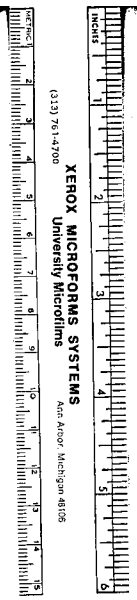
DE 4149
Ussher, James
100



XEROX MICROFORMS SYSTEMS
University Microfilms
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106
(313) 761-4700

MICROFILMED – 1979

THE ANNALS OF THE WORLD.

Deduced from

The Origin of Time, and continued to the beginning of the Emperour *Vespasians* Reign, and the totall Destruction and Abolition of the Temple and Common-wealth of the *Jews*.

Containing the

HISTORIE

Of the OLD and NEW

TESTAMENT.

With that of the

MACCHABEES.

Also all the most Memorable Affairs of *Asia* and *Egypt*, And the Rise of the Empire of the *Roman Cæsars*, under *C. Julius*, and *Octavianus*.

COLLECTED

From all History, as well Sacred, as Prophane, and Methodically digested,

By the most Reverend *JAMES USSHER*, Arch-Bishop of ARMAGH, and Primate of IRELAND.

LONDON,

Printed by E. TYLER, for J. CROOK, at the Sign of the Ship in St. Pauls Church-yard, and for G. BEDELL, at the *Middle-Temple-Gate*, in *Fleet-Street*. M. DC. LVIII.

THE

Epistle to the Reader.

CEnsorinus, in his little book, written to Q Cerellius of ones Birth day; having in hand the Explication of Times Intervals, thought good thus to Preface it. (a) *Si Origo Mundi in hominum notitiam venisset, inde exordium sumeremus. If the Origin of the World had been known unto Man, I would thence have taken my beginning.* And a little after, speaking of this Time. *Sive habuit initium,* saies he, (b) *Sive semper fuit, certò quot annorum sit, non potest comprehendi. Whether time had a beginning, or whether it alwaies was, the certain number of years cannot be comprehended.* Therefore Ptolemæus, from Astronomical supputations, thus renounces this Epoch of the World, as a thing most remote from the knowledge of Man. (c) Τὰς περὶ ὅλι τοῦ αἰῶνος ἢ καὶ τοῦ μακρῶ τινὶ πολλαπλασίε τοῦ τὰς κατὰ τηρήσεις χρόνου διαβεβαιώσεις, ἀλλοτρίας φιλοσοφίας, τε καὶ φιλαλεθείας ἠγήμεθα. *To find Observation upon the Passages of the whole World, or such an immense croud of times, I think much out of their way, that desire to learn and know the truth:* And Julius Firmius Maternus, from his dircourse of Birth-dayes, that Geniture of the World, received from Esculapius and Anubius. (d) *Non fuit ista genitura Mundi,* (saies he) *Nec enim Mundus certum diem habuit ortus sui, nec aliquid interfuit eo tempore quo Mundus Divinæ mentis ac providi Numinis ratione formatus est: Nec eo usque, se intentio potuit humanæ frigilitatis extendere ut Originem Mundi facile possit ratione concipere, aut explicare. That was not the Birth day of the World: Nor, indeed, had the World any certain day of its beginning: Nor was there any thing in Being at that time, when the World was formed by the Wisdom of the Divine Understanding, and Provident Deity; Nor could the intention of Human frailty so far extend it self, that it could conceive or unfold, by an easie account, the Worlds Original.*

Nor, truly, is it strange that Heathens, altogether ignorant of holy writ, should thus dispair, of ever attaining the knowledge of the Worlds *Rise*; when as even amongst Christians, that most renowned

(a) *Censor. in cap.* 20.

(b) *Ib. c.* 21.

(c) *Ptolem. μεγαλωνυτὰς lib.* 3.

(d) *Jul. Firm. Mathes. lib.* 3. *cap.* 2.

Chronographer Dionyſius Petavius, being about to declare his Opinion concerning the Creation of the World, and the number of years from thence down to us, firſt made (e) *this reſolution before his diſcourſe. Annorum ab orbe condito ad hæc tempora numerum neque certâ ratione comperiri poſſe, neque citra Divinam ſignificationem poſſe comperiri. That the number of years from the beginning of the World, to theſe our dayes, can by no reaſons be certainly concluded, nor any way found out, without Divine Revelation.* From whoſe opinion Philaſtrius Brixienſis did very much diſſent; denoting it hereſie (f) to affirm the *number of years, from the beginning of the World, uncertain; and that men knew not the ſpaces of Time.* And Lactantius Firmianus, whoſe aſſertion in hi Divine Inſtitutions, is ſomewhat more bold. (g) *Nos, quo Divinæ literæ ad ſcientiam veritatis erudiunt, principium Mundi finemque cognovimus. We whom the Holy Scriptures do train up to the knowledge of Truth, know both the beginning and end of the World.* For whatſoever may be done of things paſt, we are taught that the (h) Father hath reſerved the knowledge of things future in his own power; Nor is there any Mortal to whom the whole continuance of time is known: whither that of the Son of Sirac is thought to tend. (i) Ἄμμον θαλασσῶν καὶ σταγόνας ὑετοῦ καὶ ἡμέρας αἰῶνος τίς ἐξαριθμήσεται. *The Sands of the Sea, the Drops of Rain, and the Daies of the World, who can number?* Which Lyranus thinking to have been ſpoken of time paſt, (when as others interpret it here, and in Chap. XVIII. 11. of the dayes of eternity) draws thence this erroneous concluſion, That the dayes from the beginning of the World were never by any man caſt up *certainly* and *preciſely*.

The firſt Chriſtian Writer, (that *I* have had the view of) who attempted from Holy Writings to deduce the Age of the World, was Theophilus, Biſhop of Antioch; who, (k) concerning this whole account, thus generally declares. Ὅσοις χρόνοις καὶ τίνα ἐτῶν διέκυψαν τοῖς Ἑλλήνοις πεπιθεῖν τὰ ἀληθῆ. *All times and years are made known to them who are willing to obey the truth.* But concerning the *exactneſſe* of this Calculation, he thus afterwards proceeds. Ἡμεῖς τὸ ἀκριβὲς ἴσως λέγουσιν οὐ πάντων τῶν ἐτῶν τὸν ἀριθμὸν, διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀναγεγράφθαι ἐν ταῖς ἁγίαις βίβλοις τὰς ἐπιστροφὰς τῶν μηνῶν καὶ ἡμέρας. *And haply we may not be able to give an exact account of every year, becauſe in the Holy Scriptures there is no mention of the months and dayes current.*

For when as the Scripture commonly takes notice only of the whole intire years, not regarding the dayes and months either deficient to the making up compleat years, or ſupernumerary to the intire, there might a doubt ariſe of the accurateneſſe of that ſum which ſhall ariſe from ſuch years added together. But yet, granting this one thing, (and that moſt conſonant to reaſon) That Holy Writers, conſigning the years of the World, in their ſeveral places, with ſuch diligence, had this in deſigne, That the ſeries of the Years of the World, which could no other way be learned, might be diſcovered unto us; This (*I* ſay) being granted

(e) *Petav. de Doctrinâ temporum, lib. 9. c. 2.*

(f) *Philaſt. De Hæreſ. ib. c. 6. p. 63.*

(g) *Lactant. l. 7. c. 14.*

(h) *Acts 1. 7. Matth. 24. 36.*

(i) *Eccleſ. 1. 28. ib. Nicol. Lyranus.*

(k) *Theoph. ad Autolyc. lib. 3.*

granted, we affirm that the Holy Ghoſt hath, as much as was neceſſary, provided againſt this doubt: when as he hath to the ſeveral terminations and turnings of the ſeveral Periods, (on which the ſeries of time depends) adjoyned the very moneth and day. As for example, when the Iſraelites are ſaid to go out of Egypt, the (l) fifteenth day of the firſt moneth: and Solomon to begin to build the Temple, in the 480 year after their (m) departure, on the ſecond day of the (n) ſecond month, the moneths and dayes which bound each termination of that Period, ſhew, that 11 moneths and 14 dayes are to be taken away; and not that the whole 480, but only 479 years, and ſixteen dayes are to be taken for the ſpace of that Period.

Tempus Aſtronomicum, à primo creationis puncto ad principium æræ Chriſtianæ exactum, quiſe dare nobis poſſe promittunt, favore mihi digni videntur magis quam laude, quia majus quid ingenio humano moliuntur. Thoſe who promiſe to give us an exact Aſtronomical Table of Time, from the firſt point of the Creation unto Chriſt, ſeem to me more worthy of encouragement than praiſe, in that they attempt a thing above human capacity, ſaies David Paræus, who, among the lateſt of our Writers, took upon him to number the years, even to Chriſts time, out of the Holy Scriptures. Therefore he ſaies, leaving the Aſtronomical, he betook himſelf to the Politick time of the Hebrews, Egyptians, and Perſians, as to a πλοῖον πλοῦς; or, another Courſe.

But if *I* have any inſight in this buſineſſe, it is of no great concernment, what rule we make uſe of in meaſuring the courſe of time, ſo it be known and terminated with a certain number of dayes. And if any one could with D. Paræus, by ſome equal meaſure of years, define the diſtance between the foundation of the World, and Chriſts time; *It* were alſo moſt eaſie, without the help of any Aſtronomical Table, to ſet down how many Æquinoctials in number happened, during that Interval. And the noted revolution of time in any Political year, from an Æquinoctial to the ſame point again, what is it but a year natural and truly Aſtronomical?

But if any one, well ſeen in the knowledge, not onely of Sacred and exotick Hiſtory, but of Aſtronomical Calculation, and the old Hebrew Kalender, ſhall apply himſelf to theſe ſtudies, *I* judge it indeed difficult, but not impoſſible for ſuch a one to attain, not onely the number of years, but even, of dayes from the Creation of the World. That, without doubt, by retrograde ſupputation, Baſil, the great, teaches us we may attain to the firſt day of the World. (o) Ἀφ' ἧς ἤρξατο ἡ τοῦ κοσμικοῦ τούτου σύστασις δύναιτο ἂν μαθεῖν ἑκάστη γε ἐκ τῆς μεσίτου ἐπὶ τὸ ἀρχαῖον ἀναπεδήσας φιλοπονίαις ἐμφῶν τὴν πρώτην ἡμέραν τῆς τοῦ κόσμου γενέσεως. ἐννοήσεις γὰρ ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ τοῦτο χρόνῳ ἡ πρώτη κίνησις. *Thou mayſt indeed learn in what very time the foundation of the World was laid, if returning from this time to former ages, thou endeavour ſtudiouſly to find out the day of the Worlds Origin. For thus thou mayeſt find whence time*

(l) *Num. 33. 3.*

(m) *2 Reg. 6. 1.*

(n) *2 Cor. 3. 2.*

(o) *Baſil. in Hexamer. Homil. 1.*

time had its firſt motion. But in regard, in divers Ages and Nations, divers Epochs of time were uſed, and ſeveral forms of years: Here it's neceſſary that ſome common and known account ſhould be obſerved, to which the diverſity of the reſt may moſt appoſitely be reduced. And to us there is no meaſure of time more known, and more accommodatious to the common collation of times than the form of the Julian Years and Months, deduced from the middle of the night beginning the Kalends of January, of the firſt year of the common account from Chriſt; with thoſe three Cicles, by which being joyned, every year is diſtinguiſhed from all other years whatſoever. For example, the Roman indiction 15 years, the Cicle of the Moon, or Golden Number 19, and the Cicle of the Sun (the Index of Sunday, or our Lords Day) containing the Period of twenty eight years. Nor is there any thing more or better known than That at this day, the year (I do not ſay of the true Nativity of Chriſt, which is controverted amongſt the Learned, but) of the common Chriſtian *æra* MDCL is noted with the Caracters of 3 in the Roman indiction, 17 in the Lunar Cicle, and 7. in that of the Sun.

But for as much as our Chriſtian Epoch falls many Ages after the beginning of the World, and the number of years before that backward, is not onely more troubleſome; but (unleſſe greater care be taken) more lyable to errour, Alſo it hath pleaſed our Modern Chronologers, to adde to that generally received Hypotheſis, (which aſſerted the Julian Years, with their three Cycles by a certain Mathematical prolepſis, to have run down to the very beginning of the World) an artificial Epoch, framed out of three Cycles multiplied in themſelves; for the Solar Cicle being multiplyed by the Lunar, or the number of 28, by 19, produces the great Paſchal Cycle of 532 years, and that again multiplyed by fifteen, the number of the indiction, there ariſes the Period of 7980 years, which was firſt (if I miſtake not) obſerved by *Robert Lotharing*, Biſhop of Hereford, in our Iſland of Brittain, and 500 years after by *Joſeph Scaliger*, fitted for Chronological uſes, and called by the name of the Julian Period, becauſe it conteined a Cycle of ſo many Julian years. Now if the Series of the three minor Cicles be from this preſent year, extended backward unto precedent Times, the 4713 years before the beginning of our Chriſtian Account, will be found to be that year into which the firſt year of the Indiction, the firſt of the Lunar Cicle, and the firſt of the Solar will fall. Having placed therefore the heads of this Period in the Kalends of January, in that proleptick year, the firſt of our Chriſtian vulgar account, muſt be reckoned the 4714 of the Julian Period, which, being divided by 15. 19. 28. will preſent us with the 4 Roman indiction, the 2 Lunar Cycle, and the 10 Solar, which are the principal Characters of that year.

We find moreover that the year of our fore-fathers, and the years

years of the ancient Egyptians, and Hebrews were of the ſame quantity with the Julian, conſiſting of twelve equal moneths, every of them conteining 30 dayes, (for it cannot be proved that the Hebrews did uſe Lunary Moneths, before the Babylonian Captivity) adjoyning to the end of the twelfth moneth, the addition of five dayes, and every fourth year ſix. And I have obſerved by the continued ſucceſſion of theſe years, as they are delivered in holy writ, That the end of the great Nebuchadnezars, and the beginning of Evilmerodachs (his ſons) reign, fell out in the 3442 year of the World, but by collation of Chaldean Hiſtory, and the Aſtronomical Cannon, it fell out in the 85 year of Nabonaſar, and, as by certain connexion, it muſt follow in the 562 year before the Chriſtian account, and of the Julian Period, the 4152. and from thence *I* gathered the Creation of the World did fall out upon the 710 year of the Julian Period, by placing its beginning in Autumn: but for as much as the firſt day of the World began with the evening of the firſt day of the week, *I* have obſerved that the Sunday, which in the year 710 aforeſaid, came neareſt the Autumnal Æquinox, by Aſtronomical Tables, (*p*) notwithſtanding, the ſtay of the Sun, in the dayes of *Joſhua*, and the going back of it in the dayes of *Ezekiah*) happened upon the 23 day of the Julian October; from thence concluded, that from the evening preceding, that firſt day of the Julian year, both the firſt day of the Creation, and the firſt motion of time are to be deduced.

The difficulties of Chronologers, perplexed by that φιλονεικία, or love of contention, ſo termed by Baſil, being at laſt over-paſſed. I encline to this opinion, that from the evening uſhering in the firſt day of the World, to that midnight which began the firſt day of the Chriſtian æra, there was 4003 years, ſeventy dayes, and ſix temporarie howers; and that the true Nativity of our Saviour was full four years before the beginning of the vulgar Chriſtian æra, as is demonſtrable by the time of *Herods* death. For according to our account, the building of *Solomons* Temple was finiſhed in the 3000 year of the VVorld, and in the 4000 year of the VVorld, the dayes being (*q*) fulfilled, in which the Bleſſed Virgin, Mother of God, was to bring forth Chriſt himſelf, (of whom the Temple was a (*r*) Type) was manifeſt in the fleſh, and made his firſt appearance unto man: from whence four years being added to the Chriſtian æra, and as many taken away from the years before it, inſtead of the Common and Vulgar, we ſhall obtein a true and natural Epocha of the Nativity of Chriſt.

But theſe things, (which I do onely point at for the preſent) God willing, ſhall be more fully hereafter confirmed in our Sacred Chronology, which *I* intend to put forth, together with a Treatiſe of the Primitive Years, and the Kalender of the ancient *Hebrews*: In the mean time I thought good to publiſh the Annals of the Old Teſtament, built upon the Foundation there laid, with a Chronicle of all Forreign

(p) *See my Annals on the year of the World*, 2553. d. & 3291. c.

(q) *Luc.* 2. 6.

(r) *John* 2. 21.

Forreign Affairs, transacted in Aſia and Egypt, before the beginning of the Olympiads, thoſe things chiefly being referved to a particular Hiſtory of the Greeks and Romans, which are recorded to have paſt in Greece, (to which I joyn Rhodes and the Iſlands lying betwix Aſia and Europe) and the Weſtern parts.

In repreſenting the Sacred Hiſtory, *I* have followed the tranſlation of *Junius* and *Tremellius*, uſing their *Hebraiſm*'s alſo, and their Contents of the Chapters. In expreſſing the Prophane, *I* have obſerved the words of their ancient Authours, or of their beſt Tranſlator out of the Greek, and particularly James Dalechamp in Athenæus; although in noting the Chapters *I* obſerved the edition of Natalis Comes, and out of theſe *I* have my ſelf collected the Hiſtories, or being gathered by them, taken them out of Codomanes, Capellas Emmias, Pezelius, Eberus, Saltanus, or ſome other Chronologer, which *I* had at hand; yet ſo, that the very Fountains themſelves of the firſt Authours, (whoſe places *I* did moſt diligently mark) were alwayes before mine eyes: for being wholly intent upon the right ordering of times, I was not much concerned in the alteration of other words, which, if it had ſeemed conſiderable, had been very eaſie to have performed.

And whereas amongſt a multitude of Hiſtorians, which were before Julius Cæſars time, the malice of time left only four remaining, *Herodotus*, *Thucidides*, *Xenophon*, and *Polibius*, (and him alſo lame and imperfect in the greateſt part of him) theſe, notwithſtanding, I eſteemed the moſt Authentick for their Antiquity; and having by their authority corrected the frequent errours in Chronology of *Diodorus Siculus*; but in Affairs that related to Alexander the Great, (which they not ſo much as mentioned, *I* endeavoured not by *Diodorus* onely, but by *Curtius* and *Arrianus* alſo, to cleer the light of thoſe times, which were by others left dark and obſcure.

The four firſt letters of the Alphabet *I* made uſe of, as indexes of the beginnings, progreſſes, and ending of the years of the World, *A*. ſignifying the Autumnal, or firſt Quarter, *B*. the Brumal or Winter Quarter. *C*. the Spring, and the Summer. *D*. other things, the Prudent Reader will of himſelf underſtand: to whom *I* wiſh the enjoyment of theſe endeavours, and bid farewell. *London*, the 13 *Kalend. of Jul. according to the Julian Period, in the 1650 year of the Vulgar Chriſtian æra, from the true Nativity of our Lord and Saviour, the 1654 year.*

PHILIP

PHILIP MELANCHTHON

HIS

NARRATION, concerning PHILIP Prince Palatine, to RHENUS.

I Have often heard Capino *relate thus, When* Dalburgius, *the Biſhop of the* Vangions, Rudolphus Agricola, *and my ſelf were with* Philip *Prince Palatine Elector; not onely in common diſcourſe, but alſo in ſerious debates about the Affairs of the Common-wealth; they would often bring notable examples, or from the* Perſian *or* Grecian *or* Roman *Affairs: whereby the Prince was very much inflamed with the deſire of knowledge in Hiſtory: but ſaid he obſerved, the diſtinction of Times, Nations, and Empires, was very requiſite to that end. And therefore deſired them, that out of all Antiquities, as far as they were known, from the Hebrew Fountains, Greek, and Latine Authours, they would in order diſpoſe the ſeveral Monarchies, that ſo the Times of the World, and the Series of the moſt conſiderable mutations might be known. There were then no books extant in the German tongue, concerning ancient Empires. Nor had the Latines any thing of that nature, ſave* Juſtins *confuſed Epitome, which alſo wanted the diſtinction of Times. Thoſe learned men were then at leaſure and delighted with the work. They therefore recite in order out of the Hebrew, Greek, and Latine Monuments, the ſeveral Monarchies, and inſert all the moſt memorable tranſactions in their due place and order, with the diſtinctions of Nations,*

About the year 1480.

Nations, and Times. The Ingenious Prince read these Works most earnestly, and declared his delight in them, and That the Series of Times, and the memory of the most remarkable Affairs were preserved by Divine Providence. For they shewed him, how that the History of the World was continued so, that Herodotus begins his Narrations, a little before the end of the Prophetic History. For even before the end of the Persian Monarchy, concerning which we have most clear Narrations in Daniel, Esdras, and Nehemia, *some names of the Kings of* Assyria *and* Egypt, *are the same in the* Prophets *and* Herodotus. Jeremias *foretells destruction to* Apries, *which* Herodotus *describes. After* Apryes *kills* Jeremie, *and then* Amasis *strangles the proud King after he had taken him. The* Palatine Prince *said he did acknowledge a Testimony of Divine presence, in the constitution of Empires, for that they could neither be attained nor retained by meer Humane power, and that they were therefore constituted, that they might be the Upholders of Human Society, conjoyn many Nations, Restore Laws, Justice, Peace, yea, they might teach men concerning God. And therefore did often repeat those words of* Daniel, God changes, and confirms Empires. *He said likewise, That by the mutations and punishments of Tyrants, the just judgement of the Almighty was most conspicuous; and that all Man-kind was, by these Illustrious Examples, premonished to acknowledg God, and were given to understand that he wills and ordains justice, and is truely offended with those who transgresse this his ordination. Such were the Speeches of that Prince, considering the Rises and Ruines of Empires.*

THE

THE ANNALS
OF THE
OLD TESTAMENT,
From the beginning of the World.

IN the beginning God created Heaven and Earth, *Gen.* 1. *v.* 1. Which beginning of time, according to our Chronologie, fell upon the entrance of the night preceding the twenty third day of *Octob.* in the year of the Julian Calendar, 710. 4004. 710.

Upon the first day therefore of the world, or *Octob.* 23. being our sunday, God, together with the highest Heaven, created the Angels. Then having finished, as it were, the roofe of this building, he fell in hand with the foundation of this wonderfull Fabrick of the World, he fashioned this lowermost Globe, consisting of the Deep, and of the Earth; all the Quire of Angels singing together, and magnifying his name therefore. [*Job.* 38. *v.* 7.] And when the Earth was void and without forme, and darknesse covered the face of the Deepe, on the very middle of the first day, the light was created; which God severing from the darknesse, called the one day, and the other night.

On the second day [*October* 24 *being Monday*] the firmament being finished, which was called Heaven, a separation was made of the waters above, and the waters here beneath enclosing the earth.

Upon the third day [*Octob.* 25. *Tuesday*] these waters beneath running together into one place, the dry land appeared. This confluence of the waters, God made a Sea, sending out from thence the rivers, which were thither to return again [*Eccles.* 1. *vers.* 7.] and he caused the Earth to bud, and bring forth all kinds of herbs and plants, with seeds and fruits: But above all, he enriched the garden of Eden with plants; for among them grew the tree of Life, and the tree of Knowledge, of good and evil. [*Gen.* 2. *vers.* 8, 9.]

On the fourth day [*Octob.* 26. *which is our Wednsday*] the Sun, the Moon, and the rest of the Stars were created.

On the fifth day [*Octob.* 27. *Thursday*] Fish and flying Fowl were treated, and endued with a blessing of encrease.

And upon the sixth day [*Octob.* 28. *which is our Friday*] the living creatures of the earth took their creation, as well going, as creeping creatures. And last of all, man was made and created after the image of God, which consisted principally in the divine knowledge of the minde, [*Coloss.* 3. *vers.* 10.] and in the naturall and proper sanctity of his will, [*Ephes.* 4. *vers.* 24.] And he forth-with, when all living creatures, by the Divine Power, were brought before him, as a Lord appointed over them, gave them their names, by which they should be called. Among all which, when he found none to help him like to himself, lest he should be destitute of a fit companion, God taking a rib out of his side, whiles he slept, fashioned it into a woman, and gave her to him for a wife, establishing, withall, a law of marriage between them; then blessing them, he bade them wex and multiply, and gave them dominion over all living creatures, and for them all he provided a large proportion of food and sustenance to live upon. To conclude, sin being not yet entered upon the world, *God beheld all that he had made, and, behold, it was exceeding good. And so was the evening, and so was the morning of the sixth day.* [*Gen.* 1. *vers.* 31.]

Now upon the seventh day, [*Octob.* 29. *which is, with us Saturday,*] when God had finished

nished his work which he intended, he then rested from all labour, and blessing the seventh day, he ordained and consecrated the Sabbath, [*Gen.2. verf. 2,3.*] because therein he took breath, as himself is pleased to speak of himself, [*Exod. 31. verf. 17.*] and, as it were, refreshed himself. Nor as yet (for ought appeareth) had sin set footing into the world. Nor was there any punishment laid by God, either upon man-kinde, or upon Angels. Whence it was, that this afterward was set forth for a signe, as well of our sanctification in this world [*Exod. 31. verf. 13.*] as of that eternall Sabbath, to be enjoyed hereafter; wherein we expect a full deliverance and discharge from sin, and the dregs thereof, and all punishments belonging thereunto, [*Heb. 4. verf. 4,9,10.*]

After the first week of the world ended, as it seemeth, God brought the new married couple into the garden of Eden, and charged them not to eat of the tree of knowledge of good and evil; but left them free use of all the rest.

But the Devil, envying Gods honour and mans felicity, tempted the woman to sin by the Serpent; whence himself got the name and title of *the old Serpent*. [*Apoc. 12. verf. 9. and 20. verf. 2.*] The woman then beguiled by the Serpent, and the man seduced by the woman, brake the ordinance of God concerning the forbidden fruit; and accordingly being called, and convicted of the crime, had their severall punishments inflicted on them: yet with this promise added, that the Seed of the woman should, one day, break the Serpents head, (i.) That Christ in the fulnesse of time should undo the works of the Devil, [*1 Joh. 3. verf. 8. Rom. 16. verf. 20.*] From whence it was, that *Adam* then first called his wife *Evah*; because she was then ordained to be the mother, not onely of all that should live this naturall life, but, of those also who should live by faith in her seed; which was the promised Messias: as *Sara* also afterward was counted the mother of the faithfull, [*1 Pet.3.verse 6. Gal.4. verse 31.*]

Upon this occasion our first Parents, clad by God with raiment of skinnes, were turned out of *Eden*, and a fierie flaming sword set to keep the way leading to the tree of Life, to the end they should never after eat of that fruit, which hitherto they had not touched *Gen.3. verse 21.22. &c.* whence it is very probable, that *Adam* was turned out of Paradise the self same day that he was brought into it, which seemeth to have been upon the tenth day of the world (answering to our first day of *November*, according to supposition of the Julian Period) upon which day also, in remembrance of so remarkable a thing, as in all reason it should seem, was appointed the solemnity of *Expiation*, or attonement, and the yearly fast, spoken of by Saint *Paul*, *Acts 27. verse 9.* termed more especially by the name of יום הכפורים, wherein all, as well strangers as home-born people, were commanded to afflict their souls with a most severe intermination, that *every soul which should not afflict it self upon that day should be destroyed from among his people*, [Lev.16.v.29. and 23. verse 29.]

After the fall of *Adam*, *Cain* was the first of all mortall men that was born of a woman, [*Gen.4. verse 1.*]

130. d. Abel being murthered by his brother Cain, the first born of all man-kind, God gave *Eve* another son in his stead; whence his name was called *Seth*, *c.4. v.25.* when *Adam* had now lived 130 years, *c.5.v.3.* From whence it is gathered, that between the death of *Abel*, and the birth of *Seth*, there was no other son born to *Eve*; for then he should have been recorded to have been given her instead of him: so that whereas now the race of man-kind had been continued to the terme of 128 years, it is probable, that the number of men was so encreased in the world, that Cain might justly fear, through the conscience of his crime, that every man that met him would also slay him. [*c.4.v.14,15.*]

235. d. *Seth* now being 105 years old, begat a son, whom he named *Enoch*; which signifies, the lamentable condition of all man-kind. For even then was the worship of God wretchedly corrupted by the race of Cain: whence it came, that men were even then so distinguished, that they who persisted in the true worship of God, were known by the name of the children of God; and they which forsook him, were termed the children of men, *Gen.4. v.26.* and 6. 1,2. 945. 3769.

325. d. Cainan the son of *Enoch* was born when his father was 90 years old, [*c.5.v.10.*] 1035. 3679.

395. d. *Mahalaleel* was born when Cainan his father had lived 70 years, [*c.5.v.12.*] 1105. 3069.

460. d. *Jared* was born when his father *Mahalaleel* had lived 65 years, [*c.5.v.15.*] 1017. 3544.

622. d. *Enoch* was borne when his father *Jared* had lived 162 years, [*c.5.v.18.*] 1332. 3382.

687. d. *Mathusalah* was born when *Enoch* his father had lived 65 years [*c.5.v.25.*] 1397. 3317.

874. d. *Lamech* was born when his father *Mathusalah* had lived 187 years, [*c.5. v.25.*] 1584 3130.

930. d. Now *Adam* the first father of all man kind, died when he had lived 930 years. 1640. 3074.

987. d. As for *Enoch*, the seventh from *Adam*, God translated him in an instant, whiles he was walking

walking with him, that he should not see death, after he had lived 365 years, [*c.5. 23, 24. Heb.11.5.*]

1042. d. *Seth* the son of *Adam* died when he had lived 912 years, [*c.5.v.8.*] 1752. 2962.

1056. d. *Noah* the tenth from *Adam*, was born when his father *Lamech* had lived 182 years, [*c.5.v.29.*] 1766. 2948

1140 d. *Enoch* the third from *Adam*, died when he had lived 905 years, [*c.5.v.11.*] 1850. 2864

1235. d. *Cainan* the fourth from *Adam*, died when he had lived 910 years, [*c.5.v.17.*] 1945. 2769.

1029. d. *Mahalaleel*, the fifth from *Adam* died, when he had lived 892 years. [*c.5. v.17.*] 2000. 2714.

1422. d. *Jared*, the sixth from *Adam*, dyed wen he had lived 962 years. [*c.5.v.20.*] 2132. 2582.

1536. a. God, before he brought the deluge of waters upon the world of the wicked, sent *Noah*, a Preacher of righteousnes unto them, giving them 120 years space to repent them of their evil waies, [*1 Pet. 3.v.20. 2 Pet. 2. v.5. Gen.6. v.3.*] 2245. 2469.

1556. d. To *Noah*, who now first began to set his mind to the propagating of an off-spring, when he was 500 years old; was borne first of all *Iaphet*, [*Gen. 5.v.32.* and *c.10.v.21.*] 2266. 2448.

1558. d. *Noahs* second son was *Sem*; being two years after the flood, recorded to have been 100 years old, [*Gen.10. v.11.*] 2268. 2446.

1651. d. *Lamech*, the ninth from *Adam*, died when he had lived 777 years, [*c.5.v.31.*] 2361. 2353.

1656. a. *Mathusalah*, the eighth from *Adam*, died in the 969 year of his age; and out-went all men in length of life. [*c.5.v.27.*] 2365. 2349.

Now in the second month of this year, upon the 10 day thereof, (*answering to the 30 of our November, being sunday*) God commanded *Noah*, that in that weeke, he should provide himself to enter into the Arke: whiles the world, (in the mean time) void of all fear, fate eating and drinking, and marrying, and giving in marriage. [*Gen.7.v.1,4,10. Mat.24.v.38.*]

In the 600 year of the life of *Noah*, upon the 17 day of the second month, answering to the 7 of our *Decemb.* upon a sunday, when he with his children, and living creatures of all sorts, were entered into the Ark, God sent a rain upon the earth forty days, and forty nights; and the waters continued upon the earth 150 days. [*Gen.7.v.4,6,11,12,13,17,24.*]

The waters abating upon the 17 day of the 7 month, *May* 6. upon a wednesday the Ark rested upon one of the mountaines of Ararat, [*c.8.v.6,7.*]

And the waters still falling upon the first day of the tenth month (*with us July 19. being sunday*) the tops of the mountains appeared above the water. [*c.8. v. 5.*] And after 40 days, that is upon the 11 day of the 11 month (*Being 28 of August, falling upon a friday*) *Noah* opening the window of the Ark, sent forth a Raven, [*c.8.v.6,7.*] And seven days after, as may probably be gathered, out of those other seven days, mentioned [*v.10*] *Noah* sent forth a Dove and she returning, after seven days more, he sent her forth again: and about the evening she returned, bringing the leaf of an Olive tree in her mouth, and then staying yet seven days more, sent the same Dove out again, which never returned more unto him. [*c.8. v.8,12.*]

The second Age of the World.

1657. a. IN the 601 year of the life of *Noah*, upon the first day of the first month (*October 23. being our friday,*) the first day, as first of the new world, so now of this new year; when the surface of the earth was now all dry, *Noah* took off the covering of the Ark, [*Gen.8.13.*]

Upon the 27 of the second month, (*Dec.18 falling upon thursday,*) when the earth was wholy dry, by the commandment of God, *Noah* went forth with all that were with him in the Ark, [*c.8.v.14,19.*]

Being gon forth, *Noah* offered unto God sacrifices, for such his preservation: and God restored the nature of things destroyed by the flood: he permitted unto men the eating of flesh for their food; and gave the rainbow for a signe of the covenant, which he then made with man, [*c.8.& 9.*]

The years of mans life, were now made as it were, half shorter than they were before.

1658. d. *Arphaxad*, was now born to *Sem*, being 100 years old; two years after the flood ceased, [*c.11.v.10.*] 2368. 2346.

1693. d. *Salah* was born when his father *Arphaxad*, had lived 35 years, [*c.11. v.12.* 2403. 2311.

1723. d. *Heber* was born, when *Salah* his father had lived 30 years, [*c.11.v.14.*] 2433. 2281.

1757. d. When *Heber* had lived 34 years, he had a son born, whom he named *Phaleg*, [*c.11.16.*] because *in his days the earth was divided*, [*c.10. v.25.* and *1 Chron. 1.v.19.*] which if understood for the day of his birth, then it seemeth that at what time *Phaleg* was born, *Noah*, who formerly knew the places which were now overspread with bushes and thornes, made a division of the land among his grandchildren; and that done, that they then went from those eastern parts (whither they first repaired from the mountains of Ararat) unto the valley 2467. 2247.

valley of Sinnar,[*Gen.*11.*v.*2.]where the people impiously laid their heads together, as we find in the book of wisdome,[10.*v.*5.] to hinder this dispersion of them commanded by God,and begun by *Noah* (as may be gathered out of [*Gen.*11.*v.*4,6,8,9.] compared together)and went in hand to build the city and tower of Babylon:which purpose of theirs being frustrated by the confusion of languages, sent among them,(from whence it took the name of Babel, *c.*11.*v.*9.) the dispersion of Nations followed; divers companies and colonies,sitting them down in several places, as they agreed best each with other in that diversity of language. Captains and conductors,of which several companies;among others,the 13 sons of *Joktan*, the brothers of *Phaleg*, are recorded to have been, [*Gen.*10.*v.*26.] all which,certainly, at what time their Uncle *Phaleg* was born, were not come into the world. For seeing that *Heber* was but 34 years old,when *Phaleg* was born unto him,though we should suppose,that *Joktan* was born, when *Heber* was but 20 years of age, and that *Joktans* eldest son was born to him, when he was likewise but twenty years old, yet still it appears, that, that eldest son of *Joktan*,must be six years younger than *Phaleg*, so that at least the younger crew of those 13 sons of *Joktan*,to wit,*Jobab*,and three other brothers of his mentioned next before him,and which left their names, upon those golden countreys, *Sheba*, [*Psal.*72.*v.*15.*Ophir*, 1*Reg.*9.*v.*28. & *Havilah*, *Gen.*2.*v.*11.] could not till some years after *Rehu* were born to *Phaleg*,be capable of such an imployment,as to conduct colonies by reason of their so tender age.

The years of mans age were again cut shorter by one half, than ever it they were.

1771. *a.* From hence to the taking of Babilon by *Alexander* the Great, are reckoned 1903 years: which calculation and number of years made according to Astronomical observations *Porphyrie*,as we find in *Simplicius*,in his *second book de Cælo*,affirmeth to have been transmitted into Greece from Babylon,by *Chalisthenes*,at *Aristotles* sute, whence it appears that the Babylonians gave themselves to the knowledg of Astronomy,even from the very days of *Nimrod*, from whom all that region took the name of *the Land of Nimrod*,[*Mich.*5.*v.*6.] Forasmuch as both Babylon it self was by his perswasion begun to be built,as *Joseph.l.*1.*Antiq.c.*5. reporteth,and for that there the royall seat of that kingdom was placed, as *Moses* [*Gen.*10.10] affirmeth,& from him *Babylon* it self;[*Ier.*51.13.]took her first celebrity & opinion of *Antiquity*.

1787. *a.* But to return to where we left; *Rehu* or *Ragau*, was born when *Phaleg* his father was 30 years old,[*Gen.*11.*v.*18.]

1816. *d.* That the Egyptian sovereignty & regal power over the subject,lasted full out 1663 years, is testified by *Constantinus Manasses*, which being reckoned backward from the time that *Cambyses* K.of Persia conquered Egypt,lead us just to this accompt,about which time *Misraim* the son of *Cham* carried his colony into *Egypt*, which from thence was called sometime *the land of Misraim*,sometime *of Cham*,[*Psal.*105.23,27. *Ps.*106.21,22.]From whence it was that the *Pharaohs* afterward boasted,that they were the sons of *ancient kings*,[*Esa.*19.11.]

1819. *d.* *Serug*, or *Saruch*, was born when *Ragau* had lived 32 years,[*Gen.*11.*v.*20.]

1849. *d.* *Nachor* was born when *Saruch* his father had lived 30 years,[*Gen.*11.22.]

1878. *d.* *Terach* or *Tharah* was born when *Nachor* his father was 29 years of age.

1915. *c.* At this time *Egialeus* K.of the Sicyonians in Peloponesus began his reign 1313 years before the first *Olympiade*, *Euseb. Chron.*

1910. *c.* And a nation out of Arabia bordering upon Egypt, called by the Egyptians *Hicsi*, and signifie *kingly Shepheards*, brake into Egypt, and took *Memphis*, and possessed themselves wholy of the lower Egypt bordering upon the mediterranean sea; which *Salatis* their first K. held by the space of 19 years,as *Iosep.* in his 1 book *cont. Appionem* reports out of *Manetho*.

1939. *c.* *Beon* their second King reigned 44 years,[*Manetho.*]

1948. *d.* Now when *Tharah* had lived 70 years, there was born unto him the eldest of his three sons,[*Gen.*11.*v.*26.] and he, not *Abram*(who as we shall see anon,came not into the world till 60 years after) but *Haran*, father-in-law afterward of the third brother *Nachor*, for this man,before ever his father *Tharah* left *Ur* of the Chaldeans, died, and left a daughter named *Milcam*, which was married to his uncle *Nachor*, [*Gen* 11.*v.*28,29.]

1983. *c.* At this time reigned *Apachnas* in Egypt,and continued 36 years, 7 months,[*Manetho.*]

1996. *d.* *Phaleg* the sixth from *Noah*, died 200 and 9 years after the birth of *Ragau*,[*Gen.*11.*v.*19.]

1997. *d.* *Nachor* the 9 from *Noah*, died 119 years after the birth of his son *Tharah*,[*Gen.*11.25.]

2006. *d.* *Noah*, died when he had lived 950 years, 350 years after the deluge, [*Gen.*9. 28,29]

2008. *c.* In the year 2008 of the world, was *Abram* born; for he was 75 years old, when *Tharah* his father died at the age of 205 years, [*Gen.*11.32.and *Gen.*12.1,4.with *Acts* 7.4.]

2018. *c.* *Sarai*, who was also called *Iscah* the daughter of *Haran*, *Abrahams* brother, [*Gen.*11.29. 30.] was born, being ten years younger than her husband *Abraham*, [*Gen.*17.17.]

2020. *b.* *Apophis* reigned in Egypt 61 years, [*Manetho.*]

2026. *d.* *Rehu* or *Ragau* the 7 from *Noah*, died 207 years after the birth of *Saruch*, *Gen.*11.21.

Serug

1049. *d.* *Serug* or *Saruch*, the 8 from *Noah*, died 200 years after the death of *Nachor*, [*Gen.*11.23.]

2059. 1955

2079. *b.* Near about this time it was, that *Chedorlaomer* K. of Elam, or Elimais, situate between Persia and Babylon,subdued the Kings of Pentapolis, to wit, Sodome, Gomorrah, Adma,Seboim and Bela,or Zoar,all which served him twelve years, [*Gen.*14.1,2,4.]

2081. *b.* *Ianias* reigned in Egypt 50 years, and one month, (*Manetho.*)

2089. 1925

2083. *a.* God called *Abraham* out of *Ur*, of the Chaldeans,to go into the land that he should shew him, [*Gen.*15.7. *Ios.*24.2,3. *Neh.*9.7. *Acts* 7.2,3,4.] Now this *Ur*, which besides *Stephen* the Proto-martyr, *Abarbenel* also,upon [*Gen.*11.] placeth in *Mesopotamia*, was the habitation of the Priests and Mathematicians, who from their art, were stiled by the name of *Chaldeans*; by which name also; even in Chaldæa it self, those *Genethliaci*, or casters of nativities were distinguished,and known from the rest of the *Magi*, or wise men of that country,as we find in [*Dan.*2.*v.*2,10 *c.*4.*v.*7.*c.*5.*v.*11.] and from these it was,that *Terach* and his sons learned their Idolatry, [*Ios.*24.2.] This *Terach* therefore took *Abram* his son, and *Lot* his nephew, the son of *Haran* and *Sarai* his daughter in law, *Abrams* wife, and taking their journey together from *Ur* of the Chaldeans, to go into the land of Canaan, came to Carran, in the same country of *Mesopotamia*: and there made their abode,by reason of the great infirmity and sickness of *Terach*,and when *Terach* had fulfilled 205 years, he died in Carran, [*Gen.*11.*v.*31,32.]

2091. 2092. *c.* 2793. 1921.

The third Age of the World.

ABram, after his fathers decease, was called again by God,out of his own country,and from his kindred,and from his fathers house; with a further promise, and Evangelical covenant of blessing him, that is, in his blessed seed,our Lord Jesus Christ,all the nations of the earth,[*Gen.*12.1,2,and *Acts* 7.4.]from which promise,and *Abrams* departure,which immediately followed,are to be deducted those 430 years which *Abram* and his posterity spent in forreign lands,[*Ex.*12.40,41.and *Gal.*3.17.]placing the first and last day of this their pilgrimage and sojourning, upon the 15 of the month *Abib*, which this year falls upon the 4 day of *May*,being wednesday,according to the Julian Calendar; by our accompt.

On this day therefore, *Abram* when he was 75 years old,following the call of God,took *Sarai* his wife, and *Lot*, his brother *Harans* son, with all the substance, which he had gotten, and souls which God had given him in Carran, and took his journey,and at length came into the land of Canaan: passing through it, till he came to a place called *Sichem*, to the oake of Moreah,[*Gen.*12.4,5,6.]of which mention is afterward made,[*Gen.*35.4. *Ios.*24.*v.*25,26.and in *Judges* 9.6.] where God promised *Abram*, that to his seed he would give that land, and he there built an Altar to the Lord, which had there appeared to him. Afterward removing from thence he went into the hill-country, called *Luz*,and in after times,known by the name of *Bethel*,toward the east,[*Gen.*28.19.] where again he built an altar, and called upon the name of the Lord: and from thence holding on his journey, he came into the south part of that countrey, which looketh towards Egypt,[*Gen.*12.7,8,9.]

2804. *a.* *Abram*, compelled by a famine, from thence went down into Egypt, where *Sarah* his wife (who to eschew a danger, went there by the name of his sister)was taken into *Pharaoh*,(*Apophi*) his house: but was not long after,with great gifts and presents, sent back unto him again untouch't;and, with a safe passe, were both dismissed to depart out of Egypt,[*Gen.*12. 10,20.]

Then *Abram*, with *Lot* returned into Canaan,where when the country which they pitched upon, was not sufficient to feed both their heards of cattle, they parted; and *Lot* went into the country of Sodome; after whose departures, the promise both of the possession of that land of Canaan; and also of his numberlesse posterity was again renewed unto him: and then removing from the place between Bethel and Hay,where he had formerly built an Altar, he dwelt in the plain of Mamre,near unto *Hebron*.& there built an Altar unto the Lord,[*Gen.*13]

Then did *Bera* K. of Sodom,with the rest of the petty kings of Pentapolis rebel,& shook off the yoke of *Chedorlaomer* K.of Elam,in the 13 year of their subjection unto him,[*Gen.*14.4.] 2801. 1913.

2092. *c.* And in the fourteenth year *Chedorlaomer*, with other confederate Princes, *Amraphel* of Shinar, *Arioc* of Ellasur,and *Tidal* K. of the nations,joyning their forces against those petty kings which had revolted from him, first destroyed the Raphæans,the Zuzæans, the Æmæans and Choræans,who inhabited all that region, which afterward was possessed by the Amalekites, and the Ammorites, and after that putting to flight the Kings of Pentapolis in the valley of Siddimor, carried away *Lot* prisoner with all the plunder of Sodome and Gomorrah: whereof, when tidings came to *Abram*, he armed his own servants to the number of 318. and with his confederates *Haner*, *Eshcol*, and *Mamre*, overtaking *Chedorlaomer* and his army with the prey they had gotten at *Dan*, there they defeated and slew them, and pursued them to *Hoba*, lying on the left hand of Damascus: and thereby rescued *Lot*, and the rest of the prisoners out of the enemies hand,and brought them back again with all that they had lost. And when *Abram* returned from the slaughter of *Chedorlaomer* and the other Kings, *Melchisedech* the K. of Salem met him, and blessed him, being himself a Priest of the highest God;and *Abram*,on the other side offered him the tithe of the spoile, which he had taken,yet kept he nothing thereof to himself, but restored to every man his own again; leaving what was not owned to his companies in that service,[*Gen.*14.] And now God,finding *Abram* grieved for that he had

no

no ſlue, promiſed him a poſterity equal to the ſtars of heaven in number, which after 400 years ſojourning and affliction in a land that was none of theirs, he promiſed to bring into the land foretold unto him, and bound that promiſe with a covenant to perform it, [*Gen.*15.]

2093. *Sarai* longing for that bleſſed ſeed, and ſeeing now ten years ſpent ſince their coming into the land of Canaan, gave him to wife *Hagar* her ſervant, an Egyptian born, who being great with child of her Mr. *Abram*; and being evil entreated by her Mrs. for her inſolent carriage toward her, fled from her; but being warned of God by his Angel, ſhe returned, and ſubmitted her ſelf to her dame. [*Gen.*16.13,14.] 2803. 1911.

2094. b. *Hagar*, bare unto *Abram*, *Iſhmael*, when he was 86 years old, [*Gen.*16.15,16. and 17.24,25.] 2804. 1910.

2096. d. *Arphaxad* the third from *Noah*, died 403 years after the birth of *Salem*, [*Gen.*11.13.]

2107. c. God making a covenant with *Abram*, when he was now 99 years old touching the ſeed of *Iſaac*, who was to be born of *Sarah* that time twelvemonth, gave him the ſeal of Circumciſion (changing both their names, *Abram* into *Abraham*, and *Sarai* into *Sarah*) for a ſure pledg & teſtimony of his promiſe, promiſing alſo to favour *Iſhmael* the eldeſt born, for the fathers ſake, which promiſes; *Abraham* entertaining and embracing with a lively faith, & true obedience, cauſed himſelf, being now 99 years of age, and his ſon *Iſhmael* then thirty years old, and all his houſhold, to be circumciſed, the ſelf-ſame day wherein it was enjoyn'd him. [*Gen.*17.21.1026.]

Abraham invites Angels coming like men travelling upon the way unto his houſe, and feaſts them, who reiterating the promiſe of the birth of *Iſaac*, in favour of *Sarah* declared, with all the judgment of God, intended upon the 5 cities, for their utter deſtruction; and *Abraham* fearing what would become of *Lot*, and his family in Sodome, made interceſſion to God for the ſparing of that place, [*Gen.*18, and 19.v.29.] Sodome therefor, and Gomorrah and Aadmah, and Seboim, for their horrible ſins, periſhed by fire and brimſtone, raining down upon them from heaven. [*Gen.*19.] that they might be an example to all wicked livers in time to come, of the pains of that everlaſting fire to be inflicted on them in that lake of fire and brimſtone, which is the ſecond death. [2 *Pet.*2,6. *Jud.*7. *Ap.*19.20.c.20.10.c.21.8.] The monument whereof remaineth unto this day; even the *dead ſea*. The valley of *Siddim*, where theſe 5 cities ſtood in former times, which was full of brimſtone and ſalt pits, being ſince grown into a vaſt lake; which from the brimſtone therein ſtill floating, is called *Lacus Aſphaltitis*, a lake of brimſtone; & from th. ſalt, *mare ſalſum*, *th: ſalt ſea*. [*Gen.*14.3,10. *Deut.*3.17.c.29.23. *Zeph.*2.9. *Wiſd.*10.6,7.] of which, *Solinus* thus writeth, *A great way off from Jeruſalem, there lies a woful ſpectacle, of a country to be ſeen, which that it was heretofore blaſted from heaven, appears by the blackneſs of the earth: falling all to cinders. There were in that place heretofore ſeated two Cities, one called Sodome, the other Gomorrah, where if an apple grow, though it ſeeme to have a ſhew of maturity and ripeneſſe, yet it is not eateable at all: for the outmoſt skin thereof, containeth nothing within it ſave a ſtinking ſteeme, mingled with aſhes, and being never ſo lightly touched, ſendeth forth a ſmoake, and the reſt falls preſently into a light duſt or powder.*

Lot being haſted out of Sodome by the Angels, avoided the deſtruction, by flying to a little city, called Bela, which from thence was called *Zoar*; but his wife was turned into a pillar of ſalt: and *Lot* himſelf, fearing to continue at Zoar, left the plain country, and betook him to the Hill, as he was commanded, carrying his two daughters with him, [*Gen.*19.]

Abraham, going from the plain of Mamre, towards the ſouth, that he might dwell at a place which was afterward called *Beerſheba*, was entertained by *Abimelech*, K. of the Philiſtines, at Gerar, where *Sarah*, going once again under the name of his ſiſter, was reſt from him. But the K. being reproved therefore, and puniſhed by God, reſtored her untouch't to her husband, with large gifts and preſents added thereto, and by his prayers *Abimilech* and all his houſe were healed of their infirmities. [*Gen.*20.]

2108. c. When *Abraham* was now 100, and *Sarah* 90 years of age, the fore-promiſed ſon *Iſaac* was born unto them, [*Gen.*17.17,21.c.21.1,7. *Rom.*4.19.] nor long after was it; that *Moab* and *Ammon* were born to *Lot*, who was both father, and grandfather to them, [*Gen.*19.36,37,38. 2818. 2896.

When *Iſaac* was weaned, *Abraham* made a great feaſt, and *Sarah* ſpying *Iſhmael* the ſon of *Hagar* the Ægyptian jeſting with, or rather mocking (as in *Gen.* 39. 14. that word is taken) nay even perſecuting (as the Apoſtle, [*Gal.*4.29.] expoundeth it) her ſon Iſaac; as chalenging to himſelf, by way of elderſhip, the right of inheritance in his fathers eſtate, ſaid unto *Abraham*, *Caſt forth this handmaid with her ſon, for the ſon of this handmaid ſhall not be heir with my ſon* Iſaac; which though he took very grievouſly at the firſt, yet he did it; God having ſaid unto him, *in* Iſaac *ſhall thy ſeed be called*. [*Gen.*21.8,12. and *Rom.*9.7,8. and *Heb.*11.17,18.] where obſerve that Iſaac is called his *onely begotten ſon*. *But among the Hebrews there is a difference of opinions; ſome holding that this was done in the* 5 *year after* Iſaacs *weaning; others in the* 12. *but we chooſing a ſhorter time of age, reckon that* Iſhmael *was caſt out with his mother, when he was* 18 *years old, ſaith St* Jerome, *writing of the traditions of the Jewes, upon Geneſis*: ſo that from this declaration of the elect ſeed, and perſecution (as the Apoſtle ſet meth it) of Iſaac, by *Hagars* ſon, many of them, reckon the 400 years; which the ſeed of *Abraham* was to be a ſtranger and ſojourner, and afflicted in a forreign land, as God had foretold unto him [*Gen.*15.13. *Acts* 7.6.] For that thoſe 400 years were to be compleated at the inſtant of the departure of the children of Iſrael out of *Egypt*, appears (*Gen.*15.14. *Ex.*12.35,36.) compared each with other; though the ordinary gloſs out of *Auſtin*, refers the beginning of the account, to the very birth of Iſaac, as if the Scripture called the number of 405 by the name of 400 years, as in a round ſumme, or number. *Salah*

2126 d. *Salah* the fourth from *Noah*, died 403 years after the birth of Heber, [*Gen.*11.v.15.] 2106. 1378.

2131 b. *Aſſis* reigned in *Egypt* by the ſpace of 49 years two moneths: *Manetho*. 2841. 1873.

2133 By faith *Abraham*, when he was tryed, offered up his ſon *Iſaac*; conſidering with himſelf, that God was able by his power, to raiſe him again from the dead; whence alſo he did receive him, in a manner, [*Heb.*11.v.17,19.] 2843. 1871.

Now *Joſephus* reports that at this time *Iſaac* was 25 years old, *lib.*1. *Antiq.*14. (*al.*22.) and that he was at that time of good years, may be gathered from this, that he was able to carry ſo much wood, as was to go to the burning and conſuming of ſuch a whole burnt offering, as himſelf was then intended by *Abraham* to have been made. *Gen.*22.v.6.

2145 b. *Sarah* being 127 years of age, died in *Hebron*, for whoſe burial *Abraham* bought the cave in the field of *Macpelah*, which was the firſt poſſeſſion that he gat in the land of *Canaan*, of *Ephron* the Hittite, for a ſumme of money, *Gen.*23.v.12,19.20. But as *Abraham* is regiſtred to us for the father of the faithful, *Rom.*4.v.11,12. So is *Sarah* for the mother of the faithful, 1 *Pet.*v.3,6. and ſhe is the only woman whoſe full and entire age is mentioned in the Scripture. 2855. 1859.

2148 d. *Abraham* being careful to get a wife for his ſon *Iſaac*, ſent his chief ſervant, *Eliezar* of *Damaſcus*, *Gen.*15.v.2. (taking firſt an oath of him) to look out one for him: who going by the guidance of God into *Meſopotamia*, there obtained for him *Rebeka* the daughter of *Bethuel*, ſiſter to *Laban* the Syrian, whom *Iſaac* receiving for his wife, brought into the tent of his mother *Sarah*; and by the ſolace and content which he took in her, put off the dolor and grief which he conceived upon the death of his mother, who was departed this life three years before, *Gen.*24.v.1.67. and he was forty years old when he married his wife *Rebeka*, *Gen.*25.v.20 2858. 1856.

About this time began the reign of the Argivi in *Peloponeſus*, 1080 years before the firſt Olympiade, as *Euſebius* in his Chronicle reporteth, out of *Caſtor*.

The firſt that there reigned was *Inachus*, who reigned 50 years; of whom *Eraſmus*, in the proverb, *Inacho antiquior*, ſpeaketh; unto which alſo I refer that of the moſt learned *Varro*, *in his* 17 *book of Humane Affaires*, (cited by *A. Gellius* in his firſt book, *Noctium Attic. c.*16. and of *Macrobius*: *lib.*1 *Saturnal.*) where he ſaith, *To the beginning of* Romulus *are reckoned more than* 1100 *years*: For from the beginning of *Inachus* his reign, according to the accompt of *Caſtor*, there mentioned, unto the Palilia, or ſolemne Feſtivals of *Pales* (*the country Goddeſs among the Romans*) mentioned by *Varro*, are reckoned 1102 years.

2158 d. *Sem* the ſon of *Noah* died 500 years after the birth of *Arphaxad*, *Gen.*11.v.11. 2868. 1846.

2167. d. When *Rebeka* had continued barren nineteen years after her marriage, *Iſaac* in great devotion made praier unto God in her behalf; and ſhe thereupon conceived twins, *Gen.*25.v.21. 2877. 1837.

2168. c. When the twins ſtrove in the womb, *Rebeka* asked counſell of God; by whom it was anſwered, *that the hands of two differing and diſagreeing Nations ſhould proceed out of her in that birth, of which the one ſhould be ſtronger than the other, and that the elder ſhould ſerve the younger.* But at the time of her travel, the firſt that came forth was ruddy all over, and like to a ſhag garment, and his name was called *Eſau*; then came forth the other, holding the former by the heele, whereupon he was called by the name of *Jacob*; and *Iſaac* their father, at the time of their birth, was ſixty years old, *Gen.*25.v.22. *Hoſea*, 12.v.3.

2179. *Manetho* writes, that *Thethmoſis* King of Thebais, or the uper Egypt, beſieged the Hickſos or Shepheards, ſhut up in a place called *Auarim* (containing 10000 acres of ground) with an army of foure hundred and fourſcore thouſand men: but that finding no poſſibility of taking them, took this end with them, that they ſhould leave Egypt, and go freely whither they would; and that they, with all their ſubſtance and goods, being in number no leſſe than four hundred and forty thouſand, paſſing through Egypt, went by the way of the wilderneſſe into Syria, and that for dread they had of the Aſſyrians, who then poſſeſſed all Aſia, they built themſelves a City in the land of Judæa, as it is now called, bigg enough to receive ſo vaſt a multitude of inhabitants, and called it *Hieroſolyma*, i.e. *Jeruſalem*: ſo ſaies *Manetho* in *Joſephus lib.*1. *contra Appionem Grammaticum*, which (*Appion* in his 4. *book of Egyptian affaires*) calls this king, *Amoſis*, and proves out of the Annals of *Ptolomaus Mendeſius* an Egyptian Prieſt, that he was contemporary to *Inachus* afore-mentioned, King of the *Argivi*, as *Tatian the Aſſyrian* (*in his Oration againſt the Greeks.*) Juſtin Martyr, (*in his Paranetion or Exhortatory to the Greeks.*) Clemens Alexandrinus *in his firſt book of his Stromata*, and others do report; all which following *Joſephus* and *Iuſtus Tiberienſis* underſtand as meant of the Iſraelites, becauſe they traded much in ſheep, *Gen.*46.v.33,34. and 47.v.3. and becauſe they went out of Egypt into Canaan: and therefore conceive that *Moſes* contemporary with *Inachus*, was the man that conducted them in that journey; whereas thoſe things ſeem rather to refer to the *Phenicians*, whom *Herodotus* (in the beginning of his Hiſtory, and in the 89 chapter of his ſeventh book) reporteth to have come from *the red Sea*; and ſeated themſelves in *Paleſtine*, for that the departure of the Iſraelites out of Egypt fell out many and many years after *Inachus*, the courſe of all Chronologie doth undoubtedly declare. *Thethmoſis*

2180. c. 2183. c. 2187. d. 2200. 2205. d. 2208. c. 2218. d. 2231. b. 2239. b. 2242. 2245. a.

Thethmosis, al. *Amosis*, having driven out these shepherds, reigned in the lower Egypt by the space of twenty five years and four months. [*Manetho.*] 2890. 1824.

Abraham, when he was 175 years old, and one hundred years after his coming into Canaan, departed this life, and was buried by his two sons, *Isaak* and *Ishmael*, in his cave at Macpelah, with *Sarah* his wife, [*Gen.* 25. *v.* 7,10.] He lived fifteen years after the birth of *Jacob*, with whom he is said also to have lived in tents, [*Heb.* 11. *v.* 9.] 2893. 1821.

Heber, the fifth from *Noah*, died 430 years after the birth of his son *Peleg*, [*Gen.* 11. *v.* 17.] This man lived the longest of any that was born after the flood; and out-lived *Abraham* himself; and from him *Abraham* came first to be firnamed the *Hebrew*, [*Gen.* 14. *v.* 13.] and in after times, all the posterity of his Grandchild *Iacob*, were known by the same name, [*Gen.* 40. *v.* 15.] Where note that Canaan, was stiled the land of the Hebrewes, while the Canaanite was yet living in that land.

About this time, the promises formerly made unto *Abraham*, were, as it seemeth, fully performed to his son *Isaac*, such as were, *I will multiply thy seed, as the stars of heaven*; And, *To thy seed will I give this Land*: And, *In thy seed, shall all the Nations of the earth be blessed*, [*Gen.* 26. *v.* 4.] 2910. 1804.

Chebron reigned in Egypt 13 years, [*Manetho.*] 2915. 2749.

Esau, being 40 years old, took two wives, of the land of the *Hittites*, *Judith* the daughter of *Beeri*, and *Basemathaam* the daughter of *Elon*: which were very troublesome, and bitterly bent against *Rebeka*, [*Gen.* 26. *v.* 34,35.] compared with [*c.* 27. *v.* 46.] and with [*c.* 28. *v.* 8.]

At this time the Ogygian, Deluge befel in the country of Attica 1020 years before the first Olympiade: as is reported out of *Hellanicus*, *Castor*, *Thalus*, *Diodorus Siculus*, and *Alexander Polyhistor* in his third book of his Chronographie, by *Iulius Africanus*, as we find it in *Eusebius* his book, *de Prap. Evang.* which yet *Varro* his accounts, makes to have been three hundred years before.

Amenophis reigned in Egypt 20 years, 7 months. [*Manetho.*] 2928. 1786.

Ishmael, *Abrahams* son, at the age of 137 years, died. [*Gen.* 25. *v.* 17.] 2941. 1773.

Amessis, the sister of Amenophis, reigned in Egypt 21 years, 9 months. [*Manetho.*] 2949. 1765.

Euechous began to reigne in Chaldea, two hundred twenty foure years before the Arabians, [*Iulius Affricanus:*] which seemeth to be the same with *Belus* of Babilon, or *Iupiter Belus*, worshiped afterwards by the Chaldeans as a god. [*Isa.* 46. *vers.* 1. *Ier.* 50. *vers.* 2. and 51. *v.* 41.] 2952. 1762.

Isaac now grown old and blind, in the 44th year before his death, sent *Esau* his elder son, to take some venison for him, purposing to blesse him at his returne; but *Iacob* his younger son, by the subtile counsel of his mother, coming disguised in his clothes, and with savourie meat in his hand, stole away the blessing, unwitting to his father; and the blessing, though so got, God confirmed ever after. But *Iacob* seeing that for so doing, his brother followed him with a deadly hatred, and being desirous to avoid his traps, willing also to take a wife of his own kindred, asking first his fathers blessing, he took his journey into Mesopotamia to his uncle *Laban*. But in his journey, by the vision of a ladder, God confirmed to him, all the blessings formerly given to his father, and assured him of his grace and favour for the future, in remembrance whereof, *Iacob* set up a pillar, and changed the name of the place from Luz, to Bethel, and there made a vow to God. And coming at length to Carran, and continuing a months time with *Laban*, fell in love with *Rachel* his daughter, and covenanted to serve him seven years for her, [*Gen.* 27. *v.* 1. and 29. *v.* 20.] with [*Hosea* 12. *v.* 12.] now that this fell upon the 77 year of *Iacobs* age, will appear by that which will be said, upon the year of the World, 2259. 2954. 1760.

Esau, seeing that *Isaak* had blessed *Iacob*, and sent him away into Mesopotamia, there to take him a wife, and that he liked not the daughters of Canaan, to pacifie his fathers mind, who was offended with him for marrying his first wife out of Canaan, took a second wife *Mahalatha*, the daughter of *Ishmael*, the son of *Abraham*, [*Gen.* 28. *v.* 6,9.]

Esau had been now a married man 37 years, and was 77 years old; whereas *Iacob*, who was as old as he, had all this while, lived a Batchelor; but being now mindful of his fathers command, he demanded *Rachel* his wife to be given to him; using this for a reason, *that his dayes were now full*, [*Gen.* 29. *v.* 21.] that is *that he was now of an age ripe for marriage*, as *Tremellius* expoundeth it: though *Tho. Lidyate* would rather have it understood of that instant *month or period of time compleated, wherein* Laban, *from the beginning, intended to make proof of* Jacobs *industry, and sufficiency in the managing of affaires committed to his charge, before he would bestow his daughter on him: which no doubt was mentioned at his first arrival there; seeing it was the only cause of his coming thither.*

But by the fraud of *Laban*, instead of *Rachel*, *Leah* the elder daughter was put in bed unto him: nevertheless, at the end of the marriage weeke, [*Iudges* 14. *v.* 12,17.] *Rachel* also was espoused to him; upon covenant of serving seven years more for her; and *Laban* gave

gave unto *Leah*, his maid-servant *Zilpah* for a hand maid, and to *Rachel* he gave *Billah*, and when *Leah* was not so gracious in *Iacobs* eye, as *Rachel* was: the one by Gods appointment remained barren, the other was made a mother of four children, successively in four years, [*Gen.* 29. 21, 22, &c.

2246. Of *Leah* was born unto *Iacob*, his eldest son *Reuben*, [*Gen.* 29. 32.] who for his incest committed with *Billah* his fathers concubine; lost afterward, his right of the *first born*, [*Gen.* 35. 22. and 49. 3,4. and 1 *Chron.* 5. 1.] 2956. 1758.

2247. *Simeon* was borne. 2957. 1757.

2248. *Levi* was born, *v.* 34. 2958. 1756.

2249 *Iudah* was born [*v.* 35.] from whom the Jews took their name. 2959. 1755.

c.

2259. *Rachel*, afterward by the blessing of God, proving fruitfull, bare: *Ioseph* unto him, at the
c. end of his fourteen years service, and then asking leave of *Laban* to returne into his own country; he was held there six years more upon another bargain made between him, and his father in law *Laban*: for a certain part of his flock, [*Gen.* 30. 22, 25, 31. with 31. *v.* 41.] now that *Iacob* was 91 years old when *Ioseph* was born, and consequently, 77 years old, when he first began to serve *Laban*, appears by this, for that *Iacob* being 130 years of age, when he first stood before *Pharaoh*, which was when the seven years of plenty were passed, and two of the famine spent, [*Gen.* 45. 6. with 47. 9.] *Ioseph* was then 39 years old, as being 30 years of age, what time he first came into *Pharaohs* presence, immediately before the seven years of plenty began, [*Gen.* 41. 32, 46.]

2261. *Mephres* reigned in Egypt, 12 years, 9 months, [*Manetho.*] 2971. 1743.

a.

2265. *Iacob*, perceiving the heart-burning of *Laban*, and his sons malice toward him, was war-
c. ned of God to returne into his own country: which having communicated to his wives; while *Laban* was shearing his sheep, at the latter end of the spring (as will appear anon upon the 2974th year of the world) after his 20 years service, getting away unknown to *Laban*, with all his substance, wives, and family, passed over the river Euphrates, [*Gen.* 31. 1, 3, 19, 21, 38, 41.] But whereas it is said that there were twelve sons born him in Mesopotamia, [*Gen.* 35. 22, 26.] *Benjamine* is not to be reckoned among them, who was certainly born afterward in the land of Canaan, not far from Bethlehem, [16. *v.* 18, 19.] in like manner, as the twelve Apostles are counted, though to make up that number, *Iudas* was wanting, *Iohn* 20. 24. 1 *Cor.* 15. 1.] of which matter, *Augustine* more at large, *in his* 117 *Question upon Genesis.*

Laban three daies after (for so many daies journey was *Laban* off from the place where *Iacob* kept his sheep) hearing that his son in law was gone, took some of his friends and kindred along with him, and pursued after him, seven dayes journey, and at last overtook him in mount Gilead; which took its name, from this their meeting there, for after many and divers expostulations which passed there between them, making all fair at last, for a testimony and monument of their covenant and agreement there made, *Iacob* erected a pillar, with a heap of stones: which *Laban* the Syrian, called *Iegar sahadutha*: but *Iacob* the Hebrew called *Galaad*, (*i.e.*) the *heap of a testimony*, or witnesse between them two, *Gen.* 31. 47, 48.]

Iacob being sent away in peace by *Laban*, but affrighted with the newes of his brother *Esaues* approach with a band of men, divided his company, into two bands, calls upon God: sends before him presents to his brother *Esau*: and as well by a stronge wrestling with the Angel, as by the name of *Israel* given him by God, growes into a sure trust of the help of God, [*Gen.* 32. with *Hosea* 12 3,4.]

Esau, entertaining his brother courteously; after much entreatie, accepts of his presents, offers himself with his company to conduct him on his way; and when *Iacob* would not, took his leave of him, and departed: *Iacob* then went on to Succoth; so then called by him, for there he built him a house, and coats for his sheep, from whence it was called Succoth. Afterward passing over Jordan, he came into Canaan, and pitched his tent in Salem, a city of the Sichemites; in a parcell of ground, which he had bought of the sons of *Hamor* the Sichemite, for an hundred peeces of silver: and there he built an altar, which he called by the name of *El-Elohe-Israel*; or of *the mighty God, the God of Israel*, [*Gen.* 33.] to wit, in the self same place, where *Abraham* heretofore had built his first altar: [*Gen.* 12. 6, 7.] and where *Iacobs* well was, near unto mount Gersim: of which the woman of Samaria, speaking to our Saviour said, *our Fathers worshiped in this mountain*, [*Iohn* 4. 5, 6, 12, 20.] for that that mountain was placed in the country of the Sichemites, appeareth, [*Iudges* 9. 7.]

2273. *Mephramuthosis* reigned in Egypt 25 years: 10 months, [*Manetho.*] 2983. 1731.

d.

2276. *Ioseph* being 17 years of age, told his father of his brethrens unthriftinesse, and was fore-
c. shewed by God that he should one day come to be the best man of all his fathers family; but fell thereby into so deadly a hatred and malice of his brethren, that first they conspired his death: and at length agreed to sell him away for a bond-slave into a far country: so drawing him out of the pit, whereinto they had cast him they sold him to the Ishmaelitish and the Midianitish Marchants (both which nations sprang from their grandfather *Abra-*

ham) for 20 pieces of silver: and was by them carried away into Egypt, and there sold for a slave to *Potipher*, captain of the Guard to *Pharaoh*, [*Gen.*37.2,36.] *Justin also, in his Epitome of Trogus Pompeius*; *lib.* 36. *cap.* 2. makes mention of Joseph, and *that his brethren, envying the excellencie of his wit, getting him privily into their hands, sold him away to forreign Merchants, and that they carried him into Egypt.*

2287. c. *Joseph*, upon occasion being cast there into prison, interpreted to two Officers of *Pharaoh's* Court, to each of them his dream, just two years before he was brought into *Pharaoh's* presence, [*Gen.* 40. with 41. 1.] 2997. 1717.

2288. c. *Isaac* died at the age of 180 years, and was buried by his two sons, *Esau* and *Jacob*, [*Gen.* 35.28,29.] 2998. 1716.

2289. b. *Pharaoh*, when he could not get his dreams, which he had dream't, to be expounded by his own wise men; hearing of *Josephs* dexterity that way, sent for him; being then 30 years old, who having opened to the King his dreams; first that of the seven years plenty, then the seven years famine, added moreover, his advise, how to provide out of the store of the first seven years of plenty, against the famine of the other seven years of scarcity, which were to follow. Whereupon *Pharaoh*, by the general assent of all his Nobles, made him Governour of the whole Kingdome: giving him to wife *Asenah* the daughter of *Potipher*, Governour of the *Onii* or Heliopolitan in Egypt, [*Gen.*41. 1,46.] *Justin* also out of *Trogus Pompeius* saies, *that he was very great with Pharaoh*: *For*, saith he, *he was most exquisite in expounding of prodigies or signes, and was the first that found out, and taught the art of the interpretation of dreams*: *neither was there any part of divine or humane right, which seemed to be unknown to him*; *insomuch, that he foretold a famine, many years before*; *wherewith all Egypt had perished, unlesse the King by his advice, had caused corne to be laied up in store many years before it came.* 2999. 1715.

c. From the harvest of this year, being to be counted 7 years of plenty, wherein *Joseph* laied up an infinite treasure of corne, and had born unto him of *Asenah* his wife, two sons, *Manasses* and *Ephraim*, [*Gen.*41. 47,53.]

2296. c. The seven years of the famine began from the harvest of this year, wherein the forecast, and wisdome of *Joseph*, did not only sustain Egypt, but was a help and relief to sundry other countries likewise, [*Gen.*41. 54,57.] 3006. 1708.

2297. d. *Jacob* dispatched away ten of his sons into Egypt to buy corne; whom *Joseph*, seeming not to know them, caused to be taken for spies, and they being laid in hold, could not be discharged, till Simeon, the eldest and chief of them, who consented to sell him, was cast into prison, and left in pawne, that the rest should bring before him Benjamin, their youngest brother, born of Rachel, Josephs own mother: and now being dismissed, they carried away their corne, and with it the money, which they had paied for, being conveyed into their several sacks, by the secret appointment of Joseph; they tell their father Jacob, all that had happened to them: and withal, declare unto him, the necessity laied upon them, of carrying their yongest brother Benjamin into Egypt, perswading him by all means to let him go: but all in vain, [*Gen.* 42.] 3007. 1707.

2298. b. Jacob, pressed with famine, sent again his sons, and with them Benjamin their brother furnished with double mony, and other presents unto Joseph to buy more corne, and they at their returne were courteously entertained, and feasted by him, and Simeon was set at liberty, and restored to them, [*Gen.* 43.] 3008. 1706.

And when they were all to go away, Joseph arrested them, for stealing his cup; which he had caused privily to be conveyed into Benjamins sack: which crime they endeavoured to put off by shewing how truly they meant, by bringing again the mony which they found in their sacks, when they came home, offering themselves to die, or to be his bondslaves, if any such thing could be proved against them: But in the end, the cup being found with Benjamin, and they brought back to Joseph, they all yeilded themselves to him for his bondslaves: which when he refused, saying he would have none but him with whom the cup was found, Judah then humbly offered himself to serve him in Benjamins stead, [*Gen.* 44.]

Joseph hearing Judah to make this offer, discovered himself to his brethren, and seeing them all amazed at the remembrance of the sin, which they had formerly committed against him, comforted them, by shewing how that act of theirs was so wrought by the providence of God; and then, out of the Kings store, and by his command, furnished them all with carriages and provision for their journey, to go, and to return with all speed, bringing their father, and their own severall families with them: which when they related to their father, he would not believe, untill he saw the coaches, and other things answerable, all fitted for his transportation into Egypt, [*Gen.* 45.]

Jacob, after sacrifices offered, being strengthened by God, with all his family, in the beginning of the third year of the famine, went down into Egypt, being then 130 years old, [*Gen.*45.6. *c.*46.1,27. *c.*47.9. *Deut.* 26.5.]

Joseph, letting Pharaoh know of the arrival of his kindred in Egypt, brought his father and five of his brethren unto his presence: and having communed with them, assigned them a fitting place in the land of Goshen; where they were provided of all necessaries by Joseph, [*Gen.*47.1,12.]

Mephramu-

Misphramuthosis deceasing, Thmosis reigned in Egypt 9 years 8 moneths [*Manetho.*] 3009. 1705.

2299. d. 2300. Joseph heaped together, all the moneys which were to be found in Egypt and Canaan, for the corn which he had sold unto them, [*Gen.* 47. *v.* 14.] 3010. 1704.

2301. When the money of both these countries was spent; the Egyptians then sold all their flocks and herds of cattel unto Joseph for food to live upon that year [*Gen.*47. 15,16,17.] 3011. 1703.

2302. At the end of this year, when their money and flock of cattel was all gone, the Egyptians then sold both their lands and liberties unto Joseph: who thereupon supplied them with corne to feed them, and also with seed, to sow their ground withall, in this seventh and last year of the famine, to receive it again the yeat following, when the barrennesse of the earth was over; and to the end, that Pharaoh might have a full title and possession of the lands so bought, Joseph removed and transplaced them, every man from one side of the country to the other, and there assigned unto every man land to till and to manure, reserving nevertheless out of the profits, a fifth part to Pharaohs own use, yearly, by a fundamental law of that kingdom: onely the chief Governours, and the Priests lands, came not into Pharaohs hands, because these living of the kings allowance, had no need to sell their lands for food as others had. 3012. 1702.

Amenophis reigned in Egypt 30 years 10 moneths, [*Manetho.*]

2309. b. 3019. 1695.

2315. Jacob drawing toward his end, adopted Ephraim and Manasses the sons of Joseph, and blessing them, by instinct from God, set the younger before the elder, [*Gen.* 48. *Hebr.* 11,21.] then calling his sons together, blessed them all; foretold what should betide them in their several generations, and uttered to them that memorable prophesie of the Messias: and taking order with them concerning his burial, dyed when he had lived 147 years: whereof he had spent 17 years in the land of Egypt, [*Gen.*49. compared with 47.28.]

The body of Jacob being embalmed by the appointment of Joseph, was kept by the space of 40 dayes: lamentation was made over him by the Egyptians 70 dayes, and with Pharaohs leave, was conveighed into the land of Canaan by Joseph and his brethren, accompanied with a great traine of the principal men of Pharaohs court; where lamentation was again made over him 7 dayes, and was buried with his kindred in the cave at Machpelah, as himself had given order for it, [*Gen.* 50.15.---21.]

Orus reigned in Egypt 36 years 5 moneths, [*Manetho.*] 3050. 1664.

2340. b. 2369. c. By faith Joseph on his death-bed spake of the departure of the children of Israel out of Egypt; and gave order that his bones might be carried with them, and then departed this life, in the 110 years of his age: having seen of his off-spring to the third generation, [*Gen.* 50.22.---26. *Hebr.*11.22.] to wit, Shutelach and Tachan, the sons of his son Ephraim, and Hadan or Haran, [*Num.* 26.36.] the son of Shutelach, and Macir the son of Manasse, and Gilead Manasses his grandchild. From whence it is, that the Greek Expositors, speaking of the families of Jacob and Joseph, which were said to consist of 70 souls, [*Gen.* 46.27. *Deut.*10.22.] adding thereunto these five which were borne unto Joseph in Egypt, upon [1 *Chron.* 7.] reckon them in all 75 persons: out of all which appears, that Joseph held on his rule and government of the state of Egypt, which lasted full 80 years, under several Pharaohs, as Eusebius in his Chronicle, hath rightly observed, and digested in this manner: *Joseph*, saith he, *was made Governour of Egypt, in the* 30 *year of his age*; *when his father Jacob was* 122 *years old*: *which government he held* 80 *years, after whose decease the Hebrews were held in bondage by the Egyptians* 144 *years*: *so the whole time which the Hebrews spent in Egypt, was* 215 *years*: *reckoned from the time, that Iacob and his sons went down into Egypt.* 3079. 1675.

The books of Genesis end with the death of Joseph containing the storie of 2369 years space, which book, that it was written by Moses himself, is the opinion of the Talmudists in their *Baba-bathra*, *lib.* 1. and to is it generally believed by all the Hebrews. The sum whereof is delivered by *Severus Sulpicius*, in the first book of his *Historia sacra*: thus, *In this tract of time lived Job*: *a man embracing the Law of nature, and the knowledge of the true God, and all righteousnesse, rich in substance, and the more noted, for that neither the enjoyment of those riches corrupted, nor the loss of them depraved him in his way. For when as, first being spoyled of his goods by Satan, he was also bereft of his children, and at last tormented with grievous boches and sores in his body, he could yet never be drawn, through impatience, to sin in any sort*: *whereof having first received a testimonie from Gods own mouth; he was afterward restored to his former health, and had cast into his bosome double, of what ever he possessed before.*

2376. c. Acenchres the son of Orus reigned in Egypt 12 years 1 moneth: [*Manetho.*] 3086. 1628.

2385. Levi died in Egypt, aged 137 years, [*Exod.*6.16.] being grandfather by the mothers side to Moses and Aaron, and great grand-father by the Fathers. For when Levi had begotten Kohath in Canaan, who died at the age of 133 years, and a daughter called Iochebad in Egypt, Amram the son of Kohath took to wife Iocebed the daughter of Levi, his own Aunt, and of that marriage (expressly afterward forbidden) [*Levit.*18. 12. and 20. 19.] had Moses and Aaron, and their sister Miriam, and having attained to the age of his grand-father, and withall his father in law, which was 137 years, dyed a little before the 3095 1919.

departure of the Iſraelites out of the land of Egypt, Exod.2.1,6,18,20. *Numb.* 26.59.

2388. Rathotis, the ſon of Acenchres, reigned in Egypt 9 years: [*Manetho.*] 3098. 1616.

2389. The Ethiopians, coming from as far as from the river *Indus*, ſate down upon the borders of Egypt. [*Euſeb. Chron.*] to which that place of the Panegyriſt refers, where he ſaith, *Let the victories of Egypt give place to this: under which the Ethiopian and Indus both did tremble*, and that Ethiopia, which is to the ſouthward of Egypt, is now called, the greater India, is delivered by *J. Potken* in his Ethiopian Pſalter printed at Rome 1513. 3099. 1615.

2397. Acenchres, the ſon of Rathotis, reigned in Egypt 12 years 5 moneths: [*Manetho.*] 3120. 1594.

2422. *Armais* reigned there 4 years 1 moneth: [*Manetho.*] 3132. 1578.

a.

2426. Rameſſes reigned in Egypt 1 year 4 moneths: [*Manetho.*] 3136. 1582.

c.

2427. d. Rameſſes Miamun reigned there 66 years 2 moneths; the latter part of whoſe ſurname ſeems to have been deduced from the forepart of the name Amen-ophis; by which name both his ſon after him, and ſundry alſo of his predeceſſors were called; but the former part of it from the word *Moy*: which with the Egyptians ſignifieth *water*, as *Ioſephus l.* 1. *contra*, *Apion.* and Clemens Alexand. *l.* 1. *ſtromat.* and Suidas (in Μῶυ) affirms, whence alſo thoſe writers, who deliver all by way of Fables, called *Mythologians* give him the name of Neptune, the feigned God of the waters, as ſhal be ſhewed upon the year 2533. *This is that new king, which knew not Joſeph*, as being born after his death, and remembred no more the great benefits received from him. And by his policie it was that the Egyptians, taking a fright at the number and ſtrength of the Iſraelites in the land, overlaid them with a heavie and cruel bondage, laying upon them, over and above their continuall labour and tillage of the ground, the building alſo of the Kings magazines and ſtore-houſes: and the whole cities of *Raamſis*, or *Rameſis*: [*Exod.* 1.8,14. *Acts* 7.18,19.] the later whereof took its name, as *Mercator* thinketh, from Rameſſes the founder of it, and the other perhaps from his Queen.

2430. b. Aaron was borne 3 years before his brother Moſes; eighty three years, before the departure of the Iſraelites out of Egypt, [*Exod.* 7.7.] 3140. 1574.

2431. The ungodly king, when he could not prevaile with *Shiphra and Pua* two principal midwives of the Hebrew women, privily to make away the male children of them, ſet forth a barbarous edict, to deſtroy them all, by drowning them in the river, [*Exod.* 1.15.--22. *Acts* 7.19,20. in the time which interceded between the birth of Aaron and Moſes. 3141. 1573.

2433. Jocebed, 41 years after the death of her Father Levi, bare Moſes to Amram, her nephew and husband, for Moſes was 80 year old, when he firſt ſpake unto Pharaoh, to let the children of Iſrael go, [*Exod.* 7.7.] and the 40 year, after that he dyed, in the 12 moneth, being then 120 years of age, [*Deut.* 31.2. and 34. 7. 3143. 1571.

Now for as much as Moſes, (God ſo diſpoſing) was a lovelie childe to look on, as *Juſtin* alſo out of Trogus Pompeius, mentions him to have been, his parents, bid him 3 moneths in their houſe, and did not regard the kings edict, [*Exod.* 2.2. *Acts* 7.20. *Heb.* 11.23.]

But when as, by the over diligent inquiry made by the kings ſearchers, and their bad neighbours the Egyptians, he was at length found out, they put him in a basket of bullruſhes, daubed over with ſlime and brimſtone, and layed it in the flags, by the brim of the river, his ſiſter, *Miriam, or Mary*, [*Numb.* 26.59, 1 *Chron.* 6.3.] ſtanding a loof of from the place, to ſee what would become of him. But Pharaohs daughter (whom *Joſephus* 2. *Antiq.c.*5.*al.*9. calleth *Thermutin*, and ſo doth Epiphanius, in *Panario*, and others) finding him there, put him forth to be nurſed, as it fell out, to his own mother Jocebed; and afterward adopted him for her ſon, and caused him to be brought up, and inſtructed him in all manner of ſcience and learning of the Egyptians, [*Exod.* 2.5.10. *with Acts* 7.21,22.]

2448. Cecrops, an Egyptian, tranſporting a colonie of the Saits into Attica, as we learn out of *Diodorus Siculus. lib.* 1. ſet up there the kingdom of the Athenians, 780 years before the 1. Olympiad, as *Euſebius in Chron.* reporteth out of *Caſtor*, from this Cecrops his time, the Cronologie of the Ile of Paros, publiſhed by that moſt learned J. Selden, among his *Marmora Arundelliana*, deduceth his Hiſtorie or Antiquities of Greece, for that after him & Moſes, who was contemporarie with him, ſo many memorable things fel out in *Greece; as Deucalions flood, Phaetons fire, the birth of Ericthonius, the rape of Proſerpina, the myſteries of Ceres, the inſtitution of the Eleſinian ſacrifices, Triptolemus his art of tilling the ground, the carrying away of Europa by Jupiter, the birth of Apollo, the building of Thebes, by Cadmus, and thoſe of ſomewhat a later time, Bacchus, Minos, Perſeus, Eſculapius, Caſtor & Pollux, Hercules. Euſeb.l.*10. *de Prap. Ev.c.*9. 3158. 1556.

2465. In the 18 year of this Cecrops, the Chaldeans made war, and fought with the Phenicians, [*Euſeb. Chron.*] 3175. 3539.

2466. In this war, the Chaldeans being overthrown, the Arabians reigned in the country of Babylon 216 years before Belus the Aſſyrian came there to reign. The 1 K. of the Arabians was Mardocentes, who reigned there 45 years, *Jul. Affric.* and ſeemeth to be the man that is called Merodach: who was afterward reputed by the Babylonians for a god, [*Ier.* 50.2.] from whom the ſucceding kings borrowed their names; as *Merodoch, Baladan*, and *Evil-merodach*. 3176. 1538.

2413. Moſes being now 40 years of age, and going to viſit his brethren, the Iſraelites, and beholding their ſad condition, when he ſaw an Egyptian, ſmiting a man of the Hebrews, ſlue him, and buried him in the ſand; which when he ſaw was known, not onely to his brethren

but

but alſo to Pharaoh; who thereupon ſought to have his life, he fled from thence into the land of Madian, where taking to wife Zipporah the daughter of Jethro, he there ſpent other 40 years of his life, [*Acts*.7.23,30. *Exo.*2.11,22.*c.*3.1.*c.*18.1,2. *Num.*10.29. *Jude* 4.11.]

2474. Caleb the ſon of Jephunna was borne forty years before he was ſent by Moſes to ſpie out the land of Canaan, [*Joſ.* 14.7, 10.] 3184. 1530.

2494. Rameſſes Miamun died in the 67 year of his reigne; the length of of his tyranical reign ſeemeth to be noted, [*Exod.*2.23.] in theſe words: *After many years died the K. of Egypt; and the children of Iſrael groaned and cried out for the burthen which they under-went*, to wit, the cruel bondage, which continued upon them, even after Rameſſes was dead, by the ſpace of 19 years and a half, under his ſon Amenophis, who ſucceeded him; for ſo long and no longer a time of his reign is aſſigned by *Manetho*: out of whoſe whole narration, though ſtuffed with a multitude of old wives tales, all which are abundantly refuted by Joſephus, in his 1 *book against Apion*: yet there are 2 hiſtorical verities clearly appearing in him: 1. that under this *Amenophis*, the father of Sethoſis, *al.* Rameſſes (the 1 K. of the following Dynaſtie, or ſucceſſive principality) which *Manetho* makes the 19, and not under the other Amenophis which was the 3 of that Dynaſtie (as Joſephus vainly ſurmiſes) the Iſraelites, under the conduct of Moſes, according to *Manethoes* relation, departed out of Egypt. 2. That he whom the Egyptians call Amenophis the father of Sethoſis and Armais, him the Greeks call Belus, the father of *Egyptus, and Danaus.* For the time of this Belus, by Thallus the Chronographer (as he is alleaged by Theophilus Antiochenus and Lactantius) falls in jump with the age of this *Amenophis*; though the fable writers confounding this Belus of Egypt, with Belus the Aſſyrian, the father of Ninus, tell us, that certain Colonies were tranſported by this Belus (who was drowned in the Red-ſea,) into the country of Babylon. 3203. 1491.

2513. God appeared to Moſes, whiles he was keeping his father in law Jethroes ſheep in the mountain of Horeb, in a bramble-buſh, burning, but never conſumed with fire; and called him to deliver his people Iſrael, out of their ſlavery and bondage in Egypt. And he though he ſought by divers excuſes to avoid this imploiment, yet at length, partly by miracles; partly by aſſurance given him of the aſſiſtance of God, and his brother Aaron given him for an aſſiſtant, he undertook the work, [*Acts* 7.30,35. *Exod.*3. & 4. 1, 18.] 3323. 1491.

Moſes, taking leave of Jether or Jethro his Father in law, with his family; took his journey for Egypt: but in the way, for neglecting to circumciſe his ſon Eliezer, he was ſtopt by God, and not ſuffered to paſſe, till he had circumciſed his ſon, and from thence ſending back his wife *Zipporah*, and his two ſons, Gerſhom and Eliezer, to her father Jethro, and freed from all encombrance, he returned to mount Horeb, where meeting with his brother Aaron, he went on and performed his embaſſie, confirmed by miracles, in the open ſight of the children of Iſrael, [*Exod.*4.18,31. & 18,1,6.]

Moſes and Aaron, having declared to Pharaoh, the meſſage in which they were ſent unto him from God, are charged by him as heads of a mutiny, and ſent away with many bad words, and more grievous labours were forthwith laid upon the Iſraelites, than their daily task formerly came unto: and when their overſeers were beaten, becauſe all was not done that was commanded, and they complained thereof (though all in vain) to Pharaoh, they expoſtulated the matter with Moſes and Aaron, and Moſes with God: who graciouſly heard him, and confirmed him to go on in the work he had begun, [*Ex.* 5.]

Moſes returned to the Iſraelites, with further inſtructions from God; but their oppreſſion ſtill encreaſing, could do no good with them: and thereupon being commanded by God to go again to Pharaoh, he excuſed himſelf, [*Exod.* 6.]

Moſes being now 80, and Aaron 83 years of age, urged thereunto by God, returned again to Pharaoh, where the Magicians by their ſorcery, imitating the miracles of Aarons rod, turned into a ſerpent, made Pharaoh more obſtinate than he was before, [*Ex.*7.1,13.] The chief of theſe magicians which oppoſed *Moſes*, were Jannes and Jambres, *al. Mambres*, named by the Apoſtle, [2 *Tim.*3.8.] whoſe names are celebrated, not only by the Jewes in their *Talmudical Treaty of* מנחות (*i.e.*) *of oblations, c.*9. where they are called by the names of יוחני and וממרא (*i.e.*) Jochanne, and *Mamre*, and in the Chaldee Paraphraſe, attributed to Jonathan upon, [*Ex.* 1.15. & 7.11.] but alſo among ſome heathen writers, for ſo Numenius Apamæus, a Pythagorean Philoſopher, in his 3 book, περὶ τἀγαθοῦ, cited by Euſeb.*l.*9.*Præpar. Evang. c.*8. relates this hiſtory: *Jannes and Jambres*, ſaith he, *interpreters of the myſteries of Egypt, were in great repute, what time the Jewes were ſent out of Egypt, being in the opinion of all men, inferiour to none in the Art of Magick. For by the general voice of the Egyptians, they two were choſen to oppoſe Moſes, ring-leader of the Iewes, whoſe praiers were of all others, moſt prevalent with God, and they only were able to undoe, and fruſtrate all thoſe moſt grievous calamities, which Moſes brought upon the Egyptians, in the open view and ſight of all the Egyptians*: whereto alſo that of *Pliny,l.*30.*c.*1. is to be referred, where he ſaith, *There is alſo another ſect of Magicians, depending upon Moſes, and Iannes and Iotape Iewes.* Wherein neverthelesſe he falls into a double error, 1. In reckoning Moſes among the magicians. And 2. in making Jannes and Jotape to be Jewes. But when Pharaoh's magicians, could do no more, God by the hand of Moſes laied his ten plagues upon the Egyptians, all which are recounted [*Pſal.* 78. & 105.] The which plagues, took up, as the Jewes ſaw, a whole years ſpace, at ſeveral intervals of time; whereas indeed they were all ſent within one month in this order.

About

About the 18 day of the 6 month, (which in the year following and after, was reckoned the 12 month) was sent the first plague, of the waters turned into blood: and after 7 daies ended, [*Ex.*7.25.] about the 25 day, came the 2 plague of the frogs; which was removed the day following. About the 27 was brought upon them the third plague, of flies and lice. About the 28 day, Moses threatned them with a fourth plague, of flies, and other vermin which came upon the 29 day, and were all taken away upon the 30.

About the 1 of the 7 month (which shortly after was made the 1 month of the year) Moses having foretold them of a fifth plague to come, brought it upon them, the day following, to wit, the plague and murrain of cattel. About the 3 day, the 6 plague, of boiles & boches, which brake out upon man & beast: of which plague the Magicians tasted, & had their share, no lesse than the rest of the Egyptians, [*Ex.*9.11.] whence proceeded that of Justin, out of Trogus Pompeius, *lib.*36. *The Egyptians*, saith he, *being afflicted with the scab, and scurf, and being warned by an Oracle, they turned Moses, and all that were infected with that disease, out of Egypt, least the contagion thereof, should spread further among the people.* Adde hereunto, the sayings collected out of Diodorus Sicul. *l.*40. reported in *Ph. the Bibliotheca, p.*620.

About the fourth day, Moses foretelling them of a 7 plague, brought it on them upon the 5 day of the same month, which was of thunders and rain, and grievous haile, mixt with fire; with which their flax and barly was smitten, because the barly was then in the ear, and the flax boled, but their wheat and the rie were not hurt therewith, because they were not yet out of the ground, whence Nicolaus Fullerus, *lib.*3. *of his Miscellanies* rightly observeth, *p.*389. that this plague happened in the month *Abib*.

About the seventh day Moses threatned them with an eighth plague, and accordingly sent it the day following, that was of Locusts, to devoure all; which plague he removed about the 9 day, [*Exod.* 10.4,13,19.]

The month *Abib*, which hitherto was the 7 month, was from this time forward, made the 1 month of the whole year, [*Ex.*12.2. with 13.4.] for a memorial of their departure out of the land of Egypt: from the beginning of which month the epocha of the Jewish Calendar, is from thence forward deduced, [*Num.*9.1,2. with *Ex.*40.17.] though the end of the former account, fell on the middle of the month.

Upon the 10 day of this now first day of the month, (*which was the* 30 *of April, according to the Julian Calendar, upon Thursday*) was instituted the feast of *the Passover, and sweet bread*, to wit, the Paical lamb, was chosen, and kill'd the fourth day after, [*Ex.*32.6.]

Moses now bringeth upon them the 9 plague, of 3 dayes darknesse, which were such, that none of the Egyptians during that time, once removed out of the place where the darknesse found him: though the Israelites had all that time, light abundantly in their dwellings [*Ex.*10,22,23.]

Upon the 14 day (*which was May* 4. *upon munday with us.*) which was the last time that he spake with Pharaoh, Moses foretold him of the 10 plague, which should come upon him; namely, the destruction of all the first-born of Egypt, which came to passe the night following, at midnight, and then turning him about in a great anger departed from him. (*Ex.*10.24,29.*c.*11.1,4,8.) At the evening of this day was the Passover celebrated, [*Exod.*12.11,12.]

The fourth Age of the World.

UPon the 15 day of the 1 month (*our* 5 *of May, being tuesday*) at midnight, the first-born of Egypt being all slain, Pharaoh and his servants, made haste to send away the Israelites, with all their substance, & the spoiles which they had gotten from the Egyptians: and they the self same day, wherein they were let go out of bondage, being the compleat terme of 430 years, from the first pilgrimage of their ancestors; reckoning from Abrahams departure out of Carran, the day after the Passeover, took their journey, & marched away, being 600000 men, besides children, and came to Rameses, [*Ex.*12.29, 30,31,37,41,51. *Num.*33.3.] From hence their several encampings are set down by Moses: which out of the Hebrew signification of words, Jerom expoundeth mistically, in his Treatise of *their* 42 *encampings, written to Fabiola*, from whom I have thought good to make the first encamping at Rameses. Thus then:

1. At Rameses, where the Israelites were placed by Ioseph, [*Gen.*47.11.] they all met who either dwelt mixt among the Egyptians [*Exod.*3.2.] or who at that time were scattered over all Egypt to gather stubble, [*Exod.*5.12.]

2. Was Succoth, where Moses first declared to them the Commandments of God, for the yearly keeping of Easter, and the hallowing of the first-born to him; [*Ex.*13.]

3. Was Etham, in the border of the wildernesse; whither they came, the Lord conducting them in a pillar of a cloud by day, and in a pillar of fire by night, [*Exod* 13.20,21.]

4. Was Pihairoth, between Migdol and the sea, over against Baalzephon.

Here Pharaoh with his host overtook them, here Moses divided the waters with his rod, and they passed through the midst of the Erythræan, or red Sea, unto the desert of Etham, whom, when Pharaoh & his army would needs follow, they were all overwhelmed of

of the waters coming together again, at the dawning of the day, whereby the Israelites were wholy quit and freed from the bondage of the Egyptians, whose carcasses when they saw floating all the sea over, and cast upon the shore, [*Exod.*14.17.] they forthwith sang a song of praise and thanksgiving unto God, for their deliverance, [*Exod.*15.20.] Which in the [*Apocalyps*, 15.3.] is called the *Song of Moses*: and is of all others, any where to be found or mentioned, the first of that kind.

Now that this fell out, upon the 21 day of the first month, to wit, upon the last day of the feast of *sweet bread* (whereon a solemne assembly by Gods appointment was to be held) is the general opinion of the Iewes, and most agreeable to truth.

From hence they marched three whole daies through the wildernesse of *Etham*, to wit, the 22, 23, 24. dayes of this month, being Tuesday, Wednesday and Thursday of our weeke, but found no water all the way, [*Ex.*15.22. *Numb.*33.8.]

5. Was at *Marach*; so called from the bitternesse of the waters there found; whereupon the people which had gone without water three whole daies, begining to murmure, Moses, by the throwing a piece of wood into them, made them sweet, and withal taught the people, in time to come, *to put their trust in God*, [*Ex.*15.23 26.]

6. Was at Elim; where were 12 fountains of water, and 70 palme trees: and at *Elim*, they encamped by the side of those fountains, [*Ex.*15.27. *Numb.*33.9.]

7. Was by the Red Sea, [*Numb.*33.10.]

And now we come to the Second month.

8. Upon the 15 whereof, (our *June* 4. being thursday) the Israelites came to the place of their 8 encamping: in the wildernesse of *Sin*, which lieth between Elyma and Sinai, where, when for want of food, they had murmured against God, and their leaders, about the evening-tide, God sent them Quailes, and the next morning, rained upon them Manna from heaven; and of that kind of bread, they lived afterward, by the space of 40 years, and even until they came to the borders of the *Land of Promise*, [*Ex.*16.1,35.]

9. Was at *Dophka*.

10. Was at *Alush*.

11. Was at *Rephidim*; where when the people murmured again for want of water, (from whence the place was afterwards called *Meriba* and *Massa*) Moses gave them water, by striking the hard rock with his rod, [*Exod.*17.1,7.] which rock followed them also throughout the wildernesse, [*Psalm* 78.16,20. *Psalm* 105.41. 1 *Cor.*10.4. *Deut.* 9. *v.*21.]

The Amalekites, falling upon the reare of the Israelites, all spent and tired with their long journey in the wildernesse as they were, slew some of the hindermost and feeblest of them, against whom Moses sent out *Jehosua*, al. *Josua* the son of *Nun* his servant, to fight with them, [*Ex.*33.11.] whose proper name, which was Hosea, Moses changed into *Iehosuah*, [*Num.*13.16.] or *Iesus*, [*Nehem.*8.17. *Acts* 7.45. and *Heb.*4.8.]

He therefore fighting with the Amalekites in Rephidim, whiles Moses was in prayer on the top of the hill, overthrow them: and the people by Gods Commandement were charged utterly to destroy and root out that whole nation: and for a memorial thereof, they there built an Altar, [*Deut.*25.17,18,19. *Exod.* 17.8,16.]

The Third month.

12. Encamping was in the Desert of Sinai: where the Israelites encamped over against Horeb: from whence they removed not by the space of almost a whole year; for they removed from the wildernesse of Sinai, upon the 2 day of 2 month, of 2 year, after their coming out of the land of Egypt, [*Numb.*10.11,12.] and they came thither upon *the same day* of the 3 month, of the 1 year, after their coming out of Egypt: to wit, *the same day*, or number with 3 month, (*v.c.*) upon the third day of the third month, as *Fr. Ribera, lib.* 5. *de Templo*, at large declareth; and that falls in, with 22 *of our June, happening upon a Monday.*

When Moses went up into the mount, God there declared to him, that he would renew his covenant with the Israelites; That he would bind them to himself by a law; and that he would favour and love all those, who would observe and keep that law: which when they readily agreed unto, he gave them two daies space to prepare themselves for the reverend receiving of that Law. He forbade all save Moses and Aaron, to approach the mount: and afterward, in great majesty (they all looking on and trembling at the sight) God came down upon the Mount, (*Ex.*19.)

God published his law, contained in the ten commandements, with a terrible voice, [*Ex.* 20.*Deut.*5.] which nevertheless dissanulled not the promise of *Grace*, made unto *Abraham* 430 years before. [*Gal.*3.17.]

The people being in this great fear, God gave them sundry other Lawes, [*Ex.*20.21,22, 23. with *Deut.*4.13,14.] all which being written in the book of the Covenant, Moses proposed to the people: which done, rising early in the morning, he built an Altar at the foot of the mountain, and set up 12 starres, according to the 12 tribes of Israel, and sent 12 young men of the *first-born* (as the Chaldee paraphrase hath it) whom the Lord had consecrated to himself, [*Exod* 13.2. *Numb.*3.13. and 8.16,17.] as ministers of those holy things, [*Exod.*19.22.] before the Levitical Priesthood was ordained; which offered sacrifices, first

for

for ſin, and then of thankſgiving to the Lord; and when Moſes had read the book of the Covenant, containing the Commandments expreſſed in the [20 c. of *Exod.*] with the three chapters following, in the years of the people, then taking the blood of the calves and goats ſo offered, with water, and ſcarlet wool, and hiſſop, he ſprinkled the book therewith, and all the people, or thoſe 12 ſtatues repreſenting the 12 Tribes of Iſrael: and ſo perfected that ſolemne covenant between God and his people, [*Exodus* 24. 2. with *Hebr.* 9. 19, 20.]

Moſes and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and 70 men of the Elders of Iſrael, went up into the mount, and there beheld the glory of God: and the reſt returning, Moſes with his ſervant Joſhua, abode there ſtill, and waited ſix daies, and upon the ſeventh day, God ſpake unto him, and there he continued 40 daies, and 40 nights, [*Exod.* 24. 9, 18.] (reckoning thoſe ſix daies which he waited for the appearance of the Lord) eating no meat all that while, nor drinking water, [*Deut.* 9. 9.] where he alſo received Gods command, touching the frame of the Tabernacle, the Prieſts garments, their conſecration, ſacrifices, and other things compriſed in [*Exod.* 25.] and in the ſix chapters following.

The Fourth month.

When thoſe 40 daies and 40 nights were ended, God gave Moſes the two Tables of the Law in ſtone, made by Gods own hand, and written with his own finger, [*Exod.* 31. 18. *Deut.* 9. 10, 11.] bidding him with all, quickly to get him down, for that the people, had already made to themſelves a molten calf, to worſhip it: Moſes by prayer pacified God, and went down from the mount, and ſeeing the people keeping a feſtival in honour of their Idol, in the Camp, he brake the Tables of the Law, at the foot of the mount: for which the Jewes keep a ſolemn faſt unto this day, the 14 day of the 4 month: which hath led ſome men into this errour, to think that the 40 daies of Moſes his ſtaying in the mount, are to be counted from the day imediately following the promulgation of the ten Commandments, omitting altogether the intermediate time, ſpent in writing, and reading the book of the Covenant, and compoſing the Covenant ſo made between God and his people, with ſolemn Rites and Ceremonies thereunto belonging. [*Exod.* 24.]

Moſes, having burnt and defaced the Idol, put 3000 of the people to death, by the hands of the Levites, [*Exod.* 32. 20, 29. *Deut.* 9. 21. & 33. 9.]

The next day Moſes returned again into the mount; and there again entreated the Lord for the people, [*Ex.* 32. 30, 31, 32.]

He commanded them to lay aſide their gorgeous apparrel, and to ſet up the Tent of the Congregation (which for that preſent ſupplied the room of the Tabernacle afterwards built by Bezaleel) without the Camp; and having drawn the people out of a deep ſenſe of Gods wrath, to repent them of their ſin, by his prayer obtained, that no longer the Angel, but God himſelf, ſhould be their guide and leader in their way, [*Exod.* 33.]

God commanded Moſes to frame new tables of ſtone, and the next day, to bring them with him into the mount: coming with them the next morning, and ſtanding in the cleft of a rock, God paſſing by, ſhewed him a glimpſe of his glory, [*Ex.* 34.]

Moſes ſtaying again 40 daies and 40 nights in the mount, without meat or drink, prayed there for the people, [*Deut.* 9. 18. & 10. 10.] God being appeaſed, renewes his Covenant with the people, upon certain conditions, gives his Lawes anew, and bids Moſes to commit them to writing: and he himſelf again, writes the ten Commandments in the tables which Moſes brought unto him, [*Ex.* 34. 10, 28.]

The *Sixth* month.

Moſes after 40 daies returnes from the mount, with the tables in his hand; and covering his face with a vaile, becauſe it ſhone, he publiſhed the Lawes of God to the people, enjoyned the obſervation of the Sabbath; and commanded a free-will offering to be made toward the building of the Tabernacle according to Gods order, [*Ex.* 34. & 35.]

And to the end that this offering and contribution ſhould the more orderly and effectually proceed, all were numbred from twentie years old and upward, and they were found to be ſix hundred and three thouſand, five hundred and fifty, every of which, according to the Law preſcribed by God, [*Exod.* 30. 12, 13.] contributing half a ſhekel, the total ſumme amounted to one hundred talents of ſilver, and 1775 ſhekles, [*c.* 38. 25, 26.] whence it is gathered, that every talent among the Jewes, amounted to 3000 ſhekles: or 50 pounds ſterling: every pound containing 60 ſhekles, [*Exod.* 45, 12.] over and above which pole-money, out of the voluntary offerings, was made up the ſum of 29 talents of gold, and 730 ſhekles; and of braſſe, 70 talents, and 2400 ſhekles, [*Exod.* 38. 24, 29.] As for other materials requiſite to this building of the Tabernacle, there came in more than enough: inſomuch that the people were commanded to bring in no more, [*Ex.* 36. 5, 6, 7.]

Bezaleel and Aholiab were appointed by God for the chief workmen herein, [*Exod.* 31. 2, 6. and 35, 30, 35.

2514 *a.* In the firſt ſix months of this year, were the Tabernacle, the Arke of the Covenant, the Altar, the Table of ſhew bread, the Prieſts garments, the holy Oyntments, the Candleſtick, and other vtenſils, and veſſels belonging to the ſacrifices, finiſhed in the deſert at mount Sinai, and were brought unto Moſes; [*Exodus* 36. *with the three chapters following.*] 3224. 1490.

Then

Then was Moſes commanded by God, firſt that upon the firſt day of the ſecond moneth he ſhould ſet up the Tabernacle and furniſh it with all things belonging thereunto, [*Exod.* 4. 2, 8.] Secondly, that he ſhould anoint them with holy oyl; and ſhould conſecrate Aaron and his ſons for the Prieſthood, [*Exod.* 9. 15.] which he alſo is ſaid to have done; but not both of them at the ſame time: For upon the very day appointed, he erected the Tabernacle, with all things thereunto belonging, [*Exod.* 40. 17, 33.] but the other part of the command he performed a while after, and at another time, prefixed by God; [*Levit.* 8. 1, 13.] for performance whereof, one day ſufficed not, namely, for the conſecration of the Prieſts and Altar both; but full ſeven dayes were ſpent therein, [*Exod.* 29. 35, 36, 37.]

c. On the firſt day of the firſt moneth (*anſwering to our* 21. *of April, being wedneſday*) of the ſecond year after their departure out of Egypt, the Tabernacle of the Covenant was ſet up, and filled with the glory of God, [*Exod.* 40. 2, 17, 34.] out of which God, at ſeveral times, uttered his will and commandments to Moſes; which are compriſed in the 7 firſt chapters of *Leviticus*. In the ſame 2 year, and firſt moneth, the Iſraelites, forewarned by God, celebrated the Paſſeover at the evening of the fourteenth day, (which with us is 4. *May, being tueſday*:) Upon which day, ſome of the people complaining to Moſes and Aaron that they could not keep the Paſſeover with the reſt of their brethren, upon the day appointed, becauſe they were become unclean by touching a dead body; a law was made by God that all ſuch perſons ſhould keep their Paſſeover upon the 14. day of the ſecond moneth, becauſe they could not keep it upon the day firſt appointed [*Numb.* 9. 1, 14.]

On the firſt day of the ſecond month (21. *of May, Friday by the Julian Calender*) God commanded Moſes to take the number of all the males of the children of Iſrael; except the Levites, from 20 years old to 60 by their Tribes: and to appoint the Levites for the ſervice of the Tabernacle, and to give their attendance, for the ſetting of it up, for the taking of it down, and removing and carrying it from place to place, as occaſion ſhould require, [*Numb.* 1. 1. *c.* 26. 64.]

The number of them came to 603550 [*Numb.* 10. 1, 46.] being juſt the ſame number which was taken 7 moneths before, when they were teſted for a contribution to the building of the Tabernacle, [*Exod.* 38. 26.]

Moſes, according to Gods command, *Exod.* 29. 37. *c.* 30. 22, 30. & 40. 9, 15.] anointed the Tabernacle and the Altar, with all things thereunto belonging, with the holy oyl, and conſecrated them to the Lord. He conſecrated alſo Aaron, and his four ſons, with the ſame oyl, and with rites and ceremonies preſcribed for the execution of the Prieſtly Office; commanding them not to depart from the door of the Tabernacle in ſeven days ſpace, [*Levit.* 8.] for ſo many dayes the work of the conſecration of them, and of the Altar was in doing, [*Exod.* 29. 35, 36, 37. *Levit.* 8. 33.]

Then was ſet down and commanded the order of the Tribes in their march and encamp ings, [*Numb.* 2.]

The number of Levites from one moneth old and upward, was found to be 22300. [*Numb.* 3. 15, 35.] or, taking out thence their firſt born, to 2200. onely: all which were aſſumed to the ſervice of God, in lieu of the firſt born, of all the reſt of the children of Iſrael. And becauſe the number of the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael, exceeded the whole number of the Levites, (their firſt-born deducted) to the number of 273. therefore was there laid upon them for every of thoſe ſupernumerary heads five ſhekels, by way of redemption, [*Numb.* 3. 39, 50.]

The Levites thus ſet apart, were, with all due ſolemnity, conſecrated to God, and for his ſervice; every man having his certain time appointed, when he ſhould begin, and when he ſhould end his attendance upon his miniſtration, [*Numb.* 8. 5, 26.]

The Levites from 30 years old to 50. were found to be 8580. and their offices and ſervices were parted among them, according to their families, [*Numb.* 4.]

All lepros and unclean perſons were put out of the Camp. The lawes for reſtoring of damages, and of jealouſie were ordained, [*Numb.* 5.]

The vow, the conſecration, and manner of the Nazarites was inſtituted, [*Numb.* 6.]

Upon the 8 day next following the finiſhing of the conſecration, Aaron offered ſacrifices and oblations; firſt for himſelf, and then for all the people: all which being kindled and conſumed by fire, falling from heaven upon them, bred a full belief in the people, that the Prieſtly office among them was ordained by God himſelf, [*Levit.* 9.]

When all the Tabernacle was now fully ſet up, and anointed all over, together with the utenſils, and things thereunto belonging; and the Altar which had been 7 dayes in conſecrating, was now dedicated by Aaron his firſt oblation of ſacrifices made upon it; (for the ſeven former dayes were for expiation, or cleanſing, and ordained for the hallowing of it, *Exod.* 29. 36, 37.)

Then came the Heads of the Tribes which were numbred, and they brought ſix waggons covered over, and twelve oxen, and joyntly offered them before the Tabernacle: all which were conſigned into the hands of the Levites, the ſons of Gerſhon and Merari; as belonging to their office, and afterward others every day brought their ſeveral ſacrifices, and things belonging to the miniſtry of the Tabernacle, and offered them towards

the dedication of it, wherein twelve dayes were wholly ſpent, [*Numb.* 7. 1, 10, 11, and 84. 88.]

Wherefore upon this firſt day, Naaſſon, from whom David, and according to the fleſh, *our Lord and Saviour Ieſus Chriſt* himſelf came; made his offering for the Tribe of Juda: and then the reſt, every one for his Tribe, and in that order as they were ranked in their encampings. [*Numb.* 7. 11, 12, 83.]

Nadab and Abihu, the two eldeſt ſons of Aaron (which going with their father up into the Mount Sinai, had there ſeen the glory of God, *Exod.* 24. 1, 9, 10.) going into the Sanctuary, with ſtrange or common fire (not with that fire which fell from heaven, *Lev.* 9. 24. and which was perpetually to be kept alive, and continued for the burning of the ſacrifices and incenſe in times to come) were ſtruck dead in the place by fire ſent from heaven, [*Levit.* 10. 1, 9. *Numb.* 3. 2, 3 4, 26, 60, 61.] And for them the Prieſts were forbid to make lamentation: Moreover for ſome particular mans neglect of duty, all the Prieſts were charged to forbear wine and ſtrong drink, before they were to go into the Tabernacle. A law alſo was made, that what was left of the ſacrifices ſhould be eaten by the Prieſts: and Aarons excuſe therein was admitted by Moſes, [*Levit.* 10. verſe 6, 20.]

Upon that occaſion was the Law made (about the tenth day, as it ſeemeth, of this month) that the high Prieſt alone; and he but once in every year, ſhould enter into the Sanctuary; and that to be upon the day of expiation and general faſt, which was to be kept upon the 10 day of the ſeventh moneth, [*Levit.* 16. 1, 34.]

On the 14 of this moneth, (*June* 3, *Thurſday*) at Even, the Paſſover was to be celebrated by thoſe, who that day moneth before were in their uncleanneſſe, [*Numb.* 9.]

The blaſphemous perſon, by Gods command was carried out of the Camp, and ſtoned, [*Levit.* 24. 10, 11, 12, 13.]

All the laws contained in the ſeventeen laſt chapters of *Levit.* ſeeme to have been made in this moneth.

God commanded two ſilver trumpets to be made, by which the Congregation was to be called together; and the time of their removing, and marching, and ſacrificing, ſignified to the people, [*Numb.* 10. 1, 28.]

Jethro, who was alſo called Hobab, brought his daughter Zipporah, with her two ſons, Gerſhon and Eliezer, which were left with him, to his ſon in law Moſes, and he redelivered them to him: and having congratulated his, and the whole people of Iſraels deliverance out of that Egyptian bondage; he openly declared, both by word and deed, his faith and devotion toward the true God. And by his advice, Moſes imparted the government of the people to ſome others, and ordained Magiſtrates for the deciding of leſſer cauſes, [*Exod.* 18, *with Deut.* 10. 9, 18. and *Numb.* 10. 29.]

The 19 day of this moneth, ſeemeth to have been the laſt that the 12 Heads of the Tribes made their oblations in, for the dedication of the Altar; on which Ahira made his offering for the Tribe of Nephthalie, [*Numb.* 7. 78, 88.]

On the 20 day of the ſecond moneth (*being the ninth of our June, falling on a Wenſday*) God commanded the Iſraelites to remove their camp, and to go forward in their journey, to take poſſeſſion of the land which he had promiſed to give them, [*Numb.* 10. 11. 12. *Deut.* 1. 6, 7.] whither Moſes would have had Jethro to have gone along with him: But he refuſed, and thence returned to his own home, [*Numb.* 9. 29, 30. *with Exod.* 18. 27.]

The cloud, which covered the Tabernacle being lifted up, they caſt themſelves into four ſquadrons, or battalions, and marched from Sinai; where they had ſtuck, by the ſpace almoſt of one whole year; and after 3 dayes continual journey, came to the wilderneſſe of Paran, [*Numb.* 10. 12, 33.] where they reſted them 23 dayes, without removing.

13. Their 13 remove, was to Kibroth Hattaavah, [*Numb.* 33. 16.] where they that murmured were ſtruck with fire from heaven, (whence that place, was called Tabra) but were delivered at the interceſſion of Moſes; yet fell again to murmuring, and provoked God, by their loathing of Manna, and deſiring of fleſh, [*Numb.* 11. 1, 10. Pſalm 78. 19, 20, 21.]

Moſes complained to God of the over-great burden of this government which lay upon him; and deſired to be diſcharged of it: but God to eaſe him of the charge, gave him for aſſiſtants, the Court of the 70 Elders; of which number, Eldad and Medad, remaining in the Camp, propheſied, [*Numb.* 11. 10, 17, 24, 30.]

God gave the people Quailes: not as in the year before, for one day, [*Exod.* 16. 12. 13.] but for the whole moneth together: but ſent withal a moſt grievous plague among them. Whereupon, and from the burying place, or graves of them that luſted, that place was called, *Kibroth-Hattaavah*, [*Numb.* 11. 31, 34. *Pſal.* 78. 26, 31. *and Pſal.* 106. 15.]

14 The fourteenth remove, was to Hazaroth, [*Numb.* 11. 35. & 33. 17.]

Miriam and Aaron ſpake evil of Moſes their brother; becauſe he had married a woman of Ethiopia; to wit, Zipporah of Madian, which was a part of the Eaſtern Ethiopia, otherwiſe called Arabia: and made themſelves equal in all points with him: But God maintained Moſes above them, and ſtruck Miriam with a leproſie: whereupon ſhe was removed out of the Camp: But at the prayer of Moſes, after ſeven dayes, ſhe was healed, [*Numb.* 12. 15. *Deut.* 24. 9.]

d. Miriam, being cleanſed, upon ſome day of the 4 moneth; as may be gathered out of what is ſaid before, returned into the Camp: and upon her return, the Iſraelites removed: and,

15. Upon their 15 remove, they pitched in Ruhma, in the deſert of Paran, [*Numb.* 12. 6, 33, 18.] near unto Kadeſh-Barnea, [*Numb.* 13. 26.]

On the fifth moneth.

From the Wilderneſſe of Paran, [*Numb.* 13. 3.] or Kadeſh Barnea, [*Numb*, 32. 8. *Deuter.* 1. 19, 22. & 9. 23. *Joſh.* 14. 7.] the people deſiring it, and Moſes liking well thereof, [*Deut.* 1. 22, 23. But above all, God commanding it, [*Numb.* 13. 1, 2.] at the time when grapes firſt grew ripe; twelve ſpies, one for every Tribe, (of which Caleb the ſon of Jephunna, was for the Tribe of Judah) being then 40 years old, [*Joſh.* 14. 7.] and Hoſhea the ſon of Nun, whom Moſes had called by the name of Joſhua, for the Tribe of Ephraim, were ſent to diſcover, and ſpye out the land of Canaan: which entering into it by the deſert of Sin, lying toward the ſouth, went quite thorough it, to the very North parts thereof, even to Rechob, [*Numb.* 13. 21, 22. *Deut.* 1. 23.]

The ſixth moneth.

The ſpies having ſpent 40 dayes in ſearching out the land, returned to Kadeſh in the Wilderneſſe of Paran: bringing with them one branch of a vine, with a cluſter of grapes upon it, gathered in the valley of Eſhcol, which took its name from thence, with Pomgranats, and Figgs of the land, [*Numb.* 13. 23, 27. *Deut* 1. 24, 25.] from which ripeneſſe of the fruit at that ſeaſon it appeareth, that this happened near before the 7 month, becauſe a little before the feaſt of Tabernacles, (which was kept upon the 15 day of that moneth) the fruits of the barne and wine-preſſe, were always gathered, [*Exod* 23. 16. *Levit.* 23. 39. *Deut.* 16. 13.] Ten of the twelve ſo ſent to ſpie out the land, by ſpeaking ill of the country, and the barrenneſſe thereof, and withal, magnifying the Cities for their ſtrength, and the giantly ſtature of the men therein; diſheartened the people from marching any further toward it; whiles Caleb, did all he could, to perſwade the people to go on, [*Numb.* 13. 28, 33, & 32. 9.]

The people being terrified with the relation made by the reſt, would needs back again into Egypt; and were ready to ſtone Caleb and Joſhua, for telling a contrary tale. And God threatning the people, with a ſudden deſtruction, was bowed to ſpare them, by the prayers of Moſes: Yet ſo, as withal he denounced to them, that all of them which were then twenty years old and upwards ſhould die in the Wilderneſſe, and never ſee the land which was promiſed unto them: and that they ſhould wander in that Wilderneſſe fourty years, [*Numb.* 14. 1, 35. & 26. 64, 65. & 32. 10, 13. *Deut.* 1. 26, 36. & 9 23. *Joſh.* 5. 6. *Pſalm* 95. 8, 11. & 106. 24, 25, 26.] reckoning all in a round ſumme; for it is manifeſt, that their children entered that land, in the 39. year, by comparing [*Numb.* 32. 13. *with Deut.* 2. 14.]

The temptes, which had cauſed this mutiny among the people, God deſtroyed all by ſudden death, [*Numb.* 14. 36, 37.] in remembrance whereof, the Jewes to this day, keep a faſt, upon *the ſeventh day of the ſixth moneth, called Elul.*

God therefore bad them remove their camp, and return back into the deſert toward the Red Sea. But they, contrary to this command, would needs go forward into the mountain, and were there vanquiſhed by the Amalekites and Canaanites, and purſued, as farre as Hormah. Therefore they ſate down and wept before the Lord; but he would not hear them, [*Numb.* 14. 40, 45. *Deut.* 1. 40, 45.]

Upon this calamity, and the continual dropping away of the Iſraelites, in the Wilderneſſe, Moſes compoſed the 90 Pſalm, [*Lord thou haſt been our refuge, &c.*] in which he alſo ſheweth that the ordinary age of men, was reduced to 70 or 80 years at the utmoſt: therefore,

The age of man, was now a third time, contracted and cut ſhort a third part of what it was before.

2515. *a.* The Iſraelites continued in Kadeſh many dayes, [*Deut.* 1. 46.] for whether it were for a day or two, or a moneth, or a year, ſo long as the cloud continued over the Tabernacle, the Camp all that while continued in the ſame place, and removed not, [*Numb.* 9. 22.] But that in ſome places the Camp continued many years, appeareth, for that in the ſpace of 37 years, there are but 17 encampings mentioned; for leaving Kadeſh, they returned into the Wilderneſſe, as I ſaid before, toward the Red Sea, and encamped about the Hill-Country of Seir many dayes, [*Deut.* 2. 1. *Iudg.* 11. 16.] Now the 17 encampings, belonging to this compaſſing of the Wilderneſſe of Seir, mentioned in the 33 of *Numb.* were in this order:

The 16 encamping was at Rimmon Parez. The 17 at Libna. The 18 at Riſſa. The 19 at Kehelatha. The 20 at Mount Shepher. The 21 at Harada. The 22 at Makheloth. The 23 at Thahath. The 24 at Thara. The 25 at Mithka. The 26 at Hathmona. The 27 at Moſeroth. The 28 at Bene-Iaakan, or Beeroth Bene-Iaakan: (*i.*) Of the well of the ſons of Iaakan, [*Deut.* 10. 6.] The 29 at Horagidgad, or Gudgoda, [*Deut.* 10. 7.]

The 30 at Iothatha, (*i.*) a place full of springs of water, [*Deut.* 10. 7.] The 31 was Hebrona. The 32 was Ezion-Gaber, which is neare to Elotha, and joyning upon the shore of the Red Sea, in the land of Edom, [1 *Reg.* 9. 26.]

Now to that long demourage of theirs in Kadesh, or the encampings next ensuing upon their removes from thence, all that seems to reserre; which we finde delivered in the fifteenth, and four next ensuing chapters, of Numbers; as well that of the lawes there mentioned to have been made, as the Historicall part thereof. As how he that gathered sticks on the Sabbath; (for though the sacrifices were omitted in the Wildernesse, yet was still the use of the Sabbath entirely observed) was, by the Oracle from God, stoned to death, by all the people, c. 15. and how Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, railing a mutiny against Moses and Aaron, were swallowed alive into the earth, and 250. of their associates, whiles they offered incense perished by fire, sent upon them from God. And how God commanded their censors to be taken and used, for the over-laying of the Altars, for a memorial of them to the children of Israel. And how the people murmuring against Moses and Aaron for the calamitie which had befallen their brethren, were stricken by God and perished, to the number of 14700. men, c. 16. And how twelve rods being brought by the twelve Princes, and laid in the Sanctuary: Aarons rod, onely budded, and brought forth almons; and was laid up before the Ark, for a sign to those who should afterward be given to rebellion, [*cap.* 17.] All which things are thought to have been done in the later half of the second year, after their departure out of the land of Egypt. Moses committing to writing nothing, but what fell out in the two first years, and the last of their travel in the Wildernesse; and passing by what else happened in those 37 years intervening, saving onely the matter of the 17 *stages* or encampings formerly mentioned. See *Abulensis*, upon *Numb. cap.* 1. *Quæst.* 3. 3225. 1489.

The Scripture also sheweth that the time, which the Israelites spent in travelling from Kadesh Barnea, till they passed the vale, or brook Zerad, which was half a year after they removed from their 32 encamping; and another half year before they passed the River Jordan, took up the full time of 38 years. In which space of time, all that generation of rebels against God was wholly spent, dead and buried, [*Deut.* 2. 14, 15, 16.]

Now for the 9 first years, which the Israelites spent in the Wildernesse, *Armais* governed in Egypt, and Sethosis invaded the East: both which were brothers and sonnes to Amenophis, (which was he that was drowned in the red Sea) as we have formerly noted, to the year of the world, 1494. Of whom *Manetho* in his *Egyptiaca*, mentioned by *Josephus in his first book against Apion*, writeth thus. *Sethosis being furnished with cavalry and shipping, made his brother Armais ruler, indeed, over all Egypt, and let him use all other Regall power and authority there: onely he forbad him to wear a Crown; and charged him in no wise to abridge the Queen which was the mother of his children: and that he should also refraine from all other concubines of the King: But he himself made war in Cyprus and Phanicia, and against the Assyrians and the Medes. Some of which he subdued by power and force of arms, others he took in, thorough the sole dread and terrour of his name: and now puffed up with this great successe near home, he went on with the greater confidence to ravage and spoile all the Kingdoms and Countries of the East. But some few years after he was gone, Armais whom he left in Egypt, casting off all fear of sinne, did all things contrary to what he was commanded by the King: For first, he misused the Queen, and lay continually with the Kings concubines; and at length, following the advice of his friends, used a Crown also, and plainly rebelled against his brother.* Thus Manetho the Egyptian, adding withal, that *Armais, was Danaus; and Sethosis was called both Egyptus*, and that from him, the whole land was called Egypt: and also Rameses, after his Grandfathers name. From which similitude of names and things, it is manifest, that both Tacitus comes to call him Ramses, and Herodotus, Sesostris; for so Tacitus sayes, *That a King called Rhamses, having conquered all Lybia, and Ethiopia, and the Medes and Persians, and Bactria, and Scythia, and all the lands which the Syrians and Armenians, and their borderers the Cappadocians held, together with Bythinia, and Lycia, lying upon the Mediterranian Sea*: and so far Tacitus of him, under the name of Rhamses. And for Sesostris, Herodotus in his second book, writes in this manner. *Their Priests*, (saith he, speaking of the Egyptians, report; *That he was the first, who with a Fleet of long Ships, going out of the Arabian gulf, brought all the nations, bordering upon the Red Sea, into his subjection. Which done, he came back the same way: and having gathered a mighty Army, marched into the Continent (of Asia) and there subdued all the nations which stood in his way. Then passing out of Asia, crossed into Europe; there conquered the Scythians, and Thracians: whither, and no further*, (saith he, *it seemeth to me, that Egyptian Army came, because here, and no further off, are to be seene yet extant, the Markes and Monuments of his name and Victories.* Of which Monuments so erected by Sesostris, he averreth, *that himself had seen some remaining in Palestine of Syria: as also two others in Ionia, one at Ephesus, as ye go into Phocea, the other, on the way leading from Sardis to Smyrna.* The like report makes Diodorus Siculus, of Sesoosis lib. 2. but makes him far ancienter, than these times: and indeed the age attributed to his brother Danaus proves, that he was contemporarie with Moses, as also Manetho makes

makes him, an Diodorus himself in his 40 book, misseth not much of the same mark: where he saith, *That at what time all forraigners were turned going out of Egypt. Danaus and Cadmus, with their companies came into Greece, and Moses with his, went into Judea*; as we may find in the *Selections of Photius*, for the better understanding whereof, and in some sort, to fill up this void space of 37 years, omitted by Moses, it shall not be amisse here to insert, the times of these forraign affaires, taken out of Eusebius his Tables, and are as follows.

2520. *Egypt (which was formerly called Aeria) was so called from Egyptus who was there made King, upon the expulsion of his brother, Danaus*: wherein our account varies two years only from that of Eusebius, for 3230. 1484.

2522. Egyptus, who was also called, Rameses, and Sesostris, and Sesoosis, after the terme of 9 years spent in several voiages and wars in forraign parts, (*as Diodor. Sic. in his first book testifieth,*) returned to Pelusium. Whereby Armais, who is also called Danaus, *when he had ruled over Egypt 9 years, fled for fear of his brother Rameses, or Egyptus; and falling from the kingdom which he had so gotten in Egypt, came into Greece, as Georgius Syncellus* hath it, in the Greek Eusebius, published by Scaliger, *page* 26. 27. having first attempted to poyson his brother Egyptus, at a banquet provided for him: but missed of his purpose, as both *Herodotus lib.* 2. *cap.* 107. and also *Diodorus Siculus lib.* 1. *pag.* 53. (in the Greek and Latin edition of him) testifies. 3232. 1482.

2530. *Danaus coming into Greece, there made himself Master of Argos; and made it abound with waters: Danaus by his 50 daughters, Destroyed the 50 sons of his brother Egyptus: save onely his son Lynceus, which reigned after him*, to wit at Argos. 3240. 1474.

2533. *Busiris the son of Neptunus, and Libya the daughter of Epaphus, exercised a tyranny in the parts joyning upon the river Nile, barbarously murdering all strangers, which passing that way fell into his hands*; whence is that of Ovid. lib. 3. de Trist. more cruel thou, than was Busiris art, and that of Virgil, 3. Georg. who of Eurystheus hard heart, hath not heard? And altars, by the unworthy Busiris reard? unworthy indeed to be defended; but much more unworthy was he to have been commended by any man, which yet was his hap to be, by *Socrates the Orator, in his, Busiridis Encomium*, and therein, (as after him, also Eusebius did) he sayes, that he was the son of Libya, the daughter of Epaphus and Neptunus. Where observe, that this Rameses, surnamed Myamun, (of whom I spake, in the year of the world 2427) is by Mythological writers, surnamed Neptunus, and was the man who commanded the new born infants of the Hebrews to be drowned; and that left behind him two sons, Amenophis, (*i.e.*) Belus of Egypt (the father of Egyptus and Danaus) that oppugner of the Almighty God, and which with his hosts was overwhelmed in the Red-sea; and left Busiris his son, so infamous, for butchering of strangers, (a fitting off-spring of such a father) to succeed him, whereunto you may add, if you please, out of *A. Gellius, lib.* 15. *cap.* 21. *that the Poets were wont to call men, barbarous, cruel, and devoide of humanitie*, the sons of Neptune: as born of that mercilesse element, the sea. 3241. 1471.

2543. In these times, Tat the son of Hermes Trimegistus, lived, saith *Eusebius*, with which agreeth that which the Egyptians deliver, that Sesostris, learned his wisdom, from this Hermes, as we find in *Elian, lib.* 12. *Var. Histor. cap.* 4. 3253. 1461.

2549. Cadmus and Phenix, going from Thebais in Egypt into Syria, erected a kingdom in Tyre and Sidon. *Euseb. Chron.* 3259. 1455.

2552. *b.* Now after the Israelites had compassed the hill-country of Seir and Edom, by the space of 37 years, from Kadesh-barnea, to Ezion-gaber, in Edom; going from the North to the South, even to the shore of the Red-sea, God then commanded them to turne Northward, and march strait forward to the *land of promise*: and because the land of Edom lay in their way thitherward, he charged them, that they should not, in any wise, draw a sword upon them, as being their brethren: telling them how great a providence and care he had used, in preserving themselves by the space of 40 years in the wildernesse, [*Deut.* 2. 1, 7.] putting such an imperfect number of 40. for an imperfect, of 39. 3262. 1452.

In the first moneth of the 40 year, after their departure out of Egypt; the Israelites coming into the wildernesse of Zin, they there encamped.

33 Encamping was at Kadesh, [*Numb.* 20. 1. *with the* 33. *c. of the same, v.* 36, 37, 38. *and Judg.* 11. 17.] To wit in Kadesh of Zin, in the very borders of Edom, [*c.* 20. 14, 15.] towards Ezion-Gaber, and the Red-sea, and not at Kadesh Barnea, where they made their fifteenth encamping, and which lay near the border of Canaan, toward the south, *Numb.* 34. 4. *Jos.* 15. 3.]

Here Miriam, al. Maria, died. [*Numb.* 20. 1.] 4 moneths before her brother Aaron, and 11 moneths before her brother Moses. For that she was the eldest of the three; and attained to the age of 130 years, appeareth, [*Exod.* 2. 4, 7.] To that she was a pretty big Maid, when Moses was born: as was noted before upon the year of the world, 2433. and the Jews to this very day, keep the memory of her decease, upon the tenth of the first moneth.

The people again, for lack of water, murmure against Moses and Aaron: whom when God commanded to call water out of the hard rock, onely by speaking to it; Mo[ses] moved

moved in his mind, through impatience, and diffidence of the thing; spake something, what ever it was, *unadvisedly with his lips*, but ſtruck the Rock twice with Aarons rod, that was budded and bloſſomed, and thereby drew water from it, which, as thoſe other drawn out of another Rock, 37 years before, [*Exod.* 17. 7.] upon this occaſion, were called *Meribah*, or *Waters of ſtrife*, [*Numb.* 20. 2, 13.] for it is moſt likely, that the former waters which Tertullian calleth, *Aquam Comitem*, *The water that followed them*, (of which I ſpake in the eleventh encamping) was ſwallowed up in the Rad-ſea, ſo that in this ſecond diſtreſſe for water, the children break out into the like murmous diſpoſition, as their Father, ſo long before, had done.

Moſes and Aaron for their diffidence and unbeliefe here ſhewed, in executing the commandment of God, were debarred from entering into the land of Canaan, [*Numb.* 20. 23. 24. 6. 27. 14. *Pſal.* 106. 32, 33.

The Iſraelites, ſent meſſengers to the Edomites and Moabites, to deſire paſſage thorough their land; But they refuſed to let them paſſe thorough the bodie of their countries, [*Num.* 20. 14, 20. *Judg.* 11. 17.] yet were content they ſhould paſſe by the skirts thereof, [*Deut.* 2. 4, 6, 29.] whereupon they, ſtaying a while at Kadeſh, [*Iud.* 11. 17.] went forward.

34 The 34 encamping, which was in mount Hor, upon the borders of Edom, [*Num.* 20. 22, 23, *and* 33. 37.] or *Moſera*, [*Deut.* 10. 6.] whither the Iſraelites are ſaied, when they removed from *Beereth-bene Iaakan*, or *the wells of the ſons of Iaakan*, which was their 28 encamping, to have come; to wit, having by the way encamped, in *Gudgoda*, al. *Hor-agidgad*; *Ithabtha*, and other places; for whereas it is ſaid, [v. 7.] that from thence, they came to *Gudgoda*, and from *Gudgoda* to *Iotbatham*, the words from thence are not to be underſtood of *Moſera*, but of Beeroth, as many learned men have long ſince obſerved upon this place.

Upon the firſt day of the fifth moneth, *our Auguſt* 18. *being tueſday*, in the 40 year, after their coming out of Egypt, Aaron dyed at Moſera, in the top of the Mountain, of Hor, at the age of 123 years, leaving his ſon Eleazer, his ſucceſſor, in the high Prieſt-hood, [*Numb.* 20. 23, 28. *and* 33, 38, 39. *Deut.* 10. 6.]

The Iſraelites bewailed Aaron 30 dayes long, [*Numb.* 20. 29.] to wit, all that whole month, wherein he dyed.

Upon the ſixth moneth, the king of Arad, who dwelt on the Southern part of Canaan, hearing of the Iſraelites approach, went forth, and fought againſt them, and took many of them priſoners, whereupon they vowed, a vow to God; and having gotten the victory over them, accordingly they deſtroyed them and their cities: from whence that place was ever called *Horma*, (*i. e.*) the place where that vow, of utterly deſtroying the Cananites, was made, [*Num.* 21. 1, 2, 3. *and* 33. 40.]

Then leaving mount Hor, and ſhunning the plain country, which leadeth from Elatha, and Ezion-Gaber, and the Red-ſea ſtraight into Idumea, they fetcht a compaſſe and came about to the Eaſt-ſide of it, [*Numb.* 21. 4. *Deut.* 2. 40. and there ethy made

35 The 35 encamping at Zalmona, [*Num.* 33. 41.] ſo called from an image there ſet up: for when the people murmured becauſe of the fierie ſerpents, (not little worms, breeding in their fleſh, (*as Fortunius Liceius, in his third book, de ſpontaneo Eventium ortu. c.* 51. *dreameth*) but plain fierie ſerpents) ſent among them by God, which annoyed them, they were there healed, by looking up to the figure or image, of a brazen ſerpent, ſet up upon a pole, or poſt, by Gods appointment. [*Num.* 21. 5. 9. *Joh.* 3. 14. 1 *Cor.* 10. 9.]

36 The 36 encamping, was at Punon, [*Numb.* 33. 42.]

37 The 37 at Oboth, [*Numb.* 21. 10, 33, 43.]

38 The 38 at Ije-Abarim, upon the borders of Moab, [*Num.* 33. 40.] to wit in that deſert, which lyeth over againſt the land of Moab, toward the Eaſt, [*Numb.* 21. 11.] and is called the deſert of Moab, [*Deut.* 2. 8.] for continuing their march thorough that wilderneſſe, they came at length to the Eaſt of Moab, [*Judg.* 11. 18.]

And when they removed thence, to paſſe by the valley or brook of Zared, God forbad them to make war upon Moab, [*Num.* 21. 12. *Deut.* 2. 8, 13.]

Now they paſſed over Zared, 38 years, after the ſending of their ſpies, from Kadeſh Barnea, the whole race of them which mutined, and rebelled againſt God from 20 years old and upwards, being wholly extinct and dead, [*Deut.* 2. 6.]

39 The 39 encamping was at *Dibon-Gad*. [*Numb.* 33. 45.]

The 40 was at *Almon-Diblathaim*, [*Numb.* 33. 46.] *al. Beth-Diblathaim*, in the wilderneſſe of Moab. [*Ier.* 48. 22. *Ezek.* 6. 14.]

2553. *a.* The Iſraelites coming now to paſſe the borders of Moab, at Ar, and approaching the country of the Ammonites, God forbad them to make any war upon the Ammonites, [*Deut.* 2. 18, 19, 37.] and then commanded them to paſſe over the river Arnon: which at that time was the boundary between Moab and Ammon, [*Deut.* 2. 24. *Num.* 21. 13.] ſo that they encamp. d over Arnon, and never touched upon the territory of Moab, [*Deut.* 2. 24. *Num.* 21. 13. *Judg.* 11. 18.]

For de parting from thence to Beer, where was the well, which the Princes, and better ſort of the people, with Moſes their Law-giver, digged with their ſtaves, they came to Matthana, Nahaliel, Bamoth, and the valley, which is in the country of the Moabites, at the entrance of the hill which looketh toward the wilderneſſe, [*Num.* 21. 16.] to wit of Being *Kedemoth*, [*Deut.* 2. 26.] and there pitcht.

41. Being their 41 Encamping: to wit, at Abarim, over againſt Nebo, *Numb.* 33. 47. For as for Maanah and the other names, they were not encampings, as Tremellius obſerveth upon [*Num.* 2. 12.] but only places thorough which they paſſed in their march, before Moſes ſent meſſengers to the Amorites. Though the Chaldee Paraphraſes take them not at all for proper names of places, but only as appellative, and interpret them of the waters of the well (as of the Rock, 1 *Cor.* 10. 4.) which followed the Iſraelites to the brooks, and from the brooks, to the mountaines, and from the mountaines, to the Valley of the Moabites.

From the wilderneſſe of Kedemoth, Moſes ſent meſſengers to Sihon the Amorite, king of Heſhbon, praying him to ſuffer him to paſſe quietly through his borders (as the Edomites and Moabites had done) becauſe that was a ſhorter cut to the foords of Jordan; but when he denyed them paſſage, and made war upon them, they ſlew Sihon, and poſſeſſed themſelves of all his Cities, and dwelt in them [*Deut.* 2. 24, 36. *Numb.* 21. 21, 31. *Judg.* 11. 19, 22.]

Then ſent Moſes his ſpies to Jaſer; which they took, with the townes thereunto belonging, and caſt out thence the Amorites, from the river of Rubin, which is the bound of Moab, [*Numb* 21. 13. & 22. 36.] to the brook of Jabboc, which parteth it from Ammon, [*Deut.* 3. 16. *Joſ.* 12. 2. and 13. 10.] yet never medled they with the Country lying upon the river Jabboc, neither with any of the lands belonging at that time to the children of Ammon or Moab, as God had commanded them, [*Deut.* 2. 9. and 9. 37. And therefore, when the Ammonites, 264 years after, complained that the Iſraelites had taken their land, from Jabboc to Arnon, and even to the brooks of the river Jordan; Jephtha rightly anſwered them, that they had not meddled with the lands either of the Moabites or the Ammonites; but that when they had ſlain Sihon, they took all the lands belonging to the Ammorites, from the river Arnon, to Jabboc, and poſſeſſed it, as their own inheritance, [*Judg.* 11. 13, 15, 22, 23.] Though it be true alſo, that Sihon King of the Amorites had formerly taken from Vaheb King of the Moabites, Heſhbon, and all that Country of his, unto Arnon: [*Numb.* 21. 14.] ſo alſo had he taken from the Ammonites, that their Country, in like manner, even to Aroer, which lieth over againſt Rabba, [*Deut.* 3. 11. For that all that land belonged formerly to the Ammonites; and afterward was taken from the Amorites, and aſſigned to the tribe of Gad, to dwell in, appeareth, [*Joſ.* 13. 25.]

When the Children of Iſrael marched on their way to Baſan, Og King of Baſan, being a remnant of the Giants, met and fought with them at Edrein, and was ſlain with all his people, utterly deſtroyed; and the Iſraelites poſſeſſed themſelves of all his Country, to wit, threeſcore Cities, and all that coaſt, as far as Argob, [*Deut.* 3. 1, 11. *Numb.* 21. 33, 34, 35. *Amos* 2. 9.] All which Country of Argob, ſtretching to the borders of the Gadarites, and Mahacathites, Jair the ſon of Manaſſes, is ſaid to have taken and called after his own name, Havoth-Jair, [*Numb.* 32. 41. *Deut.* 3. 14.] Which Manaſſes was indeed the ſon of Segub, of the tribe of Judah; but reckoned among the Manaſſites, both in regard of the inheritance he had among them, and alſo in reference to his Grandmother, for ſhe being the daughter of Machir, of the tribe of Manaſſe, the father of Gilead, gave Segub, father of this Jair, unto Hezron, when he was ſixty years of age, as appeareth [1 *Chron.* 2. 21, 22.] where it is further added, that this Jair poſſeſſed 23 Cities, in the land of Gilead, and that he took Geſſurim and Aram (according to the beſt Expoſitors) with the villages of Jair, and Kenath with her villages, ſixty Cities in all; though indeed Nobach, under him, took Kenath, with her villages, and called it Nobach after his own name. [*Numb.* 32. 42.]

After theſe victories the Iſraelites leaving the mountains of Abarim, encamped in the plain of Moab, on this ſide of the foord of Jordan, which leadeth to Jericho, from Beth-Jeſhimoth, unto Abel-Shittim, [*Numb.* 22. 1. and 33. 48, 49.] So that their

42. Two and fortieth encamping, was at Shittim, [*Numb.* 25. 1 *al.* Abel-Shittim, *c.* 33. 49.] where they continued, till at length under the leading of Joſhuah, they came to the bank of Jordan, [*Joſ.* 3. 1.]

Balak the ſon of Zippor, King of Moab, conſidering all, what the Iſraelites had done to the Amorites, feared, leſt that under colour of paſſing through his Country, they would poſſeſſe themſelves of his whole kingdom: and therefore, taking counſel with the Princes of the Midianites, his neighbours, ſent for Balaam the ſon of Beor, a ſoothſaier, out of Meſopotamia, to come and curſe the Iſraelites; promiſing him great rewards for his labour: purpoſing afterward to make war upon them, [*Numbers* 22. 1, 6. *Deut.* 23. 4. *Joſuah.* 24. 9.]

Balaam, forewarned of God, refuſed at firſt to come: but being ſent for a ſecond time, he importuned God to let him go, and went with a purpoſe indeed to curſe Iſrael; but God offended herewith, made the dumb Aſſe of this wiſard, on which he rode, ſpeaking in a mans voice, to reprove his folly, [*Numbers* 22. *verſ.* 7, 35. 2 *Peter*, 2. *verſ.* 15, 16.]

Balaam, twice offered ſacrifices, and would fain have curſed Iſrael, to gratifie Balak therein: but being forced thereto by the Spirit of God, inſtead of curſing, he bleſſed them altogether; fore-telling, what felicity attended them, and what calamities ſhould befall

befall their enemies, [*Numb.* 23, and 24. *Deut.* 23. 5. *Josuah* 24. 10.]

And by his advise it was, that the women of Moab, and Midian were set on work, to turn the Israelites away to Idolatry: and to make them fall a whoreing with them, [*Num.* 25. 1, 2, 3. *c.* 31. 16. *Deut.* 4. 3. *Psal.* 106. 28. *Apocal.* 2. 14.] Wherefore God commanded Moses, first to take all the ring-leaders of this disorder, and to hang them up before the sun: and then he gave order to the Judges, to put to death all such of them as had joyned themselves to Baal-Peor; and last of all, God sent a plague upon the people, whereof there died 23000 men in one day, [1 *Cor.* 10. 8.] which added to them which were hanged, and killed with the sword, amount in all to twenty four thousand, [*Numb.* 25. 4, 5, 9.]

Phineas the son of Eleazer, by killing Zimri, the son of Salu, chief of his fathers family, of the Tribe of Symeon; and Cosbi the daughter of Sur, a Prince of the Midianites, appeased the wrath of God, and so that plague ceased, [*Numb.* 25. *Psal.* 106. 30.] And God therefore setling the High-Priesthood for ever upon the house of Phineas, commanded them also to make war forthwith upon the Midianites, [*Numbers*, 25. *vers.* 17, 13, 17, 18.]

Moses and Eleazar, by Gods command, in the plain of Moab, near unto Jordan, over against Jerico, numbred the people from 20 years old, and upwards, and found them to be 601730 men: besides the Levites; whose number, reckoning them, from one month old and upwards, came to 23000. and then Moses received Gods command for the parting of the land of Promise, among the Israelites, [*Numb.* 26. 1, 63.]

The daughters of Zelophead, had their fathers land parted among them for want of issue male: and by this occasion was the law for succession in heritages drawn up, and made, [*Numb.* 27. 1, 11.]

God signified to Moses, that he should die: and Josuah was thereupon declared to be his successor, and Moses laied his hands upon him, and gave him instructions, [*Numb.* 27. 12, 23. *Deuteronomie* 3. *v.* 26, 27, 28.] And severall lawes were then made, [*Deuteronomie* 28. *v.* 29, 30.]

Twelve thousand of the Israelites, under the leading of Phineas, vanquished the Midianite, and slew all the males among them, with their five Princes, and among them *Sur* the father of *Cosbi*, all which were under the subjection of *Sihon* the Amorite, whiles he lived; and *Balaam* the wisard, who when he should have returned into his own Country of Mesopotamia, [*Numbers* 24. 25.] staied among the Midianites, [*Numbers* 31. 1, 8. *Josuah* 13. 21, 22.] And of the females only the virgins were saved alive, [*Numb.* 31. 9, 54.]

The lands which belonged to Sihon, and Og were divided and given to the tribes of Reuben, and Gad, and the half tribe of Manasses, by Moses, [*Numb.* 32. *Deut.* 3. 13, 20. and *c.* 29. 8. *Jos.* 13. 8, 12. and 22. 4.] all from the river Arnon, to mount Hermon (which is also called Shenir, and Syrion, and Sion) and joyneth upon Anti-Libanon, [*Deut.* 3. 8, 9. *Deut.* 4. 48. *Jos.* 12. 1. *Jos.* 13. 9, 11.]

When the Israelites were now going into the land of Canaan, God commanded them to root out the Canaanites and their Idols, [*Numb.* 33 50, 56.] and that they should divide the land, westward of Jordan, among the nine remaining tribes, and the other half tribe of Manasses, [*Numb.* 34.] and concerning the 48 Cities of the Levites, and six Cities of Refuge, [*Numb.* 35.] of which there were three appointed then by Moses himself, on the east of Jordan, [*Deut.* 4. 41, 42, 43.]

Upon the 5 day of 11 month (*Feb.* 20. *falling upon our Saturday*) in the 40 year after their departure out of Egypt, in the plain of Moab; Moses made a speech to the children of Israel; set down in the 1, 2, 3. *c.* of *Deut.* and to the 40 *v.* of the 4 *c.* and afterward continued his speaking to them; to the 27 *c.* of the same.

Moses, with the Elders of Israel, commanded the people, that in their passage over Jordan, they should set up great stones, whited over with chalk or plaister, and the ten Commandments to be written on them, and the forme of blessing upon the mount Gerizim, and of cursing in mount Ebal, [*Deut.* 27.] exhorting them to observe the Law of God, by setting before their eyes, what benefits would ensue thereof; and dehorting them from the breach of that law, by assuring them of what miseries would overtake them: if they forsook the Law, [*Deut.* 28.]

Moses, by Gods command, renewes the Covenant, made by God with them, and their children in mount Horeb: and again perswades them, to keep that Covenant, by all the blessings and curses, which would undoubtedly follow the keepers or breakers of it, [*Deut.* 29.] yet with a promise of pardon and deliverance, if at any time, having broken it, they should repent them of their sin: and tells them further, that God had therefore thus declared his will unto them, to the end, that none hereafter offending, should pretend ignorance, if he offended, [*Deut.* 30.]

Moses having written this law, delivered it to the Priests, the sons of Levi, and the Elders of the people to be kept: The same day also he wrote his song, and taught the same to the children of Israel to be sung, and having finished the book of this law, he took order to have it laied up, in the side of the Arke, [*Deut.* 31.] But that most excellent song of his, is contained in [*Deut.* 32.] Moses,

Moses, drawing now near to his end, blessed every tribe in particular, by way of prophecie, saving only the Tribe of Symeon: which his last Will and Testament is conteined in [*Deut.* 32.]

In the twelfth month of this year, Moses, going up out of the plain of Moab, into mount Nebo, which was a part of the countrey of the Abarims, from the top thereof, lying over against Jerico, he beheld the land of Promise, all over; and then dyed, [*Numb.* 27. 12, 13. *Deut.* 3. 23, 29. *Deut.* 32. 49, 50. *Deut.* 34. 1, 5.] being then, 120 years old, [*Deut.* 31. 2, 3, 4, 7.] Of all which time, he spent a full third part, wanting only one month; in his government of the people of Israel: as is not amisse observed by Josephus, in the later end of his 4 book of antiquities: as departing this life in the last month of the year, and first day of that month, which by the Macedons is called *Dystrus*, and by the Hebrewes *Adar*: which better suiteth, with the accompt of Historians shortly after following, than with the tradition of the Jewes of later time: who saith that he died upon the seventh day of the month *Adar*, as in *Sedar Olam rabba*, *c.* 10. in his סדרה book of the death of Moses, in the proeme of Maymonidas to the book, called *Misnaioth*, and in the Calendars of the Jewes of this time appeareth: who still celebrate the memorial of his death, by a solemne fast upon this day.

The body of Moses, God translated out of the place where he died, into a valley of the land of Moab, over against Beth Peor, and there buried it: nor doth any man know the place where he laied it, unto this day, [*Deut.* 34. 6.] But that this valley was in the land of Sihon King of the Amorites, which the Israelites won from him, appeareth out of [*Deut.* 4. 46.] and that Beth Peor, was assigned to the Rubenites, out of [*Jos.* 13. 20.] and therefore, whereas here Moses is said to have been buried in the land of Moab; as likewise [*Deut.* 29. 1.] the Covenant is said to have been renewed in the land of Moab, it is to be understood of the land which formerly did belong to them: but was lately taken from them by Sihon King of the Amorites, as I shewed before out of [*Num.* 21. 26.] and was now possessed by the Israelites.

Michael the Arch-Angel, as we read in the Epistle of Jude; disputed with the Devil about the body of Moses: which the Devil would fain have brought to light; that he might thereby have ministred an occasion of Idolatry to the people of Israel, as Chrysostome in his 1. *Homilie* upon Mathew: and *Theodoret*, *upon Deuteronomie*, Quest. 43. and *Procopius Gazæus*, *upon Deuteronomie*, and others say: though we no where find that the Jewes ever gave themselves to this ἀποκρυφολατρείαν: *i.e.* This worshiping of Reliques: But this contention of Michael with the Devil about the body of Moses, went about heretofore in a certain Apocryphal, entitled, περὶ Ἀναλήψεως Μωυσέως: *i. e. of the Assumption of Moses*, as we read in Origen περὶ ἀρχῶν, *lib.* 3. *cap.* 2. and in Gelasius Cyzicenus in the Acts of the Council of Nice, *part.* 1. *c.* 20. Like unto which, somewhat is also found in מדרש of Rabbi Nathan.

The Israelites mourned for Moses in the land of Moab, 30 dayes, [*Deut.* 34. 8.] to wit, all the whole 12 month.

And here ends the *Pentateuch*, or the five books of Moses, containing the history of 2552 years and a half, from the beginning of the world; and the book of Josua begins with the 41 year after the departure of the Children of Israel out of Egypt.

The First Month.

Josuah being confirmed in his Government by God, sent forthwith spies from Shittim to the City of Jerico: which being harboured by Rahab in an Inn, and privily sent away when search was made for them, lay three dayes close in the mountain, and then returned to him, [*Jos.* 2.]

Josuah commanded the people, besides their manna, which as yet ceased not, to take other provant and victuals along with them, as being three dayes after to passe over Jordan, [*Jos.* 1. 10, 11.]

The next morning, they removed from Shittim and came to the river Jordan, and there encamped that night, [*Jos.* 3. 1.]

The third day after, warning was given them, as it should seeme, to provide victuals; the people also were commanded to sanctifie and prepare themselves to passe over Jordan the morrow after, [*Jos.* 3. 2, 5.]

Upon the 10 day of the first month, *April* 30. *being on a Friday*, to wit, the same day that the Paschal lamb was to be chosen out of the flock, the Israelites, by the leading of Josua, a type of Jesus Christ, went up out of the river Jordan, into the promised land of Canaan, a type of that heavenly country: they passed through the river on dry foot, the waters being for that present divided, and that at a season, when they usually over-flowed the banks, for a memorial of which miraculous passage, Josua set up twelve stones in the very channel of Jordan; and taking twelve other stones from out of the middest thereof set them up in the place where they next encamped, at Gilgal, [*Jos.* 3. and 4.]

The day following (as it seemes) Josuah renewed the use of Circumcision in Gilgal, which had been omitted 40 years, and there the people rested them and abode, untill they were whole again, [*Jos.* 5. 2, 9.]

Yet would not Joshua permit (as Tremellius hath here very well observed) that Caleb with his own company should assault Hebron: but himself went with the whole Army to take it in; and having taken it, then gave it unto Caleb; to wit, the lands and villages thereunto adjoyning: reserving the city it self, and suburbs thereof for a city of refuge, and for the Priests use, [*Iosh.* 21. 11, 12, 13. 1 *Chron.* 55, 56, 57.] For, that neither Hebron, nor Debir, though both lying within the land, and inheritance assigned to Caleb, were yet taken by the Israelites, nor the Anakims rooted out from thence, appeareth out of the [14 *and* 15 *chap. of Iosh.*] so that all which is contained in the book of *Iosh.* from [*verse* 28. *cap.* 10.] to the end of chap. 11. and in the *first chapter of the book of Judges, from the ninth, to the fifteenth verse*, seems wholy to be referred to this place, because of the contiguity and coherence of the matter handled in each of them.

For when as the children of Juda and Joseph, being established in their possessions, according to their Tribes; a great part of the land of Canaan remained still in the hands of the Gentiles; Joshua before he proceeded to any further apportioning of lands, going with the Host of Israel from Gilgal, took Makkeda at the first assault: and so did he Libna in like manner; utterly destroying the Kings and people of either Kingdom, [*Iosh.* 10. 28, 29, 30.]

From thence he marched with his Army to Lachish: took it the second day after he came before it, and put all there likewise to the sword. And when Horam King of Gezer came to relieve it, Joshua met him, and destroyed him and his people, so that he left not a man of them alive: and then marching to Eglon, took it the very day he came before it, and put all to the sword, [*Iosh.* 10, 31, 35.]

Afterward Joshua with all Israel, going up from Eglon to Hebron; took it, and put to the sword the new king thereof; (for the old one was hanged six years before) with all the cities belonging, [*Iosh.* 10, 36, 37.] whence Caleb also cast those three Gyants, the sonnes of Anak, so much renowned and talked of 45 years before, [*Numb.* 13, 22, 23.] to wit, *Sheshai*, *Ahiman*, and *Talmai*, [*Iosh.* 15. 14.]

Then Joshua with the Army, marching out of the south of Canaan, came before Debir, [*Iosh.* 10, 38.] which formerly was called, Kariath-Sepper; where, when Caleb had proclaimed, that whoever took it, should have his daughter to wife: it fell out that Othoniel, cousin germain to Caleb, and the son of Kenaz took it: and thereupon married his daughter Achsah, and had with her in dowry, a piece of land with springs of water in it, [*Iosh.* 15. 15, 19 *Iudg.* 1. 11, 15.] and having taken the city, he put their new King also (for the other he had caused to be hanged with the rest, six years before) with all his cities to the edge of the sword, [*Iosh.* 10, 39.]

To conclude, Joshua destroyed all the Hill-Country, and all the South parts, plaine and valley, and all their Kings, even from Kadesh-Barnea, as far as unto Gaza; and all the country of Goshen, (which was in the lot of the Tribe of Judah) as far as Gibeon. And all these Kings, and all their lands took Joshua at one time (*i.*) in one expedition or journey; for God himself all that while fought for Israel: and having thus done, then he with all the Host of Israel, came back to Gilgal, [*Iosh.* 10. 40, 43.]

The rest of the Kings, with whom Joshua had warred a long time, hearing what Joshua had done, resolved to set upon him with all their forces united in one: but Joshua coming suddenly upon them, and unawares, slew them and possessed all their land, [*Iosh.* 11. 1, 16.] from the mountain, which goeth up to Seir, which is the frontier of Edom, unto Baal-Gaddem, in the valley of Lebanon, which lyeth under the Hill of Hermon, [*Iosh.* 11, 17. *Iosh.* 12. 7.]

Then went Joshua and rooted out those Gyants, the Anakims with their cities; out of the Hill-Countries, out of Hebron: (this was done by the hands of the Tribes of Judah, [*Iudg.* 1. 10.] out of Debir, out of Anab, and generally out of all the mountains of Juda, and all Israel. And so having gotten the whole land into his hands, he divided it among the children of Israel for a possession, by shares or portions (as we shall see in the year following) according to their Tribes: and so the land rested from war, [*Iosh.* 11. 23. *Iosh.* 14. 15.]

2560. *a.* The seventh year, reckoned from the first year wherein they began to till the ground *in Canaan*, was withal the first Sabbatical year which was kept among them. When by this typical Jesus they were brought into this place *of rest*, which was a true type and figure of that Sabbath and *Rest*, which the true Jesus was to acquire, and bring the people of God into, [*Heb.* 4. 9.] And from hence also, the years of Jubile, or of every fifty years space, is to be reckoned, [*Levit.* 25. 8, 13.]

Upon the 15 day of the seventh moneth, (our *November* the fifth, falling upon a Saturday) the Israelites kept the Feast of Tabernacles in booths made of boughs of trees, according to the law, [*Levit.* 23. 29, 40.] and much more solemnly than was afterward used in the times of the Judges or Kings, [*Neh.* 8. 17.]

When God was now about to give the Israelites rest from all their enemies round about them, so that they might dwel there securely; it was requisite that a place also should be appointed, which himself should chuse, *to place his name there*, [*Deut.* 12 10, 11.] Wherefore coming together at Shilo, they there fixed the Tabernacle of the Congrega-

Upon the fourteenth day of the first month (the fourth of *May*, being our *Tuesday*) in the evening, the Israelites celebrated their first Passover in the land of Canaan, [*Iosua* 5. *vers.* 10

Next day after the Passeover (*May* 5. being *Wednesday*) they ate of the fruit of the Land of Canaan, unleavened bread, and parched corne; and manna ceased, the very day after they began to live of the fruits of the land; and the children of Israel after that, saw manna no more, but lived that year, of the fruits of the land of Canaan, [*Ios.* 5. 11, 12.].

Our Lord Jesus, Captain of his Fathers Host, appearing to Joshua, the typical Jesus, before Jerico, with a drawn sword in his hand, promised there to defend his people, [*Ios.* 5. 13, 14, 15.]

Jericho, the Ark of God having been carried round about it, was taken the seventh day, the walls thereof falling flat down, at the sound of the Priests trumpets: and was utterly destroyed, and all put to the sword, saving only Rahab, and her family, [*Ios.* 6.] who marrying afterward to Salmon, of the Tribe of Judah, bare of him Boaz, [*Mat.* 1. 5.]

The Israelites at their siege of Ay, being abandoned by God, for the sacriledge, committed by Achan, are smitten by their enemies: Achans sin being discovered by the casting of lotts, and he found guiltie, was stoned to death, and together with his children and cattel, burnt with fire, [*Ios.* 7.] and God being hereby pacified, Ay was taken by an ambushment; and utterly destroyed, and twelve thousand men slain in the taking of it, [*Ios.* 8. 1, 29.]

In mount Ebal, according to the law made, there was an Altar erected, for sacrifices to be made thereon, and the ten Commandments engraved on it, the blessings and cursings were repeated in mount Ebal, and mount Gerizim, and the book of the Law read in the ears of all the people, [*Ios.* 8. 30, 35.]

The kings of Canaan moved with this great successe of the Israelites, bandy themselves together against them, save only the Gibeonites, who craftily found a way to save their own live, by making a league with them: but were, nevertheless, afterward deputed to the servile offices of the house of God: [*Ios.* 9.]

Adoni-zedec, King of Jerusalem, with the Kings of Hebron, Jarmuth, Lachish, and Debir, hearing that Gibeon was fallen off from them, joyned their forces together, and besieged it; But Josua having raised the siege, pursued those five Kings, and had the killing of them, as far as Azecah, and Mackeda, at which time, the sun stood still over Gibeon, and the moon over the valley of Ajalon, by the space almost of one whole day, and untill the Israelites were fully avenged of their enemies, [*Ios.* 10. 1, 14.] Whereupon Laurentius Codomannus observes two things: 1. *That whereas Aialon, was distant from Gibeon, scantly one German mile toward the west, it is very likely that the moon was then past the full and well on in the wain.* 2. *That seeing both those great lights began and ended their standing still both together, the Astronomical account is no wayes confounded by this stay, even as* (saith he) *in musick, the harmony is not in any sort broken, nor the voices jar, if they all rest at the same time, and then begin again, every man in his part, unto the end of the lesson.*

Josuah, following the chase, those five Kings hid themselves in a cave at Mackeda, which cave, Josuah commanded to be rammed up with stones, and a guard to be set upon it, till the enemy being wholy routed, had betaken themselves to their fenced Cities: and when all the armie was safely returned to Josua in Mackeda, then were the stones removed, and those five Kings taken out of the cave, and the captaines of the Host, bid to put every man his foot upon their necks; and them to be hung up upon five gibbets, untill the sun went down, and then to be throwne into the same cave again, and the mouth thereof stopped up with stones as before: [*Ios.* 10. 16, 17.]

And thus ended that most busie year of the wold, 2553, in the first six months, whereof Moseh misef took in and possessed all that land over Jordan, toward the east, and in the later, Josuah conquered the most part of all, that lay to the west of it: and in the middest of the year, manna ceasing, the people of Israel began to fare fist and live upon the profits of the land of Canaan. 3264. 1450.

2554. *a.* From the Autumne of this year, wherein, after the failing of manna, they began to till the ground and sow it, is to be reckoned the first year, τῆς γεωργίας, (*i.e.*) of their tillage, and the rise of the sabbatical years hence to be taken, *Ex.* 23. 10, 11. *Lev.* 25. 2, 7. *Deut.* 15. 1, 9. and *Deut.* 31. 10.]

The five kings thus destroyed, all the rest of the kings, combined together against the Israelites; and with them Josuah had a long war, [*Ios.* 11. 1, 18.] which lasted full six years: as we shall see anon. 3269. 1455.

2559. *a.* Josuah, now grown old, was commanded by God, to divide all the land on the west of Jordan, among the nine tribes remaining, and the other half tribe of Manasses, [*Ios.* 13. 1, 7.] whereupon he first divided the land of Gilgal, (where the Tabernacle of God then was, and the Army then lay) among the Tribes of Judah, and Ephraim, and the half tribe of Manasses, [*Ios.* 14. 6. *Ios.* 15. 16, 17.] at which time Caleb the son of Jephunna, 45 years after the time that he was sent to spie out the land by Moses, desired to have Hebron with the mountain countries of Judea, to be assigned to him for his part: undertaking to expulse the Anakims from thence, [*Ios.* 14. 6, 10, 13.]

Yet

tion; *after the whole land was subdued unto them.*

[*Iosh.* 18. 1.] Now *Shilo* (where the Tabernacle with the Ark of the Covenant continued by the space of 328. years) both by the signification of the name, and also by the situation of the place, seemeth to be the same with *Salem*: for, as שלם signifieth *Peace*, or *Rest*, [*Gen.* 34. 21. *Nahum* 1. 12.] so also doth שלה [*Dan.* 4. 1.] where also the Messias is thought to have been called *Shilo*, [*Gen.* 49. 10.] because not onely himself was peaceable and quiet: but was also the Authour of eternal rest and peace unto us; being as well as Melchisedech, King of *Salem*, (*i.*) the *King of peace*, [*Hebr.* 7. 2.] which was Melchisedechs dwelling place, or palace, as Jerom in his 126. Epistle to Emigrius saith, was in his time to be seen in the city of *Salem*, near the place where John baptized, [*Ioh.* 3. 23.] which, [*Gen.* 33. 18.] according to Jerom's own, and the Septuagints exposition, was called Sichem, because seated as Shilo was, [*Iosh.* 24. 25, 26. *Iosh.* 18. 1. *Gen.* 35. 4. *Iudg.* 9. 6. *compared with* 21. 8, 19.] in the countrey of the Sichemites.

The land which remained, was divided among the other seven Tribes for their inheritance, and a book drawn up containing their severall proportions, [*Iosh.* 18. *and* 19. *chapters*] and so after the seven Nations of the Canaanits were destroyed, the distribution of their lands among the Israelites followed, and was compleately finished.

In the year after *the Election of the Fathers*, much about 450. [*Acts* 13. 17, 19, 20.] for from the birth of the promised seed Isaac, to this time, are reckoned, 452. years: and from the rejection of Ishmael, 447. but between both, we may count, 450. years.

d. Out of the land, as well on this, as on that side Jordan, were set apart, 48 Cities for the inheritance of the Levites: six whereof were made Cities of Refuge; and Sanctuaries were therein made, unto which those who committed noe wholy wilful murder, might flie for protection, [*Iosh.* 20. *and* 21.] and so the Israelites now possessed the land promised to their fathers: God giving them rest and peace round about, according to all that he had promised to their fathers by an oath, [*Iosh.* 21. 43, 44.] whereupon the companies of the Rubenites, Gadites, and halfe Tribe of Manasses, which came over Jordan to help their brethren in this atchievement; God having now fully setled them there, took their leave of Joshua, and returned to their possessions, which Moses had given them, on the other side Jordan, [*Iosh.* 22. 4. *with chap.* 1. 14, 15. *and Numb.* 32. 21, 22.] 3270. 1444.

But when in their return homeward, they were come unto Gilead at the passage of Jordan, in the borders of the land of Canaan, they had there built a great Altar: the other Tribes supposing thereby that they intended a separation, and to revolt from them, they resolved to make war upon them; yet sending Phinees, the son of Eleazar, the High Priest, with ten other Princes of the people, to know the reason of their so doing; and understanding, that the Altar was not built to offer sacrifice thereon, but onely testifie the communion and fellowship which they had with the rest of the Tribes of Israel, they changed their purposes, and laid down their armes, [*Iosh.* 22.]

2561. Joshua built the city of Timnah-Sera, in mount Ephraim, in which he dwelt many years, after that God had given *Rest* to Israel; and having lived 110. years (which was the age of Joseph, mentioned in the end of Genesis) he there died, and was buried, [*Iosh.* 23. 1. *Iosh.* 24. 29, 30.]

2591. When as in the times of Anarchie or mis-rule, which followed after the decease of *d.* Joshua and the Elders, who out-lived him, and who being young men, when they came out of Egypt, could well observe and remember the wonders which God had wrought for Israel: every man now doing what seemed him good in his own eyes, all those diforders were committed, which are reported in the five last chapters of the book of Judges; to wit, the Idolatry of Micah, and the children of Dan, and the war of the Benjamites, and the cause thereof. And there succeeded a generation of men which forgat God, and mingled themselves with the Canaanites by marriage, and worshipped their Idols. And God hereby provoked to wrath, gave them up into the hands of Cushan, King of Mesopotamia; which first calamity of theirs, held them eight years oneiy, [*Iudg.* 2. 7. *and Iudg.* 3. 6, 7, 8.] 3301. 1413.

2599. Othoniel the soune of Kenaz, and sonne in law to Joshua, [*Iosh.* 15. 17. *Iudg.* 1. *d* 31.] of the Tribe of Juda, being stirred up by God, as a Judge and avenger of his people, defeated Cushan, and delivered the Israelites out of their bondage; *And the land had rest* 40 *years*, after the first rest, which Joshua procured for them, [*Iudg.* 3. 9, 10, 11.] 3309. 1405.

2609. *a.* In this year was kept the first Jubilie, in the land of Canaan. 3318. 1396.

2658 Was kept the second Jubilie. 3367. 1347

2661. *a.* After the decease of Othoniel, the Israelites, falling again to sin against God, were again *d.* by him given over into the hands of Eglon, King of Moab; who joyning with the Ammonites 3371. 1343.

monites, and Amalekites, overthrew the Israelites, and took Jericho, and this second oppression of theirs continued, for the space of eighteen years, *Judg.* 3. 12, 13, 14.]

2679 Then Ehud, the son of Gera, of the tribe of Benjamin (which was but a little before, *b.* almost wholly destroyed) was raised up by God for an avenger of his people: for feigning a message to Eglon, he ran him into the belly with his dagger, and left him dead in his own dineing room, and then getting cunningly away, he gathered all Israel into a body, in Mount Ephraim, and slew ten thousand of the most valiant men of Moab, *and the land had rest* 40 *years*; after the former rest, and deliverance gotten them by Othoniel, [*Judg.* 3. 15, 30.] 3389. 1325.

After him also Shamgar, the son of Anath, slew 600 Philistines with an Ox-goade; and he also avenged Israel; *ib. v. ult.*

2682. Belus the Assyrian reigned in Babylon, after the Arabians 55 years, saith *Iul. Africanus.* 3392. 1322.

2699. The Israelites, after the death of Ehud, returning to their old sinne, were given *d.* up by God into the hand of Jabin of Canaan: who reigned in Hazor, and had 900 chariots of Iron: and this third thraldom of theirs continued 20 years, [*Judg.* 4. 1, 2, 3.] 3409. 1305.

2707. Was the 3 Jubile. *a.* 3416. 1298.

2719. Debora, the wife of Lapidoth, a propheteſſe, who at that time judged Israel, in Mount *d.* Ephraim, and Barack of the tribe of Nepthalie, the son of Abinoam, being made Captain of the host of Israel, in a fight at Megiddo, rowted Sisera, Captain of Jabins armie, and he being afterward killed by Jael, the wife of Heber the Kenite, in her own Tent, with a naile struck into the temples of his head, Deborah made a song thereof, for a memorial of that victory, *and the land rested* 40 *years, after the former rest, or peace, restored by Ehud*, [*Judg.* 4. *and* 5. 31.] 3429. 1285.

2737. Ninus the son of Belus founded the Empire of the Assyrians; which continued in Asia by the space of 520 years, as Herod. in his first book, *cap.* 95. affirmeth: whom Appian. Alexandr. in the beginning of his work followeth. But Dionysius Halicarnassus, a most diligent searcher into all such matters, in his first book of Antiquities, saith, that they had a very small part of Asia, under their command; yet Diodorus Siculus in his *Bibliotheca*, reports that Ninus, confederating with Arieus King of Arabia, possessed all Asia, having India and Bactria, by the space of seventeen years, and that at length, he took in the Bactrians also with their king Zoroastres: of whom Justin also; out of Trogus Pompeius, thus writeth, lib. 1. Ninus, *having conquered his next neighbours, joyned their forces to his own, and thereby went on still the stronger to the conquest of the next, and every last victory was a step to another, and by this means, he subdued all the people, of the east. His last war was with Zoroastres King of Bactria, who is said to have been the first that found out the art magick, and to have most diligently looked into the nature of the world, and motion of the stars: him Ninus slew; and presently after died himself.* Julius Africanus and Eusebius say, that he reigned 52 years. 3447. 1267.

2752. The Israelites sinning again, are delivered into the hands of the Midianites, which fourth *d.* thraldom of theirs, lasted 7 years, [*Judg.* 6. 1.] 3462. 1252.

2759. Was the 4 Jubile. *a.* 3465. 1249.

The Israelites falling into this fourth thraldom, cryed unto God for help, and were reproved by a prophet. Then was Gideon of Manasses, son of Joash the Abiezrite stirred up by an Angel sent from God, to deliver them. And first by command from God, he overturned the Altar of Baal, and burnt his grove: whereupon, when strife arose between him and the people, he was called *Ierub-baal.* and *Ierub-besheth*, [2 *Sam.* 11. 21.] He out of 32 thousand men, which came unto him, chose onely (God so commanding) 300. but with them, and their trumpets, pitchers and torches in them, he so affrighted the Midianites, that he put to flight all their host; whom the Ephramites afterwards pursuing, slew their Princes, Oreb and Zeeb. Gedeon then, having first pacified the Ephramites, who complained that they were not called to the battle at first, passed the river Jordan, and defeated the remainder of the Midianitish armie: he chastised also the men of Succoth and Penuel, who had refused him victual in his journey, and slew two Kings of the Moabites, Zeba and Zalmunna. After which great victories attained, when the Israelites offered to settle the kingdom upon him, and his posterity, he refused it: but receiving their golden earings, he made thereof, an Ephod, whereof they took afterward an occasion to fall into Idolatry, and so the Midanites being vanquished, *the land had rest* 40 *years, after the former rest restored to them by D bora and Barak* [*Judg.* 4. 8. 28.]

2768. So soon as Gedeon was dead, the Israelites falling back to Idolatrie, worshipped Baal-*d.* Berith for their god, [*Judg.* 58. 33.] and Abimelech the son of Gedeon, (begotten upon a woman of Sichem, his Concubine) purposing to get to himself the kingdom, which his father had refused, slew seventie of his Brothers, all upon one stone, [*Judg.* 9. 15, 18, 24. 56.] 3478. 1236.

When

2769. a. When Abimelech, by the help of the Sichemites had got to be made king, Jotham the youngest son of Gedeon, who onely escaped Abimelech's clutches, from the top of the mount Gerizim, expostulated with them in the wrong they had done to his fathers house: and by way of a parable, foretold them of their ruine, that would ensue thereon: which done, he forthwith fled, and dwelt quietly in Beerith, [*Iudg.* 9.]

2771. d When Abimelech had now reigned over the Israelites three years, Gaal, a man of Sichem, made a conspiracy against him; which being discovered to him by Zebul, the city of Sichem was utterly destroyed, and sowed with salt, the inhabitants all put to the sword, and the temple of their god Beerith burnt with fire. And from thence Abimelech, going to besiege Thebez, he was there knockt on the head, with a piece of a milstone, cast upon him by a woman, and then kild out right, by his own Armour-bearer, [*Iudg.* 9. 50, 54. *with* 2 *Sam.* 11.21.] 3481. 1233.

2772. a. After Abimelech, Tolah, the son of Puar, of the tribe of Isacar, judged Israel 23 years, [*Iudg.* 10. 12.]

2781. Argon, the son of Ninus, after the Atyadans first reigned in Sardis: whose posterity held the kingdom of Lydia, by the space of 505 years, two and twenty generations, the son ever succeding the father in his throne: down to Candaules the son of Myrsus, *Herod. lib.* 1. *c.* 7. 3491. 1223.

2789. Semiramis, the daughter of Derces, wife, first of Menon, afterward of Ninus, reigned over all Asia, save onley India, and lived sixty two years, whereof she reigned forty two, as *Diodorus Siculus reports in the second book of his Bibliothec*: out of Ctesias Cnidius: where out of the same Ctesias, he setteth out at large, her noble Acts, especially against Strabrobates King of Indea: though Megasthenes, who writes expressely of the Indian affairs, as we find in *Strabo, lib.* 15; and in Arrianus, in his book, *De Indicis* saith, that she dyed before she ever came into India. Herod. lib. 1. cap. 184. reporteth, that she cast up huge works round about Babylon; whereas formerly the river (Euphrates) was wont to overflow all the lower parts thereof: and Justin also, speaking of her, lib. 10. out of Trogus Pompeius, speaketh in this wise. This Semiramis, *built Babylon, and walled it round with bricks: laying the stones with brimstone, instead of sand; which brimstone riseth naturally out of the earth, every where in those parts. This Queen did many other very memorable acts: for not content to keep what her husband had got, she added also, Ethiopia to her dominions, she also made war upon India; which never any set foot in besides her self; and Alexander the great.* Where yet we must note, that besides these two, Dionysius also, al. Bacchus, is reported by all other writers, to have conquered India; as for that tale which goes of her enclosing of Babylon, with a wall of brick, it is indeed generally so said, when in truth it was the work of Nebucadnezar, and his daughter in law, Nectoris many ages after. But for that lie of her first building of Babylon, reported by Diodorus and Trogus, as also by Strabo, in his second and sixteenth books of his Geography, it is evidently refuted, not onely by the sacred History of the book of [*Gen. c.* 11.] but also out of Eupolemus, who in his book, περὶ Ἰουδαίων Ἀσσυρίας, in *Eusebius, lib.* 9. *Preparat. Evangel.* saith, that it was first built by those, which escaped the deluge; and out of Erranius, mentioned by *Stephanus Byzantinus, in his book, de Urbibus*, in the word *Babylon*: and Eustatius in Dionys. Perieg. p. 126. where he notes, that Babylon was built 1002 years before Semyramis was borne; who if he had said 1022 years, (as perhaps he did) had not much varied from the Babylonish Calendar or account, sent from thence by Calisthenes, (which I mentioned before) out of Porphyrie, upon the year of the world, 1770. The same Porphyrie also, *lib.* 4. *cont. Christianos*, cited by *Eusebius. lib.* 1. *Prepar. Evangel.* speaking of one *Sancuniathon Berution*, a most ancient writer, of the first origin, or beginning of the Phenicians, saith, that he took his argument or matter from Hierombal (which comes very near to the name of Jerubbaal, of whom I spake before, to the year of the world 2759) a Priest of Ιευὼ of Jevo, al. Jehova, the God of the Jews, which History of his was dedicated to Abibalus, King of the Berutians, and he sayes further, that this Sancuniathon, lived in the dayes of Semyranis, Queen of the Assyrians; ἢ πρὸ τῶν Ἰλιακῶν ἢ κατ' αὐτοὺς γεν. ὅτους μᾶλλον ἀναγέγραπται, *(i. e.) who is said to have been before the Troian wars, or about that very time*: which very well agreeth with my account: which, allowing her to have out-lived the destruction of Troy eleven years, shews, that she was in her prime both before, and at the time of the war at Troy.

2790. a. Eli, the Priest was borne, for he dyed at the age of 98 years, [1 *Sam.* 14.15.] in the year of the world, 2888.

2795. a. When Tola was dead, and buried at Shamir, in mount Ephraim, there succeeded after him, Jair a Gileadite, of the tribe of Manasses, beyond Jordan, who judged Israel, 22 years, [*Judges* 10. 1, 2, 3.] and was descended of that Jair, who having taken the cities of Argob, called them after his own name, Havoth-Jair, [*Numb.* 32. 41. *Deut.* 3. 14] after whose example, the thirty sons of this second Jair; (who, to difference him from the former, [1 *Sam.* 12. 11. *and* 1 *Chron.* 7. 17.] seemeth to have been surnamed Bedan; called likewise the 30 cities, which they possessed by the name of *Havoth-Jair*, [Judg. 10. 4.] 3504. 1210.

The

2799 a. The Israelites, forsaking the true God, and falling to worship the gods of several nations, were given up into the hands of the Philistines, and of the Ammonites, which fifth thraldom of theirs, lasted 18 years, [*Iudg.* 10. 8.] ending with the victory, which was gotten over the Ammonites, in the beginning of Jephthaes ruling over the Israelites.

2805 a. Was the fifth Jubile. 3414. 1200.

2816 d. This year, to wit, on the eighth of their thraldom, when the enemies had crushed the Israelites, which dwelt beyond Jordan, to pieces, and the Ammonites had passed the river also, to set upon Juda and Benjamin and Ephraim, whom the Philistins had already sorely harrowed, the Israelites calling upon God, were grievously rebuked by him, yet at length shewing their repentance and abandoning their Idols, obteined mercy, [*Iudg* 10. 8.] 3516. 1188.

2817. a. Jair dyed, and was buried at Camon, [*Iudg.* 10. 5.]

The same year, the Ammonites camping in Gilead, and the Israelites in Mispah, which is also in Gilead, [*Iudg.* 10. 17. *and chap.* 11. 11.] Jephtha the Gileadite, being called by the men of Gilead, was made Captain of the host of Israel. He, when he had tryed all fair means with the Ammonites, and could do no good with them, made war upon them, and subdued them. But returning from the battle, vowed his daughter unawares to be offered in sacrifice to God, and put to the sword 42000 Ephramites, who had behaved themselves somewhat insolently against him, and judged Israel six years, [*Iudg.* 11. *and* 12. 6, 7.]

2820. c. Troy was destroyed by the Greeks 408 years before the first Olympiade. 3530. 1184.

2823. d. When Jephtha was dead, and buried in Gilead, Ibzan, the Bethleamite, judged Israel seven years, [*Iudg.* 12. 7, 8, 9.] 3539. 1175.

1830. a. Ibzan deceasing and being buried at Bethlehem, Elon the Zabulonite succeded him, who judged Israel 10 years, [*Iudg.* 12. 10, 11.] 3539. 1175.

2831. Semiramis, when she would have lain with her son, was by him slain, having held that kingdom 42 years after Ninus, *Justin lib.* 1. *cap.* 2. and although it be a thing scantly credible, that a woman of 62 years of age, should affect such a prodigious act of incest, yet it seemeth that St. *Austin, lib.* 18. *de Civita. Dei*, believed it; but of Semiramis her death, you may read more in *Diodor. Sicu. lib.* 2. *Biblio.*

Her son and successor in the kingdom, Ninus or Ninyas, resting content with the Empire, which his parents had gotten, laid aside all cares of military affairs, and, as if he had changed sexes with his mother, seldom came in company, or sight of men; spent his age in the company of women and Eunuchs, *Iustin. lib.* 1. *cap.* 2. *out of Trogus*, *Diodor. Sic. lib.* 2. and Atheneus *lib.* 12. *out of Ctesias, lib.* 3. *Persicorum.*

2840. a. Elon being dead, and buried at Ajalon in the tribe of Zabulon, Abdon the Ephramite, the son of Hillel the Pirathonite succeded him, and judged Israel eight years, [*Judg.* 12. 12, 13, 14. 3549. 1155.

2848. a. a. c. Abdon deceased, and was buried at Pirathon in mount Ephraim, [*Iudg.* 12. 15.] and after him came Eli, the High Priest (in whom the High Priesthood, was translated from the stock of Eleazer to Ithamar) and he judged Israel 40. years, [1 *Sam.* 4. 18.] But Israel falling to sin again, were delivered up by God into the Philistins hands: which lasted likewise 40 years; [*Iudg.* 13. 1.] which terme of their sixth thraldom, as we make to end seven moneths after the death of Eli, when the Ark was brought back again, so in like manner, we make it to have begun seven moneths after he began to judge Israel, to wit, about the beginning of the third moneth, which was, afterward called *Sivan*. 3557. 1157. 3558. 1156.

d. The Angel appearing to the wife of Manoa, of the tribe of Dan, at Zora, told her, that she hiterto barren, should yet conceive and bear a son, who should be a perpetual Nazarite: and should begin to deliver Israel out of the hands of the Philistins, [*Iudg.* 13. 5.]

2849. b. Sampson the Nazarite, as the Angel had foretold, was born at Zora, [*Iudg.* 13. 24. for since it appeareth, that he was conceived after their fourty years thraldom, by the Philistins begun, [*the same chap. v.* 1. 5.] and likewise, that he avenged the Israelites twenty years, in the time of the Philistins, as is possitively said, [*Iudg.* 15. 20.] it is manifest, that the time of his brith, cannot be put off to any further day, unlesse we will imagine, that he began to be an avenger of Israel, before he was 18 years old. 3559. 1155.

2854. a Was the sixth Jubile. 3563. 1151.

2867. d. Whiles Eli the High Priest executing the office of a judge in civill causes, under the Philistins, Sampson picking a quarrel against him by occasion of a marriage, which he had contracted with a woman of Timnah, began to play the part of an avenger of the Israelites, being then about 22 years of age, [*Iudg.* 14. 4.] for when, on the day of his betrothing, he had killed a Lion, having nothing in his hand, and there of made a riddle: at the wedding feast, he propounded it to the guests, with a wager: which when he had lost, because his wife had told them what the meaning of the riddle was, in a rage, he went and slew thirty men of Ascalon, & gave them the suits of raiment, which he had stript off their bodies, in performance of the wager, which he had lost; and so returned home to his father. 3577. 1137.

Sampson

2888. c. Sampſon again in harveſt-time, went to preſent his wife with a kid, at his fathers houſe; but found that ſhe was otherwiſe diſpoſed of, and given away to another man in marriage, whereof he reſolved to be revenged: and catching three hundred Foxes, and tying firebrands to their tailes, turned them all going into the Philiſtines corne-fields, and vineyards, and olive-gardens, and ſet them all on fire: whereat the Philiſtines being moved to wrath, took Sampſon's wife, and father in law, and conſumed them with fire. In revenge whereof, Sampſon ſlew a great multitude of them, and ſate down upon the rock of Etam: from whence being taken by three thouſand of the Jews, and by them delivered into the hands of the Philiſtines, he ſlew of them a thouſand men with the jaw-bone of an aſſe. In which place called Lechi from that jaw-bone, God at the prayer of Sampſon, opened a hole in the earth, and made it a Fountain (called *Enhacore, (i.) the Fountain of him which called upon God*) with the water whereof, he refreſhed himſelf when he was thirſty, and ready to faint, [*Judg.* 15.] 3578. 1136.

2887. c. d. Sampſon being betrayed by Daliiah his concubine, and deſpoiled of the hair of his Nazaritheſhip, is delivered to the Philiſtines: who plucking out his eyes, carried him away priſoner to Gaza, and put him there in priſon, faſt bound with chaines of braſſe: where his hair growing again, and his ſtrength with-al renewing, he pulled down the Temple of Dagon, whiles the Princes of the Philiſtines, with a great multitude of the people which were therein, being more men killed with the fall thereof, and himſelf for company, than he had ſlain in all his life before: and he was buried with his father, between Zoar and Eſhtaol, when he had been the Avenger of the Iſraelites 20 years, [*Judg.* 16. 30, 31.] 3597. 1177.

2888. a. The Iſraelites (taking courage, as it ſeemeth, by this great loſſe of the Philiſtines,) gathered together and pitched neer unto *Eben-Eſer* (for ſo it was called by the Prophet Samuel, when twenty years after this time, the Philiſtines were by him overthrown in the very ſelf ſame place) [1 *Sam.* 7. 12.] and there the Iſraelites loſt 4000. men. And when they had ſent for the Ark of the Covenant from Shiloh to be brought into the Camp; the Philiſtines ſeeing that now all lay at ſtake, upon that battel, encouraged one another to play the men that day, *leaſt* (ſaid they) *we be forced hereafter to live in thraldom, under the Hebrews, as they hitherto have done under us.* And ſo falling on, they ſlew in that ſecond battel, 30 thouſand of the Iſraelites. The Ark of God was taken by them, Hophin and Phineas, Prieſts, the ſons of Eli, were there ſlain; of all which, when tydings came to Eli, with the very tright thereof amazed, he fell off from his chair backward, and brake his neck: his daughter in law alſo, the wife of his ſon Phineas, hearing thereof, fell in travel of the child ſhe went with; and being delivered of a ſon, called *Ichabod*, gave up the ghoſt, [1 *Sam.* 4.] But the Philiſtines having gotten the Ark into their hands, carried it to Azotus, and placed it in the Temple of their god Dagon.

But when Dagon had been found two ſeveral times fallen groveling before it upon the ground, and the inhabitants of the place, partly died of the plague, and partly were ſtruck with the filthy emerauds in their ſecret parts, [*Pſal.* 78. 66.] they removed it from thence, to the Gittites firſt, and afterward to the Ekronites: But when the ſame plagues or judgements followed, where ever it went; after ſeven moneths ſpace, by the advice of their Prieſts, the Philiſtines, they ſent home the Ark again with preſents, and gifts, into the land of the Iſraelites; where the men of Beth-Shemiſh, in the time of wheat-harveſt, (which was toward our Whitſontide, and about the beginning of the third moneth) who would needs be peeping into the Ark, were ſtriken, and periſhed, to the number of fifty thouſand and ſeventy ſouls, [1 *Sam.* 5. *and chap.* 6. 1, 13, 19.] From thence therefore the Ark was removed, and carried to the houſe of Aminadab in *Gibeah*, al. *the Hill of the city of Kirioth-jarim*, [1 *Sam.* 7. 1, 2. 2 *Sam.* 6. 3, 4.] which ſtanding in the Tribe of Juda, was called alſo Baala, and Kiriath-Baal, [1 *Chron.* 13. 6. *Joſh.* 15. 9. 60.] yet all this while the Tabernacle, and the Worſhip of God therein uſed, continued ſtill in Shiloh of the Tribe of Ephraim, [*Judg.* 18. 31. *with* 1 *Sam.* 14. 3.]

Barzillai the Gileadite was born; for he was 80 years of age, when Abſalom rebelled againſt his father, [2 *Sam.* 19. 35.] 3604.

2894. c. Was the ſeventh Jubilie. 3612. 1102.

2903. a. 2908. c. For twenty years togeher after the Ark came to Kiriath-Jearim, [1 *Sam.* 7. 2.] the Iſraelites were grievouſly oppreſſed by the Philiſtines; but being at length perſwaded by Samuel, they returned to the Lord; and having firſt abandoned all their Idols, came together at Miſpah: where they are ſaid to have *drawn water*, (*i.*) to have drawn teares from the bottom of their hearts, and to have poured them out before the Lord, [*verſe* 6.] uſing withal, perhaps, ſome external effuſion or powring forth of water, to repreſent and ſignifie their inward repentance and mourning, for their ſins: as may be gathered [2 *Sam.* 14. 14.] which yet ſome will rather have to be underſtood of the Repentants themſelves, out of [*Gen.* 35. 2. *and out of Exod.* 19. 14.] But upon this converſion of theirs; God by thunder from heaven immediately delivered the people of the Iſraelites from the invaſion of the Philiſtines, [1 *Sam.* 7. 10. *compared with Joſh.* 10. 10, 11.] with which terrible thunder from God, the Philiſtines being affrighted, quitted all the cities of the 3618. 1096.

Iſraelites, which formerly they held, [1 *Sam.* 7. 14.] leaving certain ſmall garriſons, and that, in ſome few places onely, [1 *Sam.* 10. 5.] and came no more to invade their borders; becauſe they ſaw that the hand of the Lord was againſt them all the dayes of Samuel, [1 *Sam.* 7. 12.] to wit, till Saul came to be King: under whom, they returned again, and grievouſly oppreſſed Iſrael, as we ſhall ſee anon. Meane while, Samuel, being now grown old, and deſirous to take his eaſe, took for his Aſſiſtants, his two ſons; that they might judge the people at Beerſheba, who yet walked not in their fathers wayes; but for rewards and bribes perverted judgement, [1 *Sam.* 8. 1, 2, 3.] But; that he put not off the whole office of Judicature to his ſons, is manifeſt out of, [*chap.* 7. 15, 16, 17.] for there it appears, that he continued his cuſtom of judging the people by himſelf to the very laſt.

2909. c. Now after that, when not onely his ſons, but King Saul himſelf, alſo came to the government of things, the Iſraelites began to make light of the good old man; which troubled him, and offended God, [1 *Sam.* 8. 6, 8.] grounding their diſlike, upon the ill carriage and behaviour of his ſons; who at their very firſt enterance into the government, (at what time Rulers, which are none of the beſt, yet uſe commonly to ſhew a little moderation) brake out into all exceſſe, which the people greedily laid hold on, and deſired a new form of government, and to have a King, as other Nations had [*chap.* 8. 4, 5.] of which Innovation, there was yet another, and in truth, a more urgent cauſe: which was, that whereas the Philiſtines kept ſtill ſome footing, and garriſons in their land: the ſame alſo went, that Naaſh, King of the Ammonites made great levies of men, and preparations for war againſt them; which fear ſinking deep into them, they reſolved to relie no longer, neither upon Samuels wildom, nor yet upon the power or providence of God, who yet had hitherto been their King and Avenger, of which they had ſo late an experiment, in ſending the Philiſtines packing out of their coaſts: but caſt off both, and deſired to have a King, [1 *Sam.* 12. 12, 17, 19.] whereupon God gave them a King in his wrath, [*Hoſ.* 13. 10, 11.] to wit, Saul, the ſon of Kiſh, of the Tribe of Benjamin, by the ſpace of fourty years, [*Acts* 13. 21.] of which age, when his ſon Iſhboſheth who ſucceeded him in the Kingdom, is ſaid to have been, [2 *Sam.* 2. 11.] it is manifeſt, that he was then alſo born into the World. Saul therefore was firſt anointed privately, and afterward publickly, and before all the people, made and proclaimed King at Miſpa, by Samuel, who from the death of Eli, to this time, had judged Iſrael one and twenty years, 1 *Sam.* 10. 1, 24, 25.] And not long after, as appeares, [*chap.* 12. 12. 16.] to wit, about one moneth, (as *the Septuagint, and Joſephus, lib.* 6. *Antiquit.* expreſſely have it) Jabeſh Gilead was beſieged by Naaſh King of the Ammonites; and the ſiege was raiſed by Saul, who there put the Ammonites to flight: whereupon all the whole Congregation of Iſrael coming together at Gilgal, Saul was there again made and proclaimed King, [*chap.* 10. 14, 15.] Samuel meane while proteſting of his ſincerity in the execution of his place and function, and complaining of the wrong that had been done him, and terrifying the people on the one ſide with the raine and thunder which fell upon them in the time of wheat-harveſt, and reconforting them on the other, with the promiſes of Gods mercies, [*chap.* 12. *v.* 17.] from whence it appeareth, that all this fell out, about our Whitſontide, or feaſt of Pentecoſt, and beginning of the third moneth; one and twenty years after the bringing again of the Ark out of the country of the Philiſtines, at the very ſelf ſame ſeaſon of the year, [1 *Sam.* 6. 13.] from all which, as we gather, that full twenty years paſſed between the bringing back of the Ark, and the ſubdueing of the Philiſtines out of the, [*ſeventh chap. v.* 2, 13.] ſo that there paſſed one whole year, between the ridding of the Philiſtines out of the land of Iſrael, and the declaring of Saul to be King, we gather out of thoſe words of the thirteeneth chapter, firſt verſe; *Filius anni erat Saul, cum regnaret ipſe, & duobus annis regnavit ſuper Iſraelem* (i.) *Saul was the ſon of one year when he reigned; and reigned two years over Iſrael.* Of which word, there can be no fitter ſenſe rendered, than this; that after the Philiſtines were ſubdued by Samuel, there had paſſed one year, when Saul began to reigne: and that then he reigned two year free from the ſubjection of the Philiſtines. 3619. 1095.

2919. c. For ſhortly after, Saul was put from the Kingdom again by the Philiſtines, and the Iſraelites again grievouſly enthraled by them: Which yoke being again ſhaken off, Saul is ſaid to have gotten the Kingdom: that is, to have recovered it again, out of the Philiſtines hands, [1 *Sam.* 14. 47.] Now that this thraldom continued many years upon them, appeareth by this: that whereas it began eight years before David was borne, yet before it ended, Samuel propheſied and foretold of his ſucceeding after Saul in the Kingdom. *The Lord hath ſoughs him a man according to his own heart, and God hath commanded him to be Ryler our his people,* [1 *Sam.* 13. 14.] For the Philiſtines, to put them out of all poſſibiiity of any more rebelling againſt them, for want of armes, had taken from them all kind of ſmithes: ſo that when afterward, notwithſtanding they did riſe and came to fight; none of the people, but onely Saul and Jonathan his ſon, had either ſword or ſpeare to bring into the field againſt them, [1 *Sam.* 13. 19, 22.] 3621. 1093.

2919. c. Jeſſai the Ephrathite in his old age, [1 *Sam.* 17. 12.] had his youngeſt ſon David born at Bethlehem; which was therefore afterward called *The City of David*, [1 *Sam.* 20. 6. *and Luke* 2. 4.] thirty years before he ſucceeded Saul in the Kingdom, [2 *Sam.* 5. 4. *with* 1 *Sam.* 16. 1.] 3629. 1085.

2941. c. God having now rejected Saul, and debarred his race and family from ſucceeding in the Kingdom, ſent Samuel, after his long mourning for Saul, to Bethlehem, there to anoint David to be King, fourty years before the rebellion of Abſolom, [1 *Sam.* 16. 1. *with* 2 *Sam.* 15. 7.] who being, *A lovely keeper of a lovely flock*, was called from keeping his fathers ſheep, [1 *Sam.* 16. 13.] and preferred before his elder brethren; and being anointed in their preſence, [1 *Sam.* 16. 13.] incurred their envy, [*chap.* 17. 28.] no leſſe than Joſeph did of his brethren: and at laſt, was ſet over the Tribe of Judah, at the ſame age that Joſeph was made Ruler over all Egypt, [*Gen.* 41. 46.] Meane while, from the very day of his anointing, the Spirit of God came upon him; to wit, the ſpirit of courage and wiſdom, [1 *Sam.* 18. 5, 13. 2 *Sam.* 5. 2.] In both which reſpects, even while Saul lived, he was made General over all Iſrael, [1 *Sam.* 18. 5. 13. *and* 2 *Sam.* 5. 2.] and withal grew a great Warriour, to fight the Lords battels, [1 *Sam.* 25. 28.] and beſides was a Prophet, and made *the ſweet Singer of Iſrael*; as one, who by his divin Pſalms ſhould teach and inſtruct the people of God to the end of the world. [*Acts* 2. 30. 2 *Sam.* 23. 1, 2.] 3651. 1063.

Mephibotheth, who was alſo called Meribbaal, [1 *Chron.* 8. 34. *and* 9. 40.] the ſon of Jonathan was borne five years before the death of his father, [2 *Sam.* 4. 4.]

2944. c. David fearing he might at laſt fall into Sauls hands, fled to Gath, (whither he had alſo formerly retired himſelf, 1 *Sam.* 21. 10.) unto King Achiſh, carrying with him, ſix hundred men: and having obtained of him the town of Ziglag to dwell in, he continued one year and four moneths in the land of the Philiſtines: from whence, making often inroads upon the Geſhurites, and Gerſites, and the Amalekites, he put to ſword all, both men and women, not leaving one alive to carry news thereof to King Achiſh, of what he had there done, [1 *Sam.* 27. 1, 2, 6, 7, 8, &c.] 3654. 1060.

Whiles David was at Ziglag, there repaired to him, of the kindred of Saul, many valiant men of the Tribe of Benjamin, as alſo of the Tribe of Gad, ſundry principal ſouldiers, which came over Jordan to him in the firſt moneth, at what time it overflowed all his banks, with divers other Captains and Commanders of the Tribes of Benjamin and Juda. [1 *Chron.* 12. 1, 15, 18.]

2949. c. King Achiſh purpoſing with his army of Philiſtines to invade the Iſraelites; took David along with him in that voyage, [1 *Sam.* 28. 1, 2.] and to him whiles he was upon his march with his ſix hundred men, repaired ſundry others of the Tribe of Manaſſes, and joyned with him, [1 *Chron.* 12. 19.] and the Philiſtines were then encamped at Shunem: but the Iſraelites, in Gilboa, [1 *Sam.* 28. 4.]

Saul ſeeing the Army of the Philiſtines, fell into a fear, and fought counſell from the Lord: But receiving no anſwer from him, neither by dream, neither yet by Urim, nor by his Prophets: leaving him, he went to Endor by night, to conſult with a Witch there: where by a viſion of Samuel raiſed by her, he received that dreadfull doome. *God ſhall deliver Iſrael, together with thy ſelf, into the hands of the Philiſtines: and to morrow, thou and thy children ſhall be with me*, [1 *Sam.* 28. 5, 6, 19. *and* 1 *Chron.* 10. 13, 14.]

While David was away upon his march, the Amalekites took Ziglag; plundred it, and burnt it: carrying away with them among the reſt, Davids two Wives, Ahinoam of Iezrael, and Abigal, the relict of Nabal, [1 *Sam.* 30.]

Saul returning the ſame night from the Witch, the Iſraelites removed to the Fountain of Iezrael, and the Philiſtines to Aphek: where the Princes of the Philiſtines growing jealous of David, he and his company early the next morning, left their army, and returned towards Ziglag; and the Philiſtines in this interim, marched up to Iezrael, to fight with the Iſraelites, [1 *Sam.* 28. 25. *and* 29. 1, 3, 10, 11.] whence it appear, that Saul and his ſons, were not ſlain the next day after his communication with the apparition of Samuel (for all that day David was in the army of the Philiſtines) but ſome while after his departure from them.

When David was upon his return to Ziglag, there came unto him ſeven Colonels of the Manaſſites, [1 *Chron.* 12. 20, 21.] where arriving the third day after, and finding the town plundred and conſumed with fire; he left two hundred of his Company, which were tired in the march, at the brook Beſor; and with the other four hundred he followed after the Amalekites, and overtaking them, ſlew them, from the twilight of the firſt day, to the evening of the next; and having recovered all that was loſt, returned home with joy, [1 *Sam.* 30.]

The Hoſt of Iſrael being wholy routed, the three ſons of Saul, Jonathan, Aminidab, and Milchiſhua, were there alſo ſlain; Saul, and the Squire of his body fell upon their own ſwords. The day following, the Philiſtines having taken off the head of Saul, hung up his armour in the temple of their Idol Aſhtaroth; and the bodies of him, and his three ſons, upon the walls of Bethſhemiſh: But the men of Jabeſh Gilead, remembring

bring the favour which Saul at the entrance of his reigne had done unto them, ſtole away their bodies from thence and burnt them; and buried their bones under an oak at Jabeſh, and kept a faſt for them ſeven dayes long, [1 *Samuel* 31. verſe 1. 1 *Chron.* 10.]

Mephibotheth, the ſon of Jonathan, who was now ſlaine, when his nurſe, upon the tydings thereof, fled away with him, in a great fright and haſte, fell out of her armes, and became lame of his feet ever after, [2 *Sam.* 4. 4.]

David returning from the ſlaughter of the Amalekites, three dayes after heard of the defeat of the Army of the Iſraelites, by a boy of the Amalekites, who was in the fight: and brought Sauls Crown, and the Bracelet of his arme (both which he had taken off from Sauls body,) unto him, [2 *Sam.* 1. 1.] From which ſo late tydings, though brought with all ſpeed, coming unto David, it is gathered, that the defeat in Gilboa, happened ſome number of dayes after Davids leaving the Army of the Philiſtines. Nor may any man marvel, that the battel was ſo long after delayed, when we read, that the Syrians alſo long after that, encamping againſt the Iſraelites at the ſame place of Aphek, fate there ſeven dayes, and upon the ſeventh, joyned battel with them, [1 *Reg.* 20. 26, 29.]

David having put to death the Amalekite who profeſſed that he had ſlain Saul, lamented the death of Saul and Jonathan, and of the people of God in a funeral Song, [2 *Sam.* 1.] And when the companies of the Iſraelites Army came daily flocking to him, [1 *Chron.* 12. 22.] asking counſel firſt of God, he went up to Hebron with thoſe which were about him and their families: where being anointed King by the men of his own Tribe, when he was now thirty years of age; he reigned over Judah by the ſpace of ſeven years and ſix moneths, [2 *Sam.* 2, 1, 3, 4, 11. *and chap.* 5. 4, 5.]

Abner, who was formerly the chief of Sauls gendarmery, carrying Iſhboſheth Sauls ſon to Mahanaem, there made him King over the reſt of Iſrael; who being then fourty years old, is ſaid to have reigned two years over Iſrael, [2 *Sam.* 2. 8, 9, 10.] to wit, quietly, and without any quarrel with the houſe of David: as alſo his fathers two years reigne is meant of his reigne free and uncumbred by the Philiſtines; as was ſaid before, [1 *Sam.* 13. 1.]

David ſent meſſengers to the men of Jabeſh Gilead, thanking them for the kindneſſe which they had ſhewed to their Lord and Maſter Saul; and to let them know, that the kingdom of Juda was ſettled upon him, [2 *Sam.* 2. 5, 6, 7.] wherein the better to ſtrengthen himſelf, he contracted affinity with Tolmaic, King of Geſhur, and married his daughter Maacah: which bare unto him, Abſalom and Thamar, [2 *Sam.* 3. 3. *and* 13. 1.]

2951. c. After the two years quiet reigne of Iſhboſheth over Iſrael, there grew a long war between his partakers, and the partakers of David: Joab the ſon of Zervia, Davids ſiſters ſon, bearing up the one ſide, and Abner the other: and ſundry battels and skirmiſhes paſſed between them; yet ſo, as that Davids party waxed every day ſtrouger and ſtronger, and the other weaker and weaker, [2 *Sam.* 2. 26. *and chap.* 3. 1.] 3661. 1053.

2952. a. Was the eighth Jubilie.

2956. d. Abner being uſed with ſome diſgrace by Iſhboſheth, revolted from him, and fell over to David: and deale with the chief Men and Heads of Iſrael, to transfer the whole kingdom unto David, and this, in the hearing of the Benjaminites, [1 *Sam* 25. 44. 2 *Sam.* 3. 14, 15.] 3666. 1048.

Michal Davids wife, whom her father Saul after David was fled, had given in marriage unto Phaltrel; upon Davids demand, was ſent back to him by Iſhboſheth, [1 *Sam.* 25. 44. 2 *Sam.* 3. 14, 15.]

Abner coming with a traine of twenty men unto David, was by him received and feaſted; and returning from him in peace, was upon the way treacherouſly ſlaine by Joab; and with great mourning and lamentation made over him by David, was buried at Hebron, [2 *Sam.* 2.]

When all Iſrael was troubled at the death of Abner, Bahana and Recab, of the Tribe of Benjamin, murdered their Lord and Maſter Iſhboſheth, as he lay reſting himſelf on his bed in the heat of the day: and bringing his head to David, were for their pains by him put to death, [2 *Sam.* 4.]

The Captains and Elders of all the Tribes coming to Hebron, made David now a third time, an anointed King over all Iſrael, [1 *Chron.* 12. from verſe 23. to the end of that chapter, with *chap.* 11. 1, 2, 3. *and* 2 *Sam.* 5. 1, 2, 3.]

2957. a. David with all Iſrael marched to Jeruſalem againſt the Jebuſites; and there took the Fort of Sion, by the ſpecial ſervice of Joab; and from thence, that was called the *City of David*, no leſſe than Bethlehem, where he was borne. And making Jeruſalem the ſeat of his kingdom, reigned there over all Iſrael, the terme of 33. years, [2 *Sam.* 5. 5, 6, 7, 9. 1 *Chron.* 11. 4, 5, 6, 7.]

The Philiſtins hearing that David was, by the general conſent of the tribes, made King over 3667. 1407.

over all Israel, led their army twice against him to the valley of the Raphaäns: and were twice beaten by him, [2 *Sam.* 5. 1 *Chron.* 14.] where when David, in the time of harvest, desired a draught of water, out of the well at Bethlehem; and three most valiant Captains of his armie, to pleasure him, brake through the host of the enemy to fetch it, and brought it to him, he would not drink it, [2 *Sam.* 23. 13. 1 *Chron.* 11. 15.]

2958. *b.* David built the City of Sion round about, as well the fortification, as the houses within, and Joab repaired the rest of the City, [2 *Sam.* 5. 9. 1 *Chron.* 11. 8.] 3668. 1046.

Hiram sent messengers to David, and cedar wood, and Carpenters and Masons, who built him his house, [2 *Sam.* 5. 11. 1 *Chron.* 14. 1.]

2959. The Arke of the Covenant, which in the first Sabbatical year, was brought from Gilgal to Siloh, was this year, being also a sabbatical year, brought from Kiriath-jearim (whither it was removed from Shiloh 70 years before) out of the house of Abinadab, thirty thousand choice men out of all Israel, attending on it, and singing the 68 Psalm, as may probably be collected out of the first verse thereof, because taken out of that forme of prayer which was appointed by Moses, to be used and sung at every removal of the Arke, [*Numb.* 10. 35.] and was carried first to the house Obed-Edom; and after three months, removed into the City of David, or the fort of Sion, David himself rejoycing before it, and sinking that of [*Psalm.* 132. 8.] which Solomon his son in the year of Jubilie next following, when he brought the Arke into the *Sanctum Sanctorum* of the Temple, repeated, *viz. Arise O Lord into thy resting place, thou and the Arke of thy strength*: with the rest there found, concerning the same Arke, [*v.* 6.] *Behold we* (*i.e.* the men of Bethlem dwelling thereby) *have heard of it at Ephrata* (our own Country) *and found it in the fields of Jair, or the wood*; *i.e.* In the hill of Kiriath-jearim, for that signifies a City, bordering upon woods, and again, [*v.* 13, 14.] *The Lord hath chosen Sion, for an habitation for himself*; saying, *This is my rest for ever here will I dwell, for I have a delight therein*: whence it is, that the Arke is said *There to have rested*, [1 *Chron.* 6. 31.] being received into the new Tabernacle which David had prepared for it at Jerusalem, [2 *Sam.* 6. 17. 1 *Chron.* 16. 1. 2 *Chron.* 1. 4.]

For the Tabernacle of the Congregation built by Moses, with the brazen altar, whereon was offered the daily sacrifice, remained at Gibeon (which was likewise in the Tribe of Judah, and stayed no longer in Shilo, which was in the tribe of Ephraim) untill the Temple of Solomon was built, [1 *Chron.* 6. 32, 48, 49. 1 *Chron.* 16. 39, 40. and 21. 29, 16. 2 *Chron.* 1. 3, 5, 6. 1 *Reg.* 3. 2, 4.]

And to the Arke, being removed out of the Tribe of Joseph, of which Ephraim was a part, into the Tribe of Judah, Shilo from thence forth lay neglected, [*Psal.* 78. 63, 64. *Jer.* 7. 12, 14. and *Jer.* 26. 6.]

2960. *d.* David now dwelling in his house of cedar, which he had built, and living in a full and perfect peace, imparted unto Nathan the Prophet, the purpose he had of building a house for God: but was answered from God, that this was a work which should be done, not by him, because he was a man of blood, and trained up wholy in warlike affaires, but by his son Solomon a man of peace, which should be borne unto him, [2 *Sam.* 7. 1, 2, 11, 13. 1 *Chr.* 17. and *c.* 22. 8, 9, &c. and *c.* 24. 3, 6. and 2 *Chron.* 6. 8, 9. 1 *Reg.* 8. 18, 19.] Now the time which passed from hence forward, till the birth of Solomon, was all taken up, and spent in wars; wherein David subdued the Philistines, the Edomites, the Amalekites, the Moabites, the Ammonites, and the Syrians, [2 *Sam.* 8. 3. 1 *Chron.* 18.] and the bounds of Israel stretched not only from Shicor in Egypt to Hamath, [1 *Chron.* 13. 5.] but even from thence to the river Euphrates, and even to the borders of Syria Zobea, [2 *Sam.* 9. 3.] which was the utmost bound of all that land, which had been formerly promised to the seed of Abraham, [*Gen.* 15. 18. with *Deut.* 11. 24. and *Jos.* 1. 3, 4.] and never possessed by any of them, five only by David, and his son Solomon, [1 *Reg.* 4. 21, 24. 2 *Chron.* 9. 28.] 3670. 1044.

At this time Hadad-ezer, *al.* Hadar-ezer (for ד and ר are with the Hebrews easily taken one for the other) the son of Rehob, was King of Syria Zobea, and to him was joyned Rezon the son of Eliod with his forces out of Syria of Damascus when he was ready to fight against David, not far from the river Euphrates. But David having first routed Hadad-ezers army, slew afterward, two and twenty thousand of the Syrians of Damascus, and put garrisons uppon all that country: But when Rezon saw that David prevailed, he fell off from Hadad-ezer, and commanded, himself in chief, over such forces as he had newly raised; and marching with them to Damascus set up there a kingdome for himself, and his own posterity, who, we find, afterward proved very bitter enemies to Solomon, and the rest of the Kings of Israel, [2 *Sam.* 8. 5, 6. 1 *Reg.* 11. 23, 24, 25.] of this battel fought by David near unto the river Euphrates, Nicolaus Damascenus, in Josephus, (*lib.* 7. *Antiq. c.* 6. *al.* 5.) maketh mention, where he calleth this Rezon Adad; and addeth, that he left this name to descend to his successors to the tenth generation, as Ptolomy did to his in Egypt.

2967. *a.* After Naash King of the Ammonites, succeeded Hanun his son: who fowly abused such messengers, as David out of kindnesse had sent to comfort him over the death of his Father. 3676 1038.

Against

Against him therefore Joab, sent by David, went and overthrew a huge army of the Ammonites, and Syrians, whom the Ammonites had in pay: and so returned with victory to Jerusalem, [2 *Sam.* 10. 1 *Chron.* 19.] 3677. 1037.

2968. *b.* David passing over Jordan with his army, made a vast slaughter of the Syrians, led by Shobach, General of the army of Hadad-ezer, King of Syria Zobea: whereupon followed a peace between David and the petty Kings of Syria; so that they durst no more send aide to the Ammonites: but served him, [2 *Sam.* 10. 1 *Chron.* 19.]

2969. *b.* At the end of this year, what time kings use to go forth to battle, Joab, going with the army against the Ammonites, besieged Rabba, the head City of Ammon: whiles David took his ease at Jerusalem, [2 *Sam.* 11. 1. 1 *Chron.* 20. 1.] and there defiled, by adultery, Bathsheba the wife of Uriah the Hittite, who was then in the army, and in consequence thereof, procured the husband to be slain by the hand of the Ammonites, [2 *Sam.* 11.] 3679. 1035.

2970. *b.* When the child so gotten in adultery, was born, David being convinced by Nathan the Prophet of his fault, repented him of his sin, and composed the 51 Psalm, for a memorial of it: yet the new born babe was taken away by death, [2 *Sam.* 12.] 3680. 1034.

2971. *a.* Bathsheba, being now his wife, bare *David* a son, unto whom, as to one who should prove a man of peace, God gave the name of *Solomon*, [1 *Chron.* 22. 9.] and as to one beloved of God, the name of *Jedidia*, [2 *Sam.* 12. 25.] 3681. 1033.

2972. *c.* Ammon, Davids eldest son, deflowred his sister Thamar, [2 *Sam.* 13.] 3682. 1032.

2974. *c.* Ammon two years after that incestious rape of his, was slain by the setting on of his brother Absolom at the time of sheep-shearing, [2 *Sam.* 13. 23.] to wit, at the end of the spring, at the second math of grasse, which was wont to be mowed before corne harvest, a little after the middest of the first month: as Codomanus upon this place noteth, out of [*Amos* 7. 1. compared with *Jos.* 3. 15. and *Jos.* 4. 9. and *Jos.* 5. 10, 11, 12.] 3684. 1030.

But Absalom having done the deed, fled away to Gessur in Syria: where he continued 3 yeers with king Tolmay his grandfather by the mothers side, [2 *Sam.* 13. 37, 38. and 15. 8.]

2977. *c.* Absalom, after three years exile, returned to Jerusalem: his father being then pacified towards him by the speech of the woman of Tekoa, set on work by Joab, [2 *Sam.* 13. 38. and 14. 1, 23. *ib.*] 3687. 1027.

2979. Absalom, having set Joabs barly on fire, a little before harvest this year (for the year following was a sabbatical year, wherein there was no harvest in Judea) was by his means admitted to his fathers presence, whom he had not seen in two years after his return from exile, [2 Sam. 14. 28, 30, 33.] 3689. 1025.

2980. This sabattical year came between the burning of Joabs corn field, and the rebellion of Absalom against his father: in which this rebellion, having gotten chariots, and horses, and a guard of ruffians about him, insinuated himself into the favour of the people, and stole away their hearts from his father David, [2 *Sam.* 13. 1.] 3690 1024.

2981. *c.* Fourty years after the anointing of David by Samuel, Absalom, following the advise of his chief counselor Architophel, got himself into possession of his fathers kingdome, between Easter and Whitsontide; as Codomanus gathers out of Barzillaie his furnishing of David (when he fled) with new fruits, and parched corne, [2 *Sam.* 17. 28.]

Against the practises of Absalom, and Architophel, David composed the 3, and 55 *Psalmes*: Shimei also, of the Tribe of Benjamin, railed upon David, as he fled. [2 *Sam.* 16.]

And Architophel seeing his counsel not followed by Absalom, went and hanged himself, [2 *Sam.* 17.] 3691. 1023.

Absalom, having lost twenty thousand men, fled, and a bough of a thick oake, catching hold of his long haire, he there hung between heaven and earth, and was thrust through and slain by Joab, [2 *Sam.* 18.]

After the victory thus gotten, David, by the men of Judah, and one half of the people of Israel, was brought home again; and the Israelites mutining, because they had not had a chief hand in that work, a new rebellion grew thereon: which yet was soon over, by throwing the head of Sheba the son of Bicri, over the walls to Joab, by the inhabitants of Abel, [2 *Sam.* 19. 20.]

2983. *c.* The harvest of this year failing, there began a famine, which afflicted the land three years, for the bloud of the Gibionites, shed by Saul and his family, [2 *Sam.* 21. 1, 2.] 3693. 1021.

2986. *c.* The famine still continuing, the Gibeonites, in the beginning of barley harvest, hung up two sons, and five grand-children of Sauls: whole bodies, Rispa, Sauls concubine, watched, and kept from being devoured by ravenous birds or beasts, till water dropped upon them from heaven, [2 *Sam.* 21. 8, 9, 10.] 3696. 1018.

David caused the bone of Saul and Jonathan his son to be removed out of Jabesh Gilead, together with the bones of the seven that were hanged, and to be buried at Zela, in the sepulchre of Kish the father of Saul, [2 *Sam* 21. 12, 13, 14.]

Many battels were fought with the Philistims and their Giants; in one whereof, David being now old, and fainting in the fight, was like to have been slaine by Ishi-

benod

benod a Gyant, and hardlie escaped: and this was the last fight that ever David was in, in person, [2 *Sam.* 21. 1 *Chron.* 20.]

3987 *d.* David, what by the testation of Satan, what through his own ambition, would needs have the number of his people to be taken; and thereby kindled the wrath of God against the Israelites: The number therefore throughout all the tribes, (except the tribes of Levi, and Benjamin, [1 *Chron.* 21. 6. *with chap.* 27. 24.] of all the men upwards of twenty years old, [1 *Chron.* 27. 23.] was taken. Which numbring, being finished in nine moneths and twenty dayes, [2 *Sam.* 24. 8.] the choice, of famine, sword or Pestilence, was put unto him by Gad the prophet, [2 *Sam.* 2. 48.] which famine was to be of three years continuance, to wit, one after another then immediatly following, as [1 *Chron.* 21. 12.] or of seven years, as [2 *Sam.* 24. 13.] to wit, counting the three years of famine preceding, and this present sabbatical year, (which having no sowing, cannot repair the losses of the former years) for a fourth, as it had been said. Three years of famine, for the slaughter of the Gibeonites, are allready past: after which there was a harvest indeed; but for want of seed, a very poor one, and no wayes able to supply the want of the two years following, which the intervening of the sabbatical year must needs draw with it; so that the famine must needs continue still upon the land, especially upon the poorer sort therein, and now to these by-past years of famine, God proposeth unto thee three years more of famine, to chuse, if thou wilt. And the way or reason of reconciling these two differing places, hath especially moved me in this passage, to refer this history of Davids numbering the people, unto this Sabbathical year.

Now of the three, David chose the plague; whereof there dyed in one day seventy thousand men: and when the Angel was about to destroy Jerusalem, God of his mercy bade him hold his hand; and withall, commanded David to offer whole burnt offerings, and peace-offerings in the threshing-floor of Araunah or Ornan the Jebusite, [2 *Sam.* 24. 1 *Chron.* 21.]

2988 *a.* David fore-seeing, that the house of God should be built in that threshing-floore of Araunah, [1 *Chron.* 22. 1. *with* 2 *Chron.* 3. 1.] began presently to prepare materials necessary for so great a work, exhorting his Sonne Solomon, and all the Heads of Israel, to fall in hand with all their might, and to go thorough with it, [1 *Chron.* 22. 1, 2, 3, 17, 18, 19.] 3698. 1016.

He also taking the number of the Levites, first from thirty, then from twenty years old and upwards, divided them into many ranks, and appointed to every of them their several offices and established a set forme, both of ecclesiastical, and also of civil government, in the fortieth year of his reign, [1 *Chron.* 23. 2, 27. *and* 24, 25, 26, 31.] to wit, in the beginning thereof, (*i. e.*) one year and an half before his death.

Rehoboam was born unto Solomon by Naaman, an Ammonitish woman; as being 40 one years old, when he began to reign, [1 *Reg.* 14. 21, 1 *Chron.* 12. 13.] for though Solomon called himself a little childe, [1 *Reg.* 3. 7. and David his father saith he was *a child, young and tender*, [1 *Chron.* 22. 5. *and* 29. 1. yet in another place, he termeth him a man of wisdom, [1 *Reg.* 2. 9.] and this, before that great measure of knowledge and understanding was cast upon him over and above by God: which three things; tender years, a son born, and perfect wisdom, no man may wonder to find attributed to Solomon, at eighteen years of age, when he sees the very same to be spoken afterward of King Josiah, at his age of sixteen, [2 *Chron.* 34. 1, 2, 3. *with chap.* 36. 5.]

2986. *d.* David being now seventy years of age, and broken with continual cares and wars, was grown so weak and feeble, that applying of warm cloaths, would hardly keep any heat in him: And therefore was there sought out Abishag, a young maiden, a Shunamite, to keep him warm: and Adonias, seeing his father thus declining, by the counsaile and advice of Joab, and Abiathar, the High Priest made himself King: whereof, when David was advertized by Bathsheba, and Nathan, he presently caused his son Solomon to be anointed King by Zadock the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benajah, the son of Jehojada, in Gihon; which so soon as Adonias heard, he presently fled, and took sanctuary; and laying there hold on the horns of the altar, was pardoned by the grace and favour of Solomon, and set at liberty, [1 *Reg.* 1.] 3699. 1015.

c. David assembling all the Governours, Captains and Commanders of Israel, together with his sons and servants, exhorted them all to the fear and worship of God, and in special, Solomon his son to go in hand with the building of the temple: giving him in writing, the platform, or model, according to which it was to be contrived and built, and consigning unto his hands gold and silver, by weight, for the making every vessel and implement for the use of the Temple [1 *Chron.* 28.] after which, what by his example, what by his exhortation, he prevailed so far, that every man, cast in gold and silver, and braſſe, and iron, and stones, all in great abundance towards the building of Gods house. And then, thanks first rendred unto God, the next day after, they offered a thousand young bullocks, a thousand rams, and a thousand lambs, with the meat-offerings thereunto belonging: and for a conclusion, made Solomon King the second time anointing him for their Sovereign King, and Zadock, for the High Priest, [1 *Chron.* 29. 1, 23.]

David

2990 *a.* David having given instructions to his son Solomon; departeth this life, [1 *Reg.* 2. 1, 10.] after he had reigned in Hebron seven years six moneths, and 33 years in Jerusalem, over all Israel, [2 *Sam.* 5. 5.] of which the fourty years, which the Scriptures attribute to his reign, we must take for the terme which he reigned, before he made Solomon king in his roome; and that he survived six moneths after: so that the years of Solomons reign, mentioned in the scriptures are to be reckoned from the first moneth, a full half year, before the decease of David.

b. Adonias, by the means, and intercession of Bathsheba, sueth to Solomon; to give him Abishag the Shunamite to wife, and was therefore as one aspiring to the kingdom, put to death. Abiather of the race of Eli, was put from the High Priesthood; and Zadock put in his room, who was defcended from Phineas: as it was foretold by God, should come to passe, [1 *Sam.* 2. 33, 35.] and so the High Priesthood reverted from the family of Ithamar to the family of Eleazar, and there continued; Joab for fear fled to the Tabernacle, where, having hold on the horns of the taltar, he was slain by Benajah the son of Jehojada, who was forthwith made captain of the host, in his room by the king. But Shimei, who had heretofore railed upon David, was confined onely to his house, yet with this condition, that if at any time, he passed over the brook Kedron, he should die the death, [1 *Reg.* 2.] 3700. 1014.

Hadad the Edomite, hearing that Joab was dead, returned out of Egypt into his own country. Him God afterward, when Solomon began to follow after vanities, raised up an enemy unto him, [1 *Reg.* 11. 14, 21.]

3991. *a.* Pharaoh King of Egypt, gave his daughter in marriage to Solomon, and gave her Gezer, a city sometime belonging to the tribe of Ephraim, [*Jos.* 21. 21.] but which he had taken from the Canaanites, putting all the inhabitants to the sword, [1 *Reg.* 9. 16.] and Solomon brought her into Sion, the palace of David, [2 *Reg.* 3. 1, 2. 2 *Chron.* 8. 11.]

c. Salomon offered a thousand whole burnt-offerings at Gibeon, where the Tabernacle then was, where, when God appearing to him in his sleep, and bad him chose and ask what he would, and it should be given him; he chose, and asked wisdom to be given him: God therefore gave him wisdom from above; casting in all other gifts over and above: And of his wisdom, the first experiment was made, in deciding the controversie between the two women about the child, and that first gave him an opinion and reverence with the people, [1 *Reg.* 3.] 3701. 1013.

2992. *a.* Solomon being visited by messengers sent from Hyram, King of Tyre, desired further of him, to help him with timber, toward the building of the Temple: which Hyram, upon certain conditions, and consideration of paying for it, promised to doe, and did it, Solomon finding the work-men, over whom he had set pay-masters, and other officers to put on the work.

The fifth Age of the World.

c. IN the year 480. from the coming of the children of Israel out of Egypt, in the fourth year of the reign of King Solomon, on the second day of the second moneth, which was then called Ziu (*of our Anno* 21, *being munday*) the foundation of the temple was laid, [1 *Reg.* 6. 1, 37. 2 *Chron.* 3. 2.] 3702. 1012.

2993. *b.* Shimei, three years after he was commanded to keep him at Jerusalem, and not to go over the brook Kidron; returning from Gath, from whence he had fetcht back two run-away servants of his, was put to death by Solomons command, [1 *Reg.* 2. 39.] 3703. 1011.

3000. *a.* In the eleventh year of Solomons reign, in the eighth moneth, which was called *Bul*, the building of the temple was finished with all things belonging thereunto: having been seven years and an half in working, [1 *Reg.* 6. 38.] but the dedication of it was put off till the next year by reason of the Jubile. 3709. 1005.

3001. *a.* This was the ninth Jubile, opening the fourth *Millenary* of the world, wherein Solomon with great magnificence, celebrated the dedication of the temple. For all Israel being assembled together in the 7th month, called Ethanim, the Ark was brought out of Sion, into the *Sanctum Sanctorum*, and the Tabernacle and holy vessels, from Gibeon, into the treasury of the Temple; where when God had given a visible and wonderful token of his presence, Solomon being upon a scaffold made of braſſe, and kneeling upon his knees, uttered a set prayer unto God, and afterward blessing the people, he offered twenty two thousand oxen, and 120 thousand sheep; and so having celebrated the feast of the dedication of the Altar seven dayes, (and the feast of Tabernacles other seven dayes, and the celebrity of the eighth day of Taberoacles being finished, at last, upon the three and twenty day of the seventh month, the people were dismissed every man to his home, [1 *Reg.* 8. 1, 2, 65, 66. 3710. 1004.

65, 66. 2 *Chron.* 5. 3, 4, 5. *chap.* 6. &c. *chap.* 7. 8, 9, 10.]

The eighth day of the seventh moneth, (to wit, 30 *of our Octob. being friday*, was the first of the seven dayes of the dedication; the tenth day, (*with us, Novemb.* 1. *upon a Saturday*) was the last of expiation or atonement held, whereon (according to the Leviticall law, [*chap.* 25. 9.) the Jubile was proclaimed by the sound of a trumpet.

The fifte enthday, (*our November* 6. *being friday*) was the feast of Tabernacles. The 22 (*our Novemb.* 13. *being also friday*) was the last of the feast of Tabernacles; which was alwayes very solemnly kept, [2 *Chron.* 7. 9. *with Levit* 23. 36. *and John* 7. 37.] and at the day following, (*Novemb.* 14. *being our Saturday*) when the sabbath was ended, the people departed home.

3012. c. Solomon, in the thirteenth year after the temple was built, made an e nd also of building his own house, having spent full twenty years upon both of them: whereof seven and a half upon the Temple, and thirteen or twelve and a half upon his own, [1 *Reg.* 7. 1. *and* 9. 10. *ib. and* 2 *Chron.* 8. 1.] 3722. 992.

After all which, Solomon offered unto Hiram King of Tyre 20 cities of Galilee, or Cabul, joyning upon the tribe of Asher, (which himself had purchased) in requital of those many good offices which Hiram had done him, toward the building of the temple; which when Hiram refused, he built them all anew himself, and planted colonies of the Israelites in them, [1 *Reg.* 9. 10. *and* 2 *Chron.* 8. 1, 2.]

When Solomon had finished both houses, and the wall of Jerusalem round about, then he removed his wife, the daughter of Pharaoh, out of the city and house of David, into a house, which himself had built, and prepared for her, [1 *Reg.* 3. 1. *and chap.* 7. 8. *and chap.* 9. 24. *and* 2 *Chron.* 8. 11.] He new built also Gezer, which Pharaoh the father, having taken from the Cananites, had given to Solomon, lying within the precincts of the tribe of Ephraim, [1 *Reg.* 9. 15, 16, 17.]

3026. c. Sesack; which others cal Sesonchis (according to our Egyptian Chronology) began to reign; unto whom Jeroboam the son of Nebat fled, and continued with him till after Solomon was dead, [1 *Reg.* 11. 40. *and chap.* 12. 2.] 3736. 978.

3029. c. Solomon, having forsaken his lusts and vanities, to which he was too intemperately addicted toward his later dayes, having testified his deep repentance for it, in his book called *The Preacher*, and having made his peace with God, [2 *Chron* 11. 17.] at last died; when he had reigned 40 years, [1 *Reg.* 11. 42. 2 *Chron.* 9. 30.] 3739. 975.

Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when all Israel met at Sichem to make him King, by a harsh answer made unto them, alienated the hearts of ten tribes from him, who presently sending into Egypt for Jeroboam the son of Nebat, made him King over them, and under his conduct, they fell of both from the house of David (killing Adoram, whom Rehoboam had sent unto them) and also from the true worship of God, [1 *Reg.* 12.] In memorial of which sad disaster, the Jews afterward, kept a solemn fast yearly, upon the 23 of the third moneth, called Sivan.

From this dismal rent made of that kingdom, Rehoboam reigned over Judah and Benjamin seventeen years, [1 *Reg.* 14. 21. 2 *Chron.* 12. 13.] and Jeroboam over Israel, (*i.e.*) over the other ten tribes, by the space of 22 years. [1 *Reg.* 14. 20.]

Rehoboam returning to Jerusalem, levying men to the number of one hundred, and fourscore thousand men, and purposed to make war upon the ten tribes: but being admonished from God by the prophet Semajah, he gave it off, [1 *Reg.* 12.] though there followed continual wars between the two kings all their dayes, [1 *Reg.* 14. 13.

Jeroboam in the beginning of his reign, repaired Sichem, where he was chosen king by the people, and which had been destroyed by King Abimelech, 258 years before, and there dwelt, till going afterward over Jordan, he there built Penuel, [1 *Reg.* 12. 25. and at last, built Tirza, and made that the seat of his kingdom, [*ib. chap.* 14. 17.] But fearing lest his new-gotten subjects should happly revolt from him again, he diverted their thoughts from looking any more after Jerusalem, by a new devised form and fashion of religion, setting up two golden calves, the one at Bethel, the other at Dan, for the brain-sick people, to run a whoring after them, [1 *Reg.* 12.]

	The reigns of the Kings of Juda.	The reigns of the Kings of Israel.
REHOBOAM.	1	1

3030. a.

JEROBOAM.

Jeroboam, the 15 day of the 8 moneth, (*our Decemb.* 6. *Munday*) at a feast of his own devising, somewhat resembling the feast of Tabernacles among the Jews, upon an Idolatrous altar, which he had built, at Bethel, offered sacrifice to his calf, [1 *Reg.* 12, 32, 33. At what time, a certain

certain Prophet sent by God out of Iury, foretold what judgement one of King Davids linage, Iosias by name, should one day execute upon the Altar, and the Priests that served at it: which Propheste he then and there confirmed, by signs and prodigies shewed upon that Altar then standing, and upon the King himself, [1 *Reg.* 13. 2. *Reg.* 23. 16, 17.] From which beginning of this Idolatrous worship, and publick manifestation of Gods judgement thereupon; we are to reckon the 390. years of the iniquity of Israel, spoken of in [Ezek. 4. 5.]

This Prophet being deceived by another Prophet of Bethel, who abused the name of God unto him: did contrary to the expresse commandment of God to himself delivered, eat meat at Bethel; and was therefore in his return homeward met with and slaine by a Lion: whereof when tydings came to the Prophet which had deceived him, he took up the body, and honourably enterred it, assuring his sons, that what had been foretold by that other Prophet, should undoubtedly come to passe, [1 *Reg.* 13. *with* 2 *Reg* 23. 17, 18.]

Jeroboam persisting in his revolt, cast off the Priests that were of the linage of Aaron and the Levites, and made Priests of the High places, men taken from among the common people, [1 *Reg.* 13. 33, 34. 2 *Chron.* 11. 14, 15. *and chap.* 13. 9.] whereupon the Priests and Levites, leaving their possessions which they formerly had in those parts; retired into Jury, and were followed thither, by all such out of every Tribe, as set their minds upon the true worship of God; and came to Jerusalem, there to do worship and to sacrifice to the God of their fore-fathers, [2 *Chron.* 11. 13, 14, 16. 3740. 974.

b. The Priests and Levites, and other Israelites, who feared God, falling off from Jeroboam to Rehoboam, maintained the kingdom of Juda three years. For so long walked they in the waves of David and Solomon, [2 *Chron.* 11. 17.]

3032. *d.* Rehoboam, being once setled in his kingdom, forsook the Law of the Lord, and all Israel and Juda with him, [2 *Chron.* 12.] For the Jews, who by their good example should have stirred up their brethren the Israelites to repentance, provoked the Lord with their own sins; wherein they offended beyond all that ever their forefathers had done. For they made also to themselves High-places, and Images, and Groves, upon every high hill, and under every green tree, doing according to all the abominations of the Gentiles, which the Lord had therefore cast out before them, [1 *Reg.* 14. 22, 23, 24.]

3033. *c.* In the 5 year of Rehoboam, Sesak, 3743. 971.

	sak, King of Egypt, invited perhaps by Jeroboam, (who had formerly lived with him, as I noted before upon the year of the World, 3026.) led an Army of 120. Chariots, and 60000. Horse, with foot innumerable out of Egypt, of the Lubæans, Succæans, and Cusites, into the land of Iudea; and having won all the reſt of their fenced cities, came at laſt before Ieruſalem: where the King and his Princes, being drawn to repentance, by the preaching of Semaia the Prophet, received a gracious promiſe of their deliverance indeed: but at a dear rate; for they were to give up to the Egyptians all the treaſure of the Temple, and of the Kings houſe, and all the ſheildes of gold which Salomon had made, inſtead whereof Rehoboam made them as many braſſe ones, [1 *Reg.* 14. *v.* 25. 2 *Chron.* 12. 8, 12.]					
		6.	6.			
		7.	7.			
		8.	8.			
		9.	9.			
		10.	10.			
		11.	11.			
		12.	12.			
		13.	13.			
		14.	14.			
		15.	15			
		16.	16.			
		17.	17.			
3046.	Abijah the ſon of Rehoboam, ſucceeded his father deceaſed, in the beginning of the 18 year of Jeroboams reign, and reigned 3 years, [1 *Reg.* 15. 1, 2. 2 *Chron.* 13. 1, 2.]	1.	18.		3756.	958.
3047.	Abijah with an army of four hundred thouſand men, encountring with Jeroboam and his army, conſiſting of eight hundred thouſand men, and having firſt placed his truſt and confidence in God, obtained a notable victory againſt him, wherein he ſlew of his men, five hundred thouſand; ſuch a number as was never ſlain in any one battel before or ſince, and then purſuing his victory, he took Bethel, where one of the Calves was ſet up, and Jeſana, and Hephravin, with the townes about them, [2 *Chron.* 13.]	2.	19.		3757.	957.
		3.	20.			
3049. *c.*	Aſa, in the very end of the 20 year of Jeroboams reign, ſucceeded his father Abia, deceaſed, in his kingdom, and reigned 41 years, [1 *Reg.* 15. 8, 9, 10.]	1.	21.		3759.	965.
					3760.	954.
3050. *d.*	This year was the tenth Jubile.	2.	22. 1.			
				Nadab in the ſecond year of Aſa, ſucceeded his father Jeroboam deceaſed, in his kingdome, wherein he conti-		

				continued only the ſpace of 2 years, [1 *Reg.* 15. 25.		
3051. *d.*		3.	1. 2.	Nadab, at the ſiege of Gibbethon of the Philiſtines, was ſlain by Baaſa, a man of the Tribe of Iſſacar, in the third year of the reign of Aſa; and the ſame year, haying made himſelf king over Iſrael, he utterly deſtroied all the race of Jeroboam, and reigned 24 years. [1 *Reg.* 15. 27, 28, 29, 33.]	3761.	953.
		4.	2.			
3053. *c.*	God now gave ten years peace without interruption to the land, [2 *Chron.* 14. 1, 6.] even to the 15 year of king Aſa his reign, or to the 35 year from the rent made of that kingdome from that other of Iſrael, [*c.* 15. 10, 19.] in which year, this godly king Aſa put away all publick Idolatry, and reforming his kingdome, fortified the Cities of Judah againſt the invaſion of enemies, [*c.* 14. 16.]	5.	3.		3763.	951.
		6.	4.			
3055.	Jehoſophat was born unto Aſa, by his mother Azuba, which afterward at 35 years of age, ſucceeded him in his kingdome, [1 *Reg.* 22. 42. 2 *Chron.* 20. 31.]	7.	5.		3765.	949.
		8.	6.			
		9.	7.			
		10.	8.			
		11.	9.			
		12.	10.			
		13.	11.			
		14.	12.			
3063. *c.*	In the beginning of Aſa his reign, Zerach the Ethiopian, with an innumerable army of his own Cuſhites (who as it ſeemeth came out of Arabia Petræa, and the deſart) and ten hundred thouſand of the Lubeans, beſides thoſe which fought aloft from the Chariots; invaded the land of Juda. Theſe Aſa met, with three hundred thouſand men out of Juda, and two hundred and foureſcore thouſand out of the Tribe of Benjamin, and calling on the name of the Lord, routed and ſlew that vaſt army, and took the ſpoile of them: After which, being encouraged by Azaria the Prophet, he aſſembled all his own ſubjects, and very many alſo of the Iſraelites, which clave unto him, at Ieruſalem, in the third month, in which the feaſt of Pentecoſt fell; where they ſacrificed to God out of the ſpoile, which they had taken, ſeven hundred oxen, and of other cattle, ſeven thouſand, and ſolemnely renewed their covenant with God; Aſa alſo proceeding to the fuller reformation of	15.	13.		3773.	941.

The year of the World.		The reigns of the Kings of Juda.	The reigns of the King of Israel.		The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
	of his kingdom so well begun, removed Maacha his grandmother, a great patroneſſe of Idolatry, from the honour of Queen mother, and the things which his father and himſelf had conſeerated to God, he brought into the temple, [2 *Chron.* 14. 9. *chap.* 15. 1, 10, 11, 12, 16. *chap.* 16. 8.]				3774.	940.
3064. *c.*		16.	14.	Baaſa, when he ſaw Aſa thus buſie in reſtoring religion, and perceived that many of his ſubjects were fallen over to him, that they might partake of the covenant of God, [2 *Chron.* 15. 9.] never ceaſed to make war upon him all his dayes, [1 *Reg.* 15. 16, 32.] and purſuing his point, this year which was the 36 of Aſa his reign, to wit, over the kingdom of Juda, as it ſtood divided from Iſrael, and which Aſa then held, went up againſt Juda, and built Rama, that he might ſuffer no man to come out from, or go into Aſa, king of Juda, [2 *Chron.* 16. 1.]		
	Aſa hired Benadad King of Syria to come and hinder the building of Rama, which he did; and Aſa of the ſtones and timber which was provided for the building of Rama, built Geba and Mizpa. Alſo when Hanan the prophet reproved him, for craving aid of the king of Syria, he caſt him into priſon, and at the ſame time, vexed ſome of his people, [2 *Chron.* 16.]			At the ſame time Benadad king of Syria, marched forth againſt the Cities of Iſrael, and deſtroyed Ijon, of the tribe of Aſher, and Dan, of Dan, and Abeth-maacah of the tribe of Manaſſes, and all the coaſt of Cinnereth, with all the land of Nephthali, which made Baaſa give over his building of Rama, and reſided at Tirza, [1 *Reg.* 16. 20, 21. 2 *Chron.* 16, 4, 5. *with Eſay* 9. 1.] Now this Benadad was ſon of Tabrimmon, the ſon of Hezion, [1 *Reg.* 15. 8.] or of Rezon the firſt king of Syria, of Damaſcus, from whom the name of Hadad, was derived to his poſterity, in the kingdom, as *Nicolaus Damaſcenus* noteth, recorded by *Joſephus lib.* 7. *of his Antiquities, c.* 6. *al.* 5. where, when the ſaid Nicolaus tells us, *That the third of that name ſeeking to wipe of the blot of the overthrow, received in his grandfathers dayes, marched into Judea, and deſtroyed Samaria*, Joſephus underſtands it, of the invaſion made upon Samaria, by Benhadad, in the time of Achab, ſee before in the year of the world, 2960. and hereafter in the year 3103.		
		17.	15.			
		18.	16.			
		19.	17.			
		20.	18.			
		21.	19.			
		22.	20.			
		23.	21.			
		24.	22.			
		25.	23.			
		26.	24.	Baaſa dying, and being buried at Tizra, his ſon Ela ſucceeded in his roome.	3784.	930.
3074. *d.*					3785.	929.
3075. *d.*				In the ſecond year of Ela, 27 of Aſa, Ela with the whole race of Baaſa		

The year of the World.		The reigns of the Kings of Iuda.	The reigns of the King of Israel.		The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
				aſa, was rooted out by Zimri, who reigned in Tirza ſeven dayes. But the ſoldierie which then lay before Gibbethon, a town of the Philiſtims, made Omri, the Generall of the Army, king, who comming to beſiege Tirza, Zimri, ſet fire on the kings palace, and conſumed it and himſelf therein, [1 *Reg.* 16. 15, 16, 17, 18.]		
			1.	The people of Iſrael falling in two factions, one part followed Thibni, the ſon of Ginath, the other adhered to Omri; but Omri his ſide was ſtronger of the two, [1 *Reg.* 16. 8, 21, 22.]		
		28.	2.			
3077.		29.	3.	Athalia the daughter of Achab the ſon of Omri, as it ſeemeth was borne 42 years before her ſon Ahazia reigned over Juda.		
			4.			
3079. *d.*			5.	Omri, his rival being now at Tibni, began to reign over Iſrael alone in the 31 year of king Aſa.	3789.	925.
3080. *d.*	Jehoram was born to Jehoſaphat 32 years, before his father took him into the conſortſhip of his kingdom, [2 *Reg.* 8. 17. 2 *Chron.* 21. 20.]	32.	6.	When Omri had now reigned ſix years in Tirza, he then removed the ſeat of his kingdom from thence to Samaria, which he built in the hill of Somron, a place which he had purchaſed of one Semor, [1 *Reg.* 16. 23, 24.]	3790.	224.
		33.	7.			
		34.	8.			
		35.	9.			
		36.	10.			
		37.	11.			
		38.	12.			
3086.			1.	Omri dies, and was buried at Samaria, a bad father, but Achab the ſon, that ſucceeded him, was worſe than he; who yet reigned after him 22 years, [1 *Reg.* 16. 28, 29.]	3796.	918.
3087.	Aſa in the 39 year of his reign, being diſeaſed in his feet, ſought for help, not from God, but from the Phyſicians, [2 *Chron.* 16. 12.]	39.	2.		3797.	917.
		40.				
		41.				
3090.	Aſa in the end of the 41 year of his reign died, and was buried in a roome, ſtuffed with Sweet odours, which he had prepared for himſelf, in the city of David, 2 *Chron.* 16. 13, 14.] This father was good, but a better ſon ſucceeded him in his ſtead, called Jehoſophat, who, in the very latter end of the fourth year of Achabs reign, coming to reign over Juda, held it 25 years, [1 *Reg.* 22. 41, 42. 2 *Chron.* 20, 31.]	1.			3800.	914.
		2.	6.			
		3.	7.			
3092.	Jehoſaphat being ſetled in his kingdom, began with the taking away of the high places and the groves, and in the third year of his reign, took order that the Levites and other chief men, were ſent about				3802.	912.
				Ben-hadad		

bout into all cities, to instruct the people, while God in the mean time kept off some of his enemies from invading him, and subdued others to him, [2 *Chron.* 17. 7.]

		4.	8.		
		5.	9.		
		6.	10.		
		7.	11.		
3097. *d.*	Athalia the daughter of Achab, King of Israel, being married to Iehoram the son of Iehosaphat King of Juda (which is that affinity which the Scripture sayes Iehosaphat contracted with Achab) [2 *Chron.* 18. 2.] bare unto him a son Ahaziah, who at the age of 22. years, succeeded him in the kingdom, [2 *Reg.* 8. 18, 26, 17. 2 *Chron.* 22. *with* 21. 6.]	8.	12.	3807.	907.
3099. *a.*	The eleventh Jubilie.	9.	13.	3808.	906.
		10.	14.		
		11.	15.		
		12.	16.		
		13.	17.		
3103. *c.*		14.	18.	3813.	901.
	Benhadad, King of Asyria, gathering all his together, with the assistance and attendance of 32 petty kings, besieged Samaria; but was faine to give it over and fled upon a great blow, which he received before it, [1 *Reg.*]				
3104. *d.*	About a year after, Benhadad came a second time up as far as Apheka, to make war upon the Israelites; where upon a mighty overthrow received, he gave himself up into Achabs hand. Achab received him with all curtesie and honour; and after a while, let him fairly go, having made a league of friendship with him: for which act of his, God forthwith denounced a judgement upon him by his Prophet, [1 *Reg.* 20.] Nevertheless, upon this league made, there followed a three years cessation of armes, between the two Nations, [1 *Reg.* 22. 1.]	15.	19.	3814.	900.
3105.	Achab, when he could not get Naboth to sell him his vineyard, grew sick upon it. Jezebel his wife, gate Naboth by false witnesse to be condemned to death, and stoned; and so put him in possession of the vineyard. Whereupon the Prophet Elias, foretold him of destruction which was to befal him, and all his posterity: and upon Jezebel her self. Achab, trembling hereat, by a timely repentance, obtained a respit of this judgement, [1 *Reg.* 21.]	16.	20.	3815.	899.

Jeho- Achab

3106. *d.*	Iehosaphat after the example of Ahab, made Iehoram his son, Vice-Roy of the kingdom: whereupon it is that Iehoram the son of Achab, who succeeded his brother Achazia in the kingdom over the Israelites, in the 18. year of Iehosaphat, King of Juda, [2 *Reg.* 3. 1.] is said to have begun his reign, in the 2. year of Iehoram, the son of Iehosaphat, [2 *Reg.* 1. 17.]			Achab in the 17. year of the reigne of Iehosaphat, joyned his son Achazia with him in the rule of the kingdom, or rather made him his Vice-Roy, [1 *Reg.* 22. 51.]	
3107.	Iehosaphat going to visit Achab in the third year of the peace which he had made with the Assyrians, in the very end of the year; was invited by Achab, to go with him to the siege of Ramoth Gilead, and upon his entreaty he went: but escaped thence, not without extream danger of his life, [1 Reg. 22. 2. 2 *Chron.* 18.] At his return home, he was reproved by the Prophet Jehu, the son of Hanani, for aiding such a wicked King, [1 *Reg.* 19. 1, 2.]	18.	22.	Achab, having gotten Iehosaphat to go along with him, went to besiege Ramoth Gilead. But before he went, he asked counsel of 400. false Prophets; and withal of Micaiah, the true Prophet of God, what the issue and event of this war should be. They told him, all should do well: Micaiah foretold his overthrow, and according to his word, Achab, though in a disguised habit, was slain in the fight, and was buried in Samaria, [1 *Reg.* 22. 2 *Chron.* 18.]	3817.	897.
			2.		
3108. *a.*	When Iehosaphat had rigged his Navy, to send it to Ophir for gold, and Achazia the wicked son of Achab, would needs go sharer with him in that voyage: at first, Iehosaphat would not, [1 *Reg.* 22. 49.] but at last, condescended thereto. And for so doing, God reproved him by the mouth of his Prophet Eliezer, the son of Dodona, and destroyed his Fleet, [2 *Chron.* 20. 35, 36, 37.]			So soon as he was dead, all the land of Moab fell away from the Israelites, [2 *Reg.* 1. 1. *and chap.* 3. 5.] which had continued in subjection to them, ever since King Davids dayes, [2 *Sam.* 8. 2.]	
b.				Achazia King of Israel, falling out of a grate of his Dining-room in Samaria lay sick of it, and asked counsel of Baal-zebub, the god of the Ekronites, concerning his recovery. And the Prophet Elias, when two Captains over fifty men a piece, with their companies, were sent to apprehend and bring him to the King; destroyed them & their companies with fire called down from heaven upon them: and at last, going voluntarily with the third Captain that came for him, he told the King plainly, that he should die. [2 *Reg.* 1.] and accordingly die he did, after he had spent two years, partly with his father, partly by himself, in the administration of the kingdom, [1 *Reg.* 22. 51.]	3818.	896.
				When Achazias was dead, his brother Iehoram, the son of Achab succeeded him, in the later end of the 18 year of Iehosaphat, and reigned 12. years, [2 *Reg.* 3. 1.]	
		19.	1.	Elias was taken up into heaven in a fiery chariot, [2 *Reg.* 2.]	
3109. *c.*		20.	2.	Three Kings, to wit, of Israel, Juda, and Edom, (which Edom had hitherto continued in subjecti-	3815	895.

Jho- on

The year of the World.	Reigns of the Kings of Juda.	Reigns of the Kings of Israel.		The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
			on to the kings of Juda) joined together to reduce the rebellious Moabites; in which war, Elizeus the Prophet, miraculously furnished the army with water, and assured them of the victory over their enemies: Nevertheless, Mesah king of the Moabites being shut up, in Kir-hareseth, with such small forces as he had left about him, and making a salley out, took prisoner the son of the king of Edom, being his first-born (and who was to have succeeded him in the kingdome, and is in that regard, by the Prophet Amos, [c.2.1. stiled, king of the Edomites) and offered him for a whole burnt-offering upon the wall of the City, [2 *Reg.* 3.]		
	21.	3.			
	22.	4.			
3112. c.	23. 1.	5.	Jehosophat now growen old, and desiring to settle his house, gave the rest of his sons many gifts, with fenced Cities in Judea; but his eldest son Jehoram (whom he had formerly imployed as his Vicegerent) he now joyned with himself, and made him his consort in the kingdome, in the fifth year of Jehoram king of Israel: which he held by the space of eight years, [2 *Chron.* 21.2,3,5,20. [2 *Reg.* 8.16,17.]	3822.	892.
	24. 2	6.			
	25. 3	7.			
3115. c.	4.	8.	When Jehosophat was dead and buried in the City of David, [1 *Reg.* 2.50. 2 *Chron.* 21. 5.] Jehoram, a detestable son, of a most blessed father, held that kingdom alone, by the space of 4 years, who being so setled in his kingdome, slew all his brethren, and many also of his other Princes of Israel, [2 *Chron.* 21.] And now the Edomites, which from the time of king David [2 *Sam.* 8.14. had ever lived in subjection to the Tribe of Judah, fell off, and revolted from it: and although they had been smitten by Jehoram, yet, according to the foretelling of Isaac, [*Gen.* 27.40.] they for ever after shook off his yoke; Libna also, a City of the Priests, in the Tribe of Juda, [*Jos.* 12. 13.] fell off from him at the same time, [2 *Reg.* 8. 20, 21, 22. 2 *Chron.* 21.8,9,10.]	3825.	889.
3116. a.			Jehoram following the counsel of his wicked wife Athaliah, set up in Judah, and even in Jerusalem, it self, the idolatrous worship of Baal, after the fashion of his father in law Achab and his house: and compelled his subjects to do the like, for which he was reproved by a letter written		

The year of the World.	Reigns of the Kings of Juda.	Reigns of the Kings of Israel.		The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
			written, and left for him by the Prophet Elias, before his assumption, with a foretelling of all those calamities and punishments, which accordingly afterward fel upon him.		
c.			For first God stirred up against him the Philistines and Arabians, which breaking in upon Judea, plundered, and carried away, what ever was found in the kings house, together with the persons of his sons and wives; so that all his other sons being slain, he had none left him, save only Jehoachaz, [2 *Chron.* 21.] who was also called Achazia, and Azatia, and who succeeded him in the kingdom; [*ib.* c.22. 1,6.]		
3117. c.	6.	10.	After this God struck Jehoram with an incurable disease in the bowels, which tormented him, two whole years, [2 *Chron.* 21. 15, 18, 19.]	3827.	887.
3118. d.	7.	11.	Jehoram being thus afflicted with sickness, made his son Ahazia, his Vice-roy, in the 11 year of Jorum the son of Achab, 2 *Reg.* 9. 29.]	3828.	886.
3119.	8.	12.	Jehoram his bowels breaking out, died a miserable death, and was buried in the city of David, but without all pompe, and not among the kings, [2 *Chron.* 25. 19, 20.] After whom succeeded his son Achazia, in the 12 year of Joram the son of Achab, and reigned one year in Jerusalem; and he also, following the train of a wicked mother, Athalia, and of the house of Achab, set up, and maintained the worship of Baal, [2 *Reg.* 8, 25. 27. 2 *Chron.* 22. 1, 2, 3, 4.]	3829.	885.
3120.			Achazia, had a son by Zibia of Beersheba, whose name was Joash, who at the age of 7 years, was afterward proclaimed king, [2 *Reg.* 11, 21. 2 *Chron.* 24. 1.]		
			Achazia returning from the battle at Ramoth Gilead, against Hazael, after a while, went to Jezrael, to see Jehoram the king of Israel, lying sick of the wounds, which he had taken, where Jehu finding many of his blood, which there attended him, and sundry princes of Juda, he slew them also: and then searching for Achazia himself, who had gotten a way		
			Jehoram king of Israel, and Achazia King of Iuda, went out joyntly with their armies to Ramoth Gilead, against Hazael, who had newly succeded Benadad, in the kingdom of Syria, as Eliseus the prophet had foretold him. In that fight, Iehoram was grievously wounded by the Syrians, and he retired himself to Iezrael, there to be cured of his wounds, [2 *Reg.* 8.] mean while a certain son of the prophets sent by Eliseus the prophet, came to Ramoth, and there anointed Iehu, the son of Iehosaphat the son of Numshi, king over Israel, and opened to him the will of God, for the rooting out of the house of Achab, who forthwith being proclaimed king, by the captains and officers of the Army, marched straight on to Iezrael, and there slew both Iehoram and Iezabel,	3830.	884.

away, and was fled to Megiddo, and overtaking him afterward in the going up to Gur, which is in Jibleham, in the tribe of Manasses; caused him to be killed in his chariot. Who being taken and carried from thence by his servants, was buried with his forefathers in the city of David, [2 *Reg.* 9. 2. 2 *Chron.* 22.] Jehu also going on to Samaria, and meeting by the way with fourty two men of the blood of Achazia, who were going to Jezrael, there to salute the kings children, caused them every man to be butchered in the place, [2 *Reg.* 10. 13, 14.]

Athalia, the daughter of Achab, seeing her own son Achazia dead, destroyed all the race of the house of Juda, and possessed her self of the kingdom; but Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, and wife to Jehoida, the High Priest, took Joash, being then an infant, and son to her brother Ahazia, and him with his nurse, hid six years in the Temple, whiles Athalia ruled all, and so saved him from the butchery which was made of the rest of the blood-royal, [2 *Reg.* 11. 1, 2, 3. 2 *Chron.* 22. 10, 11, 12.]

3126. c. Jehojada the high Priest, brought out Joash, being now seven years old, and anointed him king: caused Athalia to be slain, and restored the worship of the true God, destroying the house of Baal, and commanding his priest Matthanes to be kild before his altars, [2 *Reg.* 11. 4, 21. 2 *Chr.* 23. 1, 21.] Now Joash beginning his reign in the seventh year of Jehu, reigned 40 years in Jerusalem, [2 *Reg.* 12. 1. 2 *Chron.* 24. 1.]

3140. d. Amasia was this year born in Jerusalem, being the son of Joash, and Jehodada,

Reigns of the Kings of Juda.	Reigns of the Kings of Israel.
1.	1.
2.	2.
3.	3.
4.	4.
5.	5.
6.	6.
1.	7.
2.	8.
3.	9.
4.	10.
5.	11.
6.	12.
7.	13.
8.	14.
9.	15.
10.	16.
11.	17.
12.	18.
13.	19.
14.	20.
15.	21.

bel, [*chap.* 9.] and Est-soons dispatched away letters to Samaria, and there caused the seventy sons of Achab to be slain, maintaining this act of his, by the foretelling and propheste of Elias. Then taking with him Jehonadab, the son of Recab; he came himself to Samaria, and destroyed all the race of Achab, and all the priests of Baal; though having put down the worship of Baal, he departed not from the worship of Jeroboams golden calves, but maintained that inveterate Idolatry among the Israelites all the time of his reign, which was for eight and twenty years, [2 *Reg.* 10. 28, 29, 39.]

The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
3850	864.

Jehochaz

Jehodana, for he was 25 years old when he began to reign, [2 *Reg.* 14. 2. 2 *Chron.* 25. 1.]

Reigns of the Kings of Judah.	Reigns of the Kings of Israel.
16.	22.
17.	23.
18.	24.
19.	25.
20.	26.
21.	27
22.	28.

The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
3857.	857.
3858.	856.

3847. d. Joas commanded the Priests to repaire the Temple of God, out of the pole-money gathered for that purpose, [2 *Reg.* 12. 2 *Chron.* 24.]

3848. e. The twelfth Jubile.

e. Joash seeing the Priests to go on very slowly in the repairing of the Temple in the 23 of his reign, committed the charge thereof to Jehojada, the chief priest and others, to compleat that work.

Jehochaz succeded his father Jehu, in the kingdom of Israel, in the 23 year of Joash, the son of Achazia: and reigned 17 years, [2 *Reg.* 13. 1.] during all which time, Hazael king of Syria lay heavy upon the Israelites, [*Chap.* 13, 3, 7, 22.] and exercised all the cruelty upon them, which Eliseus the propher had foretold, he should, [*Chap.* 8. 12.]

Reigns of the Kings of Judah.	Reigns of the Kings of Israel.
24.	2.
25.	3.
26.	4.
27.	5.
28.	6.
29.	7.
30.	8.
31.	9.
32.	10.
33.	11.
34.	12.
35.	13.
36.	14.
27.	15.
38.	16.

3163. f. Joas the son of Jehoachaz, was taken into the comfortship of this kingdom by his father, the later end of the 37 years of Joas king of Juda, and reigned 16 years, [2 *Reg.* 13. 10.]

The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
3873.	841.

3164. c. Zacharias the Priest, son of Jehojada, for reproving the Israelites back-sliding into Idolatrie, after Jehojada was dead, was stoned to death by the people, set on by the king, in the court of Gods house, [2 *Chron.* 24.]

Reigns of the Kings of Judah.	Reigns of the Kings of Israel.
39.	17.
	2.

3165. The next year, certain companies of Hazael, king of Syria, though small in number, yet fell upon Juda and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the chief of the people, and sent away all the spoyl of them, to their own king. But when they were gone, leaving him very sick, his own servants conspiring

Reigns of the Kings of Judah.	Reigns of the Kings of Israel.
40. 1.	3.

Jehoachaz, the son of Jehu died, and was buried in Samaria, when he had reigned 17 years, [2 *Reg.* 13. 1, 9.] but King Joaz, not long after the funeral of his father, went, as it seemeth, to visit Elizeus the propher, then lying in his death-bed and with many tears, asking counsail of him,

The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
3875.	839.

The year of the World	Reigns of the Kings of Juda.	Reigns of the King of Israel.		The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
			spiring against him, in revenge of Zacharies death, and murdered him as he lay in his bed; in the beginning of the 40 year of his reign, [2 *Chron.* 24. 1, 23. &c. *with* 2 *Reg.* 12. 1, 17. &c.] whose successor Amasia in the later end of the second year of Joash king of Israel, reigned 29 years, [2 *Reg.* 14. 1, 2.] Who, so soon as he was quietly setled in his kingdom, put to death such of his servants, as had had a hand in the death of his father; yet spared their children, according to the law of God, delivered by Moses, [*ib, v.* 5, 6. 2 *Chron.* 25. 3, 4.]			
	2.	4.			
	3.	5.			
	4.	6.			
3168. *c.*			Jeroboam the second, seemeth to have been taken into the consortship of the kingdom, by his father Joash, going to war against the Syrians, in which war, he overthrew Benhadad, (who succeeded his father Hazael in the kingdom of Syria) in three pitcht fields, and recovered out of his hands the cities, which Jehoahaz his father had lost) so that from hence we may gather, that Azarias king of Juda began his reign in the 27 year of this Jeroboam, [2 *Reg.* 15. 1.]	3878.	836.
	5.	7.			
	6.	8.			
	7.	9.			
	8.	10.			
	9.	11.			
	10.	12.			
	11.	13.			
	12.	14.			
	13.	15.		3888.	826.
3178.	14.	16.	Amasia the king had by Iecholia, a woman of Ierusalem, a son called Uzziah, al. Azariah, who was 16 years of age, when he succeded his father in the kingdom, [2 *Reg.* 15. 2. 2 *Chron.* 26. 2.] Amasia, growing proud upon a victory lately obtained against the Edomites, in this fourteenth year of his reign, as *Josephus, lib* 9. *Antiquit. cap.* 10. hath it, provoked Joash king of the Israelites, to battail; and in a pitch-field at Bethshemish, was overcome and taken prisoner, and upon a great ransom, & hostages given, was let go again, [2 *Reg.* 14. 2 *Chron.* 25.]		
3179. *c.*	15.	1.	Joas having overcome and taken prisoner Amasia, king of Juda, brake down four hundred cubits of the wall of Ierusalem, even from the gate of Ephraim, to the corner gate; and so having gotten from him all the treasure both of the temple, and also of the kings own house, returned to Samaria, [2 *Reg.* 14. 13, 14. *Chron.* 25. 23, 24.] But Ioash departing this life, 15 years before the death of Amazia, Ieroboam his son succeding him, reigned in Samaria 41 years, [2 *Reg.* 14. 23.] By this man, did God deliver Israel, having recovered Damascus and Hamath, both which appertcined by right to the Tribe of Iuda, [2 *Sam.* 8. 6.			

The year of the World.	Reigns of the Kings of Juda.	Reigns of the Kings of Israel.		The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
			8. 6. 2 *Chron* 8. 3.] and the old border thereof, [*Numb.* 13. 21.] from the entrance into Hamath, even to to the sea of the plaine, according to the word of the Lord, which he spake by the mouth of Jonas the Prophet, the son of Ammitthai, [2 *Reg.* 14. 25, 27, 28.]		
	16.	2.			
	17.	3.			
	18.	4.			
	19.	5.			
	20.	6.			
	21.	7.			
	22.	8.			
	23.	9.			
	24.	10.			
	25.	11.			
	26.	12.			
	27.	13.			
	28.	14.			
3194. *c.*	29.	15.	Amasia, finding a conspiracy made against him at Jerusalem, fled to Lachish: where he was murdered, and was from thence carried and buried in the city of David, [2 *Reg.* 14. 19, 20. 2 *Chron.* 25. 27, 28.] after whom came Uzzia, or Azaria, in the 27 year of Jeroboam, King of Israel: reckoning from the time that he began to reign in consortship with his father, as before, in the year of the World, 3168. was said; and he reigned 52 years in Jerusalem, [2 *Reg.* 15. 1, 2.] Under him did the kingdom of Juda flourish no lesse than that other of Israel did under Jeroboam the second; for so long as following the advice of the Prophet Zachary, he applied his minde to matters of piety and religion; so long, born up by the hand of God, he subdued the Philistines, and other bordering enemies of his; and grew mighty in his kingdom, as is at large expressed, [2 *Chron.* 26. *from the* 2. *to the* 16. *verse.*]		
	2.	17.			
	3.	18.			
3197. *A.*	4.	19.	Now was the 13 Jubilie held under two most flourishing Kings, under whom also lived sundry great Prophets in either kingdom; as in Juda, that Evangelical Prophet, Esau, the son of Amotzus, [*Esay* 1. 1.] and Joel, the son of Pethuel; who prophesied before Amos, as Codomanus conceiveth, because that in the end of his first chapter, he foretelleth of a drought to come, which Amos in his fourth chapter, complaineth to have come. But Amos living in Iudea, amongst the Heardsmen of Tekoa, was called and sent to be a Prophet to the king-	3906.	808.

At the same time, in the kingdom of Israel, prophesied Ionas the son of Amitthai, and Hosea, the son of Beeri.

Ionas was of Gathe-Chepher, [2 *Reg.* 14. 25.] a town of the Tribe of Zebulon, [*Iob.* 19. 13.] in Galilee of the Gentiles, [*Esay* 9. 1.] which I note by the way, to meet with that of the Pharisees to Nicodemus, [*Ioh.* 7. 52.] where they say,

[*Search*

kingdom of Israel, two years before the Earth-quake which fell out in the dayes of the two Kings Uzzia and Jeroboam the second, [*Amos* 1. 1. *Zacha.* 14. 5.]

[*Search and know that out of Galilee, never arose any Prophet*] for this man in the time of Joash, as it seemeth, what time *the Syrians oppressed Israel, and all lay open to their invasion, and they spoiled all, and there was none to deliver them*; foretold that Joash his son Jeroboam, should deliver Israel out of their hands, and avenge them of the wrongs they had endured, [2 *Reg.* 14. 25, 26.] and was afterward sent unto Ninive, the Metropolis or Head city of Assyria; and by his preaching brought both King and people there to repentance for their sins, [*Jon.* 3. *Matth.* 12. 41.]

Hosea, in the dayes of Jeroboam, under whom the kingdom of Israel principally flourish't; foretold the ruine and desolation of it: which also himself lived to see, as continuing in that function of prophesing, to the reign of King Hezekiah, [*Hosea* 1. 1.] In the sixth year of whose reign, that of Israel came to its final end, [2 *Reg.* 18. 10.]

To him we may adde a third, the Prophet Amos, who was taken from following his heard in Judea, and sent to prophesie to the people of Israel, [*Amos* 1. 1. & 7. 14, 15.] For which cause being accused by Amasia the Priest at Bethel, before Jeroboam, and by him commanded to return into Judea; he pronounced this heavy judgement against him. *Thy wife*, said he, *shall play the whore in the very city, and thy sons, and thy daughters shall fall by the sword; and thy land shall be divided by the cord, and thou thy self shalt die in a polluted land*, (viz. of Assyria) when Israel shall be carried quite away, out of her own land, [*chap.* 7. 10, 12, 13, 17.]

			5.	20.		
			6.	21.		
			7.	22.		
			8.	23.		
			9.	24.		
			10.	25.		
			11.	26.		
			12.	27.		
			13.	28.		
			14.	29.		
3207.					3927.	797.

In Lydia, Ardysus of the race of the Heraclidæ, reigned 36 years [*Euseb. Chron.*]

			15.	30		
			16.	31.		
			17.	32.		
3210.					3920	794.

The kingdom of Macedon, was set up by Caranus, a man of the race of the Heraclidæ.

There After

	18.	33.			
	19.	34.			
	20.	35.		3923.	791.

3213. There was an Eclipse of the sun, of about 10. digits in the year after the Julian Period, 3923. on the 24 day of June, in the feast of Whitsontide; and an other of almost 12 digits, eleven years after, according to the Julian Period, an. 3943. upon the eighth of our November, in the dayes of the Feast of Tabernacles. And a third, of above 11. digits in the year following after the Julian Period, 3944. our May 5. in the Feast of Unleavened bread: to which that prophesie of Amos, [*Chap.* 8. 8, 9, 10.] may seem to have reference, where he saith; *In that day*, saith the Lord Jehovah, *the Sun shall set, at noon-day, and I will bring darknesse upon the earth in a clear day; and I will turn your festivals into mourning, and all your solemn songs into lamentations*: which as in an allegorical sense, the fathers heretofore took as referring to that darknesse which fell in the Feast of Easter, at the passion of our Saviour. So in these three great Eclipses, falling upon those three great Feasts, at which all the Males of them were to be present at Jerusalem before the Lord, and bringing a darknesse those dayes, that prophesie may not without reason be thought to have been in a literal sense fulfilled. That as among the Grecians, Thales was the first who by his knowledge in Astronomy; as I shall shew upon the year of the World, 3403. so among the Hebrews, Amos by a divine instinct and inspiration, may be deemed the first that ever fore-told the Eclipses of the Sun.

	21.	36.			
	22.	37.			
	23.	38.			
	24.	39.			
	25.	40.			
	26.	41.		3930.	784.

3220. After Jeroboams death, under whom that kingdom came to its full heigth and growth of glory, all things declined, and fell headlong to decay. When those tumults arose which were the fore-runners of the destruction, first of Jeroboams own house, and then of the whole kingdom; as was foretold in the [7. *and* 8. *chapters of the prophesie of Amos*] In which troubled and tempestuous state of things, all was reduced to a plain Anarchie among them: which lasted eleven years and

Uzzia

The year of the World.		Reigns of the Kings of Juda.	Reigns of the Kings of Israel.		The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
				and a half, for in comparing the times of these two kingdomes, such an *Interregnum*, or vacancie of a king, in the land of Israel we must make; that the six months of Zacharie the son of Jeroboam, may fall even with the thirty eighth year and the one moneth of Shallum, who slew him, with 39 year of Uzzia, or Azaria the king of Juda, [2 *Reg.* 15. 8,13.]		
3221. *c.*	Uzzia king of Juda, had Jotham, by his wife Jerusha, the daughter of Zadoc: who when his father was striken with a leprosie, and secluded from the company of men, had the rule of the kings house, and judged the people: and after his death, succeeded him in the kingdom: being then but 25 years of age, (2 *Reg.* 15. 5, 33. 2 *Chron.* 26. 21. and *c.* 27. 1, 8.] From whence we may gather, that long after, when Menachem, got the kingdome of Israel into his hands, Uzzia then in his old age, adventuring to the Priests office, was striken with that plague of leprosie: contrary to what the Jewes, and Procopius Gazeus affirmes, upon the seventh chapter of Isaiah, that this leprosie befel him, about the 25 of his reign; and at the very time of the Earth quake, which happened in the dayes of Uzzia and Jeroboam, [*Amos* 1. 1. *Zech.* 11. 5.] for that it is manifest, that when Jeroboam died, Jotham was not yet born.			3931.	783.
		29.	3.			
		30.	4.			
		31.	5.			
		32.	6.			
		33.	7.			
		34.	8.			
3228. *c.*	From the summer of this year 3228, begins the first olympiade of the Greek Chronologers, wherein Chorœbus of Elis, won the race; but of the Iphitean accompt, the 28. As Julius Africanus sheweth out of the writings of Aristodemus Elcus, and Polybius (as in the Greek edition of Eusebius by scaliger *p.* 13. & *p.* 216.) appeareth: And here also endeth that interval of time, which by that most learned Varro (as in Censorinus his book, *de die natali*, is reported) is termed μυθικὸν (*i.e.*) fabulous *because many fabulous things are therein said to have happened*, and withal beginneth that time which is called ἱστορικὸν: (*i.e.*) *Historical, because from thence, things credible and true, begin to be recorded.*			3938.	776.
	Boccaris			Zacharias		

The year of the World.		Reigns of the Kings of Juda.	Reigns of the Kings of Israel.		The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
		36.	10.			
		37.	11.			
		38.	12.			
3232. *a.*			1.	Zacharias the son of Jeroboam, the fourth and last of the race of Jehu, and was foretold from God; began his reign in the 38 year of Azariah or Uzziah king of Juda, and reigned six months, [2 *Reg.* 15. 8, 12. with 10. 30.] Now after the end of those six months, he was murthered by Shallum the son of Jabesh, in the sight of all the people, [2 *Reg.* 15. 10.] after whose death, followed those direful calamities which were foretold by Amos the Prophet, *c.* 7. 9.] *The High places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel made a wilderness, when I shall arise with a sword against the house of Jeroboam.* Shallum the son of Jabesh, reigned one month in the 39 year of Uzzia king of Juda, [2 *Reg.* 15. 13.]	3941.	773.
				Menachem the son of Gad, going from Tirza to Samaria, slew Shallum, wasted Tiphach with the borders thereof, and ript up all the women that were great with child, [2 *Reg.* 15. 14, 16.] This Menachem, is by Sulpitius Severus in his 1 Book of *Histo. Sacra*, termed here *Manes*; being the self-same name with Manes, or Manichaus, that grand heretique, in after times: the name of either importing as much as *Paracletus*, or a *Comforter*.		
3233. *c.*	Boccaris Saites, reigned in Egypt 40 years, [*African.*]			But whiles Menachem in these broiles, was tugging eleven months to hold the possession of the kingdome, God stirred up the spirit of Paul king of Assyria, to invade the land of Israel, [1 *Chron.* 5. 26. 2 *Reg.* 15. 19.] This Pul seemeth to have been the father of Sardanapalus, who was from him called Sardan-pul. as Merodach king of Babylon, from Baladan his father, was called Merodach Baladan [*Esai.* 39. 1.] & is the same, whom Jul. African. calleth *Acraxarnes*: Eusebius, *Oceaxapes*: Stephanus Byzantinus, *Cindaraxes*: Strabo, Arrianus, and Suidas, *Anacyndaraxes*: and by other, (as we find in Atheneus, *lib.* 2. Deipnosoph.) Anabaxares, and moreover, considering well, the number of years assigned by Africanus and Eusebius, to the reigns of him and his son, and reckoning the years backward, from the beginning of Nabonassar, and the end of Sardanapalus his reigne, (which I conceive to have been both at one and the same time) this Pul may well seeme to have been		

the self-same man, who was converted and brought to repentance by the preaching of the Prophet Jonas; so that here also the men of Ninive, may seem to have risen in judgment against this Nation: and that God here raised up a heathen man, repentant, to take vengeance of unrepenting Israel.

But Menachem gave him a thousand talents of silver, to help, settle and confirme him in his kingdom, [2 *Reg.* 15. 19, 20.] whereunto some refer that of [*Hosea*, 5. 1.] *When Ephraim saw her disease, and Juda her sore, Ephraim went away to the Assyrian, and sent to the king of Jareb*, or, *to the king, that should defend, or uphold him.*

Menachem being thus confirmed in the kingdome which he had gotten, began to reign quietly in the later end of the 39 year of Azaria, or Uzzia his reigne; and held the kingdome, by the space of ten years, [2 *Reg.* 15. 17.]

		41.	2.			
		42.	3.			
		43.	4.			
3237.		44.	5.	Sardanapalus held the kingdome of the Assyrians, 20 years, *Jul. African.* and *Euseb.* who in his Epitaph (which is to be read in *Athenæus lib.* 12. out of Clitarchus: and in *Strabo, l.* 14. & in *Arrianus, l.* 3. of the acts of Alexander) is said to have built two Cities in Cilicia, in one day, to wit, *Anchialus* and *Tarsus.*	3947	767.
		45.	6.			
		46.	7.			
		47.	8.			
		48.	9.			
3242.	Achaz the son of Jotham, was in this year born: for he was twenty years old, when he came afterward to reign, 2 *Reg.* 16. 2. 2 *Chron.* 28. 1. But because he reigned 16 years only; and after his decease, his son Ezechias, is said to have been twenty five years old, when he began to reign, whereby Achaz could be but eleven years old, when his son was borne, therefore Tremelius would have it understood that Achaz was twenty years old, not when himself, but when his father Jotham began to reign.	49.	10.		3952.	762.
3243.		50.	1.	Pekahia succeeded his father Menachem, deceased in the 50 year of Azaria, or Uzzia, king of Juda, and reigned two years, [2 *Kg.* 5. 2.]	3953.	761.
3245.	Habyattes the elder, reigned in Lydia 24 years, *Euseb. Chron.*	52.	2.	Pekah, the son of Remaliavia rising killed Pekahia, in Samaria, in his own palace, reigned in his stead 20 years, reckoning from the 52 years of Azaria, al. Uzzia King of Juda, [2 *Chr.* 15. 25, 27.]	3955.	759.

The

3246. *a.* The 14 Jubile, in which the prophet Isaiah saw and beheld the glory of the Lord, sitting in his throne, and compassed about with a guard of Angels, singing, *Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God of Sabaoth*, the people of the Jews, growing from this time forward, more & more obdurate and blind every day than other; lest they should understand the words of the prophets, which were sent unto them, and should be converted and healed, [*Esay* 6. *John.* 12. 40, 41.]

This vision of the prophet Isaiah, befel in the last year of king Uzzia, [*Esay* 6. 7.] after whom being buried in the cities of David, and in the burying place of the kings; but a part from the rest, because of his leprosie, succeeded his son Jotham, in the 20 year of Peka, king of Israel, and reigned 16 years in Jerusalem, [2 *Reg.* 15. 7. 32, 33. 1 *Chron.* 26. 23. *and* 27. 1. 8.]

Jotham, fought a battail against the Ammonites, and overthrew them, whereupon they became tributary to him, by the space of three years, [2 *Chron.* 27. 5.] under him and his two successors, Micah the Morasthite, together with Isaiah, and Hosea, executed his prophetical function, [*Mic.* 1. 1.] In his time also, as *Josephus lib.* 9. *Antiq. cap.* 11. *al.* 12. affirmes, did Nahum the prophet foretel, the subversion of the Assyrians, and city of Ninive, which came to pass 100 and 15 years after, whereas by that reckoning, he should rather have gathered, that Nahum prophesied in the time of Achaz, the son of Jotham.

		2.				
		3.	3.			
		4.	4.			
		5.	5.			
		6.	6.			
		7.	7.			
3252. *a.*	In this year was Ezekias the son of Achaz, born of Abiah, the daughter of Zacharia, for he was 25 years old when he began to reign, [2 *Reg.* 18. 2. 2 *Chron.* 29. 1.]				3962.	752.
		8.	9.			
3254.		9.	10.	Aradus, which is a verie small Iland, as *Mela* noteth, and the whole circumference thereof, taken up with one town, and Cyzicum, in Propontis; were this year built. Arbaces the Governour of Media, scorning the effeminacie of Sardinapalus, conspired with Belesus the Governour of Babylon, and armed against him four hundred thousand men, of Medes, Persians, Babylonians and Arabians; And having been overthrown in three battails,	3964.	750.

yet in the fourth, the Bactrian souldiers falling over to him, he set upon his enemies by night, at unawares, and beat them out of their camp, and when Sardanapalus put over all the command and charge of the army, into the hands of Salæmenus his wives brother, he also being twice routed by the conspirators, lost himself, and almost all his army. And when Ninive it self came to be besieged, Sardanapalus sent three of his sons and two daughters, with a great treasure into Paphlagonia, to one Cotta, Governour of that province; and withal, dispatched away messengers, and commissioners into all parts, to levy Souldiers, and provided all necessaries, to endure a siege, *Diod. Sic. lib. 2.*

3256. Rome, according to the reckoning of Fabius Pictor, the most ancient of all Roman writers, and according to the accompt kept, of the *secular games*, of all others most religiously observed by the ancient Romans, began to be built by Romulus a little before the beginning of the 8 Olympiad, on the feast of their goddess Pales, upon the 10 day of April, though the feast of Pales, according to Varro his accompt, be ful five years more ancient than it is by *Fabius*, his saying; of which day, yet the Poet Ovid speaking, saith,

Urbs oritur (quis tunc hoc ulli credere posset?)
Victorem terris imposiura pedem.

Fal. 4. that is,

A Citie's born, (which who then would have thought)
That since, the world hath in subjection brought.

11. 12. 3966. 748.

3257. In the third year of the siege of Ninive, the river overflowing with continual raines, came up into a part of th ecity, and foundering the wall thereof 20 furlongs in length, bare it down; which Sardanapalus perceiving, caused a huge pile of wood to be made in his palace court, set it on fire, and therein consumed himself with his concubins and eunuchs, and all his riches, and the palace it self to ashes.

The conspirators entering, by the breach which the water had made, took the city, and proclaimed Arbaces for their king, *Diod. Lib. 2. and Athena. lib. 12. out of Ctesias.* And so the kingdom of the Assyrians came to destruction, when from the beginning of Ninus his reign, they had held all the upper Asia 520 years, as *Herod. in his first book, c. 95.* affirmeth

3966. 748.

affirmeth. This kingdom therefore now falling to be divided; Arbaces, whom Strabo calleth Orbacus; but Velleius Paterculus nameth Pharnaces, having freed his country-men the Medes, from the Assyrian yoke, enabled them to live in after-times, according to their own laws; as Herodotus, in the book afore-mentioned, affirmeth. Belesis, who in holy writ, [*Esay* 39. 1. 2 *Reg.* 20. 12. *is called Baladan*: and by *Agathias, lib. 2. Histo.* out of Bion and Alex. Polyhist. *Belessus*, or *Belenssus, and by Nicol. Damascenus, in his Eclogs, set forth by Hen. Valesius, Nammybrus*; *but by Hipparchus, Ptolomæus, and Censorinus is called Nabonassarus*, held the kingdom of Babylon 14 years.

Now from twelve a clock, of the first day of the Egyptian moneth Thoth, to wit, *from the twenty sixth day of Feb. being with us Wednesday, evening*, in the yeat 747. before our vulgar christian account, all Astronomers with one consent, deduce the Calender of Nabonassar.

Ninus the younger, held the kingdom of the Assyrians (reduced now to the old bounds, and the Empire thereof quite extinguished in Sardanapalus) 19. years: as Eusebius in his Greek Chron. out of Castor the Rhodian, who in many large Volumes explained, τὰ χρονικὰ ἀγνοήματα, (*i.*) errours in Chronologie. This Ninus, for better lucks sake, seemeth to have assumed the name of the first founder of the Assyrian kingdom. His own, and original name being (as *Eliam, lib. 12. Histor. Annal.* telleth us) *Thilgamus*: and in the Scriptures, *Thilgath-Pilneeser*, [1 *Chron.* 28. 20.] and Tiglath-Pilleser, [2 *Reg.* 15. 29. *and chap.* 16. 7. 10.]

Meles in Lydia reigned 12 years, [*Eusch. Chron.*] of whom more is to be seen in Herod. lib. 1. cap. 84.

	13.	14.
	14.	15.
	15.	16.
	16.	17.
3262. c.	17.	18.

Achaz succeeding his father Jotham in the very end of the 17 year of Peka, the son of Remalia, reigned 16. years in Ierusalem, [2 *Reg.* 16. 1, 2. 2 *Chron.* 28. 1.]

When, towards the end of the reign of Iotham, God began to stir up Resin the King of Syria, and Peka the son of Remalia against Iuda, [2 *Reg.* 15. 37.] The house of David, at the report of his approaching, with all the people of Iuda, were sorely affrighted; as apprehending a sudden and final destruction from them. But unto Achaz in his fear, God, by Esay the Prophet

3972. 740.

Prophet sent a gracious message, with a promise of deliverance to him, and destruction to his enemies: And for a sign of his deliverance (when the incredulous King, being bidden to ask what sign he would, would ask none) God made him a promise of a Virgin, that should bear *Immanuel*; who both in regard of his person, should be θεάνθρωπος, God and man: God with us, or dwelling in our flesh; and also in regard of his office, whereby, as the onely Mediatour of God and man, [*1 Tim.* 2. 5.] he should bring to passe, that God should *be with us*, [*Esay* 8. 10.] gracious and propitious to us, and a very present help in trouble, [*Psal.* 46. 1, 2, 7. *with Rom.* 8. 31, 32.] which advertisement was most befitting the businesse then in hand, both in regard that all promises of God in Christ, are *Yea and Amen*, [*2 Corin.* 1. 20.] to be fulfiled generally in him, and for him: and besides, for that, the land of Judea, by a speciall priviledge, was to be the land of this Immanuel, [*Esay* 8. 8.] wherein, as pertaining to the flesh, he was to be born, not onely of the Jews, but also of the very house of David; and that, according to the foretelling of Jacob, [*Gen.* 49. 10.] before the Scepter should depart from Juda, (*i.*) before Judea should wholly leave off to be a Common-Wealth, ruled by a Kingly government; and therefore at that time, the destruction or abolishment of the house of David, or nation of the Jew, was not to be feared; which misery sixty five years after, betided the nation of the Ephraimites, as had been foretold them, by the Prophet *Esay*, [*chap.* 7. 8.]

As for the utter and final destruction of those Kings who had then banded themselves against him, the Prophet was commanded to foreshew it, by bringing forth Shear Jashub his son: and to tell him (after he had declared that great Mystery or Oracle of a God-bearing Virgin, by the motion of his finger, or some other gesture) that butter and honey he should eat, and be nourished thereby, until he came to such an age, as to know the good from the evil; for that before that time, both those Kings should be destroyed each out of his own land, [*Esay* 7. 3, 15, 16.] And whereas it fell out at the same time, that *Esay* his wife, a Prophetesse, bare him another son: by Gods appointment, his name was called *Maher-shalal-hash-baz*, importing, that the

Assyrian

Assyrian should make haste, and take away the spoile: and should plunder both Syrians and Israelites, before the child should be able plainly to pronounce, *My father*, or *My mother*. And so the sons of the Prophets were made to serve for signs and documents from God to the Israelites, [*Esay* 8. 3, 4, 18.] After these prophecies uttered, Rezin and Peka, joyntly came up to besiege Jerusalem, wherein Achaz then was: but could not take it, as was told beforehand that they should not, [*Esay* 7. 1, 7. 2 *Reg.* 16. 5.] But this wicked Achaz, was no sooner delivered out of this imminent danger, but he forsook God his Deliverer: For he forthwith walked in the wayes of the Kings of Israel, and set up the Idolatrous worship of Baal; offered incense in the valley of *Ben-Hinnon*, and made his own son to passe thorough the fire, and offered sacrifice in the High places, and upon the Hills, and under every green tree, [*2 Chron.* 28. 2, 3, 4. *2 Reg.* 16. 3, 4.]

3263. *c.* So when Achaz forsook God, God also forsook him: wherefore Rezin and Peka, dividing their forces, overcame him, which both joyned together, they could not do. For God gave him over both into the hands of the Syrians, who, having smitten him, carried away a great multitude of his people captive to Damascus, and also into the hands of the King of Israel, who made a great slaughter of his people. [*2 Chron.* 28. 5.] 2 19. Peka slew of the men of Juda, 120. thousand in one day, all valiant men of war; *Zichi* also a mighty man of the Tribe of Ephraim slew Maaseia the Kings son, and Azrikam, the Steward of the Kings house, and Elkana who was next the King in authority. The Israelites also carried away captive out of Juda and Jerusalem, two hundred thousand women, boyes, and maides, and made a vast spoile of their goods, and carried away all to Samaria: but, upon the counsel of Oded a Prophet of God, they released all that multitude of prisoners, and restored them their goods in the presence of their Princes and whole congregation of Samaria, who entreated them kindly, & caused them to be conveyed safe to their brethren at Jerico, [*2 Chron.* 28.] 3973. 741.

At the same time, Rezin subdued Elath, which King Azarias, or Uzzias had recovered to Juda, and built it anew, and placed his Syrians therein to dwell, [*2 Reg.* 14. 22. *2 Chron.* 26. 2. *2 Reg.* 16. 2.]

3264. *c.* Moreover the Edomites invaded Juda, and carried from thence many Captives. 3. 20.

The Philistines also whom King Uzzia, whiles he trusted in God, had subdued, [*2 Chron.* 26. 6, 7.] now brake in upon the cities of Juda, in the low countries and south parts thereof, and dwelt therein; for God gave them over to the spoile, for Achaz his sin: and because he had drawn away Juda, to forsake the Lord, [*2 Chron.* 28. 17, 18, 19.]

But Achaz took all the gold and silver, that was found in the Lords house, and in the Treasury of the Kings house, and sent it for a present to Tiglath-Pileser King of Assyria, desiring him to come and deliver him

When Achaz implored the aide of the kings of Assyria, (for so it is said, [*1 Chron.* 28. 16.] in the plurall number, by a usual enalage, or change of the number, *Psal.* 105. 30. *Jer.* 19. 3.

and

him from the kings of Syria, & Iſraels hands: & he thereupon came and took Damaſcus, and carryed away all the inhabitants thereof to Kire, & put to death Rezin, the king of Syria, [2 *Reg.* 16, 7, 8, 9.] fulfilling therein the propheſie as well of Iſaiah, [*c.* 7. 16. & *c.* 8. 4. & 9. 11.] as of Amos; who long before had fore-told the ruine of the kingdom of Damaſcus, in theſe words. *I will ſend a fire upon the houſe of Hazael, which ſhall conſume the palaces of Benhadad, and I will break in pieces the bars of Damaſcus, and root out the inhabitants of the valley of Aven, and him that beareth the ſcepter out of the houſe of Eden, and the people of Syria ſhall be carryed away into Aſſyria, ſaith the Lord,* [*Amos* 1. 4, 5.] And ſo the kingdom of Damaſcus, and with it that of Hamath, of which, as then being in a moſt flouriſhing eſtate, mention is made, [*Amos* 6. 2. *and of Aradus, Jer.* 49. 23. *Eſay* 10. 9. *and* 36. 19. *and* 37. 12, 13.] which was begun, in Rezon, [1 *Reg.* 11. 23, 24.] ended in this Rezin, which continued for ten generations, as *Nicol. Damaſcenus, cited by Joſephus, lib.* 7. *Antiquit. c.* 6 affirmeth, ſee before upon the year of the world 2960.

But when Achaz went to meet Tiglath-pilezer at Damaſcus, and to congratulate him, for his great victory there obtained, he there ſaw the great altar; the faſhion whereof he forthwith took, and ſent to Uria, the prieſt, that he might make the like of it, in Jeruſalem, on which, upon his return thither, he both offered himſelf, and alſo cauſed the people to offer their ſacrifices, removing the brazen altar, a far off from the fore-part of the houſe, that it might not ſtand between his altar, and the houſe of the Lord, [2 *Reg.* 16.]

3265. *c.* When Achaz had now made him ſelfa ſervant to the K. of Aſſyria, he then found, that he had received more hurt than help from him, [2 *Chr.* 28. 20, 21.] which the prophet a little before had intimated to him, by that allegory of his, ſaying, *The Lord ſhal ſhave off the hair of thy head & feet, with an hired razor, from beyond the river, even the king of Aſſyria,* and it ſhall alſo conſume the beard, [*Eſay* 7. 20.] wherefore alſo Achaz turned the entrie without, which led from the kings houſe to the houſe of the Lord, for fear of the king of Aſſyria, [2 *Reg.* 16. 18.] that is, as Tremelius underſtands it, for fear leſt the king of Aſſyria, ſhould aſſault him

Reigns of the Kings of Juda.	Reigns of the Kings of Iſrael.
4.	1.

and 25. 22. *and* 3 *Eſay.* 1. 52.) againſt Peka, Tiglath Pileſer, came up, and led away the people of Gilead or Perza, to wit, the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manaſſes, unto Chabor and Haram, and Neher-gozan; And then paſſing over Jordan, poſſeſſed himſelf of Galilee, and carryed away all the inhabitants of Nephthaly, which Ben-hadad had left, together with the men of Galilee into Aſſyria, [1 *Chron.* 5. 26. *and* 2 *Reg.* 15. 29.] which place compared with [1 *Reg.* 15. 20.] that place of [*Eſay* 9. 1.] ſeemeth to be expounded.

Hoſea, the ſon of Ela, having murdered Peka, the ſon of Remalia, got the kingdom into his own hand, in the 20 year, from the time that Jotham began to reign over Juda, [2 *Reg.* 15.] that is, in the fourth year of the reign of Achaz, yet by reaſon of ſtirs and tumults, which aroſe thereupon, he could not preſently enjoy it: but that ſtate continued in confuſion, and in a kinde of Anarchy, for the ſpace of 9 years.

The Julian Period.	The year before Chriſt.
3975.	729.

Hoſea

him that way, and ſo break into his palace, and yet in the midſt of all theſe his afflictions, he ſinned ſtill more and more againſt the Lord, 2 *Chron.* 28. 22.]

Reigns of the Kings of Juda.	Reigns of the Kings of Iſrael.
5.	2.
6.	3.
7.	4.
8.	5.

3269. Candaules, whom the Greek Authors call, as Herodotus ſaith, Myrſylus, the ſon of Myrſus, the laſt of the ſtock of the Heraclydæ, reigned in Lydia 17 years, *Euſeb. Chron.*

9.	6.
10.	7.

3271. Nadius, or Nabius, נבי reigned over the Babylonians, 2 years, *Ptol. in Reg. Canone.*

11.	8.
12.	9.

3273. *c.* Chinzirus and Porus, reigned over the Babylonians, five years, [*Id. ib.*]

3274. *c.* 13. 1. Hoſea having compoſed all differences at home, began now quietly to reign in the later end of the 12 year of Achaz king of Juda.

3276. *b.* 14. 2. Tiglath-pilezer, or Ninus the younger, when he had reigned 19 years, as hath been noted out of Caſtor, dyed; and after him ſucceded Salmanaſſer, called Evemaſſar, in the Greek copie of Tobias, and this ſeemeth to be that Shalman, who in the propheſie of *Hoſea* 10. 14. is ſaid to have laid waſt the houſe of Arbel, (famous afterward for the overthrow of Darius the Perſian) in the day of battaile, to wit, the countrey of Arbela, in the land of Aſſyria, beneath Arpad; alſo againſt this Hoſea, king of Iſrael, Salmanaſar came up; and made him to ſerve him, and to pay him tribute, [2 *Reg.* 17. 3.]

The Julian Period.	The year before Chriſt.
3979.	735.
3981.	733.
3983.	731.
3984.	730.
3986.	728.

3277. *c.* Achaz, in the laſt year of his reign, joyned his ſon Ezekia within, in the kingdom, who from that time, being the later end of the third year of Hoſea king of Iſrael, reigned 29 years in Jeruſalem, [2 *Reg.* 18. 1, 2.]

Reigns of the Kings of Juda.	Reigns of the Kings of Iſrael.
1, 16.	4.

Sabacon an Ethiopian, having taken Boccoris king of Egypt alive, burnt him in the fire, and reigned in his place 8 years: [*Aſſirica.*]

The Julian Period.	The year before Chriſt.
3987.	727.

3278. *a.* Jugæus or Iluläeus, reigned over the Babylonians 5 years, *Ptol. Reg. Canon.*

b. And in this year died Achaz: and the Prophet Eſay foretold the Philiſtines (who at that time, unjuſtly detained a part of Judea, as was ſhewed before, in the 3264. year of the world) of their deſtruction, [*Eſ.* 14 from the 28 *verſe* to the end thereof].

thereof: as likewise he forewarned the Moabites of a great calamity to befal them within three years after, [*Esay* 15. 1. *and* 16. 14.] of the fulfilling of which prophecies, look what we shall hereafter say, upon the years 3280. and 3284.

Achaz dying, was buried in the city of David, [2 *Reg.* 16. 20.] but not among the Kings, [2 *Chron.* 28. 27.]

Ezechias, (his father being dead, and he now at his own disposing) toward the later end of the first year of his reign, in the first month, Abib, opened the doores of the Lords house, which his father had caused to be shut up, [2 *Chron.* 28. 24.] and commanded the Priests and Levits to sanctifie themselves, and then to cleanse the Temple, [2 *Chron.* 29. 3, 4.]

And they taking courage hereupon, upon the first day of the first moneth, (*Apr.* 21. *upon the Sabbath-day*) sanctified themselves. And then, according to the Kings command, came to cleanse the house of the Lord; and upon the eighth day of the same moneth, (28 *Apr. being also upon the Sabbath-day*) entering into the porch of the Temple, they sanctified the house of the Lord eight dayes; so that upon the sixteenth day of the first moneth (6 *of our May, being Sunday*) they finished that work, [2 *Chron.* 29. 15, 17.]

The next morning, King Ezechia, early in the morning, (*May* 6 *being Munday*) called together all the Rulers of the City, and went up into the house of the Lord; wherein, together with the people, by the ministery of the Priests and Levites, he offered many sacrifices upon the Altar of the Lord, with great joy and gladnesse, [2 *Chron.* 29. *v.* 20, 36.]

But because the Passeover could not be kept at the same time when that meeting and the cleansing of the Temple was appointed, because the number of the Priests then sanctified was not sufficient, and the people was not gathered together from all parts to Jerusalem, according to the law, [*Numb.* 9. 10, 11.] therefore was the Passeover appointed to be kept, in the second month, whereof notice being given to the people from Beersheba even to Dan; not onely the Jewes, but some also out of the Tribes of Asher, Manasses and Zabulon, (the rest of the Tribes laughing at such warning given) came together in Jerusalem:

lem: where the Idol-altars, and altars of incense being demolished first, and then thrown into the brook Kidron, they killed the Passeal lambs upon the 14. day of the second moneth (*being on our third of June, falling upon a Sunday*) then kept they the Feast of sweet-bred 7 days, offering their sacrifices of thanksgiving, and singing praises to the God of their fore-fathers: to which in further testimony of their thankfulnesse unto God, they adde seven dayes more; all which they kept and celebrated with great glee and joy of heart, [2 *Chron.* 30. 23.]

And when they had finished all things, then all the Israelites, which were there present, about the end of the said second moneth, went forth throughout all the cities of Juda, and brake down the Images, & cut down the groves, and destroyed the High places and Altars, throughout the whole land of Juda and Benjamin, and even throughout Ephraim and Manasses, until they had finished the work they went about: which done, the Israelites returned every man to his own home, in their several countries [2 *Chron.* 31. 1.]

But Ezechia went further, and brake in pieces the very brazen Serpent, which Moses had set up, [*Num.* 21. 9.] because unto those dayes the children of Israel had burnt incense to it; and in contempt thereof, by a diminutive terme, called it *Necustan*, (*i.*) a little piece of brasse. And in like manner, taking order that the Priests and Levites should serve every of them, in his office, and by turn; he also provided them of victuals and maintenance, by setting on foot again the law of first-fruits and tithes, [2 *Chron.* 31.]

Whereupon, in the third month, every man brought in, who should bring fastest, their first fruits and tithes, and delivered them to the Priests, [2 *Chron.* 31. 5, 6, 7.]

3279. *a.* In the seventh moneth, wherein the gathering of the fruits of the whole yeat was finished, [*Exod.* 23. 16.] the bringing in of the first fruits and tithes, was fully compleat and ended, [2 *Chron.* 31. 7.] and officers were appointed by Ezechia for the just distribution of them, [2 *Chron.* 31.]

Mardo-

The year of the World.		Reigns of the Kings of Juda.	Reigns of the Kings of Israel.		The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
b.		3.	6.	Hoſea the king of Iſrael, conſulting before hand with *Sous* king of Egypt, refuſed to pay tribute any longer to Salmanaſſer, [2 *Reg.* 17. *v.* 4.]	3989.	725.
				Which Sous or Sua, as Jerom calls him, ſeemeth to be none other, but *Sabacon* the Ethiopian.		
				Whence Chryſoſtome, in his 30 Homile upon John, ſaies that this Hoſea confederated with the Ethiopians: and Severus Sulpicius, in his ſacred Hiſtory *lib.* 1. ſaith, *that he drew into his ſide, the kings of the Ethiopians, who at that time, held the kingdom of Egypt.*		
3280.		4.	7.	Salmanaſar, getting knowledg that Hoſea, had confederated with the king of Egypt: firſt of all made ſure of all the land of the Moabites, that he might leave no enemy on the back of him, to anoy him or his army, razing to the ground their two chief Cities, Are, and Kir-haſareth, according to the prophecie of Iſaiah uttered three years before it came to paſſe, [*Eſai.* 26. 1. and the laſt: with the notes of Tremellius thereupon:] and then he went through and waſted all the land of Iſrael: and then marching toward Samaria in the 4 year of Ezechia, and 7 of Hoſea, in the beginning of each of them: beſieged it three years, [2 *Reg.* 17. 4, 5. and *c.* 18. 9.]		
3283.	Mardocempadus began to reign in Babylon, after the beginning of Nabonaſſers reign there 26 years: from the end thereof 12 years, as we find in *Ptolomies, Reg. Canon.* By the Prophet Iſaiah, Merodac Baladan, is called the ſon of Baladan: [*c.* 39. 1.] as being Beleſis, or the ſon, or according to a moſt uſual Hebraiſme, Nephew of Nabonaſar, in this Mardocempadus his firſt year, the moon was eclipſed at Babylon, as *Ptolomei in his 4 book of his great Syntaxis, c.* 6. noteth, in the 27 of Nabonaſar, 29 of the month Thoth, as the Egyptians call it, (to wit, toward the end of the 19 *day of our March*) two houres and an half before midnight.	5. 6.	8. 9.	Toward the end of the 3 year of the ſiege of Samaria: and 6 of the reign of Ezechia, and 9 of Hoſea, Salmanaſar took Samaria, and carried away the Iſraelites, into his own Country, and planted them in Chalacho, Chabor, and Nehar-goſan: whether Tiglath-pilaſar, had formerly tranſported the inhabitants of Perea, or the two Tribes and a half inhabiting on the other ſide Jordan, [1 *Chron.* 5. 26.] and in the Cities of Media, [2 *Reg.* 17. 6. and *c.* 8. 10, 11.] for the Anarchie, which there was, before the kingly power of Media was ſetled upon *Deioces* gave occaſion to the Aſſyrian, to invade and take in that whole country, whence it was that Tobit or Tobias the elder, who ſaieth of himſelf, that he at this time, with Anna his wife, and his country men the Nepthalites, was carried away into the land of the Aſſyrians, and there made purveior or provider of corne and other victuals for Salmanaſars houſhold, and alſo that he was carried into media, and there placed in a principal City of Media, called Rages, and there depoſited ten talents	3993.	721.

The year of the World.				The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
			lents of ſilver, in the hand and truſt of Gabel his near kinſman, and one that was carried away captive with him to the ſame place, [*Tobit.* 1.] And this was the end of the kingdome of Iſrael, when it had ſtood ſevered from the kingdom of Juda, by the ſpace of two hundred fifty and four years.		
3284. *b.*			In the ſecond year of Mardocempedus, or of Merodach, there was ſeen another eclipſe of the moon in Babylon, in the 28 year of Nabonaſar, upon the 18 day of the month Thoth, at midnight (to wit, in the beginning *of the 9 of March, according to the Julian Calender*, upon Saturday) and 176 daies, 20 houres and a half after, a third eclipſe of the moon, upon the 15 day of the month Phamenoth (*in the end of the* 1. *of September, being Sunday*) three houres and a half before midnight, *Ptolomeus lib.* 4. *magn. Syntax, cap* 6, and 7.	3994.	720.
3285.			Senechus the Ethiopian, Sabacons ſon, reigned in Egypt, 14 years, [*African.*] who ſeemeth to be Sethos, Prieſt unto Vulcan: of whom Herodotus, in his *ſecond book, c.* 141. maketh mention.	3995.	719.
3286.			Candaules having ſhewed his wife to Gyges a Courtier of his, the ſon of Daſcylus, in an unſeemely manner, was by him (his wife ſetting him on thereto) murthered; and he thereby got, not only her, but with her the kingdom it ſelf of Lydia alſo, for his labour, which is mentioned by Archilocus, of the Iſle of Paros, who lived at the ſame time, in a Trimeter Iambus of his; and ſo the kingdom of Lydia fell from the race of the Heraclide into the ſtock of the Mermuades: wherein it continued by the ſpace of 170 years: of which Gyges himſelf reigned eighteen in it; *Herod. lib.* 1. Now that this Gyges was but a bond-ſlave, appeareth by that ſaying of Creſus his grandchild in *Xenophon, Inſtit. Cyri. l.* 7. Τῶν ἐμῶν προγόνων ἀνέῳξεν πρῶτον βασιλεύσασι ἄνευ τε βασιλέως καὶ ἐλευθέροις γενέσθαι. (*i. e.*) I under ſtand that the firſt of my Anceſtors that here reigned, was made a king and a free man both at once: and Plato in his 2 *de Repub.* ſaith, that he was maſter of the kings cattle, and his name Gyges, in the eaſtern dialect ſeemeth to have been גוג (*i. e.*) Gug, or Gog.	3996.	718.
3287.			Gyges having thus gotten the kingdome, ſent ſundry great offerings to Delphos, made war upon Miletus and Smyrna: and took the City of Colophos, by force, *Herod. lib.* 1. *cap.* 17.	3997.	717.
			Eluleus king of Tyre, reduced under his obedience the Gitteans, which had revolted from him, making a voyage thither by ſea. Againſt the Tyrians, Salmanaſar king of Aſſyria marching with his army, invaded all Phenicia: yet ſhortly after, making a peace with them, he returned home again: and not long after, Sidon and Ace (called afterward Ptolomais) and Poletyrus or old Tyrus, with ſundry other Cities, fell off from the Tyrians to the Aſſyrians; and when the Tyrians only now ſtood out againſt him, he returned a ſecond time: in which action, the Phenicians furniſhed him, with ſixty ſhips, and eight hundred Mariners: whom the Tyrians ſet upon with twelve ſhips only, and routed all that Navie, and took five hundred priſoners of them: whereby they got no ſmall reputation at ſea: But Salmanaſar returning to beſiege it, ſet guards upon the river, and conduits, which ſerved the City, and cut them off: which hindered them from watering: which courſe being held againſt them five year together, forced them at laſt to digg wells within their Citie walls, and to live of that. This is delivered by Menander of Epheſus, in his Chronicles, tranſlated into Greek, out of the Tyrian Annals, cited by *Joſeph. 9. Antiq. cap. ult.* where for Eluleus, Rufinus, an ancient Latine interpreter, calleth him *Aſyluleus*; and thence Scaliger taketh occaſion to call him *Eliſeus*; from whom yet I diſſent in this, that he here ſaith that the Cyprians were by Menander called Kitteans: whereas he by the name of Gitteans, underſtood in deed the inhabitants of Gitta, or Gath knowen well enough by that name in the holy Scriptures, [2 *Sam.* 15. 18. and *c.* 21. 19.] compared with [1 *Sam.* 17. 4.] who were alſo ſubdued to Juda, by Eſechia, in the very time of this Eluleus or Eliſeus, as may be gathered out of Joſephus: who ſaith that Eſechia made war upon the Philiſtines, and having vanquiſhed them, joyned all their Cities and Countrie, from Gath, to Gaza, to the kingdom of Juda: 9. *Antiq. c. laſt ſave one:* as alſo, it is clear out of [2 *Reg.* 15. 18. and 18. 8.] that Eſechia did ſmite the Philiſtines as far as Gaza, and the territories thereof: but againſt the Tyrians, who at this time were grown proud and inſolent by reaſon of their wealth and ſucceſſe in wars, was uttered that prophecie by [*Eſaias*, 23. 1.]		
			But when Salmanaſar died, his ſon Sennacharib reigned in his ſtead, [*Tob.* 1. 18.] whom *Herod. l.* 2. calleth the K. both of Aſſyria, and Arabia too, perchance for that the Aſſyrians at		

at that time, together with Peræa, or the land of Gilead, and Hamath, or Ituræa held also a part of Arabia, either Petræa, or Deserta. For that Ivua, or Ava, which Sennacherib so much boasteth of, to have been conquered by him or his ancestors, [2 *Reg.* 18, 34. *chap.* 19. 13. *Esay* 37. 13.] was a country lying in the desert of Arabia, Fran. Junius affirmes, upon [2 *Reg.* 17. 24.] and the prophet Isaiah; foretelling the calamity which was to fall upon the Moabites, under Salmanasar, of which I speak before upon the year of the world 3278. and 3280. threatens them, that what ever they had laid up in store, the Assyrians should carry it away into the valley of the Arabians. Berosus also, in his History of the Chaldeans, cited by Josephus, *lib.* 10. *cap.* 1. saith, both that Sennacharib reigned in Assyria, and also that he made hot war upon all Asia and Egypt.

3291. Now that this war of his upon Egypt, lasted 3 whole years, and that Palæstina also joyned with him therein, I gather out of the 20 of the prophet Esay: where putting off his coat of hairy cloath (belonging to his prophetical function, as in *Zach.* 13. 4.) from his loynes, and his shoes from off his feet, he was commanded to walk up and down, naked and bare-foot 3 years together, *for a sign and token to the Egyptians and Ethiopians*; intimating, that that time once run out, they should in like manner, strip out of their cloths, and barefoot, be led away into captivity and bondage, by the king of Assyria, which command the prophet is said to have received in the year, when Tartan being sent by Sargon, King of Assyria, besieged Asshod and took it, [*Esay* 20. 1.] where, by Sargon, we must understand: Sennacharib himself: among whose commanders we find this Tartan to be named, [2 *Reg.* 18. 17.] and by Asshod, that famous city Azotus, a city of the Philistins; whom we shewed before out of Josephus to have been subdued by King Ezekia.

But when Ezekia had shaken off the king of Assyria's yoake (which his father Achaz had taken) and would no longer serve him, [2 *Reg.* 17. 7.] then in the 14 of his reign, toward the end thereof, Sennacharib, coming up against the kingdom of Juda, besieged their fenced cities, and took a many of them, [*Esay* 36. 1. 2 *Reg.* 18. 13. 2 *Chron.* 32. 2.] And when Ezekia perceived that he had a draught upon Jerusalem likewise, taking advice with his princes, he stopt up all the fountains that were about the city, and turned away the brook Gichon, which ran through, and overflowed the region thereabout, and then built up all that part of the wall, which Joas the king of Israel had demolished in the time of Amazia, and a vaumure without; and fortified the house of David, and provided himself of Darts and Targets in great abundance, and set captains and colonels over the people, and calling them together to him in the street, of the gate of the city, he made a very pithy and grave oration to them, perswading them to be of courage, and not to have any dread of the king of Assyria, nor of his army, [2 *Chron.* 32. 2, 8, 30.]

In those dayes, Ezekia fell deadly sick, and being told by Isaiah that he should dye, powring out his tears and prayers unto God, he recovered his health, and obtained a prolongation of his life and kingdom, for fifteen years, [*Esay* 38. 1. 5, 21. 2 *Reg.* 2. 1, 7. 2 *Chron.* 32. 24.] Whereupon he composed and set forth that song; wherein first he sheweth, the grievousnesse of his bodily sickness, with the trouble, and disquietnesse of mind, which he endured therein, and withall his prayer unto God thereupon; and then acknowledgeth the great benefit of his recovery received from God; and last of all, testifieth his faith in God, and promiseth to be everlastingly thankfull to him for the same. It is true, that in the scripture this is set down, after the story of the slaughter of Sennacharib, and his army; yet not precisely, but with a general annotation onely of the time, *In those dayes.* For that this fell out before his sickness, those words do plainly shew, *I will add unto thy dayes fifteen years, and will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria, and I will defend this city*, [*Esay* 38. 5, 6. 2 *Reg.* 20. 6.] Now if we will subduct, out of the 29 years which Ezekias reigned, these 15 years, we shal plainly find, that this slaughter of Sennacharib and his army fell out, in the later end of the 14 year of his reign.

Now the signe of Ezekia his recovery, which God at his request gave unto him, was that miraculous going back of the shadow of the sun, upon the diall of Abaz; of which we read in *Esay* 38. 8. *Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees, which is gone down in the Sundyal of Achaz, ten dayes backward, so the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.* For so *Jerom* renders the word מעלות which Jonathan the Chldee Paraphraser interprets, to be אבן שעה *the stone of the hours*, and renders it, by *the hours and the clock*, yet in his commentary upon this place, he observeth, that the Hebrew word signifieth, *degrees.* Which also in [2 *Reg.* 2. 9.] he thus expresseth, *wilt thou that the shadow ascend ten degrees, or that it return back ten degrees?* nor may we make light of the Greek interpretation of this place, as being more ancient than any of these, which saith, that by these words of καβμῶν and ἀναβαμῶν here used, no other thing is meant in this history, but the degrees of those scales or staires which were made by Achaz, seeing that it cannot be made appear, that till after their returne, from the captivity of Babylon, there was any observation or use at all of houres, among the Jews: and others also attribute the invention of the Gnomon in the diall among the Greeks, to men of a younger date as,

as *Anaximadder* or *Anaximener*, as I shall shew hereafter upon the year of the World, 3457. which yet that they received originally from the Babylonians appeareth by that place of Herodotus, where he saith, *lib.* 2. *cap.* 109. Πόλον τε γνώμονα καὶ τὰ δυώδεκα μέρεα τῆς ἡμέρας παρὰ Βαβυλωνίων ἔμαθον οἱ Ἕλληνες. That is, *The Pole, and the Diall, and the distribution of the day into twelve hours, all these the Greekes learned from the Babylonians.*

But as concerning the retrogradation of the Sun, mentioned in, [*Esay* 38. 8. *and Ecclesiastic.* 48. 8.] as when the Sun stood still at the prayer of Joshua, the Moon also stood still at the same time, [*Josh.* 10. 12, 13.] so here also, it is manifest, that with the Sun, the Moon also, and all the frame of heaven was retrograde and went backward, and that there was as much subtracted from the night, as there was added to the day. For albeit, that there was a miraculous alteration in the parts of the civil day, yet that by the divine providence, things were therein so ordered, that no hurt or hinderance did thereby accrue to the constant and ever self-like motion and harmony of the heavenly bodies, is evident by those three lunary Eclipsis, of which I spake before, out of Ptolomie: the account whereof being cast up from these our times backward, yeild the same result of the times, as was formerly observed by the Chaldeans, and in the same manner, as if no such retrogradation or going back of the Sun had ever been.

Now in the beginning of the 15 year of Ezechia's reign, renewed, as it were, together with his life, Merodach, or Berodach Baladan, the son Baladan, the King of Babylon, sent messengers with Presents to him, to inform themselves of that prodigious and miraculous retrogradation of the Sun, which was made in the World. To whom when Ezechia out of pride and vain ostentation, had shewed all his Treasure and Pomp of riches; God presently foretold him of the captivity of Babylon, which was to ensure, in these words. *Behold the day's come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried away into Babylon; nothing shall be left, saith the Lord*: adding further concerning his sons, when as he had yet none born, that they should also be carried into captivity, in this manner. *Thy sons also, that shall issue from thee, and which thou shalt beget, shall they take away, and they shall be eunuchs in the Palace of the King of Babylon*, [*Esay* 39. *and* 2 *Reg.* 20. 12, 19.] Nevertheless when Ezechia had humbled himself for his former pride, both he, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the fierce wrath of the Lord fell not upon them, in all Ezechia his dayes, [2 *Chron.* 32. 25, 26, 31.]

Mica also the Morasthite, prophesied to the people in Ezechia his dayes; *That Sion should be plowed, and Jerusalem laid in heaps, and the mountain it self of the house of the Lord, as the high places in a forrest* [*chap.* 3. 12. *Jer.* 26. 18, 19.]

3292. Memnon writeth, that Astacum in Bithynia, was built by the Megarenses, in the beginning of the 17 olympiade, *in Biblioth. Photii, pa.* 374. 4002. 712.

Herodotus, *lib.* 2. *cap.* 141. telleth us, that Sennacharib invaded Egypt, with a vast Army, and made war upon Sethon, the Priest of Vulcan, a poor spirited King, and famous for nothing; but for being devoutly, or rather superstitiously addicted to the worship of his petty god Vulcan. Where he also addeth, that even in his time, there remained an image of his cut in stone, holding a mouse in his hand, and uttering these words in a label of letters;

Let every man that looks on me,
Learn godly and devout to be.

which Hieroglyph, the Priests there, for his, and their countries, and their own Priesthoods honour, expound in such manner, as if Sethos, being both King and Priest, had by virtue of his piety and prayers to his god Vulcan, so far prevailed with him, as that when Pelusium, which stands in the very enterance of Egypt was besieged by the enemy, their horse-bridles, and buckles of their bucklers, were so gnawn in pieces by the mice, that the next day they were faine to run all away, with the losse of many of their men; but what ever the matter was at Pelusium, the undoubted word of the Prophet assures us, that the Assyrians, marched far into the very body of Egypt, and thence took and led away a great multitude of them captive.

In this expedition of Sennacharibs, I conceive, it was, that the foreteling of Nahum the Prophet against Nô, a great and strong City in Egypt, was fulfilled: The words of which prophesie, were these; *yet was she carried away; she went into captivity, her young children also were dasht in pieces in the top of every street, and they cast lots for their honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chaines*, [*chap.* 3. 10.]

3292. In the rest of Egypt also, was fulfilled what was spoken 3 years before by the Prophet, [*Esay* 24.] *The King of Assyria shall carry away a great multitude of the Egyptians captive; and of the Ethiopians young and old prisoners, naked and bare-footed*: neither do I see, why that should not be referred to the Jewes which is said in the two verses next following; viz. *And they shall be ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory: and the inhabitants of this country shall say in that day: Behold such is our expectation, whither we flee for help to be delivered from the King of Assyria, and how shall we escape?*

For

For it was not for nothing, that the Assyrian messenger put them in mind of Egypt, saying, *Now behold, you trust in the staff of this bruised reed Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand and pierce it; for even so is Pharao, to all such as trust upon him,* [2 *Reg.* 18. 27.] for we finde the same similitude used by God of the Egyptians and Israelites, in *Ezekel*, 29. 6, 7. and likewise in *Esay*, *chap.* 30. *and chap.* 31. many things, spoken against the vain hope which the Jews had of help from Egypt, and among the rest this also, *Therefore*, saith he, *shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and your trust in the shadow of Egypt your confusion, for the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cryed concerning this, Their strength is to stay at home,* [*chap.* 30. 3, 7.]

Sennacharib, returning out of Egypt into Palestine, besieged Lachish, and all his power with him, [2 *Chron.* 32. 9.] Ezekias sent unto him to Lachish, to buy his peace, and agreed with him for it, at a certain price; wherefore draining all his own treasure, whereof he had formerly been so proud; as also the treasury of the temple, he paid him 300 talents of silver, and 30 talents of gold; but he having received the money, stood not to his word, but sent Tartan, who had now taken Azotus, and Rabsaris, and Rabsheca with a great army, from Lachish to Jerusalem, [2 *Reg.* 18. 14, 17.]

These coming to Jerusalem, stood at the cundit, of the upper pool, upon the high-way of the fullers field, and when they called out to speak with the king Eliakim, the son of Hilkias; which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joach the son of Asaph, the Recorder, went fourth unto them. And when they would not deliver up the city, as was desired, Rabsecah then cried out, that Ezekia did all in vain rely upon God for help, and that he himself came not thither, but as he was sent from God; and having reviled the God of Israel and Ezekia, his servant with many reproachfull languages, he moved at last the people, to murmy and to fall over to his master the king of Assyria. And this they speak aloud, and in the Hebrew tongue; that the people which then stood upon the wall might hear and understand what they said; to frighten and perplex their minds, that in that tumult they might assault and take the city, [*Esay* 36. 2 *Reg.* 18. *from v.* 17. *to the end of the chapter*, 2 *Chron.* 32. 9. 18.]

Ezekia hearing thereof, rent his clothes, and putting on sackcloth, went into the house of the Lord; and withal, sent Eliakim and Shebna, and with them, the elders of the priests, clothed likewise in sackcloth unto Isaiah the prophet, to pray him that he would ask counsaile of God, in this sad case, and power forth his prayers unto him for help, and the prophet bade him be of good comfort; for that the king of Assyria, should hear a flying report, and thereupon should break up his siege, and get him gone into his own country, and there be slain with the sword; all which forth-with came to passe, [*Esay* 37. 1. 17. 2 *Reg.* 19. 1, 7.]

Rabshekah, when he could not prevail, returned to Sennacarib, whom he found risen from before Lachish, and besieging Libna, [*Esay* 37. 8. 2 *Reg.* 19. 8.]

Tirhaka king of Ethiopia, did not invade Egypt, and Syria, as Scaliger, without all ground, in his notes upon Eusebius, p. 72. and in his Hagogical Canons, pag. 311. would have it; but rather, he sent forces to assist and help the Egyptians and Jews; for the Scripture is clear, that he came forth to fight against Sennacharib, [*Esay* 37. 9. 2 *Reg.* 19. 9.] This Tirhaka, *Strabo lib.* 1. *and* 15. calleth, *Tearcon the Ethiopian*: and further reporteth out of Megasthenes, a writer of the affairs of India, that he passed over into Europe, and went as far as Hercules his pillars.

Sennacharib therefore hearing a report of Tirhaka his approach, being ready to remove to Libna, sent his minatory and rayling letters unto Ezekias speaking therein of the God of Israel, as of the gods of the nations, the work of mens hands, which Ezekias opening and spreading before the Lord in his Temple, with many tears powred forth, craved aide and deliverance from God, against the Assyrians, and received an answer from God by Isaias the prophet, that God would defend that city, and that the king of Assyria should not so much as come before it, but should return by the way he came; [*Esay* 37. 9, 35. 2 *Reg.* 19. 9. 2 *Chron.* 32. 17, 19, 20.]

The very self same night after these things passed at Jerusalem, and a few dayes, after his victory atchieved against the Ethiopians, which to have fallen out much about this time, some gather out of the 18 and 20 chapters of Isaiah, God sent his Angel, and destroyed every man of valour, every commander, and chief man in the Assyrian army, and the next morning there were found one hundred fourscore and five thousand dead carcases lying on the ground: whereupon Sennacharib with shame, brak up, and returned into his own land, and rested him at Ninive; where it came to passe, that as he was at his devotions, before his god Nitroch, Adramelich and Sharezer slew him with the sword; which done, they fled presently into the land of Ararat, or Armenia; and Esor-haddon his son reigned in his stead, [*Esay* 37. 36, 37, 38. 2 *Reg.* 19. 35, 36, 37. 2 *Chron.* 32. 21.] All which had been fore-told by the prophet Isaiah, [*c.* 38. *and in chap.* 31. 9. also,] as to me conceive.

In

In the first chap. of the book of Tobia, there are these things found which belong to this story; That Sennacharib, when he came fleeing out of Judea, for the very hatred which he bare to the Israelites, slew many of the Jewes, and that Tobit, or Tobia the elder, stole away the dead bodies, and bestowed burial on them; and that being thereof accused to the King of Ninive, he was faine to get him gone from thence, and to hide his head elsewhere for a certain time: and that he was plundred and spoiled of all his goods, having naught left him to trust unto, save onely Anne his wife, and Tobias his son. That after 45 dayes, or as the Greek copy hath it, before 55 dayes, Sennacharib was murdered by his sons; and that they fleeing away into the mountains of Ararat, Esarchaddon his son reigned in his stead, being wrong named in sundry copies; in some Achirdon, in some Sarchedon; and that the new King set Achiacarus, the son of Hananeel Tobits brother, over all his fathers accounts and his own: insomuch, that he was not onely his Steward and keeper of his accounts; but was also cup-bearer, and privy seal unto him, and was the second man after the King.

Ezekias had his son Manasses, by Hephziba, after the prolonging of his life 3 years, and 12 before his death.

When the Medes had hitherto now lived without a King, and Dejoces would not attend the judging of their causes and controversies any longer, and thereupon ensued nothing but spoilings and robberies in all places; the people finding the inconveniences of an Anarchie, or want of a King, whereof the least was not, that the Assyrian taking hold of this occasion, had possessed himself of many cities and places in Media; as I noted before upon the year of the World, 3283. they submitted all with one accord to Dejoces, 150. years before Cyrus began his reign: as Herodotus in his first book averreth; whom, giving off Ctesias in this point, both Dionysius, Halicarnasseus, and Appianus Alexandrinus, in the beginning of his Roman Historics, do follow. Though Diodorus Siculus, in his *second book*: whether thorough failler of memory, or false copying, hath here put Cyaxaris for Dejoces; who is said to have been elected King over the Medes, about *the second year of the* 17 *olympiade, according to Herodotus*: For subducting 150. years from the beginning of Cyrus his reign, which as he supposes, falls in with the beginning of the 55 olympiade, and consequently with the midst of the year, 4154. of the Julian Period: it followes that the 1 year of Dejoces the first King of the Medes must be placed upon the 3 year of the 17 olympiade, and the middle of the 4004. year of the Julian Period; allowing the later end of the second year of the same olympiade, to have been taken up and spent in the transaction of the businesse it self, and election made of the new King; which first Epocha or point of the beginning of this new kingdom of the Medes to have been most rightly assigned and set down by Herodotus, the precise times of every Kings reign, compared with the Eclipse of the Sun, which befel in the reign of Cyaxares, here underneath, in the year of the World, 3403. to be spoken of, will manifestly declare.

The fifteenth Jubilie, which was the middle-most of all the rest, and the most joyfully
3295. kept, next to that of Solomons at the dedication of the Temple; both for the fresh me-
a. mory of so great a deliverace, and also for the great prosperity of the place ensuing thereupon: So that many brought offerings and gifts to the Lord at Jerusalem; and rich presents to the King himself; for he was magnified after this among all nations, and prospered in whatever he undertook, [2 *Chron.* 32. 23, 27, 30.]

And God himself did so rule, and govern the people it self of Juda, after such their delivery, that (according to his own promise made) *they took root downward, and brought fruit upward*, [2 *Chron.* 32. 22. *Esai.* 37. 31, 32.] Moreover the confideration of the Jubilie is necessary for the understanding of that sign of Gods mercy given the year before unto Ezekia: *You shall eat*, saith God, *this year, that which groweth of it self, and the second year, that which springeth of the same; and in the third year, sow ye, and reape ye, and plant vineyards, and eat of the fruit thereof*, [*Esai.* 37. 30. 2 *Reg.* 19. 29.] for because the last years
c. harvest was either gathered by the enemy which roved all the country over, (according to Gods threatning, *Levit.* 27. 16. *Deut.* 28, 33. *Jerem.* 5. 17.) or by them spoiled and troden underfoot; necessary it was for the people to live that year upon that which grew of it self: and this year by reason of the Jubilie, it was not lawful either to sow or reape, which otherwise, no sabbatical year intervening, might well have been done: seeing the Assyrian Army being destroyed by the Angel, there was nothing to hinder them. But the year following, when there was neither enemy to fright them, nor sabbatical year to withhold them, they might fall securely to their husbandry as at other times.

b. Unto Mardosempadus, or Merodach Baladam, after he had reigned 12 years in Babylon, succeeded Arkianus in the 29 year of Nabonasar, and reigned 5 years [*Ptol. in Reg. Can.*]

Parion in the coast of Hellespont, near unto Lampsacus, was built, *Euseb. Chron.* or rather re-edified by the Milesians and Erythreans, who sent thither a Colony at this time to plant it anew.

3296. Dejoces King of the Medes in the first year of the 18 olympiade, which was this year, 4006. 708.

built Ecbatan, as we read in Eusebius his Greek Chronicle; This City in [*Ezra 6.2.*] is called Acmetha: but by Ctesias in his *Persica*, as Stephanus Byzantinus saies, was called Agbatana: a fuller description of which building is to be found [*c.1. of the book of Judith*,] where it is said that it was built by Arphaxad king of Medes, and by Herodotus, and other writers it is attributed to Dejoces; whereby it appears, that one and the same man was called by both names; of which matter more will hereafter be said in the year of the world, 3448.

3299. Taracas the Ethiopian, called before in the year of the world 3294. Tirhaka reigned in Egypt 18 years: [*Africanus.*] 4009. 705.

3300. After Arkianus, there was a vacancie of a king for 2 years, [*Ptol. Reg. Canon.*] 4010. 704.

3302. Belibus, *al.* Belithus, and Belelus, held the kingdom of Babylon, 3 years: *Ibid.* 4011. 703.

3305. Apronadius reigned likewise there 6 years, *Ibid.* 4014 700.

3306. Ezechias was buried in the upper part of the sepulchers of the posterity of David, and all Juda, and the Inhabitants of Jerusalem, did him what honour possibly they could in his death, [*2 Chron.* 32.33.] After whom came his son Manasses, and reigned 55 years, [*2 Reg.* 21.1.] He again set up the High places, which his father Ezechias had pulled down: he built altars to all the host of heaven in the the two courts of the house of the Lord: and made his son passe the fire in the valley of the Son of Hinnom; used Divinations and Sorceries and Soothsayings: and set up a molten Image in the house of the Lord; making Juda and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go astray, and do worse than all the Nations, whom God had driven out before the face of the Israelites, [*2 Reg.* 21.2, 11. *2 Chron.* 33. 2, 9.] and moreover shed much innocent blood; insomuch that he filled Jerusalem therewith: besides his own sin committed, in making Juda to sin, and to do that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, [*2 Reg.* 21.16. and 24.4.] In which shedding of innocent blood, the death of the Prophet Isaiah is principally remembred, whom he caused to be cut in two pieces with a wooden saw; as the Babylonish Talmud, in their Treatise יבמות and Justin Martyr in his Coloquie with Tryphon, Jerome upon *Isaiah*, [*c.* 20. and 57.] and others of our men, report, who expound that word ἐπρίσθησαν, [*Heb.* 11.37.] *i.e. Were sawed in pieces*, as meant of the Prophet Isaiah: For all which, God threatned that *he would stretch out over Ierusalem, the line of Samaria, and the plumb of the house of Achab: and that he would wipe Ierusalem, as one useth to do, when he wipes a dish, and turneth it upside down*, [*2 Reg.* 21.13.] 4016. 694.

3311. Rigibelus reigned over the Babylonians one year, [*Ptol. Reg. Can.*] 4020. 694.

3312. Mesissimordacus reigned there likewise 4 years, *Ibid.* 4025. 693.

3316. There was a vacancie of a king in Babilon 8 years, *Ibid.* 4026. 688.

Dejoces enlarged the dominions of the Medes, as far as the river Halys, 128 years before the end of Aastyages his reign, as may be gathered out of Herodotus, *lib.* 1. *c.* 130.

In the 23 Olimpiade, Herostratus Naucratites a merchant of Egypt, coming to Paphos in the Island of Cyprus, is said to have bought there a litle image of Venus, of the bignesse of the palm of a mans hand, and of very ancient workmanship, and that by the power thereof, being miraculously delivered out of a main danger at sea, by virtue of that image, he consecrated the same at Naucratis in the Temple of Venus, with great solemnity; as we find in Atheneus, who was himself a town-born child of the same place, in his 15 *book Deipnosophist.* But if we will rather believe Srabo, *lib.* 17. there was no such town as Naucratis then built in Egypt: nor till afterward that it was built by the Milesians, in the time of Cyaxeris king of Medes, and of Psamyticus king of Egypt, who lived at the same time with him.

3317. Troubles growing in Egypt; there was there a vacancie of a king for 2 years, [*Diod. Sic. lib.* 1.] 4027. 687.

3319. After which Egypt was ruled by an Aristocracie of twelve men, which governed that kingdom by Common Council and advice; which government, is by *Herod. l.* 2. *c.* 147, and *Diod. Sic. l.* 1. said to have lasted 15 years; whereunto Tremellius is of opinion, that *that burthen of Egypt*, spoken of by the Prophet Isaiah, [*c* 19.] refers where [*v.* 5, 6.] speaking of the drying up of the river Nilus, this is also foretold, *They shall want of their waters, to run into the sea, so that their river shall be dryed up, and turning away their waters, they shall empty and dry up their chanels fenced with banks*: which out of Herodotus, Tremellius thus expounds, *These 12 petty kings, by the labour of this miserable people, shall strive to over-rule the very works of nature, and shall turne away the waters of Nilus; even to lay the channels thereof dry, that they might finish, their pond or lough of Marios with their Pyramides and Labyrinth, only for their lust and pleasures sake.* But Scaliger in his *Canon. Isagog.* understands it, that there should be there so great a drouth, that their river Nile, in the summer season, should not rise 4029. 685.

rise nor flow, nor water Egypt as it used to do; and refers this prophesie to the former times of *Soii* or *Sabbacon*.

3323. c. The race of the babylonish Kings failing after those 8 years vacancy, Esarchaddon the King of Assyria, reduced them under their former yoke of his obedience, and held that kingdom 13 years: as we learn out of Ptolomeis, *Can. Reg.* For that this Assaradinus is the same with our Esarchaddon, appears, not onely by the vicinity and likenesse of the name, but also by the consent of holy Scripture, which intimates to us, that he was King both of Assyria and Babylon at the same time; as we shall see anon, in the year of the World 3327.

3324. Ardys the son of Gyges, reigned in Lydia the space of 49 years: he took Pryene by force, and invaded Miletus, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *cap.* 15.] 4034. 680.

3327. In Sicily, the City Gela was built, and Phaselis in Pamphilia by two brothers, Antiphemus and Lacius, [*Euseb. Chron.*] who consulting the Oracle at Delphos concerning a place to plant in; were answered, that the one should saile westward, and the other eastward, as Stephanus Byzantinus in the word *Gela*, reports, out of Aristenetus his first Commentary of Phaselis. And Heropythus in his book of the Borders of the Colophonians, treating of the building of Phaselis, saith that Lacius, who transported a colony thither, gave unto one Cylabra, a shepherd, whom he met driving his flock to feed, the price of the ground whereon he built his city, in certain poudred provisions, which he required. But Philostephanus in his book entitled, *Of the Cities of Asia*, delivereth more fully, that Lacius, a man of Argos, one of them which went with Mopsus (the founder of the city Colophos) and whom some call Lindius, brother to Antiphemus the builder of Gela (which Lindius, is also said to have been of Rhodes by *Herodotus lib.* 7. and by *Thucidides lib.* 6.) and that being sent by Mopsus with certain other men, by the Oracle and bidding of Mantus, Mopsus his mother, for that the poopes of his Ships were in a tempest split about the Chelidonian Isles, he could not arrive till late at night: and that there he bought the plat of ground whereon he built his city, as Mantus had foretold, giving certain salt meats for it unto Cylabra the owner of it, such as out of all their ship-provisions he most desired. [*Athenæ Deipnosoph. lib.* 7.] 4037. 677.

This year also was fulfilled the prophesie spoken by the mouth of the Prophet Esaiah, [*chap.* 7. 8.] in the beginning of the reign of Achaz, *within sixty and five years Ephraim shall be broken in pieces, so that it shall be no more a people.* For although the greatest part of them were carried away by Salmanasar 44 years before, and the kingdom utterly abolished, yet among them which were left, there was some shew of a government. But now they *left off to be any more a people*, by reason of the great multitude of forreigners which came to dwell there; in comparison of whom, the small remainder of the Ephraimites were counted as nothing; for, that they were not utterly extinct in their own country appears, out of the story of Josias, [*2 Chron.* 34. 6, 7, 33. *and chap.* 35. 18. *with* 2 *Reg.* 23. 19, 20.] But there were ever now and anon, new colonies or companies sent out of Babel, Cuth, Hava, and Sepharuaim; which possessing Samaria by way of inheritance, dwelt in all the cities thereunto belonging, [*2 Reg.* 17.24.] And that this was so done by Esarchaddon King of Assyria (who was also called, *Asnapper the Great, and magnificent*) is easie to be understood by the confession of the Cuthites, mentioned, [*Ezra* 4. 2, 10.]

At which time also, as it should seem, and in the same expedition, whereby these things were done in the land of Israel; some of the chief Commanders of the Assyrian Army, made an inrode into Judea, and there took Manasses the King, as he lay hid in a thicket, and binding him with chains of brasse, carried him away captive into Babylon, [*2 Chron.* 33. 11.] which calamity so falling upon Judea, some think to have been foretold, by the Prophet Isaiah, where he saith, *within sixty five years Ephraim shall be so broken in pieces, that it shall be no more a people. And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria, is the son of Remaliah: And if you will not believe, you shall not be established*, [*chap.* 7. 9.] (i.) as *Jacobus Capellus* hath noted *in his Chron.* you your selves also shall be broken in pieces. Where he addeth further, that the Jews also in *Seder Olam Rabba*, and the Talmudists, cited by Rabbi Kimchi, upon, [*chap.* 4. *Ezekiel*] do deliver, That Manasses 22 of his reign, was carried away captive into Babylon; and that he repented him of his sin 33 years before his death: after which the Scripture witnesseth, that God again restored him to his liberty and kingdom, [*2 Chron.* 33. 12, 13.] For that his captivity lasted not long; may be gathered by this, that taking no notice thereof, it is recorded that he reigned 55 years in Jerusalem, [*2 Reg.* 21. 1. *2 Chron.* 33. 1.]

The new inhabitants of Samaria, when as, at their first coming thither, they served not the God of Israel, were troubled with Lions: whereof when the King of Assyria was enformed, he took order that one of the Priests, which were brought from thence in the captivity should be remanded thither; and he coming thither, made his residence at Bethel, and there taught them how to worship God indeed: but all after the manner of Jeroboams appointment. But when together with the Calf which they found there, they worshipped also their old idols, they are said to have feared God, and not to have feared

feared him; for that there is little difference between worshipping of many gods & no God at all, [*2 Reg.* 17. 25. 33. 41.] And this was the beginning of that strangeneſſe which grew afterwards between the Samaritans and the Jews, [*Ezra* 4. 1. *Neh.* 4. 2. *John* 4. 9.]

3329. Chalcedon, or Calcedon, (as it is found in ſome old coines) was this year built, by the Megarenſes, *Euſeb. Chron.* at the mouth of the Euxine ſea, among the Thracians, which had poſſeſſed themſelves of Bithynia in Aſia. *Thucidid. lib.* 4. *Strabo lib.* 12.

3334. Pſammiticus Saits, the ſon of Pharao Neco, which was done to death by Sabbacon the Ethiopian, and one of thoſe twelve tyrants of Egypt, having at length got all the power into his own hands, reigned there 54 years. *Herod. lib.* 2. *cap.* 152. *and cap.* 157. whereunto that prophet of Iſaias ſeems to point; where he ſayes, *And the Egyptians will I give up into the hands of Lords, which ſhall lord it cruelly over them, till a fierce king ſhall come to rule them,* [*Eſay* 19. 4.] for Pſammiticus, who was ſent away, and confined in the Fenne country near the ſea, hiring ſouldiers out of Arabia, and a number of pirates of the Iones and Carions, which roved about that ſhore, with ſuch Egyptians as ſided with him, in a main battle, fought near to memphis, overthrew the reſt of thoſe domineering Lords, and the Ionians and Carions for their good ſervice, had a place aſſigned them, to inhabit in, ſomewhat about the cityes of Bubaſtis, and Peluſium, which ſtood upon that mouth or outlet of the river Nile, which was from thence called Στρατόπεδον, (*i. e.*) the ſouldiers, or armies field; and from that time forward, the Grecians and other foreiners, were alwayes welcom into Egypt, *Herod. lib.* 2. *Diodor. Sic. lib.* 1. The ſame Herodotus alſo reporteth, that this Pſammiticus took in by force, a great city in Syria called Azotus, after 29 years ſiege. *ib. cap.* 157. to wit the city of Aſhdod, which as I ſhewed before upon the year of the world, 3391. was taken by Tartanes commander of the king of Aſſyria his army in one year, and which was fortified by Pſammitichus, that, as the prophet Jeremy ſaith, there was but a remainder of it left in his dayes, [*Jer.* 25. 20.]

3336. After Aſſaridins, or Eſarchaddon, the Empire of Aſſyria and Babylon both, was governed by Saoſduchinus 20 years, [*Ptol. Can. Reg.*] This man in the book of Judith, written in the Chaldee language, by ſome Jew living in Babylon, is called Nabuchodonoſor, as by a name common to all kings of Babylon; who yet is there alſo called, the king of Aſſyria; and is ſaid to have reigned in the great city of Ninive, [*Jud.* 1. 1.] where nevertheleſs, Franc. Junius, a famous man for learning, would have it underſtood of him, whom the ſcripture calleth Merodach-Baladan, the grand-father of that Nebucadnetzar, who was the father of that great Nebucadnetzar, by whom king Manaſſes was taken priſoner, and carryed to Babylon, and at laſt releaſed. For (ſaith he) *this man was firſt king of Babylon, and was afterward made king of Aſſyria, ſucceding in that kingdom, after Eſarchaddon the Great, when his brothers being guilty of parricide, were deemed unworthy of the kingdom: wherepon all Aſia fell on fire, with a war which laſted a long time after.* And verily this ſucceſſion of *Aſar-Adon Merodach*, Ben-Merodach, and Nebucadnetzar, firſt and ſecond, is taken onely out of Anianus, that falſe Metaſthenes. For in truth, Merodach was neither grand-father of Nebucadnetzar or rather Nabopolaſſar of Nebucadnetzar the great, nor was at firſt a truſtee onely of the king of Aſſyria, and afterward came himſelf to be king of Aſſyria and Babylon both, as Junius hath well obſerved. Nor did he ever ſucced Eſarchaddon the great, in any kingdom of his, ſeeing that this Mardocempadus, or Merodach left off to reign, eleven years, before ever Manaſſes came to be king, and that 42 years after his death, Aſſaradinus or Eſſarchaddon left Saoſduchinus to ſucceed him, as well in the Aſsyrian as in the the Babyloniſh kingdom, as we formerly made to appear, out of *Ptolomies Canon, Reg.* which if Junius, a man of no leſs modeſty than learning, had ſeen, no doubt, he would have altered his opinion in this point, whereof I thought good in this place to put the reader in mind, to the end, that out of a thing which never was, he ſhould not think, that ſenſe or expolition to agree with the propheey of Ezekiel, [*c.* 31. 11. or *v.* 18.] as he diſtinguiſheth them, to wit, That *Eſarchaddon the Aſſyrian, was put down, or thruſt out of his kingdom, by Berodach Baladan, and that therefore, all fell off from him, and many of them fled to the king of Babylon,* as in the ſentence following, *So that now, the land of Aſſyria, was moſt ſhamefully troden under foot, and brought into contempt of all men, ver.* 20.

3339. *c.* Meſhullameth the daughter of Hazuzi, of Jotba, bare unto Manaſſes his ſon Ammon, who was 22 years old when he began to reign, [*2 Reg.* 21. 19.]

3344. *a.* Was the 16 Jubile.

3347. Nabucadonoſor, king of Aſſyria, in the 12 year of his reign, is ſaid to have overcome Arphaxed the king of *Medes*, the founder of the city Ecbatan, in the great plain of Ragau, near to Euphrates, and Tigris, and Jadaſon, in the champion country of Enoch king of the Elicians, (for ſo we read in the firſt chap of the book of Judith; which Jerom, at the requeſt of *Paula and Euſtochiam* tranſlated into Latin,) but whoever it was that publiſhed that book in Greek, with many alterations and additions of his own, firſt tells us, that Nabuchodonoſor, in the 12 year of his reign, fought a battaile, with king Arphaxad in a great plain, near unto Ragau, wherein were preſent, all that inhabited the hill-countries,

The Julian Period.	The year before Chriſt.
4039.	675.
4044.	670.
4046.	668.
4049.	665.
4053.	661.
4057.	657.

tries, and all that bordered upon the river of Euphrates and Tigris, and Hydaſpes, and that dwelt in the plaine of Arioch King of the Elymeans. But afterward, as forgetting himſelf, tells us, that he fought this battaile againſt Arphaxad, *in the ſeventeenth year*: and that having gotten the better of it in this fight, he ſpoiled all them of Ecbatan, and that having taken Arphaxad in the hill countries of Ragan, he thruſt him through with his own darts, and at length, having done all his buſineſſe, as his heart could wiſh, he returned to Ninive, and there with all his army kept a feaſt, and banqueted himſelf and them, by the ſpace of 120 dayes; where it is to be noted, that Dejoces his death, according to Herodotus, fell in with the 12 year of Saoſduchinus: which is a great argument, that Saoſduchinus and Dejoces, are none other, than they who in the book of Judith are called by the names of Nabuchadonoſor and Arphaxad. For the opinion of Fr. Junius hath no ground at all for it, whiles, ſeeking to reconcile the ſucceſſion of the kings of Media, which is nothing but a meere device and forgerie of Cteſias a very fabler, and of a ſuppoſed Metaſthenes, with Herodotus, who is entitled *the father of hiſtories*, he will needs divide Media into two parts, giving one of them to Dejoces, who is here called Arioch, as is noted in [*Judith*, 1. 6. and in *Jer.* 49. 34.] and aſſigning the other to *Artecarmus* (whom Cteſias calleth Articam, and who is here called Arphaxad) who, as he ſaith, eſtabliſhed the ſeat of his kingdom at Ecbatan, to the end, that having ſo ſtrong a place to truſt to, he might the better withſtand both Dejoces, and all other enemies that ſhould aſſault him: whereas, if any ſuch diviſion had been made of Media (as never any was) both the name of Arphaxad and the kingdom of Ecbatan, ſhould have been given, not to Arioch, nor to Artiearmes, but to Dejoces: for that Arphaxad was the founder of Ecbatan, the book of Judith hath it: and that Dejoces was, Herodotus and others affirme, but that Arioch or Artecarmes built it, no man ever wrote.

After Dejoces, Phraortes his ſon ſucceeded; and reigned 22 years: *Herodotus, lib.* 1. *c.* 102.

3348. *c.* Nabuchadonoſor, or Saoſduchinus king of the Aſſyrians, the next year after the overthrow of Arphaxad or Dejoces (who in *Judith* 2. 1. according to the Chaldee copie, is ſaid to be the 13 king of Ecbatan but in the Greek, the 18) upon the 22 day of the firſt month, entered into a deliberation how to ſubdue Nations and Countries to his dominion, making Holophernes General of all his armies; who when he came before Bethulia, *al.* Beth-Hoglam, a City of Judea, and had cloſed it up with a ſiege, had there his head taken off by Judith a woman of the tribe of Simeon; who after the death of her husband Manaſſes, which dyed in the time of barly harveſt, had ſpent 3, or, as the Greek copy hath it, 4 yeats in widowhood in that City, [*Judith* 2. 8, 13.]

3349. Iſthemus and Boryſthenes were this year built in the Country of Pontus, ſo was Lampſacus in Helleſpont, and Abdera in Thrace, *Euſeb. Chron.* to wit, Boryſthenes by the Mileſians of Ionia, Lamplacus by the Phoceans, Abdera by the Citizens of Clazomene: *Solinus c.* 10. tells us that Abdera was firſt built by Diomedes his ſiſter: and that afterward falling to decay it was new built and enlarged by the Clazomenians, in the 51 Olympiade, which ended the laſt year before this. The conductor of which Colony, was Timeſius a Citezen of Clazomene, as we have it in Herodotus, *lib.* 1. *c.* 168. who yet addeth this, *that he being beaten off by the Thracians, was not able to go through with the work.*

3355. *c.* Amon had his ſon Joſias by Fredida, the daughter of Hadaia a Boſcathite, who was eight years old when he began to reign, [*2 Reg.* 22. 1.]

3356. *c.* After Saoſduchinus ſucceeded Chyladanus both in the Aſſyrian and alſo in the Babyloniſh kingdome and reigned 22 years, *Cano. Reg. Ptolom.* Alexander Polyhiſtor calleth him Saracus, which name, as well as that of a *Saracen* ſignifies a *Robber*, or a *Spoiler*.

Grimus the ſon of Elanius, king of the Iſland of Thera, was commanded by the Oracle of Delphos to go build a City of Lybia: which lying dead a long while, becauſe no man there, knew where Lybia was, it is ſaid, that it rained not in that Iſland for 7 years after: and that all the trees there, ſave one, periſhed in that drought, *Herodotus lib.* 4. *cap.* 150. 151.

336 *c.* King Manaſſes returning this year out of his captivity, having in part reſtored the true worſhip of God, which he had formerly ſo much defaced, dies: and was buried in the garden of his own houſe, [*2 Chron.* 33. 2 *Reg.* 21. 8.] and as we may well think, according to his own appointment by his laſt will or teſtament, as if repenting him now at laſt of his former evil doings, he deemed himſelf unworthy to lie among his own royal anceſtors. [*Tremelius.*]

3363. After him his ſon Amon reigned 2 years; who forſaking the Lord God of his forefathers, offered ſacrifice, to all the graven Images, which his father had ſet up, and worſhipt them: but never repented him thereof, as his father did; but ſinned more that way, than ever he had done, [*2 Reg.* 21. 19, 28, 21. 2 *Chron.* 33. 21, 22, 23.]

This impious Amon, was murthered by his own houſhold ſervants, in his own houſe; and was buried with Manaſſes his father, in the garden of Uzza: and the people ſlew all that were of the conſpiracie againſt him, [*2 Reg.* 21. *verſe* 23, 24, 26. 2 *Chronicles* 33. 24, 25.]

The Julian Period.	The year before Chriſt.
4058.	656.
4059.	655.
4065.	649.
4066.	648.
4073.	641.

And

And unto him succeeded his son Josias, a child of 8 years old, and reigned 31 years [2 *Reg.* 22. 1. 2 *Chron.* 34. 1.]

3364. Those of the Isle of Thera, wearied out with their seven years drouth, hired one Corobius, a traderl in scarlet, of the City of Itanus in the Isle of Crete, who had formerly been driven by a tempest into a place called Platea, an Isle of Lybia: and sent him a second time with some of their own country-men, to spie out that Isle: These leaving Corobius there with provision for certain months, returned with all speed, to let their country-men know what they had found: But not returning from thence to Platea, according to the time appointed, it fortuned that a ship of Samos, wherein was Master, one *Coleus*, coming out of Egypt, put in there, and left Corobeus 1 years provision more for him and his company, and then putting to sea again; and being hurried with a strong wind, was set quite out beyond Hercules his Pillars into the main Ocean; and came unto Tartessus in Spain, *Herod. l. 4. c. 152. 152.* 4074. 640.

The Thereans; out of their seven townes taken by lot, so many as should serve for that Colonie, sent them away to Platea, in two ships, under the command of one Battus, otherwise called Aristoteles, or Aristeus, [*Herod. lib. 4. c. 151. 152.*

Thales the son of Examius, was this year also born at Miletus in Ionia: in the 35 Olympiade: in the first year thereof: as Laertius reports out of Apollodorus his Chronicle.

The Cimmerians, being turned out of their dwellings by the Scythian Shepheards, called *Nomades*, passed out of Europe into Asia, and keeping on their way by the sea side, came at length to Sardes, where they took all the City save the Castle at what time Ardys the son of Gyges there reigned, [*Her. l. 1. c. 15. & 130.* and in 4 book, *c.* 1. and 12.]

3366. The Thereans, when they had dwelt in Platea now two years, leaving one of their company behind, sailed all to Delphos to know of the Oracle there, what was the cause why things went no better with them than they did, since their coming into Lybia: and answer was made them, that they were not yet come to the City of Lybia, whither they were bid to go, wherefore returning again to Platea, and taking in him whom they had there left, they sate them down in a place in the continent of Lybia, over against the Isle of Platea, called Aziristus; environed with most pleasant hills, and a river running under it on either side, [*Herod. l. 4. c. 157.*] 4076. 638.

In that place near adjoyning to the gardens of the Hesperides, and the greater Syrt, or quick sand, the earth happening to grow moist, with a shower of rain of pitch, or sulphure there presently grew up an herbe called Sylphium or Laser. (*i. e.*) Beniamin, as the Cyreneans saye: which fell out seven years before the building of their city: [*Theophrast. in his History of Plants, l. 6. Plin. in his natur. Hist. lib. 19. c. 3.*]

3369. Phraortes king of the Medes, dyed at the siege of Ninive with a great part of his army. After whom came his son Cyaxares, who reigned 40 years: in the beginning of his reign he purposed to revenge his fathers death, and making first all Asia, as far as the river Halys, fast unto him, he began his war against the Assyrians: [*Herod. lib. 1.*] 4079. 635.

3370. *a.* Josias, at the 16 year of his age, had a son called Eliakim, of Zebudda the daughter of Pedaia, of Ruma: which was 25 years old, when he came afterward first to reign, [2 *Reg.* 23. 36.]

Yet he, when he came to be sixteen years of age, and though then a father, yet but a child, began to seek after the God of his father David, [2 *Chron.* 34. 3.]

Cyaxares overcame the Assyrians in battel, but when he went to beseige Ninive, a vast army of the Scythians fell upon him, to wit, those Scythians who having driven the Cimmerians out of Europe, pursued their point, & departing from the lough of Meotis, left the mountain Caucasus on their left hand, and entered media, under the conduct of their king Madois the son of Protothya, [*Herod. lib. 1. c. 104. lib. 2. c. 1.* and *lib. 7. c. 20.*] which was none other, than Indathyrsus the Scythian, which breaking out of Scythia, went over the belly of all Asia, till he came into Egypt; as Strabo, in the entrance of his Geography, reports out of Megasthenes, and Arrianus in his book, of the affaires of Judea, being of the same name with that Indathirsus, against whom Darius the son of Hystaspes afterward made such an unlucky voiage, as we read of in *Herod. l. 4. c. 76. 126, 127.* Here then the Medes being overthrowen in battel by the Scythians, lost the sovereignty of Asia; which the Scythians held for 28 years after, [*Herod. lib. 1. c. 104.* and *lib. 4. c. 1.*] To which Tremellius and Junius refer that prophecie of Nahum, [*c. 2. 5.*] *He* (to wit, Cyaxares, besieging Ninive) *shall reckon up his great men; but they shall fall in their perambulation*: to wit, *in the perambulation of the Scythians*; whose coming at this time into Asia might well be termed a *perambulation*, or sodain passing through, rather than any settled government or kingdom in Asia; as those who in the space of 28 years over-ran, possest, and lost Media, Assyria, and all Asia, *They shall hasten to his wall, as if they would be his Protector*, (i.e.) *They shall come hastily to Ninive, as if they had delivered it out of the hand of Cyaxares, and would deliver it.* 4079. 635.

In this year was born unto Josias, Shallum or Jehoachaz, by Hamital the daughter of

3371. *c.* Jeremias of Lybna, for him, being 23 years old, did the people (putting by his elder brothers) make king in his fathers room, [2 *Reg.* 23. 30, 31.] The name of Shallum, as it 4801. 633.

it seemeth, being, for good lucks-sake, changed into Jehoachaz, which otherwise had been the same with Shallum the son of Jabeth, who, having reigned not past one moneth, was murdered by Manahemus, [1 *Reg.* 15. 13, 14.] for of four sons which Josias had, mentioned, [1 *Chron.* 3. 15.] it is manifest, out of [*Jeremy* 21. . 11, 12. *compared with* 2 *Reg.* 23. 30, 31.] that this Shallum is last named; not Johananes the first born, as some have imagined; for that Jehoachaz was not the first-born is easily gathered, because it is said, that he was anointed by the people, [2 *Reg.* 23. 30.] because the first born of kings, were not wont to be anointed, upon whom the kingdom by common right descended; and also, by his age of 23 years, of which he is said to have been, at the time of his anointing: seeing that when his brother Eliakim, was at three moneths end set in his place, he is said to have been 25 years old, whereby it is manifest, that he was elder than this Jehoachaz, and so Josephus, *in his tenth book of Antiquities, cap. 6. al. 7.* affirms.

Sadyattes the son of Ardyis, reigned in Lydia 12 years, *Herodot. lib. 1. cap. 16.* 4083. 631.

3373. Those Scythians, having gotten all the upper Asia, went straight into Egypt, unto whom, when they were come as far as Syria Palestina, Psamitichus the king of Egypt came in person, and what by entreaty, what by gifts and presents, wrought so far with them, that they went no further that way. But when in their return they came to Askalon, which is in Syria, the greatest part of the army passing a long without hurt doing, some straglers coming in the rear, robbed the Temple of *Venus Urania*, whose posterity were ever after striken with the Emerodes, [*Herod. lib. 1. cap.* 105.] But this year, which was the second of the 37 Olympiad, those Scythians invaded Syria Palestina; as *Eusebius in Chron.* notes, as also that Sinope, was this year built; which being the chief city, in all the kingdom of Pontus, was built by the Milesians, as *Strabo in his 12 book, saith*, but by Macritius of the Isle of Coos, as Phlegon says, cited by *Stephanus de Tribibus, in Sinope.* But sure enough it is, that the Cimmerians, coming into Asia, when they fled from the Scythians, built Chersonesus, in the place, where Sinope a city of the Grecians now standeth, saith *Herod l. 4. c. 12.*

The men of Thera, in the 7 year after they were seated, and had dwelt in Aziristus, by the perswasion of the Libyans, removed from thence, and went to a place called *Irasa*, and there seated themselves, near to a fountain, which was called after Apolloes name, [*Her. lib. 4. cap.* 158.] and there Battus, having built a city, which was called Cyrene, in the second year of the 37 Olympiade, reigned 40 years, and after him his son Arcesilaus, 16 years, with those of the first plantation onely; but afterward in the reign of Battus the second Arcesilaus his son, there went thither a great multitude of other Greeks, stirred up thereto, by the oracle of Delphos, at what time Apryas reigned among the Egyptians, [*Herod. ib. cap.* 159.] which concurrence of the reign of this Egyptian king, sheweth, that what I have laid of the time, when the city of Cyrene was built, is much truer, than what others have variously written of it.

3374. *c.* Josias in the 12 year of his reign, began to cleanse Juda and Jerusalem from that filth of Idolatry, wherein they had so long lain, and from the high places and groves, and altars of Baal, with the images which were openly placed on them, destroying their graven and molten images, and burning the bones of their priests upon their own altars, and and then proceeding to their cities of Manasses, Ephraim and Symeon, as far as Nephthaly, he threw down all the altars and groves, and graven or carved images; and all their statues, which stood without doors, did he demolish and deface, throughout all the land of Israel, [2 *Chron.* 34. 3, 7.] 4084. 630.

3375. *c.* Jeremias, in the 13 year of king Josia, was called by God to his prophetical function; but refused to take it upon him: til being called thereto the second time, & strengthened withall by sundry promises, and signs belonging to the office and function of a propher, he was bid to fore-warne the Jews, of the calamitie, which was to be brought upon that place, by the king of Babylon, [*Jer. 1. 2. 17. with c. 28. 3.*] to whom was also joyned the propher Zephany, and others, all who sought to move that rebellious people, to repentance, but could not, [*Zeph. 1. 1. Jer. 25. 3, 4, 5.*]

Prusias, or Prusa was built in Bythinia, [*Euseb. Chron.*]

3378. Nabopolasur of Babylon, who was made General of the army by Saraco, *al. Chinaladanus* king of Assyria and Chaldæa, and Astyages, who was made Governour of Media, by his father Cyaxares, entering now into affinity, by Astyages, his giving his daughter *Amyitis* in marriage unto Nebucadnesar the son of Nabopolasar, joyned their forces together, and took the city of Nineve, and therein Saraco the king, (as we gather out of a fragment of Alexander Polyhistors (misunderstood by Georgius Symelius, who cites it *in Grec. Scalig. p. 38, 39.*) And as we also find in the end of the book of Tobit, in the Greek copie, that Nabuchodonosor, *al.* Nabopolasur, and Assuerus. *al.* Astyages, called also Assuerus, [*Dan. 9. 1.*] whiles Tobit the younger was yet living, who when Salmanasar took Samaria, being together with his father, by Salmanasar carryed away into Assyria, is said to have lived to the age, of 127 years, whereas 95 years passed, from the captivity of Israel, unto this time; and so, Josias yet reigning, (as Jerom also, in his commentaries upon the prophet Jonas affirmes) Nineve was destroyed, and the prophecies both of Nahum and Esay, concerning the destruction of Ninive, were fulfilled, whereof as of a thing 4088. 629.

already

already come to pass and done, there is a most elegant description in the 31 *ch. of Ezekiel.*

Saracus therefore being now dead, Nabopolassar took into his hands the kingdom of Chaldæa, as Polyhistor, expressely sayes; which he held by the space of 21 years, as Berosus in his third book of the Affaires of Chaldæa; and Ptolomy, in *Reg. Can.* affirms. 4089. 625.

3379. Sadyattes king of Lydia, invaded the territory of the Milesians, with his army, and continued that war for six years space.

3380. *d.* Josias in the 18 year of his reign, gave charge to Hilkia the high priest, that with the money which had been collected, he should repaire the house of the Lord, and he, falling in hand therewith, found the original book of the law, which was at the first laid up in the side of the Ark of the covenant, [*Deut.* 31. 26.] and which seemeth to have been missing ever since the beginning of Manasses his reign: and having found it, sent it by Shaphan the scribe, to the king. Josias, having heard the book read all over to him, asked counsaile thereupon of Hulda the prophetesse; who foretold him, that that kingdom should certainly be destroyed; yet not whiles he lived; [2 *Reg.* 22. 3. 20. 2 *Chron.* 34. 8, 28.] whereupon the king calling to him the elders of Juda and Jerusalem, with the priests and prophets, caused that book of the Law to be read over before all the people, renewed the covenant, between God and the people; and again, cleansed the city from idolatry, and throughly restored the worship of God, [2 *Reg.* 23. 1, 14. 2 *Chron.* 34. 29, 30.] demolished the altar and high place, which Jeroboam the son of Nebat had set up, having first burnt the bones of the dead upon the altar, as had been expressely foretold it should come to passe, 350 years before, [2 *Reg.* 13. 2.] And when he had taken away the altars which the kings of Israel had built in the cities of Samaria, and had slain all their priests, and burnt dead mens bones upon them, he then returned to Jerusalem, [2 *Reg.* 23. 15, 20.] And from this solemn renewing of the covenant, and general reformation of religion, joyning therewith, that inevitable decree of desolation, which was to ensue, for the sins of the people, is deduced the Epocha or beginning both of the 30 years, spoken of in the first of the prophecie of Ezekiel, and also of the 40 *years of the iniquity of Juda*, [*c.* 4. 6. *of the same book.*]

3381 Josias, in the same 18 years of his reign, toward the end thereof, 14 day of the first moneth (*our May* 4. *being munday*) in the presence of all Juda and Israel, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, kept the feast of the passeover, with more solemnity, than ever had been done by any of the kings of Israel or Juda in former times, [2 *Reg.* 23. 21, 22, 23. 2 *Chr.* 35. 1. 19.] to conclude, he took away all witches and sooth-sayers, all Images and dung-hil gods, and all the abominations, which were found in the land of Juda, & in Jerusalem, that he might performe all the words which were written in the book that was so found by Hilkia the priest, in the house of the Lord; [2 *Reg.* 23. 24. *with Deut.* 18. 9, 10, 11.] 4091. 623.

3383 Toward the later end of the 5 year of Nabopolassar, (which is the 127 from the Epoch of Nabonazar,) upon the 27 day of the moneth Athyr, of the Egyptians, drawing on to the 28 thereof, the moon entred into an Eclips at Babylon, beginning 5 measured hours after midnight; *Ptol. Syntax. p.* 125. *in the Greek edition*, to wit, 22 *of April, according to the Julian Calender, falling on a Saturday*, or the 27 of Athyr, drawing to an end; which was our Friday, for that is Ptolomies meaning, when he saith, that it was from κζ εἰς τὴν κη (*i. e.*) from the 27 to the 28, being in all, six measued hours after midnight of the 27 day, to the sun-rising, when the 28 day was to begin. 4093. 621.

3384. Hammutula barc unto Josia, after Shallum, or Jehoachaz, Mattania also, who was afterward called Sedechias, for he was 21 years old when he began to reign, [*Jer.* 21. 2 *Reg.* 24. 17. 18.] 4094. 620.

Xenophanes Colophonius, chief of the sect, of the Eleatic discipline in Philosophy, ἐγένετο, (*i.e.*) was begotten as *Elius Empiricus saith, in his first book, contra Mathematicos, c.* 12. or ἐγνώθη, as is more rightly related out of Apollodorus, cited by Clemens *Alexandrinus, lib.* 1. *Strommat.* (*i.e.*) was born, in the 40 Olympiade.

3385. After Sadyattes, his son Halyattes, the younger reigned in Lydia 57 years, of which he spent the first 5 years in prosecuting the war which his father had commenced against the Lydyans, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *cap.* 17, 18, 25.]

3387. *c.* Jehojakim son of Josias, had a son, by Nehesthta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem, called Jehojakim, al. Jeconia, who was 18 years old when he began to reign, [2 *Reg.* 28. 8.] 4097. 517.

3388. Neco, the son of Psammitichus, reigned in Egypt 16 years, [*Herod. l.* 2. *c.* 159.] who in the scripture is Neco or Pharao Neco, [2 *Chr.* 35. 24. 2 *Reg.* 23. 29. *Ier.* 46. 2.] This man began from the Nile, into the gulf of Arabia, in which work he spent the lives of 120 thousand Egyptians. But giving that work off in the midst of it, he sent certain Phœnicians, to saile round about Africa, and they setting saile out of the gulf of Arabia, or the red-sea, went into the southern sea; and compassing about the coast, came at length, into the streit of Gibraltar, and so returned into Egypt, in the third year after they set out, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *cap.* 158. *and lib.* 4. *cap.* 52.] 4098. 616.

3390. In the 12 year of the war between the Lydians and the Milesians, when the Lydian army had burnt the harvest of the Milesians, as commonly every year they did, it happened, that the flame, driven by force of the winde, caught in the Temple of Minerva in Assesus, and burnt it to the ground, and when at the return of the Army, Halyattes, was fallen 4100 514.

fallen sick, and lay long of it, at length, he sent to consult the Oracle at Delphos, and had answer made him by the prophetesse there, that untill he had repaired the Temple, which his men had burnt, he should get no answer there. Thrasibulus, understanding what answer was made at the Oracle, by Periander the son of Cyphelus, tyrant at Corinth, with whom he was very inward; took order that at the coming of Halyattes his Ambassadors about that matter, all the Milesians should dispose themselves to all kind of feasting and merriment: whereupon Halyattes supposing that there was no want of any thing, but rather great abundance of all provisions; made a peace & a league of friendship with them; and instead of one temple which was before, he built up two temples of Minerva at Assesus: and having thereupon recovered his health, sent rich presents and offerings unto Delphos, [*Herod. lib.* 1, *ca.* 19. 20, 22, 23, 24. *with Polyænus, lib.* 6. *Strmag.*]

Was the 17 Jubilie. 4102. 612.

3393. *a.* Anaximander Milesius, the son of Praxidemus, was born in Ionia. See hereafter in the year of the World, 3457. 4103. 611.

3394. *c.* Neco king of Egypt, by Gods command went against the king of Assyria, who at that time made war upon him, to besiege Carchemish upon the River Euphrates, [2 *Reg.* 23. 29. 2 *Chron.* 35. 20, 21, 22.] or, *as Josephus hath it*; to fight against the Medes and Babylonians, who had overthrown the Empire of the Assyrians, [*lib.* 10. *Antiq. ca.* 6.] And indeed that Carchemish, in the time of Sennacherib did belong to, and was possessed by, the Assyrians, appears in [*Esay* 9.] but that kingdom being ruined; it returned into the hands of the Babylonians: And as the king of Persia, having overcome Babylon and Assyria, [*Ezra* 6. 22.] was called king of the Assyrians; so here the king of Babylonia, having now gotten Assyria, was likewise called king of Assyria: besides that, Heathen authors also tell us, that Babylon was in former times part of Assyria, and the holy Scriptures teach us, that the *kingdom* of Chaldea was founded by the king of Assyria, [*Esay* 23. 13. *See Num.* 24. 22. *Esay* 52. 4. *Nehem.* 9. 22.] 4104. 610.

Josias, unadvisedly engaging in this war was slain, [2 *Reg.* 23. 29, 30. 2 *Chron.* 32. 22. 23.] in the valley of Megiddo, which belonged to the tribe of Manasses, [*Jos.* 17. 11. *Judg.* 1. 17.] to which that story of [*Herod. lib.* 2.] refers, where he saith, Σύριοι πεζῇ καὶ Νικαὶς συμβαλόντι ἐν Μαγδόλῳ, ἐνίκησε· μετὰ δὲ τὴν μάχην, Κάδυτιν πόλιν τῆς Συρίας, οὖσαν μεγάλην ἑλὼν. (i.) *Necos falling upon the Syrians with an army of foot, overthrew them in Magdala, and after the fight took Cadytis a great city of Syria*: where learned Scaliger noteth, that this Kadytis was Kadesh, mentioned in [*Num.* 20. 16.] and conceives, that Magdala and Megiddo, stood near together: but because Magdala was the more noted place of the two, therefore that fight was said to have been there: as the battel fought by Alexander against Darius at *Gaugamela*, is commonly said by Writers to have been fought at *Arbela*, because Gaugamela was an obscure place. But what will we say, if Magdala and Megiddo were all one? and mean the place from whence that other Mary took her surname of Magdalen; for certain it is, that in [*Mat.* 15. 39.] where we read Magdalam, the Syrian renders it, *Mageda*: and the old Latine translation, Magedan; a name not much varying from Magiddo.

The good King being thus taken out of the world, whose life onely kept off the Babylonish captivity from that nation, [2 *Reg.* 22. 20.] a world of miseries growing on upon it, the last years Jubilie, was turned this year into lamentions: so that it grew almost into a common proverb, *The lamentation of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddo*, [*Zacha.* 12. 11.] For not onely the whole people which was then living wonderfully bewailed the death of Josias; but even in after-time, a publick mourning for him was voluntarily kept, as if it had been ordained by a law: the Prophet Jeremy also, in rememberance thereof, wrote his mourning Song of *Threnes, or lamentations*, [2 *Chron.* 35. 24. 25.] wherein bewailing the calamities which were shortly to befall that people, as if he had then presently beheld them, in a most passionate manner, and pointing, as it were, with his finger, at the death of Josias; as at the source and original of all ensuing miseries, he useth these words: *The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the Lord, is taken in their pits: of whom we said, under the shadow of his wings we shall live among the heathen*, [*Lament.* 4. 20.] So that we may very justly question the first verse, or proeme of that book; which we find in the Greek and vulgar Latine translation: but contrary to Jeromes minde, prefixed before the Threnes or Lamentations of Jeremy; to wit: *And it came to passe after that Israel was carried into captivity, and Jerusalem laid waste, Ieremy the Prophet sate down and wept, and made this lamentation in Jerusalem, and sighing and howling, out of the bitternesse of his heart, said*: which whosoever made, should have remembred that saying of the Wiseman, *Adde not to his words, that he blame thee not, and thou be found a liar*, [*Prov.* 30. 6.] There was also a second Song of Lamentations for the miserable condition of the kingdom of the Jews, after the death of Josias, composed by the Prophet Ezechiel, and appointed to be sung, [*Ezech.* 19. 1, 14.]

After the death of Josia, the people, fearing least the King of Egypt should invade the kingdom in the vacancy of a king, anointed his youngest son Shallum or Jechoachaz, to be their king: And he presently fell to doing of that which was evil in the sight of the

Lord: even as his forefathers had done, [2 *Reg.* 23. 30, 31, 32. 2 *Chron.* 36. 1.] See before in the year of the World, 3371.

Neco at his return from his voyage into Aſſyria, removed Shallum from the throne, when he had reigned onely 3 moneths, and made Eliakim his elder brother King in the roome of his father Joſias, changing his name into Jehojakim, [2 *Reg.* 23. 31, 32, 34. 2 *Chron.* 36. 2, 3, 4.] that thereby he might teſtifie to the World, that he aſcribed the victory by him gotten againſt the Aſſyrians to the Lord Jehovah onely, as he formerly profeſſed that it was he by whom he was ſent againſt him, [2 *Chron.* 35. 21, 22.] and then impoſing a tribute of one hundred talents of ſilver, and one talent of gold, upon the land of Juda: he put Shallum or Jehojakim in fetters at Ribla, and carried him away with him priſoner into Egypt, where alſo he ended his dayes, [2 *Reg.* 23, 33, 34, 35. 2 *Chron.* 36. 3, 4. *Ezech.* 19. 3, 4.]

The Prophet Jeremy, going by Gods appointment to Shallum, the new Kings Palace, earneſtly moved both him, and his Courtiers, and all the people, what with promiſes, what with threats from Amighty God, to a newneſſe of life: foretelling them, that Shallum or Jehojakim ſhould be carried away captive into Egypt, ſaying, *weep not for him that is departed* (meaning Joſia) *nor make lamentation for him; but weep for him that is to depart*: (that is Shallum) *becauſe he ſhall return no more to ſee his native ſoile*, [*Jer.* 22. 1, 2, 10, 11, 12.]

3395. a. In the beginning of the reigne of Jehojakim, Jeremy, commanded by God, went and ſtood in the court of the Temple, and there exhorted the people (aſſembled out of all the cities of Juda; to bow themſelves there before the Lord; (it being then the feaſt of Tabernacles, wherein all the males out of the cities were bound to appear at Jeruſalem, *Deut.* 16. 16.) to repentance; and when they would not, he denounced the judgement of God againſt them, ſaying, *That that Houſe ſhould become as Shilo: and that city ſhould be accurſed among all the nations of the earth*: Whereupon, he was preſently apprehended by the Prieſts and Prophets, and all the people that were then in the court; and accuſed as a man worthy of death: but was acquitted and ſet at liberty by the publick judgement of the Princes and Elders, [*Jer.* 26. 1, 2, 19.]

Uria alſo the ſon of Shemaria, of Kiriath-jearim, propheſied againſt Jeruſalem, and the land of Juda, agreeablely to the ſayings of the Prophet Jeremy; and when Jehojakim the King ſought to put him to death, he fled into Egypt. But the King ſent after him Elnathan the ſon of Achor, and others with him who overtook him, and brought him back to the King, and he put him to the ſword, and threw his carcaſſe among the vileſt ſepulchres of the common people; yet Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan, who had formerly been a man of great authority with king Joſia, [2 *Reg.* 22. 12, 2 *Chron.* 34. 20.] ſtickled ſo well for the Prophet Jeremy, that he was not delivered over into the hand of the people to be put to death, [*Jer.* 26. 20. 24.] 4105. 609.

To theſe I might adde the Prophet Habakkuk; to whom, when he complained of the ſtubbornneſſe of the Jews, God made this anſwer: *That he would ſhortly ſend the Chaldeans into Judea*; and further declared his purpoſe concerning that matter, in theſe words, *I will do a work in your dayes, which you will not believe when it ſhall be told unto you: For behold I will ſtir up the Chaldeans, a fierce nation, and a ſwift: which ſhall walk thorough the breadth of the land, to poſſeſſe a land which is none of theirs as their own inheritance*, [*Habakkuk* 1. 5, 6.]

In the beginning alſo of the reigne of Jehojakim, Jeremy alſo foretold that Sedechia ſhould be king of Juda, and Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon; and that he ſhould ſubdue the neighbouring nations to his dominions, [*Jerem.* 27. 1, 11.]

3397. When the Governour of Cœloſyria and Phœnicia, had revolted from Nabopolaſſar king of Babylon, father to Necho, king of Egypt, after the taking of Carchemiſh; Nabopolaſſar ſent againſt them his ſon Nebuchadneſar (having firſt aſſociated him in the kingdom) with a great army: and that this was done in the later end of the third and beginning of the fourth year of Jehojakim king of Juda, is gathered by comparing the [1 *cap. v.* 1. of the Prophet *Daniel*, with the *cap.* 25. 1. of *Jeremy*.] 4107. 607.

When Nebuchadneſar was aſſociated with his father in the kingdom, the things which he was to act, were preſently revealed unto Jeremy: the firſt whereof was the overthrow of the Egyptians; firſt at the River Euphrates, then in their own country, and that Nebuchadneſar ſhould make himſelf maſter of it, [*Jer.* 46.] The firſt whereof came to paſſe almoſt immediately; Pharao Neco his forces, which he left at Carchemiſh being cut off by Nebuchadneſar King of Babylon, in the 4 year of Jehojakim, [*Jer.* 46. 2.] The ſecond was not till after the taking of Tyre, in the 27 year of the captivity of Jeconia, [*Ezek.* 29. 17, 18, 19.] 4107.

In the ſelf ſame 4 year of Jehojakim, which was the firſt of Nebuchadneſar King of Babylon; the Prophet Jeremy reproving the Jewes, for not harkening to the word of the Lord, which from time to time he had ſpoken to them, from the 13 year of King Joſia, even to that preſent 4 year of Jehojakim; this, ſaith he, *is 23 years*, and for that they had ſhewed themſelves ſtubborne and refractory to the admonitions and exhortations

c. tions of himſelf, and all the other Prophets which the Lord had ſent unto them: and then again told them of the coming of Nebuchadneſar upon them, and of their being carried away captives to Babylon, and that captivity to laſt 70 years long: which terme Judea firſt, then the other nations there mentioned every one in his order, were to ſerve the King of Babylon: and that at laſt the kingdom of Babylon it ſelf, ſhould be deſtroyed, and the land of Chaldea expoſed to deſolation, [*Jer.* 25. 1, 3, 11, 12.] of which 70 years mention alſo was long before made by the Prophet Eſaiah, though more obſcurely, when he ſpake of the deſtruction of Tyrus, [*Eſai.* 23. 15, 17.]

In the 4 year of Jehojakim, Baruc the ſon of Neria wrote in a book from the mouth of the Prophet Jeremy, all the words of the Lord which he had ſpoken to him concerning Iſrael and Juda, from the time of Joſia until that day: and he read them in the houſe of the Lord, in the audience of the men of Jeruſalem, and of all the Jews which were there aſſembled out of all their cities, in the day of the faſt, [*Jer.* 36. 1, 8.] to wit, of that ſolemn faſt which was yearly kept upon the 10 day of the 7 moneth, [*Levit.* 16, 29. & *c.* 23. 27. & *Num.* 29. 7.] five dayes before the feaſt of Tabernacles; wherein all the males out of all the cities of Judea, were to appear at Jeruſalem; as I have ſhewed before in the year of the World 3395. As for Baruc himſelf, who was extreamly amazed and afflicted in his ſoul, with the horror of theſe direful judgements which he had written, the Prophet comforted him, by the word of the Lord; over this calamity which was to be brought upon all fleſh by the Babylonians, and aſſured him of his own life, in the middeſt of all theſe troubles, [*Jer.* 45. 1, 5.] whereunto alſo perhaps all thoſe conſolatory ſpeeches contained in 30 and 31 chapters of the ſame Prophet, and promiſes made concerning the reſtauration of the Church, may be referred.

The Rechabites, of the poſterity of Jonadab, the ſon of Rechab, [2 *Reg.* 10. 15.] when Nebuchadneſar King of Babylon approached now unto Judea, for fear of the hoſt of the Chaldeans and Syrians, leaving their tents (wherein, by the rule of their forefather Jonadab, they were wont to remain and dwell) came into Jeruſalem [*Jerem.* 35. 11.] whence (ſeeing they ſpeak of the preſent time; *ſo we do now remain in Jeruſalem*) we gather, that the matter of this chapter which concerns *the Rechabites refuſing to drink wine*, was in agitation, at what time the city was beſieged round, by Nebuchadneſar, [*Dan.* 1. 1.]

God therefore gave up Jehojakim the King of Juda, into the hands of Nebuchadneſar King of Babylon, with part of the furniture of the Houſe of the Lord, [*Dan.* 1. 2.] to wit, in the 9 moneth called Ciſleu: as may be collected out of the anniverſary faſt, which in rememberance, as it ſeemeth, of this calamity, by a received cuſtom of the Jews, [*Zachar.* 7. 3, 5. *and chap.* 8. 19.] was kept in this moneth, [*Jer.* 36. 9.]

Nebuchadneſar put Jehojakim at firſt in chaines, to carry him away to Babylon, [2 *Chron.* 36. 6.] but afterwards, upon ſubmiſſion, and his promiſes of ſubjection, he left him in his own houſe: where he lived his ſervant 3 years. From which entering of the King and people of the Jewes into the ſubjection and ſervice of Nebuchadneſar, are the 70 years of the captivity of Babylon to be reckoned, which were foretold by the Prophet Jeremy, [*Jer.* 25. 11. *and c.* 29. 10.]

Nebuchadneſar gave order to Aſhpenaſh the over-ſeer of the eunuches, or pages, that he ſhould carry from thence of the children of Iſrael, both of the blood-royal, (as was expreſſely foretold by Eſay the Prophet to Ezechia it ſhould come to paſſe, *Eſay* 39. 7.) as alſo of the nobleſt families, the choiceſt boyes, both for beauty and wit, that he could find: which being by his care educated 3 years in the language and ſciences of the Chaldeans, might be thought afterward fit to ſtand before the King, and ſerve in his Palace: among whom of the tribe of Juda, were Daniel, who was Belthazar, Hananiah, who was Shadrach, Miſhael, who was Meſhach; and Anania, who was Abendego: every of them having his name changed at the diſcretion of the overſeer, or maſter of the Eunuchs, [*Dan.* 1. 3, 7.]

Now after thoſe Scythians of whom I ſpake before, had taken their pleaſure in Aſia 28 years, Cyaxares and the Medes feaſting them, and making them all drunk upon a certain day, cut all or the greateſt part of their throats, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *ca.* 106.] Beſides which, certain other Scythians of the Nomades or Shepherds, being driven out of their own country by a contrary faction, had been entertained by Cyaxares, and by him imployed, partly in hunting, partly in the educating of children: who being roughly and baſely uſed by him, and alſo, as it ſeems, repining at the general maſſacre of their other country-men, killed one of the boyes which they had taken to educate and inſtruct; and dreſſing the fleſh of him for veniſon, ſet it before Cyaxares and his gueſts to eat: which done, they fled away ſpeedily to Halyattes the King at Sardes, and put themſelves under his protection; whom when Cyaxares demanded to be given up unto him, and Halyattes refuſed to deliver them; there grew thereof a war between the Medes and Lydians, which laſted five years, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *ca.* 73. 74.] As for the Cimmerians of whom I ſpake before in the year of the World, 3368. Halyattes himſelf drave them out of all Aſia, [*Herod. ib. ca.* 16.]

3399. a. In the 9 moneth of the 5 year of Jehoiakim, there was a ſolemn faſt before the Lord proclaimed to all the people at Jeruſalem, in remembrance, as it ſeemeth, of the taking of the city by the Caldeans the year before in the ſame moneth. Where Baruc ſtanding at the gate of the Houſe of the Lord, read all the words of the Lord, which he had taken from the mouth of Jeremy the Prophet, out of a book, in the audience of all the people, who were then aſſembled at Jeruſalem out of all the cities of Juda; whereof the Princes being advertiſed by Micah the ſon of Gemaria, called Baruc unto them; heard him read the ſame book, and for fear of the King, adviſed Jeremy and him, to hide themſelves out of the way: But the King himſelf, having heard ſome part of the book read unto him, firſt cut the book thorough with a pen-knife, and then hurled it into the fire, that was in the chimny, and burnt it, [*Jer.* 36. 9. 25.] in memory of which deteſtable act of the King, the Jews to this day keep a faſt, upon the 7 day of the 9 moneth called Caſlu.

And Jehoiakim, having burnt the book, gave order to Jerochmeelie his ſon, and to Seraia the ſon of Azriel, and to Shelemia the ſon of Abdiel, to apprehend Baruc the Writer, and Jeremia the Prophet: But God hid them, and againſt that impious King and his kingdom, pronounced this ſentence. *Thou haſt burnt this book, ſaying, Why haſt thou written therein, that the King of Babylon ſhall ſurely come, and ſhall lay waſt this land, ſo that there ſhall no man nor beaſt remaine therein? Therefore thus ſaith the Lord concerning Jehoiakim King of Juda; There ſhall none of his ſit upon the throne of David; and his carcaſſe ſhall be thrown out and expoſed to the ſcorching of the day, and freezing of the night; and I will puniſh the wickedneſſe of him and of his ſeed, and ſervants: and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and upon all the men of Juda, all the evil which I ſaid I would bring upon them:* to wit, in that book, which they had burnt. Afterward by Gods appointment, Baruc wrote again from the mouth of the Prophet Jeremy, the ſame words, which he had written in the former, adding many like things thereto, [*Jer.* 36. 26, 32.]

b. 4109. 605.

Nebuchadneſar, following the point of his victory gotten, took from the Egyptian all that ever he poſſeſſed, between Egypt and Euphrates, ſo that from thence forward, Neco was faine to keep himſelf within his own bounds of Egypt, [2 *Reg.* 24, 7.] Mean while his father Nabopolaſſar, falling into infirmities, in the land of babylon, died: when he had reigned 21 years. Which no ſooner came to Nebuchadneſars eare, but he giving order for the bringing away of the captives, as well of the Jews, as others; Syrians, Phœnicians, and Egyptians, to Babylon, with the army and baggage; poſted with a ſmall company the neareſt way thorough the deſert, and came to Babylon before them; who being received as ſole Lord, of all his fathers large Dominions, he diſpoſed the captives, when they were brought, here and there, by way of colonies as he thought fit. [*Beroſus lib.* 3. *of the affairs of Chaldea,*] of the veſſels alſo, and other furniture of the Temple Nebuchadneſar, took away with him to babylon what he thought fit: and diſpoſed of them in the temple of his god, [*Dan.* 1. 2. 2 *Chron.* 36. 7.] to wit, *Belus*; whom he called his Progenitor; as Abydenus in his Aſſyrian Hiſtory, and Broſius alſo tells us, that he did wonderfully enrich and adorne that Temple, with the ſpoile which he had taken in that war.

The remainder of the Scythians, which had eſcaped the ſlaughter of the Medes returning home, were met by a great army of luſty young-men, which had been begotten on their own wives, in their long abſence, by their ſlaves: with theſe they fought many a ſharp battel: but at laſt, laying aſide their ſwords, they took every man a whip in his hand, as more proper for the correction of ſlaves, and thereby made them all to flee. [*Herod. in the beginning of his 4 book.*]

3401. a. 4111. 603.

Jehoiakim, when he had lived 3 years in ſubjection to the King of Babylon, according to his allegeance, fell off and rebelled againſt him, [2 *Reg.* 24. 1.]

Daniel and his three followers, when, refraining the diet provided them of the Kings allowance, they dined onely of pulſe and water; yet were they found to look more lively and fair of complexion, than the reſt which did eat of the Kings fare. And when at the three years end, they were brought to Court to attend the King, they appeared in all matters of knowledge, wiſdom, and ſciences, which the King was pleaſed to ask them in, far and far, to excell, all the *Magi*, and Aſtronomers that were in his kingdom, [*Dan.* 1. 5, 20.]

In the ſecond year of his kingdom, or of the Babyloniſh Monarchie, begun by his father Nabopolaſſar, Nebuchadneſar, dreampt his dream, of the great Image, made of divers mettals: and forgetting his dream, what it was, would needs know of his *Magi* and Aſtronomers, both what his dreame was, and alſo what it meant: and when they could not ſatisfie him in ſo unreaſonable a demand, he commanded them all to be put to death. But Daniel, when he ſaw the execution preparing, and underſtood the cauſe thereof, moved the King to forbear a while; and joyning in prayer with his fellowes unto God, obtained both the dreame it ſelf, and alſo the interpretation thereof to be revealed to him. He therefore declared to the King what his dream was, and alſo the four Monarchies which were in their order to ſucceed, which was the thing ſignified by that Image which he

ſaw in his dream: whereupon the King enriched him preſently with great gifts, and made him governour of all the Province of Babylon, and chief over all the wiſemen thereof; and moreover at his requeſt, made his three fellowes, Shadrach, Miſach, and Abednego, principal officers in all that Province, [*Dan.* 2. 1, 49.]

3403. d. 4113. 601.

In the beginning of the ſixth year of the war between the Medes and the Lydians, the victory enclining neither way; there fell out an Eclipſe of the Sun, which Thales the Philoſopher of Miletus had foretold the Ionians of. At which, both the foreſaid armies ſeeing the day grown dark like the night, left off fighting, and afterward, by the mediation of Syennefis of Cilicia, and of Labynitus the Babylonian (which was Nebuchadneſar) they made a peace between themſelves; and Halyattes gave his daughter Ariena, to Aſtyages the ſon of Cyaxeres to wife, [*Herod. lib.* 1, *ca.* 74.] And that this Eclipſe ſo foretold by Thales, fell out at the very inſtant, when Cyaxeres the father of Aſtyages and King of the Medes and Halyattes Creſus his father, and King of the Lydians, were in fight together, is confirmed by Endemus, in his Aſtronomical Hiſtory; and Pliny alſo, ſpeaking thereof, and giving the reaſon of the Eclipſes of theſe two great ſtars, *lib.* 1. *cap.* 12. ſaith in this wiſe; *Apud Græcos inveſtigavit primus omnium Thales Mileſius, olympiadis* 48 *anno quarto, prædicto Solis defectu qui Alyatte Rege, factus eſt, V. C. an.* 170. (i.) *Among the Gracians, the firſt that found it out,* (to wit, the reaſon of the Eclipſes) *was Thales the Mileſian, who foretold the Eclipſe of the Sun, in the* 4 *year of the* 48 *olympiade, which was in the reign of Alyattes,* (for ſo the old copy reads it, not of Aſtyages, as the vulgar edition hath it) 170. *years after the building of Rome.* Clemens *Alexan. lib.* 1. *ſtrom.* placeth this fight of Cyaxares, and Eclipſe of the Sun, about the 50 olympiade; wherein he is far wide of the opinion of Endemus, whom he cites for it; for both the time aſſigned, as well by him as by Pliny, ſuites not with Cyaxares, but with Aſtyages his reign; and alſo out of Ptolomies, *Sun and Moon-Tables,* which are the ſame with thoſe of Hipparchus, it appeareth plainly that the Sun was eclipſed in the 4 years of the 44 olympiade, to wit, in the 147. of Nabonaſar, on the 4 day of the Egyptian moneth Pacon, (or 20 *day of September, according to the Julian Calender, on a Sunday,*) 3 hours 25 minutes before noon: And this Eclipſe was of 9 digits, and continued almoſt two hours.

3404. c. Pſamnis the ſon of Neco reigned in Egypt 6 years. [*Herod. lib.* 2, *cap.* 161.] 4114. 600.

The Phocenſes, ſetting ſaile out of Ionia, built Marſeilles, upon the coaſt of Liguria in Italy 120. years before the ſea-fight at Salamis: as Marcianus in his Periegeſis reports out of Timeus; to wit, in the firſt year of the 45 olympiade, as both Euſebius delivers in his Chronicle: and Solinus in Polyhiſtor, though this latter confounds this firſt plantation of the Phocenſes made in the dayes of Tarquinius Priſcus, with their latter under Servius Tullus; whereof more hereafter in the year 3461. But the ſtory of the wedding which gave occaſion of the building of this City, is more at large ſet out by Athenæus, *lib.* 3. out of Ariſtotle, where he ſpeaks of the common-wealth of the Marſeilians, and by Juſtin in his 43 book out of Tro. Pomp. who relates the ſame thing, though differing in the names of the perſons concerned therein.

Nebuchadneſars army conſiſting of troupes and companies of Syrians, Caldeans, Moabites, and Ammonites, going againſt Jehoiakim, waſted all Judea, [2 *Reg.* 24. 2.] leading away from thence 3023. priſoners, *an.* 7 of Nebuchadneſar, [*Jer.* 52. 28.]

Aſtyages or Aſuerus, [*Dan.* 9. 1.] had iſſue by Ariena, (whom he married the year before,) his ſon Cyaxares; who was alſo called *Darius*, *the Mede*, and who was 62 years old when he ſucceeded Belſhaſſer, (who was ſlaine) in the kingdom of the Chaldeans, [*Dan.* 5. 30, 31.] But Aſtyages, in the life time of his father, married Mandanes his daughter, borne of his former wife, to Cambyſes ſon of Achemenes, King of Perſia (as Xenophon ſayes in his firſt book of the education of Cyrus) who derives his pedigree from *Perſeus*; and of theſe two, the year following, was borne Cyrus: ſo that we may in no ſort believe Creſias, who contrary to Herodotus and Xenophon and others, agreeing with them, will in no wiſe have it, that Aſtiagas (for ſo he calls him) was any kin at all to Cyrus.

3405. c. Jehoiakim being taken priſoner by the Chaldeans, was thrown out without burial, that is, *was buried like an aſſe:* his carcaſſe being tugg'd and drawn out of the gate of Jeruſalem, according as was foretold by the Prophet, [*Jeremy* 22. 18, 19. *and chap.* 36. 30.] though in reference to the common courſe of nature, he alſo may be ſaid *to have ſlept with his fathers*, as he is, [2 *Reg.* 24. 6.] 4115. 599.

After him came his ſon Jehoiachin, who was alſo called Conias and Jeconias, and reigned 3 moneths and ten dayes in Jeruſalem; and he alſo did what was evil in the ſight of the Lord, as his father Jehoiakim had done before him, [2 *Reg.* 24. 8, 9. 2 *Chron.* 36. 8, 9.] Againſt him therefore a moſt dreadful decree went out from God, in the end of the 22 of *Jeremy*, and as an Act to be entered of record, concluded in this wiſe. *Write this man childleſſe, a man which ſhall not proſper in his dayes; for none of his ſeed ſhall proſper to ſit in the throne of David, nor reign any more in Juda,* [*Jer.* 22. 30.] concerning which matter, more is to be read in Chriſtophorus Helvicus his book of the Genealogie of Chriſt.

And

And at this time also, the prophecie of Jeremiah contained in the chapter following, [*c.*23] seemeth to have been uttered.

In the same year, after the sending of the former army, came up the servants of Nebuchadnezar king of Babylon, to besiege Jerusalem. And when Nebuchadnesar himself came before the City, whiles his servants besieged it: Jehojachim the king, with his mother Nehushta, a woman of Jerusalem, and his servants and officers, with all his Courtiers, came forth to the king of Babylon: Him the king of Babylon took; in the 8 year of his reign over Babylon: and taking from thence all the treasure, both of the Temple, and of the kings house, he brake in pieces all the golden vessels and furniture, which Salomon had made for the Temple of the Lord; as the Lord, [*Isai.* 39.6.] had foretold; and the k. carried away king Jehojachim, unto Babylon; with his mother, and his wives, or women, and his Courtiers, and out of all Jerusalem, the Magistrates, and every man of strength, to the number of ten thousand men: and all Carpenters and Smiths; leaving none behind him at Jerusalem, besides the poorer sort of people: and out of other parts of the land, he carried away 7000 men of able bodies, and of Smiths and Carpenters, ten thousand, all strong men, and fit for the wars; all which were carried prisoners into Babylon, [2 *Reg.* 28.8,16. 2 *Chron.* 36.10. *Jer.* 24.1. and *c.* 29.1,2. *Ezech.* 17.12.] among which captives, one was Mordecai of the tribe of Benjamin, the son of Jairus, [*Esth.* 2.5,6.] and Ezechiel the priest, the son of Buzi, an other: Who therefore in his prophecie reckons the time all along from the beginning of this captivity, [*Ezech.* 1.2, 3.] which he also terms his own banishment, [*c.* 40.1.] An Epistle said to be Jeremiahs, is sent to those that were appointed to be carried away to Babylon, to beware of the Idolatry, which they should see used in Babylon, [*Baruc.* 6.]

Whiles the king of Babylon thus raged in Judea, God prepared a worme, which in due time, should eat out this spreading tree; the cry of this poor people entering into the ear of the Lord: *O daughter of Babylon, wasted with misery, happy shall he be that shall reward thee, as thou hast served us, who shall take thy children, and dash them against the stones,* [*Psal.* 137.8.] For in this very year, was Cyrus the *Perso-Median* born; whose father was a Persian, and his mother a Mede, as I shewed before; of whom this very Nebuchadnesar, at the houre of his death, as Aby-denus hath it, uttered this prophecie, *There shall come a Persian Mule, who shall make use of your Devils, as his fellow-souldiers, to bring you into bondage*: as also was foretold by that Oracle given to Croesus,

When a mule King, shall to the Medes be borne, &c.

Which the Pythian Priestes interpreted to be meant of Cyrus, which was to be borne of a father and a mother of two divers Nations, a Persian and a Mede: *Herod. l.* 1. *c.* 55. and 91.] but above all most plainly and truly our Isaiah foretold, [*c.* 11.1,2.] that the Babylonians also should have a time wherein to endure their hell of slavery; and that their children should one day be dasht against the stones before their eyes, [*c.* 13. 16.] and that these miserably captivated Jewes, should one day be restored to their liberty; calling their deliverer so many years before by his proper name of Cyrus, [*Isa.* 44.28. and 45.1.] God himself giving the reason, of this his so unusual a revelation, in these words; *For my servant Jacob, and for Israel my chosens sake, have I called thee by thy name, and given thee a surname, though thou hast not known me,* [*Isa.* 45.4.]

As for the age of this Cyrus, we are beholding to Tully for it; who in his 1 book *de Divinatione*, cites it out of one Dionysius a Persian writer, in this manner; *The sun* (saith Dionysius) *appeared to Cyrus in his sleep, standing at his feet, whom, when Cyrus thrice endeavoured to take in his hands, the sun still turned aside, and went away: and the Magi, who are counted as wise and learned men among the Persians, said, that by his thrice offering to take hold of the sun, was portended to him that he should reign thirty years, which came to passe accordingly, for he lived to the age of seventy years, when he began not to reign till he was forty*: From which dream perhaps, so expounded by the Magicians, Cyrus took his name; for, as Ctesias rightly sayes, *Cyrus in the Persian language, signifies the sun*: So doth Plutarch, following him, in the life of Artaxerxes; and so doth Chur or Churshid, in the Persian Poets, as it is said, unto this day. And out of this place of Tullies, compared with [*Dan.* 5.31.] it appears that Darius the Mede, or Cyaxares the son of Astyages, Cyrus his uncle, was born before him, and is therefore by Xenophon, in his book entitled, *of the Institution of Cyrus, lib.* 6. brought in, speaking in this manner, Ἐπειδὴ παρὼν τυγχάνω, καὶ πρεσβύτερός εἰμι Κύρου, εἰκός με ἄρχειν λόγου, (*i. e.*) *seeing I am here present, and am elder than Cyrus, it is fit that I speak first*: And in the fourth of the same book, Cyrus writing to Darius, useth these words, συμβουλεύω δέ σοι, καίπερ νεώτερος ὤν, (*i. e.*) *I advise you, though I be the younger of the two.*

Nebuchadnesar, made Mattania, Jechonia his uncle and son to Josia, king in Jeconia his stead, changing his name into Sedechia; which signifieth the Justice of the Lord; [*Jer.* 37.1. 2 *Reg.* 24.17.] for whereas he had made a covenant with him, and had taken an oath of allegeance from him, and Sedechia, had taken an oath *by God* to performe it, [2 *Chron.* 36.13. *Ezech.* 17.13, 14, 18.] by the imposition of this name, his purpose was to put him in mind of the just judgement of God, incase he should break it.

Sedechias reigned full 11 years in Jerusalem, and did evill in the sight of the Lord his God

God; nor did he humble himself before Jeremy the prophet, who spake unto him in the name, and from the mouth of the Lord; but stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart, that he might not return to the Lord God of Israel, [*Jer.* 1.3. *and chap.* 32.1, 2. 2 *Reg.* 24.18.19. 2 *Chron.* 36.11, 12, 13.] yea, all the chief of the priests, and the people of the whole land sundry wayes transgressed the law, polluting the house of the Lord, which he had sanctified in Jerusalem; nor would they hearken to the word of the Lord, which he spake unto them by the mouth of his prophet Jeremy, and other prophets, but despised them, and mockt the messengers, which God sent unto them, till the fire of Gods fury brake forth against his people, for that there was no remedy to heal them, [*Jer.* 37.2. 2 *Chron.* 63.14, 15, 16.]

After Jeconia was carryed away, God by a vision of two baskets of figs, signified to Jeremy, the carrying away of the new king Sedechia, and the remainder of the people, [*Jer.* 24.1, 2. 8, 9.]

In the beginning of Sedechia his reign; the prophecie concerning the Elamites, both of their fall and riseing again, was uttered by the prophet Jeremy, [*Jer.* 49. 34, 39.] For Nebucadnezar had taken from Astyages, the whole province of Elemais, with the city Susa, the Metropolis thereof, and which was seated upon the river Ulaie or Ulie; and annexed it to the Empire of Chaldæa, [*Jer.* 25.25. *with Dan.* 8.1, 2.] But afterward, these Elemites combining with the *Medes*, against the Babylonians, [*Esay* 21.2.] when Belshasar was destroyed, recovered their state again, under Cyrus, the anointed of the Lord; and their chief city Susa, was made by Cyrus, the seat of the Persian kingdom, as *Strabo in his* 15. *book* teacheth us.

When Embassadors came from the several kings of Edom, Moab, Ammon, Tyre and Sidon to Jerusalem, to visit the new king Sedechia, God willed Jeremy to deliver unto every of them chains and whips, to be presented to their several masters, and commanding them withall to submit themselves to Neubchadnezar; nor to give ear any longer, to their wizards and star-gazers, who advised them to the contrary: he advised also Sedechia, to hold him fast to the king of Babylon, and to beware of false prophets, and both by threats and promises, perswaded all sorts of the people, to submit unto, and obey the king of Babylon, [*Jer.* 39.]

After the carrying away of Jechonia, and the other captives, Sedechia sent Elhasham, the son of Shapsan, and Gemaria the son of Helkia, to Nebuchadnezar in Babylon; and by them also Jeremias gat a letter to be carryed, which he had written to the Elders, and Priests, and Prophets, and the rest of the people, which had been carryed from thence by Nebuchadnezar, king of Babylon; in which letter, the prophet instructeth them, how to demean themselves in that condition of captivity, wherein for the present they were; and comforts them, with a gracious promise of deliverance, at the expiration of the 70 years, and foretells them, of the grand calamities, which were to fall upon them, whom they had left behind them in Jerusalem, and of the miserable end which Ahab, the son of Kolaia, and Sedechia the son of Mahaselia, the two false prophets should come unto, [*Jer.* 29.1, 2, 23.]

3406. Shemaja, sent letters, as it seems, by Sedechia his messenger, when they returned to | 4116. | 598.
him from Babylon, unto Zephania, (who was the second chief priest, 2 *Reg.* 25.18.) and the rest of the priests at Jerusalem, against what the prophet Jeremy had written in his to them: which being read in his hearing, he presently denounced a heavy judgement from God upon him, [*Jer.* 29.24, 32.] At what time also it seemeth, were uttered those notable prophecies of his, concerning the kingdom of Christ, and restauration of the church contained in the two following chapters, [30. *and* 31.]

3407. This year was born Cræsus, the son of Halyattes, king of Lydia, begotten upon his | 4117. | 597.
wife, a woman of Caria, for it appeareth, that he was 35 years of age, when he began to reign, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *cap.* 26. *and* 92.]

3408. In the 5 moneth of the 4 year of Sedechia, Hananias a false prophet, prophecied, that | 4118. | 596.
d. at the end of two years, all the vessailes, and furniture of the house of the Lord, and Jeconia, and all the people, which were carryed away to Babylon, should returne and be brought home again: and when Jeremy gain-said him, he took a yoak of wood, from about his own neck, and brake it, saying, Thus shall the Lord break the yoak of Nebuchadnezar, within two years precisely, from off the neck of all the Nations: whereunto Jeremy replyed, *That God, in stead of that wooden yoak, would lay an Iron one upon the neck of all these nations, under which they should bow, and serve the king of Babylon,* [*Jerem.* 28. 1, 14.]

3409. Hannania the false prophet, in the seventh moneth dyed, according to the fore-telling | 4119. | 595.
a. of Jeremy, Astyages, after the death of his father Cyaxares, reigned over the Medes 35 years, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *cap.* 130. *Dan.* 9.1, *and Tobit* 14.17.] where he is called, *Ahasuerus*, or *Asuerus*.

c. God by his prophet Jeremy, foretold that Babylon, and the land of Chaldæa should be over-run and wasted by the Medes and Persians: and re-comforts his own people with the sweet promises of their deliverance, [*Jerem.* 50. *and chap.* 51.]

Sedechia,

Sedechia, in the 4 year of his reign, went, or rather, in his own ſtead, ſent Seraia, the ſon of Neria, the ſon of Maaſeia, prince of Menucha, to Babylon, to whom Jeremy delivered the foreſaid prophecies, of the deſtruction of Babylon, written in a book to be firſt read, and then to be thrown into the river Euphrates, [*Ier.* 51.59.] with whom his brother Baruc, ſon alſo of Neria, the ſon of Moaſeia, [*Ier.* 32.12.] Jeremy his pen-man, is thought alſo to have gone to Babylon.

4. Baruc is ſaid to have read all the words of his own book, in the audience of Jeconia, the ſon of Jehojakim, and of all the captives, that were then dwelling with him at that time in Babylon, in the 5 year, (to wit, after Jeconia, his being carryed away to Babylon) in the 7 moneth, at the time when the Chaldeans took Jeruſalem, and burnt it with fire, (*Baruc.* 1. 2, 3, 4.] even in the ſame moneth, as it is thought, wherein, Jeconia giving himſelf up to the king of Babylon, Jeruſalem was taken, and perhaps begun in part, to be ſet on fire by the Chaldeans: for I cannot aſſent to Severus Salpicius, who (grounding himſelf perchance upon this text) ſaith, that at this very time, *Nebuchadnezar entered Ieruſalem with his army, and laid both city and walls, Temple and all, euen with the ground*, in his firſt book of his *Sacred Hiſtory*, yet the former gueſſe of Fran. Junius, concerning the quenching of the fire, and having the city, is ſomewhat more tolerable, than that of our Seminary prieſts at Doway is, where they ſay, *that the whole time of the taking of Ieruſalem, laſted eleven years before it was wholly burnt*: to wit, from the time, when it was taken under Jeconia, till the time it was taken under Sedechia, and this book was written in the fifth year of that interval of time. But Hugo Grotius thinks, that the firſt writer thereof, here meant, the fifth year, after the carrying away of Jeconia, but that *the reſt of the burning of Ieruſalem*, was added afterward, by ſome other hand, who was of opinion, that Baruc never went to Babylon, till after the conſuming of Jeruſalem by fire, which fell out in Sedechia his reign.

In the beginning then of the 30 year, from that ſolemn renewing of the covenant, and reſtauration of the worſhip of God, in that memorable year, the eighteenth of Joſia his reign, which falls in with the fifth year of the carrying away of Jehojachim, *al.* Jeconia, in the beginning thereof, in the fifth day of the fourth moneth, (*upon the 24 of our July, falling upon a Saturday*) was the firſt viſion from God ſhewed to Ezekiel, being then, among the reſt of the company, carryed away to Babylon, by the river *Chebar*, called by Strabo and Ptolomy, Chaborra, [*Ezek.* 1. 1, 2, 28.] and from hence was he ſent, to execute the function of a prophet among the Iews of the captivity, unto whom, dwelling at Thel-abibi, near the river Chebar, when he was come, he ſate him down, as a man beſotted, *for 7 dayes ſpace*: after which time, God again put him in mind of his charge, both with promiſes, if he undertook it, and with threats, if he refuſed; and then confirmed him, with a new ſign ſhewed unto him; gave him courage and boldneſs by his word and ratifying his vocation by a new command, *Ezek.* 2. & 3.]

The prophet is commanded to make a draught of the ſiege of Jeruſalem, in a table of ſtare, and to lye along upon one ſide 396 dayes, which was to be a type or prefiguration, of ſo many dayes, that the ſiege of the city of Jeruſalem ſhould laſt, and of ſo many years, *of the iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael*, [*Ezek.* 4.]

Plammis king of Egypt, returning from his journey which he had made into Ethiopia, ſhortly after died, and to him ſucceeded his ſon Apryes, who reigned 25 years, [*Herod. lib* 2. *cap.* 161.] and is the ſame, who in the ſcripture is called Pharao Hephra, [*Ier.* 44. 30.] He with an army every way well furniſhed, having made an incurſion upon the Iſle of Cyprus, and upon Phœnicia, took Sidon by main force, and the reſt of that country, by the very dread and terror of his name, and after a main victory gotten at ſea, over both Cyprians and Phœnicians, returned into Egypt, with a huge ſpoile taken from them, [*Diod. Sic. lib.* 1.] And it is reported of him, that he was altogether of opinion, that no God was able to put him befides his kingdom, ſo ſure he thought he had made it, [*Herod.* 2 *cap.* 169.] which in [*Ezek.* 29. 3.] (as Tremelius hath noted) is in that allegorical Proſopopeia, moſt elegantly expreſſed, *The river is mine own, for I have made for it my ſelf.*

c. Ezekiel, when he had lain 390 dayes upon his left ſide, turned him on his right, and there lay 40 dayes more, which were for a type of as many years of the iniquity of Juda, [*Ezek.* 4. 6.] to which we muſt alſo refer what is ſaid in the fifth chapter, of the ſame prophecy, with the two chapters following.

a. In the ſixth yeare of Jeconia his going into captivity, and fifth day thereof, (*which was the 22 of our Septem, falling upon a Wedneſday*) God carrying away Ezekiel by the ſpirit, to Jeruſalem, in a viſion there, ſhewed him the infinite Idolatry there uſed; and the plagues which were to befall that city for the ſame, [*Ezek.* 8. 1. *and c.* 9. 10. 11. *ib.*]

According to his foretelling, Pelatia, the ſon of Benaja died. God comforts the godly in their captivity in Babylon, by the ſanctification of his preſence, and with his evangelical promiſes for the time to come. The viſion vaniſhing, the prophet is brought back by the ſpirit, to his people in Chaldea, and there declares to them, all that God had ſhewed him, [*chap.* 11, 13, 25.]

God both by typical figures, and alſo in plain words foretels Sedechia his flight by night the

the putting out of his eyes, his leading into captivity, his dying in Babylon, the carrying away of the Jews into captivity, and the calamities which they were to endure before their going, [*Ezek.* 12.] to which year alſo the ſeven following chapters belong: out of which we further underſtand, that Daniels name was at that time grown very famous for the continual prayers which he made for the people of the captivity, [*Ezek.* 14, 14, 20.] and that Sedechia, not regarding the covenant and oath which he had ſworne, rebelled againſt Nebuchadnezar, [*c.* 17. 15, 17.]

In the 7 year of Jeconia his captivity, 10 day of the 5 month (27 *of our Auguſt, being ſunday*) Ezechiel reproved the Elders, which came and requeſted him to aske counſel of God, for their groſſe hypocriſie: and then foretells them of the calamities that were to come upon all fleſh; pronounces Gods judgements upon the Idolaters, and gives ſweet comforts to the godly, [*Ezek.* 20.1.] to which the three chapters following, ſeem alſo to appertain.

After Battus the founder of the kingdom of Cyrene, ſucceeded his ſon Arceſilaus, and reigned 16 years, [*Herod. lib.* 4. *c.* 159.]

This fell out to be a ſabbatical year; wherein the men of Jeruſalem, hearing that Nebuchadnezar approached with his army, proclaimed liberty to their ſervants, [*Jer.* 34. 8, 9, 10.] according to the law, [*Exod.* 21. 2. *Deut.* 15. 1, 2, 12.] For Nebuchadnezar marching with his army againſt Sedechia, and having waſted all the country, and taken their ſtrong holds, came now before the very walls of Jeruſalem, [*Joſeph. Antiq. l.* 10. *c.* 10.] For he had taken all the Cities of Juda, ſaving only Lachiſh, Azeka, and Jeruſalem: all which, he beſieged with all the forces which he could make out of all the lands of his dominions, [*Ier.* 34. 1, 7.]

But the ſiege of Hieruſalem began not till the middeſt of winter, for in the 9 year of the reign of Sedechia upon the 10 day of the 10 month, (*anſwering to our 30 of January, falling upon a thurſday*,) Nebuchadnezar with all his army came before Jeruſalem: raiſing forts round about it, [2 *Reg.* 25. 1. *Ier.* 39. 1. *c.* 52. 4.] For a memorial whereof, not only during the captivity, [*Zach.* 8. 19.] but even unto this day there is a yearly faſt kept among the Jews.

Upon the very ſelf-ſame day, was the ſiege of Jeruſalem, revealed by God to Ezechiel, being then in Chaldea; and the utter deſtruction thereof, repreſented to him by the type a ſeething pot; and his wife died that day in the evening; for whoſe death he was charged not to mourne: thereby ſignifying the grievous calamity of the Jewes, which was to ſurpaſſe all expreſſions of griefe by mourning, [*Ezech.* 24. 1, 2. &c.]

Jeremiah the Prophet was commanded by God to foretell the utter deſtruction and burning of Jeruſalem by the k. of Babylon, to Sedechia: and that he ſhould be carried away priſoner to Babylon; and that there he ſhould end his daies, and yet be honourably enterred, [*Jer.* 34. 1, 7.]

The Prophet for ſo ſaying, was by Sedechia clapt up, in the court of the priſon of the kings houſe, where in the tenth year of Sedechia and beginning of the 18 year of Nebuchadnezar, having a promiſe of his delivery, made him by God, he recovered the land of Hanameel, his uncles ſon, by right of redemption, [*Ier.* 32. 1, 16.] and all things then came to paſſe which he foretold, and are conteined in the 32 and 33 *chapters of his Prophecie.*

Pharaoh Hophra, *al.* Vaphris, coming with his army out of Egypt, to relieve Sedechia, the Chaldeans raiſed the ſiege from before Jeruſalem; and Sedechia ſent meſſengers to Jeremiah (who upon the raiſing of the ſiege was ſet at liberty, and not yet caſt into the dungeon, as afterwards he was,) to pray him to make interceſſion to God for the deliverance of the people; but the Prophet returned him anſwer, that thoſe ſuccours out of Egypt, ſhould into Egypt returne again, and that the Chaldeans ſhould returne to Jeruſalem, and take the City, and deſtroy it by fire [*Ier.* 37. 3, 10.]

They of Jeruſalem ſeeing the ſiege raiſed, and themſelves quit of that fear, preſently took back their Hebrew ſervants again, whom they had formerly ſet at liberty according to the law; and made them ſerve as before, contrary to their covenant; for which, as for a moſt impious and barbarous act, Jeremy reproved them; and to cry quittance with them for it, proclaimed a liberty to the ſword and peſtilence and famine, againſt them, telling them withall, that the Chaldeans, ſhould come again to the ſiege, and ſhould take their City, and deſtroy, it with fire, [*Ier.* 34. 11, 22.]

But while the Chaldeans were away to encounter the Egyptian army, Ieremiah purpoſed to ſave himſelf by flight; but was prevented by the Princes, and taken and ſcourged, & caſt into the Dungeon, which was in Ionathans houſe, & there lay a long time, [*Ier.* 37. 11, 16.] Nebuchadnezar, at his going againſt the Egyptians in the 18 year of his reign, took 832 men which had fled out of Jeruſalem to him, for ſafegard, and ſent them all away priſoners to Babylon, [*Ier.* 52. 29.]

Pittacus of Mitylene, one of the 7 wiſe men, was ſent againſt Phrynon, ſirnamed the *Pancratiaſt*, *i.e.* a man excellent in all feats of chivalric, and the *Olympionicaſt*, *i.e.* one that had won the bell in the games at Olympus; and at that time, General of the Athenian army, and had taken two towns, Sigeum and Achilleum, from the Lesbians, with a Navie to Troas; in which battel, the Athenians, having gotten the victory, took the Target of Abræus, the Poet of Mitylene, who in flying had throwen it away, and

hung it up in the temple of Minerva in Sigeum: Phrynon afterward challenged any man that durſt encounter him to a ſingle combat. Pittacus undertook him, and with a little net which he had hid privily under the hollow of his target, caught him by the head, and ſo ſlew him with his three-forked Spear; forwhich ſervice, when the Mitylenians offered him a large proportion of land, he deſired no more of it, than ſo far onely as he could throw his Spear; wherein he afterward built a temple, which from him was called *Pittacium*. This ſtory ſeems to be mangled and is imperfect in Herodotus, [*lib.5.ca.95.*] but that defect in him, is ſupplyed by Plutarch, in his book entitled, *De malignitate Herodoti*, (i.) of the envy, or ſpightfulneſſe of Herodotus, together with [*Strabo, lib.* 13. Polyenus, *lib.* 1. *Feſtus*, in the word, *Retiarius* (i.) *a fighter with a net*: and *Diogenes Laertius, lib.* 1.] who tells us, that the Mitylenians for that ſervice made him their Prince, or Soveraign, of their own accord, 20 years before he died: which, as he there ſaith, was in the third year of the 52 olympiade: and which upon a due account I chuſe rather to place in the 3 year of the 57, than with Euſebius, upon the 2 year of the 43 olympiade: though that ſeems more to favour his opinion, becauſe in the Catalogue of the Stadioniceſts, (*i.*) of thoſe which gat the prize in running, Phrynon, is ſaid to have gotten it in the 36 olympiade. Neither yet was the war ended by this duel; but the matter of their quarrel being referred by both parties to Periander of Corinth, who was alſo reckoned an other of the ſeven Wiſemen of the world; as to an indifferent Arbitrator, he ordered, that each party ſhould hold what they had then in their poſſeſſion: (*i.*) that the Mitylenians ſhould keep the Town of Achilleum, and the Athenians Sigeum, [*Herod. lib.* 5. *cap.* 94. 54. *Strabo lib.* 13.] which Periander, as Laertius in his life, out of Solicrates ſhews, died, 6 years after this, and before the 49 olympiade; which bewrayes Herodotus his error in his account of times, where he makes this peace ſo made between the Athenians and Mitylenians, not to have been till toward the latter end of the Piſiſtratidæ, or ſucceſſors of Piſiſtratus in the government of Athens.

In the 10 year of the carrying away of Jeconia, and on the 12 day of the 10 moneth, (*upon our Feb.* 1 *falling upon a Sunday*) Ezechiel uttered his propheſie againſt Pharao and all Egypt: that he ſhould prove but a ſtaffe of reed to the houſe of Iſrael; for he had all in vaine already attempted to relieve them, and firſt for Pharao Hophra or Apryes himſelf, that he ſhould have an overthrow given him in the Deſert of Lybia by the Cyrenæans, (as we ſhall ſee anon in the year 3430. of the World) and then for Egypt it ſelf; that it ſhould be miſerably watted by the Babylonian; and that, that deſolation ſhould laſt 40 years, [*Ezech.* 29. 1, 16.] 3415. *b.* 4125. 589.

c. When Nebuchadnezar had routed the Egyptian army, he preſently returned to the ſiege of Jeruſalem about the 15 day of the 3 moneth, to wit, 30 dayes before he took it: as we may gather out of that type or repreſentation of, [*Ezech.* 4. 5, 8.] But then Ieremia, being conſulted with by Sedechia, told him that he muſt be given up into the hands of Nebuchadnezar: and he then, at Ieremies humble ſuite, commanded him to be removed out of the Dungeon of the priſon in Ionathans houſe, into the court of the priſon; and that he ſhould have a rowle of bread daily out of the bakers ſtreet, ſo long as there was any bread left in the city, [*Ier.* 37. 17, 21.]

d. The ſiege continuing, Sedechia ſent again to Ieremy; but he ſtill ſent him the ſame anſwer, that both King and people muſt fall into Nebuchadnezars hands: that they who would ſtay in the city ſhould periſh, either by the ſword, or by famine, or by peſtilence: but they that would go out, and ſubmit to the King of Babylon, ſhould have their lives ſaved; and be glad with that, [*Ieremy* 21.]

For this anſwer, the Princes caſt Ieremy into Malchias his Dungeon, which was in the court of the priſon; from whence, yet he was delivered by the help of Ebed-Melech, one of the kings Eunuchs, and was again conſulted by the king; and when he ſtill continued in pronouncing judgment againſt the Land of Iudah, he was ſtill kept in the Court of the priſon, till the very taking of the City. [*Ier.* 38.] Where he aſſured Ebed-Melech, in the Name of the Lord; that he for his own part, ſhould be free from all harme and danger in that general calamity, [*Ier.* 39. 15, 18.]

3416. *e.* In the 11 year of the carrying away of Ieconias, in the firſt day of the firſt moneth; as it ſeemeth, not of the 5 moneth, as Tremellius and Pradus would have it, (for that would fall upon the 12 year of Jecouia his carrying away to Babylon) God, by Ezechiel, foretold the city of Tyrus, which much rejoyced in the wretched condition into which Jeruſalem was fallen, by the power of Nebuchadnezar King of Babylon, that ſhe alſo ſhould periſh by the ſame hand, and in ſo dreadfull a manner, that all who had ſeen her former wealth and bravery ſhould be amazed thereat: Foretelling the like miſery to befall the Sidonians, their neighbours, to the glory of God, and good of his Church; concluding this whole propheſie with this aſſurance to her, [*Ezech.* 26. 1. and from thence to the end of the 28 chapter.] In all which propheſie this is alſo to be noted; that at that time the fame of Daniels wiſdom was grown ſo great, even in forreigne nations, that they uſed to ſay, by way of a proverb; *as wiſe as Daniel*, from whence it was that God upbraiding Ithobolus King of Tyre, with his pride and arrogancy of his minde; *Behold*, ſaith

ſaith he, *thou art wiſer than Daniel; no ſecret can be hid from thee*, [*Ezech.* 28. 3.]

In the ſame year, the 7 day of the 3 moneth, (*our* 26 *of April, upon a Tueſday*) God revealed his will to Ezechiel, of ſending and arming Nebuchadnezar againſt Pharao, to the ruine of Egypt, [*Ezech.* 30. 20, 26.]

In the ſame year alſo, upon the firſt day of the 3 moneth, (June 19. falling upon a Sunday) God declared that the Egyptian, could no more avoide his determination, than the Aſſyrian had done before him, [*Ezech.* 31.]

In the latter end of the 11 year of Sedechia, [*Ier.* 1. 3.] 9 day of the 4 moneth (27 *of our July, upon a Wedenſday*) when the famine grew ſtrong in Ieruſalem; the Citie was broken up, and the Caldeans entered it, [2 *Reg.* 26. *v.* 2 3. 4. *Ier.* 39. *v.* 2, 3. *and c.* 52. *v.* 5. 6, 7.]

The City being taken, Sedechia, and all the men of war, fled away by night: but the Caldeans purſuing after them, tooke Sedechia, and brought him priſoner to Ribla, where Nebuchadnezzar lay, and where having ſeen his children ſlaughtered before his eyes, he had then his eyes put out, and being clogged with chaines of ſteel, he was carried away from thence to Babylon, [2 *Reg.* 25. *v.* 4. 7. *Ier.* 39. *v.* 4. 7. *and chap.* 52. 7, 11.] fullfilling therein the propheſies foretold of him, that with his eyes he ſhould ſee the King of Babylon, [*Jer.* 32. 4. *and chap.* 34. 3.] but Babylon, he ſhould not ſee, though he was to die there, [*Ezech.* 12, 13.]

Upon the 7 day of the 4 moneth (*being of our Auguſt* 24. *Wedenſday*) Nebuſaradan, Captain of the Guard, ſent by Nebuchadnezar, made his entry into the city, [2 *Reg.* 25. 8.] and having ſpent two dayes in making proviſion, upon the 10 day of the ſaid month, (*our Aug.* 27. *falling upon the Sabbath*) to which time perhaps he had purpoſely put off the execution of that his charge; he ſet fire on the Temple, and on the Kings Palace, and upon all the Noble-mens houſes, with all the reſt of the houſes in Jeruſalem, and burnt all down to the ground, [*Jer.* 52. 13. *with chap.* 39. 8.] though our Country-man Tho. Lydiate, thinks that fire was ſet on it, upon the 7 day; but not burnt down till the 10. In rememberance of which calamity, the faſt of the 5 moneth was ordained to be kept, [*Zech.* 7. 3, 5. *and chap.* 8. 19.] which is obſerved by the Jewes unto this day: though kept by them, upon the 9 day, and not the 10 of the moneth *Ab*. But the Temple was deſtroyed in the 19 year of Nebuchadnezars reign, [*Jer.* 52. 12. 2 *Reg.* 25. 8.] in the latter end thereof, in the beginning of the firſt year of the 48 olympiade, in the 160 year, running of Nabonaſars account, 424 years, 3 moneths and 8 dayes, from the time that Solomon laid the firſt ſtone thereof.

Upon the ſame 5 moneth, [*Ier.* 1. 3.] all the walls of Jeruſalem being razed to the ground, all that were left in the City, and all that had formerly fled over to Nebuchadnezar, and all the common people of the City, with all the treaſure of the King, and of his Nobles, and furniture of the Temple, did Nabuzaradan carry away unto Babylon, [*Ier.* 93. 8, 9. *ca.* 52. 14, 23. 2 *Reg.* 25. 10, 17. 2 *Chron.* 36. 18, 19, 20.] And thus was Juda carried away out of her own land, [*Ier.* 52. 27. 2 *Reg.* 25. 21.] 468 years after David began to reign over it; from the dividing of the 10 Trioes, from the Tribe of Juda, 388 years, and from the deſtruction of the kingdom of Iſrael, 134 years.

The Sixth Age of the World.

THe baſeſt ſort of the people of the land of Juda, and ſuch as were nothing worth, Nebuzaradan left there, to dreſſe the vineyards, and to till the ground; over whom the King ſet Gedalia the ſon of Ahikam, a man of the ſame country, to govern them, [*Ier.* 39. 10. *and chap.* 42. 16. 2 *Reg.* 25. 1, 22, 23.] but without any badge of Regality, or Kingly title: becauſe, as Severus Sulpitius, in his ſacred Hiſtory, ſaith, To have ſome preeminence over a few miſerable boors, or paſans, was not reckoned to be any dignity at all.

Seraia the chief, and Sephania the ſecondary Prieſts; and the three Keepers of the gate of the Temple, and other principal men, Nebuzaradan took and carried them to Riblah, to Nebuchadnezar, and there were they put to death, [*Ierem.* 52. 24, 27. 2 *Reg.* 25. 18, 21.] but Jehoſodake the ſon of Seraia, and who after him came to be high Prieſt, was carryed away priſoner to Babylon, [1 *Chron.* 6. 15.]

Jeremy being bound with chaines, was carried with the reſt as far as Rama towards Babylon, and had there his irons knock't off, and was ſet at liberty, and had his choice given him whether he would go on to babylon, there to be honourably entreated, or ſtay in the country with that miſerable crue, which was left behind; and he chuſing to ſtay, was ſent back to Gedalia the governour; who made his refidence at Mizpa, in the Tribe of Benjamin, with money in his purſe, [*Ier.* 39. 11, 14. *and chap.* 4. 1, 6.]

The captains and companies, which upon the first taking of the city, fled away by night, [2 *Reg.* 25. 4. *Jer.* 52. 7.] and were scattered over the country, and all the Jews, which had fled to the Moabites and Ammonites, and other nations adjoyning, returned after a while, to Gedalia, into their own countrey, where they gate good provision of Wine and Oyl, and other summer fruits to subsist withall, [*Ier.* 40. 7. 12. 2 *Reg.* 25. 23, 24.]

Ismael, the son of Nethania, of the race of the kings of Juda, being suborned by Baalis king of the Ammonites to kill Gedalia, came to him with ten resolute fellows to Mizpa, and were familiarly entertained by him, and he gave no credit to such as disclosed their treacherous intent unto him, which turned to his own destruction, [*Jerem.* 40. 13, 16.]

3417. In the 7 moneth, therefore Ismael with his ten companions, taking their opportunity,
a. wickedly murdered Gedalia, and such Chaldeans and men of armes, as at that time he had about him at Mizpa, [*Ier.* 41. 1, 2, 3. 2 *Reg.* 25. 25.] In remembrance whereof, the Jews keep a fast unto this time, upon the third day of this moneth *Tizri*. And a day or two after, the same Ismael slew 80 men more, which clad in mourning apparel, brought offerings and frankincense from Sichem, Shilo, and Samaria to the house of the Lord, now lying in her own dust; and these, having drawn them by a sleight to Mizpa, they slew there in the open streats, and threw their carcases into king Aza his well, [*Ier.* 41. 4, 9.]

As Ismael returned with the kings daughters, and the rest of the people which was left at Mizpa, his prisoners, to the king of Ammon, Johanan the son of Kareo, met him with a band of men; took away from him all his prisoners, and set them at liberty, and Ismael, with eight men onely in his company, fled to the Ammonites, [*Ierem.* 41. 10, 15.]

Jonanan, and all his captains, with the rest of the people remaining about Bethlehem, for fear of the Chaldeans, had a purpose to flie into Egypt, [*Ierem.* 41. 16, 17, 18.] But went many of them to Jeremy, desiring an answer by him from God thereupon, and he from God, after ten dayes, brought them an answer, exhorting them all in his name, not to stir out of their own countrey: assuring them, if they stayed, of Gods protection there, and that no harme should betide them from the Babylonians, but if they went into Egypt, they should there, every man of them perish by sword, by famine, by sundry kinds of death. But the common sort, according to their old custom, of never obeying wholsome counsaile, nor Gods commands, went into Egypt; and, because needs they would have it so, Jeremy and Baruc the son of Neria, went thither with them; and when they were come as far as Taphnes, Jeremy there, declared to them in a figure, the destruction of Egypt, even by Nebuchadnezar, of whom they were now so much afraid, [*Jer.* 42. *and* 43. with Severus Sulpicius, in his *Sacred History*, *lib.* 2.]

b. In the 12 year of the carrying away of Jeconia, the 5 day of the 10 month, (*our* 25 *Jan. being Wedensday*) when tidings came to Ezekiel of the taking of Jerusalem, the prophet foretold of the utter destruction, which should befall the last remainder of the Israelites, (after those others which went into Egypt) even to those which remained in their delolate countrey, [*Ezek.* 32. 1. 16.]

In the same 12 year, in the first day of the 12 moneth, (*March* 22. *being Wedensday*) Ezekiel uttered his prophecy, concerning the grivous plague and affliction, which Nebuchadnezar should bring upon the land Egypt, [*Ezek.* 33, 1, 16.]

And upon the 15 day, the same prophet foretold, of Pharao, and all the tag and rag of Egypt, that they should be brought down as low as hell, with the rest of the uncircumcised nations, [*Ezek.* 32. 17, 32.]

Jeremy also prophecied of the destruction, which should follow the Israelites, at Migdol, not far from the red sea, [*Exod.* 14. 2.] at Taphnes, *al.* Daphne-Pelusium, at Noph; *al.* Memphis, and in Pathros, a countrey in Egypt: and for a sure sign of their own misery, gave them Pharao, *al.* Apryes, king of Egypt himself, whom they should see brought to all extremities before their eyes, [*Ier.* 44. 1. 30.]

Obadias the prophet uttered a prophecy against Edom, which shamefullly insulted over the calamity of the Jews, when Jerusalem was destroyed, and the like did Jeremy, [49. 7. *and Ezek.* 25. 12.] and the authors of the Psalms, [79. *and* 137.] which wrote all about the same time.

3418. Cyrus, when he had lived 12 years, or somewhat more with his father in Persia, being sent for, with his mother Mandane, by his grandfather Astyages, came into Media. [*Xenophon*, *lib.* 1. *of the Institu. of Cyrus.*] 4128. 586.

4419. Tyrus, (Ithobalus then reigning there) was besieged 13 years by Nebuchadnezar; as Josephus reports out of Philostratus and other writers of the affairs of Phœnicia. [*Antiq. lib.* 10. *cap.* 11. *& lib.* 1. *cont. Apion.*] And in the compasse of those 13 years, it seemeth that the neighbouring nations, as the Moabites, the Ammonites, and Edomites, were also subdued by Nebuchadnezar, according to the foretellings of the prophet, [*Ieremy in his* 27, 48, 49. *chapters, and of Ezek. cap.* 25.] 4129. 544.

Whiles

Whiles Nebuchanezar lay before Tyre, which borders upon the land of Israel, [*Ios.* 19. 29.] *in the* 23 *of his reign*, Nebuzaradan, captain of his guard, carryed away all the remainder of the Jews and Israelites together unto Babylon, to the number of 745 persons, [*Ierem.* 52. 30.] In which extreme depopulation, which left the very ground, untill the 390 years of the *iniquity of Israel*, distinct from Juda; and the 40 years of the *iniquity of Juda by it self*, foretold by [*Ezekiel* 4. 5, 6.] were accomplished; and fully ended.

3421. When Cyrus was now almost 16 years of age, Evil-merodach, the king of Assyria his son, being about to marry a wife, called Nicotris, made an inroad, with a great army of horse and foot, upon the borders of Media, there to take his pleasure, in hunting and harrowing of the countrey: against whom Astyages, and Cyaxares his son, and Cyrus his grandchild; who then first began to bear armes, marched out, met with him, and in a battail of horse, overthrew him, and drave him out of his borders, [*Xenophon lib.* 1 *of the institution of Cyrus.*]

Cyrus afterward, was called home, by his father Cambyses; when as yet he had one year to spend at Schoole, as Xenophon in the same book tells us, to which also that hath reference, which Athenæus, in his 14 *book Dipnosoph.* reports out of Dion; that Cyrus, when he had served Astyages, first, as one of his halbardiers, and then as one of his armour bearers returned into Persia, and that at the same time Angares a musician, when Astyages feasted his friends, sang them a song, wherein he said, *That a fierce wilde beast, more fierce than any boar; was let go, and sent into a fenny countrey, and that he should reign over all those provinces, and should with a handful of men, maintain war against great armies*, &c. and that thereupon, Astyages would fain have called back Cyrus again, but could not get him.

3422. Cyrus, when he had spent 17 years among boyes, spent ten years more among the youths, [*Xenophon lib.* 1. *of the Instit. of Cyrus.*] 4132. 582.

3424. In the 50 Olympiade, wherein Epitelides, the Lacedemonian, wan the *race in running*, certain men out of Cnidos, not Rhodes, and brooking the rough carriage, of the kings of Asia, agreed together, to make a plantation of themselves, some where else: and making one Pentathlus a Cnidian, (who deduced his pedegree from Hippotas, the son of Hercules,) they went for Sicily, at the time, when they of Egesta, and Selinunte, were in war each against the other: where Pentathlus taking part with the Selinuntians, was slain; and the rest, making Gorgus, and Thestor, and Epithirsis; all men of Pentathlus his linage and kindred, their captains, set saile again, and seated themselves in the Isle of Lipara, [*Diodor. Sic. lib.* 5.] 4134. 574.

3429. Arcesilaus, when he had reigned 16 years, in Cyrenaica, left to succeed him his son Battus, surnamed Eudæmon; unto whom a huge multitude of Grecians, advised thereto by the Oracle at Delphos, repaired; wasted first the lands of the bordering Lybians, and then parted it among themselves: whereas before, the plantation made in Cyrene consisted onely of those, which came from the Isle of Thera, with their first founder Battus, [*Herod. lib.* 4. *cap.* 159.] 4139. 574.

3430. In the 25 year of the captivity of Jeconia, in the beginng of that year, (*i. e.*) in the first
c. moneth thereof (as Jonathan the Chaldee Paraphrast expoundeth it) upon the 10 day of the moneth (*our April* 30. *upon a Tuesday*) 14 years after the destruction of Jerusalem, Ezekiel had a vision, of the restitution of the Temple, City, and Kingdom of the Israelites; portending the restauration of the Church by Christ, with the greatnesse, honour, and excellence thereof, [*Ezekiel* 40. 1. *to the end of the chapter.*]

The Lybians, being put out of their lands and countrey, by the inhabitants of Cyrenaica, put themselves under the protection of Apryes king of Egypt: and he gathering a great army together, sent them against the Cyrenians, and the Cyrenians, pitching at a place called Irasa, near the fountain called Thestis, so routed the army of the Egyptians, that few of them were left to return again into Egypt, whereupon the Egyptians grew angry with Apryes, and revolted from him; supposing that he purposely sent them to that break-neck service, to be rid of them, that so he might the more easily, domineer over the rest that were left, [*Herod. lib.* 4. *cap.* 159, *lib.* 2. 161. *Diodor. Sic. lib.* 1.] 4141. 573.

3431. Amasis, (being that Saits, so much spoken of by Plato in his Timæus) was sent by his father to appease this mutiny of the people; but they took and made him king, in his fathers stead. And Apryes, having sent a noble person, named Paterbanes to call back Amasis, at his return, cut off his nose and ears, because he brought him not with him. Upon which unworthy act of his, all fell off from him to Amasis his side, [*Herod. lib.* 2. *cap.* 162.]

3432. Tyre at last was given up to Nebuchadnezar, for that it was not taken by force, and given up to be ransackt by the Souldiers, appears by [*Ezek.* 29. 18, 19.] but rather rendred upon conditions. And therefore for king Ithobalus, (אתבעל) he appointed one Baal (בעל) a man of the same countrey, to be a petty king there, who 4142. 572.

who governed them 10 years, as Ioſephus affirmes out of the Annals of the Phenicians, [*l.b.1.contra Apion.*]

In the 1 day of the 1. month of the 27 year of the captivity of Jeconia, (21 *of April, upon tueſday with us,*) God promiſed to give all Egypt to be Nebuchadnezar to be ſpoiled, in recompence of his long labour; endured in the taking in of Tyrus, [*Ezech.*29. 17, 20.]

Cyrus having now attained almoſt the full age of 27 years, was taken out of the rank of the ſtriplings, and reckoned among the number of full men, according to the diſcipline, and uſe of the Perſians, [*Xenophon, l.* 1. *of the Inſtitution of Cyrus.*]

Nebuchadneſar laying hold of the rebellion in Egypt, and peradventure ſolicited by Amaſis to aſiſt him againſt his Father Apryes, invaded Egypt with his army; and having gotten it into his hands, even from Syene, to the end thereof: made havock as well of the Egyptians, as of the Jewes which dwelt among them, killing ſome, and leading away the reſt into captivity, according to the ſeveral prophecies of Jeremiah, [*c.* 43.44, 46. and *Ezech.* 29.30, 31.]

Pharaoh Hophra, *al. Apryes*, being forced to retire into the Country of Thebais; Nebuchadneſar, as it ſhould ſeeme, made Amaſis his Viceroy, over all Egypt, though Herodotus knew not this: for as Scaliger well obſerveth in his notes, *Ad Fragmenta: Th. Prieſts of Egypt, which informed him, of ſuch things, as he deſired to be ſatisfied in, told him ſo much only as made for the honour of their Nation, but concealed the reſt, which bewrayed their cowardiſe and ſlavery, and paiment of tribute to the Chaldeans.*

3434. Nebuchadnezar, having finiſhed his conqueſts, returned to Babylon: and there, as he lay at eaſe, and in all kind of jolity in his own houſe, had that remarkable dreame, *of the great Tree,* (*whoſe deſtiny was to be cut down*) repreſented to him, the meaning whereof, when he could not learn by his wiſards of Chaldea, the Prophet Daniel unfolded to him, [*Dan.* 4.]

Nebuchadnezar new built Babylon, in a wonderfull magnificence and beauty; building a whole new City without the old, and encloſing all, with a treble wall, made of brick: and in favour of his wife called Amyrtis, (of whom I ſpake in the year of the world, 3374) a woman of Media, and King Aſtyages his daughter, made that famous and ſo much renowned garden, borne upon pillars: of which Beroſus; *He built* (ſaith he) *that garden, called, the hanging Garden, becauſe his wife deſired the pleaſure of the hills, as having been brought up in Media*: And Q. Curtius; *It is ſaid* (ſaith he) *that a King of Syria, reigning in Babylon, built this great work at the importunity of his wife, whom he dearly loved; and who out of a deſire ſhe had to enjoy the pleaſure of hills and woods, in that low country of Babylon, ſet her husband upon it, to imitate the genius or ſpirit of Nature it ſelf, by the amenity and pleaſantneſſe of this work.*

But who ſo will know more of the infinite magnificence, and ſumptuouſneſſe of this work, muſt read the Fragments which are left, of Beroſus and Abydenus, the former of which, blames the Greek writers, who attribute this work to Semyramis, whereas indeed, this, and thoſe other vaſt and magnificent ſtructures, were the proper works of this Nebuchadnezar; as Joſephus, in his *firſt Book contra Apion*, reports out of him. And the later ſaies plainly that thoſe vaſt walls, with the brazen gates thereof, reckoned among the miracles of the world, and which remained to the times of Alexander the great, were built by this Nebuchadnezar, as we find in Euſebius, in his *ninth book, De Evangelica Preparat.* And Clitarchus, and others, which attended Alexander in that voyage, ſay that the compaſſe of that wall, was 365 furlongs, according to the number of the dayes of the year, [*Diod. Sic. l.* 1.] and that every furlongs length thereof, was built and perfected in one day, as Q. Curtius, *lib.* 5. *c.* 4. reports. 4145. 369.

3435. Twelve whole months were no ſooner paſt, but Nebuchadnezar, growing proud, and boaſting of the magnificencie of his buildings, fell diſtraught of his wits, and being put from his houſe and home, ſpent ſeven years in the woods and fields among beaſts, [*Daniel* 4. 32, 33.]

Apryes, gathering an army out of Ionia and Caria, to the number of thirty thouſand ſoldiers, to aſſiſt him for their hire, fought with his ſon Amaſis, at Memphis: but being routed and taken priſoner, was kept for a while in the City of Says: and not long after ſtrangled, according to the prophecie of [*Jer.*44. 30. and reported by *Herod.lib.*2.163.*and* 169. and by *Diod.Sic. lib.* 1.]

After his death Amaſis reigned 44 years, as Herod. reporteth, *lib.*3.*c.* 10. but, which the Prieſts would not be known of to Herodotus, paied tribute all that while to the king of Babylon. 4152. 362.

3442. Was the 18 year of Jubilee.

a. Nebuchadnezar at the end of 7 years, after his humble acknowledgment of the power of God, was reſtored both to his right wits and kingdom alſo, and thereupon publickly proclaimed Gods great grace and mercy ſhewed upon himſelf, and his power over all Nations, [*Dan.* 4.]

And having himſelf foretold concerning the taking of Babylon by Cyrus, as Abydenus (*quoted by Euſeb. l.* 9. *Præpar. Evang. c. ult.*) reports out of the relation of the Chaldeans, departed

departed this life, when he had reigned about 20 moneths co-partner in the kingdom with his father, and 43 years by himſelf alone.

After him came Evil-merodach, his ſon in the 37 year of the captivity of Jehojachin, or Jechonia: about the 25 day of the 12 moneth (*our April* 15. *upon a Tueſday*) on which he gave order for the enlarging of Jeconia, [*Ier.* 52. 31.] and two dayes after he took him out of his priſon-clothes, and ſetting him above all the Princes of his Court, reckoned him among the number of the *Kings friends*; ſo that all his life time after he did eat at the Kings table, [2 *Reg.* 25. 27, 28, 29.]

In Lydia Creſus, after the deceaſe of his father Halyattes, reigned 14 years, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *c.* 86.]

After King Baal, the King of Babylon governed Tyrus by Judges: the firſt of which was Ecnibal the ſon of Baſlach, whom Scaliger calleth (עבני־בעל בן מצלח) and he ruled there 3 moneths: then Chelbes, the ſon of Abdeus, whom he alſo calleth (חלבש בן אבדי) and he ruled there 10 moneths; as Joſephus reports out of the Phœnician Annals, in [*his* 1 *book. cont. Apion.*]

3413. Abbarus (אבבר) the High Prieſt judged the Tyrians 3 moneths: and after him, Mitygonus and Gereſtratus (מות־גאון וגר עשתורת בני עבר אלים) governed them 6 years, [*ib.*] 4153. 561.

To Crœſus living at Sardes reſorted all the wiſe and learned men of Greece; and among them, *Solon the law-maker*: who had with him that ſo much renowned conference of the incertainty of mans life, and of all humane felicity therein, [*Herod. lib.* 2. *from the* 28 *chapter to the* 33.] There is extant a ſhort Epiſtle of Solons to Crœſus, in the end of Solons life, in Laertius; wherein he ſayes, that he was ſent for by Crœſus, what time Piſiſtratus governed in Athens. Æſope a Phrygian borne, that famous compoſer of Fables, was at the ſame time ſent for by Crœſus, to come to him at Sardes; and was held in great eſteem by him: And he condoling with Solon in a letter, for that he was uncivily turned away by Crœſus, onely for the freedom of ſpeech, which he had uſed to him; and telling him withal, that Kings muſt have, ὡς ἥκιστα, ἢ ὡς ἥδιστα (*i.*) either very few, or very pleaſing words uſed unto them; wrote back in anſwer thereto, That Kings muſt have, ἢ ὡς ἥκιστα, ἢ ὡς ἄριστα: (*i.*) either very few, or very honeſt things ſpoken to them. [*Plutarch in the life of Solon.*]

Æſope going from Sardes, to Delphos, was there moſt unjuſtly ſentenced to die; and accordingly was thrown down the rock there, called Phædrias, about the 54 olympiade, as *Strabo*; to wit, toward the end of the 4 year of that olympiade, if the precedent times be rightly calculated. The revenge of which foule murder, ſo often threatned by the Oracle there, was taken afterward by Judmon, grandchild to that Judmon of the Iſle of Samos; whoſe ſlave, together with Rhodope of Thracia, that famous ſtrumpet, Æſope ſometime had been, [*Herod. lib.* 2. *ca.* 134.]

Solon, leaving Crœſus, went into Cilicia, and there built a city, and from his own name, called it Solos: wherein he planted certain Athenians, who in proceſſe of time, having corrupted the native language, were ſaid Σολοικίζειν: (*i.*) to commit ſolœciſmes in their ſpeech; as Laertius in his life reporteth: which yet is more properly ſaid of the *Solii* in Cyprus, than of the *Solenſes* in Cilicia; as Solon in his elegies written to Philonyprus the King, recorded by Plutarch, in the life of Solon, ſhewes: where Plutarch alſo tells us, that this petty king of Cyprus, who made uſe of Solons wit and counſel, in ſome affairs of his own; removed a little town formerly called Epea, into a lower ground more fit and uſeful for habitation, and in honour of Solon, called it Solos.

After Solons departure, Crœſus, who deemed himſelf the happyeſt man alive; found by ſad experience, that all Solon had told him, of the inſtability of mans life, and felicity thereof, to be too true: for preſently after he had a dreame, wherein he ſaw his ſon Atys thruſt thorough with a Spear: a true token of a violent death, which was eftſoones to befall him; which whiles he ſought by all care and diligence to prevent, and was now buſie about a marriage for him, one Adraſtus a Phrygian borne, and of the Kings blood there, who having ſlaine his own brother againſt his will, was by his father Midas, the ſon of Gordius, (not that old Midas, the ſon of Gordias King of Phrygia, whoſe Epitaph made by Homer and ſet upon his tombe, Herodotus in the *life of Homer* recounteth) banniſhed, and came to Sardes, there to receive his expiation from Crœſus his hand: Crœſus having expiated or cleanſed him, committed to him over and above, the care and charge of his ſon Atys; who at that time, was ſent unto by the Myſians, and requeſted to come and help to kill a boar of a vaſt bigneſs, which waſted the corn and other country commodities growing about the hill Olympus, not without the deſtruction, many times, of the husbandmen themſelves. Where Adraſtus aiming at the boar with the point of his Spear, goared Atys, and ſo againſt his will ſlew him. But when Crœſus had pardoned him the fact as done unawares, he ſlew himſelf upon the tombe of the diſeaſed. Crœſus having thus loſt his ſon; paſſed two whole years in continual dueil, and mourning for him: from which yet he was forced in the end to rouſe himſelf, for fear of Cyrus, his growing then into power; and by whom indeed, he was afterward deſpoiled of all, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *from the* 34. *chapter to the* 46.] whereof alſo you may ſee, what

what *Hen. Valesius* in his collections out of [*Diodo. Sic. pa.* 238. *and what Val. Max. in his* 1 *book cap.* 7.] *saith.*

3444. c. Evil-merodach King of Babylon, a man odious for his vitious life, had many attempts made upon him: and at last, was murdered by Neriglissoros his sisters husband, when he had reigned little more than two years: as Berosus tells us, [*lib.* 3. *of the Chaldean affairs*, cited by *Josephus lib.* 1. *contra Apion*:] and because we read that Jeconia King of Juda, had a daily stipend and allowance made him for his diet and entertainment by him, *ad diem mortis suæ, omnibus diebus vitæ suæ* (i.) *to the day of his death, all the dayes of his life*, [Jer. 52. 34. 2 Reg. 25. 30.] therefore it is most probable, that Jeconia himself died also much about the time that Evil-merodach died. 4454. 560.

a. After Evil-merodach, came he that murdered him, Neriglissorus (נרגל לצר) and reigned 4 years, [*Berosus ib.*]

In the kingdom also of Media, upon the decease of Astyages, [*Tob.* 14. 17.] called Assuerus, succeeded his son Cyaxares, Cyrus his mothers brother: as Xenophon sayes, [*Lib.* 1. *of the Institution of Cyrus*: to wit, in the beginning of the first year of the 55 Olymp ade 31 years before the decease of Cyrus: which Cyaxares, Daniel calleth *Darius the Mede*, son of Assuerus.

3445. The King of Babylon, not onely railed his own subjects, but also solicited Crœsus the King of Lydia with the Cappadocians, both sorts of Phrygians, Carians Paphlagonians, and Cilicians, on the West: and the very Indians on the East side of him, to joyn with him in armes against the Medes and Persians: telling them, that they were two great Nations, and now linkt together by mutual affinity, and would, if not lookt unto, and opposed in time, over-run, and bring in subjection all countries far and near. Whereupon Cyrus was by his father Cambyses, and the council of the kingdom, made General of the Persian army, and sent away into Media with 30000. souldiers, and one thousand Commanders, all of equall authority under him: as Xenophon, [*in his* 1 *book of the Institution of Cyrus sayes*:] and there, when he came, was he also made by his Uncle Cyaxares, who had sent for him, General of the Median Forces, and the management of the war against the Babylonians, wholly committed unto him. And from this time are the 30 years of his reign or principality reckoned, toward the end of the 1 year of the 55 Olympiade, from which period Julius Africanus in the third book of his Annals, out of Diodor. Sic. Thallus, Castor, Polybius, Phlegon, and other Chronologers, counts the beginning of Cyrus his reign, and is to that purpose quoted and justified by Eusebius, [*in his* 10 *book de Præpara. Evangelica.*] 4755. 559.

At the same time, to wit, in the Spring-season, in the close of the same year of the same olympiade, Solon, taking leave of Philocyprus the King, and of his Solians, thought to return to Athens: as we find by his elegies, mentioned as before in Plutarch; but being surprised with a sickness, he there took leave of them, and of all the world besides, and died in Cyprus, being fourscore years of age: as Laertius writeth, in the year when Hegestratus was Archon or President of Athens, in the second year of Pisistratus his domination there: as Plutarch relates out of Phanias the Ephesian.

3446. b. In the 30 year after the desolation of Jerusalem, the unknown author of the 4 book of Esdras, faines himself to have had that conference with the Angel Uriel: which is there set down [*Esdras* 3. 1. *and ca.* 4. 1.] at what time Salathiel was Captain, or chief of the people, [*cap.* 5. 16.] because Jeconia was then dead.

Crœsus, preparing now against Cyrus, sent great presents to Delphos, and consulted the Oracle there concerning the issue of this war, 3 years before the taking of Sardes, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *ca.* 53. 54, 55, 91.]

3447. The King of Armenia, perceiving the Babylonian to make preparations against Cyaxares, would neither send him aid, nor pay him tribute any longer: contrary to agreement made, what time Astyages or Cyaxares had overcome and had him in his power. Whereupon Cyaxares, under colour of a hunting voyage, fell into Armenia, where overcoming both him and his son Tigranes in a battel, he reduced them again to his subjection: he also possessed himself of the mountains, which lie between Armenia and Chaldea: and there building a strong Fort, made peace upon certain conditions, between the two nations, [*Xeno. lib.* 3. *de Institit. Cyri.*] 4157. 557.

3448. Cyaxares and Cyrus, march against the Babylonian King and Crœsus, and the rest of the confederates, and gain a main victory against them; the King of Babylon fell in the battel: Crœsus, with those which were left, brake up his camp by night, and fled. Cyrus having made a league and amity with the Hircanians, who had fallen over to him from the Babylonian, using their help, and guidance in the way, pursued the enemy that was fled; overtook them, fought again with them, and again overthrew them; Crœsus sending away his women by night, by reason of the heat by day, withdrew out of his camp, with all his horse. The Hyrcanians fell upon the companies of the Cappadocians and Arabians, and slew both their Kings. Cyrus, sparing the lives of such as either were taken by force, or had yeilded to mercy, divided the spoile of the field among his souldiers, [*Herod. lib.* 3. *and* 4.] 4158. 557.

Labro-

Laborosoarchodus (לבו־רצר־כר) son of Neriglissorus, a man far riper in wickedness than in age succeeded him in the kingdom of Babylon, and reigned 9 moneths, [*Berosus.*]

Balatorus (בעל טור) reigned in Tyre, among other Judges one year, [*Phœnici. Annal.*]

Gobrias, (whose oneiy son, that new king of Babylon, in his fathers life time, had in a hunting match, vilanously slain,) with his friends, revolted to Cyrus, [*Xen. l.* 4.]

And now came Cyrus to invade the countrey of Babylon it self, and appeared before the walls of the city, and there challenged the new king, to a duell, or single combat. Gadatas, a noble man, and one, whom this new king had gelt, upon a jealousie he had of him with his wife, fell over to Cyrus, and Cyrus, when the Babylonians in revenge thereof, sallied out and spoyled his lands, set upon them, and routed them; But the Caduſii, whom Cyrus had appointed to bring up the rere of his army, making an on-set unawares of Cyrus, upon a countrey lying near the city, were cut off by the king of Babylon; who issued out upon them: and Cyrus having first revenged the death of these his men; came to agreement with the king, to hold truce with the Paisants or Plowmen on both sides, and the war to go on between the Soldiers onely. And then, passing beyond the city, took in three forts of theirs, then returned to the confines of Assyria and Media, from whence he set forth upon this journey. And thither, upon his invitation, came his Uncle Cyaxares unto him; and was there by him honorably reccived and entertained in the pavilion of the king of Assyria that was, to wit Neriglossorus, and the winter approaching, they there entered into a consultation, for things necessary to maintain the siege, if need should be, [*Xenophon lib.* 5. *&* 6. *in the beginning thereof.*]

3449. After Laborosoarchadus, Nebuchadnezars grandchilde by his daughter, who was made away by his subjects, for that excesse of vilany, which appeared in his actions, succeeded the grandchild of the same Nebuchadnezar, by his son Evil-merodach, called by Berosus (נבו־נית) Nabonidus, but by Herodotus, Labynitus (לבו־נית) by Abydenus Mabannidochus, and by the prophet *Daniel*; Belthasar, *vel.* Baltazar, who reigned 17 years, *as Berosus in his third book of his Chaldee History, and Ptolomei in Can. Reg.* tells us. 4159. 555.

In the first year of this kings reign, Daniel had the vision shewen him of the 4 beasts, signifying the 4 monarchies of the world, and of God, delivering over all power and sovereignity to the son of man, [*Dan.* 7. 1.]

Balatorus, the petty king of Tyre deceasing; one Merbolus (מר־בעל) was sent for from Babylon, and reigned there 4 years, [*Phœnic. Annal.*]

3451. In the 3 year of Belthasar; the vision of the Ram and Goat, foreshewing the destruction of the Persian Monarchy by Alexander, and the great misery which Antiochus should bring upon the people of God, was shewed to Daniel, living then at Susa, in the province of Elam, upon the bank of the river Ulai; [*Dan.* 8. 1. 2.] which river Environs the Castle of Susa, and parts the provinces of Susa and Elimais, (*i. e.*) the Shushanchæans from the Elamites, as the inhabitants of those two provinces are distinguished by [*Esra* 4. 9.] and as Plinie lib 6. c. 27. teacheth us, from whence we learn, that at this time the province of Susa, was not in the hands of the Medes or Persians, but of the Babylonians, under whom Daniel then lived, as I noted before in the year of the world, 3405. 4161. 553.

Now Berosus tells us, [*in his third book of his Chaldee History, quoted by Josephus, lib.* 1. *cont. Apion.*] that those walls about the river of the city of Babylon, (which were but begun by Nebuchadnezar) were fully finished with brick, laid with a kind of slime, or liquid brimstone. For his mother Nicotris, a witty woman, foreseeing a storm ready to fall upon Babylon from the Medes, to hinder them in their passing the river by boats into Babylon, turn'd the river Euphrates, which of it self ran straight along, with a swift course, and drawing it through many winding channels, which she had cut for that purpose, made it withal to run more slowly than formerly it did; and then raised a huge damme upon each side of the river, and up the river from the city ward, digged a vast pond, into which she turned the river, so that she left the old channel of the river drie, which done, she then fell to work, and fenced the banks of the city within, with her brick walls, and the water-gates thereof, answerable in every point to the walls, which were made on the farther side of the channel, round about the city, she built also a bridge of stone in the midst of the city, and having all done, then she turn'd the river out of the pond, into his right channel again, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *cap.* 185, 186, 188.] The magnificence of which stone-bridge (which joyned to the kings houses, that stood on each side the river) Philostratus, in the life of Apollonius, [*lib.* 1. *cap.* 18.] describing, saith, that it was built by a Queen; that came out of Media; whence we gather, that as Nebuchadnezar himself took Amyitis himself, so likewise his son, Evil-merodach took to wife this Nicotris out of Media.

3453. Merbalus deceasing, the king of Babylon set one Hirom (חירום) Merbalus his brother in his place; who reigned there 20 years, [*Phœnic. Annal.*] 4163. 551.

3455. Darius the son of Hystaspis, was this year born; and was almost 20 years old, a little before Cyrus his death, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *cap.* 209.] 4165. 549.

Crœsus, being made General of the confederate army of the Babylonians and others, passed the river Halys, which parted the dominions of Media and Lydia, without a bridge, by the skill, and industry of Thales the Milesian Philosopher, and came into Cappadocia: and there took the City of Pteria; and all the Cities thereabout, utterly destroying the Syrians, who had deserved no ill at his hand: for that the Cappadocians were called Syrians by the Grecians, is testified by *Herodotus*, [*lib.* 1. *c.* 72.] Cyrus, having first sent to the Ionians, to feele their pulse; and to try whether he could draw them over from Crœsus or no, fought a pitcht battel with Crœsus, and it fell out to be a drawn battel between them; But the next day Crœsus, because Cyrus came not on upon him, returned to Sardes; where he meant to hang up his sword for that winter, and the beginning of the next spring, to march against the Persian again. In the mean while, he sent all his Auxiliaries to their own homes: and employed Embassadours to such as were in league and friendship with him, among whom were the Lacedemonians; giving order to all, to come to the Randezvouz at Sardes, upon the fifth month after: But when Crœsus had thus sent away, and scattered his army, then fell Cyrus upon him with all his forces; upon which suddain and unexpected approach of his; Crœsus, though much troubled, yet he went forth to fight with him, with such of his Lydians as he had about him, trusting principally in his troups of horse. Cyrus to crosse him in that designe, placed his camels in front against them; the very smell of which beast, a horse cannot endure; and therefore all the horse of Crœsus presently turned taile, and carried their riders away with them; But the Lydians left their horses, and ranged themselves in battalion on foot: yet at last, many being slain on either side, they betook them to their heeles: But the Persians pursuing the point of this their victory, followed them to Sardes; which after 14 dayes lying before it, they took. Crœsus was condemned to the fire, but coming to the place of execution, and there crying out, *O Solon, Solon,* (whose wise counsell, concerning the instability of humane condition he had formerly (o much despised) Cyrus thereupon not only spared his life; but took him also into his privie counsell, Cyrus took care then of the funerals of Abradatos the king of Susa (who having fallen off from the king of Babylon to him, was slain in the battel) and of Panthea his Queen, who seeing her husband lying dead, slew her self over his dead body: and made them a huge and sumptuous monument, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *from the* 75 *cap. to the* 90. with *Xeno. Instit. l.* 7. *The collections out of Diod. Sic. by Hen. Valef. p.* 241. *Plut. in the life of Solon. Polyan. in his strat. lib.* 7. in Cyrus and Crœsus: and *Solinus in Polyhist. lib.* 1.] where he saith that Cyrus made his entry into Sardes, in the 28 Olympiade, to wit, in the 2 year thereof, as Eusebius hath it in *Chron.*

Crœsus, sending his shackles for a present to Delphos, complained all in vain, that he had been cheated by the Oracle there, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *c.* 90, 91.] When the men of Ionia and Eolia, would fain have submitted to Cyrus, upon the same conditions, that they had formerly lived in under Crœsus, Cyrus refused them; granting that only to the milesians, who fearing what might fall, had formerly made their peace with him, [*Herod. lib. c.* 141. 143. 169.] The rest of the Greek Nations, fortifying each of them their own Cities, sent Pithermon of Phocea, with other Embassadors, to the Lacedemonians, to crave aide of them: which though they refused to send, yet they sent their Embassadour Lachrines to Cyrus, to forewarn him not to touch any of the Greeks in Asia; and he sent them word again, that he would shortly make them leave off caring for the Ionians, and the rest of the Greeks in Asia, and look to themselves at home, [*Ibid. cap.* 141. 152. 153.]

Thales the Milesian, gave them all advise to hold a Common Council at Teos, which was a City, seated in the very heart of Ionia, [*Herod. Ib. cap.* 170.] whiles Cyrus remained at Sardes, and there made his provision of Ramms and other Instruments of battery, purposing to raze the walls of all that stood out against him, the Carians sent and craved his help to compose a war which was grown among themselves. He sent thither Adusius, a Persian, with an army, in which service, the Cilicians and Cyprians very willingly followed him. Adusius put an end to their difference, yet so, as he left sufficient garrisons of his own, in the Cities of either party, [*Xenoph. lib.* 7. *Instit.*]

In the 58 Olympiade, toward the end of the 2 year thereof, Thales the Milesian Philosopher, died, as Laertius reports out of Sosicrates, and Anaximander his countryman first observed the Loxodromie, or biassing motions of the stars, in the Zodiac, as *Pliny, out of other authors sayes,* [*lib.* 1. *cap.* 8.] *though Plutarch in his* 2 *book, de Placitis Philosophorum,* hath more rightly informed us that that point of Astronomy was not unknown to Thales the Milesian, Anaximanders master: And that he himself, in the 2 year of this Olympiade, at the age of 64 years, died, Laertius tells us, out of the Chronicle of Apollodorus the Athenian, of whose Mathematical inventions, he further addeth one of Phavorinus, that he first invented the making of the Dial, and set it up in Sparta, in a place, fit to receive the shadow of the sun; as, saith he, Phavorinus reporteth in his *Varia Historia*: adding further, that he also invented the Horoscopes; for the finding out the equinoctials and Solstices for the Dial, to find out the houre of the day by, is one thing, and the Horoscope, or instrument whereby to observe the Equinoctials, and the Tropicks, or the summer and winter

winter solstice, is another: though Pliny attributes the invention of the Dial and Clock to Anaximenes his scholar, and fellow citizen, [*lib.* 2. *ca.* 76.] in these words; *This rule and reason of shadows, which we use to call Gnomonical, or Dial-work, was first found out by Anaximenes, Anaximanders scholar: and he was the first that set up a Sciatherium,* (i.) *a Dial to shew what's a clock, in Sparta: vid. sup.* in the year of the World, 3291.

Anaximenes the son of Eurystratus succeeded Anaximander in his schpole at Miletus; as Clemens [*Alexandr. in his* 1 *book of his stromat.*] shewes: but Pythagoras, when both his masters, Anaximander and Anaximenes were dead, went into Egypt; as Thales had advised him to do: being commended to Amasis King of Egypt, by a letter from Polycrates of Samos, as Laertius in his life reporteth: which Amasis, it seemeth, the Egyptians surnamed *Somnesortem.* For that in his reign, Pythagoras came into Egypt; Pliny in his 36, *book,* 2 *cap.* 9. sheweth: and there he continued 22 years, conversing with the Priests, and from them it was that he learned his skill and knowledge in Astronomy and Geometry; and was catechised or initiated in all their rites and ceremonies, as saith [*Iamblichus, in the life of Pythagoras, ca.* 3. *and* 4.] for therefore also was he circumcised by them, that being admitted into the secrets of their religion, he might the more freely partake of the mystical philosophy of the Egyptians: in the attaining whereof, he was principally beholding to one Sonchedes, the Arch-prophet among them, [*Clem. Alexan. lib.* 1. *strom.*] This Sonchedes, I take to be him of Sais, with whom Solon had formerly much conversed, as Plutarch in his life reporteth. And from them it was, that Pythagoras learned his *Metempsychosis,* or transmigration of souls out of one body into another, as *Diodor. Sic.* reporteth: and being used to their books, and diving into their writings, concerning former times, he thence pickt out the observations of innumerable by passages, saith, [*Valer. Max. lib.* 8. *c.* 7.]

Hystaspes and Adusius, joyning together, conquered all Phrygia bordering upon the Hellespont; and took the King thereof, and brought him prisoner to Cyrus, [*Xenoph. Instit. lib.* 7.]

Cyrus committing Sardes to the keeping of Tabalus a Persians borne, and delivering the treasure of Crœsus, and the rest of the Lydians to Pactyas a Lydian borne, returned towards Ecbatan, and took Crœsus along with him, little regarding how matters went in Ionia: but no sooner was Cyrus gone from Sardes, but Pactyas forthwith perswaded the Lydians to revolt from Cyrus, and from Tabolo, the Governour there; and laying out the Kings treasure, to hire souldiers from other parts, drave Tabolo into the Castle and there belieged him very straitely: whereof when Cyrus was advertised upon the way; by the advice of Crœsus, he sent back Mazares a Median, with a part of his army; who disarming the Lydians, brought them to follow a more idle course of life, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *from the* 153. *to the* 157. *chap.*] and so a Nation formerly famous for laborious stifness, power, and chivalry, falling into effeminancy and luxury, lost their courage, and all kind of virtue, as saith [*Justin. out of Trogus, lib* 1. *ca.* 7.]

3459. Mazares redemanded Pactyas of the Cumæans, unto whom he was fled out of the Castle. The Cumæans consulted the Oracle at Branchis, and received from thence an answer, That they should deliver him up: yet they not willing, either to give him up to be slaine by the Persians (being much diswaded therefrom by Aristodicus the son of Heraclides, a man of great authority among them) or by keeping him, to draw Cyrus his displeasure upon their city to their own destruction, they sent him away safe to Mitylene. And when the Mitylenians were ready to give him up, the Cumæans again sent a Ship to Lesbos and there took him in, and conveyed him to Chios: and the Chii drew him by force out of the temple of Minerva there, and delivered him up to Mazares: and had in reward therefore Atarneum a place in Mysia, lying over against Lesbos given them, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *from cha.* 157. *to cha.* 160.] though Plutarch seeks to justifie both the Mitylenians and the Chii in this point, in his book, of *the malignity of Herodotus,* upon this ground, for that a more ancient Historian than he; to wit, *Caron of Lampsacus,* tells the matter simply in this wise. *Pactyas hearing of the approach of the Persians Army, fled first to Mitylene, and then to Chios, and there Cyrus took him.* 4169. 545.

Mazares having gotten Pactyas into his power, marched presently against those, who with him, had assaulted Tabalas: and in part subdued the inhabitants of Priene, partly wasted the country lying upon the Meander, and gave both it, and the city of Magnesia for a prey to his souldiers, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *ca.* 161.]

3461. Harpagus, who was a chief man about Cyrus, went with his army against Ionia, and fought with them (*as Eusebius in his Chron.* upon the 2 year of the 59 Olympiade noteth) for Mazares dying of a disease, Harpagus (whom some erroneously call Harpalus) was made General in his place. And he coming into Ionia, fell presently to entrenching round about, and blocking up their cities where ever he came, and thereby took Phocæa, the chief city of all Ionia, [*Herod. lib.* 1. *ca.* 162.]

The Phocæans, abandoning the city, which they could not hold, shipt themselves, their wives and children, and put over into Chios: whence returning upon an oc-

casion offered, to Phocæa, they there put to the sword all the garison, which Harpagus had there left to keep it: and from thence set saile again, and came to the Isles of Oenuſæ; and from thence sailed to the Isle of Cyrnus, *al.* Corsica, where 20 years before they had made a plantation, and there built a city called *Alalia*: where when they had staid five years, and made all the neighbouring countries weary of them; by their robbing and spoyling the Italians and Carthaginians, set out a navy of 60 ships, and had a sea fight with them; wherein the Phocæans, having gotten the victory, but lost much blood in getting it, and 40 of their ship, removed themselves to Regium in Italy, and there built the city Hyela, after ward called *Velia* in the territory of Oenotria, [*Herod. lib. 1. cap.* 164, 167.] Thucides also, [*lib. 7. of his history*] confirms it, that the Phocæans, which built Marseillus, gave the Carthaginians an overthrow at sea, for, that one part of them built Velia, and another Marseilles, in the time of Servius Tullus king of the Romans, more than 600 years after the coming of Æneas into Italy, is testified by Hyginus, quoted by *A. Gellius* [*lib.* 10. *Noct. Attica, cap.* 6.] and of this colony of the Marseillians, Hocrates also in his Archidamus maketh mention; see before in the year of the world 3404.

But to return to Harpagus, the Teians also, when he had entrenght himself round about their city, got them on shipboard, and sailed away into Thrace, and there built them a city called Abdera, the foundations whereof Timesius, a man of Clazomenæ had laied, as was noted before, in the year of the world, 3349. But the rest of the Ionians, all save the Milesians, who had before-hand made a league with Cyrus, being vanquished one after another, fell into Harpagus his hand, and being suffered to live every man in his own country, paid what was imposed upon them, [*Herod. lib. 1. cap.* 168, 169.] yet Bias of Priene, chief of all the wise men of Greece, when, though thus afflicted, they would needs assemble in their old Common Councel of Ionia, called Panionium, counselled them, that they should rather make a common navy, and sail away, to Sardinia, and there make a common city for all Ionians to inhabit in, for, saith he, by this means, you shall be free from this slavery, and live happily, [*Herod. lib. 1. cap.* 170.]

3494. c. Cyrus, when he had now brought into his subjection, all the continent westward, forthwith made war upon the Assyrians; and marched with his army, against Labynitus, *al.* Nabonidus their king, [*Herod. lib. 1. cap.* 178, 188.] whereof a fame was spred, and came to the Babylonians ears, two full years before the city was besieged, [*Jer.* 51. 46.] for when Cyrus was upon his march toward Babylon, he came to the river Gnides, which falls into the Tygris, which for want of boats, he could not passe. And while he stayed there, one of the white horses, which were consecrate to the son, going into the river, was there by the violence of the river swallowed up, and drowned, which Cyrus, taking very grievously, surceased his journey for Babylon, for that time, and fell to work upon the river, which he drew out into 360 several channels, so that, (as he had threatned to make it) a woman might passe over it, and never wet a knee in it: in which work, he spent all that summer, [*Herod. lib. 1. cap.* 189, 190, 202. *with the fifth book, cap.* 52.]

3465 b. In the year following, Cyrus went on his way to Babylon: where, in a pitch field, fought between these two great Lords of the world, Cyrus and Belshasur, or Nabonidus: the Chaldeans being put to the worst, retired to the city, resolved to endure a siege, [*Herod. lib. 1. cap.* 130. *Jerem.* 51. 27, 28, 30.] which they made light of; both because they had above 20 years provision in it, and also because they thought there were many in Cyrus his army, who bare more good will to them, than to the Persians, [*Herod. lib. Xenophon. Institu. lib.* 7.]

Cyrus caused presently a vast trench, both for breadth and depth, to be cast round about the wall of the city, casting up the earth ever toward his own army, and making store of bulworks all along; for guards to be upon, and dividing his whole army into twelve parts, ordered, that every of them, should watch his moneth by turne, [*Xenophon. ib.*]

3496. b. Cyrus, when he had spent much time in this work to little purpose, at last, drew a ditch from the river to that vast pond, which was every way 3 or 4 hundred furlongs wide, which this Belshasars mother Nicotris, had formerly digged; as I shewed before: and then opening the mouths of this and that other ditch, which he had newly cast about the city, let out the river into them, and so made the channel thereof, which was not above two furlongs broad, passable for his men. [*Herod. lib. 1. cap.* 190, 1901. *Xenophon Institut. lib.* 7. *with Jeremy* 59. 32. 36.]

Cyrus passing now the river with his army, guards up the water-gates, and scaling every where the rampiers, got into the city, upon a festival day, whiles all men there, were busied in their banquets, [*Id. ib. with Jerem* 51. 39, 57.] And so vastly big was that city, that, as the inhabitants reported, when the skirts of it were surprized, and taken by the enemy, they who dwelt in the heart of the city, never heard thereof, [*Herod. lib. 1. cap.* 191.] to which that of that Jeremy, 51. 31. hath reference, where he saith, *that post upon post, and messenger upon messenger shall run to tell the king of Babylon, that all the skirts of the city were possessed by the enemies.*

At

The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
4174.	540.
4175.	539.
4176.	538.

At the same time, Belshasar purposing to feast all his nobles, caused to be brought forth all the vessels of the house of the Lord, which Nebuchadnezar his father, or grand-father (for that he was his sons son, may be gathered out of *Jer.* 27. 7.) had brought away from Jerusalem, to the glory of his Idols, and dishonour of the true God: and God, on the other side, by sending a hand to write upon the wall of the room, where Belshazar sate, drinking, the number of years which the Babylonish Empire was to continue, and that it had been now weighed in the ballance, and was found too light; and was therefore to be transferred to, and setled upon the Medes: evidently declared, what present destruction was to fall upon him. But when his wizards of Chaldea, could not read the writing; his Queen advised him to send for Daniel, who, when he came, both red the writing, and also gave him the interpretation of it, and for his pains, was publiquely proclaimed, the third man in the kingdom, [*Dan.* 5.] But whereas the kings wives are said to have been present at the banquet, [*verse* 2. 3.] and the Queen to have come in afterward, [*verse* 10.] this is to be understood of the Queen-mother, Nicotris, for that she was the mother of this last king of Babylon, we have already shewen out of Herodotus.

In the same night, that this banquet was made, was Belshasar the king of the Chaldeans slain, [*Dan.* 5. 30.] by the soldiers of Gobryas, and Gadatas, [*Xen. lib. 7. Institu.*] and so the Babylonish kingdom came to an end, as had been sundry times foretold; as by *Esay*, [*chap.* 13, 14, 21, 34, 46, 47. *Habakkuk, chap.* 2. *and Jerem. cap.* 25. 50, 51.] and the Empire translated to the Medes and Perlians, [*Daniel* 5. 21. *chap.* 6. 8. 12, 15.]

Darius the Mede, son of Assuerus, *al.* Cyaxares, the son of Astyages, took upon him the kingdom, delivered to him by Cyrus the conquerer, [*Dan.* 5. 31. *and chap.* 9. 1.] for whom Cyrus had set apart the kings house, and all his palaces in Babylon, to the end, that upon occasion he should come thither, he might have a Palace of his own to lodge in, [*Xenophon. Institu. lib.* 8.] and the Angell, in this first year of his reign, is said to have confirmed and strengthened him in his kingdom, [*Dan.* 11. 1.] after which he reigned 2 years.

Cyrus, having set all things in order at Babylon, returned through Media into Persia, to his father Cambyses, and Mandana his mother, who were yet living, and from thence, returning again into Media, married the only daughter and heir of Cyaxares, and for dowry had the whole kingdom of Media, given him with her: and, the marriage finished, he presently went his way, and took her with him: and coming to Babylon; from thence sent Governors into all his Dominions; Megabyzus into Arabia, Artacamas into Phrygia the greater, Chrysantas into Lydia and Ionia, Adusius into Caria, Pharmichas into Phrygia Hellespontiaca, *al.* the lesse; but into Cilicia and Cyprus, and Paphlagonia, he sent no Persians to govern them; because they seemed voluntary, and of their own accord to have taken his part against the king of Babylon: yet he made even them also to pay him tribute, [*Xen. Institu. lib.* 8.]

Now all the countries, which he subdued by the forces of Media, of which himself was General, Cyrus ever professed that he laid them to the dominions of Cyaxares, [*Xen. l.* 5.] and therefore it is most likely that at the former meeting in Councel, he made that distribution of the Governments by his advise, for as Xenophon [*lib.* 8.] saith of Cyrus, *It seemed good unto him, to set Governours over all the Nations which he had subdued:* So the Propher Daniel, who, as it seemeth, went at this time with Cyrus from Babylon into Media, saith of Cyaxares, *It seemed good to Darius, to set over the kingdome, 120 Governours, that they should be over all the Kingdom,* [*Dan.* 6. 1.] yet over all the Governours he made three Overseers, the principal of which was this Daniel: whereupon it was that the rest, stirred up by a spirit of envy against him, put into the kings head, to make a Decree, that *for 30 daies space, no Petition should be made to any God or man, but to himself only:* which Decree, when Daniel had broke, by making his prayer unto God; he was cast into the Lyons den; and thence delivered without hurt done at all unto him: and then Darius, having cast those plotters against Daniel into the same Lyons den, published that memorable Decree through all his dominions, that every man therein, should reverence, and stand in awe of Daniels God, [*Dan.* 6.]

3467. Toward the end of the first year of the reign of Darius the Mede, to be reckoned from the subversion of the Babylonish Empire, began the 70 year of the Babilonish captivity of the Jewes, which began under Jehojakim, in the first year of Nebuchadnesar, which was the last of those years of their calamity specified by [*Jer.* 29. 10.] *Thus saith the Lord, when the 70 years shall begin to be finished in Babylon, then will I visit you, and perform that my good word unto you, and will bring you again to this place, and when you shall call upon me to depart from thence, and when you shall pray unto me, then will I hear you.* Upon consideration of which very time, now so near approaching, it was that Daniel powred out that most fervent prayer, for the remission of his own sins, and of his peoples; and for that promised deliverance out of their captivity: whereupon the Angel Gabriel brought him an answer, not only for this, but also concerning the spiritual deliverance of the Church, to be wrought

The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
4177.	537.

wrought at last by the death of the Messias, uttering that most famous and memorable prophecie of the 70 weeks, [*Dan.*9.24, &c.]

Cyrus having spent one whole year with his wife in Babylon, gathered thither his whole army, in which there are said to have been counted, one hundred and twenty thousand horse, two thousand iron Charriots, and six hundred thousand foot Souldiers; which having furnished with all necessary provisions, he undertook that voyage, wherein he is said to have subdued all Nations, inhabiting from Syria to the red Sea, [*Xenophon, Instit. lib.* 8.]

3468. *a.* Cyrus, his father Cambyses being now dead in Persia, Cyaxares in Media, held all the Empire or Monarchie of the East in his own hand: from which year, both Xenophon, 8. *Inst.* reckons the 7 years of his reign, and the holy Scripture, out of the Records of the Medes and Persians, reckoneth this first year: for it teacheth us, that in this year came forth that renowned Edict of his; Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, *Into my hand hath God given all the kingdoms of the earth*: in which year, the 70 years of the Babylonish captivity (foretold by Jeremiah, and according to the prophesie of Isaiah uttered of him by name, *c.* 44. 28. and 45. 13.) being now expired, he gave leave to all the Jewes, dwelling whersoever in his dominions, to return into their own country, and commanded such as did returne, to fall in hand with the re-edifying of the Temple of God; prescribing, or rather at their request, granting to them a power to build it to such a bigness; which had he prescribed, and they (as needs they then must) observed the frame thereof had been far greater, than that of Solomons was; which now it was not, [*Heggai*, 2. 3.] And he allowed the charge thereof, out of the kings treasure, and restored all the vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezar had brought from thence, [2 *Chron.* 36. 22, 23. *Ezra*, 1. 1, 2, 7. and 5. 13, 14. and 6. 2, 5.]

Of the Jewes therefore which returned to Jerusalem, Cyrus made Schoasar the Captain, or his Lievtenant, and into his hands did Methridates the Treasurer, by Cyrus his command, consigne all the vessels belonging to the Temple, to be carried to Jerusalem, [*Ezra.* 1. 7, 11. and 5. 14, 15.] Now that his Chalde name, or that by which he went in Court, was in Hebrew, Zerubbabel; appears out of [*Ezra* 3. 8, 10. *compared with chap.* 5. 16.]

c. The Jews before prepare for their return into their countrey, the poorer sort, have allowance made them to defray their charges upon the way, [*Ezra* 1. 5, 6.] Now the number of the children of the province, or poor people of the Hebrews, born in Chaldea, which with their Captain Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel, *al.* Salathiel, and their high priest, Jehu, *al.* Jusua, the son of Josadak, returned out of that captivity, amounted to 42360, besides proselyter, man-servants, and maid-servants, to the number of 7337. [*Ezra* 2. 1. *Nehem.* 6. 67, *and c.* 12. 1. 9.] Now the particular sums cast up in Ezra, make onely 29858. and in Nehemiah, 31031. neither of which make up the full sum of 42360. and yet either of them, in the foot of each of the cathologues, of 42360. is said to have been the number of *the whole congregation*, [*Ezra* 1. 64. *and Nehem.* 7. 66.] wherefore to make up the full sum of 42360. the Hebrews in their great Chron. tells us, that we must cast in *those of the other tribes of Israel*, which came up out of the captivity with the Jews. For even at the last extirpation of the Jewish state, there was a remainder, of the other ten tribes, [*Acts* 26. 7.] not onely of the *dispersion*. [*James* 1. 1.] and at Jerusalem, [2 *Chron.* 9. 3. *Luke* 2. 36.] *and other cities of* Juda, [2 *Chron.* 11. 16. *with c.* 31. 6.] but also of those who kept still upon their old lands; for Salmanasar swept not all away out of all the tribes, as I shewed before in the year of the world, 3227. out of the History of Josias: but he left a remnant of them, in their own countrey, which was afterward, together with the Jews, and Benjamites, and Levites, carryed away by Nebuchadnezar unto Babylon, and were now dismissed and sent back again by Cyrus. After which, as in the first year of Cyrus, *all the Israelites*, are said to have dwelt in their own cities, [*Ezra* 2. 70.] so in the sixth year of Darius, they are said to have been present, at the *dedication of the Temple*, and *to have offered there* 12 *hee Goats for the sin of all Israel*, [*Ezra* 6. 16, 17.] and when Christ preached the Gospel in Galilee, [*Matth.* 14. 14.] that prophecie of Isaiah, is said to have been fulfilled of the people of *Zabulon* and *Nephthaly, who saw a great light.*

The chief men of their fathers families, coming to Jerusalem, offered every man according to his ability, toward the restauration of the Temple, to the sum in all of 61000 drachmahs of gold; and 5000 pounds of silver, and 100. Priests robes; and both priests and Levites, and the rest of the people, dwelt every man in his own city, [*Ez.* 2. 68, 69, 70.]

3469. *a.* On the first day of the seventh moneth, *in the feast of trumpets*, the Israelites came all as one man out of their several cities to Jerusalem, and there built the altar, and every morning, and every evening offered the dayly sacrifice unto God, and upon the 15 day of the same moneth, kept the feast of Tabernacles, and moreover, provided for materials and workmen toward the building of the Temple, as Cyrus had given them leave to do, [*Ezra* 3. 3, 7.]

In

c. In the second year after their return from Babylon, in the 2 moneth (called Jair) they appointed Levits to oversee the work of the House of God; and laid the foundation of the Temple, with the great lamentation of the old men, who 53 years before had seen the old Temple standing; but with the great rejoycing of the younger sort who saw the new one now going up, [*Ezra* 3. 8, 13.] 4179. 535.

The Cuthæans, the old enemies of the Jews, who had heretofore been planted in Samaria by Esarchaddon, cunningly offered to joyn with them in the building of the Temple; but being refused, they crossed the Jews all they could in the work, and discouraged the people from proceeding therein, [*Ezra* 4. 1, 4.]

This was the first sabbatical year, kept by the Jews, after their return from the captivity of Babylon.

3470. *a.* The Samaritans, by the means of certain Courtiers about Cyrus, whom they had bribed for that purpose, disturbe the Jews in their work of the Temple, [*Ez.* 4. 5.] from whence, as it seemeth, proceeded that 3 weeks mourning of the Prophet Daniel: In which, he continued his fasting, which was begun about the 3 day of the 1 moneth, in the 3 year of Cyrus, thorough all the time of the feast of Easter, [*Dan.* 10. 1, 4.] after which, upon the 24 day of the 1 moneth, that vision of the Kings of Persia, of Alexander the great, and his successors, and their kingdoms was shewed and revealed unto Daniel, as he stood upon the bank of Hiddikel, or the River Tigris: all which is contained in the 3 last Chapters of Daniel: which as may be collected out of the close thereof, was the last vision that ever he had, and that but a little before his death. 4180. 534.

3473. Amasis, as it seemeth, fell off from Cyrus; and the people of Egypt carried away formerly by Nebuchadnesar, after 40 years compleated there, were now sent back again, by Cyrus into their own country: and so were they restored to their old kingdom, in the later end of Amasis his dayes: a kingdom old and ancient indeed, but the meanest of all others, and of no long continuance in one stay, [*Ezek.* 29. 11, 16. *Jer.* 46. 26.] For that Cyrus had Egypt in his possession appears, both by Xenophon, [8. *Instit. Cyr.*] as also in the Prologue to his whole work: and that it was afterward subdued by his son Cambyses, all Authors agree; from whence we gather, that in the intermediate time, they enjoyed their own liberty. 4183. 531.

But by this occasion of Amasis his revolt from Cyrus, perchance also it came to passe, that when Hirom had stood King of Tyrus full twenty years, (who was the last King mentioned by Josephus, in his Catalogue of them) he was put out, and in stead of men of their own country, such as hitherto they had been governed by, as the Egyptians had been by Amasis (for the very Punic names of those Kings, shewthem all to have been of the same country) they had Governours set over them of other nations.

3475. Cyrus being now 70 years of age dyes, having lived from the time that he was first made General of the Median and Persian armies, full 30. years: and after the taking of Babylon, 9 years; and after his full Monarchie, 7 years, and one or two moneths over. Of the manner of his death, Authors much differ, *Herod.* [*lib.* 1. *ca.* 214.] Justin out of Trogus [*lib.* 1. *c.* 8.] and Valer. Max. [*lib.* 9. *c.* 10.] say that he was slain in a fight, against the Massagetæ or Scythians: and that his head was severed from his shoulders by Tomyris their Queen, and by her thrown into a tub full of blood, and he bid there to satiate himself with blood, which he had so much thirsted after in his life time. Diod. Sic. lib. 2. sayes, that when she had taken him prisoner, she crucified him, *Ctesias* [*lib.* 11.] saith, that in a battel against the Derbicans, a people bordering upon Hircania, being himself wounded in the thigh by a certain Indian, he slew Amorræus their King, and his two sons; and 3 dayes after died himself. Johannes Malela of Antioch, out of a forged book, attributted to Pythagoras of Samos, sayes, that he was slain in a Sea-fight, against the Samiæns. But [*Xeno. Instit. lib.* 8.] reports that he died his own death quietly, in his own country of Persia; adding among many other things, that he gave order to his sons, that they should wrap his body neither in gold nor silver, but in plain moulds, and bury him out of the way: yet that they should call all his friends, Persians and others to his Monument; and having there presented them with what ever was fit to be given them at the Funeral of a fortunate man, should so dismisse them: but that his tombe was made him at Pasarges, is delivered by those who wrote the noble Acts of Alexander the great, as Curtius, Plutarch, Arrianus, and by Aristobulus, whom Alexander sent expressely to see it cited to this very purpose by *Strabo* [*lib.* 5.] of his Cosmographie, where he recites also this inscription found upon his tombe; *O man, I am Cyrus, who founded the Persian Monarchie, and was King of Asia; and therefore envy me not that I have a Monument.* As for that Greek Epitaph, upon him written, if any man will believe it, in Persian characters, reported also by the same Strabo, out of Onesicritus,

Θνητὸς ἐὼν κεῖμαι Κῦρος βασιλεὺς βασιλῆων,

Here Cyrus I do lie, who King of Kings was high.

It is of the same stamp with that other cited by Lucian, out of the same Onesicritus in his discourse, *De Longævis*, or of long-lived men, that Cyrus missing at last those friends of his

his, which his son Cambyses had made away, when he had lived an hundred years, died for grief.

Cyrus left his kingdom to his eldest son Cambyses, and to his younger son, Tanaoxaras, *al.* Tanyoxarcas, whom Herodotus calls Smerdis, Justin out of Trogus calls Mergis; he left, as Ctesias saies, the seignories or Commanderies, of Bactria, Choromnea, Parthia and Caramania, but as Xenophon, [*Instit. lib.* 8.] of the Medes, Armenians, and Cadusians.

In the entrance of the kingdom of Ahasuerus (for by that name is Cambyses known in the language of the Scripture:) the Samaritans, who had hitherto fought secretly to undermine the Israelites, now openly framed a direct information in writing to the king against the inhabitants of Juda and Jerusalem, [*Ezr.* 4. 6.] for they knew very well, what difference there was between the father and the sons nature and disposition; for that *Cyrus was naturally kind and loving to those that were under him, and the other furious by nature, and suddain in his resolutions, as Diod. Sic.* rightly observeth of him, in his *Excerpta*, published by Hen. Valesius, [*p.* 238, 249.] with Herodotus: [*l.* 3. *c.* 89.]

		4186.	528.
3477. *a.*	This was the 2 Sabbatical year held by the Jewes after their returne from Babylon.		
3478.	Cambapheus an Eunuch, who could do all in all with the king of Egypt, by the means of his cousin germane, Ifabat an Eunuch likewise, who could do also as much with Cambyses king of Persia, betrayed the bridges, passages and other things to the Persian, upon promise made him, that he for his pains, should have the Government of Egypt, conferred upon him, [*Ctes. lib.* 3. *Persicorum.*]	4188.	526.

In pursuance whereof, Cambyses gathered an army: whereof his land companies consisted, as of sundry other Nations, so among them, of Grecians, out of Ionia and Eolia in Asia; but his sea forces principally of Sidonians and Cyprians, who had freely submitted to him; Polycrates also, the king or tyrant of Samos, furnished him with 40 sail of ships, all men of war, and into them he put all such as he suspected for enemies at home, desiring Cambyses that he would spend them there, and never send them home again, [*Herod. lib.* 3. *c.* 1. 19. 44.]

Phanes of Halicarnassus, a chief man among the aides of Egypt; and well versed in their affaires, but one that bare a hate to Amasis, seeing Cambyses preparing war against Egypt, fled over to him: and disclosed to him many secrets of the land of Egypt, and finding Cambyses much troubled how he should passe through the desarts that lay in his way, for want of water, advised him to send to the king of Arabia, to obtain leave to pass through his country; [*Id. ib. cap.* 4. & 7.] for against his will, there was no passing for him, to the borders of Egypt, [*Ib. c.* 88.]

		4189.	525.
3479. *b.*	The king of Arabia, making a league with Cambyses, by the messengers that were sent unto him, sent all his camels loden with borachoes or leathren baggs full of water to the places by which Cambyses with his army was to passe; and there attended his coming, [*Id. ib. c.* 9.]		

Cambyses coming with his army into Egypt, found Amasis newly dead, when he had reigned 44 years, [*Id. ib. c.* 9. & 10.] *Diod. Sic. lib.* 1. *Bibliosh.* tells us, that he died, when Cambyses began his war in Egypt, in the later end of the 3 year of the 63 Olympiade; after whom, his son Psammenitus, (whom Ctesias calleth Amyrteus) reigned 6 months, [*Herod. l.* 3. *c.* 14.] in whose reign it rained at Thebes, which in the upper parts of Egypt is taken for a great prodigie, [*Id. c.* 10.]

The Persians, having passed those sandie dry desarts of Arabia, sate down upon the edge of Egypt, [*Ib. c.* 11.]

But Cambyses coming at last to besiege Pelusium, caused cats and dogs, and sheep, and birds called Ibides, and all kinds of living creatures, which the Egyptians worship for gods, to be placed in the front of his army; whereat the Egyptians being troubled, for fear of hurting their own gods, forbare shooting at the enemy, and so Cambyses taking Pelusium, got an entrance into, and a footing in Egypt, [*Polyenus in the 7 book of Stratag.*]

They that came to assist the Egyptians, as the Grecians and Carians, in hatred of Phanes who had been a chief instrument in conducting this forreign army into Egypt, slew his sons, whom he had there left, before his eyes, and drinking up their bloud, fell a skirmishing with him, [*Her. l.* 3. *c.* 11.]

After a sharpe encounter, where in many were slain on either side, the Egyptians fled; [*Id. ib.*]

Cambyses, sent a Persian Herald up the river in a ship of Mitylene, to Memphis, whither the Egyptians in great disorder and confusion were fled, to exhort them to render themselves; but the men of the city sallied out upon the ship, took him, brake or burnt him, and having cut all the men in her, into gobbits, brought them into the city; and afterward endured the siege for some short time, [*Id. lib.* 3. *c.* 13.]

Arcesilaus, son of Battus the Lame, and of Pheretima his wife; yeelded up Cyrene to Cambyses, and submitted to pay him tribute, [*Id. l.* 4. *c.* 165.] for they of Cyrene, and the Barcei, and the Lybians, bordering upon Egypt, terrified with his succesle against their neighbours

neighbours the Egyptians, rendred themselves unto him, and sent their presents to Cambyses and Cambyses took what came from the Lybians gratiously, and in good part, but those of the Cyrenians, not so, because they were so small, for they sent him only five hundred pounds, which he took, and threw among the Souldiers, [*Id. lib.* 3. *cap.* 13. *and cap.* 91.]

Ten dayes after he had taken the walls of Memphis, he had thought to try the patience of Psammenites, whom in contempt of him, he had with other Egyptians, committed to prison, in the suburbs of the city, sending his daughter with other maidens of the prime nobility of Egypt, with pitchers on their arms to the river, to fetch him water, and sending his young son, with two thousand more of the same age, and all principall noble mens sons with ropes about their necks, and bridles in their mouths, to be shamefully put to death: all which was done, in revenge of those Mitylenians, whom being sent in a ship to Memphis, they had murdered the kings Judges, having so ordered, that for every Mitylenian then slain, ten of the chief of the Egyptians should be put to death, and among them, in the first place, Psammenites his own son, whom Cambyses would have saved, but, when it was too late. But the father himself lived afterward with Cambyses, without violence, or other wrong done too his person: till at last, being convicted of stirring up the people to a new rebellion, he drank bulls blood, and died, [*Herod. lib.* 3. *cap.* 14, 15.] though Ctesias saies, that he was sent away prisoner, to live in Susa.

Cambyses marching from Memphis, came with his army before the city Sais; where coming into the palace of Amasis; against whom he undertook this war, he caused his body to be haled out of his vault, and to be brought before him, and causing his carcase to be whipt with scourges, and all kind of reproach, and contumely to be used upon it, then caused it to be consumed with fire, [*Herod. lib.* 3. *cap.* 16. *and Diod. Sic. in his Excerpta; published by Hen. Valesius, pag.* 249.]

Cambyses having thus conquered Egypt, in the 5 year of his monarchy; he reigned in it 3 years, [*Jul. African. and Eusеb. in Chronic. Grec. pag.* 17.] having slain fifty thousand of the Egyptians in fight, and sent away seven thousand of them prisoners to Susa, [*Ctes.*]

Iamblicus reporteth, that Pythagorus was among the rest then also taken and sent away to Babylon, where he conversed with the Chaldeans, [*Iambli. in his Life,*] and another writer of his life, namely Malchus, *al.* Paphyrius, saith, that at Babylon, he not onely conversed with the other Chaldeans, but applyed himself also to Zabratus, and that he was by him purified and cleansed from the sins of his former life. This Zabratus is thought by some, to have been that Nazaratus of Assyria, whom Alexander, (Polyhistor I think) in his book of *Pythagoricall opinions*, makes to have been Pythagoras his master, and some others mistaking the matter, judge to have been the prophet Ezekiel, as Clement of Alexandria, [*lib.* 1. *Strom.*] relateth. But this sheweth, that he did converse with the wise-men of the Jews in Babylon, for that he made use of many of their opinions afterwards, in the course of his Philosophy, as Hermippus, *in his first book of Pythagoras, quoted by Josephus* (*lib.* 1. *cont Apion.*) *and in his first book of Law-makers*, cited by Origen, (*lib.* 1. *cont. Celsum.*) reporteth, And no lesse doth Aristobulus the Jew, a Peripatetic Phylosopher, *in his first book to Ptholomeus*, as we find in Clemens of *Alex. lib.* 1. *Strom.*) and as *Eusеb.* (*lib.* 13. *Prepar. Evangel.*) affirms; and upon the same ground believes, that the books of Moses were translated into Greek, before the Persian Monarchy began: whereas it is far more likely, that he gat that part of his learning and knowledge, by conversing with the Jews in Babylon; for that Pythagorus had familiarity and discourse with them also, appeareth by Pyrphier in his Life, out of Diogenes,

		4190.	524.
3480.	Cambyses also was about to prepare a navy, to go against the Carthaginians: but gave it off, for that the Sidonians, upon whom he was most to rely, for that kinde of service, refused to go against their own Colony and kindred: mean while, he sent for some of the *Itchthyophagines*, from the city Elephantina; who of all others in those parts, were most versed in the Ethyopian language; and sent them for so many spies, to the Ethyopians called *Macrobii*; because they are generally very long lived, and inhabit, the lower parts of Africa, bordering upon the southern sea; yet under colour of carrying presents to their king, and to see *The Table of the Sun.* The king of Ethiopia in the presence of those, whether Embassadors or spies, took his bow, and bent it; and then unbent it again, and so gave it them, to carry it to Cambyses, and bad them tell him, that when his Persians should be able so easily to bend such bows as those, he should then, and not before begin to get him an excessive great army, and come fight with the long lived Ethiopians, [*Herod. lib.* 3. *from chap.* 17. *to chap.* 25.]

Smerdis, *al.* Tanyoxarces, Cambyses his full Brother, assaying to bend this bow, came within two fingers bredth of the noch, which none other of all the Persians could do, for very envy whereof, Cambyses presently dismissed, and sent him away into Persia. [*Herod. l.* 3. *cap.* 30.]

Cambyses in a rage, gave order out of hand for a voyage into Ethiopia; without provision made of corn, or other victual: nor re-counting with himself, that he was to go to the furthest end, as it were of the world, but like a bedlam-man, so soon as he had heard what his Ichthyophagites had said, marched away instantly with all his own foot, commanding the Grecians to stay behind, [*Id. ib. cap.* 24.]

When he was come as far as Thebes in Egypt, he there culled out about 50 thousand men of his army, and sent them to rob first, and then to burn the Temple of Jupiter Ammon, and to make slaves of all the inhabitants of the place: but himself marched forward towards Ethiopia, [*Id. ib. Diodor. Sic. in his Excerpta, published by Hen. Valef. pag.* 249.]

In that voyage, Cambyses subdued the Ethiopians, which bordered upon the lower parts of Egypt, which inhabit the city Nila, and keep holy-dayes to Bacchus, [*Herod. lib.* 3. *c.* 97.] and there, unto *Saba* the chief house or palace, of the king of the Ethiopians, and the Island wherein it stood, he gave the name of *Meroes*, in memory of *Meroe*, who was both wife and sister to him. [*Strabo. lib.* 17. *of his Geogr. Iosephus, l.* 2. *Antiq.* [illegible] *cap.* 10.] for she accompanied him into Egypt, and there died, and her he had married, a thing strange, and never heard of before in Persia, and not long after, he married his elder sister also, [*Herod. lib.* 3. *cap.* 31.] called Atossa; who after his death was married also, to Magus, and after him to Darius Hystaspis, [*Ib. cap.* 68. *and* 88.]

The army which went from Thebes against the Ammonians, having travelled seven dayes journey over the sands, came at length to the city, *Oasis*, (which city was inhabited by those Samians, which were of the Erythrean tribe) and from thence, to a country called *Beatorum insula*, (i. e.) *the Isle of the happy ones*, and as they marched from thence, over the sandy plains, and were at dinner, in the mid-way between Oasis, and Ammonia, it is said, that there arose, a mighty strong winde out of the South, which brought those moveable sands upon them, and overwhelmed them all. [*Herod. lib.* 3. *cap.* 26. *Just. lib.* 1, *cap.* 9.] *Plutarch in the life of Alexander*, saith, that there were 50 thousand men lost in the land, that time, (*i. e.*) that the whole army that went, every man of them were drowned in that deludge of quick-sands.

As for the Army which went forward with him against the Ethiopians, they had not gone five dayes march, but all provisions fail'd them: and a little after they had no horses left them to eat, and when still they went on, and came to the sands, they were then fain to cast lots, and to eat up one another, which when cambyses saw, he returned, and came back to Thebes, having spent a multitude of his army, [*Herod. lib.* 3. *cap.* 25. *Seneca, lib.* 2. *cap.* 30.] *of his natural questions*, of whom Lucan also speaking, saith,

> *And mad Cambyses, marching toward the East,*
> *Came to the long-liv'd Ethiopians:*
> *And wanting food, his own men up did eat;*
> *And yet the Head of Nilus never found.*

Cambyses returning to Memphis, discharged his Grecians; and shipt them there to be gone, [*Herod. lib.* 3. *cap.* 25.] But when he there saw the Egyptians keeping holy-day, because their god Apis had appeared to them, he conceiving they had done it for joy of his disastarous voyage, sent for Apis to be brought unto him, and ran his own sword into him, commanding all his priests to be scourged with whips, and the rest of the Egyptians, which were found keeping holy-day, to be slain by his souldiers. Apis being so wounded by him, pined away in the Temple, and died, and the priests took the body of the beast, and secretly buried it, [*Herod. lib.* 3. *cap.* 27, 28, 29.]

For this cause, the Egyptians say, that Cambyses, being not otherwise overwell in his wits, fell stark mad; which appeared first in causing his own brother to be kill'd: for having sent him away, formerly into Persia, (as was said before) he now dreampt, that a messenger came to him from thence, who told him, that Smerdis; sitting in the regal throne, touched the Heavens with his head: wherefore being astonished with this dream, he forthwith dispatched away Prexaspes, who was most intimate with him of all the Persians, to kill his brother Smerdis, and he accordingly coming to Susa, caused him to be murdered, having drawn him forth, as some say, upon a hunting match: but as others report, that having toaled him along, as far as the Red-sea; he there threw him in, and drowned him, [*Ib. cap.* 30. *and* 36.] But Justin out of Trogus, lib. 1. cap. 9. saith, that this charge was committed to Cometes, one of the Magi, and that he murdered not this Merges, for by that name Smerdes goes in him (until after Cambyses was dead; Ctesias, purposely (as his manner was) dissenting from Herodotus tells us a quite other tale; That Spendabates, one of the Magi, having been scourged by Tanyaxares, that is, by this Smerdis his command, accused him to Cambyses, of seeking to make himself king; And that by the advise of this Spendabates, he

he was sent for out of Bactria into Egypt, and was there made to drink Bulls blood, and thereof died; and that he himself was sent back into Bactria, and there, because he was in all lineaments of face and body, very like unto him, ruled all, as if he had been very Tanyoxarces, or Smerdis himself.

3481. After Harpagus, Orœtes a Persian born, being made Governour of Sardes, and of all the Provinces of Lydia, Ionia, and Phrygia, by Cyrus, is said to have sent a messenger to Polycrates of Samos, to ask him about a certain matter; and that Polycrates then happening to be lying upon his bed in his chamber (Anacreon the Teian, that excellent Lyric, Poet of Ionia, and who, as Clem. Alexand. sayes, was the first inventor of Love-Songs, fitting by) vouchsafed the messenger not so much as a look, much lesse an answer. And Orœtes resolving to be revenged of him for this affront, sent one Myrtus a Lydian born, the son of Gyges, in an other message; to tell him, that himself for fear of Cambyses, would faine flee over to him, with all his treasure. Polycrates giving over-hasty credit hereto, to hasten the matter, went himself unto him, carrying one *Democedes*, a Physitian of Crotona in Italy, along with him; and when he came as far as Magnesia toward him; there Orœtes took and crucified him: letting the Samians who came with him go: the rest, and among them this Democedes, he took and made his bondservants, [*Herod. lib.* 3. *from ca.* 126. *to* 127.] But *Valer. Max.* [*lib.* 6. *cap. ult.*] relates, that he was crucified by Orontes (for so he calls him, with Tully, *lib.* 3. *de Finibus*) Governour under King Darius, *upon the top of the mount Mycale*; to wit, in that fore-land of Ionia, which looks toward Samos: where as yet Darius at that time, was but one of the guard to Cambyses, and of no such high place or authority among the Persians: as appears out of, [*Herodot. lib.* 3. *cap.* 139. *and cap.* 140.] where he saith, that in Cambyses his expedition into Egypt, Syloson the brother of Polycrates, presented him with a most rich robe publickly at Memphis, whence came the proverb; *Sylosons robe*: and he also sayes, that Polycrates came to that foul end, at what time Cambyses was scarce his own man in Egypt, [*ibi. ca.* 120.] and with him agrees [*Pliny lib.* 33. *ca.* 1.] where he saith, that this fell out in the 230. year after the building of Rome, which according to Varro his account; and which for the most part he followes, falls upon the 64 Olympiade.

4191. 523

Cambyses seeing his wife Meroe take on, as she did, for the death of her brother Smerdis, dispatched her out of the way, too, [*Herod. lib.* 3. *ca.* 31. 32.]

In the 7 year of Cambyses, the 225. year of Nabonassers callender, upon the 17 day of the moneth Phamenoth, with the Egyptians, (16 *day of our July*) one hour before midnight, the Moon was seen eclipsed at Babylon, [*Ptol. in his, Alag. Syntax. lib.* 5. *c.* 14.]

Cambyses shot Prexaspes his son, who was his cup-bearer thorough with an arrow: and the day following, caused 12 principal men more of the Persians who had done no hurt at all, to be buried alive, with their heads downward. He gave order also, that Cœsus, who had sometime been King of Lydia, onely because he had in a fair and friendly manner admonished him not to do such things, to be put to death. But repenting him soon after, he was glad that execution was not done upon him; nevertheless he put them to death who were appointed to do, and had not done it. Many like mad prankes played he, both upon Persians, and also upon other friends of his, while he remained at Memphis: he opened many of their Sepulchres to see the bodies of those who lay buried in them; going upon a time into the Temple of Vulcan, he laughed exceedingly, and jeered at his image there; and another time going into the temple of the Cabiric, whether it was not lawfull for any to have accesse, but for the Priests onely; and having spent many a jest upon the images which he saw there, he caused them all to be consumed with fire, [*Herod. lib.* 3. *from ca.* 34. *to ca.* 38.] The rest of their temples, partly he burnt down, partly he pull'd down, and partly he defaced, and mangled; as also he did their Obelisks, [*Strabo lib.* 17.]

3482. Patizithes one of the Magi, whom he had left Overseer of his private estate at home, having gotten knowledge of Smerdis his death, which was kept very close, and known to very few of the Persians, set his own brother, whose name was also Smerdes, and very like him both in stature and feature, upon the Kingly throne: and forthwith posted away messengers into all parts, and among the rest, to the army in Egypt; that from thence forward they should obey none, but Smerdes, Cyrus his son, and not Cambyses: so *Herodotus*, [*lib.* 3. *ca.* 61. for *Justin out of Trogus, lib.* 1. *ca.* 9.] sayes, that Cometes one of the Magi, having killed Merges, *al.* Smerdes, (to whom the kingdom indeed belonged after Cambyses) set up his own Brother *Oropastes*, who was very like him in the lineaments of his face and body, as was said before; But Ctesias writes, that Bagabates the Eunuch, and Artasyras an Hyrcanian borne, (both which were with Cambyses in Egypt, and of great authority about him) took counsel, while Cambyses was yet living, how to set up Spendadates, one of the Magi also, who was very like unto Smerdes whiles he lived; and after Cambyses death, did proclaim him King.

4992. 522.

Cambyses was answered by the Oracle of Butis, whither he had sent, that he should die at Ecbatane; which he understood of Ecbatane in Media, where all his treasure lay.

But as he lay at Ecbatane in Syria, the messenger brought him word, what the commandment of Patizithes was: who hearing of the conspiracie that was against him, presently leapt to horse, purposing in all haste to march with his army to Susa, against the conspirators; but as he was leaping, his sword fell out of his scabbard: and ran into his thigh. Upon the twentieth day after which accident, he sent for the Nobles of Persia to come unto him, unto whom he made known both the slaughter of his brother, and the treason of the Magi, against himself: requiring them by no means to suffer the kingdom to return to the Medes, (for the Magus was a Median born as may be gathered out of *Herodotus, lib. 3. cap. 73.* and *cap. 126.*) and soon after, his wound festering, he died, when he had reigned only 7 years and 5 months, [*Herodotus, lib. 3.* from *cap. 62.* to *66.*] Josephus tells us that in his return out of Egypt, he dyed at Damascus, [*lib. 11. Antiq. cap. 3.*] putting Damascus instead of Herodotus his Ecbatane in Syria. Ctesias will have it, that he came as far as Babylon; and that there he took his wound, and died of it; writing of his death, and the foregoing signes and presages thereof in this manner.

When Cambyses was offering sacrifices, and the beasts throats were cut, there came no blood out, at which he was much amazed, and Roxane bare him a boy without a head, and that amazed him much more, and the Magi told him, that this portended, that he should leave no successor of his own behind him. His mother also appearing to him in a dream, seemed to threaten him destruction, for his brothers death, which troubled him yet more than all the rest, and that when he was come to Babylon, and there sate whittling a little stick with a knife, to spend the time, he by chance hurt therewith a muscle in his thigh, whereof he dyed the 11 day after: [Ctesias.] *But at his departure out of Egypt, he left Aryander to govern it, in his stead.*

When Cambyses was now dead, little thought the Persians that they had got a *Magus* to be their king: but that his brother indeed, had succeeded him in the kingdom, especially, when Prexaspes stood to it, that he never kill'd him, nor was it in truth fate for him now to confesse that he had killed a son of Cyrus with his own hand, [*Herod. l. 3. c. 66.*] and the matter it self was therefore the more easie to be concealed, because among the Persians, it was ever held for a point of state, to have the person of the king seldom seen abroad [*Justin. l. 1. c. 9.*] and so it came to passe, that this Magus, bearing himself for Smerdes, Cyrus his son, as being of the same name, and very like him, held the kingdom seven whole mooths quietly, which served to make up the 8 year of Cambyses his reign. But during that time he spared for no cost, to shew all kind of bounty and munificence to the subjects in all parts, insomuch, that when newes came afterward of his death, all Asia, and all nations save the Persians, much lamented for it, for the dispatching away courriers into all parts, he proclaimed three years freedome from paying of tribute, and service in the wars and this he did, to soon as ever he took the title upon him, [*Herod. lib. 3. cap. 67.*] and he took moreover Atossa Cyrus his daughter, and all the rest of Cambyses his wives to himself, [*Ib. c. 68. 88.*]

Ammianus Marcellinus, [*lib. 23.*] out of ancient books reporteth, that after Cambyses his death, 7 Magi took the management of the kingdome of Persia into their hands: which number, Valer. Max. also in his [*9 book, c. 2.*] reteineth. But of them there were two chief, named by Herodotus, [*lib. 3. c. 61. 78.*] Patizithes, whom Trogus calls Cometes, and his brother, who only bare the name of king, as in the person of Cyrus his son: and is called by Herodotus, *Smerdis*, by Etchylus, *Mardus*, by Ctesias, *Spendabates*, by Trogus, *Oropastes*, and in the Scripture, *Artachshasta*.

To this *Artachshasta* it was that letters were brought from the Samaritans, to forbid the further building of Jerusalem, as of a city, which they blazoned for a rebellious and wicked place, and which if it went on to be built, would never pay tribute to the kings of Persia [*Ez. 4. 7, 16.*]

3483. 4. Artachshashta, by his letter, forbade the building of Jerusalem, until he should give further order: by vertue of which inhibition, the Samaritans taking courage, came flying to Jerusalem, and by strong hand, made the Jewes give off their building, not of the City only, but also of the Temple, for which nevertheless, they had Cyrus his expresse order. to finish it: But as they had been hitherto often interrupted in that work, so now they wholly gave it off, till the second year of the reign of Darius, [*Ez. 4. 17, 24.*]

Whiles this Artachshashta held the kingdom, Oroetes the Persian continuing at Sardes first reproached Mitrobates, Governor, of Dascylium in the continent of Asia, for not having gotten the Isle of Samos, into his hands, and annexed it to his government, in Polycrates his life time, and afterward took both him and his son Cranapes, both men of good esteeme among the Persians, and slew them: committing sundry other outrages, and among the rest, caused a messenger, which came to him from Darius, because he told him something that pleased him not, to be murthered, [*Herod. l. 3. c. 126.*]

Ctesias tells us, that Isabates the Eunuch, who had the charge of carrying the Corps of Cambyses into Persia, disclosed all the plot, and fraud of the Magi to the army, & that being therefore pursued by them, he fled for safegard to a Temple, and there they took off his head: but *Herod.* saies, that 8 months after Cambyses his death, the matter was brought first to light by the cunning of Otanes the son of Pharnaspes, and afterward, more

more fully manifested by Prexaspes; who being himself in a certain Tower, called the people to him, and from thence declared to them, and acknowledged that he himself, being forced thereto by Cambyses his command, had murdered his Brother Smerdes the son of Cyrus, and that they were the Magi which then ruled all; and having so said, he threw himself thence down headlong among them, [*Herod. lib. 3. ca. 68. and 75.*] As for the discovery made by Otanes, and destruction of the Magi, Justin out of Herodotus, and Trogus Pompeius, sets it down in this wise.

Ostanes (which is that *Otanes*) saith he, by a messenger enquired of his daughter (which was one of the concubines, or harlots of the King) whether it were indeed Cyrus his son that was King: she answered, that she her self knew not, nor could possibly tell how to learn it out of any of her fellows, because they were all kept apart in several lodgings one from the other. Then he advised her when her turn came to lie with him, to feel his head, as he lay a sleep; for Cambyses, or (as Herodotus hath it) Cyrus had caused the *Magus* his eares to be cut off. And being afterward assured by his daughter, that the King had no ears, he made the Princes of Persia acquainted therewith: and having drawn them into a conspiracy against the mock-king, bound them all with an oath unto it. There were seven of them onely in this conjuration: who instantly, least by delay repentance might befal any, and so the thing come to be disclosed; carrying every man a dagger under his coat, went directly to the place where the King was, and killing such as stood in their way, at last came where the *Magi* were assembled: nor were they wanting to their own defence; for they slew down right two of the conspirators, (or rather wounded them onely, as Herodotus hath it) but they were all laid hold on by the more in number: among which, Gobryas having one of them about the middle, when his fellows could not come at the Magus to kill him, for fear of hurting Gobryas himself; he bade them kill the Magus thorough his body. But yet as good luck would, they killed the Magus, and did him no hurt, [*Justin lib. 1. ca. 9.*]

The names of these 7 Persians (whom Jerome upon *Daniel 11. verse 2.* would needs call the *Magi*) were these. *Onophas, Idernes, Naradobates, Mardonius, Barises, Artaphernes*, and *Darius*, the son of Hystaspes: as Ctesias hath it: But in Herodotus, these. *Otanes, Hydarnes, Megabyzus, Gobryas, Aspathines, Intaphernes*, and *Darius*: which Darius was then newly arrived there from Susa, where his father Hystaspes was Governour. But both Ctesias and Herodotus tell us, that the Persians ever after kept a yearly Festival upon the day wherein the Magi were thus destroyed.

Six dayes after the Magi were made away, those 7 Persians met in counsel, and advised together, what form of government they should now set up in Persia. Otanes adviled for an Aristocracy; Megabyzus, for an Oligarchie; but Darius, perswaded by all means for a Monarchie; and when this last opinion, for the supream power to be settled in one person, had carried it by the major part of voices; Otanes resigned all his right to the other six, upon condition that neither himself, nor any of his should ever be subject to any of them or theirs: whence it was that his family onely among the Persians were left free, and not subject to the Kings command further than themselves listed: provided that they brake no law of the Persians: and because he was the first that set this wheele a going, and drew the rest into the action; therefore they thought fit, to heap all kinds of magnificence and honour upon him and his posterity. And among the rest, to have him every year presented with a Median Robe. But for the Election of a new King, they came to this agreement among themselves, that every of them should get on horse-back a little before sun-rising, and whose horse happened first to neigh after the sun was up, he should be King in Cambyses room: which when the horse of Darius the son of Hystaspes, by the craft and subtilty of Oebaris his Quiry happened to do presently: all the rest leapt off their horses, and adored Darius, crying, God save the King, [*Herod. lib. 3 from ca. 80. to ca. 88.*]

Nor yet were they lesse mindful of their own priviledges and immunities, than Otanes had been; for this they had common to them all: First that both Otanes and the rest, should come to Court when they pleased; and have free accesse to the Kings person, without sending in word that he was there to speak with him, unlesse he were in bed with the Queen, [*Id. ib. ca. 84. and ca. 118.*] And secondly, that they might weare every man his turbant, in a different fashion from all other men. For whereas the King onely and his heir apparent, might wear their turbants upright: (as *Seneca hath it, lib. 6. De Beneficiis ca. 31. and so hath Plutarch in the lives of Themistocles and Artaxerxes*) and the rest of the Nobility wear them hanging backward; it was now granted to them and their posterity, that they should wear them pointing forward; because when they went about the slaughter of the Magi, they used this fashion as a token or sign between themselves, [*Plutarch in his Precepts of government.*] For Darius had given this as a sign for each to know another by in the dark: that they should turn the buckle that fastned their turbants behind, and wear them in their fore-heads, [*Polyæ. lib. Stratag. 7.*]

But this, as it seemeth, was the grand priviledge to them granted; that although the King had, as it were, a perpetual Dictatorship in himself over them, yet they every man in

in his turn, should have a kind of a tribunitian power with him; to which opinion or imagination of mine own, there are three considerations moving me. First, for that these conspirators foreseeing that they should prove burdensome (and wherein I pray more than in this way?) to Darius, they bound him with an oath (which is most religiously observed among the Persians) *that he should never do any of them to death, either by poison, or sword, or by any violent way, or by starving them*; as Valer. Max. [*lib. 9. ca. 2.*] affirmeth. Secondly, for that Æschylus, who was in the fight against the Persians at *Marathon* names two Kings, successively between the slaughter of the Magi, and Darius his reign; to wit, Maraphis and Artaphrenes. Of whom the first seemeth to be him whom Ctesias calleth *Mardonius*, and the other *Artaphernes*. And lastly, for that in Ezra, in the edict of Darius, in the second year of his reign, for the rebuilding of the Temple, we find Artaxshasta also called by the name of King of Persia, [*Ezra 6.14.*] to have given his consent thereto, in his 2 year of his reign; for the rebuilding of the Temple; we find Artaxshashta also called sometime King of Persia, [*Ezra 6.c.14.*] to have given his consent thereto: by whom it is hard to understand any other than Artaphernes.

In the beginning of his reign, Darius took Atossa the daughter of Cyrus, who had formerly been married to his own Brother Cambyses, and afterward to the Magus, and made her his wife, purposing to establish his kingdom the better, by matching into the Royal Stock: that so the kingdom might not seem translated to another family, but rather returned into Cyrus his house, [*Herod. lib. 3. ca. 88. and lib. 7. ca. 2. and Justin out of Trogus lib. 1. ca. 10.*] And as himself was first called *Ochus*, as appears by [*Valer. Max. lib. 9. ca. 2.*] (i.e.) אחשׁ yet afterward taking the Regal ורוש addition upon him, with the kingdom of Cambyses, took also his surname to him; so I conceive, that both he was that Achash-veroih, *al.* Assuerus, which in the Story of Esther, is said *to have reigned from India to Ethiopia, over one hundred twenty and seven Provinces*; and that this his chief wife Atossa, was none other than Vashti, of whom there is so much mention made in the same book.

Orœtes continued still Governour at Sardes, and kept a thousand Persians for his guard about him. But Darius sending his royal letters by Bagæus the son of Artontes to the souldiers there, caused him to be dispatched out of the way; whose goods being all brought as confiscate to Susa; there came also a long with them Democedes, whom he had made his slave, a Physitian of Crotona, [*Herod. lib. 3. c. 127, 128, 129.*] as was said before.

It fell out afterward that Darius, as he was a hunting fell from his horse, and with the fall, wrenche his foot, and strained it very sorely; which whiles the Egyptian Chirurgeons sought to bring right again, and used much violence in the cure, they made him that he could not sleep for seven dayes. Upon the 8 day this Democedes was brought unto him, all poor and ragged, and shackled, as he was; he with such Greek fomentations as he used, quickly brought the King to sleep again: and in short time recovered him. Whereupon he was rewarded with rich gifts by the King and his Wives; and dwelt in a goodly house in Susa: and sat at Table with the King, abounding with all things that his heart could wish: save onely that he could not return into Greece again; and moreover when Darius would have hung up his Egyptian Physitians, because a Grecian could do more in his cure than they all, he obtained their pardon of the King: And whereas there was a certain Fortune-teller of Elis, which came in company with him, and had followed Polycrates to Magnesia, and was brought to Susa, among the rest of Orœtes his slaves; he got him also to be set at liberty, [*Herod, ib, ca. 129, 130, 132.*]

It fell out afterward that Atossa, daughter to Cyrus, and Darius his chief wife, had a Cancer in her breast: and being lanced, it spread further and further; and when Democedes had cured her of that sore, he prevailed so far with her, as to move the King to make war upon Greece. Upon whose perswasion, Darius presently called to him fifteen choice men, all Persians; and commanded them to follow Democedes, and by his directions to view all the Maritime places of Greece, and bring him back again with them to him. These when they were come into Phœnicia, and from thence to Sidon; fitted themselves there of shipping, and other provisions, and sailed into Greece, and viewed all the Sea-coasts of Greece, and drew it into Maps: and were the first Persian spyes that ever came into Greece. And then having taken a view of the most celebrious cities and places in the heart of Greece, they passed from thence to Tarentum in Italy, from whence Democedes stole away to Crotona where his own home was, and there marrying the daughter of Milo Crotoniates, that famous Wrestler: would not return any more to Darius, [*Herod, lib. 3. from ca. 133. to ca. 138. with Athanæus, lib. 12. Deipnosoph. and Ælian, Var. Histor, lib. 8. ca. 17.*

3484. *a. c.* This was the third Sabbatical year held by the Jewes, after their return from Babylon.

Mardocai the Jew, is said to have had a dream in the Greek additions of [*Esth. ca. 11.*] upon the 1 day of the month Nisan, in the 2 year of the reign of Artaxerxes the great (for so Assuerus *al.* Darius the son of Hystaspes, is there called) concerning a River signifying Esther, and two Dragons portending himself and Haman, [*cap. 10.*] 4194. 520.

In

In the second year of king Darius, which was in the 65 Olympiade, Haggai the prophet reproved the idleness of the Jews, in letting forward the building of the temple, declaring to them, that that long sterilitie of the ground, and other plagues which continually fell upon them, between the first and third Sabbatical years, were all for their great neglect in that work, and earnestly perswaded them to mend that fault, whereupon Zerobabel, the governour of the Jews, and Joshua the High priest, and all the people took the work in hand afresh, and provided materials necessary for the building, upon the 24 day of the same moneth, [*Hag. 1.1,15.*]

3485. *a.* Upon the 21 day of the 7 moneth; the same year Haggai animated the Jews, to go on with the work, with a promise of Gods presence, and blessing upon them in it, and although the beginnings of this present structure seemed base and despicable in the eyes of such, as had seen the glory of the former 169 years before; yet he told them, that if they considered that blessed, and so much desired Messias, which after a time, to wit 516 years from thence, should there first be manifested, and the peace which should thence be propagated to all nations, they must acknowledge the glory of this Temple, far to excell the beauty of the former, [*Hag. 2. 1. 9.*].

In the 8 moneth of the same 2 years of Darius, Zacharias the son of Barachias exhorted the people to repentance, [*Zach. 1. 1, 6.*]

On the 24 day of the 9 moneth of the same second year, about the mildest of the space between seed time, (which immediately followed the end of the sabbatical year,) and the harvest, the Temple began to be reared, by Zerobabel, and Joshua the high priest, with the assistance of Haggai and Zachary the prophets, upon the foundation which had been formerly laid, [*Ezra 5. 1, 2. Hag. 2. 10, 18, 19.*]

Upon the same 24 day, the two last prophecies of Haggai, were revealed to him, the one of the cessation of those plagues which hitherto had followed them: the other of the subversion of sundry kingdoms; and the exaltation of Zerobabel, [*Haggai 2. 10, 23.*]

b. Tatnei, governour of the countries of this side the river, and Setharbozenai, and the Apharsakites, their associates coming to Jerusalem, endeavour to hinder them in the work of the Temple; asking the chief of the Jews, by whose command they did it: and they answering that they did it by virtue of Cyrus his edict, went on stoutly with their work, [*Ez. 5. 3, 4, 5. 13, 16.*] For whereas by the Laws of Medes and Persians, the commands and grants of their kings ought to be perpetual, and unalterable, [*Dan, 6. 8, 12. Esth. 1. 19. & c. 8. 8.*] it was therefore lawfull for the Jews to proceed in the work; without expecting any new order thereupon. 4195. 519.

Their enemies, by a letter certifie this answer to Darius, desiring that search might be made in the records at Babylon, whether there were any such grant made by Cyrus or noe, and desire to know the kings further pleasure therein, [*Ezra 5. 5, 17.*]

The work being thus interrupted, and the scarcity concontinuing in Judea, because the corne was not yet ripe, upon the 24 day of the 11 month Sebat, in the second year of Darius, the prophet Zachary had a vision, *of horsemen galloping up and down over the face of the whole earth*, being now all at rest and quiet, whereupon, in the hearing of the prophet, God made a good and gracious answer, with many comfortable words to the Angel, which entreated God to cease his anger and fury, which had been so hot against the people of the Jews, and Jerusalem, and cities of Juda, now these 70 years, [*Zach. 1. 7. chap. 12. 13.*] the beginning of which 70 years is to be reckoned, from the coming of the Assyrians, to the last siege laid unto Jerusalem, (of which more above in the 3415. year of the world) [*Jer. 34. 1. with Ezek. 5. 12, 13.*] whither also is referred, all that which is spoken, [*Zach. 1.*] and *in the three chapters following*, as also, all that exhortation which is read, [*chap. 2. 6, 7.*] sent to the Jews remaining still in Babylon, that they should go out of her with all speed, pointing to that calamity, which a while after Darius brought upon Babylon when he took it.

The edict of Cyrus, for the re-building of the Temple, which was found at Acmethæ, *al.* Ecbatan, in the province of the Medes; together with a second command, in favour of the Jews from Darius himself, was sent to Tatneis and his fellows; wherein it was given them in charge, that they should not onely not hinder the work of the Lords house, but also should, set it forward, by furnishing the expense thereof, out of the kings tribute; and moreover, to supply the necessary charge of the daily sacrifices, to be offered by the priests at Jerusalem, which command of the king, being forthwith put in execution, the Jews encouraged by the prophecies of Haggai and Zachary went on roundly to the finishing of the work, [*Ez. 6. 1, 14.*]

But I conceive that at this time, Artaxshashra, whom Ezra 6.14. joyneth with Darius in this edict, as partaker with him in the power of the kingdom, was one of the 7 princes of Persia, which slew the Magus: to wit, he whom Æschilus, (in Persis) calls *Artaphrenes*. Hellanicus, (as his Scholiast terms him, *Daphernes*, Ctesias Artaphernes, and Herod. *Intaphernes*. He therefore, according to the priviledge granted by Darius, coming upon a time

time to speak with Darius, without sending in, to tell him that he was there, was kept out by the door keeper, and groom of the bedchamber, who told him that the King was asleep with the Queen: But he, supposing that they lied unto him, drew his Cimitre, and cut off both their ears and noses; and tying the reigns of a horse about both their necks turn'd them going: But when they presently ran in to the king, shewing him what they had suffered, and upon what occasion: the king estsoons, sent for the rest of the Princes, severally, fearing that this might happily have been done by the common consent of them all: but finding it was not, he caused both Intaphernes and all his sons, save only the eldest, whom he spared at his mothers petition, to be put to death: Herodotus relateth this matter [*lib*.3. *cap*. 118, 119.] as a thing acted presently upon the execution done upon the Magi; but *Valer. Max*; following other Authors, [*lib*.9.*cap*. 2.] tells us, that finding himself curbed by these Princes, put them all to death by a new devised kind of punishment: For saith he, making a lower room, and filling it with cinders, and beating up the room over it, with one post, and having feasted and filled them with meat and drink, he put them all into that upper roome; and when they were all fast a sleep, taking away the post that bare it up, they all fell into the cinders, in the under roome, and there perished.

Now though it be not very likely that they perished in this manner, yet is it very credible, that putting them from the government of the kingdom, he eased himself of that yoak, which hitherto lay so heavy on his neck.

And from that time forward, Darius was a free and absolute Monarch; and he it is, that we, in the Scripture, find called by the name of Assuerus. This Assuerus therefore, in the 3 year, reckoned from the beginning of his reign, as he sate in his throne, in his pallace at Susa; to shew the glory of his kingdom, and magnificence of his state, made a feast for all the Governors, and great men of his dominions, which lasted 180 dayes long, [*Est*. 1, 2, 3, 4.] now this city of Susa, as Pliny, [*lib*. 6. *c*. 27.] saies, was built by this Darius; or rather as Elian, [*lib*. 13. *de animal*. *c*. 59.] was embellisht with goodly and magnificent pallaces by him, and Herod. [*lib*. 5. *c*. 49.] tells us, that he made that the place of his residing and there kept all his treasure.

3486. After this half years banquet was ended, there followed an other of seven dayes long; whereunto were invited all the dwellers, and whoever else was then present at Susa, from the greatest to the least. The men sitting with the King, in the court of the garden of the kings house, and the women within the pallace it self, with Vashti the Queen, (which to us, is Atossa, the daughter of Cyrus,) [*Esth*. 1. 5. 9.]

Upon the last day of this feast; the king, being somewhat high flowen with drink, would needs shew the beauty of the Queen to the men, and sent for hir to come unto him: but she refused; and thereupon, by the advise of Memucan, one of the seven wise men, of the Medes and Persians, which knew the lawes and statutes of those countries (for these were the kings Judges, which judged in all causes arising among the Persians, and resolved all cases in point of law; of whom, Herod. [*lib*. 3. *c*. 14. 31.] and Plutarch in the life of Artaxerxes maketh mention,) divorced and put her away, making moreover a law, that every man thereafter, should be Master in his own house, [*Esth*. 1. 10, 22.]

Hereupon, there was enquiry made after all the faire damsels that were to be found in Assuerus his dominions, to find out a fit consort for the king, to reign in the stead of Vashti, which was divorced, and among others, Hadassa, a damsel of the Jewes, which was also called Esther; the daughter of Abichajile, a woman of Benjamin, was taken into consideration, [*Esth*. 2. 1, 8.]

3487. *a*. In the fourth year of Darius, the fourth day of the ninth month, called Chisleu, when the Jewes, by Sharezer, and Regem-melech, consulted with the Priests and Prophets, concerning the fast appointed to be held upon the day of the destruction of the City and Temple of Jerusalem, God answered them, that those fasts of the fifth and seventh months which they had observed for seventie years space, were no wayes pleasing to him, and put them in mind of their obstinacie, and perseverance in their sins, which had brought that terrible desolation upon them, [*Zach*. 7. 1, 14.] now from the said destruction, and the death of Gedalia (which gave occasion of that fast, held in the 7 month,) following two months after, to the very instant of this prophecie, we in our Chronologie, gather, that there were 70 years.

And in the *eighth chapter of the same Zacharie*, God tells them, that he would restore Jerusalem, and put an end to all their former miseries, and that he would change their fasts; as well that of the fourth moneth, on the ninth day whereof, the City was taken, as that of the fifth month, upon the tenth whereof, the Temple was burnt, and of the seventh month, wherein the remnant of the people, upon the murther of Gedalia, was scattered among the Nations, and of the 10 month, upon the 10 day whereof, the City, under Sedechia, began to besieged by Nebuchadnesar, into mirth; and would send joy and gladnesse, and liberty unto his people.

In

3489. In the 6 year of Darius, toward the later end thereof, on the 3 day of the 12 moneth, called Adar, was the structure of the Temple finished. The dedication whereof, the Israelites which returned out of the captivity, celebrated with great joy, and abundance of sacrifices, the Priests and Levites, every one in his place and office attending in the ministery of the Temple, [*Ezra* 6. 15, 18.]

And they also upon the 14 day of the first moneth, celebrated the first Passeover in the second Temple; keeping also the feast of sweet-bread seven dayes, with great joy, for that God had turned the heart of the king of Assyria toward them, [*Ezra* 6. 19, 22.] to wit of Darius, who having recovered Babylon, after 20 moneths siege, by the means of Zopyrus, was in full right, stiled now king of the Assyrians, no lesse than of the Persians, [*Herod. lib*. 3. *in fin*.] and Justin in the end of his first book.

When Esthers turn came to be brought to the king Assuerus, she was attended on,

3490. *b*. from the Seraiglia, to the kings chamber, by Hegaius the Eunuch, [*Esther* 2. 12, 15.] Ἐν μεε τροπῇ γὰρ δὴ γυναῖκες φοιτῶσι τοῖς Πέρσαις, *saith Herod. lib*. 3. *cap*. 69. (i. e.) *the women in Persia, come round in their turns, to their husbands beds.*

But in the 7 year of Assuerus his reign, in the 10 moneth, called Tebeth; when Esther came unto the king, she found grace and favour in his eyes, above all the other damsels; insomuch, that he put the crown of the kingdom upon her head, and made her Queen in the stead of Vashty, [*Esth*. 2. 16, 17.] whence I gather, that as Vashty was Atossa, so Esther was she, whom Herodotus, calls the Virgin Artystona, and whom he sayes, that Darius loved above all his wives, and whose statue, he caused to be made of solid gold, [*lib*. 3. *cap*. 88. *with cap*. 69. *lib*. 7.] though I am not ignorant, that Hadassa, which was another name given to Esther, comes a great deal nearer to Atossa, and that Herodotus makes Artistona, to have been Cyrus his daugher, and Atossaes sister, whether we should say, that Herodotus was not so wel skilled in the Persian genealogies, or that the Persians themselves, for very envy, concealed the name of *Esther*.

Assuerus in honour of his new spousals, made a most sumptuous feast for all his Princes and servants, and called it Esthers feast, wherein he eased the provinces of many taxes and tallages, and gave gifts answerable to the state and magnificence of so great a king, [*Esther*. 2. 18.]

Jubile 19.

3491. *a*. Hippias, the Tyrant of Athens, in the fourth year before his banishment from thence, fearing what might fall, began to look about for some forrein support, and to that end, gave his daughter Archedice to Æantides the son of Hippocles the Tyrant, of Lampsacus, the rather for that he perceived, that they were both gracious and in great esteem with Darius, [*Thucid. lib*. 6.]

3494. *a*. Haman, the son of Amadetha, an Aggagite, of the race of the Amalekites, malicing 4204. 510.
Mordecaie a Jew, because he would not fall down and adore him as others did, resolved for his sake to be revenged of all his nation (which was ever indeed adverse to his, *Deut*. 25. 19.) and to root it out, for the executing of which purpose, that he might find out a successeful time, on the first moneth Nisan, in the 12 year of king Assuerus, he caused *pur*, that is, lots to be cast before him; for the knowing of the day and the moneth, wherein the Jews should be destroyed: and the lot fell upon the 12 moneth Adar, the last of the whole year, [*Esther* 3. 1, 7.]

Then pretending some specious reasons to Assuerus, with the offer of ten thousand talents of silver, (which yet the king would not accept) obtained a grant from him to root out all the generation of the Jews, [*Esther* 3. 7, 11.]

Upon the 13 day of the first moneth, the kings edict was published in Susa, and copies thereof were dispatcht away by carryers into all the provinces of the kings dominions, that all Jews, without respect to sexorage; upon the 13 day of the 12 moneth Adar, should dye the death, [*Esth*. 3. 12, 15.] Hereupon Mordecai, Esther, and all the Jews, humbled themselves before the Lord, by fasting and prayer, [*ib*. *chap*. 4.] and in memorie thereof, their posterity to this day observe a solemn fast, upon the 13 day of the moneth Adar, which they terme, *Esthers fast*.

Esther goes to the king, in gorgeous apparrel, is graciously received by him; she invites the king once and again to a banquet, and Haman mean while is busie, in giving order for a gallows to be made, to hang Mordecai on, [*chap*. 5. *ib*.]

Assuerus, one night, when he could not sleep, would needs have some records red unto him, and among other things, it was there red unto him, how two of his servants, Bigthan and Teresh his door-keepers, had conspired his death, and that one Mordecai had revealed this conspiracy unto him, and thereupon gave order, that the author of this discovery should be highly honoured, and this to be done publiquely, and by whom? but by Haman himself his deadly enemy, [*Esth*. 6.]

And presently after this, Haman was himself hanged up, at the gibbet which he had provided for Mordecaie, [*chap.* 7.] Hamans house was given to the Queen; and Mordecaie her cousin-germaine, and who had brought her up, had daily honours bestowed upon him, [*ca.* 8. 1, 2, 15. *ib.*]

Upon the 23 day of the moneth Sivan, there was an edict published at Susa, and copies thereof sent away speedily by carriers, into the 127. Provinces, that the Jews upon the 13 day of the moneth Adar, which was the day appointed for their massacre, should have leave to stand upon their own guard, and to defend themselves every where, and to kill all such as should offer to assault them, and should moreover, have the spoile of such mens goods: whereupon both in *Susa*, and in all the Provinces there was great rejoycing among them, and divers of the people in several countries joyning themselves to their side, turned Jews, [*ib. cap.* 8. 9, 17.]

d. Hippias (twenty years before the fight at Marathon, in which he served on the Median party) being now grown an old man; was thrust out of Athens by the Lacedæmonians, and the faction of the Alcmæonidæ there: and taking a passe from the Athenians, went first to Sigæum, and from thence sailed to Lampsacus, to his son in law Æantides, and from thence got him away to Darius, [*Thucid. lib.* 6.] Now Pisistratus, Hippias his father, had committed Sigeum in Troas, to Hegesistratus his base son: and that was a receptacle now for Hippias, and afterward for others of the race of Pisistratus, in case of extremity to retire unto, [*Herod. lib.* 5. *ca.* 65. 91, 94.]

1495. b. Upon the 13 day of the 12 moneth Adar, the Jews in all parts slew all those who were provided to slay them upon the same day, according to Hamans decree: In Susa it self, and the very Palace there, they slew 500. men, together with Hamans ten sons: and in the rest of the Provinces to the number of 75000. men: but medled not with one peny of their goods, [*Esth.* 9. 1, 16.] 4105. 509.

Upon the 14 of the same moneth, the Jewes in the Provinces ceased from killing, and made merry among themselves: But they which dwelt in Susa, having another day given them by the King, slew therein 300. men more of their enemies; and hung the carcasses of Hamans ten sons, upon the gibbet, [*ib. cap.* 9. 13, 14.]

Upon the 15 day the Jewes that dwelt in Susa made merry and feasted themselves, [*D. c.* 9. 18.]

Mordecaie began the custom of keeping Holiday in remembrance of *Purim*, or *Lots* yearly, upon the 14 and 15 dayes of the moneth Adar: and this was established by Esther, [*ib. ca.* 9. 23, 30.] And this is the Jews Shrovetide, wherein they read over the History of *Esther*: and so often as the name of Haman comes to be read, they rap and make a noise with their hands or mallets, upon the deskes or settles in their Synagogues.

3500. In the Isle of Naxos, some of the richer sort were turn'd out by the meaner people; and they repaired to Aristagoras son of Molpagoras, and son in law, and cousin-germain by the mothers side, to Histiæus, Tyrant of Miletus; and whom Histiæus had left Governour there in his room, when Darius under a shew of Honour, had taken himself along with him unto Susa: and Aristagoras imparting the matter to Artaphernes, son of Hystaspes, and brother to Darius, Governour of Ionia, residing at Sardes, perswaded him to possesse himself of Naxos, and Paros, and Andros, and the rest of the Cyclades, all depending of Naxos, to the Kings use: which being well liked of by Darius at Susa; he furnished out the next Spring, 200. Ships for that service, [*Herod. lib.* 5. *cap.* 30. 31, 32.]

3501. c. Artaphernes, making Megabates a Persian borne, Darius his, and his own, near kinsman, Commander in Chief of the Persian Army; gave him order with his Fleet of 200. sailes, to go to Miletus, and there to take in Aristagoras and the Ionian Army, which he did; and sailed from thence to Chios: where a jar falling between Aristagoras and Artaphernes, when they had spent four moneths in the siege of Naxos to no purpose: each returned home, nothing done, [*Herod. ib. ca.* 32. 33, 34.] 4211. 503.

3502. b. Here end the 70 years from the taking of Tyre, by Nebuchadnesar, which is the just number of years of the bondage of that city, expressely foretold by the Prophet, [*Esay* 33. 15, 17.] from which time, it seems they lived in freedom from any forreign subjection, till the time it was again taken afterward by Alex. the Great. 4212. 502.

Aristagoras fearing what might befall him, because he had not been able to perform what he had undertaken to Artaphernes for the taking of Naxos, and had not wherewithal to pay his army; began to think of revolting from the Persians. And it fell out in the very nick, that there came a messenger from Histiæus in Babylon, having his errand written in letters made with hot irons upon the flesh of his head, and now grown over with hair, by which Aristagoras was advised both himself to fall off from Darius, and also to put all Ionia in armes against him, if he could, [*Herod. lib.* 5. *c.* 35. *Polyæ. Stratag. lib.* 1.]

Aristagoras hereupon, having imparted this to his friends, perswaded them to side with him, though Hecatæus the Historian dissuaded them by all means from rising in armes against the King of Persia: but all in vain; for the conspirators dispatched away Iatro-

Iatrogaras to Myus to the army, which upon their return from Naxos, remained there: and by a stratagem, took all the principal Commanders of their Fleet. And Aristagoras, now openly revolting from Darius, made a fair shew of a kind of liberty to the Milesians, and took away the tyrants that were in some cities of Ionia; and then went to the Lacedæmonians to pray an aide of them; but received a flat denial at their hands, [*Herod. lib.* 3. *ca.* 36, 37, 38, 49, 50, 51.]

3503. a. In the 20 year of the reign of Darius, 246. of Nabonassars *æra*, upon the 28 day of the moneth Epiphus, according to the Egyptian Calender, (*upon the 29. of our November*) ending about midnight, there was an Eclipse of the Moon observed at Babylon, [*Ptol. Mag. Syntax. lib.* 4. *ca.* 9.]

Hippias the son of Pisistratus being sent for from Sigeum upon a vain hope given him of being restored to his Principality in Athens, by the Lacedæmonians, returned from thence into Asia, and accusing the Athenians of many things to Artaphernes, did what in him lay to bring Athens under the subjection of Darius, [*Herod. lib.* 5. *chap.* 92. 96.]

The Athenians understanding that Hippias had defamed them to Artaphernes, sent their messengers to Sardes, to perswade the Persians there, not to give credit, nor to lend any ear, to those out-laws of the Athenians: But Artaphernes advised them, if they loved themselves, and their own safety, to call home, and receive Hippias again; But whiles they stood out, and refused to hearken to any such conditions, it fell out that Aristagoras the Milesian returning from Sparta, where he gat nothing but a denial, came to Athens, and there obtained of them 20 saile of Ships to aid the Ionians in their war against the Persians: whereof they made Melantho an eminent man in Athens Commander. [*Herod, lib.* 3. *ca.* 96. 97.] Which Fleet, as [*Herod. ca.* 98. *ib.*] hath well noted, was the beginning of all mischeif, both to the Grecians and Persians: for this was the beginning of all the wars which grew between the Grecians and the Persians, and which ended in the ruine of the Persian Empire.

Aristagoras, returning to Miletus, perswaded the Pæones, whom Megabazus the Governour of Thracia, had carried away from their own habitation upon the banks of the River Strymon into Phrygia, and by the command of Darius planted them there, to return into their own country; wherefore they taking with them their wives and children, gat away to the sea side, where some for fear, abode still: the rest putting over to Chios, from thence gat shipping, and came to Lesbos, and from thence to Doriscus: and from thence again, by land went away into their own country, [*Herod. lib.* 5. *ca.* 98.]

3504. The Athenian Fleet arrived at Miletus, and with them came also five tall Ships of the *Eretrians*, for the Athenians sake. There Aristagoras staied himself, but sent his own brother Charopinus Commander over the Milesians, and Helmophantus Commander over the rest of the Ionians, against Sardes. The Ionians, in company with the Athenians and Eretrians, coming with their Fleet to Ephesus, left their Ships at Coresus, a Port of the Ephesians, and marched themselves in a body over-land to Sardes: and took and burnt it all, save the Castle which Artapheenes himself kept, not sparing the very temple of Cybele. But when the Lydians and Persians joyning together, made good the Market-place, thorough the middest whereof ran the River Pactolus, and there defended themselves against them; the Ionians for very fear left the place, and retired to the Hill Tmolus, thereto adjoyning, and from thence by night fled away to their ships: whereupon the Persians dwelling on that side the River Halys, gathering into a body, pursued them, and overtaking them about Ephesus: fought with them, and routed them; killing many, and among them Enalcidas Captain of the Eretrians; a man who had borne away the garland in many of their games, and highly commended by Simonides the Poet in his verses. They which escaped out of the battel, dispersed themselves into their several cities: and the Athenians abandoning from thenceforth the Ionian cause, though earnestly entreated thereto by Aristagoras, would no more appear in it, [*Herod. from ca.* 99. *to ca.* 103.] 4214. 500.

Onesilus, turning out his own elder brother Gorgus, King of the Salaminians, and forcing him to flee over to the Medes for succour, prevailed with the whole Isle of Cyprus to fall off from them; save onely those of Amathusa: But while he was besieging that city, tydings came of the firing of Sardes by the Athenians, to Darius: who thereupon growing wrath with the Athenians, gave order to one of his attendants, that as often as ever he sate at meat, he should three times remember him of it, and say, *Sir, Remember the Athenians*: and then, very improvidently sent away Histiæus, the brother of that Aristagoras, from Susa to Miletus as if of purpose to be afterward the ring-leader of the Ionian Rebels against himself, [*Herod. lib.* 5. *ca.* 104. 105, 106.]

The Ionians entring into the Hellespont, took Byzantium, and other cities in those parts; and sailing from thence, drew over many of the cities of Caria to joyn with them in this war against the Persians; for the city Caunus, which hitherto stood off, and would not side with them, hearing now of the firing of Sardes, fell also to them, [*ib. ca.* 103.]

At Clazomenæ (which was of it self sometimes an Island, but now joyned to the continent of Ionia, by a neck of land, as [*Strabo lib.* 1.] sheweth) was borne Anaxagoras

the Philosopher, son of Hegesibulus, [*Olym.* 70.] as Diogenes Laertius sheweth in his life, out of Apollodorus his Chronicle.

Whiles Onesilus, lay with his army before Amathusa, news came to him, that Artybius, a Captain of the Persians was making toward Cyprus, with a very numerous army, whereupon he sent to crave aide of the Ionians, and they out of hand advanced toward Cyprus, with a great fleet. But the Persians putting over out of Cilicia, into Cyprus, landed there, their men, and marched by land to the city of Salamis, sending about the Phœnians with the ships, to double the point of a Promontory in that Island, called, *Claves Cypri*, (i. e.) *the keys of Cyprus*, and anon after, there followed a fight between the parties, both at land, and sea. And at sea, the Ionians, behaved themselves all very bravely that day, especially the Samians, and had the better of the Phœnicians. But at land, while the rest were busie in fight, first Stesenor, Tyrant of the Curii, betrayed his fellows: and then presently the men of Salamis, who fought in chariots, did the like; whereupon the whole army of the Cypriots being routed, many of them were put to the sword; and among them Onesilus, the author of this war, and with him, Atistocyprus, king of the Solians, son of that Philocyphrus, whom Solon, at his being in Cyprus, so much extolled above all other Tyrants, in his verses. The Ionians hearing that Onesilus was slain, and the rest of the cities of that Isle besieged, and that Salamis it self had opened her gates to Gorgus, their old king, returned into Ionia, with all the haste they could make. But among all the cities of Cyprus, that of *Solos* stood it out longest, yet at seven moneths end, the Persians having undermined the wall round about, took it; and so the Cypriots paid dearly for their one years liberty, and were reduced to their former estate of slavery, [*Herod. lib.* 5. *from cap.* 108. *to* 116.]

3505 The Persian Lords at Sardes, who had married Darius his daughters, as *Dauriſes, Hymees, and Otanes*, pursuing the Ionians, who had been in the service against Sardes, after they had routed them near unto Ephesus, and driven them aboard their ships, parted the rest of the work among themselves, and took each of them, in hand what cities of theirs, they would subdue, [*Herod. ib.* 116.] Dauriſes for his part, undertook the parts joyning upon the Hellespont; and there took Dardanus, Abydus, Percotes, Lampsacus, and Pæon, every day a city: but as he was on his way from thence, to the city Parios, he understood that all Caria had revolted from the king, and joyned with the Ionians, wherefore he gave off that purpose, and marched away with all his army into Caria, [*c.* 117.] Hymees undertook the parts about Propontis, and coming thither, wan Cios in Mysia. But then hearing that Dauriſes was marched out of Hellespont into Caria, he left Propontis, and marched into Hellespont, [*ib. cap.* 122.] But Artaphernes, the Governour of Sardes, and Otanes the third of those undertakers, went against Ionia it self, and the countrey of Æolia, adjoyning thereunto. In Ionia they took Clazomenæ, and in Æolia, the city Cuma, [*Ib. cap.* 123.] which being so taken, Anaxagoras with his companions, consulted together, whither they might flie, in which counsaile, Hecatous the Historian advised, first to transport into the Isle of Leros, and there to fortify for the present; and dwell till occasion were offered to return to Miletus. But Aristagoras his opinion was, to saile rather to a place called Myrcinus, a city among the Edons, (who dwelt upon the bank of the river Strimon) which his own Brother Histiæus had formerly built: wherefore committing the charge of Miletus to Pythagoras himself, with such Volunteers, as he could get, sailed from thence into Thrace, and possessed himself of the place, which he intended, [*Ib, c.* 124, 125, 126.]

Histiæus, the Tyrant of Miletus, dismissed from Susa by Darius, came to Sardes: where being upon his very first arrival, hotly charged by Artaphernes, as the author of all the rebellion in Ionia; he got away the night following to the sea side, and there finding a ship ready, sailed over into Chios; where the people supposing that he had been sent thither by Darius, of purpose to sollicite them against the Grecians, laid him in irons; but understanding shortly after, that he came in a contrary errand, they quickly set him at liberty: and he forthwith dispatched away letters to Sardes, by Hermippus, of Atarne, to perswade some Persians there, to a revolt. But Artaphernes having gotten knowledge of this practise, by the discovery of the messenger, put those Persians to death, wherefore Histiæus, failing of this purpose, obtained of them of Chios, to grant him a convoy back to Miletus. But the Milesians, as they were glad to be rid of Aristagoras, so they would by no means hear of taking another Tyrant in his room; insomuch, that when Histiæus, assayed to get privilie into the city by night, he received a wound in the thigh, given him by a Milesian; and so being cast out thence, he returned again to Chios, [*Herod. lib.* 6. *in the beginning of it.*

3506. Dauriſes the Persian, leading his army against the Carians, they met together, and made a body, at a place called *Columnæ Albæ*, (i. e.) *the white Pillars*, near the river Marsyas, where Pixodorus the son of Mausolus, a man of Cyndya, who had married the daughter of Sienses the king of Cilicia, gave them advice to passe over the river Mæander; and that having that river at the back of them, they should there abide the coming of the enemy, and fight with him, upon that advantage: but the contrary opinion carried

ed it, that they should put the Persians to have the river at their backs, and force them to figh at that disadvantage, to the end, said they, that if they fled, having that river at their back, they should not be able to get away. At last therefore, the Carians and Persians came to a battail, near the river Marsyas, which was a very sharp one, and lasted long, and in which the Persians lost two thousand men, and the Carians ten thousand. But when the Carians fled at last to a place called Labranda to the Temple, of *Jupiter the warlike*, and were there in consultation what to do, whether to submit to the Persian, or to abandon Asia, the Milesians with their partakers, came to aide them: whereupon they took fresh courage, and fought again with the Persians which invaded them, and after a fight longer than the former, they fled again; in which they lost very many men, especially of the Milesians: after which great losses; yet the Carians, upon a new supplie, fought with them a third time; for hearing that the Persians, went about now to sack and ransack their cities, they lay in ambush for them upon their way, as they were marching to Mylassa, following therein the advice, of Heraclides Inabolius, a man of Mylassa, into which ambuthment, the Persians falling by night, were all cut off, with their commanders, Dauriſces, and Amorges, and Sismaces, and with the rest Myrses also the son of Gyges, was there slain, [*Herodotus, lib.* 5. *from cap.* 118. *to* 121.]

Hymees the Persian which led his army into the countrey of Hellespont, took in all the Æoles, which inhabited near the cost of old Troy, and the Gergithes, the remainder of those ancient Teucrians, and having done all, deceased himself, of a sickness at Troas, [*Ib cap.* 122.]

Histiæus the Milesian, when he could not prevaile with the men of Chios, to let him have away their shipping, put over to Mitilene; where the Lesbyans by his perswasion, let him have eight tall men of war, well and fully furnished, in which they sailed with him to Byzantium, and staying there, they intercepted certain ships of loading, of the Ionians, which came out of Pontus, all, except such as professed themselves willing and ready to serve Histiæus, [*Herod. lib.* 6. *cap.* 5. *and* 26.]

Aristagoras, Histiæus his brother, lying with his army at the siege of Mircinus, a city of the Edones, was there slain with all his men by the Thracians, after they had taken his word, for their own safe passage, and leaving of the place, as *Herodotus, in the very end of his fifth book delivers.* But Thucidides, [*lib.* 4.] reckons from hence, 61 years, to the carrying of a colony of the Athenians, by Agnon the son of Nicias, and planting it in Amphipolis, which *Diod. Sic. in his* 12 *book*, saies, was done in the 85 Olympiade, to which period of times, we have here conformed our relation of the six years (ending the year following) of the rebellion of the Ionians against the Persians.

3507. There was now a huge preparation making against the city of Miletus, by land and sea, for the Persian Commanders, of all those parts, uniting their forces, set up their rest, to carry that place, what ever became of the rest. Among the Seamen their Phœnicians, were the forwardest of all others, and with them were joyned the Cypriots, lately subduced by the Persians, and the Cilicians, and Egyptians, [*Herod. lib.* 6. *cap.* 6.] of which danger thus hanging over their heads, mention seems to be made in those letters, which are attributed to Anaximines the Milesian, written to Pythagoras living then in *Crotona*, by Diogenes Laertius in his life: where, when he had spent 20 year, he went to *Metapontus*, and there ended his dayes, as Justin reports out of Trogus, [*lib.* 20. *cap.* 4.] to wit in the fourth year of the 78 Olympiade, [*as Eusеb. hath it in his Chron.*] which takes up part of this, and part of the year following.

The Ionian fleet consisted of 363 ships; the Persian of 600. Æaces the son of Solyson, the Tyrant of Samos and other Tyrants of Ionia, which having been thrust out by Aristagoras, were now in the Persian army, laboured what they could to draw over every man his countrey-men, and acquaintance from the Ionian to the Persian side. In a sea fight at Lada, which is a little Island lying over against Miletus, between the Phœnicians, and the Ionians, of 60 ships that came from the Isle of Samos, and fifty slunk out of the fight, and returned home, so did 70 more of the Lesbian ships; and sundry other of the Ionians in like manner, onely there were 100 saile of the Isle of Chios, which fought it out very manfully, till at length having taken many of the enemies ships, and lost many of their own with what they had left, they returned home, some of which yet being hardly pursued by the enemie, ran themselves on ground, at the promontory of Mycale, and there gat to land, and travelling all night on foot, came safe to Ephesus, whiles the women there were celebrating their feast and sacrifices called *Thesmophoria*, to wit, in honour of their goddesse Ceres: whereupon the men of the city, supposing the Chians to have been theevs, come to spoil them at that time, fell suddenly upon them, and slew them. But Dionysius, captaine of three ships of the Phocæans, having taken three ships of the enemies, carried them, not into Phocæa, which he knew well enough was ere this seized on, and possessed by the enemies, with the rest of the Ionian territories, but furnished as he was, sailed directly into Phœnicia; where lighting upon some ships of loading, and having taken out of them a great booty of monies, and other things, he set sail, and came away for Sicilie, [*Herodotus lib.* 6. *from cap.* 7. *to* 17.]

The

The year of the World	The Julian Period	The year before Christ
3505	4215	499.
3506.	4216.	498.
3507.	4217.	497.

The Persians having thus mastered the Ionians at sea, fell presently to beleaguer Miletus, both by sea and land: and undermining the walls thereof with all kind of engins, they utterly overthrew and razed it to the ground in the sixth year after Aristagoras began his rebellion against the King of Persia, [*Herod. lib. 6. ca.* 18.] Some of the Milesians which escaped the fury of the sword with certain of the Samians, carried a colony of them that were left into Sicilie, [*ib. ca.* 22.] the rest were carried away to Susa: upon whom Darius inflicted no punishment more, than that he placed them in the City of Ampa, seated upon the Sea called the Red-Sea, where the River Tigris running under the walls thereof, falleth into the Ocean. The champion and low grounds lying near the city of Miletus, the Persians took to themselves, but the mountainous parts, they gave to the Carians of Pedasus to possesse, [*ca.* 20. *ib.*]

Upon the taking of Miletus, the Carians all were quickly taken in; some readily yeilding themselves, others upon compulsion, [*ib. ca.* 25.] Histiæus the Milesian, hearing what was become of his city Miletus, sailed presently with those Lesbians which were with him to Chios; which he easily subdued, being sorely weakened with that great loss which they had lately suffered at Lada: from thence with a strong party of Ionians and Eolians, he went to Thasus: but whiles he was besieging of Thasus, news was brought him, that the Persians were fallen upon the rest of Ionia; wherefore raising his siege from before Thasus, he sailed forthwith to Lesbos, with all his forces. And from thence, because he saw his men a little doubtful, he set saile again and came into the Province of Aeamis: as if he meant onely to forrage as well there, as in the country lying upon the River Caicus, in the Province of Mysia. Harpagus the Persian then lay in those parts with a very considerable army: who setting upon Histiæus, as he came out of his ships, at a place called Malena, took him alive, and destroyed the greater part of his men. When Histiæus was brought prisoner to Sardes, Artaphernes, took and crucified him, and sent his head to Darius at Susa. Darius blamed them for their labour, in that they had not brought him alive unto him: and gave order that his head should be enterred, as a man well deserving of him and the Persian nation, [*Herod. ib. ca.* 27, 28, 29.]

3508. The Persian Sea-forces, wintering about Miletus, went to take in the Islands bordering upon the continent, and in lesse than two years, took in and subdued Chios, Lesbos, Tenedus, and the rest, [*Herod. lib. 6. ca.* 31.] 3218. 496.

After the Islands, the Persian Captains took in also, the Cities of the Continent of Ionia; and having them in their power, they chose out of them the most beautiful boyes and maids among them, and sent them to Darius; but set fire on the Cities with the Temples in them: And so the Ionians were thrice brought into bondage; once by the Lydians, and now twice by the Persians, [*ib. ca.* 31. 32.]

Those of Byzantium, as also of Chalcedon, which lies over against it, before the Phœnician Fleet came near them, left every man his habitation, and fled up into the remoter parts of the Euxin Sea, and there built them a city, which they named, *Mesembria*, [*ib. ca.* 33.]

3509. The Phœnician Fleet sailing from Ionia, subdued all that lay on the left hand of them as you go into the Hellespont: for what lay on the right hand in Asia side, was already subdued by the Persians in the Continent. Then went the Fleet and took in Chersonesus, and the cities thereof, all save the city Cardia: where till then, Miltiades the son of Cimon, had been tyrant, [*ib. ca.* 33. 34.] But when Miltiades sailed from Cardia with five tall men of War for Athens, the Phœnicians pursued him, and took one of his ships, wherein was his son Metiochus: who being sent prisoner to Darius, was by him honourably received; Darius also bestowed on him, both house and lands, and gave him a Persian woman to wife, by whom he had also many children, [*ib, ca.* 42.] 4219. 405.

Artaphernes Governour of Sardes, finding the Ionians at wars one with another; sent for some of each party to come before him, and made them friends upon certain covenants and conditions, and willed them upon failer thereof to go to law, and try out the right that way rather, than to spoile and butcher one another as they did, [*ib. ca.* 42.]

When Artaphernes had brought them to this, then laied he out all their country by *Parasanges*: for so the Persians call every division, containing 30 furlongs: and laid a certain tribute upon every such division, which they were to pay yearly to the King, much after the rate of what formerly was paied, saith [*Herodotus lib. 6. cap.* 42.] meaning that rate, which (as he had formerly written) Darius, when he came first to the crown, had imposed thoroughout all his Dominions, [*lib. 3. cap.* 89. 90.] and before, he was Master of the Islands, [*cap.* 96.] In the narration whereof we may observe, that however, for the more easie levying of tributes, the 127. Provinces mentioned in Esther, were now by Darius reduced to 20 Governments, yet the bounds of that Empire were still the same: namely, India, and Ethiopia, whereof the one was of Cambyses his acquest, and the other of Darius himself: of whose revenue out of India, Herodotus speaking, saith in this wise. *The Indians as they are a most populous nation, above all other men living that we know, so they pay tribute far more than any other nation doth, to wit,* 360. *talents of gold dust; and this is the twentieth*

two hundredth part, or a Satrapie. But for as much, as we find that Darius at his first coming to the crown, was not possessed of the country of India, as may appear even by Herodotus himself, [*lib. 4. c. 44.*] it is therefore most likely, that at what time this book of rates upon lands was made by Artaphernes in Ionia, the like was done all over the kingdom, by the Governours of the several provinces.

It would be considered then, whether that which is said in [*Esther* 10.] *After this the king Assuerus imposed a tribute upon the firme land, and Isles of the sea*; or, as it is in the vulgar latine edition, *Rex vero Assuerus omnem terram, & omnes maris Insulas fecit tributarias*, (*i.e.*) But king Assuerus made all the earth, and all the Islands of the sea tributary; hath not reference to this very time. For as *Thucidides*, [*lib. 1.*] tells us, (and Plato in his Menexenus confirmes as much) that Darius, by the meanes of his Phœnician fleet, subdued all the Islands lying in the Egean sea, so doth Diodorus Siculus, [*lib. 12.*] teach us, that they were all lost again by his son Xerxes, immediately upon his overthrow in Greece; and before the 12 year of his reign, after which it was, that the Scripture tells us, that Assuerus imposed this Tribute upon the Isles. For that in Xerxes his war against Greece, all the Islands which lay between the Cyanean Isles, and the two fore-lands, that of Triopium in Cnidia, and that other of Sumium in Attica, did send him its shipping; the same Diodorus Siculus in his said 12 book, testifieth; And that his successors, held none of them all, save Clazomene, (which was at that time, but a poore litle Isle, as *Thucidedides*, [*lib. 8.*] teacheth us) and Cyprus, is manifest by the tenor of *Antalcidas his peace*, recorded by *Xenophon*, [*lib. 5. Hellenic.*] Which to me seemeth a great argument, that Assuerus mentioned in Esther, can be none other than this Darius, whom for this, and other such like impositions laid upon the people, the Persians used to call *κάπηλον* (*i.e.*) a crafty Merchant or Huckster, as Herodotus observeth of him: Because that under Cyrus and Cambyses, his two Predecessors there was no talk of any tribute charged upon the subject: only they brought the king presents, [*Herod. lib. 3. cap.* 89.] To which purpose it is also, that we read in the 15 book of the Epitome of Strabo: *The first*, saith he, *that ever brought up paying of tribute, was Darius Longimanus*: (mistaking the surname of Artaxerxes the grandchild, and giving it to the grandfather) *for before him, men paied their kings, out of that which every country yeilded, as corne, horses, &c. And Polyenus, Stratagem. lib. 7.*] *Darius*, saith he, *was the first that ever imposed a tribute upon the people; nevertheless, to make it the better to digest with them; he put his officers to rate it: which when they had laid on very heavily, he took off one half thereof; which they willingly paied, and took it for a great favour too, at the kings hand*, which story is toucht upon also, by Plutarch in his Apothegmes of kings and Emperors.

3510. In the beginning of this spring, the king taking off all other commanders, sent Mardonius, the son of Gobryas, a young gentleman, and newly married to the kings daughter Artozostra: who coming to the sea side, in Cilicia, with a vast army, and provisionac - cordingly, both by sea and land, sent away the rest of his forces, over land to Hellespont, but he with the navie, came into the parts of Ionia; and putting down the Tyrants, in the several Cities, restored to them every where their popular governments: He shortly after subdued the Thasy by his fleet, and the Macedonians, by his land army. His navie sailing from Thasus to Acanthus, and loosing from thence, whiles they sought to double the cape of the mount Athos, was afflicted by a mighty tempest; wherein he lost 300 of his ships, and upward of 20000 men: But whiles Mardonius with his land army kept in Macedonia, the Thracians, called the Brygi, fell upon his camp by night; in which on-set, they slew many of his men, and withal wounded Mardonius himself: but having subdued Macedonia, he left it, and returned into Asia. 4220. 494.

3511. In the year following, Darius commanded the inhabitants of Thasus, who had been accused to him, for intending a rebellion against him, to demolish the walls of their City, and to send away all their shipping to Abdera: and then, to try whether the Grecians, would indeed stand it out, or come in and submit to him, he sent Embassadors into Greece, with order to demand *Earth and Water* of them, giving order nevertheless to his tributary towns upon the sea coast, to prepare and furnish out fighting ships, and others, to transport horses in: many therefore, as well of the continent of Greece, as of the Isles thereunto adjoyning, gave him *Earth and Water*, and among them the inhabitants of the Island of Egina, and that with the first, [*Herod. ib. c. 46. 46, 49.*] 4221. 493.

3512. The Eginetæ therefore, as Traytors to Greece, were presently set upon, by Cleomenes, king of the Spartans; between whom and Demaratus his collegue in the kingdom a strife arising, put Demaratus out of his place; who thereupon fled into Asia; and betook himself to Darius: by whom he was magnificently entertained, and had Cities, and territories bestowed on him, [*Herod. lib. 6. cap.* 49. 52. 61, 67, 70.] 4222. 492.

3513. In the 31 year of Darius, 257 of Nabonasar, the 3 day of the month Tybi (25 *day of our April*) half an houre before midnight, there was an eclipse of the moone, observed at Babylon, [*Ptol. mag. Syntax. lib. 4. cap.* 9.] Darius removed Mardonius from his charge, as a man that had not ordered matters well at sea, and sent others to take charge of the war against the Eretrians and Athenians, to wit, Datys, a Median born, and Artaphernes, (whom 4223. 491.

whom the Scholiast of Aristophanes calls Artabazus) Commander of the horse, the son of his brother Artaphernes. To these, as they lay encamped in a plain of Cilicia, near the sea, repaired all the sea forces, with their ships, as well for fight, as for transportation of horses; which the tributary Cities had provided and furnished according to order given: into which having put their foot and horse, they set sail, and went for Ionia, [*Her. l.6.c.94,95.*] with a fleet of 600 ships. Yet Plato in his Menexenus, counteth only 300 ships, and 500 thousand land soldiers: which number Lysias also holds to, in the Epitaph which he made, upon the Corinthian Auxiliaries; but Emilius Probus, in the life of Miltiades, sayes, there were in that fleet, 500 ships; 200000 foot, and 10000 horse.

3514 c. The Persians, setting saile from Samos, came to Naxos, and set fire on all their houses, and Temples: But sparing Delos, they went to other Islands, from whence they took away both men to serve them, and also their children for hostages; which when the Carystii refused to deliver; they endured a siege, till at last they also were fain to surrender their City, and give up themselves to their enemies discretion, [*Herod. lib. 6. cap. 95, 96, 99.*] 4224. 490.

The Persians, having taken Eretria, after seven daies siege, and spent some few dayes in settling things there, sailed thence to the land of Attica, and wasted a great part thereof: and came at last, by the guidance of Hippias the son of Pisistratus into the field of Marathon; where they were all defeated by the men of Athens, and of Platea, under the conduct of Miltiades, who had gotten the sovereignty, or command of the Chersonesus, in Thracia: of their part were slain, 192 men: of the Persians, 6400. [*Herod. l.6. c. 101, 102, 112, 117.*]

d. The Persians, being routed, fled to their ships, of which many were sunk, and many taken: in both the fights, the Persians lost 200000 men, Hippias also, sometimes the tyrant of Athens, died there, who had been the author and procurer of this war, [*Justin out of Trogus, lib. 2. c. 9.*] The whole army of the Persians at this battle consisted of 300000. as *Valer. Max. lib. 5. c. 3.* saith, and Plutarch intimates no lesse in the beginning of his Parallels: Justin, and Orosius following him say, they were in all 600000 men: *Emil. Probus in his Miltiades*, sayes there were 100000 foot, and 10 thousand horse: of the Athenians there were 10000, and of their auxileries out of Platea; 1000, saith Justin with Orosius. Probus assures us, that the Athenians, with the men of Platea, and all, made but 10010. This infignious victory, was gotten by them, upon the 6 day of Boedromion, the 3 month in the Attic Calendar, after the somer solstice, as Plutarch in the life of Camillus, sayes; when Phanippus was Prætor or L. Chancelor of Athens: as the same Plutarch hath it in the life of Aristides: to wit, in the 3 year of the 72 Olympiade, 4 years before the death of Darius, as *Severus Sulpitius, in 2 book of his Sacra Historia* telleth us: and in the 10 year before Xerxes his passing over into Greece, (as *Thucidides in his 1 book* of his history, witnesseth; and Lysias in his *Epitaph of the Corinthian Auxiliaries*, hath it) and before the sea fight at Salamis, in the same month of Boedromion, 10 years compleat, as we find in Plato [*3 de Leg. hus.*]

Datis and Artiphernes returning into Asia, carried with them their captives of Eretria to Susa, [*Herod. lib. 6. cap. 119.*] though Ctesias would have it, that *Datis* was slain in the fight at Marathon: and that, when the Persians desired to have his corps, the Athenians refused to give it.

3515. Darius, when the Eretrian captives were brought unto his presence, gave order to have them placed in a part of the Cissian country, which is called Anderica, 210 furlongs from Susa, [*Herod. lib. 6. c. 119.*] of whom a man may see more in *Philostratus, in the life of Apollonius*, [*lib. 1. c. 17.*] 4225. 489.

3517. When Darius had spent now 3 years, in making greater preparations against Greece than before; in the fourth year the Egyptians revolted from him, [*Herodotus, lib. 7. cap. 1.*] 4227. 487.

3519. When Darius was now ready to begin his war against the Egyptians, and Athenians both, he was, by the Lawes of the Persians, to declare his successor in the kingdome. 4229. 485.

Artobazanes, whom others call Artemenes, or Ariamenes, his son by Gobryas his daughter, born to him before he came to be king, claimed the succession, by right of primogeniture, or as first born: But Xerxes, who was begotten and born, after Darius came to be king, and that of Atossa, the daughter of Cyrus, the founder of the Persian Monarchie, was declared to be king, in succession. [*Herod. l.7. cap. 2, 3.*] of which friendly contention between the two brothers, more is to be seen in *Justin, out of Trogus*, [*l. 2. c. 10.*] and *in Plutarch, in the life of Artaxerxes, and in his Apothegmes, and in his treatise* περὶ φιλαδελφίας, (i. e.) *of Brotherly love.*

Darius, having declared Xerxes to be king in succession, when he was now ready to take his journey, nay rather when he was now putting over into Greece, as *Diod. Sic.* [*lib. 11.*] reporteth, in the year after the revolt of the Egyptians, at the later end thereof, departed this life, when he had reigned full 36 years, [*Herod. lib. 7. c. 4.*]

Next

Next him came Xerxes, the 4 king of Persia after Cyrus: who trusting in his riches, (as they were indeed exceeding great) stirred up his own subjects, together with all his allies and friends, to make war upon the Grecian kingdom; according to the prophecy of [*Daniel 11. 2.*] though not moved hereunto at the first so much by any desire of his own, as seton, by the perswasions and instigations of Mardonius, his Cousin Germain, of the *Alevadæ*, the kings of Thessaly, of the kindred of Pisistratus, and of one *Onomacritus*, a Sorcerer of Athens, [*Herod. lib. 7. cap. 5; 6.*]

3520. Xerxes, in the very beginning of the second year, after the death of Darius, took a journey against his rebel Egyptians; whom when he had subdued, and brought into a harder state of bondage, than they had ever felt under his predecessors, he set his brother Achæmenes, the son of Darius to be ruler over them, [*Herodotus lib. 7. cap. 7.*] 4230. 484.

This year was Herodotus the Historian, the son of Lyxus, and Eryone born at Halicarnassus, in the province of Caria: for that he was 53 year old, when the Peloponesian war began. [*A. Gellius lib. 15. cap. 23.*] affirmeth out of Pamphyla. Now at that very time, Artemisia, the daughter of Lygdamis of Halycarnassus, upon the decease of her husband, obtained, (during the pupillage of her young son, whose name was Pisndelis, as may be gathered out of Suidas, in the word Ἡρόδοτος: (*i. e.*) Herodotus) the Tyranny which her husband held, and ruled over the Halicarnassians, the Coi, the Nisirians, and Calydonians: and she, a while after, came into Greece with five good fighting ships, to the aid of Xerxes in his war there, [*Herod. lib. 7. cap. 99.*]

3523. Xerxes, when he had gathered together out of all his dominions, Egypt, Phœnicia, Cyprus, Cilicia, Pamphylia, Pisidia, Lycia, Caria, Mysia, Troas, Hellespont, Bythinia, and Pontus, to the number of 1200 ships, making his Rendezvous at Cuma, and Phocæa in Ionia, himself with all the foot and horse, that he could make out of all his provinces, set out at length from Susa, in the beginning of the 4 year of the 74 Olympiade, though [*Diod. Sic. in the beginning of his 11 book,*] hudling together the gests of 2 years into one, relates this as done, in the first year of the Olympiade following *Herodotus*, [*Lib. 7. cap. 21.*] affirms, that this provision was in making the 3 whole years before this year; but with a note premised in the chapter preceding, which cannot consist with the exact course of the times: For (saith he) *from the subduing of Egypt, he was full 4 years in gathering an army, and in making his preparations; and in the beginning of the fifth year; he began to march with a huge army*: for indeed, he set out from Susa, in the beginning of the fifth year, not from his subduing of Egypt, but from his coming to the crown: so that both *Justin out of Trogus*, [*lib. 2. cap. 10.*] and Orosius following him, do unadvisedly attribute five years, but most absurdly doth Julianus in his first Oration of the praises of Constantius, say, that he was ten years in making this preparation. But more ingenuous then all these, (though he not over exquisite in his account neither) is Labianus, ἐν τῷ Βασιλικῷ, where he saith, that between Darius and Xerxes, there was ten years time spent in making this preparation against Greece; since we have formerly shewed out of Plato, that from the fight at Marathon, to the fight at Salamis, which was fought in the first year of the 75 Olympiade, (almost a full year after Xerxes his setting out from Susa,) there were onely ten years ran out. 4233. 481.

At Critalis in Cappadocia, all Xerxes his forces came into one body; and from thence he passed the river Halys, and came to Celæna, a city in Phrygia: where Pythius, a Lydian born, (whom yet *Pliny* [*lib. 33. cap. 10.*] makes to be a Bithynian) the son of Atys entertained him, and his whole army, in a most magnificent and sumptuous manner: from hence passing by Anava, a city of Phrygia, and a Lough, out of which salt is made, he came to Colossæ, a city likewise of Phrygia, where the river Lycus running under ground, loseth it self, and from thence again, to a town called Cyndra, seated in the confines of Phrygia, and Lydia, and then passing the river Mæander, and passing by the city called Callatebus, he at length arrived at Sardes, from whence he dispatcht away his messengers into Greece, to demand of them earth and water, (*i. e.*) to require them to give themselves up into his power, [*Herodotus, lib. 7. from the 26. chapter, to the 32.*]

The Navy in this mean while, was at Eleus, in Chersonesus, from whence a part of the army went to dig thorough the neck of the mount Athos, which was twelve furlongs over; and were forced to this work, with Bastinadoes. The inhabitants also of the places adjoyning, were drawen into the work, and Bubares the son of Megabysus, and Artachæus the son of Artæus, both Persians, were appointed, to overlook the workmen, by whose industry at last that neck of land was cut through, and the sea let in, so broad, that two great ships with their oares out, might therein meet, and passe without falling fowl each of other, [*Id. ib. cap. 22, 23, 24.*] And another part of the army was occupied in making a bridge of ships over the Hellespont, where the sea from Abydus to the shoare, on the other side, is seven furlongs over: and when the bridge was all made, came a mighty tempest, and brake it all down again: at which Xerxes growing mad for anger, caused 300 stripes to be given to the Hellespont, and a paire of shakles to be thrown

into the sea, to bind and fetter it withall: as for those, who were imployed in making of the bridge; he caused their heads to be smitten off: and then set others on work, to make the bridge stronger, [*Id. ib. from chap.* 33. *to* 36.]

3524. b. In the beginning of the spring, Xerxes with his whole army, moved from Sardes, where he had quartered all that winter, marching toward Abydus; and as he was setting forth, the sun withdrew his light; there being no clouds to cover it, but a most clear air, and the day was turned into night, at which stupendious prodigy, Pythius the Lydian being amazed, (for that it was no natural Eclipse, the Astronomical tables easily declare) besought the King, that of his five sons, who were then in his army, he would leave his eldest out, to be a comfort to him in his old age: Whereat growing into a rage, he caused that eldest son of his to be cut in two, and his whole army to march between the parts of his body, [*Id. ib. ca.* 37. 38, 39.]

Hermotimus, who was an Halicarnassæan borne, and could do most of all the other Eunuchs with Xerxes, coming into the country of Atarne, in the province of Mysia, sent for *Panionius*, of the Isle of Chios (who was by his trade, a dealer in buying and selling of slaves, and by whom himself had formerly been gelt, and made an Eunuch) with his wife and children to come unto him: and making the father to cut out his childrens stones, and then them to do as much to their father; he thought himself in some sort revenged for the wrong which had been done him in his eviration, [*Ib. lib.* 8. *chap* 105. 106.]

Xerxes his army going from Lydia to the River Caiicus, and the country of Mysia, from thence came into the country, where *old Ilium*, or Troy, stood; and as he lay that night at the foot of the Hill Ida, there fell a terrible tempest of lightening and thunder, which destroyed many of his army: after which they came to the River *Scamander*, which they quite drank up; nor was it able to satisfie the men and cattel of the army with water for their thirst; when Xerxes was there, he went up to see and view the old habitation of King Priame; and there he sacrificed to Minerva of Troy, 1000. Oxen: and the Magi that attended him offered cakes to the Worthies, sometimes of that place. This done, a panick or sudden fright fell and seized upon his army by night: and he removing from thence in the morning so soon as it was light, came to Abydus, [*id. lib.* 7. *cap.* 42, 43.]

Here a toy took Xerxes in the head, to see all his army together; wherefore sitting in a Hall, which he had caused for that purpose to be there prepared, very sumptuous, and all of fair white stone; he there looking toward the sea, beheld all his Navy, and to the land-ward, all his land Forces at once, which whiles he beheld; he would needs also see a sea-fight: and when that fight was done, wherein the Phœnicians gat the prize, the King took great pleasure, both in the fight it self, and also in the number of his men. And when he beheld all the sea of Hellespont covered with his ships, and all the shoares and plains about Abydus with his souldiers; and withal considering the shortnesse of mans life, and that none of all those men should be alive at one hundred years end, he wept, [*Id. ib. cap.* 44. 45. *and Valer. Max. lib.* 9. *cap.* 13.]

Xerxes, sending away his Uncle Artabanus to be Vice-roy at Susa, and there look to his house and kingdom; prepared himself now, to passe over into Europe: so soon therefore as the sun was up, himself holding a golden vial in his hand over the sea, made his prayer to the sun, that nothing might hinder him in the conquest of Europe, till he had gone to the utmost bounds thereof: And having thus said, he flung both the vial, and a golden goblet, and a Persian cimitre, into the sea. These things thus done, he sent his horse and foot to passe over the bridge on the right hand, which was toward Pontus; but over that on the left hand, which was toward the Egean-sea, he made all the bag and baggage, servants, and carriages to passe: spending seven whole dayes, and as many nights in the transportation. When all was over, the Navy fell down out of the Hellespont westward, to a place called Sarpedons Foreland. His land army passing thorough Chersonesus to Agora, turned aside to a place called the *Black Bay*: where a river of the same name, or *Black water*, was not able to make all his army drink. Having passed this River, the army held on their march westward, till they came to *Doriscus*, which is the name both of a sea-coast or shoar, and also of a spacious field in the country, of Thracia, which the great River Hebrus runneth thorough: and there they camped, [*Ib. from the end of chap.* 52. *to the beginning of* 59.]

The Navy coming to this place, and being haled a shoar, Xerxes would needs again take a muster, first of his land Forces, and then of his sea. Of his Foot, Herodotus reckons 170 myriads, or 1700000. men, [*chap.* 60.] and of his Horse, besides Camels, and Chariots, 8 myriads, or 800000. Horse, [*chap.* 87.] Among the Commanders of his Foot, he mentions two sons of his, begotten of his Queen Artistona, (whom I conceive to have been Esther) and of them he makes, the one called Arsames, Commander of the Ethiopians, to the southward of Egypt, [*chap.* 69.] and the other, named Gobryas, Leader of the Maryandeni, and Ligyes, and Syrians, [*chap.* 72.] *Diodorus Siculus* reckoneth of his foot Forces 80 myriads, or eight hundred thousand men; not coming to Herodo-

Herodotus his number of them by one half: and yet the number which Diodorus attributes to the Foot, that doth Ctesias allow onely to the whole Army of all sorts. *viz.* 80 myriads, besides the Chariots. Isocrates in his Pænathenaica, saith, that in his army of Foot, there were 70 myriads; (*i.e.*) seven hundred thousand souldiers; which self same number, *Elian*, [*lib.* 13. *ch.* 3.] *of his Various History* alloweth, and no more, to the whole Army. Pliny counts them 788000. men, [*lib.* 33. *cap.* 10.] where yet for Xerxes, Darius his army is named. Justin, out of Trogus, and Orosius, following him, [*lib.* 1. *ca.* 10.] sayes, that Xerxes had of his own subjects, seven hundred thousand, and three hundred thousand Auxiliares from his friends. Emilius Probus, *in the life of Themistocles*, saith, that his Foot were seven hundred thousand men, and his Horse four hundred thousand.

His Ships for fight, were 1207. of which the Phœnicians furnished him, with 300. reckoning with them the Syrians dwelling in Palæstina: as Herodotus saith, [*lib.* 7. *ca.* 89.] adding that by the name of *Palæstina*, he meaneth all the sea coast of Syria, as far as the borders of Egypt, [*lib.* 3. *ca.* 91.] which also in another place he affirmeth to have been anciently called Syria *Palæstina*, [*lib.* 3. *ca.* 91.] and that the inhabitants thereof are all circumcised, [*lib.* 2. *ca.* 104.] for among other nations subject to the Persian Empire, the Jews also were one. And that he had of his country-men in this army against the Grecians, Josephus would faine prove out of those Verses of the *Poet*, [*Chœrilus, lib.* 1. *cont. Apion.*]

His camp a nation strang to see, did follow;
Who spake the language of Phœnicia;
And did the Hills of Solymi inhabit,
Near to a broad Lake which on them doth border:
Whose heads were rounded, and on their bald crownes,
Of a horse head the dried skin did wear.

by which the learned Salmasius also conceives the Jews were meant: *in lingua Hellenistica Ossilegio*; though Scaliger, [*In notis suis ad fragmenta*] and Cunæus, [*lib.* 2. *De Rep. Hebra. ca.* 18.] and that most learned Bochartus [in *Geogra. Sacra Par.* 2. *lib.* 1. *ca.* 6.] takes them as understood of Solymi in Pisidia.

But besides these men of War, Herodotus tells us, that he had 1207. Ships of burden, some of 30, some of 50 oares a piece, besides lesser vessels, and ships to carry horses in, to the number of 3000. [*lib.* 7. *ca.* 97.] Diodor. Sic. saith, there were above 1207. ships of of War: for carriage of horses, 850. and 3000. ships of burden of 30 oares a piece: and the Poet Eschylus, *in Persis* brings in a messenger reporting the number of those ships in this manner.

I know that Xerxes ships a thousand were;
But full two hundred and seven ships he had,
Exceeding swift ones. So the fame doth go.

Now whether he means that the total sum of them was a thousand; and so the 207. swift ones a part of them; or whether both summes put together, make up the number of 1207. which agreeth best with the particular catalogue of the ships, which every nation contributed to this voyage, mentioned by Herodotus, and with the totals of them by him cast up, doth not very clearly appear out of the Verses themselves. Ctesias seems to favour the former opinion, and so doth Tully in the first of his Orations against Verres. Isocrates in his Panegyric, and Panathenaic Orations, agreeth with the later; and Lysias in his Epitaph, sets them down in a round summe, 1200. ships: adding, that there were over and above them, 3000. ships of burden: For to say with Justin, that there were ten hundred thousand ships of them, no doubt, cannot be right.

That in those 1207. ships which came out of Asia, there were 241400. men stowed, Herodotus collecteth, by placing 200. men in every bottom: besides 30 passengers in every one of them, of Persians, Medes and Sacæans, which make in all 36210. men. But to those other 3000. ships of burden, he allows 240000. men, by placing in each of them, 80 persons, one with another; those which had more bearing out those that had fewer in them. So that the whole Navy consisted of, 517610. men; to which if you adde the number of the land souldiers, 1700000. Foot, and 800000, Horse, and the Arabians which had charge of the Camels, and the Lybians who intended the Waggons, amounting to about 20000. then will the whole number of them which followed Xerxes out of Asia into Greece, in all kinds, rise to the number of 2317610 thousand men, besides horse-boyes and other servants, hangers-on, and besides those which were imployed in furnishing the camp with corn and other victuals, [*Herod. lib.* 7. *ca.* 184.]

Xerxes marching now from Doriscus into Greece, as he came to any country, took all that were fit, and made them serve him in the War, [*Id. ib. ca.* 118.] whereby his Navy grew greater by 120. ships; into every of which, putting as before 200. heads, his Sea-Forces were encreased 24000. men: and Herodotus thinketh that his Army by land, was likewise encreased 30 myriads, that is, 300 thousand men: though, *Diod. Sic.* be

be of opinion, that they came to somewhat lesse than 200 thousand: and so the total of Xerxes his Army in Europæan and Asiatic souldiers amounteth to 2641610 men. Now the number of horse-boyes, and foot-boyes, and of hangers-on, and the tarpaulians in the corn-ships, and others, he thinks to be greater rather than lesse, than that of the souldiers came unto. So that if that former summe should be but doubled, the number of those which Xerxes carried by sea to *Sepias*, and by land to Thermopylæ, would come to 5283220 men; for as for the women which baked, and whores, and eunuchs, no man can tell the true number of them: no more can he of the horses and other beasts, of drought or burden, and Indian dogs with their keepers that followed the Gentlemen in the camp for their pleasure, so that it is no wonder, if so many rivers failed some bellies of so many as were there of all kinds to fill, [*Id. ib. c.* 185, 186, 187.] as Juneval saith, *Statyr.* 10.

We now beleeve that many rivers deep,
Did faile the Persian army, at a dinner.

and therefore the lesse wonder, if both Isocrates in his Panathenaic oration, and Plutarch in his Parallels, report, that Xerxes drew with him into Greece, 5000000. of men.

And yet in all this great number, was there not a man found comparable to Xerxes himself, for the beauty and goodlinesse of his person; or one that might seem more worthy of that great Empire than himself, if we beleeve *Herodotus*, [*lib.* 7. *cap.* 187.] that, as Saul among the children of Israel, [1 *Sam.* 10. 23, 24.] so here, Xerxes might well seem to have had, εἶδος ἄξιον τυραννίδος, (i. e.) *a feature fit for, and worthy of a crown.* And yet if you speak of him as for a king, saith Justin out of Trogus, you will find cause to commend his wealth, (*fore-spoken of by Daniel* 11. 2.) rather than his wits, *of which*, saith he, *there was such infinite abundance in his kingdom, that when whole rivers failed the multitude of his army, yet his wealth could never be exhausted: as for himself, he was ever seen last in the fight, and first in the flight, fearful when any danger was, but puft up with pride, when there was none.*

Leonidus king of Sparta, with an army of 4000 Grecians, opposed himself against him and his whole army, consisting of three hundred thousand men, at the straits of Thermopylæ in Thessaly, so called from the hot springs of water, which there do rise, as appears by the Epitaph which was made upon them, recorded by Herod. [*lib.* 7. *cap.* 228.]

Μυριάσιν ποτὲ τῇδε τριακοσίαις ἐμάχοντο
Ἐκ Πελοποννήσου χιλιάδες τέτορες. (*i. e.*)

Here gainst three hundred thousand Persians,
Fower thousand Spartans fought it out and died. For

Thirty Myriads make three hundred thousand; which are as many as Theodoret, [*l.* 10.] Στρατιωτικῆς giveth to that whole army, [*Diodor. Sic. lib.* 11.] in this very Epitaph, p. 26. in the Greek and Latin edition, for, τριακοσίαις, (*i. e.*) for the 30 Myriades hath διακοσίαις, (*i. e.*) 20 Myriades, which make 20 hundred thousand; whereas yet, (p. 5.) he saith, that the whole army consisted of little lesse, than 100 Myriades, which is, of 1000000. (*i. e.*) of one hundred hundred thousand men, and speaking particularly of this fight at Thermopylæ, (p. 9.) he says, that 500 men there set upon 100 Myriades, (*i. e.*) one hundred hundred thousand men. And yet Justin relating the same story out of Trogus, [*lib.* 2. *c.* 11,] saith, that 600 men, brake into the camp of five hundred, or as in Orosius, of six hundred thousand men. And Isocrates in his Archidamus saith, that one thousand of them, went against seven hundred thousand of the Persians: But those whom Isocrates calls a thousand, Justin and Orosius, six hundred, and Diodorus, five hundred; are to be understood of those, who when the rest of the Grecians were sent away, stood it out to the last brunt, in which they all, together with their king Leonidas died; of which number, 300 were Spartans, the rest, thespians and Thebans, [*Herod. lib.* 7. *cap.* 222, 224.] for whom amends was fully made by 20000 of the enemies then slain upon the place, [*Id. li.* 8. *c.* 24.]

While these things thus passed at Thermopylæ by land, sundry encounters and fights at sea happened also about Artemisium, a fore-land of Eubæa, [*Id. ib. cap.* 15.] Eurybiades, a Lacedemonian, was chief Commander or Ammiral of the fleet, which consisted of 271 ships, besides 9 others, of 50 oares a piece, of which 127 were set out by the Athenians, and Platæans, as Herod. saith, [*ib. cap.* 1.] whereas yet, Isocrates, in his Areopagitical oration, saith, that the Athenians furnished onely sixty of them: but Emelius Probus delivers, that the whole Grecian fleet consisted of 300 saile, and that 200 of them were of the Athenians, in this Themistocles, Herodotus, Diodorus, and Probus, all say, that this was a drawn battle on either side, though Isocrates in his Panegyrical oration, and Elian, [*lib.* 2, *cap.* 25. Varia Histor.] talk as of a great blow, which the Persians received in it; yet the day when this battel was fought, is said by Elian, to have been upon the

the sixth of Thargelion, which was the second moneth, of the spring time, with the Athenians, agreeth not well with the relation of Herodotus, who [*lib.* 8. *cap.* 12.] saith, that this was done in the midst of Summer, to wit, near after the end of the spring, at what time the Olympic games, in the midst of all these troubles, were kept in Greece, [*ib. c.* 26.] to wit, in the 75 Olympiade; wherein, besides others, Dionysius, Halicarnassæus, in his Roman Antiquities, [*l.* 9.] saith it was, that Xerxes made war upon the Grecians.

Four moneths after his passing the Hellespont with his army, Xerxes coming to Athens, found it abandoned by all the inhabitants thereof; what time Callias was Prætor, or Lord Chancelor there, [*Herod. lib.* 8. *c.* 51.] In which year also, Anaxagoras of Clazomenæ, a scholar of Anaximenes the Milesian, being but 20 years of age, was made publique reader of Phylosophy in Athens, as Laertius, out of Demetrius Phalereus in his Catalogue of the 50 Prætors, or Lord Chancellors of Athens, in his life reporteth, Phylosophy being then first brought out of Ionia, and planted in the city of Athens, as Clemens Alexan. [*lib.* 1. *strom.*] saith, to wit, *at what time, Xerxes, when he had taken Athens, took also a multitude of books, which Pisistratus, and the Athenians had there stored up, and setting all the rest of the city, (save the Castle) on fire, sent them away into Persia, as A. Gellius* [*lib.* 17. *Noct. Attica.*] *ralateth.* In which exception yet of the Castle, I cannot easily assent unto him; since Herodotus saith plainly, that all that Acropolis or Citadel was burnt down, [*lib.* 8. *cap.* 53.] and so doth Ctesias; and Diodorus Sic. further affirmeth, that the Temple of Minerva, which was undoubtedly in the Castle, was then also ruined.

The further Xerxes marched into Greece, the more nations still joyned with him; the Melienses, the Dorienses, the Locri, the Bæothians, Caristians, Andrians, Tenians, and sundry other: whereby it came to passe, that his forces, by land and sea, were no less, at Salamis and Athens, than when he first landed at Sepias; and came to Thermopylæ, [*Herod. lib.* 8. *cap.* 66.] which those verses of Eschilus before mentioned, seem also to imply, where he tells us, that at the fight at Salamis, there were 1000. or 1207 ships of his, and that Ctesias sayes, that in that fight, the Persians had a thousand ships: not to speak of Plutarch in his discourse, *De glor. Athen.* (i. e.) of the glory of the Athenians, where he saith, that that victory of Themistocles at Salamis, was gotten with the losse of a thousand ships of the enemies. At which sea fight before Salamis, the Grecians fleet was far greater than when they fought at Artemisium, to wit, 380 talls ships of war; whereof there were in all but 16. from Sparta; but the Athenians had there 180. [*Id. ib. cap.* 42, 43, 44, 48, 62.] And with him, for the number of the Athenian ships, agreeth Plutarch, in *the Life of Themistocles*, not to trouble the reader here, with that place of Herod, [*lib.* 8. *cap.* 61.] nor of Diod. Sic. [*lib.* 15.] where, speaking of the Athenians, they say, that they had in it, 200 ships, πεπληρωμένας, (*i. e.*) fully manned and furnished, Eschylus sayes, that the whole number of the Grecian ships in the fight before Salamis, was but 300. besides ten other of an extraordinary bignesse: though Ctesias writes, that there were 700 of the Grecian fleet. There were lost in this fight of the Grecian ships, to the number of 40; of the Persian, 200; besides those which were taken with the men in them, as *Diodor. Sic.* [*lib.* 11.] hath it, whereas Ctesias reports, that the Persians in that fight, lost 500 ships. But Artemisia, the Queen of Halicarnassus, who came to aid Xerxes in this war, behaved her self most manfully in this fight; so that as in Xerxes, a man might see a womanly timourousnesse, so in her he might perceive, a most heroick courage, [*Justin. lib.* 2. *cap.* 12.] insomuch, that Xerxes himself upon this occasion was heard to say, *That his men had plaid the women, and the women the men, in that service.* [*Her. l.* 8. *c.* 88.]

And so it came to passe, that by the leading indeed of Eurybiades, the Lacedemonian, but the sage and prudent counsel, and great prowesse of Themistocles the Athenian; a victory was gotten at Salamis every way equal to that at Marathan: but in setting down the time when this battle was fought, Plutarch is found very divers and differing from himself. For in the life of Lysander, and in his discourse, *of the glory of the Athenians*, he placeth it as done in the 16 day of the moneth Munichon, (which is the first of the vernal months, with the Athenians; but in the Life of Camylus; as on the the 20 day of Boedromian, which was their third moneth in Summer. Tis true, in the Bay of Saron, which is otherwise called, the Bay of Salamis, as [*Strabo in his eighth book*] witnesseth, between the two Islands of Salamis an Egina, there was a nights fight at sea, between 10 Lacedemonian ships, commanded by Gorgopas, and 13 Athenian ships, commanded by Eunomus, near unto Zoster, a fore-land of the Isthmus of Attica, in the dayes of *Artarxerxes memor*, king of Persia, of which Xenophon, *in his fifth book of his History* of the Greeks, maketh mention in this wise. *In a sea fight made by moon-light, Gorgopas took 4 tall ships of war, and drawing them after him, carryed them away to Egina: and the rest of the Athenian fleet fled home to their port of Piraum*, but because as upon the 16 day of that Lunary moneth among the Athenians, upon which Gorgopas set upon that smal fleet of the Athenians, it happened to be the full of the moon, by the benefit whereof, the Athenian fleet saved it self, with the loss only of 4 ships, therefore did the Athenians as it seemeth consecrate that day ever after, to Diana, and kept it holy-day to her honour; whereupon it was, that Plutarch confounding this later sea fight, fought at Salamis, with that other, fought in the same place against

gainſt Xerxes, in that diſcourſe of his, *of the glory of the Athenians*, thorough error wrote of it in this manner: *They conſecrated*, ſaith he, *the 16 day of the moneth Munichion to Diana, becauſe upon that day, after the victory gotten by the Grecians, the Goddeſs appeared full that night*: for that the victory of the Greeks againſt Xerxes was gotten about the 20 day of Boedromion, both Plutarch in a Treatiſe of his, *Of dayes*, quoted by himſelf in the life of Camillus declareth; and it plainly appeareth in Herodotus: for that at that time, the *Eleuſinian Myſteries* were celebrated by the Athenians, Herodotus plainly ſheweth, [*lib. 8. cap. 65.*] the chief day of which ſolemnity, was upon the twentieth of the moneth Boedromion, on which the myſterious Pomp of Iacchus was openly ſhewed to the people, as appeareth out of the ſame Plutarch, in the life of Camillus above mentioned: whence alſo it was, that when Themiſtocles would ſtay his country-men from purſuing the enemies, after their defeate at Salamis, when they fled, uſed this ſpeech unto them: *Now*, ſaith he, *let us ſtay in Greece, and take care of our ſelves and families; and look to the tillage and ſowing of our land, ſeeing the enemy is quite vanquiſhed out of it; and when the Spring comes on, then will we take a time to ſaile into Helleſpont and Ionia.* Argument ſufficient, that the Perſians were vanquiſhed at Salamis, not in the beginning of the ſpring, but in the later end of ſummer.

After the fight Xerxes put to death certain of the Phenicians, which were the firſt that fled, and threatned the reſt of them with puniſhments anſwerable to their deſervings; for fear whereof, the Phenicians returned that day to Attica; but the night after, they put over all into Aſia, [*Diod. Sic. l. 11. in the 1 year of the 75 Olympiade.*] Many other ſhips alſo, fearing more the rage of the king, than the fury of the enemy, ſtunk away, every one to his own home, [*Juſtin lib. 2. c. 12.*]

Xerxes, terrified with this diſaſter at ſea, commited his ſons to Artemeſia the Queen, by her to be tranſported to Epheſus, with Hermotimus their Governour, [*Herod. lib. 8. ca. 103. 107.*]

Cleombrotus of Sparta, brother to Leonidas, which died at Thermopylæ, to ſtop the paſſage againſt Xerxes his coming by land into Peloponeſus, cauſed a wall to be drawn athwart the neck of land which is called, *Iſthmus Corinthiacus* [*Id. ib. ca. 71.*] but whiles he was offering of a ſacrifice againſt the Perſians, the ſun in the firmament loſt his light, and grew dark: whereupon he withdrew his army which was imployed in that fortification, and ſhortly after died: unto whom ſucceeded his ſon Pauſanias, as coulin-germain and Tutor of Pliſtarchus, a child, the ſon of Leonidas deceaſed, [*Id. lib. 9. ca. 10.*] But the Prutenian account gives us an Eclipſe of the Sun of 8 digits and 32 minutes, upon the 2 day of October, after the Julian Calender, at one of the clock 39 minutes in the after-noon, *in this year.*

Themiſtocles, to ſend Xerxes packing the more ſpeedily out of Greece, ſent a feigned meſſage to him from Salamis, that the Grecians had a purpoſe to ſend a Fleet of Ships to Helleſpont, there to burn or break his bridge; which he no ſooner heard, but he provided with all ſpeed to get him gone out of Europe into Aſia, [*Herod. lib. 8. ca. 110. Diod. Sic. lib. 11. in 1 year of 75. Olympiade: and Plut. in the life of Themiſtocles.*]

Reſolving therefore to be gone, he ſent away his Fleet from Phalerus to Helleſpont, to keep the bridge there, for his paſſage: and himſelf with Mardonius, and his land army accompanying him, marched ſpeedily towards Theſſalie, [*Herod. lib. 8. cap. 107. 113, 115.*]

Mardonius coming with Xerxes into Theſſalie, choſe out of all his army, three hundred thouſand men, which he kept with him to go on with the conqueſt of Greece; and with them, becauſe the time of the year for keeping the field was paſt, he wintered in Theſſalia, [*Ib. ca. 113, 114.*] and herein with him agrees Juſtin out of Trogus, [*lib. 2. ca. 13.*] and Plutarch in the life of Ariſtides, though *Diod. Sic.* ſaith, that there ſtayed with him no leſſe than four hundred thouſand men.

In this meane while, the Lacedæmonians by the command of the Oracle at Delphos, ſent a Herald to Xerxes, to require reparation of him for the death of their King Leonidas: unto whom he returned this anſwer; that Mardonius ſhould pay them their due. After which, leaving Mardonius in Theſſalie, he haſted away to the Helleſpont; taking along with him a very inconſiderable part of his army for his guard: but left the reſt to be brought after him, by Hydarnes, [*Herod. lib. 8. cap. 114. 115, 118.*]

As for thoſe land Forces which he left behind him with Mardonius: firſt a famine, then a peſtilence, fell upon them; and ſo foule was the mortality among them, that the high-wayes lay ſtrawed with the dead carcaſes of them, and both birds and beaſts of prey, followed the army by the ſent, where ever they went, [*Ib. ca. 115. Juſtin lib. 2. cap. 13.*]

In Aſia, they that were called Archæanactidæ, held the kingdom of Boſphorus Cimmerius 40 years long, [*Diod. Sic. lib. 12.*] in 3 year of 85 Olympiade. Theſe had their beginning from Archæanactes of Mitylene; who is ſaid to have built Sigæum, with the ſtones digged out of the ruines of Troy, [*Strabo. lib. 13.*]

525. a. Xerxes at 45 dayes end, came to the paſſage at Helleſpont, as ſaith *Herod.* [*lib. 8. ca. 115.*] Emil. Probus bates a third part of that time in the *life of Themiſtocles*: where he ſaith,

ſaith, that *upon the way wherein he ſpent ſix moneths, in going into Europe, upon the ſame he ſpent leſſe than thirty dayes, in his return from thence into Aſia.*

Xerxes finding his bridge broken down with the rage of Winter-ſtormes; for very fear, put over in a poor fiſher-boat: *And truly it was a thing worth the fight, and a rare example of humane frailty and change of things in this world, to ſee him lie skulking in a little wherry, whom a little before, the whole Sea ſeemed too little to contain; and him diſtitute of a page to waite upon him under whoſe army, the very earth earſtwhiles, ſeemed to groane for the burden of it,* [Juſtin lib. 2. cap. 13.]

The land Forces alſo, which followed him under the conduct of Hydarves, coming thither, and finding the bridge broken down, paſſed over in boats to Abydus: and there finding more plenty of victuals than they had upon their way, what with gorging themſelves with meat; what with change of water, they dyed by heaps; the reſt accompanied Xerxes to Sardes, [*Herod. lib. 8. c. 117.*]

Xerxes, whiles he was upon the way to Sardes, ſent Megabyzus to ſpoile the Temple of Delphos, but when he deſired to be excuſed, Mattacus an Eunuch undertook it, and having done the errand he was ſent in, returned to him; [*Cteſias.*]

News being brought to Suſa, by the Courriers which were ſent, that Xerxes had taken Athens, put the Perſians into ſuch a fit of mirth, that they ſtrewed all the ſtreets with mirtle boughs, and burnt frankincenſe in them: and ſet themſelves wholy to ſacrificing, and feaſting: But when the ſecond tidings came of his overthrow at Salamis; that put them into ſuch a conſternation of mind, that every man rent his garments, and filled all places with howlings and lamentations, [*Herod. l. 8. c. 99.*] which mourning of theirs, Eſchylus hath deſcribed, and ſet out to the life, *in Perſis.*

The fleet which remained, and the ſea-men which were therein left, having wafted over the land forces, out of Cherſoneſus to Abydus, wintered at Cuma in Eolia, [*Herod. lib. 8. c. 130.*]

Artabazus the ſon of Pharnabazus, having accompanied Xerxes with 60 thouſand ſouldiers to Helleſpont, ſeeing him ſafely landed in Aſia ſide; took his journey back again and ſtaid about Pallene: ſeeing that Mardonius himſelf had taken up his winter quarter in Macedonia and Theſſalia, and looked not after the reſt of the army: and during his abode there, finding that the City of Potidea, with Pallene, had already revolted from the Perſian, and Olynthus in termes to do the like, he clapt down before Potidea and Olynthus, and beſieged them both at once, and having taken Olynthus, and put all the Bottiean inhabitants thereof to the ſword, he committed the place to the keeping of Critobulus of Torona, a Chalcedonian born, [*Id. lib. 8. c. 126, 127.*]

When the Perſians had now lain 3 months before Potidea, a huge tide of the ſea, brake in upon them, in their trenches, which made them raiſe their ſiege; yet many of them periſhed with that inundation; and when others ſought to ſave themſelves by ſwimming, the Potideans went in boats, and knockt them in the head; thoſe that eſcaped, Artabazus took, and carried with him into Theſſalie to Mardonius, [*Ib. c. 129.*]

b. In the firſt of the ſpring, the remainder of the Perſian fleet, which had wintered at Cuma, put over to the Iſle of Samos, where ſome other of their fellowes had taken up their winter quarter. The greateſt part in this Navie, were Perſian and Median ſouldiers: and to them came ſhortly after certain Commanders, as, Mardontes Fitz Bargeus, and Artantes Fitz Artachæus, who ſtaying there, kept all Ionia from revolting, having a fleet of 300 ſail, (reckoning in the Ionians that were with them) at their command, [*Ib. c. 130.*] But Diodorus ſaith, that they were no leſſe than 400 ſail, which lay then at Samos, waiting the motion of the Ionians: in this 2 year of the 75 Olympiade.

The Grecian fleet conſiſting of one hundred and ten ſhips, under two Commanders, Leotychides king of the Spartans, and Xanthippus an Athenian, went to Egina, where certain meſſengers came to them out of Ionia; to beſeech them, all delay ſet apart, to come and relieve them in Ionia; and with much adoe, drew them as far as to Delos, thitherward, [*Herod. lib. 8. c. 131. 132.*] and yet Diodorus tells us, that having ſtaid ſome certain dayes at Egina, they then, of themſelves, failed to Delos, with 250 tall ſhips of war.

c. Xerxes is ſaid to have built both a Palace, and a Caſtle at Celene in Phrygia, *Xen.* in his Expedition of Cyrus, [*lib. 1.*]

Mardonius with his army came to Athens, not yet reinhabited, ten months after it was firſt taken by Xerxes: and there ruined and burnt down, what ever Xerxes had left ſtanding, and thence marched into the countrey of Megare, which was the faireſt place that the Perſians were at weſtward, in all Greece, [*Herodotus, lib. 9. cap. 3. 13. 14.*]

d. Whiles the Grecian fleet lay at Delos, meſſengers came to them from Samos, praying them to ſuccour both themſelves, and the reſt of the Greek nation, which dwelt in Aſia, againſt the Perſians. Leotychides the king of Sparta, at a Council of war, reſolved to ſet all the Greek Cities at liberty from the Perſians: and they entering a league with the Samians, came with their whole fleet to Samos, and lay cloſe under the Temple of Juno, provi-

providing there for a sea fight, against the Persians, [*Id. ib. cap.* 89. 91. 95. with *Diod. Sic. lib.* 11.]

The Commanders of the Persian navy, continuing still at Samos, and hearing that the Grecians were coming against them, and finding themselves not able to match them at sea; suffered the Phenician ships all to be gone; but with the rest sailed to Micale, which is a fore-land, or promontory in Ionia: where the land army lay, left there on purpose by Xerxes, to keep Ionia in order; consisting of 60000 men, under the command of Tigranes, who was the tallest and goodliest man to look to, of all the Persians: There, near to the Temple of Ceres, of Eleusis, they drew up their ships, and enclosed them with a rampart, which they fortified with stones and stakes, and such materials as the place afforded, [*Herodotus, lib.* 9. *cap.* 95. 96.] and withal, sent to Sardes, and other places adjoyning; for more land forces: so that they made up a body of an hundred thousand men: making provision also, of all other things necessary for the war, [*Diodorus, lib.* 11.]

In an encounter of the horse, near a place called Erythræ in Beotia, between the Grecians and Persians, a commander of the Persians called *Masistius*, but by the Greeks, Macisias, happened to be slain; for whom, great lamentation was made by the Persians, [*Herodotus, lib.* 9. *cap.* 20. 22. 24. and *Plutarch*, in the Life of Aristides.]

The Grecians, under the conduct of Pausanias the son of Cleombrotus, routed the Persian army at Platea: which, as Ctesias saith, consisted of one hundred and twenty thousand fighting men. Emil. Probus, in his *Pausanias*, saith there were of them, two hundred thousand foot, and twenty thousand horse; and Plutarch in the life of Aristides affirms, that there were no fewer, than three hundred thousand: to which three hundred thousand, Herodotus addeth also, all the Grecian auxiliaries, which Mardonius had then with him in pay, which he guesseth to have amounted to fifty thousand, [*lib.* 9. *cap.* 31.] and *Diodorus Siculus, to the* 75 *Olympiade*, saith, that Mardonius, besides those which Xerxes left him, had out of Thracia and Macedonia, and other confederate places, above two hundred thousand souldiers, and that he had in all, an army consisting of five hundred thousand men: In the Grecian army, Ctesias reckons not above seven thousand and three hundred men; whereas Herodotus and Plutarch affirme, that of the Athenian party alone, there were no lesse than eight thousand men: and that the whole Grecian army consisted either of one hundred thousand fighting men: as *Diodorus Siculus, Trogus, Pompeius, and Orosius*, or of one hundred and ten thousand, as *Herodotus*, [*lib.* 9. *cap.* 29.] saies: of whom there fell in this battle, not above one thousand three hundred and sixty, as Plutarch in the *Life of Aristides* reports; though *Diod. Sic.* saith, there were slain of them in that fight, above 10000.

Mardonius the son in law, (not of Xerxes, as Emil. Probus, in the life of Pausanias hath it, but) of Darius, who was father to Xerxes, as I shewed before, in the year of the world 3510. General of all this army, was slain in this fight, by a stone flung at him by Aimnestus, or Arimnestus, a man of Sparta, [*Herodotus, lib.* 1. *cap.* 63.] Plutarch in *the Life of Aristides*, and *Pausanias*, [*lib.* 1.] for we may not belive Ctesias, who saies, that he was only hurt, and so got away for that time, and that being commanded afterward, to spoile the Temple of Apollo, he was there killed, with a storme of haile that fell upon him: though Justin out of Trogus, and out of Justin Orosius reports, that Mardonius, accompanyed with a very small number, escaped away thence, as out of a shipwrack.

The Persian army, having lost their General, fled to a fortresse of theirs, made up of wood, and the Grecians, having forced it, slew therein above one hundred thousand of them, [*Diodorus Siculus,*] so that of three hundred thousand of them, there were not left full three thousand men; besides 40000 only, which fled away with Artabazus, [*Her. l.* 9. *c.* 69.]

Leotychides, who commanded at sea, coming to Mycale, dealt with the Ionians to fall off from the Persians, whom they served: and what with his own army, what with their help, he obtained there a most memorable victory; wherein he slew above 30 thousand Persians; besides Mardontes, who commanded them by sea, and Tigranes, who was General by land: but two other great Commanders of their fleete, Artayntes, and Ithramittres fled; the rest that escaped, betook themselves to the tops of the promontory of Mycale, [*Id. ib. from c.* 97. *to* 104. with *Diod. Sic. l.* 11.]

Both these fights fell out near to two Temples of Ceres of Elensis, and upon the same day of the same month: that at Platea in Europe, early in the morning; that other at Mycale in Asia, later in the afternoone; and so swift winged was fame in spreading the news hereof, that at so far a distance, and in so few houres space, the report of the victory at Platea, came to them at Mycale; the same day, before they began to fight there, [*Id. ib. cap.* 99. 130. with *Justin lib.* 2. *c.* 14.] though *Diod. Sic.* thinks (and that more probably) that Leotychides heard nothing at all of what was done at Platea, but cunningly cast

cast abroad such a rumor among his souldiers, to put the more courage thereby into their hearts, by way of a stratagem. Now the day of these two battels [*Elian. Var. Hist. lib.* 2. *ca.* 25.] saith, was the sixth of the moneth *Thargelion*; the 2 moneth in the Spring, with the Athenians; which Plutarch with more judgement saith, was in the moneth Biedromion, which was the 3 moneth in Summer; and that either upon the 3 day thereof, as [*in the life of Camillus, and in his discourse of the glory of the Athenians,*] or upon the fourth, as in [*the life of Aristides*:] and so this fight at Micale, was in the second year after Xerxes his first passage over into Greece, [*Herod. lib.* 7. *ca.* 80.]

Hereupon all Ionia revolted from the Persian, [*Herod. lib.* 9. *ca.* 103.] together with the Eolians and Illands bordering upon both, [*Diod. Sic. lib.* 11.]

The Greeks having set fire upon, and consumed the Persian ships and camps; returned to the Isle of Samos, and there entered into a consultation how to transplant all the Ionian nation (yea and the Eolian too, as *Diod.* hath it) out of Asia, (where they seemed to be too openly exposed to the danger of the Persian cruelty) into Greece: But the Athenians fearing least the Ionians, which were now a Colony of their own, would by this means become common to the rest of Greece; opposed it, and told them, that themselves, as tied to them in blood, would never be wanting to their defence; and therefore desired that they might continue still where they were in Asia, [*Herod. ib. ca.* 105. *Diod. ib. in* 2 *year of* 75 *Olympiade.*]

They of the continent of Greece, entered into a firm association and league with them of Samos, Chios, Lesbos, and other Illanders, who had joyned in this War against the Persian; and having plighted their faith each to other with a solemn oath, to continue firm in this association, and never to break the bond now made between them: sailed in a body towards Hellespont, and in their way thitherward, came to an anchor first at a Foreland called Lectium; being there taken short by a contrary winde: but the winde coming faire again, they passed on, and came to Abydus; and when they found the bridges there already broken down, which was the principal cause of their going thither, Leotychides with his men of Peloponesus returned home; but the Athenians with their Captain Xanthippus, and (as Thucidides saith,) with their associates out of Ionia and Hellespont, which had revolted from the Persians, passed over from Abydus into Chersonesus, and there besieged Sestos: now Artayctes, a Persian born, and a wicked man, was Governour of that province, appointed by Xerxes: and because that Town was fenced with a very strong Wall, therefore as well others of the neighbouring places; as Oobasus himself, a Persian born, who had laied up all the Flags and Stremers, and other furniture of the bridges at Cardya, left that place, and put himself into Sestos also, [*Herod. ib. ca.* 105. 113, 114, 115.]

Artabazus the son of Pharnaces, who with 40000 men fled out of the battel at Platæa, hastened away thorough the countries of Phocis, Thessalie, and Macedonia, into Thracia; and cutting the nearest way over-land, came unto Byzantium: having left many of his men behind him in his march; which were either knockt in head by the Thracians, or died with hunger, and travel on the way: and from Byzantium he got shipping, and passed over into Asia, [*Id. ib. ca.* 65, 69, 76, 88.]

But those few which had saved themselves in the top of the rocks, in the Foreland or Promontory of Micale, repaired to Sardes, from whence Xerxes was not yet gone. In that journey, when Masystes, one of the sons of Darius Hystaspes, had charged Artayntes, one of the chief Commanders of the Fleet at Mycale, among other reproachful words, that he had carried himself basely in that service, and more like a woman than a man; and was therefore assaulted by Artayntes with his naked sword: Xenagoras of Halicarnassus stept in, bare off the blow, and saved Masystes from that present danger: and Xerxes, for so saving his brothers life, made him Governour of all Cilicia, [*ib. cap.* 106.]

But whiles Xerxes spent his time at Sardes, he there fell desperately in love with his brother Masystes wife; whom when he had often sollicited to adultery, and could not prevaile that way, he thereupon married Artaynta, hers and his brother Masystes his daughter, to his own son: Darius hoping to get his will of her the more easily by this occasion. Which done, and the wedding ended, he returned toward Susa, [*Ib. cap.* 107.] leaving part of his army at Sardes, to continue the War against the Grecians, [*Diod. Sic. an.* 2, *of* 75. *Olympiade.*]

3526. Xerxes in his flight burnt the Oracle of Apollo Didymeus in Branchis, as he did all the other Temples in Asia, save that at Ephesus; those of Branchis having, without resistance, delivered up the treasury of their god, went altogether along with him, fearing least, if they stayed behind, they should have been punished for sacrilege and treason both. [*Strabo, lib.* 14. *with Solinus cap.* 40.] Herodotus saith that Xerxes, going from Sardes, went to Susa: Diodorus, that he went to Ecbatane. Ctesias writeth, that he went from Babylon to Persia: Arrianus in his book of Alexanders Acts, affirmeth that coming to Babylon, he there demolished the Temple of Belus, and all other consecrated places; and with them, the Sepulchre of Belus; as *Strabo*, [*lib.* 16.] saith, who also

there tells us, that he took away the ſtatue of Belus, made all of maſſie gold, of twelve cubits high; and when the Prieſts oppoſed it, and would not ſuffer it to be removed, he ſlew him alſo, as we read in *Herod.* [*lib.* 1. *cap.* 183.]

While the Athenians lay at the ſiege of Seſtos, and the Autumn coming on, could not take it, they fell into a conſultation to leave it; but the people within, were ſo near driven with famine, that they were faine to boile their very bedcords and eat them; ſo that Artayctes and Oebaſus, with many of the Perſians, gat down the walls by night, and fled; which the inhabitants perceiving early the next morning, ſignified the ſame to the Athenians, and opened their gates unto them, [*Herodotus, lib.* 9. *cap.* 116, 117.]

When there was now a great number of priſoners taken, what at Seſtos, what at Byzantium by the Athenians, and their confederates in the army; the confederates, of their own accord, offered to refer the diviſion and ſharing of that prey, to Cimon, a young Gentleman of the Athenians, to be made as he ſhould think good; and they would ſtand to it, who falling preſently to work, ſet all the perſons on the one hand, and all the cloaths and ornaments which they ware, on the other, and then bad them take their choice; ſaying, that the Athenians would content themſelves, with that part which they left: their Aſſociates, by the perſwaſion, of Herophytus of Samos, choſe the cloaths and ornaments, as of far greater value, than the bare bodies of the priſoners, and left the bodies, as not made for labour, to the Athenians. But ſoon after, the friends and kinſmen of the priſoners, coming out of Phrygia and Lydia; redeemed thoſe priſoners at a great rate, wherewith Cimon maintained the fleet four whole moneths after, and brought moreover a very conſiderable ſtock of ſilver and gold into the treaſury at Athens. This act firſt gave a reputation of wit and wiſdom unto Cimon among the Athenians; and they having gotten ſo much money by the bargain, laughed at their fellows, by whom they had formerly been laughed at, [*Plutarch, in the life of Cimon, and Polyænus, lib.* 1. *Stratag.*]

When Oebaſus had gotten away into Thracia, the Thracians, called *Abſinthii*, took him, and ſacrificed him to their god Pleſtorus; and put his followers, ſome to one kind of death, ſome to another. Artayctes and his followers, they ſeized on at Egos potamus, and carryed him priſoner to Seſtos: and by the ſea ſide, where Xerxes had made his bridge, or as others ſay, upon a hill near the city Madytus, ſet up gibets, and there hung them up, ſtoning his own ſon firſt to death before his eyes. Theſe things thus done, the Athenians returned into Greece, carrying with them beſides moneys, the flags and ſtreamers, ornaments of the bridges, which had been made over the Helleſpont, purpoſing to hang them up as trophies in their Temples. And this was all that was done this year, [*Herod, lib.* 9. *cap.* 118, 119, 120.] Xanthippus leaving a garriſon in Seſtos, diſmiſſed all ſtrangers, and he with his own companies returned to Athens; and ſo the war of the Medes, as they call it, came to an end, after it had laſted full two years, [*Diod. Sic. lib.* 11. *in the* 75. *Olympiade.*

Bagapates the Eunuch, when he had continued ſitting by the tomb of Darius 7 years, died. [*Cteſ.*] 4236. 478.

Megabyſus accuſed his wife Amyris, Xerxes his daughter, of adultery; who blamed his daughter for it, very ſharply, [*Cteſias*] whiles he himſelf lay wallowing all the while in adultery and inceſt both; for turning his lewd affection now from his Brother Maſyſtes his wife, to their daughter Artayota, whom he had now made his own daughter in law; he lay with her continually at Suſa. [*Herod, lib.* 9. *cap.* 107, 108.] 4237. 477.

3527. Pauſanias the ſon of Cleombrotus, who was ſent General of the Grecians from Lacedemonia, to free ſuch Greek cities, as were yet held by the garriſons of the Perſians, with 20 ſhips out of Peloponeſus, and 30 more from Athens, (Diodor. ſaith 50.) commanded by Ariſtides made a voyage into Cyprus, and there reſtored many cities, which were hitherto held by Perſian garriſons to their native liberty, [*Thucid. lib.* 1. *Diodor. Sic. in the* 4 *year of the* 75 *Olympiade.*]

Xerxes celebrating his coronation day, gave to his Queen Ameſtris, who aſked it of him for a boon, Maſyſtes his brothers wife; whoſe paps, noſtrils, ears, lips, and tongue ſhe preſently cauſed to be cut off, and ſo ſent her home again; whereupon Maſyſtes, conſpiring with his own children, purpoſed to get him privily away with them into the province of Bactria, whereof himſelf was then Governour, and to raiſe both them and the *Sace* to a rebellion againſt the king, but was intercepted by the way, by Xerxes his Souldiers; and both he and his children, and all that were in his company put to the ſword, [*Herod. lib.* 9. *from chap.* 108. *to* 112.] And that government of Bactria, Xerxes beſtowed upon his own ſon Hyſtaſpes, [*Diod. Sic. in the* 4 *year of the* 78 *Olympiade.*] 4238. 476.

3528. Pauſanias, after his return out of Cyprus, went and took Byzantium: and then, without the privity of his aſſociates in the war, ſent the Perſians whom he had there taken (ſome of them being Xerxes his neer friends and kinſmen; giving it out that they were fled) home to Xerxes, ſafe and ſound, and all this buſineſſe he negotiated, by one Gongylus an Eretrian born, whom alſo he imployed with letters unto Xerxes, wherein he

he deſired his daughter in marriage: and in lieu thereof he undertook and promiſed, to bring Sparta, and all Greece, into his ſubjection. Glad was Xerxes at this newes, and preſently wrote back unto him by Artabazus the ſon of Pharnaces, whom for this purpoſe he diſpatched away to the ſea ſide; that at a ſhorter diſtance he might the more eaſily communicate his counſels with Pauſanias: and therefore gave him the Government of the province of Daſcylis, calling home Magabates, who was Governour there before. And when Pauſanias upon theſe hopes grew more inſolent than before, and began to live after the Perſian garbe, and carryed himſelf more ruggedly and imperiouſly towards thoſe who were in league with that State, the greater part of them, and eſpecially the Ionians, and others who had been lately freed from their ſlavery under the Perſians, fell all to the Athenians, and deſired rather to ſerve under them, [*Thucid. lib.* 1.]

3529. Pauſanias being hereof accuſed by the friends and aſſociates of the Spartans, was preſently ſent for, to return home from Byzantium; where being found guilty and condemned for ſome private miſdemeanors; yet was wholly acquitted from all ſuſpition of treaſon againſt the State: Nevertheleſſe he was put from the Government of Helleſpont; yet thither he went again without leave asking, in a ſhip of his own providing; to the end that under colour of proſecuting the war on the behalf of the Grecians in thoſe parts, he might the better negotiate and drive on his own deſignes with Xerxes: and therefore when the Athenians would not ſuffer him to neſtle in Byzantium, he returned not to Sparta, but ſtaied at Colonæ in Troas: whereupon he was again accuſed at Sparta, that he held intelligence with the Perſians, and that it was for no good, that he ſtayed hovering ſo long in thoſe parts. Wherefore, being ſent for again by the Ephori, ſo ſoon as he came, they threw him into priſon: but upon a hearing he was again acquitted, [*Id. ib.*] 4239. 475.

3530. But when the Principality of Greece, in hatred to Pauſanias was taken from the Lacedemonians, and ſettled upon the Athenians: they under a colour of revenging the wrong done to the ſeveral countries by the common enemy, made a tax of what monies, and what ſhips, the particular cities ſhould contribute againſt the Perſians: whereunto the cities both of Greece, and of the Grecians in Aſia, readily agreed, for the common ſafeties ſake. The firſt tax made, amounted to 460. (not as Diodorus hath it, 560.) talents: to be laid up in the Iſle of Delos, as in the common treaſury of all Greece, [*Thucid, lib.* 1 *Diod. lib.* 11. *Juſtin lib.* 16. *cap.* 3. *Plutarch and Emil. Probus, in the life of Ariſtides.*] 4240. 474.

Pauſanias, being diſcovered by Argilius, his love-boy, to whom he committed his laſt letters ſent to Aartabazus, was by the Ephori ſtarved to death, [*Thucid. lib.* 1. *Diod. lib.* 11. *Emil. Prob. in the Life of Pauſanias.*]

3531. Artabazus, an Hyrcanian borne, Captain of the Guard, and one who was above all others of greateſt credit and authority with King Xerxes, as his father Artafyras was before with Darius; conſpiring with Mithridates an Eunuch, Chamberlaine to the King, (Cteſias calls him Spamitres or Aſpamitres) who was his intimate friend and near kinſman, being let into the bed-chamber with his ſeven ſons, all robuſtious young men, by night, ſlew Xerxes as he lay in his bed: and in the deep of the night, went ſpeedily to Artaxerxes, told him that Darius, (who was the eldeſt of the three ſons of Xerxes) had killed his father, that he might the ſooner come to the Crown, (which *Elian. lib.* 13. *cap.* 3. *delivers, as if it had been ſo indeed:*) but by this falſe tale, he perſwaded Artaxerxes, to ſet the Kings Guard upon his brother Darius: and they ſlew him, [*Cteſias, Diod. Juſtin lib.* 3. *cap.* 1.]

Thus by Artabanus his means, Artaxerxes came to the Crown. *Cteſias*, who was a man of a milde diſpoſition, and full of magnanimity withal: ſurnamed *Longimanus*, becauſe his right hand was longer than his left. [*Plutarch in the beginning of the life of Artaxerxes.*] But the 7 firſt moneths of his reign, are by *Euſeb. in his Chron.* attributed to Artabanus: becauſe that for ſo long, he ruled all things, as it ſhould ſeem, in Artaxerxes his name; for though Diodorus intimates, that Artabanus himſelf was preſently done to death, after his murders committed upon Xerxes and Darius; yet that there was ſome time paſſed between, appears by the more full narrations of the matter, both by Cteſias, and alſo by Juſtin.

Themiſtocles of Athens, being ſuſpected of the conſpiracy with Pauſanias for the betraying of Greece into the hands of the Perſians, was ſearched for, and had he been taken, had out of all doubt died for it: and therefore he fled out of Greece, and came to Pydna (a Town lying in the Thermaic bay of Macedonia) & there finding a Merchant's ſhip going into Ionia, put himſelf aboard her. But by tempeſt, ſhe was carried into the middeſt of the Athenian army, which lay at the ſiege of Naxos. But the Maſter of the Barque being well fee'd by Themiſtocles, lay a whole night and a day at an anchor without the Athenian Fleet; and ſo when the tempeſt was over, came ſafe to Epheſus, [*Thucid, lib.* 1. *Emil. Prob. in the life of Themiſtocles. Polyæn. lib.* 1. *Stratag.*] Plutarch reports that he came to Cuma, and there found that many Sea Captains laid waite to take him, eſpecially Ergoteles and Theodorus, for that Xerxes had promiſed 200. talents to

whosoever should bring in his head: and therefore, he conveyed himself privily from thence, and came to a little town called Egas in Eolia: and there lay close for a few dayes, in the house of one Nicogenes, a very wealthy man in those parts, and one who was very well acquainted, and familiar, with divers of the kings nearest attendants: Diodorus calls him Lysitheis, and sayes further, that he was a man of so very great wealth, that when Xerxes passed that way, he feasted both him and all his army, in a very bountiful manner. By this good Host's means, he was put into a close waggon, such as the kings, and other great mens harlots used, among the Persians, to be carryed in: and that he came safe into Persia, both Plutarch and Thucidides agree; though Thucidides only saith, that he went also the way from the sea side into Persia, in the company of a certain Persian: now Herodotus tells us, that from Ephesus to Sardes, it is 3 dayes journey, and from thence to Susa 3 moneths, [*lib.* 5. *c.* 50, 53, 54.]

Artabanus purposing now to destroy Artaxerxes, as he had formerly done his father and brother; discloseth his intention unto Megabyzus, whom he knew to be malcontent, for the jealousie he had conceived of his wives disloalty, *Amytis*, sister unto Artaxerxes himself: and they sware secrecy each to other: but Megabysus, presently went and disclosed the matter to the king; who thereupon put Artabanus to death, and then also came to light, his practises concerning the death both of Xerxes, and also of Darius. And then Aspamitres, or Spamitres the eunuch, who was of counsel with him in both, was put to a most bitter death, by certain racks, and other engines in a boat (described more at large by Plutarch, in the life of Artaxerxes) [*Ctesias.*] For *Megabysus*, Justin puts *Bacabasis*, as consort with Artabanus in this plot; and sets out the manner of Artabanus his death in this wise. *Artaxerxes*, saith he, *fearing the number of Artabanus his children, commanded all the army to be ready in the fields he next day, for that he would take a view of them, both how many they were, and also how every man could stand to his armes, wherefore, when Artabanus was there present in armor, Artaxerxes said, that his own corselet was a little with the shortest for him, and that he would change with Artabanus: and when Artabanus at his command, had put off his corselet, Artaxerxes ran his naked body thorough with his sword*, out of which measure of his corselet, we may well learn, by the way, that Artaxerxes, was not at this time so very a boy or child, as Justin makes him, but that he was at mans estate; and so old, as that the Scripture tells us, that in the seventh year of his kingdom, he was grown a father, [*Ezra* 7. 28.]

After Artabanus his death, there was a battail fought between his friends, and the other Persians, wherein three of his sons were slain; and Megabysus, on the other side, sorely wounded, whereat both Artaxerxes himself and his sisters, Amytis, Megabysus his wife, and Rhodogyne, and his mother Amestris, much grieved; and hardly at length was Megabyzus recovered by the great skill and industry of one Apollonis, a Phytitian, or Chirurgion, of the Isle of Coos: But hereupon all Bactria revolted from Artaxerxes, and another Artabanus was there made Governour, between whom and them, a field was fought, where they parted upon even terms, so saith *Ctesias*: where yet those words, ἐδοκιμάσαν δὲ Ἀρτάβανον or Ἀρτάβανος, are ambiguously spoken; for either it may be meant, as I have here expressed it, according to the construction thereof made by Hen. Stephanus; that there was another Artabanus made Governour of Bactria, in stead of the former, or that there was at this time another Artabanus, formerly Governour of that province, differing from him that was lately put to death; if we take the later sense, then this revolt of the Bactrians must be referred to a later time; but if the first, then to the present. For that at this present, Hystaspes, Xerxes his son, was Governour of Bactria, we learn out of *Diodor. Sic.* and that he was the middle brother between Darius, and Artaxerxes, we find in Ctesias: and every man may think, that it stood with a great deal of reason, that Hystaspes seeing his younger brother Artaxerxes preferred before him in the kingdom, would stir up, not only the Bactrians, whose governour he then was, but also all his other friends, for the recovery of his right.

Eusebius in his Chron. noteth, that in the fourth year of this 76 Olympiade, (upon which we now are) it was, that *Themistocles fled to the Persians*, which sureth well enough with that which is delivered by Thucidides; who placeth the coming of Themistocles to Artaxerxes, between the siege of Naxos, and that famous victory gotten over the Persians, at the mouth of the river Eurymedon by Cimon the Athenian; and withall, maketh the beginning of the reign of Artaxerxes, to fall in with the same time, for he saith, That Themistocles sent letters to Artaxerxes, περὶ Ἀναβάσεως, (*i. e.*) *when he was come newly to the crown*, wherein he both craved his favour, and offered him his service against the Greeks: from whence we may fully discerne the true beginning of Artaxerxes his reign, which was almost full nine years sooner, than it is commonly said to have been.

Plutarch out of Phanias reports, that Themistocles was brought to Artaxerxes his presence, by Artabanus, a Colonel; and out of Eratosthenes that he obtained this favour at that Colonels hand, by the means of his Lie-by; which was a wench of Eretria: but doth

doth not explain, what Artabanus this was: whether he, who affecting the kingdom, was slain by Artaxerxes; or that Arabanus to whom Xerxes, seven years before, when he went into Greece, committed the Government of his kingdom. For if he mean the first, then Themistocles his coming to Artaxerxes, must needs be within the first seven months after his coming to the crown; according to Eusseb. his account: but if any other, than his coming to the king, might also have fallen upon any other month of the same first year, which will very well also suit with that place of Thucidides above mentioned, where he saith, that *he was brought to Artaxerxes, when he was newly come to the crown.* Now that it was the office of the Colonel, or *Chiliarch*, being the second officer in the kingdom, to bring such as were to be admitted to the presence of the king, appeareth plainly by Emilius Probus, in the *Life of Conon*; and by Elian, [*lib.* 1.] *Varius Histor.* [*cap.* 21.]

When Themistocles, was thus graciously received, and welcomed by the king, a new danger grew upon him by the means of Mandane a daughter of Darius Hystaspes: for she having lost all her children in the sea-fight before Salamis, and not being able to prevaile with the king, tried and sollicited all her friends and great men about the Court, and at last stirred up the common people it self, to be revenged of this Themistocles, for the hurt he had done them in that battle. And when they all in a hurry came flocking into the Court, Artaxerxes told them fairely, that he would refer the whole matter to the judgment of his Lords: and so, by appointing a long time, for the preparing and hearing, and determining of this great cause, he found the means to deliver Themistocles, out of the peoples hands, for the present, [*Diod. Sic. lib.* 11.]

3532. In the second battel, between the Persians and the Bactrians, by reason of a strong tempestuous wind, sitting in their faces, Artaxerxes got the victory of them, and reduced them wholy to his subjection, [*Ctesias.*] 4242. 472.

Themistocles, when he had spent a whole year in learning, as well as possibly he could the Persian tongue, and withal, was grown perfect in the lawes and customes of the country, and then coming to his trial, did not only quit himself from all objections made against him, but grew moreover into such favour with the King, as no Grecian was ever in before: for he not only used to carry him abroad with him a hunting, but also to call him to his private delights and recreations at home, insomich, that he was admitted to the presence of Amestris the kings mother, and conversed familiarly with her. He bestowed on him also, a Persian wife, of noble parentage, excellent for beauty, and goodnesse of disposition; besides servants to attend upon him, cupboards of plate of all sorts, and all other things, not only for his necessary use, but even for delight and pleasure, [*Thucidides, lib.* 1. *Diodorus Siculus, lib.* 11. *Plutarch in the Life of Themistocles.*]

When Demaratus the Lacedemonian, who returned out of Greece with Xerxes, was fallen into the kings high displeasure, for that he came riding into Sardes in his Chariot, wearing his turbant upright, upon his head, in a kingly fashion, upon the mediation, and entreaty of Themistocles, he assuaged his anger, and grew friends with him again: [*Plut. in Them.* with *Sen. lib.* 6. *de Benefic.* 31.]

Themistocles being made Governor of the province of Magnesia, returned into Asia; [*Thucid. lib.* 1.]

In his return, he escaped a great danger, intended toward him, by the lying in wait of Epyxius, a Persian, Governor of the *Upper Phrigia*, and the Pisidians; and he escaped it by the forewarning of *Dindymena*, the mother of the gods, in a dream which he had, as he lay sleeping at noone: in memory whereof, he built her a Temple at Magnesia: and made his own daughter *Mnesiptolema* to be consecrated Priestesse to her, *Plutarch in Themistocles*: or, as some will have it, his wife; as in *Strabo*, [*Lib.* 14.]

But that Themistocles might appear in Asia, with the greater lustre, the king gave him, besides the government of the province of Magnesia, the very city of Magnesia, upon Meander, which paid the king yearly, fifty talents, to find him bread for his Table; and Lamptacus in Hellespont, to buy him wine to his meat; and Myus, at the mouth of Meander, for his second course. Neanthes Cyzicenus, and Phanias and Athenæus, [*Lib.* 1. *c.* 27.] adde two Cities more, in the country of Troas, to wit, Percotes and Palescepsis, to furnish him with cloaths, and carpets, [*Thucid.* 1. *Diod. lib.* 11. *Plut. and Emil. Prob. in the Life of Themistocles.*]

3532. Cimon the son of Miltiades, who was General in the field at Marathon, being now himself made General by the Athenians against the Persians, set out of the Pyreum at Athens, with 200. fighting ships: which afterward, what out of Ionia, what out of other parts, he encreased to the number of 300. and with this Fleet he set saile for the coast of Caria: where all the sea-towns, which had been at any time heretofore planted by Grecians, presently revolted to him from the Persians. The rest which were possessed by the natives of the country, & held by the Persian garrisons, he set upon, and took them all by pure force of war. Having thus dispatched the errand he came on, in Caria, he passed 3243. 471.

into

into Lycia: and in like manner took in all there too; and when as upon their submission to the Athenian government, he demanded shipping of them, his Navy was forthwith exceedingly much encreased, [*Diod. lib.* 11.]

The Persians lifted what men they could out of other the Kings Dominions, for land service; but for shipping, they sent to the Phœnicians, Cyprians, and Cilicians. The chief Commander of all the Persian Fleet, when it came together, was Tithraustes, a bastard son of Xerxes, [*Id. ib.*] Ephorus saith, that he was Admiral of the Fleet, and Pherendates Commander by land: But Callisthenes saith, that Ariomandes the son of Gobryas, commanded the army, [*Plut. in Cimone.*]

3534. After the Athenians had subdued Naxos, as Thucidides, in his first book teacheth us. They and their confederates under the conduct of their General Cimon, in one and the same day, put to flight the Persians, both in a sea-fight, not far from the Isle of Cyprus, and also in a fight at land, at the mouth of the river Eurymedon in Pamphylia, the 3 year of the 77 Olympiade: a- [*Diod. Sic. lib.* 11.] reporteth; who was of opinion, (and so was Justin, *lib.* 2. in *fine*,) that Xerxes was yet living: contrary to what Thucidides affirmeth, who yet of all other, lived neareſt to that time. And therefore Eusebius is in the righter, who placeth this great victory in the 4 year of Artaxerxes; with this further note upon it: *Cimon obtained this victory by sea and land against the Persians, near the River Eurymedon; and so the war with the Medes ended.* For from the beginning of Artaxerxes reign (as we have put it according to Thucidides his account) his fourth year fell in with the third year of the 77 Olympiade, here mentioned by Diodorus, though Eusebius misserting the first year of his reign, with the first year of the 79 Olympiade, must of necessity in consequence thereof, have placed his 4 year, with the 4 year of the same Olympiade. But the best way will be, to set down this whole matter in order as we find it in *Diodor.* and *Plutarch*, thus.

When Cimon had heard, that the Kings Captains had taken up their Station with a great army by land, and a fleet by sea, in the coast of Pamphylia; he to keep the sea, that they might not come within the Chelidonian Islands, went with 200. saile from Cnidus and Triopium, and came to the city of the *Phaselites*, who were Grecians: and because they would not receive his Navy into their Port, nor fall off from the Persian, he fired their country, and assaulted their city. Nevertheleſſe, at the intercession of those of Chios, who were in the Fleet, a peace was made, upon condition that they should pay down ten talents ready money, follow Cimon, and partake in the war against the Persians, [*Plut. in the life of Cimon.*]

Then Cimon, understanding that the Persian Fleet hovered about the coast of Cyprus; set presently sail towards them, with 250. ships against 340. of theirs: *Diod.* Though Ephorus saith that the Persians were 350. and Phanodemus 600. strong: yet these did nothing worthy of so great a Navy; but they that were next the land, abandoned their ships, and fled to land, to the army that there was ready ranged in battel array: the rest were set upon by Cimon, taken, and put to the sword, [*Plutarch.*] Thucidides saith, that they took all the Phœnician ships, to the number of 200. and sunk them every one, [*Emil. Probus in the life of Cimon*] saith that, *he overcame and took all the Fleet of the Cyprians and Phœnicians, to the number of* 200. *saile.* Diodorus, that the Athenians having sunk many of their ships, took 100. with the men in them prisoners, and that the rest when the souldiers were fled out of them into Cyprus, came all empty into their hands: which yet to have been taken full of souldiers appears by those Verses, which the Athenians made and offered to their god; found both in Diodorus, and also in Aristides his 2 Platonic Oration.

For these when souldiers all were kill'd at land,
An hundred Ships of the Phœnicians took,
All full of men.

Plutarch also in his little *discourse of the Athenian glory*, saith that Cimon brought from Eurymedon about 100. ships of war of the Phœnicians. But Diodorus affirms, that he took not onely more than 100. but also full 340. ships, that is, the whole Persian Navy, and 20000. men in them.

Nor was Cimon satisfied with this victory at sea; but presently put over with his Fleet, and set upon the land army of the Persians in Asia which he saw ranged upon the shoar, near the mouth of the river Eurymedon; which the better to effect, he put all his own souldiers, into the enemies bottoms, which he had taken, and clad them all in Persian attire; whereupon they conceiving them to have been their own ships, hailed them as friends. Cimon therefore, so soon as the night came on, (and it was very dark without moon-shine,) landed his men, who breaking suddainly into the enemies Camp, slew all they met with, and killed one of the two chief Commanders, Pherendates, the kings brothers son, as he lay in his pavilion; and after a while made them (all amazed as they were with this sodain onslat,) to betake them to their heeles, [*Diodorus.*] And of this Stratagem, *Polyænus*

Polyænus, [*lib.* 1.] maketh mention, saving that by a mistake, he saith, that Cimon so landed his men in Cyprus, and not in Pamphilia; and so doth Julius Frontinus, in the end of his 4 book: where Conon is found written instead of Cimon.

Cimon moreover took 80 of the Phœnicians ships, riding neat Hydrus, and were not in the fight, nor had heard any inckling of it, [*Plutarch.*]

This year Cimon setting saile from Athens, with four tall men of war, took 13 ships 4245. 469.

3535. of the Persians, in the Chersonese of Thracia, and driving out thence, both Persians and Thracians, possessed the place for the Athenians; and so wrought the matter, that in all Asia from Ionia to Pamphylia, there was not any body of a Persian army to be seen, [*Plut. in the Life of Cimon.*] And thence it came to passe, that Pericles, who this year began to have the principality at Athens, with 50 ships, and Ephialtes with 30 more, sailing beyond the Chelidonian Islands, in the sea of Pamphylia, saw never a sail of any Persian fleet all the way, as Plutarch out of Calisthenes reporteth: and Isocrates, in his Panathenaic, sayes, that neither a Persian man of war, durst appear nearer Greece, than the port Phaselis, nor any company of them by land, over the river Halys: yet Diod. writes, that the Persians seeing the encrease of the Athenian power fell to building of ships faster than ever.

3537. Ezra the Priest, a Scribe (or a Lawyer) skill'd in the Law of Moses, obtained a large 4247. 467. patent, and was therewith sent by Artaxerxes the king and his seven counsellours to settle the Jewish Common-wealth, and to reform the Church at Jerusalem; by which patent, it was again made lawfull, for all Jews that would, not onely to go themselves, but also to send or carry with them what gold or silver, either the king and his nobles, or the Jews themselves would offer to their God: there were also thereby given all sorts of furniture for the Lords house, and order given to the Treasurers beyond the river, to supply them with all other necessaries, out of the kings exchequer; and that all that attended any way upon the service of the Temple, should be free from tributes; and all the people was suffered, to live according to their own laws, [*Ezra* 7. 11, 26.]

In the seventh year of Artaxerxes, the first day of the first moneth, Ezra, with a great multitude of the Jews, set out from Babylon, [*Ezra* 7. 6, 7, 9. *chap.* 8. 1, 14.] were wanting, came unto them: when all were come together, Ezra commanded a solemn fast to be kept, and prayer to be made unto God, to prosper them in their journey, and consigned all the gold and silver, which was consecrated to God, into the handsof 12 choyse men of the Priests, and to as many of the Levites, [*Ezra* 8. 13, 30.]

b. Upon the 12 day of the the first moneth, they removed from the river Ahava, and upon the 10 day of the 5 moneth, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes his reign, they arrived at Jerusalem: and there rested themselves three dayes, [*Ezra* 7. 8, 9. *chap.* 8. 30, 32.]

Upon the 4 day of the 5 moneth, the gold and silver which they had brought, was weighed out, and with the other furniture was laid up, in the house of the Lord: and they which returned offered also their sacrifices unto God: which done, the kings edicts were presented to the Governours and rulers beyond the river; who, thereupon, shewed all favour to the people, and house of the Lord, [*Ezra* 8. 33, 36.]

3538. Ezra, understanding that the Israelites had entred into affinity with the heathen; mournes, fasts, and openly made intercession to God, to avert his wrathfull indignation from them, [*Ezra* 9.] And when many of the people also made great lamentation for the same, Shecanias advised Ezra to move the people, that they would binde themselves by a vow to God, to put away their heathenish wives, and the children which they had by them: which was done accordingly, [*chap.* 10. 1.]

Warning was given to all such, as were returned out of the captivity, that they should appear at Jerusalem within three dayes, upon a great penalty to those, which should then be found absent. Wherefore all the men of Juda and Benjamin, coming together in the court of the Temple, the 20 day of the 9 moneth, and there quaking, what with the horror of the thing they came about, what with the bitternesse of the weather; Ezra commanded them every male to separate himself from his heathenish wife, who readily consenting thereunto; and desiring further, that Judges might be appointed to see that order put in execution: there were forthwith appointed two out of the order of the Priests, and two adjuncts more out of the Levites to assist them, in taking the cognisance of cases of this nature, [*chap.* 10. 7. 15.]

b. This examination held from the first day of the 10 moneth, to the first of the first 4248. 466. moneth, and so in two moneths space, was all this businesse of the strange wives dispatched, [*c.* 10. 16, 17.

d. Themistocles died of a naturall death at Magnesia, or as others will have it, of poyson voluntarily taken, when he saw, that he could not perform what he had undertaken to the King, for the subduing of Greece, [*Thuc. lib.* 1.] Cicero saith in his Lælius, that he killed himself, 20 years after the death of Coriolan; which according to Dionysius Halicarnassæus his reckoning, falls in just with the 3 year of the 78 Olymp. upon which year there

there is this more put by Eusebius in his Chron. *Themistocles*, saith he, *whom his own worth had made the conqueror, his countries injuriousnesse made the General, of the Persians: Nevertheless, that he might keep himself from going in hostile manner against it; he appointed to offer a sacrifice, at which, taking a bowle full of the bulls bloud, he drank it off, and so fell down, as a noble sacrifice of piety, dead before the Altar, which so memorable a departure of his out of this life wrought this effect, that Greece should never need another Themistocles after him.* Against which manner of his death, yet Tully in his Brutus, makes Pompo Atticus to argue in this wise: *For as you now*, saith he, *tell us a tale of Coriolan, so Clitarchus and Stratocles do the like of Themistocles; for of whom Thucidides, who was an Athenian himself, and nobly born, and an excellent man, and who lived not long after him, saith only that he dyed, and that he was privily buried in some place in Attica, and that there was some suspition, that he made away himself by poison; of him these men write, that when he had sacrificed a bull, he took of the blood of him in a basin, and quaffing it off, fell down dead in the place:* Though indeed before the writing of this History by Thucidides, the Athenians themselves had heard it from Aristophanes, *in Equitibus*; which Comedy he wrote and taught in Athens, the 7 year of the Peloponesian war, when Stratocles was Pretor, or L. Chancelor of Athens, that he died with drinking of bulls bloud.

Jubily, 20. 4249. 465.

3540. Inaros the son of Psammeticus king of Lybia (not a Lydian as Ctesias hath it) going from Marea, a City bordering upon Pharus, turned away the greater part of Egypt, from the obedience of Artaxerxes; and being made and proclaimed king by them, sent for the Athenians, from Cyprus, who by chance were there at that time, imploied in a war, with two hundred sail of ships, partly of their own, partly of their allies and friends, [*Thucid. lib.* 1.] 4254. 460.

3544. Artaxerxes hearing of the Egyptians revolt, presently gathered an army out of all his dominions, and rigg'd up a Navie, sparing for no pains nor cost therein, *Diodorus Siculus, 2 year, 79 Olympiade*, forerunning here in Thucidides his more exact accompt, by two ful years.

Artaxerxes purposed to go himself in the head of this army into Egypt: but upon his friends dissuasion, he gave that off, and sent his Brother Achemenes in that voiage with 400 thousand foote, and 80 sail of ships, [*Ctesias.*] and Diodorus agreeth with him for the sending of Achemenes General in this Egyptian war: but saith that he was Darius his son, and Artaxerxes his own great Uncle; and he gave him 300 thousand horse and foot, wherewith to go upon that service; meaning hereby Achemenes the son of Darius Hystaspis, and Atossa, unto whom Xerxes had formerly committed the kingdom of Egypt, which himself had subdued, to be governed, [*Herodotus, lib.* 7. *cap.* 7. & 97.]

3545. Achamenes, *al.* Achamenides, coming into Egypt, sate down with his army upon the bank of the river Nile; and having refreshed his army a while, after their long march, prepared to give them battle: They on the other side, having gotten together what forces they could make out of Egypt and Liba, lay still, waiting for the coming of the Athenians, [*Diod. Sic.*]

The Athenians, coming from sea; and entering the mouth of the Nile, quickly made themselves masters of the river, [*Thucid.*] Inaros, together with Charamitis, who was Ammiral of a fleet of 40 ships, sent from Athens, got a victory at sea; wherein of 50 Persian ships, they took 20. with all the men in them; and sunk the other thirty, [*Ctesias.*] But *Diodorus Siculus* tells us, that the whole Athenian fleet which lay before Cyprus, and consisted of 200 saile, came at this time into Egypt; not forty ships only, as *Ctesias* said.

Inaros, with his own Egyptians, and this supply of the Athenians, fought also a battel with the Persians by land: wherein for a while the Persians, by reason of their overpowring multitude, had the better; but when the Athenians came and made a strong impression on them, and made the wing which they encountered with, to retire, many of them died in the place; and the rest of the Persian army betook themselves to their heeles: in which flight, there was a huge slaughter made of them, [*Diodor.*] for of 400 thousand men, which Achemenides brought into the field, there fell that day, together with himself, 100 thousand: for he died of a wound which he received from Inaros his own hand, and his body was sent to Artaxerxes, [*Ctesias.*] Herodotus also makes mention [*lib.* 3. *c.* 12. and *lib.* 7. *c.* 7.] of one Achamenes a son of Darius, and of other Persians, slain by Inaros a Lybian, son of Psammitichus, in a place called Papremes.

The Athenians following the chace upon the Persians, took two parts of Memphis, and assaulted the third part also, called *the white Wall*, whereinto the Persians and Medes were fled: [*Thucid.* and *Diod.*]

3546. Artaxerxes, hearing of this great overthrow, dispatched away presently, Megabasus a Persian, to Sparta, with a masse of money, to stir up the Peloponesians to a war against the Athenians, thinking that this would draw home the Athenians out of Egypt. But the Lacedæmonians would none of his money, nor yeild to any of his demands: which the King perceiving, he called Megabazus home again with the monies which were left; and commanded Megabyzus the son of Zopyrus to provide himself for a journey into Egypt, [*Id. ib.*] to wit, that Megabysus, who was formerly General in Xerxes his army; as [*Herod. lib.* 7. *cap.* 82.] and married Xerxes his daughter, Amytis: as *Ctesias*, the son of that Zopyrus, who recovered Babylon to Darius the son of Hystaspes: as Herod. in the very end of his third book saith. 4256. 458.

3547. Artabazus and Megabyzus designed Commanders for the war in Egypt, carryed with them out of their own country, horse and foot 300. thousand men, [*Diod.*] but *Ctesias* saith onely 200. thousand. 4257. 457.

When they were come into the part of Cilicia and Phœnicia, the Commanders thought fit there to rest a while, and to refresh the army after so long a march: meane while they command the Cilicians, Cyprians, and Phœnicians to rig up and provide the Navy: and they in a trice provided 300. sail of tall ships, which were forthwith furnished with sea-men and souldiers, with store of ammunition, and all things fit and necessary for a sea-fight. Diod. Admiral of which Fleet was appointed Onesus, [*Ctesias.*]

In making of which preparations, and in training and exercising their men in arms, and making them apt and serviceable for the war, they spent almost a whole year; mean while the Athenians presse the siege of the Fort of *White-wall* in Memphis: But when the Persians within manfully defended it, and the Athenians saw no possibility of taking it by assault; yet they lay before it all this year, [*Diod.*]

3548. The Persian Commanders in Asia having all things fitted, march from thence thorough Syria, and Phœnicia, with their land Army; their Navy of 300. saile coasting them still as they went: Until at last, they came to Memphis, [*Diod.*] where to those two hundred thousand which they brought with them, there joyned three hundred thousand more of those which Achæmenides had left in Egypt. Between these and the Egyptians there was a stout battel fought, and many fell on either side; but most of the Egyptians. At length Megabyzus with his own hand wounded Inaros in the thigh: whereupon he fled, and put himself into a most strong hold, called *Byblus*, in the Isle of Prosopitis in the river of Nile; and with him the Grecians which were left, and not slain with Charamites their General; and all Egypt besides save onely that Fort of Byblus, followed the part of Megabysus, [*Ctesias.*] 4258. 456.

Megabysus having driven all, both Egyptians and Grecians out of the field, and out of Memphis, and shut them up all in the little Isle of Prosopitis; continued the siege of them there, one yeare and six moneths. [*Thucid lib.* 1.]

3550. *a.* In the 20 year of the reign of Artaxerxes, in the 9 moneth called Cisleu, Nehemias being then at Susa, where the Kings of Persia used to keep their Winter-quarter: as *Athenæus* [*Deipnosoph.* 12.] *teacheth us*, having received news how ill matters went with the Jews at Jerusalem, namely, that the wall thereof was broken down, and the gates consumed with fire; fell to mourning, and fasted and prayed to God, that he would remit the sins of his people, and give to himself grace and favour in the sight of the King, [*Nehem.* 1. 1, 11.]

c. In the same 20 year of the King, in the moneth Nisan, when the time came that Nehemiah in his turn was to attend upon the King; (for he was one of the Cup-bearers to him) and both King and Queen, (whom I suppose to be her whom Ctesias calls Damaspia) took notice of his sorrowful and dejected looks; he opened the cause thereof unto them, and obtained from the King a grant, not onely to be Governour of all Judea; but also to rebuild Jerusalem, [*Neh.* 11, 1, 6.] and from this time, begins the account of Daniels 70 weeks, [*Dan.* 9. 24, 25.]

Nehemiah furnished now with a Commission, and equipage from the King, in spight of Sanballat the Horonite of Moab, and of Tobia the Ammonite, the Governour of some place thereabouts; comes to Jerusalem, begins the work, and answereth them who laughed at him for undertaking so idle a businesse as that was, [*Nehem.* 11. 7, 20.]

The Persian Commanders in Egypt, laied the channel of the river which compassed the Isle of Prosopitis dry, turning the water another way by ditches, which they cut; and so left the Athenian ships aground: and now was Prosopitis no longer an Island, but joyned to, and made a part of the Continent. As soon therefore as the Egyptians saw the Athenian ships, in what case they were, they took a fright, and presently, not careing what became of them, made their own peace with the Persians: and the Athenians for their parts, seeing themselves thus deserted by the Egyptians, and their ships made useless, set them all on fire, that the enemy might not gain them. The Persians therefore now passing the channel on dry foot, entered the Island, and by a fight at

land took it nevertheleſſe, ſeeing the exceſſe of valour in the Athenians, and remembring what loſſes they had formerly received by them, were content to come to a fair agreement and compoſition with them, that they ſhould all, (and there were ſix thouſand of them) depart out of Egypt, with bag and baggage; and return home when they would, [*Thucid. Diod. Cteſias.*]

And thus the fortunes of the Athenians in Egypt, where they had ſpun out the war ſix years, came to nothing: and Egypt returned into Artaxerxes his power and obedience again, all ſave Amyrtæus, who was king of thoſe which dwelt in the fen countries of Egypt; for him they could not take in, both becauſe of the vaſtneſſe of the fen it ſelf, and alſo for that the inhabitants thereof were a moſt warlike nation, [*Thucid. lib. 1.*]

d. Eliaſhib, the ſon of Joiakim, the ſon of Jehu (or Jehoſhua) the High Prieſt, and the reſt of the Jews, every one in his place, fell in hand very ſtoutly with the building of the wal of Jeruſalem, [*Nehem. 3.*] beginning on the fourth day of the fifth moneth Ab. as is gathered out of chap. 6. 15. ib.

Sanballat and Tobias, with the Samaritans, and other enemies of the Jews, firſt fell a laughing and ſcoffing at this new work: but when they ſaw the wall half up, they left their mocking, and laid their heads together, and conſulted how to deſtroy the builders, which when Nehemias underſtood, he firſt praied to God, and then began to order his men, all in a military way; and ſo put by the purpoſe and practiſe of their enemies, [*chap. 4. ib.*]

Nehemias, upon the complaints and outcries of the people, taketh an order to have them all freed, the ſlaves of their bondage, the debtors of their debts; and thoſe that had pawn'd or mortgaged their lands or goods, of their forfeitures; and himſelf to give an example in ſo good and charitable a work, releaſed his own debts, and all engagements of lands or goods made unto him, and alſo the poorer ſort of publique taxes, and contributions, and gave liberally of his own unto them that wanted, [*chap. 4. ib.*]

But Nehemias was not onely in danger from Sanballat, and other enemies abroad, but alſo from falſe prophets and falſe brethren at home, which ſought to hinder the work no leſſe than the other did. All which difficulties well overcome, the wall in fifty two dayes was finiſhed, to wit, upon the 25 day of the ſixth moneth called Eiul, do their enemies at home and abroad, what they could to the contrary, [*chap. 6. ib.*]

The dedication of the wall was performed with much celebrity, and great joy, [*Neh. 12. 27, 43.*]

Then did Nehemiah take into conſideration the ſeveral offices belonging to the houſe of the Lord, appoints Governours over the city, and orders the guards thereof; and calling their congregation together, takes a note of all that had returned out of the captivity, that ont of them a number might be elected, to people and ſtore the city now it was built, with inhabitants: all which, every one according to his ability, made their ſeveral offerings unto God, [*Neh. c. 7.*]

When 50 ſaile of Grecian ſhips were ſent into Egypt, to ſerve in their room, who had been there ſo long already, it fell out, that they knowing nothing of what had happened to their countrey men there, came to anchor at Mendeſium, which is one of the mouths of Nilus. There as they lay, the Perſians fat upon them from the land, and the Phenicians by ſea, and deſtroyed the greateſt part of them; few eſcaped to carry news into Greece. And even of that great army which was there before, few returned into Greece again, but were loſt as they paſſed thorough the deſerts of Lybia, to get unto Cyrene. And this was the end, which that great voyage of the Athenians into Egypt came unto, [*Thucid. lib. 1.*]

3551. In the feaſt of Trompets, the firſt day of the ſeventh moneth, when all the Jews came together at Jeruſalem, the Law of God was by Ezra red and expounded to them, at the hearing whereof, when they were all ſorely grieved, and fell a weeping, they were heartned up by Nehemiah, Ezra, and the Levites, and by them perſwaded to keep that feaſt, with meriment and joy of minde, [*Nehem. 8. 1, 2, 12.*]

Upon the ſecond day of the ſame moneth, Ezra, was conſulted withall, by the Elders of the families, and by the Prieſts and levites, concerning certain doubts ariſing upon the reading of the Law, and it was enjoyned them to keep the feaſt of Tabernacles, [*Nehem. 8. 13, 14, 15.*] abroad in the fields, and in booths made of boughs, according to the Law, [*Lev. 23. 40.*]

Upon the 15 day, and the ſix dayes following, the feaſt of Tabernacles was celebrated with great care and devotion, and for ſeven dayes together, the law of God was read in their ears, and the eighth day alſo was kept very ſolemnly, according as was preſcribed, [*Levit. 23. 36.*] *Neither was there the like feaſt of Tabernacles kept from the dayes of Joſua the ſon of Nun, unto that time, and there was great joy made at it,* [*Ib. 17. 18.*] of

Of which the Jews in their *greater Chronicle*, [cap. 30.] ſpeak in this manner; *It may be ſaid that he compareth the return of the children of Iſrael into the land, in the dayes of Ezra, with that of their firſt entring into it in the dayes of Joſhua: and as in the dayes of Joſhua they were bound to tithes, to the years of Shemita, or Remiſſion, and to Jubilies, and to the hallowing of their walled towns: ſo now in their return in the time of Ezra, they were in like manner obliged to the law of Tithes, of the years of Shemita or releaſeing, of Jubilies, and to the hallowing of their walled Cities; and they rejoyced greatly before the Lord.*

Upon the 24 of this moneth, the Iſraelites which returned, ſeparating themſelves from all ſtrangers, made publick profeſſion of their repentance, [*Nehem. 9.*] and renewing their covenant with God, bound themſelves to the obſervation of the Law of God and of his Worſhip, [*chap. 10.*] and in ſpecial of that Law, [*Levit. 25. 4. Deut. 15. 1, 2.*] concering the tillage of their land, and exaction of debts: and of letting their land reſt every ſeventh year, [*Nehem. 10. 31.*]

The chief Heads of the people ſeated themſelves all at Hieruſalem; the reſt caſt lots, according to which every tenth man, ſhould inhabit and have his dwelling in the holy City. [*Nehem. 11. with 1 Chron. ca. 9.*]

c. Megabyzus, leaving Sartamah Governour of Egypt, returned to Artaxerxes with Inarus, and certain of the Grecians in his company; having given them his word, that they ſhould have no hurt done unto them; which Artaxerxes himſelf carefully obſerved and performed toward them, though grievouſly incenſed againſt Inaros for having ſlain his brother Achæmenides. Inſomuch, that when his mother *Ameſtris* (inſtead of which, the name of *Amytis* is here creept into Cteſias) delired vengeance to be taken of Inaros, and the Grecians, and even of Megabyzus himſelf; her ſon in law the King, denyed her requeſt, [*Cteſias.*]

3554. The Athenians ſend Cimon their General with a Fleet of 200. ſail of their own, and their confederates into Cyprus: of which ſixty went away into Egypt to Amyrtæus, who continued ſtill in the fenny country of Egypt: the reſt beſieged Citium a City in Cyprus, [*Thucid. lib. 1.*] At this time Artabazus and Megabyzus commanded the Perſian Army; the firſt of which Artabazus lay with the Fleet conſiſting of 300. ſail, about Cyprus: the other with his land Forces, which amounted to the number of 300. thouſand men, remained in Cilicia, [*Diod. Sic. lib. 12. in the 3 year of 82 Olympiade.*] 4264. 450.

Cimon ſent certain meſſengers to the Temple of Ammon, to conſult the Oracle there, about ſome ſecret matter, [*Plutarch in the life of Cimon.*]

3555. In the ſiege of Citium in Cyprus, (as Thucidides ſaith) Cimon died; either of a natural diſeaſe, (as Emil. Probus hath it) or, as others, of a wound which he received in a fight againſt the enemy. Being ready to depart this life, he adviſed thoſe that were about him to conceale his death, and to get them gone with all the ſpeed they could. And it fell out, that neither friends nor foes knowing any thing of his death, all the Greek army returned home ſafe, under the conduct, (as Phanedemus ſpeaketh) of Cimon when he had been a whole moneth dead; But they who were ſent to conſult the Oracle, having received no other anſwer, but *that Cimon was already with him*: returned to their fellows in Egypt, and underſtood by them that Cimon died, at that very time, when that anſwer was made unto them, [*Plut. in the life of Cimon.*] 4265. 449.

When the Grecian army returned out of Egypt, they which lay before Citium in Cyprus, being ſorely preſſed with famine, raiſed their ſiege from thence, and ſailed to Salamis in the ſame Iſle: where they fought with the Phœnicians, Cyprians, and Cilicians, both by ſea and land. In the ſea-fight, they ſunk many ſhips of the enemies Navy, and took a hundred bottomes, with all the ſouldiers and Mariners in them: and the reſt they purſued as far as unto Phœnicia it ſelf: But the Perſians with ſuch of the ſhips as were left, fled into Cilicia, where Megabyzus with the army lay. And the Athenians making thither ward with all poſſible ſpeed, landed their men upon the open ſhoar, and ſet upon the enemy. In which fight, Anaxicrates who commanded the Fleet, behaving himſelf in moſt manful wiſe, died a moſt noble and heroick death. The reſt having gotten the victory, and made a great ſlaughter of their foes, returned to their ſhips; and came home all in company with thoſe, which were upon their way returning out of Egypt, [*Diod. Sic. in the 3 and 4 year of the 82 Olympiade,*] as he ſtands corrected out of Thucidides. But Elian writeth, that the Athenians loſt in Egypt 200. tall men of War, and in Cyprus, 150. with all their tackle, ammunition, and furniture, in them, [*Elian. Variar. Hiſtor. lib. 5. cap. 10.*]

Artaxerxes, hearing of the loſs of his men in Cyprus, adviſed with his Councel concerning this war; and in the end it was reſolved, that it was for the good of that kingdom, *that peace ſhould be made with the Grecians.* Therefore the King wrote his letters to the Captains and Commanders in Cyprus that they ſhould at any hand, and upon any terms come to a treaty, and conclude a peace with the Grecians. Hereupon Artabazus and Megabyzus diſpatched away meſſengers to Athens, there to treat of a peace; and when the Athenians had conſented to the conditions by them propoſed, they alſo

sent commissioners on their part with full power and authority, the chief of which was Callias, the son of Hipponicus, [*Diod. in the 4. year of the 82. Olympiade.*] At which time also the men of Argos, sent their messengers to Susa, to know of Artaxerxes, whether he thought the league and friendship which they had heretofore made with his father Xerxes, did continue still; or whether they were held by him as enemies. To whom Artaxerxes returned this answer, that the league continued by all means, and that he held no City more friend to him than that of Argos was, [*Herodotus, lib. 7. cap. 151.*]

The peace between the Athenians and their confederates on the one side, and the Persians on the other, was concluded on, upon these conditions; *That the Grecian cities, in all Asia, should injoy their own liberty, and rights. That no Persian Governour, should at any time come within three dayes journey of the Sea: that there should no ship of war, of either side be found riding out, between Phaselis, and the Cyanean Iles:* or as Plutarch expresseth it, *That the king should not have any beaked ship, or man of war surging in all the sea, between the Cyanean, and the Chelidonian Islands.*

Now when the King and his Council of war had subscribed to these articles, then the Athenians also, took their oath, that they would not in hostile manner invade any of the kings Provinces, [*Diod. ut sup.*]

It is said also, that they built an altar in memory of this peace, and that they heaped many honours upon Callias, who had been the contriver and procurer of it, [*Plut. in the life of Cimon.*]

3556. Artaxerxes tired out with the importune sollicitation of his mother, which for five years space she continually used unto him, at length gave up Inaros the Egyptian, king, and the Greeks that came with him into his hand; whereupon the Queen caused the body of Inarus to be so racked, and stretched out, and wreathed several wayes, that he hung upon three several crosses at one time: as for the Grecians she caused fifty of them (for she could catch no more) to have their heads smitten off. [*Ctesias.*] Thucidides telleth us, that his son Thammyras, by the favour of the Persians, held the Principality in Egypt; which his father had held before him, [*lib. 3. c. 15.*] — 4266. 448.

Megabyzus, being sorely grieved for the death of Inaros and those Grecians, asked leave that he might go to his own government in Syria: and had under hand sent away thither, the rest of the Grecians which had escaped; and he following after, so soon as he came thither revolted from the king: and gathered an army of 150000 men, [*Ctesias.*]

3557. Against Megabyzus was sent Osiris, with an army of 200 thousand men: they fought and in the fight, Osiris wounded Megabyzus with a dart in the thigh, two inches deep: and he likewise wounded Osiris with a dart, first in the thigh, and then in the shoulder; with which Osiris fell from his horse; but Megabyzus took him about by the middle, and saved him, many of the Persians fell: and the two sons of Megabyzus, Zopyrus and Artiphyus, fought valiantly that day: so that Megabyzus had the better of it, and having gotten in the end a full victory, had great care of Osiris and sent him to Artaxerxes, who demanded him at his hands, [*Ctesias.*] — 4267. 447.

3558. Against Megabyzus was sent another army, whereof was general Menostanes, or Menostates, son to Artarius, Governor of Babylon, and brother to king Artaxerxes; who met and fought, and Megabyzus wounded Menostanes in the shoulder: and also in the head; yet was neither of those wounds mortal: but upon those wounds received, he and all his whole army left the field and fled, and Megabyzus obtained a most glorious victory, [*Ctesias.*] — 4268. 446.

Artarius, first by messengers, then Artoxares the Eunuch, a Paphlagonian born, and Amestri, the Queen mother, perswaded Megabyzus, to come to an agreement with the king: and with much a do could Artarius himself, and Amytis his wife, and Artoxares, who was now 20 years of age, and Petisas, Osiris his son, prevaile with him to come unto the king: and when he was come, the king sent him word, that he freely pardoned him all his by-past offences. But when a while after, the king went a hunting, and there a lyon set upon him, and Megabyzus, seeing the lyon raised upon his hinder feet, slew him with his spear; the king growing wroth with him, because he had done it, before he himself had given the lyon any blow, commanded his head to be taken off: yet upon the intercession of Amestris, & Amytis & others, his life was spared, and he sent away and confined to a certain Island, called Cirta, in the read sea: Artoxares also, the Eunuch, for having oft-times spoken liberally to the king, on the behalf of Magabyzus was banished into Armenia, [*Ctesias.*]

3559. Herodotus, when he had read his books at Athens, before the Council there; was much honoured for them, as saith *Euseb. in his Chron.* where Scaliger noteth, that Herodotus wrote his books, before his going into great Greece; not in great Greece it self, as some imagine, following herein Pliny, and we shall see more in the year subsequent. But — 4269. 445.

But I observe, that in these his books, mention is often made of the Peloponesian War, both in [*the 7 book cap. 137.* and in *the 9 book cap. 72.*] In the former of which is related a thing done in the 2 year of that War; and in the later, a thing acted in the 19 year thereof at Decelæa: full 33 years after the time consigned by Eusеb. to the reading of his books at Athens. See more after in the year 3596. and 3597.

3560. In the first year of the 84 Olympiade, when Praxiteles was Prætor or L. Chancelor of Athens, 12 years before the Peloponesian war began: the Athenians sent a Plantation or Colony of theirs into Great Greece, to rebuild a certain decayed City there, called *Thurii*: which Colony was carried thither by Lysias, a youth, at that time, of 15 years of age, and no more, [*Plutarch and Dionysius Halicarnassæus in the life of Lysias the Orator.*] And Herodotus being then 42 years old, who though he were born at Halicarnassus in Caria; yet obtained he the surname of *Thurius* afterward διὰ τὸ κοινωνῆσαι τῆς τῶν Θουρίων ἀποικίας, (*i.e.*) *because he was one who had his part in carrying that Colony or Plantation to Thurii: as Strabo saith in his 14 book.* Now this 84 Olympiade fell in with the 310. year of the nativity of Rome, according to Varroes account. In which year Pliny saith, that *Herodotus compiled his History at Thurii in Italy*, [*lib. 12. cap. 4.*] as we touched in the precedent year. — 4270. 444.

3562. In this year all wars were laied asleep throughout Asia, Greece, Sicily, Italy, Gaule, Spain, and almost all the World over, [*Diod. Sic. 3 year of the 84 Olympiade.*] — 4272. 442.

Nehemias, when he had governed Judea 12 years, (*i.e.*) from the 20 year of the reign of Artaxerxes, to the 32 of the same, returned to the King, [*Nehem. 5. 14. and chap. 13. 6.*]

In his absence Eliashib the Priest, which was over the Chamber of the House of God, having contracted affinity with Tobia: had prepared him a fair chamber in the court of the temple: in which chamber, were formerly wont to be laid up and kept the hallowed Gifts and Tithes. And the son of Joiada the son of Eliashib the High Priest, (who was a different man from Eliashib, of whom I spake before) became son in law, and had married the daughter of Sanballat the Horonite; which disorders, with sundry others which had crept in, in his absence, Nehemias upon his return to Jerusalem with a new Commission, quickly redressed, and severely punished, [*Nehem. 13.*]

3563. Megabyzus when he had lived now full five years in banishment; fled out of the Island where he was confined, and faining himself to be a Pilagas, (*i.* a Leper in the Persian language, and one to whom no man might approach) came home to his own wife Amytis: and what by her, what by Amestris the Kings mother, was in the end reconciled to the King: who thereupon made him sit at table with him, as he had done in former times: and when he had lived 76 years he died; for which the King grieved very sorely. [*Ctesias.*] — 4273. 441.

3564. In this year began a war between the Samians and Milesians, about the city of Priene, (*i.*) the sixth year in the beginning thereof, (Thucidides hath it) after the 30 years peace and league made between the Athenians and Lacedæmonians: and in the 4 year about the middest thereof, of the 84 Olympiade as Diodorus noteth. Now Priene was a City in Caria, which the Samians and Milesians, each laid claim to as their own: the Milesians finding themselves too weak at blowes, drew unto their party some of the Samians, who desired an alteration of things in their own State; and with them repaired to Athens, and there complained of the injurious carriage of the Citizens of Samos: whereupon the Athenians sent unto them, requiring them to surcease their armes, and to come and debate the matter in difference, before them at Athens. Which when the Samians refused to do, Pericles prevailed to have open War proclaimed against them: and all this in favour of his wench Aspasia, that famous Courtisan, and one whom he doted on, not so much for her beauty, as for her wit; and because she was the daughter of one Axiochus, who was a Milesian borne. The Athenians therefore sending a Fleet of 40 sail, under the command of Pericles, easily took the City of Samos, and changed the Aristocrary thereof into a democratical kind of Government. — 4274. 441.

But presently after, Pericles was returned from Samos, there arose among them a terrible sedition: some striving to maintain the new established popular Government, and others holding that the old Aristocratical was the better. They therefore who disliked the Democratical, conspiring with the chief men of the city, sent into Asia, to Pissuthnes the son of Hystaspes Governour of Sardes; and having made a confederacy with him, obtained of him a company of 700. souldiers; with which putting over in the still of the night into the Ile of Samos: they there joyned with other of their consorts, who attended their coming, and so altogether surprized and took the Town, and professing themselves open enemies to the Athenians, took the whole Garrison of them that there was, with the Captain and Officers, and sent them all for a present to Pissuthnes: which done, they forthwith march against Miletus, having drawn the inhabitants of Byzantium also into their confederacy against the Athenians.

The

The Athenians hearing of the revolt of Samos, dispatch away thither sixty saile of ships, well furnished; wherof sixteen went partly towards Caria, to encounter the Phœnician fleet in those parts, and partly into Chios and Lesbos, to take in aides from thence, the other 44 vessels continued with Pericles the Ammiral and his 9 collegues. The Samians hereupon recall their 20 saile of ships, which they had sent all full of souldiers to assault Miletus, and joyning to them 50 saile more, fought with the 44 ships of the Athenians, near an Island called Tragia, and had there the worst of it. From whence the Athenians, having a supply of 40 saile more from home, and 25 more by way of aid from Chios and Lesbos, went and landed with their forces, in the Isle of Samos, and getting the better of it there also, they possessed themselves of the Haven, and having drawn a treble ditch about the city by land, they barred up the Haven with their ships.

A few dayes after, Pericles understanding by letters out of Caria, and Caunus, that the Phœnician fleet, was coming towards him, to the relief of Samos, he, leaving a part of his army to maintain the siege, took with him 60 saile out of the Navy; and went to encounter them, with all the speed he could possibly make, and with him went Stesagoras with five ships of Samos, and others, to meet with the Phœnician Navy.

The Samians taking advantage of the absence of Pericles, by the perswasion and leading of Melissus, the son of Ithogenes; a singular Philosopher, suddenly sallied out upon the Athenian camp, which was neither fenced nor manned, as it ought to have been; and having sunk the ships which kept the Haven, fought with the land forces in the open field, and routed them; and hereby, having an open sea, for 14 dayes space, they freely imported and exported, what they would, without impeachment.

Pericles, hearing what had befallen his men at Samos, made back thitherward, as fast as conveniently he could, encreased his fleet; and when Thucidides, Agnon—— and Phormio, were come to him with 40 saile, and Tlepolemus and Anticles, with 20 ships more from Athens; and those of Chios and Mitylene had sent him 30 saile, with these great forces, he set upon Melissus, and overthrew him in the field, and then fell to besiege the town it self by land and sea, as afore, and harassed them with frequent assaults on every side: insomuch, that some say, those engines of Battrie, as Rams, and Vines, and Galleries, were there first invented, by one Artemon, or Clazomena: which Artemon the Engineer, Ephorus the Historian doth unskilly confound with *Artemon Periphoresus*, of whom Anacreon the Poet, in his verses (recited by Athenæus lib. 12.) maketh mention, [*Thucid. lib. 1, Diod. Sic. in the 4 year of* 84 *Olympiade*, and *Plut. in the life of Pericles.*]

3565. After 9 moneths siege, the Samians gave up the town, which was forthwith dismantled, they gave hostages also for their fidelity in time to come, they gave up all their shipping, and paid for the expense of the war, according to an enstalment then made. Those of Byzantium also came in, and submitted to the Athenian government as before. [*Thucid. lib. 1.*] 4275. 439.

3566. Spartacus succeded Archæanactides, in the kingdom of Bosphorus Cimmerius, [*Diod. the third year of the* 85 *Olympiade.*]

3571. Spartacus died, whom Diodorus Siculus, in the 4 year of the 86 Olympiade, affirmeth then to have reigned 17 years; and in the 3 year of the 85 Olympiade, he affirmeth him to have reigned 17 years, when as yet the interval between these two Olimpic years assigned by him, the one to the beginning, the other to the end of his reign, make up but five, or at most (both parts being included) but six years of his reign; after him succeded Seleucus. 4281. 432.

4572. At Athens, in the year when Apseudes was Archon or President, and in the last year, almost compleat of the 86 Olympiade, Meton observed the summer solstice, to be upon the 21 day of the Egyptian moneth, Phamenoth (or the 27 day of June, according to the Julian Calendar) in the morning, [*Ptolomy, in his Mag. Syntax lib. 3. cap. 2.*] and thereupon framed the *Cyclus Punaris*, or the circle of the moon, which we call the *Golden number*, of 19 years, [*Diod. Sic. the fourth year, of the* 85 *Olympiade*, deducing the begining of this Cycle, from the new moon next following that Solstice, *or the* 15 *day of July, according to the Julian account.*

3573. Arcesilaus was kill'd by the Cyrenians his own subjects; and was the 8 king in that state. And the man which in the 3 year of the 73 Olympiade, wan the 31 Pythian race with his chariot; and which is so much renowned for it by Pindarus, *in his 4 and and 5 Ode.* whom when his son would have succeded, he was put by, by the Syrenians; whe reupon he sailed into the Hesperides, or western Islands, and there died: and so that kingdom of Cyrenia, which had stood 200 years, four of the name of Battus, and four of the name of Archelaus, enterchangeably succeding each the other therein, according to the oracle at Delphos, reported by *Herod.* [*lib. 4. cap. 163.*] came to an end, [*Scholiast. Pind. in Od. 4. Pythion.*] 4283. 431.

The

The 1 year of 87 Olympiade drawing to an end, when there were but two months left of the Prætorship of Pythodorus of Athens, in the beginning of the spring, began the war which is called the *Peloponesian* war, between the Lacedemonians and the Athenians: wherein the Nations inhabiting all along the coast of Asia, sided with the Athenians; as the Carians, the Dores, the Ionians, those of Hellespont, and all the Islanders adjoyning, except those only, which inhabited the two Islands of Melos, and Thera: But both parties sent their Embassies to Artaxerxes, to crave his aide, [*Thucid. lib. 2.*]

In the beginning of this war, there flourished 3 noble Historiographers, Hellanicus, of the age of 65. Herodotus 53. and Thucidides 40 years old; as *A. Gellius*, in his 15 *book, cap.* 23. reporteth out of *Pamphilia*, [*lib.* 11.] of which Thucidides wrote the full history of this war, to the 21 year thereof; diligently setting down all things done therein, by winters and summers: beginning every summer from the first of the spring; and every winter from the first of Autumne.

In the first summer of this war, there fell so great an eclipse of the sun, that the stars appeared in the firmament, [*Thucid. lib. 2.*] which bred a great terror in all mens minds as a sad and great prodigie in the world, But Pericles, seeing the Master of the ship wherein he was, overtroubled thereat, cast his cloak over his eyes, and asked him whether he were afraid at that? or whether he thought it portended any great matter or no; and when he said, no: why, replyed Pericles, what difference is between this covering of the sun, and that, save only, that, that which causeth this darknesse, is greater than my cloak? [*Plutarch in the life of Pericles*:] and thereupon entered into a discourse concerning the eclipses of the sun and moon, and their motions, by which they come, according as he had heard and learned from his Master Anaxagoras; and perswaded his fellow citizens, not to trouble themselves, with a vain and needlesse fear, [*Valer. Max. lib. 8. cap. 11.*] And that this year also, upon the 3 day of August, at 5 a clock in the after-noone, the son was eclipsed at Athens, to about the quantity of 10 digits, the Astronomical account plainly demonstrates.

3574. A fearful plague, beginning first in Ethiopia, and thence spreading it self into the parts of Lybia and Egypt, and especially into the regions of the Persian dominion, came at last, and lay very sore upon the City of Athens in the 2 year of this war; [*Thucid. l. 2.*] where he setteth down historically, the kind and manner of this plague; as he might well do, having himself been taken with it, and oft in company with those who were sick thereof: and what he doth historically; that doth Hippocrates as a Physitian, as living then in Athens, and was imployed in the curing of sundry persons, afflicted therewith, [*lib. 3. Epidem. Sect. 3.*] but poetically, Lucretius, who lived many ages after, hath set it forth, and painted it to the life. 4284. 430.

In a town of the Colophonians, called *Notium*, upon a sedition raised among themselves, Itamenes and his Median soldiers, being called in by one of the sides, came and possessed himself, of the strongest part of the town, [*Thucid. lib. 3.*]

In the later end of this summer, Aristeas, the son of Adimantus a Corinthian, and the Embassadors of the Lacedemonians, Aneristus, and Nicolaus, and Patrodemus, and Timagoras of Tegrea, and Polis of Argos, in his own name, taking their journey into Asia towards Artaxerxes, to entreat of him aide of men and mony for the war, took Thrace in their way, and came to Sitalces the king thereof, the son of Tereas: But when they thought to passe the Hellespont, and to go to Pharnaces the son of Pharnatacus, hoping by him to be convoyed and brought to Artaxerxes, they were betrayed by Sadocus, the son of Sitalces the king, and Nymphodorus of Abdera, the son of Pytheus, and were all taken and carried to Athens: and the Athenians without judgment, or hearing them so much as speak, when they would have said something for themselves, the selfsame day they came, caused them all to be kill'd, and throwne into a ditch, [*Thucid. l. 2.* with *Herod. l. 7. c. 137.*]

3575. The winter following, the Athenians, sent six ships, into Caria; under the command of Melesandrus, both to gather what mony they could in those parts, and to scoure the seas from pirates and robbers, who out of Peloponesus, were wont to take up poor Merchants ships with their loadings, which traded along the coast of Phaselis, Phenice, and other ports of the continent. But Melesandrus, with his Athenians, and other confederates, not keeping the sea, but going a land in Licia, was there met, and fought withall, and slain, with a great part of his army, [*Thucid. lib. 2.*]

Seleucus, the king of Bosphorus Cimmerius, died, having held that principality 4 years [*Diod. 4 year of the 86 Olympiade.*] after whom, as it seemeth, Spartacus the 2. reigned, and he continued 22 years. 4285. 428.

3576. Pericles died, the 4 year of 87 Olympiade, [*Diod. l. 12.*] 2 years and 6 months after the beginning of the Peloponesian war, whereof himself had been the chief occasion, [*Thucid. lib. 2.*] and when he had continued Prince of the Athenian state, 40 years, [*Cic. lib. 3. de oratore.* and *Plutarch in the life of Pericles.*] 4286. 428.

In

In the same year died Anaxagoras of Clazomenæ, Pericles his master, who was born in the 70 Olympiade, and died in the first year of the 88 Olympiade, as Laertius in his life reporteth, out of Apollodorus his Chron. though it be there miswritten, Olympiade 78. Where he also addeth, that the men of Lampsacus, bestowed on him, an honourable burial, with this Epitaph, recorded also by *Elian*, [*lib. 8. Var. Histor. cap. ult.*] upon his tomb.

Great Anaxagoras lies hear in mold,
Who did all secrets of the Heavens unfold.

3577. In the winter season of the fourth year of the Peloponesian war, the Athenians sent 12 ships, commanded by Lysicles, and four commissioners with him, to collect their tribute from their confederate cities. Lysicles, as he went from place to place to gather moneys, at last going from Myus, thorough Caria, the Carians, and Anæitæ rose suddenly upon him out of an Ambuscado, and slew both him, and the greatest part of his army. [*Thucid. lib. 3.*]

Alcides commander of the Lacedemonian fleet, coming to the foreland of Myonesus, in the countrey of the Teii, put to death there the greatest part of the Greeks, whom he had taken prisoners out of Asia: but when he was come to Ephesus, some messengers sent unto him, by the Samians, which were of the Anæitæ, told him that he took a wrong way to deliver the Greek nation out of servitude and thraldom, if he purposed to destroy such, as neither ever bare arms against him, nor were his enemies; but onely were forced to pay contribution, to the Athenians: whereupon he spared the rest, and let them go.

A new broile rising between the old citizens, which dwelt in the base town of Notium, and those which had newly fled thither, these confideing in the power of such Arcadians, and other barbarians as Pissuthnes, the Governor of Lydia had sent them, drew a wall round about the upper town, for a fortification against the base town, and confederating with those Colophonians, who dwelling in the upper town, took part with the Medes, made one Common-wealth with them. But the other side sent for Pachetes, a captain of the Athenians to come and help them; who when he came, desired Hippias, whom Pissuthnes, had made captain of the Arcadians in the fort to come forth to a parlee, covenanting with him, that if they could not agree, he should return safe: and found into the fort again, whereupon he came forth: but so soon as he came, Pachetes took, and committed him to safe custody, yet without manacles or fetters; and setting presently upon the fort took it, and put all whom they found therein to the sword, as well Arcadians as Barbarians; and last of all, to keep his word with Hippias he let him come safe and sound into the fort; but so soon as he was come, laid hold on him again, and shot him to death with arrows, to he restored Notium to the Colophonians, save to those, who had taken part with the Medes. Afterward the Athenians sent a plantation thither of their own, and governed the place, according to their own laws, gathering together as many of the Colophonians out of all parts, as they could find to inhabit it, [*Thucid. lib. 3. Polyæ. Stratag. lib. 3.*]

3578. Artaxerxes sent Artaphernes, a Persian Ambassador, with a letter written in the Assyrian language, to Lacedemon: wherein, among other things signified to them, that he knew not what they would have, nor what their meaning or intention was; for that they had sent unto him a multitude of Ambassadors: but no one of them agreed with another; wherefore if they would have him to understand their minds, they should send some men of their own unto him, with the bearer thereof, [*Thucid lib. 4.*] 4289. 425.

d. Artaxerxes, in the interim died, and his son Xerxes succeeded him, onely for one year, [*Diod. Sic. the 4 year of the 88 Olympiade.*] whose mother Damaspia, died the same day, that Xerxes, or rather, that her husband Artaxerxes (as the sequele sheweth) did; and Bagorazus the Eunuch carried the corps, both of father and mother into Persia, [*Ctesias.*]

3580. In the winter of the seventh year of the Peloponesian water, Aristides, the son of
a. Archippus, one of the captains which were sent from Athens, to gather the tribute of their confederates, lighted upon Artaphernes the Persian Ambassador, as he was going to Lacedemon, at a place called *Eione*, upon the river Strimon, and brought him prisoner to Athens, whom the Athenians pretently shipt away, and sent him back to Ephesus, and an Ambassador of their own with him; but coming thither, and hearing there, that Artaxerxes was lately dead, they returned home again, [*Thucid. lib. 4.*]

b. In the beginning of the next summer, Thucidides sayes, there was a little Eclips of the Sun, beginning, as his manner is the Summer, from the first of the spring, for that upon the 21 day of March, according to the Julian Calendar, toward the end of the fourth 4269. 445.

fourth year of the 88 Olympiade, in the forenoon, the Sun was more than half over eclipsed, the Prutenian account sheweth.

The Banditoes of Mitylene, after their city was taken by the Athenians, joyning with the Banditoes of Lesbos, and hiring some others out of Peloponesus, went in a great body and took Rhœtium; and having received of them a round summe of money, spared the City: and from thence went to Antandrus and took that by intelligence within: for their purpose from the beginning was to set at liberty, as sundry other Cities of the country called *Aiolea*, (which formerly was held by the Mitylenians, but was then possessed by the Athenians,) so especially Antandrus; to the end that having fortified it, they might there build them shipping enough, as having the hill Ida, and store of timber from thence at hand: and hoped with that and other provision, to get Lesbus, and other Cities of Eolia, in the Continent, into their possession, [*Thucid. lib. 4.*]

c. At the same time, Aristides and Demodocus, whom Diodorus calleth Symmachus, Captains of the Athenian Navy, lay in Hellespont, gathering of their tribute; whiles Lamachus, their third Captain, was gone with ten ships into Pontus. They therefore hearing that the Mitylenians purposed to fortifie Antandrus; gathered an army of their confederates, and set sail thitherward; and when the enemy sallied out from thence, foiled them in the field, and gat the Town again. But Lamachus who was gone into Pontus, coming into the mouth of the river Calices, (which Diodorus calls Cacheres) in Heracleotis, leaving their ships at an anchor, there went and spoiled all the country about Heraclea, which in favour of the Persian, had refused to pay contribution to the Athenians. But when upon the falling of a great raine the river swol, and ran with a mighty current, and drave their ships upon the rocky shoar, he there wholy lost his Fleet, and a great part of his army besides. Wherefore when by sea he could not, having lost his ships, and by land durst not with so small a company return home, thorough so many fierce & warlick Nations as lay in his way; they of Heraclea, taking this occasion to gratifie them rather than to be revenged of them, and thinking the spoil of their country well bestowed, if they might thereby purchase them for friends, which were before their foes, sent them away fairly, with all manner of provision for their journey homeward. So Lamachus, with the company which he had left, went over land thorough the country of the Thracians, which dwelt in Asia side, and came safely to Chalcedon, [*Thucid. lib. 4. Diodor. lib. 12. Justin lib. 16. cap. 3.*]

d. When Xerxes, upon a Festival day had drunk himself stark drunk, and was laid asleep in his chamber, his brother *Secundianus*, begotten upon Aloguna, a Babylonish woman, and Pharnacyas an Eunuch, came in upon him, and murdered him. [*Ctesias.*]

Secundianus, who had a long time born a grudge to Bagoras the Eunuch, picking a quarrel with him for burying his fathers body without his advise taken therein, commanded him to be stoned to death: which act of his the army took very ill; and although he bestowed large monies among them, yet what for this, what for the murder of his brother, they ever hated him. [*Ctesias.*]

3581. Ochus, whom his father Artaxerxes had made Governour of Hyrcania, being sent
d. for by his Brother Secundianus to come unto him, sent word he would, but came not; and this he often did: but at length, gathered a mighty army, and intended for the kingdom. Arbarius who was General of the Horse to Secundianus, fell over unto Ochus: and Artaxares the Governour of Egypt did the like. Artoxares also, out of Armenia came unto him in person, and whether he would or no, set the Cidaris, (*i.*) the Crown upon his head. [*Ctesias.*]

b. Thus Ochus was made King, and called himself from thence forward Darius: and by the advice of Parysatis, his wife and sister, tried first what he could do with his brother Secundianus by fair words and oaths: But Menosthanes, who was the greatest man with him among all his Eunuchs, was earnest with him not to believe his oaths, nor have any treaty with faithlesse men: yet Secundianus, came to a treaty, and was there laid hold on; and being thrown into a heap of ashes, there died, [*Ctesias*] of which kind of punishment, see more before, in the year of the World, 3485. *b. and in 2 Maccabees*, [*cap. 13. 5, 6.*]

When Scundianus, *al.* Sogdianus, was now dead, then reigned Ochus alone, known by the name of *Darius Nothus* toward the later end of the first year of 89 Olimpiade; as appears by [*Thucidides, lib. 8. and Diodor. 3 year of 89 Olympiade.*]

3582. When the men of Delos were driven out of their country by the Athenians, Pharnaces gave them Adramyttium in Asia for a dwelling place, [*Thucid. lib. 5. Diod. 3 year 89 Olympiade.*] 4292. 422.

3583. The Athenians, by command of the Oracle at Delphos, restored those of Delos to their Island again, [*Thucid. lib. 5.*] 4293. 421.

3588. Those of Byzantium and Chalcedon, joyning with the Thracians, passe with a great 4298. 416.

army into Bithynia, and having wasted the country, and forced many of the lesser towns, used there unmeasurable cruelties: for having gotten together an huge multitude of men women and children, they butchered them every one, [*Diod. 1 year of 92 Olympiade.*]

3589. Iuddua 21. which was the last that ever the Prophets of the Old Testament saw: for that place in [*Nehem. 12. 22.*] is not to be understood of Darius the last, but of this Darius Nothus, in whose time [*Nehemiah cap. 12. 22.*] signifieth, that *Johannes*, called also *Johannes* and *Jonathan*, obtained the High-Priesthood after his father *Joiada*, (whom Josephus calleth Judas) and that Jadduas his son, who succeeded his father in the Priesthood, was then also born; but these things Nehemiah mentions onely by the way: his full History ending with the time of Artaxerxes Longimanus, the father of this Darius, of whom *Josephus* [*lib. 1. cont. Apion.*] speaketh in this wise: *From the death of Moses, to Artaxerxes, King of Persia, who succeeded Xerxes; the Prophets comprised what passed in their times in 13 books; but from Artaxerxes to our time, all things indeed have been likewise committed to writing, but not held to be of like credit with the former: because the succession of the Prophets one after another, hath been uncertain*; and Euseb. in Chron. in the 32 of this Artaxerxes, with whom the continued History of Nehemia ended; *Hitherto*, saith he, *the Divine Scriptures of the Hebrews contain the Annals, or year books of the times: but those things which were done among them after this time, we must deliver out of the books of the Maccabees, and out of the writings of Josephus and Africanus; who have delivered a general History of things done among them down to the Roman times.*

But that Malachie the last of the Prophets, was contemporary with Nehemia, they gather from hence; to wit, for that he no where exhorts the people to the building of the Temple, as *Haggai* and *Zachary* did: but the Temple being now built, he reproves those disorders which Nehemiah at his second return with a new Commission from Babylon, in the last Chapter of his book saith he found to have in his absence crept in among the Jews: as marriage with strange women, [*cap. 13. 23.*] withholding of tithes, [*cap. 3. 8.*] and abuses in the worship of God, [*cap. 1. 13. cap. 2. 8.*] And because they were no longer now to expect a perpetual succession of Prophets, as before; Malachie therefore in the last words of his Prophecy exhorteth them, that they should hold them fast to the law of Moses, until Christ that Great Prophet of the Church should appear, whose forerunner John the Baptist, should first come, *in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to their children, and the rebells to the wisdom of the just*, [Mal. 4. 4.] compared with [Luke 1. 17. Math. 11. 14. and cap. 17. 12.] to which hath reference that of Jerom [*Lib. 13. of his Comment. upon Esay cap. 49.*] *After Haggai, and Zachary and Malachie*, saith he, *I see no other Prophets till John the Baptist.* See [*1 Macchab. 4. 46. and cap. 9. 27. and August. de Civit. Dei lib. 17. cap. 24.*]

We read indeed in the book of *Pirke Abboth*, that, *The men of the great Synagogue* succeeded the Prophets: though the Jews of later times reckon, even Haggai, Zachary, and Malachie, among them, and make Ezra the President and Head of this Sanedrin, or great Syagogue, or Council.

Pissuthnes the Governour of Lydia, revolted from Darius; and therefore Tissaphernes, Spitradates, and Pharnises, were sent against him. And Pissuthnes went to meet them, having with him Lycon an Athenian, with such Grecians as he had under his command: But the Kings Commanders bribed Lycon and his Greeks, and drew them off from Pissuthnes, and then drew in Pissuthnes himself, upon promise to bring him safe to the King, which they did. But he presently had, *Away with him to the Asp-heap*: and bestowed his Government upon Tissaphernes: and Lycon, for a reward of his treachery, had whole Cities and Countries bestowed upon him. [*Ctesias.*] 3590. 4300. 414.

Eusebius in his Chron. noteth that Egypt fell off from the Persian, and that Amyrtæus Saites reigned there 6 years: which seemeth to be the same Amirtæus, which Herodotus writeth of, [*lib. 2. cap. 140. and lib. 3. cap. 15.*] where he sheweth that he did the Persians a thousand mischiefs.

3591. 4301. 413. In the 19 Summer of the Peloponesian war, when Nicias would have drawn off his army in a night from before the walls of Syracusa in Sicily, there suddenly appeared an Eclipse of the Moon, about ten of the clock at night, in the moneth Metageiton; upon the 27 of August, according to the Julian Calender; at the sight whereof he was so affrighted, that he forbare drawing off, for that time, and by a little more delay used thereupon, he lost himself and his whole army, [*Thucid. lib. 7. Polyb. lib. 9. Diod. Sic. an. 4. 92. Olympiade, Plin. lib. 2. cap. 12. Plutarch in the life of Nicias, and in his book, De Superstitione.*]

The winter following, two Governours of Darius, upon the sea coast in the lesser Asia, Tissaphernes of Lydia, and Pharnabazus of Hellespont, seeking to recover the old tribute from the Grecian Cities lying within their severall Govern-

Governments, which the Athenians had of late forbidden them to pay unto the King, dealt with them under hand, to fall off from the Athenians: and withal solliciting the Peloponesians in general to make a fresh war upon the Athenians, moved the Lacedemonians in special to confederate and joyn in armes with the king against them: when the Athenians power was thus weakned in Asia; upon whom Pissuthnes had founded all his hopes, Tissaphernes sought by all means how to get *Amorges*, a bastard son of Pissuthnes, who had taken up arms in Caria, into his hands; and, as he was commanded, to send him alive or dead to the king. But finding at this present, that the Citizens of Chios and Erythræ, were ready to revolt from the Athenians, he sent his messenger with theirs to Lacedemon, there to negotiate the matter; by the joynt advice of both, [*Thucid. lib. 9.*]

At the same time Calligetus and Timagoras the one of Megara, the other of Cyzicum, each banished out of his own countrey, came to Lacedemon, sent indeed by Pharnabazus, who had entertained them, during the time of their exilement, but in the name of the inhabitants of Cyzicum, to get shipping of them, to carry into Hellespont. And when the messagers of Pharnabazus and Tissaphernes, made each of them his suit a part from the other, the Lacedemonians were thereupon extremely divided among themselves: some advising that Ionia and Chios should first be holpen; other that Hellespont: but in the end, the Petition of Tissaphernes and the Chii carried it; and the rather, by the help of Alcibiades, who standing at that time a condemned man at Athens, lived at Sparta, in house with Endius, one of the Ephori, his fathers old acquaintance, wherefore having made a confederacy with the Chii and Erythræans, they presently ordered 40 saile of ships to be sent away to their succor. But Calligetus and Timagoras, who were there in the behalf of Pharnabazus, and the men of Cyzicum, would contribute nothing toward the setting out of this fleet to Chios; nor would lay out the 25 talents which they had brought with them to hire ships for themselves that way; because they had a purpose shortly to prepare a fleet of their own, [*Id. Ib.*]

3592. In the 20 summer of the Peloponesian war, Alcibiades an Athenian, and Chalcideus a Lacedemonian, were sent by Endius, and the rest of the Ephori, with five ships into Ionia, to draw the Greek cities there off from the Athenian party: and coming speedily to Corycum, by such perswasions as they used, they prevailed first with the Chii; then with the Erythreans openly to revolt from the *Athenians*: and then going with three ships to Clazomenæ, draw them also over from the *Athenian* party: and those of Clazomenæ, putting over presently into the continent adjoyning, there built a strong fort, that if need were, they might there have a place to retire unto out of their poor Island: and in like manner all that revolted from the *Athenians*, fell in hand presently, with fortifications, and other preparatives for the war, [*Thucid. lib. 8.*] 4302. 412.

Strombichides, a Commander of the *Athenians*, coming with 8 ships to Samos, and taking with him one more from thence, sailed to Teus, and perswaded them, not to enter into any practise against the *Athenians*. Chalcideus also came thither with 23 saile of ships; and had with him some foot companies of the Clazomenians and Erythreans. The Teians, though at first refused to receive those foot, yet when they saw the *Athenians* fled and gone, took them in: who having a while expected the return of Chalcideus from the chase of the Athenians, and he not returning they of their own heads, threw down the wall which the Athenians had made to the land-ward, with the assistance of certain others which came to help them, under the command of Tages Tissaphernes his Livetenant. Chalcideus and Alcibiades, having pursued Strombichides, as far as to Samos, taking with them 20 ships more from Chios, sailed to Miletus, and by the means of Alcibiades, who had great acquaintance with the chief men there, perswaded them also to fall off from the Athenians, and when the Athenians followed them thither, but were kept out by the Milesians, they retreated to an Island called Lada, lying over against Miletus. [*Ib.*]

After this revolt of the Milesians, the first association of the Lacedemonians and the Persians was concluded and made, by Tissaphernes and Chalcideus, upon this condition, that *what ever cities the Persians did then hold, or heretofore had held, should continue still in their power.* [*Ibid.*]

The Chii therefore presently to know how the squares went at Miletus, and with all to induce other cities to the like revolt, from the Athenians, bent their course with ten ships to Anæa, a city in Caria: but being called back by Chalcideus, because Amorges Pissuthnes his sonne, was drawing down thitherward, with his land forces, they came to a place called *Dios-hieron*, a small town, in Ionia; where, espying a fleet of 16 saile of the Athenians, sent from thence under the command of Diomedon to joyn with Thraficles, they dispersed themselves, and one ship of them came to Ephesus, the rest to Teus, but four of them fell into the Athenians hands: yet nothing but the bare hulls, for the men were got to land, the rest of the ships came safe to Teus. After this when the Athenians were gone to Samos, the Chii

pursued their purpose, with the remainder of their Fleet and Forces, and drew over to their party Lebedus and Eras, cities of Ionia, [*Ib.*]

After the Foot companies of the Chii, were departed from Teus, Tissaphernes, coming thither with his army, pulled down what was left of the walls of Teus, and departed: and no sooner was he gone, but Diomedon, with ten sail of Athenians came thither; and agreed with the Teians to receive him too: and going from thence to Eras, when he had tried, and could not force it, went his way, [*Ib.*]

The Athenians, having taken the Fort, which the Clazomenians had built in the Continent, made them go back again into their own Island, all save the heads of that revolt, who went to Daphnus: and so the Clazomenians returned into the obedience of the Athenians, [*Ib.*]

c. In the same Summer, the Athenians with 20 sail which lay at Lada against Miletus, landing at Panormus, and lighting there upon Chalcideus, the Lacedemonian slenderly accompanied, slew him, and all that were with him; and returning thence the third day after, erected a Trophie in memory of what they had there done: which the Milesians, as set up by those who had not mastered the country, demolished, [*Ib.*]

In the end of that Summer, the Athenians with 1500. Corselets, and 1000. men out of Argos, and as many of their other confederates, with 48 ships, commanded by Phrynichus, and Onomacles, and Saronidas, sailed into Samos first, and from thence set sail for Miletus; and landing there, sate down before it with their army. Against them went out 800. of the Milesians themselves, all Corselets; and Alcibiades, with those companies which Chalcideus had brought out of Peloponesus, and certain companies of forreign nation which followed Tissaphernes, and Tissaphernes himself with his Horse. The Argivi which led the Van in the wing where they were, trusting over much to their valour, were wholy routed by the Milesians, whom they vilified and contemned as being but Ionians, and lost 300. upon the place: yet the Athenians had the better of the day: and therefore setting up a Trophie in the field, set themselves to besiege the city, seated as it was, in a peninsula or neck of land: but when news was brought that a Fleet out of Sicily and Peloponesus was upon the sea thitherward, by the advice of Phrynicus, they drew off, and returned to Samos, [*Ibid.*]

The Fleet when it came, with the ships of Chios which had formerly been beaten off Chalcideus by the enemy, at the entreaty of Tissaphernes, set upon Jasos: where Amorges the base son of Pissuthnes, (who had revolted from the King) then kept himself. The Peloponesians under the command of Astyochus the Ammiral, to whom Theramenes a Lacedemonian had brought that Fleet, and the Syracusans (who made principal proof of their valour in this service under their General Hermocrates) setting suddenly upon the Jasians, who thought they had been friends, surprised them, and took the city. The Peloponesians having therein taken Amorges alive, delivered him up to Tissaphernes, to send him to Darius, if he pleased. The city Jasos it self, which long peace had made to abound with all plenty, they sacked, and made a vast booty of it: The companies which Amorges had there in pay, they saved, and because most of them were Peloponesians borne, they listed them among themselves: but the Town it self they gave over to Tissaphernes, with all the persons thereof, bound and free, taking for every head of them half a crown; and returning from thence to Miletus, they convoyed Pædaritus, who was sent by the Lacedemonians as Governour to Chios, overland, with the companies belonging to Amorges, as far as Erythræ, and left Philippus, Governour of Miletus, [*Ibid.*]

d. The Winter following Tissaphernes, having put a Garrison into Jasos, came to Miletus, and there according to promise made at Lacedemon; paid them and their fellows, the monies which were due, which was a drachma of Athens, upon every head; and agreed with them for a standing pay, in time to come, [*Ib.*]

Astyochus the Ammiral of the Lacedemonian Fleet with ten ships of Lacedemon, and as many of Chios, having in vain for a while besieged the city Pteleum, put over to Clazomenæ, and there commanded such as favoured the Athenian party to leave the place, and go and dwell in Daphnus: which was the command also upon them laid by Tamos Lieutenant of Ionia; which when they refused to do, he set upon the Town; being but an open burgade: yet not being able to carry it by assault, he left it and went his way: But meeting with a strong wind at sea, he himself came safe to Phocæa and Cuma, but the rest of his ships were driven ashoar upon the Isles lying before Clazomenæ, Marathusa, Pela, and Drymissa: where they lay 8 dayes for the violence of the tempest; and there spent and spoiled what they pleased of such goods as the Clazomenians had transported thither for fear of the war; and the rest they put aboard their ships, and carried away, and came to Astyochus at Phocæa and Cuma, [*Ibid.*]

The same Winter, Hippocrates of Lacedemon, setting sail from Peloponesus with ten ships of the Thurians, commanded by Dorieus and two others in comission with him, and one of Laconica, and another of Syracusæ, came to Cnidus, which had now revolted

revolted from Tissaphernes, whereof so soon as the Milesians heard, they presently sent unto Hippocrates, by all means to leave one half of his ships in garrison at Cnidus, and to go with the rest, and surprize certain ships laden with Marchandise from Egypt, lying at Triopium, which is a foreland of Cnidia; and the Athenians hearing thereof, went from Samos, and surprized the six ships which lay at Triopium, as a garrison to the places, but the Marriners were got out of them, and so left them nothing but the hulls: and then coming to Cnidus, missed but little of surprizing it, at the first onset, being but an open bourgade without walls; but being put off for that time, their purpose was, to try again the next day: but the Cnidians having cast up some works about the place that night, and they which were forced a shoare at Triopium, coming thither also, the thing grew harder to do now, than it was before, wherefore having wasted the countrey, they returned to Samos, [*Ibid.*]

1593. When the league concluded between Chalcideus, and Tissaphernes, was judged at Sparta, not to be right, and pinch a little on the Lacedemonians side, another form was drawn up, between the Lacedemonians and their confederates on the one side, and Darius and his sons, and Tissaphernes on the other, in clearer terms than the former was, and subscribed, in the presence of Theramenes of Lacedemon; after which Theramenes, having given up the charge of the Navy to Astyochus, put himself aboard a little Skiff, and went his way, [*Ibid.*]

The business, which Pharnabasus, (who was Governour for the king in Hellespont) had sent Calligetus of Megara, and Timagoras of Cyzicum about to Sparta, was there granted, according as he desired, and 27 saile of ships were sent under the command of Antisthenes a Lacedemonian, in the depth of winter from Peloponesus into Ionia, The Lacedemonians also sent 11 Commissioners of theirs (whereof one was Lycas, the son of Arcesilaus) to be of councel with Astyochus, in the management of this war, one of their instructions was, that when they came to Miletus, they should send of these 27 ships, all or some, more or lesse, as they should see cause into Hellespont, to Pharnabazus, and make Clearchus Commander of those they thought fit to send, and further, that, if they saw cause, they should remove Astyochus (who was drawn into some suspition upon Pedaritus his information by letters against him,) from the charge of the Navy, and put Antisthenes in his room. Now these Commissioners loosing from Malea, a port in Peloponesus, came first to the Island of Melos; and from thence fetcht a further compasse about, that they might go in the lesse danger of the enemie, and landed at Caunus in Asia, [*Ibid.*]

Astyochus coming to Cnidus, hasted from thence to meet with the Athenian fleet, which waited for the Peloponesian ships coming from Caunus, where they were safely arrived: and meeting with them, they fought, where the Athenians gave at first the enemy a blow, but receiving a far greater one in the second fight from them, they retired, and came to Halicarnassus: and the Peloponesians as conquerers, returned to Cnidus. The Athenians after this, came to an Island called Sima, where they had received their overthrow; with all their fleet, and yet durst not attempt any thing upon the Lacedemonian navy, which lay at Cnidus, but taking in onely some tackle and furniture from *Sima*, and having done something against Lorymæ, in the continent, they returned again to Samos, [*Ibid.*]

When all the Peloponesian Navy was come together at Cnidus, consisting in all of 94 ships; the 11 Commissioners debated with Tisaphernes of matters aleady transacted, if they found fault with any thing therein, and how the war for the future might be carryed on, for the best advantage on both sides, but especially Lichas, considering what had passed, said, that neither of the two leagues, no, not that which was made with Theramenes, was as it should be, for that it was a thing not to be endured, that the king should hold all those *countreys which he or his ancestors had held*; for by this reason, said he, all the Islands, and all Thessaly, and Locri, and consequently, all Bœothia, must all fall again into the kings power, and the Lacedemonians, instead of freeing the Greek cities, must help to enslave them to the power of the Persian more than ever; and therefore, that they must fall to a new draught & form of a league between them, or vacate this, and never ask nor receive Stipend more of the king of Persia, by vertue of this that was already made; whereupon Tissaphernes growing into choler, brake up the treaty, and went his way, [*Ibid.*]

Now when letters came from the Peloponesians to Astiochus, that he should make away Alcibiades, for that they had him in suspition, and he was a professed enemy to Agis the king of Lacedemon, Alcibiades getting an incling thereof, withdrew himself secretly, and fled over to Tissaphernes, and perswaded with him, not to make such large allowance of Stipend to the peloponesian Navy; but rather hold matters in such a ballance, that neither they might subvert the state of the Athenians, nor the Athenians theirs; and so when they had wearied and worn out each other with a war, both in the end might easily be brought into the kings subjection. Hereupon Pisander and ten

ten other Ambaſſadors with him, ſent by the people of Athens, to treat with Tiſſaphernes and Alcibiades, upon ſuch terms, as to them ſhould ſeem meeteſt for the Commonwealth, and benefit of both, of whom Alcibiades in Tiſſaphernes his name made ſuch vaſt demands, as though they yielded to many of them, yet were they fain at laſt to break off without doing any thing, for he demanded that they ſhould ſurrender into the kings hands, all Ionia, with the Iſlands adjacent thereunto: and when they had yeilded thereunto, then he demanded, that the king might make what ſhips he would, and where he would, and that he might paſſe and repaſſe by their coaſt as often, and with as many ſhips in a fleet as he pleaſed. But then the Athenians conceiving theſe demands to be intolerable, and themſelves abuſed by Alcibiades, brake up in a rage, and returned to Samos, [*Ibid.*]

b. After this; toward the end of this winter ſeaſon, Tiſſaphernes went to Caunus, purpoſing to recall the Lacedemonian Commiſſioners back to Miletus, and to make them take their pay again, upon any conditions, leaſt they ſhould turn flat enemies againſt him: when they came, he paid them down all their arrears: and made a third league with them: which began thus,

In the 13 year of the reign of Darius, when Alexipidas was Ephorus, (i. e.) agreements were made, in the field of Maander, between the Lacedemonians, and their confederates on the one ſide, and Tiſſaphernes and Hieramenes, and the ſonnes of Pharnacus on the other, concerning the affairs of the king, and of the Lacedemonians and their confederates, to wit, That what countrey ſoever in Aſia it, the kinge, that let him hold ſtill, and of his own countreys, let him diſpoſe as he will, &c. But concerning the paiment of their yearly ſtipend it was thus agreed, *That Tiſſaphernes ſhould pay the fleet that then was there, till the kings own ſhips came, and after they were come, then the Lacedemonians and their confederates, ſhould maintain their own navy if they would, but if they would rather have a ſtipend for it, then Tiſſaphernes ſhould furniſh it; but with condition, that upon the end of the war, they ſhould refund all the moneys, which they had received,* [*Ibid.*] from whence we may gather the full meaning of what Juſtin, [*Lib.* 5. 1.] more concisely hath delivered, *Darius the king of Perſians*, ſaith he, *making a league with the Lacedemonians by Tiſſaphernes his Governour of Lydia, promiſed to bear all the charge of the war.*

In the very beginning of the ſummer following, which began the 21 year of the Peloponeſian war, Dercylidas, a Lacedemonian, is ſent from Miletus over-land, with a ſmall company into Heileſpont, to ſtir up the city of Abydus, which was a colony or plantation of the Mileſians to rebel againſt the Athenians: whereupon that city firſt, and two dayes after Lampſacus, fell off from them to Dercylides, and Pharnabazus. Upon the firſt news whereof, Strombychides ſet ſaile out of Chios, with a fleet of 24 Athenian veſſels, and came to Lesbos; and when the Lesbians, made a ſally to encounter him, he routed them, and took the town at the firſt aſſault, being but an open bourgade, and having ſetled matters there, went to Abydus, but being there manfully repulſed, he put over to Seſtos, and there placed a ſtrong garriſon for the defence of all the Helleſpont, [*Thucid. lib.* 8.]

The whole Navy of the Athenians comming together at Samos, they there entered a covenant with the Samians, to joyn in the reſtoring of the Popular eſtate in Athens, and to aboliſh the Junto or Government of 400, newly there erected, and bound themſelves with ſolemn oath for performance hereof; and appointed Thraſibulus and Thraſyllus for captaines in this action; they conſulted alſo of calling home Alcibiades, hoping by his means, to draw away Tiſſaphernes from the Lacedemonian party, and to gain the kings favour and aſſiſtance to themſelves, [*Id. ibid.*]

Among the ſea-men of the Peloponeſians, which were at Miletus, there grew a grudge and murmuring againſt Tiſſaphernes, and Aſtyachus both; againſt Aſtyochus; for that he, when as heretofore they were ſtrong in ſhipping, and the Athenians weak, would never fight with them at ſea, nor to this day would, though it were known well enough unto him, what diviſion there was among the Athenians: no, nor would ever ſo much as draw the Lacedemonian Navy into a body; and againſt Tiſſaphernes, for that he cared not to ſend for the Navy of the Phœnicians, according to his promiſe, nor payed them their ſtipends, but when pleaſed himſelf: and then but by halfs neither: when therefore they cried out to put the matter to a battaile; Aſtyochus and his confederates, commanded the Mileſians to march over-land, to the fore-land of Micale, whiles they went about by ſea, with their whole fleet, conſiſting of 112 ſhips, to the ſame place. But when the Athenians, which lay at Glauca, under Mycale, with eighty two ſhips, ſaw their fleet coming, they preſently weighed ancor, and highed them away as faſt as they could to Samos: yet when Strombichides with his fleet, hearing thereof, haſted him to come to their help out of Helleſpont, the Peloponeſians withdrew and returned to Miletus. And the Athenians, having now 108 ſhips together, all ſtrong and well provided, followed them home to Miletus, and there going on land, ranged their army in the open fields, but ſeeing that the Peloponeſians would not

not come forth, they took ſea again, and returned to Samos without ſtroke ſtriking. After which, the Peloponeſians, ſeeing they were not able to deale with the Athenians, with all the force they could make by ſea, and not being able of themſelves to pay ſo many ſeamen, eſpecially when Tiſſaphernes, was ſo ſparing and backward, in ſending in their ſtipend, according to agreement; they ſent away Clearchus with 40 of their ſhips into Helleſpont, to Pharnabaſus, who both deſired their coming very earneſtly and promiſed them pay very liberally, and many good offices beſides, if they pleaſed to come. [*Ib.*]

Thraſybulus, going to Tiſſaphernes, brought over Alcibiades with him to Samos, where the army made him one of their chief commanders; and indeed committed the whole charge of things to his ordering: who being thus made, in a ſort, General to the Athenian army, ſailed back preſently to Tiſſaphernes; that he might ſeem to communicate in all conſuſels with him; and handled matters ſo cunningly to his own advantage, that he could make the Athenians afraid of Tiſſaphernes, and Tiſſaphernes of them, at his pleaſure; [*Ibid.*]

And moreover wrought this effect in the Peloponeſians which lay at Miletus, that he ſet them further out with Tiſſaphernes, than they were before, ſo that they began now to murmy again, not only againſt him, but alſo againſt Aſtyochus: whom they charged of collusion with Tiſſaphernes for his own gain and advantage ſake. And in this mangling it fell out that the Mariners of the Syracuſian and Thurian companies cried, gelt, and demanded pay of Aſtyochus in a very ſawcie and mutinous manner; and when he again anſwered them ſomewhat roughly, and with ſome menacing termes withal, and offered to baſtinado *Dorieus*, who commanded the Thurian ſquadron (though the Greek ſcholiaſt of Thucidides, underſtands hereby, Hermocrates, commander of the Syracuſian ſquadron) for upholding his mariners, they, crying, One and All, ran in upon him; and had, no doubt, there made an end of him, had he not ran and ſaved himſelf at an altar there by. The Mileſians alſo, making a head, got ſecretly into the fort or citadell, which Tiſſaphernes had built, and turning out the ſoldiers that were there in garriſon, took it into their own hands: which was very well liked of by the reſt, ſave only by Lychas the Lacedemonian, who ſaid that the Mileſians, and the reſt under the kings dominion ought in duty to obey Tiſſaphernes ſo long as he governed ſo moderately as he did; and untill the war ſhould receive a happy end. [*Ibid.*]

Whiles they were buſie in this alteration, Pindarus arrived, ſent from Lacedemon, to ſucceed Aſtyochus in the Ammiralty or command of the Navie: and he took it upon him, upon the ſurrender of Aſtyochus. When Aſtyochus took ſhipping to returne home to Lacedemon, Tiſſaphernes ſent a meſſenger of his own along with him, one Gauletes, a Carian born, but one that could both the Greek and Perſian tongue; who was both to charge the Mileſians for ſurpriſing his citadel, and withall to clear him from thoſe falſe aſperſions, which the Mileſians, and Hermocrates the Syracuſian had caſt upon him, for he well knew, that they would along too, and accuſe him for conſpiring with Alcibiades againſt the Lacedemonian ſtate; and for fickleneſſe of minde toward them.

Tiſſaphernes ſeeing the Peloponeſians bent againſt him, (among other things, for ſuffering Alcibiades to return to his own again) as one who now openly favored the Athenian party againſt them, went to Aſpendus, where the Phenician fleet, conſiſting of 147 ſail of ſhips, was now arrived to purge himſelf, as he thought: and took Lichas the Lacedemonian along with him, leaving his Agent Tamos with them, to ſee the ſtipend duly paid to the Peloponeſian Navy, which yet was but ſo ſo performed by him: moreover the Peloponeſians at Tiſſaphernes his requeſt, ſent Philippus a Lacedemonian, with two tall ſhips to Aſpendus, there to take a view of the Phenician fleet. And Alcibiades, underſtanding that Tiſſaphernes was at Aſpendus came with 13 ſail to Caunus firſt, and then to Phaſelis, promiſing every where to his friends huge ſupplies and aides in all kinds, and when he was returned to Samos, he informed them there, that he had wrought matters ſo, as that the Phenician fleet ſhould not aſſiſt the Peloponeſians, and that Hiſtaphernes was now become more friend to the Athenian than ever; for true it was, that Tiſſaphernes met with the Phenicians at Aſpendus, but would not let a ſaile of them go to the Peloponeſians; putting them off with this idle excuſe, that there were not ſo many ſhips come to him, as the k. had commanded: whereas indeed his purpoſe was, to hold both parties of the Greeks in ſuſpence; and by ſiding with neither, to make them waſte and conſume one another, [*Ib.*]

The Junto or Government of 400 at Athens was diſſolved, and 5000 put in their places; who by an Act of theirs, ratified, and confirmed the recalling of Alcibiades home, into his country, [*Ibid.*] and by the ſame order, was he joyned in Commiſſion, though abſent, with Thraſybulus, and Theramenes, and by their vallour, and vertue, the Athenian ſtate, was in ſhort time, much reformed and brought into better order than earſt it was, [*Emil. Prob. in the life of Alcibiades.*]

Whiles

Whiles the Peloponesians linger out the time at Miletum, none of those, whom Tissaphernes, when he went for *Aspendus*, had left behind him, took care to pay the Navie, nor did Tissaphernes himself, or the fleet which he promised, come at them: and both Philippus, who was sent with Tissaphernes to *Aspendus*, wrote to Mindarus, who had the charge of things belonging to the Navie, and so did Hippocrates from Phaselis, that he should not look for any supply of ships, or any thing else that good was, from Tissaphernes his hand: But on the contrary, Pharnabazus, who served the king, in the parts of Helespont, shewed them all the favour and friendship, that could be imagined: For he both sollicited their coming, and of his own accord, moved all the Greek cities within his Province, to fall off from the Athenians (which Tissaphernes would have seemed to do too) hoping hereby to have encreased his own power. Mindarus, being netled with this newes, made ready in an instant 73 ships; and gave the word, on a suddain to be gone, to the end, that there might no tidings thereof be carried to Samos, where the Athenians lay; and presently weighing anchor from Miletus, ran a streight course to Helespont; and Thrasyllus hearing thereof, followed him from Samos, with 55 saile [*Thucid. lib.* 8.]

Mindarus and the Syracusian squadron had a fight at sea with Thrasyllus and Thrasybulus, at a fore-land of Cynos-sema (a place known by old Hecubaes tombe) where after a sharp bickering on both sides, the Athenians went away with the victory, having had 15 of their own ships sunk, and taken 21 of their enemies: which sea-fight is more fully set forth by *Thucid.* [*in his* 8. *book*, and by *Diod. Sic.* 2 *year of* 92 *Olympiade.*]

The 4 day after this fight, the Athenians having used all possible diligence, in repairing their fleet, set saile from Sestos to Cyzicum, which had revolted from them, and having espied 8 ships at Harpagium and Priapus, which came from Byzantium, set upon them, and having beaten those who defended them from the shoare, took the ships into their own possession: and going on their way to Cyzicum, took that also, being then but an open bourgade, and squeesed a great summe of mony out of them, [*Thucid.* 8.]

Alcibiades setting out from Samos with 22 ships, exacted great summes of mony out of them of Halycarnassus: and then wasting the country of Coos, fenced the town of Cos, with a wall; and the winter now drawing on, returned with a great prey to Samos [*Id. ib. Diod.* 2 *year of* 92 *Olympiade.*]

Astacus a Persian borne, and Lievtenant to Tissaphernes, having conceived secret deadly hatred against the men of Delos (who being driven out of their old habitation, dwelt at Atramyttium) coming that way, sent for all the chief men among them, as friends and confederates, to come and serve the king in his wars, and upon a time, seeing them altogether at dinner, closed them round with his souldiers, and they with their darts slew them every man. [*Thucid. ib.*]

Those of Antandrus in Eolia, fearing least Astacus should serve them with the same sauce, and impatient of those taxes which he had laid upon them, sent for certain Peloponesian souldiers, from Abydus, and drawing them privily over the mount Ida, received them into their city, and turned the garrison of *Astacus* out of the Castle there, [*Id. ibid.*]

Tissaphernes returning from Aspendus into Ionia, and being much moved with this last attempt at Antandrus, and with other the like a. Miletus and Cnidus (for there also the inhabitants had turned out his garisons) thought himself much wronged by the Peloponesians: wherefore fearing worse matters from them, and troubled moreover in his mind, least Pharnabazus, in a shorter time, and with far lesse charge in paying them, should seem to have gone further against the Athenians than himself had done, he purposed to go in person to the Peloponesians in Helespont, both to expostulate with them their fact in turning his Garison out of Antandrus, and also to clear himself, in the best manner he could, of those imputations which they laid upon him, concerning the Phenician fleet and other things: and as soon as he was come to Ephesus, he there sacrificed to Diana, [*Id. lib.* 8. *in fi.*] Here ends the History of Thucid. which Theo-pompus continues for 17 years, and Xenophon for 48 years after, [*Diod.* 2 *year of* 92 *Olympiade.*] Theo-pompus we have not, the later we have, but maimed in the head: for besides the proeme of his History, we want his whole two first years of it: to wit, from the end of the summer of the 21 year of the Peloponesian war, where Thucidides left, to the end of the 23 summer of the same war.

3594. Of the 300 ships sent back into Phenicia, Tissaphernes purged himself to the Lacedemonians, saying that he had received advertisement, that the coast of Phenicia was in danger to be assailed both by the Arabians, and also by the king of Egypt (meaning K. Amyrteus) [as *Diod. Sic. hath it, 3 year of the* 93 *Olympiade,*] whereas Thucid. taught us, that there came but 147 ships to Aspendus out of Phenicia, and that they were all sent back again by Tissaphernes; contrary to his promise made. 4304 410.

3595. c. There was this year another sea-fight, between the Lacedemonians, and Athenians, at Cynos-sema aforesaid; which was described by Theo-pompus, as a certain nameless greek writer saith, *in the life of Thucid.* Thy- 4305. 409.

Thymochares, coming to Athens with a small company of ships, presently the Lacedemonians and Athenians had another sea-fight, wherein the Lacedemonians, under the conduct of Hegesandridus, gat the victory, [*Xen. in the beginning of his History of the Greeks.*]

Not long after Dorieus of the Isle of Rhodes, Ammiral of the Thurian Fleet, out of Italy, in the beginning of Winter, setting out from Rhodes with 14 sail of ships, went to the Helespont, there to joyn with Mindarus: who lying at Abydus, did there attend the coming of all the friends and confederates of the Peloponesian name and nation. And now was this Dorieus come as far as Sigeum, a Port in Troas, when the Athenians lying at Sestos, having knowledge of his being there, and whither he was going, went toward him with 20 ship: but Dorieus hearing of their coming, fled from thence, and drew up his ships upon the Rhætæan shoar; and having there landed his men, with the help of the men of Dardania, they defended both themselves and their ships too, in spight of the Athenians: who seeing at last, they could do no good upon them, came back to Madytus, to the rest of their army. Mindarus seeing this fight, who at that time happened to be at old Troy, sacrificing to Minerva, went speedily with 84 ships to the Foreland of Dardania, to relieve Dorieus, and to save his ships; where he found also the land Forces of Pharnabazus ready to assist the Lacedemonian Navy against their enemies. Against whom the Athenian Fleet consisting of 74 ships came forth, close to the shoar of Abydus, and there began the fight. Mindarus having under his command 97 ships in all of his own, besides those of Dorieus, he placed the Syracusians in the left wing; himself took charge of the right: on the other side, Thrasybulus had the right wing, Thrasyllus the left. The fight continued doubtful from morning to the evening: when upon the sudden Alcibiades came stemming in with 18 fresh ships which came from Samos towards Helespont: upon sight whereof the Lacedemonians fled towards Abydus. And the Athenians, following them close, took ten of their ships; and then a great storm of winde arose, so that the Athenians could not do as they would have done in the chase, and so the Peloponesians escaped all safe to shoar, and fled to Pharnabazus his land army that was thereby: and Pharnabazus himself during the fight, rid his horse into the very sea, up to his saddle-skirts, and there fought, and commanded his men both Horse and Foot to do the like. The Peloponesians also themselves, locking their ships close together, and making one bulke of them, fought against their enemies from the decks close to the shoar: but the night drawing on, the Athenians with 30 empty ships which they had taken of their enemies, and taking with them such of their own as had been hurt, and either battered or bilged in the fight, returned to Sestus: and the next morning so soon as it was light, gathering what spoiles they could get together of their enemies wreck, they erected a Trophie: and then leaving 40 sail to guard the Helespont, they disposed of the rest, some here, some there, to gather up their tribute monies: yet one of their chief Captains, Thrasyllus, sailed back to Athens, there to let them know what a victory they had gotten, and withal to desire a supply both of men and shipping for the carrying on of the war in those parts. [*Xen. Hellen. lib.* 1. *Diod. Sic. lib.* 13. *Plutarch in the life of Alcibiades.*]

Mindarus, about the first watch of the night, came back to the sea side, and gave order for the curing of his ships which were hurt and broken in the fight: and sent in all haste to Lacedemon for fresh supplyes, both by land and sea. And whiles these things were in providing, his purpose was to joyn his land Forces with Pharnabazus, to take in the tributary cities of the Athenians, that were in Asia, [*Diod. ib.*]

Meane while came Tissaphernes in Helespont, and Alcibiades thinking to magnifie himself after so great and glorious a victory atcheived against the Lacedemonians, came a land unto him with rich presents, and a princely traine. But Tissaphernes, who was already ill spoken of at Lacedemon, and fearing least some information would be made against him to Darius, laid hold on him, and put him in irons at Sardes; pretending, that such was the Kings command, to shew, that he reckoned the Athenians for his open enemies. But within a moneth after, he with one Mantheus, a Carian borne, and a fellow prisoner of his, gat horses, and by night stole away to Clazomenæ; and gave out, that it was with Tissaphernes his privity and consent, [*Xen. Hellen. lib.* 1. *Plutarch in Alcibia.*]

3596. a. Mindarus with 60 sail of ships, in the later end of Winter, went to Cyzicum, and joyning with Pharnabus his land army, took the place by force; and against him with 86 ships went Alcibiades, Thrasybulus, and Theramenes: and routed him first at sea, and then in a second fight at land; in which Mindarus himself, bravely fighting, died. The Syracusians, seeing no means left to escape, set their own ships on fire. The rest of the Fleet came all entirely into the Athenians hands, who carried them all away to Proeconnesus. This fight is more amply described [*by Xenophon Hellen. lib.* 1. *by Diodor. lib.* 13. *by Plutarch in the life of Alcibiades, and by Polyænus, stratag. lib.* 1.] 4306. 408.

The next day, the Athenians sailed from Proeconnesus to Cyzicum, where they were

received into the city; which was abandoned by Pharnabazus, and the Peloponesians, [*Xenop.*] and there they erected two Trophies; the one for their victory at sea, in the Isle of Polydorus, the other for that at land; where they first put the enemies to flight, [*Diod.*]

Alcibiades staying at Cyzicum 20 dayes, and having gotten a vast summe of money out of them, departed without doing them any other harme: and returned to Prœconnesus, [*Xenoph.*]

The Commanders of the Athenians, which remained behind at Cyzicum, came at length to Chalcedon, and there walled *Chrysopolis*, and made it a place where to gather a tole or tribute of every bottom that passed by out of Pontus, [*Xen. Hellen. lib. 1. Polyb. lib. 4. pa. 312. and Diod. 4 year of 92 Olympiade*] leaving there a Garrison, and a Fleet of 30. ships, under the command of Theramenes and Eubulus; both to keep the Town, and also to watch what ships came in and out at the mouth of Pontus, and to do what other mischief they could to the enemy, [*Xenoph.*]

The Athenians also intercepted certain letters, written *Laconically*, or *concisely*, from Hippocrates, Mindarus his Lieutenant to Lacedemon, to the Ephori there, of the losse they had sustained at Cyzicum: in this wise Ἔῤῥει τὰ καλά· Μίνδαρος δ' ἀπεσσύα· πεινῶντι τ' ὤνδρες· ἀπορίομες τί χρὴ δρᾶν. (i.) *All is lost: Mindarus is dead; our men starve: we know not what to do*, [*Xenoph. and Plutarch.*]

The Lacedemonians hereupon sued for peace, which they opposed, who lived by the war, [*Justin. lib. 5. cap. 4.*] For though the more moderate sort of the Athenians were inclinable enough to peace, yet they who made their advantage of these combustions, chose rather to continue the war: especially one Cleophon, who was a principal Leader of the people; He, when he had spoken many things proper enough to the purpose then in hand, ἐμετεώρισε τὸν δῆμον, τὸ μέγεθος τῶν εὐκτημάτων προφερόμενος ὥσπερ τῆς τύχης οὐκ εἰωθυίας ἐναλλὰξ βραβεύειν τὰ κατὰ πόλεμον προτερήματα, as Diodor. Sic. elegantly expresseth it: (i. e.) *He made the people proud, by recounting to them the greatnesse of their good successes; as if Fortune did not use to bestow her favours in the war by turns*; Now this Cleophon, who by his turbulent speeches, stirred up the people to a continuation of this war, (though to his own confusion, as appeared afterward) was by his occupation a Lute-maker; and one who, as every man knew, had been a slave and kept in irons; yet afterward by divices and tricks, came to be a Denison of Athens, and at this time, having won the people to him by his munificence and largesse, grew so bold, as openly to professe, *that he would with his own hand, cut of that mans head who ever he ware, that should offer to speak any more of a peace*: as *Eschines hath it in his Oration, De falsa legatione*, (i. e.) of a false Embassie.

The Peloponesians, and their confederates the Syracusians, as many as had escaped alive out of the fight, betook themselves to Pharnabazus, [*Diodor. lib. 13.*] whom Pharnabazus courteously entertained, and with many words of comfort told them, that for the losse of a few wooden ships, they should not let fall their courage, seeing the king had wood enough in his Dominions to build more ships withal, so long as the men were safe: and withal gave them every man a new suite of cloaths, and two moneths pay beforehand: and moreover arming the Mariners, placed Garrisons all along the sea coasts of his Government; and assembling all the Commanders of Cities, and Captains of every ship, gave them order to build as many new ships at Antandrus, as they had lost of their old; and gave large allowance of monies to go in hand therewith; and allowed them timber out of the mount Ida, as much as they would for that purpose: which done, he presently sent to relieve Chalcedon, [*Xenoph. Hellen. lib. 1.*]

c. While this Navy was in building, the Syracusians, joyning with the inhabitants of Antandrus, built a wall about the Town, and made it a most strong place of defence; in requital whereof, the Antandrians made the Syracusians free of their City, [*Xenoph. ib.*]

The Captains of these Syracusian companies, being all condemned to exile, by their country-men at home; Their General Hermocrates, accused Tissaphernes at Lacedemon, and found credit in all that he said; not onely upon the testimony of Astyochus, but even for his own words sake: whereupon he returned to Pharnabazus, and without asking, received from him a large sum of money; wherewith having procured men and ships, he returned into his own country, [*Xenoph. ib. with Diodor. 4 year, Olympiade 92.*]

Parasippidas, being condemned to exile at Sparta, because it was conceived, that by his plotting with Tissaphernes, he had procured all that favoured the Lacedemonian party, in a tumult there raised, to be turned out of the Isle of Thasus: Cratesippidas was sent to take charge of the Navy in his room at Chios, [*Xenoph. ib.*]

He with 25 sail of ships, trifled away the time about the coast of Ionia, but did nothing worth the speaking of for a long time; yet afterward, being furnished with monies

nies by those that were banished out of Chios, he brought them home again, and thrust 600 of the contrary faction out; who possessing themselves of Atarneum, a most fortified place in the continent, over against Chios, made dayly incursions from thence upon them, [*Diod. ib.*]

d. In the 93 Olympiade, wherein Eubotas the Cyrenian wan the prize in running, when Archippus was Ephorus, at Lacedemon; and Euctemon, was Prætor, or L. Chancelor at Athens, there was a new game set up, of a race to be run, by a brace of Mules, in a Coach, called Συνωρὶς, or συνωρὶς, as *Xenophon shews* [*Hellen. 1°*] of which *besides Diod. Sic.* [*lib. 13.*] *and Pausan.* [*lib. 1.*] *Eliac. Julius Africanus also in Catalog. Stadionicarum maketh mention*, adding moreover, that in the same Olympiade, Polydamantes the Scotussian, wan the prize at wrastling, being the same man, whom Darius Nothus, by expresse messengers, with large gifts and promises drew to him at Susa; where he slew three of the kings guard, which is called the Immortal Guard, of which you may see more in *Herod.* [*lib. 7. cap. 83.*] which all at once ran in upon him, as *Pausan. in his later book Eliacor*, sheweth, who also in the same book speaketh of Eubotas, surnamed *Stadionicus*, who when the Oracle of Ammon had foretold, that he should win the prize at running, he caused his own statue to be made before-hand; and coming afterward indeed to win the prize, was proclaimed to have won it, and dedicated his statue in testimony thereof, all in one day.

In this year also, the Medes which had fallen off from Darius the king of Persians, submitted themselves again to him, as Xenophon testifieth, [*Helllen. 1.*] Herodotus also, in the first of his History, [*cap. 130.*] relates, how the Medes revolted from Darius, and that upon an overthrow received, they returned to his subjection: who because he makes mention both of the war at Decelæa, [*lib. 9. cap. 71.*] which was waged the fifth year before, and of Amyrtæus his son reigning after him, [*lib. 3. cap. 15.*] (of whom I shall speak more in the year following) hence I gather, that he either wrote, or at least revised his History, in the very later end of the Peloponesian war.

In the beginning of the Summer, Thrasyllus at Athens, taking command of the ships committed to his charge, with five thousand seamen, all armed in fashion of targateers, which he was to joyn with those other targateers, which were there before, came to Samos, where having staid three dayes, he put over to the coast of Pygega, in Ionia, and having first wasted the countrey thereabout, he came at last with his army before the wall of the town it self, and when some succours came from Miletus, and fell upon the Athenians, who were but slightly armed, and busie in gathering the spoile of the countrey, the rest of the Athenians coming to relieve their fellows, put all the Milesians, (few escaping) to the sword, and having got together, 200 of the bucklers, of them that were slain, erected a trophy of them, and the next day sailed to *Notium*, and there providing themselves of necessaries, went to Colophas, which presently yielded to them. The next night they entered into Lydia, when their corn was almost ripe, and set many villages on fire, But whiles they were scattered here and there, and minded nothing but their boot-haling, Stages, a Persian, (the same Tages, as it should seem, which I mentioned before in the year of the World, 3592. out of Thucidides) fell upon them with his horse, and took one prisoner, and slew seven of them, [*Xenoph. Hellen. l. 1.*]

Tissaphernes understanding that Thrasyllus was ready to set saile for Ephesus, to surprise it, gathered together all the strength he could make, and sent about horsemen into all parts, to command men to come in and defend Diana of the Ephesians. Thrasyllus, when he had spent 17 dayes in Lydia, set saile for Ephesus; landed his corselets at Coressus, but his horse, his Targateers, and other Soldiers all, he set on shoar near to a bog on the other side of the town, and so soon as it was light, drew up to the town in two companies: against whom, they of the town, with such aids as Tissaphernes had sent them; set first upon the corselets which were at Coressus: whom when they had routed, and pursued to the sea side, and killed some ten of them they speedily returned, and set upon them which were placed near the bog: where having put the Athenians to flight, and slain 300 of them upon the place, they there erected one Trophy, and another at Coressus. But of their aids, they highly rewarded the companies of the Syracusians, and Selinuntians, because they had carried themselves of all others most valiantly in that service; promising such of them, as would be denised in their city, freedom from tax and tallage for ever, [*Id. ib.*] Plutarch also in the life of Alcibiades, maketh mention of a Trophy of brass there set up, in scorn of the Athenian nation.

The Athenians, having upon a truce received the bodies of their slain, and buried them at Notium, sailed away to Lesbos and Hellespont. And when lying at Methymna, a city of Lesbos, they there espied twenty five saile of the Syracusians, with whom they had had to do at Ephesus, passing by, they set upon them, and took 4 ships, with all the men in them, and routing the rest, pursued them as far as Ephesus. Thrasyllus sent all the prisoners which he had taken to Athens, saving onely one Alcibiades an Athenian, and cousin germain to Alcibiades, and

and a banished man also, as the other was, and him he there put to death: and then set sail for Sestus, where the army lay; and from Sestus the whole army put over to Lampsacus, and withal, the Winter which they reckon from the beginning of Autumn, came on. But when Alcibiades at Lampsacus, would have drawn his whole army of all sorts into one indistinct body, his own old souldiers refused to be ranked and mingled with those who had served under Thrasyllus. *We*, said they, *who have ever been Conquerors, to be sorted with those that were beaten and routed but the other day*. [Xen. Hellen. 1.]

When Alcibiades and Thrasyllus his companies wintering altogether at Lampsacus (Diodorus his copies have it Labdacus) had fortified the places, in a military way; 3597. they then went to besiege Abydus: which when Pharnabazus came with a very great army to relieve, he was there fought withal by the Athenians, overcome, and put to flight. And Alcibiades had Pharnabazus himself in chase, with his Horse, and 120. Corslets following him; and gave him not over till late in the night. Upon which victory so gotten, the whole army grew friends, and willingly consorted each with other, without distinction: and so returned triumphantly into their Camp whence they set out.

The next day Alcibiades set up a Trophie; and went and wasted Pharnabazus his province, with fire and sword, without any opposition; but all the Priests which he took, he sent away ransom-free, [*Plutarch in vit.*]

The Lacedemonians finding themselves agrieved with Tissaphernes his delayes, and puttings off, sent Bœotius and others with him Ambassadors unto Darius; who easily obtained of him all that ever they demanded, [*Xen. Hellen. lib.* 1. 7.]

In the same Winter, Alcibiades and Thrasyllus his companies, making their several inrodes upon the countries belonging to Darius; in the Continent, made infinite havock there, [*Id. ibid.*]

Darius gave his son Cyrus the younger, being then not above 16 years of age; as be- 4307. 407.
b. ing born after his father came to be King, (as Ctesias affirmeth, and Plutarch also in the life of Artaxerxes) charge over all the sea coast, with the title of *Satrape*, (*i.e.*) President or Governour of all those countries: and withal made him Generalissimo of all those, whose Randevouz or place of assembling was wont to be in the plain of Castolus in Lydia: with this charge, that he should joyn with the Lacedemonians in making war against the Athenians, [*Id. ib. and in Expedit. Cyri. lib.* 1. *in initio.*] And *Justin*, (*lib.* 5. *cap.* 5.] out of Trogus, saith, *That Darius King of Persia made his younger son Cyrus Governour of all Ionia and Lydia; and that it was he who raised the Lacedemonians to the recovery of their former fortunes.* And *Diodorus* saith expressely, that Darius sent his sonne Cyrus to this very end, that in pursuing the war against the Athenians, he should relieve and set up the Lacedemonians, [*1 year of the* 93 *Olymp.*] and he also very well saith that Cyrus was made, Ἀρχων τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττης στρατιωτῶν: (i. e.) Commander over all the Governours by the sea side, [*2 year of the* 94 *Olympiads*] and [*in the* 2 *year of the same Olympiade*] that he was made, Στρατηγὸς αὐτοκράτωρ ἁπάντων: (*i. e.*) He was made Commander in chief, over all the Provinces lying upon the sea coast: For it is manifest, that both Tissaphernes and Pharnabazus, though both Satrapes and Governours of their several provinces, yet were both under him and his command.

We read in *Euseb. his Chron. that after Amyrtæus of Sois*, Nepherites the King of a new Dynastie or Principality, succeeded in the kingdom of Egypt: whereas we find, [*in Diodorus.* 1 *year Olympiade* 95] that next before *Nepherites* or *Nepherites*, Plampsitichus (descended of the race of that old Psammitichus; whom Manetho placeth in the 26 *Dynastie* or Principality, which was also of the Saites) reigned in Egypt. So that a man may well doubt, whether this were not Pausiris the son of Amyrtæus, which by the favour and help of the Persians recovered his fathers kingdom, as [*Herod. lib.* 3. *c.* 5. *reporteth*] but of the number of this and other Egyptian Kings reigns, we have already spoken in our *Egyptian Chronology*.

c. In the year when Pantacles was Ephorus in Sparta, and Antigenes Prætor or Lord Chancelor in Athens, in the beginning of the Spring, next going before their coming into their offices: the Athenians with all the power they could make, sailed into Proconnesus: and removing from thence, encamped before Chalcedon, [*Xenoph. Hellen.* 1.] Diodor. saith that they went to Theramenes, who at that time lay before Chalcedon, with 70 sail of ships, and 5000. men, [*year* 4. *Olympiade* 92.]

The Inhabitants of Chalcedon, hearing of the approach of the Athenian army, sent away all their goods to the Thracians of Bythinia, their next neighbours. But Alcibiades hearing thereof, went with all his Horse, and a part of his Foot, and demanded all those goods of them; threatning force, if they refused to deliver them: and so having gotten them, made peace with the Bithynians, and returned to his Camp before Chalcedon: and drew a wall of timber-work before the City athwart the neck of land from sea to sea: which when Hippocrates the Lacedemonian Commander saw, he drew out all his forces, and fought with Thrasyllus, upon equal terms for a great while, till

till at length, Alcibiades coming in with his forces, both of horse and foot, Hippocrates was laid dead upon the place, and then his men were fain to fly back into the city. But while the fight continued, Pharnabazus, with all his army, coming another way without the timber wall, fought by all means to have broken in, and to have come to the rescue of Hippocrates; but failing thereof, wheeled about, and retired to *Heracleum*, or *the Temple of Hercules*, which was in the territory of Chalcedon, where his own camp lay well entrenched, [*Xenophon lib.* 1. *and Plutarch in the Life of Alcibiades.*]

d. After this Alcibiades went into Hellespont, and Chersonesus, to gather moneys: and the rest of the Commanders, (though Diodorus saith, onely Theramenes) came to a composition with Pharnabazus, concerning Chalcedon, that he should give them 20 talents, and should convoy the Athenian Ambassadors safely to the kings presence; and by solemn oath they covenanted each with other, that the men of Chalcedon should pay the Athenians the same tribute they did before, with all arrears: and that in the mean time, the Athenians should not offer to molest them of Chalcedon, till the returne of their Ambassadors from the king, and Alcibiades at his return, sending two Commissioners from Chalcedon, and Pharnabazus two more from Cryspolis, did not onely enterchangeably swear performance of Covenants on the publick behalf, but they themselves plighted their faith each to other solemnly, upon the same tearms, [*Xenoph.*]

These things thus done, Pharnabazus presently returned; willing the Ambassadors, which were to go to the King to meet him at Cyzicum: now the Ambassadors sent from the Athenians to the king were these, *Dorotheus*, *Philodices*, *Theogenes*, *Euryptolemus*, and *Mantitheus*, unto whom were added of the Argivans, *Cleostratus*, and Pyrrolochus: and some Ambassadors also from the Lacedemonians, as Passipedas, and others: all these took their journey to the King; to whom Hermocrates also, who stood now a banished man from Syracusa, joyned himself, and Proxenus his brother, [*Id.*]

Whiles Pharnabazus was taking care for the convoying of these Ambassadors, there came unto him from the other side of the water, Clearchus, a Lacedemonian Commander, partly to receive moneys for the pay of their army; and partly that he might gather into a body the ships, which lay scattered, some at Antandrus, some in Hellespont, and some in other places; hoping thereby to work some mischief, upon the confederate places of the Athenians: and in speciall thereby to draw off their forces from before Byzantium. But in his absence from thence, Byzantium was betrayed and given up to the Athenians, [*Id.*]

As these Athenian Ambassadors were upon their way to the King, there met them the Lacedemonian Ambassadors, Bœotius and the rest returning from the King, and Cyrus himself then going to his charge, as Governour over all the sea coasts of those parts: whom when they saw their chief suit unto him, was, that they might proceed in their journey to the king; if not, that they might return safe home again: but Cyrus commanded Pharnabazus, either to deliver up those Ambassadors into his hands, or at least to send them home again; as being no wayes willing, that the Athenians should come to the knowledge of what was then in hand against them, whereupon Pharnabazus held the Ambassadors still in suspence, sometimes telling them, that he would carry them on their way to the king, sometimes that he would send them home again; and so held them on by the space of three years (or rather, indeed of three moneths) and in the end, by Cyrus his leave, dismissed them to return to their own home, [*Ibid.*]

Alcibiades taking with him 20 ships from Samos, sailed into the Bay of Ceramus in Caria, and having there gathered 100 talents in money, and withal, taking the pillage of no lesse than 200 vessels, which he had either rifled or sunk, came to Athens; where being declared General of all their armies, with full and absolute power to command, and having received 200 talents, (as Lysias, in his oration, against his son Alcibiades sheweth) out of the treasury of the city, he presently raised an army, of 1500 corselets, and 150 horse, with 100 saile of ships, [*Xenophon, Hellen.* 1. *Diodorus lib.* 13. *Justin. lib.* 5. *cap.* 4, 5. *Plutarch and Emil. Probus, in the Life of Alcibiades.*]

Satyrus the Son of Spartacus, held the kingdom of Bosphorus Cimmerius, by the space of 14 years, [*Died. year* 4. *Olympiade* 96.]

The Lacedemonians, when Cratesipidas their Ammirals time was out, sent Lysander to succed him in that charge; He, when he came to Rhodes, having there gathered the fleet together, sailed therewith into the Isle of Coos, and to Miletus, and from thence to Ephesus, with 70 saile of ships, and there stayed, till Cyrus came to Sardes, [*Xenoph. Hellen.* 1.] And when he found Ephesus pliant to him, and wholly addicted to the Lacedemonian party, and much grieved with the Persians carriage, and fallen to decay,

decay, by reason that the Persian Governours lay commonly at Miletus thereby, and drew away all the trade and trafick from them, to that city; he therefore took up his standing quarter there, commanded all marchants to unloade there; made sundry Docks, and caused all ships for the Navy to be there built. By which means he procured in short time, their port to be filled with ships; their exchange with Merchants, and their shops and ware-houses, with all kind of wealth, [*Plutarch, in the Life of Lysander.*]

Lysander being certified, that Cyrus was come to Sardes, went thither to him, in company with the rest of the Commissioners from Sparta, where he charged Tissaphernes very heavily; for that, when he had command from the king to support and help the Lacedemonians what he could: to beat the Athenians out of the sea, he on the contrary by Alcibiades his procurement, grew remisse, and cold that way, and by keeping back their pay from the marriners, utterly destroyed the Lacedemonian Navy, and Cyrus of himself was willing enough to receive any information against Tissaphernes, who had otherwise no goodnes in him; and was ever a back friend to Cyrus himself: and the more Lysander put on the young man to be doing, the forwarder was he to promise, that all should be done; adding still, that it was his fathers command it should be so; and assured him, that there should be no want, neither of paines nor monies on his part, for that service he raised the pay of th Mariner and sea Soldier, from 3 Soles by the day to 4. he payed the whole army, what ever was in arreare: advanced a whole moneths pay before hand; paying down to Lysander 10000 Darics for that purpose, and by this means, put heart and courage, more than ever, into his own seamen, and left the Athenian fleet empty almost of Marriners, for the most part of them, for greedinesse of better pay, left the Athenians, and went unto Lysander, and those which staied, grew idle and careless in the service, and mutinous and troublesome dayly to their Commmanders, [*Xenoph. Hellen.* 1. *Diodor. lib.* 13. *and Plut. in the life Lysander.*]

When the Athenians heard this, with heavy hearts, and by the setting on of Tissaphernes, they dispatched away Ambasiadors to Cyrus; but Cyrus refused to admit of them to his presence, though Tissaphernes himself spake for them; and told him, that what he did, he did upon the advice of Alcibiades, whose counsel it ever had been, to hold the Grecians in a ballance, and let neither side over top the other, but suffer them to continue the war, and thereby to wast and consume one another to nothing, [*Id. ibid.*] and although the Peloponesians were thus borne up with the Persian bags, yet the Athenians held it out 3 whole years against them, [*Thucid lib.* 2.] *And who can wonder if at last the Athenian state was sunk, and came to nought, seeing that the power of all the East joyned to their destruction,* [*Justin. li.* 5. *cap.* 1.]

Lysander, when he was returned to Ephesus, there rested him for a while; and in that time drew up 90 of his ships, which were sore bruised; and made them fit again and serviceable for the sea, [*Xenoph. Hellen.* 1.] He sent also for the chiefest, and most powerful men out of every adjoyning city; made a confederacy with them, and assured them, that if things sorted out in this war, as he hoped they would, he would make every one of them a Prince in his own city: whereupon they were so set a gog, that every man was ready to do more, than Lysander himself could with reason require of them; and so came to be abundantly provided of all things necessary for the war in a trice, and sooner than he could have imagined, [*Diod. l.* 13.]

When Alcibiades had heard, that Thrasybulus was gone out of Hellespont, to fortify Phocæa; he set saile and went unto him: leaving the fleet in the mean time, under the charge of Antiochus with a strict command, that he should in no wise, offer to stir out, nor fight with Lysander in his absence. But Antiochus, with his own vessel, and one other of Notium, as *Xenophon and Plutarch* say, (for Diodorus saith, that he drew out ten of the choicest ships he had) would needs go himself to Ephesus, and there skir along before the very noses of Lysanders ships. Then Lysander put out at first with a small company of ships, and pursued him; but when more and more came to the help of Antiochus, Lysander drew out his whole fleet, and the Athenians did the like on their side, from *Notium* and other places: but when they came on, here and there in a confused manner, they quickly lost 15 of their best ships, and the rest saved themselves by flight; and Antiochus himself was slain in the fight. Lysander erecting a Trophy at Notium, returned with the ships which he had taken to Ephesus, and the Athenians that were left, to Samos, where Alcibiades hearing what had passed, went with his whole fleet before the port of Ephesus, and there ranged it, in battle array. But Lysander not stirring (for indeed his number was far inferior to that of the enemies) Alcibiades returned to Samos, from whence he came, [*Xenoph. Hellen.* 1. *Diodor. lib.* 13. *Plut. in the lives of Alcibiades and Lysander.*]

Alcibiades putting to sea again from Samos, sailed to Cuma: where laying many false calumnies to their charge; he took a multitude of them prisoners, and brought them a boord his own ships: but when the Cumeans ran all presently to armes, and stood

stood upon their guard; and fell withal upon their enemies; Alcibiades for a while, bare the brunt of their assault; but when the country there about came in also to their help, Alcibiades returned the prisoners which he had taken; and was fain to flee to his ships for safeguard: yet this defeat sticking in his stomach, he presently sent for more help to Mitylene; and drew his men forth in battalion before the walls of Cuma, and dared them to come forth: But when no man stirred, he drew his men back to Mitylene having first ravaged and wasted the country round about.

The Cumeans sent presently to Athens, and there brought their action; and put in their bill against him in forme of Law: for that he had wasted and spoiled a confederate city, and country thereabout, which had no wayes offended them. And the way once opened, sundry other complaints came in against him, of foule misdemeanors in that kind: And some also of the Garison in Samos, which bore him a grudge, stole over to Athens, and informed against him and openly charged him before the whole assembly of the people, that he plaid false, and did but collude with the Lacedemonians; & had private intelligence and correspondencie with Pharnabazus, upon a sure hope given him, that if they prevailed, he should be made Prince and Sovereign of Athens. [*Diod. lib.* 13.]

3598. *a.* The Cumeans therefore on the one side, and Thrasybulus in the behalf of the armies on the other, accusing him of many pranks, played by him in his government, there were presently sent away Conon, and nine other Commissioners assistants with him, to succeed Alcibiades in the charge of the Army; which he hearing of, got presently and privately away in a single ship; and went to his own lands and castles, which were in the Chersonesus of Thrace, [*Diodor. ib. Xenoph. Hellen.* 1. *Plutarch in the life of Alcibi.*]

b. Lysander, sending for such out of the cities adjoyning, as he knew to be blades, and had good hearts and head-pieces of their owne, bad them make every man, what friends he could, and set up for himself: assuring them as before, that as soon as the Athenians were down, he would dissolve the popular governments in all those cities, and that they should be every man a Prince in his own country, [*Plut. in the life of Lysander.*] 4308. 400.

c. The moon was eclipsed in the evening, [*Xenophon Helen.* 1.] 15. April, according to the Julian Calendar, about 3 houres after sun set; as the Astronomical accompt theweth.

When Pityas was Ephorus at Sparta; and Callias, Pretor or L. Chancellor in Athens, and Lysanders year of command was out, Callicratidas was sent to succeed him in the charge of the navie; and forasmuch as he was a man whom Lysander hated, he surrendred the ships to him indeed, as he could do no lesse; but of the monies which he had received from Cyrus to pay the Navy withal, what was remaining unspent in his hand, that he all returned to Cyrus again at Sardes, bidding Callicratidas, go aske it of Cyrus if he would have it, and see how he could get moneys to pay the Navy: whereupon Callicratidas was forced out of pure necessity, to make a journey into Lydia, to Cyrus, and there desired to have pay for the Navie. But being none of the greatest Courtiers, grew quickly impatient of attendance, and that thus he was put off and delayed from day to day; and saying that the Greeks were come to a faire passe, if they must now stand crouching for pay, to a company of barbarians, gave over his suit, and came his way, [*Xenoph. Hellen.* 1. *and Plut. in the life of Lysander.*]

Callicratidas sailing to Miletus, got moneys of them there, and going from thence to Chios, had the Castle of Delphinium, which was kept by five hundred Athenians, delivered up unto him: which he brake downe: and having there gotten about a mark sterling, for every marriner, went to Teos, where slipping into the towne by night, he sacked it; and came to Lesbos, where he took Methymna the chief City of the Isle: Conon the Athenian made what haste he could to come to their rescue, but came too late; wherefore, finding all lost there, he began to fly away; but Callicratidas with his fleet of one hundred and seventy ships, pursued him, drew him to a fight, and overcame him. In which fight, Conon, having lost 30 saile of his ships, fled with the 40 that were left, to Mitylene. But Callicratidas followed him, and there blocke him up by sea and land; and whiles he lay there, moneys came to him, sent after him by Cyrus, [*Xenoph. ib. Diod. l.* 13.]

The Athenian Navy consisting in all, of one hundred and fifty saile, drew forth, to come to the rescue of Mitylene: and Callicratidas, leaving Eteonicus, with fifty ships to continue the siege, with the other one hundred and twenty, came to the Islands called Arginuse, which lye between Malea, and a bay of Lesbos, and Cataais, a foreland in Asia, and there, manfully fighting, was slain; the Athenians got the victory, but lost twenty and five of their ships in the fight, with all the men aboard them, save some

some few, which swam a shore, and the Peloponesians having lost seventy and seven ships, fled away to Chios; but the greatest part of them retired into the Countreys of Cuma and Phocea, [*Id. ib.*] and that this fight at Arginusæ, was made, when Callias was Prætor, or L. Chancellor at Athens, the third year of the ninety third Olympiade, besides Xenophon and Diodorus, Athenæus also *in his fifth book, de sophoph.* affirmeth.

3599. Cyrus put to death his two own cousin Germans, Autobezaces and Mitreus, the sons of Darius his fathers sister: for that when they met him, they had not pulled in their hands within their sleeves; an honour which was never wont to be done, but to the king himself; which when Hieramenes and his wife, the parents, as it seemeth, of them that were to put to death, heard, they told Darius, that it was a shame for him, to wink at so foule a fact of his son: whereupon Darius sent for his son, to repaire to his presence, pretending that he was sick, in his Camp at Thamneria, in the Country of the Medes, whither he was gone with his army against the Cadusians, a bordering Nation, which had newly revolted from him, [*Xenophon Hellen. lib.* 2.] 3409. 401.

The Lacedemonians which were scattered in the countreys of Eolia and Ionia, met together at Ephesus; and thence sent messengers to Lacedemon, to let them there know, how things went with them in Asia; and to desire that they might have Lysander again for their General, a man of whom they had had so good proof of, in the year before: in which request, Cyrus also joyned with them; but because by their Law, the same man could not be twice Ammiral of their fleete, therefore they gave the title of Ammiral to one *Aracus*, but committed the whole power for the management of the war unto Lysander, under the name of his Lievtenant. Lysander therefore coming to Ephesus, sent to Eteonicus to come unto him with his ships from Chios; gathering also out of Peloponesus, and other parts, all the ships that ever he could make, and did not only repaire those which he had, but also built new ones, in the port at Antandrus, [*Xenophon, ibid. Diodorus in the third and fourth years of the ninety third Olympiade; and Plutarch in the life of Lysander.*]

Lysander made a journey to Cyrus, and desired money of him, as before; which having, though with much difficulty, gotten (for Cyrus made it appear unto him, that by reason of his former liberality that way, moneys went very short with him) he forthwith appointed sea captaines over every fighting ship, and payed every mariner his due to a farthing, [*Xenoph. Hellen.* 2.]

The Carthaginians having taken Gela in Sicily, took the statue of Apollo, which was in his temple in the suburbs of the city, all of brasse, and of a vast bignesse, and sent it to Tyrus, [*Diod. year 4. Olympiade 93.*]

Cyrus, having received his fathers message, as afore said, sent for Lysander, to come unto him at Sardes, willed him by no means to fight with the Athenians at sea, till he had gotten a far greater fleete of ships than now he had; promising at his return to bring with him a very great Navy, from Phenicia, Cilicia, and other parts thereabouts, and then commended the care of all the cities of his own Government to Lysander, and for such tributes as belonged peculiarly to himself, he affigned them all over unto him, and what was left of that, bad him take it to himselfe, [*Xenophon Hellanic.* 2. *Diodorus, year* 4. *Olympiade* 93. *Plutarch in the life of Lysander.*]

Then took Cyrus his journey toward his father, taking Tissaphernes, as a friend, along with him, and three hundred Grecians, all Corseleteers, commanded by Xenophon of Arcadia, [*Xenophon de Expedit. Cyri, lib.* 1. *pag.* 243. and 254.]

When Cyrus was gone, Lysander having paid his army, went with his fleet to Ceramium, a bay in Caria; and coming with his army, before a town called Cedreas, a place confederate with the Athenians, the next day he took and sackt it, and made the inhabitants thereof (who were no better than a kind of half barbarous people) slaves: so doth Xenophon relate this matter in [2 *Hellanic.*] but *Diodorus* [*year* 4. *Olympiade* 93.] thus, *Lysander* (saith he) *with a great number of ships, setting upon Thasus, a City of Caria, confederate with the Athenians, took it by force, and cut the throats of all the males there, not under age, to the number of eight hundred; and selling the women and children for slaves, laid the City smat smooth with the ground*; where, instead of Cedrenians, the word Thasians is put; which were the inhabitants of an Isle called Thasus; far off from thence, and who after the defeat of the Athenians at Egos Potamos, and final ruine of that state, were not taken by force, by Lysander, but surprised by a trick or slight of his, as we may easily learn out of a broken passage of [*Æmil. Probus, in the life of Lysander,*] and the full relation of the thing, by [*Polyenus, lib.* 1. *stratagem.*]

At

At Miletus, certain men, being desirous to abolish the popular government there used, brought it to passe by Lysanders help, thus. *At* first, in the Feast of Bacchus, they laid hold on those which were most against their faction in their own houses, to the number of 40. and cut their throats. Afterward again, in a full market, they seized on 300. more of the richest of the people, and cut off their heads: whereupon, some of the principal of the people that were left, fearing what might befall themselves, to the number of a thousand, and no lesse, fled to Pharnabazus, the Persian Governour in those parts; who entertained them very kindly, and giving every one of them, a Statere of gold, gave them Clauda, which is a Castle of Claudia (shall I say of the Island Clauda mentioned *Acts* 27. 16?) for a place to dwell in, [*Diodor. year* 4. *Olympiade* 93.]

The Athenians set sail from Samos, and came to Chios and Ephesus; and having wasted the Kings countries thereabouts, prepared themselves now for a sea-fight: mean while Lysander sailing from Rhodes, and leaving Ionia on the right hand, went up with his Fleet to Hellespont, to see that no shipping should passe that streight; and withal to reduce such Cities as had revolted from them in those parts, [*Xenoph. Hellen.* 2.]

Lysander going from Abydus, came with his Fleet to Lampsacus, a confederate city with the Athenians; and thither repaired also the men of Abydus by land, and such others as were under the command of Thorax, a Lacedemonian Captain: and setting upon the city, took it by force, and sacked it, being rich, and full of corn and wine, and all other provisions: but sent away the Athenian Garrison that was there, according to his word, suffered all freemen there to enjoy their liberty, and having given the spoile thereof to his souldiers, he left the place it self entire to the inhabitants, [*Plut. in the life of Lysander.*]

The Athenian Navy, which consisted of 180 sail, was wholy surprized and taken by Lysander at Egos-potamos, in the streight of Hellespont (of all which number, scantly ten escaped) with 3000. souldiers, besides their Commanders, [*Id. ibid.*]

Conon their Captain seeing the Athenian State here utterly lost, and fearing the cruelty of his country-men, if he returned to Athens, came with nine ships onely to Abarindes a Foreland of Lampsacus: and taking from thence some principal masts of Lysanders ships, sailed away to Euagoras King of Cyprus, with whom he was formerly of good aquaintance: sending away nevertheless a Post-barque to Athens, to let them know what had befallen him at Egos-potomos, [*Id ib. with Isocrat. in his Euagoras: Aristot. lib.* 2. *Rhetor. Justin lib.* 5. *cap.* 6. *and Aristid. in Oratio. Rhodiaca.*]

Lysander having rifled their Camp, carried away the ships, and prisoners, and spoils, and all, with the sound of Pipe and Flute, and Triumphant Songs, to Lampsacus. And the same day sent away Theopompus, who had been a Milesian Pirate, with the news of this victory to Lacedemon; in a most choice ship with pennants hung out, and streamers, and all other magnificent attire; which journey he went in three dayes, Philocles the Captain, and the Athenian prisoners to the number of 3000. Adimantus onely excepted, had all their throats cut, [*Xenoph. Diodor. Plutarch.*]

Lysander, having set all things in order at Lampsacus, sailed to Byzantium and Chalcedon, both which opened their gates unto him: sending away the Athenian Garrisons in both places, upon his word. They who had formerly betrayed Byzantium to Alcibiades, getting away, went first into Pontus, and from thence came afterward to Athens, where they were all endenised. *And* Lysander leaving Sthenelaus a Lacedemonian for Governour, both of Byzantium and Chalcedon, returned to Lampsacus, there to repair his Navy, [*Xen. Hellen.* 2.]

Lysander turning out of every City, such as favoured the *Athenian* party, and destroying every where, Democraties, and all other forms of Government whatsoever; left them onely, such as at Sparta were called Harmostæ; (*i.e.*) *Moderators*, to govern them: and dividing each City into ten Wards or Companies, chose out of them ten special men, to whom he committed the soveraignity over all, into which number he chose none any where but such as either had been formerly obliged to him, or would now take an oath to be his: and having by this means erected a Decemvirate, or a Government of Ten men in every City, held them all at his own devotion: and did all himself, [*Plut. and Emil. Prob. in the life of Lysander.*]

Lysander, having spent some short time in ordering this businesse, sent word to Sparta that he was ready with 200. sail; with which, together with Agis and Pausanias the Spartan Kings, he forthwith came to the siege of Athens, hoping in a short time to take it: but finding that they defended themselves beyond his expectation, he himself returned into Asia; where he abolished all Republicks, or Democraties, and established every where his *Decemvirates*, or Government by *Ten men*: putting many to death every where, and making the rest to get them packing into other places. And whereas at Miletus, his friends to whom he had undertaken to assist them in suppressing

the Democratie there, had already upon a second advice, fallen to an accord with the adverse faction; he most cunningly, and most perfidiously withal, so wrought the matter, that he delivered no lesse than 800. of the Democratical party to be murdered by those which stood for an Aristocratie in that city. [*Plutarch ib.*]

3600. The Athenians being so besieged by sea and land by the Lacedemonians, obtained at last peace upon certain articles: But upon the 16 day of Munichion the Attic moneth (the 24 of April, according to the Julian Calender) as *Plutarch in his life* reporteth; he told the Athenians, that they had broken the articles, in that *they had not demolished their walls within the ten dayes limited to them to have done it in*: whence it is gathered, that that peace or agreement was made upon the sixth of their moneth Munichion, (*i. e.*) *upon our* 14 *of April*:) wherewith ended the Peloponesian war, when it had lasted 27 years: as [*Thucidides in his 5 book.*] telleth us. 4320. 404.

Shortly after this peace, Darius King of all Asia, when he had reigned 19 years died: whose eldest son, and successor, Artaxerxes, reigned 43 years, [*Diodor. Sic. year 4. Olympiad 93.*] But *Ctesias* who was Physitian to this Artaxerxes, saith, that when Darius Ochus died at Babylon; there succeeded him *Arsacus*, al. *Arsaces*, begotten by him, upon the body of Parysatis, before he came to be King: and that coming to the crown, he altered his name to Artaxerxes: who for the greatnesse of his memory was surnamed *Mnemon*. To which also, as I conceive refers that relation of [*Athenæus, lib. 12. Deipnosoph.*] where he saith, that Ochus when he lay a dying, was asked by his eldest son, by what wisdom and policy he had maintained his State so many years, *to the end*, saith he, *that having learned by you, I may follow your steps therein*: and that his answer to him was, that he had done it, *by doing right to God and man*. For although Darius Ochus was often urged by his wife Parysatis, who ever loved her younger son Cyrus more than the elder; to follow the example of Darius Hystaspes, and leave him to succeed him in the kingdom, who was first born after he came to be King; and not him that was borne before: yet would he never hearken to her therein: But by his last Will, gave the kingdom to his eldest son Artaxerxes, and to his younger son Cyrus, all those Cities and Territories, which he had at that time under his Government in Asia. [*Plutarch in the life of Artaxerxes. Justin. lib. 5. cap. 11.*]

So soon as Artaxerxes came to the Crown, by the perswasion and importunity of Statyra his wife, he took Vadiastes, who had murdered Terituchmes, her own brother, and husband to Amistris, who was Artaxerxexes his own sister, and caused his tongue to be drawn backward out of his pole, and there to be cut off: and made Mitridates or Mithridates his son, who had preserved the city Zaris, to the son of Terituchmes, Satrape or Governour in his room. [*Ctesias.*]

When Artaxerxes went to Pasargada, where according to the custom, he was to put off his own Robe, and to put on the Robe which old Cyrus wore, before he came to the Crown; and was there inaugurated according to the ancient Regal Ceremonies by the Priests of Persia: Tissaphernes brought him the Priest, who had instructed his brother Cyrus in his childhood, according to the custom of his country, and taught him the principles of the art Magick, who was in that regard the more easily believed; when he accused Cyrus for having a plot, when Artaxerxes should be putting off his own Robes, to set upon him, and to murder him in the very Temple, [*Plut. in the life of Artax.*]

Artaxerxes hereupon caused his brother to be laid hold on, purposing to put him to death; and put him in chains of gold, for the reverence he bare to the Regality of his blood: but when he was to be killed, his mother caught him about the middle, and then casting her hair about his neck, and tying it to her own, with many teares and lamentations made, at length procured his pardon; and obtained him to be sent again to his command in Lydia, and other sea Towns in Asia. [*Id. ib. with Xenoph. in Expedit. Cyri. lib. 1. Justin. lib. 4. cap. Ult. and Ctesias.*]

Alcibiades fearing the power of the Lacedemonians, who commanded all now by sea and land, withdrew into that part of Bithynia which belonged to the Thracians; and carried thither with him a great masse of Silver and gold; yet left he a far greater quantity of both behind him in the Castle where he was. But the Thracians there, so soon as they perceived the wealth which he had brought, devised how to catch him, and to get his money to themselves: yet him they missed, for he had conveyed himself privily away to Pharnabazus in Phrygia: whom he so caught, and enamoured with his gentle behaviour, that no man was so inward with him, as Alcibiades was: whereupon he gave him the Castle of Grynium in Phrygia; whereof he made fifty talents a year in tribute. [*Plut. and Emil. Prob. in the life of Alcibiades.*]

The Lysandrian Feast, and Games, were instituted in honour of Lysander: wherein, when *Antimachus* and Niceratus, contended in Poetry; Lysander gave the Garland to Niceratus: and when *Antimachus* took that so to heart, that he burnt his own Poeme; Plato being then but a youth, cheered him up, and told him, that ignorance hurt

hurt onely the ignorant themselves, as blindnesse did the blind. [*Plut. in the life of Lysander, with Diodor. 4. yeare 93. Olympiade, out of Apollodorus.*]

d. In the next Olympiade after the taking of Athens by Lysander, wherein Crocinas a Thessalian, won the prize in running, which is counted the 94. Olymp. Xenephon saith that there was an Eclipse of the Sun. [*Hellen 2.*] which the Astronomicall account sheweth to have fallen upon the 3. of our September in the forenoone.

3601. a. When Cyrus was gotten back again safe into Lydia, remembring how he had been shackled by his brother, he began to cast about, how he might hereafter keep himself out of his brothers danger, and withal, if it might be, how to make himself king in his room. Therefore he listed as many Grecian soldiers as possibly he could, and under this and that colour, gathered a great army of several nations, that with them he might come upon his brother as unprovided as might be. [*Xenoph. Exped. Cy. lib. 1. Plutarch in the Life of Artaxerxes.*] He sent also unto Lysander a ship, made all of gold and Ivory, of two cubits high; congratulating him thereby, for the great victory he had gotten by sea, which Lysander laid up in the treasury of Bratidas, and Acanthians. [*Plutarch in his Lysander.*] And when Lysander came to him at Sardes to deliver him a present from all the confederate cities, of sundry things (among which perhaps was that jewel or neck-lace, which *Elian.* [*Var. Histor. lib. 12. cap. 1.*] saith, was sent unto him from Scopas the younger, out of Thessaly) Cyrus also, to welcome him, shewed him his Orchard, which he had laid out and planted with his own hand, and entertained him with such discourse of husbandry, as is set forth by *Xenophon in his Oeconomies* in the person of Socrates.

Among the Persians, Satabarzanes accused Orontes, for keeping company with Parysatis the Kings mother: whereas otherwise she had ever lived in a fair reputation of chastity, therefore was Orontes put to death; and Parysatis grew discontent with her son, and caused Mithridatis, Terituchnes his son, to be made away by poyson, (*Ctesias.*)

Alcibiades having learnt, that Cyrus intended to make a war against his brother, and that the Lacedemonians had a hand therein; he had purposed to hast away to Artaxerxes, to make him the first discovery of this treason, hoping by this means, both to procure a benefit to himselfe, as Themistocles had done before him; and withal, by the kings help to free his countrey of Athens, from their Lacedemonian bondage. In this mean while, Critias, one of those 30 Tyrants, whom Lysander had set over the Athenians to rule them, gave him notice, that unlesse he took order, to have Alcibiades made away, all would come to nothing, that he had done at Athens, neither yet did Lysander do any thing hereupon, untill a cipher was brought him from Lacedemon, commanding him expressely, to dispatch him: whereupon Lysander sent to Pharnabazus, to let him know, that unlesse he forthwith delivered up Alcibiades into his hands alive or dead, the league made between the king and Lacedemonians could not stand, but all would break out again; and hereupon Pharnabazus sent Susamithres his Uncle, and Magæus, (whom Emil. Probus calls Bagoas) to murder Alcibiades, whiles he was in a certain place in Phrygia called Melitta, situate in the mountain of *Elophois*, and was preparing for his journey toward the king.

The people of the countrey whom they had hired to do the deed, durst not attempt it by sword or handy stroaks: but in the dead of the night, laying a great deal of wood round about the house, wherein he lay a sleep, set it on fire; and when Alcibiades had gotten through it, and was escaping away, they shot their darts and arrows at him, and so kill'd him, and carried his head to Pharnabazus; the rest of his body, a *sweet-heart* of his, wrapped in her own gown, (which a little before he had dreampt, he was wraped in) and buried in the same fire which the house was burned with; making him as faire and as honourable a funeral, as the time and place, and her present ability afforded. [*Ephorus lib. 17. cited by Diod. year 1. Olym. 94. Aristot. Histor. Animal. lib. 6. cap. 29. Cic. lib. 1. de Divina. Valer. Max. lib. 1. cap. 7. Justin. lib. 5. cap. 8. Athena. Deipnosoph. lib. 13. Plutarch and Emil. Prob. in their lives of Alcibiades.*]

b. Clearchus a Lacedemonian, bearing himself for a Tyrant of Byzantium; and being overcome by his own people, led by Panthoedas, stole away by night, and came into Ionia; where growing into familiarity with Cyrus, whose mind was at that time wholly set upon making a war against his brother, wrought so far upon him, that he was made by him General of all his forces: for finding him, a man of a haughty spirit, and a courage apt to embrace any imployment; he gave him 10000 darics, with which he raised forces, and marching out of Chersonesus made war upon the Thracians, that bordered northward upon Hellespont: which because it seemed for the advantage of the Grecians, therefore did the cities of Hellespont contribute willingly to the maintenance thereof: so that these forces were maintained under hand for the use and service of Cyrus, [*Xenophon de Expedit. Cyri. lib. 1. Diodor. year 2. Olympiade 94.*]

c. Then Lyſander in hoſtile manner waſted the Province of Phrygia and other places of Pharnabazus his government, he forthwith ſent to complain of him at Lacedemon, where himſelf was in great eſteem and much beloved, becauſe he had at all aſſayes, ever upheld their State, againſt their enemies: and therefore the *Ephori* being much incenſed againſt Lyſander, took Thorax a great friend and favourite of his, and becauſe they found that he had ſtore of money in his houſe, put him to death: and ſending their cypher, called Lyſander himſelf home out of Aſia. Hereupon Lyſander was faine to entreat Pharnabazus to write other letters in his juſtification; which he openly did, and that in ſo good a manner, as Lyſander himſelf could wiſh no better: but having others ready written, he ſhuffled them in at the ſealing, and ſent them away by Lyſander himſelf; which when he came to Lacedemon, and there delivered to the Ephori, he was thereby made the proper informer againſt himſelf, [*Plut. and Emil. Prob. in their lives, of Lyſander, and Polyænus, lib. 7. Stratagem.*]

Not long after, hardly and with much adoe, he gat leave of the Ephori to travel, and to viſit the Temple of Jupiter Ammon; pretending that it was to pay the vows which he had made before he entered into certain battels, which he had fought in their ſervice: but indeed it was to bribe the Prieſts there, for his own ends and purpoſes. And to that end, he carried with him a large proportion of monies; and had there beſides King Lybis, an old friend and hoſt of his fathers: and for a memorial of that friendſhip, his younger brother had his name given him *Lybis* by his father. But the chief Prieſt of that Oracle would not be bribed: nor that onely, but they ſent meſſengers to Sparta, to inform againſt him, for attempting ſo to do: whereupon when he returned to Sparta, he was called in queſtion for it; but was acquitted by the court, [*Diodor. year 2 of the 94 Olympiade, Plutarch and Emil. Probus in their lives of Lyſander.*]

3602. At this time all the cities of Ionia, ſave onely Miletus, which were under the government of Tiſſaphernes, fell over to Cyrus: for when Tiſſaphernes reſiding at Miletus, perceived that the Mileſians had the ſame inclination towards Cyrus that the others had, he prevented that purpoſe of theirs, by killing ſome of them, and turning others out of the gates: who coming to Cyrus were graciouſly received by him; and he gathered forthwith an army by land and ſea, to reſtore them to their right again, [*Xen. De Expedit. Cy. lib. 1. pa. 244.*] among his land companies there was one Socrates of Achaia with 500. Corſelets, and Paſio of Megara with almoſt 700. more, [*Ib. pa. 245*] But Tamos an Egyptian, Cyrus his Ammiral, with 25 ſhips, kept the ſiege by ſea, [*Ib. pa. 252.*] 4312. 402.

Cyrus ſent to Artaxerxes, praying that he would be pleaſed to truſt him being his brother, with the government of thoſe cities, rather than Tiſſaphernes: in which ſute his mother alſo ſtickled hard for him; ſo it came to paſſe that the King perceived not that there was any Treaſon intended towards himſelf, but thought that Cyrus had kept an army about him, onely to oppoſe Tiſſaphernes: and was well enough content, that they two ſhould try it out between themſelves. For Cyrus duely ſent unto Artaxerxes the tribute payable out of thoſe cities, which Tiſſaphernes formerly held, [*Ib. pa. 241.*]

This Cyrus, who never came to be King, either of Perſia or Babylon, is the man, whom Geor. Harvartus, lulled, as it ſeems, aſleep with ſome pleaſing fancy of his own, would needs have to be him, who after the end of the Babyloniſh captivity, licenſed the Jews, with their Governour Zerobabel, and Joſhua, *al.* Jeſu, the ſon of Jozadake the High Prieſt, to return into their own country: whereas Artaxerxes Mnemon was then King of Perſia, and Johannes, who in [*Nehemiah ca. 12. 11, 22, 23.*] is called Johanan and Jonathan, was High Prieſt of the Jews; and the Governour of the Jewiſh Nation, was a certain Perſian Lord, whom Joſephus Antiquit. [*lib. 11. cap. 7.*] ſayes was called, *Bagoſes, a captain of another Artaxerxes*: as Rufinus tranſlates him; (*i. e.*) another from Artaxerxes Longimanus; of whom Joſephus had ſpoken in the next precedent Chapter. But the relation which he makes of theſe men, is this:

Jeſus was brother to John the High Prieſt, whom Bagoſes much affecting, promiſed to beſtow the High Prieſthood on him, when ever it ſhould fall. In confidence whereof, the ſaid Jeſus bearing himſelf bold; firſt fell into conteſtation, and afterward into an open brawle with his brother in the very Temple; and therein provoked him ſo far, that his brother ſlew him on the place. Which done, Bagoſes came, and entering the Temple, profaned it; ſaying that the High Prieſt had already polluted it with his own brothers blood: and for ſeven years after, vexed the Jews for that murders ſake, laying a heavy fine upon them; to wit, that before they offered their daily ſacrifice, they ſhould pay (not *for every year*, as the common tranſlations of Joſephus, and out of them Salianus have it) but, *for every lamb*, 50 drachmaes. Which puniſhment continued ſo long as that Johannes the High Prieſt, who committed that fact lived, and as it ſeemeth,

ſeemeth, no longer; and whom we rank alſo with the time, not of Artaxerxes Ochus, but of this Artaxerxes Mnemon; and but with the beginning of his reign neither, which we therefore do, becauſe we find mention of this Johannes or Johanan (though not then High Prieſt) in the book of *Ezra* [*chap. 10. 6. with Neh. 12. 23.*] For between the 7 year of Artaxerxes Longimanus, to which that Hiſtory of Ezra refers, and the end of the 7 year of Artaxerxes Mnemon his reign, (before which we ſuppoſe and take for granted, that this Johannes died not) there paſſed no leſſe than 70 years ſpace, according to our account, And ſo, he dying after the 90 year of his age, his ſon Jaddus, ſucceded in the prieſthood, and held it to the reign of Alexander the great; and died about the 83 of his age, if we ſuppoſe him to have him been born toward the end of Darius Nothus his reign. But this by the way: we now return to our Cronology, and the death of Cyrus the younger, who was taken out of this life, before he attained to the 22 year of his age.

4603. Cyrus ſent meſſengers to Lacedemon, praying them, that as he from time to time had ſupported them with men and money againſt the Athenians, ſo now they would ſend him men, telling them further in his letters vauntingly; that if they ſent them foot, he would give them horſes; if horſemen, Coches: if they had lands, he would give them town-ſhips: if towns, cities for their reward; and as for their wages, that they ſhould have it not by tale, but by weight, paied down unto them. Hereupon the Lacedemonians, conceiving that what he asked at their hands, was but right, and that this war would ſort out to their advantage, taking no notice againſt whom it was, decreed to ſend him aide: ſeeking to ingratiate themſelves with Cyrus, and if things fell out otherwiſe than well, yet they had a fair excuſe to Artaxerxes, that they had decreed nothing againſt him in perſon, and the Ephory diſpatched away preſently their letters to their Ammiral at Samos, to do whatever Cyrus required at his hands. [*Xeno. lib. 3. Hellen. Diodor. year 4. Olympiade 94. Juſtin lib. 5. cap. ult. Plutarch in the Life of Artaxerxes.*] 4313. 401.

The Lacedemonian Ammiral therefore with his ſhips put over to Epheſus, there to meet with Tamos the Egyptian, Ammiral to Cyrus, and offered him his ſervice to the uttermoſt of his power, he joyned his fleet with his; and attending him from thence round about the coaſt of Ionia, unto Caria, wrought ſo, that Syeneſis, who commanded all there, could not ſtir to hinder Cyrus in his march by land againſt his brother, [*Xenophon and Diodor. ib. with Xenophon, Cy. lib. 1. pag. 348, and 252.*] Diodorus ſaith, that the Lacedemonian Ammiral at Samos, whoſe name alſo was *Samus*, had 25. and Tamos, 50 ſaile: whereas upon the more aſſured teſtimony of Xenophon, in his book of this journey, undertaken by Cyrus, Tamos had onely 25 ſaile, and Pythagoras the Lacedemonian, (for him he maketh the other Ammiral, and not Samus) 35.

Cyrus having now his army on foot, and reſolved to march into the upper Aſia, gave it out, that he went againſt the Piſidians, which, ſaid he, make often inrodes upon places of my government, and thereupon ſent for Clearchus the Lacedemonian, Ariſtippus of Theſſaly, Xenes of Arcadia, the baniſhment of Miletus, and the Army which lay at the ſiege of Miletus, Proxenus a Bæotian, with all the power he could make, Grecians or others to repair unto him with all ſpeed to Sardes, [*Exen. de Exped. Cy. lib. 1.*

b. Tiſſaphernes perceiving that greater preparations were made, then a bare going againſt the Piſidians could require; with a troop of 500 horſe, haſted him away; with all the ſpeed he could poſſibly make to Artaxerxes, who enformed hereof by him, began preſently to make proviſions for the war, [*Xemph. de Exped. Cy. lib. 1.*]

Cyrus, having left ſome truſty Perſians, friends of his to look to Lydia, and entruſting Tamos, his Ammiral, an Egyptian born, but a ſure carde, to take care of the cities of Ionia and Eolia in his abſence; himſelf with his army, marched towards Caria and Piſidia, giving ſtill out, that certain perſons in thoſe parts, began to grow unruly, [*Diodor.*]

But how Cyrus gathered his army, and with them marched up againſt his brother; and how the battail was fought between them; and how Cyrus periſhed in it, and how thoſe Grecians that went with him, came back again ſafe to the ſea, (*i.e.*) into Aſia the leſſe) *Themiſtogenes of Syracuſa hath delivered, ſaith Xenophon, in the beginning of the third book of his Grecian Hiſtory*, with which place of Xenophon, we are to compare that ſaying of Plutarch, in his book, [*de Gloria Athenienſium*] where he ſaith, Ξενοφῶν αὐτὸς ἑαυτοῦ γέγονεν ἱστορία, γράψας ἃ ἐστρατήγησε, καὶ κατώρθωσε, καὶ Θεμιστογένην περὶ τούτων συντετάχθαι τὸν Συρακούσιον, ἵνα πιστότερος ᾖ διηγούμενος ἑαυτὸν ὡς ἄλλον, ἑτέρῳ τὴν τῶν λόγων δόξαν χαριζόμενος, (i.) *Xenophon wrote a hiſtory of himſelf; ſetting down how he played the Captain, and what feats he did, and then made as if Themiſtogenes of Syracuſa had written it; giving away the glory of this his writing to another man, that the things therein written of himſelf, might finde the more credit in the world.* And another place in Suidas, where he ſheweth, Κύρου ἀνάβασιν ἥτις ἐν τοῖς Ξενοφῶντος ἑλληνικοῖς φέρεται

φέρεται καὶ ἄλλα τινὰ περὶ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ πατρίδος, &c. (*i. e.*) *That the Expedition of Cyrus, which commonly goes with Xenophons History of the Grecians, and some other Pieces concerning his own country, were all of Xenophons own writing:* For indeed, these books of the *Expedition of Cyrus*, went heretofore with the rest of his Grecian Histories. In the end whereof, he plainly sayes, that the writer thereof, was present in all that Action: and therefore the work it self, which is full every where of Xenophons worthy acts therein, is attributed to him; not onely by Plutarch, but long before him by Cicero, Dionysius, Halicarnassæus, Hermogenes, Laertius, Athenæus, and (not to speak of our Divines, Eusebius, and Jerom) by Arianus of Nicomedia; who also had the surname of *New Xenophon* put upon him, as we read in Photius and Suidas: both because he comprised the discourses of his master Epictetus in 4 books, as Xenophon had done those of his master Socrates, in the like number; and also, for that as Xenophon had written, that Expedition of Cyrus in 7 books, so he had written the Expedition of Alexander in as many: though he in his Anabasis, or Expedition of Alexander did not altogether imitate that former Anabasis or Expidition of Cyrus, because that hath a brief Proeme to every book, but none to the book in general, as Laertius hath observed; whereas this in every book, save the sixth, maketh a transition, by way of an epilogue or summary of the precedent books, which because Xenophon useth not in his, with some other occurrents in those books which relish not altogether of Xenophon; therefore I rather encline to think, that these books were of Themistogenes his writing, and not of Xenophons. However, following the authority of those ancient Worthies, I have all along cited him by the name of Xenophon, as they have done before me.

Now of those five heads, mentioned by *Xenophon in his said 3 book Hellenic.* and said to have been written by Themistogenes, the four first are wholy comprised in the first book of this Anabasis, or *Expedition* of Cyrus. 1. The gathering of his army. 2. Their marching into the Upper Asia, and coming to the place where they fought. 3. The manner and issue of the fight it self: and 4. The fall of Cyrus in that battel.

For Cyrus moving from Sardes, (where Xenophon met him being sent for from Athens by Proxenus the Bœotian, and there listed himself for the action, as we find in the 3 book) came to Celænæ in Phrygia, and there stayed 30 dayes: in which time Clearchus, and other Greek Commanders came from divers parts, and by sundry ways unto him: and there, upon a general muster, were found enrolled, eleven thousand Corsletes, and about two thousand Targateers.

From Celænæ Cyrus came with this army to the bank of Cayster, where he received money from Epiaxa: Syenesis, the King of Cilicia his wife, (with whom Cyrus was thought formerly to have been too familiar) and therewith paid his army (with whom he was then 3 moneths behind, at which they much repined) four full moneths wages. Epiaxa came five dayes before Cyrus to Tarsus in Cilicia; and by her perswasion, her husband Syenesias, coming thither also to him; gave him a vast summe of money toward the relief and maintenance of his army: And both Ctesias and Diodorus adde, that Syenesis, like a wise man, supplied Cyrus and Artaxerxes too, with necessaries for the war. For having two sons, he sent one of them to Cyrus with a competent number of men for his service, but had sent away the other privily beforehand to Artaxerxes, to let him know, that having such an army come upon him, he durst not but keep fair with Cyrus, and openly joyn with him, neverthelesse that he continued a true servant in heart to Artaxerxes, and would fall over to him so soon as he could spie out his opportunity. Cyrus stayed 20 dayes at Tarsus, where the Grecian companies told him plainly, they would march no further. But Clearchus by his wisdom took them off from that mood; and so they came to Issus, which was the uttmost city of Cilicia, where Cyrus his Fleet met him, bringing him 700. Diodorus saith 800. Corseleteers: which the Lacedemonians had sent him under the command of Chirosophus; and there also 400. Corseleteers, which had formerly served Artaxerxes under their Captain Abrocomus, came into his Camp: but Abrocomus himself, leaving Phænicia with 300. thousand men, marched away to Artaxerxes, though he came not to him till five dayes before the fight: so that by his abandoning the place, Cyrus passed the gates, or streights of Syria, and so came without stop or hinderance to the place where the fight shortly after was; having made in all from Ephesus to that place, 93 stages or dayes journeys, and in them marched 535 Parasanges, which make 16050. furlongs.

The place where the fight at last was, was called Cynaxa, as Plutarch saith; and is 500. furlongs from Babylon: from whence, whereas it is said *in the 2 book of the Expedition of Cyrus*, that the fight was 3060, furlongs *from Babylon.* Jacobus Capellus, thinks it should be read, *from Susa.* In the army of Cyrus there were reckoned of the Grecians, upon the point of 13 thousand men (though *Justin. lib. 5. cap. ult.* sayes, there were not above 10 thousand) of which there were 10 thousand 4 hundred Corseleteers, 2500. Targateers; and of other nations 100 thousand, and near upon 20 *hooked chariots.* Of Artaxerxes his part; there were 900 thousand men, and 15 hundred hooked chariots: but

but Ctesias Cnidius, who was in the battel, quoted by Plutarch, and Ephorus, cited by Diodorus, say there were in his army but 400 thousand onely. In the fight there died of Artaxerxes his side 15 thousand, as Diodorus saith, of the other 3 thousand: but Ctesias in Plutarch affirmeth, that the number of the slain given in to Artaxerxes, was not above 9 thousand; but that in his judgement, there could be no lesse than 20 thousand lost that day. But whatever the number was, this battel was fought the 4 year Olympiade 94. when Xenænetus was Pretor or L. Chancelor in Athens, one year before Socrates was there put to death; as [*Diogenes Laertius reporteth in the life of Socrates.*]

In this fight the two brothers met, and Artaxerxes was first wounded thorough his coat of armour; which wound Ctesias saith that himselfe did cure. But Cyrus carried on with this good successe against his brother, spared for no danger; and so was slain by an unknown hand in the battel. Artaxerxes spent his rage upon the dead body of his brother, severing his head from the body of him, and cutting off the hand that had wounded him from his arme, and carried it about in a triumphant manner: which his sorrowful mother, coming her self to babylon, with much adoe got together, and carrying his reliques to Babylon, there bestowed burial on them. This encounter of the two brothers, is more amply delivered by Plutarch, out of Ctesias and Dinon.

The King coming to rifle his Camp, there found and took Cyrus his Concubine, a woman so much renowned for her wit and beauty, [*Xenoph. lib. 1. Exped. Cy.*] She was a Phocæan, born in Ionia, the daughter of one Hermotimus; called at first by the name of Mitto: but afterward by Cyrus (because she seemed nothing inferior to Aspasia the Miletian, who was Pericles his Mistresse, of whom I spake before, in the year of the World 3564.) Aspasia. Artaxerxes was wounderfully desirous to get her into his hands; and when she was brought bound unto him, he grew exceedingly wrath with those which so brought her, and laid them in irons for their paines: and ever after esteemed her above all the Harlots he kept, (which were in number 360. all choice beauties) and most doted on her, [*Plut. in the lives of Pericles and Artaxerxes. Elian. Var. Hist. lib. 12. cap. 1. Justin. lib. 10. cap. 2.*]

The Grecians, on the other side, not knowing what was befallen to Cyrus, kept on fighting still, and in their quarter beat Tissaphernes, and all his power; in which squadron yet of the Grecians there were not in all, above six thousand, as Isocrates tells us, in his Panegyric: adding, *that they were none of the choicest Grecians neither: but the meer refuse of them, and such as could no longer live at their own homes: and these now in a strange country, forsaken of their fellows, betrayed by their companies, and bereft of their Captain, whom they followed to this war.* But the King coming with the maine of his army to the rescue of Tissaphernes, fell upon their Camp and rifled it, which yet they returning from the pursuit of Tissaphernes, recovered and beat the King out of it again; and lodged therein that night, supperlesse for the most part that night, as well as dinnerlesse the day before. And here ends Xenophons *first book of Cyrus his voyage.*

The second book sets forth, how these Grecians under the command of Clearchus their Leader, intended to return home again: and how Tissaphernes promising to convoy them back with his own forces; and to be himself their guide on the way: and breaking this promise and league and oath made unto them, procured Clearchus, with Proxenus, Agias, and Socrates, Colonels, and 20 more Captains of companies, and 200 common souldiers, to be murdered. Ctesias also in his Persian History, (which the author of this book of the voyage of Cyrus had undoubtedly read) had formerly told us, how cunningly Tissaphernes, by the meanes of one Menon a Thessalian borne, and by his jugling, and by his swearing and forswearing had gotten Clearchus, and the rest above mentioned into his hands, and sent them away fast bound in irons, to the King at Babylon; and how Ctesias himself, who was Physitian to Parysatis the Kings mother, did by her meanes do many good offices to Clearchus, whiles he lay there in prison: and how the King at her sute, had promised and sworne too, that Clearchus should have no harme: and yet neverthelesse, how the King afterward by the means and instigation of Statyra his Queen, caused Clearchus and all the rest of the Commanders, Menon onely excepted, to be butchered; and how all the rest of the bodies were thrown out and devoured by wilde beasts and birds, onely the body of Clearchus was covered with a huge sand-hill, cast up over it by a mighty winde, and so preserved, [*Ctesias in the Collections of Photius, and Plut. in the life of Artaxerxes.*]

d. In the third book, and the four following, is declared how the rest of the Grecians, who kept themselves out of Tissaphernes his clutches, returned into their own country: and how the souldiers by the perswasion of Xenophon, having lost their old ones, chose them new Captains to command them, (of whom Xenophon himself was one, chosen in the roome of Proxenus) and by their conduct, passed thorough so many Countries of the enemy, and endured so much cold in the Winter season, and infinite other miseries and dangers, and thorough them all came safe home at

at last: the summe whereof is to be found in [*Diodorus Siculus, in the History of year 4. Olympiade 94.*] to which a man may adde, what is in Isocrates his Panegyric.

Artaxerxes, for his good service in this war, bestowed upon Tissaphernes all the Governments which his brother Cyrus held, besides what he had before, [*Xenoph. Hellen. lib. 3. Diod. year 4. Olympiade, 94.*] and having heaped many other large gifts and favours upon him; gave him above all, his own daughter to wife; and used him ever after as his most confident friend and servant, [*Diod. ib.*]

The Carian, who wounded Cyrus in the thigh, so that thereof he died, Parysatis, the kings mother caused, after ten dayes torment, his eyes pulled out, and boyling lead powred in at his ear-holes, to be done to death. Mithridates, who gave Cyrus his first wound, and in his cups afterward, bragg'd that he had killed him, was put between two boats, and there lay 17 dayes, and untill he was eaten out with wormes: as for Bagabæus, Artaxerxes his Eunuch, who at his command, had cut off Cyrus his head, and right hand, Parysates wan him of the king at Dice, and having gotten him; caused him to be flead alive; and then his body to be laid arthwart three crosses, and his flead skin to be hung up by it; and then Parysatis, at the humble suit of the king her son, left of mourning for Cyrus, [*Ctesias, and Plutarch in the life of Artaxerxes.*]

Parysatis, caused the Queen Statyra, hir daughter in law, to be poisoned in this manner, Statyra had a maid servant about her, which was all in all with her, called Gingis or Gigis: whom *Dinon* saies to have been a voluntary instrument in her death: *Ctesias*, that her hand indeed was used in it, but against her will: him which gave the poyson, Ctesias calls Bellitara, but Dinon, Melantas: There is a little bird in Persia, called Rhintaces, or Rhindaces; which hath no excrements at all; but all her guts are fully stuft with fat: one of these birds, Parysatis, as she sate at table with Statyra, took and cut in two with a knife, which was poisoned on the one side, gave the one halfe, which was toward the poysoned side, to her, and the other she took and ate her self: as *Ctesias* thinks: But Dinon saith, that not Parysatis her self, but Melanta her maid, carved to her with a poisoned knife; but when the Queen died in extream torments after it, the king suspected his mother for it, as one who knew well the cruelty and implacable disposition of her nature; and caused her servants and carvers to be questioned, and had to the rack about it. But Parysatis kept Gingis a long time in her own chamber; and though the king required her, yet would she not give her up to justice, till at last, Ginges her self desiring she might steale to her own lodging by night, Artaxerxes took her, and punished her, as a poisoner. As for his mother, he neither did, nor said any hurt to her: but when she asked leave to retire her self to Babylon, he gave it her; but told her withal, that while she lived, he would not come there, [*Plutarch, Ibid.*]

Aristo, with some others, surprised the city of Cyrene: and in the tumult, slew 500 of the principal men of the inhabitants, of the rest, the better sort escaped by flight. These associating to them, some 3000 of the Messenians, whom the Lacedemonians at this very time, had turned out of their country, came into the open field, against those, who had possessed themselves of their City. In the fight there was a great slaughter made of the Cyrenians on both sides, as for the Messenians, there were scarce any of them left, yet when the fight was ended, the Cyrenians came to an agreement between themselves; and taking an oath each to other, never after to remember by-past injuries, lived in good correspondencie each with other, in the Government of their Commonwealth, [*Diod. year 4. Olymp. 94.*]

3604. Tissaphernes (for whom Pharnabazus is by error crept into Diodorus) being sent by Artaxerxes, to take charge of all the governments in the lesser Asia, would have drawne into his hands all the cities of Ionia also, *Xenoph. Hellen. l. 3. Diod. year 1. Olymp. 95.*]

Now when, upon his coming, all the petty Governors and Cities, who had any ways adhered to Cyrus, grew afraid what would become of them, they all, by their particular messengers, sued to Tissaphernes for his favour; but he that was the chiefest of all, Tamos the Egyptian, of whom I spake a litle before, Governor of Ionia, putting himself, with all his treasure, and sons, all save Gaus, (who became afterward the kings General) aship-board, went with his fleet into Egypt, to Plammyticus the king there, bearing himself bold, upon the many good offices, which he had formerly done unto him; But Plammyticus, casting off all respects of gratitude, for courtesies received, and pity towards a poore suppliant at that time, butchered him and all his children, onely to possesse himself of the ships and treasure, which he had brought; [*Diodorus, Ibid.*]

The

The Grecians (of whom I spake before) departing from Trapezus, which was the first city of Grecians, which they came unto, and is situated upon the coast of the Euxine sea, in the countrey of Colchos, after three days march, came to another Greek city, and in the same countrey of Colchos, and a sea town, as the other was, called Cerasunta, and there they stayed ten dayes, and mustered their men, whom they found to be 8600. which were remaining of the 10000, which they carried out: the rest were lost either by the enemy in the battle, or by the snow, or other sickness in their return: from thence they went thorough the countries of the Mosynœci, the Chalybes, and Tybarenians and came to a Greek town called Cotyora, a colony of the Synopians, eight, or rather, as the order of the history implyeth, five months after the fight in the country of Babylon, having made from thence to this place, 122 stages, or dayes journey, and marched 620 parasanges, 18600 furlongs, and here they staied 45 dayes, [*Exped. Cy. lib. 5.*]

During their abode here, they made their provision, partly out of the market of Colyora, and partly by such booties, as they got out of the countries adjoyning of Paphlagonia; and on the other hand, the Paphlagonians, if they found any of them straggling from the camp, did as much by them; untill at length Corylas, who was governour of the Paphlagonians, set all things straight between them. Afterward these Grecians getting shipping from those of Heraclea, and Synope, came to Harmone a port town of Synope, where they staied five dayes; and from thence to Heraclea, a plantation of the city of Megara, made in the country of the Myriandeni, and came to a Peninsula, or neck of land there, called Acherusia: here they divided themselves into three companies. The Arcadians, and Achæans, which made above 4500 men, all corseleteers and foot, having gotten shipping of the Heracleans, put themselves speedily aboard; that coming unawares upon the Thracians which inhabited Bithynia, they might get the greater spoile of them, and landing at the port of Calpe, (which is in the middest of their sea coast) by night, went to the next towns and villages, six mile up into the countrey. But these Thracians thus provoked, flew upon them, and slew many of them: for one regiment of them, with their Colonel Smicrates, was quite cut off, and of another company of theirs, there were but eight persons, with their captain Hegesandrus that escaped; the rest were fain to fly to a hill for saleguard; where they were presently close besieged. Chirosophus with 1400 corseletiers, and 700 targateers, (which were themselves Thracians, and had followed Clearchus in that voyage,) went from Heraclea all along the country on foot, and when at length he came into Bithynia, growing there somewhat sickly, he got shipping, and came with his men safe to Calpe. And Xenophon with his brigada, consisting of 17 hundred corseleteers, and 800 targateers, and some 40 horse more or lesse, came by sea into a country which parts those Thracians of Bithynia from the countrey of the Heracleans: and from thence marching thorough the body of the country, came and rescued those, who were besieged in the hill, by the Thracians; and so at last came all together into a body in the port of Calpe. [*Ib. lib. 6.*]

There died Chirosophus, and in his place, was chosen to succeed, Neon, of an Asinian born; who when he saw his company miserably oppresst with hunger and other wants, gathering together, to the number of two thousand men, went a forraging all over the country of Bithinia: these first Pharnabazus set upon with his horse, which he sent to help the Bithynians; and withall, that with their further assistance, he might keep these Grecians from falling upon his government of Phrygia. These horse at first onset, slew of the Grecians no lesse then 500, the rest flying to a hill for safety, were by the coming of Xenophon rescued from the enemy, and so all returned safe to the camp before sun-set. But when Spithridates and Rhathines, came with more companies to succour the Bithynians, the Grecians obtained there a notable victory of them, and in memory thereof, erected a Trophy upon the place, and then returned to their camp by the sea-side, being distant some 7 or 8 miles from thence. After which victory so gotten, their enemies provided for their own indemnity, by driving their cattle, and carrying away their families and goods, from thence into remoter parts. But when the Grecians, having passed quite thorough Bithynia, found nothing to relive themselves withal in the parts where they were, they returned back a day and a nights journey, into Bithynia again, and there found and brought from thence store of prisoners, and sheep and other provisions for their own support: and six dayes after came to Chrysopolis, a city of the Chalcedonians, where they stayed seven dayes; and there sold the booty which they had gotten, [*Ibid.*]

Pharnabazus fearing least these Greeks would make war upon his country, wrought so with Anaxibius, the Lacedemonian Ammiral, that he transported them all out of Asia to Byzantium: And then Anaxibius returning from thence with Xenophon into Asia, had word sent him to Cyzicum from Aristarchus the new Governour of Byzantium, that Polus was appointed Ammiral in his place, and that he was onward of

his

his way, as far as Hellespont: and therefore sailing from thence to Paros, he sent to Pharnabazus, and demanded the money which he had promised him for transporting the Greeks out of Asia: which not obtaining, he deale with Xenophon in all haste, to carry them back again into Asia. But Pharnabazus prevailed so far with Aristarchus the Governour of Byzantium, that he brake the neck of that design; whereupon Xenophon was faign to put himself in pay under Senthes the King of Thracia: the winter not being yet over, and the cold so violent, that many of the Greeks lost, some their noses, some their eares thereby, [*Ib, lib.* 7.] and *Diodorus* tells us, that part of these Grecians returned into their own country; but that the greatest part of them followed Xenophon into Thracia, to the number almost of 5000. [*year* 1. *Olympiade* 95.] whereby it appears, that the number is mistaken in him, where he sayes, that there came to Chrysopolis onely 3800. men, [*year* 4. *Olympiade* 94.]

c. The Ionian and other Greek cities thoroughout Asia, partly out of a desire of their own liberty, partly for fear of Tissaphernes, because they had ever preferred Cyrus before him, refused to admit of him; and dispatched away their messengers to the Lacedemonians, praying them, that since they were the Princes and Protectors of all Greece, they would not neglect nor abandon them, being Greeks, though dwelling in Asia: but would take order, that their country might be kept free from devastation and spoil, and themselves enjoy their liberty as others, [*Xen. Hellen, li.* 3. *Diodor. Sic. year* 1. *Olympiade* 95.]

This petition was very welcome to the Lacedemonians, who, according to the manner of men, the more they had, the more they would have; and not content to have doubled their estate by the accession of the Athenian power, affected now nothing lesse than the soverignty and dominion of all Asia, [*Justin. lib.* 6. *cap.* 1.]

The Lacedemonians therefore, promised them aid at first word: and forthwith sent to Tissaphernes, to pray him not to make war upon the Grecian Cities that were in Asia. But he beginning with the city of Cuma, wasted all the Region belonging thereto, and carried many prisoners from thence, and then came with his army, and sate down before the city it self: but because the Winter coming on, he could not take it for the present, he set a great ransom upon the prisoners, and so for that time brake up his Siege, [*Diodor. ib.*]

Hereupon was Thimbron sent into Asia with an army; wherein were 1000. new made citizens of Laconia; 4000. of Peloponesus, and 300. Athenian horse, who had formerly served the 30 tyrants of Athens: such as the City had rather should be wasted away, and spent in forreign services, than be kept at home to do greater mischief. And to these Thimbron, when he came into Asia, added many more taken out of the cities of the country, [*Xenoph.*] for at Ephesus, what out of the confederate cities, what out of other places, he lifted 2000. and having now an army of 7 000. men, he marched some 15 miles further into the country, and at his first assault took Magnesia a city of Tissaphernes his Government. And from thence went to Tralles a city of Ionia, and began to besiege it; but because the situation of it was very strong, he left it, and came back to Magnesia; which was no walled Town: and therefore fearing least so soon as he was gone, Tissaphernes would take it again, he removed it to a hill thereby called Thorax. And then fell to wasting of the enemies country; and thereby exceedingly enriched his army. But hearing that Tissaphernes was coming down upon him with an army of Horse, he retired to Ephesus, [*Diodor.*] For not being able to encounter his horse, he durst not keep the plain; thinking it enough if he were able to keep the countries, where himself was, from being harrowed and wasted by the enemy.

When as now the Grecians under Xenophon had served Senthes three moneths in Thracia, there came unto them Charminus and Polynicus sent from Thimbron, to tell them, that he had great need of their help in Asia against Tissaphernes: and that he would give them a Daric every man by the moneth for his pay: to every Captain of a company, two Darics, and to every Colonel four. But when Xenophon told them, that for his part, he was purposed to be going home into his own country; the chief of all the army came unto him, and humbly and earnestly besought him not to leave them untill he had carried them from thence, and delivered them into Thimbrons hand: wherefore he went aboard with them, and passed over to Lampsacus; where he met and conferred with Euclide, the Phliasian Poet. Then passing thorough the territory of Troas, they came to Pergamus; where Xenophon was entertained by Hellas the wife of Gongylus of Eretria, and her two sons, Gorgius and Gongylus: by whose advice and counsel, when he had gone about to entrap and take Afidates the Persian, but had failed thereof, and not without great danger to himself and all his company; at length by chance his souldiers lighted on him, took him with his wife and children, and horses, and all that ever they had; which was exceeding much: and presently after came Thimbron to them, and received the army from Xenophons hand; and

and mingling them with the rest of the Grecians in his army, he presently led them against Tissaphernes and Pharnabasus, [*Exped. Cy. l.* 7.]

And here end the seven books of the *Expedit. of Cyrus*, the writer whereof, whosoever it was, was present in this whole Action, and concludeth his book, with this Epilogue. The Kings Commanders in the countreys which we passed through, were these, *Artimas of Lydia, Artacamas of Phrygia, Mithridates of Lycaonia and Cappadocia, Sienesis of Cilicia, Dernes of Phenicia and Arabia, Belesis of Syria and Assyria, Rhoparas of Babylonia, Arbacas of Media, Taribazas of Phasis and Iberia, the Carduchi, the Chalybes, the Macrones, the Colchi, the Mosynœci, the Cœti, and the Tybareni had no Governors, but were all free people: Corylas was President of Paphlagonia, Pharnabazus of Bithynia: Senthes was king of the Thracians, in Europe side.* The whole voyage, going and coming, was 215 stages, 1150 parasanges, and 34255 furlongs, or rather 34500. allowing thirty furlongs to every parasange, the whole time of their going and coming, ἀνάβασεως καὶ καταβάσεως, was one whole year and three months.

d. Thimbron growing strong with this new accesse of forces received from Xenophon, durst now pitch down his camp, in the fields, before Tissaphernes his face: and took Perganus into his hand, upon a voluntary surrender made unto him: so did he Tenthrania and Halisarnia, which were commanded at that time by Eurysthenes and Procles, the descendants of Demaratus of Lacedemon, Gorgius also and Gongylus, the two brothers before mentioned, had already joyned with him; whereof the one held Gambrius and Palegambrius, the other Myrina, and Grinium: and Thymbron himself took in other weaker places by plain force, [*Xenoph. Hellen.* 3.]

3605. Thymbron, when Larissa, a town in Asia called Egy ptia, would not open her gates besieged it; but whiles he lay before it to little purpose, there came letters to him from the Ephori at Sparta, that leaving Larissa, he should march away into Caria: and he was now onward of his way thither as far as Ephesus, when Dercylidas, an excellent Engineere, and for his wit surnamed another Sisyphus came to succeed him in the charge of the Army. And Thymbron returning to Sparta, was there accused by sundry confederate Cities, for suffering his army to plunder them, and was therefore banished the City, [*Id. ib. Diod. 2 year of the 95 Olympiade.*] 4315. 399.

Mania a woman of Dardania, but of a manly spirit, and one who after the death of her husband Zenis, had very happily mannaged the government of Eolia, under Pharnabazus, and had taken in sundry sea townes, as Larissa, Hamaxitus and Colone, was most trecherously murthered by her son in law Midias, when she her self was upward of fourty years of age, and her son of the age of seventeen, was murthered with her, and that done, he seised upon the two strong townes, Scephis and Gergitha, wherein she had principally laid up her treasure, the rest of the townes, the garrisons that were in them held good for Pharnabazus: whereupon Midias sent unto Pharnabazus, his messengers, with great presents, desiring that he might hold the whole government of those parts, upon the same termes, that Mania did: but all in vaine; for Pharnabazus returned him answer, that he should never enjoy himself more, if he left that murther of his, committed upon Mania, unrevenged, [*Xenoph. ib.* with *Polyæ. l.* 8. *in Tania*, or *Phania*, for so by misprinting, is Mania there called.]

Dercylidas, when he saw, that he had to do, with Pharnabazus and Tissaphernes both, two great commanders, and both borne up with mighty armies; but saw withal, that they were at variance between themselves, closed with Tissaphernes, and made peace with him, [*Id. ib.* with *Justin lib.* 6. *cap.* 1.] where yet Hercylidas is put for Dercylidas.

Dercylidas, having first conferred with Tissaphernes, marched fairely, and without any spoile of the country, into Eolia, which was under Pharnabazus his Government, unto whom he bare also a particular grudge, for an affront received from him, whiles he commanded at Abydus, under Lysander: and in a trice possessed himself of Larissa, Hamaxitus and Colonæ, which submitted to him of their own accord (where by the way it is to be noted, that *Diodorus Siculus*, instead of Larissa, hath Arisba.) and proceeding on, he took in Neandrus, and Ilium, in the same manner; nor did the Cocylitæ stand out at all against him: Cebrene also, a very strong and fortified City, for fear of an assault, which they saw ready to be made, yeilded to him: whereupon, leaving a good garrison there, he marched forthwith, with the rest of his army to Scephis and Gergithe; where when Midias, who feared no lesse the very inhabitants of the place, than he did Pharnabazus, coming forth upon hostages taken, to a parly, and beginning to treate of an association of armes against a common enemy, Dercylidas laid hold on him, and told him plainly, that there was no hope of any friendship between them two, unless he would presently set all the citizens of those places which he held, at liberty, to live each of them according to their own lawes. And thereupon marching into Scepsis with him, and there having done sacrifice to Minerva, and turning out Midias his souldiers, he perswaded the inhabitants of the place, to maintain their liberty: now they had

had it restored to them. And from thence going to Gergithe with his army, when Midias desired that he would at least leave him that city, but could not be heard; he commanded to open the gates, and Dercylidas entered that likewise, and finding there the moneys which *Mania* had laid up, sufficient to maintain an army of eight thousand men, for all most a whole year, he took that into his own hands, and sent back Midias, to live a private life at Scepsis. And so *Xenophon* tells us, that in eight dayes space, he took in nine several cities. And *Diodor. the 2 year of the 95 Olympiade*, writes that, what by plain force, what by tricks, he possessed himself in a very short time of all the cities, and country of Troas.

There was a quarrel grown between Artaxerxes, and Euagoras the king of Salamis in the Isle of Cyprus, who had turned out from thence, him that was the Lord of the place, and one whom Artaxerxes wished very well unto, called Abdemon Thyrsius, or, as Theopompus, in the *Excerpta Photii, pa.* 176. calls him, Abdymon Cityces. This quarrel therefore was now composed between them two, by the mediation of Conon the Athenian, who had sometime lived with Euagoras, and of Ctesias the Cnidian, who had long lived in the Court in Persia, upon condition, that Euagoras should pay a certain tribute to Artaxerxes, and a present also was sent to Satibarzanes; Ctesias also sent letters to Euagoras, to make an attonement with Anaxagoras a king of the Cyprians; which with others of like kind, written by Euagoras and Conon, Ctesias hath all inserted into his *History of the Persian affairs.*

Dercylidas having gone thus far in these parts, sent to Pharnabazus, to know whether he would have war or peace, and Pharnabazus, being afraid what might betide unto Phrygia, where himself did constantly dwell, and which bordered upon Eolia, which was now all in Dercylidas his hand; desired a truce, [*Xenophon Hellen.* 3.]

3606. This truce concluded, Dercylidas marched away into that part of Bithynia, which 4316. 398.
a. the Thracians held, and there wintered; which Pharnabazus liked well enough of, because the Thracians of of that countrey made often inrodes upon Phrygia and Dercylidas plundering that part of Bithynia, at his pleasure, wanted no provision for his winter quartering, [*Id. ib.*]

Certain Odrysian horse to the number of 200, and 300 targateers, being sent from Senthes King of Thracia, to aide Dercylidas, upon their first coming, went a forraging into Bithynia, and were there almost all cut off. But afterward keeping themselves close with the Lacedemonian army, they wasted the borders and territories of the Bithynians very sorely, [*Ib.*]

The spring coming on, Dercylidas removed out of Bithynia, and came to Lampsacus, where he understood by three Ambassadors come from Sparta, that his command was continued to him for another year. The same Ambassadors also, by command from the Ephori, told the army there, that in former time the souldiers had been extremly injurious to their allies and confederates, and commended them, for their good behaviour that way: whereunto answer was made by him, that commanded those who had formerly followed Cyrus in his wars, that the souldiers were still the same, but that different Commanders, had caused a different behaviour in them. This done, Dercylidas sent away the Ambassadors from Ephesus to take their journy thorough the Grecian cities and countries in those parts, telling them how glad he was, that they should find them all in so peaceable and flourishing a state as they should do, [*Ibid.*]

c. When the Ambassadors were goue, Dercylidas sent again to Pharnabazus, to know whether he would have the last winters truce to continue, or whether he would have war. And when he desired the continuance of the truce, he passed forthwith with his army over the Hellespont, and came into the Chersonesus of Thracia, which contained 37 furlongs, all which he enclosed with a strong wall. This work he began in the spring, and finished it before the beginning of Autumne, [*Id. ib. with Diodor. Sic. year 2. Olympiade 95. where, contrary to his custom, he delivers the gests of two years in one discourse.*

Conon the Athenian wrote his letters from Cyprus to Artaxerxes, concerning his own affairs, which he desired to be presented to him, either by Zenon of Cretes a dancer, or by Polycritus of Mendes a Physitian, or in their absence, by Ctesias, who was likewise a Physitian. It is said, that this letter coming to Ctesias his hand, he added thereto of his own, that he prayed the king, to send Ctesias unto him, as a man very necessary for the kings service, in those parts, especially in matters belonging to the sea. But Ctesias himself writes, that the king of his own accord, sent and imployed himself in that service, [*Plutarch in Artaxerxes,*] which letters of Conon to the King, and to himself, as also the speech which he used to the King ament that matter, he hath inserted into his own History; where he relates also, how, when at the same time the Lacedemonians had sent Ambassadors to the King, he committed them to custody; and kept them there. Pharnabazus

Pharnabazus having made truce with Dercylidas, took a journey to the king: and there charged Tissaphernes before him, for that when the Lacedemonians had sent an army into Asia, he had not only not opposed them, but had moreover maintained them there at the Kings charge; telling him that it was a shame, that the Kings war should not be pursued to an end, but bought out; and that his enemies should be bribed with money, and not beaten out with armes: and perswaded the King to furnish out a fleet, and make Conon the Athenian, Ammiral of it. By whose perswasion, together with the advice of Euagoras the King of Cyprus, the King presently commanded 500 talents to be consigned into Pharnabazus his hand; and commanded him to commit the charge of the Phenician fleet unto Conon, and to make him commander in chief, over all his maritime affaires, [*Diod. year 2. of the 95 Olympiade*, with *Isocrates in his Euagoras: and in his Oration ad Philip.* and *Pausanias, in Atticis*, and *Justinus, lib. 6. cap. 1.*]

Pausanias returning from Court, having conferred with Conon, about what course to be held, made him Ammiral of the seas: making him many large promises on the Kings behalf: Conon taking the charge upon him, but not fully furnished with a fleet, took 40 ships, which he had then readie, , and with them sailed into Cilicia, and there provided to begin the war, [*Diod Sic.*]

d. Ctesias being sent away by Artaxerxes to the sea side, went from thence first into Cnidia his own country, and from thence to Sparta, as himself saies, toward the end of his History; which as Diodorus saith, he ended with the *third year of this 95 Olympiade.*

Dercylidas returning out of Chersonese into Asia, going in progresse over the cities, found that the banditoes of Chios, had possessed themselves of Atarne, and from thence making sundry inrodes upon Ionia, lived upon the spoile thereof; and although the town it self was strong, and well provided of victuals, yet he went and laid siege thereto, and continued before it, full eight moneths space, [*Xenophon, Hellenic. lib.* 3.]

3607. In the end, when they were forced to render themselves, he committed the keeping 4317. 397.
thereof to one Dracon of Pellene; but himself, having furnished that place with ample provisions, that he might have it for a sure retreat, if need were, went to Ephesus, [*Id. ib.*]

When the Embassadors from Ionia came to Sparta, and there declared, that if Caria, where Tissaphernes constantly resided, were invaded, they conceived that Tissaphernes would quickly grant them leave to live according to their own lawes, the Ephori wrote to Dercylidas, that he should march into Caria with his army, and to Pharaces their Ammiral, that he should saile with his fleet, into those parts also, [*Ibid.*]

The same time also, Pharnabazus went to Tissaphernes, partly for that he was the chief General, partly to let him know, that he for his part was ready to joyne with him in making war upon the Grecians: and therefore first took him along with him into Caria, to settle matters there; and having put garrisons there, returned with him into Ionia. But Dercylidas hearing that they had passed the river Meander, and having conferred with Pharaces, and shewed him, that he feared least Tissaphernes and Pharnabazus, would both fall down with their armies into Ionia, being now destitute of garrisons, put over the Meander likew se, [*Ibid.*]

In the Persian army there were 20000 foot and 10000 horse; but Dercylidas was not in all above 7000 strong, [*Diodor. 2 year of the 95 Olympiade.*] And now as many souldiers as were there out of Peloponesus, stood firme, and prepared to fight: but as many as were there out of Priene and Achilium, as likewile out of the Isles, and other townes of Ionia, partly threw away their armes into the corne, which was then in great store, growing in the fields lying upon the Meander, and ran away partly when they came to fight, shewed well enough that they meant not to stand to it: yet Tissaphernes, remembring how the Grecians which were in Cyrus his army, had plaid the men in that fight against himself, and imagining that all Grecians would prove like them, durst not set upon them, as Pharnabazus would have had him: but sending to Dercylidas, told him that he desired to come to a parly with him, whereupon, upon hostages enterchangably given and taken, they fell to treat of a peace; Dercylidas demanded, that the King should suffer all the Grecian cities to be free, and enjoy their liberty: Tissaphernes and Pharnabazus, that the Lacedemonian forces should withdraw out of the countreys of the kings dominions, and their commanders out of the cities, and the truce was to continue, till Dercylidas could receive an answer from Sparta thereupon: and Tissaphernes and Pharnabazus from the K. and so both armies drew out of the field, the Persians returning to Tralles, the other to Leucophris, [*Xen. & Diod. ut supra.*]

3608. Now a certain man called Herodas, of Syracuse in Sicily, living at that time with a ma- 4318. 396.
ster of a ship in Phenicia, perceiving sundry ships of war daily drawing thither; others a rigging,

a rigging, others upon the ſtocks, and a Navy of 300. ſail providing, put himſelf aboard the firſt ſhip that he found bound for Greece; and coming to Sparta, informed them, what a Fleet was there in providing: but whither bound, or for what purpoſe he ſaid, he could not tell. The Lacedemonians were much troubled hereat: And Ageſilaus one of their two Kings, being put on by Lyſander, offered himſelf to go in perſon with an army into Aſia againſt the Perſians: and to take with him 30 men of Sparta, whom they ſhould chuſe by their advice, to mannage that war. The firſt of whom was Lyſander, who hoped by this occaſion to reſtore again the Decemvirates thoroughout all the cities in Aſia, which himſelf had heretofore ſet up: and which the Ephori afterward had aboliſhed, commanding every city, to live according to their own laws. So Ageſilaus taking with him 2 thouſand of the new made Citizens of Sparta, and 6 thouſand out of their confederate cities, with as much proviſion as would ſerve for ſix moneths, looſed from Geræſum, a Port in Eubæa, with all the Forces that he could there make, and came to Epheſus; and that ſo ſpeedily, as he landed there before ever Tiſſaphernes and Pharnabazus heard of his ſetting forth: whereby it came to paſſe, that he found them there, all as unprovided, as himſelf could wiſh, [*Xenoph. Hellen. lib.* 3.] and in his Oration, *of Ageſilaus, with Plutarch and Emil. Probus, in their ſeveral lives of Ageſilaus, and Pauſa. in Laconicis*: who yet ſayes, that he landed firſt at Sardes.

And now having raiſed 4 thouſand ſouldiers more at Epheſus, he drew into the field with 10 thouſand foot, and 4 hundred, or (as the Latine tranſlation hath it) 4 thouſand horſe: unto which were joyned a rabble of others, which followed the Camp for pillage, being no fewer in number, than the army it ſelfe, [*Diod. year* 4. *of the* 95. *Olympiade.*]

Tiſſaphernes hereupon, ſent to him to know what was the cauſe of his coming into Aſia: and his anſwer was, that he came to reſtore the Grecian cities there to their liberty and freedom. Tiſſaphernes hereupon deſired him to forbear for 3 moneths, that he might ſend to the King, bearing him in hand, that he nothing doubted but all ſhould be to his content. Ageſilaus hereupon, ſent Heripidas, Dercylidas, and Migialius to him, to take an oath of him, that he meant no guile, but would do what poſſible he could to procure the peace which he had promiſed: & they on Ageſilaus his behalf took an oath, that Tiſſaphernes performing on his part, they would inviolably keep the truce on their. But Tiſſaphernes, not regarding his oath taken, ſent to the King to encreaſe his army. And Ageſilaus, though he knew well what he intended, yet kept the truce made on his part, [*Xenoph. Hellen. lib.* 3. *and in his book of Ageſilaus; with Plutarch and Emil. Probus, in Ageſil.*]

Whiles Ageſilaus lay ſtill at Epheſus, all things grew to a confuſion in the cities; becauſe neither the Democratical government was obſerved with the Athenians, nor the Decemviral, which Lyſander had ſet up, was obſerved among them; all became ſuitors to Lyſander, a man well known among them, that he would obtain of Ageſilaus for them what they deſired. Hereupon it was, that Lyſander had ever a great court of attendants and ſuitors about him: ſo that Lyſander now ſeemed to be King, and Ageſilaus a private man. This was a web in Ageſilaus his eye, and therefore he began firſt to take the adminiſtration of matters out of his hand, and to leſſen his authority: then ſent he him on an errand into Helleſpont; where when Lyſander found that Spithridates, a Perſian, (Plutarch calls him Mithridates) was over-born by Pharnabazus, he deſired to ſpeak with him, and upon conference perſwaded him, with his children and ſuch wealth as he had, and 200. horſe, to fall off from Pharnabazus; and he preſently leaving, what he had ſafe at Cyzicum, with his ſon, came unto him, and he carried them with him to Ageſilaus; who was glad to ſee him, and by him informed himſelf to the full, how things ſtood with Pharnabazus, [*Xenoph. Hellen.* 3. *and Plut. in the life of Ageſilaus and Lyſander.*]

Tiſſaphernes having gotten freſh ſupplyes from the King, grew high, and proclaimed open war againſt Ageſilaus; unleſſe he would preſently leave Aſia. Ageſilaus was glad hereof, and had his men provide themſelves preſently for the war: and withal ſent to the Ionians, Eolians, and them of Helleſpont, to ſend him to Epheſus all the ſtrength they could make: and Tiſſaphernes ſuppoſing that he would march into Caria, went himſelf with his army into Phrygia; and falling ſuddenly upon the cities there, got a vaſt ſum of money and other proviſions out of them, and ſo came ſafe and without any ſtop, near to Daſcylium: where his horſe, ſcouring the country before the army, were met with by the horſe of Pharnabazus, and routed; and in that encounter loſt 12 men, and 2 horſes. But when Ageſilaus with his foot came to their reſcue, the Perſians on the other ſide retired, having loſt one of their men, [*Xenoph. Hellen.* 3. *and in his Ageſilaus, with Plutarch and Emil. Probus in their Ageſilaus likewiſe.*]

Ageſilaus having ſpent the greateſt part of that Summer in plundering of Phrygia and the countries adjoyning, and enriched his army; toward the Autumn returned to Epheſus,

Epheſus, [*Diodor. year* 1 *of the* 96 *Olympiade:*] and there ſpent that Winter, [*Emil. Prob, in his Ageſilaus.*] 4319. 395.

3609. Nephereus, *al.* Nepherites reigned in Egypt 6 years.

The Lacedemonians ſent to him, to joyn with them in armes againſt the Perſian; but he inſtead of that, ſent them tackle and furniture for 100 ſhips of war, and 30 thouſand buſhels of wheat, for a preſent, [*Diodor. year* 1 *of the* 96 *Olympiade.*] Juſtin calls him *Hercinion*, and ſo doth Oroſius; treading all along in his ſteps: and relates the matter in this manner. *The Lacedemonians*, ſaith he, *crave help by ſea of Hercinion, by their Ambaſſadors: and received from him* 100 *ſhips of war fully furniſhed, and* 600 *thouſand buſhels of wheat*, [Juſtin lib. 6. cap. 2. and Oroſius lib. 3. cap. 1.]

Pharax, Ammiral of the Lacedemonian Fleet, ſetting ſail from Rhodes with 120 ſhips, came to Saſanda a Caſtle of Caria, diſtant from Caunus 150 furlongs: and weighing again from thence, ſet upon the Town of Caunus, and upon Conon the Athenian, who there lay with his 40 ſhips. But when Artaphernes and Pharnabazus, came with a huge army to the reliefe of Caunus: Pharax raiſed his ſiege, and returned with all his Fleet to Rhodes. After this, Conon gat together to the number of 80 ſhips, and with them ſailed toward Cherſoneſus. And at the ſame time the Rhodians keeping out the Peloponeſian Fleet, revolted from the Lacedemonian State: and received Conon with all his Fleet, into their Port and City. And it fell out, that the Egyptian Fleet, knowing naught of the alteration there made, came boldly to an anchor under the Iſland with all their loading of wheat, ſent to the Lacedemonians: where Conon with the Rhodians ſetting upon them, took and brought them all, with their men and loading, into the Port, and ſtored the place with corn, [*Diodor. year* 1 *Olympiade* 96.] but the ſouldiery mutined againſt Conon, becauſe the Kings Officers defrauded them of their pay: who therefore asked their pay the more boldly, becauſe they were imployed in ſo great a ſervice, under ſo great a Commander as Conon was, [*Juſtin lib.* 6. *cap.* 2.]

Ageſilaus, knowing well that there was no dealing with the enemy in a Champion Country without ſufficient horſe, ſet himſelf to raiſe Troups on all hands; and therefore gave order thoroughout all the confederate cities, that ſuch of them as were rich and had no mind to ſerve themſelves, ſhould ſend him in every man a horſe, with a rider on him in his ſtead. And the Spring coming on, commanded all his army to come together at Epheſus: and there trained all ſorts, both of horſe and foot, with great care and diligence to make them fit and ready for the war. And during ſuch preparation, made the City of Epheſus ſeem more illuſtrious than ordinary, as being the very ſhop, and, as it were, the work-houſe of ſo great a war, [*Xenoph. Hellen.* 3. *and in his Ageſilaus: and Plutarch and Emil. Pro. in the ſame mans life.*]

And now a whole year was ſpent ſince Ageſilaus came from Sparta, and the 30 Commiſſioners allotted for his Council returned to Sparta; of which Lyſander, as I ſaid before, was the prime man, and 30 others were ſent in their rooms, of which Heripidas was chief. Of theſe Ageſilaus choſe Xenocles, and one more, to command the Horſe, and Scythes to command the Foot of the new made Citizens of Sparta, which were all Corſelets: and Heripidas to lead them who had ſerved under Cyrus; and Migdon, them which were ſent in by the Cities of Aſia. And gave it out that he would march out-right into the ſtrongeſt part of the enemies country, to the end they ſhould all arme and prepare their minds for a hot encounter. And Tiſſaphernes conceiving that he had given this out of purpoſe to amuſe him a ſecond time, and to keep him at home, marched directly into Caria, commanding his Horſe to ſtay behind, and keep in the plain of Mæander: But Ageſilaus did indeed, what he had ſaid; and fell on with his whole army into the country of Sardes. And when he had marched 3 dayes and ſaw no enemy appear, he gathered there a huge ſtock of all kind of proviſions for his army. On the 4 day the enemies Horſe came in ſight, and finding the Grecians ſcattered abroad, and buſie about the plunder of the country; fell upon them, and ſlew a great part of them. To whoſe reſcue when Ageſilaus came, and conſidered with himſelf, that the enemies Foot was not yet come up, and that himſelf was ready at all points, he ſet upon the enemy near the River Paſtolus, and there gat a great victory of them: and poſſeſſing himſelf of their Camp, and having all now, both friends and enemies goods in his hands, he found there among other riches, amounting to above 70 talents of money, and all his camels, which he afterward carried with him into Greece. But Tiſſaphernes lay all this while at Sardes: and was therefore blamed and accuſed by the Perſians, as a deſertor, and a plain betrayer of them.

So Xenophon: But Diodorus, ſayes, that Tiſſaphernes was preſent in the fight with 10 thouſand Horſe, and 50 thouſand Foot: and that Ageſilaus, coming down from the hill country of Sipalus, and over-running all the plaine about Sardes it ſelf, waſted all, and deſtroyed among others things a goodly Park or Garden of Tiſſaphernes his own, enclоſed and ſet with all ſorts of trees and other things for pleaſure, infinitely ſump-

sumptuous, and of most exquisite workmanship and beauty. And that turning from thence, he sent Xenocles with 14 thousand men, to lye in ambush midway, between Sardes and Tybarnæ, to intercept certain Persians, which were to passe that way: and that fighting a second time with the Persians, he overcame them again, and slew upward of six thousand of them; and took a great multitude prisoners, and seized on their camp, stored with infinite riches: and that after all this done, Tissaphernes fled to Sardes, and Agesilaus returned to the sea side with his army. Pausanias also *in his Laconica*, writeth, that Agesilaus fought with Tissaphernes in the champion country of Hermus; and there overthrew not onely the horse, but also the foot army of the Persians, which was the greatest number that ever they had in one body, next that of Xerxes, with which he passed into Greece, and that other of Darius, which he carried into Scythia. But tis best relying upon Xenophons credit in this point: who was not onely Reader to Agesilaus, (as *Cicero 3 de Oratore* affirmeth,) at leastwise, was very intimate and familiar with him, (as *Emil. Pro. sayes in the Life of Agesilaus, and Diogenes Laertius, in the Life of Xenophon* reporteth) but was also with him in all this service in Asia; and the next year returned with him into Greece.

Conon, Ammiral of the Persian fleet, having often sollicitated the king, by his letters for pay for the Navy, and doing no good that way, at the length made a journey to him himself; Pharnabazus also putting him foreward to accuse Tissaphernes of treason to the King; wherefore committing the charge of the Navy to Hieronimus and Nicodemus (both of Athens) in his absence; he sailed into Cilicia, and from thence coming to Thaplacum in Syria, he put himself into a barge, and so came down the river Euphrates unto Babylon: There addressing himself as the manner was to Tithraustes the Chiliarch or chief Coronel, who holds as I said before, the first place next the King, he shewed him what he was, and that he desired to speak with the King. But when he could not be admitted to the presence or speech with the King without adoration, (*i. e.*) prostration first used to him, he was fain to do his businesse with him, by entercourse of letters and messengers: whereby yet he so far prevailed, that the king declared Tissaphernes to be a Traitor to him; and bad Conon to take charge of the war against the Lacedemonians, and to make paimaster of the Navy, whom ever he pleased to nominate to that office. And so being highly rewarded for his service, was dispatched away to the sea-side, with power to command what shipping he thought fit of the Cypriots and Phenicians, for the guard of the sea against the next summer, and Pharnabazus was assigned to him, for an Assistant or Coadjutor, as himself desired, [*Diodor. year 1, of the 96 Olympiade, Justin lib. 6. cap. 2. Emil. Pro. in the Life of Conon.*]

As concerning the Cypriots, it is to be observed; that in the very time, whiles there passed courtesies and presents enterchangeably between Artaxerxes and them, the King intended war against them, ten whole years before it came to an end, eight whereof he spent in meer preparations making for it; as we shall shew hereafter, when we come to the *fourth year of the 98 Olympiade, out of Diod. Sic.* speaking of the issue of that war, of which 8 years, it seems that six were spent, at what time Isocrates made that his Panegirical oration, whereby speaking of those many vain attempts made upon Euagoras in Artaxerxes, he useth these words; *He made*, saith he *war upon Euagoras, who was Lord but of one poor city in Cyprus, and one who had formerly rendred himself unto him, and became his vassal, and lived in an Island, and had suffered a great losse at sea; and had not above three thousand targateers to maintain his state withall; and yet, thus weak as he is, the king hath not been able to have his will of him, though he hath now spent six whole years in a war against him.*

Parysatis the Queen-mother, egging the King on against Tissaphernes, for the hatred which she bare him for her son Cyrus his sake, he committed the charge of that war to Tithraustes, giving him letters to the cities and Commanders in those parts, whereby he commanded them all to do what ever Tithraustes commanded, [*Diod. year 1. of the 98 Olympiade.*]

He gave him also at his departure two several letters to Tissaphernes himself; willing him to go on with the war against the Lacedemonians; and one in speciall to Ariæus the Commander of Larissa, requiring him to be assisting to Tithraustes, in the making away of Tissaphernes. Those Tithraustes delivered to him so soon as he came to Colossæ in Phrygia: and Ariæus having read them, sent presently to Tissaphernes, praying him to come to Colossæ, there to consult about the Kings affairs, especially concerning the war against the Grecians: whereupon he fearing no hurt, left his army at Sardes, and came with all speed to Colossæ, with a troop of 300 Arcadians, and Milesians in his company, and took up his lodging in Ariæus his house; and there going into a Bath, layed aside his sword: there Ariæus with his servants seized on him, and clapping him into a close Coach, sent him away prisoner to Tithraustes; who carrying him as far as to Celæna, there cut off his head, and sent it to Artaxerxes: and Artaxerxes bad carry

carry it to his mother: who was exceeding glad at the sight thereof; and no lesse were all the Grecian women, whose husbands had followed Cyrus in his war, and were afterward by his treachery cut off, when they heard thereof, [*Diod. Ib. Polyænus stratagem. lib. 7. Xenoph. Hellen. 3. and in his book of Agesilaus, and Plut. in the lives of Artax. and Agesilaus.*]

Tithraustes sent messengers to Agesilaus, to let him know that the Author of this late war, Tissaphernes, had suffered his due punishment for it; and that the King now thought it great reason, that he should withdraw himself with his army, out of Asia: and to leave the cities there, to the use of their own laws, paying the King their former tribute: And when Agesilaus answered him that he could not so do, without the consent and order of his country, which had imployed him; at length they came to this agreement, that he with his army, should withdraw into Pharnabazus his Government; receiving for the entertainment of them, 30 talents, untill he could receive an answer from Sparta, what he was to do: so saith Xenophon [*lib. 3. Hellen.*] Diodorus only writes, that Tithraustes, having drawn Agesilaus to a parly, made a truce with him onely for 6 months: and Xenophon in his book, written of the praises of Agesilaus, addeth further, that when Tithraustes offered him a great summe of mony, if he would withdraw out of the kings territories, Agesilaus answered him in this wise, *Tithraustes*, said he, *we hold it with us, more honour for a General, to enrich his army, rather than himself, and to take spoiles from his enemies, rather than rewards.*

Whiles Agesilaus was upon his march towards Phrygia, which was of Pharnabazus his command; he received a Scytala, or a letter, from the Magistrates of Sparta, that he should take charge of the Navy, as well as of the land army, and to make Ammiral thereof, whom he thought fit, whereupon, he in a short time, what by the publique contribution of the cities, what by the beneficence of private men, who were desirous to gratifie him in his own person, made up a Navy of 120 saile: and gave the command of them to Pisander, his wives brother, a man desirous indeed of praise and honour, and of courage enough, but not much skilled that way, [*Xen. l. 3. Hellen. Plut. in his Agesilaus, Pausan. in his Laconica.*]

Pisander being dispatched away to the Navy, and himself holding on his way into Phrygia. Tithraustes perceiving that Agesilaus had no meaning to leave Asia, but rather conceived great hopes of vanquishing the King there right, sent Timocrates of Rhodes (for so Plutarch also calls him in his Laconical Apophthegmes, however the name of Hermocrates be crept in, in his life of Artaxerxes) into Greece; with gold, amounting to the quantity of 50 talents of silver: whereby it came to passe, that the chief Cities, being bribed, conspired together, and raised a common war on the behalf of the Athenians, against the Lacedemonian party, [*Xenoph. ibid. Plut. in his Artax. Pausanias in his Laconica and Messenica.*]

3610. Agesilaus therefore entering into Phrygia, which was of Pharnabazus his Government, about the beginning of Autumne, burnt and spoiled all that country; taking in all the cities thereof, either by force or voluntary surrender, and then by the perswasion of Spithridates, marched into Paphlagonia, to move them to a revolt from the Persian: And Cotys the King thereof, who was formerly sent for by Artaxerxes, but would not go, now confederated with Agesilaus, and he by Spithridates his perswasion, left there a thousand horse, and two thousand foot to assist him; and he, to recompence Spithridates in some sort, for his service, before he went thence, procured Cotys to take his daughter to wife, [*Xenoph. lib. 4. Hellen. and in his Agesilaus: and Plutarch likewise in his.*] For Agesilaus was ever very desirous to requite his friends, as appears by that Epistle Laconically written and attributed to him: Νικίας εἰ μὲν μὴ ἀδικεῖ ἄφες; εἰ δὲ ἀδικεῖ, ἐμῖν ἄφες, παντῶς δὲ ἄφες. (*i. e.*) *If Nicias hath not done you wrong, forgive him: if he hath, forgive him for my sake; however forgive him.* [Plutarch *in his Agesilaus, and in his Laconical Apophthegmes.*]

Leaving Paphlagonia, he marched to Dascylium: where Pharnabazus his Palace was; and round about him many townes, large and full of all provisions, and there wintered; and partly from thence, partly from other parts adjoyning, maintained his army, [*Xen. ib.*]

b. Where, when his soldiers went a forrageing, and sometimes not so warily as they should have done, contemning their enemy, because hitherto they had never been distressed by them, Pharnabazus by chance fell upon them with two hooked chariots, and some four hundred men, as they were out of order, following their pillage. But the Grecians espying him, rallied themselves in a body, to the number of 700. Pharnabazus presently putting his hooked chariots in the front, followed them with his horse, and bad them drive in upon the middest of them; and when the chariots had broken in upon, and disordered them, his horse fell on, and slew to the number of one hundred of them: the rest fled back to Agesilaus, who was not far off, with his Corselets, [*Id. ib.*] 4320. 394.

Three or four dayes after, Spithridates found that Pharnabazus lay with his arm in a spacious bourgade called Caije, about 160 furlongs from thence, and advertised Heripidas, chief of the Councel of war, thereof. He presently prayed Agesilaus to give him two thousand Corselets, and as many Targateers; and so many horse as would voluntarily go with him, though there went not with him indeed a moitie of any kind. But he, setting out, with those which he had, so soon as it grew dark, came upon Pharnabazus in the very dawning of the day, and slew the Mysians, who happened that time to be upon the guard: then the whole army took a fright, and fled, and he entred their camp, and there got a rich booty, together with Pharnabazus his own pavilion, and all his rich furniture and wealth therein; for he for fear of the Grecians, like the Scythian Nomades, removed his camp hither and thither, never staying long in any one place: his chief care being, that the enemy might not know where to find him. And here Heripedas, making too too rigorous an enquiry and search after the spoile which was taken, set commanders with their souldiers on work, and stript Spithradates and his Paphlagonians of all that ever they had gotten in the pillage of the camp: upon which abuse, they all the next night, took what was left, and got them away to Sardes, unto Aræus, who had himself formerly revolted from the King, and served against him; nor was there any thing in all this journey into Asia, that more troubled Agesilaus than this departure of Spithridates, and Megabates his son, whom Agesilaus exceedingly loved, and of these Paphlagonian forces, [*Diod. Id. ibid. and Plutarch in his Agesilaus.*]

Afterward Agesilaus and Pharnabazus, coming to a parly, by the means of one Apollophanes of Cyzicum, who was a common friend to both, they fell to treat of an agreement. Pharnabazus (as Xenophon hath it in his oration concerning Agesilaus) openly professed, that unlesse the king would make him absolute and sole Commander of the army, he would revolt from him: but if he might command all, then he would maintain the war against Agesilaus, as long as he could: and Agesilaus told him, that he would depart out of his territory, with all the speed that might be, and so long as he could find a work elsewhere, would not trouble him: and so soon as Pharnabazus was gone, his son begotten upon Pharapyta came running to Agesilaus, and entered into a league of friendship with him, and in assurance thereof, they gave gifts each to other, as pledges of love between them, [*Id. ib.*]

And now the spring came on, and Agesilaus came into the plaines of Thebes, and pitched near the Temple of Diana Aulytina, and there gathered exceeding store of wealth on all hands; and provided himself to march into the upper countries; nothing doubting but that all the regions which he left behind him, would fall of from the Persian. [*Xenophon. lib. 4. Hellen.*] and now the fame of him grew mervelous great in Persia; having spent two full years in that war, [*Plutarch, in his Agesilaus.*]

c. The Lacedemonians having now gotten certain knowledge, that the Persian moneys flew about in Greece, and that the principal cities there, confederated for a common war against them, dispatch't away Epicidas to Agesilaus, to call him home to the defence of his own country. Hereupon Agesilau, though much troubled that he was thus taken off from so great a design, as he had then in hand, yet thought fit to obey their commands, *Ib.*] and wrote back to the Ephori this Epistle, which Plutarch inserted among his Apophthegmes.

Agesilaus to the Ephori, greeting: we have subdued a great part of Asia, and routed the Barbarians, and provided great store of armes in Ionia. But because you have set me a certain day, within which to return unto you, I will obey your commands, and peradventure be back, before that day: for I am King not for my self, but for you, and our confederates: for a king is then a true King, when he is commanded by the laws, and Ephori, and the other magistrates of the city.

It is said also that he told his friends merrily, that the king had driven him out of Asia thirty thousand Archers; meaning, that Timocrates his Agent, had bestowed so many thousand golden Darics, which were stamped with Archers upon them, among the leaders of the people in every city, to raise a common war against the Spartans, [*Plutarch in his Laconical Apophthegmes, and in his Artaxerxes.*]

Agesilaus returning, left Euxenus behind him to command in chief; and with him 4000 souldiers to assist the Ionians if need should be. And to the end he might carry back with him a sure and sufficient army; he made promise of great rewards and honours to those cities and commanders, who should send him in the best horse and foot, and best furnished; and thereby put them into an emulation each with other, who should do best in that kind, [*Xenoph. Hellen* 4.]

Xenophon,

Xenophon, when he was to return with Agesilaus into Bœotia to make war against the Thebans, left half the gold which he had gotten in his voyage with Cyrus at Ephesus, in the hands of one Megabyzus, treasurer of the Temple of Diana there; for he foresaw that going now with Agesilaus he should undoubtedly hazard himself in a battel: which accordingly fell out afterward at Coronæa. Wherefore he left order with him, that in case he escaped alive out of that battel, then he should restore him the money deposited in that Temple; but if he miscarried, then he charged him to consecrate it all to the goddesse Diana: and of the other half, he sent offerings to Apollo at Delphos, [*Expedit. Cy. lib. 5. and Diog. Laertius in Xenophonte.*] But Agesilaus himself consecrated a tenth of all that he had gotten in his two years wars in Asia, to Apollo at Delphos; which came to upward of 100 talents, [*Xenoph. and Plutarch, in their several lives of Agesilaus.*]

Agesilaus having passed the sea at Hellespont, received news of the victory which the Lacedemonians had gotten neat Corinth: and thereupon sent back Dercylidas into Asia to inform the Ionians of it; thereby to hearten them the more, in continuing firm to the Lacedemonian party, [*Xenoph. Hellen. 4. and Plut. in his Agesilaus.*]

d. About this time it was that that famous sea-fight was made at Cnidus, (and under the hill called Dorius, as Pausanias, [in the 2 *book of his Eliaca*] reporteth, when Eubulus, or Eubulis was L. Chancelor at Athens, who began his office there, in the very entrance of 3 *year of 96 Olympiade*, as Lysias, a very good Author in his Oration concerning the acts of Aristophanes affirmeth.

The Commanders of the Persian Fleet lay near to Doryma, in Chersonesus, with more than 90 sail of ships; Pharnabazus commanded the Phœnicians, and Conon the Athenian, the Grecian squadron of them. But Pisander, (for whom Periarchus is falsely put, by Diodorus) the Lacedemonian Ammiral, setting sail from Cnidus with 80 ships, came to a place called Physcus in Chersonesus: and going from thence, lighted upon a part of the Kings Fleet, and at the first encounter had the better of it: but when the rest of the Kings Fleet came in to their rescue, and the friends of the Lacedemonians shifted for themselves, and fled to land; Pisander with his ship fell in upon the thickest of the enemy; slew many of them, but died himself manfully in the fight. Then did Conon with his men pursue the Lacedemonians hotly to land, and took no lesse than fifty of their ships: the rest fled and returned safe to Cnidus, [*Xeno. Hellen. 4. Diodorus year 2 of the 96 Olympiade. Justin lib. 6. cap. 3. Emil. Probus in the life of Conon.*]

When Agesilaus was now ready to invade Bœotia, news was brought him of this great overthrow of the Lacedemonian Fleet, and therein of the death of Pisander his wives brother: and at the very instant, the Sun was eclipsed, and looked like a half-moon, [*Xenoph. Hellen. 4. and Plut. in his Agesilaus*] which fell upon the 14. of our August, as appeareth by the Astronomical accounts, in the year 394 before the birth of Christ.

After this great victory at Cnidus, Pharnabazus and Conon went about, and cast the Lacedemonian Governours and Garrisons out of all the Islands and sea Towns; making them believe, that they would never put any Citadels upon them: but that they should thence forth live according to their own laws, [*Xenoph. lib. 4. Hellen.*] and hereupon, first the Coi, then the Nisæans, then the Teians, and those of Chios fell off from the Lacedemonians. Then they of Mitylene, of Ephesus, and Erythræ, did the like: and in an instant, all the rest of the cities fell a madding against the Lacedemonian Government; whereof some casting out the Lacedemonian Garrisons, set up for themselves, and maintained their own State. Others gave themselves up into Conons hands: and from that time forward, the Lacedemonians lost the sovereignty of the seas, [*Diodor. year 2. Olympiade 96.*]

Dercylidas, an old enemy of Pharnabazus, being at this time at Abidus, would not out thence, as others did out of their commands; but having made a grave and pithy Oration to the inhabitants, held them firm and constant to the Lacedemonian party: and when other Commanders which were cast out of their several places, repaired thither, they entertained them lovingly there; and such as came not of themselves, they invited to come. And when a multitude of them were come together, Dercylidas put over to Sestus on the other side, and there entertained all such as were driven out of their commands on the European side; and put the like courage into their hearts, as he had done to the rest in Asia side: telling them that in Asia it self, which from the beginning belonged to the King, sundry places, as Temnos, no great Town, and Egæ in Eolia, and other places held still their own, and would not stoop to the Kings obedience, [*Xen. Hellen. 4.*]

3611. Pharnabazus purposing to go for Ephesus, delivered over to Conon 40 ships; and bad him meet him at Sestus. He himself sent Minatory letters to both places, telling them, that unlesse they rid their hands of the Lacedemonians, he would hold them for

his enemies. And when they would not, he commanded Conon to block them up by sea; and he himself went and wasted all the country about Abydus. But finding that that would not bring them to his bent, he left them, and went his way home. But gave order to Conon to deal with the Cities bordering upon the Hellespont, and to provide the greatest Fleet that possibly they could make against the next Spring: and so this Winter was taken up, in these provisions making.

b. In the beginning of the Spring, having gotten together a mighty Fleet of his own, and hired what else he could besides, Pharnabazus, taking Conon with him, went thorough the middest of the Islands of the Egæan sea, and came to Melus, one of the Sporades, that from thence, he might the more easily put over, and set foot in Laconia the country of the Spartans. And having there spoiled the country, he purposed to return into Asia: but before he went, Conon prevailed with him to leave the Navy with him; for that with it he would go to Athens, and would repair the long walls there, and fortifie the Port of Pyræum; which, as he said, would trouble the Lacedemonians, nothing more. Glad was Pharnabazus of this offer, and furnished him with monies to do that work. So Conon came to Athens with 80 sail of ships, and presently fell in hand with the repairing of the walls both of the City and Port: and having received 50 talents of money from Pharnabazus, bestowed it all among his fellow-citizens, [*Id. ibid. Diod. year 2. and 3. of the 96. Olympiade. Plut. in his Agesilaus, and Laconical Apophthegmes. Justin lib. 6. cap. 5. Emil. Prob. in the life of Conon.*] 4321. 393.

d. The Lacedemonians hearing this news, dispatched away Antalcidas to Tiribazus, another chief Commander of the Kings, residing at Sardes, to make him, if it were possible their friend, and to mediate a peace between him and them. Whereupon the Athenians also sent Conon, and sundry others unto him: so did also the Bœotians, and Corinthians, and those of Argos. Now when they were all come before Tiribazus, Antalcidas began, and told him, that he was come to sue for a peace between the Kings and his country-men, such as the Kings own heart could wish; for that the Lacedemonians would not stand with him for the Grecian cities in Asia; but would be content if all the Islands and other countries out of Asia, might be free and live according to their own lawes: But when all the rest of the Legates, there met, disclaimed that motion, all brake off, and every man returned home again. But Tiribazus, though he saw it was not safe for him to make a league with the Lacedemonians, without the Kings pleasure first known; yet under-hand he furnished Antalcidas with monies to set up their Navy again; that so the Athenians and their confederates might the more easily be wrought to condescend to a peace with the King: and more than that, threw Conon himself into prison at Sardes; charging him as guilty of all that ever the Lacedemonians said of him, and as if he had made use of the Kings souldiers and monies, onely to get towns and cities for his country-men the Athenians; and to restore Ionia and Eolia unto them. And that done, made a journey to the King, to inform him of what propositions the Lacedemonians had made unto him; and of what he had done to Conon, and upon what grounds, and to know his pleasure upon all, [*Xen. Hellen. 4. with Plut. in his Laconical Apophthegmes: and in his Agesilaus. Diodor. 3 year of the 96 Olymiade: Emil. Prob. in the life of Conon.*]

After the decease of Sarytus, King of Bosphorus, succeeded Leuco his son, and reigned 40 years, [*Diod. 4 year of 96 Olympiade.*]

Parysatis the kings mother, had caused by her trusty servant, certain slips of palme trees to be privily hid in the heap of sand and dust, under which Clearchus his body lay casually buried, as I shewed before; out of this heap, now after 8 years, there sprang up a wonderfull grove of palme trees, which overshadowed all the place, as *Ctesias reporteth in his Persica.*] Adding further, that thereupon the King much repented him of his doing him to death, as a man whom the Gods themselves respected, [*Ctesias, in the Excerptions of Photius, and Plut. in the life of Artaxerxes.*]

Some write that Conon was carried away prisoner to the King, and by him put to death: and among them, Isocrates in his Panegyric. But Dinon, an Historian, and of great authority in Persian matters, says that he escaped out of prison; demurring only upon this, whether with or without Tiribazus his privity and consent, [*Emil. Prob. in his Conon.*]

3612. Whiles Tiribazus was with the King, the King dispatched away Struthas into the lower Asia, to take charge of the sea: whom when the Lacedemonians perceived to bear a rancour and hatred to them, for the many mischiefs which Alcibiades had done the Persians in those parts; and to be much enclined to the Athenian party, and their confederates, they presently sent away Thimbron to make war upon him, Thimbron passing the sea, came to Ephesus, and from thence, and other places, lying upon the Meander, and out of Priene, Leucophrye, and Achillium, plundered the Kings Countreys adjoyning, [*Xenoph. Hellen. 4.*] for, possessing himself of Ioadæ, and of Coressus, a mountain distant from Ephesus some 40 furlongs: and having with him 8000

8000 men, which he brought with him, besides those which he raised in Asia, he made often incursions from thence, and spoiled all provinces and places adjoyning, of the Kings subjection, [*Diod. year 3. Olymp. 97.*]

After a while, Struthas, with a great company of horse, five thousand Corselets, and upward of twelve thousand targateers; encamped not far from the Lacedemonian army; and perceiving that Thimbron kept no good order in drawing out his men upon any service, he sent out some horse into the plain country, willing them to make spoile of what ever came to their hand: and when he saw Thimbron to send out forces by handfulls, and in no military order, to relieve them that were distressed, then he himself, with the main body of his horse, all in good array, drew out and fell upon them Thimbron himself, and his dear friend Therlander, fell in the very first encounter: which Therlander was a singular minstrel, and a very good souldier withal: Hereupon, the rest of the Grecians fled, and the Persians following the chase, slew some of them, and others they took alive, few escaped; they which did, came safe to Cnidus, and other cities of the Grecians, [*Id. ibid.*] 4322. 392.

3613. Eedicus, who was sent by the Lacedemonians, with 8 ships, to help the Banditoes of Rhodes, came to Cnidus; where finding that the Rhodians were grown very strong, by sea and land, and had a fleet twice as bigg as his, he kept himself quiet at Cnidus, [*Xenoph. Hellen. 4. Diod. year 2. Olympiade 97.*] 4323. 391.

In the same fleet also, they sent Diphridas, with charge to land in Asia, and to man all those cities which had adhered to Thimbron: and that, gathering together the remainder that was left of his great overthrow, and such other as he could get, he should begin the war a fresh upon Struthas, which he did; and among other his good hap, it was his fortune to light upon Tigranes, Strathus his son in law, upon the way as he was going with his wife to Sardes: but let him goe, having wrung a great summe of money from him, which came very oportunely to pay his army, [*Xenoph. ibid.*]

Evagoras the K. of Salamis in Cyprus, by the endeavours of his son Protagoras, got almost the whole Island into his subjection, [*Isocrates in his Evagoras.*] and the rest he got into his hand, partly by force, partly by perswasive words: But they of Amathusa, and of Solos, and the men of Citium; sent to pray in aide from Artaxerxes; laying further to his charge that he was the cause of the killing of Argyris, who was, whiles he lived, a confederate of the Persians: and undertook to assist the king in getting the whole Island into his hands. Artaxerxes therefore partly to clip Evagoras his wings, partly out of a desire he had to make Cyprus his own, for the shipping that there was, to defend Asia with, gave order to send aide against Evagoras; and sending away the Embassadors, commanded all his sea townes in Asia to fall a building what ships possibly they could, with tackle and furniture thereunto belonging; and he himself, going through the cities of upper Asia, raised great store of men, [*Diod. year 2. Olympiade 97.*] of all which army, he made Autophradates, the Governor of Lydia, General by land; and Hercatomnus the Commander of Caria, Ammiral at sea, [*Theopomp. in Biblioth. Photii, pag. 176.*] The later of which yet, instead of making war against Evagoras, under-hand supplyed him with monies, to hire him auxiliaries from other parts, [*Diodor. ut sup. and an. 3. Olympiade 98.*]

3614. When the Lacedemonians saw that Eedicus had not power enough to pleasure their friends, they called home Telentias from the bay of Corinth, and sent him to succeed Eedicus in that charge, with 12 ships: and to support, all he could, the Rhodians who favoured the Lacedemonian party, and to represse their enemies. Telentias therefore coming to Samos, got some more shipping there: and from thence sailed to Cnidus: and there dismissing Eedicus, fitted himself with a Navy, consisting in all of 27 ships, well furnished, and with them sailed to Rhodes, [*Xen. Hellen. 4. with Diodorus year 2. of the 97 Olympiade.*] 4324. 390.

As he was upon his way to Rhodes, he lighted upon Philocrates, who was sailing from Athens to Cyprus with ten ships, to the relief of King Evagoras: all these Telentias took, and carrying the spoile of them to Cnidus, there sold it. And so it fell out, that they who were enemies to the King of Persia, spoiled them who were going to make war against him, [*Xen. ibid.*]

d. The Athenians perceiving the Lacedemonians to grow strong again at sea, sent out Thrasybulus with a Fleet of 40 sail against them; and he first sailing into Ionia, gathered monies there from their confederates: and because he found all the cities in Asia kind unto him, by reason of that correspondency which was between the King and them, therefore he set sail for Byzantium; and let out the custom of the tenths of every ship that passed that streight to farmers: and then having contracted a league and friendship with them of Chalcedon, he returned out of the Hellespont, [*Id ibid. with Diodor. year 1. Olympiade 97.*]

After which, returning into Asia with his fleet, among others he lent and requited a supply of Money, from those of Aspendus, lying with his fleet at the mouth

mouth of the river Eurymedon, and they contributed, according to his command; but when, that notwithstanding, some of his company went up into the country, and there plundered their goods: the men of Aspendus, growing into choler thereupon, watched their oportunity, and falling upon them, slew many of them, and among the rest, Thrasybulus himself, as he lay sleeping in his tent, which stroke the Athenian cap ains with such a fear, that they presently gat them aboard, and sailed to Rhodes: and the Athenians sent forthwith Argyrius to succeed in Thrasybulus his room, [*Xenoph. Hel.* 4. *Diodor. year* 3. *Olympiade* 97.]

The Lacedemonians, though they had little reason to find fault with Dercylidas his doings, yet they sent Anaxibius to succeed him in the gouernment of Abydus, a man, borne up by the favour of the Ephori, and one that promised to do wonders, if he might be furnished with men and money: wherefore they gave him 3 tall ships of war, and money to hire and pay a thousand sea souldiers more. He therefore coming to Abydus, raised land forces with the monies which he brought, and by that means drew off sundry cities of Eolia, from Pharnabazus his party, and wasted the enemies country, and then getting 3 ships more, he annoyed and troubled the Athenians, which used upon that coast, and if he happened to light upon any of their ships straggling, he took and brought them to Abydus, [*Xenophp. Hellen.* 4.]

The Athenians hearing thereof, sent Iphicrates (lately returned from Corinth) with 8 ships, and 12 hundred targateers, to maintain what Thrasybulus had gotten, and feded in those parts, against Anaxibius, and comming into Chersonesus; he for his part, and Anaxibius for his, set up a company of Pirates, and land robbers, to carry on the war for them, [*Id, ib.*]

3616. Anaxibus with his hired bands, and his own country-men, and 200 men out of Abydus, all corselets went to Antandrus, and was there very kindly received and entertained. Mean while Iphicrates disposed certain ambushments for him, in the passages of the mountains, against he should return from thence to Abydus. The vessels which had wasted him over, in the night season, he caused to row up the Hellespont, that men might conceive him to be abord them, and that he was then going, as at other times he used to do, to collect monies: wherefore, when the men of Abydus, who led the Van, came into the plaine which lieth near to a place called Cremastes, (where there are also gold mines) and the rest were coming down the steep of the Hill, and Anaxibus himself, with his Laconian companies following them, Iphicrates with all his men, rose out of their ambushment, and set upon them. Anaxibius finding himself thus entrapt, fought manfully and died, and with him 12 other Lacedemonians, governors of several cities, which were then come unto him; the rest fled, and Iphicrates pursued them to the very gates of Abydus, there perished of the rest some 200, of Abydus it self almost fifty, all Corselets, and then he returned into Chersonesus, [*lib.* 4. *in. fi.*] 4327. 387.

Hierax being sent to succeed Teleutias, in the command of the fleet, he returned home; leaving an incredible desire of him in the hearts of the souldiers, [*Xenophon Hellen.* 5.]

3617. Shortly after they sent Antalcidas to succeed Hierax in that charge, supposing that therein they should exceedingly content and please Tiribazus: and he coming to Ephesus, left Nicholochus his Lieutenant there; and he with Tiribazus went together to the King, to conclude the peace which was then in agitation, [*Xen. lib.* 5. *Hel. Diod. year* 2. *Olympiade* 98.] 4327. 387.

Nicolochus, to secure Abydus, set saile from Ephesus, and by the way landed at Tenedos, wasted their country, and wrung out of them a large proportion of money, and then went on his journey to Abydus as he intended: mean while the Athenian Captaines, which were at Samothrace, Thasus, and other places near adjoyning, hasted to come to the relefe of Tenedos. But finding that Nicolochus was safely arrived at Abidus, they went out of Chersonesus, with 32 saile of ships, and besieged him as he lay at Abidus with 25 ships, [*Xenoph. Hellen.* 5.]

Chabrias was openly sent by the Athenians to the aide of Euagoras, with 800 Targateers, and ten tall men of war, and left not the place till he had subdued the whole Isle; whereby the Athenians got a great reputation in the world, [*Id, ibid, and Emil. Prob, in the Life of Chabrias.*] of the Embassie sent from the Cyprists to the Athenians for their aide, Lysias the Orator, in his oration upon Aristophanes, maketh mention.

Artaxerxes, who could never before abide a Lacedemonian, but would ever say, (*as Dinon reporteth*) that they were the most impudent of all men living, yet seeing Antalcidas dance, the Leonidas, and the Calicratidas, before him, fell infinitely in love with him: and as he sate at supper, sent him a garland wrought of roses and safron from his own head, dipt all in a most costly ointment, to wear for his sake: whereunto he answering; *Sir*, saith he, *I take, and thank you for, this noble gift and favour: but the perfume of*

of the ointment in it, marrs the natural sent, and fragrancie of the flowers, [*Plut.* in his Artax. and in his Pelopidas, and in his Sympos. lib. 7. quest. 8. Athenæus Deipnos. lib. 2. Elia. Varia, Histor. lib. 14. c. 39.]

Tiribazus returned from the king and Antalcidas with him; having made a firme league and association of armes, in case the Athenians and their confederates, would not partake in that peace, which he had propounded. Pharnabazus being sent for, went to the king, being then in the upper Asia, and there he married the kings daughter, [*Xenoph. Hellen.* 5.]

Antalcidas, presently upon his return, hearing that Iphicrates and Diotimus besieged Nicolochus in Abidus; with all his fleet, went thither by land, and putting to sea by night, gave it out, that he was sent for to Chalcedon, but falling into the port of Percope, he there lay close: four Captains there were of the Athenian party, who hearing that Antalcidas was gone to Chalcedon, purposed to follow him upon the trade-way to Proconesus. But Antalcidas so soon as they were passed by, came back to Abydus; and by a stratagem, laying 12 principal swift ships, in an Ambushment, intercepted 8 ships, which Thrasybulus the Athenian brought out of Thrace, and thought to have joyned with the main body of the Attic fleet: [*Id. ibid. Polyænus, lib.* 2. *Stratag. in Antalcida.*]

Antalcides having received 20 saile of ships from Syracusæ and the parts of Italy, which were brought him by Polyxenus, and others, as well out of Ionia, from Pharnabazus, as out of those parts which belonged to Ariobarzanes, his old friend, had made up a fleet of 80 saile, and was absolute master of the sea: and thereby forced those ships which coming out of Pontus, were bound for Athens, to turne their course to some port or other, of the Lacedemonian party; and there to discharge, [*Xenoph. ib.*]

When Tiribazus had summoned all to come in, that would subscribe to the forme of a peace propounded by Artaxerxes, all the Grecian Cities, by their Embassadors, readily came in: unto whom he shewing the kings seals affixed to the instrument, he caused it to be read as followeth.

The King Artaxerxes thinks it reason, that the cities which are in Asia, as also the Islands of Clazomena and Cyprus should be his, and under his command: And all other Cities of Grecians, as well small as great, should be free, and live every of them according to their own lawes, except Lemnus, and Imbrus, and Scirus, which as heretofore, so now also, the Athenians shall hold and possesse. And as for them which shall not receive this peace; them will I, together with those who shall embrace it, pursue with an open war, by land and by sea, with ships and with moneys. Which when the Embassadors at their returne had reported every of them to his own people, although it grieved them to see the Grecian cities of Asia, for which Agesilaus had so bravely fought, thus sowly betrased into the Kings hand, yet because needs they must, they submitted thereunto, and accepted of the peace; [*Xen. Ib. Isocrates in Panathen, Diod. year* 2. *Olymp.* 98. *Plutarch in Agesil. and Artaxerx. and in his Laconical Apophtheg. Aristides in his Leutric.* 1, *and* 2.] which peace was published, as [*Polyb. lib.* 1.] hath observed, 19 years after the sea fight at Egospotamos, and sixteen years before the battel at Leuctra in Bœotia.

When this peace was thus made, Agesilaus, as Xenophon sayes, was an earnest man to see it observed, and the Lacedemonians made themselves very severe guardians, and defenders of it in Greece. And Artaxerxes wrate a particular letter to Alcibiades, which he sent by a Persian in company of one Callias a Lacedemonian, wherein he offered him both *hospitality and friendship*. But Alcibiades accepted neither, but bad the Kings messenger tell his master, that *he needed not trouble himself to write letters to him; for if he continued a good friend to the Lacedemonians, he would not faile to continue the like to him; but if he endeavoured any ill to them, he should not think that any letters of his, should work him over to his friendship.* [Plut. in his Laconical Apophthegmes.]

In those articles of Antalcidas his peace, formerly related out of Xenophon, who could not be ignorant of the particulars thereof, we find that not all the Islands bordering upon Asia, but two of them only, were given up to the King, (though Plutarch in the life of Artaxerxes, seems to have been of another mind,) and those were Clazomenæ (which as I shewed before, in the year of the World 3504, 3505. was then an Island) and Cyprus: the tenor of this peace, now drew Chabrias from thence; when he had indeed already subdued it wholy, and reduced it to the obedience of Euagoras, as I shewed before, by requital whereof, Euagoras armed almost every man in the Isle, and mustered a huge army against Artaxerxes: and now Artaxerxes having made a final peace with the Grecians, commanded all his forces to provide themselves for the conquest of Cyprus, [*Diod. 2 year, Olympiade* 98.]

3618. Artaxerxes now drew forth three hundred thousand foote; and furnished with al 300 saile of ships, against Euagoras King of Cyprus: General of his foot he made his son in law Orontes; Ammiral of his fleet, was Tiribazus, who taking each his charge at Phocea and Cuma, sailed first to Cilicia, and from thence, went and landed in Cyprus, where 4328. 386.

where they very vigorously put on the war against Euagoras: and he for his part procured himself supplyes of all kindes from the Egyptians, Tyrians, Arabians, and others, enemies to the Persian State: so that he made up a Fleet of 90 sail; of which number, 20 were from Tyre, the rest were his own: and of his land souldiers 6 thousand of his own, and his auxiliaries from other parts, a far greater number. And so having money enough to pay them, his army grew exceeding great, [*Diod. lib.* 15. *year* 3. *Olympiade* 98.]

Euagoras set on work certain Pirates, of whom he had good store at his command, to fall upon the enemies vessels of loading: of these they took some, sunk others, and the rest durst not put to sea for fear of them. Whence it came that victuals presently failing in the Persian army, some of the hired souldiers killed their Commanders: and a mutiny grew over all the army; so that with much adoe could the Coronels at land, and Gaos the chief Officer at sea quiet them: wherefore the whole Navy in a body were fain to set sail for Cilicia, and from thence brought they store of provision for the Camp. But Acoris King of Egypt suffered not Euagoras to want either for corn or money, and all other provisions, as much as he wanted, [*Id. ibid.*]

Euagoras finding that his Navy was far too weak for the enemies, furnisht out 60 ships more of his own, and besides them had fifty more sent him from King Achoris: so that now his Fleet was 200 fighting ships. And at his first encounter by land, had the better of the enemy; and routed them again at sea, falling suddenly upon their Fleet, as they were sailing to Citium, sunk some of them, and took others; which he found scattered from the body of the Navy. But when the General of the Persian Navy, and the rest of the Commanders had recollected themselves, the fight then grew hot and fierce between them, wherein Euagoras at the first had again the better of it. But when Gaus fell on with all his might, and fought himself very manfully, Euagoras his men fled, with the losse of many of his ships. The Persians therefore having gotten this victory, assembled both their land and sea Forces together at Citium: where fitting themselves with necessaries, they went joyntly to besiege Salamis it self the chief city, both by land and sea, [*Ibid.*]

Teribazus immediately after the fight, put over into Cilicia, and went to carry Artaxerxes news of the victory: and Euagoras leaving Salamis to be defended by his son Pythagoras, (Protagoras perhaps, of whom I formerly made mention out of Isocrates, in the year of the World 3613.) and comitting the charge of the whole Isle to his charge, got out by night with 10 ships onely in his company, and sailed into Egypt. Where he perswaded Acoris, with all the power he had to make a war upon the Persian, [*Id. ibid.*]

3619. Euagoras returned into Cyprus, but with far lesse store of monies than he expected: and when he there found Salamis Strongly besieged, and himself abandoned by his confederates, he was fain at last to send to Tiribazus, and to treate with him about a peace. Tiribazus who commanded over all in chief, made answer, that he would admit of the motion, provided that he would surrender all Cyprus into the Kings hand, save onely Salamis, and pay the King a tribute for that too; and be at his command as a liege vassal ought to be to his Lord and Sovereign. These conditions, as hard as they were, yet was Euagoras fain to submit unto; for he said, he should be subject to him, as one King to another; not as a slave to his master: and yet this would not content Tiribazus neither, [*Diodor. year* 4. *Olympiade* 98.] 4329. 385.

But Orontes the other Commander in chief, envying the honour of Tiribazus, sending away privily letters to the King, his father in law, among other matters, laid to his charge, that he intended a rebellion; and that under-hand he had confederated with the Lacedemonians, and used all means, to oblige to himself, all the principal Captains and Commanders of the army. To all which the King giving hasty credit: gave Orontes a commission to seize on his person, and to send him to him, [*Id. ibid.*]

Orontes, fearing Tiribazus, seized on him by this wile. There was a house which had a great vault in it: over this vault he set a bed not corded, but covered over with tapistry, and many costly coverledes: then desired Tiribazus to come unto him, pretending a conference about some urgent matters; and Tiribazus coming in, sate him down upon the bed, and thorough that fell into the vault: and being there caught, was sent away fast bound in chains to the King, [*Polyan. stratag. lib.* 7.]

Orontes now commanding all in Cyprus, when he saw that Euagoras had taken fresh courage, and endured the siege more stoutly than before; and his souldiers repining at Tiribazus his misfortune, received no commands, and left the siege: admitted Euagoras to a peace upon such terms as Tiribazus had propounded to him: to wit, that paying a yearly tribute to the king, he should continue king of Salamis, and as a king should be obedient in all things to the king. And so this war of Cyprus, which had lasted ten years, whereof yet the far greatest part was spent in preparation making, and two years onely in the war it self, came to an end; and the king having cosumed 50 thousand

thousand talents in it, when all was done, left Euagoras in the same state he was in, when the war began, [*Isocrates in his Euagoras, Diod. year* 4 *Olympiade* 98.]

Gaus, Vice-Admiral of the Navy, and son in law to Tiribazus, fearing least, as a man privy to Tiribazus his designes, he might perchance be made away for company, bethought himself of falling off and revolting from the King. And having wealth and souldiers enough, and the chief Captains of the Navy wholly at his devotion, confederated forthwith with Acoris king of Egypt, and the Lacedemonians, to make a war upon Artaxerxes, [*Diod. ib.*]

Artaxerxes following herein the example of Cambyses, [*Herod. lib.* 5. *cap.* 25. *Valer. Max. lib.* 6. *cap.* 3.] caused certain of his Judges to be flead alive, and their skins to be hung up over the Judgement seats, that they which sate therein, knowing what hung over their heads, might be the more carefull to do justice unto his people, [*Diodorus ibid.*]

3620. Artaxerxes leading with him an army of 300 thousand men against the Cadusii a people lying between the Euxine and the Caspian seas, [*Diodor. Olymp.* 98. *year* 4. *Plut. in Artaxerxes.*] In this war there fell many a Great man on either side, but among others of that of the kings party, one Camisares, a Carian born, a stout and a valiant man, whom the King had made Commander of that part of Cilicia, which lies next to Cappadocia, inhabited by the Leucosyrians, and in honour of him, the king made his son Datames governour in his room, who also did the king singular service in this war, [*Emil. Prob. in the Life of Datames.*] 4330. 384.

Artaxerxes with his army in this war, was brought to such extremity, that hardly could a man buy an Asses head for 60 Drachmes: and was relieved by Teribazus, who lived then a poor neglected and contemptible gentleman in the army, in this manner. There were at that time two Kings of the Cadusians, and they held their camps apart, He therefore making the King first acquainted with it, went himself to one of them, and sent his son privily to the other; and each of them deceived his man: perswading him, that the other had underhand sent to Artaxerxes, to make a peace with him for himself, and to leave the other out. Hereupon, each sent his Ambassadors, the one with Teribazus, the other with his son to the King, and he made peace with both, and so the war was ended, [*Plut. in Artaxerxes.*]

Upon this, the King referred the cognisance of Teribazus his cause to three honorable persons, before whom he made his innocency so to appear, and withall his services to the King, to have been so great, that they all assoil'd him, and the King ever after held him in very high esteem, and heaped great honours on him: as for Orontes, he was condemned for a false accuser, thrust out of the kings favour, and held for an ignominious person ever after, [*Diod. year.* 4. *Olympiade* 98.]

Whiles Gaus was in Cyprus, the Grecians which there served under him, wrote letters against him into Ionia; and to find out who they were, and what they wrote, took this course: he provided a ship, and fitted her with Mariners, and the master gave it out, that he was going for Ionia; and lingred out the time, to get as many letters aboard, as possibly he could, and at last set out: but running short, came back into a creek, not far from the place whence he went: thither Orontes went on foot; and casting all the letters aboard to be delivered into his hands, red them; and finding who they were that had written against him, he put them all to death with torments, [*Polyan. Stratag. lib.* 7. *in Gaus, instead whereof, it is miswritten, Alos and Glos.*]

3621. Gaus, when he had stirred up both the Egyptians and Lacedemonians to engage in a war against the Persian, was kil'd, I know not how, nor by whom, and so went not on, with what he had intended. But after his death, Tachos, going on upon his grounds, got an army, and built him a town upon a high hill, joyning upon the sea, called Leuca, where also he built a Chappel for Apollo: but he coming also to die shortly after, the Clazomenians, and they of Cuma, fell to strife about the possession of it, and the Clazomenians made the more hast, and got it; and so all rebellions in Asia were laid asleep: the Lacedemonians also, Gaus and Tachos, both being now dead; cast off all care of Asia, and would have no more to do with it, [*Diodorus year.* 2. *Olympiade* 94.] 4331. 383.

3622. When Pharnostratus was Lord Chancelor of Athens, in the moneth Posideon, in the 366 year of Nabonassars account, on the 26 day of the Egyptian moneth, Thoth, in the entring upon the 23 of our Decemb. five hours and an half after midnight, there was a small eclipse of the moon observed at Babylon, [*Hipparch. in Ptol. in his great Syntax. lib.* 4. *cap. ult.*]

In the same mans time, in the moneth Scirrophorion, and in the same year of Nabonassar, on the 24 day of the moneth Phamenoth the 18 day of our June, ending 5 houres and one half before midnight, there was another Eclipse of the moon observed in the same place, [*Id. ib.*] 4332. 382.

When Euander was Lord Chancelor of Athens, in the former moneth of Posideon, in the 367 year of Nabonassars accompt, the 16 day of the moneth Thoth, in the end of the 12 day of our December, two hours and a half before mid-night, there was a third Eclips of the Moon, and that a total one, in the same place, [*Id. ibid.*]

3623.

4627. Acoris King of Egypt, bearing formerly a grudge to the King of Persia, now set himself to gather a vast army of strangers, especially out of Greece; of whom he made Chabrias the Athenian General: He, though without any order from, or consent of the state there, yet took this charge upon him in Egypt, and prepared himself, all that possibly he could, for this war against the Persian. But Pharnabazus, whom Artaxerxes had made General of his army for this war, when he made huge preparations for it, sent messengers to Athens, and there charged Chabrias, for offering his service to the Egyptians, thereby to alienate the good affection of Artaxerxes from their state; and withall, desired that they would send unto him Iphicrates, their Captain. The Athenians therefore, who were principally desirous to endear the king unto them, and to keep Pharnabazus their good friend, sent presently for Chabrias out of Egypt, and gave Iphicrates charge to go and help Pharnabazus, [*Diodorus, an* 4. *Olympiade* 100.] 4337. 377.

Iphicrates having the charge of the hired souldiers of his army, amounting to 12 thousand, committed to him by Artaxerxes, made them by continual training and exercise, so expert in the art military, that as among the Romans, afterward, a skilful souldier, was commonly called a Fabian Souldier, so then from Fabius, such a one went by the the name of an Iphicratian souldier, from Iphicrates among the Grecians, [*Emil. Prob. in his Iphicrates.*] Now Pharnabazus spent many years in preparing for this war. And Iphicrates upon a time, finding him a man so voluble in his speech, and so slow in his actions, askt him the reason: the reason, quoth he, is, because I am master of my words, but the King of my actions, [*Diodorus, year* 3. *Olympiade.* 101.]

After Hecatomus Mausolus was made governour of Caria, and so continued for 24 years, [*Diod. year* 4 *of Olymp.* 106.] having married Artemisia the elder of his two sisters. [*Strabo. lib.* 14.]

3628. After Acoris in Egypt, reigned Psammuthis, 1 year. 4338. 376.

3629. And after him, came Nepherites, the last of the Dynasty of the Mendesians, and sate 4 moneths, and then arose the first of the Dynasts of the Sabennitæ, called Nectanabis, and reigned 18 years, 4339. 375.

Artaxerxes being now to make a war upon Egypt, to get the more more aide thereto out of Greece, sent his Ambassadors thither, to move them to make a general peace among themselves; upon these terms, that every city should from thence forth live according to their own laws, and should have no garrisons among them. This motion all the cities of Greece embraced, save onely the Thebans, and they refused, [*Diod. year.* 2. *Olymp.* 101.]

3630. When all Artaxerxes his army was come together at Acon in Syria, upon a muster, there were found of other nations 200 thousand under Pharnabazus, and 20 thousand Grecians, under the conduct of Iphicrates, and the Navy, besides, ships of burden, and vessels for other uses, consisted of 300 ships, each of 3 stories high, of oares, and 200 of 30 oares a piece; the first sort called τριήρεις in Greek, the other τεσσαρήκοντοροι. In the beginning of the Summer, (*i. e.*) in the first of the spring, the Persian Navy setting saile for Egypt, came to the frontier town, towards Syria, called Pelusium, which they found exceedingly well fortified by Nectanabis: wherefore they put of to sea again, and being out of kenning, they steered their course for Mendesium, a city standing upon another of the mouths of Nile, and where the shoare runs a great way out from the land; there they landed three thousand men, and Pharnabazus and Iphicrates, both went to surprise a fort, standing upon the very mouth of the river. But when there came 3 thousand horse and foot of the Egyptians, to the defence of the place; there grew a fierce skirmish between them: wherein at last, the Egyptians, overlaid with the multitude of Persians which came thronging out of the ships to help their fellows, and being wholly enclosed by them, suffered a great slaughter, many of them also were taken, and the rest fled to a little town thereby. But Iphicrates his men pursuing them, entred pell mell with them into the gate, and took it, and rased it to the ground, and carried away the inhabitants thereof prisoners, [*Diodorus. year* 3. *Olympiade* 101.] 4340. 374.

Iphicrates then gave counsel to go presently by water to assault Memphis, the Metropolis of all Egypt, unprovided at that time of any garison, and before the Egyptian forces came in to defend it, Pharnabazus said no; but he would stay till his land forces came, and so they should set upon it, with lesse danger. By this means the Egyptians gat

gat time enough to put in what supplyes they would into Memphis, and from thence made sundry sallies upon the small town which the Persians, as I said before, had seized on; and skirmished frequently with them, and made great slaughter of them. And when now the time of the year came that Nilus used to overflow, it covered all the country thereabouts, and served for a fortification to it. Wherefore the Persian Commanders, thinking it no boot to strive against nature, were of opinion to withdraw from thence for the present: and so all that huge preparation came to nothing, [*Id. ibid.*]

Now, so soon as they were returned into Asia, Pharnabazus fell out with Iphicrates: and he fearing least hereupon he might be thrown in prison as Conon was, got aboard presently in the dark, and came for Athens. And Pharnabazus sent thither after him, and there laid to his charge, that he was the cause, why Egypt was not recovered. To whom the Athenians made this answer; that they themselves would see him punished, if they saw he deserved it; yet presently after they made him Ammiral of all their Fleet, [*Id. ib.*]

Nicocles an Eunuch in Cyprus, murdered Euagoras, and made himself King of Salamis in his room: as Diodorus in this years relation hath it. And indeed that he was murdered by an Eunuch, [*Aristotle* 5. *of his Politicks, cap.* 10.] tells us: but that his name that did it was Thrasydæus, we learn out of Theopompus, in [*Biblioth. Photii, nu.* 176.] where he shews that Euagoras, by this Eunuchs means, got to lie with the daughter of Nicocreon (that tyrant of Cyprus, who, as Plutarch in his life reports, invited Isocrates to supper,) and that that was the cause of his death. For that Nicocles was Euagoras his own son, and succeeded him in his kingdom at Salamis, and had children of his own, appears out of Isocrates; who had of him 20 talents for an Oration of his written and sent unto him; as [*Plutarch in the life of Isocrates reporteth*] which Oration of his, entitled *to Nicocles, of a kingdom, or kingly function*, we have yet extant: and another entitled *Nicocles*: wherein, in the person of Nicocles, is set down the duty of the subject to his Prince; as also a third called *his Euagoras*; which is nothing but a funeral Oration made upon him; for whereas Nicocles in this very year solemnised his fathers Funeral, not onely in a costly and magnificently pompous manner; but also with all manner of Games, of Musick, and Dancing, and Wrestling, and fights of Ships by Sea, and Horses by land: Isocrates therefore wrote this Oration to him, in praise and commendation of his father, conceiving that this would serve both Nicocles himself, and his sons and children after them, for an example and exhortation of well-doing in that kind. ἡγούμενος ἃ σοι, &c. *supposing*, saith he, *that this will serve both you and your children, and other the descendants of Euagoras, for a most fair encouragement* to your well-doing, [*Isocrates in his Euagoras.*] Whence we may amend that error in Diodor. and say; as the truth is, that Euagoras was murdered by Thrasidæus an Eunuch, and that his own son Nicocles succeeded him in his kingdom of Salamis.

3633. When Alcisthenes was Lord Chancelor at Athens, Artaxerxes, seeing Greece fallen into new broiles among themselves, sent Abassadors again to exhort them to live in peace each with other, according to the late establishment: and thereupon the cities of Greece fell to accord again, and bound themselves by an oath to the observance of it, all save the Thebans. And now there being a full peace made and sworn between the Athenians, Lacedemonians, and the King, Iphicrates was called home again with his Fleet, [*Diod. year* 1. *Olymp.* 102. *with Xenoph. Hellen. lib.* 6. *and Diony. Halicarnas. in the life of Lysias.*] 4343. 371.

Plutarch in the life of Agesilaus, sheweth that this peace was concluded and made among the Grecians at Lacedemon upon the 14 of the moneth Scirrophorion with the Athenians, and in the last moneth of Arcisthenes his Chancelorship there, upon the 16 day of our July.

3634. The Lacedemonians having received that great overthrow given them at Leuctra by Epaminondas, sent forthwith Agesilaus into Egypt, and Antalcidas to Artaxerxes, to get monies. But Antalcidas his suit was by Artaxerxes rejected with so much scorn and indignation, that at his return, for very spight, he had been so used by the enemy, and fear of what might betide him from the Ephori, he forbare his meat, and starved himself to death, [*Plut. in Artax.*] 4344. 371.

3635. Philiscus of Abidus, sent by Artabarzanes, one of Artaxerxes his Lords into Greece, to compose matters between the Thebans and their confederates, and the Lacedemonians; summoned them all to Delphos, where when the Thebans stood upon it, that Messene should not be for the Lacedemonian jurisdiction; he grew so offended at it, that leaving 2 thousand of his most choice men to assist the Lacedemonians against them, he returned into Asia, [*Xenoph. Hellen.* 7. *Diod. year* 4. *Olymp.* 102.] 4345. 369.

3636. The Thebans affecting now the Principality of Greece, thought good to send their Ambassadors to the King of Persia; and to that end, called their confederates together, and pretending that Euthycles of Lacedemon was already with the King, they dis- 4349. 368.

patched away to him Pelopidas of Thebes it self, Antiochus the Pancratiast of Arcadia, Archidamus of Eleus, a Town in Thrace, with one other out of Argos: which coming to the Athenians eares, they dispatched away also their Ambassadors to the King; Timagoras and Leontes. And among them all Pelopidas appeared most gracious in the kings eye, and next him Timagoras; and were of all others most honourably entreated by him, [*Xen. Hellen.* 7.]

Ismenias of Thebes joynt Commissioner with Pelopidas in this Embassie, when, being brought by Tithrauſtes the Chiliarch, to the presence of the king, he was bid to prostrate himself before him: let fall his ring before him; and presently falling all along, took it up again: and so being conceived to have done it to the king, obtained whatever he asked of him, [*Plut. in Artax. Elia. Var. Hist. lib.* 1. *cap.* 21.]

Timagoras the Athenian, sent a letter of intelligence at the same time by one Bubaris his Secretary, and had for his pains a thousand Darics; and had moreover a rich supper sent him to his lodging: whereupon the kings brother Ostanes, said unto him; *Remember Timagoras this supper; for it is not sent you, for any small purpose*: which sounded rather as an upbraiding of some treason to him, than any congratulation of the gift, so sent unto him, [*Plut. ib.*] It is said also that the king gave him 80 Cowes, which because he was sickly, should afford him milk upon his way homeward: and a costly bed and furniture, with some servants to make it, because the Grecians skilled not of such matters: and moreover, caused him to be carried all along to the sea side in a Litter, because of his infirmity; giving those which carried him 4 talents for their pains, [*Id. ib. and in his Pelopidas*] But [*Athen. lib.* 2.] having told us that this Timagoras, after his prostration to the king, was used with great honour by him, addes onely, *that the King sent him some dishes from his own table.* As for that costly bed and furniture, and men to make it, as if the Grecians knew not how to make a bed; sent by Artaxerxes, he sayes it was to one Timagoras of Creet, or Eutimus of Gortyna in Creet, as Phanias the Peripatetic calls him.

Pelopidas, being so gracious with the king, gat letters from him, wherein the king commanded that Messene should be exempt from the Lacedemonian jurisdiction: and the Athenians required to draw up their ships: and if they obeyed not, proclaimed open war against them both; and if any city refused to follow him in this war; then that city was first of all others to be made an example. And when Leontes spake openly and said, that it was time for the Athenians to look them out and provide new friends instead of the king: Artaxerxes bad adde, that if the Athenians did not like it, they should come and shew cause, why not, [*Xen. Hellen.* 7.]

When the Ambassadors came home, the Athenians took Timagoras, and for his prostration to the King, struck off his head: taking it amisse that the glavering flattery of one citizen of theirs, should subject the whole honour of the Athenian State to the domineering power of the Persian: so sayes, [*Valer. Max. lib.* 5. *cap.* 3.] Where I know not by what mistake, Darius is crept into the text instead of Artaxerxes. Others say it was, for his base acceptance of the Kings gifts: of which a man may see more in, [*Plutarch in his Artax. and Pelopidas.*] But Xenophon sayes, that he was accused by Leontes his collegue: for that he would not so much as keep in one lodging with him, and communicated all his counsels with Pelopidas: which no doubt was the chief cause of his being put to death.

The Thebans summoning all the cities of Greece to hear the Kings letters read, and they being publickly read by the Persian that brought them, who first shewed them the Kings seal, put to them; they required all, who would be friends to the king and the Thebans, to take an oath for the observance of the contents of those letters. But when the Legats first, and afterwards the Cities themselves, refused that oath: all that Embassage to Artaxerxes, and the principality and sovereignity of Greece so much affected by Pelopidas and the Thebans came to naught, [*Xen. Hellen.* 7.]

	Jubilie 22.	4347.	367.
3638. 4. 1.	Artaxerxes sending an other Embassage into Greece to require them to put an end to these wars, and to make a peace among themselves; in the end, prevailed with them, [*Diodor. an.* 3. *Olymp.* 103.]	4348.	366.

Eudoxus the Cnidian, firnamed Εὔδοξος, Endoxos: (*i.e.*) *the famous*, was in his prime at this time. He going into Egypt with Chrysippus a Physitian, carried with him letters of commendation from Agesilaus to Nectanabis: and he commended him over to the Priests there: where being upon a time with Iconuphi of Heliopolis, (whom *Clemens Alexan. in the first book of his stromat. calleth Conuphis*) Apis came, and all to belicked his cloak: whereupon the Priests said presently, that he should grow very famous, but should not be long-lived: as Phavorinus in his Commentaries saith. He having stayed in Egypt one year and four moneths, shaving himself all over, to his very eye-

eye-brows, wrote the *Octaeris*, as some report, *of which we in our discourse of the Macedonian and Asiatic year.* [*cap. ult.*] *have said somewhat.* From thence he is said to have travailed to Cyzicum, and Propontis, and to have spread his philosophy in those parts, and so to have come to Mausolus, [*Diog. Laertius in his Eudoxus.*] others say, that this Eudoxus went in company with Plato in Egypt, and they both conversed 13 years space, with the Priests there, as we read in *Strabo*, [*lib.* 17.]

3639.	At Heraclea in Pontus, when the common people there, desired all bills and bonds to be cancelled, (*i.e.*) all debts to be released, and all lands to be cast into a hotch potch and equally shared among them, the better sort, sent both to Timotheus, Prince of Athens, and also to Epaminondas, of the Thebans for help against them; but failing of their hope, they sent for Clearchus home, whom they had formerly cast out to exile, and prayed his aide to represse them, [*Justin lib.* 16. *c.* 4.]	4349.	365.
3640.	Clearchus, supposing the dissention of the people, to be a fit occasion for him to attain to the soverenity of the city, dealt secretly with Mithridates King of Pontus, who was in hostility with his country, and agreed with him; that being called home into his country, he should deliver the city into his hands, and hold it afterward as governour under him. And having set a time, when to deliver the city into Mithridates his hand, took him, when he came about it, and all his friends that came with him prisoners, and wrung a great masse of money out of them, and so let them go: and then, as he made himself an unexpected enemy of a friend to him; so instead of maintaining the rich mens cause against the people, he made himself a patron and leader on of the common sort against them; and did not onely incense the people against them, but fell to exercising of acts of tyranny and cruelty upon them. For when the people had put the supremacy, and all power into his hands, he cast 60 of the chief of them (for the rest were fled) into prison, and having first taken away their goods, then put them all to death likewise, [*id. ib.*] and setting Dionysius the Tyrant of Syracuse before him for a pattern in all things to follow, he held the place 12 years, [*Diodor. year* 1. *of the* 104 *Olymp. with the Collections of Photius in his Biblioth. out of Memnon the Historiographer of Heraclea, num.* 224.]	4350.	364.
341.	Tachos, *whom Polyanus* [*lib.* 7. *Stratagem.*] calls Thamos, Aristotle [*lib.* 2.] of his Oeconomics Taos, and Julius Africanus, Teos, reigned in Egypt, two years.	4351.	363.

With this year Xenophon concludes his 7 books of his Grecian history, and Anaximes Lampsacenus the first part of his: where beginning from Θεογονία, that is, the generation of the gods, and beginning of man kind, he endeth with the battle of Manthinea, wherein Epaminondas was slain, comprehending in 12 volums, almost whatever passed among either the Greeks or Barbarians, [*Diod. year* 2. 104 *Olympiade*,] and in the second part he sets down all the gests of Philip of Macedon and his son, Alexander the great, [*Pausa. 2. of his Eliaca.*]

When Mithradates king of Pontus was dead, Ariobarzanes, the Governor of Phrygia under Artaxerxes, seized on the kingdom of Pontus, and held it by the space of 26 years, [*Diodorus year* 3. *Olympiade* 104. *and year* 4. *of Olympiade* 110.]

Clearchus the Tyrant of Heraclea, when he found that the chief men and Aldermen of Heraclea, which were fled from thence, stirred up all the neighbouring cities and states against him, he manumised and set at liberty all their servants, and gave them their masters wifes and daughters in marriage, threatning those that would not, with death; that hereby he might make those slaves the more sure and trusty to himself, and the more deadly enemies to their masters. But when the women reckoned these dolefull marriages to be worse than death it self, many of them before their marriage, many after, having first murdered their new husbands, shew themselves: at last they came to a battle, where the Tyrant getting the victory took the chief men and Aldermen prisoners, and led them in triumph thorough the city, in sight of all the people, and then laid some of them in irons, others upon the rack, others he put to death, leaving no corner of the city free from sight and sense, of his cruelty, [*Justin lib.* 16. *cap.* 5.]

3642.	The Lacedemonians fell flat out with Artaxerxes, for that professing himself to be their friend and confederate, he had yet commanded them to part with Messene out of their hands, and to make the Messenians a distinct member, in the leage and confederacy of Greece, [*Xenoph. in his Agesilaus, and Diod. year* 3. *Olymp.* 104.] and with them joyned Ariobarzanes, the Governour of Phrygia, who, as I said before, upon the decease of Mithridates, had seized on and posted himself of the kingdom of Pontus. [*Diodor. ib.*]	4352.	362.

Autophrades the Governor of Lydia, besieging Ariobarzanes in Assos, a city of Troas, for fear of Agesilaus, who being now old, came into Asia, onely to raise money for his country, brake up his siege, and fled; and Corys, who lay before Sestus, which

which was at that time under Ariobarzanes his command, brake likewise up his siege, and gat him packing. Mausolus also, which besieged *Assus*, and Sestus, both with an hundred ships by sea; not thorough fear, but upon perswasion drew off, and returned home with his Fleet: and furnishing *Agesilaus* with monies for his countries use, sent him fairely away, [*Xenoph. in his Agesilaus.*] Of which *Ariobarzanes*, and of his being besieged by *Autophradates* in *Adramytium*, [*Polyænus also lib. 7.*] maketh mention.

Mausolus, calling his friends together, bare them in hand, that Artaxerxes, unlesse he satisfied him forthwith with an excessive summe of money, would deprive him of his principality, which he held by inheritance from his father: which they believing, brought him, in an instant, an infinite summe of money, [*Polyænus lib. 7. stratag.*] compared with [*Aristot. in his Oeconomics:*] which having once fingered, he was so far from giving it to Artaxerxes, that therewith he confederated presently with those Governours and Captains which then were up in armes against him; for there rebelled at this time against him, of the Ionian nation, all Lycia, Pisidia, Pamphilia, and Cilicia; and besides these, the Syrians and Phœnicians, and almost all that border upon the Asiatick sea; Tachos also king of Egypt, proclaimed open war against him, and was busie every where in building of ships and raising of forces; especially out of all parts of Greece, and got the Lacedemonians themselves to confederate and joyn with him, [*Diod. year 3. Olympiade 104.*]

All these rebelling at once against Artaxerxes, he lost one half of his revenues coming into his cofers. And the remainder sufficed not for the necessary use of the war, considering that he was to maintain a war all at once, against the king of Egypt, and all the Grecian cities and countries in Asia; against the Lacedemonians and their confederates; to wit, all the Lords and Captains which held the Maritime towns and regions in all Asia under their command, [*Id. ib.*]

The king of Egypt sent for Agesilaus to come unto him, promising to make him General of his army, [*Xenoph. in his Agesilaus.*] And he being sent thither by his country, laid out the monies which Tachos had sent him for himself, in levying souldiers for his service. And having stored his ships with men, and taking along with him 30 Spartan Commissioners for his Council of War, went with a thousand Corselets into Egypt, [*Plut. in his Agesilaus: and Diodor. ut sup.*] When the report of his landing came to the Courtiers eares in Egypt, happy was he that could first send in presents to him; but when they came, and saw no attendance about him, onely a decrepit and wearisom old man, lying along upon the beach, sloven-like, and of a small stature, in a course thredbare cloak, they contemned and scorned him; and much more did they loath his sordid and insulse behaviour, when they saw, that of those rich presents and provisions of diet which were sent in to him of all sorts, he would take some meale, and a veale perhaps, or a goose for himself, and throw away the dainties and sweet meats, and precious oyntments to his souldiers, [*Plut. and Emil. Prob. in his Agesilaus.*] The King of Egypt himself also, performed not with him, nor made him General of his army, according to his promise, [*Xen. in his Agesilaus.*] Deriding him for the smallnesse of his stature: and said, that he weened the old Proverb was true, *The hills were great with young, and were delivered of a mouse*: which when Agesilaus heard, he said in a rage, *I will one day seem a Lyon unto him*, [Athenæ. lib. 14. with Plutarch.]

Chabrias the Athenian, was not sent by publick authority, as Alcibiades was, but upon the perswasion of Tachos, served him as a private man, [*Diod. and Plutarch.*] Who when he saw the King in some distresse for want of money, advised him to take up what monies possible he could of the richer sort of the country, and promise them payment out of his yearly revenues: and by this means, he gathered an infinite sum of money without wrong to any, [*Polyæ. strat. lib. 3.*] and Aristotle [*2. of his Oeconomics.*] reckons up a great many the like shifts that he made for the getting of monies, at this time.

They which rebelled in Asia, made Orontes the Governour of Mysia their Commander in chief: who having received monies enough to pay 20 thousand hired souldiers for one whole year; took first those who had contributed these monies and sent them prisoners to Artaxerxes, and then betrayed sundry other cities and castles, and companies of hired souldiers, to such Lieutenants as the King had sent into those parts, [*Diodor. year 3. Olymp. 104.*] of this war managed by Orontes and Autophradates and other Captains of the Kings, [*Polyænus lib. 7. stratag. maketh also mention.*] But for as much as Diodorus assures us, that in the last year of Artaxerxes Mnemon, both Autophradates and Orontes, and other Commanders, fell all off from him; we must of necessity conclude, that Autophradates stood for his son Artaxerxes Ochus, and that it was Orontes which made the war against him.

Arrabazus, who commanded Artaxerxes Mnemons army, falling upon Cappadocia, Datames the Governour of that Province, met him with a strong body of horse, and

and 20 thousand foot, of mercenaries; but then Mithrabarzanes his father in law, and General of his horse, stale away from him by night with all his horse, and fled to Artabazus, and truly he and they, had their wages well payed them for such their trechery, for it fell out, that they were set upon, and hewed in pieces, by both the armies, both that to which, and that from which they fled: and Diodorus addeth, that Artaxerxes being informed, that Datames had brought him this noose, by putting a trick upon him; made all the haste he could to rid his hands of him, and that shortly after, he caused him privily to be made away: but it appears out of Emil. Prob. that Datames lived long after this: Whose actions, as he acknowledges them to have been carried all along in an obscure way, so he sates, that himself was the more inquisitive and diligent in searching out and describing the concavities of them: which he doth in such wise, as a man may easily discerne, that what he did was all in Artaxerxes Ochus his time.

Rhœmithres was sent by the united Lords into Egypt, where having gotten 500 talents, and 50 tall ships, he returned with them to Leucas in Asia: and having sent for many of the principal of them to come thither to him, he laid hold of them, and sent them all away prisoners to Artaxerxes; and by this act of his, reingraciated himself with the King, who was formerly displeased with him, [*Diodorus year 3 Olympiade 104.*]

Tachos, having now fitted himself with all things necessary for the war, gave the command of the 10 thousand men, which he had hired out of Greece to Agesilau; but his fleet consisting of 200 saile, to Chabrias (which with what care and cunning he furnished with rowers, [*Polyæ. lib. 7. Stratag.*] sheweth) and his foot army consisting of 80 thousand Egyptians, to Nectanabus, his, or rather, his brother or sisters son, for the word ἀνεψιὸς in the Greek signifieth either; but referred to himself the oversight and general-ship of all. And although Agesilaus perswaded him, to carry on this war by his Lieutenants, and to stay himself in Egypt; yet he would not, [*Diod. ib.*] nevertheless, Agesilaus, beneath himself, and contrary to his own humour, attended him by sea into Phœnicia, [*Plutarch in his Agesilaus.*]

Whiles the Egyptian fleet, lay in Phenicia, Nectanabus was sent to take in some principal cities of Syria; where having compacted with him whom Tachos had left for Governor of Egypt in his absence, he proclaimed himself King of Egypt; and drew the commanders of the army by large gifts, and the souldiers by no lesse large promises, to side it with him against his father, [*Diod. ut su.*]

Tachos being now utterly deserted, both by his own subjects, and also by Agesilaus, whom he had formerly offended by that base jest put upon him, fearing the worst, fled thence to Sidon in Phenicia, and from thence, to the King of Persia, as besides Xenophon and Plutarch, Theopompus and Lysias of Naucratis, in his affaires of Egypt, both cited by *Athenæus* [*in his 14 book, 4 chapter,*] report. Diodorus and Elian say further, that he was very graciously entertained by Artaxerxes, though I cannot believe Diodorus in this, that Artaxerxes presently made him general of all the forces which he had then raised to make a war upon Egypt, and that with them he returned into Egypt, and was there reinthroned by Agesilaus, neither yet, [*Elian, lib. 5. Var. Histor. c. 1.*] where he telleth us, that having formerly used to live frugally at home, he now died with overgorging himself with excesse of diet, after the Persian manner, seeing that *Lyncæus* or *Lyceas*, whom I mentioned before, teacheth us that his Egyptian diet was far more sumptuous, than that of the Persian was, [*cited by Athenæus, lib. 4. cap. 10. Deip.*]

After this, another set up himself against him in *Mendes*, with an army of 100 thousand men, [*Plut. in his Agesilaus.*] So when there were now 2 Kings in Egypt, Agesilaus followed him whom he saw most to favour his Countrey men the Lacedemonians, [*Xen. in Agesilaus.*] and that was Nectanebus; with whom he endured a strong siege in a Castle. But when Nectanebus grew impatient of being thus shut up; and would needs hazard himself upon a battle, Agesilaus left him, and stayed behind in the castle, till the whole Castle was quite surrounded with works, and the enemy about them, all save a little space, where there was yet a passage left: then sallied he out at that narrow passage, and made his way through with a great slaughter of the enemy, having their works at his back, so that they could not enclose him round, [*Plut. in Agesil. Polyæ. stratag. lib. 2.* with *Diod. year 3. Olymp. 104.*] where yet he hath by mistake Tachos, instead of the King of Mendes.

6. As for the other king, which bare a hatred to the Greek nation, Agesilaus overthrew him in a fight, and took him prisoner: but restored the other to his kingdom: and made him a firme friend to the Lacedemonian State, [*Xenophon in Agesilaus.*] Though Emil. Prob. attribute this restitution of the king, to Chabrias: the reason whereof was, because it was indeed done by the joynt work of the Lacedemonians, and Athenians. Now from this time to the putting of Nectanebus from the kingdom, Diodorus reckons 12 year; which was indeed the true terme of his reign, 4353. 361.

reign, not 18, as *Africanus* and *Eusebius* have it.

Nectanebus entreated Agesilaus very earnestly, to spend that winter with him; but he hasted homeward; for that Sparta was then engaged in a war; and he knew they wanted money: and maintained a forreign army: wherefore he dismissed him very honourably; and gave him, besides all other gifts, 230. or, as Emil Probus hath it, 220 thousand talents. [*Plut. in Agesi.*]

Agesilaus having fingered this money, hasted him homeward, though in the dead of winter; for fear least the Lacedemonians should spend the next summer idle, and do nothing against their enemies. [*Xen. in Agesil.*] But being cast by a tempest upon a desert shoare, called *Menelai Portus*, (*i.*) Menelaus his Port, lying between Cyrene and Egypt, he there fell sick and died. There his friends for want of wax, made him up with hony and so carried him to Sparta, [*Plutarch and Emilius Probus, in Agesilaus.*] and Diodorus saith that his body so brought thither, was there entertained, in a most royal manner, [*year 3. Olymp. 104.*]

c. Ochus, the lawful son of Artaxerxes, because his base brother Arsames, was very tenderly beloved of his father, caused him to be murdered by Harpates the son of Tiribazus, and Artaxerxes hearing what was betided to his so much beloved son, took it presently to heart, and died of grief, [*Plut. in Artaxerxes.*]

Ochus, knowing that his father while he lived, was by his people, and that himself after his death would be nothing regarded, dealt so with the Chiliarch, the Eunuchs, and others about him, that his death was kept close seven moneths after, and in the mean time dispatcht away letters into all parts in the kings name, with his seal to them, requiring every man to receive Ochus for their king, [*Polyæ. lib. 7. Stratag.*]

Clearchus the Tyrant of Pontus, had a son born him at Heraclea, whom he called Dionysius, who lived 55 years, witnesse *Athenæus, lib. 12, and Mnemon in the collections of Photius, cap. 5.*]

3644. Ochus, when now all men had acknowledged him for king, and done fealty to him, made it known, that his father was dead, and commanded a publique mourning to be made for him according to the Persian manner, [*Polia. lib. 7.*] and took upon him his fathers name, Artaxerxes. [*Diodor. Valerius Max.*] and then fill'd and foul'd his court with the bloud of his kindred and nobles, without respect having to kin, sex, or age, [*Justin lib. 10. cap. 3.*] among which he caused his own sister, whose daughter he had married, to be buried alive with her heels upward, and made an Uncle of his, with above 100 children and grand-children descended from him, to be brought into a court, and there shot to death with arrows, [*Valer. Max. lib. 9. cap. 2.*] which as it seemeth, was the father of Sisygambis, the mother of Darius the last king of the Persians, for of her it is that Q. Curtius, *lib. 10. cap. 8.*] reporteth, that her father, and 80 brothers were all put to death by Ochus in one day.

3645. The several states of Chios, Rhodes, Byzantium and Chos, all at once revolting from the Athenians, there grew that war which was called *Bellum Sociale*, (*i. e.*) the confederates war. When the Athenians began with the siege of Chios, besides their own confederates, Mausolus also the petty king of Caria sent aides unto them, [*Demosthenes in his Oration of Peace, and of the Rhodians liberty, Diod. an. 3. Olympiade, 105.*]

3648. In the first year of the 106 Olympiade, (as it is rightly read in Eusebius his Chron. out of Fuxius his copy, corrected by Arnaldus Pontacus) was Alexander (who because he conquered all *Asia*, was afterward surnamed, *The Great*) born at Pella, in the country of Macedon: for seeing that he lived 32 years, eight moneths, as *Arianus* reporteth out of *Aristobulus*, and died in the end of year 1. Olympiade 114. in the last, save one of the moneth Thargelion, of the *Attic* account; as we shall see when we come to that year; it follows, that he must be born, in the year aforesaid, and that in the third year called Boedromion, in the *Attic* Calendar, so that as well they, who (*as in Elian Variar Histor. lib. 2. cap 25.*) have said, that he both was born and died, upon the sixth day of Thargelion, have erred in their account; as Plutarch also, who in the life of Alexander saies, that he was born in the beginning of the moneth Hecatombeon, called Lous by the Macedonians, to wit, on the sixth day thereof. And there was reason indeed why they, who living at that time, first reported it in writing, should say, that he was born upon the fixth day of the moneth Lous: because at that time the moneth Lous with the Macedons answered just to Metons Boedromian, as appears by King Philip, the father of this Alexander, his Epistle to the Peloponesians, as we have already shewed, *in our discourse of the Macedonian and Asiatic years, in the first chapter thereof*, which the Historians and other writers of later times not observing, and finding the Syro-Macedon moneth Lous in Calippus to hit right with the moneth Boedromion among the *Athenians*, thought that *Alexander* had been born upon the fixth day of that Boedromion.

And from hence grew that error of Plutarch, which he mended afterward by a far greater

	The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
	4354.	360.
	4356.	358.
	4358.	356.

greater one, where he saith, *The same day that Philip took Pitidea, there came to him three several tidings, one from Pharmenion, that he had given the Illyrians a great overthrow, the second, that he had won the race with his horse at Olympus, and the third, that his son Alexander was born*: for we learn out of *Demosthenes, in his oration against Leptines, and Diodorus, year 3. Olympiade 105.* That Polydæa was not taken this year, but two years before. And again, if it had been so, that Alexander had been born in the 106 Olymp. and upon the 6 day of Hecatombæon, yet had it been a great wonder, that he should not have heard a great deal sooner of the birth of his son, than he could possibly have done of his winning the race of Olympus: for that that race was ever wont to be run on the day of the full moon, and judgement given thereupon, on the 16 day of the same month, we are taught by the old Scoliast of Pindarus, upon his 5 Ode or Hymne of his Olympics, yet *Justin* out of Trogus tells us more clearly, [*lib. 12, cap. 16.*] *The same day, saith he, on which Alexander was born, news came to him of two several victories by him gotten, the one upon a battle in Illyrium, the other in a race at Olympus; whither he sent his coach with four horses to run*: Out of which reports, not hanging all of the best together, though I grant that it may be not improbably gathered, that Alexanders birth was in the summer season, of that year, wherein the Olympic games were kept at Olympus in Elis, yet the testimony of Aristobulus, to whom Alexander himself in person was so well known, is so firm and strong an argument to me of the day wheron he was born, that I conceive no doubt to be made, but that Philip the father, was certified of the race won by him at Olympus, before his son was born.

The same day that Alexander was born, was the temple of Diana at Ephesus burnt, whence came that poor jest, whether of Timæus, as Cicero hath it, or of Hegesias the Magnesian, as Plutarch saith, *That Diana being from home that night, at the travaile of Olympias, could not tend to save her own Temple*, [*Cic. lib. 1. de Natura deorum, and lib. 1. de Divina, and Plut. in his Alexander.*] He that put the fire to it, being taken and had to the rack, confessed that he did it of purpose, that having destroyed so famous and excellent a work, his name might for it be carried over all the world: whereupon by the common-council of all Asia, it was decreed, that no man should ever after name him, [*Valer. Max. lib. 8. cap. 14. Aul. Gell. lib. 2. cap. 6.*] which yet Theopompus in his History did; whether it were Erostratus, as we read it [*in Strabo, lib. 14. and Solinus cap. 4.*] or Lygdamis, as *Hesychius, in the word* Lygdam.

The Priests, who were at that time in Ephesus, apprehending that the burning of this Temple was but the fore-runner of some greater mischief to ensue; ran up and down as if they had been mad, and cut their faces, saying, that some great calamity

3648. was that day hatched against all Asia, [*Plut. in Alexan.*]

	4358.	356.

Artabazus, having entered into a rebellion against Ochus, joyning his forces with those of Chares the Athenian, overthrew an army of the Persians, consisting of 70 thousand men: and thereupon gave Chares such a masse of money, that it enabled him to pay all his army. The King expostulated this matter with the Athenians; and they, hearing a rumor, that the King was about to send 300 sail to the relief of their enemies, against whom Chares at that time was in armes; clapt up a peace out of hand, and came to an agreement with them; and so that war between them and their confederates, called *Bellum sociale*, ended, [*Diod. year 1. and 4. of the 106. Olymp.*]

3650. Leuco, the King of Bosphorus Cimmerius, died; unto whom succeeded his son Spartacus, and reigned 5 years, [*Diod. year 3. Olymp. 106.*]

	4360.	355.

3651. Artabazus, being thus left by Chares and the Athenians, had recourse to the Thebans; who sent him Pammenes, with 5 thousand men. Pammenes with this army putting over into Asia, and there joyning with Artabazus, overthrew the Kings forces in two several great battels, [*Diod. year 4. Olymp. 106.*]

	4361.	354.

Clearchus the tyrant of Heraclea in Pontus, when he went to the celebration of the Feast of their god Bacchus, was murdered in the 12 year of his reign, [*Id. ib.*] Chief author of which murder was one Chion of Heraclea, the son of one Matris, a scholar of Platoes, and a kinsman of Clearchus; who associated to him Leonides and Antitheus, scholars also in Philosophy, as the other was, and one Euxenon, and some fifty others of their allies and kindred, whom they disposed privily in places fitting for that purpose. Having therefore spyed their time when the tyrant was busie and intentive upon the sacrifice with the rest of the people, Chion ran him thorough with his sword; whereof, when he had lain grievously tormented with pains, and haunted with the apparitions and ghosts of those whom he had most barbarously murdered: the next day he died. But most of the conspirators, if not all, were either presently cut in pieces by his Guard, though they stoutly defended themselves; or were shortly after taken, and put to horrible torments (which they endured with incredible constancy and patience) and so died, [*Memnon in Excerpt. cap. 2. Justin. lib. 6. cap. ult. and Suidas in Clearchus.*] See also the Epistles attributed to this Chion, as written by him to his mother Matis.

Satyrus, brother to Clearchus, ſucceeded him in that Principality; and held it 7. years: wherein he contented not himſelf with the death of the conſpirators themſelves: but fell upon all their children, though innocent of their fathers fact; and being left as Guardian and Protector of Timotheus, and Dionyſius his brothers children, was ſo reſpective of them, that though he had a wife, whom he loved very dearly; yet would he not do with her, whereby to have children of her, leaſt he might perhaps thereby leave an iſſue, which might in time prove dangerous to his brothers children, [*Memnon in Excerpt. cap.* 3.] 4362. 352.

3652. In the 4 year of 106 Olymp. not in the 2 year of the 100 Olympiade, as is miſreported by [*Pliny lib.* 36. *c.* 5. *&* 6.] Mauſolus the Dynaſta, or petty king, of Caria, died: after whom *Artemiſia*, his ſiſter and wife, ſucceeded and reigned 2 years, her husband leaving no iſſue, [*Diod.* and *Strabo l.* 14.] and ſhe, out of the fervent love which ſhe bare to the memory of him, took his bones after they were burnt, and beating them to a powder, mingled it with a moſt precious perfume, and ſo put into water and drank it off: being ambitious, to be her ſelf the living and breathing tombe of her deceaſed husband, [*A. Gell. lib.* 10. *c.* 18. *Valer. Max. lib.* 4. *c.* 6.] 4362. 352.

3652. In the 107 Olympiade (not in the 103, as Suidas in Theodectes hath it) *Artemiſia* proclaimed a Game, for all to come, and ſhew their wit and art, in praiſe and honour of her husband deceaſed. To this game, came in ſundry men of excellent parts; Theopompus of Chios, the prime man of all the hearers and ſcholars of Iſocrates, as [*Diony. Halicarnaſſeus in his Epiſtle to Pompeius, witneſſeth of him.*] Theodectes of the City of Phaſelis in Lycia, a Tragedian Poet; another Scholar likewiſe of Iſocrates: and Naucrates Erythræus, of Naucratis in Cyrenia; all mentioned by *Photius in Biblioth.* [*c.* 176 *and* 260.] ſome there are alſo, which ſay that Iſocrates himſelf, put in for the prize in this Game: of which Plut. is one, [*in his life of Iſocrates.*] but that was not this Iſocrates of Athens, but another of the ſame name, his ſcholar, and ſucceſſor in his chaire, as Suidas, out of Calliſthenes the Orator, teacheth us. In that contention of wits, Theopompus, as ſome ſay, and as others, Theodectes the Tragedian, who left a tragedy, entitled *Mauſolus*, wan the prize, [*A. Gell. lib.* 10. *c.* 18. *Suidas, in Theodectes and Iſocrates.*] though it ſhould ſeeme that all went not here with Theopompus to his mind becauſe that writing afterward a hiſtory, he therein ſaies, that *Mauſolus never ſpared for any vilany, if he might get money by it*: which in all likelihood, he would never have done, if things had ſorted out there, according to his expectation. [*Suidas in Mauſolus.*]

But of this Theopompus (of whome I have ſpoken before) who was an Hiſtorian, and Theodectes a Tragedian, I may not here let paſſe, what is reported by Demetrius Phalereus, in Ariſteas (and out of him by Joſephus, [*lib.* 12. *Antiquitat. c.* 2. *and by Euſeb. de Præpar. Evangel. lib.* 8. *c.* 3. *and* 5. *& in his diſcourſe of the Septuagints Interpretation:*] as this, that Theopompus would fain have inſerted ſome things out of the books of Moſes, into his Hiſtory, but lay thereupon diſtraught of his wits, by the ſpace of 30 dayes; and that in his intervals of that ſickneſſe, he earneſtly beſought God, to reveale unto him the cauſe, why this great judgement was befallen him: and that in a dream it was told him, that it was becauſe he went about to mingle thoſe divine Oracles with his humane ſtudies; and publiſh them to the world: and upon change of that purpoſe, he was reſtored to his right wits again: and of Theodectes: that when he purpoſed to tranſlate ſome things out of the holy writ into a Tragedie of his, he ſuddainly grew owle-eyed, or pore-blinde, till having conſidered, that ſuch his attempt was the cauſe thereof, he asked God mercy, and was reſtored to his perfect ſight again.

3653. Artimiſia, who, to continue the memory of her husband, built that ſtupendious tombe 3463. 351.
for him at Halicarnaſſus, reckoned one of the ſeven wonders of the world, pined away at laſt and dyed for grief, [*Cicero. Tuſcul. Queſt. lib.* 3. *Strabo. l.* 14. *A. Gell. lib.* 10. *c.* 18.] To the making of this ſo miraculous a frame, the moſt famous workmen and artificers of the world ſet their hands, Scopas, out of the Eaſt, Bryaxis, from the North, Timotheus from the South, and Leochares from the Weſt: and albeit ſhe died before the work was finiſhed, yet they gave it not off till they had brought it to a full perfection; knowing that by ſo doing, they ſhould alſo eternize their own names, and glory in it, [*Plin. lib.* 36. *c.* 5. *with Vitruvius in the Proeme of his* 7 *book.*] whence it was even at Rome, that every ſumptuous and magnificent building, was afterward called a *Mauſoleum*, [*Pauſan. in his Arcadica.*]

After her death, her brother Idrieus or Hidrieus, held the Dynaſty or Principality of Caria, 7 years, [*Diod. year* 2. *Olymp.* 107.] who being the ſecond ſon of Hecatomnus, married his ſecond daughter Ada, his own ſiſter, according to the law of Caria, [*Strabo l.* 14. *Arianus, of the Geſts of Alexander, l.* 1.]

The Thebans, falling into great diſtreſſe for want of money, in their war againſt the Phoceans, ſent their Embaſſadors to Ochus, and had of him 300 talents, [*Diod. year* 2. *Olymp.* 107.]

The Phenicians, eſpecially the inhabitants of Sidon, having been baſely abuſed by

by Ochus revolted from him, and ſending to Nectabenus king of Egypt, confederated with him in a war againſt the Perſians, and then having furniſhed themſelves with a great fleet of ſhips and ſtore of land ſouldiers, cut down the kings Garden and Orchard, and burnt the hay that was provided for the kings ſtable, and put to death thoſe Perſians, that had done them wrong: wherefore the Satrapa of Syria, and governour of Cilicia, made war upon them. But Tennes the King of Sidon, having received from the king of Egypt, four thouſand Grecian ſouldiers under the command of Mentor of Rhodes, with the help of them, and his own men together, routed them both, and drave the Perſians clean out of all Phœnicia, [*Id. ib.*]

The petty kings of the 9 cities of Cyprus, which were ſubject to the king of Perſia, following the example of the Phœnicians, fell off from him too, by a generall conſent among themſelves: and fitting every man himſelf with proviſions for a war, made themſelves abſolute ſoveraignes, each in his own city. Againſt theſe, by the command of Artaxerxes Ochus, Idrieus, newly made king of Caria, and by a tradition received from his Anceſtors a true ſervant of the kings of Perſia, and a follower of them, in their wars, ſent 40 ſaile of ſhips, and in them 8 thouſand mercenary ſouldiers, under the command of Phocion the Athenian, and of Euagoras, who formerly had been a king there, into Cyprus. Theſe began with the beſt firſt, and beſieged the city Salamis; whereupon there reſorted to them, out of the parts of Syria and Cilicia, lying over againſt Cyprus, in hope of a prey, a very great multitude of men; ſo that Phocyon and Euagoras his army grew twice as big as it was at their coming thither, [*Ibid.*]

Artaxerxes Ochus, having muſtered an army of 300 thouſand foot, and 30 thouſand horſe, with 300 fighting ſhips, and 500 ſhips of burden, to carry his proviſions in, ſet out from Babylon, toward Phœnicia, and the ſea-ſide. But Mentor, whom the Sidonians had made Commander over the Mercenary Greeks, taking a fright at his approach, ſent a man called Theſſalion to him, offering him firſt to betray all the Sidonians into his hands, and afterward to do him right good and truſty ſervice in the conquering of Egypt. Theſſalion, having delivered his meſſage, and received the kings promiſe, and kiſſed his hand upon it, returned to Mentor, and aſſured him from the king, undiſcovered by the Sidonians, [*Ib.*]

Mean while, Ochus ſent his Ambaſſadors into Greece for ſome aides from them, againſt the Egyptians. Whereupon the Athenians and Lacedemonians returned him anſwer, that they would keep the peace made with him, with all their hearts, but ſend him any aide at this time they could not. But the Thebans readily ſent him a thouſand Corſelets, under the command of Lachetes. They of Argos alſo ſent him three thouſand men, but appointed no Commander over them of their own; becauſe the king had ſpecially deſired to have Nicoſtratus to command them; a man of a high ſpirit, and who in imitation of Hercules, uſed in fight, alwayes to wear a Lyons ſkin about him, and bare a club in his hand. The Grecians alſo dwelling upon the ſea-coaſt of Aſia, ſent him in ſix thouſand men; ſo that the Grecians in his army were in all, ten thouſand men. But before their coming to him, the king was advanced paſt Syria, and as far as Phœnicia, and had pitcht his camp not far from Sidon, [*Ibid.*]

Tennes the king of Sidon, combining with Mentor in his treaſon, aſſigned him to the guard of a certain quarter in the town, and left him to manage the treaſon on that ſide; himſelf with 500 men, went out of the city, pretending that he would go to the common meeting or council of Phœnicia. Now he had in his company 100 of the principall men of the city, as councellors about him: all which he gave up to be butchered by Artaxerxes, as the authors of that defection from him; and ſhortly after Artaxerxes, when 500 more of the chief of the Sidonians came to him to crave his mercy in ſuppliant wiſe, with Olive branches in their hands, he cauſed them every man to be ſtruck thorough with darts, as he had done the former, having underſtood formerly by Tennes the king, that the city ſhould be abſolutely delivered up unto him, and without conditions; and then dealt with the Grecians which he had in pay to open the gates, and to receive the king, and him into the city, and ſo betrayed it to Artaxerxes: who being once in, and ſeeing that Tennes could do him no further ſervice, cauſed his throat to be cut likewiſe, [*Ibid.*]

The Sidonians, who before the Kings coming had ſet fire on all their ſhips, to the end no man ſhould have left any poſſibility of ſaving himſelf by flight that way, ſhut themſelves every man up in his own houſe, with his wife and children, and then ſet their houſes on fire, and conſumed all to cindres, The number of them which periſhed in this fire, ſervants and all, amounted by report, to 40 thouſand ſouls. The cindres of the place, with the molten ſilver and gold among, the King ſold for many a Talent. The reſt of the cities affrighted herewith, ſurrendred themſelves preſently to the King, [*Ibid.*]

From thence the King went and took Jericho by aſſault: as we find in [*Solinus cap.* 35.]

 and

and took many along with him out of Judea to serve him in his war in Egypt: as we gather out of Aristeas, in his book of the Septuagint Interpreters; where also, in the Epistle of Ptolomeus Philadelphus, to Eleasarus, it is said, *that many of the Jewes were carried away into Egypt by the Persians, whiles they bare the sway there.* Which saying of his, is to be referred to this time of Artaxerxes Ochus; as is also that place in Justin, where he saith, [*lib.* 36, *cap.* 3.] if there be any truth in either of them, *That Xerxes was the first of the Persians, that subdued the Jews.*

3654. While Salamis was besieged by Phocyon and Euagoras, all the rest of the cities submitted to the Persians, onely Protagoras King of Salamis held it out against them, wherein Euagoras his care was, to be restored to his fathers kingdom in Salamis. But some having done him very ill offices, and laid great accusations to his charge, with the King, he seeing the King to favour and help Protagoras against him, gave off all hope of prevailing in that sute: and went and cleared himself of all imputations before the King; which he did so well, that the King bestowed a far better Dynasty or Principality upon him in Asia. And Protagoras at last voluntarily submitting to the King, held the kingdom of Salamis quietly ever after, [*Diodor. year* 3 *Olympiade* 107.] But this Euagoras of whom we now speak, it seems, was the grandchild of an other Euagoras, who died 24 years before, by his son Nicocles: for that Euagoras the elder, had a son Nicocles, who succeeded him in the kingdom of Salamis; and another called Protagoras, appeareth out of Isocrates; but this younger Euagoras who succeeded Nicocles, seems to have been put from his kingdom by Protagoras, which was his Uncle. But having, as was said before, a greater thing than Salamis bestowed on him by this Ochus; by his misbehaviour therein used, he was fain to flee again into Cyprus, where being taken, he was put to death as a malefactor, [*as Diodorus shews.*] 4364. 350.

Eusebius in Chron. sheweth that in this 3 year of the 107. Olympiade, Ochus making Nectanebus to flee into Ethiopia, possessed himself of all Egypt: And that in him was destroyed the kingdom of Egypt, and that here was the period of Manethoes Commentaries concerning the affairs of Egypt: and in what manner Egypt was taken in by Ochus, Diodorus in this year doth at large deliver: the summe whereof is this.

Ochus after the destruction of Sidon, and when his auxiliary forces were come unto him from Argos and Thebes, and the Grecian Cities in Asia were come unto him, uniting all his forces, he marched to the Lough of Sirbonis: where a great part of his army perished, being swallowed up for want of guides in those bogs there, which are called *Barathra*. From thence he marched to Pelusium, the first mouth of the River Nile: held by a Garrilon of 5 thousand men, commanded by one Philophron. Here the Grecians encamped close to the city; the Persians lay 40 furlongs off. Here Ochus divided the Greeks into three brigadaes; every of which was to have two Commanders, the one a Persian, the other a Grecian. The first brigade was of the Boeotians, commanded by Lachetes a Theban, and Rosaces a Persian, Governour of Ionia and Lydia. The second was of the men of *Argos*, commanded by Nicostratus a Grecian, and *Aristazanes* a Persian. The third was by Mentor, who betrayed Sidon, and Bagoas an Eunuch of Persia. To every of which Grecian brigadaes thus commanded, there were added also sundry companies and troups, and sea Captains with their squadrons of ships; on the other side, Nectanebus had in his army 20 thousand auxiliary Grecians: and as many to his aide out of Lybia, and out of his own country of Egypt, 60 thousand men, called *Warriours*, with an exceeding great multitude of river boats, fitted to fight in the river Nile, if need should be: when as therefore he had furnished every place with reasonably sufficient Garrisons, himself, with 30 thousand Egyptians, and 5 thousand Grecians, and one half of his Lybians, kept the passages which lay most open and easiest for invasion.

Things therefore thus ordered on both sides, Nicostratus who commanded the *Argivians*, having gotten for his guides certain Egyptians, whose children and wives were kept for hostages by the Persians, with his part of ships put over one of the ditches or cuts of the Nile, the most out of sight that might be; which the next Garrisons of the Egyptians perceiving, sent no lesse than 7 thousand men, commanded by Clinius, of the Isle of Coos, to cut them off. In that encounter, the Grecians of the Persian side, slew of the other, upward of 5 thousand men, with their Commander Clinius: which slaughter of his men coming to Nectanebus his eares, he with the army which he had about him retired presently to Memphis to make that sure: mean while Lacrates, whom commanded the first brigade of the Grecians, hastened to set upon Pelusium, and having drained away the water that ran under Pelusium, by a ditch that he cut, and raised a mount upon the very channel of the old River, there planted his batteries. The Grecians within, who had till then manfully maintained the place; hearing now that Nectanebus had left the field, and was retired to Memphis, fell a treating with their enemies

enemies about a composition; and when Lacrates had told them, and bound it with an oath, that, the town being surrendered, they with such things as they brought out with them should be all sent away into Greece, they gave up the Town unto him.

Mentor who commanded the third brigade, when he saw that all the cities were manned with two sorts of people, Grecians and Egptians, he caused a brute to be cast abroad, that Artaxerxes his purpose and resolution was to deal most graciously and well with those, who willingly submitted to him; as for the rest, they must look to fare no better than Sidon had done. Whereupon the Grecians and Egyptians every where strove who should be first and forewardest to give up their Towns and places to the Persians. And first Bubastus, then all the rest of the cities, upon such terms as they could get, came all in, and submitted to the Persian.

Mean while Nectanebus being at Memphis, and hearing how all the cities fell off, one after another to the Persian, despairing of better fortune, gathered together what treasure he could, and fled with it to Ethiopia, thus [*Diod, year* 3. *Olymp.* 107.] Others report, that shaving his head, and in a disguised habit, he got him to Pelusium, and from thence as a passenger, went to Philip king of Macedon, at Pella. [see the *Excerpta, Barbaro-Latina, published by Scaliger, pag.* 58. *the Chronicle of Alexandria, al. Fasti Siculi, published by Raderus, p.* 393. *Cedrenus in the Basile Edition, p.* 124. *and Glycas, p.* 195. *out of Pseudo-Callisthenes his fabulous history of the Gests of Alexander.*]

Artaxerxes Ochus, having thus possessed himself of all Egypt; dismantled all the principal cities in it, and spoiling their temples, got from thence an infinite masse of treasure: he took away moreover all their records and writings out of their most ancient temples, yet these the Priests bought again, and recovered by a great sum of money given to Bagoas the Eunuch for them, [*Diod, ut supra.*] Ochus also is said to have derided their ceremonies, and their god, *Apis*. [*Severus Sulpicius in his sacred History, lib.* 2.] And because the Egyptians, for his dull behaviour and spirit, called him an asse; he violently took their god Apis, and sacrificed him to an asse, [*Elian. Varia. Histor. lib.* 4. *cap.* 8.] and not that onely, but he gave order to his Cooks to cut him in pieces, and dresse him for dinner to be eaten, Suidas in Ochus.

After this, Ochus rewarding his Grecians by whom he had brought this great work to passe, with wealth and honour, every man according to his desert, he sent them all away to go every man for his own country, and leaving Pherendates for his viceroy and governour of Egypt, he himself, being full of glory and spoiles, after so great a conquest made, returned to Babylon with his army, [*Diodor. year* 3 *Olympiade* 107.] whither he carried also prisoners a great many of the Jews, sending most of them into Hircania, bordering upon the Caspian sea: For so Georgius Syncellus, out of Julius Africanus reports in this wise: Ὤχως δὲ [illegible] &c. (*i. e.*) *Ochus the son of Artaxerxes, making a journy into Egypt, led away certain Jews captives: whereof he placed some in Hircania near the Caspian sea, and the rest in Babylon it self, where they continue unto this day, as many Greek writers report.*

Hecatæus Abderita also, in his first book, *de Judæis*, cited by Josephus, in his 1 *book contra Apionem*, talks of many a ten thousand of Jews, carried away to Babylon, but of their carrying from thence into Hircania, *Paulus Orosius* writeth in this wise, *l.* 31. *c.* 7. *Ochus*, saith he, *who is also called Artaxerxes, after his great and long war in Egypt was ended, carried many of the Jews, and commanded them to inhabite in Hircania, near the Caspian sea; where they continue to this day, in a wonderful increase of their stock and linage, and, as is thought, will one day break out from thence into some other quarter of the world.* Which opinion yet, as it seemeth, had no other ground but that Apocryphal of *Esdras lib.* 4. *cap.* 13. 40.—46. concerning the ten tribes carried away by Salmanasser, and that of the Jews, concerning certain Hebrews shut up I know not where, and of a river Sabbation. As for that which Petrus Treccnsis in his Scholastical history, [1 *Esth. c.* 5.] and out of him Vincentius Bellovacensis in his *Specul. Histor.* [*lib.* 30. *cap.* 89.] reports, of those ten tribes, shut up afterward more close than before within the Caspian mountains, these things agree nothing at all with Josephus, whom he alleadgeth for his author; but rather with the writings, of that false or suppositious Gorion, and Methodius, and even with those fictitious relations of the Mahometan Arcoran it self, concerning Alexander.

3655. Ochus having rewarded Mentor of Rhodes, with 100 talents in mony, and very rich furniture for a house, made him over and above, Præfect, of all the Asiatic shoare, with full and absolute power to suppresse all rebellions which should happen to arise in those parts; which great grace and favour he so well used, that whereas Artabazus and Memnon who had lately made war upon Ochus (of which see before *in the year of the world.* 1648. 1651.) and being now driven out of Asia, were fled to Philip king of Macedon, and lived with him; he got both their pardons of the king, and sent for them both to come unto him, with all their families: for indeed Artabazus had by Mentor 4365. 349.

Mentor and Memnons ſiſter, eleven ſons and ten daughters: with which ſo numerous a progeny, Mentor was exceeding much delighted, and raiſed the ſons, every of them, as he grew up, to places of Government in the Army, [*Diodorus year 4. Olympiade 107.*]

Mentor drew Hermias, Prince, or Tyrant, of Atarne, who was in rebellion againſt Ochus, and had many ſtrong Cities and Caſtles under him, to a parley, upon promiſe made him that he would procure him the Kings pardon, but having once gotten him into his fingers, he laid hold on him, and having gotten his ſeal ring, diſpatched away letters preſently in his name, requiring the Captains and Garriſons every where of his dominion, to ſurrender and give up their ſeveral places, to the bearers thereof: which was forthwith done accordingly, [*Id. ibid. and Polyænus Stratag. lib. 6.*] And in like manner did he with all the other Rebells of the King; partly by force, and partly by tricks and policies, he brought them all into the Kings ſubjection again; ſending the King ever now and then, hired ſouldiers out of Greece, and ordering all matters committed to his charge, with great judgement, valour and fidelity to the King, [*Diod. year 3. and 4. Olymp. 107. and Demoſthenes in his Oration, contra Ariſtocratem.*]

When Spartacus the King of Boſphorus Cimmerius was dead, his Brother Paryſades ſucceeded him in the kingdome, and held it 38 years, [*Diod. year 4. of 107. Olympiade.*]

3656. In the 1. year of the 108 Olympiade, when Theophilus was L. Chancelor in Athens, Plato the Philoſopher, founder of the old Academia, died; as Hermippus in Laertius, Dionyſius Halicarnaſſeus, in his Epiſtle to Ammeus concerning Demoſthenes, and *Atheneus*, [*lib. 5. c. 13.*] report, of whom that ſaying of Numenius the Pythagorean goes, reported by Heſychius the Mileſian, (in Numenius) that *what ever he ſaid of God and the world, he ſtole it all out of the books of Moſes.* Whence came that famous ſaying of his, reported, not only by Heſychius, and his follower Suidas, but, even long before them, by *Clemements Alexandrinus*, [*Stromat. 1.*] *τι γαρ εστι πλατων, &c. for what is Plato, but Moſes put into good Greek?* and that he tranſlated many things out of Moſes his books into his own writings, Ariſtobulus the Jew, mentioned before in the year of the world 3479, ſaith, ſo that I ſhall not need for this purpoſe to vouch the authority of Juſtin Martyr, Clement of Alexandria, Ambroſe, Theodoret, Johannes Philoponus, writing upon the Hexameron, and other Chriſtians. 4366. 348.

After the deceaſe of Plato, Ariſtotle, the ſetter up of the Sect of the Peripatetic Philoſophers, travelled to Hermias the Eunuch and tyrant of Atarve, of whom I ſpake in the year going before, with whom he lived and converſed three years, as Laertius out of Apollodorus his Chronicle, and Dionyſius in his fore-cited Epiſtle to *Ammæus* teſtifie; and *Strabo* [*lib. 13.*] tells us, that he lived at Aſſos, which was under the dominion of Hermias, and of which mention is made, [*Act. 20. 13.*] by reaſon of that affinity which he had contracted with him: for he married Pythiades the adoptive daughter of Hermias, and either his ſiſter, or his brothers natural daughter, I know not whether, though Ariſtocles the Peripatetic (as we find in *Euſeb. de Præparat. Evangel. lib. 15.*) That for the love which he bare Hermias in his life time, he married her after his death; and whiles he remained in Aſia, he converſed with a certain Jew, a man of great learning and temperance withal, which was come from out of the upper Aſia to the ſea ſide, and there Ariſtotle, with ſundry others addicted that way, were his auditors, and heard him diſcourſing in the Greek tongue, as Clearchus of Solos a principal Scholar of Ariſtotles, cited by Joſephus, [*lib. 1. contra Apionem.*] *in his 1 book de Somno. (i. e.)* of ſleepe, reports. So that perhaps to this Jew it is that the Peripatetic ſect of Philoſophers owe ſo many good ſayings of theirs, ſo conſonant to the words of Moſes and the Prophets as our Clement of Alexandria affirmes they are, out of Ariſtobulus, aforeſaid, and a great maintainer of that way, [*lib. 5. Strom.*]

3658. Satyrus, Prince or Tyrant of Heraclea in Pontus, giving up all into the hands of Timotheus, eldeſt ſon to his Brother Clearchus, was ſhortly after taken with a moſt grievous and incurable diſeaſe, by a Cancer growen in his groine, and which never left eating inward, till it had conſumed him, after he had lived 65 years, whereof he ſpent 7. in the Government of Heraclea, [*Memnon in Excerpt. c. 3.*] and Timotheus forthwith, took his younger brother Dionyſius into the conſortſhip of his Principality, and deſigned him withal for his ſucceſſor in caſe he ſhould dye, [*Ib. c. 4.*] 4368. 346.

3659. Memmnon of Rhodes, a commander of the Perſians aforementioned, under a colour of friendſhip, ſent for Hermias the Eunuch, Tyrant of Atarne, to come unto him; and when he came, ſeized on him, and ſent him priſoner to the King; who preſently took and hanged him. But the Philoſophers whom he had ſent for to be about him, as Ariſtotle and Xenocrates, a Chalcedonian in Bithynia borne, got away, and eſcaped out of the Perſian dominions, [*Strabo lib. 13.*] But Ariſtotle when he had lived with him 3 years, went to Mytilene, what time Eubulus was L. Chancellor at Athens, this inſtant, [*year 4. of the Olymp. 108.*] as Laertius out of Apollodorus his Chronicles reports: 4369. 345.

as alſo Dionyſ. Halicarnaſ. in his Epiſtle to Ammæus aforementioned. There is alſo extant in Laertius an Epigram of Ariſtotles, making upon Hermias his Statue at Delphos to this purpoſe.

Him did the King of Perſia ſlay
Contrary to Jowes law or reaſon,
Not by force or bloody fray,
But by a friends deteſted treaſon.

Which I therefore thought fit to inſert in this place, that no man might gather that Ariſtotle was any way conſenting to his death out of thoſe words of Tertullian, where he ſaith, *Ariſtotle made his friend Hermias ſhamefully to leave his place.*

3660. Idrieus, Prince of Caria (whoſe wealth is ſo much celebrated by Iſocrates in his Oration to Philip of Macedon) died: unto whom his, both wife and ſiſter, Ada ſucceeded, and held that Principality 4 years, [*Strabo, lib. 14. Diodor. year 1. Olymp.*] For in Aſia it was grown an uſual thing after the time of Semiramis, for wives to ſucceed their husbands in their kingdoms, [*Aria in Exped. Alex. lib. 2. pag. 24.*] 4370. 344.

3664. Pexodarus the youngeſt ſon of Hecatomnus, turning his ſiſter Ada out, held that Principality 5 years, [*Diodor. year 4. Olymp. 109.*] Leaving her but one onely town to live upon, called Alinda. 4374. 340.

But Pexodarus ſent for Orontobates a Perſian Lord to make him his Conſort in the Dynaſty or Principality of Caria; and gave him his daughter Ada to wife, [*Aria. lib. 1. Strabo lib. 14.*]

Philippus King of Macedon beſieged Perinthus a Town in Thracia, lying upon Propontis, with an army of 30 thouſand men, thoroughly provided of all ſorts of armes and engines of battery, and ſo inceſſantly playing upon the walls, that he gave them no time of reſt or intermiſſion. The King of Perſia growing jealous of this mans daily growth in the World, gave order to his Commanders and Governours in Aſia, that they ſhould ſend to relieve Perinthus, all that poſſible they could, which accordingly they did, [*Diodor. year 4. Olymp. 109.*] which was the thing, that Alexander alleged to Darius, as one of the principal cauſes why he invaded Aſia, in his Epiſtle to him, [*Aria. lib. 2. pag. 42.*]

3666. Artaxerxes Ochus, having now reigned 23 years, fell ſick; which Bagoas the Eunuch and chief man about him, as Chiliarch of the Kingdom, ſeeing, gave him poiſon, and rid him out of the way; uſing therein the help of his Phyſitian, [*Diodor. year 3. of the 104. Olympiade: and year 2. of the 111. Olympiade; Severus Sulpitius. Hiſtor. Sacra lib. 2.*] For being an Egyptian born, he ſo hated Ochus, for killing their god Apis, that he not onely revenged *that ſcorn*, (as Sulpitius ſpeaketh) *put upon his nation*, by killing the King; but alſo when he was dead, cut his fleſh all in gobbits, and threw it to the cats to eat, and inſtead thereof, put I know not what elſe into the coffin to be buried for him, at the time of his funerals: and of his thigh-bones made hefts and handles for ſwords, thereby repreſenting the propenſity of his minde, whiles he lived, to blood and ſlaughter, [*Elian. Varia. Hiſtor. lib. 6. cap. 8.*] And (as one that could do all in all in the kingdom,) when the father was dead, he ſet up his youngeſt ſon Arſen, and made him King, and withal, put to death all his brothers, that the young King having none left to help him, might be forced to cleave the faſter to, and rely the more upon him, [*Diod. year 3. Olymp. 107. and year 2. Olymp. 111.*] 4376. 338.

Timotheus the Tyrant of Heraclea in Pontus, died 15 years after his father Clearchus, [*D.od, year 3. Olymp. 110.*] This man, for his great goodneſſe ſake, was not called any more a Tyrant, but Ευεργετης and Σωτηρ: (i.e.) *a gracious Lord and Saviour.* His body was honourably enterred by his brother and ſucceſſour Dionyſius: with juſts, and tiltings, and wreſtlings, and enterludes of all ſorts; ſome of which were performed then preſently, as the time would afford; others afterward, but with greater pomp and magnificence than the former, [*Memnon in Excerpt. cap. 4.*]

3667. At a general aſſembly of all Greece at Corinth, Philip King of Macedon, was made General of all the Grecian Forces, with abſolute power over them, to make war againſt the king of Perſia: whereupon he preſently made infinite preparations for it; and having aſſeſſed a certain number of ſouldiers to be levyed upon every city, returned into Macedon, [*Diodor. year 4. Olymp. 110.*] 4377. 337.

The next Spring, Philip ſent three of his Captains into Aſia, Parmenio, Amyntas and Attalus, with a part of his army, to infeſt the kings countries there, and to ſet at liberty the cities of the Greeks, [*Juſtin. lib. 9. cap. 5. Diod. year 1. Olymp. 111.*]

3668. Bagoas the Eunuch, when he undoubtedly perceived that Arſen meditated revenge upon him, cut off him and all his children, in the 3 year of his reign: And when the kings Race was thus utterly deſtroyed, ſo that there was none of them left, then ſet he up Darius, a friend of his own, and the ſon of one Arſamis, which was a brother to Artax- 4378. 336.

Artaxerxes, to claim the Crown, as next of kin, and so made him king; so saies *Diod.* [*lib.* 17. *year* 2. *Olympiade* 111, *but Justin lib.* 10. *cap.* 3.] speaketh of him in this wise, *Codomannus*, saith he, *in regard of his singular virtue, was made King by the people, and the name of Darius was given him for majesties sake*, And Alexander the Great, in *Q. Curtius*, [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 4.] useth these words: For neither Darius himself, saith he, came to the Crown by succession, but by the meer procurement and favour of Bagoas the Eunuch, and the same again, in an Epistle of his to Darius, in *Arianus* [*lib.* 2. *pag.* 41.] charges him, ὡς Ἀρσῆν ἀποκτείναντι μετὰ Βαγώου, &c. (i. e.) *As a murderer of Darius, together with Bagoas, and one that had gotten that kingdom wrongfully, and not according to the laws of the Persians; but in their great and insufferable wrong*: so also doth Strabo, [*lib.* 15.] Ναρσῆν ἀποκτείνας Βαγώας, (i.) *Bagoas having murdered Narses, set up Darius, who was none of the kings blood, in his room*: and lastly, Plutarch in his *first book, of the fortune of Alexander*, brings him in, speaking to Fortune in this wise, Δαρεῖος ἦν σὸν ἔργον, ὃν ἐκ δούλε, (for so it should be, and not δούλης) καὶ ἀστάνδε, (and not ἀσγάνδε, as in his Printed Copies,) βασιλέως, κύριον Περσῶν ἐποίησας, (i. e.) *Darius also was thy work, whom of a slave, and letter-post of the kings, thou madest Lord of the Persians*: for so Hesychius tells us in his Lexicon: Ἀστάνδης; saith he, is ἡμεροδρόμος, (i. e.) Astandes, is a Carrier: and Suidas, Ἀστάνδαι καὶ Ἀγγάροι, οἱ ἐκ διαδοχῆς γραμματοφόροι, Astandæ and Angari, saith he, in the Persian languague, *are those which carry letters from post-house to post-house*, till they come to the place of their right deliverance, so that Darius was one of them, who in Esther, c. 8. 14. are called אחשתרנים, and as ἀστάνδης is in Elian to be put for ἀσγάνδης: so for δούλης, we are there to read δούλε, out of the same place in Plutarch.

Bagos, whose hand had been so much used that way, went now about to make away Darius also, by a poysoned potion, but the matter being discovered to him, he sent fairly for him, and when he came, entreated him to drink it off; which when he refused, he caused it to be powred down his throat, [*Diodorus year* 2. *Olympiade* 111.] but told the people that he had slain him in defence of himself. [*Q. Curtius lib.* 6. *cap.* 6.]

d. Darius, in Philips life time, purposed to begin a war upon him in Macedon it self. [*Diodor. lib.* 17.]

Sanballet a Cuthæan born, from whom the Samaritans had their beginning, was by the King made Governour of Samaria, who gave his daughter in marriage to Nicasus the son of Manasses, brother to Jaddus the high Priest at Hierusalem, hoping by this band of affinity to hold in the better with the nation of the Jews, [*Joseph. Antiq. lib.* 11. *cap.* 7.]

Philip, king of Macedon, whiles he was celebrating the marriage of his daugher Cleopatra, with Alexander the king of Epeirus, at a place called Egæas, was murdered by Pausanias, the son of Cerastes, of Orestis, a Town and Country in Macedonia, [*Diodor. year* 1. *Olympiade* 111. *Justin lib.* 9. *cap.* 6. *Joseph. lib.* 11. *cap.* 8.] But Alexander in his Epistle to Darius, sayes, that his father was murdered by Assassians, set on work, and hired by Darius thereto, with an infinite sum of mony, as in *Q. Curt.* [*lib.* 4. *cap.* 1. *and in Arria. lib.* 2. *pa.* 41.]

A little before Philip was thus slain, Neoptolemus a Tragedian is reported by Diod. [*lib.* 6.] to have sung an ominous song before him; which very song was afterward again sung before Caligula the Emperor, the very day wherein he was murdered, as Suetonius in his life reporteth. *Mnester*, saith he, *the Stage-player, sung and acted that very song, which heretofore Neoptolemus the Tragedian, did in a play, wherein Philip the King of Macedon was killed*: which part of the Latin History, Josephus as it seemeth, not well understanding, [*lib.* 19. *Antiq. c.* 1.] after he had spoken of this Mnester, and the song which he sung, saying ὁ ὀρχηστὴς δρᾶμα εἰσάγει Κινύραν ἐν ᾧ αὐτός τε ἀνῃρεῖτο, καὶ ἡ θυγάτηρ αὐτοῦ Μύῤῥα, which Rufinus renders thus in Latin, and I to this effect in English: *The Stage-player danced the fable of Cynuras, wherein both Cinyras himself and his daughter Myrrha were both slain*: draws it in, as if the killing of them both had fallen out, upon the same day, thus, ὁμολογεῖται δὲ, &c. *It goes for currant*, saith he, *that the murder of Caligula was acted upon the self same day, whereon, Philip, the son of Amyntas King of Macedon, was slain, by one of his friends, Pausanias by name, as he was going into the Theatre.* And so some men place both these murders upon the 24 day of our January. But the time of Philips death, will best be known, by the time of Alexander his succeeding him in his kingdom.

After the death of Philip, when Pythodemus, as Arrianus or Pythodorus, [*Diodor. Sic. year* 1. *Olympiade* 111,] calls him, was L. Chancellor in Athens, Alexander being then 20 years of age succeeded him, as Plutarch, and out of Trogus, Justin, write. And although Arianus, in the beginning of his History of Alexander, saith, that he was *about* 20 *years old when, after his fathers death, he took his journy into Peloponesus*, which may seem in some sort to abate of the precise number of 20 of his age, yet, to speak nothing of that interval of time, which might passe between his fathers death, and

and his journey thither) the exact account of his then age, appears from the time of his death; mentioned in the end of the same history; where it is said that he lived 32 years, 8 moneths, and that of them he reigned 12 years and those 8 moneths, for subducting 12 years and 8 moneths out of the total above mentioned, there remain 20 entire years; without addition or substraction either of year or moneth: and since it appears that Philip died in the end of the Macedonic moneth Dæsis, by his own Ephemerides (which I shall in due time, publish to the view of the world) I therefore gather, and from thence conclude, that Alexander began his reign, about the 8 moneth before that 1. of the moneth *Dii*, and in consequence thereof, that Philip was murthered about the 24 of Septemb. in which moneth of ours the month *Dii* began, as I have made appear in my discourse of the solar year of the Macedonians and Asiaticks, rather than the 24 of December.

3669. Alexander coming to Peloponese, and treading in his fathers steps, summoned all the cities of Greece to Corinth, & was by the general sufferage of all the Grecians there, saving the Lacedemonians only, made General and Captain in his fathers stead, to go against the Persians, [*Justin lib.* 11. *cap.* 2. *Diodorus lib.* 17. *Arrianus lib.* 1. *pag.* 1.] 4379. 335.

From thence returning into Macedon, in the very first of the next spring, he made an inrode through Thrace, upon the Illyrians, and the Thribulli, [*Arria. lib.* 1.] where in a pitcht field upon the banke of the Danow, he overthrew Syrmus, the King of the Triballi, [*Plut. in Alex.*] mean whiles, tidings came to him, that the Athenians, Lacedemonians and Thebans, were all fallen over to the King of Persia's side: and that the Author thereof was Demosthenes the Orator, having been bribed thereto, by a vast summe of money from the Persian, and that he, in an Oration made, had assured them that Alexander with all his forces, was quite broken and overthrowen by the King of the Triballi, [*Justin. lib.* 11. *cap.* 2. *with Eschines in his Oration cont. Ctesiphontem.*] And the Athenians further, by certain Legates of theirs, and Demosthenes his Epistle by them sent unto him, sollicited Attalus, one of the 3 Captains, sent by Philip into Asia, to revolt from Alexander, as the Greeks had done, and made a new Decree, to vacat that former order of theirs, whereby he was made *General of Greece*, [*Diod. year* 2. *Olym.* 111. *with Demosth. his Oration for Ctesiphon.*]

d. Memnon the Rhodian Commander, being sent into Phrygia with 5 thousand souldiers, passing the hill Ida, set suddenly upon the city of Cyzycum: but missing of his purpose, wasted their territorie all over; and returned loaden with a vast spoile from thence, [*Diod. ib.*]

When Pexodarus was dead, his son in law, Orontobates, by the authority of the Persian King, succeeded in the Principality of Caria, [*Strabo, lib.* 14. *Arrian. lib.* 1. *pag.* 24.]

Alexander having mastered those barbarous people, turned himself towards Greece, which was then all in a combustion, and in his way, made the Thessalonians his friends, and passed the streights of Thermopylæ, and wan them of Ambracia to him by his kindnesse; then passing with his whole army into Bœotia, and camping before Cadmæa, which was held by a Garrison of Macedons, the Athenians sent their Legates to aske his pardon, and he gave it them; but when the Thebans refused it, being offered to them, he fell roundly to work, and besieged their City, very strongly, [*Diod. year* 2. *Olymp.* 111. *Plut. in Alexan.*]

He sent also Hecateus, with an army into Asia, to apprehend Attalus; but Attalus, having recollected himself, sent the letter which he had received from Demosthenes, to Alexander, with a very exact and serious excuse and justification of himself: Neverthelesse Hecatæus following his commission, and getting him into his hand, sent him packing into another world; and so the Macedonian army which was in Asia, grew quiet, and free from mutining any further, [*Diod. ib.*]

Parmenio, who stood ever truly affected to Alexander, took Grinium by force, and sold away all the townsmen thereof for slaves: from thence he went and besieged Pitane, but Memnon approaching, so frighted the Macedons, that they raised their siege, [*Id. ibid.*]

Callas, with an army composed of Macedons, and other hired companies, fought with the Persians in the country of Troas, though far inferiour to them in number, and was there beaten, and fain to retire to Rheteum, [*Ibid.*]

3670. Alexander layed Thebes in Bœotia level with the ground, [*Diod. year* 2. *Olymp.* 111.]
a. in the moneth of our Octob. which was the time when the *Mysteries* were kept in Athens: whereupon it was, that that great solemnity, which they were then in hand with, was laid aside for that time, [*Id. in Alexan.* and *Arria, lib.* 1.] there were slain of the Thebans at the taking of their city, 90 thousand men, and sold for slaves, 30 thousand; all went to pot, saving only the Priests, and his father *Philips* guests, and *Pindarus* the Poets house, [*Elian. Varia, Histor. lib.* 13. *c.* 7.]

 Alexan-

Alexander at a common Councill of Greece, being chosen General a second time, against the Persians, went to visit Diogenes the Philosopher there, [*Plutarch in Alexan.*]

b. Then returned he into Macedon, [*Arria. lib.* 1. *pag.* 11,] where in a town called *Dios*, as he was wholy taken up with thoughts of subdueing Asia: in his steep the likenesse or resemblance of the High Priest of Hierusalem appeared to him, who bad him be couragious and bold, and speedily with his army to put over into Asia, and that he would be his conductor in the conquest of the Persian Empire; as he himself reports in [*Iosephus, lib.* 11. *of his Antiquit. cap. ult.*] 4380. 334.

c. In the very beginning of the Spring, therefore Alexander, setting forth from his own home, after 20 dayes march came to Sestus: and from thence put over with his army into Asia, [*Arria. lib.* 1.] (Eumenes being then L. Chancelor at Athens) eleven years bfore he died: as Clement of Alexandria obserues out of the most ancient Chronologies, [*lib.* 1. *Strom.*] to wit, the third moneth before Cretesicles, came to be Lord Chancelor or Prætor there: in which time, it is, that Diodor. Sic. placeth his passage into Asia; whom *Zosimus* following as it seemeth without scrupie, [*lib.* 1. *Histor.*] saith, that he passed not into Asia, till the thired year of his reign; when as indeed it was in the second: to wit, [*year* 2. *running Olymp.* 111.]

Leaving therefore Antipater, behind him, to look to matters in Europe, with 12 thousand Foot, 11500 Horse, Alexander himself, with 60 sail of ships, put over to Troas, [*Diodor. ut. sup.*] but gave order to Parmenion, to transport the greatest part of his Foot and Horse from Sestus to Abidus: which accordingly he did, with the help of 160 men of War, and a multitude of other ships of burden, [*Arria. lib.* 1.]

Concerning the just number of men which he carried with him into Asia, even they who were present at it, do not well agree among themselves. In [*Polybius lib.* 12. *cap.* 663. *in fi.*] Calisthenes is reported to affirm, that he had 4500 Horse, and 30000 Foot. *In Plutarch, in that discourse of his of Alexanders fortune*, Aristobulus is allegded to say, that of Foot he had 30 thousand, of Horse 4 thousand. Ptolomei the son of Lagos, King afterward of Egypt, agrees for the 30 thousand Foot, but sayes there were 5 thousand Horse: But Anaximenes of Lampsacus, raises the numbers of both; and sayes, there were 40 thousand Foot, and 5 thousand 5 hundred Horse. In the number of 4 thousand Horse, Livi. [*lib.* 9.] agreeth with Aristobulus; and Diodorus, [*lib.* 17.] Justin [*lib.* 11. *cap.* 6.] and Orosius, [*lib.* 3. *cap.* 16.] all with Calisthenes for the number, 4 thousand 5 hundred Horse, though [*Arria. lib.* 1.] saith, that he had above 5 thousand; and even in Diodorus himself, the particulars cast up, amount to 5000 one hundred Horse: but in the number of 30000 Foot, he concurs to a hair with Calisthenes, Aristobulus, and Ptolomei. Livie sayes there were more than 30. Arrianus, that there were not much more than 30000 Foot. To these Justinus and Orosius adde 2000 more; But that number of 40000 Foot which Callisthenes and Anaximenes speak of, Julius Frontinus assigneth to his whole army, thus. *Alexander of Macedon, with 40 thousand men, allold souldiers, trained up under his father Philip, set upon the whole World; and slew an infinite number of his enemies,* [Frontin. Stratag. lib. 4. cap. 2.]

For pay of his army, Aristobulus saith he took with him, but 70 talents of money: Duris saith, but 30 dayes provision: one Sicritus addeth, that he went in debt 200 talents to pay his army, [*Plutarch in his life, and in his book of the fortune of Alexander.*]

So soon as he touched upon the Continent, Alexander the first of all others, threw a Spear on shoar, thereby to take possession, as it were, of all Asia; and lept on shoar, capering and tripping, all armed as he was: and offering sacrifice, he besought the gods, *that those lands might willingly receive him for their King*: and then went and sacrificed to the ghost of Achilles, from whom he was descended by the mothers side; and of Ajax, and other Worthies of the Greeks who died at the war of Troy, [*Diodor. Iustin. Arrianus*:] commending the great good fortune of Achilles in two respects. First for having so true a friend about him as Patroclus; and such a Trumpet of his praise, as Homer was, [*Plut. in Alex. Cic. pro. Archia Poeta. & Arria. lib.* 1.]

When he came into Ilium, he sacrificed to Pallas of Troy; and hanging up his own armes in her Temple, took from thence in lieu of them, some other armes out of the chancel there, which had remained from the time of the Troian war, [*Diodor. Arria.*] and when among other reliques they shewed him Alexanders or Paris his Lute, or Harp, he said, he would have thanked them, if they could have shewed him that of Achilles his; whereunto he had sung the praises of famous men, [*Plut. in Alex. Elia. Variar. Hist. lib.* 9. *cap.* 38.]

From Ilium he went to Arisbe, where his whole army, having passed the sea, was encamped. And the next day, passing by, first Percota, then Lampsacus, he encamped at a River called, *Prosactium*, [*Arria. lib.* 1.] He had once a purpose utterly to have destroyed

stroyed Lampsacus with the inhabitants thereof; for that they had already revolted, or were shrewdly suspected of a purpose to revolt to the Persians: And when he saw Anaximines the Historian, a man very well known to him and to his father before him, coming to him, and supposing what his errand was; he sware first and said, *what ever he desired of him, that he would not do*: Then quoth Anaximines, Sir, I beseech you to destroy Lampsacus. And Alexander being so caught in his own net by the wit of the man, though much against his will, yet spared the place, and went his way, [*Valer. Max. lib.* 7. *cap.* 3. *Pausan. in his Eliaca. lib.* 2. *Suidas, in the word, Anaximenes.*]

Alexander, having with much difficulty and danger passed the River Granion in Phrygia, fought a pitcht field with the Persians in the plaine of Adrastia. Justinus and Orosius say, that there were at that time in the Persian army, 600000 Foot, and 20000 Horse; Arrianus somewhat improbably addes, that there were over and above of hired souldiers, little lesse than 20000 Foot: But Diodor. is more cautious than so, and sayes, that his Horse was above 10. and his Foot under 100 thousand men: of these there fell in that battel 20000 Foot, and 2500 Horse: as Plutarch sayes; but Diodor. reports, that they lost 10000 Foot, and no lesse than 2000 Horse, and above 20000 taken prisoners. Arrianus his account is, that there were slain of the Persian Horse in the chase, 1000. but that their forreign and hired souldiers were almost all cut off; and 2000 taken prisoners. Not to speak of Orosius, who out of all reason sayes, that there were upon the point of 400000 slain, [*lib.* 4. *cap.* 1.]

In this fight Alexander who wore that armor which he had taken out of the Temple of Palas at Ilium, had his head-piece cut quite in pieces to his very hair: and of his men were missing, as Plutarch out of Aristobulus, who was in it reports, 25 Horse, and 9 Foot. But Justin and Orosius deliver, that besides those 9 Foot, there were slain 120 Horse. But according to Arrianus, there fell of Alexanders own Troup, at the first encounter about 25. all Macedons, whose Statues were all cast in brasse by Lysippus, and of the others, 60 Horse, and of the Foot, about some 30. all which Alexander the day following caused to be enterred in their armes, with all Funeral rights and obsequies. This great and memorable victory, and which opened him the way to the Empire of all Asia, was gotten in the moneth Dæsius with the Macedonians, upon the 6 of Thargelion with the Athenians; that is, upon the 20 of our May, [*year* 2. *Olymp.* 111. *yet running*:] as we have already delivered in *our discourse of the Macedonian and Asiatic Solar year*, [cap. 1. pag. 4. 5. 11.]

Alexander, having a little refresht his army, marcht forward thorough Lydia, and came to Sardes; which was voluntarily surrendred to him, by Mithrinnes, or Mithrenes, the Governour, with all the provisions and treasures therein, [*Diodorus Arria.*]

d. Then going to Ephesus, he there abolished the Oligarchie which he found there, and instituted a Democratie among them: and assigned all the tributes which were formerly paid to Darius, unto Diana. The Ephesians cryed out for justice against those who had robbed the Temple of Diana, and demolished the Statue of Philip, which was there set up: and drew Syrphaces, and Pelagon his son, and the children of Syrphaces his brother, and stoned them to death, [*Arria. lib.* 1.] Moreover they enlarged and beautified the Temple it self which was burnt down by Erostratus upon the night in which Alexander was born: appointing Dimocrates the Architect to oversee the work; whom Alexander afterward appointed to order the building of Alexandria in Egypt, as Julius Solinus, [*cap.* 40.] writeth: whereof Artemidorus speaketh in [*Strabo lib.* 14.] saying that Alexander promised to make the Ephesians allowance for the cost they had already been at about it, and to adde more thereto if they would suffer himself to be reputed the author and builder of the work: but they refused.

Whiles Alexander stayed at Ephesus, Ambassadors came to him from Magnesia and Tralles, and surrendred their cities to him. And he sent Parmenion, with 2500 Foot of forreigners, and as many of his Macedons, and 200 Horse of his auxiliaries, to receive them. He sent also Alcimalus the son of Agathocles, to the cities of Eolia and Ionia, which were hitherto held by the Persians, with no lesse numbers, than he had done with Parmenion; he every where abolished Oligarchical, and set up Democratical Governments in their cities: and gave leave to every of them to live after their own laws, and took off the tributes, which the Persian had imposed on them, [*Arria. lib.* 1.]

Himself remaining at Ephesus, sacrificed to Diana, and with his whole army all in battel array went in procession to her; and the day after, with the rest of his Foot, and his Archers and Agrians, and Horse of Thrace, and aides of his confederates, and his own Troup, with three other, he went to Miletus, [*Id. ibid.*] for thither the Persians, which escaped out of the fight at Granicum, were fled with their Generall Memnon. [*Diodor.*] But three dayes before their coming thither,

Alexander had sent Nicanor, with 160 ships to possesse himself of Lada, an Island lying over against Miletus, and had put into it 4 thousand men, Thracians, and other nations, so that the Persian fleet consisting of 400 saile, coming thither afterward, was fain to get them going to the mount of Micale, [*Arrianus.*]

Alexander falling to work, and besieging Miletus, both by sea and land, and having battered their walls; in the end, they gave up the place and themselves, in all suppliant wise unto him. Three hundred Mercenary Greeks, which had fled from thence into a little Island thereby; Alexander took and listed them among his own companies. He gave the Milesians life and liberty: as for the Barbarians there found, he either slew, or sold them all for slaves, [*Diodorus year 3. Olympiade 112. Arria. lib. 1.*]

3671. Alexander dismissed his fleet of 160 ships (which yet was in all consisting of 182. bottoms, (as *Justin. lib. 12. cap. 6.* sayes) keeping onely one score of the Athenian vessels, to carry his engines of batterie in, from place to place, as occa on required, [*Id. ibid.*]

Memnon of Rhodes, sending his wife and children to Darius, as pledges of his fidelity, was made General of all his army, [*Diod. ib.*]

Alexander marched away with his army into Caria, and where ever he went, he proclaimed liberty to all cities of the Greeks; every of them to live after their own laws, and tribute free: giving it out every where, that he undertook not this war, but for the liberty of the Greeks, against the Persians, [*Id. ibid.*]

Whiles he was upon his way, Ada met him; whom, Pexodarus his brother had put from the Principality of Caria; and gave up into his hands, her city Abinda, the strongest place in all Caria; desiring to be restored to her Grand-fathers kingdom: promising further, to do him service, in taking in the rest of the forts and cities of that country, which, she said, were in the power of her near friends, and adopted the King for her son: in requital whereof, he gave her the keeping of her town Abinda, and proclaimed her Queen of Caria; bad her claim it as her own, and refused not to be called her son: Whereupon all the cities of Caria sent their Legates to him, presenting him with Crowns of gold, and offered him their service, in whatever he should command them, [*Id. ibid. Strabo, lib. 14. Arria. lib. 1. Plut. in Alexander.*]

Orontobates a Persian, held Halicarnassus the metropolis of Caria, ever since Pexodarus his father in law his dayes, with whom Memnon of Rhodes the Persian General, had joyned himself with all his forces. Alexander encamping before the walls thereof, began to assault and batter it in a furious and fearfull manner: and Ephialtes an Athenian, behaved himself, above all other, bravely in the defence thereof. But when he and others were slain upon the breaches, then Memnon, and certain other Persian Lords and Captains, putting a strong garrison of their stoutest souldiers into the Castle, got shipping and passed over with the rest of the people, and all their chief moveables, into the Isle of Coos, near unto Rhodes. And when they were gone, Alexander casting a trench, and building a strong wall upon it round about the Castle, rased the city it self to the very ground; and leaving Garrisons there, and in other parts of Caria, three thousand souldiers of forein nations, and two hundred horse, all under the command of Ptolomei, left the command of that whole province or country of Caria, to his adoptive mother Ada, [*Diod. year 3. Olimpiade 112. Arria. lib. 1.*]

Alexander gave his Macedons, which had married wives a little before they listed themselves for this journey, leave to go and spend their winter quarter with them, where they would out of Caria, appointing Ptolomei the son of Seleucus, one of the squires of his body, to be their Commander, and joyning with him Cænus the son of Polemocrates, and Meleager the son of Neoptolemus, because they themselves also, were in the order of the new married men, and gave them in charge; that when they returned, they should not fail to bring again their new married fellows unto him: and withall, to raise and bring with them, as many horse and foot as possibly the y could, out of the country, where they wintred. [*Arria. Ib. and Q. Curtius in the beginning of his 3 book.*]

Alexander sent Parmenion to Sardes, making him Commander over all the horse of his confederates, and bad take with him all the Thessalian horse, and auxiliaries, and all carts and carriages that he could make, and go before him as far as Sardes, whiles himself went into Lycia and Pamphylia; that having taken in all the sea towns, the enemies Navy might prove useless to them. And upon his way, he took in Hyparna, a very strong Town, upon his first approach, giving the Mercenary souldiers, which were there in garrison, quarter, and leave to depart with safetie: from thence marching into Lycia, he there procured those of the city Telmessus to submit upon conditions: then passing the river Xanthus, both Pinara, and the city Xanthus, and Patara, rendred themselves unto him; and so did 30 other lesser Towns. [*Arria. ib.*]

This

b. This done, in the midst of winter he went to Mylias, in Phrygia the greater; there he made a league, with the Ambassador, which came to him from Phaselis, and the lower Lycia, giving up all their cities into his hands: and shortly after, he in person went to Phaselis; and there rased a certain strong fort, which the Pisidians had built, to annoy those of Phaselis with, [*Id. ibid.*]

Whiles he was in the parts about Phaselis, he received advertisement, that Alexander Aeropus, whom he had made Commander of the Thessalian horse, intended his destruction, having entrusted him with that charge: notwithstanding he had been suspected, together with his two brothers Heromenes and Arrobæus, to have had a hand in his fathers death. For Darius having received letters from this Alexander by Amyntas, who fled over to him, sent Asisines a Persian to the sea side, under colour of a messenger to Atyses, governour of Phrygia: but indeed, to assure this Alexander, that if he killed Alexander, the kingdom of Macedon should be his, and he would give him a thousand talents of money besides. But Asisines being lighted on by Pharmenion, and put to the rack, confessed all, and thereupon, was sent away with a sure guard to Alexander. The king looking well into the businesse, sent Amphoterus to Pharmenion, with private instructions to him, to seize upon Aeropus, and to imprison him, [*Id. ibid.*] To this it was, that Alexander had respect, when in his letter to Darius, recited by *Q. Curtius*, [*lib. 4. cap. 1.*] he thus saith: *When having arms of your own, you yet go to cheapen your enemies heads; as you of late, being king of so great an army, would hire a man to take away my life, with a thousand talents,* [*see Justin lib. 11. cap. 7.*] 4381. 333.

Alexander going from Phaselis, led his army along by the sea side to Pergæ, and from thence came to Aspendus, and besieged it, being seated upon a high and cragged mountain; and had it surrendred to him: then going into Pisidia, and having tried to take in the city Telmissus; but missing of his purpose, and making a league with the Selgians, who were enemies to the Telmissians, he took Salagassa by force, having slain about 500 of the Pisidians, and lost a Captain of his own, called Cleander, with about 20 of his men, from thence he went to take in other cities of Pisidia, and some of their strong places, he took in by force, others upon conditions. After this he came into Phrygia, to the Marsh-lands of Alcæna; and at his fifth remove, he arrived at Celenæ, [*Arria. lib. 1.*]

The Castle of Celenæ, which a Persian Commander held with a garrison of a thousand Carians, and one hundred hired Grecians, after 60 dayes truce, (within which he expected relief from Darius) was given up into his hands, [*Id. ibid. and Curtius, lib. 3. cap. 1.*]

Alexander left a garrison of 1500 in Celenæ, and having staid there 10 dayes, he made Antigonus the son of Philippus, governour of Phrygia, and made Balacrus the son of Amyntas, Commander of the auxiliaries in his stead: he himself marched to Gordium, writing to Parmenion, that he should not faile to meet him there, [*Arrianus, ibid.*]

Parmenion with his army, and the Macedons which had leave to go kisse their new wives, came to Gordium accordingly, and with the army newly raised, which Ptolomæus, and Cænus, and Meleager commanded. That army consisted of one thousand Macedons foot, and 300 horse; of 200 Thessalian horse, and 150 horse of Elis led by Alcias, of the same country, [*Id. ibid.*]

Memnon, whom Darius had made Ammiral of his fleet, and chief Commander of all the sea-coast, purposing to carry the war out of Asia into Macedon and Greece, and having rigg'd up, and manned a navy of 300 saile, took the Isle of Chios by intelligence, and the rest of the cities and places in Lesbos, all save Mitylene, [*Diodor. year 4. Olymp. 111. with Arrian. lib. 2. in prim.*]

The Elders of Jerusalem, being offended that Manasses Jaddus, the high Priest his brother, had, contrary to their law, married a wife of a strange nation, required at last, that either he should put away his wife, or not come any more at the altar. And whereas hereupon Jaddus was forced to forbid him the altar, he going to Sanballet his father in law, told him, that he loved his daughter very well, but was loth to lose his priesthood for her sake, which was an honour belonging to him by his birth-right, and was very highly esteemed by his country men the Jews. And Sanaballet answered him, that he would undertake, in case he would keep his wife, and not part with her, not onely to maintain him in his priesthood; but also to make him a high priest, and Prince of all his own province, and build him a Temple on the hill hanging over Samaria, as good as that at Jerusalem, and that he would do all this by the authority of Darius the King: Manasses harned up with these promises, continued with his father in law, hoping to get the priesthood it self, by the gift and power of Darius. Hereupon all the priests and other Israelites, who had married strange wives resorted to him: Sanballet furnishing them with mony, and lands to till, and setting forward the ambition of his son in law, all that possibly he could, [*Josephus lib. 11. Antiq. cap. ult.*]

Alexander

Alexander undid the Gordian knot, either by pulling out the pegg or pin in the beame, as Arrianus hath it, or by cutting it in pieces with his sword, as others deliver, [*Plutarch in Alexander. Arrianus, lib. 2. Curtius, lib. 3. Justin, lib. 11. cap. 7.*]

Alexander, departing from Gordium in Phrigia, went to Ancyra, a city in Galatia; Thither resorted to him, Embassadors from Paphlagonia, and making a league with him, delivered up their countrey into his hands; and he appointed them one Calas, a Lord of Phrigia to be their Governour: and then having received that new supply out of Macedonia, he marched into Cappadocia: and subdued all the country on this side the river Halys, and some part of the other side likewise [*Arria. lib. 1.* with *Curtius lib. 3. c. 3.*]

Memnon dying at the siege of Mitylene, Autophradates, and Pharnabazus the son of Artabazus, (unto whom Memnon in his death bed, had committed that charge, till Darius should otherwise dispose thereof,) took the charge upon them, upon certain agreements made between themselves: so then Autophradates, continued with the body of the Navy, and Pharnabazus with some certain ships, sailed into Lycia, carrying with him some mercenary souldiers. [*Arria. l. 2.*]

Darius, after the death of Memnon, sent out tickets for the levying of souldiers, commanding them from all parts, to resort to him at Babylon, [*Diod. year 4. Olymp.* 111.] and having set up his standard there, he pitched his camp, and mustered his army, casting up a huge trench round about it, capable of ten hundred thousand armed men: & then, Xerxes like, he went to count the number of them; There were found then upon the account, 100 thousand Persians, of which 30 thousand were horse; of the Medians there were 10 thousand horse, and 30 thousand foote; of the Barcans, (which were a people bordering upon Hircania, as Stephanus tells us) there were 2 thousand horse, and 10000 foote, from Armenia there came 40000 foot, and 7000 horse; Hircania sent 6000 to serve on horseback, the Derbices furnisht him with 40000 foot, and 2000 horse from the Caspian sea, there attended him 8 thousand foot, and 2 hundred horse; with these there were others, of petty, ignoble Nations, which might make up two thousand foote, and twice as many horse: unto all which were added 30 thousand Greeks, which served him for pay: so doth *Curtius* summe up this army, [*lib. 3. c. 4.*] which comes but to 311200 men. But Diodorus sayes they were 400 thousand foot, and 100 thousand horse: which number, the new editions, of Justin, corrected out of the manuscripts also retaine: though the former old editions, together with Orosius, who followes him in every point, have only 300 thousand foote, and 100 thousand horse, and both [*Arria. l. 2. and Plutarch in Alexan.*] make this army of his, in a grosse summe, to have amounted to 600000 men.

Charidemus an Athenian, a man well skilled in military matters, and whom Alexander had thrust out of Athens, went unto Darius, and advised him to withdraw himself, and to leave this army and war to the management of some General, who had given good proof of his ability that way, in former services: telling him further that an army of one hundred thousand men, whereof, one third to be Grecians were enough for this battel, by which sage and good counsel of his, he so far incensed the Lords with envy, and the King with choler, that he was presently had away and put to death for it. [*Diod. ut sup. Curtius, l. 3. c. 5.*]

Darius sent Thymondas, or Thymodes, Mentors son, a forward young man, to Pharnabazus, to receive from him, all the auxiliaries or hired souldiers, which Memnon had under his command, and to bring them to him, for he would use them: and put Pharnabazus himself in Memnons place, [*Curtius, lib. 3. cap. 6. Arrianus, lib. 2. in prin.*]

Alexander committing the charge of Cappadocia, to Abistenes, as Curtius calls him, or, to Sabictas, as Arrianus, marched with his whole army to the gates or streights, which open into Cilicia; and being come to a place, called *Cyrus his Camp*, (whether from the old Cyrus, as Curtius, or from the younger, as Arrianus thinketh) distant from those gates fifty furlongs, when he there found that they were taken up, and possessed with a strong garrison of the enemie, he left Parmenion there, with his companies of foote, which consisted all of Corselets, and he himself in the first watch of the night, taking with him his targateers and archers, and his band of Agrians, went to set upon that Garrison which kept those streights, at unawares, which he did; and the Garrison, at the very bruite of his coming, threw away every man his armes, left the place, and fled, and Arsames the Governour of Cilicia, wasting all the country with fire and sword, that he might thereby disappoint the enemy of provisions, gat him away from Tarsus, to the King, [*Arrianus, l. 2. Curtius, lib. 3. c. 8.*]

When Alexander, with great speed, was come to Tarsus, taking pleasure in the river Cydnus, which ran thorough the city, all hot as he was, he threw off his armor, and lept into the cold water; thereupon he grew instantly so benumb'd in all the nerves of his

his body, that he lost the use of his tongue; and so far was he from hope of recovery in time, that there was nothing but present death expected in him, [*Justin. lib. 11. cap. 8.*] Curtius addes that it was in the Summer season, and that the heat thereof was encreased by the intensiveness of the Sun in the climate of Cilicia, [*lib 3. cap. 10.*] and Aristobulus saith, that he fell into his disease, by over-labouring himself: reported by [*Arria. lib. 2.*] But one Philip a Physician, gave him a portion, which he took, and it cured him out of hand; though Parmenion had forewarned him, that this Philip was set on work to poison him, [*Justin. Curtius. Arria. Plut. and Valer. Max. lib. 3. cap. 8.*]

Orontobates the Persian, which held out the Castle at Halicarnassus, and Myndus, and Caunus, and Thera, and Callipolis, against Alexander, was overthrown in a fight by Ptolomei and Atander; wherein he lost about 700 Foot, and 50 Horse upon the place; and had no lesse than a thousand of his men taken: and thereupon the Myndians and Caunians, and most of the places thereabours gave up to Alexander, [*Arria. lib. 2. Curtius lib. 3. cap. 11.*]

Darius making a bridge over the Euphrates, passed it with his army in five dayes, [*Curt. ib.*]

Alexander sent Parmenion to possesse himself of another strait or passage, like that former of Cilicia; and which divides Cilicia from Assyria, (or Syria) and he following after him from Tarsus, came the first day to Anchialos, [*Arria. lib. 2.*] Thence he marched to Soli; put a Garrison of his own into the Fort there, and levyed 200000 talents of silver upon the Inhabitants; for that they had shewed themselves more inclinable, and well willing to Darius than to him, [*Id. ibid. Curt. lib. 3. cap. 11.*] From thence he went with 3000 Macedons, all his archers, and Agrians, and set upon the hill country of Cilicia; and within seven dayes space, what by fair means, what by foul, he took them all entirely in, and returned to Soli: where when he had sacrificed to Esculapius, and with his whole army had gone in procession with burning tapers in their hands; and made pastimes of wrestlings, and musick, and other games, he gave the city leave to enjoy a Democratie, [*Arria. ibid.*]

The Grecians souldiers which Thymodes received by appointment from Pharnabazus, being the chief, and almost the onely hope, that Darius had, being come unto him, were very earnest with him to retire, and keep himself in the champion country of Mesopotamia: or at least, that he would break this vast and numberlesse army of his into parts, and would not hazard all upon the chance of one battel: But Darius liked not their advice; but as if he could never make haste enough, the Winter (beginning with Autumn) now drawing on, he sent away all his monies, jewels, and pretious stuff, with a reasonable guard to Damascus in Syria; under the command of Cophenes, the son of Artabazus, as Arrianus sayes, [*lib. 2.*] and he with the rest of his army marched on to Cilicia. His wife, and mother, and daughter, and little son, according to the fashion of Persia, following after the Camp, [*Curt. lib. 3. cap. 13.*] leaving his baggage and such people as were unserviceable for the war, at Damascus, [*Diod. year 4. Olymp. 111.*]

Sanaballet, hearing of Darius his coming into those parts, told Manasses, that he would quickly perform what he had promised him of the High Priesthood, so soon as Darius returned with victory over his enemies, whereof those inhabitants of Asia made no doubt at all, [*Josephus Antiq. lib. 11. cap. ult.*]

3672. Alexander, willing Philotas to bring the Horse thorough *the Aleian plains* in Lycia to the River Pyramus, came with the Foot, and the Kings Troup to Magarsus, and sacrificed to Minerva of that place, called, *Minerva Magarsis*, [*Arria. lib. 2.*]

Then making a bridge over the Pyramus, he came to the city Mallos in Cilicia, [*Curt. lib. 3. cap. 11.*] where he offered to the ghost of Amphilochus the founder of that place, as to a demy god; and when he found the inhabitants there all in a sedition and distracted among themselves, he made them all friends, and released the tribute, which they had formerly payed to Darius, [*Id. ibid.*]

Whiles he yet remained at Mallos, news was brought him, that Darius with all his army, were encamped at a place called Sochos, two dayes journey distant from those streights, which I even now spake of, that parted Cilicia from Assyria, (or Syria) [*Id. ib.*]

From Mallos he came to Castabala an other town in Cilicia likewise. There Parmenion met him, whom he had sent to discover the passage thorough a Foreste which he was to passe to come to the town of Issos; now Parmenion had with all seized on the passage or streight in that Foreste, and leaving a small company to keep it, went forward and took the very town of Issos also; being abandoned by the inhabitants upon his approach. And going yet further, he turned out all those which were set to guard the inner parts of those mountains, and put Garrisons every where of his own in them; and having cleared all those parts, returned to Alexander, and made him a relation of what

he

he had done, in the journey which he had sent him on, [*Curtius, lib. 3. cap. 12.*]

Then came Alexander with his army to Issos, where putting it to a council of war, whether he should march onward, or stay there and expect the supplies which he knew were coming to him out of Macedon, Parmenion was of advice, that he could not finde a fitter ground to fight on, than that was; for that there, no more could come to fight on the one side, than of the other, by reason of the streightnesse of the place, [*Id. ibid.*] Now Callisthenes, as he is vouched in Polybius, sayes, that at Alexanders first entrance into Cilicia, there came unto him out of Macedon, 5000 foot, and 800 horse, [*Polyb. lib. 12. pag. 664.*]

Darius having passed the streights of the hill Amanus, marched toward Issus, unwitting that he had left Alexander at the back of him; and having taken it, cruelly tortured and put to death a company of poor souls of the Macedons, which Alexander had left there; as not being able thorough sicknesse, or other infirmitie, to follow the Camp: and the next day, he marched to the river Pinatus, [*Arrianus lib. 2.*]

But when tidings were brought him, that Alexander in battel array was approaching, he forthwith passed the river Pinarus, with 20 thousand horse, and some 20 thousand light armed foot, that he might at the more leisure be able to range the rest of his army in array. And first, he took of those Grecians which he had in pay, all Corselets, to the number of 30 thousand, and set them against the Macedonian Squadron: on both sides of them, he placed the Cardacans, who were Corselets as well as they, to the number of 60 thousand; for more than that, he could not possibly range in one squadron, and bring to fight, for the narrownesse of the place. As for the rest, whether Corselets or others, according to their several nations, he hudled them them together, he cared not how, behind the main battle of Greeeks, and Cardacans; so saith *Arrianus in his second book*: but Curtius in his *third book and 17 chapter*, speaketh of it in this wise. *Nabarzanes* (saith he,) *who was General of Darius his army, was in the right wing with the horse, to which were joyned almost 20 thousand, slingers and archers. Thymodes also was in the same wing, commanding some 30 thousand hired Grecians; and this was, no doubt, the pith and marrow of that whole army; and were of themselves very well able to match the Macedonian Phalanx or Squadron. In the left wing, Aristomedes a Thessalian born, commanded 20 thousand foot of sundry nations: In the rere, and for a dead lift, he placed his reserves, of the most warlike nations, that he had in all his army; in that wing was the king himself, attended with a guard of 3 thousand choice horse, used to the guard of his person, and 40 thousand foot, then followed the Hircanian and Median horse; and next them, were ranged the horse and foot of other nations, some on the right hand, some on the left: before this battalian thus ranged, there went six thousand slingers, and javeliners; all the ground that was there, in that streight, was filled up wholly with men, and the wing reached the one the mountain, the other to the very sea: as for the Queen and the Kings mother, and the rest of the women kind, they were all taken into the midst of the army.* Callisthenes, who himself made one in this battaile, saith, that there were 30 thousand horse, and as many auxiliaries, set all to encounter the Macedonian Phalanx or Squadron. But *Polibius in his 12 book*, where he sheweth, that Alexanders army, consisted wholly of 42 thousand foot, and 5 thousand horse, convinceth Callisthenes in many points; and sheweth that for want of knowledge and skill, in the marshaling and ordering of an army, he hath written many absurdities and impertinencies in the description of this fight.

When Hephæstion in the morning came to put Alexander in mind of drawing forth into the field, and forgetting himself, bad him, *χαῖρε βασιλεῦ*, instead of *χαῖρε Καισαρεῦ*, (*i. e.*) as we should say, *God help you Sir*, instead of, *God save you Sir*; whereat all the company there, presently were moved, as if thereby he had meant, that the king had not been well in his wits: and Hephæstion himself grew amazed at his own mistake. Alexander perceiving it, took it up, and said, Marry, I thank him for his good bode; for this tells me, that we shall all, by Gods help, come safe out of the battle to day. This is related by Eumenes Cardianus in his Epistle to Antipater, who was present, when the words were spoken, and fell himself into the like errour, as it is in Lucian, in his discourse, [*Περὶ τῶ ὦ τῆ προσαγορεύει πταίσματος, (i. e.) of mens mistakings in their speech.*]

Artianus sayes, that this fight was fought, when Nicostratus, or as Diodor. hath it, when Micocrates, year 4. of 111 Olympiade, was L. Chancellor of Athens, in the moneth Mæmacterion, whose new moon fell upon the 28 of our October, and that in it the Persians lost 10 thousand horse, and 90 thousand foot: and with him in the number of horse agree the other writers; but concerning the foot, they all vary extremely, not onely from him, but each from other also; for Justin sayes, they were 60, Orosius, 80. Curtius, 100. Diodorus, 120 thousand. Plutarch sayes that in all, they lost 110 thousand: Justinus and Orosius add, that there were 40 thousand taken; But of Alexanders side,

side, there were of wounded men 504. of the foote there were missing 32, of the horse 150. as we finde in Curtius, with whom in the number of horse, agree Plutarch, Justin, and Orosius, though of the foot, Diodorus saith there were but 300, and the rest, 330 lost.

Ptolomeus the son of Lagus, who attended upon Alexander in the pursuit of Darius reports, that the squadron, pursuing the enemy, marched all over the slaughtered bodies of the enemy, [*Arrian. lib. 2.*] but there followed not Alexander in the chase of Darius above one thousand horse, when as yet they slew a huge multitude of the enemy, [*Curt. l. 3. c. 22.*] but the mare, which Darius, when he was thrown out of his coach, got on the back of, remembring her foale at home, ran so fast, that Alexander with his horse could not reach him, [*Elianum Historia Animali, lib. 6. cap. 48.*]

Alexander growing weary of the pursuit of Darius, and the night growing on, and he out of hope to overtake him, having rode some 200 furlongs, about midnight returned, and came into Darius his camp, which his men had a little before taken, [*Diodor. and Curt.*] In it was taken Darius his mother, whom *Diodorus* calls *Sisygambis*, but Curtius, Syfigambis; as also his wife (who Justin says was his sister too) with his son Ochus, not yet full six years old, and his two daughters, both marriageable; with certain other Noble mens daughters attending on them, but not many; for the most of them had sent their wives and daughters to Damascus, with the baggage; for even Darius himself had sent thither, the greatest part of his treasure, as was said before, and what ever rich furniture the Kings were wont to carry with them into the war: so that in his camp, Alexander found not above 3 thousand talents of silver, [*Arria.*]

Alexander the next morning early, taking Hephestion with him, went to see the two Queens, and when Sisygambis, by a mistake, fell downe at Hephestions feet, and then perceiving her error, craved Alexander pardon for it, *no harme* (said he, smiling) *for this is Alexander too*, [*Diodor. Curtius. Arrian.*] giving halfe of himself, in so few words, away to his friend, as [*Valer. Max. lib. 4. c. 7.*] saith. As for the two Queens, and the women about them, Alexander caused all their attire, dressing, and ornaments to be entire restored to them, with more of his own bestowing on them; nor suffered he any man to use any incivility toward them, [*Iidem* with *Plut. lib. 2. de fort. Alex.*]

Darius in his flight, came to a place called *Ruchas*, (i. e.) as it seemes, to Sochos, two dayes journey from the streights of Amanus, as we noted before out of Arrianus: where gathering in a body such of the Persians and others as were saved out of the battle, he took 4 thousand of them with him to Thuplacus: that he might once have the great river Euphrates, running betweene him and Alexander, [*Curt. lib. 4. c. 1. Arria. lib. 2.*]

Amyntus the son of Antiochus and Thymodes the son of Mentor, and Aristomedes Phereus, and Bianor of *Acarnania*; all which had formerly fallen over to the Persians from the Greeks, fled now with 8 thousand in their company to Tripoli in Phenicia: and there finding certain vessels, newly drawn up into the docks, and which lately came from Lesbos, in they took as many as would serve their turne, to saile away in, and set the rest on fire that they might not be used to pursue them, and in them they fled to Cyprus first, and from thence into Egypt, [*Arria. ib.* with *Diodor. year 1. Olymp. 112.* and *Curtius, l. 4. c. 3.*]

Alexander, making Balacrus, the son of Nicanor, one of the Squires of his body, Governor of Cilicia; made Menetes, the son of Dionysius, Squire of the body in his roome; and to Polyperchon the son of Simeus, he gave the charge of the brigade, which Ptolomei the son of Seleucus (who was slain in the late battle) had; he released to the men of Solos in Cilicia 50 talents, which were yet unpayed of that summe which he had formerly fined them at: and restored them their hostages, which he had taken of them, [*Id. Ibid.*] and having built 3 altars, one to Jupiter, another to Hercules, and a third to Minerva, upon the banks of the river *Pinarus*, he marched into Syria; sending before him Parmenion to Damascus, where all Darius his treasure lay, with the Thessalian horse, who had behaved themselves very manfully in the late fight, of purpose to make them rich out of the spoile of that City, [*Plut. in Alexan.*]

As Parmenion was upon his way thither, he met with letters sent to Alexander from the Governour of Damascus, offering to betray the city to the King: The fourth day he came to Damascus. When presently the Governor, as if he doubted of holding the place, the next morning before sun-rising, took all the Kings treasure (the Persians call it his *Gaza*) pretending that he would flee away and save it for Darius; but indeed to deliver it into Parmenions hands, at which instant there had fallen a great snow, and the ground was hard frozen.

Among the women that fled from thence, and were taken, there were 3 virgins, daughters

daughters of Ochus, last King before Darius, and his Relict, and the daughter of Oxatris, Darius his brother, and the wife of Artabanus, a principal man at Court, and his son, whose name was *Ilioneus*. There was also taken, the wife of Pharnabazus, whom Darius had made Commander of all the townes and cities lying upon the sea: and 3 daughters of Mentor; and the wife and son of that most noble Memnon; and scantly was there any Noble mans house of the Court of Persia, which had not his share in that calamity, [*Id ibid.*] Parmenion also in his letters to Alexander signified to him, that among the rest he had taken 329 of the Kings women, which were skilful in musick: 46 weavers or knitters of crowns; pastery women, 277. cook maids 29. White meat-makers, 13. makers of drinking cups, 17. wine-cellar men, 70. apothecaries, and confectioners, 40.

The summe of ready coin there taken, was 2600 talents: in bars of silver, 500 weight: 30 thousand men, 7 thousand camels, bearing burdens on their backs, [*Curt. lib. 3. cap. 25.*]

As for him that betrayed the place (which, as it seemeth, was that Cophenes, by whom Darius sent his treasure to Damascus,) one of his own fellows cut off his head, and carried it to Darius, [*Curt. ibid.*]

Alexander made Parmenion, as Curtius, or Memnon, as Arrianus, Governour of Cœlosyria: appointing to him his auxiliary Horse, for the defence of that Province. The Syrians, not yet sufficiently broken with the war, could not brook this new Governour; but being quickly suppressed, they submitted themselves to all commands, [*Arria. lib. 2. Curt. lib. 4. cap. 1.*]

Alexander sent Parmenion to seize on the Persian Fleet, and others that were about him to receive the Cities of Asia, which had surrendred to him; for even Darius his own Commanders, after the battel at Issos, gave themselves up, with all their gold and treasure, into his hands. Then marched he away into Syria; where many Kings of the East came in, and submitted to him. These he entertained every one according to his desert: some he made league with; others he deprived of their kingdoms, and made new Kings in their roomes, [*Justin. lib. 11. cap. 10.*]

There was one Gerostratus, who was at that time King of the Island of Aradus, and the sea coast adjoyning, and of some places also lying further off into the land; which like as other Kings of Cyprus and Phenicia had consociated their Fleets with Autophradates Commander of the Persian Navy under Darius; His son Strato, Vice-roy of Aradus, in his fathers absence, met Alexander as he was upon his way into Phenicia, and set a Crown of gold upon his head, and surrendred to him the Island it self of Aradus, and Marathus, a rich town and a great, lying over against it in the Continent, and the city Mariamme, and whatever else belonged to his father, [*Arria. lib. 2. Curt. lib. 4. cap. 1.*]

Having received him to grace, he marched to the city Marathon; there came letters to him from Darius, to desire him that he might ransom his captive women: to whom Alexander by another letter returned answer, and sent one Thersippus to deliver it, [*Justin lib. 11. cap. 12. Curtius lib. 4. cap. 1. Arria. lib. 2. Diod. year 4. Olym. 111.*] as for the Ambassadors of the Grecians, sent to Darius before the battel at Issos, when he understood that they were taken at Damascus, he willed them to be sent unto him: of which, when they came, he presently dismissed the two Ambassadors of the Thebans, Theilalisicus and Dionysodorus, and Iphicrates of Athens, the son of that famous Iphicrates: But Euthycles the Lacedemonian, he committed first to custody, yet free from irons: but afterward when all things prospered as his hearts desired, sent him away too, [*Arria. ibid.*]

Alexander removing from Marathos took in the city Biblus upon conditions; and the Sidonians which had been, not long before, so terribly used by Ochus; sent unto him, and desired to be received by him in hatred of the Persians, and of Darius their King, [*Id. ibid. Curt. lib. 4. cap. 2.*] Strato at that time reigned there: Now because this surrender proceeded not so much from him, as from the people of that place; therefore he took the kingdom from him, and in his room, placed one Abdolominus, who lived by dressing a poor garden thereby, and made him King: and gave him not onely the rich furniture of Stratoes house; but added sundry other rich gifts, out of what himself had taken from the Persians: with all the territories adjoyning thereunto, [*Curt. ib. Justin. lib. 11. cap. 10.*] Plutarch in his discourse of the fortune of Alexander, calls this man *Alynomus*, and King of Paphos: Diodor. calls him Ballinomus, and sayes, that Alexander made him King of Tyre.

Now was all Syria his, so was Phœnicia, Tyre onely excepted: And Alexander with his Camp lay in the Continent: between which and the City, there ran a narrow cut of the sea. The Tyrians had sent a very massive Crown of gold unto him for a present, congratulating him thereby, for his great successe, and sent him all store of provisions, out of their City. He received their presents, as from his good friends; and using many

many gracious and friendly words to them that brought it, told them, that he had a great desire to see their city, and there to sacrifice to Hercules; They told him, that there was an alter in Palætyrus, or *Old Tyre*, in the continent hard by, and that it were better to offer sacrifice to Hercules upon that, as being the more ancient of the two; whereupon he strait way grew into such a choler, that he vowed to destroy their city. It fell out, that at the same time, there came certain select men from Carthage, to perform a yearly sacrifice there unto Hercules; for the Tyrians were the founders of Carthage; and the Carthaginians ever honoured them as the fathers that begat them. They therefore exhorted them to stand it out, and to endure the siege like men, assuring them further of speedy supplies, and aide from Carthage; for at that time, the Carthaginians were very strong at sea, [*Curtius lib. 4. cap. 5. and 6. Justin. lib. 11. cap. 10.*]

Thus being resolved for a war, they endured a siege of seven moneths long, [*Diod. year 1. Olympiade 112. Josephus Antiqit. lib. 11. Curtius lib. 4. cap. 15. Plutarch in Alexander.*] their King Azelmicus being then absent, and gone to sea, with Autophradates, leaving onely his son behind him in the city, [*Arrianus lib. 4.*]

Alexander began with Palætyrus, or old Tyre; and pulled that down to the ground, and sending for all the country thereabout to come in, what by them, what by his own men, took the stones and rubbage of all that city, and threw it into the sea that ran between, thinking to have made a causeway over it, to the city, which lay from the continent, four furlongs, as Diodoras saith; and with him agreeth Curtius, [*Lib. 4. cap. 5. or full 700 paces, as Pliny will have it, lib. 5. cap. 19. Diod. ut sup. Curtius lib. 4. cap. 8.*]

Amyntas the son of Anticochus, with those 4 thousand Grecians, which, as I said before, fled with him out of the battle at Issos, wherein Sabaces a Persian, and Governour of Egypt died, set sail from Cyprus to Pelusium, and there seized himself of that city, pretending that he came to take charge of it, by order from Darius, in Sabaces his room, because he was slain in the battle at Issos. From thence he went with his army to Memphis, at the noise whereof, the Egyptians came in out of town and country to assist him against the Persians; by whose help, when the Persians, which lay there in garrison, sallied forth upon him, he routed and forced them into the city again: but anon after, by the advice of Malases their Captain, seeing their enemies scattered about the country, and busie in plundring, he issued forth again, set upon them unawares, and cut both him and all his whole company in pieces, [*Curt. lib. 3. cap. 22. and lib. 4. cap. 3.*]

Certain other Captains also of Darius, which escaped out of the field at Issos, with such Persians as followed them, with other Cappadocians and Paphlagonians in their company, went about to recover Lydia. But Antigonus, who commanded there in chief for Alexander, routed them in three several fights. And at the same time, the Macedonian fleet, coming out of Greece, set upon Atistomenes, which was sent by Darius to recover the Hellespont, and either sunk or took all his fleet, [*Diod. year 1. Olymp. 112. and Curtius lib. 4. cap. 4.*]

Whiles Alexander lay at the siege of Tyrus, he sent to Jaddus the high priest at Hierusalem, demanding of him, supplies and other provisions; and withal, such tribute, as was formerly paid to Darius. But when Jaddus answered that he was tied by a former oath of allegeance to Darius, and that he could not be free from that oath, so long as Darius lived. Alexander growing wroth thereat, swore, that as soon as he had taken Tyrus, he would march against that city, [*Josephus lib. 11. Antiquit. cap. ult.*]

To him also, at the very beginning of the siege of Tyrus, Sanaballat the Cuthæan, and forsaking Darius, came with eight thousand men; and being graciously received by him, he asked him leave to build a temple upon his own land, and thereof to make high priest his son in law, Manasses, brother to Jaddus the high priest at Jerusalem; and having obtained his grant, because he now grew old, he fell presently to work, and built a Temple, and made Manasses high priest of it, thinking hereby to leave a great honour to the posterity of his daughter, [*Id. ibid.*]

Alexander purposing to make a broader causway from the continent, for his easier approach to Tyrus, caused new engines to be made; which being finished, he with his Targateers, and Squadron of Agrians, marched to Sidon, there to gather together, as many ships of war as possibly he could; finding it impossible to take Tirus, so long as the Tyrians were masters at sea, [*Arria. lib. 2.*]

Mean while, Gerostratus the king of Aradus, and Enulus the king of Byblus, finding that all their cities were already taken by Alexander, forsaking Autophradates, and the ships that were with him, came with their fleets to Alexander, and with them certain ships of the Sidonians; so that Alexander had now a navy of 80 saile. At the same time also came to him a fleet from Rhodes, wherein there was one ship, called *Periplus*, and nine other; and three more from Soli and Mallus:

and ten from Lycia: and one out of Macedon, of 50 oares, whereof was captain, Proteas the son of Andronicus: and not long after came to him certain Kings of Cyprus, with 120 saile, into the port at Sidon: and all upon the same of his victory at Issus; and report that all Phenicia was come in to him: To all these Alexander forgave their by-past errors; for that of necessity, rather than of their own accord, they had adhered to Darius with their fleets, [*Id. Ibid.*] And now Azelmicus also himself, the King of Tyrus, leaving Antophradates, came to his own City Tyrus, while it was thus besieged, and was therein afterward taken, as Arrianus shewes.

In mount Lebanon, whence Alexander made his provision of timber for his shipping, the wilde Arabians, setting suddenly upon the Macedons, whiles they were busie at their work, slew upon the point 30 of them, and carried away almost as many prisoners. Alexander leaving Perdiccas and Craterus, or as Polyænus seemes to say, Parmenion, to hold on the siege of Tyrus, went himself, with a running camp, into Arabia, [*Curtius lib. 4. cap. 8.*] and that he made an excursion into Arabia, the same Polyænus sheweth, [*lib. 4. Stratag.*] which Arrianus more clearly delivers, where he saith, that Alexander, with certain troups of horse, and light targateers, and his squadron of Agrians, went into Arabia, as far as to Anti-Lebanon: and Plutarch, where he tells us that he marched, ἐπὶ τοὺς ὑπὲρ Συρίας τοῦ ὀρεινοῦ τετραμμένους τῷ Ἀντιλιβάνῳ (*i. e.*) against the Arabians which dwell over against Anti-Lebanon.

When he was come to the mountanous country of those parts, he was then fain to leave his horse and march on foot as others did: but the body of his army, was gone a good way before, and the night grew on, and the enemy not far off, and Lysimachus, the instructor of him in his childhood, being spent in travel, and fainting, and he loath to leave him in that case; and whiles he stood heartening him up, and drawing him on before he was aware, he with a very few with him, were severed from the rest of his company, and was faine to passe that night in the dark, in a bitter cold frost, and in a place void of all relief: nevertheless, seeing not far off many fires made by the enemies, being of a nimble and active body, he ran to the next fire, and there killing two of the enemies that sate at it, brought away a fire-brand, and therewith kindled a fire for himself, and for the relief of those few Macedons that were about him; which growing into a great flame, struck such a terrour into the enemies hearts, that they durst not stir: and so he and his company lay safe all that night. This Plut. relateth of him, out of Charetes, a mitylenæan born, and one of those who wrote the gests of Alexander.

Having now taken in all that country, partly upon amicable termes, and partly perforce, he returned to Sidon, eleven dayes after he set out from thence, where he found Alexander the son of Polemocrates, newly arrived with 4000 mercinary souldiers out of Greece, [*Arria. l. 2.*]

His Navy being now rigged and fitted, amounting in all to 190 ships, as Curtius, or to two hundred, as Diodorus saies: Alexander, loosing from Sidon, set saile for Tyre, in very good array. Himself was in the right wing, in a Quinquereme, or ship of five decks high; and in that squadron were also the kings of Cyprus, and the rest of the Phenicians, except only Pintagoras, *al.* Pythagoras; for he and Craterus commanded the left wing, [*Arria. ib. Curt. l. 4. c. 10.*]

Thirty Commissioners arriving from Carthage, brought them word, that the Carthaginians, were so embroiled with war at home, that they could not possibly send to help him in this distresse of theirs; nor yet did this any wayes abate or quell the courage of the Tyrians, but they sent away every man his wife and children by them to Carthage, as being by so much the better able to bear what ever should befall them, when they had ridd away the halfendeale, and deareſt part, every man of himself, out of danger, [*Curtius, lib. 4. cap. 11. with Diodor. year 1. Olympiade 112. Justin, lib. 11. cap. 10.*]

When Apollo had signified to sundry men in their sleep by dreams, that he would leave the city, the Tyrians, out of a foolish superstition, took good golden chaines, and bound his image fast to the foot of his thrine; which image of his, was sent thither from Syracusa, as Curtius, or rather from Gela in Sicily, as out of Diodorus we have already observed, in the year of the world 3599. by the Carthaginians: and they fastened the chain to the altar of Hercules, the tutelar God of that city, as if he should hold him by main strength, from going thence, [*Curtius and Diodorus Ibid. and Plutarch in Alexandro.*]

Whiles Alexander lay at the siege of Tyre, there came Embassadors from Darius, to him, offering him 10 thousand (not as in Valer. Max. put 10 hundred thousand) talents for the ransome of his mother, wife and children; with all the countreys lying between the Hellespont and the river Halys: and his daughter withal, in marriage: which offer of his being taken into deliberation, in a Council of his friends, it is reported that Parmenion should say, *That if he were Alexander, he would not refuse those conditions:* to

to whom he replied, *that no more would he, if he were Parmenion.* But to Darius he wrote back, That he offered him nothing, but what was his own already; and therefore willed him to come himself in suppliant wise unto him, and to take such conditions as he would give him, [*Arrianus lib. 2. with Justin. lib. 11. cap. 12. Curtius lib. 4. cap. 16. Plutarch in his Apothegmes, and in his Alexander Valer. Max. lib. 6. cap. 4.*]

Tyre was taken, when Anicetes, or rather Nicetes, as Dionys. Halicarnas. in Dinarchus calls him, was L. Chancelor in Athens, in the moneth Hecatombæon, [*Arria. lib. 2. pag. 49.*] in the middest of which moneth, the 112 Olympiade ended. In Plutarch we find, that it was upon the 30 day of the moneth Loi, among the Macedonians, the 5 of Hecatombæon among the Athenians, answering to the 24 of our July, as I have shewen, in the end of cap. 5. of my discourse of the Solar years of the Macedonians and Asians.

Justin, [*lib. 11. cap. 10.*] sayes it was taken by treason, Polyænus by a stratagem, [*lib. 1. stratag.*] *Diodor.* by pure force; and with him agree, *Arria.* and *Curtius*: and that when the enemies had gotten into the town, yet the townsmen maintained the fight, till there were 7 thousand of them cut in pieces, [*as Diodorus writeth.*]

Arrianus delivers, that there were 8 thousand of the inhabitants there slain, and 2 thousand more after that rage of slaying was over, hung up all along the shoar, in cold blood, as *Curtius sayes*: and Diodorus tells us, that Alexander caused no lesse than 2 thousand, all prime young men to be hanged: Justin sayes, that in remembrance of the old slaughter by them made, he caused all that were taken to be crucified: putting them to this slavish kind of death, because the Tyrian slaves heretofore making a conspiracy against their own masters, had murdered all the freemen of that city, together with their own masters: and made a Common-wealth of themselves, sparing none alive, saving one Strato an old man, and his son; and upon him and his posterity, they settled the kingdom.

Of Alexander Justin adds this further: *that he saved alive all the descendants of Strato, and restored the kingdom to him and his posterity,* (meaning perhaps that Ballonymus, whom Diodorus confounds and makes all one with that Abdolominus, whom Alexander made King of the Sidonians, as a little before,) *leaving the City to be re-peopled by the innocent and harmelesse inhabitants thereof, to the end, that having abolished that wicked generation of slaves, he might, in a sort, be the founder of a new and better race there*: and by this means it was, that Justin out of Trogus, makes Alexander the restorer and rebuilder of Tyre, [*lib. 18. cap. 3, 4.*] whereas all others make him not the founder, but the destroyer of it; the prophesie of Esay concurring therewith, [*cap. 23. v. 1.*] compared with, [*Maccabees cap. 1. v. 1.*] For if we believe Curtius, Alexander, saving those which fled to the Temples, slew all, and set fire on their houses: if Diodorus, he made slaves of all that were not able to bear armes, together with the femal sex among them: there being such an infinite number of that kind there found, that though the greatest part of them were sent away to Carthage, (as before) yet the remainder was no lesse than 13 thousand heads; but if Arrianus his word may be taken, he spared all that fled to the Temple of Hercules, and those were the chief of the City, with the King Azelmicus, and the Commissioners which came from Carthage, to offer sacrifice at that season of the year to Hercules, according to an ancient custom there used. The rest he sold away for slaves: the inhabitants and strangers there found, amounting to about 30 thousand persons.

Yet Curtius sayes, that the Sidonians, which brake in with the rest of Alexanders souldiers, not forgetting the community of blood that was between them and the Tyrians, (for they were all brought thither, with Agenor, as they believed, and he was the founder of both cities) got a ship-board, and there hid and saved 15 thousand of them: and *that of them Tyrus rose, and afterward grew to be a City again,* [*lib. 4. cap. 15.*] And Strabo, [*lib. 16. pag. 754.*] saith, *that after this vast calamity brought on them by Alexander, they quickly overcame their misfortunes; what with their navigation, what with their purple-fishing*: and Justin, *that by their parcimonie and industry, they quickly recovered strength again,* [*lib. 18. cap. 4.*] and that so quickly, that in the 18 year from thence, they endured another siege from Antigonus, then Lord of all Asia; not seven moneths, as against Alexander, but full 15 moneths, long, as Diodorus tells us, [*lib. 19. year 2. Olymp. 116.*] and that they were not now content with their little city, which by Alexanders causways and other works was joyned to the Continent; but to enlarged their bounds, that in Plinies time, the very wall of their city took in 22 furlongs, and reckoning Palætyrus or Old Tyre with it, the whole enclosure came to no lesse than 19 miles, [*Plin. lib. 5. cap. 19.*]

Admetus, who first gat upon the wall, and 20 Targateers with him, were slain at the very first encounter: but in the whole time of the siege, there were lost 400 Macedons, at most, [*Arria. lib. 2.*]

Alexander

Alexander offered sacrifices to Hercules, and went in procession with his whole host, all in armes to his Temple; he made a shew also with his ships, and caused wrestling and other games of activity to be performed by torch-light. And whereas there was a certain Tyrian ship consecrated to his honour, which he had set upon and taken, he dedicated the same unto him again, with an Inscription importing as much, [*Id. ibid.*] Also he took off from Apollos lamge, his golden Chain, and the Robes he was tired with, and gave it a new name, φιλαλξανδρος, (*i. e.*) *a friend of Alexanders*, or Alexanders friend; [*Diodor. year* 1. *Olympiade* 111.] And upon the very self same day and hower, that the Carthaginians had taken that image from those of Gela in Sicilie, it was, as Timæus reports, that the Grecians offered to him that magnificent and solemn sacrifice, as if by his power and favour they had taken Tyre, [*Id. year* 4. *Olympiad.* 93.]

Alexander, so soon as he had taken Tyre, marched forth with into Judea, [*Euseb. Cron. with Pliny, lib.* 12. *cap.* 25.] and subdued all that part of Syria, which is called Palestina, [*Arria. lib.* 2. *pag.* 50.] going in person against those places that would not of themselves submit, [*Curt. lib.* 4. *cap.* 17.] But when he was upon his march to Jerusalem, Jaddus the high priest, terrified with his former threats, and now fearing his rage, had recourse to God, by supplications and sacrifices for the common safety; and was by him warned in a dream, that he should make holy-day in the city, and set wide open the gates, and that he and the rest of the priests every one in his his priestly raiment, and the people all clothed in white, should go forth and meet him. Alexander seeing this company coming a far off, went himself all alone to the high priest; and having prostrated himself before that God, whose name he saw engraven in the golden plate of his Miter, he first saluted him: and being demanded the reason of his so doing by Parmenion, answered that whiles he was yet in Macedon, musing with himself of the conquest of Asia, there appeared to him a man like unto this, and thus attired, who invited him into Asia, and assured him of all success in the conquest of it. And the priests going before, he entred into Jerusalem, and going up to the Temple, he there sacrificed to God, as the priests prescribed him; and when they had shewed him the book of the prophet Daniel, wherein was written, that a Grecian should come and destroy the Persians, [*Dan. c.* 8. 7. 20, 21. *and chap.* 11. 13.] he made no doubt, but himself was the man designed thereby, and so for that time dismissed the company, [*Joseph. lib.* 11. *cap. ult.*]

The day following, he assembled the people, and bad them ask what they would of him, and they asking nothing, but that they might live according to the laws of their own country, and that every seventh year, (wherein they were to have no harvest) they might be exempt from paying any tribute, he granted all. And when they asked further, that he would suffer the Jews, which dwelt in the countries of Babylon, and Media, to live according to their own rites and laws, he answered, that he would satisfie their desires in that point also, so soon as he should have gotten those countries into his power. And when he told them, that if any of them would follow him in his wars, they should use their own rites where ever they came, many listed themselves to serve him. And having dispatched, and setled all matters in Jerusalem; he departed and went to the rest of the cities of that country, and was joyfully received every where. [*Id. ibid.*]

Of Alexanders captains, Callas went and took in Paphagonia, (which fell off from Alexander after the battle at Issus) Antigonus Lyconia, Balacrus, the city of Miletus, having first overthrown Idarnes, Darius his Captain, in the open field, [*Curtius. lib.* 4. *cap.* 17.]

Alexander had given the charge of Cilicia to Socrates, willing Philotas the son of Parmenion, to look to the country about Tyre. Celo-Syria was committed to Andronicus by Parmenion, himself having a desire to follow Alexander in the war. The king commanding Hephastion, with the fleet, to scoure the coast of Phœnica; himself with his whole army, went to Gaza, [*Id. ibid.*] and in the siege thereof, held by a garrison of Persians, he spent two moneths, [*Diod. year* 1. *Olympiade.* 112. *Josephus lib.* 11. *cap. ult.*]

Captain of the Garrison there was, *as Josephus* saies, one Babemeses, or, as Curtius and Arrianus call him, Batis an Eunuch, and one very trusty to his king: who having hired certain Arabians, and made good provision of corn, and other things, maintained the walls, which were hugely streng, with a small company of men within.

Alexander received two wounds at this sige: whereupon Batis falling alive into his hands, had cords or thongs drawn thorough his ankles, and was therewith tied to a Chariot, and drawn at the taile thereof with horses, round about the city: there were slain in that siege, of Persians and Arabians together, about 10 thousand, nor did the Macedons scape scot-free neither, [*Curt. lib.* 4. *cap.* 10.] Alexander, selling away for slaves all the women and children there, stored the place with inhabitants out of the neighbouring

neighbouring parts, and made that a place of Garrison and Magazin, for himself, [*Arria. lib.* 2. *in fi.*] so that those words of Strabo, are not simply to be understood, but with reference to the former state of that city, where he saith, [*lib.* 16. *pag.* 759.] *that Gaza was formerly a glorious City: but being destroyed by Alexander, remained desolate.* Unlesse we will say that this was meant of a later Gaza, built in another place; which Jerom in his book, *De Locis Hebraicis*: (i.e.) of places in Judea, affirmeth in this wise, *The question is*, saith he, *how in one of the Prophets it is said, And Gaza shall be turned into an everlasting heap? which is thus answered, that there are scantly left to be seen, any sige of the old City: and that City of Gaza that now is, was built in another place, instead of that, which was so destroyed.*

Alexander having done his pleasure at Gaza, dispatched away Amyntas, the son of Andremon, with 3 tall ships into Macedon, to bring him from thence all the flower of the youth of that country, [*Diodor. year* 2, *Olymp.* 112, *Curt. lib.* 4. *cap.* 19.]

3673. Alexander from thence marched into Egypt, as he formerly intended; and seven dayes after he left Gaza, came to a place, which from him was in after-time called *Alexanders Camp*, and to the city Pelusium, [*Arria. lib.* 3. *in Pri. Curt. lib.* 4. *cap.* 20.] and not back again from Gaza to Jerusalem, as Josephus, inconsiderately enough, affirmeth.

An infinite number of the Egyptians, expecting Alexanders coming, were gathered together at Pelusium: where for the offence taken by them of the Persian pride, avarice, and sacrilege, they willingly received the Macedons at their coming, [*Curtius lib. Diodor. an.* 2, *Olymp.* 112.]

Alexander, leaving a Garrison in Pelusium, and giving order for his ships to go up the River to Memphis, himself marched by land to Heliopolis, having the Nile all the way on his right hand; and all cities, where ever he came, opening their gates unto him, he passed the Desert of Egypt, and came at last to Heliopolis, and there passing the River, he marcht toward Memphis, [*Arria. lib.* 3.] Nor durst the Persians there abide his coming, seeing the general defection of the Egyptians from them. And now he was not far from thence, when Astraces, who commanded the Garrison there under Darius met him, and delivered into his hand 800 talents, and all his masters Wardrobe; as we read in [*Curtius lib.* 4. *cap.* 20.] where yet it seems, that the name of Astaces, is crept in, I know not how, instead of Mazaces: as he himself also, [*cap.* 4. *of the same book*] calleth him: and so doth Arrianus in the beginning of his 3 book, where he tells us, that one Mazaces a Persian, whom Darius had made Governour of Egypt, received Alexander into that Province, and cities thereof, in all friendly wise.

Alexander, having offered his sacrifices at Memphis, and there exhibited all games of wrestling, and other activities and musick, to which resorted the most expert and skilfull men of all Greece to put in for the prizes in them, embarqued himself, and came down the River to the sea; putting his targateers and archers, and Agrians, and the Kings Troup, aboard the ships of his confederates, and with them came to Canopus; and there made choice of a place lying between the Egyptian sea and Marea, or the Lough of Mareotis, and there built a city, which from his own name, he called *Alexandria*, [*Arria. lib.* 3.] and in that part thereof, which lyeth next the sea, and the docks for shipping, there was a street called Racotis, [*Strabo, lib.* 17. *pag.* 792. *Pausanius, in his Eliaca. pag.* 169. *Tacit. Histor. lib.* 4. *cap.* 84.]

Alexandria was built, not in the seventh, (*as Eusebius in Chron, and out of him, Cyril. of Alexandria, lib.* 1. *cont. Julianum, and Cedrenus affirm*) but in the fifth year of his reign, and that in the very first year of the 112. Olympiade, as [*Solinus hath it cap.* 32.] not as, [*Diodorus in the* 2. and much lesse, *as Eusebius, in the* 3.] As for the certain time when Alexandria was built, the interval of time between the taking of Tyre, and that great fight at Gaugamela, and his gests acted in that interim, cannot but undoubtedly assure us of it: from whence, and from the fifth year of Darius, and Thoth, in the 417. year of Nabonasars account, which falls in with the 14 day of September according to our Julian Calendar, or year 1. of the Olymp. 112. yet running, Ptolomei of Alexandria, deduceth the years of Alexander, whom in the Préface of his Προχείρων Κανόνων: (whereof this is one) he, after the fashion of all Alexandrians, calleth Κτίσην: (*i.e.*) his founder.

Dinocrates was the man who laid out the compasse and streets of this city, (whom yet Plutarch both *in his life, and also in the* 2 *book of the fortune of Alexander*, calls Stesicrates, and other books call otherwise) Dinocrates, I say, that famous Architect, whose art and industry the Ephesians used in the re-building of their Temple of Diana, who for the excellency of his workmanship, shewed therein, deserves the second place, after the founders themselves in the memory of the World, [*Strabo, lib.* 14. *pag.* 641. *Valer. Max. lib.* 1. *cap.* 4. *Vitruvius, in the Proeme of his second book. Plin. lib.* 5. *cap.* 10. *and lib.* 7. *cap.* 37. *Solin. cap.* 32. *and* 40. *Ammia. Marcell. lib.* 22.]

Alexander having set them on work, and bad them dispatch; took a journey to the

the Temple of Jupiter Ammon,[*Plutarch in his Alexander, with Arria. lib.* 3.]out of an ambition, which possessed him, because he was told, that Perseus and Hercules had been there, as Callisthenes, in the History which he wrote of him, affirmeth, cited by Strabo, [*lib.* 17.*pag.* 814.]

Wherefore he went as far as Paratonium, along by the sea side, not without finding some fresh water by the way, which lay from Alexandria, 1600 furlongs as Aristobulus wrote,[*in Arria, lib.* 3.*pag.* 53.]

About the mid-way, met him Embassadors of the Cyrenians, presenting him with a Crowne, and sundry other costly things; among which were 300 horses, trained to the war, and 5 chariots drawen each with 4 horses, the choicest that might bee found; which he accepted at their hand, and made amity and friendship with them, [*Diodor. Olymp.* 112. *year* 2.]

When he went from Parætonium to Mesogabas, where the Temple of Hammon was, through dry and thirsty countreys, and wandered over the plains, while the wind blew at south, Callisthenes saith that he was saved from an imminent destruction, partly by a shower of rain that fell, which layd the sand, and partly by a flock of crowes, which led him the way, [*Strabo as before*,] adding further this fable to the story, that the crowes oftentimes, when the men wandered out of the way in the dark, would with their crawing, call them into the right way again, [*Id. Plut. in his Alex.*]

Ptolomeus the son of Lagus saith, there were two dragons, which went before the company making a noise, and they led them into, and out of the Temple again: But Aristobulus, to whom most writers assent, saith, that there were two crowes, which kept on still flying before the army, and that they were Alexanders guides upon the way thither, [*Arria. l.*3.]

Coming to a lough of bitter waters, as they called them, and having gone 100 furlongs from thence, and passing by the Cities, called after Hammons name, one dayes journey from thence, they came to Jupiter Hammons Grove and Temple, [*Diod. ut su.*]

There the Priests of the Temple being suborned before hand and taught their lesson, so soon as he came to set footing within the Temple dores, came all and saluted him by the name of Hammons son, [*Justin l.* 11. *c.* 11] so that now we learn by this act of Alexanders, that be the God himself never so deaf or dumbe, yet it is still, in the power either of the Priest to feigne and lye, what he will, or for him that comes to consult the Oracle, to tell what answer he would there have made unto him, and he shall have it, [*Oros. l.* 3. *c.* 16.]

Callisthenes reports, that it was permitted to none but the King himself, by the Priest to come into the Temple, in his ordinary attire; the rest were all fain to change their vestures, and to hear the Oracle without, and that he informed the king of sundry other things by signes and tokens, onely he told him in plain termes, that he was *Jupiters son*, [*Strabo ut supra.*] yet he himself in a letter to his mother Olympias, sayes, that he had received many secret and hidden Oracles there, which he would impart to her alone, at his return, [*Plut. in Alex.*]

He also in the same, or in some other Epistle to his mother; (which I nothing doubt was meant by Tertullian in his book *de Pallio*) saith, that he was told by one Leo, a principal Priest among the Egyptians, that they who were now Gods, were formerly men, and that in worshipping them, the Nations did preserve the memory of their Kings and Ancestors, [*Aug. de Civit. Dei, lib.* 8. *cap.* 5, *and* 27. and *de Consen. Evangelist. lib.* 1. *cap.* 23. *Minutius Felix, in Octavio. with Cyprian, in his book de Idolor. vanitate.*] And when he in the beginning of his letter, had thus written to his mother, *Alexander the King, the son of Jupiter Hammon, sendeth greeting to his mother Olympias*: she very wittily in her answer thereto, told him in this wise, *Now my good son I pray thee be content, and do not accuse me, nor lay ought to my charge before Juno, for she will do me some shrewd turn, if you in your letters make me a cuck-quean to her.* [M. Varro, in a book of his, entitled Orestes, vel de insania: in *Aul. Gellius l.*13. *c.*4.]

Alexander having received such an answer there, as by his own confession, pleased him very well, returned from thence into Egypt, by the same way as he went, as Aristobulus saies, but as Ptolomæus, by a shorter way, to Memphis, [*Arrianus lib.* 3.]

When he was arrived at Memphis, new forces came to him: 400 mercinaries out of Greece, sent him by Antipater, under the command of Menætas the son of Hegesandrus, and about 500 horse out of Thracia, which were led by Asclepiodorus, and being there, he sacrificed to Jupiter, and made oblations to him, with his whole Host, all in their compleat armour, and exhibited games and pastimes, with wrastlings, and other feats of activity, and musick, [*Id. Ibid.*]

And moreover, commanding the inhabitants of the neighbouring townes and cities to leave their dwellings, he transplanted them into Alexandria, and stored that place

place with a huge multitude of inhabitans, [*Curtius lib.* 4. *c.* 21. *and Justin lib.* 11. *cap.* 11.] calling thither also, a colony of the Jewes: whose vertue and good behaviour, he much approving, and deeming them worthy of special trust, *made it a reward of their service in the war, to endenise them there, and to grant them equal honours, and priviledges with the Greeks*: insomuch that their tribe there, went by the name, not of Alexandrians only, but also of the Macedonians themselves, *Josep. l.*2. *de Bello Iud. c.*36. *p.*815. & *l.*2. *cont. Ap. p.*163. *in the Greek and Latin Edition.*]

He also gave lands to Sanabalats souldiers, whom he caused to follow him into Egypt, in the country of Thebais, trusting them with the keeping of that territory in his absence, [*Josephus Antiq. lib.* 11. *cap. the last.*]

Alexander had an itching humour, to go and visit, not only the inward and more remote parts of Egypt, but even Ethiopia it self. But his present war with Darius, put him from thinking of such idle pojects: wherefore he made Eschilus and Pencestes, the Macedon Governours of Egypt, with four thousand souldiers for the guard thereof: he commanded Polemon to defend the mouths of the river Nile, with 30 sail of fighting ships, [*Curtius lib.* 4. *cap.* 21.] though Arrianus tells us, that he made Pencestes the son of Macatetus, and Balacrus the son of Amyntas, Commanders of the foot which he left there, and Polemon the son of Theramenes, Ammiral of the fleet, to defend the mouths of the river Nile, with all the sea lying upon Egypt: as for the civil goverment of the whole country, he committed the care thereof to one Doloaspes, a native of Egypt, as the same Arrianus intimates.

Curtius further tells us, that he left Apollonius to govern Africa, bordering upon Egypt, and Cleomenes, to gather the tributes both of Afric and Egypt; and much to the same purpose, *A*rrianus tells us, that he left *A*pollonius the son of Charinus, to govern Lybia, bordering upon the West of Egypt, and Cleomenes *A*rabia, upon the East thereof, in the city called Urbs Heroum, where it borders upon *Arabia Petræa*, with commmand that all his tributes should be paid in to him: but the execution of the laws, he committed to the Presidents and Justices of the Country, as in former times. In the second of Aristotles Oeconomicks is mention made of, one Κλεομένης Ἀλεξανδρεὺς Αἰγύπτου Σατραπεύων, (i, e.) Cleomenes of *A*lexandria, Governour of Egypt, who is the same, *who in* 3° *Arria, of the History of Alexander*, is called Ἐκναυκράτιος, *Ecnaucratius.* But Freinshemius, a man of a quick sent in smelling out such faults, sayes, that in the one it should be, τὸν ἐκ Ναυκρατίων, or Ναυκρατίτων, (i. e.) one of the Nauacritians, or Naucratites, and in the other, Ἀλεξανδρείας Αἰγύπτου σατραπῶν, (i.e.) Commander of Alexandria in Egypt: the result whereof is, that this Cleomenes Governour of Alexandria was a native of Naucratis, which was a Colony or plantation, anciently made in Egypt, by the Milesians; for that the care and charge of finishing and peopling this city, was committed to him: we may partly gather out of Aristotle, who sayes, that Alexander enjoyned him, that he *should furnish with inhabitants, a city near unto Pharos* (as Alexandria is distant but seven furlongs by sea from thence) *and should draw all the trade and trafick from Canopus thither*: and partly out of Justin, who, [*lib.* 13. *cap.*] expressely sayes, that Alexander committed the building of Alexandria to Cleomenes: whereunto may be added, that which Alexander wrote unto him eight years after; wherein he commanded him to build two temples to Hephastion deceased, the one in *A*lexandria, the other in Pharos; and that all bills of loading and other contracts of Merchants, should have the name of Hephæstion, inscribed on them, as *Arria.* [*lib.* 7. *Histor.*] sayes, adding further, that this Cleomenes, was a most wicked man, and one that did the Egyptians a thousand injuries.

When Alexander was gone down the Nile, Hector, a son of Parmenions, then being in the flower of his youth, and a great favourite of the kings, desirous to overtake him, put himself into a little rascal boat, whereinto also more lept, then she could carry, and so sunk, and he with her. The king was wonderfully grieved at the losse of him, and having recovered the body, made him a very rich and sumptuous funeral, [*Curt. l.*4. *c.*21.]

Upon the neck of this grief, came another, which was the news of Andromachus his death, whom the inhabitants of Samaria had burnt alive: and he marcht presently away with all the speed he could to take vengeance of them for it, [*Id. Ibid.*]

Alexander having made bridges over the Nile, and every reach thereof about Memphis, in the first of the spring went from thence, toward Phenicia, [*Arria. lib.* 3. *pag.* 55.] Upon his way, those who had so murdred *A*ndromachus, were delivered into his hands, and put to death; and then he put Memnon in his place, [*Curt. lib.* 4. *cap.* 21.] And having taken the city of Samaria, he gave it to be inhabited by his Macedons; as Eusebius in his Cron. and out of him Cedrenus hath it. But the territory to it belonging, he bestowed upon the Jews, for their loialty to him, without paying him any tribute for it: as Josephus reporteth out of Hecatæus of Abdera, [*lib.* 2. *cont. Apion. pag.* 1063.] Yet the Temple in the mount Gerisim, escaped. *A*nd if any at Jerusalem were

were in danger for eating of forbidden meats, or breach of the sabbath, or such like crime, they presently flew over to the Sichemites, saying they were falsely accused, [*Josephus Antiq. lib. 11. c. ult.*] and the like troubles and quarrels grew between the Jewes and Samaritans, not onely here, but also in Egypt, at Alexandria, by reason of their different rights and usages, according to their several Temples, as we may see in the same, [*Josep. l. 11, c. 8. and l. 13. c. 6.*]

Alexander coming to Tyrus, found there his fleet, which he had sent thither before him: and there sacrificed a second time to Hercules, and made enterludes, and exercises of wrestling and musick, and the like, [*Arria. lib. 3.*] wherein the Kings of the Cyprians, had the charge of providing fit actors for them. Nicocreon, King of Salamis, furnished out Thessalus, a man very much favoured by Alexander himself: Pasicrates King of Soloe, presented Athenodorus, which carried the prize from all, by the major part of voices, [*Plut. in Alex.*] now these Cyprian Kings had long before revolted from Darius to Alexander, and sent him shipping, when he besieged Tyre, and he from that time forward alwayes honoured them, as they deserved, [*Curt. lib. 4. c. 21.*] yet of Nicocreon, it is said, that Anaxarchus of Abdera, the Philosopher, said to Alexander as he sate at supper (as Laertius hath it in his Life,) that there should also a certain Satrapaes head have been served in there: which saying of his, caused him afterward to be put to a most miserable death.

Alexander made Cæranus of Berrhæa treasuror of Phenicia, for the gathering of his tibute there: and in Asia Philoxenus, to do the like, in the regions beyond the mountain Taurus: and put Harpalus in their roome, to take charge of the moneys, which were in his own hampers: into Lydia, he sent Menander one of his confederates, to be Governor there; putting Clearchus in Menanders stead, to oversee the forreigners: and in the roome of Arimna, he set Asclepiodorus, the son of Eunicus, to be Govenour of Syria, [*Arria. lib. 3.*]

These things, thus set in order, Alexander offered at Hercules his shrine a great vessel of gold, with thirty dishes in it: and his fingers now itching after Darius, he commanded to set forward toward the Euphrates, [*Curt. 4. c. 21.*]

When tidings came to Darius, that whithersoever he went, Alexander would follow him, he gave order for all Nations, though never so far off, to repaire to him at Babylon: And when his army was now growen half as bigg again as it was, at Issos in Cilicia, many of them wanted armes; which were out of hand provided for them, [*Curt. 4. c. 22.*] where the whole number of his horse is said to have been 45 thousand; and his foot, 200 thousand men: whereas it is manifest, that at Issus, his forces in either kind, were far exceeding these in number: nor is there any doubt, but the number found in Justin, [*Lib. 11. c. 12.* and in *Orosius, bb. 3. c. 17.*] comes far short of what in truth it was: 400, or 404 thousand foot, and 100 thousand horse, [*Plutarch in Alex.*] saith they were 10 millions; and in his *Apophthegmes*, 100 millions, (but no doubt false printed) that is, 1000 thousand, with whom Diodorus in some sort agrees, where he saith they were 80 times ten thousand, and no lesse than 20 times ten thousand horse; now Arrianus allowes to the foot only, as much as Plutarch doth to the whole, both of horse and foot, that is a thousand thousand, adding 40 thousand horse over and above; though some instead of 40 thousand, put there, 400 thousand, to the end, both that the number of horse, might be somewhat more proportionable to the foote, as also that the number of horse might not here seeme so far short of what it was at Issos: whereas Curtius, [*l. 4. c. 22.*] sayes it was so far beyond it, besides 200 iron Chariots, and 15 Elephants, which the Indians brought him: whereas all Alexanders army, had not above seven thousand horse, and forty thousand foote in it, [*Arrian. lib. 3.*]

Darius moving with this vast army from Babylon, came to Ninive, having the river Tigris on his left hand, and Euphrates on his right: his army filled all that huge plain of Mesopotamia, [*Diodorus, year 2. Olympiade 112. Curtius, 4. c. 22.*] and having passed the river Tigris, when he heard that the enemy was not far off, he sent Satropaces, General of his horse, with 7 thousand choice men, to hinder the passage of the enemy; and gave him order withal, to burne and waste all the coasts through which Alexander was to passe: for he thought want might happily undo him, having naught else but the spoile of the country to supply him: he himself marched to Arabela; and leaving there his bag & baggage, went forward as far as the river Lycus, where he made a bridge, and there passed over his army in 5 days space, and from thence, marching 80 furlongs, he came to the river Bumelus, [*Curt. ib.*] Arrianus saith that he pitched his camp at Gaugamela, by the river Bumelus, for so he calleth the place, [*l. 6. p. 131.*] not as in [*l. 3. c. 57.*] Bumadus; in a plain and open field: for if there were any hilly or uneven ground there, Darius commanded it to be made all level, that it might be made the more traverseable for his horse, and might lie every way more open to his view, [*Arria. Curt.*]

Alexander

Alexander came forward to Thaplacus, a great City in Syria, in the moneth Hecatombeon, when Aristophanes was L. Chancelor at Athens: to wit, [*year 2. Olympiade 112.*] in the very entrance of that year; here the river Euphrates had a foord, where Alexander found 2 bridges ready made; but not thoroughly finished, nor reaching full out to the other bank. Mazæus, whom Darius had sent to make good that passage, so soon as he heard that Alexander was coming; took him to his heeles, with all his army. And when he was gone, Alexander quickly made out the bridges to the other side, and passed his army over in a trice, and then marched on toward Babylon, leaveing the Euphrates and the mountains of Armenia on his left hand; but not the straight way thither: because the other was, though somewhat further about, yet the more commodius for provisions of all kinds for his army, nor the heat there so violent, for them to travel in. On the way, certain Scouts of Darius were intercepted; who informed him, that Darius with all his army, was upon the bank of the river Tigris, to stop him from passing there: and that his forces were far more numerous now, than when he fought with him in Cilicia: But Alexander hereupon going thither, found neither Darius, nor any man else there, [*Arria. l. 3.*]

Alexander therefore passed the river Tigris, and though there was no man to hinder him, yet not without much difficulty and extreme danger, by reason of the violent swiftnesse of the river; yet gat he over safe and sound, and lost nothing, save onely a small quantity of his stuff and baggage, [*Id. ibid. Diodor. year 2. Olymp. 112. Curt. 4. ca. 23.*] Now from the passage over the Euphrates, at Thaphacus, to this his passage over the Tigris, Eratosthenes, reckons the way to be, 1400 *al.* 1400 furlongs, [*Strabo, lib. 2. pag. 79. and lib. 16. pag. 746.*]

Alexander removing his camp, from the bank of Tigris, led his army thorough the country of Assyria: having on his left hand the mountains of Sogdiana, and Tigris on the right. The 4 day after his passage over the Tigris, Mazæus sent out a thousand Horse against him; Alexander sent to encounter him Aristo, who commanded the Horse of Pœonia; who singling out Satropaces, the Commander of that Troup, ran him with his Spear, full in the throat; and when he with that wound fled away, he pursued him thorough the middest of the enemies, and unhorst him; and do he what he could do for himself, took off his head, and brought it with him, and threw it down at Alexanders foot; and Sir, said he, in our country, such a present useth to be rewarded with a cup of gold; to whom Alexander smiling, answered, yea, with an empty one; but I will give thee one full of wine, [*Arria. lib. 3. Curtius lib. 4. cap. 23. Plutarch in Alexandro.*]

Alexander camped there 2 dayes, and gave order to remove the next. But the Moon falling into an eclipse in the first watch of the night, at first lost onely the brightnesse of her light; but anon after, all the face of her seemed to be over-cast and covered with a colour like blood: and the whole army considering what they were then going about, began first to be troubled, and afterward terrified at the sight thereof, [*Curt. ib. cap. 23. and 24.*] Pliny hath rightly observed and said, *That the Moon eclipsed at Arbela, in the 2 hour of the night, and was then seen rising in Sicily*, [*lib. 2. cap. 70.*] but Ptolomei *in his Geographie*, [*lib. 1. cap. 4.*] not so right, where he sayes, that she eclipsed in the 5 hour of the nigot, and was seen at Carthage at the 2 hour of the night. And rightly also saith Plutarch in Alexan. that she eclipsed in the moneth Boedromion, περὶ τὰν τῶν Μυστηρίων τῶν Ἀθήνησιν ἀρχάν (*i.e.*) *about the beginning of the mysteries at Athens*, to wit, in the full Moon, of the very middest of that moneth; at which the *Great mysteries* of Athens begin to be celebrated and continued certain dayes after. As for this Eclipse, the Astronomical account sheweth evidently, that it fell upon the 20 day of our September.

Alexander, to hearten up his souldiers mindes, which appeared much to be dejected at this sight, consulted with the Egyptian Southsayers there present: and their answer was, That the Sun was the Grecians, or was the Predominant in Greece, and the Moon in Persia; and that therefore as often as she Eclipsed, it portended ruine and destruction to those nations whose she was, [*Curtius, lib. 4. cap. 24.*] Alexander presently offered sacrifices to the Sun, and Moon, and Earth: because they all three concur in the making of an Eclipse of the Moon: And Aristander, who was the Kings Southsayer, declared openly, that that Eclipse portended all good and happy successe to Alexand. and the Macedons, and that there should be a battel fought that very moneth: and that the sacrifices then offered, did foreshew and assuredly promise a victory therein to Alexander, [*Arria. lib. 3.*]

Alexander perceiving the minds of the souldiers raised to a heigth of hope and confidence; thought fit to use this pang or fit of the rs, whiles it was upon them; and therefore gave order to march on the second watch of the night following, having all the way the Tigris in the right hand, and the Gordiæan mountains on the left. The next morning, himself with a small Troup of his own, fell upon about a thousand Persian

scouts, of which some he slew, and the rest he took prisoners; and then sent some of his own company forward to discover: willing them also to quench the flame of such Towns and Villages, as the country people had set on fire: for they running away from the enemie, had set fire on Barnes and Reeks of corn, which taking in the tops, had not yet burnt down to the ground; so that the Macedons hereby saved a great quantity of food for themselves: and Mazeus, who before had set fire on what he pleased, all at leisure, the enemies now coming on so fast, fled away at last, and left all standing as it was, for the enemie to take, [*Curt. lib.* 4. *cap.* 24.]

Alexander understood now, that Darius was not above 150 furlongs off, and therefore having store enough and enough of provision in his Camp, he there staied four dayes, [*Id. ibid.*]

During which time he intercepted certain letters of Darius, by him sent to solli-
3674. cite the Grecians in his army, to murder or otherwise to betray him, [*Id.* 4. *cap.* 25.]

Statira, Darius his wife, weary of this long travail, and vexation of minde, cast the child of which she went, and died; whereat Alexander shed many a tear, and caused a most sumptuous funeral, sparing for no cost, to be made for her, [*Id. ibid. Justin. lib.* 11. *cap.* 12. *Plutarch in Alex. and lib.* 2. *de fortu. Alex.*]

Tirus or Tyriotes an Eunuch, whiles others were busie about the funeral, stole away, and carried tidings of her death to Darius: who though at first infinitely perplexed and troubled at it, yet when he understood of Alexanders respect, ever had unto her, and chast behaviour towards her, he lift up his hands to Heaven, and praied the gods, that if it were so resolved, and no remedy left for him, yet none might sit in Cyrus his throne, but so just an enemy, so merciful a conqueror, as this Alexander was, [*Curt. and Plutarch ibib.*]

Darius so overcome with his so great clemency, and chastity used toward his wife, he thought himself again of trying for a peace, and to that purpose sent ten of the most principal men about him, to offer him new conditions; and withall, sent him 30 thousand talents for the ransom of his mother and two daughters: and to offer him his other daughter Septina, or Statipna, or Sartina, or Statyra (for by all these names she goes, in the several editions of Curtius) to wife, [*Curt.* 4. *cap.* 10.] and what ever lay between the Hellespont and the Euphrates for a dower: unto whom Alexander made this answer; That he always found Darius by his moneys, soliciting sometimes his souldiers to revolt from him, sometimes his neerest friends to murder him; and therefore was resolved to pursue him to the death, not any longer as a noble enemie, but as a malefactor and a poisoning murderer: and that whatever he had already lost, or yet remaining in his hands, was but the reward of war, that war should set the bounds of their two kingdoms, and each should have, what to morrow-dayes fortune should allot him, [*Curtius, lib.* 4. *cap.* 26. *Justin lib.* 11. *cap.* 12. *Diodorus year* 2. *Olympiade* 112.]

The Ambassadors thus sent away, told Darius, that he must fight: whereupon he presently dispatched away Mazæus before him with 3000 Horse, to stop the passages where the enemy was to come; and with the rest, he marched after in good array 10 furlongs, and there made a stand, and expected the coming of the enemy. Alexander leaving all his luggage within his trenches, with a reasonable guard to keep them, set forward to meet the enemy, [*Curt. ib. cap.* 26. & 27.]

When at the very instant, a sudden Pannic fear fell upon his army; the reason was, for that the Heaven, (it being then the summer season) seemed to sparkle and shone out like fire, and they imagined that they saw flames of fire issuing out of Darius his Camp. Alexander by sound of trumpet signified to them, that all was well, and gave order to the Antesignary, (*i. e.*) those that stood next before the standard, in every company, to lay down every man his arms before his feet, and should give the word to those that followed them, to do the like: which done, he shewed them there was no cause of fear, and that the enemy was yet a far off: so at length they recovered their spirits, and took up both their arms and courage again; yet for more surety, he thought fit there to make a stand; and to fortify his Camp for that present, [*Id. cap.* 28. *Polyæ. Stratag. lib.* 4.]

Alexander, drawing out all his forces by night, set forward about the second watch, purposing to fight, as soon as it was open day, [*Arria. lib.* 3.]

The next day, Mazeus, who had taken up his standing with a choice company of horse, upon the rising of a hill, whence he might take a view of the army of the enemy, left the place, and returned to Darius, and no sooner was he gone, but the Macedons took it, both because of the advantage of ground, and also for that, from thence they might discover and have a full view of all the enemies forces, which were ranged in the plaine, [*Curt. lib.* 4. *cap.* 29.]

Alexander

Alexander commanded his Mercenary souldiers of Pæonia to march in front: he drew his Phalanx, or squadron of Macedons into two wings, both flanked with Horse, [*Id. ibid.*] the Camps were distant one from the other, about 60 furlongs. And now the army of Alexander was come to certain hillocks, from whence they might discern the enemy; when he advised with his Captains whether his main battel should presently from thence fall on, or make a stand there right, until he had better viewed the ground whereon they were to fight: most were of opinion for the former; Parmenion was for the latter, which Alexander himself approved of, [*Arria. lib.* 3.] Resolved therefore to encamp upon one of those hillocks; he gave order forthwith to put spade in ground and to entrench there, for the present: which being quickly done, he went into his own pavilion, and from thence took a view of the army of the enemy ranged beneath him in the plain, [*Curt. as before.*]

Mean while the horse-boyes, and other tag rag, that followed the Camp, fell in sport to skirmish among themselves; Captain of the one side they called Alexander, and Captain of the other, Darius. Which when Alexander heard, he bad the rest forbear; and the two Captains onely to try it out between themselves. He himself helpt Alexander on with his armor; and Philotas Darius with his: all the army beheld while they two fought: as upon a prognostick of the event in the fight and war it self. It fell out, that he which played Alexander, foiled and overthrew him which played Darius; and had for a reward, 10 townships, and the honour of wearing a Persian garment bestowed on him, [*Eratosthenes, in Plut. in his Alexan.*]

Alexanders friends came now unto him, and complained of the souldiers, that talking among themselves in their tents, they were resolved to take all the spoile to themselves, and to bring nothing into his Treasury: Whereat Alexander smiled, and said, Very good news, my masters, it is that ye bring me; for I see by this they mean to fight, and not to flee. Many of the common souldiers also in a humor, came unto him, and bad him be of good cheer, and not be afraid of the multitude of his enemies: for that they should not be able to endure the very first noise or shout of them; for that in this place doth φοβος signifie, not the smell of them, or of their armes, as Xylander rendred it, [*Plut. in his Apophthemes.*]

The eleventh night after the Eclipse of the Moon, and when the two armies lay in sight each of other, Darius kept his men in their arms all night, and took a view of them all by torch-light: so that all the plain lying between the mountain Niphat and the Gordiæans hills shone with torches. But Alexander, whiles his army took their rest, was up with his Southsayer Aristander before his pavilion, busie in certain arcane and secret rites and ceremonies, and offered sacrifice to Apollo, [*Id. in Alexan.*] or as Curtius expresseth it, *Aristander in a white robe, carrying bunches of Vervin in his hand, and his head covered, mumbled certain prayers, which the King was to say after him, thereby to propitiate Jupiter, Minerva, and Victoria.*

When Parmenion and other his friends advised him to set upon Darius in the dead of the night, thereby to conceale from his souldiers fight, the terrour of the fight in so great a disproportion of numbers in the two armies; his answer was, that he was not come thither, *to steale a victory*, [*Plut. Curt. Arria.*] And Darius on the contrary, fearing least some such attempt should be made upon him, and knowing that his Camp was no better rampiered than it should be; kept his men up all night in armes: which for want of sleep the next day when they came to fight, was the chief cause of their overthrow, [*Arria.*]

Alexander, troubled in his thoughts, with the expectation of what was then in hand, slept not all night, till toward the morning, and then fell into so deep a sleep; that when it was day all abroad, they could not wake him. And when his friends asked him what made him sleep so soundly, answered, it was Darius, who by gathering all his forces into one place, had eased him of thinking how to follow him into sundry other countries, [*Diod. year* 2. *Olymp.* 112. *Justin. lib.* 11. *cap.* 13. *Curt. lib.* 4. *cap.* 3, 32. *Plut. in Alexan.*]

This battel was fought by Alexander, saith *Justin*, [*lib.* 11. *cap.* 14.] *in the* 5 *year after he came to his Crown*: to wit, in the very end thereof, and beginning of the sixth: though *Jerom upon* 11. *Daniel*, not so considerately writeth, *that he overcame and slew Darius in the* 7 *year of his reign*. Arrian saith, *this battel was fought, when Aristophanes was L. Chancelor at Athens, in the moneth Pyanepsion*; and that so the foretelling of Aristander was fulfilled, when he said, *that in that very month, wherein the Moon was Eclipsed, Alexander should both fight with Darius, and also overcome him*, [*Arria. lib.* 3. *pag.* 63.] And truly in that, both he and also Diodorus do say, that it was fought in the year, when Aristophanes was L. Chancelor at Athens, they do well; whereas Dionysius Halycarnass. placeth it in the year following, when Aristophontes was L. Chancelor there, by an easie mistake of the name, as in his Epistle to Ammæus: nor was Aristander our, when he foretold, that Alexander should gain that great victory over Darius, in that very

very moneth; but Arrianus, in setting one moneth instead of another; saying that it
was in the moneth Pyanepsion, wheras indeed the very astronomical account, shewes
that eclips to have fallen on the moneth Boedromion, for that then the moon was eclip-
sed, and that upon the 11 day after it Alexander fought that battle, [*Plutarch affirmes*
in Alexand.] and in his Camillus he saith, that he got that victory, πεμπτῃ τοῦ φθίνοντος
Βοηδρομιῶνος : (*i. e.*) upon the 5 day of the last quarter, of Boedromion ; which 25 day
of Boedromion, which consists of 31 dayes, answereth to the first of our Octob. accor-
ding to the Julian Calendar.

That this battle was fought at Gaugamela, near the river Beumelus, both *P*tolome-
us Lagi, and *A*ristobulus, both which were present in the fight, do averre, and them,
both [*Strabo, lib.* 16. *pag.* 737. and *Plut. in Alex.*] (where yet, in some copies, as also in
Zonaras, is found written, Gausamela) and [*Arria. l.* 6. *p.* 121. and *Ammina. Marcel-*
linus, lib. 23.] do with all reason follow, neverthelesse, because Gaugamela was no ci-
ty, but only a small town, or country village ; and the sound of the name it self, not ve-
ry pleasing to the ear, and which Strabo and *P*lutarch saith, dignifies *the house of a Ca-*
mel, or rather, the Body of a Camel ; for so that word גו־גמלא properly signifieth in
the Chaldee and Syriac language, therefore, as Arrianus thinks, it came to passe, that,
that glorious victory is said to have been gotten at *Arbela*, which was a great and a fa-
mous City in those parts : so likewise Strabo saith, that because that other was but a
poor place, and Arbela a famous City, (which we find also mentioned in the Prophet
Hosea, as I formerly shewed in the year of the world 3276.) therefore the Macedons
in their writings, first gave it out, and then other Historians took it from them, and said,
that the battel was fought, and victory gotten at *A*rbela ; neither yet were the places
very near each to other ; for between the river Bumelus, upon which Gaugamela, and
the river Lycus, upon which Arbela stood, were not much lesse than 80 furlongs, as
Curtius teacheth us, [*l.* 4. *c.* 22.] Now between Lycus and the country of Aturia, or A-
tyria, (which was the old name by which Assyria went, as Diodorus in the life of Tra-
jan shewe s) and the borders of the region of Babylon, (in which Ninive and Gauga-
mela both were) and the river Capros, and in an equal distance from either, both Ar-
bela, and the hill Nicatorium (so called by Alexander himself from this victory near
thereto gotten,) lie, as Strabo in the beginning of his 16 *book* sheweth : whereby it ap-
peareth that Arbela, in Ptolomies 5 Table or Map of Asia, should be placed where
Gaugamela is : both which are there placed, not on the hither, but on the further side
of the river Lycus ; contrary, not onely to Strabo, but also to Eratosthenes his report,
[*vouched by Strabo, lib.* 2. *p.* 79.] and Curtius, and Arrianus : all which being diligent-
ly compared together, we may gather, that Gaugamela and Arbela, were distant the
one from the other, not 500 or 600 (as some have delivered, and as Arrianus noteth
lib. 3. *pag.* 57. 63. and *lib.* 6. *pag.* 130.) but yet somewhat above one hundred fur-
longs.

Aristobulus reports, that when the fight was done, there was found a plat, or descri-
ption of Darius his battle, for this fight, as we find in [*Arrianus, l.* 3. *p.* 52.] in whom, as
also in Curtius, [*lib.* 4. *c.* 27, and 32.] the marshalling and ranging of both armies, is
at large described.

Darius leaving his chariots, and throwing away his armes, got him on the back of
his mare, that had new foaled, and fled, as fast as she could carry him, [*Plut. in Alex.*]
the like to which he did at the battle at Issos, as I shewed before out of Elian, who in
the same place telleth us, that Darius was ever wont, for this purpose, to keep and carry
such mares, as had newly foaled, with him into the field : and so, with very few in his
company, he came to the river Lycus, which having passed, when some advised him
to break down the bridge after him, to hinder the pursuit of the enemy, he considering
how many there were behind making to that passage, answered, that he had rather
leave a way for a pursuing enemy, than take one from a flying friend, [*Curt. lib.* 4. *c.* 36.
37. *Justin. lib.* 11. *c.* 14.] where (for that, instead of Lycus, we find Cydnus, printed ;
which name of a river, we mentioned before, in the year of the World 3671, to run
through the midst of the city Tarsus, in Cilicia) from thence it was, that Orosius, fol-
lowing, as I said before, Justin in all things, fell into this errour, to say, that this
last great battle between Alexander and Darius, was fought at Tarsus, [*lib.* 3.
cap. 17.]

Mazeus pressing hard upon the Squadron of the Macedons, Parmenion sent to A-
lexander, who followed the chace of the enemy, as far as the river Lycus, to come and
help them ; but tidings coming to Mazeus, that Darius had left the field, he fled also,
not the nearest way to Babylon, but fetcht a compasse about, over the river Tygris, as
being, though the further, yet most out of danger, and the safer way ; and so brought
what was left of the army, safe to Babylon, [*Curt. l.* 4. *c.* 37.]

Darius about midnight came to Arbela : and thither came also a great many of his
Nobles, and other souldiers : whom he called together, and declared to them, that
his

his purpose was, to leave all for the present unto Alexander, and himself to flee into the utmost borders of his kingdom, and there to begin a war afresh upon him; [*Id. l.* 5. *cap.* 1.] and presently took horse, and fled over the mountains of Armenia into Media, some few of his kindred, and of his guard which were called Melophori, (*i. e.*) apple barers, because they bare each of them a golden apple upon the point of his spear, following him. There resorted to him also afterward, two thousand of his mercenary souldiers, under the command of Paron of Phocæa in Ionia, and Glaucus of Eolia, [*Arri. l.* 3.]

Alexander returning back from the river Lycus, fell into a harder dispute, than any he had yet met with, with the Parthian and Indian, and some choice Troups of the Persian horse: in which encounter he lost sixty of his company, Hephæstion and Cænus, and Menidas of his nobles, being also sore wounded; yet even here also at the last he had the better, [*Id. ibid.*]

Alexander in all this fight lost, at most, but one hundred men, but of his horses, what of them that were kill'd, what of them that were spent with over-riding, he lost one thousand ; of which one half were of his confederates : but on the other side, there are said to have been slain, 300 thousand men ; and a far greater number taken prisoners : moreover all the Elephants, and as many of his Chariots, as were not broken in the fight, came into his hands ; so saith Arrianus. But Diodorus reports, that of the Persian side there were not lost above 90 thousand horse and foot ; and of the Macedons there were missing 500. besides a multitude of them that came hurt out of the field And *Curtius*, [*lib.* 4. *cap. ult.*] that there were slain of the Persian side, 40 thousand upon account taken ; and somewhat lesse than 3 hundred of the Macedonians. But of the totall of them that were slain in the three battels, this, and that at Issus, and at Granicum, Orosius, [*lib.* 3. *cap.* 17.] casting up the number of those that had been lost on that side, in the 3 years past, with 3 or 4 moneths, and some odd dayes over, setteth it down in this wise. *In such a multitude of calamities*, saith he, *it is a thing incredible, that in three battles, fought within three years space, there should be slain* 50 *hundred thousand men, horse and foot; and that out of a kingdom, and those nations, out of which, in but a few years before, there had been, upon account, slain,* 90 *hundred thousand men : Though besides those* 3 *fights in those three years, a multitude of cities in Asia had been destroyed with their inhabitants, and all Syria wasted ; Tyrus ruined, all Cilicia emptied; Cappadocia subdued, and Egypt sold away : Rhodes also brought into slavery, and many provinces bordering upon the mount Taurus brought into subjection, and the mount Taurus it self, forced to receive the yoke, which it had so long striven to avoid.*

Alexander, having a little rested his Horse that were about him, set out at midnight toward Arbela, because he understood that Darius had laid up there all his moneys and royall provisions, which he purposed there to supprise : and the next day came to Arbela, where he found not Darius himself, but all his treasure he did ; and his Target, and his Bow, [*Arrianus lib.* 3.] Diodorus saith, that he found there three thousand talents. Curtius four, all the wealth of the whole army, having been carried and laid up in that place [*lib.* 5. *cap.* 2.]

With this battle the Empire of Persia seemed to have been ended. And now was Alexander proclaimed King of Asia, and thereupon offered magnificent sacrifices to his gods, and distributed among his Nobles, houses, territories, and provinces at his pleasure, [*Plut. in Alexander.*]

Now because he knew it could not be but that the aire thereabout, must be infected with the stench of the carcases of all sorts there lying slain, he therefore made hast to remove from Arbela, [*Diod. in the beginning of his second part, lib.* 17. *Curt. lib.* 5. *cap.* 2.] and the fourth day after came to a city called Mennis; where there is a fountain, issuing forth sulphar or liquid brimstone, [*Curt. ibid.*]

And as he came towards Babylon, Mazeus, who had fled thither out of the field, met him, with his children, that were of age, in all humble manner, and yeilded up both himself and them, and the city of Babylon, and all, into his hands: and he received him and his children very graciously; and Bagophanes, who had the keeping of the Castle there, with the Kings treasure in it, that he might not seem to be out-done by Mazæus, strowed all the way where he was to passe with flowers and garlands: erecting on each hand of the way, silver altars, burnig on them not onely franckincense, but also all other sorts of sweet odors. *A*lexander guarded with armed men, commanded all the men of Babylon that came forth to meet him, to come behind the very rear of all his foot. He in his Chariot made his entrance into the city, and so went up to the Kings palace ; and the next day took a view of the kings treasure, [so *Curt. lib.* 5. *c.* 3. *Justin l.* 11. *c.* 14.] saith, that having refresht and rewarded his souldiers, he spent 34 days in this work; for so the better sort of copies have it, and Orosius agreeth thereto, and Curtius also, [*lib.* 5. *c.* 5.] that this army spent the same number of dayes there, *in fatning themselves*, and *Diod. ut supra.* comfirms, that they stayed there above 30 dayes, being taken with the commodiousnesse of the place, and the entertainment which they found at the Citizens hands.

*A*mong

Among others who entertained Alexander in this city, were the Chaldeans, who discoursed to him concerning the course and motions of the Stars, and fatal arterations of the times, [*Curt. lib. 5. cap. 3.*] From whom Callisthenes one of Alexanders followers, received the observations of the Heavenly bodies for 1903 years space; and transmitted them to Aristotle in Greece, as I mentioned before, in the year of the World 1771. out of Porphyrie.

Alexander himself also consulted with the Chaldeans: and by their advice, sacrificed to Belus: and whatever they prescribed him concerning the reparation of the Temples there, that he did. And thereupon, commanded the Babylonians to repair the Temples which Xerxes had formerly demolished; especially that of Belus, seated in the heart of the City: and commanded forthwith the rubbage to be carried away, [*Arria. lib. 3. pag. 63. and lib. 7. pag. 159.*] which it self was so great a work to do, that it took up 10 thousand mens labour for two whole moneths, to clear the place where the Temple stood, [*Strabo, lib. 16. pag. 738.*] But when Alexander commanded all his army to help to carry away the rubbage, the Jews onely refused to set hand to that work; for which Hecataeus of Abdera, who was then with Alexander, saith, that they endured many a blow, and many other grievous inconveniences, till Alexander himself hearing their reasons, dispensed with them therein, [*Josephus cont. Apion. lib. 1. page 1049.*]

Alexander wondred at nothing more in those parts, than at a hole in the earth in Ecbatana, or rather in Batana, as other copies have it (for Batana, which is a city placed by Stephanus Byzantinus near the Euphrates, and not Ecbatana, the Metropolis of Media is here meant) where flames of fire continually break forth as out of a fountain, and a living spring of Naphta rising not far from that hole, where the fire breaketh forth; of the effects of which fiery nature here made known to Alexander, [*Plutarch, in his life*] speaketh more at large.

Alexander, commanding Bagophanes, (who had surrendred the Castle of Babylon) to follow him, committed the keeping thereof to Agathon, of the town of Pydna, with 700 Macedons, and 300 Mercenary souldiers: and made Mazzeus, who delivered that city to him, Governour of all the Province of Babylon; setting Apollodorus of Amphipolis, and Menetes of Pella in Macedonia, to be Commanders of the Militia in that, and all the other Regions westward, as far as Cilicia: and for that purpose left with them, 2 thousand souldiers, with a thousand talents of silver, to raise Mercenary souldiers with. He appointed Asclepiodorus Philotas his son, to gather up his tributes in those parts, and sent Mithrines, who gave up the city Sardes to him, to be Governour in Armenia, [*Diodor. Arria. Curtius.*]

Out of the monies which he found in Babylon, he gave to every Macedonian Horseman, 6 pound, to every stranger 5 pounds; to every Foot souldier, that was a Macedon, 2 pounds, to every stranger 2 moneths pay, [*Diodor.*] An Attic ounce, or pound, contained an hundred Drachmaes; which Curtius confounding with the Roman *Denarius*, saith, he gave to every Macedonian Horseman 600 Denarii, and to every stranger 500. and to every Foot souldier 200. [*lib. 5. cap. 6.*]

And now was Alexander upon his way from Babylon, when Amyntas the son of Andromenes, came to him with a supply of men sent him by Antipater Governour of Macedonia; of these there were out of Macedonia it self, 500 Horse, and 6 thousand Foot: out of Thrace, 600 Horse, and 3500 Foot: out of Peloponesus, 4 thousand Foot, and 380 Horse; as Curtius, or little lesse than a full thousand as Diodorus hath it: and along with them went the children of fifty the principal Nobles of Macedonia, to be Squires of the body to the King, [*Diodor. and Curtius.*]

Alexander having received this supply, went onward of his journey: and in six dayes march, came into a country called *Sitacine*, but by Curtius *Sarapene*; and because this country abounded with all things necessary for the life of man, therefore he made stay there many dayes; where taking an exact trial, of every mans prowesse and dexterity in the feats of Chivalry, he gave those eight, which were judged to excell the rest, every man to have the command of a thousand men. Then divided he his whole army into so many Brigades; for before that time, they went by 500 in a company, nor were those places formerly given upon trial made of their virtues, as now. And whereas before, the Horse of every Nation served together, apart from others; now making no difference of Nations, he appointed them Commanders, such as were most expert in the war of what nation soever. And having reformed the martial discipline of his army in many points, so as the whole body thereof fell into a great likeing of the Head, and ready in all things to serve at his command: he then put forward and went on upon his intended journey, [*Diodor. and Curtius lib. 5. cap. 6.*]

And now drawing near to Susa, there met him on the way, the son of the Governour of Susa, with a Post, and letters from Philoxenus, whom Alexander immediately after the battel at Arbela, had dispacht away to Susa: The effect of which letters, was this; that

that the inhabitants of Susa had given up the city to his dispose; and that all the treasure there, was reserved safe for him, [*Arria. lib. 3.*] and the same was delivered to him by word of mouth by the son of Abulites, the governour of the place, whether of his own accord, or whether, as some would have it, by Darius his command, to the end, that whiles he busied himself there about those money matters, himself might have the more time, to raise a new war against him, [*Diodor. and Curtius lib. 5. cap. 7.*]

The King entertained the young man with much grace and favour; and using him for his guide, came to the river Idaspes, *al.* Choaspes, which runs with a delicate, but violent stream. Here Abulites himself met him, with a princely present, among which were certain Dromedaries, or running Camels, of an incredible swiftnesse, and 12 Elephants, which Darius had sent for out of India. [*Curtius ibid.*]

Upon the day, after he left Babylon, he came to Susa, and having there made his entry, he received 50 thousand talents of silver, with all other the kings wardrobe, and other furniture, [*Arria. lib. 3.*] and as much more silver in sows, saith Curtius; but Diodorus reckons upward of 400 thousand talents of silver and gold in sowes and wedges, and 9 thousand talents coined into Darics, *there found*, Plutarch mentions 40 thousand talents in ready coine, and five thousand talents worth of Hermionic scarlet, which had been laid up there 190 years before, and yet looke as fresh, as it did the first day it was laid up.

There again did Alexander offer sacrifice, according to the Macedonian manner, by torch-light, and exhibited gymnick pastimes and exercises, [*Arrianus.*] Then sate he him down in the royal throne of Persia, far higher than for the proportion of his body to sit on; and therefore, when his feet would not reach to the step by which he mounted it, one of the pages took the table, whereat Darius used to eat his meat, and put it under, for a foot-stool unto him: which Philotas perceiving, perswaded him to take it for a signe of good luck unto him, [*Diodor. and Curt. lib. 5. cap. 7.*]

As for robes, and other purple stuff which was sent him out of Macedon, with those which wrought them, he sent it all to Darius his mother Sysigambes, whom he respected in all points, and honoured as a son should do his mother: adding withal in his message to her, that if she liked those works, she should do well to let her young nieces to learn to work them; whereat when he understood that she was not a little troubled in her minde, he went himself, and excused the matter to her, by his ignorance of the Persian manners of doing in that kind, and comforted her again, [*Curt. ib. cap. 8.*] and so left her, and Darius his two young daughters, and his little son Ochus at Susa, and departed; leaving some to instruct both her and them in the Macedonians language, [*Diodor.*]

And so himself went foreward toward the utmost bounds of Persia, leaving Archelaus with a garrison of three thousand souldiers to keep the city, and Xenophilus to manne the Castle, and Callicrates to gather up his tributes. But for the civil government of the province of Susa, he committed it to Abulites, who had given up all unto him, [*Curt. ibid. cap. 8.*] But sent back Menetes to the sea side, and made him governour of Phœnicia, Syria and Cilicia, [*Arria. lib. 3.*]

Alexander, in four dayes march, came to the river called Pasitigris: and having passed it, with 9 thousand foot, and 3 or 4 thousand horse; went into the country of the Uxians, bordering upon the province of Susa; and running out into the principal part of Persia, between which and that, there is a narrow passage: Madates was governour of this country, who had married Sysigambes her sisters daughter.

Alexander gave Tauron 1500 mercenaries, and upon the point 1000 Agrians, and bad him with them to set forward as soon as it grew dark, and following his guides, to go, by such by-wayes and secret passages as they should shew him, and advance as far as to the city, which himself purposed to besiege. He then taking with him the squires of his body and his Targateers, and some 8 thousand other souldiers, set forward at the third watch at the same night, and by break of day, came to those streights, which opened into the Uxians country, and having passed them, came and sate down before the city. The Uxians seeing themselves hem'd in on all parts with a siege, sent out of the Castle there 30 men in suppliant wise, to crave his pardon; but that would not doe: yet at length having received letters of request from Sysigambes, he did not onely pardon Madates her kinsman, but restored all as well prisoners, as those who had voluntarily submitted to him, to their pristine liberty, and left the city untouch't, and their land all over tribute free, [*Curtius lib. 5. cap. 9.*] For Arrianus reports out of Ptolomæus Lagi, that at Sysigambes her entreaty, he left them indeed their lands to till, but put a yearly tribute upon them, of 100 horses, and 500 beasts for carriage, and 3000 sheep; for this whole relation, is diversely made by Diodore, Curtius and Arrianus.

Alexander, having subdued the country of the Uxians, laid it to the Province of Susa, and parting all his forces between himself and Parmenion, commanded the luggage, and the Thessalian Horse, and confederates, and forreign mercenaries, and the corselets, to go with him thorough the champion country; but himself taking with him the Macedonian Foot, and the Horse of his confederates, and light Horse, which he sent before him to discover, with the squadron of Agrians, and archers, went by the way of the mountains, which run all along in a ridge as far as unto Persia, [*Curtius, lib. 5. cap. 10. Arria. lib. 3.*]

Upon the fifth day after, as Diodorus and Curtius say, he came to the streights of Persia, called the Susian Pyles, or Gates. These Ariobarzanes the Persian kept with 25 thousand Foot, and 300 Horse, as Diodorus saith; or with near about 4 thousand Foot, and 7 hundred Horse, as Arrianus: And he there repulsed Alexander with losse and shame, and made him retreat 30 furlongs off from that passage: But at last, having taken a certain shepherd prisoner, who was borne of a Persian mother, but begotten by a father borne in Lycia; and being by him guided thorough narrow and craggy by-paths, and over certain snowie mountains, he routed the enemy, and opened a fair and free passage thorough those streights. Yet Ariobarzanes with some 40 Horse, and 5 thousand Foot, brake thorough the army of the Macedons, with a great slaughter, as well of them, as of his own men, hasting by all means possible, to get into Persepolis, which was the Metropolis o. Head City of that kingdom; but being kept out there, and the enemy following him at the very heeles, he fell back upon them, and in a second fight, was by them cut in pieces, with all that followed him: all which is more fully related by [*Diodor. Curtius, Arria. Plutarch, and Polyænus, lib. 4. stratag.*].

As he was now marching forward toward Persepolis, letters met him from Tiridates, Darius his Treasurer in that place, shewing him, that the inhabitants of Persepolis hearing of his approach, were ready to fall upon the Kings treasure, and to share it among themselves: and desiring him therefore to make all possible haste to prevent them: He therefore leaving his Foot to come after, travelled all night with his Horse, though already tired with so long a journey, and came by break of day to the river Araxes; and there making a bridge, passed over with his army, [*Diodor. and Curtius, lib. 5. cap. 11.*]

And now he was come within two furlongs of the City, when about some 8 hundred (for so Diodorus, Justinus, and Suidas, in the word Alexander, report, not 4 thousand, as Curtius) poor Grecian slaves, following one Eustemon of Cuma in Eolia, came forth as humble suppliants to meet him. These were such as the former Kings of Persia had taken in the wars, and made slaves of them; and in exceese of cruelty, had hitherto kept alive, some their Feet, some their hands, some their eares, and other their noses cut off, branding them all with letters or other markes in their faces, as he saw. These besought him, that as he had done Greece, so he would now vouchsafe to deliver them from the slavery of the Persian cruelty: and afterward, when he offered to send a convoy with them into Greece, they desired him rather to lay them out, and bestow some lands among them there right; least that, in case they were, they should not prove a comfort, but an abomination to their friends and kinsfolkes, at home. The King approving their motion, gave to every of them, 3 thousand Drachmaes, (which Curtius in this place also renders, by the word Denarios) and 5 suites of raiment for a man, and as many for every woman, and two yoke of oxen, and 500 sheep and 50 bushels of wheat, whereby they might go in hand to till and sow the land, which he had laid out for them: And moreover, exempted their land from paying al manner of tribute, and left some to protect them, and to see that no man should wrong them, [*Diodor. and Curtius, ib. cap. 12. with Justin. lib. 11. cap. 14.*]

The next day, calling together all the Commanders, and Captains of his army, he declared to them, that this city Persepolis, the Metropolis of Persia, had ever been most outragiously bent against the Grecians, and that therefore he was resolved to give the plunder of it to the souldier, all save the Kings Palace; whereupon there presently followed a huge slaughter of the prisoners which they had taken. And this he avowed as his own act in writing, thinking it to be for his honour, that he commanded them, as enemies to be so butchered. Plutarch sayes, that he found treasure there, equal to that at Susa. Diodorus writeth, that coming into the Fort or Citadel, he found therein 120 thousand talents, reckoning the gold after the rate of the silver; which is the same summe which *Curtius hath*, [*lib. 5. cap. 13.*]

When Alexander first sat down in Persepolis, upon the Royal Throne under a golden Canopie, Demaratus the Corinthian, and an old friend of his, and his fathers before him, is reported to have fallen like an old man a weeping, and to have said withal, That those Grecians lost a great pleasure, who died before that day, and lived not to behold Alexander sitting in Darius his Throne, [*Plut. in Alexan.*]

Alexander left the keeping of the Citadal or Castle of Persepolis to the keeping of Nicarthides

Nicarthides, with a garrison of 5 thousand Macedons, Tiridates also, who delivered the treasure to him, held the same state and office, which he had under Darius; and leaving there a great part of his army and stuff, committed the keeping of the city to Parmenion and Craterus himself, with a thousand horse, and light armed foot, went to visit the inner parts of Persia at the rising of the seven stars: and although he was intolerably vexed with stormes, and other tempestuous weather upon the way, yet he went through to the place, which he intended: by the way, he came to a place all covered with snow, and frozen over with ice: But he, seeing his souldiers at a stand, leapt off his horse, and went himself on foot over the ice and snow: The country people, which dwelt scattered in cretes and cabans, when they saw troops and companies of the enemy, fell on killing such of their children and others, as were not able to go with them, and fled all to the wild woods and mountains, covered with snow: But some of them, being drawn to a parley, they by little and little, laid a side their fright, and submitted to the king, nor did Alexander suffer any hurt to be done unto them; [*Curt. l. 5. c. 14.*]

At length, having wasted the country of Persia all over, and taken sundry townes thereof, he came into the countrey of the Mardi; a warlike Nation, and far differing in behaviour from the Persians: which yet Alexander took in, and returned to Persepolis, the thirtieth day after he set out from thence; then he set him to bestow his rewards upon his Nobles and others, to every man according to his deserts: giving away almost what ever he had there gotten, [*Id. Ibid.*]

This jourey of his, taken, as I said before, about the rising of the seven stars, Curtius only describes, whereas Plutarch saies, that, because the winter now grew on, to give his army some ease, he therefore spent 4 moneths in Persia, now Pliny [*lib. 18. cap. 31.*] tells us, that the Athenians began their winter upon the Ides of November, when the seven stars set: But the course of times, reckoned from the battle at Gaugamela, shew that Alexander could not come to Persepolis before our December: others also cast a doubt concerning the Mardi themselves: for Curtius tells us, that he subdued them not till after the death of Darius, [*lib. 6. cap. 9.*] unlesse we will distinguish these Mardi of Persia (mentioned by *Herodotus lib. 1. cap. 125*, and by Nearchus in *Strabo lib. 11. pag. 524*, and Arrianus in his *Indica, pag. 196.*) from those Mardi, which bordered upon Hircania; neither doth that of Curtius, where he saith that *he gave away almost all that he got at Persepolis*: for he speaks expressly of that, and not of what he got at Pasargadis (as we shewed before, in the year of the world 3669, out of Jacobus Capellus) well agree, with that which himself delivered in the very end of the next precedent chapter, where hee saith, that Alexander commanded Horses and Camels to bee sent for from Babylon and Susa, to carry along those one hundred and twenty thousand talents which he found in this city, which we may compare with that of Strabo, [*lib. 15. pag. 731.*] where he speaketh in this wise; *All the moneys of Persia* (saith he) *he carried out of Susa, which it self was full of treasure, and rich stuffe: It is delivered for certain, that what ever he got in Babylon, and in Darius his Camp, and never came into this account; in Persia it self, and Susa, there were found 40 thousand talents; some say, 50 thousand.* And with that in Diodore; where he saith, *that when he was forced to lay out much of the money there gotten, upon the necessary uses of his wars, and purposed to send part of it to Susa to be laid up there in bank, yet was he fain to get a multitude of horses, both of draught, and carriages, and 3 thousand Camels with pack saddles, from Babylon, and out of Mesopotamia; to carry his treasure to appointed places*: and *Plut.* moreover tells us, [*in Alexan.*] *that his moneys and stuffe from thence taken, wanted 10000 yoke of mules, and 5000 camels, to carry them away.*

Darius, staying a while at Ecbatan in Media, gathered together those which were left of the overthrow, and furnisht them with armes again, that had lost their own in the flight: he sent also for new supplies out of the neighbouring nations of his dominions: he also sent to the Governors and Officers in Bactria, and other countries, to continue firme in their allegeance to him; [*Diodor. in the 2 part of his 17 book;*] and his purpose was that, if Alexander stood hankering about Susa and Babylon, he would stay in Media, to see whether they who were about him, might not happily raise some new commotions; but if he found that he purposed to pursue him, then to retire to Parthia and Hircania, and even into Bactria it self: and by wasting all the countries as he went, to leave Alexander no possibility of following him, for want of forrage: wherefore he sent away before him, all the women, and other bagg and baggage, and carriages whatsoever, to the Caspian Gates, or streights, & himself with such small forces as he had gotten together, staid at Ecbatane, in expectance, how things might go, [*Arria. lib. 3.*]

Alexander made a feast for his victories already gotten, and offered magnificent sacrifices to his gods; and feasted his Nobles, with a most sumptuous banquet; with store of whores and curtisans among: every one with her ruffian: Among these there was one Thais, an Athenian borne, and a sweet-heart to Ptolomæus Lagi his son; at whose drunken motion, Alexander, no lesse far gone in wine than she her self was, commanded all Persepolis, both City and Castle, to be set on a light fire, with carolings, and instruments

inſtruments of muſick playing all the while, contrary to the advice of Parmenion, if it might have been heard. It is true, that having ſlept upon it, it much repented him of what he had done, ſaying, *That the Grecians could not have been more revenged of the Perſians, if they had been forced to have ſeen him ſitting in Xerxes his throne.* [*Curt. lib. 5. ca. 15. Diod. Plut. Arria.*]

The day after he beſtowed 30 talents upon that ſhephard of Lycia, who had been his guide and ſhewed him the way into Perſia, [*Curt. ibid.*]

Alexander after this took Paſargada, a city built by Cyrus, and which was now given up to him, by Gobares the Governour thereof, with 6 thouſand talents, [*Id. cap. 13.*] where he viſited the ſepulchre of Cyrus, as Strabo reports out of Ariſtobulus, who was preſent went he when to do it, [*lib. 15. pag. 730.*]

Then went he and took in the reſt of the cities of Perſia, ſome by pure force, others upon their voluntary ſurrender, [*Diod.*] which it ſeemeth was done, at the morning riſing of the ſeven ſtars, from whence the ancients reckoned the beginning of ſummer, not at the morning ſetting of them, and beginning of winter, at which time it was, that he took his journey *into the heart of Perſia*, as Curtius ſeemethto ſay.

Alexander made Phraſaortes the ſon of Rheomithris, Governour of Perſia, [*Arrianus lib. 3.*] and then went into Media; where a freſh ſupply came to him out of Cilicia, conſiſting of five thouſand foot, and one thouſand horſe, all commanded by one Plato, an Athenian born, and then went foreward, to follow after Darius, [*Curt. lib. 5. cap. 16.*]

Darius was purpoſed, leaving Ecbatane, to flee into Bactria; but fearing leſt Alexander ſhould overtake him upon the way, he changed his purpoſe. Alexander was at that time 1500 furlongs off from him: but no diſtance of place ſeemed enough to prevent his ſpeed in following, and therefore he reſolved, inſtead of flying, to try the fortune of another battle. He had then 30 thouſand men about him; of which four thouſand were Grecians, under the command of Patron, (all men of approved fidelity toward him) beſides 4 thouſand archers and ſlingers: and yet more, 3300 horſe, conſiſting for the moſt part of Bactrianus, commanded by Beſſus, Governour of Bactria, [*Curt. ib.*]

Diodorus reckons them 30 thouſand Perſians and Mercenary Greeks: Arrianus 3 thouſand horſe, and 6 thouſand foot, and no more; who alſo ſayes, that Darius carried with him out of Media, no more then 7 thouſand talents. But *Strabo* [*lib. 15. pag. 731.* ſaies, that Darius when he fled out of Media, carried with him 8 thouſand talents, which they, who murdered him, rifled and ſhared among themſelves; and *Diodorus*, [*year. 4. Olympiade 112.*] ſayes, that Alexander, when he purſued Darius, had juſt ſo many talents from his caſh-keepers. And *Atheneus* [*lib. 11. pag. 514. of the Greek and Latin edition.*] out of Charetes his hiſtory of Alexander tells us, that the cuſtom of the Perſian Kings was, wherever they went, to have over the Kings bed-chamber, a Garret, with five Cheſts in it, wherein there were always 5 thouſand talents of gold kept, and that they called the Kings pillows, and at the back ſtaires one other room, where were ever kept three thouſand talents, in three cheſts, and that was called the kings bench to ſit on.

Beſſus, the governour of Bactria, and Nabarzanes, commander of 1000 horſe, both which followed Darius in his flight, commanded their ſouldiers to ſeize on his perſon, and to bind him faſt, reſolving, if Alexander overtook them, to purchaſe their own peace, by delivering him bound into his hands: but if they could get clear of him, then to ſet up for themſelves, and to renew the war againſt him in their own names, [*Curt. lib. 5. cap. 18. 22, 23. Arria. lib. 3. pag. 67, 68. and 76.*] This, ſaith Juſtin [*lib. 12. cap. 15.*] was acted in a certain town in Parthia called *Thara*, or rather, *Dara*, ſo called afterward by Arſaces, the firſt king of Parthia, in remembrance of this vilany there acted upon Darius: adding out of Trogus, that this was done by a kind of fatality, that the Perſian Empire, ſhould end in their land, who were pre-ordained to ſucceed them in the Empire.

The kings treaſure and ſtuff, of which I ſpeak, was rifled, as if it had all been enemies goods, Beſſus and Nabarzanes, together with one Braza, (*al.* Barzaentes) governour of the Arachoti, and Drangian took Darius, carryed him away priſoner in a Cart: yet to ſhew ſome reſpect, they clapt golden chains upon him: and again, that he might not be known, they covered the Cart, with a baſe dirty tilt made of ſkins, and ſet ſtrangers to drive it; who, if any man ſhould ask, could not tell who was in it, and thoſe who were his jaylors, came a pretty way behind. The Perſians, won thereto by Beſſus his large promiſes, and the rather, becauſe there was no body now left to whom they might apply themſelves, joyned with the Bactrians: and now Beſſus was made general, in Darius his room, by the Bactrian horſe, and other nations; which had accompanied Darius in his flight. But Artabazus and his ſons, with thoſe which he commanded, and the Greeks commanded by Patron, kept themſelves a part from Beſſus, and leaving the rode way, gat up the mountains, and marched away to Parthiene, [*Curt. lib. 5. cap. 23. Arria. lib. 4. pag. 68.*] Alex-

Alexander bending his courſe into Media, fell in upon the Paritacæ, and ſubdued their country, and made Oxoathres, Abuletis his ſon, governour over them, [*Arrian. pag. 66.*]

Tabas was a Town in the utmoſt border of Paritocene, there he was told, by ſome who had abandoned Darius, and fled to him, that Darius was gone in all haſt to Bactria, [*Curt. lib. 5. cap. 24.*] But coming within three dayes journey of Ecbatane, he was more certainly enformed by Biſtanes, the ſon of Ochus, who reigned in Perſia next before Darius, that Darius was fled from Ecbatane five dayes before, [*Arrianus lib. 3.*]

Alexander, when he came to Ecbatane, finding the Theſſalian and others of the confederate Horſe unwilling to accompany him any further, diſmiſſed them to return into their own countries: and at their parting, over and above their full pay, gave 2 thouſand talents to be ſhared among them, [*Arria. ibid. Plut. in Alexan.*] But Diodorus and Curtius, (ſpeaking of his diſmiſſing the Grecians, as a thing done after the death of Darius, and in a general way without any ſpecial mention made of the Theſſalian Troups) ſay, that he gave to every one that ſerved on horſeback a talent, or 6 thouſand Deneers, as [*Curtius in lib. 6. cap. 3.*] expreſſeth it: counting here, as his manner every where is, a deneere, for a drachma. And Diodorus addes, that he gave to every Foot ſouldier ten mnâs; (*i. e.*) a thouſand drachmaes, and proviſion enough beſides for every man to carry him on his way into his own country: and to every one of them that would continue in his ſervice, he gave 3 talents ready money: and finding that the number of them that ſtayed was not ſmall, he appointed one Epocillus to convoy the reſt to the ſea ſide in Aſia; for the Theſſalians that returned left their horſes with him. And moreover he wrote to Menetes, Governour in thoſe parts, that as ſoon as they arrived there, he ſhould furniſh them forthwith with ſhipping, and ſee them tranſported into Europe ſide, [*Arria.*]

For the re-emburſement of thoſe great ſummes beſtowed on the ſouldiers ſo diſmiſſed, Alexander was fain, for all his haſte made in the purſuite of Darius, to levy a vaſt quantity of monies in the way as he went: of which Diodorus ſpeaking, ſaith. That he received of Darius his treaſurers, 8 thouſand talents, over and above that which they of themſelves beſtowed among his ſouldiers, with cups, and other rewards which amounted to 13 thouſand talents: and yet that which they either ſtole, or wrung out of mens hands perforce, was reckoned to a great deale more: ſo ſaith Diodorus, [*pag. 547. in the Greek and Latin Edition*] wherewith that of Curtius very well agreeth, [*lib. 6. cap. 2.*] where he ſaith; *That in the next ſpoile which he made, he raiſed 26 thouſand talents: out of which 12* (Juſtin hath it 13. lib. 12. cap. 1.) *talents were ſpent in one large feaſt which he beſtowed among his ſouldiers: and his Exchequer-men couſened him of ſo much more.* But we read in Arrianus, [*page 67.*] That now he gave in charge to Parmenion, that he ſhould take all the monies which were brought him out of Perſia, and lay them up in Ecbatane, under the keeping of Harpalus, with a guard of 6000 Macedons, and ſome Horſe of his confederates. Now this money ſo brought, and laid up in Ecbatane, ſome reckon to have amounted to 180 thouſand talents, [*Strabo, lib. 15. pag. 731.*] among which Diodorus is one, who ſaith alſo, that Parmenion had the charge of all that treaſure, [*page 552.*] Juſtin alſo, [*lib. 12. cap. 1.*] ſaith, that that treaſure amounted to 190 thouſand talents, and that Parmenion had the keeping of it: wherein they both ſpeak righter, in making Parmenion the keeper of it, than Arrianus doth in naming Harpalus to that office, whom we ſhewed before, to have been left at Babylon, to gather up the tribute and other duties of the King in thoſe parts.

But here Arrianus tells us, that Alexander ſent away Parmenion with certain Brigadaes of forreigners, and Thracian Horſe and others, all, ſave onely the Troup of his own fellow Cavaleers, to march thorough the country of the Caduſians into Hircania; and that he wrote alſo to Clitus, Captain of the Kings Troup, that ſo ſoon as he came from Suſa to Ecbatane, (for he was left behind ſick at Suſa) he ſhould take ſuch Horſe as were there left to guard the monies, and to march away into Parthia, and to meet him there.

Alexander, taking with him the Troup of his fellow Cavaleers, and vant courriers, and mercenaries led by Erigyius, and the Macedonian ſquadron (ſaving thoſe which were left at Ecbatane to guard the monies) and the Agrians and archers, went after Darius: And becauſe he made over great haſte in his march, it therefore happened that many of his company Men and Horſe tired out, and not able to follow, fainted on the way, and periſhed; Yet Alexander would on, and upon the eleventh day came to Rages, [*Arria. lib. 3.*] having in thoſe eleven dayes, gone 3300 furlongs. In which long journey, the Horſe, though in many places they wanted water, followed him very chearfully; yet ſo, as that of that company which ſet out with him from Ecbatane, there came but 60 with him to his journeyes end, [*Plut. in Alex.*]

This

This City of Rages (mentioned *Tobit. 1. v. 14. and 4. v. 1.*) is but one dayes journey from the *Caſpian gates*, or *ſtreights*, to a man that would ride *Alexanders* pace; But *Darius* was already paſſed them; and many of thoſe which ſet out with him were, in his journey ſlipt away from him, and gone every man to his own home: and many of them alſo rendred themſelves to *Alexander* upon the way, [*Arria. ibid.*]

Alexander, growing out of all hopes of overtaking *Darius*, reſted him there right, five dayes; and having refreſht his army, made Oxydates a Perſian born governour of Media, whom formerly Darius had committed to priſon in Suſa, purpoſing to have had his head, [*Id. ib. with Curt. lib. 6. cap. 2.*]

From hence Alexander went with his army into Parthia: and the firſt day he encamped near the Caſpian gates: but the next day he entered the gates or ſtreits themſelves, and paſſing thorough them, came into places, well inhabited. And when he had given order for proviſions to be brought into him, (for he was informed that he was to go thorough countries, where no ſuch proviſion was to be had) he ſent Cœnus with the horſe and ſome few companies of foot abroad to forrage, [*Arria. ib.*]

Mean while Bagiſthenes a great man in Babylon, came out of Darius his Camp to him; by whom he underſtood for certain, that Darius was not yet laid hold on, but was in great danger, either of death or bonds, [*Id. Ibid. Curtius lib. 5. cap. 24.*]

Alexander hereupon made the more haſt after him: and therefore not ſtaying for Cœnus his return from forraging, took along with him his ſelfow Cavaleers, and his vant Couriers, and the Mercenary horſe, led by Erigyius, and the Macedon batalion (ſaving ſuch as were left to guard his treaſure) with the Agrians and Archers, and leaving Craterus to command the reſt, willed him to come after, by more eaſie journies. Traveling therefore all that night, and the next day till noon, he reſted him for a while; and then travelling all night again, early next morning came to that Camp of Darius, from whence Bagiſthenes came unto him: and thence again ſetting forward, and riding all that night, and the next day till noon, he came to a certain village, where they who had the charge of keeping Darius lay the day before, as Arrianus ſayes, or as Curtius hath it, where Beſſus laid firſt hold on him.

Having now rode 500 furlongs, from the place where Bagiſthenes firſt came unto him, he lighted upon one Melon, who was Darius his interpreter. He not able thorough weakneſſe to follow Darius any further, and ſeeing Alexander came on ſo faſt, made as if he had fled over to him from Darius, for fear he ſhould elſe be taken for an enemy: by him Alexander underſtood the truth of matters, how they went. But weary his men were, and reſt they muſt: but himſelf making choice of ſix thouſand horſe; he took again out of them 3 hundred Dimachs, (who what they were, you may learn out of Pollux and Heſychius) Theſe ware havy Cortelets on their backs, yet rode on horſe-back: but if need were, alighted, and ſerved on foot, ſo ſayes Curtius: but *Arrianus* [*lib. 3. cap. 68.*] thus, when he ſaw, that the foot could not poſſibly keep pace with him, running thus on horſe-back, he made about 500, of the horſe-men alight, and commanded the Captains, and prime men of the foot companies, all armed as they were, to get upon them. To Nicanor, who commanded the Targateers, and Attalus Colonel of the Squadron of Agrians, he gave in charge, to follow on the way, that Beſſus was gone with his men, with thoſe, who were lighteſt armed: and the reſt, he commanded to come after in a ſquare batalion.

Whiles Alexander was thus buſie in giving orders, Orœillus and Mithracenes came unto him; who in deteſtation of Beſſus his fowle act, fled over to him, and told him that the Perſians were not above 500 furlongs off: and that they could bring him to them, a nearer way. Taking them therefore for his guides, he ſet out with the firſt of the evening with a ſelect company of horſe, and went the way they led him, commanding the Macedonian Phalanx or Squadron to follow him, as faſt as poſſibly they could; and now he had gone 300 furlongs, when one *Brocubelus* (called by Arrianus pag. 67. *Amibelus*) the ſon of Mazeus, ſometimes governour of Syria under Darius, met him, and as one flying over to him, informed him, that Beſſus was not above 200 furlongs before him, and that his army doubting of no danger near, marched they cared not how, and out of all order, that they were bound, as it ſeemed, for Hircania, if he made haſt, he might fall upon them, all ſtragling from their colours, [*Curt. lib. 5. cap. 24.*]

Beſſus and his conforts, finding Alexander to be now upon the back of them, went to Darius, where he was in his poor tilred cart, and deſired him to get to horſe, and ſave himſelf by flight: which when he refuſed to do, Satibarzenes and Barſaentes, threw each of them his dart at him, and having wounded him in ſundry parts, left him: they alſo houghed the horſes that drew him, that they might go no further, and killed his two ſervants that ſtill attended on him, [*Curt. lib. 5. cap. 25. with Arria. pag. 69. lib. 3.*] onely his dog kept with him, [*Elia. Hiſtor. animal. lib. 6. cap. 25.*]

This

This done, Satibarzanes and Barzaentes, with 600 horſe, fled away as faſt as poſſibly they could, [*Arrian. pag. 69.*] And that they might not be purſued upon one and the ſame track, Nabarzanes fled into Hircania, Beſſus into Bactria: The reſt, having loſt their Captains, diſperſed themſelves, ſome here, ſome there: onely five hundred of the horſe, kept in a bodie, uncertain what to doe, fight or flee, [*Curtius, ut ſupra.*]

Alexander, ſeeing in what confuſion the enemy was, ſent Nicanor to bid them ſtay: himſelf followed after; and having ſlain about 3 thouſand of them that would not yeild, drove the reſt before him like ſo many cattle, without hurting them, and gave the word, to kill no more; and haſted forward ſo ſpeedily, that ſcantly 3 thouſand horſe followed him. But all the companies of the enemy that fled, fell into their hands, that came after him; ſo that the number of priſoners, was greater than of thoſe that took them: and ſo far had fear bereft them of their ſenſes, that they never perceived or conſidered, either how many themſelves, or how few their enemies were, [*Id. ibid.*]

Mean while the horſes which drew Darius his cart, having none to drive them, ſtraied out of the rode way: and having gone ſome 4 furlongs, ſtood ſtill in a certain valley, fainting, what with the heat of the wether, what with the hurts they had received; There was not far off a fountain of water; which one Polyſtratus a Macedonian born, having learnt out by the country people, all tired out with heat and wounds as he was, went to quench his thirſt at. And as he was taking up water in his head-peece, he ſpied the darts which ſtuck in the bodies of the horſes, that were in the cart, [*Id. Ibid.*] and coming nearer, he ſaw Darius lying in the cart; grievouſly wounded, but not quite dead: And Darius calling to him for a little water, and having drunk it off, deſired him to carry his thanks to Alaxander for the favour which he had ſhewed, to his mother; and to his wife and children; craving of him, nothing but an honeſt burial for himſelf; and as for revenge, it concerned not him, ſo much as it did Alexander himſelf, and the common right of Kings; which to neglect, might prove, not onely diſhonourable, but alſo dangerous unto him; the one concerning him in point of juſtice, the other, of profit and ſafety to his perſon: in token whereof, he gave him, he ſaid, his right hand, to carry to Alexander; and ſo giving his hand to Polyſtratus, he gave up the ghoſt. [*Juſt. l. 11. c. 15. with Plut. in Alex.*]

And thus ended Darius his dayes, in the year when *Ariſtophontus*, was L. Chancelor in Athens, in the moneth Hecatombæon: when he had lived about 50 years, [*Arri. lib. 3. pag. 69.*] and had reigned 6 years, in the year from the death of Cyrus, who ſet up the Perſian Empire, 200. in the very beginning of the 3 year of the 112 Olympiade: From whence alſo Calippus (a man renowned by Ariſtotle, who was at that time grown famous in his ſchoole at Athens, *lib. 12. of his Metaphiſicks*,) began his Periodus, or account of *76 years*: as we find by divers Aſtronomical obſervations of Ptolomei, in his great Syntaxis, thereunto applied; for though Strabo, [*lib. 6.*] ſaith, that Darius loſt his Empire at the battle of Gaugamela, fought nine years before, and Juſtin, in his eleventh book, affirmes, that then Alexander took the Empire of Aſia out of his hand, yet ſince it appeareth, that *Darius being murthered by his kinſfolks, loſt both life and kingdom all at once*, as Juſtin in the end of his 10 book ſpeaketh; we can no longer doubt but that Calippus, in memorial of Alexanders Empire, or Monarchy of Aſia, made this the terme or Epocha of his Periodus, or calculation of years.

Now to this Monarchie of Alexander, Iſidore and Beda out of Euſebius his Chronicle, allow but five years onely: Jul. Africa, ſix, and the Chronologer, which wrote in the time of Alexander Severus, ſeven, [*Tome 2. Antiquar. Lectio. Hen. Canſii, p. 600.*] Strabo in the end of his 15 book, ten or eleven. Nicephorus Conſtantinopolitanus in his *Chronicle*, twelve, and Clemens Alexandrinus, [*lib. 1. Stromat.*] furtheſt of all others from the mark, eighteene: ſince it is moſt manifeſt, that from the moneth Hecatombæon, wherein Darius died, when Ariſtophontes was L. Chancelor at Athens, to the moneth Thargelion, wherein Alexander departed this life, as we ſhall ſhew anon, and when Hegeſias was L. Chancler there, there paſſed only ſix years, and ten moneths, in which ſmall ſpace of time, he did ſuch, ſo many, and ſo great feats of armes in the eaſt, that he may well be ſaid to have flowen, rather than to have marched over all thoſe regions; whence it is, that in *Daniel* [*c. 8. v. 1.*] he is deſcribed *under the type and figure of a Goate coming from the weſt, over the face of the whole earth, and never ſo much as touching the ground*, and [*c. 7. v. 6.*] *to a winged Pard, a beaſt*, as Hierome upon that place noteth, *of all others, the ſwifteſt and impatient*, (i. e.) *impetuous*: for as he there addeth, *nothing was ſo ſoon diſpatcht, as that conqueſt of his, who from the gulph of Venice, and the Adriatic ſea, to the very Indian Ocean, and the river Ganges, ran through all, not ſo much with battle, as with victorie*: now what he did after the death of Darius, is all delivered by *Diodorus, in the ſecond part of his 17 book: by Juſtin*, [*lib. 12.*] *by Curtius, in the five laſt books of his Hiſtory: by Plutarch in his life: and by Arrianus in his 3 book, and the foure following*: out of all

all which I have thought good here to insert the order of his gifts, as followeth.

Darius was no sooner dead, but Alexander taking his horse with him, came to the place where he lay, and seeing the dead body of him, wept to see so unworthy a death befallen so high a person; and took his own coat, and cast it over him, and forthwith sent him to his mother, to be buried in a royal manner, with the kings of Persia: he took also his brother Oxathres into the number of his friends and nobles; using him with all honour belonging to his high place and parentage; and presently set himself to pursue Bessus: but for as much as he was gotten an infinite way before him into Bactria, seeing he could not for the present reach him, he came back again.

Whiles he remained at Hecatompylis which was a City in Parthiene, built in former ages by the Grecians, and had there gotten good store of provisions together; there grew a noise which went thorough all the army, as they lay idle in their quarters, that they should all forthwith return into Greece. Alexander, when he had allayed this rumor, and they all bad him lead them whither he would, and they would follow him; after 3 dayes march thorough the country of Parthiene, came into the borders of Hircania, which Nabarzanes had seized on: and there leaving Craterus with such as he commanded, and, out of Amyntas his Brigade, six hundred Horse, and as many Archers, to keep Parthiene safe from the incursion of the bordering Nations. He commanded Erigyius to look to the carriages, and to follow him thorough the champion country with a considerable company to guard them. Himself, taking with him his Targateers, and the best of the Macedonian squadron, and some archers, and, having with them marched one hundred furlongs, encamped in a plain near to a small river.

He had now refreshed his army there four dayes, when letters came to him from Nabarzanes, who, together with Bessus, had murdered Darius; by which he rendred himself unto him: from hence Alexander removed 20 furlongs onward, thorough an almost impassable way; yet having no enemy to oppose him, he gat thorough: and having proceeded some 30 furlongs further, Phradapharnes Governour of Hercania, and Parthiaboth, met him, and surrendred to him, himself, and all those, who after Darius his death, had fled unto him; all whom he graciously received, and then came to a Town called Arvae. Here Craterus came unto him, who had taken in all the countries which he had passed thorough by fair means or foul. Erigyius also with the carriages, came to him at the same place. He brought with him to his presence Phradates, *al.* Autophradates, Governour of the country of the Tapurins; and him Alexander restored, and sent him back to his Government again.

When Alexander was now come to the first borders of Hircania, Artabazus the Persian, who was an old guest of Philips, what time he was banished by Ochus, and had ever continued most loyal to Darius, and was now 95 years of age, came unto him with Cophenes, and eight other sons of his, borne all of the same mother, being the sister of Mentor and Memnon; and Alexander received them all most graciously; Ariobarzanes also and Arsames, Governours formerly of Darius his appointment, came in and submitted to him.

Alexander invaded now the country of the Mardians, bordering upon Hircania; which possessing themselves of the passages in the mountains, met him there with an army of 8000 men. These set upon, and slew many of them: took more of them prisoners, and made the rest flee into the craggy mountains. Whereupon, at length they sent him home his horse Bucephalus, which they had taken, and craved his pardon, by 50 Ambassadors which they sent unto him. And Alexander, taking hostages of them, made Autophrodates Governour over them, as he had over the Tapurins.

From thence he returned in five dayes to the place from whence he set forth against the Mardians, and thither came to him Andronicus the son of Agerrus, and Artabazus, and by his command, brought with them, 1500 Greeks, who had been in pay with Darius in his life time, and 90 Ambassadors, which had from sundry nations been sent unto Darius. Alexander committed the four Lacedemonian Ambassadors, and *Dropis* the Athenian to prison: As for Democrates the other Athenian Ambassador, because he had ever opposed the Macedonian faction, and therefore despaired of all pardon from Alexander, he slew himself. The Ambassadors from Sinope, and Heraclides, who were sent from Carthage, and other Ambassadors out of Greece, he set all at liberty: he gave the command of such Grecians as stayed in his service unto Andronicus: But Artabazus, having heaped double the honours upon him, of whatever he held under *Darius*, he sent away to his own home.

Having thus ordered these things, he marched against the greatest City of all Hircania, called Zeudracarta, *al.* Zadracarta, and there stayed 15 dayes. Here Nabarzanes came unto him, bringing with him infinite presents; among which, one was Bagoas,

Bagoas, an Eunuch of a rare beauty; who was afterward in great esteem, and could do all in all with Alexander himself.

Here Thalestris, *al.* Minithæa, Queen of the Amazons, lying between the two rivers, Phasis and Thermodoon, is said to have come unto him, with 3 hundred Ladies, leaving the rest of her army upon the borders of Hircania, of purpose to be with child by him; and upon that errand, stayed with him 13 dayes. Curtius in this place contrary to the stream of all Geographers, would needs place these *Amazons*, upon the borders of Hircania, [*lib. 6. cap. 10.*] whereas Justin sayes, they bordered upon the *Albania*, [*lib. 42. cap. 3.*] Clitarchus saith, that Thalestris came from the Caspian Gates, and the river Thermodoon to Alexander: and that she came 25. *al.* 35. dayes journey to him, thorough I know not how many several nations, [*lib. 12. cap. 3.*] which way could not be of lesse than 6 thousand furlongs, [*Strabo lib. 11.*] This coming of hers to Alexander is reported by Polycrates, Onesicritus, Antigenes, Hister, and sundry others. But Aristobulus Chares ὁ ἱστοριογράφος, (*i. e.*) the Reporter, Ptolomeus Lagi, Anticlides, Philo Thebanus, Philippus, ὁ ἱστοριογράφος, (*i. e.*) the Reporter, Hecateus Eretriensis, Philippus Chalcidensis, and Duris Samius, say all, that it is naught else but a meer fable: to which Alexander himself seems to Agree, who in his Commentaries, writing therein all things exactly to Antigonus, saith indeed, that a certain Scythian offered him his daughter to wife; but of an Amazon not a word. It is reported also, that Onesicritus, many years after reading his fourth book, to Lysimachus then reigning, mentioned, something of an Amazon, that came to Alexander, whereat he smiled; and *I pray Sir*, said he, *where was I the while?* [*Plut. in Alex. see Strabo, lib. 11. p. 505. and Arria. lib. 2. pag. 155, 156.*]

Alexander, returning into Parthiene, gave over himself there, to all kind of Persian pride and luxury, he commanded also his nobles to take and wear the long Persian robe, of cloth of gold and scarler, and if any of the common souldiers had a mind to a Persian wench, he suffered him to marry her.

Bessus, wearing now his turbant upright and pointed, and other regal attire, took upon him the title of Artaxerxes, and king of Asia; and gathered into a body all those Persians which were fled into Bactria, and the Bactrians themselves, and his confederates the Scythians, and others inhabiting as far as the bank of the river Tanais, purposing with them to make a war upon Alexander.

Alexander, on the other side, made Amminapes a Parthian born, Governour of Parthia and Hircania under him, for that he with Mazeus, *al.* Mezaces, had delivered up Egypt formerly into his hands, yet joyned with him, in that charge. Tlepolemus, one of his Nobles, [*Arrian. lib. 3. pag. 69.*] though Curtius sayes, that he made *Menapis* (for so he shortly calls *Amminapes*) governour of Hircania, who, being heretofore banished by Ochus, had fled for refuge to his father Philip, [*lib. 6. cap. 8.*] Justin sayes, that, having subdued Parthia, he made a certain Noble man of Persia, called Andragoras, Governour thereof: from whom the kings of Parthia, that afterward were, lineally came, seeing that his name, who was afterward put down by Arsaces the setter up, and founder of the Parthian kingdom, was also called Andragoras, [*Justin. lib. 41. cap. 4.*]

Alexander, after this, came to Susa, a city of the Arians, and thither came to him Satibarzanes, governour of the Arians, and to him he restored his government to hold it under him; but joyned Anaxippus, one of his own Nobles to hold it with him, giving him 40 javeliners on horse-back to attend him, to dispose of in places where he thought fit to keep the Arians from being plundered or otherwise wronged by the army, as it passed by.

Alexander, being now ready to march against Bessus, when he saw that his army, loaden with the spoile, and furniture of luxury which they had gotten, was scantly able to stir under it, he commanded first his own, then the stuff and carriages, saving onely what was meerly necessary for their present use, to be set on fire.

Nicanor, the son of Parmenion, Captain of the Argyraspides, (*i. e.*) of the silver shields, or Targateers, died suddenly, and was much lamented by all, especially by the King himself, who would fain have staied to be present at his funeral: but want of provisions in that place would not suffer him; wherefore leaving there his brother Philotas with 2600 men to perform his obsequies, he went on his journey, in pursute of Bessus.

Satibarzanes, to whom Alexander had restored his government over the Arians, as was said before, having murdered Anaxippus, with his 40 javeliners on horse-back, gathered all the power he could to the chief city of the Arians, called Chortacana, *al.* Artacoana, and from thence hearing that Alexander came on, he purposed to go and joyn himself with Bessus, as in a common war against the Macedons.

*A*lexander, hearing hereof, brake off his journey into Bactra, and having marched 600 furlongs in two dayes, came to *A*rtacoana; whereupon Satibarzanes with 2000 Horse (for he could make no more at that present) fled away into Bactria to Bessus: the rest gat them away all to the mountains. *A*nd the King having pursued Satibarzanes a great while, but not able to overtake him, fell upon those who were got into the mountains and took the craggy rocks, whereinto 13 thousand of the *A*rians, all armed, had retired themselves, and so returned to *A*rtacoana; which was in the mean time besieged by Craterus: and he having prepared all things ready for an assault, stayed onely for the return of Alexander: that the honour thereof, as reason was, might be his; as Joab did to David, [2 *Sam*, *c*, 12. *v*, 27, 28.] But the King, when he came and found them ready to implore his mercy, did not onely pardon them, and raise his siege, but also restored to every man his own again: and having within 30 dayes taken in all the places of that country, made Arsaces their Governour, and so departed.

Then came fresh supplies unto him: Zoilus brought him 500 Horse out of Greece, Antipater sent him 3 thousand souldiers out of Illyrium; Philip the son of Menelaus, brought him certain mercenary Horse out of Media, with 130 of those Thessalians, who when they were all dismissed from Ecbatane to return into their own country, would not go, but continued still in the Kings pay. Out of Lydia also, came to him 2600 Foot, with 300 Horse, commanded, as Arrianus seems to say, by one Andromachus.

Having thus encreased his number, he came to the Drangeans (whom Arrianus calls Zarangeans) whose Governour was Barzaentes, one of those, who with Bessus and Nabarzanes, set upon Darius whiles he was in his flight. He, for fear of punishment from Alexanders hand, got him presently away to the Indians on this side the river Indus.

Alexander had now spent 5 dayes in the chief City of the Drangean country, when some of his own people began to conspire his death: One *Dimnus*, a Macedonian borne, discovered to Nicomachus his bardash, that three dayes hence, Alexander would be murdered, and that he himself was of counsel with sundry noble personages in that action. Nicomachus, though he had sworn secrecy to *Dimnus*, yet imparted the businesse to his brother Ceballinus, desiring him to acquaint the King therewith. But Ceballinus, because he could not have accesse to the King himself, disclosed it to Philotes first; and then, finding him cold in the businesse, and like enough to be himself of the same plot, went to Metron, a noble young gentleman, and Master of the Artillery, and advised him to acquaint the King with it out of hand. Alexander, hearing thereof, commanded forthwith all to be laid hold on. *Dimnus*, being taken, knew well enough what the matter was, and therefore presently drew his own sword, and fell upon it. Ceballinus, being questioned, protested, that the very hour wherein he heard of it, he disclosed the matter to Philotas, desiring him to acquaint the King with it. Philotas being charged therewith, said 'twas true; but that, not out of any ill meaning, but onely thorough over-sight and heedlesnesse he comitted it: and that it seemed to him but a trifle; yet, being afterward had to the wrack, he confessed all, and thereupon with the rest of the conspirators in that action, was put to death.

Then was also called in question before a council of Macedons, one Alexander Lyncestes, for an old conspiracy of his, for which he had already laien in prison 3 years: as Diodorus and Curtius say. This is that Alexander Aneropus, who before the battel at Issus, which was now 4 years past, was committed to prison for practising the Kings death: as appears out of Diodorus, Justin, and Arrianus: see before [*An. mun.* 3671.] and that he had been tampring about the Kings death, more than once before, appears by those words of *A*lexander to his Council of Macedons, in Curtius, [*lib.* 8. *cap.* 16.] where he sayes: *Alexander Lyncestes*, saith he, *twice arrained for two several treasons against my life, I have twice taken out of the hand of Justice; and being a third time convicted, I reprieved him, and kept him in prison these* 3 *years* (for so it should be according to the true Palatine Manuscript, and not *two years*, as in the ordinary printed books) *and till you now desired, that he might be brought to his deserved punishment.* For indeed, being upon this occasion drawn again into question, before the Judges, and there faultring in his answers, he was without more adoe, thrust thorough with launces by those which stood about and heard him at the bar.

The body of Lyncestes being carryed out of the place, the King sitting still in judgement, caused Amyntas the son of Andromenes, with Attalus and Symmias his brothers, all most intimate friends of Philotas, to be brought to the bar. For Polemon the youngest of all, when he heard that Philotas was had to the wrack, fled away: but was taken, and brought to judgement too. Yet at last, Alexander acquitted them all, by his own mouth, upon the general intercession of those that then were there present: And then immediately he dispatched away Polydamas, one whom Parmenion loved, no man better, with two Arabians upon Dromedary Camels into Media, that they might

might prevent the newes of Philotas his death in those parts, with letters of credence, to Cleander, Sitalces and Menidas, commanders in the army under him, to make him away; being then Governor of Media, and of greatest repute and authority, next the king, in the army. And by them was Parmenion, being now 70 years of age, whiles having read Alexanders letter, he was reading a second letter, written to him in the name of his son Philotas, stabbed and done to death; Cleander sent his head to the king, and would hardly suffer the rest of his body to be buried. Strabo tells us, that this feat was gone about and finished in eleven dayes space; which ordinarily taketh up 30 or 40 dayes journey, in the very going, [*lib.* 15. *p.* 724.]

Alexander fearing least the glory and lustre of all his actions, might be blemished and obscured with a spot of cruelty in such proceedings, did, as Gaos formerly (*An. mun.* 3620, *ut sup.*) did, (*i. e.*) he gave it forth, that he was to send some friends of his into Macedonia; and advised all men that would, to write to their friends in those parts; as not like to have the like opportunity in haste again, seeing they were going further eastward: every man therefore wrote; and he took order to have all the pacquets brought to him: whereby finding what every mans opinion of him and his doings was he cast all those, whom he found either weary of the war, or misliking of his actions, into one company, which he termed, ἀτάκτων τάγμα, (*i. e.*) the unruly company; to be led by Leonidas, formerly an intimate friend of Parmenions, and then dividing his fellow Cavaleers into two Regiments, he assigned the one part to be commanded by Hephæstion, and the other by Clitus.

Having settled matters among the Drangians, he marched toward them, which were called of old, Agriaspe, *al.* Arimaspi, but of later times by Cyrus, for a benefit by him received from them, surnamed Euergetæ, (*i. e.*) Benefactors; and was there lovingly recieved and entertained by them.

After five dayes stay, made in that country, tidings came to him that Satibarzanes with two thousand horse, sent him by Bessus, had made a fresh inrode upon the Arians, and had drawen them away from his allegeance. Against him therefore, he dispatched away six thousand Grecian foote, and six hundred horse, under the command of Erigyius and Caranus, or as Diodorus sayes, *Stasanors* command, together with Artabazus the Persian, and Andronicas, and Phrataphernes, the Governour of Parthia.

He himself remained among the Euergetæ, and there sacrificed to Apollo, and committed Demetrius, one of the Squires of his body, whom he suspected for a conspirator with Philotas, and put Ptolemei the son of Lagus, into his place. Upon these Euergetæ he bestowed a large summe of money, and such lands as they desired to be laid unto them, which was not much: and being in like manner welcomed by the Gedrosians, bordering upon the Euergetæ, he rewarded them also, according to their deserts.

3675. Having spent 60 dayes among the Euergetæ, he left Amenides, who had been sometime Darius his Secretary, to govern them, as Curtius saies; but as Arrianus, he left them a free state, and Diodorus reports, that he set over the Euergetæ and Gedrosians both, Teridates, to govern them.

Then removed Alexander from thence, and marched into Bactria against Bessus, subduing the Drangi and the Dragagi as he went; he subdued also Arachosia: and there he met with that part of his army, which was formerly commanded by Parmenion: they were in all 6 thousand Macedons, and 200 men of Honour among them, and 5 thousand Grecians, with 2 hundred horse, or rather 600: which was, no doubt, the very pith and marrow of all his army; he set Menon to govern the Arachosians, leaving him foure thousand foote, and six hundred horse, to keepe that Country in order.

Then led Alexander his army into the country of the Paropamisadæ; which was about the setting of the seven stars, and beginning of winter, as we gather out of Strabo, [*l.* 15. *p.* 724.] All the country was then covered over with snow, and an obscure shade, rather than any light of heaven, and a plain darknesse lay upon the earth, so that hardly could a man discerne any thing near hand, yet in this vast wildernesse, did Alexanders army endure and bear out what misery could possibly befall mankind; want, cold, wearinesse, and even despaire it self; many died for cold, many mens feete rotted off from their leggs: at last yet they came into a country of a better temper, and more plenty, and there the army was relieved, and the whole countrey quickly brought into subjection.

Then went Alexander to the mountain Caucasus, which some call Paropamysus, which mountain he passed in 16 or 17 daies march: and built a city near the foote thereof, at a place where that mountain opens into Media, which after his own name, he called ***Alexandria***, he built also sundry other cities, each of them distant one dayes journey from that of Alexandria; in these he planted 7 thousand of the Nations thereabout;

about: and three thousand of those, which followed the Camp, and of those who were growen unserviceable in the wars, as many as would, and made governour of all that region Proexes, a Persian born, and left one of his Nobles Niloxenes, to be an Ἐπίκοπος, (*i. e.*) an overseer, or ruler over them.

When the Macedons and Arians were in sight, Satibarzanes, who commanded the enemy, came forth between the two armies, and pulling off his helmet, told who he was, and chalenged any man that durst, to a single fight or duel. Him Erigyius, General of the Macedon army, undertook, and running his spear thorough the very body of him, slew him upon the place. The barbarians, who came thither by compulsion, rather than for any will they had thereto, seeing their Captain dead, took Erigyius his word, and laid down their arms; and submitted themselves unto him.

b. Bessus accompanied with those Persians, which joyned with him in seizing on the person of Darius, and about seven thousand Bactrians, and some of the Dahæ which dwelt to the East of the river Tanais, forraged the country, bordering upon Caucasus, to the end, that ravaging, and laying wast, all the countries which lay between, Alexander should not dare come forward, for feat of starving his army by the way. Nevertheless, Alexander went on, not without extreme difficulty, by the too much snow, and too little victual, which he found upon the way, yet on he went.

For winter now drawing to an end, and he having India on the right hand of him, and passed over the mountains into Bactria; not a tree to be seen all the way, unless here and there a shrub or turpentine, [*Strabo. lib. 15. pag. 724.*] they found also by the way some quantity of Indian wheat, out of which the common souldiers, squeezed a kind of juice, which they used for oyl, to chafe their benummed joints. Now this juice was sold for 240 denarios, a pitcher full, and as much of wine, at 300 denarios, but of bread corn, little or none at all appeared, for want whereof the common souldier sustained himself with catching river fish, and such herbs as they could get: but anon they came where there was none of that to be had neither; and then they were bid to kill their draught beasts, and eat them: and by that food they lived, till they came into Bactria, [*Curt. lib. 7. cap. 7.*] To which Strabo addeth, that they were fain to eat it raw, for want of fire to seeth or rost it with: but to remedy the crudity which might grow thereof in their stomachs, they had store of silphium, or an herb called Benzoine at hand, which helped their digestion.

Bessus grew affrighted at this speedinesse of Alexander, and therefore having first sacrificed to his gods after his country fashion, feasted his friends and Captains: and over their cups, fell to talk and consult of the war in hand, where in lofty terms, as one proud of a kingdom which he had so vilanously gotten, and scantly in his right wits, he said, that Darius his cowardize, had enhanced the fame and glory of the enemy; that he was resolved to march with his army into Sogdiana, there to have the river Oxus, as a wall between him and Alexander, till aides might come in from other parts unto him. And when all the rest as high flowen as himself, cryed excellently well said, one Cobares, (as Curtius, or Bagodoras: as Diodoras, calls him), a Median born, and a wizard or soothsaier by his profession, gave him advice, to look to himself, and in time, to submit to Alexander: whereat Bessus grew so enraged, that he drew his sword, and hardly could they hold him, but he would run him through; and Cobares the mean while got out of his sight; and the night following fled away to Alexander.

Upon the fifteenth day after he set out from his new built city, called Alexandria, and his winter quarter, he came to Adrapsa, a city of Bactria, as Strabo saies, [*lib. 15. pag. 725.*] and removing from Drapsaca, saith Arrianus, after he had there refreshed his army, he marched to Aornos, and Bactra, the two chief cities of all that country of Bactria. And having taken them both at first assault, he put a garrison into the citadel or castle of Aornos, and with them put Archelaus, one of his nobles to keep it.

Bessus had seven or eight thousand Bactrians in his army, who so long as they stood perswaded that Alexander out of doubt would never follow them, into that cold climate: but rather go on his way to India, held their obedience well enough toward Bessus. But when they perceived that Alexander came onward still upon them, every man slunk away to his own home, and left Bessus all alone; so he with a small retinue of his servants and tenants, which stuck close to him, passed the river Oxus by boats; and being over, burnt his boats, that Alexander might not make use of them, and went to a place called Nautaca, in the country of Sogdiana, to raise new forces in those parts. And Spitamenes and Oxyartes followed him, having some certain Sogdian horse, and such Dahæ, as had come to him from the bank of Tanais.

Alexander, making Artabanus governour of Bactria, left there his carriages with a guard to keep them, and with the rest of the army setting out in the night season, came into the desert of Sogdiana; and when he had gone some 4 hundred furlongs, and

and found no water at all by the way, the next day his whole army was sorely distressed with thirst: and when they came afterward, where water was to be had, many of them died with over drinking, and more indeed by many than ever he lost in any battle.

Toward the evening, he came to the river Oxus, where he took up his quarter for that night in great perplexity, expecting the rest of his army to come up unto him.

But before he passed the river, out of such of his Macedons, as either with age or wounds, were grown unserviceable for fight, and of those Tessalians which followed him as volunteers, he chose some 9 hundred, to every of which, if a horseman, he gave two talents, if a footman, three thousand Denarios, or Drachmaes, and willing them to go home and get children, he there dismissed them; thanking the rest, for that they promised to go on with him in the war.

He also sent Stasanor one of his nobles, to the Arians, to seize on Arsaces their governour, because he seemed to intend no good, and appointed Stasanor himself to be governour in his room.

And because the place afforded no timber to make boats of, therefore growing impatient of delay, he caused the hides which covered the souldiers tents, to be taken down, and lethren bags to be stuffed with straw, and to be sowed or tyed together, and so, in five dayes, ferried over his army in these lethren boats.

Spitamenes, whom Bessus most respected and honoured of all the friends he had, so soon as he heard that Alexander was past the river Oxus, having communicated the matter to Dataphernes, and Catenes, whom Bessus principally confided in, laid hold on Bessus; taking off his regal diademe from his head, and rending the robe, which he ware, taken of from the body of Darius, in pieces.

Alexander having passed the river Oxus, marched presently to the place, where Bessus was. Upon the way a message was brought him from Spitamenes and Dataphernes, that if he would be pleased to send any Captain of his with a sufficient guard, they would deliver Bessus into his hands: he therefore dispatcht away Ptolomei the son of Lagus; attended with three companies of horse, and of the foot, that which was Philotas his regiment, and a thousand of the silver Targateers, and all the squadron of the Agrians, and one half of the Archers: with these Ptolomei, having marched ten ordinary stages or dayes journies in four dayes space, came to the place, where Spitamenes with his army, had campt the day before.

Mean while, Alexander came to a little Town of the Branchidæ: these were heretofore taken by Xerxes from Miletum, and planted there, in recompence of their pains taken for his sake, in pulling down the Temple of Apollo Didymæus: as I shewed before, An. Mun. 3526. This town, as a receptacle of traitors, was wholly plundered first, and then totally destroyed; and the inhabitants, men, women, and child, put all to the sword: which execution had it been done upon the traitors themselves, might have seemed an act of justice and not of crueky; but now the children suffered for their forefathers fault, such I say, as never saw Miletum, much lesse could betray it unto Xerxes, [*Curt. lib. 7. cap. 12. with Strabo lib. 11. pag. 117, 118.*]

As Alexander was upon his march, Bessus was brought unto him; not onely haltred, but stark naked, a sight well pleasing to all sorts of men, both Greeks and Barbarians. All that brought him were rewarded for their pains; and the prisoner himself was committed to the keeping of Oxetras, Darius his brother, whom Alexander had made one of the squires of his body, that he might cause him to be crucified, having his ears and nose cut off; and then shot thorough and thorough with arrows: and that his body should be watcht, that no bird might come to touch it. Then scourging it with whips, he remanded him into Bactra, but deferred his death, to have it executed in the place, where he had murdered Darius.

Alexander, having re-enforced his army, for he had lost many, what in his passage over mount Caucasus, what in his journy to the river Oxus, and his march from thence, went to the river Tanais, not that which dividing Europe from Asia falls into the Lough of Mæotis, and the Euxine sea, but another Tanais, called also Jaxartes, which *Plinie* [*lib. 6. cap. 16.*] is by the Scythians termed Sylis, and by the inhabitants thereabours Orxantes, as Aristobulus writeth.

Here certain of the Macedons went a forraging, not so advisedly as they might have done, and were set upon by certain Natives, which fell upon them out of the mountains, and slew many of them, but took more. These were to the number of 30, or as Curtius sayes 20 thousand men. Against whom Alexander speedily drew out, with such companies as he had readiest at hand. In this fight, he was shot with an arrow in the thigh; and when the shaft was pulled out, the head stuck behind: yet Arrianus tells us, that the hill was taken, and of 30 thousand of them, there escaped not above 8 thousand. But Curtius tells us, that the next day after he was hurt, those Barbarians voluntarily

voluntarily yielded to him, and sent him home the prisoners which they had taken: and made their peace with him.

Then removing his Camp, himself was carried in an ordinary Litter, which every man, horse and foot, were forward to put their shoulders to: from hence in 4 dayes he came to Maracanda, the principal city of all Sogdiana, whose wall is 70 furlongs about: and there leaving a Garrison to keep it, he went and wasted the towns adjoyning and set fire on them. A few dayes after, came Ambassadors to him from the Scythians called *Abii*; who having lived a free State ever since the death of Cyrus, now rendred themselves to him.

The Barbarians dwelling near the River, took such Macedonian souldiers as were there left in garrison, and slew them, and fell to fortifying of their Cities: Many of the Sogdians joyned with them, being induced thereto by those who had taken Bessus his part, and they drew some of the Bactrians to them also. The Susians and Bactrians together, made 7 thousand horse, and these drew on the rest; and when Spitamenes and Catenes, who had delivered Bessus into his hands, were sent by him to represse them, they proved the principal ring-leaders of all that misorder; giving out, that Alexander had sent for all the Bactrian Horse, of purpose to murder them.

Alexander, hearing thereof, himself set upon the city Gaza, and sent Craterus against Cyropolis: having taken Gaza, he slew all that were of age therein, the women and children, were sold away for slaves, and the city it self destroyed, that others might take example by them. This and four other cities in those parts, within two dayes thus taken and served, he marched away to Cyropolis; whereinto 18 thousand men had put themselves, as a place of greatest strength, and surest refuge: In that siege he both lost the forwardest and prime men of his army, and himself also ran a most extreme danger. For he took such a blow in the neck with a stone, that his eyes dazeled therewith, and he fell all along, and lost his senses for the present. But, being of an invincible courage against such casualties as use to dant other men, though his wound was not yet thoroughly cured, he fell to assault it more fiercely than before, anger whetting on his natural inclination that way, and so at the first taking of the city, there were slain of the enemy, to the number of 8 thousand, the rest fled into the Castle, whom when Alexander had besieged but one day, they rendred themselves for want of water.

Cyropolis, being, by his command, laid level with the ground, of 7 Cities which the natives had fortified for themselves, there remained now but one to take; and that he took at the very first assault: or as Ptolemei sayes, it was given up unto him. But Aristobulus saith, that it was taken by assault, and all that therein were, put to the sword. Ptolemei saith, that the men therein taken, were distributed in the army, and there kept bound, till Alexander left that country, that none might be left behind, which had a hand in that revolt.

Mean while the Scythians of Asia came with a great army to the bank of the river Tanais; as having heard that the nations on the other side were up in armes against Alexander; purposing, if they were up in any considerable number, then to joyn with them against him, and to fall upon the Macedons.

But Spitamenes, keeping himself within the walls of Maracanda besieged the Garrison of Macedons, who were in the Castle there. Against him therefore Alexander sent Menedemus, Andromachus, and Caranus, and with them 60 of his fellow Cavaleers and 800 of his Mercenaries, led by Caranus: and 1500 Foot of Mercenaries; or as Curtius, 3 thousand, giving them Pharnuches for an interpreter, because he spake the Barbarians language, and could therefore best serve to treat with them.

Alexander came back to the bank of the river Tanais, and drew a wall round about his Camp, and made a City of it of 60 furlongs in compasse; which he also called after his own name, Alexandria: a work so speedily dispatched, that within 17 dayes after the walls were up, it was filled with houses also. So Curtius, [*lib. 7. cap. 17.*] But Justin sayes, that in 17 dayes space, he drew a wall about it, six miles round, [*lib. 12. cap. 5.*] and Arrianus, that in 20 dayes space, the City was closed round with a wall. That City he assigned to his Mercenary Greeks to inhabit, with such of the natives thereabouts as would, and certain of his Macedons also who were grown unservicable for the war. He also put some of his captive prisoners to fill up this new built City; paying their several Masters their ransom, and so made them freemen and citizens of the place; also he removed the inhabitants of three Cities which Cyrus had built, and planted them there.

The King of the Scythians, whose Realm lay beyond the Tanais, conceiving that City to have been built of purpose to lie as a yoak upon his neck, sent his brother Carasis by name, to take and demolish it, and to put off those Macedons from the river side. These rode up and down in Alexanders sight, and let fly both their arrows, and their railing speeches, at him and his Macedons, from the other side of the river after their

their rude manner. Alexander was not yet well recovered of his hurt; his voice failed him, nor could he stand alone, nor sit on horseback, nor in any sort give order for what he would have done.

Spitamenes, taking with him, besides his owne men, some six hundred Dahæ, and wild Scythian horse, fell upon a part of the army that was sent by Alexander, to relieve them, who were besieged in the castle at Maracanda, and slew them. Aristobulus sayes, that when the Macedons were in fight, there suddenly arose out of the gardens adjoyning, such a number of Scythians, that they slew the Macedons down right, so that there escaped of them scantly 40 horse, and 300 foote. Curtius mentions only 2000 foote to have been lost in that defeate, yet that Alexander, to cover the greatnesse of that losse, charged those who returned into his camp, upon pain of death, not to speak a word of it.

Alexander putting his corseleteers, into such boats as he could make, and causing the rest to swim over upon lethren baggs stuffed with straw, as well as they could, passed the river Tanais, with an incredible courage, do the Scythians on the other side what they could to the contrary: and having put them to flight, weak though he was, yet followed he the chase of them 80 furlongs. In this fight there fell of the Macedon horse, to the number of sixty: of the foot, almost one hundred, and a thousand hurt.

Not long after, there came embassadors to him from the Scythians, to excuse what they had done. That this war was not made upon him by the general consent of the Nation, but by such onely, as among them used to live by robbery and spoile, but that the more civil sort of them, would be at his dispose. To these he made a faire answer; and released all such as he had taken prisoners, ransome free; that they being a warlike nation, might see that his contention with them, was out of a desire of honour, not of revenge.

The Sacæ seeing this, sent their Embassadors to him, with like tender of their service; and he as graciously dealt with them, and caused Excipinus, a young gentleman, whom he loved very dearly, and was to him, as it were another Hephæstion, to keepe them company, and to entertain them.

Alexander taking the one half of his fellow Cavaleers, all his Targateers, Archers, and Agrians, and the readiest of all the Macedonian Squadron; marched to Maracanda, whither he was informed that Spitamenes was returned, to besiege them afresh, which kept the castle there; having therefore marcht 1500 furlongs in three dayes space, he came early the next day to the City. Spitamenes, hearing of his approach, raised his siege and fled, and Alexander pursued him with all the speed he could, and in his way came to the place, where the Scythians had slain his Macedons: whose bones he caused to be gathered together and buried; with obsequies, done according to their country manner: and then followed the enemy till he came into the desert.

And by this time Craterus, marching by easie journeys, as he was bidden, came up to him with the greatest part of the army; and therefore now to lay load upon all alike, that had revolted from him; he divided his army into two parts, and gave order not to spare any place from burning, nor any male of age, from killing; and in this manner ran he over all that region which the river called Polytimetus runneth thorow: for from thence forward, and where that river looseth it self, and runneth under ground, all the country is nothing but a Desert, void of culture and inhabitants.

Having slain of the Sogdians, as Diodorus guesseth, [*part 2. lib. 1.*] 120 thousand persons, there were brought unto him, 30 of the most noble of them, all men of excessive strength of body; whose undaunted courage against death, Alexander wondered at, and gave them their lives, upon their promise to be from thence forward true unto him: nor proved they worse than their words; for returning home, they kept every man his people in due subjection to him, foure of them he took to be Squires of the body to himselfe, nor could any Macedon prove more faithful to him, than they were.

Leaving Pencolaus there with a Garrison of 3 thousand foote (for there needed no more) he came into Bactria; where calling together all that ever were, he commanded Bessus to be brought forth: and there reproaching him with his vile perfidiousnesse to Darius, caused his nose, and crops of his ears to be cut off; and so sent him to Ecbatane, that he might there be put to death in the sight of the Medes and Persians. Plutarch sayes, that by Alexanders command, his foure quarters were tied to two trees, bowed downe, and so they being let go again, tare him in pieces, as they returned to their natural posture: and Diodorus writeth, that the brother of Darius, and other his kinsfolks, having spent all manner of railing and reproachful speeches on him, cut his whole body into gobbits, and then put them into slings, and scattered them abroad.

About

About the same time came unto him Phrataphernes the Governour of Parthia, and Stasanor, who was sent into Aria to apprehend Arsaces; and brought him bound in chains to Alexander, with Barzanes, whom Bessus had made governour under him of Persia, and other consorts of Bessus in his revolt.

From the sea coast in Asia also came Epocillus, and Melanidas, and Ptolomei, commander of the Thracians, which had conveyed the monies sent by Menetes, and those old Souldiers whom he had dismissed to go into their countries. Ptolomei and Menidas brought with them three thousand fresh foot, and one thousand horse, to serve for pay, and one Alexander with the like number of foot, and five hundred horse, and Bessus Governer of Syria, and Asclepidorus, a Commander at sea, with as many more; and Antipater sent him eight thousand mercenary Greeks, and with them, five hundred horse, under the command of Asiander and Nearchus.

His army thus encreased, he proceeded to set in order, what had been disturbed by that general revolt which was made from him: for many, especially of the Sogdians, had put themselves into walled towns and cities, and stood upon their guards, nor would submit to the Governour which he had set over them: wherefore leaving Polysperchon, and Attalus, and Gorgius, and Meleager, in Bactria, to hold them in awe, that they might not rise again, and to take in those that yet stood out against him, himself after four dayes march came to the bank of the river Oxus. This river, because it runs all along upon a mud, is very filthy and unwholsom to drink; wherefore the souldiers fel to digging of pits and wells for water, but found none: when at last they perceived a spring rising up in the kings own pavilion, which because they observed not at first, therefore they gave it out, that it suddenly there arose, [*Curt. lib. 7. cap. 25.*] Plutarch reports, that one Proxenus a Macedon, and master of the Kings wardrobe, whiles he dig'd a place to pitch the Kings pavillion in, near the river Oxus, found a spring of a fatty, and uliginous, or oily liquor, and that Alexander, in his letters to Antipater, relates it for one of the greatest miracles that God had shewen him. Arrianus goeth further, and saith, that he found there two fountains, one of water, and another of oyl, newly sprung up, near to the place where his tent stood: whereof, when Ptolomei brought him word, he presently (as he was directed by his soothsayers) offered sacrifice to his gods: and Aristander told him, that the fountain of oyl, portended him the great labour and travel that he was to endure, but the end should be crowned with victory.

Afterward, having passed to the two rivers, Ochus and Oxus, he came to the river Marginia, *al.* Magriana about which he chose a place to build 6 towns in, two to the southward, and 4 other upon the eastern quarter of it, not far distant the one from the other: that if need were, they might be the readier at hand to help each other, [*Curt. ut supra,*] Strabo tells us, that he built eight towns, in Bactria and Sogdiana, [*lib. 11. pag. 787.*] Justin mentions twelve, [*lib. 12. cap. 5.*] where he noteth, that he distributed such, as he observed to be mutinous and seditious in his army, and so rid his hands of them.

3676. *a.* Arimazes of Sogdiana, with an army of 30 thousand men, got into the top of a high Rock, which Strabo calleth by the name of *Oxi*; having laid in there provision enough of all sorts, for three years siege. This Rock was 30 furlongs high, and 150 furlongs about. There were 300 gallant young lads, who, drawen on with the large promises, which Alexander made, with the help of cramp-irons, which, where need was, they strook into the Rock, to hold fast by, gat by little and little to the top of this Rock; of which yet 32 perished in getting up, by the sliping of a foot, or brickleness of the Rock, on which they caught hold, and so came tumbling down, and brake all in pieces: these Sogdians astonished, as at a miracle, to see men gotten up there; supposing they had been more in number, and better armed than indeed they were, presently rendred themselves: and Arimazes, more afraid than hurt, with the chief men of the country, came down to the King in his Camp, all which Alexander having first caused them to be well whipt, commanded afterward to be crucified at the foot of the hill, the rest he distributed for slaves among the new cities, which he had built with the monies taken with them. And Artabazus was left to keep that fort, and the country adjoying in subjection, [*Curtius lib. 7. cap. ult. see also Polyænus Stratag. lib. 5. in Alexander nu. 29.*]

Alexander, having taken in the Rock in Sogdiana, seeing his enemies up in divers parts, divided his whole army likewise into five brigadaes, whereof Hephæstion commanded three, Cænus and Artabazus the fourth: and the fifth he took to himself, and with it, marched the next way toward Maracanda: the rest ranged here and there, as their feet led them, and by the way, if they found any fled to Castles or places of strength, there they fell on, and took them by assault, where they yielded, there they took them to mercy. But when all these five Brigadaes having taken in the greater part of all Sogdiana, came together at Maracanda, he then sent Hephæstion, to make plantations

plantations in sundry parts thereof; but Cœnus and Artabazus, he sent to Scythia, for that it was said, that Spitomenes was gone thither. And himself with the rest of the army going into Sogdiana, easily re-possessed himself of such places as the Rebels were fled unto; and such as yeelded without fighting, he removed and planted in those townes which he subdued by force, and caused their lands to be divided among these new inhabitants.

Whiles these things passed, Spitamenes, and the Banditoes of Bactria, with a company of Sogdians, who were fled from thence into Scythia, and some 6 or 8 hundred Massagetan Horse which came unto him, went to a certain Castle which was built and manned against the Bactrians; and there falling suddenly upon the Garrison, slew them every man, and committed the Governour to prison; and growing proud of what they had done, shortly after went with a purpose to take the City of Zariaspes, but failing thereof, brought away yet a great booty out of the country thereabout.

To suppresse this rabble, Attinas Governour of the country, led out some 300 Horse, little thinking of the ambushment that lay for him. And with them went also certain Horse of the Kings Troup; which having formerly been left sick at Zariaspes, were recovered, and well able to travel again: and Pitho, the son of Soficles who commanded them, and Aristonicas, a Musitian; for these having gotten together some 80 mercenary Horse of those who were left in garrison at Zariaspes, and some of the Kings fellow Cavaleers, would needs for company, go with Attinas into the country of the Massagetæ: But Spitamenes and his company, rising out of the thickets, and woods, fell suddenly upon them: Of the Kings fellow Cavaleers Troup, he slew seven, of other Mercenaries, to the number of 60, and Aristonicus the Musician, who in that fight behaved himself more like a souldier than a fidler. But to be short, in this encounter, he slew Attinas with his whole Troup; Pithon was wounded, and had quarter given him: news of all which came quickly to Craterus, who falling on presently with all his Horse, put the Massagetæ to flight, and pursued them till they came to the Wilderness of that country, where they fought: and after a sharp dispute, the Macedons had the better of it, and the Massagetæ, seeing 150 of their Horse slain, fled and easily saved themselves, in that wild country; but there fell of the Dahæ, no lesse than a thousand men, which thoroughly quieted the rebellion in those parts.

Alexander, having now a second time quieted all Sodiana, returned to Maracanda; & there came to him an Ambassador from the King of Scythians, dwelling in the Europæan side, above Bosphorus, and brought him a present, and offered him his daughter in marriage; whereof Alexander himself in his letter to Antipater maketh mention, as I said before: But, if he scorned the offer for himself, his second motion was, that he would suffer his Nobles of Macedon, to match with the principal Houses of the Scythians: offering, if he pleased, to come himself in person, and to receive his commands from him.

At the same time also, Phrataphernes, *al.* Pharœmenes, who commanded the Chorasmians, bordering upon the countries of the Massagetæ and Dahæ, sent his Messengers to let them know, he was ready to receive his commands: And he having graciously heard both their errands, stayed there right in expectance of Hephæstions, and Craterus, their return unto him.

So soon therefore as they were come, he with his army fell into the country of Bazaria, *al.* Bazistis, where was a Forest which had not felt the stroke of a hatchet, in four whole ages before. In this Forest, when a Lyon of a vast bigness set upon the King by chance, Lysimachus, who was afterward King of Thracia, offered to interpose with his hunting Spear; but the King put him by, and bad him be gone: and when the Lyon came on, he not onely stood him, but slew him out-right, at one blow; and after that, having slain some 4 thousand wild beasts, he with all his army fell a feasting in the wood.

Then came he back to Maracanda, and quitting Artabazus of his government of Bactria, by reason of his age, he gave the command thereof to an old souldier of his fathers, called Clitus, the son of Dropidas of Macedon, the brother of Hellanica, *al.* Lanica, Alexanders Nurse; a woman whom he ever respected and loved as his own mother that bare him. But in a dream, he happened to see him all in mourning, and sitting among Parmenions sons, who were then dead.

The third day after this dream, fell out to be a holiday to Bacchus, wherein Alexander was wont yearly to offer a sacrifice to him. Now some or other had at that time brought him certain apples as far as from out of Greece; and he wondering at the fresh colour and fairnesse of them, sent for Clitus, to shew him them, and to bestow some of them upon him. Clitus left the sacrifice which he was about, and as he was going in all hafte to the King, was followed by three sheep which were ready prepared to be offered, having meale and salt upon their heads. The King, hearing thereof,

asked his two principal foothsaiers, Aristander and Cleomenes the Spartan, what the meaning thereof might be, They told him; it was an abominable signe, and Alexander calling presently his dream to minde, bad them go quickly and offer a sacrifice for him: But Clitus himself came to the feast which the King made, after he had done sacrificing to Castor and Pollux, where when Alexander had well drunk, being otherwise an undervalue the acts of his father Philip; wherein the greater part of those which sate at table, applauded him: But Clitus on the other side, upheld the gests of Philip, speaking honourably of his atchieuements, and slighting the present times, not sticking sometimes to let fall some disgracefull speeches of Alexander himself. And when Alexander rose from his place, all enraged, to kill him, he (as Aristobulus reports) when he was shifted out of the way at a back doore, and was gotten quite out of the trenches, into the fort, to Ptolomæi the son of Lagus, his lodging, would needs come back again to the feast, where he sate before; and lighting upon Alexander, as he was calling out for Clitus, here is Clitus said he, what will you with him; whereupon Alexander ran him through with his spear, and slew him.

Alexander, afterward considering with himself, the foulnesse of this fact, grew as mad against himself, as formerly he had done against Clytus, and resolved to make himself away upon it: and therefore shutting himself up three whole dayes, refrained both meat and drink, nor took any care at all, what became of him.

When he had now continued fasting to the fourth day, the Squires of his body, brake in upon him; and were along time before they could perswade him to take meat; and his sooth-sayers telling him, that this was befallen him for omitting his sacrifice to Bacchus, he went presently, and sacrificed to him: glad he was to hear that this proceeded from the anger of the gods, rather than from the malice of his heart: and Aristander putting him in mind of his own dream, and of the sheep, told him that what was done, was done by fate, and could not be avoided. Callisthenes the Philosopher, and his school-fellow, sometimes, under Aristotle, and his great familiar, prevailed much with him in this case; but much more did the shamelesse flattery and soothing of Anaxarchus of Abdera, a subtile Sophister; who from an old saying, that Justice always sits at Jupiters elbow, would needs conclude, that what ever Kings did, was to be taken for right and just. And to take him off from the moode he was in, all the Macedons, with a general voice, concluded and declared, that Clitus was well enough serued, and justly put to death, and would have forbidden him burial, if the king himself, had not command it to be done.

Having spent ten Dayes in quieting his mind hereupon, he then sent Hephæstion with a part of his army into Bactria, there to make, and bring in provision for his winter quarter, and gave the Government of Bactria, to which Clitus was designed, to Amyntas, the son of Nicolaus. And leaving there Cænus, with his own and Meleagers brigade; and 400 of his fellow Cavaleers, and Darters on horseback, with the Bactrians and Sogdians, which were under Amyntas his command, he commanded all to obey Cænus, and to spend that winter in Sogdiana: partly to keep that countrey in order, partly, if it were possible, to lay hold of Spitamenes, if he happened to come for his winter provision, into those parts, [*Arria. l b.* 4.]

Alexander himself came through to Xenippa: which borders upon Scythia, whither the Bactrians who had revolted from him, had retired: But, so soon as it was known that Alexander was coming, the natives bade them be gone: whereupon they gathered into a body of 2200 horse: these falling suddenly upon Amyntas, a Commander of Alexanders, had a hot, and a long skirmish with him: but at length having lost 7 hundred of their company, whereof 300 were taken prisoners, they fled: nevertheless in the fight, they had slain 80 Macedons, and wounded 350 more: yet upon submission, they obtained pardon again.

This done, he went with his army to a place called Naura, *al. Nautaca*: Governor whereof was Sisimithres, who had two sons, gotten upon his own mother: for with them it was lawfull for children to couple with their parents. This Sisimithres had taken the gates or streits which open through the mountains into his own country, with a strong party, and had well fortified the passage; which was naturally, and of it self well defended by a most swift and violent river, running under it, and had a huge Rock at the back of it, [*Curt. l.b.* 8, *cap.* 6.] Arrianus saith, that this Rock, was at Paraitaca, being 20 furlongs high, and almost 60 in compasse, and calls the name, as well of the rock it self, as of him that kept it, Chorienes. But Strabo, together with Curtius and Plutarch, calls it Sisimithres his Rock, and placeth it in Bactria, giving it 15 furlongs in heighth, and 80 in compasse, with a large plain on the top of it, all good land, and well able to find 500 men; and saies, that in it (not in that other rock in Sogdiana) one Oxyartes, had his daughter Roxane, whom afterward Alexander made his wife, [*Strabo lib.* 11. *p.* 517.]

Alexand-

Alexander, though he saw this passage to be by nature strong, and well manned besides, yet bending his Rams of battery against the works which they had made, quickly made a breach, and with his archers and slingers, easily drave them off which defended the breach when it was made; and having gotten within those out-works, he presently made his approach to the Rock it self: but at the foot of it there was a vast bog, caused by the rain which fell from the Rock, and had no passage out; and how to fill it up, upon the sudden he knew not. Meane while, he caused store of beech, which grew in great plenty thereabouts, to be felled, and of them made long ladders, by which his army might at least go down into the bog: And all the day long himself was present, and set forward the work; but Perdiccas and Leonatus, and Ptolomæus Lagi, principal Squires of his body, dividing the rest of the army into 3 parts, took care of the work by night; nor could they go on more then 20 cubits in a day, and somewhat lesse by night, though all the army incessantly wrought at it: so craggy was the rock, so difficult was the work.

There was at that time with Alexander, one Oxyartes a great man of that country, and a Prince of himself, and the father of Roxane, who being demanded by Alexander, what spirit and courage Sisimithres was of, told him, that he was the most cowardly man that breathed: then replyed Alexander; *Surely you have said enough to teach me that the body of this rock is possible to be taken, since you tell me that the head of it is so weak.*

And presently he sent the same Oxyartes to him, to command him forthwith to give up himself, his mother, and children, and all that was dear unto him, into his hands: which Sisimithres forthwith did, and then Alexander himself taking with him 5 hundred of his silvered Targateers, went up into the rock to view the situation and strength thereof: and having offered sacrifices to Minerva and Victoria, left Sisimithres Governour of that Fort, and Country thereabouts, as he found him: giving him hope of a greater Dominion, if he carried himself well and faithfully in this; and upon the fathers request, took along with him his two sons to serve him in the wars.

Then leaving his Macedonian squadron, to take in other places which had revolted from him; himself went forward with his Horses: a steep and a rocky way it was that he went; nor had he gone far, but his Horse all grew foundred and tired with the way, and could no further follow him: and his company grew every day thinner than other. Also the young Gallants which were never wont to be from him, lay behind, all save Philip, the brother of Lysimachus; for he, wearing his corselet and other armes (a thing incredible) yet all on foot as he was, kept company with the King, though he rode, and often changed his horse, by the space of 500 furlongs: and coming into a Wood, where the enemy set upon the Kings person stept between, and rescued him out of that danger: and when those Barbarians were routed, and the Wood cleared of them, and they gone; then Philip having over-laboured himself swoned, and falling down between the Kings own hands, there died. Upon the back of this, fell another no small dolor, upon the King; Erigyius, was one of his greatest Captains, of whose death he had tidings before he returned into his Camp. He caused both their Funerals to be celebrated, and exequies to be performed, with all the honour that might be.

Spitamenes with a crue of three thousand wild Scythians that followed him, came to Gabæ, a strong town of the Sogdians, standing in the middest between the Sogdians and the Massagetæ: whom he easily perswaded to joyn with him, and to fall in upon the country of the Sogdians. And Cœnus hearing of his coming, drew out with his army to meet him: and upon an encounter, slew 800 of them upon the place, and therein lost onely 25 of his Horse, and 12 of his Foot; whereupon the Sogdians who escaped, with some Bactrians, left him upon the way, and came into Cœnus.

The Massagetæan Scythians, seeing things fare so ill, pillaged all the carriages of the Bactrians and Sogdians, and accompanied Spitamenes into the Deserts of Scythia: But hearing that Alexander came after, with a purpose to follow them into those very Deserts, they took off Spitamenes his head, and sent it to Alexander, hoping hereby to make him desist from any further pursuance after them, [*Arria. lib.* 4.] But *Curtius*, [*lib.* 8. *cap.* 8.] writes, that when Alexander was not far off, Spitamenes his own wife met him, with her husbands head in her hand; which he seeing, abhorred the fight, and cauled her to be turned out of the Camp, least the foedity of such an act, remaining in the Grecians eyes, might happily work some barbarous effect also in their hearts, and efferate their minds more than they were before.

The Dahæ, hearing what was become of Spitamenes, took Dataphernes the principal author of that revolt, and delivered him up bound to Alexander, and withal submitted themselves to him; and Cœnus and Craterus, with Phrataphernes, Governour of the Parthians, and Stasanor, President of the Arians, having fully executed

what Alexander had ſet them about, returned to him, where he was at Nautaca.

Alexander reſting his army at Nautaca, becauſe it was now in the heart of winter, 4386. 328.
b. which Arrianus expreſſeth, by ἀκμαῖον τοῦ χειμῶνος, (*i.e.*) in the ſtrength of winter, ſet his minde to revenge the ſouldiers wrongs, which they had ſuffered through the pride and avarice of their officers, or commanders, and thereupon he gave in charge to Phrataphernes to look to Hircania, and the countries of the Mardi and Tapuri, and willed him to ſend him Phradates the Governor there (who had been oft ſent for upon complaints made of him, but never would come) under a ſufficient guard.

He removed Arſanes from the government of the Drangi, and put Staſanor in his roome, Arſace, as Curtius, Atropates, as *A*rianus calls him, was ſent Governor into Media, to take Oxidates from thence, becauſe, as the King thought, he ſtood not well affected to him. The province of Babylon, upon the death of Mazæus, was committed to Deditamenes, or, as Arrianus calls him, to Stamines. But Sopolis and Epocillus and Menedas, were diſpatcht away into Macedonia, to bring him a freſh ſupply of ſouldiers from thence.

Theſe things thus ordered, after three moneths, he drew into the field, to march into a country called Gabaza. But the third day after, as he was upon the way, there fell ſuch a hideous and dreadfull tempeſt upon him, with ſuch an extremity of cold, that his whole army was in danger to have periſhed in it. Curtius in his hiſtory, [*lib.* 8, *cap.* 9, deſcribes it to the life, both the direfullneſſe of the tempeſt it ſelf; and withall, the Kings conſtancy, in bearing it in his own perſon, with his wiſdom and humanity, in keeping the army together, and comforting the poor weather-beaten ſouldiers, in that extremity: which notwithſtanding he tells us, that what of the poorer ſort of ſouldiers, what of the ſcullery and hangers on of the army, there periſhed no leſſe than a thouſand perſons, where he addeth further, that which is remembred alſo by *Valerius Maximus*, [*lib.* 5. *cap.* 1. *and by Julius Frontinus, lib.* 4. *Stratag. cap.* 6.] that whiles Alexander was warming himſelf at a fire, a common ſouldier of the Macedons, half ſtarved with codd, and benummed in his wits, no leſſe than in his limbs, came thruſting to his fire; Alexander took him and ſet him down in his own chair; telling him that that ſhould be to his good, which in Perſia heretofore would have coſt a man his life; to wit, to have ſate down in the Kings chair.

The next day, calling his Nobles and Captains together, he cauſed proclamation to be made, that what ever any man had loſt in that tempeſt, he would make it good again unto him: and he performed it to a hair, for example, Siſimithres had brought alongwith him many beaſts of burden and draught, and two thouſand Camels, and whole flocks of ſheep and heards of beaſts, which, being diſtributed among the army, both repaired their loſſe ſuſteined, and ſaved them from the famine, which at that inſtant lay upon them, whereupon the King, declaring openly how much he was for that curteſie beholding to Siſimithres; bad every ſouldier take eight dayes victual with him; and then went to take in the Sacæ, who had revolted from him; and having taken all the ſpoile of that country, gave Siſimithres out of the ſpoile, thirty thouſand head of cattle.

Alexander then took to wiſe Roxane, the daughter of Oxyartes; which Strabo
c. reports to have been done, in the Rock or Fort of Siſimithres, when it was firſt ſurrendred to him, [*lib.* 15.] and this example of his, moved many of his Macedon Nobles to take them wives alſo out of the more illuſtrious famlies, of forraign nations, as Diodorus in ſeveral chapters, of his 17 book at large declareth.

And now bending his thoughts wholly to a war upon India, to the end he might leave all ſafe and quiet behind him, he cauſed out of every province ſome to be liſted for his ſervice, ſo many as to make up in all 30 thouſand men, whom he purpoſed to carry with him into India, there to ſerve him both for ſouldiers againſt the enemy, and alſo for pledges of their fidelity whom he left behind him: then moving into Bactria, he ſent Craterus with 600 of his fellow Cavaleers, and his own foot companies, as alſo the regiments under Polyſperchon, Attalus and Alcætas, to purſue Anſtanes Catanes, who onely remained of the Rebels of Paratacene, between whom and Craterus, there was a great battle fought, wherein Catanes was ſlain, and Auſtaces taken priſoner, and brought alive to Alexander, and of their men were ſlain 150 horſes, & about 1500 foot: which done, Craterus went into Bactria, and Polyſperchon reduced the country of Bubacene to the kings obedience.

And now began Alexander to act, what he had of long time agitated in his mind, which was, to affirm to himſelf divine honours; and would no longer be called, onely, but alſo believed to be, Joves ſon: as if he had the ſoveraintie over mens hearts, as well as over their tongues, and therefore refuſed now to be ſaluted and reverenced, after the manner of the Macedons, but would be adored with proſtration after the faſhion of the Perſian Kings: nor wanted he court flatterers, to ſet this wheel a going; flatterers, I ſay, that peſt of all kings, and by whoſe tongues, more Kings have periſhed, than by the ſword of their enemies, [*Curt. lib.* 8. *cap.* 12.] chief of which about him, were Agis of

of Argos, the worſt Verſifier that ever was, next to Charilus, and Cleo of Sicilia, and Anaxarchus, a Sophiſter: and of them, which oppoſed him herein, was Caliſthenes, a true Philoſopher, and a Scholar of Ariſtotles, which coſt him his life, and that which haſtened it, was this.

Hermolaus, a gallant youth, and one of the Kings company of Pages, and inſtructed in the rudiments of Philoſophy, by Caliſthenes, being upon a time a hunting with the King, ſlew a Boare, which the King himſelf had aimed at; whereupon the King commanded him to be had away and wipt: which he taking to heart, fell into a conſpiracy, firſt with Sopater, the ſon of Amyntas, a youth like himſelf, and of his own rank and quality, and then with Antipater, the ſon of Aſclepiodotus, Governour of Syria, and others of the ſame company of Pages, to kill Alexander: which conſpiracy coming to light by the diſcovery of one Epimenes, one of the conſpirators, they were all preſently put to death. Alexander in his letters to Craterus, Alcetas, and *A*ttalus, written at that inſtant, ſignified, that they had confeſſed that the conſpiracy grew of themſelves alone; without the ſetting on, or privity of any other. But in another letter, written afterward to Caliſthenes, he charges him as the author of it: yea, and he glanceth, that *A*riſtotle himſelf, whoſe Couſin Germane was mother to Caliſthenes, in this manner, οἱ μὲν παῖδες, &c. (*i. e.*) *The youths indeed*, ſaith he, *were ſtoned to death by the Macedons: but that Sophiſter I my ſelf will puniſh, and thoſe which ſent him, and ſuch alſo as received them that conſpire againſt me, into their towns.*

When he had ſeized on Caliſthenes his perſon, he kept him in irons ſeven moneths, to have him judged and condemned in a Court of Juſtice, when *A*riſtotle himſelf ſhould be preſent. Now Chares the Mitilenian tells us, that at what time, *A*lexander was in the country of the Mallians and Oxydracans in India, and lay there of a wound received in a fight, (between which time, and the conſpiracy of the Pages, there had paſſed upward of 17 moneths) Caliſthenes being a fat man, fell there ſick of the Pthiriaſis, or lowſie diſeaſe, and died of it. But *A*riſtobulus and Ptolomei, ſay and affirm, that the Pages confeſſed upon the rack, that Caliſthenes had put them upon it, by his perſwaſions: and again, the ſame Ptolomei ſayes that he was firſt racked, and afterward hanged, but Ariſtobulus, that he was carried about with the army in chains, and ſo dyed: and ſo we ſee that theſe great Authors, and who were themſelves preſent in the army, and attending upon Alexander at the very time when theſe things were acted, yet cannot agree about a matter, whereof there could be no doubt at all, at the time when it was done.

Amyntas being left in Bactria with 3500 horſe, and 10 thouſand foot, Alexander, toward the middeſt of the ſpring, as Arrianus tells us, removed with his army from thence toward India; to make the Ocean and utmoſt border of the eaſt the boundary of his Empire. And to make his whole army in their very accouſtrements ſuitable to ſo great a deſigne, he made all their targets to be covered over with ſilver plates, and their horſe bridles, to be made all of beaten gold; and their very corſelets, he cauſed to be enricht, ſome with gold, ſome with ſilver, and the number of men, which ſo armed, followed him to this Indian war, amounted to one hundred and twenty thouſand men.

Alexander having paſſed the Caucaſus in ten days, came to his city of Alexandria, which he had built in Paropaniſus; and put out the Governour there, for his ill behaviour in the place, and then peopled his new city with more inhabitants, out of the neighbouring countries, and ſuch of his own Macedons as were grown unſerviceable for the war, and made Nicanor, one of his, Governour of the place, but made Tyriaſpes Commander of the whole region of Paropamiſus, and of all that territory, or Province, as far as the river Cophene.

From thence he went to the city of Nicæa, and there offered ſacrifice to Minerva, and then marched to the river of Cophene, and ſending an herald, commanded Taxiles, and the reſt of the Satrapes or Governours of the countries, lying between Cophene, and the river Indus, which is improperly called India, to come unto him.

Taxiles, and other petty Kings, under his government, came forth and met him, d.
and received his commands, telling him, that he was now the third ſon of Jove, that had come into thoſe parts. That as for father Bacchus and Hercules, they had onely heard of them, but that their happineſſe was to ſee him now perſonally preſent among them, they therefore brought him large preſents, promiſing him withall, to ſend him 25 Elephants, and he entertained them very graciouſly, and bad them attend him, purpoſing to uſe their help in his paſſages thorough the country.

But when he ſaw that the reſt came not, he divided his army, and ſent Hephæſtion and Perdiccas, into the country called Pencelaotis toward the river Indus; with the armies led by Gorgias, Clitus, and Meleager, and half the company of his fellow Cavaleers, and all the mercenary horſe; commanding them, to take in by fair means or fowl,

foul, all the towns which they found in their way: and that when they came to the bank of the river Indus, they should there fall to building of ships, whereby to passe over, into further countries, and with them was sent Taxiles, and other Commanders of those parts.

After, the Governour of the country of Peucelaitis offering to revolt, lost both himself and the city which he put himself into: for Hephæstion came and besieged it, and after a moneths time, took and sackt it, and killing him, made one Sangæus Governour of it, who a little before, forsaking Astes, had fled over to Taxiles, which made Alexander the more confiding in him ever after.

Alexander, with his Troup of silver Targateers, and the horse of his fellow Cavaleers, Hephæstion, and the Troup of those who were called *Assateri*, and his Archers, and Agrians, and Lances, marched into the country of the Aspians and Thyræans, and Arasocans; and going on his way to the river Choes (which way was, for the most part, all mountanous and rockie) and having at last passed that river, he commanded Craterus to come after him fair and softly with the Foot. And himself taking with him the whole body of his horse, and eight hundred Macedons, Targateers on horseback, marcht away a great pace, because he heard, that the people of that country were fled, some to the mountains, others to fenced cities, and all to make head against him.

Those which came fourth to oppose him, he easily routed, and beat back into the Town, upon the way wence they came out; and the townesmen, which stood all in array before their walls, he easily likewise vanquished, and made them take sanctuary within their walls again. And now was Craterus come up with the Foot: and therefore to strike the greater terrour into the minds of a nation, which knew not yet, what manner of men the Macedons were, he gave order, to spare no flesh, setting fire on the out-works which they had made; yet as he rode about the walls, an arrow came off, and shot him thorough his armor, into the shoulder, but made there no great wound; Ptolomei also, and Leonatus, were both wounded at the same time: then Alexander, spying a place where the wall was weakest, pitched his Camp just against it, and the next day early in the morning, took the vawmure, which was of no great strength, with no great adoe; at the inner wall, the inhabitants made some resistance: But when the Macedons had once scaled the walls and the townesmen felt the arrows showring down about their ears, the souldiers within, brake out of the gates, and ran every man his way to the mountains, which were not far off, and thither many of them escaped, and saved themselves there; but the Macedons following after, overtook and slew the greater part of them: but the Townesmen that were left behind, were slain every man of them, and the city it self, laid levell with the ground.

Then, having subdued another poor base nation, he went forward, and came to the city Nisa, situate at the foot of a hill called Meros, and built in old times, as was said by Bacchus; but at the entreaty of Acuphis, the chief man of the place, who was sent unto him, with 30 other prime men, he spared the inhabitants of Nisa, and they were onely commanded to furnish him with 300 horse: which done, he restored them to their natural freedom, and suffered them to live after their own laws, and made Acuphis himself, taking along with him his son and grandchild for hostages, governour of the city it self, with all the whole province of Nisa; moreover he sacrificed there to Bacchus by the name of Dionysius, and made merry, and feasted his Nobles, and all his Macedons, and wearing garlands of Ivy on their heads, sang praise to Dionysius, with all his titles and appellations, *Bacchumque vocant*, &c.

Calling him Bacchus, Bromius, and Lyæus,
Born of the fire, Twice born, and not like others:
But the onely one that ever had two mothers.

As Ovid speaks of him, upon the like, though a different, occasion, 4 Metamorph. see also Philostratus in Vita Apollonii, [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 4.] to the same purpose.

From whence he went to a country called Dadala, but all the inhabitans were gone and fled to the woods and mountains, wherefore he passed over Acadera, a country deserted by the inhabitants as the other was.

The city Ardacena being taken in upon surrender, he left Craterus there, with other Commanders of the Foot, to force such places, as voluntarily would not submit, and to order matters there, as he saw fittest for the present.

Himself, with his silver Targateers, and his Squadron of Agrians, and Cænus and Attalus their Brigadaes, and the body of his own Horse, and at most four companies of his fellow Cavaleers, and the one half of his Archers on horseback, went to the river of Euaspla, where the Governour of the Aspians lay, and, upon a great journey taken, the second day he came with his army to a city called Arigæum. But the inhabitanes

tants, so soon as they heard he was coming, set their city on fire, and fled to the mountains; but the Macedons followed after, and slew a vast number of them; and Ptolomei slew the Captain of them, hand to hand, and brought of his armour with him.

And now Alexander was come up with his Foot, which rode on horse-back, and they alighting, set upon the natives, and with much adoe, made them at last, flee for refuge to the mountains: and then came Craterus to him with the main body of the army; having done the errend which he was sent on, to the full: Him Alexander commanded to see Arigæum, which the inhabitants themselves had burnt, repaired: and to repeople it, with the inhabitants, of places near adjoyning, such as would, & with such Macedons, as were grown unserviceable for his wars. But himself went on, to the place whither he heard the natives were fled, and coming to the foot of a mountain, he there pitcht his Camp.

Mean while Ptolomei, who was sent a forraging, went further off, with a small Troup, to discover, and sent back word to Alexander, that there seemed to be more fires, in the enemies Camp, than there were in all his: whereupon Alexander leaving a part of his army in the Camp, went with the rest to take a view of those fires himself: and having considered well of them, he cast the company which he brought with him, into three parts; one he gave to Leonatus, one of the Squires of his body, giving him the brigade of Attalus and Balacrus to attend him, the second he commanded Ptolomei to take charge of; and to him assigned a third part, of his own Argyraspides, or silver Targateers; and the brigade of Philip and Philotas, with two thousand archers, and all the Agrians, and one half of the whole Cavalrie; The third part he took to himself, and led them to a place, where he saw the greatest throng of the enemy to be. And they on the other side, confiding in their multitude, & supposing the Macedons to be but few in number, left the mountain, and came down into the plain, where after a bloody field fought, the Macedons gat the victory: Ptolomei, who led one of the three Brigadaes of Macedons, reporteth, that there were taken in that fight, upward of 40 thousand prisoners; and of cattle, above 230 thousand head, out of which, Alexander was purposed, to have culled out the principall of all kinds, because they were exceeding fair, and to have sent them into Macedon, to make a breed there, for the tillage of the ground.

3677. From thence Alexander went into the country of the Assacenians, who were said to have mustred a thousand Horse, 3 thousand Foot, and 30 Elephants, to encounter him. It was said also, that Assacenus, (which as it seems, was the common name which all their Kings went by) being lately dead, his mother Cleophis, commanded all at that present.

Craterus, having finished the city, as he was commanded, brought all his corselets to Alexander, with engines of battery and other instruments for a siege if need should be. Then set Alexander forward with the Horse of his fellow Cavaleers, and his Darters on horseback, with Cœnus and Polysperchons companies, with a thousand Agrians, and Archers toward the Assacenians: marching thorough the country of the Guræans, and was much troubled in the passage of the river Guræus there. The natives hearing of his coming, durst not abide him in a body, but brake up their army, and dispersed themselves, every one as he could into several cities, purposing there to stand upon their guard.

Alexander went first with his army to Massaga the greatest City of the Assacenian country, and enclosed with a wall of 35 furlongs in compasse: there were 30 thousand men within to defend the walls, of which number there were 7 thousand mercenaries, out of the inner parts of India: These coming to a fight at the foot of a hill distant from the river Guræus some seven furlongs; were fain to flee back into their city, having lost about 2 hundred in their flight. Alexander presently drew up his maine battel of Macedons before the gates thereof, and took a Dart into his thigh from off the wall; and when it pained him, he cryed out, that they told him, he was Joves son, but that when he was wounded, he felt the pain of it like another man: adding withal, (as Plutarch in his book of Alexanders fortune writeth) when he saw the blood running down his body: a saying out of Homer in his 5 book of his Iliads, that this was blood indeed, but not

Such blood as from the blessed gods doth flow.

By nine dayes end the besieged, seeing his works, the incessant labour and travel of the besiegers, what vast valleys they filled up, what towers they built, and how they made them run upon wheeles, they began to consider of it: but when their Captain was shot thorough with a Dart coming out of an engine of battery, from the Works without, their courage failed, and despairing of any longer holding out, retired into their Castle,

Castle, and from thence sent Messengers to crave pardon, and submitted. Cleophis also the Queen with a great multitude of noble Ladies, all pouring wine into golden basins, came forth unto him: and the Queen laying her young son at his feet, obtained not onely his pardon, but also to be restored to her fathers estate, and pristin fortune of his House; for which yet it was thought she was more beholding to her own beauty, than to his bounty: for men commonly said, that all that was but the fee of a nights lodging; and that she got her kingdom again, by her allurements, which she could not do with all the strength she had: whence it was, that among the Indians, she went afterward by the name of *the Kings whore*. In all which siege yet Alexander lost not above 25 men.

The Indians which were there, hired out of the inner parts of Indie, and in the siege, had annoyed Alexander more than all the rest; being according to the articles suffered to depart with their armes, encamped themselves about 8 hundred furlongs off from thence, whereof Alexander being advertised, grew into an implacable rage against them; and set upon them, saying, that he indeed suffered them to depart with their armes, but not that they should ever after use them against the Macedons: and they, nothing terrified with the greatnesse of their danger, lockt themselves close together, and casting themselves into a ring, took their wives and children into the midst of them: And so when the enemy came on, they withstood them in very manful wise: and the women themselves, as any of the men were slain, took up their armes, and with them went and served among the men; yet at last overborne with the numbers of the enemy, they all died in the place; And Alexander bestowed the women and the rest of the rascality which were left, upon his Troup of Horse; which act of his, blemished his glory, and stuck as a spot upon all his former noble actions in his wars.

Alexander sent Cœnus to a strong and rich City called Bazira, supposing that the inhabitants there, hearing what passed at Assacan, would have submitted, as the Assacans had done; which yet they refused to do: but he sent Alcætas, and Attalus, and Demetrius General of the Horse, to the City Ora; and willed them to draw a wall round about it, and do no more till he came. The inhabitants made a salley upon Alcætas his quarter: but the Macedons easily put them back, and quickly mured them up on that side. And when as Alexander heard, that Abisiarus would privily put in there, more of the natives to defend it; he presently sent word to Cœnus, to build a strong castle upon it, and leaving a good garrison in it, which might be able, to hinder the Tillage of their ground, to returne to him with the residue of the army.

They of Bazira, seeing Cœnus gone with the greatest part of his army, contemning those that were left in the Castle, drew out into the open field: where having lost 500 upon the place, and 70 more taken prisoners, the rest which returned into the city were closer shut up, and streightened than before, and not suffered to peepe out of the Gates.

Alexander took the city Ora at the first assault, and took such Elephants as he found therein: which when the inhabitant of Bazira heard, fearing to be taken, they all in the dead of the night, fled out of the gates, and got up into a Rock, called Aornus and the rest of the cities thereabout, did the like, every man with his armes: and Alexander having put Garrisons in Ora and Massaga, built up the walls of Bazira, and seised on the townes, which the Inhabitants had left.

Taxiles being dead, his son Omphis or Mophis, who had perswaded his father to submit to Alexander, sent unto him to know his pleasure, whether he should take the kingdom presently upon him, or live a private man till his coming: and though word was returned him that he should reigne, yet he forbare for the present: mean while, when Hephæstion and Perdiccas being sent to make a bridge over the river Indus, came that way, he received them with all honour, and furnished them with provisions gratis; but went not out to meet them upon the way, least he should seem to depend on any man for favour, but Alexander himself.

Alexander coming to Embolyma, a city not far distant from the Rock Aornus, left Craterus with a part of the army there, and gave him order to make provision of corne and other necessaries, for a long time, if occasion should be to stay at the siege of Aornus, and in case he should not be able to take it at the first. Himself, taking with him his Agrians and Archers, and Cœnus his brigade, and out of the Macedonian Squadron, such as were of the nimblest sort, and with all best armed, and 200 of his Cavaleers, and archers on horseback 100, marched to the Rock.

The same went that Hercules heretofore, when he was in those parts, tried to take that place, but could not, and that he was put off thence by an earthquake, which set Alexander the more on fire to take it, that therein he might be seen to out-do Hercules. The compasse of the Rock, was an hundred furlongs, and the heigth thereof sixteene, if

if we believe Diodor. for Arrianus sayes, that the compasse of it was 2 hundred furlongs; and the heighth thereof, where it was lowest, eleven; at the foot of it toward the South, ran the River Indus, not far from the head where it riseth, as [*Strabo, lib.* 15.] telleth us, the rest is taken up with vast bogs, and inaccessible crags: in one of which there dwelt a poor old man, with his two sons, in a cave wherein there were three beds, cut out of the Rock. Alexander promised him 80 talents, if he would shew him a way up into the Rock: whereupon he told him there was but one way; and shewed him where it was. Alexander finding there was no way but that, manned that place so strongly, that they could not possibly receive any the least relief, from without. And then setting his army to work, he cast up a mount of earth, and rubbage so high, that now he could come at least to fight with them at a small distance, and to assault them, which assault lasted nine whole dayes and nights together, without cessation. Alexander having lost many of his men, what in fighting, what in climbing the rocks (among which were Chares, and one Alexander) though he had no hope to take it, yet he made shew, as if he would not off from the siege, leaving yet the passage which led into the Rock open, for them to flee out there that would: which they perceiving, and being adawed at his constancy and resolution, took the advantage of a darke night, and fled every man of them, by that way out of the rock.

The King, seeing no stirring there the next day, sent Balacrus to see what the matter was; and he brought word, that the enemy was all gone. Then he taking with him certain Squires of the body, and 700 of his silver Targateers, went himself first up into the rock, and then the rest of the Macedons, lending one another a hand, to climbe up, as well as they could; and then giving the word, to pursue the enemy, they did, and slew many of them in the chase: many of them also, flying over the Rocks fell and burst themselves in pieces. Alexander having conquered the places rather than the men that dwelt therein: offered yet many sacrifices, and built Altars to Minerva and Victoria, in that Rock: and leaving a Garrison there, made one Sisicoptus, *al.* Sisocostus, Governour of that place, and country thereabouts: which Sisocostus, came formerly out of India to Bessus in Bactria, and when Alexander had subdued it, he came in with his men unto him, and ever after served him faithfully.

Alexander removed from Aornus, and went into the country of the Assaceni; for he was told that the brother of Assæcanus, the last King, with a number of Elephants, and no small company of the Inhabitants, and bordering Nations, were fled to the mountains in those parts: and when he came to the city *Dirta*, he found no creature there, nor in the country thereabouts.

The next day he sent out Nearchus and Antiochus, each of them commanding a thousand silver Targateers: and to Nearchus he assigned certain light armed Agrians; to the others besides the thousand silver Targateers which he commanded, he added a thousand more of the same sort. These he sent out to scour about, and to see if they could light upon any of the natives, of whom they might enquire among other things, especially concerning the Elephants.

Himself marcht forward to the bank of the River Indus, sending an army before him to mend the wayes, without which it had been impossible for him to have got thorough them. But when he found, that the streights and narrow passages thereof were taken up by one *Erix*, he left Cœnus to bring after the main body of the army, by easie journeys; but himself going forward with his slingers and archers, cleared the Forest, and made a safe way for the army that came after. Diodorus calls this Indian Aphrices, and sayes, he had with him 20 thousand men, and 15 Elephants; But the Indians, whether out of a hatred to this Erix or Aphrices, or whether to ingratiate themselves with Alexander, slew him, and brought both his head and armes to Alexander: He pardoned them, but thanked them not, for example sake.

From hence, in sixteen dayes march, he came to the River Indus side; and took in the city Pencelotes, not far from thence, upon surrender: and leaving there a Garrison of Macedons, he left Philippus to command them. He subdued also a multitude of lesser towns standing upon that River, Cophæus, and Assagetes, the Governours of that country attending on him from place to place. He understood also by some of the natives, which he had taken prisoners, that the men of that country were all gone, to Barisades, (perhaps Abisarus) and that the Elephants were left a grasing, upon the bank of Indus: whereupon he commanded them to shew him the way to the place where the Elephants were. In catching of them, two fell over the Rocks and perished; the rest were taken, and being handled, and made fit for service, were taken into his army: And having found there a wood of timber-trees, he caused it to be felled, and ships to be built thereof: which being launched, he went in them to the bridge of Boates, which Hephæstion and Perdiccas had built for him. And they, foreseeing that they should have more Rivers than one to passe, made their ships, or boats so as they might take them asunder at their pleasure, and carry them in carts, as occasion was, and then put them

together again, besides which they built two others, of 30 oars a piece, and many more of a lesser sort.

Alexander stayed there 30 dayes to rest his army, and in that time offered magnificent sacrifices to his gods, and made pastimes and shews, both with Horse and Foot, by the river side; and then made one of his Nobles, Nicanor, Governour of all that region on this side Indus. Afterward he passed the river, by the bridge that was made at Peucolaites (as *Strabo* saith, *lib.* 15.) with his army, and there sacrificed again to his gods, after his own country manner. Now that Alexander came into the Region which lies between the Indus, and the river Hydaspes, in the beginning of the spring, is testified by Aristobulus, who was then with him, vouched by *Strabo* [*lib.* 15. *pag.* 691.]

And now, was Alexander 30 furlongs off, when Omphis the son of Taxiles, with an army all in arms, and Elephants disposed by equal distances among the companies, met him, and at first Alexander, not well knowing whether he came as a friend or a foe, prepared for a fight; but Omphis, finding Alexanders error, caused his army to make a stand, set spurs to his horse, and went all alone to Alexanders presence, and rendred both himself and kingdom, (which yet was not much bigger than Egypt) into his hands. And when Alexander asked him, whether he had most labourers or souldiers in his kingdom, he answered, that having a war to maintain against two enemies of his, were Abisarus and Porus, who reigned on the other side of the river Hydaspes; Omphis, upon Alexanders permission, took upon him the title and habit of a King, and withal, after the manner of his country, the name of Taxiles, for that name goes with the kingdom, whoever gets it.

The city Taxila, from whence the King takes his name, is the greatest of all other, lying between the rivers of Indus and Hydaspes: all the inhabitants whereof, as well as himself, entertained Alexander very joyfully. Upon the fourth day after his arrival there, Omphis let him know what corn he furnished Hephæstion with all for his army, and presented both him and all his Nobles, with Crowns of pure gold, and moreover upon Alexander himself, he bestowed 30, as Arrianus, or 56 Elephants, as Curtius saith, and with a multitude of goodly cattle, three thousand Oxen, and upwards of ten thousand sheep. Arrianus addeth, that he sent him also seven hundred Indian Horse, and 200 talents of silver, whereas Curtius mentions onely 80 talents of silver in sowes.

Alexander was infinitely taken with this entertainment of his, and sent him back his 200 talents of silver again, with a thousand talents more of his own, and many a cupbord of plate for his table besides, both of gold and silver, with a great deal of Persian attire, and 30 Horses which were for his own saddle, and furniture of his own, thereunto belonging: which liberality of his, as it much pleased and obliged Omphis, to it infinitely offended his nobles, among which, Meleager, sitting at supper, and being somewhat high flown with wine, told him, that he was very glad, to see that he found a man here in India, whom he thought worthy of a thousand talents. Alexander remembring what penance he had done for Clitus, forbare revenge, onely he said, *That envious men were nought else but their own tormentors.*

The next day, Abisarus, King of the Indian mountainers, sent his own brother to him, with other Ambassadors, to present him with monies, and Elephants, and to submit both him and all that he had to his disposing and pleasure, and Alexander having made a firm league with him, sent them back again unto him. Ambassadors also came to him from Doxareus, a Governour in those parts, with presents from him.

In the country of Taxila, Alexander again offered his usual sacrifices, and made shews and games of exercises both by Horse and Foot. And, leaving Philippus the son of Machates, Governour in those parts, and a Garrison in the city and country of Taxila, left there also such other of his army, as through any infirmity were grown unserviceable, and then removed toward the river Hydaspes.

And now supposing that Porus upon the fame of his name might easily be drawn to submit unto him, sent a message to him by Cleochares, to require tribute of him, and to command him to meet him at the border of his kingdom. Porus answered, that the one of these two things he would not faile to do, which was, to meet him at the first entrance of his kingdom, but it should be, in warlike manner.

There was another Porus, King also of a neighboring nation of India, his nephew, who for the hatred which he bare to his Uncle, sent Ambassadors to Alexander, and offered himself and all his kingdome to do him service.

Alex-

Alexander sent back Cænus to the river Indus, with charge, to take in pieces, the ships that were there made, and to bring them over land in Carts unto him, so the lesser sort of them, were divided into two parts, and the greater into three, and all to be brought to the river Hydaspes.

There putting them together again, and lanching them, he with his army returned to Taxila, and there having gotten five thousand Indians, which Taxiles and others had brought him, he returned to the bank of Hydaspes. And upon the way, Barzaenter, sometimes Governour of the Drangians, and procurer of the revolt of the Arachotians, being taken prisoner, together with 30 Elephants of his, was delivered into his hands. This prise fell pat, for his war against the Indians, who trusted more in their beasts, for the most part, than in their men. Gamaxus also, a petty King in those parts, and a confederate of Barzaentes, was taken, and brought bound unto him. Both were committed, and the Elephants taken into his service, and delivered to Taxiles, *id.* Omphis, and then he went forward, and came to Hydaspes, where he caused Barzaentes, for his old treason against his master Darius, to be put to death, as we find by *Arrianus* [*lib.* 3. *pag.* 72.]

Porus lay encamped on the other side of the river Hydaspes, to stop Alexanders passage, a man of a huge statue, and a mind answerable thereunto, for it is said, that he was five cubids high, and vantage: though Plutarch say, that he was but four cubits high: and a hand breadth: but so thick in the bulk, that his coat of armour was twice as big as any other mans. He rode upon an Elephant, higher than all the rest, on which he sate, like an ordinary man on Horse-back. Curtius sayes, that in the forefront of his battle, he placed 80 huge Elephants: whereas Diodore sayes, he had 33. And Arrianus, that he had upwards of 200. Chariots he had 300, and 30000 Foot, in his army. Diodorus reports, that he had above 1000 Chariots, and 50000 thousand Foot: though Plutarch gives him but 20000, but then he allows him 2000 Horse, Diodore, 3000, and Arrianus 4000, by him brought into the field. The river Hydaspes ran between the two armies, and Porus with his Elephants, appearing alwayes in the head of his army, lay ready to hinder the passage of Alexander, and Alexander caused noises dayly to be made in his army, to make the like noises, from the Barbarians more usual, and therefore lesse terrible to his men, and after a while, in a tempestuous dark night, he put over certain of his Foot; and choicest Horse, a great way up the river, into a small Island, whence in the midst of a tempest of rain, and thunder, and lightning, and whirl-winds; though, he saw sundry of his men strook dead in the place, and others sore hurt there with, yet over he would, and land he hit on the other side. The river, swollen with the rain, foundred, and brake down the banks in many places, with the swiftnesse of his course, and the water withall brake in between. Alexander got on land, where he could hardly stand, for the slabbinesse of the ground, and gulfs, occasioned by the breaking in of the river, between which the Macedons perceiving, they also forced themselves to land, being up to the very arme pits in water.

Having passed the water, he with the Horse, gat some 20 furlongs before the Foot, and there put to flight a thousand of the enemies Horse, and 60 Chariots, which he lighted on: The Chariots he took every one, with 400 of their Horse. Now Porus finding that Alexander was gotten over, fell upon him with all his army, save onely such as he left to attend the body of the Macedonian army, where they stood ready to passe. Alexander fearing the multitude of the enemy, and their Elephants, fell himself upon the one wing of them, and commanded the rest to do the like upon the other. And when the natives being hard laied to any where, retired alwayes in a body to the Elephants, as to a place of refuge, the fight grew confused every where, and scantly could he rout and make them turn their backs and fly, till two a clock in the after noon: and this is the relation of this fight made by Alexander in his own letters.

The former of these two fights, wherein he slew 400 horse, and took 60 Chariots, Aristobulus saies, was with Porus his son, adding, that he was slain in that encounter. But Ptolomei makes the forces which were sent out with Porus his son, to have been twice as many, as Alexander in his letter mentions; for he sayes, that he came out at that time, with two thousand Horse, and 120 Chariots, as for the latter, which was fought with Porus himself, and which Alexander doth but touch. Arrianus describeth it more at large: and concerning the number slain in both the battles, he thus writeth. There were slain (saith he) of the Indian Foot, little lesse than twenty thousand, and of their Horse three thousand, all their Chariots were scattered, two of Porus his sons slain. Spitarches also, who commanded all that region of India, and all the Captains, both of the Elephants and Chariots, and of his Horse and Foot, died in the battle: and the Elephants, which were not killed in the fight, were all taken of Alexanders foot, which were to the number of 6000. in the first encounter, there were lost but 80 at the most, of the archers on horse-back, which gave the first onset, there were slain 10, of his fellow Cavaleers 20, and of the rest of the horse 200

with which we may compare the accompt which Diodorus makes: there died, saith he, of the Indians, upward of 12000, and among them, Porus his two sons, and all the chief Commanders of his army, and braveſt Captains that he had: But priſoners there were taken 9000, and 80 Elephants. Of the Macedon Horſe were ſlain 280, and ſomewhat more than 700 Foot.

When Porus was taken, *Alexander* asked him how he lookt to be uſed, and he anſwered, *Like a King*, *Alexander* asked him again, whether he would ought elſe, and his anſwer was, that word, *Like a King*, comprehends all, whereupon *Alexander*, ſeeing his noble and royal diſpoſition, uſed him accordingly, and took him into the number of thoſe whom he called his friends, and reſtored him to his kingdom again, which, reaching from Hydaſpes to the bank of the river Aceſines, contained in it 300 cities; witneſſe [*Strabo*, *lib.* 15. *pag.* 698.]

Arrianus ſheweth, that theſe things fell out, ὄψε τοῦ ἔτους: (i.e. *in that ſeaſon of the year, when the ſun declined from the ſummer ſolſtice*: at which ſeaſon, the greateſt rains uſually fall in India, and ſwell the river Hydaſpes, which in the midſt of winter a man may wade over, [*lib.* 5. *pag.* 107.] with which Jacobus Capellus compares another place of his, [*lib.* 7. *pag.* 163.] where he writes the like of the River Euphrates: ſaying, *that it is foordable in the winter*; but ἔαρος ὑποφαίνοντος: (i.e.) *when the ſpring approaches, and much more, when the ſun returns from his ſummer tropick, it grows deep, and runs all over his banks*. For whereas the Grecians call the four Seaſons of the years by the common name of τροπαὶ, or converſions, or Tropics; well may they which divide the year but into two parts, to wit, Summer and Winter, reckon their Summer converſion from the vernal, and their Winter one, from the autumnal equinoctial: Whereupon it is, that Arrianus, ſpeaking after the Eaſtern manner, ſaith, ἔαρος ὑποφαίνοντος: (i.e.) the Spring approaching; and much more after the *equinoctium*, which is the entrance with them, into the ſummer ſeaſon, the rain there began to fall, and the waters to riſe. Now concerning thoſe Indian Regions, Ariſtobulus, was an eye-witneſſe of them, (as being at that preſent with Alexander at the River Hydaſpes) οὗ ἦρξε ἀρχομένου: (i.e.) *that at the beginning of the Spring, the rains begun to fall, and ſo grow ſtronger from day to day*: as we read in [*Strabo*, *lib.* 15. *pag.* 114.]

And that this battle was fought between the vernal equinoctial, and the ſummer ſolſtice, Arrianus plainly ſhewes, where he ſayes, τέτο τὸ τέλος τῆς μάχης, (*i.e.*) *This was the end of the battle, fought by Alexander againſt Porus and his Indians, on the other ſide of the river Hydaſpes, in the year when Hegemon was L. Chancelor of Athens, in the moneth Munichion*: which in that year anſwered almoſt entirely to our moneth of May, according to the Julian Calendar: for that the ſummer ſolſtice, was not till Alexander came to the river Aceſines, I ſhall hereafter ſhew out of Nearchus.

Alexander was glad of this victory, which opened him the way to the utmoſt borders of the Eaſt, and thereupon, cauſed all his men that fell in the battle to be honourably interred; ſacrificed to the Sun, as the giver of this victory, and made games and enterludes, both on foot and horſeback at the river Hydaſpes, near the place where he firſt put over: and becauſe there was in that place, exceeding ſtore of all manner of proviſions, therefore he ſtayed there 30 dayes, to reſt his wearied companies: And moreover to hearten up his ſouldiers for the remainder of this war, he called them together, and in an harangue unto them, commended their proweſſe and vallour, and told them, that all the force of India was quaſht by that one dayes work of theirs, that all the reſt, was but a rich ſpoile for them to take; he gave the cheif commanders of his army crownes to weare; and to every one of them 1000 peeces of gold, honouring and rewarding every one of the reſt according to his place, deſert, and quality in the army. And as concerning the Trophie which he there erected, you may ſee, [*Philoſt.* *l.* 2. and *Apollon. c. ult.*]

Now becauſe *Alexander* had a purpoſe, ſo ſoon as he ſhould ſet foot upon Indian ground, to go ſee the Ocean Sea, he therefore went in hand here, to ſet his ſhipwrights on work, the rather, for that in the Emodian hills adjoyning, there was abundance of tall Fir trees, with ſome ſtore of Cedar and Pine trees among, and other timber, all fit for ſhipping: but when they went to felling, they found there Serpents, great ſtore, of an exorbitant bigneſſe, and ſome of them 16 cubits long: There were alſo found in thoſe woody mountains, Rhinocerotes, a rare beaſt to be found in other countreys: with ſundry kindes of Apes, infinite in number, and of an unuſual bigneſſe of body; whereof the Macedons upon a time eſpying a multitude, ranged on the ſide of a hill, in a kind of array like ſouldiers, thought at firſt that they had been an enemy, and thereupon cried out, arme, arme; and ſet themſelves in a poſture to fall upon them: untill Taxiles, who was then with Alexander, told them what they were, and ſo that fray ended, [*Strabo*, *l.* 15. *p.* 698, 699.]

Alexander built here two Cities, on each ſide the Hydaſpes: the one on this ſide the river, at the place where hee paſſed; the ſecond on the other ſide, where

where hee fought the battle; This from the victory there gotten againſt the Indians, he called by a Greek name, *Nicæa*. The other he called *Bucephalia*, from his horſe Bucephalus, for he died there, not of any wound received in the fight (as ſome, and among the reſt, *A. Gellius* [*lib.* 5. *cap.* 2.] would have it) but ſpent with travel and very age, for he was then 30 years old; as beſides Arrianus, one Sicritus himſelf, cited by Plutarch, teſtifieth: *And the King made him a ſolemne funeral, and a Monument, and there built a City round about it*; ſaith Pliny, [*lib.* 8. *cap.* 42.] Near to which Cities it was, as Strabo noteth, that he built his Navy for the Ocean, [*lib.* 15. *pag.* 698.] upon the Hydaſpes, which ran between the two kingdoms of Porus and Taxiles, both whoſe help and great induſtry, he uſed in building this fleet, as *Curtius*, [*l.* 9. *c.* 7.] obſerveth.

Alexander leaving Craterus there, with a part of his army, to finiſh the buildings of theſe two Cities, and to wall them, went further into India, againſt thoſe, who bordered upon Porus his kingdom, which by Ariſtobulus are called *Glaucanicæ*, but by Ptolomeus, *Glauſæ*; taking one half of his fellow Cavaleers along with him, and the choiceſt men out of every Squadron, with all his *Archers* on Horſeback, and his Squadron of Agrians, and other Archers. In this voyage, 37 Cities gave themſelves up into his hands; the leaſt of which, had 5 thouſand inhabitants in it; and many 10 5 beſides a multitude of townes and villages, which were no leſſe populous than the Cities themſelves: all which he laid to Porus his kingdom; and having made Taxiles and him good friends, ſent Taxiles back into his own kingdom again.

At the ſame time came Ambaſſadors from Abiſarus to Alexander; promiſing to be wholy at his command, provided that he would not command him to yeild up his perſon to him: for that he would neither live without a kingdom, nor reign if he were enſlaved to another man: whereupon Alexander ſent him back word, that ſeeing he would not come to Alexander, Alexander with his army would take the pains to go to him, to his great coſt. There came alſo Ambaſſadors to him from thoſe Indians which lived as free States, and from an other Porus, King of Indians likewiſe.

Phrataphernes, Governour of Parthia and Hircania, came at this time to Alexander, with ſuch Thracians, as he had left with him: there came alſo menſſengers to him from Sicicus Governour of the Aſſacenians, to tell him, that they having murdered his L. Preſident, had revolted from him. Againſt theſe he diſpatcht away Philippus and Tyrieſpes with an army, willing them to ſuppreſſe the rebellion of the Aſſacenians, and keep that Province in order. About which time alſo, Cleophis the Queen of the Aſſacenians bare Alexander a ſon, which bare his name, and was afterward King of that country, [*Juſtin. lib.* 12. *cap.* 7. *with Curtius*, *lib.* 8. *cap.* 20.]

That other Porus, nephew to him whom Alexander had overcome; for very fear, not ſo much of Alexander, as of his Uncle Porus, left his kingdom, and fled into the country of the *Gangaride*; taking with him as many as he could get to follow him, that were fit to bear armes.

Alexander with his army put over Aceſines, a violent River, and which was 15 furlongs broad. they who had bladders made of skins, to uſe, did well enough: but they which put over in boates, daſhing many times upon the rocks in the way, brake them, and loſt themſelves, as Arrianus out of Ptolomei reports, [*lib.* 5. *pag.* 115.] But Alexander left Ceenus with his Brigade, on the hither ſide, to provide for the paſſage of ſuch as were making proviſions of corn and other things for the army, againſt they ſhould come thither.

Nearchus, who was then himſelf in the army, ſayes, (cited by *Strabo*, *lib.* 15. *pag.* 692.) that whereas Alexander had firſt encamped by the River ſide, he was fain to remove his Camp afterward to a higher ground, for the overflowing of the water; and that this happened about the Summer ſolſtice: and Arrianus confirms as much, in his [*Indica*, *pag.* 172.] where he ſaith, that Alexanders army ran away from the River Aceſines, when the water thereof, at Midſummer came and overflowed all the country.

Here were Woods of a vaſt extent, and ſhady trees, of a wondrous bulk, and ſtrange higth: ſome 70 cubits high; and ſo thick, that 4 men could hardly fathom them, and caſt a ſhadow, 3 acres, or 300 foot off; their limbs, for the moſt part, like huge beams bowing downward to the ground, grew from thence up again, not as from the ſame bough, but as if it were out of a new root: of which kind we may read more in [*Pliny*, *lib.* 12. *cap.* 5. *and Strabo*, *lib.* 15. *pag.* 694.] where he ſaith out of Ariſtobulus, that under one of theſe trees, 50 men might ſit at dinner.

Here alſo was great ſtore of Serpents, which were but ſmall of body, but of divers and curious colours, and ſo deadly biting, that it cauſed ſudden death to any that was bitten by them. The Macedons therefore, to prevent this danger, hung their beds from the limbs of the trees, and ſo ſlept above ground, what they could ſleep, which was but little, till at length they learnt a remedy of it, from the country people, which

was

was a root, which they shewed them to take, if any man happened to be bitten.

From hence Alexander dismissed Porus, to return into his own kingdom, with charge to return, with an army of the choicest and ablest Indians, that he could make, and with such Elephants, as he had; and then passed the deserts, and came with his army, to the river Hyarotis, *al.* Hydraotes, another river of India, as broad as the Acesines, but not so violent altogether, as that is, leaving garrisons every were, as he went, in convenient places, that so Craterus and Cænus might safely come unto him, with corn which they were to take up, in all places where they came: and then committing part of his army to Hephæstion, to wit, two squadrons of Foot, and both his own, and Demetrius his Cornets of Horse, and half his Archers, sent them into the country of that Porus, which was fled away, and bad him assign it over to his friend King Porus; and if he found any other Indian nation, bordering upon the river Hyarotis, which lived as free states, he should lay them all to Porus his kingdom, himself passed the Hyarotis, but with lesse trouble, than he had done the Acesines.

To this river there was adjoyning a grove of shadie trees, not usually seen in other parts, and wild Peacocks, flying up and down therein. But the King going still forward, took in sundry other nations, some upon surrender, and some by force; others he was fain to run after, and overtake, and make them yield unto him.

Mean while, Alexander was told, that there were other Indian states, and a people called the Cathæans, who intended to bid him battle, if he came into their coasts; and they dealt with other free states of India likewise, to confederate with them in this action: as also another nation of those parts called *Oxidracans*, and the *Mallians*, against whom, a little before, Aoisarus and Porus with their joynt armies, and many other confederate Indians, went, but could do no good upon them, and so returned: but the place where they purposed to abide his coming, was said to be Sangalæ, a city of the Cathæans, and a great one too, as in these parts; and compassed about, not only with a wall, but also with a bog. These Cathæans are by *Polyænus* [*lib. 4. stratag.*] called Calthæi, and by Diodorus, Cathari, who sayes that it was made a law, by the common consent of all these nations, that if the husband died, the wife should be buried with his Corps; which very thing is observed by Strabo, of the Cathæans, [*lib. 15. pag. 699.*]

Alexander, going into these parts, came the second night to a city called Pimprama. That nation of the Indians are called *Adræstæ*, and by Diodorus *Andrastæ*, who presently came in and yielded upon conditions.

Alexander, resting his souldiers there the next day, on the third day, marched to Sagala, where the Cathæans, and their fellows, expecting his coming, stood all ranged in battle array upon the rising of a hill before the city, having instead of a trench, placed before them, three rows of Chariots lockt close together. But their Chariots being quickly dispersed by Alexander, they all presently fled back into the city, where Alexander forthwith fell to besiege them, and cast up a double trench round about the city, save where the bog hindred them. And there he set Ptolomei, with three thousand of the silver Targateers, all the squadron of Agrians, and one company of Archers, to guard that quarter: moreover he set all the Chariots which he had taken athwart that passage, to hinder them from flying. The inhabitants indeavouring, in the fourth watch of the night, to flee away, fell upon those Chariots, and were beaten back by Ptolomei, who slew 500 of them, and made them retreat within their gates again. Mean while Porus came to him, with the rest of his Elephants, and five thousand Indians; and now his Engines of battery were fitted, and approached to the wall. The Macedons therefore not having quite battered the inner wall, but onely undermined a vaumure made of brick, and reared their ladders round about, took the city by assault, wherein were slain 17 thousand souls, and taken 70 thousand more, three hundred Chariots, five hundred Horses. Alexander lost in all this siege, not passing 100 men; but there were hurt, some 1500 more, among which was Lysimachus, one of the squires of the body.

Alexander, burying his dead after the Macedonian manner, sent Perdiccas with a sufficient company to ravage and plunder all the country thereabout, but sent Eumenes the secretary, (to wit, that Eumenes, secretary sometime to King Philip, and whose life, Plutarch and Probus have both written) with 300 Horse, to two cities, which had confederated with those of Sangala; that, offering them pardon, he should receive them to mercy; but the townesmen, hearing what was done at Sangala, were fled all out of the town, before he came: whereupon as many as were not able, thorough infirmity, to follow the rest, were by him taken and slain, to the number of five hundred, but Alexander despairing to overtake the rest, returned to Sangala, and utterly destroyed it.

Then

Then went he to besiege another strong town, into which a multitude of people, out of other weaker places were gathered: but when they within, craved his mercy, and opened him their gates, he pardoned them; and taking hostages of them, he marched away to the next town, which was a very great one, and full of people. There he caused the hostages which he received to be presented before the walls; which when they within knew, (as being neighbours children, they could not but know them) they desired to speak with them; and the hostages telling them what a merciful man Alexander was, and how dreadful withal to his enemies, easily perswaded them to yeild unto him: and now the report that was cast abroad of Alexander, that he went about, more like a robber, than a Conqueror, was altered; and the rest of the cities, gave up themselves, without holding up either sword or buckler against him, [*Curt. lib. 9. cap. 2, Polyæ. Stratag. lib. 4. in Alexan. sect. 30.*]

From hence he went into the kingdom of Sopithes, who was of a goodly stature, above all the men of those parts; for he was more than 4 cubits high: and coming out of his chief City, with his two sons, both of full age, he delivered up into Alexanders hand, his golden rod, all set with Bezills: and resigned to him, himself, his children, and all his kingdom. And having received his kingdom again from his hand, a few days after he feasted Alexander and all his army in a sumptuous manner. And having presented Alexander himself with many great and costly gifts; he gave him also 150 Indian dogs, which were, as was said, of a mixt kind, between dogs and tigers, and of a wonderful strength and courage: for proof whereof, there were four of them presently set upon an exceeding great Lion, [*Strabo, lib. 15. pag. 700. Elia. Histor. Animal. lib. 8. cap. 1.*]

Mean while Hephæstion, returned to him, with such companies as he carried out; having subdued countries of the Indians far and near where ever he came: and Alexander thereupon spared not to honour him with all deserved praises, before the army.

Leaving Sopithes in his kingdom as he found him, Alexander went forward still to the next nation, where Phegeus was King, and when all the inhabitants there welcomed the Macedons, and Phegeus himself, went out to meet Alexander with gifts and presents; submitting himself wholy to his pleasure: Alexander re-established him in his kingdom, and being royally entertained with all his army, stayed there two whole dayes.

Upon the third day he departed from thence, and came to the River Hyphasis, *al.* Hypanis, which is 7 furlongs over, and 6 fathom deep: and being besides very rocky under water, was very difficult to passe; and being informed by Phegeus of such things as he desired, he found that on the other side the river, there was a vast Desert of 11 or 12 dayes journey: and at the end thereof, the River Ganges, the greatest of all India: that beyond that there dwelt sundry nations; The Gangaridæ, *al.* Gongaridæ, and Prasians, *al.* Præsidians, *al.* Prælæans, *al.* Pharrasians, *al.* Tabræsians, for by all these different names they go. That the King was called Agrammes, (Diodor. calls him Xagrames,) that his army was 20000 Horse, and 200000 Foot, and 2000 Chariots, and 3 or (as Diodorus saith) 4000 Elephants, all trained up and fitted for the war.

When these things seemed incredible to Alexander, he had further speech with Porus about it: Porus told him, that the force and power of that King and kingdom was indeed very great, and no lesse than was spoken of: But that the King that now there was, was a base-born thing, and no better than a poor barbers son, hated and scorned by his subjects. And one Androcottus, who was then but a youth, and had not onely seen Alexander, but also for a certain saucy prank played with him, was commanded to be put to death, and had died for it, had he not took himself to his heels, as Justin, [*lib. 15. cap. 4.*] tells us, was wont afterward to say, That Alexander missed but a little of getting all that country into his hands, for that the King there at that time, was so wicked, so base, so hated, and so much scorned of his people.

Here Alexander began to consider with himself, that his souldiers were all tired out and spent with the length of the war; and that now every man began to look for an end of these dangers, with a reward and fruit of all their labours: for they had now been eight whole years (for so long it was since he came first to be King) in a continual perilous and laborious war. And it then fell out withal, that for 70 dayes together, there poured down from heaven, nothing but fearful storms of rain, with lightnings and thunders upon them; as we read in Diodorus: whereupon, as the same Diodorus saith, to pacifie the souldiers mindes, he gave them leave to plunder a most rich and plentiful country of the enemies, and to take all to themselves. And whiles they were busie at this work, he called together their wives and children, and made there an ordinance, that the wives should receive their monethly allowance in corn, and their children the same wages, that their fathers did.

When

When the souldiers were returned home loden with wealth and riches, the King called them all together, unto whom he made almost a set speech, to request them to accompany him cheerfully to the conquest of the Gangaridæ, unto whom Cænus the son of Polemocrates, made an answer in the name of the whole army, and concluded, that they all desired an end of the war. And when the Macedons would in no wise listen to his desires, yet as Ptolomei reports, he went on, and offered sacrifice for a passage over: and when the entrailes portended all direfull things, if he proceeded, he then called together his friends, and such as were the ancientest, and of greatest familiarity with him, and told them first, and afterwarward declared to all, the army that since all things seemed to be adverse to his proceeding any farther, he was now content and resolved to return.

Yet Pliny, very improbably, will needs have it, that notwithstanding all this, he passed the river Hypanis, and erected altars on the other side thereof, [*lib. 6. c. 17.*] for that which followes in the same place; to wit, *That the Kings own letters do confirme as much*, I conceive that those words refer not to his passing over the river Hypanis or Hypasis, but to that which went before, concerning the order and distance of his removals and journeys from place to place, described and set down by Diognetus and Bæton, his two principal Harbengers, and Camp-masters: For who can believe that Alexander alone, without his army, and without any purpose of going any further, would offer to passe such a dangerous river as that was, or if he would that the enemy which attended him on the other side, would not have set upon him, and hindred him in his work, especially, seeing that Strabo, [*lib. 15. pag. 700.*] noteth, *that he went no further Eastward*, to wit, *because he was forbidden to passe the river Hypanis or Hypasis*, and Plutarch also tells us, that in his time, the Kings of the Præsiæans or Prasians, *passing the river* westward, worshiped those Altars, which Alexander then set up, and did Sacrifice upon them, after the Grecian manner.

Wherefore manifest it is, that Alexander, dividing his army into several companies, caused 12 altars to be built all of square stone on the hither side of the river Hypanis, and not on the further; each of which alters was 50 cubits high, and like to so many great towers, and of a greater bulk than towers use to be of, upon which, having offered sacrifices after the Grecian mode to his gods, he presented them also with games of all sorts, wrestling, and dancing, and sports on horseback: Then made he his Camp three times greater in every respect than it was ever wont to be: his trenches 50 foot broad and 10 foot deep, and of the earth cast up out of the ditch, drew a reasonable wall also, round about the trench: He commanded his foot also, that in their several tents they should set up two bedsteads, each of them 5 cubits high: and the horsemen, that they, besides such beds, should also in their tents make mangers for their horses, as bigge again as at other times; with armes, and horse bitts, and other furniture belonging to them, after the same proportion, and to hang them up, and leave them behind them, to abuse posterity, with an imaginary belief of his greatnesse: concerning the inscriptions and titles of his altars, we may see more in [*Philostratus, his life of Apollonius.*]

These things thus done, he returned by the same way he came to the river Hydraotes: which having passed, he came back to Acesines.

There found he this City ready built, by Hephæstion, whom he left to do it, and thither he drew such of the neighbouring places as would, and of his mercenary souldiers, as many as were growen unfit for the war, to store it with inhabitants.

Arsaces, who ruled all in the province, bordering upon the kingdom of Abisarus, and the brother of Abisarus, and his associates came to Alexander; and brought him presents, such as were of greatest esteeme in those parts, and 30 Elephants sent from Abisarus; telling him Abisarus would have come to him, had it not been for a sicknes which then held him: and when such messengers as Alexander sent to him, at their returne affirmed as much, and that he was sick indeed, he was easily perswaded of the truth of his excuses; and thereupon made Abisarus Governour under himself of that province, and made Arsaces subject unto him: and appointing what tributes they should pay, offered sacrifice again at the river Acesines.

Having passed the Acesines, he came to Hydaspes, where he repaired, by the help of his souldiers, what ever the overflowing of that unruly river had demolished in his two Cities lately there built, Nicæa, and Bucephalis: for because that from the time that he went from thence, till his now return thither again, it had done nothing else but raine, especially the Etesian or yearly winds at that season blowing, as Aristobulus saith, cited by Strabo. [*lib. 15. pag. 691.*] And so it fell out, that together with that rain, which continued for 70 dayes space, there fell also horrible tempests of thunders and lightenings, as I shewed before out of Diodorus.

Alexander,

Alexander, when he had caused a multitude of ships, what of two, what of three stages high, to be built, and rigged, upon the Hydaspes, besides others, for the passage of his Horse and Foot over the river, he resolved to fall down from thence, into the southern Ocean; and for that purpose gathered all the Phænicians, Cyprios, Carians, and Egyptians which followed his Camp together, and put them aboard his ships.

At the same time died Coenus, one of his best, and bosom friends, whose death he much lamented, and caused him to be enterred with all honour and sumptuousnesse, which that time and place afforded, yet not forgetting the speach which he made in the armies behalf, for a return, gave him this biting taunt, That had he known how short a time he had to live, he would never have made so long an oration to that purpose.

Then came to him new supplies out of Greece, as well auxiliaries, as mercenary souldiers, under their several Commanders, to wit, 30 thousand Foot, and six thousand Horse: bringing with them besides, rich armes, for 25 thousand Foot, and 100 talents in Apothecary stuff for medecines, as *Diodorus* noteth: and *Curtius* [*lib. 9. cap. 5.*] Memnon also brought him out of Thracia, six thousand horse, besides those which came from Harpalus, and seven thousand Foot, and 25 thousand armes, inlaid with silver and gold, which he caused to be distributed in the army, and the old ones to be burnt.

Now that Harpalus, which Curtius tells us, sent a supply unto him, was none other, but he, whom Alexander had trusted with the keeping of his tributes, and treasure in the city and province of Babylon, and whome he had left, ἐπιμελήτην, (*i.e.*) his overseer, and Procurator, or L. Steward of all that country, as *Plutarch in Alexand.* writeth, yet left he the rule and government of it to Mazeus, who had delivered it up into his hand; and when he died, Ditamenes succeeded him in that charge. Though Diodorus calls this Harpalus, the President of that province, in his History of [*year 2. 113 Olympiade*] upon which now we are: where he further tells us, that he, hoping that Alexander would never return alive out of India, gave himself over to all kind of intemperance and luxury, sparing for no cost. And first, saith he, he fell to committing of all manner of whordom and luxury with the women kind of that country, and then laying it on, upon all other sorts of unseemly and unseasonable delights and pleasures: he made havock of the Kings monies, committed to his charge; and took order for sundry sort of fish to be brought unto him, from as far off as the red sea, and was so lavish in his feasting, and usual diet, that every man cried shame of him, for it, and sent for a noted strumpet, Pythonice by name, from as far as Athens, and when she died, for another from the same place, called Glycera: whereof Theopompus complained in a letter of his to Alexander, telling him, he spent above 200 talents, in making two tombs for Polynice, when she died, one at Athens, and another at Babylon it self, and that he dedicated a Grove, and an Alter, and a Temple to Pythonice, by the name and title of Venus *Pythonica*, and that he set up Glyceras statue in brasse, at Tarsus in Syria, and gave her leave to have her habitation in the Kings own palace, commanded the people to call her by the title of, and reverence her as, a Queen, [*Athenæus lib. 13. cap. 23.*]

The like did Cleander, Sitacles, and Heracon, in Media, all hoping that Alexander would never return alive out of India, and in assurance thereof, fell to plundering of private mens estates, and pulling down of Temples, ravishing the young virgins, of the noblest families, with many other kinds of vilanies upon the goods and persons of the subject; insomuch, that the very name of a Macedon grew odious to all nations, for their avarice and luxury in all kinds. But above all, Cleander, who having first ravished a noble Virgin himself, gave her afterward to his slave for his whore, [*Curt. lib. 10. cap. 1. Arria. lib. 6. pag. 142.*]

Alexander, preparing for his voyage into the Ocean, and seeing old grudges kindling afresh between Porus and Taxiles, made them friends again, and linked them together by bonds of affinity, which he procured to be made between them before he went, and then sent them away each to his own kingdom. And for Porus, he not onely made him king of all the countries lying between Hydaspes and Acesines, as before, but also, of all the free states, which he had subdued between the rivers of Acesines, and Hypanis, which were several nations, and in them, cities above two thousand, as in *Arria.* [*lib. 6. pag. 124.*] others reckon in that space 15 several nations, and in them, great cities, to the number of 5000, besides towns and villages in them belonging, as [*Plutarch in Alexand.*] And the truth is, that the region lying between Hydaspes and Hypanis, conteineth now more than nine nations, but there were therein 5000 cities, every one of them as big as Coos, in Meropis, as Strabo, out of Apollodorus, who wrote of the affairs of Parthia, reports, [*lib. 15. pag. 686.*] who yet in his own opinion thinks, that in this reckoning, he did overlash; saying, ὡς ἔοικεν, (*i.e.*) *it seemeth, that this number is put a little Hyperbolically*, and therefore Pliny draws this number to the cities, which he

he subdued in all India, [*lib. 6. cap. 17.*] in these words. *These who were with Alexander in his voyage report, that in that tract of India which he subdued, there were 5 thousand towns and cities, every one of them as big as Coos, in the compasse of 9 nations.* Philippus, one of his company of Nobles attending him, and who was by him made Lord and Governour of a Country beyond the River Indus.

The Horse of the City Nisæa, were sent back: Craterus and Hephæstion, were commanded to march before him into the capital City of Sopithes his kingdom, and there to attend the coming of the Fleet; Craterus held on, upon the right hand of the Hydaspes with a part of the Horse and Foot, and Hephæstion on the left, with the remainder and far greater part of the whole army, and 2 hundred Elephants. The whole army at this time consisted of one hundred and twenty thousand men, with those which he brought from the sea coast. And now they returned to him also, whom he sent to levy fresh companies, bringing with them men of divers nations, and diversly armed, [*Arria. lib. 6. and in his Indica. pag.* 181.] and Plutarch sayes, that at this time he had 120 thousand Foot, and 15 thousand Horse.

Curtius sayes, that this Navy was one thousand ships, of which Diodorus sayes, 200 were open, the rest were of the nature of Row-barges, as Diodorus saith. Arrianus, in his Indica, saith he had but 8 hundred in all, some for carriage of horses, the rest of loading for corne and other provisions, but of all sorts, amounting to little lesse than two thousand.

Ammiral of this fleete, was Nearchus, born in Creete, and Euagoras of Corinth Purser to it; but of Alexanders own ship wherein he went, was Master or Sreeresman, one Onesicritus, an Astypalæan born, and Arrianus in his Indica, sets down the Master of every particular Ship.

This done, Alexander sacrificed to his country gods, and such other as the Priests advised him to: and among the rest, to Neptune, and to Amphitrite, and to the Nereides or sea Nymphs; and above all, to the Ocean it self, and to the River Hydaspes from whence he set forth; as also to the River Acesines, into which the Hydaspes falls, and to the river Indus, which receives them both. Also he proclaimed several sorts of Games, of Musick, and Wrestling, and the like, with Prizes, for such as would put in for them; distributing beasts, for every company to sacrifice by themselves.

In the morning, the army went aboard, to wit, the silver Targateers, and Archers, and such of the Horsemen as were called his nobles or friends, amounting to the number of 8 thousand, not many dayes before the setting of the Pleiades, as [*Strabo, lib. 15.*] out of Aristobulus, sheweth; which falleth much about the end of our October. Alexander himself coming aboard, poured out a golden viol of wine from the prowe of the ship into the River, calling upon Acesines, Hydaspes, and Indus, all at once. Afterward when he offered to his Progenitor Hercules, and to Ammon, and the rest of the gods, according to his accustomed manner, the trumpet sounded, at his command, to draw down the ships into the water, and to be going, whereupon every man did accordingly: for order was given, how far every barge, how far every horse-lighter, how far every ship of war should steere off from each other, for fear least any should perchance fall foul of any other in their course, and that one should not strive to out sail, or out rowe another; but keep every one in his rank and order wherein he set forth.

Alexander going on in this order, came on the third day to the place where he appointed Craterus and Hephæstion to attend him: there he stayed two dayes, that Philip might there overtake him, with the rest of the army; for he had sent him to the River Acesines, commanding him to march down by the bank thereof: and sent away Craterus and Hephæstion again with directions, what course to hold in their march by land.

He, holding on his course upon the River Hydaspes, which was every where 20 furlongs over at the least, landed his souldiers and went to Sibarus, or country of the Sobians. These, they say, were of the posterity of them, who with Hercules heretofore besieged the Rock of Aornus; and when they could not take it, were left here by him when they were not able to march with him any further: their cloths were nothing but skins of wild beasts, and their weapons nothing but clubs: and although the Grecian manners and fashions were worn out, yet might a man easily perceive some traces and marks of their original among them; But when Alexander pitcht his Camp near unto the chiefest City of their country, the principal men of them came forth unto him, and being admitted to his presence, they put him in mind of their first origin, and what reverence they had to the nation of the Greeks, and offered him their service, in what ever his pleasure was, as became men of the same blood with him and his Grecians, testifying as much, by the no ordinary presents which they gave unto him. Alexander received them very graciously, and made them a free State, to live according to their own laws.

From

From hence he made a rode further into the country some 250 furlongs, and having wasted all the field, came and besieged the chief City of that country.

The Agalassians opposed him, with 4000 Foot, and 3000 Horse, upon the bank of a River: but he passing the River, quickly distressed and routed them, and having slain the most part, made the rest run into the towns, which having taken, he slew them that were of age, and sold the rest for slaves.

Other inhabitants there were which would needs take up arms too, and were gathered together into one city, to the number of 20 thousand: Into this city also, he brake by pure force; but when they barricadoed their streets, and fought upon them from the battlements of their houses, he was forced to get out again, and left many of his Macedons dead behind him, wherefore in a rage he set fire on the houses, and burnt both it, and most of the people therein, with fire. Three thousand there were which got into the castle; they sued for pardon and had it.

And then returning a shipboard with his nobles, he went with all speed into the countries of the Mallians and Oxydracans: because he was informed of them, that they were two very populous and warlike Nations, and that having carried their wives and children into fenced places, they purposed to abide him in the field, and he made the more haste, to the end he might fall upon them, whiles they were but in their preparatives, and not fully yet provided for him.

Upon the 5 day, sailing still down the river, he came to the confluence of the two rivers, Acesines and Hydaspes: where they both meet and make one river, but in a very narrow Channel: and by that means, runs with a most violent and rapid current, and maketh strange whirlepooles with all: whereupon many of their ships were bilged, and two of the greatest of them falling fowle each of other, split in sunder, and perished with those who were therein. Alexanders own ship, falling into one of these whirlepooles, was in extream danger to have been lost, and he in her. But having gotten a little lower, where the Channel openeth somewhat wider, the stream grew calmer: and the ships coming to the bank on the right hand, found a safe harbour to ride in, under a bank which running out into the river, brake the violence of it, and so had they leisure to draw their ships on land.

The King set up altars upon the banks side, and sacrificed to his gods for escaping so grand a danger: and then marched 30 furlongs further, into the countrey, and falling upon the natives, that would not submit unto him, he charged them onely, not to help the Mallians, and so returned to his ships again; and there found Craterus, Hephæstion and Philippus came with their several Armies, and readie to attend him.

The countreys of the Oxydracans and Mallians lie between the place where the Hydaspes falls into the Acesines, and that where they both together fall into the river Indus, as Arrianus *in his Indica teacheth us*; [*pag.* 272.] These were wont to be always in war, each against other; but now Alexander, a common enemy to both, coming on, made them friends: for a further confirmation whereof, they gave ten thousand virgins each to other to be crosse-married; their foot were in all 80 thousand; their horse, 20 thousand; besides 7 hundred chariots; Curtius saith 9 hundred, [*Justin, lib. 12. cap. 9.*] and Orosius [*lib. 3. cap.* 19.] give unto these Mandri or Ambri, and Sabracans, and Subagrans, and Sugambrians, for by all these names, the Malli and Oxydracans (who in Diodorus are also corruptly written Syracusians) in divers editions go, 60 thousand horse.

The Macedons, who thought they had been past all danger, and lookt for no more fighting businesse, when they now saw themselves engaged in a new war, with more fierce and warlike Nations, than any they had hitherto met withall in any part of India struck (as they were) with a suddain fear, began a fresh to murmure and mutiny against Alexander; but he by a faire Oration which he made unto them, pacified them, and made all well again.

Commander in chief of all this army of the Natives, was a man of approved valour, chosen out of the Oxydracans: and he pitcht his camp at the foot of a hill, making store of fires that he might make his army thereby seeme the greater, and making alwaies great shouts and noises, after their country manner to terrifie the Macedons, if it might have been. But the next morning Alexander, full of hope, and all assurance of victory, encouraged his souldiers, and took the field against them: when upon the suddain, the enemies, whether for fear, or whether upon some falling out among themselves, ran all away, left the field, and betook themselves to the mountains and woods, which because the Macedons could not overtake, they therefore fell to the rifling of their Camp.

Alexander having rigged his Navie, sent Nearchus with it, down the river into the countrey of the Mallians, charging him to be there 3 daies before the army, and passing the Hydaspes, commanded Craterus, who was on the right hand of the Hydaspes, to

take charge of the Elephants, and of Polysperchons Brigade, and his Archers on horseback, and of Philips Regiment. He willed also Hephæstion to go 5 dayes march before him; and Ptolomei, to come 3 dayes journey behind him: that whosoever escaped Hephæstion, might be sure to fall into the hands of one of them two. But commanded them that went foremost, when they came to the confluence of Acesines and Hydraotes, which was the utmost bound of the Mallians, as the confluence of Acesines and Hydaspes was of the Oxydracans, there to stay and attend his coming, and till Craterus and Ptolomies armies were come in and joyned to him.

Himself taking with him his Regiment of silver Targateers, and his squadron of Agrians, and Pythons brigade, and all his Archers on Horseback, and one half of his fellow Cavaleers, went through a sandy thirsty country into the Region of the Mallians, to set upon them, before either the Oxydracans could come to help them, or they the Oxydracans.

Now the first day he encamped near a little river, distant from the Acesines, some 100 furlongs, where, having rested himself a while, and his army, he commanded every man to fill what bottles he had, with water, and then put on again; and in the remainder of that day, and the night following, marched 400 furlongs, and in the morning, lighted upon a great many of the Mallians, who, because they conceived, that surely he would never come over that dry and thirsty wilderness, were walking abroad idely with out the city. The most of them he slew, the rest ran into the gates, and there locke them up; then caused he his Horse to surround the walls, instead of a trench, till his Foot came up.

But so soon as they were come, he presently dispatched away Perdiccas, with his own, and Clitus his Horse, and with the Agrians, to besige another town of the Mallians, where he understood, that many of the Indians were gathered together, willing them to keep them in, but not to make any assault, till he came onely to take care that none gat out, to carry news into other parts, that he was come into the country, and then began he to make his approaches, and to assault the city, which he say before.

Having slain many of them in the assault, the rest left the walls, and fled to the Castle, and that being also taken, he slew therein two thousand men.

Perdiccas, coming to the city, which he was commanded to besiege, found all the birds flowen; and because he found that they were but newly gone, he followed after them, with all the speed he could make: all he overtook he slew: the rest escaped into the bogs, and fennie places, and there saved themselves.

Alexander, having rested and refresht both himself and his army, a while, removed in the first watch of the night: and having made a long march that night, at break of day came to the river Hydraotes, where he found that many of the Mallians, were already passed over; the rest he set upon, as they were passing, and slew them every man: then himself passed the river with his army, and overtook such as were gone before; and of them he slew many, and took other prisoners: Nevertheless, most of them got away into a city, very strongly situate, and well fenced with works.

But when his foot came up, Alexander sent Python against them, with his own, and two other Regiments of Horse, who at first onset, scrued them into the Town, and took it; and made all that had fled thither, and were not slaine in the taking of it, slaves: which done, Python returned to the Camp.

Then led Alexander his army against a City of the Brachmanni, whither he understood other of the Mallians were fled: and as soon as he came, besieged it round with his Squadrons very thick. The souldiers forthwith left the walls, and fled to the Castles, which taken, the inhabitants, some set their own houses on fire, and threw themselves into it: others would sell their skins, as dear as they could, and died fighting: there died in all five thousand of them, few came alive into the enemies hand.

Alexander stayed there one day, to give his souldiers breath, and the next day he marched against other Towns of the Mallians: all which he found, to have left their cities, and fled to the woods and mountains: there also he spent one day.

The next day he sent Pithon, and Demetrius, Captain of a Regiment of Horse, back to the river side, to whom he joyned also, certain other Troups, and Companies, requisite for the service he imployed them in, willing them, if by the way, they chanced to light upon any of those, who were fled to the woods, if they submitted not, to kill them; whereupon they slew a very great many, as they passed.

Himself

Himself marcht against the Capitall City of the Mallians, to which, as he understood, many others had retired themselves. But even this great city also, hearing of his coming, abandoned the place, and fled, & flying over the river Hydraotes, there put themselves in battle array, upon the high clifts of that river, as if they would there stop his passage. Alexander followed them instantly with his Horse, commanding his Foot to come after; but when he was in the midst of the river, the Indians forsook the place, and though in good array, yet ran away: whereas yet they were not fewer in number than 50 thousand, and Alexander seeing them in a strong compacted body, yet having no Foot come up to him, offered here and there, and every where to charge upon them; but thought it no discretion to engage in a fight against them.

But so soon as the Agrians, and other well-ordered Squadrons, and the Archers came, and the main battel of the Foot, were now in sight, the Indians took them to their heeles, and ran away all to the next fenced City. Them Alexander pursued, and slew a many of them; and when they were there, Alexander presently surrounded the City with his Horse before the Foot came up.

Demophoon a Southsayer, having speech with Alexander, told him, by certain signs and prodigies by him observed, that there was some great danger towards him, and withal desired him to forbear, at least to defer the siege thereof. The King reviling him with shrewed words, for disheartning the souldiers whiles they were in action; and dividing his army in two parts, took one to himself, and gave the other to Perdecas, and both together went to scale the wall: which brunt the Indians not enduring, left their stations on the wall, and fled all to the Castle. Alexander with those about him, brake open the first gate himself, and got into the City, and began to set ladders against the Castle wall: And when he saw his Macedons not come on so roundly, as he wished, he took a ladder himself and set against the wall, and gat upon the top of it. Peucestes, bearing the target, which he borrowed out of the Temple of Minerva in Troy, and which in all encounters he ever caused to be born before him, followed, and after him Leonatus, one of the Squires of his body, upon the same ladder, and Abreas (one of the Διμοιρίται or Duplarians: (*i.e.*) of that order of Knights or Esquiers, who had double pay or allowance) upon an other. And then the silver Targateer, hearing of the danger the King was in, strove to set up the ladders so thick, that they brake, and so all came tumbling to the ground, and thereby both lost themselves, and hindered others from getting up that would, [*See Appianus toward the end, lib. 2, Bell. Civil.*]

Alexander, who was shot at on every hand, from the towres, adjoyning, (for no man durst come to handy-blows with him upon the wall) leapt off the wall down into the Castle yard, and setting his back to a wall there, slew sundry that came to assault him, with his own hand; and among the rest, the Captain himself of the Indians, which came boldly on upon him: so that afterward none other durst come near him; but all set themselves to shoot him a far off.

Mean while Peucestes, Leonatus, and Abreas, leapt down the wall into the yard after him, and came to his rescue; of which Abreas, shot thorough the face into the head, died upon the place. And Alexander himself (as Ptolomei reporteth) received so great a wound in the breast, that his very breath came forth at it together with his blood. Peucestes, who interposed, with Minerva's buckler in his hand, and Leonatus, who took in his own body the blows which were meant to him, were likewise sore wounded: and little wanted it, but that Alexander himself, had there poured forth his soul, together with his blood. And all agree, that Peucestes defended him with his Palladian buckler: whence *Pliny calls him*, [*lib. 34. cap. 8.*] *the preserver of Alexander the Great.* Concerning Leonatus, and Abreas, the Duplarian; all do not agree: but that Ptolomei the son of Lagus, was at the rescue of him, Clitarchus and Timogenes, and Pausanias in his Attica, do affirm: which yet himself denies, and sayes, he was not; and that all that while he was in fight with the enemy allswhere: *So great saith Curtius, was the carelesnesse of those old Historians in writing*, or which is as bad, easinesse in believing.

The Macedons at last breaking into the Castle, put every man therein to the sword, not sparing man or woman, old or young, and brought the King out upon their targets, living or dead, they knew not well whether. The cure of his wounds was more grevious, than the wounds themselves: but enduring the paine, he came at last to have hope of life again: which yet the army could hardly be brought to believe, it having been once bruited abroad that he was dead of his wounds. Wherefore so soon as possibly he could, he caused himself to be carried to the River side, from thence to fall down in a Barge to the place where his army lay, which was at the confluence of the Hydraotis with the Acesines, where Hephæstion was, commanding the army, and Nearchus the Navy; to soon as he came on land, he admitted the souldiery to kisse his

hand,

hand, and refusing his lictier, gat upon his Horse, to be seen of all, and then alighted, and went a foot to his pavilion.

The King having his wounds cured in seven dayes space, though not yet healed, hearing that the Indians were perswaded of his death, caused two Barges to be joyned together, and upon them his Tent Royal to be spread; open on every side, to be seen of all thereby, to stay the report, that went among his enemies, that he was dead; and from thence went down the river, giving order, that none should come near the barge he was in, for fear of thogging his weak body, with the beating of the Oares: and so on the fourth day, came to a country, deserted indeed, by the inhabitants, but plentifully stored, with all manner of provisions, both corn and cattle, wherefore that place pleased him well, to stay at, and refesh both himself and his army in.

Nearchus the Ammiral, reporteth, that his Nobles blamed him, for doing the office of a souldier, rather than a King or Captain in the army, and when he grew angry thereat, and shewed his dislike by his looks; a certain old Bœotian pleased him again, by reciting an old Iambick verse, to this purpose, *That he who would do any great thing reason was, he should suffer something too.* And indeed, *Curtius* [*lib. 9. cap. 12.*] mentions an oration uttered to him by Craterus, in the name of his Nobles, to the same purpose, with his answer thereunto: wherein, shewing that a man can never want matter to win glory by: *After the ninth year*, (saith he) *of my reign, and twentieth of my age, do ye think it possible for me to be wanting, to my self in advancing my glory, which I have ever addicted and devoted my self unto?* for so Curtius brings him in speaking, whereas yet in true point of Chronology, this was the tenth year of his reign (which agreeth well enough with this saying) though the 30 of his age.

Whiles the King stayed here many dayes; all which he spent in the full curing of his wounds, and in encreasing the number of his ships; the Grecian souldiers which he had planted in certain Cities of Bactria, and Sogdiana, which himself had there built, to the number of about 3000 men, partly because they grew weary of living among those Barbarous people, and partly, because they took courage, upon the news of Alexanders death, fell off from the Macedon government; and having killed some of the chief of their own country men, began to take arms: and seizing on the Castle of the City Bactra, which was not so carefully kept, as it should have been, drew the inhabitants to joyn with them in this revolt; chief in this conspiracy, was one Athenodorus, who also assumed to himself the Title of a King, not so much out of a desire of any soverainty, as out of a purpose he had, to draw men thereby to follow him in his return to Greece. But there was one Biton or Bicon, a Grecian likewise, who out of a grudge and envy, which he bare him hereupon, invited him to a banquet, and there, by the hand of one Boxus, slew him. The next day this Biton called a company together, and there perswaded some, that Athenodorus would have killed him: others there were, who thought it was nought else but a meer roguery of Bitons, and they quickly drew others to their belief: whereupon they all took up arms, ready to have slain him, if they could; but the chief among them perswaded the rest, and so all grew quiet again.

Biton, having got out of these bryers, fell to practise the destruction of those who had saved his life; which they perceiving, laid hold on him, and Boxus both. But Boxus they put instantly to death: Biton they purposed to have first to the Rack; and now they were ready to fall to work with him: when upon the sudden, the Grecians, like men out of their wits, rose all in arms, no man knew why; whereupon they forbare Biton, for fear of a rescue by the multitude; and he all naked as he was, fled to the Grecians: and they seeing what case he was in, and ready to be rackt, changed their minds, and rescued him from the danger he was in.

Mean while, the Mallians, that were left, sent their messengers to Alexander, to yield up all the nation to his mercy; and in like manner from the Oxydracans, came the Captaines themselves, and chief men of every City; and with them, one hundred and fifty of the principall of the whole nation, giving up the whole Country into his hands. Alexander willed them to send him one thousand of their principall men. Curtius saith, 2500 horse, which he might keep by him, either as hostages, or as souldiers to serve him, till he had ended his war with the Indians.

Then invited he all the principall men, and petty Kings of these nations, to a feast, where he caused one hundred golden Beds to be set, at a reasonable distance each from other: every of those beds was enclosed with Curtains wrought of scarlet and gold: in which feast was set out to be seen, what ever the old luxury of the Persians, or new fanglenes of the Macedons, both jumbled together, could afford.

Dioxippus the Athenian was at this feast; of whom *Pliny*, [*lib. 35. cap. 11. Athena. lib. 6. cap. 6. Elian. lib. 10. cap. 22. and lib. 12. cap. 58. and Plut. in his book of Curiosities*] make mention: Dioxippus, I say, a famous Champion, and one whom the King, for

for his great strength of body, and courage of spirit, made very much of: and one Choragusa Macedon, a man of mighty strength likewise, and who had, in many a fight, given great testimony of his worth. This Choragus being in drink, would needs chalenge Dioxippus to a single fight. And the next day Dioxippus stark naked, and all over anointed with oyl, came into the list, having nothing but a trunchon, and a cloak for his armes, and there closed with the Macedon, who came in armed, with sword and buckler, and pike, and javelin, and laid him at his foot.

The Macedons, and Alexander himself, took this for a fowle slur and disgrace, put upon the Macedons nation, in the sight of these Barbarians, and repined at it: and shortly after, at another feast, there was a golden cup missing; and the suspition of stealth thereof laid upon Dioxippus; the indignity whereof, wrought so far upon him, that returning to his lodging, he there wrate, and left a letter for Alexander, and then slew himself.

Alexander shipt his horses, and of his fellow Cavaleers some 1700, and of others, as many, and 20 thousand foot, and went not far upon the Hydraotes, before he came to the confluence of it, and the Acesines: and then sailing down upon the Acesines, came at length to the confluence of the Acesines with the river Indus, and there he stayed with his Navie, till Perdiccas came to him with the body of the army: having by the way as he came, subdued the Abastenians, who were a free state among those Indians.

While he there stayed, there came to him, other ships of 30 Oares a piece, and certain ships of burthen, which had been newly built in the countrey of the Xathri, another free state in those parts: and Embassadors also, from the Ossadians, a free state likewise, all submitting to him.

Likewise the messengers of the Oxydracans and Mallians, returned to him with presents, among which, besides some small quantity of linnen cloath, there were 1000 Indian targets, and 100 talents of steele, and Lions of a vast bignesse, and Tigers, all brought to hand, and tame: As also the skins of huge Lizards, and Tortaise shells: There were also 300 Chariots, and 1030 horses to draw them: route for every Chariot, as we read in Curtius, [*l. 9. c. 15.*] Arrianus saith also, that they sent him 3 thousand men for hostages; the bravest and goodliest men they could find among them; with 500 chariots, and men in them to fight, over and above what Alexander had required at their hands; adding, that Alexander accepted their Chariots, and returned their hostages home again.

Alexander commanded them to pay him such tribute as they formerly paid to the Arachosians, and set Philip to be their Satrapa or Governor, his government to extend to the confluence of the 2 rivers, Indus and Acesines, and no further: so that we can hardly believe Plutarch, where he saith that the extent of this Philips government was thrice as bigg as Porus his kingdom, especially if it were so bigg, as he himself delivers it to have been. But Alexander left unto him, for a guard of that Province, all the Thracian horse, and such companies of foot as he thought fit and requisite for that purpose. Moreover he caused a City to be built at the confluence of those two rivers; supposing it would quickly grow very populous, and of great renown, and therefore caused Docks, for the building of Ships, to bee there made, in great number.

At that time came to him Oxyartes, father unto Roxane, whom Alexander had married, and was by him acquitted from all suspition of having any hand in the revolt of the Grecians that were in Bactria.

Afterward Polysperchon was sent to Babylon with an army, as in Justin. [*lib. 12. cap. 10.*] and Craterus was commanded with a great part of the army that was left, and the Elephants, to march down on the left hand of the bank of the river Indus, because that seemed the easier way for the Corseleteers to go, and the bordering Nations were no surer to him, than need was; and then himself, with some choice companies, took ship, and set forward toward his so long intended journey to the Ocean: and it is said that he went never a day lesse than 600 furlongs: and yet was full five moneths in going with some odd dayes over and above, [*Plin. l. 6. c. 17.*]

In this voiage of his down the river, he first came to the countrey of the Sabracans, or Sambestans: This was a Nation, inferiour to none of all India, both for number, and warlikenesse of men: and was governed by a popular State, throughout all their Cities. These, hearing of the coming of the Macedons, presently armed 60 thousand foot, and six, or (as Curtius saith) eight thousand horse, with five hundred Chariots; and set over them, to command, three most expert Captains. But the Navy coming upon them (of which more is to be seen, besides Curtius, [*lib. 9. cap. 15.*] in Pliny, [*lib. 19. cap. 1.*]) they took a fright at the strangenesse of the sight, and casting withal in their minds, the fame and invincible glory of the Macedons, took advice of the old men among them, who for the avoiding of so imminent a danger, advised them to submit; where-

whereupon they ſent meſſengers; and gave themſelves up wholy into his hands: whom he graciouſly received: and they again beſtowed on him, beſides other gifts, honours alſo befitting a demy God.

Four dayes after he came to a Nation, which lay on both ſides the River, which were called, Sodrans (or Sogdans, as in Arrianus,) and Maſſanians: and received them likewiſe to grace and favour as he had done the former. And here, upon the bank of the River Indus, he built another Alexandria: and choſe out a thouſand men to people it, and made havens for Merchants, and docks for ſhipping; and there he cured ſuch of his ſhips as had any wayes been bruiſed: And made Oxyartes, his father in law, and Pithon, Governours of all the country from the confluence of the Aceſines and Indus to the ſea: adding thereto alſo, all the ſea coaſt. But himſelf falling ſtill down the River, came ſo ſpeedily into the country of King Muſicanus, that he was there, before Muſicanus ever heard that he was coming: wherefore not knowing what elſe to do, he forthwith went out to meet him, preſenting him with the choiceſt gifts that India did afford, and in ſpecial, with all his Elephants; and gave up himſelf and all his whole kingdom into his hands, craving pardon for that he had done it no ſooner. Alexander pardoned him that offence; and wondring both at the country it ſelf, and the city there: of which we may ſee more [*in Strabo, lib. 15. pag. 694. and pag. 701.*] *which he collected out of Ariſtobulus, and Oneſicratus*, reſtored him to his kingdom, as he was before.

Here he heard the complaints brought againſt Tiriolte, *al.* Tiryeſte, whom he had made Governour over the Parapamiſadæ, with his accuſers face to face: and finding him guilty of many acts of cruelty and avarice committed by him, he put him there to death, and gave that Government to his father in law, Oxyartes.

He commanded Craterus to build a Citadel or Fort, upon the City of Muſicanus: which was diſpatcht before he went from thence, becauſe he ſaw that plat fit to ſerve for a bridle in the mouths of the neighbouring nations, to keep them in order with.

From thence, with his Archers and Agrians, and all the Horſe, which he had a ſhip-board, he came to another Nation of the Indians, called Præſtans, and marched againſt their King Porticanus, *al.* Oxycanus, becauſe he neither came himſelf, nor ſent Ambaſſadors unto him: and took two of the greateſt Cities that he had in his Dominions: Porticanus himſelf was in one of them, which Alexander took the third day of his ſiege thereof. But Porticanus flying into the Caſtle, ſent Ambaſſadors to treate of conditions: but ere ever they came to his preſence, two great panes of the wall fell flat down to the ground; by the breaches whereof the Macedons flew into the Caſtle, and when Porticanus, with thoſe few which were with him ſtood ſtill upon their guard, they were all preſently put to the ſword: The Caſtle was pulled down; all in the town were ſold away for ſlaves: the ſpoile thereof given to the ſouldier, onely the Elephants Alexander took, and carried away for himſelf.

Diodorus ſayes, that Alexander firſt gave thoſe Cities to be ſpoiled by his ſouldiers, and then ſet fire on them, and after that went and took in all the reſt of his Cities and Towns and deſtroyed them: and thereby ſtruck a terror into all the neighbouring Nations; and that the reſt of the countries hearing of his approach onely, preſently ſent, and yeilded themſelves unto him, without the leaſt reſiſtance, as Arrianus writeth.

After this, he entered the country of the Brachmanes, where Sambus, *al.* Sabus, or Samus, as Curtius, *al.* Sabbas, as Plutarch, *al.* Ambigerus, as Juſtin, *al.* Ambiras, as Oroſius calleth him, was King: of whom Alexander had been told that he was fled away: but when he came near his chief City, called Sindomana, *al.* Sindonalia, he found the gates ſet wide open to him, and Sambo his ſervants came forth to meet him vvith money and Elephants to preſent unto him, telling him vvithal, that Sambus vvas fled indeed; not out of hoſtility to him, but for fear of Muſicanus, whom Alexander had let go and pardoned, and for that there was mortal enmity between them two.

Alexander having taken in, this and many other places, went and by force took another City which had fallen off and revolted from him; and put to death many of the Brachmanes who had been the occaſion and authors of it. For by their inſtigation it was that Sambus, who had but lately ſubmitted to him, and the Cities of his ſubjection, had revolted from him. Curtius ſayes, that Alexander took the City, by undermining the wall; and that the natives ſtood amazed to ſee men riſe out of the ground in the middeſt of their City.

Clitarchus, cited by Curtius, ſaith, that there were eight, or rather (as Diodorus with others have it) 80000 men ſlain in that country: and a multitude of others ſold away for ſlaves. Theſe plagues therefore the Brachmanes ſuffered: the reſt, which ſimply ſubmitted to him, and craved his pardon, had no harme: And King Sambus, getting

getting away as farre off as he could, with thirty Elephants, ſaved himſelf.

Alexander got into his hand, to the number of ten, of thoſe which were called Gymnoſophiſtæ, who had principlly perſwaded Sambus to flee away: and had cauſed much trouble to him and his Macedons; to theſe he propounded certain hard and obſcure queſtions, threatning to hang them every man, if they did not reſolve him; thoſe queſtions of his, with their anſwers upon them, Plutarch ſets down in the life of Alexander, where he alſo tells us, that having heard them, he diſmiſſed them, with many honours heaped upon them for their pains.

Muſicanus in this interim revolted, and Pithon with an army, was ſent againſt him: who ſetting upon the cities of his ſubjection, deſtroyed ſome, others he put Garriſons in, and built citadels or Caſtles, for a yoake upon them. And having taken Muſicanus, and brought him alive to Alexander, he cauſed him forthwith to be crucified in his own kingdom, and as many of the Brachmanes as had put him on to that revolt.

Alexander, coming back to the river Indus, where he had commanded his Navy to attend him, fell down the river again, and came to a City called Harmatelia, belonging to Sambus and the Brachmanes: And when the inhabitants (truſting in their own ſtrength, and ſituation of their city) ſhut gates againſt him, Alexander commanded 500 of his Agrians, to go cloſe under the walls, with their armes; and if the townſmen ſallied out upon them, to retreat: Three thouſand fell out upon the 500, who according to direction, fled back, as if they had been afraid, and the enemies purſuing them, fell unawares upon other companies, which were laid of purpoſe for them; and where Alexander himſelf in perſon was: there were they forced to fall to a new fight, wherein there were 6 hundred of them ſlain upon the place, and 1000 taken, the reſt fled, and kept them cloſe within the walls: But of the Kings ſide there were many grievouſly wounded, and in danger of death therewith: for the Indians had poiſoned the heads of their weapons, with a deadly poyſon; and whereas among other, Ptolomei the ſon of Lagus, was in like manner wounded, and was ready inſtantly to die thereof, it is ſaid that Alexander in his ſleepe ſaw an herbe, which was a preſent remedy for that kind of poiſon, and that herbe ſqueezed into drink and taken, preſently recured him: whereupon others alſo made uſe of that medicinable herbe, and recovered. It is moſt likely that ſome or other, who knew the virtue of the herbe, acquainted Alexander with it; and then flattery made up the reſt of the fable, for his honours ſake, ſaith Strabo, [*lib. 15. pag. 723.*] who yet relates this as done among the Oritæ, of whom we ſhall ſpeak anon.

When as therefore, Alexander now ſet himſelf to beſiege Harmotelia, being a ſtrong and well fenced city, the inhabitants came all forth to him, and humbly begged his pardon, ſubmitting themſelves and their city, and all to his mercy, whereupon he pardoned them.

Mœris King of Pattalena, the next bordering countrey thereunto, coming to Alexander, put himſelf and kingdome wholy into his hands: whom when Alexander had freely reſtored to his ſtate again, he gave order withal to have all things neceſſary provided for his army.

Alexander commanded Craterus to take with him the Regiments of Attalus, and Meleager, and Antigenes, and ſome of his Archers, and ſome alſo of his allies, and Macedons, which were growen unſerviceable, and to carry them into Macedon, by the way of Caramania, through the countreys of the Aracotti, and Zarangi, or Drangi; the reſt of the army, ſome were led by Hephæſtion, on the one ſide of the river Indus and the darters on horſeback, and the Agrians, by Pithon on the other: who had alſo in charge, to provide inhabitants, for the cities which he had built, and that if any new commotions were raiſed in thoſe parts, he ſhould ſettle matters there, and that done, ſhould come and joyne with the reſt of the army at Pattala.

And when Alexander had now ſailed down the river three dayes journey, word was brought him, that Moeris, and a great company of the Patalenians with him, had left the city, and were fled to the mountains and woods: whereupon he made all the haſte thither, that poſſibly he could.

Strabo, [*lib. 15. pag. 691.*] tells us out of Ariſtobulus, that Alexander came into Pattalene, about the riſing of the dog-ſtar; having then ſpent full ten moneths, in his navigation, for that he ſet not forth but very few dayes before the riſing of the ſeven ſtars: ſo that Alexander arrived in Pattala, about the end of our July, having been in this navigation, ever ſince the beginning of the tenth moneth before, hereby it appears, that going ſtill down the water, along the Hydaſpes, Aceſines and Indus, he had ſpent full nine months, as appeareth by the known riſing and ſetting of theſe ſtarrs: whereby we find that Plutarchs account in this point was not very exact, where he tells us, that ἡ δὲ τῶν ποταμῶν ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν ὑπαγωγὴ, μηνῶν ἑπτὰ χρόνον ἀνήλωσε (i. e.) *His paſſing down the Rivers to the ſea took him up ſeven monethes time.*

 Alex-

Alexander coming to Patala, found the city and country thereabout void of all inhabitants, though he there found great ſtore of flocks and herds of cattle, and corn in great abundance left. But he preſently diſpatcht away the nimbleſt ſouldiers which he had to overtake thoſe, who were fled away; and ever as they took any, they ſent them away to overtake the reſt, and to perſwade them to return; promiſing them all ſecurity, and fruition of their eſtates in manner as before, both in City and Country.

Then commanded he Hephæſtion to build a fort or citadel upon Patala: others he ſent into a Region of theirs which was altogether deſtitute of water, to dig wells, thereby to make it more habitable: but ſome of the natives fell upon them, and ſlew many of them; yet having loſt many of their own alſo in the fight, the reſt fled all away to the Woods and Mountains: and Alexander, hearing of what had befallen his men, ſent more to joyn with the former, and ſo to go thorough with the work begun.

Alexander dealt with Nearchus, his Ammiral, to chuſe ſome fit ſeaſon of the year, to ſet out from the mouth of the River Indus, and to coaſt along till he came to the Perſian gulf, and to the mouth of the river Euphrates and Tigris: *as Arrianus in his Indica,* reports out *of Nearchus his own writings,* [*pag.* 182.] *Making, ſaith Plutarch, Nearchus Ammiral of the Fleet, and Oneſicritus chief Pilot of it.* Whence it is that Oneſicritus himſelf in his ſtory ſayes of himſelf, that he was Navarchus: (*i. e.*) Pilot, as *Arrianus* [*lib.* 6. *pag.* 124.] relates him, and *Pliny* [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 22.] renders him, *Præfectum claſſis*: (*i. e.*) Commander of the Fleet. But Strabo, [*lib.* 15. *pag.* 721.] more rightly terms him Ἀρχικυβερνήτην: (*i. e.*) chief Pilot: See [*Arria. lib.* 7. *pag.* 162. *and in his Indica. pag.* 191.]

At Patala the River Indus parts it ſelf into two great arms; both which keep the name of Indus till they fall into the Sea: making between them an Iſland of a three-ſquare figure, or a △, which from the city is called Patalene, bigger than Delta in Egypt is. Oneſicritus tells us, that every ſide of this △ or triangular Iſland, is 2 thouſand furlongs in length. But Ariſtobulus ſayes, that the baſis of it: (*i. e.*) the ſide next the ſea, and where both the Rivers fall into it, and make a marſhland on either ſide of this Iſland, is not above 1000 furlongs: But Nearchus, and after him Arrianus, ſaith, 1800. and Pliny ſaith, that it is 220 miles in length, [*Strabo, lib.* 15. *pag.* 701. *Plin. lib.* 6. *cap.* 21. *Arria. lib.* 5. *pag.* 103. *and lib.* 6. *pag.* 135, 137.]

Alexander, purpoſing to fall down to the ſea, by the right hand channel, made choice of the ſwifteſt ſhips he had, all of two decks high; and all his gallies of 30 oares a piece, and ſome nimble barques, and ſuch guides as beſt knew the River, and ſo ſet forward; willing Leonatus, with a thouſand Horſe, and ſome 8 thouſand Foot, to keep along with him, by the bank of the River.

The morrow after that he ſet forth, there aroſe a mighty tempeſt, and the wind and tide coming croſſe each to other, raiſed a huge billow upon the River, ſo that his ſhips fell foul each of other; whereby moſt of them were bilged, and many of the 30 oares a piece were quite ſplit therewith, before ever they could get to an Iſland, which lieth in the middeſt of the channel.

There was Alexander forced to ſtay a long while, both to build him new veſſels inſtead of them that were loſt, as alſo for that thoſe which were taken in, as guides upon the River, were all run away: And when he ſent to get others, he could find none; and ſo they were fain to go and do as well as they could without them. And now they had gone 4 hundred furlongs, when the Pilots all agreed, and told Alexander that they found a ſent of the ſea; and that therefore certainly the Ocean could not be far off. He thereupon ſent ſome to go a land, and to take up ſome of the country people; out of whom he thought ſomething might be learned. They ſearched their cretes and cottages ſo long, that at laſt, they found ſome people in them; whom they asked, how far they were from the ſea: and they anſwered, that they knew not what the ſea was, nor ever had heard of any ſuch thing; but, that, if they went on, in three dayes journey they ſhould come to ſalt water, which marred the freſh.

Arrianus tells us, that certain Macedons, being ſet a land, lighted upon ſome Indians, whom Alexander from thence forward uſed for his guides upon the River. But when they came where the river opened to the breadth of 200 furlongs, (which is the greateſt breadth thereof) and the wind blew very ſtrong off the ſea, they were fain again to thruſt into a creek, and harbour, which his guides directed him to. But Curtius ſayes, that when upon the third day he came, as he was foretold he ſhould to brackiſh water; he there found an other Iſland in the River, where they obſerved that the ſhips went not ſo faſt, as they were wont to do, becauſe the tide met them, and turned back the River upon them.

Whiles they lay there at anchor, and ſome went a forraging, they fell into a new danger, for there came in upon them a mighty tide (which to this day is uſual in Cambay, where this river of Indus emptieth it ſelf into the ſea) and overflowed all the Country thereabout, onely the top of ſome Hillocks, like ſo many little Iſles, appearing above water: to which, leaving their Boats, they for ſafeguard betook themſelves; and when the ſea was gone out again, and the land left dry, as it was before, then their ſhips, as it fell out, ſome fell forward upon their noſes, others ſidelong, from the ſide of a bank, where they ſtuck: and when the next tide came in, thoſe ſhips which ſtood upright upon their keels, in the mud, floated preſently, with the riſing of the water, and had no hurt; but ſuch as lighting on hard ground, when the ſea was gone out, were fallen all along: thoſe, upon the returne of the tide, were there right driven one againſt the other, or beaten and broken all together upon the ſhore.

All which being repaired, as the time and place would permit, Alexander ſent away two Barques down the river to view the Iſland, which the guides had told him, he muſt touch at, if he would ſaile out into the Ocean. That Iſland the natives called *Cilluta,* Alexander himſelf, Scilluſtin, and others Philtucin. And when they brought him back word, that the Iſland was large, and had in it, very commodious ports, and ſtore of freſh water, he commanded the whole navy, to make for that Iſland; himſelf with ſome choice veſſels, went further, to diſcover whether at the mouth of the river, there were no bar, but a ſafe paſſage out into the open Ocean; and having now gone ſome two hundred furlongs, he eſpied yet another Iſland, lying further out in the open Ocean.

Then returned he to the former Iſland lying in the mouth of the River, and coming on ſhoare, at a certain foreland thereof, he there offered ſacrifice, to certain gods, ſuch as, ſaid he, Jupiter Ammon commanded me to ſacrifice unto. And the next day he ſailed to another Iſland, lying out in the ſame Ocean, and there offered other ſacrifices, and to other gods, and in another form and faſhion, than formerly he had done; ſaying ſtill, that what he did, was by the direction and command of Jupiter Ammon, and ſo ſailed quite and quite out of the mouth of the river Indus, into the vaſt Ocean, and there having ſacrificed certain Oxen, on ſhipboard to Neptune, threw them over board into the ſea: whereunto he addeth alſo, a drink offering, and having powred that firſt into the ſea, he threw a golden vial, and ſundry golden goblets after it, with thankſgiving, into the Ocean; and praying that, whereas he had a purpoſe to ſend Nearchus into the gulf of Perſia, he might ſafely there arrive, [*Arrianus lib.* 6. *pag.* 136.]

Juſtin [*lib.* 12. *cap.* 10.] reports, that having returned with a faire ſide, to the mouth of the River Indus, he there, in memory thereof, built a new City called Barce; and erected certain Altars upon the place, and *Curtius* [*lib.* 9. *cap.* 16.] ſaith, that at midnight, he put forth with a ſmall company of ſhips, with the firſt of the Eb, and went quite out of the mouth of the River Indus, four hundred furlongs into the open Ocean; and, ſo having done there what he intended, and ſacrificed to the gods of thoſe ſeas, and land adjoyning, returned to the reſt of his Navy: and Diodorus Siculus, that he went with ſome of his familiar friends, out into the main Ocean; and lighting upon two little Ilets, offered there a magnificent ſacrifice to the gods: and that withall, he caſt a multitude of golden cups, and of a great price, with drink offerings into the ſea: and in the end, having there erected certain altars, in honour of Tethys, and Oceanus, ſuppoſing that now he had finiſhed his intended voyage into the Eaſt, returned with his navy up the River, and that in his returne, he came to a goodly and famous City, called Hyala, whoſe government was much alike to, or rather, all one, with that of Lacedæmon.

For there were in it, two Kings of two ſeveral families, ſucceeding alwayes in a line and had the adminiſtration of the wars, but the chief ordering of civil affairs, was in the ſenate, and ſupreme council of ſtate.

Alexander returning to the Patala againſt the ſtream, found there the Caſtle, or Citadel, ready built, according to his directions given; and Pithon returned with his army, having done all, that he went about: and whereas he purpoſed to leave a part of his navy, at Patala, (which city retaines the ſame name, among the Indians of Cambais, to this very day) where the River Indus ſevers it ſelf into two channels, he gave Hephæſtion, the charge of making there the ports, and docks fit to receive it.

Mean while he made another journey to the Ocean, by the channel on the left hand of the ſame River, to try which of the two channels, was the beſt, and eaſieſt to paſſe into the Ocean by, and to return again: and when he was now allmoſt come to the very outlet of this ſecond channel, he found a certain lough in it, which is made either by this River diffuſing it ſelf, into a larger ſpace, or by waters which fall in there, from other parts, and make the River more ſpacious there, than in other parts; and to look like an arme of the ſea: there he left Leonatus with moſt of his army, and with all his leſſer ſort of ſhips; and himſelf went forward, with his ſhips of 30 oares a piece, and of two tire of oares: and having gotten quite out of the River on that ſide alſo, ſailed again out into the vaſt Ocean, and found by experience, that that was the more commodious

dious channel of the two, to drive a trade by, to Patala. And then going a shoar with certain Horse, he made three dayes journey along the sea coast, and having considered of the coast all along, where he had sailed, he caused wells to be digged in sundry places, for fresh water for his Navy, if need should be, [*Arria. lib. 6 pag.* 137.]

The next day after his return out of the Ocean, Curtius sayes, that he came up the River, to a certain lough of salt water: which put sundry of them to a great inconveniency, whiles they went into it, not knowing the nature of it; for it drew a scab upon them, and the same infectious also unto others; yet they quickly found an oyl, which cured it: which if it were the same lough, which I mentioned before out of Arrianus, then is all this History to be referred to Alexanders latter return from the Ocean, which no author mentions, save onely Arrianus.

Alexander at his second return to Patala, sent a part of his army to dig those wells by the sea side: charging them withal, as soon as they had done, to return to Patala: and he sailing again into the lough, made there new Ports, and other Docks for his shipping: and leaving a Garrison there, laid up likewise provision of corn for four moneths, and other necessaries for the use of navigation, [*Arria. ut sup.*] Now it seems, that at this lake it was, that he built the City called Potana: to the end he might have a fit Port for his shipping, in that part of the Ocean: as we gather out of Diodorus, [*lib. 3. pag.* 181.] in the Greek and Latin edition, compared with Agatharchides, his Excerptions in Photius, [*Cod.* 250. *cap.* 51.] and with this place in Arrianus.

Curtius [*lib. 9. cap.* 16. & 17.] writes, that Alexander with his army, stayed in the Island of Patalena, expecting the coming on of the Spring; and that during that time, he built many cities there, and that the Winter quarter drawing now to an end, he set fire on his ships which were grown unserviceable, and marched away by land: and [*Strabo, lib.* 15. *pag.* 721.] signifies, that towards the Summer season, (which after their account, begins ever with the Spring) he left India: which I conceive, he would not have said, had he better considered, of what he himself a little after affirmeth out of Nearchus, who was Admiral in it, concerning this voyage; where he saith, *That when the King was now upon his way, he himself began his voyage in Autumne when the Pleiades or seven Stars began to appear in the evening.*

Wherefore plain it is, that Alexander in September, having sent Leonatus before him, to cause wells to be digged in convenient places for the use of the army in their march overland, thorough a dry and thirsty country, and set fire on his ships, which were leaky; removed from Patala, and came with all his army, to the bank of the River *Arbis* or *Arabius*: which River parts the Arbites, or the Arabites, (whom Dionysius Periegetes, calls Aribes, and others call Abrite,) and with them India it self from the Oritæ. For the Arbites inhabit along the sea shoar of India, which lieth between the River Indus, and the River Arbis, by the space of a thousand furlongs in length, as Nearchus saith, [*in Strabo, lib.* 15. *pag.* 720. *and Arrianus in his Indica, pag.* 185. *in fi.*] and these are the utmost people of the Indians westward, as appears out of [*Arrianus in his Indica, pag.* 184.] and out of [*Plin. lib.* 7. *cap.* 2.] and next to the Oritans, as saith [*Pliny, lib.* 6. *cap.* 23. and *Arrianus in his Indica, pag.* 185.] and which speak in a language of their own, and not that of the Indians.

These Arbites or Arabites, being a free State, or people, living under their own laws, neither strong enough to withstand Alexander, nor willing to submit unto him, so soon as they heard of his coming, fled away to the Woods, and Wildernesses.

Alexander, delivering the rest of his army into Hephæstions hands, took with him one half of his silver Targateers, and a part of his archers, and some certain Regiments of those who were called *Assateri*, and a Troup of his fellow Cavaleers; and out of every Regiment of Horse one Troup, and all his archers on horseback, and turned his course on the left hand toward the Ocean; and commanded a multitude of wells to be digged along the sea side, to relieve his Navy with fresh water, as they passed by, on their way to the Gulf of Persia.

No sooner had Alexander his back turned, but the Patalenians, taking fresh courage, and desirous of liberty, set upon Nearchus, with the army that was left with him, and sent him packing with his Fleet, when he had yet no wind to carry him: as *Strabo* reports out of Nearchus himself, [*lib.* 15. *pag.* 721.] for before the beginning of Winter, which began, together with the setting of the Pleiades in the moneth of our November, in those parts, was no time fit for Navigation, [*Arria. lib.* 6. *pag.* 137.]

3679. So soon, therefore, as the Etesian, or trade winds, (which blowing all summer long from the sea to land-ward, put a stop upon all navigation in that coast) were ended, Nearchus having sacrificed to Jove the deliverer, and having performed certain Gymic games, set saile from thence, in the eleventh year of Alexanders reign, when Cephisodorus was L. Chancelor of Athens, the 20 day of the moneth Boedromion, or the first of October, according to the Julian Calendar, as I have already shewed in *my discourse of*

of the Solar year among the Macedons, [*cap.* 2.] out of Arrianus his *Indica*. Now we meet with the name of this Cephisidorus, not onely 40 years before this, *viz.* year 3. of the 103 Olympiade, but also 3 years after this, to wit, year 2. of the 114 Olympiade, which was the next year after Alexanders death, as we find in the Rowls or Tables, of the Chancelors of Athens: so that if this name be rightly set down by Arrianus in this place, and there be no scruple to be made of two Cephisidori, by reason of the vicinity of the times, then there will fall out in the 4 years of 113 Olympiade, this difference ensuing in the ordering of the Chancelors of Athens, between Diodor. Sic. Dionysi. Halic. and Arrianus, as followeth.

Olympiade 113.	*Diodor.*	*Dionys.*	*Arrianus.*
An. 1.	Euthycritus.	Euthycritus.	Hegemon.
1.	Chremes.	Hegemon.	Chremes.
2.	Anticles.	Chremes.	Cephisodorus.
3.	Sosicles.	Anticles.	Anticles.
4.			

Pliny tells us, that Alexander built a City, at the place; from whence Nearchus and Onesicratus set forth upon their intended voyage; and that is the same which we find called, Xulinopolis, [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 23.] of which yet it is a wonder, that in the same place he should add, *That no man can tell, where, or upon what River it was built*: For where should it be, but in the Isle of Patalene, where they were left by Alexander, to attend the season fit to begin their voyage: or upon what River, but upon the *Indus*, where the Navy rode, and along which that fleet passed, when it fell down into the Ocean, as Arrianus teacheth us, out of Nearchus himself, *in his Indica*, *pag.* 182.]

The first day after they set forth from the port of Xulinopolis, to go down the River Indus, they came to a wonderfull deep channel, called Stura, distant from the port, one hundred furlongs; and there lay at anchor, two dayes.

The third day, they removed; and came to another channel, 30 furlongs lower; where they found the water a little brackish, for the tide coming up so far, and there mingling with the fresh water, leaves a taste of salt in the place, even at low water: and when the tide is gone out, and that place was called *Caumana*.

From thence they parted, and came to a place lower upon the river, 20 furlongs, called Coreatis.

And then weighing again, they had not gone far, but they kenned a Rock, just at the place where the Indus opens and falls into the sea, and beats upon the shoare, which was of it self very rocky: but where it began to be soft ground, and better bedding for ships, there they put in with the tide, and drew a ditch of five furlongs long, before them.

And falling down again, 150 furlongs farther, they came to a sandy Island called *Crocala*, and stayed there one other day, near to which, upon the main land inhabited, an Indian nation, called the Arabii, from the River Arabius, which divides them, as was said before, from the Oritans.

Their journey forward, is at large described by Arrianus out of Nearchus himself, as he witnesseth. [*lib.* 6. *pag.* 143.] and after him by Jo. Ramusius, in his Navigations, [*vol.* 1. *fol.* 169.] a breif of which voyage, is also delivered by *Pliny* [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 23.] where he saith, *It is fit I should here set down, what Onesicritus delivers, of this navigation, wherein himself was by the command of Alexander, out of India, into the very mediterranean parts, of Persia, and out of him again as related by King Juba*: out of which we may also gather the meaning of those other words of Pliny next following, (*i. e.*) *That voyage of Nearchus and Onesicritus, hath neither names of places, where they touched by the way, nor distances from one place to another*; to wit, as it is described by Juba, or Onesicritus himself, for that both were delivered by Nearchus, appears by Arrianus, who out of him, hath delivered both the one and the other, particularly.

But that we may returne to Alexander, he having put over the river *Arbis* or *Arabius*, and having the very night following marched thorough a great part of the sandy Country, came the next morning into places well inhabited and cultured. Then he leaving the foot to follow in good array, took the Horse with himself, cast into several Troups, and squadrons, in very good order, but so wide spread, that they might take up and drive all the Country before them, and so set upon the Oritans, of which a great part, which took up arms, were slain, and many were taken prisoners, and then coming to a smal river side; he there encamped,

Then

Then dividing his company into three brigades, he gave one to Ptolomei, to lead along by the coaſt; the ſecond to Leonatus, to paſſe through the midſt of the countrey, and champain part thereof; and the third he took to himſelf; and with it marched into the hill country of that region, and mountanous parts thereof, with the places adjoyning, and ſpoiled and waſted all that came in his way, whence the ſouldiers enriched themſelves, and ſlew many a ten thouſand of men withall.

But when Hephæſtion, who had the greater part of the whole army under his command, was come up unto him; Alexander went forward to Rambacia, which was the principal diviſion of all that countrey, where, when he found a place by the ſea ſide, ſafe from all wind and weather, he preſently gave order to Hephæſtion, to build a city there, which being finiſhed, and called by the name of Alexandria, he made there a plantation of the Arachoſians, to dwell therein.

And then again, taking with him one half of his ſilver Targateers and Agrians, and a ſquadron of horſe, and Archers on horſeback, marched away to the borders of the Oritans and Gedroſians, where he was told there was a narrow paſſage, which parted the two countreys: and that both nations with their ſeveral armies were encamped there, to keep that paſſage againſt him: But no ſooner came the newes unto them of his approach, but the moſt part of them abondoned the place and fled: whereupon the chief of the Oritans, went unto him, and ſubmitted themſelves and their whole country to him: and the onely charge which he laid upon them was, to call home their countrey men, every one to his own place, aſſuring them, that in ſo doing, all ſhould be well with them; and they receive no harme.

Then made he Apollophanes Governor of the Oritans, joyning Leonatus, a Squire of the body with him: with whom he left all his Agrians, and ſome of his Archers, and Horſe, and other companies of his foot, and mercinaries out of Greece, in the country of the Oritans, giving them in charge to attend the coming of the fleet into thoſe parts; and in the mean time to go in hand with the building of a new city, and to order all matters there for the benifit of the people.

Then ſet he forward with a great part of his army (for now was Hephæſtion again come up unto him) and marcht into the countrey of the Gedroſians, which was for the moſt part abondoned by the Inhabitants. In which deſert, as Ariſtobulus ſaies, the Phænicians which followed the army, to buy what was there to be ſold, loaded their camels with mirrh, and ſpikenard, for of ſuch ſpicery and Apothecary ware, there was infinite ſtore growing in thoſe parts: ſo as the whole army uſed it for coverings, and beds to lie upon: and of the ſpikenard which they trode under their feet, a moſt ſweet ſmell diffuſed it ſelf far off, [*Arrian. lib. 6. pag.* 138. and *Strabo, lib.* 15. *pag.* 721.]

He ſent Craterus before him with a part of the army, into the mid-land countreys, both to ſubdue Arimania (under which name, all the Regions to the weſt of India, properly ſo called, even as far as Carmania, go) and ſo to go from thence forward into thoſe places, which himſelf purpoſed to come unto; But Craterus marching through the countreys of the Aracotti, and the Drangæ, ſubdued by force the countrey of Choarina, which refuſed to ſubmit themſelves, [*Strabo, ut ſupra, pag.* 721. 725.] And whereas Ozines (whom Arianus calls Ordones) and Tariaſpes two noble men of Perſia, endeavoured a revolt in Perſia, he ſubdued them by force, and laid them in irons, [*Curt. l.* 9. *c.* 18.]

Himſelf with another part of the army, going through the country of Gedroſia, ſome 500 furlongs diſtant from the ſea, and yet ſometimes quartering near to the ſea it ſelf, marched through a barren, craggy, dry, and deſolate countrey: for his deſire was to viſit the ſea coaſt, all along, that he might diſcover, what places there were in thoſe parts fit to make ports of; and there to make proviſion for his fleet, which was to come that way by his appointment, and for that purpoſe, to cauſe wells to be digged, and markets to be kept, and ports to be made, fit to receive them when they came, [*Strabo, ut ſu. p.* 721. and *Arrian. l.* 6. *p.* 139.]

To this purpoſe, he ſent before him one Thoantes, with a competent company of Horſe, to ſcout about the ſea coaſt; and to ſee wether there were any fit place for landing there, or freſh water near the ſhore; or other fitting proviſions for them: who returning brought him word, that he found there certain poor fiſhermen: and that they had to dwell in, a kind of little cottages, built up and covered over with ſhells of fiſhes, and the back-bones of them ſerving for rafters; and that the men uſed litle water, and that it ſelf, ſuch as they digged out of the ſand; and that not very ſweet neither.

Alexander, coming at length into a countrey of the Gedroſians, where was ſtore of corne, he ſeiſed it all into his own hand, and ſealing up the ſacks, wherein it was, with his own ſigner, and laying it upon carriages, ſent it all away to the ſea ſide. But whiles he went to the next ports, the ſouldiers, for all the ſeals, brake up the ſacks, and took out

out the corn, and ſpent it, for very hunger; in which action, they were the formoſt, who were principally truſted with the keeping of it: and Alexander, underſtanding that what was done, was for pure hunger, winked at it. And ſent about all the country over to take up more corn, and ſent that away by one Cretheus, to the ſea ſide, to relieve the Fleet, with the army in it, which at that very time came to land in thoſe parts: commanding alſo the natives, to go farther up into the country, & from thence to bring as much corn ready ground, and dates, and cattel, as poſſibly they could, and carry it to be ſold at the ſea ſide, to the army; and withal, diſpatcht away Telephus one of his Nobles, to make further proviſion of corne ready ground, whereof he found ſome quantity, though not much; and carried it to another Port, according to directions.

Mean while ſome of the Oritans, dwelling in the mountains ſet upon Leonatus his Brigade, and ſlew a great number of them, and then retired into their faſtneſſe again: as *Diodorus* ſaith: and then the whole nation of the Oritans, joyning with other neighbouring countries, made a body of ſome 8000 Foot, and 400 Horſe, and made a general revolt. But Leonatus meeting with them, cut off 6 thouſand of their Foot, and all their Leaders: and loſt of his own men, but 15 Horſe, and ſome few Foot; but withal, there died in that fight, Apollophanes, Governour, as was ſaid before, appointed by Alexander, of that whole country, [*Curt. lib.* 9. *cap.* 18. *Arria. lib.* 7. *pag.* 149. *and in his Indica, pag.* 184.]

Nearchus, coming a ſhoar at this place with his Fleet, took in proviſion of corn, provided by Alexander, to ſerve his army aboard for ten dayes: repaired his ſhips, that were any wayes leaky, and left ſuch of his Mariners as he found not fit for ſea, with Leonatus to ſerve at land, and took others in their room, out of his companies, [*Arria. in his Indica, pag.* 185.]

Philippus, whom Alexander had made Governour over the Oxydracans and Mallians, was ſet upon by his own mercenary companies, and by them murdered; and the murderers preſently were ſet upon by the Macedons which were of his guard; and either then preſent, or immediately after, taken and hewed in pieces for their pains

It is ſaid, that Alexander endured many a hard brunt, and ſuffered more loſſes, in the country of the Gedroſians, than in all Aſia beſides; ſo that of all that army, which he carried with him into India, he brought ſcantly a fourth part out of Gedroſia; what with greivous diſeaſes, ill diet, burning heats, deep ſands, want of water, and famine, which he ſuffered in thoſe parts. But Nearchus ſayes, that Alexander, though he were not ignorant of the incommodities of this way, yet out of a ſelfwill'd ambition, which reigned, or rather raged in him, he would need force his way thorough it forſooth; becauſe ſome had told him that Semiramis, and Cyrus both, had gone that way into India; and therefore he would needs return the ſame way out of it: though it was told him withal, that ſhe was fain to ſave her ſelf by flight from thence, with 20 men onely in her company; and Cyrus with ſeven, thinking it would prove a great glory for him, if, when they ſuffered ſo much there, he ſhould be able to come off with his army ſafe and ſound: wherefore partly out of this ambition, partly to favour and relieve his Navy, which he had appointed to meet him in thoſe parts, it was, ſay that Nearchus ſayes, he would needs return homeward thorough that country. When his guides, miſſing their way thorough thoſe vaſt ſands, by reaſon the wind had confounded and covered all the tracks, which lead thorough them; Alexander gueſſing out of his own mother wit, that the way muſt needs lie on the left hand, took a ſmall company of Horſe with him, and went to ſee whether he could recover the ſea ſhoar or no: but their horſes being all ſpent to five, with the length and torridneſſe of the way, lay behind, and he with thoſe five onely in his company, came at length to the ſea ſide, where digging a while, and finding freſh water to drink, he preſently ſent back for his whole army to come thither to him: and when they were come, he marched forward ſeven dayes journey, along the ſea coaſt, and found plenty of freſh water all the way; and then his guides having found the way again, led him up into the midland countries, as he deſired, [*Strabo, ibid. pag.* 722. *Arria. pag.* 142.]

At two moneths end therefore, after he parted from the country of the Oritans aforeſaid, he came to the chief city of the Gedroſians, called Pura, and there he reſted his army; and refreſhed them with feaſtings, as was very fitting, and high time for him to do, [*Strabo, ut ſup. pag.* 723. *Arria. pag.* 140. *and* 142. *and Plut. in Alexan.*]

From thence he diſpatched away the ſwifteſt courriers that poſſible he could finde, to Phrataphernes, whom he had left Governour of Parthia, and to the two Preſidents of the Provinces of Drangia and Aria, lying at the foot of the mount Taurus, with commands to them, that they ſhould forthwith get together as many Camels, Dromedaries, and others, with all ſorts of beaſts of draught or carriage, as poſſibly they could, and load them all with victuals, of all ſorts, and ſend them in all haſte to meet him at his

his firſt entry into the countrey of Carmania; Theſe letters ſpeedily carried, and duly executed on all hands, cauſed, that when he came into Carmania, he found there all kind of proviſions neceſſary, ready to receive him and his army, at the place appointed.

Menon, the Governor of the Arachoſians, being lately dead, Alexander made one Sibyrtius, Governor of Arachoſia and Gedroſia, both.

As Alexander was upon his march towards Carmania, news was brought him of the death of Philippus, Governour of the Oxydracans and Mallians: whereupon he preſently wrate away to Eudemus and Taxilas, and by his letters, commended the charge and care of thoſe two Provinces unto them, untill he ſhould ſend a Governor to ſucceed in Philips roome.

So ſoon as he ſet foot in Carmania, Aſtaſpes the Satrape of that province, met him, of whom there was a ſuſpition that he would have revolted from him, whiles he was in India. Alexander concealing the grudge which thereupon he bare him, received him very graciouſly, and uſed him according to his ranke and quality, whiles in the mean time, he ſought by all means poſſible to find out whether the ſuſpition that was raiſed of him were true or falſe.

Here Craterus came unto him, with the reſt of the army, and the Elephants, and bringing with him *Ordones*, *al.* Ozines, and Zariaſpes, whom he had taken into cuſtody, for having endeavoured a revolt in Perſia. And thither came alſo Stafanor, Governor of the Provinces of Parthia and Hircania; and with them, the Captains and Commanders of all thoſe forces which he had formerly left with Parmenion, in the Province of Media, to wit, Cleander and Sitalces, and Heracon and Agetho, which brought him 5 thouſand foot, with a thouſand horſe.

Now the ſeveral Governors and Preſidents in the parts of India, ſent him in here, an infinite number of horſes and other beaſts of draught and carriage, ſome for pack-ſaddles, and ſome for panniards, out of every countrey of his dominions in India, ſome. Stafanor alſo, and Phrataphernes, brought him a huge number of drought Horſes, and Camels. And Alexander preſently diſtributed them all among thoſe that wanted them to carry their goods upon, ſome he beſtowed upon particular Captains, the reſt he diſtributed among the ſoldiers, by troups and companies, as he ſaw cauſe; He alſo new armed his ſoldiers with as much bravery as ever: for why? they now drew near unto Perſia, a country full, not onely of peace, but alſo of all manner of plenty and wealth.

Here Alexander (as Arrianus reports out of Ariſtobulus) offered a ſacrifice of thankſgiving to his gods for his victory over the Indians, and for the ſafe coming of his army out of Gedroſia: and withal, entertained his armies with ſports of muſick and wreſtlings, and ſuch like: and moreover took Penceſtes, who covered him with his target in the countrey of the Mallians, to be the chief Squire of his body, an honour, which at that time, ſeven only men had borne; Leonatus, Hephæſtion, Lyſimachus, Ariſtonus (all born in Pella) Perdiccas of the countrey of Macedonia; Ptolomei the ſon of Lagus, and Pithon, and the 8 was Penceſtes, for his brave behaviour in ſaving the King from the Mallians. Others, and among them, Diodore, and Curtius, and Plutarch, ſay, that Alexander, whether in imitation or emulation of Bacchus, but in a drunken manner, ſpent ſeven days with his army, in his paſſage through Carmania, [*Diodor. and Plutarch in the life of Alexander, and in the book of his good fortune; and Curtius, lib. 9. c. 18. with lib. 3. ib. c. 24. & lib. 8. c. 19.*] which Arrianus therefore holds for very improbable, becauſe that neither Ptolomeus, Ariſtobulus, nor any other credible Author in this kind, make any mention of it.

Aſpaſtes the Governour of Carmania, was put to death, and Tlepolemus made Governor in his roome, [*Curt. lib. 9. cap. ult. Arria. lib. 6. pag. 142. and again in his Indica, pag. 193.*]

Cleander and Sitalces, who ſlew Parmenion, by Alexanders command, were accuſed to him for many vilanies (which I mentioned before) by them committed both by the Provincials, and alſo by the army it ſelf: nor could that ſlaughter by them committed, how acceptable ſoever it was to the King, expiate in his mind ſuch a multitude of vilanies and groſſe miſbehaviours, as were laid to their charge: wherefore he put them forthwith in chains, to be done to death when he thought fit: but ſeven hundred private ſoldiers, whom they had uſed as executioners of their vilanies, he cauſed there preſently to be executed, and at the ſame time alſo was execution done upon Ozines and Zariaſpes, whom Craterus had brought priſoners, for endeavouring a rebellion in Perſia as was ſaid before.

Mean while Nearchus, having ſailed along the coaſt of the Arabii, the Oritans, the Gedroſians, and the Icthyophagians (ſo called becauſe they lived onely upon fiſh) arrived in the Gulf of Perſia, and came to Harmozia, *al.* Armuſia (which is now called Ormus, or Ormuſa) and there drew up his ſhips, and went over land with a ſmall retinue

tinue to Alexander, who as he heard by a Grecian, which came from the army, was not above five dayes journey off, and found him in a certain ſea Town, called Salmantes, buſie in making ſtage-plaies there, and ſitting himſelf on the open theatre.

Alexander alſo offered ſacrifice there, to Jupiter, by the name of a deliverer, and to Hercules and Apollo, by the name of Apollo, Ἀλεξίκακος, (*i. e.*) the deliverer from evil, and Neptune for bringing his army ſafe out of the Ocean. He alſo made ſports and games of Muſick, and other Gymnick exerciſes; and made a pageant, which was led in by Nearchus, all the army ſetting themſelves on work, to get flowers and garlands to ſtrow upon him.

Alexander, having fully heard the relation which he made of his whole voyage, ſent him back to the fleet, with a ſmal army to convoy him, becauſe the whole country, which he was to paſſe, was, as he thought, friend, and willed him to ſaile up as far as the very mouths of the Euphrates, and to be in a readineſſe from thence to row up to Babylon, when order ſhould be given.

Tlepolemus was ſcantly warm in his Satrapie or Government of Carmania, when the natives all roſe, and poſſeſſed themſelves of the principal and ſtrongeſt places, of that country: theſe alſo ſet upon Nearchus in his return, in ſundry places, ſo that he was often put to it, and forced to fight twice or thrice in a day: yet with much ado, he came at length ſafe to the ſea ſide, where he ſacrificed to Jupiter his deliverer, and made games of dancing, running, wreſtling, and the like: then looſing from Ormuſe, he kept along by the ſhoare of the Perſian gulf; and by ſuch ſtages, as Arrianus in his Indica, out of Nearchus himſelf, delivereth, came to the mouth of the River Euphrates.

Alexander, underſtanding by letters from Porus and Taxiles, that Abiſarus was dead, gave his kingdom to his ſon. He ſent away alſo Eudemon, al. *Eudemus*, who was commander of the Thracians, to ſucceed Philip, ſlain, as a foretaid, in the goverment of the Oxydracans and Mallians.

He ſent Hephæſtion with the greater part of the army, and with the carriages and Elephants, to go out of Carmania into Perſia by ſea for that the Perſian ſea in the winter ſeaſon it alwayes calm, and there was great ſtore of proviſion in thoſe parts.

Stafanor being ſent back to his Government, Alexander himſelf, with the choiceſt of his Foot, and with the Horſe of his confederates, and a part of his Archers, marched to Paſargadas in Perſia, where he gave money among the women, as the faſhion of the Perſian Kings was, when ever they came into Perſia, to give unto every woman there, a piece of gold.

At his very entrance into Perſia Orſines, *al.* Orxines met him: He it was, who after the death of Phraſaortes the Governour there, (Alexander being then a far off in India) by his authority kept the Perſians in their due ſubjection and allegance to him, till he gave order for another Governour to ſucceed in the deceaſeds room. He was deſcended from one of the ſeven Princes of Perſia, and deduced his pedigree from Cyrus himſelf, and now came, and met Alexander, and preſented not him alone, but all his nobles alſo, with rich gifts, onely he gave nothing to Bagoas the Eunuch, and the Kings bardaſchy; which proved afterward the cauſe of his deſtruction. [*Curtius lib. 4. cap. 27. and lib. 10. cap. 3. Arrianus lib. 6.*]

Whiles he was at Paſargadas there came unto him Atropates, the Governor of Media, bringing with him priſoner Baryaxes a Median, who had worn his Turbant upright, and called himſelf king of Medes and Perſians; him therefore he brought priſoner to the King; and all thoſe, who had been partakers with him in that action. All which Alexander cauſed forthwith to be put to death.

But he was moſt of all offended at that vilany committed upon Cyrus, his monument, which he found all broken down and ſpoiled, and the pretious things which he had formerly ſeen there, all ſave a lictier, and a golden urn, wherein his body was put, purloined, and that alſo was broken, and the covering of the urne taken off, and his very body tumbled out of it by thoſe ſacrilegious theeves, and they had alſo gone about to hew in pieces, and batter the urne or coffin it ſelf, the better to carry it away, by pieces, if it might have been; which becauſe they could not, therefore they left it behind them. But Alexander preſently gave order to Ariſtobulus, to rebuild his ſepulchre in ſuch form as it was before, and for thoſe parts of his body which were left, to put them into the urne again, and to make a new cover for it; and to reform what was defaced, and to embelliſh it in all points, as formerly it was: and moreover, to mure up the dore, which led into the Chappel, where the body lay, with lime and ſtone, and to put the impreſſion of the Kings ſeal upon it. All this *Strabo reports, out of Ariſtobulus himſelf, lib. 5. pag. 273.*] *And Arrianus, at the end of his 6 book.*

After this, Alexander commanded the Magi or Priests, which had the keeping of the Sepulchre, to be taken and had to the rack, to make them confesse the authors of this sacrilege, who yet could never be drawn to confesse any thing, either against themselves, or any other person, and thereupon were discharged: yet Plutarch sayes, that Polymachus, though no mean person, and a Pellæan borne, was put to death by Alexander, onely for opening and looking into the Sepulchre.

From Pasargada, Alexander marcht to Persepolis, the Royal Seat of the Kings of Persia, which he himself had set on fire, and burnt to the very ground; but now at his return thither, he blamed himself for so doing. Here were many foul matters laid to Orxines his charge: as, That he had spoiled and robbed the Kings houses, and sepulchres of the dead, and done many of the Nobility of Persia to death. But in particular, Bagoas the Eunuch put it into the Kings head, that perhaps it was he, that had robbed the sepulchre of Cyrus too: wherein, said he, I have heard Darius say, there were 3000 talents layed up; and wrought so far with the King, that he forthwith caused the Noblest person of all the Persian Nation, and to him a most affectionate servant, to be crucified.

At the same time also, Phradates, who had formerly been Governour of the Hircanians, and Mardians, and Tapyrians, being now drawn into suspition of making himself a King, was put to death, [*Curt. lib. 8. cap. 8, and lib. 10. cap. 4.*]

Alexander now made Penceſtes, (of whose worth in all kinds he had had so good proof, especially in that danger of his among the Mallians) Governour of Persia. And he presently, and onely of all the Macedons, put himself into the Median attire, and fell a learning of the Persian tongue: and began withal to order matters all after the Persian garb; for which Alexander much commended him, and the Persians were glad at heart, to see him use the Persian, rather than the Macedon attire.

And now a toy took Alexander again in the head; and he would needs sail down the Euphrates, and Tigris, and go see the Persian sea, and how those Rivers fell into the Ocean there, as formerly he had done, at the River Indus, and the sea which that falls into. Also, he had a purpose to sail round the coast of Arabia first, and then of all Africa; and so to return into the Mediterran Sea, and to Macedon by the way of Hercules his pillars, [*Arria. lib. 7.*] And being in this mood, he gave order to the Governours of Mesopotamia, to fell timber in Lebanon, and to carry it to Thaplacus a City in Syria, and to make keeles for huge ships to be built thereon; not all of seven tire high, as Curtius hath it; but some of one size, some of another, as we shall see anon out of Aristobulus, and all to be brought overland to Babylon: and order was given to the Kings of Cyprus to provide, brasse, and towe, and sailes, for this Fleet, [*Curt. lib. 10. cap. 2.*]

Nearchus, and Onesicritus, coming with the Fleet to the mouth of the Euphrates, anchored at Diridotis, which is the chief Mart Town of the whole Province of Babylon; and where the Merchants of Arabia, with their frankincense and spicery, use to discharge; And there hearing that Alexander would go to Susa, they sell back, and went to the mouth of the River Passitigris; and rowing up that River, they came to a country well inhabited, and plentifully stored with all provisions; and having rowed 150 furlongs, they there came to an anchor again; attending the return of them whom Nearchus had sent to bring him word where the King was. Mean while Nearchus there again sacrificed to the gods his deliverers, and made Games; so that the whole Sea-army, gave themselves wholy to pastime and merriment, [*Arria. in his Indica.*]

Calanus an Indian borne, and a *Gymnosophista*, or of the sect of Philosophers, which went naked in those parts, having now attained the 73 year of his age, and had never in all that time felt ach in his bones, or other sickness or distemper in his body; happened now to fall into his first sickness at Pasargadas; wherefore finding some feebleness in his parts, and them to grow weaker every day more than other, when he came to the borders of the territory of Susa, (for there it was that this fell out, as Diodorus saith;) and not in a suburbe of the City of Babylon, as *Elian. lib. 5. Varia. Histor. cap. 6.* will have it) he petitioned Alexander, that he would cause a great pile of wood to be made, and that when he was got up upon it, he would cause some of his servants to put fire to it. The King at first endeavoured to dissuade him from his purpose; but when he could not, and the man told him, that if not that, he would die some other way: Alexander commanded a pile of wood to be dressed as he desired, and bad Ptolemei the son of Lagus, to take care for it, [*Diodor. lib. 17. Strabo, lib. 15. pag. 686. & 727. & Arria. lib. 7.*] But as he was going to the Pile of wood, he saluted and kissed the hands, and bad farewell to all the rest, of his friends: but Alexanders hand he would not kisse; saying, that he should meet with him time enough at Babylon, to kisse it there; meaning, that he should die there, [*Arria. lib. 7. pag. 160. Plut. in Alex. Cic. lib. 1. De divinat. Valer. Max. lib. 1. cap. 8.*]

Now

Now Nearchus tells us, that so soon as the fire was put to the pile of wood, the trumpets sounded, for so Alexander had appointed; and the whole army there present, gave a shout, as if they had been ready to joyn in a battle: the Elephants also at the same time made a noise, such as they use when they enter a fight in the field; as if all had conspired to honour the funeral of Calanus, [*Arrianus.*]

Chares of Mitylene, addeth further, that Alexander, to honour his funeral, caused a prize of Musicians and Wrestlers to be proclaimed: and that, desirous herein to gratifie the Indian Nation, he made one match of drinking, a thing usual among them; and that he appointed a talent for him that could drink most, and 30 pounds for the second, and ten for the third: and when he had called many of his Nobles and Captains to that feast, he that drank most, was one Promachus, who drank off fower gallons and one pottle, and having received his talent for his prize, lived three days after, and then died; of the rest, 35 finding a starke chillinesse coming on them by the surfeit which they took instantly, and six others of them, shortly after, were found dead in their tents, [*Athenæus, lib. 10. cap. 12. Plutarch in Alexander. Elian. Varia. Histor. lib. 2. c. 42.*]

Nearchus, and Onesicritus, with their Navale army; continuing their course up the river Passitigris came to a bridge newly made, over which Alexander with his army was to passe, to come to Susa; and there they anchored, [*Arria. in his Indica, pag. 197. Plin. lib. 6. cap. 23.*] *saith, they found him at Susa, keeping holiday seven months after he left them at Patala, and in the 3 moneth after they set saile from thence:* or rather in the sixth month, seeing we have already made it appear that they set out from Patalene, the very next moneth after he parted from them at the City Patala.

Now when both armies both of land and sea, were come together, Alexander offered sacrifice yet again, for his Navy and Army both, so preserved, and made playes and games for it: and whereever Nearchus went through the spaces of the camp, every man strowed flowers, and cast garlands on him, [*Arria. ut sup.*]

Alexander, having sent away Atropates to his Government, marcht to Susa: where when Abulites, who had made no provision at all for his entertainment, onely presented him with 3 thousand talents of silver, he bade him lay it before his horses, and when they would none of it; for what purpose then, said he, is this mony: Plutarch saith that Alexander laid Abulites in irons, and struck his son Oxathres *al.* Oxyartes through with a javelin: Arrianus saith, that he put both the father and son to death, for their ill behaviour, in their government at Susa.

Many of the Nations, which he had conquered, came in and complained of their Governors who little dreaming of Alexanders ever returning out of India, committed many and monstrous outrages, both upon the temples of their gods, and upon the sepulchres of the dead, and also upon the persons and fortunes of the subject: all which Alexander commanded to be executed in the view of those who came to complain against them, without all respect of nobility, favour or service, which otherwise they might have done; and now also Cleander and Sitalces, whom he had condemned whiles he was yet in Carmania, he caused to be executed for company, as guilty of the like disorders. Heracon also, who hitherto had scaped scot free, but was now accused by the men of Susa, for robbing and ransacking their temple, and thereof convicted, suffered according to his deserts. And now Alexander grew ready to hearken to every slight accusation, upon trivial matters, and to punish with death and torment, every small offence, conceiving with himself, that they who acted small matters, intended greater in their minds.

And when the fame of such his severity against his officers in their several places flew abroad, many, considering what themselves had done, began to fear what might come thereof: some of which packing up what moneys they had gotten, fled away into unknown parts, others who commanded over mercinary companies, openly revolted from him: whereupon letters were presently dispatcht away to all the Governors and Presidents of countreys throughout all Asia, to disband and send away all mercenary companies, [*Diodor. yer 2. Olym. 113.*]

No sooner then, was this order put in execution; but forthwith many strangers, finding themselves cathiered, went straggling over all Asia, and for want of pay, lived upon the spoile of the countrey, till at length they all came into one body, at Tenarus in Laconia: and so likewise all the Commanders and Governors of the Persians which were left, gathering together what men and moneys they could make, came all to Tenarus, and there joyned their forces together, [*Id. year 3. Olymp. 113. and year 2. Olymp. 114.*]

Alexander now took to wife, Statira, the eldest daughter of Darius, and besides her another, as Aristobulus tells us, called Parysatis, the youngest daughter of Ochus; and gave Drypates the youngest daughter of Darius, and his own wives sister in marriage

to Hephæstion. To Craterus, he gave Amestris, the daughter of Oxyarta, *al.* Oxathra, a daughter of Oxathres the brother of Darius. Perdiccas married the daughter of Atropates the governour of Media. Nearchus had given him to wife the daughter of Spitamenes the Bactrian; to Ptolemeus the son of Lagus, the squire of his body, and to Eumenes, were given the two daughters of Artabazus, and sisters unto Barsina, by whom, though not in lawfull wedlock: Alexander himself had a son, called Hercules. Ptolomei his wife, was called Artacama, *al.* Apama; but she whom Eumenes married, Artonis: where we must note by the way, that the name of Barsine in Arrianus, [*lib. 7. pag. 148.*] is put for Statira: But in Plutarch, in the beginning *of the Life of Eumenes*, where he nameth his wife, it is, I know not how, crept in for Artonis.

Upon all the rest of his Nobles likewise, Alexander bestowed wives, of the most illustrious families that were of the Medes and Persians, in all to the number of 80, as Arrianus, or 90, as Elian, 92 as Chares, 100 as Plutarch, in his discourse of the Fortune of Alexander affirmeth. Now these marriages of Alexander and his Nobles were all made and solemnised, at one and the self same time, the King bestowing a dowry with every one of them; and for five dayes together, celebrated these marriages, with that pomp and magnificence of feasting, and Mascarades, as is set down by *Elian*, [*lib. 8. cap. 7. Var. Hist. and by Athenæus, Deipnosoph. lib. 12. cap. 18. out of Chares of Mytylene, lib. 10. of his History of Alexander.*] To every one of the guests, who amounted in all to the number of nine thousand; it is said, that he gave a golden vial to sacrifice a drink offering withall. To the rest of the Macedons, who had formerly married wives out of Asia, which amounted to above ten thousand men, he gave them every man wedding gifts.

Moreover, he thought it fitting at this time, to pay every one of the souldiers debts out of his own store: and when he had given order that every one should give in a ticket of what he owed, that thereupon they might receive every man his money, at the first very few gave in their tickets, fearing that this was but a devise of the Kings to find out who they were, that could not live of their pay, by reason of their riotous expenses. But among those, who did give in their names, there was one Antigenes, with one eye, and who had lost the other under Philip, at the siege of Perinthus, with the hurt of a dart from the wall. He feigning himself to be more in debt then indeed he was, brought one to the pay-master; who affirmed to him, that he had lent the said Antigenes so much money: whereupon Antigenes received it. But the King being afterward informed of this abuse of his, grew wroth thereat, and forbad him ever after to come within his court, and took from him an office, which he had; which brand of ignominy, he took so to heart, that he thought thereupon to kill himself; which Alexander perceiving, remitted his displeasure, and suffered him to enjoy his money.

But when he heard that many, who were truely in debt, would not yet give in their names, but would keep their own counsel, and would not be know what they ought, he then openly blamed them for being so distrustful of him, saying, that a King should be no other than true to his subjects, nor the subjects have other opinion of their King, but that he would be in all things true unto them. And then he caused tables to be set out in sundry places of the Camp, with monies on them; and whoever brought in his ticket of what he owed, received presently his money, without being asked so much as what his name was, and then they began to believe that Alexander was Alexander, and a man of his word, indeed.

That largesse of his among his souldiers, amounted, as Justin and Arrianus report, to upward of 20 thousand talents, whereas Diodorus more probably saith, that it came to little lesse than ten thousand, for Curtius and Plutarch say, that of 10 thousand talents brought forth, there were, 130 left all paid, with this lennoy over and above of Curtius, *So that*, saith he, *that army, conqueror of so many nations, brought yet more honour and glory, then spoil and riches out of Asia.*

Sundry other gifts did Alexander at that time bestow upon several men in the army, either according to degree and quality, or in regard of some memorable services which they had done, and upon those which excelled in this kind, he bestowed over and above Crowns of gold to wear: as first, upon Pencestes, who covered him with his Target against the Mallians, and next him upon Leonatus, who at the same time also fought most manfully in his defence, and had upon sundry occasions behaved himself bravely in the country of the Oritans, and thirdly upon Nearchus, who had brought his Navy and army therein safe out of Indie thorough the Ocean into those parts: and in the fourth place Oneficritus, the Pilote of the Kings ships, and then Hephæstion, and other squires of his body.

Mean while, there came unto him the Governours of sundry Cities, which he had built, and divers Provinces, by him subdued, bringing with them to Susa 30 thousand souldiers out of Persia and other Nations (of which I spake formerly in the year of the World 3676.) all young men, and of an age, goodly persons all, to look on, and of great

great performance. These being thus selected by the Kings command, and trained and marshalled after the Macedonian manner and discipline in feates of armes, and all gloriously armed, encamped before the walls of Susa; where when they had given a proof of their readinesse and good addresse in Marshal Discipline before the King, the King highly rewarded them every man, and gave them the name of *Epigoni*; that is, of an after brood, growing up in their room, who in feates of Chivalry, and Conquering the World, had gone before them.

Alexander, having delivered over the greater part of his land army to Hephæstion, to be led to the coast of the Persian Gulf, and given order for his Navy to come to the country of Susa; took shipping there with his silver Targateers and his Phalanx or Main Squadron, and part of his fellow Cavaleers, and sail down by the River Ulay, into the Gulf of Persia. But before he came at it, left many of his ships, which were any wayes bilged and leaky, and with the rest went forward and came about from the mouth of that River by sea, to the River Tigris: the rest he sent up the channel or cut, by which the Tigris is drawn into the Ulay, and so they also came into the River it self of Tigris.

Alexander, compassing about all the shoar of the Persian Gulf, which lieth between the two mouths, that of the River Ulay, and that other of Tigris, came to his Camp; where Hephæstion with the army attended his coming. Then returned he again to Opis, a City seated upon the bank of the Tigris; and as he went on, caused all the dams, locks, and sluces, which the Persians had made upon that River, to hinder the accesse of any enemy by sea to Babylon, to be taken away; saying, That they were but shifts and devises of those, who were of little worth in themselves, [*Arria. lib. 7. with Strabo, lib. 16. pag. 740.*]

But so soon as he came to Opis, he called all his army together, and declared to them that his purpose was, to discharge all such, as thorough age, or otherwise, found themselves grown unserviceable for the war, and to give them free leave to return every man to his own home: but for such as were able and would stay, he promised to make their condition such, and to bestow such largesse upon them, as should make their eyes ake, that lay idleing at home; and should encourage the rest of the Macedons to come and share with them in their fortunes.

This he did with a purpose to gratifie the Macedons: But they took it, as if thereby he went about to disgrace them, and held them for no better than a company of useless men for his wars; and champing upon this bit, called to mind all other grievances, and occasions of discontent by him formerly given them in any kind: as that he went attired in a Median Robe; and that all those goodly marriages that he made, were all solemnized forsooth, after the Persian fashion: that Pencestes his Governour of Persia, was turned altogether Persian, both in attire and language, and that Alexander himself delighted, but too much, in these new fangles, and outlandish fashions. That the Bactrians, Sogdians, Arachosians, Zarangians, Arians, Parthians, and those Persian Horse, which were called *Euacæ*, were mixed with, and reckoned among his fellow Cavaleers. That now there was a fifth Brigade of Horse set up; not altogether indeed consisting of forreign nations; but yet that encreasing the number of his Horse, there were taken into them, Cophes the son of Artabazus, Hydarnes, and Artiboles, the two sons of Mazæus, Itanes the son of Oxyartes, and brother to Roxane, Alexanders wife, Ægobares, and his brother Mithrobæus; and that he had made Hydaspes a Bactrian by birth, Commander over that Regiment: and that instead of the Macedonian Spear, they used a Javelin, after the manner of forreign nations. That he had erected a new company of young forreigners, calling them *Epigoni*, and armed them after the Macedonian manner. And lastly, that in all things he despised and scorned the Macedonian Discipline and Customs, and the Macedons themselves: wherefore one and all cryed out, and desired to be discharged, and to serve no longer in the wars: bidding him and his father Hammon, go fight hereafter if they would, seeing he grew weary of, and cared no more for his own souldiers, who had hitherto fought for him.

In this combustion, Alexander enraged as he was, leapt off the place, where he stood speaking to them, and with such Captains as were about him, and slew in among them, and took thirteen of the principal mutineers, and which stirred up this sedition among the rest; and delivered them to the Serjeants, to be bound hand and foot and thrown into the Tigris: so great was either the dread of the King upon them in making them take their death so patiently as they did, or the resolution of the King himself, in doing them to death, according to Marshal Discipline: and then attended onely with his Nobles and Squires of his body, he went to his lodging; and there neither eat nor slept, nor suffered any man to have accesse to his presence all that day, no nor yet the next.

Upon the third day, he called his forreign souldiers together, commanding the Mace-

Macedons, not to bugde out of their Tents; and when they came, he spake to them by an interpreter, and commanded their perpetual loialty to himself, and to their former Kings, and withal reckoned up, and put them in mind of the many favours and honours, which he had conferred upon them, how he had never used them as conquered persons, but as fellow souldiers and partakers, of all his conquests, and had mingled the conquered with the conquerors, by mutual affinities & entermarryings, the one with the other: *Wherefore*, saith he, *reckon not your selves, as made, but born, my souldiers: The kingdoms of Asia and Europe are become all one; what was novelty before, is now growen natural by long use and customs, and you are no lesse my country men, then you are my souldiers.*

And presently he chose out of them a thousand tall young men, and appointed them for a guard of his person, the chief commands of the army, he bestowed among the Persians, and called the severall Troups and Companies, by Macedonian names, and these he also called his Cousins and Nobles, and gave them onely the priviledge, to be admitted to kisse his hand, [*see Polyænus Stratag. 4. in Alexander nu 7.*]

When the Macedons saw the King come abroad guarded onely with Persians, and that out of them, all Serjeants, and other attendants were taken, and they promoted to all places of dignity and honour, about his person, and themselves cast off, with scorn and infamie; their courage abated, and conferring a while among themselves, ran all together to the Kings lodging, and casting off all their cloths to their very watt-coats, threw down their armes at the Court gates; and standing themselves without, lift up a pitifull cry, and desired to be admitted, offering to give up every author of that mutiny, and desired the King to satiate himself with their deaths, rather than their disgraces. But he, though his choler were down, yet would not admit them: and they on the contrary would not away, but continued their crying and howling two whole dayes and nights, and calling upon him, by the name of their Lord and master, protesting never to leave his gate, untill he had mercy on them: wherefore upon the third day he came forth unto them, and seeing their humiliation, and dejection before him, with their unfeigned sorrow, and hearing their pittiful complaint and lamentation which they made, was moved to compassion of them; and wept a long time over them: and when he stood a good while, as if he would speak unto them, but could not; and they continued all that time upon their knees before him.

Then one Callines by name, a man venerable for his age, and of no mean esteem in the regiment of his fellow Cavaleers, spake thus unto him. *This is that*, saith he, *O King, which grieves thy Macedons, that now thou hast made some of the Persians, thy Cousins, and these thou hast received to kisse thy hand, and hast deprived thy Macedons of this honour*, and when he would have proceeded, Alexander interrupted him, and said, *I now make you all my Cousins, and from henceforward, will call you by that name.* This said, Callines stept out, and went and kissed his hand, and so did as many else, as had a mind to it, and then taking every man up his armes again, they all returned with joy and triumph into the Camp.

Then went the King and sacrificed to the gods, as he was wont to do, and made a generall feast for all the army; sitting down himself, first with his Macedons, and then the Persians, and after them, the rest, according to their severall ranks and qualities in the Army. Then took Alexander a bolle, and drank, and so it went round among the Macedons. The Grecian Prophets, and Persian Priests; powring forth their prayers, and among all other prosperities, and favours from their gods, desired of them, to grant a concord and unity of Empire between the Macedons and Persians, and both kingdoms. It is said, that there were nine thousand guests, which sate at this feast, and that they all pledged this health, and sang the same Pæana, or Song of joy and gladnesse unto Apollo, as they used to do, when they returned from a victory into their Camp.

Alexander, passing over the Tigris, encamped in a country, called Cares, and then having passed the region called Sitacene in four dayes march, he came to Sambana; where he camped seven dayes: and then after three dayes journy, he arrived at Celovæ, where Xerxes heretofore had made a plantation, of those, which he brought out of Bœotia, and then turning a little out of the right way, leading to Babylon, he went to see Bagistheues, a country, abounding with fruit, and all other commodities, belonging either to the pleasure or profit of mans life.

Mean while, Harpalus a Macedon born, chief Baron and Treasurer, of all the Kings monies in Babylon, and revenues of that whole province, being privy to himself of his wastfulnesse, and other ill behaviour there, and knowing what Alexander had done, to many other Governours, upon complaints made of them, by the provincialls, got together five thousand talents of silver, and six thousand hired souldiers, and fled quite out of all Asia, and coming with them to Tænarus in Laconia, left them there, (whither, others also, which could not well stay in Asia, had already retired themselves, as I said

said before) and came himself to Athens, in suppliant wise: But when Antipater and Olympias demanded him out of their hands, he so dealt with the people of Athens, by feeing Demosthenes, and other Orators there, that he escaped, and returned safe to his company at Tenarus, [*Diodor. year 2. Olymp. 113. Pausanias in his Attica, Plutarch in the Lives of Demosthenes and Phocyon,*] In Arrianus there is a blank left, [*lib. 7. pag. 155.*] in which place this flight of Harpalus from Babylon, should have been joyned to that journey of Alexanders thitherward, [*as appears by Photius in his Biblioth, cap. 91.*] and that there was an action brought against this Harpalus, *mei fœnoris*, (*i.e.*) of bribes received by him, Dionysius Halicarnassæus, in the end of his Epistle to Ammæus concerning Demosthens, when Anticles was L. Chancellor at Athens, which was, as I said before, in this 4 year of the 113 Olympiade, according to his account, plainly sheweth.

A contention falling between Hephæstion and Eumenes, concerning a certain gift, whatever it was, and wherein many foul words passed between them, Alexander composed the difference and made them friends, much against Hephæstions will, and not without some threatning speeches used by Alexander to him; but much to the content of Eumenes, [*Plut. in Eumenes. Arriad. 7. p. 155.*]

3680. 4. Alexander from hence came into a country, where great heards of the kings of Persias horses fed, for in this place, called the *Nisæan* Countrey, there were wont to be kept 150 or 160 thousand horses of the kings, though Alexander at his coming thither found not, as Arrianus saith, above fifty thousand, or at most sixty, as Diodorus hath it.

When Alexander had encamped here 30 dayes, he set forward again, and upon the 7 day after, came to Ecbatane, the chief city of all Media: the circumference whereof was said to be 250 furlongs, where, as his manner was, after any good successe, he offered sacrifices, and made games of musick, and gymnic sports, and exercises in honour of his gods; and feasted himself with his nobles; and then having ordered all matters in that kind, he returned again to see his stage-plaiers, and Anticks act their parts, and moreover, instituted certain set feasts and clubbings, because there were newly come unto him out of Greece, 3 thousand Cooks, and other ministers, and artificers of that kind.

Apollodorus of Amphipolis, a noble man about Alexander, and whom he had made General of that army, which he had left with Mazæus, when he made him Governour of the City and province of Babylon, hearing what course he took with such Governors or chief officers as he had set over the severall regions of his dominion, took a fright, as his fellow Harpalus had done before him, and having a brother called Pythagoras, who was a kind of a soothsayer, consulted him by his letters, to know what was like to become of him: And Pythagoras by his letters back again to him, desired to know for fear of whom it was that he would have his fortune told? and he answered, it was for fear of Alexander and Hephæstion: whereupon he first looked into the entrailes of a beast for Hephæstion, and when he found that the liver of it had no filets, he wrate back again to his brother from Babylon to Ecbatan, and bade him never fear Hephæstion, for that he should shortly depart this life himself; which letter, Aristobulus reports, was written the very day before Hephæstion died, [*Arria. l. 7. with Apian, toward the end of his second book De Bell. Civ.*]

For Hephæstion being over much given to wine, fell thereby into a fever: and being a young man and a souldier, would keep no diet, which was prescribed him, but whiles his Phisition Glaucias, *al.* Glaucias, was a little away, fell to his dinner as at other times, and eating of a roasted dunghil cock, & taking a huge draught of frigisacted wine after it, felt himself presently not well, and upon the seventh day after, died of it.

Upon the same day there were certain gimnic games, exercised before the King, by the boyes, or pages of the Court, from which he suddenly arose, and went to see Hephæstion, but when he came, found him dead, whereupon he refrained all eating for 3 dayes space; nor took any care of himself, but lay all that while, either sullenly silent, or impatiently lamenting the losse of his Hephæstion: Afterward he changed his attire, and caused not only himself and his souldiers, but even very horses and mules, to be all shorne: and caused the pinnacles of Ecbatane, and all other cities and towns thereabouts, to be taken down from their walls, to the end that they looking in a worse, and more deformed fashion than they did before, might seem in a sort, to lament and bewail his death; and withal crucified his poor Phystition that could not help it: commanded there should no sound of pipe or flute be heard in all the camp, gave order for a generall mourning among all Nations to be made for him, [*Diodorus, year 3. Olymp. 113. Plut. in his Alex. and Pelopidas. Arria. l. 7. and upon Epistetus, l. 2. c. 22. Elian Var. Hist. l. 7. c. 8.*]

He gave his body to Perdiccas, to be carried to Babylon; for that there he intended to bestow

beſtow on him a moſt magnificent funeral, and had often ſpeach with the principall architects about him, of making a moſt ſumptuous monument for him, eſpecially, with Staſicrates, who made profeſſion of new and rare inventions, in deviſing and erecting vaſt and exceſſive buildings.

Now Eumenes, fearing leſt Alexander might conceive that he was glad of Hephæſtions death, put him on the more upon this project, and ſuggeſted to him new deviſes, as perteining much to the honour of Hephæſtion, devoting both himſelfe and his armes to Hephæſtion, and ſundry other of the Nobles, following Eumenes his example, did the like. [*Plutarch in the Life of Eumenes, and Arrianus lib. 7.*]

And moreover, whereas Hephæſtion was Colonel of the Regiment of the Kings fellow Cavaleers, he put none to ſucceed him in that place, leſt happily the name of Hephæſtion ſhould be forgotten among them, but cauſed that Regiment to go by the name of Hephæſtions Regiment. And the Cornet which he gave to be born ſtill before them, when ever they went to fight.

b. At laſt, to put himſelf out of this melancholly fit, he would needs go and make a needleſſe war, and parting his army with Ptolomei, went a hunting of men, and to drive the country as he would drive a foreſt for wild beaſts; and fell upon the Coſſæans, a people bordering upon the Uxians, and inhabiting the mountainous parts of Media: which all the Perſian Monarchie could never bring under their ſubjection; nor were in all theſe wars ever daunted in courage, or thought the Macedons ſuch bugbears, as to be afraid of them. But he firſt took the paſſages leading thorough the mountains into their country, and waſted their borders: and going further on, routed them in ſundry conflicts, and deſtroyed them wherever he came without mercy, and called that, Hephæſtions funeral feaſt. Now as well Nearchus, as Arrianus, tells us, that he thus ſet upon theſe Coſſæans in the depth of Winter, when they little dreamt of any enemy to come upon them, [*Strabo, lib. 11. pag. 524. Arria. lib. 7. pag. 357. and in his Indica, pag. 196. See alſo Polyænus, Strateg. lib. 4. in Alexan. nu. 32.*]

The Coſſæans, ſeeing they had ever the worſt of it, and grieved to ſee what multitudes of them were taken priſoners, were fain at length to redeem their fellows lives, with their own ſlavery; and giving themſelves up wholy to Alexanders will and pleaſure, had peace granted them, upon theſe terms, That they ſhould be obedient in all things, to the King, and do whatever he commanded. So Alexander having ſubdued all that nation within 40 dayes ſpace, and built ſundry Cities upon the moſt difficult paſſages of the country, returned with his army.

Alexander ſent one Heraclides, with certain Shipwrights into Hircania, to fell timber there, for the building of ſhips, all men of War, ſome with decks ſome without, after the Grecian manner; for he had a great deſire to be acquainted alſo with the Caſpian ſea, and to know to whom it belonged.

c. When he had paſſed with his army over the Tigris, then marched he ſtrait forward to Babylon; yet ſo as he made divers encampings by the way, and reſted his army in ſundry places to refreſh them; and when he removed at any time, made eaſie marches. And now he was come within 300 furlongs of Babylon, when the Chaldean Prieſts, and Prophets, ſent unto him, by one of their own company, called Bellephantes, adviſing him by no means to come to Babylon; for that if he did, it would prove fatal to him.

Alexander, when he had underſtood by Nearchus, (for himſelf durſt not have ſpeech with Bellephantes) what theſe Chaldeans errand was, he ſent many of his Nobles thither; but himſelf turned aſide from it, and would not go into it, but encamped ſome 200 furlongs off from it, at a place called Burſia, which perhaps is the ſame which Ptolomei calls Berſita, a City long ſince deſtroyed and there ſtayed.

There was he perſwaded by Anaxarchus, and other Grecians, and their philoſophical reaſons, not to regard thoſe predictions of the Prieſts and Magicians, but rather to reject and deſpiſe them, as vain and falſe. Whereupon he brake out with that Iambick Verſe of Euripides,

Μάντις δ' ἄριστος, ὅστις εἰκάζει καλῶς: (*i. e.*)
Who beſt can gueſſe, he the beſt Prophet is.

Then the Chaldeans deſired him, that if he would needs enter that City, yet at leaſt he would not enter with his face toward the Weſt: but take the pains to go about, and come into it, looking toward the Eaſt. And Ariſtobulus tells us, that he was content to hearken to them in that point; and therefore the firſt day he marched as far as to the River Euphrates: but the next day, having the River on his right hand, he marched along the bank thereof, as deſirous to paſſe by that part of the City which looked toward the Weſt, that ſo he might come in looking toward the Eaſt: but when

when he found that way ſlabby, and full of ſlowes and fens, and cumberſome for his army to paſſe, he neglected that very point of their counſel alſo, and entered it, with his face toward the Weſt, [*See Appian. toward the end of his ſecond book, De Bello Civi. and Seneca, Suaſor. 4.*]

When he came to the walls of the City, he lookt and beheld a flock of Crows, fighting and killing one another: whereof ſome fell down dead hard by him. And when Apollodorus told him, that he had a brother in that Citiy called Pythagoras, who was verſed in the skill of ſoothſaying, by looking into the bowels of beaſts offered in ſacrifice, and that he had already conſulted the gods that way concerning him; he forthwith ſent for him, and asked him what he found concerning him: Sir, ſaid he, I found the liver of the beaſt without ſtrings or filets: without ſtrings? (quoth Alexander) what means that? The meaning, Sir, is, quoth Pythagoras, that ſome great miſchief hangs over your head: or as Appian, that you ſhall ſhortly die; for which ſo far was it off, that Alexander, grew offended with him, that from thence forward, he made the more of him; becauſe of his free and clear dealing with him in the way of his profeſſion: And thus much Ariſtobulus relates, that he learnt from Pythagoras himſelf.

When the Babylonians had entertained his army in all courteous manner, as at his former being there, they did, all betook themſelves to eaſe and luxury, for that there was no want of any thing that the heart of man could wiſh in that place, [*Diodor.*]

While Alexander reſided at Babylon, there came in Ambaſſadors to him from all the parts and nations of the world; for beſides thoſe that came out of Aſia, from Cities, and Princes and Countries there, there came alſo ſundry others, out of Europe and Affric: out of Affric, from the Ethiopians dwelling about the Temple of Hammon, and from the Carthaginians, and other Punick nations, bordering all along the ſea coaſt, as far as Hercules his pillars, and the weſtern ſea, out of Europe, from the ſeveral Cities of Greece, and out of Macedon it ſelf; as alſo from the Thraciants, Illyrians, Scythians, and out of Italy, from the Brutians, Lucanians, and Hetrurians, with the Iſlands of Sicily, and Sardinia, and from Spain and France, whoſe very names and habits, the Macedons never knew nor had heard of before.

Alexander, calling for a liſt of them, appointed, which of them ſhould have audience firſt, and ſo forward, till he ſhould have heard them all; and he reſolved to give audience firſt of all to ſuch as came about any matter concerning religion: and in the ſecond place, to ſuch as came to him with preſents, in the third, to them, who came about differences, or wars, which they had with their neighbouring nations. In the fourth, to them which came about their particular and private intereſts. And in the laſt place, thoſe, who came to ſhew cauſe, why they did not reſtore any Grecians, whom they had baniſhed out of their cities or countries, to their homes and eſtates again; for the hearing of all which, he cauſed a throne of gold to be ſet up in the garden there, and ſeats for his nobles, all born up with feet or frames of ſilver; whereon taking his place with his Nobles, he purpoſed to give them audience, as *Athenæus* [*lib. 12. cap. 18.*] reports out of one Ephippius Olynthius: wherein his chief purpoſe and care was, upon hearing of the cauſe, to give ſuch anſwers, as might give all content, and ſend every man away ſatisfied and well pleaſed therewith.

The firſt which he gave audience to, were they, which came from the City Eliis, then to thoſe, which came from the Temple and City of Ammon, from Delphos, from Corinth, Epidaurus and others, hearing of every of them in order, according to the dignity and fame of the Temples, rather than of the cities from whence they came.

When he had heard the Ambaſſadors from Epidaurus, and granted their ſuit, he ſent moreover a preſent and oblation by them to their God Eſculapius; but with theſe words added, *That Eſculapius had dealt but untowardly with him, in taking lately away from him, a friend, whom he loved as his own life*: and then look what Statues ſoever of illuſtrious perſons, or Images of the gods, or any other conſecrated thing Xerxes had heretofore taken and brought out of Greece, and ſet them up, or otherwiſe beſtowed them in Babylon, Suſa, Paſargada, or elſewhere in all Aſia, thoſe he gave order to the Ambaſſadors of Greece, to take and carry them home again with them, and among the reſt, he now cauſed the brazen ſtatues of Harmodius and Ariſtogeiton, to be returned to Athens, with the Image of Diana Cercæa.

But as concerning the reſtitution of the banditoes of Greece, he ſent this ſhort Epiſtle, by Nicanor, a native of the city Stagyra, to be read and proclaimed, at the next Olympian games to be held, in this wiſe, Βασιλεὺς Ἀλέξανδρος τοῖς, &c. (*i.*) King Alexander, to the Banditoes of Greece, ſendeth greeting. *We were not in fault that you were baniſhed, but we will take care, to ſee you reſtored to your former eſtates, all ſave ſuch as are baniſhed for outragious crimes, of which things we have written to Antipater, requiring him to proceed by*

way of force, against all such as shall oppose your restitution, [Diod. lib. 17. year 2. Olymp. 113. and lib. 18. year 2. Olymp. 114.]

Having dispatched this matter of Embassies, he set himself to take care of Hephæstions funeral, commanding the Cities thereabouts to contribute what they possibly could, to the adornment thereof. And moreover sent an expresse command to all the Cities and nations of Asia to put out the fire, which among the Persians, is called *Holy fire*, till the exequies of this Funeral were fully finished, as was wont to be done, in the Funerals of the Kings of Persia: which was taken for an ill bode to the king himself, and as a portender of his death.

Whereupon all his chief Commanders and Nobles, set themselves, for the Kings pleasure, to make Medailes, or Portraictures of Hephæstion, graven in Ivory, or cast in gold, or other costly mettal: Himself called together the most exquisite workmen, that were to be had, and a great number of them, and brake down the wall of Babylon, ten furlongs long; and took the brick of it, and first levelling the place, built thereon a four square pile, each square taking up a furlong in length, and 130 cubits high, whereon the body was to be burnt. This work of his Diodorus describeth at large, summing up the particulars, of the cost of this sumptuous Funeral; because the Mourners, the Souldiers, Ambassadors, and Natives of the Country, strove a vie, who should give most toward the charge thereof, amounting in all to above 12 thousand talents: which very summe, Justin also hath, [*lib. 12. cap. 12.*] Though Plutarch and Arrianus, have but 10 thousand.

Alexander, throwing his armes first into the fire, threw in also gold and silver to be burned with him; with a Robe, of a great value and esteem among the Persians, [*Elia. Var. Histor. lib. 7. cap.* 8.] and besides he made Gymnick Games, and of musick, far beyond all that ever he had made before; both for number of the Prizers, and value of the Prizes themselves, to those, which wan them; for it is said, that there were no lesse than three thousand, which put in for the Prizes in all kinds, [*Arria. lib. 7.*]

And then also it so fell out, that Philip, one of the Kings Nobles, returned to him from the Temple of Hammon, whither he had been sent, and brought word from the Oracle there, that Hephæstion might well be sacrificed to, as to a demy god: whereat Alexander was infinitely glad; and first of all offered to him upon that stile: and then sacrificing to the number of 10 thousand beasts of all kinds, he made a Magnificent Feast to all the multitude, [*Diod. year 1. Olymp. 114. compared with Arria. lib. 7. pag. 157. 164.*] He gave in charge also to Cleomenes the Governour of Egypt (as we have noted formerly in the year of the World 3673. *a.*) a lewd man, to erect Temples to his name; and generally no contract in writing to be good or valid, if Hephæstions name were not subscribed to it: adding this also in the letter which he wrote unto him about this matter: ἢν γὰρ καταλάβω ἐγὼ τὰ ἱερὰ, &c. (*i. e.*) *For if I shall find, that thou shalt have duly erected Temples to Hephæstion in Egypt as to a demy god; I will not onely pardon thee all thy past offences which in thy government thou hast committed; but whatever thou shalt hereafter commit in any kind, shall never be laid to thy charge by me.* Whereupon many Cities presently fell in hand with building of Temples and Chappels, to Hephæstion, erecting altars, offering sacrifices, and enjoyning Holidayes, to be kept in his name: and the most religious oath that a man could make, was if he sware by Hephæstion, it is true or false: And death it was for any man to faulter or faile in his devotion unto him: many dreames were said to have been of him, and that his ghost appeared to many; and of words which his ghost should utter, and answeres which it made. To conclude, sacrifices were offered to him, as to a tutelar god, and a Revenger of all evil. Wherefore Alexander at the very first was wonderfully pleased with such phancies in other men; but after a while, he began to believe them himself; and spared not to brag and boast, that he was not onely himself Joves son, but also that he could make gods of other men. At which time also, one Agathocles a Samian borne, and one of Alexanders prime Captains, was in extreme danger of his life, for being accused, that passing by Hephæstions Tombe, he was seen to weep; and had undoubtedly died for it, had not Perdiccas holpen him out by a lye of his own making, & swore it too, by Hephæstion himself, that Hephæstion appeared to him as he was a hunting, and told him, that Agathocles, did weep for him indeed, but not as for one that was dead, and now vainly called upon, and worshipped as a god; but wept onely in a due remembrance of the former intimacy and familiarity that was between them two: but for which tale, Agathocles a great Souldier, and ever well deserving of the King, had without peradventure lost his life, for being so kind to his deceased friend, [*Lucian. in his book* περὶ διαβολῆς: (*i.e.*) *of false accusing.*]

The 114. Olympiade was celebrated at Elis, in which year all agree, that Alexander died: as [*Josephus sayes, lib. 1. cont. Apio.*] when Hagesias, *al.* Hegesias, was L. Chancelor at Athens: as [*Diodor. lib. 17. sayes,*] and Arrianus in [*his 7 book*] of the Gests of Alexander, confirmes, to wit, toward the end of his year of Chancelorship, and in this very Olympic year, as shall eftsoones appear by the moneth wherein he dyed.

In that general assembly of all Greece, at the Olympic games, was that letter of Alexander, for the restoring of all banditoes, or outlawed persons, to their homes and estates again, read openly by him whose office it was to proclaim him that had won the prize in any kind of those games: neverthelesse, the Athenians and Etolians protested against it, [*Diodorus, year 2. Olymp. 113. Justin, lib. 13. c. 5.*]

Whiles he was at Babylon, he received, as Aristobulus reporteth, his fleete, which partly went out of the Euphrates, into the Persian sea, under the command of Nearchus, and partly had been built in Phœnicia and Cyprus: of the Phœnician ships, there were two, each of them of five tire of Oares, and three, of four tire, of three tire high, twelve: and 30 vessels, of 30 Oares a peece, all which had been taken in pieces, and carried overland to the city Thapsacus, and there put together again, and came by the Euphrates unto Babylon, Alexander caused certain other ships also to be built at Babylon, of those Cypresse trees which he found in their gardens there, for as for other timber fit for shipping, there was none to be found in those parts. And moreover there was brought unto him, lying at Babylon, all other provisions for shipping, out of Phœnicia, and other cities, lying along the sea coasts in Asia, and wrights, and mariners of all sorts, [*Strabo, lib. 16. pag. 741. Arrian. lib. 7. pag. 161. out of Aristobulus.*]

Moreover Alexander caused a Port to be made among the Babilonians, big enough to recieve a thousand saile of ships of war, adding galleries and docks thereto, and sent Miccalus a Clazomenian born, with 500 talents into Phœnicia and Syria, to perswade or hire as many seamen as possibly he could, to come and serve him: for he had a purpose to make several plantations upon the Persian gulf, assuring them that those, would be as rich to dwell in, as any places in Phenicia were, [*Arrianus, ibid.*]

All which preparation by sea, was to set upon the Arabians, under this colour, that among all other nations, they onely had never sent any Embassadors unto him; nor shewed any duty or respect unto him: whereas indeed, it was out of an immoderate desire he had to be soveraign over all alike, and whereas he had heard that they worshipped two gods onely, Jove or Heaven, and Bacchus, he thought himself not unworthy to be worshipped as a third God among them; if he could overcome them, and restore to them, as he had done to the Indians, their pristine liberty, [*Strabo and Arria. ut sup.*]

And whereas he had heard say that Arabia, lying upon the sea coast, was of as large an extent as all India, and had many Islands lying upon their coast, he sent Archias, and Androsthenes, to wit, that Androsthenes of Thasus, (of whom *Strabo, lib. 16. pag. 766. and Theophrastus, lib. 2. of Plants, cap. 7. maketh mention.*) and Hieron of Solos, with three ships of 30 Oares apiece, from Babylon, with charge, that sailing round about that Chersonese, or Peninsula of Arabia, they should discover and inform themselves of the ports of all that region: of these, Archias brought him word, that there were two Islands which lay out in the sea, at the mouth of the river Euphrates, the one a lesser, consecrated to Diana, one hundred and twenty furlongs off from the land (which Alexander, as Aristobulus saith, caused to be called Icarus:) the other a greater one, a day and a nights sail off from the shoare, in the same latitude, called Tylus: But Hieron, which went further than any of the rest, brought him word that the Chersonese was of a vast extent, and had a foreland which ran far out into the Ocean: which they also who came with Nearchus by sea, out of India, descried to be not far off, before they stood in for the mouth of the Euphrates, [*Arrianus, lib. 7. and in the end also of his Indica.*]

Whiles his ships of war were in building, and the haven a digging in Babylon, Alexander himself fell down the Euphrates, to the mouth of the river Pallacopa: distant from Babylon, some 800 furlongs, where rowing up and down, and, as Aristobulus saith, steering sometimes his own boat himself, he espied some certain ditches, which he caused to be scoured by such as were in his company; damming up the mouthes of some, and opening others of them: And espying one dike among the rest, in the Arabian side, toward the fenny and moory places thereof, having an outlet, hard to be stopt up, by reason of the rottennesse of the soile, he opened a new mouth, 30 furlongs off from the other, in somewhat a more firme and hard ground, and forced the water course that way: He saw there also many monuments of old Assyrian Kings and Princes, which lay buried in that fenny Country, and midst of those loughs, [*Strabo, lib. 16. p. 741. Arria. l. 7.*]

And sailing through those loughs into the body of Arabia, he there built a city, and a wall about it, planting there a colony of mercenary Greeks, and volunteers, and such as through age or otherwise, were growen unserviceable for the war, [*Arria. ib.*]

And now he began to laugh and scoff at the Chaldeans, and their predictions, for that he had both entred Babylon, and was come safe out of it, with his fleet; and therefore sailed the more bodily thorough those loughs of Arabia, having Babylon still on his left hand, [*Id. ibid. Appian. toward the end, lib. 2. De Bell. Civil.*]

And when at last, a part of his army wandred up and down in those parts, they knew not whither, for want of a Pilot, he sent them one, which brought them into the right channel again: then there arose a mighty wind, which severed the ship wherein himself was, from the rest of the fleet, and hurled the Kings hood or bonnet off from his head into the water; but his Turbant or Diademe, which was fastned to it, was rent from it, and driven by the wind upon a great reed, which grew up close to a sepulchre, of one of the Kings, which there lay buried, as I said before; which one of the mariners espying, swam unto it, and took it up, and in his return for fear of wetting it, clapt it upon his own head, Aristobulus saith that the mariner which did it, was a Phenician born, and that he was well scourged for presuming to put the Kings Diademe or Turbant upon his head: yet Alexander upon this accident, consulted a wizard about it, and was by him advised to offer a magnificent sacrifice to the gods, and to be very diligent and devout therein, [*Diodor. see Appian, in his Syriaca, pag.* 124. in the Greek and Latin edition.]

When it was told Alexander, that the Athenians and Etolians would not obey his edict, concerning the restoring of their banditoes, he presently gave order for a thousand tall men of war to be built, with which he purposed to make a war in the west, and to begin it with the destruction of Athens it self, which yet never took effect, [*Justin lib.* 13. *cap.* 5. *see Curtius lib.* 10. *cap.* 4.]

3681. Alexander returning to Babylon, there gave himself over to ease and company keeping; so addicted to gluttony and drunkennesse, that in the Diaries kept by Eumenes Cardianus, and Diodorus Erythræus, it is often found, *such and such a day or night, Alexander was carried drunk to bed, Athenæ. lib.* 10. *cap.* 11. *with Phillinus in Plut. lib.* 1. *Sympos. cap.* 6.] one example whereof, *Elian.* [*lib.* 3. *Var. Histor. lib.* 23.] recreth out of the said Eumenes, which I thought good here to insert, to the end it may appear, that some use may be made of my treatise of the Macedonian year, comparing therewith, the dayes of our Julian Calendar, mending first that place in Elian, where it is written Δῖῳ, without all sense, and making it *mensis Dii nomine*, (*i. e.*) of the moneth called Dios, as thus: *On the fifth of the moneth Dios* (our Septemb. 28.) *he drank drunk, at Eumæus his howse; nor did any thing all that day, but rise and give order to his Captains, whither they should march to morrow, and telling, he would be going very early. And upon the seventh day* (our Septemb. 30.) *he dined with Perdiccas, and there he fell to drinking again: and on the eighth,* (our Octob. 1.) *he slept all day, and upon the* 15 *of the same moneth* (our Octob. 8.) *he fell a drinking again, and the day following* (our Octob. 9.) *he slept it out all day according to his wonted fashion. Upon the* 24. (our Octob. 17.) *he supped at Bagoas his lodging, which was* 10. *furlongs off from the Kings palace, and then upon the third* (or rather the fifth) *he slept it out again.*

Alexander, seeing Babylon to excell, both in greatnesse, and all other things, purposed to embellish it all that might be, and to make it the place of his residence, for ever after, [*Strab. lib.* 15. *pag.* 731.] and resolved to rebuild the Temple of Belus, and raise it out of its old dust; and, as some say, to make it more magnificent than ever it was before: and when in his absence the Babylonians went on more slowly in the work than he would have had them, he intended to set himself and all his army to work about it. But because the work, would take up a great deal of labour and much time, therefore he was not able to go thorough with it, as he desired, for he was taken short by death, [*Id. lib.* 16. *pag.* 738. *with Arrianus lib.* 6. *pag.* 159.] 4391. 323.

Alexander dreampt, that Cassander killed him, whereas he had never seen the man in all his life, and shortly after, when he happened to see him; he called to mind his dream, with a great deal of horror at the first: but then again understanding that he was a son of Antipater, he cast off all such fear of any hurt from him, especially of poyson, which yet was at that time ready prepared for him, merrily uttering certain Greek verse, purporting, that so many dreams, so many lies, or to that effect.

When Cassander saw the outlandish people prostrating themselves, when they came unto him, having never seen the like done before, he fell a whickering; whereat Alexander grew into such a chol or, that wrapping both his hands in his long hair, he beat his head against the wall, [*Plut. in Alexand.*]

c. As there went a report that Antipater had sent a poison by Cassander to deliver it to his brother Iolla Cup-bearer to the King, and by him infused into the last draught that he ever took, so was it said also, that at the same time, Alexander had sent Craterus with a company of old souldiers to make away Antipater, [*Curt. lib.* 10. *cap. ult.*] Concerning the poison, of which Alexander is said to have died, see Andreas Schottus, and

and his collections thereupon made out of sundry authors, in the Comparison which he makes, of the lives of Aristotle and Demosthenes, [*to the first year of the* 114 *Olymp.* and *Mathæus Raderus, upon Curtius, lib.* 10. *cap.* 7.] As for Craterus and his old souldiers sent away with him into Macedon, though Justin, and Arrian, and Plutarch, report this passage, as of a thing done before the death of Hephæstion; yet that it ought to be referred to this time, and not to that, appears, as by many other arguments, so especially by this; for that at the time of Alexanders death, Craterus with his old maimed souldiers was not come into Macedonia, but was still in Cilicia.

Those that would of the Macedons, which found themselves disabled thorough age or other impotency of body to follow the war any longer, were dismissed by Alexander, to return into their own country: and the number of them at this time, came (*as Diodor. lib.* 17. *year* 2. *Olymp.* 113. *sayes*) to 10 thousand; or as [*Justin, lib.* 12. *cap.* 12.] to 11 thousand: to every of which, he not onely gave their full pay for the time past, but also money in their purses, to carry them home withal: And if any of them had children, begotten of wives which they had married out of Asia, he willed them to be left with him, fearing least that mungrell kind might happily in time stir up some rebellion in Macedon, in contending with the wives and children which were left there: and promised that when they were grown up, and trained in Martial Discipline after the Macedonian manner, they should have them again sent home unto them. Justin saith, that such as returned, had their full pay continued to them, as before, during life. Plutarch, that the children of the deceased, succeeded in their fathers pay: adding further, that Alexander wrote to Antipater, that they which so returned, should have the prime places assigned them in the Theaters, and should there sit with Garlands upon their heads; and that at their parting, they all wept, and so did the King himself.

Together with these, were dismissed also, sundry of the Nobility, upon the same occasions, as Clytus, Gorgias, Polydamas, Adamas, Antigenes, and the principal of all, Craterus, who was assigned as a Captain to conduct them, as a man of all others most loyal, and most dear unto the King, and next unto him Polysperchon; least if Craterus should happen to die by the way, as he was at that time but weak and sickly, they should want a noble Commander to conduct them. Then commanded he Craterus to take charge of Macedon, Thrace, Thessaly, and of the liberty of Greece, in Antipaters room, sending for Antipater to repair to him; and to bring with him an army of young lusty Macedons, in lieu of these old ones which he had sent home unto him.

Craterus, when he was sent to carry some certain old decayed souldiers into Cilicia, he received some instructions and commands from Alexander in writing, the chief heads whereof, Diodorus Siculus, out of the Kings own Commentaries relateth to be these, That he should cause a thousand tall ships somewhat bigger than the ordinary sort, of 3 tire of oares, to be built in Phœnicia, Syria, Cilicia, and Cyprus for his wars against the Carthaginians, and others bordering upon the sea coasts of Africk and Spain, and Islands adjoyning as far as Sicily: To take order, that his way along the sea coast of Africa, as far as Hercules his Pillars, might be ready for him; to lay out 1500 talents, upon six Magnificent Temples to be built: And that he should make Ports in several places fit to receive so great a Fleet. That he should transplant men out of Europe into Asia, and likewise out of Asia into Europe, to inhabit such new Cities as he should build in either of them, to the end that by enter-marriges, and mutual affinities, he might establish a peace and concord between the two main Continents of the World. These were his then designs, of which Lucan speaks, in this manner, [*lib.* 10.]

——— *Oceano classes inferre parabat:* (i. e.)
His purpose was th' Atlantic Sea to sail;
Nor fire, nor water, nor the Lybian sand,
Nor Ammons Syrts could bound his vast desires.
He would into the Westerne Clime have gone,
Where the Sun stoops to fall in' Tethis lap;
And to have marcht quite round about the Poles,
And drunk Niles water, where it first doth rise,
Had not death met him, and his journey stayed.
Nothing but nature could a period bring,
To the vast projects of this mad-cap King.

A little before his death, came Ambassadors to him out of Greece, to acknowledge him for a god, and they wearing Crowns themselves, set all Crowns of gold upon his head.

And Penceste, returning out of Persia, with about 20 thousand Persians, brought also

alſo a great company of Coſſæans, and Tapurians along with them to babylon for his ſervice, becauſe theſe nations bordering upon Perſia, were reckoned the moſt warlike of any other. To him alſo came Philoxenus, bringing an army out of Caria, and Menander with another out of Lydia, and Menidas with an army of Horſe: Alexander commmended the forwardneſſe of the Perſian nation, and eſpecially Peuceſtes for his juſt diſcreet government among them, and ranked both them, and alſo thoſe which came from the ſea ſide with Philoxemus and Menander, with his Macedon ſquadrons. Alſo he cauſed his navy to be often exerciſed; and whereas there were often ſea fights made in the river of Euphrates, between the Triremes, and the Quadriremes, (*i.e.*) between the ſhips of three, and thoſe 4 of tire of oares, upon the River Euphrates, and as well the Marriners, as the Commanders in them laboured hard to outdoe their adverſe party, he ever beſtowed Crowns, and honoured them that did beſt herein.

When upon a time, as he was beſtowing thoſe companies which came with Philoxenus and Menander, among his Macedon Squadrons, he happened to be a thirſt, as Arrianus reports out of Ariſtobulus, and went a little aſide, from the throne whereon he ſate, and ſome alſo of his Nobles which ſate on either hand of his throne, left their ſeats alſo and attended him, it fell out, that a certain mean party, (ſome ſay one that was committed to cuſtody, but without irons upon him) came through the middeſt of all the bed-chamber-men, and other Officers, which ſtood thick about the throne, and ſate himſelf down upon the kings ſeat: and when the Bed-chamber-men, durſt not pull him out, becauſe there was a Perſian law to the contrary, they rent every man his cloaths, and beat their faces, and thumpt their breaſts, as at a thing exceeding ominous to the King; which when Alexander heard, he cauſed the fellow to be had preſently to the rack, to know whether he had done it upon any deſigne or compact with others or no, and for what purpoſe: But when he anſwered that what he had done was only out of a light humor, and toy which came in his head, the wiſards told him that it was by ſo much the worſe ſigne; and Diodorus ſaith, that by their advice, the poor fellow was preſently killed for his labour; to the end, that if there were any ill luck in it, it might all fall upon his own head: The ſame alſo, ſaith Plutarch, adding, that upon the rack, being asked who he was, anſwered that his name was Dionyſius, a Meſſenian born, with ſome other anſwers which he made them.

Some few dayes after, when the King had ſacrificed to his gods, in thankſging for his good ſucceſſes; and had added thereto ſomething more than ordinary by the adviſe of the Prieſts or Wiſards, he fell a feaſting with his Nobles; and ſate up at it, till late in the night: he alſo diſtributed beaſts for ſacrifices among the ſouldiers, and gave wine among them to be drunk. And when he was now breaking up, and going away one Medius a Theſſalian, had prepared a banquet, and invited him and all his company to it; at the banquet there ſate twenty gueſts; to every of which, Alexander drank a ſeveral health, and they the like to him again, as Athenæus reports out of certain memorials, commonly attributed to Nicobulus, [*lib.* 10. *cap.* 11. & *lib.* 12. *cap.* 18.]

Now when Alexander had called for a cup, containing two gallons and an odde quart, as Ephippius Olynthius, in a book which he wrate of the deaths and burials of Alexander and Hephæſtion, reported by Athenæus, [*lib.* 10. *cap.* 11.] and commanded Proteas a Macedon, to pledge him; Proteas cried, let come, and having in many words ſpoken much honour of the King, took the cup, and drank it off with ſuch a grace, that all the table commended him highly for it: a while after, Proteas called for the ſame cup again, and drank it off to the King; and Alexander took and pledged him a great draught, but could not drink it off, but let the cup fall out of his hand, and lay along upon the cuſhion, and preſently fell ſick and dyed, and this was that *Herculean* fatal cup to Alexander, of which beſides Diodore, and Plutarch, [*Seneca alſo in his* 83 *Epiſtle*,] maketh mention; with which we may compare alſo, what Athenæus ſaith, [*l.* 11. *c.* 17. *and Macrobius, l.* 5. *Saturnal. c.* 21.]

Ariſtobulus ſaith, that when he grew light headed with his fever, and withal very thirſty, he called for a draught of wine, and that caſt him into a phrenſie; and ſo upon *the* 30 *day of the month Dæſius*, that is, upon the 24 *of our May*, departed. Others ſay that he dyed upon the 6 day of the month Thargelion, with the *Athenians*, as Elian hath it, [*lib.* 2. *Var. Hiſtor. cap.* 25.] which anſwers to our 18 of May: In the Diaries or Day books, kept of the Kings actions, it is ſaid that he died the 28 of the month Dæſius, or 22 of our May: wherefore ſure it is, that dye he did in the month Dæſius, according to the Macedon account, and in the month of May with us; though upon what day of the month, *Authors* do not agree.

Out of the ſaid Diaries, what things fell out in the time of his ſickneſſe, *Arrianus* and Plutarch do very particularly declare, but who was the true author of thoſe Diaries, or daily remembrances of what he did or ſaid, neither of them tells us; whether Eumenes

nes Cardianus, or Diodorus Erythreus, or elſe Strattis Olynthius: for he alſo wrate a Diary of his actions in foure books, and one particular book of his death, as Suidas teacheth us: But whoſe ſoever Diaries they were, foraſmuch as we can have nothing more plainly or more aſſuredly delivered, than what we find in them, therefore have I thought it good here to ſet down what I find in Plutarch, delivered out of them, comparing all along, the dayes of the Macedonian Dæſius and our month of May, together, out of my own diſcourſe of the Macedonian year.

Ὀγδόῃ ἐπὶ δεκάτῃ Δαισίου μηνὸς, &c. (i. e.) *the eigteenth day of the month Dæſius* (May, 12.) *he ſlept in a bath for his fever. The next day* (May 13.) *having waſhed, he went to his chamber, and ſpent that day there at dice with Medius, then waſhing again, toward the evening, and having been at his devotions, he ate his ſupper ſomewhat greedily, and the night following had a ſore fit of a fever. Upon the* 20 *day* (May 14.) *having waſhed, he offered Sacrifice very ſolemnly again, and lying along in a bath, he heard Nearchus while he related to him ſuch things as had happened in his voyage; and what wonders he had ſeen in the Ocean*, (τῇ δεκάτῃ φθίνοντος) (i.e.) (our May 15.) *when he did the like, his fever increaſed upon him. The day after* (May 16.) *his fever grew very ſharp upon him, and he was carried to lie in a Chamber near the great pool, or ſwimming place, where he had ſpeach with his Commanders, of putting approved men in places of office, when they happened to fall void*, Ἑβδόμῃ (φθίνοντος) (i. e.) *upon the* 24. (May 18.) *finding his ſickneſſe to encreaſe upon him, he offered ſacrifice, to which he was carried, and commanded the chief Commanders and Captains which were then in Court, to ſtay with him; but the Centurions and Corporals, to attend without and watch. Being carried into the innermoſt lodgings of the Court*, (τῇ ἕκτῃ φθίνοντος) *Upon the* 25 *day* (May 19.) *he had a little eaſe, but his fever left him not. But when the Captains came to him, he ſpake not at all unto them* ὁμοίως δὲ τὴν πέμπτην, *and likewiſe upon the* 26, (May 20.) *whereupon the Macedons, thinking that he had been dead, came flocking with a great noiſe to the Chamber door, and threatned the Nobles which were there, if they would not let them in. The doors hereupon being ſet open, every common ſouldier paſſed by his bed ſide. The ſame day, Pithon and Seleucus, who were ſent to Serapis his temple, to know whether Alexander ſhould be removed thither or not, brought anſwer back from the Oracle, that he ſhould ſtay where he was*, τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ (φθίνοντος) πρὸς δείλην ἀπέθανεν, (i. e.) *Upon the twenty eighth day*, (May 22.) *in the evening he died.*

Now whereas I ſaid, that the Macedons all paſſed by the Kings bed ſide, it is to be underſtood, that they came in at one dore, and went out at another, [*Lucian in Pſeudom.*] And albeit he was grown weak and faint with the violence of his ſickneſſe, yet he raiſed himſelf upon his elbow, and gave every one of them his hand to kiſſe as he paſſed by, [*Valer. Max. lib.* 5. *cap.* 1.] and which is more, and may ſeem incredible in it ſelf, look in what poſture he put himſelf, at their firſt coming in, in the ſame he continued, till every man to the very laſt, of all that army, had kiſſed his hand, [*Curt. lib.* 10. *c.* 7.]

When the ſouldiers were gone, he then turned him to his Nobles, and demanded of them, *whether they thought they ſhould find them a King like to himſelf or no? and when no man anſwered him to that queſtion; then again he ſaid, that as he could not tell that himſelf, ſo that one thing he foreſaw, and could foretell, how much Macedon blood would be ſhed, before this controverſie would receive an end, and with what vaſt ſlaughters, and effuſion of blood, they would ſolemniſe his funeral, and ſacrifice to his ghoſt, when he was gone*; and ſo gave order for his body to be carried to the Temple of Ammon, and there buried, [*Juſtin l.* 12. *c.* 15.] And when his Nobles asked him to whom he would leave his kingdom, his anſwer was, *fortiſſimo*, (i. e.) *to the ſtrongeſt*, and withall, took off his ſignet, and gave it to Perdiccas: whereby they all conceived, that his meaning was, to commend the government of his kingdom to his care and truſt, till his children ſhould come to age, [*Emil. Probus in Eumene.*] And again, when Perdiccas asked him, *When he would have Divine Honours performed to him?* his anſwer was, *When they were all grown happy.*

Eratoſthenes in his Canons, (mentioned by *Clemens Alexandrinus lib.* 1. *Strom.* ſaith) that 12 years paſſed between the death of Philip, and the change, (*i. e.*) the deceaſe of Alexander, which is the very number given him, [*lib.* 1. *Maccabæ. cap* 1. 8. *and in both the Chronicles of the Jews, as alſo in Tertullian, lib. cont. Judæos. cap.* 8. *in Porphyrie, cited by Euſeb. pag.* 124. *in Scaligers Greek edition of him, In Rufinus, In Joſepus, his Antiquities, lib.* 12. *cap.* 2. *in Oroſius, lib.* 3. *in Ierom and Theodoret upon Daniel cap.* 11.] though *A. Gellius*, [*lib.* 17. *cap.* 21.] giveth him but 11 years. Julius Africanus, and out of him Euſebius, 12 years and ſix months, [*Diod. Sic.*] 12 years and ſeven moneths, *Livie, and after him Emil. Probus* in Eumene, allow him 13 years.

Nor is there any leſſe difference among Authors, concerning the years of his life, than there is of his reign. Whereof Cicero in his fifth Philippic ſpeaking, ſaith, *What ſhall I ſpeak of Alexander the Macedon, when he ſet himſelf upon great achivements from his very youth, was he not taken off by death in the* 33 *year of his age, which is leſſe by ten years,* than

then with us a man can by law, be made a Consul. Justin [*in the last chap. of his 12 book,*] saith that he died at the age of 33 years and one month: yet [*Philostratus, lib. 2. de Vit. Sophista: in Herodes. Euseb. in Chron. and in his first book, de Vita Constant. and Jerome, upon c. 8. and c. 11. upon Daniel,*] and sundry other writers following Eusebius, [*in Chron.*] allow him to have lived no more than 32 years: All which are nevertheless to be reduced to that rule delivered by Arrianus, [*lib. 7. pag. 167.*] Ἔβιω δὲ ὁ τοιοῦτος ἐτῶν, &c. (i.e.) *He lived 32 years, and took up 8 months of the 33 year: as Aristobulus saith; But he reigned twelve years, and those 8 months over.*

Immediately upon Alexanders decease, there arose such a difference and dispute between the Horse and Foot Companies of the army, for the settling of the present State of things, that they were ready to fall all in pieces, and to take up armes about it. Yet by the advice of the Nobles and Commanders, it was at length accorded, that the Supreme authority, or rather a bare name and shadow thereof, should be committed to *Aridæus*, brother to Alexander, and son to his father Philip, begotten upon one Philinna of Larissa, a common dancer; as [*Athenæus, lib. 13. cap. 13.*] reports out of one Ptolomæus, son of Agesarchus, in his History of Philoparer, and a whore to boote, [*as Justin. lib. 13. cap. 2. and Plutarch in the end of his Alexan.*] say. And having by common consent proclaimed him King, they called him by the name of Philip; to whom also was joyned, the son that Roxane then went withal, and was eight moneths gone with child, begotten by Alexander, as Justin in the place aforesaid hath it, or six, as Curtius, [*lib. 10. cap. 10. sayes.*] As for his son Hercules, who then lived at Pergamus, because he was gotten upon Barsine, who was never married to Alexander; therefore was there no regard had of him in this settlement of the kingdom. And because Aridæus himself was but a weak spirited man, not thorough any natural infirmity of his own, as Plutarch noteth in the end of the life of Alexander; but by such slibber-lauces, and drugs as Olympias had procured to be given him, therefore was Perdiccas, to whom Alexander delivered his Signet at the hour of his death, made *Regni ἐπιμελητὴς*: (*i. e.*) Lord Protector, or Steward, and in effect absolute King it self. The charge of the army, and of all affairs, was committed to Meleager, the son of Neoptolemus, with or under Perdiccas. The command of the Horse, which was the most Honourable charge in all the army, and which after Hephæstions death was given to Perdiccas, was now assigned to Seleucus, the son of Antiochus, yet with or under Perdiccas, as the other was. The oversight also of the kingdom, and treasure thereof, was commended to Craterus his trust, [*Diod. in the beginning of his 18 book, Justin. lib. 13. cap. 1, 2, 3, 4. Curt. lib. 10. cap. 10, 11, 12. Plutarch, in Eumene & Alexan. Dioxippus and Arrian. in their books written of what passed after the death of Alexander, in Phot. Bibl. cod. 82. & 92. Appian. in his Syriaca, pag. 120, 124.*]

Censorinus in his discourse, *De die natali*, notes, *that the years of Philip, are to be reckoned from the death of Alexander, taking always the rise therein from the first day of that moneth, which with the Egyptians is called Thoth.* For the Egyptian Astronomers applying this computation of times for more easie reckoning sake, to their own account, make the head thereof to be the first day of Thoth, in the beginning of the 425. year of Nabonasar; to wit, upon the 12 of November, according to the Julian account, 4390. in the seventh moneth before the true time of Alexanders death. And from the beginning of that moneth Thoth it is, that Ptolomei in his Manual Canons of Astronomy (not yet published) deduceth the Epochs or risings of all the Stars, of which he in his Preface *Ad Syrus.* saith, Συνταθησαν αἱ ἐποχαὶ, &c. *Here are fixed the Epoches, or heads of all accounts, according to the Meridian of Alexandria, which is in Egypt, from the first day of the Egyptian moneth Thoth, of the first year of Philip, who succeeded Alexander, the Founder of this City.* Not of Philip the father of Alexander, (as some have imagined) but of Philip, brother and next successor unto Alexander; whom the Alexandrians for Honours sake, call, as indeed he was, their *Founder*: adding, Ἀπὸ δ' ἀρχῆς ἕως τούτου, &c. (*i. e.*) *For from the first day of his* (meaning Philippus Aridæus) *reign, the times of the Manual Canons of Ptolomei,* (who in them followeth the common account, or Calendar of the Egyptians) *being taken, and according to the rectifying of the Egyptian year* (reduced to the Alexandrian account, which Theon also used in his Canon) *are reckoned*; as we find also, in the Greek Collections published by Scaliger, in his Eusebian Fragments, [*pag. 48.*] Whence it is also, that in the Epistle to Apollophanes (falsely attributed to Dionysius Arcopagita: found in Hilduinus, in *his Areopagatica*) these Astronomical Tables are called, *The Canon of Philippus Aridæus.*

And now had the dead body of Alexander lain seven dayes, as *Justin sayes*, (*for Elian sayes 30.*) [*Var. Histor. lib. 12. cap. 64.*] upon his Throne, whiles all mens thoughts were taken up about the settling of the present State, and could not heed, what belonged to the solemn Obsequies belonging to the deceased: and yet was there not in all that time found any putrifaction, or the least discolouring of the flesh upon his body: but the very vigor of his countenance, which is the proper effect of the spirit that is in a man,

man, continued still the same; wherefore the Chaldeans and Egyptians, were commanded from thence forward to take care of the body; and they when they came about it, durst not at first approach to touch him, as if he had been still living: but anon after, saying their prayers, that it might be no sin unto them being but mortals to lay their hands upon so divine a body, they fell to work, and dilected him; and the golden Throne wherein he lay, was stuffed all with Spices, and hung about with Pennants and Banners, and other emblemes of his high State and Fortune, [*Curt. lib. 10. in fi.*]

The care of his funeral, and providing a chariot to carry the body into the Temple of Ammon, was committed to Aridæus, whether the King, as Justin hath it, [*Lib. 13. cap. 4.*] and Dexippus, as we find in Scaligers Greek fragments of Eusebius, [*pag. 84.*] or rather to some other Aridæus, of whom we shall see more anon, out of Diodorus, *year 2. Olymp. 114.*] in which provision making, he spent two whole years, [*Diodor. year 3. Olymp. 114.*] and Olympias seeing him lye so long unburied, in great grief of heart, cried out, and uttered these words; *O my son* (said he) *thou that wouldest needs be counted among the gods, and keptst such a do about it, canst not now have that which every poor man hath, a little earth and burial.* Elian. Varia. Histor. lib. 13. c. 32.]

Mean while Sisygambes the mother of Darius, hearing of his death, sunk under the burthen of her sorrow for it; and covering her self with mourning attire, when her neece and nephew, Drypetis and Oxathres, came and fell at her knees, she looked away from them, and would neither eat nor see the light any more, and so the fifth day after, dyed of hunger, [*Diod. l. 17. in fi. Curt. l. 10. cap. 8.*]

Roxane being great with child, and seeing her self therefore, courted by the Macedon army, grew into emulation with Statira, eldest daughter to Darius, and one of Alexanders wives, as her self was: and by her letters invited and requested her to come unto her: but as soon as she came, she caused both her and her sister Drypetis Hephæstions Relict, to be murthered; and threw both their carcases into a well, and cast earth upon them: not without the privity and assistance of Perdiccas, as Plut. [*in the end of the life of Alex.*] saies.

Roxane was a while after, delivered of a son, whom they named Alexander: and the common souldiers proclaimed him King, [*Arria. in Bibloth. Photii, ca. 92.*] with Pausanias in his Attica, and Dexippus, in Scaligers Greek fragments of Eusebius, [*pag. 48.*]

Perdiccas gave order for the purification or cleansing of the whole army by a solemn sacrifice; because of the death of the King, and great dissention fallen among them thereupon. Now the Macedonian manner of cleansing the army was this: They cut a dogg in two: and laid the one half on the one side, and the other, on the other of the field, where the army was to come, and to make them passe solemnly, and, as it were, in procession between them: Now as the army passed, Perdiccas caused some 300 souldiers, which followed Meleager, when in the first assembly of the Macedons, after the decease of Alexander, he arose, and in a mutinous manner left them, and threw them among the Elephants, to be trod in pieces by them: all which he did in the open sight of the army, and in the presence of Aridæus himself, whom (nothing differing from a very Innocent) Meleager had caused to be, as it were, wrapt in purple clouts like a child, and put into the Royal Throne, as Plutarch [*lib. 2. de fortuna Alexandri.*] saith. And Meleager for the present, because no violence was offered to his own person, stirred not: but presently after, seeing his life was sought, fled to a Sanctuary, and was there taken and slain; [*Justin, lib. 13. cap. 4. Curt. lib. 10. cap. 12. Arrianus in Photius.*]

Diodorus [*lib. 2. year 4. Olymp. 18.*] affirmeth that Alexander made his last Will and Testament, and left it to be kept at Rhodes; and Ammia, [*Marcellinus, lib. 23.*] seems to say, that therein his will was, *to leave all in the hands and power of one man*: and Q. Curtius, *Some*, saith he, *have been of opinion, that a distribution of the Provinces was made by Alexander, in his last Will and Testament: but we have found, that, that was but an Idle report, though delivered by sundry Authors,* [*lib. 10. c. 13.*] Nevertheless, the Author of the first book of Machabeis, seemeth to follow that first opinion, as delivered and believed by so many Authors, as it was; and saith that Alexander in his own life time, parted his kingdom among his most illustrious and noble officers. And the Chronologer of Alexandria (out of whom, those barbarous and broken Latin fragments published by Scaliger, *pag. 58. and 59. are taken*) affirmeth, that, that division of the Provinces, which Justin [*lib. 13. cap. 4. Curtius lib. 10. cap. 13. Arrianus in Photii Bibioth. ca. 92. Dexippus ibid. ca. 82.*] and other writers report to have been made by Perdiccas, was none other than that which was compriled in that will: which, as may be gathered out of them all, comparing one with another, was in this manner.

In Europe all Thrace, with the Chersonese and other nations bordering upon Thrace as far as Salmydessus, a city standing upon the Euxin sea, was committed to Lysimachus, the son of Agathocles, a Pellæan born: but that Region which lay beyond

Thrace, belonging to the Illyrians, Triballi, and Agrians, and Macedonia it self, and Epirus, stretching as far as the Ceraunian mountaines, with all Greece, was assigned to Antipater, and Craterus: and so much for Europe.

In Africa, all Egypt, and what ever else Alexander had gotten, in Cirenaica, or Lybia, with all that part of Arabia which borders upon Egypt, was allotted to Ptolomei, the son of Lagus, who, as Pausanias in his Attica sayes, was by the Rhodians, honoured with the surname of Σωτηρ, (*i.e.*) a Deliverer. The truth is, that the Macedons ever held Ptolomei for a base son of Philip, Alexanders father: for his mother Arsinoe, being great with child by Philip, was by him put off, and married to a poor fellow of Macedon, called Lagus: whereupon it was, that when after a while, (as Plutarch in a discourse of his, *De ira cohibenda*: (i. e.) *of suppressing a mans choler*, saith, Ptolomei to put a jeer upon a poor schoole-master, would needs ask him, *who was Peleus his father*: he asked him again, and I pray Sir, said he, *Who was Lagus his father?* intimating thereby the baseness of his birth by the fathers side, [*See Curtius, lib. 9. cap. 2. Pausanias in his Attica, pag. 5. in the Greek edition of him at Frasford, and Suidas in the word Lagus.*]

But, to return to where we left, Cleomenes, who was left by Alexander, to gather up the tributes and other incomes of those parts, was commanded to deliver over that Province unto him, and to hold his office, as under him:-and because Ptolomei presently upon the death of Alexander entered upon that Province, and died not till full 40 years after; thence it is that Lucian, ἐν Μακροβίοις: (*i.e.*) in his discourse of long-lived men) and in the fragments of Eusebius, published by Scaliger, [*pag. 49. and Porphyrie, ibid, pag. 225. and Clemens Alexan. Stromat. 1. and Euseb. in Chron. and Epiphanius in his books of weights and measures*:] and others say, that he reigned 40 years in Egypt, after whom his posterity down to Cleopatra, held that kingdom, under the title and name, and common notion, of Ptolomeis.

In the lesser Asia, all Cappadocia and Paphlagonia, and all the Regions lying upon the Euxin Sea, as far as Trapezond, a Colony of the Sinopenses, which Alexander, being taken up with the more weighty war against Darius, had not leisure to subdue as he went, were assigned to Eumenes Cardianus; with a charge to make war upon Ariarathes, who onely ever stood out against Alexander. As for Antigonus, he was made Governour of Pamphylia, Lycia, Lycaonia, and Phrygia the Great. The lesser Phrygia, which lies upon the Hellespont, was committed to Leonatus. The government of Lydia, not onely of the inland country, but also along the sea coast, taking in Eolia and Ionia, was given to Mænander; who had it formerly by grant from Alexander himself, [*as Arrianus, lib. 3. pag. 56. saith,*] for whom, the name of Meleager, is mis-put by Diodorus. Caria was given to Cassander the son of Antipater, and Cilicia, and Isauria, to Philotas.

In the upper and greater Asia, all Syria, and Phœnicia, was committed to Laomedon, a Mitylenæan borne. The pety kings of the Isle of Cyprus, for a while held every man his State, as they had it granted to them respectively by Alexander. Neoptolemus was set over Armenia, Arcesilaus over Mesopotamia, Archon over the Province of Babylonia; Atropates, father in law to Perdiccas, was left Governour of Media by Alexander himself. In this parcage making, [*Justin. lib. 13. cap. 4.*] *and Orosius* [*lib. 3. cap. 23.*] say that Atropates was made Governour of Media the greater, and Perdiccas his father in law, of the lesser; not remembring that Atropates, and Perdiccas his father in law were all one man. But having afterward better confidered of the matter, in a second distribution made *by Antipater* in Triparadiso, he acknowledgeth that Media was assigned to Pithon, [*lib. 15. pag. 660.*] Nor is it likely, that the son in law would any way diminish the authority of his father, The Rule and Government of the hither Bactria and Sogdiana, was put into the hands of Philippus: yet so, as that Oropius was joyned with him in the Satrapie of Sogdiana, who yet, as Dexippus saith, when he had received that kingdom of Alexanders bounty, was put from it again for treason: But in the Government of Persia, Pencestes of Hircania, and Parthia, (for they went together, *as Strabo, lib. 11. pag. 514. witnesseth*) was Phrataphernes, in Carmania, Tlepolemeus, in the further Bactria and Parapamisus, Oxyartes, or Oxathres, the father of Roxane, Alexanders wife, in Aria and Drangiana, bordering upon Taurus, Stasanor of Solos, in the Province of Susa, Scynus, in Arachosia and Gedrosia, Sybrtius, as they were there placed by Alexander, so were they now suffered to continue in them. All the coast of India from Paropamisus, and from the place where the Acesines and Indus meet, down to the very Ocean, was committed to the charge of Pithon the son of Agenor, as that of the Oxydracans and Mallians to Eudemus, *al.* Eudemon, Commander of the Thracian companies: and the rest of India, to King Porus, and Taxiles, and to the son of Abilarus, who, as appears by what hath been said before, were all placed in those charges, by Alexander himselfe in his life time.

When

When, upon this division so made, everyman had his share, as it were allotted him from heaven, they hence took occasion to encrease their power, at their pleasure for the most part: for not long after, as if they had not had governments, but kingdoms given them, so they bare themselves not as Deputies, but as absolute and soverign Kings and did not onely acquire great matters to themselves, but also left the same to their posterities after them, [*Justin. lib. 13. cap. 4.*] and so that vast Empire and name of the Macedons, immediately upon the death of Alexander, came to be rent and torn into several kingdoms, [*Livius lib. 45.*] yet no man took upon him the title of a King, so long as any of his children, survived, so respective were they of him, that though they had every of them the power of a King in his hand, yet they willingly refrained the title, so long as he had a lawfull heir of his body living, to succeed him, [*Justin. lib. 15. cap. 2.*] All which was long before foretold by the Holy Ghost, [*Daniel 11. 4.*]

Concerning the instructions given by Alexander to Craterus, Perdiccas referred the consideration of them, to the generall assembly of the Macedons; which though they could not mislike, yet because they were exceeding high, and difficult beyond measure, to be brought to passe, therefore they ordered by a general consent, that none of them should be gone in hand withall, [*Diodorus year 2. Olympiade 114.*]

The old Greek souldiers, which Alexander had left and planted in garrisons and colonies in the upper Asia, and several provinces thereof, being touched with a desire of returning home, and seeing their native Country the rather for that they saw themselves, as it were ejected and cast out into a far remote corner of the World, joyned in an association, and revolted from the Macedonian state; chusing for a head of this conspiracy, one Philo an Enian born: and now they were gotten to the number of 20 thousand Foot, and three thousand Horse together, all old tried and expert souldiers. Against these, Perdiccas dispatcht away Pithon, who had been one of the squires of the body to Alexander, and a man of a high spirit, and long versed in the mysterie of war, with three thousand Macedon Foot, and eight hundred Horse, drawn out by lot, with letters and instructions to the governours in all those parts, to furnish him, with 10 thousand Foot, and eight thousand Horse more. Now Pithon purposed to win unto him by all fair means possible, those old Grecians, that so joyning them with such other forces as he had of his own, he might be the better able to set up for himself, and reduce all those upper provinces, under his own subjection: which Perdiccas perceiving, to crosse his purpose therein, gave him expresse order; that having overcome those Rebels, he should put them every man to the sword, and divide the spoil of them among his souldiers. But Pithon, having by intelligence, with one Lipodorus, who commanded a brigade of three thousand men among the Rebels, gotten the victory of them, went no further, but upon capitulation, licensed them to repair every man to his own home: which notwithstanding the rest of the Macedons, remembring the order given them by Perdiccas, fell upon them, and slew every man of them, and shared what they had among themselves. So Pithon, failing of his ends, returned with his Macedons to Perdiccas, [*Diod. ibid. Prolog. Trogi, lib. 13.*]

As for Ptolomei, he, having quietly gotten into the possession of Egypt, demeaned himself fairely in all things toward the people of the land; and possessing himself there of eight thousand talents, got an army together, of such as would serve for pay, sundry others also, for pure love, seeing his fair and impartial distribution of justice in his place, came into him. And being duly enformed that Perdiccas had a purpose, to wrest Egypt out of his hand, he leagued himself firmly with Antipater, [*Diod. ut. sup.*] and by good turns and gratifications, obliged the neighbouring Kings and Princes to his devotion, [*Justin lib. 13. cap. 16.*] and finding that Cleomenes, whom Perdiccas had put to him for a Lieutenant, was no better than a spie upon him, cut his throat, and placed strong garrisons of his own, over all the land of Egypt, [*Pausan. in Attic. pag. 5. in the Greek and Latin edition.*]

Leonatus and Antigonus, were commanded to put Eumenes by strong hand into the possession of Cappadocia and Paphlagonia. But Antigonus, out of the haughtinesse of his spirit, and presuming of himself, refused to obey Perdiccas his command herein. But Leonatus, coming with his army down out of the upper provinces, promised Eumenes to undertake the service for him. Nevertheless, when Hecatæus, Tyrant of the Cardians, coming to Leonatus, advised him rather for the present to go and aide Antipater, and relieve the Macedons, which were besieged in Lamia; he resolved forthwith to crosse the seas, and to put over into Macedonia; and moved Eumenes himself, to go along with him, and to make an end with Hecatæus. But when Eumenes would not, and alleadged withall, that he stood in some fear of Antipater, Leonatus believed him, and kept nothing from him, of all that was in his heart: yet finding that he could not draw him over to his party, went about privily to murder him, and had done it,

had not Eumenes, perceiving his purpoſe, got him privilie out of his quarters, for he ſtole away by night, with his carriages, having onely 300 Horſe in his company, and 200 of his guard; and five thouſand talents in gold, after the rate of ſilver. And ſo coming to Perdiccas, diſcloſed all Leonatus his counſels to him; whereupon Perdiccas took him in for a boſome friend, and ſwore him of the Council, [*Plut. and Emil. Pro. in Eumene.*]

Leonatus, coming to help Antipater, was there ſlain in a fight by the Grecians, [*Diodorus year 3. Olymp. 114. Juſtin, lib. 13. cap. 5. Plutarch in Phocion, Arrianus in Photium.*]

Thimbro, having caught Harpalus in Crete by a ſlight (which Harpalus had, as I ſhewed before, fled thither out of Aſia, and carried all the Kings mony with him:) ſlew him, and got into his own hands all that treaſure, and with his army and fleet, left Cydonia, a city in Crete, and with 6, or (as Diodorus hath it) 7 thouſand men, ſailed to the countrey of Cyrene, being invited thither by the banditoes of the Cyrenians, and the Barcenſes, [*Diodorus & Arrianus, ut ſupra. Strabo, lib. 17. cap.* 837.]

There, in a fight againſt the Cyrenians, Thimbro made a great ſlaughter of them, and took many priſoners; then ſeizing of their Port, and ready to take the City it ſelf; he drew them to a compoſition, upon theſe tearms, That they ſhould pay him down five thouſand talents ready money, and deliver into his hand, half their chariots ready furniſhed for a ſervice: He ſent Embaſſadors alſo to other neighbouring cities to joyne with him, pretending that he would make war upon Lybia, and ſubdue it: and moreover he laid hold on all the Merchants goods, that were in the Port, and gave them to the ſouldiers, to ſcramble for, thereby to make them the forwarder in his ſervice, [*Diodor.*]

Mnaſicles, a man of Crete, one of Thimbrons Captains, but of a turbulent diſpoſition, fell off from him to the Cyrenians, and by declaiming againſt Thimbrons cruelty and perfidiouſneſſe, perſwaded them to break covenant with him, and to ſtand for their former liberties and freedom; whereupon, when they had payed only ſix hundred of the five thouſand talents, they would pay no more. And Thimbron, to cry quittance with them, ſeized on 800 of their men, whom he found in the Port: and coming with his own men and the Barcenſes, and Heſperitans, all which joyned with him before the walls of the Citie, did what he could to take it; but failing of his purpoſe, retired to the Port. [*Id.*]

The Cyrenians, leaving a ſufficient guard to keep the town, drew out the reſt, and went a foraging into the neighbouring parts, and when theſe ſent to Thimbro for help, he preſently went with all the ſtrength that he could make to relieve them againſt the Cyrenians: Mnaſicles, eſpying this oportunity, and that there were few or no ſouldiers left in the Port, moved thoſe who were left in the City, to ſally our, and ſet upon the Port: and they being quickly perſwaded, followed him, and fell upon it; and by reaſon of Thimbrons abſence with his men, eaſily took it: and ſuch goods as they there found in *ſpecie*, belonging to the Merchants, reſtored it all faithfully to the owners; and Mnaſicles fell preſently to work, and fortified the Port againſt Thimbron, if he ſhould return: This went ill on Thimbrons ſide, for that he had not onely loſt the place, but with it, all his Proviſions that were in it; yet upon the taking of another town called Taricha, he renewed his hopes again, [*Id.*]

Thimbrons Mariners and ſea Souldiers, being turned out of the Port, knew not what to do for victuals, but were fain to go a free-booting into the country for it: and this, when they were daily forced to do, at laſt the Boors of the Country, knowing their haunts, laid wait for, and ſlew a great number of them, and took as many priſoners, as they had ſlain: They that were left, got a ſhipboard, and ſailed away toward other confederate places. But being on their way, there fell a violent tempeſt, which ſunk many of them in the ſea; thoſe that eſcaped, ſome were driven a ſhoare in Egypt, and ſome in the Iſle of Cyprus: All which put ſuch heart into the Cyrenians bellyes, that they ſtuck not now to encounter Thimbron in the open field; which they did, and in a battle ſlew many of his men, [*Id.*]

Craterus departing from Cilicia, with ſix thouſand of thoſe old Souldiers, which came at firſt with Alexander into Aſia, and four thouſand more, of ſuch as came to him upon the way, beſides 1000 Perſian Archers and Slingers, and 1500 horſe, haſted all he could to the ſuccour of Antipater, and came into Theſſaly; where yeilding the precedencie in all things to Antipater, they both ſate down in camp together, upon the bank of the river Peneus. And in the month of Munichion (our April) next, fought a battle with the Grecians, and overthrew them, [*Id. with Arria. and Plut. in the lives of Phocion and Demoſthenes.*]

After Jaddus his ſon Onias ſucceeded in the Prieſthood at Jeruſalem, [*Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 11. in fi.*] and there ſate one and twenty years, [*Scalig. in Grac. Euſebina, pag.* 50.]

Thimbro

Thimbro, having hired new ſouldiers from Tænarus in Laconia, where they wandred up and down, out of pay, began a freſh to make war upon the Cyrenians, and they on the contrary, praying in aide from the Africans and Carthaginians, made up an army, with their own men, to the number of 30 thouſand, and put all upon the hazard of a battle: wherein after a long and bloudy fight, they loſt a many of their men, and Thimbro had the better of the day. Then the Cyrenians, having loſt all their own Commanders, made Mnaſicles their General. Thimbro growing proud of this victory, ſet upon the port of Cyrene, and took it, and made every day an aſſault upon the City it ſelf, to take it. But the ſiege continuing, and proviſions failing, the Cyrenians began to mutiny among themſelves; the end whereof was, that the common people, who bare the ſway for matter of power, thruſt the richer ſort out of the City, and they, being ſo thruſt out, repaired, ſome to Thimbro, and others into Egypt, [*Diod. ut. ſup.*]

They who fled into Egypt, deal with Ptolomei, to reſtore them into their Country; and by his means, returned with forces both by land and ſea, under the command of one Ophellas a Macedon, which coming to the ears of thoſe which were gone to Thimbro, they prepared to fly over, and to joyn with Ophellas, but their intention being diſcloſed under hand to Thimbro, he put every mothers ſon of them to death. Then the leaders of the Commons of Cyrene, taking a fright at the return of their banditoes, made their peace with Thimbro, joyned with him, and in a main battle, were all utterly vanquiſht, by Ophellas. [*Id.*]

Thimbro, in his flight, was lighted on by ſome certain African Carters, who took and carried him to one Epicides, who held a Town called Teuchira, in thoſe parts, under Ophellas: and the men of that place, with Ophellas his leave, firſt ſcourged him with whips, and then ſent him to be crucified at the port of Cyrene. But for as much as the Cyrenians continued ſtill in combuſtions among themſelves, therefore Ptolomei himſelf made a journy thither by ſea; and having by his preſence ſetled all matters there, came back again by ſea as he went, [*Arrianus, in Phot. Biblio.*]

Perdiccas, having King Philip, and the Royal Army all at his command, made a journey againſt Ariarathes, the petty King of Cappadocia, for that he had not received Eumenes for Governour there, as he was commanded. Ariarathes, at that time, had gotten together a great army, 30 thouſand Foot, and 15 thouſand Horſe: In two ſeverall fights, Perdiccas ſlew four thouſand of his men, and took ſix thouſand priſoners; and among them Ariarathes himſelf: and both him and all that were allied to him, he firſt tortured, and then crucified. The reſt he pardoned, and having ſetled all matters in Cappadocia, committed the Government of it to Eumenes, according to the firſt eſtabliſhment, [*Diodor. with Arria. and Plut. in Eumene, and Appian in his Mithridatica, pag.* 175.]

Eumenes committed the ſeveral cities of his Government, to his moſt truſty friends, and appointed them Garriſons, with Judges, and gatherers of his tributes, ſuch as pleaſed him beſt, without any interpoſing of Perdiccas: which done, he returned with Perdiccas, both in reſpect to him, as alſo, that he might not be a ſtranger at Court, [*Plut.*]

Perdiccas, and Philip the King, leaving Cappadocia, went into Piſidia, with a purpoſe there to deſtroy two Cities, one of the Larandæans, the other of the Iſaurians, for theſe in Alexanders life time, had ſlain Balacrus the ſon of Nicanor, whom he had ſet over them. Laranda therefore they took at firſt aſſault; and putting all that were of age to the ſword, they ſold away the reſt for ſlaves, and laid the City levell with the ground: thoſe of Iſaurus, ſeeing themſelves beſieged, ſet the City on fire over their own heads, with purporſe to conſume both it and themſelves with it, to aſhes. But the ſouldiers, to whom Perdiccas had given the ſpoil of the City, quenched the fire, and by that means, found great ſtore of ſilver and gold there, [*Diodorus year. 2. Olympiade* 114.] Juſtin ſayes, that this was done by the Cappadocians, when they ſaw Ariarathes overcome, [*lib. 13. cap.* 6.] and Oroſius, treading in his ſteps, ſayes the ſame. [*lib. 3. cap. ult.*]

Jollas, the ſon of Antipater, and Archias, came to Perdiccas out of Macedonia, bringing with them Nicæa, Antipaters daughter, to be his wife. Perdiccas, long before, whiles his eſtate was yet unſetled, had betrothed her. But now, that he had gotten the Royal Army, and adminiſtration of the kingdom quietly into his hands, he purpoſed to marry Cleopatra, daughter to Philip, the father of Alexander, and Alexanders own ſiſter, eſpecially by the procurement and ſetting on of Eumenes, yet that he might the more eaſily procure a ſupply of the Macedonian youth, and that he might not have Antipater for an oppoſite in his undertakings, he married Nicæa when ſhe came, being drawn thereto principally by the advice and perſwaſion of his brother Alcetes, [*Diod. and Arria. with Juſtin, l. 13. c. 6.*]

Cinna

Cinna alſo, another daughter of Philips, and ſiſter likewiſe of Alexanders, but not by the ſame mother, brought her daughter Adea, which was afterward called Euridice, to be married to Philippus Aridæus: But Perdiccas and his brother Alcetes, between them, diſpatcht her out of the way: whereupon the Macedons began to grow into a combuſt on, and Perdiccas to quiet them, was fain to give her daughter in marriage to Arideus, [*Arrian. in Photius.*] where the is named, not Cynna, but Cynane: which yet in the ſame Arrianus, [*lib. 1. de Geſt. Alex. p. 5. is called Cyna: and by Diod. year 1. Olymp. 116. and by Athena. l. 13. c. 2. Cynna.*]

Perdiccas ſent away Eumenes out of Cilicia, under a colour of looking to his own government in Cappadocia, but indeed, that he might have a care of Armenia, to keep it in due order; becauſe Neoptolemus ſought to make ſome innovations there: But Eumenes by fair words, prevailed ſo far with him, though a man of a high, and an intemperate ſpirit, as to keep him quiet, [*Plut. in Eumen.*]

Eumenes, finding that the Macedonian Squadron grew inſolent and fierce, raiſed an army of horſe out of the Provinçials in thoſe parts, remitting to them all paiment of tribute, and granting them other immunities. He furniſhed alſo them whom he moſt truſted, with horſes at his own charge; kindling their affections towards himſelf with his largeſſe and bounteous favours beſtowed among them, and keeping them in breath and exerciſe, by continual labours and journies, which he put them upon: ſo that in a ſhort time he had gotten together ſix thouſand three hundred and ſixty Horſe, [*Id. Ibid.*]

Antipater and Craterus together in Greece, made war upon the Ætolians; whom when Craterus his old ſouldiers, compelled by continual alarmes, to lye abroad in the ſnow, in the winter ſeaſon, they were ready to periſh for want of victuals, [*Diodorus, Ibid.*]

Eumenes carried Perdiccas his preſents to Cleopatra lying at Sardes; for that Perdiccas was now reſolved to rid his hands of Nicæa, Antipaters daughter, and to take Cleopatra to be his wife, and ſo much Menander, the Governor of Lydia, ſignified to Antigonus, who was an intimate friend to Antipater. [*Arrianus,*] And when Perdiccas, laying every day falſe crimes to Antigonus his charge, ſought unjuſtly to put him to death, he made ſhew, as if he deſired to come to a hearing; but under hand, finding a ſhip of Athens in the rode, got privily into her, with his ſon Demetrius, and ſome other of his friends, and fled away into Europe, there to joyn with Antipater, [*Diodorus.*]

When Ariſtander, a Southſaier of Telmeſſa, had given it out, that it was revealed to him by the gods, that the land where Alexanders body ſhould reſt, ſhould prove the moſt happy of all others, and forever free from all forreign invaſions and incurſions of the enemies; much emulation grew among the Nobles of Macedon, who ſhould get the body of him into his hands: but principally between Perdiccas and Ptolomei the ſon of Lagus, [*Elian. l. 2. c. 64.*] Perdiccas deale with his friends to have it carried to Egos, [*Pauſan. in his Attica, p. 5.*]

But Aridæus, who had the body in his keeping, contrary to Perdiccas his will, went and carried it to Ptolomei: taking his journey, from Babylon, by Damaſcus, into Egypt. And although he met with many rubs caſt in his way by Polemon, a faſt friend of Perdiccas, yet he went through with it, and carried it into Egypt, as his purpoſe was, [*Arrian. in Phot.*]

For having ſpent two full years in preparations for this funeral, the ſumptuouſneſſe, and magnificence whereof is at large ſet down by *Diodorus*; at length he removed the body out of Babylon, with an infinite company of workmen, to open and levell the waies where need ſhould be, and others to attend the funeral following him: But Ptolomei with his whole army, went as far as into Syria to meet him, [*Diod. year 3. Olymp. 114.*] and there receiving the Corps, buried it firſt at Memphis, with all rites and ceremonies, after the Macedonian manner [*Pauſan. in his Attica. pag. 5.*] and ſome few years after, removed it to Alexandria, [*Curt. l. 10. c. ult.*] which removal of it, yet was made by his ſon Ptolomæus Philadelphus, and not by the father, [*as Pauſanias intimates in his Attica, p. 5. of which, ſee more in Strabo, l. 17. p. 794.*]

Perdiccas, calling a Council of Captains and friends in Cappadocia, propounded to them, whether he ſhould march with his army firſt into Macedonia againſt Antipater, or into Egypt againſt Ptolomei: ſome were of opinion to paſſe over firſt into Macedonia, but it was reſolved, that it was the beſt way to begin with Ptolomei in Egypt, leaſt when he had put over into Europe, and was engaged there, Ptolomei ſhould come and poſſeſſe himſelf of Aſia. Hereupon, Perdiccas gave unto Eumenes, beſides what he had already, the provinces of Caria, Lycia, and Phrygia, and the government of all that part of Aſia which lyeth between the mountain of Taurus, and the Helleſpont, commanding him moreover to take charge of all the gendarmery in Cappadocia and Armenia in chief, and with them to attend the motions of Antipater and Craterus, and

and to fortifie all places upon the Helleſpont, and to ſtop their landing, in caſe they ſhould offer to paſſe the ſea in thoſe parts. Moreover Perdiccas gave order to his brother Alcetes, and Neoptolemus, that they ſhould in all things attend the commands and orders of Eumenes; but Eumenes he willed to do things, as he ſhould think fitteſt for the preſent ſervice, in his own diſcretion. Cilicia was taken from Philotas, and committed to Philoxenus: And Perdiccas himſelf moving from Damaſcus, to the end he might ſeem to have the better colour for what he went about to do, took Aridæus, and Alexander the ſon of Alexander the great by Roxane, along with him; and ſo ſet forward towards Egypt, to fight with Ptolemei, [*Diodor. Juſtin. lib. 13. cap. 6. Arrian. Plut. Emil. Probus, in Eumene, Pauſan. in his Attica, cap. 5.*]

When Antipater and Craterus had heard by Antigonus, that Perdiccas having married Cleopatra, purpoſed to come for Macedon, and there as abſolute King to remove them from their Governments; they preſently ſtruck up a peace with the Eolians, and leaving Polyſperchon, to manage all matters in Greece and Macedon, haſted into Helleſpont in Aſia ſide, amuſing and abuſing thoſe who were appointed to keep that paſſage, by ſending daily Embaſſies unto them. They ſent alſo Ambaſſadors to Ptolemei, who was otherwayes a deadly enemy to Perdiccas, and a friend to them, and in like danger of Perdiccas, as they themſelves were, and deſired him to joyn with them. As alſo to Eumenes and Neoptolemus; both which, were at that time at Perdiccas his devotion: and with Neoptolemus they prevailed to fall over unto them; but with Eumenes they could not, [*Diodorus, Juſtin, ut ſup. and Arrianus.*]

Alcetes, Perdiccas his own brother, flatly refuſed to bear arms againſt Antipater and Craterus: and Neoptolemus envying the power of Eumenes, did not onely underhand joyn in ſociety with them, but laid a traine to have blown up Eumenes, and to have taken his life, and to have betrayed all his army into their hands: which when Eumenes had diſcovered, he was forced to fight it out with the traitor in a pitcht field: wherein he made a great ſlaughter of Neoptolemus his men, took all his baggage, and drew the reſidue to ſerve him, and grew ſtrong by the acceſſe of ſo many good Macedon ſouldiers to his former army. Neoptolemus getting away with 300 Horſe onely, fled to Antipater and Craterus, and they again ſent Ambaſſadors to Eumenes, to draw him over to their Party, promiſing that he ſhould not onely hold what he had, but alſo have more Provinces added to him. But when he anſwered, that he would rather loſe his life than break his word to Perdiccas, they divided their army in two; with one Antipater marched into Cilicia, that going from thence into Egypt, he might there joyn with Ptolemei, againſt Perdiccas; and the other ſtayed behind with Craterus, to try it out with Eumenes.

Eumenes ſeeing the enemy coming on, and fearing leaſt his ſouldiers, knowing againſt whom he was to go, would not onely not go with him; but disband and flee from him, led them about by unknown wayes, where they might not eaſily hear how the ſquares went: and the rather for that there was a buzzing already among them, that Neoptolemus was recruted, and came on together with Pigris, with an army of Cappadocian and Paphlagonian Horſe: and withal he ſo wrought it, by chuſing his ground every where as he went, that he could force the enemy to come to a battle of Horſe, wherein he knew he overtopt his enemy, and not of Foot, wherein he knew he was the weaker. His Foot was 20 thouſand ſtrong, ſome of one nation, ſome of another, and 5 thouſand Horſe; upon whoſe valour he principally relied for the victory. Craterus had but little above 2 thouſand Horſe, and as many Foot as Eumenes: but they were all Macedons, old ſouldiers all, and of approved valour, and ſuch as he well durſt put the day upon.

Theſe met in Cappadocia; Craterus had the right wing, Neoptolemus the left. Eumenes put none of his Macedons to fight againſt Craterus, but onely two Regiments of forreign Horſe, led by Pharnabazus, the ſon of Artabazus, and by Tenedius of Phœnicia; willing them, without any ſhouting, or word ſpeaking, to fall on roundly upon him: and himſelf with a company of 300 Horſe, flew in like lightening upon Neoptolemus. And Craterus truly for his part, led on very bravely, and in his own perſon valiantly behaved himſelf, but his Horſe flounderings, a certain Thracian, or rather as Arrianus, a Paphlagonian ran him into the ſide with his Lance, and bare him to the ground: In the fall, one of Eumenes his Captains knew him, and did what he might to have ſaved him, all wounded as he was, and giving up the ghoſt. Mean whiles Eumenes and Neoptolemus met, and grapling each with other, fell both off their horſes to the ground; that a man might eaſily ſee with how deadly a hatred they encountered each other, and that their ſpirits were more hoſtile than their bodies could be: being down, Eumenes wounded Neoptolemus in one of his hams, and his hamſtrings being cut, he fell along; yet his courage bearing him up, he raiſed himſelf upon his knees, and fighting on, gave Eumenes three wounds; one in his arme, the other two in his thigh: but none of them being any way mortal, at the ſecond blow,

Eumenes

Eumenes made a full blow at him, and ſtrook off his head; which was about ten dayes, after the former victory which he gat of him. [*Id.*]

Eumenes, ſeeing Craterus brought half dead out of the field, did what poſſibly might be done, to have ſaved his life: but when it would not be, he wept bitterly over him, and with out-ſpread arms lamented his caſe; and in regard both of his high place, and alſo, of the former love that had been between them, buried him honorably, and ſent his bones home into Macedon to his wife and children, [*Plut. and Emil. Pro. in Eumene.*]

Both the Leaders being ſlain, and many others, eſpecially of the better ſort, taken priſoners; the reſt of the Horſe fled back to the main ſquadron of the Foot, as to a ſure defence: and Eumenes contenting himſelf with what he had done, ſounded a retreit, and ſet up a trophy upon the place, and buried dis dead. But the Foot army, which was brought as it were, into a nooſe, whence they could not eſcape, without Eumenes his leave, deſired quarter: and taking their oaths for their loyalty towards him, had leave to buy victual, in the places adjoyning. But having gotten victual, and recovered their ſtrength, contrary to their oath, they went away, and returned to Antipater; [*Diod. with Arrian, and Emil. Probus.*]

Perdiccas, with the two Kings, Aridæus, and Alexander a young child, coming with his army into Egypt, encamped not far from Peluſium: where, whiles he buſied himſelf in ſcowring an old ditch, an extraordinary inundation of Nilus, ſpoiled all his works. And although Ptolomei cleared himſelf, to the world of all thoſe crimes which Perdiccas laid to his charge, yet contrary to the good liking and will of his Army, Perdiccas would needs proceed and make a war upon him, [*Diodorus and Arrianus.*]

When Perdiccas at laſt ſaw that many of his friends forſook him, and fled over to Ptolomei, he aſſembled all his Commanders and Captains, and what with gifts, what with large promiſes, what with fair words, and his ſweet behaviour towards them, made them all ſure to himſelf again. And then removing his Camp without any noiſe, in the graſp of the evening, encamped upon the bank of the River Nile, not far from a certain Caſtle, called Murus Camelorum, (*i.e.*) *a wall of Camels.* And at day break, croſſed the River with his Army and Elephants, and ſet upon the Caſtle, but was valiantly repulled by Ptolomei, and glad to retreit to his Camp again. And the night following, he removed, and with all ſilence poſſible, came to a place over againſt Memphis, where the River parting, made an Iſland, fit to encamp in, but in paſſing the River, to come at it, he loſt above two thouſand of his men, of which no leſſe than one thouſand being long toſt up and down in the water, were devoured by Crocodiles, and other monſters of the River. But Ptolomei took ſuch bodies as were caſt a ſhoar on his ſide the River, and beſtowed all ſolemn Rites and Ceremonies of funeral upon them, and ſent their bones to their friends and kinſmen in the Army. Whereupon, the minds of the ſouldiers, grew much more enraged againſt Perdiccas, and enclined to Petolomei than before. [*Diod.*]

Then aroſe there a mutiny and ſedition in the Camp, wherein the chief Commanders, to the number a hundred, fel off from Perdiccas, and among them, Pithon himſelf; than whom there was not a braver man, for virtue and valour, and high eſteem, among all Alexanders Nobles. But ſome of the Horſe, conſpiring together, made no more adoe, but went to his pavilion where he lay, and there ſlew him; when he had now held that principality three full years, at leaſt, the third year running. [*Id. with Arrianus and Juſtin. lib. 13. cap. 8. Pauſan. in Attic. pag. 5. and Emil. Prob. in Eumene.*]

The next day, when the whole army was called together, Ptolomei croſſed the River, and came to the two Kings; and preſenting both them, and other of the Nobles with honourable gifts, and behaved himſelf in all fair and humble manner to them all. And when he had excuſed himſelf for what he had done, finding that the army was diſtitute of proviſion, he ſupplied them with plenty of corn, and all other neceſſaries for their uſe. And he made it openly to appear, that he was hartily ſorry, and bemoaned the preſent ſtate and condition of Perdiccas his friends: and as he ſaw any Macedon in any diſtreſſe or danger, he did, what poſſibly he could, to relieve him, and help him out. Now albeit, being ſo gracious with all there, as he was, he might eaſily have gotten to be L. Protector of the two Kings, as Perdiccas was, yet he ſo far prevailed by his counſel with them, that when they met about that matter, all with one accord, caſt the Protectorſhip of the two Kings, Aridæus, and Alexander the young child, upon Pithon, who was the man that had formerly quieted the commotions of the Greeks in the upper Aſia, and Aridæus, which had formerly the charge of convoying the body of Alexander from Babylon, with ſovereign power over all the armies; in ſuch manner and form, as Perdiccas had, according to the firſt eſtabliſhment, [*Diodor. and Arrian.*]

Two

Two daies after the death of Perdiccas, there came news of Eumenes his victory, gotten in Cappadocia, and of the death of Neoptolemus and Craterus, which had it come but two dayes ſooner, had, no doubt, ſaved Perdiccas his life, for who, upon that ſucceſſe, durſt have ſtirred againſt him? But the Macedons, enraged for the death of Craterus, declared Eumenes for an open enemy, with 50 other Noble perſons that were near about him; among which, was Pitho Illyrius, (for ſo I read them joyntly, in Juſtin, as alſo in Arrianus his *Indica*, [*pag.* 285.] Πείθων Κρατεῦ Ἀλκομήνους: (*i.e.*) Pithon, the ſon of Crateus, of Alcomene; which in *Stephanus de Urbibus*, is a City in Illyria) and Alcetas the brother of Perdiccas: Generals, againſt them, were Antigonus and Antipater; and to this purpoſe was Antigonus ſent for out of Cyprus, and commanded, together with Antipater, to come to the two Kings preſence in all haſt, [*Diod. and Arria. with Juſtd. 13. c. 8. and Plut. in Eumene.*]

In Egypt alſo were put to death, all that had any reference to Perdiccas, and his ſiſter Atalanta, whom Attalus the Admiral of Perdiccas, lying then with the fleet before Peluſium had married: He hearing of the death of his wife, and of Perdiccas, weighed anchor, and came to Tyrus, where Archelaus a Macedon, and Governor of the place, entertained him with all reſpect and love, and gave up the City, with 800 talents, which Perdiccas had depoſited and left in truſt with him, into his hands.

Attalus, ſtaying at Tyrus, recieved and relieved all ſuch of Perdiccas his friends, as could eſcape and get away from the Camp, lying before Memphis, [*Diodorus.*]

Euridice, the wife of King Aridæus, would not that the two Protectors ſhould do any thing of moment without her: and they at firſt ſaid no Nay thereto. Yet afterward, they told her plainly, that ſhe had nothing to do with matters of State; only they ſaid, they would have a care of her, till Antigonus and Antipater came. [*Arria.*]

Pitho and Aridæus, the two Protectors, removing from Nilus with the two kings, and the army, came to Triparadiſus in the upper Syria: where, when Euridice would needs be over-buſie and medling in matters of ſtate, and would many times croſſe the Protectors in their waies, Pithon, offended therewith, and the rather, for that he ſaw the Macedons enclined to obey her commands, called the Macedons together, and before them all, reſigned his Protectorſhip: Thereupon they choſe Antipater to bee Protector in his place, with all ſovereign power belonging thereunto, [*Diodorus.*]

The army now demanded of Antipater, performance of all thoſe rewards for their long labour in the wars, which Alexander had made them. Antipater, when he had nothing to give them for the preſent, told them that their demands were juſt and reaſonable, and that he would ſhortly look into the Kings Treaſure, and find out whatever he had laid up: which ſpeech of his gave the army little ſatisfaction: whereupon when Euridice alſo helped to lay load upon him, the minds of the common ſouldiers were ſtirred up to a mutiny and ſedition againſt him. At the ſame time Euridice made an open declamation againſt him, which was pronounced in the peoples hearing, by Aſclepiodorus her Secretary. And Attalus ſeconded her, with another of his own; ſo that Antipater had much ado to eſcape alive out of their hands: But Antigonus and Seleucus ſtood up in his defence, and therein ran a hazard of their own lives alſoe.

Wherefore Antipater, having thus got clear of them, got him preſently away to his own army, and then the chief Commanders of the Cavaleerie coming together, with much adoe, pacified the multitude, and ſo Antipater was ſent for again, and willed to reſume the ſovereign power, and uſe it, as formerly he had done. [*Diod.*]

After this, Antipater made a new diſtribution of the Governments of the Provinces in Triparadiſus: wherein he partly ratified what had formerly been done in that kind, and made ſome alterations, as the the preſent ſtate of things required: And for Ptolomei, he was bid to hold what he had, for it was hard to remove him to any other Government, ſeeing he had in a manner gotten Egypt by way of conqueſt to himſelf. But Meſopotamia, and the Country of Arbela, were aſſigned to Amphimachus the Kings brother, Babylon to Seleucus, Parthia to Philippus, Aria and Drangiana to Staſander of Cyprus, Bactria and Sogdiana to Staſanor of Solos in the ſame Iſland, Media, as far as to the Caſpian Gates, Perdiccas his ſon in law being now dead, was taken from Atropates, and given to Pithon the ſon of Cratea, or Cratenas, whereupon Atropates, calling the leſſer Media from his own name Atropetia, turned it quite away from the Macedonian Government, and made himſelf abſolute King of it: and in ſucceſſion from him, it continued down to *Strabo* his time, as himſelf teſtifieth, [*lib. 11. pag.* 523.] Antigenes, (for whom Antigonus is falſely written in Diodorus) Captain of the ſilver Targateers, becauſe he was the firſt that ſet upon Perdiccas, had the Province of Suſa

given him for his pains; and three thousand of the most turbulent Macedons in the late sedition to carry with him: The rest of the Provinces of the upper Asia, were left in the hands of such as had them before, save that Patala, the greatest City of all India, was upon this settlement, assigned to King Porus: as Arrianus saith; which we can hardly believe.

In the lesser Asia, Cappadocia, and with it Paphlagonia, were taken from Eumenes, and given to Nicanor. Lydia, (not Lycia as it is read in Diodorus) to Clytus; Phrygia the lesser, as far as to Hellespont, to Aridæus. Caria to Cassander, with Phrygia the greater, Lycaonia, Pamphylia, and Lycia, to hold them as he did before. In Diodore, is here read Cilicia, instead of Lycia: which himself a little before said was given to Philoxenus; or rather as Arrianus hath it, was confirmed to him: for I shewed a little before out of [*Justin. lib.* 13. *cap.* 6.] that Perdiccas had taken that Province from Philotas, and given it to Philoxenus.

This Antigonus (who because he wanted one eye, was nick-named, the Cyclops, [*Elian. lib.* 12. *Var. Hist. cap.* 14.] was by Antipater made General of the Kings army, and Commander of those Forces in particular, which Perdiccas had. He committed to him also the care of the two Kings, and sent him to make war upon Eumenes, being of himself very desirous of that imployment: whereupon it is, that [*Appianus in his Syriaca, pag.* 121.] sayes, that Antipater made him, Ἐπίσκοπον τῆς Ἀσίας: (*i.e.*) Overseer of all Asia: and [*Diod. lib.* 18. *pag.* 626.] calls him στράτηγον αὐτοκράτορα τῆς Ἀσίας: (*i.e.*) absolute Commander of all Asia: but joyned with him his own son Cassander (the Governour of Caria) as his Master or General of the Horse; to the end, that if Antigonus should go about to set up for himself, he might have an eye upon him, [*Diodor. and Arrianus.*]

At the same time Antipater made Autolychus the son of Agathocles, Amyntas, the son of Alexander, and brother to Pencesta, Ptolemei the son of Ptolomei, and Alexander the son of Polyspercon, Squires of the body to the two Kings, [*Arrian.*] and having gotten a great applause among all sorts of men for his well ordering, and due administration of things in his Protectorship, he set onward of his journey with the two Kings, toward Macedonia, [*Id. & Diodor.*]

Eumenes, hearing that he was declared an enemy by the Macedons, and that Antigonus was sent against him, declared the matter of his own accord to the army; least perhaps the same of it coming otherwayes to their eares, might make matters worse than they were, or the novelty of it should damp their courage: at least he should thereby find how his army stood affected to him, and to dispose of himself, as he should see occasion, upon the general carriage of them thereupon: yet he told them plainly, that if an mans heart failed him upon this news, he should have free leave to depart, and go whither he would; with which word, he so won and fastned all mens hearts unto him, that they all bad him be of good cheer, saying, That they would cut that Decree of the Macedons in pieces with their swords, [*Justin. lib.* 14. *cap.* 1.]

Moreover when news of that Decree came to Alcetas the brother of Perdiccas, he presently fled, and ingratiated himself with the Pisidians; for whiles he was among them, when ever he got a booty from the enemy, he gave one half thereof to them, and was ever affable and courteous to them in his speech, often inviting the principal of them to Feasts, and honouring them with gifts and presents, whereby he won the hearts of all unto him, [*Diodor. pag.* 623.]

Attalus also, who was chief Ammiral of the Navy, and who was with the first of them that fell off from Antipater, fled and banded himself with the rest of the now Banditoes: and gat together an army of 10 thousand Foot, and 800 Horse; and with these going to possesse himself of Cnidus, Caunus, and Rhodes, was by Demaratus the Ammiral of Rhodes, valiantly put off, [*Arrianus.*]

3684. Eumenes took as many horses, as he wanted out of the Kings breed, which was in the mount Ida: And when he sent an account for them in writing to the Kings Officers of the Revenue, Antipater laught at it, and said, that he wondered to see Eumenes so cautious, as to think, that either he himself would ever be accountable to them of the Kings goods, or look for an account of them from others.

From hence he marcht with his army, not into Etolia, as it is in the printed Copies of Justin; but as a Manuscript Copy hath it, into Etulia, or Etulane, which is a part of Armenia the lesse in Cappadocia (as Isaacus Vossius, a most learned young man, and my very good friend, observed out of Ptolemei) and there levyed monies of the Cities in those parts: and if any refused to pay contribution, he plundred them as so many enemies. And from thence again, he went to Sardes, and to Cleopatra, sister to Alexander the great, hoping that her presence would confirm his Centurions and other Officers of his army in their obedience unto him, as supposing that the right of Royal Majesty was on that side, on which the sister of Alexander stood, [*Justin. lib.* 14. *cap.* 1.] And when it so fell out, that Antipater took also Sardes in his way to Macedon, Eumenes

Eumenes would fain have put the matter upon a battle, in the fields of Lydia; both because he was the stronger in Horse, and because also he was desirous to let Cleopatra see, of what mettal he was made. But Cleopatra, fearing lest Antipater and the Macedons might hereupon charge her to have been the author and abettor of this war against them, perswaded Eumenes to leave Sardes, *Plutarch and Arrianus.* Nevertheless Antipater when he came, forbare not to reproach her, with many fowl words, for having held correspondence with Eumenes and Perdiccas. But she, beyond what could have been expected from a woman, answered him again very stoutly, justifying her own actions, and laying the fault upon Antipater: yet so, as at last they parted fair, and upon good terms, [*Arrian.*]

Eumenes therefore left the Country of Lydia, and marcht away into the upper Phrygia, and there took up his winter quarters in Celæne, [*Plut.*] and dispatcht away messengers to Alcetas, and his associates; advising them to draw their forces into a body, and to make head against a common enemy. But when they could not agree among themselves; nothing was done, [*Arrian.*] for Alcetas, and Polemo, and Docimus, could not agree, who should be chief: Whereupon Eumenes cryed out and said, This is according to the old saying, *Exitii nulla habetur ratio, (i.e.)* There is no fence against destruction, [*Plutarch.*]

Eumenes promising to pay his army within three dayes, set all the Towns and Cities of that Country, which was full stored with men and Cattle, to sale. Whereupon the Captains and Commanders took them off his hands, and receiving Ensigns of battery from him, went and entered by force upon them, and making sale of all, paid every man his company to the full, [*Id.*]

Antipater, not daring as yet to fight with Eumenes himself, sent Cassander, to try the fortune of a battle with Alcetas and Attalus; and fight they did, and parted upon equal termes, yet so as Cassander had the worse of it, [*Arrian.*]

Cassander, falling out with Antigonus, upon his father Antipaters perswasion, grew friends again with him; yet meeting with his father in Phrygia, he advised him, not to keep himself far off from the Kings, nor to rely too much upon Antigonus. But Antigonus by his temperate and discreet carriage, and obsequious behaviour upon all occasions, did what he could, to make Antipater have a good belief of his sincerity to him, and loyalty to the cause. Whereupon Antipater, putting of all displeasure towards him, delivered into his hands, of those forces which he had brought with him out of Asia, 8500 Macedons, and as many Horse of his confederates, with one Moitie of his Elephants, being 70 in number, that with them he might go thorough with the war against Eumenes; so Antigonus took upon him the management of that businesse; and Antipater with the Kings, took his journey to returne to Macedon, [*Id.*]

But then his whole army cryed out for gelt, and he promised them pay, when he came to Abydus; and told them, that perhaps he would there bestow on them the whole donative, which Alexander had promised; if not, yet at last the greater part thereof, feeding them therefore with this hope; he drew them on quietly to Abydus: but when he came thither, he with the two Kings in his company, stale away by night, and put over the Hellespont, and went to Lysimachus. And the morrow after they followed him, without any further calling for their pay. So saith *Arrianus* [*in Biblio. Photii. cap.* 92.] and here Arrianus ends his ten books, which he wrate of the gests of Alexander.

Antigonus drew all his forces out of their winter quarters, to march against Eumenes, and to subdue him, who at that time lay in Cappodicia, [*Diodor.*] Now there were billets cast about every where in Eumenes his Camp, promising 100 talents, and good conditions and offices besides: to him that would bring in Eumenes head to Antigonus, [*Justin lib.* 14. *cap.* 1. *Plut. in Eumene.*] Which when Eumenes perceived, he forthwith called all the souldierie together, and first thanked them all, for that in so great a multitude, there was none found, that would falsifie his oath taken to him, in hope of so bloudy a reward, and yet withall cunningly intimated to them, that these billets were of his own diviling, to found thereby their affections toward him, to the end, that if the enemy should do the like hereafter, the army might imagine, that it was still but a device of his to try them: Whereupon they all cryed out, and vowed their service, in the defence of his person, and preservation of his life, [*Justin.*] And thereupon they decreed among themselves, that there should out of the principal of the army, be chosen a thousand men, for his dayly guard, and that they should watch every night by turns about him, and they which were so chosen, were glad of the imployment, and willingly received from his hands, such gifts, as the Macedon Kings used to bestow upon their Nobles: for Eumenes now took upon him scarlet Hats, and robes upon them, which among the Macedons was ever esteemed for a principal favour from their Kings, [*Plut.*]

yet one of his chief Commanders, called Perdiccas, with 3 thousand foot, and 5 hundred horse fell from him, and was gotten 3 days journey on his way: and Eumenes dispatcht away Tenedius a Phenician, with 4 thousand choice foot, and a thousand horse to overtake them: which he did, and falling on them unawares, in the night time, whiles they were all asleep; took Perdiccas prisoner, and brought back all his souldiers to Eumenes, who pickt out the chief Authors of that defection, and put them to death, and distributed the rest by small parcels, among his other companies, speaking them faire, & using them courteously, and thereby wan their affections to himself again, [*Diodorus.*]

After this Antigonus dealt, by a privie messenger, with Apollonides, one of the commanders of the Horse, under Eumenes, and by large promises, drew him to play the traitor with Eumenes, and in the midst of the fight, to forsake, and turne against him. Eumenes at this time encamped in the country of Orcynia, in Cappadocia, a place fit for horse to fight in; and thither came Antigonus with his army, and took up all the upper ground, near the foot of the mountains, his army consisting of 10 thousand foot, most part whereof were Macedons, and men of admirable force and courage, and two thousand horse, and 30 Elephants: And Eumenes in his army had no lesse than 20 thousand foot, and 5 thousand horse. The battle began very fiercely on Eumenes his side: but Appolonides with his regiment of horse, falling suddenly off to the enemy, gave the victory to Antigonus: in that fight Eumenes lost 8000 men, and all his Carriages, [*Id.*]

Yet Eumenes suffered not the traitor to escape, but whiles he was in acting of that vilany, took him, and hung him up: Himself fled by a contrary way to that which they that pursued him took, and turning bak short, passed by the enemy, and came to the place where the battle was fought, and there encamped, and gathered together the bodies of his slain, and for want of other fewel in the place, took the doors and gates of the towns and villages thereabouts, off their hinges, and cleft them, and made piles of them to burn his dead withal, the Captains by themselves, and the common souldiers by theirs. In so much that Antigonus coming to the place afterward, stood amazed at this bold attempt of his, and undaunted nesse of his high courage, [*Plut.*]

After falling by chance upon Antigonus his carriages, though he might there have taken many a prisoner, many slaves, with much stuffe, yet fearing lest his men, having gotten so much wealth, should grow lesse forward to fight, and if need were, lesse able to fly, by reason of their luggage, gave order that every man should see his horse well fed, and refresh himself, and then be ready to set upon the enemy: mean while he privily sent to Menander, who was set to keep the enemies luggage, to remove immediately out of the plain, to the foot of the mountain, for fear of being suddenly surrounded by the enemies Horse, which when he, seeing the danger, speedily did, the enemy said that they were very much beholding to Eumenes, for saving their children from slavery, and their wives from ravishment: But Antigonus told them that Eumenes did it not for their sakes, but to the end he might not shakle & hinder himself thereby in his flight, [*Id.*]

Eumenes went from thence, sculking here and there, and perswaded a great many of his men to leave him for the present, and to get them gone: whether out of an honest care which he had of them; or because they were now grown too few to oppose the enemy, and yet were too many to conceale him in his flight. But when he was come to Nora, which was a strong castle, and which *Strabo*, [*l.* 12.] saith in his time, went by the name of Neroassus,) a place seated upon the confines of Cappadocia and Lycaonia, with 500 horse, and 200 foot (though Diodorus saith that there were not above 500 in all there,) as many of his friends as desired his leave to be gone, because they could not brook, either the desolatenesse of the place, or the scarcity of victuals, that they there found, he gave it them freely, and embracing every one of them, in all faire and courteous manner sent them away: For the place it self was not above two furlongs in bignesse, and there was in it provision enough of corn, and salt, and water, but there was no store of fresh Cates to be had, [*Id. with Diodorus, and Justin, lib.* 14. *cap.* 2.]

Antigonus, coming to the place, before he began any siege, sent to Eumenes to come to a parley, and when he required Hostages, Antigonus refused, but bad him come out as to his Superior: But Eumenes sent him word again, that *as long as he wore a sword by his side, he would acknowledge no Superiour.* Whereupon, when Antigonus sent him his own brothers son, called Ptolomei, as was required, Eumenes came forth: and they embraced each other very lovingly, and in all familiar manner. And having disputed of sundry matters, when Antigonus saw that he never mentioned any thing of his own security or pardon, but still demanded his former Governments to be confirmed, and recompence for his losses to be made unto him, the standers by stood amazed at it, and wondred at the constancie of his courage and magnanimity that was in him. And Antigonus

Antigonus told him, that concerning these articles, he would advise with Antipater: And so with much ado, returned him again into his Castle, safe from the violence of the multitude: And having built a double wall, with trenches round about the Castle, and left men enough to maintain the siege, removed his Camp; [*Ibid.*]

After a while Eumenes sent messengers (among which, one was Hieronymus the Historian, a town-born child of Cardia, as himself was) to Antipater, for a pacification, [*Diodorus, and Justin, lib.* 14. *cap.* 2.] and in the mean time, he provided victuals for his company, and though his fare was short, yet he made good chear with what he had, admitting them all in their turnes to his table, where he entertained them with pleasant discourse, and familiar speeches, instead of better meat, [*Diod. and Plut.*] and then as often as he had a mind to it, out he would sally, and either burn or overthrow Antigonus his works, [*Emil. Prob.*]

But fearing least by lying alwayes in one place, he should dry founder and lose all his horses, for want of breathing them, he gave order every day once to truss up his horses with their fore feet above ground, and made them stand upon their hinder; that so with striving and much strugling, they might gather heat and fall a sweating: and gave them boiled barly to eat, that they might the sooner dispatch it, and the better digest it: whereby it came to passe, that when at last he came out of the Castle every man wondred to see his horse so fat and sleek, as if they had been all the while kept in the best pasture of the country, [*Diodor. Iul. Fronti. strateg. lib.* 4. *cap.* 7. *Plut. and Emil. Prob, in Eumene.*]

Ptolemei the son of Lagus, perceiving that Phœnicia, and Cœlosyria, would be very commodious to him, both for the keeping of Egypt, and also for the acquiring of Cyprus bet his brains about it, how he might compasse them. Wherefore he tried, whether he could draw Laomedon, who was made Governour of those two Provinces, first by Perdiccas, and afterward by Antipater, to deliver them into his hand: offering him a vast summe of money for it. But not able to compasse it that way, he raised a greater army, made his trusty friend Nicanor General of it, and sent him to wrest it by pure force out of his hand: and he marching into Syria, took Laomedon prisoner; but he by bribing his keepers got away, and fled to Alcetus where he was in Caria: and Nicanor having in a short time subdued all Phœnicia and Syria, and put Garrisons in them, he returned into Egypt, [*Diodor. with Appia. in Syriac. pa.* 121. *and Pausan. in his Attica, pag.* 5.]

Ptolemei, setting upon the parts of Phœnicia and Syria, and having gotten Hierusalem by a slight, carried thence to the number of 100 thousand men into Egypt: out of which, he selected 30 thousand of the ablest of them, whom he armed, and took into his army upon greater than ordinary pay, and committed his Garrison Towns and Castles in Egypt, especially to their trust. The rest he gave away for slaves among his souldiers, not so much of his own accord, as upon their importunity, who desired to have them rather than any other, for their necessary uses, and attendance in things belonging to the wars, [*Aristeus, in lib. de* 70. *interpret. with Ptol. Philadel. his epistle, and lib. Joseph. Antiq. lib.* 12. *cap.* 1. *Euseb.* 2. *in Chron.*]

Of his taking of Hierusalem, Agatharchides Cnidus, writeth in this manner, in his book *of the successors of Alexander the great, in Josephus* [lib. 1. cont. Apion. pag. 1050. with lib. 12. Antiq. cap. 1.] *They which are called Iews,* saith he, *dwell in a most fortified City, which the natives call Ierusalem; these keep every seventh day Holiday: and meddle with no armes upon that day, nor with any part of husbandry, or any other manner of work whatsoever: onely holding up their hands in halowed places, they there stay praying till the evening with outstretched hands. And when Ptolemei the son of Lagus entered their City with his army, all men observed the folly of them that were set to keep it, and so the country came enslaved under a bitter master, and their Law was found, to be naught else, but a foolish custom.* Appian addes, that Ptolemei demolished the walls of the City: and that leaving Garrisons in Syria, he returned into Egypt by sea, [*in Syriac. pag.* 119, 121.]

Of this carrying away the Jewes captive into Egypt, Josephus speaketh in this wise, [*lib.* 12. *Antiquit. cap.* 1.] *Ptolemei,* saith he, *carried away many captives out of the hill-country of Judea, and places bordering upon Jerusalem, and from Samaria, and the mount Gerizim, into Egypt, and made them to dwell there. And finding that they of Hierusalem were most strict observers of any oath which they had taken, by the answer which they made to Alexanders Messengers, after the last overthrow of Darius, he thought fit to place many of them now in his garrisons, and castles: and when he had planted many of them in Alexandria, there to live enjoying the same privileges which the Macedons had; he bound them all with an oath to be true liege men to his posterity, that had bestowed so great favours on them.* And again in his [2 *book cont. Apio. pag.* 1063.] *Ptolomaus Lagus,* saith he, *committed all his castles and places of strength to his Alexandrian Jewes, conceiving they would be kept most safe in their hands, in regard of their fidelity and manhood: and to the end he might reign most securely in*

Cyrene,

Cyrene, and other parts of Lybia; he therefore sent many of those Jewes to inhabite in that country. And from them a descended that *Jason Cyrenæus* out of whose writings was collected the second book of the Maccabies; [2 *Maccab. cap.* 2. *v.* 24.] and Simon Cyrenæus, who bare the crosse of Christ, [*Matth. chap.* 27. *v.* 32.] and of whom mention is made, [*Act.* 2. *v.* 10. *and cap.* 6. *v.* 9.]

Antigonus, whiles Eumenes kept in Nora, besieged there with a double wall round about him, marched with his army against Alcetas, and Attalus, and first into Pisidia, where Alcetas with his strength lay: and having in seven dayes space marched two thousand and five hundred furlongs, he came to a City called, *The City of the Cretenses*: and coming thus speedily and unawares upon them, he possessed himself of some fitting hills and places of advantage thereabouts; and had in his company besides his Elephants, 40 thousand Foot, and 7 thousand Horse; yet durst Alcetas meet him in the open field, having but 16 thousand Foot, and 900 Horse of his friends in his army. But Antigonus having the advantage of the ground, and by far the stronger party, routed him, and took both Attalus and Docimus and Polemon, and many other great Captains prisoners; all which he took to mercy, and used great clemencie and humanity towards them, and disposed of the rest among his companies, and thereby much encreased his own army.

Alcetas himself with his life-guard, and sons, and other Pisidians which served him, fled to Telmessus a city of Pisidia, which the Pisidians, being to the number of 6 thousand, and all very strong and valiant men promised never to forsake him, and therefore when Antigonus with all his army came before the walls of Telmessus, and demanded Alcetas to be delivered up unto him, and the elder sort thought it fit so to do, the younger crue met together by night, and there bound themselves each to other by an oath, not to forsake him, for any danger that might come thereof: which notwithstanding, the Elders of the City sent a messenger privily to Antigonus, to let him know that they would deliver Alcetes into his hands alive or dead, if he would but toll out the souldiers to a skirmish, and making as if they themselves fled, draw them a reasonable distance off from the walls of their City; which was done accordingly; and in the mean time, the Elders fell upon Alcetas, with their men, which he perceiving, rather than he would fall alive into his enemies hand, drew his own sword and slew himself: His body laid upon a beer, and wrapt in a vile cloth, while the young men were fighting, was sent and presented to Antigonus, which he having for three daies together, exposed to all the contumelies and indignities that could be imagined, at last caused it to be cast out unburied. The younger crew returning from the fight, and hearing what had passed in their absence, grew enraged against the elders; and seizing on a quarter of the city, resolved at first to set it all on fire, but changing that purpose, they all fell to wast and spoile the enemies country thereabouts, and finding that Antigonus had left the corps of Alcetas behind him, they took it up, and buried it as honourably as they could devise, [*Id.*]

Antipater falling sick, and drawing to his end, ordained Polysperchon, to be Protector of the Kings, and soveraign Commander in his roome: which Polysperchon was almost the eldest man of all that ever served under Alexander; and was in very great esteem among the Macedons: But Cassander, Antipaters son, not content with the office of General of the Horse, which he held, but storming to see that Polysperchon was preferred before him in the Protectorship and soveraignty of the realm, began to treat with his friends, of getting the kingdom into his own hands, and sending underhand his Agents to Ptolomei, renewed his former friendship with him, and desired that he would make an association of armes with him, and come away with his fleet out of Phenicia into Helespont; The like he did to other Commanders and Cities, intreating them to joyne in armes with him, [*Idem, with Plutarch in Phocio.*]

When Antigonus, returning with his army out of Pisidia into Phrigia, came to the *City of the Cretenses*, he was there advertised of all these matters by Aristodemus of Miletum; which pleased him well, for hereupon he presently founded his hopes of sovereignty in his mind, [*Diodorus, with Plutarch in Eumene.*] for being left sole and absolute Commander over all Asia by Antipater, and having a greater army there, than any other, he made no doubt of seizing upon all the Kings treasure there, whiles there was none to oppose him. He had then in his army, 60 thousand foot, and 10 thousand horse, and 30 Elephants; and saw that he had means to encrease, if need were, his army at pleasure: for that drawing forreign Nations to his service, Asia was well able to feed and pay them all abundantly: Wherefore calling a Council of his friends, he declared to them, That his purpose was, to put for all; and thereupon, assigned such and such of his friends, to several Offices and Commands, and desired them, with huge promises made to every of them, to stand by him and assist him what they could, in what he went about; for that he resolved to go thorough all Asia, and to put out

out such Governours, as were then in office, and to put others of his own choice in their rooms, [*Diodor.*]

Aridæus, who had the government of Phrygia upon the Helespont committed to him, perceiving what Antigonus went about, and purposing to provide for one, went and set upon Cizycum, which was a great City, and of all others lay most oportunely for his occasions. He had in his company above 10 thousand mercenary Foot souldiers, and one thousand Macedons, Persian archers and slingers five hundred, and eight hundred Horse, with all manner of Engins of battery, and in great abundance. And the men of Cizycum, under a colour of a treaty for a pacification, obteined of him cessation of arms, for a time, and then drave out the time in drawing up articles upon which the surrender was to be made; but had in that time sent to Byzantium for aide and supplies of men and munition, of all sorts for their defence: and sailing along their own coasts with their men of war, took in men out of the Country, and stored the city with them, and with such provision as they brought with them. The end was, Aridæus having been fooled by the men of Cyzicum, and lost many of his men upon the place, was fain to leave Cizycum as he found it, and to return to his own government again, [*Id.*]

Antigonus, being then at Celenæ, hasted him away, with 20 thousand choice foot, and three thousand Horse, to the relief of Cizycum, thinking hereby to have that City hereafter at his devotions. But coming a little too late, he sent messengers to Aridæus, to expostulate the matter with him, and why he did it: and withall, to require him, to give up that government which he had into his hands, and to live there hereafter, in the quality of a private man, contenting himself with the revenue of one onely City to live upon. That he refused to do, and presently disposed guards about the gates and walls, and other places of the City, wherein himself was; and then dispacht away a part of his army, with a Commander over them, to joyn with Eumenes, and to raise the siege from before Nora Castle, and having rid him out of that danger to draw him into a league and association of arms against Antigonus, [*Id.*]

Emil. Probus tells us, that Eumenes toward the beginning of the Spring, under colour of submitting himself to Antigonus, and treating of conditions from day to day, at last put a trick upon him, and got both himself and all his people safe out of the Castle, [*in Eumene.*] But Justin, [*lib.* 4. *cap.* 2.] sayes, that Antigonus, when he found that Antipater had sent relief to Eumenes, raised his siege. And Diodorus, and Plutarch deliver, that Eumenes by the Mediation of Hieronymus Cardianus, his countriman and true friend, was suffered to come out upon his word, and thus it was.

Antigonus casting with himself how to get all into his own hands, sent for Hieronymus the Historian, to come unto him, and imployed him in a message to Eumenes, to deal with him to this effect, to wit, that forgetting what had passed between them two in the fight at Cappadocia; he would now be pleased to joyn with him in a firm league of love and friendship, and association of armes; offering to restore him far more wealth than he had lost, and a greater Province and Dominion, than ever he had before; and to make him chief of all his friends, and partaker of all his desines and fortunes. [*Diodor.*] And when Antigonus had drawn up a form of an oath, whereby to bind each other to a strict performance of conditions, and sent them to Eumenes; Eumenes took and corrected them in some points; and then put it to those Macedon Captains, which were in the siege against him, to judge which of the two was the better, and more indifferent draught. For Antigonus among other things, made mention of the Kings perfunctorily, and as by the way, but performance of all services and conditions, referred onely to himself, and were made in his own name: whereas Eumenes in his draught, first joyned Olympias with the two Kings: and then secondly drew the oath in such terms, as purported that he would reckon them all friends and foes, as were friends and foes, not to Antigonus, but to Olympias and the two Kings. And when this seemed to be the more reasonable of the two; and Eumenes took his oath, to that they presently raised their siege, and sent to Antigonus, praying him that he would bind himself in the same form of oath to Eumenes. Mean whiles, Eumenes, what ever hostages he had of the Cappadocians, sent them all home again. And Antigonus wrate back a sharp and a taunting letter to those Macedons, for presuming to amend or altar any thing in the form of the oath, which he had prescribed for Eumenes to take, and willed them to beseige him again, as close as ever they did; but this came too late, [*Plut.*]

Eumenes, having after a years close siege, got out at last beyond expectation, stayed a while in Cappadocia: and there gathered together, such of his old friends and souldiers, as were now scattered about the Country, [*Diodor.*] And to begin the world anew, the friends of those hostages which he had restored, lent him Horses, and carriages, and Tents: and in a short time, there came into him, of his old Regiments, which

which hitherto lay sculking up and down the Country, to the number of 1000 horse [*Plut.*] For in regard that he was of himself a most active and industrious man, and sundry others there were, who were in like manner affected to the state, as he himself was: hence it came, that great multitudes of souldiers came flocking to him. To be short, within a few dayes, besides those five hundred friends, which were with him in the Castle, he had gotten together two thousand men, all ready bent to serve him, [*Diodor.*]

Antigonus, having sent some of his forces to besiege Aridæus, the Governour of the lesser Phrygia, marcht himself with a mighty army into Lydia, to turn Clitus out of his Government there, but Clitus having gotten notice aforehand of his coming, presently stuffed every Town of his, and place of defence, with a strong garrison, and went himself into Macedon, there to acquaint the Kings, and Polysperchon the L. Protector, with Antigonus his doings, and how his purpose was to revolt, and fall off from the Macedonian Government, and thereupon prayed aide against him, [*Diodor.*]

Then did Antigonus take in Ephesus at his first coming, having some within the city, which help to bring him in. But a while after, when Eicylus of Rhodes came thither, and in four ships brought with him six hundred men out of Cilicia, and 400 talents, which from thence were sent to the Kings in Macedon; Antigonus seized on it all for his own use: saying that he had need of it, to raise and pay forreign souldiers withall: by which act of his, he plainly discovered his intention to be, wholly to set up for himself, and to rebell against the Kings. This done, he then proceeded to take in the rest of the Cities, some by force, others by fair words, [*Id.*] And from this revolt it is, that Dexippus, Porphyric, and Eusebius, reckon the 18 years of his principality in *Scaligers Græca Eusebiana* [*pag.* 48. 264, 276.]

Cassander, crossing the Hellespont, went to Antigonus, in Asia, desiring his assistance, and assuring him of Ptolomeis concurrence therein. Antigonus was glad of his coming, and presently offered to assist him by land and sea. This he did under a colour, as if he would help him for his father Antipaters sake; but his main drift was, to imbroile him in as many wars and troubles, as possibly he could in Europe: to the end, that he might the more freely go on, and compasse his own ends in Asia, and make himself King there, [*Diodor.*]

Polysperchon, Protector of the Kings, and ἐπίτροπος, (*i. e.*) Curate of the Macedonian Empire, wrate away a letter to Eumenes, in the two Kings names, requiring him thereby to stand firm to the Kings, and to make a party against Antigonus, as hitherto he had done; and therein to take his choice, whether he would come over into Macedon, and there joyn with him in maintenance of the two Kings safety, or would stay in Asia, and have supplies sent him thither of men and mony, and munition, to oppose Antigonus, who had now openly declared himself a rebel against the Kings, And that if he stood in need of greater forses, himself would be ready with the Kings, and all the power that the kingdom of Macedon could make, to crosse the seas, and to come into Asia, to joyn with him. The like letters were sent to the Treasurers in Cilicia, requiring them, out of those monies, which were at *Quindi* (where the Kings exchequer for Asia was kept, as *Strabo lib.* 14. *p.* 72. testifieth) forthwith to furnish him with 500 talents toward the reparation of his losses lately susteined, and out of the rest of the Kings monies, as much as he should call for, to hire and pay forreign souldiers withall. He also wrate his letters to Antigenes and Tentamus, who between them, commanded three thousand silver Targateers under Antigonus, that they should put them over to Eumenes, and be assistant to him all that possibly they might; as the man, that was made absolute Commander and Governour of all Asia, under the Kings. And Olympias the mother of Alexander the Great, failed not on his part, to write the like letters, requiring all men to come and aide both herself, and the Kings, [*Diodor. with Plut. and Emil. Prob. in Eumene.*]

Eumenes hereupon removed out of Cappadocia, having 500 Horse, and two thousand Foot onely in his company; for he had not the leisure to attend their coming, who had promised to list themselves under him, but were not then come: because Menander was coming on with a great army, which would not suffer him to nestle in Cappadocia, having professed himself an open enemy to Antigonus. But those who were left behind, following Eumenes three dayes journey, when they saw they could not possibly overtake him, returned into Cappadocia, [*Diodor.*]

Eumenes, making long stages, passed the mount Taurus, and came into Cilicia. Then came to him Antigenes, and Tentamus, Captains of the silver Targateers, with their friends, in obedience to the command of the Kings, and having congratulated his happy escape out of so many and imminent dangers, they offered him their service, and promised to stand by him in his utmost dangers; and then came the Regiment of the silver Targateers, all Macedons, to the number of about three thousand, to present themselves, with promise of all duty and service to him, [*Id.*]

Eumenes

3986. 4396. 318.

Eumenes, fearing the envy of the Macedons, if he, being an alian borne in Cardia, in the Chersonese of Thracia, should bear himself as absolute General in the place; first waived the receit of those 500 talents, which were ordered to him for his losses, saying that he needed not so great a summe, seeing he pretended to no principallity there, [*Diodor. and Plutarch.*] Then pitched he his tent in the name of Alexander, and called it Alexanders pavilion, pretending that he was warned so to do, by a vision in a dream: and there caused a golden Throne to be set, with a Scepter and a Diadem; and there they met every day to consult of matters, hoping that the envy towards him would be the lesse, if he seemed to administer all things, under the majesty and title of Alexander, [*Diodor. Plutarch, Emil. Prob. Polyænus, lib.* 4. *Stratag.*] By this means therefore, and by carrying himself in all meetings, as an ordinary man, and by speaking every man faire, and with courteous language, he put off all envy from himself; and carrying himself in like manner toward the silver Targateers, being all Macedons, he grew very far into their books, so that every man said, that he was of all men most worthy to have the tuition of the Kings, [*Diodor.*] for in the fairnesse of his language, he stuck not to call them sometimes, *his fellow souldiers*, sometimes *his masters*, and companions of his, in those Easterne wars; telling them, that they were the onely men who conquered the East: the onely men who out-went Bacchus and Hercules, with their victories; That they were the men, who made Alexander Great; That by them it was, that he attained divine honours, and immortal glory in the World: desiring them withal, that they would not look upon him, as upon their Commander, but as upon their fellow souldier, and a man of their own company and body, [*Justin. lib.* 14. *cap.* 2.]

Then pickt he out certain choice men of his friends, whom he furnisht with money in abundance, and sent them to take up and hire souldiers, upon large pay. Whereupon they presently dispersed themselves, some going into Pisidia and Lycia, and places bordering upon them, others into Cilicia, Cœlosyria, Phœnicia, and the Isle of Cyprus, and did their utmost endeavour to list what souldiers they could get; many Grecians also, seeing what large pay was offered, listed themselves; so that in short time, they had gathered together 10 thouland Foot, and a thousand Horse: besides the silver Targateers, and those which Eumenes brought with him out of Cappadocia, [*Diodor.*]

Ptolomei, coming with his Navy to a Port called Zaphyrium in Cilicia, sent some of his Agents, to sollicite the silver Targateers, not any longer to follow or look after Eumenes, a man long since, proclaimed and devoted to death. He sent also to the chief officers at Quindi, advising them not to issue out any monies to him: But no man hearkened to one word he spake, because the Kings and their Governour Polysperchon; and Olympias her self, had written to, and required them to be obedient in all things to Eumenes, as to the Commander in chief and General of the kingdom, [*Id.*]

After this Antigonus sent one of his chief friends Philotas, with 30 Macedons in his company, to the silver Targateers, to feel the pulse, first of their Captains and principal souldiers among them, if by any largesse, or hope of reward, they might be drawn to destroy Eumenes, now that he was in their hands. But they found no man pliant to their desires, save onely Tentamus, one of the Captains of the silver Targateers; who not only promised for himself, but undertook also to draw over Antigenes his collegue, to their foul design. But Antigenes was so far from hearkning to him therein, that on the contrary he prevailed with Tentamus, to give off his purpose; shewing him that there were better things, and upon better grounds to be hoped for and expected from Eumenes, a man of a moderate fortune and a limited power, than from Antigonus, who was already grown too great; and that he, having once gotten all into his hands, would presently thrust them out of their places, and put in whom pleased himself of his own friends. Then did Philotas deliver to the chief Captains Antigonus his letters, directed to the souldiers in general, whereby he required them upon sight thereof, to lay hold on Eumenes, and kill him; threatning withal, that if they did it not, he would come presently and fall upon them with his army, and do exemplary justice on them for their disobedience herein: whereat they were not a little terrified; but Eumenes, coming in upon them, perswaded them, rather to follow the command of their Kings, and not hearken to the words of a man who had now professed himself an open rebel. And in the end, having spoken many things pertinent to the present purpose, he not onely saved himself from an imminent danger, but also, obliged the multitude to him in a firmer band of duty and affection, than ever they were before, [*Id.*]

And presently gave order to march, and went into Phœnicia, and there gat together what ships possibly he could out of all the sea towns, and made him a strong Navy: to the end, that Polysperchon having a Fleet at command, might upon all occasions put over with his forces out of Macedon into Asia against Antigonus. This therefore was the cause which made him stay the longer in Phœnicia, [*Id.*]

Polysperchon, mean while, made Clitus the Governour of Lydia, Ammiral of the Fleet, and sent him into the Hellespont, commanding him to stay thereabouts, and to take care, that no shipping passed that way out of *Asia* into Europe: willing him moreover to assist Aridæus Governour of the lesser Phrygia, and who was at that time fled with such men as he had into the City of the Cyonians for fear of *Antigonus*, [*Id.*]

After that Clitus was come into Hellespont, and had taken the Cities of Propontis into his protection, and had joyned Aridæus his army to his own, then did the Captain of the Garrison of Manychium, sent by Cassander, with all his Navy put to sea likewise; taking with him also Antigonus his Fleet, so that he was in all above one hundred ships; coming therefore to a sea-fight not far from the City of Byzantium, Clitus had the better of it, and sunk 17 of the enemies ships; and took no lesse than 40 more with all the men in them, [*Id.*] whereat if he grew over-joyed, it is no marvel, considering that having but a little before taken but three, or at the most four ships of the Grecians near the Isle of Amorgus, one of the Cyclades, he was content and suffered himself to be called Neptune, and bare a Trident in his hand; as [*Plut. lib. 2. De fortu. Alexan. saith.*]

Antigonus, hearing of the losse of his Navy at sea, sent for certain Barques from Byzantium, and put into them archers and slingers, and targateers, and such light armed men, as many as he thought fit, and landed them in Europe side; and these setting upon Clitus his men who were gone ashoar, and busie in making their Camp; put them into a fright, and thereupon they hasted to their ships again: but were sore troubled, what for losse of their baggage, what for the misse of their fellows, many of which were taken prisoners. And in the mean time he provided other ships of war; wherein he put many of his principal best souldiers, and sent them to the same place, with a strict charge to set valiantly upon their enemies; for that in so doing, they should no doubt overcome them. These therefore, coming thither by night, under the command of Nicanor their Captain, set upon their enemies at the break of day; put them to flight at the very first assault, and bilging some of them with their beakes, took others with the men in them, which called for quarter: and at last, took all the rest of the ships and men, save onely the Ammiral. Clitus himself left his ship, and fled to land, thinking to get into Macedonia; but in the way fell among Lysimachus his souldiers, who slew him, [*Diodor.*]

Antigonus, having given the enemy this great blow, bare himself for master of the Sea: and hasted now to make himself absolute Monarch of all Asia: Wherefore, taking with him 20 thousand foot, and 4 thousand Horse, the best of both sorts, that he could pick out of all his army, he marcht away towards Cilicia, to disperse those companies of Eumenes which there were, before his whole army came together, [*Id.*]

3687. Jubilie 23.

Eumenes, knowing *Antigonus* his design, endevoured to reduce Phœnicia where he then was, to the obedience of the Kings; because at that time it was injustly possessed by Ptolemei: but failling thereof, he removed thence, and went thorough Celosyria, purposing to get into those parts, which are called the **Upper Provinces**, [*Diodor. lib. 18.*] and having the silver Targateers with him, with their Captain *Antigenes*, wintered in a country of Babylonia, which is called **Cares**, [*Id. lib. 19.*]

Eumenes, being there, sent to Seleucus the Governour of Babylonia, and to Pithon the governour of Media, to come, and, together with himself, to assist the Kings, against *Antigonus*, who rebelled against them. Seleucus sent him word that he would do what service he could for the Kings: but commanded by Eumenes, who stood long since a condemned person by the Council of the Macedons, he would not: and withal sent under-hand to *Antigenes* and the silver Targateers, to depose Eumenes; but they would not, [*Id. ibid.*]

Eumenes, commending the loyalty of his souldiers, went forward to the bank of Tigris, and there encamped, 300 furlongs off from Babylon: and there lost some of his men, by the rising of the Natives upon him. From thence he purposed to go forward to Susa, both that he might there recollect his souldiers out of the upper Provinces, and also take and make use of the Kings monies, which lay there, for his urgent and necessary occasions. But Seleucus coming upon him near the Euphrates, he was put in danger of losing his whole army by a sudden inundation, which Seleucus brought upon him, by opening the head of an old dam or sluce, and letting in the water upon his Camp, which was ready to drown all. Wherefore he and his men were fain to flie from thence to a piece of upper ground, and there they spent that day; casting in their minds, how to remedy this inconveniency. And the next day they got 30 flat-bottom'd boats, wherein they transported the chief part of the army, without impeachment of the

the enemy: For Seleucus had nothing but horse with him, and them also far inferior to Eumenes in number: And now the night came on, when Eumenes, taking care of his carriages which were left behind, went back with his Macedons again over the river, and there by the means of the Natives, found a place, where to let out the water another way, and so to make all that country dry and passable again: which Seleucus perceiving, and withal, desirous to rid his countrey of such guests, as soon as possibly he could, sent messengers to offer them a truce, and so suffered them to march away without interruption. And so Eumenes, having escaped out of Seleucus his hands, beyond expectation, came with his army into Persia; or rather into the country of Susa, having then with him 16000 Foot, and 1300 Horse, and then, having refreshed his army after their hard and miserable march, he sent to the Commanders of the upper Provinces, to send him in, forthwith, both men and money, for the service of the Kings. [*Id. l.* 18. and 19.]

Attalus Polemo, Antipater and Philotas, all Captains, taken in the overthrow of of Alcetes, and committed to prison in an exceeding strong Castle, hearing that Antigonus was marched up into the upper Provinces, (Diodorus saith, that at that time he was in Mesopotamia) and having gotten every man a sword, and being but eight in number, at midnight, set upon 4 hundred men, then in the Garrison; and seizing first upon Xenopithes, the Captain of it, threw him down the rock of the Castle, which was one furlong high, & having killed some, & forced the rest, set fire on the houses within the fort, whereupon they which were without, attending the issue of their attempt, came, and were received into the Castle, to the number of fifty men; But being in, and not agreeing among themselves, whether they should make good the place, attending supply from Eumenes, or leave it, and shift every man for himself, the souldiers of other Garrisons, not far off, to the number of 500 foot, and 400 horse, and upwards, and the Natives thereabouts, to the number of 3 thousand came in, and making a Captain one of themselves, besieged the place round; Docimus, who advised to leave the place, espying a way down the hill, without a guard to keep it, treated by a messenger with Statomice the wife of Antigonus, who lay not far off, and with one only in his company, gate out, and went to her: but she, not keeping her word with him, laid him fast again; But he that went with him, made himself a leader and guide to the enemy, and led them up the castle, and with them, being a considerable number, possessed himself of a strong place in it. Nevertheless Attalus, with the rest, which were of opinion to maintain the fort, kept on fighting from day to day, in manful wise. [*Id. lib. 19.*]

Pitho, who was Governor of Media, having slain Philotas, who was Governor of the upper provinces, put his own brother Eudamus in his room: Whereupon the other Governors combined together, fearing least they might also be served with the same sauce, because Pitho was a man of a turbulent humor, and used to put himself upon great matters, and having overthrown him and slain a great part of his men, they drave him quite out of all Parthia: whereupon he came into Media, hoping to have relief there, but finding none, he retired to Babylon, and there desired succour from Seleucus his hand, [*Id. l.* 19.]

Eumenes, continuing in the Country of Susa, for want of victuals, divided his whole army into three brigades, and yet so marching through the countrey, found great scarcity of corne every where; but was fain to give them instead thereof, rice, and a kind of Indian wheat, and the fruit of palm tree, whereof there was great abundance in those parts. Now although he had afore-hand sent the Kings letters to them of the upper Provinces, to be aiding to him; yet he again sent other letters to them of his own, to request them to come unto him with all their power into the country of Susa. But his Agents found them all in a body, met together against Pitho, [*Ibid.*]

The chief among them all, and the man on whom allyes were most fixed, was Pencestes, whom Alexander had heretofore made the chief Squier of his body, and Governor of Persia; he had about him Persian Archers, and Slingers, to the number of ten thousand, and of other Nations, taken into the rank of Macedons, 3 thousand, with 6 hundred horse, of Greeks and Thracians together, and of Persian horse, 4 hundred; Polemon a Macedon, Governour of Carmania had 1500 foot, and 700 horse; Sibyrtius the Governor of Arachosia had one thousand foot, and 610 horse. Androbazus was there, with 1200 foot, and 400 horse, sent from Oxyarta, the Governor of Parapamysus; Stasanor the Governor of Aria, and Drangia, with some Bactrians, made 1500 foot, and one thousand horse. Out of India came to them, Eudamus (whom Arrianus calleth Eudemus, and Curtius Eudemon,) Governor of the Oxydracans and Mallians, with 300 horse, and 3 thowsand foot, and 120 Elephants, which he got, when he trecherously slew Porus the King of Indians: so that they amounted in all, to 18700 foot (though the particulars make 21000.) and 4600 Horse, [*Ibid.*]

These, when they were all come to Eumenes, in the Country of Susiana, called a publick council, where arose a hot dispute, especially between Pencestes and Antigenes Captain of the silver Targateers, about the choice of a General. But Eumenes had long before taken away all occasion of that dispute, by erecting a pavillion for Alexander, and erecting his throne therein, wherein all meetings were to consult of publick affairs as in his presence, [*Ib.*]

And then coming all together to Susa, Eumenes took out of the Kings treasurie there, so much as the Kings service then necessarily required, for the Kings letters to the keepers of their treasure there, had required, that they should issue to Eumenes alone, so much money, without stint, as he required. Wherefore he gave the Macedons six moneths pay before-hand, and to Eudamus, which brought those Elephants out of India, he gave two hundred talents, under colour of defraying the charge of those beasts, but indeed to oblige the man himself to his devotion: for he saw well, that if any controversie should arise among them, that party was most like to carry it, to which he with his beasts should apply himself. The rest of the Governours paid every man his own souldiers that he brought with him. This done, Eumenes continued a while in Susiana, to refresh his army after their hard journey, [*Ibid.*]

Philippus Aridæus (one of the two Kings) with his wife Euridice, by the command of Olympias, were murdered: having reigned six years, after the death of Alexander, [*Justin. lib. 14. cap. 5.*] and four moneths over, as [*Diodor. year 4. Olymp. 115.*] Id. and Porphyrie [*in Grac. Eusseb. pag. 228.*] about the 22 day of our September.

3688. Cassander, the son of Antipater, besieged Olympias with her grand-child Hercules, the son of Alexander the Great, and his mother Barsine, in a Town of Macedonia, called Pydna. In the beginning of the Spring following, all provisions failing, Olympias was forced to dismisse her souldiers; and her self shortly after, upon promise of life, which she could hardly obtain, yeilded her self into Cassanders hands, [*Diod. and Justin. lib. 14. cap. 6.*] 4398. 316.

Antigonus, removing out of Mesopotamia, came into the Country of Babylonia, and there confederating with Seleucus and Pitho, and receiving some supplies from them, he made a bridge of boats over the River Tigris, and there crossing the River, he marched away with all speed against Eumenes, wherefore Eumenes being before-hand advertised, gave in charge to Xenophilus the keeper of the Castle in Susa, to issue out none of the Kings monies to Antigonus, nor to come out to a parly with him, at any hand; and so went with his armies, and manned the bank of Tigris all along, from the head thereof, to the very sea, with forts every where built upon the bank thereof: and because that work, by reason of the length thereof, required no small number of men, therefore Eumenes and Antigenes obtained of Pencestes to send them 10 thousand archers more out of Persia, [*Diodor. year. 1. Olymp. 116.*]

Antigonus, going with his army to the Kings palace in Susa, there made Seleucus, Governour of that Country, and leaving a sufficient army with him, willed him to besiege the Castle there: and when Xenophilus the Tresuror, refused to obey his commands, he about the rising of the dog-star, with his army marched by night-journies to the River Copattes, where it falls into the Tigris; but lost a great multitude of his men, by the way, in regard of the excessive heat of the season: and whereas he found that river, when he came to it, to be four acres broad, therefore he got together a small quantity of flat-bottom'd boats, and in them put over some of his Foot, bidding them there to attend the coming of the rest. Whereof Eumenes being advertised by his scouts, (and he was at that time but 80 furlongs off from the place) presently with four thousand Foot, and 1300 Horse, passing the bridge of Tigris, found three thousand Foot, and three hundred Horse, of Antigonus his army put over, and no lesse than six thousand of others, who were forraging about the Country; all these he suddenly set upon, and routed them. As for the Macedons which made resistance, he forced them to the river; where running headlong into their boats, and overcharging them, they sunk, so that few of them escaped: and they that would not venture upon the River, were taken prisoners, to the number of four thousand: so saith Diodorus. But Plutarch saith, that when Antigonus passed the Pasitigris, and the rest of the army perceived it not, Eumenes himself met him, with his own company, and slew many of his men, and filled the River with dead carcases, and besides, took four thousand prisoners.

Antigonus, seeing he could not passe that River, retired with his army toward a city called Balaca, seated upon the River Ulaie, where staying some certain dayes, he refreshed his army, which was tired out with the vehemencie of the heat, and purposing from thence to go to Ecbatane, he went not by the high-way, both by reason of the immoderate heat, and because it would take him up no lesse than 40 dayes journy, in going: but by the Cossæans, which was the shorter cut, and not so expoſed to the scorching of the sun, as the other was, wherein nevertheleſſe, he lost a multitude of his men,

men, and hazarded all the rest, and yet at nine dayes end, hardly came to any habitable place in Media: where when the whole army began to gremble, for that within the space of 40 dayes, they had received three such blows, he commanded Pithon to go over all Media, which he did, and brought him in two thousand Horse, and a thousand Horses ready furnished, and so many loads of munition, that all the army might thereof be compleatly furnished; and withall, five hundred talents out of the Kings treasure. Antigonus disposed of those Horse among his other Troups; and distributed the Horses, among those who had lost their own, and gave the beasts of draught or carriages, freely among those that wanted them, whereby he quickly regained the love and favour of his army again, [*Diodor. year 1. Olymp. 116.*]

Eumenes with his men, removing from Pasitigris toward Persia, came to the Regal seat of the kingdom, called Persepolis at the end of 24 dayes march; where his whole army was entertained, and most magnificently feasted by Pencestes the Governour of that Province, after sacrifice offered to the gods, and among them to Alexander and Philip; and as Plutarch addes, a sheep was given to every man of them, for his own particular sacrifice. But when Eumenes perceived that his purpose was hereby to ingratiate himself with the army, and to gain to himself the soverreign power and command thereof, he caused a forged letter to be written to himself in the name of Orontes the Governour of Armenia, an intimate friend of Pencestes, in Syriac characters, purporting that Olympias, with Alexanders youngest son, having destroyed Cassander, had recovered again the kingdom of Macedon, and that Polysperchon, with the main power of the Kings army and his Elephants, had put over into Asia, against Antigonus, [*Diod. ib. Polæ. strateg. lib. 4.*] These letters therefore going for current, every man cast in his mind, that Eumenes would be all in all, and the great man to advance whom he pleased, and to punish whom he thought fit, and therefore resolved to depend on him: and he, as he found any averse from him, called them in question, in form of law; beginning with Sibyrtius the Governour of Arachosia, and so made them all afraid; and in the mean time courted Pencestes, and held him on, with all terms of love and friendship: telling him what heaps of honour and wealth he would cast upon him when time should serve; and by that means held him quier, from attempting any further against him, as he had begun to do, [*Diod. Ib.*]

And being further desirous to oblige the rest of the Governours of Provinces, and Commanders to himself, he made as though he had wanted money; and therefore exhorted them to contribute what they could spare, for the Kings service: and having by this means gotten out of them to the summe of 400 talents, he made them who seemed most fickle to him before, most sure to him now, for fear of losing the monies which they had lent, [*Id. ib. and Plut. in Eume.*]

3689. In the lesser Asia Attalus, and the rest of the Commanders with him, after one year and 4 moneths siege endured, and much hardship suffered therein, were forced at last to render themselves, [*Diodor. year 4. Olymp. 115.*]

In the greater Asia, Antigonus removing with his army out of Media into Persia, Eumenes preparing to march against him, and offering sacrifices, fell a feasting with his Captains: and, therein following their humor, over-drank himself so far, that he was fain to lie by it, and so hindered his march for certain dayes: Whereupon his souldiers said, that other Generals could feast, but Eumenes could do nothing but command and fight. Yet after a little while, he recovered himself, and went on upon his march, wherein Pencestes and Antigenes led the Van: and he in a Litter came after with the Elephants. And now the two armies were within a dayes journey each of other: when the scours came in, and brought tidings of their approach, and what numbers they were, and what wayes they took; whereupon each party prepared for the field. But when Eumenes, lying in his Litter, came not into the Camp among them, the chief souldiers in every company, resolved not to stir a foot further, unlesse Eumenes himself came into the Camp among them. Whereupon he was carried in his Litter, and so went from one quarter to another throughout the army, and gave order every where for the ranging of it, whiles Antigonus lookt on, and laughed at him for his labour: and so the battles were ranged on both sides, but could not come to fight, the ground was so bad that lay between them, [*Diodor. year 1. Olymp. 116. Plut. in Eumene.*]

Wherefore drawing off each from other three furlongs space, they spent four dayes, in light skirmishes, and forraging the Country thereabouts, being pinched on either side, with hunger, and want of other necessaries: and on the fifth day, Antigonus fell again a practising with Eumenes his army to betray him, upon hopes of huge rewards: but his agents were sent away by the Macedons with great indignation and threats, if they offered to come again in that errand. After which Eumenes, having gotten intelligence that Antigonus had a purpose to remove his Camp, by night, three dayes journey off, to a place called Gubiene, a country abounding with all provisions, sent some trusty men under colour of run-awayes, to inform Antigonus, that Eumenes

would

would fall upon his Camp that night: and whiles Antigonus was preparing to receive him there, Eumenes ſtole away with his army, to get to Gubiene before him, and there to take up his ſtation for his Camp. Antigonus finding at length that Eumenes had put a trick upon him, though Eumenes was gotten ſix houres march before him, yet he followed after him; and willing Pitho to come ſaftly after, with the main body of the army; he, with a company of the ſwifteſt that he could chuſe, gat before him, and ſhewed himſelf upon a hill, where Eumenes muſt needs ſee him. Eumenes gathering thereby, that Antigonus with all his army was there, made a ſtand, before he came to the very place, where he intended to pitch his Camp, and there ranged his battle in array, and the mean while, came Antigonus his army up unto him: thus theſe two great Generals uſed their wits, and put tricks each upon the other, [*Diodorus Ibid.*]

And here now, being in the Country of the Paræteceni, theſe two Generals ranged each his army, in excellent array, and with great judgement, as Diodorus ſets it down at large. Eumenes had with him 35 thouſand Foot, and ſix thouſand, and one hundred Horſe, and 114 Elephants. Antigonus on his part, had 28 thouſand Foot, and upwards: 8500 Horſe, and 65 Elephants. Theſe fell to work, in moſt manfull wiſe, and continued on the fight without ſhrinking on either ſide, till almoſt midnight, the moon being then at full. When being ſpent on both ſides, they were fain to give off fighting, and to fall to work upon encamping: there died on Antigonus his ſide, 3700 Foot, and 54 Horſe, and about four thouſand maim'd. Eumenes loſt of his Foot 540, and a very ſmall number of his Horſe, and upward of 900 hurt. [*Id. ibid.*]

Eumenes would fain have gotten the corpſes of ſuch as he had loſt to bury them, in ſigne of a totall victory: but the army would not, but would needs return to the place, where their ſtuff was laid, being ſomewhat far off, and ſo Eumenes was fain to let that alone.

But Antigonus forced his men to camp near the place where the battle was fought, and where his men lay dead, & there burying them, bare himſelf for maſter of the field; and gave it out, that the victory was his, ſaying, *That he who had power to bury his dead, was ever to be counted conqueror of the field*: ſo having buried them by break of day, and detaining by him the herald which came to him, to beg the bodies of the dead, ſent him back at night again, and gave leave to come and bury the bodies the next day.

But himſelf having ſent away the herald, preſently marched away with all his army, and by long ſtages came to Gamarga in Media, far off from Eumenes; which Country, being of Pithons government, was wonderfull plentifull of all proviſions, and able to maintain great armies, [*Ibid.*] And ſo Eumenes having beaten Antigonus in the Country of Paræteceni, ſent him away to take up his winter quarters in Media, [*Emil. Prob. in Eumene.*] in a place there called *Gadamalis*, al. *Gadarlis*, as Diodorus, or *Gadamarlis*, as Polyænus nameth it.

Eumenes, hearing by his ſcouts that Antigonus was gone, would not follow after him, both becauſe his army was not in caſe, and alſo for that he had a great deſire to enterre his dead, in the moſt ſolemn wiſe, that poſſibly he could. Among whom there was one Ceteus, which commanded thoſe who came to him out of India, at whoſe burial there grew a great contention, between his two wives, there preſent, which of them ſhould have the prerogative and honour, to be burnt alive with him; the younger of the two having gotten the preeminence of the other, who was great with child, went into the fire, and left the other to live, whether ſhe would or no; but ſhe alſo, for very grief thereof, pined away and died, as Diodorus more at large declareth.

Eumenes, having finiſhiſhed theſe obſequies, removed from thence into Gabiene, which was diſtant from where Antigonus lay with his army, if one would go thorough the Countries which were inhabited, 25 dayes; but if thorough the deſert, then but nine dayes, journey: ſo far did they winter each from other, and gave their armies leave to breath, and to recover their ſpirits again, againſt the next ſpring, [*Id.*]

In this mean while, Caſſander the ſon of Antipater, deſirous to make himſelf abſolute King of Macedon, made away with Olympias the mother of Alexander the Great, and married Theſſalonice, the daughter of Philip, (not of Aridæus, as Juſtin miſtaketh it) and Alexanders own ſiſter: and that done, ſent Alexander the ſon of Alexander the Great, being a very child, with Roxane his mother, to be kept in the Caſtle at Amphipolis, [*Diod. year 1. Olymp. 116. Juſt. in lib. 14. in fi.*]

When Eumenes his ſouldiers had taken a little breath, they grew heady and inſolent withal, and in ſpight of their Commanders, camped where they liſted all the country of Gabiene over, ſo that ſome of their tents were no leſſe than a thouſand furlongs off from their head-quarter, [*Plutarch*] for they choſe their quarters, not according to any diſcipline

cipline or order of war; but to ſatisfie the luxurious appetite of their own humours; [*Emil. Prob.*]

Antigonus, being advertiſed hereof, & finding himſelf too weak for the enemy, whiles he was in any good array, reſolved to ſet upon them, in this diſorder as they were: and therefore caſting it abroad, that he would march with his army out of Media into Armenia, upon the ſudden, & in the depth of winter, τῆς ὥρας ὥσας περὶ χειμερινὰς τροπὰς, ſaith Diodorus, (*i. e.*) *about the ſeaſon of the Winter Tropic*: leaving the ordinary way, marched thorough the Deſert, making fires in the day time, and putting them out at night, leaſt that any perhaps ſeeing them a far off, might diſcover his approach to the enemy. But when they had ſpent five dayes in this tedious journey, the ſouldiers for very cold fell to making of fires by night as well as by day: which ſome of the dwellers in the Deſert eſpied, and preſently getting upon Dromedaries which commonly run 1500 furlongs in a day; gave notice thereof to Eumenes and Peuceſtes, [*Diodor. Plut. and Emil. Prob.*]

b. Peuceſtes ſtood like a ſtock at the hearing of this news, and ſeeing the reſt no leſſe amazed thereat than himſelf, began to think of running away; but then came Eumenes, and diſperſed this cloud, bidding them not fear, and aſſuring them, that he would take order, that the enemy ſhould not come into thoſe parts, theſe three dayes, no nor four: or as Emilius hath it, not in five; wherefore he ſent meſſengers about into all parts, to require them to repaire to their head-quarter: and then he went about himſelf with certain nimble officers, and cauſed fires every where upon the hill Countries to be made, ſo as Antigonus might ſee, and take notice of them: and all within the compaſſe of ſome 70 furlongs, that from thence Antigonus a far off might gather, that all his army was there come together. Antigonus eſping thoſe fires, began preſently to imagine that he was betrayed, and his counſels diſcovered by ſome of his own people, and that Eumenes was coming to fall upon him with his whole army: and fearing to hazard his tired army, againſt Eumenes his freſh and luſty ſouldiers, turned aſide out of the plain, into a more winding way, and there ſtayed one whole day, to reſt his men, and to refreſh his beaſts, that all might be in the better caſe to fight, if need ſhould be, [*Idem. and Polyænus, ſtratag. lib. 4.*]

Mean while Eumenes his army, for the moſt part, was come to their Rendezvous: and his ſouldiers ſeeing his ſurpaſſing dexterity and wiſdom in ordering things, deſired him to order all matters him elf: whereupon Antigenes himſelf, who had ever hitherto ſtood firm unto him, and Theudamus, the two Commanders of the ſilver Targateers, moved with envy, practiſed with other Captains of the army to kill him; which when Eudamus, who commanded the Regiment of the Elephants, and one Phædimus, (being two of thoſe, who had lent him monies, and were in fear of loſing it, if he miſcarried) underſtood, they forthwith diſcloſed the practice to Eumenes: and he, ſaying, that he had to do with a company of brute beaſts; went preſently and made his will, and then burnt his Cabinet of papers, leaſt after his death, they ſhould tell tales, and prove dangerous to thoſe that had written them, [*Plutarch.*]

And now the day came, that ſhould try the matter between Antigonus and Eumenes, which Diodorus at large deſcribeth. Antigonus had with him 22 thouſand Foot, and 9 thouſand Horſe, with 65 Elephants. Eumenes his army conſiſted of 36. thouſand, and 700 Foot, and 6 thouſand and 50 Horſe, and 114 Elephant. The field where they fought was very ſpacious, ſandy, and waſte; whereupon ſuch a duſt preſently aroſe, upon the firſt ſtirring of the Horſe, that if a man were never ſo little off, he could not poſſibly diſcerne what was done: which Antigonus obſerving, ſent forthwith away ſome Median Horſe, and certain Tarentines out of Italy, to ſet upon the baggage of the enemy, which were left, about five furlongs off, from the place, where the fight was. And Peuceſtes the Governour of Perſia, being frighted by Antigonus, got out of the duſt with his horſe, and drew with him ſome 1500 more. But the ſilver Targateers which were on Eumenes his ſide, making a ſtrong impreſſion upon Antigonus his main battle, ſlew upward of 5 thouſand of them upon the place, and routed all the reſt, not loſing ſo much as one man of their company. And ſo Eumenes had the better of the day, having not loſt in all that battle above 300 of his men, [*Diodor. Plut. Polyan. ſtratag. lib. 4.*]

When the Macedons, after the fight was done, ſaw their carriages all taken, and their wives and children, and whatever elſe was dear unto them, taken priſoners, and carried away by the enemy, great ſorrow and lamentation there was among them the Camp all over: whoſe dolorous complaints Eumenes ſeeking to pacifie and aſſwage, put them in mind that they had ſlain 5 thouſand of the enemies, and if they would but bear up a while, they ſhould force them to ſue for peace, and then all would be well again. That the loſſe they ſo much lamented, was but onely ſome 2 thouſand women, and a few children and ſervants, which they might better regain by purſuing the victory, then by letting it go now they had it in their hands. But the Macedons plainly told

told him, that they would neither flee now they had loſt their wives and children, nor bear armes againſt them, and withal fell a railing at him. Then Teutamus, of his own head, ſent a meſſenger to Antigonus to deſire him to ſend back their goods again which he had taken; and ſo the bargain was driven between them, that giving up Eumenes into his hands, they ſhould receive every man his own again: And ſo the Macedons, and ten thouſand Perſians which came with Penceſtes, and the other Governours of places, and ſouldiers for the moſt part, left Eumenes, and went to Antigonus in his Camp, [*Idem. with Juſtin lib. 14. cap. cap. 3.*]

The ſilver Targateers therefore, before they went, broke in upon Eumenes, and wreſted his ſword out of his hand, and bound his hands behind him with a garter, and upon the fourth day after the fight, delivered him bound to Nicanor, who was ſent by Antigonus to receive him; Eumenes deſired nothing of Nicanor, but that he would lead him through the midſt of the Macedons, and give him leave to ſpeak his laſt unto them: which done, he went before his keepers into Antigonus his Camp, then followed the army which had betrayed their own Commander, and who were now themſelves no better than ſo many captive ſlaves; and went in triumph of themſelves, into their Conquerors Camp; and to make it a compleat triumph of themſelves, the Elephants alſo, and the auxiliaries out of India, brought up the rere. But Antigonus, for very ſhame and reverence of the old familiarity and friendſhip that had been between them two, would not ſuffer him to be brought unto his ſight, but aſſigned him certain ſouldiers to keep him, [*Plutarch in Eumene: Juſtin, lib. 14. cap. 4.*]

Among thoſe that were wounded, was brought alſo Hieronimus of Cardia, the Hiſtoriographer, who having been ever in great eſteeme with Eumenes during his life, found after his death, great favour alſo at Antigonus his hand, [*Diodor. lib. 19. year 1. Olymp. 116.*] This Hieronimus wrate a book, τὰ διαδόχων as Diodorus, [*lib. 18. p. 62.*] and Joſephus, [*lib. 1. cont. Apionem, pag. 1050.*] terme it, or ἐπιγόνων (as Dionyſius Halicarnaſſæus in the proem of Roman Antiquities calls it) both importing as much, as *Of the Succeſſors of Alexander the Great*, with the general Hiſtory of his own time.

Antigonus, having now gotten both Eumenes and all his army into his hands, laid firſt hold of Antigenes, the Commander of the ſilver Targateers, and putting him alive into a coffin, there burnt him to aſhes: and then put Eudamus, who brought Eumenes his Elephants out of India, and Celbanus, and ſome others whom he alwayes had found his oppoſites, to death, [*Diodor.*]

When Onomarchus the Captain of the watch asked Antigonus, how he would have Eumenes to be kept? his anſwer was, as you would keep (ſaid he) a raging Lyon, or an unruly Elephant: yet afterward, relenting a little toward him, he commanded his heavy chains to be taken off from him, and a boy of his own to be ſuffered to attend him, and to help to anoint him, and gave leave to his friends, that would, to viſit him, and to ſupply him with neceſſaries. And now, although his own ſon Demetrius, and Nearchus the Cretian, were deſirous, and laboured to ſave his life, yet almoſt all the reſt that were about him, preſſed him by all means to rid him out of the way: yet for all this, Antigonus took ſeven dayes time to think upon it; and then, fearing leaſt his Army might happen to grow into a mutiny about it, he gave order that no man ſhould be ſuffered to come at him, and command his daily diet to be withdrawn from him: for he ſaid, that ſure his hand ſhould never be upon him, who had formerly been his friend; and when he had neither eaten nor drank in 8 dayes ſpace, and the camp was ſuddenly to remove, one was ſent in to him, unknown to Antigonus, and cut his throat. Antigonus, in reſpect to his former familiarity with him, commanded his corps to be delivered to his neareſt friends, to be buried as they thought fit: and they buried it in an honourable, but a military way, all the army following the bier, and burnt it, and gathered his bones into a ſilver Urne, and took care to convey them to his wife and children in Cappadocia, [*Diodorus, year 1. Olymp. 116. Plutarch and Emil. Prob. in Eumene.*]

Antigonus, returning into Media with his whole army, ſpent the reſt of the winter in a towne not far from Ecbatane, and diſtributed his army here and there over all that Province, and eſpecially in the country of Rages, ſo called from רגש becauſe there had been above 2 thouſand cities and townes deſtroyed by earth-quakes in thoſe parts, as Strabo ſaies [*lib. 11. pag. 514.*] out of Poſſidonius; where, when he diſcovered that Pitho, the Governor of Media, ſought to oblige many of the ſouldiers by large guts, and larger promiſes, to his own devotion, and to perſwade them to a revolt from him, he diſſembled the matter very handſomely, and gave it out, that he purpoſed to make Pitho Governor of the upper Provinces, and to leave a ſufficient army with him, to maintain them: He wrate alſo his letters to Pitho, and therein earneſtly entreated him to come away in all haſte unto him, to the end (ſaid he) that having conſulted together

gether upon ſome neceſſary matters, he might forthwith march away into the leſſer Aſia. Whereby, and by other letters ſent him from friends, as he took them to be, Pitho, who was then in the furtheſt parts of all Media, in his winter quarters, being gouzeled, came to Antigonus, who, ſo ſoon as he had him, called him before a Council of war; and they quickly found him guilty, and chopt off his head, [*Diodorus, ut ſupra.*]

Antigonus, gathering all his army together, committed the Government of Media to Orontobazes, a Median born, but General of his army he made Hippoſtratus, who had 3500 forraign Foot ſouldiers under him. Himſelf taking with him the body of his army went to Ecbatane, where taking into his hands five thouſand talents of maſſie ſilver, he marched into Perſia, and it coſt him 20 dayes journey before he arrived at Perſepolis, the Capital City thereof, [*Ib.*]

While Antigonus was upon his way thither-ward, the friends of Pithon, and ſuch as were his conſorts in the plot which he was about, the chief whereof were Meleager, and Menoetas, with other well willers both of him and Eumenes, but were ſcattered abroad in to corners, met together, to the number of 800 Horſe, and fell firſt upon the lands and poſſeſſions of ſuch of the Medes, as refuſed to joyn with them in this combination, and then ſet upon Heroſtrotus, and Orontobazus his Camp by night, and miſſed very narrowly of the priſe they came for: but being over-laid with the multitude of their men, and having onely enticed ſome of the Medes to run the ſame courſe with them, were fain to retire; yet ſome of the nimbleſt of them, (and they were all horſe-men) made many incurſions upon the Country people, and raiſed many hububs among them; but were at laſt encloſed in a place compaſſed about with Rocks, like a pinfold, and were there partly ſlain, partly taken. But Meleager and Cranes, and the better ſort of them, that would not yield, died like men, with their ſwords in their hands. [*Ib.*]

So ſoon as Antigonus came into Perſia, the people there did him all kingly reverence and honour, as to the man that was now, without controverſie, ſole Lord of all Aſia; there, calling a Council of his Nobles together; he propounded to them the matter of the government of the ſeverall provinces to be conſidered of: in which conſultation, they left Carmania to Tlepolemus, Bactria to Stafanor, and Parapamiſus to Oxyartes the father of Roxane, becauſe they could not well be taken from them, to hold as they did before. Into Aria was ſent Eutus, and he coming ſhortly after to die, Euagoras was put in his room, a man of wonderfull valour, and grave wiſdom withall, [*Ibid.*]

Antigonus ſent for Sibyrtius, a well willer of his, out of Arachoſia, and confirmed him in his government of that province, and gave him a whole thouſand of the moſt turbulent and ſeditious ſilver Targateers, which had betrayed Eumnes; theſe he appointed to him, under a colour of ſerving him in the war, but indeed of purpoſe to deſtroy them; for he gave Sibyrtius inſtructions withall to employ them in all break-neck ſervices, till he had conſumed them, that there might not a man of them ever return into Macedon, or ſee the Greek coaſt again, [*Diodor. Ibid. with Plut. in Eumene and Polyænus, Stratag. lib. 4.*]

Antigonus, finding that Penceſtes was very much beloved in Perſia, made it one of his firſt works to ſtrip him of that government. And when all the natives there, repined at it, a certain chief man among them, called Theſpias, ſpake openly againſt it; and ſaid, That the Perſians would be governed by no other man but Penceſtes: whereupon he ſlew Theſpias, and made Aſclepiodorus Governour of Perſia, and held on Penceſtes with vain hopes, of preferring him to higher preferments elſewhere, until he had drawn him quite out of the Country, [*Diodor. Ibid.*]

Whiles Antigonus was upon his way to Suſa, Xenophilus, who had the keeping of the Kings treaſure there, being ſent by Seleucus, went and met him at Paſitigris, and offered him his ſervice, in whatſoever he ſhould be pleaſed to command him. Antigonus received him very graciouſly, and made as if he honoured him above all the friends he had; fearing leaſt he might happily alter his mind, and keep him out when he came thither. But when he came into the Caſtle of Suſa, he poſſeſſed himſelf of it, and there got the golden vine, and ſtore of other ſuchlike rarities, to the value of 15 thouſand talents, all which he turned into ready coin, beſides Crowns of gold, and other preſents, and ſpoiles taken from the enemy, which amounted to five thouſand talents more, beſides a like quantity which he collected out of Media, ſo that in all he made 25 thouſand talents, [*Id. Ibid.*]

Antigonus left for Governour of the province of Suſa, one Aſpiſus, a native of the Country: but purpoſing to carry away all this mony to the ſea ſide in Aſia, he cauſed cartage to be provided for that purpoſe, and ſo taking all along with him, he took his journey toward Babylon, [*Diod. Olymp. 116. year 2.*]

When at 22 dayes end he arrived at Babylon, there Seleucus, the governour of that province,

Province, recieved him with all royal presents, and feasted his whole army; but when he struck one of the Captains without acquainting Antigonus therewith. Antigonus willed him to give an account of all the monies of the publique stock, which he had there received since his coming to the place: But Seleucus answered him that he was not bound to make an account for that which was given him by the Macedons, for the service which he had done to Alexander in his life time: and when grutches grew daily between them, Seleucus, finding himself too weak for Antigonus, and fearing least he might happily be sent packing out of the World, as Pitho, the Governor of Media, was, he fairely stole away with 50 horse only in his company, and betook himself to Ptolomei in Egypt; for now all the world talked of his debonanairity, and how propitious he was to all, who in their necessities fled unto him, [*Id. Ibid. and Appia. in his Syriaca, p.*121.]

When Antigonus grew now very jolly, for that without being forced to draw blood of his old friend, and without stroke striken, he had quietly gotten into the possession of Babylon, the Chaldeans told him, that if he let Selucus go, all Asia would be his; and himself should one day lose his life in a battle against him, he repented him that he had let him go, and sent men after him, to take and bring him back again; but they, having pursued him awhile, gave him off, and returned without him to Antigonus, [*Diodorus, ibid.*] And he thereupon, turned Blirores the Governor of Mesopotamia out of his place, for suffering Seleucus to passe that way, [*Appia. ib.*]

Seleucus, having got safe into Egypt, was entertained by Ptolomei, with all expressions of love that might be: and having laid open the proceedings of Antigonus against himself, stirred up Ptolomei to engage in a war against him, [*Diod. ib. with Pausanias in his Attica, p.*5.]

3690. Seleucus, from thence sent some of his trustie friends into Europe, to perswade Cassander, who then commanded all in Macedonia, and Lysimachus, who did the like in Thracia, to make war upon Antigonus: and Antigonus, guessing what his intentions were, sent his Agents to Ptolomei, and Cassander and Lysimachus, to entreat them all three, to continue their love and friendship to him, as in former times, [*Diod. ut su.*] but Seleucus had so wrought with them, that they all joyned together with him in a firme league, against him, [*Appia. ut sup.*]

Antigonus, having made Pitho, who came out of India, Governor of Babylon, marched forward toward Cilicia; and coming to Mallos, which is a city in Cilicia; there he distributed his army into their winter quarters, it being then the time when Orion sets, (*i.e.*) in our month of November: and he received in the city of Quindi of the same Province, 10000 talents: and 11000 talents more out of the yearly revenue there [*Diodor. ibid.*]

And now Antigonus, was removed into the uper Syria, when Embassadors came to him from Ptolomei, Cassander and Lysimachus, who being brought into him as he sate in Councill, made their demands according to their instructions, which were, that he would deliver up all Cappadocia and Lycia to Cassander, Phrygia bordering upon Hellespont to Lysimachus, all Syria to Ptolomei, and the Province of Babylon to Seleucus; and all the common stock of moneys which he had encroached upon since the death of Eumenes, to be shared equally among them: whereunto he answered roughly, that he was now upon making a war against Ptolomei, and that his purpose was not to have any sharers therein with himself, either of peril or profit, [*Diod. and Appia. ut sup. Justin, l.* 15. *c.* 1.]

The Embassadors returning with this answer, Ptolomei, Cassander, and Lysimachus, buckled themselves instantly to a war against him, by sea and land, [*Id.*] And Antigonus, perceiving what a storm was ready to fall upon him, sought the alliance and confederacie of other Cities and Nations, and Princes, for his assistance in this war: and to this purpose, he dispatcht away Agesilaus to the King of Cyprus, Idomeneus and Moschion to Rhodes, and one Ptolomei, his own brothers son, into Cappadocia, with an army, Aristodemus into Laconia, with a thousand talents, to hire souldiers from thence, and disposed Becons and Curriers throughout all Asia, which was wholy at his command, thereby to give and get knowledge of all things that passed, in a moment.

Having taken this order, and being upon his march into Phenicia, there to provide him of a fleet, and encamping near to Tyrus, in Phœnicia, he sent for the petty Kings and Governors of those parts, to come unto him; and when they came, dealt with them to joyne with him, in furnishing out a fleet, and in building of more ships, because all the ships that belonged to Phœnicia, were at that time with Ptolomei in Egypt. He gave them order likewise, to bring him in, 4500000 bushels of wheat (for to so much, came the yearly expence of his army) and then set men on work, to fell timber, and to build ships, and to draw the materials for them, from mount Lebanon to the sea side, imploying therein 8000 men to work, and 1000 beasts for carriage, [*Id.*]

Whiles Antigonus was thus imployed, and had his Camp by the sea side, came Seleucus with an hundred ships royally furnished, and in a scornful manner, skirred along under the noses of them; which when it seemed not a little to trouble the minds of his new associates, Antigonus bad them be of good cheer, saying, that ere the end of that Summer, they should see him put to sea with a fleet of 500 saile, as good as those. Mean while returned Agesilaus with his Embassie out of Cyprus, and brought word that Nicocreon, and the most potent Kings of that Island had allready confederated with Ptolomei, neverthelesse, that Citticus and Lapithus, and Marrius and Cirenytes, would joyn with him: whereupon he left three thousand men under the command of Andronicus, to maintain the siege against Tyrus, and with the rest of the army marched against Gaza and Joppe, which stood out against him, and took them by force, and such of Ptolomeis men as he found there, he took and distributed them among his own companies, to serve him in his wars, and placed Garrisons in both places to keep them in obedience: which done, he returned to his standing Camp before Tyre, and prepared all necessaries for a siege against it. [*Id.*]

At the same time Aristo, who was entrusted to carry Craterus his bones, delivered them to Phila, the daughter of Antipater, who was married first to Craterus, and afterward to Demetrius; whose father Antigonus had perswaded him to marry her, and when he shewed himself averse from the match, by reason of the inequality of years between them, she being by so much the elder of the two, he would alwayes round him in the ear with that saying out of Eurypedes,

> 'Ουτω τὸ χέρδος παρὰ φύσιν γαμητέον, (i, e,)
> *In marriage look unto thy gain,*
> *Though nature sometimes doth restrain.*

Where he prettily put in γαμητέον, (*i.*) to marry, instead of δουλευτέον, (*i.*) to serve, meaning that a man must do any thing to serve his own turn: but this Phila was a woman which was reputed to excell both in wit and wisdom, whereby she often repressed the tumultuous spirits of the most turbulent souldiers in the army, and preferred in marriage at her own cost, the sisters and daughters of the poorer sort among them, [*Id. with Plut. in the Life of Demetrius.*]

Aristodemus, being sent with other Captains into Laconia, and having there gotten leave of the Spartanes, to raise souldiers there, got together eight thousand men out of Peloponesus, and upon conference with Polysperchon, and his son Alexander, joyned them both in a firm league of amity with Antigonus, and made Polyspercon their General, and Polyspercon he there presently made Commander over the forces which he had raised in Peloponesus, but prevailed with Alexander to passe over into Asia, to Antigonus, [*Diod.*]

Ptolomei, another of his Captains, going with an army into Cappadocia, and there finding the City Amisus besieged by Asclepiodotus, a Captain of Cassanders, raised the siege, and secured the place: and so having sent Asclepiodorus packing, upon certain conditions, recovered that whole province to Antigonas, and marching from thence thorough Bithynia, came upon the back of Zibytes, King of Bithynia, whiles he was busie in the siege of two cities at once, that of the Assacenians, and the other of the Chalcedonians, and forced him to raise his siege from both, and then falling to capitulations both with him and with the cities that were besieged, and having received hostages of them, removed thence toward Ionia and Lydia, for that Antigonus had written to him, to secure that coast, with all possible speed, having intelligence that Seleucus was going into those parts with his fleet, and thither indeed Seleucus was come, and besieged the City Erythræ: but hearing of the approach of Ptolomei, the nephew of Antigonus, left it, and went his way as he came, [*Id.*]

Mean while Alexander the son of Polyspercon came unto Antigonus; where, calling together the whole army, with the strangers that were in it, he opened to them what Cassander had done, protesting before them, that he would revenge the murder by him committed upon Olympias, and deliver Alexander his Kings son, with his mother Roxane, out of prison, in Amphipolis, and break off that yoke, which Cassander had laid upon all the Cities of Greece, by his putting his garrisons into them, and then sent back Alexander, Polyspercons son, with five hundred talents more, into Peloponesius, [*Id. with Justin lib.* 15. *cap.* 1.]

Then, having gotten a fleet from Rhodes, with other new built ships of his own, he set saile for Tyre; and having all the sea at his command, kept it so, as no supply of victual, or other necessaries, could come thither, whereby that city fell presently into great distresse, [*Diod,*]

Ptolomei of Egypt, hearing what a declaration Antigonus with the Macedons had made concerning the deliverie of all Greeks from the thraldom of Cassander, made the like declaration for himself, as desirous that all the world should take notice, that he was

no leſſe zealous for the liberty of all Grecians, than Antigonus was, and then joyned to his party, Caſſander the Governour of Caria, who was a man of a great power, and had many great Cities under his command. And although he had formerly ſent three thouſand ſouldiers to the Kings of Cyprus, yet he now ſent them 10 thouſand more under the command of Myrmidon an Athenian born, and an hundred ſaile of ſhips, commanded by Polyclitus: but Generall over all, he made his brother Menelaus, [*Id.*]

Theſe coming into Cyprus, joyned there with Seleucus and his Fleet, and in a Council of War, adviſed together what courſe was fit to take. The reſult of all which deliberation was, That Polyclitus with fifty ſail ſhould paſſe into Peloponeſus, and there make war upon Ariſtodemus, and Polyſpercon, and Alexander his ſon: That Myrmidon with an army of forreign nations, ſhould go into Caria, there to help Caſſander the Governour of that Province, againſt Ptolemei, a Captain of Antigonus, which lay heavy upon Caſſander; and that Seleucus, and Menelaus, ſtaying in Cyprus, ſhould bear up Nicocreon the King, and the reſt of their confederates againſt their enemies, which warred upon them. Having therefore thus divided their forces, Seleucus went and took Cerynia and Lapithus; and having drawn over Staſiæcus King of the Maleſes to his party, he forced the Prince of the Amathuſians to give him hoſtages for his fealty in time to come: as for the City Citium, ſeeing it would come to no agreement with him, he fell to beſiege it with his whole army, [*Id. ibid.*]

About the ſame time, came 40 ſail of ſhips, out of Helleſpont and Rhodes, under the command of one Themiſon their Ammiral, to Antigonus: and after them, came Dioſcorides, with 80 ſail more; though Antigonus had already a Navy of his own, new built in Phœnicia, to the number of 120 ſhips, reckoning in thoſe which he left at Tyre: ſo that he had in the whole, 240 ſhips of war, of which there were 90 of four tire of oares: 10 of five, 3 of nine, 10 of ten, and 130 open gallies. Then dividing this Navy, into parts, he ſent 50 of them into Peloponeſus, and the reſt he committed to Dioſcorides, his own brothers ſon; with this charge, that he ſhould keep the Seas, and help his friends as their occaſions required; and that he ſhould gain unto his party ſuch of the Iſlands, as hitherto ſtood out againſt him, [*Ibid.*]

Polyclitus, Seleucus his Lieutenant, ſailing from Cyprus, came to Cenchrea, which was a Port of Corinth; where when he found that Alexander, Polyſpercons ſon, had fallen off from Antigonus, to Caſſander, ſo that he now found no enemy there to encounter, as he expected, he changed his courſe, and ſet ſail for Pamphylia; and from thence, ſailed to Aphrodiſiades in Cilicia, and there underſtood, that Theodotus, a Captain of Antigonus his Navy, paſſed by from Patara, a Port of Lycia, with the Rhodian Fleet, furniſhed with Mariners out of Caria, and that Perilaus with a land army, coaſted along by the ſhoar, for the defence of the Fleet, if need ſhould be. In this caſe he uſed his wits, to ſave himſelf out of this brake; for he landed his men, and laid them cloſe in a fitting place where the land army muſt needs paſſe: and himſelf with the Fleet went and lay behind a Foreland, near to the place, waiting for the coming of the enemy: and ſo it fell out, that Perilaus coming along, fell into the ambuſhment that was laid for him: where himſelf was taken priſoner, and of his men, ſome were ſlain, and the reſt fell alive into their enemies hands. The Fleet at ſea, ſeeing the land army engaged, haſted to their relief: but then Polyclitus, coming upon them in this confuſion, with his Ships in good arrav, put them eaſily to flight: ſo it came to paſſe that Polyclitus took all their ſhips, and the moſt part of the men in them: and among the reſt, Theodotus himſelf their Ammiral, ſorely martyred with wounds, of which he ſhortly after died, [*Ibid.*]

Polyclitus, having ſped ſo well on all hands, failed back firſt to Cyprus, and after that to Peluſium in Egypt: where Ptolemei richly rewarded him for ſo great a ſervice: and withal, promoted him to a far higher dignity and place of honour than he was in before; as the author of ſo great a victory: but releaſed Perilaus, and ſome other of the priſoners, which Antigonus deſired by a meſſenger ſent to him for that purpoſe. And then himſelf going to a place called Ecregma, came to a parlie with Antigonus; but Antigonus refuſing to grant him what he demmanded, he left him, and returned, [*Ibid.*]

3691. Caſſander put over an army out of Macedonia into Caria, both to help the Cities there which had confederated with Ptolemei, and Seleucus, and alſo to find Antigonus work there, that he might have no leiſure to come into Europe: and the Commanders of this army, Caſſander the Governour of Caria, and Prepelaus, hearing that Ptolemei, Antigonus his General in thoſe parts, had laid up his army in their winter quarters, and that himſelf was now buſie in the burying of his father, lately deceaſed, ſent away Eupolemus, with 8000 Foot, and 2000 Horſe, to a place called Caprima in Caria, to lie in ambuſhment for him there: but Ptolemei, getting notice thereof by ſome that fled over to him, got together out of the next quarters 8300 Foot, and ſome 600

600 Horſe, and with them falling unlookt for into the enemies trenches, and finding them there all faſt aſleep, took Eupolemus priſoner, and forced all the reſt to ſubmit to his diſcretion, [*Diodor. year 3 Olymp. 116.*]

Antigonus, ſeeing that Caſſander put in for the Sovereignity of Aſia; left his ſon Demetrius in Syria, with inſtructions, to intercept Ptolemeis men, which he ſuſpected were then coming with an army further up into Syria; and to that purpoſe, left with him 10 thouſand Foot of other nations, and two thouſand Macedons, 500 out of Lycia and Pamphylia; Perſian archers and ſlingers 400, and moreover five thouſand Horſe, and upward of 40 Elephants, and four men for his counſellors, Nearchus, Pitho, who came lately from Babylon, Andromicus, and Philippus; all men of mature age, and judgement, and ſuch as had attended upon Alexander in all his wars: for Demetrius himſelf was but a young man, not paſſing the age of 22 years, [*Id. ibid.*]

Upon Antigonus himſelf, whiles with the reſt of the army, he went to paſſe the Taurus, there fell a mighty ſnow, wherein he loſt a multitude of his men: whereupon he returned back into Cilicia, where he adviſed himſelf of a better way to paſſe that mountain, and with leſſe damage to his army; and ſo coming to Celænæ in Phrygia, he there beſtowed his army into their winter quarters, [*Id. ibid.*]

Tyre, when it had ſtood out the ſiege one whole year and three moneths, at laſt ſurrendred to Antigonus upon articles, by which Ptolomies King of Egypts men, went away with their bag and baggage: and Andronicus was left to hold the place with a Garriſon, [*Id. year 2. Olymp. 116. and Olymp. 117. year 1.*]

Medius, being ſent for by Antigonus to come to him with his fleet, which he had in Phœnicia, upon his way met with the fleet of the City Pydna, and brought both it, and all the men in it, under his ſubjection, [*Id. year. 3. Olympiade. 116.*]

Caſſander, the Governour of Caria, being over-laid by the enemy, came to this agreement with Antigonus, that he ſhould give up all his army to Antigonus, and ſuffer all the Greek Cities there, to live after their own laws, and ſhould hold the government which he there had, as by grant from Antigonus, and ſhould carry himſelf as a firm friend to Antigonus in time to come, and for performance hereof, gave his own brother Agathon in pledge; yet ſhortly after, repenting him of his bargain, got his brother again out of their clutches, that had him in keeping, and ſent his agents to Ptolomei and Seleucus, to come ſpeedily and help him; which Antigonus took in ſuch ill part, that he forthwith ſent both by ſea and land his forces, to ſet the Greek Cities at liberty; and to that purpoſe made Medius his General by land, and Docimus his high Ammiral by ſea. Theſe coming to Miletum, deale with the inhabitants to ſtand for their liberty, ſet upon the Caſtle and took it, with the Garriſon that was therein, and reſtored the City to her priſtin liberty, [*Id. year 4. Olympiade 116.*]

Mean while Antigonus took Tralles, and going before the walls of the City Caunus, and ſending for his fleet, took that likewiſe, all ſave the Caſtle: and having caſt a trench round about that alſo, he made continual aſſaults upon it, where there was any hope of entry. He had ſent Ptolomei to the City Taſſus, but he was fain to come back and joyn again with Antigonus, and ſo all theſe Cites came at that time into his ſubjection, [*Id. Ibid.*]

3692. The Cyrenians, falling off from Ptolomei, beſieged the Caſtle there, ſo fiercely, as it they would preſently have taken it: and when meſſengers came from Alexandria, perſwading them to deſiſt, they ſtruck of their heads, and fell to work againſt the Caſtle harder than ever. Ptolomei, exceedingly moved herewith; ſent thither one Agis, a Captain of his, with an army; and withall, a navie to aſſiſt him by ſea, under the command of Epænetus. Agis purſuing the war againſt theſe rebels vigorouſly, took the City of Cyrene by ſtrong hand, and committed the authours of this ſedition to priſon, and then ſent them bound to Alexandria, and diſarmed the reſt: and ſo having ſet things in order there, as he ſaw cauſe, returned into Egypt, [*Id. year. 1. Olympiade 117.*] 4402, 312.

Ptolomei, having had this good ſucceſſe at Cyrene, took ſhipping, and with his fleet paſſed over into the Iſle of Cyprus, againſt thoſe who rebelled there againſt their Kings, and having gotten Pygmalion, who traded with Antigonus, into his hands, put him to death: then took he Praxippus King of the Lapithi, and Prince of Cerynia, who was ſuſpected of a revolt, and laid them faſt: he took likewiſe Staſiæcus, a petty King of the Malians, and deſtroying their City, removed the inhabitants from thence to Paphos: which done, he made Nicocreon Commander over all Cyprus; and gave him the Cities, together with the revenues of all the Kings which he had caſt out of their dominions, and then went with his army into the upper Syria, and ſackt the Cities of Poſſideum and Potamos in Caria; and that done, he went with a flying army, and took Mallus in Cilicia, and ſould away all the inhabitants thereof for ſlaves, and waſted all the region thereabouts: and having ſtored all his army with wealth, failed back again to Cyprus, [*Id. Ib.*]

Mean

Mean while, Demetrius, the ſon of Antigonus, kept in Cœlosyria, expecting the coming of the Egyptians: but hearing what work Ptolomei had made of ſo many Cities in Syria, he left Pithon to command in thoſe parts, leaving his Corſeleteers and Elephants with him, and he with his Horſe, and companies of light armed ſouldiers, highed him away in all ſpeed toward Cilicia, to aide them which for want of help were diſtreſſed there: but coming too late, and finding the enemies all gone, he returned ſpeedily to his Camp again, ſpoiling many of his Horſe by the way; for in ſix dayes ſpace, he marched from Mallus, 24 dayes journies by their ordinary ſtages, ſo that thorough immoderate travel, none of the ſervants or Horſe-boyes were able to keep them company, [*Id. Ib.*]

Ptolomeus, ſeeing all go every where as he would have it, for that preſent, returned into Egypt; but not long after, being put on by Seleucus, for the hatred he bare to Antigonus, he reſolved to march into Cœlosyria, and there to try it out with Demetrius; wherefore gathering all his army together, he marched from Alexandria to Peluſium, having with him 18000 foot, and 4000 horſe, whereof ſome were Macedons, and ſome hired ſouldiers: the Egyptians, ſome ſerved to carry their darts and weapons, and other luggage of the army, and ſome for ſouldiers, and having paſſed the deſert from Peluſium, he encamped near the old city of Gaza in Syria, not farr off from the enemy. And Demetrius on the other ſide, called all his army out of their winter quarters and appointed them their rendevouz at Gaza; there to attend the coming of the enemy, [*Ibid.*]

In the 117 Olympiade, Ptolomei overthrew in a main battle near Gaza, Demetrius the ſon of Antigonus, ſurnamed afterward, Poliorcetes, (*i. e.*) the City-taker; as Caſtor, the Hiſtoriographer reporteth, cited by Joſephus, [*lib. 1. cont. Apion. p.* 1048.] the particulars of which fight are related by Diodorus Siculus, in his hiſtory of that Olympiade, where he ſaith that there were taken priſoners of Demetrius his men, to the number of 8000 and upward of 500 ſlain; but that is to be amended, and made 5000 out of Plutarch. But among the Nobles that were there ſlain, one was Pithon, who was at that time joyned in commiſſion with Demetrius, and Boœtus, a man who had long lived with Antigonus the father, and was ever privie to all his deſignes, and partaker of all his counſels.

Ptolomei and Seleucus took Gaza, but Demetrius, by the help of a good pair of ſpurs came to Azotus: about midnight following, having road 270 furlongs, and from thence ſent to beg the bodies of his dead for burial: which Ptolomei and Seleucus not onely at firſt word granted, but alſo ſent him back his own pavillion, with all the furniture thereunto belonging, free, and without ranſom, adding thereunto a generous meſſage, that they fought not for pray, but for honour, and to ſee who ſhould wear the Garland, [*Diodorus, Ut. Sup. Plutarch. in Demetrio, and Juſtin. lib. 15. cap. 1.*]

Demetrius, being no longer able to hold out, in the caſe he was in, diſpacht away a meſſenger with his letters to his father, who lay then in Phrygia, to pray in aide of him, and to come away ſpeedily to his help; and he himſelf coming to Tripoli in Phœnicia, ſent for the ſouldiers that were in Cilicia, and elſewhere in Garriſons remote, and far diſtant from the enemies quarters, to come unto him, [*Diodorus.*]

But Antigonus, when he heard the news, ſaid that Ptolomei had now gotten the victory, of a company of beardleſſe boyes; but that he ſhould fight next time with men: yet that he might not quell the courage of his ſon, and becauſe he ſo deſired, he gave him leave to fight again with him himſelf, if he ſaw cauſe, [*Plutarch. in Demetrio.*]

Ptolomei ſent the priſoners which he had taken into Egypt, there to be diſtributed, among the ſeveral regiments of his fleet: and when he had honourably entertied his own that were ſlain, he went forward, and ſet upon the Cities and ſtrong places of Phœnicia, beſieging ſome, and perſwading others of them to yield unto him, and having taken Sidon, he went and encamped before Tyre, and ſent to Andronicus, Captain of the Garriſon, there to render up the City to him, tendring him large promiſes both of wealth and honour: but he not onely anſwered, that he would never betray the truſt which Antigonus and his ſon Demetrius had put him in, but alſo uſed many reviling ſpeeches againſt Ptolomei, but yet a little after, when ſurpriſed by a mutiny of his own ſouldiers, he fell into his hands, Ptolomei forgetting that by-paſt railing of his, highly rewarded him, and took him into the number of his friends, and honourably prefered him, [*Diod.*]

Seleucus, taking with him 1000 Foot of Ptolomeis men, (as Appianus hath it: for Diodorus ſayes but 800.) and 200 Horſe, went with ſo ſmall a train to recover his Government of the Province of Babylon; and coming with them into Meſopotamia, he there dealt with ſuch Macedons as he found dwelling in Carran, and ſome of them by

by perſwaſions, ſome by plain force, he drew to go along with in this journy of his. Now no ſooner had he ſet foot within the territory of Babylon, but the inhabitants came flocking to him, and offered him their ſervice in the recovering of his right. Polyarchus alſo, who bare ſome kind of office among them, came unto him to receive his commands, with a full thouſand of men compleatly armed. But they who ſtood for Antigonus, when they perceived the generall, and irreſiſtible inclination of the multitude toward him, fled all to the Caſtle, which was commanded by Diphilus, and Seleucus, fell preſently to beſiege it; and having taken it by force, he there delivered ſuch children and friends of his, as Antigonus, when Seleucus for fear fled away into Egypt, had there committed to priſon. This done, he then fell to raiſing of ſouldiers in the Country, and having bought Horſes, diſtributed them, among thoſe who were fit to ride them. And withal, carrying himſelf fairly and amiable unto all ſorts, made them all ready to run any hazard with him, and ſo in a trice recovered all his government of Babylon again, [*Diod, with Appian. in his Syriaca, pag.* 121.]

But then Nicanor, whom Antigonus had made Governour of the province of Media, marcht againſt him with 10 thouſand Foot, and ſeven thouſand Horſe, and Seleucus made no tarrying, but went out to meet him, having with him in all little above three thouſand Foot, and four hundred Horſe, and paſſing the River Tigris, when he heard that the enemy was not far off, he hid his men in the fennes thereby, purpoſing to ſet upon Nicanor at unawares, and Nicanor, when he came to the bank of the Tigris, and found no enemy there; went and encamped near to a poſt-houſe of the Kings; little thinking the enemy had been ſo near. But the night following, when contemning his enemy, he cared not to keep a due watch, after a military manner, Seleucus fell upon him, and raiſed a great tumult in his army, for when the Perſians put themſelves forward to fight, Euager their General, with ſundry others of their Commanders, happened to be ſlain: after which broile, the greater part of Nicanors army, what for the preſent danger they were in, what for the miſlike they had of Antigonus his government, left him, and came to the ſervice of Seleucus. Whereupon Nicanor, fearing leſt at the next bout, his ſouldiers would deliver him up to Seleucus, fairly ſtale away with ſome few of his friends, and fled thorough the deſert home into Media again, [*Diodor.*]

Seleucus, having by this means gotten a potent army about him, and continued his fair carriage to all men as before, eaſily procured the provinces of Media and Suſa, and other countries bordering thereupon, to come under his ſubjection, and then ſent Ptolomei word, how he had ſped, having now gotten a full royal power and majeſty into his hand, as [*Diod, year 1. Olymp.* 117.] declareth. From whence it is, that from this year, Euſebius deduceth Seleucus his principality or reign: and with all notes, that the Edeſſeni begin their Epoch, and the ſtory of the Maccabees their account of the Grecian reign. And out of doubt from the Autumne of this very year, that is, from Septemb. or Octob. of the year 4402, according to the Julian Calendar, it is, that the compoſer of the ſecond book of Maccabees reckons his Grecian years, & the Jews there, *aram Contractium*, (i. e.) their account of Contracts, and thoſe of Edeſſa, and other Syrians, their Epoch of the Seleucian race, and the Arabians, the years of *Alexander Dehilkarnain*, as they term them, and yet the writer of the firſt book of Maccabees begins his account of the Grecian year, from the ſpring precedent to this autumne, and Ptolomei of Alexandria, in his great Syntaxis begins his Chaldean account, from the Spring following.

3693. Ptolomei of Egypt, ſtaying ſtill in Cœlosyria, ſent one of his Nobles about him, called Cilles, a Macedon born, with a great army againſt Demetrius, who lay encamped in the upper Syria, willing him to fight with him, and to turn him quite out of all, that is called Syria, or to coup him up, and tread him to dirt, where he lay. Demetrius underſtanding by his ſpialls, that Cilles with his army lay at Myus careleſſely, without keeping watch or ward, leaving his carriages behind him, marcht away with a company of light-footed lads, which travelled all night; and a little before day fell in upon Cilles his Camp, put all in a confuſion, took it, and Cilles himſelf priſoner, and with him ſeven thouſand ſouldiers, and a great booty beſides: yet becauſe he thought Ptolomei himſelf was coming after with all his army, he therefore pitcht his Camp in a place where he had a bog on the one hand, and a great Lough on the other to ſecure him. [*Diodor. year. 1. Olymp.* 117. *and Plut. in Demetrio.*]

Demetrius ſent news of this his good ſucceſſe to his father Antigonus, where he lay at Celenæ in Phrygia, ſoliciting him by his letters, either to ſend an army ſpeedily, or to come himſelf in perſon into Syria. Antigonus, having read the letter, was wonderfull joyfull at the news, both becauſe the victory was gotten by his ſons own conduct and ordering of matters in the fight, and alſo for that he had ſhewed himſelf a man worthy hereafter, to wear a Crown upon his head. [*Diodor.*] But Demetrius, with his fathers leave, ſent back Cilles and all his friends to Ptolomei again, thereby, not to lie any longer

longer in his debt, and to cry quittance with him for his former kindneſſe in that kind, [*Plut.*]

Antigonus with his army removed out of Phrygia, and having in few dayes paſſed the Taurus, came to his ſon Demetrius. And Ptolemei, by the advice of his Council, thought fit to leave Syria; but before he went, he laid waſte and deſtroyed the principal Cities which he had there at that time in his poſſeſſion; as Acon in Syrophœnicia, and Joppa, and Samaria, and Gaza of Syria: and then taking along with him out of the country, whatever he could drive or carry, loaden with wealth he returned into Egypt, [*Diodor. year* 1. *Olymp.* 117.]

A multitude of men there was, who ſeeing his good diſpoſition, and clemency of nature, would needs along with him into Egypt; among whom there was one Ezechias Ἀρχιερεὺς: (*i. e.*) a high Prieſt (perhaps a ſecondary one; for the chief High Prieſt at that time was Onias the firſt) of the Jews: a man of about 66 years of age, and much reſpected among his people, very eloquent, and of much experience in the affairs of the world. This and much more of this Ezechias is related by Hecatæus the Hiſtorian (who converſed with him in Ptolemeis army) in a peculiar Treatiſe which he wrote, *of the Jews:* where he alſo maketh a large narration of another Jew, which he grew acquainted with, called *Moſollamo.* al. *Meſſullamo:* as followeth.

When I went, ſaith he, *toward the red Sea, there was one among the reſt of a Troop of Horſe of the Jews, which went to convoy us, called Moſollamus, a high-ſpirited man, and the beſt archer of all the company, who eſpied a certain wizard in the company which ſtood ſtill; and deſired all the company to do the like, whiles he obſerved a certain bird that flew, to divine thereby: and asked him the reaſon why he ſtayed: and when the wizard ſhewed him the bird which he had in his eye, and ſaid withal, that if it were expedient for the company to ſtay there, that bird would ſtay where ſhe was: but if ſhe roſe, and flew before them, then they ſhould do well to go forward too: but if ſhe flew back, then all the company ought alſo to return. Then this Moſollamus ſaid nothing, but drew his bow, and ſhot, and killed the bird; and when the wizard and others there preſent grew angry at it, and cried ſhame of him for ſo doing: Why are you ſo angry, quoth he? and why do you take this unlucky bird into your hands? Could ſhe that knew nothing of what was to betide her ſelf, tell any thing of what would befal us in this our journey? for if ſhe had had any knowledge of things to come, ſhe would never have come hither, here to be ſhot to death by Moſollamus a Jew.*

Many things beſides there are, which [*Joſephus in his book, contra. Apion.*] recites, out of the ſame book concerning the Jews. As namely, that at that time, there were to the number of 1500 Prieſts, which received tithes, and governed all things belonging to the common wealth: and Demetrius Phalareus, in his Epiſtle to Ptolomæus Philadelphus, (found in Ariſteas his book of the 70 Interpreters, and in the ſame Joſephus, *lib.* 12. *Antiquit. cap.* 2.) out of the ſame Author, yeilds the reaſon why no heathen Poet, or Hiſtorian, makes mention, either of thoſe ſacred books, or of thoſe men who lived according to the rule delivered in them: to wit, for that they contain a ſacred and a venerable rule, which was not to be taken into, or uttered by unhallowed mouths.

Antigonus, when he had without ſtroke ſtriking recovered all Syria, and Phœnicia, into his hands; took a journey into the country of the Arabians, called the Nabathæans: for, conceiving that they never much favoured his proceedings, he appointed one of his Nobles called Athenæus, with 4 thouſand Foot, and 600 light-Horſe, to fall in upon them, and to bring away what ſpoile he could get out of their Country. And now the time grew near when all bordering Nations uſed to come thither as to a common Mart, to ſell off to them their commodities, and to buy from them the merchandiſe of their Country. To this Mart therefore the Nabathæans now went according as they were wont, leaving their wealth, and old men with their wives and children, upon the top of a rock; Athenæus, watching this opportunity, marched ſpeedily to this rock, and having marched out of the Province of Edom, the length of 2200 furlongs, in three dayes and three nights ſpace, late in the night, the Arabians knowing nothing of his coming, poſſeſſed himſelf of it. The ſouldiers which he there found, he partly put to the ſword, and partly made priſoners of them, and ſuch as were wounded, he there left behind him; and carried from thence the greateſt part of their mirth and frankincenſe, with 500 talents of ſilver, and ſtaying there not paſt three hours, for fear of the countries coming in upon him, returned preſently again: and now, he with his ſouldiers having gone 200 furlongs, could go no further for very wearineſſe, and therefore reſted them there, keeping neither watch nor ward; as preſuming that the country people could not reach thither in two or three dayes after, [*Diodorus, year* 1. *Olympiade* 117.]

The Arabians, being acertained of what had fallen out, by thoſe which had ſeen the army of the enemy: left the Maſt, where they were met, and returned to the rock, and being there more fully informed by the wounded perſons which were left, what way they

4403. 311.

they were gone, incontinently followed after them: and becauſe Athenæus his men kept no watch, and after their long journey lay weary and faſt aſleep, ſome of their priſoners ſtole away from them: from whom when their country men, whom they met, had learnt how the enemies Camp lay, they haſted to the place, and coming upon them at three of the clock in the morning, fell into their trenches, to the number of 8 thouſand of them, and cut the throats of ſome ſnorting in their cabins; others that made reſiſtance, they ſlew: to make ſhort, they utterly deſtroyed all their Foot, onely 50 of their Horſe got away, and they wounded too, for the moſt part; and ſo the Nabathæans, having recovered their goods again, returned to the Rock: and by a letter of theirs written to Antigonus in Syriac characters, complained of Athenæus, and his wrong doing, and excuſed themſelves; to whom Antigonus wrote back again cunningly, telling them, that Athenæus was well enough ſerved by them: blaming him for doing what he had done, and aſſuring them, that he had given him no ſuch order, [*Id. ibid.*]

But Antigonus, having for a time made fair weather with theſe poor Nabathæans, ſhortly after, choſe out of all his army, 4 thouſand Foot, light-armed, and the ſwifteſt of foot that he could find, and to them added 4 thouſand Horſe, willing them to take in their knapſacks, as many dayes victuals as they could well carry, and ſuch as needed no cooking; and aſſigning Demetrius, his ſon, to command them: he ſent them away in the firſt of the night, with this charge, that he ſhould by all means be revenged of them. He therefore travelled 3 dayes journey thorough the Deſert, haſting to fall upon them at unawares: but their ſcouts perceiving the firſt approach of the enemy toward their borders, made fires, and by them gave notice of their coming to the Country: whereupon they preſently gat them to their Rock, to the top whereof there was but one way up, and that made by hand too; and there leaving their baggage, left withal, a ſufficient guard to keep it; and the reſt went and drave away their cattle, ſome to one place, ſome to another in the Deſert. Demetrius, when he came to the Rock, and ſaw all the cattle driven away, preſently went to beſiege the Rock; but when they that were in it manfully defended it, and by the advantage of the place, had all the day long the better of it, Demetrius at laſt was fain to draw off: and ſeeing he could do no good upon them, made a peace with them, upon hoſtages given him, and ſuch gifts as were agreed upon between them, and ſo removing with his army 300 furlongs off, encamped near to the Lake Aſphaltis, or Dead Sea, [*Id. ibid.*] but Plutarch ſayes, that he went thence, with a huge booty, and 7 hundred Camels.

Antigonus at his return to him, having heard the relation of his voyage, blamed him for his making a peace with the Nabathæans; ſaying, that thoſe barbarous people, having eſcaped, would thereupon grow more inſolent than before: yet commended him for diſcovering the Lake Aſphaltis, ſeeing that from thence he might raiſe ſome yearly revenue to himſelf: and made Hieronymus Cardianus the Hiſtorian, his Treaſurer for that revenue; whom [*Joſephus, lib.* 1. *cont. Apion.*] noteth to have been made Preſident of Syria by Antigonus: and very deſervedly blameth him, for that in his Hiſtory he maketh no mention of the Jews, conſidering that he lived near unto, and almoſt among them; this Hieronymus was commanded to build ſhips, and to gather together in one place all the bitumen, or liquid brimſtone that could be gotten out of that Lake: But the Arabians coming together to the number of 6 thouſand men, ſet upon them as they were in their ſhips gathering this brimſtone, and ſhot them almoſt all to death with their arrows; whereby Antigonus loſt all hope of making any ſtanding revenue that way, [*Diod.*]

Antigonus, underſtanding by letters from Nicanor the Govetnour of Media, and others, how Seleucus proſpered in thoſe parts, ſent his ſon Demetrius with 5 thouſand Macedon Foot, and 10 thouſand mercenaries, and 4 thouſand Horſe; with charge, that he ſhould march to the very walls of Babylon; and having recovered that Province, ſhould from thence march down to the Sea: and he, parting from Damaſcus in Syria, went vigorouſly on to fulfil his fathers commands. But Patrocles, whom Seleucus had left Preſident of Babylon, ſo ſoon as he heard that Demetrius was falling into Meſopotamia, not daring to ſtay his coming, becauſe he had but a ſmall power about him; commanded the reſt to leave the City, and that paſſing the Euphrates, they ſhould flee, ſome into the Deſert, others over the Tigris, into the Province of Suſa, and to the Perſian ſea: and himſelf with a company which he had about him, truſting in the bars of the Rivers, and dikes of the Country thereabours, inſtead of ſo many Fortreſſes and Bulwarkes for his defence, kept himſelf ſtill within the bounds of his own government, and caſt about, how to entrap his enemy; ſending ever and anon tidings to Seleucus in Media how things went with him, and deſiring aid to be ſpeedily ſent unto him, [*Id.*]

Demetrius, when he came to Babylon, and found the City it ſelf void of inhabitants, fell preſently to beſiege the Forts and Caſtles that were therein: and having taken one of them, gave the ſpoile thereof to the ſouldier; and turning out Seleucus his men, put therein

therein a Garrison of his own, consisting of seven thousand souldiers; but not being able to take the other, in hast, after some few dayes siege, departed, leaving Archelaus, one of his trusty friends, to maintain the siege about it, with five thousand Foot, and 1000 Horse: and himself seeing the time run out, which his father had appointed him, to finish his work in, bad his souldiers rap and rend what ever they could light on in all that province, and take it to themselves: and then took his journy back into Asia; whereby, he left Seleucus more grounded, and better setled in his government than before. For why, said men, should Demetreus waste and spoil the Country, if he took it for his own? [*Id. with Plut. in Demetrio.*] Whereupon the Chaldeans reckon the Epocha, or beginning of the Seleucian reign in Babylon, from this time, rather than from the former.

Demetreus returning into Asia, quickly raised the siege, which Ptolomei had laid to Halicarnassus, [*Plut. in Demetrio.*]

And now Cassander, Ptolomeus and Lysimachus, made peace with Antigonus, upon such articles, as follow, to wit, That Cassander should command all in Europe, untill Alexander the son of Roxane, came to age. That Lysimachus should hold Thrace; and Ptolomei Egypt, with the bordering Countries of Lybia and Arabia: And Antigonus should have the command of all Asia to himself: but this campact between them held not long, for every one took one occasion or other, to encroach upon more than his part came to, [*Diod. year 2. Olymp. 117.*]

Cassander, seeing Alexander the son of Roxane to grow up, and hearing a bruit cast abroad among the Macedons, that it was high time, that the young King should now be freed from his prison, and take the rule of the kingdom into his own hands, took a fright hereat, and gave order to Glaucia the keeper, to murder Roxane, and the King her son; and burying their carcases, in some secret place, should by all means possible conceal their deaths. [*Id. Ib.*]

Parysades the King of Bosphorus Cimerius dying, after that he had reigned 38 years, left his kingdom to his eldest son Satyrus, which he held nine years onely, [*Id. year. 3. Olymp. 118.*]

3694. In Peloponesus, Ptolomei, a Captain of Antigonus, falling off from him to Cassanders side, sent souldiers to a most trusty friend of his, called Phœnix, and one to whom he had committed the managing of the government of Hellespont; advising him withall to man his Forts and Cities, and to stand upon his guard; and no longer to be at Antigonus his command, [*Diod. year 3. Olymp. 117.*]

On the other side, Ptolomei of Egypt cried out upon Antigonus, for that he, contrary to agreement, had put Garrisons of his own, into sundry Cities of the Greeks in Asia side: and thereupon sent Leonides, a Captain of his own, into *Cilicia Aspera*, and there possessed himself of certain Cities and places belonging to Antigonus; and moreover sent his agent to some Cities appertaining to Cassander and Lysimachus, that they would follow his advise, and not suffer Antigonus, to grow too fast in power. [*Id. Ibid.*]

Antigonus sent his younger son Philippus, to make war upon Phœnix, and others who had revolted from him in Hellespont, but his son Demetrius, he sent into Cilicia against Ptolomei of Egypt, who going in hand with the errand he was sent in, routed the Captains of Ptolomei, that there were, and recovered the Cities which he had taken. [*Ibid.*]

Polyspercon in Peloponesus cryed out in like manner upon Cassander, and affecting the government of Macedon, sent for Hercules, a son of Alexander the Great, begotten upon Barsine, and now of the age of 17 years; and sent about to those, who were enemies to Cassander, to help to set this young man in his fathers kingdom, [*Ib.*]

Ptolomei of Egypt, having all Cyprus under his command, and finding that Nicocles the King of Paphos, negotiated under hand with Antigonus, sent two confidents of his own, Argaus and Callicrates, with instructions, to make away Nicocles; wherefore passing into Cyprus, and taking with them a certain number of souldiers from Menalaus, who commanded the army there: they beset the house of Nicocles, and then telling him, what Ptolemeis pleasure was, advised him, to dispose of himself for another world. And he at first went to clear himself of what was laid to his charge, but when he saw that no man hearkened to what he said, drew his sword and slew himself. Axiothea his wife, hearing of her husbands death, took her daughters, who were all young, and virgins, and slew them, and was earnest with the wives of Nicocles his brothers, to accompany her in her own death. Whereas yet Ptolomei had given no order concerning any of them, save onely to preserve them. The brothers also of Nicocles, shut every man his own doors upon him, and set fire thereon, and slew themselves, and to the whole race of the Kings of Phaphos, came to a tragick and lamentable end. [*Diod. ib. and Polyæ. Strateg. lib. 8.*]

Agathocles

Agathocles King of Sicilia, sailing about this time into Afric, there to make war upon the Carthaginians, there fell so great an Eclips of the Sun, that the stars appeared every where in the firmament, and the day was turned into night, [*Diod. year 3. Olympiade, 117. Justin. lib. 22. cap. 6.*] which dreadfull Eclips of the Sun, the Astronomicall tables theiw to have fallen upon the 15 day of our August, in this year.

Epicurus, being now 32 years of age, read publickly both in Mitylene and Lampsacus five years together, [*Diog. Laertius, in the Life of Epicurus.*]

In Bosphorus Cimmerius, Eumelus, younger brother to Satyrus, compacting with some of the natives adjoyning, laid claim to the kingdom against his elder brother, whereof Satyrus being informed, went against him with a great army, and passing the river Thapsus, when he came near his quarters, fortified his Camp, with his Carts and Waggons, wherein he had brought an infinite quantity of provisions: and ranging afterward his army in the field. Himself, as the manner of the Scythian Kings was, led the main battle, in his Army, he had not above two thousand Greeks, *al.* one thousand, and as many Thracians, all the rest were Scythians, which came to assist him, to the number of 20 thousand, and no lesse than ten thousand Horse. Eumelus was borne up, by Ariopharnes King of Thracia, with 20000 Horse, and 22000 Foot, Satyrus encountred first with Ariopharnes, in a skirmish of Horse, and routed him; and then overthrew his brother Eumelus with his Foot, and forced all to retreat into the Kings palace, which was enviromed with a river, and steep rocks, and thick woods about, [*Diod.*]

Satyrus at first went and wasted the enemies Country, and set fire on their vilages, and drew from thence a huge spoil, and then making away thorough their fen country, came to their wooden Castles, and took them, and crossing a river, felled a vast wood, thorough which he must needs passe, that would come to the Kings palace, in which work the whole army, spent three dayes, and so came to the walls of the Castle, There Menifcus, who led the mercenary companies, having gotten in at a passage, though he fought very manfully, was nevertheless, being overlaid with the multitude within, forced to retreat: and Satyrus coming to his relief, was wounded in the arme with a spear; which was so sore, that it forced him to retire to his Camp, and the next night, died thereof. And Menifcus breaking up the siege, drew off the army, to a City called Gargaza, and from thence carried the Kings body down the river, to a City called Panticapæum to his brother Prytanis: who having magnificently buried it, and laid up the reliques, in the Kings sepulchre, went presently to Gargaza, and there took into his hands the army, and the kingdom withall. [*Ibid.*]

Then came the Agents of Eumelus to him, to treat concerning a partage of the kingdom between them two; which he would not hearken to: wherefore leaving a strong Garrison at Gargaza, he returned to Pantacapæum, there to settle the affairs of his kingdom. But a while after, Eumelus, by the help of some Barbarians, possessed himself of Gargaza, and of sundry other Towns and Castles: and after that, overthrew Prytanis in a battle, and having shut him up in a neck of land, near the lough of Mæotis, forced him to render himself upon conditions, which were, to give up all his army, and to depart the kingdom. Nevertheless, when Prytanis returned to Pantacapæum, which is the place where the Kings of Bosphorus keep their standing Court, he there endeavoured again to have recovered his kingdom: but being foild there again, he fled to a place there called the Gardens, and was there slain, and his brother Eumelus reigned in his stead, five years and five moneths,

3695. [*Ibid.*] 4405* 309.

Eumelus, to establish his kingdom, put to death all the friends, and wives and children, of both his brothers, Satyrus and Pritanis, onely Parysades, Satyrus his son, being but a very youth, escaped his hands: for, by the benefit of a swift Horse, he got away to Agarus King of the Scythians. But when Eumelus saw that the people repined at the losse of their friends which he had murdered, he called them all together, and there excused himself, and restored to them their ancient form of government; and restored moreover to the Citizens of Pantacapæum, their former immunities, and promised to discharge them of all kind of tributes, sparing for no fair words, which might reconcile the hearts of the people to him: whereby having gotten all their good wils again, he held a just and moderate hand over them, and grew afterward into no small admiration for all kind of vertue among them, [*Ibid.*]

Ptolemei of Egypt, hearing that he had lost all again in Cilicia, put over with his fleet to Phaselis, and took that City by force; and from thence passing into Lycia, took Xanthus by assault, and the Garrison of Antigonus that was therein; then sailing to Caunus, took the City upon surrender, and then set upon the citadels and forts that were in it, and took them by assault, as for Heracleum, he utterly destroyed it, and the City Periclum came into his hands by the surrender of the souldiers that were there put to keep it, [*Diod. year 4. Olymp. 117.*]

Then sailing to Coos, he sent for Captain Ptolomei to come unto him: that same was Antigonus his brothers son, as was told before; and had an army committed to him by Antigonus: but now forsaking his Uncle, he clave to Ptolemei, in all his ways. Parting therefore from Chalcis, and arriving at Coos, Ptolemei at first received him in all courteous manner; yet after a while, when he saw the insolency of his carriage, and how he went to allure the officers by gifts, and secret meetings with them, fearing the worst, he clapt him up in prison, and there poisoned him with a draught of hemlock: as for the souldiers that came with him, he made them his own by large promises which he used towards them, and distributed them, by small parcels among the rest of his army, [*Id. ibid.*]

Cassander, fearing least the Macedons would fall over to Hercules, the son of Alexander the Great, who was then fourteen (as Justin, or rather seventeen, as Diodorus hath it) years of age, struck in with Polyspercon, and by his means procured both him and his mother Barsine to be privily murdered, and their bodies to be hid deep enough in the ground, least by their solemne Funerals the truth might happily come to light. And now that Alexanders two sons were both rid out of the way, and dead, and no heir of his body left to succeed him, every Governour made himself a King of the Province which he held, not more, nor lesse, than if he had won it by the sword, and right of war, [*Id. ibid. and Justin, lib.* 15. *cap.* 2.]

3696. Ptolemei, sailing from Myndus along the Islands which lay in his way, came to Andros, and putting out the Garrison that there was; restored it to her former liberty, [*Diodorus, Olymp.* 118. *year* 1.] 4406. 308.

Cleopatra, the Daughter of Philip, and Sister to Alexander the Great, being incensed against Antigonus, of her own accord, inclined to Ptolemei and left Sardes, to go unto him: but the Governour there, to whom Antigonus had given in charge not to hurt her, stopt nevertheless her going, and afterward by his command, and the help of some of her women about her, privily got her to be murdered: But Antigonus, who would no wayes be thought guilty of her death, put some of those women to death for having a hand in her murder: and buried her with all the magnificence that might be, [*Id. ibid.*]

Ophellas, who had thrust out Thimbro, and reduced the Cyrenians under the obedisance of Ptolomei, challenged now, Cyrene it self, with the Cities and Regions thereunto adjoyning, as his own: and not therewith content, began to look after greater matters, and to have higher projects in his braines: and whiles he was casting these imaginations in his mind, one Ocho of Syracusa, came to him in a message from Agathocles, soliciting him to joyn in armes with him against the Carthaginians; telling him withal, that if he subdued them, he would make him Sovereign of all Afric. This therefore coming in the way, so heightened him in his former hopes, that he readily hearkened to him, and sent his Agent to Athens, from whence he had married his wife Euridice, the Daughter of Miltiades, to pray their aid and assistance in this war, [*Id. ibid.*]

3697. Many there were of the Athenians, and other Grecians, which willingly hearkened to this motion, hoping thereby to have the sharing of the richest places of all Afric, with all the wealth of Carthage amongst themselves. And now Ophellas, being fully provided of all necessaries for such a voyage, drew out his army, consisting of 10 thousand Foot, and six or seven hundred Horse, and one hundred Chariots, with above 360 men-drivers, and souldiers to manage them: besides extraordinaries and followers of the Camp, to the number of 10 thousand more; many of which, drew their wives and children with their stuff and baggage along with them: so that they looked more like a Colony going to be planted, than an army marching against an enemy. Having therefore marched 18 dayes journey, and in them gone 3 thousand furlongs, they came to a City called Automulus, in the westerne border of Cyrenaica, and there they encamped, and rested themselves: then removing again, they travelled thorough a dry and thirsty Country, and full of noisome Serpents, and came at last, after two moneths miserable travel, with much adoe, to Agathocles his Camp, where they pitcht their Camps at a small distance each from the other, [*Id. ibid.*] 4407. 307.

Agathocles, hearing of his approach, went to meet him, and advised him by all means to have a care of his army after so tedious and hard a journey, and to see them well refreshed, and having often supped together, at last Ophellas adopted Agathocles for his son: but he, when upon a time the greater part of Ophellas his army was gone a forraging into the Country, suddenly called an assembly of his own army, and before them accused Ophellas, for that being called for an assistant in this war, he went about to betray him; and having incensed the multitude, drew out his whole army in battalion against him and his Cyrenians: Ophellas growing amazed at this unexpected alteratio n, put never the lesse himself, and the men he had with him into a posture of defence; but the enemy being too quick for him, and he too weak for them, he was there

there slain upon the place, and Agathocles, when he was dead, perswaded the rest that were left, to lay down their arms, and then telling them what great things he would do for them, perswaded them to take his pay, and so tid himself of Ophellas, and got all his army to himself: but such of them as he found not fit and serviceable for the war, those he sent away to Syracuse, of which few yet arrived there, being for the most part cast away in a fierce tempest, that fell upon them at sea, [*Id. lib. with Justin, lib.* 22. *cap.* 2.]

After Ophellas his death, Cyrene, and all Lybia returned to Ptolomei's obedisance again. [*Suid. in Lexico.*]

3698. Demetrius *Poliorcetes*, or as Pliny renders it, *Expugnator Urbium*, (i. e.) the City taker, being furnished with two strong armies, one by land and another by sea, and provided of weapons, and all other necessaries for the war, set forth from Ephesus, to set the Grecian Cities at liberty, [*Died. year.* 2. *Olympiade* 118.] and carrying with him five thousand talents of silver, came to Pyraeum, the port of Athens, with 250 saile of ships, upon the 26 day of Thargelion, (i. e.) about the 31 day of our May, as Plutarch in the Life of Demetrius, saith. And having been received into Athens, took the City of Megara, and because Cassander had put a Garrison into Munichium, which was the Fort or Castle of Athens, under the command of one Dionysius, therefore he razed it to the ground. 4408. 306.

In the year when Anaxicrates was Ar. Chancelor in Athens, as among others, Philochorus hath it, who lived at this very time, in his *Attic History*, [*lib.* 8. *cited by Dionysius Halicarnassus, in his Dinarchus*] reporteth, (o wis, toward the end of his Chancellor-ship, and withal, [*year.* 2. *Olymp.* 118.]

When Euridice, the relict of Ophelias, *al.* Ophellas, Prince of Cyrene, who was slain the year before, returned to Athens, Demetrius the son of Antigonus married her; which marriage, the Athenians took as a great honour done to them: and thereupon they began, and were the first that honoured Demetrius and Antigonus, with the title of Kings; who otherwise refused that title, as the onely mark of regality, which hitherto remained entire and untoucht, to the stock and lineage of Philip and Alexander his son, [*Plut. in Demetrius.*]

Demetrius, being re-called out of Greece by his father Antigonus, to make war upon the Captains of Ptolemei, in the Isle of Cyprus, put over first into Caria, and from thence went into Cilicia, and furnishing himself there with shipping and men, sailed thence into Cyprus, with 15 thousand Foot, and four hundred Horse, and a fleet consisting of 110 ships, of three tire of Oares a piece, of singular swiftnesse, and 53 not so swift, as the other, yet men of war, as the other were, besides ships of burden of all sorts, answerable to so great a multitude of Men and Horses, as were in them to be wafted over.

Being landed, he first encamped near the shoar, not far from Carpasia, and drawing up his ships to land, fenced them there with a deep trench, and ramparts, and then went, and by force took Urania and Carpasia, and leaving a sufficient guard to defend his trenches about the fleet, marched forthwith to Salamis. [*Diodor. year* 2. *Olympiade* 118.]

Menelaus, the brother of Ptolemei, and chief Commander of the Isle, being then in Salamis, and seeing the enemy, within 40 furlongs of the City, drew out of the Garrisons adjoyng, to the number of 12000 Foot, and 800 Horse, and went to meet him; but not able to endure the impression of the enemy, fled, and Demetrius, following him hard at heels, to the very gates of the city, took to the number of three thousand of his men, and slew one thousand more upon the place: the prisoners he distributed among his own companies to serve him: but finding that they were ever ready to fly over again to Menelaus, because their wealth was in Ptolomeis hands in Egypt, he shipt them all away to Antigonus his father. [*Id. Ibid.*]

Antigonus at that time was building a City in the upper Syria upon the river Oronces, called after his own name, Antigonia, laying out great sums of money upon it, and taking in within the walls 30 furlongs of ground: for the place it self was very opportune, to lie as a yoak, both upon Babylon, and the upper provinces, and also upon the nether, as far down as Egypt. [*Ibid.*]

Menelaus, flying back to Salamis, resolved there to endure a siege, and dispatcht away a messenger to Ptolemei, for more help, telling him what danger he was in. And Demetrius fell perfently to work, drawing his Engins of battery, to take it by force: among others he had one special Engine, which he called Helepolis, (i. e.) one that would not faile him in taking any City, which it was bent against, besides sundry other great rams and gallories for them. But they within, in the night time threw fire-works upon them, and consumed the principall of them, with the greatest part of the men that kept them: yet Demetrius would not off, but prosecuting the siege both by sea and land, thought in time he should not fail but have it, [*Ibid.*]

Ptolomei

Ptolemei, hearing of the losse of his men, took presently shipping with an army well furnished for sea and land, and arriving at Paphos in Cyprus, took boats from the Cities adjoyning, and went to Citium, distant from Salamis 200 furlongs: his whole Fleet consisted of 140, or, as Plutarch hath it, 150 sail; the biggest whereof was of five tire of oares, the least of four: and these were attended with 200 ships of burden, containing no lesse than 10 thousand souldiers; and sent word to Menelaus, that when he saw them in heat of fight, he should then set out of the Port of Salamis, with 60 sail of ships, and fall in upon the rere of the enemy, and disorder them, all that possible he could. But Demetrius foreseeing what might be; as he left a part of his army to maintain the siege by land, so he gave order to Antisthenes his Ammiral, with ten ships of 5 tire of oares a piece, to lie at the mouth of the Haven of Salamis, and to keep in the Fleet that there was, so that they should not be able to come out: and having first ranged his land army upon the shoar and forelands looking into the sea; took ship himself, and with a Fleet of 108, or as Plutarch hath it, of 180 ships, the greater sort whereof were of 7 tire of oares, the least of four, put out to sea, [*Diod. and Plutarch.*]

Ptolemei, in the wing where himself was, utterly routed the enemy, sinking some of their ships, and taking others with the men in them; and then returning thought to have done the like with the rest: but when he came, he found his left wing wholy routed by Demetrius, and him in hot pursuite of them; wherefore he made back to Citium. But Demetrius committing his men of War to Neon and Burichus, to pursue the enemy withal, and to take up such as they found swimming for their lives, returned to his own Port whence he let out, [*Diodor.*]

Mean while, Menelaus sent out his 60 ships as he was commanded, under the command of Menætius, and he entring a fight with those ten ships that were set to keep
3690. him in, brake thorough them, and they fled for safety, to the army that was at land; and Menetius his men seeing they came too late, to act according to their instructions, returned again to Salamis, [*Id.*]

Ptolemei, seeing no good to be done in Cyprus, returned with eight ships onely into Egypt, [*Id. with Justin, lib. 15. cap. 2. and Plut.*] and Menelaus hereupon gave up both the city, and also all his Forces both by land and sea to Demetrius: his Forces were 1200 Horse, and 12 thousand Foot; all Corseletteers. [*Plut.*] And Demetrius having in a short time taken in all the rest of the Cities and Forts of the Island, distributed the Garrison souldiers, among his own companies, to the number of 16 thousand Foot, and 6 hundred Horse, [*Diodor.*]

He took 100 ships of lading, wherein there were almost 8 thousand souldiers. Of ships of War he took 40 with the men in them; and of those which were bilged in the fight, about 80. all which, leaky as they were, and full of water in the hold, they drew to land, under their Camp, near the City. Demetrius had twenty of his own ships forely hurt in this fight, which yet being recured, and rigged up again, proved serviceable as before, [*so saith Diodor.*] But Plutarch thus; Of Ptolemeis ships there were 70 taken, with the men in them, Souldiers and Mariners; but of the rabble, and hang-bies which were in the ships of burden, and slaves, and friends, and women-kind; with arms, and monies to pay the souldier, and engins, nothing escaped, Demetrius took all, and carried it to his Camp: Among the rest, there was one Lamia, renowned at first for her excellent skill in playing upon the Recorder, and afterward a famous harlot, and though she were then past her prime, yet Demetrius, younger a great deal than she, fell in love with her; and she so far caught, and enamoured him, with the pretines of her discourse and behaviour, that he grew as fare in love with her, as other women were with him, [*Plut.*]

Demetrius buried the bodies of the enemy, that were slain, very honourably; and dismissed such as he had taken prisoners, and gave the Athenians armes enough to furnish 1200 men, [*Plut. in Demetr.*] He sent home Leontiscus, Ptolemeis son, and Menelaus his brother, and his other friends, with fitting provision for their journey by the way; not forgetting what Ptolemei had formerly done to him in the same kind: using these enterchangeable and reciprocal offices of love and kindnesse, in the very heat of war, that it might evidently appear, their contention was for honour, and not for hatreds sake, it being the fashion, it should seem, in those dayes, to wage war more religiously, than now men use to observe the laws of friendship in time of peace, [*Justin, lib. 15. cap. 2.*]

Demetrius dispatcht away Aristodemus the Milesian, with the news of this victory to his father; which Aristodemus was reckoned the prime flatterer in all the Court: and coming to Antigonus, stood still a while, and held him in suspence, what the news might be; till at length he burst out with these termes, God save the King Antigonus, we have overthrown King Ptolemei at sea; Cyprus is ours, we have in our hand 16 thousand 8 hundred of his men prisoners: to whom Antigonus answered; and God save thee too: nevertheless, because thou heldest me so long in suspence before thou

thou toldest me thy good news, thou shalt in some sort be punisht too; for thou shalt stay a while, before thou receive thy reward for thy good news, [*Plut.*]

Antigonus, puffed up with pride upon this victory, assumed to himself a Crown, or Diadem, and the Title of King ever after; and thereupon Ptolemei also, least he should any ways seem to hang the head upon this late ill success, or be the less regarded among his subjects, took the Crown and Title of a King to himself likewise: and in all his letters from that time forward, wrote himself King: And by their example, other Governours of Provinces did the like; as Seleucus, who had lately subdued the upper Provinces to himself, and Lysimachus, and Cassander, seeing there was neither mother, nor brother, nor son, of Alexander the Great now left alive, [*Diodor. and Justin. lib. 15. cap. 2. Plut. in Demet. and Appianus, in his Syriaca. pag. 122.*]

Seleucus wrote himself King, not onely of Babylon, but also of Media, having with
3699. his own hand slain Nicator, *al.* Nicanor, whom Antigonus had placed Governour there, [*Appia. ib.*] taking to himself also the surname of Nicator, *al.* Nicanor (for so we find him also stamped in his coins,) not from Nicator, or Nicanor, whom he so slew; but from the many and great victories which he got, [*Appia, ibid, pag. 124. and Ammia. Marcellinus, lib. 23. Histor.*] for having subdued the Bactrians, he proceeded and took in all the rest of the countries which Alexander had formerly subdued, as far as the River Indus, and added them to his own Dominion, [*Justin, lib. 15. cap. 4. Appia. in his Syriaca, pag. 123.*]

King Antigonus, (for so hereafter we must terme him) his youngest son coming to decease, buried him, in a kingly manner; and calling home Demetrius out of Cyprus, commanded his whole army to meet at his new City of Antigonia; for he was purposed to march from thence into Egypt: wherefore leading the Foot himself, he went thorough Coelosyria, having in his land army 80 thousand Foot, and about 10 thousand Horse: and he made Demetrius Ammiral of his Fleet, giving him order to keep close to the shoar, in sight of the land army, having in all 150 fighting ships, and 100 more of burden, wherein was an infinite store of armes of all sorts: and when the Pilots told him, that now was the time that the seven Stars were ready to set, and would set the 8 day from thence, (to wit, in the beginning of April, he told them they were too timorous to make good sea-men of, [*Diod, year 3. Olymp. 118.*]

Antigonus, coming with his army to Gaza, and purposing to fall upon Ptolemei before he was provided for him, commanded his souldiers to take with them 10 dayes victual, and getting together Camels out of Arabia, he loaded on them 130 thousand bushels of wheat, and infinite store of hay upon other beasts of carriage, and carrying his munition in carts, went thorough the Desert, not without some trouble to the army; for that they met with sundry penny and dirty places by the way, especially about the place called *Barathra*, [*Id. ibid.*]

Demetrius, with his ships looking from Gaza, in the dead of the night, was for many dayes together becalmed, so that the lighter ships were fain to towe the ships of burden after with ropes: but after this, and so soon as the seven Stars were set, a northerly wind rose, and fell upon them, with which, many of the ships of 4 tire of oares a piece, were driven on shoar, near to the City Raphia, where was no commodious landing for them: but of those which carried the artillery, some of them were sunk, and the rest recovered Gaza again: yet some of the best of them bare up, and came under the promontory of Casius. That Foreland is not far distant from the River Nile; but is no place fit for shipping, especially if any tempest be, there is no coming near it: wherefore every ship dropping two anchors a piece, two furlongs off from land, were fain to ride it out, in a huge sea, and in the middest of a thousand dangers, and were driven to that extremity, that had the tempest lasted but one day longer, having spent their fresh water, they must all necessarily have perished for very thirst. But in this great extremity of theirs, the storme ceased; and Antigonus with his army coming to the place, there encamped, and the weather-beaten men came ashoar and refreshed themselves in the Camp: nevertheless in this tempest, there were lost, three ships of 5 tire of oares a piece, out of which, yet four men escaped alive to land, [*Ibid.*]

From hence Antigonus removed and sate down with his army 2 furlongs off from the River Nile: But Ptolemei having manned all the bank of the River with strong Garrisons, sent some in River-boats, that going as near the further bank as safely they might; they should there proclaim, that if any of Antigonus his army would come to him, he would give him, if a common souldier two pounds, if a Captain, a whole talent for his pains. No sooner was this proclamation made, but a multitude of Antigonus his men which served him for pay, grew very desirous to be gone: yea, and some of his Captains also, for that, and some other reasons, had a mind to be going too. But when Antigonus perceived that a multitude of his men were flying away from him, he disposed archers, and slingers, and other engins of War, to keep them from flying over the water in boats, and if any were lighted on that went, he put them to death with horrible torments, [*Ibid.*] Antigo-

Antigonus, gathering together his ships which came, though late, to him; went to a place called Pseudostomon, thinking there to have landed some of his men: but found a strong Garrison of the enemy there, and was beaten off from thence with bows and slings, and other Engins of war; and therefore the night drawing on, he went his way, giving order to the masters of every ship to follow the lanthorn of the Ammiral, and so come to the mouth of the river Nile, which is called Phagneticum, but the next morning, finding that a many of his ships had lost their way, and were gone he knew not whither, he was fain to come to anchor there right, and to send away the swiftest ships he had, all the sea over, to look out, and bring in the rest unto him. Mean while, time ran on, and Ptolemei, being advertised of the approach of the enemy, went forthwith to the relief of his men, and ranged his army all along the shoar, in the enemies sight. Then Demetrius, finding no possibility of landing here neither; and being informed, that if he should land, yet the Country adjoyning was naturally fenced and fortified with seas, and moorish grounds, set sail, and returned, [*Ibid.*]

But, as he was going, the wind struck up to the North, and with a mighty tempest, drave three of his ships, of four tire of oares, and some others of his men of war, upon the shoar, all which came into Ptolemeis hand; the rest, with much adoe, recovered Antigonus his Camp. Now Ptolomei had placed strong Garrisons, at every one of the mouthes of the river Nile, and had an infinite number of river boats every where ready, and stored with darts and slings, and men which knew right well how to use them; which troubled Antigonus very sorely, for the mouth of the river at Pelusium, being strongly guarded by Ptolemei, he could make no use of his ships at all: and for his land forces, the river Nile, which beginneth alwayes at the coming of the sun into Cancer to swell, but at his entring into Leo, overfloweth all his banks, was now grown to that height, that they could do little, and, which was worse, with his long lying both food for men, and fodder for cattle, began to fail, [*Ib.*]

Wherefore Antigonus, seeing his army to hang the head, called them all together, and before them all, propounded it to the Captains, whether of the two were best, to stay and fight it out now, or to return into Syria for the present; and to return again better provided the next year, and when the waters should be lower. And when every mans voice was to be gone; he had his souldiers truss up their trinkets, and his Navy keeping still along the shoar by them, he returned into Syria, [*Ibid.*] Which fruitless issue of this journy, Medius one of his Nobles, is said to have fore-seen in a dream: for it seemed to him, that he saw Antigonus with all his army to contend in a race at Olympus, called *Diaulus*, (i. e.) a double course, wherein at the first setting out, they seemed to run exceeding well, but after a while, to grow somewhat wearish: and when they came to the race-post, and were to turn about it, and return to the barriers whence they set out, (for that was the manner of this double course) they grew so out of breath, that they could go no further, [*Put. in Demet.*]

Ptolemei, growing glad at heart, that the enemy was thus gone, offered sacrifice to his gods, for this great benefit bestowed upon him; and made withall, a magnificent feast for his Nobles: and wrote away letters to Seleucus, Lysimachus and Cassander, of his prosperous successe; not forgetting to tell them what a company of Antigonus his men, had fled over to him. And now having rescued, as it were, Egypt, a second time, and gotten it by his sword; he thought he might lawfully reckon it his own, and returned in triumph to Alexandria. [*Diodor.*] Whence it is that Cl. Ptolemæus, in his Reg. Cano, counts the beginning of his reign over Egypt, from this time, reckoning from the death of Alexander the Great to this time, full 19 years: for the 19 year from the death of Alexander the Great ends just, according to his account, with the sixth day of this present November, which we are now upon, of the year 4409, according to the Julian account.

Whiles these things thus passed in Egypt, Dionysius the Tyrant of Heraclea in Pontus, (as Diodorus writes) dyed; having then reigned 33 years, as *Athenæus* [*lib.* 12. *cap.* 26.] recordeth: though *Memnon* saith, that he reigned but 30, and *Diodorus* but 32. years: of whose incredible fatnesse, besides Memnon, Nymphis, Heracleotes, in his book of the City Heraclea, cited by Athenæus in the place aforesaid, maketh mention: and so doth *Elia.* [*Var. Histor. lib.* 9. *cap.* 13.] To him were born two sons by Amastris, *al.* Amestris, the daughter of Oxethras, brother to Darius the last of Persia, which was at first given in marriage to Craterus, by Alexander: the eldest of these sons was called Clearchus, the younger Oxathras; and by Diodor. Zathras: Dionysius, therefore by his last will, left the government of his kingdom, and charge of his two children, who were yet very young, to his wife, joyning some other in commission with her, [*Memnon in Excerpt. Photii, cap.* 5. *with Diodorus, year.* 3. *Olympiade* 118. *and* 119. *year* 3.]

3700. Menedemus going from Patara in Lycia, Commander of three ships, each of them between two and three tire of oares apiece, took a ship of four tire of oares, coming out of — 4410. — 304.

of Cilicia, wherein were found letters from Phila, together with rich and royal apparel, and other furniture most curiously and costly wrought, sent to Demetrius Poliorcetes: all which Menedemus sent to Ptolemei in Egypt. This affront envenomed Demetrius against the Rhodians, as he then lay in siege before their City to take it: yet after a years time spent about it, by the mediation of the Athenians, they came to this agreement, That the Rhodians should assist Antigonus and Demetrius, in their wars against any, save onely Ptolemei: and so the siege brake up, [*Diod. Olymp.* 119. *year* 1. *and Plut. in Demetr.*]

The Rhodians, so soon as the war was ended, sent some of their Priests to consult the Oracle of Ammon, whether they should worship Ptolemei as a god or no; and being answered, yea, they presently consecrated to him a four-square Grove in their City; building on every side thereof, a gallery of a furlong in length, and called it Ptolomeum, or Ptolemeis gallery: and then was also the surname or title of Σωτὴρ: (*i. e.*) Saviour, first given him by them: to wit, for that he had saved them from the force and violence of Antigonus and Demetrius, and not by the souldiers, for, his saving of Alexander in the City of the Oxydracans, (of which before) as some have imagined, [*Arria. lib.* 6. *pag.* 131. *and Steph. in the word Oxydracæ. Diodorus, ut supra.*]

Eumelus, the King of Bosphorus Cimmerius, having now reigned there 6 years, came to his end by a mischance: for, making haste homeward out of Scythia to a certain solemne sacrifice that was then to be offered, and was in a Coach running upon four wheeles, and drawn with four horses, and covered over with a Canopie, coming to his Palace, the horses took a fright, and ran away with him: and when the coach-man could not hold them, Eumelus for fear least they would run down some precipice or other, leapt out of the Coach; but his sword hanging in the wheele, he was whirled away with it, and so killed; after whom, succeeded Spartacus his son, who reigned 20 years, [*Id. year* 3. *Olymp.* 117. *and year* 1. *Olymp.* 119.]

3701. Seleucus, crossing the River Indus, made war upon Sandrocottus, *al.* Androcottus; for that he, at the same time when Seleucus laid the foundation of his greatnesse in the East, had murdred all the Governours, which Alexander had set there, and took all India into his own possession, [*Justin, lib.* 15. *cap.* 4. *Appia. in his Syriaca, page* 122, 123.] — 4411. — 303.

Now as he was going to make this war, a wild Elephant of a vast bignesse came to him upon the way, and as if he had been tame, and brought up to it, suffered him to get up, and proved a prime and singular Elephant for the war. [*Justin, ibid.*] Whereupon, travelling all India over, with 600 thousand men, brought it entirely into his own subjection, [*Plu. in Alexan.*] and then making himself King over them, freed them from a yoak of strangers, to bring them under another of his own, [*Justin, ut sup.*]

Megasthenes, in his Indica, writes, that he oftentimes repaired to him, whiles he remained with Sibyrtius Governour of the Arachosians; as [*Arria. lib.* 5. *cites him*] and withal sayes, that he had seen in his army 400 thousand souldiers, [*Strabo, lib.* 16. *page* 709.]

3702. Cassander, King of Macedon, sending his Ambassadors to Antigonus, desired him to make a peace with him. But when he would not, unlesse Cassander would absolutely stand to his mercy: then, upon conference with Lysimachus King of Thrace, they both agreed to send their Ambassadors to Ptolemei, King of Egypt, and to Seleucus, King of the upper Provinces of Asia, crying out upon the pride and surquedry of Antigonus, expressed in his answers, and remonstrating to them, how far this war concerned them both, [*Diodor. year* 3. *Olymp.* 119.] Wherefore perceiving that Antigonus his purpose was to take them to task one after another, whiles they never cared to make it a common cause; they heartened each other by their missives first, and then appointed a place where all were to meet; and resolved to contribute their several stocks to the maintenance of this war: but because Cassander himself could not be there, by reason he had an enemy so nigh at hand, therefore he sent Lysimachus, with all the power which he was able to make, and infinite provisions for them, [*Justin, lib.* 15. *cap.* 2.] — 4412. — 302.

Seleucus, having made affinity with Sandrocottus, King of India, gave him all those Regions lying upon the bank of Indus, which Alexander had taken from the Arians, and made them Colonies of his own, setting Governours over them, and received of him for a present 500 Elephants, [*Strab. lib.* 15. *pag.* 724. *Plut. in Alex. and Appia. in Syria. pag.* 123.] And so having made all peace in the East, prepared himself for the war against Antigonus, with his consorts, according to agreement in the West, [*Justin, lib.* 15. *cap.* 4.]

Lysimachus, putting over into Asia side with his own army, came before Lampsacus and Paros, and, because they submitted readily to him, he restored them to their ancient liberty; but having taken Sigæum by force, he put into it a strong Garrison of his own

own, and then committing six thousand Foot, and 1000 Horse, to the charge of Prepelaus, sent him to take in the Cities of Ionia and Eolia, and himself went before Abydus, carrying all manner of Engins of battery, and other necessaries with him. Nevertheless, when an army sent from Demetrius for the defence of that place arrived, he gave off that siege; and having taken in Hellespont and Phrygia, he went on and besieged the City Synada, where the king Antigonus his Magazin lay, and the same time drave over Docimus, a Commander of Antigonus his party, to stand for the common cause, and by his help, took both Synada and other Forts and places belonging to Antigonus; and where his treasures were laid up. [*Diodorus, year* 3. *Olympiade* 119.]

Mean while, Prepelaus, who was sent to make war upon Ionia and Eolia, by the way, took Adramittium, and besieged Ephesus, and so terrified the inhabitants, that they submitted to him, and finding there the hostages which the Rhodians had given, he sent them all home again to their friends: nor did he any hurt at all to the Ephesians themselves in their persons; onely set on fire all the ships which he found in their harbour; because the enemy commanded, as yet, all at sea: and for that, the issue of the war was hitherto uncertain: after this he joyned to him, and the common cause, the Teians, and Colophonians; but as for Erythræ, and Clazomenæ, they had succour sent into them by sea; and therefore he could not take them: but having wasted their territories, he departed, and went for Sardis, and there he drew over by fair words, two of Antigonus his Captains, Phœnix and Docimus; and took the City it self, all save the Castle, into his protection; as for the Castle, Philippus, a friend of Antigonus, kept it, and would not betray the trust which he had reposed in him. [*Id. Ibid.*]

3703. Antigonus was at that time, wholy taken up in making sports and feasts, at his new City of Antigonia; and had proclaimed great prizes for such as would put in for them, and huge wages to all cunning artificers, that could be gotten. But when he heard how Lysimachus was come into Asia, and by what multitudes his souldiers revolted to him, he brake off his sports, and yet disbursed among the wrestlers, and artificers that were allready thither come, to the sum of 200 talents; and then taking his army with him, he marched away, and by long journies, hastened to meet the enemy; and so soon as he came to Tarsus in Cilicia, he there out of the monies, which he took with him out of the City Quindi, he gave his army three moneths pay before hand: and besides this, brought three thousand talents along with him from Antigonia, to the end he might not be to seek for money, if need should be; then passing the Taurus, he hasted into Cappadocia, and reduced such as in the upper Phrygia and Lycaonia, had revolted from him, to serve him in the wars, as they did before. [*Ibid.*]

Then Lysimachus, hearing of the enemies approach, fell to consult with his council, in this imminent danger, what were fittest to be done: and their advise was, by no means to hazard a battle, till Seleucus came down out of the upper provinces; but to possesse himself of the surest places, and to intrench himself, in the strongest manner that possibly he could, with ramparts, and palisadoes and stakes: and there expect the coming of the enemie. Lysimachus having heard this advice, put it seriously in execution, and Antigonus on the other side, so soon as he came in sight of his Camp, drew out in batalion, and provoked Lysimachus to a fight, but seeing he would not, he went and kept all the passages, by which any victual might come into the Camp, whereupon Lysimachus, fearing least, food failing, he might happily fall alive into Antigonus his hand, removed by night, and having marched 400 furlongs, came to Dorylæum, and there encamped: for that in those parts, there was store of corn, and other provisions in abundance, having a river at the back of him: wherefore, having there raised a work, and enclosed it with an exceeding deep trench, and three rows of stakes upon the top of it, he made all as sure as art could make it. But Antigonus, finding the enemy gone, pursued after him with all speed, and coming near the place where he lay entrenched, and seeing no disposition in him to fight, he presently fell to work, and drew another trench round about his Camp to besiege him there, and to that purpose caused all kind of instruments of a siege, as darts, arrows and Catapults thither to be brought, and though many skirmishes were made about the trenches, because Lysimachus his men fought from their works, to hinder the enemy in making theirs, yet it so fell out, that Antigonus his party had still the better of it, [*Ibid.*]

But in processe of time, Antigonus his works came to be almost finished round about, and Lysimachus his provision began to fail; wherefore Lysimachus, taking the advantage of a tempestuous night, gat him away with his army, and thorough mountainous countries, came to his winter quarters. But when Antigonus the next morning saw that the enemy was gone, he also marched after him thorough the champion country. But by reason there fell great store of rain, and the wayes were foul, and full of sloughs, he lost many of his carriages, and some of his men also in that journey: and the whole army

army was distressed therewith: wherefore, both to spare his army, and because the Winter quarter came on, he gave off the pursuite of him, for that time; and casting about for the fittest places to winter in, distributed his army into them, [*Id.*]

And Lysimachus, in like manner, sent his army to be quartered in the country of Salmonia, having made large provision for them out of Heraclea: for that he had made an alliance with them of that City; by marrying Amestris, the widow, as was said before of Dionysius, and tutrix of his two young children; and Governesse for the present of that City, [*Id. ibid. with Memnon, in Photius, cap.* 5.]

At this time Demetrius, being sent for by his father out of Greece, made peace with Cassander; and, steering a streight course thorough the Illands of the Ægæan Sea, came to Ephesus: and there landing his army, encamped before it, and reduced it to their former obedience; and suffered the Garrison which Prepelaus had put therein, to depart with safety. And putting a strong Garrison of his own into the Castle there, marched away with the rest of his army as far as Hellespont, and reduced the Lampsacenians and Parians to his subjection. And from thence going to the mouth of Pontus, encamped near to a place called the Temple of the Chalcedonians, and there fortified: which done, he left there 3 thousand Foot, and 30 sail of good ships to keep it; and sent the rest of his army to quarter for that Winter, in sundry places thereabouts, [*Diodor. year* 3. *Olymp.* 119.]

About this time, Mithridates who was subject to Antigonus, being suspected of favouring Cassanders party, was slain at Cius, in the country of Mysia, where, as also at Arthinas, he had continued Prince 35 years, [*Id. ibid.*] Of whom divers Authors speak diversly. For this Mithridates, is that son of Ariobarzanes, a man of the Royal blood of Persia, and descended from one of those seven which destroyed the Magi there: as we may gather out of [*Polybius, lib.* 5. *pag.* 388. *and Florus, lib.* 3. *cap.* 5. *and Sext. Aurelius, Victor. de Vir. Illustr. cap.* 76.] surnamed Κτιστὴς: (*i.e.*) the Builder; and lost the succession of the kingdom of Pontus after him down to Eupator, *al.* that Mithradates, who maintained so long a war against the Romans: as Strabo tells us, [*lib.* 12. *pag.* 562.] whence it is also that Tertullian, [*lib. de Anima.*] *I learn* (saith he) *out of Strabo, that Mithridates got the kingdom of Pontus by a dream*: the Story is this; Antigonus in a dream, thought that he had a field full of a golden harvest; and that Mithridates came and cut it, and carried it away into Pontus: whereupon he purposed to apprehend and kill him; whereof Mithridates being advertised by Demetrius, fled away with six horse onely in his company, and fortified a certain Town in Cappadocia, where many men joyned with him: and so he obtained to himself, both Cappadocia, and also many other Countries of Pontus, and left them to the eighth generation after him; and then it was extinguisht by the Romans, [*Plut. in Demetr. and Appian. in his Mithridatica, pag.* 176.] *Lucian*, [*in his book of Long-lived men, pag.* 876.] out of Hieronymus Cardianus, and other Writers reporteth, that he lived, to the age of 84 years; and that his son, called also Mithridates, succeeding him in his Principality, added to his Dominions Cappadocia, and Paphlagonia, and held them 36 years, [*Diodor. ut sup.*]

Cassander sent one Pleistarchus into Asia, with an army of 12000 Foot, and 500 Horse, to assist Lysimachus; and he, coming to the mouth of Pontus, found that streite kept by the enemy: and thereupon despairing of any passage that way, went to Odessus, which lies between Apollonia and Galatia, over against Heraclea, where a part of Lysimachus his men lay: but finding no ships there, for his transportation, he divided his army into three parts; and the first part that set out, landed safely at Heraclea; the second miscarried by the enemy, which were set to keep that streite of Pontus. The third, wherein Pleistarchus himself was, was so overset with a violent tempest, that the greatest part of the ships, and men in them, perished; and the ship wherein himself was, being a goodly ship of six tire of oares, was cast away likewise: and of all the men in her, which could not be lesse than 500, onely 33 escaped, of which Pleistarchus himself was one, who getting upon a plank of the ship when it split, was cast on shoar half dead: yet being a little recovered, was carried to Heraclea, and there growing strong again, went to Lysimachus in his winter quarter, having lost the greater part of his army by the way, [*Id. ibid.*]

About the same time Ptolemei, coming with an exellently well appointed army out of Egypt, reduced all the Cities of Cœlosyria, to his obedience, but when he lay in siege before Sidon, there came a false rumour to his ear, that a battle had been fought, wherein Seleucus and Lysimachus were beaten, and fled to Heraclea, and that Antigonus thereupon was hasting into Syria with his victorious army. Ptolemei, giving over-light credit to this report, made a Truce with the Sidonians for five moneths; and putting Garrisons into the other Cities which he had taken in those parts, returned into Egypt, [*Ibid.*]

Whiles these things thus passed, 2800 of Lysimachus his chief souldiers fled over to

Antigonus, and Antigonus entertained them very curteously, and furnishing them with such pay as they said Lysimachus ought them, gave them also for a reward of their so doing, large monies over and above, [*Ibid.*]

At the same time also, Seleucus with a great army came down out of the upper provinces into Cappadocia, and wintered his army in tents, which he brought ready made for them. His army consisted of 20 thousand Foot, and 12 thousand horse, (reckoning in with them his archers on horseback) and 480 Elephants, and iron Chariots one hundred, thus these Kings forces came together, purposing the next sommer to try for the mastery between them.

Pythagoras the soothsayer, as formerly for Alexander the Great, and for Perdiccas, so now for Antigonus, fell to his divinations by the bowels of beasts offered in sacrifice; and finding the strings or fillets wanting in the liver of them, told Antigonus that his death was thereby portended. [*Arrian. lib. 7. pag. 160.*]

Alexander the Great also appeared to Demetrius in his sleep, all gloriously armed, and asked him, what was the word which he and his father purposed to give; and he answered, *Jove and victory*, then replied Alexander, *Therefore will I go over to thy enemies, for they will take me for theirs.* [*Plut. in Demetrio.*]

Antigonus, hearing that there were so many Kings gotten together against him, vantingly said, that he would scatter them all like so many birds out of a bush, yet the enemies approaching, he was observed to be more lumpish and silent then he used to be, and shewing his son to his army, told them, that this was the man, that must be his successor. And, which they marvelled at, more than all at the rest, had speech with him in his tent often times all alone, whereas formerly, he would never impart any secret at all unto him. And when his army was all ready ranged in batalio, and he going out of his pavilion to them, he stumbled, and fell all along upon his face, and being sorely troubled thereat, and got up again, he begged of the gods to send him either a victory that day, or a death void of pain, [*Plut. Ib.*]

This fight, between these so many Kings, was fought at Ipsus, a Town in Phrygia, [*Arrian. lib. 7. Plutarch in Pyrrho, Appian. in Syriacis, pag. 122. Diod. and Porphy year 4. Olymp. 119.*] to wit in the beginning of that year. In which battle Antigonus and Demetrius set between them had above 70 thousand Foot, 10 thousand Horse, 75 Elephants, and 120 Chariots, and Demetrius with the best part of his Horse, charged upon Antiochus the son of Seleucus, and his successor afterward in his kingdom, and having most vaillantly routed him, but over rashly pursuing him, and too far, was the cause of the losse of that victory to his father; yet in that pursuit, Pyrrhus made his brave valour and worth, conspicuously to appear, who being then but 17 years of age, and thrust out of his kingdom by the Epirotes his subjects, joyned himself with Demetrius, who had married his sister Deidamia, who was intended for Alexander, the son of Alexander the Great, by Roxane, [*Id. in Pyrrho.*]

Seleucus, seeing Antigonus his battalion destitute of all help from their Horse, made as if he would have fallen upon them, but withall, very advisedly invited them rather to fall over unto him: whereupon a great part of them did so, and the rest fled; and turning upon Antigonus, one of them cryed out, saying, *These come upon thee, O King*: and he answered, *But Demetrius will come and help us*: and whiles he stood looking still for Demetrius his return to rescue him, the enemy came on, and powred on their darts as thick as hail upon him, and in that storm, he fell: whereupon all forsook him, and shifted for themselves, onely one Thorax of Larisa staid by the body of him, [*Id. in. Demetr.*] His body was afterward taken up, and buried in a royal manner, [*Diod lib. 21.*] Plutarch tells us, that when Antigonus was upon his late voyage into Egypt, he was then little lesse than 80 years of age; Appianus, that when he came upon this journey, he was upward of fourscore years old. But the whole term of his life, was 86 years, as Porphyrie affirms, cited by *Scaliger in his Greek fragments of Eusebius*, [*lib. Ult.*] But Hieronymus Cardianus the Historiographer, and one who lived with him (as Lucianus, in his book of Long-Lived men, voucheth him) affirmeth, that he lived 81 years, and no more.

Demetrius, seeing all lost, with five thousand Foot, and four thousand horse, fled away with all possible speed to Ephesus; where, when all men began to fear, lest for want of monies, he would fall a plundring of the Temple of Diana, and he himself thought he should not be able to hold his souldiers hands from it, he hasted thence with all speed, [*Plut. in Demetr.*] and taking his mother Stratonice, and all his treasure with him, sailed to Salamis, in the Ile of Cyprus, which was at that time under his command, [*Diod. lib. 2.*]

The Kings that had gotten this great victory, fell presently a sharing this great kingdom of Antigonus and Demetrius, among themselves, and laid every man his share, to the dominion which he formerly possessed. [*Plut. in Demetr. Appia. in Syriac. pag. 122. with Polyb. l.b. 5. pag. 410.*]

But

But when they could not agree about the partage of the spoile, they fell again into two sides between themselves; for Seleucus joyned presently with Demetrius, and Ptolemei with Lysimachus, [*Iustin, lib. 15. cap. 4.*] for Seleucus and Ptolemie, were, without compare, the two mightiest of them all; and therefore the contention between them was propagated, and continued to their posterities, under the names of the Seleucians, Kings of the North, and the Ptolemeis Kings of the South; as we find foretold [*in the 11 chapter of the propheste of Daniel.*]

After Onias, his son, Simon, succeeded him in the Priesthood at Hierusalem: surnamed *the Just*; because of his great zeal and fervency in the worship of God, and the exceeding love, which he ever expressed to his country-men the Jews, [*Josephus, lib. 2. cap. 2.*] of whom in the book of Ecclesiasticus, [*cap. 50. v. 1.*] we find this testimony given; *Simon*, saith he, *the High-Priest, the son of Onias, who in his life time repaired the House again, and in his dayes fortified the Temple; and by him was built from the foundation the double heigth* (or curtaine) *the high fortresse of the wall about the Temple. In his dayes the cisterne to receive water, being in compasse as the sea, was covered with plates of brasse. He took care of the Temple that it should not fall, and fortified the City against besieging. How was he honoured in the midst of the people at his coming out of the Sanctuary?* [See Salian. *his Annals, To. 5. year of the World, 3675. and Scaliger, in his Animadversions, upon Eusch. an. 1785.*] This man is said to have sate High Priest there 9 years by [*Scalig. in Grac. Eusch. pag. 50.*]

3704. Seleucus, upon the 23 day of our April, offering sacrifice to Jupiter in the mount Casius, consulted him also concerning a place, where to build a City in; when presently an Eagle came and caught away a peece of flesh from the alter, which she is said to have let fall, in a place near the sea, below Palæopolis, (a little city built in former times by Syrus, the son of Agenor, on a hill thereby) in a sea town of Pieria: Whereupon, Seleucus fell presently to lay the foundation of a great City, which he built there, and called it after his own name, Seleucia, [*Johan. Malela, in his Chron. not printed.*] wherein yet, others say, that he followed not that act of the Eagle, but the flash of some lightening that appeared to him, and that thereupon the lightening was ever after in that place celebrated with set hymns and praises, as if it were a god it self, [*Appia. in Syriac. pag. 125.*] 4414. 300.

Seleucus himself proceeding, came to Iopolis, a City built in the hill Country of Silphium; and there the third day after his coming, falling upon the first of Artemisium; (*i.e.*) of our May, offered sacrifice *to Jove the Thunderer*, in a certain Chappel, said to have been anciently there built by Perseus the son of Danae: And afterward coming to Antigonia, and there offering sacrifice to Jove, upon the alters newly then built by Antigonus, he together with Amphion the Priest, prayed that Jupiter would shew him by some sign, whether he should inhabite Antigonia it self, calling it by some other name, or whether he should go and build a new City in another place: and then again it is said, that an Eagle came and caught away a piece of flesh from the alter, and let it fall near the hill of Siliphum. Whereupon it was, that over against that Hill and Iopolis therein built, near the River Orontes, where was a Town called Botzia, he laid the foundation of his wall, upon the 22 day of the moneth Artemisium at the rising of the sun: which City he called after the name of his son Antiochus; and therein erected a Temple to *Jupiter Botzius*. These and many more like things, doth Johannes Malela an Antiochian borne, deliver concerning the originе of this City; which Eusebius also in his Chron. affirmeth to have been built by Seleucus in the 12 year of his reign. Now this Metropolis of Syria, was afterward made a Tetrapolis; (*i.e.*) a fourfold City, being divided into four Regions, making, as it were, so many Cities: for that every one of them, had a proper wall built about it self, and one common one, which enclosed them all: of which, the first onely was built by this Seleucus Nicator. The second was the work of the Inhabitants themselves. The third was finished by Seleucus Callinicus: And the fourth, by Antiochus Epiphanes, [*Strabo, lib. 16. pag. 750.*]

Now that Seleucus called this City after the name of his son Antiochus, besides Malela and Cedremus, Julian also the Apostata, in his Misopogon teacheth us: whereas yet Strabo, and Appianus and Trogus Pompeius, tells us, that he called it Antiochia, after the name of his father Antiochus, [*and Iustin, out of Trogus Pompeius, lib. 15. cap. 4.*] saith, that herein he consecrated the memorial of a twofold beginning; for, saith he, he called the City after the name of his father Antiochus, and consecrated the fields about it, to Apollo; because forsooth, his mother Laodice, would needs make him believe, that he was begotten on her by Apollo: and therefore Daphne, a suburb of Antioch, a place much renowned for the Grove of Lawrel trees that there was, and no lesse than 80 furlongs in compasse, was consecrated to Apollo: whence as this day it is called Δάφνη ἡ πρὸς Ἀντιόχειαν καμένη (*i.e.*) Daphne near unto Antioch, [*2 Maccabees chapter 4. verse 33.*] So the City it selfe of Antioch, is called

called Ἀντιόχεια ἡ ἐπὶ Δάφνῃ: (i. e.) *Antioch near unto Daphne*, by other Writers.

Seleucus, utterly demolishing Antigonia, conveighed the materials down the river Orontes, unto Antioch; and transplanted from thence, to the number of 5300 Macedons and Athenians, which Antigonus had there planted, unto his new city, [*Jo. Malela,*] though Diodore saies indeed, that Seleucus did destroy Antigonia, but adds, that he transported the inhabitants thereof, to his new city Seleucia, [*l. 20. year. 2. Olym. 118.*] But Strabo also maketh mention of the inhabitants of Antigonia, removed to Antiochia, [*l. 16. p. 750.*] where he also adds, that some of the race and off-spring of Triptolemus, and Argivians, which were long ago sent with him to seek out Io, were there planted by Seleucus; which yet were none other than those Grecians out of Peloponese, which Stephanus Byzantius saith, were placed to dwel in Antioch, τὴν ἐπὶ Δάφνῃ, (*i. e.*) in Antioch by Daphne. To which purpose also is that saying of Jo. *Malela*, Ἤρξατο δὲ ὁ αὐτὸς Σέλευκος ἐκ τῆς Ἀρχαδίας, τοὺς Ἰωνίτας, &c. (*i. e.*) *Seleucus himself besought some of the Grecians of Ionia, and transplated those Grecians which dwelt in Iopolis, to make them inhabitants of Antioch, and whom he made Citizens there, as men of a more sacred and generous kind, than the rest: compare this here with Scaligers notes, upon the 1713. number of the Euseb. Chron.*]

Lysimachus the King of Thrace took to wife Arsinoe, the daughter of Ptolomei, not Ptolemei Philadelphus, *as in Memnon,* [*cap. 5.*] but of Ptolomei the first, the son of Lagus, surnamed the deliverer, as we learn out of *Plutarch in Demetr. and Justin.* [*lib. 17. cap. 2. and lib. 24. cap. 2.*] *and even out of Memnon himself, in Excerpt.* [*cap. 9.*] of Ptolemei the first, I say, and Euridice, as we find *in Pausan his Attic.* [*pag. 8.*] whereat his former wife Amestris, the relict of Dionysius, the King perforce, or tyrant, or a usurper of Heraclea, grew so offended, that he left him, and returned to Heraclea, and there built a City near the Euxian sea, which he called after his own name Amastris, and sent for men out of Sesamus, Cytorus, Cromnus and Teios, and other places to inhabit it. [*Memnon. Excerpt. cap. 5. with Strabo lib. 12. pag. 544.*]

3705. Seleucus, following the example of Lysimachus, sent his Ambassadors, and by them desired to have Stratonice, the daughter of Demetrius, surnamed Poliorcetes, and Phila, for his wife. Whereupon, Demetrius, taking his daughter along with him, took shipping, and with his whole fleet which attended him at Athens, set saile for Syria. But by the way touched in Cilicia, which Pistarchus, the brother of Cassander, then held, as allotted to him by a general consent of the Kings, after the battle wherein Antigonus, his Grandfather was slain. This Pistarchus conceiving himself wronged by Demetrius his setting foot upon his land, went and complained thereof to Seleucus, and expostulated the matter with him; for that without the consent of the other Kings, Ptolemei and Lysimachus, he had entered into a league and affinitie with Demetrius, a common enemy to them all. Hereupon Demetrius in a rage went from thence to Quinda, where when he found yet remaing of the old treasure of Alexanders, 1200 talents, he took them all away with him, and weighed anchor, and to sea, as fast as he could high him, [*Plut. in Demet.*] 4415. 299.

Seleucus came to meet Demetrius, and his wife Phila, at a place called Orossus, and first invited them to dine with him at his pavilion in his Camp: after which Demetrius invited him aboard his ship of 13 tire of oares high, after which they spent whole dayes in familiar discourse together, without arms or guard about them, till at length Seleucus married Stratonice, and with her returned in great pomp and magnificence to Antioch.

Demetrius, having possessed himself of Cilicia, dispatcht away his wife Phila to her brother Cassander, to excuse such matters as Pistarchus, might happily have laid unto his charge, and whiles she was away, his other wife Deidamia came to him to Athens, where after a short while, she died. [*Ibid.*]

3706. Seleucus desired Demetrius to let him have Cilicia for a certain sum of money, which when he would not grant, Seleucus in a cholerick ways demanded to have Sidon and Tyre out of his hands, and this seemed an injurious act of his, that having made himself Lord, and possessing all from India, to the Syrian sea, yet he was of so poor a spirit, as to trouble his father in law, being other wife under a cloud of adverse fortune, for two such poor Cities, as Tyre and Sidon were. Wherefore Demetrius stoutly answered, that if he were a thousand times overcome, yet he would never buy a son in law at so dear a rate; and thereupon fell presently a fortifying of those two Cities, which were such sores in Seleucus his eyes, [*Ibid.*] 4416. 298.

3707. Cassander, having had the rule and government of things in Macedonia 19 years, dyed, leaving three sons, Philip, Antipater, and Alexander, begotten on the body of Thessalonice, the sister of Alexander the Great, all which reigned after their father three years and six moneths onely, [*Dexippus and Porphyrius, in Scaligers Greek Eusebians, pag. 48. 228.*]

Philip

Philip the eldest of the three, coming shortly after his fathers death to fall away and die of a consumption, his two younger brothers, Antipater and Alexander, fell together by the ears about the kingdom, [*Justin lib. 16. cap. 1. Pausa, in his Baot. pag. 287. and Plut. in Pyrrho & Alexan.*]

This Antipater, Dexippus, and Euseb. in Chron. call by the name of *Antigonus*: not could Hermippus understand any other, where he saith, that Demetrius Phalereus, after the death of Cassander, for the dread he had of Antigonus, fled to Ptolemei, surnamed *the Deliverer,* [*Diog. Laertius, in Demet. Phal.*]

Pyrrhus also, at the same time, remained with Ptolemei, as a hostage in Egypt: where he married Antigone the Daughter of Berenice the Queen, by Philip her former husband, [*Plut. in Pyrrho. Pausan. in Attic. pag. 10.*]

Pyrrhus, by the help of Antigone his wife, having obtained both a Fleet of ships, and store of money withal, from Ptolemei; set sail for his old kingdom Epirus; and there came to a composition with Neoptolemus, who had usurped his kingdom, upon termes, to hold it joyntly with him, [*Id. ibid.*] 4417. 297.

Eupolemus, the Historian, deduceth his Chronologue from Adam, and the coming of the children of Israel out of Egypt, down to the fifth year of this Demetrius, reckoned from the death of his father Antigonus, and to the 12 year of Ptolemei, reckoned from the utter extinction of Alexander the Great, his Race, of which I spake toward the end of the year of the World, 3695, in his book of the Kings of Juda; as we find in the [*1 book of Strom. of Clemen. Alexan.*]

3708. Demetrius, Poliorceres, (*i. e.*) the City sieger, wasted the City of Samaria, which Perdiccas had formerly new rebuilt, [*Euseb. Chron.*] 4418. 296.

3709. Velleius Paterculus, in the first book of his History, tells us, that Pyrrhus began his reign, when Fabius Max. and Q. Decius Mus, were each of them, the fifth time Consul of Rome; to wit, when Neoptolemus being slain, Pyrrhus took the sole possession of Epirus into his hands: and then, remembring how much he had been beholding to Berenice and Ptolemei, by whose favour it was, that he had thus recovered his kingdom; he called his son, which Antigone now bare unto him, by the name of Ptolemei; and having built a new City in a neck of land in Epirus, he called it after the name of his wives mother, Berenice, [*Plut in Pyrrho.*] 4419. 295.

3710. In the 36 year of the Periode or account of Calippus, the 25 day of the moneth Posfideon, in the year 454. of Nabonassar, the 16 day of Paophus, 3 hours after midnight, the 21 day of our Decemb. Timochares observed at Alexandria in Egypt, that the Moon rising to her utmost heigth northward, touched upon the most northerly Star of those which are in the head of Scorpio, [*Ptol. in his great Syntax. lib. 7. cap. 3.*]

In the same year also, upon the 15 day of Elaphebolion, the 5 of Tybus, four hours before midnight upon the 9 of our May, the same Timochares observed the conjunction of the Moon with *Spica Virginis,* [*Id. ibid.*] 4420. 294.

Thessalonice the Queen, and relict of Cassander, the Daughter of Philip, father of Alexander the Great, begotten upon the Daughter of Nicasipolus, was murdered by Antipater her own son; yea, though she begged life of him by those paps which gave him suck: the reason was, for that in the partage of the kingdom, made between him and his brother, she seemed a little inclined to her youngest son Alexander. And Alexander, to revenge this murder of his mother, prayed in aid of all the friends he could make; of Pyrrhus, King of Epirus, of Demetrius Poliorcetes, in Peloponesus, [*Justin, lib. 16. cap. 1. Plut. in Pyrrho. & Demetr. Pausan. in Baot. pag. 287.*]

Lysimachus the King of Thrace, for the dread he had of Demetrius his coming, perswaded with his son in law Antipater, rather to agree with his brother, than by falling out with him, to draw upon himself an old hereditary enemy of his fathers, [*Justin, ibid.*] And knowing well, that Pyrrhus would do any thing for Ptolemeis sake; he sent certain forged letters to him, as sent from Ptolemei, wherein he advised him, to receive a gratuity of 300 talents from Antipater, and to give off his journey into Macedon for the support of Alexander against against his Brother. But Pyrrhus perceived this trick of his; for opening the letter, he found not there the usual saluration from Ptolemei to him: which was, Pater filio, (*i. e.*) *The father to his son*: instead whereof, it was here written, *King Ptolemei to King Pyrrhus, sendeth greeting*: and withal Demetrius his sudden falling in upon Macedonia, brake off all these devises of Lysimachus, [*Plut. in Pyrrho.*]

Ptolemei of Egypt, took the whole Isle of Cyprus out of Demetrius his hands; the City Salamis onely excepted, where he besieged Demetrius his mother and children that were therein: and them, having at length taken the City, he sent home unto him honourably attended, and with rich presents bestowed on them, for their journey, [*Plut. in Demetr.*]

Demetrius, having gotten Alexander into his hands, and slain him, possessed himself

selfe of the kingdom of Macedon, [*Iustin, l.16.cap.1. Pausan. Bœot. pag.* 287. *Plut. in Pyrr. & Demetr. and in his Treatise,* περὶ δυσωπιας : (*i.e.*) *of shamefacednesse*; and held it seven years, as the same Plutarch affirmeth.

3711. Lysimachus, being at that time engaged in a war which one Dromichetes a King of the Getes made upon him, least he should be forced to maintain a war against the King of Getes, and Demetrius both at once, gave up that part of Macedon, which belonged to his son in law *Antipater*, and so made peace with him, [*Justin lib.16.cap.1. with Strab. lib.7. pag.* 302. & 305.] 4421. 293.

Dromichætes his hap was to take Lysimachus prisoner, but used him very kindly [*Strabo. Ut supra. Diodorus, in Excerpt. H. Valesf. pag.* 257, 258.] and Lysimachus gave him his daughter to wife, and gave up into his hands that part of Thrace, which lay beyond the Ister, for a dowrie with her. [*Pausani. in Attica. pag.* 8.]

Clearchus, the King perforce, or Tyrant of Heraclea in Pontus, going to help Lysimachus in his war against the Getes, was taken prisoner together with him, and when Lysimachus was gotten at liberty himselfe; he, by his wisdome, used the means to procure his liberty also, [*Memnon. in Excerpt. cap.*6.]

3712. When Simon, surnamed the Just, the High Priest at Jerusalem, was dead, leaving behind him one onely son Onias, then an infant, his brother Eleasar, the son of Onias the first, took upon him the high priesthood of the Jews, [*Joseph. lib. 12. cap.* 2.] and is said to have sate there 32 years, *in Scaligers Greek Eusebian fragments.* [*pag.* 50. *and* 162.]

After the return of Lysimachus from the Getick war, Agathocles, his eldest son, and who was taken prisoner in the first battle that ever he was in, as some report, took to wife Lysandra, the daughter of Ptolemei of Egypt, surnamed the deliverer, and of Euridice his wife, [*Pausan. in his Attic. p.* 8.]

After this, Lysimachus, passing with his Navy over into Asia, seized on such as there were in subjection to Antigonus and Demetrius, [*Id. Ib. with Plut. in Demet.*] where whiles he lay before Ephesus, and they had to help them one Mandro, an arch Pirate, who often brought in thither rich prises which he had taken: Lysimachus fell a bribing of him, and won him over to betray the City to him, and for the effecting thereof, put into his hands certain valiant Macedons, whom he with their hands bound behind them, brought like prisoners into Ephesus; and they spying their time, got arms in the Castle where they were, and took the City for Lysimachus, [*Jul. Fronti. Stratag. lib. 3. cap.* 3.] and whereas the City of Ephesus being seated in a low ground, was a while after infinitely annoyed by an inundation of the sea coming in upon it, and quite drowned by it, of which deluge we may read an epigram in Stephanus Byzantinus, made by one Duris, Lysimachus now removed it into another place; and being new built, called it after the name of his new wife *Arsinoe*, though after his death, it quickly returned to her former name and appellation of Ephesus, [*Strabo lib.* 14, *p.*640. *and Stephanus in Ephesus.*] and to replenish his new City with inhabitants, he demolished the two Cities of Lebedus, and Colophos, and removed the dwellers in them to it; which destruction of those two famous Cities, Phœnix in his Iambicks, grievously deploreth, [*Pausan. ut sup.*]

3713. Seleucus, to stuff such Cities as he had built in Asia, and the lower Syria, and especially Antioch, the Metropolis of all the rest, removed the Jews from their own dwellings into them; giving them every where equal priviledges, prerogatives and immunities with the Macedons, both in Towns and Cities, [*Euseb. Chron. Joseph. Antiquit. lib. 12. cap. 3. & lib. 2. Cont. Apio. pag.* 1063.] But of the Cities which he built, he named 16 after the name of his father Antioch, Antiochia; and six others after the name of his mother Laodice, Laodicea; nine of them from himself, Seleucia; three from his wife, Apamea; and one from his last wife, Stratonice: and to the rest, he gave certain Greek and Macedonic names, as came in his head: as Berræa, Iedessa, Pella, and the like, [*Appian. in Syria.*] 4423. 289.

3715. Agathocles, the Tyrant of Sicilie, coming to die, shipt away his wife Thoxena, with his two children, which he had by her, being very little ones, with all his treasure and family, and rich furniture, wherein he exceeded all other Kings, and sent them into Egypt, from whence he took her, fearing least so soon as he was dead, they should be made a spoile to some or other, together with his kingdom. Though his wife, entreated hardly, that at least the her self, might not be forced to leave him, whiles the breath was in his body; pleading for her self, that when she married him, she contracted a society with him of all fortunes, as well bad as good, and that she would willingly hazard in her own life, to be with him at the hour and instant of his death, and his children, little though they were, yet hardly could they be drawn off from holding by him; and in the end, parted from him with a doleful cry, and pitifull lamentation, when the wind served, and they must be gone, and so soon as they were gone, he breathed out 4425. 289.

out his last, and gave up the ghost, [*Justin, lib.* 23. *cap.* 2.]

Clearchus and Oxathres, the two Kings of Heraclea in Pontus, when their mother Amestris had gotten a ship-board to be gone from them, in a most barbarous manner, caused her to be thrown over-board, and drowned in the sea, [*Memnon Excerp. cap.*6.] 4426. 288.

3716. Lysimachus, desirous to revenge the death of Amistris, sometime his wife, came into Heraclea, and shewing there all fatherly affection to Clearchus and those who were nearest about him; first slew him, and then his brother Oxathres, [*Id. cap.*7.] seventeen years after the death of Clearchus their father: as may be gathered out of [*Diodor. year* 3. *Olymp.* 118.] and so, having reduced that City and territory thereunto belonging into his own power, and obliged it to himself, he took all the treasure belonging to those Tyrants, and whatever they had scraped together, into his own hands, and leaving the City in full liberty, and to live after their own laws, he returned into his own kingdom, [*Memnon, ut sup.*]

Strato of Lampsacus, the son of Arcesilaus, and surnamed Physicus, succeeded Theophrastus in his schoole; which Strato was the teacher and bringer up of Ptolemæus Philadelphus, who gave him for his pains, taken in his education, as it is said, fourscore talents, [*Diog. Laert. in Strabone.*]

Demetrius Poliorcetes, seeking to recover all his father Antigonus his Dominions, was now ready to land in Asia, with so huge an army, as no man after the dayes of Alexander the Great, to that time, had the like; for in his army he had no lesse than 100 thousand Foot, wanting two; and little lesse than 12 thouland Horse: in his Fleet he had full 500 ships; whereof some were of an excessive bignesse, as of 15 or 16 tire of oares. Before his going, he made a firm league with Pyrrhus; for fear least he, moving some troubles in his absence, might interrupt, and hinder him in his main design, [*Plut. in Demetr. & Pyrrho.*]

3717. Seleucus, Ptolemei, and Lysimachus, fearing, as well they might, whither this excessive preparation tended: combined together, and making one body of all their Forces, began to find him work, and to make war upon him in Europe; and in all their three names sent Ambassadors to Pyrrhus in Epirus, advising him to invade Macedon: nor should reckon that a league, which he had made with Demetrius, since he therein had no intention of peace; but onely a purpose to be at liberty himself, to make war upon whom he pleased: Pyrrhus easily assented hereunto: debauched Demetrius his army, put him to flight, and took the kingdom of Macedon into his own possession, [*Id. ibid. Justin, lib.* 16, *cap.* 2.] And this was the first time, as [*Pausan. in Attic. pag.* 11.] noteth, that ever Pyrrhus was Master of some few Elephants. 4427. 287.

But when Lysimachus came, and pretending that he had a hand in the quashing of Demetrius as well as Pyrrhus, and therefore craved halfes with him in the kingdom of Macedonia; Pyrrhus, doubting of the firmity of the Macedons unto him, yelded thereto, and to came to a division of the kingdom of Macedon with him by Cities and Regions, [*Plut. ut sup.*]

But in this mangling of things, Lysimachus, finding that his son in law Antipater, complained openly that his father in law had cheated him of the kingdom of Macedon, made short work, and slew him: and because his daughter Euridice Antipaters now Relict, repined at the death of her husband, therefore he committed her to prison. And to the whole house of Cassander paid Alexander the Great the price, whether of his own death, or whether of the destruction of his Race, partly by murders, partly by torments, partly by parricidial acts committed in his own family to the utter extirpation of it, [*Justin, ut sup.*]

Thus Demetrius, being in an instant stript of his kingdom, fled to Cassandria. But his wife Phila swallowed up with grief, and not enduring to see her husband fall again into the condition of a private man in a forreign country, and despairing of all better successe in time to come, poisoned her self, and died, [*Plut. in Demetr.*]

When Demetrius lay at the siege of Athens, which had revolted from him to Pyrrhus, Crates the Philosopher, being sent in Embassie to him, perswaded him to raise his siege: whereupon, getting all his ships together, and putting aboard them eleven thousand Foot, besides his Horse, he sailed away into Asia, there to get all Caria and Lydia from Lysimachus. There Euridice the sister of his wife Phila, met him not far from Miletus, bringing with her Ptolemais, her daughter by Ptolemei of Egypt, whom his son in law Seleucus, had formerly spoken to Ptolemei to bestow on him. Demetrius therefore now married her, by the good will of Euridice; and of her Demetrius begat Demetrius, who afterward reigned in Cyrenia, [*Ibid.*]

In this voyage, Demetrius took in many Towns and Cities, some by fair means, some by force, and some fell over from Lysimachus to him, who also brought great store of men and means with them. But when Agathocles the son of Lysimachus came towards him with an army, he marched up into Phrygia, purposing to invade Armenia, and

self of the kingdom of Macedon, [*Justin, l.16. cap.1. Pausan. Bæot. pag.* 287. *Plut. in Pyrr. & Demetr. and in his Treatise, περὶ δυσωπίας*: (*i.e.*) *of shamefacedness*;] and held it seven years, as the same Plutarch affirmeth.

3711. Lysimachus, being at that time engaged in a war which one Dromichetes a King of the Getes made upon him, least he should be forced to maintain a war against the King of Getes, and Demetrius both at once, gave up that part of Macedon, which belonged to his son in law Antipater, and so made peace with him, [*Justin lib.16. cap.1. with Strab. lib.7. pag.* 302. *&* 305.] 4421. 293.

Dromichætes his hap was to take Lysimachus prisoner, but used him very kindly [*Strabo, ut supra. Diodorus, in Excerpt. H. Vales. pag.* 257, 258.] and Lysimachus gave him his daughter to wife, and gave up into his hands that part of Thrace, which lay beyond the Ister, for a dowrie with her. [*Pausani. in Attica. pag.* 8.]

Clearchus, the King perforce, or Tyrant of Heraclea in Pontus, going to help Lysimachus in his war against the Getes, was taken prisoner together with him, and when Lysimachus was gotten at liberty himself; he, by his wisdome, used the means to procure his liberty also, [*Memnon, in Excerpt. cap.6.*]

3712. When Simon, surnamed the Just, the High Priest at Jerusalem, was dead, leaving behind him one onely son Onias, then an infant, his brother Eleasar, the son of Onias the first, took upon him the high priesthood of the Jews, [*Joseph. lib. 12. cap. 2.*] and is said to have sate there 32 years, *in Scaligers Greek Eusebian fragments. [pag.* 50. *and* 162.]

After the return of Lysimachus from the Getick war, Agathocles, his eldest son, and who was taken prisoner in the first battle that ever he was in, as some report, took to wife Lysandra, the daughter of Ptolemei of Egypt, surnamed the deliverer, and of Euridice his wife, [*Pausan. in his Attic. p.* 8.]

After this, Lysimachus, passing with his Navy over into Asia, seized on such as there were in subjection to Antigonus and Demetrius, [*Id. Ib. with Plut. in Demet.*] where whiles he lay before Ephesus, and they had to help them one Mandro, an arch Pirate, who often brought in thither rich prises which he had taken: Lysimachus fell a bribing of him, and wan him over to betray the City to him, and for the effecting thereof, put into his hands certain valiant Macedons, whom he with their hands bound behind them, brought like prisoners into Ephesus; and they spying their time, got arms in the Castle where they were, and took the City for Lysimachus, [*Jul. Fronti. Stratag. lib. 3. cap.3.*] and whereas the City of Ephesus being seated in a low ground, was a while after infinitely annoyed by an inundation of the sea coming in upon it, and quite drowned by it, of which deluge we may read an epigram in Stephanus Byzantinus, made by one Dutis, Lysimachus now removed it into another place; and being new built, called it after the name of his new wife *Arsinoe*, though after his death, it quickly returned to her former name and appellation of Ephesus, [*Strabo lib. 14, p.*640. *and Stephanus in Ephesus.*] and to replenish his new City with inhabitants, he demolished the two Cities of Lebedus, and Colophon, and removed the dwellers in them to it; which destruction of those two famous Cities, Phœnix in his Iambicks, grievously deploreth, [*Pausan. ut sup.*]

3713. Seleucus, to fill such Cities as he had built in Asia, and the lower Syria, and especially Antioch, the Metropolis of all the rest, removed the Jews from their own dwellings into them; giving them every where equal privileges, prerogatives and immunities with the Macedons, both in Towns and Cities, [*Euseb. Chron. Joseph. Antiquit. lib. 12. cap. 3. & lib. 2. Cont. Apio. pag.* 1063.] But of the Cities which he built, he named 16 after the name of his father Antioch, Antiochia; and six others after the name of his mother Laodice, Laodicea; nine of them from himself, Seleucia; three from his wife, Apamea; and one from his last wife, Stratonice: and to the rest, he gave certain Greek and Macedonic names, as came in his head: as Berræa, Edessa, Pella, and the like, [*Appian. in Syria.*] 4423. 289.

3715. Agathocles, the Tyrant of Sicilie, coming to die, shipt away his wife Thoxena, with his two children, which he had by her, being very little ones, with all his treasure and family, and rich furniture, wherein he exceeded all other Kings, and sent them into Egypt, from whence he took her, fearing least so soon as he was dead, they should be made a spoile to some or other, together with his kingdom. Though his wife, entreated hardly, that at least she her self, might not be forced to leave him, whiles the breath was in his body; pleading for her self, that when she married him, she contracted a society with him of all fortunes, as well bad as good, and that she would willingly hazard her own life, to be with him at the hour and instant of his death, and his children, little though they were, yet hardly could they be drawn off from holding by him; and in the end, parted from him with a doleful cry, and pitifull lamentation, when the wind served, and they must be gone, and so soon as they were gone, he breathed out 4425. 289.

out his last, and gave up the ghost, [*Justin, lib. 23. cap. 2.*]

Clearchus and Oxathres, the two Kings of Heraclea in Pontus, when their mother Amestris had gotten a ship-board to be gone from them, in a most barbarous manner, caused her to be thrown over-board, and drowned in the sea, [*Memnon Excerp. cap. 6.*] 4426. 288.

3716. Lysimachus, desirous to revenge the death of Amestris, sometime his wife, came into Heraclea, and shewing there all fatherly affection to Clearchus and those who were neerest about him; first slew him, and then his brother Oxathres, [*Id. cap.* 7.] seventeen years after the death of Clearchus their father: as may be gathered out of [*Diodor. year* 3. *Olymp.* 118.] and so, having reduced that City and territory thereunto belonging into his own power, and obliged it to himself, he took all the treasure belonging to those Tyrants, and whatever they had scraped together, into his own hands, and leaving the City in full liberty, and to live after their own laws, he returned into his own kingdom, [*Memnon, ut sup.*]

Strato of Lampsacus, the son of Arcesilaus, and surnamed Physicus, succeeded Theophrastus in his schoole; which Strato was the teacher and bringer up of Ptolemæus Philadelphus, who gave him for his pains, taken in his education, as it is said, fourscore talents, [*Diog. Laert. in Strabone.*]

Demetrius Poliorcetes, seeking to recover all his father Antigonus his Dominions, was now ready to land in Asia, with so huge an army, as no man after the dayes of Alexander the Great, to that time, had the like; for in his army he had no lesse than 100 thousand Foot, wanting two; and little lesse than 12 thousand Horse: in his Fleet he had full 500 ships; whereof some were of an excessive bignesse, as of 15 or 16 tire of oares. Before his going, he made a firm league with Pyrrhus; for fear least he, moving some troubles in his absence, might interrupt, and hinder him in his main design, [*Plut. in Demetr. & Pyrrho.*]

3717. Seleucus, Ptolemei, and Lysimachus, fearing, as well they might, whither this excessive preparation tended: combined together, and making one body of all their Forces, began to find him work, and to make war upon him in Europe; and in all their three names sent Ambassadors to Pyrrhus in Epirus, advising him to invade Macedon: nor should reckon that a league, which he had made with Demetrius, since he therein had no intention of peace; but onely a purpose to be at liberty himself, to make war upon whom he pleased: Pyrrhus easily assented hereunto: debauched Demetrius his army, put him to flight, and took the kingdom of Macedon into his own possession, [*Id. ibid. Justin, lib. 16, cap. 2.*] And this was the first time, as [*Pausan. in Attic. pag.* 11.] noteth, that ever Pyrrhus was Master of some few Elephants. 4427. 287.

But when Lysimachus came, and pretending that he had a hand in the quashing of Demetrius as well as Pyrrhus, and therefore craved halfes with him in the kingdom of Macedonia; Pyrrhus, doubting of the firmity of the Macedons unto him, yeilded thereto, and so came to a division of the kingdom of Macedon with him by Cities and Regions, [*Plut. ut sup.*]

But in this mangling of things, Lysimachus, finding that his son in law Antipater, complained openly that his father in law had cheated him of the kingdom of Macedon, made short work, and slew him: and because his daughter Euridice Antipaters now Relict, repined at the death of her husband, therefore he committed her to prison. And so the whole house of Cassander paid Alexander the Great the price, whether of his own death, or whether of the destruction of his Race, partly by murders, partly by torments, partly by parricidial acts committed in his own family to the utter extirpation of it, [*Justin, ut sup.*]

This Demetrius, being in an instant stripe of his kingdom, fled to Cassandria. But his wife Phila swallowed up with grief, and not enduring to see her husband fall again into the condition of a private man in a forreign country, and despairing of all better successe in time to come, poisoned her self, and died, [*Plut. in Demetr.*]

When Demetrius lay at the siege of Athens, which had revolted from him to Pyrrhus, Crates the Philosopher, being sent in Embassie to him, perswaded him to raise his siege: whereupon, getting all his ships together, and putting aboard them eleven thousand Foot, besides his Horse, he sailed away into Asia, there to get all Caria and Lydia from Lysimachus. There Euridice the sister of his wife Phila, met him not far from Miletus, bringing with her Ptolemais, her daughter by Ptolemei of Egypt, whom his son in law Seleucus, had formerly spoken to Ptolemei to bestow on him. Demetrius therefore now married her, by the good will of Euridice; and of her Demetrius begat Demetrius, who afterward reigned in Cyrenia, [*Ibid.*]

In this voyage, Demetrius took in many Towns and Cities, some by fair means, some by force, and some fell over from Lysimachus to him, who also brought great store of men and means with them. But when Agathocles the son of Lysimachus came towards him with an army, he marched up into Phrygia, purposing to invade Armenia, and

and thereby to make a combuſtion in Media it ſelf, and conſequently to feel the pulſe, of the upper provinces of Aſia, and how they ſtood affected to him; for that there he might happily find many a lurking hole, if need ſhould be: as for Agathocles, who followed him, he often worſted him in ſmall encounters, but never came to a main battle with him. [*Ibid.*]

Nevertheleſſe, falling many times of food for himſelf, and fodder for his Horſe, he found himſelf ſorely diſtreſſed, eſpecially by an error committed in paſſing the Lycus, he loſt many of his ſouldiers, which that fierce river ſwept away. And at laſt by a peſtilence following the famine in his army, he loſt eight thouſand of his company, and was fain with the reſt to come back to Tarſus in Cilicia, where his purpoſe was to refrain all kind of injury and oppreſſion of the people, as appertaining to Seleucus, whom he would not offend in any kind. But that could not be; conſidering the extreme neceſſity his army was in, and Agathocles kept all the paſſages of the Taurus, wherefore he wrote his letters to Seleucus; wherein complaing of his own hard fortune, he humbly beſought him to compaſſionate his caſe, as a poor kinſman of his, and one that deſired to be pitied, even of an enemy. [*Ibid.*]

3718. Seleucus, taking into conſideration the diſtreſſed eſtate of his father in law, wrote to his Commanders and officers in thoſe parts, to ſupply him with all neceſſaries in a kingly manner, and not to ſuffer his army to want in any kind. But there was one Procles, an intimate friend and familiar of Seleucus, who wrought ſo far with him, by ſuſpitions which he put into his head againſt Demetrius, that he preſently led an army againſt him into Cilicia. Demetrius, wondring at this ſudden alteration in Seleucus, drew off preſently into the craggy mountains of Taurus, and from thence ſent his agents to him, to deſire, that by his good leave, he might fall upon ſome free ſtate or other, among the Barbarians; and there ſpend the remainder of his life, without ranging the world over any longer: but if not, yet that he would ſuffer him to winter quietly where he was, and not to expoſe him, in the extremity he now was in, to the force and fury of his enraged enemy. Seleucus made an ill conſtruction of all theſe motions, and therefore granted him onely, that, giving up into his hands the principal of his friends which he had about him for hoſtages and pledges of his good abearance, he ſhould ſpend two moneths of his winter quarters in Cataonia, which was a country bordering upon Cappadocia, and withall, ſtope up all paſſages which led from thence into Syria. [*Ibid.*]

And now Demetrius, being thus cloſed up like a wild beaſt in a den, having Agathocles the ſon of Lyſimachus on the one hand, and Seleucus on the other, to watch him; turned himſelf to try what he could do by force, and waſted ſome of the provinces belonging to Seleucus, and in every encounter, had the better of him; and when Seleucus let his iron Chariots flie upon him, Demetrius ſundry times routed them alſo, and put his enemies to flight; and took the paſſages of the mountains, caſting out the Garriſons which Seleucus had there placed for the keeping of them. And growing now confident of his own ſtrength, reſolved to throw at all, in a pitch battle with Seleucus, when upon the ſudden, a grievous ſickneſſe fell upon him, which utterly overthrew the ſtate, both of his body, and alſo of his affairs, and hopes in the world; for that during his ſickneſſe his ſouldiers all abandoned him, ſome falling away to his enemies, and others diſbanded, and went where they pleaſed. [*Ibid.*]

While Demetrius thus lay under the laſh of Seleucus in Syria, Lyſimachus ſet upon Pyrrhus, in Macedonia; and in five years and ſix moneths ſpace, wan it all from him, [*Dexip. and Porphy.*]

Demetrius, at the end of 40 dayes, being recovered of his ſickneſſe, taking ſuch ſouldiers with him as were left, removed his Camp, making as if he would march into Cilicia; and the night following, without ſound of trumpet, turned ſhort another way: and having paſſed the hill Amanus, ravaged and plundred all that Country as far as Cyrrheſtica, a region in Syria. And when Seleucus came thither with his army, and encamped not far from him. Demetrius with his men came upon him by night, whiles he ſlept, yet he, getting notice of his coming by ſome that fled over to him, ſtart out of his bed, and commanded an alarm to be ſounded; and whiles he was putting on his ſhooes, cryed out to his friends, that he had to do with a fierce wild beaſt: and Demetrius, finding, by the noiſe which he heard in the enemies Camp, that his coming was diſcovered, retired preſently, and went his way. [*Plut. in, Demet.*]

So ſoon as it was day, Seleucus followed and overtook him; and Demetrius giving one wing to be led by a captain of his, led the other himſelf, and routed the wing of the enemy, on his ſide; then Seleucus leapt off his Horſe, and took off his helmet, and with a target in his hand, ſhewed himſelf bare faced to the mercenaries of Demetrius his army, and exhorted them to leave Demetrius, and fall over to him, and to be once ſo wiſe, as to underſtand, that it was more in favour of them, than of Demetrius, that he had refrained thus long from falling on them: whereupon they all cryed out, God ſave

ſave Seleucus, and calling him their King, abandoned Demetrius, and ſerved him, [*Ibid.*]

Demetrius, ſuppoſing this to be the laſt reverſe of fortune, and worſt that could befal him, retired to the ſtreits of the mount Amanus, and there ſpent that night in a thick wood, with thoſe few friends which he had about him: purpoſing from thence to go to the City Cannus, and hoping there to get ſhipping for ſome other country to flee unto. But when he ſaw that he had not ſo much as one dayes proviſion for them neither; it fell out ſo luckily with him, that an old friend of his, Sotigines, came and brought him 400 Crowns. This ſupply he hoped would carry him and his to the ſea ſide; and therefore went by night, to paſſe the top of the mountain: yet becauſe he ſaw by the fires every where made, that the enemy lay in his way, in great deſpair he was fain to return to the place whence he ſet out. And there, when one of the company told him, he ſhould do well to put himſelf into Seleucus his hands, he drew his ſword, and would have there preſent fallen upon it; but being perſwaded by his friends about him to forbear, he ſent to Seleucus, and ſubmitted both himſelf and all that he had to his will and pleaſure, [*Ibid.*]

Seleucus, having heard the meſſage, gave order preſently to his ſervants, to fit up a Royal Pavilion in moſt princely manner to receive Demetrius in; and diſpatcht away one Apollonides, who had formerly been an intimate friend of Demetrius, to comfort him, and to tell him, that there was no cauſe of fear, ſeeing he was to come to an old friend and ſon in law of his: when this came to the eares of Seleucus his ſervants, firſt by one and one, and anon after, they all flocked in great multitudes to Demetrius: which act of theirs, inſtead of compaſſion, cauſed envy towards him, and made his foes to alienate Seleucus his good intentions, from him; telling him, that no ſooner ſhould Demetrius be ſeen in the Camp, but he ſhould find ſtrange alterations, and innovations in it, [*Ibid.*]

Hereupon, Pauſanias was ſent with a traine of about a thouſand men, Horſe and Foot together; who put all others from him, and inſtead of bringing him to Seleucus his preſence, carried him away to a certain Foreland lying out into the Sea, in Syria. In that place was he kept ever after, with a ſtrong guard upon him; but ſufficient allowance made him, wanting for no monies, no walkes, no gardens, nor places of hunting, or other recreations, that his heart could wiſh: and his friends that had followed him, had free leave to have acceſſe unto, and converſe with him: nor paſſed there a day, wherein ſome or other came not unto him, to ſee him from Seleucus, with friendly meſſages from him, and to bid him be of good comfort, and to put him in hope of his further liberty upon reaſonable conditions: ſo ſoon as Antiochus (which was Seleucus his ſon) and his wife Stratonice were come to Court, [*Ibid.*] yet [*Diodorus, lib. 21.*] tells us, that he was all this while kept priſoner at Pella, [*Hen. Valeſ. in Excerpt. pag. 262.*]

Demetrius, being fallen into this condition, wrote to his ſon, and other Captains, and friends of his at Athens, and Corinth, and other places, that they ſhould give no credence to any letters that might happen to come to them as ſent from him, or ſealed with his ſeale: but ſhould look to, and order all, for the behoof of his ſon Antigonus, as if himſelf were actually dead, [*Plut. in Demetr.*] from whence it is that Porphyrie deduceth Antigonus his reign over Greece from this time; to wit, from the tenth year before he added the kingdom of Macedon to his other Dominions: which Porphyrie telleth us further, that this Antigonus, from a place called Goni in Theſſalia, where he was bred and brought up, was ſurnamed *Gonates*, [*Scalig. in Grec. Euſebia. pag. 226.*] Now Antigonus, hearing the news of his fathers captivity, took it very heavily, and put himſelf into mourning weeds, and wrote away his letters, as to ſundry other Kings, ſo to Seleucus himſelf, in all humble manner and ſuppliant-wiſe, offering himſelf, and whatever he could call his, in pledge unto him for his father; the like letters and meſſages came to Seleucus from ſundry Cities and Potentates, on his behalf, [*Plut. in Demetr.*]

Only Lyſimachus by his letters adviſed Seleucus to take heed how he let a man go, of ſo ambitious and turbulent a ſpirit, ſo ambitious of Sovereignty, and ſo encroaching upon the rights of all other Kings, and offering him 2 thouſand talents gratuity, if he would ſend him packing out of the World: but Seleucus, who had never any good opinion of the man, upon this letter of his, grew into utter deteſtation of him, as of a barbarous and execrable perſon, and ſpared not to let fall foul words to his Ambaſſadours, for that they went about to perſwade him, not onely to break the word and promiſe which he had given, but alſo to commit ſo prodigious a murder upon a perſon, ſo many wayes and ſo nearly allied unto him: nevertheleſſe he wrote away his letters forthwith to his ſon Antiochus, who was then in Media, for his adviſe, what he ſhould do with Demetrius now he had him: for that, of himſelf, he was purpoſed to let him go at liberty, and to reſtore him in all points to his former ſtate and glory of a King; which he therefore thought fit to communicate to him, becauſe he had married his daughter

Stratonice, and had children by her, [*Id, Ib, and Diod. in Excerpt. publisshed by Hen. Valef. lib. 21.*]

3719. Demetrius, being hitherto confined to that Chersonese or neck of land, at first, forbare not to exercise himself in hunting, and other sports: but by little and little grew idle and rechlesse, and fell to potting and dicing, and spent his time for the most part that way. *Plut. in Demet.*] 4429. 285.

Ptolemei of Egypt, surnamed Soter, having children first by Euridice, the daughter of Antipater, and then by Berenice, whom Antipater sent as a companion onely with his daughter, into Egypt, drawing now near to his end, left Ptolemeus, surnamed Philadelphus, one of his sons, which he had by Bernice, to succeed him in the kingdom, as *Pausan. in Attic. affirmeth.* [*Justin lib. 16. cap. 2.*] telleth us, that before ever he grew into any infirmity of body, he put over his kingdom to his said son, and that he gave his reasons for his so doing to the people. But Lucianus in *Macrobiis*, and *Porphyrie in the Greek Eusebian fragments*, [*pag. 225.*] tell us, that when he had reigned 38 years alone, he then joyned his son with him in the kingdom, and so held it joyntly with him two years. But I conceive, that it was in the 39 year, beginning after the death of Alexander, that he took his son Philadelphus into the consortship of the kingdom with him, and that in remembrance thereof it was, that Dionysius the Astronomer, framed a new Era or Calendar, to be reckoned from the summmer of this year, 3719. *as Clau. Ptolomeus sheweth in his Great Syntaxis*, out of the said Dionysius his celestial observations, which Dionysius is the same man, and none other which this Ptolemeus Philadelphus sent into India, *as Plinie* [*lib. 6. cap. 17. reporteth.*]

Hermippus saies, that Demetrius Phalereus advised Ptolemei, the father, by all means to joyn with him in his kingdom, one of his sons begotten of Euridice, and not of Berenice: and Heraclides, (reported by Diog. Laertius in Demetr. Phaler. in his Epitome of the successions of Sotion,) saith, that when the said Ptolemei would needs give the Diademe to his son Philadelphus, Demetrius said to him, *Sir, take heed what ye doe; if you give it once away, you will never have it again*; yet did the father for all this, not onely give him the Crown in the open sight of all the people, but also attended on him as one of his ordinary guard or Pensioners, saying, That it far surpassed the having of a kingdom, to be the father of a king. [*Justin lib. 16. cap. 2.*]

Ptolemeus surnamed Ceraunus, (*i. e.*) Lightning, either for his quickness and celerity in dispatch of busines, or for his fiercenesse of nature, as Memnon saith, the son of Euridice, seeing his younger brother made King before him, for fear of what might follow, got him privily away, and fled to Seleucus; and he pitied his ease, as of the son of a friend, and entertained him with large and honourable allowance, not without some signification, that when ever his father came to die, he would set him in his throne in Egypt, [*Memnon in Excerpt. cap. 9. & 13. Appian on Syriac. pag. 128.*]

In the 124 Olympiade, as we find in Cyrill of Alexandria, [*lib. 1. cont. Julia.*] the image of Serapis was brought from Sinope, upon the Euxine sea to Alexandria, in the reign of Ptolemeus Philadelphus, as some think, or rather under Ptolemei the first, his father, (for in the beginning of this Olympiade it was that they reigned joyntly, as was said before) for, that Ambassadors were sent from him concerning this very thing to Scydrothemis, who was at that time King of Sinope in Pontus, Cornelius Tacitus sheweth at large in the fourth book of his History, toward the end thereof.

3720. In the same Olympiade, as we find *in Euseb. Chron.* Sostratus of Cnidus built the Pharus, or watch-tower, in Alexandria, of which *Plinie*, [*lib. 36. cap. 12.*] speaketh in this wise, *Magnificatur turris a rege facta*, &c. (i. e.) *Much renowned*, saith he, *is the Tower built by a King in the Isle of Pharus, which makes the port of Alexandria, which Pharus cost 800 talents the building: wherein (to omit nothing great was the mind of Ptolemei the King, in that he suffered Sostratus, the Architect of that great work, to set his name upon it. The use of which Tower was, to bear a light in it, for the help of those who travelled by sea in the night season: and by day, to shew them the way into the port, and how to avoid the shelves that lay before it.* [*Strabo lib. 17. pag. 791.*] calls this Sostratus, φίλον τῶν Βασιλέων, &c. (*i. e.*) *the friend of Kings*; meanings of the two Ptolemeis, father and son, who, as I shewed before, at this time held that kingdom in consortship together: and withall, relates the inscription which Sostratus there made of himself; as thus, Σώστρατος Κνίδιος Δεξιφάνους, θεοῖς Σωτῆρσιν ὑπὲρ τῶν πλωϊζομένων. *Sostratus a Cnidian born, the son of Dexiphanes, to the gods the deliverers, for the benefit of the sea-men*, and Lucian in the end of his book, *of the right writing of a History*, hath the same, saying, that he saith; Sostrates inserted it somewhere cunningly, and of himself, and not, as Plinie, by the sufferance and good liking of the two Kings. For when he built the Tower, he graved this inscription somewhere in the inside of it; and then plaistered it over, and upon that plaister, set the name of the Ptolemei, whoever it were, that then reigned, conceiving that it would come to passe in some short time, (as indeed it did) that the upper inscription, together with the plaister, would fall off, and then his own name, that was graven under in good stone, would appear. But 4430. 284.

But to the end that there might be a safe arrival made for shipping to this Pharus, which lay 7 furlongs distant from the main land, there was made a huge causei, which joyned the Island to the Continent, and made it now to be no longer a distinct Island; but a Chersonese or Peninsula, and a part of the Continent, joyning to Rhacotis a suburbe of the City of Alexandria: of which [*Ju. Cæsar, in lib. 3. Comment. De Bello civi.*] toward the end thereof, speaketh in this wise: *Pharus*, saith he, *is a tower in that Island, of a wondrous height, and sumptuously built, which is so called from the Island it self whereon it stands: This Island lying over against Alexandria, makes an arme of the sea between a fare haven for the Cities use: but, a superioribus Regibus*; (for so it should be, as Brodæus, Scaliger, and Salianus have well observed, not, *a superioribus Regionibus*, as the vulgar printed Copies have it) (*i. e.*) *by their Kings in elder ages, had a narrow causway of 920 paces long been made thorough the sea, which by the help of a bridge joyneth it to the town*, for we may in no sort give credit to that fable of [*Ammia. Marcell. lib. 22. of Johan. Malela, lib. 9. cap. 2.* of the Author of the *Fasti siculi* of *George Cedrenus, and Joh. Tzetza.*] who dreame, that both the tower it self, and causway, were the work of Cleopatra, the last Queen of Egypt.

Spartacus, the King of Bosphorus Cimmerius died, when he had reigned 22 years, as Diodorus telleth us in the year 1. of the 179. Olympiade: after whom, as it seemeth, succeeded his son Paryfates, of whom I spake in the year of the World, 3695.

Demetrius Poliorcetes, who had now laien three whole years confined in a Promontory or Foreland of Syria, partly with lazinesse, partly with potting and gormandising, fell into a sickness, and died, [*Plut. in Demetr.*] 17 years after the decease of his father Antigonus: as [*Dexippus, Porphrie and Eusebius say:*] Seleucus was ill spoken of abroad in the world about his death: and indeed, he repented him often, and blamed himself for being so jealous and suspitious of him. But Antigonus, Demetrius his son, when he heard that the Reliques of his father were coming towards him, put to sea, with all the shipping that he could make, and met them about the Isles, and there receiving the ashes of his fathers body, laid them up in a golden Urne, and covering them over with a vaile of Scarlet, and a Diadem or golden Crown set thereon, and using all Rites Pomps, and Ceremonies usual and belonging to so great a Funeral, carried them along with him first to Corinth, and afterward to Demetrias, a City so called after his fathers name, and by him peopled with men, drawn out from the lesser towns and villages of Iolcos in Thessalie.

Seleucus, having now gotten all that which Demetrius possessed in Syria, and Asia, properly so called, made of both those kingdoms one entire Empire, [*Euseb. Chron.*] at which time the Jews paid him 300 talents yearly for their tribute: yet they had no forreign Ruler set over them, but were governed by their High Priests, and according to the fashion of their country, [*Severr. Sulpic. Sacr. Histor. lib. 2.*]

3721. In this year, Ptolemei, the son of Lagus, surnamed *Soter*, died; after his joyning his son with him in the consortship of the kingdom, or the Epoch of the Dionysian account, 1 year, and almost 3 moneths after the death of Alexander the Great, 39 years and 4 moneths, or thereabouts (for which others reckon 40 full years; but [*Clau. Ptol. in Reg. Can.*] 39. years onely) when he had lived full 84 years, as [*Lucian hath it in Macrobiis.*] The countries and kingdoms which he held in his possession, are all contained, [*Idyll. 17.*] of Theocritus the Poet; as namely, *Egypt, Phœnicia, Arabia, Syria, Lybia, Ethiopia, Pamphilia, Cilicia, Lycia, Caria, and the Isles of the Cyclades.* And the truth is, that he is said to have joyned in armes with Seleucus, against Demetrius, upon expresse conditions, that the dominion of all Asia should be to Seleucus, but Phœnice and Cœlosyria he would have to himself. But the Seleucians say, nay; but that Ptolemei entered into an association of armes against Antigonus, not to gain any thing thereby to himself; but onely to help Seleucus in the claim which he laid to Cœlosyria; and that, that, upon the death of Antigonus, Cassander, and Lysimachus, was it which cast Cœlosyria upon Seleucus, [*Polyb. lib. 5. pag. 410.*] Now although there be no doubt but that Phœnicia and Syria, as Theocritus also testifieth, did sometime belong to Ptolemei; and that he after the death of Antigonus, who had wrested them out of his hands, subdued Syria again to himself; as [*Pausan. in Attic.*] relateth: yet we have already shewed, that Tyre and Sidon, were in the possession of Demetrius Poliorcetes; and after his death, if not before, both those two places and all the rest of Syria, came into Seleucus his possession.

Josephus, [*lib. 12. cap. 2.*] gives Ptolemeus Philadelphus 39 years of his reign, reckoning as it seemeth from the time, that he first reigned joyntly with his father: for after his fathers death, Clemens Alexandrinus gives him but 37 years, [*Clau. Ptolemæus, in Reg. Can. 38.*] and so do Porphrie, Eusebius, and others. Whereas, according to my account, he reigned after his fathers decease, 37 years and almost 8 moneths, but in all, 39 years, wanting one moneth. But how long soever he reigned, certain it is, that he put to death his younger brother Argeus, as guilty of conspiring his death, so did

did he another brother of his, born of Euridice, as detected for folliciting the Isle of Cyprus to a revolt from him, [*Pausan. in Attic. pag. 6.*] Whereby it seems, that he little deserved that specious name of *Philadelphus*, (i. e.) *a lover of his brethren.* Theocritus in his 17 Idyllion saith, that he had in his dominions 33339 Cities, and is said to have been of so great power, that he exceeded therein, his father Ptolemei the first: which Jerom confirmeth out of Histories, upon [*Daniel*, cap. 11.] and so doth Appianus Alexandrinus, out of the Records of the Kings of Egypt, in his preface to his History of the Romans, unto whom for this purpose we may adde, what Athenæus, [*lib. 5. Deipnosoph. cap. 5.*] relateth of his fleets, and the unmeasurable bignesse of his ships.

In the year 47 of the first Periode of Calippus, in the eighth day of the moneth Anthisterion, 465 years of Nabonassars account, the 29 day of the moneth Athyr, three howers before midnight, in the end of the 29 day of our January, after the Julian Calendar, Timochares observed at Alexandria. That the south part of the Moon covered the following part of the Virgilia's, to a third part or near half. [*Ptolem. lib. 7. cap. 3.*]

Lysimachus, now King both of Thrace and Macedon, being drawn thereto by the perswasion of his wife Arsinoe, (by whom he had also children born) murdered his son Agathocles; his eldest son, and whom he had ever designed to be his successor in his kingdom, and by whose conduct he had achieved so many glorious victories, but whether by poyson, or by the hand of Ptolemeus Ceraunus, brother to his said wife Arsinoe, I cannot say, [*Strabo lib. 13. p. 623. Justin lib. 17. cap. 1. Pausan. in Attic. pag. 9. Memnons Excerpt. cap. 9.*]

But having thus begun with his own son, he fell afterward to act the like upon his Nobles that were about him, for no other cause than for that they lamented the death of his son. Whereupon they which escaped his hands, and the Captains of his armies in all parts, fled away to Seleucus, [*Justin Ibid.*] and when upon these murders of his Nobles, all the people fell to have him in abomination, now not single persons onely, but whole Cities fell off from him, and revolted to Seleucus. [*Memnon Ibid.*]

Lysandra, the daughter of Ptolemeus Soter, and sister to Arsinoe, with her children begotten on her by Agathocles, and her brothers with her, fled away all to Seleucus; and with them Alexander also, another son of Lysimachus, but by the venter of Odryssias, another wife of his, fled also for company to him; all which coming to Babylon, joyned in petion to him, to make war upon Lysimachus, [*Pausan. Ibid. with Appian in Syriac. pag. 130.*]

At the same time also, one Philetærus a Paphlagonian born, and an Eunuch made, but one who had had good education in his youth, and whom Lysimachus had made keeper of all his treasure laid up in Pergamus, repining at the murder acted upon Agathocles, and therefore laid at by Arsinoe, who dayly accused him to Lysimachus, seized himself of the city Pergamus, which stands upon the river Caicus, and then sent to Seleucus, offering himself, and all the treasure which he there had under his charge, belonging to Lysimachus, to his disposing, and so holding in still with the strongest, and him that was next at hand, and bearing them in hand, with fair promises, and good offices, as occasion was offered, kept the Castle there, and principality of the place, 20 years long. [*Pausan. in Attic. pag. 7. and 9. Strabo lib. 13. pag. 623. And Appianus in Syriac. pag. 129.*] calls him, τὸν Περγάμου δυναστεύοντα, (*i. e.*) the Prince or Potentate of
3722. Pergamus, but certain old choines in *Huber. Goltsis Thesauro.* have him, *Regem*, (i.e.) *King*: For indeed this was the man that was the founder of that new principality in Pergamus; being 60 years of age, as Lucian. in *Macrobiis* affirmeth of him.

In the year 48 of the first Periode of Calippus, on the 25 day of the moneth Pyanepsion, 466 year of Nabonassar, the seventh day of the moneth Thoth, three howres and one half before midnight, the ninth day of our November, Timochares at Alexandria observed the Conjunction of the moon with *Spica Veneris*, in the northern part thereof. [*Cl. Ptolem. lib. 7. cap. 3.*]

Antiochus, surnamed Soter, son of Seleucus Nicator, falling in love with Stratonice, his Stepdame, and one by whom his father had a son born, being conscious to himself, of the feditie of his own desire, neither attempted any thing upon her, nor disclosed ought of that which troubled him, but lay gnawing his sheets, and in that melancholy, would fain have died. But Leptines, a Mathematician, or as others say, one Erasistratus, a Physician, Aristotles grandchild by a daughter of his, and a disciple of Chrysippus, as *Plinie hath it*, [*lib. 29. cap. 1.*] to wit, of Chrysippus a Cnidian born, and by profession, a Physician likewise, as Laertius in the life of Chrysippus saith, though some others say he was a scolar under Theophrastus, as the same Laertius, in the Life of Theophrastus toward the end thereof noteth, against whose followers, going by the name

name or sect of Erasistratæans. Galen afterward wrote a book of *Phlebotomie*, or opening of a vein, yet extant; this Erasistratus therefore, sitting upon a time by Antiochus, observed, that at the coming in of Stratonice his colour ever rose, and his pulse beat high, and when she went away, he grew pale and wan again, and fetcht his breath short, and panted, found thereby what ailed him; and opened the matter to Seleucus: who thereupon was content to part with her, though most dearly beloved, to his son, and calling his army together, before them all, married her to his son. And whereas he had at that time 72 Provinces under him, he gave up the greater part of them, τὰ ἄνω ἔθνη, (*i. e.*) the upper provinces, which were all to the eastward of Euphrates, to his son, reserving to himself onely such countries as lay from the Euphrates westward, to the Mediterran sea, [*Appian. in Syriac. with Valer. Max. lib. 5. cap. 7. Plut. in Demet. Lucian. De Syria Dea. Galen.* περὶ τοῦ προγινώσκειν; (i. e.) *of foreknowing, and Julia in Misopogone.*]

3723. Lysimachus, passing over into Asia, made war upon Seleucus. And this was the last battle fought between the Survivors of Alexander the Great: of which there were now 4433. 281.
already 34 extinct and dead, these two onely survived: This battle was fought in Pyrygia, lying upon the Hellespont, περὶ Κόρου πεδίον: as we read, [*in Porphyrie, in Grec. Euseb. Scaliger, pag. 228.*] wherein Lysimachus, fighting very valiantly in his own person, and having lost many of his men, was struck thorough with a great Spear, by one of Heraclea, whose name was Malacon: and so having seen the death of fifteen of his children, before him, remained as it were the last stone of his house, to be pulled down, [*Pausan. in Attic. pag. 9. Memnon, Excerpt. cap. 9. Appian, in Syriac. pag. 128. 131. Justin, lib. 17. cap. 1. & 2. Oros. lib. 3. cap. ult.*] Appian saith, that he had then lived 70 years, Justin and Orosius, 74. but Hieronymus Cardianus, the Historian, who then lived in great esteem, saith that he was at that time 80 years of age, as [*Lucian, in Macrobiis,*] reporteth out of him.

When Lysimachus was fallen, a dog of his kept by the body, and beat off all birds and beasts from it: till at length one Thorax, of the country of Pharsalia, having long sought for it, found it out, when it was almost putrified, and knew it principally by his dog that lay by it; and Alexander his son by Odrysias, with much adoe, and after many entreaties, gat it of Lysandra, and carried it into the Chersonese of Thrace, and there buried it: his bones were afterward translated to the Temple in Lysimacia, by the Citizens of the place, and there laid up in an Urne: which Temple, went afterward by the name of Lysimachium, [*Pausan. and Appia.*]

When he was dead, his kingdom accrued to Seleucus, as an addition to his former Monarchie, [*Memnon,*] with which, so great a victory he much pleased himself: and the rather, for that he now saw himself the last alive of all that company, which went by the name of Alexanders fellows, or companions in armes; and a Conqueror of Conquerors, which he said, was a gift not of man, but of god himselfe, [*Justin.*]

The men of Heraclea in Pontus, hearing that Lysimachus was dead, and that he was slain by a country man of theirs, in the 84 year after that Clearchus had first usurped the Sovereignty over them, fell into a desire of recovering their native liberty, which after their town-born tyrants were extinct, Lysimachus had again taken from them; and in the recovery thereof, they shewed themselves right valiant men for Lysimachus, though upon the death of the two Brothers, Clearchus the second, and Oxathres, he restored their liberty to the Citizens for a while; yet afterward, thorough the importunity of his wife Arsinoe, he made war afresh upon them, which [*Justin, lib. 17. cap. 3.*] mentions; and having taken their City, he made one Heraclitus Cimæus, a man wholy at Arsinoes devotion, Governour over them. After Lysimachus his death therefore, the men of Heraclea dealt with this Heraclitus, offering him not onely all security for his own person, but also a large summe of money to bear his charges on the way; provided onely, that he would be gone, and leave them in their pristin and native liberty. And he thereupon, grew into a rage, and commanded some of them away presently to be put to death: which the Citizens perceiving, and having formerly underhand agreed with the chief officers of the Garrison under him, to make them free of their City, and to pay them all their arreres which had been detained from them, fairely took Heraclitus himself, and put him in prison: where they kept him for a while; But seeing themselves anon after free from all danger, they demolished the Citadel, which Lysimachus had built upon them; and sending an Embassie to Seleucus, to satisfie him concerning what they had done, made one Phocritus, Superintendant or Curator of their State, [*Memnon, Excerpt. cap. 8. & 10.*]

Zipæus, a petty King of Bithynia, growing angry with the men of Heraclea, first for Lysimachus, and now for Seleucus his sake (for he was enemy to them both) made inrodes upon their land, and spared not for any mischief that he could do them; wherein neverthelesse his men scaped not scot-free: but received oft-times, as much damage them-

themselves as they did hurt to them, [*Ibid. cap.* 11.]

Mean while, Seleucus sent one Aphrodisius to the Cities of Phrygia, and places adjoyning, to look to his profits and affairs there; who having dispatcht the businesse he was sent about, at his return, gave large commendations of other Cities, but laid made things to the Heraclians charge; especially, that they stood ill-affected to Seleucus himself: whereupon the King growing into choler, scorned the Embassie sent by them unto him; and used many rough and minatory speeches to them: but there was one of them, called Camæleon, who, nothing daunted therewith, spake to Seleucus in this wise, *Sir, Hercules, Carron,* (now Carron in the Dorian Dialect or language, signifies, him that is the strongest) which word, when Seleucus understood not, perusing in his former choler against them, turned away from them. Whereupon the Messengers that were sent, conceived that it was no boote for them, either to stay there, or to return home again; which tidings coming to Heraclea, they not onely fortified their City, the best they could of themselves, but also fell to procuring of forraign aides, and sent their Ambassadors to Mithridates King of Pontus, and to the States of Byzantium, and Chalcedon, to pray in aide of them, [*Ibid. cap.* 12.]

But those who were banished and lived in exile from the state of Heraclea, met together, and came to an agreement among themselves, which was this. There was one Nymphidius, who perswaded them to labour for a restitution to their country; and told them it would be no hard matter to effect it, if they would desire restitution of what their ancestors had lost, in a fair, and not in a turbulent way: whereunto they were all easily perswaded; and when thereupon all things fell out happily, and succeeded according to their desires, it was hard to say, whether they that thus returned to their Country, or their Country which thus received them home again, were the gladder of it, for both they who returned, used the Citizens, who had expulsed them, very lovingly; and the Citizens suffered none of them to want for any necessarie and convenient means to live withall, and by this means they grew all into a body again, and returned into their pristine state of nobility and goverment; as they were before. [*Ib.*]

3724. Seleucus, purposing to end his dayes in his old and native Country of Macedonia, passed over the Hellespont, and going from thence to Lysimachia, espied by chance, a certain altar standing in a conspicuous place, and asked what the name of that altar was; it was told him, that it was called Argos. Now it is said, that he had been forewarned by an oracle, *to beware of Argos*. But he further asked, why it was called Argos, whether from the *Argonauts*, which passed that way in elder time, when they went with Jason to Colchos, or from the Argivi, who went to the siege of Troy, or for that the great Argos, wherein Jason went, was there cast away in their return, or for that it was the Country of the Atridæ, Agamemnon, and Menelaus; and as he was thus questioning about the name of that altar, Ptolemeus Ceraunus, the son of Ptolemei the first, by his wife Euridice, and brother to Arsinoe the Relict of Lysimachus, standing behind him, ran him thorough with his sword, and slew him; having been his great benefactor, and who had ever borne him up, and maintained him, and who would never let him be from him. And so Seleucus within seven moneths after the death of Lysimachus, lost both the kingdome of Macedon, which he had taken from him, and his life withall. 4434. 280.

Arrianus tells us, that Seleucus was the greatest man that was, after Alexander the Great, and the most nobly spirited of all the rest, and the extent of whose dominions exceeded all others, [*lib. de Reb. Alexand.*] He died in the 43 year after the decease of Alexander, the 32 year of the Grecian, or Seleucian Calendar, having spent in his life, as Appian sayes, 73 years, but as Justin intimates, 78. His body was buried by Philetærus the Potentate of Pergamus, which he redeemed out of Ceraunus his hand, with a great sum of mony; and having buried it in all solemn wise, sent his ashes to his son Antiochus, who receiving it, burned it in Seleucia, which stands upon the sea coast; adding a consecrated Chapel to his tomb, which, from his surname, was called, *Nicatorium*, [*Appian, in Syriac. pag.* 129.] Justin tells us, that both he, and his sons, and grand-children after him, were all born with the signe of an anchor in one of their thighs; as a naturall badge and token of that race, [*lib.* 15. *cap.* 4.] And Autonius in his book *de Claris Urbibus*, (i. e.) of famous Cities, speaking of Antiochia, saith, [*l.* 2.]

——*Illa Seleucum*, &c.
She for her founder did Seleucus praise,
Who ware a native anchor in his thigh;
A true impresse of his nativity,
And cognisance on all his progenie.

But *Polybius*, [*lib.* 2 *pag.* 128.] notes, that Ptolemei the first, and Lysimachus, and Seleucus, and Ptolemæus Ceraunus, all died about the 124 Olymp. and that Ptolemei the

the first, died in the first year of it, and Lysimachus and Seleucus in the last: But Ceraunus died not till the later end of the first year of the Olympiade following: and whom therefore Polybius, mentioning again the concurrence of their deaths in the [*same book, pag.* 155.] seemeth of set purpose to have omitted.

Ceraunus, having thus murdered Seleucus, by the help of a swift horse, gat him to Lysimachia; where putting a Crown upon his head, and taking a fair guard about him, he went unto the army, where of pure necessity the army received him, and cryed, God save the King; who had but a little before, sworn fealty to Seleucus, [*Memnon, Excerp. cap.* 13.]

Antigonus, surnamed Gonatas, the son of Demetrius Poliorcetes, hearing how Seleucus was murdered, made a journey into Macedonia, purposing to prevent Ceraunus in those parts, both by his land and sea Forces. But Ceraunus, having all Lysimachus his Fleet in a readinesse, drew out, and met him in right good array at sea: in which among other sorts, there were from Heraclea in Pontus sent him sundry vessels, some of six, some of five tire of oares, and such as were called *Aphractæ*; and above all one of eight tire of oares, called the Leontifera, which for her great bulke, and exquisite building, was much admired by all that beheld her; for in her were an hundred oares, so that on each side there were 800 rowers, which made 1600 in all: and upon the upper deck or hatches, there were 1200 fighting men; under two special Commanders: insomuch, as when they came to grapple, Ceraunus had by far the better of it; and Antigonus was fain to flee, with all his Navy, In this fight the ships from Heraclea, did best; and among them the Leontifera best of all. Antigonus therefore being thus routed, fled into Bœotia, and Ptolemæus Ceraunus went into Macedonia, where he remained quiet by the space of two years, [*Ibid. cap.* 14, 15.] to wit, one full year and five moneths, as Dexippus and Porphyrie, do more precisely relate this matter.

Ceraunus, growing now gracious in the eyes of the multitude, both in regard of his father Ptolemei the first of Egypt, and also for the revenge which he took of Lysimachus his death, endeavoured first, to take in, and make faire with Lysimachus his sons: and desired to marry Arsinoe their mother, and his own sister, bearing them in hand, that he would adopt them for his children; that so succeeding in their fathers room, they might, either in reverence of their own mother, or in regard that they were now to call him father, forbear attempting any thing against him. He also by his letters sought the love and friendship of his brother Ptolemæus Philadelphus King of Egypt, professing that he utterly forgat his losse of his fathers kingdom, and that he would never seek to get that from his brother, which he had already more fairely attained to, by getting it from an enemy. [*Justin, lib.* 17. *cap.* 2.] He made also a peace with Antiochus the son of Seleucus, whom he had murdered, [*Id. lib.* 24. *cap.* 1.]

Neither did he omit to sollicite Pyrrhus the King of Epirus to the same effect: supposing it would infinitely sway the scales, to which side soever he leaned. For as much as he also then lay at catch, to get any mans estate that lay in his way; and offered himself to any man that would make use of him. In which humor, being to aid the Tarentines in Italy against the Romans, he sent to borrow ships of Antigonus Gonatas, to transport his army into Italy, to Antiochus the son of Seleucus deceased, to borrow money, because he seemed to be better stored of money, than of men; and to Ptolemæus Ceraunus, to furnish him with some companies of souldiers out of Macedonia: and Ceraunus presently sent him 5 thousand Foot, and 4 thousand Horse, and fifty Elephants; yet to serve him two years, and no longer. In requital of which favour, he took his daughter to wife, and left him Guardian and Protector of his kingdom of Epirus, during his absence; for fear, least while he was away, with the flower of his youth in Italy, some or other, might take advantage, and make a spoile thereof in his absence, [*Id. lib.* 17. *cap.* 2.]

Wherefore, leaving his son Ptolemei, whom he had by Antigone the daughter of Berenice, being but 15 years old, Governour of his kingdom, yet as it were under the tuition of the said Ptolemei Ceraunus King of Macedon, he took his journey, and with his army landed in the Port of Tarentum, now Otranto in Italy; taking with him his two younger sons, Alexander and Helenus, being very little ones, for his solace in so remote a war, [*Id. lib.* 18. *cap.* 1.] and never staying for the Spring, put over thither in the middest of Winter, as Zonaras reporteth, out of Dionysius Halicarnasseus in the 124 Olympiade, as [*Polybius saith, lib.* 2. *pag.* 129.] to wit, in the fourth and last year of that Olympiade.

Antiochus Soter, after his father Seleucus his death, held the kingdom of Syria 19 years. [*Porphyrie, Eusebius, and Serv. Sulpitius:*] who when, with much adoe, and with many a battle fought, he had hardly recovered all his fathers Dominions: in the end, he sent an army under the command of Patrocles, to pass the mountain Taurus; and he chose him a Lieutenant, one Hermones, borne at Alpendus. Now Patrocles his purpose was, to set upon Heraclea, in the country of Pontus: but receiving satisfaction by an

Embaſſie which they ſent unto him, he forbear proceeding any further againſt them, and making a firme league with them, turned his courſe, and paſſing thorough the country of Phrygia, came into Bithynia. But the Bithynians by an ambuſhment which they laid for him, cut off him, and his whole army, and utterly deſtroyed them; wherein yet Patrocles himſelf played all the parts of a moſt valiant man, and did with his own hand many exploits upon the enemy, [*Memnon, Excerpt. cap.* 16.] and Zipætes the King of Bithynia, having thus deſtroyed Antiochus his army, built a City at the foot of the hill Liparus, and called it after his own name, [*Id. ibid. cap.* 21.]

In the end of the fiftieth year of the firſt Periode of Calippus, being the 44 from the death of Alexander the Great, Ariſtarchus of Samos, took an obſervation of the Summer Solſtice; and after that Meton did the like for 152 or 9 decades of years: as Cl. Ptolemæus in his book *De anni Magnitudine*, reporteth out of Hipparchus, [*Lib.* 3. *Synt. cap.* 2.]

Arſinoe, the Relict of Lyſimachus, being married to her own brother, Ptolemæus Ceraunus, received him into her City of Caſſandrea: and he preſently, ſeizing upon the Caſtle there, took her two ſons, which ſhe had by Lyſimachus, the one called Lyſimachus of the age of 16 years, the other, Philippus, being but 3 years old, and ſlew them both in their mothers armes; and ſhe her ſelf rending her clothes and tearing her hair, was haled out of the gates of the City with two ſervants onely, and ſent into baniſhment to the Iſle of Samothracia, [*Juſtin, lib.* 24. *cap.* 2. *&* 3. *Memnon, Excerpt. cap.* 15.]

3725. In the beginning of the ſecond year after Pyrrhus his arrival in Italy, the Galls invaded Greece, [*Polyb. lib.* 1. *pag.* 6.] for they, dividing their whole army into three parts, and allotting to every part, their work to do; one fell in upon the Thracians and Triballi, under the conduct of Ceretbrius; the ſecond upon Pannonias, under Brennus and Acichorius; the third upon Macedon and Illyrium, under Belgius, [*for ſo Juſtin, l.* 24. *cap.* 5. *and l.* 25. *cap.* 2. *calls him*] not Bolgius, as Pauſanias names him, [*Pauſanias, in Phocicis.*] 4435. 279.

Ptolemæus Ceraunus, with a ſmall company, and they not all of the beſt marſhalled neither, (as if wars were as eaſily waged, as murders are committed) driven on with the furies of his wicked minde, went out againſt Belgius; and when the King of the Dardans offered to aid him againſt theſe new-come Galls, with 20 thouſand men, he would none of them: and when the Galls ſent Meſſengers to him, offering him peace for money, he ſent them back word, that he would not give them peace, unleſſe they delivered their armes, and the principal of their army, for hoſtages of their good abearing unto him. So to it they went, and the Macedons not able to endure the impreſſion of the Galls, fled before them: Ptolemei himſelf being ſorely wounded, and the Elephant on which he rode, being alſo wounded, and thereupon grown unruly, was caſt off his back, and taken by the Galls, and by them torne in pieces; his head cut off, and being taken upon the point of a Spear, was carried about for a terrour to the enemy. Few of the Macedons eſcaped; the reſt were either ſlain or taken priſoners, [*Juſtin, lib.* 24. *cap.* 4, 5. *lib.* 23. *cap.* 2. *with Memnons Excerpt. cap.* 15. *Diod. Sic. lib.* 22. *Sect.* 3. *Pauſanias in Phoc. pag.* 335.]

After Ptolemei, in the kingdom of Macedon, ſucceeded his brother Meleager; and him the Macedons, after two moneths ſpace, ejected, as a man unworthy of the place; and put in Antipater, the ſon of Philip, who was brother to Caſſander; of whom, [*Juſtin, lib.* 12. *cap.* 14.] maketh mention: and whom they nicknamed the Eteſian, becauſe he continued in the place but 45 dayes, for thereabouts it is, that the Eteſian winds uſed upon that coaſt to blow every year, and no more, [*Porphy. in Grac. Enſeb. pag.* 228.]

Brennus, (who, ſome ſay, was by birth a Pruſian, as we read in [*Strabo, lib.* 4. *pag.* 187.] hearing of this great victory gotten by Belgius, fretting in himſelf, to ſee that he had letten ſlip out of his hands ſo faire an opportunity, of getting ſo great a Proie, as the whole riches of the Eaſt: gathered together 150 thouſand Foot, and 15 thouſand Horſe of his Galls, and marched in all haſte into Macedonia, *Juſtin, lib.* 24. *cap.* 6.] but coming into the country of the Dardans, a people in Illyrum, was forced to ſtay there, by reaſon of a mutiny which roſe in his army: for to the number of 20 thouſand of his men, (which number Suidas alſo, in the word Galatæ hath) with Leonorius and Lutarius their Captains, fell from him, and went away into Thracia; and what with fighting, what with ſelling peace to thoſe that would buy it of them, came at length to Byzantium: and having for a while waſted the country of Propontis, and making it tributary to them, poſſeſſed themſelves at laſt, of all the Cities in thoſe parts, [*Liv. lib.* 38.]

3726. Softhenes, a chief man in Macedonia, gathering together the youth and luſty gallants of the country, made head againſt thoſe Galls that there were, and quelled them in many encounters, and defended the country from their further plundrings. For which

which great ſervice, when many of the Nobles there ſtroye for the kingdom, he being a man of obſcure place and parentage, and of no Royal blood, was yet preferred before them all; and when they would have made him King, he refuſed it, and made them take their oath to him, as to their Captain or Commander onely, [*Juſtin, lib.* 24. *cap.* 5.] and in that capacity, he governed that country two years, [*Porphyrie and Euſeb.*]

When Brennus came into Macedonia, and there fell to ſpoiling and ravaging of the Country, Softhenes met him with his army; but ſo few as they were againſt ſo many, and heartleſſe againſt men grown haughty upon ſo many victories, the Macedons were quickly overthrown, and fled to their Cities; where whileſt they kept themſelves, not daring to peep out, Brennus with his army, overran and plundred all the Country, [*Juſtin, lib.* 24. *cap.* 6.]

Leonorius and Lutarius, getting by a trick, into Lyſimachia, and poſſeſſing themſelves entirely of the Cherſoneſe there, came down from thence into Helleſpont, and there finding how little a cut it was over into Aſia, had a great mind to paſſe over into it; and ſent their Agents to Antipater the Governour of Helleſpont, to treate with him about their paſſage, [*Liv. lib.* 38.]

Zipætes, having now reigned in Bithynia, full 48, and lived 76 years, died, leaving four ſons: the eldeſt of which, was called Nicomedes, who ſucceeded his father in the kingdom, and proved to his brothers, not a brother, but a butcher, [*Memnon, Excerpt. cap.* 21.] but the younger who was called Zipætes, and whom [*Liv. lib.* 38.] calleth Zibæas, held the ſea coaſt of Bithynia, which went by the name of Thracia Thyniaca, *al.* Aſiatica, [*Ib. cap.* 18.]

Now, when after Zipætes his death, Antiochus Soter prepared to make war upon Bithynia, Nicomedes ſent and prayed in aid of the City of Heraclea; promiſing to do the like for them, if they ever happened to ſtand in need of him: whereupon they ſent him aid at that preſent; and by this occaſion they afterward, though with great expence of monies, recovered Cierus and Tius, and the land of Thinis: But when they went about to recover the City and Territory of Ameſtris, (which had alſo been taken from them) and ſpared neither for war nor money to recover it: Eumenes who held it, as Governour onely, choſe for very ſpight to give it up to Ariobarzanes the ſon of Mithridates, then King of Pontus, gratis, rather than to render it to the State of Heraclea, upon any termes, [*Ibid. cap.* 17.]

Brennus, and Acichorius, with the Illyrians (as *Appianus in Illyricis* telleth us) whom they call Autarians, and Celts, whom they call Cimbrians, left Macedonia, and went into Greece, with an army of 152000 Foot, and 20400 Horſe, every of which Horſe had two footmen attending on him, they on horſeback likewiſe, to help their Maſters, if occaſion were, and to ſupply his place, if he happened to be ſlain: but, when they went to plunder the Temple at Delphos, they were terribly beaten off with Thunder and Lightening, with Earthquakes, and with the ſinking of the ground under them in the Mount Olympus, and with bitter Froſt and Snow, being then the Winter Seaſon, and miſerably diſtreſſed in all kinds: and they which were ſlain by the ſword of the Phocenſes themſelves, were little leſſe than ſix thouſand men. There fell upon them likewiſe, a panick fear; and by a Froſt falling in a night, they loſt upward of ten thouſand more, and as many more periſhed of very hunger in the place. Brennus their Leader, vexed with the wounds which he had received in his body, and for very ſhame of ſuch his overthrow, having firſt ſwill'd himſelf with drink, fell upon his own ſword and died: and Acichorius, ſeeing how the heads of this war were puniſhed, gat him haſtily, with a company of 10 thouſand poor maimed ſouldiers out of Greece; but the continual ſtormes of rain and ſnow, with bitter froſts and famine, and which was worſt of all, perpetual waking, utterly conſumed the reliques of this unlucky army; and all nations thorough which they paſſed in their return, fell upon them as they went, here and there ſcattered, and made a proy of them, [*Pauſan. in Phoc. & Attic. Juſtin, lib.* 24. *cap.* 6, 7, 8. *Eclog. Diodor. lib.* 22. *Sect.* 13. *Appian. Illyr. pag.* 758.] which calamity Polybius, [*lib.* 2. *pag.* 108.] notes to have befallen them, year 2, of the 125 Olympiade, and when Anaxicrates was Lord Chancelor of Athens, [*Pauſan in. Phoc. pag.* 340.]

As for thoſe of Illyrium, called Autarians, which eſcaped this misfortune, when they came home into their own country, they found themſelves there peſtered with ſuch a multitude of frogs, ſent upon them, that they corrupted the very Rivers with their putrefaction; and then a vapour riſing out of the earth after them, bred a peſtilence thoroughout all the Country, till they were fain to flee from their native ſoile; but carrying the plague along with them, no Country would receive them, and ſo were they fain to go on 23 daies journey, till they came into the countrey of the Biſturnians, and there they built them cities to dwell in, moreover it is ſaid that the land of the Celts, was plagued with Earthquakes, and in them whole Cities ſwallowed

lowed up; and that these plagues still followed them, till at last they also were forced to leave their habitation, and went wandring till they came to the Country of the Illyrians, who were partakers with them in their action at Delphos: and them, as being already consumed with the plagues, they easily overcame, but taking the infection there by meddling with their goods, they were fain again to be gone from thence, and wandred still, till they came to Pyrene, [*Appian. in. sup.*] of all which horrid, strange, and miraculous plagues and punishments falling upon these Galls and others formerly mentioned, or hereafter to be mentioned, for their sacrilegious acts committed against their Idols, we may truly say, and must confesse, that to be most true, which the wise man saith of them, who sware falsely by them, *That is was not the power of them by whom they sware*, nor of them, whom these thus robbed, *but the just vengeance of sinners*, from the true God, *which punisheth always the offences of the ungodly*, [Wisd. cap. 14. v. ult.]

As for the Cordistæ, who were a part of these Galls, which attempted the plundering of Delphos, 'tis said, that one Bathanasius their Captain, seated them near the bank of the river Ister, from whom it is, that the way by which they returned, was afterward called Bathanasius his way, as Athenæus tells us, [*lib. 6. cap. 4.*] which are the same Galls, which Strabo calls, the *Scordisci*, seated upon the Ister, and they put these Autarians, or Autoriates, from their possession, which they had there gotten, [*lib. 7. pag. 293; 296, 313, 317, 318.*]

And now for those Galls, who as I said before, went out of Thrace, down to the streit of Hellespont, upon a discord raised among them, Leonorius, with the greater part of his men, returned to Byzantium, from whence he came. But Lutarius took from the Macedons, who were sent by Antipater, to him, as spies upon him, under the colour of Ambassadors, five ships, which he used to transport his men by some and some, day and night, till he had landed them all in Asia, [*Livie. lib. 38.*]

And now to return to where we left, the war growing between Zipætes, the Bithynian, and the state of Heraclea, Zipætes got the victory of them, but succours coming to them from other parts, Zipætes was fain to fly; whereupon the Heraclians, getting the bodies of their slain, burnt them, and carryed their bones into the City, and laid them up in their charnel howses, as the bones of men, who among others had excellently well deserved of their Country, [*Memnons Excerpt. cap. 18.*]

About the same time, Antiochus Soter, and Antigonus Gonatas, making each of them great provisions for war, one against the other, Nicomedes, King of Bithynia, sided with Antigonus; but others with Antiochus; Antiochus therefore, forbearing Antigonus for the present, marched first against Nicomedes, whereupon he was fain to gather what aides he could from other parts, and among the rest sent to his friends the Heracleans, and got from them 13 ships, of three tire of oares a piece, and then went to encounter Antiochus upon the sea, and their fleets met indeed, but having stood at gaze a while, and looking onely one upon another, each party drew off again, and so nothing was done between them that time. [*Ib. cap. 19.*]

They of Byzantium, wearied out with the continuall incursions and plundrings of the Galls, sent their Ambassadors about to their friends, and got of the Heracleans a thousand, some say, four thousand Crowns; and not long after, Nicomedes dealt with these Galls, and upon termes, procured them to come to his help in Asia; which terms were these: *That they should for ever continue firm and fast friends to Nicomedes, and his heirs. That without his privity and consent, they should lend no helping hand to any that by Embassies should implore their aide in their wars, but should be friends to his friends, and foes to his foes.* Item, *That they should help them of Byzantium, if occasion were.* Item, *That they should maintain league and friendship with the Tianians, and Heracleans, and Chalcedonians, and Cierians, and some other States, which had other nations under their jurisdiction*, [*Ib. cap. 20, 21.*] and so Leonorius, by the means of Nicomedes, King of Bithynia, put over from Byzantium into Asia side. [*Livie lib. 38. Strabo lib. 12. pag. 566.*] Now this passage of the Galls into Asia, *Pausan. in Phoc.* [*p. 340.*] tells us, was in the third year of 125 Olymp.

Neither yet were they of Byzantium hereby quite rid of those plundring Galls, for some of those who were at Delphos with Brennus, and escaped that danger, came into Hellespont under their Captain Comontorius, and they had no mind to go any further, but liking well of the Country which lay about Byzantium, there fate them down, and having conquered the Thracians, and made Tyla the head City of their kingdom, put Byzantium into as great a fear of an utter ruine, as they were in before, [*Polyb. lib. 4. pag. 313.*]

3727. Ptolemeus Philadelphus, being a great favourer of learing, and all liberall, arts and sciences, built a most famous library at Alexandria, in that quarter of the City which was called Brachium; and having committed the care of getting books of all sorts, and out of all Countries, to Demetrius Phalereus, upon his advise, he also sent to have the holy writings of the Jews to be translated out of Hebrew into Greek by 72 interpreters, 4437. 277.

preters, in the seventh year of his reign, as Epiphanius in his book, *de mensuris & ponderibus*, (i.e.) of weights and measures, reporteth, of which *Tertullian*, [*cap. 18. Apologet.*] thus writeth: *The most learned King*, saith he, *of all the Ptolemies, surnamed Philadelphus, and most exquisitely seen in all kind of literatures studying, as I conceive, to outgo Philistratus in the matter of libraries, among all other monuments, which either antiquitie or curiosity could afford, for the eternizing of a mans fame to posteritie, by the advise and setting on of Demetrius Phalereus, a most excellent scholar, and humanitian in those dayes, whom he had set over that work, desired of the Jews to have their books also.*

And verily that this Ptolemei, if ever any King, was infinitely addicted to the studies of humane learning, is confirmed by Phylarchus, vouched by Athenæus, [*lib. 12. cap. 17. Deipnos.*] which is more fully delivered by Vitruvius, in his preface to his book of Architecture, where he sheweth, that having finished his great library at Alexandria, he instituted certain games in honour of Apollo and the Mules: whereunto he invited, all writers in the common arts and sciences, (as others were wont to do, wrestlers and the like) to put in for the prize; and appointed great rewards to them who were found to excell, and surpasse the rest in them, and shewed how he entertained Zoilus, surnamed *Homeromastyx*, (i.e.) the scourge of Homer, when he came unto him.

For this collection of books, Aristotle shewed him the way, for he at his death, left his library to Theophrastus, and Theophrastus by his last will and testament, which we find in [*Diog. Laertius*,] *left it to Nileus Scepsius*, [*Strabo lib. 13. pag. 608. Plut in Sylla.*] and from him Ptolemei bought them, besides others which he bought at Athens and Rhodes; and brought them all to Alexandria, as *Athenæus*, [*lib. 1. cap. 1.*] teacheth us, though Strabo and Plutarch in the places above mentioned; and Athenæus himself elsewhere, to wit, [*lib. 5. cap. 12.*] say, that Theophrastus his books, and with them all Aristotles library, came to the hands of Neleus his heirs, and were by his successours, and long after in the dayes of Sylla, sold for a great sum of money, to one Apellicon the Teian.

Keeper of this great library after Demetrius Phalerus, (who was not onely a great Grammarian, for which only Tertullian commends him, but also a singular Philosopher, and one who had been formerly a great Statesman, and an excellent Governour in Athens) was one Zenodotus of Ephesus, (the first Corrector of Homers books) as Suidas layes, and after him Aristophanes, who with great deligence and industry, read over all the books of that great library, in order as they stood; as Vitruvius in his forementioned Preface to his book of Architecture affirmeth. But this was afterward: and therefore to return to the time we are now upon. Aristæas in his Treatise of the 70 interpreters, and after him *Josephus, lib. 12. Antiq. cap. 2. and Euseb. lib. 8. de Prepar. Evangel. speak*, as followeth.

Demetrius Phalereus, being upon a time asked by King Ptolemei, how many Myriads or ten thousands of books he had gotten together, answered, about 20 Myriades, but hoped ere long, to make them 50 Myriades, which number of 200000 books, since we find, not onely in Aristæas, which we now have, but also in those Copies which Josephus and Eusebius heretofore used, that that lesser sum of 54800, found in Epiphanius, who wrote long after them, is in no wise to be admitted.

Demetrius Phalereus advised the king, as I said before, to ask those sacred writings of the Jews; but Aristæas, who was an attendant about him, at that time, advised him, for the purchasing of them, to set all the Jews, who were then slaves in Egypt at liberty, and send them home; and it is said that the number of them came to 10 Myriades, (i.) one hundred thousand soules: and in our copy of Aristæas, it is said: that every one of them cost the King 20 drachmaes, or 120, as it is in Josephus: now 120 drachmaes, make 30 sicles, or staeres, or tetradrachmaes in silver, which was the full price of a slave in [*Exod. c. 21. 32.*] at which rate our Saviour also, what time, for our sakes, he took the form of a slave upon him in the flesh, was sold by Judas the traitor, now those 20 drachmaes which we find in our Aristæas, being multiplied by 80 Myriades (i.) 100 thousand amount to 2000000 drachmaes, which again being divided by 6000 which make just an Attick talent, make 333⅓ Attick talents; now the price which Ptolemei payed to redeem the Jews from their masters, came to above 400 talents, both by Josephus his and also by our Aristæas his account: because it is said that there were above 10 Myriades paied. In which redemption of the Jewish slaves from their masters the like price was paied for every sucking child of them, together with the mothers which they suckt on over and above, whence it is that Josephus saies that Ptolemei paid in this kind, upward of 460 talents, in stead of which our vulgar editions of Aristæas have 660 talents.

Of these Jews Ptolemei took the younger sort and ablest of them into his army, and of the rest, such as he thought fit, he employed in his private affaires, as in his letters to Eleasar the High Preist, himself affirmeth, for which one true letter of the Kings,

Epiphanius

Epiphanius giveth us two forged ones, far diffarent both in ſtile, and meaning, from that which we find in *Ariſtæas*, and Joſephus, the latter of which beginneth thus, θησαυὸς κεκρυμμένος, &c. (i. e.) *of a treaſure that is hidden and of a fountaine ſealed up, what profit is there?* whereas in the greek one attributed to the king, who doth not perceive a manifeſt Hebraiſme, and that taken out of *Eccleſiaſt.* [c. 20. 30.] *wiſedome if it be hidden, and a treaſure unſeen, what profit is there of either of them?*

But together with that Epiſtle, he ſent alſo rich preſents to the uſe of the Temple at Jeruſalem, by Andræas, and Ariſtæas his two ſervants, to be delivered to Eleaſar the High Preiſt, as namely, a golden table of two cubits long, (and an half, as Joſephus addeth) and no leſſe than half a cubit thick, all of ſolid gold, and not covered over oncly with plates of gold; with 20 goblets of like gold, and 30 of ſilver, for the making of all which, he allowed over and above, 50 talents weight of gold, and 70 of ſilver, and precious ſtones to the number of 5 thouſand, ſo that theſe ſtones amounted in the value of them, to five times as much as the gold which he ſent, came unto, and the workmanſhip thereunto belonging, beſides all which he ſent 100 talents for ſacrifices and other uſes of the Temple.

Eleaſar the Prieſt, receiving theſe preſents, out of every tribe, (for that after the captivity there remained ſome of 10 tribes of the twelve, I ſhewed before in the year of the World 3468, *c.*) he choſe ſix principall men, moſt eminent above all others, for ripeneſſe of age, for nobility, for learning and experience; which ſhould tranſlate Gods Law, out of Hebrew into Greek; the particular names of the which 72 elders are expreſſely delivered by Ariſtæas; the laſt of which called Ezekiel, I conceive to be none other but him, whom Euſebius in the *ninth book, de Prepar. Evangel.* reporteth to have written a Tragedie of the bringing forth, or deliverance of the children of Iſrael out of Egypt; for the very name of *Ezekiel* ſheweth, that he was of the Jewiſh race, and not a Greek, as Clemens Alexandrinus, and Euſebius, thought he was.

Eleaſar alſo wrote back a letter to the King, the beginning whereof, as we find in Ariſtæas, was this, Αὐτὸς τε ὑγιαίνοις, (i.e.) *God ſave you*, or as Euſebius, more rightly, Εἰ αὐτὸς τε ὑγιαίνοις, &c. (i. e.) *If your ſelf are well, and the Queen Arſinoe your ſiſter, all is well, and as we deſire it ſhould be*: for Philadelphus, after the death of Arſinoe, the daughter of Lyſimachus King of Thrace and Macedon, by whom he had Ptolemeus Euergetes, and Berenice (of whom more in their proper places) married a ſecond Arſinoe, his own ſiſter, which after the death of Lyſimachus her firſt huſband was married to Ptolemeus Ceraunus her own brother, but ſhe dyed, before ſhe bare any child to Philadelphus, on whom he ſo doted, that he called a province in Egypt, Arſinoitis, after her name, [*Pauſan. in Attic. pag.* 7.] and made her a ſtatue of Topaz ſtone, four cubits high, and conſecrated her in a Temple, which was called the golden Temple, [*Plinie lib.* 37. *c.* 8.] and by his appointment, Dinocrates the Architect, let him to make an archroof over her, all of load-ſtone, to the end, that an image of her made of Iron, might cleave thereto, and ſeem there to hang in the air, [*Id. lib.* 34. *cap.* 14.] of which Dinocrates, Auſonius in his 9 Idyllion, ſpeaking, ſaith;

Juſſus ob inceſtæ qui quondam fœdus amoris, &c.
(i.e.) *Who for a monument of inceſtuous love,*
By Ptolomeis command did make to hang,
Arſinoe in the air of an Egyptian kirk.

Theſe 72 interpreters entering into Alexandria, preſented the King with ſuch things as Eleaſar had ſent unto him, together with ſundry parchments, wherein the law was written, with golden letters, in the language of the Jews, all curiouſly written, and the parchments ſo joyned together, that the ſeaming of them could not be diſcerned by the eye of man. and it fell out, that they came thither at a time, when news came to him of a great victory gotten by him at ſea againſt Antigonus, of which ſea fight, for want of writers in that time, I find no mention made in any other place but this, for I can no wayes approve their judgement, who refer it to that time, when Antigonus Gonatas making war upon the Athenians, beſieged their Cities by ſea and land, which we find by *Juſtin*, [*lib.* 26. *and by Pauſan, in Laconic.*] was not till after the death of Pyrrhus, and before the death of Areas, or Areus the firſt King of Lacedemon, which was between the years 4442, and 4450, according to the Julian account: for allbeit that Areus with his land forces, and Patrocles with Ptolemeis fleet, came at that time to the ſuccour of the Athenians, yet ſeeing that Areus returned home without any battle fought, Pauſanias ſhewes, that Patrocles did nothing neither for their relief. [*In Attic. pag.* 7. *and in Laonic.* 87.]

But concerning our 72 interpreters, Ptolemei to entertain them, feaſted them ſeven dayes, or as Joſephus hath it, 12 dayes, in a moſt ſumptuous and magnificent manner, and afterward appointed one Dorotheus to take care of them, and to ſupply them with

with all neceſſaries, not letting them want for any thing, for their table or otherwiſe. And the King himſelf would now and then put them queſtions, ſome concerning affairs of State, ſome of moraliry; whereunto they *extempory* made him very prudent and well adviſed anſwers: as we find in Ariſtæas, who took all that he wrote out of the Kings Diaries, or Day-books; then cauſed he three talents to be given to each of them and the boy that carried them.

Three dayes after, one Demetrius walking along the cauſway, called the Heptaſtadium, that is a mile, wanting one furlong, with the Interpreters, led them over the bridge into the Iſle of Pharos, and there placed them in a goodly houſe, upon the north ſhoar of the Iſlands, and far off from any noiſe or tumult; and they there ſet themſelves every man to his work of the Tranſlation, moſt exactly fitting it to the meaning of the Original: which done, Demetrius cauſed it to be fairely exſcribed: every day they ſate at it till three of the clock in the afternoon; and then went and took their repaſt: having all things abundantly provided for them, and eſpecialy their diet, of the ſame kind that was provided for the Kings own table, did Dorotheus ſee them furniſhed withal, by the Kings appointment. Moreover, every morning very early, they came to Court, and there having bid the King good-morrow, returned to their place: and there having waſht their hands, as their manner was, and ſaid their prayers, they ſet themſelves to read, and to interpret from point to point; But Epiphanius, varying herein from Ariſteas and Joſephus, writes that they were put into 36 cells; to wit, two together in every one of them; and there continued from break of day, to the very evening; and that then they were put into 36 boats, (*i.e.*) two into a boat, and ſo brought back to the Kings Palace, and there eate of the Kings diet: in the former part of which Narration, he followeth I know not whom; but in the latter, it ſeems, is led by their Fables, which dream't that the cauſway of 7 furlongs was not made, at leaſt not finiſhed, till Cleopatraes time.

And it ſo fell out, that this work of the 72 Interpreters was finiſhed in 72 dayes, as if it had been ſo caſt by them of ſet purpoſe; which done, Demetrius calling all the Jews together in the place where it was done, read it all over in the preſence of the Interpreters themſelves: and they as the authors and finiſhers of ſo great a good, were highly commended and magnified by all the Jews there preſent; Demetrius alſo himſelf wanted not his ſhare of praiſes among them: and they beſought him, that he would deliver a copy of the law, ſo tranſlated to their Rulers. And when it had been all read over to them, then the Prieſts and Elders of the Interpreters, and the Magiſtrates and Officers of the Jews, ſtood up and ſaid, Foraſmuch as this Interpretation is religiouſly, and in every point accurately performed, it is requiſite and fit, that it ſhould ſtand as it is, and that no alteration be made in it. And when all approved that ſaying of theirs, with a great acclamation, then Demetrius required to lay a great curſe (as the manner was) upon any man that ſhould offer to alter it, by adding any thing thereto, or taking any thing therefrom.

And when all had been in like manner read over to the King, he infinitely admired the wiſdom of the Legiſlator; and commanded all poſſible care to be taken of thoſe Books, and that they ſhould be religiouſly laid up and kept. He alſo deſired the Interpreters themſelves, that after their return home, they would not faile to come often to him again; and gave to every of them, three faire Gownes, two Talents of Gold, a Cup of one whole Talent, and the full furniture of a Chamber.

And moreover, to Eleazar the High Prieſt, he ſent by them, ten beds with Silver feet, and rich furniture thereunto belonging: a Cup of 30 Talents, ten Raiments, with Scarlet, and a Crown richly wrought, and about one hundred pieces of Linnen, as fine as Silke; and withal, Viols, and Mazers, and two golden Goblets, to ſacrifice withal; and by his letters deſired him, that if any of theſe men had at any time a deſire to come and viſit him, he would not hinder them; for that he infinitely deſired to converſe with ſuch kind of men, and choſe to ſpend his money upon them rather than any other way.

The Galls, which were left by Brennus, when he went into Greece, to keep Macedon, leaſt they ſhould ſeem to ſit idle, whiles their fellows were at work, fitted out 15 thouſand Foot, and 3 thouſand Horſe, and ſet upon the Getes, and the Triballi, and routed them, [*Juſtin, lib.* 25. *cap.* 2.]

3728. Antigonus Gonatas, having loſt a battle at ſea, as was ſaid before, by Ptolemei Philadelphus his men, made a peace with Antiochus Soter, as Juſtin, ſhewes, [*lib.* 25. *cap.* 1.] and went into Macedonia, where his father Demetrius Poliorcetes had ſometimes reigned, and which himſelf, coming to it in the tenth year after his firſt being King of Greece, held 34 years. [*Porphyrie, in Græc. Euſebia, pag.* 229.] whoſe Heirs continued Kings there down to Perſeus; in whom, being overcome by the Romans, the kingdom of Macedon, was extinct. [*Plut. in Demetrium.*]

The Galls, having overcome the Getes and the Triballi, ſent their Ambaſſadors to Antigonus

Antigonus the King of Macedon, to offer him peace for his money; but withal to ſpie his army, and the manner of his Camp: Theſe Antigonus entertained and feaſted in ſumptuous manner: but the Galls ſeeing the infinite ſtore of Silver and Gold ſet forth for the feaſt, for greedineſſe thereof, returned more his enemies than they came. And thereupon reſolved with one accord to ſet upon him: but he having got an incling of their coming, gave order that every man ſhould take with him what he could, and lie cloſe in a wood adjoyning: the Galls came on, and taking what they there found, turned away to the ſea ſide; where, whiles they were buſie in rifling the ſhips, the Mariners, and a part of the army which was thither fled with their wives and children to ſave themſelves, ſet upon them unawares, and ſlew them, and made ſuch havock of them, that the reputation thereof ſecured Antigonus from thence forward, not only from the Galls, but alſo from all the nations round about him. [*Juſtin lib. 25. cap. 1. & 2.*]

Now as touching thoſe Galls, who under their 17 Commanders, the chief whereof were Leonorius and Lutarius afore named, paſſed over it ſeveral times into Aſia, they all came again into one body, and offered their aſſiſtance to Nicomedes againſt Zibœas, *al.* Zibetus the younger, who held the coaſt of Bithynia lying upon the ſea; by theſe, and others which came from Heraclea in Pontus, was poor Zibetus cruſht to pieces; and ſo Bithynia came all into the hands of Nicomedes. But the Galls having waſted that Country all over, ſhared the ſpoile thereof among themſelves; and then dividing the kingdom between them and Nicomedes, called their portion thereof, by the name of *Gallogræcia.* [*Livie lib. 38. Juſtin. lib. 25. cap. 2. Memnon Excerpt. cap. 20.*]

Of 20 thouſand men that they were, there were not above 10 thouſand armed; yet they ſtruck ſuch a terror into all the Nations and Countries on this ſide the Taurus, that as well the places which they went not to, as thoſe they did go to, far and near, all ſubmitted to them. And whereas they conſiſted of three nations of their own, to wit, the Toliſtobogians, *al.* the Toliſtoboians, (coming, as was thought, from the Galls, which were called the Boii) the Trocmi, and the Tectoſagi, they divided all Aſia between them, according to the ſeverall parts thereof, where they planted themſelves: to the Trocmies lot, fell Helleſpont, and all that coaſt: Eolia and Ionia, fell to the Toliſtobogii, and the Tectoſagi poſſeſſed the inland or middle part of Aſia; but they made their chief ſeat upon the bank of the river Halys, [*Liv. lib. 28. and Suidas in the word Galatæ.*]

Of this paſſing of the Galls out of Europe into Aſia, Demetrius Byzantius wrote 13 books, as [*Laert. in the Life of Demetrius Phalerius*] ſayes, which one Phaennis, who lived a whole age before this fell out, is ſaid by way of oracle to have foretold, in theſe words.

Δὴ τότ' ἀμπλάξουσι, &c. (i.e.)
The Galls ſhall paſſe the ſtreights of Helleſpont,
And ravage all the land of Aſia;
Yet worſer things hath God in ſtore for them,
Who on the ſea coaſt of that land do dwell.

In the 126 Olympiade, Eratoſthenes Cyrenæus, the ſon of Aglai, or, as others, of Ambroſius, was born. He was a ſcolar of Ariſto Chius the Philoſopher, and of Lyſanias of Cyrene the Grammarian, and of Callimachus of Cyrene a Poet, [*Suidas, in the word Eratoſthenes.*]

3730. Curius Dentatus, this year fought with Pyrrhus in Italy: and having ſlain 23 thouſand of his men, and taken his Camp, made him retreat to Tarentum. [*Entrop. lib. 2.*]

When the Ambaſſadors, which Pyrrhus had ſent to the Kings of Aſia, and to Antigonus Gonatas, to help him with men and money, and they returned without either, to him; he called the Princes of the Epirotes and Tarentines together, and, ſuppreſſing the letters, told them, that ſupplies would come very ſpeedily. But when the ſame hereof came among the Romans in their Camp, and that there were great ſupplies coming to him out of Macedon and Aſia both, that report held them quiet from attempting any thing more upon him, [*Pauſan. in Attic. pag. 11.*] But Pyrrhus, never telling why, made as if he would remove with his army from Tarentum. Mean while, willed his confederates to provide for war, and committed the keeping of the Caſtle at Tarentum to his ſon Helenus, and to one of his Nobles, whoſe name was Milo. [*Juſtin lib. 25. cap. 3.*] and when he had ſpent ſix whole years in the war in Italy and Sicilie, and loſt many of his men, and had no hope left, of doing any good, he returned into Epirus, with thoſe eight thouſand Foot, and five hundred Horſe, which he had left. [*Plut in Pyrr.*]

Curius

Curius in his Conſulſhip triumphed of Pyrrhus; and was the firſt that brought Elephants (four in number) to be ſeen in Rome, [*Entrop. lib. 2.*] nor did the people behold any thing in that triumph more willingly, than thoſe beaſts with turrets on the backs of them, and which they were ſo much afraid of: which very beaſts ſeemed to have a ſenſe of their captive condition, by holding down their heads, as they followed the victorious horſe in the triumph, [*Florus, Rer. Rom. lib. 1. cap. 18.*] which triumph, was made in the moneth of Jan. or Febr. as is gathered out of the Marble fragments of the Records of their Triumphs.

Pyrrhus, getting ſome of the Galls to joyn with him, made ſome inroads upon Macedonia, where Antigonus Gonatas then reigned. And having gotten many Cities, and two thouſand of Antigonus his ſouldiers revolting to him, and his hopes ſtill encreaſing, he marched directly againſt Antigonus himſelf to bid him battle; and put him with all his Forces, Macedons and Galls, to flight. Of which Galls who brought up the reare, and fought that day very manfully, many were cut in pieces, and died in the place; and the Captains of the Elephants, being diſtreſſed by the enemy, yeilded themſelves and Elephants unto him. The Macedon Foot ſtanding amazed at this overthrow, and hearing Pyrrhus calling upon them all in general, and upon their Captains, and chief Officers by name, to yeild unto him, left Antigonus, and fell to him; and when Antigonus ſaved himſelf by flight, Pyrrhus purſued him to the ſea ſide, [*Plut. in Pyrrho. Pauſan. in Attic. pag. 11, 12.*]

After this victory ſo gotten, Pyrrhus took the richeſt and faireſt ſpoiles of the Galls, and hung them up in the Temple of Pallas of Itonia, which is between Phera, & Lariſſa: and brought all the upper Macedonia and Theſſalie into his ſubjection, [*Id. ibid.*] and as if this had made him amends for Italy and Sicily, which he reckoned he had loſt, ſent for his ſon Helenus from the Caſtle of Tarentum where he had left him, [*Juſtin, lib. 25. cap. 3.*]

When Pyrrhus had ſpoiled the City Egeas, which was the Royal Seat of the late Kings of Macedon, and where they lay buried, he left there the Galls who had followed him in this war, to keep it, who when they had heard by ſome, that in the Tombs of the Kings which there lay, there was great ſtore of treaſure hid, according to the faſhion of old times, they brake down the Tombs themſelves, and took away ſuch wealth as was in them; threw their bones about the ſtreets, and baſely trampled them under their feet. But Pyrrhus, though finding that by that act of theirs, he himſelf was ill ſpoken of among the Macedons, yet blamed he not them therefore openly, knowing what need he had of them in his wars, [*Plut. ib. Diodor. lib. 22. in the Excerpt. by Valeſ. pag. 266.*]

Antigonus, with ſome few Horſe that followed him, came to Theſſalonica, there to attend the event of things, and what would become of Macedonia, now he had loſt it: purpoſing to put for it again, by the help of ſuch mercenary Galls as he had taken into his pay. But being a ſecond time utterly defeated by young Ptolemei, Pyrrhus his ſon, with ſeven onely in his company, he skulkt up and down, ſeeking no longer now to recover his kingdom, but to ſave his own skull, [*Juſtin, lib. 25. cap. 3.*] And Pyrrhus reproached him, calling him an impudent fellow, for that, notwithſtanding the condition he was in, yet he would not get him a cloak to wear, as other Grecians did, but contiued ſtill in his Scarlet Robe, [*Plut. ut ſup.*]

3731. In the year when Caius Fabius Licinius, and Caius Claudius Caninas, were Conſuls of Rome, Ptolomæus Philadelphus, hearing of the great overthrow of Pyrrhus by the Romans, and how they began to grow in the world, ſent his Ambaſſadors, with preſents from Alexandria to Rome, and made a league and covenant with them, [*Entrop. lib. 2. Liv. lib. 14. Dio. in Excerpt. Legatio. publiſhed at Rome by Fulvio Urſino, and Jo. Zonar. Chron. lib. 2.*] and the Romans being glad to ſee that ſo great a King as he was, thus ſought their friendſhip; ſent likewiſe their Ambaſſadors to him 3 to wit, Q. Fabius Gurges, Cn. Fabius Pictor, and Quin. Ogulnius. Theſe, having received rich preſents from the King, as ſoon as they came home, and before they went to yeild an account of their Embaſſie to the Senate, went and gave up all that ever they had received from him into the Treaſury; rightly conceiving, that out of a publick ſervice for the Common-wealth, they ought not to reape any benefit of their well-doing, ſave onely praiſe and honour; but all was reſtored to them again, not onely by a Decree of the Senate, but alſo by the general vote of the people; and the Queſtors were commanded, to go and deliver to every of them his own again. So that in this one thing, the bounty and magnificence of Ptolemei, the ſincerity of the Ambaſſadors, the equity of the Senate, and whole people of Rome, had every of them the praiſe due and belonging to them, [*Dio. ut. ſup. Valer. Max. lib. 4. cap. 3.*]

3732. In the 13 year, according to Dionyſius, on the 25 day of Egon or Capricornion, in the 52 year from the death of Alexander the Great, or 476 from the beginning of Nabonaſſars account, on the 20 day of Athyr, (17 of our January) the Planet of Mars

was observed to be in the morning, under the northerly part, of the forehead of the Scorpion. [*Cl. Ptol. lib.* 10. *cap.* 9.]

Pyrrhus, having obtained the kingdom of Macedon, began now to look after the soveraignty of all Greece and Asia. [*Justin lib.* 25. *cap.* 4.] But before he had quite subdued all Macedon, he was sent unto by Cleonymus of Sparta to come and help him in his wars at Laconia, [*Pausan. in Attic. pag.* 12.] in the absence of Areus their King, who was then away in Creet, helping the men of Gortyna there, who were then oppressed with a war. Pyrrhus therefore went, with 25 thousand Foot, and two thousand Horse, and 24 Elephants, which great army put Pyrrhus in mind, not to recover Sparta to Cleonymus, but to get all Peloponese for himself. [*Plutarch in Pyrrho.*]

3733. In the 13 year of Ptol. Philadelphus (in some impressions it is falsely, *and a half*,) in the 476 year of Nabonassar, in the 17 day of the moneth Masor, answering the 11 of our October, 12 howers after the setting of the sun, Timochares observed the star of Venus in the morning wholly to have eclipsed and darkned, [*Cl. Ptolom. lib.* 10. *cap.* 4.]

While Pyrrhus lay before Sparta, a company of woemen, whose Captainesse was Archidamia, defended it against him till the return of Areus out of Creet, and Acrotatus the son of Areus, valiantly repulsed Ptolemie the son of Pyrrhus, when he made an assault, and would have broken into it, with two thousand Galls, and certain choice companies out of Chaonia: whereupon Pyrrhus, despairing of any good to be done there, drew off, and took the spoile of the Country, purposing there to winter.

Now whiles the war thus lasted in Laconia, Antigonus, having recovered the Cities of Macedonia, marched down with his army into Peloponese, there to encounter again with Pyrrhus, knowing that if he sped well there, he would presently return into Macedonia, to pursue the point of the war there, [*Pausan. in Attic. pag.* 12.] and when Pyrrhus was upon his way to Argos, Areus the King fell upon the rear of him; and ever now and then cut off some of the Galls and Molossians, which brought it up, and one Orasus a Cretian born, slew Ptolemei the son of Pyrrhus, valiantly fighting on his fathers behalf, [*Plutarch*] whose body brought off, when his father beheld, he said, that this death betided him not so soon as he feared it would, or his overmuch rashnesse did deserve, [*Justin. lib.* 25. *cap.* 4.]

In the very night that Pyrrhus entered into Argos, it is said, that a scrich-owle came and sate upon the top of his Spear, [*Elia. de Histo. Animal, lib.* 10. *cap.* 37.] and the day following, he was kil'd, with a brick-bat, which a poor old woman threw down upon his head; and his head was presently cut off by one Zophyrus, a souldier of Antigonus, and carryed to Alcyoneus, Antigonus his son, who took it, and dasht it on the ground at Antigonus his foot, where he sate, with his Nobles about him; and Antigonus rebuked him very sharply for so lavishly insulting over the fall of so great a person; not considering the casualty of human condition: and taking the head, put his hood over it, which he then ware for an attire, after the manner of the Macedons, and buried his body very honourable. And when his son Helenus was brought prisoner to him, he willed him to take upon him both the habit, and also the spirit of a King, and delivered into his hands the bones of his father, enclosed in a golden Urne, willing him to carry it into Epirus, to his brother Alexander. And as for Pyrrhus his Nobles and friends, for they also, camp and all, fell into his hands, he entreated them with all the fair respect that might be. [*Plut. in the end of his Pyrrhus, lib.* 25. *cap.* 5. *Val. Max. lib.* 5. *cap.* 1.]

Those of Tarentum, hearing of the death of Pyrrhus, sent to Carthage to crave aid thence, as well against the Romans, as against Milo, who held the City with a strong Garrison of Epirotes: and Milo being reduced to this exigence, and being enclosed on all sides, by the Romans at land, and Carthaginians by sea, delivered up the Castle to Papyrus Curso, the Roman consul, upon this condition, that he and his souldiers, with their monies, and other stuff, might be suffered safely to passe into their own Country. The City thereupon was also surrendred to Papyrius, by the Townsmen thereof; giving up their armes, their ship, themselves, and all into his hands: and this was the end of the war of Tarentum, against the Romans, [*Zonaras out of Dioneros. lib.* 4. *cap.* 3. *Frontin. Stratag. lib.* 3.]

3734. After the death of Strato, who sate master of the school of the Peripaticks 18 years, 4444. 270.
Lycon of Troas, the son of Astyanax, succeeded him; a man eloquent of himself, and very fit to instruct and bring up youth, [*Laert.*]

3735. Attalus the younger, the brother of Philitarus had a son born him, whose name also was called attalus, and reigned afterward in Pergamus, and lived 72 years, as we find in *Polybius, in Excerpt, Hen. Vales. and Suid. in Attalus, and Liv. lib.* 33.] 4445. 269.

3736. Jubilæus 24.

After Mithridates, when he had sitten King of Pontus 36 years, succeeded his 4448. 266.
3739. son Ariobarzanes, [*Diod. lib.* 30. *year* 3, *Olymp.* 119. *with Excerpt. Memnon, c.* 17. *&* 25.]

In the year according to Dionys. 21. in the 22, and 26 day of the moneth Scorpi- 4449. 265.
3740. on, in the year 484 of Nabonassar, 18 and 22 day of the moneth Thoth, and in the 14 and 18 of November, according to the Julian account, there was an observation taken of the planet Mercurie in the morning, [*Plau. Ptol. lib.* 9. *cap.* 10, 11.]

Philetæus the Teian, born at Teii in Pontus, when he had ruled in Pergamus 20 4751. 263.
3741. years, departed this life at the age of 80 years, after whom came Eumenes the first, his elder brother Eumenes his son, who sate there 22 years, [*Strabo lib.* 12. *pag.* 543. *& lib.* 13. *pag.* 623, 624. *with Lucian, in his Macrobii.*]

The first Punic or Sicilian war began this year between the Romans, (who now first set foot out of Italie, and fought their first battle at sea) and the Carthaginians, who had then invaded Sicilie; and this war continued 24 years without intermission. [*Polyb. lib.* 1.]

This same year also, when Diognetus was L. Chancelor at Athens, the Chronologer of Paros, made his Canon or order of times; which the learned Mr. Selden, lately published in his *Marmora Arundeliana.*

In the 23 year, according to Dionysius, in the 29 (it should be the 19 or 20, accord- 4452. 262.
3742. ing to the point of the sun assigned) of Hydron or Aquarion, in the 486 year of Nabonassar in the moneth Choeac, and 17 day thereof, (upon the 11 of our February) in the morning; and fourth of the moneth Tauron, or first of Phamenoth the Egyptian moneth, (for in Cl. Ptolem. we must here write A for Λ) that is, upon the 26 of our April, in the evening, and first hour of the night, and in the same year of Nabonassar; but the 24 of the Dionysian account, on the 24 of Leonion, or 30 of Paynus, answering to the 23 of our August, in the evening, Dionysius the Astronomer, took the observations, of the Planet of Mercurie, which Cl. Ptolomæus, relateth out of Hipparchus, [*lib.* 9. *cap.* 7.] of his book called his *Great Work.*

Nicomedes King of Bithynia, enlarging the City Astacus, called it after his own name, Nicomedia, [*Euseb. Chron. with Pausan. in his Eliac. lib.* 2. *pag.* 159. *Trebel. Pollio. in Gallienis. and Ammia. Marcel. lib.* 22.] though Memnon, Excerpt. cap. 21. saith, that he built Nicomedia over against the City Astacus, as indeed Strabo and Plinie both, make them two distinct Cities.

Eumenes, 1. having gotten many Cities, and places near about Pergamus, into his hands, fought a pitcht field, with Antiochus the son of Seleucus, near unto Sardes, and overthrew him in it, [*Strabo lib.* 13. *pag.* 624.]

Antiochus of Syria, having kil'd one of his sons, and declared the other his successor, 4453. 261.
3743. died, *Prolog. of Trog. Pompeius,* [*lib.* 26.] who in his life time, for the great defeat which he gave the Galls, who came over out of Europe into Asia, was surnamed Soter, (*i.e.*) their deliverer, [*Appia. in Syriac. pag.* 130.] concerning which victory of his over the Galls, we may read more in Lucian, in his book, ὑπὲρ τοῦ ἐν τῇ προσαγορεύσει πταίσματος, (i.e.) *of failing in mens speech,* and in his *Zeuxis,* al, *Antiochus.* As for his son and successor Antiochus, whom he had by Stratonice, the Milesians, the Milesians were the first, who surnamed him Θεὸν, or God, because he rid them of their Tyrant, Timarchus, [*Appian, ut sup.*] and Tatianus the Assyrian, in his oration against the Gentiles, intimates, that Berosus, who was a Priest of Belus in Babylon, dedicated his three books of the Chaldean History unto this Antiochus, by whom also, [*Plinie l.* 17. *cap.* 56.] were published the observations of the Celestial Motions, among the Babylonians, for 480 years, which number of years, if we deduce from the head or Epoch of Nabonassars account, as other learned men do, we shall find it to end but six years before the beginning of this Antiochus. But Porphyrie, Eusebius, Severus Sulpitius, Johannes Malela of Antioch, and all agree in this, that he reigned 15 years.

This man gave the Jews living in Ionia, equal rights and priviledges with the Gentiles, and yet suffered them to live according to their own religion and customs of their nation. [*Josephus lib.* 12. *cap.* 3.] he made sundry times war upon Ptol. Philadelphus, and fought with him, with all the forces he could raise from out of Babylon, and all the oriental parts. Wherefore Ptolemei, desirous to put an end to this bloudy war, gave him his daughter Bernice two wife, while his former wife Laodice was yet living; by whom yet he had borne him two sons, Seleucus Callinicus, and Antiochus Hierax, (*i.e.*) *the Hawk.* And Ptolemei accompanied his daughter as far as Pelusium, and there gave him an infinite masse of gold and silver, in dowrie with her, whence he was called φερνοφόρος (*i.e.*) the dowrie giver, [*Ierom upon Daniel, c.* 11.] and took great care to his no smal cost besides, that water out of the river Nile, might be carried to her, where ever she was, to the end she might never drink of any other water but that, as *Athenæus,* [*lib.* 2. *c.* 2.] reporteth out of Polybies. And Appianus is mightily overseen, where he saith, that Bernice and Laodice were both daughters to this Ptolemei, [*in Syria, pag.* 130.]

3745. Josephus, [*Ant. l. 12. c. 3.*] writeth that after Eleazar the son of Onias, (*i. e.*) his Uncle Manasses, the son of Jaddus, succeeded him in the Priesthood at Jerusalem, and late High Priest there 26 years, by the reckoning of [*Scaliger, in Graec. Eusebia. page 50.*] 4455. 289.

3746. Laodice bare unto Antiochus Theos, a son called Antiochus, who, as I said before, was called Hierax. See hereafter, [*An. Mun. 1760.*] 4456. 288.

3747. In the year 28, according to Dionysius his account, the 7 day of the moneth Didymon, in the 491 of Nabonassar, day 5 of the moneth Parmuth, the 28 of our July, the Planet of Mercury was seen near to the sign of Gemini, in the evening toward the fourth head thereof, [*Cl. Ptol. lib. 9. cap. 7.*] 4457. 287.

3750. This year the second Periode of Calippus began.

3753. Aratus of Sicyone, at the age of 20 years, delivering his native country from the tyranny and oppression of Nicocles, joyned it to the body of the State or Commonwealth of Achaia, [*Polyb. lib. 2. pag. 130.*] and then sent to Ptolemei Philadelphus in Egypt, and gat of him 150 talents, which he bestowed among his poor country-men; especially in redeeming such as had been taken prisoners. And because those that had been turned out of their Country, and were now restored, would never let them be quiet, who upon what title soever, were now possessed of their lands and estates; therefore he made a journey himself to Ptolemei, and desired more money of him, to make all even among his country-men, and to take away all suites of law and differences between them. In which journey, thorough violence of tempest, and contrary winds, he was driven upon the coast of Caria, in Asia; and from thence, having made along voyage of it, came at last into Egypt: where he obtained a boone of 150 talents more for his countries good; of which he took 40 talents presently along with him, and returned into Peloponnese, [*Plut. in Arato.*]

3754. This year, when Manlius Vulso, and Attilius Regulus were Consuls in Rome, which, as Polybius noteth, was the 14 year of this first Carthaginian war, the Parthians, under their Captain Arsaces, shook off the Macedonian yoke, and revolted from them, [*Trog. Pomp. lib. 41.*] This Arsaces, the later Persian Writers call *Aiki*, al. *Aikam*: and Mircondus (*Chapter*, who, as he saith, began his reign there, in the 72 year, after the death of Alexander the Great; which is one year before the Consulship of Manlius and Attilius in Rome, and 3 years before Olymp. 133. in which Eusebius in his Chron. noteth; that this Arsaces and his Parthians fell off, and rebelled against Antiochus Theos; nevertheless, because the Parthians keep the day, whereon Arsaces fought with Seleucus Callinicus, the son and successor of Antiochus, and overcame him, and took Callinicus himself prisoner, *holiday, and make a great festival of it, as the very birth-day of their liberty*; as Justin relateth out of [*Trogus, lib. 42. cap. 4.*] therefore both [*Justin, and Appian, in Syriac. pag. 130.*] thought that the Parthians began their revolt, under Seleucus, and not under Antiochus his father. And the Parthians moreover, did this Arsaces that honour, as to call all their Race of Kings after him, by the names of Arsaces, [*Justin, lib. 41. cap. 5. Strabo, lib. 15. pag. 702.*] 4454. 250.

Now that the Parthians, together with the Persians, which the later Persian Writers confound, and make one people with the Parthians, (of which we may see more in [*Schickard, Tarich. pag. 101, and 102.*] and our third note upon the Acts of Ignatius) fell off from the Persian Empire, Arrianus, in Persicis, sheweth, as we find him in [*Photius, his Bibliotheca, cod. 58.*] Where he also sheweth the cause of this their revolt from the Persian Empire, to have been this Arsaces and Tyridates, the sons of Phriapites, *al.* Phiapasius, the son of Arsaces, first had slain one Pherecles (*al.* Agathocles, as we find him stiled by Geor. Syncellus) the Governour of that Country, appointed by Antiochus Theos; for that he offered to abuse the body of the said Tirdates in a sodomitical way, having five others in the plot with him. And then turning the Macedons out, took the Sovereignty to themselves: whose successors afterward stood it out also, against the Romans, and contended with them for the Empire of the World. See [*Strabo, lib. 11. pag. 515.*]

At the same time also, Theodotus, who had under him 1000 Cities of the Bactrians, fell off, and revolted from the Macedons; and the whole East, following their example, did the like, [*Justin, lib. 41. cap. 4. out of Trogus.*] Others say, that the two Kings of Syria and Media, falling out, one Euthydemus perswaded the Grecians, which inhabited Bactria, to revolt from the Macedons, and to cast off their yoke; and that thereupon Arsaces, seeing Diotus, *al.* Theodotus, grow into such power among the Bactrians, drew the Parthians to a revolt likewise from the Macedons; Apollodorus also, in his books of the Parthian affairs, tells us; that those Greeks, which dwelt in the Bactria, growing strong, invaded India, and went so far therein, that, passing the River Hypanis, Eastward, went as far as the Isamus, and out-went Alexander in the conquest of India, [*Strabo. lib. 11. pag. 515, 516. and lib. 15. pag. 686.*]

Seleucus

3758. Seleucus King of Syria, overcome with love, sent for his former wife Laodice, and her children, to Court again; and she shortly after, fearing the fickleneke of his mind, and least his affections might happily return again to Bernice, his second wife, poisoned him, [*Jerom upon Daniel, cap. 11. Appian. in Syriac, pag. 130.*] and to cover this fluttery of hers, she caused one Artemon, who was very like him, to lie in his bed, as if he himself had lain there sick: and so, what with his face, what with his counterfeit speech, cousened all that came to see and visit him in his sickneesse; and by this means, concealed the death of the true King, till she had taken order for one to succeed him in the kingdom, whom she thought fit, [*Valer. Max. lib. 9. cap. 14. Plinie, lib. 7. cap. 11. Solin. cap. 1.*] and by this means, Seleucus, the eldest son of Seleucus by Laodice, came to succeed him in the kingdom, who from the many victories, which he got, (and they were none, that I know of) was surnamed Callinicus, and from his great beard, Pogon, (*i.e.*) which signifies a beard, as in *Polyb.* [*lib. 2. pag. 155.*] and he sate King 20 years. [*Eusseb. Chron.*]

Likewise in Egypt, Ptol. Philadelphus, who, living luxuriously, doubted not to say, that he should live ever, and that he onely had found out the way to immortality, as *Athenaus*, [*lib. 12. cap. 27. reporteth out of Philarchus his History, lib. 22.*] in the 40 year after the decease of Ptolemei the first his father, dyed; and after him succeeded Ptolemei, surnamed Euergetes, his son, begotten of Arsinoe, the daughter of Lysimachus, and reigned 25 years, as [*Cl. Ptolom. in Canone, Clemens Alexand. in Strom. lib. 1. and Jerom upon cap. 9. of Daniel.*] tells us; and in his time it is said, that there appeared a Phœnix, which came to Heliopolis, drawing with her a huge flock of other birds, all wondring at her beauty, [*Tacit. Annal. lib. 6.*]

Laodice put Berenice with her young son, which she had by Ptolemie, into the hands of Icadion, and Geneus, (*al.* Coeneus) two chief men of Antioch, to be murdered. [*Jerom upon Daniel, cap. 11. and Appia. in Syriac. pag. 130.*] Berenice, when she heard that they were coming to murder her, shut her self up in Daphne, a Castle or Suburb of Antioch, of which I spake before. Where, when the Cities of Asia heard that she with her young son were besieged, they in remembrance and reverence of her high calling, and progenitors, out of more compassion, sent her in aides from all parts. Her brother also Ptolemei surnamed Euergetes, fearing the danger his sister was in, left his kingdom, and sped him thither, with all the forces which he could make, [*Justin lib. 27. cap. 1.*] but before any aides could come, the young son, by such devises as Laodice used, was taken and carried away; whereof Berenice the mother hearing, armed her self, and got into a Chariot, and pursued after Geneus, the butcherly minister of that cruel act; and overtaking him, when she could do nothing on him with her spear, took a stone, and with that, laid him all along: and forcing her Chariot over the very body of the knave, brake thorough the midst of the companies, and went directly to the house, where she heard say, they had laid the body of her son, whom they had already murdered. [*Val. Max. lib. 9. cap. 10.*]

The murderers of the child, took another child very like him, and brought him forth, and shewed him to the people, with a roial guard about him, as if it had been the child indeed. But they set a strong guard of mercenarie Galls upon Bernice, and delivered up to her the strongest part of the place or Castle at Antioch, and gave her their oath to be true unto her, and entered into a covenant with her; for the gave ear to Aristarchus her Physician, who perswaded her to make a league and covenant of friendship with them, but they using their oath for nought else but a stratageme, to wit, to get within her, presently fell to cutting of her throat. The women about her, stood to defend her, as well as they could, and many of them there dyed in the quarrel: but three of them, to wit, Panarista, and Mania, and Gethosyne, took her body, and laid it in her bed, as if she had been wounded onely, and not quite dead; giving it forth, that she might recover, and held the people on in that amusement, till the coming of Ptolemei. [*Polyanus Strateg. lib. 1.*]

Now all the Cities of Asia, which were revolted from Seleucus, set ships to sea, and joyned with Ptolemei, either for the defence of Berenice, if she were alive, or to revenge her murder, if she were dead, [*Justin lib. 27. cap. 1.*] and Ptolemei indeed, when he came, slew Laodice, and entering Syria, marched on as far as Babylon, [*Appian. in Syriac. pag. 130.*] possessing himself of Ceelolyria, with Seleucia, [*Polyb. lib. 5. pag. 402, 403.*] Syria also and Cilicia, and the upper provinces beyond the Euphrates, and almost all Asia fell unto him, [*Jerom upon Daniel, cap. 11.*] even from Taurus unto India, without one battle fought, or stroke striken for it; it we may believe Polyenus, in the place above cited, with which we may also compare, what we find in the monument of Euergetes, called *monumentum Adulitanum*, published at Rome, in the year 1631. by *Leo Allatius*, to wit, *Hearing received*, saith he, *the sovereignty of Egypt, Lybia, Syria Phœnicia, Cyprus, Lycia, Caria, and the Cyclades Iles, from his father, he gathered an army of Horse and Foot, with a fleet of ships, and Elephants out of Troglodytica, and Ethiopia, part of*

3745. Josephus, [*l.* 12. *c.* 3.] writeth that after Eleazar the son of Onias, (*i. e.*) his Uncle Manasses, the son of Jaddus, succeeded him in the Priesthood at Jerusalem, and late High Priest there 26 years, by the reckoning of [*Scaliger, in Grac. Eusebia. page* 50.] 4455. 259.

3746. Laodice bare unto Antiochus Theos, a son called Antiochus, who, as I said before, was called Hierax. See hereafter, [*An. Man.* 1760.] 4456. 258.

3747. In the year 28, according to Dionysius his account, the 7 day of the moneth Didymon, in the 491 of Nabonassar, day 5 of the moneth Parmuth, the 28 of our July, the Planet of Mercury was seen near to the sign of Gemini, in the evening toward the south head thereof, [*Cl. Ptol. lib.* 9. *cap.* 7.] 4457. 257.

3750. This year the second Periode of Calippus began.

3753. Aratus of Sicyone, at the age of 20 years, delivering his native country from the tyranny and oppression of Nicocles, joyned it to the body of the State or Commonwealth of Achaia, [*Polyb. lib.* 2. *pag.* 130.] and then sent to Ptolemei Philadelphus in Egypt, and gat of him 150 talents, which he bestowed among his poor country-men; especially in redeeming such as had been taken prisoners. And because those that had been turned out of their Country, and were now restored, would never let them be quiet, who upon what title soever, were now possessed of their lands and estates; therefore he made a journey himself to Ptolemei, and desired more money of him, to make all even among his country-men, and to take away all suits of law and differences between them. In which journey, thorough violence of tempest, and contrary winds, he was driven upon the coast of Caria, in Asia; and from thence, having made along voyage of it, came at last into Egypt: where he obtained a boone of 150 talents more for his countries good; of which he took 40 talents presently along with him, and returned into Peloponese, [*Plut. in Arato.*]

3754. This year, when Manlius Vulso, and Attilius Regulus were Consuls in Rome, which, as Polybius noteth, was the 14 year of this first Carthaginian war, the Parthians, under their Captain Arsaces, shoke off the Macedonian yoke, and revolted from them, [*Trog. Pomp. lib.* 41.] This Arsaces, the later Persian Writers call *Aski*, al. *Aikam*: and Mircondus *Chapur*, who, as he saith, began his reign there, in the 72 year, after the death of Alexander the Great; which is one year before the Consulship of Manlius and Attilius in Rome, and 3 years before Olymp. 133. in which Eusebius in his Chron. noteth; that this Arsaces and his Parthians fell off, and reebled against Antiochus Theos; nevertheless, because the Parthians keep the day, whereon Arsaces fought with Seleucus Callinicus, the son and successor of Antiochus, and overcame him, and took Callinicus himself prisoner, *holiday, and make a great festival of it, as the very birthday of their liberty*; as Justin relateth out of [*Trogus, lib.* 42. *cap.* 4.] therefore both [*Justin, and Appian, in Syriac. pag.* 130.] thought that the Parthians began their revolt, under Seleucus, and not under Antiochus his father. And the Parthians moreover, did this Arsaces that honour, as to call all their Race of Kings after him, by the names of Arsaces, [*Justin, lib.* 41. *cap.* 5. *Strabo, lib.* 15. *pag.* 702.] 4454. 250.

Now that the Parthians, together with the Persians, which the later Persian Writers confound, and make one people with the Parthians, (of which we may see more in [*Schikardi, Tarich. pag.* 101. *and* 102.] and our third note upon the Acts of Ignatius) fell off from the Persian Empire, Arrianus, in Persicis, sheweth, as we find him in [*Photius, his Bibliotheca, cod.* 58.] Where he also sheweth the cause of this their revolt from the Persian Empire, to have been this Arsaces and Tyridates, the sons of Phriapites, *al.* Priapasius, the son of Arsaces, first had slain one Phereeles (*al.* Agathocles, as we find him stiled by Geor. Syncellus) the Governour of that Country, appointed by Antiochus Theos; for that he offered to abuse the body of the said Tirdates in a sodomitical way, having five others in the plot with him. And then turning the Macedons out, took the Sovereignty to themselves: whose successors afterward stood it out also, against the Romans, and contended with them for the Empire of the World. See [*Strabo, lib.* 11. *pag.* 515.]

At the same time also, Theodotus, who had under him 1000 Cities of the Bactrians, fell off, and revolted from the Macedons; and the whole East, following their example, did the like, [*Justin. lib.* 41. *cap.* 4. *out of Trogus.*] Others say, that the two Kings of Syria and Media, falling out, one Euthydemus perswaded the Grecians, which inhabited Bactria, to revolt from the Macedons, and to cast off their yoke; and that thereupon Arsaces, seeing Diotus, *al.* Theodotus, grow into such power among the Bactrians, drew the Parthians to a revolt likewise from the Macedons; Apollodorus also, in his books of the Parthian affairs, tells us; that those Greeks, which dwelt in the Bactria, growing strong, invaded India, and went so far therein, that, passing the River Hypanis, Eastward, went as far as the Hamus, and out-went Alexander in the conquest of India, [*Strabo. lib.* 11. *pag.* 515. 516. *and lib.* 15. *pag.* 686.]

Seleucus

3758. Seleucus King of Syria, overcome with love, sent for his former wife Laodice, and her children, to Court again; and she shortly after, fearing the fickleneke of his mind, and least his affections might happily return again to Bernice, his second wife, poisoned him, [*Jerom upon Daniel, cap.* 11. *Appian. in Syriac. pag.* 130.] and to cover this slattery of hers, she caused one Artemon, who was very like him, to lie in his bed, as if he himself had lain there sick: and so, what with his face, what with his counterfeit speech, couzened all that came to see and visit him in his sickneesse; and by this means, concealed the death of the true King still she had taken order for one to succeed him in the kingdom, whom she thought fit, [*Valer. Max. lib.* 9. *cap.* 14. *Plinie, lib.* 7. *cap.* 11. *Solin. cap.* 1.] and by this means, Seleucus, the eldest son of Seleucus by Laodice, came to succeed him in the kingdom, who from the many victories, which he got, (and they were none, that I know of) was surnamed Callinicus, and from his great beard, Pogon, (*i.e.*) which signifies a beard, as in *Polyb.* [*lib.* 2. *pag.* 155.] and he sate King 20 years. [*Euseb. Chron.*]

Likewise in Egypt, Ptol. Philadelphus, who, living luxuriously, doubted not to say, that he should live ever, and that he onely had found out the way to immortality, as *Athenaus*, [*lib.* 12. *cap.* 17. *reporteth out of Philarchus his History, lib.* 22.] in the 40 year after the decease of Ptolemei the first his father, dyed; and after him succeeded Ptolemei, surnamed Euergetes, his son, begotten of Arsinoe, the daughter of Lysimachus, and reigned 25 years, as [*Cl. Ptolom. in Canone, Clement Alexand. in Strom. lib.* 1. *and Jerom upon cap.* 9. *of Daniel.*] tells us; and in his time it is said, that there appeared a Phœnix, which came to Heliopolis, drawing with her a huge flock of other birds, all wondring at her beauty, [*Tacit. Annal. lib.* 6.]

Laodice put Berenice with her young son, which she had by Ptolemie, into the hands of Icadion, and Geneus, (*al.* Coeneus) two chief men of Antioch, to be murdered. [*Jerom upon Daniel, cap.* 11. *and Appia. in Syriac. pag.* 130.] Berenice, when she heard that they were coming to murder her, shut her self up in Daphne, a Castle or Suburb of Antioch, of which I spake, before. Where, when the Cities of Asia heard that she with her young son were besieged, they in remembrance and reverence of her high calling, and progenitors, out of meer compassion, sent her in aides from all parts. Her brother also Ptolemei surnamed Euergetes, fearing the danger his sister was in, left his kingdom, and sped him thither, with all the forces which he could make, [*Justin lib.* 27. *cap.* 1.] but before any aides could come, the young son, by such devises as Laodice used, was taken and carried away; whereof Berenice the mother hearing, armed her self, and got into a Chariot, and pursued after Geneus, the butcherly minister of that cruel act; and overtaking him, when she could do nothing on him with her spear, took a stone, and with that, laid him all along: and forcing her Chariot over the very body of the knave, brake thorough the midst of the companies, and went directly to the house, where she heard say, they had laid the body of her son, whom they had already murdered. [*Val. Max. lib.* 9. *cap.* 10.]

The murderers of the child, took another child very like him, and brought him forth, and shewed him to the people, with a roial guard about him, as if it had been the child indeed. But they set a strong guard of mercenarie Galls upon Bernice, and delivered up to her the strongest part of the place or Castle at Antioch, and gave her their oath to be true unto her, and entered into a covenant with her; for she gave eat to Aristarchus her Physician, who perswaded her to make a league and covenant of friendship with them, but they using their oath for nought else but a stratageme, to wit, to get within her, presently fell to cutting of her throat. The women about her, stood to defend her, as well as they could, and many of them there dyed in the quarrel: but three of them, to wit, Panariste, and Mania, and Gethosyne, took her body, and laid it in her bed, as if she had been wounded onely, and not quite dead; giving it forth, that she might recover, and held the people on in that amusement, till the coming of Ptolemei. [*Polyænus Strateg. lib.* 1.]

Now all the Cities of Asia, which were revolted from Seleucus, set ships to sea, and joyned with Ptolemei, either for the defence of Berenice, if she were alive, or to revenge her murder, if she were dead, [*Justin lib.* 27. *cap.* 1.] and Ptolemei indeed, when he came, slew Laodice, and entering Syria, marched on as far as Babylon, [*Appian. in Syriac. pag.* 130.] possessing himself of Cœlosyria, with Seleucia, [*Polyb. lib.* 5. *pag.* 402, 403.] Syria also and Cilicia, and the upper provinces beyond the Euphrates, and almost all Asia fell unto him, [*Jerom upon Daniel, cap.* 11.] even from Taurus unto India, without one battle fought, or strok stricken for it; if we may believe Polyenus, in the place above cited, with which we may also compare, what we find in the monument of Euergetes, called *monumentum Adulitanum*, published at Rome, in the year 1631. by *Leo Allatius*, to wit, *Having received*, saith he, *the soveraignty of Egypt, Lybia, Syria Phœnicia, Cyprus, Lycia, Caria, and the Cycladian Isles, from his father, he gathered an army of Horse and Foot, with a fleet of ships, and Elephants out of Troglodytica, and Ethiopia, part of*

The Julian Period. 4468. The year before Christ. 246.

of which Elephants had been there taken by his father, and the rest by himself, and brought from thence into Egypt, and there trained up to the war, all excellently well furnished, & with them sailed into Asia; and conquering all the land on this side the Euphrates, Cilicia, Pamphylia, Ionia, Hellespont, and Thracia, together with all their Forces, and other Elephants out of India, and all the Kings of the Nations, in his companie; he put over the Euphrates, and there conquered Mesopotamia, Babylonia, Susia, Persia, Media, and all the country as far as Bactria.

This Euergetes, having conquered all Syria, came down to Jerusalem, and there offered many sacrifices of thanksgiving unto God, and dedicated to him gifts worthy of so great a Victory; as Josephus speaketh, [*lib. 2. cont. Apion. pag. 1064.*]

3759. Euergetes, being called back by a sedition of his own people in Egypt, held Syria in his own hands, but trusted Cilicia in the hands of one of his Nobles, named Antiochus; and the Provinces beyond the Euphrates, in the hands of Xanthippus for the Government of them: and spoiling and wasting all the kingdom of Seleucus, carried from thence 40 thousand talents of silver, and all the rich vessels that was therein; and 2500 Images of their gods, among which, he carried away also, those Images which Cambyses heretofore, had taken out of Egypt, at his being there, and carried into Persia: and from thence it was, that the Egyptians, when they saw their gods come home again by his means, gave him the surname of *Euergetes*, [*Jerom. upon Daniel, cap. 11.*] of whom, in that Monument aforementioned, called *Monumentum Adulitanum*, we find it thus written. *Ptolemei, having there received those gods which the Persians had taken and carried out of Egypt in former times, with other treasure, there laid up; sent up his army, by ditches new cut, to let in the water for that purpose.* 4469. 245.

After the departure of Ptolemei out of Syria, Seleucus, having fitted up a vast Fleet to go against such Cities as had revolted from him: by a sudden tempest arising at sea, lost all his Fleet: whereupon the Cities and Countries which for very hatred of his person had turned to Ptolemeis side; now in very commiseration of this his so great a calamity at sea, returned all to his obedience again, [*Justin, lib. 27. cap. 2.*]

3760. In the year 67. according to the Chaldæans, on the 5 day of the moneth Apelleus, and in the year 504 of Nabonasar, 27 of the moneth Thoth, the 18 of our November, the Planet of Mercury was observed in the morning to have been to the northward of the uppermost Star in the head of Scorpio, [*Cl. Ptol. lib. 9. cap. 7.*]

Seleucus Callinicus, beginning to make war upon Ptolemei Euergetes, was utterly routed in the field, and thereupon fled to Antioch, and from thence wrote to his brother Antiochus, and craved his help, offering him for his pains, all Asia on this side the Taurus: but Antiochus, beeing at this time, not above 14 years of age, yet immoderately greedy of a kingdom, laid hold on the occasion, not with so brotherly a minde as he should have done: but like a very Laron, sought to strip his brother of all that he had, in his necessity; and though a child, yet put he on more than a man-like impious resolution; from whence it was, that even then, he gat the surname of Hierax; (*i. e.*) a greedy Hawke; or Harpye rather, because more like a Hawke than a man, he was ever ready to fall upon every mans estate, [*Justin, lib. 17. cap. 2. with Strabo, lib. 16. pag. 754.*]

3761. At this time, the people of Smyrna and Magnesia, in the moneth Lenæon, entered a league between themselves to maintaine the honour and greatnesse of this Seleucus: which league and decree of theirs, we find preserved to this very day, transcribed out of those *Marmora Arundeliana*; (*i. e.*) those Marble stones which the Earle of Arundel caused to be brought out of those parts, and published in print by Mr. J. Selden, as before. 4471. 243.

Ptolemei, when he saw that this young Antiochus took part with Seleucus; least he should be forced to have them both his enemies, at once, struck up a truce with Seleucus, for ten years, [*Justin, lib. 27. cap. 2.*] In which long time of peace, he sent for Eratosthenes Cyrenæus, from Athens, and made him keeper of his Library at Alexandria, [*Suidas. in Eratosthenes, and in the word, Apollonius.*] For this Ptolemei Euergetes, followed his father Philadelphus his steps, in promoting the magnificence of this Library, and with it, of all kind of learning besides; for he himself was a schollar of Aristarchus the Philosopher, and wrote certain Historical Commentaries with his own hand, [*Athenæ. lib. 2. cap. 33.*] And of his care in getting into his Library the works of ancient Writers, Galen, upon the 3 book of Hippocrates, [*of Epidemical diseases,*] saith, *He gave order for all the books of them which came into Egypt, to be brought to him, and took out copies of them: and then gave the transcripts of them to the owners which brought them, but put the originals in his own Library, with this inscription,* Τῶν ἐκ πλοίων: (i. e.) *from out of ships; that it might appear, they came out of such ships as there arrived.* And having gotten from Athens the works of Sophocles, Eurypides and Escylus, onely to transcribe them, and left them 15 talents in pawne, till he restored the originals, which he had borrowed; he caused them to be written out most exquisitely in fair parchment, and then retaining

retaining the originals, sent those so fair transcribed copies, back to them again; desiring them to keep his pawn of 15 talents, and to suffer the originals to remain with him.

Antigonus Gonatas, when he had reigned in Macedon 34 years, and in Greece 44. and had lived in all, 80 years, as Medius and other Writers affirm, or as Porphyrie saith

3762. 83, died, [*Lucian, in Macrobiis, Porphyr. in Græc. Eusebianis, Scalig. pag. 229.*]

After him, succeeded his son Demetrius; who reigned 10 yeares, [*Porphyrie, ibid. Polyb. lib. 2. page 131.*] in which time he made himselfe Master of Cyrene, and all Lybia, [*Porphyrie, ibid.*] Now Olympias, the daughter of Pyrrhus, King of Epirus, after the death of Alexander her husband and own brother, gave her daughter Pthias to this Demetrius, who had at that time to wife, the sister of Antiochus, King of Syria: whereupon she, as one turned off by her husband, went away to her brother Antiochus, and stirred up him, to begin a war upon her husband, for the injury by him done to her, [*Justin, lib. 28. cap. 1.*] Now in all this time there was no other Antiochus that was a King, save onely this Antiochus Hierax, who would have wrested the whole kingdom out of Seleucus his elder brothers hand; for Justin out of Trogus, [*lib. 41. cap. 4.*] calleth both these brothers, by the name of Kings; and the same [*Trogus, lib. 27. in the Prologue to it, and Polyæ. lib. Stratag. 4. in Antio. Hierax*] shew, that Antiochus went into Mesopotamia; where, as the *Fasti Seculi* have it, Seleucus had built a City, called Callimicopolis: though at that time, neither Antiochus nor Seleucus, had Syria in their possession, but Ptolemei Euergetes King of Egypt.

Now at this time, Antiochus, seeking to wrest all Asia, properly so called, out of his brother Seleucus his hand, raised an army of the Galls for his money against him: and coming to a fight near to the City Ancyra, Seleucus there, by the extraordinary prowesse of those Galls, lost the field; whereupon, these Galls supposing that Seleucus had been slain in the battle, turned their armes forthwith upon Antiochus, who had hired them for himself, which he perceiving, bought himself out of theirs, as out of so many theeves hands, with money, and was fain to enter a league, and to make an allociation of armes with his mercenaries: but Eumenes with a fresh army of his own, set upon Antiochus and his Galls, all bleeding and sore as they were of their late-gotten victory, and routed them; and thereby gat the greater part of Asia into his possession, [*Justin, lib. 27. cap. 2, & 3. with the Prologue of Trogus, ib.*] 4472. 242.

3763. Eumenes, the son of Eumenes the elder, who was the son of Philetærus, drank himself stark drunk, and died, as [*Athenæus, lib. 12. cap. 16. out of Ctesicles, lib. 3. de Temporibus,*] reporteth: and after him succeeded Attalus, that Attalus his son, which was younger brother to Philetærus, begotten of Antiochis, the daughter of Achæus. This Attalus, using his great wealth warily and magnificently withal, bred an opinion in himself, and then in other men also, that he deserved to bear the name and title of a King: and therefore having upon a time overcome the Galls in a fight, he presently took the name and port of a King upon him: and so used the matter by his care and providence, that it continued in his house to the third generation, [*Polyb. lib. 18. in the Excerpt. of him, pulished by Vales. pag. 102.*] concerning which points, Suidas reports an Oracle which was given him by the prophetesse at Delphos; in these words. 4473. 241.

Θάρσει Ταυροκέρως, &c. (*i. e.*)
Go on Taurocerus, thou a Crown shalt wear,
And thy sons sons: and there an end shall be.

Now it is supposed, that this Eumenes, was therefore surnamed Taurocerus, because there were a pair of Bulls hornes added some where, to the head of his picture, or other statue of him: as also in that Oracle uttered by Phaennes, concerning the slaughter, which he should one day make of the Galls, he is called, *Tauri filius*, (*i. e.*) the son of a Bull, mentioned by [*Pausan. in Phocicis, pag. 334.*] in these words,

Τέχα γὰρ σφιν [illegible] Κρονίων, &c. (*i. e.*)
For Jove shall quickly them a Saviour send;
Son of a Bull, and by Jove nurtured,
Which on the Galls shall bring a dismal day.

Concerning which battle fought between Attalus and the Galls, Livie speaketh, [*lib 38.*] *The first in Asia,* saith he, *that refused to pay contribution to the Galls, was Attalus; and fortune here, beyond all expectation of men, favoured this bold attempt of his: and upon a battle fought he had the better of them.* But *Polyænus*, [*lib. 4. Stratag. in Attalo*] tells us, of a devise, which one Sudines, a Chaldæan Soothsayer, used to animate the souldiers to this fight, when they had otherwise quite lost their courage: which Sudines, was none other, but that Babylonian Mathematician whom we find mentioned by [*Strabo, lib. 16. pag. 739.*] whose Astronomical tables, one Vettius Valens of Antioch professeth

protesseth that he made use of, in finding out the motions of the Moon.

In the year 45, according to Dionysius his Era upon the 10 day of the moneth Parthenion, *al.* Virginion, 83 years from the death of Alexander, the 17 day of the moneth Epiphus, (the third day of our Septemb.) the planet of Jupiter was observed to have quite eclipsed the Southern star of the constellation of the Asellus, (*i. e.*) the little Asse. [*Cl. Ptolem. lib.* 11. *cap.* 3.]

3764. Lacides Cyrenæus, Rector of the new Academie, succeding Arcesilaus of Pitane in Eolia, kept his Academy in a certain Garden which Attalus the King had there provided for that purpose, and there he began to read, year 4. of the 134 Olymp. [*Laert. in Laces.*] 4474. 20.

3768. In the 75 year, accordig to the Chaldeans, in the 14 day of the moneth Dios, and the 512 year of Nabonassar, the ninth of the moneth Thoth, (the 29 of our July,) the planet of Mercurie, in the morning, was seen, near to the beam star in the signe of Libra. [*Cl. Ptol. lib.* 9. *cap.* 7.] 4477. 237.

3771. Onias 2. son of Simon the Just, after that Eleasarus had first executed the office of the High Priest at Jerusalem, (because Onias himself was then but a little one) and after him Manasses, because the same Onias, when he came to age, proved βράχυς τὴν διάνοιαν, as Josephus speaketh, (*i. e.*) but a bird-witted man, came at last, and in his old age, to be Prince and High Priest among the Jews, in which office, he carried himself very unworthily, and basely, setting his mind to nothing but mony. [*Iosephus Antiq. lib.* 12. *cap.* 3. *in Græc. Euseb. pag.* 50.] It is said, that he sate Priest 14 years. 4481. 233.

In his dayes, the Samaritans grievously vexed the Jews, spoiling the Country, and carrying away the people captives: and when Onias, for very covetousnesse refused to pay the 20 talents of silver, imposed by the Kings upon the land, which sum, his predecessors had ever used to pay out of their own store, for the ease of the people, Ptol. Euergetes in a rage, sent a messenger to Jerusalem, and threatned Onias, that if he did not speedily send him in his arreers of tribute, he would forthwith give away all the land among his souldiers, and plant new colonies of his own there. But there was at that time one Josephus, the son of Tobias, though a young man, yet of singular repute among all men, for his prudence, justice, and other virtues appearing in him. He living in the Country at a place called Phicola, where he was born; was advertised by his mother, who was the daughter of Simon the Just, and sister to this Onias the priest, of the coming of these messengers or Ambassadors to Jerusalem: whereupon he came to Jerusalem, and undertook to go along in an Embassie to Euergetes, about this matter; and being there, he so far insinuated himself, into the good liking and favour of the King, and Cleopatra the Queen; that he not onely blew over this storm, which so threatned to fall upon his Country, but also obtained a company of two thousand souldiers to levie the tributes and other due profits to the King out of Cœlosyria, Phænicia, Samaria and Judæa, in which office he continued by the space of 22 years; and in that time doubled the Kings revenues; and brought them from 8000, which they were before, to 16 thousand talents by the year, and brought into the kings exchequer, all the goods of felons, and other confiscations which formerly the exchequer men swallowed up, and shared among themselves, [*Iosephus* 16. *cap.* 3. & 4.]

3772. In Macedonia the King Demetrius, died, leaving his son Philip, a very little one, and one Antigonus was made his Protector, or Guardian, but he, (who from his great and extraordinary promises which he made to all sort of men, was called Doson, (*i. e.*) one that was ever full of promises, and of no performance) marrying the mother of his ward, took the kingdom it self, into his own possession, [*Iustin lib.* 28. *cap.* 3.] and reigned 12 years. [*Dexippus, Porphy. and Euseb.*]

3774. Lycon of Troas dyed: when he had sate Rector of the schoole of the Peripateticks 42 years, after the death of Strato Lapsacenus, who sate next before him, and lived in all 74 years. 4484. 230.

3775. In the year 82, according to the Chaldean account, the fifth day of the moneth Xanthicus, year 519 of Nabonassar, the 14 day of the moneth Tybi, (the first of our March) in the evening, Saturn was observed to be two fingers breadth under the southern shoulder of Virgo. [*Cl. Ptol. lib.* 11. *cap.* 7.] 4485. 229.

3778. Antiochus Hierax being distressed, fled to Ptol, Euergetes in Egypt, and was by him clapt up in a fast prison, out of which he escaped, by the means of a certain harlot, which used to resort unto him, but being upon the way, he fell into the hands of certain theevs, who slew him, [*Justin lib.* 17. *cap.* 3.] 4487. 227.

And Seleucus Callinicus his elder brother, much about the same time, his horse falling with him, brake his neck, and died, [*Id. Ib.*] but he left two sons behind him; of which Seleucus the elder, surnamed Ceraunus, being weak in body and purse, could not keep his army in order; and the younger called Antiochus, and surnamed afterward, the Great, after the death of his father, went into the upper Asia, [*Polyb, lib.* 4. *pag.* 315. *and*

and lib. 5. *pag.* 386. *with Appian. in Syriac. pag.* 86. *and* 131.] and Seleucus Ceraunus reigned onely 3 years, [*Porphy. Euseb. Severus Sulpitius.*]

3781. Seleucus Ceraunus, marching against Attalus, who had now gotten all Asia on this side the Taurus into his possession, leaving his kingdom to the care of one Hermias a Carian born, passed the Mount Taurus with a great army, [*Polyb. ut supra.*] 4490. 224.

Seleucus was poisoned in Phrygia, by the means of two of his Nobles that were about him, Apatarias, and Nicanor, [*Polyb. ib. Appianus, in Syriac. pag.* 131. *Jerom, upon Dan. cap.* 11. *Justin, lib.* 29. *cap.* 1.] and there was at that time in his army, one Achæus, the son of Andronicus, brother to Laodice Seleucus his wife, but a prisoner with Ptolemei in Egypt. This Achæus, as a procheinami and kinsman to Seleucus, set himself presently to revenge his death, upon the two authors of it, and slew them both: and then ordered all matters in the army with a singular dexterity, wisdom, and magnanimity. And, having now a fair opportunity of setting the Crown upon his own head, seeing that all men sollicited and importuned him to do it, yet would he not be brought unto it; but kept it for Antiochus, the young son of Seleucus Callinicus, and, marching with the army from place to place, thoroughout Asia, recovered all that ever his father had lost, on this side the Taurus, [*Polyb. lib.* 4. *page* 315. *and* 317.]

But the army, that was in Syria, sent to Antiochus, that was in Babylon, to come and take the kingdom upon him, [*Ierom, upon Dan. cap.* 11.] which he did, being then under 14 years of age, as [*Iustin, lib.* 29. *cap.* 1.] and κομιδῆ νέος: (*i. e.*) very young, as [*Polyb. lib.* 4. *pag.* 271.] saith: and reigned 36 years; as we find in [*Porphyrie, and Eusebius.*]

This Antiochus, committing the whole rule and government of all Asia, on this side Taurus, to Achæus, made Molon governour of Media, and Alexander, Molons brother, President of Persia; but in Court Hermias the Carian swayed all; who, being of a fierce and cruel nature, punished some very grievously for small offences, and making them seem greater by aggravating words than they were indeed; and casting false calumnies upon sundry persons, was ever a mercilesse and inexorable Judge against them, [*Polyb. lib.* 5. *pag.* 386.]

Cleomenes, the King of Lacedemon, being vanquished in the field by Antigonus Doson, King of Macedon, near to Sellasia, and thrust out of his kingdom, took ship at Gythium, which he had there laid ready for what chance soever might fall, and taking some of his Nobles along with him, he sailed into Egypt, to Ptolemei Euergetes (to whom he had formerly sent his children, and his mother Cratesiclea, for pledges, when he first promised him his aid;) and was, when he came, honourably entertained by him, [*Polyb. lib.* 2. *pag.* 154. *Iustin, lib.* 28. *cap.* 4. *Pausan. in Corinth. page* 52. *Plut. in Cleome.*]

3782. The two brothers, Molon, the Governour of Media, and Alexander, the President of Persia, despising the youth of Antiochus their King (and the rather, for that they thought that Achæus would easily be drawn to joyn with them; but above all, fearing the power of Hermias in Court, and his malice and cruelty withal) conspired together with their Provinces to revolt from Antiochus, [*Polyb. lib.* 5. *pag.* 386.] 4492. 222.

In the parts of Caria, and the Isle of Rhodes, there happened at this time a fearful Earthquake, which overturned every where their houses; and among the rest, that huge Colossus, (or *Image of* Jupiter) at Rhodes, [*Euseb. Chron. Oros. lib.* 4. *cap.* 13.]

Ptolemei Euergetes gave Cleomenes (who by his sweet behaviour, grew every day more inward with him than other) some hopes that he would send him back into Greece with a Navy well furnished, and restore him again into his kingdom; mean while he allowed him 24 talents yearly for his entertainment; wherewith, living frugally, he maintained himself and such as were about him, [*Plut. in Cleom.*]

3783. But Ptolemei died, before he could perform with Cleomenes, [*Id. ibid.*] whether of a natural sicknesse, as [*Polybius, lib.* 2. *pag.* 155.] or whether by the wicked practise of his own son, called Philopater; which signifies indeed a lover of his father; but had that name given him per Antiphrasin, (*i. e.*) by a contray meaning, as Justin saith; whose words [*lib.* 29. *cap.* 1.] speaking of this matter, are these. *Egyptum patre ac matre, &c.* (ie.) *Ptolemei, having murdered his father, and his mother,* (whom Strabo calls Agathoclea) *took Egypt into his hands; who, for his villainy acted upon his parents, had his surname Philopator* given him by the Country. We read also in Pliny, [*lib.* 7. *cap.* 56.] that this Ptolemei was by another nickname, called Triphon, from his effeminate and luxurious fashion of living: and in the *Fasti Siculi*, we find thus, *Ptolemei Philopator, who was also called Gallus, son of Ptolemei Euergetes, who was surnamed also Triphon,* &c. wherein, as the false copy in the prologue of [*Trog. Pompei.* 27 *and* 30.] make for him in the surname of Triphon, falsely attributed to the father Euergetes; so in that other name of Gallus given to the son Philopator, the collector of the great Etymology 4493. 221.

Etymologie concurs with him; for there he notes, that Philopater was there called *Gallus*, becauſe he was wont to go with an Ivie Buſh about his head, and other parts of his body, after the manner of the *Galli*, (who were prieſts of Cybele) in the ſolemnities of Bacchus; for ſo effeminate and debauched was this man grown, with whoreing and drinking, that when he was in his beſt wits, and extraordinarily ſober, yet even then he would run about the ſtreets, with the maurice dancers, and belsgingling about him. [*Plut. in Cleom.*] and ſo as Polybius obſerveth of him, he ſpent the whole time of his reign, in revellings and paſtimes, giving himſelf over to all ſenſuall and filthy luſts of the fleſh, and to dayly quaffing and carouſing, [*Polyb. lib. 5. pag.* 380, 381.] and Strabo adds, [*lib. 17. pag.* 796.] that both he, and all the Ptolemeis that followed, grew luxurious, and never ordered that ſtate well afterward. Now this Philopator reigned after his father 17 years, [*Cl. Ptol. in Reg. Canone. Clem. Alexan. Porphy. Euſeb.*]

Philopator, fearing Magas his brother, who by the means of his mother Berenice, was grown gracious in the army, took counſel with one Soſibius, (who was of chief credit with him) and others how to rid them both out of the way. But this imployment troubled theſe men not a little, for fear leſt, the high courage of Berenice conſidered, all this enterpriſe would come to naught, and therefore they were fain to flatter all the Court, giving them aſſurance of great matters, in caſe the buſineſs went on, and ſucceed as they would have it. But Soſibius went farther; and finding Cleomenes the King of Sparta, who at that time ſtood in great need of the Kings help, to be a ſingular wiſe and politick man, and of great experience in matters of the world, brake the matter to him. But Cleomenes diſſwaded him from it; ſaying, that the King had more need to beget him, if it were poſſible, more brothers, for the ſecurity and preſervation of his kingdom, than to deſtroy thoſe which he had. But when Soſibius had told him further, that the King could never be ſure of the mercenarie ſouldiers, ſo long as Magas was alive. Cleomenes then bad him, never fear that, for, ſaith he, among his mercenaries, he hath three thouſand Greeks out of Peloponneſus, and one thouſand out of Creet, who at one beck of his, would be ready to do what ever he would have them. Whereupon Soſibius took courage, and went on, and murdered Berenice and her ſon Magas, and all that belonged to them. [*Polyb. lib. 5. pa.* 380, 382. *and lib. 15, in Excerpt. p. 65. and Plut. in Cleom.*]

Philopator, having firſt murdered his father, then his mother, and now with her his brother, as if all had been well with him, gave himſelf over to his luxury more than ever; and in that way all the court followed him, and not onely his Nobles in Court, and his chief Commanders in the army; but the whole body of the army, from the higheſt to the loweſt, threw away all care of martial diſcipline, and lay luſting in Taverns and bawdy-houſes at their pleaſure, [*Juſtin lib. 13. pag.* 8.]

But to return to Antiochus, when he adviſed with his counſel, how to repreſſe that rebellion of the two brothers, Molon and Alexander in Media and Perſia, Epigenes (who was the man that reduced thoſe forces to Antiochus, which were gathered together for Seleucus, and was of prime credit, and reputation in the army) adviſed, that Antiochus himſelf with his army, ſhould preſently march againſt them: but Hermias, on the contrary, adviſed the King to go himſelf into Cœloſyria, and recover that, and ſend Xenon and Theodorus Hemiolius, to ſubdue the two brothers, [*Polyb. lib. 5. pag.* 387.]

Whiles this was in agitation, and the King lay at Zeugma in Seleucia, there came to him Diogneius his Ammiral, out of Cappadocia, conducting Laodice the daughter of Mithridates King of Pontus to the King; who, ſo ſoon as ever ſhe came, married her: and coming out of the upper regions unto Antioch, there cauſed her to be proclaimed Queen; and that done, prepared himſelf wholly for the war, [*Ibid. pag.* 388.]

At the ſame time Molo, having a ſure card of his brother Alexander to help him at all aſſaies, marched with a great army againſt Xenon and Theodotus, the Kings Commanders, ſent into thoſe parts, which put them into ſo great a fright, that they durſt not keep the field, but put themſelves into walled Cities for their defence; and in this caſe Molo, having the Country of Apollonia at his back, wanted for no ſtore and plenty of proviſion. [*Ibid.*]

3784. Mean while, Philip the ſon of Demetrius, in Macedonia, upon the death of Antigonus, his Guardian, and father in law, being then 14 years old, took the kingdom into his own hands, [*Juſtin lib. 28. cap. ult. & lib. 29. cap. 1.*] and reigned there 42 years. [*Dexip. Porphy. Euſeb. and Polybius lib. 2. pag.* 155.] obſerveth, that theſe three, Philip of Macedon, Ptol. Philopator of Egypt, and Antiochus Magnus of Syria, came to their Crowns all within the compaſſe of the ſame Olympiade, 139. for as Antiochus, came to the Crown in the firſt year of it, ſo Philapator ſucceeded his father in the third thereof, and Philip of Macedon in the fourth, and the ſame Polybius, [*lib. 4. pag.* 271.] obſerveth

obſerveth further, that about that time, almoſt all the kingdoms of the World, came to have a new ſucceſſion of Kings in them: the like doth, [*Juſtin, lib. 29. cap. 1.*] where they both ſhew further, that Ariarathes, about the ſame time, came likewiſe to be King of Cappadocia.

Now when, upon the death of Antigonus, the Etolians joyning with the Lacedemonians, made a common war upon the Achæans and Macedons; Cleomenes beſought Philopator of Egypt, that he would furniſh him with certain neceſſaries, and ſome ſouldiers, and diſmiſſe him to return into his own country; but when he perceived, that Philopator lent but a deaf eare to that motion of his, he then began to be an often and earneſt ſutor to him, to ſuffer him with his own ſmall traine, to be gone. And the King, little caring which end went forward in any buſineſſe of moment, and never forecaſting what was to come, according to his wonted folly, never regarded what Cleomenes ſaid unto him: but Soſibius, who, as I ſhewed before, was the chief man of all the reſt about him in matters of the kingdom, adviſing with the reſt of the Council, thought it no policy, to let Cleomenes go, [*Polyb. lib. 5. pag.* 381.]

Molo, of whom I ſpake before, aſſaied to paſſe the River Tigris, and to beſiege Seleucia; but being prevented by Zeuxis, who had gotten all the boates of the River into his hands, he turned his courſe, and went to Ctеſiphon, and there made his proviſion, for his winter quarter, [*Ib. pag.* 389.]

Antiochus, being advertiſed that Molo came on, and that his men ſtill gave ground, reſolved, to leave going againſt Ptolemei in Cœloſyria, and to march in perſon againſt Molo. But Hermias, who would not off from what he once propounded, ſent Xonætas an Achæan born, againſt Molo, with an army very well appointed, and with full and abſolute power to do with it as he ſaw cauſe, without controule; and brought the young King back again to Apamæa, and there gathered an army about him, [*Ibid. pag.* 390.]

Xenætas, coming with his army to Seleucia, ſent for Diogenes, the Kings Governour of the province of Suſa, and for Pythiades the Ammiral of the Red ſea; and with them drew into the field, and having the benefit of the River Tigris at his back, ſate him down with his army in the very face of the enemy: and the next day, ſeizing upon Molo his Camp, which he that night had left, there fell to drinking and rioting with his army, till Molo, eſpying his opportunity, came back the night following, and in the deep of the night, ſet upon them, when they little thought of him; recovered his own Camp, took theirs, and Xonætas himſelf fighting in the dark, was there alſo caſually ſlain, and Molo preſently with his army came before Seleucia, and took it at the firſt aſſault; becauſe Zeuxis was fled out of it, and with him Diomedon the Governour of the place it ſelf: Then ſubducing the whole province of Babylonia, with that which lay upon the Red-ſea, he took the City of Suſa, and leaving there ſome to beſiege the Caſtle, whereinto Diogenes, their Commander was fled, he returned to Seleucia upon the Tigris, and there refreſhed his army. And indeed, in the Country lying upon that River, he took in all as far as Europus, a City in thoſe parts, and in Meſopotamia, all as far as Dura, [*Ibid. pag.* 391, 392, 393.]

Cleomenes, after that conſultation held by Soſibius, was committed to cuſtody: but watching his time, when Philopator with his traine was gone to Canopus, he gave it out among his keepers, that the King would preſently let him at liberty: and while they hereupon grew careleſſe of him, and lay faſt aſleep by their over drinking, he with his friends, brake out of priſon, at noon-day; and would faine have ſtirred up the people to a ſedition, but could not: and therefore having no hope of eſcaping left them, he and his followers, ſlew themſelves, [*Ibid. pag.* 385.] three years after his overthow in Laconia, [*Id. lib. 4. pag.* 304.] whereof when Philopator heard, he commanded Cleomenes his body to be ſtead, and to be hung upon a groſſe, and both his mother Crateſiclea, and his ſons, and all the women that attended on her, to be put to death, [*Plut. in Cleome.*]

Antiochus, ſetting out with his whole army from Laodicæa, and having paſſed the Deſert, came to the Dale of Marſyas, which lies between the Lebanus and Antilebanus. Spending therefore many dayes in marching thorough this Dale, and having taken in ſuch places as lay in or near his way, he came to Gerra and Brochos, which are two Caſtles, built upon the mouth or narrow paſſage which leadeth into this Dale; and thoſe he found kept by Theodotus, an Etolian born, but at this time, Governour of Cœloſyria for Philopator; which when he ſaw, he firſt reſolved to ſet upon them: but perceiving the natural ſituation of the place, to be very ſtrong, and Theodotus his courage in defending them, to be no leſſe, he drew off and went his way, [*Polyb. lib. 5. pag.* 390.] For which piece of ſervice yet, Theodotus was ſo far from receiving any reward or thanks from Philopators hand, that being ſent for afterward to Alexandria, he had much adoe there to eſcape with his life for it, [*Ibid, pag.* 385. *and pag.* 405.]

Antiochus, hearing of the utter destruction and slaughter made of his men with their General Xenetas, and of Molo his victory, whereby all the upper Provinces were utterly lost, and fallen unto Molo, brake off his intended journey, and cast in his minde how to settle and secure the main of his estate, [*Polyb. lib. 5. pag.* 390.] About which as he was in councel, and Hermias could not stand alone against the general vote of all the rest which perswaded the King to go; yet to have his will in some thing, he forged certain letters, as written from Molo to Epigenes, and coming in a packet with other letters to him; and by that means, gat him to be put to death, as one that kept intelligence with Molo. And now the King marching against Molo, when he came to the River Euphrates, took into his army the remainder of his Forces that there were, and came to Antiochia, which is in Mygdonia, περὶ τρόπας χειμερινὰς (*i. e.*) about the beginning of Winter, and there stayed till the next Spring, [*Ibid. page* 393, 394, 395.]

Then removing from thence, upon the fourtieth day after he came to Lyba, and there following the advice of Zeuxis, and not of Hermias, he put over the Tigris with all his army; and then marching toward Dura, at the first approach raised the siege, which was laid unto it by a Captain of Moloes: and going again from thence, and never camping two dayes in one place, at 8 dayes end, they passed Oricum and came to Apollonia, [*Ibid. pag.* 395, 396.]

Molo, though he grew now much afraid, least his army would leave him, yet he drew out against the King; and having two wings, he committed the charge of the left to his brother Neolaus, and led the other himself. But when the battel joyned, the right wing, wherein himself was, stood firm to him, and fought very stoutly against the Kingsmen, but the left, fell over to the King: which when Molo perceived, and saw withal, that he was ready to be wholy surrounded by the enemy, he fell upon his own sword. The rest also of his friends, and which had been pertakers with him in this conspiracy against the King, gat themselves every man away to his own home, and there acted the like tragedy upon himself. His brother Neolaus also, when the wing which he led yeilded to the King, gat him away into Persia, to Alexander Moloes brother; and there having slain Moloes mother, and his children, slew himself also over them: having first advised Alexander to do the like. The King commanded Moloes body to be hanged on a crosse in a high place, and having reproached his Rebel-army with bitter words, for their foul and disloyal carriage towards him; yet at last gave them his hand, and received them to his favour and service again: and appointed some to convoy them back into Media from whence they came, and to settle that Province again. Mean while, himself went down from those upper parts to Seleucia, where the said Hermias using the inhabitants very hardly in other points, wrung out of them over and above a thousand talents, for a fine; which yet the King mitigated and reduced to 150, and then left Diogenes to govern Media, and Apollodorus to be President of the Province of Susiana; but sent Tychon, Master of the Scribes, and General of the army, into the Regions lying upon the Red Sea, to govern them, [*Ibid. from the page* 356. *to the page* 399.]

Now at what time Antiochus made this war upon Molo, Theodotus the Etolian, Governour under Philopator of Cœlosyria, returning from Alexandria, and casting in his mind, that Patropator was no better than a lost man, and despairing of any good from the Princes about him, with such company as he had with him, seized upon Ptolemais by himself, and upon Tyrus, by one Panætolus, and resolved to come to some agreement with Antiochus, and to put all Cœlosyria into his hands: which he performed in a very short time after, [*Ib. pag.* 385. *and pag.* 405.]

Unto Attalus King of Pergamus was born by Apollinis of Cyzicum a son called Attalus Philadelphus, who lived 82 years, as Lucian in his *Macrobiis* reporteth; and about the same time, Antiochus likewise had a son born to him, called Seleucus, and surnamed (as it seemeth) Philopator.

3787. Jubile 25.

Antiochus, having now gotten a son, resolved to set upon Ariobarzanes, who had obtained the Dominion of the Atropatians, and other Countries thereabouts: and Ariobarzanes fearing the coming of the King; especially because he was now grown old and decrepit, sought peace at his hands, and had it from him upon such terms as he was pleased to give it, [*Polyb. lib. 5. pag.* 399. *and* 400.]

Whiles the war went on between Antiochus and Ariobarzanes, Achæus having shut up Attalus in his chief City of Pergamus, and taken all the places thereabouts, and entered into a league and confederacy with Ptolemei Philopator of Egypt, thought it no great matter to break into Syria, before Antiochus could return to rescue it; and by the help of the Cyrrhestians, who were already revolted from him, to make himself Master

Master of all that kingdom; and therefore with his whole army moving out of Lydia, marched thither-ward: but when he came to Laodicea in Phrygia, he there took a Crown upon his head, and began to assume the title and port of a king, both when he received Ambassadors from other Princes, and also when he had occasion of writing unto them, one Siveris, who being banished out of his own Country, was entertained by him, egging him principally on thereto: and so going on-ward in his journy toward Syria, when he came near to Lycaonia, his army there began to mutiny, complaining that they were led to a war against him, who was their liege Lord, and natural King. Whereupon Achæus, seeing it went against the hair with them, gave off his purpose, and proceeded no further in it; and moreover told the army that he never purposed to lead them into Syria against Antiochus, but onely to wast the Country of Pisidia, to which he presently led them, and did it to the purpose, and so having enriched them with the spoyle thereof, and made all fair with them, returned home again. [*Idem. lib. 4. pag.* 271, 314, 315. *and lib. 5. pag.* 401, 402.]

When the war between Antiochus and Ariobarzanes was ended, Apollophanes a Physician of Seleucia, standing in bodily fear of Hermias, wrought the means to bring him into suspition with the King, whereupon the King faining himself sick, caused Hermias to be haled out of his house, and by a crue of certain men appointed for that purpose, to be murdered; and it so fell out, that at the same time, the wives of Apamea drew likewise his wife and children out of her house there, and stoned them all to death. [*Id. lib. 5. pag.* 400, 401.]

Antiochus, being now returned home, and having sent away his souldiers to their winter quarters, sent messengers to Achæus, with many threating words. [*Id. pag.* 401, 402.]

Among the Jews, after the decease of Onias 2. his son Simon 2. succeeded in the priesthood, [*Joseph. lib.* 12. *cap.* 4.] and he is said by *Scal.* [*in Grac. Euseb.*] to have sate 20 years.

Antiochus, calling all his army to Apameas, at the first of the spring, by the perswasion of Apollophanes his Physician, removed to Seleucia, which is called Pieria, sending Diogenetus his Ammiral thither with his fleet, and Theodotus Hemiolius with a convenient company to possesse himself of the streits of Cœlosyria. But himself, having intelligence with some of the Seleucians in the town, whom he had won unto him by large monies and larger promises, took first one of the suburbs, and then the City set open their gates unto him, and having gotten it, he entreated the inhabitants very kindly, but put garrisons into the Castle and port both. [*Polyb. lib. 5. from pag.* 40, *to pag.* 405.]

The King was busie in seeling things here, when letters came to him from Theodotus the Etolian, to request him to go into Cœlosyria, for that he was now ready to deliver it into his hands: whereupon the King put himself upon a march thither-ward; but Nicolaus a Captain of Philopators, having discovered this practise, besieged Theodotus in Ptolemais, where he was; so that he could not get out to act according to his intentions, and withall, sent Lagoras, a Cretian born, with Dorymon of Etolia, with a party to keep the passage entering into Cœlosyria, near unto Berytus, which Antiochus easily put to flight, and then Theodotus and Panætolus, seeing the siege raised from before Ptolemais, where they had hitherto been shut up with such friends as they had about them, went and met him upon his way, and delivered both Tyrus and Ptolemais, with all that in them was, into Antiochus his hand: there were found in both ports, 40 ships, which were consigned into Diogenetus the Ammirals hand. [*Ib. p.* 505, 406 *with lib. 4. pag.* 305.]

Antiochus, being certified that Philopator was gone to Memphis, that his forces were all met at Pelusium, that the sluces of Nilus were all opened, and the sea let in to spoil all the fresh waters there, changed his purpose of marching to Pelusium, and went into Cœlosyria, and there going from one place to another, sought to take in all, partly by force, partly upon conditions, which he offered very reasonable unto them. Wherefore the places, that were lesse strong, yielded for the most part, upon the first summons; the rest clave close to Philopator, whose subjects they were, and those cost him much time in besieging them, [*Id. lib. 5. pag.* 408.]

Mean while, Philopator let all go at six and seven, and took no care of any thing: yet Agathocles and Sosibius, who managed all under him, made all the provision they could for the war, keeping all close from Antiochus, as much as possibly they might, and under hand solicited the states of Cyzicum, Byzantium, Rhodes, Etolia and others, to mediate for a peace between the two Kings, whiles they, the mean time, made all provisions for the war, and trained and exercised their men in all kind of feats of chivalrie, and martial discipline, to the utmost of their endeavours, [*Id. pag.* 406, 407. *cum lib.* 4. *pag.* 305.]

But

But there happened at this time a new war to grow between the Byzantines, and the Rhodians; the ground whereof was, for that the Byzantines being fain to pay tribute and contribution to the Galls, which lay havie upon them, laid a tole upon every ship that passed by them into the Pontick sea, [*Id. lib. 1. p. 158. & lib. 4. pag. 305, 306, 314.*]

Whereupon the Rhodians sent presently to Prusias King of Bythinia, (that Prusias which in *Excerpt. Memnon.* [*cap. 29.*] *is surnamed* Χωλός, (*i. e.*) the Lame) and made an association of arms with him, who was otherwise mischievously enough bent against them, as for sundry other causes, so especially for that they laboured, all that ever they could, to make love and friendship between Attalus and Achæus, which he thought, in many respects would prove damageable to him, and his affairs. Wherefore he came to this agreement with the Rhodians, that they should take the charge of the war at sea upon themselves, and let him alone to plague the Byzantines at land. And to begin, he forthwith went and seized upon a port of theirs in Asia side called Hieron, which place belonged formerly in common to the Marchants which traded into Pontus: but the Byzantines had lately bought them out, and appropriated it to themselves, together with all that portion of Mysia in Asia, which they had many ages before enjoyed, [*Id. lib. 4. pag. 314, 316, 316.*]

The Byzantines, seeing what the Rhodians had done with Prusias, did the like with Attalus, and Achæus, and sent to crave aid of them, and Attalus was very desirous of himself to have hearkned to their motion, but Achæus lying so heavy upon him as he did, he could afford them but little help. Achæus, whose Dominions stretched far and near in this side the Taurus, and who had lately taken on him, (as I said before) the title of a King, promised them all the good that he could do them, [*Ibid. pag. 314.*] They sent also to Tibites, to call him out of Macedonia, to be their General in this war against Prusias; for it was conceived, that the whole kingdom of Bythina, belonged as well to Tibites, as to Prusias, whose Uncle Tibites was. [*Ibid. pag. 316.*]

Prusias, fearing the coming of his Uncle, pulled down all Castles and places of any strength, that were in the kingdom, [*Ib. pag. 318.*]

The Rhodians to draw away Achæus from the Byzantines, sent to Ptolemei, and desired him to bestow on them Andromachus, (who was at that time a prisoner in Alexandria) to present him as a gift of their own, unto his son Achæus. Which done, and some other offices of honour, done unto him by the Rhodians, the Byzantines lost the chiefest staff they had to leane upon: and withall Tibites, whiles they were convoying him out of Macedon, dyed by the way, which infinitely crossed them in their designes. But Cavarus (a petty King of those Galls, who were in Thrace, (*as Polybius, in Excerpt. Valesii pag. 26. and Athenæus lib. 6. cap. 6. tells us*) who at that time came to Byzantium, mediated a peace between them, and Prusias and the Rhodians upon condition, that the Byzantines should forbear exacting any more tole, or impost upon their ships, and Prusias should restore, what he had taken from them of Byzantium. [*Ib. pag. 317. & 318.*]

At the same time also Mithridates King of Pontus made war upon them of Sinope, who borrowed 140 thousand drachmaes of the Rhodians, and therewith fortified their City against him: and all that Peninsula, or neck of land, wherein their City stood, [*Ib. pag. 323.*]

3786. Antiochus besieged Dura in Phœnicia, a City which Cl. Ptolemæus calls Dora, but to little purpose, for that the place was naturally strong: and Nicolaus, a Captain of Philopaters, sent them ever and anon relief. Yet because winter now came on, he was contented to make a truce with them for four moneths, at the motion of certain Ambassadors sent by Philopator; for further term he would not grant, nor spend more time there, than needs he must, out of his own dominions: for manifest it was, that Achæus intended to invade his whole estate; nor was there any doubt but that Philopator aided him therein: wherefore having sent away the Ambassadors, he disposed garrisons in fit places, and leaving the care of all things there to Theodotus, he returned to Seleucia, and sent his army into their winter quarters: but taking no further care, of keeping them in military duties; supposing, that the rest would come on of it self, without any great fighting for it, because he had already gotten a part of Cœlosyria, and Phœnicia; and thought the rest would submit unto him of their own accord, and for words onely without blows. [*Ib. pag. 409.*]

But when things came not on, in such sort, as he imagined, at the first of the spring, 4496. 258. he drew out his army again, purposing to set upon his enemies by sea and land, and by force to subdue the remainder of Cœlosyria that stood out against him, [*Ib. pag. 411.*]

Philopator committed the main of all his wars to Nicolaus the Etolian, made Gaza the Magazin, and there laid in all his provisions for the war, sent forth his armies by sea

sea and land, made one Perigenes Ammiral of his forces by sea, who had with him 30 fighting ships onely, but of vessels of burden, to the number of 400. [*Ibid. pag. 411.*]

Antiochus was marched as far as Marathos, when Ambassadors came to him from the Isle of Aradus, to desire his friendship, and he not onely took them into his association, but also took up the difference that was between them and their neighbours, which dwelt upon the continent, and made them live good friends ever after: and then entring by the way of Theu-prosopon, into Phœnicia, came to Berytus, and in his way set upon Botrys, and took it, but burnt Treres and Calamus to the ground. [*Ibid.*]

But when he came at last to a main battle, he divided his army into three parts, the one he gave to Theodotus, the other to Menedemus, and the third he reserved for the sea, and commanded Diocles to take charge of them; which Diocles he had made Governour of Parapotamia, lying upon the Euphrates. But he with his Life-guard kept in the midst of all, as a reserve, to see how all things went every where in the battle, and to help where need should be: and withall Diogenetus for him, and Perimenes for Philopator prepared for fight with thir naval forces, keeping each of them as close to the land as possible they could; and at last, upon a general signal given, they fell to it by land and sea, and at sea neither party had the better, and parted upon even terms, but at land Nicolaus, after a strong fight, was routed by Theodotus, and in the chase, lost 2000 men slain, and as many more taken prisoners, the rest fled into Sidon. Perigenes seeing all lost at land, retreated at sea likewise, and came to Sidon: and Antiochus without any delay came thither with his whole army, and sate down before it; but forbare assaulting of it, both because it was stuffed with men, and had provision enough within to keep them, [*Ib. pag. 412, 413.*]

When P. Cornel. Scipio, and T. Sempronius Longus, were Consuls of Rome, Hannibal, having with much difficulty passed the Alpes, came down into Italy, in the Summer of this year, [*Liv. lib. 21.*] in the latter end of the 2 year of Olymp. 140. from whence we reckon the beginning of the second Carthaginian war, *al.* the war of Hannibal, described at large by Polybius, Livie, Silius Italicus, in verse, and Appianus Alexandrinus, in his Hannibalica: by which war, the name and fame both of the Carthagenians and Romans spread so far in the world, that in Greece first, and then in Asia, properly so called, and the Islands thereunto adjoyning, all men, upon their several occasions, cast their eyes upon, and lookt after them, and not upon Philip, Antiochus, or Ptolemei, any longer, [*Polyb. lib. 4. pag. 443.*]

In the same Summer that Hannibal came into Italy, Antiochus also brake into Palæstina; and having given order to Diogenetus his Ammiral to approach with his Fleet to Tyrus, he with his army marched to Philoteria, a City seated upon the Lake of Tiberias, into which the River Jordan falleth: and from thence, runneth thorough the Country adjoyning upon the City of Scythopolis: which Josephus calleth Bethsan, in the Tribe of Manasses. And having taken them both, and put Garrisons in them, he passed the mountains, and came to Atabyrium; that is Thabor, a City seated upon a hill, the top whereof is reckoned to be 15 furlongs compasse; where Antiochus toling them out with small skirmishes, caused his Van to go close to the walls, and then to make as if they fled; which they did: and when the Townsmen came out and 3731. pursued them, others that lay in ambushment arose, fell upon them, and slew many of them, and then himself falling on with the rest of his army, assaulted, and took that City also, [*Polyb. ib. pag. 413.*]

At the same time, Keræas, a Commander of Ptolemei Philopator, revolted from him unto Antiochus; whose entertainment there, was so good, that presently Hippolochus a Thessalian born, with 400 Horse in his company did the like. And Antiochus, leaving a strong Garrison in Atabyrium, removed thence, and took in Pella and Camus and Gephrus, upon surrender: which so prosperous successe of his, moved the Arabians, which bordered upon those parts, with one consent, to cast themselves into his armes, and to joyn with him. Antiochus, borne up with these new hopes, and confiding in the riches of Arabia, marched into the Country of Galatis; and having made himself Master of the field there, took the City Abyla: and in it, all those, who under the command of Nicias, came to succour them. There remained now only Gadara, a City in the opinion of the World, far stronger than any in all those parts: Antiochus therefore came and shewed himself before it; and beginning to cast up his works, with the very sight thereof, he struck such a fright into them, that they presently sent, and rendred themselves unto him, [*Ib. pag. 414.*]

In the same Summer also, in Pamphylia, the Pednelissenses, being besieged by the Selgenses, and in danger to be taken by them, sent and prayed in aid of Achæus; who forthwith sent them 6 thousand Foot, and 500 Horse, under the command of Garsieres; who purposing to enter the Town, by the way of Mylias, found that passage

blockt

blockt up by the Selgenſes: whereupon, he made as if he would be gone, and the Selgenſes ſeeing him gone his way, brake up, and went their way too: ſome to the Camp, and others to their harveſt, which was then ready for the hook; which Gafieres perceiving, turned back ſhort, and paſſed the ſtreight of Mylias, near unto Climax, without impeachment; and left a ſtrong guard upon it, and then committed the whole management of that war, and defence of Pednelisſa, to Phaylus: who, going preſently to Perga, ſtirred up the people of Pamphylia and Piſidia, to come and help the diſtreſſed: Whereupon they of Aſpendus ſent them in 4 thouſand Foot, and they of Ixenna 8 thouſand; but the Selgenſes inſtead of blowing the fire, blew it out, and by their rath and unadviſed carriage of matters marred all, and being thamefully overthrown, loſt 10 thouſand of their men, and fled home to Selga: Phaylus followed them at the heeles; wherewith they took ſuch a fright, that they forthwith ſent Logbaſis to treate of a peace: and he inſtead of a treator, played the traitor with them; for a truce was taken, in which time, the ſouldiers of their adverſe party came freely into Selga; but they of the Town had underhand ſent to Achæus, and put themſelves wholy into his mercy, to deale with them as he would: mean while, Logbaſis plotted the delivery of the Town to their enemies: and when things were now ready for their purpoſe, the plot was diſcovered; and ſo both he, and thoſe of the Town, whom he had drawn into the conſpiracy with him, and the enemies, which lurked there, in expectance of the event, were all taken, and put to the ſword. Then began Achæus ſeriouſly to deale for a peace between them: nor were the men of Selga averſe from the motion; Whereupon they were to pay down 400 talents ready money, and 300 more a while after; and the Pednelisſans were to reſtore them all their priſoners without ranſome. Achæus, having gotten Mylias, and the greateſt part of Pamphylia into his hands, marched forthwith to Sardes; where, harrowing Attalus with an unceſſant war, he began at laſt to threaten Pruſias alſo, [*Ibid. from pag.* 415. *to pag.* 420.]

Whiles Achæus was buſie in making war againſt the men of Selga, Attalus ſate not idle, but, having the Galls, called the Tectoſagi (whom for the reputation of their valour, he had ſent for out of Europe, to ſerve him againſt Achæus) of Europe, with him, he marched thorough the Cities of Eolia, and others thereunto adjoyning, which for pure fear had ſubmitted themſelves to Achæus: Cuma, Smyrna and Phocæa, all voluntarily joyned with him: thoſe of Egea, and Lemnos, yielded to him for fear, at his firſt approach: Ambaſſadors alſo came to him from the Teians and Colophonians; whom, upon hoſtages given, he took in upon ſuch conditions, and covenants, as before: and then going on ſtill, and paſſing the river Lycus, he came into the Country, inhabited by the Myſians: and having gone thorough that, he came to the borders of the Carſenſes, whom, together with thoſe who kept Didyma-tiche, he ſo frighted, that Themiſtocles, whom Achæus had left to keep them for him, gave them up both into Attalus his hand: and, removing from thence, he ravaged all the region of Apia, and paſſed the hill of Pellicane, and encamped upon the bank of the river Megiſtus; and while he was there, the Moon fell into an eclipſe: and thereupon his Galls, who were otherwiſe weary of ſo long trotting up and down, with their wives and children in their company, pretending they held this eclipſe for ſome ſad prodigie, would go no further, [*Ib. p.* 420.] for upon the firſt of our Septemb. the Moon, in the beginning of the night, was eclipſed for more than a whole hour long.

Attalus, fearing leaſt his Galls, inclining to Achæus, would fall upon his Countries, yet becauſe it was upon his word that they came out of Europe into Aſia, would not fall upon them, and put them to the ſword, but convoyed them all back ſafe to the Helleſpont, where they firſt landed, and there laid them out lands to live and dwell upon; promiſing them further, that if at any time after, they ſhould have occaſion to uſe him, he would not, in any reaſonable matter, be wanting to them. Then calling to him thoſe of Lampſacus, Alexandria, and Ilium; and commending them for perſiſting ſo conſtantly in their loyalty to him, he returned with his army to Pergame. [*Polyb. ib. pag.* 421.]

3787. Antiochus, being advertiſed, that a great army of the enemy was met in a City of Arabia, called Rabatamana, (*al*, Rabbath-Ben-Ammon) and there plundred all the Country thereabout, marched thitherward, and came near to the little hillocks of earth, whereon the City ſtood, and having gone about and viewed them, he found that there were two onely wayes to get into it; and therefore planted his batteries againſt thoſe places, committing the charge of the works, of the one to Nicarchus, of the other to Theodotus, to make breaches in the wal: and when they were made, and the walls quite thrown down, ſooner than could have been imagined: the Kings men laboured day and night without any intermiſſions and with all the might they poſſibly could, to get into the City, but could do no good, by reaſon of the multitude of people that were within to maintain the breaches. At laſt, one of the priſoners in the Camp ſhewed them a vault, or hollow way under ground, by which they came down to get them water:

water: which no ſooner had he ſtopt up, but they were forced to yeild for want of water. The King having thus gotten the place, left Nicarchus with a ſufficent Garriſon to keep it: and ſent Hippolochus and Kiras, which had revolted from Ptolemei to him, with 5 thouſand Foot to the Country joying upon Samaria, to govern that province, and to ſafe-guard thoſe, who were his friends in thoſe parts, and acknowledged him for their Sovereign; and went himſelf with his army to Ptolemais, purpoſing there to winter, [*Ibid. pag.* 414, 415.]

b. Cn. Servilius, entered his Conſulſhip at Rome, upon the Ides, or 7 day of March. Now among other prodigies, which were from ſundry places certified to the Senate at that time, this was one, *That in Sardinia, the body of the Sun ſeemed to be leſſe, than it uſed to be*: and another, from Arpi, that the Sun and the Moon, *ſeemed to fight each with other*. Ca. Flamminius the other Conſul, who was with the army in the Spring of this year, fought unluckily with Hannibal, at the Lake of Thraſimene, in Hetruria, and was there ſlain with 15 thouſand of his men, [*Liv. lib.* 22.] There was that year an Eclipſe of the Sun ſeen in Sardinia, upon the 11 of our February, and [*Polyb. lib.* 5. *pag.* 442.] telleth us, that as well that great battle at Thraſimene, as that other between Antiochus and Philopator, concerning Cœloſyria, were both fought toward the later end of the 3 year of the 140 Olymp. the later of which, fought at a place called Raphia; is by him deſcribed in this wiſe.

In the beginning of this Spring, ſaith he, *Antiochus and Ptolemei, having all things provided for the purpoſe, were now upon the point to try it out for the maſtery of Cœloſyria, in a main battle: Ptolemei therefore with 70 thouſand Foot, and 5 thouſand Horſe, and 73 Elephants, ſet out from Alexandria*, [Id. ib. pag. 421.] *and made his firſt encamping at Peluſium, where he ſtayed till the reſt of his army came in to him: and having there given every man his allowance of corn, he marched on thorough a country deſtitute of water, near the mountain Caſius, and the Barathra, and ſo came to Gaza: and after five dayes march, came to the place which he intended; and there encamped, within* 50 *furlongs of Raphia, which is the firſt City of Syria, ſaving onely Rhinocorura, which a man meets with al coming out of Egypt, to go into Cœloſyria*, [Ibid. pag. 422.]

Antiochus alſo at the ſame time, came thither with his army, conſiſting of 72 thouſand Foot, 6 thouſand Horſe, and 102 Elephants: and paſſing by the walls of Raphia, encamped the firſt night about 10 furlongs, and the next day came within 5 furlongs of Ptolemeis Camp, [*Ibid.*]

At that time, Theodotus the Etolian, who was formerly a man well known in Ptolemeis Court, and one who had well obſerved his courſes and manner of doings: with two onely in his company, about break of day, came within his trenches, and the night following, got into the Kings Pavilion, hoping alone to have done the feat, and there to have ſlain the King; but Doſitheus (who was by extraction a Jew, but one who had fallen away from the Religion of his fathers) removing the King to another Tent, had cauſed another man of mean quality, to lie that night in the Kings bed: Theodotus therefore, that night brake into the Kings Tent, and there wounded two of the Bed-chamber, and ſlew one Andræas, the Kings chief Phyſician; and ſo returned untoucht, into his own Tent again, [*Ibid. and* 1 *of the Macchab. cap.* 3. *v.* 3, 4.]

After they had there lain 5 dayes, looking one upon the other, they then both reſolved for a battle, [*Polyb. ibid.*] and fight they did; in which fight, when Antiochus appeared to have far the better of it, Arſinoe, Ptolemei's ſiſter, went among the ſouldiers, with her hair hanging about her eares, and crying to them, that they would ſtand to it, and in that battle defend their own wives and children; promiſing them, if they came conquerors out of the field, to give every of them, two pounds in gold: whereby it came to paſſe, that the ſouldiers took freſh courage, and ſlew their enemies down-right, and took of them many priſoners, [1 *Maccab. cap.* 3. *v.* 7, 6. *with Polyb. lib.* 5. *pag.* 424, 425.]

In that fight, Antiochus loſt little leſſe than 10 thouſand of his Foot, and upward of 300 Horſe: beſides priſoners taken, above 4000. of his Elephants there were 3 killed in the fight, two died afterward of their hurts. Of Ptolemeis ſide, there were ſlain 1500 Foot, and 700 Horſe; of his Elephants 16 were killed on the place, and the reſt for the moſt part taken, [*Polyb. ibid. pag.* 427.]

Antiochus, having buried his dead, returned home with the reſt of his army; and Ptolemei took back again, both Raphia, and the reſt of the places which had been taken from him, upon the voluntray ſurrender of the inhabitants: every man ſtriving who ſhould be formoſt, in acknowledging him their Lord, and returned to his ſubjection; eſpecially the Cœloſyrians, a Nation naturally, and of themſelves, ever inclined to the ſervice of the Ptolemeis; upon this occaſion, exceeded all others, in honouring him, with Crowns, Sacrifices, Altars, and other ſuch like expreſſions of their affection, [*Ibid. pag.* 427, 428.] And Ptolemei going to viſit the Cities next adjoyning to that place, beſtowed gifts upon their temples, and thereby heartened up the people,

people to continue in his service, [1 *Macchab.* 3. 7.]

When the Jews sent some of their Sanedrin, and Elders, to tender him their service, and to present him with gifts, and withal, to congratulate him after so great a victorie; it fell out, that he was thereby made the more forward to go thither, and to honour the City with his presence: and when he came, fell into an admiration of the beauty of their temple, and would fain have gone into the *sanctum sanctorum*; whereinto it was not lawfull for any man to go, save for the High Priest onely, and that but once in the year neither. But when the Jews stoutly resisted that motion, and the King upon their refusal desired the more and more to go in, and now all the Temple was filled with crying and howling, and the City, with tumult and sedition: then Simon the High Priest, kneeling down towards the Temple, to wit, between the Temple and the Altar, powred out his prayer unto God, begging his help, in this needful time of trouble: whereupon, the King fell into such a horror of mind and body, that he was unneath able to speak, and so was carried half dead out of the Temple, [3 *Macchab. cap.* 1. & 2.]

So soon as Antiochus was returned to Antioch, he sent Antipater, his brothers son, and Theodotus Hemiolius his Ambassadors to Ptolemei, to entreat of a peace between them. And Ptolemei, contemning himself with his unlookt for victory, and with the recovery of Cœlosyria, after a few high words to the Ambassadors used, and complainings against the unjust dealings of Antiochus, granted a truce for a year, and sent Sosibius to ratifie it with him, [*Polyb. lib.* 5. *pag.* 428. *with Justin lib.* 30. *cap.* 1.]

d. Ptolemei, having spent three moneths in Syria, and Phœnicia, to settle matters there in the several Cities and States, left Andromachus of Aspendus in Asia, to govern all that Country, and so with his sister Arsinoe, and his Nobles returned to Alexandria; having put such an end to this war against Antiochus, as his subjects, who knew the course of his life, much wondred at it. And Antiochus having confirmed the truce in the presence of Sosibius; set himself presently to begin a war upon Achæus, as he formerly intended to do, [*Polyb. lib.*]

3788. Antiochus, having spent the winter in making his provisions, with all possible care, the next spring set forward, and passing the mount Taurus, made a league with Attalus, and began his war upon Achæus, [*Id. ib. pag.* 444, 446.] whom, whiles he besieged in Sardes, there passed between them sundry skirmishes, day and night, without ceasing: the souldiers on either side omitting no opportunity; but striving by all means, and lying at catch to entrap one another, and to fight upon all advantages. [*Id. ib. lib.* 7. *pag.* 506.] 4498. 216.

When the Galls, whom Attalus had planted in Hellespont, besieged the City of Ilium, the Alexandrenses, which dwelt in Troas, sent their Captain Themistas with four thousand men, and turned them going out of all the territorie of Troas, by keeping all provisions from them, and making head every where against them: and when they could stay no longer there, they went and possessed themselves of the City called Arisba, and the territories of Abidus; and from thence sallied out, and sought to get the rest of the Country there about into their hands, making incessant war upon them. Whereupon Prusias, king of Bythinia, drew out against them, and sought with them, and first slew the men in fight; and that done, fell upon their Camp, and there utterly destroyed their wives and children, and all the race of them, and gave the spoile of them to the souldier, for their pains, [*Id. lib.* 5. *pag.* 44.]

Ptolemei, returning into Egypt, fell again to his old trade of living, casting off all care of any thing that good was, and wallowing in all filthery of gluttony and luxury, [*Id. ib. lib.* 14. *in Excerpt. Hen. Vales. pag.* 62.] for, growing more and more mad in this kind; he not onely glutted himself with uncleanesse and lechery, but also vexed the Jews of Alexandria, with infamous and false reports cast abroad against them, and sought all means to turn them away from the true worship of the living God, and such as would not, he commanded to be slain; and turning them out of all place of office or dignity, markt them with hot irons in the face, with the signe of an ivie leaf, because that was the badge of Bacchus: but they that would fall from their religion, those he suffered to enjoy equal rights and privileges with the native Macedons in Alexandria.

Hereupon, many there were that abandoned their religion, in compliance to the Kings will, and others bought their peace, and saved their lives, and escaped their marking in their faces with hot irons, for their mony. But they, who continued in the religion of their forefathers, held themselves punctually to their allegeance to the King, but would not converse or communicate in any kind with those of their own nation, who had apostatized from their religion; whereof their enemy made presently this construction, as if they opposed the King in his power and government, and sought to turn away the subject from his obedience. Whereupon Philopator, growing wroth with

with the Jews, not onely of Alexandria, but even thoroughout all Egypt, sent forth order to have them all gathered together into one place, purposing there to destroy them all. Now there was an inventory taken of them by the Kings officers, 40 dayes long; to wit, from the 25 day of the moneth Pachon, to the 4 of the moneth Epiphi, that is, according to the sixt year of Alexandria, (which some later Chronologers without all reason, would have never to have been in use, till after the Sea fight at Actium, between Augustus and Antony) from the 20 day of our May, to the 29 of July following: and the day of the massacre was designed to have been for 3 dayes space; to wit, from the fifth of Epiphus inclusively, to the seventh of the same.

Upon the time appointed, the Jews of Alexandria were all brought, (as we would say) into Smithfield, there to be first reviled and set at naught, by all that passed by: then the King called for Hermon, Master of the Elephants, and gave him order against the next day to make his Elephants, to the number of 500, to drink and fill themselves with wine mingled with myrrh, or frankincense; that growing more fierce and starke mad therewith, they might so be let go, and driven upon the Jews; and either teare or tread them all to pieces. But the next day, the King fell into a dead sleep, and awaked not till dinner time; and by that time all the people that came thither to see, seeing no thing done, were gone home again. And upon the third day, when the Elephants were all prepared, and ready to fall upon them; there appeared two Angels, very terrible to look on, coming down from heaven, which so amazed all the company there present, that they stood amazed, and stirred not: The King also himself fell into a trance, and his fury towards those poor prisoners, relented; but above all, the Elephants, instead of falling upon them, turned short, and fiercely ran upon the souldiers, that, according to the custom, came in the reare of them, and trode them under-foot, all save such as could shift for themselves by fleeing.

Then the King commended the Jews for their constancy, and caused their fetters to be knockt off, and acknowledged, that their God it was, that had so delivered them; and for 7 dayes long, to wit, from the 7 of Epiphus, till the 14 of the same, (*i.e.*) from the second of our July, to the ninth of the same, feasted them: after which, the Jewes thus saved, obtained leave of the King, that they might do to death such of their own Nation, as had apostatized from their Religion; saying, that those who, for their bellies sake, had forsaken the Lawes and Commandments of their God, would never prove faithful to their King. Of this sort therefore they slew 300 in the way as they went; and came at last to Ptolemaiis, seated upon the River Nile, *in Arsinoite Nomo*, which from the abundance of Roses there growing, is surnamed Rhodophorus, where their Fleet attended them 7 dayes. There they altogether made a feast of thanksgiving; the King himself making every man a large allowance for his charge upon the way homeward: Whereupon they returned joyfully home, some by land, some by sea, some by the River, every man as his way lay. All which is more at large set forth and described in the 3 book of the Macchabees, which Philostorgius in the beginning of his Ecclesiastical History, calleth *Librum portentosum*, (i.e.) *A book of miracles*; and setting forth nothing like unto the first.

The Egyptians growen insolent, and proud with their successe at the battle of Raphia against Antiochus, never cared for Philopator afterward; but sought them a Head and Captain of their own, as having power enough in themselves to quell the like of him: which at last, and that not very long after, they did, [*Polyb. lib.* 5. *cap.* 444.]

3789. Philopator therefore was now forced to make a war upon his rebelling subjects, [*Id. ibid.*] wherein, there is no doubt, but the Jewes upon this obligation so lately by him laid upon them, stood firm unto him. At least, this appears out of Eusebius, and Jornandes his Chron. that about this time, there were no lesse than 60 thousand of them slain in a battle; which so great a slaughter of them, caused perhaps Demetrius, who wrote a book of the Kings of the Jewes, to think it reason, to reckon the years, which ran from the captivity of Babylon, or the carrying away of the Jews into Assyria, downward to the reign of this Philopator: as we read in Clemens Alexandrinus, [*lib.* 1. *Stromat.*] Whence also we gather, that this Demetrius the Historian, wrote after the dayes of Philopator; and yet before that vast desolation brought upon the Jews by Antiochus Epiphanes: to which especially, if it had ever come to his knowledge, I could easily, and upon very good grounds imagine, that he would have applied the termes of those former calamities, which befel that Nation. 4499. 215.

The City of Sardes, all save the Castle, was thorough the industry of Lagoras the Cretian, taken by Antiochus, in the second year after he began to lay siege unto it. *Polyb. lib.* 7. *a, pag.* 506. *to pag.* 510.]

Sosibius, who managed all matters in Egypt, under Philopator; dealt with one Bolis, a Cretian, how to deliver Achæus, who lay besieged in the Castle at Sardes, out of this danger. But he, treating with Cambylus, the Captain of the Cretians, which served

served under Antiochus, got Achæus out of the Castle, indeed by a train, but delivered him alive into Antiochus his hand: and Antiochus, having gotten him, caused his hands and his feet first to be cut off; then his head to be chopt off, and to be sowed up in an asses belly, and his body to be hung upon a crosse. The rest in the Castle, some holding with Ariobazus the Governour of Sardes, others with Laodice, the now Relict of Achæus, and daughter of Mithridates King of Pontus, and both at variance among themselves, quickly resolved to put themselves, Castle and all, into the power of Antiochus, and so submitted all to him, [*Polyb. lib.* 8. *pag.* 522. *and pag.* 529.]

3790. Lacydes of Cyrenia, master of the new *Academy*, having spent 26 years in that place, was the onely man that ever in his life time gave over his place, and he resigned it to Telecles and Euander, both of Phocæa, [*ex Laert. in Lacyde.* affirmeth.] 4500. 214.

Antiochus now set upon Media and Parthia and other provinces, which had revolted from his progenitors, [*Appia. in Syriac. in Mitio.*] whose expedition against Arsaces,

3792. who was the chief and principall founder of the Parthian Empire, is at large set out by *Polyb. in his* 10 *book*, [*from pag.* 597, *to pag.* 602.]

When P. Sulpitius and Cn. Fulvius, were Consuls of Rome, Lævius being then Prætor,

3793. made a league with the Etolians in Greece and *Attalus* King of Pergamus in *Asia*. [*Liv. lib.* 27. *Justin. lib.* 29. *cap.* 4. *Europ. lib.* 3.] which league, *Attalus* kept most constantly with the Romans to his lives end, [*Polib. pag.* 820.] 4503. 211.

M. *Attalus*, any Manius *Acilius* were sent Ambassadors from Rome to Ptolemei

3794. and Cleopatra, Kings of Egypt, in *Alexandria*, to put him in mind of, and to renue their former league, and they presented them; both him with a gown, and a robe of scarlet, with a chair of State, all made of ivory; and her with a gown embroidered, and a fur-coat of scarlet, [*Justin lib.* 30. *cap.* 1. & 4.] 4504. 21[illegible].

Ptolemei Philopator had by his wife, and the same his sister, Euridice, a son called

3795. Ptolemeus Epiphanes, who at the age of five years, succeeded him in the kingdom of Egypt, [*Justin lib.* 30. *cap.* 1, 2.] whose birth day was first solemnly celebrated by all the great men and others of Syria, and the Country thereabouts of his dominion, at home, and then they made every man a journey to Alexandria, there to bid him joy of his young son. Among the rest, Josephus the Jew, the son of Tobias, and of the daughter of Simon, surnamed the Just, the High Priest, collector of his tributes thoroughout Syria, Phœnicia, and Palestina, sent his youngest son Hyrcanus, begotten of the daughter of Solymius, his elder brother, to kisse the Kings hand; with letters to his agent Arion, who had the managing of all his monies at Alexandria, amounting to no lesse than three thousand talents, to furnish him with monies, to buy the most rich and pretious present for the King, that that place could afford. And whereas the others, that went highest, presented the King not with above 20 talents; Hyrcanus brought with him an hundred beautifull boys, and as many maidens, and put in each of their hands a thousand talents, to offer them; the boys to the King, the maids to Cleopatra the Queen, for a present: which so great and unexpected a present, the King much admired, and not onely entertained the young man with all princely honour, and royal gifts, but also by him wrote his royal letters, commendatory on his behalf to his father, and brethren, and to all his Commanders, and chief Officers in those parts, and so dismissed him, with all kind of honour that he could do him. But his brethren, (who were seven in number, yet all begotten of another Venter) seeing what great honour the King had done him, agreed among themselves to meet him as he was upon his journey homeward, and to murder him, not without the privity of the father himself, who, being angry with him for the profuse expense which he made of his monies in his presents to the King, cared not now what became of him: but when his brothers set upon him, he slew two of them, and sundry others of their company. And when he came to Jerusalem, and saw that no man there would look upon him, he, for fear of the worst, withdrew himself to the parts beyond Jordan, and there kept [*Joseph. lib.* 12. *cap.* 4.] 4505. 209.

Philippus, King of Macedon, fought two several battles against the Etolians, borne up though they were with succours from Rome, and from *Attalus* the King, and in both battles overthrew them: and received shipping from Prusius, King of Bithynia: and both Attalus, and P. Sulpitius, the Pro-consul in those parts, wintered that year in the Isle of Egina, [*Liv. lib.* 27.] See also [*Polyb. lib.* 10. *pag.* 612, 613, *and* 851.]

In the beginning of the Spring, Sulpitius, and Attalus, joyning together, sailed to Lemnos, and from thence coming into Eubæa, took Oreum and Opus. And then Attalus hearing that Prusias had invaded the frontiers of his kingdom, left the Romans, and the war in Etolia, and sailed into Asia; and Philippus came to Elatia, where he had appointed the Ambassadors from Ptolemei, and from the Rhodians to meet him, and there, when they treated of putting an end to the war

war in Etolia, news was brought them, that Niachanidas the tyrant of Lacedemon, was ready to fall upon the Eleans, whiles they were busie about their solemne Games at Olympus, [*Id. lib.* 28.] and this Summer began the 143. Olympiade.

3797. [*Polyb. lib.* 15. *pag.* 719.] tells us, that Arsinoe the Queen, and sister of Ptolemei, was murdered by one Philammon, set on by Sosibius. See also [*Hen. Valef. Excerpt. pag.* 65.] and we find also in [*Justin, lib.* 30. *cap.* 1.] that Philopator slew his wife and sister, Eurydice: Whereby it should seem, that Polybius his Arsinoe, and Justin his Eurydice, and Livies and Josephus his Cleopatra, [*sup. an. Mund.* 3794, *and* 3795.] were all one and the same woman. 4507. 207.

But whatever her name was, when she was dead, Philopator, falling in love with one Agathoclia, a dressing woman, and with her brother Agathocles in a toyomitical way, set this Agathocles, to the wonderment of all men, at the helme of his kingdom: being a man of no Court-wit at all, nor ever versed in any point of State affairs; and with them took in also their mother Oenanthe, who, by her two childrens means, engaged the Kings affection to her self also. Agathocles, keeping always close to the King, ruled the whole State: and the women bestowed all offices of the State, with all commanderships, and captain-ships in the army where they pleased; and the King himself, who was now in their hands, could do the least of any man, in his own kingdom, [*Polyb. lib.* 15. *pag.* 720. *and in Excerpt. Valef. pag.* 65. *Justin, lib.* 30. *cap.* 1, 2. *Plut. in Erotico, and in Cleom. Athenæ. lib.* 6. *cap.* 6. *and lib.* 13. *cap.* 13. *Hieron. upon Daniel, cap.* 11.]

But when the people wanted a man, by whose hand to wreak their anger upon Agathocles, and Agathoclia, they were fain to be quiet for the present; yet had their eye still upon one Tlepolemus, and fed themselves with some hope in him, [*Polyb. pag.* 66. *Excerpt. Valef.*] This young man, who had ever carryed himself eminently, and with great honour in the war, had at that time the managing of the Kings treasure committed to him; which when he used, not as an officer, but rather like a young heir, he fell into the dislike and hatred of the Court: Whereupon, when Ptolemæus the son of Sosibius, (of whom I spake ere while) returned from Philippus out of Macedon, with the other Ambassadors, it should seem, who had been sent thither the year before, began to speak his mind somewhat freely of Tlepolemus, he found every man at Court, ready to applaud him in his way, [*Idem. lib.* 16. *pag.* 82, 85. *and Excerpt. Valef.*]

3798. These coles kindling, and growing into a further flame, the Courtiers in an open assembly complained of Tlepolemus, and Tlepolemus on the other side, set himself to frame one general accusation against them all to the King: which Sosibius hearing, (who had both the keeping of the Kings Seale, and custody of his person) gave up the Seale into Tlepolemus his hand; which he receiving, did all things afterward at his pleasure in the State, [*Ibid. pag.* 85, 86.] 4508. 206.

3799. In the Consulship of P. Cornel. Scipio, and P. Licinius Crassus, there was found by the College of the Decemviri, a certain saying, written in the books of Sibylla, which were in their keeping, to this purport, and in these words. *Quandocunque hostis alienigena, &c. That whensoever a forreign enemy should make war upon Italy, he might be driven out again and overcome, if the image of the Mother of the gods at Ida, which fell from heaven, were sent for, and brought to Rome.* Whereupon, there were five Ambassadors dispatcht away presently to King Attalus, to desire her of him, and to bring her by sea unto him. These five, had each of them a ship of five tire of oares to go in; to the end they might appear in a fashion answerable to the honour and dignity of the State of Rome, in those parts, where they were at their first arrival to ingratiate themselves, and to beget an opinion of the Roman name and Majesty of their State. Attalus received and entertained these Ambassadors at Pergamus, with all expressions of love and kindness; and then led them to Pessinuntis in Phrygia, and there delivered into their hands that sacred Stone, which the people there said, was the mother of the gods, and willed them to carry it to Rome, as they desired, [*Liv.* 29.] 4509. 205.

In the prologue to the 30 book of Trogus, it is noted, that Antiochus in that journey of his, quieted all the upper Provinces of Asia, as far as Bactria. But there, when he long laboured, though all in vain, to turn Euthydemus out of that Province; he was fain, in the end, to come to an agreement, and make a league with him: for the ratifying whereof, when he sent his own son, called Demetrius, to Antiochus; Antiochus, seeing his behaviour, judged him a man fit to be a King, and first promised to give him one of his daughters to wife; and then gave his father leave to take upon him the title of a king: and lastly, having subscribed to the other articles of the league between them made, and taken his oath for the true observance of them, removed with his Camp; having first distributed provisions largly among his own souldiers, and received from Euthydemus all the Elephants, which he had with him, [*Polyb. lib.* 11. *page* 651.]

Then

Then paſſing the Caucaſus,he re-entered upon India,and there renewed the league, and friendſhip formerly made with Sophagaſenus their King, and there he received more Elephants from him, and then diſtributed a further admeaſurement of corn among his army and ſo returned, leaving Androſthenes of Cyzicum, to bring after him the treaſure, which Sophagaſenus had promiſed to put into his hand, [*Id, Ib, pag.* 652.]

3800. Then came he into Arachoſia, from whence, paſſing the river Erymanthus, and going thorough the Country of Drangia, he came into Carmania, and there, becauſe the winter ſeaſon come on, he quartered his army about the Country, [*Ibid,*]

The Romans made a peace with Philippus King of Macedon; and into this league were taken by Philippus, Pruſias the King of Bythinia, and by the Romans, the ſtate of Ilium, and Attalus the King of Pergam.[*Id, ib,*]

Philopator died at Alexandria, leaving for his ſucceſſor Ptolemeus, ſurnamed Epiphanes, (*i, e.*) the Noble or Illuſtrious, whom Appianus in his Syriac. ſurnameth alſo Philopator, after his fathers ſur-name. He ſucceeded his father at the age of four yars, as *Hieronym. upon the* 11 *of Daniel* ſayes, or of five, as Juſtin, and he reigned 24 years: as [*Cl. Ptolem, in Reg. Can. Clemens Alexandr. Porphys. Euſeb. and Jerom*] *tell us.*

Philopators death was concealed a long time, whiles Agathoclia and Oenanthe her mother, rifled the Kings cofers, and got all his monies into their hands, and ſo put the ſtate and kingdom into the power of their own lewd conſorts, [*Juſtin l.* 40. *c.* 2.] Till at length Agathocles, calling together the principal of the Macedons, came forth unto them, and bringing with him his ſiſter Agathoclia, and the young King, tells them; That the King, when he lay a dying, delivered the child into his ſiſters boſom, and commended him to hers and his care; and withall produced the teſtimony of one Critolaus, who teſtified that Tlepolemus was about to invade the kingdom, and to ſet the Crown of Egypt upon his own head. And when he ſtill continued to utter the ſame words in all places where he came; every man ſcorned him. And he, to make his diſagreement with Tlepolemus yet more apparent to the world, took Danae, Tlepolemus his mother in law, out of the Temple of Ceres, and dragged her thorough the open ſtreets, and bare faced to priſon; and then took Moeragenes one of the guard, becauſe he gave information of all things to Tlepolemus, and favoured his partie, (as he could do no leſſe, in regard of that intimacy that was between him and Adæus, the Governour of Bubaſtis) and delivered him into the hands of his Secretary Nicoſtratus, to be tortured: but when he ſtrangly eſcaped the rack, and got out of their hands ſtark naked, as he was, he fled to the Macedons, and ſtirred them up againſt Tlepolemus. [*Polyb. lib.* 15. *pag.* 712, 713, 714.]

And now when the people of all ſorts came flocking to the Court, in a tumultuous manner, Agathocles, taking the King with him, went and hid himſelf, in a place called Syringes, which was a gallery or walk, which had every way three walls and gates to paſſe, before one could come unto it. But the Macedons forced him to deliver up the King into their hands; and they, having gotten him, brought him out to the people, and there ſet him in a Royol Throne: to the great joy and comfort of all that ſaw him. And not long after, was brought fourth alſo Agathocles, well fettered; but the firſt that met him, cut his throat. Then came Nico, and then Agathoclia all naked with her ſiſters, and all the generation of them: and laſt of all, the old beldam Oenanthe, haled out of the Temple all naked, and ſet upon a jade, was brought into the Piatſoe, and being all together delivered up to the peoples pleaſure, ſome fell a tearing them with their teeth, ſome lanced them with their knives, others pulled out their eyes, and as any of them happened to be killed, they preſently fell to pulling them in pieces, untill there was no ſigne of any of them left. At the ſame time alſo, the damſels, who attended upon Arſinoe, whiles ſhe lived, hearing that Philammon, whoſe hand was principally uſed in the murder of her, was come from Cyrene to Alexandria, brake into his houſe, and there ſlew him, with ſtaves and ſtones; and finding there a little child of his, ſtrangled it, and dragged his wife ſtark naked into the ſtreet, and there cut her throat, [*Ibid. pag.* 716, 718, 719.] And then afterward, when the tumult and fury of the people was over; the management of the affairs of the kingdom, was committed to one Ariſtomenes, born in Acarnania, [*Ibib. pag.* 717. & *lib.* 17. *pag.* 771, 772.] and he, being made governour of the King and kingdom, adminiſtred the affairs thereof, with a great deal of moderation and wiſdom, [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valeſ. pag.* 294.]

Antiochus, King of Syria, and Philippus, King of Macedon, hearing of the death of Philopator, entered into a wicked conſultation together, how to ſhare his kingdom, between them two; encouraging one another, to begin with the murder of the young King that was, [*Id, lib.* 15. *pag.* 705, *Livie, lib.* 31. *Juſtin, lib.* 30. *cap.* 3.] whereof *Polybius*

Polybius in ſpecial, [*Lib.* 3. *pag.* 159.] ſpeaketh in this wiſe; Πτολεμαίου τοῦ Βασιλέως μεταλλάξαντος τὸν βίον, &c. (i.e.) *When Ptolemei the King was departed this life, Antiochus and Philippus, laid their heads together, to ſhare the eſtate of the young King between them, and began a wicked practice. Philip laying hands upon Egypt and Caria, and Antiochus, upon Cœloſyria, and Phœnicia.* And Jerom upon [11. Dan.] *Philippus,* ſaith he, *King of Macedon, and Antiochus the great, conſpiring together, made war upon Agathocles,* (he would have ſaid, *Ariſtomenes*) *and the young King Ptolemæus Epiphanes, upon this condition, that each of them, ſhould take of his Dominions, what lay next him*: which gives a light to that place in [*Joſephus, lib.* 18. *Antiquit. cap.* 3.] where he ſaith; *When Antiochus Magnus reigned in Aſia, Judæa and Cœloſyria both, lived in a continual trouble and vexation, by reaſon of the continual war which he had, firſt with Philopator, and afterward with Epiphanes his ſon, for whether he had the better of it or the worſe, theſe countries were ever plagued by him, being toſſed and tumbled between his proſperous and adverſe fortunes, like a ſhip in the ſea, between contrary waves: Yet at length, Antiochus had the upper hand, and laid Judæa unto his Dominions. But when Philopator was dead, Epiphanes ſent a great army into Cœloſyria, under his General Scopas, who recovered both Cœloſyria, and our Country alſo, to himſelf again, &c.* For this is that he would, at leaſt he ſhould, ſay, that Antiochus after a long war with Philopator and Epiphanes, concerning the Dominion of the land of Judea, got it at laſt from Epiphanes; and Epiphanes by his General Scopas, recovered it from him again, and anon after, loſt it a ſecond time unto him: which Euſebius not perceiving, in the 10 year of Philopater, ſaith, *that Antiochus having overcome Philopator, joyned Judæa to the reſt of his Dominions.* And *an.* 1. of Epiphanes, in his Chron. ſaith, *that Ptolemæus Epiphanes, by his General Soopas, took Judæa.* Whereas Antiochus, after his overthrow at Raphia, is no where read to have made war upon Philopotor any more: and that the league, which was after that battle made between them, was firſt broken by Antiochus in the very firſt year of Epiphanes, (when Scopas was not yet imployed in the management of that war, as hereafter ſhall appear) is ſhewed by Jerom upon [11. *Dan.*] where he he ſaith, *When Ptolemæus Philopator was dead, Antiochus brake the league, made with him, and led an army againſt Ptolemei his ſon, who was then but* 4 *years old, and was ſurnamed Epiphanes.*

3801. When Cn. Servilius Cæpio, and Cn. Servilius Geminus, were Conſuls in Rome, it fell out, that at Fruſino, the Sun ſeemed to be encompaſſed round with a little circle, and then that circle again, was ſurrounded by a greater body of the Sun, [*Liv. lib.* 30.] and it ſhould ſeem, that was none other but that very Eclipſe of the Sun, which the Aſtronimical tables ſhew us to have fallen this year, upon the 6 day of our May, according to the Julian Calender. 4511. 203.

The Carthaginians, worn out with the continual victories of P. Scipio, and deſpairing of all other ſafety againſt him; called Hannibal out of Italy, to their reſcue: and he after 16 years ſtay in Italy, thereupon left it, and returned into Afric, [*Id. ibid.*]

Philippus, King of Macedon, ſent one Heraclides a Tarentine born, and a moſt vicious fellow, to Rhodes, to deſtroy their Fleet; and then ſent Ambaſſadors into Creet, to ſtir them up to a war againſt the Rhodians, [*Polyb. lib.* 13. *pag.* 672, 673.]

There was a ſea fight between Philippus King of Macedon, and the Rhodians, near to the Iſle of Lada; wherein he took two of their ſhips of five tire of oares apiece. The reſt of their Fleet, fleeing into the open ſea, were lighted on by a foul tempeſt, and driven aſhoar, firſt upon Myndia, and the next day upon Coos: But the enemy, trailing the ſhips which they had ſo taken, at their poupes, went into Lada, which lieth over againſt Miletus, and refreſhed themſelves in the enemies Camp which they had left: 4512. 202.

3802. which the Mileſians perceiving, they preſented not Philippus onely, but even Heraclides himſelf, with Crowns, at their entering into Miletus, [*Idem, in Excerpt. Valeſ. pag.* 70, *and* 73.] out of Zeno and Antiſthenes, two Rhodian Hiſtorians.

Philippus, wanting corn, ceaſed not to waſte all Attalus his country, even to the very walls of Pergamus: but when he could neither take any one City of his, becauſe they were ſo well fenced, nor get corn or other ſpoil out of the Country, by the exquiſite order which Attalus had taken to prevent him: then he fell upon the Temple and Altars, and ſpoiled them, breaking the very ſtones of them in pieces, that they might never be put together again. And having utterly deſtroyed the Nicephorian Grove, planted near the City Pergamus, and laid many a Church and Chappel thereabouts level with the ground: he went from thence firſt towards Thyatira, but then turned back again, and went to a field called Thebes, hoping to get ſome great booty there; but failing there alſo, and coming to a place called Hiera-Come, he ſent meſſengers to Zeuxis, Governour of Lydia under Antiochus, deſiring him to ſupply him with proviſions for his army, according to the articles of peace, between his Maſter and him: but Zeuxis made at firſt as if, by all means, he would do according to thoſe articles: what elſe? but indeed reſolved to do nothing whereby any good might come to

Philippus,

Philippus, [*Polyb. lib. 16. in Excerpt. Valef. page 66, 69. with Diodorus Sic. ibid, page 294.*]

This Philippus had another sea fight against Attalus and the Rhodians, near the Isle of Chios; in which there were slain of the Rhodians 60. of Attalus his men, to the number of 70 men, but of Philippus his part, were slain of his Macedons 1200, and of his aides and associates, to the number of 6000. There were also taken prisoners of the Macedon nation, with their fellows, 2000, and 700 Egyptians. Nevertheless, Philippus, though he had every way the worst of it, yet challenged the honour of the day to himself in two respects: one was, for that Attalus being forced to fly to Erythræ, he had seized on his Ammiral, and trailed her at one of his ships tails into his port; The other was, for that himself coming on shoar at Argenaum, a fore-land in Ionia, he there took up his standing, to recover what might be saved out of the naverage, [*Polyb. lib. 16. from pag. 723. to pag. 730.*]

When Philippus besieged Prinassa, a City of Caria, and could do nothing upon it by plain force; yet at length he got it by a stratageme, [*Id. Ibid. pag. 730, 731.*] and put Garrisons into Iassus, Bargyllis, and the City of the Euromenes, [*Ib. pag. 731. & lib. 17. pag. 744.*]

3803. P. Cornelius Scipio utterly overthrew Hannibal in Afric. and this was the last battle of this second Carthaginian war; we read in Zonaras, that the Carthaginians were amazed at a total eclipse of the son which fell at this time: but that this was no such great eclipse, we find by *Livie*, [*lib. 30.*] who saies, that indeed the body of the son at Cumæ seemed to be somewhat lessened: and the Astronomical Tables shew as much, and tell us of a very small eclipse of the sun, this year, upon the 19 of our October. Some there are, who say that Hannibal flying out of the battle, came to the sea side, where he found a ship laid for him; and therein sailed directly into Asia, to King Antiochus: and that when Scipio demanded of the Carthaginians, first, and above all things, to deliver Hannibal into his hand, answer was made him, that Hannibal not in Afric. [*Liv. Ibid.*] But others more truly, that Scipio neither demanded him at all of them, nor any wayes insulted upon his overthrow. [*Plutarch in T. Q. Flamin.*]

When Phyilippus came toward Abydus, they shut their gates against him, not admitting so much as his messengers, which he sent unto them: he lay long in siege before that place; and they might have escaped his hands, had Attalus and the Rhodians made any speed to their rescue. But Attalus sent them in onely 300 men for a supply; and the Rhodians, who with their whole fleet lay at Tenedus thereby, sent them one onely ship of four tire of oares to help them. The men in Abydus, at first, having good store of Engines all about their walls, kept him off very manfully, not onely from making his approaches by land, but also, from coming into their port by sea. But afterward, when a breach was made upon the main wall, and they had cast up another within it, and the Macedons went to undermine that also, then were they fain to send to Philip, to treat of conditions for a surrender, one of which was, That the Rhodian ship, with the souldiers and mariners in her, might depart in safety; the like for Attalus his men that were in the Town: and the last, That they themselves might depart with one suit of cloathes onely upon their backs. But when they could get no answer from him, unlesse they rendred themselves wholly and absolutely to his mercy; they, what with indignation, what with despair, grew into such a rage, that they made fifty of their principall men to swear openly, That if they saw the inner wall once taken by the enemy, they would presently go and kill every man his own wife and children, and throw his silver, gold, and jewels, into the sea: and that done, the souldiers bound themselves in common, each to other, that either they would vanquish their enemies, or die every man of them sword in hand, and fighting for his Country. [*Liv. lib. 31. Polyb. lib. 16. pag. 736, 737, 738.*]

About the same time came Ambassadors to Rome from Attalus and the Rhodians, both, complaining of the wrongs done them by Philippus and his Macedons, to whom answer was made, that the Senate, would take the affairs of Asia into their consideration and care. [*Livie, lib. 32. with Justin lib. 30. cap. 3.*]

Three Ambassadors were sent from Rome to Ptolemei and Antiochus, to put an end to all differences between them. The Ambassadors were, C. Clau. Nero. Mar, Emil. Lepidus, and P. Sempronius Tuditanus; who coming to Rhodes, and there hearing of the siege of Abydus, and desirous to have some speech with Philippus, as they had in their instructions to do, put of their journey to Ptolemei and Antiochus, for the present, and sent Emilius the youngest of the three, unto Philippus; and he meeting with him at Abydus, gave him to understand, that the Senate of Rome had a purpose, to desire him to forbear making war upon any City of the Grecians, nor lay hands or touch any thing belonging to Ptolemei King of Egypt. This if he did, he

he might live in peace; if he did not, he should know, that the Romans were resolved, and ready to make war upon him: to whom Philippus returned this answer, *Thy age, faithful, and comliness of thy person, and above all, the name of a Roman, makes thee speak thus high: but I would advise you, to remember the league and covenant made, and to keep peace with me: if not, I am also resolved to do my endeavour, and to make you know and feel, that the power and name of a Macedon is no way inferiour to, or lesse noble than that of a Roman is.* [*Id. Ibid. with Polyb. pag. 738, 739, 787, 388.*]

Justin, [*lib. 30. cap. 30.*] tells us, that this M. Emil. Lepidus, was sent also by the Romans into Egypt, to govern the Kingdom of Egypt, on the behalf of this young Ptolemeus Epiphanes. Whether moved thereto by an Embassage sent to them from Alexandria, that they would vouchsafe to take upon them the patronage and tutele-ship of the Minor, and defend the kingdom of Egypt, which Antiochus and Philippus were said already to have shared between them, [*Ibid. cap. 2.*] or whether, the Minor himself was by the father in his death-bed committed to their care and trust, as he elsewhere intimates, [*lib. 31. cap. 1.*] whereof [*Valer. Max. lib. 6. cap. 6.*] speaking, useth these words: *When King Ptolemei had left the people of Rome Guardian to his son in his minority, the Senate sent M. Emil. Lepidus, High Pontif. and one that had been then twice Consul, to Alexandria, there to take care of the Wards estate, and was content to want the holiness of a most honourable, and withal, of a most upright man, and so long versed in their own affairs, to imploy it in the exercise of a forreign charge, rather than suffer the faith and trust of our City to have been implored in vain.* For he conceived that this man had executed the office of a Guardian or Tutor in Egypt, whiles he was High Pontif. and when he had been already twice Consul in Rome; when as yet Epiphanes was dead before that time, the reason of which error in him was; because it should seem, he had seen some coine, wherein, together with those titles of his honour and dignity, he found this office of his, Guardian-ship in Egypt, joyned; for to this day, there are extant to be seen, some silver coines, with this inscription; on the one side thus, *Alexandrea*; and on the other thus, *S. C. M. Lepidus Pont. Max. Tutor Reg.* who also, in the Image side, is stamped, putting a Crown upon a young mans head, standing on his right hand, with a Sceptre in his hand.

And now the Athenians, seeing their territory wasted all over by this Philip, sent and prayed in aide from all parts; from the Romans, from the Rhodians, from Attalus, and from Ptolemei, [*Liv. lib. 31.*]

Whereupon the Ambassadors of the Romans and Rhodians, meeting with Attalus at Athens, by a common consent, agreed to aide them: for which the Athenians presently decreed excessive honours, first to Attlus, then to the Rhodians; nay, they went so far, as to call one of their own Tribes, after his name, and made it supernumerary to their ten, that were before, [*Id. Ib. Polyb. Legat. 3. pag. 786, 787*]

Whiles the Romans were busie in preparing war against Philippus, there came Ambassadors from Ptolemei, or rather from his Curators, to Rome, who informed, that the Athenians had craved aide of the King, against Philippus; But though they were confederates, both of the Kings, and the Romans, yet would he do nothing that way, nor send shipping, or army thither, or any whither else, for defence or offence of any, without the leave and authority of the people of Rome. That if the Romans would be pleased to undertake their quarrel, the King would be well content, to sit quiet at home: or if it pleased the Romans to sit quiet, He of himself should easily be able to furnish the Athenians with power enough to represse the force and violence of Philippus. The Senate decreed, That the King should be thanked for his kindnesse, and to tell him, that the Romans were purposed to defend and maintain their own friends and confederates themselves: If they wanted any thing necessary to this war, they would acquaint the King therewith; and that they knew well enough, that the Kings Forces and Means, as they were very great, so they were also very necessary for the defence of his own State. Then they ordered presents to be sent to the kings Ambassadors, to every of them 5 thousand pieces of brasse money, [*Liv. ib.*]

In the year 54. for so it is in the Greek Manuscript at Lambeth, not 52, as in the vulgar edition of the second Periode of Calippus, 547. of Nabonassar, the 16 day of the moneth Mesor, the 22 of our September, 7 hours after high-noon, there was an Eclipse of the Sun observed at Alexandria, [*Cl. Ptol. lib. 4. cap. 11.*]

3804. Toward the later end of Autumne, P. Sulpitius Galba, Consul, passed over with an army into Macedonia, against Philippus; and thither came to him Ambassadors from Athens, desiring him to deliver them from the siege, which was then laid unto them; whereupon was dispatcht away C. Claudius Cento, with a certain number of ships, fraught with souldiers, to the relief of Athens; for Philippus himself lay not before it; but was then busier then ever, at the siege of Abydus, [*Liv. Lb. 31.*]

They of Abydus, remembring the oath they had made, fought it out so stiffly, that when the night should have parted the fray between them; the king amazed at their

courage, or rather at their rage in fighting, was faint to give off first, and to sound a retreate: But then Glaucides, and Theognetus, conferring with some of the Ancients of the Town; who had the hardest part in this tragedy to play, if it came to acting, when they saw that after the fight, there were but few of their men left, and they spent with wounds, and blood which they had lost, so soon as it was day, sent their Priests, in their priestly attire, to give up the Town to Philippus; which when the multitude perceived, they forthwith grew into so desperate a rage, that they ran to kill every man his own wife and children; and that done, slew every man himself in such manner as liked him best; some one way, some another. The King amazed at this strange fury of theirs, commanded his souldiers to forbear, saying, That he would give the Abydenians three dayes time to die in: in which space they acted more barbarous acts of cruelty upon themselves, than they could have expected from an enraged enemy, nor came any one of them alive into his enemies hand, that was out of bands, and at liberty to kill himself. The King, having seized on their wealth, which they had brought all into one place, with a purpose to destroy it, left a Garrison in the place, and departed. [*Liv. lib. Polyb. lib. 16. pag. 738. 739.*]

Coming to Bargyllii, he there grew much troubled in his mind, to see the Romans, & Rhodians, and Attalus, and all confederated and preparing for a war against him: & when his army was allmost affamished, Zeuxis the governour of Lydia, and the Cities of Mylassa, Alabanda, and Milesia, sent him in some small provisions to relive them: and he, when they brought him in any thing, contrary to his nature; used all fair and flattering speeches to them: and when they forbare lending, was presently ready to mischief them: and in the end, when by the policie of Philocles, a train was laid to have blown up them of Mylassa, it miscarried through his own folly, and then went he and wasted the territorie of the Alabandi, his good benefactors, as if they had been his open enemies, giving onely for a reason, that his souldiers must not want meat. [*Polyb. lib. 16. in Excerpt. Valef. pag. 86, 89.*]

In the 55 year of the second Periode of Calippus, in the 548 year of Nabonassar, on the ninth of the month Machir, about midnight, in the beginning of the 20. of our March, there was a total eclipse of the Moon at Alexandria. [*Cl. Ptol. l. 4. c. 11.*]

In the Summer following, the Romans, with the help of Attalus, and the Rhodians, made war upon Philippus, and his associates in Macedonia. [*Livie lib. 31.*]

Scopas, the prime man of all Etolia, sent from Alexandria by Ptolemei, with a great masse of mony, took up six thousand Foot, besides Horse, and shipt them away for Egypt: Nor would he have left a man there, able to bear arms, had not one Dacrites put them in mind, sometime of the war, which they were ready to engage in, and sometime, of the solitude and nakednesse, which the Country would be left in, which caused a great part of the gallants that were going, to put off their arms, and stay at home: and this he did, but whether out of a true zeal to his Country, or because Scopas courted, and bribed not him, as he did others, was uncertain. [*Id. ib.*]

About this time Josephus, the son of Tobias, happening to depart this life; the people of Jerusalem rose in a combustion among themselves, in the quarrel of his sons, while the elder brothers, sought to make war upon their youngest brother Hyrcanus, of whom I spake before: for many of the Jews favoured the elder brothers, and among the rest, Simon the High Priest, for kindreds sake, [*Josephus lib. 12. cap. 5.*]

In the year 55, of the second Periode of Calippus, in the 548 year of Nabonassar, on the fifth of the moneth Mesor, at three a clock after midnight, upon the 12 of our Septemb. there was a total eclipse of the Moon at Alexandria. [*Cl. Ptol. lib. 4. c. 11.*]

Attalus, before the Autumnal equinox, recovered Oteum by surrender, he was present at the feast of Eleusis in Athens; and then having sent home Agesimbrotus and the Rhodians, himself returned into Asia, [*Liv. lib. 31.*]

3805. After Simon 2. succeeded his son Onias 3. in the High Priesthood of the Jews, [*Joseph. lib. 12. cap. 4, 5.*] a good man, and a gracious, of a venerable aspect, meek in his carriage, and very advised in his language; and one, who, from his youth, framed himself to all behaviour tending unto a vertious life, [*2 Macchab. 15. 12.*] In the *Fasti Siculi* (or here Scaligers Greek Eusebian Fragments fail us,) he is said to have sate High Priest, 24 years. 4515. 1199.

3806. Ptol. Epiphanes sent a great army under the command of Scopas, into Cœlosyria, who by main force recovered many Cities to him, and among them, the City of Jerusalem, as *Josephus reports*, [*lib. 12. cap. 3. Antiquit.*] adding thereto this testimony out of *Polyb. lib. Histor. 16.*] ὁ δὲ τῶ Πτολεμαίω στρατηγὸς &c. (i. e.) *But Scopas, the General of Ptolemeis army, marching into the upper regions, subdued the nation of the Jews, in the winter season*: whereof Jerom also, *upon the 11 of Daniel* speaking, saith thus: *When Antiochus*, saith he, *held Judea, Scopas the Etolian was sent General of Ptolemeis forces, and fought valiantly against Antiochus, and took in Judea, and, carrying along with him the chief men of Ptolemeis party, returned into Egypt.*

Mean

Mean while Antiochus invaded Attalus his kingdom, which at that time was unfurnished of all provisions for defence, because all was imployed for the Romans, in the Macedonian war, [*Liv. lib. 32.*]

b. The Senate of Rome, upon complaint thereof made by Attalus, sent their Ambassadors to Antiochus, to tell him, that the Romans at that time made use of Attalus his forces, by sea and land, against the Macedons, a common enemy to them both; and that the Romans would take it well at his hands, if he would hold his hands from medling with any part of his kingdom, for that present, and abstain from war against him; that it was fit and requisite, that such Kings that were in league and friendship with the people of Rome; should also live in peace and amitie between themselves. Upon hearing whereof, Antiochus presently drew off, and ceased from any further war making against Attalus. And *Attalus* dispatcht away his Ambassadors to the Senate of Rome, to thank them for this so great a befit received by their means, and offered a Crown of gold of 246 pound weight in the Capitol. [*Id. ib.*]

c. *At* this time, two fleets out of Asia, the one under Attalus the King, consisting of 24 ships, of five tire of oares a piece, the other from Rhodes, of 20 fighting ships, commanded by Agesimbrotus, both which joyning with the Roman fleet, pursued Philippus with all extremity, [*Ibid.*]

d. That Summer, *Antiochus* took in all the Cities of Cœlosyria, which Ptolemei there possessed, as Livie saith, [*lib. 33.*] and we likewise find *in Chron. Euseb.* that in the same summer, Antiochus, having overthrown Scopas in a battle, recovered all the the Cities of Syria, and grew friendly and favourably minded to the Jewish nation.

For Antiochus, meeting with Scopas at the heads of the river Jordan, (where the City Paneas was afterward built) there fought with him, and routed him; and when he had recovered the Cities, which Scopas had gotten from him, together with Samaria, the Jews voluntarily submitted to him: and receiving his whole army with his Elephants, into their City, maintained them very plentifully, and readily assisted them, in the siege of the Castle, whereinto Scopas had put a Garrison, which stood out against them: so Josephus, [*lib. 12. Antiq. cap. 3.*] confirming it further out of the very Epistle, which Antiochus himself wrote to Ptolemeus, the Captain of the Garrison there: where he also reports out of *Polyb.* [*lib. 16.*] how after the overthrow of Scopas, Antiochus took in Batanea, Samaria, Abila, and Gadara; and how the Jews who dwelt at Jerusalem, and that famous Temple there, put themselves into his hand, and how Antiochus took and destroyed Gaza, which stood out against him most constantly in the behalf of Ptolemei all which is delivered in the same book of Polyb. *see Valef. Excerpt.* [*pag. 77. & 86.*].

Zeno Rhodius, in his Local History, mentioned by *Laertius* [*lib. 7.*] hath at large described this battle fought at Panias, near the heads of the river Jordan, between Antiochus and Scopas, the chief heads of which narration of his, with the more exact censure of Polybius thereupon, with other Excerptions of his out of Polybius, the most learned Hen. Valesius hath given us, [*pag. 77, 78, 81.*] the issue whereof was, that Antiochus put Scopas to flight, and pursued him to Sidon, and there besieged him with 10 thousand men; and to rescue him, Ptolomei sent three renowned Captains of his, Eropus, Menocles, and Damoxenus; but could not raise the siege, till he for very hunger yielded, and was with his companies suffered to go all naked of the place, [*Jerom upon Daniel, cap. 11.*]

3807. So *Antiochus* by that victory gotten at Panias, recovered all Phœnicia, and Cœlosyria, and the other Cities of the Country indeed of Syria, but belonging in right to the Kings of Egypt, [*Justin. l. 31. cap. 1.*] and left them to be held afterward by the Kings of Syria, [*Polyb. Legat. 72. p. 893.*] But himself returned to winter in Antioch. [*Liv. l. 33.*]

In the 55 year of Nabonassar, and the 3 years preceding, the 17 day of the moneth *Athyr*, which is moveable, and from which to the 21, as Plutarch in his book, *De Iside & Osyride*, teacheth us, was celebrated the feast of Isis, by the Egyptians, fell upon the 28 of our Decemb. upon which day, as we have shewed in the seventh chapter of our book, *De Macedonum & Asianorum, anno solari*, Eudoxus placed the winter Solstice. This when Dositheus, in his Octaeris, (which, Censorinus tells us, was attributed to Eudoxus) or in his Parapegma thereunto annexed, which he published at Colonie, near Athens, (or rather at Coloni, in Eolia) had noted in this time; thence came it to passe, that the Greeks fell into that opinion, which Geminus mentions, [*c. 6.*] of his Astronomical work, to wit, that the feast of Isis was allwayes kept upon the winter Solstice, or shortest day of the year, which error, as he there also sheweth, was formerly observed in Eratosthenes, in his Commentary *De Octaeride*.

In this winter season, Philippus came to a parlie with the Roman Consul, Tit. Quinctius Flaminius, to treat of a peace, and upon what conditions, among which Flaminius propounded this for one, That Philippus should restore unto Ptolemei K. of Egypt, all the cities which he had taken since the death of Ptol. Philopator, his father, [*Polyb. 17. pag. 743, Liv. lib. 32.*] In

b. In the same year, between the two Islands of Theramene (*al.* Thera) and Therasia, and in the middest of the sea, lying between them, there was an Earthquake, by which there start up a new Island, with hot Springs, or Fountains of hot waters. And in Asia, upon the same day, an Earthquake shook Rhodes, and many other Cities, and overturned sundry houses in them, and some other Cities it swallowed up whole; whereupon their Priests and Soothsayers foretold, that the then rising Roman Empire, would swallow up and devour the kingdoms, both of Macedon, and Asia, [*Justin, lib* 30. *cap.* 4.]

c. In the beginning of the Spring, Flaminius, sending for Attalus to come to him to Elatia, went with him in company to Thebes, there to draw the Bœotians into a society and league with the Romans: where when Attalus made an Oration to them, to that effect, with more vehemency and stretching of his voice than his age would bear, being now grown old, whether by a vertigo taking him in his head, or by a rhyme falling upon his throat, he grew suddenly speechlesse, and fell all along, and then being taken with a dead palsie in all one side of his body, lay sick thereof at Thebes. And Quintius, when he saw that there was no fear of present death, but onely a weaknesse of body, which required time for his recovery, left him there, and returned to Elatia, from whence he came, [*Liv. in the beginning of 33 book, printed at Rome, out of the Manuscript of Bamberg, and at Paris an.* 1616. *with Plutarch in the life of Quinc. Flamin.*]

At the same time also, Antiochus, sending his two sons, Ardues and Mithridates, before him by land, and willing them to stay for him at Sardes, set sail with an hundred tall fighting ships, and other smaller vessels, purposing by the way, to try what he could do, with the Cities of Caria and Cilicia, which were of Ptolemeis possession, and withal, to assist Philippus by sea and land, what he might: and having taken in first Zephyrium, and Soli, and Aphrodisias, and (then doubling the Cape of Anemurium, a Foreland of Cilicia,) Selinus, and other Towns, Cities, and Castles, all along that Coast; which either for fear or favour, rendred themselves, without resistance, at last came to Coracesium, which contrary to all expectation, shut gates against him, [*Livie, lib.* 33.]

Whiles Antiochus lay at the siege of Coracesium, Ambassadors came to him from the Rhodians, to tell him, that if he kept not himself on the other side of Nephelis, a Foreland of Cilicia, they would oppose him; not for any grudge they bare unto his person, but to keep him from joyning with Philippus, and that he might not impeach the Romans, who had now undertaken to procure and maintain the liberty of Greece; which when he heard, he tempered his choler, and told them onely, that he would send his Ambassadors to Rhodes, to treate about that matter, and with instructions to renew the leagues formerly made between them and him, and his forefathers, and to bid them not to fear his coming to them, for that it should bring no damage to them or any of their friends: for that he was resolved not to infring his amity with the Romans in any sort, appeared well enough, both by his late Embassie sent unto them, and their honourable decrees and answers made thereupon to him, [*Id. ibid.*]

The Rhodians challenged to themselves Perœa, which is a Region lying in the Continent of Asia, over against their Isle of Rhodes, and had been always in the use and possession of their ancestors, but was now invaded and possessed by Philippus; and were at this time upon the recovery of it out of his hand. Pausistratus was their General, and he had routed the Macedons which kept it, with Dinocrates their Captain: And had they then marched streight forward to Stratonicea, they might have gotten that also, for the asking: but forasmuch as they returned after the battle to their Camp, Dinocrates with those which remained of his army, gat into it, and so fortified it, that the Rhodians coming afterward to besiege it, could do no good there; which story is more at large described and set forth by [*Livie, lib.* 33.]

Attalus was carried sick from Thebes to his City Pergamus by sea, and there died, [*Id. ibid. Polyb. pag.* 820. *Plut. in Quin. Flamin.*] He lived 72 years, and was King 44. [*Liv. ibid. Polyb. in Excerpt. Valef. pag.* 102. *and in Suidas, in the word Attalus:*] though Strabo says, he reigned onely 43 years, [*lib.* 13. *pag.* 624.] He left behind him, a wife and four children, [*Liv. ibid.*] His wives name was Apollonis, of the City Cyzicum: his children by her, were Eumenes, Attalus, Philetæres, and Athenæus; of which, Eumenes, the eldest of the four, succeeded him in the kingdom, [*Strabo, ut. sup. and Plut. in his book,* περὶ φιλαδελφίας: (i. e.) *of brotherly love,*] where he telleth us, that the two younger brothers, though all of brave and lusty spirits, yet lived in that awful respect of him, that they were as so many pensioners and watch men about him, for the preservation of his Crown and Dignity, [*Polyb. in Excerpt. Valef. pag.* 169. *and Suidas, in the word Attalus.*] Whereupon it was, that their mother would often say, that she was a happy woman, not in regard of her wealth, nor for that she was a Queen; but because she saw her 3 younger sons, to be as so many watchmen and keepers, about the eldest:

eldest: and that whereas they ever went with their swords about them, yet he lived in the midst of them, without the least dread or fear of them, [*Plut. ut. sup.*] and of Apollonis, or Apollonias, their mother; and the filial duty and respect which they all bare unto her: you may read more in Polybius, [*in Excerpt. Valef. pag.* 113, 114.] and in *Suidas*, in the word *Apollonias.*

d. Philippus, being overthrown, Horse and Foot, in the battle fought at Cynoscephalas, in the Country of Thessalia, of which victory we find mention made, [1 *Macc. ib. c.* 8.] Flaminius gave him yet peace, upon conditions; much the rather for that he understood that Antiochus was already marched out of Syria with an army, to come for Europe; and thereupon he made a truce with him for four moneths, that in them he might send to Rome, and submit all to the will and pleasure of the Senate there. [*Polyb. in Legat. 6. pag.* 792. *Livie, lib.* 33. *editio. Roman. & Paris.*]

The Rhodians, hearing of the defeat of Philippus, cast not off the care they had of defending the liberty of such Cities as were confederate with Ptolemei, and which were in present danger of being invaded by Antiochus: but to some of them they sent aide, to others advertisement, and advice, & were the means of safety from his attempts, to the Caunians, Myndians, Halicarnassians, and Samians, [*Liv. lib.* 33.] and yet all would not serve; but Antiochus, in spight of them, surprised Coracesium, Coricos, Andriace, Limyra, Patara, Xanthus, which belonged to Ptolemei, and last of all, the City of Ephesus it self, [*Jerom upon Daniel, cap.* 11.]

3808. Antiochus, spending his winter at Ephesus, endeavoured to reduce all Asia into the ancient and uniform frame and body of an Empire. And he saw well, that the rest of the Cities, would easily be brought unto it: but finding that Smyrna in Iolia, and Lampsacus in Hellespont, purposed to stand out, he both advised them to do like the rest; and also used some threats too, in case they would not, fearing least the rest should follow their example, in opposing his designe. And when it would no better be, he sent some companies from Ephesus to besiege Symrna, and others from Abydus to do the like to Lampsacus. [*Liv. lib.* 33.] Whereupon they both, and such other Cities, as thought fit to joyn with them, sent their Commissioners to Flaminius, to crave his favour and aide against him, [*Appia, in Syriac. pag.* 87.]

When Cl. Marcellus was Consul, immediately upon his entering into his office, came Ambassadors to Rome, to treat of a league to be made with Philip; and thereupon was passed a decree of the Senate to this effect. *That the Grecians every where, as well in Europe as in Asia side, should be free, and live after their own laws; That such of them as were under Philippus his dominion, or had any Garrisons of his in them, should before the celebration of the next Isthmian games, deliver them up into the hands of the Romans: That from such as were in Asia, as Euronius, Pedasa, Bargylia, Iassus, Abydus, Thasus, Myrrina, Perinthus, he should draw away his Garrisons, and leave them free. That he should not renew his war with Eumenes;* (for Valerius Antias observeth, that a special heed was taken of him) *Attalus his son, the new King. And as concerning the enfranchising of the Cyani, that Ti. Quin. Flaminius should write his letters to Prusias, that the will and pleasure of the Senate was,* &c. And to see these things duly put in execution; the Senate sent ten choice Commissioners into Greece. [*Polyb. Legat.* 7. *pag.* 793. *& Legat.* 9. *pag.* 792. *Livie, lib.* 33.]

b. When the Isthmian games were ended, at which the general liberty of Greece was proclaimed, by the publick Crier; then did Ti. Flaminius, and the ten Commissioners which came from Rome, give audience to Hegesianactes and Lysias, which came Ambassadors from Antiochus to Flaminius: and they were bid tell Antiochus, that he must not meddle with any free Citie in Asia, much lesse make war upon them; and that he must presently get him out of such places as he now held, which were formerly belonging either to Ptolemei, or Philippus, and to command him from them, not to set foot in Europe himself, nor to send any of his forces thither: and added, that some of themselves would shortly make a journey to Antiochus. [*Polyb. Legat.* 9. *pag.* 798, 799. *Liv. lib.* 33.]

When the assembly was dismissed, the ten Commissioners parted the work, they came about, among them; and every man went to see his proper quarter to be set at liberty, according to the decree; and of them P. Lentulus went by sea to Bargylia in Asia, and willed that City to be from thence forward free, (*i. e.*) to live according to their own laws. L. Stertinius, at Hephæstia and Thasus, and the Cities of Thracia, and where ever he came, did the like. P. Villius, and Lu. Terentius, undertook the journy to Antiochus, and Cn. Cornelius, to King Philippus. [*Polyb. Legat.* 9. *pag.* 799. *Liv. lib.* 33. *Plut. in Flamin.*]

c. At the first of the spring, Antiochus went by sea from Ephesus, and came to Hellespont; and passing over his land army from Abydus, and joyning them with his sea forces, landed in Cherfonese, and there took in such Cities as for fear gave up unto him: from thence he went to Lysimachia, which being utterly destroyed, a little before, by the

the Thracians, he began to rebuild and to make it the ſeat of his ſon Seleucus his kingdom in thoſe parts, [*Liv. lib.* 33. *Appia. in Syria, pag.* 86, 87.]

And when all went on roundly with him, and as heart could wiſh, L. Cornelius, who was ſent by the Senate of Rome to make an attonement between him and Ptolemei, came to Selymbria, P. Lentulus from Bargylia, and L. Terentius, and P. Villius from Thaſus, being three of the Commiſſioners, and from thence went to Lyſimachia; and thither alſo P. Cornelius came from Selymbria, and a few dayes after Antiochus came thither likewiſe out of Thracia, and there they met; Hegeſianax alſo and Lyſias, who had formerly been ſent Ambaſſadors from him to Flamininius, happened to be there at the ſame time. Where in the conference, P. Cornelius ſaid, That he thought it reaſon, that Antiochus ſhould reſtore unto Ptolemei, all ſuch Cities and places of Ptolemeis Dominions, as he had lately taken from him; and ſhould further, draw off his Garriſons from all ſuch places as were belonging to Philippus, becauſe the Romans had now overcome him: and warned him withal, not to meddle with any free State; whereunto the King anſwered, that he wondred firſt, by what right the Romans quarrelled with him, about the Cities in Aſia any more, then he queſtioned them of what was by them done in Italy: and then, that he was content the Cities in Aſia, ſhould enjoy their liberty, but ſhould thank him, and not the Romans for it. And as for Ptolemei, they two were good friends already, and that he was further, at this inſtant, about to joyn in affinity with him, [*Polyb. pag.* 800. 769. *and* 770. *Liv. lib.* 3. *Appia. in Syriac. page* 87, 88.]

And when P. Cornelius went on, and told him, that reaſon would, that the Ambaſſadors of Lampſacus and Smyrna ſhould be called, and ſuffered to ſpeak for themſelves; called they were. Then appeared Parmenion and Pythodorus, for the City of Lampſacus, and one Ceramus for Smyrna: who ſpeaking boldly and freely in their own cauſe, Antiochus ſtormed, to ſee, that he was there called to yeild an account of what he had done in Aſia, before the Romans, as if they were his Judges: and bad Parmenion, hold his peace, ſaying, that the controverſies by him then moved, were to be debated before the Rhodian Judges, and not the Roman: and ſo that conference brake up, nothing done, [*Polyb. lib.* 17. *pag.* 770.]

Polycrates, who was Governour of Cyprus, and had withal, the gathering of the Kings revenue there, having given up his charge to his ſucceſſor, Ptolemæus of Megalopolis, returned to Alexandria, and delivered up to the King Epiphanes, a great maſſe of monies: for which he was very welcome thither, and much applauded by all there, [*Id. pag.* 773.]

Preſently after, the Etolians began to mutiny, under their Captain Scopas: who having a numerous company of ſouldiers under him, and had opportunity enough, the King being but a child, to act what he would, while he ſtood dawdling, was taken ſhort in his undertakings; for when Ariſtomenes perceived, that his friends repaired to him in his own houſe, and there uſed to ſit in council together; he ſent a company of the Guard, and called him before the Kings Council: But Scopas, upon this ſurpriſal, grew ſo wild, and void of ſenſe, that he neither went on with what he intended, as he might have done, nor yet would obey the ſummons of the King, as he ſhould have done: Ariſtomenes therefore finding what caſe he was in, ſent a company of ſouldiers, and beſet the houſe round, and cauſed him to be brought before them, by Ptolemei the ſon of one Eumenes, [*Ib. pag.* 771.]

Being brought before the Council, and there charged, firſt by the King, then by Polycrates and Ariſtomenes, he was eſt-ſoones found guilty, and condemned, not onely by the Kings Council, but alſo, by all the Ambaſſadors of forreign Nations, which were there preſent. For Ariſtomenes, intending to accuſe him, had purpoſedly brought thither, not onely ſundry other Noble perſonages of the Greeks, but even the very Etolian Ambaſſadors themſelves, who were at that time, ſent thither to entreat a peace, between the King and them: among whom, was one Dorymachus, the ſon of Nicoſtratus. Upon the hearing therefore, Scopas with his conſorts, were all caſt in priſon: and the night following, Ariſtomenes cauſed both him, and all that were of his kindred, to be poiſoned: but as for Dicæarchus, which was a moſt impious wretch, he cauſed him to be rackt to death. For this was that Dicæarchus, who when he was Admiral of Philippus his Navy, in haraſſing the Cycladian Iſles, erected two altars in a certain Port there; the one to *Impiety*, the other to *Iniquity*, and ſacrificed to them both, as unto two gods. For the reſt of the Etolians, as many of them as had a minde to return, the King gave them free leave to be gone, and to take with them, whatever theirs was, [*Ibid. pag.* 772.]

When this buſineſſe of the Etolians was ſettled, and all quiet; then the whole Court, fell to their ſolemn Revels, which they uſed to have when any one is firſt ſaluted King, which they call, *Anaclateria*: not that the King was then ripe for Government; but becauſe they thought, that if it were once blown abroad that the King was come now

now to rule in his own perſon, things would go better, and grow more quiet in the kingdom than earſt they had done; and therefore made all proviſion they could to perform this ſolemnity for the honour of the kingdom. [*Ib. pag.* 773.]

Whiles that debate held at Lyſimachia, between Antiochus and the Commiſſioners from Rome, there grew a report, raiſed, as it ſeemeth, from what had betided Scopas at Alexandria, but without any certain author, that Ptolemei was dead: and ſo that conference came to no iſſue; for neither party would be known to have had any tidings of it: and L. Cornelius, whoſe proper errand was to treate with both the kings, deſired ſome time to have ſpeech with Ptolemei: his drift being to come at all hands into Egypt, before any thing could there be reſolved on, for the new ſetling of things there, after the kings ſuppoſed death. And Antiochus made no doubt, but that if the king were indeed dead, Egypt would be his: wherefore, having ſent away the Commiſſioners, and leaving his ſon Seleucus with his land Forces, to go on with the new building of Lyſimachia, he with his whole Fleet ſailed to Epheſus, and from thence diſpatching away Ambaſſadors to Flaminius to deſire him to perſiſt in the league and amity made between them, took ſhipping again, and, keeping along by the coaſt of Aſia, came into Lycia, and at Patara, underſtood for certain, that Ptolemei was living: and thereupon gave off his journey intended for Egypt, [*Liv. lib.* 33. *Appia. in Syria, pag.* 88.]

3809. Antiochus, haſting away toward Cyprus, which he hoped certainly to get, when he had doubled the Cape of the Chelidonian Foreland, upon a mutiny raiſed among his Mariners, was fain to ſtay a while in Pamphylia, at the mouth of the River Eurymedon: and from thence ſailing to a place called *the Heads of the river Sarus*, a foul tempeſt beſel him, which was like to have drowned him and all his Fleet: many of his ſhips were driven on ſhoar, many ſwallowed up in the ſea, ſo that no ſoul eſcaped of them. A multitude of men periſhed in that tempeſt, not onely of the Mariners, and common ſouldiers, but alſo of his Nobles, and Principal men belonging to him: yet having ſaved what could be gotten out of the wreck, ſeeing he was in no caſe to go on for Cyprus, he ſailed to Seleucia in Syria, and there fell to rig up his Navy again; and prepared for the marriages of his children, Antiochus, and Laodice, whom he had joyned in Matrimony: and then, putting to ſea again, becauſe now the Winter grew on, he ſailed to Antioch, [*Id. ibid.*].

b. The Decemviri, or ten Commiſſioners, returning to Rome, informed the Senate there concerning Antiochus, and his return into Syria, [*Liv.* 33.] Hannibals enemies at Carthage, informed the Senate of Rome, that he ſent meſſages, and letters to Antiochus, and daily received the like from him again; which, though falſe, yet was taken for true, by thoſe who ever lived in fear of him. Whereupon they ſent Ambaſſadors to the Council at Carthage, complaining to them, that Hannibal held correſpondency with Antiochus, and adviſing them by one means or another, to rid him out of the way, [*Id. ib. Juſtin, lib.* 31. *cap.* 1, 2.].

Flaminius his anſwer to Antiochus his Ambaſſadors, when they moved for a league, was, That he could do nothing now the ten Commiſſioners were gone; and that they ſhould do well to go after them, and make their addreſſes to the Senate at Rome, [*Liv. lib.* 34.]

Hannibal hereupon, ſtealing away from Carthage, came ſafe to Tyrus, and was there received by the founders of Carthage, as in a ſecond country of his own; and having reſted himſelf there a few dayes, ſailed to Antioch: but finding that Antiochus was removed from thence, he there ſpake with his ſon, who was celebrating a ſolemn Feſtival in Daphne: and having been courteouſly entertained and careſſed a while by him, took ſhip again, and followed Antiochus, and overtook him at Epheſus, beating his brains, whether he ſhould, or ſhould not, engage himſelf in a war againſt the Romans. But Hannibals coming to him, ſet him a gog, and now on he would: nor thought he now ſo much of the war it ſelf, as of what great matters he ſhould acquire, by conquering the Romans, [*Liv. in the end of his* 33 *book, Juſtin, lib.* 31. *cap.* 1, 2. *and Emil. Prob. in Hannib.*]

And here it was, that when one Phormio, a Philoſopher of the Peripatetic ſect, had diſputed a long time in his ſchool, concerning the duty and office of a Commander, or General of an army, and of the Art Military, and ordering of a battle, and all very wiſely in his preſence: Hannibal could not hold, but cryed out, and ſaid, That he had heard many a doting fool in his dayes, but a verier dotard than this Phormio was, he never heard, [*Cicer. de Oratore, lib.* 2.]

c. T. Quinctius Flaminius, joyning with Eumenes and the Rhodians, fought very ſucceſſefully againſt Nabis the Tyrant of Lacedemon, [*Liv. lib.* 34.]

When M. Porcius (Cato) was Conſul, the City of Smyrna began, and built a Temple to the City of Rome, [*Tacit. Annal. lib.* 4.] and by their example, the Alabandenſes, not onely built another Temple to her, but alſo inſtituted certain anniverſary

anniversary plaies and games, in honour of her, as of a proper Goddesse. [*Livie. lib.* 43.]

3810. Eratosthenes of Cyrene, the son of Aglaus, whom a man may well call, not onely a Grammarian, though that were his chief profession, but also a Poet, and a Philosopher, and a Geometrician, for he excelled in all alike, this year died, [*Lucia. in Macrobiis,*] after whom, in the keeping of the library at Alexandria, succeeded Apollonius Alexandrinus, a scholar of Callimachus, and he which wrote the Argonautica, who because he lived many years at Rhodes, was therefore surnamed Rhodius, [*Suidas in Apollonius.*] 4520. 194.

Antiochus perceiving the great affection which the Jews bare unto him, conferred great favours on them again, and by his letters highly commended them therefore. [*Euseb. Chron.*] These letters of his are extant in Iosephus, [*lib.* 14. *Antiq. cap.* 3.] in one of which, written to Ptolemæus his Governour there, are mentioned many donations of his, and immunities granted both to the City, and also the Temple at Jerusalem, and in another to Zeuxis; he commanded two thousand of the families of the Jews, which lived in the provinces of Babylonia, and Mesopotamia, to be transplanted into the parts of Phrygia and Lydia, to keep them in order there, who were otherwise disposed to innovation.

3811. Antiochus, preparing now to make a war in Greece, and there to begin his war against the Romans, imparted his purpose unto Hannibal; who told him, there was no conquering of the Romans, but in Italy it self: and to effect this, he desired onely to have 100 of his fighting ships, with 16 thousand Foot, and one thousand Horse, to be put into his hand: that with his fleet he would first saile into Africk, that he doubted not, but to stir up the Carthaginians themselves, to a fresh rebellion against them; but if that failed, yet he would land them in some part or other of Italy, and there begin the war a new against them. And when he had perswaded the King to hearken to this motion, he went not presently in person into Africk, (as Emil. Probus, in the life of Hannibal imagineth) but having lighted upon one Aristo, a Tyrian born, at Ephesus, sent him in fashion of a marchant to trade at Carthage, and there to prepare their minds, for a revolt from the Romans. Upon this Aristo Hannibals enemies at Carthage laid hold; and whiles they spent many dayes in consultation what to do with him, and whether to send him to Rome, in justification of their own innocency, he got a shipboard, and came back to Hannibal again. Whereupon they presently dispacht away Ambassadors to the Consuls and Senate at Rome, to let them know what had passed. [*Livie, lib.* 34. *Justin, lib.* 31. *cap.* 3, 4. *Appia. in Syriac. pag.* 89, 90.] 4521. 193.

Mean while Antiochus sent Lysias, Hegesianactes and Menippus his Ambassadors to Rome, to feel the pulse of the Senate there, for though their pretence was to sollicite for a league and friendship between him and them: yet were they willed to intimate to the Senate, that the King wondred, why they should bid him to get him out of the Cities of Eolia, and Ionia, and to release his tributes due unto him from other places, and not to meddle with matters in Asia, and Countries of his ancient inheritance in Thracia; for that these were not commands to be laid upon friends of theirs, as he was, but enemies, when they were conquered. But they were told, that they should go and attend Flaminius, and the ten Commissioners, formerly sent into Greece, for an answer; And when they came, the Commissioners pressed, that Antiocus should either forbear Europe, or suffer the Romans, to maintain what they had allready in Asia, and acquire more there if they could. But the Ambassadors told them plainly again, that they neither could nor would make any bargaines, whereby the Kings rights and dominions might any wayes be impaired, so that matter brake off, and the Ambassadors sent away, [*Liv. ib. Appia. in Syriac. pag.* 89.]

Scantly were the Ambassadors gone, when news came from Carthage, that Antiochus was busie in his preparations for a war against the Romans, and that Hannibal was designed for his General therein: which put them into a fear withall, least a fresh war should be raised again from Carthage, [*Liv. lb.*]

3812. Antiochus, having given his daughter in marriage to Ptolemei at Rhapia, in Phenicia, or rather in Palestina, returned to Antioch, [*Liv. lib.* 35.] for, being now resolved to make war against the Romans, he thought fit to legue himself by marriages and affinities, with as many Kings and Princes thereabouts, as possibly he could; and therefore he sent his daughter Cleopatra, surnamed Syra, into Egypt to Ptolemei: giving him, for a dowrie with her, all Celosyria, which he had formerly wrest from him, thereby to pacify the young man, and to keep him from joyning with the Romans in this war, [*Appia. in Syriac. pag.* 88.] Jerom upon *Daniel, cap.* 11.] saith, that Antiochus, purposing to get Egypt it self into his dominion, espoused his daughter Cleopatra, in the seventh year of the young mans reign, by one Eucles of Rhodes, and that in the 13 year of the same, according to Eusebius Chronicle, which he follows, or according to our

our computation, in the 12 thereof, sent her to him; and gave him for a Dowry all Cœlosyria and Judæa, and yet could not get Egypt neither; because Ptolemei and his Council perceived his drift, and stood the more cautiously on their guard, and Cleopatra her self the Queen, stood more affected to her husbands part, than to her fathers. And Iosephus, [12 *Antiq. cap.* 3.] writeth that Antiochus, giving his daughter Cleopater to wife unto Ptolemei, gave him also for her Dowry Cœlosyria, all Phœnicia, Judæa, and Samaria to boote; and that equally dividing the tribute due out of them all, between them, the chief men in every of the said countries gathered it for them, and paid it in unto them.

Another daughter of his, called Antiochis, he proffered in marriage unto Ariarathes, the King of Cappadocia, and sent her to him: and a third unto Eumenes, the King of Pergamus. But Eumenes, seeing him set upon a war against the Romans, and that he was the cause of seeking his affinity, refused the offer. And when his two brothers, Attalus and Philetærus, wondered that he should refuse such an offer made him by so great a neighbouring King as Antiochus was, he told them what, and how great a war was now at hand: wherein, said he, if the Romans get the better, as he verily believed they would, he was then sure to hold his own by them: or if Antiochus happened to overcome them, then his fortune would be, either to be turned out of all by an over-powerful neighbouring Prince, or be but forced to live under him: concerning which, we may see Eumenes his own Oration, [*in Polyb. Legat.* 25. *and Liv. lib.* 37.]

b. Antiochus, having passed the Taurus, marched thorough Cilicia, and in the very end of Winter came to Ephesus, [*Liv. lib.* 35.]

And from thence, in the first of the Spring, sending back his son Antiochus into Syria, to look to matters there, and in the remote parts of his Dominions Eastward, whiles he was busied in the West, he with all his land Forces, went to invade the Pisidians, which inhabite about the parts of Selga, [*Id. ibid.*]

At that time there came to Elæa, Ambassadors sent from Rome to Antiochus, who, under colour of an Embassie, were to spie out, and inform themselves, of what preparations he had made, and by often conversing with Hannibal, might either abate his rancor toward them, or if not that, yet by their familiarity with him, might perhaps make Antiochus jealous of him: these Ambassadors were, P. Sulpitius, and P. Villius, who among others, had met with Antiochus at Lysimachia, [*Liv. lib.* 34. *and* 35. *Iustin, lib.* 31. *cap.* 4. *Fronti. Stratag. lib.* 1. *cap.* 8, *Appia. in Syriac. page* 90, 91.]

The Ambassadors went up from Elæa to Pergamus, where Eumenes his Palace was; because their instructions were, First to confer with Eumenes, before they went to Antiochus: and Eumenes did what possibly he could, by advice or persuasion, to stir them up to a war against Antiochus: Sulpitius staid behind at Pergamus sick; but, P. Villius, hearing that Antiochus was busie in war against Pisidia, went to Ephesus; and during those few dayes of abode which he there made, was careful to converse with Hannibal as frequently as he might, both to found what was in him, and withal to mitigate his rancor toward the Romans, by assuring him, that they intended him no further harme, [*Liv. lib.* 35.]

Claudius Quadrigarius, following herein the Greek History of Acilius, saith, that P. Scipio Africanus was in this Embassie, and that he it was that had such speech with Hannibal at Ephesus: mentioning one discourse of theirs in particular, which was, That when Africanus asked him, whom he thought to have been the greatest Captain in the World? Hannibal answered him, Alexander the Great: and whom the second? he answered Pyrrhus; and whom the third? My self, said Hannibal: at which word, Scipio burst out into a great laughter, and said, what would you have done, if you had overcome me? I would then saith Hannibal, have counted my self before Pyrrhus and Alexander both, and all others that ever were: and that this perplexed and intricate answer of his, was but a trick of a Punick wit, and that Scipio was taken there with, as with a pretty kind of flattery; as if both himself had been thereby made a non-pareil above all, and withal, that he had vanquished and overcome, a better man than Alexander, [*Id. ibid. with Plutarch in T. C. Flaminin. and Appia. in Syriac. page* 91, 92.]

c. Villius went forward from Ephesus to Apamea, and there Antiochus hearing of the coming of the Roman Ambassadors, met them: where they fell upon the same points almost, which were treated of, between Flaminius and the other Commissioners, on the one side, and his Ambassadors on the other at Rome. But the newes which came of the death of his son Antiochus, who was but lately before sent into Syria, put off that parlee: and Villius, that he might not be seen there up and down in an unseasonable time, and when the King and Court were all in mourning, retired to Pergamus; the King also giving off all preparations for the war which he had begun, went to Ephesus, [*Liv. lib.* 35.]

And now the Roman Embaſſadors being ſent for to come to Epheſus, had their conference with Minio, a principal Counſellor and Favourite of the Kings; Minio in his diſcourſe blamed the Romans, that under a pretence of ſetting Greece at liberty, they intended an open war againſt Antiochus, whereas themſelves held ſo many Nations and famous Countries in their ſubjection, and made them tributary to Rome, which formerly lived free, and according to their own lawes: and when Sulpitius, (for he was now recovered of his ſickneſſe) anſwered for the Romans, and called the Embaſſadors of other States there preſent to witneſſe (as they had been before prompted, and leſſoned by Eumenes) on the Romans behalf, things between them, fell from a conference to a plain brawle, [*Id. ibid.*]

Antiochus, having heard the Embaſſie of the Rhodians, told them all, that as well they, as they of Byzantium and Cyzicum, and other Grecians dwelling in Aſia, if he and the Romans came to an agreement, and joyned in a league together, ſhould be free; but as for the Eolians and Ionians, it ſhould not be ſo with them; for that they had ever lived under the ſubjection of the Kings of Aſia: therefore the Roman Embaſſadors, when they could get no reaſon from the King (for indeed that was the leaſt part of the errand they came in, but onely to be as ſo many ſpies of his actions) returned to Rome, [*Appia. in Syriac. pag. 92.*]

3813. After this, came the Etolian Embaſſadors to the King, who offered to make him Commander of all the Forces which they could make, and perſwaded him by all means to put over into Greece, which ſaid they, is ready to receive you; and not to ſtay till his armies came down to him out of the remote and inner parts of Aſia: which put Antiochus upon ſuch a pin, that he reſolved eſt-ſoones to be going into Greece, [*Id. ibid. pag. 92, 93. with Polyb. lib. 3. pag. 159. and Juſtin, lib. 30. cap. 4. & lib. 32. cap. 1.*]

But before he took ſhipping, he went up to Ilium, and there ſacrificed to Minerva; and then returning to his fleet, he ſet forward with 40 ſail of fighting ſhips, and 60 open boats, and 200 ſhips of burden, full freighted with all kind of proviſions, followed in the reare of them. His whole army conſiſted of 10 thouſand Foot, and 500 Horſe, with ſix Elephants, ſcarſly enough to have poſſeſſed Greece, if none had been there, to have held up a Buckler againſt him, much leſſe to endure the brunt and burden of a war againſt the Roman Nation, [*Liv. lib. 35.*]

Eumenes preſently ſent his brother Attalus away to Rome, to let them know that Antiochus had put over the Helleſpont with his army: and that the Etolians were ready to riſe in armes, immediately upon his landing; Thanks were given by the Senate, both to Eumenes then abſent, and alſo to Attalus there preſent; and he had lodgings provided for him at the publick charge, and preſents ſent unto him, [*Id. ibid.*]

b. About the middeſt of Winter, Antiochus, falling into conſultation at Demetrias, how to carry on the war; Hannibal gave right good and ſound advice, if it had been followed; as it was not, ſave onely in this, that Polyxenidas was ſent to bring away the reſt of the fleet and army out of Aſia, [*Liv. lib. 36. Juſtin, lib. 31. cap. 5, 6. Appia. pag. 93, 94.*]

Antiochus, falling in love with a young Damſel of Chalcis, the daughter of Cleoptolemus, where he hoſted, being himſelf upward of fifty, laid aſide all care of the war, which he had then in hand; and ſet his mind wholy upon wedding the wench; and called her by the name of Eubœa: and ſpent all the Winter after, in banqueting and revels; and as he did, ſo did all his army likewiſe, and ſpent all that ſeaſon, in luxury and pleaſure, [*Polyb. lib. 20. in Athenæus, lib. 10. cap. 12. Diodor. Sic. and Dio. in Excerpt. Valeſ. pag. 296. and 609. Liv. lib. 36. Appia. pag. 96, 98.*]

M. Acilius Glabrio, being Conſul, upon the 5 day before the Nones, (*i.e.*) upon the third day of May (which that year, as we may gather out of the Eclipſe which was in the year following, fell upon our January) went in his rich coat-armor, out of Rome againſt Antiochus, [*Liv. lib. 36.*]

About the ſame time, came Embaſſadors to Rome from two Kings, Philippus of Macedon, and Ptolemei of Egypt; both offering their aid againſt Antiochus, with money and corn: and from Ptolemei were brought in ready money, a thouſand pounds in gold, and 20 thouſand pounds in ſilver: but nothing was received, thanks onely was given them, for their good will. And when both of them offered to come in perſon with their armies into Etolia: the Senate anſwered, That thy would not trouble Ptolemei; as for Philippus, that the Senate and people of Rome, would take it kindly at his hands, if he would aſſiſt M. Acilius their Conſul, in what he might, [*Id. ibid.*]

c. Antiochus, having had the worſe of it as Thermopyla, in a battle againſt M. Acilius the Conſul, and Cato a Colonel in that army (which battle is deſcribed by *Livie, lib. 36. by Plut. in Cato, Major, by Appia. in Syriac. and Fron. lib. 2. Stratag.*) and forced to flee

flie back into Aſia, came to Epheſus, with his new wife, [*Liv. Juſtin, Appia, and Polyb. in Athenæus lib. 10. cap. 12.*] In Tullies book *De Senect.* Cato is brought in, ſpeaking of himſelf, and ſaying, That he fought at Thermopyla, under M. Acilius Glabrio, in the fourth year after himſelf had been Conſul; and both *Plutarch in his Life*, and *Livie* [*lib. 36.*] affirm, that he was ſent by the Conſul Acilius to Rome, with the news of that victory. Now what Antiſthenes the Hiſtorian reports to have followed, and been acted by Buplagus the Syrian, and Publius a Roman Captain, after this fight at Thermopylæ, is to be learned out of Phlegon of Tralles, in his book *De Mirabil. hus, cap. 3.*]

Antiochus, being at Epheſus, lay there careleſſe and void of all fear from the Romans, as one ſuppoſing that ſure they would never offer to put over into Aſia. But when Hannibal had rouſed him up from that vain and idle imagination, he preſently ſent for his forces out of the in-land Countries, to come down in all haſt to the ſea ſide, and rig'd up his navy, making Polyxenidas, a bandito of Rhodes, his Ammiral thereof, and preſently put over again into Cherſoneſus, and fortified that; putting Garriſons into Seſtus and Abydus, where he ſuppoſed the Romans would endeavour to paſſe over into Aſia. [*Liv. lib. 36. and Appia. pag. 99.*]

3814. C. Livius Salinator, who was ſent to ſucceed Attalus in the charge of the navie, and Eumenes, ſailing into Aſia, met with Polyxenidas Antiochus his Ammiral by the way, and put him to flight, ſunk ten of his ſhips, took 30 more, and loſt but one of theirs; and that was of Carthage too: but they purſued Polyxenidas as far as Epheſus: and then ſent back the Rhodian fleet, conſiſting of 25 ſhips, and which came after the fight was done, and Eumenes likewiſe with his ſhips, and came to Canæ, a Town of Lycia, and there, becauſe the winter came on, drew their ſhips on land; and fortified the place where they lay, with works for their defenſe, [*Liu. lib. 63. Appia. pag. 99, 100.*]

When this battle at ſea was fought at Coricus, (for there it was fought) Antiochus was gone to Magneſia, near the mountain of Sipylus, to gather his land forces together: and there hearing of his overthrow at ſea, ſet himſelf to prepare a new navy, that he might not ſeem to be beaten out of the ſea: and therefore he diſpacht away Hannibal into Syria, there to get ſhips from the Phœnicians, and commanded Polyxenidas with all ſpeed to rigg up his ſhips that were bruiſed in the fight, and to build new ones, to make up his fleet again, and himſelf the mean whiles took up his winter quarter, in the parts of Phrygia, and ſent for aides from all parts, even out of Gallogræcia it ſelf, [*Liv. lib. 36. & 37. Appia. pag. 100.*] for what with fear, what with mony, he had drawn them alſo to joyn in arms with him, and the rather for that he thought the greatneſs of their ſtature and corſage, would be a terrour to the Romans, [*Appia. pag. 89.*]

Ambaſſadors now came to Rome, from Ptolemei and Cleopatra, to congratulate them for their expulſion of Antiochus out of Europe; and perſwading them to paſſe into Aſia: for ſaid they, the fear of the Roman name is allready fallen, not onely upon all Aſia, but even upon Syria alſo; and ſhewing, that they were ready to do, what ever the Romans would command them. Thanks were returned to the King and Queen for their good wills, and preſents to the Ambaſſadors, to every of them four thouſand pieces of braſſe mony, [*Liv. lib. 37.*]

Antiochus left his ſon Seleucus with the army in Eolia, to keep the ſea coaſt all along in order, for the Romans on the one ſide and Eumenes on the other were tampering with them every where, and Seleucus ſpent all that winter, partly in ſuccouring his friends, partly in plundering thoſe, whom he could not draw to his bent, [*Id. Ibid.*]

b. About the deapth of winter, Eumenes, with a company of two thouſand Foot, and 100 Horſe, came to Canas, where the Roman fleet wintered: there he told them, that if they would, they might get a great ſpoil out of the Country lying about Thyatira, and never left till he had perſwaded Livius the Ammiral, to let him have five thouſand men; with which he went, and in a ſhort time brought them back again loaden with an exceſſive great booty, [*Id. Ibid.*]

In this interim, a ſedition was raiſed in Phocæa, for there were ſome which ſought to draw the common people to ſide it with Antiochus, for that the wintering of the Roman navy there, lay very heavy upon them; in regard they were charged to furniſh them with 500 ſea gowns, and as many coats; corn alſo grew very ſcant among them, inſomuch, that both the ſhips and Garriſon were fain to remove from thence, and quarter elſewhere. Then was the faction, which ſtood for Antiochus, quit of that fear: but the Aldermen, and chief of the City ſtood firm for the Romans; as the chief of the faction for Antiochus, were more prevalent with the commons, [*Id. Ibid.*]

The magistrates therefore of Phocæa, fearing the inclination of the multitude, wisely sent their Agents to Seleucus, to pray him not to approach near their City, for that they were resolved to sit still, and to see what the issue of that whole war would be. But he being informed that the multitude was wholly for his father; and that they were in want of corn, made them no answer, but marched strait toward them with his army, [*Polyb. Legat.* 18.]

At Rome, when both the new Consuls, Lu. Scipio, and Ca. Lælius Nepos, were ambitious, to go into Greece, P. Scipio, in the behalf of his brother Lusius, said, That if their pleasure were to send his brother thither, he himself would go as his Lieutenant, with him. That word of his carried it, for who so fit, said they, to go against Hannibal, as Africanus, who had already vanquisht him? [*Cic. Philip.* 11. *Liv. lib.* 37. *Valer. Max. lib.* 5. *cap.* 5. *Justin lib.* 31. *cap.* 7.]

In those dayes, when Lu. Scipio was upon his way against Antiochus, and whilest the anniversary games, in honour of Apollo, were celebrating, upon the fifth of the Ides, (*i. e.*) upon the ninth day of June, in a very clear day, it grew suddenly dark, by the coming of the body of the Moon under the sun, [*Liv. lib.* 37.] And verily, that not long after, to wit, upon the 14 of March, after the Julian Calendar, there fell a horrible eclipse of the sun at Rome, appears by the Astronomical account: to which if 95. *Idus Quintiles*, (*i. e.*) the ninth of our July did then answer, it will then follow, that the Calends, or first of January, the year following, must needs fall in with the 29 day of our August, so great a confusion was there of the Roman Calendar, in those dayes.

c. About the vernal equinox, Pausistratus with 36 ships of Rhodians, Livius with 30 of the Romans, and Eumenes with seven of his own, went to Hellespont; Livius first stood in, for the port which was called, *Portus Achæorum*, and from thence went up to Ilium, and having there sacrificed to Minerva, and then gave a favourable audience to the Ambassadors, of certain neighbouring Cities, as Eleus, Dardanus and Rhœteus, all which came and voluntarily rendred themselves unto him; and then again, leaving 10 ships in the rode, over against Abydus, went with the rest to the other side, and there besieged Sestos, and having taken that in upon surrender, he provided himself to return to Asia side, there to besiege Abydus, [*Liv. lib.* 37. *Appia. pag.* 101.]

Whiles these things thus passed at Hellespont, Polyxenidas, the Ammiral of King Antiochus, bare Pausistratus the Ammiral of Rhods in hand, that he would betray all, or the greatest part of, Antiochus his fleet into his hand, and he, giving too easie credence to the others words, thereupon went to Samos, where, not keeping so due a watch as he should have done, he lost his life, and with it 29 saile of ships, which he had under his command; for there escaped of all that fleet of his, five onely ships of Rhodes, and two of the Isle of Coos, [*Id. Ib.*]

At the same time also Seleucus recovered Phocæa, having a gate of the City set open to him, by which he got in with his army. While these things were acting in Eolia, Abydus, having endured the siege some few dayes, by the valour of the Kings Garrison that kept it, at length all grew weary of the businesse, and the chief magistrates of the City, with the good leave of the Captain of the Garrison, sent to Livius to treat of conditions for the surrender of the place unto him. But when in that very nick of time news came of the losse of the Rhodian navy, Livius would no longer stay to take in Abydus, and to keep Hellespont, but presently with all his fleet, set saile for Phocæa; but finding that to be held by a strong Garrison of the Kings, and that Seleucus was not far off with his army, he fell a wasting the sea coast, and having taken what spoile he could light upon thereabouts, especially of men, and staying onely till Eumenes could overtake him with his fleet, he purposed to go for Samos; and thither at last, sorely weather-beaten, he came, and there joyned his fleet with the Rhodians, consisting now of twenty saile, under the command of Eudamus their Ammiral. [*Livie.*]

Livius, having encreased his fleet by this accession of the Rhodians, sailed forthwith to Ephesus, and there ranged his ships in order of battle before the very mouth of the port. But when none came forth against him: he divided his fleet in two parts, whereof one lay at anchor in the very haven of the enemy, and the other landed their men; and when they had ranged there far and near, and gotten an exceeding great spoil; and were returning with it to their ship, Andronicus a Macedon, (Appianus calls him Nicander) Captain of the Garrison in Ephesus, sallied out upon them, and forced them to their ships, leaving a great part of their booty behind them, and returned forthwith to Samos, and thither came also L. Emilius Regillus the Prætor, who was sent to succeed Livius in the charge of the navy; and as he was coming thither from the Isle of Chios, Livius sent two fair ships of Rhodes, of four tire of oares a piece, and

and Eumenes himself in person, with two more of five tire of oares a piece, came to meet him, [*Id. and Appia. pag.* 102.]

Having late at Samos a while in Council, concerning the ordering of busines at sea, Emilius, to terrifie the enemy at his first coming, went with all his fleet to the very mouth of the port of Ephesus, and Livius went to Patara in Lycia, Emilius was driven off from Ephesus, by a storm that rose upon him; and so, nothing done, returned to Samos, The Cities which Livius passed by, Miletus, Myndus, Halicarnassus, Cnidus, and Cous, shewed themselves most ready to receive all his commands: but coming into Lycia, he was ill wellcomed there, both by a tempest at sea, and by the enemy at land, and therefore returned into Greece again, that having there spoken first with the two Scipios, who were then at that time in the parts of Thessaly, he might then take his journy for Italy, [*Liv.*]

At Samos there came letters to Emilius the Prætor, and Eumenes, from the Scipiors, by which they understood, both of the Truce that was taken with the Etolians, and of their own marching by land towards Hellespont, and the Etolians signified as much to Antiochus, and to his son Seleucus, [*Polyb. Legat.* 19.]

Eumenes, sent his Agents into Achaia to make an association with them; which the commons in a general assembly ratified; and sent him a company of tall young men to assist him, [*Id. Legat.* 20.]

L. Emilius, with all his fleet, passing by Miletus, and the other Cities of that coast, landed in the Bay of Bargillia, and went to Iassus, that City was held by a Garrison of Antiochus his men, and then, sending to the Magistrates and other chief men of the place, to perswade them; and being answered, that they would do nothing; he drew up to the walls, to besiege it: but the banditoes of Iassus, which were among the Rhodians, prevailed so far with them, and the rather by Eumenes his mediation, that they drew off, and left the siege. [*Liv.*]

Those of Heraclea in Pontus, sent Ambassadors to Emelius, and from him received a very kind and favourable answer in writing, purporting, that the Senate of Rome would be their good friend; and that neither their counsel nor care should be wanting, when ever they should have occasion to use them. [*Memnon Excerpt. cap.* 28.]

Whiles Eumenes was away, busie in making war with the Romans and Rhodians, against the sea Towns of Lycia, Seleucus with his army, brake in upon his lands at home; and first came in hostile manner to Elæa; and, being able to do no good upon the City, wasted all the Country about it: and from thence marched with all his power to Pergamus it self, the Capital City of this kingdom. Attalus, Eumenes his brother, drew out, and pitcht his Camp before the City walls, and often skirmished with the enemy; but finding himself too weak that way, drew in again, and kept himselfe close within the walls; and so the siege began. [*Idem.*]

About the same time, Antiochus himself going from Apamea, encamped first at Sardes, and then not far off from his son Seleucus, near the head of the River Caicus, drawing with him a huge army, made up of sundry nations. In which the greatest fear was of a squadron of Gallogræcians, consisting of 4000 souldiers; and these, with some few others with them, he sent to ravage and wast all the Country about Pergamus, from one end to t'other. [*Ib.*]

Which when Eumenes at Samos heard of, being called away to look to his affairs at home, he took ship, and with all his men came to Elæa, and from thence coming to Pergamus, before the enemy heard of his arrival, he there sailed out often, and made some small skirmishes with the enemy; but within some few dayes after, both the Roman, and the Rhodian fleet came from Samos to Elæa, to help him. [*Idem.*]

When Antiochus heard that there were so many fleets come together into the same port, and withall, that the Consul with his army was all ready in Macedonia, and provision making at Hellespont for his transportation into Asia, he thought fit to try for a peace with the Romans, Eumenes, and the Rhodians all at once; wherefore he removed his Camp, and came to Elæa, and there, having taken a little hill over against the City, he there left all his foot, and with his horse (which were upward of six thousand) went down into a plain field close to the walls of the City, and then sent some Commissioners into it, to treat of a peace; whereupon L. Emilius sent for Eumenes from Pergamus, to come thither to him; and adviled with him, as also with Eudamus and Pamphilidas the Commanders of the Rhodian fleet, what was best to be done, And the Rhodians were not against a peace; but Eumenes said, that it was not for their honour to treat of a peace: and however they could not put an end to it at that time; and to that purpose Emelius sent Antiochus word, to wit, that before the coming of the Consul, there could no peace be made; upon which answer he presently fell a wasting of the Country

try all about Elæa: and then, leaving Seleucus to continue the siege before Pergamus, he marched away full of fury with the rest of his army, and never staied, till he came into that rich Country, which was called *Thebes campus*, (*i.e.*) the plain of Thebes, and there he made all manner of havock, and thoroughly enriched all his army for the present, [*Polyb. Legat.* 21. *Liv. lib.* 37.]

At the same time, Diophanes of Megalopolis, came to Elea, sent from the Achæans to Eumenes, with a supply of 1000 foot, and 100 horse, [*Liv. Ib. with Polyb. Legat.* 20.] all old beaten souldiers, and their Captain, one that was trained up under Philopœmen, the most renowned Commander of all the Grecians, living in his time. [*Liv. Ibid. Appia. pag.* 102. *with Polyb. Legat.* 20. *pag.* 810. *and in Excerpt. Valef. pag.* 110.]

So soon as they were landed, Attalus sent some to shew them the way, and brought them to Pergamus. These Achæans, upon their first arrival, made continual Sallies out upon Seleucus, to draw off, and be gone out of all that Country, [*Liv. Ib. and Appia. pag.* 102, 103.] yet he hovered still about that coast, and annoyed his foes, and was a help to his friend in those parts, [*Liv, Ib.*]

While Antiochus matched in hostile manner to Adramyteum, Emilius and Eumenes came about by sea, to the rescue of it. Whereupon he forbare to set upon the town, but fell a spoiling of the Country about it, and took Peræa, a colonie of the Mitylenians, so did he Cottos, and Corylenus and Aphrodysias, and Crene, at the first assault, and then returned by Thyatira to Sardes, [*Liv.*]

The Roman fleet, with the Rhodians and Eumenes went first to Mitylene, and from thence returned to Elæa, whence they came: and from thence sailing to Phocæa, they came to an anchor at Bacchius an Island, joyning hard upon the City of Phocæa, and then spoiling their temples, and monument which they had spared before, came to the City it self: but when a company of three thousand Foot, sent from Antiochus, had gotten in before their coming, they forbear the siege of it, and returned again to the Isle, where they were before, having onely first ravaged the Country thereabout, and from thence the Roman fleet returned to Elæa, and Eumenes, and the Rhodians to Samos, [*Id.*]

d. About midsummer, the Rhodian fleet, consisting of 32 ships of four tire of oares, and of four others, of three tire, fought with Antiochus his navy, which was brought out of Syria, by Hannibal, wherein were 37 ships, of an extraordinary size, at a place called Sida, a promontory of Pamphylia; in which the Rhodians put Hannibal to flight, but could not follow the chase upon him, by reason their mariners were weak and sickly, for the most part; nevertheless, to hinder him from joyning with the old fleet, they sent Charicles with twenty ships to Patara, and the port Megistus, whither also a little after they sent Pamphylidas, with four ships more, [*Id.*] and so Hannibal was blockt up in Pamphylia. [*Appian. pag.* 104. *see Emil. Prob. in Hannibale.*]

Antiochus coming to Sardes, sent Ambassadors with letters besides, to Prusias King of Bythinia, surnamed Cynegus (*i.e.*) the Hunter: whereby he dealt earnestly with him to joyn with himself against the Romans. This staggered Prusias for the present; but then came other letters to him from the two brothers, Lu. and Pub. Scipio; these put him out of fear of any great harm from the Romans. Especially, when presently after there followed an Embassie sent unto him from Rome, the fore-man whereof was no meaner a person, then C. Livius, who was lately the Commander of their fleet, for having once spoken with them, he put on a full resolution for the Roman party, and to break off wholy with Antiochus, [*Polyb. Legat*, 22. *pag.* 811, 812. *Liv. lib.* 37. *Appia. pag.* 101.]

Antiochus, seeing no further hope of Prusias, presently removed from Sardes to Ephesus, there to take a view of his fleet, which had been long time in providing: for seeing no other way left him to hinder the Romans from passing their land army into Asia, but by making himself absolute master at sea, he resolved to try what he could do that way, and to hazard a fight there. [*Polyb. and Livie*, [*Ibid.*]

Wherefore he went forthwith to see whether he could take Notium, which was a Town of the Colephonians, not far from Ephesus, where he then lay, that whiles the Romans came to relive a confederate town of theirs, by land, he might give his Ammiral Polyxenidas, an oportunity to work some feat at sea. Polyxenidus had at that time under his command 89 or 90 good ships, which Emilius and the Rhodians met with, at a place called Myonesus. Emilius had 58 ships, and the Rodians 22, saith Livie; or as Appianus, 25. In which Polyxenidas was worsted, and having a good wind in poup, fled speedily back to Ephesus, having lost 42 of his ships (not 29 onely, as Appianus hath it) of which 13 came quick into the enemies hand, with all the men in them: of the Romans there were two only bilged, and some few other bruised; but of

of the Rhodians, Polyxenidas took one, and carryed that away with him to Ephesus: That this fight was made in December, (as the year went then at Rome) appeareth by *Macrobius*, [*lib.* 1. *Saturnalium.*] where he saith, that 11 *Calend. Januar.*, &c. *upon the* 21 *of December, was a feast dedicated to their Lares* (i.e. *their houshold gods*) *in which L. Emilius Regillus, Prætor, in the war against Antiochus, vowed a Temple to be built in Campo Martio.* which vow, [*Liv. Lib.* 40.] tells us, was by him performed 11 years after, where is also a Copy, (but most falsely written) *of a Table, containing the manner of this victory, hung up by him upon the doors, not anely of his new Temple, but also of that of Jupiters, in the Capitol.*

Antiochus, troubled at the news of this overthrow, was so ill advised, as to draw off the Garrison which he had put into Lysimachia, forsooth, for fear, least they should fall into the Romans hands: and withal raising his siege from before Colophos, retired to Sardes, and from thence dispacht away letters to Ariarathes his son in law, in Cappadocia, to bring him aides from thence; and every where else, that he could to send him in men, [*Liv.*] Mean while he lay idle at Sardes, trifling away the time there, which might have been better spent in giving order for his affairs elsewhere, [*Polyb. Legat.* 23.]

3815. Emilius, after this victory gotten at sea, sailed streight to Ephesus, and there cast his ships into the form of a battalion, before the very mouth of the Port: and having thereby wrung out of Antiochus an open confession, that he had lost the mastery of the sea, he sailed to Chios, and having there new wrighted up such ships of his as had been any wayes bruised in the fight, he put over from thence to Phocæa, which not long before, was revolted from the Romans: he essaied at first, to have taken it by assault; but afterward it was surrendred to him: yet do what he could, he could not save it from the plunder of the souldiers: but the City it self, and their lands, and their laws, he restored entire unto them; and so, because the Winter came on, and that place had two Ports, he chose it for his Navy to winter in, for that year, [*Livie.*]

About the same time Lysimachia, which was full fraught and furnished with all manner of provisions, as if it had been to bid the Romans welcome, opened their gates to the two Scipioes: and from thence they set forward again, and thorough the Chersonese came to Hellespont, where they found all things ready prepared by Eumenes for their transportation. So they passed over, as into a friends Country, some here, some there, no man appearing to hinder their landing, and without any trouble at all, [*Id.*]

Antiochus, at his wits end, and not knowing what to do, yet sent Heraclides of Byzantium to treate with the Romans about a peace, with instructions both general to the Council of War there, and in particular to P. Scipio Africanus; But when answer was made him by the Council, that he must presently defray all the charge of the war thitherto, and give up all Asia on this side Taurus into the power of the Romans, he imagining there could no worse befal him, in case he should happen to be quite overthrown, cast away any further thoughts of peace, and prepared all things necessary to try his fortune in a field, [*Polyb. Legat.* 23. *Diodor. Sic. Legat.* 6, 7. *published by Fulvi. Ursinus, Liv. lib.* 37. *cap.* 7. *Appia. pag.* 105.]

L. Scipio the Consul, removing from his standing, came to Hellespont, *al.* Dardanus and Rhetæus, where all the people of both places came out of their gates with joy, to welcome them: from thence he went to Ilium, and pitching his Camp in the plain which lay under the walls there, himself went up into the City, and Castle, and sacrificed there to Minerva, as President and Protectrix of that place. Then was there great glee, and mutual congratulations between the men of Ilium and the Romans; whiles they recounted how Æneas, and the Captains that went hereto fore with him, were their Country men, and went from thence; and the Romans no whit lesse proud, that they were descended of them; and were in all respects as glad to shake hands as parents and children use to be, when after long absence they happen to meet together, [*Liv. and Justin, lib.* 31. *cap.* 8.] where by the way, Demetrius Scepsius saith of himself, That he being then but a boy, happened to come into Ilium at that time, as a traveller, and that he there saw their houses lie so nasty, that they had not so much as roof-tiles to cover them withal, [*Strabo, Lib.* 3. *pag.* 594.]

Scipio, removing from thence, after six dayes march, came to the head of the River Caicus; where Eumenes came to him with his Forces, and here making provision of food to carry with them for many dayes, their purpose was to have set upon Antiochus, and dispatcht the businesse before Winter came on upon them, [*Id.*]

P. Scipio Africanus, falling sick there, was carried to Elæa, leaving for his Substitute in his Lieutenant-ship, Cn. Domitius. But Antiochus making his rendevouz in a champion near unto Thyatira, not far from the enemy, sent home young P. Scipio, whom he had casually intercepted, to his father, ransom-free: which was not onely an ease to his troubled mind, but even part of a cure to his diseased body, [*See Polib. Legat.*

Legat. 23. *Liv. lib.* 37. *Justin, lib.* 31. *cap.* 7. *Appia pag.* 105, 106. *Aurel. Vict. de Vir. Illustr. pag.* 609.]

The Senate, and people of Heraclea in Pontus, sent an Embassie to the Scipioes, desiring that they would ratifie and confirm that league, which Emilius had formerly made with them; which was granted. They also prayed that Antiochus might be taken into the favour and friendship of the people of Rome; and drawing up a general decree of the people at Heraclea, sent it to Antiochus, advising him thereby to give off all further thoughts of war against the Romans, [*Memnon, Excerpt. cap.* 28.]

Florus, [*Histor. Roman. lib.* 2. *cap.* 8.] tells us, *That Antiochus fortified his army with Elephants of a huge bigness, all clad and glittering with gold, and silver, and scarlet, and ivory of their own kind.* And in [1 *Macchab. cap.* 8. *v.* 6.] we read, that he had 120 Elephants, and indeed, that he had 102 when he fought with Ptolemei, and 150 afterwards, we have shewed before [in *An. Mun.* 3787. and 3799. out of Polyb.] but we have Livie for our author, That in this fight, he had onely 54 Elephants: where he also tells us, That he had there 70 thousand Foot, and upward of 12 thousand Horse; though Appianus tells us of 70 thousand that he had in all. But Florus, most hyperbolically, *He had,* (saith he) 300 *thousand Foot, and as many Horse and iron Chariots in the field that day,* But Appianus affirmeth, that the Romans had onely 30 thousand Foot; of which number it self, there were left, two thousand Macedons, Thracians, and others in the Camp for the defence thereof, as *Livie* saith.

This battle was fought near to Magnesia, seated at the foot of the Hill Sipylus. Hannibal was not in it, being lockt up in Pamphylia with his Fleet which he brought out of Syria: nor P. Scipio Africanus, who at that time lay sick, in the City of Elæa. The day wherein the fight was, was misty; which caused that Antiochus, in so great an army, could not see both wings of his army at once, and the wet thereof marred the strings of the bowes and thongs which they threw their Darts withal. Nevertheless they forced the right wing of the Roman army to run, and flee they did to the Camp: but when Emilius, who was left to keep it, saw them coming, he sent out his men to meet them, and they with their naked swords threatened to kill them there-right, unless they returned into the fight: Whereupon, they finding themselves thus hemmed in, with their fellows before, and the enemies behind, Emilius also offering himself and two thousand of his men to go with them, faced about; and running desperately into the throng of the enemy, made there a vast slaughter of them, and were the beginning of the victory that ensued; of Antiochus his part, 'tis said, there fell that day, 50 thousand Foot, and 4 thousand Horse, [*Liv. Europ.*] Livie sayes, there were taken of them, 1400. *Justin,* 11 thousand. Of the Elephants, some few were killed, 15 taken with their masters. Some few of the Romans were wounded; but there were not slain above 300 Foot, and 24 Horse, and of Eumenes his company, 25.

Antiochus, getting away with some few in his company, encreased his number as he went, with others who fell in to him, and so with a reasonable shew of an army, came to Sardes, about midnight following; and hearing that his son Seleucus, and sundry of his Nobles were fled from thence to Celænæ, near which there was a new City built, called Apamea. He before day took horse again, with his wife and daughter, and came thither to him; leaving the keeping of Sardes to Zeno, and the government of the province of Lydia, to Timon. And the next day again, went from thence (leaving some of his Captains there, to gather up such pieces of the wreck as they could light upon) and came into Syria, [*Liv. lib.* 37. *Appia pag.* 110. *and Zonaras, out of Dion.*]

Polyxenidas, Antiochus his Ammiral, hearing of this successe at land, left Ephesus, and coming as far as Patara in Lycia, there, for fear of the Rhodian Fleet, which lay not far off at Megiste, went on shoar, and with some few in his company, passed by land into Syria, [*Liv. ibid.*]

After this victory, came Ambassadors hudling in from all parts to Scipio; from Thyatira, and Magnesia: first, then from Sardes, Tralles, Magnesia upon the Mæander, and Ephesus, all rendring themselves into his hands: after which, all the Cities of Asia did the like; submitting themselves wholy to his mercy, and sovereignty of the people of Rome, [*Id. ibid.*]

The Consul then went to Sardes, and thither came to him his brother P. Scipio from Elæa, so soon as he was able to travel. About the same time also Musæus, sent as a Herald from Antiochus, by the mediation of P. Scipio, made suite, and obtained leave for him to send Ambassadors to the Consul, to treat of a total peace. And shortly after, came from him Ambassadors, Zeuxis the Governour of Lydia, and Antipater his brothers son: who having first treated with Eumenes, who by reason of former quarrels between them, they thought would be most averse from a peace with their Master, and finding him more pliable, than either they or their Master thought they should have done, they then made their adresse to P. Scipio, and by him were brought

brought to the presence of the Consul himself; and he at their suit calling together a full Council, gave them audience, and upon a hearing, offered the King the same conditions, which he sent him from Hellespont, before the fight at Magnesia. P. Scipio openly professing, that the Romans fashion was, Neither to be quailed, in case they were overcome in a battle, nor to grow insolent upon a victory gotten: the conclusion therefore was, That Antiochus must leave Europe, and part with all Asia, on this side the Taurus; and that for the charges and cost of the war, he must pay 15 thousand talents of Euboea; 500 present, and 2500, when the Senate and people of Rome, had ratified and confirmed the peace then made, and 1000 talents more to be stalled, and paied in twelve years after, by equal portions, besides 400 talents to Eumenes for his damages, and the surplusage of corn which was owing to his father: also that he must give up into the Consuls hand, Hannibal the Carthaginian, and Thoas the Etolian, and some others, who had been the first incendiaries of this war: and lastly, 20 hostages for performance of these conditions. And when Antipater and Zeuxis, had accepted of these conditions; it was agreed on all hands, to send away presently Ambassadors to Rome for a confirmation of all, and so they brake up, [*Polyb. Legat.* 24. *Diod. Sic. Legat.* 9. *Liv. lib.* 37. *Justin. lib.* 31. *cap.* 8. *Appia. pag.* 111, 113.]

After this, the Consul brake up his army, and sent them away to their winter quarters, to Magnesia, and to Tralles, and Ephesus. [*Polyb. & Liv. Ibid.*]

The Consul himself went to Ephesus, and shortly after thither came to him a part of the 500 talents from Antiochus, which he was ordered to pay down present, and the hostages which he was to give, [*Id. Ibid.*] among which, one was Antiochus, the Kings youngest son, as *Appia.* [*pag.* 112, 113.] sayes, though Zonaras out of Dion tells us, that Manlius Vulso, who succeeded Scipio, was the first that demanded him in particular for a hostage.

b. M. Aurelius Cotta was sent by the Consul to Rome, with the Kings Ambassadors, so was Eumenes likewise; and with them went the Ambassadors of Rhodes, of Smyrna, and allmost of all the Cities and States, on this side the Taurus. [*Id. Ibid.*] 4525. 189.

Manius Acilius Glabrio, made his entry into Rome, in triumph over Antiochus and the Eolians, [*Liv. lib.* 37.]

Cn. Manlius Vulso, went Consul into Asia, and was appointed to take the army which L. Scipio had, with four thousand Foot more, and 200 Horse out of Rome, and of the Latins eight thousand Foot, and four hundred Horse: and at one and the same time allmost, Manlius the Consul landed in Asia, and Q. Fabius Labeo, came as Prætor to his charge of the fleet, [*Liv. lib.* 37.] Now the new Consul arrived at Ephesus, in the beginning of the Spring, and received the army given up to him by L. Scipio; and having taken a view of it, he made an Harang unto them, inciting them thereby to prepare themselves for a war against the Galls, or Gallogræcians, [*Liv. lib.* 37.] But Fabius with the fleet, set saile for Creet, to set at liberty such Romans, and others of the Italian Nation, as were there detained in slavery. And returning thence to Ephesus, sent three ships from thence into Thracia, and commanded Antiochus his garrisons to be withdrawn from Enus and Maronea, and then to be restored to their pristine liberty, [*Id. lib.* 37. *in fi.*]

About the beginning of Summer it was, that Eumenes with the Ambassadors came to Rome, of which Cotta made a relation, first in the Senate house, and afterward to the people in General, of what had been done in Asia: and then Eumenes being bid to speak, by the Senate, opened to them, both what he had done in their service, and what his suit unto them was; but all very sparingly, and with great moderation: yet the Rhodians opposed him, as well on their own behalf, as for the liberty of the Grecian Cities and States there. But both parties heard, the Senate decreed, That all the Regions, on this side the Taurus, which belonged to Antiochus, should be assigned and given to Eumenes; excepting onely Lycia and Caria, as far as to the River of Mæander, which they ordered should thenceforward be allotted to the Rhodians: and the rest of the Cities in Asia, which had been Stipendarie to Attalus, should hereafter be made tributary likewise to Eumenes; but such as had been tributary to Antiochus, should be free, and pay no tribute at all. [*Polyb. Legat.* 25. & 36. *Diod. Sic. Legat.* 10. *Liv. lib.* 37. & 38. *Appia, in Syriac. pag.* 116.]

Antipater add Zeuxis, the Ambassadors of Antiochus, having had audience in the Senate, obtained a confirmation of peace for Antiochus upon such conditions as Scipio had given him in Asia, and when a while after, the people also had ratified the same, then was there a solemn league, with sacrifice, made with Antipater, chief of the Embassie for Antiochus in the Capitole, in further confirmation of that agreement, [*Polyb. Legat.* 25. *Liv. lib.* 37.] and this league was cut in brasse, and solemnly hung up, and dedicated in the Capitol, as other leagues were wont to be, and a Copy thereof sent to Manlius Vulso, the Consul, who succeeded Scipio in Asia. [*Appia. pag.* 113.]

We read moreover [1 *Maccab.* 8. 7.] that among other things, in this treaty, it was agreed, That as wel Antiochus himself, as his successours, should pay a great tribute to the Romans, and give hostages for security thereof, and a part of his kingdom, as was said before, and whereas, by this agreement, Antiochus was to pay (as I also mentioned before) 12 thousand talents, in 12 years, by equal portions, that is still to be understood of Euboic talents, not of Attic, (as Livie seems to have misunderstood Polybius) yet of the purest Attic silver; every of which was to weigh 80 pounds Roman: and 540 thousand bushels of corn, and 20 hostages, as before; with this, That they should be changed every 3 years. But in the rent which was made of his great kingdom, he had yet left entire unto him, not only Comagena, Syria and Judea, as in [*Excerpt. Memnon.*] but also all the upper provinces beyond Euphrates, as Babylonia, Assyria, Susiana, and the rest, and in the lower Asia, Cilicia, though he was forbidden to come with his shipping into the streit of Cilicia, to the westward of the river Calycadnus, and the foreland of Sarpedon, to make any war there. [*Polib. Legat.* 27, *and* 35. *Liv. lib.* 37. *and* 38. *Appia. pag.* 112, 113.]

d. The Senate, having heard the Ambassadors of Smyrna, and other States of Asia, according to the ancient manner, sent ten Commissioners to settle all matters in Asia, and to compose all differences between state and state there. [*Polyb. Legat.* 25. *Diodor. Sic. Legat.* 10. *Liv. lib.* 37.]

Now at what time the peace between the Romans and Antiochus was in agitation at Rome, Cn. Manlius in *Asia*, did what he could to put all into a new combustion and confusion there, and to have gotten *Antiochus* into his clutches, if he had come in his way: but he perceiving the Consuls drift, though often solliciter to come to a parlee with him, kept himself a loof, and would not come in his sight: and the Consul desirous to get him, came with his army to the parting of the waters, upon the top allmost of the Taurus. But not able to pick any quarrel against him, or his, he fell upon the Gallogræcians, under a pretence, That they had formerly assisted *Antiochus* in his war, and that they were of such a haggard kind, and so fierce of conditions, that it was to no purpose to have sent *Antiochus* going beyond the Taurus, unlesse their backs were broken, as well as his. And because Eumenes was then out of the Country at Rome, therefore he sent for Attalus his brother from Pergamus, to come unto him, being now removed from Ephesus to Magnesia, and upon this summons, Attalus came to him, attended with a thousand Foot, and some 200 Horse, and they both proceeding on to the river Harpasus. Atheneus, another brother of Eumenes, and Attalus, came to him, accompanied with Leusus of Creet, and Corragus, a Macedonian born, who between them, brought him a thousand more, of several nations, and 300 Horse. [*Livie lib.* 38.]

Hither came to him Ambassadors from the state of Alabanda, at whose suit, a certain Castle, which had lately revolted from them, and was again forcibly recovered by them, was restored and confirmed to them. And the Consul, going still right forward, came to Antiochia, upon the Meander, and thither came also Seleucus the son of Antiochus, (as he might lawfully do by the articles with Scipio) to furnish himself with corn for his army, and there the inhabitants of Taba, a City of Cilicia, bordering upon Pisidia, having idely fallen up the army of the Romans, and paid for their pains 25 talents, and ten thousand bushels of wheat, were by him taken to mercy; and the third day after they came to the back of the river Chaus, and removing from thence, came before the City Eriza, and took it at the first assault. [*Liv. ibid.*]

Moagetes the Tyrant, who had under him three Cities, Cybara, Syleum, and Alymne, *al.* Alnida, a cruel man, and subtle withall, could hardly be brought to purchase his peace, at the price of 130 talents, and 10 thousand bushels of wheat. [*Ib. ib. Polyb. Legat.* 30.]

When the Consul had passed the River Colobatus, Ambassadors came to him from Isinda, praying him to come and help them; for that the men of Termessa, a City in Pisidia, joyning with the inhabitants of Philomelia, had wasted their Country, plundred their City, and now besieged their Castle and all, whither all their Citizens, with their wives and children were fled to save themseves. He taking this occasion by the hair, marched towards Pamphylia, raised the siege from before Isinda, and pardoned them of Termessa, upon the paiment of 50 talents of silver; so did he them of Aspendus, and of the other Cities of Pamphilia. [*Polyb. Legat.* 32. *Livie ut sup.*]

Then, returning from Pamphylia, to his war intended against Gallogrecia, or Galatia; he took the City Cormasa, and therein a great booty, and so left it: and as he proceeded on his way by the fenns of that Country, Ambassadors came to him from the City of Lysinoe, and submitted to him: and having received them to mercy, he came into the plain of Salagessa, in Pisidia; out of which he drave away a rich proy of cattle: but when Ambassadors came to him, and presented him with a Crown of

of gold of 50 talents weight, with 20 thousand bushels of barley, and as many of wheat, he made peace with them for the time to come, [*Polyb. Legat.* 32. *Liv. ut sup.*]

And going again from thence to the heads of the River Obryma, he encamped at a place called the *Aporis-town*: and thither came to him the next day Seleucus from Apamea; and the Consul having sent away his souldiers that were sick, or otherwise unserviceable to Apamea, and being furnished with guides, of the way by Seleucus, came that day into a Country called the *Metropolitan* Country, and the next day to Dynias in Phrygia, and from thence again to Synnada; and by the way found the Cities every where abandoned by the inhabitants for fear of his coming: and his army grew so loaden with the spoile which they had taken, that they were unneath able to march above five mile a day, and, after that rate, came to Bendos, the old, and the third day after into the Country of Galatia, [*Liv.*]

Here he kept a standing Camp for certain dayes, and in that time sent his Ambassadors to Eposognatus, who alone of all the Kings of that Nation, had both kept in still with Eumenes, and would never be brought to lend any aid to Antiochus against the Romans: and Eposognatus thereupon went to the rest of the Kings of that Nation and dealt what he could with them to submit to the Romans, upon fair and reasonable terms, [*Id. cum Polyb. Lega.* 33.] Now there were at that time, three Kings of these Galls, called still by their old names, of Tolistobogians, Tectosagians, and Trochmians; and their names were, Ortiagon, Combolomarus, and Gaulotus, [*Liv.*] Of which three Ortiagon, a man of great repute for his bounty, prudence, and martial Valour, was thought at that time, to be ambitious of engrossing the whole sovereignty of that Nation into his own hands, [*Polyb. in Excerpt. Valef. pag.* 114. *and Suidas in Ortiagon.*]

Mean while, Ambassadors came to the Consul as he lay encamped in a certain village called Tyscon, from Oroanda, desiring his friendship, which at length they bought at the rate of 200 talents, ready money, [*Liv.*]

While the Romans lay before a Castle of the Galatians, called Cuballus, the enemies Horse came in sight, and in a tumultuous manner, fell upon some of the Roman army and slew them: but the Consul having put them off, and slain some of them in their flight, came on with his army, without staying any where by the way, to the River Sangarius, or Sagaris, which is a River in Galatia, running thorough Phrygia into the Pontic Sea, [*Liv.*]

And there, making a bridge, because it was no where foordable, and having passed the River, certain Galli, or Eunuchs, of Cybele the mother of the gods, sent by Attis and Battacus, her Priests, from Pessinunte, met him with their ornaments and other trinkets about them, and prophecying in a fanatic way, told him, That the mother of the gods sent them, to offer the Romans the victory and sovereignty of that Country. And when the Consul had answered, That he accepted of the offer, he presently pitcht his Camp in the same place, [*Liv. and Polyb. in Excerpt. Valef. pag.* 209.]

The next day he came to Gordium, a Town forsaken by the inhabitants, but left full of all manner of provisions; and whiles he was there, news was brought him from Eposognatus, that he had spoken with the Kings of the Galls, but could bring them to no reason; and that they with their wives and children, and their chief wealth, were all drawing to the Mount Olympus, purposing there to defend themselves, trusting in their armes, and situation of the place, [*Liv. and Polyb. Legat.* 33.] But they of Oroanda, came shortly after with more particular intelligence: that the Tolistobogians had already taken the Mount of Olympus: That the Tectosagians, had taken another Hill, called Magana; and that the Trochmians, leaving their wives and children with the Tectosagians, were gone to joyn their Forces with the Tolistobogians, [*Livie.*]

The Camp of these Galls, that were in the Mount of Olympus, was forced and taken by the Consul and Attalus. Claudius Quadrigarius saith, that they fought twice in the Mount of Olympus, and that there were there slain, to the number of 40 thousand men. But Valerius Antias, who useth commonly to over-lash in this kind, yet here speaketh onely of 10 thousand slain; nor is there any doubt but the number of them, which were taken, made up the full number of 40 thousand lost, seeing they had drawn with them to that place, all sorts of people, young and old, of either sex, more like a Colony to inhabite by themselves, than an army to fight with an enemy. The Consul, having burnt all their arms in one fire, caused all the spoile of them to be brought in to him; and either sold all that was to be sold, or equally divided it in specie among his souldiers, [*Liv.*]

Yet remained there still an entire war with the Tectosagians: The Consul therefore marching towards them, came to a place called Ancyra, a great City in those parts: from whence, not above 10 miles, the enemy was encamped. There Chiomaris, Ortyagons wife, was taken prisoner; and when a certain Centurion had ravisht her,

her, the found her oppertunity, and cut off his head, and sent it to her husband, (who had gotten home from Olympus) for a token, [*Liv. Florus, lib. 2. cap. 11. and Victor. De Vir. Illustr. cap.* 55.] This story is more fully related by Polybius, who saith, that he spake with Chiomaris her self at Sardes; adding, That he wondred at the wisdom of the woman, [*Plutarch, De Clar. Mulier.*] (*i. e.*) of famous women.

At Ancyra, while he lay there in Camp, there came to the Consul, certain Ambassadors from the Tectosagians, desiring him to remove his camp further off from thence, before their Kings came to a treatie with him about a peace: but indeed they, under pretence of a parlee, laid an ambushment to have surprised a party of the Romans, and being far the more in number, slew many of them, and had done more, had not some, who were abroad a forraging, hearing the cry, come in to their rescue, [*Polyb. Legat.* 34, *Livie. lib.* 38.]

The Romans, enraged herewith, the next day marched, and with the whole body of their army, came where they were, and having spent two dayes, in viewing and considering the situation of the hill, where they lay, upon the third, the Consul drew out his army, divided into three brigadaes. The main strength of the enemy lay in the Tectosagians, and Trochmians, who made between them, 50 thousand Foot, and the horse-men, because they could make no use of their horses, in that craggie ground, joyned on Foot with the rest, to the number of 10 thousand, and the Cappadocians sent from Ariarathes, and others from Morzes, in the left wing, made four thousand more. But when the battle was joyned, the Galls went to ground, and after a vast slaughter made of them, the rest fled, and shifted every man for himself, where he could; yet in the chace, the Romans slew eight thousand more of them, the rest escaped over the river Halys.

On the morrow; the consull took a view, as well of the prisoners, as of the spoile that was taken; where he might see the men gnawing the chains they were tyed in, with their teeth, and offering themselves to be throtled each by other. And the proy so great, as a most greedy and rapacious nation, which had had the spoile of all Asia on this side the Taurus for so many years, could be imagined to have raked together. Afterward the Galls that escaped, coming together, naked and wounded, and having lost all they had; agreed among themselves, to send, and sue to the Romans for a peace. The Consul willed them to follow him to Ephesus; for (mid-autumne being now past) he was desirous to get him gone out of that cold air, occasioned principally by the vicinity of that snowie mountain Taurus, and to draw near the sea side, and there to quarter his army for that winter, [*Liv. ibid. with Appian. in Syriac, pag.* 115. *& Flor. lib.* 7. *cap.* 11.]

At Rome, the first of February, (which as the year there then went, was the 27 of our Septemb.) L. Emilius Regillus triumphed over Antiochus, for the victory which he got of him by sea, [*Liv. lib.* 37.]

About the time when the ten Commissioners, appointed to go for Asia, in company of those Ambassadors, and others which came out of Asia, set out from Rome upon their journey, and came to Brundusium. L. and P. Scipio happened, coming out of Asia, to land in Italy: and a few dayes after entered Rome triumphantly. [*Polyb. Legat.* 25.] L. Scipio rode in triumph over Antiochus, upon the last of February, being then Leap year, about the 16 of our November, allmost a year after his Consullship was expired, and that he might not come behind his brother Africanus in any point, was by all men surnamed Asiaticus, [*Liv. lib.* 37.]

C. Manlius Vulso, after the time of his Consulship was out, continued in *Asia*, as Pro-consul there, a year longer. [*Id. ib. lib.* 38.]

b. In the fourth year of the 147 Olympiade, came Ambassadors to Manlius, then Pro-consul, wintering at Ephesus, from all Cities, States and Countries, dwelling thorough-out *Asia*, on this side the Taurus, to congratulate his victory over the Galls; and presenting him with Crowns of gold: all which he entertained with so much respect and favour, that he sent them away, more glad and joyfull than they came. There came to him all the Ambassadors of the Galls, as he had appointed them, to know upon what conditions they might have their peace; to whom he answered, That he would hear them about that matter, when Eumenes came, and not before. Ambassador also came from Ariarathes King of Capadocia, to beg his pardon, and to redeem his offence with money, in that he had assisted Antiochus, his father in law, in his war: He was fined at 600 talents of silver, though Livie and Appianus say but 200. Mulæns also came to him sent from Antiochus; to whom Manlius answered, That he would give him a meeting upon the borders of Pamphilia, and there receive the 2500 talents, and the wheat, which he was to pay, according to the agreement by him made with L. Scipio, [*Polyb. Legat.* 35. *Liv. lib.* 38.]

At

At the first of the spring, having taken a view of his army, and *Attalus* along with him, he set out from Ephesus, and upon the eighth day after, came to *Apamea*; where having stayed three days, in three days more, he came with his army into Pamphylia, to the place which he had appointed for his meeting with Antiochus: where he stayed 3 dayes, and there distributed among his army the wheat, which Antiochus sent in: and the monies, he consigned to one of the Colonels, to be conveyed to Apamea: from thence he went to Perga; which was the onely place in all that Country, which was kept with a Garrison. And when he drew near unto it, the Captain of the Garrison came out to meet him, desiring his patience for 40 dayes, save one, to advertise Antiochus, and to receive his answer, what to do, anent the surrender of the place unto him: which was granted, and upon the day, the Garrison left the place, [*Id. ibid.*]

About the same time, which was in the begining of Summer season, the ten Commissioners with Eumenes arrived at Ephesus; where staying two dayes onely, to settle their stomachs coming off the sea, they set forward and came to Apamea: The Pro-consul hearing of their coming, sent his brother L. Manlius with 4 thousand souldiers to Oroanda, to demand the money, in arrere, of them: and himself, willing the Ambassadors of Antiochus to follow him, returned with his army to Apamea, and finding Eumenes there with the ten Commissioners, fell presently into consultation of what was to be done. First of all therefore it was agreed on all hands, to ratifie and confirm the peace and league formerly made with Antiochus: for observance whereof, according as it was drawn up and prescribed by the Senate (the forme whereof we find punctually delivered by Polybius and Livie.) Manlius the Proconsul in the presence of the Kings Ambassadors took a solemn oath, there; and that done, he dispatcht away presently Q. Minucius Thermus a Colonel, and his own brother, L. Manlius, (who was then by chance returned from Oroanda, with the monies which he was sent for) to take the like oath of Antiochus, and to ratifie all the conditions thereof, [*Id. ibid. with. Appia. pag.* 213.]

The Proconsul then wrote his letters, to Q. Fabius Labeo, who commanded the Navy to come away forthwith to Patara, and there set fire on all the Kings ships that there were, or otherwise destroy them, [*Polyb. and Liv. ut sup.*]

Labeo, setting out from Ephesus, came to Patara, and there set fire on, or otherwise destroyed 50 ships of the Kings, as he was commanded: and in the same journey of his, recovered Telmessus, where all were at their wits ends, upon the sudden coming of the Roman Fleet. And then, setting sail out of Lycia; and sending word to Ephesus, for such as were left there to follow him, came thorough the middest of the Islands lying in his way, into Greece: and staying some few dayes at Athens, till his ships came to him from Ephesus, sailed thence with his whole Fleet into Italy, [*Livie.*]

The Proconsul, having among other things, which he was, by the Articles, to have from Antiochus, received the Elephants (which were at Apamea, as Polybius saith) and bestowed them all upon Eumenes; And then set himself to hear the differences (as in that confusion of things it could not be, but many must arise) between the several Cities and States. And Ariarathes King of Cappadocia, for Eumenes his sake, to whom he had then newly betrothed his daughter, had half his fine striken off, [*Id.*]

At Apamea also, the Proconsul, and the ten Commissioners, having given audience to all that came, appointed certain indifferent places, by consent of all parties, where the differences between City and City, concerning either their bounds, or money-matters, or the like, should be heard, and ended. The Colophonians which dwelt in Notium, the inhabitants of Cyma, and Mylassa, were for ever acquitted from payment of any tribute, by the Proconsul and Commissioners: and to them of Clazomenæ, over and above their exemption from payment of tribute, they gave also a certain Island called Drymussa, which lay over against their City. And to the Milesians, they restored a place called *Sacer Ager*: (i. e.) The holy Country, which for fear of enemies, they had relinquished. As for them of Chios, Smyrna, and Erythræ, in regard of their extraordinary zeal and forwardnesse in their service, they both gave unto them, all such lands and regions, as they particularly desired to have, and had them also in singular recommendation above the rest. They of Phocæa had their laws and liberties restored them to the full, with all the territory which they possessed before the war began, [*Polyb. Legat.* 36. *Liv. lib.* 38.]

To those of Ilium, they gave the Cities and Territories of Rhæteus, and Gergithus, not so much for any great service which they had done them, as in regard of the blood which was anciently between them, [*Liv. ibid.*]

And whereas before, there were but some certain few places, belonging to Pergamus, and the jurisdiction thereof, to wit, onely to the sea side, near Elais, and Adramyttium,

myttium, as Strabo teach us, [*lib.* 13. *pag.* 627.] they now gave unto Eumenes, Lysimachia and the Chersonese of Thracia in Europe side; and in Asia, all Lycaonia, Mysius, Phrygia the greater and the lesse, and all the Countries of Lydia and Ionia, save onely the Towns there, which were free, when the battle was fought with Antiochus: and namely, they bestowed on him Thralles, and Ephesus, and Telmessus in Lycia, and whereas he was anciently possessed of Mysia, and King Prusias had taken it from him by force, that they caused to be restored to him: and for Pamphylia, which Eumenes his Ambassadors said, lay on this side the Taurus, and the Ambassadors of Antiochus, that it lay beyond it, they referred that difference wholy to the pleasure and judgement of the Senate it self. [*Polyb. Legat.* 36. *Livi. lib.* 37, 38.]

The two Rhodian Ambassadors Theætætus and Philophron, desired that they might have Lycia and Caria, according to a former order and decree of the Senate in that behalf made. Hipparchus and Satyrus, the Ambassadors from Ilium, became suitors to the Commissioners, desiring them most earnestly, and by the blood that was between them, to pardon the Lycians. The Commissioners endeavoured to satisfie both parties, as much as in them lay; for they laid no burthen at all upon the Lycians, in favour to them of Ilium, and yet assigned the whole nation of the Lycians, to the Rhodians; to gratifie them in some sort as they desired; save onely the Citie of Telmessus, and forts belonging thereto, and the Country belonging to Ptolemeus of Telmessus; Caria also, all beyond the Meander, was given to the Rhodians; all save those places, which were free the day before the battle at Magnesia, against Antiochus.

But the Lycians protested openly, That they would run any risque, rather than be in subjection to the Rhodians; alleadging for themselves, That they were assigned by the Commissioners, not as subjects, but onely as friends and associates to them.

When the Commissioners, according to the articles, among other things demanded Hannibal to be delivered up into their hands by Antiochus, he presently, upon notice thereof from the King, fled from thence, and went to Gortyna in Creet, [*Justin lib.* 32. *cap.* 4. *and Emil. Prob. in Hannib.*] Yet the report goes, That upon the overthrow of Antiochus by the Romans, Hannibal fled first to Artaxias in Armenia; and gave him much other good counsel: but among the rest, to build the Capital City in Armenia, which was from him called Artaxata, *al.* Artaxiasata, [*Plut. in Luculllo, Strabo, lib.* 11. *pag.* 528.] for Artaxias, and Thariades, *al.* Zariadres, two Captains in Antiochus his army, by his permission formerly bare the rule, as Sovereigns over all Armenia, the one over the great, the other over the lesser: but after his overthrow, they joyned with the Romans, and from them obtained, each the title of a King in his own dominions. [*Strabo Ibid. pag.* 531, 512.] And it is most likely, that at the time, when they made friends with the Romans, Hannibal got him away thence also, and fled into Creet.

Antiochus, having thus lost all Asia, said, That he was very much beholding to the Romans, for easing him of so much trouble, by confining him within a more reasonable compasse of his dominions. [*Cic. pro Dejotaro. Valer. Maxim. lib.* 4. *cap.* 1.]

3817. Cn. Manlius, and the ten Commissioners, having now settled all things, went with the whole army towards Hellespont, purposing to order matters in Galatia, as they went, [*Polyb. Legat.* 36. *cap.* 1.]

And calling those petty kings to come in to them; they gave them such conditions of their peace as they thought fit; the sum whereof was, That they should keep peace with Eumenes, and warned them to give off that lewd custom of theirs, in raging up and down with their arms about them, and to keep themselves within their own confines, [*Liv. Ibid.*] to wit, within that part of Phrygia, and Paphlagonia, and Mysia, where it borders upon the mount Olympus, and Cappadocia, which being heretofore possessed by them, went now by the name of Galatia, [*Zonar. ex Dione.*] We also read [1 *Maccab.* 8. 2.] that there was a tribute imposed on them, and so the Romans having chastised the Galatians for their insolencie used towards them, acquired to themselves the whole, and entire sovereignty of Asia on this side the Taurus, and made that the bound of the Empire Eastward for that present, and freed the inhabitans there from that terrour which they were formerly in from those fierce and barbarous Galls. [*Polyb. lib.* 3. *pag.* 159. *with Manlius his Oration, in Livie lib.* 38.]

Manlius gathered all the ships which he could get in all that coast, and Eumenes with his ships came also to him; and in them passed himself with all his army into Europe, [*Liv. lib.* 38.]

Antiochus, marching with his army into his upper provinces (or as Jerom upon *Daniel cap.* 11. speaketh, *passing thorough the furthermost Cities of his dominons*) proclaimed his son Seleucus Philopator to be his successor, as we find, [2 *Maccab.* 9. 23.]

When

When Antiochus, whether feeling himself over-loaden, with the heavy tribute laid on him by the Romans, or whether it proceeded from a fit of avarice that took him, whereby he thought he might under colour thereof, fall to committing sacrilledge upon his gods, and hearing that the Temple of Jupiter Belus in Elimais, abounded with Silver and Gold, and other precious Jewels, of offerings there made, he purposed to seize it all into his hands; coming therefore into Elemais, and pretending that the inhabitants of that place, had raised a war against him, with the power of his army, he entered into the Temple by night, and took thence an infinite masse of wealth; which coming to the peoples eares, the peasants of the Country came in, and set upon his army, and slew both him and them, [*Diodor. Sic. in Excerpt. Valef. pag.* 292, 298. *Strabo, lib.* 16. *pag.* 744. *Justin, lib.* 32. *cap.* 2.] Jerom upon [*Dan. chap.* 11.] saies that he was slain in a fight against the inhabitants of Elemais: but [*Arel. Victor. de Vir. Illustr.*] tells us, that he was slain, by his own pot-companions; some of whom, in a drunken fit, he had beaten, and misused at a Feast: but slain he was, and that, as Zonaras rightly averreth out of Dion, in the year when C. Flaminius, and Emilius Lepidus were Consuls of Rome. 4527. 187.

After his death Seleucus, surnamed Philopator, or as Josephus, [*lib.* 12. *cap* 4.] Soter (which was indeed the surname of his son Demetrius) succeeded him in his kingdom, and reigned 12 years; a man of a lazy humor, nor of any great power, by reason of his fathers great losse sustained from the Romans, [*Appia. in Syriac. pag.* 131. *with Porphy. Eusеb. and Severus, Sulpitius.*] In this very entrance to the kingdom, he had a son, called Demetrius, whose surname was Soter, who as Polybius [*Legat.* 107.] was 23. years old, when his Uncle Antiochus Epiphanes died, And of this Seleucus, is meant that which is said, in the beginning [*of the third chapter of the third book of Maccab.*] *When the Holy City lived in all peace, and the Laws therein excellently well executed, by reason of the piety of Onias the High Priest, and for that he was an utter enemy to all ungodlinesse; it came to passe that even Kings themselves honoured this Place, and adorned the Temple with many rich offerings: Insomuch, that Seleucus himself, King of Asia, furnished all cost out of his own cofers, for the publick ministery of the Sacrifices.*

When Philopœmen was Prætor: (*i.e.*) Chief Magistrate of the Achæan, Demetrius of Athens, came as an Ambassador of Ptolemeis from Alexandria, to renew his league with the Achæans; and they being very glad thereof, sent their Ambassadors in like manner to him: to wit, Lycortas, father to Polybius the Historian, and Theodoridas, and Rhositeles of Sicyone, both to take their oath to the King, and also to receive his oath to them, [*Polyb. Legat.* 37.]

3818. Cn. Manlius Vulso, contrary to the votes of the ten Commissioners, triumphed in Rome over the Galls in Asia, upon the fifth day of March, [*Liv. lib.* 38. & 39.] Concerning whose doings in Asia, Hannibal, having now nothing else to do, wrote a book in Greek: which language he had learnt, from one Sosilus a Lacedemonian, and dedicated it to the Rhodians, [*Emil. Probus, in Hannibale.*] Which Sosilus was born at Ilium, and wrote the gests of Hannibal in 7 Volumes, as [*Diodor. Sic. lib.* 26. *Eclog.*] affirmeth.

When Aristænus was Prætor, or Chief Magistrate in Achaia, the Ambassadors which were sent from thence to King Ptolemei, returned home, whiles the general Assembly of that Nation were met, and sitting at Megalopolis: before whom Lycortas declared, That according to their commission they had taken their oath to the king, and reciprocally received his oath to them: adding further, that they had brought a present from the King to the Commonalty of Achaia; to wit, armes all of brasse to furnish 6000 Targateers, and 200 talents of brasse, ready coined, [*Polyb. Legat.* 41.]

To that meeting Eumenes also sent his Ambassadors, to renew the league with them which had formerly been between them and his father; promising moreover, to bestow on them, 120 talents, to the end, that putting them out to use, the income thereof might serve to defray the charges of such as were to come from time, to time, to their assemblies; which largesse of his so offered, though their mouths watered at so great a summe, yet with one voice, they all refused, and would none of it, [*Id. ibid. Diodor. Sic. Legat.* 23.]

3819. Eumenes his Ambassadors came to Rome, to treat there concerning the possession of two Cities of Thracia, Enus, and Maronæa, which they said belonged to him, as appurtenant to the Chersonese of Thracia, which the Romans had given him; and withal, to complain of Philippus, King of Macedon, for that he had seized on them by force, and put Garrisons in them, and had drawn from thence certain inhabitants there, and planted them in Macedonia. For the hearing of which difference between them, the Senate joyned Q. Cæcilius Metellus, and M. Bæbius, and Tib. Sempronius, in Commission, and sent them; and they coming to Thessalonica, heard both parties argue the case before them, [*Polyb. Legat.* 40, 42. *Liv. lib.* 39.] 4529. 185.

When

3820. When they returned to Rome, and the Ambassadors on either side, pleaded there nothing but what they had already said before the Commissioners at Thessalonica: the Senate decreed a second commission, whereof the chief man was Ap. Claudius, with instructions, to put out all Garrisons from Enus and Maronæa, and to assoile all the sea coast of Thracia from the power and jurisdiction of Philippus and his Macedons, [*Polyb. Legat.* 42, 44. *and Liv. lib.* 49.]

At the same time also, Areus and Alcibiades, the two Prime men of Sparta, came to Rome, and in the Senate made a heavy complaint against the Achæans; whereupon the Senate thought fit to refer that cause also to the same Commissioners, [*Polyb. Legat.* 42. *Pausan. in Achaic. pag.* 214.]

Lycortas of Megalopolis, Polybius his father, the Prætor of Achaia, called an assembly of the Nation: wherein Areus and Alcibiades, who went to complain of them at Rome, were condemned to die for it, [*Liv. lib.* 39. *Pausan. ut. sup.*]

A while after, the Roman Ambassadors came into Achaia, and the common Council or Assembly of Achaia met before them, at Clitore in Arcadia, [*Liv. ibid. Polyb. Legat.* 43.] but their coming in no sort pleased the Achæans, when they saw Areus and Alcibiades (whom they in a late assembly had condemned to death) in their company; Lycortas, like a Magistrate, pleaded and maintained the cause of the Achæans very boldly: But the Commissioners, not regarding much what he said, declared openly and with joynt consent, that Areus and Alcibiades were honest men, and had done the Achæans no wrong at all, and prevailed so far, as to have the sentence given against them to be reversed, [*Liv. and Pausa. ut. sup.*]

When Hannibal had lived a long time very quietly at Gortyna in Creet, and fell there into the envy of many by reason of his great wealth, he filled certain great chests with lead, and deposited them in the Temple of Diana there, as a treasure for a dead lift: and thereupon the people, having such a pledge as that of him, looked the lesse after him: but he in the mean time stole away to Prusias, surnamed, as I said before, the Hunter, King of Bythinia, having first molten his gold and infused it into certain hollow Statues of brasse, which he carried away with him, [*Justin, lib.* 32. *cap.* 4. *and Emil. Probus, in Hannibale.*]

There fell a little after a war in hand, between Prusias and Eumenes, King of Pergamus: which Prusias began, breaking the league that was between them, meerly in confidence of Hannibal, whom he had there to manage his war for him, [*Justin, ibid.*] The war therefore grew hot between them, both by land and sea: but Eumenes by the assistance of the Romans, over-powered him in both: and whereas Prusias was but poor, and weake of himself, Hannibal procured him the assistance of some other Kings and States, and those of very warlike Nations, [*Emil. Prob.*] and among them, the aid of Philippus King of Macedon, who sent him Philocles his General, with a considerable army to help him, [*Polyb. Legat.* 46.]

3821. In the 149 Olymp. when M. Claudius Marcellus, and Q. Fabius Labeo, first entered into their Consul-ship, came to Rome an Embassie from Eumenes, carried by Athenæus his youngest brother, who brought with him a Crown of Gold of 15000 talents price, to complain of Philippus; both for that he had not withdrawn his Garrisons out of Thracia, as also for that he sent aid to Prusias, King of Bithynia, who had willfully broken his league, and made war upon his bother Eumenes, [*Polyb. Legat.* 46. *Livie, lib.* 39.] and among other Ambassadors, from Lacedemon, came Areus and Alcibiades to the Senate, [*Polyb. ibid.*]

When Prusias had received an overthrow from Eumenes by land, and seeking to try his fortune by sea, was too weak for Eumenes: there also Hannibal advised him to 4531. 183.
to try whether he could do by policy and fraud, what by plain force he was not able to effect. He put therefore a multitude of all sorts of serpents into earthen vessels, and in the middest of the fight, to be hurled aboard the enemies ships; giving order to the souldiers and sea-men, to set all upon the ship wherein Eumenes himself was, and defend themselves from the rest as well as they could; by this device of the serpents, and that they might the more certainly know, in what ship Eumenes himself was, he sent before-hand a letter to him by a Herald, purporting nothing but a meer flout to Eumenes, and full of abuses to his person. When as therefore Prusias his men, came to it, they fought neither against great nor small, but onely against the ship which Eumenes was in: whereupon he was fain to seek his safety by flight; but had perished therein, had he not thrust in upon the next shoar, where he had placed before-hand, for a relief upon all occasions, a company of his own. As for Eumenes his other ships, when they pressed hard upon the enemy, they let flie their earthen pitchers full of Snakes, which falling on the decks, brake, and out flew the Serpents among them; and this at first seemed a ridiculous thing unto them: but when they could stir no where in the ship for Serpents, and found themselves no lesse annoyed with their stings than with the arrows of their enemy, they gave off the fight, and fled to their sea-camp which was upon

upon the shoare. [*Justin lib.* 32. *cap.* 4. *Emil. Prob. in Hannibale.*]

Thus Hannibal, by this trick, got the better of Eumenes, in that fight; nor then onely, but also in sundry other encounters and by one stratageme or another, he ever put Eumenes to the worst. And once, when he advised Prusias to fight, and he durst not, because the entrailes of the beasts, said he, forbid me: *What*, said Hanibal, *will you rely more upon a little piece of flesh in a Calf, than upon the judgement of an old experienced Captain in the field*, [*Cic. De Divinat. lib.* 2. *Plut. in his Treatise, De Exilio. Valer Max. lib.* 3. *cap.* 7.]

Now when news of these doings came to Rome, Ambassadors were out of hand dispatcht away by the Senate, to make a peace between the two Kings, and to demand Hannibal, out of Prusias his hands. [*Polybius Legat.* 47.] tells us, That Ti. Qu. Flaminius, was at that time sent Ambassador, both to Prusias, and also to Seleucus, King of Syria, and Livie, [*lib.* 36. *out of Galerius Antias*] shews, That Lu. Scipio Asiaticus, and P. Scipio Nasica, were joyned in Commission with him to Prusias.

Agesipolis, who in his nonage, was King of Sparta, being sent with others to Rome, from such as were then bannished out of Lacedemon, by the way fell into the hands of Pirates, and was by them slain, [*Polyb. Legat.* 49.] This Agesipolis was the son of Cleomenes the King of Sparta, who was slain in Alexandria, as before, *An Mun.* 3784. and was solemnly taken in for their King, by the Ephori there, but was turned out again, by those usurping Tyrants which succeeded in that state, Lycurgus, Machanidas and Nabis, as Polybius, [*lib.* 4. *pag.* 304.] teacheth us. But now, that this lawful King was dead, Areus, of whom I speak before out of Polybius, Livie, and Pausanias, being a most earnest and violent defender of his Countries liberty against the Achæans, their power being now abated by the Romans, seemeth to have acquired to himself the title of a King among them, for *Josephus*, [*l.* 12. *Antiq. c.* 4. *& Euseb. in Chron.*] both testifie, that Areus the King of Lacedemon, sent an Embassie, and wrote his letters to Onias 3. son of Onias, the High Priest at Jerusalem, which letters are extant in Josephus, [*cap.* 5. *Ib. & cap.* 12. *lib.* 1. *Macabe.*] a book exactly translated out of the Hebrew, (for that book was originally written in Hebrew, as Jerom shews) and retaineth every where the brevitie and Hebraismes of it, in which letters, mention is made of the blood and kinred that was between the Jews and Lacedemonians, which seemeth to have been taken out of the Mythological or fabulous writings of the Greeks; such as was that of Claudius Iolaus, in Stephanus Byzantinus in the word *Judæa*, that the name of the Jews came from one *Judæus Sportones*, a companion or fellow souldier of Bacchus in his wars; though Pausanias *in his Corinthiaca*, [*pag.* 58.] assures us, That the names of Sportones, was altogether unknown to the Spartans or Lacedemonians of his time.

Eumenes began now to make war with Prusias King of Bythinia and Ortyagon, one of the Kings of the Galls. [*Prolog. Trogi, lib.* 32. *with Polyb. lib.* 3. *lib.* 159.]

The death of Hannibal, I conceive, fell in with the Consulship of L. Emilius Paulus, and Cn. Bæbius Pamphilus, for so Polybius, and Valerius Max. write; and not in the year before; as Atticus, and Livie, who follow him there, would have it, nor yet in the year next following, as Sulpitius, and in *Emil. Probus, in Hannibale.* Now the manner of his death, as we find it in *Livie*, [*lib.* 39. *in Justin lib.* 32. *cap.* 4. *in Plut. in the Life of T. Q. Flaminius in Dion, quoted by Zonaras, in Emil. Prob. in Hannibale, and in Appianus in his Syriaca, pag.* 92.] was in this manner.

3822. Hannibal kept himself close in one place, which was a little Castle, given him by Prusias; to which he had made seven dores; some of which were blind, to the end, That if any came to beset the house, they should not set any guard there, because they appeared not to be doors. When therefore he heard, that the Kings souldiers were in the porch, to break in upon him, he went to get out at one of those blind back-doors: but when he found that, contrary to his expectation, beset also with men to take him; and the house beset quite round every where, he took his poison, which he carryed ever about him, for that purpose, and so dyed at the age of 70 years old: of whose death it is said, That there was this Oracle long before uttered.

Λιβύσσα κρύψει βῶλος Ἀννίβου δέμας, (i. e.)
The land of Lybia Hannibals Corps shall cover.

Which word Lybia, or Lybyssa, he ever understood of Lybia in Afric: whereas it was indeed a little Village in Bythinia, near the sea side, called also by the same name, of which Pliny, [*lib.* 5. *cap.* 32.] speaking, saith: *There was in those parts, a little Town called Libyssa, where's now nothing worth the seeing, but Hannibals tomb onely.*

Phatnaces King of Pontus fell suddenly upon the City of Synope and took it; which from thence forward continued in the poſſeſſion of him and his ſucceſſors. [*Strabo lib. 12. pag.* 545, 546.]

In the ſecond year of the 149 Olymp. came Ambaſſadors to Rome from the two Kings, Eumenes and Phatnaces, who were then in war one againſt the other, as alſo from the Rhodians, complaining of the wrong done to them of Synope, by Phatnaces. Whoreupon Marius and others in commiſſion with him, were ſent Ambaſſadors to take knowledge of the caſe of Synope; and to compoſe all differences between the two Kings, [*Polyb. Legat.* 52, 53. *and Livie lib.* 40.]

Hyrcanus (the ſon of Joſephus, and nephew to Tobias) was ſent to Seleucus, to gather up his tributes, on the other ſide of the river Jordan Eaſtward: where he built a fair and moſt fortified Caſtle, all of white marble, which he called by the name of Tyros, to wit, in the confines of Arabia, and Judea on the other ſide Jordan, not far from the land of Heſhbon, and was governour of all that Region, during the laſt ſeven years of Seleucus his reign; living all that time in war with the Arabians, and making great ſlaughters of them, beſides many priſoners taken, and made ſlaves by him. [*Joſeph. lib. 12. cap.* 4, 5.]

Marcius and his fellow Commiſſioners, who were ſent to ſee how the ſquares went between Eumenes and Phatnaces, returned; and made their report in the Senate, of what they found; ſetting out Eumenes his fair dealing, and temperate carriage in all things, blazoning the avarice and high fierce carriage of Phatnaces to the full, [*olyb. Legat.* 53.] for indeed he was the moſt violent and invitious King that ever was before him, [*Id. in Excerpt. Valeſ. pag.* 130.]

3823. When *Ariarathes* King of Cappadocia, joyning in with Eumenes of Pergamus, made war upon Phatnaces King of Pontus, all three at once, ſent their Ambaſſadors to Rome, and the Senate having heard them all, anſwered, That they would ſend Commiſſioners once more into thoſe parts, with power to hear and determine all matters between them, [*Id. Ib. cum. lib.* 3. *pag.* 159. *Liv. lib.* 40.]

Phatnaces, ſcorning thus to dance attendance upon the Romans, burſt out again, and ſent Leocritus in the middeſt of winter, with an army of ten thouſand men, to haraſt and ravage all the Country of Galatia. [*Polyb. Legat.* 55.]

And himſelf in perſon, the ſpring following, muſtered all his forces, as if he would have fallen upon Cappadocia. [*Id. ib.*]

Eumenes fretting to ſee him thus tranſgreſſe all bounds of law and honeſty as he did, together with his brother Attalus, newly then returned from Rome, marched into Galatia, againſt Leocritus, but him they found not there: and when Carſignatus (or rather Epoſſognatus, as Fulvius Urſinus thinks it ſhould be) and Gazotorius ſent their Ambaſſadors to deſire them to forbear doing them any harm, for that they were ready to do what ever they were commanded, but were rejected by him, as men who had formerly falſified and broken their faith and word unto him, and ſo they went on againſt Phatnaces. [*Ibid.*]

At the end of five dayes march, Eumenes with his brother came from Calpito, *al.* Calpia, a City of Bythinia, to the river Halys; and the ſixth day after to Amiſus, a city in Cappadocia: where when Ariarathes the King of that Country, had joyned his army with their's, they all came into the plaine of Amiſus, where they had ſcantly pitcht Camp, when news came, that Commiſſioners were come from Rome, to make a peace between them: whereupon Eumenes preſently ſent away his brother Attalus to welcome them into thoſe parts, and he in the mean time doubled his army, and put them all into the beſt equipage he could, [*Ibid.*]

The Commiſſioners at their firſt arrival, exhorted both parties to a peace. Eumenes and Ariarathes, anſwered, With all their hearts; and what ever elſe they ſhould be pleaſed to command; and when the Commiſſioners prayed, That during the treaty, they would draw out their forces from the enemies Country, Eumenes readily aſſented thereto, and the next morning gave order to ſend back his forces into Galatia, [*Ibid.*]

The Commiſſioners then treating with Pharnaces, could by no means prevail with him, to come to any coference where Eumenes ſhould be preſent, and much a do they had at laſt to perſwade him to ſend his Ambaſſadors to ſome place by the ſea ſide, with full power there to treat, and to ſtand to ſuch order as they ſhould think fit to ſet down between them; and when his Ambaſſadors came to the place appointed, and the conference was now began, Eumenes was ready to yield to any conditions: but the Ambaſſadors of Phatnaces ſhewed themſelves in ſuch a faſhion as the Commiſſioners eaſily perceived, that Phatnaces himſelf had no mind to come to any agreement, [*Ibid.*]

So the conference brake off, and no peace concluded between them, and when the Commiſſioners were gone from Pergamus, and Phatnaces his Ambaſſadors ſent away, the war went on as before, between them two: and Eumenes fell to prepare all things neceſſary

neceſſary for it on his part; nevertheleſſe, at the earneſt inſtance of the Rhodians, who deſired his aid againſt the Lycians, he let Phatnaces alone for that time, and went to help them, [*Ibid.*]

Leocritus, the General of Phatnaces his Forces, having laid hard ſiege to Pius (or rather Teios) a Town in Pontus, forced the Garriſon which was there, conſiſting all of mercenary ſouldiers, to deliver up the Town to him, upon condition, that they themſelves, ſhould be conveyed to what place they ſhould name for themſelves, in ſafety: but having afterward received an expreſſe from Phatnaces to put them all to the ſword, becauſe they had formerly offended him, he purſued them upon the way, and ſlew them every man, [*Diodor. Sic. in Excerpt. Valeſ. pag.* 302.]

Seleucus, having gotten together a reaſonable army, and going to the aid of Pharnaces, was ready to paſſe the Taurus: nevertheleſſe, calling to mind that in ſo doing, he ſhould break the articles accorded between his father and the Romans, upon better advice, he brake off that journey, and returned home again, [*Id. ibid.*]

3824. Yet afterward Phatnaces fell to an agreement with Attalus, and the reſt, and they entered into a ſolemn league between them. Eumenes at that time had lain ſick at Pergamus, but was now recovered: and having ratified all that Attalus had done therein, upon his return, ſent both him and the reſt of his brothers all to Rome, where every man, who knew what ſervice they had done in the wars in Aſia, bad them heartily welcome; but the Senate, in ſpecial, cauſed lodgings to be provided for them, and large allowance to be made them at the publick charge. And Attalus coming into the Senate-houſe, compiained of the wrong that Phatnaces had done them; and deſired them to chaſtiſe him according to the meaſure of his offence: to whom they made a gracious anſwer, promiſing to ſend Commiſſioners, who ſhould make, a final accord between them, [*Polyb. Legat.* 56. *Diodor. Legat.* 14.] 4534. 180.

Ptolemæus Epiphanes, deſirous to make a more ſtrict aſſociation with the Achæans, ſent his Ambaſſadors to them, promiſing them ten ſhips, each of 50 oares a piece ready furniſhed to the full. The Achæans, conſidering that the offer was too good to be refuſed, as amounting to the value of almoſt 10 talents, accepted thereof very willingly: And ſent him their Ambaſſadors, Lycortas with his ſon Polybius, (to wit, the Hiſtorian) though younger at that time, than by their law and Ambaſſador ſhould be: and with them, Aratus, the ſon of Aratus the Sicyonian, with inſtructions both to thank the King for the armes and monies, which he had formerly ſent them by Lycortas; and alſo to receive from him, the ten ſhips now promiſed, and to bring them, into Peloponeſe. But this Embaſſie never went further then Achaia it ſelf, by reaſon, that newes came of the death of Ptolemei, [*Id. Legat.* 57.]

For when Ptolemei laid a trap to take Seleucus in, and withal ſet on foot an army to go againſt him, and one of his Captains asked him, where he would get money to go through with what he took in hand, his anſwer was, *That his friends were his treaſure:* which ſaying of his, flying abroad, and coming to his Friends and Captains eares, and they conceiving that his meaning was, to furniſh himſelf by ſtripping them of their means, agreed among themſelves and poiſoned him, [*Jerom upon Daniel, chap* 11.] This Ptolemei Epiphanes, in Priſcian the Grammarian, is ſaid by Cato, to have been a moſt excellent and bountiful King; and the truth is, that for a long time, he carryed himſelf very nobly and well; but afterward when by the perſwaſion of ſome clawbacks of the Court, he had cauſed Ariſtomenes, whom he had formerly honoured as a father, to take a drench of hemlocks, whereof he died, he grew to a further heighth of blood and cruelty, and ruled his people more like a Tyrant than a King; whereby he fell into ſuch hatred and deteſtation among them, that they were ready to depoſe him, [*Diodor. Sic. in Excerpt. Valeſ. pag.* 294, 297.]

At his death, he left two ſons, both under age: the eldeſt was called, Philometor, the younger, Phyſcon, [*Joſephus, lib.* 12. *cap.* 7.] Ptolemæus Philometor (whom Epiphanius miſcalleth Philopator) reigned after his father 35 years: as [*Clau. Ptolemæus, in Can. Reg. Clemens Alexandrinus, Euſebius,*] and others tell us: of which we, to make the times even, abate 3 moneths onely.

3825. Pharnaces, finding himſelf over-laid by this unexpected and violent coming on of the enemy, ſent his Ambaſſadors to Eumenes and Ariarathes, and ſued for peace: ſo this war between Eumenes and *Ariarathes* on the one ſide, and Pharnaces and Mithridates, Lord of *Armenia*, on the other, was taken up, and ended upon theſe conditions; to wit, That Phatnaces ſhould no more ſet foot in Galatia; and ſhould break off all former agreements and leagues made with the Galatians. That he ſhould likewiſe get him going out of all Paphlagonia: and ſuch of the Inhabitants thereof as he had carryed from thence, he ſhould ſend home again, with their armes. That he ſhould reſtore to *Ariarathes*, all the places which he had taken from him, with ſuch hoſtages as he had received of him. That he ſhould reſtore all the priſoners which he had taken, ranſom-free; and deliver up thoſe which had left their King, and fled over to him. 4535. 179.

That he ſhould reſtore to Morzias and Ariarathes the 900 talents, which he had taken from them and 300 more to Eumenes, for his charges in the war: and that Mithridates the Lord of Armenia, ſhould pay 300 talents, for making war upon Ariarathes, contrary to the league which he had made with Eumenes. In this league, were compriſed, of the great men of Aſia, Artaxias, a petty king of the greater part of all Armenia, and one Acuſilochus: and of thoſe in Europe ſide, Gatalus of Sarmatia, and of free States, thoſe of Heraclea, Meſembrya, Cherſoneſus, and Cyzicum: for performance whereof, ſo ſoon as the hoſtages ſent by Pharnaces were come, the armies brake up, and diſperſed themſelves, every man to his own home, [*Polyb. Legat.* 59.]

3826. Teius, a Town in Pontus, which Pruſias by the Articles was to reſtore to Eumenes, Eumenes freely gave back to him again, and had many thanks given him by Pruſias for it, [*Id. ibid.*]

After the death of Philippus, King of Macedon, his ſon Perſes, or Perſeus, ſucceeded him, in the year when Q. Fulvius, and L. Manlius, were Conſuls at Rome: and he reigned 11 years, [*Liv. lib.* 45.] or rather 10 years, 11 moneths, as Porphyrie more exactly counteth it, [*Scal. in Græc. Euſeb. pag.* 229.]

Here begins the third Periode, of Calippus.

The Lycians ſent their Ambaſſadors to Rome, to complain of the cruelty of the Rhodians, to whom they were aſſigned, and made ſubject by L. Cornelius Scipio, ſaying, that the ſlavery which they endured under Antiochus, in compariſon of this, was an excellent kind of liberty and freedom; and that there was no difference now left between them, and the very ſlaves they bought in the Market for their money. The Senate moved with this piteous complaint, gave them their letters to carry to the Rhodians; whereby they put the Rhodians in mind, that they indeed put the Lycians into their ſubjection, and protection withal; yet ſo, as they ceaſed not to be free States ſtill, and of the ſovereignty of the people of Rome, [*Liv. lib.* 42.] 4536.

3827. Pruſias married the ſiſter of Perſeus, and Perſeus the daughter of Seleucus, called Laodice; and the Rhodians with their Fleet, received and conveyed her into Macedon to her husband, [*Liv. lib.* 42. *Polyb. Legat.* 60. *Appian. Legat.* 25.] 4537. 177.

When the Rhodians perſiſted, and now made an open war upon the poor Lycians, they of Xanthus fled by their Embaſſies for help to the Achæans, and to the people of Rome; foreman in which Embaſſie, was one Nicoſtratus, [*Polyb. Legat.* 60.]

The Lycians were already trodden under foot by the Rhodians, before their Ambaſſadors could get audience of the Senate of Rome; which was not till Tiberius and Claudius the Conſuls of that year, were gone out againſt the Iſtrians and Agrians: but when they were admitted, they ſo diſplayed and laid open before them, the cruelty and oppreſſion of the Rhodians againſt the poor Lycians, that they prevailed ſo far with the Senate, as that they ſent Ambaſſadors to Rhodes, to let them know, that having peruſed the Acts, and Records, which the ten Commiſſioners drew up, in Aſia, they found by the tenor thereof, That the Lycians were by the Romans conſigned to the Rhodians, not for a gift, to do with them what they would, but, to uſe them as friends and aſſociates. This meſſage was not ſo well liked of by the common ſort in Rome, who were grown offended with the Rhodians for their officiouſneſſe, in bringing home Perſeus his wife unto him, and could have been well content, to have ſeen them and the Lycians to try it out by the teeth, that the Rhodians might have ſome occaſion to ſpend their treaſure and proviſions, with which they ſo much abounded, [*Id. Ibid.*]

3828. When the Roman Commiſſioners came to Rhodes, the inhabitants there, began to grow into an uproare, ſaying, Since all things were now well ſettled in Lycia, What meant they to give occaſion of new trouble there? For indeed the Lycians, hearing what declaration the Senate had made in their behalf, began preſently to riſe again, proteſting openly that they would endure any thing, to recover their juſt rights and liberty again. But the Rhodians, conceiving that the Senate had been miſinformed, and abuſed by ſome falſe ſuggeſtions of the Lycians, diſpatcht away Lycophron their Ambaſſador to Rome: and the Senate having heard his errand, gave him no preſent anſwer, [*Id. Legat.* 61, 62.]

One Simon, a man of the Tribe of Benjamin, Chief Preſident or Keeper of the Temple, falling into a contention with Onias 3. the High Prieſt there; when he could not get his will on him, gat himſelf to Apollonius the Governour of Cœloſyria and Phœnicia: and informed him, that there was a vaſt maſſe of money in the treaſury of the Temple, which the Prieſts made no uſe of; and therefore would do very well in the Kings coffers: which when Apollonius had acquainted his Maſter Seleucus with, he preſently ſent away his L. Treaſurer Heliodorus to Jeruſalem, to fetch him that money from thence: But when he came, Onias the High Prieſt told him, That true it was, there were ſome monies in the Temple; but they were the monies of Widows and Orphans, there depoſited onely as in a place of ſafety; part of which, were the proper goods 4538. 176.

goods of Hyrcanus, the Nephew of Tobias, (of whom we ſpake *ſup. An. Mun.* 3812.) a moſt honourable perſon; and that all that there was, amounted not to above 400 talents of Silver, and 200 of Gold, and that ſuch was the Holineſſe of the place, and of the thing it ſelf, that no man might or ought to lay hand upon it: But when Heliodorus made no reckoning either of Onias his words, or the tumult of the people, lamenting ſuch a prophanation of their Temple, he was ſtruck down by the Angels of God in the very place, and carried to his lodging half dead by his own ſervants that were about him. But being anon after reſtored to his health, by the interceſſion and prayers to God made by Onias the High Prieſt, he returned to Seleucus that ſent him; magnifying the Holineſſe of the Temple, and the Power of God that dwelt therein. This ſtory is recorded in [2 *Macchab. chap.* 3.] and by Joſephus in his book, περὶ αὐτοκράτορος λογισμοῦ: who yet inſtead of Heliodorus, here names Apollonius: (and ſo do the *Faſti Siculi* too) and ſhews that this fell out a little before the death of Seleucus: whereas by the articles between Antiochus and the Romans, Antiochus was to change his hoſtages, and ſend new ones, inſtead of the old, every 3 years end; now, in the ſtead of Antiochus Epiphanes, the younger ſon of the former Antiochus who was then a hoſtage at Rome, [1 *Maccab. chap.* 1. *v.* 11.] was ſent Demetrius the ſon of Seleucus, now reigning, [*Appian. in Syriac. pag.* 116.]

Simon the Benjamite, that Traytor of his Country, and diſcloſer of the monies depoſited in the Temple, accuſed Onias the High Prieſt, a man who had ſo well deſerved of the City and Country of the Jews; as if he had forced Heliodorus, and contrived all the miſchief againſt him, and the King: and when matters proceeded ſo far, that many murders were acted by Simon and his party in the City, and Apollonius waxed mad withal, and backt him in what he did; Onias took a journey to Seleucus, [2 *Maccab. chap.* 4. *v.* 1, 6.] but the abbreviator of Jaſon of Cyrenia, ſeems to ſay, That Seleucus was dead before he came: though Euſebius in his Chron. ſaith, That he found him alive, and got this Simon to be baniſhed by the King.

And ſo have I brought down this our Chronicle of Aſia and Egypt, to the beginning of Antiochus Epiphanes, and the Hiſtory of the Maccabees; The continuation whereof to the utter deſtruction of Jeruſalem, under the Emperor Veſpaſian, together with the Annals of the New Teſtament, and a brief of the Hiſtory of the Church during that time, to the beginning of the fourth Age or Century after Chriſt, I purpoſe, if God ſend life and health, to make hereafter.

Glory be to God on High.

FINIS.

The later Part
OF
THE ANNALS
OF
JAMES USSHER,
Arch-Biſhop of *Armagh:*

Wherein is contained (beſides that of the
MACCHABEES
AND
NEW TESTAMENT)
The HISTORY of all the remarkable Occurrences tranſacted during the ROMAN EMPIRE; which began under *C. Julius*, and *Octavianus*: With the moſt conſiderable Paſſages in all *Aſia* and *Egypt*:

CONTINUED

From the beginning of the Reign of *Antiochus Epiphanes*, to the beginning of the Empire of *Veſpaſian*, and the utter Deſtruction and Abolition of the Temple and Common-wealth of the *Jews*.

LONDON,
Printed by *E. Tyler*, for *F. Crook*, and *G. Bedell*, 1658.

THE
Epiſtle to the Reader.

READER,

You have here the other Part of my Annals, which you will find more full in the Hiſtory of Rhodes, *and the Iſles between* Aſia and Europe. *For although formerly, for the alleviating of the Work, I reſolved to refer them to* Græcia: *Yet conſidering, that in the diviſion of the Eaſtern Empire, the Province of the Iſles is attributed to the* Aſian *Dioceſſe; I alſo thought good afterwards to place them with* Aſia. *Thoſe things which I produce concerning Præſages, Spectralls, and Oracles, you have upon the Authority of the Authours who relate them: leaving the judgement of ſuch things to thoſe Learned Men, who make it their buſineſſe to treat of them. In the citing of* Cornelius Tacitus, *I have obſerved the Edition of* Bereggerus, *and* Freinſhemius, *as it is diſtinguiſhed into Chapters. Of thoſe things which in the diſpoſition of* Evangelick *and* Apoſtolick *Hiſtory, ſhall not ſeem ſufficiently ſatisfactory, I ſhall (if God Almighty afford me life and ſtrength to finiſh that Work) give you an account in my Sacred Chronology.*

Ggg* *Place this page before page* 409.

THE

A CHRONICLE
OF
The Asiatic *and* Egyptian *Affaires, carried on from the beginning of the times of the* MACCHABEES, *untill the Destruction of the Jewish Common-wealth under* Vespasian.

3829. WHen Antiochus, son of Antiochus the Great, returning from Rome (where he was hostage) came unto Athens; his brother Seleucus, by the treachery of Heliodorus was taken out of the way. Howbeit, Eumenes and Attalus expelled Heliodorus, who aimed at the kingdom of Syria, placing Antiochus in the possession thereof, that by this good turn, they might obliege him to be their friend: for now by reason of some petty injury, even they began to grow jealous of the Romans. [*Appian. in Syriac. pag.* 116, 117.] 4539. 175.

Demetrius, son of Seleucus, to whom the kingdom did of right belong, having then entered into the tenth year of his age, remained at that time hostage at Rome. But Apollonius, who was brought up with him, upon the death of Seleucus, whole great favourite he was, departed from Court to Miletum, [*Polyb. Legat.* 114.] But the Syrians stiled their new King Antiochus, Epiphanes, or Illustrious, because upon strangers usurpation of the kingdom, he appeared bravely to his people, in vindication of his ancestours title, [*Appia. in Syriac. pag.* 177.] who notwithstanding, by reason of his mad conversation, Polybius thought might more justly be called *Epimanes*, or the *Frantick*. [*apud Athenæum lib.* 2. *cap.* 2. *lib.* 5. *cap.* 4. *& lib.* 10. *cap.* 12.]

For having obtained the kingdom of Syria, he entered into a new, and, to other Kings, unusual course of life: first going out of his Royall Palace privately, his servants knowing nothing of it, he unadvisedly wandred about the City, taking but one or two associates with him. Moreover he accounted it an honour to converse and drink with the common people, and with aliants and strangers of the meanest condition. And if perchance, he heard of any young men that had a merry meeting, he presently with his pot and musick, came to the revels: Insomuch, That most of the company being startled at the strangeness of the thing, upon his coming thither, betook themselves to their heels, or else out of fear sat still and spake not a word. Lastly, laying aside his royall garment, and being clad with a coat, such as he saw used by the Candidates at Rome, he saluted and took hold of every ordinary fellow that he met with, and sometimes sued for a place of the Edilis; sometimes for the Tribune-ship of the people. At last having, by the suffrages of the people, obtained the place of a magistrate, fixing, according to the Roman custom, his ivory chair, he gave judgement, and took cognisance of the law suits, and controversies of the Citizens with that indu-

stry, and diligence that every one of the sager sort doubted what he meant: Some interpreted it to be indiscretion, some imprudence, others madnesse. [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valef. pag.* 305, 306.] Atheneus also relateth the same things (in the fore-cited fifth book, and 14 chap. and tenth book, and 12. chap. out of the 26 book of Polybius his histories; which Livie also translated into his 41 book, as one may see in that fragment, which Charles Sigonius falsly interpreted of Perseus.

That Antiochus began his reign the 137. and dyed in the 149 year of the kingdom of the Greeks (or of the Macedonians, from Seleucus.) The writer of the first book of the Maccabees teacheth us. [*cap.* 1. 10. & 6. 16.] Whence also Johannes Malela Antiochenus, in his Chronicle ascribeth unto him 12 years, which are termed by Porphyrie, Eusebius, Jerom, Sulpitius Severus and others, to be 11 onely: for the reconciling of whom we must say, that at the end of the 137 year Antiochus began, and at the beginning of the 149 year (from the spring season, as this author useth to reckon) he ended his reign, (*viz.*) eleven years, and some moneths over and above.

That Antiochus was not at the first acknowledged King by those that favoured Ptolemei Philometor: but that some whiles after he obtained the title under the guarb of clemency, Jerom affirms in his commentary upon the 11 chapter of Daniel; but entring into society with Eumenes, he powerfully ruled over Syria and the neighbouring nations: the government of Babylon being commited to Timarchus, but the custody of the treasury to Heraclidas his brother, two brethren linked one to another by filthy commerce, [*Appian. in Syriac. pag.* 117.]

Hircanus, the son of Joseph, and Grandchild of Tobias, seeing Antiochus very prevalent, and fearing, least being reduced under his power, he should suffer for what he had attempted against the Arabians, laid violent hands upon himself: howbeit Antiochus seized upon his whole estate. [*Josephus, lib.* 12. *cap.* 5.]

Jason, son of Simon the second, High Priest, being weary of the continued High priesthood of Onias the third his brother, that he might obtain it himself, promised unto Antiochus 360 talents of silver, and of another revenue 80 talents; adding moreover 150 others, if power might be granted unto him to settle a place of exercise, and of training up of youth at Jerusalem, and of reducing the Hierosolymitans into the condition of the Citizens of Antioch: which terms being willingly admitted by the covetous King. Jason, removing his brother Onias, invaded the High-priesthood, and obtaining the government, began to reduce his own Country-men to the fashion of the Greeks, and the royall privileges, granted of special favour to the Jews, by the means of John the father of Eupolemus (who afterward went Ambassador to Rome) he took away, and putting down the governments which were according to Law, he brought up new customs, contrary to the Law, [2 *Maccab.* 4. 7, 11.] Josephus affirms, that unto Onias the third, dying about the time, his brother *Jesus*, who desired rather to be called *Jason*, was substituted, and at length (after three years) Jason being removed from the High-priesthood, by the endeavour of Menelaus, the new High Priest, and Tobias his sons (or grandchildren of Hyrcanus his brother) the Grecian rites were introduced, [*lib.* 2. *Antiq. cap.* 6.] Howbeit the same writer, in his small treatise of the Macchabees, declareth the businesse far otherwise, and suitable enough to the mind of the Macchabaick Historian (if you except the vast sum of the annual pension) in this sort. *Antiochus, abrogating the High-priesthood of Onias, substituted Jason his brother; who promised to pay yearly unto him* 3660 *talents: who being made Priest and leader of the people, reduced the nation, being estranged from their ancient manners and institutions, into all iniquity: insomuch as he did not onely establish a place of exercise in the fortresse of our Country, but abolished also the care of the Temple.*

383c. The seventh year of Philometor, of Nabonasser, the 574, the 27 of Phamenoth, according to the Egyptians, (on the beginning of the *first of May*, (*according to the Julian reckoning*) two hours after mid-night, there was an eclipse of the Moon observed at Alexandria, [*Ptol. lib.* 6. *cap.* 5.] 4540. 174.

Between the Grecians rearing themselves with mutual fury, there was a truce made for six moneths; but afterwards a more grievous war burst out: howbeit, by the coming of Q. Minutius the Legate, who with ten ships was sent from the Romans to compose their strifes, they came into hopes of peace. [*Livie, lib.* 41.]

The Lycians also, about the same time, Eumenes inciting them, revolting from the Rhodians, were infested with a war by them. Certain Castles, and the field Scituated in the utmost bounds of the opposite continent of the Rhodians, were annoyed by the garrisons of Eumenes. [*Polyb. Legat.* 61. & 67. *Liv. lib.* 42. *and* 42.]

Certain apostate Jews, agreeing with Onias the false high priest, having procured power from King Antiochus of living according to the ordinances of the Gentiles, erected a place of exercise under the very Tower of Sion, forced the chief young men to submit to the laws of the school, by wearing an hat, and by an reduced their foreskin,

skin, becoming uncircumcised; that they might not even when they were naked be unlike the Greeks: and such was the height of Greek fashions and increase of heathenish manners, that the Priests had no courage to serve any more at the Altar, but despising the Temple, and neglecting the Sacrifices, hastned to be partakers of the unlawful allowance which in the place of exercise after the game of Discus, was exhibited, [1 *Maccab.* 1. 11, 15. & 2 *Maccab.* 4. 12, 15. *compared with Josephus lib.* 12. *chap.* 6.]

When the game that was used every fifth year was celebrated at Tyrus, King Antiochus being present at it; impious Jason sent special Messengers thither from Jerusalem, such as were free Denisons of the City of Antioch, to carry three hundred, or (as it is much more truely in the Manuscript book of the Earle of Arundels Library) three thousand three hundred drachmes of Silver to the sacrifice of Hercules: which notwithstanding the bearers procured to be laid out upon the building of Gallies, [2 *Maccab.* 4. 18, 19, 20.]

3831. The Embassadors sent from King Antiochus, came to Rome: the chief whereof Apollonius (whom the Ambassadors of the Romans, which were in Syria, reported to be in chief esteem with the King, and most friendly to the Roman people) being brought into the Senate, besides the stipend due from the King (the late payment whereof he did excuse upon divers and just reasons) delivered also by way of gift, vessels of Gold, to the value of five hundred *pound weight*: He added, *That the King requested that the society, and friendship which was with his father, should be renewed with himself: and that the Roman people should lay such injunctions upon him, as were to be imposed on a faithful and confederate King; That he should in no wise, be wanting in any service: That the merits of the Senate were so great towards him whilst he was at Rome, and such the civility of the youth; that he was entreated by all Orders of persons, as a King, not as an hostage.* The Embassadors received a kind answer, and A. Attilius, Major of the City, was enjoyned to renew with Antiochus, that league which was with his father. The Treasurers of the City received the stipend, the Censers, the Golden Vessels: and it was committed to their charge to dispose of them in such Temples as should be thought fitting. To the Embassador was sent a reward of an hundred thousand pieces of coin; his house was given him freely; and his charges ordered to be defrayed, during his continuace in Italy, [*Liv. lib.* 42.] 4541. 173.

Unto Antiochus was born a son, Antiochus Eupator; whom himself dying, left nine years of age, [*Appian. Syriac. pag.* 117. & 131.]

Cleopatra, the beloved mother of Ptolemei Philometor the daughter of Antiochus the Great, and the sister of Antiochus Epiphanes, being dead, to whom her father had given for her Dowry, Cœlosyria (or at least a great part of it) Eulaius the Eunuch, foster-father of Philometor, and Lomus governing Egypt, re-demanded Cœlosyria from Antiochus Epiphanes, as fraudulently seized upon: which afforded a ground of a war between the Uncle and the Youth, as Porphyrie relates out of the Alexandrian Histories of Callinicus Sutorius, [*in Hieron. on the* 11 *chap. of Daniel*] For the right of Philometor in re-demanding Cœlosyria, it was alledged, that Antiochus the Great, father of Epiphanes, against justice and right, first took away Cœlosyria from Ptolemei Epiphanes, father of Philometor, when he was in his non-age; and afterwards restored the same unto him with his daughter Cleopatra, upon the account of her portion, Antiochus Epiphanes on the contrary asserting, that from the time when his father overcame the father of Philometor, at Parium, Cœlosyria was ever subject to the Kings of Syria, and stifly denying, that it was given by his father unto Cleopatra the mother of Philometor for her Dowry, [*Polyb. Legat.* 72. & 82.]

At that time Philometor began first to sit in his Throne, and the solemnity of his Coronation was performed, [2 *Maccab.* 4. 21.] and then the prudence of Ptolemei (son of Dorymenis, who was sirnamed Macron) shone forth: who when he had received the government of Cyprus, the Island, at what time the King was a child, and had delivered nothing of the Kings monies unto the Stewards; when the King had attained unto his youthful estate, sent a vast collection of monies unto Alexandria: the King and all the Courtiers thereupon very highly commending his former parcimony, [*Polyb. book* 27. *in the Collections of Valesius, pag.* 126.]

Antiochus, having sent into Egypt Apollonius, son of Menestheus, to the solemnization of the Coronation of Philometor the King, perceiving him not to be well affected to his affairs, took care to be fortified against him; whereupon, coming to Joppe, he took his journey to Hierusalem; where, being honourably received by Jason and the City, he was brought in with Torch-light, and with great shoutings, and from thence he went into Phœnicia with his host, [2 *Maccab.* 4. 21. 22.]

Jason three years after that he had bought the High-Priest-hood from Antiochus, sent Menelaus brother of Simon the Benjamite a traytor, that he might bring unto the King the promised money, and advise him of necessary affairs: but making use of the opportunity

opportunity of his Embassie to his own advantage, by the same devices wherewith Jason circumvented Onias his brother, he also circumvented Jason; and promising unto the King 300 talents of silver above all that was to be performed by Jason, conveyed the High-Priest-hood unto himself, [*2 Maccab.* 4. 23, 24, 25. *Sever. Sulpic. Histor. Sacr. lib.* 2.] That this Menelaus was first named Onias, and was brother unto Onias the third, and to Jason himself, and the youngest son of Simon, the second, the High Priest, Josephus affirmeth, [*Antiquit lib.* 12. *cap.* 6. *cum lib.* 15. *cap.* 3.]

Menelaus, having gotten the Principality by the Kings Mandate, expelled Jason into the Country of the Ammonites; but took no care to pay any of the monies which he had promised to the King, [*2 Maccab.* 4. 25, 26, 27.]

Cius Popilius Lenas, and Publius Ælius Ligur, being Consuls, Valerius Antias writes, that Attalus brother of Eumenes came to Rome, to lay crimes to the charge of Perseus king of the Macedonians, & to discover his provisions for war. The Annals of the most, and such unto whom thou would give the better credit, affirm Eumenes to have come in person himself, Eumenes therefore, as soon as he came to Rome, being entertained with the highest honour, and brought into the Senate; said, That the reason of his coming to Rome, besides the desire of seeing the gods and men, by whose benefit he was in such a fortune, above which he durst not wish any higher, was, that he might openly advise the Senate to oppose the proceedings of Perseus, [*Liv. lib.* 42. *Appian. Legat,* 25. *a Fulv. Ursino. edit.*] And there was so great secrecy herein of all men, that before the war was finished and Perseus taken prisoner, it could not be know, what either he spake, or the fathers answered, [*Liv. ibid. Valer. Maximus, lib.* 2. *cap.* 2.]

Some certain dayes afterward, Satyrus a principal person among the Ambassadors of the Rhodians, inveighing more liberally in presence of the Senate against Eumenes, because he had stirred up the nation of the Lycians against the Rhodians, and was more vexatious unto Asia than Antiochus, made a plausible, and, to the people of Asia, (for even so far the esteem of Perseus had reached) an acceptable Oration: which notwithstanding procured from amongst the Romans greater respect unto Eumenes; so that all honours were conferred upon, and most ample rewards given unto, him, with a Chariot of state, and an Ivory staff, [*Liv. ut sup. Diodor. Sicul.* 9. *Legat* 16. *a Fulv. Ursino, edit.*]

Eumenes, returning from Rome into his Realme, and going up from Cirra to the Delphic Temple, that he might sacrifice to Apollo, liers in wait, suborned by Perseus, tumbled down two vast stones, with one whereof the head of the King was smitten, with the other his shoulder benumbed; many stones being heaped on him after he fell from a steep place downward. His friends, the next day, being come to himself, brought him to the ship: from thence they passe to Corinth, from Corinth, their ships being conveyed over the neck of the Isthmos, to Ægina; where his cure was so private, none being admitted, that the report of his death was carried into Asia, and Rome, [*Liv. lib.* 42. *Appian. Legat.* 25.]

Attalus, crediting more hastily than beseemed brotherly concord, that Eumenes was dead, did not onely confer with the Governour of the Castle of Pergamus as the unquestionable heir of the Crown, but the Diadem also being assumed, and espousing to himself Stratonice his brothers wife (daughter of Ariarathes King of the Cappadocians) rushed too hotly into her embraces: but not long afterwards, hearing that his brother lived, and was coming to Pergamus, laying his Diadem aside, he with the Guard, according to custom, went to meet him, bearing an halbert; whom Eumenes both friendly embraced, and also honourably, and cheerfuly saluted the Queen; whispering neverthelesse into his brothers ear,

Μὴ σπεῦδε γῆμαι πρὶν τελευτήσαντ' ἴδῃς.
Untill thou seest that I am dead,
Approach not rashly to my bed.

Neither thorough his whole life did he do or speak any thing that might have a shew of distaste: but entreated him with the same friendship as before, [*Liv. lib.* 42. *Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesi. pag.* 306. *Plutarch in Apophthegm. & lib.* περὶ φιλαδελφία.]

Eumenes, the late wickednesse of Perseus, besides the ancient hatred, inviting him thereunto, prepared a war with his uttermost strength. Ambassadors came to him from Rome, gratulating unto him his escape from so great a danger, [*Liv. lib.* 42.]

After that, Ariarathes King of the Cappadocians had born unto him of his wife Antiochis, daughter to Antiochus the Great, two daughters, and one son (first named Mithridates, and then Ariarathes) of the two sons which his wife (supposing that she should have been barren) had before suborned unto him, he sent Ariarathes the elder with

with a competent estate to Rome, the younger called Olophernes, or Oropherues, into Ionia; least they should contend with his Jenuine son about the kingdom, [*Diodor. Sicul. lib.* 31. *in Photii. Bibliothec. cod.* 244.] This year therefore he sent Ariarathes his son to be educated at Rome, that from a child he might be accustomed to the manners and men of Rome: requesting, that they would permit him to be, not under the custody of hosts, after the manner of private persons, but under the charge of publick care and tuition. That Embassie of the Kings was very acceptable unto the Senate; and they decreed that Cieius Sicinius the Major, should appoint a furnished house where the Kings son and his Retinue might inhabit, [*Liv. lib.* 42.]

The Romans sent Ambassadors to their confederate Kings, Eumenes, Antiochus, Ariarathes, Masanissa, and Ptolemei, King of Egypt; and others also into Greece, Thessalie, Epirus, Acarnania, and the Islands: that they would unite themselves in war against Perseus, [*Appian. Legat.* 25.] T. Claudius Nero, and M. Decimius, were sent to make trial of Asia, and the Islands, and commanded also to go into Creet and Rhodes, to renew amity also, and likewise to discover whether the minds of their confederates had been courted by King Perseus, [*Liv. lib.* 42.]

3833. The Legates that had been sent unto the confederate Kings, returning out of Asia, declared how that they had conferred with Eumenes in Asia, Antiochus in Syria, Ptolemei in Alexandria, That all of them had been sollicited by the Embassies of Perseus; but had eminently continued constant in their fidelity, and had promised to perform whatever the people of Rome should command them. That they had also been with the confederate Cities: that the rest continued faithful enough, onely that they found the Rhodians wavering and seasoned with the devices of Perseus. The Rhodian Ambassadors came to acquit themselves of those reports, which they knew openly bruited concerning their City; and it was thought fitting, that when the new Consuls entered upon their Magistracy, a Senate should be called for them, [*Liv. ibid.*]

P. Licinius, and C. Cassius, being Consuls, all the Kings and Cities which were in Asia and Europe, set their thoughts on the care of the Macedonian and Roman war: both an ancient hatred did exasperate Eumenes, and also a new anger, because by the wickednesse of Perseus, he was almost, like a Sacrifice, slain at Delphos. Prusias King of Bithynia, resolved to abstain from armes, and expect the event: for he thought it not equal, to bear armes for the Romans against his wives brother, and if Perseus should be Conqueror, pardon might easily be procured by his sister. Ariarathes King of the Cappadocians, besides that he promised assistance to the Romans upon his own account; from the time that he became united unto Eumenes by affinity, associated himself into all Councils both of war and peace. Antiochus surely had an eye upon the kingdom of Egypt, despising both the youth of the King, and the sloath of his Tutors; and by debating about Cœlosyria, he thought that he should find ground for a war, and manage it, without any impediment, whilst the Romans were imployed about the Macedonian war: howbeit, he largely promised all Kings, both by his own Legates to the Senate, and to their Ambassadors himself. Ptolemei by reason of his youth, was even then at the disposing of others: his Governours did both prepare war against Antiochus, whereby they might defend Cœlosyria, and also made liberal promise for the Macedonian war, [*Liv. lib.* 42.] And thus Ptolemei King of Egypt, Ariarathes of Cappadocia, Eumenes of Asia, and Masanissa of Numidia, were assistants unto the Romans, [*Oros. lib.* 4. *cap.* 20.] 4543. 171.

Three Embassadors, *A.* Posthumius *A*lbinus, C. Decius, and *A.* Licinius Nerva, were sent from the Romans to the Grecians: who afforded unto them the assistance of *A*rchers, [*Liv. lib.* 42.]

Three other Ambassadors, T. Claudius Tiberius, P. Posthuminus, and M. Junius were dispatcht unto the Islands, and the Cities of Asia. These going about, did exhort their confederates to undertake against Perseus, the war for the Romans; and by how much every City was better stored with wealth, by so much they did their businesse there the more diligently, because the smaller would follow the greater. The Rhodians were esteemed of greatest reckoning for all poynts, because they were able not onely to countenance the war, but to assist it, 40 ships being provided by the authority of Hegesilochus, who was at that time in the chief magistracy, called by them Prytanis. This man even before, as soon as the war to be waged by the Romans with Perseus was known, did with many reasons exhort his Citizens, that they should joyn their hopes with the Romans, That they would want the same provision of shipping which lately they had seen in the war of *A*ntiochus, and formerly in that of Philip. That the Rhodians would be amazed in the providing a Fleet, at that time when it should be to be sent, unlesse they began with their *Navy-Confederates*; That therefore they were to acquit themselves more industriously; That by the truth of things they might confute the accusations alledged by Eumenes. Hereby being incited, they shewed unto the Embassadors of Rome, upon their coming, a Fleet of 40 sail of ships, built and rigg'd,

rigg'd, that it might appear that exhortation was not expected: and this Embaſſie was of great influence to engage the mindes of the Cities of *Aſia*, [*Idem, ibid. Polyb. Legat.* 64.]

Perſeus, after conference had with the Romans, comprized all reaſon of his cauſe in the form of one Epiſtle, and what was alledged on either ſide: ſo contrived, that he might ſeem to have the better in the debate: and unto other Cities he ſent letters copied out, by Carriers; but unto Rhodes, he commanded *Antenor* and Philip to go Embaſſadors: who being come thither, deliver the letters to the Magiſtrates; and then after a few dayes come into the Senate, requeſt of the Rhodians, that for the preſent they ſhould not move any thing, but, as from a watch-tower, behold what was done; but if the Romans ſhould undertake againſt the laws of the league to provoke Perſeus and the Macedonians, that they ſhould endeavour to bring them to terms of agreement; for that that ſhould be done, was the common intereſſe of all, and eſpecially behooſull for the Rhodians; for by how much they ſhould be more intent than others, upon the fair diſpenſation of law and liberty (as ſuch who were not the conſervators and aſſertors of their own liberty onely, but of the reſt of the Grecians) by ſo much ought they more diligently to obſerve and provide, to their uttermoſt endeavours, for themſelves againſt them, whoſe mind and counſels were contrarily inclined. When the Ambaſſadors had ſpoken theſe things, and more to the ſame effect, though their ſpeech gave content unto all; yet becauſe their minds were prepoſſeſſed with the benevolence of the Romans, and the authority of the better ſide did prevail; in other poynts they yielded themſelves courteous toward the Ambaſſadors: but in place of an anſwer, they requeſted Perſeus, not to demand any thing of that nature whereby they might be thought to do any thing againſt the will of the Romans: which anſwer Antenor accepted not, but making uſe of the reſt of the civility and courteſie of the Rhodians, he returned into Macedonia. [*Polyb. Legat.* 65. *Livie lib.* 42.]

Caius Lucretius the Roman Pretor, whilſt the navy ſtayed about Cephalenia, treated by letters with the Romans, requeſting the ſhips to be ſent to him; and he delivered that epiſtle to Socrates the anointer of the wreſtlers to be conveyed. This came to Rhodes at the ſame time, when Strutocles was preſident of the Councel, or Prytanis, for the later half year. When a debate was had of that matter, it ſeemed meet unto Agathagetus, and Rhodophon and Aſtymedes, and many more, That the Rhodians without any tergiverſation or evaſion ſhould ſend the ſhips, and that they ſhould even from the beginning of the war joyn themſelves with the Romans. But Dino and Polycratus; who did not approve of thoſe things, which had before been decreed in favour of the Romans, cavelled that that Epiſtle was not ſent from the Romans, but from Eumenes the enemy of the Rhodians; who was wholy bent upon this, that he might induce them into a war, and engage the people in unneceſſary charges and troubles: for it was brought by one obſcure perſon, an anoynter of wreſtlers unto Rhodes: whereas the Romans uſe with great care to pick out men of the choyceſt rank, for ſuch an employment. When Strutocles, the chief officer, or Prytanis, had buckled himſelf againſt theſe men, and had ſpoken largely againſt Perſeus; but on the contrary liberally commended the Romans, he prevailed with the Rhodians, that a decree of ſending the ſhips ſhould be eſtabliſhed: wherefore ſix Gallies being immediately built, they ſent five under the conduct of Timagoras to Chalcis; one to Tenedos, under the government of the other Timagoras. This man could not take Diophanes himſelf, whom he found at Tenedos, being ſent from Perſeus to Tenedos, but he took the ſhip with all her furniture. [*Polyb. Legat.* 67.]

The Romans, having heard the Embaſſies that came from Aſia, the ſtate of the Rhodians, and the reſt of the Cities being underſtood, indicted a Senate for the Ambaſſadors of Perſeus. [*Id. Legat.* 68.] At that time therefore, Solon and Hippias endeavoured to diſcourſe of all affairs, and to depreeate the anger of the fathers. But yet the crime of the trechery contrived againſt Eumenes was defended with eſpecial induſtry: howbeit, (for the matter was evident) without any probability at all. When they had finiſhed their ſpeech, the Senate, who had before decreed the war denounced unto them, that both themſelves, and whoſoever elſe had happily then come from the nation of the Macedonians to Rome, ſhould immediatly depart out of the walls of the Roman City, and within thirty dayes out of Italy. [*Id. ibid. Diodor. Sicul. Legat.* 17. *Liv. lib.* 42.]

When notice was given unto Eumenes, that he ſhould with his uttermoſt ſtrength aſſiſt the war againſt Perſeus (as we read in Juſtin, lib. 33. cap. 1.) he came to Chalcis in Bœotia, by ſea, with Attalus and Atheneus his brethren; his brother Philetærus, being left at Pergamus for the ſafeguard of the kingdom: from thence with Attalus and four thouſand Foot, and a thouſand Horſe, he came into Theſſalia, unto Licinius the Conſul. Atheneus was left at Chalcis with two thouſand Foot: which Marius Lucretius,

ius, coming thither with an army of ſea ſouldiers, conſiſting of three thouſand, took along with him to the ſiege of Heliartus. [*Liv. lib.* 42.]

About the ſame time almoſt, there came to Chalcis, ſhips from their other confederates, two Punick Gallies, of five orders of oars, and two from Heraclea out of Pontus of three orders of oars, four from Chalcedon, and as many from Samos; and moreover five Rhodian Gallies, of four orders of oars, [*Id. lib.*] But theſe C. Leucretius, the Pretor Brother of Marcus, upon his approach, there being no ſea-war re-del ver'd unto the confederates. [*Id. lib. cum Polyb. Legat.* 67. *ſup.*] But the Pretor himſelf, together with his brother aſſaulting Haliartus, when he had taken it by ſurrender, leveld it to the foundation, and without any oppoſition took Thebes. [*Liv. ut. ſup.*]

Whileſt theſe affairs were tranſacted in Bœotia, Licinius the Conſul, Eumenes and Attalus in Theſſalia, encountred with Perſeus; the firſt conflict between them was ended without knowledge who had the better therein: about 38 men were ſlain of Eumenes his ſide, amongſt whom fell Caſſignatus Captain of the Galis: but in the ſecond diſpute Perſeus got the victory. [*Id. ib.*] Who notwithſtanding, being conqueror, upon his requeſt to Licinius for peace, could not procure it. [*Id. lb. Polyb. Legat.* 69. *Appian. Legat.* 26.]

Perſeus the conqueror, ſent Antenor to Rhodes for the redemption of the Captives that failed with Diophanes: in which buſineſſe, there was a long demurre made by them, which governed the Common-wealth, what ought to be done, for it ſeemed meet unto Philophron and Theætetus, that the Rhodians ſhould by no means engage themſelves in the affairs of Perſeus: but Dimon, and Polyaratus liked it; and at laſt they came to an agreement with Perſeus, touching the redemption of the captives, [*Polyb. Legat.* 70.]

Antiochus, ſeeing now clearly the Alexandrians preparing themſelves to a war for Cœlolyria, ſent Meleager Ambaſſador to Rome; who by his command might declare it to the Senate, and alleaging their confoederacy, might ſay, that againſt all right he was invaded by Ptolemei, [*Id. Legat.* 72.]

When now the war was began by Antiochus and Ptolemei, upon the account of Cœlolyria; the Ambaſſadors of both Kings came to Rome: of Antiochus, Meleager, Soſiphanes, and Heraclides; of Ptolemei, Timotheus and Damon. Meleager came, that he might declare unto the Senate, that Ptolemei did firſt provoke Antiochus againſt all juſtice; and that he would juſtle him out of the poſſeſſion of that Country, whereof he was Lord; but Timotheus, to renew friendſhip; howbeit, eſpecially to obſerve Meleager his tranſactions with the Romans. When therefore he had renewed friendſhip, and received anſwers agreeable to his demands, he returned to Alexandria, But unto Meleager the Senate anſwered, That they would imploy Quintus Marcius, to write unto Ptolemei about thoſe matters, as he ſhould ſee expedient for the intereſſe of the people of Rome, and his own truſt. [*Id. Legat.* 72. *Diodorus. Sicul. Legat.* 18.]

Antiochus, engaging in a fight, between Peleuſium, and the mountain Caſius, with Ptolemeis Commanders, overcame them; but ſparing the King a youth, and pretending friendſhip, he went up to Memphis; and there, according to cuſtom, entring upon the kingdom, and laying, That he would be carefull of the affairs of the land, with a ſmall company of people, he brought all Egypt into ſubjection unto himſelf, [*Porphyrius, ex Callinco ſutorio, apud Hieronym. in Daniel, cap.* 11.] at what time alſo Ptolemei Macron, ſon of Dorymenes, to whom Philometor had committed the government of Cyprus, ſeemeth to have gone over to Antiochus ſide, and delivered unto him the Iſland, as we read in the [2 *of Macchab.* 10. 13.] whereupon the care of Cyprus being committed unto Crates, [2 *Maccab.* 4. 29.] he made Ptolemei Governour of Cœlolyria and Phœnicia, [*Ib.* 8. 8.] and admitted him into the number of his principal friends. [1 *Maccab.* 3. 38.]

3834. Jubileus 26.

Perſeus, being put to flight by Lycinius the conſul, Eumenes, Attalus and Miſagenes Duke of the Numidians, when he came to Pella, ſent his army into their winter quarters. The Conſul, returning to Latiſſa, having from thence ſent home Eumenes and Attalus, diſpoſed Miſagenes with his Numidians, and the reſt of his army in their winter quarters through Theſſaly, [*Liv. lib.* 42.]

When Soſtratus Governour of the Caſtle of Jeruſalem, to whom the exaction of ſuch things as were collected, as cuſtoms out of mens eſtates, belonged, did requeſt and demand the money promiſed unto Antiochus by Menelaus; both of them were ſummoned by the King to Antioch: and Menelaus left Deputy in the adminiſtration of the High-Prieſt-hood, Lyſimachus his brother; but Soſtratus in his place, Crates, who was Governour of the Cypriotes, [2 *Maccab.* 4, 27, 28, 29.]

In

In Cilicia, they of Tarsus and Mallos, moving sedition because Antiochus had given the Revenue of their Cities to Antiochis his Concubine: The King in all haste came to appease it; leaving at Antioch Andronicus for his Deputy, [2 *Maccab.* 4. 30, 31.]

Menelaus, taking the opportunity of the Kings absence, (by the assistance of Lysimachus, his Deputy) stole certain vessels of Gold out of the Temple at Jerusalem: whereof some he gave to Andronicus, and some he sold into Tyrus, and the Cities round about: which Onias 3. the Legal High Priest well knowing, he impeached him for sacrilege, and withdrew himself into a sanctuary at Daphne, that lieth by Antioch, [*Ibid*, 32, 33.] for there was in the middle of the wood a sanctuary, and a place dedicated to Apollo, [*Strabo lib.* 16. *pag.* 750.] which most ample Church of Daphneus Appollo, that wrathful and raging King Antiochus erected, [*Ammia. Marcellin. lib.* 22.]

Andronicus, at the suite of Menelaus, having cunningly drawn forth Onias out of the sanctuary, against his faith pledged and sworn unto him, perfidiously put him to death, [2 *Maccab.* 4. 34.]

King Antiochus, being returned out of Cilicia into Antioch, the Jewes which were in the City, and many of other Nations, made complaint unto him of the unworthy murder of the most holy old man; who being afflicted at it, and testifying his grief by shedding of tears, he commanded Andronicus, being disrobed of his purple, to be lead about the City, and to be slain in the same place where himself had slain Onias, [*Ib.* 35. 38.]

Now when many Sacrileges had been committed at Jerusalem by Lysimachus, with the consent of Menelaus; the multitude gathered themselves together against Lysimachus, many golden vessels being carried away: in resistance of whom, he drew forth about three thousand armed men, appointing one Tyrannus for their Leader, a person far gone in years, and no lesse in folly; but of the Rout, some caught stones, some great clubs, some filling their hands with the dust that lay before them, cast them alltogether upon Lysimachus and his souldiers: in that tumult many were wounded, some fell to the ground, the rest put to flight; but the Church-robber himself Lysimachus, was slain near the Treasury, [*Ib.* 39, 42.]

When Antiochus the King came to Tyre, three men being sent from the Senate at Jerusalem against Menelaus, as a pertaker of the sacrileges and wickednesses of Lysimachus, framed an accusation before him. Howbeit Menelaus being convicted, upon large summes of monies promised to Ptolemei, son of Dorymenes for the pacification of the King, thorough his assistance prevailed, not onely that himself being accquitted, should continue in the High-Priest-hood, but also, that those three innocent persons, who pleaded for the City, and people, and holy vessels, should be condemned to die: Whose condition the Tyrians themselves commiserating, took care that they should be magnificently interred, [*Ib.* 44. 50.]

About that time, Antiochus prepared his second expedition into Egypt: and it fell out at Jerusalem, that for 40 dayes space together, strange apparitions of armed Horsemen, and of Foot-Companies, encountring one another, were seen in the aire, presages of ensuing evils, [2 *Maccab.* 5. 1, 4.]

Antiochus, coveting to joyn the kingdom of Egypt to his own, entered it with a numerous company, with Chariots, with Elephants, with Horsemen, and a great Navy, and made war against Ptolemei King of Egypt: who turning himself from his presence, fled away, and many fell down wounded to death. Afterwards the seized upon the fenced Cities in the land, and Antiochus took the spoiles of Egypt, [1 *Maccab.* 1. 16, 19.]

The false rumor of Antiochus his death being spread abroad, Jason taking with him no lesse than a thousand men, made a sudden assault upon the City of Jerusalem: the City being surprized, Menelaus fled into the Castle; but Jason made slaughter of his own Citizen; not considering, that successe against his own alliances was the greatest infelicity. Neverthelesse he could not recover the Principality; but fleeing away with shame, he returned back into the Country of the Ammonites: where being accused before Aretus, the King of the Arabians, and not daring to make his appearance there, he was forced to flee from one City to another; being hated of all men as a forsaker of the laws, and a publick enemy of his own Country, [2 *Maccab.* 5. 5, 8.]

Antiochus hearing in Egypt, that upon the spreading of the rumor of his death, the people of Jerusalem were exceeding joyful, and suspecting by the sedition stirred up by Jason, that Judea would revolt, was much enraged in mind, [2 *Maccab.* 5. 10. *Joseph. in libello de Maccabæis,*] And returning after that he had smitten Egypt in the 143 year of the Greeks, or Seleucus, he went up against Israel, and Jerusalem, with a great multitude, [1 *Maccab.* 1. 21. 22.]

Josephus in his 12 book of Antiquities, seventh Chapter, writeth, That in the 143 year

year of the Seleucians he took the City: but ἀμαχητὶ, *without stroke*; the men of his own faction opening the Gates unto him: but in the [2 *of Maccab.* 7.] the City is said to have been δορυάλωτος, that is, *taken by force of armes*: and Josephus himself, in his first book, first Chap. of the wars of the Jews, doth not onely say τὴν πόλιν αἱρεῖν κατὰ κράτος: *that he took the City by force*; but also addeth, κατὰ μνήμην ὧν περὶ τὴν πολιορκίαν ἔπαθεν: *that he was enraged with the remembrance of those things which he had endured in the siege.* Moreover, that they of Jerusalem, whilst Antiochus besieged the City, made a sally out in armes, and were slain in the dispute; as the same Josephus affirmeth, in the sixth book of the same Works, [*pag.* 929.]

The City then being taken, and the souldiers commanded to put all that they met to the sword, they cruelly raged against all sorts, of whatsoever Sex or Age: so that in the space of three dayes, there were 80 thousand men missing: whereof 40 thousand were slain, and as many others sold, [2 *Maccab.* 5. 11, 14.]

Antiochus, not contented herewith, presumed also to go into the Temple, having Menelaus that Traytor to the Laws and his own Country, for his guide; and with wicked hands, to seize upon the holy vessels, and whatsoever else was dedicated by other Kings to the glory and honour of the place, [*Ib.* 15, 16.] as the golden altar, the candlesticks of light, with all the vessels thereof; the table of the shew-bread, and the pouring vessels, and the vials, and the censers of gold, and the vail, and the crowns, and the golden ornaments that were fastned to the Temple doors: he pulled off the gold from every thing that was covered with gold, and likewise took the silver, and lovely vessels, and all the hidden treasures which he found, [1 *Maccab.* 23, 24.]

Polybius Megapolitanus, Strabo Cappadox, Nicolaus Damascenus, Timagenes Castor Chronographus, and Apollodorus, have written, that Antiochus being indigent of monies, brak his league, and assaulted the Jews his confederates and friends, and spoiled the Temple that was full of gold and silver, and found nothing there worthy of decision, [*Joseph. contr. Apion. lib.* 2.] For paying a great stipend to the Romans, he was almost necessarily compelled himself with great expences to gather monies by pillaging, and to omit no opportunity of spoiling. [*Sever. Sulpic. Sacr. Histor. lib.* 2.] (Such notwithstanding as are enemies of the Jews) affirm, that many other things were here done by him in hatred of the Nation, and contempt of Religion; in the 34 book of Diodorus his Bibliotheca, and from thence in Photii. Bibliotheca (*cod.* 244.) thus repeated. *Antiochus Epiphanes, having overcome the Jews, entred into the holy Oracle of God, whither the Priests onely might lawfully have accesse: there he found a stone Statue of a man, with a long beard, holding a book in his hand, and sitting upon an Asse; which he thought to have been Moses, who built Jerusalem, and founded the Nation, and established those laws that are hateful unto all Nations. But he desiring to take away the odium of the Nations, endeavoured to abrogate the laws. Therefore he sacrificed a great Sowe to the Statue of the Founder* (Moses) *and the Altar of God, that stood in the open aire, and poured blood upon them: and seething the flesh, commanded the holy bookes that conteined their laws, to be marred and obliterated with the broth: but the immortal taper, as they term it, which alwayes burned in the Temple, he commanded to be put out: and compelled* (Menelaus) *the Chief Priest, and other Jews, to eat swines flesh.* Howbeit we oppose unto all the Calumnies of adversaries, that evident testimony of Strabo the Cappadocian, in the 16 book of his Geographie, where he commendeth the Jews, as just and religious persons. [δικαιοπραγοῦντες καὶ θεοσεβεῖς ὡς ἀληθῶς ὄντες, *pag.* 761.]

But that Antiochus, upon the taking of the City, did sacrifice swine upon the Altar, and with the pottage made of their flesh, did sprinkle the Temple, even Josephus witnesseth, [*lib.* 13. *cap.* 16.]

Antiochus carrying 1800 talents out of the Temple, speedily repaired to Antioch; leaving Governours to afflict the Nation; at Jerusalem, Philip, by birth a Phrygian, by manners a Barbarian: at Garizim in Samaria, Andronicus. Besides whom, Menelaus more proudly than all the rest, insulted over the Citizens; carrying a most malicious mind against the Jews, [2 *Maccab.* 5. 21, 21, 23.]

The Embassadors of Asia, were heard in a Senate at Rome: the Milesians remembring that they had done nothing, promised that they were in a readinesse to perform whatsoever the Senate should command them in furthering the war against Perseus. The Alabandenses remembred that they had erected the Temple of the City of Rome, and instituted anniversary Games unto that Godesse: that they brought a golden Crown of 50 pound weight, as a gift unto Jupiter, which they might place in the Capitol, and 300 shields for Horsemen, which they would deliver to whom they would command them. The same also the Lampsaceni, bringing a Crown of 80 pound weight, requested: declaring, *how that they departed from Perseus, after the Roman army came into Macedonia, whereas they were under the jurisdiction of Perseus, and before of Philip: in requital whereof, and for that they had yeilded all things to the Roman Commanders, they requested, this onely, that they might be received into the friendship of the Roman people; and if a peace*

should be concluded with Perseus, that they might be excepted from being reduced into the power of the King. There was a civil answer returned unto the rest of the Legates. Quintus Mœnius the Prætor, was commanded to enroll the Lampsacent after the form of associates. Rewards were given to them all, amounting to the value of two thousand pieces of coin unto each. The Alabandenses were commanded to carry back the shields unto A. Hostilius the Consul, into Macedonia, [*Liv. lib.* 43.]

3835. When it was appointed by the common consent of the Achæans, that all the honours of Eumenes which were misbeseeming, and repugnant unto the laws, should be taken away; Sosigenes, and Diopithes, Rhodians, who about that time decided the suites of Law, being upon private causes, offended with Eumenes, destroyed all his honours in the City of Peloponnesus, [*Polyb. Legat.* 74.]

Whilst A. Hostilius the Proconsul with his forces, had his winter quarters in Thessalie, Attalus (who wintered at that time at Elatia) being certainly informed that his brother Eumenes took it most greviously, that by a publick Decree, they had taken away his most splendid honours; after communication of the businesse unto Archon, the Prætor of the Achæi, he sent Embassadors to the common Council of the Nation, who might negotiate with them touching the restoring of the honours unto the King again. Where, upon the perswasion of Polybius (the Historian) a Decree was made; wherein the Magistrates were comanded to renew all things that pertained unto the honour of Eumenes: unlesse there were somewhat amongst them, that did not well suite with the common interesse of the Achæans, or else were repugnant unto the Laws. Thus therefore Attalus at that time rectified those miscarriages which were rashly committed at Peloponnesus in the businesse of his brother Eumenes his honour, [*Id. ib. & in Excerpt. Valesi. pag.* 130, 133.] 4545. 169.

At the beginning of the Spring, Q. Marcius Philippus, the Consul, was sent against Perseus, [*Liv. lib.* 44. *init.*]

A Decree was published by the Achæans, touching the dispatch of auxiliaries, to their power, unto Marcius the Consul; which was brought unto him by Polybius. There was sent also Theocritus an Embassador, from them unto Attalus, who might bring unto him that Decree, wherein the honours of Eumenes were restored unto him. At the same time when the news was brought unto the Achæans that the Anacleteria had been celebrated in honour of Ptolemei the King, as it is customary for the Kings of Egypt, when they come to the Legal age of their reign, esteeming it their duty to give intimations of their joy for what was done; they determined to send Embassadors, for the renewing of that friendship which was between the Nation of the Achæans, and the Kings of Egypt: Whereupon, immediately Alcithus and Pasidas were chosen, [*Id. Legat.* 78.]

About that time there was a wicked prancke, and most abhorring from the institutions of the Greeks committed in the Island of Crete: for there being between the Cydoniates and Apolloniates, not onely society, but the common right of friendship, and when all the Laws and Rights of society which are esteemed Sacred amongst men, were common to them both; and when the Tables of that league ratified on each side by oath, being fastned unto the Image of Jupiter Idæus, were visibly to be looked upon: the Cydoniates notwithstanding, in the time of peace, being received by the Apolloniates as friends, trampling upon the Sacred bond of the league, surprized their City; and having put all the men to the sword, and spoiled their goods, they divided amongst themselves their wives, and children, and all their land, [*Polyb. & Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesio, edit. pag.* 133. & 310.]

The Cydoniates, being afraid of the Gortynians (by whom formerly their City was in great danger of being taken, when Nothocrates endeavoured to surprize it) sent Embassadors unto Eumenes, requiring, upon the score of their league, assistance from him. The King chose Leon Captain, whom he dispatched speedily thither with a Band of 300 souldiers. When those forces came, the Cydoniates delivered the keyes of the gates unto Leon, and committed the whole City to his charge, [*Id. Legat.* 79.]

When by the instigation of Eulæus the Eunuch, there was a new war undertaken by Ptolemei for the recovery of Cœlosyria; Antiochus taking his *third* Expedition into Egypt, reduced it into his power, [*Polyb. Legat.* 80, 81, 82.] for the Egyptians being dispersed, and driven away, when he could have put them all to the sword, riding about on horseback, he forbad them to be slain, and gave command, that they should be taken alive: for which humanity chiefly, he gained both Peleusium, and a little while afterward all Egypt, [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesi. pag.* 320.]

Whilest the contrary factions at Rhodes increased dayly more and more, after that they had heard that at Rome it was decreed by the Senate, That from thenceforth those things were to be performed, not which their own Magistrates, but the Senate should command; by the perswasion of Philophron, and Theæretus, at the beginning of

of the summer, Hegesilochus, son of Hegesias, and Nicagoras son of Nicander, were sent Embassadors to Rome; But unto the Consul, Q. Marcius Philippus, and unto C. Marcius Figulus the Admiral of the fleet Agesipolis, Ariston, and Panerates; all these were commanded to renew amity with the Roman people, and to answer unto the accusations wherewith some endeavoured to lead the City. But Hegesilochus was moreover enjoyned to request liberty of carrying forth corn. Agesipolis overtook Q. Marcius encamping at Heraclea in Macedonia. To whom when he had delivered his commands, the Consul did not onely say that he gave no credit unto such that were detractors of the Rhodians, but also exhorted the Ambassadors not to endure any of those that should dare to tattle any thing of the Romans, and abundantly performed many offices of humanity unto them: he wrote also of the same affairs unto the Roman people. But when Agesipolis was wonderfully taken with the courtesie of the Consul; Marcius taking him aside unto private conference, said, That he admired that the Rhodians did not endeavour to reconcile the Kings that fought for Cœlosyria, for it was chiefly conducible unto themselves, Afterwards Agesipolis went unto Caius, the Admiral of the fleet, and being kindly entertained by him, yea, and far more sweetly than he was by Marcius the Consul, he in a short time returned unto Rhodes: where, after that he had given an account of his Ambassage, when as both the Roman Commanders seemed to contend equally in declaring their courtesie, and humanity with words, and signifying their favour in their answer, all the Rhodians began to be lifted up in their minds, and to be swoln with vain hope; but not all in the same manner: for the more solid party were exceeding joyfull, for the benignity of the Romans: but such as affected novelty, and were ill disposed unto the present state, they concluded in their thoughts, That this wonderfull great and excessive civility of the Romans, was a signe, That they were terrified with the imminent danger, and that affairs did not succeed according unto their mind. But after that it had fallen out, moreover, That Agesipolis had bolted out amongst some, That he was privately commanded by Marcius, to make a proposition in the Senate of the Rhodians, of compounding an agreement between the Kings: then assuredly Dino made no question but the affairs of the Romans were in a most evill condition: therefore there were even Ambassadors sent to Alexandria, to coucludethe war that was commenced between Antiochus, and Ptolemei, [*Polyb. Legat.* 80.]

Towards the end of the Summer, Hegesilochus and other Ambassadors of the Rhodians comming to Rome, were entertained with all kind of humanity, and courtship. But it was most manifestly known, that the Rhodians were divided with civill dissentions: Whilst Agathagetus, Philophron, Rhodophon, and Theæretus, placed all their hopes in the Romans; on the contrary, Dino, and Polyaratus in Perseus, and the Macedons: from whence it came frequently to passe, that the matters that came to be debated, being disputed appositely on either side, & with different judgements, such as had a mind to dispartage the City, took from thence an occasion. Howbeit, the Senators pretended that no such matters were known unto them; who notwithstanding well understood all the matters that were transacted by them; however, they granted license unto them for the exportation of an hundred thousand bushels of bread-corn out of Sicilie, [*Id. Legat.* 64, 73. & 80.]

After that Egypt was possessed by Antiochus, upon the debates of Comanus, and Cineas with King Ptolemei, touching the main matters, it seemed expedient to conclude, That there should a Council be enrolled out of the most principal Captains, by whose sentence all things from thence forward should be dispatched. Unto that Councel it seemed behoofull in the first place, That such forreigners of the Greeks, who should happily be found there, should go Ambassadors to Antiochus, to negotiate with him, concerning a peace, [*Id. Legat.* 81.]

There were then at that place two Abassadors sent from the nation of the Achæi: one for the renewing of friendship with the King, which was committed unto Alcithus, son to Xenophn *of Ægæ*, and *Pasiadas*: another concerning the contention of the Antagonists: there was sent also from the Athenians an Embassage, touching a certain donation, the principal person wherein was Demaratus. Moreover there were two sacred Embassages from the same men; one touching the feast of Minerva, called Panathenæa, the chief whereof was Callias the Pancratiast, or conquerour at the games, the other touching mysteries, which was discharged by Cleostratus, who upon that argument spake an oration unto the King; there were present from Miletum Eudemus and Icesius, from Clazomenæ, Apollonides, and Apollonius. [*Ib.*]

Together with these, Ptolemei the King sent his own Ambassadors, Tlepolemus, and Ptolemei the Rhetorician: who saying against stream, came unto Antiochus. He receiving them courteously invited them the first day, unto a sumptuous feast; & the next day gave them the liberty of a personall conference, and commanded them to publish their commissions: in the first place therefore, spake the Ambassadors of the Achæans

unto him, afterwards Demaratus that was sent by the Athenians, and next to him Eudemus of Miletum. Howbeit, all affirmed that the war was commenced through the default of Eulaius the Eunuch; after that alleadging the kinred and age of Ptolemei, they deprecated the rage of the Kings. Antiochus having given consent unto their speeches, and discoursed himself more fully to the same purpose, he began to make mention of his rights, endeavouring with great earnestnesse to prove that the possession of Cœlosyria appertained unto the Kings of Syria; and denying those things to be true, which the Ambassadors from Alexandria alleadged, concerning Cœlosyria, given for a Dowry with Cleopatra, mother of Philometor then reigning. To which purpose, when he had largely discoursed, and had proved his cause not to himself onely, but to all that were present, he for that season went to Naucratis by shipping, and having at that place also benignly bespoken, and entreated the Citizens, and given amongst the Greeks who remained there, pieces of gold, amounting to sixteen shillings eight pence to each man, he took his journey to Alexandria. He promised to give his answer to the Ambassadors, after that Aristides and Theris should be returned; for he desired that the Greeks should be privy to, and witnesses of, all his actions. [*Ibid. Legat.* 82.]

Philometor, being educated by Eulaius the Eunuch, in delights, and effeminate imployments, contracted such sloth, that, being withdrawn from all danger, and by great distance divided from the enemy, he parted with a most large and wealthy kingdom, without striking a stroke. [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesii, pag.* 310. 313.]

The Crown being taken from Philometor, after that he had reigned 11 years, by Antiochus; the Alexandrians committed the sway of affairs unto Euergetes his younger brother. [*Porphyr. in Græc. Eusebian. Scalig. pag.* 54. & 225.] whom they themselves notwithstanding afterwards called *Cacergetes*, or the Malefactor. [*Athenæ. lib.* 4. *cap.* 24. & *lib.* 12. *cap.* 27.] Howbeit, from the corpulency of his bulk, and the extension of his paunch, he obtained the surname of *Physcon*, or the Gor-belly, which joyned together with his name, is read after this sort in his coyn, ΠΤΟΛΕΜΑΙΟΥ ΦΥΣΚΩΝΟΣ ΕΥΕΡΓΕΤΟΥ.

This Ptolemei, by Epiphanius in his small book of weights and measures, for his love of learning, is termed *Ptolemæus Philologus*, for he was both one of Aristarchus his scholars, and he wrote historical observations, which are frequently cited by Atheneus. [*Athenæ. lib.* 2. *cap.* 33.] for unto this second Euergetes do belong those things which we produced out of Athenæus, and Galen concerning the first, in the year of the World 3761, from whence, seeing that at that time Eumenes son of Attalus reigned in Asia; whom Strabo affirmeth to have furnished Pergamus with libraries, [*lib.* 13. *pag.* 614.] I suppose those things to be referred unto this Ptolemei, which are read in Vitruvius his Preface of his seventh Book. *The Attalian Kings, being induced thereunto by the wonderfull delights of Philologie, when they had erected for the common delight a famous librarie at Bergamus; then also Ptolemei, being invited with infinite zeal and eagernesse of desire, did not with lesse industry endeavour to procure the like at Alexandria*, and in Plinie, [lib. 13. cap. 11.] *Through the emulation of the Kings, Ptolemei and Eumenes, about libraries, Varro writeth, That at Pergamus, parchments were found out, Ptolemei suppressing the Egyptian paper.*

Ptolemei Philometor, being driven out of his kingdom, he fled unto his younger brother Ptolemei Euergetes, to Alexandria; [*Justin lib.* 34. *cap.* 2.] whom the Alexandrians, delivering from the power of Antiochus, made him with his brother partner of the kingdom, numbring with the 12 of the one, the fourth year of the other his reign, [*Porphyr. ut sup.*] although a while after they cast out Philometor, and banished him. [*Polyb. Legat.* 84. & 89.]

Antiochus, willingly catching at that occasion, undertook the government of the banished Prince, and made use of the specious pretence of bringing him home again in the defence of his Egyptian war, in receiving Embassages into all the Cities of Asia, and Greece, and in the dispatch of letters. [*Livie lib.* 44. *and* 45.]

Antiochus, through the handsome colour of bringing back Ptolemei the elder into his kingdom, managing his war with his younger brother, who at that time possessed Alexandria, got the better of him at a sea fight at Pelusium: and going over the Nile with his army, on a bridge suddenly erected, besieged Alexandria it self: Whereupon that same Ptolemei the younger, and Cleopatra his sister, dispatched Ambassadors to Rome, who might implore the Senate to send assistance unto the kingdom, and such Princes as were friends unto the Empire: for such were the obligations of the people of Rome unto Antiochus, and so great their authorities with all Kings and nations; That if they should but send Ambassadors to declare that it pleased not the Senate, That a war should be made with their confederate Princes, he would forthwith depart

depart from the walls of Alexandria, and withdraw his army into Syria. [*Id. lib.* 44.]

The wall of Alexandria having been assaulted to no purpose, Antiochus departed from thence, [*Id. lib.* 45.] Meleager, Sosiphanes, and Heraclides, being notwithstanding, first sent Embassadors to Rome: who of 150 talents committed to their enarge were to bestow fifty upon a Crown, to be delivered to the Romans, and to divide the rest of the sum to certain Cities of Greece. [*Polyb. Legat.* 83.]

About those dayes the Embassadors of the Rhodians, of whom Putio was the chief that were sent to settle a peace, arriving at Alexandria, presently afterward went into the Camp unto the King: These being admitted unto conference with the King, commemorating the conjunction of each kingdom with the other, and the mutual respects of alliance betwen both the Kings, and what advantages would redound unto each of them upon the concluding of a peace, entered upon a long discourse. But the King interrupting the Embassador in his speech, said, That there was no need of any longer discourse; for the kingdom appertained unto the Elder Ptolemei; and he had long since made a peace with him, and was his friend; and if the Alexandrians would recal him out of banishment, he was contented, [*Id.* 84.]

Antiochus, leaving Ptolemei the Elder at Memphis, whose kingdom he pretended was fought for by his Forces, and delivering unto him the rest of Egypt, after that he had left a strong Garrison at Pelusium, withdrew his army into Syria; for when he had promised unto himself this issue of the civil war between the brethren, that the Conqueror being wearied in the dispute, would not be equal unto himself: he thought it behooful to keep unto himself the key of Egypt, that he might again at pleasure bring in his army, and assault the brother that had conquered, [*Liv. lib.* 45.]

King Eumenes, coming from Elæa with 20 covered ships, in the coasts of the Cassandrenses met with Marcius Figulus, the Prætor, Admiral of the Roman Fleet, and five covered ships sent from Prusias the King there, with the Prætor: at the same time, both by sea and land, he in vain assaulted the City Cassandrea; Toron also, and Demetrias being attempted with no better successe: There was a report that by Cydas the Cretian, and Antimachus Governour of Demetrius, conditions of reconcilement were negotiated between Eumenes and Perseus. For that Cydas, who was one of Eumenes his intimate friends, was formerly observed to discourse at Amphipolis with Chimarus, a certain Country-man of his own, and now at Demetrias with Menecrates, a certain Captain of Perseus; and again with Antimachus under the very walls of the City. Eumenes certainly departing from Demetrius, sailed unto Q. Marcius the Consul, and having gratulated his prosperous entrance into Macedonia, departed into his own kingdom to Pergamus. Marcius Figulus the Prætor, part of the Fleet being sent to winter at Sciathum, went with the rest of the ships unto Oreum in Bœotia, [*Id. lib.* 44.]

Reports are very various touching King Eumenes: Valerius Antias saith, That neither the Prætor was assisted with a Fleet by him after that he had often sent for him by letters: neither that he departed with favour from the Consul into Asia; (being incensed, that it was not permitted unto him to march in the same Camp) That it could not be obtained of him to leave behind, so much as those French-horsemen, which he had brought with him. That Attalus his brother, both remained with the Consul, and that his fidelity was sincere in an equal temper, and his endeavours notable in the whole war, [*Ibid.*] And indeed Velleius Paterculus writeth, that King Eumenes was of an indifferent mind in that war, and answered not the beginnings of his brother, nor his own accustomed fashion, [*Histor. lib.* 1. *cap.* 9.]

At Rome, the Embassadors of Pamphylius brought into the Senate a golden Crown made of 20 thousand Philipeans; and upon their request, liberty was granted unto them to repose their gift in the Chappel of Jupiter, and to sacrifice in the Capitol; moreover as to their desire of renewing friendship, they had a gracious answer, and a gift of two thousand pieces of coin sent unto each of them, [*Liv. lib.* 44.]

At that time, the Embassadors from King Prusias, for making up a peace with King Perseus, received an audience: Prusias professing, both that at that time he stood for the Romans, and that he should stand for them during the war: Nevertheless, seeing that Embassadors had come to him from Perseus touching the conclusion of the war, and he had promised them to be an intercedor with the Senate, he desired, if they could be perswaded to end their displeasure, that himself might be used by them in the making up of the reconcilement, [*Id. ib.*]

The Embassie of the Rhodians was more arrogant, concerning the same businesse; for the courtesies which they had done for the Roman people, being proudly related, and almost the greater part of the victory procured over Antiochus, being arrogated to themselves; they added, That when there was peace between the Macedonians and the Romans, then was amity begun between themselves and King Perseus; the which,

which, they had broken off againſt their wills, not upon any provocation of his againſt themſelves, but becauſe it pleaſed the Romans to draw them into the ſociety of the war: That now the third year, they felt many inconveniencies of that war; That upon the blocking up of the ſea, their Iſland was preſſed with poverty, their revenues that came by ſea, and their victuals being loſt: when they could no longer endure this, That they had ſent other Embaſſadors into Macedonia unto Perſeus, who might declare unto him, That the Rhodians were contented that he ſhould make up a peace with the Romans, and that themſelves were ſent, to ſignify ſo much to Rome, That the Rhodians ſhould conſider, what ought to be done againſt them, in whom the fault ſhould be found of not concluding the war. Claudius Quadrigarius ſaith, That there was no anſwer given unto theſe perſons: onely there was recited a decree of the Senate, wherein the Roman people denounced, That the Carians and Lycians were free, and that letters ſhould immediately be diſpatcht unto both nations, that they might underſtand ſo much. Which thing being heard, That the principal perſon of the Embaſſadors, whoſe high language the Senate a little before had ſcarce received, fell down aſtoniſhed: Others ſay, that it was anſwered, That the Roman people even in the beginning of the war, had been aſſured by no vain authors, That the Rhodians had entertained ſecret debates with Perſeus the King againſt their Common-wealth; and if it had been doubtful formerly, yet the Legates words a little before, had made it certain; and that fraud for the moſt part, though it be more wary at the beginning, diſcovereth it ſelf, that they would conſider what was to be done by them; what the Rhodians were about to conſider, themſelves knew, That aſſuredly the people of Rome, when Perſeus ſhould be overcome, (which they hoped would ſhortly be) would take care to make condigne requital according to the merits of each City in that war: howbeit, a reward of two thouſand pieces of coyn was ſent unto each of the Embaſſadors, which they accepted not. [*Id. Ibid.*]

But Dion giveth this account of the buſineſſe. King Perſeus requeſted peace from the Romans, and had obtained the ſame, except the Rhodians, fearing leaſt the Romans ſhould have wanted an adverſary, had joyned their Embaſſadors with the Embaſſadors of Perſeus, for by them (*the Legates of the Rhodians*) nothing that was moderate, and ſuch as became thoſe to ſpeak as requeſted a peace, was propounded; and ſo as it they had not ſo much requeſted a peace for Perſeus, as given it unto him, they both proudly ſpake other things, and alſo at laſt threatned, That they would, with the reſt, aſſault them by war, by whoſe fault the peace ſhould not be made. Whereby it came to paſſe, that, whereas they were not unſuſpected by the Romans before, they rendred themſelves more hatefull, and hindred Perſeus from obtaining a peace, [*Dio. Legat. 19. al. 20.*]

About the beginning of the Conſulſhip of L. Emilius Paulus, and C. Licinius, the Alexandrian Embaſſadors from Ptolemei and Cleopatra, Princeſſe, were called into the Senate; being clad with white apparel, and having both long beards and hair, when they had entered into the Senate with Olive-branches, they proſtrated themſelves: and making lamentation, they entreated the Senate, That they would give their aſſiſtance unto a kingdom, and Princeſſe that were in amity with them. [*Liv. lib.* 44.] 4546. 168.

When the Senate had underſtood by them, That Antiochus, having ſeized upon the reſt of Egypt, did ſtill remain there, that he might be maſter of Alexandria alſo; ſuppoſing that the greatneſſe of this King did ſomewhat concern them, they decreed an Embaſſage, both for the making of a peace, and alſo for the viewing in generall, what the face of affairs was in that place. [*Polyb. Legat.* 90.]

Immediatly therefore, the fathers ſent C. Popillius Lænas, C. Decimius, and C. Hoſtilius, Embaſſadors, to conclude the war between the Kings, they were commanded to go firſt to Antiochus, then to Ptolemei, and declare, if they abſtained not from war, which of them ſhould be the cauſe thereof, they ſhould not eſteem him for a friend or a confederate, [*Liv. lib.* 44.]

Theſe with the Embaſſadors from Alexandria, having taken their journey within three dayes, there came Embaſſadors from Macedonia on the laſt of the Quinquatria, that is, *of the feaſt of Minarva's birth day*: who among other things, related, That Eumenes and his fleet, as ſhips brought with a tempeſt, without any cauſe, both came and departed, neither did the mind of that King ſeem ſufficiently conſtant, and as they ſaid all things doubtfull of Eumenes, ſo they declared the extraordinary conſtant fidelity of Attalus. [*Id. ib.*]

The time when the Embaſſadors, ſent into Egypt, departed from Rome in an ancient Diary of this year (which Pighius hath inſerted into the ſecond Tome of his Annals in the 585 year of the City) is found thus expreſſed, *The third day before the Nones of of April, C. Popillius Lænas, C. Decimius, C. Hoſtilius are ſent Embaſſadors to the Kings of*

of Syria and Egypt, for the taking up the war between them: the Embaſſadors early in the morning with a troop of their Clients and kinred, ſacrificed in the Temple of Caſtor, unto the houſhold gods of P. R. they offered a Bull, and ſo concluded their ſacrifice. Howbeit, the third day, before the Nones of April, as the year at Rome then ſtood, anſwered unto the twenty third of our January, according the Julian account: as we gather from the Eclipſe of the Moon, which fell out five moneths afterward.

After that Antiochus with his army had returned into Syria, Ptolemei Philometor, prudently conſidering the danger that hung over his head, by reaſon of him, left not off ſending to Alexandria, unto Cleopatra his ſiſter firſt, and then to Evergetes his brother, and his friends, until he had confirmed a peace with them; his ſiſter extraordinarily aſſiſting him, not onely by adviſe, but alſo by entreaties. A peace therefore being made with common conſent, returning from Memphis, and being received into Alexandria, he reigned together with his brother, not ſo much as the multitude oppoſing themſelves: which in the war, not onely by the ſiege, but alſo after it was raiſed from their walls, had been brought low through the want of all things, becauſe no ſupply had been brought to them out of Egypt. [*Liv. lib.* 45. *cum Polyb. Legat.* 89.]

Whereas it was meet that Antiochus ſhould have rejoyced hereupon, if he had brought his army into Egypt for his reſtaurations ſake, he was ſo offended, that he more eagerly and maliciouſly prepared war againſt them both, than formerly he had againſt the one of them: and thereupon preſently ſent his fleet unto Cyprus, which in a fight overthrew the Egyptian ſhips there, and the Captains of Ptolemei, [*Liv. lib.* 45. *Polyb. Legat.* 92.]

Both Ptollemei's brethren, having at that time the Crown and Kingly power, forasmuch as they were deſtitute of all kind of aid, ſent Eumenes, and Dionyſiodorus, Embaſſadors, unto the nation of the Achæans, to requeſt 1000 foot men, and 200 horſemen, and that Lycortas might be Captain of all the auxiliary forces, and his ſon Polybius of the horſe men, they wrote alſo to Theodoridas the Sicyonian, to hire a thouſand mercenary ſouldiers. [*Polyb. Legat.* 89. & 91.]

Perſeus King of the Macedonians, and Gentius King of the Sclavonians, being united in league together, by giving pledges on either ſide, decreed, That Embaſſadors ſhould be ſent to Rhodes, hoping that the City, in whoſe onely power the glory of ſhipping then was, might by the authority of two Kings be incited unto the war againſt the Romans. The Embaſſadors were ſent unto Theſſalonica, & commanded to be in a readineſſe to take ſhip: at that place was Metrodorus, who came lately from Rhodes, and affirmed that by the authority of Dion, and Polyaratus, principal men of the City, the Rhodians were prepared for war; for as amongſt the the Coans, Hippocritus and Diomedon brethreen, ſo amongſt the Romans, Dino and Polyaratus have been bold to ſpeak for the Macedonians, and accuſe the Romans, and publickly adviſe a conjunction with Perſeus. This Metrodorus was made the chief perſon of this confederate Embaſſie with the Sclavonians, [*Polyb. Legat.* 85. *& in Excerptis Valeſii. pag.* 137. *Livie lib.* 44.]

Perſeus, having ſent Tetemnaſtus the Cretian, Embaſſador to Antiochus, adviſed him not to let ſlip the preſent opportunity, nor to think that the pride and inſolent injunctions of the Romans pertained unto him alone, but rather that he ſhould be aſſured to run the ſame hazard of fortune himſelf alſo within a ſhort time, except he now afforded his aſſiſtance unto him, in the chief place by compoſing the diſſention, and ſetling a peace, or at leaſt, if that might not be, by contributing his help. [*Polyb. Legat.* 85. *Liv. lib.* 44.]

At the ſame time alſo, Perſeus ſent Cryphontes (for ſo the Collections of Polybius name him, whom the printed Copies of Livie call Eropontes) Embaſſador unto Eumenes, who had formerly diſcharged two Embaſſies unto the ſame perſon. [*Id. Ibid.*] ſurely by the profer of money he ſollicited Eumenes, That he ſhould either take his part, or reconcile him unto the people of Rome, or aſſiſt neither ſide; hoping that he ſhould obtain one of theſe things, or at leaſt by that ſollicitation procure (which indeed he attained) that Eumenes ſhould become ſuſpected unto the Romans. But Eumenes deſpiſed the friendſhip of Perſeus, & for the making of a peace demanded 1500 talents, and to remain neutral to both, 1000, Perſeus promiſed to give the ſum required for the procurement of a peace, but not before hand; howbeit, he would depoſe it in the Temple at Samothrace, untill the peace were concluded. [*Appian. Macedonic. in Excerpt. Valeſii. p.* 562.] But ſith that Iſland was within his own juriſdiction, Eumenes ſaw that it ſignified no more than if the mony had been at Pella, and inſiſted hereupon, That he ſhould bring part of the mony for the preſent. Which not obtaining, Cryphon, their ſecret debates being unknown, returned home: that the negotion had been concerning the redemption of captives, both themſelves noiſed abroad and Eumenes, for the avoyding

ing of ſuſpition, informed the Conſul to the ſame purpoſe. [*Livie, lib.* 44.]

The Rhodians diſagreeing between themſelves, and that party prevailing in their aſſemblies which was inclined to Perſeus, it ſeemed good that Embaſſadors ſhould be ſent to compound the war between Perſeus and the Romans: the chief preſidents therefore of their Councels immediatly diſpatched Embaſſadors unto Rome, Ageſipolis and Cleombrotus, but to the Conſul and Perſeus, Damon, Nicoſtratus, Ageſilochus, and Telephus; they ſent alſo Embaſſadors into Creet, to renew friendſhip with all the Cretians; and to adviſe them to have an eye to the condition of the times, and the imminent danger, and that agreeing with the people of Rhodes, they ſhould eſteem the ſame as foe and friend, which they ſhould do: there were ſent alſo unto each City, who might entreat with them touching the ſame affairs. [*Polyb, Legat.* 86.]

The Embaſſadors of the Ptolemeis, the Kings, whilſt it was yet Winter, coming into Peloponneſus, after that in an Aſſembly of the Achæans celebrated at Corinth they had renewed their ancient friendſhip, which they ſignified by many argumens one towards another; and had preſented unto their view the afflicted condition of the Kings, requeſting aide: the multitude were in a readineſſe to give their aſſiſtance, not with a part of their Forces, but if need ſhould require, with all their ſtrength. Howbeit, Callicrates, and Diophanes, and Hyperbatonus, oppoſed this judgement: againſt whom, Lycortas and Polybius diſcourſing, exhorted the Achæans, that being mindful of their engagements and courteſies received, but eſpecially of their oath, they ſhould keep the laws of Confederacy. But when the multitude had again joyntly agreed that aſſiſtance ſhould be given; Callicrates fruſtrated that debate, terrifying the Magiſtrates, becauſe the laws gave no liberty in ſuch like aſſemblies, to deliberate of auxiliaries, [*Polyb. Legat.* 89.]

A little while afterwards, a Council being called in the City of the Sicyonians, in the which, not onely the Magiſtrates were preſent, but all that were above 30 years of age; after many debates had paſſed, a carryer was brought by Callicrates immediately after his arrival directly into the Theatre, bringing forged letters from Q. Marcius the Proconſul; wherein he was feigned to exhort the Achæans, that complying with the deſire of the Romans, they would endeavour to reconcile the Kings together: and thereupon Embaſſadors were ſent from the Achæans, Archon of Ægira, Arceſilaus and Ariſto Megapolitanes, to make a peace between Ptolemeis, the Kings, and Antiochus: at which King Polybius being incenſed with indignation, withdrew himſelf from the care, and adminiſtration of affairs: and the Embaſſadors from Alexandria having loſt the hope of aſſiſtance, returned home, [*Id. ibid. & Legat.* 91.]

Perſeus, having his winter quarters at Bila, drew his Forces into Ionia, whereby he might intercept the bread-corn that was conveyed from thence unto the Romans, [*Appian. ut. ſup. pag.* 565.] Antenor and Callippus the Admirals of the Navy, with 40 ſmall boates and five larger veſſels called *Priſtes* (*from the likeneſſe of the fiſh ſo named, which they do reſemble*) he ſent unto Tenedos: that being from thence diſperſed by the Cycladas, Iſlands, they might ſecure the ſhips that came with bread-corn into Macedonia: the ſhips being brought to *Caſſandrea*, after that they had firſt arrived at the havens which lie under the Mountain Athos, and from thence with a calme ſea, at Tenedos; ſent away the Rodians open veſſels, and Eudemus their Preſident without violation, nay even civily entreated. But being afterwards informed that 50 burden-ſhips of their friends were ſhut in by the beaked ſhips of Eumenes under the conduct of Damius, at the very mouth of the haven at Mount Athos, having diſperſed their enemies, they brought them forth and ſent them with the conduct of ten ſmall veſſels into Macedonia, [*Liv. lib.* 44.]

Thoſe ſmall veſſels on the ninth day afterwards, returned unto the Fleet lying at Sigæum: which from thence ſailed to Subota (an Iſland lying between Elæa, and Athos) howbeit the next day after that they came thither, 35 ſhips which they call Hippagogi, or veſſels for the conveyance of horſes, *Ferry-boats* coming from Elæa with French Horſemen, and horſes (ſent from Eumenes to Attalus) were bound for Phanes, a Promontory of the Chians, from whence they might put over into Macedonia. Antenor, having looſed from Subota, between the Promontory of Erythræ, and that of Chios where the ſea is moſt ſtraight, ſuddenly light upon theſe: and when there was no hope of reſiſting, part of them which were near unto the ſhoar of the Continent ſwum into Erythræa: part, hoyſing up ſail, threw their ſhips upon Chios, and leaving their horſes behind them, poſted a main unto the City. But when the ſmall veſſels had disburthened their armed men nearer unto the City, and at a more covenient place of landing, the Macedonians having gotten the Frenchmen into their power, ſlew ſome of them as they fled in the way, and others being intercepted before the gate. There were ſlain of the Galls well nigh 800 (or 700 as Gruters edition hath it) and 200 taken alive. The horſes were partly (the ſhips being broken) conſumed in the ſea,

ſea, and partly houghed by the Macedonians on the ſhoar. Antenor commanded the ſame ten veſſels which he had ſent before, to convoy 20 of the ſtatelieſt horſes with the captives unto Theſſalonica, and as ſoon as they poſſibly could, to return to the Fleet; he would expect them at Phanæ. The Navy lay almoſt three dayes before the City, from thence they went unto Phanæ; and being carryed over in the 10 veſſels (returned before they were expected) they paſſed thorough the Ægean Sea unto Delos, [*Id. ibid.*]

Whilſt theſe things were doing, the Roman Embaſſadors, C. Popillius, C. Decimius, and C. Hoſtilius, having come from Chalcis, after that they had arrived at Delos with three Gallies of five ranks of oares; found there 40 ſhips of the Macedonians; and five Gallies of King Eumenes with five ranks of oares. The ſanctity of the Temple, and the Iſland, gave ſecurity unto all perſons. The Romans therefore and the Macedonians being mingled together, and the ſea-confederates of Eumenes, the religion of that place making a Truce, were converſant in the Temple, [*Id. ibid.*]

Antenor, Perſeus his Admiral, when there was intimation from the watch-towers, that ſhips of carriage were diſcovered at ſea; purſuing himſelf with part of the ſhipping, the other part being diſpoſed about the Cyclades, either ſunk or ſpoiled all the ſhips, except ſuch as were bound for Macedonia. Popillius, or the Navy of Eumenes, ſuccoured as many as they could; and being conveyed by night in two or three veſſels for the moſt part, deceived the Macedonians, [*Id. ibid.*]

About that time, the Embaſſadors of Gentius, King of the Sclavonians, Parmenio and Morcus, and together with theſe, Metrodorus (Embaſſador) of Perſeus, came to Rhodes: whoſe authority was encreaſed, not onely by the approach of the Frigots which paſſed up and down by the Cyclades, and the Ægean Sea, and by the multitude of the Horſemen which were ſlain; but alſo by the very conjunction of Perſeus and Gentius, and the rumor of the Galatians, Horſe and Foot, coming with a great number. Theſe things indeed gave courage unto Dinon and Polyaratus, who were for Perſeus his intereſſe; but, on the contrary, dejected Theætetus. It was decreed therefore by the Rhodians, to give a friendly anſwer unto both the Kings; and to ſignifie unto them: That they had reſolved by the interpoſition of their authority, to put a period to the war; and conſequently to admoniſh them, to be inclinable to a peace. Moreover the Embaſſadors of Gentius were entreated with much civility in their publick place of Aſſembly, [*Id. ibid. Polyb. Legat.*]

At the beginning of the Spring, Antiochus with his army, marching for Egypt, came into Cœlofyria, about Rhinocolura, unto the Embaſſadors of Ptolemei, Philometor rendring thanks unto him, for that by his means he had received his paternal kingdom, and requeſting, That he would maintain his own right, and rather ſpeak what he would have done, than, changing from a confederate to an enemy, proceed by violence, and armes; he gave this anſwer: That he would upon no other terms revoke his Fleet, and reduce his army, unleſſe he would ſurrender unto him all Cyprus, and Peluſium, and the field that was adjacent unto that mouth of the Nile, called Peluſiack; and he fixed a day within which he might receive an anſwer, [*Livie, lib.* 45.]

Antiochus diſpatched Apollonius Overſeer for the Collection of his Tribute (called by Joſephus ἀρχιδέκτης in the 12 book of his Antiquities, cap. 7. μισάρχης in the 2 of the Maccab. 5. 24.) with an army of 22 thouſand into the Cities of Judea; two compleat years after that he had ſpoiled the Temple at Jeruſalem, commanding them to put to death all the young men that were come to years of maturity and in full ſtrength, but to ſell the women and younger ſort, [1 *Maccab.* 1. 30. 2 *Maccab.* 5. 24.]

After that Apollonius was come to Hieruſalem, without any ſhew of hoſtility, he reſtrained himſelf until the Sabbath Day; on which he deſtroyed all that came to diſcharge religious duties, and, marching with his Forces about the City, he put to death a great multitude: and taking the ſpoiles of the City, he ſet it on fire, and pulled down the houſes, and the walls round about: They led away alſo captive the women and children, and ſeized on the cattel, [1 *Maccab.* 1. 31, 34. 2 *Maccab.* 5. 25, 26.] Joſephus, [*in the 12 book of his Antiquities and the ſeventh chap.*] aſcribing unto Antiochus himſelf, thoſe things that were done by his miniſters, affirmeth him; *After the ſacking of the whole City, partly to have ſlain the inhabitants, and partly to have led them away captive, together with their children and wives, to the number of ten thouſand.*

Judas Maccabæus alſo, departing with nine others, ſpent his life in the mountains after the manner of wild beaſts together with his companions, who continued to feed on herbs, leaſt they ſhould be pertakers of the pollution, [2 *Maccab.* 5. 27.] or of the prohibited meates, or of the idolatry, or of the contamination alſo, and the deſolation of the Sanctuary which inſued thereupon; [1 *Maccab.* 1. 39, 42.] which was three years and ſix moneths before the reſtitution and purification thereof, made afterwards

by the same Judas Maccabæus, [1 *Macchab.* 4. 43, 54.] For which space of time Josephus intimates the City of Jerusalem to have been oppressed by Antiochus in the Preface of his books concerning the Jewish war, and the service of the daily sacrifice to have ceased in the first book, and first chap. and the Sanctuary to have been desolate in the sixth book of the same Work (*pag.* 929.) the same author sheweth; who declareth also that last point, touching the time of the desolation of the Sanctuary, as Hippolytus affirmeth, [*Caten. Grac. in Daniel, chap* 8.]

Afterwards they built in the City of David, or Sion, a great wall, fenced with strong Towers, which was unto them in the place of a Citadel; and a Garrison of wicked persons being placed therein, they reposed there the spoiles of Jerusalem: and foras much as there were plots there contrived against such as frequented the Temple, and innocent blood was shed and the Sanctuary defiled; the inhabitants of Jerusalem fled and the City became an habitation of strangers, and strange to her own Natives, her children forsaking her, [1 *Macchab.* 1. 35, 40.]

The Embassadors of the Rhodians came into the Camp of the Romans, with the same instructions, touching peace, which at Rome highly inceensed the fathers, they were heard with much more discontent by the Councel of war: Howbeit, when some would have had them violently forced out of the Camp, the Councell declared, That it would give them answer after fifteen dayes: in the mean time, that it might appear at what rate the authority of the Rhodians interceding for peace was esteemed, they began to debate of the means how to manage the war, [*Livie lib.* 44.]

The day before Perseus was overcome, C. Sulpicius Gallus tribune of the souldiers of the second Legion, by the permission of L. Emilius Paulus the Consul, calling the souldiers together, declared unto them, that the ensuing night, left any should be astonished at the strangenesse thereof, the Moon should suffer an eclipse from two of the clock in the night, untill four; which being a thing that by the course of nature comes to passe at set times, it might be known before, he said, and likewise foretold; and therefore ought not to be look't upon as a prodigy, [*Id. ib.*] which a while afterward, as Pliny writes, he taught in a treatise composed thereupon, [lib. 2. cap. 12.] where he reporteth this man to be the first of the Roman nation, who published unto the world, the reason of the Sun and Moon's Eclipses; of whom Cato in Ciceros book, of old age, thus speaketh: *We did behold Scipio, Gallus, the intimate acquaintance of your father (Emilius Paulus) even to macerate himself unto death in his endeavours of measuring almost the Heavens and the Earth: how often did the morning surprise him, when he began to delineate any thing at night? and how oft did the night come upon him, when he began in the morning? how was he delighted when he foretold unto us the Eclipses of the Sun and Moon, a great while before they came to passe?*

The night which did precede the day before the Nones of September, when the Moon was eclipsed at the appointed hour, it seemed unto the Roman souldiers to be allmost a divine thing: but it affected the Macedonians as a sad Omen portending the full of their kingdom, and the mischief of their nation. [*Liv. lib.* 44. *cum Justin. lib.* 33. *cap.* 1. *Valer. Maxim. lib.* 8. *cap.* 11. *Jul. Frontin. Stragemat. lib.* 1. *cap.* 12.] The Astronomical account sheweth, That the total darknesse of the Moon fell out upon the 21 day of June, according to the Julian account, the eigth hour after noon, this year, in Macedonia: when the souldiers would have given their bodies unto sleep, and rest in the night, as Plutarch hath it in his Paulus Emilius. Whence it is inferred, That the Ides of March, on this year, whereon Paulus entered upon his second Consulship, fell out upon the fourth day of January, according to the Julian reckoning.

The day following, Perseus being overthrown, [1 *Macchabees* 8. 5.] the kingdome of the Macedonians determined: when from Caranus it had stood for the space of 626. years. Howbeit, the reliques of the Macedonian Empire, while the Roman was rising, did yet survive in the Seleucus's of Syria, and the Ptolemei's of Egypt.

The third day after the fight, Perseus, with about five hundred Cretians, came by flight unto Amphipolis in Thracia; but, being not admitted by the Amphipolitans, when their money, both gold and silver, was brought unto the ships which abode in Strymon; he also himself came unto the river. Unto the Cretians, that were drawn the hope of mony, out of his peculiar treasury, he delivered Cups, and goblets, with other gold and silver vessels, amounting to the value of 50 talents, which, being placed on the bank, he left to be catched up by them, from this scrambling, whilst they tumultuously went a ship-board, they sank one of the vessels, loaden with a multitude of people, in the very mouth of the river. On that day he came unto Galipsus, or Alepsus, on the morrow unto the Island Samothrace, with two thousand talents; and humbly betook himself unto the Temple of Castor and Pollux. [*Livie. lib.* 44. *cum Plutarcho, in Paulo Emilio.*]

When

When the fame of the Roman victory had come into Asia, Antenor, who with a Fleet of Frigots waited at the Phanæ, sailed from thence into Cassandria, [*Livie lib.* 45.]

C. Popillius, who lay at Delos for a safeguard unto the ships that were bound for Macedonia; after that he had heard of the successe in Macedonia, and the removal of th: enemies Frigots out of their Station, he also himself, having dismissed the Attick ships, proceeded to sail for Egypt, that he might discharge the Embassie which he had undertaken: to the end that he might first meet with Antiochus, before he came to the walls of Alexandria. After that the Embassadors had passed Asia, and were come into Loryma, which is an Haven above 20 miles distant from Rhodes, directly opposite against the City, the principal persons of the Rhodians (for even thither also had the rumor of the victory been brought) met them, entreating them to put in at Rhodes; for they said, That it concerned the honour, and safety of the City, that they should understand all things which had before been transacted and were then in agitation at Rhodes, and declare at Rome, what was known to themselves, not what was bruited by fame: though they refused a great while, yet at length they forced them to suffer a short interruption of their voyage for the safety of a confederate City: and after they were arrived at Rhodes, the same persons by their entreaties drew them into their publick Assembly, [*Id. ib.*]

The coming of the Legates rather encreased than diminished the fear of the Citizens; for Popillius repeated all things, which all and every of them had spoken, or done in a hostile manner, during the time of the war; and being a man of a foure disposition, he aggravated the grievousnesse of the things that had been spoken with a sterne countenance and criminating voice; so that, whereas there was no ground of his private displeasure against the City, they might guesse by the bitternesse of one single Roman Senator, how the whole Senate stood affected toward them. The speech of C. Decimius more mild, who in most of the things alledged by Popillius, said, That the fault was not the peoples, but such stickling mens that stirred them up: that those kind of persons, setting their tongue to sale, had framed decrees full of Court-flattery, and had dispatched such Embassages, whereof the Rhodians were no lesse ashamed, than penitent for: all which, had the people power in their own hands, would fall upon the heads of the guilty. He was heard with great approbation, no lesse because he charged the fault upon the authors, than that he extenuated the crime of the people. When therefore the principal persons replyed unto the Romans, their speech was in no wise acceptable, who endeavoured to purge the crimes objected by Popillius, as theirs, who agreed with Popillius in exposing the authors unto punishment for the expiation of the crime: and thereupon those Rhodians, who before carried such high minds, as if they had conquered, as well Philip, as Antiochus, and were Superior in strength to the Romans themselves, were brought into such terror, that even in the presence of the Embassadors, there was a Decree suddenly made, That whosoever should be convinced to have spoken or done any thing in the behalf of Perseus, against the Romans, should be condemned to death. Some upon the approach of the Romans withdrew themselves out of the City, others laid violent hands upon themselves: the Embassadors staying not above five dayes at Rhodes, went unto Alexandria. Neither were the judgements grounded upon the Decree made before them, lesse slowly put in execution; which resolution in performing that businesse, the Clemency of Decimius did procure, [*Id. ibid. cum Dione, Legat.* 20. *al.* 21.]

After that the news of Perseus his flight had been brought unto Rome, it seemed good unto the Senate that the Rhodian Embassadors, who came to make up a peace with Perseus, should be called before their Assembly: the Embassadors, of whom Agesipolis was the chief, having entered into the Senate, said, That they were sent to make an end of the war, which would be grievous and incommodious unto all Greece, costly and hurtful unto the Romans themselves. Now, seeing it was concluded, in such sort as the Rhodians alwayes desired; they did congratulate it unto them. When Agesipolis had briefly spoken these words, he departed out of the Assembly. The Senate, making use of that occasion, seeing that they purposed to disgrace openly the Rhodians, and make them an example, made this reply. That the Rhodians dispatched that Embassie, neither in regard of the advantages of Greece, nor of the expences of the Roman people, but in the behalf of Perseus; for if their care had been such as was pretended, Embassadors would then have been sent, when Perseus having drawn his army into Thessalie, for the space of two years, partly besieged, and partly, by denouncing war, terrified the Cities of Greece. At that time there was no mention of peace made by the Rhodians: but after that they had heard, that the Woodes were got over, and that the Romans had passed into Macedonia, and that Perseus was closely environed, the Rhodians sent their Embassage; to no other end, but that they might deliver Perseus out of his imminent danger: wherefore the fathers judgement was,

That they ought not to bestow the accustomed rewards, or any benefit, no not a courteous answer unto the Embassadors, [*Polyb. Legat.* 88. *Liv. lib.* 45.]

Thoas, who being sent from Rhodes by Dinon to Perseus as an internuncio, had often sailed into Macedonia; affairs now being turned, fled for fear into Cnidus. And when the Cnidians had secured him in safe custody, upon the vindication of the Rhodians, he was returned into Rhodes again; where, upon examination, having confessed all, he fully consented unto all the notes of the letters which had been intercepted, and to the Epistles sent to and again, both from Dinon, and also from Perseus: wherewith Dinon being convinced (for an example to others,) he was executed, [*Polyb. in Excerpt. Valesi. pag.* 137, 138.]

Cn. Octavius, who together with Paulus Æmilius, managed the Macedonian war, upon the arrival of his Fleet at Samothrace, being touched with the reverence of Castor and Pollux, left Perseus unassaulted, but yet he debarred him from the sea, and secured him from escaping, [*Plutarch in P. Æmilio.*] And whilst he endeavoured to draw him to a surrender, sometimes by threatnings, sometimes by hopes; a businesse whether accidental or contrived by deliberation, assisted him therein. L. Attilius an illustrious young man, when he saw the people of Samothrace assembled together, by the permission of the Magistrate, complained that the supposed sanctity of the Island was violated by the presence of Euander the Cretian: who having almost compassed the death of King Eumenes at Delphos, did now together with Perseus, defend himself by the refuge of the Temple. Hereupon Theondus, who was the chief Magistrate amongst them (whom they call King) seeing himself, and the whole Island in the power of the Romans, demanded of Perseus, that Euander should be given up unto trial: which when Perseus disliked, because he saw that the crime being discovered, would be devolved upon himself, he procured that Euander should be slain: and corrupted Theondus with money, to declare unto the people, that Euander had made away himself with his own hands. Howbeit by so wicked a prank against his onely friend that remained, and had been known to him in so many enterprizes, he alienated the affections of all that were with him; and when every one for his own security betook himself to the Romans, he was forced to bethink himself how to make his escape, [*Liv. lib.* 45.]

Wherefore Perseus secretly dealt with Oroandes the Cretian, to whom the coast of Thrace was well known, because he had used traffick in that Country, that receiving him into a Frigot (which did ride at the Promontory Demetrias) he should convey him to Cotys the King of the Thracians. About the time of Sun-set there was as much money brought to the Frigot, as could be secretly conveyed: which being received, Oroandes, making use of a Cretian feat, as soon as it was dark, loosing from thoar, bent thorough the Main unto Crete: afterwards about midnight wretched Perseus let down himself, his children, and his wife, not acquainted with travels and wandering, out of a straight window by a wall; and when the ship was not found in the Haven, after that he had awhile walked on the thoar, at length fearing the light, now approaching, he betook himself to a darke corner in the side of the Temple, [*Liv. & Plutarch, ut supra.*]

After that, by the command of Octavius the Prætor, it was published, by the Cryer, That the royal Youth (the children of Princes that were chosen to attend upon the King) and other Macedonians, who were of Samothrace, if they would come over to the Romans, should preserve their safety, and liberty, and all that they had, which was either about them, or which they had left behind in Macedonia; they all came over, and gave up their names to C. Posthumius the Tribune of the souldiers. Ion also the Thessalonian surrendred up the young children of the King, which had been committed to his trust, unto Octavius; neither was any of the children left with the King, except Philippus the eldest. Thereupon he surrendred himself and his son to Octavius: fondly accusing fortune, and the gods, in whose Temple he was, because they afforded their supplicant no assistance. He was commanded to be put aboard in the Prætorian ship, where also the money that remained was carryed; and forthwith the Fleet went back unto Amphipolis, [*ibid.*]

Antiochus, coming to possesse Pelusium, when he had passed over the River Leusines (which place is four miles distant from Alexandria) met with the Roman Embassadors: whom when upon their approach, he had saluted, and reached forth his right hand unto Popillius, he delivered unto him the Tables which he held in his hands, containing that Decree of the Senate, whereby he was commanded immediately to conclude the war against Ptolemei; and enjoyned him, that before he did any thing else, he should read it. When he had read over the Tables, and said, That he would consult with his friends, what he ought to do; Popillius with a vine-twig which he had in his hand, encircled the King, and commanded him before he went out of the ring, which he had described, to return his answer to the Tables. The King being astonished with that

that unusual and imperious action, after that he had demurred a while, saith, *I will do what the Romans command.* Whereupon at length Popillius reached forth his right hand unto the King, as to a confederate and friend. Thereupon, the space of a few dayes, and those prefixedly numbred, being granted, Antiochus fell fore against his mind, and not without sighing, however, yet withdrew his forces into Syria (for instead of ἀγνίαν, in Polybius we suppose ουσίαν ought to be substituted out of Livie) esteeming it expedient to give place unto the times for the present. [*Polyb. Legat.* 92. *& Liv. lib.* 45. *cum Ciceron. in Philippica* 8a. *Velleio Paterculo lib.* 1. *cap.* 10. *Valeri. Maximo. lib.* 6. *cap.* 4. *Justin. lib.* 34. *cap.* 3. *Appiano in Syriac. pag.* 131. *Plutarcho in Apophthegmat. cap.* 32, &c.

The Samaritans, seeing the Jews most miserably oppressed by Antiochus, professed themselves to be by descent Sidonians, and thereupon obtained letters from Antiochus to Apollonius his President, and Nicanor the Kings Steward, that they should not be involved joyntly into the common condition of the Jews; and that the Garizitine Temple, as yet not honoured with the title of any god should from thence forth be called by the name Διὸς Ξενίου, or of the Grecian Jupiter: there is extant touching this businesse a supplicatory Epistle of the Samaritans in Josephus his 12 book of Antiquities, the seventh Chapter, with the answer of Antiochus, dated year the 46, (but I know not from what Epocha the account is drawn) the 18 day of the moneth Hecatombæon.

After that Antiochus had departed out of Egypt, the Roman Embassadors by their authority confirmed the union between the two brethren, who were scarce yet well agreed, [*Liv. lib.* 45.] C. Popillius requested as a boone from the King, the enlargement of Menalcidus, the Lacedemonian, who had actively made such of the pressing and necessitous times of the Kings to the encreasing of his own private estate; but he commanded them to send Polyaratus, who had been a chief favourer of Perseus his party at Rhodes, to Rome: and Menalcidus was indeed dismissed; but there was a demur made concerning Polyaratus: for Ptolemei reverencing as well Polyaratus as his Country, did by no means determine to send him to Rome, but rather unto Rhodes; which Polyaratus himself also requested. Being embarqued therefore in a small vessel, and delivered to the custody of one of his friends, named Demetrius, he designed him unto Rhodes, writing letters also unto the Rhodians touching his transportation. Howbeit Polyaratus arriving at Phaselides, I know not upon what thoughts, taking with him hearbs for the strowing of the Altar, and priestly ornaments, fled unto the common tutelary God of the City. [*Polyb. Legat.* 92, *& 95. & in Excerptis Valesii. pag.* 138.]

Popillius, having setled affairs at Alexandria, sailed unto Cyprus, and from thence dismissed the fleet and army of Antiochus into Syria, which had lately vanquished in that place, the Egyptians. [*Polyb. Legat.* 92. *Liv. lib.* 45.]

The Kings of Egypt being delivered from the war against Antiochus, before all things dispatched Numenius, one of their friends, Embassador unto Rome; to return thanks for the favours which they had received from them. [*Polyb. Legat.* 95.]

When the Phaselites had sent unto Rhodes, requesting them to receive and carry along with them Polyaratus, the Rhodians did indeed send a ship, but forbad Epicharates the Master of the ship, to admit him aboard the vessel, because the Alexandrians were enjoyned to set the man ashore at Rhodes: the ship therefore being brought unto Phaselides. When Epicharates refused to receive Polyaratus into his vessel, and on the other side Demetrius, unto whose custody he was recommended by the King, commanded the man to get up and be gone; and the inhabitants of Phaselides moreover urged it, fearing least it might render them obnoxious to the Romans. Polyaratus being afflicted with the sadnesse of his care, went aboard Demetrius his ship again. Howbeit, having gotten an opportunity at his landing, he fled directly with speed unto Caunus: and in like manner complaining of his sad condition, implored the assistance of the Caunians: from whom receiving a repulse, because they were tributaries unto the Rhodians; he privily sent unto the Cibyrates, requesting that he might be received into their City, and some might be sent unto him, who might safely conduct him; for he was known unto the Cibyrates, because the children of Pancrates the Tyrant had been educated with him: and when the Cibyrates had consented and yielded unto his requests, Polyaratus was brought unto Cibyra. [*Id. in. Excerpt. Valesi. pag.* 138, 141.]

Popillius and the Embassie which was sent unto Antiochus, returning unto Rome, made report of the controversies taken up and composed between the Kings, and of the army withdrawn out of Egypt into Syria; afterwards the Embassadors of the Kings themselves came, the Legates of Antiochus declared, That the peace which was approved by the Senate, seemed more approved unto the King than any victory: and, That he obeyed the commands of the Roman Embassadors no otherwise, than if they

they had been the injunction of the Gods: they congratulated afterwards unto them the conquest over Perseus; to the which, if any thing had been commanded unto him, the King to his uttermost endeavours would have been assistant. The Legates of Prolemei, joyntly in the name of the King, and Cleopatra returned thanks, That they were more indebted unto the Senate, and the Roman people, than their parents, than unto the immortal gods, by whom they had been delivered from a most miserable siege, received their paternal kingdom, almost lost; the Senate replyed, That Antiochus had rightly and duly done, in that he had obeyed the Embassadors, and that it was acceptable unto the Senate, and the Roman people, and unto the Princes of Egypt, Prolemei and Cleopatra, (they said) if any benefit and advantage befell them by their means, that the Senate did much rejoyce at it, and should endeavour, That they might esteem the chiefest safeguard of their kingdom to consist in the fidelity of the Roman people. C. Papirius the Pretor was commanded, That he should take care, that the rewards should be sent unto the Embassadors, according to appoyntment and custom. [*Liv. lib.* 45.]

There was a joynt Embassage came both from Eumenes, and from Attalus, and from Athenæus, brethren to Rome, to congratulate the overthrow of Perseus. [*Id. Ibid.*]

3837. King Antiochus by a publick edict, commanded all nations that were subject unto him, to observe the same way of divine worship, and, laying aside their peculiar customs, to professe the same religion with the Greeks; the punishment of death being proposed unto such as should be disobedient; and he appoynted over-seers over every people and nation, who should compell them hereunto. [1 *Maccab.* 1. 43, 52, 53.]

Of these he sent an ancient man of Athens into Judea and Samaria, that he might force the Jews to depart from the observation of the divine law; and defile the Temple at Jerusalem; imposing thereupon the name of Διὸς Ὀλυμπίου, *Jupiter Olympius*, as upon the Temple at Garizim, Διὸς Ξενίου, *Jupiter Hospitable*, or the Protector of strangers: for upon better considerations, he seems to have thought that a more suitable surname, than Ἑλληνίου *Grecian*, unto the condition of the Samaritans; because they were peregrines and strangers in the land of the Jews. [2 *Maccab.* 4. 1, 2.]

The King sent also proclamations by Embassadors to Jerusalem, and the Cities of Judah, that they should follow the rites of the Gentiles, take away the sacrificers out of the Temple, prohibit the sabbaths and festival dayes, pollute the sanctuary, and the Ministers thereof, erect Altars and Groves, and Temples of Idols, that they should sacrifice Swine, and other unclean beasts, that they should suffer their children to remain uncircumcised, and defile themselves with every impure thing, to the end, That they might forget the law, and change all the Ordinances of their God, [*Maccab.* 1. 46, 51.] and that it might wholly be a crime to professe the Jewish religion. [2 *Maccab.* 4. 6.]

A decree also came forth into the neighbour Cities of the Greeks, upon the suggestion of Prolemei (son of Dorymenes 2 Maccab. 4.45.) that they should proceed in like manner against the Jews, and compell them to pertake of the sacrifices, but as for such as would not come over to the Greek customs, they should put them to death, [2 *Macca.* 17. 8, 9.]

And truly other nations embraced the word of the King, and of the Israelites also many consented to his religion, and sacrificed unto Idols, and prophaned the Sabbath, [1 *Maccab.* 1. 44. *cum.* 2. 18.] for many of the people that forsook the law were gathered together unto them, and they made the Israelites hide themselves in dens, and in places of their refuge, [1 *Maccab.* 1. 55, 56.] others were brought by bitter constraint on the Kings birth-day every moneth to eat of the sacrifices; and when the feast of Bacchus was kept, they were compelled to go in procession to Bacchus, carrying ivie. [2 *Maccab.* 6. 7.]

But the Temple was filled with riot and revelling by the Gentiles, who loosly spent their lives with harlots, and in the holy circuit of the Temple, defiled themselves with women, and moreover brought in things that were not lawful, the altar also was filled with prophane things, which the law forbiddeth. [2 *Maccab.* 6. 4, 5.]

And on the 15 day of the moneth Casleu (which answereth partly our moneth November, and partly December) in the 145 year of the kingdom of the Greeks, they erected the abomination of desolation (the detestible idol of Jupiter Olympius) upon the Altar, and built idol-altars throughout the Cities of Judah, on every side, and burnt incense at the doors of their houses, and in the streets. [1 *Maccab.* 1. 54, 55.]

When

When they had cut in pieces the Books of the Law which they found, they burnt them in the fire; and wheresoever was found with any the Book of the Testament, or if any approved the Law, according to the Kings commandment, they put him to death, [1 *Maccab.* 1. 56, 57.] where, by the title of *Books of the Law*, we understand not onely the Mosaick Pentateuch, with the later Hebrews, who from hence drive the Original of that Petaroth or dimissary Lecture, after which the people were dismissed (according to Elias Levita, in his Tischbi, in the word פטר) but the whole Scripture of the Old Testament, as in John 10. 34. 15. 25. and 1 Cor. 14. 21. and so doth Josephus upon the same occasion, [*lib.* 12. *cap.* 7.] ἠφανίζετο δὲ εἴ τις βίβλος εὑρεθείη ἱερὰ καὶ νόμος, καὶ παρ' οἷς εὑρεθείη, καὶ οὗτοι κακοὶ κακῶς ἀπώλλυντο, *Wheresoever any Holy Book was found, as also the Law, and they with whom it was discovered, did miserably perish*, and Severus Sulpicius, in Sacr. Histor. lib. 2. *is of the same judgement*, who writeth, *That the Holy Volumes of the Law and the Prophets were consumed in the fire.*

On the 25 day of the month Casleu, sacrifices were offered upon the idololatrical altar, which was erected upon the Altar of God, [1 *Maccab.* 1. 59.] the 145 year of the Seleucida's reign, Olympiade the 153. [*Josephus lib.* 12. *cap.* 7. & 11.

At the same time, two women which had circumcised their children, were accused, to whose breasts the children being hung, after that they had bin publickly led through the City, they threw them down headlong from a wall, and destroyed their families, and those that had circumcised the infants. [1 *Maccab.* 1. 61. 2 *Maccab.* 4. 10.]

The Galatians, Advertas being their leader, infested the kingdom of Eumenes with a very great commotion; but, a truce being made for the space of winter, both the Galls went home again, and the King withdrew himself to Pergamus into his winter quarters; where he fell sick of a sharp disease. [*Liv. lib.* 45, *cum Polyb. Legat.* 93.]

Antiochus, when he saw that his edicts were despised by the people, forced every one with torments by tasting of impure meats to abjure judaism, [*Joseph. l. bell. de Maccab.*] Howbeit, many of the Israelites were fully resolved and confirmed in themselves, not to eat any unclean thing, and they chose to dye, that they might not be defiled with those meats, and that they might not prophane the Holy Covenant. [1 *Maccab.* 1. 62, 63.]

Therefore the Tyrant Antiochus, siting in an eminent place, as President with his assessors, his army with their weapons environing them, commanded every one of the Hebrews to be snacht away, and to be to eat Swines flesh, and such things as had been offered unto idols: and if any should refuse the prophane meats, that being racked on wheels, they should be put to death. [*Joseph. ut sup.*]

And many being led away, a principal person, Eleazar by name, of the priestly family, one, as being an eminent Scribe, most expert in the knowledge of the Laws, of 90 years of age; and therefore well known unto many of the followers of Antiochus, was brought before them: who, neither yielding to eat swines flesh, nor to pretend and dissemble to have eaten it, chose rather to undergoe the most cruell torments, than to violate the Law. [*Id. Ibid.* 2 *Maccab.* 4. 18,—31.]

After him, seven young men that were brethren, together with their most couragious mother, were brought before Antiochus; who refusing to tast Swines flesh, after that they had been exquisitly with new invented torments cruelly handled, rendred their unconquerable souls unto God. The most noble Martyrdom of these persons is found described in the seventh chapter of the second book of the Maccabees, and in the smal Treatise of Josephus, touching the Maccabees, intitled Περὶ αὐτοκράτορος λογισμοῦ, *Of the empresse Reason*, in the Latin Paraphrase whereof, set forth by Rufinus, these persons are reported to be brought from their Castle named Salandrum, into Antioch unto the King, and their names were exprest, Maccabeus, Aber, Machir, Judas, Aehas, Areth, Jacob, and the mothers name is said to be Solomona: which notwithstanding, the later Hebrew Historians calls Hannah.

In Judah, about this time, Rhazis a Senator of Jerusalem gave a notable example unto others, exposing his body and soul for the defence of the Jewish religion; for his friendly affection unto his Country he was termed, The father of the Jews. [2 *Maccab.* 14. 37, 38.]

The Kings Officers, who in Judea forced men to Apostacy, came unto the Town called Modin, that they might there compell the Israelites to sacrifice, [1 *Maccab.* 2. 15.] Modin was a Village near Diospolis, as Eusebius relateth in his book περὶ τῶν τοπικῶν ὀνομάτων. Mattathias son of Jonathan, which was the son of Simeon, dwelt there at that time, a Priest of Jerusalem, of the family of Joarib (who was the first among the 24 courses, 1 Chron. 24: 7.) together with his five sons; John called Caddes, or Gaddes, Simon called Thassi, Judas called Maccabeus, Eleazar called Abaron, or Avaran, and Jonathan called Apphus. [1 *Maccab.* 2. 1, 5.] And as those seven Martyrs, who at Antioch discharged their combate received from the elder brother Maccabeus,

the

the common name of the *Maccabean brethren*, ſo cuſtom prevailed that from *Juda Maccabeus*, if not the firſt of Mattathias his five ſons in age (as Joſephus thinks in his firſt book of the war, firſt Chapter,) yet ſurely in the account of Proweſſe, and glory thereby procured, [1 *Maccab.* 2. 66. 3. 4, 9. 4. 26.] they ſhould obtain the common name of Maccabees. Howbeit, their father Mattathias, or Matthias is called by Joſephus, lib. 1, Belli cap. 1. (as alſo in the Chronicle of Euſebius, and the leſſer Seder Olam of the Hebrews) the ſon of Aſamonæus: but in the 12 book of Antiquities, cap. 8. more expreſſely; ὁ υἱὸς Ἰωάννου τοῦ Ματταθίου, τοῦ Συμεῶνος, τοῦ Ἀσαμωναίου, the ſon of John, the ſon of Symeon, the ſon of Aſſamoneas, the common ſort of Hebrews will have Mattathias himſelf to have been called Haſamoneus, and that from him that Sir-name deſcended unto the poſterity; of which R. David Kimchi is to be peruſed upon the 68 Pſalm, v. 32. where he deneoeth the word נשמנים Princes.

Antiochus his officers did earneſtly exhort Mattathias, being brought unto them, That, foraſmuch as he was a Prince, and an illuſtrious perſon, and a great man in the City Modin, and fortified with ſons and brethren, he ſhould lead others by his example to yeild obedience to the Kings command: which he did not onely conſtantly deny, but alſo did put to death a certain Jew whom he beheld ſacrificing upon the heathen altar, at the very altar, and at the ſame time ſlew alſo the Kings Commiſſioner, (called by Joſeph. *lib.* 12. *cap.* 8, Apelles) who forced men to ſacrifice, and threw down the altar: after that, exhorting all who were guided with a zeal of the Law to follow him, together with his ſons, he fled into the mountains, leaving all their goods in the City, [1 *Maccab.* 2. 16, 28.]

Then many, that ſought after juſtice and judgement, went down into ſecret places, and together with their children and wives, and cattel, lived in Caves: which when it was diſcovered unto Philip (that Phrygian whom Antiochus had left Governour at Jeruſalem, 2 *Maccab.* 5. 22.) the Kings Commanders, taking with them the Garriſon of the Caſtle of Jeruſalem, purſued them: and when they could not perſwade them to be obedient to the Kings commandment, throwing fire into the Cave on the Sabbath day, they conſumed them, with their wives, children, and cattel, to the number of a thouſand perſons; thoſe that were incloſed for the honour that they bore unto the Sabbath making no reſiſtance; no, not ſo much as ſtopping the enterances of the Caves, [1 *Maccab*, 2. 29, 38. 2 *Maccab.* 6. 11. *Joſeph. lib.* 12. *cap.* 8.]

When Mattathias and his friends were informed hereof, they much lamented their caſe: and decreed, That if from thence forward they ſhould be aſſaulted by their enemies, they would repel them with armes, [1 *Maccab.* 2. 39, 40, 41. *Joſeph. ut ſupra.*]

Unto theſe the company of Aſideans joyned themſelves, religious men who voluntarily offered themſelves for the defence of the Law by armes, and all which were compelled to flee from the wicked: and having ſettled an army, they partly ſlew the impious men, and partly forced them to betake themſelves by flight unto the Nations. Howbeit, Mattathias and his friends, marching up and down, threw down altars, circumciſed all children whom they found uncircumciſed in the coaſts of Iſrael, and purſued the ſons of pride, and the work proſperouſly ſucceeded in their hands, [1 *Maccab.* 2. 42, 48.]

When the Cibyrates neither durſt, for fear of the Romans, detain Polyaratus the Rhodian amongſt them, nor yet were able to convey him to Rome, by reaſon of their unskilfulneſſe in Sea-affairs (for they were altogether mid-land-men) they were compelled to diſpatch an Embaſſie to Rhodes, and alſo into Macedonia unto L. Emilius Paulus the Proconſul, entreating them to receive the man. And the Proconſul wrote to the Cibyrates, That they ſhould keep Polyaratus in ſtraight cuſtody, and bring him to Rhodes; but to the Rhodians, That they ſhould take care that he ſhould ſafely be brought unto Rome by Sea, and ſo the buſineſſe being diſcharged by both of them according to command, Polyaratus was at laſt brought to Rome, [*Polyb. in Excerpt. Valeſ. pag.* 141.]

King Eumenes ſent his brother Attalus to Rome, for the ſuppreſſing of the commotion of the Galatians; as alſo to congratulate unto the Senate, the conqueſt procured over Perſeus. Which Embaſſie Attalus undertook ſo much the more chearfully, that, becauſe he had aſſiſted the Romans in that war, and expoſed himſelf unto all dangers as a willing and ready confederate, he might, by ſome teſtimony of favour and benevolence, try how acceptable that ſervice was unto the fathers: by which hope, leaſt he ſhould be tempted alſo to procure the kingdom, Eumenes ſent after his brother unto Rome: Stratius the Phyſician, a perſon of great truſt and authority with him, as a faithfull Eſpye of the things that were done by his brother, and a truſty Monitor, if he ſhould ſee him depart from his fidelity, [*Polyb. Legat.* 93. *Liv. lib.* 45.]

When all men benignly received Attalus, coming unto Rome; partly by reaſon of their former commerce with him, becauſe they had ſerved in the ſame war; partly becauſe

cauſe they believed him to be their friend; and when they came to meet him with a greater train than he hoped for: he began to be ſwolne up with vain hope, being ignorant of the true cauſe for which he was ſo kindly entertained: for ſeeing the minds of moſt of the Romans were alienated from Eumenes, and believed that he had carryed himſelf deceitfully in this war, entertaining conferences with Perſeus, and watching advantages upon the ſtraights of the Romans; ſome perſons of eſpecial rank were eager to draw Attalus into private debates and encourage him to lay aſide that Embaſſi: which he had undertaken for his brother, and treat for himſelf: for the Senate, *they ſaid*, was diſaffected unto his brother, and deſirous to enſtare upon him that Dominion and Power which pertained unto him. Whence it came to paſſe, that Attalus his minde was lifted up, inſomuch that he engaged himſelf unto ſome of the Governours to come into the Senate, and to debate with the fathers of that buſineſſe. Howbeit Stratius the Phyſician, a perſon of ſingular prudence, and powerful eloquence, took him off from that intention; for he ſet before his eyes, That even for the preſent, he did reign no leſſe than his brother, and for the future, he would be left the undoubted Succeſſor of the kingdom: and that that hope could not be far diſtant; foraſmuch as Eumenes by reaſon of the infirmity of his body, did daily and hourly expect the end of his life. Moreover, *he ſayed*, That a new combuſtion came now upon the kingdom from the inſurrection and tumult of the Galls, whereunto reſiſtance could ſcarce be made by the conſent and concord of the Kings; How much leſſe ſhould they be able to deal with them, if a home-bred ſedition ſhould be added unto a forreign war? Wherfore Attalus being brought into the Senate, in the firſt place profeſſed his joy for the overthrow of Perſeus: and afterwards diſcourſed of his fidelity and readineſſe of mind which he brought unto that war: then he largely entreated of ſending Embaſſadors to the Galatians, who by their authority might draw them from armes, and reduce them to their former eſtate: he proceeded alſo to ſpeak of the Enions, and Maronites, which he requeſted might be beſtowed upon him: but as for the accuſation of his brother, and the diviſion of the kingdom, he wholly omitted to propound any thing, [*Id. ibid.*]

The Senate ſuppoſing that Attalus would come unto them again, and diſcourſe of thoſe affairs apart, promiſed him to ſend Embaſſadors; and expreſſed notable magnificence in ſending thoſe gifts, which cuſtomarily in ſuch caſes uſed to be given: moreover they promiſed to beſtow upon him thoſe Cities. But when after all theſe offices of humanity and courteſie had been performed unto him, Attalus departed the City, neither did any of thoſe things which the Senate hoped for; the fathers being fruſtrated of their expectation, whilſt he was yet in Italy, declared Ænum and Maronea to be free, revoking the promiſe which they had made unto Attalus. Yet the Embaſſie, whereof Publius Licinius was the principal Perſon, they diſpatched unto the Galatians, [*Polyb. Legat.* 93.]

Amongſt many Embaſſies of Aſia, and Greece, next to this of Attalus, the Embaſſadors of the Rhodians drew the eyes and minds of all men upon them: they had at this time a twofold Embaſſie, the firſt whereof Philocrates diſcharged, the later Philophron, and Aſtymedes, [*Id. ib. Liv. lib.* 45.] for the Rhodians upon the return of that anſwer, which was given unto Ageſipolis, preſently after the battle fought with Perſeus, knowing the anger of the fathers againſt them, and hearing their threats, immediately diſpatched thoſe Embaſſies, [*Polyb. ibid.*]

When the Legates had firſt made their appearance in white raiment (as it became ſuch as rejoyced; for if they had been clad in ſordid apparel, they might have looked like mourners for the misfortune of Perſeus) after that the fathers had been conſulted with by Marcus Junius the Conſul (whilſt the Embaſſadors ſtood in the place of the publick aſſembly) whether they would give unto them place, rewards, and a Senate, they judged fit that no Rite of hoſpitality ſhould be obſerved towards them: the Conſul being gone forth out of the aſſembly, after that the Rhodians, affirming that they came to congratulate their victory, and purge the accuſations of their City, had requeſted that a Senate might be granted unto them, declared, That the Romans were wont to give unto confederates and friends both other things benignly, and liberally for their entertainment, and alſo a Senate; but as for the Rhodians, they had not deſerved in that war to be reckoned in the number of confederate friends. Upon the hearing of which words, they all proſtrated themſelves upon the ground, beſeeching the Conſul, and all that were preſent, that they would not more look upon new and falſe criminations to their hurt, than on their ancient deſerts, whereof they were witneſſes themſelves, and immediatly taking unto them ſordid raiment, they went up and down with prayers and tears to the houſes of chief perſons, entreating them that they would firſt underſtand their cauſe, before they were condemned. [*Livie lib.* 45.]

Marcus Juventius Talna the Prætor, whose imployment it was to intermedle in the affairs between the Citizens and strangers, stirred up the people against the Rhodians, and by a new and bad example, not advising first with the Senate, nor acquainting the Consuls, made a proposition upon his own head, Whether they did approve, and would command war to be denounced against the Rhodians, and one to be chosen out of the Magistrates of that year, who should be sent with a fleet to manage the war, hoping that himself should have been the person. M. Antonius, and Marcus Pomponius Tribunes of the people opposed this enterprize: and from thence there arose a contention between the Prætor and the Tribunes of carrying on all things disorderly. The Tribunes by their intercession before the time, perswaded that the hast of the Prætor should be put off untill the coming of Æmilius the General. [*Id. Ibid.*] The Prætor was violently, by Antonius pulled from the Desk: and the Embassadors of the Rhodians, being by him brought unto the Senate, made their speeches; first Philophron, and afterwards also Astymedes, [*Polyb. Legat. 93. cum Diodor. Siculo, Legat. 19. & in Photii Bibliotheca, cod. 244.*] by the later of whom that Oration seems to have been made, which is found in Livie without a beginning: for Polybius witnesseth, That Astymedes having inferred his speech amongst his letters, exposed it unto publick view: which notwithstanding, the same author observeth upon that account to have been misliked by the more prudent Persons, because (peradventure in the former part of it which is wanting in Livie) he undertook the defence of his own Country in such a manner, that it was interwoven with an altogether unnecessary accusation of the rest of the Greeks.

The speech being ended, they all fell down upon their faces, and in humble manner casting down branches of Olive: at length being raised up again, they went out of the assembly; then the votes began to be demanded: such as bearing the office of Consuls, or Pretors, or Embassadors in Macedonia, had been engaged in the war, were most enraged against the Rhodians. Howbeit, Marcus Portius Cato much advantaged their cause, who being of ridgid disposition, at that time shewed himself a gentle and meek Senator: the speech which he spake for them in the Senate, was by himself inserted into his fifth Book of his Origines, or Derivations. [*Liv.*] The fathers at length, sharply and severely upbraiding the Rhodians with many things particularly, said, That the Senate well understood, had it not been for some few that were friends to the Roman people, and especially for the Embassadors themselves, in what sort the Rhodians ought to be handled, and answer was given unto them in such manner, that they were neither declared enemies, nor continued friends. [*Polyb. Diodor. Sicul. and Livie ut supra.*]

The answer being given, Philocrates immediatly went to Rhodes: Astymedes remained Lieger at Rome, that he might know what things were transacted and give notice of them to his Country-men: the Rhodians, forasmuch as they seemed quit from an exceeding great fear of a war to be brought upon them from the Romans, bore the other passages, though very doleful, with a contented mind. [*Polyb. and Livie.*]

P. Licinius, and the rest of the Embassadors who were sent with Attalus to end the war between the Galls and King Eumenes came unto Synnas: at what time Eumenes (who after the recovery of his health, the Spring first invited abroad out of his house) had gathered his army from several places unto Sardes. At Synnas, the Roman Legats conferred with Solovetius, Captain of the Galls, and Attalus went along with them; but he would not enter into the Camp of the Galls, least their mind should be incented by the debate. P. Licinius, discoursing with the Duke of the Galls, found him more fierce upon his intercession: insomuch that it might seem strange, that the words of the Roman Legates should prevail so much amongst those rich Kings, Antiochus and Ptolomei, That they should presently make peace, and be of no reckoning with the Galls. [*Liv. lib. 45.*]

Upon the approach of the Summer, the Rhodians sent Theætetus (the Copies of of Livie have Theodotus) the Admiral of the fleet, with a Crown to the value of 10, or, as we read it in Livie, 20 thousand pieces of gold, at the rate of 16 pound the piece, that they might by all means endeavour to contract friendship with the Romans: but they desired that amity might so be requested from the Romans, that no vote of the Rhodian people should be made concerning it, or that it should be committed unto writing: least, if they should not obtain it, besides the frustration of their Embassie, they should be more disgraced upon a repulse, & repent them of the Decree. When therefore, according to their Laws, the Admiral of the Fleet alone had power of concluding friendship, without any expresse ordinance procured; they decreed by him to send their intentions, and the truth is, That although before this, they had assisted the most noble and comly victories of the Romans, yet for the space of 40 years, they so continued in their friendship, that they never bound themselves unto them by a league of amity: least

least being engaged in the religion of an oath, they should cut off all hopes from other Kings and Potentates, waging wars with the Romans of obtaining assistance if need required from: but now with most earnest desire they endeavoured to procure this honour, not that they were in love with new confederates, or stood in fear of any but the Romans themselves; but that they might render themselves lesse suspected unto the Romans. [*Polyb. Legat. 93. Liv. lib. 45. Dio, Legat. 21. vel. 22.*]

Theætetas had scarce arrived at Rome, when the Caunians revolted from them: and the Mylassenses possessed the Towns of the Euromenses, the Rhodians therefore dispatching Lycus suddenly with an army, forced the Caunians, though they had procured the assistance of the Cibyrates, to submit to their government, and in a fight near Orthesia, overthrew the Mylassens, and the Alabandens, who having taken away the Province of the Euromenses, came with united forces against them. [*Polyb. & Liv. Ibid.*]

About the same time there was a decree published by the Senate, whereby liberty was granted unto the Carians and Lycians in general, whom after the dispatch of the war with Antiochus, the Romans had allotted unto the Rhodians: upon the receiving of which news, the minds of the Rhodians were shooken with fear, whilst they much doubted, least they had given the Crown to no purpose, and in vain expected an amity: and thus at last the Rhodians lost Lycia and Caria, after that they had been forced to endure their wars to procure them. [*Polib. Legat. 93. &. 140. Liv. lib. 45. Appian. Syriac, pag. 116.*]

When a Senate was granted unto Theætetus, he entreated concerning the entrance into a league with the Rhodians; but whilst the fathers made delayes, he departed this life, being above 80 years of age. Afterwards the Caunians and Stratonicians, that were in exile, came unto Rome, who after that they had been heard in the Senate, there was a Decree made, whereby the Rhodians were commanded to withdraw their Garrisons from Caunus and Stratonicea. That answer being received, Phylophron and Astymedes with all speed hasted into their Country, least if the Rhodians should neglect to call forth their Garrisons, the beginning of other calamities should again arise unto their City. [*Polyb. Legat. 99.*]

About the same time, the Cnossians and Gortynians waged war with the Raucians, having made a league amongst themselves, which they confirmed by an oath; That they would not make an end of the war before that they had taken Raucus by force. [*Id. Legat. 100.*]

The Rhodians upon notice of the Embassie of the Caunians, when they perceived that the wrath of the Romans was nothing asswaged, were in all things obedient unto their pleasure, [*Id. ib.*] And thus they lost Caunus, which they had redeemed from the Commanders of Ptolemei with 200 talents: and Stratonicea, which they had received, as a great benefit from Antiochus, and Seleucus; either of which Cities paid 120 talents yearly unto their City. [*Id. Legat. 104.*]

The Rhodians sent an Embassie to Rome, the principal Person whereof was Aristotle. These had in their commission instructions to propound the friendship again; and to be earnest in that behalf: But when about mid-summer the Embassadors made their appearance, and upon the grant of a Senate unto them, after the declaration of the Rhodians their obedience in all things that were enjoyned unto them, had exhorted the fathers with many and sundry reasons unto an amity; the Senate returned such an answer, wherein no mention of society being made, the fathers denyed it to be proper for them to vouchsafe amity unto the Rhodians. [*Id. Legat. 100.*]

3838. At the beginning of Autumn, L. Æmilius Paulus, C. Sulpitius Gallus, being appointed overseer of the army, went with no great Retinue to view Greece; Scipio *his son*, and Athenæus brother of Eumenes the King, waiting upon him; he bestowed liberty upon Macedonia, and enacted laws meet for confederates. After the dispatch of his serious affairs, he instituted at Amphipolis a sport, which he had long before prepared, having sent messengers, both into the Cities of Asia, and to the Kings to give notice of it; howbeit as he compassed the Cities of Greece, he gave intimations thereof unto the Governours himself, and in that great convention of Europe, and Asia, a multitude being from every quarter, partly for congratulation, partly for to see the sight, gathered together, such vast armies of both land and sea Forces, there was observed, such abundance of provisions, and such cheapnesse of victuals, that there were gifts given of that kind for the most part, by the General, as well unto private persons, as to Cities and Countries; not onely for present occasion, but to carry unto their houses, [*Livie lib. 45.*]

Labeo was sent by the Romans to destroy Antissa, in the Island Lesbos, and for the transplanting of the Larysseans unto Methymna, because at what time Antenor, (Perseus his Admiral) coasted about Lesbos, they receiving him, furnished him with victuals, [*Id. ibid.*]

Prusias (Venator) King of Bithynia, with his son Nicomedes, came unto Rome: the Senate sent L. Cornelius Scipio the Treasurer, to meet him at Capua: and decreed that a most excellent house should be hired for him at Rome, and provisions made upon the publick account, not onely for himself, but also his Retinue; and in the entertainment of him, the whole City had the visage and countenance of one courteous friend, [*Liv. lib.* 45. *Valer. Maxim. lib.* 5. *cap.* 1.]

Having entered into the City with a great traine, he went from the Gate, and the judgement-seat of Q. Cussius the Maior, and unto the market-place: a concourse of people being made on every side, he said, That he came to salute the gods which dwelt at Rome, as also the Senate and Roman people, and to congratulate unto them, their conquest over Perseus, and Gentius the King; and that having reduced the Macedonians, and Sclavonians to their jurisdiction, they had encreased their Empire. When the Maior had told him, That if he pleased, he would grant a Senate unto him that day; he requested two dayes space, wherein he might visit the Temples of the gods and the City, as likewise both strangers and friends. L. Cornelius Scipio the Treasurer was appointed unto him for a guide to conduct him up and down. The third day, he came into the Senate, congratulated the victory unto them, mentioned his own merits in that war; requested that he might have liberty to perform his vow, by offering 10 greater sacrifices in the Capitole at Rome, and one at Preneste unto Fortune; that these were his vowes for the conquest of the people of Rome, and that amity might be renewed with him afresh: and that the land taken from King Antiochus, which the Galls, albeit the people of Rome had conferred it on no man, did possesse, might be given unto him. Last of all, he recomended his son Nicomedes unto the Senate: he was assisted with the favour of all those that had been Commanders in Macedonia. Wherefore the rest of his demands were granted; as for the land, it was answered, That they would send Embassadors to enquire, whether it belonged unto the Roman people, and were given unto no body. That they accepted willingly the recommendation of Nicomedes. That Prolemei King of Egypt (unto whom of late the Roman people had preserved his kingdom from Antiochus invading it) did sufficiently declare with what care the Roman people did defend the children of their confederate Kings. Moreover it was commanded, that beasts and other things that appertained unto sacrificing, whether he would offer them at Rome, or at Preneste, should be given unto the King, as to the Roman Magistrates at the publick charges; and that twenty long ships should be assigned unto him out of the Fleet which lay at Brundusium, which he might imploy, until the King came unto the Fleet assigned unto him; that L. Cornelius Scipio should not depart from him, and should defray the expences both of himself, and company, till they should take ship. It is reported, That the King was wonderfully affected with joy, by that kindnesse of the Roman people: That he refused the rewards that were given unto him, but commanded his son to accept of the gift of the Roman people. These things the Roman Writers relate of Prusias, [*Liv. ibid.*]

Polybius and other Greek Authors write, That when he came into the Senate, he did low obeylance, and kissed the threshould of the Senate, and called the Senators, *his Tutelary gods*, and used other speech not so honourable to the hearers, as misbeseeming unto himself: and that for this extraordinary debasement of himself, he received a more courteous answer from the Senate, [*Id. ibid. Polyb. Legat.* 97. *Diodorus, Sicul. Legat.* 22. *vel* 23.] Howbeit having stayed about the City not above 30 dayes, he departed into his kingdom, [*Liv. fin. lib.* 45.]

About the transaction of these things newscame, That Eumenes was upon his journey to Rome: who, because he had carried himself a neutral in the Macedonian war; least that he should seem to be judged an enemy, if he were excluded; or discharged from all crime, if he were admitted; there was a general law made, That no King should be permitted to come to Rome, [*Polyb. Legat.* 97. *Liv.* 46.] Afterwards being certified that Eumenes had arrived at Brundusium in Italy; they sent unto him the Treasurer, to bring this Decree unto him, and to command him to speak, whether he had occasion to make use of the Senate in any thing: if he had no request to make unto the fathers, That he should give intimations unto him, with all speed to depart out of Italy. The King, upon conference with the Treasurer, understanding the pleasure of the Senate, exchanged not a word of businesse with him; assuring him that he stood in want of nothing. By this means, the Romans did not onely effect an hindrance of Eumenes his coming to Rome, but procured somewhat else also which was of great concernment unto them: for the kingdom of Pergamus being in great danger by reason of the Galatians; there was no doubt, but by reason of this disgraceful rejection of Eumenes, the courage of all his friends would be abated; and the Galatians be twice more couragious in the prosecution of the war. Now these things came to passe upon the beginning of Winter, [*Polyb. ibid.*]

Mattathias

Mattathias, having exhorted his sons unto the study of piety, and unto fortitude in the constant defence of the Law of God, commended Simon unto them, as a Counsellor and Father, but Judas Maccabeus, as the Commander of their war; as one that was excellent in valour from his youth: afterwards, blessing them, he dyed in the 146 year of the kingdom of the Greeks, when he had governed the miserable and banished company one year, and his sons buried him in the sepulcres of their fathers at Modin, and all the Israelites bewailed him with great lamentation. [1 *Maccab.* 2. 49.—70. *Joseph. lib.* 12. *cap.* 8. 9.]

Judas Maccabeus his brethren, and all who adhered unto his father, assisted him, succeeding into his fathers place, [1 *Maccab.* 3. 1, 2.] who privately going into the Villages, exhorted their kinsmen, taking with them such as continued in the Jewish Religion, they gathered together six thousand men, and called upon the Lord, That he would pitty his Temple prophaned by ungodly men, as likewise the City ruined, and hear the blood that cryed unto him; and that remembring the unjust destruction of innocent infants, and the blasphemies that were committed against his name, he would declare his hatred against the wicked. [2 *Maccab.* 8, 1, 4.]

In the mean time Antiochus Epimanes, when he heard of the sports set forth by Emilius Paulus in Macedonia, and had a mind to exceed Paulus in the magnificence of his expence; he dispatched Legates, and Observers into the Cities, who might declare, That at Daphane near Antioch, sports should be exhibited by him: to the intent, That out of all Greece (as Polybius) or out of all parts of the World (as Diodorus declareth) famous men might eagerly make recourse unto that show. Howbeit, Polybius in the 31 Book of his Historie, thus describeth the order of the Pomp.

There went in the first place, five thousand men in the flower of their age, in garb like Roman souldiers, with mayled brigantines: there followed immediatly as many Mysians: Next to these, three thousand Cilicians, lightly armed, and ready harnassed with Golden Crowns. After this as many Thracians, five thousand of the Galatians; and moreover some with silver Shields. After this company, 240 couple of Gladiators: Upon the back of these came a thousand riding on Pisæan, or rather Nisæan Horses, (as the most learned Casaubon hath corrected the place) and 3000 riding on such as were of vulgar use; and of these most had Trappings, and golden Crowns, some silver. Unto these succeded of their confederates and friends about a thousand Horsemen, all furnished with golden Trappings. With these was joyned a wing of their associat friends, agreeable unto them in number, and accoutrement. Besides these marched 1000 choice men; whom the most excellent order of Horse-men, to the number of about 1000, did follow, called by the Greeks *Agema* or the *Company*: 1500 Horsemen in compleat armour from head to foot, called by the Greeks Cataphracti, because both men and horses were covered with arms, did close the company: all the forementioned persons had purple coats, some of them inter-woven with gold, and portrayed with the images of live beasts: after these marched an hundred Chariots, with six horses abreast, and 42 Wagons with four. Moreover there was a Chariot drawn with coupled Elephants, and another with two Horses: and after these followed 36 single Elephants, without any order.

Next went about 800 Youths with golden Coronets, fat Oxen near 5000, Tables for Holy uses about 300, Elephants teeth 800: then were carryed whatever by man was believed or said to be gods or Genii; as also the images of their Heroes: some of them guilded over, others arrayed in golden robes, each one gallantly adorned with his Elogy and Motto, sutable to the Legend written of him. To these were added the Images of the night, of the day, the Earth, of the Heavens, of the morning and of the noon: 1000 Pages belonging to Dionysius the Kings Secretary, went in this pompous train, bearing silver vessels, none whereof weighed lesse than a thousand Drachmaes. These were seconded by 600 others of the Kings Pages, carrying vessels of gold: and next to those followed about two hundred women, whose office was out of golden Chalices to sprinkle the spectatours with their sweet oyntments. In the close, 80 women gloriously decked and adorned with costly rayment, were carryed in litters, having legs of gold, and 500 more in others, whose legs were of silver: These things were most remarkable in the Pageantry.

After this, a great solemnity of sports, fencings, huntings, was kept for 30 dayes together: all which time variety of oyntments was provided by the King: for all which played any prize. For the same purpose 15 golden jarres were brought full of oyntments of saffron, and as many of cinnamon and spiknard: those sorts of oyntments were bestowed the five first dayes, and with no lesse freedom the dayes following, oyntments of oyl-olive, marjarom, and lillies. As to the treatments of the guests, sometimes 1000, otherwhiles 1500 tables were most richly spread: all which things so exact and magnificent were performed, partly out of what in Egypt he had cheated King Philometor of, being but then in his minority, herein perfidiously transgressing the tenour of his

his league, partly out of friends contributions, and partly out of the spoyles of those many Temples, which he had rifled, [*Polyb. in Athenæum, lib. 5. cap. 4. & lib. 10. cap. 12.*]

But the glory of this preparation was eclipsed and debased by those unworthy offices the King supplyed in his own person; for he, riding up and down on a little palfrey, commanded these to passe on, these to stand, others he ordered as best pleased his own fancy; in such manner, that if his Diadem had been of, none would have deemed him to be King, who scarce represented a servitour of resonable quality and repute. All the times of the feast, standing at the doors of the rooms where the feast was kept; some he conducted in, others he placed at the Tables: he ushered in the servants that brought in the dishes, sometimes walked to and fro, sometimes sat down, other whiles lay along the floor, oft times hopping and skiping about to remove a dish or a cup from the Table: in his viewing round the guests, he now and then pledged those that drank to him; sporting and jesting with such of the company as were merrily disposed: moreover, after many had taken their leave, in regard the feast continued a long time: he was in a disguise brought in by the Anticks and layed along upon the ground, as if he had been one of their company; at last roused by a noise of musick, he started up, and fell to dancing, acting his part with ridiculous jestures: so that all, ashamed of the Kings demeanour, forsook the feast, [*Polyb. ibid. & eum secutus Diodorus Siculus, in Excerpt. Valesi. pag. 321.*]

The Shew thus at length concluded: Tiberius Gracchus, Embassador, immediately came to Antiochus, sent by the Senate to make discovery of the counsels of the King, and to espy how affairs went there: who was by the King entertained with such chearfulnesse and alacrity, that he did not onely not suspect a plot, or discover the least token of alienation in him for what had happened at Alexandria, but also opposed himself against all those, that went about to impeach him: And which is more, Antiochus resigned his Palace Royal to the Embassadors of Rome, and as good as his very Diadem: when as notwithstanding all this ceremony, his will and affection was most irreconcileably estranged from the Romans, [*Polyb. Legat. 101. & 109. Diod. Sicul. in Excerpt. Vales. pag. 322.*]

Whilst Antiochus was at leasure to sport it at Daphne, Judas Maccabeus seriously plyed his businesse in Judea: For being stoutly assisted by his brothers, he drave out the enemy, slew his revolted Country-men, and purged the Land from its former prophanations, [*Joseph. lib. 12. cap. 9.*] Fired Cities and Villages, being upon them unawares, got into his hand the most convenient places; put to slight no smal number of his enemies, most commonly taking advantage of the night for such private attempts: insomuch, that the bruit of his valour spread it self forth into all quarters, [*1 Maccab. 3. 8, 9. 2 Maccab. 8. 6, 7.*]

To the Embassadors which were sent from the Galatians in Asia unto Rome, the Senate indulged the enjoyment of their own constitutions, but with this proviso, That they keep home, and passe not beyond their own borders in armes, [*Polyb. Legat. 102.*]

Pytho, dispatched upon an Embassie from Prusias King of Bithynia to Rome, complained to the Senate of King Eumenes, how he had pillaged his territories, and seized certain places to his own use; charging upon him also, that he would not forbear his encroachment upon Galatia, nor submit to the Decrees of the Senate; but that he did cherish, and by all means possible advance those of his own faction: on the contrary he did discountenance and keep under whosoever seemed inclinable to the Romans, and desired that the Common-wealth should be governed by the precepts of the Senate. Others likewise came from the Asiatick Cities with fresh accusations, intimating a combination betwixt him and Antiochus against the Romans. The Senate after audience, neither slighted the accusations, nor yet revealed their own sense, but kept all close within their own breasts: having an eye upon Eumenes and Antiochus, as jealous of them. In the mean time, they alwayes gratified the Galatians in some thing or other, and were assistants in vindicating their liberties, [*Id. Legat. 104. Livie l.b. 46.*]

Astymedes the Rhodian Legat, pleading his Countries cause at Rome before the Senate, was now more moderate, and not so hot in his speech, as in his former Embassage. Omitting all recriminations, he made it his onely businesse at present to shew, That his Country-men had smarted sufficiently, and far beyond the demerit of the offence: when he came to inform particularly the damages which the Rhodians sustained, he said, Their chief greivance was, That they had now lost the revenue of their Haven: in regard that the Romans had both discarged Delos from paying custom, and had also taken from the people, the liberty which they formerly enjoyed, of determinating the impost, and other matters of publick concernment: So that the custom which in former times was farmed for ten hundred thousand drachma's, scarce now surmounts

surmounts to a hundred and fifty thousand: And seeing, that they themselves knew full well, that onely a few had been engaged in the crime charged upon them, and those also had been all sufficiently punished by the people, he requested that they would not prove inexorable in their displeasure against those which were no whit involved in the guilt, but vouchsafe to receive them into their grace and favour, as formerly: for this it was, that his Country at this instant stood more in need of, than an association for war. And indeed this his speech seemed suitable to the present condition of the Rhodians so much, that after Tiberius Gracchus (who was newly returned from Asia, whither he had been Legate) had first declared, That the Rhodians had submitted themselves to the Decrees of the Senate; then, That all those were put to death which had any hand in bringing the people into distrellish of the Romans; he stopped the mouth of the adversaries, and prevailed with the Romans, That they would take the Rhodians into their allyance. [*Polyb. Legat. 104.*]

Neither could Tiberius signifie any thing more to the Senate concerning the designs of Eumenes and Antiochus, than that they knew before his setting forth from Rome: so mightily had these Kings obliged him unto them by their civility, [*Id. Legat. 105.*]

Apollonius, Governour of Samaria, having raised a great army amongst the Gentils and Samaritans, fell upon the Jews; but Judas Maccab. smote him and slew him, and many fell down slain, and the rest fled: and Judas took the spoile, and amongst them Apollonius his own sword, which ever after he used in the wars, [*1 Maccab. 3. 10, 11, 12. Joseph. lib. 12. cap. 10.*]

When Seron who had the command of Cœlosyria heard, how that Judas was well provided of an army, multitudes from all parts resorting unto him: had mustered up all the Forces under his command, taking also the rumagado Jews unto him, and encamped near the going up to Bethoron; where he with his whole army was routed by Judas Maccab. and 800 of them being slain on the place, the residue fled into the land of the Philistins, near the sea coast, [*1 Maccab. 3. 13, 24. Joseph. ut supr.*]

3839. As soon as the news of this overthrow came to Antiochus his eare, it put him into such a heat, that forthwith he levyed all the strength of his kingdom, and giving them a years pay, commanded them to be ready upon all service. This Salary being paid, he saw his Treasuries quite exhausted; for by reason of the Jews their revolt from him, who paid him yearly above 300 talents of silver, and the vehement persecution raging in the Grecian Cities, and many Regions, (for he spared not the very Gentiles, whilst he endeavoured to make them abjure their ancient superstitions, and to bring them to a conformity of worship) his revenues were very much impaired: Insomuch, that fearing he should not find enough whereby to defray his charges and gratuities (wherein he was exceeding generous, and surpassing the Kings that went before him) he determined to go into Persia, to glean some tributes in those parts, and levy a considerable stock from thence, [*1 Maccab. 3. 27, 31. Joseph. lib. 12. cap. 12. Sever. Sulpic. Sacr. Histor. lib. 2.*]

Upon his going thither, he left Lysias of the Blood-Royal in Syria, Governour over all the Regions, from the River Euphrates, to the borders of Egypt, and entrusted him with the care of his son Antiochus (Eupator) committing unto him also, the half of all his Forces, and his Elephants, with expresse charge, utterly to root out the name of the Jews, and to give their Country to be inhabited by strangers: with the rest of his sons, himself leaving Antioch (near Daphne) in the 147 year of the kingdom of Greeks, having passed over Euphrates, marched into the high Countries, [*1 Maccab. 3. 32. 37.*]

Philip (whom Antiochus had appointed over Jerusalem, 2 *Maccab. 5. 22.*) observing how that Judas Maccabeus grew stronger and stronger every day, wrote unto Ptolemei (son of Dorymenes) Governour of Cœlosyria, to lend his helping hand to the Kings affairs: who forthwith, chosing Nicanor son of Patroclus, a most intimate friend, sent him with no lesse than 20000 souldiers of all Nations under his command, purposing to root out the whole stock of the Jews: And to him also he joyned Gorgias, a Captain notably experienced in Military affairs, [*2 Maccab. 8. 8, 9.*]

Lysias also dispatched away Ptolemei himself as a reserve to them: so that under these three Commanders, Ptolemei, Nicanor, Gorgias, were mustered 40000 Foot, and 7000 Horse: who marching with their entire army, pitched by Emmaus in the plain Country, [*1 Maccab. 3. 38, 39, 40.*]

And seeing that Antiochus was in arreare to the Romans in a tribute of 2000 talents, Nicanor resolved to wipe off that score, out of the sale of the captive Jews; and to that end, invited out of the Cities near the sea coast 1000 Merchants, promising That he would allow 90 slaves for one talent, [*2 Maccab. 8. 10, 11, 14, 34, 36.*] which was no sooner divulged, but the Merchants of the Country, with their attendants repair to the Camp to purchase the Jews for slaves; great companies also flocked out of Syria, and

and of the land of ſtrangers or Philiſtins, *to barter for the ſame commodities*, [1 *Maccab.* 3. 41.]

Hieruſalem being now quitted of inhabitants, and the Temple prophaned: Judas Maccabeus in this great extremity, removed with his army to Maſpha, or Mizpa, for there before the building of the Temple, was the Iſraelites place of worſhip, [*Jud.* 11. 2. 20. 1. 21. 5, 8. 1 *Sam.* 7. 5, 6. 10. 17.] where he proclaimed a faſt, and with moſt fervent prayers importuned the Lords protection of his imal army (for he had with him but ſix, or (as the Latin edition rendereth it, but ſeven) thouſand againſt the vaſt power of the enemy. After this, ſuch as had betrothed wives, or were planting vineyards, or were timorous, he diſmiſſed home according to the Law, [*Deut.* 20. 6, 7, 8.] and then divided his army into four ſquadrons, and appoynting his brothers Commanders, committed to each 1500 ſouldiers; ſo the army removed, and pitched on the ſouthſide of Emmaus, oppoſite to the enemy. Where Judas earneſtly exhorting them to behave themſelves valiantly, even to the death, for their Country, and the Laws of their God, he gave orders to be in readineſſe for the battel on the morrow. [1 *Maccab.* 3. 42. —60. 2 *Maccab.* 8. 12. —22.]

That night Gorgias had a deſign to ſurprize them unawares, and to that end took along with him 500 Foot, and 1000 choice Horſe, and came toward the Jews Camp, having the Garriſon ſouldiers of Syon Fort for his convoy. When Judas had got intelligence thereof, wiſely making uſe of this preſent opportunity of ſetting upon the enemy, whilſt thus divided, he marched ſtraitwayes to Emmaus againſt Nicanor, whileſt Gorgias their expreſt Commander was from them. Who when by night he had arrived at the Jews Camp, and found no body there, ſuppoſing they were fled, hunted them about in the mountains: but by break of day Judas diſcovered himſelf in the plains of Emmaus with 3000 men, who notwithſtanding, were neither provided of armour or ſwords to their mind. [1 *Maccab.* 4. 1. —6.]

Judas, after he had encouraged his ſouldiers to the battel, and given the word, *In the help of God*, himſelf being in the front, encountred with Nicanor, and, Allmighty God aſſiſting, ſlew of the enemy above 9000, wounded and maimed the greater par of Nicanors army, and put them all to flight: the chaſe was ſo large, that the Jews purſued ſome of them from Emmaus as far as Gazara (as the Greek Copy of the Maccabees, in the end of Arundels Library reads it) or Gadara (as Joſephus) others unto the plaines of Idumea, others as far as Paleſtine, Azotus, and Jamnia, all the hindmoſt of them were ſlain, near 3000 in number. [*Ibid.* 8. —15. 2 *Maccab.* 8. 23, 24.]

Among thoſe that were thus put to flight, were the Merchants, who (nothing doubting of the victory, followed the Kings army, in hopes of getting a good bargain of the Captives) became a prey alſo themſelves: for the Jews ſeized on their money which came to buy them: and when they had had a long purſuit of them, being prevented by time, they ſounded a retreat. For the evening, on which the ſabbath began, drawing on after that they had gathered up the arms of the vanquiſhed Hoſt, and taken the ſpoiles from them, they compoſed themſelves for the obſervation of the Sabbath, magnifying the mercy of God for this ſo marvelous a deliverance. [2 *Maccab.* 8. 25, 26, 27.]

Judas takes off the Jews, eager upon the ſpoyles, for fear of an encounter with Gorgias, who was now returned from his fruitleſſe expedition: whoſe forces diſcovering themſelves from the mountain, as ſoon as they perceived by the ſmoak of the Tents, ſet on fire, that other diviſion of their army to be routed, and ſaw Judas on the plain, ſtanding in batalia ready to receive them, they all ſhifted for themſelves into the land of ſtrangers. *The coaſts thus cleared*, Judas returned to the ſpoyl, where he found plenty of gold, blew ſilk, purple of the ſea (which the Phenician Merchants had left behind them) and much wealth. [1 *Maccab.* 4. 16. —23.] All which the ſouldiers ſhared amongſt themſelves, having firſt deducted a portion for the maim'd, widows, and orphans: then with joynt ſupplicotian they beſeeched the Lord that he would vouchſafe to continue to be gracious and favourable to his ſervants. [2 *Maccab.* 8. 28, 29.]

The Jews after this coped with Timotheus and Bacchides, and ſlew in that fight above 20000 of the enemy, made themſelves Maſters of the Forts, and divided amongſt themſelves much ſpoyle; allwayes admitting the maim'd, orphans, widows, and aged perſons into equal portions with themſelves: and when they had gathered up the arms, and diſpoſed of them into the moſt convenient places, the remainder of the ſpovle they carryed to Jeruſalem: they ſlew alſo Philarches, one of Timotheus hide, a moſt wretched fellow, and a notorious afflictor of the Jews: and in the midſt of their ſolemn feſtival, which they had inſtituted for their late obtained victory, they burnt Calliſthenes alive (having taken ſanctuary in a little houſe) becauſe he it was that had fired the holy gates. As for that peſtilent Nicanor, he, having ſtriped himſelf of all

all his glorious attire (that thereby leſſe notice might be taken of him) came like a ſolitary fugitive thorough the mid-land Country, unto Antioch: where he profeſſed, the Jews to be utterly unvanquiſhable, in regard they had God for their Protector, [2 *Maccab.* 8. 30, 36.]

Lyſias receiving, by thoſe that eſcaped, intelligence of the overthrow of his party, was confounded thereat; both becauſe, neither thoſe things which he would, happened to Iſrael; nor what the King commanded were accompliſhed, [1 *Maccab.* 4. 26, 27.]

Therefore the year following (being the 148. of the the kingdom of the Greeks, he haſt's into Judea thorough Idumea, with 60000 chiefe Foot, and 5000 Horſe: Judas Maccab. matched up toward him as he lay encamped at Bethſura, on the borders of Judea. And having firſt implored publickly the aſſiſtance of God, gives the enemy battle. Lyſias obſerving how the Jews like ſo many mad men, contemning death, brake thorough their enemies body, and that his men turned their backs, 5000 being killed on the place: returned to Antioch, purpoſing a new expedition after he had with a greater army well re-inforced himſelf, [1 *Maccab.* 4. 28. 35.] 4549. 165.

Antiochus Epiphanes, having undertaken an Expedition againſt Artaxias King of the Armenians, who marched from the Eaſtern parts, ſlew moſt of his army, and took Artaxias himſelf, [*Appian. Syriac. pag.* 117. & 131. *Porphyr. apud Hieronym. in Daniel, cap.* 11.]

When Pruſias, King of Bithynia, had not onely himſelf moſt vehemently accuſed Eumenes King of Pergamus, already ſuſpected of the Romans by letters intercepted intimating a combination with Perſeus againſt the Romans; but alſo, had prevailed with the Galatians, Selgenſes, and many other people of Aſia, to do the ſame. Attalus and Athenæus were diſpatched away to Rome by their brother Eumenes: who not onely in the audience of the Senate, cleared all crimes, which were laid to their charge, but alſo returned back into their Country, with high honours conferred upon them: Yet for all this, the Senate abated nothing of their jealouſies conceived againſt Eumenes and Antiochus; but ſent C. Sulpitius Gallus, and Marius Sergius, Ambaſſadors, with inſtruction, to make a moſt ſtrict enquiry into Antiochus and Eumenes their counſels, whether or no, they had made any proviſion for war, or were confederate with any againſt the Romans, [*Polyb. Legat.* 106. *Diod. Sicul. Legat.* 21.]

C. Sulpicius Gallus, as ſoon as entred Aſia, unadviſedly makes proclamation thorough the chief Cities there; commanding whoſoever had, whereof to accuſe King Eumenes, he ſhould at the appointed time, repair to Sardes: where, when he himſelf was arrived, he ſate upon the Bench, (erected for that very purpoſe in the place of exerciſe) ten dayes together, to receive accuſations: gladly admitting all manner of reproaches, and obloquies againſt the King, and catching at the leaſt hint of an impeachment: for he was a perſon naturally vain, and ſuch an one, who hoped ſome honour might redound to himſelf from the difference with Eumenes, [*Polyb. lib.* 31. *in Excerpt. Valeſii. pag.* 145.]

Judas Maccab. and his brethren (as ſoon as they perceived that they had got reſpite from their enemies) with all their Forces came up to Jeruſalem: and they recovered the Temple and the City, except Sion Fort, But the Altars and Chappels which the Gentiles had built in the open ſtreet, they demoliſhed: And Judas commanded certain men to aſſault thoſe which were in the Fortreſſe of Sion, whilſt in the mean time he was buſied in cleanſing the Temple; the ſad deſolations whereof being beheld, ſtirred up moſt vehement lamentation to all that were preſent, [1 *Maccab.* 4, 36, 41. 2 *Maccab.* 10. 1, 2.]

§840. 4. The Prieſts well experienced in the Law, aſſigned by Judas himſelf to that buſineſſe, cleanſed the Sanctuary, removed the defiled ſtones into an unclean place; pulled down the Altar for burnt-offerings, which was prophaned by the Gentiles, (laying up the ſtones thereof in the Mount of the Temple, until ſuch time, a Prophet came which might enform them what ought to be done with them) built another of whole ſtones, upon which no iron toole had been lifted according to the tenour of the Law, [*Deut.* 27. 5, 6.] Repaired the Holy, and the Holy of Holies: hallowed the Courts, made new holy Veſſels, brought into the Temple the Candleſtick, the Altar of incenſe, and the Table: So they burnt incenſe upon the Altar, lighted the Lamps which were on the Candelſtick; placed the Shew-bread upon the Table, ſpread the vailes, and finiſhed whatſoever they had taken in hand, [1 *Maccab.* 4. 42, 51. 2 *Maccab.* 10, 3.]

Then on the 25 day of the ninth moneth, (called Ciſleu, or Chaſleu) in the 148 year of the kingdom of the Greeks; they roſe up betimes in the morning, and, having furniſhed themſelves with fire by ſtriking ſtones one againſt the other, they offered ſacrifice according to the Law, upon their new Altar of burnt-offering, [1 *Maccab.* 4. 52, 53. & 2 *Maccab.* 10. 3.] Two years after Judas ſucceeded his father Mattathias

in the government; but three years compleat, since the Gentiles first sacrificed in that place: for on that very same day of the same month, on which they prophaned the old Altar, Judas consecrated this new one. [1 *Maccab.* 4. 54. 2 *Maccab.* 10,3,5. *Ioseph. lib.* 12, *cap.* 11.]

This Dedication was celebrated with Songs, Hymns, Citherns, Harps, and Cymbals, very joyfully, and all the people fell prostrate on the ground and worshiped, and blessed the God of Heaven, who had given them good successe; beseeching him that he would not suffer them to fall any more in such calamities: but if at any time they provoked him, that he himself would chasten them in mercy, and that they might not be delivered up to the blasphemous and barbarous Gentiles: they kept the Dedication of the Altar eight dayes, and offered burnt offerings with gladnesse, and the sacrifices of deliverances (or peace offerings) and of praise: they deckt the fore-front of the Temple with golden Crowns and Targets, repaired the Gates and Chambers, being on the sides of the Temple, and made doors for them. [1 *Maccab.* 4. 54.—58. 2 *Maccab.* 10. 4, 6.]

Then Judas and his Brethern, and all the Congregation of Israel, ordained, That through the whole nation of the Jews, the dayes of the Dedication of the Altar should be observed, yearly for the space of eight dayes, from the 25 day of the month Casleu, with mirth and gladnesse. [1 *Maccab.* 4. 59. 2 *Maccab.* 10. 8.] After they had kept these eight dayes in manner as the feast of Tabernacles, calling to mind, how not long since, when they should have kept that feast in its course, they lurked about the Mountains and Caves like wild beasts. Wherefore now bearing green boughs, and fayre branches, and palms, they sang prayses unto him, who had brought the purification of his holy place, to such an happy issue. [2 *Maccab.* 10. 6, 7.] Hence it was, that in the letters which the Council at Jerusalem, wrote to the Jews in Egypt, these dayes are called the dayes of Tents, or Tabernacles of the moneth Casleu, [2 *Maccab.* 1. 9,18.] in the Gospel of St. John, 10. 22, they are called the feast of Dedication: and of the Jews, the feast of *Lamps*, either in regard of so great eradiation of their religion and liberties, which thus brake forth upon them, beyond all expectation: [*as Josephus intimates in lib.* 12. *Antiq. cap.* 2.] or from the lighting of the Lamps, because both at that time the lighting of the Lamps in the Temple was restored, [1 *Maccab.* 4. 49, 50. & 2 *Maccab.* 10. 3.] and also, because to this very day, the Jews in their Synagouge still continue their custom of celebrating this feast with a more peculiar provision of Lamps.

At what time they repaired the Temple, at the same they fortifyed Mount Syon with high walls, and strong Towers, to keep in the enemy; those especially that were garrisond in that Fort, for fear they should at any time by their sallyings forth annoy the Temple: They fortified also Bethsura, distant thence not above five furlongs. [2 *Maccab.* 10. 5.] That the people might have a Garrison of defence against Idumea, [1 *Maccab.* 4. 60,51. *cum.* 4. 7.—26.]

b. When the nations round about, heard of the building of the Altar, and the Dedication of the Sanctuary, they were much displeased thereat: hereupon, contriving how they might destroy the whole stock of Israel, they began to massacre all those that lived in any of their quarters. [1 *Maccab.* 5. 1, 2.] 4550. 164.

Antiochus Epiphanes, traversing the high Country (beyond Euphrates) heard say, That the City of Elymais in Persia, (called by the writer of the second book of the Maccabees, Persepolis) was a City every where cryed up for wealth, and in it a Temple, (which Appian reports to be dedicated to Venus, [*Elymais in Syriac. pag.* 131.] but Polybius and Diodor to Diana, in Elymais, [*in Josephus, lib.* 12. *cap.* 13. & *Hieronym. in Daniel, cap.* 11. *cum Excerptis Valesii. pag.* 141.] well provided, having in it Coverings of gold, brest-plates and arms, left there by Alexander the Great, Philips son. But when he, out of a ravenous appetite to the fat booty, attempted the plunder of the City: the Cityzens incontinently betook themselves to their arms, worsted him, and forced him to retreat with much dishonour. [1 *Maccab.* 4. 1.—4. 2 *Maccab.* 10. 1, 2.]

But as soon as he came to Ecbatana, tidings were brought him of the ill successe of Nicanor, and Timotheus in Judea, and removing thence toward Babylon, about the borders of Persia, he heard also of the great defeat given to Lysias his army, how the image of Jupiter Olympius, was cast out of the Temple at Jerusalem, and the Sanctuary and Bethsura fortyfied: Therefore being enraged with furie, he thought to be avenged upon the Jews for the disgrace he lately received by those that made him fly; and to that end, commanded his Chariots with all speed to dispatch the journy, proudly vaunting, how that as soon as ever he arrived at Jerusalem, he would make that City a common burying place for the Jews. [1 *Maccab.* 4. 4, 7. 2 *Maccab.* 9, 3, 4.] And to this relates that passage of Tacitus (impiously aspersing that holy nation,) [*lib.* 5. *Histor.*] *King Antiochus endeavouring to reform their superstition, and to bring in the Cities of the*

Greekes was hindred by the Parthian war in his design of redressing that most base nation.

Scarce were these proud words bolted out of the mouth of Antiochus, but he was struck with an incurable plague in the bowels, and violent torments in his inward parts: yet beeing not by the sicknesse of his body made more sound in his mind, but still breathing out his menacings against the Jews, he calls upon his Chariot-man to mend his pace: But it happened upon this his so furious career, that he fell out of his Chariot, and the fall proved so desperate, that his whole body was much bruised, and his limbs put out of their joynts: And after that he was lifted up from the ground, and carryed to and fro in an horse-litter, worms bred so fast in his body, that whole fleakes of flesh sometimes dropped from him; yet alive in such pitiful plight, that by reason of the noisomnesse of the stench, none could endure to carry him; thereby also he became offensive to his whole army, [2 *Mac.* 9. 5, 10.] Hereupon he was forced to break off his journey to Babylon, and to put in at Tabis, a Town of Persia, as is conceived, out of Polybius, [*in Excerpt. his Valesii, pag.* 144.] and Jerom, [*in cap.* 11 *Dan.*] where he continued bed-rid many dayes, [1 *Mac.* 6. 8, 9.] pining, and consuming away, [*Appian. in Syriac. pag.* 131.]

c. From the enterance of the Spring, began the 149 year of the kingdom of the Grecians, made use of in the first book of the Macc. Epiphanes despairing of his recovery, summoned together all his friends, and openly acknowledged all those miseries to have fallen upon him, for the injuries he had done unto the Jews; and he must now, to his great grief, die in a strange land, [1 *Mac.* 6. 10, 13.] And when he could no longer endure his own smell, he said, *It is meet to submit to God, and for man which is mortal, not to set himself in competition with God.* And in this prayer to God, he vowed, That he would allow to those of Jerusalem, and all other Jews elsewhere, αὐτονομίαν, or the free exercise of their own constitutions (that for the future, they should enjoy the liberty of their own Laws and Manners: That he would beautifie the Temple with most rare gifts, restore all the holy vessels, and that with advantage; defray the charges of the sacrifices out of his own Exchequer, and that he himself also would turn Jew, and go thorough the whole habitable World, declaring the power of God: But when he perceived no intermission of his pains: he wrote most courteous letters to the Jews, earnestly intreating them, That they would remain loyal to him, and to his son, whom in his life (following the example of his father) he had designed to be their King, [2 *Mac.* 9. 11, 27.]

Then calling unto him Philip, his intimate friend, who was brought up with him (ὁ σύντροφος αὐτοῦ, as he is stiled in 2 *Maccab.* 9. 29.) he appointed him over the whole kingdom: committing unto him his Crown, his Robe, and his Signet; to the intent, that after he had fetched back his son Antiochus from Antioch (where he had left him with Lysias) he should train him up, (for as yet he was but nine years of age: as hath been formerly hinted out of Appian.) to be Governour of the kingdom. Thus Antiochus deceased the 149 year of the kingdom of the Grecians, dying a miserable death in a strange land, on the mountains [2 *Maccab.* 9. 28.] of Parata, near Babylon: where Grotius on the place out of the fifth book of Curtius, sayes, the Town Tabis was situated. Polybius [*in Excerpt. Velesii, pag.* 144.] relates, how that he died Tabis in Persia: Ἐν Τάβαις τῆς Περσίδος ἐξέλιπε τὸν βίον δαιμονήσας, ὡς ἔνιοί φασι, διὰ τὸ γενέσθαι τινὰς ἐπισημασίας, τοῦ δαιμονίου κατὰ τὴν περὶ τὸ προειρημένον (Ἀρτέμιδος) ἱερὸν παρανομίαν; and indeed Jerom upon 11 of *Daniel*, recites (out of Polybius and Diodorus) how Antiochus frighted by certain phantasmes and visions, run mad, and at last, fell into a disease which ended his dayes: attributing his calamity to his sacrilegious design upon Diana's Temple. Howbeit he himself, wretched creature, professed in the presence of all his friends, the ground of all his miseries to be, *His robbing the Temple at Hierusalem, and sending forces to destroy the Jews without cause,* [1 Maccab. 6. 12, 13.]

The dead corps was carryed forth by Philip; who being jealous of Antiochus his son, withdrew himself into Egypt unto Ptolemei Philometor, [2 *Maccab.* 9. 29.] upon design of levying forces against Lysias, who hearing of Epiphanes's decease, set up his son Antiochus in his room on the Throne (who was under his tuition during his minority) calling him *Eupator*, [1 *Maccab.* 6. 17.] Appian reports, how that the Syrians gave him that sirname, in honour of his fathers vertue, confirming also, that Lysias was his Guardian in his pupillage, [*in Syriac. pag.* 117.]

Antiochus Eupator, now in actual possession of the Crown, prefers Lysias to the managing of the Realme; but more especially he installs him in the soveraignty of Cœlosyria, and Phœnice: for Ptolemei Macron, Dorymenes's son, who had that honour formerly under Antiochus Epiphanes, [2 *Maccab.* 8. 8. *cum* 1 *Maccab.* 3. 38.] poisoned himself upon discontent, that he was accused to Eupator as inclining to the Jews: because he, observing the great injuries that were done unto them, endeavoured that right might be done them, and their affairs might be managed in a peaceable

manner: and also because he had been called Traitor, for delivering up Cyprus (which was committed to his trust by Philometor) unto Antiochus Epiphanes, [2 *Maccab.* 10, 11, 12, 13.] Polybius gives him this commendation, [*in Excerpt. Valesii, pag.* 126.] Πτολεμαῖος ὁ στρατηγὸς ὁ κατὰ Κύπρον οὐδαμῶς Αἰγυπτιακὸς γέγονεν, ἀλλὰ νουνεχὴς καὶ πρακτικός. *Ptolemei the Governour of Cyprus behaved himself like an Egyptian in nothing, but was prudent and valiant among the first.*

But Gorgias, who had the command of all parts about Judea, hired souldiers, and continually fomented the war against the Jews: the Idumeans also who were joyned in association with him, having gotten into their hands the most commodious forts, and entertaining the Jerusalem-runnagadoes, infested the Jews, and did what they could to keep the war on foot, [2 *Maccab.* 10. 14, 15.]

Hereupon Judas Maccabæus at Acrabbates, a Region of Idumea, falls upon the sons of Esau, who had begirt the Jews round: and storming their Garrison, became master thereof, slew no lesse than 20000, and seized upon all their spoiles, [1 *Mac.* 5. 3. 2 *Mac.* 10. 16, 17.]

And now he calls to mind the shrewd turne of the children of Bæan, who had spread themselves in privy ambushes along the way sides, by which the Jewish army was to passe. These Bæanites upon the last rout had escaped with 9000 unto two very strong Castles, provided with all things necessary to endure a siege. Therefore Judas Maccab. left his brother Simon, with Josep, and Zaccheus, to besiege them, whilst he himself marched away to relieve some other places which stood in more need of his present assistance. But those that were with Simon, out of a greedinesse of money, upon contract with the besieged for 70000 drachmes, suffered some to escape: as soon as Maccab. had notice hereof, he summoned together the Governours of the people, and in their presence, excecuted as many of them as upon conviction were found to have any hand in the treachery: and having with little adoe reduced both the Garrisons, he burnt them to the ground, and utterly destroyed above 20000 of them, [1 *Mac.* 5. 4, 5. 2 *Mac.* 10. 16, 23.]

From thence he passed over to the Ammonites, where he found a very great power got together, and much people, under Timotheus his command: but he often fought them, and discomfited them, and having taken Jazer, and the Towns belonging thereunto, returned into Judea, [1 *Mac.* 5. 6, 7, 8.]

Timotheus having, since his last overthrow, well recruited himself with multitudes of forreign Forces, and horses collected out of Asia, not a few, returned confident of the conquest of Judea. But Maccab. and those that were with him, after a serious humiliation and supplication unto God, marched out of Jerusalem, and joyned in battle with the enemy, a great distance from the City: and being encouraged by apparitions of certain horsemen in the heavens, fighting for them, slew of the enemy 20500 Foot, and 600 Horse: As for Timotheus himself, he escaped to a very strong Garrison, *Gazara* by name, whereof his brother Chereas was Governour: but at last, the Garrison was taken, and he and his brother, with Apollonius, being found hid together in a pit, were all three put to the sword. [2 *Mac.* 10. 24, 38.]

The *Trocmians*, a people of Galatia, having made some vain attempts upon Cappadocia, and seeing they could get no footing there, posted to the Romans, endeavouring to render King Ariarathes odious unto them. The Romans presently dispatched an Embassie, of which M. Junius had the chief managing, [*Polyb. Legat.* 108.

3841. a. From Autumn began the year, of the accout of the contracts or Dhilkarnain, observed by the Collector of the second book of the Maccabees, CXLIX: but of the Chaldee account used in the Kings Edicts, [*ibid. cap.* 11.] and in Ptolemeis great Syntaxis, [*lib.* 9. *cap.* 7. & *lib.* 11. *cap.* 8.] CXLVIII. which also was the Sabbatical year.

The Heathen about the Region of Galaad assembled themselves together against the Jews, which were near their borders, with an intent utterly to destroy them: who slew of the Jews inhabiting the land of Tob, (*Judic.* 11. 3.) about a 1000 men: led away their wives and children captives, and took their very goods and houshold-stuff: and for those Jews of Galaad, which betook themselves to the Garrison in Dathema, for their security: Timotheus (not he which even now was said to be slain with his brother Chereas, but another of the same name) hasted with an army to lay siege unto them; and at the same instant, others from Ptolemais, Tyre, and Sidon, and all Galilee of the Gentiles, held a Randezvouz upon a design of cutting of the Galileans, [1 *Mac.* 5. 9, 15.]

The *Galaadites* and Galileans, dispatched letters to Judas and his brethren, earnestly solliciting them to hasten their assistance in this their extremities: Hereupon Judas (after a consultation first had with those at Jerusalem) divides his whole army into 5 Brigades: 3000 he designes to his brother Simon, for the relief of the Galileans: himself and his brother Jonathan, take along with them 8000 for the delivery of the *Galaadites*,

Galaadites, and the residue of the army he leaves with Joseph, son of Zacharias, and with Azaria, for the security of Judea, strictly charging them, That they should not upon any terms ingage with the heathens in battel, till such time as they were returned back again. [*Ibid.* 16. 20.]

No sooner was Simon entred Galilee, but he fell upon the heathens, and chased them to the very gates of Ptolemais, and there fell of them 3000 men, whose spoile they took. Having thus rescued the Galileans, and those of Arbattis, (ערבות *i. e.* the plain and Champion Countries) with their wives, children, and whatsoever they had, they brought them into Judea with great joy. [*Ibid.* 21, 22, 23.]

But before Judas could get to the *Galaadites*, many of them were shut in Bossora, Bozor, Alemis, Caspher, Maced, Carnain, and other Cities in *Galaad.* [*Ibid.* 26, 27.]

By that time Judas and his brother, having passed over Jordan, had got three dayes march through Arabia Deserta; though Nabathetis, met him very friendly, and acquainted him with all that happened to the Galaadites: Moreover, how that on the morrow following the enemy, had designed to fall upon the Garrisons, and as fast as they took them to put all to the sword in one day. Upon this intimation, Judas with his army, turned aside by the way of the wildernesse unto Bozor; and having won the City, put all the males to death, pillaged the City, and after burnt it to the ground. Departing thence by night, he marched toward the Fortress, where he found the enemy about break of day, placing their Engines for battery, and the cry of them within the City, went up to Heaven: Those that were with Judas, marching in three divisions on the rear of the enemy, sounded with their Trumpets, and lifted up their voyce in prayer. Timotheus his Camp, knowing that it was Maccabeus, who was so near them, fled from him, and got themselve sout of his sight: but in the pursuit, he had so great execution of them, that there fel in that day near 8000 of them. This done, he stept aside to Maspha, took it by storm, slew all the males, and after the plunder, set it on fire. From thence he went and took Chasphor, Maced, Bosor, and the other Cities of the Country of Galaad. [*Ibid.* 24, 26.]

Whilst Judas and Jonathan were in Galaad, and Simon in Galilea, over against Ptolemais. Joseph, son of Zacharias, and Azarias, who were left behind, to secure Judea, hearing of their gallant achievments, and ambitious to get themselves a name as great as the other, contrary to command, drave down their army as far as Jamnia, with intentions to fight the heathens. But Gorgias drew out all his forces out of the City against them, and beat them back to the very borders of Judea, and there fell that day of the Jews, near upon 2000 men. [*Ibid.* 55. 62.]

b. Lysias, the young King Eupators Protectour and kinsman, and the sole manager of the affaires of the kingdom, being much displeased at what had happened, mustered 4551. 163.
together allmost 80 thousand men; all his own Horse, and 80 Elephants, and marched against the Jews: resolving within himself, to render Jerusalem an habitation for the Grecians, *The Temple tributary*, and to set the High Priesthood to sale every year. Hereupon, being entred Judea, he claps close siege to Bethsuca, a strong place, distant from Jerusalem about five furlongs. But Maccabeus his army, having an Angel for their convoy, slew 11000 of the enemies Foot, and 1600 Horse. All the rest, with Lysias himself, were put to flight, whereof many were sore wounded, others threw away their arms, and shifted for themselves. [2 *Maccab.* 11. 1.—12.]

Lysias, casting up with himself what losse he had sustained, and considering that God fought the battles of the Jews, sent Ambassadors to them, to intreat concerning a piece, avowing, That he would subscribe to all reasonable propositions; and moreover, be a means of ingratiating them into the Kings favour. Judas Maccabeus, supposing this might be conducible to the publick behoof, embraced the motion, and signified in writing, (which was sent by the hands of John and Absalom, what he should mediate for unto the King, on the behalf of the Jews: The King granted every Article, [*Ibid.* 13, 14, 15.] concerning this particular, there are extant letters, both from King Antiochus to Lysias, [*Ibid.* 22, 26.] as allo from Lysias to the Jews, dated in the year (of the Chaldee account) 148, the 24 day of the moneth *Dioscorinthins* as it is in the Greek Copies; but in the Latin *Dioscorus*, [*Ibid.* 16—21.] This moneth in the Caldee year, seems to be intercalated betwixt Dyster and Xanthicus (in which are written, the following letters of the King, and the Romans to the Jews, concerning the foresaid peace) which is therefore called in the Greek edition of the book of Esther, (now to be seen in the noble Earle of Arundels Library) the moneth *Adar-nisan, and Dyster-xanthicus*, and by the modern Jews *Veadar*, or the other Adar: although our Syriac Interpreter of the second book of the Maccabees, hath substituted in its name the Syrians *latter Tisri*.

c. In the same 148 year, (of the Chaldee account) the 15 day of the moneth Xanthicus) according also to the Chaldean reckoning) there are letters directed to the Jews, both

both from King Antiochus, [2 *Maccab.* 11. 27.—33.] and also from Quintus Memmius, and Titus Manlius (otherwise called Manius or Mamilius) Ambassadors from Rome, who at that time came to the King residing at Antioch: [*Ibid.* 34.—38.] thither also followed Lysias after the covenants were drawn up. [1 *Maccabees* 12, 1.]

About the beginning of the Spring, began the CL year of the kingdom of the Grecians, which the writer of the first book of the Maccabees makes use of.

Demetrius, son of Seleucus Philopator, having been detained many years hostage at home, and now entred the 23 year of his age, requested the Senate, That by the assistance of the people of Rome, he might be restored into his own kingdom, now unjustly usurped by the son of Antiochus Epiphanes his Uncle, protesting that he should allwayes look upon Rome as his native Country and nursery, repute the Senators sons, as so many brothers, and the Senatours themselves as fathers. Notwithstanding, all this complement, the Senate esteemeing more expedient, as to their affairs, if Syria were Governed by a child rather than a man, with joynt consent voted, that Demetrius should be kept at Rome, and the kingdom be confirmed to the child which Antiochus left behind him. But withall, they presently dispatcht away Cn. Octavius Spurius, and Lucretius, and Lucius Aurelius, as Legats to weild that kingdom at the pleasure of the Senate, supposing that none would be against it: the King being but yet a child, and the Princes of the Court accounting they were extreamly favoured, in that the Romans would not deliver up the kingdom to Demetrius, which was a thing they much feared would ensue. And when they were informed, how Antiochus had provided himself of Elephants in Syria, and ships above the number which they allowed him; they gave in charge to the Legats, that they should fire the ships, hough the Elephants, in a word, That they should do what they could to bankrupt the Kings Exchequer, [*Polyb. Legat.* 107, *Appian. Syriac. pag.* 117. *Zonor. ex Dione. Justin. lib.* 34. *cap.* 3.]

The Legats also received instructions to visit the Macedonians, who, in regard that a popular state seem'd strange to them, had made no use of a Common Council, and were up in factions and seditions amongst themselves. They were ordered also to make diligent enquiry into the affairs of the Galatians, and the kingdom of Aria rather; [*Polyb. Ibid.*] Notwithstanding, Ariarathes by his great civility in a conference with Junius and the former Legates, dismissed them, highly commending him. [*Id. Legat.* 108.]

The peace betwixt Eupator and the Jews, was no sooner made, than broken off again: for those that had command in the places adjacent; Timotheus Apollonius, son of Genneus, Hieronymus, Demophon, and Nicanor, Governour of Cyprus, would not suffer the Jews to be quiet. And the Citizens of Joppe likewise, having by fair speeches enticed 200 Jews, which dwelt amongst them, into their ships, put from shore, and threw them all over-board. [2 *Maccab.* 12. 2, 3, 4.]

When Judas Maccabeus heard of this piece of villany, he came by night to Joppe, fired their port, and navy, and slew all those that had fled thither; and understanding that the Jamnites had some such designe against those Jews that lived with them, he did the same by night to their port and fleet, so that the flame of the fire appeared as far as Jerusalem, which lay 240 furlongs distant. [*Ibid.* 5, 9.]

By that time, Judas his army had gone nine furlongs thence, upon their march against Timotheus, the Nomades of Arabia set upon them, not fewer in number than 5000 Foot, and 500 Horse, where after a hot dispute, the Arabians were worsted, and upon an engagement, to supply them with Cattel, and to pleasure them some other wayes, obtained a peace from Judas. [*Ibid.* 10, 11, 12.]

Judas his souldiers stormed the City Caspis, and took it: the City was fortified with a bridge, and fenced with walls, and inhabited by people of several nations: the slaughter of the Citizens was so great, that an adjacent lake of two furlongs broad was coloured with blood. [*Ibid.* 13, 16.]

They removed from thence 750 furlongs, and came to Characa unto the Jews which were called Tabieni (because they inhabited the land of Tob.) Timotheus was drawn off from that place, although he had not done the business he went about, leaving behind him a very strong Garrison: which Dositheus and Sosipater, two of Judas his Captains ventured upon, and killed about 10000 of the men which Timotheus had left to keep it. [*Ibid.* 17, 18, 19.]

Upon this miscarriage, Timotheus leavies a new army of 120000 Foot, and 2500 Horse, of all nations round about him, and mercenary Arabians; sent away the women and children, and other baggage to Carnion, or Carnaim, a place hardly to be besieged, and difficult to come unto, by reason of the streightnesse of the passage, he encamped against Raphon, on the other side the brook. Judas with all his forces, (putting himself in the van) crossed the brook toward the enemy, and gave that Gentile-army such

such a total rout, that some flew this way, others that way, in such great disorder, that they were often hurt by their own men, and wounded by the points of their own swords: So that Judas pursued them with that eagernesse, that he slew near thirty thousand men, [1 *Mac.* 5. 37, 43. 2 *Mac.* 12. 20, 23.]

But Timotheus himself falling into the hand of Dositheus and Sosipater, very subtilly besought them, that he might escape with his life, because he had in his power many of the Jews parents and brothers, who, if they put him to death, should be served in the same kind: upon his engagement to see them safe returned, they dismissed him for their brethrens sake. [2 *Mac.* 12, 24, 25.]

Judas marched forward to the City Carnaim, and to the Temple of Atargata which was therein, whither many of the enemy had fled: the Temple he fired and all the men in it, demolished the City, and put to the sword 25 thousand men, [1 *Mac.* 5. 43, 44 2 *Mac.* 12, 26, 27.]

Then Judas brought back all the Israelites which were in *Galaad*, with their wives and children, and all their baggage, with an intent to bring them into Judea: And they were come as far Ephron, which was a very great City, and well fortified, and stood in the way thorough which they were to passe; it was peopled by nations of all sorts, the walls well manned, and had in it good store of engines and ammunition. But so it was, when Judas and his army were necessarily to passe thorough it, that the Citizens clapped their gates against them, and baracado'd them up with the stones; yet they forced their way thorough, after a day and a nights battery, and demolished the City to the ground; took all the spoile, killed all the males, near 25000 in number, and marched over the dead bodies thorough it, [1 *Macc.* 5. 45, 51. 2 *Macc.* 12. 27, 28.]

After this, they passed over Jordan, into a great plaine before Bethsan, [1 *Mac.* 5. 52.] which the Greeks called Scythopolis, [*Joseph. lib.* 12, *cap.* 12.] distant 600 furlongs from Hierusalem. As soon as they were entred into the town, the Jews (which lived amongst them, met them) and acquainted them, how friendly the Scythopolitans had allwayes dealt with them, and how kindly they had treated them in their adversities: whereupon they returned them thanks, and requested the continuance of their affections to their Nation for the future, [2 *Mac.* 12. 29, 30, 31.]

Judas bringing up the reare of his army, encouraged them all the way, until he came to Judea, [1 *Mac.* 5. 53.] They arrived at Jerusalem, about the Feast of Pentecost, [2 *Mac.* 12. 31.] and went up unto Mount Sion with joy and gladnesse, and offered burnt-offerings, because they had not lost a man, but were all returned home in peace, [1 *Mac.* 5. 54.]

After Pentecost, Judas and his brethren with 3000 Foot, and 400 Horse, marched against Gorgias, who had the command of Idumea, with intent to give him battle, [2 *Mac.* 12. 32, 33. *cum* 1 *Mac.* 5. 65.]

In that fight few of the Jews were slain: yet when Dositheus, one of the Bacenors troup, a stout man, had taken Gorgias prisoner, and apprehending him by his coate of male, led him away, a Thracian trouper made up toward him, and cut off his shoulder, and refused Gorgias, that accursed miscreant, who made his escape into into Marissa: but when they that followed Esdris (one of Judas his Captains) were wearied with long fighting; Judas, after he had called upon the Lord, and sang Psalms and Hymns in his mother-tongue, set upon Gorgias his forces unawars, and made them flee, [2 *Mac.* 12. 33, 37.]

Then having after the victory called together his army, he withdrew to the City Odullam: and when the seventh day was come, they purified themselves, and kept the Sabbath. The day following, when Judas his souldiers had gathered up the bodies of those that fell in the battle, with an intent to bury them, they found under every ones coate, things consecrated to the Idols of the Jamnites; which was prohibited the Jews by their Law, [*Deut.* 7. 25, 26.] So that it was clear and evident to all, that this was the cause of their miscarriage. Hereupon they betook themselves unto prayer, ἐξιλάσασθαι τὸ γεγονὸς ἁμάρτημα πλήρως ἐξαλειφθῆναι, beseeching God, That sin might be utterly rooted out; or, (as the Arundel book, and the Aldine edition reads it) ἠξίωσαν μὴ δεῖ τὸ γεγονὸς ἁμάρτημα πλήρως ἐξαλειφθῆναι; They beseeched God, that they might not be utterly razed out for that sin: moreover, they made a contribution of two, or three, (as the Greek Arundel, and my own Syriac book, or twelve, as the Latine copies have it) thousand drachms of silver and sent to Jerusalem, to provide a sin-offering, [*Ibid.* 38, 43.]

d. Then Judas with his brethren went against the sons of Esau, and discomfited them in the South (of Judea,) and smote Hebron, with the villages thereof, dismantled the fortification, and fired the towers round about. From thence he removed, purposing to go into the land of the Philistins, and passed throw Samaria. At that time certain Priests desirous to shew their valour, and not going very wisely to work, were slain in a skirmish.

skirmish. Then Judas declined toward Azotus, into the land of ſtranges or Philiſtins, and when he had overturned their altars; burnt their graven images, and taken away the ſpoiles of the Cities, he returned into Judea, [1 *Mac.* 5. 65, 68.]

When Antiochus his ſouldiers which were garriſoned in the Tower at Jeruſalem, had blocked up the Jews round the Sanctuary, alwayes ſtudying which way they could annoy them, and ſtrengthen the heathen: Judas and all the people beſieged them in the 150 year of the Greeks, having planted their battery —— and engines; howbeit ſome of the beſieged got forth (to whom alſo certain wicked Iſraelites joyned themſelves) and prevailed with Antiochus Eupator the King, ſpeedily to oppoſe himſelf againſt that ſwelling power of the Jews, [1 *Mac.* 6. 18, 27.]

Hereupon the King ſummoned together all his friends, and the Commanders of his army, and *Maſters* of his houſe: and to theſe repaired forces from other kingdoms, and from the Iſlands or ſea coaſts: So that his whole power conſiſted of 100000 Foot, and 20 thouſand Horſe, and 32 Elephants, trained up for war, [*ibid.* 28, 29, 30.] But in the ſecond book of the Maccab. we read, how that in the 149 year (of the account, *viz.* of the *Contracts*) that tidings was brought to Judas Maccabeus, that Antiochus Eupator was gone againſt Judea provided with *Greek* forces, to the number of 110000 Foot, and 5300 Horſe, 22 Elephants, and 300 Chariots with hooks, [2 *Maccab.* 13: 1, 2.]

Menelaus the Uſurping High Prieſt ſided with this power, feeding himſelf with fond hopes of obtaining from Eupator that honour which hitherto he had but the empty title of. [2 *Mac.* 13. 3.]

King Eupator came with a mind highly enraged, reſolving to bring far greater miſchief upon the Jews, than ever his father had done: which when Judas heard of, he commanded the people, That they ſhould call upon God night and day; that he would vouchſafe them his wonted aſſiſtance: and then having called *a Council of war*, he reſolved to march againſt the King, and encamp about Modin, [2 *Mac.* 13, 9, 14.]

The Kings army having marched thorough Idumea, aſſaulted Bethſura, with their engines: but the Bethſurans ſallied forth, and fired them, and fought with them valiantly. As for Judas, he pitched in Bethzachariah, over againſt the Kings Camp, [1 *Mac.* 6. 31, 32.] and when he had given the watch-word to his men, Victories are from God, taking along with him ſome of his choiceſt men, he attempted by night the enemies Camp, and pierced as far as the Kings own pavilion: he ſlew at this bout, near 4000 men, and their prime Elephant, with all that were upon him: upon the dawn of the morning, he drew off, and departed with good ſucceſſe, having thereby transfaced a dread and a horror clean thorough the enemies Camp, [2 *Maccab.* 13. 15, 16, 17.]

Then the King early in the morning, marched apace with his army, and pitched near Bethzachariah: where he drew up his men into battalia, and ordered that the juyce of grapes and mulberies ſhould be ſet before the Elephants, ſuppoſing thereby to render them more fierce upon the fight. Theſe beaſts were diſpoſed through the army, and to each beaſt, was aſſigned 1000 Foot well appointed, and 500 Horſe: in their wooden caſtles which every one of them carried on his back, were 32 ſouldiers, beſides the Indian which guided him: Their armour made ſuch a glorious ſhew, that the neighbouring hills ſhiftered by reaſon of the reflexion of the Sun-beams upon their ſheilds of gold and braſſe, [1 *Mac.* 6. 33, 42.]

Judas and his army engaged the enemy, and killed of the Kings Party 600 men. At which time, Eleazar, ſirnamed Savaran, (or Avaran rather, Judas his brother [1 *Mac.* 2. 5.] obſerving an Elephant in royal harneſſe, and taller than any of his fellows, and ſuppoſing the King was upon his back, made up toward him, ſlaughtering his enemies on both hands, and crept under his belly, and ſlew him; but he himſelf was preſſed to death with the fall of the beaſt upon him: But the Jews perceiving the vaſt power of the King, and the ſtrength of his Forces, turned away from them, [1 *Maccab.* 6. 42, 47.]

The King upon his return to the ſiege of Bethſura, was ſometimes put to flight (by Judas) other whiles in skirmiſhes, he retreated with loſſe. But Judas neglected not to relieve the beſieged, and to ſend them ſuch things as they ſtood in need of. Rhodius, one of the Jewiſh army, ſent intimation hereof to the enemy; hereupon inquiry being made, he was ſeized on, put upon the rack, and kept in priſon. Then the King parlyed the ſecond time with the Bethſurans, and inclined them to reſign unto him, [2 *Mac.* 13. 19, 22.] After the peace thus concluded, betwixt them, they all marched out of the City, being forced to ſurrender for want of proviſion to ſuſtain the ſiege; for that year was the Sabbatical year, in which it was not lawful to ſow their land. But the King after he had taken Bethſura, placed a Garriſon therein to keep it, [1 *Maccab.* 6. 49, 50.]

Thence

Thence the Kings army went up to Jeruſalem, and encamped againſt Mount Sion, and the Sanctuary many dayes together, and planted his Artillery with Engines, and inſtruments to caſt fire and ſtone, and pieces to hurle darts, and ſlings: whereupon the beſieged counter-made theſe Engines, with others of their own, and held them play a long while: but victuals began to grow ſcant with them both, in regard that this was the ſeventh year, and alſo becauſe they in Judea which were delivered from the Gentiles, had eaten up the reſidue of their ſtore: very few were left in the Sanctury, becauſe the famine prevailed ſo mightily amongſt them, that they were forced to diſperſe themſelves into ſeverall places. [1 *Macchab.* 6. 51, 54. *Joſephus. lib.* 12. *cap.* 14.]

In the mean time, Philip, whom Antiochus Epiphanes had by his laſt Teſtament nominated Tutour to his ſon Eupator, and under him appointed over the affairs of that whole kingdom, (being returned out of Egypt) came out of Media and Perſia, with the forces which Epiphanes had left there, [1 *Maccab.* 3. 37.] purpoſely to recover by force his right which Lyſias had uſurped. [1 *Maccab.* 4. 55, 56. 2 *Maccab.* 13. 23.]

When Lyſias heard hereof, he perſwaded the King and the Commanders of the army, to make peace with the whole nation of the Jews, and to permit them to enjoy their own conſtitutions, as in former times: in regard, that their army leſſened every day, the proviſion for the Camp failed, the place which they beſieged was well fortified, and the affairs of their own kingdom were urgent and important. [1 *Maccab.* 6, 57, 58, 59.]

The Kings and his great ones, aſſenting to what Lyſias had moved, ſent in to the beſieged, about articles of peace: the conditions were accepted of, and the Covenants confirmed with an oath. Whereupon the beſieged marched out of the Garriſon, and the King entred Mount Sion, offered ſacrifice, honoured the Temple, and deale kindly with the place: But in a while after, when he had well conſidered the ſtrength of the place, he brake his oath, and gave order to pull down the wall round about. [*Ibid.* 60, 61, 62. *cum* 2 *Maccab.* 13. 23.]

The King appointed Maccabeus, or (as the Greek context bears it, and my Syriack Interpreter hath it) Higemonides rather, Generall of his army from Ptolomais to the Gerrhenians, [2 *Maccab.* 13. 24.] or as far as Egypt; whoſe boundary is the mountain Gerrar, by Ptolomies aſſignment.

While the King was come to Ptolemais, the Ptolemaians (who allwayes bare a deadly hatred to the Jews, as appears by the Hiſtory, 1 *Maccab.* 12. 48.) were heartily vexed at the peace made with Judas, and in a rage, would needs have pulled the Covenant. But Lyſias went up to the judgement-ſeat, where he ſo well defended the matter, that he appeaſed the tumult, and pacified the Citizens. [2 *Maccab.* 13. 25, 26.] Joſephus, at the cloſe of the 14 book of his Antiquities, ſayes, That the Soveraigntie of the Haſmoneans laſted 26 years, to the taking of Jeruſalem by Herod, and the ſlaying of Antigonus, for (as Herod hath it in the ſame Authour, lib. 17, and the ſame work, cap. 8.) one year leſſer. But that fell out the 126 year from this time, ſo that the inveſture of the commanding power in the Haſmoneans took its riſe from the time of the peace, agreed on betwixt Antiochus and Maccabeus.

3842. a. From the Autumn began the year of accounts of the contracts, CL. which the Collector of the ſecond book of the Maccabees, makes uſe of.

Antiochus Eupator, with Lyſias his Guardian, haſtening to Antioch, [1 *Maccab.* 6. 63. 2 *Maccab.* 13. 26.] brought along with him as priſoner, Menelaus the High Prieſt, (*Joſephus, lib.* 12, *cap.* 15.) whom Lyſias had accuſed as the ſole incendiary of the whole Jewiſh war, and the firſt promoter of all their evils. Whereupon, by expreſſe from the King, he was ſent to Berrhea in Syria, where he was let down into a Tower filled with aſhes, and ſo dyed a death worthy of his life. [2 *Maccab.* 13. 4, 8.]

This wretched Menelaus thus taken out of the way (the tenth year after his firſt uſurping the Prieſthood) at Berrhea, (as it is truly written in Joſephus, pa. 421, and not as in pag. 700, erroneouſly at Berytheen.) the King ſubſtituted another in his room, every whit as bad as the former; Alcimus or Jacimus by name: Prieſt indeed he was of Aarons progeny, but not of the High Prieſts blood. Lyſias, having perſwaded the King to tranſlet that dignity into another family. [*Joſeph. Antiq. lib.* 12, *cap.* 15, *& lib.* 20. *cap.* 8.]

Onias, ſon of Onias the third, High Prieſt, ſeeing the High Prieſthood was conferred upon Alcimus, went into Egypt, and after he had well inſinuated himſelf into the affections of Ptolemei Philometor, and Cleopatra his wife, obtained of them leave to build a Temple to God, in the juriſdiction of Heliopolis, anſwering that of Hieruſalem, and that they would alſo conſtiture him High Prieſt there. Thus Joſephus delivers the buſineſſe, in the forecited places of this work of the Jewiſh Antiquities, recanting what

he had formerly writ in his work of the Iewiſh wars. [*lib. 1. cap. 1. & lib. 7. c. 37. al 30.*] *Viz.* Onias his flight, and his building the Temple in Egypt, to have fallen out whilſt Antiochus Epiphanes was living.

About this time, Ptolemei Philometor, and his younger brother Ptolemei Euergetes II. fell at high variance: the Senate of Rome wrote letters to their Ambaſſadors. Cn. Octavius, Sp. Lucretius, and L. Aurelius, to do what in them lay, to compoſe the differences: [*Polib. Legat.* 107.] For after they had joyndly fix years together reigned peaceably, the younger brother caſt off Philometor, and ruled alone. [*Porphyr. in Grac. Euſeb. Scaliger. pag.* 54. & 225.]

He, being deprived of his kingdom, repaired to Rome for his relief, with a very ſlender retinue, and in a neglected garb. [*Valer. Maxim. lib. 5. cap. 1.*] As he was on his his way to the City on foot, he was taken notice of by Demetrius Seleucus his ſon: who, much troubled at the ſight, preſently provided a Royal Robe, a Diadem, and a Horſe, adorned with golden furniture, and thus attended with his own ſervants, made toward Ptolemei, meeting him 26 miles from the City: After a civill ſalute, he adviſed him to put on theſe princely ornaments, and to enter Rome ſomewhat like himſelf, leaſt happily he might appear contemptible. Ptolemei indeed thanked him extreamly for his good will toward him, but was ſo far from taking any of thoſe things which he had brought him, as that he deſired him rather to give him leave to retire a while with Archias in ſome one of thoſe towns which lay in the way. [*Diod. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valeſ. pag.* 322.]

At length he came to Rome, having taken up his lodging at an Alexandrian Painters houſe: as ſoon as the Senate heard of it, they ſent for him, and made a moſt exact apology, for that they neither had, according to the uſuall cuſtom, ſent the Quæſtor to wait upon him, nor had entertained him upon the publick account: avowing, That thoſe omiſſions were not to be imputed to any diſreſpect of theirs towards him, but meerly to his own coming ſo ſuddenly upon them, and ſo privately. Hereupon, they conducted him out of the Court, unto the houſe of publick entertainment, and perſwaded him to put off thoſe his ſordid weeds, and pitch upon a day for audience: they alſo took care that Preſents might be ſent unto him dayly by the treaſurers, ſo that by their ſeverall civilities, they did, as it were by ſo many diſtant ſteps, advance Ptolemei from that low condition he was in, to his former kingly eminency, and occaſioned unto him far greater ground of triumphing in the hopes he had of Romes aſſiſtance, than of fear conſidering the meaneſſe of his fortune. [*Val. Max. ut ſup.*]

As ſoon as Cn. Octavius and Spurius Lucretius, the Roman Legates came to Ariarathes, King of the Cappadocians, they enquired into the conteſtation which was betwixt him and the Galatians. He, in few words, opened the whole caſe to them, adding withall, That he was willing to acquieſſe in their umpirage. But the greateſt part of his ſpeach was concerning the affars of Syria, knowing that Octavius was bound thither. He ſhewed them alſo in what a tottering condition that ſtate was in, and how great correſpondence there was betwixt himſelf and the great ones there. He profered alſo to attend upon them with his forces, and to be ready and forward upon all occaſions, untill they were returned ſafe out of Syria. The Kings good will and forwardneſſe to accommodate them, was much reſented by the Legates: yet they told him, That at preſent they had no need of his company, but in caſe of ſome future emergency, if there might be occaſion for it, they would not ſcruple to ſend unto him, whom they would for ever hereafter put into the liſt of ſuch which are repured moſt ſincere friends to the Romans. [*Polyb. Legat.* 108.]

As for the commotions in Syria, King Eupator, by the help of his Guardian Lyſias, had quickly pacified them. For he, upon his return to Antioch, finding Philip in command there, fought him, and took the City, [*Maccab. 6. 93.*] where alſo, after he had gotten Philip into his clutches, he put him to death. [*Joſephus lib. 12. cap. 15.*]

b. Octavius Lucretius, and Aurelius, the three Roman Legates (according to their inſtructions received from the Senate upon their coming into Syria) took care that the Elephants ſhould be ſlain, and the Navy fited, and managed all things elſe to the Roman intereſt. This lay heavy upon the ſtomack of one Leptines, and therefore with his own hand, he ſtabbed Cn. Octavius, the prime Legate at Laodicea, as he was anointing himſelf in the place of exerciſe: he vouched the fact, as lawfully done, and not, but by the inſtigation of the gods. This Octavius was the firſt that en-nobled that family with the conſulſhip, from whence Cæſar Auguſtus afterward deſcended. Lyſias, Eupators Guardian (who was reputed the chief incendiary of the people againſt the Romans) took care for the intertainment of Octavius: and forthwith diſpatched Legates, in the Kings, to Rome, which might excuſe the fact and evidence the Kings innocency, as not 4552. 162.

not being any whit acceſſory thereunto. [*Polyb. Legat.* 114. & 122. *Cicero. Philippic.* 9. *Appian. Syriac. pag.* 117. *Zonar. ex Dione.*] Julius Obſequiens, in his book *De Prodigiis*, confirms this killing of Octavius, as happening in the time of Marcius and Scipio, being Conſuls.

There was at that time in Syria, one Iſocratis a Grammarian, of the company of thoſe that were wont to make publick recitations, a prating Braggadocio, and one that was hatefull to the Grecians themſelves, whom Alcæus in his publick conteſtations did uſe wittily to provoke and jear. He, as ſoon as he came unto Syria, began to vilify the Syrians, as people of none of the foundeſt head-pieces, and not containing himſelf within the bounds of his profeſſion, began to treat of ſtate-matters, and to give his judgement therein: for he did not onely defend the juſtice of Cn. death, but moved alſo that the maſſacre might be extended to the other Legates of the people of Rome, that not ſo much as one might ſurvive to carry tidings thereof to Rome; that they might by this be brought to abate of their arrogancy, in controling others, and furceaſe this their over-bold uſurpations of ſoveraignty every where. [*Polyb. Legat.* 122.]

The Romans (by their Embaſſadors, Canuleius and Quintus) reſtored Ptolemei Philometor to his kingdom; and reconciled him to his younger brother Euergetes: having decreed that the kingdom ſhould be divided betwixt them: Philometor was to take Egypt and Cyprus for his ſhare, Euergetes Cyrene: this agreement was confirmed by all religious ceremonies, and by the mutuall plighting of their faith each to other: Notwithſtanding, all this Euergetes haſtened away to Rome, in deſigne of nulling the Covenant: whereupon Philometor alſo ſent Menethilius of Alabanda, as his Lagate thither, as his advocate and proxie in this his conteſt with Euergetes. [*Polyb. Legat.* 113. & 114. *Liv. lib.* 46. *Zonar. ex Dione.*]

Ariarathes, King of Cappadocia, deceaſed, his ſon Ariarathes ſur-named Philopator ſucceded, by right of inheritance, to the Crown: who as ſoon as he had ſolemnized his fathers funeral with the higheſt magnificence that could be, he ſent his Legates to Rome, about renewing the league and allyance with that people of Rome. He was firſt called Mithridates, but after he came to age, by his fathers name Ariarathes. At his coming to the Crown, he treated his Friends, Nobles and Subjects, with what reſpect was fitting, ſo that he ſoon won the affections of all perſons, of what quality ſoever. And in regard that he was experienced in the Greek, and ſtudied philoſophy, Cappadocia (never before known to the Grecians) ſoon became a receptacle for learned men. [*Livie lib.* 46. *Diodor. Sicul. in Bibliotheca, Phocy cod.* 244. & *Excerp. Valeſ. pag.* 325.]

c. From Spring-tide began the CLI year of the kingdom of the Grecians, which is uſed in the firſt book of the Maccabees.

When the Ambaſſadors of Ariarathes, the new King of Cappadocia, were arrived at Rome, they moved the Senate, that they would embrace their King with all love and affection. who alwayes, both abroad and at home, wiſhed well to all the Romans: the Senate did not onely renew the league and amity, as was requeſted; but highly commed the Kings inclination, and entertained the Ambaſſadors very civilly: after that Tiberius Gracchus (of whom mention was made in the 3838 year of the World) returned from his Embaſſie in Aſia, had related many notable expreſſions of the affections of this King, and of his father, and indeed of the whole kingdom, toward the people of Rome. [*Polyb. Legat.* 109.]

The Rhodians (by Cleagoras and Lygdamis their Embaſſadors at Rome) requeſted that they might be permitted to hold Lycia and Caria, upon the ſame terms as formerly. [*Id. Legat.* 110.]

For at what time the Calyndians in Caria revolted from the Caunii (whereupon the Caunii attempted to beſiege them) at the firſt indeed they required aſſiſtance from the Cnidyans, and by that aſſociation made ſhift for a while, to hold the enemy play: but being doubtfull of the iſſue of the war, they diſpatched an Embaſſie to the Rhodians, wherein they yielded themſelves and their City into their hands. The Rhodians accepted of the profer, and accordingly ſent ſupplies both by ſea and land, raiſed the ſiege, and took the City into their own juriſdiction. And the Senate ſoon after confirmed unto them the right and poſſeſſion. [*Id. Legat.* 111.]

Ariarathes King of Cappadocia, underſtanding by his Legates, who were now returned from Rome, that he was aſſertained of the good will of the Romans, thought himſelf now faſt-ſeated in his kingdom, offered to the gods Euchariſticall ſacrifices, and feaſted his Nobles. Moreover, he ſent Ambaſſadors to Lyſias at Antioch, to fetch the bones of his ſiſter and mother (Antiochus the daughter of Antiochus the Great) concerning which buſineſs he gave inſtructions to the Embaſſadors upon their depature, joyned with intreaties and prayers, ſuppoſing it not ſeaſonable to expoſtulate

the busineſſe of Octavius his death (although he was much diſpleaſed at it) leaſt if he ſhould chance thereby to provoke Lyſias, he might not have his requeſt granted. Lyſias gave way that he ſhould have thoſe reliques, which, as ſoon as they were brought unto him, he carryed them fourth in high ſolemnity, and was very carefull to lay them next his fathers tomb. [*Id. Legat.* 112.]

After the two Ptolemies (brothers) had parted the kingdom betwixt them: Ptolemei the younger comes to Rome, to invalidate the partition agreed upon with his brother, urging, That he did not voluntarily do as he was commanded, but, had yielded upon neceſſity, being forced thereto by the difficulty of the times: therefore he requeſted the Senate, That they would adjudge Cyprus to him: for, put the caſe it were ſo, yet would his portion be far worſe than his brothers: on the other ſide, Menithyllus, Philometors Agent, declared, (which alſo the Roman Ambaſſadors themſelves confirmed by their Teſtimony) How that the younger Ptolemei did not onely hold Cyrene, but alſo his very life, by means of his brother, in regard that there was ſuch a generall alienation of mens minds from him, that he might take it for a high favour, that the kingdom of Greece was quitted to him, which was more than he could hope for, or any man elſe dream of. But upon Ptolemees contradicting what was urged, the Senate, partly conſidering, that the ſharing of the kingdom was not as yet quite compleated, partly out of their own deſire to have that kingdom divided, (that as occaſion ſhould ſerve, they might with leſſe pains reduce it under their own power, when divided, than when united) granted the younger brothers demands, and forthwith ſent their Legats (Titus Torquatus and Cn. Merula) with inſtructions to reconcile the two brothers, and to give Cyprus to the younger. [*Id. Legat.* 113.]

When news was brought to Rome of the killing of Cn. Octavius, and the Legates of Antiochus Eupator, which Lyſias ſent, were arrived at Rome, and diſcourſed at large, ſhewings, That their King was in no wiſe conſcious to the murder: the Senate ſent the Legates back again, determining nothing upon the matter, becauſe they would by no means reveal their minds, [*Id. Legat.* 114.] yet they ordered a Statue to be erected in the place of common pleas, to the memory of Octavius. [*Philippic.* 9.]

Demetrius, much affected with the news of that accident, ſent for Polybius (the Hiſtorian) and adviſed with him, Whether or no, it were expedient to move the Senate afreſh about his affairs; who admoniſhed him to take heed of daſhing himſelf twice againſt the ſame ſtone: telling him, That he had better adventure upon ſome noble exploit, worthy of a kingdom; hinting hereby, That he would have him ſteal away from Rome as ſoon as he could. But he, following the counſel of one Apollonius, his intimate acquaintance, (a good man indeed, but a very youth) came into the Senate, and requeſted, That he might at leaſt have his liberty, and might not any longer be detained as hoſtage at Rome; ſeeing they had confirmed the kingdom unto Antiochus Eupator. The Senate for all this, remained peremptory in their decree: whereupon, Demetrius conſulted firſt with Diodorus, (a ſubtill fellow, who came freſh out of Syria, and had had formerly the education of him) and then with Polybius, how he might make his eſcape. Menethyllus, Ptolemei Philometors Agent, (who by Polybius his means (with whom he was intimately acquainted) had been admitted into the Counſel, under pretence of providing for his return home-ward) openly hired a ſacred ſhip of the Carthaginians, which was about to laile to Tyrus, to bring the firſt fruits of the Carthaginians, (as the manner was) to their anceſtour-gods. When all things were in readineſſe, Demetrius ſent his Tutour Diodorus into Syria beforehand, to hear what the world talked, and to feel how the puiſe of the people did beat. Himſelf taking onely a few with him, which might be as companions to him in his journy, ſupped at a friends houſe with them, the reſt he ſent away to Anagnia, whither he ſaid he would come a hunting the day following. [*Polyb. Legat.* 114.]

At this inſtant, Polybius lay ſick a bed, who fearing leaſt Demetrius, ſitting over long at his cups, ſhould let ſlip the oppertunity of eſcaping: night now drawing on, ſent unto him a ſheet now ſealed up, with theſe intimations written in it,

Ὁ ὁρῶν, τὰ δὲ μέλλοντ' ὄψεσθαι φέρων
Εἰς ὕπνον ἐλθὼν εὖ. τοῖς δὲ πλαμῶσι τὸ πλέον.

Τόλμα δ', κἂν δύσγνωτ', ἀποτύχῃς,
Ἐπίτυχε πάντα μᾶλλον ἢ σαυτὸν σφάλ.

He that delayes, incurs the fates
Of night, bouldneſſe ſucceſſe creates.

Adventure, come what can, let all,
Rather than thou, thy ſelf ſhouldſt fall.

To

To which he added, that ſaying of Epicharmus (commended by Polybius, lib. 3. pag. 768. and by Cicero. ad Attic. lib. 1. Epiſt. 16.) Νῆφε, καὶ μέμνησο ἀνασείειν· ἀσφαλὲς πιστεύειν οὐδενί, be ſober, and remember to truſt noe body, theſe are the very ſinews of prudence. As ſoon as he read the note, he underſtood preſently what thoſe inſtructions meant, and from whom they came; and thereupon making ſhew as if he had been about to vomit, and had need to diſgorge, he and his friends left the company: and communicating his deſign to Nicanor, and the reſt of his friends, he came by night to Oſtia, at the mouth of Tiber. Menethyllus went before to the Mariners, and told them, That he received new inſtructions from the King, ſo that he muſt of neceſſity abide a while longer in the City: yet he would diſpatch him unto certain young men of moſt approved fidelity, which ſhould give him a full account of all the tranſactions of his brother. About the end of the third watch of the night, Demetrius comes with 8 companions, 5 ſervants and three lackeys: whom Menithyllus commended to the Maſter of the Ship, who knew nothing of the plot; they ſet ſail about break of day, [*Id. ibid.*]

There was no thought at Rome of his departure until the fourth day following; and then they made ſtrict inquiry after him, but could not find him: upon the fifth day, the Senate met upon the buſineſſe; but Demetrius being now ſix dayes ſail from the City, was gone as far as the ſtraite of Sicily. The Senate thought it would be to no purpoſe to follow after him, he having gotten ſo great a ſtart of them: But within few dayes after, they ſet forth Tib. Gracchus, Lucilius Lentulus, and Servilius Glaucias, Ambaſſadors: whoſe employment was to ſee how things went in Greece; and paſſing from thence, to obſerve what Demetrius had in deſigne, as alſo to learn how other Kings ſtood affected, and to debate their differences with the Galatians [*Ibid.*]

In the mean time, Demetrius was got into Lycia: from whence he wrote to the Senate, That he marched not againſt Antiochus his Uncles ſon; but againſt Lyſias, with a reſolution to avenge Octavius his death. And having ſoon drawn Tripolis of Syria to be on his ſide, as if he had been ſent by the Senate to take poſſeſſion of the kingdom, (for no one dreamed of his eſcape) and being ſeized alſo of Apamea, he muſtered all his Forces together, and made toward Antioch: where he killed the young youth (King Antiochus Eupator) and Lyſias, as they were friendly coming out to meet him (for they did forbear to take up armes for fear of diſpleaſing the Romans) [*Zonar. ex Dione.*] and being entertained with the applauſe of all in Syria, he obtained the kingdom, [*Juſtin. Lib. 34. cap. 3. Appian. in Syriac. pag. 117, 118.*]

We read in the [1 *Mac.* 7. 1, 4.] how that in the 151 year of the kingdom of the Grecians, Demetrius, ſon of Seleucus, eſcaping from Rome, came with a few men to a City on the ſea coaſt (*viz.* Tripoli of Phœnicia) and began to reign there: and that, as he entered into the Palace of his Anceſtors, (at Antioch near Daphne, the Metropolis of Syria) his ſouldiers ſeized upon Antiochus and Lyſias, who were by his command put to death. And in the [2 *Mac.* 14. 1, 2.] how that, after three years, or in the third year (from the begining of Antiochus Eupator, or the purging of the Temple by Judas Macc. of both which, mention is made in the beginning of the 10 cap. Judas was informed that Demetrius was arrived at the Haven of Tripolis, and with a great power, and navy, had taken the Country, and killed Antiochus, and his *Tutour* Lyſias. But Joſephus aſſigneth to Antiochus Eupator two years reign, [*lib.* 12. *cap.* 16.] to doth Euſebius alſo in his Chronicle) although Porphyrius [*in Graec. Euſeb. Scaliger. pag.* 228.] and Sulpicius Severus, [*Hiſtor. Sacr. lib.* 2.] aſcribe to him, one year onely, and 6 moneths.

Demetrius, having removed Heraclidas (from the charge of the Treaſury in Babylon, over which he was appointed by Antiochus Epiphanes) and put to death his brother Timarchus (who likewiſe was by the ſame Antiochus made Governour of Babylon) as a Rebel againſt him (who beſides that, was very faulty in the diſcharge of his place there) was by the Babylonians firſt ſirnamed *Soter*, [*Appian. Syriac. pag.* 118.]

d. Alcimus (who had obtained from Antiochus Eupator, the grant of the High-Prieſthood, but was not received by the people, in regard, that in the times of confuſion under Antiochus Epiphanes, he willfully diſhed himſelf, 2 *Mac.* 14. 3.) endeavouring to get the Prieſthood confirmed upon him by Demetrius Soter, made his addreſs unto the King, accompanied with other wicked and apoſtate Iſraelites, who maligned their country-men, and eſpecially the Haſmoneans, as guilty of cutting off the Kings friends, and baniſhing them out of the Country. Demetrius reſented their complaints; and thereupon ſent Bacchides the Governour of Meſopotamia, his intimate and truſty friend, and with him, Alcimus (on whom he had ſetled the Prieſthood) with a great force into Judea: when they had entred the Land, they thought to have over-reached Judas Maccabeus and his brethren by their fair ſpeeches: but they gave no credit unto them, [1 *Mac.* 7. 5, 17.]

Then

Then there assembled unto Alcimus and Bacchides, a company of Scribes, amongst whom the Hasideans were chief, that desired peace from them; for said they, *One that is Priest of the seed of Aaron hath the conduct of this army, who will not do us any wrong.* But after that they had put themselves into his hand; that wicked Priest, contrary to the agreement, and his oath, put threescore of them to death, all in one day: to this massacre, the Historian applies that of the Psalmist [*Ps.* 79. (*al.* 78.) 2, 3.] *The flesh of thy Saints, have they* (חסידיך *cast out,*) *given to the beasts of the earth, and their blood have they shed round about Hierusalem, and there was none to bury them:* by which perfidiousnesse many being terrified, fled from the City, [*Ibid.* 12, 19.]

Bacchides removed from Jerusalem, and encamped in Bezeth, or Bethzetha; from whence he sent and took many of those which had forsaken him, and certain of the people also (of the Jews) whom he slew, and cast into a deep pit. After, then he committed the Country to Alcimus his care, leaving him a sufficient force to assist him, and he himself returned back to the King. To Alcimus (who neglected no thing that might help to assure the Priesthood unto him) assembled all such as were disturbers of the people; who after they had brought the land of Juda under their power, made great havock in Israel: Hereupon Judas Maccab. went out into all the coasts of Judea round about, taking vengeance of all those that had revolted from him; and he got such a hand over them, that for ever after they kept close within their Garrisons, and durst not make any more incursions into the Country, [*Ibid.* 19, 24.]

Ptolemei the younger, coming out of Italy into Greece, hired from thence an army of very stout men, amongst whom he took with him one Damasippus, a Macedonian, who (after he had slain the Governours that sate in Council at Phaco, a Town of Macedonia) escaped thence as fast as he could, with his wife and children. Ptolemei, removing from those parts, came to Peræa, a Continent situate over against Rhodes: who, after he had been courteously treated by the people, he determined to set sail for Cyprus. But Torquatus and the rest of the Roman Legates, when they observed what a great strength of mercenary souldiers he had levyed, they began to consider the tenour of their instructions they had received from the Senate, whereby they were expressely charged to reduce him without blows. And at last prevailed with him, to disband his mercenaries, as soon as he had brought them to Sida, and to break off his intended voyage to Cyprus: and that he should do his best that they might meet with him about the borders of Cyprus. They themselves in the mean while were upon going to Alexandria, that they would work the King to a condescention to his requests, and that they would meet him at the place appointed, and bring the King himself along with them. These propositions had such influence upon Ptolemei the younger, that, despairing of reducing Cyrene, he dismissed the mercenary souldiery: And himself went directly to Crete, taking along with him Damasippus and Cn. Merula, one of the Embassadors: (where as soon as he had hired a thousand souldiers,) he departed to Libyna, and kept them at the Port of Apis, [*Polyb. Legat.* 115.]

In the interim, Torquatus, and Titus, being come to Alexandria, did what they could to perswade the Senior Ptolemei, to come to an agreement with his brother, and to yield Cyprus unto him. But upon Ptolemeis grant of some particulars, and lending a slight eare to others, meerly to gain him time, his younger brother who lay encamped (as was agreed upon) before Apis in Libyna, much displeased that as yet nothing was concluded concerning the refignation of Cyprus, sent Cn. Merula to Alexandria, hoping by his, and Torquatus his means, to accomplish his designs, [*Id. ibid.*]

3843. *a.* Hipparchus Bithynus (never sufficiently extolled by Pliny who attempted to transmit unto posterity the exact number of the stars, and reduce the constellations into order, by particular instruments of his own invention, thorough which he shewes, both their positions, and their magnitudes) [*Plin. lib. 2. cap 26.*] wrote in his book περὶ τῶν μεταβολῶν τῶν τροπικῶν καὶ ἰσημερινῶν σημείων, that in the 27 year of the third Calippic Periode, the 30 day of the Egyptian moneth Mesor, (Septemb. Julian 27.) about sun-set, the autumal equinoctial was observed by him, [*Ptol. 3. lib. 2. cap. 2.*]

From this Autumn, began the year CLI. of the *account of the contracts*: made use of the 2 book of the Maccab. In which year (for so the Greek Copies compute, and my Syriac Interpreter, where the Latin edition reads CL.) Alcimus is said to come to King Demetrius, presenting him with a golden Crown, a Palme, and Boughes also which were thought to be of the Temple, [2 *Mac.* 14. 3, 4.] For he, observing how greatly Judas Maccab. and the Assideans which were with him increased in power, and also because they would not suffer him to come near the holy Altar; having gotten opportunity, eagerly accused them to the king, as authors of all the commotions, and disturbers of the common peace in Judea, complaining most bitterly: That he was devested of the High-Priesthrod, which was the glory of his ancestors; and as long as Judas was

was living, he was confident Demetrius should never enjoy the kingdom quietly. This (being avouched by other of his friends, and most implacable enemies of Judas) so netled Demetrius, that he dispatched away Nicanor, General into Judea, with order to destroy Judas, disperse his associates the Assideans, and to settle Alcimus in the High-Priesthood: as for the Gentiles which fled out of Judea for fear of Judas, they came flocking to Nicanor, accounting the calamities which were like to fall upon the Jews, to be their onely happinesse, [2 *Maccab.* 14, 3, 14. *cum* 1 *Maccab.* 7. 25, 26.]

The Jews, upon report of Nicanors approach, and of the association of the Gentiles with him, cast dust upon their heads, and made their supplication to God. But after a short skirmish betwixt Simon (Judas his brother) and Nicanor near the village Dessaro: Nicanor, hearing the brute of the prowesse and valour of Judas and his company in defending their Country, was somewhat timerous of running the hazard of a war. Therefore he sent Posidonius, Theodotus, and Matthias, to parlee with them upon mutual engagements of fidelity, each to the other. When they had well debated the matter amongst themselves, Judas propounded it to the people, who with unanimous consent approved the Articles. The day was fixed, whereon Judas and Nicanor were to meet, the one with the other: yet Judas was somewhat jealous of the enemy, and thereupon disposed of some armed men into several convenient places, which might be as a security, in case any violence should be attempted contrary to engagement. But the conference proved very peaceable, and closed in a league without the kings privity. Nicanor, after this, abode a while in Jerusalem, and dismissed the companies which he had before collected: he lived so friendly and familiarly with Judas, that he perswaded him to marry a wife, [2 *Mac.* 14. 15, 25.]

As soon as that wretched Catiff Alcimus observed this their mutual correspondence, and meetings together, he addressed himself the third time to Demetrius, and complained of Nicanor, as having in agitation some treacherous design against the king: who was so enraged by these calumnies, that he wrote immediately to Nicanor, to let him know, that he took very ill, those his intercourses with Judas Maccab, commanding him withal, forthwith to send away Judas bound to Antioch: which although he was very loath to do, in regard it was a violation of their Articles of peace, seeing Judas had not in the least manner transgressed; yet, because he knew not to gainsay the king, he watched for a convenient time to execute the kings command by a stratagem, [*ibid.* 26, 29.]

Whilst Ptolemei Philometor with his high complements detaines the Roman Legates at Alexandria fourty dayes, rather against, than with, their wills, nothing of businesse being dispatcht: the Cyreneans revolted from Euergetes the younger brother, and with them some other Cities also conspired. The Egyptian Ptolemei (whom Euergetes had appointed over the whole Realme, when he sailed away unto Rome) being no stranger to the businesse; when tidings hereof was brought to Euergetes, and more also, that the Cyreneans were already with an army in the field, fearing least, whilst he endeavours to adde Cyprus to his Dominions, he should loose Cyrene; he layes aside the thoughts of all other matters, and leaving Apis, where his Navy lay in harbour, he sailed to the great Catabathmus, as they call it; intending from thence to reach Cyrene. But finding the straite in Catabathmus kept by the Libyanians and the Cyreneans; he shipped half his men, and gave them orders to sail about those narrow places, and to fall upon the enemy unawars: he himself with the other Brigade of his army, charging them in the Van, endeavoured to gain the hill. But as soon as the Libyanians perceived they were surrounded on all sides, they quitted their stations: so that the king did not onely get a free passe to the top of the hill; but also reduced a strong hold, having 4 towers which lay in the bottom, wherein was great plenty of waters, [*Polyb. Legat.* 115.]

From thence he marched clean thorough the Wildernesse in seven dayes: the souldiers which were under Mochyrinus following him by Sea; the Cyreneans upon his approach, drew out their army against him, consisting of 8000 Foot, and 500 Horse. For they, guessing what Philometors mind was, by what he had done at Alexandria: and seeing nothing of a king in Euergetes, but that all his administrations were tyrannical, could by no means be perswaded, freely to yield themselves unto him: where-

b. upon they gave him battle, and overcame him, [*Ibid.*]

Judas Maccab. observing how Nicanor was grown more referved than formerly, and his dealings more rough than usually they had been: he bethought with himself, that this churlishnesse could not portend any good, and therefore having gathered together many of his associates, he withdrew himself from his sight, [2 *Mac.* 14. 30.]

Nicanor, coming to Jerusalem with great Forces, and by his fair speeches drew Judas to a treaty. Howbeit, whilst they were saluting one the other civilly, the enemy had designed to seize upon Judas, and carry him away: which thing, when it was known

to

to Judas, he was sore afraid of him, and would see his face no more. When Nicanor saw his purpose was discovered, he marched against Judas, to fight him beside Caphar-salama: where there fell of Nicanors party near five thousand men; and the rest fled to the City of David. [1 *Mac.* 7. 27, 32.]

After this went Nicanor to Mount Sion, where there met him out of the Sanctuary, certain of the Priests, and Elders of the people, to salute him peaceably, and to shew him the burnt sacrifice that was offered for the King; but he slighted and scoffed at them, & commanded them to deliver up Judas unto him. And when they professed with an oath, that they knew not what was become of him; he stretched forth his right hand toward the Temple, and swore, unlesse Judas and his forces were delivered up into his hands, when he returned in peace, he would set the house of God on fire, digge down the Altar, and erect in the same place another glorious Temple to Bacchus. Whereupon the Priests entered, and stood before the Altar, and the Temples and with great lamentation beseeched God to frustrate Nicanors threats, and avenge his blasphemies. [1 *Mac.* 7, 33, 38. 2 *Mac.* 14. 31, 36.]

There was arrived unto Nicanor one Rhazis, one of the Elders of Jerusalem, who for his love and affection to the Citizens, was called, *The Father of the Jews.* Therefore Nicanor, (thinking that if he were dispatched out of the way, he could bring what calamities he pleased upon the Jews, sent about five hundred souldiers to take him: who when they had forced the outward gates of the Tower wherein he was, and had commanded to fire the other doors, he stabbed himself with his own sword: but when he perceived, that, by his making so much hast, his wound was not mortall, he threw himself headlong from the wall; afterwards, running to a steep Rock, when he was allmost dead, he plucked out his bowels, and with both his hands, cast them amongst the throng, and so gave up the ghost. [2 *Maccab.* 14. 37, 46.] Touching which action, St. Augustine is to be consulted with, in his 61 Epistle to Dulichius, and lib. 2. against Gaudentio, cap. 23.

When Nicanor saw that Judas was not in Jerusalem, but in the parts of Samaria, he marched from Jerusalem, and encamped in Bethoron, where a supply of forces met him out of Syria. But Judas pitched in Hadasa (30 furlongs off the enemy) with 3000 men. Nicanor did what he could to ingage in battle on the Sabbath day, and when he was presently admonished by some Jews (who were compelled to march with him) to give the reverence due to that day, and to God, the first institutor thereof, he with most horrid blasphemy, put by those that thus perswaded him. As for Maccab. he encouraged his party out of the Law and the Prophets; and moreover, recalling to their minds their former encounters, and declaring unto them a dream of his, wherein there was represented unto him Onias, (who was High Priest, the third of that name) praying for the people, and the Prophet Jeremy reaching unto him a golden sword, he cheared up their spirits. Whereupon, being well armed with prayers and sure confidence in God, on the 13 day of the 12 moneth Adar, the fell upon the enemy. Nicanor himself was the first that fell in the fight: whereupon, the rest threw away their arms, and betook themselves to their heels. The Jews had the pursuit of them one dayes journy, even from Hadasa to Gazera, sounding an alarme after them with their Trumpets. Whereat all the Jews, out of the severall Towns round about, hasted to the slaughter of their flying enemies: so that no lesse than 35 thousand of them were slain by the sword, not so much as one single person remaining alive of the whole army. Then they fell upon the spoil, and took the prey, and cut off Nicanors head and arms with the shoulder, and brought them to Jerusalem, where they hung his head upon a high Tower, with his right hand, which he had so proudly stretch forth against the house of God: Judas also commanded the tongue of this wicked fellow to be cut out, chopped in piece, and to be given to the birds of the air. In commemoration of this victory, it was enacted by a general Decree, That a great solemnity should be kept yearly upon the 13 day of the 12 moneth, called in the Syriac, Adar: the day before the feast of Mordecai. [1 *Mac.* 7. 39, 49. 2 *Mac.* 15. 1, 37. *Joseph. lib.* 12. *cap.* 17.]

Here ends the History continued in the second book of the Maccabees: wherein is comprehended a breviary of the five books of Jason, a Jew of Cyrene. After Nicanors death Judea for a while had rest from wars, [1 *Mac.* 7. 50.] during which time, Judas Maccabeus, hearing of the great power of the Romans, and their humanity towards any that were in distresse; having learned also, in how great fear Demetrius stood of them, sent Eupolemus the son of John, and Jason son of Eleazar, as Agents to the Senate at Rome, in the name of him, his brother, and the Common-wealth of the Jews, to negotiate an association and alliance with the people of Rome, hoping thereby to free their necks from that heavy yoak of King Demetrius, and the Empire of the Greeks. [1 *Maccab.* 8. 5. 17, 18, 31, 32.]

Cneus Metula, being at length returned from Alexandria to Euergetes, told him, that his brother Philometor would not condescend to any of his demands, urging, That they

they must hold to the Covenants, which were ratified at first. Euergetes, hearing this, commanded away Comanus, and his brother Ptolemei, as his Legates to Rome, with Metula: who were to treate with the Senate concerning the injury done him by his brother, and to acquaint them with his contempt of the people of Rome. As they were upon their way thither, they met with Titus Torquatus (Cn. Metula his Collegue in the Embassie) who likewise was dismissed from Alexandria, without compleating the businesse he went about. At the same time also Menithyllus of Alabanda was sent Agent to the Senate from Philometor, (*Polyb. Legat.* 116, & 117.]

After Demetrius heard that Nicanor and his whole army were cut off in the Fight; he dispatched Bacchides and Alcimus, the second time into Judea, and with them the right wing, or the better part of his army, who marching on the way that leads to Galgala; encamped in Masaloth (*al.* Massadoth) which is in Arbela, and having taken it, put multitudes to the sword, [1 *Mac.* 9. 1, 2.]

On the first moneth of the 152 year of the kingdom of the Grecians, they removed toward Jerusalem (to seek out Judas Maccabeus) and from thence they marched to Berea (or Beerzath, as it is in the Arundel Copy) with 20 thousand Foot, and 2 thousand Horse. But Judas pitched in Eleasa, having 3000 choice men with him: who seeing the number of the enemy so great, were sore afraid; whereupon many of them conveyed themselves away from him, insomuch, that 800 onely remained in the Camp. With these few he charged Bacchides vast army, and fought from morning till night: and at last roured his right wing, in which Bacchides himself was, and pursued them unto Mount Azotus. But those on the left wing following upon Judas, and those which were with him; slew Judas, fighting valiantly, and as soon as he fell, the rest fled away. Then Jonathan and Simon took up the corps of their brother Judas, and buried it in the Sepulchre of their fathers at Modin: and Israel made lamentation for him many dayes, [1 *Mac.* 9. 3, 21.] Judas was slain the sixth year, after the death of his father Mattathias.

After the death of Judas, wicked men discovered themselves in all the coasts of Israel, who before played least in sight, for fear of Judas: and by reason of the great famine which happned in those dayes, the whole Country, joyned with them, and submitted themselves to Bacchides, that they might the more commodiously be supplied with provisions. Bacchides advanced those wicked men to be Lords of the Country, who when they light upon any of Judas his friends, brought them to him to be tormented and reviled: So that, there was great affliction in Israel, the like was nor, since the time the Prophets ceased from amongst them, [1 *Mac.* 9. 23, 27.]

In the mean time the Legates which were sent to Rome from Judas Maccab. concluded a peace and association with the people of Rome, and the Articles were writ in tables of brasse, to this effect, That the Jews should assist the Romans, and the Romans the Jews against the common enemy. The Senate also wrote letters to King Demetrius, that he should forbear to oppresse the Jews any farther: otherwise they would wage war with him, both by sea and land, in vindication of that People who was now their friend and confederate, [1 *Mac.* 8. 19, 32.] And to this, relates that passage of Justin concerning the Jews, [*lib.* 36. *cap.* 3.] *When they had revolted from Demetrius, (having procured allyance with the Romans) they of all the Eastern people first obtained their liberty; the Romans at that time being very free in giving away that which was none of their own.*

Josephus, [*lib.* 12. *Antiq. cap.* 17.] observes that this was the first league that was ever known to be betwixt the Romans and the Jews: which is there expressed in other words, by this forged subscription, also being added thereto. This Decree of the Senate was writ by Eupolemus, son of John, and Jason, son of Eleazar (the Jews Agents) *when Judas was High-Priest, and his brother Simon General.* As if any body else had been General, whilst Judas was living besides Judas himself: or admit there had been, Had it not been more probable that Jonathan would have been the person, rather than Simon, who had it not till after Jonathans decease? For what was a little before written by Josephus, how that upon Alcimus his death, the people by common suffrage gave the High-Priesthood to Judas, appears out of [1 *Mac.* 9. 54, 55, 56.] to be a clear mistake; for there it is evidently shewed, that Alcimus died after Judas: and Josephus himself (recanting afterwards his errour) relates, That Jacimus or Alcimus had no successour at all; but that Hierusalem was destitute of a High-Priest seven whole years together. [*Antiq. lib.* 20. *cap.* 8. *pag.* 701.]

After a long debate in the Senate, betwixt the Legats of both the Ptolemeis: when Titus and Cnæus (who were by the Romans sent Embassadors unto them) had by their evidence, and with all favour and industery promoted Euergetes his cause; the Senate ordered, That within five dayes Menithyllus Philometors Legate, should depart from Rome; and the League which was betwixt them and Philometor, should be void. They sent also Publius Apustius, and Caius Lentulus, Embassadors to Euergetes: who

forthwith went to Cyrene, and with great care informed him what was done. This puffed him up with fresh hopes, so that presently he levyed an army, and set all his wits a working, how to get Cyprus into his hands, [*Polyb. Legat.* 117.]

All Judas Maccab. his friends meeting together, chose in his room, his brother Jonathan (sirnamed Apphus) for their General. Bacchides, as soon as he heard of it, contrived how to destroy him; but Jonathan and his brother Simon, and those that were with him having notice thereof, to prevent him, fled into the Desert of Tekoa, and encamped by the poole of Asphar: then Jonathan sent his brother Iohn, (sirnamed Gaddis) with a band of souldiers, to desire the Nabathites (Arabians) that they might leave their carriages with them, for they were very many: But the children of Jambri out of Medaba met with them upon the way, and falling upon them, slew John and his company, and having seized on the spoile, went their way. But these pillagers joy lasted not very long: for when Jonathan and his brother Simon heard that those sons of Jambri kept a great wedding, and were bringing the Bride from Nadabath in great pomp, and a long traine of Nobles (for she was daughter to a Prince in Canaan) they rose out of the place where they lay in ambush, and falling fiercely upon them, slew 400. made the rest flee to the mountains, and seized on all their spoile. After they had in this manner fully avenged the blood of their brother, they marched back again to the marshes of Jordan, [*1 Maccab. 9. 28, 42. Joseph. lib. 13. cap. 1.*]

Bacchides followed Jonathan at the heeles, and came upon the Sabbath day to the Banks of Jordan, with a great army. Both the armies engaged, and in the fight Jonathan reached forth his arme to strick Bacchides, but he warily waved the blow: yet there fell of his men in that day, about a 1000, (or 2000 as Josephus gives up the account) Jonathan, perceiving he was not able to deale with that vast power of the enemy, he and his men leaped into Jordan, and got over to the other side; neither did the enemy attempt to follow him. As for Bacchides he returned to Jerusalem, and built fenced Cities in Judea, and a Fort in Jericho, Emmaus, Bethoron, Bethel, Thamnatha, Pharathoni, Tephon, and strengthened them with high walls, gates, and bars: he garrisoned them all, that by their sallies and incursions, they might prejudice the Israelits. He fortified also Bethsura, and Gazara, and the Tower at Jerusalem; supplying them with men and provision. And having seized upon the chief mens sons in the Country for hostages, he put them in ward in the Tower at Jerusalem, [*1 Mac. 9. 43, 53. Joseph. ut supr.*]

When Mithrobuzanes, one of the sons of Zadriades, King of the lesser Armenia had escaped to Ariarathes King of Cappadocia; Artaxias King of the greater Armenia (whom Antiochus Epiphanes had conquered) hankering after his kingdom, by an Embassie to Ariarathes, sollicited him to side with him; and by murdering the one of the two brothers, whom he had under his power at that time, that he would divide Sophene between them. But Ariarathes abhorring such a piece of treachery, sharply rebuked the Legates, and by letters to Artaxias, admonished him to forbear such a villanous design: and moreover, he restored Mithrobuzanes to his fathers kingdom, [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. H. Valesii, pag. 325.*]

3844. a. Ariarathes received Tiberius Gracchus, Lucius Lentulus, and Servilius Glaucius, the Roman Legates in Cappadocia, very royally, [*Polyb. Legat. 119.*] Thither Demetrius Soter sent Menocharis, to the end, that he should seriously debate with the Roman Legates about the setling of his kingdom, [*Id. Legat. 120.*] He profered also to King Ariarathes marriage with his sister, (Dowager of Perseus King of the Macedonians) but he refused the motion, foreseeing he might thereby give offence to the Romans, [*Diodor. Sicul. Legat. 24. Justin. lib. 35. cap. 1.*]

b. After Menocharis was returned to Demetrius at Antioch, and had given account of his conferences with the Roman Legates; the King deeming it very necessary (as his condition was at present) by all means possible to engage and endear unto him the Roman Legates, laying aside all other matters: first sent to them into Pamphylia, then again to Rhodes; protesting, that he would do whatever lay in his power for the Roman interest, if he could but procure from them, the Title of King. Tiberius, who wished well to him from his heart, helped him much in the grant of his suite, and obtaining the right of Sovereignty, [*Polyb. Legat. 120.*] 4554. 160.

Leptines (who had stabbed Cn. Octavius the Roman Legat at Laodicea) went to King Demetrius, and intreated him, not to be troubled at the death of Cnæus, nor to proceed to any extremity against the Laodiceans, upon that account; for he himself had resolved to go to Rome, and avouch before the Senate, that he had done the act, and that with the good liking of the gods. And because he went chearfully, and of his own accord: he was brought from thence to Rome, without either bond or guard. As for Isocrates the Grammarian, who by his malapert tongue had drawn upon himself that misfortune, as soon as ever information was given against him, he grew distracted, and

and became stark mad: but when he saw the gyves put about his neck, and the shackles applyed, then began he to abridge himself of his daily repast, and wholly to neglect his attire and garb, [*Polyb. Legat. 121.*]

c. In the 153 year of the Kingdom of the Grecians, the second moneth, Alcimus commanded to pull down the wall of the inward court, which severed the court of the people, from that other of the Gentiles: It was built by Zerobabel and the Prophets: But God stopped the mouth of that prophane High-Priest, by striking him with a sudden Palsie, that he could not speak a word more, nor give orders concerning his own house; but died in great torment, [*1 Maccab. 9. 54, 55, 56.*] the third year after he had usurped the High-Priesthood. Josephus in [*lib. 12. Antiq. cap. 17.*] assignes unto him four years; but in the last chapter save one of the twentieth Book of the same Work, three yeares onely: where also he addes, how that after his death, Jerusalem was seven entire years without any High-Priest. Betwixt the second moneth of the 153 year in which Alcimus died, and the seventh moneth of the 160 year in which Jonathan put on the High-Priests Robe, [*1 Maccab. 10. 21.*] were seven yeares, and five moneths over.

Upon Alcimus his death, Bacchides returned to King Demetrius; so that, Judea had rest two years, [*1 Mac. 9. 57.*]

3845. About the CLV. Olympiade, Embassadors came to Rome from Ariarathes King of Cappadocia with a Crown of the value of 10000 pieces of gold: who signified likewise to the Senate in what manner their Master had received Tiberius Gracchus, and how for their sakes they refused the profers of friendship with Demetrius, and the tender of marriage with his sister: adding withal, that he was very ready to serve the Romans, in whatever they would be pleased to command him: When Tiberius Gracchus, and the rest of the Embassadors had by their testimony confirmed this his propensity and affection towards the people of Rome: the Senate accepted of the Crown, and took it for a great favour; which they requited with a Staff, and a Seat of Ivory; which sort of Presents, are of high estimation amongst the Romans. These Embassadors were dispatched home by the Senate without delay, before the beginning of Winter, [*Polyb. Legat. 119. & 121. Diodor. Sicul. Legat. 24.*]

Upon the coming in of the new Consuls (Cn. Cornelius Dolabella, and Marcus Fulvius Nobilior) the joynt Embassie of Prusias King of Bithynia, and the Gallogrecians, complaining against Eumenes King of Pergamus, was heard in the Senate. Attalus also had his audience, who was sent thither by his brother Eumenes, to plead his cause: who was not onely quitted from the accusations that were against him; but had honour conferred upon him, and was received and dismissed with great courtesie. For observe, how far the hearts of the Senatours were alienated and averse from King Eumenes, whom they perfectly hated, so near did their affections close with Attalus, being alwayes enflamed with ancient desires of his promotion and advancement, [*Polyb. Legat. 119, 121.*]

Menocharis, and other Embassadors, came to Rome from Demetrius Soter King of Syria, bringing with them for a Present, a Crown worth 10000 pieces of gold, (which the king sent as a token of his gratitude for his civil usage when he was hostage amongst them) delivering up also Leptines who had killed Cn. Octavius the Embassador with his own hand, and Isocrates the Grammarian, who defended openly the murder. Isocrates was a strange spectacle to all beholders, his countenance was terrible and fierce, as a mans must be, who in a whole years space had neither washed his face, nor pared his nailes, nor cut his hair: the figure and motion of his eyes shewed the distemper of his mind to be at that height, that whosoever should chance to have met him, would not so much have dreaded the sudden occursion of any wild beast: On the contrary, Leptines was alwayes the same man, ready at any time to come into the Senate: and whensoever any discoursed with him about the murder, he confessed the fact, and added withal, that he was confident the Romans would do him no hurt: neither did his hopes fail him; for when the Fathers had a long while debated in the Senate, what was best to be done in the businesse: at last, the Senate gave audience to the Embassadors, and received the Crown at their hands, but made no account of those two men; as if that was a fault chargeable upon all the Syrians. It was the policy of the Senate to keep this liberty entire to themselves, that as often as they pleased, they might revenge this crime. And upon the very same ground, they gave this answer to Demetrius: That the Senate was ready to do him all friendly offices, provided, that he became their feadary, as formerly he had been, [*Polyb. Legat. 122. Diodor. Sicul. Legat. 25. Appian. Syriac. pag. 118.*]

Orophernes, or (as some call him) Holophernes, made his addresse to Demetrius Soter, King of Syria, complaining of Ariarathes his younger brother's injury, in driving him out of his kingdom of Cappadocia: although, to speak truth, he was not the lawfull

ſſue, but either ſhuffled in by Queen Antiochis, or adopted by her, as Zonaras relates out of Dion, and we before (in the year of the World, 3832.) out of Diodorus. Demetrius, who ſtill bare a grudge againſt Ariarathes, for ſlighting the tender of his ſiſter to him in marriage, entertained the ſuppliant; and, covenanting with him for a thouſand talents for his paines, by his adviſe, and aſſiſtance dethroned Ariarathes: Notwithſtanding, the aſſiſtanne he had from Eumenes King of Pergamus. [*Polybius, lib. 3. pag. 161. Liv. lib. 47. Juſtin. lib. 35. cap. 1. Appian. Syriac. pag. 118. Zonar. ex Dione.*]

Eumenes, King of Pergamus, upon his death-bed, bequeathed his wife Stratonica, (ſiſter to Ariarathes, who lately loſt his kingdom) and alſo his kingdom, to his brother Attalus, [*Plutarch in Apothegm. & lib.* περὶ φιλαδελφίας] after his 38 years reign. For, ſubſtracting the years (computed by Strabo) of his brothers and his ſons reign, who ſucceded him, from the intervall (inſerted in the Roman Hiſtory) between his firſt coming to the Crown, and the ceaſing of Pergamus to be a kingdom, there remaines over and above. 38 year: ſo that Eumenes dyed in the very beginning of the 39 year; although Strabo (but erroneouſly) aſſigned him 40 years reign. He left Attalus Philometor, (whom his wife Stratonica bare unto him) to inherit the kingdom after him: but in regard that his ſon was ſo very young, he appointed his brother Attalus Philadelphus Protectour of him and the kingdom, who managed the affairs thereof one and twenty years. [*Strabo, lib. 13. pag. 624.*]

3846. a. A ſecond obſervation of the Autumnal Equinoctiall was made by Hipparchus, in the 20 year of the Calippick Period, on the firſt day of the Additionalls to the Egyptian year (the 27 of the Julian September) in the morning, about the ſun-riſing. [*Ptol. lib. 3. cap. 2.*]

Orophernes, whom, upon the expulſion of his brother Ariarathes, it behooved much to manage things with great prudence, and ingratiate himſelf into the peoples hearts, by clemency and acts of grace, intended no ſuch matter, but was wholly fixed upon ſcraping up mony together: & having moſt wickedly put many to death, unto Timotheus (whom afterwards he ſent Embaſſador to Rome) he gave 50 talents, to King Demetrius 70, promiſing to pay the other 400 talents ſhortly after, and to adde ſix hundred over-pluſe: whereas he ſaw that he had rendred himſelf odious to the Cappadocians by this action, he began to pill and plunder all the people, and to hook into his own Exchequer the wealth of the nobility. [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valeſi. pag. 334.*]

This ſame Orophernes, having had his education in Ionia (as hath been intimated in the 3832 year of the World, out of Diodorus) little regarding the conſtitutions of his Country, ſet up τὴν Ἰωνικὴν καὶ τεχνικὴν ἀσωτίαν, *The Ionick, and an arſtificial kind of intemperance,* [*Polyb. lib. 22. apud Athenæum, lib. 10. cap. 12.*] And having heaped together a vaſt ſum of mony, he depoſited 400 talents in the hands of the Prienians, in caſe the times ſhould turn: which afterwards were faithfully by them reſtored unto him again. [*Polyb. & Diodorus, Sicul. in Excerpt. Valeſi. pag. 170, 173. & 334.*]

After that Jonathan and his company had lived in peace and quietneſſe at their own home two years together, ſome prevaricating Jews ſuggeſted to Bacchides, That there was a fair probability of ſurprizing them all in one night. Whereupon Bacchides made towards them with a great force, and ſent letters privily to all his friends in Judea, to aſſiſt him in his enterprize of ſeizing on Jonathan, and thoſe that were with him. But their plot was diſcovered to Jonathan and his company, who having taken 50 men of the country, who were found to be contrivers of the villany, put them to death. [*1 Mac. 9. 57, 61.*]

Then Jonathan and Simon, and thoſe that were with him, removed to Bethbaſi, (or Bethlagan, as Joſephus hath it) which is in the wilderneſſe, repaired the walls thereof, which were decayed, and fortified it. As ſoon as Bacchides had notice of it, he muſtered up all his forces, and ſummoned his adherents in Judea, to repair unto him. Then went he and laid ſiege to Bethbaſi, and fought againſt it many dayes, and made his Engines. But Jonathan, leaving his brother Simon within the City, traverſed the Country with a ſmall brigade; where he ſmote Odoarrhes (or Odomern) and his brethron, and the ſons of Phaſiron, in their Tents: And when he began to ſmite all that he met with, and break into the enemies body, Simon with his company ſallyed out of the City, and fired the Engines. In this fight, Bacchides was worſted; who enraged to ſee himſelf thus diſappointed in his hopes, converted his anger againſt thoſe wicked wretches, that were the promoters of this expedition, inſomuch that he ſlew many of them, and purpoſed to return into his own land. Jonathan having intimation hereof, ſent Commiſſioners unto him to treat with him concerning a peace, and the delivering back the priſoners he had taken out of Judea. Bacchides very readily embraced the motion, proteſting he would not prejudice Jonathan all the dayes of his life: ſo he returned back into his own land, and never after entred Judea with an army.

The

The wars thus compoſed in Iſrael, Jonathan dwelt at Michmaſh, (in the Tribe of Benjamin) and began to judge the people, and to take away the Wicked out of Iſrael, [*ibid. 62. 73.*]

3847. A third obſervation of the autumnal Equinoctial, was made by Hipparchus in the 21 year of the third Calippic period, on the firſt day of the additionals to the Egyptian year (the 27 of the Julian September) at noon-tide, [*Ptolem. lib. 3. cap.*]

Ariarathes, deprived of the kingdom, came an humble ſuppliant to Rome, and applyed himſelf to Sextus Julius the Conſul. His garb diſcovered the great calamity he was in: there came alſo an Embaſſie from Demetrius; Miltiades had the prime managing of it, who came provided both to excuſe whatſoever Ariarathes ſhould lay to his charge, as alſo with counter-criminations to render him odious. Orophernes likewiſe ſent his Legates, Timotheus, and Diogenes, to preſent a Crown at Rome, and to renew their allyance and aſſociation; but chiefly to be defendants in the judical proceſſe for what was acted by his party, and to accuſe Ariarathes. And, to ſpeak truth, Diogenes and Miltiades both, at private conferences made the greater flouriſhes, (as being two to one, and they in their height of proſperity, Ariarathes in an afflictive and miſerable condition) and alſo when they came to treat the matter openly, had far the odds of him: for in that they dared to ſay any thing in defiance of the truth, and anſwer to all queries, no body being preſent which could confute their untruths, they ſeemed to do what they liſted, [*Polyb. Legat. 126.*] but in the concluſion, it was decreed by the Senate, That Ariarathes (in regard he was a friend and an aſſociate of the people of Rome) and Orophernes ſhould reign together as brothers, and partners in the kingdom, [*Appian. Syriac. pag. 118. Zonar. ex Dione.*]

Ptolemei Euergetes, endeavouring to reduce Cyprus, in a fight there with his brother Philometor, was worſted: and when Philometor had reduced him, being beſieged in the City Lapithus, unto extreme neceſſity, at laſt he took, but ſpared, him; being naturally of a mild diſpoſition, and becauſe of that bond of conſanguinity betwixt them, as alſo out of fear to give diſtaſte to the people of Rome. Neither did he onely forgive him, but entered into covenant with him, whereby he obliged himſelf to reſign back unto him, the kingdom of the Cyrenians, and in lieu of Cyprus, to demeane unto him certain Cities with a yearly allowance of corn; promiſing alſo to eſpouſe his daughter unto him. Thus was that war betwixt the two brothers, after that it had riſen to the greateſt alienation of affections, and extreme danger, of a ſudden compoſed upon moſt gentle conditions, [*Polyb. & Diod. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valeſii, pag. 197. 334, 337. Liv. lib. 47. Zonar. ex Dione.*]

Orophernes, conſidering with himſelf that the Romans had cut him ſhort of what he enjoyed formerly, reſolved as ſoon as poſſibly he could, to pay his mercenary ſouldiers: leaſt that for want of their pay, they ſhould chance to mutiny. But being at preſent ſomewhat bare of monies, he pillaged Jupiters Temple, ſituated at the foot of the Mount of Ariadne, which until that time was untouched: and out of that plunder, diſcharged all the arreares which were due to the ſouldiery, [*Diodor. in Excerpt. Valeſii, pag. 337.*]

Attalus, Eumenes his brother, and ſucceſſor in the kingdom of Pergamus, drove Orophernes and Demetrius Soter quite out of Cappadocia, and reſtored Ariarathes, [*Polyb. ibid. pag. 169. Zonar. ex Dione.*]

Demetrius Soter profered to Archias 500 talents, upon condition he would betray Cyprus unto him: promiſing him other gratuities and honours, if he would aſſiſt him herein. As Archias was going about the work, he was apprehended by Ptolemei (Philometor) and being queſtioned for the deſign, he hanged himſelf with the rope of the curtain which was drawn before the Hall, [*Polyb. in Excerpt. Valeſii, pag. 170. & apud. Suidam, in voc.* παρτείνειν *&* παραγγέλλειν.]

Ariarathes, after he was reſtored unto the kingdom of Cappadocia, demanded of the Prienians the 400 talents, which Orophernes had depoſited with them: but they honeſtly replyed, As long as Orophernes was alive, they would not deliver the money to any body but him, who had entruſted them with it: whereupon Ariarathes ſent Troupers to pillage the Country; Attalus aſſiſted him, and indeed incited him to the work, there being a private grudge betwixt him and the Prienians: And notwithſtanding the great ſlaughter that was made both of man and beaſt, and ſome were killed at the very gates of the City, yet could not the Prienians relieve them; wherefore they ſent their Embaſſadors to the Rhodians, but were glad at laſt to flee to the Romans for Protection: But Ariarathes lightly eſteemed all reports, and although the Prienians had faithfully reſtored to Orophernes the mony depoſited amongſt them, yet did Ariarathes for that very thing, ſet a great fine upon them, and afflicted them with moſt ſad calamities, and that without juſt cauſe, [*Polib. in Excerpt. Valeſ. pag. 173.*]

Upon

3848. Upon some differences arising betwixt Attalus and Prusias Venator, King of Bithynia, Attalus sent Andronicus, Prusias Nicomedes and Antiphilus, Ambassadors to Rome: whereupon, the Senate sent Publius Lentulus to take cognisance of their cause. When Andronicus began to charge upon Prusias, the first invasion, the Romans were not much affected with what he said in that particular; but began to suspect that Attalus had a mind to fall upon Prusias, to seek occasion of quarrel, and to get before hand with him in accusation: Prusias his Ambassadors protested that there was no such matter; which made the Senate give lesse credit to what was alleadged against Prusias. But after a more strict search into the busines the Senate not very well knowing how far they might trust those Agents, sent two Ambassadors of their own, L. Apuleius, and C. Petronius, to see how the squares went betwixt those two Kings. [*Polyb. Legat.* 128.] 4558. 156.

3849. Prusias, having gotten a conquest over Attalus, entred Pergamus, and after he had at a great charge provided sacrifices, he went into Esculapius his Temple, and as soon as he had made an end of offering, he returned again to the Camp. The day following, sailing in his designe and hopes of taking Attalus, he brought his forces to Nicephorium, lying under the walls of Pergamus, began to pillage all the Temples, and rifled and ransacked the Images and Statue, of the gods: and at last, the Image of Esculapius himself, to whom the day before he had offered so many vows and sacrifices, escaped not his hand; which, because it was an excellent piece (made by Philomachus or Phyromachus) he carryed away with him, bearing it upon his own shouldiers. From thence he marched with his army to Elæa: and having attempted to besiege the City, when he saw he was not likely to do any good upon it, (because Sosander, foster brother to Attalus, lay in the City with a strong Garrison, and beat him off) he went away by ship to Thyatira: In the way he ransacked the Temple of Diana in *Hiera Cume*, As for Apollo Cynius his Tempe, about Temnus, he did not onely rifle it, but burnt it to the ground: and having so done, returned home. Having lost most of his foot souldiers by famine and the bloudy flux: neither had he better luck with his fleet at sea; for by reason of a violent storm in Propontis, most of his ships were sunck in the midst of the sea, souldiers and marriners and all: and others wracked and cast on shore. [*Polyb. & Diodorus, Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesii, pag.* 169, 170. *&* 337. *cum Suidas, in Voce. πυοίας.*]

Attalus, after he had been beaten by Prusias, sent his brother Athenæus along with Publius Lentulus, to acquaint the Senate with what had befallen him. [*Polyb. Legat.* 128.]

After these two had made their full declaration in the Senate of Prusias his exploits, the fathers of the Senate forthwith ordered that C. Claudius Cento, L. Hortensius, and C. Aurunculeius should go Ambassadors with the aforesaid Lentulus, with instruction, to charge Prusias to forbear any farther to molest Attalus. [*Id. Legat.* 129.]

P. Scipio and Marcus Marcellus being Consuls, the Athenians sent three of the most famous Philosophors of that age Ambassadors to the Senate and people of Rome. Carneades an Academick, a Cyrenian by birth, Diogenes the Stoick, a Babylonian born, and Critolaus the Peripatick, to get a release of the fine of 500 talents (accorded by the judgement of the Sicyonians, but by commission from the Senate of Rome) for their devastation of Oropus. When they were brought into the Senate, they made use of Cæcilius, (or C. Acilius rather) a Senatour for their Interpreter; although a little before, each of them severally, to shew their abilities, had discoursed in a great assembly of people. At that time, say Rutilius and Polybius, it was admirable to hear the eloquence of those three Philosophers in their several strains. Carneades was hot and fiery: Critolaus witty and smooth: Diogenes grave and Sober in his style. Clitomachus in his History written in Greek, relates, how that Carneades (to whom Clitomachus was an Auditour) and Diogenes the Stoick stood before the Senate in the Capitol; A. Albinus, who was then Prætor, said in merriment to Carneades: *I seem not (O Carneades) in your eyes as if I were a Prætor, because I am not a Philosopher, nor Rome a City, nor the people therein Citizens*: to whom he replyed, *This Stoick perhaps takes you for no such Person.* As soon as Carneades had done speaking, Cato the Censor thought it fitting to dispatch away those Ambassadors incontinently, because, whilst he argued, the truth, could not easily be discerned. And because the bruite of those Philosophers spread all over the City, and the Roman youth laying aside all other pleasures and delights, ran as if they were mad after Philosophy: Cato, fearing least the youth should bend all their study that way, and make far greater account of the glory of eloquence, than of action and martial discipline, moved, That all Philosophers should be sent out of the City in a civill equipage: and when he came into the Senate, he checked the fathers, for that they suffered those Ambassadors (who were also to perswade what they pleased) to abide so long amongst them without an answer: wherefore he advised also, That they would without farther delay, conclude and decree something concerning the

the Embassie, that so they might get them home, and argue amongst their young Grecians; and not to tamper with the youth of Rome, who were to be kept close to the obedience of the laws and magistrates as formerly. [*Cicero in Lucullo. & Tusculan. quæst. lib.* 4. *& lib.* 2. *de oratore. Plin. lib.* 7. *cap.* 30. *Plutar. in Catone. Maiore. A. Gellius lib.* 7. *cap.* 14. *Macrob. lib.* 1. *Saturnal. cap.* 5.]

3850. At the same time that the Senate sent Qu. Opimius Consul, to wage war with the Oxybians of Liguria (of which Polybius makes mention in the 134 Embassie) Ptolemei the younger (Euergetes) came to Rome: who as soon as ever he was entred the Senate, fell foule upon his brother Philometor, charging him as the contriver of those ambushes, by which he had been way-laid: endeavouring withall, by displaying the skars of the wounds he had received to the eyes of the Spectators, and aggravating the businesse with all the Rhetorick he had, to work upon the affections of the people, and to bring them to a commiseration of his condition: there were present at the same time also Ambassadors from Ptolemei the Saviour, Neolaidas and Andromachus, who stood ready to satisfie all impeachments charged upon him by his brother, but the Senate would not suffer them to speak a word, so strangely had his brother prepossessed their minds by telling his tale first, these being suddainly commanded out of Rome, five Embassadors were designed, amongst whom were Cn. Merula, and L. Thermus, and to each of them were assigned Gallies of five orders of oars: their commission was to go along with the younger Ptolemei, and place him in the possession of Cyprus. They wrote also to their Allies in Greece and Asia, giving way for their assisting of Ptolemei in his recovering of Cyprus. [*Polyb. Legat.* 132.] 4560. 254.

When the Ambassadors from Rome were come to Prusias, they forbad him in the Senates name to proceed any farther in his hostility against Attalus, an Ally and confederate of the Romans. But upon this they charged him strictly, either to submit to the Senates decree, or to come with a thousand horse to the borders, there to argue the case with Attalus, who with the same number expected his coming thither. He, slighting Attalus his tender retinue, and hoping to surprize him, sent his Agents a little before, as if intending no lesse, than to follow after with his thousand men. But he drew up his whole army, as if he had come to fight, (not to parley.) Attalus and the Roman Legates, upon notice given them, hasted away: but Prusias seized upon the Roman carriages, took Nicephorum, and demolished it, fired the Temples that were in it, and having forced Attalus with the Roman Legates to fly into Pergamus for refuge, besieged it. [*Appian in Mithridaticis, pag.* 172.]

When Hortensius and Aurunculeius were returned from Pergamus to Rome, and had declared with how great contempt Pusias had received the injunctions of the Senate; who had, contrary to the league betwixt them, assayed all violence and injury against them and Attalus, after he had blocked them up in Pergamus. The fathers were so highly displeased, and moved by this affront, that they decreed ten Ambassadors should forthwith be dispatched away, amongst them were L. Anicius, C. Fannius, and Q. Fabius Maximus, with order to make an end of the war, and to compell Prusias to make satisfaction to Attalus for the damages he had sustained by this war. [*Polybius, Legat.* 123.]

Whilst it was yet winter, Attalus had got together a considerable army: for, both Ariarathes, and Mithridates his confederates had sent under-hand both horse and foot, under the command of Demetrius, Ariarathes son. Whilst Attalus was busied in these his preparations, the Roman Ambassadors met him at Quada, and after they had conferred of all things with him, they went directly to Prusias: as soon as they came thither, they seriously signified unto him the pleasure of the Senate: Prusias promised he would do some things the Senate required of him, but denyed the most: whereupon, the Roman Embassadors to whom he had given great offence by his obstinacy, renounced that amity and allyance which had been formerly between them, and so all of them took their leaves of him, and set forward to go to Attalus. But Prusias, repenting of what he had done, made after the Embassadors, begging and beseeching them a long time: and when he saw no good could be done by his importunity, he gave them over, and returned home, not well knowing what course to take. In the mean time, the Romans advised Attalus to lye upon the confines of the kingdom with his army, but should not commit any act of hostility against any body, onely secure his own Cities and Villages from invasion, As for them, they divided themselves several wayes; some went to Rome to acquaint the Senate of King Prusias his pertinacy: others went into the Country of Ionia, and others of them to the Hellespont, and the Ports adjacent, to Byzantium; all of them went upon one and the same designe of working men off allyance and compendance with Prusias, and bringing them to side with Attalus, and to assist him in what they could. [*Id. Legat.* 135.]

Athenæus, Attalus his brother, soon after came with a great Fleet, consisting of 80 ships with decks, whereof five were of the Rhodians, and had been imployed in the war

war in Crete, twenty of Cyziceneans, twenty seven of Attalus, the other were of the Confederates setting out. He drave in a direct course to the Hellespont; and wheresoever he sailed by any of the Cities under Prusias command, he put to sholar, and wasted their Countries, [*Id. Legat.* 136.]

As soon as the Senate had taken an account of their Embassadors which were now returned from Prusias: they sent three others, Appius Claudius, Lucius Oppius, and Aulus Posthumus: upon their arriving in Asia they concluded the war, and prevailed with both the Kings to agree upon these conditions; *That Prusias should forthwith deliver up to Attalus 20 ships with Decks: That he should pay 500 talents within the space of 20 years: That either of them should keep what they had, before the breaking out of the war betwixt them. Moreover, Prusias was to satisfie for the damages which he did to the Countries of the Methymneans, Egeans, Cumæi, and Heracleots, and to pay unto them 100 talents.* After the Covenants were signed by both parties. Attalus returned home with all the forces he had brought either by sea or land, [*Id. ib.* 175.] But Prusias, observing how distastful he had rendred himself to his Subjects by his enormous Tyranny, and considerig withall, how mightily his son Nicomedes was beloved of them, he grew jealous of his son, and sent him away to Rome, that he might live there. [*Appian. in Mithridatic. pag.* 173.]

Upon the revolting of the Antiochians from Demetrius Soter, Orophernes entred into combination with them, and contrived how to dethrone him, who had been not long since the principall in restoreing himself to his kingdom. Demetrius, having received intimation of this his designe, spared indeed his life, least Ariarathes should be freed from the fear of war from his brother, but seized his person, and commanded him to be kept close prisoner at Seleucia, yet the Antiochæans, notwithstanding the discovery of the plot, were not so dismayed as to give over their enterprize: But, having drawn into their association Ptolemei King of Egypt, Attalus King of Asia, and Ariarathes of Cappadocia, being provoked by war from Demetrius, they suborne a certain obscure youth, an Aliant, who was to lay claim to the kingdom of Syria, as being his fathers, and to assay the recovery thereof by force of arms; and that the confront might be compleat, they called him Alexander, and gave out, that he was son to King Antiochus; such an universall Odium, had Demetrius contracted upon himself, that his rivall had conferred upon him by consent of all, not onely strength and power befitting a King, but also royalty of extraction. [*Justin lib.* 35. *cap.* 1.]

This Alexander, in the Epitome of the 52 book of Livie, is said *to have been an obscure person, and whose descent was not very well known*, Athenæus stiles him, *Suppositious son of Antiochus Epiphanes.* [lib. 5. cap. 10.] Appian, *one who shuffled himself into the family of those that were descended from Seleucus.* [in Syriac. pag. 32. Sulpitius Severus, *A youth bred up at Rhodes, who falsely bragged of himself, that he was son to Antiochus.* [*Histor. Sacra. lib.* 2.] Strabo, [*lib.* 16. *pag.* 751.] surnamed *Balas*, and Josephus, [*lib.* 13. *cap.* 8.] *Balles.*

Heraclides, (whom Antiochus Epiphanes formerly had appointed over the treasury at Babylon) brought this Alexander with him to Rome, together with Laodice (Antiochus Epiphanes his daughter) in the midst of summer. Whilst he stayed at Rome, he bare the guarb of some great person, and did all things very subtilly, purposely drilling out the time, hoping to encline the Senate to favour his designe. [*Polyb. Legat.* 138.]

3851. *a.* Attalus son of King Eumenes (in whose name his Uncle Attalus governed the kingdom of Pergamus) being yet a very child, came to Rome, that he might ingratiate himself with the Senate, and renew that friendship and right of hospitality, which formerly had been betwixt his father and the people of Rome: who after he had been treated with most extraordinary civillity by the Senate; and his fathers friends, had received an answer to his own hearts wish, and had been ennobled with such honours as were suitable to a child of his age, within few daies he returned to Rome: all the Cities of Greece, through which he passed, receiving him with great devotion and magnificence. [*Id. Legat.* 140.]

Demetrius, (afterward called Nicator, son of the then reigning Demetrius Soter in Syria) was at the same time at Rome. His receptation was but ordinary, being but a child, and his stay not long. [*Id. ib.*]

b. Heraclides, having tarryed somwhat long at Rome, came into the Senate with Laodice and Alexander (Balas) where first the youngster made a short speech, wherein he desired, That the Romans would be pleased to remember that friendship and allyance which had been formerly betwixt them and his father Antiochus, and that they would further him in the recovery of his kingdom; or, if they had no great mind to that, that at least they would permit him to return into Syria, and that they would not stave off any of those, who were ready to assist him in the regaining of his fathers kingdom 4561. 153.

kingdom. Next spoke Heraclides, who after he had at large recited the worth and merits of Antiochus, and thereto adjoyned an impeachment of Demetrius (Soter) at last concluded, That it was right and just to grant unto the youth (Alexander) and to Laodice (who were the lawful issue of King Antiochus) leave to return into their Country. But little or nothing of all he said was liked by sober-minded men, who accounted all he had spoken a fiction, and a tale of his own deviling, and did utterly detest Heraclides. But the meaner sort of the Senatours, whom Heraclides by his delusions had made his friends, all accorded, that a Decree of the Senate should be drawn to this purport. *That the Senate had given way to Alexander and Laodice (children of a King who was a friend and an associate of the people of Rome) pleading in the Senate, to return to their fathers kingdom by right of former inheritance, and withal decreed to assist them, according to their decrees.* Hereupon Heraclides presently hired him souldiers, and drew very considerable persons to be on his side: Then came to Ephesus, where he began with all earnestnesse to set on foot the war he had had so long in his head, [*Id. ibid.*]

c. In the 160 year of the kingdom of the Greeks, Alexander (Bala) crying himself up for the son of Antiochus Epiphanes, seized upon Ptolemais (a City of Phœnicia) which was betrayed unto him by the souldiers therein garrisoned, [1 *Mac.* 10. 1. *Joseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 3.] who could not endure Demetrius his behaviour, being of an harsh disposition and very insolent: for his humour was to immure himself up in one of the Castles royal, fortified with four turrets, not far from Antioch, and to admit no body to come unto him: where, laying aside all care of the publick, he trifled away his time in idleness.

Demetrius Soter, hearing that Alexander was received into Ptolemais, and began to reign there, he mustered together a very great force, with a resolution to march against him, and fight him. [1 *Mac.* 10. 1, 2.] But Demetrius, considering the hazard of the war, and the uncertainty of the events, sent two of his sons (Demetrius Nicator, and Antiochus Sideres; both of whom afterwards were Kings of Syria) with a great weight of gold to his host at Cnidus: that there they might be secured out of the dangers of the war, and, if it so fell out, reserved alive to avenge their fathers quarrel hereafter, [*Liv. lib.* 52. *Justin. lib.* 35. *cap.* 2.]

Demetrius wrote letters also to Jonathan, whereby he renewed peace with him, and gave him authority to levy Forces, and to provide armes, that he might be his assistant in the war against Alexander: he commanded likewise, that the hostages which were kept in the Fort, should be releated. Upon Jonathans reading of the letters openly at Hierusalem; those which were in the Fort, for very fear, resigned up the hostages to him, and he them to their parents, [1 *Mac.* 10. 3, 9.]

d. Jonathan, very wisely making good use of this opportunity, dwelt at Jerusalem, and began to re-edifie and repair it. He took care also to build up the walls, and the Mount Sion round about with square stones, for the fortifying of it. So that the aliants which were in the Forts which Bacchides built, quitted their hold, and every one hasted away to his own land: Onely, there remained at Bethsura, some of the Apostates and Deserts of the Law; holding this as their place of refuge, [*Ibid.* 10. 14.]

Alexander had heard in the mean time, of the fair promises which Demetrius had made to Jonathan in his letters he sent: whereupon he also by letters courts his friendship and association: ordained him High-Priest of that Nation, honoured him with the Title of being called the Kings friend, and withal sent him a Purple Robe, and a Crown of gold, [*Ibid.* 15. 20.]

3853. Jonathan put on the holy vestment on the seventh moneth of the 160 year of the kingdom of the Grecians, at the Feast of Tabernacles, [1 *Mac.* 10. 21.] being the ninth, not the fourth year (as it is in Josephus *lib.* 13. *cap.* 5.) after the decease of his brother Judas: For by that account, Judas dyed not before the 164 year of the Grecians; expressely against the truth of the History of the Maccabees, [1 *Mac.* 9. 3, 18, 54.] which error sprang from that other, concerning Judas his succeeding of Alcimus in the High-Priesthood: which (as we have shewen) was soon after acknowledged by Josephus himself, clearly professing, that no one succeeded after the decease of Jacimus or Alcimus; but that the City was destitute of a High-Priest, for the space of seven entire years, [*lib.* 20. *cap.* 8.] which seven years expired, and five moneths over, Jonathan now discharged the Office of the High-Priesthood. He was first of the Hasmoneans, descended from Jehojarib, the Priests family indeed, but not from Jaddus the High-Priest, whose heir, Onias, at this instant lived in Egypt with Ptolemei Philometor.

Demetrius Soter, grieving that the Jews were inclined to take Alexanders part, hoped to bring them off again by the relaxation of their arrearcs, and all the tributes (whereby the Macedonians had hitherto miserably oppressed that Nation) and large promises of other honourable concessions. Jonathan and the people of the Jews were not much

much affected with those profuse engagements, and profers; considering, that they came from a man, who had sufficently evidenced by his former pranks, how perfectly he hated them, and that he would not perform a tittle, if once he got loose from those briars in which he was at present entangled. Whereupon, disclaiming Demetrius, they stuck close to Alexander, who had first articled with them concerning a peace, and from that time forward, they continued his confederates in the War, [1 *Maccab.* 10, 22, 47.]

One Andriscus an Adramyttean, a contemptible person, gave out that he was the 4562. 152.
son of Perseus, the last King of the Macedonians, and changing his name, called himself Philip: He endeavoured to breed some disturbance in Macedonia; but when he saw that no body regarded him, he went into Syria, and made his addresse to Demetrius Soter (whose Sister was Perseus his Wife) phansying to himself a possibility of craving some assistance thence. (For the better accomplishing of his design) he devised this tale. That he was descended from King Perseus by a Curtezan, and placed out with one Cyrthesa to receive his education: That so, at least a seed of the Royal Stock might be preserved, in case the war, which at that time he had with the Romans, might not prove successeful. After Perseus's deceafe, he was kept in ignorance of his descent, and believed until he came to twelve years of age, that the man with whom he was brought up at Adramyttum, was his father: afterwards the man falling sick, and drawing now his last breath; His descent was discovered, and that a little book was given to his reputed mother signed with King Perseus his Signet, which she was to give to him when he came to age, with the highest protestations, to keep all close and private till then: when he came to age, the book was delivered up to him, in which two treasures were mentioned left him by his father: Then the woman who knew he was not her own, but a suborned son, informed him, being ignorant of it, whence was his true descent; begging him earnestly to withdraw from those parts before the businesse came to Eumenes his eare, who was Perseus his sworn enemy; least happily they should be put to death. For this lye he was attached by King Demetrius and sent to Rome; where, when it appeared that he was neither the son of Perseus, nor had besides any thing remarkable in him, he was slighted and contemned, [*Liv. lib.* 48. & 49. *Zonar. ex Dione.*]

3854. Alexander Balas, what with the souldiery which revolted from King Demetrius in 4564. 150.
Syria, and the auxiliares of Attalus, Ariarathes, Jonathan, and especially of Ptolemei Philometor, having gotten together a considerable army, encountred with Demetrius: And to speak truth, the left wing of Demetrius army routed the adverse Party, and made them flee, and pursued them so hard, that they had also the plunder of their Camp: But the right wing, in which Demetrius himself fought, was forced to give ground: But Demetrius (the rest with all haste betaking themselves to their heeles) behaved himself very valiantly, killing some of his enemies out-right, and chasing others of them, who were not able to withstand the violence of his charge: until such time, he happened upon a slough, deep and unpassable: where, past all hopes of escaping, by reason that his horse fell all along, the enemy environed him round, and stroke him thorough with their darts; but he fought very gallantly afoot, until he fell down dead, having received many wounds, [1 *Maccab.* 10. 48, 49, 50. *Joseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 5. *Justin. lib.* 35. *cap.* 1. *Appian. Syriac. pag.* 131.] Thus Demetrius, after he had reigned in Syria twelve years, the rest of the Kings conspiring against him, lost both his life and his kingdom together; as Polybius hath it, [*lib.* 3. *pag.* 165.] whom Porphyrius (who well knew Demetrius) [in Græc. Enseb. Scaliger, pag. 228.] Eusebius, and Severus Sulpicius, follow in assigning him 12 years reign: although Josephus allows him but eleven.

Upon Demetrius his death, (who left behind him two sons, Demetrius and Antiochus) a little before the Achaick war; there appeared a Comet, not lesse than the Sun. At first the Orb was fiery and ruddie, and casting a clear light, whereby the night was enlightned. Afterwards it began to lessen in bignesse, and its brightnesse vanished, and at last quite disappeared, [*Senec. Natural. quæst. lib.* 7. *cap.* 15.]

After Alexander, by the more especial assistance of Ptolemei Philometor (as Appian testifieth) had deprived Demetrius both of his life and kingdom: he sent Embassadors to Ptolemei, to negotiate a match betwixt him and his daughter. Ptolemei readily assented, and forthwith came out of Egypt to Ptolemais with his daughter Cleopatra (a woman born to ruine the kingdom of Syria) in the 162 year of the kingdom of the Grecians; (in the close of the year;) where the Nuptials betwixt Alexander and Cleopatra were celebrated with such magnificent solemnity, as is commonly observed at the Marriage of Princes, [1 *Mac.* 10. 51, 58.]

Jonathan was by Alexander invited to this wedding, who presented those two Kings, and their friends likewise with gold and silver, and many other gifts; so that hereby he insinuated himself much into their favour. At the same time, a pack of malevolent

levolent fellows, came out of the land of Israel, to accuse Jonathan: But Alexander was so far from giving any heed to those detractours, that he commanded that Jonathan should be cloathed in purple, and that he should sit next to him: and ordered also, the Piers of his realm to attend him into the midst of Ptolemais, and by proclamation inhibite any one to speak against him, or to molest him in any matters; whereupon, his accusers vanished out of his sight. The King also shewed him a great deal of honour, by lifting him amongst those that were reputed his most intimate friends, and constituting him Generalissimo (of his forces in Judea) and shared the dominion with him (in his own Court:) So Jonathan returned back to Jerusalem in peace and great joy. [*Ibid.* 59,--62.]

Onias, son of the High Priest, Onias the third of that name, who lived a runnagado with Ptolemei Philometor at Alexandria, now beyond all hope of recoverning the High Priesthood of Jerusalem (it being transferred upon the family of the Hermoneans) aspiring to get himself a name to all posterity, intimated to King Ptolemei, and Queen Cleopatra (who was both wife and sister to him) by way of petition, that whilst he was imployed in the war in divers Countries, he observed how that in Cœlosyria, Phænice, and Leontopolis in the Heliopolitan jurisdiction of Egypt, and in divers other places the Jews had their Temples, which was the cause of all those bickerings and contests which were so rife amongst them. He requested therefore, That he might have leave to purifie an old ruinous Temple, (not as yet consecrated to any god,) which he had found standing near the Castle of Bubastis in the plain, and to erect another in the same place to the Almighty God, after the model of that at Jerusalem, both for figure and bulk, that so the Jews living in Egypt, might keep their assemblies there, which would be a great means, both of preserving unity amongst themselves, as also of putting them in a readinesse to serve their Majesties upon all occasions. For indeed, the Prophet Isaiah foretold, That there should be in after ages, an Altar erected unto the Lord God in Egypt: and prophesied many other things besides concerning that place. [*Josephus, lib.* 13. *cap.* 6.]

Where by the way it is to be observed, first, That Onias did not set upon the building of the new Temple, when he came first to Philometor and Cleopatra into Egypt: but after he had done them good service, both in the Egyptian and Syrian wars: for Josephus in his second book against Appian [*p.* 1064.] voucheth, That Philometor and Cleopatra, committing their whole kingdom to the Jews to ravage, appointed Onias and Dositheus (both Jews) over the whole Militia. And again, that Prophesie of Isaiah, which Onias wrested to support his sacrilegious ambition, had respect to the spirituall kingdom of our Lord Christ: the place is to be found in the 19 Chapter of Isaiah, 18, 19. verses, *In that day shall there be five Cities in the land of Egypt, speaking the language of Canaan, and sworne to the Lord of Hosts, one shall be called a City of destruction.* In that day shall there be an Altar to the Lord in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a Pillar to the Lord at the border thereof: where for עיר ההרס *City of Ierusalem*, by reason of the great resemblance of the letters to each other, it was formerly read עיר החרס that is to say, the City of the Sun, as Simmachus hath interpreted it: so also Jerom hath rendred it, *One of them shall be called the City of the Sun.* The Chaldee Paraphrast puts them together, *The City of the Sun which shall be destroyed*: Upon which occasion perhaps Scaliger guesseth, that Onias chose the Heliopolitan tract, wherein he might build the Temple.

Onias, having got a grant of the place in the field under that Heliopolitan seigniory 180 furlongs distant from Memphis, erected a Temple there, neither so big nor so costly, as that at Jerusalem: The Tower indeed of this was like to that of the other, of great stones, and 60 cubits high, The fabrick of the Altar he made, was in imitation of that in his own Country, and furnished it with the same utensils, excepting the Candlestick: For he made no Candlestick, but in leive of that the golden Lamp, which sparkling as it were with a beam of light he hung upon a chain of gold, he surrounded also the Temple with a wall of brick, in which were made gates of stone. The King also passed a grant of a great proportion of land, and revenue in mony, that the Priests might be supplyed with necessaries for the worship of God. Onias also found out some Jews, who were like himself (τὴν Ὀνίου λεγομένην χώραν κατοικοῦντες. That inhabited the region of Onias) [*Josephus. lib.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 14. & *lib.* 1. *Belli. cap.* 7.] and Priests and Levites, who there frequented divine service: [Josephus lib. 7. of the Jewish war, cap. 37. compared with lib. 13. Antiquit. cap. 6. yet in the Mishna, tract. Minhoth cap. 13. Sect. 10.] the Priests which ministred in Onias Temple were accounted (and that not undeservedly) little better than the Priests of the high places, who were not permitted, (as appears out of 2 *Kings*, 23. 9.) to offer burnt offerings upon the Altar of the Lord at Jerusalem,

Jerusalem, but onely to eat unleavened bread (like to the unclean Priests) among their brethren.

At Alexandria there arose a sedition betwixt the Jews and the Samaritans, concerning their holy Solemnities, the one contending the Temple of Jerusalem, the other that of Gerizim, to be the lawfull Temple, and according to Moses his prescription: both parties appealed to Ptolemei Philometor, and a Session of his friends, for the hearing and decision of the cause: in such wise, That the advocates of that part which happened to be overthrown in the processe, should be sentenced to death. Sabbeus and Theodosius pleaded on the Samaritans behalf, Andronicus the son of Messalamus was on the Jews side: they took their oathes by God and the King, That they would use no arguments but such as they drew out of the law: and they moved the King, That he would put to death, whosoever of them were taken falsifieing their oath: the King with many of his friends, at the Council tables heard the whole debate: and at length perswaded by Andronicus his allegations, determined that the Temple in Jerusalem was that which was built by Moses's directions: as for Sabbas and Theodosius, they were both of them by him (as was covenanted betwixt them) sentenced to death. [*Joseph. lib. 13. cap. 6.*]

At the same time Aristobulus a Jew, being a Peripatetick Philosopher, grew famous at Philometors Court in Egypt, who wrote a Comment upon Moses, and dedicated it to the same King. Out of the Preface of which book to the King, a famous passage is quoted by Clemens Alexandrinus lib. 1. Stromat. and by Eusebius in Preparat. Evangel. lib. 13. cap. 7. who both there, and in the eighth book of the same work, cap. 3. takes some what large fragments out of these same Comments.

3855. In this year began the third Carthaginian war, to which Mithridates Euergetes, who was the first of the Kings of Pontus, that would confederate with the people of Rome, brought a supply of ships against the Carthaginians. [*Appian. in Mithridatic. p. 176.*] Both the Consuls were sent to manage this war: Manilius had the conduct of the land forces. Marcius Censorinus was Admiral of the fleet, who received private instructions, by no means to give over the war, till such time as they had demolished Carthage. [*Liv. lib. 49. Appian. in Libyc. pag. 42.*] 4565. 149.

Andriscus or the false Philip, having stole privately out of Rome, levied an army, and seized upon all Macedonia, and the Royall Ensignes, either with the consent of the inhabitants, or by force of arms, in the third year of the 157 Olympiade. He thought also to invade Thessaly, and to bring it under his command, but through the instigation of the Roman Legates, it was defended by the help of the Achaians, [*Livie Lib. 49. & 50. Velleii Paterculi, lib. 1. Porphyr. in Grac. Euseb. Scalig. pag. 229.*]

Prusias Venator, King of Bithynia, understanding that his son Nicomedes was in some favour at Rome, ordered him to go to the Senate, and obtain of them, That the arrears of the mony, which was due to Attalus, might be taken off: He sent also an Ambassador, Menas, to be his assistant: to whom under covert, he gave command to respite Nicomedes, if he succeeded in his suit, if otherwise, to kill him at Rome out of hand. [*Appian. in Mithridatic. pag. 173.*] providing thereby for his younger sons which he had by a second venter. [*Justin. lib. 34. cap. 4.*] whereof one, of the same name with his father, had no teeth in his upper mandible, but instead thereof, one continued bone, so evenly growing out, that it neither disfigured him, nor yet was any inconvenience to him in his chewing. [*Liv. lib. 50. Valer. Maxim. lib. 1. cap. ult. Plin. lib. 7. cap. 16.*]

Prusias set out his Ambassdor Menas with some large ships, and two thousand souldiers: To oppose him, Andronicus was sent Embassador from Attalus; who made it clearly appear, That the fine which was layd upon Prusias, was far lesse than the booty he had got by pillaging the Country. Menas, perceiving that he was in small hopes of getting Prusias his fine taken off, and observing also in how high esteem Nicomedes was in Rome, he was at a stand, not knowing what course to take; neither daring to kill Nicomedes, nor yet, failing in that, to turne back to Bithynia. In this suspence, he abode still at Rome, where the young man (Nicomedes) gave him a meeting, which went not much against his stomack: they conspired against Prusias, and drew Andronicus into their confederacy, who was to perswade his master Attalus to help to settle Nicomedes in Bithynia; they all met together at Bernice, a little Town in Epirus, and at night time went aboard a ship, to consult amongst themselves what was fittest to be done in this businesse: when the debate was ended, they departed severall wayes the same night. But in the morning, Nicomedes comes ashoar in his purple, and with his Crown on his head, like a King: Andronicus met him soon after, and having saluted him King, attended him with 100 souldiers he had about him. As for Menas, he made as if he wot not that Nicomedes was in company till then: but then he ran to and fro about the two thousand souldiers he had brought with him, and exhorted

horted them to stick close to that Party, which should seem most deserving: intimating withal, That Prusias was now an aged man, Nicomedes in his young blood: That the Bithynians were weary of him, but desirous of this, That the best sort of the Romans affected this youth extremely, and that Andronicus, now Captain of his Guard, had promised assistance from Attalus, a neighbouring King, and one that had wide Dominions, and besides, was a most inveterate enemy to Prusias. He minded them also of Prusias his cruelty, discovering many of his pranks, whereby he had incurred a general hatred: as soon as Menas espyed in these souldiers also a distrellish of his villanies; he carryed them all away with him to Nicomedes: He was the second after Andronicus that saluted him King, encompassing him about with a guard of 2000 souldiers, [*Appian. ut supr. pag. 173, 174.*]

Attalus was very forward in receiving the youth, and sent to Prusias, commands to assign over unto his son, some Cities to dwell in, and fields for provision: Prusias answered, That he would ere long give him Attalus his whole kingdom; for whose sake he had formerly invaded Asia. Having thus said, he dispatched some away to Rome, to accuse Nicomedes and Attalus, and cite them both to a trial, [*Id. ibid. pag. 174.*]

Nicomedes, encouraged by Phaellon, (or rather Phaennis) Epirus's Oracle, which he interpreted by his own emoluments and advantages, upon the instigation of Attalus, waged war with his father Prusias, [*Zosim. Histor. lib. 2.*] As soon as he and Attalus with their Forces came into Bithynia, the Bithynians began to revolt: Whereupon Prusias durst not trust himself with any body (of his own subjects) His hope was, That the Romans would relieve him; in expectation whereof, he shut himself up in a castle of Nicæa: having procured of Dirgylles a Thracian (his father in law) 500 Thracians, which he appointed to be his life-guard, [*Appian. Mithridatic. pag. 174.*]

3856. The Roman Cities Prætor did not conduct to the Senate the Embassadors from Prusias, as soon as they arrived at Rome, intending thereby to do Attalus a courtesie: and after he had ushered them into the Senate, and was commanded to make choice of some Embassadors, which might compromize the war, he chose three: one of which, having been formerly wounded on the head with a great stone, was much disfigured with scars: a second was lame on his feet, and the third, a very fool and for: Cato Censorius (who soon after died in the 85 year of his age) in a jeere to them, said, That the Romans sent an Embassie which had neither head, feet, nor heart, [*Id. ibid. lib. 50. Plutarch. in Catone majore.*]

The Embassadors, as soon as they came into Bithynia, commanded both parties to lay down their armes: Nicomedes and Attalus made as if they were ready to submit to the authority of the Senate, but the Bithynians (who were put upon the businesse, and pre-instructed by Nicomedes and Attalus what they should do) said peremptorily, That they were not able any longer to endure Prusias his tyranny, especially now they had evidenced unto him, (by this present engagement) how much they disliked his government. The Embassadors (in regard that the Bithynians had not as yet made known these their grievances to the Senate) returned home again, having done nothing in the businesse they came about. Prusias, now despairing of any relief from the Romans, in confidence of whom he had hitherto forborn to sollicite helpes elsewhere, passed over to Nicomedia, intending to fortifie that place, and from thence to prohibite the enemies entrance: but the Townsmen deserted their King, and opened the gates to the enemy. Whereupon Prusias betook himself to Jupiters Temple, trusting the religion and respect due to that place would have been his protection: but Nicomedes sent some of his Party, who killed him in the place, [*Appian. Mithridatic. pag. 174, 175.*] Diodorus Siculus relates, That Prusias, fleeing for his own security to the Altar of Jupiter, was slain by his son Nicomedes, his own hand, [*in Photii. Bibliotheca. cod. 244.*] Strabo tells us, he was slain by Attalus, [*lib. 13. pag. 624.*] Livy, by his son, but with Attalus his assistance, [*lib. 50.*] By his own subjects, saith Zonaras, out of Dion. For Polybius reports how he had contracted from his Bithynians such a general dislike, [*in Excerpt. Valesii, pag. 174. & Suidas in Πρυσ.*] that they all appeared against him in such multitudes, and with such violence, as if their design had been, not onely to revolt from him, but principally to avenge themselves of him for the notable miscarriages in his government.

Andriscus, or the false Philip, in Macedonia, encountred with Juventius the Roman Prætor, who was sent with a legion against him, wan the field, slew Juventius himself, and killed upon the place, the greatest part of the Roman army. From thence he made an impression into Thessaly, wasted most part of the Country, and took the Thracians into association, [*Liv. lib. 50. Flor. Histor. lib. 2. cap. 14. Eutrop. lib. 4. Zonar. ex. Dione, Oros. lib. 4. cap. 22.*] Upon these his successes, he betook himself to acts of cruelty and tyrannical insolencies. There was not a wealthy person which he put not to death upon false accusations. He spared not his most intimate friends, but dispatched many

many of them out of the way: For he was naturally of a fierce and bloody disposition, in his familiar entercourses, proud and haughty, and at last, deeply engaged in covetousnesse, and all manner of vice. [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesii, pag.* 342.]

Alexander Bala in Syria, having quite given himself over to riot and luxury, his friend Ammonius managed the affaris of the kingdom; who put to death all the Kings friends, Laodice the Queen (the daughter of Antiochus Epiphanes) and Antigonus Demetrius his sonne, [*Livie Lib.* 50. *Josephus lib.* 13. *cap.* 8. *Athenæus, lib.* 5. *cap.* 10.] 4566. 148.

In the 165 year of the Grecians, Demetrius the eldest son of Demetrius Soter, now in the flower of his age, hearing of Alexanders degenerating into all luxury, (whom those vast incomes which he scarce dreamed he should ever have arrived unto, and the ornaments of an usurped Sovereignty, kept as it were close prisoner within his own Palace, amongst a company of Curtezans) procured of Lasthenes the Cretian, a considerable force of mercenary souldires, and with them, he loosed from Crete, and sailed over into Cilicia. The news thereof so frighted Alexander, that he posted away in all haste from Phenice to Antioch, to settle things before Demetrius his arrival. The government of Antioch he committed to Hieraces and Diodorus, who is the same with Tryphon, [1 *Mac.* 11. 39. 1 *Mac.* 10. 67, 68. *Joseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 8, *Justin. lib.* 35. *cap.* 2. *Diodor. Siculus, in Excerpt. Valesii, pag.* 346.]

Apollonius (firnamed Daus by Josephus) Governour of Cœlosyria, joyned with Demetrius: whom he made General of his Forces, which he sent against those Jews which remained loyal and constant in their engagement to Alexander. Apollonius, having gotten together a great army, the terror whereof made many fall off from Alexander to Demetrius, encamped at Jamnia, and sent to Jonathan (the Jews General, and High-Priest) a ranting challenge to meet him, if he dared, and fight in the plain field. This enflamed Jonathan so highly, that he forthwith marched out of Hierusalem with 10000 men: where his brother Simon met him to assist him. They pitched their tents before Joppa; but Apollonius his souldiers which were garrisoned there, shut them out; whereupon they layed siege and began their battries, which so dismayed the Citizens, that they opened their gates immediately, and resigned up the City, [1 *Mac.* 10, 69, 76.]

As soon as Apollonius heard of the losing of Joppa, he marched away to Azotus with three thousand Horse, and his infantry; (which Josephus sayes consisted of 8000) having placed in ambush 1000 of his Horse, who were to fall upon Jonathans reare, as soon as he was past the place where the ambush lay: and Apollonius himself facing about, would charge the enemies Van; so that the Jews were to be assaulted one both hands. As soon as Jonathan was passed the place, and espyed these of the ambush to discover themselves, and to encompasse his Camp: He commanded his men to stand still, and receive the enemies darts with their sheilds: When the Horse had quite tired out themselves, and exhausted their quivers, having played their darts from morning till night. Then Simon lead up his Forces against the enemies Foot; discomfited them, and made them quit the field. The Horse upon their routing, made what haste they could to get to Azotus, and they entred into Bethdagon their idol Temple for their safety. But Jonathan set fire on Azotus, and the Cities round about it; took great spoiles, burnt Dagons Temple to the ground, and also they that had fled thither perished in the flames: So that near 8000 men were destroyed by the sword and by the fire. Jonathan removed thence and pitched before Ascalon, where the men of the City treated him very nobly. After this victory Jonathan returned Conqueror to Hierusalem with his army loaded with great booty and spoiles. When King Alexander heard the news of Jonathans successes, he continued to shew his respects to him, and sent him a golden buckler, which was usually given to those of the blood Royal; he gave also Accaron with its territories (a City of the Philistins) to him and his heirs for ever; [*Ibid.* 77, 89.]

The Carthaginians, after they had got the better in their encounter with Piso the Consul, at Hippo, sent their Embassadors into Macedonia, to Andriscus (generally reputed the son of Perseus) moving him to persist couragiously in his war against the Romans; promising, that he should never want money nor shipping from Carthage, [*Appian. in Libyc. pag.* 67.]

Q. Cæcilius Metellus, the Roman Prætor (not Consul, as Florus hath it, and the Latin Interpreter of Paufanias *his Achaicks*) being sent against Andriscus with a great army, came into Macedonia; There he perswaded the Commissioners (which the Senate had sent to receive information of the affairs in Asia,) that before they passed over thither, they would go to the Commanders of the Achaians, and charge them for a while to surcease the war they had undertaken against the Lacedemonians. They delivered to Damocritus and the Achaians, the injunctions (they received from Mebellas)

Mebellas) when they had now led up their army, against the Lacedemonians; so that when they perceived that no discourse of theirs wrought any thing upon the resolutions of the Achaians, they went onward into Asia, [*Pausan. in Achaicis, pag.* 218.]

Metellus being entred Macedonia, Attalus brought his fleet to his assistance, by the help whereof he put a stop to Andriscus, who was somewhat fearfull of the sea coast, who having brought up his army a little beyond Pydna, though his Cavalry had got the better of the enemy, yet here treated back for fear of the Roman foot, and divided his army into two brigades, one of them he sent into Thessaly to wast that Country, the other he kept to himself. Metellus, not much valuing that inconsiderable party, matched towards them; and having beaten their forlorne, discomfited the main body: Andriscus fled into Thracia, where after he had devyed a new army engaged with Metellus, but upon the overthrow of his party, he fled to Byzes, a petty King of Thrace, who betrayed him into the hands of Metellus. One Alexander also, who gave out, that he was the son of Perseus, having gathered an army, seized upon part of the Country which lay next to the river Nestus; but Metellus pursued him as far as Dardania. [*Strabo Lib.* 1. 13. *pag.* 624. *Vellei. Paterculi lib.* 1. *Flor. lib.* 2. *cap.* 14. *Zonar. ex Dione.*] The false-Philips power by the loss of 25000 of his souldiers thus utterly defeated, and himself also taken prisoner, Macedonia was recovered by the Romans, [*Eutrop. lib.* 43.] Spurius Postumius and Lucius Piso being Consuls, [*Jul. Obsequens, de prodigiis.*] in the fourth year of the 157 Olympiad, (in the close of the year) [*Porphyr. in Grac. Euseb. Scalig. pag.* 229.]

P. Cornelius Scipio, the Consul, with his own fleet, and five ships of the Sidenses, which Mithridates King of Pontus sent unto him, fought at sea with the Carthaginians before the walls of Carthage. [*Appian. Libyc. page* 75, 76.]

The Aradans contriving the ruine of the Maratheans (in Phœnicia) sent privately to Ammonius, (who at that time was Viceroy in Syria under Alexander Bala) offering him 300 talents, prevailed with him to deliver them Marathum: Whereupon Ammonius sent Isodore to the Maratheans, who, by his speech, was to pretend some other matters, but really went to excuse the commands he received to seize upon Marathum, and to deliver it up to the Aradians. The Marathians, observing how that the Aradians were higher than themselves in the Kings favour; denying the Kings souldiers entrance into their City, out of the most aged Citizens, made choice of ten of the most famous amongst them, and sent them as suppliants to the Island Aradus, with some of the oldest images of their gods which they had in their City: hoping therewith to appease the fury of the Aradians. But the Aradians blood being up, and highly provoked, slighted the common law of such humble addresses, cast of all reverence of the gods, brake the images, and trampled them most shamefully under their feet. And when the Ambassadors were stoned by the people, some Senatours which interposed themselves, had much adoe to convey them safe to prison. Who, when they made their complaint, and pleaded the priviledge of suppliants, and the sacred, and not to be violated rites of Ambassadors, they were mist aced by a company of impudent young fellows. The authors of this villany came immediately after into the assembly, and having taken of the rings off those Maratheans which they had killed, they counterfeited letters to the Maratheans in the Ambassadors names; in which they intimated that the Aradians would suddenly send them some supplies: upon this policy, That the Maratheans, ignorant of the plot, having admitted the Aradian forces into their City, in confidence they came for no other end but to assist them, might be surprized unawares. Whereupon they seized upon all the ships belonging to private men, least happily some one might discover their plot to the Maratheans: for all this, a certain Marriner, a friend to the Maratheans, pitying their sad condition, (who usually sayled in the neighbouring sea) took his ship, and by night boldly passed that streight, which consisted of about eight furlongs, and discovered to the Maratheans, how that the Aradians had a designe of circumventing them. When the Aradians perceived their plot was revealed, they desisted to deal any longer by letters.

3858. [*Diodor. Sicul. Legat.* 29. *& in Excerpt. Valesii. pag.* 349, 350.] But they setting upon Marathum by open force; they took the City, demolished it, and shared the territory amongst themselves. [*Strabo. lib.* 16. *pag.* 753.]

A fourth observation of the Autumnall Equinox, was made by Hipparchus at midnight, in the 32 year of the third Calippic Period. On the third day of the Egyptian Additionalls (at the beginning of the 27 day of the Julian Septem.) the 178 year from the death of Alexander, or rather 177 ending, the 178, being to begin after two dayes next ensuing. [*Ptol. lib.* 3. *cap.* 2.]

In the same year of the same Calippic Period, the 178 year from the death of Alexander, on the 27 day of the Egyptian moneth Mechir, (the 24 day of March Julian) 4568. 146.

in

in the morning, Hipparchus writeth, that the Vernal Equinox was most exactly observed by him. [*Id. Ibid.*]

Cn. Cornelius Lentulus, and Lucius Mummius being Consuls, Carthage was demolished. [*Vellei. Paterc. lib.* 1.] On which occasion, Scipio, considering the revolutions of humane affairs, and fearing least some such fate should happen some time or other to Rome it self, pronounced these verses,

Ἔσσεται ἦμαρ ὅταν ποτ' ὀλώλῃ Ἴλιος ἱρὴ,
Καὶ Πρίαμος, καὶ λαὸς ἐϋμμελίω Πριάμοιο.

The day shall come when sacred Troy shall fall,
And Priam with his stock sink therewithall.

As he himself confessed to his Master Polybius, who was then present, and hath inserted this passage in his History. [*Appian. in Libic. pag.* 82.]

L. Mummius the Consul, who was sent from the Senate to make an end of the Achaick war, came to the Camp with a smal company, and after he had given orders to Metellus (who managed the Achaick war, as soon as he had accomplished the Macedonian) to march away with his forces into Macedonia, he stayed a while at the Isthmus, until such time as he had drawn up his whole body, which consisted of 3500 Horse, and 23000 Foot. There were in this army some Archers out of Creet, and Philopæmen brought him a brigade from Attalus out of Pergamus, which lies above Caicus. The Consul, having defeated Diæus at the Isthmus (the last Achaian Prætor, and the first ring-leader in these Achaian commotions) on the third day after the fight, entred Corinth, with trumpets sounding, and after he had taken the spoiles of the City, levelled it to the ground, [*Liv. lib.* 52. *Vellei. Pätercul. lib.* 1. *Iustin. lib.* 34. *cap.* 2. *Florus, lib.* 2. *cap.* 16. *Pausan. in Achaic. pag.* 221. *Oros. lib.* 5. *cap.* 3.] In the third year of the 158, (for so it is in Pliny, and not the 156) Olympiade, and according to Varroe's computation, the DCVIII year since Rome was built. [*Plinie lib.* 34. *cap.* 2.]

Polybius, poasting out of Africa, to the relief of his Country, espyed some Pictures of the most exquisite artists lying upon the ground at Corinth, and the souldiers playing at dice upon them: two of them he makes mention of in his History, upon one was portraited Hercules tortured in the shirt which Deianira sent him, the other was Bacchus his Picture drawn by Aristides the Theban, of whom some think that proverb was derived, Οὐδὲν πρὸς τὸν Διόνυσον, This is nothing to Bacchus, (that is, Aristides his Picture of Bacchus. [*Strabo. lib.* 8. *pag.* 381.] When L. Mummius understood that King Attalus had bought this Picture of Bacchus (from amongst the spoyles that were set to saile) for six thousand sestercies (or 102 talents, as Pliny hath it, lib. 7. cap. 38. and lib. 35. cap. 10.) He marvelled much at the highnesse of the price, and suspecting much that there might be some rare vertue in it which he wot not of, revoked the sale much against Attalus his mind, and placed the picture in Ceres her Chappel at Rome. [*Plin. lib.* 35. *cap.* 4.] For he knew so little what belonged to such things, that when he had culled out some exquisite pieces, and statues of the best Artists to be carryed into Italy, he told those that had the charge of them, if they lost any of them by the way, they should restore new ones for them. [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 1.] What hangings, and other ornaments seemed admirable, were sent away to Rome: others of lesse value were given to Philopæmen, and conveyed to Pergamus. [*Pausanias in Achaic. pag.* 221.]

Ptolemei Philometor, having gotten together great forces both by land and sea, came out of Egypt into Syria, under pretence to help Alexander Bala his son in law, but, indeed, to annex the kingdom of Syria (of which Alexander was deprived) to his own dominions: And when, in obedience to the commands of Alexander, all the Cities had received him peaceably, he placed a Garrison of souldiers in every one of them, pretending Alexanders interest. [1 *Mac.* 11. 1, 2, 3.]

As soon as Ptolemei was come near Azotus, they shewed him the Temple of Dagon, which was lately burnt, and the ruines of Azatus and the Suburbs thereof, and the heaps of the dead bodies of those that were slain in the war, and were burnt by Jonathans command, for they had laid them on heaps in the way that he was to passe: and although they had made an envious relation of whatever Jonathan had done, on purpose to Maligne him, yet the King replyed not a word. But Jonathan met the King at Joppa in great state, and was very courteously received by him. From thence they went together as far as the River Eleutherus, where Jonathan took his leave of the King, and returned to Jerusalem. [*Ibid.* 4, 7.]

Ptolomei, having gotten into his hand all the Cities along the sea coasts as far as Seleucia upon the coast, (situate at the mouth of the River Orontes) imagined wicked counsells against Alexander, complaining, how, That, by his means at Ptolemais, Ammonius had

had laid an ambush to circumvent him: and whereas he had demanded that justice might be done him upon Ammonius for the fact, Alexander would not deliver up his person. Hereupon he took away his daughter Cleopatra from Alexander, and gave her in marriage to Demetrius Soter, promising withal, to restore him to his fathers kingdom, [*Ibid.* 8. 12. *compared with Josephus, lib.* 13. *cap.* 8. & *Liv. lib.* 52.]

The Antiocheans deserted Alexander because of Ammonius, from whom they had received very hard usage: Ammonius, thinking to make an escape in womens apparel, was light upon and slain. Ptolemei went into Antioch, and being by the people thereof saluted King; Crowned himself with two Diadems, the one of Asia, (or Syria) the other of Egypt. But telling them that he was for his part, contented with his own Dominion of Egypt, perswaded the Antiocheans to receive Demetrius, professing that he had a far greater resentment of their present civilities, than of the late exasperations and contests which had happened betwixt them and his father Seleucus, [*Joseph. ut supr. compared with* 1 *Mac.* 11. 13.] And so the Antiochians (purposing to make amends by their loyal deportments to the son, for the injuries they had formerly done to the father) resigne themselves up unto him: The old souldiery also of the father, ravished with love of this young man, and preferring the bond of their former oath before the pride of their new King, went away with their colours to Demetrius, [*Justin. lib.* 35. *cap.* 2.]

Alexander was at that time in Cilicia, [1 *Mac.* 11. 14.] where, upon his consulting the Oracle of Apollo, he is said to have received this answer: *viz.* That he should beware of that place, which had brought forth a rare sight to be seen, A thing having two shapes: which was generally thought to refer to Abas, a City in Arabia (where Alexander was slain not long after) In this City, there was a certain woman called Herais (having Diophantus a Macedonian for her father, and an Arabian woman her mother, and married to one Samiades) who changed her Sex, and of a woman became a man, taking upon her, her fathers name Diophantus, [*Diodorus Siculus, fin. lib.* 32. *in Photii Bibliotheca, cod.* 244.]

3859. A fifth observation of the Autumnal Equinox, was made by Hipparchus, in the 33 year of the third Calippic Period, on the fourth day of the Egyptian *Additionals* (27 day of the Julian Septemb.) in the morning, [*Ptolem. lib.* 3. *cap.* 2.]

Alexander, having gathered together a powerful army, invaded Syria, and wasted all the Territories of Antioch, pillaging and firing wheresoever he came. But Ptolemei with his son in law Demetrius, marched towards him, and defeated his whole power in a fight near the River Oenopara. Alexander himself slipped out of the fight with 500 of his souldiers, and made as fast as he could towards Abas, a City of Arabia, to a great Person of Arabia, whom the Writer of the History of the Maccabees calls *Zabdiel*, Josephus *Zabel*, Diodorus Siculus *Diocles*. But the Commanders of Alexanders Party, which were with Heliades treacherously slew Alexander, having covenanted before with Demetrius to that purpose, to whom they had sent an Embassie to treat for their own peculiar advantage, and private interest. In the last fight it happened that Ptolemeis horse, scared with the braying of an Elephant, threw him on the ground, and when he was down, the enemy fell upon him, and wounded him desperately on the head, and had killed him out-right, had not his Life-guard interposed, and rescued him: for all that, he lay four whole dayes so senselesse, that he could neither speak himself, nor understand what others spake to him. But Zabdiel the Arabian cut off Alexanders head, and presented it to Ptolemei: who about the fifth day finding some respite from the anguish of his wounds, and pretty well come to himself again, fed both his fancy and his eyes, the one with the pleasing discourse of the death, the other with the beholding of Alexanders head. But the third day after, Ptolemei himself died, whilst his wounds were dressing, and the Physicians endeavoured to piece his bones, [1 *Mac.* 11. 14. 18. *Polyb. in Excerpt. Valesii, pag.* 194. *Diodor. Sicul. ut supra. Liv. lib.* 52. *Strabo, lib.* 16. *pag.* 751. *Ioseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 8.]

Josephus ascribeth five years to Alexandes reign, after the death of Demetrius Soter, [*lib.* 13. *cap.* 8.] from which we suppose about 5 moneths are to be deducted: So that, from the authority of the Maccabaic Writer, the death of this man appears to be coincident with Philometors. After Alexanders death, Demetrius, son of Demetrius Soter, had the sole government of Syria, in the 167 year of the kingdom of the Grecians, [1 *Mac.* 11. 19.] who because he had overcome one that was not descended of their family, received the same sirname with the first Seleucus author of the Kingly Race, Nicanor, or Nicator, [*Appian. Syriac. pag.* 131.]

As soon as Ptolemei Philometor was dead, the souldiers which he had placed in the Forts and Cities for the security of Syria, were all slain by the other souldiers in the same Garrisons, upon the instigation of Demetrius, [1 *Mac.* 11. 18.] Demetrius also treated the rest of Ptolemeis souldiers very unkindly, forgetting both the assistance which he had afforded, as also the affinity which was betwixt them, by reason of his marriage

 with

with Cleopatra. But those souldiers, abominating the mans ingratitude, retreated all of them to Alexandria, leaving onely the Elephants under his power. [*Joseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 8.]

In Egypt, Cleopatra, the wife and sister of Philometor, lately deceased, countenanced by some Peers of the realm, laboured much to get the kingdom setled upon her son. [*Josephus lib.* 2. *Contra Appian. pag.* 1064, *Justin lib.* 38. *cap.* 8.] But Ptolemei the younger brother of Philometor, surnamed Euergetes II. and Phiscon, who reigned at Cyrene, was sent for from thence to oppose her in her enterprize. Against him Onias (who lately builded the Temple in the Heliopolitan Jurisdiction) undertaking the war upon Cleopatraes interest, marched with a small army of Jews to the City Alexandria, at what time Thermus was Leger Ambassador there for the Romans, as Appion the Grammarian relates in his book against the Jews. [*Joseph. ut sup.*] 4569. 145.

But Physcon, that he might end the quarrel, forced Cleopatra, who was his elder sister, and had been wife to their own brother, to marry him. [*Valer. Maxim. lib.* 9. *cap.* 1.] And as soon as he entred Alexandria, he commanded all those that favoured the young child to be put to death. He slew also the young child himself, as he was in his mothers arms, upon the wedding day in the midst of their feastings and religious solemnities; and so went up into his sister her bed besmeared with the gore of her own son. Neither was his carriage any whit milder to those his Countrymen, which invited him to the Kingdom, and were his advancers into the throne. For, having given licence to the forreign souldiers to kill and slay at pleasure, there were great inundations of blood in all quarters. [*Justin. lib.* 38. *cap.* 8.] Many he executed with most cruell tortures, falsely objecting matters of treason unto them: Others he proceeded against by confiscation of their estates, and banishment, for no other impeachments than what he himself had forged and drawn up. [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerptis Valesii, pag.* 350.]

Jonathan, having drawn together those that were in Judea, and prepared many Engines, laid siege to the Tower that was in Jerusalem: Information hereof was carryed to Demetrius Nicator, by certain ungodly persons, and haters of their own nation. The King hereupon, being incensed, wrote to Jonathan, to leave off the siege, and to meet him in all hast at Ptolemais, that they might have some conference together about the matter. Jonathan would not draw off his siege, yet ventured to go to the King, He, the Elders and the Priests, taking along with them some presents, whereby they soon pacified the Kings wrath: and Jonathan made so fair an Apologie for himself, that the King dismissed the informers, confirmed the High Priesthood upon him, and counted him as one of his chief friends: Moreover, Jonathan promising to give unto the King 300 talents, procured of him a release for all Judea, and the three siegniories thereunto annexed (of wich mention is made in 1 *Mac.* 10. 30.) *Viz.* Apherima, Lydda, and Ramath, from all tithes and tribute, whatsoever which were formerly paid to the Kings. Letters hereof from the King to Lasthenes, (who with the Cretians Auxiliaries brought Demetrius to the kingdom) whom he stiled Cousin and Father, are to be seen. [1 *Maccab.* 11. 20, 37.]

Demetrius, seeing there was now peace throughout the kingdom, and no opposition made against him, disbanded his old hom-bred souldiers, and contined in arms onely those bands of forraigners which he had levyed in Crete and other Islands. This turned the hearts of his fathers souldiers against him. [1 *Maccab.* 11. 38.] who constantly received their salaries from other Kings, his Predecessors in times of peace, so that thereby they might be more ready and more chearfull to serve them upon all dangers, and emergencies. [*Josephus, lib.* 13. *cap.* 8.]

Diodotus, one of Alexander Balas his Commanders, (who after was made King, and took upon him the name of Tryphon) took notice of this alienation of the souldiery from Demetrius. He was born at the Castle of Secoan, in the Apamian Country, and brought up at Apamia. [1 *Maccab.* 11. 39. *Strabo lib.* 16. *pag.* 752. *Livie lib.* 52. *& 55. Iosephus lib.* 13, *cap.* 9. *Appian. Syriac. pag.* 132.] This Tryphon went to Elmalchuel the Arabian (who was entrusted with the education of Antiochus, Alexander Balaters young child) and told him whatsoever Demetrius Nicator had done, and the differences betwixt him and the souldiery, urging and pressing him very hard to deliver up unto him the young child, and he would undertake to settle him in his fathers kingdom. But finding the Arabians averse from his motion, he carryed there many dayes. [1 *Maccab.* 11. 39, 40.]

In

In the mean time Demetrius Nicator supposing himself secure and out of Gunshot, proceeded against all those that had appeared against him by unusuall kinds of death: Lasthenes, that wicked and rash fellow (who was appointed over the whole kingdom) corrupting the youth, and by his faunings and fair speeches, putting him forward upon most villanous attempts. [*Diod. Sicul. in Excerptis Valef. pag.* 346.]

3860. Jonathan sent Ambassadors to Demetrius, desiring him to remove his Garrison souldiers out of the Tower of Hierusalem, and all other Forts, because they continued to infest the Israelites with war. Demetrius replyed, That he would not onely grant Jonathan his request, but would also make him and his nation glorious, when he saw convenient time: for the present, he desired him to send him some souldiers to his assistance, in regard his own souldiers were most of them revolted from him. Jonathan gratified him in his request very readily, and sent him to Antioch 3000 stout men, which the King entertained very joyfully. [1 *Maccab.* 11. 41, 44.]

Demetrius, well provided with forreign forces (in whom he reposed greater confidence than in his own) commanded to disarm the Antiocheans: But the Antiocheans did not onely refuse to deliver up their armes, but assembled themselves into the midst of the City, to the number of 120000, and attempted to take away the Kings life; they forced him to retreat to his Pallace, whereupon they secured all the passages of the City, and began to assault him in the Pallace. But the Jews hasted to his relief, who, dispersing themselves about the City, slew on that day near upon 100000 men, fired the City, and took much booty: whereupon the Citizens laid down their arms, and made peace with the King. The Jews having got a great deal of honour in this service both from the King, and the whole kingdom returned richly laden with spoiles to Jerusalem. [1 *Maccab.* 11. 45, 52. *compared with Diodorus, Sicul. in Excerpt. Valef. pag.* 346.]

Upon the consuming of the greatest part of Antioch by fire, and the executing of many about the sedition, and confiscation of estates into the Kings Exchequer, many of the Cityzens were forced to escape, what out of fear, what out of hatred to Demetrius, wandring about Syria, catching at all opportunities to avenge themselves of Demetrius. In the mean time, Demetrius, (whose actions had rendred him odious to all men) persisted in his massacres, banishments, confications, far surpassing his father in cruelty. [*Diodorus Siculus. Ibid. pag.* 349.] Moreover, he did but dissemble with Jonathan: Notwithstanding, his fair speeches, and estranged himself from him, and afflicted him very sorely, [1 *Maccab.* 11. 53.] he threatned also to wage war with him, unlesse he would discharge all those tributes, which the nation of the Jews were wont to pay to his Predecessours. [*Josephus, lib.* 13, *cap.* 9.]

Diodotus (who is Tryphon) returned at length into Syria out of Arabia, with young Antiochus (son of Alexander Bala and Cleopatra, the daughter of Ptolemei Philometor) set the Crown upon his head, and vouched him the right heir of the Crown, and surnaming him Theos or Divine. And being provided of a pretty considerable party, in regard all the forces which Demetrius had chashicted came flocking in unto him, he set upon Demetrius in plain field, overcame him in battle, and made him fly into Seleucia. But Diodotus seized on his Elephants, and wan Antioch. [1 *Mac.* 11. 54, 55, 56. *compared with Livy, lib.* 52. *Ioseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 9. *& 12. about the beginning, and Appian. in Syriac. pag.* 132.] 4570. 144.

Then Antiochus (or rather Dodotus in his name) sent letters and Ambassadors to Jonathan, confirmed the High Priesthood to him, granted him the four Seignities (Ptolemais perhaps was added to the three which were named in the end of the year before, out of 1 *Maccab.* 10, 30, 39.) and did him the honour to be one of the Kings friends. He sent unto him also Chargers of gold to be served in, and gave him leave to drink in vessels of gold, and to be cloathed in purple, and to wear the golden buckle. Moreover, he appointed his brother Simon Generall of all the Kings forces, from the tract of Tyre, to the borders of Egypt. [1 *Maccab.* 11, 57, 58, 59.] Jonathan, being very glad of the favours and honours Antiochus had so bountifull conferred upon him, sent his Ambassadours also to Antiochus, and his Guardian Tryphon, professing that he would be their friend and associate, and joyn in arms against the common enemy Demetrius, of whose ingratitude he complained, in that he had requited his civilities and courtesies with many shrewd turns, and injuries. [*Ioseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 9.]

Diodotus (all Syria being now in distelish of Kings) made use of Coracesium a Castle of Cilicia, for his head quarters, and moved the Cilicians, to joyn with him in Pyracy at sea. [*Strabo, lib.* 14. *pag.* 688.]

Demetrius residing at Laodicea, spent his time idly, in revelling and luxury: yet abated nothing of his injurious prosecutions, being no whit reformed by the late calamities which befel him, [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesii, pag.* 353.]

At which time Ptolemei Euergetes the second, or Physcon was installed in the Palace at Memphis, according to the solemn Rite of the Egyptians. Queen Cleopatra (who was both sister and wife to him and his brother Philometor) bore him a son: he was so exceeding joyful thereat, that he named him Memphites, because he was born whilst his father was imployed in the holy solemnities at Memphis: yet during the celebration of his sons nativity, he abstained not from his cruell practises, but issued out commands to execute some of the Cyrenians (who were the first bringers of him into Egypt) for that they had been somewhat too free and sharpe in reproving him for his Curtesan Irene, [*Id. ib. pag.* 354.]

When Jonathan had gotten leave of Antiochus, to wage war against Demetrius his Captains, having drawn together souldiers out of Syria and Phenicia, as well as out of other places, he speedily traversed all the Cities situate beyond the River Jordan: and with all his Syrian auxiliaries marched to Ascalon, where the Citizens went out to meet him very honourably, But removing from thence to Gaza, he was denied entrance, and the Citizens shut their gates against him; whereupon Jonathan laid close siege to the City, and plundered and fired the Suburbs. This strict proceeding inclined them to petition for peace, which was granted them upon their tender of hostages. Jonathan, after he had sent away the hostages to Hierusalem, marched clean thorough the Country as far as Damascus, [1 *Maccab.* 11. 60, 61, 62. *Josephus, lib.* 13. *cap.* 9.]

The Princes of Demetrius were come to Cades a City of Galilee, upon design of drawing back Jonathan from medling in Syria, and engaging him in the relief of his own subjects the Galileans. Jonathan marched against them, leaving his brother Simon behind him in Judea: who vigorously assaulted Bethsura many dayes, and after a long siege, forced them to resign: he threw out Demetrius his souldiers, and put in a Garrison of his own in their room, [1 *Mac.* 11. 63, 66, & 14. 7, 33. *Joseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 9.]

As for Jonathan and his army, they encamped by the Lake of Gennesaret, and betimes in the morning, came to the plain of Asor, where Demetrius his Forces met him, having placed beforehand an ambush amongst the mountains: which as soon as they discovered themselves, the Jews fearing they might be intercepted and put to the sword, betook themselves to their heeles: so that all of them deserted Jonathan in this great danger, except Mattathias the son of Absalom, and Judas the son of Calphi, the two chief Commanders of the army, who stuck to him with a Band of fifty well resolved men: Jonathan, having first humbly implored the *Divine* assistance, faced about with those few that were with him, charged the enemy, and worsted them: when those that had deserted Jonathan saw that the enemy was put to flight, they returned again into the field, and pursued the enemy to their own Camp, as far as Cades. There fell that day of the Heathens about three thousand men: so Jonathan returned to Jerusalem, [1 *Mac.* 11. 67, 74. *Joseph. ut supr.*]

Jonathan, observing that his affairs were now in a fair way, sent Numerius son of Antiochus, and Antipater son of Jason, Embassadors to Rome, about confirming and renewing the alliance and association which was formerly begun with Judas Maccabeus, [1 *Mac.* 12. 1, 16.] To whom also they gave instructions, in their return homeward from Rome to visit the Lacedemonians, and to mind them of the alliance, and ancient League made with the High-Priest Onias, the third of that name; sending a letter to the same purpose, wherein the people of Judea amongst other things, signified, how that as a testimony of their continued affection towards them, they constantly remembred them as their own brethren in their solemn sacrifices and devotion, [*Ibid.* 2, 3, 18. *Josephus, lib.* 13. *cap.* 9.]

Jonathan, having received intelligence how that Demetrius his Commanders were returned with a far greater army, than they had before, to fight against him: drew out of Hierusalem, and marched against them in the Country of Amathis situate in the utmost borders of Canaan: And, encamping within 50 furlongs of the enemy, sent out his Scouts to view the enemies posture and fortifications. Jonathan, having learned by some prisoners which the Scouts had brought in, how that the enemy had designed to fall upon them on the sudden, and unawars; commanded his souldiers to stand with their arms all night in a posture ready to receive the enemies charge: placing his guards thoroughout the Camp. When the enemy heard that Jonathan was drawn up in batalia, and was provided for their onset, they began to be afraid; whereupon they stole away privately by night, having kindled fires thoroughout the Camp, to deceive the Jews. In the morning Jonathan pursued them, but to no purpose; for they had already gotten to the other side of the River Eleutherus. Jonathan therefore bent his course

course into Arabia against the Zabadeans (or Nabatians, as Josephus hath it) and smote them, and took their spoiles: from thence he removed with his whole body to Damascus, and passed through the whole Country, hunting and chasing the Demetrians from place to place. His brother Simon lay not idle all this while, but was engaged in an expedition as far as Ascalon, and the Garrison adjacent, from whence he turned aside to Joppa, and seized on it, and put therein a Garrison of his own souldiers to secure it, for there was a report, that the Citizens had an intention to deliver up that Garrison to Demetrius his party. [1 *Maccab.* 12. 24, 34. *Josephus lib.* 13. *cap.* 9.]

The Ambassados of the Jews were brought into the Senate, where they renewed their amity and league with the Romans; who also gave them letters to the Governours of the severall associations, that they should conduct them safe into Judea. [1 *Maccab.* 12. 3, 4.] In their return homeward, the Lacedemonians likewise treated them very civilly, and delivered into their hands the publick Decree, concerning the renewing of their amity, and preserving correspondence betwixt them: A copy whereof is recited upon another occasion, [*in the* 1 *Maccab.* 14. 22, 23.] *Numenius son of Antiochus, and Antipater son of Jason, the Jews Ambassadors came unto us, to renew the friendship that was betwixt us. And it pleased the people to receive the men honourably, and to enter a copy of their Embassie among st the publick records, to the end, the people of the Lacedemonians might have a memorial thereof.*

As soon as Jonathan was come back to Jerusalem, he assembled the Elders of the people, and consulted with them about erecting of sconces and forts in some convenient places of Judea, and about building of the wall about Jerusalem, and a high and strong wall also betwixt the fort (Sion) and the City, to hinder any one from carrying provision from the City to the Fort, for they began their reparations, and when they brought their new work to joyn with the remaines of the old wall towards the East, (where was the brook Cedron) they made up that place which was called Chaphenatha. Simon also went into other quarters of Judea, and builded Adida in Sephela, or the plain, and made it strong with gates and bars. [1 *Maccab.* 12. 35, 38.]

3861. In the 169 year of the account of the Contracts, in the reign of Demetrius, the Jews in Jerusalem and Palestine, wrote to the Jews in Egypt, concerning the keeping of the feast of tabernacles in the moneth Chisiew. [2 *Maccab.* 1. 7, 8, 9.] *i.e.* The feast of the Maccabees Dedication, which was observed according to the prescript of the Mosaick feast of Tabernacles, in the moneth Tisri. [Vid. supra. Anno Mundi 3840. 4.]

When Tryphon had a designe of putting his young pupill Antiochus beside the kingdom, and feared that Jonathan would appear in armes for the right and defence of the young King, he marched with his forces to Bethsane, which by the Gentiles is called Scythopolis, thinking to surprize him: Jonathan, hearing of his coming, made toward him with forty thousand choice men, which so dishartened Tryphon, that he was so far from daring to lay hands on him, that he treated him very nobly, recommended him to all his friends, tendered him many presents, and gave command to his souldiers to be as observant of him, as of himself. In the close, he perswaded Jonathan to dismisse his army, and go along with him to Ptolemais, with a few selected men, promising to resigne it up unto him, and what other Garrisons and Forces he had in those parts. Jonathan, giving credit unto him, sent away two thousand of his souldiers into Galilee, and the residue into Judea, reserving onely a thousand to himself. But as soon as he was entred Ptolemais, Tryphon commanded the gates to be shut; Jonathan was taken, and all that entred with him were put to the sword: neither was Tryphon satisfied with the massacre of those thousand men, but sent his army and some horse into Galilee, to fall upon those two thousand Jonathan had sent thither: who as soon as they heard of the bloody proceedings against their fellows at Ptolemais, they put themselves in a posture of fight. But Tryphons souldiers, considering with themselves that they had to do with desparate men, retreated back again: And so Jonathans souldiers came safe into Judea, and all Israel lamented that losse of their Country-men with great lamentation. [1 *Mac.* 12. 39, 52.]

After this, Tryphon levyed a great army to come against Judea, and to wast it. Whereupon, Simon, observing the people much dishearned, went up to Jerusalem, and having assembled the people together, profered his endeavour to protect them; so they chose him Generall in the place of Judas and Jonathan his brethren: who gathered all the men of war, made what speed they could to perfect the walls of Jerusalem, and fortified it on every side: He expended vast sums of mony out of his own purse, armed all the men of war of his own nation, and received them into pay. [1 *Mac.* 12. 53, 54. 13. 8, 10. 14. 32, 32.]

Moreover,

Moreover, Simon ſent Jonathan the ſon of Abſalom, with a ſufficient army into Joppa: who drave out the inhabitants and reſided in it himſelf; and having well fortified it, deſigning that part for his paſſage to the Iſles of the ſea, [1 *Mac*. 13. 2. *and* 14. 5, 34.] From whence Strabo alſo hath noted, that the Jews uſed this harbour, [*lib*. 16. *pag*. 759.]

Tryphon removed from Ptolemais with his army againſt Judea, carrying Jonathan along with him his priſoner: as for Simon, he encamped in Adida over againſt the plain. Tryphon, obſerving that the Jews had put themſelves in a poſture of fighting, pretended that he kept Jonathan priſoner, for a debt of a 100 talents of ſilver: upon diſcharge of this arrear, he promiſed to releaſe Jonathan; provided, that he ſent two of his ſons hoſtages as a ſecurity from Jonathans attempting to revenge his impriſonment after he got his liberty. But as ſoon as Simon ſent both the money and his brothers ſons to him: he falſifyed his engagement, [*Ibid*. 12, 19.]

Tryphon upon his march againſt Judea, bent his courſe by the way which leads to Adoram (or Doran, a City of Idumea, as Joſephus hath it) but Simons army attended his motion which way ſoever he went. Thoſe that were in the Fort (Sion) at Hieruſalem, ſent to Tryphon ſome Agents, ſollciting him very earneſtly to make what ſpeed he could to come to them, thorough the Deſert, and to ſupply them with victual. Tryphon was ready with his Horſe for the expedition; but there happened ſuch a great fall of ſnow that night, that he could not poſſibly get to them. Whereupon he altered his journey, and marched into the Country of Galaad; as ſoon as he came near Baſcama (or Baſcha) he put Jonathan to death: who was there buried: which done, Tryphon retreated back into Syria, [*Ibid*. 20, 24. *Joſeph. lib*. 13. *cap*. 11.] Jonathan lived after the deceaſe of his brother Judas Maccabeus 17 years, and about 7 moneths, and enjoyed the High-Prieſthood 9 years and a moneth or two.

Simon ſent to fetch away the bones of his brother Jonathan, and buried them at Modin, a City of their anceſtors: and all Iſrael lamented him many dayes. Simon built a Monument over the Sepulchre of his father and his brothers, all exceeding high, of white ſtone, poliſhed all over: He erected alſo 7 Pyramids all of a row, in memory of his father, mother, and his 4 brothers: To theſe he added a Porch of great Pillars, which were of whole ſtone, on which he cauſed the Portraiture of Arms and Ships to be engraven, ſo lively, that they were conſpicuous to all that ſailed by that way, [1 *Mac*. 13. 25, 30. *Joſeph. lib*. 13. *cap*. 11.] Joſephus ſayes, this rare Sepulchre at Modin laſted to his time: ſo doth Euſebius Cæſarienſis, in his little book περὶ τῶν τοπικῶν ὀνομάτων.

The Romans and the Lacedemonians very deeply reſented the death of Jonathan: but as ſoon as they underſtood by Simons Embaſſadors, that he was advanced to the High-Prieſts Office in his brothers room: They wrote to him in Tables of Braſſe concerning the renewing of the amity and league, which they had formerly made with Judas and Jonathan his brothers, [1 *Mac*. 14. 16, 17.] As for the Romans, they ſtiled the Jews, their Allyes, Friends, Brethren, and went forth to meet Simons Embaſſadors in an honourable equipage, [*Ibid*. 40.] And the Inſcription of the Letters which the Lacedemonians returned by the Embaſſadors, (to which alſo they annexed a Copy of their reply ſent before to Jonathan) was this. The Magiſtrates and Cities of the Lacedemonians to Simon the High-Prieſt, and the Elders, and to the reſt of the people of the Jews our Brethren, Greeting, [*Ibid*. 20, 24.] The Letters both from the Romans and from the Lacedemonians, were read before the Congregation at Hieruſalem, [*Ibid*. 19.]

Antiochus, Theos (or the Divine) ſon of Alexander Bala, was fraudulently ſlain by his Guardian Diodotus or Tryphon: who corrupted the Chyrurgions to diſpatch him, and to give out that he died of a fit of the ſtone, whilſt they were cutting him. Tryphon began with his own Country, and ſeized firſt upon Apamia, Lariſſa, the Caſians, Megara, Apollonia, and the other Cities adjacent: from thence he went onwards to invade the other part of Syria; he put the Crown Royal on his own head, and made a great deſolation in the Country, [1 *Mac*. 13. 31, 32. *Livy, lib*. 55. *Strabo, lib*. 16. *pag*. 752. *and Juſtin. lib*. 36. *cap*. 1.]

Tryphon, having now aſcended from a private condition to a Kingly eſtate, made what haſte he could to get his Soveraignty confirmed upon him by the Decree of the Roman Senate. To compaſſe this, he ſent by his Embaſſadors to the Romans, a golden Meddal of Victory, weighing 10000 crowns: not doubting, but he ſhould obtain from them, the compellation of King, conſidering the Preſent which he ſent, was not in its ſelf onely very rich, and of a good value; but ſuch, whoſe name carryed along with it, the happy prognoſtication of Victory. But his hopes were deluded by the ſubtilty of the Senate: who received indeed the Preſent; but withal ordered, that inſtead of Tryphons name, the Title of the Princely youth (ſlain by Tryphons treachery) ſhould be engraven upon it, [*Diodor. Sicul. Legat*. 31.] But he, not one jot diſmayed

diſmayed thereat, cauſed money, whereof ſome pieces are ſtill extant, to be coyned with the Inſcription of ΒΑϹΙΛΕΩϹ ΤΡΥΦΩΝΟϹ & ΤΡΥΦΩΝΟϹ ΑΥΤΟΚΡΑΤΟΡΟΣ ΒΑϹΙΛΕΩϹ: *King Tryphon: and, of Tryphon the puiſſant King*. For, having had the confidence to uſurpe the kingdom it ſelf, he began to take upon him the Title of *King* alſo; and to change his old name *Diodotus*, for that new one of *Tryphon*, [*Appian. Syriac. pag*. 132.]

Sarpedon, General of Demetrius his Forces, having received an overthrow by Tryphons army, to whom the inhabitants of Ptolemais aſſociated themſelves, retired with his ſouldiers into the Mediterrean Country: But it happened as the Tryphonian Conquerours marched along the ſea coaſt betwixt Ptolemais and Tyre, that on the ſudden a wave of the ſea riſing to an incredible height, and ruſhing with a great violence upon the land, ſoffocated many of them, hurrying ſome into the ſea, and leaving others of them dead in hollow places: and upon its receſſe back into its channel, multitudes of fiſhes were diſcovered mingled with the dead carkaſes. Sarpedons ſouldiers hearing of this diſaſter, returned thither with all ſpeed: well enough pleaſed indeed with the deſtruction of the enemy; but withal gathered up very many of the fiſhes, and ſacriced them before the gates of Ptolemais (where the battle was fought) ποσειδῶνι τροπαίῳ unto *Neptune the deliverer*, [*Strabo, lib*. 16. *pag*. 758. & *Athenæus, lib*. 8. *cap*. 2. *out of the Hiſtory of Poſſidonius, the Stoick*.]

Simon, the Jews General and High-Prieſt, repaired the Garriſons in Judea: fortifying them round with high Towers, great Walls, Gates, and Bars: and ſupplied them all with victual. His greateſt care was to ſee that Bethſura ſhould be well fortified, which was ſituate in the confines of Judea, and formerly had been the enemies Magazine: He put in it a Garriſon of Jews to ſecure it, [1 *Mac*. 13. 33. 14. 7. 33.]

Moreover, Simon, obſerving how that Tryphons actions were all of them meer rapines, ſent by the hands of choice men a Crown of Gold to King Demetrius Nicator; requeſting him, that he would releaſe Judea from paying of Tributes, [1 *Mac*. 13. 34, 37. 14. 10, 33.]

Demetrius, hearing that Simons Embaſſadors were entertained very nobly by the Romans, and that the Jews and the Prieſts had paſſed a grant of the government and High-Prieſthood to Simon and his heirs, he alſo confirmed the High-Prieſthood unto him, and made him one of his friends, [1 *Mac*. 14. 38, 41.] He wrote alſo a letter unto him, thus inſcribed. *King Demetrius to Simon the High Prieſt, and friend of Kings, and to the Elders and Nation of the Jews, Greeting*: Wherein, he intimated his concluding of a peace with them, a promiſe of an Amneſtie of all paſt miſcarriages, a ratification of all former covenants (made to Jonathan, 1 *Mac*. 11. 32, 37.) a grant of all the Forts unto them, which they had built, and a releaſe of Tribute to all in general, and of cuſtom ariſing from commodities put to ſale, to thoſe of Hieruſalem. Thus was the yoke of the Heathen taken off from Iſrael, in the 170 year of the kingdom of the Grecians: and the people began to date their inſtruments, and contracts; In the firſt year, *Simon being the Great High Prieſt General, and Leader of the Iews*, [1 *Mac*. 13. 35, 42. *Ioſeph. lib*. 13. *cap*. 11.]

In thoſe dayes Simon beſiged the Gazæans, who upon Jonathans death rebelled, and compelled them to a ſurrender, after he had with his battering Engins forced the Tower. He did not put them to the ſword, being wrought upon by the importunities of the Citizens, humbly imploring his pity: but drave them all out of the City. After he had cleared the houſes of all their idols, and other uncleaneſſes, he entered the City, prayſing God with Hymnes: and after he had placed in the City ſuch as were true worſhippers of God: he fortified it, and built a houſe in it for himſelf, whereinto he might upon all occaſions retire, [1 *Mac*. 13. 43, 48.]

3862. A ſixth obſervation of the Autumnal Equinox, was made by Hipparchus in the 36 year of the Calippick Period, on the 4 day of the Egyptian *Additionals* (Septemb. Julian 26) at evening about ſun-ſet, [*Ptolm. lib*. 3. *cap*. 2.]

Alexandra, afterwards Queen of the Jews, was born at this time, if ſo be ſhe lived 73 years, as appears out of Joſephus, in the laſt Chapter of the 13 book of Antiquit. and out of the 33 cap. of the Jewiſh Hiſtory which is printed at the end of the Paris Bibles of many Tongues, under the title of the ſecond book of the Maccabees. In Arabick we find ſhe was called *Salina*, out of Euſebius in his Chronicle; Epiphanius in the 29 hereſie of the Nazarens, Hierom in [*Dan. cap*. 9. *and* 11.] and Severus [*Sulpitius, in Sacr. Hiſtor. lib*. 2.] Euſebius ſeems to have taken it (as he is wont to do) out of Julius Africanus; and he out of Juſtus Tiberienſis, or ſome other ancient Writer of the affairs of the Jews.

When the Garriſon ſouldiers of the Fort at Jeruſalem were deſtroyed, being prohibited from all proviſion for two years ſpace, they were forced to yield themſelves, 4572. 142.
Simon turned them all out, cleared the Fort of all the pollutions of the Idols, and went into

into it himself on the 23 day of the second moneth (Ijais) in the 171 year of the kingdom of the Grecians, with branches of Palms, Harps, Cymbals, Vials, Hymnes, and Songs. He ordained also an anniversarie solemnitie for this day; in regard thereon they were freed from a pestilent enemy, who annoyed them very much in their going up to the Temple. Moreover, he made the Fort stronger than it was, and the Temple-mount, over which it looked, for the greater security, both of the Country, and of the City, and there he dwelt himself with his company, [1 *Mac.* 13. 49, 3. 53. & 14. 7. 36, 37.]

Simon seeing his son John (Sirnamed afterwards Hyrcanus) to be a very valiant man, appointed him Captain of all his forces, and dwelt himself in Gazara, [1 *Mac.* 16. 53.] in the confines of Azotus, where the enemies formerly inhabited, but Simon dislodged them, and planted the Jews in their room, [XIV. 7, 34.] namely, that Gadara, which Strabo saith the Jews afterward made their own. [*lib.* 16. *pag.* 759.]

Cleopatra, Ptolemei Philometors daughter, brought unto Demetrius Nicator a young son Antiochus, sirnamed afterwards Grypus, from his hook nose, if so be he lived 45 years, as Josephus computes. [*lib.* 13. *cap.* 21.]

In the 37 year of the third Calippick Period, of Nabonassars 607, on the 20 day of the Egyptian Tyb (January Julian 27 ending) two hours before midnight, an Eclipse of the Moon in Rhodes was observed by Hipparchus. [*Ptolem. lib.* 6. *cap.* 5.]

Demetrius, considering with himself how that now most of his Cities were revolted from him, and had shaken off his command, that he might wipe off the scandall of sloth and sluggishnesse, determined to engage in a war against the Parthians. Over the Parthians at that time reigned Mithridates, son of King Pampatius, called Arsaces, or Arsacides, (the common name of all the Parthian Kings) nothing inferiour to Arsaces himself, his great Grandfather, the founder of the Parthian Monarchy, from whom that surname was derived to all the successours. For he by his prowesse extended the Parthian Empire, from the east side, as far as the river Indus, and from the west, as far as Euphrates. [*Justin. lib.* 36. *cap.* 1. *and* 41. *cap.* 5, 6. *Oros. lib.* 5. *cap.* 4.] Before we treat of Demetrius his Parthian Expedition, it will not be amisse to shew how Mithridates arrived to that vast dominion.

At that very juncture of time allmost, when as Mithridates began to reign over the Parthians, Eucratides took upon him the command of the Bactrians, gallant men both, but a more benigne fortune attended the Parthians, which, under the conduct of Mithridates, led them as it were by the hand, to the highest pinacle of soveraignity; whilst the poor Bactrians disturbed and tost with severall wars, lost in the close, not onely their dominions, but their liberty. For after the Sogdians, the Arachats, the Drangianites and the Indians, had well bated them by their continuall wars with them: the feeble Parthians set upon them, at last, when they were quite tyred, and as it were bloodlesse. [*Justin lib.* 41. *cap.* 6.] Arsaces or Mithridates, having pursued this his victory as far as India, and found no difficulty in subduing the Country, where Porus of old reigned, and the other nations lying between the river Hydaspes and Indus. [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesii. pag.* 358. *Oros. lib.* 5. *cap.* 4.] These Bactrians were the reliques of the Grecians, who having taken Bactriana from the Kings of Syria, the successors of Seleucus Nicator, seized also upon Ariana, and India, and got not onely Pattalena into their hands, but all the sea coasts; as well that which is called the kingdom of Tessariosus, as that of Sigartis; and which is more. Apollodorus (against the common opinion indeed) affirms in his book of the Parthian affairs, that they were masters of a greater part of India than ever Alexander himself and his Macedonians were: Adding moreover, That Eucratides had in India under his own jurisdiction 1000 Cities. [*Strab. l.* 11. *p.* 516. *& l.* 15. *p.* 686.] As for Eucratides, he in all the wars (for he was engaged in many) behaved himself with much prowess: when he was worn out with the continuance of them, and was closely besieged by Demetrius King of the Indians, although he had not above 3000 souldiers with him by his dayly sallies forth, wasted the enemies army consisting of 60 thousand: and being at liberty in the fifth moneth, reduced all India under his command. In his retreat homeward, he was slain by his own son, whom he had made joynt partner with him in the kingdom: He did not go about to dissemble or smother his parricide, but drove his Chariot through the blood, and commanded the dead corps to be cast aside into some by-place or other, unburied, as if he had slain an enemy, and not murdered a Father. Whilst these things were acting amongst the Bactrians, a war was commenced betwixt the Parthians and the Medes. The incounters of these two nations had their interchangeable successes for a while: at last, the Parthians got the better. Mithridates, being strengthened by the accession of these forces, appointed Bacasis over Media, whilest he himself marched into Hircania: as soon as he returned from thence, he engaged in a war with the King of the Elymites, beat him, and annexed that nation to his other dominions: so that by his

his several conquests, he enlarged his Dominion of the Parthians, from the mountain Caucasus, as far as the River Euphrates, [*Justin. lib.* 41. *cap.* 6.] For having conquered Demetrius Nicators Leivtenant, he invaded the City Babylon, and all the borders thereof, [*Oros. lib.* 5. *cap.* 4.]

The Grecians and Macedonians of the upper Provinces, not brooking the insolencies of those strangers the Parthians, sent often Embassages to Demetrius Nicator, engaging themselves, that if he would but come unto them, they would yeild themselves up unto him, and joyn with him in opposing Arsaces the King of Persia and Media. Inflamed with this hope, he made what speed he could towards them: and in the 172 year of the kingdom of the Grecians, having drawn up all his Forces together, marched into Mesopotamia, trusting ere long to get both it and Babylon, and Media, all at once into his hands: not doubting, but by the association of the upper Provinces with him, he should easily chase Tryphon out of the kingdom of Syria. Upon his arrival into those parts, he was received with great alacrity, and being assisted by the auxiliaries of the Persians, Elymites, and Bactrians, gave many an overthrow to the Parthians. But at last, he was over-reached by one of Arsaces his Nobles, who upon pretence of concluding a peace, was sent to seize upon his person. He was surprised by an Ambuscado, and having lost his whole army, fell alive into the hand of the enemy: who led him thorough the streets of the City, shewed him to the people which revolted, in mockery of their favour towards him, and at last committed him close prisoner, [1 *Mac.* 14. 1, 2, 3. *Joseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 9. *fin. Justin. lib.* 36. *cap.* 1 *& l.* 38. *cap.* 9.] Gorgius Syncellus addes, how he was kept in irons, and upon that occasion was surnamed *Sideretes*.

Although Arsaces was advanced to such a vast command, yet did he not proceed to luxury and pride, (which is the usual practise of most Princes) but expressed a great deal of Clemency towards his subjects, and valour against his enemies. And when he had brought several Nations under his command, he selected out of every one of them, the choicest institutions and laws, and communicated them to his Parthians, [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesii, pag.* 361.] As for Demetrius who was sent away into Hircania, he did not onely freely give unto him the respect due unto a King, but also gave him his daughter to wife, promising moreover, to restore unto him the kingdom of Syria, which Tryphon had dissezed him of, [*Justin. lib.* 36. *cap.* 1. *& lib.* 38. *cap.* 9.] Although Appian writes that Demetrius lived at Pharaates Court (the Brother and Successour of Mithridates) and married his sister Rhodogina, [*in Syriacis, pag* 132.]

In the 172 year of the kingdom of the Grecians, on the 18 day of the (6) moneth Elul, about the ending of the third year of Simons High Priesthood (commencing from the death of his brother Jonathan, after whom he succeeded in the High Priesthood) in a great assembly of the Priests, and the people, the Rulers of the Nation and the Elders of the Country, an instrument was published, specifying how well Simon had deserved of the Jewish Nation, and the right of Soveraignty granted to him and his posterity, that he should be their Governour, and that he should have the oversight of those that were over the workes and reparations of the Temple; over the Governours in the Country, over the Commanders in the armys, and the Captains of the Garrisons: That he also should have the charge of the holy things, and should be obeyed of all men; That all writings in the Country should be signed with his name; That he should be clothed in Purple, and weare Gold, That it should not be lawful for any of the Priests or the people, to repeal any of these Decrees, or contradict any thing he spake, or gather any assembly in the Country, without his permission; or to wear Purple, or use the golden Buckle. Simon accepted hereof, and was well contented to execute the High Priests Office; to be General and Commander of the Jews and the Priests, and to be over them all. Then commanded they this writing to be put in Tables of brasse, and to be hung on the pillars in the porches of the Temple, in an open place; and that a copy also of the same should be kept in the Treasury of the Temple, that Simon and his sons might take them out upon occasion, [1 *Maccab.* 14. 26, 49.]

3864. The souldiery growing weary of Tryphons deportment, revolted from him to Cleopatra the wife of Demetrius Nicator, who at that time had shut her self up with her children in Seleucia. But she sent to Antiochus brother to Demetrius, her husband (who was close prisoner) offering him marriage, and the kingdom. This she did, partly by the advice of her friends, partly because she feared, least some of the Seleucians would deliver up the City to Tryphon, [*Joseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 12.] 4574. 140.

This Antiochus, son of Demetrius Soter; in Josephus, [*lib.* 7. *Antiquit. cap.* 12. *& lib.* 13. *cap.* 16.] is called (because of his religion) the Pious: and [*in lib.* 13. *cap.* 12.] by his fathers sirname *Soter*; in Trogus Pompeius, [*in prolog. lib.* 39.] and in Eusebius [*in his Chronicles.*] *Sidetes*, *vel Sedetes*: either from his hunting (which in

Syrick is עזידה) and to which sport he was much addicted, as Plutarchs Problemes intimate: or from the City *Sidon*, from whence (as Georgius Syncellus writeth) he came to besiege Tryphon. Justin relates, how that at first he was brought up in Asia, and by his father Demetrius Soter, entrusted, with his elder brother Demetrius Nicator, to an hoast at Cnidos, [*Justin, lib. 35. cap. 2. & 36. cap. 1.*] Appian writes, how that he received at Rhodes, and from the Islands of the sea, the news of his brothers confinement, and what ensued after, [*in Syriac. pag. 132.*] We read also in [*1 Mac. 15. 1, 2.*] that he (after he had assumed upon him the title of King) wrote letters to Simon the High Priest, and Ruler, and to the whole Nation of the Jews.

In these his letters he complained much of the hard usage of his enemies, and shewed, that he was now ready to avenge himself, least he might seem to take upon himself the name of a King to no purpose. In the next place, in design of making Simon his friend, he confirmes unto him all the immunities and priviledges, which other Kings had granted; to which he added a right of coining monies with his own stamp. He decreed moreover, That Hierusalem should be exempted from being under the Kings jurisdiction; promising also, that he would confer more and greater favours, as soon as he was in possession of his kingdom, [*Ibid. 3. 9.*]

3865. Numenius, Antiochus his son, and some other Embassadors came to Rome from Simon the High Priest and the people of the Jews, about renewing their League and amity with the Romans: They brought with them a great shield of God of a thousand pound weight. The Present was well taken; and Lucius the Consul gave them letters to the Kings, and to the Provinces, prohibiting them from attempting any thing which might prejudice the Jews, nor abetting and assisting any that should fight against them; and if at any time any Runnagado Jews should flee out of Judea, and come into their parts, they should deliver them up to Simon the High Priest, to be proceeded against according to the laws of their Country, [*1 Mac. 14. & 15. 15, 21.*] 4572. 139.

Lucius was that same L. Calpurnius Piso, the Colleague of L. Popilius Lænas, who was sent into Spain against the Numantines, of whose Consulship mention is made in Valerius Maximus, [*lib. 2. cap. 5.*] after this manner. *P. Cornelius Hispalus the Prætor, for strangers (Popilius Lanas, and L. Calpurnius. being Consuls) commanded by his Edict, all Chaldeans to depart the City, and Italy within ten dayes: whose profession it is, by their false interpretation of the influence of the Stars, to cast, thorough their lyes, mists upon vain and foolish minds.* Although Stephanus Pighsius (out of Cassiodorus his *Fasti Consulares*) instead of the prænomen Lucius, hath put Cneus against the authority of the received Copies.

The Kings to whom these Letters were written, were five in number. Ptolemeus Euergetes II. or Physcon of Egypt: Demetrius Nicator of Syria (notwithstanding he was at this time, prisoner to the Parthians.) Attalus Philadelphus of Pergamene Asia, Ariarathes of Cappadocia, and Arsaces or Mithridates of Parthia. The Cities, Countries, and Islands, were 19. Sampsama, (or as in the Latin, Lampsacus) Sparta, Delos, Myndus, Sicyon, Caria, Samos, Pamphylia, Lycia, Halicarnassus, Rhodus, Phaselis, Coos, Sida, Aradus, Gortyna, Cnidus, Cyprus, and Cyrene, [*1 Mac. 15. 16, 22, 23.*]

In the 174 year of the kingdom of the Grecians, Antiochus Sidetes returned into the land of his fathers, [*Ibid. 10.*] where he married Cleopatra, his brothers wife, [*Justin, lib. 36. cap. 1.*] who was somewhat vexed for Demetrius his marrying Rhodoguna, daughter to the Parthian King, [*Appian. Syriac. pag. 132.*] From this time, Antiochus reigned 9 years, [*Porphyr. & Euseb.*]

Tryphon had but a very small Retinue, almost all his Forces came away to Antiochus. Upon this desertion of the souldiery, he made what haste he could to get into Dora (a maritime City of Phenicia.) Thither Antiochus pursued him, and laid so close siege to the City (both with land Forces, consisting of 120 thousand Foot, and 8 thousand Horse) and also with his Fleet, that he suffered none to passe out or in, [*1 Mac. 15. 10, 14.*]

In the mean while, Numenius and his company came from Rome, bringing with them letters to the Kings and Provinces, and a copy of the same to Simon the High Priest, [*Ibid. 15, 24.*]

Simon sent 2000 choice men with silver and gold, and many Engines of war to Antiochus at the siege at Dora: But he refused them all; brake whatever covenants he had formerly made with him, and wholly estranged himself from him. He sent likewise Athenobius to demand of him, the resignation of Gazara, Joppe, and the Fort in Jerusalem; and to require the Tributs of those places beyond the bounds of Judea which were possessed by him, or in lieu thereof, to demand 500 talents of silver, and in consideration of the hurt he had done, and the Tributes of the Cities, 500 talents more: menacing war unless all things were done according to his commands, [*Ibid. 25, 31.*]

Athenobius, a friend of the Kings, coming to Hierusalem, as soon as he saw Simons glory,

glory, his cupboard set with gold and silver plate, and other furniture of the house, he was astonished, and told him the Kings message. But Simon denied, that they had seized upon any Towns that belonged to others, but only had recovered from the enemy by law of arms some Towns of their own which were kept back from them. As for Joppe, and Gazara, albeit the people had been much prejudiced by the enemy, yet he offered 100 talents. Athenobius returned back in a rage to Antiochus, and told him both what he had heard, and seen: neither was the King himself less passionate, when he saw that his commands were not submitted unto, nor his great menaces of war regarded, [*Ibid. 32, 36.*]

In the mean while Tryphon took shipping and escaped away to Orthosias, another maritime City of Phenicia, [*Ibid. 37.*]

Then did Antiochus make Cendebæus Governour of the sea coast: and supplying him with Horse and Foot, commanded him to build Cedron (or as the Latin edition hath it, Gedor: concerning which Josh. 15. 58.) and to engage the Jews in a war: as for the King himself, he attended Tryphons motion, [*Ibid. 38, 39.*]

Cendebæus being come as far as Jamnia, began to invade Judea, and to take the people prisoners, and to kill and slay: and when he had built Cedron (or Gedor) he placed there some Horse, and some companies of Foot, who were to make outroades into the high-ways of Judea, as the king had given him order to do, [*Ib. 40, 41.*]

3866. John (Hircanus) came up from Gazara, and signified to his father Simon, what pranks Cendebæus had played: who now, worn out by old age, committed the whole care and managing of the war to his two elder sonnes, Judas and John. Whereupon they choose out of the Country, twenty thousand men of war, and with some Horse, marched against Cendebeus, and took up quarters that night at Modin, the place of their nativity. From thence the next morning they took the field, where the enemy met them with a powerful army: howbeit there was a Brook betwixt them. John attempted first to wade over, and then the people followed their Leader apace. He divided his body in such wise, that the Horse being placed in the midst of the Foot, they did mutually protect each other, against the enemies numerous Chevalry. Then sounded they with their holy Trumpets, whereupon Cendebæus was routed, and many of his army slain; as for the remainder, some of them fled to his Fort (Cedron) which he lately built, and others of them escaped to other places. John (his brother Judas being wounded) pursued them as far as the Towers which were in the fields of Azotus, and in the pursuit, killed about 2000 men: and when he had burnt the Towers to the ground, he lead back his army safe and entire into Judea, [*1 Mac. 16. 1, 10.*]

Tryphon at last, retired to his own Country-men at Apamea: at which time that happened which Frontinus relates of him, [*lib. 2. Stratagem. cap. 13.*] *How that all the way he went, he scattered money, on purpose to retarde Antiochus his souldiers in their pursuit of him, and so escaped out of their hands.* But Josephus intimates, That Apamea was taken by assault, and Tryphon killed, in the third year after Demetrius was taken prisoner by the Parthians, [*lib. 13. cap. 12.*] Appian writes, That he was at length taken by Antiochus, and slain, though with much adoe, [*Syriac. pag. 132.*] Strabo, That he was shut up in a certain Castle, and driven to that extremity, that he killed himself, [*lib. 14. pag. 668.*] and Georgius Syncellus reports, That being driven out of Orthosias, he leaped into the fire and therein perished. 4576. 138.

Hierax, General for the war in Egypt, in regard he was a very expert souldier, and very popular in publick assemblies, and moreover of a high spirit, took upon himself the kingdom of Ptolemei Physcon: For, observing Ptolemei in distresse for money, and the souldiers for want of their pay ready to revolt to Galæstes, he compressed the mutiny, by paying the souldiers arreares out of his own purse. As for the King himself, the Egyptians plainly vilified and contemned him, when they saw how childish he was in his discourses, how impetuous and prone to the vilest lust, and how effeminated in his body by his intemperance, [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. H. Valesii, pag. 361, & 362.*]

In that part of Asia where Pergamus is, Attalus Philadelphus, brother to Eumenes, grew so dissolute thorough long idleness and peace, that Philopœmen, one of his friends swayed him which way he pleased: in such wise, that the Romans in a jeere to him, would often aske of those that sailed out of Asia; whether the King had any interesse in Philopœmen, [*Plutarch in lib. whether the managing of a Common-wealth ought to be entrusted to an old man*] yet would not Attalus leave his kingdom to any of his own sons; but in his life time, let the Crown upon the head of his brother Eumenes his son (whose Guardian he was) now come to age, and transferred upon him the Title of King, [*Id. in Apophthegm. & in lib. περὶ φιλαδελφίας.*]

After the death of Attalus the Uncle, Attalus surnamed Philometor, son to Eumenes by Stratonica, daughter of Ariarathes King of the Cappadocians, held the kingdom of Pergamus five years, [*Strabo. lib. 13. pag. 624.*]

He no sooner was possessed of the kingdom, but he stained and dishonoured it by the massacres of his friends, and proceedings against his kindred; pretending, how that at one time, his mother, an old woman, at another time, Beronice his spouse, dyed by their enchantments. [*Justin. l. 36. c. 4.*] And because he was somwhat jealous of the chiefest and most eminent of his fathers friends, least they should engage in some treasonable act against him, he resolved to dispatch them all out of the way: to that end, out of his barbarous mercenaries, he made choice of the most bloudy and covetous of them, and placed them in several private rooms in the palace; and then having called together to Court those of his friends which he had in greatest suspition, he committed them to the mercy of the barbarians, who slew them, and immediately after issued out his commands to proceed against their wives and children after the same manner: as for his other friends, who had either command in the army, or were appointed over Cities, some of them he removed by circumventions and treachery: others, as fast as he light upon them, he beheaded with their whole families; so that by reason of his cruelty, he became detestable, not onely to his own Subjects, but also to his neighbours round about: whereupon all under his dominion harkened extreamly after a change in the state. [*Diod. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesii. p. 370.*]

3867. After this mad furious fit was over, he put on a nasty garment, let his hair and his beard grow as criminous persons use to do; he appeared not in publick, would not shew himself unto the people, gave no entertainments at home, or had the least symptom of a man in his wits: insomuch, that he seemed to be haunted by the ghosts of those he had so lately murdered. [*Justin. lib. 36. cap. 4.*]

Attalus, having resigned the government of the kingdom to his nephew, betook 4577. 137. himself to diging of Gardens, sowing of herbs, mingling the unwholsom ones with the wholsom; to all of them he gave a tincture of some poysonous juyce, and sent them as rare presents to his friends. [*Id. Ibid.*] Neither did he onely sow and plant henbane, and hellebore in the Kings Gardens, but also hemlock, woolf-bane, and the herb dorycnium, wherewith arrows are wont to be poysoned: He studyed also to know the nature of their juyces, seeds, and fruits, and to gather them all in their proper season. [*Plutarch in Demetrio.*] We learn moreover by Varro, [*de re rustic. lib. 1. cap. 2.*] Colomella, [*lib. 1. cap. 1.*] and Pliny [*lib. 18. cap. 3.*] that he writ some books concerning husbandry.

Antiochus Sidetes persecuted extreamly those Cities which had revolted in the beginning of his brothers reign, and having mastered them, joyned them to his own kingdom. [*Justin. lib. 36. cap. 1.*]

3868. Ptolemei Euergetes the second, (or Phiscon) slew many of those Alexandrians which 4578. 136. had called him first into the kingdom, and banished no small number of those, who in their minority were brought up with his brother Philometor (with whom he had had some differences) and were now come to age. And having given licence to his forreign souldiers to kill and slay, as they themselves pleased, all places dayly streamed with blood. [*Justin lib. 38. cap. 8. Athenæus, lib. 4. cap. 24. fin.*] Moreover, he divorced Cleopatra her self, who was both his sister and wife, and having first ravished her daughter, a virgin, took her to wife. These strange occurrences so apalled the people, that for fear of death they quitted their Country, and went into banishment, some to one place, some to another, in such wise, that Ptolemei and his company were left alone in so spacious a City: and when he saw that he was a King of empty houses rather than of men, he invited strangers by his edicts, [*Justin ibid.*] And upon that account, replenished the Cities and Islands with Grammarians, Philosophers, Geometricians, Musitians, School-masters, Limners, Physitians, and many other Artizans, who teaching their arts to get their livings, made many excellent men, whereby it came to passe, that the liberall Arts and Sciences, were again restored in those parts; the knowledge whereof was interrupted and grown out of date, by reason of the continuall wars and combustions that happened in the times of Alexanders successours, [*Athen. ut supra.*]

P. Scipio Emilianus (who upon the subversion of Carthage, was surnamed *Africanus*) Spurius Mummius, and L. Metellus (assigned Ambassadors from the Roman Senate, to see in what condition Kingdoms and Cities of their Allyes were in, and to compromize their differences) took a strict survey of Egypt, Syria, Asia, and Greece. [*Cicero. in Somnio Scipionis, Strabo lib. 14. pag. 669. Justin lib. 38. cap. 8. Plutarch in Apothegm. Athenæus, lib. 6. cap. 18. & lib. 12. cap. 27.*] Cicero in Lucullo writes, That Scipio was imployed in this famous Embassie, before he was made Censor: but in Somnio Scipionis, the same Cicero saith, it was after he was Censor, a little before his second Consulship: Valerius Maximus vouches this Embassie to be performed by him, after his two Consulships, and his two chief triumphs, the Carthaginian and Numantine. [*lib. 4. cap. 3.*] Polybius, who in a particular treatise hath made a description of the Numantine war, (as appears out of the 5 lib. of Cicero, ad familiar. epist. 12.) mentioneth this Embassie, (as we gather from Athenæus, [lib. 6. cap. 8. and out

out of Suidas in the word Βάρος, compared with Diodorus Siculus, Legat. 32.] not having any fitter introduction to his intented work, then that. Scipio, after he had dispatcht that Embassie, was sent out to conclude the Numantine war. And upon that ground, of those three different opinions, we thought it meet to chuse the middle one.

In this Embassie, Scipio, out of all his friends, took one companion onely along with him, who was not Caius Lelius (as it is read in the corrupt Copies of Aurelius victor, *de viris illustribus cap. 58.*) but Panætius the Philosopher. [*Cicero in Lucullo, Plutarch in Apothgm. and in lib. de Philosophando cum Principibus, out of Posidonius his History.*] To whom Athenæus [*lib. 12. cap. 27.*] falsely joynes *Posidonius the Stoick*, who was long after him, as shall be made appear in his proper place. Scipio had in his retinue five servants onely, by the testimony of Posidonius and Polybius (so that out of them both Valerius Maximus, who assigned seven to him, and Aurelius Victor, who allows two, are to be corrected) and of those one dyed in the journy, yet would not Scipio buy another servant, but wrote home for another to be sent from Rome to supply his place of the deceased, [*Athenæus lib. 6. c. 8. Plutarch in Apothegm.*] so that as he passed through the Countries of Allyes and Strangers, they did not so much count his slaves as his severall victories: neither was notice taken how great a weight of gold and silver he brought along with him, but of the extent of his greatnesse. [*Valer. Maximus, lib. 4. cap. 3.*]

3869. Forraigners repairing to Alexandria upon Ptolemei Euergetes his proclamation, the Ambassadors of the Romans arrived there. [*Justin lib. 38. cap. 8.*] When Scipio came out of the ship to land, he walked with his head covered with his cloak, but the Alexandrians flocking about him, desired him to unvayle his face, and discover himself to the people, for they had a great mind to behold him: which as soon as he condescended unto, they shouted, and made great acclamations. [*Plutarch in Apothegm.*]

As for the King himself, who came to meet the Ambassadors, he seemed somewhat rediculous to the Romans, for he was of an horrid look, short stature, swag belly, more like a beast than a man: which uncomlinesse he made seem greater, by the thinnesse of a transparent garment, as if he had contrived on purpose to discover those things, which every modest man would by all means possible endeavour to have concealed; for thus Justin out of Trogus Pompeius, [*lib. 38. cap. 8.*] hath described the man, whom Athenæus out of the seventh book of Posidonius the Stoick, hath represented unto us in this guise, [*lib. 12. cap. 27.*] as Natalis Comes hath interpreted him. *His body by reason of his luxury was grown grosse and foule, and his belly so big, that a man could hardly compasse him with his arms, which forced him to wear a long garment, with sleeves down to his ancles, nor did he ever walk a foot, unlesse at this time, in respect to Scipio*: who, observing that the King, by reason of this sluggishnesse and tendernesse of body, could scarce with great straining himself, keep pace with him, whispered Panethius in the ear: *Now the Alexandrians have reaped some fruits from our travel hither, who, in civility to us, have seen their King walking.* [*Plutarch in Apothegm.*] from whence we may perceive, how well Dalechampius, who translated Athenæus, hath rendred those words, προήει οὐδέποτε πεζὸς, εἰ διὰ Σκιπίωνα, *He never walked on foot, but leaning on his staffe.*

The King entertained the Legates very nobly, and shewed them his Palace and his Treasury. But they, being persons eminent in vertue, contented themselves with reasonable dyet, and such as was holsome, scorning that rich provision as prejudicall, both to the mind and body: as for those things which the King esteemed as rarities and admirable, they onely glanced their eyes upon them, and looked on them as things of no value; but what was worth their eying, those things they viewed most exactly, *viz.* The cituation of the City, and capacities thereof; and particularly Pharos, and what belonged thereto: thence they sailed to Memphis, and took notice of the goodnesse of the Country, the conveniences of Nilus, the number of the Cities, the infinite thousands of inhabitants, the fortification of Egypt, and the excellency of the Country, how well it was provided, both to the security and extent of an Empire. In brief, having sufficiently admired both the populousnesse of Egypt, and the conveniences of the places therein, they were of opinion, that the kingdom of Egypt would easily swell into a vast Empire, if it were so fortunate as to meet with masters answerable. After they had well viewed Egypt, they went to Cyprus, and from thence into Syria. [*Diod. Sicul. Legat. 32.*]

To Mithridates Euergetes King of Pontus was born that famous Mithridates, surnamed *Dionysius* or *Bacchus*, and *Eupator*, whereupon he called the City which he built *Eupatoria*, [*Appian. in Mithridat. p. 176. & 251.*] But he was both born and bred in the City Sinope, and therefore held it allwayes in high esteem, and made it the Metropolis of the whole kingdom. [*Strabo lib. 12. pag. 545.*]

In

In the same year that Mithridates was born, there appeared a great Comet, [*Justin lib.* 37. *cap.* 2.] The very same which Seneca speaks of in lib. 7. cap. 15. of his natural Questions. *In the time of Attalus his reign, there appeared a Comet, at the first but small, but afterwards it elevated and spread it self, and came as far as the Equinoctial circle, so that its extent equalized that region of the heaven, which we call the milkie way.* For we allow (with Eutropis [*lib.* 6.] and Orosius, [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 5.] who usually follow Livy) to Mithridates 72 years of life: but if we had said with Appian, [*pag.* 249.] that he lived onely 68 years, or 69 years, then this Comet had appeared after Attalus was dead, and not in his reign.

Simon the High Priest, and ruler of the Jews, traversing the Cities of Judea, and providing for their orderly government, came down with his sons, Mattathias and Judas to Jericho, in the 177 year of the kingdom of the Grecians, the eleventh moneth, which is called Sabal. There Ptolemei the son of Abubus (Simon the High Priests son in law) entertained them in Doc Castle which he had fortified. This Ptolemei being by his father in law appointed over the province of Jericho, and a very wealthy person, had a great mind to get the government of the Country to himself: whereupon, whilst he was treating Simon and his sons with a banquet, where they had drank somewhat freely, he with his army of Ruffians, whom he had placed in some private place, entered into the house, and treacherously slew Simon and his sons, and some of his servants. [1 *Maccab.* 16. 11, 17.] *Josephus* relates, how that Simon was slain at a banquet by the treachery of his own son in law, after he was set over the Jews just eight years. [*Lib.* 13. *cap.* 14.] But we gather out of the story of the Maccabees, that he, after the decease of his brother Jonathan discharged the High Priests office for the space of eight years and about three moneths. 4579. 135.

Ptolemei immediately after acquainted Antiochus Sidetes the King with this Villany, desiring him that he would send an army to his assistance; and he would soon deliver the Country and Cities of the Jews into his hands. [1 *Maccab.* 16. 18.] This so sudden intimation of that fact to the King, and the promise of resigning up the Country unto him, gives occasion to suspect, that this businesse was not undertaken, but with the Kings privity; and that that place of honour which the traytour so much aspired after, was before engaged unto him by the King, as a reward of the enterprize, as Jacobus Salianus observes in the epitomie of his Annals: to which is to be referred that passage in the Pologue of the 36 book of Trogus Pompeius. *Antiochus, after Hircanus was slain, subdued the Jews. Hircanus* the son, falsely put for *Simon* the father; as on the contrary, Eusebius in Chronic, touching upon the history, of the conquest of Judea by Antiochus, writes, *That he forced Simon the High Priest to conditions, putting Simon* the father, instead of *Hircanus* the son.

This Perfidious Ptolemei sent other villaines to Gazara, to supprize John (Hircanus) and to kill him: He trucked also with the Colonels of the Jewish Militia, and wrote letters unto them, whereby he made large promises to them, if so be they would revolt to his side. He dispatched others also, to seize upon Jerusalem, and the mountain of the Temple: but one ran before to Gazara, and told John, that his father and his brethren were slain, and that others were sent to do as much to him. John, although much astonished at the sad news, persecuted the murderers, by falling upon them first; and so was made High Priest in the room of his father. [1 *Maccab.* 16. 19, 24.]

Here ends the first book of the Maccabees, containing the History of XL years, which Josephus continuing onwards, begins with an improbable relation: for saies he, John Hircanus escaped in the very nick to the City, and was received in by the people, who shut out Ptolomei, attempting to enter in at another gate; that John after he had discharged the holy services, led his army out of the City against Ptolomei, and shut him up in the Fort Dagon, situate above Jericho, that whilst John was endeavouring to reduce the fort, Ptolemei commanded to bring both Johns mother, and his two brothers, who were with him in the Fort, and to scourge them soundly with whips, threatning moreover to throw them down over the wall, except he desisted. That John touched with commiseration of their hard usage, grew somewhat coole and faint in his opposition: and although, the mother very resolutely exhorted the son not to relent out of affection to her, but to doe what in him lay to take vengeance of the traytour, yet the hard usage of his mother made such a deep impression in his affections, that he surceased his batteries as often as he beheld his mother whipt. But the Sabbathical year coming on, in which the Jews rested from their works, as on the seventh day John raised his siege, and Ptolemei was set at liberty: who, after he had killed Hircanus his mother, and brothers, flew to Zeno, sirnamed Cotylas, who was governour of Philadelphia. [*Josephus lib.* 1. *of the war, cap.* 2. *&* *lib.* 13. *Antiquit. cap.* 14, 15.]

All

All which Salianus in the sixth Tome of his Annals, convinces of a great deal of variety, considering the persons, time and place, [*ad Ann. Mundi.* 3919. *Sett.* 5, 6, 7. *&* 3920. *Sett.* 5, 6.] Where he well adviseth to take notice, That in the Sabbaticall year, the waging of war, or besieging of Cities, or raising of fortifications, was no where prohibited to the Jews, by the Law of God. To which we add moreover, That this year indeed was the Sabbaticall year, but it began not after, but four moneths before, Simons death, *viz.* in the beginning of the CLXXVII year of the *account of the contralls*, as appears by the list of the Sabbaticall years, kept by the Jews themselves to their very times.

In the 43 year of the third Calippick Period, on the 29 day of the Egyptian moneth, Mechis (on the beginning of the 24 day of the Julian March) after midnight, the Vernal Equinox was observed by Hipparchus, [*Ptolem. lib.* 3. *cap.* 2.] and at the end of the same year of the same Period, the summer solstice was also observed by him, [*Id. ibid.*]

Antiochus Sidetes, in the end of the fourth year of his reign, and in the beginning of the first of Hircanus, entred with an army into Judea, and having wasted the Country, forced Hircanus to retire to the City Jerusalem and then laid siege to it, at seven places, having divided his whole army into seven brigades, that so he might obstruct all the passings to and fro of the besieged. [*Joseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 16.]

Scipio Africanus, and the other Roman Ambassadors, having travelled through very many parts of the world, were received generally with a great deal of affection and love: wheresoever they came, they did their utmost to compromise differences, by reconciling some, and perswading others to yield to what was just and equall: those that were impudently refractory, they forced to a condescention, and when they met with any causes, which were somewhat difficult to be decided, those they referred to the Senate. And having had this commerce with divers Kings and people, and renewed their ancient friendship and alliance with all of them, they returned home: Those whom they had visited, dispatching Ambassadors to Rome, who applauded the Senate for sending such men unto them. [*Diodorus Siculus. Legat.* 32.]

The siege of Jerusalem was prolonged, through the strength of the walls, and courage of the defendants: At last, on the other side of the wall, where the passage was more levell, Antiochus erected an 100 Towers, three stories high, and having placed in them bands of souldiers, dayly attempted the walls. He made also a double trench, both long and broad, so that the Jews were so straightly begirted, that they could not get out any way. On the contrary, they within made often sallyes forth, and if at any time they found the enemies Camp any whit neglected in their guards, they fell upon them, but if ready for resistance, they retreated back to their holds. [*Josephus lib.* 13. *cap.* 16.]

Hircanus, after he had considered how prejudicial the multitudes of them in the City would be unto him, by reason of the unprofitable consuming of the victuall, cast the infirmer route out of the walls, reserving onely such as were able to bear armes: But Antiochus would not suffer them to passe, so that being forced to wander about the walls, many of them miserably perished by famine. [*Id. Ibid.*]

3870. When the feast of tabernacles was come, they took pity upon the excluded, and received them again into the City. They requested also Antiochus, that he would for their feast sake grant a cessation of hostility for seven dayes, which he did not onely indulge unto them, but also brought, in great pomp, to the very gates of the City, Buls with guilded hornes, and gold and silver Cups filled with all manner of spices: and having delivered sacrifices to the Priests of the Jews, and made a feast to the army, he returned to the Camp. [*Id. Ibid. cum Plutarch in Apothegm.*]

When upon the setting of the Pleiades, plentifull showers had supplyed the besieged with water, (for want whereof they were much distressed before,) and the Sabbaticall year being now ended, if the Jews were hindred from sowing their grounds, a famine must undoubtedly have followed: Hircanus, considering Antiochus his justice and piety, sent Ambassadors unto him, requesting him, that he would give them leave to live according to the laws of their forefathers. Many of the Kings friends pressed him to demolish the City, and to put the whole nation of the Jews to the sword, as being a people unsociable, and severed from all other nations by their peculiar constitutions: or if not so, yet they urged him at least to abrogate their laws, and force them to change their manner of life. But the King, who was of a high spirit, and gentle in his behaviour, rejected their counsel, and approving the Jews piety, commanded, that the besieged should deliver up their arms to him, dismantle the City walls, pay all customs due from Joppe, and the other Cities without Judea, and moreover, receive a

Garrison

Garrison into them: upon their conditions he would conclude a peace with them. They condented to all the Kings propositions, excepting that one of receiving in a Garrison amongst them, in regard that they would avoide all commerce with strangers. In lieu of that, they chose rather to give hostages, amongst whom Hircanus his own brother should be one, and 500 talents besides; whereof, 300 were paid down presently after; so they threw down the battery from the wall, and raised the siege, and discharged the Jews of all impeachments. [*Joseph. ibid. cum Diodor. Sicul. lib. 34. in Bibliotheca. Photii Cod.* 244.]

Hircanus having opened the Sepulchre of David, which was the richest of all the Kings, took thence 3000 talents: in confidence of this treasure, he began to entertaine forreign auxiliaries, which never any of the Jews did before: so Josephus, [*lib. Bell. 1. cap. 2. lib. 3. Antiquit. cap. 12. & lib. 13. cap. 16. & lib 16. cap. 11.*] of this, [see Salianus his censure, Tom. 6. of his Annals in the year of the World, 3921, Sect. 8, 9.]

In the first year of Hircanus Matthias, surnamed Aphlias the son of Simon Psellus, Priest of the course of Joarib, had by the daughter of Jonathan the High Priest, Matthias surnamed Curtus, the great grandfather of Josephus the Historian, as he himself shews in the beginning of the book of his life.

P. Africanus, and Caius Fulvius, being Consuls, there arose a servile war, from the servants in Sicilia. [*Liv. lib. 56. Julius Obsequens, de prodigiis.*] It was commenced by one Eunus a servant, a Syrian, born in the City Apemea, a man much addicted to magicall incantations, and jugling. He faigned himself to have received the knowledge of future events, by the inspiration of the gods, first appearing to him in his sleep, but afterwards, when he was awake. And although he failed in many of his prognostications and predictions, yet because in some he hit right by chance, no body objected his errours, but for his true predictions, they were diligently noted and applauded, so that his name began to be cryed up more and more amongst men. At last, feigning himself mad, whilst he pretended the ceremonies of the goddesse of Syria, and gave out, That she had appeared unto him in his sleep, and promised to promote him to kingly honour, he stirred up the servants to appear for their liberty, and to take up armes by the command of the gods; and to prove that this was no designe of his own head, but proceeded first from the instigation of the gods: he concealed in his mouth a nutshell, crammed with sulphur and fire, so that his breath caused him to send out a flash of fire as often as he spake. This very miracle raised him two thousand men at first, of the ordinary sort, which he improved in an instant to an army of 40 thousand, having broken open the prisons by law of armes. Hereupon, Eunus was by the slaves created King, who after the Crown was set upon his head, and his wife (who was also a Syrian, and his fellow Citizen) proclaimed Queen, chose out of the whole company, some that seemed wiser than the rest, to be of his councel, stiling himself Antiochus, and his associates, the revolting Syrians. These fellows succeeded so fortunately, that Cleon, another slave, was encouraged by these successes, to raise an army also, he was born in Cilicia, not far from Mount Taurus, an high-way robber from his youth. But he submitted himself upon Eunus his bare command, who as King made him his General, in regard he had an army of 5000 of his own souldiers (or as it is in Livy his Epitomie, 70000.) This was done about 30 dayes after the first breaking out of the rebellion: which because the Prætors were not able to quell it, was turned over to C. Fulvius the Consul. [*Diodor. Sicul. lib. 34. in Photii. Bibliotheca. cod.* 244. *& Excerpta. H. Valesii, pag.* 369, 370. *Liv. lib. 56. Florus, lib. 3. cap.* 19.] This president caused the like detention of slaves in some other places, particularly at Delos, [*Diodor. Sicul. ut sup.*] in which Island there was such a shop of slaves, that it could take in and put off again myriades of them in a day; insomuch, that it grew into a proverb, *Merchant, put in hither, set forth your slaves, you shall sell them all off immediately.* [*Strabo. lib.* 14. 668.]

Scipio Africanus, the other Consul, was marched into Spain, to put an end to the Numantine war, whither King Attalus sent unto him out of Asia very costly presents, as we find it in Ciceros Oration, in the behalf of Dejotarus, which Scipio took in the sight of his army. The like was done by Antiochus Sidetes, as appears in the Epitome of Livies 57 book: *Though it was the fashion of other Generalls to conceale Kings gratuities, yet Scipio said, he would receive the rich gifts which Antiochus Sidetes sent him in open Court: and commanded moreover the treasurer to register them all in the publick Tables, that so he might have wherewithall to reward the gallantry of his Souldiers.*

3875. Attalus, the last King of Pergamus in Asia, called Philometor, having given himself over to the working in art of brasse, and being much delighted in making of instruments, and melting and stamping of brasse; at last, set upon making a Sepulchre for his mother: but being too intent of the work, he caught a surfet by reason of the violent heat of

4580. 134.

of the furnace, and died the seventh day after, [*Justin, lib. 36. cap. 4.*]

Eudemus of Pergamus brought Attalus his Will to Rome, and delivered to Tiberius Gracchus the tribute of the people, the King of Pergamus his Crown, and Purple Robes, [*Plutarch in Tiber. Gracch.*] In the Will was written; *Let the people of Rome be the heir of my goods.* So that the people of Rome, reckoning the kingdom as part of the Kings goods, held that Province, not by force of arms, but by vertue of the Will, [*Florus, lib. 2. cap. 20.*] Whereas Asia by the Will of Attalus the King, was so bequeathed to the people of Rome (if so be it was bequeathed) that it ought to be free, [*Liv. lib. 59.*] Indeed the Romans are charged with the counterfeiting of this Will in Mithridates his letter to Arsaces, in the fourth of Salusts History. And that they were not lawful heirs to Attalus, Horace himself gives a private hint: as Acron hath observed in his notes upon the 18 Ode of the second book of Verses.

——— Neque Attali
Ignotus hæres regiam occupavi:
Neither have I as an obscure heir invaded
Attalus his Court.

Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus, desirous to purchase unto himself the peoples favour, ordained by the agrarian law (which from him was called the *Sempronian law*) that land in Asia should be farmed out by the Roman Censors: and to that end published a law to the people; That as soon as the money bequeathed by King Attalus was come, it should be divided amongst the Citizens, who were by the Sempronian law to rent the lands, towards the managing of their farms, and providing instruments of husbandry. As for the Cities of the kingdom of Attalus, he denied that the Senate had any thing to do with them, and that he intended to refer them to an assembly of the people, [*Cicero, Verrin. 2. Liv. lib. 58. Plutarch, in Tib. Gracch. Oros. lib. 5. cap.* 8.] But because in an assembly of the tribunes held that Summer, it was moved, that he might be continued Tribune of the people for the year following, he was stabbed in the Capitol, by the designment of P. Cornelius Nasica, the Pontifex Maximus, [*Appian. Bell. Civil. lib. 1. pag.* 358.] Scævola and Pison being Consuls, [*Ascon. Pedian. in Verrin. 2.*] the same Summer in which Attalus died.

3872. Aristonicus falsely pretending his descent from the Blood Royal, as sayes Velius Paterculus; indeed the son of King Eumenes, and the brother of Attalus deceased, though not by lawful wedlock, but by an Ephesian Curtesan, the daughter of a Musitian, invaded Asia in right of his father. Most of the Cities (living formerly under kingly government) he easily perswaded to be of his side; and those few which for fear of the Romans stood out against him, he reduced by force, [*Liv. lib 59. Vellei. Paterculi. lib. 2. cap. 4. Strabo, lib. 14. pag.* 646. *Flor. lib. 3. cap. 20. Justin. lib. 36. cap. 4. Plutarch, sub. fin. Vita. T. Q. Flaminin. Appian. Bell. Civil. lib. 1. pag.* 360. *& Mithridatic. pag.* 212. *Eutrop. lib. 4.*]

The first place which he wrought to a revolt, was a little Town called Leucas: but he was soon thrust out thence upon a defeat given him by the Ephesians in a seafight near Cuma, [*Strabo, ut supr.*]

From then Aristonicus marched into the midland, where he drew together a numerous company of beggarly persons, and slaves, whom he incited to stand up for their liberty, and whom he called Heliopolitans, [*id. ibid.*] Whatsoever slaves had the hap to live under hard masters, quitted their services, and ran away to him: and gave great overthrows to many Cities, [*Diod. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesii, pag.* 362.] Aristonicus first set upon Thiatira, next seized upon Apollonias, and afterwards the other Garrisons, [*Strabo, ut supr.*] Myndus, Samos, Colophon, he took by storme, [*Florus lib. 2. cap. 20.*]

To stop his careere, all the Cities round about sent their Forces: Nicomedes king of Bithynia, Ariarathes of Cappadocia, Phylæmenes of Paphlagonia, and Mithridates of Pontus, brought their supplies to the Romans against him. Moreover, five Legates came from Rome, [*Strabo, ut supr. cum Justin. lib. 37. cap. 1 & Eutrop. lib. 4.*]

In the 38 year under king Euergets, (the second, or Physcon, the Epoch of his reign, being taken from the time he began to reign with his brother Philometor, concerning which see above *ad ann. Mundi*, 3835.) Jesus the son of Sirach born at Hierusalem, coming into Egypt, and residing there, translated the book of his Grandfather Jesus (called by the Greeks *Panaretos*, and *Ecclesiasticus*) out of Hebrew into Greek, as he himself shews in the Preface to his translation: which very book Heitome in his 125. Epist. sayes, he hath seen in the Hebrew, with this inscription. *The parables of Jesus son of Sirach.*

P. Rupilius, being raised from the condition of a Sicilian Publican, to the honour of Consulship,

4582. 132.

Consulship, quelled the insurrection of the slaves in Sicily, [*Liv. lib. 59. Ascon. Pedian. Verrin. 4. Valer. Maxim. lib. 2. cap. 7. & lib. 6. cap. 9.*] At his besiege of Taurominium, he took prisoner Comanus, Cleons brother, as he was stealing out of the City: and a while after, upon Sarapion the Syrians betraying the Fort unto him, he seized upon all the fugitives in the City: whom after he had put upon the rack, he tumbled down headlong. From thence he marched to Euna, where he encountred with Cleon the General, who marched out of the City to fight him: Cleon behaved himself very gallantly, and received many a wound before he fell: as soon as the General was slain, that City also was betrayed unto the Consul. As for Eunus, the king of the Rebels, he took along with him 600 of his men and escaped as fast as he could to the craggy mountains for his security; where for fear of the pursuers they crept into caves, from whence, he and four more of his company were dragged out, and cast in prison at Morgantina, where he lay so long, until his body putrified and resolved into lice. A lamentable death it was, but his rash enterprises deserved no better, [*Diodor. Sicul. lib. 34. in Photii, Bibliothec. cod. 214.*]

3873. In the 8 year of Antiochus Sidetes, about 10 of the clock in the forenoon, on the 21 day of the moneth Peritius, or February, there happened an earthquake at Antioch in Syria; as may be gathered out of the Chronicles of John Malela of Antioch. 4583. 131.

L. Valerius Flaccus, and P. Licinius Crassus, being Consuls, it was propounded to the people, whom they would be pleased to assign for the managing of the war against Aristonicus: Crassus the Consul, and Pontifex Maxim, threatned to set a fine upon Flaccus who was his Collegue in the Consulship, and Mars his Flamen, if so be he left the holy services. The people took off the fine, yet enjoyned the Flamen to observe the Pontifex: Yet for all that, the people would by no means give their consent, that the managing of the war should be committed to a private person: although Scipio Africanus were the man they pitched upon, who the year before had triumphed over the Numantians: but voted the war should be entrusted rather to Crassus the Consul, than to Africanus who was but a private person, [*Cicero, in Philippic. 11.*] And so the Pontifex Max. (which was more than ever was done before) went out of Italy, [*Liv. lib. 59.*]

Antiochus Sidetes marched with his army against Phraates, who succeeded his brother Arsacides, or Mithridates, in the kingdom of Parthia: his design was to fetch back his brother Demetrius Nicator. Phraates had twice taken him as he was fleeing away, and sent him back into Hircania to his wife Rhodoguna and his children: not out of commiseration towards them, or respect of his own alliance to them, but because he aspired to the kingdom of Syria, and therefore might make use of Demetrius against Antiochus his brother, as occasion should serve, and the event of the war require. Whereupon Antiochus thought it best to begin first, and therefore led his army, which he had already hardened in the wars which he had with his neighbours, into Media against the Parthians, [*Justin. lib. 38. cap. 9, 10. & lib. 42. cap. 1. Liv. lib. 59. Athenæus, lib. 10. cap. 12. & lib. 12. cap. 19. Appian. Syriac. pag. 132.*]

But his preparation for luxury was not lesse, than that for the war: for 300 (Orosius 200) housand scullions followed his army, which consisted of 80 (Orosius saith 100) thousand men: The greater number of them were Cooks, Bakers, and Stage-players, [*Justin. lib. 38. cap. 10.*] Antiochus entertained constantly every day such a multitude of guests, that besides what was eaten at table, and taken off by heaps, every one of the guests carried away with them whole joynts of meat untouched; flesh of four-footed beasts, fowles, sea-fish, ready dressed: there was moreover provided much sweet-meats, made of candid honey, many coronets of frankincense and myrrhe, with knots and ribbands of Gold, which being let down at length, were as high as a man, [*Posidon. Apameus, Historiar. lib. 14. apud Athenæum, lib. 5. cap. 9. & lib. 12. cap. 19.*] The souldiery imitating this his blind and mad profuseness, drave silver nailes into the soles of their shoes: they prepared also silver vessels for kitchin service, and adorned their tents with woven Imagery. All which might rather seem a booty to encourage the enemy, than be a means to retard and slacken the hands of a courageous man to pursue a victory, [*Valer. Maxim. lib. 9. cap. 1. & Justin. lib. 38. cap. 10.*]

As soon as Antiochus was come into those parts, many of the Eastern Kings tendered themselves and their kingdoms unto him, cursing and devoting the insolencies of the Parthians: Neither was it long before he engaged the enemy. Antiochus having had the better in three several battles, and being seized of Babylonia, began to be in some repute: so that the Parthians had nothing left but their own Country, the people generally falling off from them to Antiochus, [*Justin. lib. 38. cap. 10.*]

In this expedition, John Hircanus the Jews High Priest and Ruler, followed Antiochus with his supplies: of whom Nicholaus Damascenus hath related this passage in his general History. *Antiochus having erected a Trophie near the River Lycus, where he overthrew*

overthrew Indates, the Parthians General, carryed there two dayes upon Hircanus the Jew his entreaty, because it happened that one of the Jews solemne festivals fell out at that very time, during which, it was not lawfull for the Jews to travell. It was the feast of Penticost, which drew on after the Sabbath: all which time the Jews were prohibited to take any journey. [*Iosephus, lib. 13. cap. 16.*] When that was over, John having overthrown the *Hyrcani*, in battle, and from thence obtained the name *Hyrcanus*, (as is supposed by Eusebius in his Chronicle, and Severus Sulpitius; in the second Book of his Holy History.) returned home again with a great deal of honour.

P. Crassus the Consul, coming into Asia, to quell King Aristonicus, by his great industry, grew so expert in the Greek tongue, that he knew it most exactly, as it is divided into its five Dialects, which procured him a great deale of favour and love amongst the Allyes, when they saw he returned answer to their demands, in the very same Dialect that they themselves made their addresses in. [*Valer. Maximus, lib. 8. cap. 7. Quintilian. lib. 11. cap. 2.*]

When the same Crassus was preparing to lay his siege to Leucas, and wanted a strong and large beam to make a Ramme of, to batter the walls of the Town; he wrote to the chief Carpenter of the Mitcatenses, who were confederates and Allyes of the Romans, That of two Masts which he had seen there, he should be sure to send him the biggest. The Carpenter, understanding wherefore he desired the Maste, did not, as he was bid, send the greater, but the lesse, supposing it more fit for the purpose, and easier for carriage: Crassus ordered him to be cast for, and when he had demanded, how chance he had not sent that Maste which he required, not weighing his excuses and reasons, commanded him to be stript, and whipt: being of opinion, that all regard and respect due to superiours would soon decay and vanish, if so be a man might be suffered to answer a command, not with that obedience which is expected, but with an officious giving his advice. [*A. Gell. lib. 1. cap. 13.*]

3874. Antiochus Sidetes, in regard of his great number, divided his army into winter quarters through the Cities: which upon the exacting of free quarter, and the misdemours of the souldery, fell off from him, [*Justin lib. 38. cap. 10.*] where above all others, Athenæus, one of Antiochus his Captains, was intolerably insolent into whatsoever quarters he came. [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesii. pag. 374.*]

P. Crassus, Proconsul of Asia, notwithstanding he was very strong, what with his own forces, and the supplies sent him from the Kings of Bithynia, Pontus, Cappadocia, and Paphlagonia, yet at the end of the year, adventuring to engage the enemy before he had put his men in a posture to fight, was overcome, and after a great slaughter of his men, his army was forced to flye: As for himself, he fell into the hands of the enemy, being taken near Leucas, between Elea and Smyrna, by an ambush of Thracians, whereof Aristonicus had good store in Garrison. But the Consul, remembring of what family he was descended, and that he was a Roman, thrust the stick, with which he used to guide his horse, into the eye of the Thracians, who had the charge of him, who being enraged by reason of the pain and anguish, run his sword into Crassus his side: thus by contriving a way to dye, he avoided both disgrace and servitude. His head was presented to Aristonicus, and his body interred at Smyrna. [*Liv. lib. 59. Vellei Patercul. lib. 2. Strabo. lib. 14. pag. 646. Valer. Maxim. lib. 3. cap. 2. Flo. lib. 2. cap. 20. Justin. lib. 36. cap. 4. Iulius Obsequens de prodigiis Eutrop. lib. 4. Oros. lib. 5. cap. 10.*]

M. Perperna Consul, who succeeded Crassus, hearing of his death, and the overthrow of the Roman army, made what speed he could into Asia: where he surprized Aristonicus, keeping, as it were, holyday for his late conquest, and put him to flight, not having at that time his forces about him. He escaped to Stratonice, whither the Consul hasted after him, and laid such close siege to the City, that he forced it to resign for want of provision; he took Aristonicus prisoner, and kept him in bonds, [*Liv. Patercul. Strabo, Florus, Justin, Oros. Eutrop. ut supra. Valer. Max. lib. 3. cap. 4.*] 4584. 130.

Belosius Cuma, who after the death of Tiberius Gracchus, (whom he so highly esteemed, that if he had commanded him to set fire to the Capitol, he professed he thought it no shame to have put it in execution) went from Rome to Aristonicus into Asia: when he saw how Aristonicus his affaires, went backwards, he slew himself. [*Plutarch in Tib. Graccho.*]

Just before the taking of Aristonicus, news was brought to Rome, how the image of Apollo at Cuma wept for four dayes together: the fourth layers were so apalled at the prodigie, that they had thrown the image into the sea, had not the old men

of Cuma interceded; but the more expert southsayers answered, that thereby the fatality of Greece was portended, from whence that image was brought. Hereupon the Romans sacrificed, and brought offerings into the temple. [*Iul. Obsequens, de prodigiis, Augustin. de Civit. Dei, lib. 3. cap. 21.*]

Phrygia was recovered by the Romans. [*Iul. Obsequens, ibid.*]

Phraates sends Demetrius Nicator into Syria, with a company of Parthians to seize upon that kingdom, hoping thereby to draw Antiochus out of Parthia, to save his own Country; in the mean time, not being able to annoy Antiochus in open war, he endeavoured by all means to surprize him with stratagems. [*Justin, lib. 38. cap. 10.*]

The Cities, where Antiochus his army had taken up their winter quarters, taking it very ill that they were oppressed with the quarter, and not brooking also the incivilities of the souldiers, revolted to the Parthians: and upon a set day, all of them fell upon the army as it lay dispersed in their severall quarters, having so placed ambushes, that they could not come to assist one another. As soon as Antiochus had notice hereof, he marcht to the relief of those that were next to him, with that company which quartered with him. [*Id. ib.*]

The Swallows builded nests in Antiochus his pavilion, but he neglecting the prodigie, encountered the enemy. [*Iul. Obsequens, de prodig.*] And truly, for his own part, he expressed more gallantry in his engagement with Phraates, whom he met in the way, than his army did; but at the close, his party cowardly ran away, and deserted him. [*Justin ut sup.*]

The first man that took himself to his heels, and deserted Antiochus, was Athenæus, who flying to some of those villages, which he had provoked by his insolencies, when he was quartered amongst them, had the doors shut against him, and was denyed victuals by all: so that he was forced to wander up and down the Country, till at length he dyed for hunger. [*Diodorus Siculus. in Excerptis Valesii, pag. 374, 377.*]

As for Antiochus himself, Julius Obsequens, [*lib. de prodigiis.*] Justinus, [*lib. 38. cap. 10. & 39. cap. 1.*] Josephus, [*lib. 13. cap. 16.*] Eusebius, [*in his Chronicle.*] and Orosius [*lib. 5. cap. 10.*] relate, That he was slain by the Parthians in that fight. Appian reports, That being worsted in the battle, he laid violent hands upon himself. [*in Syriac. pag. 132.*] Elianus tells us, That upon his ill successe, he threw himself down headlong from a steep place. [*lib. 10. de Animalib. cap. 34.*] Some Modern Writers think he was stoned to death by the Priests of the Temple Nannea in Persia, whither he came with the remainder of his army, with an intention to ransack the Temple: Supposing with Rupertus Tuitiensis, [*lib. 10. de victoria Verbi Dei, cap. 6. 16. 24.*] that this was the same Antiochus, of whom mention is made in the Epistle of the Jews at Jerusalem to their brethren in Egypt. [*2 Mac. 1. 10, 17.*]

When Arsaces (so Phraates was called by the general name of the Kings of Parthia) interred the dead corps of Antiochus, Posidonius of Apamea, in the 16 book of his Histories, [*according to Athenæus, lib. 10. cap. 12.*] reports that he said, reproving his debauchery; *Thy wine, O Antiochus, and thy two great confidences have deceived thee: for thou hopedst in thy great cups, to have swallowed down the kingdom of Arsaces.*

After Antiochus his funerall was over, which Phraates discharged in a Princely manner, he was enamoured with Demetrius his daughter, whom Antiochus had brought along with him, and took her to wife: and now he began to repent of his sending Demetrius away: wherefore he dispatched in all hast some troops of Horse to fetch him back again; who found Demetrius, fearing some such thing, seated in the kingdom, so that having attempted all in vain, they returned back to the King. [*Justin lib. 38. cap. 10.*]

Antiochus and his army being overthrown in Parthia, his brother Demetrius being freed from the siege of the Parthians, and restored to his kingdom, though all Syria at that time bemoaned the losse of the army, yet he seemed to resent the accident no otherwise than if he had managed his own and his brothers wars against the Parthians, with all the good luck that might be, (wherein the one of them was taken prisoner, the other was slain outright.) [*Id. lib. 36. cap. 1.*]

Antiochus being dead and gone, the Jews never after suffered a Macedonian King to be over them; but creating magistrates amongst themselves, they pestered Syria with continuall wars. [*Id. lib. 36. cap. 1.*] and subdued many parts of Syria and Phœnicia. [*Strabo, lib. 16. cap. 761.*] For Hircanus, after the death of Antiochus, revolted from the Macedonians, and never after sent them any supplies, either as subject, or friend. But at the first bruite of Antiochus his death, he led his whole army against the Cities of Syria, supposing (which was true) that he should find them bereft, and void of defendants: he stormed Medaba (of which 1 Maccab. 9. 36.) and took it, though with

with some difficulty, having layen sixe moneths before it: next he possessed himself of Samega, and the towns adjacent. [*Joseph. lib. 13. cap. 17.*]

In the mean time Phraates, resolving to commence a war in Syria, in vindication of Antiochus his attempting the kingdom of Parthia, was taken off his designe, and called home to defend his own, by reason of some commotions of the Scythians in the Country. For the Scythians, the ground of the quarrel was this, The Scythians were hired by the Parthians, to assist them against Antiochus King of Syria: but they came not with their supplies, till the businesse was over, so that the Parthians cut them short of their pay, objecting their coming too late. The Scythians being vexed, that they had taken such a long march to no purpose, moved, That they might be either allowed their pay, in consideration of their tedious march, or that they might be commanded upon some other service: the Parthians returned them but a rough answer, which, they taking exception at, became their own carvers, and fell to plundering the Country. [*Justin. lib. 42. cap. 1.*]

Whilst Phraates was gone against the Scythians, he left behind him as viceroy, one Himerus, an Hircanian by birth, a great favourit of his, upon the score of the flower of his youth. But he forgetting his former condition, and not considering he was but anothers deputy, proceeded with a great deal of tyranny, and vexed the Babylonians, and many other Cities upon no occasion. [*Id. ib.*] For he made many of the babylonians his slaves, and dispersed them with their whole families into Media. He set also the market place on fire, and some Temples of Babylon, and pulled down all the most beautifull places of the City. [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesii, pag. 377.*] Posidonius of Apamea also mentions the exorbitant government of this Himerus, in the 26 book of his Histories, [*Athenæus, lib. 12. c. 4.*] where he relates, how that one Lysimachus a Babylonian invited him and 300 more to supper; and when meat was taken off, presented to every one of those 300, the silver cup of four pound price, in which they had drunk.

In Egypt, Ptolemei Euergetes the second, or Physcon, having reigned 15 years after his brother Philometor [*as Diodor. Sicul. shews in Excerpt. Valesii, pag. 350.*] having already, by his cruelty, rendered himself so odious to those very forreigners he had invited to Alexandria, that they set his royall palace on fire, stole away privately into Cyprus, with his son Memphites, whom his sister Cleopatra bore unto him, and with his wife the daughter of the same Cleopatra. And whereas the people conferred the kingdom upon Cleopatra his sister and divorced wife: he hired an army, and waged war both against his own sister and native Country, [*Livie. lib. 59, Iul. Obsequens de prodigiis. Justin. lib. 38. cap. 8. Orosius lib. 5. cap. 10.*]

875. John Hircanus took Sichem and Garizim, and demolisthed the Temple of the Cuthites two hundred years after it had been built by Sanballat. [*Josephus, lib. 13. cap. 17.*]

M. Perperna took care to get Aristonicus, and the treasure which Attalus lost in legacy to the people of Rome, to be shipped away thither, which was ill taken by Manius Aquilius Consul his successor, who forthwith made what hast he could to Perperna, intending to get Aristonicus out of his hands, as belonging to his triumph rather than to Perperna's: But Perperna's death decided the controversy; who upon his returne fell sick at Pergamus, and dyed of that disease. [*Strabo, lib. 14. pag. 646. Valer. Maximus, lib. 3. cap. 4. Justin, lib. 36. cap. 4. Eutrop. lib. 4. Orof. lib. 5. cap. 10.*]

Aquilius Consul, compleated the remainder of the Asiatick war, forceing some Cities to resigne, by poysoning their waters: which though it occasioned a speedy victory, yet it withwall rendred it in famous and dishonorable. [*Florus, lib. 2. cap. 20.* | 4585. | 129.

Most of the Asians, who for four years entire had assisted Aristonicus against the Romans, for fear returned to their loyalty. [*Sylla, apud Appian. in Mithridatic. pag. 212.*] And so Lydia anciently, the Senate of the Kings, Caria, Hellespont, and both Phrigia's by joynt resignation put themselves under the power of the Romans. [*Sextus, Rufus in Breviario.*]

The Massilians sent their Ambassadors away to Rome, to mediate in behalf of their founders the Phocensians, whose City and name the Senate had ordered to be quite rased out, because both now in the war with Aristonicus, and formerly with Antiochus the great, they had borne arms against the people of Rome, the Senate granted them their pardon. [*Justin lib. 37. cap. 1.*]

The Romans gave the greater Phrygia to Mithridates Euergetes King of Pontus, as a gratuity for assisting them against Aristonicus. [*Id ibid. & lib. 38. cap. 5.*] Although it is generally believed that Manius Aquilius being well bribed for his paines, gave it unto him. Wherefore, after the death of Mithridates, the Senate took Phrygia away from his son, in his minority, (as he himself complaines in Trogus Pompeius) and made it a free State and independent. [*Appian. in Mithridatic. pag. 177. & 208. & lib.*

lib. 1. Bell. Civil. pag. 362, 363. compared with Justin, lib. 38. cap. 5.]

Aquilius with ten Legates, reduced Attalus his Dominion into the form of a Province, and made it tributary; and called it by the common name of the Continent, Asia, [*Strabo, lib. 13. pag. 624. & lib. 14. pag. 646.*]

Ariarathes, King of Cappadocia, was slain in the war against Aristonicus, leaving behind him six sons, by his wife Laodice, to whom the people of Rome gave Lycaonia and Cilicia, for their fathers good service. But Laodice, being jealous of her sons, and fearing least when they came to age, she should not enjoy the kingdom long after, poisoned five of them: one young one escaped the mothers cruelty, by being secured in the hands of some of the kindred; who, after the killing of Laodice (for the people had dispatched her for her cruelty) had the kingdom to himself, [*Justin. lib. 37. cap. 1.*]

John Hircanus took Adora, and Marissa, Cities of Idumea: and having subdued all the Idumeans, enjoyned them circumcision, under penalty of quitting their mansions: But they, out of love to their native Country, admitted both circumcision, and all other Jewish constitutions: and from that time forward, they were reckoned amongst the Jews, [*Ioseph. Antiquit. lib. 13. cap. 17. lib. 15. cap. 11. pag. 531. compared with lib. 4. Bell. cap. 16. al. cap. 6.*] Strabo relates that these Idumeans were Nabateans originally; but being driven thence upon some sedition, they joyned themselves to the Jews, and submitted to their laws, [*lib. 16. pag. 760.*] He addes, that Herod the King of the Jews, came from thence, ἀνδρὸς ἐπιχωρίου, *virum indigenam; A stranger born,* [*Ibid. pag. 765.*] Whereas Antigonus said he was an Idumean; that is, an half Jew, [*Ioseph. lib. 14. Antiquit. cap. 27. pag. 501.*] For although Stephanus Byzantinus writes [*in voc.* Ἰδουμαῖοι] that the Idumeans were Hebrews originally; yet Ammonius the Grammarian in his book *de differentiis verborum*, out of Ptolemeis first book, *de Rege Herode*, (perhaps that Ptolemei who was Herods Leiutenant, *Ioseph. lib. 16. Antiquit. cap. 11.*) hath noted this difference betwixt the Idumeans and the Jews. *The Iews are such as were so naturally from the beginning: But the Idumeans were not Iews from the beginning, but Phenicians and Syrians: who being conquered by the Iews, were compelled to be circumcised, to unite their nation to the Iewish, and to be subiect to their lawes; And therefore were called Iews:* not in respect of their Descent, but in regard of their Religion and manner of life: For there were other men which were called *Iews*, though they were strangers born, because they lived according to their rites and constitutions; as Diod. hath noted in his 37 book of his Roman History. And hence it is, that, from the Hebrews, the kingdom of Herod and his posterity is stiled מלכות הגוים The Kingdom of the *Proselytes* (not Hagarens, as it is rendred by Munster in *Seder Olam minore*, and by Scaliger in *Iudaici Comput. Spic. legio, lib. 7. de Emendatione temporum.*) For amongst the Jews, the *Proselytes of righteousnesse*, or the *righteous Proselytes* (as they termed them) such as since that time the Idumeans are thought to be, were alwayes reckoned in the same place and account with the Jews.

Ptolemei Physcon, having fetched his eldest son out of Cyrene, put him to death, for fear the Alexandrians should set him up King against him: whereupon the people pulled down his Statue, and his Images, [*Justin. lib. 38. cap. 8.*] Ptolemei supposed that this was done by the instigation of his sister Cleopatra, and not well knowing how to be avenged any other way, commanded his son Memphitis, who was of an ingenuous countenance, and a very hopeful child, and which he had by her, to be slain before his eyes: and cutting off his head, hands and feet, put them into a chest covered with a souldiers coate, and gave them to one of his servants to carry to Alexandria, and to present them to Cleopatra on the Festival of her nativity, when she was in the height of her jollity, for a Birth-day gift. This was a grievous and sad spectacle, not to the Queen onely, but to the whole City, and it struck such a damp upon the merry meeting, that the Court of a sudden was overcast with a general sadnesse. The Nobles turning their Festival into a Funeral, shewed the mangled limbs to the people: to let them see what they themselves were to expect from their King, who had thus murdered his own son. [*Id. ibid. Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesii, pag. 374. Liv. lib. 59. Iul. Obsequens, de prodigiis, Valer. Maxim. lib. 9. cap. 2.*]

Ptolemei, perceiving how detestable he was grown to his Country, and fearing somewhat might follow thereupon, went about to secure himself by a new piece of cruelty: supposing, that if the common people were put to the sword, he should sit the faster in his Throne; At a time when the common place of exercise was full of the young men, he begyrted it round with fire and sword; and destroyed them all by one of those two, [*Valer. Maxim. ibid.*]

Phraates led the army of Grecians (which he had taken in the war against Antiochus, and since behaved himself very imperiously and tyrannically towards them) along with him to the war against the Scythians: not considering, that their captivity had not abated any thing of their hostile minds; and moreover, how he had exasperated them

them with fresh injuries and indignities: As soon therefore as they espied the Parthian army to give ground, they wheeled about to the enemy, and at last put in execution the long desired revenge of their captivity: the Parthian army and Phraates himself being put to the sword, [*Iustin. lib. 42. cap. 1.*]

Artabanus his Uncle succeeded him in the kingdom of the Parthians: As for the Scythians they being contented with their victory, after they had pillaged the Country of the Parthians, returned home again. But Artabanus, having commenced a war with the Thogarii (or Tochari, a people descended from the Scythians) received a wound in his arme, and died presently after: He left for his successour his son Mithridates the great; who (not long after) waged a war with Orodaides King of Armenia, [*Id. ibid. cap. 2.*]

In the 50 year of the third Calippick Period, or the 16 day of the Egyptian moneth Epiph (August the fifth according to the Julian account) at the Equinoctial hours, at 6 in the forenoon in the Island of Rhodes, Hipparchus observed the Sun in degree 8. minute 35. of Leo, and the Moon in degree 12. minute 2. of Taurus, [*Ptolem. lib. 5. cap. 3.*]

In the same 50 year, on the first day of the Egyptian moneth Phamenoth (23 day of the Julian March) the vernal Equinox was observed by Hipparchus, [*Id. lib. 3. c. 2.*] 4586.

The same Hipparchus, in the same year observed the Star in the heart of Leo to be distant from the point of the Summer Solstice 29 degrees, and 50 minutes, [*Id. lib. 7. cap. 2.*]

Hegelochus, Ptolemei Physcons General, being dispatched against Marsias the Alexandrians General, took him prisoner alive, but put all his Forces to the sword. When Marsias was brought into the Kings presence, all believed the King would have adjudged him to some cruel death: but Ptolemei, beyond all expectation, spared him. For he now began to repent of his former bloody proceedings, and was very desirous by such acts of grace, to reconcile himself to the people, extremely alienated from him, [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesii, pag. 377.*]

Queen Cleopatra (the dayes of mourning for her son being over) seeing her brother Physcon was marching against her, sent by her Embassadors to entreat assistance from Demetrius Nicator King of Syria, her son in law, (for Cleopatra wife to Demetrius, was daughter to this Cleopatra, and Philometor) promising him, that he should have the kingdom of Egypt for his paines: In hopes of that prize, he marched into Egypt, and made his first attempt upon Peleusium, [*Justin. lib. 38. cap. 9. & lib. 39. cap. 1. Porphyrius, in Graeca, Eusebianus Scaligeri, pag. 227.*]

In this year, Alexander Jannæus, son to John Hircanus was born, afterwards King of the Jews, who lived 49 years, [*Ioseph. lib. 13. cap. 23. fin.*] As soon as he was born, he grew out of favour with his father: For it is reported, that Hircanus enquited of God appearing to him in his sleep, concerning his successour: being very solicitous on the behalf of Aristobulus and Antigonus, whom he loved far above the other brothers: upon Gods representing unto him this Jannæus, he was much perplexed, that he should succeed him in all his fortunes; whereupon he sent him into Galilee, to receive his education; neither did he ever admit him into his presence as long as he lived, [*Id. ibid. cap. 20.*]

About this time, Simon son of Dositheus, Apollonius the son of Alexander, and Diodorus son of Jason, were sent Embassadors from Hircanus and the people of the Jews, to renew their friendship and amity with the Romans. Faunius son of Marcus, the City Prætor, procured them a meeting of the Senate for their audience VIII. Id. February; which, as the Roman year then went, falls upon the Julian November: And it was ordered by a Decree of the Senate, That Joppe and the parts thereof, Gazara and the Springs, and the other Cities, which Antiochus Sidetes had taken from them, contrary to the Decree of the Senate, should be restored. It was further ordered, That the Kings souldiers should not travel thorough their Country, or thorough any Country under their command. That whatsoever Antiochus had attempted in that war, should be null. That the Embassadors which the Senate sent, should take care to see restored whatsoever Antiochus had carried away, and to give an estimate of the damage the Country had sustained in that war. That letters commendatory should be given the Embassadors to the Kings and free people, that to they might return more secure into their Country. Moreover, Faunius the Prætor received orders, to supply the Embassadors with monies out of the common Bank, to provide necessaries for their return homewards, [*Ioseph. lib. 13. cap. 17.*]

In the 197 year after Alexanders death, and 621 of Nabonasar, on the 11 day of the Egyptian moneth Pharmuth (2 day of the Julian May) in the forenoon, Equinoctial hours 5, minutes 20. Hipparchus in the Island of Rhodes observed the Sun in 7 degrees, minuts 45. of Taurus: the Moon in degrees 21. minute 40. of Pisces, [*Ptolem. lib. 5. cap. 5.*]

In

In the same year, on the 17 day of the Egyptian moneth Payn (the seventh of the Julian July) in the afternoon, in the hours Equinoctial 3. minut. 20, Hipparchus observed in the same place, the sun in degree. 10, minut. 54. in Cancer, the moon in degree, 21, minut. 40, of Pisces. [*Id. Ibid.*]

In the ninth year of Hircanus his High Priesthood, and reign, Alexander the son of Jason, Numenius, son of Antiochus; and Alexander, son of Dorotheus, Ambassadors for the Jews, presented the Senate with a Viall and Buckler of gold, valued 50 thousand Crowns in estimation, as a testimony of their ancient amity with the people of Rome: who, after they had received letters to the free Cities and Kings, to passe securely thorough their Countries and Ports, returned home. A Copy of this decree of the Senate is extant in Josephus, [*lib. 14. cap. 16.*] upon a far different occasion: For whereas, Josephus had said before, That upon Julius Cæsars letters, a Decree was obtained, giving licence to Hircanus the second, for the repairing of the walls of Jerusalem, which Pompeus had demolished; I know not through what oversight he subjoyned this Decree instead of the other, which did no whit concern the repaire of the walls of Jerusalem: and yet he saies, this was done in the ninth year *of Hyrcanus his High Priesthood and reign, in the moneth Panem*, when as the Acts themselves confirm this Decree to be published *in the Ides of December*, (which fall upon the Julian September, and the Macedonian Hyperberetous.) But if Cæsar had procured that Decree in favour of Hircanus the second, then the 27 year of Hircanus should have been set down, rather than the ninth, and of his reign none at all: for Josephus himself shews in the tenth Chapter of the same book, that Gabinius had deprived him of his sovereignty, and left him onely the High Priests office. That Decree therefore is to be referred to the ninth year of Hircanus the first, at which time the Jewish Common-wealth was a free State, and confederate with the people of Rome, and not to the ninth year of the second Hircanus, in whose time it was conquered, and made tributary unto them.

In the absence of King Demetrius Nicator, first the Antiochians, for his pride, which was grown intollerable by his conversation, with the cruell Parthians, and presently after the Apameans, and the other Cities of Syria, encouraged by their examples, revolted from them. [*Justin, lib. 39. cap. 1.*] Demetrius having received intelligence of the revolt was forced to quit Egypt, and march back into Syria.

Cleopatra the Egyptian Queen, having lost her best bulwork, (Demetrius Nicator) shipped all her goods, and made what hast she could into Syria, unto her daughter Cleoparra the Syrian, and Demetrius her son in law. [*Justin ut supra.*]

And because Demetrius was every whit as odious to the Syrians, generally, as he was to the souldery, they sent unto Ptolemei Physcon, desiring him that he would assigne some one descended from Seleucus, whom they might appoint as King over them. [*Joseph. l.b. 13. cap. 17.*] He sent unto them an Egyptian youth, the son of Protarchus a Merchant, who was to seize upon the Kingdom of Syria by force of Arms, having made a very formal story, how he had been adopted into the blood-royall by King Antiochus: as for the Syrians, they would very gladly submit to any King whatsoever, rather than live any longer under Demetrius his insolency, [*Justin. lib. 39. cap. 1.*] Porphyrius relates, how that this youth was sent as the son of Alexander, (Bala, *viz.* who was reported to be the son of Antiochus Epiphanes) and that he was called Alexander himself, but the Syrians surnamed him Zabina, because he was generally reputed to be one of Ptolemies slaves, which he had purchased, [*in Græc. Eusseb. Scalig. pag. 227.*] to speak truth זבינא amongst the Syrians, signifies both *bought* and *redeemed*: neither did this substituted King disdaine the memory of his being bought, but allwayes retained it upon his coyn, which bare this inscription, ΑΛΕΞ ΑΝΔΡΟΥ ΖΕΒΕΝΝΟΥΣ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ.

3878. When this new King was come with his numerous supplies out of Egypt, it is reported, That the relicks also of Antiochus Sidetes, who was slain by the King of the Parthians, were sent into Syria in a silver Coffin, to be interred there; which were received with a great deal of observance both by the Cities and King Alexander himself. This ingratiated him very much with the Countrymen; who verily believed the tears he shed at the solemnity were not counterfeit but real. [*Justin. lib. 39. cap. 1.*]

Both the armies engaged about Damascus, and Demetrius Nicator was worsted, who observing how he was environed with difficulties, withdrew out of the fight, and made what hast he could to his wife Cleopatra, at Ptolemais, but she shut the gates against him. Being thus deserted by his wife and his sons, with a very small retinue he made to Tyrus, hoping the Temple might be his Sanctuary, and protection. [*Id. ib. with Josephus and Porphyrius, in the places above cited.*] 4588. 126.

Porphyrius

Porphyrius gives out, how that he, being denied entrance thither, was slain as he was taking shipping to some other place, four years of his reign being compleated after his return out of Parthia. Justin, That he was slain upon command of the Governour, as he was first landing. Josephus, That he was taken prisoner by the enemy, upon whose hard usage he ended his life. Livy, That his wife Cleopatra killed him, [*lib. 60.*] And so Appian also [*in Syriac. pag. 132.*] Indeed, it is very probable, that he was killed at Tyrus and the accessory: and that, the Tyrians for so doing obtained either of her, or of Alexander Zebinas, their freedom, and liberty, to live according to their own constitutions. For that they derived from this very year, a new Epoch of their times, appears both out of Eusebius his Chronicle, where the 402 year of the Tyrians is joyned with the second year of the Emperour Probus, which is the 4990 year of the Julian Period; as also by the Tyrian judgement inserted into the ninth action of the Council of Chalcedon, where the year after the consulship of Flavius Zeno, and Posthumianus, which is the 5162 year of the same Period, is computed the 574 year of the Tyrians account. Moreover we find the City of the Tyrians, in the Inscriptions set out by Grotius, pag. MCV. honoured with the commendation of being the Religious, the Sacred, and the Independent Metropolis of Phœnicia.

Alexander Zebinas, having got possession of that kingdom, entered into League with John Hircanus the High Priest: and things went very well with Hircanus, during his reign, [*Joseph. lib. 13. cap. 17.*]

Manius Aquilius, Proconsul, returned in triumph out of Asia upon the third of the Ides of November (which at that time fell upon the Julian August) as may be gathered out of the fragments of the triumphal Tables of Marble: concerning which, Mithridates in an Epistle to Arsaces, (*Salust. Historiar. lib. 4.*) hath this passage. *The Romanes, pretending a Will, (viz. King Attalus his Will) though unjustly, led Aristonicus, Eumenes son, in triumph, who had attempted to recover by force of armes, his fathers kingdom.* Vellcius Paterclus, [*lib. 2. cap. 4.*] intimates, how that Aristonicus was led in triumph by Manius Aquilius, and afterwards beheaded. For he was strangled at Rome in the prison by an order from the Senate, [*Strabo, lib. 14. pag. 646. Eutrop. lib. 4. Orosius lib. 5. cap. 10.*]

Manius Aquilius, being questioned for bribery, and knowing himself faulty, corrupted his Judges, and so got off, [*Appian. Bell. Civil. lib. 1. pag. 362. & 363.*]

3879. M. Plautius Hypsæus, and M. Fulvius Flaccus, being Consuls: A great company of Locusts in Africa were by the wind blown into the sea, and by the waves cast up again at Cyrene: which caused such an intollerable stanch, that by reason of that pestilent vapour, there ensued a lamentable mortality of cattel: and it is reported also, that 800000 men died upon the same infection, [*Julius Obsequens, de prodigiis, cum P. Orosio. lib. 5. cap. 11.*] 4589. 125.

Whilst Dorylaus of Pontus (a man very expert in ordering of an army) was busie in Crete, being sent thither by Mithridates Euergetes King of Pontus, about hiring of forreign souldiers: a war was commenced in those parts by the Cnossii against the Gortynii. The Cnossii made Dorylaus their General, who quickly put an end to the war; yet not with more speed than good luck. And having had great honour conferred upon him by the Cnossii for his good service, he retided amongst them with his whole familly, having a little after, received intelligence of Mithridates his death: Dorylaus was great Grandfather to the mother of Strabo the Geographer, [*Strabo, lib. 10. pag. 477, 478. & lib. 12. pag. 557.*]

3880. In the 188 year of the account of the contracts, the Jews of Palestine, and the Senate of Hierusalem and Judas, being about celebrating the Feast of the Dedication of the cleansing of the Temple on the 25 day of the moneth Chasleu, wrote to Aristobulus Ptolemei (Physcons) master (who was descended from the Royal stock of the Priests according to Aaron) and to the Jews in Egypt, that they should do the same likewise, [*2 Mac. 1. 10, 18.*] Rupertus Tuitiensis, [*lib. 10. de victoria verbi, cap. 15.*] conceives that Judas, to be the same Judas the Essean, whom Josephus reports, 19 years after this, to have foretold the sudden death of Antigonus (son of John Hircanus,) and seldom failed in his prophesies, [*lib. 13. cap. 19.*] And as for Aristobulus, Clemens Alexandrinus, [*lib. 5. Strom.*] and Eusebius Cæsariensis, both [*in the 8 lib. Præparat. Evangel. c. 3. and in his Chronicle,*] suppose him to be that Jewish Philosopher the Peripatetick, of whom mention was made by us afore at the end of 3854 yeare of the World.

Seleucus Demetrius, Nicators son, without leave of his mother Cleopatra, seized upon the Crown, and reigned one year in Syria, [*Liv. lib. 60. Porphyr. in Græc. Eusseb. pag. 227.*] 4590. 124.

Alexander Zebinas, with much adoe, vanquished Antipater, Clonius, and Æropus, three of his most eminent Commanders, who had revolted from him, and seized the City

City Laodicea. Yet he expreſſed a great deal of gallantry towards them, after he had taken them priſoners, and in the cloſe, pardoned the apoſtacy of them all, for he was naturally of a mild diſpoſition, and pleaſing temper, and of a wonderful affability in all his meetings and diſcourſes; ſo that hereby he was extremely beloved of all men, [*Diod. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valeſii, pag.* 377.]

3881. Mithridates Euergetes, King of Pontus, and Armenia the leſſe, made away by the treachery of ſome of his intimate acquaintance, left his wife and his ſons to ſucceed him in the kingdom. But Mithridates, ſirnamed Eupator, the elder brother of the two, laid claime to the whole kingdom for himſelf, [*Strabo, lib.* 10. *pag.* 477. *cum Juſtin. lib.* 37. *cap.* 1.] For ſoon after, he clapt his mother (whom his father had deſigned joynt partner with him in the kingdom) into priſon, and kept her there in bonds, who, by reaſon of that hard uſage, and long impriſonment, ended her dayes there. So *Memnon* [*in Excerpt. Photii, cap.* 32.] As for Mithridates himſelf, Saluſt reports in his Hiſtory, That he was a very child when he firſt entered the kingdom, having made his way, by poyſoning of his mother, [*Servius in Virg. lib.* 6. *Eneid.*]

Strabo affirms, That Mithridates was eleven years of age, when he ſucceeded his father in the kingdom; Memnon thirteen: we have choſen the middle year, and account him 12 years old; following *Eutropius*, who tells us, That he reigned 60 years, and lived 72. although Pliny, [*lib.* 25. *cap.* 2.] allots him but 56 years of reign, and Appian 57, [*Vide ſupr. ann. Mundi* 3868.]

As there appeared a Comet in the year in which Mithridates was born, ſo there appeared one alſo in the firſt year of his reign, which ſhined ſo night and day for 70 days together, that the whole heaven ſeemed to be all a fire. For both the rayle of it covered the fourth part of the heaven (or 45 degrees of the upper Hemiſphere) and outvyed the Sun in brightneſſe: and alſo its riſing and ſetting took up the ſpace of four hours, [*Juſtin. lib.* 37. *cap.* 2.]

In Syria, Cleopatra ſtruck her ſon Seleucus thorough with a Dart, either becauſe he had ſeized upon the Crown without her conſent, or fearing leaſt he ſhould in time revenge his father Demetrius his death, or becauſe ſhe her ſelf managed all things with the ſame fury and violence as he did. Having thus diſpatched Seleucus, ſhe ſet up in his room her other ſon by Demetrius, Antiochus Grypus, whom ſhe had ſent to Athens to receive his education: inveſting him with the Title of King, but reſerving to her ſelf the whole power and authority, [*Liv. lib.* 60. *Juſtin. lib.* 39. *cap.* 1. *Appian. Syriac. pag.* 132.] But Porphyrius hath intimated, how that Seleucus being depoſed by his mothers treachery, Antiochus the younger brother ſucceeded in the kingdom, in the ſecond year of the CLXIV Olympiade, [*in Grac. Euſeb. Scaliger. pag.* 227.] adding withal, that he was not onely called Grypus, but Philometor alſo: which later ſirname, Joſephus alſo gives unto him, [*lib.* 13. *cap.* 20.] 4591. 123.

3882. Alexander Zebinas, puffed up with proſperous ſucceſſes, began now by his inſolencie to deſpiſe Ptolemei himſelf, by whoſe means he was advanced to the kingdom. Whereupon Ptolemei reconciled himſelf to his ſiſter Cleopatra, and endeavoured what in him lay, to ruine Alexanders kingdom, which he had never been able to obtain, had not Ptolemei ſent him ſupplies out of his malice to Demetrius. To that end, he ſent a very conſiderable force to Grypus, and profered his daughter Tryphena to him in marriage, that ſo he might draw ſeveral people to ſide with his ſon in law; not onely becauſe of the confederacy and aſſociation which had formerly been between them, but alſo by vertue of this his new relation and alliance, which proved accordingly: for when all ſaw how Grypus was furniſhed with as much ſtrength as Egypt could levy, they began by degrees to fall off from Alexander, [*Juſtin. lib.* 39. *cap.* 2.] 4592. 122.

Alexander, not being very confident of the multitude, both in regard of their rawneſs in martial affairs, as alſo their natural inconſtancy, and hankering after innovations, would not adventure upon a pitcht field: but having firſt collected the Kings Treaſuries, and pillaged the Temples, reſolved by night to ſteal away into Greece. But, whilſt he attempted, by the help of ſome of his Barbarians, to plunder Jupiters Temple, he was ſeized upon, and himſelf and his whole army had like to have been cut off. But he ſoon eſcaped out of their hands, and made towards Seleucia: but the Seleucians having heard aforehand the bruite of his ſacriledge, ſhut their gates againſt him: failling there of his purpoſe, he went to Piſidium, and never after departed from the ſea coaſt, [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valeſii, pag.* 378.]

At length Antiochus Grypus, and Alexander Zebinas engaged in a fight, in which Alexander was worſted, and forced to eſcape to Antiochia. As ſoon as he came thither, being in diſtreſſe for monies wherewith to diſcharge the ſouldiers pay, he gave order to take out of Jupiters Temple, the Statue of Victory which was of beaten gold, varniſhing his ſacriledge with a jeſt; for, ſaid he, *Jupiter hath lent me Victory*. A few dayes after, having ſet his ſouldiers to pull down the Image of Jupiter himſelf, although ſo, as not to make any hubbub; yet he was ſurprized by the common people in the act,

act, and forced to flee for it: Being in a grievous tempeſt at ſea, and divided from his company, he fell amongſt Pirates, who took him priſoner, and delivered him up to Grypus, by whom he was put to death, [*Juſtin. lib.* 39. *cap.* 2.] Joſephus reports, That he was ſlain in a fight with Grypus, [*lib.* 13. *cap.* 17.] Porphyrius, That he poiſoned himſelf upon diſcontent for the loſſe of his army, in the fourth year of the CLXIV Olympiad, [*in Grac. Euſeb. Scaliger. pag.* 227.]

Cleopatra upon regret that her honour was likely to be ſomewhat impaired by the victory which her ſon Antiochus Grypus had obtained over Alexander Zebinas, preſented him as he came *ab exercitatione* (an ab *exercitu?*) from the exerciſe, (or rather from the army) with a cup of poiſon. But Grypus, having had ſome intimation of the treachery before hand, pretended reſpect to his mother, deſired her to drink firſt, and upon her refuſal, urged her with much importunity. At laſt he charged her with the deſign of poiſoning him, and ſets before her the party that diſcovered it to him: telling her, That ſhe had no other plea left for her innocency, then to drink her ſelf, what ſhe had prepared for her ſon. The Queen was forced to yeild, ſo that ſhe her ſelf periſhed by that ſame poiſon, which ſhe had tempered for another. She being removed, Grypus was pretty faſt ſeated in his Throne, enjoying an eight years peace, without any diſturbance in State, [*Juſtin. lib.* 39. *cap.* 2. *compared with Appian. in Syriac. pag.* 132.]

3883. The 27 Jubilie. 4593. 121.

Lucius Opimius, Conſul in the year in which C. Gracchus (brother to Tiberius Gracchus) the Tribune, was ſlain as he was encouraging the commons to ſedition, the aire was ſo temperate, that Pliny reports, how wines then made, laſted to his time, which was about 200 years, being brought to a form of candid honey, [*Plin. lib.* 14. *cap.* 4. *and* 14.] In the ſame year alſo there appeared a bow about the body of the Sun, [*Id. lib.* 2. *cap.* 29.]

3888. Ptolemei Euergetes the I I, or Phyſcon, died 29 years after the deceaſe of his brother Philometor, [*Ptolem. in Regum Canone. Clem. Alexandrin. lib.* 1. *Stromat. Euſeb. Chronico. Epiphan. de Ponderib. & menſur. Hieronym. in cap.* 9. *Daniel.*] He left behind him three ſons. One was called Ptolemei *Apion*, a By-blow by a Harlot; to whom was bequeathed by his father in his Legacy, the kingdom of the Cyrenians, [*Juſtin. lib.* 39. *cap.* 5. *cum Appiano in Mithridaticis, pag.* 255.] The other two ſons Cleopatra bare unto him, the daughter of the former Cleopatra, who was both his ſiſter and wife: the younger of the two was called *Alexander*; but the Senior, by Ptolemei in Regum Canone, as alſo by Porphyrius, Euſebius, Hierome, and Epiphanius, called *Soter*; by Strabo, [*lib.* 17. *pag.* 795.] Trogus Pompeius, [*Prolog. lib.* 39. & 40.] Pliny, [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 67. & *lib.* 6. *cap.* 30.] Joſephus, [*lib.* 13. *cap.* 18.] and Clemens Alexandrinus, [*lib.* 1. *Stromat.*] *Lathurus*, or *Lathyrus*: by Athenæus, [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 6.] and Pauſanias in Atticis, *Philometor*: which laſt ſirname (vitiouſly rendred *Philopater* by Natalis Comes who tranſlated Athenæus (was given him by way of deriſion, as Pauſanias hath obſerved: for never was there any of the Kings, that more hated his mother than he did, [*Pauſan. Attic. pag.* 7.] 4597. 117.

Phyſcon, upon his death-bed, left the kingdom of Egypt to Cleopatra his wife, and to one of the ſons, whom ſhe ſhould make choice of. As if it were likely the State of Egypt ſhould be more quiet, and free from commotions than the kingdom of Syria; when the mother by making choice of one of the ſons, was ſure to make the other her enemy, [*Juſtin. lib.* 39. *cap.* 3.] She, ſuppoſing that Alexander the younger ſon would prove more plyable and flexible to her commands, moved the Egyptians in his behalf: But ſeeing ſhe could not prevaile with the commons to receive him for their King, the was forced to elect her eldeſt ſon Lathurus (who was baniſhed to Cyprus by his father upon her inſtigation:) They two reigned together in Egypt ten years, [*Id. ibid. Pauſan. in Atticis, pag.* 7, 8. *Porphyr. in Grac. Euſeb. Scaliger, pag.* 225.]

b. Cleopatra, before ſhe would give the kingdom to Lathurus, took away his wife from him; and having forced him to divorce his moſt endeared ſiſter Cleopatra, commanded him to marry the younger ſiſter Selene: In which act on ſhe ſhewed more partiality towards her daughters, than was befitting a mother, whilſt ſhe took away the husband from the one, and gave him to the other, [*Juſtin. ut ſupra.*] 4598. 116.

3890. After Antiochus Grypus had enjoyed to himſelf the kingdom of Syria 8 years entire without any interruption, up ſtarted his brother Antiochus of Cyzicenus as his rival in the kingdom; they both had the ſame mother, but Cyzicenus came by the Uncle Antiochus Sidetes: Grypus had a deſign of removing him by poiſon, which was the cauſe he appeared ſooner in armes in competition for the kingdom than he thought to have done. This Antiochus was ſent away by his mother Cleopatra (for fear of Demetrius Nicator her former husband whom ſhe had forſaken) to Cyzicum, and was brought up by Craterus the Eunuch, and from thence received the ſirname *Cyzicenus*, [*Juſtin. lib.* 39. 4600. 114.

cap. 2. Appian Syriac. p. 132. Porphyr. ut sup. p. 227. Ioseph. lib. 13. c. 17.] But Grypus hearing of his brothers levying of forces against him at Cyzicum, laid aside his intended expedition against the Jews, and prepared to meet him, [*Iosephus, ibid.*]

3891. Cleopatra, formerly the wife of Ptolemei Lathurus, but afterwards divorced from her husband by Cleopatra Queen of Egypt, as hath been said, was married to Antiochus Cyzicenus in Syria: who, that she might not seem at her marriage to bring to her husband the bare name of wife, trucked with the army which lay at Cyprus, and brought it over to her husband as her dowry. By the accesse of those forces, he thought himself to be upon pretty even terms with his brother, so that he gave him battle, but he was foiled in the field, and forced to fly away to Antioch. Grypus made after him to Antioch, and besieged it: Cleopatra the wife of Cyzicenus was in the Town: which as soon as taken, Tryphena, the wife of Grypus, commanded in the first place, that her sister Cleopatra should be sought for, not out of any mind she had to release her now she was prisoner, but least she should chance to escape the miseries which commonly attend Captivity, who had invaded this kingdom chiefly out of emulation to her, and who by her espousals with the sworn enemy of her sister, had made her self her enemy also. Moreover, she laid to her charge, That she was the cause of beinging in the forreign forces, upon the differences betwixt the two brothers, and also, that upon her being divorced from her brother, she married out of the kingdom to one who was no Egyptian, contrary to her mothers will. But Grypus endeavoured what in him lay to stave off his wife from her intended cruelty, and told her that it was against the law of arms, after victory obtained, to proceed violently against women, especially such as are allyed in blood to us, as Cleopatra was, who was her own sister, his Cousin German, and Aunt to her own children. To these relations of blood he added the reverence which was due to the Temple, where she had taken Sanctuary, winding up all with this, That he should neither impaire any thing of Cizicenus his power, by putting her to death, nor advantage him if he should send her back to him inviolate. On the contrary, Tryphena, deeming these speeches to proceed from downright love rather than from pity and commiseration, sent some souldiers into the Temple, who killed Cleopatra, having first cut off her hands, as she embraced the image of the goddesse, that no lesse hostility might appeare to be betwixt the two sisters, than there was betwixt the brothers. [*Justin, lib. 39. cap. 3.*] 4601. 113.

Cleopatra, Queen of Egypt, the mother of these two sisters (*in* the fourth year of her reign) having made Alexander her younger son King of Cyprus, sent him thither in person, that by his means, she her self might seem more formidable to her eldest son Lathurus, who was her partner in the government of the kingdom. [*Pausan. in Attic. pag. 7, 8. Porphyr. in Grac. Euseb. p. 225.*]

3892. Alexander Jamnæus, in the 16 year of his age, had by his wife Alexandra a son, called Hircanus, whom upon the tidings of Cæsars victory at Actium, Herod put to death, when he had passed the age of 80 years. [*Joseph. lib. 13. cap. 9.*] From whence we gather, that this *Alexandra*, called also Salian, by the Ecclesiastical Writers (as is above, the year of the World, 3862.) was not the same with that *Salome*, wife of Aristobulus, whom the Grecians call Alexandra; and who, after the decease of her husband, constituted this Alexander Jamnæus, at that time 22 years old, King in his room, (for Josephus computes that he reigned 27 years, and lived 49) as is to be seen in Josephus, [*lib. 13. cap. 20.*]

Upon a second clash between the two brothers, Antiochs's, Cyzicenus and Grypus, Cyzicenus won the day, and withall, took Tryphena, Gryphus his wife, prisoner; who a little before had killed her sister, & by serving her the same sauce, sacrificed to the ghost of his wife. [*Justin, lib. 39. cap. 3.*] He chased his brother also out of his kingdom, and reigned over the Syrians in his room. [*Appian. Syriac. pag. 132.*] Grypus upon this his deprivation, withdrew to Aspendum, and from thence he took upon him the surname Aspendius. But Cizicenus entred upon his kingdom the first year of 167 Olympiade. [*Porphyr. in Grac. Euseb. pag. 227.*] 4602. 112.

3893. In the second year of the same Olympiade, Antiochus Grypus returned from Aspendum, and regained Syria, but Cyzicenus held Cœlosyria; so that the Empire was shared between them. [*Id. ib.*] 4605. 111.

Antiochus Cyzicenus, as soon as he got into possession of the kingdom, applyed himself to revellings and luxury, and courses altogether unbeseeming Kings. For being extreamly addicted to Anticks, Stage-plaiers, and all sorts of juglers, he learned their arts with a great deal of vehemency: he applyed himself also to Poppit-playing, and placed his chiefest delight in making the images of living creatures, in bulk five cubits, covered over with gold and silver, to move of themselves, and other Engines of that nature. Moreover, he was much addicted to unseasonble huntings, and often times would steal forth privately by night with a servant or two to hunt Boars, Lyons and Leopards. Many times he was in danger of his life, by his rash encountring with wild-

beasts. [*Diodor. Sicul. lib. 35. in Excerpt. Valesii, pag. 385.*] Concerning the luxury of the other brother Antiochus Grypus, see what Athenæus reports of him, [*in lib. 5. cap. 9. & lib. 12, cap. 19.*] out of the 28 book of Posidonius of Apamea his Histories.

3894. The war, with which those two brothers wore out one another, proved a great advantage to John Hircanus; for by this means he fetched the incoms and revenues of Judea, and had the conveniency of hording up great sums of mony in banco: so that, observing what pitifull havock Cyzicenus made in his brothers Country, and how Grypus received no supplies out of Egypt to give him a check, but that he and his brother by their mutuall encounters did receive many overthrows one from the other, in a while he began not to care a rush for either of them. [*Joseph. lib. 13. cap. 17.*] 4604. 110.

Hereupon he marched with his army against the Samaritans, who were under the dominion of the Kings of Syria, upon regrett of some injuries offered by them to the Marisieni (were now Idumeans reduced but a little before under his command) farmers to the Jews, and in league with them. Having therefore besieged Samaria, a City very well fortifyed with a trench and double wall, for the space of 80 furlongs, he left his sons, Antigonus and Aristobulus to manage the leagure: by whose plying them so fast without, and by the famine raging within the Samaritans were driven to such extremity, that they were forced to feed upon such things, as were scarce mans meat: and at the last, glad to beg assistance from Antiochus Cyzicenus. [*Id. ibid. cap. 18.*]

3895. Cyzicenus coming as fast he could to relieve the Samaritans, was routed by Aristobulus his souldiers, and the two brothers pursued him so close at the heels as far as Scythopolis, that he hardly escaped. Upon which very day it is reported, That Hircanus the High Priest, as he was alone offering incense in the Temple, heard a voice, relating unto him the late victory which his sons had obtained over Antiochus. After they had beaten Antiochus they returned back to Samaria, and forced the Samaritans to retreat within their walls, so that they were constrained once more to beg Antiochus his relief. [*Id. ib.*]

Antiochus Cyzicenus, with about 6000 souldiers, which Ptolemei Lathurus had sent him in spight of his mother Cleopatra's teeth (for he was not as yet depoted by her) at the first straggled up and down Hircanus his dominions, plundering with his Egyptians, where so e're he came, not as yet daring to meet him in the field, being overmatched, in strength, yet hoping by his pillaging of the Country he should draw off Hircanus from the siege of Samaria. But after he had lost many of his men by an ambushcado which the enemy had laid, he marched away to Tripolis, and committed the managing of the war with the Jews to two of his Commanders, Callimander and Epicrates; of these, Callimander encountring the enemy with greater resolution than discretion, had his party routed, and himself was slain in the place. As for Epicrates, it appears plainly, he betrayed Scythopolis, and some other Towns to the Jews, having been well greased in the fist for his paines: neither did he in any one particular advantage the distressed Samaritans, whilst he was in power: so that, Hircanus, after he had spent a full year about the reducing Samaria, not content with the bare surrender of the City, levelled it to the very ground. [*Id. Ibid.*]

The Seleucians, who were seated near Antioch in Syria, having obtained a liberty of living after their own laws) make their computation from hence. [*Fasti Sicul. anno 4 Olympiade 167.*]

3896. Hircanus, of the sect of the Pharisees, (both a disciple and a great favourer of theirs) having invited some of the most eminent amongst them to a feast: took exception at one Eleazer, who confronted him with a false imputation, how that his mother, being taken prisoner in the time of Antiochus Epiphanes, was fain to enter into service for a livelyhood: and because the scandall was not so deeply resented by the rest of the company, as he expected it should have been, he grew enraged against the whole sect of the Pharisees, by the instigation of Jonathan a Sadduce, and deserting the Pharisees, turned Sadduce. Now, the Pharisees commended to the people many traditions, which they received from their ancestours by hand, which are not found written amongst Moses his Laws. Therefore the Sadduces abrogated them, and invalidated their authority, saying, That those constitutions were onely obligatory which are found in writing. And from hence arose the great contestation betwixt them both: whilest that the richer sort sided with the Sadduces, the Pharisees made use of the populacy. Whereas therefore Hircanus would have punished some of the Pharisees, who were tenacious of their constitutions (notwithstanding, he had abrogated them) there arose a sedition amongst them: which although at that time he soon appeased, yet did both he and his sons thereby incurre the odium of the common people. [*Joseph. lib. 13. cap. 18.*] 4606. 108.

John

John Hircanus dyed, having executed the High Priests office 29 years, as Eusebius tells us out of Josephus, lib. 8. Demonstrat. Evangelic. cap. 2. and Hierom. translating him into Latin, repeats it in his commentaries upon the ninth Chapter of Daniel: although in our books, and in the old translation of Ruffinus, Josephus sometimes allows him 33 years. [*as in lib. 1. Belli. cap. 3.*] sometimes 31 years. [*as in lib. 13. Antiquit. cap. 18. & lib. 20. cap. 8.*] His Father Simon dyed in the 177 year of the kingdom of the Grecians, in the 11 month, Sabat, [*1 Maccab. 16. 14.*] about February, *viz.* of the 4579 year of the Julian Period. His wife Alexandra (as we shall see hereafter) deceased about November of the 4644 year of the Julian Period: There is 65 years and almost nine years difference: So that deducting that 37 years which Josephus assignes to the reign of his sons and his wife, there remaines to Hircanus onely 28 years, and about nine moneths.

Some of the Modern men are of opinion (but upon no good ground) that this John was the Writer of the first book of the Maccabees: giving out withall, that these words in the latter end of the book were added by some body else. *Concerning the other thing of John, both of his wars, and his noble acts, wherein he behaved himself manfully, and of his building the walls,* (*viz.* of Jerusalem, which demolished by command of Antiocus Sidetes) *and of other of his deeds, Behold they are written in the Chronicles of his Priesthood, from the time he was made High Priest after his father.* Probably, in that fourth book of the Maccabees, which Sixtus Senensis in the end of the first book of his Bibliothecæ Sanctæ avows, that he saw translated out of the Hebrew into Greek, in a Manuscript at Lyons, in Sontes Pagninus his Library amongst the Predicants, beginning after this manner: *And after Simon was slain, John his son was made High Priest in his room.* Out of which book it is supposed, that Josephus himself took his relation: who reckons up three speciall dignities which Hircanus held all at once, namely, the sovereign authority over the nation, the High Priesthood, and to be a Prophet: for he tells us, that by reason of his often entercourses with God, he attained to so great a foresight of future contingencies, that he long fore-told the short enjoyment which his two eldest sonnes should have of the kingdom which their Father left them. [*Josephus, lib. Belli. 2. cap. 3. & lib. 13. Antiquit. cap. 18.*]

Concerning the Tower which Herod afterwards called *Antonias* Tower) built by him, and wherein he laid up the robe and the rest of the High Priests ornaments: thus the same Josephus writes in the the 20 lib. of Antiquit. cap. 6. *Hircanus, the first High Priest of that name, built a Tower near unto the Temple, and lived in it most part of his time. And because he kept in his own custody this High Priests robe, which no body used but himself, he put it off in that place, when he went to resume his ordinary apparel; which custom of his was observed by his sons also, and their posterity.* After Hircanus his decease, the stones which were set in the High Priests brest-plate, and the Onyx stone upon his right shoulder, (by whose radiation the will of God was wont to be intimated to the people of the Jews) upon Gods displeasure for their prevarications and transgressing his laws, grew dimme and lost their lustre, as the same Authour signifies, [*lib. 3. Antiquit. cap. 9.*] 200 years before he began to compose those his books, concerning the Jewish Antiquities, which as he in the close of that work declares, compleated in the 13 year of Domitians Empire (that is in the 4807. year of the Julian Period.

Judas, eldest son of Hircanus, otherwise called *Aristobulus*, and surnamed *Philellen* (from his familiarity and commerce with the Greeks or the heathens) succeded his father in the government and the High Priesthood, but he enjoyed them but for a year: and he was the first of any, who after the return from the captivity in Babylon, set the Crown upon his head, and reduced the State to a monarchy, [*Joseph. lib. 1. Belli. cap. 3. Antiquit. lib. 13. cap. 16. & lib. 20. cap. 8.*] Although Strabo hath writ, that his brother and successour Alexander, was the first that made himself King, [*lib. 16. pag. 762.*] making likely no account of Aristobulus, in regard he lived so short a time after he had engrossed the soveraignty to himself.

Aristobulus advanced his second brother Antigonus, whom he affected far above the rest, to a partnership in the kingdom, but committed the other three, and kept them bound in prison. He cast his mother also into prison, who contested with him for the principality (for Hircanus had left her soveraign of all) and he proceeded to that height of cruelty, that he famished her to death in the prison. [*Joseph. lib. 1. Bel. cap. 3. & lib. 13. Antiquit. cap. 19.*]

Cleopatra in Egypt being much troubled that her son Ptolemei (Lathurus) was joyned with her in the government of the kingdom; stirred up the people against him. [*Justin, lib. 39. cap. 4.*] For having culled out from amongst her Eunuchs, such of whose loyalty and affection she was most confident she brought them into the publick assembly pitifully cut and slashed, charging Ptolemei, as if he had both suborned men to lie in wait for her, and also mangled and disfigured her Eunuchs. The Alexandrians were

were so enraged at that spectacle, that they had like all of them to have fallen foul upon Ptolemei: but seeing he had conveyed himself privately away out of the danger, and taken shipping: they saluted Alexander King, who was returned from Cyprus, not very long after this accident fell out. [*Pausan. in Attic. pag. 8.*]

Before he was thus banished the kingdom, his mother Cleopatra had taken from him his wife Selene: the indignity was the greater, in regard that he had had two sons by her, [*Justin. lib. 39. cap. 4.*] As for Alexander, who was called in by his mother, and made King of Egypt in his brothers room, he at that time reckoned upon the eighth year of his reign in Cyprus, and his mother upon the eleventh year of her reign in Egypt, [*Porphyr. in Grac. Euseb. Scaliger. pag. 225.*] Athenæus [lib. 12. cap. 27.] notes how that Alexander grew at last every whit as fat and swagbellyed as his father Physcon: where he brings in this passage concerning him, out of Polidonius Apamensis in the 47 book of his Histories. *The King of Egypt out of favour with the commons, blinded with the insinuations and flatteries of his familiar acquaintance, and living in continual luxury, could not walke a step, unlesse he were supported by two men. But in the dancing which were usual at the Feasts, he would leap bare-foot from the higher beds, and move his body in dancing as nimbly and with as great activity as the best.*

Aristobulus marched with an army into Itrurea, and layed a great part of it to the confines of Judæa: forcing the inhabitants under penalty of banishment to admit of circumcision, and other Jewish ceremonies: which Strabo also confirms in these words out of Timagenes the Historian. He (Aristobulus) was an upright man, and one who drave on the Jews interest very much; for he enlarged their territories, and annexed part of Itrurea unto them, and made it sure under the covenant of circumcision, [*Joseph. lib. 13. cap. 19.*] 4608. 106.

3899. When Antigonus was upon his return from the wars in triumph, at what time the Jews held their solemn Feast of Tabernacles; It happened, that King Aristobulus fell sick and kept his bed in the tower which in aftertime was called Antonius tower: But his brother Antigonus, intending to be present at the holy solemnities, went up to the Temple very gloriously attired; but the main end of his going thither was, his devotion for the sick Kings recovery. Aristobulus having been advised by some pickthanks (who meant no good to Antigonus) that he should beware of his brother who had a design upon him, placed some of his guard in a dark vault under ground near the tower, commanding them, that if his brother came unarmed, no one should dare to meddle with him; but if otherwise, they should fall upon him and slay him: yet did he send underhand, one to desire him not to come with his armes. But Salome the Queen, and the rest of Antigonus his back-friends, perswaded the messenger to deliver unto him a clean contrary errand, and to tell him, that the King had a great mind to see him as then he was, in his warriours garb: By chance, one Judas of the sect of the Essens, a person famous amongst them for prognosticating of future contingencies, had foretold, that Antigonus should die that very day in Stratons tower: not knowing that there was any other Stratons tower besides that which afterwards was called the Cesarean tower, and was distant from Jerusalem 600 furlongs. When therefore he espyed Antigonus going up to the Temple on that day, he wished he might die immediately, fearing least thereby, he might be proved a false impostour, who hitherto had the repute of a true Prophet. But presently after, Judas heard that Antigonus was killed in that aforesaid place under ground, which was called by the same name of Stratons tower, as was that other Cesarean upon the sea coast, [*Joseph. lib. 1. Belli, cap. 3. & lib. 13. Antiquit. cap. 19.*]

Aristobulus his distemper, upon remorse for his horrid murdering his brother, grew worse and worse, and at last his pains were so violent, that he vomited blood. As one of his servants was carrying forth the blood to empty, it happened, that his foot slipped, so that he spilt Aristobulus his blood upon the very same place which was stained with Antigonus his gore. Aristobulus, having notice given him of the accident, acknowledged the just judgement of God therein, and immediately gave up the ghost, in extreme anguish both of body and mind, [*Id. ibid.*]

After Aristobulus his decease, his wife Salome (whom the Greciams call Alexandra) released his brothers whom he had kept prisoners a long while, and made Alexander Jannæus King, in regard he was both elder than any of the rest, and did also exceed them in modesty. Who, as soon as he was possessed of the kingdom, put one of his brothers to death, upon discovery of some treasonable design against him; But he expressed a great deal of civility to the other, who contented himself to live a retired life, and at ease, [*Joseph. lib. 13. cap. 20.*] He was called Absolom, and was taken prisoner at Hierusalem by Pompey 42 years after, [*Id. lib. 14. cap. 8.*]

Alexander Jannæus having ordered the affairs of the kingdom in such wise as seemed most behooful to himself, matched with an army against Ptolemais: and having won the field, he forced the enemy to retreate within the walls, and then besieged them, and 4609. 105.

and made his batteries. At the same time, the two brothers Philometor or Grypus, and Cyzicenus in Syria, weakening one anothers strength by their mutual encounters between themselves, minded not the extremity the Ptolemaians were in. Zoilus a Tyrant, who, observing the dissentions between the two Brothers, took an opportunity to seize upon Stratons Tower and Dora, stood the besieged in some stead, but it was very inconsiderable. Ptolemeus, Lathurus thrown out of the kingdom of Egypt, by his mother Cleopatra, possessed himself of Cyprus. To him the Ptolemaians made their addresses by their Ambassadors, beseeching him, that he would come and rescue them from the danger they were in by Alexander. Upon their engagements, that as soon as he was entred Syria, he should have the Gazæans, and the Ptolemaians on his side, Zoilus also, and the Sidonians, and many other assistants, encouraged by the their fair promises, he prepared for the voyage. [*Id. Ibid.*]

In the mean time Demenætus, a person popular, and of eminent authority, perswaded the Ptolemaians, to alter their resolutions, telling them, That they had better undergoe the uncertain chance of war with the Jews, wherein happily they might get the better, than to submit to a certain bondage by calling in a Lord over them: and moreover, thereby not onely undergoe the brunt of the present war, but also they were to expect another from Egypt. Cleopatra would not sit still, and suffer Ptolemei to glean up forces from the parts adjacent, but would quickly be upon her march, with a strong power to hinder his levies; for the Queen endeavoured to drive him out of Cyprus also. [*Id. ibid.*] Neither did his conjecture faile him in this particular: for Cleopatra, after she had banished her son, did not rest satisfied in that, but persecuted him up and down with war, and not onely chased him out of Cyprus, but killed the General of her own army, for that he let him escape, when he had taken him prisoner. Although Ptolemei did not quit the Island, because he thought himself not able to match her in power, but because he was ashamed to engage against his mother in a war, if we will credit Justin herein. [*lib. 39. cap.* 4.]

Ptolemei therefore, although he had heard upon the way, that the Ptolemaians had changed their minds, yet he sailed forwards; and arriving at Sycaminum, he landed his forces there, which consisted of about 30000 Horse and Foot. From thence he marched to Ptolemais with all his forces, and encamped there: but when he saw the Ptolemaians would neither admit of his Legates into the Town, nor hear them so much as speak, he was put into a great perplexity: but after that Zoilus and the Gazæans were come to him, desiring his assistance against the Jews, and Alexander who pillaged their Country, the siege of Ptolemais was raised for fear of Ptolemei. [*Josephus, lib.* 13. *cap.* 20.]

3910. Alexander Jannæus, having lead home his army, began to play tricks, calling in Cleopatra privately against Ptolemei, but in publick professing him his Friend and Allye. He promised him also 400 talents of silver, if in lieu thereof, he for his sake would remove Zoilus the Tyrant, and give his Country to the Jews. Ptolemei very willingly strook up the bargain with him, but when he saw afterwards, how that Alexander truckled underhand with his mother Cleopatra, he broke off the league which he had made with him. [*Id. ibid.*]

When the Senate had given leave to Marius (who was upon an expedition against the Cimbrians) to demand supplies from the nations beyond the seas: he wrote to Nicomedes King of Bithynia to that effect: Nicomedes replyed, That the Bithinians were most of them carryed away, and kept slaves by the custome-gatherers in several places: whereupon there issued out a decree from the Senate, prohibiting any free man of the Allies of the people of Rome to serve as slaves, in any province; with further order given to the governours of the provinces to set them at liberty, where any such were forced. [*Diodorus, Siculus, lib.* 38. *in Bibliotheca, Photii, cod.* 244.]

This Decree of the Senate at the first promulgation of it, was duly and strictly 4610. 104.
observed; but afterwards neglected by Licinius Nerva, Prætor of Sicily, which occasioned the second servile war in Sicily, in which the revolters made one Salvius, a fourthsayer and a minstrel, their King, whom afterwards they called Tryphon. [*Id. ib. cum Dion.. in Excerptis Valesii, pag.* 633, 634.]

C. Marius, and C. Flaccus (or rather Flavius, being Consuls, about three of the clock, there was a defect of light in the sun. [*Jul. Obsequens, de prodigiis.*] Which allmost totall Eclipse of the sun the Astronomicall calculation counts unto us as happening in this 4610 year of the Julian Period, on the 19 day of July.

The Ascalonites (having obtained to be a free State) compute the time thereof from hence, as hath been noted in the Sicilian Chronicles, at the CLXIX Olympiad, to which agrees the Chronicle of Eusebius, in which the 380 year of their account is joyned with the second year of Probus the Emperour, falling in with the 4990 year of the Julian Period.

Ptolemei

Ptolemei Lathurus, leaving his Commanders with a Brigade of his army, to besiege Ptolemais, which had shut her gates against him, who also at last won the City; marched away himself with the residue of his Forces against Judea, to pillage and reduce it. Alexander Jannæus having received intelligence of his coming, carried out of his own Dominions about 50 (some Writers rather think 80) thousand men, and thus provided, marched to meet him. But Ptolemei, coming unawares on the Sabbath day upon Atochis a City of Galilee, stormed it, and took it: and carried away with him about 10000 prisoners, besides other great booties. Next he fell upon Zephoris not far distant from Atochis; having lost many men before the place, he drew off, to encounter with Alexander Janpæus, whom he met at the River Jordan over against Asophos, not far situate from the River. As for Alexander, he had 8000 which were wont to fight in the Van bearing Targets of Brasse, whom he called Hecatontomachi: These were faced by Ptolemeis Van, who used Targets of Brasse likewise. They were something backward at the first to charge the enemy; but in conclusion, they were perswaded by Philostephanus, a person skillful in ordering martial affairs, to passe over the River, where the Jews were encamped. The victory for a while was banded from one side to the other: but at last, Ptolemei's souldiers routed the Jews; and in the pursuite did execution on them so long, that their armes were wearied, and the edge of their swords blunted. It is said, that 30 thousand, (or as Timagenes hath computed in his writings 50000) Jews fell in that battel: all the other being either taken prisoners, or escaped by flight. As for Ptolemei, when after the victory he had roved all the day about the Country, at even retreated into some of the villages belonging to the Jews: which, when he saw they were thronged with women and children, he commanded his souldiers to fall on, and to slay them promiscuously, and after they had chopped them in pieces, to cast them into scalding cauldrons, to the end, that those which had escaped out of the fight, might believe that the enemy fed on mans flesh, and so might thereby become more dreadful and formidable to the beholders. This piece of cruelty, both Strabo and Nicholaus Damascenus recite in their Histories, [*Joseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 20, 21.]

3901. Cleopatra, Queen of Egypt, observing how her son Lathurus his power increased 4611. 103.
every day, by his subduing the City of the Gazeans, and his uncontroled plunderings in the Jews Country: held it small policy to let him go on as he did; especially when as he played most about the entrance into Egypt, and gaped after that kingdom: wherefore to check him, she forthwith raised forces both for sea and land: entrusting Chelcias and Ananias with the command of them, Jews both, and sons of that Onias who built the Temple in the Seigniory of Alexandria, [*Id. ibid. cap.* 18. & 21.] For, that the Queen did all things by the advice of those two favourites, Josephus confirms, by this testimony taken out of the History of Strabo the Cappadocian. *Most of those which entred Cyprus with us at the first, and of those also who afterwards were sent thither by Cleopatra, revolted presently to Ptolemei* [Lathurus.] *Onely those Jews which were of Onias his side remained constant in their loyalty, in regard that their country-men Chelcias and Ananias, were in high esteem with the Queen.*

Cleopatra, having deposited a considerable part of her wealth in the Island Cous, where also she left her grandchildren and her last will and testament: ordered Ptolemei Alexanders son, to arrive at Phœnicia with a great Fleet, and upon the countries revolt, and flocking in to her, she came to Ptolemais; but being denyed entrance, she resolved to storm it. In the mean while, it happened that Chelcias one of her chief Commanders died, as he was in the pursuite of Lathurus about Cœlosyria: as for Lathurus he quitted Syria, and made what haste he could to get into Egypt, supposing that the Garrisons there were all drayned by Cleopatra, and so fancying to himself fair hopes of surprizing them unawares; but he found it otherwise. [*Josephus, lib.* 13. *cap.* 21.]

The Egeatan and Lilybetane fugitives in Sicilia, created themselves a King, one Athenio, a shepherd, a Cilician by birth, who feigned that the gods by the stars had intimated unto him, how that he should be King of all Sicily; and that therefore it behoved him to favour the Country, and to spare the cattell and fruits therein as his own. Notwithstanding all this, as soon as Tryphon sent for him, he submitted himself to him as King, contenting himself with the Generals place of the army under him, [*Diodor. Sicul. lib.* 36. *at supr. compared with Cicero, in Verr. lib.* 2. *with Florus, lib.* 3. *Histor. cap.* 19, *and with Dion, in Excerpt. Valesii, pag.* 637.]

3902. Cleopatra, hearing of her son Lathurus his endeavours, and how his attempts upon 4612. 102.
Egypt had not succeeded to his hearts wish, sent a Brigade of her army thither, and chased him clean out of the Country: And now he, being once more driven out of Egypt, spent the following Winter at Gaza, [*Joseph. lib.* 13, *cap.* 21.]

In the mean while Cleopatra won Ptolemais, with its Garrisons: Thither repaired unto her Alexander Jannæus, with presents in his hands; who was entertained by her

after such manner, as was befitting one that had been oppressed by Lathurus, and had no other refuge to betake himself unto. And when certain of the Queens favourites would have perswaded her to seize upon that Country also, and not to suffer such a number of good Jews to lie at the beck of one single person: Ananias adviled the contrary; telling her, what a high piece of injustice it would be, for her to strip a man of his fortunes, who was both her fellow-warriour, and the kinsman of Ananias himself: for if she did so, she would in short time, by offering injury to Alexander, lose the affections of the whole Nation of the Jews. Cleopatra followed his counsel, and did not onely at that time refrain from doing him any injury, but shortly after, renewed the League which was formerly betwixt them at Scythopolis a City of Cœlosyria, [*Id. ibid.*]

Alexander Jannæus being now secured from the fear he had of some imminent danger from Ptolemei Lathurus, undertook an expedition into Cœlosyria, and besieged Gadara, [*Id. ibid.*]

L. Licinius Lucullus, being sent by the Senate against the slaves that had revolted, came into Cicily with an army 17 thousand strong, consisting of Italians, Bithynians, Thessalonians, Acarnans, and Lucans. Athenio the Cilician marched out to meet him with 40 thousand men: who having lost 20 thousand of his men, slain outright, and being himself desperately wounded, yet made a shift to escape, by lurking amongst the dead carkases, [*Diodor. Sicul. ut supr.*]

The Jews and the Arabians infested Syria with robberies by land: The Cilicians occasioned a war at sea, by their piracy, which the Romans waged in Cilicia by Antonius, [*Prolog. lib. 39. Trogi.*] Marcus Antonius (the Orator, grandfather of M. Antonius the triumvir) at that time Prætor, sent to that war instead of the Consul, and staying at Athens many dayes, in regard it was bad sailing, heard Mnesarchus, Carneades, and Menedemus, 3 most learned men disputing there, as he did afterwards Metrodorus Scepsius in Asia. Then being come unto the Province by the assistance of the Byzantians he encountred the pirates with good successe; yet in the engagement he lost M. Gratidius his Admiral, [*Cicero in lib. 1. & 2. de Oratore, & in Bruto, Liv. lib. 68. Corn. Tacit. lib. 12.*] To which that passage of Julius Obsequens, about the consulship of *C. Marcus, and Q. Lutatius*, is to be referred. *The Pirates in Cicily* (lege *Cilicia*) *were vanquished by the Romans*: and another passage in lib. 68. of Livies Epitome: *Antonius the Prætor in Sicily* (it must be read *Cilicia*, as in the former citation) chased the Pirates at sea. From whom also he rid in triumph, as Pighius tells us in the third tome of his Annals at the DCLI year *Urbis*, (of the City) about the end.

The *fourth* Calippick Period begins.

Alexander Jannæus took Gadara after he had spent ten moneths in the siege, [*Joseph. lib. 13. cap. 25.*]

Marius and Catulus, being Consuls, —— Archias the Poet of Antiochias, who afterwards described the Mithridatick war in Greek Verse (and many of whose Epigrams are extant in the Greek Anthology) came to Rome: where he had the chief hand both in Ciceroes first applying himself to any studies, and also in putting him into a method, [*Cicero, pro Archia, Poeta.*]

C. Marius, though in a posture ready to fight the Cimbrians in Gaule, delayed the engagement, pretending how that by the advice of certain Oracles, he did onely lie at catch for a convenient time and place for a victory: For he carried about with him in a Litter a certain Syrian woman, called Martha, who was reported to have skill in prophesying: He had her in great reverence, and never sacrificed but upon her intimation. She had formerly been with the Senate to treat of those matters, and forerel what should happen, but the Senate put her by, and would not vouchsafe her an hearing, [*Plutarch in Mario.*]

Neat upon the same time, Battaces, or Batabaces, Priest of the great Mother Idea, came to Rome from Pessinunt in Phrygia; and coming into the Senate, he told them, he was commanded thither by his Goddesse with tidings of a great victory which should happen to the people of Rome, and the high renown they should get in a war: adding withal, that the religious rites of the Goddesse were profaned, and therefore publick expiation ought to be made of them at Rome. He brought also along with him a garment, and other ornaments of the body, new, and such as were never seen by any Roman before that time: he brought also a golden Crown of an unusual bulk, and a long Robe interwoven with flowers, and gilded, all very glorious and royal. After he had made a speech to the people from the Oratours pleading desk, and perswaded them to receive his superstitious worship, he was entertained at the publick places of receipt for strangers: but was prohibited by Aulus Pompeius Tribune of the people, to bring his Crown with him: Being by the other Tribune brought unto the Court, and questioned concerning the expiation of the Temple, he returned a very superstitious answer. As for Pompeius, after he had called him an hedge-priest, and an Impostor,

Impostor, and driven him out of the Court, dissolved the assembly and went home, where he fell suddenly sick of a violent fever; so that soon after he became speechlesse, and was most grievously tormented with the squinacy; and upon the third day (or as others, the seventh day) he dyed. All which some interpret to have happened unto him by a divine providence, for the indignity and injury he offered to the Priest, and to the goddesse her self: For the Romans were naturally inclined to superstitions. Thence it was, that Battaces in his holy dresse, was treated so magnificently by the men and women, and that when he left Rome, he was attended out of Town in such great pomp. [*Id. ibid. & Diodorus Siculus, lib. 36. in Photii Bibliotheca, cod. 244.*]

A servant belonging to Servilius Cæpio, gelding himself for the worship of Mother Idæa, was transported over seas, and never to returne back again to Rome. [*Julius Obsequens ut supra.*]

3903. Alexander Jannæus wan Amathus the best fortified Castle of any neer Jordan; where Theodorus, Zenons son, deposited what ever things he had in highest estimation. But Theodorus, coming suddenly upon him, recovered what he had lost, p llaged Alexanders carryages, and slew ten thousand Jews. But Alexander, as soon as he had recurited his losse, set upon the Countries along that sea coast, took Raphia, and Anthedon, which Herod afterwards named Agrippias. [*Joseph. Lib. 1, Belli. cap. 3. Lib. 13. Antiquit. cap. 21.*]

Manius Aquilius, the Colleague of C. Marius, in his fifth Consulship, was sent as Generall against Athenio the Cilician, who after the decease of Tryphon, was made King of the Runagadoes in Sicilie: He behaved himself so gallantly in the service, that he got a most famous conquest over the Rebels: For he encountred with their King Athenio himself, and at last, got the better of him. Whilst the souldiery strived amongst themselves, whose prisoner he should be, he was torne in pieces by them in the contest. [*Diodor. Sicul. ut sup. Florus, lib. 3. cap. 19.*] 4613. 101.

Ptolemei Lathurus quitted Gaza, and returned again to Cyprus, and his mother Cleopatra into Egypt. [*Josephus, lib. 13. cap. 21.*] whose hard usage of Lathurus affrightned her young sonne Alexander so far, as that it occasioned him to leave him, preferring a secure and safe life before an hazardous kingdome. Wherefore Cleopatra, fearing least her eldest sonne Lathurus might procure Antiochus Cyzineus his helping hand towards the recovery of Egypt, dispatched away supplies to Antiochus Grypus, and sent unto him also Selene (Lathurus his wife) to be married to the enemy of her former husband; and called back, by her Ambassadors, her son Alexander into the kingdom. [*Justin lib. 39. cap. 4.*] And this was the ground of their civili wars which arose betwixt the Kings of Syria, which Livy recites in lib. 68.

3904. That the Fugitives in Sicily were all put to the sword in severall battles, in the time of C. Marius, and Lucius Valerius, Consuls, Julius Obsequens notes in his little Book *de prodigiis*: For Aquilius the Proconsul pursued the remainder of the Fugitives (ten thousand whereof yet were left) untill he had reduced them all under his power, and thereby put an end to the second servile war, after it had continued allmost four years. [*Diodorus Siculus, ut supra.*] In which wars Athenæus gives up a tally of ten hundred thousand slaves that were lost, [*Lib. 6. cap. 7.*]

C. Marius, then the sixth time Consul, chiefly by the assistance of L. Apuleius Saturninus, tribune of the people, banished Q. Metellus Numidius, who came to Rhodes, and there addicted himself to the studies of philosophy, and was at leisure to read Authours, and hear the discourses of the most eminent scholars. [*Cicero in Pison & pro Sextio. Livie, lib. 69. Plutarch. in Mario. Appian. Belli. Civil. lib. 1. pag. 367, 369.*] 4614. 100.

Ambassadors came to Rome from Mithridates with a good round sum of money, with hopes of corrupting the Senate therewith. Saturninus, Tribune of the people, a sworn enemy to the whole order of Senatours, taking notice thereof, and supposing that he had them now on the hip, bespattered the Embassie, with reproaches and obloquies. The Ambassadors called him in question for this, and so musled him by the instigation of the Senatours, who clapped them on the back, and promised them their helping hand. Saturninus was in great danger of his head for this his violating the Ambassadors, whose priviledges the Romans alwayes held in a most religious esteem: But the people did not onely refcue him in this extremity, but also declared him again Tribune of the people. [*Diodorus Siculus, Legat. 34.*] Yet that Incendiary being engaged in a fresh mutiny, was slaine therein, this very year of C. Marius, (now the sixteenth) and Valerius Flaccus Consuls. [*Cicero in 8 Philippica, & pro Rabirio. Appian. belli. Civil. lib. 1. pag. 369, 360. Oros. lib. 5. cap. 17.*]

When as in every assembly, for the space of two whole years together, Q. Metellus his restoring from banishment was taken into debate: Q. Metellus his son traversed the market-place, having his beard and hair over-grown, and in a nasty garment; where with tears in his eyes, he prostrated himself to the Citizens, beseeching them to recall his father home again. The people, allthough they would by no means put the banished in hopes of returning, by doing any thing on their behalf, which was contrary to law, yet in compassion to the young man, and being moved with the importunitie of his entreaties, they recalled Q. Metellus from banishment, and gave to his son the surname of Pius, for his singular affection and care he had of his father, [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesii, p.* 390.] Yet Aurelius Victor, in his book *de viris Illustribus, cap.* 62. writes, how that the father, (*viz.* Q. Metellus) being banished to Smyrna, and recalled home by the Calidian law, when the letters to that purpose were brought unto him, as he sat accidently in the theatre, beholding the pasports, he would not vouchsafe to read them, untill such time that the show was over.

C. Marius, not brooking to look Metellus in the face after his returne home, sailed into Cappadocia and Galatia, pretending a piece of devotion, in which he stood engaged to the Great Mother Idæa, but in very deed to raile and foment new wars: and to bring his designe about, he thought good to egg forward Mithridates (by whom he was received with all civillity and respect, and who at that time, as it appears plainly, was busie about taking up arms) with these words: *Either endeavour, O King, to put your self into such a condition that you may be too hard for the Romans, or else quietly submit unto their commands.* This saying amazed the King, as one who often heard of the name, but never till now of the freeness of the Roman tongue, to vent what it pleased. [*Plutarch in Mario.*]

Alexander Jannæus, being enraged against the Gazæans, because they had called in Ptolemei Lathurus to their assistance against him, both assaulted their City, and wasted the Country. In the mean time Apollodorus, Commander of the Gazæans, with 2000 mercenaries, and 10000 which he armed out of the Townsmen, sallyed forth by night into the Jews Camp; and whilst it was a night-fight, the Gazæans had the better of it, the enemy supposing that Ptolemei was come to their relief: but as soon as day-break, and the truth of the businesse appeared, the Jews rallyed forth into a body, and falling upon the Townsmen with all their might and main, killed about 1000 of them: yet for all this, and though victuals also grew scarce, would not they stoop to a resignation of themselves, but were ready to undergo any hardship, rather than they would be brought under the power of the enemy. Aretas also, King of the Arabians, bare up their spirits a while, by giving out, and putting them in hopes (though in vain) of some great matters he would do for them, [*Joseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 21.]

3907. Lysimachus, envying the great favour his brother Apollodorus was in amongst the Gazæans, killed him, and then drawing together a band of souldiers, delivered up the City to Alexander Jannæus; who at first marched in very calmly, but presently after let loose the souldiers to fall upon the Townsmen, to kill and slay without controle. The Gazeans indeed lay slaughtered in every street; yet did they not dye unrevenged, but strugling with their assailants, killed as many of the Jews: but others of them quitted their houses, and set them on fire, to prevent the enemies plunder; others killed their wives & their children with their own hands, that they might not be led away into captivity. The Senatours, 500 in number, had retired themselves into Apollo's Temple; for it happened that at that very time, that the enemy was let into the City, a Senate was held there. But Alexander cut the throats of them all, and after he had dismantled the City, returned back to Jerusalem, a year after his drawing up his forces to block up Gaza. [*Id. ibid.*] 4617. 97.

At the very same time also Antiochus Grypus was put out of the way, by the treachery of Heracleon, having lived 45 years, and reigned 29. [*Id. ibid.*] or rather 26, as it is read in *Porphyrius* his fragment; eleven of those 26 years, he reigned alone, the other 15, joynt partner with Cyzicenus. He dyed in the fourth year of the CLXXOlympiade. [*in Grec. Euseb. Scalig. pag.* 227.] Grypus left behind him five sons, the first *Seleucus*, whom Josephus will have to succeed his father, the second and third twins, by Tryphæna, daughter to Ptolemei Physcon, King of Egypt, *Antiochus* and *Philip*; the fourth *Demetrius Eucærus*; the fifth, another surnamed *Dionysius*.

3908. To Mithridates Eupator, King of Pontus, was born a son, called Pharnaces, who lived fifty years. [*Appian. in Mithridatic. pag.* 254.]

Cn. Domitius and C. Cassius being Consuls, Ptolemei King of the Cyrenians (Physcon's son by a Curtesan) dyed, and left the people of Rome his heire. [*Liv. lib.* 70. *Jul. Obsequens de prodigiis, Cassiodorus in Chronica.*] *The Cities of that kingdom were enfranchised by a decree of the Senate*, as Livy testifies, although Plutarch in *Lucullo* shews, how that the Cyrenæans soon after were miserably harrased with continuall usurpations and wars. 4618. 96.

Anna

3909. Anna the Propheteſſe, daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aſer, being married, lived with her husband seven years from her virginity. [*Luc.* 2. 36.] 4619. 95.

Tigranes, son of Tigranes who was delivered up to the Parthians, as hostage, was restored by them into his fathers kingdom of Armenia, upon their receipt of 70 portions of lee land of his Country, as a gratuitie, [*Strabo. lib.* 11, *pag.* 532. *Justin, lib.* 38. *cap.* 3. *Appian. in Syriac, pag.* 118.] as is gathered out of the 25 year of his reign, mention whereof will be made hereafter out of Plutarchs Lucullus, at the year of the World, 3934.

3910. Q. Mutius Scævola, being sent Proconsul into Asia, made choice of his most intimate friend, P. Rutilius Rufus for his Legate, (whom Pomponius in *D. de. orig. Juris*, erroniously makes the Proconsul of Asia) and used his advice and counsel in managing the affairs of the province, and making laws: he also had a great hand in restraining the injuries and exactions of the Publicans, who did extreamly oppresse those of that province: For as often as any who had been pinched by those tole-gatherers, made their addresse unto him, he condemned them whersoever he came, by upright Judges, purposely commissionated, and delivered over the parties condemned to the persons whom they had injured, to be by them confined to prison. Moreover, by his discharging both his own expences, and the expences of his retinue, out of his own private purse, he soon inclined the hearts of all in the province towards the people of Rome. [*Cicero. lib.* 2. *de oratore. Diodorus Siculus, in Excerptis Valesii, pag.* 393, 394.]

Seleucus, son of Antiochus Grypus, having gotten together a considerable force, marched against his Uncle Antiochus Cyzicenus. Cyzicenus came with his army from Antiochus, and gave him battle, but was overcome: and being by his horse's running away with him, hurryed into the enemies Camp, seeing no possibility of getting off again, slew himself, after he had reigned 18 years: And Seleucus, having won the kingdom, retreated to Antioch. [*Porphyr. in Grec. Eusseb. pag.* 227.] Josephus relates, how that Cyzicenus was taken prisoner in the fight by Seleucus, and afterwards put to death. [*lib.* 13. *cap.* 21.] But Trogus, that he dyed in the battle which was fought betwixt him and Grypus his sons. [*lib.* 40. *Prolog.*] 4620. 94.

Cn. Domitius, and C. Cœlius being Consuls, a Decree of the Senate came forth, whereby all persons were prohibited to lend any money to the Cretians. [*Ascon. Pedianus in argument. orat. pro C. Cornelio.*] See *anu. Mundi* 3935. out of *Dion.*

Q. Mutius Scævola, having held the government of Asia not above nine moneths, for fear he should be chargeable to the Exchequer, resigned that honour. [*Cicero ad Atticum, lib.* 5. *epist.* 17, *cum Asconio Pediano in orat. Cicer. contra L. Pisonem.*] The while he held his imployment in Asia, so uprightly and so stoutly did he manage it, that the Senate ever after by their decree propounded Scævola's administrations as a model and form to be imitated by all those that should succeed in that province. [*Valer. Maxim. lib.* 8. *cap.* 15.] The Grecians also inserted in their Calendar a festivall day, in honour of him, which the Asian called *Mutia*. [*Ascon. Pedian. in* 3^tiam *contra Verrem, & Divinationem contra eundem*] concerning which Cicero thus, in Verrem 2da. *Mithridates in Asia, whereas he was Master of all the whole Province did not put down the Mutia, although he was not onely an enemy, but such an enemy, as was too Violent and cruell in other matters, yet would he not violate the honour of the man, which was hallowed with the ceremonies of the gods.*

Yet was his Legate Publius Rutilius Rufus, a person of high innocencie, who had joyned with him in vindicating Asia from the exactions and injuries of the Publicans, called in question as a receiver of bribes, by a factious party of the Gentry, (which he with the Proconsul had punished for acting exorbitantly, in gathering the rents.) But he was of such an entire trust, and innocence, that from the day that his accusers set to implead him, to the cognizance of the cause, he neither let his beard or his hair grow, nor put on an unfashionable garment, nor laid aside his Senatours robes, nor cringed to his adversaries, nor inclined the Judges: neither when the Prætor had granted him leave to make his apologie, did he make a speech which might seem beneath his spirit, (such a spirit as would become every good man, whose chance it is to be loaden with calumnies, and who rather pitryed the case of the Common-wealth, than his own condition) or let a word drop from his mouth, which might seem to derogate from the splendour of his fore-past years. [*Liv. lib.* 70, *Ascon Pedian. in Divinationc contra Verrem. Valer. Maxim. lib.* 6. *cap.* 4. *Dio. in Excerpt. Valesii, pag.* 637. *Oros. lib.* 5. *cap.* 17.] *Concerning whom, M. Cicero in his first Diologue de oratore, speaks thus, Seeing that man was the very pattern of innocency, and not one person in the whole City of greater integrity or sanctimony: he would not onely not petition the Judges favour, but would not so much as suffer his advocates to plead his cause with greater flourishes and amplifications, than the bare accounc of the truth it self would permit: some few particulars of his defence, he put over to Cotta, an eloquent man, and his*

his sisters son. Q. Mutius also pleaded some thing on his behalf, after his old manner, without any flourishing, plainly and clearly. And in Bruto. *At what time, that most innocent person was called to trial (by which judgement we know the Common-wealth to have been shaken) although there were then in the City, those two eloquent men, L. Crassus, and M. Antonius; yet would he not entertain either of them for his advocate: But he pleaded his own cause himself, and C. Cotta spake some few things, in regard he was his sisters son, who though but a youth, yet shewed he himself an Orator. Q. Mutius, also spake in Court, clearly indeed and smoothly, as he always did, yet not with such ardour and volubility, as that kind of processe, and the greatnesse of the cause required.*

And thus the Gentry of Rome, having by the vertue of the Gracchian laws gotten into their hands the power of sitting in Judgement, condemned (to the great grief of the City) Rutilius, a person not onely surpassing any of his time, but any that ever lived, upon the act of bribery, [*Vellei. Paterculi. lib. 2.*] No sooner was sentence past upon him, and an estimate made in money of what he stood charged in Court, but he forthwith parted with all he had; whereby he evidenced, that he was altogether clear from the crime objected against him. For all he could rap and rend, came not near to so much, as his accusers said he got in Asia by his extortion: and every particular of his estate was by him shewed to have been conveyed unto him upon just and lawful titles. The envy of this mans condemnation, fell upon C. Marius, to whom his vertue was a great eye-sore: which was the reason that Rutilius, not liking the carriage of things in the City, not enduring to live and converse any longer with such a fellow as Marius, left his Country of his own accord, and went into Asia, and lived there an exile at Mitylene, [*Dio. ut. supr. pag. 637, 638.*] And whenas one of his friends thought to have comforted him and cheared him up in his banishment, by telling him, That civil wars would shortly break forth, and then all the banished might return home. What injury (said he) did I ever to you, that you should wish me a worse return home, than I had going into banishment? I had rather that my Country should blush at my banishment, than grieve at my return home, [*Seneca. in beneficiis, lib. 6. cap. 37.*] His banishment did no whit impaire his former glory and wealth: for all the Cities of Asia sent their Embassadors to waite upon him: And not onely Q. Mutius, but whatever Cities and Kings had formerly been beholding unto him for any courtesie, sent unto him very many presents: so that now, in respect of wealth, he was in a far better condition, than ever he was before his banishment, [*Valer. Maxim. lib. 2. cap. 10. Dio ut supr. pag. 638.*]

3911. Antiochus Eusebes, or Pius, son of Antiochus Cyzicenus, having, by the means of a Curtezan who fell in love with him for the comelinesse of his person, escaped a plot which Seleucus his Cousin German had laid for him (although the Syrians ascribe his preservation to the merit of his piety, for which he got the sirname Eusebes) came to Aradus, and having set a Crown upon his head, commenced a war against Seleucus, to whom in one battel he gave so great an overthrow, that he never after was able to stand in the field but was chased out of all Syria, [*Ioseph. lib. 13. cap. 21. Appian. in Syriac. pag. 133.*] 4622. 93.

Seleucus, fleeing into Cilicia, after he had been a while received by the Mopsuestians, began to exact Tribute of them; but they took that his exaction so ill at his hands, that they set fire on his Palace, and burnt both him and his friends, [*Ioseph. ibid.*] That he was burnt in the common place of exercise in regard he had carried himself so, beyond all measure, violently and tyrannically, Appian relates, [*pag. 132.*] That he was burnt alive by Antiochus Cyzicenus his son, Eusebius in Chronico: but Porphyrius writes, That after he had betaken himself to the City, and perceived that the Mopsuestians had a design to burn him alive, that he laid violent hands on himself, [*ut supr. pag. 227.*]

The two Seleuci twin, Antiochus and Philippus, drew up their Forces against Mopsuestia and took it, and levelled it even to the ground, in revenge of their brothers death: which was no sooner done, but Antiochus Pius, son of Cyzicenus came upon them on the sudden, and discomfited them. As for Antiochus, he fleeing on horseback out of the battel, and attempting to get over the River Orontes, was drowned in the stream. But his brother Philip (to whom Scaliger attributes a Coyne to belong, which did beare this Inscription: ΦΙΛΙΠΠΟΥ ΕΥΕΡΓΕΤΟΥ ΦΙΛΑΔΕΛΦΟΥ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ.) and Antiochus Pius, beginning their reigns together from the third year of the CLXXI. Olympiade, and having both of them considerable Forces, contested between themselves which of them two should be sole Lord of all Syria, [*Porphyr. ut sup. pag. 227.*]

3912. Ptolemei Lathurus, having sent for Demetrius Eucærus, fourth son of Antiochus Grypus from Cnidus, made him King of Damascus. Antiochus Pius joyning his Forces with his brother Philips, opposed him very valiantly for a while, [*Ioseph. lib. 13. cap. 21.*] But at length, Antiochus was worsted, and forced to flee for refuge to 4622. 92.

to the Parthians, [*Porphyrius, ut supr. Eusebius in Chronic.*]

3913. When as Mithridates King of Pontus had seized Cappadocia, having made away both the sons which the King of the Cappadocians (son of that Ariarathes, which died in the war against Aristonicus, and of another Laodice, of whom formerly) had by his sister Laodice: he resigned up the kingdom to his own son but 8 years of age, to whom he gave the name of Ariarathes, appointing Gordius for his Guardian. Nicomedes Philopator, King of Bithynia, being somewhat jealous least, having now gotten Cappadocia, he might happily attempt to invade Bithynia which bordered upon it, suborned a youth marvellous handsome, as if Ariarathes had had three, and not onely two sons, who was to be a petitioner to the Senate about the restoring him to his fathers kingdom. He sent also his wife Laodice (Mithridates his sister, who after the decease of her former husband Ariarathes, was married to Nicomedes) to Rome to testifie, that Ariarathes had three sons. As soon as Mithridates had notice hereof, he also with the like impudence, dispatches Gordius to Rome, whose errand was to avouch to the Senate, how that the youth to whom he had delivered the kingdom of Cappadocia, was descended from that Ariarathes, who in the war of Aristonicus, had brought supplies to the Romans, and died in the service, [*Justin. lib. 38. cap. 1, 2.*]

The Queen of the Galadeni waged war with the Parthians. Josephus writes, how that Antiochus Pius, Cyzicenus his son, being called to her assistance, behaved himself gallantly, but had the mischance to miscarry in the fight; so that after his decease, the kingdom of Syria remained in the power of the two brothers, Grypus his sons: Philip, and Demetrius Eucærus, [*lib. 13. cap. 21.*] Whereas Eusebius in Chronico terminates the reign of Seleucus his race in the two years, which he attributes to Philip Grypus his son. But seeing that after this time Appian in the end of his Syriacks teacheth us, that both Antiochus Pius was driven out of his kingdom by Tygranes; and Josephus, that Philip also with his two brothers, Demetrius Eucærus, and Antiochus Dionysius, waged war with the Kings of Damascus, and possessed themselves of the kingdom of Syria, [*lib. 13. cap. 22, & 23.*] It seems more probable, that Antiochus Pius, being returned from the Parthians (to whom Porphyrius and Eusebius confirm, that he went not against his enemies, but as to a Sanctuary and Refuge for himself) recovered that part of Syria which Philip had usurped for the space of two years: and that Philip to repaire that losse, contested with his two brothers, Demetrius and Antiochus, about the joyning of the kingdom of Damascus to his Principality, (which commotions between the Kings of Syria, seem to be those which Livy hath described in his 70 book) and claimed to himself all the remaining parts of Syria, which were not in the hand of Cyzicenus his son. The Syrians being at last quite wearied out with the various skirmishes which Philip had, sometimes with Antiochus Pius, sometimes with his brothers, for the space of eight years together, they deserted the Seleucian, and voluntarily put themselves under the command of Tigranes King of Armenia; as Justin the wes in the beginning of his 40 book. And as for that sirname of *Pius*, which was given to Antiochus, Appian (in the forecited place) is of opinion, that it was given him in derision by the Syrians; because he had married Selene, which had formerly been the wife both of his father Cyzicenus, and his Uncle Grypus: and therefore plainly tells us, That he was by the just judgement of God, thrown out of the kingdom by Tigranes. 4623. 91.

The Senate of Rome, being well acquainted with the endeavours of the two Asiatick Kings, and their design to steale away other mens kingdoms by obtruding false titles; took Cappadocia away from Mithridates, and to cheat him up, Paphlagonia from Nicomedes: And because it might perchance be thought a disparagement to deprive those two Kings of that, which they were resolved effoones to give away unto some others; the Senate made both people a free State. But the Cappadocians refused this profered liberty, and sending Embassadors to Rome, told them, That it was utterly impossible for them to live without a King: The Romans wondering thereat, gave them leave to elect a King out of their own body: so Ariobarzanes was made King, [*Justin. lib. 38. cap. 2. Strabo, lib. 12. pag. 940.*] The Romans, having renounced Gordius, whom Mithridates had commended unto them, [*Justin. lib. 38. cap. 5.*]

3914. L. Cornelius Sylla, after his Prætorship was expired, (which as Velleius Paterculus intimates in a lib of his History, he discharged the year before L. Cæsar, and P. Rutilius were Consuls) being appointed over Cilicia, was sent Embassador into Cappadocia; his expedition was glossed with the specious pretence of settling Ariobarzanes the new elect in his kingdom: but the true occation of his going thither, was to crush Mithridates his designs, whose head was full of plots. Sylla brought no great force with him thither, but by means of the Allyes who readily profered their service, he slew a great company of the Cappadocians, but a far greater number of the Armenians, who came to assist Gordius; threw out Gordius himself, with the new obtruded young King

King Ariarathes, to whom Gordius was assigned Governour by Mithridates) and proclaimed Ariobarzanes King, according to the decree of the Senate, Mithridates saying not one word all the while against it. [*Livie. lib.* 70. *Plutarch in Sylla, Appian. in Mithridatic, pag.* 208. *& lib.* 2. *Bell. Civill. pag.* 396.]

The Parthian Ambassadors came to Sylla, from their King Arsaces, to intreat amity with the people of Rome, [*Livie. lib.* 70. *Sextus Rufus, in Breviario.*] There never being before that any correspondence held between those two nations. Orobazus the Parthian had the chief managing of the Embassie; who, meeting with Sylla, residing about Euphrates: Sylla is said to have caused three Seates to be placed, one for Ariobarzanes, another for Orobazus, and a third for himself: so seating himself in the midst betwixt them both, he gave audience to the Ambassadors; wherefore the Parthian King shortly after put Orobazus to death: Others gave out, that he slew Sylla, as if he had exposed the Barbarians to open derision; whilst others exclaimed against him, as being an arrogant person, and one who had discovered his ambition very unseasonably. It is recorded also, how that a certain Chalcidian of Orobazus his retinew; after he had viewed Sylla's countenance, and very curiously observed the temper bent and motions, both of his mind and body, and examined his disposition by the wiles of art, declared openly, That it was impossible, but Sylla must needs come to be some great man ere long; and that he wondred extreamly, that he himself could endure to make a stand where he was, and not already to be head of all. [*Plut. in Sylla. compared with Velleius Paterculus, lib.* 2. *cap.* 24.] 4624. 90.

No sooner was Sylla returned home to Rome, but Censorinus impeached him of bribery, as one who against law had taken a great sum of mony of a kingdom in friendship and amity with the Romans: but he did not prosecute the accusation, but let it fall. [*Plutarch. ibid.*]

Mithridates inveagled Tigranes, King of Armenia, (not dreaming that the Romans would take any exception thereat) to side with him in the war which he had been a long while hammering out against the Romans; perswading him by Gordius to engage in war, Ariobarzanes, whom the Romans had set as King over the Cappadocians; buzing him in the ear, as if he were but a dull fellow, and such an one, who had neither spirit nor life in him at all: And to seem to play fair play, he profered him his daughter Cleopatra in marriage. [*Justin lib.* 38. *cap.* 3.]

3915. Mithridates, and Bagoas, Tigranes his Commanders, having driven out Ariobarzanes, who upon their first approach, took up bag and baggage, and made what hast he could towards Rome, placed Ariarathes in the kingdom: and so by Tigranes his assistance, Cappadocia began again to be under Mithridates jurisdiction. [*Id. ib. Appian. in Mithridatic. pag.* 176.]

At the same time, Nicomedes Philopator, being deceased, the Senate of Rome made his son Nicomedes, whom Nisa, (a common dancer, as Mithridates in Justin, lib. 38. cap. 5. calls her) bore unto him, King of Bithynia. Mithridates sent his elder brother Socrates; who also himself was called Nicomedes, and surnamed Chrestus, or the Thrifty, against him with an army; who, after he had beaten out his brother, seized upon the kingdom himself. [*Justin, ibid. Appian. pag.* 176. *&* 178. *Memnon in Excerptis Photii, cap.* 32.]

Nicomedes, then devested of his kingdom, made his humble addresses to Rome: whereupon it was decreed in the Senate, that both he and Ariobarzanes should be restored into their kingdoms. To effect this, Embassadors were presently dispatched away; Manius Aquilius (who quelled the servile war in Sicily) and Malthius, or (as it is read in the MS.) Marcus Altinius [*Justin & Appian, ut supra.*] Lucius Cassius also, who held Asia Pergamena, with a small army, and Mithridates himself was ordered to assist them. But Mithridates sat still, and helped them not, because that the title of Cappadocia was then in dispute, and the Romans had taken away Phrygia from him. [*Appian. ibid. pag.* 176, 177.] but put them off with a long story of his grievances, and shewing the Ambassadors at what vast expences he had been at, both upon publick and private accounts. [*Dio. Legat.* 30. *in edit. Graca, vel* 31. *in Graco latina.*] Although he himself in an oration of his, which Trogus Pompeius hath put upon the file, affirms, that both his son was turned out of Cappadocia, which by the law of nations appertained to him, as Conquerer; and also that he had slain Chrestus, King of Bithynia, in favour to the Romans. [*Justin, lib.* 38. *cap.* 5.] 4625. 89.

Mithridates, resolving ere long to encounter the Romans, engaged Tigranes in his quarrel, upon mutuall covenant, That Mithridates should have the Cities and the fields for his share, and Tigranes, the people and the plunder. And Mithridates, understanding well enough how great a task he had undertaken, sent his Ambassadors abroad, soliciting assistance: some he sent to the Cimmerians, other to the Gallogrecians, to the Sarmatans, and the Basternans; for, by his presents and favours, he had made sure of every one of those nations before hand, when his designe of engaging the Romans came

came first into his head. He commanded also an army to repaire to him out of Scythia. [*Justin, lib.* 38. *cap.* 3.] All those which inhabite Tanais and Ister, and the lake Mæotis, being ready at his beck. He sent also into Egypt and Syria, to draw the Kings there into an association with him. He had already 300 ships with decks, and builded more every day, having sent for Masters and Pilots out of Phœnicia and Egypt. He had also his fathers kingdom which was twenty thousand furlongs in length: he drew also to his side with him, many of the adjacent Countries, and amongst the rest the Colchi a warlike Nation, [*Appian. in Mithridatic. pag.* 178, 180.] He was seized also of that Country which is bounded with the River Halys, as far as the Tibarens and the Armenians: and within the River Halys as far as Amastris, and some parts of Paphlagonia: Moreover he annexed to his Dominions, the Sea coast towards the West, unto Heraclea: and on the other side, he laid unto Pontus, all the Country betwixt that and Colchis, and Armenia the lesser, [*Strabo, lib.* 12. *pag.* 540, 541.] Aulus Gellius writes how that he had twenty five Nations which did homage unto him as subjects, [*lib.* 17. *cap.* 17.] Valerius Maximus 22. [*lib.* 8. *cap.* 7.] So Quintilianus, [*lib.* 11. *cap.* 2.] Pliny, [*lib.* 7. *cap.* 24. *& lib.* 25. *cap.* 2.] and that he was thoroughly skilled in every one of their several languages, so well, that he never used any Interpreter, whensoever he had occasion to speak with the people. We read also in Sextus Aurelius Victor, his book de viris illustribus, cap. 76. how that he could speak 22 several languages: although in this place for 22. the Manuscripts compute fifty.

As soon as the Roman Legates with Cassius his souldiers, and some other supplies levyed out of Galatia and Phrygia, had re-inthroned Nicomedes in Bithynia, and Ariobarzanes in Cappadocia; they presently advised them both, by their often incursions, to pester Mithridates his Country which bordered upon them, thereby seeking occasion of a quarrel, upon confidence of the assistance they were like to find in case Mithridates should retent the provocation. Yet had neither of them so much spirit, as to dare to provoke so potent a neighbour, by downright acts of hostility. But the Legates importuning Nicomedes (who upon covenant was engaged in deep summes of money to the General and Legates themselves for his restitution, and in other summes of money, which he had taken up upon interest of the Romans in Asia, which was now called in) he was forced at this pinch, though much against his will, to make his enrodes into Mithridates his Dominions: so that he destroyed and pillaged the Country as far as the City Amastris, without the least controule or check from any body. For Mithridates, though he was sufficiently provided at this time, yet did he decline to fight, and suffered the enemy to range at pleasure; that so all the World might see, that he did not commence the war against the Romans, but upon many, and those very just, grounds, [*Appian. Mithridatic. pag.* 177. *cum Liv. lib.* 74. *& Dione. Legat.* 30, *vel.* 31.] Of which insolencies of the Romans Salust (in the 4 book of his History) brings him in thus, complaining in an Epistle of his to Arsaces. *For why should I name my self, who being on every side by kingdoms and Principalities divided from their Empire, because it was reported that I was rich, and resolved against their service; they provoked by the war of Nicomedes, that was privy to their wickednesse, and testified before the King's that afterwards ensued,* &c.

As soon as Nicomedes was returned home with his rich booty, Mithridates sent Pelopidas the Oratour to the Roman Generals and Legates (knowing well enough that Nicomedes did what he did by their abetting and instigation) to expostulate with them concerning the injuries and violencies offered unto him by Nicomedes. And when as Nicomedes his Embassadors laid all the blame upon Mithridates, in giving the first occasion of those his proceedings: The Romans replyed, That they were neither well pleased that Nicomedes should any wayes molest Mithridates; neither would they suffer Mithridates to right himself by waging war with Nicomedes. Mithridates receiving no better satisfaction, but rather conceiving himself plainly baffel'd by the Romans, sent his son Ariarathes with a great hoste to seize upon the kingdom of Cappadocia: who soon beat out Ariobarzanes, and reigned himself in his stead, [*Appian. in Mithridatic. pag.* 179. *compared with Livie, lib.* 76. *and* 77. *Europ. lib.* 5. *and Orosius, lib.* 6. *cap.* 2.] Manius also, or M. Altinius, the Roman Legate, was defeated there at the same time, [*Justin. lib.* 38. *cap.* 4.]

Mithridates sent his Agents to Rome, to desire the Romans, that if they accounted Nicomedes their friend, that they would either perswade him, or else compel him whether he would or no, to do what was just and right: But if they held him an enemy, that they then would give him leave to avenge himself of him. The Romans, did not onely not gratifie him in any one particular demanded, but proceeded to threaten him, if he did not straitwayes resign back Cappadocia to Ariobarzanes, and conclude a peace with Nicomedes: They commanded also his Embassadours to depart the Town the same day, laying a strict prohibition upon him, that unlesse he submitted to their in-

junctions and did accordingly, he should never send Ambassadors again to Rome. [*Dio. Legat. 31. vel. 32.*]

In the mean time, Mithridates dispatched away Pelopidas to the Roman Generals, whose errand was to acquaint them, how that he had sent some Ambassadors to complain of them to the Senate, and therefore warned them to be present, to justifie their actions; and that they should not dare to begin, or act, any thing, untill they had received a decree from the Senate and people of Rome, to authorize them. This sounded something harsh and insolent, whereupon they enjoyned Mithridates not to meddle with Nicomedes, and to quit Cappadocia: (for they would themselves take care to see Ariobarzanes restored) as for Pelopidas, they charged him forthwith to depart the Camp, and never to return, but upon the Kings execution of what was commanded: with this answer was he dismissed, yet not without a convoy, in case he should attempt to corrupt any by the way. [*Appian.*]

The Roman Generals (not staying for the determination of the Senate and the people, concerning this so great war) presently drew up their forces out of Bithinia, Cappadocia, Paphlagonia, and Gallogræcia; and to those L. Cassius his army, which he kept for the securing of Asia, joyned themselves. They put their forces into severall divisions. Cassius pitched about the confines of Bithinia, and Galatia. Manius Aquilus had his brigade to make good the passage, by which Mithridates was to enter Bithynia. Q. Oppius lay in the borders of Cappadocia, each of them had 40000 Foot and Horse. They had a fleet also riding about Byzantium; Minutius Rufus, and C. Popilius being Admirals, to keep the entrance into Pontus. Nicomede: also sent 50000 Foot, and 6000 Horse to their assistance. [*Idem.*]

Mithridates had in his own army 250 thousand Foot, and 40 thousand Horse, 300 ships with decks, 100 Gallies with two oars on a bank, and other preparations answerable to so numerous an army. Neoptolemus and Archelaus, two brothers, had the command of these forces, the King himself also took the charge of many things on his own person. Amongst the auxiliaries, Archathias, Mithridates his son, brought 10000 Horse out of Armenia the lesser: Dorylaus was over the Phalanges *of foot* (armed cap a pe) Craterus had the command of 130 Chariots with Sithes. [*Ibid.*]

As soon as Nicomedes and Mithridates his Generals (for he was not there himself) discovered each other in the Campaigne near the river Amnias, they presently put their bodies in batalio: Nicomedes all the men he had; Neoptolemus and Archelaus, onely their light harnessed Foot, Archathias his Horse, and some Chariots, for the Phalanx consisting of 8000 men, was not yet come up, but was upon the march. The victory kept not constant to one side, but sometimes one, sometimes the other had the better still at last Mithridates his Commanders (though their souldiers were far inferiour in number) with their Chariots armed with Sithes, did so mowe the enemy off, that it is not to be believed how many were slain in the place, Nicomedes himself was forced to flye, with his company, in Paphlagonia; so that the enemies Camp being deserted, the plunder and the monies fell to the Conquerours. [*Id. compared with Memnon. cap. 33. and Strabo lib. 12. pag. 562.*]

Nicomedes thus chafed out of the field, pitched near the place where Manius Aquilus lay, with his brigade. Mithridates got upon the mountain Scoroba, which divides the Bithynians and the Ponticks. He sent out 100 Horse of Sarmatans, as his Scowts, who lighting upon 800 of Nicomedes Horse, took some of them prisoners. Neoptolemus and Nemanes an Armenian, having upon his first entrance into the Village Pacheus, about seven houres after the fight, overtaken Manius Aquilius, as he was drawing off his forces, (when Nicomedes was gone to Cassius) forced him to fight, having at that time with him 4000 Horse, and ten times as many Foot: whereof 10000 were slain outright, and 3000 taken prisoner. As for Aquilius himself, after this disaster, he made as fast as he could towards the river Sangarius, and by night got over, and so escaped to Pergamus. [*Appian. compared with Livie. lib. 77.*]

Cassius, Nicomedes, and all the Roman Legates, removed their Camps, and marched to Leontocephale, the best fortified Castle in all Phrygia: where they exercised a company of fresh-water souldiers, which they had raked together from amongst the trades-men, husbandmen, and the scum of the people, and made a new muster of Phrygians also: but seeing that all of them seemed backward to their service, they dismissed them all, and retreated thence. Cassius marched away with his forces to Apamea, Nicomedes to Pergamus, and Aquilius towards Rhodes. As soon as tidings hereof were brought to those that were set to keep the entrance into Pontus, they dispersed themselves, having delivered the inlets of Pontus and Nicomedes his ships, as a prize to Mithridates. [*Appian.*]

Mithridates

Mithridates sent all the prisoners he had taken in this war home, with provision in their knapsacks; hoping by that act of Clemency, to get the good opinion of his enemies. [*Id.*] This mild passage was so cryed up every where, that all the Cities generally came flocking in to him, and sided with him; in such wise, that Ambassadors came to him from all Cities, inviting him by their publick decrees, to come into them: calling him their god and deliverer. And upon notice of the Kings approach, the people came huddling out of the severall Cities, in white garments, to salute him, and received him with great joy and acclamation. [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesii, pag. 401.*] The Titles of honour which they conferred upon him, were so notable and so high, that they suited not with one that was but a mortall man, they called him their God, and implored his assistance. [*Athen. lib. 5. cap. 11.*] their Lord, Father, Preserver of Asia, Evius, Dionysius, Nysius, Bromius, Bacchus, [*Cicero. pro. Flacco.*] And why the Title of Bacchus was given above all the rest, Plutarch gives the reason in the first book of his Symposiacs.

Mithridates hereupon, (Nicomedes having shifted for himself, and withdrawn into Italy) at his very first coming, seized upon all Bithynia, so that he had nothing else to do there, but to ride in circuit from City to City, to settle and compose things, and put them in order. [*Memnon, cap. 33. Liv. lib. 76. & 77. Strabo, lib. 12. pag. 562. Appian. pag. 183.*] From thence he marched with a considerable army into Phrygia, a province belonging to the people of Rome, [*Liv. lib. 77.*] where he took up the same quarters to lodge in, which Alexander formerly had done: taking it for a very happy Omen, that it should so fall out for Mithridates, to lodge at night where Alexander himself had taken a nap. And so he ran over all Phrygia, Myna, and Asia, provinces but lately fallen to the Romans, as far as Caria and Lycia. [*Appian. pag. 183.*]

1916. Mithridates, having sent his Commanders round about, subdued Lycia, Pamphylia, and other places as far as Ionia. [*Appian. pag. 184.*] he invaded Paphlagonia also, and drove out thence Pylœmen the King, who was a confederate of the people of Rome. [*Entrop. lib. 5. Oros. lib. 6. cap. 2. compared with Appian in Mithridatic. pag. 209.*]

The Athenians sent an Ambassadour to Mithridates, one Athenio, son by an Egyptian slave, to Athenio the Peripatetick (who being after the decease of his Master left heir, and enrolled a free denizon of Athens, took upon himself the name of Aristion, and taught young boyes Rhetorick, and the Peripatetick Philosophy) He had no sooner shuffled himself into the list of the Kings favorites, but he forthwith solicited them by his letters, to new inventions in State. [*Athenæus, lib. 5. cap. 10. & 11. Ex Posidonii Apameni Historia.*] He was a person compounded of impudency and cruelties, and one, who had as it were raked the kennel of Mithridates his vices, and picked out the most vile of them for his own imitation. [*Plutarch. in Sylla, and his transcriber Dio, in Valesii Excerptis, pag. 649.*]

Mithridates, having promised security and protection to the Laodiceans, inhabiting near the river Lycus, to whom Q. Oppio, Proconsul of Pamphylia had retreated with his Horse and Mercenary souldiers, upon condition that they should deliver Oppius up into his hands: they dismissed the Mercenaries indeed; but as for Oppius, they brought him to Mithridates, ordering the lictors to go before him in derision. Mithridates received him at their hands, and carried him about him whithersoever he himself went, priding himself extreamly in this, that he had taken a Roman Generall prisoner. [*Livie. lib. 78. Athenæus ut supra, cap. 11. Appian. pag. 184.*]

Mithridates his party, sweeping all before them in Asia, as they went, without controle, all the Cities strangely revolting from the Romans: the Lesbians resolved not onely to yield up themselves to the King, but to deliver up Aquilius also unto him, who flew away to Mitilene, and lay there, to be cured of a disease. Whereupon they sent to his lodging, a company of choice youths, stout and resolute; who came rushing into the room where Aquilius was, and took him and bound him, supposing that he would be a most rare present, and very acceptable to Mithridates. [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerptis Valesii, pag. 401.*] together with Aquilius the Mitylenians, delivered other prisoners to Mithridates.

The King carried Aquilius (who had been the chief promoter of the Embassie, and the prime authour in this war) bound upon an Asse, whithersoever he went, and forced him with his own mouth, to proclaim to the lookers on, that he was Manius Aquilius: And the same Manius, coupled to one Bastarnes, a tall fellow, five cubits in stature, was sometimes led on foot in a chain, by a Trouper. At last after he had been scourged, and put upon the Rack at Pergamus, Mithridates commanded melted gold to be powred down his throat; in exprobration of the Romans

corruption and bribery, [*Athenæus & Appian. ut supr. compared with Cicro in Orat. pro lege Manilia, & lib. 5. Tusculan. quæst. Livi. lib. 78. and with Pliny lib. 33. cap. 3.*]

The King, after he had appointed Governours of the severall places he had subdued, went to Magnesia, Ephesus, and Mitylene; and finding a cheary welcome amongst them all. The Ephesians upon his coming, took down all the Statues of the Romans which they had set up amongst them, [*Appian.*]

Mithridates Generals, received of the Cities with favour and good liking, found amongst them a good bank of gold and silver, which the former Kings had horded up, and a good provision for war: by this he thought himself sufficiently stocked, so that he forgave the Cities their arrears both publick and private, and a release of tribute or taxes for the space of five years, [*Justin. lib. 38. cap. 3.*] *I, in revenge of the injuries done unto me, drave Nicomedes out of Bithynia, recovered Asia, King Antiochus his spoile, and eased Greece of that heavy burden under which it groaned:*] sayes he of himself, in an Epistle of his to Arsaces. [*lib. 4, Histor. Salust.*]

Mithridates, upon his return from out of Ionia, took Stratonicea, set a fine upon it, and placed a Garrison in it; where, casting his eye upon a very beautifull Virgin, called Monima, Philopomenes his daughter, he took her along with him, and put her amongst his women: But as for the Magnetians, he continued the war with them and with the Paphlagonians, and with the Lycians also, because they made some resistance, and would not suffer him to lay his Garrison amongst them, [*Appian.*] In which dispute the Magnetians about the mountain Sipylus, wounded Archelaus Mithridates his General, who lay pillaging upon their borders, and slew many of his men, [*Pausanias in Atticis, pag. 18.*]

Cleopatra the Egyptian Queen, thinking by some secret plot to have circumvented her son Alexander, and to have worked his overthrow; was taken her self by him, and put to death. Neither was she ever a whit to be pitied, who had played such notable pranks, as to drive her own mother from her marriage-bed; made her two daughters widows, by forcing them to barter their husbands; engaged in a war against one of her sons, and never left till she had banished him: and for the other, deprived him of his kingdom, and after plotted his destruction, [*Justin. lib. 39. cap. 4. compared with Pausanias in Atticis, pag. 8. with Athenæus, lib. 12. cap. 27. and with Eusebius in Chronico.*] Yet he had reigned, together with his mother, 18 years, [*Porphyr. in Greek Eusеb, Scaliger, pag. 225.*]

As soon as ever it came to be known, that Cleopatra was slain by her son Alexander, the people presently were in an uproar; which made Alexander shift away for himself: After whose withdrawing, the Alexandrians dispatched away Embassadours to Cyprus to Ptolemei Lathurus the elder brother, and delivered up the kingdom of Egypt unto him: who held it for the space of 8 years (or as Porphyrius hath more exactly computed the time) 7 years and 6 moneths, [*Justin. lib. 39. cap. 5, Pausan. Porphyr. & Eusеb. ut supr.*]

Anna the Prophetesse, daughter of Phanuel (her husband being deceased, a widow) went not out of the Temple, but served God with fastings and prayers night and day for 84 years together, until such time as she saw Christ himself in the Temple, [*Luc. II. 37.*] 4626. 88.

The Italians which had revolted from the Romans, sent unto Mithridates, to sollicite him to march with his Forces into Italy against the Romans: for by that means it would prove no great piece of businesse by their united Forces to shatter the Roman power. Mithridates replyed: That he was resolved to march into Italy, but not until such time he had compleated his Conquest over Asia, with which his hands were now full. The Italians upon Mithridates his refusal of associating at present, began to despair, and grew quite out of heart: whereby it came to passe, that the war with the confederates, or the Marsian war, was laid asleep, [*Diodor. Sicul. in Bibliotheca, Photii, cod. 244.*] In which, amongst the supplies sent unto the Romans from forreign parts (mentioned by Livy in his 72 book) there were sent from the Heracleots of Pontus, two gallies with four oares on a bank; whereof Memnon makes mention in his History of them, [*cap. 31.*] And on the Italian side, amongst others, Agamemnon the Cilician Pirate appeared, [*of whom Diodor. Siculus speaks in Excerpt. Valesii, pag. 398. and P. Orosius, in lib. 5. cap. 18.*]

Mithridates, finding how that the Citizens of Rome which were dispersed thorough the Cities of Asia were an hinderance, to the accomplishing of his design, sent private letters from Ephesus to the Governours, and Magistrates of the Cities, giving order to them, that they should all of them upon the same 30 day, set upon the Roman and Italian sojourners, with their wives, children, and all other free-borne inmates of the Italian Race, kill them, and let them lie unburied: One moyety of their goods were to go to the King, the other to the assaciates. He threatned also by a common cryer, to lay a fine upon any that should dare to bury any of the slain, or should conceale any of

of them that had escaped the massacre: propounding a reward to those that should discover them; engaging to a slave his liberty, if he would murder his Master, and to the debtour one half of his debt, to kill his Creditour. Their instructions being privately sent to all of them; when the day appointed was come, it is not possible to expresse or comprize in words, what a multitude of Roman Citizens were massacred at that time, in what a sad condition most of the Provinces were in: now pittiful a plaint there was both of those that were to be slain, and those that slew them; whereas every one was compelled either to betray his innocent guests and friends, or they themselves lie obnoxious to the penalty and fine impoled upon those that should secure them, [*Appian. in Mithridatic, pag. 185. 206, 209, 212. compared with Cicero, in Orat. pro lege Manilia, & pro Flacco, and with Memnon in Excerpt. cap. 33. with Livy, lib. 78. with Velleio Paterc. lib. 2. cap. 18. with Flor. lib. 3. cap. 5. with Eutrop. lib. 5. and Orosius, lib. 6. cap. 2.*]

Then the Ephesians dragged such as had taken sanctuary in Dianas Temple, from the very embraces of their shrines, and put them to the sword: the Pergamenians in their quarters, struck them through with darts, as they clang to the statues in the Temple of Esculapius, whither they had flown for succour, when as they could not by any means be perswaded to come forth. The Adramyttians killed them with their children in the waters as they attempted to swim over sea: the Caunians (who after the conquest gotten over Antiochus, were assigned over to the Rhodians, and a little before, restored by the Senate to their priviledges, haled the Italians (who had escaped to the sacred Court of that City) from the very Altars; and after they had slain the infants before their mothers eyes, proceeded in the same cruelty against them, and last of all, put their husbands to the sword. [*Appian. ut supra, pag. 185.*] The Trallians indeed slew not one man with their own hands, but (to avoide the scandal of imbruing themselves in the blood of such as had put themselves under their roofs) hired a bloody fellow, one Theophilus, a Paphlagonian to do the feat: who acted so savagely, that he shut them up in the Temple of concord, and then fell upon them with his sword, cutting off their hands, as they imbraced the statues. [*Id. ibid. compared with Dion. in Excerptis Valesii, pag. 642.*]

P. Rutilius Rufus, a person who had been Consul, living in banishment amongst the Mitylenians, escaped the Kings fury against all Gown men, by taking upon him the Philosophers buskin and mantle, [*Cicero. pro C. Rabirio Posthumo.*] so that the fiction of Theophanes the Mitylenian (he that wrote the affairs of Pompei the great) is not at all to be credited; who reported, how that in the fort Καινὸν, which was taken by Pompei, there was, amongst other precious secrets of King Mithridates his, found an oration of Rutilius his making, whereby he put the King upon this cruel massacre of the Romans. [*Plutarch in Pompeio.*] For other Romans besides Rutilius, were put to this shift of changing their garb, the better to escape the danger which was at that time so imminent. [*Athenæ. lib. 5. cap. 11.*] The floating Islands, Calaminæ, in Lydia, saved many of the Citizens lives. [*Plin. lib. 2. cap. 95.*] yet for all that, there was slain in that one day fourscore thousand of them. [*Memnon. cap. 33. Valer. Maxim. lib. 9. cap. 2.*] and not 150, as the tally is given up by Plutarch, [*in Sylla*] and by Dion, who trode in his steps. [*Legat. 36. vel. 37.*]

Mithridates wafted over into Cous, where he found a party willing to receive him; the Coians presented unto him the son of that Alexander, who had reigned in Egypt formerly (who was called also Alexander) whom his grandmother Cleopatra had left in Cous, with a great stock of monies: he received him at their hands, and brought him up like a Kings son, and he was well supplied out of Cleoparras treasures with wealth, exquisite pieces, made by the Artificers, Jewels, all things belonging to womens dresses, and a great hord of monies, all which he sent away into Pontus. [*Appian. in Mithridaticis, pag. 186, 252, 253. & Bell. Civil. lib. 1. pag. 414.*] Josephus from the books of Strabo his Histories avoweth, how that Mithridates (besides those treasures belonging to Cleopatra) carried away with him 800 talents of the Jews mony; which he supposes was despositted by the Jews in Asia in that Island, out of fear of the Mithridatick war, and that that mony was designed for the Temple of Jerusalem. [*lib. 14. cap. 12.*]

Alexander, the father of the aforesaid young Alexander, in the 19 year of his reign in Egypt, (on *Cyprus* 26.) was foyled in a sea fight by the Egyptians, Tyrrus, one of the Blood-Royall being Admirall: in such manner, that he was forced with his wife and daughter, to flye to Myra; a City in Lycia: from whence, as he was bending his course towards Cyprus, he was encountred by Chæreas, a sea Captain, and was slain. [*Porphyr. in Græc. Eusebius, Scaliger, pag. 225.*]

Athenio, or Aristio, Ambassadour, upon his return home to the Athenians out of Asia from Mithridates, was driven by tempest to Carystia in Eubæa, to fetch him thence

thence the Athenians sent some long ships, and a chaire supported with silver feet: the greatest part of the City running out of town to salute him. He had no sooner got the power of the City into his own hands, but he acted the Tyrant; either killing those that favoured the Romans, or else delivering them up to Mithridates. Many, to avoid their falling into his clutches, escaped to Amisus, a Colony of the Athenians in Asia, and were received into the City, [*Possidonius, Apamenus, apud Athenæum, lib. 5. cap. 11. compared with Plutarch in Lucullo, and with Pausanias in Atticis, pag. 18.*]

Whatsoever Italians escaped out of Asia, found a sanctuary at Rhodes, and amongst those was L. Cassius the Proconsul of Asia. The Rhodians fortified their Walls, and Ports, and placed their Engins: some Telmissians and Lycians affording their assistance. Upon Mithridates drawing near with his Fleet, they pulled down the Suburbs, that they might not be as a shelter to the enemy, or serviceable to them; and put their ships into a posture of fighting, some in the front, others on the sides, [*Appian.*] The Rhodians were over-matched in nothing but in the number of ships: in all other things they had the odds by far: as being the better Pilots, knew better how to order their ships, plye the oares, had the more sprightly souldiers, the more expert and valorous Commanders: When as on the contrary, the Cappadocians were but fresh-water souldiers, seldom exercised at sea fights, and which commonly proves the bane of all, did all tumultuously and without any order, [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valef. pag. 402.*]

The Cappadocians being now ready to engage with the enemy at sea in the presence and eye of their King, desired to approve their loyalty and affections unto him; and seeing that their advantage lay onely in that their ships were more in number than theirs, they endeavoured all they could to surprise and intercept the enemies Fleet, [*Diod. Sicul. ibid.*] But at length, Damagoras the Admiral of the Rhodians Fleet, after Sun-set, with six ships fell upon 25 of the Kings: two of which he sanke, and forced other two to flee into Lycia: and so having spent the night at sea, returned back again. In this encounter, one of the Chian ships, an associate, in the route fell foule upon Mithridates his ship as he was encouraging his souldiers: so that the King himself had like to have fallen into the enemies hands, for which he afterwards punished the Master and Pilot, and was displeased with all the Chians. After this, as Mithridates his land Forces were upon sail to him out of Asia, in ships and gallies, a sudden storm drove them upon Rhodes. The Rhodians fell upon them as they were disordered and dispersed by the tempest; boarded some of them, sanke others, and fired others: and brought away 400 prisoners. At last Mithridates, having brought his engines and scaling-ladders to take the City, was beaten off, and forced to retreate from Rhodes in disgrace, [*Appian. compared with Memnon cap. 33. and with Livy lib. 78.*]

From hence he went to Patara and besieged it; where wanting materials for engines, he began to cut down Latona's grove: but was by a threatning dream commanded to desist, and not to meddle with those consecrated trees: Leaving Pelopidas to carry on the war in Lycia, he sent Archelaus into Greece to draw either by faire or foule means, as many Cities as he could into his association: Whilst he himself, entrusting his Commanders with many great businesses, employed himself in levying of souldiers, making armes, and sporting himself with his Stratonicean women: He also busied himself in the examination of all such persons as were impeached of treason, either by attempting somewhat against his own person, or innovation in state, or any which were but in the least manner inclined that way, [*Appian. pag. 188.*]

Archelaus the Kings General, being sent before into Achaia with 120 thousand Horse and Foot, had the City of Athens delivered up into his hands by Aristo the Athenian, [*Livi. lib. 78. Eutrop. lib. 5. Oros. lib. 6. cap. 2.*] From whence he went out with his Fleet and provisions to Delos, which had revolted from the Athenians, and reduced other Castles. He also seized upon some monies which had been dedicated to Apollo, and sent it away by Aristo to the Athenians, appointing a convoy of 2000 souldiers to secure it upon the way, [*Appian. pag. 188, 189.*] But it happened, that Apellicon Teius, [*as Appian. reports it, lib. 5. cap. 11.*] an Athenian Citizen, and a most intimate friend of Athenion, or Aristo, (in regard they were both Peripateticks) came with all speed with some companies of Foot to Delos: where he stayed a while, thinking himself safe enough; whenas he had neither placed the guards with that care he ought, nor yet secured the hinder part of the Island with Garrison or Trench: Orobius (or Orbius) the General of the Roman army, to whose trust Delos was committed, observing the mans negligence and imprudence in that particular, came with his Forces in a dark night, and fell upon them, heavy with sleep and drink; cut the throats of the Athenians and their auxiliaries, to the number of six hundred, as if they had been so many sheep: about 400 of them he took alive; but Apellicon, who so worthily commanded the Party, gave them the slip: Many of them for their security flew to the

the villages adjacent; but Orobius pursued them, set fire to the houses, and burnt both them, their Helepolis and other engins, belonging to a Leagure: And when all was done, erected a Trophie and Altar with this Inscription.

Τὴν δὲ θανόντας ἴχνη ξείνης παρ' ἠϊόνας Δήλου,
Μαρναμένους ψυχὰς ὤλεσαν ἐν πελάγει.

Hic peregrina jacet gens, circum littora Delî
Quæ pugnans animas perdidit in pelago.

Here lies 'ith' sea, a forreign nation neer
The shoars of Delos; which dy'd fighting here.

Τὴν ἱερὴν ὅτε πᾶσαν Ἀθηναῖοι κεραΐζον,
Κοππὸς Ἄρη βασιλεὺς Καππαδόκων θάμαρτοι.

Insula Cecropidûm quum devastata tumultu est,
Illis Cappadocum juncta ubi turma fuit.

When those of Athens spoil'd the holy Isle,
The Cappadocian King receiv'd a foyle.

3917. Methrophanes sent by Mithridates with another band of souldiers, made great depopulations in Eubæa, and the Country of Demetrias, and Magnesia: Cities extremly averse to the Kings faction. Bryttius (or Brutius Sura, Sentius, Prætor of Macedonia, Legate, as Plutarch shewes) with some small forces which he brought out of Macedonia, set upon him, and encountered him at sea: and having sanke one great ship, and one friggot called Hemiolia, put to sword all the men that were in them, Metrophanes standing by and looking on. But the spectacle seemed so dreadful to him, that he hoysted sail and made away with all speed: Bryttius after him as fast as he could drive, but the wind so befriended Metrophanes, that Bryttius was glad to give over the chase, and fall upon Sciathus an Island which was the common receptacle for the Barbarian theeves and robbers. As soon as he became Master of the place, he hung up all the slaves that were found therein, and the free-men he punished with the losse of their hands, [*Appian.*]

Of the sons of Mithridates, one of them held that ancient kingdom in Pontus and Bosphorus, as far as the waste above the Lake of Mæotis: not one body offering to appear against him. The other Ariarathes, proceeded in the conquest of Thracia and Macedonia. The several Generals which Mithridates sent forth with armies domineered also in other quarters: Archelaus the chief of them having with his Fleet got the command almost of the whole sea, brought the Islands Cyclades under his jurisdiction, and as many others as did lie within Malea, [*Plutarch in Sylla.*] Eretria, Chalcis, and all Eubæa coming in, and siding with Mithridates, [*Memnon cap. 34.*]

Lucius Sylla (L. Cornelius Cinna the Consul, pressing forward his march) went as Proconsul into Greece with 5 legions, and some other companies, to manage the Mithridatick war, [*Plutarch, in Sylla, Dio, in Excerpt. Valesii, pag. 642. Appian. in Mithridatic. pag. 390. & lib. 1. Civ. Bell. pag. 399.*] Mithridates at that instant resided at Pergamus, where he was very busie in distributing amongst his friends, his wealth, principalities, and places of command. Amongst the many prodigies which presented themselves to Mithridates whilest he abode at Pergamus, it is said, that at the same instant, that Sylla put to sea with his Fleet from Italy, the Pergamenians in the Theatre were letting down with an engine a Statue of victory, bearing a Crown upon Mithridates his head: but it chanced, that when the Crown was just come to his head, it fell to the ground, and was burst in peices. This accident being no good omen, struck the people with a strange kind of horrour, and Mithridates himself was in great amazement thereat, although at that time, all things had succeeded well to him, [*Plutarch in Sylla.*] 4627. 87.

Amongst the other strange visions which appeared to Mithridates upon his first designing his war against the allies of the people of Rome, these are recited; at the time of the Consulship of L. Sylla, and Q. Pompeius, by Julius Obsequens, these following. At Stratopedo, where the Senate usually sat, the Crowes killed a Vulture, with their beakes; The form of Isis seemed to assault with thunder an huge Star fallen from heaven upon the same place. At what time Mithridates was busie in firing the Grove dedicated to the Furies, a great laughing was heard, but no body found to whom it might be ascribed as the author: and when by the advice of the Soothsayers, he would have sacrificed a Virgin to the Furies, a sudden fit of laughing burst forth from the throat of the Damsel which disturbed the sacrifice.

M. Cicero, at Rome, applied himself close to Molon the Rhodian, who was both the

the most eminent for pleading of causes, and the best instructer. [*Cicer. in Bruto.*] this was that Alabandensian Oratour out of Caria, as hereafter shall be declared out of Strabo, in the year of the World, 3927.

Sylla, being entred Attica, having sent away part of his forces to oppose Aristion in the City, marched in his own person straightway to Piræum, where Archelaus, Mithridates his Generall, had retreated within the walls. [*Appian.*]

3918. Winter season drawing on apace, Sylla encamped near Eleusine, where he drew a deep trench from the mountaines to the sea; and wanting ships, he sent to Rhodes to fetch them. [*Id.*]

Sylla, at last, took Athens, having been a long while pinched for provision, and that in the Calends of March, as he himself relates in his commentaries, ἥτις ἡμέρα συμπίπτει μάλιστα τῇ νουμηνίᾳ τοῦ Ἀνθεστηριῶνος μηνὸς, ἐν ᾧ κατὰ τύχην ὑπομνήματα πολλῶν τῶν διὰ τὴν ἐπομβρίαν ὀλέθρων καὶ τῆς φθορᾶς ἐκείνης δρῶσιν ὡς τότε καὶ περὶ τὸν χρόνον ἐκεῖνον μάλιστα τοῦ κατακλυσμοῦ συμπεσόντος, as Plutarch hath it. Comparing that day with the beginning of the moneth Anthesterion, of which time the memory of Ogygis his floud is celebrated by the Athenians. But howsoever the Athenians lunary Anthesterion in Plutarchs time, may sometimes answer the Julian March, yet in the false computation of the year, observed at this time by the Romans, the Kalends of March might seem rather to fall out upon the Attick Posideon, and the Julian December.

The Rhodians, finding it alltogether impossible for them to bring supplies to Sylla by sea, in regard that Mithridates fleets lay straggling about, advised L. Lucullus, a man of great repute amongst the Romans, and one of Silla's Ambassadors, to saile privately into Syria, Egypt, and Libya; and from the Kings and Cities there, which used the art of navigation, to gather together what ships he could, and so joyn that fleet with their Rhodian fleet: He in the midst of winter, not at all dismayed at the present difficulties at sea, with three Grecian banks, and as many Rhodian Frigats, put himself upon the hazard of the wide sea, and the enemies ships, which (in regard they were masters at sea) lay straggling thick up and down the main; yet for all this, he arrived at Crete, and got that Island to side with him. [*Appian, Mithridatic. pag. 192. Plutarch in Lucullo.*] 4628. 86.

Aristio the Tyrant, and others, who upon taking of the City, retreated into the fort of Athens, after they had been a long time besieged by Curio, were forced at last to resigne up for want of water. And upon the same day and moment, on which Curio brought the Tyrant out of the fort, the Skie over-cast on the sudden, whereupon issued such a violent storm of rain, that the fort was supplyed afresh with water. Sylla proceeded by Capitall punishmeut against Aristion and his company, and all such who had borne any office amongst them, or had any manner of wayes violated the constitutions which the Romans setled amongst them, after their conquest of Greece: to all the others he granted his free pardon. [*Appian ibid. pag. 195. 196. Plutarch in Sylla, Strabo. lib. 9. pag. 398.*] Pausan reports, That upon Aristions flying to the Temple of Minerva for sanctuary, Sylla commanded him to be dragged thence, and put to death. [*in Attic. pag. 18.*] Others say that he was poysoned by Sylla. [*Plutarch. in Sylla.*]

Magnesia, which was the onely City in all Asia, which remained loyall, valiantly defended it self, and held out against Mithridates. [*Liv. lib. 81.*]

Lucullus, observing how that the Cyrenians were alwayes infested with Tyrants, and continually embroyled in war, setled the affaires of their Common-wealth, and enacted laws, whereby to secure the peace of the State for the future. [*Plutarch in Lucullo.*] For after their infranchisement by the Romans, which was ten years before, they had been grievously oppressed by Nicocrates and his brother Leandri, and lately eased and relieved from under that pressure by the industry of Aretaphila, Nicocrates his wife, as Plutarch shews in his litle book of womens vertues. And another ten years after, Cyrene was made a province by the Romans, as shall hereafter be made to appear out of Appian, *ad annum Mundi* 3928. But Josephus affirms, out of the books of Strabo his Histories, that Cyrene was at this time disturbed by a mutiny of the Jews, and that Lucullus was dispatched thither in all hast by Sylla to pacifie it. [*lib. 14. cap. 12.*]

As Lucullus was bending his course from Cyrene, into Egypt, he very neer lost all his ships, by a sudden incursion of Pyrates: yet he himself escaped safe in person to Alexandria, where he was received with a great deal of honour; for the whole fleet gloriously trimmed, and adorned, went to meet him, as their custom was to do unto their King, when he at any time returned from sea. Ptolemei also (Lathurus, whom Plutarch very unfitly in this place calls a youth) treated him very courteously; for he appointed him his lodging & his table at Court, which was never before known to be done to any forreign Commander, and for the discharge of his expeences, and defraying his

cost he allowed him not as usually he did to others, but four times as much: yet did not Lucullus admit of any thing but necessaries, neither did he receive any presents, although some of them were worth 80 talents. It is said, that he neither went to Memphis, nor stept to see any of the famous wonders of Egypt; those things being sights for some idle spectatour, or one that travels for pleasure, and not for such as he, who had left his General in the open field marching against the Garrisons of the enemy, [*Plutarch in Lucullo.*]

Aurelius Victor writes, that Lucullus wrought Ptolemei King of Alexandria, to side with Sylla the Consul, [*de. vir. illustr. cap. 74.*] But at that time, neither was Sylla Consul, but Proconsul: neither would Ptolemei then be brought to admit Sylla into his association, for fear he should draw a war upon his own head. Yet did Ptolemei grant unto Lucullus ships to convoy him into Cyprus: and when he was upon his imbarquing, saluted him, and courted him, and tendred him an Emerald set in gold; which Lucullus at the first profer refused, but when as the King shewed him his own picture cut upon it, he dared not but take it; lest, if he should be thought to depart in some discontent, he might chance to be way-laid at sea, [*Plutarch, ut supr.*]

Lucullus with those ships he had gathered from amongst the port Towns as he sailled by, renouncing all such as had been engaged in piracy, crossed over into Cyprus: upon intelligence that the enemy lay lurking under the promontories to catch him, he thrust his Fleet into harbour, and wrote to the Cities thereabout to provide him Winter quarters, and provisions, pretending he would abide there with his Fleet till Spring. But as soon as ever the wind served, he put to sea again. In the day time he sailed with low sailes, in the night he spread all the canvas he had, and by that stratagem arrived safe with his Fleet at Rhodes, [*Id. ibid.*]

Cinna the Consul, sent his Collegue Lucius Valerius Flaccus with two legions into Asia, to govern the Province, and to manage the war against Mithridates. He was but a raw souldier, and therefore C. Fimbria, one of the Senatours went along with him, who was a man of repute amongst the souldiers. Livius, Aurelius, Victor, and Orosius, call him Flaccus his Legate, Dio his Lieutenant General, Strabo Quæstor, Velleius Paterculus, General of the Horse. When they took this imployment upon them, the Senate gave them in charge, that if they saw Sylla stood entire to the Senate, then they should assist him, but if they found him otherwise inclined, they should first fight him. But it happened that soon after they had put to sea from Brundusium, many of their ships were shattered and torne with a tempest; and a party also from Mithridates fired the ships which were upon the forlorn, [*Memnon, cap. 36. Liv. lib. 82. Strabo, lib. 13. pag. 594. Vellei Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 24. Dio. in Excerpt. Valesii, pag. 650. Appian. lib. 1. Bell. Civil. pag. 396. & in Mithridatic. pag. 204. compared with Orosius, lib. 6. cap. 2.*]

Taxiles, Mithridates his General, marching out of Thracia and Macedonia with 100 thousand Foot, and 10 thousand Horse, and 90 Chariots with sithes, sollicited Archelaus to side with him: these two uniting their Forces led under their colours 120 thousand men (Memnon acknowledgeth more than 60 thousand) consisting of Thracians, Ponticks, Scythians, Cappadocians, Bithynians, Galatians, Phrygians, and others which came out of Mithridates his new Provinces. Sylla, taking along with him L. Hortensius, who had brought 6000 men out of Italy, engaged with Taxiles his forces near Chæronea, although he had not at that time above 1500 Horse, and not lesse than 15000 Foot, as Plutarch gives up the tally: but Appian sayes, that his whole body was so small that it answered not to so much as the third part of the enemies. Yet Sylla wan the day, having killed upon the place 110 thousand of the enemy, (or 100 thousand, as in Livies Epitome) and pillaged their Camp. Archelaus made shift to escape to Chalcis with not many more than 10 thousand men. Sylla gives out, that he missed of his army at this bout, not above 14, (or as others, 15) men: and that two of those also, returned towards evening to the Camp, who were supposed to have been dead, [*Memnon, cap. 34. Liv. lib. 82. Plutarch in Sylla. Appian. in Mithridatic. Eutrop. lib. 5. Oros. lib. 6. cap. 2.*]

Sylla, having received intelligence how that Flaccus (who being of the other faction was made Consul) was sailing over the Ionian Sea with some legions, pretending that he came against Mithridates, but indeed against himself: marched into Thessalia to meet with him, [*Plutarch.*] Flaccus was a person very ill qualified, covetous, rigorous and cruel in punishing, which made him so detestable to the souldiery, that part of those which were sent by him into Thessalie, ran away to Sylla's Camp: and it is probable, the rest had followed, had not they been kept from revolting by Fimbria, who was reputed the better souldier, and of a softer temper. [*Appian. pag. 204.*]

Archelaus (in regard the Romans were unprovided of a Navy) roved about the Islands securely, making what havock he pleased all along the coast; and which is more: He adventured ashoar, and laid siege to Cerinthus; but being way-laid in the

night

night by some Romans which were strangers in those parts, he made what haste he could to get aboard again, and so loosed from thence, and returned back to Chalcis, more like an Archpyrate than a Warriour. [*Appian.*]

Mithridates was much apalled at the news of his parties overthrow, as well he might: yet was he not so much discouraged, but that he would make new levies out of all the nations under his dominion. And bethinking himself, how that there were not wanting such, who (seeing him once going down the wind) would either now, or upon some other occasion, designe his ruine; he thought it policy to secure all those he suspected, before the war brake out afresh. [*Appian.*]

He began with the Tetrachs of the Galatians, as well those of them which he had about him, as his friends, as those which were not as yet subdued unto him; killing them all with their wives and children, except three, which saved themselves by flight, of these, some he surprized by treachery, the rest he massacred in one night at a revelling; being jealous that not any one of them, would remain loyall unto him, if Sylla should chance to come into those parts. And after confiscation of their gods, he thrust Garrisons into their Cities, and constituted Eumachus over the whole nation. But presently after the Tetrarchs, which escaped, having drawn together a band of their Clients out of the Country, ejected both him and his Garrisons out of Galatia; so that Mithridates had nothing out of that nation, but mony. [*Idem.*]

And being incensed against the Chyans, ever since that time a ship of theirs in the sea fight with the Rhodians, chanced unadvisedly to fall foul upon the Kings Vessel: he first set to sale the goods of all such Citizens, who were gone away to take part with Sylla: and after that, sent some persons, to take cognizance of the Roman faction amongst the Chians. At last, Zenobius (or as Memnon will have it, Dorylaus) arriving there with an army, under colour of passing into Greece, by night surprized the walls of the Chians, and their most considerable forts, and after he had placed guards at the gates of the City, he assembled the Citizens together, and compelled them to deliver up their arms, and the best mens sons for hostages, all which he sent away to Erithræ. After this, letters came from the King to the Chians, about levying an imposition upon them, of two thousand talents: to defray this, they were forced to take down the ornaments from their Temples, and make their women club their attyring implements, to make up the sum. Yet did Zenobius pick a quarrel with them, pretending that their mony was not down-weight: whereupon he ordered the men apart themselves, the women and children by themselves, to be carried a ship-board: and so after he had divided their lands amongst the Ponticks, pluckt the Chyans miserably from their native Country, and sent them into the Euxine sea, to Mithridates. [*Id. Ib. compared with Memnon. cap.* 35.]

But the Heraclians, (betwixt whom and the Chians, was great correspondence and friendship) set upon the Pontick ships, which carryed the captives upon the way, and brought them into their City, they not making any resistance at all, for indeed they were over-matched, and truly at that instant, they relieved the Chyans, and very freely supplyed them with necessaries: but in processe of time, they restored them to their own Country also, having first expressed a great deal of bounty towards them, by gifts and largesses. [*Memnon, ut supra.*]

The Ephesians commanded Zenobius approaching the City with his souldiers, to lay down his arms at the gate of the City, and to enter with a very small company. He was contented so to do, and went to Philopremenes (father to Monima, one of Mithridates his concubines) from whence by a Beadle he summoned the Ephesians together. But they expecting no pleasant propositions from him, deferred that convocation till the next day: and at night, having met together, they exhorted one another to set upon Zenobius, so they cast him into prison, and killed him there. And then having placed their guards about the walls, they armed the common people, and drew them up into companies, fetched home the corn out of the fields, and secured the youth of the City from making any combustion. The Trallians, Hypæpenians, Melopolites, and some others, (amongst whom the Smyrdeans, Sardians, and Colophonians, are reckoned by Orosius, lib. 6. cap. 2.) terrified with the sad disaster, that had lately befallen the Chians, hearing of the Ephesians exploits, followed their example. [*Appian.*]

3919. Fimbria, having out-ran Flaccus, and gotten a long way before him in his march, thought he had now lit upon a most convenient season, for some commotion or other: and therefore, that he might endeare the souldery unto him, he permitted them to make incursions into the Countries of their Allyes, and make what havock they pleased therein, and to take captive every one they met withall. The souldery very readily embraced this license, so that within few dayes, they had scrambled together abundance of wealth by their plundering. But those that had been spoiled of their goods,

goods, went to meet the Consul, and made bitter complaints to him of the injuries they had received: who being much troubled at the businesse, commanded them to follow him, and he himself would see restitution made to every one that had suffered: and with threats commanded Fimbria to return forthwith to the owners, whatsoever had been taken away from them. He laid all the blame upon the souldery; who did this without any commission from him, but covertly, he advised them not to regard the Consuls commands, not suffer that to be taken from them, which they had gotten by law of arms: upon this, when Flaccus commanded restitution to be made of their rapine, adding threatnings to his commands, the souldiers refused to obey; so that there followed a great mutiny in the Camp. [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesii. pag.* 406, 409.]

When Sylla (upon his march to meet Flaccus) was come as far as the Town Melitea; intelligence was brought from sundry places, how that the Country which he left behind him was over-run with another army of the Kings, no lesse, than that which was there before. For Dorylaus (who had arrived at Chalcis with a great fleet, in which he carryed 80 thousand armed men, of the most exercised and best experienced of all Mithridates his souldiers) presently brake into Bœotia, and having gotten that coast, marched on-wards to fight Sylla. [*Plutarch in Sylla.*]

This Dorilaus, sonne to Philetor, brother of that Dorylaus the Muster-master, (of whom mention was made at the year of the World 3879.) was brought up with Mithridates: And the King all that while was so taken with his company, that when he came to mans estate, he did not onely advance him in particular, to the highest places of honour, and endowed him with the Priesthood of Comana in Pontus, but also invited his kinsmen, the sonnes of Dorylaus the Muster-master, and Sterota, a woman of Macetis, Lagera (whose daughter was mother to Strabo the Geographer) and Stratarcha, after their fathers decease, to come to him at Cnossus. [*Strabo. lib.* 10. *pag.* 477, 478. *& lib.* 12. *pag.* 557.]

Dorylaus with his 80 (as Plutarch and Appian, or with 70, as Eutropius and Orosius have it) thousand choice souldiers: and Archelaus (who in vain had dissuaded him from the fight) with the ten thousand (which were the remaines of his former forces) falling upon Sylla near Orchomenus, lost 15000 of their men (as Appian and Orosius, or 20000 as Eutropius) amongst whom was slain Diogenes, Archelaus his son. Soon after, they had a second encounter, and in this, the whole residue of Mithridates his forces were cut off. For 20000 were driven into a moore close by, and there put all to the sword, they all the while crying quarter in their barbarous gibbridge, not understood by them that slew them, as many more of them were forced into a river, wherein they all perished: the rest, miserable wretches! were slain on all hands. [*Appian, compared with Livy. lib.* 82. *with Eutropius, lib.* 5. *and Orosius, lib.* 6. *cap.* 2.] Plutarch relates, how that the marshes were all overflown with the bloud of the slain, and that a pool was filled up with dead carkasses: In such wise, that in his time, though allmost 200 years after this fight, many of the Barbarians bowes, helmets, pieces of coats of males, and swords, were found buried in the mud.

As for Archelaus himself, he having for two dayes (as Sylla saith in Plutarch) or three dayes (as Eutropius hath it in his fifth book) lurked in the Marshes of the Orchomenians stript and naked, at last, lit upon a little Vessel, and in it wafted over into Chalcis; and whereresoever he met with any of Mithridates forces, he drew them hastily up together into a body. As for Sylla, he pilled and made what havock he could in Bœotia: It being used to revolt upon every fresh emergency: from thence he passed into Thessaly, and there took up his winter quarters, expecting Lucullus his arrivall with shipping. And because he heard no news of his coming, he builded other ships. [*Appian.*] Although Livy gives out, [*lib.* 82.] how that Archelaus delivered up himself and the Kings fleet unto Sylla; and Aurelius Victor writes, That by Archelaus his treachery, Sylla intercepted the fleet. [*de vir. illustrib. cap.* 76.] and that it was evident, that there was frequent entercourse privately betwixt Sylla and Archelaus, as well for other reasons, as for that he had given unto that Cappadocian, a certain piece of ground, consisting of 10000 acres in Eubœa (where Chalcis was) yet both Sylla endeavoured to wipe off all those suspicions in his commentaries. [*Pluta. in Sylla, and Dio followed him. Legat.* 33. *or* 34.] although some expressions in a letter of Mithridates to Arsaces intimates, That those suspitions were after riveted into mens judgements, than that they could be so easily taken off. [*in the fourth book of Salustt Histories.*] *Archelaus the unworthiest of those that were under me, gave a check to my enterprizes, by his betraying my army.* And what is delivered by Strabo, That same Archelaus, who waged war against Sylla; grew afterwards in high estimation with the Romans, and with Sylla himself, and the Senate. [*lib.* 12. *pag.* 558. *& lib.* 17. *pag.* 796.]

In the interim, Flaccus came to Byzantium, where Fimbria caused a mutiny against him: Flaccus had given command to his souldiers to abide without the walls, whilst he himself entred the City: whereupon Fimbria began to accuse Flaccus for receiving money of the Byzantins: boasting by way of obloquie, that he was gone to pamper his genius in the City, whilst they abroad in the field under their skins, endured the roughnesse of the Winter. These passages so highly enraged the souldiers, that they brake into the City, and killing some few which they met by chance on the way, they dispersed themselves into several houses. [*Dio. in Excerpt. Valesii, pag.* 650.]

L. Valerius Flaccus passing thorough the confines of the Byzantins into Bithynia, encamped at Nicæa, [*Memnon cap.* 36.] whereof Cicero (in his Oration for Flaccus, this mans son) *It was one and the same time when all Asia shut her gates upon L. Flaccus the Consul* (or now rather Proconsul) *but did not onely receive that Cappadocian* (Mithridates) *into their Cities, but sent purposely to invite him to come unto them.*

Upon some difference betwixt Fimbria and Flaccus his Treasurer, Flaccus was chosen Umpire: who had so small regard of Fimbria's honour, that Fimbria threatened (as Appian hath it, to return home to Rome) or (as it is in Dion) Flaccus threatned to to send him to Rome whether he would or not. Whereupon Fimbria so vilely reproached Flaccus, that Flaccus took away his command from him, and assigned another to succeed him, [*Appian. pag.* 204. *Dio. in Excerpt. Valesii, pag.* 650.] 4629. 85.

Fimbria thus upon that variance cathered, [*Aurelius Victor, de vir. illustrib. cap.* 70.] repaired to the souldiers at Byzantium; where he saluted them as if he were going to Rome, and desired letters from them to their friends there: complaining moreover of the great injury done unto him, and advising them to beare in mind the good turns he had done them, and that they should take heed and look to themselves; covertly hinting hereby, as if Flaccus had some design upon them. When he found his words had made some impression upon them, and that they wished him well, but were jealous of Flaccus: then he ascended the pulpit, and in plain termes stirred them against Flaccus: and amongst other things, he laid to his charge, that he received money to betray them, [*Dio. ut supr.*]

Fimbria, having again crossed the Hellespont, animated his souldiers to rapines and all kind of villanies, exacted monies from the Cities, and divided it amongst the souldiers: who having obtained an uncontrouled licence to do what they listed, and allured moreover with the hopes of a large income, loved Fimbria as one who had deserved extremely well of the whole army, [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valesii, pag.* 409.]

Flaccus being gone towards Chalcedon with his fleet, Fimbria took the advantage of his ablence; and first began with Thermus who was left Propretor, and took from him the Fasces, or Ensignes of his authority, as if he had taken that Magistracy upon him from the army: This put Flaccus into a chafe, and fetched him back again, but Fimbria made him ply his heeles, and take sanctuary at a private mans house: whence in the night he scaled the walls, and stole away first to Chalcedon, and thence to Nicomedia, and caused the gates to be shut. But Fimbria following him close at the heeles, made the Roman Consul (or rather one that had been Consul, as Velleius stiles him) and the Commander in chief in this war, to hide himself in a well, whence Fimbria dragged him and slew him. After he had cut off Flaccus his head, he threw it into the sea, but left the corps lying upon the ground unburied, [*Appian. pag.* 204, 205. *compared with Memnon, cap.* 36. *and* 42. *Liv. lib.* 82. *Velleius, Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 24. *Strabo, lib.* 13. *pag.* 594. *Aurelius, Victor. de viris illustrib. cap.* 70. *and Orosius, lib.* 6. *cap.* 2.] As for Nicomedia, that became the souldiers booty by Fimbria his concession, [*Diodor. Sicul. in Excerpt. Valef. pag.* 409.]

Mithridates, having sent an army against those that had revolted from him, after he had reduced them, proceeded most rigorously against them, [*Appian. pag.* 202.] He forced all the Cities in Asia, and miserably pilled the Province, [*Liv. lib.* 82.] But fearing least others should prove disloyal: he made the cities of Greece free; promised by the publick Cryer to all debtours, a cancelling of their obligations: to all inmates enfranchisement in their several Cities they dwelt in: and to servants their liberty; hoping (which indeed happened not long after) that by these his acts of grace, he might engage all that were in debt, all inmates and servants, to stick close to him, and tooth and naile help to maintain that power he was now in, [*Appian. ut supr.*]

In the mean time Mynio, and Philotimus, Smyrneans, Clisthenes, and Asclepiodotus Lesbians, (every one of them the Kings intimate friends, but Asclepiodotus had also sometimes been Commander of his mercenary souldiers) conspired against Mithridates. Asclepiodotus himself was the first that revealed it: and that he might procure credit to what he said, he caused the King to lie under a bed, and hear what Mynion should say. The Treason being thus discovered, all the Conspiratours died upon the

the rack: yet many others were shrewdly suspected to have a hand in it. But when as 80 Pergamedians were seized on, as being complices in this conspiracy, and others in other Cities, then the King dispatched his Inquisitors into all parts, who executed about 1600 men upon this account: Every one of the Inquisitours, charging their enemies with treasonable engagement. The accusers themselves, not long after, were either punished by Sylla, or killed themselves, or accompanied Mithridates in his flight into Pontus. [*Appian. ibid. & pag.* 213. *compared with Orosius, lib.* 6. *cap.* 2.]

Amongst others, Diodorus, Mithridates his Prætor, who professed himself an Academick Philosopher, and a pleader of causes, and a Rhetorician, slew all the Senates of the Adramitteans, to please the King. And being gone with the King into Pontus, upon his being deposed, he starved himself to death, to prevent the disgrace which was likely to fall upon him, by reason of some great enormities, which were to be charged upon him. [*Strabo, lib.* 13. *pag.* 614.]

L. Lucullus, by the addition of some Rhodian ships, with that fleet which he gathered together out of Cyprus, Phœnicia, and Pamphylia, wasted all the enemies coasts, and now and then by the way, skirmished with Mithridates his fleet. [*Appian.* 207, 208.] He perswaded the Coans, and the Cnidians, to thrust out the Kings Garrison, and take up arms with him against the Samians. He drave the Kings party out of Chios. He relieved the Colophonians, and set them at liberty, having seized upon Epigonius their King. [*Plutarch in Lucullo.*] And by Marena his means in Asia, brought off Mithridates his fleet to Sylla. [*Aurel. Victor. de viris illustrib. cap.* 74.]

C. Fimbria, (having slain Flaccus in Bithynia, and being seized of his army) now saluted Generall (as it is in Velleius, lib. 2. cap. 24.) got the Cities under him: some voluntarily submitting themselves, whilst others were forced to stoop whether they would or not. [*Memnon. cap.* 36.] But he put many persons to death, not out of any 3916. justice or demerit, but meerly to gratifie his passion, and out of cruelty. For, having on a time commanded some posts to be fastened to the ground, to which he was used to have men bound, and scourged to death: when he saw that there were more posts provided, than persons adjudged to this punishment; he ordered to lay hold on some of the company that stood by, and bind them to the posts: lest otherwise they might seem to have been set up to no purpose. [*Dio in Excerptis Valesii. pag.* 653.]

The same Fimbria, being admitted into Cizicum, professing himself a friend to the place, as soon as he was got in, began to impeach all the wealthiest of them, and charged them with some crime or other: two of these, the principall men of the City, after he had passed sentence on them, he caused to be whipt with rods, to terrifie the rest, and afterwards struck off their heads, and set their goods to sale; forcing others out of fear to give to him all they had. [*Diodor. Sicul. ibid. pag.* 409.]

Mithridates, Mithridates his son, joyning with Taxiles, Diophantes, and Menander, three most expert Commanders, and being well provided with an army, marched out against Fimbria: And in regard they surpassed in multitudes of souldiers, Fimbria received some losse in the fight. But they being come to a river, which parted both armies: Fimbria in a great storm of rain (which happened somewhat before morning, passed over the river, and so surprized the enemy, as they lay asleep in their Tents, that they never perceived him: He made such great slaughter amongst them, that very few, onely of the Commanders and Horse, escaped. [*Memnon. cap.* 36.]

Amongst them was Mithridates the Kings sons, chased out of Asia to Miletopolis, got safe from thence, to his father at Pergamus, with a company of Horse. But Fimbria making an assault upon the Kings ships, as they lay in harbour, drave him out of Pergamus: and after he had taken the City, purlued him as he was flying into Pitane, where he besieged him, and endeavoured to draw a trench about the place. [*Id. ibid. Liv. lib.* 38. *Appian. pag.* 205. *Plut. in Lucllo. Aurel. Victor. de vir. illustr. cap.* 70. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 2.]

Mithridates, being now driven clear out of the land by Fimbria, and penned up by him into a corner, looking seaward, summoned and called together all his fleet, from their several quarters: being somewhat loath to engage in fight with Fimbria, who was both a smart fellow, and a Conquerour to boot. Fimbria observing this, in regard he was himself at present destitute of a fleet, sent in all hast to Lucullus, to desire him by all means, that he should bring his fleet, and joyn his hand in taking him, who of all the Kings was the most bitter and cruel enemy of the people of Rome. And to speak truth, they had snapped him, if Lucullus would have preferred the weal publick, before the gratifying of some private animosities, and would have straightned him at sea, by driving up with his fleet against him, but he not yielding to that advise, gave opportunity to Mithridates to escape by sea, and occasion to Fimbria to delude his army. [*Plut. & Oros. ibid.*]

Mithridates

Mithridrtes being gone with his Fleet to Mitylene: Fimbria went up and down the Province, clapping fines upon the heads of thoſe that were of the Cappadocian faction, and waſted the grounds of ſuch that had ſhut their gates againſt him, [*Appian. ut. ſupr.*] And by reaſon of the ſundry revolts of Cities to the Romans, he recovered a very great part of Aſia, [*Memnon, cap.* 36. *Liv. lib.* 83.]

But making the like attempts upon the Trojans, they poſted away to Sylla; who after he had engaged himſelf to come to their relief, and warned Fimbria not to meddle any further with thoſe that had ſubmitted themſelves to him, he commended them for returning to that alliance they formerly had with the people of Rome: Yet he told them, it was not much matter to whether of them two they ſubmitted themſelves, in regard, that both of them were Roman Citizens, and alike deſcended from the Trojans. For all this, Fimbria ſtormed the City, and entred it upon the eleventh day, vapouring how that he, within the ſpace of eleven dayes, had reduced that City, under his power, which Agamemnon, though provided with a Fleet of a 1000 ſhips, and the whole power of Greece, had much adoe to take in ten years years time. The reaſon is plain, replied a certain Trojan: *Becauſe there was not amongſt us an Hector, who would ſtand ſtoutly to maintain the City.* He killed all he met, making no difference at all: and fired almoſt the whole City: Thoſe that were imployed upon the Embaſſie to Sylla, he tormented to death. Neither did he forbeare the holy things; no, nor from ſuch who had fled unto the Temple of Minerva for ſanctuary; but burnt them and the Temple together. Moreover he pulled down the walls, and the day following ſurrounded the City, eſpying whether he could find an thing that had eſcaped his fury: neither did he ſuffer either any fair court or conſecrated houſe, or ſtatue, to be left in the City, [*Liv. lib.* 83. *Strabo, lib.* 13. *pag.* 554. *Appian. pag.* 205. *Dio. in Excerpt. Valeſi, pag.* 653. *Oroſ. lib.* 6. *cap.* 2.]

Although Fimbria commanded Troy to be fired, becauſe they were ſomething ſlow in opening the gates to him: yet Aurelius Victor writes, how that Minerva's Temple ſtood untouched, [*De viris illuſtrib. cap.* 70.] Which as he ſaith, *was without all doubt preſerved by the Goddeſſe her ſelf.* But Julius Obſequens and Appianus, confirm, that both the Temple was then burnt, and that amongſt the ruines thereof the Palladium that ancient Image, which was ſuppoſed to be taken away by Diomedes and Ulyſſes in the time of the Trojan war, was found ſafe and entire: Which Image at that time found out by Fimbria, as Servius upon the ſecond book of the Æneid, hath noted, was afterwards carried to Rome. Notwithſtanding Strabo informs us, that ſeveral like Images of Minerva were ſhewen at Lavinium, Luceria, and Siritis, as though they had been brought from Troy, [*lib.* 6. *pag.* 264.] Appian writes that this deſtruction of Troy, happened on the CLXXIII. Olympiad, [*pag.* 206.] and that ſome compute 1050 years diſtance betwixt this and that former overthrow by Agamemnon: whereas according to Eratoſthenes, Apollodorus, and Diodorus Siculus, accounts, there were 1099 years betwixt that former deſtruction of Troy, and the fourth year of the CLXXIII. Olympiad, in which this deſolation happened.

Lucullus firſt routed the Kings Fleet about Lecton in Troas. Again at Tenedos, when he ſaw Neoptolemus making towards him with a greater proviſion than before: He rid at ſome diſtance, before, off his Fleet, in a Rhodian Frigot with five oares. Damagoras was Maſter of the ſhip; one who wiſhed extreme well to the Romans, and was moſt expert at ſea fights. Neoptolemus coming onwards very violently, and commanding the Pilot to direct his forecaſtle againſt the enemy: Demagoras fearing the bulk of the Kings ſhip, and the force of its brazen beake, dared not to cloſe in the front, but gave order to the Pilot to ſtop the courſe of the ſhip by turning her haſtily about: and ſo by breaking the blow off, the enemy running violently on, the ſhip was not hurt, in regard he ſtruck onely againſt ſuch parts of the ſhip which were under water. But as ſoon as the reſidue of the Fleet came up to him, Lucullus commanded the Pilot to ſteere about: and then after ſundry expreſſions of his valour, he compelled the enemy to hoyſt ſail, and drave as faſt as he could in the purſuite of Neoptolemus, [*Plutarch in Lucullo.*]

Aretas, King of Cœlofyria (invited by the Damaſcens to take the government upon him out of the ill will they bare to Ptolemei Mennæus) being entred with an army into Judæa: after he had given the foile to Alexander Jannæus at Adida, marched home again upon articles, [*Joſeph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 23.]

When Cinna and Carbo began to play their pranks at Rome, proceeding violently againſt the moſt eminent perſons of the City without controule, the greater part of the Nobility ſtole away firſt into Achaia, and afterwards into Aſia unto Sylla; ſo that in a ſhort time, there was in his Camp an appearance of a Senate, [*Vellei. Paterenl. lib.* 2. *cap.* 23. *Plutarch, in Sylla, and out of him Dio. in Excerpt. Valeſ. pag.* 649.] All of them were inſtant ſuiters to him, that he would haſten to the relief of his own Country, which was at preſent not onely in extream hazard, but in a manner loſt already, [*Eutrop. lib.*

lib. 5. *Oroſ. lib.* 5. *cap.* 20.] Metella alſo his wife, having hardly eſcaped with her own life and her childrens, came to his houſe, telling him how that his houſe and the village pertaining thereto were fired by the enemy, and therefore beſeeching him to come and help the City, [*Plutarch.*]

Mithridates, caſting up with himſelf what a number of men he had loſt (and in how ſhort a time) ſince he firſt advanced an army into Greece, wrote to Archelaus to make peace with Sylla, upon as honourable conditions as he could, [*Appian. pag.* 206.] Sylla was now in a great perplexity, neither enduring to deſert his Country in that ſad exigence it was now in, nor yet very well knowing how he could leave Aſia, having not as yet compleated the Mithridatick war: whereupon Archelaus of Delos offered himſelf to negotiate the treaty, having brought along with him ſome hopes, and private inſtructions from Archelaus the Kings General. Sylla was ſo well pleaſed herewith, that he in all haſte would go himſelf to conferre with Archelaus. They met at Sea near Delos, where Apollos Temple ſtands. Archelaus beginning his Speech, demanded of Sylla, that he would give over his Aſian and Pontick Expedition, and go home to quench the civil war there: That the King, his Maſter, would ſupply him with what ſilver, ſhips, or men, he pleaſed. Sylla replying, adviſed him to diſclaim Mithridates, and he himſelf ſhould reign in his ſtead: That himſelf would call him an Ally and friend of the Romans, if he would reſign up the Kings Fleet to him: Archelaus ſeeming to dereſt ſo treacherous a motion; at laſt Sylla propounded ſome conditions of a peace to be concluded with the King, [*Plutarch in Sylla.*] Amongſt which, this was one: That the King ſhould draw out all his Garriſon ſouldiers from all places, except thoſe in which he had ſouldiers before the violation of the peace. Archelaus hearing this, forthwith cleared the Garriſons. Concerning the other Articles, he wrote unto to the King to know his pleaſure therein, [*Appian. pag.* 207.]

The Articles agreed on, Sylla draws off, and comes to Helleſpont, paſſing thorough Theſſalie and Macedonia: having Archelaus in his company, who was very civilly treated by him: for Archelaus, falling into a moſt dangerous diſeaſe near Lariſſa, Sylla ſtopt his march; and took no leſſe care of him in his ſickneſſe, than if he had been one of his own Commanders or Pretors: which thing increaſed the ſuſpition that lay hard upon Archelaus; how that he ſhewed none of the faireſt play in the battle at Chæronea, [*Plutarch, in Sylla, and out of him Dio. Legat.* 33. *or* 34.]

Ambaſſadours from Mithridates came hither to Sylla: their errand was to deſire of him, that the delivery up of Paphlagonia and the ſhips, ſhould not by any means be included in the Articles; adding withal, that they could obtain eaſier conditions from the other General Fimbria. To whom Sylla in a rage replyed, That Fimbria ſhould ſmart for this, and that he himſelf would ſee, as ſoon as he came into Aſia, whether Mithridates ſtood in greater need of peace or war. But Archelaus interceded to Sylla, and taking him by the hand, allayed his fury with his teares: And at laſt intreated, that he might be ſent to Mithridates; engaging, that Mithridates ſhould either conclude a peace upon Sylla's own terms, or elſe if he refuſed to ſign thoſe Articles, he would either be the death of Mithridates, or elſe (for the Greek copies vary in this particular) diſpatch himſelf, [*Plutarch, and out of him Dio. Legat.* 34. *or* 35. *Appian. pag.* 207.]

3920. Alexander Jannæus, after the concluding of a peace with Aretas, (in the ſixth year before his death) leading an army againſt the neighbouring people, took the City Dia by ſtorm, [*Joſeph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 23.]

Archelaus being returned from Mithridates, met with Sylla at Philippi in Macedonia: telling him, how that all things fell out according to his hearts wiſh; but withal, that Mithridatis deſired by all means that he would give him a meeting. Whereupon Sylla marched thorough Thracia to Cyſicla: having ſent Lucullus (who was now come with his Fleet to him) afore to Abydos. Lucullus afforded him a ſafe paſſport out of the Cherſoneſſes, and helped him much in tranſporting the army, [*Plutarch in Sylla, & Lucullo. Appian. pag.* 207 208.]

Sylla met with Mithridates at Dardanus, a Town of Troas. Mithridates had there with him, 200 ſhips with oares, 20000 of land Forces, 600 Horſe, and a great ſtrength of Chariots, armed with ſithes. Sylla 4 Regiments of Foot, and 200 Horſe. There they parled, both of them being gone aſide into the field with a ſmall Retinue: each army looking on. Mithridates coming up to him and reaching forth his right hand, Sylla asked him, whether he would accept of a peace upon Archelaus his condition? The King demurring a while, and each of them caſting complaints and accuſations in one anothers teeth, at length Mithridates ſcared thereunto by Sylla's paſſionate Oration, conſented to thoſe Articles of peace which were tendred to Archelaus. After which, Sylla ſaluted him, embraced him, and kiſſed him. [*Memnon, cap.* 37. *Plutarch, in Sylla, and out of him, Dio. Legat.* 35. *or* 36. *Appian. pag.* 208, 209, 210.]

The Articles of peace were theſe. That Mithridates ſhould content himſelf with what

what was his fathers, that is, with what command he had in Pontus, and should not have any thing to do with Asia, or Paphlagonia. That he should resign Bithynia to Nicomedes, and Cappadocia to Ariobarzanes. That he should release all Commanders, Legats, Prisoners, Runnagadoes, Fugitives, the Chians, & all such as he had carryed away captives with him out of the Cities into Pontus. That he should pay to the Romans two, or (as Memnon hath it) three thousand talents. That he should deliver up to Sylla 70, or (as Memnon hath it) 80 ships, pointed with brass, with all their ammunition. And lastly, That the Cities now under the Roman Jurisdiction, should not be questioned for their revolting to the Romans side. Yet did the Romans soon after, bring many of them under slavery, and bondage, contrary to the tenour of the articles for peace. [*Memnon, and Plutarch ut supra, and Dio transcribing Plutarch, Legat. 33. or 34. Appian. pag. 207. Liv. lib. 83. Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 23.*] *And thus was the first Mithridatick war*, (begun four years before) ended by Sylla, who in lesse than three years space, slew 160 thousand of the enemies, recovered Greece, Macedon, Ionia, Asia, and severall other nations which Mithridates had seized on, took the Kings fleet, and confined the King himself to the strait tether of his fathers kingdom. [*Appian, lib. 1. Bell. Civil. pag. 396. cum Mithridatic. pag. 206. & 209. & 210.*] Nor was there any one thing in all Syllaes severall atchievments more remarkable than that, although Cinna and Marius his faction were up in Italy for three years together, yet did he not conceal his intention of coming against them to fight them, nor did he lay aside the businesse he had now in hand, adjudging it the right Method, first to crush in pieces an enemy, and then to avenge a Citizen: First, to secure from fear abroad, by getting a conquest on a forreigner, and afterwards to represse a rebellion at home. [*Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 24. compared with Plutarch in Collat. Sylla & Lysandri.*]

Mithridates, having resigned up his ships to Sylla, and 500 archers, with other things due upon covenant; he sailed with the remainder of his ships into his fathers kingdom, into Pontus. [*Memnon. ut supra. Strabo. lib. 13. pag. 594. Plutarch, and out of him Dio, Legat. 36. or 37. Appian. pag. 210.*] But Sylla, (perceiving this peace was not very toothsome to the souldiery) who thought it hard, to see the King, who was the most bitter enemy they had, and who had slain in one day, so many thousands of such Roman Citizens, who lived in Asia, now with his treasure, and the spoiles he had got in the war to saile away out of Asia, which he had allmost exhausted for some years together, by plunder and imposition, cleared himself, telling them, he was glad to be rid of Mithridates upon any condition, for fear he should have joyned with Fimbria, and then he should have been too weak, to grapple with them both. [*Plutarch & Dio, ibid.*]

From thence Sylla removed within two furlongs of Fimbria, who lay encamped about Thyatira. Sylla demanded of him, that he would deliver up the armies to him, in regard he took that command upon himself against lawes. Fimbria in a flout replyed, That he himself, did not come very well to the command he was in. Upon this, Sylla laid siege, and beginning to draw his trench, Fimbrias souldiers came running out of their Garrison, to salute Syllaes men, and were very serviceable to them in helping them to cast up the trench. [*Plutarch ibid. Appian. pag. 210. Oros. lib. 6. cap. 2.*]

Fimbria, admiring at this sudden alteration, assembled the residue of the souldiery, and desired them to stick to him: but they refusing to be brought by any means to fight against their fellow Citizens, he rent his garment, and shook every one of them, by the hand begging of them not to desert him. But when that did nothing prevail, and observing, how that very many were stealing away to the enemy, he went about to the Colonels Tents, and having corrupted some of them, summoned the souldiery again, and pressed upon them an oath of allegiance. And when the Venetians cryed out, that every souldier ought to be called by name to the oath: he commanded the Cryer, to name onely such as he had by his bounty made his own creatures, and afore all, Nonius was cited one, who had been his Camplice in all villanous attempts. But he also refusing to swear, he drew his sword at him, and threated to kill him, but was glad to desist, because the souldiery by a joynt shout, seemed to resent it. [*Appian. ut supra.*]

After this, Fimbria suborned a slave, tempting him with monies and hopes of his freedom, to go to Syllas Camp, making show, as if he had been a runnagado, and there to stab Sylla: but his heart beginning to faile him in the enterprize, and being suspected by his trembling, that he came upon no good errand, and thereupon being laid hold on, he confessed the whole businesse. This filled Syllas army with anger and scorn; so that they standing about Fimbrias trench, by way of reproach, called him Athenio, which was the name of one, who was King for a few dayes over the fugitives in Sicily. [*Id. ib.*]

Fimbria

Fimbria, seeing this plot would not take effect, and now past all hopes, betook himself to a strong Fort, and from thence invited Sylla to a parley. Sylla would not go himself, but sent Rutilius in his stead. This went to Fimbria's heart, that Sylla should not vouchsafe that to him, which was never wont to be denyed, even to common enemies. And after he had craved pardon, if happily he had offended by reason of the rawnesse of his years: Rutilius replyed, That Sylla was willing he should passe safe to the sea side, upon condition he would quit Asia (of which he was the Proconsul) to him, and saile away. Fimbria told him, he knew a better way than that, and so returning to Pergamus, went into Esculapius his Temple, and stabbed himself with his sword. But finding the wound was not mortal, he desired his servant to do so much for him, as to dispatch him; who first killed his Master, and afterwards killed himself. Sylla gave his body to be interred by his chief servants. [*Id. pag. 211. compared with Livy, lib. 83. Vellei Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 24. Plutarch in Sylla Aurel. Victor. de vir. illustr. ibus cap. 70. and Oros. lib. 6. cap. 2.*]

Fimbria's army came and tendred their service to Sylla, who entertained them, and joyned them to his own body. Soon after, he sent Cinna with command to settle Nicomedes and Ariobarzanes in their kingdoms. He sent also a full narrative of all occurrences unto the Senate, taking no notice at all how that they had voted him an enemy to the State. [*Appian. p. 211.*]

Sylla rebuilt Troy, which was demolished by Fimbria. [*Oros. lib. 6. cap. 2. compared with Strabo. lib. 13. pag. 594.*] He also settling the affairs of the Province of Asia, Enfranchized the Trojans, Chians, Rhodians, Lycians, Magnesians, and severall other people, and entolled them among the Allyes of the people of Rome, either as a remuneration for their assisting him in the wars, or to chear them up after those great calamities they had undergone out of the great affection they bare to the people of Rome. But to all other Towns he sent Souldiers to see proclamation made, requiring all slaves whosoever had received their freedom from Mithridates, to return immediately to their masters respectively. This edict was sleighted by many, and many Cities revolted also upon it, so that there ensued hereupon great bloudshed, both of the slaves, and free born, promiscuously, upon sundry occasions. The walls of many Towns in Asia were demolished, and some of the inhabitants were sold under the spear, and what men or City soever were found to be of the Cappadocian faction, were severely fined; especially the Ephesians, who through a base obsequiousnesse had in a scorn taken down out of their Temples, the Roman offerings. [*Appianus, pag. 211.*] 4630. 84.

After all was quiet and hushed again, Cryers were sent throughout the Province, summoning the chief persons of all the Cities in Asia, to appear before Sylla at Ephesus, upon a set day; who when they were met together, made a speech to them upon the judgement seat; wherein he recited how well the Romans had deserved of the Asians, and what ill requitals the Asians had returned them, and in the close, pronounced this sentence upon them. *I amerce you a whole five years tribute, which I charge you presently to pay down upon the naile; and moreover, you shall disburse the monies spent upon this war; and what other sum the present state and condition of the Province shall require, I shall lay the tax upon the Cities proportionally, and fix a time for the bringing of it. Such as I shall find to make default herein, I shall look upon them as enemies.* Thus said, he distributed the mulct by portions to the Lieutenants, and assigned persons also to levy it. [*Id. pag. 221, 213.*] And to that end was that division of Asia made by him into 44 regions, which Cassiodius in his Chronicle makes mention of, at the fourth time of L. Cinna's Consulship, and the second of Cn. Papyrius. For as Cicero in his first epistle of his first book, Q. Fratcus confirms his laying an impost upon all parts alike, so doth he also in his oration, to Flaccus avouch, That he laid it proportionally upon all the Cities of Asia.

Plutarch writes how that Sylla besides this amercement of 20000 talents which he levyed generally upon the whole; he plagued them severally also by quartering insolent and unruly souldiers in their private houses: Ordering every Landlord to pay to a souldier quartered in his house, 16 *Drachmas* a day: and that he should find him not onely his supper, but provid also for as many friends as he would bring along with him. A Captain was to have 50 drachmas a day, and two suits of cloaths, one to weare at home, and another abroad. [*Plutarch in Sylla.*] The care of collecting the general Taxe of 20000 talents, and of coyning the money, was intrusted to Lucullus: which seemed to the Cities of Asia some alleveation and easement of Syllas hard usage: in regard he had alwayes demeaned himself, not onely harmelesslely and uprightly, but mercifully and mildly, in such a sad and pensive Province as this was at present. [*Id. in Lucullo.*]

But the Cities being extreamly empoverished, and over head and eares in debt, some of them pawned their theaters to the Usurers, others their places of receipt, or

their arſenals, or their ports, or ſomething or other which belonged to the Publick: So importunate were the ſouldiers with them, and preſſing for their monies. After payment was made, they carryed the monies to Sylla: Aſia in the mean while bemoning the ſad calamities ſhe lay under, [*Appian. pag.* 213.]

At this ſame time alſo, the Pirats were buſie in all parts of Aſia, and they appeared ſo openly, as if they had been ſo many true and lawful Fleets. They were firſt put to ſea by Mithridates, who being likely to loſe all he had gotten in thoſe parts, was reſolved to do what miſchief he could: but now they were encreaſed to ſo great a number, that they were not onely dangerous to ſuch as ſailed at ſea, but grew formidable to the very Ports, Caſtles, and Towns. It is certain, that Jaſſus, Samus, Clazomenæ, and Samothrace, were taken when Sylla himſelf reſided in theſe parts: and it is generally reported, that they took out of the Temple at Samothrace, as many ornaments, as were in eſtimation worth 1000 talents. But Sylla, either becauſe he thought them unworthy to be protected by him, they having carried themſelves ſo baſely towards him: or becauſe he haſted to Rome to quell the commotions there, waſted over into Greece, [*Id. ibid.*]

When as Sylla proferred to carry home again with him P. Rutilius Rufus, who lived an exile at Mitylene: he continued in baniſhment, leſt he might do any thing which was not conſonant to law; and from thence he removed to Smyrna, [*Valer. Maxim. lib.* 6. *cap.* 4. *Seneca, epiſtle* 24. *Quintilian lib.* 11. *cap* 1. *Dio in Excerpt. Valeſ. pag.* 638.] He was made a free Denizon of that City, [*Cicero, pro Bibli.*] and there ſpent his years in ſtudy, [*Oroſ. lib.* 5. *cap.* 17.] Nor could ever be brought to return home to his Country, [*Dio ut ſup.*] Of whom Seneca in lib. de providentia, cap. 3. *Is Rutilius to be looked upon as unfortunate, becauſe thoſe that condemned him will plead his cauſe in all ages? becauſe he more contentedly ſuffered himſelf to be plucked from his Country, than to part with his baniſhment? becauſe he onely of all the reſt, dared to deny Sylla the Dictator ſomething, and when he was called home, did not onely give back, but flew farther off? And Ovid in Pont. lib.* 1. *Eleg.* 4.

Et grave magnanimi robur mirare Rutili,
Non cui reditus conditione dati:
Smyrna virum tenuit ——

Rutilius his fortitude admire,
Who being call'd home, had rather ſtill retire;
In baniſhment at Smyrna than return;
For Sylla's profer he alone did ſcorn.

But Alexander, ſon of Ptolemei Alexander, late King of Egypt, who fleeing from Mithridates (to whom he was delivered up by the Choans) to Sylla, was entertained by him, and admitted amongſt thoſe of his more familiar acquaintance; and went along with him out of Aſia into Greece, and from thence to Rome, [*Appian. lib.* 1. *Bell. civil. pag.* 414. *Porphyr. in Græc. Euſeb. Scaliger, pag.* 225. *fin.*]

Alexander Jannæus led his army againſt Eſſa or Gerafa, where Theodorus, ſon of Zeno, had ſecured whatſoever he thought moſt precious, and he eſteemed of greateſt value. After he had begirthed the place with a triple wall, at length he became Maſter of it, [*Joſeph. lib.* 13. *Antiquit. cap.* 23. *compared with cap.* 21. *and lib.* 1. *Bell. cap.* 3. *&* 4.]

L. Muræna with the two Fimbrian (or Valeſian) Legions, was left behind by Sylla to ſettle and order matters in Aſia, [*Appian, pag.* 213.] To which is to be referred that paſſage of Julius Exuperantius concerning Sylla. *He left Murana his Lieutenant over the Province, and appointed him over the Valeſian Souldiers, whoſe fidelity as to civil wars he ſomewhat ſuſpected: and with the other moiety of the army in a paſſion he marched away to ſuppreſſe the Marian faction, which was up.* Although that Author writes this paſſage as happening before Sylla commenced the war with Mithridates, at which time there was no Valeſian or Fimbrian Legions, and not after the war was ended.

L. Lucullus was left Quæſtor in Aſia with Munæra the Prætor; who carried himſelf ſo diſcreetly whilſt he had the command of the Province, that he got abundance of credit by it, [*Cicero in Lucullo.*] So that by reaſon of his employments in Aſia, he was not engaged in the commotions of Sylla and Marius in Italy, [*Plutarch. in civi. Vita.*]

Sylla, putting off with his Fleet from Epheſus, arrived the third day at Pyræum; and having diſcarged the Rites of Religion, he took to himſelf the Library of Apellicon the *Teian*, wherein were many books of Ariſtotles and Theophraſtus which yet were very rare to come by, [*Plutarch in Sylla.*] For Apellicon having a good purſe and

and well lined, had purchaſed Ariſtotles Library, & many other good Libraries beſide. He got alſo into his clutches by ſtealth out of *Metroum* (the Temple of the Phrygian Goddeſſe) the Originals of the Decrees which were publiſhed by their anceſtors, and out of other Cities he ſcraped together whatſoever was either ancient or ſecret, and kept cloſe as a rarety, [*Athenæus, Lib.* 5. *cap.* 1. *ex Poſidon. Apameno.*] For all this, he was a perſon which was more taken with the ſight of the books, than the ſtudy of them: for, having purchaſed of the heirs of Nileus *Scepſius*, with a great ſum of money Ariſtotle and Theophraſtus their books, many whereof were ſpoiled with wet and worm-eaten, out of a deſire he had to repair thoſe places which were gnawn ours he tranſcribed the books afreſh, but was mightily out in filling up the void places; ſo that at the books he ſet forth abounded with Errata's. Upon the deceaſe of Apellicon Sylla took his Library to himſelf, [*Strabo, lib.* 13. *pag.* 609.] and enriched his own Library at Rome therewith, [*Lucian. in lib. adverſus indoctum.*]

Mithridates, being returned unto Pontus, reduced in a very ſhort time many of thoſe Nations which, when he was in his low ebbe, revolted from him, [*Memnon, cap.* 37.] beginning firſt with the Colchi. But they, when they ſaw him marching towards them, deſired of him that his ſon Mithridates might be appointed King over them: which was no ſooner granted, but they returned to their obedience. The King being jealous that his ſons ambition was the cauſe of that motion, called him to him, and bound him with fetters of gold for a while, and not long after put him to death: Notwithſtanding the ſingular good ſervice he had done him in Aſia againſt Fimbria, [*Appian, in Mithridatic. pag.* 213, 214.]

When Sylla lay at Athens, a benumming diſtemper fell into his feet, which made him ſaile to Adipſus, and there he uſed the hot baths, keeping holyday all the while, ſpending his time at ſtage-playes. [*Plutarch in Sylla.*]

3921. Sylla arrived with his army at Brundiſium, in the CLXXIV. Olympiade, [*Appian. Bell. Civil. lib.* 1. *pag* 401.] L. Scipio and C. Carbarus being Conſuls. [*Liv. lib.* 83. *Julius Obſequens de prodigiis, Eutropius, lib.* 5.] returning into Italy, on the fourth year after his putting out thence, and not after the fifth year, as Julius Obſequens hath delivered it.

The Thebans having revolted from Ptolemei Lathurus, he waged war againſt them. [*Pauſan. in Attic. pag.* 8.]

L. Lucullus was very deſirous to bring the Mitylenians, who had openly revolted from Sylla's ſide, to acknowledge their fault, and to ſubmit to ſome eaſie puniſhment for following Marius. But when he ſaw they grew more furious upon it, he ſet upon them with his Fleet, vanquiſhed them, and forced them to retire within their walls. Whileſt he beleagured the Town in the day time: he ſailed openly towards Elea; but came back again privately in the night, and caſt anchor, having placed an ambuſcado near the City. The Mitylenians came tumbling out of the Town in great diſorder, and very furiouſly, with an intention of ſeizing of the Camp, ſuppoſing it had been deſerted by the enemy: but Lucullus came upon them ere they were aware, and took a great number of them priſoners: of thoſe that reſiſted he ſlew five hundred; led away ſix thouſand ſlaves, and took with him a huge booty, [*Plutarch in Lucullo.*]

Mithridates provided a Fleet and a great army to go againſt the Boſphoranes, who had ſhaken off their allegeance to him. The preparation he made was ſo conſiderable, that moſt thought (as Cicero intimates, in Oratione pro lege Manilia) he never intended to make uſe of it againſt the Boſphorans, but againſt the Romans: for neither had he as yet, reſigned to Ariobarzanes the whole and entire poſſeſſion of Cappadocia, but reſerved ſome places thereof to himſelf; and did alſo ſuſpect Archelaus, as if (when he was in Greece) he had granted more to Sylla than was meet, in the Articles of peace, [*Appian. in Mithridatic. pag.* 214.]

Archelaus poſted away in a fright to L. Muræna: and by his inſtigation prevailed with him to be beforehand with Mithridates, and to war upon him firſt: as Appian hath it in his Mithridatick. And that Archelaus revolted to Sylla (whoſe Deputy Muræna was in Aſia) Dio writes in his 39 book: and that he and his wife and children went to the ſame: Sylla, Oroſius delivers, [*in lib.* 6. *cap.* 2.] So that ſmall credit in this particular is to be given to Memnon, who hath delivered, that Archelaus, did not onely abide all the while with Mithridates; but that he did alſo ſtand ſtoutly to him in the laſt Mithridatick war, [*Vid. ſupr. ann. Mundi.* 3919.]

L. Muræna, out of an itching deſire he had to ride in Triumph, renewes the war with Mithridates, [*Liv. lib.* 86. *Appian. in Mithridatic. pag.* 213.] For paſſing thorough Cappadocia he made an invaſion upon Comma the greateſt City under Mithridates his command, and famous for the Religion and coſtly Temple that was therein: and beſides this, he killed ſome of the Kings Cavaliers, [*Appian. ibid. pag.* 214.]

Mithridates dispatched some Ambassadors to Murena; who, being Grecians by birth, and Philosophers by profession, did rather condemn, than commend the King. Upon their pleading the articles of peace concluded with Sylla; Murena denyed that he ever did see any such covenants: for Sylla never wrote any, but contenting himself with the execution of what was agreed betwixt them, left the Country. Thus said, Murena falls presently to plundering, not sparing the monies which was consecrated for holy uses; and so taking up his winter quarters in Cappadocia, he made the kingdom thereof surer to Ariobarzanes, than ever it was, and built the City Ecinina upon the frontires of Mithridates his kingdom. [*Memnon cap.* 38. *Appian. pag.* 214.]

Seeing now by reason of the mutual enmity of the Seleucidæ amongst themselves, both the Kings and kingdom of Syria were quite exhausted by a deadly war; the people thereof ran to strangers for succour, and began to look towards forreign Kings; some judging it most convenient to call Mithridates King of Pontus, others to invite Ptolemei out of Egypt, but considering again with themselves, how that Mithridates was engaged already in a war with the Romans, and that Ptolemei had ever been a professed enemy to Syria, they generally concluded upon Tigranes King of Armenia, who besides his own strength at home, was fortified with the Parthian association to boot, and an affyance with Mithridates. Upon this he was called into the kingdom of Syria, and kept it 18 years, [*Justin. lib.* 40. *cap.* 1. & 2.] until such time that Pompei deprived him of it, and laid it to the Roman Empire. 4631. 83.

Fourteen of those 18 years, Magadates was over Syria, with an army, as Tigranes his Vice-Roy, until such time as he was forced to march away with that army to the relief of his King: But upon the defeating of Tigranes, the kingdom of Syria was by Lucullus given to Antiochus *Asiaticus*. [*Appian. in Syriac. pag.* 118, 119. & 133.] In the interim, Antiochus *Pius* (father to this *Asiaticus*) who was by Tygranes dispossessed of Syria, as far as from Euphrates to the sea shore, and by him dispossessed also of part of Cilicia, kept close a while in another corner of Cilicia, which as yet neither Tigranes nor the Romans had medled with. [*Appian. in Mithridatic. pag.* 243. *Justin. lib.* 40. *cap.* 2.] But his wife Selene, with her two sons, reigned in Phœnicia, and some other parts of the lower Syria; as we gather out of the 13 book of Josephus, cap. ult. and in the fourth of Cicero in Verrem.

Mithridates sent both to the Senate and to Sylla, to complain of Murena, [*Appian. pag.* 214.] And both he and Murena sending Ambassadors one against the other, soli cited the Heraclians for supplies. But in regard the power of the Romans seemed dreadful to them on the one side, and that they feared the neerness of Mithridates on the other side, they answered the Ambassadors; That in such a storm of war as this, they had much ado to secure their own houses, much less could they attend the relief of others. [*Memnon. cap.* 38.]

Alexander Jannæus wan Gaulana and Seleucia. [*Josephus, lib.* 13. *cap.* 23.]

3922. L. Murena, having wasted over Halys, a great river of it self, and at that time swelled with violent rains, took 400 of Mithridates his Villages; the King making no opposition at all, expecting the returne of his Ambassadors from Rome. Murena, when he thought he had got booty enough, returned back again into Phrygia and Galatia; where Callidius, who was sent to him from Rome upon Mithridates his complaints, presented him indeed with no decree of the Senate, but denounced in the open audience of all, that he should forbear any farther to molest the King, who was a confederate with the Romans. This said, he took him aside, in the presence of others, and talked with him privately; yet for all this did not Murena abate any whit of his former violence, but at that instant made incursions upon the frontiers of Mithridates. [*Appian, pag.* 214, 215.]

Some, and those not a few, advised Murena to invade Sinope, and attempt the getting of the Kings palace it self; for that being once taken, other places would be subdued without any difficulty. But Mithridates, having well fortified that place with garrisons, begins now to fall to the business himself. [*Memnon. cap.* 38.] And having commanded Gordius to fall upon the neighbouring Villages, he himself got together many cattle, and carriages, Countrymen as well as Souldiers, and pitched on the other side of the bank, opposite to Murena his Camp. Neither parties engaged, until Mithridates was come with a greater army, and then there followed a bloody fight betwixt them. There the King got over the river in spight of Murenaes teeth: having also got the better of Murena otherwayes, the King plyed him so hard, that he was forced to retreat to a hill naturally fortified, and make what haste he could through the mountains, to get to Phrygia, having lost many of his men, either in the flight, or in the fight. [*Appian. pag.* 215.] 4632. 82.

This

This so famous, quick, and (as it were by the By-got) victory, and bruited abroad by the nimble wing of fame, brought many to side with Mithridates; who having beaten, even out off Cappadocia, all Murænа's Garrison-souldiers, made a great Bone-fire on the top of a high Hill, after his country manner offered sacrifices to Στατῳ Διι, or to Jupiter powerful in war, [*Id. ibid.*]

L. Cornelius Sylla, created Dictatour, that he might seem to continue still the ancient model of the Common-wealth, permitted M. Tullius, and Cornelius Dolobella to be made Cossi by the people: although he being evidently sole Monarch over all, was above them too, [*Appian. lib.* 1. *Bell. civil. pag.* 412.] In the beginning of whose Consulship he triumphed gloriously over King Mithridates (as Eutropius hath it in his fifth book) on the third of the Calends of February (as appears by the pieces of the Marble on which the Triumph was engraved) which day falls upon the Julian November. And although that Triumph was very great in regard of the statelinesse of it, and rarity of the spoiles they had taken from the King: yet did the shew receive a greater lustre and splendor from the exuls. For the most eminent men and chief of the City, bearing Crowns on their heads, attended Sylla's Chariot, calling him their Deliverer, and their Father, in regard they were by his means brought back into their native Country, and had their wives and children restored unto them, [*Plutarch in Sylla.*] 3923.

This one thing of Sylla deserved commendation; that when upon the laying down the command he had in Asia, he rod in Triumph, he did not beare before him the name of any one Town belonging to the Citizens of Rome, as he did of many Cities in Greece and Asia, [*Valer. Maximus, lib.* 2. *cap.* 8.] Sylla transter'd 30000 pound weight of Gold, and 7000 of Silver, under that account; which his son C. Marius had brought from the conflagration of the Capitol and other devoted places to Prænesse. He also the day before transfer'd of all the other spoiles of the Victory 50000 pound weight of Gold, and 150000 of Silver, [*Plin. lib.* 33. *cap.* 1.] From whence it is plain the Triumph held for two dayes space.

Alexander Jannæus, having reduced under his power the valley (called Antiochus his valley) and the Fort Gamala, put Demetrius Lord of those places beside his command there, having received many accusations against him; and at the just end of the third year of that his Expedition, led his army home again: the Jews giving him a hearty welcome home for his good successe he had had. At this time the Jews kept many of the Cities of the Syrians, Idumæans, and Phœnicians, near the sea coast. The Town of Straton, Apollonia, Joppe, Jamnia, Azotus, Gaza, Anthedon, Raphia, Rhinocorura. In the Mediterranean parts, in the Country of Idumæa, Adora, and Marisa, and Samaria: the mountains also of Carmel and Itabyr; besides these; Scythopolis, Gadara, Gaulanitis, Seleucia, and Gabala; some Moabitish Cities also: Esebon, Medaba, Lemba, Oronas, Telithon, Zara, Aulon of Cilicia, and Pella: the last of which they demolished, because the inhabitants refused to admit of the Jewish ceremonies. They possessed also some other Cities of Syria, and those no obscure ones, all which they lately annexed to their kingdom, [*Joseph. lib.* 13, *cap.* 23.]

L. Cornelius Sylla Dictatour, adjudging it a great shame that Mithridates a confederate should be infested with a war, sent Aulus Gabinius, to charge Murænа in good earnest, to desist from his hostility with Mithridates: and that he should endeavour to reconcile Mithridates and Ariobarzanes one to the other. At that meeting, having given his son about 4 years old, as hostage to Ariobarzanes: and that under that pretence, keeping still to himself that part of Cappadocia which he had garrisoned, and something else over and above: made a general entertainment for the company: At which he designed a certain weight of Gold to those that should get the better at drinking, or eating, jeering, singing, and other solemn sports: Every body had a share herein, but only Gabinius, [*Appian. in Mithridatic. pag.* 215. 216.]

Thus was the second Mithridatick war ended, in the third year thereof, [*Id. ibid.*] In which Murænа after he had with a great deale of violences and vigilancy afflicted Mithridates, drew off from him, leaving him rather abated in something, than quite crushed in pieces. As Cicero speakes in his Oration for Murænа his son; whom the Orator addes to have been a help to his father in his difficulties, a comfort in his labours, and a rejoycer in his victories. Who also in his 1. lib. against Verres, teacheth how that the people of Milesia upon Murænа's order, built 10 ships out of the revenues of the people of Rome, as the several Cities in Asia did proportionably; which Fleet was by covenant to serve the Romans in all extremities at sea whatsoever: as Asconius Pedianus hath noted upon the same book, or the Oration against Verres.

L. Lucullus spent the time of his Quæstorship in the peace of Asia, whilst Murænа was waging war in Pontus, [*Cicero in Lucullo.*]

Sylla Dictatour, called Murænа out of Asia, [*Cicero pro lege Manilia.*] M. Thermus succeeded him in the Prætorship of Asia, [*Sueton in Julio, cap.* 2.] It is probable also that

that Lucullus was called back from his Prætorſhip of the ſame time with Murena, upon this ground, becauſe he ſat upon the bench at Rome, with Aquillus Gallus, the Judge in Quintius his cauſe; which (as Aulus Gellius lib. 15. cap. 28. and Hierom. in Chronic. tells us) was pleaded by Cicero in the 26 year of his age, M. Tullius, and Cn. Dolobella Conſuls.

Alexander Jannæus, as ſoon as he had a little reſpite from wars, fell into a diſeaſe, a quartan ague which held him three whole years, he might thank his intemperance for it; yet for all this, did not remit any thing of his warlike imployments, [*Joſeph. lib. 1. Bell. cap. 4. & lib. 13. Antiquit. cap. 23.*] 4633. 81.

L. Murena, being come to Rome, triumphed very honourably; his ſon graced his triumph with ſome military preſents; who ſerved under him whileſt he was General, and made his fathers victory and triumph, the onely end of his taking up his arms. [*Cicero pro Murena.*]

Mithridates, being now at leiſure, ſubdued Boſphorus, and appointed Machares, one of his ſons, King over that nation. [*Appian. pag. 216.*]

Molo, the Rhetorician, coming Ambaſſadors to the Senate, concerning the rewards of the Rhodians, was the firſt of any ſtrangers that had audience without an interpreter: He deſerved that honour, in regard the Roman eloquence was beholden to him for that force and vigour, which it hath; at which time Cicero himſelf plyed under him. [*Cicero in Bruto. Valerius Maximus, lib. 2. cap. 2.*] as he had done alſo ſome ſix years before, as we have hinted in its due place.

Julius Cæſar being ſent by M. Thermus Prætor of Aſia, ſent into Bithynia to fetch the fleet, tarryed a while with Nicomedes: It was whiſpered abroad, how that he had proſtituted his chaſtity for the Kings luſt to tyre upon: and the bruit was improved by his going to Bithynia again in a very ſhort time, under pretence of getting in ſome monies which were due to a certain free man, one of his clients. [*Sueton. in Julio. cap. 2.*]

L. Cornelius Sylla, Dictator, whereſoever he found amongſt the ſlaves of thoſe perſons he had proſcribed a luſty young fellow, he made him one of the commons; and of theſe he made above 10000. firſt conferring on them their freedom and enfranchiſements, and called them Cornelians, after their Patrons name: the policy of this was, that he might be ſure of a party of 1000 in the City amongſt the commons, to ſide with him upon all emergencies whatſoever, [*Appian. lib. 1. Bell. Civil. pag.* 413. & 416.] Servius upon the tenth of the Eneiods, reckons Polyhiſtor, to be one of thoſe which were made free Denizons by Sylla. And that Alexander Polyhiſtor lived in Syllaes time, was made free, and ſurnamed Cornelius (although he was ſo called from his Patron Cornelius Lentulus, to whom he was ſold, and whoſe Schoolmaſter he was made) is confirmed by Suidas in Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ Μίλητος. For he calls this Grammarian Cratetis his Scholler, Mileſium: whom Stephanus Byzantinus avows to be the ſon of Aeſchpiades of Cotyæum, a City in the leſſer Phrigia, and to have written 42 books of all kind of things. Concerning whom, Euſebius is to be conſulted, [*lib. 9. Euangelic. Preparat. cap. 17.*] where alſo he cites many paſſages out of the book he wrote concerning the Jews.

Ptolemei Lathurus, having reduced the Thebæans in the third year of their revolt, fined them ſo extream rigorouſly, that whereas before they could outvye the richeſt Cities in all Greece for wealth; they had not now left them the leaſt print of their former fortune. So Pauſanias in his Attics, [*pag.* 8.] relating this, as if it belonged to the Bœotian Thebes, and not to the Egyptians. Whereas we have obſerved out of Appians Mithridaticks, [*pag.* 190.] how that almoſt at the very ſame time in which the Thebans revolted from Ptolemei, that greater Thebes of Bœotia, fell off from Archelaus, Mithridates his General, to Sylla the Roman General.

But this Ptolemei Lathurus, dyed not long after. [*Pauſanias ut ſupra.*] 36 years and ſix moneths, after the deceaſe of his brother Philometor. His daughter Cleopatra, wife of Ptolemei Alexander (who was younger brother to Lathurus, and had killed his mother, who was compartner with him in the throne) ſucceeded him; ſhe reigned ſix moneths. [*Porphyr. in Grac. Euſeb. Scaliger. pag.* 225.] Pauſanias avows that of all Lathurus his iſſue, Berenice was onely legitimate, [*ut ſupra*] who dying before his father, her Baſtard iſſue, Ptolemeus, ſeized the kingdom of Cyprus, Cleopatra, and after her *Novus* Dionyſius, or Auletes the kingdom of Egypt, unleſſe happily ſhe whom Porphyrius calls Cleopatra, be the ſame with her whom Pauſanias names Berenice.

Sylla Dictator, ſent Alexander ſon of that Ptolemei Alexander, who killed his mother (whom he had admitted to his own familiar acquaintance, and brought along with him out of Aſia) to the Alexandrians, to be their King: their iſſue male failing, and the women being forced to have ſome of their own blood for their husband: Sylla's drift was, the hopes he had of getting together a good hord of gold out of that wealthy kingdom. [*Appian. Bell. Civil. lib. 1. pag.* 414.]

C. Julius

C. Julius Cæſar in the gaining of Mitylene was rewarded by M. Thermus, with *corona civica*, [*Sueton in Julio cap.* 2.] Mitylene was quite demoliſhed to the ground: It was the onely City which kept up armes after Mithridates was defeated, [*Liv. lib.* 89.] And ſo that noble City by the law of War, and right of Conqueſt, was brought under the juriſdiction of the people of Rome, [*Cicero in Agraria.* 2.]

3924. Alexander, having taken to wife Cleopatra Queen of Egypt, after he had reſided 19 dayes with her, killed her, [*Porphyr. ut ſupr.*] Appian writes how that this King, being very domineering and inſolent upon preſumption of his intereſt in Sylla, was by the Alexandrians on the 19 day of his reign, dragged out of his Palace into the place of exerciſe, and there put to death. But it will appear out of Suetonius and Cicero, that he reigned 15 years after the death of his wife; againſt the common errour of Hiſtorians and Chronologers; who begin the reign of Ptolemei Auletes here, and confound his years with the years of Alexander.

Mithridates, making attempts upon the Achæans, neighbours to the Colchians, who were (as ſome phanſie) reliques of thoſe who, returning from Troy, came thither upon miſtake of their way, loſt two moieties of his army; partly by being circumvented with an ambuſh: partly in plain fight, and the hardneſſe of the weather, [*Appian. pag.* 216.]

Mithridates, at his return home, ſent ſome to Rome to copy the articles of the League betwixt him and Sylla. Ariobarzanes alſo ſent others, either voluntarily, or by the inſtigation of others, to inform that Cappadocia was not entirely reſigned unto him, and that Mithridates did keep back the greater part of it to himſelf. But Mithridates was commanded by Sylla to quit Cappadocia, before the Articles ſhould be enrolled, [*Id. ibid.*]

After the Province of Cilicia was ſtiled, Cn. Dolobella was ſent thither to be Proconſul: Cicero affirms, that there was added to this Province, beſides the three Teritories of her own, the Pamphylian, Iſauric, and the Cilician, three other Teritories of Aſia; the Cibyatic, Synnadenſian, and Appameenſean, ſituate in the Regions of Phrygia, Piſidia, and Lycaonia. But when Dolobella bringing along with him C. Malleolus his Quæſtor, and C. Verres his Lieutenant, was come as far as Delos: Verres there cauſed ſome ancient images in the night time to be taken covertly out of the Temple of Apollo, & to be put aboard the ſhip that was appointed to carry burthens. Upon the ſudden there aroſe ſuch a violent tempeſt, that Dolobella could not onely not poſſibly lance forth, when he would, but had much adoe to abide at anchor in the haven, ſo monſterouſly did the waves beate againſt the ſhips. The ſhip which was fraught with the images being driven and caſt out by the violence of the waves, is ſplit; thoſe images of Apollo are found floating upon the ſhoare: by Dolobellas order they are layed up again in the Temple, the tempeſt abates, Dolobella looſes from Delos, [*Cicero act. 2. in Verrem, lib. 1.*]

The ſame Verres carryed away very neate images from Chios, Erythræ, and Halicarnaſus. He took alſo from Tenedos (to the great grief of the City) the Statue of Tenes, a very curious piece. It is ſaid that he built the City, and that it was called Tenedos from his name, [*Id. ibid.*]

Verres, having by his importunity prevailed with Dolobella, that he might be ſent to the King, Nicomedes of Bithynia, and Sadala of Thrace, Allyes of the people of Rome, came to Lampſacus in the Helleſpont: where, upon Rubrius his Pages attempting to carry to Verres the daughter of one Philodamus, a moſt eminent Citizen: the Lampſacens by the perſwaſion of Themiſtagoras and Theſſalus, came flocking together in the night to protect the Virgins chaſtity: in the hurly burly Cornelius, Verres his lictour, was ſlain outright, and ſome of his ſervants, whereof Rubrius was one, received ſome cuts: They had much adoe alſo to ſave the Lieutenants houſe from being fired. Dolabella upon Verres his ſuite, giving over the war (which at that time was by him managed in Cilicia) and marching out of that Province into Aſia, obtained of C. Nero (who ſucceeded M. Thermus in the Prætorſhip of Aſia) that Philodamus and his ſon might after judgement paſſed upon them, be beheaded, [*Id. ibid. compared with Aſconius Pedianus upon the ſame.*]

3925. Charidemus, Captain of a ſhip at Chius, being commanded by Dolabella to attend Verres departing Aſia, came with him as far as Samos: where Verres aſſaulted the moſt ancient Temple of Juno of Samos, and carryed from thence the Pictures and the Images. The Samians went to the Chians and charged Charidemus with the ſacriledge: but he made it evidently appear, that what was done, was none of his doings, but Verres his. Upon this, Embaſſadors came from Samos to C. Nero into Aſia, to complain of him: who received this anſwer; That ſuch complaints as theſe, which concern the people of Rom's Legate, ought not to be carryed to the Prætor, but to Rome, [*Cicero ibid.*]

The

The Milesians had a fleet, which upon covenant the people of Rome were to make use of upon any occasion at sea. Verres demanded of them one of those ships to attend him as a convoy to Myndus; they immediately furnished him with a gallant ship, the choicest of ten, and well trimmed. Verres, as soon as he arrived at Mindus, commanded the Souldiers and the Saylers to return to Miletum on foot by land, and sold the ship to L. Magius, and L. Fannius, who left Marius his army, and came to live at Mindus, but afterwards they sided with Sertorius and Mithridates. He that had the command of the ship, declares what Verres had done: the Milesians caused the Declaration to be entred into the publick regestrye. But Cn. Dolobella, upon Verres his request, did his best to have him, that made the Declaration, punished, and besides that, gave strict charge to have the Declaration taken out of the rolls again. [*Id. ibid. compared with Asconius Pedianus upon him.*]

C. Malleolus, C. Dolobella's Questor, being slain in the war, Verres forthwith obtained the office of Questor-ship from Dolobella, who, having gotten the guardianship of a Ward, began to finger his goods. [*ibid.*]

When the Provinces were allotted to the Consuls; Cilicia fell to Servilius, Macedonia to Appius. Claudius Servilius having gone to Tarentum to visit his Collegue, who lay sick there, took his journy to the City Corycum. [*Salust. Historu. lib. 1. apud Priscian. lib.* 15.] being ordered to go to quell the Pirates, who, under the conduct of Isidorus, roved about in the next sea, (betwixt Creet and Cyrenæ, Achaia, and the creek of Malea) which from the spoyles was called the Golden Sea. [*Flor. lib. 3. cap. 6.*] Julius Cæsar served under Servilius, but it was for a very short time, [*Sueton. in Iulio, cap.* 3.] and L. Flaccus was Tribune of the Souldiers. [*Cicero pro Flacco.*]

Cn. Dolobella, being called home from his province of Cilicia, and accused of extortion at Rome, by a young fellow, M. Emilius Scaurus, was condemned, and sent away unto banishment. The Action was estimated at thirty hundred thousand sesterces, meerly upon those particulars. This his Quæstor C. Verres had exacted above measure from the Cities of Lycia, Pamphilia, Pisidia, and Phrigia, corn, hides, haircloaths, sacks and such wares: and that he did not receive them in kind, but exacted mony for them. Verres himself, who was the main actour in the businesse, and a complice, gave strong evidence against him. For Verres was unwilling to give account of his Liutenants-ship, and his questor-ship, til such time that Dolobella (who onely knew where to find fault with them) was condemned and ejected. [*Cicero, act. 2. in Verre lib. 1. Vid. Pighii Annal. Rom. tom. 3. pag. 280, 281. & 286, 287.*]

3926. Alexander Jannæus, tyred out with his quartan ague, and on that consideration, engaging himself in an unseasonable warfare, at length being quite spent, dyed in the confines of the Gerasens, having reigned 27 years. At that instant he was besieging Ragaba Castle, which is situated beyond Jordan. Upon his death-bed, he advised his wife Alexandra, to conceale his death for a while from the knowledge of the Souldiers: and that after she were returned in conquest to Jerusalem in great state, she should give the Pharisees a little more freedom than ordinary; in regard that those kind of people had a great influence upon the Jews, when they had a mind, either to do a shrewd turn to an enemy, or to pleasure a friend. For the common people did place a great deal of confidence in them, though prone through envy to appeach any man whatsoever: and that he himself got the ill will of that nation for no other cause; but that he had given some offence to that sect. He perswaded her therefore, that she would give way, that they might have the disposal of his corps, and that she would not act any thing in state-administrations, but upon their determinations, and good liking; and so it would fall out, that both he should be the more honourably interred, and she and her son should reign without molestation. [*Joseph lib. 1. Bell. Judaic. cap. 4. & lib. 13. Antiquit. cap. 23. compared with lib. 20. cap. 8.*]

Queen Alexandra (called also *Selena*, by Ecclesiastical Writers) having taken the Castle Ragaba, according to her husbands intimations, left all things concerning either his Corps, or the kingdom to the discretion of the Pharisees, and thereby reconciled them so to her, that they became her friends, who before were her most implacable enemies. Hereupon did the Pharisees assemble the common people, and made a speach to them, crying up the famous exploits of Alexander, and bemoaning what a good King they had lost. They so wrought upon the people, that they sadded all their hearts, and caused them to put finger in eye: neither was there any King before him, for whom they made so stately a funeral. [*Id. lib. 13. Antiquit. cap.* 24.] 4636. 78.

It seemed, that Alexander drawing on towards his end, had in his last will and testament both left the administration of the kingdom to his wife Alexandra, and also the election of the High Priest to her discretion. She declared Hyrcanus her eldest

eldest son High Priest, not so much for the prerogative of his years, as for that she saw he was a meer slug, one that had no metal in him, and so lesse fear of his attempting any thing against that power she had gotten into her hands. As for her younger son Aristobulus, she was very well contented that he should live a private life, in regard he was of a more fiery and sprightly disposition than his brother. She governed the kingdom nine years, her son Hircanus holding the High-priesthood all that while. She was very gracious with the people, both because of the favour she was in with the Pharisees, as also because she seemed to be much troubled at her husbands exorbitances. To speak truth, she was onely honoured with the bare title of Queen: the Pharisees had the managing of all State-affairs, to whom also, the people were expressely charged to give obedience: So that, if it appeared that Hircanus her father in law had abrogated any of the ordinances, which the Pharisees had brought in according to the traditions of their Elders, whatsoever it was, she caused it forthwith to be restored, and put in force again: the Pharisees also gave order for the calling back of exiles, and for the release of prisoners. Yet some things there were which the woman her self ordered and disposed: and besides she maintained a great number of hired souldiers, and did so mightily improve her strength, that she was formidable to the neighbouring Princes, and took hostages of them. [*Id. ibid. compared with lib. 26. Antiquit. cap. 8. & lib. 1. Belli. cap.* 4.]

Mithridates, upon an expresse from Sylla, restored all Cappadocia to Ariobarzanes; and thereupon dispatched away Embassies to Rome to get the Articles of the Peace to be enrolled. [*Appian. pag.* 216.]

M. Lepidus, and Q. Catulus Cossi: Sylla died, [*Liv. lib. 90. Appian. lib. 1. Bell. Civil. pag.* 416.] He made an end of the 22 book of his Commentaries, two dayes before his death: he said, That the Chaldeans had foretold him, how, that after he had lived very splendidly for a while, he should dye in the flower of his felicity. [*Plutarch in Sylla.*] He bequeathed in his Will those his Commentaries to Lucullus, whom moreover, he nominated upon his death-bed, as Guardian to his son; passing by Pompey: which one thing, was thought to be the very source from whence sprang all that grudge and emulation which ensued betwixt those two, both of them being youths, and their bloods boyling with a desire of glory. [*Id. in Lucullo.*]

M. Cicero, after he had been six months at Athens with Antiochus *Ascalonita*, a most Renowned and most Sage Philosopher of the ancient Academies, and with Demetrius *Syrus*, a well experienced, and no mean Oratour, hearing of Sylla his death, sailed into Asia: and travelling cleane thorough that Country, exercised his faculty with the choicest Oratours in those parts. The chief of them were, Menippus a Stratonician (surnamed Catocas, of Caria) Dionysius Magnes, Æschylus a Cnidian, and Xenocles an Adramyttean. [*Cicero in Bruto, & Plutarch in Ciceron: compared with Strabo lib. 13. pag. 614. & lib. 14. pag. 660. and with Diogenes Laertius in Menippo.*]

At the same time also, a certain woman of Miletum was sentenced to death, for that she had caused an abortion to her self by potions; being hired thereunto for a piece of money by those which were the second heirs; neither had she more than she deserved: who had by that one fact of hers destroyed, the hope of a parent, the memory of a name, the support of a kindred, the heir of a family, and in all likelihood, a Citizen of the Common-wealth. [*Cicero pro Aulo Cluentio.*]

P. Servilius Proconsul, subdued Cilicia: He so disordered the Pirats light and flying Barks with his heavy men of War, that he got a bloody victory over them. [*Liv. lib. 90. Flor. lib. 3. cap. 6. Eutrop. lib. 6.*] He set upon Cilicia and Pamphylia with that violence, that he almost utterly ruined them, being desirous onely to bring them under. [*Oros. lib. 5. cap.* 23.]

Julius Cæsar, upon the bruite of Syll's death, left Cilicia, and returned in all haste to Rome. [*Sueton in Julio, cap.* 3.]

In regard that Mithridates (Sylla being now dead) could hear nothing from the Magistrates at Rome, concerning his Embassie to the Senate: the King suborned Tigranes his son in law, to make an invasion upon Cappadocia, yet was not the plot carryed so covertly, but the Romans had an inckling of it. [*Appian. in Mithridatic. pag.* 216.] Amongst whom, Salust (in lib. 1 histor.) brings in L. Philippus, (in an Oration of his at that time before the Senate against Lepidus) speaking in this manner. *Mithridates lies in latere vetligalium nostrorum quibus, &c. ideſt: Mithridates lies upon the borders of our revenues, which we yet enjoy, watching an opportunity to make war upon us.*

3927. Tigranes, having encompassed Cappadocia round as it were with a net, that no one could escape him, brought away with him from thence about 300000 men, and carryed them into Armenia, assigning them places with others to inhabit: where he first put the Crown of the kingdom of Armenia upon his head, and called the place

Tigranocerta, that is, the City of Tigranes. [*Id. ibid.*] He built the City betwixt Iberia and Zugma, which lies near Euphrates, and peopled it, with those men he brought out of the twelve Cities of Greece, which he had wasted. [*Strabo, lib. 11. pag. 532.*] In that City there were abundance of Greeks, driven out of Cilicia, many Barbarians running the same fortune with them Greeks, Adiabenians, Assyrians, Gordyens, Cappadocians, all whom he brought thither, having ruined their several Countries, and forced them to replant there. [*Plutarch in Lucullo.*] At this very time also, at which he wasted Cappadocia thus with his incursions, he drove the Mazacenians out from their habitations, and carryed them into Mesopotamia, and stocked the greater part of Tigranacerta with those inhabitants. [*Strabo, lib. 12. cap. 539.*]

Geminus, an excellent Mathematician, wrote his book of Astronomy, out of which Proclus his Sphære is taken) 120 years after that the Egyptians Æra fell on Eudoxus his winter Solstice, or the 28 of December; as he himself shews in [*cap. 6. Vid. ann. Mundi* 3807. *a.*]

M. Cicero being come to Rhodes, applyed himself to the same Molon, whom he had formerly heard at Rome; he was both an excellent pleader in true causes, and a good writer, and also very discreet in taxing and noting of faults, and wise in instructing, and in teaching, he did the best he could to keep Cicero within the Channel, and to represse him in regard that he did, by a kind of youthful licentiousnesse, commonly over doe, and as it were, overflow. [*Cicero in Bruto.*] 4637. 77.

At the same time Apollonius, a great master of Oratory, grew in great esteem; whom Strabo surnames Μάλακον, or the Soft, and others Molo: which is the reason that some (amongst whom Quintilian is one, lib. 12. cap. 6.) confound him with the other Molon. They were both of them Alabandians of Caria, Schollers of Menecles the Alabandian, and both coming out of his School, professed the same art at Rhodes; although Molon came thither later than the other: which was the ground of Apollonius his applying that of Homer to him, Ὀλιγόνειον. [*Strabo, lib. 14. pag. 655, 660, 661.*] Cicero alwayes calls one of them Molon; the other in lib. 1. de oratore, he calls Apollonius the *Alabandian*: where M. Antonius is brought in thus speaking of him. *For this one thing I alwayes liked that famous teacher, Apollonius the Alabandian; who although he taught for money, yet did he not suffer any whom he thought incapable of being made an Orator, to loose their labour with him, but sent them home again; and that his custome was to exhort and perswade every one to buckle himself to that art, he in his judgement thought him most fit and inclinable unto.*

It is reported of this Apollonius, that in regard he was not through paced in the Roman tongue, he desired Cicero to declame in Greek: Cicero was well enough contented with the motion, supposing that Apollonius could the better correct him in case he should do any thing amisse, whilest others stood in a maze admiring him, and others strived to outvye one another in applauding him, Apollonius was observed neither to look cheerfully any time of that while he was speaking, and after he had done, to sit a good time, as it were musing, and pensive. But at last, perceiving Cicero took some regret at this his carriage, he said thus: *Truly Cicero I commend and admire thee; yet I cannot but pity Greece her condition: when I see the two onely ornaments which were left us, Learning and Eloquence: that they also should be by thee carryed away to the Romans.* [*Plutarch in Cicernoe.*]

Cicero heard Posidonius the Philosopher at Rhodes, as Plutarch affirms, and Cicero himself reckons him in the list of those which instructed him; [in lib. 1. *de natura Deorum, & lib. de fato.*] As for this Posidonius, Philosopher of the Stoick Sect, he was indeed born at Apamea in Syria; but being in processe of time made a Citizen of Rhodes: he was called a Rhodian, as appears by Strabo, [*lib. 14. pag. 654.*] and out of Athenæus, [*lib. 6. cap. 6.*] where this also is to be noted by the By: that, whereas Josephus writes, how that Posidonius and Apollonius of Malon, or *Molon* (as it is writ elsewhere) afforded to Apion the Grammarian, matter for those his fables, concerning the Jews and their Temple, [*lib. 2. contra Apion, pag. 1065.*] by the name of the first he means this Posidonius the Apamenian, Cicero's Master in the Stoick Philosophy; out of the books of whose Historics, we have quoted so many passages above: but by the name of the later, that Apollonius we last spoke of, or rather that Molon his equal, who (as above said) is reckoned by Cicero [in his Bruto] amongst the Writers, and by some deemed to be one and the same person with that Apollonius.

P. Servilius, Proconsul in Cilicia, subdued the Isaur's, and wan some Cities of the Pyrates. [*Liv. lib. 93.*] He demolished the City Isaura it self, and dismantled many forts which the Pyrates held along the sea coast. [*Strabo;*] who saith, that he had seen Servilius, [*lib. 12. pag. 568, 569. & lib. 14. pag. 665.*] He took Lycia also, and the Cities

Cities of note therein, having besieged them, & forced them to resign. Besides, he roved all over the mountain Olympus, and levelled to the ground three great Cities: Olympus, Phaselis, and Corycum. He was the first of any Romans that led an army through Taurus, he made it the bound of his march, and having taken a strict view of the side of the mountains which incline towards Cilicia, he brought the Isauri, quite worne out with the wars, under the power of the Romans. [*Oros. lib. 5. cap. 23. compared with Florus, lib. 3. cap. 6. with Salust. lib. 1. Histor. apud Prisc. num lib. 15. with Asconius Pedianus, in 3. Verrinam. and with Eutropius, lib. 6.*] Cicero in his first and second Agraria, confirms, how that the Countries of the Attalians, Phaselians, Olympians, and the Country of the Agarenses, Orandians, and Gedusians were brought in to the people of Rome, by Servilius his victory. Cicero also [*in 4o contra Verrem lib.*] adds this passage particularly concerning Phaselis. That Phaselis which P. Servilius took, was not at first a City of Cilicians and Thieves; Lycians, who were Grecians, inhabited it: But in regard it was situated in such a place, and lay so high and strong, that the free booters which came out of Cicily, necessarily had recourse thither: the Pyrates associated with that Town, first by commerce, and after by allyance.

3928. L. Magius, and L. Fannius, both runnagados out of Fimbria's army, joyned themselves with Mithridates, and perswaded them to enter into an association of wars with Sertorius, who at that time was up in arms in Spaine against the Romans. Mithridates sent these two as his Ambassadors with letters to Sertorius, promising him a supply of mony and ships for the war, and requiring of him in lieu thereof his confirmation of all Asia unto him, which he had resigned up to the people of Rome, upon the articles of peace betwixt him and Sylla.

The Ambassadors being come into Italy in that bark which the Mindians bought of Verres 1 and from thence hasting away to get to Sertorius: The Senate noted them enemies to the State, and ordered to attach them: yet, for all that they could doe, they got safe to Sertorius: who, having called together an assembly of his own friends about him, which he called his Senate; he would by no means allow of those conditions, although all the rest were generally for them: For he denyed that he would ever give way that the Province of Asia, which he had unjustly taken from the people of Rome, and which, after Fimbria had wrested it from him again by force of arms, he had returned back upon articles with Sylla, should ever relapse into Mithridates his power again. But as for Bithynia and **Cappadocia**, which had ever been under his command, and did not at all belong to the people of Rome, he did not envy him these; yet, upon these **terms**, the leage was concluded betwixt them, and confirmed by mutual oaths; That Mithridates should supply Sertorius with 3000 talents, and forty ships; and that Sertorius on the other side should make him a grant of Cappadocia and Bithynia (to which two Appian addes, not onely Paphlagonia, and Galatia, but Asia it self also) and that he should send him a Generall and Souldiers accordingly. Mithridates dispatched into Asia the Generall which was sent him; M. Marius, (Appian calls him, Varius) one of the Senatours which were banished; and joyned with him the two Lucii, Magius and Fannius, to be as his Counsellors, who, loosing from Dianium, a sea town of Spain, arrived at Sinope of Pontus, where Mithridates then was; upon their telling the King how that Sertorius had denyed him Asia: the King said to his friends, *What will Sertorius sitting in his Palace in joyne hereafter, who, though as far distant from us as the Atlantick Ocean, takes upon him already to prescribe bounds to our kingdom; and to denounce war against us, in case we should attempt any thing upon Asia?* For all this, Marcus Marius concluded a league with him to Sylla's content. The King kept Marius with himself, and in a very short time preferred him a General into Archelaus his place, who had deserted him, and turned to Sylla. [*Cicero, pro lege Manilia. & pro Murena, item. act. in Verrem, lib. 1. compared with Asconius Pedianus in eundem. Livie lib. 93. Plutarch in Sertorio. Appian in Mithridatic. pag. 216, 217. Oros. lib. 6. cap. 2.*]

After the Capitol was rebuilt (together with which (some fewen years before) the books of Sybilla were burnt) C. Curio the Consul motions the Senate, That some Ambassadors should be sent to Erythræ, who were to take care to get the Sybills verses again, and bring them to Rome. P. Gabinius, M. Otacilius, and L. Valerius were sent upon that errand, who got those verses transcribed by private hands, and brought them to Rome: and Curio and Octavius, the Consuls, laid them up in the Capitol, which then was repaired again by Q. Catulus, [*Fenestella, quoted by Lactantius, lib. 1. institut. cap. 6. & lib. de ira Dei cap. 22.*] Upon which grounds Varro sayes that Erythræa was believed

ved to have writ thoſe books of the Sybils, which the Romans have recourſe unto; becauſe thoſe Verſes were found in the Iſland Erythræa, after the firing of Apollos Temple, in which thoſe books were laid up: if we may credit Servius, [*in Æneid. 6.*] For the Temple which was burnt was not Apollos, but Jupiter Capitolinus his: and although after the Temple was repaired, Embaſſadours were ſent by order of the Senate to Erythræ in Aſia, to get thoſe Verſes tranſcribed: yet thoſe books which were afterward extant and brought to Rome, were not got out of Erythræ onely, but procured from other Cities beſides, both Italian and Grecian; and out of private mens Libraries alſo, under what name ſoever of the Sybills thoſe books went: in which alſo many things are found to be ſuppoſitions, as appears by the difference of thoſe which they call Acroſtickes. As we find out of Varroes own books of divine things: to be related by Dionyſius Halicarnaſſeus, [*lib. 4. antiquit. Roman.*] and by Lactantius Firmianus, [*lib. 1. in Inſtit. cap. 6.*] and Tacitus alſo in [*lib. 6. Annal.*] hath declared how, *That the Verſes of Sybilla, whether one or more, were ſought for in Samos, Troy, Erythræ; and thorough all Africa alſo, and Sicily, and the Italian Colonies: and that the Prieſts had in charge, with all the care that mortal men could take, to diſcover the true from the falſe.*

Pliny in the 2 book of his natural Hiſtory, cap. 35. reports, how that in the time of Cn. Octavius, and Cn. Scribonius Curio Coſſ: Licinius Syllanus Proconſul, and his company ſaw a ſpark fall from a Star, which increaſed in bulk as it came nearer the earth; and being grown to the bigneſſe of the Moon, gave as much light as if it had been ſome cloudy day: and when it withdrew up towards heaven again, it grew into the faſhion of a lamp. But ſeeing that Syllanus is no where found amongſt the Roman ſurnames, Pighius is of opinion, that inſtead of Licinius Syllanus in Pliny; it ſhould be L. Junius Syllanus: So that Junius (who about this time was ſent with the Proconſuls authority into Aſia in the room of Cn. Nero) might ſeem with his company to have been an eye-witneſſe of this Prodigie.

3929. Nicomedes King of Bithynia dying without iſſue, made the people of Rome his heire by teſtament: whereupon his kingdom was reduced into the form of a Province, [*Liv. lib. 93. Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 4. & 39. Appian. lib. 1. Bell. civil. pag. 420. & Mithridatic. pag. 175. & 218.*] To this relates Mithridates his complaint of the Romans in an Epiſtle of his to Arſaces, [*lib. 4. Saluſt. hiſtor.*] *After Nicomedes was dead, they rifled all Bithynia: notwithſtanding his ſon Muſa, whom he nominated King, was without all queſtion then born.*

In the ſame year alſo (with which ended the CLXXVI Olympiade) the people of Rome had their bounds widened by the acceſſe of the Province of Cyrene unto them: Ptolemei Apion the King thereof, of the Family of Lagidarus, having bequeathed it as a Legacy to them; as Appian writes [in his 1. lib. Bell. civil. *pag.* 420.] adding moreover in the end of the Mithridaticks; that this King was a baſtard of the Family of the Lagi: which character of Appian, ſhews that he was the ſame perſon with him whom Juſtin related in lib. 39. cap. 5. to be the ſonne of a Curtezan, and who paſſed over the inheritance of the Crown of Cyrene to the Romans: where notwithſtanding he addes, That that part of Lybia was made a Province: whereas we have heard before out of Livie (at the yeare of the World 3908.) how that after Ptolemei Apions deceaſe, the Senate of Rome enfranchized all the Cities of the kingdom of the Cyreneans: So that, at that time they might ſeem to have received their grant of freedom, but now to be reduced into the form of a Province. And that then *Ptolemei King of Cyrene upon his death-bed, did make the Romans his heirs in his laſt teſtament*, in the firſt year of the CLXXI. Olympiad: and that afterwards *Lybia was left to the Romans as a Legacy by King Apion* in the fourth year of the CLXXVIII. Olympiad Hierom hath noted [in Chronico Euſebiano:] placing this later almoſt eleven years later than Apions accounts here require, Eutropius hath related this very thing nine years later, *viz.* To that Cæcilius Metellus's Cretian triumph. At which time (as ſayeth he in the ſixth of his Breviary) *Lybia alſo was annexed to the Roman Empire by the laſt will of Apion, who was King thereof: in which Berenice, Ptolemais, and Cyrene, were the Cities of greateſt note.* Jornandes, [in lib. de regn. & tempor. ſucceſ.] hath thus written concerning this matter. *Lybia, that is to ſay, all Pentapolis, was granted under its liberty to the Romans by that firſt Ptolemei: and afterwards rebelling, Apions decree ſubdued it to the people of Rome.* And before him Sixtus Ruſus in his Breviary. *We were beholden to Ptolemei the elder his bounty for Cyrene, and the other Cities of Lybia Pentapolis: Lybia came to be ours by King Apions laſt will and teſtament*, And Ammianus Marcellinus followed him. *The dryer Lybia we got into our hands by King Appians laſt Will: Syrene and the other Cities of Lybia Pentapolis, by Ptolemeis liberality.* See the learned Valerius his notes upon the place, who ſo explains this Hiſtory, that he denies that there were two Ptolemei Apions, beſides, Cicero [in 2 Agrarias] mentions the *Cyrenean lands which were Apions*: as Cornelius Tacitus [in 14 annal. lib.] does *the land which were once King Apions and by him bequeathed to the people of Rome, together with his kingdom.*

The

The remainder of this Summer, and the whole Winter following, Mithridates ſpent in preparation of wars againſt the Romans: in felling of Timber, building ſhips, and making arms. [*Appian in Mithridatic. pag. 217.*] He contracted his forces to a right and meet ſcantling; for he diſmiſſed the rabble multitudes, the hidious Barbarians, took away the proviſion of ſuch arms as were guilt, and ſet with pretious ſtones: inſtead of theſe, he made ſwords after the Roman faſhion, compoſed good ſubſtantial Shields, and made a muſter rather of well managed and experienced horſes, than of thoſe which were neat and handſome. Moreover, he provided ſhips that were not adorned with Cabbins guilt over, or baths for Curtezans, or delicate Chambers to keep his women in, but ſuch as were ſtrowed with arms, darts, and mony. [*Plutarch in Lucullo.*] he carryed to ſea 200 Myriades of Medimna's of corn. He had ſupplies ready at hand, beſides his old forces, Chalibians, Armenians, Scythians, Taurians, Acheians, Heniochians, Leucoſyrians, and thoſe that inhabit about the river Thermodoon, commonly called the land of the Amazons. There came in to him in Aſia his old forces. He had ſupplies alſo beyond ſea out of Europe, Sarmatians, Baſilians, Jazygians, Corallians, Thracians, and all the nations which inhabit about the river Iſter, and the mountains Rhodope and Æmus, and the Buſtarnians alſo, who were the gallanteſt men and ſtouteſt of them all. [*Appian in ſupra.*]

Julius Cæſar, a very youth, (about 25 years of age) reſolved to withdraw to 4039. 75.
Rhodes; with an intention, at his leiſure to apply himſelf to Apollonius Molon, the moſt eminent teacher of Oratory at that time: as he was ſailing hither in the winter quarter, the Pyrates (who now were ſo well furniſhed with ſhips, that they peſtered the ſea) took him priſoner about the Iſland Pharmacuſa, (which lies near the Aſiatick ſhoar above Miletum.) When the Pyrates demanded of him 20 talents for his ranſom Cæſar laughed at them, as being ignorant who it was that was their priſoner, and promiſed that he would give them 50 talents; and ſent forthwith his companions and ſervants to the Cities of Aſia, to procure the mony for his releaſe; keeping onely with him one Phyſitian, and two others to attend him in his Chamber. Being left with theſe three for 38 dayes together amongſt a company of Cilicians, the moſt ſavage people in the World, he behaved himſelf after that manner, that he ſtruck both a terrour and a reverence into them: neither would he all that time ſuffer his ſhoos to be pluckt off, or ungirt himſelf; that, in caſe there ſhould happen ſome extraordinary alteration, he might not be ſuſpected by them, who had clapped no other guard upon him, but that of their eyes: whereſoever he went to repoſe himſelf, and take his reſt, he ſent one to them to be huſh, and keep no din: and he would familiarly play and exerciſe with them, as if they had been of his retinue, and not he their priſoner. he wrote verſes alſo and orations, which he pronounced in the midſt of them. If any of them did not admire and applaud them, he would call them openly dull fellows, Barbarians; and often in a merriment would threaten to hang them. They were very well pleaſed with his humour, aſcribing that freeneſſe of his tongue to his ſimplicity and yeare. [*Vellei Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 41. Sueton in Julio. cap. 4. Plutarch in Caio. Cæſare.*] It is reported, that whilſt he was in hold, he cryed out, O Craſſus, how wilt thou be tickled at the heart, when thou ſhalt receive tidings of my captivity. [*Plutarch in Manco Craſſo.*]

The monies of all the Cities was brought from Miletum to Cæſar, but Cæſar would by no meanes pay down the 50 talents, until he had forced the Pyrates, to deliver up hoſtages to the Cities: *After this*, being ſet on ſhore, the night following he gets a fleet, ſuch as he could ſcramble together of the ſuddain, and with it, looſing out of the port of the Mileſians, he made towards the Iſland, before which the Pyrates as yet lay at anchor: part of their fleet he forced to hoyſt and away, others of them he ſank, and the reſidue of the ſhips he boarded, and became maſter both of them and the men that were in them. Overjoyd with the triumph of the nights expedition, he returned to his company: the Pyrates money he ſeized upon, as his own booty, and the Pyrates themſelves he committed to priſon at Pergamus. When he had done that, he went to Junius the Proconſul of Aſia, into Bithynia (for he at that time had the command both of Aſia and Bithynia, lately reduced into a Province) demanding juſtice might be done upon the Captives, and crucified them; as in merriment he had often in the Iſland foretold them he would do. [*Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 42. Sueton. & Plut. ut ſupr.*] But becauſe, before their yielding themſelves up, he ſwore he would crucifie them: he firſt commanded their throats to be cut, and then to be faſtened to the Croſſe. [*Sueton. cap. 74.*]

The Spring coming onwards, the third Mithridatick war was commenced; which after it had continued for eleven years and an half, was at laſt ended, by the death of Mithridates himſelf. Mithridates, having now called in all his fleets together, ſacrificed (as his cuſtom was) Στρατίῳ Διΐ, or to Jupiter, powerful in battle, and drowned his Chariot and Horſes in the Sea, as a ſacrifice to Neptune; and thus done, made

what

what haſt he could into Paphlagonia: with Taxiles and Hermocrates, Generals of his army, [*Appian. in Mithridatic. pag.* 217, 218.] He had in his army 120. (or 140. as Appian hath it) thouſand Foot, trained up after the Roman model, 16. thouſand Horſe, beſides a hundred Chariots with Sithes: There followed alſo the Camp, another great company of ſuch as were to guard the wayes, carry burdens, and of ſuch as did traffique alſo, [*Id. ibid. in Lucullo.*]

Mithridates, as ſoon as he was arrived at Paphlagonia, made a high vaunting ſpeech to the ſouldiery; and when he ſaw he had ſufficiently ſtirred them to a deteſtation of the Romans, he made an invaſion upon Bithynia, which had lately been bequeathed to them by Nicomedes his teſtament, [*Appian. pag.* 218.] Livie ſayes, that Mithridates got it all into his hands, [*lib.* 93.] and Plutarch in Lucullo, that he was very willingly entertained by all the Cities of Bithynia.

Aſia alſo, by reaſon it was moſt intollerably oppreſſed by the hard uſages of creditours and publicans, lapſed to Mithridates, [*Plutarch ibid.*] He with M. Marius, or Varius, (whom Sertorius had ſent to him out of Spain to be his General) took ſome Cities thereof: and when they entred the Cities, the King put Marius formoſt with the rods and axes, as if he were the ſupream Magiſtrate, and then the King followed, as one of his Officers. Some of the Cities he enfranchized upon his own ſcore; To others of them, what immunities he granted, he ſaid they came not from him, but were Sertorius his acts of grace. Thus Aſia, which before was plagued with the Publicans, and oppreſſed by the covetouſneſſe and abuſes of the garriſoned ſouldiers, begins to pick up again, and did heartily wiſh, that alteration of Government which was expected, might take effect. [*Id. in Sertorio.*]

Julius Cæſar, obſerving what havock Mithridates made in the adjacent countries, being aſhamed to ſit ſtill with his hands in his pockets, when the Allyes were in that diſtreſſe: left Rhodes, whither he was gone, and paſſed over into Aſia: where getting together what ſupplies he could, he drave the Kings Lieutenant clean out of the Province, and by that means kept the Cities, which before were wavering and ready to revolt, conſtant in their loyalty, [*Sueton, in Julio, cap.* 4.] although he (Junius) whom the people of Rome had appointed their chief Magiſtrate in Aſia, did out of cowardlineſſe put ſome remora to his undertakings, [*Vellei Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 42.]

Eutropius and Oroſius (out of Livie, as their manner is) relate, how that P. Servilius ended the war in Cilicia and Pamphylia within three years, and thereupon was called *Iſauricus*. In Cicero lib. 3. in Verrem (which Oration is called *Oratio Frumentaria*) he is ſaid *to have commanded the army ſeven years*. Whereupon we have referred his firſt going into the Province to the year before this fifth year, in which alſo he was Conſul. Cicero in lib. 5. contra Verem, affirms, that this one man took more of the robbers Commanders alive, than all they had done, which had been before him: and how amongſt the reſt, he recovered one Nico, a famous Pirate, who had broken his chaines and eſcaped, with the ſame gallantry that he firſt took him priſoner. Ammianus Marcellinus [in lib. 14. Hiſtoriar.] writes, how *that Cilicia and Iſauria mutually engaged in a war of pyracy, and having ſome troups of land robbers, were by Servilius the Proconſul made to paſſe* ſub jugum, *and after that made tributary*. Jornandes in *lib. de regnorum ac temporum ſucceſſione*, writes, how that he overcame Pamphylia, Lycia, (or rather Cilicia, and Piſidia) and reduced them all into Provinces: And that Octavius this yeares Conſul, was ſent into the Province Cilicia, we gather from Plutarch in Lucullo.

Which way ſoever Servilius marched, it was a very pretty ſight to ſee the ſeveral priſoners and captives he carryed along with him: People came flocking unto him from all parts, not onely out of thoſe Towns thorough which they marched, but from all the places adjacent, purpoſely to ſee: which made the people of Rome take more delight, and to be more pleaſed with this triumph, than with any that ever had been before, [*Cicero, in Verrem, lib.* 5.] In this triumph alſo the ſeveral images, and ornaments, which he brought away from the City Olympus after he had taken it, were carried on Chargers in State before him that rod in Triumph: all which he afterwards cauſed to be entred into the common tables, and brought into the Treaſury: wherein the number of thoſe images were not onely ſpecified and deſcribed, but the bulk, figure, and condition, of each one in particular, [*Id. in eundem, lib.* 2. *& Aſcon. Pedianus ibid.*] Valerius Maximus mentions this Triumph of Servilius, [*lib.* 8. *cap.* 5.] Eutropius, Sextus Rufus; and Claudian the Poet, [in lib. 1. in Eutropium,] thus ſpeaks of him:

Indomitos curru Servilius egit Iſauros.

Servilius Charioted th' untam'd *Iſaures*.

M. Antonius,

M. Antonius (father to M. Antonius the Triumvir.) having by the favour of Cotta the Conſul, and Cethegus his faction, obtained of the Senate, an unlimited commiſſion for guarding of all the ſea coaſts, wherſoever the people of Rome had any command; and being a moſt vile perſon himſelf, had his companions forted accordingly, waſted Sicily, and all the Provinces. [*Cicero, act.* 2. *in Verrem. lib.* 2. *Lactant. Inſtitut. lib.* 1. *cap.* 11. *Aſcon. Pedianus in Divinationem, and and upon the forecited place of Cicero, contra Verrem.*]

The Province of Gallia Ciſalpina, fell to L. Lucullus the Conſul, but Octavius, dying, who held Cilicia, Lucullus having by the means of Præcia, a common ſtrumpet, made Cethegus his friend, who at that time bore all the ſway at Rome, got the Province Cilicia aſſigned to him; and in regard that Cappadocia lay near to Cilicia, they generally voted that Lecullus ſhould undertake the Mithridatick war. Yet M. Cotta his Collegue in the Conſulſhip, after much importunity, prevailed with the Senate, that he might be ſent with a fleet to guard the Propontis, and defend Bithynia. [*Plutarch in Lucullo.*] And ſo both the Conſuls were ſent to this war: the one was to make good Bithinia, the other to follow Mithridates in Aſia. [*Cicero pro Muræna, Memnon cap.* 39. *Eutrop. lib.* 6.] For that Lucullus the Conſul had not onely Cilicia, but Aſia alſo, (properly ſo called) allotted unto him, and that he had the command of it for the ſpace of ſeaven years, is evident out of Vellcius Paterculus. [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 33.]

Lucullus, having liſted a Legion in Italy, paſſed over with it into Aſia; where he takes to him the Fimbrian Legions, and two others beſides; which, to a man of them, were long ſince corrupted through luxury and covetouſneſſe. The Fimbrians, in regard they had lived a long while, as it were, maſterleſſe, and uncontroled, were the more intractable, and malapert; yet very warlike, and both skilful and patient in military labours and undertakings. But Lucullus reformed the one, and calmed the fierceneſſe of the other. [*Plutarch ut ſupra, compared with Appian in Mithridatic. pag.* 219.] He did the beſt he could alſo by inflicting puniſhments upon the Uſurers, and the Roman Publicans, by whoſe exactions the Aſian: were brought to revolt, to make them more moderate in their dealings: and he quelled all inſurrections of ſeverall people, when as there was ſcarce a nation but was up in arms. [*Plutarch ibid.*]

Mithridates, having both another numerous army upon the march, and alſo 400 ſhips of 30 oars, beſides a great company of leſſer ſhips, which they commonly called *Penteconteri* and *Cercuræ*, ſent away Diophantus Matharus, with a conſiderable force into Cappadocia, to thruſt in Gartiſons into the Cities; and if Lucullus intended to enter Pontus, to interpoſe and ſtop his paſſage. As for Mithridates himſelf, he kept with him 150 thouſand Foot under colours, and 12 thouſand horſe, and 120 Chariots with Sithes, which followed the Horſe: and good ſtore of all ſorts of warlike Engines. Thus provided, he making a flying march through Timonitis, Cappadocia and Galatia: within nine dayes he reached Bithynia. Lucullus in the mean while commanded Cotta to ſtay with all his fleet in a Port of the Chalcedonians. [*Memnon cap.* 39.]

Mithridates his fleet ſtaying by Heraclea in Pontus, were denyed admittance, yet the Citizens gratified them ſo far in their requeſts, as to afford them the freedom of their market: where after ſome truckings, and chaffering betwixt them, as are uſual in thoſe places, two of the moſt eminent perſons of Heraclea, Silenus and Satyrus were carryed away priſoners by them: they could not get off again, but upon this condition, That they ſhould aſſiſt Mithridates in this war againſt the Romans, with five Frigots. This made the Romans fall out with the Heracleans: For whereas the Romans had appointed in the other Cities publick ſale to be made of the Citizens goods. They expoſed Heraclea alſo to ſale. Upon the coming in of theſe which were commiſſionated for that buſineſſe, and their exacting monies, contrary to the cuſtoms of the Common-wealth; the Citizens grew much perplexed, who looked upon this action as a hanſel of that ſlavery which would ſhortly enſue. Whereupon (when as their condition was ſuch, that it required rather an Embaſſy to be diſpatched to the Roman Senate, to beg their favour, and to put a ſtop to the ſale of their goods) they, by the perſwaſion of a bold deſperate fellow in the City, murdered the Publicans, and that with ſuch ſecrecy, that there was not any one body which had the leaſt intimation of their death. [*Id. cap.* 40.]

M. Cotta, upon the bruite of Lucullus his coming, and that he was already encamped in Phrygia, making account that he was now cockſure of the victory, made what haſt he could to fight Mithridates, before Lucullus was come in to him; that Lucullus might not ſhare with him in the glory of the victory. [*Plutarch.*] Marius (or Varius) and Eumachus, Mithridates his Generals againſt Lucullus, having in a ſhort time drawn together a great army, engaged with P. Rutilius (M. Cotta his Liutenant) at

at Chalcedon, in which battle Rutilius was slain, and the best part of his army. [*Oros. lib. 6. cap. 2.*] the Bastemians having routed the Italian foot, and done great execution upon them. [*Memnon. cap. 41.*]

Mithridates marching up to Chalcedon, whither the Romans flocked from all parts to Cotta: Cotta being but a raw Souldier, came not out against him: But Nudus, the Admiral of his fleet, with a brigade of the army, took the field, on that part which was best fortified; but being beaten off thence, made back to the gate of Chalcedon, over hedge and ditch. When they came to the gate, there was such a crowding of them to get in, that those that had them in pursuit, could not throw a dart, which was not sure to hit. But as soon as they let down the Port-cullis for fear of the enemy, they drew Nudus and some other Commanders into them with ropes; all the rest were slain in the midst of their friends and enemies, they all the while holding up their hands to both, but to no purpose. [*Appian.*]

Mithridates, thinking that it was best for him to make use of his late good fortune on the same day moves with his Fleet toward the haven: where having broke down, the iron chaine which was in the entrance of the haven, fired four of the enemies ships; and carried away the other 60, tying them to one anothers sternes: Neither Nudus, nor Cotta, making any resistance, but keeping close all the while within the walls. The Romans in the engagement, lost about three thousand men, amongst whom Lucius Manlius a Senatour was one. Mithridates lost 20 of the Bastemians, who were the first that attempted the haven, [*Idem.*] Plutarch tells us, that Cotta lost upon land 4000. foot besides those 60 ships with their men. Memnon sayes, that in one day the land and sea were most shamefully filled with the carkases of the Romans: eight thousand of them being slain outright in the sea-fight, and 4500 taken prisoners: and of the army of Foot which consisted of Italians, 5300. were cut off; whereas Mithridates on his side, lost onely about 30 Bastemians, and 700 others, out of his whole company.

And this was that battle near Chalcedon, in which M. Aurelius Cotta the Consul was defeated, [*Liv. lib. 93.*] of which Mithridates in an Epistle of his to Arsaces, (lib. 4. Histor. Salust.) thus writes. *I totaly routed Marcus Cotta the Roman General near Chalcedon on land, and have deprived him of a most gallant fleet at sea.* The sad calamitous condition Cotta was now in both at sea and land, mightily advanced both the Kings wealth, and his name, [*Cicero, pro Murena.*] For by this successe of Mithridates, all mens spirits began shamefully to flag. But Lucullus who lay encamped along the river Sangarius, hearing of this greater overthrow, and observing his souldiers courage somewhat dampt thereat, quickned them up again with a parcel of good words. [*Memnon, cap. 41.*]

When as Archelaus (formerly one of Mithridates his Commanders, but now turned to take part with the Romans) would have made Lucullus believe that he might with his bare look obtain the whole kingdom of Pontus, (Mithridates being now with his army in Bithynia) he replyed, That he would not be deemed a greater coward than the common Huntsmen are, that not daring to adventure upon the wild beasts themselves, he should go to their empty dens; Tus said, he marched against Mithridates, having in his company 30 thousand Foot, and 2500 Horse. When he came first to the view of the enemy, he was astonished to see such a numerous body, and therefore desired to wave an engagement, and to gain time: but recollecting, how that Marius (whom Sertorius had sent out of Spain to be Mithridates his General) was marched up against him, and did provoke him to fight, he drew up into battalia. Just as the army were set to engaging, (upon no evident change, but the Heaven cleaving asunder of the sudden) there seemed to fall betwixt both armies, a great flaming body resembling a hogshed in shape, and silver fire hot: this strange apparition so frighted both parties, that it staved them off from fighting. They say this prodigy happened in Phrygia, about Otryæ. [*Plutarch.*]

L. Lucullus the Consul, with his Horse had some skirmishes with Mithridates his Horse, and came off with good successe: He made also some expeditions, and was fortunate in them; which so flushed his Souldiers, and made them so eager upon fighting, that he had much adoe to keep them from mutiny. [*Livie lib. 94.*]

Mithridates, looking upon the City Cyzicum as a gate to let him in into Asia, which, if he could but once break open, and pluck up, the whole Province would lye open to him: resolved to remove thither the hot brunt and violence of the war. [*Cicero pro Murena.*] For it was the most famous City of all Asia, and a faithful friend to the people of Rome. [*Id. pro lege Manilia.*] and which in the late overthrow at Chalcedon, had lost 3000 Citizens, and 10 ships. Hereupon the King, meaning to give Lucullus the slip. As soon as he had supped, having the opportunity of a thick and misty night, removed his Camp, and by break of day, gets to the top of the mountain Adrastia (otherwise

(otherwise called Dindymus) which was situated opposite to the City. [*Plutarch.*] Strabo writes how that Mithridates with 150 thousand Foot, and a great body of Horse, made an invasion upon the Cyzicenians, and took the mountain Adrastia, and the Suburbs. [*lib. 12. pag. 575.*] Appian relates how that Lucullus, having in all but 30000 Foot, and 1600. Horse, encamped over against Mithridates about Cyzicum; and that he learned from the runnagadoes, that Mithridates had about 300000 men, *Nay it is reported that he lost in the siege of Cyzicum. above 300000 men, by famine and sickness*; as we read in Orosius. [*Oros. lib. 6. cap. 2.*] Moreover it is given out (as we find in Plutarch) That of the whole rabble of Scullions, and Souldiers Lucullus slew no lesse than 300000 men. Whereas Eutropius in the sixth book of his Breviary hath writ far more modestly. The following Winter and Summer, Lucullus slew of the Kings party very near an hundred thousand men.

Mithridates, having begirthed the Cizicenians with ten brigades, assaulted them also by sea with a fleet of 400 ships. [*Strabo pag. 575, 576. compared with Plutarch.*] And seeing the Cyzicenians, knew not what was become of Lucullus: The Mithridatians gave out that those his tents which were pitched before their eyes, were supplies of Armenians and Medes, which Tigranes had sent to Mithridates. Demonax, sent from Archelaus into the City, was the first that informed them of Lucullus his being nigh at hand: but they gave no credit to him at all, supposing what he said was a meer forgery, whereby to alleviate their present sufferings: untill a boy, who had been taken prisoner by the enemy, and made an escape, pointed out to them with his finger the place where the Romans lay encamped. [*Plutarch.*] Lucullus sent a messenger to them, one of his souldiers, who had the command of his tongue, to bid them be of a good courage; this Souldier bearing himself up above water with two bottles.

3931. Lucullus, falling upon Mithridates his reare, defeated the Ponticks, and got a glorious victory, in which he slew something more than 10 thousand of them in the fight, and took 13000 prisoners. [*Memnon. cap. 42.*]

Lucullus espyed a mountain very covenient to pitch his Tents in; which if he could but once get into his hand: he was sure to get provision enough for his army, but to starve the enemy: There was but one passage to come to it, and that a very narrow one; which also Mithridates had clapped a guard upon to secure it, being thereunto advised by Taxiles and some other of his Commanders. L. Manius or Magius, the Umpire of the league betwixt Mithridates and Sertorius, sent privately a messenger to Lucullus and then perswaded Mithridates to permit the Romans to passe by, and to encamp where they thought best themselves; buzzing him in the ear, that the Fimbrian Legions, which formerly had served Sertorius in the wars, would leave their colours and turn away to him; and this they would do within a day or two: and that that might spare the expence of sweat and blood, when they were sure of a victory without striking a blow. Mithridates, suspecting nothing was so unwise as to listen to his counsel, and thereupon suffered the Romans quietly to enter the passage, and to fortifie the mountain against him; by which reason the Romans might have a plentiful supply of provision from all those parts which lay behind them, when as Mithridates on the contrary being shut out by a lake, mountain and river, was debarred from all importation by land, and therefore could expect but slender incomes to his Camp. Seeing that there was no way for him to get out, neither could he by force of arms make Lucullus retreat, meerly because he neglected the passage. The winter quarter also drawing onwards, was likely to hinder all importations to him by sea. [*Appian.*]

Plutarch writes, that Lucullus encamped about Thracia, which they called Comes; as deeming it the most fit place to obstruct all wayes and quarters from whence Mithridates could hope for a supply of provisions. As for that party which Mithridates sent to bring in the Fimbrian Legions to him, who made shew as if they intended to turn to his side, *Memnon* tells us, that they were all put to the sword by the same Legion.

Nicomedes, a Thessalian, had framed notable Engines to batter the City, [*Plutarch.*] 4641. 73. amongst which the Helepolis, as they called it, about a hundred cubits high, was the most remarkable one. Upon this another Tower was erected, planted with Engines, to sling out stones, and several sorts of weapons: But before they planted the Engines, Mithridates gave order that three thousand of the Cizicenians, whom he had taken prisoners, should be brought in the ships to the walls of the City: if happily the City, out of pity to them, and relenting at their cries, would give up. But seeing that essay was to no purpose, (there being by the command of Lysistratus their General, a Cryer appointed, who from the walls exhorted them, That seeing that it was their hard fortune to fall under the power of a stranger, to bear it out as well as they could) Mithridates used all the strength he could both by sea and land, to reduce the City: the Townsmen all the while within being as industrious to defend it: yet,

do what they could, they could not perfect their walls entire, but that part of them being fired, fell down about evening: but the heat of the fire was so scorching, that the enemy was not able to enter. The Cyzicenians themselves by night repaired the breach. [*Appian.*]

At last Lucullus found a way in the night to send into the City some Auxiliaries. [*Strabo.*] For finding that in the lake Daleylite, there were pretty big boats: he took away one of the biggest of them, and carryed it in a Wagon to the sea side, and put as many Souldiers in it, as it could well hold; who privily by night got into the City, the enemy knowing nothing thereof. [*Plutarch.*]

Now was the time of Proserpina's festival, in which the Cyzicenians were wont to offer a black Heifer. They being unprovided with such an one at this time, made one of dough, and brought it to the Altar. The Heifer which was designed for Proserpines festival, was feeding with the rest of the Cyzicenians Herds on the other side the sea. Upon the day of the Festival, the left the other Herds, and swimmed over alone to Cyzicum, passing all the way through the enemies fleet, and by diving under water, got through the bars which are at the mouth of the harbour, and so passing through the midst of the City, came to the Temple of Proserpina, and presented her self before the Altar. The Cyzicenians sacrificed her, and upon this grew mightily enlivened in their hopes. [*Jul. Obsequens de prodigiis, Plutarch, & Appian.*]

It is reported that Proserpina appeared by night in a vision to Aristagoras (who was the chief Magistrate, as saith Julius Obsequens) for Plutarch gives him no other title, but that of his being the peoples tutor; and told him, that she had provided a piper against the pipers: or, as Plutarch renders it, that she forthwith sent a Libyan piper against the Pontick trumpeter. The Cyzicenian wondering with themselves what this voice should be, about break of day it began to be foule weather at sea, as if it had been a tempestuous winde. The Kings engins which were now drawn up to the walls, by their creaking and crashing first discovered what was ready to insue: Presently after there arose an extream violent South wind, which in the moment of an hour did so shatter the rest of the Kings engins, that they were made utterly unserviceable; and did so shake the wodden tower which was erected upon the Engin, that it overturned it on the ground, [*Id.*]

It is Chronicled also, that at Troy Minerva appeared to many in their sleep, dropping with swer, and shewing how that part of her vaile was cut off: telling them, that she came from the relief of the Cyzicenians. The Trojans were wont to shew the pillars whereon the decrees and letters concerning this accident were engraven, [*Plutarch.*]

Mithridates was advised by his friends to loose with his Fleet from before the City: but he not one whit dismayed at what had happened, got up to the mountain Dindymus, and from thence cast up a bank all along to the walls of the City; upon which he erected Towers. He caused also Mines to be made under the very walls, [*Appian.*] The Cyzicenians notwithstanding all this, held out so stoutly, that they had very near taken Mithridates alive in one of the Mines, which he himself had digged, by countermining him: but he got away safe, having espyed the danger he was in, [*Strabo. pag.* 576.]

The Winter being come, Mithridates was cut short also of victual by sea; if so be he had any at all. The army therefore being in great distresse for necessary provision, many of them died by famine, some were glad to feed on mans flesh, others using herbs for their constant food, fell into diseases, and the dead carkases lying all the while unburied, ushered in the plague to boote, [*Memnon, cap.* 42. *Strabo, pag.* 576. *Flor. lib.* 3. *cap.* 5. *Plutar. Appian. Orosius, lib.* 6. *cap.* 2.]

Whilst Lucullus was gone to gain some castle or other, Mithridates strives to make some use of this opportunity: Hereupon, commanding part of his Forces to march home with their armes; but with this item, That they should be sure not to come in sight of the enemy, he sent almost all his Horse, those also which were for burden, and of his Foot; such as were lesse serviceable, unto Bithynia: for the horses were now grown weak for want of provender, and starke lame by reason their hooses were beaten and worn away for want of shoos. Lucullus hearing of this, hasted to the Camp, again by night as fast as he could; and by break a day, made after them with 10 companies of Foot, and all his Horse. Although at that instant there fell such a violent storme, that many of the souldiers, what with the Snow, and other inconveniencies, for very cold were forced to lie down, not being able to follow: with the rest he overtook the enemy at the passage of the River Rhyndacus, where he did such execution on them, that the women of Apollonia came out and plundred the carriages, and stripped the slain. There were taken at this fight 6000 Horse, and an infinite number of beasts for burdens, 15 thousand men: all which Lucullus carryed away with him, besides the pillage of the enemies Camp. *Lucullus at this bout killed more than* 15000 *men*

men; if we may credit Orosius. Salust is of opinion, that this was the first time the Romans ever saw any Camels: as if those, who under Scipio their General defeated Antiochus, and those who fought with Archelaus at Orchomenon and Cheronea, had not known well enough what kind of beasts Camels were, [*Plutarch, Appian. Orof.*]

Fannius, who clapt in with Mithridates, and Metrophantes the Kings Prefect, having received a blow from Mamercus, escaped with two thousand Horse into Mœsia: and removing from thence unto Mœonia, fell upon the dry and parched hills and champian of Inarime: where being weldred for a long while, at last they got out, and arrived at the Kings Camp, without any notice taken of them, [*Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 2.]

Eumachus the general, and other of Mithridates his Colonels, up in armes in Phrygia, killed many Romans, with their wives & children. They subdued the Pisidians also, the Isauri, and Cilicia, until Dejotarus, one of the Terrarchs of Gallogræcia, lighting upon them as they were roving about, killed them and many of their souldiers, and so gave a stop to proceedings, [*Liv. lib.* 94. *Appian. pag.* 222. *Oros. ut supr.*]

1932. Jubile the XXVIII.

The Cyzicenians having undermined those mounts which the King had cast up all along from Diudymus to the City, and fired his Engins, and knowing well enough that the enemy was much weakened by famine, did so pester them with often sallyes, that Mithridates was resolved to draw off and be gone, [*Appian.*] Of which he himself in a letter of his to Arsaces, [*Salust. lib.* 4. *histor.*] thus: *At my laying siege to Cyzicum with a great army, I wanted provision, and in regard I could get none from all the parts about, and that the winter also had blocked up the sea that none could be expected that way; I was forced (not by any compulsion of the enemies) to march back into mine own kingdom.* For Plutarch tells us out of Salust, how that Lucullus, first at Cyzicum, and afterwards at Amisus, lay encamped with his souldiers two whole Winters. Concerning the raising of the siege of Cyzicum, see Cicero [*in orat. pro lege Manilia, pro Murana, & pro Archia poeta.*]

Mithridates resolving suddenly to be gone, that he might keep off Lucullus from following too fast upon his reare: sent Aristonicus a Grecian Admiral of his Fleet to sea: but Lucullus by some foule play, took him prisoner just as he was putting off from shoar; and withal seized upon 10000 crowns which he carryed along with him to inveagle part of the Roman army, [*Plutarch.*]

The King left his land Forces with the General to march with them away to Lampsacus: Hermæus and Marius (the Generals which Sertonius sent) conducted thither 30000 men. But Lucullus following hard upon the reare, at last overtook them unawares as they were passing the River Æsepus, whose waters at that time were higher than ordinarily they were wont to be. He took very many of them prisoners, and killed 20000 of them outright (above 11000 of which were reported to have been Marius his souldiers) so that the two Rivers, Granicus and Æsepus, were all over coloured with blood. But one of Mithridates his Nobles, knowing how mightily the Romans were addicted to coveteousnesse, commanded the souldiers to scatter their snapsacks and money about, purposely to retard the pursuers in their march, [*Memnon, cap.* 42. *Polybæus stratagem. lib.* 7. *Flor. lib.* 3. *cap.* 5. *Plutarch, Appian, Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 2.]

As for Mithridates himself, he, purposing to return by sea, sailed by night to Parium, [*Appian.*] whilest his souldiers intending to put off with him crowded on every side so thick into the ships, whereof some were already filled, others were to be filled presently after, that it happened, that, by reason of the multitude striving to get a ship-board, some of the ships were sunk, and others overturned. The Cyzicenians observing this, assaulted the enemies Camp, where they cut the throats of the sick that were left behind, and carryed away whatsoever they found there, [*Memnon, cap.* 42.]

Lucullus entring Cyzicum, was received with a great jollity, and magnificence, [*Plutarch.*] In honour of whom they afterwards instituted some playes which they called, Lucullea, [*Appian.*] The Romans conferred a great deal of honour upon the City, and granted them their freedom, [*Strabo lib.* 12. *pag.* 576. *Tacit. annal. lib.* 4. *cap.* 36.]

Mithridates, after his men were driven to Lampsacus, and besieged there by Lucullus, sent his Fleet thither, and transported them and the Lampsacenians together: And having left fifty ships with 10000 men aboard them unto Marius or Varius, the Sertorian General, Alexander a Paphlagonian, and Dionysius the Eunuch, himself with the greater part of them made for Nicomedia: But it happened that many of these and the others, were cast away in a storm, [*Ibid.*]

Mithridates, having ſcrambled up together as well as he could ſome forces in Pontus, ſat down about Perinthus, and made ſome attempts againſt it: but ſeeing he could not maſter it, he ſent his forces away into Bithynia. [*Memnon. cap.* 42.]

Antiochus (the Aſiatic) and his Brother, the young ſonnes of King Antiochus, (Pius) who kept in their hands part of the kingdom of Syria (which was not ſeized on by Tigranes) came to Rome, to requeſt the kingdom of Egypt which they thought did of right belong to them and their mother Selene; and there they tarryed almoſt two whole years, keeping all the wile a Princely guard and retinue. [*Cicero lib.* 4. *in Verrem.*]

Antipas, or Antipater, the Idumean, the prime of his Nation, both for birth and wealth (ſon of the other Antipas or Antipater, who they ſay was by Alexander King of the Jews, and his wife Alexandra appointed Governour of all Idumea) had by his wife Cypras, (who was born at an eminent place, amongſt the Arabians) his ſon Herod; afterwards King of Judea, for he was 25 years old when his father ſet him over Galilee, of which more is to be ſaid at the year of the World, 3957. [*Vide ſupra. ann. Mundi.* 3875.] although Nicolaus Damaſcenus to curry favour with Herod (whoſe life he writ whileſt he was yet alive) hath derived Antipaters pedigree from the Princes of the Jews, who came from Babylon into Judea; [*Joſeph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 2.] as alſo in the 35 Chapter of the Arabic Hiſtory of the Jews, (ſet out at the end of the Pariſian Bibles, with many tongues) we read, how that Antipater was a Jew, deſcended from the loins of ſome of them which came up out of Babylon with Ezra the Prieſt; and that he being appointed by Alexander Jannæus, Governour of the Country of the Idumeans, took a wife from thence. But Julius Africanus in a letter of his to Ariſtides, (*in Euſeb. l.* 1. *Hiſtor. Eccleſiaſt. c.* 6. *&* 7.) and Ambroſius, who followed him, [*lib.* 3. *comment. in Luc. cap.* 3.] reports upon a tradition of thoſe who were called the kinſmen of our Saviour, according to the fleſh, how that Antipater was the ſon of one Herod, an Aſcalonite, who had the charge of Apollos Temple there; and that being by ſome Idumean robbers carryed away captive from Aſcalon, he was inſtructed in the manners and diſciplines of the Idumeans. And this is the moſt received opinion of all the Chriſtian Fathers.

Borba, coming with a ſtrong band of Italians and Triarius, one of Lucullus his Commanders, laid ſiege to Apamea. The Citizens, for a good while, ſtood it out as well as they were able againſt the enemies, but in concluſion opened the gates, and let them in; as Memnon hath it: Although Appian writes, how that Triarius, being arrived there, took the City by ſtorme, and put to the ſword abundance of the Apamenians in their Temples, whither they flew for ſanctuary. Soon after the Roman army took Pruſa, a very well fortified City, under the mountain Olympus: and after they had wan it, pillaged it. From hence Triarius removes with his army to Pruſias, which lay upon the ſea. Pruſias King of Bithynia took it from the Heracleans, and called it after his own name, being formerly called Cierus (or Chius) from the river which glided by it. As ſoon as he drew the City, the Pruſians thruſt out the Ponticks, and received them in. Thence they came to Nicæa, which was a Garriſon of Mithridates: But the Ponticks, underſtanding full well, how that the Citizens hearts enclined to the Romans, ſtole away by night to Mithridates at Nicomedia; ſo that the Romans got that City under their command without any trouble at all. [*Memnon. cap.* 43. *&* 49. *Appian. pag.* 223. *compared with Oroſ. lib.* 6. *cap.* 2.]

Lucullus being come to Helleſpont, got his fleet ready, and arriving at Troas, ſtept aſide into the Temple of Venus. The ſame night in his ſleep he fancied to himſelf that he ſaw the goddeſſe ſtanding by him, and ſaying,

Τί κνώσσεις μεγάθυμε λέων, νεκρὸς δὲ τοι ἐγγύς,

Quid dormis animoſe leo, quum proximus adſit
Hinnulus ecce frequens.——

Sleep'ſt thou now Lion ſtout?
Whole Herds of fawnes rove here about.

Whilſt he was telling this his dream to his friends, day not yet broke, ſome came from Troy and told him how that there appeared 13 of the Kings ſhips, with five oars a bank, at a port of the Achaians, and that they were bound for Lemnus. Lucullus preſently puts off from Troas, took all the 13 ſhips, and killed *Iſodorus* their Admiral. [*Plutarch, compared with Appian.*]

Lucull*us*

The Julian Period. 4642. The year before Chriſt. 72.

Lucullus, in purſuit of his victory, made after Marius, or Varius (who was ſent by Sertorius to be General) Alexander and Dionyſius; and overtaking them about Lemnus, in the deſert Iſland (where Philoctetes his Altar, with the brazen Serpent is to be ſeen) bare up to them, uſing all the while, but came language to them: for before the engagement, he gave order to to his Souldiers, that they ſhould by no means kill any one that had but one eye, meaning Marius who had loſt an eye, whom Lucullus had deſigned firſt to vex with obloquies & reproaches, and then to kill. Lucullus obſerving how that they ſtood ſtill in a place, and had drawn all their ſhips to the ſhoare, held ſtill his oars, and ſent two ſhips out of his company, to try if he could make them lanch forth. But they made not towards them; but defending themſelves from their hatches, did mightily gaul the Romans. The place was ſuch, that they could by no means vvheel about, nor vvas it poſſible for the ſhips vvhich vvere toſſed by the vvaves, and floating to make any conſiderable impreſſion upon the enemies fleet vvhich leaned to the land, and had as it were good ſute ſuiting: wherefore Lucullus ſent a ſquadron of ſhips another way, by which there was a paſſage into the Iſland, and landed all his chief Foot there. Who coming upon the backs of the enemy, killed ſome of them, and made the others retreat to ſhip-board: they were ſo fearful of Lucullus, that they dared not adventure to lanch into the deep, but ſailed along the coaſt; ſo that now they were played upon, both from ſea and land, to their great ſlaughter and confuſion, ſtriving to get away. [*Plutarch.*] Lucullus either ſunk, or took two and thirty of the Kings ſhips, beſides a number of ſhips for burdens. Among thoſe that were ſlain, there were very many of them who had been preſcribed by Sylla. [*Oroſ. lib.* 6. *cap.* 2.]

The day following, the three Generals were drawn out of the cave, where they had hid themſelves. Marius (or Varius) was by Lucullus his order put to death. [*Id. ibid. compared with Appian.*] Alexander was reſerved for that ſolemnity; but Dionyſius ſoon after dyed of a draught of poyſon, he carryed about with him. [*Appian.*]

Theſe were the two ſea victories which Lucullus got, one before Tenedus, the other in the Egean ſea, both indeed diſtinctly mentioned by Memnon, [in 44 chap.] but celebrated by Cicero in diverſe places, as but one. For in Orat. pro lege Manilia he ſayes, *That the great and well trimmed fleet which Sertorius his Commanders were in all fury hauling into Italy, was overcome and vanquiſhed by Lucullus,* and pro L. Murena. *Do you think that that ſea fight at Tenedus, when the enemies fleet heightned in their hopes and ſpirits, made a direct courſe for Italy, under moſt ſpiritly Generals, was ended after ſmall bickering, or a light skyrmiſh?* and in Orat. pro Archia poeta. Where he cries up *Lucullus his defeating the enemies fleet, and that incredible ſea fight at Tenedus.*

Lucullus diſpatched his letters laureat to the Senate, with a recital of his atchievements as was the manner of conquerours. [*Appian.*] And when as the Senate decreed to ſend him three thouſand talents to procure him a fleet, he wrote them word back again, That he had no need of the mony; vaunting withall, That he was alſo to drive Mithridates out of the ſea, with the ſhips of their Allyes. [*Plutarch.*]

After this, he poaſted with all ſpeed to to chace Mithridates, being in hopes to find him about Bithynia, ſecured there by Voconius, whom he had ſent with a ſquadron of ſhips to Nicomedia, to attend upon Mithridates in his flight. But Voconius, being engaged at Samothrace, in the religious ceremonies, and ſolemnizing the feſtival dayes there, came too late. Mithridates hoiſt ſail, and made what haſt he could to get to Pontus, ere Lucullus ſhould come up to him, but was taken with a tempeſt, ſo that his fleet was partly ſhattered, partly ſunk, that all the coaſts about, for many dayes together, were ſpread with the wracks caſt up thither by the waves. They ſay, that this tempeſt was raiſed by Diana Priapina, againſt the Ponticks, in revenge of their uſing her Temple, and taking down her image out of its place.

Dio writes, how that Mithridates was twice wracked, as he was ſailing to Pontus, and that he loſt by this unhappy accident about 10000 men, and 60 ſhip: The remainder of them being diſperſed ſeverally as the wind took them. Mithridates himſelf in a letter of his to Arſaces in Saluſt, ſayes, That *he loſt his beſt Souldiers and his fleet by two wracks, at Para and Heraclea.* Oroſius ſaith, That *Mithridates, having manned his fleet, and ſailing againſt Byzantium (whither Eutropius ſaith he was chaſed by Lucullus) was caught by a tempeſt, and loſt* 80 *ſhips with brazen beaks.* To conclude, Florus reports, *That a tempeſt beating upon this fleet of above* 100 *ſhips, and a very great preparation for war in the Pontick ſea, did ſo tear and ſhatter it, as if it had been done by a formal ſea fight.*

Whereas the hulk in which Mithridates was, by reaſon of its great bulk, was judged by the Pilot not poſſible to be brought to ſhoar in ſo boiſterous a ſtorm, in regard it already

already leaked, and was almost filled with water: Mithridates, though perswaded by his friends to the contrary, leaped into the ship of one Selemus a Pyrate, the Pyrate himself helping him: trusting himself with Pyrates, who brought him safe to Heraclea in Pontus, (as saith Plutarch;) first to Sinope, and afterwards to Amisus, as Appian and Orosius.

Cotta, willing to salve up his former losses, removed his forces from Chalcedon, where he then lay, to Nicomedia: and encamping 150 furlongs off the City, was something wary how he engaged the enemy. There Triarius of his own accord in all haste, and as it were with running marches, comes in to Cotta, and then, both the Roman armies prepared to go against the City. But the King, knowing that Lucullus had obtained already two notable Victories over the Ponticks at sea, and seeing himself at present over-matched by the Roman Forces, removed back his Fleet into the River: where he lost some ships with 3 oares a bank, in a tempest: yet he himself got away with most of his ships to the River Hypius, [*Memnon, cap.* 44.]

Mithridates, staying here because of the tempest, heard say, that Lamachus of Heraclea (a trusty old friend of his) sat at the helme of the Common-wealth: whereupon he trucked with him by many fair promises, to receive him into the City, and to do the best he could for him: he sent him also some monies upon this account. Lamachus, having prepared a great Feast for the Citizens without the City (during which he had engaged upon his word to Mithridates that the gates should not be shut) made the people drunk, that so Mithridates (which was plotted) might upon that very day come upon them unawares, and catch them napping: So that the City became his own, no body, so much as, dreaming of his coming. Next day the King summon'd the City together, spake very friendly to them, and after he had exhorted them to remain loyal to him, committed the City to be kept by Connacoriges, placing a Garison therein of 4000 men. His pretence was, meerly to defend and protect the Citizens, in case the Romans should attempt any thing against it. From hence he sailed directly towards Sinope: having before his leaving the City, distributed some monies amongst the Citizens, but especially the Magistrates, [*Id. ibid.*]

Lucullus, having recovered Paphlagonia and Bithynia, passing thorough Bithynia and Galatia, made an invasion upon Mithridates his kingdom: and joyned his Forces at Nicomedia with Cotta and Triarius his Brigades, that so they might break in into Pontus. [*Eutrop. lib.* 6. *Plutarch, & Memnon, cap.* 45.] But newes being brought of the taking of Heraclea, when as yet they knew nothing of the plot, but supposed it to be resigned up upon a voluntary desertion of the whole City; Lucullus thought it the best way, that he, with the whole power of his army, should march thorough the Mediterranean and Cappadocia, against the King and his whole kingdom; that Cotta should endeavour to regain Heraclea, and that Triarius should take the Fleet and intercept Mithridates his ships which were sent into Creet and Spain, in their return, about the Hellespont and Propontis, [*Memnon, ut supr.*]

Mithridates, having received intelligence hereof, applied himself for new preparation of war, and thereupon sent for supplies in all haste to his son in law Tigranes the Armenian, and to his son Macharus then reigning in Bosphorus, and to the Parthians. He ordered also Diocles to go to the bordering Scythians, to sollicite them with many gifts, and a great weight of gold: but he run away with the gifts and the gold to Lucullus: The other also refusing to meddle. Tigranes, though he hung back a great while (a letter of Mithridates his to Arsaces inserted in the 4. book of Salusts Historics, confirms that this war was begun upon his denial to be an assistant therein) yet at last he promised to send supplies being wearied thereunto by the importunity of Mithridates his daughter, [*Id. ibid. compared with Appian.*]

The Embassadour which Mithridates sent to Tigranes, was Metrodorus Scepsius, who left his Philosophy and turned Politician: Mithridates had promoted him to that degree of friendship, that he was called the Kings father: and being made a Judge, it was not lawful for any man to appeale from his sentence to the King. Tigranes, asking the Embassadous what he thought of this businesse of sending supplies against the Romans: the Embassadour replyed; *As I am an Embassadour I advise you to send, as I am a Counsellour I am against it.* Tigranes sent Metrodorus back to Mithridates, whether he would or no; but he died by the way, either by the Kings contrivement, or falling into some disease; for there is talke of both. For Tigranes had informed the King, of what he had said, supposing that Mithridates would think never a whit the worse of Metrodorus. Tigranes, to expresse his sorrow for what he had done, interred his corps very nobly, sparing for no cost for him, now dead: whom he had betrayed when he was alive, [*Strabo, lib.* 13. *pag.* 609, 610. *Plutarch, in Lucullo.*]

3933. Mithridates sent several Generals against Lucullus; there happened many bickerings betwixt them, with interchangeable successes, but in most of them the Romans got

got the better, [*Memnon, cap.* 45.] At the first Lucullus was in such a distresse for victual, that there were 30 thousand Galatians which followed the Camp, whose work it was to bring each of them a measure of corn upon their shoulders. But after he had marched a little farther, he subdued and spoiled all the way: and presently after, as being in a fortunate Country, and such as for many years had not felt the dint of war, a slave was sold for 4 Drachmaes, an oxe for one Drachma; goate, sheep, cloath, and other things, at the same cheap rate. And because they were not able to carry away all the booty, there being such abundance of all things: some of them left it behind them; others spoiled it, [*Plutarch & Appian.*]

After this, Lucullus attempted to reduce Amisus, and Eupatoria, which Mithridates built near to it, and called by his own surname, and made it his Palace Royal: but a Brigade of his army he sent to take Themiscyra, situated upon the River Thermodoon. They used towers against the Themiscyrians, and cast up works, and digged such large mines, that the parties often fought under ground: The Townsmen opened their mines on the top, and thorough the holes let down Beares and other wild Beasts, and swarmes of Bees amongst the pioneers. They met with other hard services at Amisus: The Amisians fighting stoutly in their own defence, sometimes by sallyes, sometimes by provoking them to single duels, [*Appian.*]

Lucullus, spinning out the time before Amisus by a lingring siege; his army began to cry out of that his loytering: and grumbled extreamely, that all the Cities they had taken were taken by a free surrender, and not one of them by storm, and that he as yet had not given the plunder of any one City to the Souldiery. Lucullus replyed, That as for his cocking out and prolonging the siege, it was done upon good grounds: for he hoped thereby to wear out Mithridates his Forces, by little and little: neither would he willingly compel him, despairing of his own strength, to repair to Tigranes for succour, and so make him his enemy also. Concerning whom Plutarchus brings in Lucullus, speaking thus. *It is but a few dayes march out of Cabira into Armenia, where Tigranes resides, that lazie king of kings; who is so powerful, that he wrests Asia from the Parthians, carries the Grecian Cities into Media; holds Syria and Palestine, dethrones the kings, Seleucus his successours, and plucking their daughters and wives from their mansions, carries them along with him prisoners. This Tigranes is a neighbour to Mithridates, and his own son in law.*

Cotta, removing his Camp, marched with his Romans first to Prusa, formerly called Cierus: and from thence went down to the Pontic Sea, and passing by the sea coast, pitched before the walls of Heraclea, which stood upon the top of an hill. But the Heracleans did trust much to the strength of the situation, and joyning with the souldiers which Mithridates had garrisoned amongst them, resisted Cotta, who made valiant attempts against them. And to speak truth, more fell of the Roman side, than of the other; yet the Heracleans received many a wound from the Romans Darts. Wherefore Cotta gave over the storm, and founded a retreate to his souldiers: and pitching somewhat farther off, set himself wholy to obstruct the coming out of the besieged for to fetch victual in to them. Whereupon the Heracleans being to a distresse for victual, sent their Embassadours to the Colonies about, desiring that they would let them have victual for their money: and the Embassie was gladly entertained, [*Memnon, cap.* 49.]

A little before this, Triarius, furnished with the Roman Fleet, out of Nicomedia, had made an assault upon the Pontic ships which Mithridates had sent towards Creet and Spain: But when he had notice given him, that the rest of the ships were gone back unto Pontus (for many of them were lost by storm, and sea fights in several places) he made after them, and overtaking them at Tenedus, fell upon them: Lucullus had with him 70 ships, the Ponticks somewhat fewer than 60. After they had ran violently upon one another with their forebeaks; the Royalists for a while endured the enemies brunt pretty well: but soon after, they were made to run, and the Romans obtained a compleate and famous victory: And this made an end of that great Fleet which Mithridates brought with him into Asia, [*Id. cap.* 50.]

Mithridates sent provisions, armes, and souldiers, very plentifully to the besieged Amisians from Cabriæ: where having taken up his winter quarter, he levyed another army, [*Appian.*] There came to him thither, 40 thousand Foot, and 4 thousand Horse, as Plutarch and Appian gives up the number: or 40 thousand Foot, and 8000 Horse, as Memnon computes them.

Olthacus, (whom Appian calls Olcabas, a Scythian) Prince of the Dardanii, who inhabite about the Lake Mæotis, a person highly commended for warlike exploits, counsel, and civil deportment, being in some of Mithridates his Garrisons, and contesting with some of the Princes, his countrymen for superiority, promised to do a great exploite in the behalfe of Mithridates: *viz.* That he would kill Lucullus. The King highly commended him; but made as if he had been angry with him for it, and very formally

formerly reproached him, whereupon he takes his Horse, and rides away to Lucullus, and was very friendly treated by him. [*Plutarch.*]

The first year of the CLXXVII. Olympiade now at hand, in the spring time, Lucullus, leaving Muræna with two Legions to continue the leagure at Amisus, with three other Legions, marched through the mountains against Mithridates. [*Phlegon Trallianus. Chro. lib. in Bibliotheca Photii. Cod. 97. Plutarch, Appian.*] This Muræna was Lieutenant to Lucullus the General, and son to that Muræna, whom Sylla had left Prætor in Asia. *During the time of his Lieutenantship*, (as Cicero declames in an Oration on his behalf) *he led an army, fought battles, defeated the enemies forces, took many Cities, some by storm, others by siege: he behaved himself so in Asia, which at that time was well provided with all delicacy, that he left not the least impresse of his covetousnesse or luxury. He demeaned himself so gallantly in that great war, that he did many noble acts, without the Generals assistance, the General nothing without him.*

Mithridates had so ordered his guards, that they might both keep off Lucullus, and give notice also by fires, in case any thing should happen extraordinary. Phœnix, one of the Blood-Royal, had the charge of them; who indeed, according to agreement, gave a sign of Lucullus his approach, but he himself and all his forces run away to Lucullus; and the mountains being hereby now made securely passable, Lucullus marched down to Cabiræ. [*Appian.*]

Mithridates, having passed the river Lycus, and come into the wide Champain, provoked the Romans to fight. [*Plutarch.*] Having sent Diophantus and Taxiles against them. At the first their armies, by their daily skirmishes, did but try one anothers strength. [*Memnon. cap.* 45.] But afterwards, their bodies of horse engaged, in a fight, wherein the Romans turned their backs, and Lucullus was forced to retreat back to the mountains. In this fight Pompeius or Pomponius, General of his Horse, was taken prisoner, and brought to Mithridates grievously wounded. When Mithridates asked him, Whether if he should grant him his life, he would become his friend for the future: *Truly*, saith he, *I shall, if so be you will conclude a peace with the people of Rome, but if not, he should still persist to be his enemy.* Upon this reply, the Barbarians would have killed him, but the King would not suffer them; Saying, That he would not expresse any cruelty upon valour, meerly because unfortunate. [*Plutarch & Appian.*]

After this, Mithridates drew up his forces into Battalia, and stood in that posture for many dayes together; but seeing Lucullus would not come down to fight, he looked every way about, which way he might march up to him. [*Appian.*]

In the mean time Olcabas, or Oithacus the Scythian, being, in regard he had been a means in preserving many Romans in the last engagement of the Horse, admitted to the society of the Table, counsails, and secrets, came to Lucullus, as he was at noon sleeping in his Tent; having, as usually, a short dagger by his side, as if he had had some matter of moment to impart unto him. But being put back by Menedemus, Lucullus his Chamberlaine, fearing least he might be questioned, stole out of the Camp, and getting a horse-back, rode away to Mithridates. [*Plutarch & Appian.*] He discovered to the King also another Scythian, named Sobadacus, who intended to run away to Lucullus, who was presently seized upon. [*Appian.*]

Lucullus, being afraid to come down into the plain, in regard the enemy was too hard for him in horse, and yet much troubled how to pass through that mountainous region, which was both long, full of woods, and cumbersome: he light by chance upon some Grecians, who had hid themselves in a certain Cave thereabouts; The ancientest of them, Apollodorus (who, as Appian sayes, was an Hunter, and well versed in the tracts of the mountains) undertook to be his convoy, and to bring him down to a place where he might safely encamp; which also had a Castle hanging over Cabiræ. Lucullus, making use of this guide, kindled fires in the Camp, and marched away: and having got through the woods, without any inconvenience, through a path never yet trode by any, arrived at last at that Castle. At day break, he was espyed pitching his Tents over the enemies heads, in such places, where, if he had a mind to fight, he might fight; but if minded to sit still, he could not be forced to fight: yet for all this, he avoided the fields, for fear of the enemies horse, and encamped behind a towers full of waters. [*Idem.*]

Whereas neither of the armies thought of fighting at present. It is reported, That as the Kings party were in pursuit of a deer, the Romans crossed the way, and stopt their chase. Here begun the quarrel, more flocking in on both sides. At length the Romans were made to flye: but Lucullus coming down into the plaine himself alone, and running up to the formest of those which were running away, commanded them to stay and march back again with him against the enemies. These submitting to the General, the others stopped also, and so rallying together, they easily made the enemy to flye, and pursued them to their very Camp. Lucullus, being returned from pursuing the

the enemy, put them to the wonted disgrace, *viz.* took away their arms, commanded them to dig a Trench of twelve foot, all the other Souldiers standing by and looking on. [*Plutarch.*]

Victual beginning to fail, Lucullus sent a party into Cappadocia to forrage: He often skirmished with the enemy, until at one time the Royalists beginning to ply their heels. Mithridates run from the Camp, and, railing at them for flying, forced them back again; and did put such a dread upon the Romans, that they ran back without any stop to the mountains: yea, though the Royalists gave over the pursuit, yet every one flew from his fellows, supposing the enemy had been still at their heels, such a strong fear had possessed them all. Mithridates sent messengers to all parts, to signifie this his victory. [*Appian.*]

Somatius, being sent by Lucullus with ten companions of foot to fetch in provision, (seeing Menander, one of Mithridates his Commanders following after him) stopped till they came up to him, fought them, and killed many of them, and put the rest to flight. [*Plutarch.*]

After this, Adrianus was again sent by Lucullus with some forces into Cappadocia, that so the army might be provided plentifully with victual. Taxiles and Diophantus, Mithridates his Generals, sent Menemachus, and Miron, against him, with 4000 foot, and 2000 horse, hoping, by placing an ambuscado in the way, they might intercept their carryages on their return homewards. [*Memnon. cap.* 45. *Phlegon. ann.* 1. *Olymp.* 177. *& Plutarch.*] For, seeing that Cappadocia was the only place from whence Lucullus might expect supplies of provision for his Camp, Mithridates was in good hopes to reduce him to the same distresse, he himself was put to at the league of Cizycum. [*Appian.*]

But the Kings party, falling by chance upon a party of the forragers, in some narrow passages, and not tarrying till they came into more open places, could not make use of their horse in those straits. Whereupon the Romans, drawing themselves up as fast as they could into rank and file, the craggineſse of the places where they were befriending them, set upon the Kings party, slew some of them, forced others of them down the precipices of the rocks, and the rest they made run away by whole troups. [*Id.*] The Romans, having received some supplies from Lucullus, pursued them to the very Camp of Diophantus and Taxiles: where followed a stout encounter, and the Pontics stood to it for a while: but as soon as their prime Commanders began to give ground, the whole army slunk back, and the Commanders themselves were the first that carryed the tidings of this defeat to Mithridates. [*Memnon. cap.* 45.] Plutarch sayes, That all the Horse and Foot which came with Menemachus and Myron, were cut off, excepting two onely. Eutropius writes, That 30000 of the Kings choicest Souldiers were routed by 5000 of the Romans. [*lib.* 6.] Livy hath given out, That Lucullus fought in Pontus against Mithridates with very good successe, having slain more than 60 thousand of the enemy. [*lib.* 97.] taking into the account those also, who a little after were slain, when Mithridates was made to flye.

The news of this defeat came not so soon to Lucullus his ears, as it did to Mithridates. [*Appian.*] And Adrianus had marched by Lucullus his Camp in great pomp, carrying along with him a great number of Waggons laden with provision and spoile; at the sight whereof Lucullus began to dispond, and his Souldiers to fear and tremble. [*Plutarch.*] But the King, being confident Lucullus would suddenly be upon the bones of him, now he was destitute of Horse, began to be afraid, and think of flying: which resolution of his he strait discovered to his friends in his pavilion. But they, not waiting so long till the Trumpet sounded to trusse up bag and baggage, removed all their goods out of the Camp before break of day; there were such a company of them, that the Sumpter-beasts crowded one another: which was no sooner espyed by the army, who knew the drivers of the Sumpter-beasts, but they, then feare improving their suspitions, taking it very unkindly, that they had not notice given them, as well as the rest, rushed violently out of their Trenches. [*Appian.*] And running in a great chase to the gates, rifled the packs, and fell foul upon those that were carrying them away, putting them all to the sword. Amongst whom Dorylaus the General was one. Who having about him but a purple garment, which he had upon his back, was killed for that very garment. Hermæus also a southsayer, was trod to death in the gates. [*Plutarch.*]

The Souldiers run away over the fields, observing no order, but every one making the best shift for himself; not staying till they received order from their Generals and Commanders. As soon as the King perceived in what disorder they ran, and what hast they made, he came running out of his pavillion, thinking to have said something to them, when no body would lend him an ear, but pressed so hard upon him, that he fell down in the crowd. [*Appian.*] Memnon writes, That he lay close for some time at

Cabira, and afterwards made his escape. [*cap.* 46.] but Appian reports, That he presently took horse, and away to the mountains, having but a small retinew with him: Plutarch tells the story thus; Mithridates, having not so much as a Serjeant or a Groom staying with him, went out of the Camp with the other throng, neither was there any of the Kings party which had a Horse ready at hand. But at length, though late, Ptolemei the Eunuch, who was provided of a Horse, espying him tossed to and fro in the fight, leaped off, and profered his Horse to the King.

Lucullus being certified concerning the victory of his victuallers; and seeing the flight of their enemy, he sent a good brigade of Horse to pursue them in their flight: And as for those which remained in the Camp, and had put themselves in a posture of defence, those he environed with his Legions; giving them charge to forbear pillaging the enemies Camp, till such time that they had killed as many of them as might be thought requisite. But the Souldiery, casting their eyes upon the gold and silver vessels, and the rich garments, regarded not the Generals prohibition. [*Appian.*] The King himself had been taken by a company of Galatians, which had him in chase, though they knew not so much, had not one of his Mules, which carryed the Kings treasure, cast himself betwixt the King and his pursuers; either of its own accord, or by the Kings policy to stop them: For whilest they were busie in gathering up the gold, and quarrelling amongst themselves about dividing the spoile, the King made a shift to escape their clutches, [*Memnon, cap.* 46. *Plutarch & Appian.*] And when as they had taken Callistratus the Kings Secretary, and Lucullus had given command to bring him into the Camp; those that conducted him, finding that he had a girdle about him, in which he had saved 500 crowns, killed him by the way. [*Plutarch.*] Cicero writes this escape of Mithridates out of Pontus, thus, *Mithridates, flying away, left behind him in Pontus, a very great hank of gold and silver, and other pretious things, part whereof he had received from his ancestours, and part raked up together in his first war in Asia, and piled it up together in his own kingdom. Whilst our men were over busie in trussing up all they found, the king himself slipped out of their hands.*

Lucullus came as farre as Talaura in the pursuite of Mithridates: from whence, because, this being now the fourth day, Mithridates had gotten the start of him, and escaped into Armenia, to Tigranes, (not into Iberia, as it is read amisse in Josephus, lib. 13. cap. 24.) he marched back again, and gave the Souldiers the plunder of the Kings Camp. [*Plutarch.*] He sent M. Pompejus Commander in chief against Mithridates, whilst he himself, with all his forces removed to Cabira. [*Memnon, cap.* 47.] But Mithridates, in a letter to Arsaces, [in lib. 4. histor. Salust.] puts this varnish upon the whole businesse: *Having recruited my army at Cabira, and there having passed many battles betwixt me and Lucullus, both of us fell into distresse of victuals. He was supplyed from Ariobarzanes his kingdom, (Cappadocia) which had not felt the smart of war. And I, in regard that all parts about were wasted and destroyed, withdrew into Armenia.*

Mithridates, having got safe to Comana, from thence hyed him away to Tigranes with 200 Horse. [*Appian.*] But he could by no means get his sonne in law to treat with him; for he would not vouchsafe him, who had lost so great a kingdom, so much as to come into his sight, or acknowledge him his kinsman: yet he procured from him a grant for the protection of his person, and assigned him a princely table in some of his Castles, nor was wanting in such duties of hospitality. [*Memnon, cap.* 48. *Appian.*] Although Plutarch writes that he put him off with a great deale of contempt and scorn, and that he was in some remote corner, cooped up in morish and unhealthful places.

When Mithridates was upon his flight, he sent Bacchus, or Bacchides, one of his Eunuchs, to kill (it mattered not what way) his Sisters, Wives, and Concubines, which were kept at Pharnacia. [*Memnon. cap.* 49. *Plutarch. & Appian.*]

Amongst the many that were of them, two of the Kings sisters, were Roxane and Statira; who had lived Virgins almost forty years: and two of his wives Ionians borne, Berenice a Chian, and Monima a Milesian. When Bacchides came to them, and told them that they must dye, but they should have the liberty to chuse what kind of death they thought most easie, and freest from pain. Monima plucked the diademe from off her head, and made it fit for her neck, and hanged her self by it: but that presently breaking, *O thou cursed band,* (said she) *wilt thou not serve for this use?* Then she kicked it about, and spit on it, and presented her bare throat to Bacchides. Berenice took a cup of poyson, part

part whereof she gave to her mother, who was present there, and asked for it: so they drank both together. The poyson did work upon the weaker body, but it did not dispatch Berenice, in regard she had not taken her full dose. Wherefore Bacchides seeing her in pangs, and a long while dying, stepped to her, and strangled her. It is reported also, That of those two Virgin-sisters, one of them, after many a curse and reproach against her brother, drank off her poyson: but Satiras spake nothing bitter or unworthy of him, but praised him highly in that, when he himself was in jeopardy of his life, should notwithstanding have some consideration of them, as to provide, that they should dye free women, and unconfronted. [*Plutarch.*]

Lucullus, having besieged Cabira; the Barbarians resigne upon articles, whereupon he takes them into league, and takes possession of their holds. [*Memnon, cap.* 37.] Upon the surrender of Cabira, and many other Forts, he found rich treasures, and Prisons, wherein many Grecians, and many also of the Kings acquaintance were bestowed: who, having long since given themselves over as so many dead men; might not so well be said to be presented alive by Lucullus his favour, as to be brought to life again, and as it were receive their second births. Amongst the rest, Nysa, Mithridates his sister, was taken, to her great preservation. [*Plutarch.*]

The Governours of Mithridates his Garrisons, came all unanimously into Lucullus, excepting a very few. [*Appian.*] Amongst these, was Strabo the Geographers Grandfather, by the mothers side (brother to Moaphernes, the Governour of Colchis, under Mithridates, as he shews in lib. 11. pag. 499.) the reason of his falling off, was, because Mithridates had lately killed Tibius his Cousen German, and and his sonne Theophilus. He was the cause of the revolting of fifteen other Garrisons from Mithridates to Lucullus. [*Strabo, lib.* 12. *pag.* 557.] And thus was Pontus laid open to the Roman Legions, which before was on all sides blocked up, that the people of Rome could not enter it. [*Cicero. pro. lege Manilia, & pro Archia.*]

The Romans, having done their work with Mithridates, fell aboard the Cretians, meerly out of an ambition to reduce that noble Island; yet they pretended, as a cause of their so doing, That the Cretians favoured Mithridates, and had let him have Souldiers for his money in his army against the Romans; and that for his sake he had entred into an association with the Pirates, which M. Antonius had at that time in chase, and offered Antonius himself the Legate, an affront; and had given him two arrogant answers. Hereupon Antonius presently invades the Island, in such great hope and confidence of a victory, that he carryed in his ships, more chains than arms. But the enemies intercepted many of his ships, and binding those that they took prisoners with sailes and ropes, hung them up; and in that manner the Cretians hoisting saile, returned back triumphantly to their harbours. As for Antonius himself, he fell into a disease, and so by his death ended the war which he had undertaken with little successe: yet for all this he obtained the surname of (Creticus.) [*Livie lib.* 97. *Flor. lib.* 3. *cap.* 7. *Asconius in Oratio. de pratura Verris Siciliensi. Appian. Legat.* 30.]

Antiochus (Asiaticus) sonne of Antiochus (Pius) having tarryed almost two whole years at Rome with his brother, and yet not promised from the Senate a grant of those things he demanded concerning the kingdome of Egypt. Upon his returne home, took his journy through Sicily, and came to Syracuse; and there lodged in the house of Q. Minucius Rufus. He brought along with him to Rome a Candlestick, very artificially made of bright gemmes, which he intended to have bestowed in the Capitol: but in regard the Temple there was not yet compleated, he resolved to carry it back again with him into Syria; and to send it back to the Capitol, by the hands of his Ambassadors, with some other presents at the time of the dedication of Jupiters Image, which was done the year following by Q. Catulus. But this Candlestick, and many other cups of gold beset with gemmes, and another Cup for wine, cut out of one great gemme, which Verres, the Prætor of Sicily, cheated him off; and when he demanded them back of him again, Verres charged him to depart the Province before night, telling him, That he had received advertisement, that the Pirates were coming out of his kingdom into Sicily. [*Cicero in Verina* 6. *sive lib.* 4. *in Verrem.*]

Upon frequent massacres in Judea, of the old friends of Alexander (Jannæus) which were effected by the subtilty of the Pharisans, Queen Alexandra dissembling the businesse; the chief of them with Alexandraes younger sonne

Aristobulus, made their addresses to the Court and beseeched the Queen, that they might either be all slain there, or else that they might be dispersed severally into Castles, where they might passe the remainder of their lives in some security from their enemies treacheries. Whereupon she (for want of better counsel at that time) entrusted them with the command of all the Castles: Excepting Hircania, Alexandrium, and Machærus, in which places she had treasured up whatsoever things were of highest estimation with her, [*Joseph. lib. 13. Antiq. cap. 24.*]

Cotta, lying still at the leagure before Heraclea, had not as yet made an assault against it with his whole army; but had onely brought up against the Town some few of his Romans, placing the Bythinians in the front. When he saw many of them were wounded and slain, he betook himself to his Engins: none of them terrified the besieged so much, as that which they called their Testudo (which was an Engin fenced with boards and raw hides, under the shelter whereof they might safely scale the walls) hereupon Cotta draws up his whole Body out of the Camp, and led them up against a Tower, which they had great hopes to make a breach upon. But seeing that the Tower had not onely endured one or two batteries without any hurt at all, contrary to all their judgements, but the Ram also was broken off from the Engin: the Heracleans began to cheer up, Cotta contrariwise to despair of ever taking the Town. The day following they plyed their Engin again, but to as little purpose as before: So that Cotta burnt the Engin, and cut off the Carpenters head which made it. And then leaving a sufficient guard at the walls of the City, with the residue of his army, he encamped in the Lycæan Champain; in regard it afforded plenty of provision: whereby he reduced the City to a great exigence, all the country about Heraclea being utterly destroyed. Whereupon they forthwith dispatched an Embassie to the Scythians the inhabitants of Chersonesus, and to the Theodosians, and to the Princes about Bosphorus, about an association: which took effect accordingly, [*Memnon, cap. 51.*]

Whilst the enemies plyed the City from without, they were almost as badly plagued by broiles amongst themselves within the Town: For Mithridates his Garrison-souldiers, were not onely not content to feed upon what the Townsmen themselves lived on; but scourged the Citizens, and enjoyned them to provide them such things, which at that time could not be easily procured. The Governour Connacorix himself was more urgent than his souldiers; for he did not restrain their insolence, but freely permitted them to do what they did, [*Id. ibid.*]

3934. Lucullus subdued the Chaldeans, and the Tibarenians, [*Plutarch.*] He gained also Armenia the lesse, which before Mithridates was Master of [*Id. & Eutrop. lib. 6.*] And after he had gone over all Pontus, and setled the Province, he came up with his Fleet to the Cities thereof, which lie upon the sea coast, [*Appian.*]

Amisus was still besieged: Callimarchus the Governour having quite tired out the Romans, with his Engin-devices and his plots, [*Plutarch*] Lucullus came to the Leagure himself, and exhorted them fairly to resign; but seeing he could not prevaile, he removed the siege to Eupatoria; seeming as if he had been very careless in the assaulting it. Those that kept the Garrison, encouraged by the like example of carelessnesse, continued still in their security. Whereupon Lucullus commanded his souldiers in all haste to apply the scaling-ladders to the walls: And so Eupatoria was taken, and immediately pulled down to the ground, [*Memnon, cap. 47.*]

Not long after Amisus was taken, which (as Plutarch confirms out of Salust,) had 4644. 70.
held out another winters siege. For at the same hour of the day on which Callimachus was wont to draw off his souldiers, to refresh themselves: on the same did Lucullus with his ladders scale the walls, [*Id. ibid. & Plutarch.*] A little part of the walls being taken by the enemy, Callimachus, either out of his envy that the Romans should have so great a booty, or else contriving thereby a way to escape, (for no body did hinder any that would hoyst sail and away) left the City and set it on fire. As soon as the flame caught hold of the walls, the souldiers flew presently upon the spoile: But Lucullus, out of pity to the perishing City, would have stopt the fire from without the walls, and exhorted his souldiers also to help to quench it: But none of them regarded him, but shouted and clattred their armes. So that Lucullus was forced to give the plunder to the souldier, that he might save the City from being burnt to the ground. But they did clean contrary; for when, as all places already began to be chapped and gape with the fire, and the flame peep out of every corner, the souldiers themselves set fire on some houses. Whilst the City was taking, the fire was quenched by a storm which fell miraculously. Lucullus repaired many places before he departed thence, [*Plutarch.*] and staving off the souldiers from any farther slaughter of the Citizens, he gave both the City and the Country to those that survived, [*Memnon, cap. 47.*]

At the same time was Tyrannio the Grammarian was taken prisoner, whom because Lucullus would not willingly have made a slave, Muræna received in gift and manumitted

mitted him, using the gift nothing ingenuously. He was an Amisen by birth, as Strabo who was one of his auditors, shews in his 12 book, [*pag.* 548.]

Selene the Queen, (otherwise called Cleopatra, who after the death of her husband Antiochus Pius, raigned joyntly with her sons in that part of Syria which Tigranes King of Armenia had not seized upon) sollicited the Syrians to drive out Tigranes. And some Cities of Phœnicia she did draw off from their allegiance to him. Tigranes hereupon entred Syria with a vast army to quell the rebellion, [*Joseph. lib. 13. cap. 24. compared with Plutarch in Lucullo.*] In which Expedition, it is probable, that Tigranes recovered those 70 Valleys of Armenia fortified about with hills and mountains, which whea he was an hostage he gave to the Parthians as a gratuity: and wasted the Countries of the Parthians which lies about Ninus and Arbela, [*Strabo, lib. 11. pag.* 532.] For this undoubtedly is that late war of Tigranes against the Parthians, mention whereof is made in Mithridates his letter to Arsaces the year following (in lib. 4. histor. Salust.) in which also Dio affirmes (in his 35. book of histories) *That a certain country, about which there was a dispute, was taken from the Parthians.*

In the ninth year of Alexandria, Queen of the Jewes, to Matthias Curtus the Priests son, Josephus was born: he was Grandfather to Josephus the Historian; as he himself shews in the beginning of the book of his Life.

Alexander sent his son Aristobulus with an army to Damascus against Ptolemei Mennæus, who had been a very troublesome neighbour to that City: But he marched back again without any remarkable action, [*Joseph. lib. 13. cap. 24.*]

About this same time it was noised about that Tigranes was entred Syria with an army of 500000 men, and that he would suddenly come into Judæa: the bruite thereof, and that not without cause, put the Queen, and the whole Nation into a fright; whereupon they dispatched Embassadours unto him with rich Presents lying at the Leagure of Ptolemais, which City he took soon after. The Embassadours, having found him there, intreated that he would be confident he should receive no other than fair and square dealing from their Queen, and the whole Nation of the Jews. He on the other side, commended them for their coming so long a journey to do their homage to him, and bid them hope all well from him, [*Id. ibid.*] For although Appian writes how that Tigranes over-ran all the Nations of the Syrians on this side Euphrates as far as Egypt, [*In Syriac. pag.* 118.] and Lucullus saith expressely, in Plutarch that he got *Palestine*, yet, That he marched not towards Egypt beyond Phœnicia is evident out of the sixth book of Eutropius, who saies that Tigranes was master but of part of Phœnicia onely.

Lucullus sent Appius Claudius (his wifes brother) Ambassadour to Tigranes, to demand the delivery of Mithridates unto him. [*Memnon. cap. 48. & Plutarch.*] The Kings Captain brought him through the upper Countries, a way which they needed not to have gone, winding and turning, and far about; untill such time as one of his own free men, a Syrian born, shewed him the right way. Having him for their guide, in five dayes they reached Euphrates, and came to Antioch, which was called Epidaphne. Having received orders to tarry there for Tigranes, (who was gone from thence to subdue some other Cities of Phœnicia, which were not yet reduced under his power) he made many of the Princes in those parts who did not obey the Armenian heartily, to side with the Romans. Amongst whom Zarbienus King of the Gordians was one. [*Plutarch.*]

Appius, besides, promised Lucullus his assistance to many other Cities (brought under Tigranes power) which had covertly sent Ambassadors to him; but charged them for the present to sit still, and not make any commotion. For the Armenians did so Lord it over the Græcians, as was grievous and intollerable. The King himself above the rest, grew so arrogant, and high flown upon his good successe, that whatever mortal men with themselves and admire, he thought was not onely at his dispotal, but purposely created for himself: many Kings waited upon him as his Servitours. But four he had in his retinue, as his attendants and guard, who in their liveries ran on foot by his horses side. And when he sat upon his throne, and gave answers to the nations that applyed themselves to him, they stood with their hands clasped together, and their fingers folded one within another; which posture above all others, was accounted an acknowledgment of their vassalage. [*Id.*]

L. Metellus, appointed to succeed Verres in the Prætorship of Sicilia, [*Asconius in Divinat.*] going against the Pirates in Sicilia, (not Cilicia, as falle in Livies Epitome) came off with honour. [*Liv. lib. 98. Oros. lib. 6. cap. 3.*] Upon the Sicilians impeaching Verres of extortion, Cicero, (who was designed the Edil) on their behalf fell into a contest with Hortensius, who was designed Consul. [*Cicero in Bruto.*] In which Q. Cecilius Niger endeavoured what he could, but all in vain, that himself, and not Cicero, might have the managing of the impeachment of Verres. This Q. Cecilius Neger was Verres his Quæstor in that Isle. He was a Sicilian indeed by descent, as

(as Pedianus hath obſerved, in *Divinatione adverſus Cæcilium*) but a free man by condition, and a Jew by Religion. Plutarch writes in the life of Cicero, where alſo he relates the jeſt which Cicero put upon Cæcilius for being a Jew, *Quid Judæo cum verre?*

That paſſage of Cicero in his fifth book againſt Verres, contributes ſomewhat towards the diſcovery of the ſtate, in which things were at preſent. *Notwithſtanding all this, let him come if he pleaſe, let him engage with the Cretians in a battle; let him free the Byzantians, let him call Ptolemei King; let him ſpeak and think whatſoever Hortenſius would have him.* To which agrees another paſſage in an Epiſtle which Mithridates wrote the year following to Arſaces, Saluſt. lib. 4. hiſtor. *The Cretians were at that inſtant the onely people which retained their freedom, and King Ptolemei: And a little after, Ptolemei puts off the day of battle being hired thereunto. The Cretians have been now once aſſaulted, and are reſolved not to make an end, but in their utter extinguiſhment.* By comparing of which two places together, any man may gather, how that the Romans did turn that right which Antiochus (Aſiaticus) made uſe of amongſt them for the recovery of the kingdom of Egypt, to their own advantage: that they deemed it convenient that Ptolemei Alexander ſhould be called King, ſo long as he would purchaſe the quiet poſſeſſion of that kingdom by paying a conſtant ſalary: and that they fully reſolved to commence afreſh the firſt Cretick war, which happened to be interrupted by the fall of M. Antonius; which was performed accordingly, as we ſhall ſee in the Hiſtory of the year following.

Lucullus being marched into Aſia, which as yet was in arreares a fourth part of the fruits upon the account of a fine, in which Sylla had amerced it, impoſed a tribute proportioned to their houſes and number of ſervants, [*Appian.*] For the Collectors and Uſurers had made ſuch havock of the Cities of Aſia, and had treated them ſo ſlaviſhly, that they were not only compelled privately to ſell their ſons and their daughters, but to put to publick ſale their ornaments, pictures, images, and the upſhot of all was, that they became ſlaves to their creditours.

Lucullus took ſuch a courſe with thoſe peſtilent fellows, that within four years time, all obligations were ſatisfied, and poſſeſſions reſtored free again to their owners to inherit. This publick debt was twenty thouſand talents, which Sylla had laid upon Aſia: The creditours were allowed onely double the ſum, which by their uſuries had amounted to 120 thouſand talents. The creditours thought this ſomething too hard meaſure, whereupon they traduced Lucullus at Rome, and wrought ſome of the Grandees there to be againſt him. But Lucullus was not onely beloved of thoſe Nations to which he had done thoſe good ſervices, but alſo was mightily endeared to all the other Provinces, who eſteemed thoſe people very happy, whoſe fortune it ſhould be to have ſuch a Governour as he was, appointed over them, [*Plutarch.*]

Lucullus, after he had fully ſetled Aſia with many excellent laws, and an univerſal peace, did not omit Pleaſures and Feſtivities. For reſiding at Athens, he delighted the Cities with Shewes, Triumphal Feaſts, Wreſtling, and Fencings. The Cities kept theſe *Lucullia* by courſe in honour of him, with which notwithſtanding he was not ſo much taken, as he was with the intimation of the cordial affection they bore unto him, [*Idem.*]

Tigranes killed Cleopatra, ſurnamed Selena, having a while kept her cloſe priſoner in the Caſtle at Seleucia, [*Strabo, lib. 16. pag. 749.*] whereby it happened that Antiochus *Aſiaticus*, who had ſome hopes of recovering the kingdom of Egypt in right of his mother, was diſpoſſeſſed alſo of that part of Syria which ſhe held.

No ſooner was Tigranes returned to Antioch, but Appius the Legate declared openly, that he was come to fetch away Mithridates, as belonging to Lucullus his Triumphs, and upon his refuſal to ſurrender him, to proclaim war againſt Tigranes. Tigranes was ſomewhat troubled at the Legates peremptorineſſe; but held his countenance to ſee what he had more to ſay. In almoſt 25 years time he had not heard a free voice until now: for ſo many years he had raigned, or rather played the part of a forrager. To Appius he replyed: That he knew well enough that Mithridates was a very naughty man, yet he muſt have a reſpect to the affiance which was betwixt them: And that all the World might well cry out on him, if he ſhould reſign up his wives father into the hands of his enemies. He was therefore reſolved not to deſert Mithridates, and if the Romans would bring in a war, he could return them as good as they brought. He was much offended at Lucullus, becauſe in his letter he had ſaluted him *King* onely, and not *King of kings*: and therefore to be quit, writing back to him, he would not vouchſafe him the title of General. Appius returned with all ſpeed to the General, having amongſt many other Preſents, accepted onely of one cup of Gold, leſt happily the King might have taken diſtaſte, if obſtinately refuſed them all, [*Id. compared with Memnon, cap. 48.*]

Zarbienus,

Zarbienus, King of the Gordyans, together with his wife and children, was put to death by Tigranes, upon diſcovery that he had covertly ſtroke hands with Lucullus, [*Plutarch, in Lucullo.*]

As ſoon as Appius was returned, and the war intended with Tigranes appeared on foot: Lucullus paid his holy vows to his gods at Epheſus, as if the work had been done already. And then marched back again into Pontus; and encamped before Sinope, or rather beſieged the Kings party of Cilicians which were garriſoned therein, [*Id. compared with Appian. pag. 228.*] For as the City was aſſaulted from without the walls by the Romans, ſo was it within the walls by the Commander which King Mithridates had appointed to keep the Town: *viz.* Cleochares, as Oroſius, or Bacchis, as Strabo calls him: For he, fearing ſome piece of treachery ere long, and thereupon committing ſeveral maſſacres amongſt the Citizens, brought things to that paſſe, that the Citizens had neither heart courageouſly to reſiſt the enemy, nor yet were they in a capacity to treate upon articles of ſurrender, [*Strabo, lib. 12. pag. 546.*] Which Tragedy we have delivered more at large by Memnon, thus:

Leonippus, to whom with Cleochares, the care and defence of the City was entruſted by the King, perceiving things in ſomething a forlorne condition, ſends to Lucullus about delivering up the City. But Cleochares and Seleucus the Arch-pirate (for even he was Mithridates his Legate, and was in equall authority with the reſt) having ſented out the plot, called a Council, and accuſed Leonippus: but the Citizens would by no means liſten an eare to the accuſation, being highly opinionated of the mans integrity; whereupon Cleochares his faction, being afraid of his intereſt amongſt the Commons, ſlew him treacherouſly by night. The Commons indeed laid the accident deeply to heart: but Cleochares and his party bore all the ſway, and did what they liſt themſelves: ſuppoſing that by their carrying things with ſuch an high hand, they might happily eſcape calling to an account for the maſſacre of Leonippus, [*Memnon, cap. 55.*]

Mean while Cenſorinus, Admiral of the Roman Fleet, ſailing with 15 Gallies, carrying three oares a bank, which were fraught with proviſion, from Boſphorus for the Roman Camp, arrives neer Sinope. Cleochares and Seleucus their Sinopian Gallies under the command of Seleucus, put to ſea, and fought with Cenſorinus: the Italians were worſted, and their ſhips with their proviſion brought away as prize. Cleochares and his Collegue, elevated with this ſucceſſe, deport themſelves more tyrannically than before; for they haie the Townſmen to execution without any legal proceſſes, and cruelly abuſe them ſundry other wayes. But it chanced that Cleochares and Seleucus fell at oddes, whilſt Cleochares deemed it beſt to continue the war, but Seleucus would have all the Sinopians put to the ſword, and the City to be delivered up to the Romans as a gallant gratuity: But ſeeing they could not agree about the buſineſſe, they put all they had into ſhips, and ſent them away to Machares, Mithridates his ſon, who at that inſtant was reſident at Colchis, [*Id. ibid.*]

About the ſame time, Lucullus drew up cloſer to the City, and made a moſt furious ſtorm: But Machares Mithridates his ſon, diſpatched an Embaſſie unto Lucullus, whereby he petitioned that there might be a League of friendſhip and aſſociation betwixt them. The petition he courteouſly received, and told him, that there ſhould be a firm League betwixt them, provided that hencefoorward he ſhould not ſend any ſupplies of proviſion to any of the Sinopians. Who not onely obſerved what was enjoyned him, but whatſoever was deſigned for the relief of Mithridates his Party, he took order to have it conveyed to Lucullus, [*Id. cap. 56.*] Upon this Machares King of Boſphorus, having preſented Lucullus with a Coronet of a thouſand crowns in eſtimation, was admitted an allye and confederate of the people of Rome, [*Liv. lib. 98. compared with Plutarch, & Appian.*]

Cleochares and Seleucus, obſerving how things went, thought themſelves but in a deſperate condition: Whereupon they fell foule upon the Citizens, and maſſacred many of them, carryed abundance of wealth on ſhip-board, gave the Town firſt to the ſouldiers to plunder, and afterwards ſet it on fire. Thus done, they burnt their greater ſhips, and in the lighter they ſailed away by night to the inner parts of Pontus, inhabited by the Sanegians and the Lazians. Lucullus perceiving by the blaze of the flame what was done, commanded his ſouldiers to ſcale the walls: And as ſoon as he was entred the Town, he put to the ſword 8000 of the Kings Party who remained behind: but took pitty on the reſt, and made what ſpeed he could to quench the fire, and reſtored unto the Citizens their goods. Thus was this miſerable City by the counterchange of friends and foes, ruined by them that came to defend it, and preſerved by them that came to ruine it, [*Memnon, cap. 56. Plutarch Appian. Oroſius lib. 6. cap. 3.*]

The reaſon why Lucullus took ſuch a care of preſerving Sinope, and afterwards of his enfranchizing it, is bruited to be ſome admonition which he received in a dream.

For

For in his ſleep one appeared at his bed ſide, ſpeaking theſe words; *Go a little forwards Lucullus, for Autolychus is coming to meet thee.* When he was awake he could not poſſibly imagine, what this ſhould mean: yet that ſame day he took the City, and in his purſuite of the Cilicians, (who made what haſte they could to ſhip themſelves and away) he eſpyed a Statue lying upon the ſhoar ſide: The Cilicians purpoſed to have made it their companion in their eſcape, and to that end wrapped it up in cloaths, and bound it up with cords; but they had not time enough to bring it a ſhip-board. When they had unfolded it, Lucullus ſaw, that it was like him who had appeared unto him in the night, and learned afterwards that it was the Statue of Autolychus, who was the founder of the City of Sinope: Upon the hearing this, there inſtantly came into his minde Sylla's injunctions, who in his Commentaries gives this item; how that nothing is to be accounted ſo ſure and certain, as that which is exhibited in dreams, [*Plutarch, & Appian.*] This Statue of Autolychus, which was Sthenides his handy-work, and Billarus his Sphere he took along with him; but left all other ornaments of the City behinde him, [*Strabo, lib.* 12.]

After he had done at Sinope, he reſtored Amiſus alſo to its inhabitants, who in like manner had all conveyed themſelves away by ſhipping: and to the City he granted the exerciſe of their own lawes and their freedom, [*Appian.*] He peopled Cities for other Grecians alſo, even for as many as would but deſire that favour of him: adding withal to each City 120 furlongs of land. Moreover, of the Athenians, who in the time of Sylla had eſcaped thither to dwell becauſe of Ariſtions tyranny, as many as he found ſurviving, he clad decently, gave to each of them 200 drachmes, and ſent them back into their Country, [*Plutarch.*]

Amaſea (Strabo the Geographers country) as yet ſtood it out in armes, but it was not long ere it alſo did fealty to the Romans, [*Memnon, cap.* 56.]

Cotta, having deſtroyed all about Heraclea, once more attempted the walls, but perceiving his ſouldiers ſomewhat ſlack and coole in the charge, gave it over; and ſent for Triarius, ordering him with all ſpeed to block up the way, and intercept the Townſmens receiving ſupplies by ſea, [*Id. cap.* 51.]

Triarius accordingly took along with him all the ſhips he had of his own, and 20 Rhodian, which altogether made 43. and with this Fleet ſailed away into Pontus: upon timely notice given to Cotta of his coming, Cotta drew up his army to the walls of the City, and Triarius diſcovered himſelf at ſea. Hereupon the Heracleans, ſomewhat troubled at Triarius his ſudden approach with his Fleet, put to ſea with 30 ſhips, indeed, but they were not ſo well manned as was requiſite: all the other were imployed in making good the City againſt the enemies aſſaults. The Rhodians gave the firſt onſet on the Heraclean ſhips, in an inſtant there were ſunk three of the Rhodians ſhips, and five of the Heracleans. Hereupon the Romans came into the fight, who although they were ſoundly ſhattered in the ſcuffle, yet they did more hurt to, than they received from, the enemy; and in the cloſe, routed the Heracleans, and forced them to retreat back to the City, with the loſſe of 14 of their ſhips. The conquering fleet rode into the great Port, and Cotta alſo drew off his foot from ſtorming the Town, [*Id. cap.* 52.]

Triarius his men every day made their ſallies out of the port, to hinder the bringing in of proviſion to the beſieged; whereupon there enſued ſuch a ſcarcity of victuals in the Town, that a pottle of corn was riſen to 80 Atticks: and amongſt other perplexities, the peſtilence brake in amongſt them, occaſioned either by ſome diſtemper of the air, or an unuſual courſe of dyet. It ended them not all alike, but ſome after this manner, ſome on that, as if their maladies had been different. Amongſt whom, Lamachus himſelf was one, whoſe pangs of death were more violent and tedious, than any of the others. This contagion raged moſt amongſt the Souldiers of the Garriſon, in ſo much, That of three thouſand, there dyed one thouſand. [*Id. ibid.*]

3935. Conacorix, now even ready to faint under this heavy preſſure of ſo many afflictions, reſolved to betray the City to the Romans, and to purchaſe his own ſecurity, though he made the Heracleans pay for it. Damopheles, an Heraclean, was aſſiſtant to bring about the plot, one who ſtood in great emulation with Lamachus in all conſultations, who alſo, after Lamachus his deceaſe, was appointed over the Garriſon. Conacorix, providding for himſelf, not daring to truſt Cotta overmuch, who was but a ſlippery fellow, and not much to be relyed upon, imparted the matter to Triarius: neither did Damopheles ſhew himſelf a ſlug in bringing the buſineſſe to a head: ſo that having ſtruck up ſo fair a bargain for the ſurrender, as that they thought themſelves in a good condition, they applyed themſelves cloſe to their works. But it happened that the conſpiratours tranſactions came to be blazoned amongſt the common people: whereupon they flocked altogether, and called for the Governour of the City, and then Brithagoras, a perſon of eminent authority amongſt his Country men, earneſtly

neſtly requeſted Conacorix, that he would give way to a treaty with Triarius, concerning the general ſafety of them all; but he was very obſtinate againſt any ſuch pacification; yet did he very craftily draw the Heracleans with his fair words, into a wile. [*Id. cap.* 53.]

Hereupon Conacorix, in the dead of the night, ſhipped all his men, and quitted the Town, for that was the tenour of the covenant made with Triarius, That they ſhould march away quietly, with all their bag and baggage: as for Damopheles, he opened the gates, and let in the Roman army, and Triarius: ſome of them came ruſhing in at the gate, others clambred up the walls. And now the Heracleans ſaw they were betrayed, ſome of them yielded up themſelves, and the reſt were ſlain: their houſhold-ſtuffe, and whatſoever things they had laid aſide, in hopes to ſecure, were plundered; indeed, the enemy proceeded with a great deal of cruelty againſt the Citizens, for the Romans remembred, what great loſſes they had received in the late ſea fight, and what great troubles they were put to, in aſſaulting the Town: In revenge whereof they did not ſo much as forbear thoſe who had eſcaped for ſanctuary to the conſecrated places, but ſlew them near the Altars and the Temples, though earneſtly crying for quarter. Their condition ſeemed ſo deſperate, that many eſcaped over the walls, and diſperſed themſelves about the Country, whileſt others were forced to flye to Cotta. [*Id. ibid.*]

Cotta, being certainly informed by theſe that came in to him, how that the City was taken, many men ſlain, and the Town plundered, was all a fire at the news, and in great indignation marched as faſt as he could to the City. His army alſo was very deeply diſcontented, not only that hereby they had loſt the glory of their valiant atchievements, but were alſo in a manner cheated of all their prizes and booties: whereupon, they fell moſt bitterly upon their Country men, and had undone one another, by killing each other, had not Triarius, hearing of the combuſtion, interpoſed, and put an end to the civil war, by pacifying Cotta, with a parcel of good words, and promiſing faithfully an equal diſtribution of all they had taken in the Town. [*Ibid.*]

Cotta, having received intelligence, how that Conacorix was ſeized of Teium and Amaſtus, immediately diſpatched away Triarius to recover their Cities again out of his hands, whilſt he himſelf abode at Heraclea, where, taking into his cuſtody, thoſe that ſubmitted themſelves, and the priſoners, he proceeded to other matters; in all his adminiſtrations, expreſſing the height of cruelty. For ſearching up and down in every corner for the wealth of the City, he kept not his fingers off from conſecrated things. He took down the ſtatues and images, very fair ones, and good ſtore of them; yea, he carryed Hercules out of the market place, and pluckt off his ornament from the pyramide, and ſundry other things out of the Temple and Cities every whit as rare and beautiful as they, and put them a ſhipboard. And for his farewell, he commanded his Souldiers to bring fire, and burne the City in many places. Thus was Heraclea taken and ſubdued, having ſtood out two years ſiege. [*Id. cap.* 54.]

Triarius, arriving at the Cities aſſigned him by Cotta, recovered them upon articles, having engaged Conacorix (who thought to palliate his delivering up Heraclea by ſeizing on other Cities) for his ſailing away without let or moleſtation. [*Id. ibid.*]

Cotta (having diſpatched things after that manner as hath been ſaid) delivered up all his forces, both Foot and Horſe, to Lucullus, and diſmiſſed the Auxiliaries which he had of the Allies reſpectively into their Countries, and ſo ſailed away himſelf with his fleet. But it happened that part of the Fleet which carryed the ſpoiles of Heraclea, being over heavily fraughted, ſunk under water, not far from ſhoar, and the other moity, was by a contrary North wind daſhed againſt the ſands, which cauſed the ſhips to diſcharge much of their loading. [*Ibid.*]

Lucullus, leaving Sornatius behind him, with 6000 ſouldiers, to order the Province, took along with him 12 thouſand Foot, and leſſe than 3000 Horſe (two Legions, and five hundred Horſe, ſaith Appian) and entred Cappadocia; where, having Ariobarzanes his friend, he marched very long marches to the River Euphrates, where Cappadocia is ſevered from Armenia. [*Saluſt. Hiſtor. lib.* 4. *apud Nonium, in voc. Naves codicaria. Memnon, cap.* 58. *Plut. Appian.*]

Euphrates at that inſtant, was by reaſon of the winter ſwelled high, and rough: but about evening, the water began to abate, and by break of day, the river was reduced within the bounds of its own banks. Whereupon the inhabitants fell down in adoration of Lucullus, in regard the waters did not aſſwage, as we ſay hab nab before, but as it were on purpoſe in the very nick to afford him a ready paſſage. No ſooner had he waſted over his army, but a pleaſant prodigy preſented it ſelf to him. One of the Oxen conſecrated to the Perian Diana (whom the Barbarians beyond Ephrates wor-

ſhip with high reverence) though thoſe beaſts are not uſually taken, but with much adoe, came of its own accord, and offered it ſelf for a ſacrifice to Lucullus. Lucullus alſo himſelfe ſacrificed a bull to Euphrates, for his ſo fortunate paſſage over: All that day he encamped there. [*Plutarch.*]

The next day, and ſome dayes after, he marched through Sophenes; he offered not the leaſt injury to the inhabitants, they having both reſigned themſelves up to him, and chearfully entertained his army, [*Idem,*] onely he demanded ſome monies from them; for the inhabitants of thoſe Countries have a kind of a natural antipathy againſt all fightings; inſomuch, that they would not vouchſafe to interpoſe themſelves when Tigranes and Lucullus were ſo hard at it. [*Appian.*]

In thoſe parts there was a Caſtle, wherein a great deale of Treaſure was conceived to be repoſited; the Souldiers had a great minde to have a bout with it: But Lucullus, pointing at Taurus, which might be ſeen aloof off, *Let us*, ſaid he, *rather ſet upon yonder ſtrong hold; what is here ſtored up, is only reſerved to reward the conquerours*, and ſo marching onwards, he paſſed Tigres, and entred Armenia. [*Plutarch.*]

Upon this inſtant of Lucullus his invading Armenia, Alexandra, Queen of the Jews, fell dangerouſly ſick. Whereupon Ariſtobulus her young ſonne, affecting the kingdome, ſtole out in the night, taking along with him only one ſervant, and repaired thoſe Caſtles, which his fathers friends had the command of: his wife was onely privy to the deſigne, whom he left at home with his children. The firſt place he came to was Agaba, where Galæſtes was one of thoſe in command, He received Ariſtobulus very readily. [*Joſephus, lib. 13. cap. 24. compared with lib. 1. Belli, cap. 4.*]

The day following, the Queen took notice of Ariſtobulus his abſence, yet had no thoughts of his being gone about innovation in the State. But when as meſſenger after meſſenger came and brought the news of this Caſtle, then of that Caſtle being ſeized on by her ſonne: then both the Queen her ſelf, and the whole Nation were in a maze and confuſion, fearing that if he ſhould chance to get the kingdom into his hands, he would call them to a ſtrict account for their hard uſage of his intimate friends. It was therefore thought fit to ſecure his wife and children in the Fort which was near the Temple. In the mean time, there was great confluence of men to Ariſtobulus, hoping to get ſomething by this innovation in the State, ſo that now there was not wanting either the noiſe, or the guard of a King. Ariſtobulus gleaned up an army out of mount Libanus, Trachonitis, and the neighbouring Provinces, [*Id. ibid. lib. 13. cap. 24.*]

Whereupon Hircanus the High Prieſts, and the Elders of the Jews, make their addreſſe to the Queen, deſiring her ſpeedy adviſe in theſe ſtate emergences, ſhe bid them do whatſoever they in their judgements thought moſt conducible to the publick intereſt, and to employ the preſent ſtrength and treaſure of the kingdom to that behoof. For her own particular, ſhe was at preſent in ſuch a weak condition, both in body and mind, that ſhe could not be leſſure for thoſe publick adminiſtrations. Thus ſaid, ſhe not long after dyed. [*Ibid.*]

After her ſucceeded Hircanus, her eldeſt ſon, in the third year of the 177 Olympiade. Q. Hortenſius, and Q. Metellus (afterwards ſurnamed Creticus) being Conſuls. [*Id. lib. 14. Antiquit. cap. 1.*] His mother in his life time had paſſed over the kingdom to him, but Ariſtobulus, though younger brother, did exceed both in ſtrength and authority. [*Id. lib. 1, cap. 4.*]

Upon the Conſuls caſting lots for their Provinces, the managing of war deſigned againſt the Cretians, fell upon Hortenſius: but he, taking more delight in the City and the Forum, (in which he had the firſt place after Cicero) freely granted this expedition to his Collegue Metellus. [*Xiphilin. ex Dione.*]

Upon the Senates decree of going to war againſt the Cretians, the moſt grave and ſage ones amongſt them, deemed it moſt convenient to diſpatch Ambaſſadors to Rome, to clear all allegations, and to pacifie the Senate with fair words, and bag their reconciliation. This motion was entertained; whereupon they ſent thirty of their moſt eminent men, upon this Embaſſy to Rome; hoping that they ſhould not onely obtain a new ratification of their former contracts, but alſo looked to be thanked for the favour they had ſhewed to their Quæſtor and Souldiers, which they had taken priſoners in the late engagement with M. Antonius. The Ambaſſadors by giving private viſits to the Senatours, at their ſeveral Houſes, had ſo wrought them to their ſide, that when they were brought into the Senate, and had given diſcreet ſatisfaction to the charges that were againſt them, and exactly recited the good offices they had done, and their aſſociation of War under the Roman Generall. It was reſolved, That the Cretians impeachments ſhould be 4645. 69.

be taken off, and that henceforward they ſhould be reputed amongſt the Friends and Allyes of the people of Rome: but Lentulus, (ſurnamed Spinther) got this decree reverſed, whereupon this particular buſineſſe was ſeverall times taken to debate by the Senate; and in the upſhot, it was concluded, That the Cretians, in regard that they had ſided with the Pirates at ſea, and had been ſharers in the prizes taken, ſhould ſend to Rome all their Pirate-ſhips, even to very boats of four oars, and whatſoever ſhips they had in their poſſeſſion, which they had taken from the Romans. Demand alſo was made, for the reſigning up all Priſoners, Runnagadoes, the 300 famous hoſtages. Laſthenes alſo, who had fought with Antonius, and Panares, and beſides theſe, 4000 talents of ſilver. [*Diod. Legat. 35. Appian. Legat. 30. Dio. Legat. 37. al. 38.*]

The Romans did not wait for a reply from the Cretians, which were at home, to theſe particulars; but preſently ſent one of the Conſuls, to receive what was demanded, and if in caſe they refuſed to part with them, to wage war with them. And certain it was, they would not part with them: For was it imaginable? that thoſe, who, at the beginning, ere any ſuch things were exacted from them, or before they had obtained a victory, would by no means be brought to acknowledge any miſdemeanour committed by them, ſhould now, after they had been fluſhed with a victory, tamely ſubmit to ſo many, and ſuch high demands. The Romans knowing full well what would be the reſult of all, and ſuſpecting the Legates would be tampering with ſome, by greaſing them in the fiſt, to obſtruct the wars, made a decree in the Senate, prohibiting any perſon whatſoever, to lend them any thing. [*Dio, ibid.*]

The Cretians, debating the commands of the Senate, the moſt politick of them were of opinion, That every particular was to be obſerved; but thoſe of Laſthenes his faction being ſomewhat obnoxious, and fearing they ſhould be ſent to Rome, and there ſmart for what they had done, animated the people, exhorting them earneſtly to contend for their liberty. [*Diodor. Legat. 35.*]

Cotta being now returned to Rome, was highly honoured by the Senate, and ennobled with the ſurname of Ponticus, becauſe he had taken Heraclea. [*Memnon. cap. 61.*]

Mithridates had been reſident in the parts of Armenia, a year and eight moneths, and as yet had not been admitted to the ſight of Tigranes his ſon in law. But being at laſt overcome by his importunity, to preſent himſelf, he met him with a gallant train, and received his father in law with a Princely magnificence. Nevertheleſſe, three dayes paſſed without any conference betwixt them, but afterwards, by the ſumpteouſneſſe of the entertainments, he gave ſufficient intimation of his affection towards him. [*Memnon, cap. 57.*] Then in the conference, which was held very private at Court, they abated the ſuſpition of Metrodorus Sceptius, and other friends on both ſides, on whom they fathered the cauſe of all, and ſo Mithridates was ſent back again into Pontus, being furniſhed with ten thouſand Horſe. [*Memnon.*]

Lucullus drew up a company againſt the City, wherein he was informed that Tigranes had ſecured his Curtezans, and moſt of thoſe things which he held moſt deare, and were had in greateſt eſtimation by him. [*Idem, cap. 58.*]

Tigranes having hanged up a fellow, who brought the firſt news of Lucullus his being upon his march, as a mover of the people; no body ever after brought him any tidings. But at laſt, finding it to be ſo indeed; he ſent out Mithrobarzanes againſt Lucullus, with two (as Appian) or three (as Plutarch hath it) thouſand Horſe, and a vaſt number of Foot, with orders to take Lucullus alive, and bring him to him, that thereby others might be deterred from that or the like enterpriſe. [*Plutarch and Appian.*]

A moiety of Lucullus his Forces were encamped, the remainder, were upon their march, when the Scouts brought news of the enemies approach. Whereupon Lucullus fearing leſt the enemy ſhould fall upon his men, finding them in a diſtraction and in no poſture: he made an halt, and applied himſelf to fortifie his Camp: But ſent Sextilius the Legate with 1600 Horſe and almoſt as many foot, with orders to ſtop when he was come up to the enemy, and not to ſtir till word was brought him that the Camp was thoroughly fortified. Yet Mithrobarzanes came ſo furiouſly upon him, that he was neceſſitated to fight: Mithrobarzanes himſelf was ſlain in this engagement, all the reſt, excepting a very few, took themſelves to their heeles, and were ſlain in the purſuite. [*Plutarch.*]

Tigranes removed from Tigranocerta, and committing the custody of the City to Mancæus his truſt, went about the country to levie an army, and retreating to Taurus, made that place the general Rendezvouz. [*Id. compared with Appian.*] But Lucullus plyed him ſo cloſe, that he could not draw into a Body: For he ſent Muræna to ſuppreſſe and take all companies he found marching to Tigranes: Sextilius alſo was ſent another way, to meet with a great band of Arabians, and to hinder their joyning with the King, [*Plutarch.*]

Sextilius, coming upon the Arabians ere they were aware, as they were encamping, took the greateſt part of them: Muræna marching after Tigranes, overtook him with a very great company in an uneven and narrow dale, who having gotten ſome advantage of the place, he engaged him: but Tigranes, leaving behind him all his carriages, made away as faſt as he could. Many of the Armenians died in the fight, but far many more were taken priſoners; *Id.*]

Sextilius, having forced Mancæus to retreate into Tigranocerta, fell to plunder the Kings Palace which was ſituate without the walls: and to draw a trench about the City and the Caſtle, to place the batteries, and undermine the walls, [*Appian.*] At laſt Lucullus himſelf came in to them, and layed cloſe ſiege to the City: ſuppoſing that Tigranes would not ſuffer him to ſit ſtill before the Town, but in a rage would come down and fight him, [*Plutarch.*] But the Barbarians did him a great deale of miſchief, not ſolely by their darts, but with their *Naphtha*, or fire-pitch which they ſhot out of their Engins. This *Naphtha*, is a kind of a pitchy ſubſtance, ſo ſcalding, that it burns up all it cleaves to, neither will any moiſture quench it, but with a great deale of difficulty, [*Xiphilin, ex. Dione.*]

Mithridates by Embaſſadours and by letters, (as Plutarch, not in perſon, and then firſt meeting with Tigranes, as Appian hath it:) was very inſtant with him, by no means to fight the Romans, but by declining all engagement, to rove about the country with his Cavalry, and to waſte all about, if poſſible thereby to bring the enemy to a diſtreſſe of victuals. Juſt as Lucullus had not long ſince before Cyzicum, made him mouldre away an army without fighting a ſtroak.

The Armenians and the Gordians joyned with Tigranes: To theſe, every man of the Medes and Adiabans were brought by their Kings. The Arabians alſo came flocking in from the Babylonian ſea, many Albans from the Caſpian ſea, and the Iberians their neighbours, and not a few of thoſe free people which inhabite near Araxes, [*Plutarch.*] Of theſe, ſome came out of meer affection to the King, others being ſollicited thereto by gifts; as Plutarch, and others out of very fear, as Cicero hath obſerved, *in Oratione Manliana*. For a ſtrong and vehement opinion had wholy poſſeſſed the minds of thoſe barbarous people, that the Roman army was drawn into thoſe quarters, upon no other deſign, but to ranſack their Regions and wealthy Temple. And upon this very account, many Nations, and thoſe very conſiderable ones, roſe up in arms againſt Lucullus.

Upon the general Rendezvouz of all theſe Forces, Tigranes his eating-tables, and council-tables ſounding nothing but Victoria, Victoria, and how roughly they would handle the enemy, if they once got them under their clutches. Taxiles himſelf, who was Mithridates his Legate, and of his aſſiſtance, was in danger of loſing his head: becauſe in a Council of War, he was altogether againſt fighting with the Romans; ſaying, that the Roman armes were things utterly unvanquiſhable: and in regard Mithridates himſelf ſeemed out of envy to put Tigranes by the glory of that Victory, he would not waite until he came, leſt he might ſhare with him in the glory of the day, [*Plutarch.*] whereas but juſt before he had diſpatched ſome in all haſte to call him back to him, [*Memnon, cap. 58.*]

Tigranes ordered about ſixe thouſand ſouldiers to go and defend the City in which his Curtezans were kept: who there charging thorough the Roman Brigades, got into the Town; and finding their return intercepted by a valley of archers, ſent away the Kings Concubines, and the Treaſures ſafe by night unto Tigranes: But upon break of day, the Romans and the Thracians fighting with thoſe Armenians, ſlew a very great many of them; neither was the number of the priſoners taken inferiour to thoſe they ſlew in the battle, [*Memnon, cap. 58. and Appian. whoſe account is rectified out of Memnon.*]

Tigranes marched againſt Lucullus with the reſidue of his army; very much troubled (as they ſay) that he was now to conflict onely with one of the Roman Generals; *viz.* Lucullus, and not with the whole herd of them. For he had in his army, of Archers and Slingers 20000. of Horſe 55000. of Foot armed Cap a pe, digeſted partly into Regiments, partly into Squadrons, 150000. of thoſe who were deſigned for barracadoing paſſages, and ſuch like ſervices 35000, [*Plutarch.*]

As ſoon as Tigranes appeared with all his hoſt upon Taurus, and from the top of the hill, took a view of the Roman army, beleaguring Tigranocerta: the Barbarous

rous rabble in the City, welcomed the Kings arriving with howlings and acclamations; and menacing the Romans from the top of the walls, pointed them to the Armenians on the hill. [*Plutarch.*]

Lucullus, leaving Muræna with ſix thouſand Foot, to continue the ſiege of Tigranocerta, marched himſelf againſt Tigranes, having in his band 24 Regiments of Foot, (amongſt whom there were not above 10000) all his Horſe, Slingers and Archers, being about 1000, and encampid near a river, in a great ſpacious field. [*Id.*] No ſooner had Tigranes a ſight of the Romans Camp, but he preſently diſdained the thinneſſe of them: and reproached them, ſaying: *If theſe men be come as Ambaſſadors, there are abundance of them indeed*; but if as enemies, there is but a forry company of them, [*Memnon. cap. 59. Plutarch, Appian, & Xiphilin, ex Dione.*]

As Lucullus was watting his army over the river, ſome of his Commanders adviſed him to have a care of what he did that day, in reguard it ſtood in the Kalendar amongſt the unlucky (they call them the black) dayes: For on that very day, the Cimbrians defeated the army under the conduct of Cepidn. Lucullus replyed, *It behooves us therefore to fight the more ſtoutly now, if happily we may render this ſo diſmal and black day, a day of ſolity and gratulation to the Romans*; That day was the day before the Nones of October. [*Plutarch in. Lucullo. & Camillo. & Apothegmat.*] as the year indeed then went with the Romans: but falling in according to the Julian computation, with the fifth moneth, or July, upon the beginning of the fourth year of the 177 Olympiade, to which this fight is truly referred by Phlegon.

Lucullus, perceiving his ſouldiers ſomewhat fearful of thoſe which were armed cap a pee, bid them be of good courage, there being greater trouble in ſtripping than in overcoming them: and he firſt charging them upon the hill, and perceiving the Barbarians to give ground, cryed out, *We have overcome them, follow Souldiers*, [Plutarch in Apothegm.] No ſooner was Tigranes his right wing forced to flye, but the left alſo began to ſhrink, and in concluſion, they all turned their backs, and ſo the Armenians fled confuſedly, and in a hurry, and the ſlaughter was anſwerable to the number of men. [*Memnon, cap. 59.*] The Romans continuing the execution for 120 furlongs, trampled all the way upon bracelets and chaines, all night came upon them. Being forced thereupon to give over the chaſe, they fell to ſtripping the dead bodies, which Lucullus by proclamation had prohibited, until ſuch time they had done ſufficient execution on the enemy. [*Appian.*]

Phlegon gives up the tally of the number ſlain of Tigranes forces, to be 5000, and more taken priſoners, beſides a rabble route: Oroſius ſaith, [*lib. 16. cap. 3.*] That 30000 men were reported ſlain in that battle; of Foot above 100000, ſaith Plutarch, fell that day, and very few of the Horſe eſcaped. Of the Roman army there were but 100 wounded, and five ſlain. Antiochus the Philoſopher, in his Commentary, *De Diis*, mentioning this fight, avows the Sun never to have beheld the like. Strabo [in lib. hiſtor.] relates, How that the Romans themſelves were aſhamed of what they had done, and jeered themſelves, for putting on their arms againſt ſuch cowardly ſlaves. Livy ſaith, That the Romans never in all their lives, fought at ſuch a diſadvantage for number; the Conquerors, not equalizing the twentieth part of the Conquered; nay, not ſo much. [*Plutarch.*]

Suppoſe, we ſay with Eutropius, Sextus Rufus, and Jornandes, that Lucullus had 18000 men in his army; that number multiplyed by twenty, will make 360000. now aſcribe to Tigranes, not 150 (as Plutarch) but 250 (as Appian) thouſand *Foot*, or *Horſe* not 50, (as Appian) but 95 thouſand as Plutarch: to theſe add with Plutarch 20000 *Archers*, and 35000 *Pages*: the reſule will be, the aforeſaid 360 thouſand; which if to be admitted for exact, then neither Phlegons, nor Memnons account, came not near the truth, as too low the one aſſigning Tigranes to have in his army 40000 *Foot*, and 30000 *Horſe*: the other allowing him but 80 thouſand *Foot* and *Horſe* together. As their account is under rated, ſo Eutropius is as much extravagant in over rating. *The King* (ſaith he) *came with 600 thouſand Clibanarii, and 100 Archers and armed men*: The Clibanarii were *Horſe armed cap a pe in Armour of proof*, as they are deſcribed by Saluſt. (lib. hiſtor. 4. cited by Nonius in voc. *Cataphractis*,) now Plutarch intimates, That Lucullus himſelf writ to the Senate, that Tigranes had in his army only 17 thouſand of thoſe Clibanarii, ſo that there is no doubt, but Eutropius was extreamly miſtaken in giving up that monſtrous ſum of 600 thouſand. In Sextus Rufus his Breviary, there are not reckoned above 7500 of thoſe Clibanarii: but of Archers 120 (*al.* 130.) thouſand.

Tigranes, in the very beginning of the engagement, quitted the field, running as faſt as he could to one of his Caſtles, having ſcarce 150 Horſe in his company; where, finding his ſon in as forlorne a condition as himſelf, he plucke off the Diadem and Turbant from his head, and reſigned them up to him, bidding him, not without tears in his eyes, to ſhift for himſelf, if he could deviſe any poſſible means, which had

not

not as yet been essayed. The young Prince dared not carry those Ensignes-Royal, up and down with him, but committed them to a most trusty friend, to preserve for him; who soon after had the ill fortune to be taken prisoner, and brought to Lucullus; and the Souldiers at the same time also seized upon the Turbant and the Diadem, and gave them to Lucullus, [*Memnon. cap. 59. & Plutarch. compared with Oros. lib. 6. cap. 3. and Xiphilin. in Epitome Dionis.*] as for Lucullus, he marched back to Tigranocerta, and plyed the siege more closely than ever before. [*Memnon, ibid.*]

Mithridates made no great haste to the fight, supposing that Lucullus would manage this war with the same caution, and delay as formerly he was wont to do: and upon that account, being sent for by Tigranes he played the truewant in his marches. But soon after, lighting by chance upon the way with some few Armenians amazed and ready to drop down for fear, he thought all went not right on Tigranes side: But soon after meeting with other companies stript and wounded, from whom he received an exact narrative of the defeate; he made what haste he could to find out Tigranes. And finding him both desolate and disconsolate, he insulted not over him, as he had served him formerly; but dismounted from his horse, and (after a mutual bemoaning each others sad misfortune) resigned up to him his own princely Retinue which attended him, and bid him courage for the future, [*Plut.*] Having somewhat cheared him up, he furnished him with royal Robes, as rich as any he was wont to weare. He made also some propolals concerning levying new Forces, (being himself already provided with a considerable army) making no question but another field would repair all the former losses. But Tigranes, ascribing more prowesse and discretion to Mithridates, and thinking him fitter to deal with the Romans in a war than himself, left all to his managing and arbitrament, [*Memnon, cap. 59.*]

Mancæus, taking from the walls of Tigranocerta a sad view of his friends defeated, fell to disarming all the Grecian Mercenaries, suspecting they would prove false to him: who fearing they should be laid hold on, provided themselves with good cudgels, and drew themselves up into a body, and so kept together day and night. And seeing Mancæus coming and marching against them with his armed Barbarians, wrapping their garments about their armes instead of bucklers, they bravely charged them: and as fast as they slew them, presently divided their armes amongst themselves: And supposing they were now sufficiently provided with armes for the present, after they had seized upon some Forts upon the walls, they called in the Romans that beleagured them, and received them into the Town. So Appian and Plutarch, who dissents in no one particular from him. Dio in his 35 book relates, that the most part of the Inhabitants were Cilicians, and that they, upon some difference which happened betwixt them and the Armenians, let the Romans into the Town by night, who plundered all, but what the Cilicians were owners of. But Memnon delivers out, how that Mithridates, or rather Tigranes his Commanders, seeing how desperately things went on their side; having procured articles for themselver, delivered up the Town to Lucullus, [*Memnon, cap. 59.*]

Lucullus, having won Tigranocerta, and taken the Kings Treasures which were there, he gave up the City to the plunder of his souldiers, in which (besides other riches (there were found 8000 talents of coyned money: Moreover he gave out of the spoile 800 drachmas to every souldier; and finding many players which Tigranes (being about to dedicate the Theater he had built) had gathered together from all parts, he made use of them for his interluds and Triumphs, [*Plutarch.*] Many wives of the chief Officers which were taken, he preserved from injury, and by that means drew their husbands to his side, [*Dio lib. 35.*] The Grecians he furnisht for their journey and sent back into their Country: The Cappadocians, Cilicians, and other Barbarians that were forc'd thither, he suffered also to return. And so it happened, that by the ruine of one City (for the Works being but half finished, Lucullus had demolished them, and left onely a small village) many, having received back their Citizens, were repaired, by whom, as he deserved, he was afterwards esteemed as their Founder, [*Plut. cum Strabone, in fine lib. 11. pag. 532. & lib. 12. pag. 539.*]

Then came there Embassadors almost from all the East begging his friendship, [*Oros. lib. 6. cap. 3.*] and the Nations of the Sophenians, joyned themselves to him: Antiochus King of the Commagens (which is a Country of Syria situate by the river Euphrates and Taurus) Alchaudonius a petty Prince of Arabia and some others having sued for peace by their Embassadors were received, he joyned also a great part of Armenia to himself. [*Plutar. & Dio. lib. 35.*]

Q. Metellus advancing with three Legions to the Cretian war, and having overcome Lasthenes neer the City of Cydonia, was called Emperour, and destroyed the whole Island with fire and sword: forcing the Cretians into their Castles and Cities, [*Florus lib. 3. cap. 7. Phlegon Olymp. 174. an. 4. apud Photium. Appian legat. 30.*] making no reckoning of their friendship when it was offered to him.

Cleopatra

Cleopatra the Daughter of Ptolemy was borne at Auletta, being the last Queen of Egypt of the Macedonian race, she lived 39 yeares as Plutarch witnesseth in Antonio.

Tigranes, and Mithridates, going about the severall Countries, raised another army the Command of which Mithridates was intrusted with. [*Plutarch & Appian.*]

Magadates, who in the behalf of Tigranes had with his army commanded all Syria by the space of fourteen yeares, brought it away to the assistance of his King: by which meanes Antiochus, the sonne of Antiochus (the holy) & Silena, who had obteined the name of Asiaticus, because he had had his Education therein, wrought himself into the Kingdome by the connivance of the Syrians. Nor did Lucullus that had newly beat out Tigranes from the lands he had gotten, invey him his ancient possession [*Appian in Syriac. pag. 118. 119. 133.*] but Strabo about the end of his eleaventh book writes that Lucullus beat out Tigranes, out of Syria and Phœnice, and that by the same Lucullus after he had overcome Tigranes, Antiochus the sonne of Cyzicenus, (or rather his Grandchild by his sonne) was called King of Syria untill that Pompey took that away which Lucullus had conferred, but we read in *libr. 40. cap. 2.*] of Justin that there were foure yeares space betwixt the time he received it and the time it was taken away.

Tigranes and Mithridates sent Embassadors to beg aid, both of their Neighbours, and of Arsaces the Parthian King, traducing the Romans to him, and suggesting that as soon as by their being destitute, and forsaken by others, they had conquered them, they would turne their armes upon him. [*Dio. lib. 35.*]

This Arsaces was called so being the common appellation of the Kings of Parthia, his proper name was Pacorus from Xiphilinus, but he was called Phradates from Memnon: and it is delivered by Phlegon Trallian [*in Photii Bibliotheca cod. 97.*] that in the year before which was in the third year of 177 Olympiade that Phraates succeeded Sinatrucus, the deceased King of the Parthians, but Dio more lately reports Phrates to have succeeded Arsacus, yet Appianus saies he succeeded Sintricus, which we shall see in its proper place, and that this Arsaces had enjoyment of the Empire six years before the third war of Mithridates was begun, these words mentioned in an epistole he writ to the same man (of which more hereafter) do sufficiently show. *Thou being removed a far off and all others being obnoxious I again renewed the e war*; from whence wee conclude his proper name was either Sintricus or Sinatrux.

This Arsaces was offended with Tigranes for stirring up a new war, about a certaine Country that was in controverly betwixt them, which Country Tigranes had new yeilded up to him againe, Moreover the Parthian look't to have the great Valyes Mesopotamia and Adiabene should have bin delivered into his possession, as the reward of his Confederacy, but Lucullus being certified of the Embassages, Tigranes and Mithridates had sent to Arsaces, he also sent some of his with threates if he assisted them, and promises if he would take part with the Romans, And being urged by Lucullus's Embassadors that he would either assist him, or at least stand Neuter he promising friendship privately to both, performed it to neither, [*Memnon cap. 60. Plutar. & Appian & Dio. 35.*]

Amongst the reliques of the fourth book of Salusts History there remains the intire letter of Mithridates, to Arsaces about this very affaire in which he seemed to turn the indignation he had conceived against Tigranes for waging the late war into his advantage, *for he* (saies he) *being guilty shal receive what alliance you please*, and extenuates the great victory the Romans had obteined against him by saying, *that by constraining the Multitude into so narrow places that they could not fight he lost the field, and they attributed their victory to their owne vertue, which indeed was but his imprudence: and afterwards stirrs him up against the Romans in this manner. But you* (saies he) *to whom Selencia the greatest Citie, the Kingdome of Persia, and very great riches do belong, what can ye look for but deceit for the present, and war for the time to come? the Romans have war every where, but it is most violent where the victory of their adversaries affords the richest spoile, they Invade, they Cozen, but of one war they pick occasion for another, and by those meanes* (*being made great*) *they either suppresse the designes, or destroy the Authors, which is not difficult, if you in Mesopotamia, and in Armenia environ their armies whilst they are without victuals, and releif, &c. and thou shalt have the reputation to have assisted great Kings, and to have suppresst great Robbers. Which I do desire and exhort you to do, unlesse you had rather by our ruine enlarge one Empire then by our friendship become a Conquerour your self.*

As soon as the unwelcome tidings of the affaires M. Cotta had managed at Heraclea, arrived at Rome, he was in publick disgrace, and his great riches augmented their envy; to avoid which he brought back most of the spoiles into the treasury, which yet could not make the Romans the more moderate in as much as they suspected he restored a few things out of that great abundance he had got, having learned also that the prisoners at Heraclea were suddainly to be dismist by a publick decree. [*Memnon cap. 61.*]

Moreover

Moreover Thrasymedes an Heraclensian, before on Assembly, did publickly accuse Cotta, and commemorated the benevolence of his City to the Romans, and shewed, that if they had any way transgresst, it was not done by the consent of the City; but by the fraud of their Magistrates, and the power of their adversaries: with great lamentation he laid before them the burning of the City, and forgot not with teares to remember how Cotta had converted all to his private profit. There came also a multitude of captives men and women with their little ones clothed in mourning weeds, and kneeling, with great lamentation held up their hands. The Roman Nobility inclining to commiserate their case, Cotta came forth, and after he had pleaded a little in his own tongue, he returned; when Carbo arising replies: *We O Cotta gave you Commission to take, not to destroy the City.* And after him some others arose, and with like crimination expresst their indignation against him. To many therefore he seemed worthy of banishment, but with more moderation, they onely took away his Dignity. And restored their lands, sea, and harbours, to the Heracleans: with this proviso, that none of them should be made slaves. [*Id. ibid.*]

Thrasymedes, these things being past, sent back the people into their Country, but stayed himself with Brithagora, and Propylo the son of Brithagora for some years at Rome, performing those things which the custom of the Country required. [*Id. cap.* 62.]

Lucullus was condemned not of strangers onely, but his own Citizens, that he would not pursue Tigranes, but give him leisure to escape, whom he might easily have subdued, had he not aimed at the continuance of his own command; and therefore the Government of Asia (properly so called) which was committed to him before, was assigned to the Prætors. [*Dio, lib.* 35.]

Lucullus went then to the Gordyens, and clebrated the Obsequies of their King Zarbienus whom Tigranes had killed, forasmuch as he had secretly entred into League with him, and put fire himself to the pile of wood that was garnished with Royal Robes, and Gold, and the spoiles had been taken from Tigranes, pouring on the sacrifice with his friends and kindred, and pronouncing him his friend, and a Confederate of the people of Rome. To these he commanded a sumptuous Monument to be made out of the Kings Treasury, and dedicated to him: by which means the Gordyens were so devoted to Lucullus, they would have left their habitations and have followed him with their wives and children. [*Plutarch.*]

In the Courts of Zarbienus, there was found much Silver and Gold, and in his Granaries, there was laid up ten times three hundred thousand medimni, which is about 5 bushells. So the souldiery was supplied, and it was a great honour to Lucullus that he had taken nothing out of the Treasury, but kept up the war with the spoiles of the war. [*Id.*]

Here met him Embassadours from Arsaces King of the Parthians, desiring his friendship and aliance; which being not unwelcome to Lucullus, he on the other side sent Sicilius, or rather Sextilius to him; but Arsaces suspecting from his Eminence in matters of war, that he had sent rather in relation to the discovery of his Country and strength, than to the treaty they were about, yeilded no supply to the Romans; yet he carryed himself so, as that he attempted nothing against them, but kept himself as a neuter betwixt both parties. [*Id. cum Dione, lib.* 35.]

3936. When Lucullus had learnt that he was wavering in his counsels, and that he desired privately of Tigranes Mesopotamia, as the reward of his friendship; he resolved to passe by Tigranes and Mithridates as enemies already conquered, and by hastening his march against the Parthians to try their valour and strength. He sent therefore into Pontus to Sernatius his Embassadour there, and to several others, that they would bring the forces they had there to him, as if he had been to advance from the Country of the Gordyens against the Parthians; but the souldiers were refractory and would be won neither with fair means nor foule, declaring, that if they were left there without relief, they would depart to Pontus. The report of these things being brought to Lucullus, corrupted even those souldiers he had with him, by reason of their riches and luxury, hankering after ease, and hating the severity of war: But as soon as they understood the fury of the Ponticks, they cryed them up as persons fit to be imitated and esteemed; professing they had already by their many atcheivements merited their rest and discharge. And so Lucullus was forced to lay aside his Expedition into Parthia. [*Plutarch.*]

Furthermore the Island of Delus is seated in the Ægean Sea, to which place they flocked with their Merchandize from all parts. It is full of riches, small and without a wall, yet secure and feared nothing (as Cicero speaks in his Oration, pro lege Manilia) The Pirate Athenodorus took it, and carryed the inhabitants captive, destroying the images of their gods: but Caius Triarius repaired the ruines and built a wall about it; as Trallianus Phlegon hath observed in his fifth book of his Chronicles, in the 4646. 68.

the fourth year of the 177 Olympiade. [*In Bibliotheca, Photii, cod.* 97.]

Mithridates made armes in every Town, and calling a muster, took account of almost all the Armenians; out of which selecting 70000 Foot, and half as many Horse, he dismissed the rest; which, after he had digested into companies and troops, according to the Italian Discipline, he delivered over to the Ponticks to be trained. [*Appian.*]

In that year wherein Q. Marcius the King did alone execute the office of Consul, Lucullus in the midst of Summer (for by reason of the cold he was not able to invade them sooner) he advanced with his army against Tigranes. After he had passed the mountain Taurus, and discovered the green fields, he was astonished; that the season was there so backward by reason of the cold. Nevertheless, he came down into the plains, and after two or three battles, in which the Armenians assaulted him, he routed and dispersit them. [*Plut. cum, Dione, lib.* 35.] And whilst Mithridates remained upon a hill with the Foot, and part of the Horse; Tigranes, falling with the remainder upon the Roman forragers, was overcome; by which means, they fetch their provisions with more security afterwards, and nearer Mithridates, and removed their Tents nearer alio. [*Appian.*] and intercepting the supplies were carrying to Tigranes, they brought (which they greatly feared) a great scarcity upon their enemies. [*Plutarch.*]

Lucullus destroyed one part of the Country, supposing the Barbarians might have been provoked to have fought in its defence; but when he found that would not do, he marched out against them, and his Horse being very much prest by the Cavalry of the enemy, (there being no conflict at all with the Foot) he coming in with his Targets to their relief, put them presently to flight, yet they received no great losse themselves, but casting their arrows back upon those that pursued, they killed many outright, and wounded many, which wounds, were very grievous, and hard to be cured for the arrows had a double point, and so placed, that they were presently mortal, whether they were pulled out or left in. [*Dio.*]

In Creet, when Lasthenes the Governour of Cydonia, was besieged therein by C. Metellus the Proconsul, and had fled from thence to Gnolus, Panares, another Governour of the City, making his peace, delivered it to Metellus; who afterward laying siege to Gnolus, Lasthenes put all his wealth into a boule, and set it on fire, and then fled from Gnolus. [*Appian. Legat.* 30.] Gnolus, Lyctus, and Erithræa, with many other Cities, were taken by Metellus. [*Livy, lib.* 99. *Florus. lib.* 3. *cap.* 7. *Appian Legat.* 30.] but the Cretians being long besieged by Metellus, and brought to great extremity, were constrained to quench their thirst with their own urine, and their Cattles. [*Valer. Max. lib.* 7. *cap.* 6.]

Lucullus brought his army against Artaxata, Tigranes's Court, where his wife and children were; which he not enduring, railed his Camp, and after four dayes march, came and sat down by the Romans, having the river Arsamia betwixt them, which the Romans must of necessity passe to attach Artaxata. [*Plutarch.*]

Lucullus, having performed his sacrifice to his gods, drew forth his army, as if he had been certain of victory; and placing 12 Cohorts in the front, he disposed the rest into reserves, least they might be encompast by the enemy, in whose army there were placed a great and select body of Horse; before whose colours there stood the Mardian and Iberian Lanceers, that used arrows also on horse-back, in which Tigranes did principally trust, as the most valiant amongst his strangers, yet they performed nothing remarkable, onely skirmishing for a while with the Romans, but not able to endure the force of the Legions; they ran away themselves, and drew the Horse after them. [*Id.*]

As soon as they were dispersit, and he beheld Tigranes Horse advance, suspecting their splendour and multitude, he remanded his own from the pursuit; in the mean time with those nobles and officers he had about him, marched up against them that came towards him; who, being affrighted, fled before they came to a charge. Of the three Kings, that were then in the field, Mithridates, King of Pontus, ran away most shamefully, not so much as enduring the shout of the Romans. The Romans having them in chase, so long a space as a whole night, were not only weary of killing, but taking prisoners, and were tired with taking and carrying away their very mony and prizes. Livy reports, that in the former battle, there were more, but in this, the nobler and more considerable of the enemies, taken and slain. [*Id.*]

The Pirates were at this time grown to that height, that having overspread the whole sea, they did not onely intercept provisions, intended for the fleet, but would land and destroy both Provinces and Islands; so that the Romans, that had conquered the whole World, were only unsecure at sea. [*Plutarch in Pompeio, Appian. in Mithri. Dio lib.* 36. *Eutrop. lib.* 6. *Oros. l.b.* 6. *cap.* 4.] which the next year, Cicero in his Oration

for the Manilian law recalled thus to their Memories, *what country for theſe yeares have you ſecured from Robbers? what ſtipend or contribution to your ſelves? what Confederate have you defended? or who is it was protected by your ſhips? how many Iſlands think you are deſerted? how many Cities either forſaken for feare, or taken by Pyrates from your freinds? it was anciently the property of the Romans to war far from home, and rather exerciſe their forces in the defence of their freinds fortunes, than of their own: ſhall I ſay for theſe many years your ſeas have bin ſhut up to your freinds, and though our Army was at Brundiſium they durſt not ſend but in the midſt of winter? why ſhould I complain they were taken that came to us from abroad, when the very Embaſſadors of the people of Rome are redeemed, ſhall I ſay the ſea is not ſafe for our Merchants: when twelve of our guard* (there being two Prætors Sextilius and Bellino taken as Plutarch reports) *fell into the hands of the Pyrates? why ſhould I remember you of Colophon and Samos two noble Cities, or of many more that have bin taken, whom you know your own harbours, and thoſe very parts you inhabite your ſelves, have bin taken by thoſe enimies, was there then this Government, when the Roman Embaſſadors, Prætors, and Queſtors were intercepted, when publick and private Commerce out of all provinces was forbidden us? when the ſeas were ſo ſhut up that we could have no trading either in private or in common?* this (as all things elſe) he expreſt moſt Elegantly.

The common receptacle of theſe Pyrates, was Cilicia the rough and the principall ſeat of the war: they had in every place Caſtles, Towers and desert Iſlands, and ſecret creeks for their ſhips, but more eſpecially they came forth out of this part of Cilicia called the rough, which was without harbours and riſing with exceeding high rocks, from whence by all people they were called by the common name of Ciliciane; becauſe that evill which began in Cilicia, drew the Syrians, Cyprians, Pamphilians, Ponticks, and all the Eaſterne Countryes into a combination, who by reaſon of the rediouſneſſe of Mithridates's war, being more inclineable to do miſchief then to endure it, they changed the land for the ſea, ſo that in a ſhort time there became many thouſands of them. [*Appian pag.* 234.]

They had above a thouſand Pickeroones, and 400 Cities that they had taken, and the Temples at Clarius, Didæmæus, and Samothrace that were inviolate and unoucht before, they pillaged and diſpoyled that which was dedicated to Tellus at Hermion, to Æſculapius at Epidaurus, to Neptune in Iſthmus, Tænarus and Calauria, Apollo in Actium and Leucade, Juno in Samos Argis and Lucanium, they performed ſome rites of Strangers in Olympus; ſome ſecret Myſteries of which thoſe which had their denomination from the Sun remained, being at firſt ſhowen by them: after a worſer manner they inſulted over the Romans, for if any of their priſoners called himſelf a Roman, they preſently counterfeiting feare knock't their knees together, and falling down at his feet, humbly implored his pardon, and whilſt he imagined them reall and ſincere, ſome of them furniſhed him with ſhooes, others with garments leaſt he ſhould be otherwiſe any longer unknowne, and when at this rate they had long mock't and deluded the man, putting down a ladder into the Sea they bad him go down in ſafety, if he would not they tumbled him downe headlong, and drowned him. [*Plutarch in Pompeio.*]

3397. About the Autumnall Equinox great tempeſts unexpectedly infeſted Lucullus his Army, it ſnow'd for the moſt part, and froze when it was clear, and the ice was troubleſome, by which meanes it fell out the rivers afforded but little water for the Horſes and if they brake the ice, the peices hurt their legs and made it difficult to paſſe: the Country being woody they were daily dabled with the fall of ſnow from the trees and conſtrained to reſt incommodiouſly in the wet: firſt therefore they petitioned Lucullus by their Tribunes, afterwards growing tumultuous they in the night cryed out to their armes, Lucullus begged earneſtly but in vaine, beſeeching they would only cheer up ſo long til they had deſtroyed the work of the greateſt Enemy of the Armenians, ſince Carthage was taken, for it is reported (as abovelaid in 4526 year of the Julian Period) that Arxata was built by the advice of Hannibal the Carthaginian, but prevailing nothing he retreated [*Id. in Lucullo.*] which retreat of the Roman Army, Cicero endeavours to excuſe in his Oration for the Law Manilia after this ſort. *Although our Army had taken a City in Tigranes Kingdome called Tigranacerta, and had fought ſeveral Battails with good ſucceſſe, yet were they moved with the tedioufneſſe of their march, I will not ſay any more here, the upſhot was it was complained, our Souldiers return out of thoſe places was more ſuddaine than their march was long.*

Lucullus, returning thorough Armenia into Meſopotamia, paſt Taurus in another place, and deſcended into the Country of Migdonia, a Country very warm and fruitfull; in which there was a City large and populous called by the Barbarians Niſibis, by the Grecians Antiochia Migdonica. [*Id. ibid. cum Oroſio lib. 6, cap. 3.*]

That City was built by the Macedonians [*Joſeph. lib. 20, cap. 2.*] but Tigranes had taken that and all Meſopotamia from the Parthians and placed his treaſure, and many other conſiderable things therein, it was encompaſſed with a double brick wall of a great

great thickneſſe, and a diten ſo deep and broad, that the wall could neither be ſhaken, nor undermined. [*Dio. lib.* 35.] Guras, Tigranes brother, commanded in chief, under him Callimachus, (he that had performed noble exploits at Amiſus) commanded as a perſon of great knowledge in fortifications, and of great experience in war. [*Plutarch.*]

Lucullus, having formed his leagure, all manner of Engins were provided for a ſtorm, [*Id.*] But in the beginning of the Winter when the Barbarians thought themſelves certain of victory, and the Romans already departing, they began to be careleſſe. And Lucullus having gotten the opportunity of a night in which the Moon being not to be ſeen, and a great tempeſt with thunder was riſen, ſo as the Barbarians could neither ſee nor hear, and for that reaſon leaving a few there onely, they had almoſt deſerted the outward wall, and the ditch between, and by his Workes he gat eaſily over the wall: and killing without much adoe thoſe few Sentinels he found, and with earth that he threw in (for they had before this thrown down their bridges) he filled up a part of the ditch, and when the Enemy could not hurt them with their arrows nor fire, by reaſon of the rain, he wan the ditch, and poſſeſſed himſelf immediately of the City, their inward walls being not made ſo ſtrong, becauſe they built more confidence upon that without, [*Dio.*]

Thoſe that fled into the Caſtle, he received upon terms, [*Id.*] Guras the brother of Tigranes ſurrendring himſelf, he intreated civilly. Callimachus he would by no means hear, though he promiſed to diſcover great ſums of money that were hid: but becauſe he had burnt Amiſus, robbing him of his glory, and diſpoiling that thing which ſhould have declared his bounty to the Grecians, he reſerved him in chaines to be puniſhed, [*Plutarch.*] Much money being afterwards taken, Lucullus wintered at Niſibis, [*Dio.*]

In the mean time, thoſe which bare the ſway in the Aſſembly, out of envy charged Lucullus, that out of covetouſneſſe and deſire of command, he protracted the war. One ſaid Cilicia, Aſia, Bithynia, Paphlagonia, Galatia, Pontus, Armenia, and all the Provinces as far as Phaſis, were already conquered, and that now he was onely forraging in Tigrane's Countries, as if he had been ſent rather to plunder Princes, than to vanquiſh them: this (as 'tis reported) Lucius Quintius one of the Prætors did ſpeak, by whom the people of Rome being perſwaded, gave orders for the ſending others to ſucceed him, and disbanded many of thoſe ſouldiers that had ſerved faithfully under him, [*Plutarch.*]

In his Camp, P. Clodius, a man of great inſolence and diſſolutneſſe, brought great diſturbance to his affairs; he was brother to Lucullus his wife, with whom (the being a laſcivious woman) he was reported to be nought: he degenerating by reaſon of his manners, was turned from the command Lucullus had firſt given him: for which cauſe he ſtirred up the Fimbrians, (or Valerians) againſt him; thoſe I mean which he had brought out of Fimbria, to deſtroy L. Val. Flaccus the Conſul, and ſhould have taken him for their Commander. Theſe men, being ſeduced by Clodius, would neither follow him againſt Tigranes nor Mithridates, but under pretence of winter, protracted the time at Gordyene, expecting ſome other Governour to come and ſucceed Lucullus, [*Id.*]

Tigranes (when Lucullus was before Niſibis) conceiving it invincible, moved not towards its relief, but ſending Mithridate into his own Country, he marched himſelf into Armenia, where for a while he beſieged Lucius Fannius, till Lucullus, hearing his condition, marched to his reſcue, [*Dio. lib.* 35.]

Mithridates, marching into Pontus, the only kingdom that was left him, there followed him four thouſand of his own men, and as many that he received from Tigranes, [*Appian.*] with which, invading one of the Armenian's and other Countries, he aſſaulted many ſtraglng Romans unawares, and deſtroyed them, others he fought fairly and vanquiſhed, and recovered many places with great expedition; for becauſe he was of that Country himſelf, and his father had ruled there before, thoſe men were very inclinable to Mithridates, and took up an indignation againſt the Romans, for that they were ſtrangers, and ſome of their Governours Tyrants, and by that means came freely to Mithridates, [*Dio.*] To which that place in Tullies Oration for the Manilian law is to be referred. *Mithridates* (ſayes he) *had now confirmed his own ſouldiers, and thoſe which had joyned themſelves to him out of his kingdom, and with great ſupplies both from forraign Countries and Kings, he was re-inforced, which we have heard indeed doth frequently happen, that Princes calamities do eaſily procure compaſſion from moſt men, eſpecially if they be either Kings themſelves, or do live under government; becauſe the name of a King is very reverend and ſacred, and by that means he effected more by being overcome, than if he had been ſafe he durſt ever have hoped for.*

Mithridates overcame M. Fabius, whom Lucullus had left Governour of thoſe parts; but it was by the aſſiſtance of the Thracians who were then at hoſtility with

Fabius, although they had received pay under him formerly, nor were the ſlaves in the Roman Camp a little conducive to it, [*Id. cum Appiano.*]

For firſt of all, Fabius having ſent out ſome of the Thracian ſcouts and they returning with uncertain intelligence, he advanced careleſſely, and fell before he was aware upon Mithridates, which time the Thracians revolting, aſſailed the Romans, and put them to flight; in which conflict, there were five hundred ſlain. After that, Fabius fearing all the ſlaves that followed his Camp, fought him for a while doubtfully, when Mithridates promiſing liberty alſo to the ſlaves, they alſo fell off to his ſide, and had doubtleſſely deſtroyed all the Fabians, had not Mithridates been hurt with a ſtone in the knee, by reaſon of which, and another wound under his eye with a dart, he was ſudainly carryed off the field. And whileſt the Barbarians were ſolicitous of the health of their King, they gave Fabius opportunity of a ſafe retreat, with the remainder of his men. The Agari, a people of Scythia, well skilled in confections of the poyſon of Serpents (and for that reaſon they were alwayes near his perſon) had then the care of the King. [*Id. inter ſe collati.*]

Fabius, after this being ſhut up and beſieged in Cabiris, was relieved by C. Triarius; for he, marching that way out of Aſia to Lucullus, and underſtanding his ſucceſſe, he got together as great a body as he could, of thoſe that were preſent, and terrified Mithridates ſo much, that (imagining them the whole army of the Romans) before ever he ſaw them, he removed his Camp. Upon which Triarius taking courage, perſuing them into the Country of the Comagens, (or rather Comans, in Cappadocia, of which hear Dio hereafter) he fought and overcame them. Mithridates had incamped on the one ſide of a river, and the Romans came down on the other, and in hopes he might find them weary, and tired with their march, he advanced immediately himſelf, and commands the reſt ſhould (over another bridge) aſſault them whilſt they were engaged. After they had fought a long time, and with various fortune; the bridge (oppreſt with the number of men that were paſſing) brake, and ſo hindered Mithridates ſupplies, and was the occaſion of this defeat. It was winter now, and both of them, after this battle, betook themſelves to their quarters, and reſt. [*Dio. cap.* 35.]

Aulus Gabinius, as tribune, prevailed with the people, that an Emperour might be choſen out of thoſe which had been Conſuls, with full and abſolute power againſt the Pirates in General; and that his command might laſt for three years, and he furniſhed with very large ſupplies, and many Legates: it is not certain, whether he was put upon this by Pompey (whom notwithſtanding he did not name) or carryed by a deſigne onely of ingratiating himſelf; however, he did it not for the advantage of the Republick, being a moſt wicked man, [*Id. lib.* 36.] Of whom Cicero in his Oration, after his returne to the Senate: *Who, had he not been protected by his being Tribune he could neither have avoided the power of the Prator, the number of his creditours, nor the proſcription of his goods; at which time, had he not got that order concerning war with the Pirates, neceſſity and wickedneſſe would have conſtrained him to turn Pirate himſelf; but with leſſe danger and detriment to the Common-wealth, for as much as their adverſary had been within their walls.*

This order of the people, which the Senate (though againſt their wills, as Dio affirms in his 36. book) confirmed. Velleius Paterculus, in his ſecond book, and 31. chapter, gives an account of; How that when in the manner of a war, not of thieving, they had frighted the whole World with their ſhips, and not by any ſuddain or ſecret expedition; and had moreover deſtroyed ſome Cities in Italy: Gnæus Pompeius was ſent to ſuppreſſe them, and had an equall command in all places, within fifty miles of the ſea, with the Proconſuls; by which decree of the Senate, the Government of the whole World, almoſt was devolved upon one man: yet the ſame thing was decreed two years before in the Prætorſhip of M. Antonius, as Velleius reports; yet it ſeems to me, that it ſhould rather be ſix years before, than two ſince. it appears that M. Antonius died three years before in the Cretian war; and that Marcus Antonius dying in the Cretian war, departed this life two years before, and that the *great care of all the ſea coaſts, within the Roman Empire*, was committed to him in the Conſulſhip of Lucullus, and Cotta, Aſconius Pedianus, in his Oration of Verres Prætorſhip in Sicily, has taught us, as is demonſtrated before in the year of the World, 3930, and 3933.

By this Gabinian law, Pompey had for three years the command given him, not onely of the Navy, but (as Plutarch ſaies) over all men, as well within the Provinces within 400 furlongs of the ſea, as in all the Mediterranean, in which compaſſe, he had power to command all Kings, Governours and Cities, to his aide and aſſiſtance: ſo Appian [*pag.* 235.] calls it, 50 miles; which Velleius and Plutarch interpret 400 furlongs, attributing to every mile, eight furlongs: Xiphilinus, out of the ſixth book of Dion, calling it 400 *furlongs*, out of the 35 book, three dayes journy from the ſea, comparing

comparing every dayes journy at one hundred thirty three furlongs, which is ſixteen miles.

By the ſame law alſo, Pompey had power to chuſe fifteen Deputies out of the Senate, to whom he might commit the charge of ſeveral Provinces, that he might take alſo from the Treaſury and the Officers, for receipt of monies, as much thereof as he thought good; and 200 ſhips, and leavy what forces he pleaſed. And calling a Convent of the people, he prevailed for many things more of theirs, and doubled his preparation. He manned out 500 ſhips, though Appian ſaith he had but 270, the ſmaller veſſels reckoned and all, of Foot he uſed 120000, of Horſe five, or with Appian, four thouſand: Captains, and thoſe which were in command, he choſe out of the Senate, four and twenty, or as Appian ſayes, five and twenty, and made them delegates under him. He had two Quæſtors allowed him, and ſix thouſand Attick talents; ſo conſiderable a thing it did appear, to purſue ſo many Navies in ſo great a ſea; and where there were ſo many lurching places, by reaſon of which, they could eaſily eſcape when aſſaulted, and aſſaile when they were unexpected. [*Appian.*]

Pompey, being very well ſupplyed both with ſhips of his own, and his confederates, from Rhodes; he poſſeſſed both ſides of the Ocean, with Deputies and Commanders of his own, and by that means, in every Port, Bay, Creek, Receſſe, Promontory, Frith, or Iſland, ſhut up as it were, what ever belonged to the Pirates, in a net. [*Florus, lib.* 3. *cap.* 6.] To thoſe Officers he had choſen out of the Senate, things being ſetled at ſea, he gave Ships, Horſe and Foot, and prætorian Standards to every one, ſo that every one had abſolute authority in that place that was committed to his charge, and thoſe of the Pirates that were taken by ſome party, were delivered to others, leaſt any ſhould be drawn to too long a purſuit, or by ſailing too far, might protract the war [*Appian.*] 4647. 67.

The Gaditane ſtraits were given to Tiberius Nero, the Baleatic ſea, to Manlius Torquatus, to both of them was committed the care of Spain; Cratilius blocked up the Liguſtick ſea, M. Pomponius, the French, and the ſons of Pompey, (the Emperour) the Adriatique, Sardinia, Corſica, and the adjacent Iſlands, Publ. Atilius poſſeſt; the Libyan Lentulus; the Egyptian, Marcellinus Lu. Gellius had the command of the Tuſcan ſeas, and the coaſts of Italy, C. Lentulus of all betwixt Sicily and Epirus: the Ionian ſea was given to Plothus Varo, and Terentius Varo, (the moſt learned of the Togati) of whom Pliny (ſpeaking in his [third book, chap. 11. and ſeventh book and 30. chap. and 16. book, and fourth chap.] that he was in this war preſented with a Naval Crown by Pompey. L. Cinna had the overſight of Peloponneſus, Attica, Eubœa, Theſſaly, Macedonia, and Bœotia; L. Cullius of all the Ægean ſea, and the Helleſpont, (although Florus gives the Aſiatic to Cæpio) Metellus Nepos of Lycia, Pamphylia, Cyprus, and Phœnicia. P. Piſo of Bithynia, and Thracia, and Porcius: Cato lay ſo cloſe upon the ſtraights of it with his ſhips, that he blocked up the Propontis, as it had been a gate. [*Florus, lib.* 3. *cap.* 6. *& Appian. pag.* 236.] Pompey himſelf, like a King of Kings, overlooked all, requiring every body to keep their Station, leaſt whileſt he perceived the Pirates, before he could accompliſh his victory in one place, he ſhould be diſtreſt in another; and ordering that whileſt all were ready to relieve one another, they ſhould not ſuffer the enemy to eſcape, by roving up and down. [*Appian. ibid.*]

His forces being diſperſed in this manner thorough the whole ſea, Pompey beginning from the lower part, they encompaſſed the enemies Navy, and dragged as with a net into their Harbours; thoſe which eſcaped, fled into Cilicia to hide themſelves, like Bees to a hive. [*Plutarch in Pompeio.*] And having thus in fourty dayes time, by his own induſtry, and his Officers, cleared the Tuſcan, African Sardoan, Corſican, and Sicilian ſeas, returning to Rome, he performed what he deſired, [*Id. ibid. cum Livio: lib.* 99. *& Appian. pag.* 236.]

Pompey, looſing from Brunduſium, he advances (in the beginning of the Cilician war) with 60 very good ſhips; the enemy prepares to fight him, yet not out of any hope, but that being oppreſt, they would ſeem to venture, but they did no more than give one charge; for immediately finding themſelves incompaſt, they threw away their arms and oars, and with a general ſhout (with the ſigne of their ſubmiſſion) they begged their lives. [*Florus, lib.* 3. *cap.* 6. *cum Plutarch & Appian.*] Cicero affirms in his Manilian Oration, that in one and fifty dayes after, he ſet ſaile from Brunduſium, he had brought all Cicily to ſubjection to the people of Rome, which ſtory, of the recovering all Cilicia in ſo ſhort a time, is to be looked upon, but as an Oratorical expreſſion in the praiſe of Pompey, [*Vid. ann. per. Julian,* 4651.]

After it was told that Mithridates, having beaten Fabius, was marcht againſt Sornatius and Triarius: the Fimbrian (or Valerian) Souldiers being moved with ſhame, followed Lucullus when he went to their relief. Mithridates in the mean time (Manius Acilius

Acilius Glabro, and Cai. Piso, being Consuls) having encamped over against Triarius near Gaziurſa, he seekes to drill and provoke him to fight, by training and exercising his men in sight of the Romans, that by engaging him before Lucullus came, and prevailing (as he did hope) he might recover the remainder of the kingdom; but not able to draw him forth, he sends part of his men to Dadasa to besiege a Castle in which the Romans had left their traine; to the end, that the Romans coming to its relief, might fall into his hands. Nor did his designe deceive him; for Triarius fearing the multitude of Mithridates, and expecting Lucullus (whom he had sent for) would come, kept himself close in his Camp: but hearing Dadasa was besieged, his souldiers were afraid of the goods they had there, and in a tumultuous manner threatned, that unlesse he would draw them out, they would go to defend them without his leave; by which means he marched out against his will, [*Dio. lib.* 35.]

When Triarius had drawn out against Mithridates, there happened such a storm as was never known before in any mans memory, throwing down the tents in either Camp, beating the cattle out of the way, and tumbling down some of the souldiers from the Hills; for which cause they both of them retired: but when it was told Triarius that Lucullus was at hand, as if he desired to snatch the victory from him, before day he assaults Mithridates Camp; and after they had fought long with equal fortune and courage, the King trusting to his own wing, at length received the day, and pressing upon the enemy, forced their Foot into a dirty ditch, where having no footing they were cut down without losse; and following his victory, he couragiously pursued their Horse thorough the fields, until a Roman Centurion running as a servant by his side as fast as his horse (despairing to kill him by reason of his Breast-plate) gave him a deep wound in his thigh; he was himself cut presently to pieces by those that were about him, and Mithridates carried into the furthest part of the army, [*Appian. cum Plut. & Dione.*]

Upon this, the Kings friends sounded a retreate, and called back the souldiers from a notable Victory, which being unexpected, cast some kind of fear upon them left some evil might have happened from some other place; until it was known, they got tumultuously about the body of their King, and at length Timotheus the Physitian having stopt the blood, held him up on high to their sight. The Romans (who but by this accident had been utterly destroyed) in this time got away and escaped. Mithridates coming to himself, reproves them that occasioned the retreate, and that very day raises his Camp, and marches against the Romans, which now, the souldiers being afraid, was utterly deserted. Above 7000 souldiers were said to be killed in this fight, amongst which 150 Centurions, and 24 Tribunes, which number of officers was never known to be lost in any battle before, [*Ibid.*] Appian sayes this encounter happened near the mountain Scotius, *a place by reason of Mithridates victory, Triarius misfortune, and the loss of the Roman army very eminent in those parts*, [pag. 254.] As Hirtius reports also in his Commentaries of the war in Alexandria, where he shews it is not much more than three miles distant from Zela, a Town in Pontus.

This is the defeate Cicero in his Oration for the Manilian law half a year after commemorates by the By. *Your army was resolute and victorius, but Mithridates fell upon them: yet suffer me in this place (like those write the Roman affairs) to slip over our misfortunes, which were so great, that the tidings came not to Lucullus by a Messenger from the fight, but by rumour and report.* And afterwards, *Having received that overthrow in Pontus, of which a little before I remembred you against my will when our friends and confederates were afraid, the wealth and courage of the enemies increased, and when the Province had no Garrison or strength for to trust to, Asia had been lost O Romans, had not fortune in the nick of time brought Pompey as it were from heaven to the relief of those Countries, whose arrival stopped Mithridates though swelled with his successe; and retarded Tigranes who with great strength was threatening of Asia.*

Mithridates being cured of his wounds, and suspecting there might be more of the enemy amongst his men, he selected a party upon another pretence, and commanding every one suddenly to their tents, the Romans were found alone, and killed, [*Dio. lib.* 35.]

From thence he went into that Armenia which the Romans call the Lesser; all the provision he could he carryed with him, the rest he spoiled left it should become useful to Lucullus. About which time Attilius a Roman Senatour (that for fear of justice had long since fled to Mithridates and been received to favour) was found guilty of conspiracy, whom out of reverence to his former dignity he would not torture, contenting himself onely with his death; but his companions he tormented greivously, his servants whom he had made privy to his design, for their Masters sake, he sent away untouched, [*Appian.*]

Lucullus, coming up to Triarius, whom the souldiers being angry did require, privately carried him away, [*Plut. in Lucullo.*] leaving those unburied which had died in the

the fight; which is thought to be the first thing alienated the affections of his own souldiers, [*Id. in Pompeio.*]

Mithridates sate down with his army upon a hill near Talaura, expecting Tigranes that was coming with great Forces to him, and declined fighting till they were both joyned: But Mithridates the Mede, one of Tigranes sons in law, falling suddenly upon the Romans as they were scattered abroad, gave them a great overthrow, [*Plut. Appian, Dio.*]

Q. Iunius Marcius the King, (that was Consul the year before) was now sent Proconsul into Cilicia, Lucullus his chief Province, who as he marched with three Legions thorough Licaonia, being invited by Lucullus to his aid, excuted it, complaining his souldiers would not follow him, [*Salust. historiar. lib.* 5. *apud Prisc. lib.* 18. *& Dio. lib.* 35.]

Marcus being entered into Cilicia, received Menemachus (who had revolted from Tigranes) into his favour; and made P. Clodius (whose sister he had married, and Lucullus had married another) the same that had fled from Lucullus for fear of what offences he had committed at Nisibis, Commander of his Naval affairs, [*Dio. lib.* 35.]

Clodius, falling unawars amongst the Cilician Pirates, and being taken prisoner, they demanded a ransom of him: he sends to Ptolemei King of Cyprus that he would pay it and redeem him; but he by reason of his covetousnesse sending onely two talents, which the Pirates despised: nevertheless being in fear of Pompey, they thought it best to enlarge him for nothing, [*Strabo, lib.* 14. *pag.* 684. *Appian. Bell. civil. lib.* 2. *pag.* 441. *Dio. lib.* 35. *& 38.*]

By the Gabinian law, Manius Acilius Glabrio Consul this present year, was made Successour to Lucullus in the command of Bythynia and Pontus, and the Valerian or Fimbrian Legion, (that once before being discharged, had again taken pay) were disbanded, which when they found luxuriating with victory, ease, and plenty, and living at that time without Lucullus, who for the most part was abroad, they began to mutiny, and despise Lucullus as an ordinary person, [*Salust. historiar. lib.* 5. *apud Prisc. lib.* 18. *& Dio. lib.* 35.]

Dio [*ibid.*] sayes, that P. Clodius was the chief authour of this dissention; and Cicero affirms in his Oration of the answer of the Aruspices, that being set free by Pirates, and having by great treachery corrupted Lucullus his army, he fled thither; Dio sayes, he went to Antioch in Syria to assist them against the Arabians which they had war with; and there in like manner he stirred up sedition, and was very near being destroyed himself, [*Dio. lib.* 35.]

Lucullus was at a stand, he durst not move out of his place, nor durst he stay there; at length he resolves to march against Tigranes, hoping to fall upon him; either when he did not expect him, or when he was tired with his march, and by that means compose the distractions in his Camp, but neither succeeds; his souldiers follow him for a while, but finding they were to bend toward Cappadocia, all of them unanimously without speaking one word, turned their backs, and the Valerians or Fimbrians, when they heard they were discharged at Rome, and that Lucullus's command was conferred upon others, they all stole from their colours. Lucullus in the mean time refuseth no means that might reconcile them, with great dejection & tears in his eys, he goes to their tents, beseeches every one, taking some of them by the hand; but they refused his embraces, throwing down their empty purses, and declaring, that as he had alone inriched himself by them, he should alone fight with his enemies, [*Plut. & Dio.*]

The sedition of the souldiers which would not follow Lucullus, kept him from the pursuit of Mithridates and Tigranes, and giving a perfection to his Victory. The Valerian Legions cryed out they were disbanded, and forsook him, [*Liv. lib.* 98.] But at length overcome by the intreaty of their fellow souldiers, they consented to keep to their colours that Summer, upon condition, that if no body came to fight them in that time, they might depart. Lucullus was forced to be quiet with these men, or leave that Province (destitute of a Garrison) to the Barbarians; he kept them therefore under no command, neither did he draw them out into battle, but thought it sufficient if they onely staid. He suffered Tigranes to forrage in Cappadocia, and Mithridates to insult over the whole, [*Plut. in Lucullo.*]

Lucullus had written to the Senate, that he had finished the war with Mithridates, and there were come to him officers depured for the setling of the affairs in Pontus, as if all had been quiet, [*Id. ibid. Dio, lib.* 36.] but they found that even he himself was not at his own disposing, but mocked and derided by the souldiers which were gotten to that height of insolence and contempt of their Commander, that the Summer being past, they took up their arms, and drawing their swords, called for their enemies, which they could find nowhere, having already retired themselves, and going out of the Camp with shouting and throwing up their armes, declared, that the time they had promised Lucullus to tarry was expired, [*Plut. in Lucullo.*]

When

When Acilius Glabrio, the Consull, was arrived at the province was given him, he sent cryers about and pronounced, that the Senate did discharge Lucullus his army, and confiscate his goods, by reason he had protracted the war, and refused to obey their Commands. The Souldiers upon this for the most part forsook him: only some few; who being very poor and so not fearing their punishment, chose rather to continue with him; [*Appian*] and upon this score Mithridates recovered most of his Kingdome, and brought no small detriment upon Cappadocia: Lucullus neither withstanding nor Acilius defending it, for although he hasted as if he would have rob'd Lucullus, of his victory; yet when he understood their condition, he came not up to the Army, but prolonged the time in Bithynia. [*Dio. lib.* 30.]

To this may be added that place of Cicero in his Manilian oration to the Romans in which in favour to Lucullus, he in this manner extenuates the business: *L. Lucullus* (saies he) *who in some measure might perhaps be bettered by his misfortunes, being constrained by your command,* (*because you had resolved according to ancient example to stop the continuance of his Authority*) *did dismisse that part of his army, which had served out their time, and sent the other to Glabrio*: and thus having done with Lucullus we will return to the Piratical or maritime war (as Salust and Cicero calls it) that was managed and this summer finisht, by Pompey.

The chief and better part of the Pyrates having sent their Children wealth, and the unusefull multitude into their Castles, and strong holds neare the mountain Taurus, they themselves encountered Pompey at Coracesion in Cilicia; where, being overthrown, they were presently besieged; at length they sent out Commissioners and delivered up themselves, their Islands and Townes; which by reason of their strength were very difficult to be taken. [*Plut. in Pomp.*]

Pompey advances into Cilicia with a very great number of Engins, resolving by all meanes to attempt those forts that were seated upon the rocks, but of those things he had no need, the very eminence of his Name and the report of his preparation so terrified the Robbers, that, supposing he would be more mercifull if they forbare fighting him, first they which commanded the great Castles of Cragus, and Anticragus, and after them all the Cilicians upon the Mountains, came in and submitted themselves: and much arms both finisht and making, besides many ships half made in the Docks, others ready for sayle, brass, and iron prepared for those uses, sailes, ropes, and divers other materials, a great number of Captives bound that they might either be forced to ransome themselves, or constrained to work in their Prisons. Pompey burns the materials, carryes away the ships, and sent the prisoners home, where many of them meet their own monuments, being supposed long since to have bin dead. [*Appian in Mithridatic.*] thus they were overcome, and the whole strength of the Pyrates subdued in every part of the sea, and that in no more time than three months [*Plutar. ut supra*] or two if we will hear Lucan in his second book.

Ante bis exactum quam Cynthia conderet orbem
Omne fretum metuens pelagi pirata reliquit
Angustâque domum terrarum in sede popescit

Before twice Cynthia did wax and waine.
The frighted Rovar left th'all horrid main
To seek a dwelling in some private plain

Pompey burnt above 1300 smal boates, and destroyed their places of retreat [*Strabo lib.* 14. *pag.* 668.] there were 72 ships taken by force, and 306 yeilded up as Appian reports, Plutarch reckons them 800 and of these 90 with Beaks of Iron: Pliny affirms there were taken or sunk 846, [*lib.* 7. *cap.* 25. & 26.] 120 Townes, Castles, and store-houses, and of those which endeavoured to fight there were slaine about ten thousand, [Appian]

There were 20000 of the Pyrates left alive which Pompey resolved not to kill nor yet thought it safe to suffer them to depart, or that many souldiers and desperate persons should meet together. [Plut.] least poverty therefore might constrain them to some attempt, he disposed them into a certain place remote from the Sea, he gave them those fields he saw forsaken, for to till, and those Cities that wanted Inhabitants to possesse, and giving them a capacity of living without it he restrained them from rapine [*Livy* 99. *lib. vell. Pater. lib.* 2. *cap.* 32. *Florus lib.* 3. *cap.* 6. *Dio. lib.* 36.] he gave them orders to plant in Maltum, Adana, Epiphania, and what other Townes were unfrequented in Cilicia (the Stony,) [Appian] and into a sea Town of Cilicia called formerly Solos; after Pompeiopolis: which he repayred, having bin destroyed by Tigranes the Armenian King he disposed many, and many he transferred to Didymena a place then wanting inhabitants. [Strabo. lib. 14. *Plut. in Pomp. Dio. lib.* 36.]

Thus

Thus that war that was so long, and of so large extent, and wherewith all Nations were infested, Pompey prepared for in the midst of winter, began in the spring, and concluded in the middle of Summer, as Cicero in his Manilian Oration, having spoken of it before, *This war* (saies he) *so cruell, so ancient, and so largely dispersed, who would ever have thought that either all the Commanders in the world could have finisht in one year; or any one Commander in all the ages of the world?* the which Florus admires, That besides the swiftnesse of dispatch, and the felicity in the successe, there should not be one ship lost; and then the perpetuity, there being Pyrates no more, which was procured by the singular conduct of the Captain, by removing them that had been so used to the Sea from the sight of it, and pinning them up as it were in the midland Countryes, yet is he not to be heard, when he speakes of the speedinesse of the Conquest; because that what was delivered only of his success in the lower Seas, (which has indeed enough of wonder in it) he attributes to the General's conduction, as if all had bin finisht in forty dayes, which Cicero directly denyes, not to speak of Dion who signifies in these words; τὰ πλεῖστα αὐτοῖς ἠμύνατο that the greater part of the Seas Pompey made quiet within the compasse of a year.

In Creet (which after Cilicia Plutarch affirms to be the next fountain of Pyrates) the prisoners were so hardly dealt with, that most of them poysened themselves: others sent to Pompey, though he was absent, that they would deliver up themselves [*Florus lib.* 3. *cap.* 7.] he was then in Pamphilia, whither their Embassadors comming promised all the Cities in Crete would yeild themselves to him, he spoiles not their hopes; but demands Hostages [*Cicero, pro lege Manilia*] in the mean time he forbad Metellus medling in that war, and writ to the Crizens that they should not obey him, [*Plutar. in Pompeio*] and also commanded him to depart the Island, for he would take that charge upon him as a part of the care committed to him, [*Appian. legat.* 30.] he sent one of his officers L. Octavius thither, but without an army, not so much that he should undertake the war, as to receive the Cities into the favour of the people of Rome; who shutting himself up within the walls with those that were besieged and fighting together with them, he rendred Pompey not only odious, but contemptible. *Plut. ut supr. Dio. lib.* 36.]

Metellus despising Pompey's command in another province, proceeded in his intended war; and was the more bitter in that he exercised the right of a Conquerour upon his Enemies, hasting to incommodate them before Pompey could come, [*Florus Plut. Dio.*] and sending letters to Rome he complained that the glory of his actions were taken away by Pompey, and past by; he sending his Embassadour into Crete to admit the surrender of the City, to which Pompey replying gave them an account that he ought to do so. [*Livy. lib* 99.]

Cornelius Sisenna at this time Governour of Græce came with his army into Crete and admonished Metellus that he should spare the people, but not being able to perswade him from his design, he performed nothing that compelled him. [*Dio. lib.* 36.]

Aristion, marching from Sidon, having beaten Lucius Balsus, that was drawen out to meet him, he took Hierapidna, and defended that City against the Romans [*Id. ibid.*]

Metellus, having corrupted many within, took the City Eleuthera by treachery, the conspirators so softning a great tower of brick, (that was extream hard to be taken) with vinegar for some nights that it could easily be broken. Afterwards having laid a Tax upon Eleuthera, he took Lappa by force, not at all demurring at Octavius commanding there, but he used no violence to him, only kil'd the Cilicians he found about him [*Id. ibid.*] but dismist Octavius himself after he had bin mocked and abused with many ignominies in the Camp. [*Plutarch.*]

Octavius, disdaining to be thus used, dallyed not now as before; but, taking the command of Sisenna's army upon himself: (who was lately dead of a disease) he relieved them that were oppresst by Metellus, and then betook himself to Aristion; and there manag'd their war by common consent and having for some time continued in that manner, and hearing Metellus was advancing against them, they forsook their Castles, and lancht into the sea, where they were overtaken with a tempest, and after the losse of many of their men constrained to run a shoar. [*Dion. lib.* 36.]

Marcus Cotta, after he had cast off his treasurer P. Oppius upon suspicion of defrauding the treasury, and conspiring besides was himself (having scrap't together great summs in Bithynia) accused by C. Carbo and the same Carbo (though before that he had received no other honour than to be a Tribune of the people) was for that very act adorned with the honours of a Consul. [*Id ibid.*] see before at the end of the 3935 year of the world.

Eeee Sinatrucus

Sinatruces, (whom Appian call Sintricus, Dio by the common name of the Kings of Parthia, Arſaces) being dead, his ſon Phraates ſucceeded him; the ſecond King of Parthia of that name, who by a moſt impious appellation, was called, the god. [*Appian. in Mithridatic. pag.* 242. *& Dio. lib.* 36. *collat. cum Plegont. in Bibliothec. Photii, cod.* 97. *Vid. eund. Anno Mund.* 3935.]

Hircanus (as we read in Joſephus, the 16. book, cap. 9.) was driven out of his kingdom by Ariſtobulus his younger brother, three moneths after the death of his mother Alexandra: But ſince it appears there were ſix years from the time Hyrcanus began to raign, R. Hortenſius, and Q. Metellus being Conſuls, to the latter end of Ariſtobulus, which was that year Jeruſalem was taken by Pompey, C. Antonius, and M. Tullius, Cicero, being Conſuls; and of them Joſephus himſelf attributes but three years, and as many moneths to Ariſtobulus, Hyrcanus muſt of neceſſity be allowed three years, not three moneths, out of which we conceive two moneths muſt be taken out, and the time will be made exact.

About this time, they having joyned battle at Jericho, many of Hyrcanus's men went over to his brother Ariſtobulus; by which means he fled into a Caſtle, in which the wife and children of Ariſtobulus were, by Alexandra his mother put to be kept: the reſt of his party, for fear of the Conquerour, betook themſelves to the protection of a Temple, and in ſhort ſpace, delivered up themſelves. At length, the brothers came to treat of peace, and it was agreed Ariſtobulus ſhould raign ſtill, and his brother be permitted to lead a private life, quietly injoying that wealth he had gotten by his wits This covenant they both entred into in the Temple, and after all oaths and joyning of their hands, and embracing one another in the ſight of the people, they withdrew one to his Court, the other as a private perſon to Ariſtobulus's houſe. [*Joſeph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 1.] And thus Ariſtobulus obtained the government of the Kingdome, and chief Prieſt in three years and three moneths, as it is ſaid. [*Id. lib.* 20. *cap.* 8.]

Lucius Tullus, and Æmilius Lepidus, being Conſuls, in the beginning of their Conſulſhip, in the Kalends of January, which as the year was then alterd by the Romans, fell out in the Julian October, the Senate abrogated a law, which C. Manilus, a Tribune of the people, had the evening before tendred, by which thoſe ſervants which were made free, ſhould have as good a ſuffrage as their maſters: but for this cauſe, Manlius fearing himſelf, and being Mercenary and Miniſterial to thoſe that were in power, that he might curry favour with Pompey, he proclaimed another law, That the conduct of the war with Tigranes and Mithridates, together with the Legions and Provinces that were under Lucullus; Cilica alſo under the command of Marcius the King, and Bithynia under Acilius Glabrio, ſhould be reſigned to Pompey, and that he ſhould continue in his Maritime commands, as he received them at firſt. [*Dio, lib.* 36. *cum Livi. lib.* 100. *Vellei. Pater. lib.* 2. *cap.* 33. *Aſconio Pedian. in Ora. Cornelianam, & Plutarch in Pompeio.*]

Livy notes this law to be paſt with great indignation of the Nobility, it ſeeming to the Senate no leſſe than a manifeſt injury to Lucullus, nor was he ſent to ſucceed him in the war to much as in the Tryumph, and to take poſſeſſion of the ſpoiles he had taken, rather than the adminiſtration of the war. [*Plutarch in Lucullo.*] Nor did it pleaſe them, that they were forced to call Marcius and Acilius from their commands, before the time they had given them was expired. [*Dio, lib.* 36.] But they were chiefly jealous of Pompey's power to whom by this meanes, the whole Roman Empire was ſubjected; for thoſe Provinces which by the former Gabinian law, he did ſeem not to have obtained, as Phrygia, Lycaonia, Galatia, Cappadocia, Cilicia, the upper Colchis, and Armenia, by this he engroſt [*Plutarch in Pompeio.*] that power being given him, both of war and peace, that he might by his own will, judge any body his enemy, or make any his friend and aſſociate, as he thought good himſelf. He had alſo the command of all armies, whatſoever, which were out of Italy; all which the people of Rome had never heaped together upon one man before. [*Appian. pag.* 238.]

Upon this occaſion it was, that Cicero then Prætor, made his Oration for the Manilian law in the 23 year after that cruel ſlaughter of the Citizens of Rome, which was perpetrated in Aſia, by Mithridates command in one day, *He now reigneth* (ſaies he) *the three and twentieth year from that time, and reigneth ſo, not as to hide himſelf in Pontus or Cappadocia, but to break out and invade the tributaries, and breath your Aſian aire.*

Pompey was as yet perſuing his victory over the Pirates in Cilicia; or as (Plutarch ſaies in his life) the war being ended, and he void of buſineſſe, he was viſiting the Cities thereabout; but when by his letters from Rome, he underſtood what was done there, his friends being preſent, and congratulating the news, he is reported to have frowned, and ſtrook his thigh, as if he were already weary, and diſcontented with his command;

mand; whoſe mind they all knew to be very covetous of it; [*Plutarch in Pompeio. Dio, lib.* 36.] And although he had formerly made a ſhew of ſailing into Crete to Metellus, he forgot that now, and all his maritime buſineſſe, if there was any thing left undone, and addreſt himſelf wholly to war with the Barbarians, [*Dio, ibid.*] calling back every where the Souldiers to him, and requiring the aſſiſtance of thoſe Kings and Potentates he had received to amity. [*Plut. ibid.*]

Tigranes the younger, Grandchild to Mithridates, by his daughter, revolting from his father, is overcome by him, but not being taken, he joyned with the chief of them that were diſcontented with his father, and went over to Phraates King of the Parthians. [*Liv. lib.* 100. *Appian. pag.* 242. *Dio, lib.* 36.]

Pompey, proceeding in his war with Mithridates, renewed his league with Phraates King of Parthia. [*Livy.*] Upon the ſame conditions were tendred formerly to Sylla and Lucullus, of which Pompey ſpeaks in Lucans eighth book,

——ſi fœdera nobis
Priſca manent, mihi per Latium jurata Tonantem,
Per veſtros aſtricta Magos.——

——If thoſe pacts were ſworn to me
By th' Latian Thund'rer, continu'd be
Which your own *Magi* joyn'd——

And according to agreement, Phraates with Tigranes the younger, invaded Armenia, which was ſubject to Tigranes, and advancing as far as Artaxata, (having overcome all oppoſition they met by the way) they ſat down before it: whilſt Tigranes the elder, for fear of them, retired amongſt the mountaines. [*Dio.*]

Pompey, to diſcover Mithridates mind, ſent Metrophanes to him with very friendly propoſals; but he being in hopes that Phraates (newly poſſeſt of the kindom of Parthia) would have joyned with him, rejects them: but underſtanding that he was preoccupied by Pompey, and ingaged to invade Armenia, his heart miſgave him, and he ſent immediately Ambaſſadours with propoſitions of peace. Pompey requires he ſhould lay down arms, and deliver up thoſe that had revolted. [*Dio.*]

As ſoon as this was heard in Mithridates army, the Runnawayes (of which there was a great number) ſuſpecting they ſhould be given up: and the Barbarians ſuppoſing they ſhould be forced to maintain the war without their aſſiſtance, fell into a mutiny, and had done ſome miſchief to Mithridates, had he not pretended that he ſent his Embaſſadors rather to deſcry the poſture and preparation of the enemy, than to deſire peace. [*Idem.*] He ſwore moreover he would neither have amity with the Romans, by reaſon of their covetouſneſſe, neither would he deliver up any of them, or do any thing, but for the common advantage of all. [*Appian.*]

When Pompey was come into Galatia, Lucullus came to meet him, [*Dio.*] at the Caſtle of Danala. [*Strabo. lib.* 12. *pag.* 567.] Lucullus, in reſpect of his age and dignity of his Conſulſhips was the better man: but Pompy's dignity, in reſpect of the number of his commands, and two Triumphs that he had had, was the greater: Both of them had garlands of laurell carried before them, in honour of their victories. Pompey's laurels by reaſon he had come a long journey, through dry and ſqualid Countries, were dead and withered, which Lucullus Lictors obſerving, they courteouſly preſented him with ſome of theirs, which were freſh and green: which paſſage the friends of Pompey looked upon as a good omen, that he ſhould carry both the rewards and ornament of Lucullus victories. [*Plutarch in Lucullo, & Pompeio.*]

Lucullus told him all things were already ſubdued, neither was there need of that expedition at all; and that there were for the ſame reaſon, perſons arrived, that the Senate had deputed for the ſettlement and compoſure of affairs: but failing to perſwade Pompey to go back, he fell to complain and aſperſe him; [*Dio, lib.* 36.] inſomuch, that there began to be a great conteſt betwixt them: Pompeyt objecting to Lucullus his covetouſneſſe, Lucullus to Pompey his inſatiable deſire of command, and neither of them could be accuſed of ſaying falſe in what they ſaid. [*Velleius Pater. lib.* 2. *cap.* 33. *Plutarch in Pompeio.*]

For this cauſe Lucullus diſpoſed of thoſe lands he had taken from the enemy as he pleaſed, and gave away many good gifts beſides, for which he was ſharply reproved by Pompey, in that he ſetled and conferred honours and rewards, whilſt the enemy was on foot, which uſed not to be done, till the war was done and accompliſhed. Pompey (offended) removes his Camp a little further from him, and commanded no body ſhould obey, or come near him: and by publick edict, forbad the confirmation

of his acts, or what the council often officers should suggest, having also the greater army he was not a little formidable: and leaving him onely 1600 for his Triumph, he drew away all his souldiers which he carryed away, though they were as useless to him by reason of their mutinousnesse, as they were angry with Lucullus, [*Plutarch in Pompeio, & Lucullo.*] Onely the Valerian (or Fimbrian) Legions he called to himself, which (however they were refractory with Lucullus) served him without any sedition, [*Dio. lib.* 35, & 36.]

Lucullus returned from thence to Rome, and brought along with him good store of books (which were part of his Pontick prey) [*Isidor. Origin. lib.* 6. *cap.* 3.] with which he furnished his Library, which was alwayes open to all people, especially the Grecians, [*Plutarch in Lucullo.*] He was the first also that brought Cherryes into Italy, [*Pliny, lib.* 15. *cap.* 25.] And (however he had been injured exceedingly by Pompey) he was received very honourably by the Senate, [*Plutarch in Pomp.*]

Metellus, having overcome the Cretenſians, took away the laws from an Island which before that time was free, [*Liv. lib.* 100.] and finished the liberty they had so long injoyed, by laying his taxes upon them, [*Velle. Paterc. lib.* 2. *cap.* 38.] Orosius writes in his sixth book, cap. 4. that Metellus overturned that Island in 2 years time, and wearing of it out with continual skirmishes, reduced it to his power. Eutropius in his sixth book sayes, that in several great battles he overcame the whole Country in 3 years. Velleius Paterc. according with him, who in his second book, the 34 cap. has these words: *About that time the Island of Creet was brought into subjection to the Romans, which with an army of* 24000 *young men, pernicious in respect of their agility, patient in respect of labour, and skillful in respect of the management of their armes, under the command of Panares and Lasthenes, had for three years together tired the Roman army.* L. Flaccus, together with the Commander in Chief, sustained the fury of that war, [*Cicero pro Flacco.*] Caius Nasennius, a Suessan freeman, commanded the 8 Century, which was called the chief, [*Id. ad Brut. epist.* 8.] and Cnius Plancius (a person very much approved by C. Sacerdos the Embassadour, and by L. Flaccus) was a souldier under Q. Metellus, [*Id. pro Plancio.*]

After this manner the Cretenſians that before this time had lived alwayes free, and had never yet known any forreign command, were brought under the yoke, and Metellus received the name of Cretenſis from them, [*Dio. lib.* 36.]

Antipas, called also Antipater, Governour of Idumea, and father to Herod King of Judea, being a rich man, factious and busie by nature, fearing Aristobulus's power by reason of some grudges betwixt them, he fell to Hircanus his party, and with secret aspertions of Aristobulus prevailed, that the chief of the Jews entered into conspiracy against him: suggesting it would be very ill to let him possesse a command he had so unjustly usurped, he having put by his elder brother, and dispoiled him of the prerogative of his birth: and with the same language he plyed Hircanus constantly; adding withal, that his very life was in danger unless he prevented it by a timely flight, for Aristobulus's friends were in perpetual consultation, how they should establish the Authority upon another when they had removed him out of the way: But Hircanus being of himself a good man, and not easily addmitting reports, gave but small credit to his informations, which quietnesse and lenity of mind procured him the imputation of being slothful; but Antipater nevertheless gave not over complaining of his brother, as if he had laid waite to kill him, [*Joseph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 2.]

Phraates, finding the siege of Artaxata likely to be a long work, left part of his Forces with Tigranes his son, and returned home himself, [*Dio. lib.* 36.]

The nether Spain fell to C. Julius Cæsars lot when he was Quæstor, who being commanded by the Prætor to travel about the several Countries and decide matters of law: Arriving at Gades, he observed in Hercules Temple, Alexander the Great's Tomb, and as if it had upbraided him for having done nothing Memorable at the same age (which was 34) that Alexander had conquered the World, he fell into great melancholy, and importuned he might be sent back into Rome, that he might take the first opportunity of attempting some noble thing: and departing accordingly before his time, he went to some Italian Colonies that were then in agitation about their return, and had excited them to something, had not the Consuls with their Legions which were raised to go into Cilicia, kept them from it, [*Sueto. in Julio. Cæsare, cap.* 7. & 8.]

Pompey, possessing with his Navy all the Sea betwixt Phœnicia and the Bosphorus, advanced against Mithridates, having under his own command a select choice army consisting of 30000 Foot disposed into a Phalang, for the safeguard of his Country, besides as Plutarch sayes 2000, as Appian 3000 Horse, [*Plut. in Pomp. Appian. pag.* 238.] Moreover that because Lucullus had lately harrased that Country and brought great scarcity amongst them, there were many come to him, though the King used all the severity he could (either throwing them down steep rocks, or putting out their eyes, or burning

burning them alive) against them he took; by which means he frightned many indeed from running away, but however they were distressed with want, [*Appian. ibid.*]

Pompey, having placed some of his troups in ambush, sent out others to face the Kings Camp, and provoke him out, with command that they should turn and flee after they had got them forth, till they had drilled them into their trap: and had not the King suspected it and drawn out his Foot, they might possibly have pursued them so as to have entred their Camp with them: and this was the first skirmish betwixt the Horse, [*Idibid.*]

Mithridates for a while, being not equally furnished with men, avoids fighting, and destroyes the Countries where he comes, endeavouring by marching up and down to tire his enemie, or to afflict him with want of victuals. But as soon as Pompey was entred into Armenia the Lesse, which was subject to Mithridates; partly for this very cause, and partly that he might take possession of it, being forsaken: at length Mithridates doubting lest that Province should in his absence fall into the hands of his enemies, he went thither, [*Dio. lib.* 36.]

Mithridates sat down upon a strong and secure Hill over against his enemy, where he lay quiet with his whole army, hoping to drive the Romans into distresse, and by intercepting their necessary provisions, to destroy them: Whilst he himself being in his own Country, was plentifully supplied from all parts. Under this Hill there was a Plain, into which he disposed some Horse to encounter and cut off all they met; by which means it happened that many came off from the enemy to him, [*Id. ibid.*]

Pompey not daring to assault the enemy in that place, raised his Camp, and removed it to another commodiously incompassed with woods, whereby he secured himself against their Troups and Darts: and having laid ambush in a convenient place, he himself with a few advances and faces their Camp: and raising a tumult, he trayled the enemy from their Works to the place he had designed, and gave them a great defeate: by which accident their courage being revived, he sent out others to the other parts of the Country to bring in provisions, [*ibid.*]

After Mithridates had left the Hill where he pitched his tents, as a barren place and dry, Pompey came and possessed it, and imagining by the forwardnesse of the shrubs, and the hollownesse and convexity of the place there must needs be water underneath, he commanded they should dig Wells up and down, and they had such plenty of water in their Camp presently, that it was a wonder Mithridates found it not in so long a time, [*Plutarch.*]

Mithridates sate down upon a Mountain near Dastira in Acilisena, which was very well furnished with water, and not far from the River Euphrates which divides Acilisena and Armenia the Lesse, [*Strabo, lib.* 12. *pag.* 555.] And here Orosius writes, that Pompey blocked up the Kings Camp near the Mountain Dastracus in Armenia the Lesse, [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 4.] making a line about the King of 150 furlongs, and raising several Castles within it that he might thereby render their forrage difficult. Which Work the King not hindring, either out of fear or folly (which be commonly the forerunners of mischief) [*Appian.*] he was besieged as Plutarch sayes 45 dayes: but Appian reports, that for the space of 50 dayes, they could scarce keep themselves alive, having slaine all the Cattle they had, and reserved nothing but the Horses.

Mithridates, at length understanding that the enemy had been supplyed with victuals, and had taken a Country in Armenia, called Manartia, many of his men falling off to him, and that Marius his army (together with the Legions, which Suetonius has said were raised for Cilicia, of which place he was Governour) were come to him; being affrighted, he resolves to leave that Country. [*Dio.*] And killing those that were sick, and of no service, he brake forth in the night, with an intire body, and with great silence, by the way he made his escape. [*Plutarch, Appian, and Orosius,*] determining (by marching in the night) to go into Armenia the greater, which was subject to Tigranes, [*Dio.*] and there to beat back Pompey, if he pursued him. [*Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 4.]

The next day, Pompey, having with much ado overtaken him, fell in upon his rear, but the King (though perswaded by his friends) could not be tempted to a battle, contented to beat back the enemy with some Horse only, and in the evening to retire into the woods. [*Appian.*]

The day following, Mithridates got possession of a Village, that was every way incompassed with rocks, to which there was but one ascent, and that was kept by four companies of Foot. The Romans also made a stand over against them, to prevent the escape of the King. [*Idem.*]

When

When they were come even upon the borders. Pompey fearing Mithridates ſhould get before and paſſe Euphrates, and by that means make his eſcape. He reſolved to endeavour to give them battle in the night. [*Plutarch & Dio.*] So he removed his Camp & deceived the Barbarians that reſted till noon: he marched the ſame way they were to come; and having gotten a convenient place amongſt the hills, he drew up his men into the heigheſt parts of it, and expected the enemy. The Barbarians, to whom nothing as yet had fallen out croſſely, believing they had come into a ſafe place, and ſecure; not doubting but the Romans were gone, they ſent out not ſo much as one Scout to diſcover. [*Dio.*]

It is reported, that Mithridates had at this time a viſion in his ſleep, which did forewarn him of what did follow: he did ſeem to be ſailing with a fair wind in the Pontick ſea, and to be come within ſight of the Boſphorus: and being overjoy'd with certain and unqueſtionable ſafety, began pleaſantly to accoſt them that carryed him; but of a ſuddain, he found himſelf deſerted, and toſt upon a ſmall fragment of ſhips. Whilſt he was occupyed with theſe motions and fancies, his friends that were about him waked him, telling him, Pompey was at hand. When therefore he found he muſt of neceſſity fight for his Trench, bringing out their armies, both Captains drew into battalia [*Plutarch.*]

Pompey, ſeeing them prepare for to fight, thought it not beſt to ingage in the night, but to incompaſſe them rather, that they might not eſcape, and to aſſault them next morning with his tarmy, which was much the ſtronger: yet the elder, and chief of his Officers, with their prayers and exhortation, provoked him. [*Ibid.*]

It was agreed therefore, that all the Trumpets together ſhould ſound a charge, after that the ſouldiers and the whole multitude ſhould give a ſhout; and then ſome ſhould ſtrike their ſpears againſt their veſſels of braſſe. The mountains being hollow, made the noiſe more horrible, which the Barbarians hearing ſudainly, in the night, and in a defert place, they were exceedingly diſmaied, ſuppoſing they were fallen into ſome miſery inflicted by the gods. In the mean time, the Romans, from aloft, threw down ſtones, arrows and darts, on every ſide, and the multitude being ſo great, none fell in vain: having ſpent their arrows, they ran down violently upon the Barbarians, who kicking and preſſing each other forward, were ſlain, being neither able to defend themſelves, nor aſſault the enemy, for as much as they were for the moſt part Horſemen and Archers, whom in the dark, and in thoſe ſtraights, no endeavour or attempt of theirs could advantage. [*Dio.*]

As ſoon as the Moon got up, the Barbarians conceiving they might repel the enemy in the light, took courage, and it might indeed have been ſome benefit to them, had not the Romans had it upon their backs, for the Moon being in its waine, and their ſhadows appearing long before their bodies, and preſſing upon the enemy, who judged of their neatneſſe, by the means of their ſhadows, ſent all their darts in vain, aſſaulting their ſhadows, as if they had been at hand themſelves: when the Romans afterwards aſſaulting them, as if they had been unarmed, overcame them without any pains. [*Id. cum Flo. Plut. & Eutrop.*]

That this battle was in the night, [*Livy, lib.* 100.] Florus, [*lib.* 3.] Plutarch, [*in Pompeio.*] Dio, [*lib.* 36.] Eutropius, [*lib.* 6.] and Oroſius, [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 4.] do agree; only Appian ſayes it was in the day time, and after this manner. Both armies were drawn up early in the morning, and ſome forlones of both ſides advancing, they skirmiſhed amongſt the rocks. Some of the Kings Horſe alſo running on foot without orders to the reliſ of their fellow-ſouldiers, and being charged with a great number of the Roman Cavalry, ran back in one company to their tents, that by mounting they might incounter the enemy upon equal terms: But the Ponticks that were upon the Guard, obſerving from an eminent place, with what noiſe and haſte they did run, ſuppoſing their Camp had been entred in ſome other part, and that that was the cauſe of their flight, they threw away their armes, and betook themſelves alſo to their heeles: but no paſſage being open for their eſcape, they fell foul upon one another, till that by their throngings they threw themſelves down the rocks. It was eaſie for Pompey to perform the reſt, to kill and take them priſoners that were unarmed, and ſo entangled amongſt the rocks. There were 10000 ſlain, their Camp taken, and all their amunition and baggage. So Appian, [*in Mithridatic. pag.* 239, 240.]

Plutarch ſpeaks of a far greater number than 10000. Dio that there were very many ſlain, and no leſſe number taken priſoners. Eutropius 40000. Oroſius ſayes there were to many either killed or taken: Eutropius ſayes Pompey loſt onely twenty or thirty of his men, and two Captains. Oroſius ſayes the Romans had a thouſand wounded, but ſcarce forty killed outright.

Mithridates himſelf with a Body of 800 Horſe brake thorough the Romans, but was at length, (the reſt having forſaken him) left with three onely: amongſt which Hypſicratia

ſicratia was one, (Plutarch calls her his Concubine, but Valer. Maxim. and Eutropius ſpeaks her his wife) whom the King by reaſon ſhe was of a Maſculine ſpirit, called alwayes Hypſicrates. But then though ſhe had put on the habite of a Perſian man, and was one horſeback; yet was ſhe neither tired by the tediouſneſſe of her own flight, nor with the care and ſolicitouſneſſe of the King, [*Plutarch, Valer. Maxim. lib.* 4. *cap.* 6. *Eutropius, lib.* 6.] His Daughter alſo Dripetine borne him by Laodice the Queen, but exceedingly deformed by a double row of teeth, bore her father company in his diſtreſſe, [*Valer. Max. lib.* 1. *cap.* 8.]

And ſo the King having by flight ſlipt thorough the confuſion of the battle, and (being befriended by the clearneſſe of the night) eſcaped, leading his horſe himſelf in his hand when he came into by places, and trembling at every noiſe he heard, [*Oroſ. lib.* 6. *cap.* 4.] till at length he fell amongſt ſome mercenary Horſe, and 3000 Foot, by whom he was conveyed into the Caſtle of Sinoria, where he had heaped up much money, [*Appian.*] which Caſtle Plutarch calls Inora, Strabo Sinoria, or Synoria, ſeated in the borders of both the Armenia's, [*Strabo, lib.* 12. *pag.* 555.]

There he gave gifts and a years pay to thoſe which had borne him company in his flight: and took, ſayes [*Appian.*] ſix thouſand talents compleat along with him. He gave alſo rich garments to thoſe that reſorted to him from the rout; beſides deadly poiſon that he gave his friends to carry about with them, leſt any of them ſhould fall into the enemies hands. From hence he marched into Armenia to Tigranes, [*Plutarch.*]

Tigranes being importuned by Embaſſadours from Mithridates, would not only not receive him, but clapt his Embaſſadours in priſon; pretending he was the cauſe of the ſedition of his ſon Tigranes: and thus Mithridates being fruſtrate of his hopes, having paſſed the River Euphrates, he bends his flight into Colchis, [*Plutarch. Appian. Dio.*] which he had formerly ſubjected to his power, [*Strabo, lib.* 12. *pag.* 555.]

And having nowhere delayed his journey, the fourth day he paſt Euphrates; then arming for three dayes and diſpoſing of thoſe ſupplies he had with him, or which came in to him, he aſſailed Chotenis the chief Town in Armenia, by reaſon the Choremians, and Iberians had attempted with ſlings and darts to hinder his march; but he beat them off, and advanced to the River Ablarus, [*Appian.*]

Pompey ſent out to purſue Mithridates, but he had paſt the River Phaſis, and eſcaped. So Pompey built a City in the ſame place where he gained his Victory, [*Dio. lib.* 36.] betwixt two Rivers which proceeded from ſeveral cauſes in one Mountain; that is to ſay, Euphrates and Araxes, ſituate in the Leſſer Armenia, and for that cauſe called Nicopolis. This City he gave by the conſent of his ſouldiers to thoſe that were old, or lame, or ſick, or wounded, or diſbanded: to which many of the neighbours repairing, the Nicopolitans lived afterward after the manner of the Cappadocians, [*Id ibid. cum Strabo, lib.* 12. *pag.* 555. *Appian. pag.* 243. & 251. *Oroſ. lib.* 6. *cap.* 4.]

Tigranes the father advanced againſt Tigranes his ſon, who was left alone to beſiege the Artaxati, and overcame him: he being put to flight, fled firſt toward Mithridates his Grandfather; but hearing he was beaten himſelf, and in more need of aſſiſtance than likelihood of aſſiſting him, he joyned himſelf to the Romans, [*Dio. lib.* 36.] flying moſt ſubmiſſively to them, though he was grandchild to Mithridates by his Daughter, [*Appian.*] and met Pompey at the River Araxes, [*Plutarch.*] By his conduct Pompey brought his army into Armenia againſt his father, as a confederate of Mithridates, [*Dio,*] aiming at Artaxa to the Court of Tigranes, [*Appian.*]

Tigranes the father, underſtanding this, was terrified exceedingly, but hearing Pompey was of a gentle and pleaſant nature, he ſent a Trumpeter to him, and withal delivered up Mithridates his Embaſſadour that he had clapt up: but his ſon hindering him from obtaining any tolerable conditions, and Pompey nevertheleſſe paſſing over the River Araxis, and approaching near Artaxatis; Tigranes at length delivered up the City and all the Garriſon was in it, he and his friends and kindred going out to meet him, without ſending ſo much as a Herauld before, ſurrendering all his right into his hands, and appealing to him for juſtice againſt his ſon, [*Plutarch. Appian. Dio.*]

But to the end he might appear to Pompey worthy of reverence and compaſſion, he ordered it ſo, that as far as in him lay, he would retain a mediocrity betwixt the dignity of his former, and the miſery of his preſent condition; for he had put off his Gown that was half white, and his Royal Robe of Purple: but wore his Diadem and the ornaments for his head, [*Dio.*] To whom when Pompey ſent the Captains and Officers of his Horſe to meet and do him honour; his friends that did accompany him doubting their ſecurity, becauſe they had ſent no Heraulds before, ran back and deſerted him, [*Appian.*]

When

When Tigranes was come to Pompey's Camp, which was sixteen miles off from Arraxatis, two Lictors from Pompey came to him, and commanded him to alight from his Horse, upon which, according to the customes of his Countrie, he had entred the very works, for no man living was ever seen to enter the Roman Camp on horse back. Tigranes obeyed, and unbuckling his sword, delivered it to them. [*Eutr. Plut. & Dio.*] Pompey, beholding him entred on foot, and (having thrown away his Crown, and cast himself upon the ground) adoring, according to the manner of the Barbarians, touched with compassion, he leaped to him, and catching him by the hand, lifted him up, and put on the Crown again that he had cast away, commanding him to sit down on one side of him, and his son on the other, who neither rose up to his father, nor used any other ceremony to him. [*Cicero pro P. Sextio, Eutrop. lib. 6. Dio, Appian & Plutarch. tum in Pompeio, tum in Lucul. & Cimonis collatione.*]

Tigranes delivered up himself and his kingdom to Pompey's command: declaring before, That there was no man, neither of Rome, nor any other Nation, to whose friendship he would have surrendred himself, but onely Pompey: and that he neverward, any fortune that should befall him for him, whether it was good or bad, should be acceptable to him; saying moreover, it could not be any disparagement to be conquered by him, whom it was a sin to conquer; nor was it dishonourable to submit to him, whom fortune had exalted above every one. [*Vel. Pater. lib. 2. cap. 37.*] He and his sonne were afterwards invited by Pompey to supper; but his sonne absenting himself, gave Pompey the first occasion to be offended with him. [*Dio.*]

The next day, their controversies being heard, Pompey restored the kingdom of Armenia) the ancient possession of his forefathers, (to Tigranes the elder, and as Strabo sayes, added the greatest and best part of Mesopotamia (lib. 16. pag. 747.) taking away those Countries he had gained in the war, and laying a mulct of six thousand talents of silver upon him, which was to be paid to the people of Rome, because he had waged war with them without a cause: but to his son he gave only the command of Gordena and Sophena, with liberty of injoyning the rest of Armenia, when his father dyed. But the treasure in Sophena, (a Country in the borders of Armenia) he adjudged to the father, because by any other way he could not pay the mony he had agreed for. [*Cicero, Veller. Pater. Plut. Appian. Dio. & Eutrop. as aforesaid.*]

Tigranes, the father, being very glad of these conditions, and that he was called King by the Romans, he departed not onely through Cappadocia, and some parts of Cilicia, but through all Syria and Phœnicia, from Euphrates to the sea; for these Provinces with part of Cilicia, he had possest, by throwing out Antiochus *Pius.* [*Livy, lib. 101. Vellei. Paterc. lib. 2. cap. 37. Plutarch, Appian, Dio. & Eutrop.*]

Tigranes the younger, taking it in disdain, that he was so disappointed of his hopes, plotted to escape; which Pompey very seasonably perceiving, restrained him, but with liberty, and sent messengers to those that kept the mony, to demand it for Tigranes the elder: which they refused, pleading, That they were not to be commanded, but by Tigranes the younger, whose Country that was then judged to be. He is himself sent to the Castle, who finding it thus, came up to it, and though against his will, commanded them to open: nevertheless, the keepers would not obey, objecting, That Tigranes summond it not out of any desire in himself, but by constraint; which Pompey taking very ill, cast the young man into chains, and by that means, his father at length got the treasure. [*Dio. lib. 36.*]

Appian sayes, that the Armenians which deserted the King in his journey to the Roman Camp, solicited his son that continued with Pompey, to make away his father; but he was himself taken and clapped into irons: nevertheless, when in letters, he by his messengers perswaded the Parthians against the Romans, pretending he was reserved for the Triumph.

The father received his mony, he gave many things, and a greater portion of mony than was agreed upon by Pompey; he gave freely to every Souldier, 50 groats, or (as Strabo sayes) 150, to every Captain 1000, every Colonel 10000, or (as Strabo and Plutarch have it) a talent, which is but 6000 Drachmes, by which means he was reckoned amongst the friends and confederates of the people of Rome. [*Strabo, lib. 11. pag. 530. Plutarch, Appian, Dio.*] But the mony due to the people of Rome, Pompey, as his custom was, delivered it to the Treasurer, for the use of the Publick. [*Velei. Pater. lib. 2. cap. 37.*]

Pompey gave Ariobarzanes the whole kingdom of Cappadocia, and Sophena, and Gordena, which he had first assigned to Tigranes the younger, which were afterward thought to be in the Province of Cappadocia, he gave him also Cabala, (or Gabala) a City

City in Cilicia, and some others which Ariobarzanes afterwards left intirely to his son. [*Appian. pag. 243, 244.*]

3939. C. Julius Cæsar, some few dayes before he entred into the Ædilship was suspected of a conspiracy with Marcus Crassus the Consul, as also Sylla and Antonius after the designation of the Coulusliip, were condemned for endeavouring in the beginning of the year (the Kalends of January falling out then upon the Julian October, in which Cotta and Torquatus entred the Consulship) to assault the Senate, and killing whom they pleased, Crassus was to invade the Dictatorship, and he should be called the Master of his Horse, and the whole Common-wealth being framed according to their pleasure, the Consulship should be restored to Sylla and Antonius; from whence it was that Cicero in an Epistle to Axius reports, that Cæsar in his Consulship had setled the kingdom so as he had contrived in his Ædilship, [*Sueton, in Julio Cæsare, cap. 9.*]

Pompey, having left Armenia to the defence of Afranius, bends his course against Mithridates thorough those Countries that lie about Caucasus, the Albanians and Iberians (great Countries) gave him passage upon the first overture, as Plutarch speaks; but Livie, [*lib. 101.*] sayes, that Pompey fought and overcame them, because they denied it him: which battle, lightly and variously mentioned by Plutarch and Appian, Diodoth more fully explain. Pompey having divided his army into three parts, took his own winter quarters up near the River Cyrnus, in the Country about Tanais, where notwithstanding he was not quiet; for Orœsus King of the Albanians who inhabite the Country above the River Cyrnus (or Cyrus) [*Florus, lib. 3, cap. 5. Eutropius, lib. 6. and Orosius, lib. 6. cap. 4. calls him Orodes.*] partly to gratifie his friend Tigranes the younger; but especially because he feared the Romans would invade Albania: and hoping that if in the Winter he should assault them unexpectedly, they having not pitched their Camp in one place, he made no question but to perform something worthy of his pains; wherefore he advanced with his army against the Romans in the midst of their Saturnals: he himself marched against Metellus Celer, who had Tigranes with him; others against Pompey, others against the Commander of the third party Lucius Flaccus: that whilst every one of them had their hands full at the same time, neither of them should be able to relieve one the other: So sayes Dio, [*lib. 36.*] Appian sayes, that Orœzes the King of the Albanians, and Otocus (or Artocus rather) King of the Iberians with 70000 men, lay in ambush for Pompey near the River Cyrnus. Plutarch sayes no lesse than 40000 Barbarians past the River against Pompey in the Roman Festivals to Saturne, which Feasts were celebrated in the month of December: but as the year came then about it happened in September, or the Julian October, that is in the beginning of Autumn or Winter, according to those that divide the year into two parts onely, Summer and Winter, which we see Thucydides observes, constantly in his History of the Peloponesian war.

Metellus beat Orœsus, Flaccus (the ditch about his Camp being of too great circumference to be defended,) made another within, which the enemy supposing was done out of fear, advanced presently into the outward ditch; he making an unexpected sally upon them, killed many in the conflict, and many in the chase. Pompey understanding the successe of the Barbarians against the other, rises and falls unlooked for upon those which were marching against him; and having defeated them, he bends directly against Orœsus himself: but could not find him, for he being beaten himself by Metellus and hearing the misfortune of the rest, betook himself to his heeles, and escaped, [*Dio.*]

Pompey, having layne in their passage of the River Cyrnus, at last yeilded to their supplication, and gave them peace; it was once in his mind to recompence the mischief they had done, by invading their Country; but by reason of the Winter he could not without great trouble protract the war: thus Dio in the 36 book, the later end. Plutarch writes that Pompey routed a great number of them, and brought in their Colours: and afterwards, the King supplicating and sending Embassadours, he made peace with him:

Mithridates wintered in Dioscuriade, [*Appian. pag. 240.*] where the Isthmus betwixt the Euxine and the Caspian Seas begins, [*Strabo, lib. 11. pag. 498.*]

Antipater importuning Hircanus his assent that he might flee to Areta King of the Arabians, and promising him his assistance, did notwithstanding hardly prevail, yet he obtained it the easier, in respect that Arabia bursupon Judea. Antipater therefore is dispatched before to the King to receive his promise, that he would not deliver up his suppliant to his enemies, which as soon as he had promised upon his word, Antipater returned with all speed to Hyrcanus at Jerusalem, and not long after taking him by night along with him, they stole out of the City, and with great journeys came unto a City called Petra, in which was Areta's Court, [*Joseph. lib. 14. cap. 2.*]

Antipater being very dear to Areta, requested that he would restore Judea to

Hircanus, which with constant importunity, and presents together, at length he perswaded him to: Hircanus promised it by his meanes he was brought into his Kingdome again, he would return him a Country with twelve Cities; which his father Alexander Jannæus had taken away from the Arabians. The Cities were these, Medaba, Naballo, Livias, Tharabasa, Agalla, Athone, Zoara, Oronæ, Marissa, Rydda, Lusa, Oryba, [*Id. ibid.*]

Alexander II. King of Egypt, the son of Alexander I. was expulsed by the Alexandrians [*Suet. in Juli. Cæsare.*] but Alexander the son being expelled, Ptolemy a natural son was substituted; he was the son of Ptolemey Lathurus, who was called Dionysius the new, or Bacchus, and Auletes, because he most effæminately followed the dalliance of the Dionysii, and having put on the habit of women, he danced to the Cymbals in the celebrations of Bacchus. [*Lucian de non tem. cred. calum.*] he practised also their piping so much, that he boasted of it; and was not ashamed to celebrate contestations in his Court, in which he himself appeared to contest with others. [*Strabo. lib. 17. pag. 796.*]

Aretas the King of the Arabians, with 50000 men, vanquished Aristobulus, after which battle many ran away to Hyrcanus, so that Aristobulus being desolate, fled to Jerusalem, but Aretas bringing his army with him besieged him in the temple, the people also assisting Hircanus the clergy onely sticking close to Aristobulus. But Aretas having brought the Jewish army, as well as the Arabian did most vigorously presse them with his siege. [*Joseph. lib. 14. cap. 3.*]

These things being done about the approach of the feast of unleavened bread, the chief of the Jewes forsook their own Country, and fled into Egypt. There was one Onias in Judea, an honest just man, and one that had (in a great drought,) prevailed by the Piety of his Prayers for raine, but then foreseeing the civil war that followed had hid himself, and retired into a hole, but the Jews caught him, and bringing him into their Camp, requested him that as heretofore he had relieved them against the drought, so he would now curse Aristobulus (and as many as were of his party) for them. This he refused a great while, til being compelled by the multitude, he stood in the midst of them and prayed, thus; *O God, thou that art King of the whole World, for as much as these that are with me are thy people, and those that are besieged are thy Priests. I beseech thee that thou wouldst neither hear these against them, nor them praying against these.* After this some wicked men of the Jews beset him and killed him with stones: which cruelty God immediately revenged, and punished the slaughter of Onias after this manner [*ibid.*]

Whilst Aristobulus was with his Priests besieged, the feast of the Passeover came about, in which the custome was for them to make many sacrifices to their God, which because the besieged did want, they desired of their Brethren the Jews that besieged them; that they would furnish them with sacrifices at what prize they pleased to set: they demanded 1000 groates should be sent them for every oxe, which Aristobulus and his Priests, willingly consented to and let down their money from the wall, which they received; but returned no sacrifice but proceeded to that height of impiety, that they did not only break their Faith with men, but rob'd God of his due honour. But the Priests that under pretence of a bargain were thus cozened, prayed to God that he would take vengeance of them, nor was it long before it happened, for a great storme sent from above into those Countryes; made so great a vastation amongst their corne, that a bushell of wheat was sold for 15 groates. [*ibid.*]

Pompey waged war with the Iberians, a people exceedingly desirous to gaine the favour of Mithridates, and to repell Pompey: because as yet they had neither bin subject to the Medes, Persians, Alexander, nor the Macedonians: [*Plutar.*] their King therefore Artoces (whilst Lucius Cotta and Lu. Torquatus were Consuls) fearing least he should advance against him; sends over Embassadors to Pompey under pretence of treating for peace: but in the mean time Prepared whilst he was busy with them to fall upon him when he suspected no such matter; this Pompey perceiving, before he had sufficiently provided himself for that, and possest himself of the passes; he falls down into his Country: and before Artoces knew any thing of his comming was got down as farre as the City Acropolis, which being scituate in those streights where Caucasus runs along, was fortified for defence of that passe. Artoces having lost the opportunity of strengthning himself, in a great fright passes the river Cyrnus, and burns down the bridge. And they which were in the City seeing him fled and themselves beaten, yeilded up the Town: by which means Pompey having got possession of the streights, put a Garrison over them, and marching from thence subdued the whole Country that lay on that side the river. [*Dio. init. lib. 37.*]

Pompey being now about to passe Cyrnus, Artoces begged a truce by his Embassadors, proffering to make him a bridge, and to furnish him with all necessaries besides, both which he performed for the obtaining of peace, but as soon as Pompey had passed

passed that river he fled immediately to the river Peloras; running from him whom he had drawn upon himself, when he might have prevented his passage. Pompey, taking it into consideration, pursues, and (having overtaken him) gives him Battaile, and with great ease, before the bow-men came to show their skill, he routed them; things falling out thus, Artoces having passed Peloras, and burnt that bridge also, flyes away; the remainder were cut off, part in the conflict, and part whilest they attempted to passe the river on foot; many betaking themselves to the woods, held out some few dayes, by throwing darts from the higg trees, but the trees being cut down, they also perished. [*Id. ib.*] Plutarch reports there was 6000 slain in the battle, and more than 10000 taken prisoners.

Artoces sent Ambassadors to Pompey, to supplicate peace; they brought presents with them also, as a Bed, a Table, and a Chair, all of Gold: which he beseeched him to accept. Pompey took the presents, (that he, being suspended with hopes of the transaction, might not go any further off) and delivered them to the Questors, to be inferred in the publick writings, but refused to give him peace, unlesse Artocis would deliver him his sons as hostages. Artocis was for some time doubtful: but at last, when the Romans had found a Ford in the River, in Summer time, and passed it with much adoe, though they had no body to resist them, he sent his sons for hostages, and made his peace with Pompey. [*Dio, lib. 37. cum Plutarch. & Flor. lib. 3. cap. 4.*] Eutropius sayes, that Pompey overcame Arthaces, King of Iberia, in battle, and received him to favour, upon conditions; Sextus Rufus, and Jornandes, that both Iberia, and Arthaces their King, surrendred themselves to him: but Orosius [*lib. 6. cap. 4.*] saith, he beat Artoces, King of the Iberians, in the field, and got all Iberia into his custody.

Mithridates made his way as well through those Countries of the Scythians, that were offended, as those that were otherwise; some he won to him by fair means, others he constrained by foule; and being willingly entertained, he past to the Heniochians: but the Achæans, attempting to withstand him, were overcome: afterwards entering into the Maotick Countries, and vanquishing many of their Commanders, for the fame of his atchievements, he was received kindly, taking many gifts, and presenting many: he drew them also into confederacy with him, by taking their daughters, and so joyning the most powerful of them to himself. [*Livy, lib. 101. Appian. pag. 240, 245, Dio. lib. 36.*] to which that place of Strabo refers. [*lib. 11. pag. 496.*] The Heniochi at that time that Mithridates fled through their Country into Bosphorus, from his own, had four Kings. He cast away all hopes of passing by the Zygians, both by reason of the difficulty of the wayes, and the fiercenesse of the people; and therefore with much ado (being many times forced to take the sea) he marched along the shoar, till at last he arrived amongst the Achæans, by whom he was received, (notwithstanding, we have heard Appian say, that they resisted him) and here he finished his journy which began at Phasis, and was from thence almost 4000 furlongs. Thus Strabo, who recounts out of those Authours, that writ of the affairs of Mithridates, the Countries in this order: First the Achæans, then the Zygians, Heniochians, Cercetans, Moschians, Colchians, [*pag. 497.*] through all which unruly Countries, Hypsicrate his Queen, with an indefatigable mind and body, followed her distressed husband: and that she might with more ease, share in his labour and pains, shaving her hair, she accustomed her self to ride on Horse back, and bear arms; whose so great fidelity in all distresses, was the greatest and most pleasant consideration to Mithridates, who seemed to himself to wander with his whole fortune and family, whilst his wife bare him company in his banishment. [*Valer. Maxim. lib. 4. cap. 6.*]

Machares, the son of Mithridates, who reigned then in Bosphorus Cimerius, and favoured the Roman party. When he heard his father, in so short a time had overcome so many fierce and Warlike Nations, and past the very bars of Scythia, which were never penetrable before. He sent Ambassadors to him, to let him know it was necessity had constrained him to that friendship with the Romans: but understanding he was implacable, he fled into Pontica Chersonesus, burning his ships, that he might thereby hinder his father from following him: but when he sent against him another fleet, he laid hands upon himself. Mithridates slew all those friends that he had sent himself with him for companions, when Machirus went first into his Kingdome, but sent his servants away safe; so Appian, [*pag. 242.*] Dio, [*lib. 36.*] saies, That the father having corrupted his familiars with security and presents, wrought upon them to kill his son. And Orosius tells, That Machares was most parricidiously slain by him. [*lib. 6. cap. 5.*]

Pompey, ordering his journy into the Northern parts of Scythia by the stars, as it had been at Sea, fell down upon the Colchi; and incamping under Caucasus it self, commanded their King Orodes to come down into the Plains, as Florus hath it,

[*lib. 4. cap. 5.*] who a little after sayes Orodes was King of the Albans (with Eutropius and Orosius.) For Orodes in this place we must use the name of Olthaces, whom Appian shewes to be King of the Colchi, and led in Triumph by Pompey, [*pag. 253.*] or Aristarchus, whom the said Appian, [*pag. 251.*] and Eutropius, [*lib. 6.*] report to be made King at Colchis in his stead.

Plutarch sayes, that at the River Phasis Servilius met Pompey with the Fleet which was left for the defence of Pontus, and that the pursuit of Mithridates who had hid himself in the Countries about Bosphorus and Mæotis, had brought him into many perplexities: he went also to Colchis that he might view the peregrinations of the Argonautæ, and Castor and Pollux, especially desiring to see the place where Prometheus was said to be affixed to Caucasus, the sight of which things drew him from the neighbour Countries, [*Appian. pag. 241, 242.*] The Colchi also and the Conterminous he wan to his side, partly by fair words, and partly by feare, and having found there that his journey by land thorough many warlike and unknown Countries would be difficult, and that by sea it was more incommodious by reason of the inhabitants which were averse, and the Country unfurnished with Ports, he commanded his ships to keep their station and to watch Mithridates that he might no where be suffered to break out, nor no provisions for him be any where suffered to come in: he himself turns his course against the Albani, but with a compasse that whilst they were secure in their compacts he might with the suddenesse of his accesse the more easily destroy them; though Plutarch sayes, the Albani did at length revolt, and that Pompey stirred up with anger and desire of revenge, marched immediately against them: but he returned into Armenia, and passed the River Cyrnus, where the season of the year had rendered it fordable, [*Dio. lib. 37.*]

But with great difficulty it was that he passed this River, the Barbarians having for a great space fortified it by knocking down stakes into it, [*Plutarch.*] But Pompey, the River being smooth, first put his Horse over, then his Traine, and then his Foot, that the Horse might with their bodies break the force of the River, and if any thing of the Traine should be carryed away with the violence of the stream, it should fall upon them that accompanied it, and be carryed no further, [*Dio.*] Here having past a long, dry, and rocky way, he filled 10000 bladders with water, and proceeded in his journey, [*Plut.*]

At length without any impediment from the enemy, he arrived at the River Cambyses, but his whole army grievously distressed with heat and thirst, though for the most part they marched in the night; he chose him Guides out of the prisoners, but they shew him not the most commodious way. Moreover the River it self brought them but small advantage, for the water being exceeding cold, and they drinking too plentifully, it made many extreamly sick. But neither did they rest any of them, till they came to the River Abans, all which time they carryed nothing with them but water, in all other things being most bountifully supplied by the inhabitants; for which cause they marched without any injury to them, [*Dio.*]

Having passed the River, news was brought that Orœses was drawing towards them, [*Id.*] He had in his army 60000 Foot, and 12000, or (as Strabo will have it 22000) Horse, but for the most part ill armed, and with the skins onely of wild Beasts, which Cossis the Kings brother commanded, [*Plut. cum Strabo, lib. 11. pag. 502.*] Pompey, that he might draw them to a battle before they understood the numbers of the Romans, he first drew up his Horse, giving them directions what they should do; behind them he disposed his Foot, placing them upon their heeles, and commanding them to cover themselves with their sheilds, and lie still without making any noise; by which means Orœses had no knowledge of them till he joyned battle: but despising the Horsemen whom he thought alone, he assailed them, and in a moment putting them (as they had order) to flight, he pursues them furiously: When the Foot rising up on the sudden, and making a space that the Horse might securely retreat, they charged the enemy, and incompassing a great number of them, put them to the sword, the rest were destroyed by the Horse, who being drawn about both on the right hand and the left fell in upon their backs, so that by the Horsemen also there was great slaughter made: and those, escaping both, had fled into the Woods, the Woods being set on fire, were consumed amongst them: the Romans calling out to them the while to remember the *Saturnals*, for about that time as is said before, the Albani laid an ambush and assailed them ere they were aware, [*Dio. lib. 37.*]

In this battle, Cossis the Kings brother charged Pompey himself, and with his dart struck him thorough the joynt of his armes, but Pompey ran him thorough with his Speare and killed him. In this fight it was reported that certain Amazons inhabiting the Mountains adjacent to the River Thermodontes, came in to the relief of the Barbarians, and some whilst they were taking the plunder of the field, found some Amazonian Targets and Buskins, but there was no body of a woman found; [*Plut.*] See Appian

Appian also, [*pag. 242.*] where he speaks of this and the former ingagement, with the Albani, as but one; notwithstanding, Orosius with Eutropius, and Sextus Rufus, deliver, that Pompey did thrice overcome Orodes, King of the Albani, and his Commanders, [*lib. 6. cap. 4.*]

Pompey, having destroyed the Country round about, was at length perswaded to accept of Orodis, or Orœsis, his overtures, for establishing a peace, as also a golden bed, and other presents, that he sent him; for which he made peace with them. [*Florus, lib. 3. cap. 5. Dio. lib. 37. Eutrop. lib. 6. Oros. lib. 6. cap. 4.*] Who commemorating their Italian Original, because they were said to have followed Hercules from the mount Albanus, saluted Pompey's army by the name of brothers, [*Justin, lib. 42. cap. 3.*] nor did Pompey make peace only with the Albans, but with all the inhabitants from Mount Caucasus, to the Caspian Sea, (where unto the mountain taking its rise in Pontus, runs forward) they having requested it by their Embassadors, [*Dio. lib. 37.*] Strabo writes, That from all parts, to both the Caspian and the Colchian seas, he war'd against the Iberians and Albani. [*lib. 11. pag. 497.*] Pompey had a desire to see Hyrcania, and the Caspian sea, being within three dayes journy from thence; but being diverted from that, by the multitude of deadly Serpents, he turned into Armenia the Lesse, as Plutarch telleth us in his Life.

Pompey, having past Taurus, invaded Antiochus Comagenus, but at last he received him to favour, [*App. pag. 244.*] upon the surrender of Seleucia a castle of Mesopotamia into his hands, with all that he had taken in his excursion thither. [*Id. pag. 191. cum Strabo, lib. 16. pag. 745.*] Darius also the Medes he overcame, either, because he had assisted Antiochus now, or Tigranes before; so Appian in Mithridatic. [*pag. 244.*] who reckons Darius and the Medes, amongst the Princes and people, overcome by Pompey, [*pag. 250, 253.*] as Velleius Paterculus, [*lib. 2. cap. 2.*] reckons Media amongst those Countries he had with successe invaded; though Plutarch sayes that Pompey only returned a civil answer to the Kings of the Medes and Elemites, who had sent Ambassadors to him.

Phraates, King of the Parthians, seeing Pompey carry on things with such violence, that Armenia, and that part of Pontus that was next him, was taken by his Commanders; and that Gabinius having past Euphrates, was advanced as far as Tigris. In a great fright he sent Ambassadours to Pompey, for the renovation of that peace with the Romans, which was begun before; but he prevailed little by that Embassy: for Pompey, being elated with his present successe, and the hopes he had conceived for the future, esteemed him but little. Amongst other proud demands that he made to his Ambassadours, one was, That he might have Corduenes, or Gordyenes, (a Country then in controversie betwixt Phraates and Tigranes) delivered into his hands; but the Embassadors having no such thing in commission, and giving no answer, he writ something to *Phraates*, [*Dio. lib. 37.*]

In his letters he neglected to give him the Title of King of Kings, (as all other people, yea, the Romans themselves, and as he himself did after in his Triumph) and onely gave him the single appellation of King: which Phraates took in scorn, he having his Kingdom despoiled also. But Pompey, not staying for an answer, sent Afranius immediately with an army into Gordiene, who beat out those Parthians that had invaded it; and pursuing them as far as Arbelitis, restored the Country to Tigranes. [*Id. ibid. cum Plut. in Pomp.*]

That Gabinius was sent out of Armenia, into Syria, by Pompey; are read in Josephus, [*lib. 1. Belli, cap. 5. & Antiquit. lib. 14. cap. 4.*] which we conceive to be Armenia the Lesser, into which we have heard by Plutarch, that Pompey, having finished the war with the Albanians did retire; although Josephus, being deceived by the identity of the name, doth understand it the Greater; and therefore writ that at the same time, when Pompey was ingaged in his war with Tigranes: Gabinius was sent into Syria; which could not be, unlesse with Appian, he made Tigranes submission, to follow after his expedition against the Albanians: which we with Livy, Velleius, Florus, Plutarch, Eutrop. and Orosius, do conclude to be before.

As soon as Scaurus came to Damascus, he found it newly taken by Metellus and Lollius, but having removed them, and understood it was something done in Judea, he addresseth thither, as to a place of advantage. As soon as he had entred the Country, he meets Embassadours, as well from Hyrcanus, that had besieged the Temple of Hierusalem, as from his brother, Aristobulus, that was besieged there, both of them intreating his assistance: and when Aristobulus had made his offer of 400 talents, though Hyrcanus proffered him as much; yet he preferred Aristobulus his promise, having received therefore his money, he sent Embassadors to Hyrcanus, and Areta the King, (who assisted him with an army of the Nabathæans, though they were not very much animated for that war) threatning them in the Romans and Pompey's name, if they did

did not desist from that siege; And so Aretas, being affrighted, withdrew from Judea into Philadelphia, and Scaurus returned to Damascus. But Aristobulus, having gathered all the forces together that he had, pursued Aretas, and Hyrcanus, and encountring them at a place they call Papyron, he overcame them, killing about 7000 of the Enemy amongst the rest the brother of Antipater, Cephalion, was one [*Joseph. ut supra*]

Pompey, returning out of Armenia, he met with certain Kings, and Rulers, (whom Plutarch reports to be Barbarians and twelve in number) bearing their complaints, and giving them his answers, to some he confirmed their Kingdoms, to some he encreased them, and others he took away from their Eminence and depress them, [*Xiphilin ex Dione*] To which time that History so celebrated by Val. Maximus seems to be referred.

Ariobarzanes yeilded up his kingdom of Cappadocia to his son in the sight of Cn. Pompey; whose Throne when by his invitation he had ascended, and was set down in the chair of State, when he beheld his son with his Secretary in a place inferiour to his dignity and fortune, not able to behold him beneath himself, he arose from his seat, and put the Crown upon his head, exhorting him that he would go up to the place from whence he descended himself; the young man fell a weeping immediately, his body fell a trembling, and the Crown fell to the ground, neither could he be got to the place he was commanded to go: and which even surpasses all belief, he rejoyed that he was to part with the Crown, he was discontented that he was to receive it; nor had this eminent controversie had any end, had not Pompey added his authority to the desires of his father; for he called his son King, he commanded him to take the Crown, and compelled him to sit in the Ivory Chair, [*Valer. Max. lib. 5. cap. 7.*]

From thence Pompey went into Cœlosyria, and Phœnicia, which were lately delivered from their Kings, and disturbed by the Arabians and Tigranes, and there he stayed; though Antiochus adventured to attempt them again, but in vain: but being reduced and joyned into one Province, they received lawes from him, which were administred according to the custom of the People of Rome, [*Xiphilin. ex Dione.*]

That this was Antiochus Pius, the son of Antiochus Cyzicenus, Justinus, [*lib. 40. cap. 2.*] Appian in Mithridatic, [*pag. 244.*] and Porphyrius, [*in Græcis Eusebianis Scaligeri, pag. 227.*] reports. But the same Appian more truly in his Syriacis, [*pag. 219. & 133.*] affirms him Antiochus Asiaticus, the son of Antiochus Pius and Selena, who four years before, either by Lucullus's favour or permission, was possessed of the kingdom of Syria which Tigranes had forsaken, and in Pompey's Festivals, [*as he speaks in pag. 233.*] whilst he was employed in other matters, he kept it one whole year: (after Tigranes had most justly delivered up what he had in Syria to the people of Rome) and though in his presence he desired his fathers kingdom, yet Pompey deprived him of it, though he had done nothing prejudicial to the people of Rome. And indeed it was an easie matter for so great an army to oppresse a disarmed Prince, although another reason was given (*viz.*) That it seemed unequal, that after the ancient Kings had been overcome by Tigranes his Forces and beaten out of Syria, it should be now rather given to the Seleucians that were beaten, than to the Romans that overcame them: and Pompey thought it not fit to give Antiochus that which he was not able to defend from being infested by the invasions of the Jews and Arabians, [*Justin. & Appian. in locis supra notat.*]

Julius Cæsar when he was Ædilis, having gotten the favour of the people, endeavoured by part of the Tribunes to have gotten the Government of Egypt by an order from the people, there being occasion for an extraordinary command, by reason that the Alexandrians had beaten out their Prince an associate and friend of the Romans, and so called by the Senate, which was generally disapproved by the Commons; but he obtained it not, a great faction of the Nobles opposing it, [*Sueton. in Julio, cap. 11.*]

But Pompey was called into Egypt (by Alexander the second, that was expelled) to quell some seditions there. He was presented with many gifts, as money and cloths, for his whole army; but he went not thither, either in regard of the envy of his enemies, or of the Oracle of Sybil, (of which hereafter in the beginning of the 3948 year of the World) or for other reasons, [*Appian. Mithridatic. pag. 251.*]

Pompey came to Damascus, and went about Cœlosyria, at which time there came Embassadours to him from all parts of Syria, Egypt, and Judea: at the same time, as it appears, that the twelve Kings came to him that Plutarch mentions; concerning whom Josephus brings that place out of Strabo's History, [Antiq. lib. 14. cap. 5.] *There came out of Egypt an Embassie with a Crown of 4000 crowns of gold; and out of Judea, either a Vine, or a Garden, which piece of workmanship was called the Delight; which present we our selves saw at Rome dedicated in the Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus with this inscription,* Of

Of Alexander the King of the Jews, and it was valued at 500 talents. Which present was placed by Alexander Jannæus in the Temple at Jerusalem, and sent to Pompey by his son Aristobulus, which Pliny amongst the Acts of Pompey's Triumphs describes thus. A foursquare Mountain of Gold with Harts and Lions, and all kinds of Apples, with a Vine of Gold incompassing it, [*Pliny, lib. 37. cap. 2.*]

A while after there came out of Judea to Pompey Embassadours again: Antipater for Hircanus, and Nicomedes for Aristobulus. Aristobulus his Embassadour complained of Gabinius, that he had received three hundred talents of money, and afterwards of Scaurus, that he had received four: and making them his enemies, Pompey commanded both parties (Hircanus and Aristobulus) to appear before him, [*Joseph. lib. 14. cap. 5.*]

Afranius, comming into Syria, against the treaty begun betwixt Pompey and Phraates: lost his way as he went on, and endured much hardship by reason it was winter, and there was a great scarcity of victuals, nay he had perished utterly, and those that were with him; had not the Carrenses; formerly as is reported, a Colony of Macedons then inhabiting thereabouts, received them, and brought them back. [*Dio. lib. 37.*]

Pompey having his winter quarters at Aspis in Pontus, received to favour all those parts of the Country, which til then had been in hostility against him: which we may gather out of the fragments of the 37 book of Dio, which the reader may by comparing them easily find to be transposed in the consul-ship of Cæsar and Figulus. But of all Mithridates's Concubines which were brought to him Pompey touched none but sent them back to their parents and kindred, for, for the most part, they were the wives and daughters of Potentates and Commanders. [*Plutarch.*]

Dio reports, amongst other things, that the Castle Symphori being yeilded up by Stratonix was received by Pompey: this Stratonix was the daughter of a Musitian as is said and one of the Kings Wives or Concubines; being enraged that she was forsaken by him whilst Mithridates was rambling about Pontus; having sent most of the Garrison for provisions, she admitted the Romans upon this single condition, That if Pompey should take her sonne Xiphares prisoner, he would keep him in safety for his Mother, and being privy to a great Treasury that was hidden under ground: (which consisted of many brasse vessels, bound about with hoopes of iron) she discovered it to Pompey, of which he selected only, such as he conceived would give most ornament to the Temple, and most splendour to his Triumph. And gave Stratonix the rest. [*Plut. Appian. Dio.*]

Mithridates, understanding this caused Xiphares her sonne to be slain, his Mother beholding it on the other side of the river, and then threw away his body without burial: neglecting all Piety, that he might make her but repent of what she had done. [*Appian.*]

Pompey took also that almost impregnable Castle, called the New, in which Mithridates had laid his most valueable things; which were afterwards by Pompey dedicated to the Capitoll. [*Strabo. lib. 12. pag. 556. 557.*] in it also Pompey took many of Mithridates's most secret records, which he willingly looked over: because that besides other secrets: he might clearly thereby discover his numbers and wealth. [*Plutarch.*] Amongst them there were also some Physicall inventions of Mithridates which Pompey commanded Lenæus, a learned Grammarian, to translate into Latine. [*Pliny, lib. 25. cap. 2.*]

Phraates, sent Embassadors to Pompey, by whom he complained of injuries he had received: That Tigranes the younger was by him kept prisoner, and he desired, being his sonne in law, he might be returned: and as if Euphrates had been the limit of his Empire, he forewarned Pompey of passing it, to which he answered: that Tigranes ought rather to be in his Fathers power, than his Father in laws, and that he would keep his equall bounds. [*Plut. cum Dio.*]

Phraates, in the spring (when Lu. Cæsar and C. Figulus were Consuls) made an expedition against Tigranes, and after he had been foyled in one battle: he afterwards got the mastery of his Enemy. [*Dio. lib. 37.*]

Pompey, in the beginning of the spring, having drawn his forces out of their winter quarters, marched out into Damascen: and by the way demolished a Castle in Apamia, which Antiochus Cyzicenus had fortified, he fell in also upon the Country of Ptolemy Mennæus; one no lesse hurtfull than Dionysius Tripolitanus, who was allyed to him, and beheaded: but he paid 1000 talents and redeemed himself, which Pompey bestowed upon his souldiers: he destroyed also the Castle of Lysias, whose Governour was Silas a Jew; after that marching by Heliopolis, and Chalcis, and passing the middle of the mountain, he comes into Cœlosyria, and from Pella, arrives at Damascus. [*Joseph. lib. 14. cap. 5.*]

There he gave audience to the Jews and to Hyrcanus, and Aristobulus their Princes,

Princes, who were at variance betwixt themselves, as the Nation was with them both: the Jews having it in precept from their forefathers, that they should give obedience to the Priests of God, refused to be governed by Kings. These two were indeed of the race of the Priests, but had a designe of altering the Government, and bringing servitude upon this people. Hyrcanus complained, that his brother, though the younger, had gotten the greater part of the Country, having by force invaded and usurped it; That at land he had made violent incursions upon his borders; and that at sea he had harbours and receptacles for his Pirates. There were above 1000 of the chief of the Jews, whom Antipator had perswaded to it, confirmed what he said to be true. On the other side, Aristobulus pleaded that Hyrcanus was removed for his sloth, and a general contempt that lay upon him amongst the people of his own Country, that he had taken the government upon him by necessity, least it might have been transferred to some other family, and he called to attest it certain insolent young men, who gave offence to every body by the fineness of their cloths, the exactness of their hair, and their other accoutrements; which had been much more proper, had they come to a Tryumph, then a judgement. [*Joseph. lib.* 14 *cap.* 5.]

Pompey having heard their plead, and rebuking the violence of Aristobulus, dismist them peacably with this promise, that he would come himself into their Country as soon as he had overlooked the affairs of the Nabatæi; in the mean time he injoyned them to be quiet, using Aristobulus with with great civility, least he being provoked, his passage might be stopt: Nevertheless, he gained no favour from him, for Aristobulus, who had put himself into the greatest equipage, and splendour was possible, taking distast at their usage, and thinking it intolerable to indure any thing beneath the majesty of a king; he withdrew from Diospolis, and coming to the Town of Delius, he betook himself to Judea, in order to his own affairs. [*Id. ibid. & lib.* 1. *Belli, cap.* 5.]

Alexandr II. being beaten out of Egypt, departed to Tyre, and there dyed; leaving, as was reported, by his last Will and Testament, his kingdom of Egypt to the people of Rome: of which Cicero in his first Oration that he made the first day of his Consulship, thus, *The Decemviri say, that which was often spoken by many, That Alexander the King had by his Will made over his Kingdom to the Romans, as if they would give Alexandria to those upon private request, whom you did oppose openly, fighting in the field:* And in his second Oration more fully; *What of Alexandria, and all Egypt, how secretly doth it lye? How private is it kept? How obscurely reported to the Decemviri? Which of you are ignorant, that it is said, that Kingdom was by Alexanders last Will conferred upon the Romans. In this case I, though a Roman Consul, am so far from determining any thing, that I forbear my opinion: for it seems to me no small matter, not onely to judge, but to speak of this thing. I see him that will assert the making of the Will; and I suppose there be records of the Senate extant, which concerne their possession of their heritage, about the time when Alexander died, and we sent Embassadors to Tyre, for the restitution of the money was disposed by us. This I remember I have often heard L. Philippus affirme in the Senate. It is granted almost of all sides, That he, who at this time rules,* (Ptolemeus Auletes) *is neither of the race, nor the honour of a King. On the other side it is said there is no will, and that the people of Rome ought not to appear covetous of every Kingdom, That it was the richnesse of the soyle, and the plenty of all things that carryed over people thither: but of so great an affaire, P. Rutilius with the rest of the Decemviri his Colleagues will judge.*

It is reported also, that M. Crassus being Censor, and endeavouring to make Egypt tributary to the people of Rome, did strongly oppose Lutatius Catulus his Colleague in his Censorship; by which means a dissention growing, they of their own accords laid down their magistracy and power. [*Plutarch in Crasso.*]

Pompey had a great mind to recover Syria, and so to passe thorough Arabia, to the Red sea; that in like manner as he had in pursuit of the Albani, been almost at the Hyrcanian (or Caspian) sea, and as in the West, the Roman Empire was terminated by the Atlantick, so by his conquest in the East, it might be extended to the Red sea: he saw also the difficulty of taking Mithridates, finding him more troublesome in his flight, than opposition: premising therefore to leave him hunger, as a more formidable enemy, he disposed his ships for the intercepting of those Merchants that traded into the Bosphorus, threatning them with death, if he took them: and then taking with him a great part of his army, he begun his journey. [*Plutarch in Pompeio.*]

He invaded Syria Cœlen and Phœnicia, and first of all he over-ran the Ituræans, and Arabians, [*Appian. pag.* 244. *Eutrop. lib.* 6. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 6.] who inhabiting the hilly Country about Libanus, infested their neighbours with robberies, their retreats were very well fortified; upon the hills were Sinna, Borrhama, and other forts of that kind, in the bottom Botrys, Gigartus, besides dens by the sea side, and a Castle seated

seated upon a Mountain, called Θεοῦ πρόσωπον, or the face of God, all which Pompey dismantled, and running thorow Biblus or Palæbiblus, a Country of Cinyræ, he set her at liberty, by cutting off her Governours head, [*Strabo, lib.* 16, *pag.* 755.]

Afranius, having subdued the Arabians near Amanus, came down into Syria, which wanting a lawful Prince, he reduced it into a Province, and brought it under the possession of the Romans, [*Id. ibid.*] and receiving a sum of money of the Antiochians, he called them to no account, but enfranchized their City, and left them to the exercise of their own laws, [*Porphyr. in Græca Eusebianis Scaligeri, pag.* 227.] And in many things indulging the Antiochians, he restored the place of their publick confession which was fallen: he had great respect to them because they deduced themselves from the Athenians, [*Johan. Malela Antiochenus, in Chronico.*]

He gave Seleucea (Pieria) a very strong City, and adjacent to Antioch her liberty, because it had refused to admit Tigranes, [*Strab. lib.* 16, *pag.* 751. *Eutrop. lib.* 6.] But to the Antiochians he released their Hostages, and to the Daphnenses, a certain quantity of field for the inlargement of their Grove, being delighted with the pleasantnesse of the place and the plenty of waters, [*Eutrop. lib.* 6.] From whence Strabo notes the circumference of this Grove so sweetly watered with Springs was 80 furlongs, [*lib.* 16. *pag.* 750.] Sextus Rufus in Breviario writes, that Pompey confecrated this Grove of the Daphnenses, and added another thereunto. Jerom addes in his Commentary upon the 16 Chapter of Ezechiel, that it was by his order sown or planted by the hands of his souldiers: and in his Chronicle, he sayes it was confecated to Apollo; which if spoken of the new Wood that was added, might perhaps be true. See the 3704, and 3833 year of the World, concerning the old Grove.

Cato Minor, was then in Syria, called afterwards Uticensis, a Philosopher of the Sect of the Stoicks, a young man then, but of great esteem, who (being for the great friendship betwixt his father and him invited to it by Dejotares King or Tetrarch (rather of the Galatari) travelled thorough Asia, observing the manners, customes, and strength of every Province as he passed. He performed his journey always on foot, his friends that accompanied him riding by. He coming to see Antioch in Pompeys absence, and beholding a great throng of people in white before the Gate, the men drawn up on one side of the way, and the children on the other, he disgusted it, supposing it had been done out of Ceremony to him; wherefore he commanded his friends to alight and walke with him; as they approached he which ordered and commanded the whole Multitude being an ancient man and carrying in his hand a Rod and a Crown, addressed himself first to Cato, and without so much as saluting him, inquired how Demetrius did, and when he would come thither; he had been Pompeys servant, but was made free, and because he could prevaile very far with him, he was reverenced by every body very much. Cato's friends then falling into laughter, Cato cryed out, O miserable City! and passed forward without any other answer; afterwards as often as he remembered it, he fell a laughing himself, [*Plutarch in Pompeio, & Catone Minore.*]

When Tigranes the Armenian was overcome by Phraates the Parthian, he desired aid of Pompey that was then in Syria: but Phraates presently after sent Embassadours to Pompey, accusing both the Romans and himself so earnestly, that they made him both afraid and ashamed; insomuch, that he neither gave Tigranes any assistance, nor (though many did excite him) waged war afterwards with Phraates: pleading he had no commands from the people of Rome for that Expedition, and that Mithridates was yet in being, for the present he was contented with what he had done, and would not ingage in any new, left with Lucullus attempting too much, he should meet with misfortunes at last. Phraates accusations he did extenuate, not refuting them, but onely that he might beget some difference betwixt him and Tigranes about their bounds: which succeeding, he promised to send three Commissioners who might judge of it. And he did send them indeed, who being received as Arbitrators by the Kings, composed all controversies betwixt them: Tigranes was angry he prevailed not for supplies. But Phraates desired Tigranes should be safe; whose assistance, if things came so about, he might expect for the future against the Romans; it being obvious to both of them, that whosoever of them overcame the other, he was sure of contest with the Romans, and was likely with the more ease to fall into their power. These causes therefore considered, they made peace, [*Dio. lib.* 37. *cum Plutarch, & Appian, pag.* 244.]

Pompey being thus imployed, Mithridates went round about Pontus, and possessed himself of Panticapæum, a Mart Town in Europe at the mouth of the Pontick, [*Appian. ibid.*] He sent also Embassadours to Pompey (who was then in Tyria, and knew not that Mithridates was alive) which promised if he would restore him his fathers kingdom again, he would become tributary to the people of Rome; and when he urged that the King should come himself, as Tigranes had done, he refused to do it,

as a thing not suitable to the person of Mithridates, but said he would send his sons and other of his friends, [*Appian. pag.* 245.]

These things being past, he summoned all people promiscuously, as well servants as free. He forged also great store of armes and darts, and other engins, (paring nothing, not so much as their oxen for the plow, which he killed that he might have their nerves for strings to their bowes. He laid a tax also upon all people, which was raised, but without Mithridates knowledge with great injury to many. He himself was at that time troubled with a certain ulcerous disease in his face, so as no body could see him but the Eunuch that had him in cure, which they finished at last. His army being ready at the same time, consisting of 60 Cohorts, each of them containing six hundred men, and a numerous multitude besides, ships also, and places of convenience, which his Commanders had fortified whilst he was sick: He carryed part of his army to Phanagorium another Town situate in the mouth of the River too, that on all sides he might secure the passes. Pompey being all this while in Syria, [*Id. ibid.*]

In Bosphorus, whilst Mithridates was celebrating to Ceres, there suddenly happened an Earth-quake, the greatest in the memory of man, which destroyed many Cities, and did no small mischief in the fields, [*Dio. lib.* 37. *Oros. l.b.* 6. *cap.* 5.] Not much unlike it, if it was not the same, was that Julius *ex Trogo* mentions, which devoured 170000 men, and many Cities with them: which prodigies the Auspices did say portended great alteration of affairs, [*Justin. l.b.* 40. *cap.* 2.]

At the same time, Castor that was Commander in Chief for Mithridates in Phanagorium, slew Tryphe the Kings Eunuch by whom he had been formerly abused as he was entering into the Town; and when he had done, excited the people to take up armes for their liberty, who although the Castle was held by Artaphernes and the rest of Mithridates children, yet getting wood and things combustible together from all places, they let it on fire, and constrained Artaphernes, Darius, Xerxes, Oxathres, and Eupatra, the children of Mithridates, to deliver up themselves: amongst these, Artaphernes was the onely person, was full fourty years old, the rest were comely youths: but Cleopatra another Daughter stood out, whose generosity delighting her father, he sent a Squadron of Gallies and fetched her away: the rest Castor (when he had possessed himself of the Castle) sent over to the Romans, [*Appian. pag.* 245, 246 *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 5.]

Those Castles that were near and newly taken by Mithridates, provoked by the bad example of the Phanagorenses revolted, a Chersonesus, Theudosia, Nymphæum, and other places about Pontus, that were convenient in that war, [*Appian.*]

Mithridates, being very much incensed, did not onely execute some of the runegades that he had taken, but many of his friends also, and Exipodras one of his children, [*Dio. lib.* 37. *Oros. Lb.* 6. *cap.* 5.] and observing their great defects, and having the fidelity of his whole army in suspicion, by reason they were forced, and under extraordinary taxes, and thinking the adversity of his fortune would alwayes be in the minds of a mutable and constrained people; he sent therefore his Eunuchs to the Princes of Scythia, to treate about marrying his Daughters, desiring they would with all speed come in with their Forces to his relief. They were conducted by 500 souldiers, who were not gone far from Mithridates before they slew the Eunuchs, because that they having great authority with the King, had been alwayes troublesome to them; and when they had done, they carryed the Ladies to Pompey, [*Appian.*]

Pompey, leaving Syria, passed into Asia; where he acted with no little ambition: a thing he had to much reprehended in Lucullus. For whilst Mithridates had yet the command of Bosphorus, and also had gathered together a very considerable army; he, as if he had done all, disposed several provinces, and conferred gifts, [*Plutarch.*]

Also Livy tells us in his 102 book, how that he brought Pontus into the form of a province in Mithridates his life time. This, being added to Galatia, and divided into eleven Convents, was called by the name of Bithynia, [*Strabo, lib.* 12. *pag.* 541.]

Pompey, taking Mithridatium from Pontus, bestowed it upon Bogodiatorus, [*Id. ibid.*] He created Archelaus, son of that Archelaus who was in honour with Sylla and the Senate (as I have noted in the 3919 year of the World) Chief priest of Luna, a goddesse of the Comans in Pontus, instaured with a princely Dynasty; and added to the sacred revenue of that office the quantity of two *scœni*, or 60 *stadii* of land, and commanded the inhabitants of Comana that they should be obedient to Archelaus. So that he was their Prince, and the chief Lord of all the Priests and Ministers of that Temple, inhabiting in the City which were no lesse than 6000: onely he had not power to sell them, [*Id. lb.* 12. *pag.* 558. *& lib.* 17. *pag.* 796. *cum Appiano, pag.* 251.]

Appianus

Appianus sayes, Attalus had the Dynastie of Paphlagonia conferred upon him by Pompey. [*pag.* 251.] Eutropius will have it bestowed upon Attalus and Polæmenes; and Sextus Rufus, and Jornandes tell us, that Polæmenes upon his death-bed, left the inheritance of Paphlagonia to the people of Rome. Armenia (the Lesse) he gave to Dejotares King of Galatia (or rather Tetrarch) because he was a companion in the Mithridatic war. [*Eutrop. lib.* 6.] For he thought Dejotares to be the most absolutely true and faithfull friend to the Romans, in the whole World. [*Cicero in Philippica* 11.] Wherefore he gave him Godolonites his part of Pontus, and all to Pharnacia and Trapezunte; the Colchi even to Armenia (the Lesse) and constituted him King of that Division: when as he had before by inheritance from his father, the Tetrarchy of the Tolistoborgians of Galatia, [*Strabo. lib.* 7. *pag.* 547.] for Pompeius left Galatia to Tetrarchs of his family. [*Id. ib. pag.* 541. *compared with Appian. pag.* 351.] And a little after it came into the hands of three onely, then of the two, and last of all into the sole power of Dejotares. [*Strabo lib.* 12. *pag.* 567.]

Mithridates, being deprived of so many Children, Castles, and indeed his whole Kingdom, did not for all this take to heart the lowness of his condition, when he had also lost his Dignity, and was past all hope of any help from Scithia; but took his journy to the Europian Gauls, whose friendship he had before engaged, to the intent they might help him in such a dead lift: and taking his way thorough Scythia and Ister, that with them he might passe the Alps into Italy he hoped, for the dislike they had of the Romans, many Italians would joyne with him. [*Flor. lib.* 3. *cap.* 5. *Appian. pag.* 246. *Dio. lib.* 37.]

The souldiery disliked these high attempts, being affrighted with the boldnesse of the enterprize, and the length of the march, as also that they were to go against men, they were not able to deal with, even in their own Country: and they thought Mithridates being in so desperate a condition, was resolved to end his life rather valiantly, than like a slug. But yet they held out a while, and quietly let him go on in his designes, for he was no mean or contemptible Prince, even under the greatest misfortunes. [*Appian.*]

Aretas, King of Arabia *Petrea*, (or the rocky) even unto the Red sea, who had formerly been often troublesome and vexatious to Syria, and by the Romans (who came in vindication of the Syrians) was overcome in a fight, did notwithstanding still continue the war. Against him and his neighbours (Phraates now lying quiet, and Syria and Phenicia being well settled) Pompeius made an expedition, [*Dio. lib.* 37.] not altogether to the liking of the Souldiery: for they thought it not well to decline the prosecution of Mithridates: but thought it meet to set the force of the war against him, that was their old enemy, and was now recruiting his forces, and prepared (through Scythia and Panonia) to invade Italy with an army, (as we have said formerly) But Pompeius was the more confirm'd, that it was a more worthy deed to suppresse the force of a warring Foe, than to take the body of a conquered and flying enemy. [*Plutarch.*]

Pompey beginning his voyage, first gave very noble and handsome burial to the dead that fell under Triarius in that unlucky bout they had with Mithridates in Pontus, and which Lucullus left without interrement. Aretas, who before contemned the Roman arms, now, being struck with terrour, he wrote to Pompey, that he would both observe and performe whatsoever he should command. But Pompey, that he might find the deph of the designe, he set upon Petra; [*Plutarch.*] where he reduced the King and his Allyes without much adoe, into his power, and delivered them to custody, [*Dio. lib.* 37.] having taken their City Petra it self: [*Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 6.] although Josephus writes that he omitted them, and bent his forces against Aristobulus. But Plutarch sayes, that when he was gone a little from Pera, hearing the news of Mithridates his death, he returned out of Arabia, and came to Amisus.

P. Servilius Rullus, Tribune of the people at Rome, in the beginning of his magistrateship, published the Agrarian Law, concerning the createing of Decemviri, with chief authority, whose right and office it was to sell or dispose into Colonies, all the publick revenues in Italy and Syria, and what land soever had been gained by Pompey. Which in the Kalends of January: (which, as the year then went at Rome, fell even upon the beginning of the Julian October) in the beginning of his Consulship, Cicero oppoled in a speech he made against Rullus, and freed all from the general fear they were in of that Law. [*Cicero in* 1. *Agraria. & lib.* 2. *ad Attic. ep.* 1. *cum Plut. in Cicerone.*]

And when by that Law power was given to the Decemviri, to sell all *those lands which Mithridates had possessed, in Paphlagonia, Pontus, and Cappadocia*, in his second Agrarian oration before the people: Cicero reprehended the injustice of that popular decree in this interrogation. *Is it so? without any law made, without the vote of*

the Emperour, before the war is ended, whilst King Mithridates, having lost his army, and being expelled his Kingdome, yet makes his attempts in the utmost regions, and is defended by the Maotis and those quabs, the straightnesse of the way, and the height of the mountains, from the invincible army of Cn. Pompeius, whilst the Emperour is engaged in the war, and in those very places the name of a war remaines: will the Decemviri sell those lands, which by the custome of our ancestors, ought to remain in the power, and at the disposure of Cnius Pompeius?

L. Valerius Flaccus, who had carried the Prætorship at Rome, was sent Prætor into Asia; which Prætor-ship of his in Asia was annuall, into which Quintus Cicero was the fifth that entred, as Marcus Cicero his brother witnesses in his oration, for this very Flaccus, when he was accused of bribery.

3641. Pharnaces, Mithridates his best beloved sonne, whom he had often appointed his heir in the Kingdome; plotted against his father, whether for that he thought his fathers Italian expedition would put him past all hopes of reconciliation with the Romans, or some other cause, or for covetousnesse. But those, being taken that were guilty in the plot, and put to the rack, yet, by the perswasion of Menophanes; Mithridates pardoned his sonne. [*Appian.*] Dio (as Salianus notes) passes over this pardon in silence: and tells us once and again, that Pursivants were sent to take Pharnaces: who were by him perswaded to be of his partie, and with them having taken Panticapæum brought his father into his power: with this observation to boot; That Mithridates otherwise a very wise King never considered this, That armes and multitudes of subjects availed nothing without their good will and love: But on the contrary if they are perfidious there is least safety, where the greatest number; which observation also you may find in the following narration of Appian.

Pharnaces, knowing that they were much against the expedition into Italy in their minds, in the night time he went to those Romans, that fled over to Mithridates; and, aggravating the danger of their passing into Italy, which they well knew, and promising them great matters if they would stay; he perswaded them to fall off from his father: and presently, the same night, he sent messengers to other adjacent tents, and perswaded them also to the same opinion; in the morning first the Italian fugitives, and then all the other adjoyning camps cried up the businesse: and so did the navall forces, with a great shout, and many shouted to give notice of the defection; neither forewarned of the businesse, nor corrupted thereto: but either induced by the example of so many whom they saw they could not withstand, or taken with the novelty of the old Kings misfortune.

Mithridates, at the shout of the army, sent some to know what they would have. They, nothing dissembling the matter, said, They would have his sonne to be King, a young man instead of an old one, and he addicted to Eunuchs, and that had been the death of many sonns, captaines and freinds. When Mithridates heard this he went out to speake to them himself: whilst many of his guard fled over to the fugitives; who would not receive them unlesse they would do something that might manifest they were unfaithfull to the King; and withall shewed them Mithridates: whose horse as he was flying away they killed, and now saluted Pharnaces King: as if they had obteined their hearts desire; and some of them took a very large skin of parchment, in length and breadth, what they had brought from the temple: and put it about his head instead of a Diadem.

The old man, seeing this from the upper porch, sent one after another to Pharnaces to desire a safe passage away of him, but, when none of them returned, fearing least he might be given up to the Romans, having praised those pursivants, and friends of his that yet stood by him sent them to the new King: some of whom the army slew in the way contrary to all expectation. [*Appian.*] When he had long from the walls imprecated his sonne in vain, and saw him inexorable he is said to have uttered these words, being about to die, *O country Gods, if so you be any grant that some time or other, he may receive the same words from his children.* And presently going to his wives and concubines he gave them poison. [*Oros. lib. 6. cap. 5.*]

Two virgin daughters that were brought up with him, Mithridatis and Nissa, betrothed to the King of Egypt and Cyprus, earnestly entreated their father, that they might drink their poisoned potion before him, and desired him to forbear till they had done. [*Appian.*] But neither the poison Mithridates alway carryed about in his sword, nor the wound he had given himself with the sword, were sufficient to end him, although he walked about most violently, that so the poison, diffusing it self through his veins, might act more powerfully: but all this prevailed nothing, in regard he had so antidoted his body against poison, with dayly preservative medicines, which to this day are called *Mithridatica*; and the wound he gave himself with the sword, what by reason of his age, what by his present perplexities, and the distemper the poison wrought, was but weakly performed. When therefore he had not fully slain

slain himself, but lingred; the wall being now broken down, and Bitœtus or Bithocus, a Souldier and Gaul roving about, being terrified with the majesty of his countenance, he called him back, and caused the souldiers trembling hand to put an end to his life. [*Dio. lib. 37. compared with Livy, lib. 102. Flor. lib. 3. cap. 5. Valer. Max. lib. 9. cap. 2. Plin. lib. 25. cap. 2. Justin. lib. 37. cap. 2. A Gellio, lib. 17. cap. 16. Appian. pag. 248, Aurel. Vict. de Vir. Illust. cap. 76. & Oros. lib. 6. cap. 5.*]

This end did Mithridates choose at Panticapæum in Bosphorus Cimmerius. *A man neither to be passed over in silence, nor to be spoken of without respect, most valiant in war, of singular virtue, greatest, sometimes in fortune, but alwayes in mind; a most discreet General, and an excellent Souldier of his hands,* as Velleius Paterculus describes him, [*lib. 2. cap. 18.*] and last of all, *the greatest King after Alexander*; as Cicero calls him in his *Lucullus*: by reason of which Elogies also, I have thought my self engaged to be no lesse careful in setting down his affairs, than those of Alexander.

Orosius writes thus of the time of the Mithridatic war, in the end of the first Chapter of his sixth book. *The Mithridatic war, or rather the destruction of the Mithridatic war which involved many Provinces therein, was protracted for the space of fourty years: For it began to break out the 662 year after the foundation of Rome, as I said before,* [lib. 5. cap. 19.] *in which year also the first civil war began there; and in the Consulship of Cicero and Antonius (that I may use the words of that excellent Poet* [Lucan,]

——Barbarico vix consummata veneno)

Scarce ended by the Barbaric poison (of Mithridates.) But in this time there are found but thirty years of that war; and how the most come to write fourty, is not easie to be found out.

We read in Justin, [*lib. 37. cap. 1.*] that Mithridates warred with the Romans fourty years. Appian, in the beginning of his Mithridaticks, [*pag. 170.*] allows to that Mithridatic war 42; [*in Syriac. pag. 118. & Mithridaticis, pag. 249.*] as Florus also, [*lib. 3. cap. 5.*] and Eutropius [*lib. 6.*] only 40. In Pliny, [*lib. 7. cap. 26.*] the Title placed by Pompey, in the Temple of Minerva shews this war to last 30 years onely; and from the beginning of the first Mithridatic war, to the death of Mithridates, is found to be but 26 years; those years of the peace between the two wars reckoned and all; so that that war may be said to last thirty years, onely to make up the even number; as Cicero [*Orat. in L. Pisonem.*] in his Consulship hints, that he defended C. Rabirius, who was guilty of Treason, for that he had slain Saturninus, by the authority of the Senate, fourty years before: which Dio [*lib. 37.*] by a more exact reckoning, affirms to have been transacted within 36 years, before that time: concerning whom, against that Pisonian Oration, Asconius Pedianus is to be consulted.

At that time Pompey was in Judea; for being angry with Aristobulus, he marched against him: Hyrcanus very much intreating him to do so, with the Roman Legions, and with Auxiliaries that he raised in Damascus, and in other parts of Syria. For having passed by Pella and Scythopolis; and being come to Corea, when, in the beginning of Judea, towards the Mediterranean, he understood that Aristobulus was fled into Alexandrion, a goodly Castle, seated upon the top of an hil, but summoned him to come unto him; who being perswaded by many of his friends, not to commence a war against the Romans, came unto Pompey; and after he had debated his Title with his brother Hyrcanus as touching the kingdom: He by the permission of Pompey, retired into the Castle again. And this he did two or three times, alwayes flattering Pompey, through the hope he had of the kingdom; and making a shew, that he would be obedient unto him in all things: but in the mean while he returned and fortified the Castle, making preparation for war, for fear left the kingdom should be transferred upon his brother Hyrcanus. [*Joseph. lib. Belli, 1. Antiquit. 14, cap. 6.*]

Pompey commanding that Aristobulus should deliver over to him the Castles, he wrote to the Governours concerning his businesse; who would not have obeyed him, unlesse the letters had been wrote with his own hands. Aristobulus submitted indeed, but in discontent repaired to Jerusalem, with full intent to prepare for war; whom Pompey immediately followed with his army, thinking it not fit to give him any time for preparation. [*Id. ib.*]

As Pompey was marching near Jericho, there came a messenger that brought him news, that Mithridates was killed by his son Pharnaces. [*Ibid.*] Which good news, they that brought the message presently shewed by wreathing about their Javlins heads with laurell; there was not any high place for him to speak to the Souldiers after the manner of the Camp, which is made with Turfes, cut and laid one upon another; but then for very hast, they took their Saddles, and laid them one upon another, and so raised a Mount: which when Pompey had ascended, he told them how

how that Mithridates had killed himself, and that Pharnaces had kept all things for himself and the Romans. [*Plutarch in Pompeio*]

Whereupon the army, and not without cause, greatly rejoycing, gave themselves over to sacrificing and feasting, as if in Mithridates person alone, there had dyed multitudes of their enemies. Pompey also was very glad, that he had put an end to all his acts and expeditions, easier than he thought he should. [*Id. ibid.*] For he laid so much weight upon the life of him alone, that although he by conquest already possessed all that he had, yet he did not think the war was ended, as long as he was alive, [*Cicero, pro Murena.*] and Lucan also brings in Pompey thus braging of himself.

Idem per Scythici profugum divortia Ponti
Indomitum regem, Romanaque fata morantem,
Ad mortem, Sylla felicior, ire coegi. (i.e.)

Sculking 'bout Pontus, and whilst watch't to bring
Ruine to th'Romans that untamed King,
With better luck than Sylla, I've made die.

Pompey first encamping at Jericho, where are most excellent Dates, and Balsome the most precious of all other Oyntments: the next morning marched towards Jerusalem. Then Aristobulus being sorry for what he had done, came and met him, and promised him mony; and that he would yield both himself and the City up to him, onely he desired that setting wars aside, whatsoever he did, he would doe it in a peaceable way. Pompey pardoned him, and sent Gabinius with the Souldiers to receive the mony, but was fain to returne without without either or City, for Aristobulus his Souldiers would not stand to Aristobulus his promise. Pompey hereupon waxed wroth, and committing Aristobulus into custody, marched in person against the City, which was strongly fortified, except toward the North, which was easily to be battered. [*Joseph, lib. 15. cap. 7.*]

The Citizens within the City being at dissention among themselves, those that were of Hyrcanus part, were of opinion that the City should be delivered up to Pompey, to whom many joyned, fearing the constancy of the Romans: but Aristobulus his faction commanded the gates should be shut, and preparations for war to be made, because he kept the King prisoner. These preventing the other seized upon the Temple, and cutting down the Bridge, by which they went into the City, stood upon their defence: but Hircanus partly having received the army within the City, delivered over to them; both the City and the Kings Palace; the custody of both which, Pompey committed to his Lieutenant Piso, who fortified the houses and other buildings that were near the Temple, but first offered to the besieged conditions of peace: which seeing they refused, he prepareth for to give a general assault, and was assisted by Hircanus in all things that were needful, [*Id. lib. 1. Bell. cap. 5. & lib. 14. Antiquit. cap. 8.*]

On the north side of the City Pompey incamped, which was the easiest to be assaulted: here were also high towers, and a ditch made by hands, besides a deep valley which begirt the Temple, and also towards the City all places were very steep down when the Bridge was taken away, especially on that side that Pompey was incamped on. But the Romans daily raised Mounts, cutting down trees round about; and filled up the Trench with materials that the souldiers brought; which work indeed was very difficult, by reason of the vast depth of the Trench; especially considering the resistance that the Jews made from above, [*ibid.*]

But unlesse the custom of our Country (saith Josephus) had commanded us to rest on the seventh day, they could not have finished the Mounts, if we had resisted them. For the Law permits us to defend our selves against an assailing enemy, but doth not suffer us to hinder any work that the enemy doth, (but this is no written Law, but given by tradition from their Doctors) which when the Romans observed, they neither did so much as shoot a dart against the Jews, nor came to handy blowes with them; but onely erected their Mounts and Towers, and planted their Engins, that they might use them the next day against us. This Josephus, [*lib. 14. Antiquit. cap. 8.*] and King Agrippa in the same anthour, [*lib. 2. Bell. cap.*] saith, that Pompey especially chose those dayes for to carry on the war, on which they that were assailed were to keep the rest of the Sabbath.

Pompeys letters being read in the Senate concerning the death of Mithridates and the finishing of that war; at Cicero the Consuls proposal, there was a procession for twelve dayes decreed for Pompey, [*Cicero, de provinciis Consularibus.*] And the Romans kept Festival-dayes, as being freed rom a fore enemy, [*Appian, pag. 250.*]

Titus Ampius, and Titus Labienus, Tribunes of the people, propounded a law, that Pompey

Pompey should weare a Laurel Crown, and the Triumphal habit in the Circensian playes, and in the Scenical playes, the Purple Gown, and a Laurel Crown: which yet he never did any more than once, [*Velleii, Paterculi, lib. 2. cap. 40. Dio. lib. 37.*]

At Jerusalem the Trench being now filled, and the Tower fitted upon the Mounts, and the Engins that were brought from Tyrus planted, the Romans with shooting huge stones battered the Temple; but yet along while, the Towers being exceeding strong and beautiful, endured the assaults of the besiegers. The Romans being then very much tired, Pompey wondered at the constancy of the Jews, and amongst others, at this especially, that they constantly solemnized the whole service of God amidst all their enemies weapons, as if they had had a firm peace; for all the time of the assault they performed the daily sacrifices: the priests twice every day, namely, in the morning, and at the ninth hour, offering sacrifices upon the altar, yea, not intermitting their sacrifices in their greatest extremities, [*Joseph. lib. 1. Bell. cap. 5. lib. 14. Antiquit. cap. 8.*]

When the *Latina ferie* were solemnized at Rome (which were not Feasts that were alwayes upon a set day, but by the appointment of the Magistrates) a Comet appeared; and on the seventh day of the Julian November, two hours after midnight, the Moon was eclipsed: of which Cicero in the second book of his Consulship makes mention in these Verses.

Tu quoque cum tumulos Albano in monte nivales
Lustrati; & lacto mactasti lacte Latinas,
Vidisti & claro tremulos ardore cometas,
Multaque miscere nocturna strage parasti.
Quod ferme in dirum tempus cecinere Latina;
Cum claram speciem concerto lumine Luna
Abdidit, & subitò stellanti nocte perempta est. (i.e.)

When Albans snowy heaps thou viewdst, and when
With glad milk the *Latina* celebratedst, then
Comets of fire did tremble in thy sight,
And thou a conflict phancy'dst in the night.
Which time scarce scap'd *Iniauspicious*; when
The Moon withdrew her light and sight from men,
And on a sudden left a starry night.

In the third moneth of the siege of Jerusalem, the greatest Tower being shaken by the many batteries of the Ram fell, and with the fall thereof brake down a great piece of the wall; by which breach multitudes of the enemies brake into the Temple. The first who ventured to ascend the wall, was Cornelius Faustus the son of Sylla, with his band of souldiers, and immediately after the Centurion Furius with his Regiment, and between them both, the Centurion Fabius with a valiant band of his souldiers. These compassing the Temple about, while some fought to hide themselves, and others made some small resistance, slew them all; where many priests, although they saw the enemies rushing in with their drawn swords, yet being nothing at all dismayed, continued their sacrifices, and were slain even while they offered and incensed in the Temple, preferring their duty they owed to their Religion before their own lives, [*ibid.*]

All places were full of slaughters; some of the Jews were slain by the Romans, others by their own Countrymen of the contrary faction: Many threw themselves headlong down the rocks; others setting their houses on fire burnt themselves, not enduring to behold those things that were done by the enemy. There fell here 12000 of the Jews; there were very few of the Romans slain, but many wounded: amongst them that were taken captives was Absolom, the Uncle and Father in law of Aristobulus (he was the son of John Hircanus) whom as Josephus writes in the 13 book and 20 chapter, was honoured by Alexander Jannæus because he was contented to live a private and idle life, [*Ibid.*]

The Temple was taken on the fast day, C. Antonius and M. Tullius Cicero, being Consuls in the CLXXIX Olympiade, [*Joseph. lib. 14. cap. 8.*] and the first of that year, [*Euseb. Demonstrat. Evangel. lib. 8. cap. 2.*] on the solemn fast of the third moneth; on which the City was afterwards taken by Sosius, [*Joseph. lib. 14. cap. ult.*] where it is to be taken for the third moneth of the civil year, beginning from Autumn, according to the Hebrews and other Eastern accounts, (as Josephus shewes in the first of his Antiquities, cap. 4. and St. Jerom in the beginning of Ezechiel:) to wit, the third moneth of the Syrians called by them, the former Canun, and by the Hebrews Cislev: on the 28 day of which moneth the Jews even to this very day, keep a Fast in memory of the sacred Roll burnt by wicked Jehojakim: [*Jeremy, XXXVI. 9. 22, 23.*] which

which Faſt (as is obſerved at the year of the World 3398.) was appointed for the firſt taking of Jeruſalem by Nebuchadnezzar, when the Jews began firſt to ſerve the Babylonians, this event, this Peritrope is worth the obſervation, That on the ſame day of the ſame moneth, that the Temple ſhould happen to be taken, and that after 543 years by Pompey, when the Jews began to ſerve the Romans; and again after 26 years by Soſius, when they began to ſerve Herod the Idumæan, and his poſterity: and that a 8 day of the moneth Ciſleu, anſwers to the 28 day of the Julian December this year: and (which alſo is worth obſervation) it fell alſo on a Saturday, or the Jewiſh Sabbath, in which the Temple was won by aſſault, as Dio notes: and this is reckoned the 79 year, from the 170. of the Grecian Empire, in which it is read, that the yoke of the Heathen was taken away from Iſrael, [1 *Maccab.* 13. 41.] from whence, it may be gathered, what a ſmall time they enjoyed their liberty.

Pompey entered into the Temple, and many together with him, and there beheld thoſe things that were not lawful to be ſeen by any but the High Prieſt: and whereas there were in the Temple, the Table, the Candleſticks, with the Lamps, and all Veſſels for Sacrifice, and the Cenſers all of Gold, and an huge heap of Spices, and in the Treaſuries of Sacred Money, about 2000 talents; yet Pompey medled not with any of theſe, but the next day he commanded them that had the charge of the Temple, to purifie and cleanſe it, and to offer their ſolemn Sacrifices to God, [*Joſeph. lib.* 1. *Bell. cap.* 5. *lib.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 8.]

Pompey reſtored the High Prieſthood to Hircanus, both becauſe he had ſhewed himſelf ſo forward all the time of the ſiege, and for that he hindered the Jews that were in the whole Country from joyning with Ariſtobulus, [*Id. ibid.*] With the Prieſthood he alſo received the Principality; yet Pompey forbad him to wear a Crown, and from thence, beſides the former 9 years, in which he was High Prieſt during the raign of his mother Alexandra, he obtained alſo the High prieſthood other 24 years, [*Id. lib.* 20. *Antiquit. cap.* 8.] for which we take 23 years and an half.

Pompey put to death thoſe that were the chiefeſt cauſe of the war, and gave great honours and rewards to Fauſtus and others who firſt had aſcended the wall, [*Joſeph. lib.* 1. *Bell. cap.* 5. *lib.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 8.]

Pompey made the Jews tributary to the Romans, [*Id. ibid. Euſeb. Chron. Sever. Sulpic. Hiſtor. Sacr. lib.* 2.] and the Cities which they had formerly conquered in Cœloſyria, he took from them, commanding them to obey their own Governours, and the whole Nation formerly advanced through proſperity, he contracted within their ancient bounds; and in favour of Demetrius of Gadara, a libertine of his, (of whoſe inſolence, Plutarch wrote in the life of Pompey) he rebuilded Gadara, which the Jews had formerly deſtroyed: other inland Cities, as Hippon, Scythopolis, Pella, Dion, Samaria, Mariſſa, Azotus, Jamnia, Arathuſa, he reſtored to the inhabitants, except thoſe that were deſtroyed in the wars, and likewiſe the Sea Towns, as Gaza, Joppe, Dora, the Town of Straton, (which was afterwards magnificently rebuilt by Herod, and called Cæſarea) Pompey ſet at liberty, and annexed all of them to the Province of Syria. [*Joſeph. ut ſupra.*] 4651. 63.

Hyrcanus and Ariſtobulus, through their diſſentions among themſelves, ſaith Joſephus, [lib. 14. cap. 8.] *were the cauſe of this calamity to them of Jeruſalem; for then we firſt began to looſe our liberty, being ſubject to the government of the Romans: beſides that, we have been enforced to ſurrender up to the Syrians, that Country we had lately taken from them in war, and the Romans have alſo exacted of us, more than ten thouſand talents in a ſhort time.* Which afterwards the ſame Joſephus affirms [in cap. 12.] that Craſſus alone took ſo much out of the Temple, ſo that he may here be underſtood to ſpeak of the tributes and penſions laid upon the people.

With theſe things that are delivered by Joſephus their Country Hiſtorian, it will not be from the purpoſe to compare thoſe things we have delivered by forraign Authours (who were contrary to the Jews in their principles) concerning thoſe things were acted by Pompey againſt the Jews; amongſt whom, Cicero is the principal, in whoſe Conſulſhip theſe things were tranſacted; in his Oration for L. Flaccus, we meet with this Teſtimony of Pompeys abſtinence, *C. Pompeius, having taken Jeruſalem, moved nothing out of that Temple: but, as all things elſe, ſo he acted in the firſt place moſt wiſely in this, That in ſo ſpacious and calumnious a City as it was, he allowed no place of hearing the ſpeeches of ſlanderous detractors; for I think the religion of the Jews was no offence, but a ſhame to this excellent Emperour.* And as much as could be expected from a Heathen, he made a compariſon between the Roman and the Jewiſh religion in this manner. *Every City hath its particular religion, and we have ours. Whilſt the Hieroſolymitans ſtood, and the Jews were at league with us, yet their religion did abhor the ſplendor of the ſacred rites of our Empire, the majeſty of our name, and the inſtitutions of our Anceſtors; and now, which is more, that nation ſhewing their opinion of us by their Arms, it is ſufficiently manifeſt how dear they are to the immortall gods, in that they are conquered, farmed and made ſervile.*

Out

Out of Titus Livius, in the 102 Epitome of his book, we have onely theſe words in effect. *Cn. Pompeius ſubdued the Jews, and took their Temple, which till that time had been inviolate,* unleſſe we ſhould think that Eutropius and Oroſius (as they did many other parts of their Hiſtories) borrowed this out of him. Thus Eutropius touches upon the buſineſſe in his ſixth book, *Paſſing over againſt the Iews, the third moneth he took Jeruſalem, the head of that Nation: twelve thouſand of the Iews being ſlain, and the reſt taken into league.* Oroſius [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 6.] writing that Pompey went from Petra in Arabia againſt the Jews; *over whom Ariſtobulus having expelled his brother, Hyrcanus (being the firſt King of a Prieſt) reigned:* ſhews that he took this part of his hiſtory not out of Joſephus, but ſome other more unskilful in the Jewiſh affairs, who notwithſtanding relates the tranſactions of Pompey in this buſineſſe, nothing amiſſe, thus. *He ſent Gabinius with an army to Jeruſalem, their City; and he preſently came after himſelf, and was received into the City by the chief Elders: but being beaten off the walls of the Temple, by the common people, he ſet himſelf to oppoſe it. The place was not onely fortified by the natural ſcituation, but a very great wall, and notwithſtanding one Legion after another, night and day, without intermiſſion, attempted the walls; he was three moneths in taking of it, and took it at length, with much adoe. Thirteen thouſand* (Joſephus and Eutropius have 12.) *of the Iews were ſlain there, the reſt of the multitude were taken into truce. Pompey commanded the walls of the City to be thrown down, and levelled with the ground: and when he had beheaded ſome Princes of the Iews, he reſtored Hyrcanus to the High Prieſthood, and brought Ariſtobulus Priſoner to Rome.*

Strabo, in the ſixth book of his Geography, thus. *When Judea was now openly oppreſt with tyranny, Alexander was the firſt had made himſelf King inſtead of Prieſt: whoſe ſons, Hircanus and Ariſtobulus, ſtriving for the government, Pompey came in and depoſed, and demoliſhed their bulwarks, and took Jeruſalem firſt by force. That fence was all of ſtone, and well guarded: within well furniſhed with water, but without altogether droughty. It had a ditch cut in the rock, 60 foot deep, and 250 wide. The walls of the Temple were made of the ſtone that were cut out of it. Pompey took it, as it is reported, by taking the opportunity of a faſt day, in which they abſtained from all manner of labours, having filled the ditch, and paſſed the wall by his ſcaling ladders. He commanded all the walls to be demoliſhed, and as much as he could, deſtroyed and aboliſh all the receptacle of Robbers, and all thoſe places where the Tyrants treaſures were laid up. Two of them were ſited in the entrance into Jericho, Thrax, and Taurus, the reſt were Alexandrium, Hyrcanium, Machærus, Lyſias, and ſome places about Philadelphia, Scythopolis alſo next to Galilee;* [pag. 792, 763.] *and afterwards, Pompey taking away ſome places, that the Iews had by violence ſeized upon, preferred Hyrcanus to the High Prieſthood.* [pag. 764, 765.]

In Lucan, in the third book of Pharſalia, among other Nations that he conquered, reckons up Judea, in theſe words.

Me dominus cognovit Arabs, me Marte feroces
Henichi, notique erepto vellere Colchi.
Cappadoces mea ſigna timent, & dedita ſacris
Incoluit Judæa Dei, molliſque Sophene:
Armenios, Ciliciaſque feros, Tauroſque ſubegi.

To th' Arabs and the warlike Heniochi tam'd
And th' fleece-deprived Colchi I am known: my fam'd
Enſignes the Cappadoc'ans, and the Jews, wh' adore,
An unknown God, and ſoft Sophene fear full ſore:
Taurus Armenia and Cilicia I've ſubdu'd.

Plutarch in Pompeio, *He ſubdued Judea, and took their King Ariſtobulus.* Appian in Mithridaticis, concerning the ſame. *He made war upon Aretas, the King of the Arabians of Nabathæa, and the Iews alſo, who had revolted from their King Ariſtobulus, until he took Jeruſalem, a City, in their conceit, moſt holy.* [pag. 244.] and in Syriacis. *Onely the Country of the Iews remained unconquered, whoſe King Ariſtobulus the conquering Pompey ſent to Rome, and overthrew the walls of Jeruſalem, the greateſt and moſt holy City in all that Country.* [pag. 129.]

Cornel. Tacitus, Hiſtor. lib. 5. cap. 9. *The firſt that conquered the Iews of all the Romans, was Cn. Pompey, and entred the Temple by right of conqueſt; there was firſt publiſhed, that their Temple was within, without any image, and an empty ſeat, and myſteries: the walls of Jeruſalem were thrown down, but the Temple ſtood ſtill.* L. Florus, [Hiſtor. lib. 3. cap. 5.] concerning the ſame. *Marching through Libanus in Syria, and Damaſcus, he diſtributed the Roman Enſignes; he paſſed through thoſe odoriferous Groves of frankincenſe and balms: The Arabians were at his ſervice; the Iews aſſaid to defend Jeruſalem: but this he entred alſo, and ſaw openly that grand myſtery of that wicked Nation, as under a skye of beaten gold;*

concerning which, [see Lypsius, Elector. lib. 2. cap. 5.] *The brethren at odds about the Kingdom, he being made Umpire, adjudgeth the Kingdom to Hyrcanus, and claps irons upon Aristobulus, refusing to stand to the award.*

And then Dio, [lib 37.] in the Consulship of M. Tullius Cicero, and C. Antonius. *Pompey marched into Syria Palestina, because their inhabitants had invaded Phenicia: this Country the two brethren, Hyrcanus and Aristobulus governed; and they by chance being at odds at that time for the Priesthood (which is with them all one with the kingdom) of the God, whomsoever he be, filled the City with seditions: Pompey therefore presently, without any blows, conquered Hyrcanus, for he had no forces able to resist him: and Aristobulus also being besieged in a certain Castle, was forced to accept conditions of peace: and seeing he would neither give him mony, nor yield up the Castle, he cast him into Prison, and then easily conquered the rest: but the winning of Ierusalem cost him much pains; indeed he easily obtained the City, being let in by those that favoured Hyrcanus: but the Temple that was seized upon by them of the contrary faction he took not, but with great paine, it was seated on an hill, and fortified with a wall of stone; neither if they had defended it all dayes alike, would it have been conquered; but, because they left off the defence of it on Saturdayes, and because they rested from all work on those dayes; they gave the Romans occasion of overthrowing the wall: for when they observed this custome of the enemies, they did nothing to the purpose on the other dayes; but when the week went about, and Saturday was come, then they fell to work heartily, and won the Temple by main force. And thus at length the Jews were overcome, nothing at all defending themselves; then were the treasures taken away, and the Kingdom given to Hyrcanus, and Aristobulus carryed away prisoner. These things happened at this time in Palestina.*

Whilst Pompey made war about Judea, Ptolomaus (Auletes) maintained 8000 horsemen at his own charge, and feasted a thousand guests with so many golden drinking cupps, alwaies changing the cupps, as they changed the dishes; as Varro relateth. [*Plin. lib.* 33.] to whom there was to be paid out of Egypt yearly the tribute of 12500 talents, as Cicero in an oration (which is lost) delivered. [*Strabo. lib.* 17. *pag.* 799.] although Diodorus Siculus related that the revenue of Egypt at this time was but only 6000 talents.

Seleucis in Palestine was built by Pompey. [*Appian. pag.* 253.]

Pompey, having left the government of Cœlosyria, to Scaurus; from Euphrates as farre as the borders of Egypt, departed into Cilicia with two legions; carrying Aristobulus prisoner with him, with his two sonnes, and as many daughters: [*Joseph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 8.] one of which called Alexander in his journey, escaped by flight, but the younger called Antigonus with his sisters was carried to Rome. [*Id. lib. bell. cap.* 5. *fin.*]

Appian writes that Pompey left Syria, at his departure thence, to be governed by his Quæstor Scaurus: [*in Syriacis. pag.* 119. *cum lib.* 5. *bell. civil. pag.* 676, 677.] Josephus ads in lib. 1. bel. cap. 8. that he gave the government of Syria, and Judea, also to Scaurus. Ammianus Marcellinus also in lib. 14. affirmeth, *that Pompey having conquered the Jews, and taken Hierusalem brought Palestine into the forme of a province, committing the jurisdiction thereof to a Governour.* indeed Hyrcanus then retained the nameof King, but without a crown: but such was the dulnesse of his wit, that the governoursof Syria took the power to themselves, not only of ordering the tributes, but of disposing of all things at their own pleasure in Palestine, as we shal see hereafter in the government of Gabinius.

Cicero and Antonius being Consuls, on the 9 day before the calends of October was Octavius born, of Octavius and his wife Atia; (the sister of C. Julius Cæsar) [*Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 4. 5.] who afterwards was called Cæsar Augustus. In whose reign our Lord Jesus Christ the Saviour of the World was born. [*Luc. II.* 1. 6. 7.] Julius Marathus reporteth, that a few months before Augustus was born, there happened at Rome a prodigy (or oracle) publickly knowen, whereby was declared that nature was about to bring forth a King over the people of Rome: at which the senate being affrighted made an act, that no mans child that was begotten that year, should be rear'd, but those whose wives were with child, (for every one was willing to draw this hope to himself, took order that this act should not be brought into the treasury, and then inrolled. [*Sueton. ut supra, cap.* 94.] concerning his birth day on the 9 of the Kalends of October, Augustus himself agrees with Suetonius in an epistle to his nephew Caius. [*Gellius. lib.* 15. *cap.* 7.] the new Kalendar [*in Scriptionibus Gruteri CXXXIII.*] and the Narbon stone. [ibid. pag. CCXXIX.] Dion also not dissenting who in the 56 book saith that he was born on the 23 of September: for in the Julian September of 30 daies, the IX of the Kalends of October which is the 23 of September, although in the Pompilian September which hath but 29 daies it is the 22 of the same month; but September, as the year was (before the correction appointed by Julius Cæsar) at Rome, it fell in June of the Julian period 4651.)

Catilines conspiracy breaking forth at Rome, Q. Martius Rex, and Q. Metellus Creticus both of them were generals in the Citie, and both of them hindred from triumphing

umphing by the false accusation of some few, whose custome it was to set to sale all things both honest, and dishonest, [*Salust. in conjuration. Catilinar.*]

The Philadelphenses reckon their yeares from the second year of the CLXXIX Olympiade. (*Fasti Siculi*) this Philadelphia is not farre from Judea: of which Josephus, [*lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 5. *and Strabo. lib.* 16. *pag.* 760 & 763.] where he notes that about it the receptacles of the theives were this year taken away by Pompey, which perhaps was the cause of the first institution of this Epoch.

Pompey, marching about the rest of Cilicia, which did not ackowledge the Roman power, subdued it to the Roman without a blow. [*Appian. pag.* 244.] except that part that was possessed by the Eleuthero-Cilices, whose town being seated in the mountain Amanus, were afterwards conquered by Cicero the Proconsul of Syria.

Pharnaces sent to Pompey, the body of his father Mithridates done up in brine, yeilding up to him both himself and his Kingdom: [*Dio. lib.* 37.] Appian writes that he sent it to Pompey to Synope in a gally; and also those that had taken Manius (Aquilius) and many hostages both of Grecians, and Barbarians: and that he desired, that he might hold either his fathers Kingdome, or the Bosphoran only, which his brother Machan, had received from Mithridates. Plutarch saith that Pompey, when he came to Amilus, that he found many guists brought from Pharnaces, and many of the royall family, and also the corse of Mithridates, not very well knowen by his face, but was knowen by the scarrs, by them who desired to see that sight, for Pompey would not see it, but sent it to Synope.

For Pompey thinking that all hostility was extinct with his life; wreaked not any malice upon the dead body, but commanded it to be buried in the sepulchre of his fathers. [*Dio. lib.* 37.] he delivered therefore the body over to them, that should take care of it, and defraying the charges, he commanded it should be royally interred at Synope, and withall commended him for the excellency of his doings, as the most famous King of his age. [*Appian. pag.* 250.]

Pompey admired the wonderful rich apparell, and armes he ware: but Publius stole the scabbard of his sword, which cost 400 talents, and sold it to Agiarathes. Caius the foster-brother of Mithridates, gave privately Mithridates hat of wonderfull workmanship, to Faustus the sonne of Sylla who begged it of him, without Pompeys privity but Pharnaces when he afterwards understood of it, punished those that had imbecilled those things. [*Plutarch.*]

Pompey inrolled Pharnaces and Castor Phanagonasis among the friends and allyes of the people of Rome, [*Appian. pag.* 251. *Dio. lib.* 37.] and also gave the kingdom of Bosphorus to Pharnaces, because he had freed Italy from many difficulties; except the Phanagorenses to whom he granted liberty because they first of all troubled Mithridates by revolting from him, both as he was gathering up again his Forces, and when he had an army and fleet, and thus by giving example to others, were the cause of his destruction, [*Appian. pag.* 250.] But after the departure of Pompey, Pharnaces assailed the Phanagorenses and their neighbours, until that thorough famine they were forced to come out and fight with him, and so were overcome; whom without doing any more hurt unto them, he received into friendship with him, onely taking hostages of them, [*Appian, pag.* 253, 254.]

Pompey recovered Castles in Pontus, the delivery up of which those that were in garison thought to defer till his coming before them; fearing, left the treasure that was committed to their charge, others might take away, and lay the fault upon them, [*Dio. lib.* 37.] In Talaura, which City Mithridates used as a Wardrobe, were found 2000 cups of Onix stone, made and fastened together with gold, many cups also for hot and cold drinks, beds, chairs, all most splendid; bridles for horses, and trappings for brests and shoulders, all beset with gold and precious stones: in the receiving and reckoning of which, the Treasurer spent thirty dayes; part of them came from Darius the sonne of Hystaspes to his successours from hand to hand: part of them Cleopatra had deposited with the Coans and were of the treasure of the Ptolemæan Kings, which Mithridates had carried from thence, they being delivered him by the Citizens; part the King himself had prepared and got together, being extremely desirous of rich houshould-stuffe, [*Appian. pag.* 251, 252.]

At Rome at the time of the chusing Consuls, Cicero the Consul spake an oration for Murena, who was chosen Consul for the following year, and was acculed for unlawfull bribing for the office, in which he saith that the army of L. Lucullus, which were come to his triumph, came to aid Murena in demanding the Consulship; of which triumph Cicero in his Lucullus thus maketh mention. *When returned Conquerour from the Mithridatick war, he triumphed three years later than he ought to have done, through the false accusations of his enemies: for we that are Consuls, were almost faine to bring in the chariot of that famous man into the city,* for C. Mummius had set the people of Rome against him, as if he had imbezelled much of the spoiles, and had protracted the war, and so

perſwaded the people that they ſhould deny him his Triumph, but the noble men, and thoſe that were moſt in authority, intermedling themſelves with the tribes, they intreated ſo much by ſuit and perſwaſion, that at laſt they brought them to yield unto his Tryumph. [*Plutarch, in Lucullus.*]

He made his Tryumphant entry not troubleſome for the long ſhew thereof, nor for the multitude of things that he brought thither, as many Captains had done before him; but he furniſhed the ſhew place (called Circus Flaminius) with the enemies weapons, of which there was great ſtore, and with the Kings battering Engines, which was a pleaſant ſight to behold: and in their Triumph there was a certain company of men bravely armed, ten Chariots with Sithes, and 60 friends and Captains of the two Kings, and 110 long ſhips armed on, their beaks drawn alſo after them; a Statue of Mithridates of ſix foot high all of gold, and a Target ſet with precious ſtones: the Crown alſo of Tigranes was taken, and carried in Triumph: twenty cupboards of ſilver plate, of golden veſſels and armour and coine 32. Theſe were carried upon mens ſhoulders; eight mules golden beds, 56 carried ſilver bullion, and 107 that carried ſilver coine, little leſſe than 2700000 Drachmes. Moreover, there were books of accounts carryed, what mony he had given to Pompey, and the treaſures for the war againſt the Pirates, beſides what he had given to his own Souldiers, which was 950 Drachmes a piece, and then he feaſted all the Cities and Villages thereabouts. [*Id. ibid.*]

After the Triumph, and an account given of the Mithridatick war, he fell to a manner of living far more magnificent, than ſtood with the ancient temperance, and was the firſt among the Romans that brought in all manner of delicacies, after he had received the riches of the two Kings, Tigranes and Mithridates. [*Nicolaus Damaſcen. Hiſtoriar. lib. 27. apud Athenæum, lib. 6. cap. ult. & lib. 12. cap. 21.*] Velleius Paterculus alſo confirmeth, that he was the firſt that brought in the profuſe luxury in buildings, dyet, and houſhold-ſtuff. [*lib. 2. cap. 33.*]

3942. Pompey rebuilt Eupatoria, which Mithridates Eupator had built, and ſo called from his own name, and deſtroyed it again, becauſe it entertained the Romans; Pompey gave to it both lands and inhabitants, and called it Magnopolis. [*Strabo, lib. 12. pag. 556. Appian. pag. 251.*] He adorned Cabira in the forme of a City, and called it Diopolis. [*Strabo. ibid. pag. 557*] He appointed Laws and Statutes for the Bythinians, and them of Pontus; of which Pliny the Prætor of Bythinia makes mention in his Epiſtle to Trajan. [*lib. 10.*]

Pompey marched out of Pontus into Aſia (properly ſo called) and wintered at Epheſus; *Dio. lib. 37.*] and when he had finiſhed all both by ſea and land, yet he commanded the Citys of Aſia to furniſh him with a Fleet, equivalent to the price or rate of L. Sylla's impoſition which he deſcribed. [*Cicero pro. Flacco.*]

L. Valerius Flaccus, who in the former year was Prætor at Rome, was this year Prætor of Aſia. [*Id. ibid.*]

About the end of winter, Pompey diſtributes rewards to his conquering army to every one 1500 Attic Drachmes, (Plutarch confirmeth that he that had received leaſt, received ſo many) and to the Tribunes and Centurions proportionable to their dignity; which ſum of mony they reckon to be 16000 talents, [*Appian. pag. 252.*] to the Lieutenants and Quæſtors that defended the ſea coaſt 2000 ſeſtertium's, to each of the Souldiers fifty, as we read in Pliny, [*lib. 37. cap. 2.*] if that place be perfect. 4652. 62.

D. Julius Silanus, and L. Murena being Conſuls, Metellus triumphed over Crete, [*Eutrop. lib. 6.*] and indeed upon the Kalends of June, (for as much as can be gathered from the fragments of the triumphal marbles) which fell at that time in the Julian March: but the chief ornament of the Triumph, Pompey drew from him, which was the captive Captains, [*Velleii. Paterc. lib. 2. cap. 40.*] for he took from him Laſthenes and Panares, by the aide of one of the common people, being perſwaded thereunto, [*Dio, lib. 36.*] but yet the Triumph of Lucullus and Metellus were much favoured by every good man, both through their own virtue, and eſpecially in envy to Pompey. [*Velleii. ut ſupra. cap. 34.*] Appian alſo makes mention of the Triumph of Metellus Creticus. [*Legat. 30.*]

When Cato came to Epheſus to ſalute Pompey, as one that was elder and greater in dignity than he, Pompey ſeeing him come, would not ſuffer him to come to him, as he ſate in his ſeat, but went to meet him as one of the chieteſt noble men, and took him by the hand; embracing and ſaluting him, commended him in the preſence of all men, both before his face, and when he was gone from him: but yet was glad when he was gone, as though he could not command freely in his preſence; and alſo commended to him the care of his wife and children, which he never did to any almoſt that tailed to Rome, though indeed Cato was allied to them. [*Plut. in Cato minore.*]

Pompey

Pompey, after he had partly by war overcome many Princes and Kings, and partly allyed them to him by firm conditions of peace, and had taken not leſſe than 900 Cities, and reſtored 39 Cities that were either ruinated or deſtroyed in war (as was Mazaca the head City of Cappadocia) and had increaſed eight Cities and Countries with Colonies, and had inſtructed the greateſt part of the Nations thorough the Continent of Aſia that belonged to the Romans in his own laws, and ordained a Commonwealth for them; then at length he ſet ſail from Epheſus, and went towards Italy, in very great pomp, thorough Iſlands, and Greece, [*Dio. lib. 37. Appian. pag. 251. Plutarch, in Pompeio.*]

When Pompey was come to Lesbos, he releaſed the City of all taxes in favour of Theophanes, [*Plutarch, ibid.*] for the Mitylenians had delivered Marius Aquilius and others priſoners; to whom liberty was reſtored by Pompey in favour onely of Theophanes, [*Velleii. Paterc. lib. 2. cap. 18.*] This was Balbus Cornelius Theophanes a Mitylenian, a Writer of Pompeys Acts: whom he eſteemed one of his moſt intimate friends, and made him a Citizen of Rome in the face of the whole army: to whom alſo the Grecian flattery when he was dead, beſtowed divine honours, [*Cicero, pro Archia poeta. Strabo, lib. 13. pag. 617. Valerius Maximus, lib. 8. cap. 14. Cornel. Tacitus, lib. 6. Annal. cap. 1. Julius Capitolinus, in Maximo & Balbino.*]

At Mitylene Pompey beheld the poets play their prizes, where the only ſubject was his own acts and deeds: he was much delighted with the theatre, and drew a map and models of it, that he might make the like at Rome, but greater and more magnificent. [*Plutarch.*]

When he came to Rhodes, he heard the Sophiſters diſpute, and gave to each of them a talent. Poſidonius hath written the diſputation he made before Pompey, againſt Hermagoras the Rhetorician, of the generall queſtion. [*Id.*] but Pompey as he was about to go into Poſidonius his houſe, forbad his Lictour (as the manner was) to knock at the door, and he himſelf laid down the Lictours rod, at the door, to whom both the eaſt and the weſt ſubmitted. [*Pliny. lib. 7. cap. 30.*] concerning whoſe meeting Cicero thus relates in the ſecond book of Tuſculine queſtions, out of Pompeys owne mouth. *I have often ſeen Poſidonius my ſelf, but I will tell you, what Pompey was wont often to declare unto me: that as he came out of Syria, and was come to Rhodes, he had a mind to hear Poſidonius, but when he heard he was very ſick, and in great pain with the gout, yet he would needs ſee that famous Philoſopher, who when he had ſeen him and ſaluted him, and had given him very great complements, he told him, that he was very ſorry that he could not hear him; but you may ſaith he, neither will I ſuffer that the paine of my body, ſhall fruſtrate the coming of ſo great a man to me: So he told me, that the Philoſopher diſputed very gravely and fully concerning this ſubject, That there was nothing good, but what was honeſt; and whereas he was all on fire as it were with paine, as if ſo many torches had been put to him, he often ſaid in paine, all thou doſt is nothing, although thou art troubleſome, yet I will never confeſs thou art evil.* Some alſo ſay, that Pompey came to Rhodes, at what time he went to the Mithridatick War, and being preſently to march againſt Mithridates, then to have diſcourſed with Poſidonius, and in his departure to have asked him if he would command him any thing, and that Poſidonius ſhould repeate that Verſe in Homer,

Αἰὲν ἀριστεύειν, καὶ ὑπείροχον ἔμμεναι ἄλλων.

Rem gere præclarè, atque aliis præſtare memento.

Act nobly, and remember to excell.

as it is in Strabo, [*lib. 11. pag. 492.*]

Valerius Flaccus being Prætor, commanded the Cities of Aſia to furniſh him with money and Mariners for a Fleet, but fewer ſhips by half than Pompey uſed. This Fleet he divided into two Squadrons, that one ſhould ſail above Epheſus, and the other beneath; in which Fleet M. Craſſus ſailed from Ægus, (in Thrace) into Aſia, and Flaccus out of Aſia into Macedonia: and whereas every year Gold was wont to be exported (in the name of the Jews) out of Italy, and all the Roman provinces to Jeruſalem: Flaccus commanded by a decree, that none ſhould be exported out of Aſia: whereupon there was apprehended at Apamea, and weighed before the Prætor himſelf in the Court by Sext. Coſſius a Roman Knight, not leſſe than a 100 pound weight of Gold at Laodicea; more than twenty pound weight by L. Peducæus, at Adramitum by the Lieutenant Cn. Domitius, at Pergamus not much; and this Gold was laid up in the Treaſury. Theſe things are mentioned in his Oration for him, and defended.

Scaurus, who was left Preſident of Syria by Pompey, marched into Arabia, but by the difficulty of the place could not come as far as Petra: but yet he waſted the Country

countrey round about: although he himself endured much evill; for his army was afflicted with famine; although Hyrcanus by Antipater's meanes supplied him with corn, and other necessaries out of Judea. Antipater also was sent as Embassador from Scaurus, to Aretas, because he was his very familiar freind, to perswade him that by disbursing a summe of money, he might redeem his country from harrassing; who engaged unto him for 300 talents: and upon this condition the war was ended, no lesse with the good liking of Scaurus, than of Aretas. [*Joseph. lib. 1. bel. cap. 6. & lib. 14. Antiquit. cap. 3.*] hereupon Scaurus caused a silver coin to be stamped in his Ædil-ship on the one side of which, a King clad in a barbarous habit kneeled before him, who had on him a loose coat and hose, and presented a crown unto him that was carried on a camels back; with these letters written about M. SCAVRVS ÆD. CVR. EX. S. C. M. Scaurus Curule Ædile by the decree of the Senate: and beneath; REX ARETAS, King Aretas. [*Pighius his Annal. Roman. tom. 3. pag. 341. 362.*]

When as Pompey had sent his Leivetenant Piso to demand the Consul-ship; the Romans both deferred the comitia til his coming, and chose Piso, who was there present, Consul, with a generall consent; this commendation of Piso by Pompey for him, wrought not only upon freinds, but also with enemies; for they were all in a generall fear of Pompey, before he had dismissed his army. [*Dio. lib. 37.*]

About the happening of Piso his Consulship, (in the Julian November) Pompey came into Italy, as may be understood out of Cicero. [*lib. 1. ad Atticum. epist. 9. & 11.*] and whereas it was feard that he would not come without his army, and that he would regulate the publick liberty after his own pleasure, and that he would make himself Lord of all Italy, and all the power of the Romans; as soon as he came to Brundusium, he of his own accord, dischargeth all his forces, before there came to him any decree either from the Senate, or people; [*Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 40. Plut. Appian. Dio.*] Plutarch saith, that Pompey when he thus kindly discharged his souldiers, commanded them to meet him again at his triumph: but Dio affirmeth, that he did not so much as intend to use them at his triumph: [*lib. 37.*]

In an oration at Rome, Pompey declared that he had made war in the East with 22 Kings. [*Oros. lib. 6. cap. 6.*] and that when he received Asia, it was the outmost province, but now when he restored it to his Country again it was the middlemost. [*Pliny. lib. 7. cap. 26. Florus lib. 3. cap. 5.*]

Q. Tullius Cicero, the younger brother of Marcus, was chosen Prætor by lot over Asia, and succeeded L. Valerius Flaccus. [*M. Cicero. in. orat. pro Flacco. & lib. 1. epist. ad Attic.*]

When he was to go into his province, he had a great mind that T. Pomponius Atticus his wives brother should go with him as his Leivetenant: but he thought it not beseeming him, that would not be Prætor to be a servant of the Prætor, [*Cornel. Nepos in visu Attici.*] which Quintus took very ill. [*M. Cicero. lib. Epist. 14. ad Atticum*]

P. Clodius, both for the revolt of Nisibis, and because that in womans habit, he had entred into a temple, into which it was not lawfull for a man to enter, and because he had defiled the wife of Metellus the high preist, and of C. Cæsar, and had had to do with his own sister, being accused, I say, for these things, was quitted by the Judges who were bribed with money. [*Cicero. lib. 1. epist. 13. ad Atticum. Liv. lib. 103. Plut. in Cicerone. Dio. lib. 37.*]

Cicero, writes to Atticus that he had taken from the Consul Piso, Syria that was promised unto him, [*lib. 1. epist. 13.*] wherefore Marcius Philippus who had been Prætor, was sent successor to Scaurus; who was left in Syria by Pompey: who skirmished with the Arabians, who lived neer there and invaded Syria. [*Appian. in Syriac. pag. 119. 120.*]

In the ninth year of the preisthood and principality of Hyrcanus (to wit, from the death of his mother Alexandra; before Gabinius took the principality from her) in the month Panemus or June, that decree of the Athenians, in the honour of Hyrcanus seemeth to be published, which is extant in the lib. 14. Antiquit cap. 16. of Josephus: although he referrs that note of time to a preceding decree of the Roman Senate: which was set forth, both in the time of the former Hyrcanus the sonne of Simeon, and upon the Ides of December, as we have showen, at the year of the Julian period 4587. But this decree made in the honour of Hyrcanus the second sonne of Alexander was written on the XI day of Munychion Attick, (about the 28 day of the Julian Aprill:) by Euclis the sonne of Menander the Almusian, being secretary, and delivered to the governours on the νέμπτῃ α' πόνῳ of the Macedonian Panemus, or the XXVII day, (answering to the XX day of the Julian June) Agathocles being Prætor at Athens: as we have showen in the first chapter of the book; concerning the solar year of the Macedonians and Athenians.

Q. Cicero, first of all eased the cities of Asia, of the charge of providing marriners, and

and a Fleet, [*M. Tullius, in Orat. pro Flacco.*] and restored many Cities that were almost deserted; as Samos for one, a most noble City of Ionia, and another, Halicarnassus, a City of Caria, [*Id. lib. 1. epist. 1. ad Quintum Fratrem.*]

Pompey deferred his Triumph till his birth day, which he did on the third, and the day before the Kalends, of October (which was his birth day, falling then either in July or June of the Julian account) M. Messala, and M. Piso, being Consuls; as may be gathered from the Marble Fragments of the Triumphal Records, but more fully out of the Records of the Triumphs of Pompey himself, mentioned by Pliny, [*lib. 7. cap. 26. & lib. 37. cap. 2.*] and although he had a most magnificent Triumph of so many Kings for two dayes together, [*as it is in Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 40. & Appian. in Mithridaticis.*] Although this Triumph lasted two whole dayes, yet was not the greatnesse of it fully shewed, as Plutarch saith: for a great part of the preparation, which would have served to furnish another Triumph was not seen.

They who strive to compare Pompey in all things with Alexander the Great, will needs have him not to be full 34 years old; whereas in truth he was 40, if we believe Plutarch: and indeed Pompey himself, even from his youth, by the talk of his flatterers, believing that himself was like Alexander, he imitated both his actions and counsels, [*Salust. Historiar. lib. 3. apud Nonium Marcellum, in voc. Emulus.*] But Velleius very elegantly observes, that *they were too much busied about the age of that great man,* [lib. 2. cap. 53.] *who were deceived, in the account full five years: whereas the setting right of these things was so easie from the Consulships of C. Attilius, and Quintus Servilius:* Which fault Plutarch fell upon, whilst he correcteth others; whilst he now saith, that Pompey was but 40 years old, when as indeed he was 45.

Pompey made his first Triumph over Africa, the second over Europe, the third over Asia, and so made the three parts of the World, so many Monuments of his Victory, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 40. Plutarch in Pompey.*] Whereupon this great Triumph was called *The Triumph of the whole World,* [*Dio. lib. 37.*] He was here by the whole Assembly saluted by the sirname of *Great,* [*Liv. lib. 103.*] with which sirname, given long a gone by the people he was contented, although by his famous deeds he might have received many new names, [*Dio. ut supra.*]

The preface of the Triumph (as it is described by Pliny, lib. 7. cap. 26. out of his own Records) vvas thus. *When he had freed the sea coast from Pirates, and had restored the command of the sea to the people of Rome, he triumphed over Asia, Pontus, Armenia, Paphlagonia, Cappadocia, Cilicia, Syria, Scythians, Jews, Albanians, Iberia, the Isle of Crete, Bastarna, and above all these, over the Kings, Mithridates and Tigranes:* to which Plutarch addes, *Media, Colchis, Mesopotamia, and Arabia;* and Appianus addes, *the Heniochi, and Achæans.*

Pompey brought 700 ships that vvere vvhole: there vvas a vast number of vvaggons that carried the armour, and also the beaks of ships: after these vvent a multitude of captives and pirates, not bound, but clad in their Country habits: Noble-men, and Captains, or sons of the Kings, partly captives, partly hostages, to the number of 324. went before him, who sat on a lofty Chariot, [*Appian.*]

Amongst these was Tigranes, the son of Tigranes, the King of Armenia, with his wife and daughters, and Zosime the wife of Tigranes himself; Moreover the sister and five sons of Mithridates (Artaphernes, Cyrus, Oxathres, Darius, Xerxes) and two daughters, Orsabaris, and Eupatra. There was also led Olthaces the King of the Colchians, and Aristobulus the King of the Jewes, and the Tyrants of the Cilicians: also some women of the Royal Family of the Scythians, three Commanders of the Iberians; two of the Albanians, with Menander of Laodice, who was General of Mithridates Horse; also the hostages of the Albanians and Iberians, and of the King of the Commagenians: also many other Trophies were carryed, according to the number of battles, that either he or his Leiutenant had won in divers places, [*Id. cum Plutarcho.*]

The pictures of Tigranes and Mithridates though absent, were carryed, and how they fought, how gave ground, how fled. The assailing also of Mithridates was represented, and how he secretly fled away by night: and last of all his death was represented to the eyes of the beholders, the Virgins also that were the companions of his death being likewise set out in pictures: there were carryed also tables with the images of his sons and daughters that died before him, and the figures of the Barbarian gods in their own Country habits, [*Appian.*]

Pompey himself was carried in a Chariot set with precious stones, clad, as is reported, in the Coat of Alexander the great: there followed the Chariot, the companions of this expedition, the Colonels both of Horse and Foot. [*Id.*]

The day before the Kalends of October, which was his birth day; he brought a pair of Tables with the men of two precious stones, three foot broad, and four long, in which was a golden Moon of 30 pound weight; three Parlour Tables, nine Cupboards

boards of plate of gold and pretious stones: three golden Images of Minerva, Mars, and Apollo: three Crowns set with pearls, a golden Mount square, portrayed with Stags and Lions and fruits of all kinds, compassing about a golden Vine, (of which formerly, at the end of the year of the World 3939.) A Bower of pearls, upon the top of which was a Sun-dial. Pompey's own image of pearle.] *Pliny, lib.* 37. *cap.* 2.] Pompey also writes, that he carried trees in Triumph, namely the Elme tree, and the Balsome tree, which onely groweth in Judea, [*Id, lib.* 12. *cap.* 4. & 25.]

There were also Carts, and other Vessels laden with gold, and diverse other Ornaments, among which was the bed of Darius the son of Hystaspes, and the Throne and Scepter of Mithridates *Eupator*, and a golden image of him, eight cubits to the breast, [*Appian.*] a silver Statue of Pharnaces, who first raigned in Pontus; and gold and silver Chariots, [*Pliny, lib.* 37. *cap.* 12.] and of silver coine 7000 Myriades, and 510 Drachmes. [*Appian.*] Moreover it was shewn in Tables, that all the tribute of the people of Rome was before but 5000 Myriades, but with these that he had gotten for the people of Rome, they now amounted to 8500 Myriades. [*Plutarch.*]

There was also carried a Table, containing a breviary of those things that Pompey had done in the east, inscribed with this Title: 800 ships with prows were taken; eight Cities built in Cappadocia, in Cilicia, and Cœlosyria 20. in Palestina Seleucis: Kings conquered, Tigranes the Armenian, Artoces the Iberian, Orozes the Albanian. Thus the Title, [*Appian.*] the like to which Pliny makes mention of, [*lib.* 7. *cap.* 26.] placed in the Temple of Minerva, and dedicated of the spoiles. *Cn. Pompeius* Magnus, *Captain General, having finished a war of thirty years, having overthrown, routed, killed, and having had yielded unto him, twenty one hundred eighty three thousand men, sunck and taken* 846 *ships, having had yielded unto him* 1538 *Towns and Castles, having conquered from the lake of Maotis to the Red Sea, deservedly offers this vow to Minerva.*

He brought into the publick treasury in plate, and in gold and silver coine 20000 talents. [*Plutarch.*] among other gifts that were dedicated by him in the Capitol, was the Cabinet of King Mithridates; as Varro and other Authours of that time confirm, which first of all inclined the Romans towards pearls and Jewels. [*Pliny, lib.* 37. *cap.* 1.] There also was dedicated all the most precious things of Mithridates, that were found in the new Castle, [*Strabo, lib.* 12. *pag.* 556, 557.] and that golden Vine that was brought out of Judea; [*Id. in Josephus, lib.* 14. *cap.* 5.] also six cups of the stone of Murrha, then first brought to Rome, which presently were commonly used, they being desirous to have plates and dishes of the same. [*Pliny, lib.* 37. *cap.* 2.]

When Pompey came triumphing into the Capitol, he put none of the captives to death, as those that had triumphed before him used to do: but paying their charges out of the publick mony, sent every one home into his own Country, except those that were of royal extraction. [*Appian.*] For that which Appian adds, that Aristobulus was put to death, and after him Tigranes, appears to be false from this, that Aristobulus afterwards returned into his Country. Josephus and Dio confirm, and that Tigranes was kept in chains with Flavius a Senatour, by the command of Pompey, and taken out of his custody by Clodius the Tribune of the people, which Asconius Pedianus confirmeth in his Commentary upon the Milonian Oration.

3944. The Gazenses (being now freed from the command of the Jews) begin the account of their times from hence. [*Fasti. Siculi. anno.* 4. *Olymp.* 179.] That the Gazenses began their year about the 27 day of the Julian October, we gather out of Marcus a Deacon of Gaza, in the life of Porphyry, a Bishop of Gaza;

That none should succeed Quintus Cicero in the Prætorship of Asia, his brother Marcus was the cause; as he himself in an Epistle to him shews: in which, among other things that were well done by him in the Province, he reckons this: That the thieveries of the Mysians were taken away, and murders in many places suppressed, and that peace was setled through the whole Province, and not only the robberies and thieveries of passengers, in the Countries, but more and greater in the Towns. [*lib.* 1. *epist.* 1. *ad Quint Fratr.*]

When M. Cicero had sent a Commentary of his Consulship, written in Greek, to Rhodes to Posidonius (the Apamean, both a Philosopher and an Historian, that he should write concerning the same things in a better stile) which when he had read, he wrote back to him, That he was not by this at all provoked to write, but that he was clearly afraid. [*lib.* 2. *epist.* 1. *ad Atticum.*]

Ptolomæus Auletus had a son born, he being grown old, which son succeded him in his kingdom; so that he was not above 13 years old, when after the battle of Pharsalia, Pompey fled to him, as Dio observes in his 42 book.

Pompey demanded of the Senate, that all things that he had granted to Kings, Governours, and Cities, that the fathers would confirm; [*Appian. Bell. Civil. lib.* 2. *pag.* 432.]

Lucullus had at this time given himself over to enjoy his pleasure and riots: but being stirred up by the Senate, that he should use his authority to deal in matters of State, he presently set upon Pompey: [*Plutarch in Pompeio.*] therefore he and Metellus Creticus, having in mind the injury he had done them, and with them part also of the Nobility resisted him, that those things that were either promised to Cities, or the rewards to them that had deserved evil of him, should not be disposed of after his own pleasure. [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 40.] and Lucullus appointed, that Pompey should propose to the Senate particularly concerning all his acts; and not demand that they should be all approved in a lump, for otherwise he said it would be unjust, to approve all his acts simply, before they knew what they were, as if they had been done by some Lord. And whereas he had disanulled some of Lucullus's acts: he demanded, That both their acts should be proposed in the Senate, that it might confirm either of them that were worthy of approbation. Cato, and Metellus Celer the Consul, and others that were of the same opinion, earnesty defended Lucullus. [*Dio. lib.* 37.] He bragging also, that the victory over Mithridates belonged to him, drew Crassus also to his party, [*Appian. Bell. Civil. lib.* 2. *pag.* 432, 433.] and thereupon obtained a confirmation of his decrees, which Pompey had disanulled, [*Plutarch in Pompeio.*] but overthrew all the constitutions that Pompey had made after he had overcome the Kings, and whereas he had demanded that lands might be divided among his Souldiers, Lucullus hindred it by the assistance of Cato. [*Id in Lucullo.*]

Pompey being thus turmoiled in the Senate, was compelled to fly unto the Tribunes of the people. [*Plutarch in Pompeio.*] and seeing that L. Flavius the Tribune, who had demanded that grounds might be divided to Pompeys souldiers: also added this to it, That all the Citizens might give their voices, that by this means this might be the easier granted; and also that all Pompeys acts might be confirmed: but Metellus the Consul so eagerly withstood it, that he was carried to prison by the Tribune. Notwithstanding, the Consul resolutely persisted in his opinion, as also did others, so that Pompey was fain at length to give over his demand; now too late repenting, that he had discharged his Souldiers, and exposed himself to the injuries of his enemies. [*Dio. lib.* 37.]

In the mean while, C. Julius Cæsar came to Rome to demand the Consulship: him Pompey joyned with him as a companion, swearing unto him, that he would do his endeavour, that he should he made Consul: for by this means he hoped that now at length his acts, which he had made in the provinces beyond the seas, which so many withstood, should be confirmed by Cæsar being now Consul, and whereas Pompey and Crassus were at great odds ever since the Consul-ship that they had borne together with very great dissention; he not only reconciled them among themselves, but entred into a Society with them both, upon this contract, That nothing should be done in the common-wealth, which displeased either of the three, which conspiracy was destructive to the City, and all the world besides, and at length to themselves also. [*Liv. lib.* 103. *Vellei Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 44. *Sueton. in Julio Cæsar. cap.* 19. *Plutarch. in Lucul. Crass. Pomp. Cæsar. Appian. bell. civil. lib.* 2. *Dio. lib.* 37.]

This conspiracy of the three principal men of the city, Varro the most noble writer of this time, comprised in one book, and called it τρικάρανον, or three headed. [*Appian. pag.* 433.] Asinius Pollio also begun to write his history of the civil war, from the same, which was made in the Consul-ship of Metellus Celer: as Horace [in lib. 2. carm. ode. 1.] and his interpreters Acron and Porphyrio confirm, for neither (as many thought) the dissention of Cæsar, and Pompey brought in the civil wars, but their agreement rather conspiring together to root out the nobility first, and then falling at odds among themselves. [*Plut. in C. Cæsare.*]

In this very year, in which the CLXXX Olympiade was solemnized, and Herodes, (another besides that Herod of Athens, of whom Pausanias and A. Gellius mention as the famousest man of his time) was Prætour in Athens, Diodorus Siculus begins the history of Cæsars affaires who also in that year sheweth that he travelled over Egypt, in the reign of Ptolomæus, who was called νέος Διόνυσος, or new Bacchus, [*Bibliothec. historiar. lib.* 1. *part.* 1. & 2.]

3945. There was a third year added to the Prætourship of Quintus Cicero in Asia; although Suetonius saith, that he governed the proconsulate of Asia little to his credit: [*In Octavio Augusto. cap.* 3.] whereupon in this year there was written an excellent epistle by Marcus Cicero concerning the well governing of a common-wealth, which is read in the first place among those that were written to his brother Quintus.

The Senate sent Lentulus Marcellinus one that had been Prætour to succeed Marcius Philippus in the government of Syria. τῷ δὲ μὲν, ἑκατέρῳ διετὴς ἐστρατήθη χρόνος, τοὺς

γείτονας ἐνοχλοῦντας Ἄραβας ἀμυνόμενοι, saith Appian in Syriacis, by each of them (to wit, severally not joyntly) there was spent two years space, in fighting with the Arabians, who bordering upon them inroded their Country.

Julius Cæsar the Consul, confirmed all Pompeys Acts as he had promised him, 4655. 59.
without any gainsaying of Lucullus or any one else. [*Appian. Bell. civil. lib. 2. pag. 435. Dio. lib. 38.*]

Pompey also obtained, that the Senate should not confirm those honours that Lucullus had promised to some of Pontus; saying, it was unjust, that another having finished the war, the distribution of Rewards and Honours should be put in the power of another, [*Strabo, lib. 12. pag. 558.*] and having filled the City with armes and souldiers, he expulsed Cato and Lucullus out of the Market-place, and also confirmed his Acts by violence and force, [*Plutarch, in Pomp. & Lucullo.*]

Suetonius writes, that Cæsar in his first Consulship, set to sale societies and kingdomes, [*cap. 54.*] as who, for example, took from Ptolemei alone, 6000 talents in the name of himself and Pompey: and Dio relates, [*lib. 39.*] that Ptolemei (*Auletes*) spent vast sums of money upon certain Romans, both of his own and what he borrowed, that by them the kingdom of Egypt might be confirmed upon him, and that he might be called their friend and ally. And Plutarch in the life of Cæsar relates, that Auletes owed to Cæsar 1750 Myriades, a thousand whereof, when he came into Egypt, after Pompey was killed, he exacted, and the rest he had forgiven to Auletes his children.

And in this year, in which Cæsar was first time Consul, Cæsar himself, in the third Commentary of the Civil War, sheweth, that Auletes by a law and a decree of the Senate, was taken into the alliance of the people of Rome; and that he obtained this honour from the Senate, before the proscription of his brother Ptolemei Cypriot, (which was the year following) Cicero confirmeth in the Sectian Oration, who also is to be consulted with, [*in lib. 2. ad Atticum, epist. 16.*]

C. Antonius, was condemned, Cicero in vain (who was his Collogue in the Consulship) defending him, [*Dio. lib. 38.*] who living a banished man in Cephalenia, and having all the Island under his command as his own possession, began to build a City, but did not finish it, [*Strabo, lib. 10. pag. 455.*]

It is decreed that P. Clodius should go Embassadour to Tigranes the King of Armenia; which when he contemned, he was made of a Patrician a Plebeian by adoption; that by that means he might be chosen Tribune of the people, [*Cicero, lib. 2. ad Attic. epist. 7. & Orat. pro domo sua. Dio. lib. 38.*]

Brithagoras a man of great authority among the Heraclenses of Pontus, with his son Propylus went unto Julius Cæsar: and having insinuated himself into his friendship, followed him up and down thorough all lands for 12 years together, onely that he might do good to his fellow Citizens, [*Memnon, cap. 26.*]

3946. P. Clodius, being now made Tribune of the people, that he might draw the new Consuls to his party, he decreed unto them large provinces: To Gabinius, Syria, with Babylon and Persia; to Piso, Achaia, Thessalia, Græcia, Macedonia, and all Bœotia, [*Cicero, pro Sextio, pro domo sua, de provincis consularibus, Plutarch, in Cicerone.*]

Q. Cicero, when he had governed Asia three years, departed out of the province, 4656. 58.
as in his Epistles [*lib. 2. ad familiar. epist. 15. & lib. 6. ad Attic. epist. 6.*] his brother Marcus confirmeth; who being then in exile in Thessalonica, thus writeth to Atticus concerning his brothers voyage, [lib. 3. ep. 9.] *My brother Quintus when he had departed out of Asia, before the Kalends of May, (about the end of the Julian February) and was come to Athens on the Ides, he was forced to make haste, lest that there might happen some more calamity in his absence, if perchance any one should not be content with the ills we suffer already; wherefore I had rather he should make haste to Rome, than come to me.*

By a tribunitial law of P. Clodius, the priest of Cybile in Pessinus, a City of Phrygia is dispossessed of his priesthood; and Brogitarus a Gallogræcian (who is thought to be that Bogodiatorus, to whom; as Strabo writes, Pompey gave Mithridatium, haveing taken it away from Pontus, [*lib. 12. pag. 567.*] a wicked man, was desirous of it, not for the reverence to the Temple, but for violence sake, he having bought it with a great sum of money by his Embassadours of Clodius, was substituted in his roome: and whereas the priests of Pessinus in ancient time had been petty kings, (as Strabo shews in the same place) by the same tribunitial law, not onely Dejotarus, was often thought worthy of that name by the Senate; but also his son in law Brogitarus, who had never demanded it of the Senate, but onely had agreed with Clodius for so much money to be paid him by bond, was ordained to be called King: but Dejotarus received that part of the law that agreed with the Senate, that he should be a King, without giving any money to Clodius; and preserved *Pessinus* in their ancient Religion: and had rather that his son in law should enjoy the title by the gift of Clodius, than that

that the Temple should want her ancient religion. [*Cicero de Aruspicum respons. & pro Sextio.*]

The same Clodius also, that he might be revenged of Ptolomæus the King of Cyprus, the brother of Auletes, the King of Alexandria (and if we believe Velleius Paterculus, most like him in all his vitious courses of life) because he had formerly neglected him when he was taken by Pirates even when he lived quietly, and enjoyed his ease, and without shewing any cause or mentioning any wrong he had done, preferred a law, for reducing of his kingdom into the forme of a province; and for the confiscation of his mony and goods, and sent M. Cato out of the Commonw-ealth, under a Title of most honourable charge: and preferred a law also, that he, though against his will, should be sent into Cyprus, to command there with pretorian power, and had a Questor also allowed him. [*Cicero, pro Sextio. & pro domo sua. Livy, lib. 104. Florus, lib. 3. cap. 9. Plutarch in Catone minoro, Strabo, lib. 24. pag. 684. Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 45. Appian. Bell. Civil. lib. 2. pag. 541. Dio. lib. 38.*] concerning whom, Cicero in his Oration for Publius Sextius, speaks thus. *That miserable Cypriot, who was alwayes an ally, was alwayes a friend, concerning whom there was never so much as the least suspicion brought against him, either to the Senate, or our Generals, (as they say) lives to see himself, his very meat and cloaths confiscate. Behold, why should other Kings think their fortune stable, seeing by this wicked example of that lamentable year, they may see themselves by one Tribune, and six hundred Artificers, stript of all their fortunes and all their kingdom.* Whereupon also Ammianus Marcellinus [*lib. 14.*] is not ashamed to say, That the people of Rome invaded that Island, rather through covetousnesse (by reason of the want of mony in their Treasury) than justice. And Sextus Rufus in his breviary, That the poverty of the people of Rome, and scarcity of mony in the Treasury, provoked them to seize upon that Island that was so famous for its riches, so that they got the command of it more covetously than justly.

Tigranes, the son of Tigranes, a King and an enemy, was as yet kept prisoner by Pompeys command, at L. Flavius his house, who was Prætor. Clodius, the Tribune of the people, being bribed with mony, desired of Flavius, that he would give him leave to sup with them, that he might see him; who being brought, he feasted him, and taking him out of prison, let him go free: neither would render him again at Pompeys demand. And when he had taken shipping and was fled, he was driven back by a tempest. Clodius the Tribune sent Sextius Clodius, to bring him unto him. Flavius also, as soon as he heard of it, went to apprehend him; within four mile of the City they fell to scuffling, many are slain on both sides, but more on Flavius party: amongst whom was Papirius a Roman Knight, a Publican, and very familiar friend of Pompeys. Flavius, without any companion, hardly escaped to Rome. Clodius the Tribune, contumeliously used Pompey and Gabinius that took this businesse ill, and beat and wounded their fellows, and brake Gabinius, the Consuls bundle of rods; and confiscated his goods. [*Cicero, pro domo sua, Ascon. Pedian. in Orat. Milonianam, Plutarch in Pompeio. & Dio. lib. 38.*]

Piso and Gabinius, the Consuls, expelled Syrapis and Isis, and Harpocrates, with Cynocephalus, forbidding them the Capitol, and overthrew their Altars, restraining the vices of their filthy and idle superstitions. [*Tertullian. in Apologetico.*]

Ptolomæus Auletes, being commanded by the Egyptians, to demand of the Romans, the Island of Cyprus, or else to renounce their allyance, did not consent; and indeed he incurred their hatred, both for this cause, and for the great taxes he laid upon the Egyptians, that he might pay the debt; that he had contracted for the purchasing of the Romans alliance. Wherefore, when he neither could perswade them to be quiet, not could compell them by force; (for he had no hired Souldiers) he fled out of Egypt, and sailed to Rome. [*Livy, lib. 104. Dio. lib. 39.*] that Cæsar and Pompey might with their army restore him again. [*Plutarch in Catone minore.*] But Timagenes (who under Augustus his raign, wrote some Histories: out of whom Seneca, [*lib. 3. de Ira. cap. 23.*] affirmeth, that Ptolemæus departed the kingdom without any good cause, or that he was compelled by any necessity; and that he left Egypt by the perswasion of Theophanes, because he would give Pompey occasion to get mony, and of making new wars. [*Id. in Pomp.*]

Cato going to the expedition of Cyprus, Clodius the Tribune allowed him neither ships, nor souldiers, nor servants, to go with him, onely two Secretaries, whereof one was an arrant thief, and the other a client of Clodius, and as if the businesse of Cyprus had been but a light matter, he commanded him to restore the exiles of Byzantium, endeavouring to keep him from Rome as long as possibly he could. [*Id. in Catone minore.*]

Cato by his friend Canidius, whom he sent before him into Cyprus, tampered with Ptolomei, that he should yield, without any fighting; putting him in hope, that he should

should neither live poorly, nor in contempt, and that the people would give him the preist-hood of Paphian Venus. Cato in the mean while staied at Rhodes, both for making preparation, and to tarry for an answer. [*Id. ibid.*] but Ptolemy, when he perceived what was decreed against him, and neither durst take up arms against the Romans, neither did he think he could live, if he were outed out of his Kingdome; he therefore put all his treasure into shipping, and took sea, that by bilging of his ships, he might perish as it pleased himself, and his enemies be defeated of their prey: but seeing he could not endure to sink his gold and silver, he carried home again the reward of his own death, and by drinking poyson, ended his life; by his Title King of the Island, but in his mind a miserable slave to his mony. [*Id. ibid. Florus, lib. 3. cap. 9. Strabo, lib. 14. pag. 684. Vellei. Paterc. lib. 2. cap. 45. Valer. Maxim. lib. 9. cap. 14. Appian. Bell. Civil. lib. 2. pag. 441. Dio. lib. 39. Ammian. Marcellin. lib 14. Sextus Rufus, in Breviario.*]

Ptolomæus Auletes sailing to Rome, when he had arrived at Rhodes, and then had a mind to meet Cato; he sent unto him, hoping that he would come unto him: but he sent to Ptolomy, and told him, That if he had a mind to see him, he should come unto him. After he was come, he neither went to meet him, nor rose from his seat, but saluted him as one of the common people, and badhim sit down. At first it amazed him, and he wondred to see such a superciliousnesse and severity in one that had so simple and mean a traine. When they began to talk of his businesse, Cato accused him of folly; that leaving his own felicity, he had subjected himself to such dishonour, such great pains, and all to satisfie the the covetousnesse of the chief men of Rome, which he could never do, if all the Kingdom of Egypt were coined into silver. Wherefore he councelled him to return with his Navy, and to reconcile himself to his subjects; offering himself also to go along with him, and to help him to be reconciled. The King being as it were recovered from his madnesse and folly, by this speech, when he perceived the truth, and Cato's wisdom, intended to follow his advice. But being again turned from this by his friends, as soon as he came to Rome, and was lain to wait at the Magistrates gates, he began to bewaile his inconsiderate enterprize, and that he had scorned the divine oracles of such a great man, [*Plutarch in Catone minore.*] but his coming on the other side, wrought so much trouble to the Romans afterwards, that Crassus (as Cicero saith in his oration for Cælius) used that speech of the Tragedian: *Utinam ne in monte Pelio.*

The Alexandrians, seeing they knew not of Ptolemy his voyage into Italy, supposed he was dead, they set over the Kingdome to his daughter Berenice, which was legitimate, together with her elder sister Tryphæna (which was elder than Cleopatra) [*Strabo, lib. 17. pag. 796. Dio. lib. 39. Porphyrius in Grac. Eusebian. Scaligeri pag. 226.*] and sent Menelaus Lampon, and Callimachus, to Antiochus Pius, (or Asiaticus rather his sonne, whom Pompey had dispossessed of his Kingdome) that he would reign together with the women, but he being taken with a sicknesse, died. [*Porphyrius ibid. pag. 227.*]

Both the Consuls in their souldiers coates, went into the provinces, Piso into Macedonia, and Gabinius into Syria: the people following them with their curses. [*Cicero pro Sextio. & in L. Pison.*] and when Gabinius was about to set saile in Syria, he invited Antonius (who was afterwards Triumvir) to go along with him to the wars which he refused to do as a private souldier, whereupon he gave him a command of horse, and he went with him to the wars. [*Plutarch. in Antonio.*]

T. Ampius, by the means of P. Clodius the Tribune, obtained the Province of Cilicia, contrary to the custome, [*Cicero. pro domo sua. cum. lib. 1. ad Familiar. epist. 3.*]

Of the things concerning his voyage of Gabinius into Syria, and of his first coming thither. M. Cicero thus makes mention in his Oration of Consular Provinces. *His voyage into the Province, was after this manner, That King Ariobarzanes hired your Consul, to commit murders, as if he had been a Thracian: Then at his first coming into Syria, he lost many of his Horse, and afterwards his best Foot were cut off.* The which losse of his Horse and Foot, he also mentions in his Oration for Sextius.

4947. Although it was said that the King of Cyprus left a vast sum of mony behind him, yet he determined to go first unto Byzantium. M. Brutus, his sisters son, (the murderer of Julius Cæsar afterwards) was in Pamphilia, where he then lived for the recovery of his health. Cato wrote to him, that he should immediately come to him from thence into Cyprus, because he suspected that Canidius, in medling with mony, would be light fingred: which voyage Brutus undertook much against his will, both for Canidius his shame, whom he thought Cato slandered, and also because he thought this office too mean, and unmeet for him, being a young man, and given to his study: yet notwithstanding, he behaved himself so carefully, that Cato commended him. [*Plutarch. in Catone. & Bruto.*]

Alexander

Alexander the son of Aristobulus, who in the way escaped from Pompey, troubled Judea with incursions. Hircanus at that time being not able to resist him, being in determination about building the walls of Jerusalem, that Pompey had thrown down, from the doing of which he was hindered by the Romans who were there: But Alexander travelling thorough the Country, armed many Jews; so that in short time having gotten together 10000 Foot, and 1500 Horse, he strongly fortified Alexandrion, a Castle seated near Corea, and Hyrcanium, and Machæron, not far from the Mountains of Arabia, [*Joseph. lib. 1. Bell. cap. 6. lib. 14. Antiquit. cap. 10.*]

Against him A. Gabinius the Governour of Syria undertook an Expedition, having sent before him M. Antonius with some Commanders. These joyned with some Jews, who were under their command, whose Captains were Pitholaus and Matichus, taking also some Auxiliaries of Antipater: These met with Alexander, Gabinius following with the rest of the army. Alexander drew near Jerusalem, where joyning battle, the Romans killed of the enemy about 3000 men, and not fewer prisoners taken: but Gabinius when he was come to the Castle of Alexandrium, offered the besieged conditions of peace, and promised them pardon for all that was past. And whereas many of the enemies had encamped themselves without the Port, the Romans set upon them, where M. Antonius behaved himself very valiantly, having slain many of his enemies, [*Id. ibid.*] who being courteously entertained by Antipater, when being Triumvir, he came 16 years after into Syria, he shewed towards his sons Phasaelus and Herod, that he was not unmindful of this curtesie, [*Id. lib. 1. Bell. cap. 10. lib. 14. Antiquit. cap. 23.*]

Gabinius, having left part of the army at the siege of Alexandrion, he went to visit the rest of Judea; and commanded, that what Cities he found destroyed, that they should be rebuilt: and by this means, were Samaria, Azotus, Scythopolis, Anthedon, Apollonia, Jamnias, Raphia, Dora, Marissa, Gaza, and many others rebuilt. So that they afterwards were quietly inhabited, whereas they had lain a long time before desert.

Having thus ordered these things in the Country, Gabinius returned to Alexandrion; and whereas they intended to assault it, Alexander by his Embassadours demanded pardon, offering him the Castles of Hyrcanion, and Machæron, and at last Alexandrion: all which Gabinius, by the advice of the mother of Alexander, levelled with the ground, lest they should be an occasion of new wars; for the woman being sollicitous for her husband and children, who were carried captive to Rome, favoured the Romans; and using all obsequiousnesse towards Gabinius, obtained of him whatsoever she desired. [*Id. lib. 1. Bell. cap. 6. lib. 14. Antiquit. cap. 10.*]

After this, Gabinius having disposed of his affairs, carried Hircanus to Jerusalem, and committing the care of the Temple and Priesthood to his charge, he made others of the Nobility Rulers of the Common-wealth; and having appointed five feats of Judicature, he divided the whole province into so many equall parts. So that some were to demand Justice at Jerusalem, some at Gadara, (otherwise Dora) some at Amathus, some at Jericho, and some at Sephora. And thus the Jewes being freed from the single command of one alone, they were willingly governed by an Aristocracy, [*Id. ibid.*]

Philippus Euergetes, the son of Gryphus, and Tryphæna the daughter of Ptolemei the eighth King of the Egyptians, (who 35 years before was King of Syria) being sent by the Alexandrians to take upon him the kingdom of Egypt, was hindered by Gabinius the Governour of Syria, [*Porphyr. in Gracis, Eusebian. Scaligeri pag. 227.*]

Pompey at Rome undertook Ptolemei Auletes his cause, and commended it to the Senate, and moved for his restoring [*Strabo, lib. 17. pag. 796.*] but Ptolemei demanded that he might be restored by Cornelius Lentulus Spinther the Consul, to whom the province of Cilicia was given in charge, [*Dio. lib. 39.*] Spinther also himself propounding, that he might be brought back into his kingdom again by him: then was a decree of the Senate made to that purpose, [*Cicero, lib. 1. ad familiar. epist. 1. cum Orat. in L. Pison. & pro Rabirio Posthumo.*]

And it was said, that this advice was given by the same Consul, that a greater authority of providing corn thorough all the Roman Empire, both by sea and land, might be given to Pompey; so that Pompey being busied in a greater command, he himself might be sent to aide King Ptolemei, [*Plutarch, in Pompeio.*]

The Alexandrians sent an hundered men to Rome, that they might defend their cause against the accusations of Ptolemei, and might also accuse him of the injuries he had done unto them: the chief of which Embassie, was Dio an Academick, [*Strabo, lib. 17. pag. 796. Dio, lib. 39.*]

Ptolemei, sending out certain men into all parts, laid ambushes for the Embassadours, and killed most of them in their voyage; some of them he slew in the very City, and the rest, partly by scaring them, and partly by bribing them, he brought the

matter

matter to that paſſe, that they did not ſo much as dare to agitate before the magiſtrates their cauſe from whom they were ſent, or once make any mention of them that were killed. [*Dio. ibid.*] to which belongeth that, that Cicero hath concerning the murdering of the Alexandrian Embaſſadors againſt all law and honeſty, (in the oration, de *Aruſpicum reſponſ.*) and concerning the beating of the Alexandrians at Puteoli: [*in orat. pro Cælio.*]

This buſineſſe was ſo vulgarly talked of, that the Senate was very angry, eſpecially Marcus Favonius egging them on particularly: both becauſe many Embaſſadors of their allyes being ſent to Rome, were violently bereaved of their lives, (one whereof Cicero, in orat. de Aruſpicum reſponſis, makes mention of, namely one Theodoſius that was ſent Embaſſador from a free City, was ſtabbed by the meanes of P. Clodius, and Hermachus a Chian:) and becauſe there were a great number of Romans at that time, who had ſuffered themſelves to be corrupted with bribes: wherefore they called Dio the chief of the Embaſſy unto them, that they might be certified by him, concerning the truth of the buſineſſe, but Ptolemeys money had ſo much prevailed, that neither Dio came into the Senate, neither was any mention made of thoſe that were killed, all the while that he was at Rome. [*Dio. ut ſupra.*]

And at length alſo Dio himſelf, a very learned man, who lodged with Luccius (who alſo was a moſt learned man, of whom Cicero begged [in lib. 5. ad familiar. epiſt. 12.] that he would write the ſtory of his Conſul-ſhip) with whom he was acquainted at Alexandria, was treacherouſly murdered: but for this murder neither P. Aſcitius, who was accuſed as being guilty, nor Ptolemy ſuffered any puniſhment, for Aſcitius was quit in his tryall; and Pompey entertained Ptolemy at his houſe, and helped him all he could; and although many, becauſe they had taken bribes, were in after times accuſed before the Judges, yet very few were condemned: becauſe ſeeing there were many that were guilty of the ſame fault, every one in fear to himſelf helped the other: men did commit thoſe villanies then for the love of money. [*Cicero. in Orat. pro Cælio. Dio. lib. 39.*]

M. Cato having reconciled the baniſhed men with the reſt of the citizens, and ſetled a firm concord in Byzantium, ſailed into Cyprus: whom the Cypriots willingly received, hoping that in the place of ſervants as they had been, they ſhould now become friends, and allyes of the people of Rome: Cato found there great and royall preparation in plate, tables, jewels, and purples all which was to be ſold, and to be turned into ready money: ſo that he gathered little leſſe than 7000 talents of ſilver. [*Plutarch. in Catone minore, & Bruto. Strabo, fin. lib. 14. Dio. lib. 39.*]

Here he himſelf was very carefull in ſearching out all things, and to ſet the higheſt price, and to be at all bargains himſelf, and caſt it up to the laſt penny: neither would he truſt to the cuſtome of the market place, but ſuſpected all apparitours, cryers, praiſers and freinds, he alſo talked apart with them that ſet the prizes, and forced many to buy, and ſo ſold many things by this meanes, and whereas he offended many of his freinds as diſtruſting them, but eſpecially his moſt intimate freind Munatius he provoked almoſt to an implacable offence: ſo that this gave occaſion to Julius Cæſar of accuſing him, in the book that he wrote called Anticaton: for this Munatius (whom Valerius Maximus; lib. 4. cap. 3. ſurnameth Rufus) ſet forth a commentary, concerning Cato, and his expedition into Cyprus: whom Thraſias cheifly followed, in which commentary Munatius doth not write that this difference grew between themout of any diſtruſt of Catoes: but that when he was come late into Cyprus, Cato did not entertaine him, and preferred before him Canidius, who was with him before, and had given good proof of his fidelity, and abſtinence to him. [*Plutarch. in Caton. min.*]

In the laſt month of his Conſul-ſhip (then falling upon the Julian September) when the new Tribunes of the people entred upon their office, P. Cornelius Spinther prepared to take his voyage into his province of Cilicia, and Ptolemy Auletes departed from Rome, as that place out of the [22. lib. Annal. of Feneſtella] quoted by Nonius Marcellus ſheweth. *As ſoon as the tribunes entred upon their office, C. Cato a turbulent and bold young man, and one that could ſpeak indifferently well, began with the favourable rumour of the people to raiſe hatred by his continuall ſpeeches to the people, againſt both Ptolemy who was now departed from the city, and alſo againſt P. Lentulus Spinther, who was now preparing for his voyage.* but Ptolemyes cauſe was defended by Cicero, as he himſelf ſeems to ſhew in his oration for Cælius, and Fortunatianus doth more clearly confirm, quoting by name that very oration of his for King Ptolemy.

3948. In the beginning of the Conſul-ſhip of *L.* Marcius Philippus, and Cn. Lentulus Marcellinus, the ſtatue of Jupiter Capitolinus being ſtrook with lightning, gave ſome ſtop to the reſtitution of Ptolomæus; for when the Sybils books were conſulted, they were reported to have foretold, that a King of Egypt with crafty counſels (as it is in Cicero, in the oration pro Rabirio Poſthumo) ſhould come to Rome, and concerning the ſuſpicion of him (as it is in Dio) thus to have declared her then ſentence, *If a King*

King of Egypt wanting your help ſhall come hither, ye ſhall not deny him friendſhip, but ye ſhall aide him with no forces; for if ye ſhall do otherwiſe ye will raiſe labours and dangers. Which Oracle was divulged among the people, by the meanes of C. Cato the Tribune of the people: for it was not lawful to reveal any propheſies of the Sybills to the people, unleſſe the Senate had ſo decreed it: and it ſeemed to be the leſſe lawful, ſeeing the people took it ſo heavily. Wherefore Cato fearing that the Sentence of the Oracle ſhould be ſuppreſſed, he compelled the prieſts to tranſlate it into Latine, and to declare it to the people, before the Senate had decreed anything concerning it, [*Dio. lib. 39.*] Notwithſtanding this was the opinion of the people of Rome, that this name of a pretended Religion was brought in by the ill willers of Lentulus Spinther (the proconſul of Cilicia) and yet not ſo much to hinder him, as that none ſhould have a mind to go to Alexandria for the deſire of an army, (which amongſt the reſt, Pompey did moſt of all ſeek to have.) [*Cicero, lib. 1. ad familiar. epiſt. 4.*]

Ammonius Ptolemeis Embaſſadour, did openly with money oppoſe the reduction of the King by Spinther: thoſe few that wiſhed well to the Kings cauſe, would have the matter to be committed to Pompey. The Senate approved the forgery of Religion, not for Religion, but for ill will, and for hatred of the Kings great bribes, [*Id. ibid. epiſt. 1.*] and becauſe they could not tell how to contradict the matter of Religion, there was a decree of the Senate made, that it ſeemed dangerous for the Common-wealth, that the King ſhould be brought back into his kingdom without a multitude, [*Id. ibid. epiſt. 2. & lib. 2. ad Quint fratr. epiſt. 2. Appian. in Syriacis, pag. 120. & Parthic. pag. 134.*]

When Pompey underſtood of the Oracle, that he demanded that Pompey might come to aide him in Spinthers ſtead, and there were little tickets found that were thrown about, both in the Market-place, and the Senate-houſe, that ſignified ſo much: whereupon the Kings letter concerning this buſineſſe being publickly read by Aulus Plautius the Tribune of the people, his Colleague Canninius (falſely by Plutarch called Canidius) propounded a law, that Pompey without an army, and onely accompanied with two Lictors, ſhould bring the King in favour again with the Alexandrians: which law, although it did not ſeem to diſpleaſe Pompey, yet it was decreed by the Senatours, partly under colour of the charge of the corn, that was already committed unto him, and partly as for colour of the ſafety of Pompeys perſon (as they pretended to be afraid for him,) [*Plutarch. in Pompeio, Dio. lib. 39.*]

But in the Senate concerning this buſineſſe, there were divers opinions; Bibulus was of opinion, that Ptolemei ſhould be ſettled in his kingdom without an army, by three Embaſſadours, and thoſe to be private men: Craſſus, that by three Embaſſadours, and thoſe either private men, or men in office. Volcatius, at the propoſal of Lupus the Tribune of the people (with whom Afranius, Libo, Hyplæus, and all the familiar friends of Pompey concurred) that by Pompey: Hortenſius, Cicero, and Lucullus, th rit ſhould be done by Lentulus Spinther; but Servilius denied that he ought to be ſettled at all, [*Cicero, lib. 1. ad familiar. epiſt. 1. & 2.*]

In the moneth of February (or the Julian November) C. Cato publiſhed a law for the depriving of Lentulus of command; which gave his ſon occaſion to change his garment; as Cicero in lib. 2. ad Quintum fratrem, epiſt. 5. makes mention: which muſt be meant of the command of ſettling of Ptolemei in his kingdom again according to the decree of the Senate granted unto him in his Conſulſhip; for it is manifeſt out of the Epiſtles of Cicero written unto him (lib. 1. epiſt. 7. and thoſe that follow) that he retained after the promulgation of this law, the Proconſulſhip of Cilicia, with the addition alſo of Cyprus (Cato being now departed from thence) and now made tributary and reduced into the form of a province by the Romans, as Strabo ſhews at the end of the 14 book.

Ptolemei, ſeeing he could neither be ſettled in his kingdome againe by Pompey (as he moſt deſired) nor by Lentulus, now deſpairing of his returne, went to Epheſus, and tarried there in the Temple of Diana, [*Dio. lib. 39.*]

Ariſtobulus, with his ſon Antigonus eſcaping from Rome, returned to Jeruſalem: a multitude of Jewes coming to him again, partly of ſuch as deſired a change, and partly for the old love they bare him, he determined to rebuild the Caſtle of Alexandrion that was diſmantled, [*Joſeph. lib. 1. Bell. cap. 6. & lib. 14. Antiquit. cap. 11.*]

Againſt him contriving theſe things, Gabinius, the Preſident of Syria, ſent Souldiers, with their Captains, Siſinna (his ſon) Antonius and Servilius, to keep him from ſeizing upon Alexandrion, and to take him if they could, for many other Jews reſorted unto him for the reputation that he had, and Pitholaus alſo, the Governour of Jeruſalem, left the Roman party, and came to him with a thouſand men well armed: and whereas many of that company were not well armed, Ariſtobulus diſmiſſed them, as unfit for execution. He took onely eight thouſand armed men (among

(among whom those that Pitholaus brought) and marched to Machærus. The Romans pursued them, and fought with them; where Aristobulus's party valiently held out a good while: but having lost 5000 men, they were forced to fly. Neer 2000 fled into a certain Mountain, from whence they got away, and provided for their own safety as well as they could. Another thousand with Aristobulus brake through the rancks of the Romans, and fled to Machærus, and began to fortifie the Castle: but not being able to hold out the siege above two dayes, having received many wounds, he was taken prisoner with his son Antigonus, and brought to Gabinius. [*Id. ibid.*]

Plutarch thus amplifieth the action, giving the whole victory to the honour of Antonius. *Being sent against Aristobulus, who made the Jews to rebell, he was the first man that got up the wall, of a most strong Castle of his, and so drave him out of all his holds: then joyning battle with a few men of his, he overthrew a great army, and put them all to the sword, except a few. Aristobulus also, with his son, was taken prisoner.* [Dio. lib. 39.] not very rightly writes, how Gabinius went into Palestine, how he took Aristobulus, (who was fled from Rome, and made some commotions) and that he sent him to Pompey: and that having laid a tax upon the Jews, how he went from thence into Egypt, to settle Ptolomy again in his kingdom.

Tyrannio, teaching in Cicero's house, orderly disposed his Library, using the help of Dionysius and Menophilus, two Book-binders, sent him by Atticus; [*Cicero, lib. 2. ad Quintum Fratr. epist. 4. & lib. 4. ad Atticum. epist 4. & 8.*] namely Tyrannio Amisenus, who (fourteen years before) was taken by Lucullus, who became rich and famous at Rome, and got together about 30000 books. [*Suidas in Voc. Tyrannio.*] who caused the books of Aristotle to be transcribed out of the Library of Sylla; from whom it is reported that Andronicus Rhodius received the Copies; and that he published those summaries that we have. [*Suidas, lib. 13. pag. 608. Plutarch in Sylla.*]

Valerius produceth witnesses of the assistance of M. Cato, in the administration of the businesse of Cyprus, [lib. 4. cap. 3.] *Epirus, Achaia, the Islands Cycladæ, the sea coasts of Asia, the Province of Cyprus: for when he undertook the charge of bringing away the mony, he kept his mind free from venery or bribes, having matter sufficient to be intemperate in both, for the Kings riches were in his own power, and the necessary places of lodging in all his voyage, were the Cities of grace, which were most abounding with delight: And thus Munatius Rufus his faithfull companion in that expedition signifieth in his writings.*

Cato fearing a tedious voyage, prepared divers Coffers; each of which held two talents, and five hundred drachmes: to each of these he tyed a long rope, and fastned at the end a great piece of cork; so that if the ship should miscarry, the cork should shew the place: And thus was all the mony, saving a little, brought very safe. But Cato had provided two books, wherein he had cast up the accounts of all things that he had gotten: one of the which a free man of his called Philargyros carryed with him, who taking ship at Cenerea, was drowned, and all his baggage; the other he himself kept till he came to Corcyra: where, lying in the market place in his Tents, the Souldiers making many fires, by reason of the frost, set the Tents a fire, and so lost that book also: and although the Kings Stewards might easily silence his enemies, and detractours; yet it vexed Cato, because he had not so much kept these accounts for the approbation of his fidelity, but that he might give example to others of being diligent. [*Plutarch in Catone Minore.*]

This Cato with great diligence, carried up the river of Tiber, in light boats, the riches of Cyprus, as if they had been spoiles taken from an enemy, and carryed in a fleete. [*Florus, lib. 3. cap. 4. Valerius Maximus, lib. 4. cap. 1. Ammian. Marcellen. lib. 24.*] which brought more treasure to the treasury of the people of Rome, than any triumph, as Florus affirmeth, [*ut supra.*]

The news of Cato's coming being told, presently all the Magistrates and Priests, together with the Consuls (one of which was L. Marcius Philippus, the father of Marcia, Cato's wife) the whole Senate, & many of the people went to the river side to meet him; so that this bringing of him in, differed little from the shew and splendour of a triumph. Notwithstanding, his insolence was observed in this, that he did not come ashore to the Consuls and Prætors that came to meet him, nor stayed his course, but sailed by the shoar, in one of the Kings Gallies, with six oars on a banck, neither did he come ashoare, untill he came with his fleet, to the place where the mony was to be landed. [*Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 45. Plutarch in Catone minore.*] but when he landed, the Consuls, and the rest of the Magistrates, were ready to receive with him all civillities; not rejoycing so much for the vast some of gold and silver, as that the fleet had brought Cato safe home again. [*Valer. Maxim. lib. 8. cap. ult.*]

The

The money being carried thorough the Market-place, the people wondered at the treasure, far greater than they hoped for, [*Plutarch.*] he because, having gathered together many slaves, and much money out of the Kings riches, and could not be accused by any one, but had delivered up all things; Cato received not lesse honour than if he had returned a Conquerour from the Wars: for, many men having suffered themselves to be corrupted with bribes, he caused it to be accounted a rarer virtue to despise money, than to conquer an enemy, [*Dio. lib. 39.*]

Pliny relates, that Cato brought back with him from this Cyprian Expedition, one Philosopher, [*lib. 7. cap. 30.*] Cato obtained of the Senate liberty for Nicias the Kings Steward, giving good testimony of his fidelity and diligence, [*Plutarch, in Catone.*] Clodius intended that those slaves that were brought from Cyprus, should be called Clodian, because he had sent Cato thither; but because Cato withstood it, he could not obtain it: wherefore they were called Cyprian; for Cato would not suffer them to be called Porcian, though some were of that opinion, [*Dio. lib. 39.*]

Coldius being angry with Cato, because he had opposed him, calumniated the service that he had done, and demanded an account of his deeds: not because he thought he could accuse him of any unjust act, but because he thought it would make some thing for him, that all the Records almost were lost in the shipwrack. Cæsar helped Clodius also in this businesse, although he was absent, and (as some report) sent accusations against Cato to him by letters, [*Dio. ibid.*] but Cato told them that he had brought as much money out of Cyprus, although he had not received so much as one horse, or souldier, as Pompey had brought from so many Wars and Triumphs, wherein all the World was in combustion, [*Plutarch, in Catone.*]

Cato opposed himself against Cicero, who was very urgent that none of those things that Clodius had done in his Tribuneship, should be confirmed in the Senate, not so much in favour of Clodius, but because that among other acts that should be revoked, his commission also for Cyprus should be one, because the Tribune that sent him was unlawfully chosen, [*Plutarch, in Catone, & in Cicerone.*]

Phraates the second, being wickedly put to death by his sons, Orodes succeeded him in the kingdom of the Parthians, his brother Mithridates being expulsed out of Media, over which he commanded. Thus [*Dio. lib. 39.*] but the sons contending for the kingdom, it seems Orodes was first banished, and after him Mithridates also: But Surenas a rich man, and one among the Parthians next the King in blood and authority, brought Orodes back again from banishment; whose prerogative by birth it was, that he should alwayes crown the new King of the Parthians. He reduced Seleucia the Great under the Kings power; and was the first man that scaled the walls, and overthrew with his own hands them that defended it: and although he was not as yet thirty years old, yet had he gotten a very great opinion for his advice in council, and his wisdom: for they report these things of him; as Plutarch in Crasso, and Appian in Parthicis, [*pag. 140, 141.*] but yet the same Appian, both in Parthicis, [*pag. 134.*] and in Syriacis, [*pag. 120.*] acknowledgeth at another time, that Mithridates was driven out of his kingdom by his brother Orodes: although Justin notes in [*lib. 42. cap. 4.*] that Mithridates was deposed from his kingdom for his cruelty by the Parthian Nobility, and that his brother Orodes seized upon the kingdom, the Royal Seat being vacant: although very falsely he there makes this Mithridates the same with Mithridates the King of the Parthians, to whom his famous acts gave the firname of Great: seeing that between this Mithridates the Great, and he that was the brother of Orodes, there was a various succession of many Kings among the Parthians: as appeareth out of the very prologue of the 42 book of Trogus Pompeius, an epitome whereof Justin hath given us.

Mithridates being driven out of his kingdom, either by the Parthian Nobility, or his brother Orodes, came to Gabinius the Proconsul of Syria, as he was preparing for an Expedition against the Arabians, and wrought so with him, that he should let the Arabians alone, and go against the Parthians, and help to restore him to his kingdom, [*Appian. in Syriacis, pag. 120. & Parthicis, pag. 134. Dio. lib. 39.*]

Upon the Ides of May (falling upon the Julian Feburary) the letters of Gabinius were read in full Senate concerning the war that he had had with the greatest Nations and Tyrants of Syria, (under which name, the Princes of Judea, Commagena, Chalcis, Emesa, Thrachonitis, Batanea, and Abilene, are wont to be called) but they were not believed: and the procession, that under that notion he desired might be granted him at Rome, was denied him, [*Cicero, lib. 1. ad Quintum, fratr. epist. 7. Orat. de provinciis Consularibus, & in L. Pisonem.*]

When Gabinius had sent Aristobulus the King and his sons to Rome, the Senate indeed kept him prisoner, but sent his sons immediately back again into Judea, because that they understood by Gabinius's letters, that he had promised his mother so much for the delivery of the Castles: thus Josephus, [*lib. 1. Bell. cap. 6. & lib. 14. Antiquit.*

cap. 11.] where he further adds, That Aristobulus held the Kingdom and Priesthood three years and six moneths: which the Arabian Collectour of the Jewish History, (set forth by the same man at the end of the Parisian Bibles of many languages) [*cap.* 40.] understands it of the space of the former principality; untill he was taken prisoner the first time: whereas it seems rather to be understood of that former, and this later, both taken together; so that he reigned three years and three moneths, before the former captivity, (as Josephus confirmeth in lib. 20. Antiquit. cap. 8.) and before his second captivity three moneths also.

M. Cicero, in the Oration that he spake in the Senate, *de Provinciis Consularibus*, councelled that L. Piso and A. Gabinius (in whose Consulship he was banished) might be recalled, and their Provinces, Macedonia and Syria, might be assigned to the future Consuls; objecting these things among other against Gabinius. *He being General in Syria, there is nothing done, but some trucking for mony with the Tyrants, compositions, plunderings, thieveries, murders. Beeing the General of the people of Rome his army being in battle array, stretching out his right hand, exhorted not his Souldiers to gain honour, but cryed that all things were by him already bought, or to be bought: but now he hath delivered the wretched Publicans into slavery, to Jews and Syrians, Nations that are themselves born to slavery. And he hath continued in this, That he will not doe justice to a Publican, he hath revoked all agreements made between them, without any wrong done by them. He hath taken away all watches, he hath freed them that paid tribute, and many Pensioners; in what Town soever he was, or whither soever he was to come, he forbad any Publican, or Publicans servant, to be there.*

Gabinius, when he had afflicted Syria with many mischiefs, and had done more worng to the Province than the Thieves, who were very strong at that time; yet he accounted all this gain that he had gotten, but little, and therefore he set his mind upon the expedition against the Parthians, and made preparation for that voyage. [*Dio. lib.* 39.]

Archelaus, the friend of Gabinius, being made High Priest of the Comani in Pontus, by Pompey: (as is said at the year of the World 3940.) he there living with Gabinius, he hoped that he should be his companion in the Parthian wars, that he was preparing for; but the Senate would not permit it. [*Strabo. lib.* 12. *pag.* 558. & *lib.* 17. *pag.* 796.]

When Gabinius, leading his army against the Parthians, had passed the Euphrates. Ptolomy came with letters from Pompey, and promised that he would give a huge sum of mony to Gabinius and his army, part to be paid in hand, and part when he was restored to his kingdom. That it was 10000 talents that was promised by him to Gabinius, not onely Plutarch, but also Cicero confirmeth, in his Oration for Gabinius Posthumus; where he reckoneth it up to be 2160000 Sestertiums. Most of the Commanders were against it, and Cabinius himself was in doubt to undertake it, although he would very fain have been fingering those 10000 talents. But Antonius, who was covetous of doing great matters, and desirous to gratifie Ptolomies requests, was very ready to egge on, and perswade Gabinius to undertake this war: and although the Law forbad that any Governours of Provinces should go out of the bounds of their own Government, nor undertake any war upon their own head; and also the people of Rome had forbad, being induced thereunto by the religion of the Sibylls verses, that Ptolomæus should be restored at all; yet by how much the more it was forbidden, by so much the made the more gain: wherefore leaving off the Parthian affairs, he undertook the expedition against the Alexandrians. [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *Bell. cap.* 6. & *lib.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 11. *Plutarch in Anton. Appian. in Syriac. pag.* 120. & *Parthic. pag.* 134. *Dio. lib.* 39.]

Bernice, the daughter of Auletes, held at that time the Kingdom of Egypt, who having sent for one Seleucus out of Syria, who as he said himself, was of the stock of the Syrian Kings, and called him husband, and made him partner in the command of the Kingdom, and of the war: He was a most sordid man, (as Suetonius describes him in Vespasiano. cap. 19.) surnamed in contempt, Ptolemæus *Cocces* and *Cybiosactes*, Παρήσακτος, or *Changling*, he brake open the golden Coffin, that the body of Alexander the Great was buried in, but got no profit by that thievery, for the Queen seeing him so base a man, strangled him within few dayes, seeing she could no longer endure his sordidnesse and niggardlinesse. And whereas there was a husband sought out for her, that should be of royal extraction, that Archelaus the High Priest of the Comani, then being in Syria, and faining that he was the son of Mithridates: (under whom his father Archelaus had waged war against Sylla and the Romans) was brought to the Queen by some friends: by whom being entertained as an husband, that was fit to govern a Common-wealth, upon the same conditions that Seleucus was, he enjoyed the Kingdom six moneths, together with her. [*Strabo, lib.* 17. *pag.* 794, 796. & *lib.* 12. *pag.* 558. *Dio. lib.* 39.]

C. Clodius, the brother of P. Clodius by his prætour-ship (which *Dio. lib.* 39. bare saith he this year) obteined the province of Asia. (*Cicero. ad Attic. lib.* 4. *epist.* 14.) whose Quæstor in that province C. Scribonius Curio was; to whom there be many letters of Cicero's extant. [*in lib.* 2. *ad familiar.*]

3949. By a law made by C. Trebonius the Tribune of the people; there were provinces appointed to the new Consuls: to Cn. Pompey Spain, and Africa; to M. Licinius Crassus, Syria with the adjacent countreys: and moreover power was given to both of them, to take as many souldiers out of Italy, and from their allyes as they would themselves, and to make peace or war with whom they would likewise. [*Liv. lib.* 105 *Plutarch. Crasso, Pompeio. Catone minore. Appian. bel. civil. lib.* 2. *pag.* 437. 438. *Dio. lib.* 39.]

Crassus, as soon as he had by lot obteined his province, could not dissemble his joy, supposing that nothing could ever have happened more luckily for him, among his familiar freinds he would talk so vainly and childishly, as did not become his age, and wisedome: designing to himself not only the conquest of Syria, and Parthia, but carrying on his vain hopes even to the Bactrians, Indians, and the western ocean, though in the decree made by the people, concerning his government, there was no mention made of the Parthians, yet all men knew that Crassus gaped upon that prey, and Cæsar writing to him out of Gallia, commended his resolution, and advised him to go on. [*Plutarch in Crasso.*]

A. Gabinius leaving his sonne Sisenna, who was very young, with very few souldiers, and the province also over which he was governour, more exposed to the injuries of theives, went through Palestine into Egypt [*Dio. lib.* 39.] against Archelaus whom the Egyptians had chosen to be their King. [*Liv. lib.* 105.] in which expedition he made use of his freinds Hyrcanus, and Antipator, for all things that were necessary for the war, for Antipator helped him, with money, and arms, and corn, and men, [*Ios. lib.* 1. *bel. cap.* 6. *lib.* 14. *cap.* 10.]

Whereas they were to passe thorough deep, dry, sandy places, about the fenns and marshes of Solonis, which the Egyptians call the exhalations of Tryphon. M. Antonius being sent before with the horse (whom Gabinius had made commander of the Cavalry he being as yet very young, [as Appian notes, *lib.* 5. *bell. civil. pag.* 676.] did not only win the passe, but took also the city of Pelusium, a very large city. [*Plutarch in Antonio.*] the Jews also who inhabited Pelusium, and were as keepers of the passage into Egypt, being drawn unto his party. [*Ioseph. ut supra.*]

The garrison of Pelusium being thus reduced, Antonius made the way safe for the army, and setled in a fair way the victory for the generall: but Ptolemy as soon as he was entred into Pelusium, was so inflamed with anger and hatred, that he would have put all the Egyptians to the sword. Antonius interceded and would not suffer him. [*Plutarch. in Antonio.*]

Gabinius having marshalled his army in two battalions, marched from Pelusium, and the same day discomfited the Egyptians that opposed him. [*Dio. lib.* 39.]

Cicero, in an oration that he made at Rome, not only extorted from the ignoble King of the Commagenians, the little town Zeugma that is seated upon the Euphrates but also speaking many things against him, he exposed to the laughter of all men the purple gown, that he had gotten when Cæsar was Consul. [*Cicero. lib.* 2. *ad Quintum Frat. epist.* 11.]

Upon the Ides of February (falling upon the Julian November the Tyrians were admitted into the Senate, and against them many of the Syrians, Publicans. Gabinius was extreamly vexed; notwithstanding the Publicans were chidden by Domitius because they followed him post. [*Id. ibid. epist.* 12.]

About the Kalends of May (falling upon the Julian February) there was a great rumour at Puteoli, that Ptolemy was in his Kingdome, as Cicero writes. [*ad Attic. lib.* 4. *epist.* 9.] and indeed he was in Egypt, and Gabinius had taken Archelaus, who 4659. 55.
came out against him sooner then was thought he would, so that there was no more businesse to be done, but Gabinius fearing, least having done nothing he should receive lesse money from Ptolemy, than was agreed upon, and hoping moreover, that because Archelaus was a man both stout, and of good reputation; he should receive more money, and also having received a great summe of money of Archelaus, he let him go, as if he had fled from him. [*Dio. lib.* 39.]

M. Antonius after he had done many noble acts, in fights and battles, whereby he shewed himself a valiant and wise commander, but especially in one, where he compassed and circumvented the enemy behind, and by that meanes gave the victory to them that were in the front, for which he was honoured with many excellent gifts. [*Plut. in Antonio.*]

The people of Egypt marched out of the walls of the city, under the conduct of Archelaus against Gabinius, and had given command that the camp should be fortified

with a rampire and a ditch, they all cried out that that Work should be done with the publick money: wherefore their minds being so enervated with pleasure could not withstand the spirit of the Roman army, [*Valerius Maximus, lib. 9. cap. 1.*] Then again Gabinius obtained a victory both by sea and land; for the Alexandrians indeed have minds daring enough, and by nature are ready and rash to speak any thing that comes next to mind, but most unapt for war and the labours thereto belonging; although in seditions (which happen often among them, and those very great) they presently fall to murders, and account it a good to be desired, to die, especially in them. [*Dio. lib. 59.*]

Gabinius having therefore conquered them, and slain among others in fight Archelaus, he presently was Master of all Egypt, which he delivered over to Ptolemei, [*Dio. ibid. Livie, lib. 105. Strabo, lib. 12. pag. 558. & lib. 17. pag. 796.*] all which businesse Cicero toucheth in few words, in his Oration against Piso, speaking of the madnesse of Gabinius. *That vast prey being now spent, that he had drawn from the fortunes of the Publicans, from the Countries and Cities of the Allies, part of which prey his insatiable lust devoured, part his new and unheard of luxury, part the purchases that he had made in those places that he had wholy plundered, part batterings, and all for building up this mountain of Tusculum: but when the intolerable building was left off for a time, he sold to the Egyptian King himself, his bundle of rods, the army of the people of Rome, the power, and the threatning of the invincible gods, the answers of the Priests, the authority of the Senate, the commands of the people, the renown and dignity of the Empire; whereas the bounds of his Province, were as great as he would himself, as great as he could desire, as great as he could buy with the price of my life, yet could he not contain himself within them. He brought his army out of Syria, how durst he carry it out of the Province? He made himself a mercenary souldier to the King of Alexandria, what more vile than this? He came into Egypt, he joyned battle with the Alexandrians: When had either the Senate or the people undertaken this war? He took Alexandria, what could we expect more from his fury, but that he should send letters to the Senate, of all the famous acts that he had done?* But that he sent none, Dio observed, left he himself might be the accuser of his own villanies.

M. Antonius sought for the body of dead Archelaus (with whom he had had great familiarity and friendship) and gave it royal burial; for which he left a great fame among the Alexandrians, [*Plutarch, in Antonio.*] but in Pontus the son of Archelaus received the Priesthood of the Commani after his father, [*Strabo, lib. 12. pag. 558.*]

Gabinius left at Alexandria some of his souldiers for a Guard with Ptolemei: who afterward came to live after the fashion of the Alexandrian life and licentiousnesse, and unlearned the name and discipline of the people of Rome, and married wives, by whom they had many children, [*Cæsar, Commentar. de Bell. civil. lib. 3.*] to whom belong those of Lucan, lib. 10.

——pars maxima turbæ
Plebis erat Latiæ: sed tanta oblivia mentes
Cepit, in externos corrupto milite mores,
Ut duce sub famula jussáque satellitia irent,
Quos erat indignum Pharia parere tyranno.

—— The greater part were Latians born,
But they, corrupted into forraign manners,
Did so forget themselves, they did not scorn,
T' obey a Serjant, follow a servants Banners,
Whom th' Pharian Tyrants rule was much below.

Ptolemei being restored to his kingdom, put to death his daughter the Queen Berenice, [*Strabo, lib. 17. pag. 796. Dio, lib. 39. Porphyr. in Græc. Eusebian. Scaliger. pag. 226.*] He also killed many of the rich Noblemen, because he had much need of money, [*Dio, lib. 39.*]

C. Rabirius Posthumus, a Roman Knight, who being absent had rashly trusted Ptolemei both when he was in his kingdom, and coming to Rome also, and being present when he departed with money both of his own and his friends; that he might recover it, was forced to change the Roman Gown, for the Grecian Coat at Alexandria, and to undertake there the Proctorship and Stewardship for the King; being made the Kings Overseer by Auletes: notwithstanding he was afterwards put in prison, saw many of his familiar friends in bonds, and death alwaies before his eyes; and at last was faine to flee out of the kingdom naked and poor, [*Cicero, pro C. Rabirio.*]

Whilest Gabinius tarried in Egypt, Alexander the son of Aristobulus seizing again by

by force upon the Government, made many of the Jews to revolt, and having gathered together a great army, and forraging the Country, put to death all the Romans he could meet with, and besieged all those that fled to Mount Garizim; but Gabinius being returned, sent Antipater, knowing his great wisdom, to the rebellious, who reduced many of them to obedience; but Alexander having with him 10000 Jews, ventured to meet Gabinius, and fought with him near the mountain Itabyr, in which fight the Jews lost 10000 men. Then Gabinius having ordered the affairs of the City of Jerusalem by Antipators advice, went against the Nabathæans, whom he overcame in one battle. [*Joseph. lib. 14. cap. 11.*]

King Mithridates (the son of Phraates the second) being forsaken by Gabinius, did not recover the Parthian Kingdom, by the help of the Arabians, (as it is commonly believed from the false interpretation of the words of Appian, *in Syriacis, pag. 120.*) but retired rather to Babylon, as is gathered out of Justin: which when his brother Orodes had long besieged, and at length, by reason of famine, had forced the Townsmen to yield it up: and Mithridates relying upon the necessity of kindred, willingly yielded himself into him. But Orodes taking him rather for an enemy, than a brother, commanded him to be slain before his face. [*Justin. lib. 42. cap. 4.*]

Gabinius privately sent back Mithridates and Orsanes, men of account among the Parthians, who had fled unto him, causing a bruit to be spread among the Souldiers, that they were fled. [*Joseph. lib. 1. Bell. cap. 6. lib. 14. cap. 11.*]

Whereas the Syrians complained much of Gabinius, both for other things, and also, because that through his absence, they were grievously infested with Thieves. And whereas the Publicans also complained, That by reason of them, they could not gather the tribute, and so were run much in debt. The Romans angry hereat, determined to have the matter judged, and were prepared to condemn him; and Cicero also vehemently accused Gabinius, and was of opinion, that the Sybills Oracles should be read again; perswading himself, that there was some punishment set down for him, that had violated them. But Pompey, one of the Consuls, of his own accord favoured Gabinius, as did also Crassus, the other Consul, both that he might gratifie his Colleague, and also for the monies sake that Gabinius had sent: and whereas both of them openly defended him, they suffered nothing to be decreed against him, upbraiding Cicero, among other things, with his banishment. [*Dio. lib. 39.*]

Pompey, in his second Consulship, dedicated his Theatre, by exhibiting most munificent plaies and shews, [*Cicero, lib. 2. de Offic. & lib. 7. ad familiar. epist. 1. Ascon. Pedian. in Orat. Pisonianam,*] although it was reported, that this Theatre was not built by Pompey himself, but by his freed man Demetrius, (a Gadarene) out of the mony that he had gotten, when he was a Souldier under him; who gave the honour of this work to Pompey, lest he should be ill spoken of, that a freed man of his should get so much mony, that he could spend so much. [*Dio. lib. 39.*]

Gabinius did not admit the Lieutenant that was sent by Crassus to succeed him in the Province of Syria, but kept it, as if he had received a perpetual magistracy. [*Dio. ibid.*]

Whereas the Tribunes of the people hindred Crassus the Consul, from raising any Souldiers, and endeavoured to make voide the expedition that was decreed him. Crassus runs to arms; the Tribunes of the people, because they saw that their liberty, wanting arms, was but insirme to withstand his actions, let off from gainsaying, but curst him to the pit of hell: and as Crassus went into the Capitol, to make his accustomed prayers, for a prosperous voyage, they told him what unlucky signes and prodigies had happened. [*Id. ibid.*]

When as Ateius, the Tribune of the people, was prepared to hinder Crassus his departure, and many also of the same mind were offended, that he should make war against men that were at peace with them, and confoederates. Crassus, fearing this, desired Pompey that he would go with him out of the City, for he was of great authority with the common people: for although many were ready prepared to decry and hinder Crassus; yet when they saw Pompey go before him with a pleasant and smiling countenance, they held their peace, and made a lane for them. [*Plutarch in Crasso.*]

But Ateius, the Tribune, meeting Crassus, at first by word of mouth withheld him; bidding him go no further: then he commanded a Sergeant to lay hold on him, and carry him to prison: but the rest of the Tribunes not permitting it, Crassus got without the walls. [*Id. ibid. cum Dion. lib. 39.*] Notwithstanding, Ateius ran to the gate, and there kindled a fire, and as Crassus passed by, he cast in perfumes, and made sprinklings over it, pronouncing horrible curses, calling upon terrible and strange names of gods. The Romans thought these secret and ancient execrations to be of such

such force, that he that was curſed, could not eſcape thence, nor he that doth curſe any one ſhall ever thrive. [*Plutarch.*]

That Metellus, the Tribune of the people powred hoſtile curſes upon Craſſus at his ſetting out, Florus writes, [*lib. 3. cap. 11.*] and Velleius Paterculus, that all the Tribunes of the people generally curſed him. [*lib. 2. cap. 46.*] Appian, [*lib. 2. Bell. Civil. pag. 438.*] and Dio. [*lib. 39.*] do note.

——Craſſumque ab limine ſacro
Sæva Tribunitiæ moverunt prælia diræ. (i. e.)

——The Tribunes to ill befriended
Craſſus, with curſes he his march attended.

As Lucan ſpeaks in his third book; but that eſpecially P. Ateius pronounced thoſe curſes, and ſetting a token before him, warned him of what would happen, unleſſe he took heed. Cicero confirmeth [*in lib. 1. de divinatione.*] from whoſe houſe almoſt he went into the Province, for he had ſupped with him, in the Gardens of his ſon in law Craſſippes, [*id. lib. 1. ad familiar. epiſt. 9.*] from whence Cicero went unto Tuſculanum, about the middle of November, falling at that time upon the Julian Auguſt; and Craſſus went his voyage clad in his coat arment. [*Id. lib. 4. ad Attic. epiſt. 12.*] and at Brundiſium ſhipped his army. [*Id. lib. 2. de divin.*]

Craſſus looſing from Brundiſium, when as the tempeſts had not yet left the ſeas, loſt many of his ſhips. Having landed his army out of them that were left, he marched by land through Galatia, where he found King Deiotarus, a very old man, building a new City; and jeering him, ſaid, *Do you begin to build in the afternoon,* to whom the King ſmilingly anſwered; *Truly me thinks, O Generall, you go not againſt the Parthians in the morning:* for Craſſus was above 60, and his face made him ſeem older than he was. [*Plutarch.*]

3950. Cicero very earneſtly defended the cauſe of Craſſus in his abſence againſt the new Conſuls, and many that had been Conſuls. [*Id. ad familiar. lib. 5. epiſt. 8.*]

Seeing Craſſus had not much to do in Syria, (for the Syrians were quiet, and 4660. 34.
thoſe that had troubled Syria, being affrighted with the power of Craſſus, did not ſtir) he undertakes an expedition againſt the Parthians, without any cauſe for making war upon them, onely he heard they were rich; and he was in hopes that Orodes, who now reigned, would eaſily be overcome. [*Dion. lib. 40.*]

But hearing of the riches of the Temple of Jeruſalem, which Pompey had left untouched, he turned aſide into Paleſtine, came to Jeruſalem, and took away the riches. [*Oroſ. lib. 6. cap. 13.*]

There was in the Temple a wedge of ſolid gold, weighing 3000 Hebrew pounds, or 750 common pounds; incloſed in an hollow beam of wood, on which they hung the Hangings of the Temple: which were admirable for their beauty and eſteem. Eleazer a Prieſt, who was the keeper of the ſacred treaſure, onely knew of this: who ſeeing Craſſus ſo greedy in gathering up the gold, and fearing he ſhould take away all the ornaments of the Temple, delivered him the golden beam as a ranſom for all the reſt, having firſt bound him by an oath, that he ſhould not ſtir any thing elſe. Notwithſtanding, Craſſus took this, and immediately breaking his oath, not only took from the Temple 2000 talents, which Pompey had not medled with, but all the reſt of the gold, the ſum of which came to 8000 Attick talents: which vaſt riches (whereas Joſephus was perſwaded that it would ſcarce be believed among people of other Nations) he endeavours to prove out of the Hiſtorical writings of Strabo of Cappadocia, which are not now extant, and others, that they were heaped up there in long time, from the Jews that lived in Europe, Aſia, and Cyrinaica. [*lib. 14. Antiquit. cap. 12.*]

Craſſus having built a bridge over Euphrates, eaſily and ſafely paſſed his army over the river, and was maſter of many Towns, that of their own accord yielded unto him; [*Plutarch. in Craſſo.*] for Craſſus his coming was beyond all expectation, ſo that there was ſcarce any ſetled Garriſon in all Meſopotamia. [*Dio. lib. 40.*]

Talymenus Ilaces (or Syllaces) the Governour of that Country, with a few Horſe, fought with Craſſus, and was overcome, and wounded, and retired to the King, and certified him of the expedition of Craſſus. [*Dio. ibid.*]

In the mean time Craſſus recovered many Cities, eſpecially thoſe that belonged to the Greeks, and among them Nicephorium; for many inhabitants of the Macedonians and Grecians, who ſerved in the wars under the Macedonians, fearing the tyranny of

of the Parthians, and putting much hope in the Romans, of whom he knew the Grecians were beloved, very willingly revolted unto them. [*Dio. ibid.*]

Onely the Citizens of Zenodotia, whereof Apollonius was Tyrant, killed an hundred Roman Souldiers, whom they had received within their walls, as if they meant to yield unto them. Whereupon Craſſus brought thither his whole army, won it, and ſacked it, and ſold the inhabitants at an outcry. And whereas, beſides this one thing, Craſſus had neither done againſt, nor ſuffered any thing from the enemy, yet he ſuffered himſelf to be called Imperator, or Captain General, which turned to his diſgrace, and to be thought of a low ſpirit, as if he did not hope for any great matters, ſeeing he was puffed up with ſo ſmall a ſucceſſe. [*Id. ibid. Plutarch in Craſſo.*]

Gabinius returned into Italy, Domitius and Appius being Conſuls, [*Aſcon. Pedian. in init. orat. Piſonian.*] and the ſame being Conſuls, there was again judgment given againſt Gabinius, and that in his abſence, for all Pompey ſtood very earneſtly for him, and the opinion of many of the judges were againſt him, for both Domitius was an enemy to Pompey, by reaſon of the contention about the demanding of the Conſul-ſhip, becauſe he had taken that magiſtracy againſt his good will, and Appius, although he was a kin to Pompey, yet becauſe he was led on by a deſign of flattering the people and hoped that if he made any ſtir, he ſhould be bribed with money by Gabinius; and to that end he directed all his actions; wherefore it was decreed, that the Sybils verſes ſhould be read over again, although Pompey was much againſt it; but in the mean time the money that was ſent by Gabinius came to Rome, and the money wrought ſo much, that Gabinius was ſure not to ſuffer any great matter either being abſent, or preſent: for there was then ſuch confuſion at Rome, that where Gabinius had but given part of that money to the Magiſtrates, and to ſome of the Judges, with which he had been bribed; they did not only not make any account of their cauſe, but others alſo being taught for moneys ſake to do wickedly, becauſe they could eaſily ranſome themſelves from puniſhment with money. [*Dio. lib. 39.*]

On the XII Kalends of October, (about the Julian July) Gabinius came into the city: the IV Kalends of October he entred the city by night. [*Cicero. lib. 3. ad Quint. Fratr. epiſt. 1.*] for he was ſo tormented in conſcience for his ugly actions, that it was late e're he came into Italy, and came by night into the city, and durſt not go out of his own houſe for many daies together. [*Dio. lib. 39.*]

There were thoſe factions that accuſed Gabinius; L. Lentulus the ſonne of the Flamen, who accuſed him of treaſon; T. Nero with divers good men that joyned in the accuſation, and C. Memmius the Tribune of the people with Lucius Capito: and whenas being accuſed of treaſon he appeared by the edict of C. Alfius the prætour; he was almoſt trodden under foot by the great concourſe and hatred of all the people. [*Cicero. lib. 3. ad Quintum, Fratr. epiſt. 1.*]

On the tenth day after he came into the city, on which he ought to have given an account of the number of the enemies, and his ſouldiers, he was wonderfully aſtoniſhed in the midſt of a great multitude, Appius the Conſul accuſed him of treaſon, and the names being called he anſwered not a word: when he would go out he was reteined by the Conſuls, and the Publicans were brought in: he is accuſed of all ſides, and when he was moſt of all wounded by Cicero, he could not endure it, but with a trembling voice called him baniſhed man, all the Senate roſe againſt him with a ſhout, ſo that they came unto him where he ſtood, as likewiſe did the Publicans, with the like ſhout and violence: the VI Ides of October, Memmius manifeſtly put Gabinius in an heat before the people; ſo that Calidius could not ſpeak for him the next day, there was a divination of Cato the prætours houſe, for the appointing of an accuſer againſt Gabinius, as whether Memmius, or T. Nero, or C. and L. Antonii the ſonnes of Marcus [*Id. ibid. epiſt. 1.*]

There were many acculations againſt Gabinius, and not a few accuſers; the firſt thing that was debated was concerning the crime of the reſetling of Ptolemy: in this plea, almoſt all the people flocked to the Tribunal, and they had often a mind to pull him in peices, eſpecially becauſe Pompey was not there, and Cicero had moſt ſharply accuſed him. [*Dio. lib. 39.*] but Cicero himſelf in 2. and 4. epiſt. ad Quintum Fratr. denies that he accuſed him: either, for fear, that he was loath to have any quarrels with Pompey, or becauſe he did not doubt but the buſineſſe would be done, either without him, or ſomething for his ſake, or becauſe he thought it would be an eternall diſgrace to him if ſuch an infamous guilty perſon ſhould eſcape, if he pleaded againſt him. *I was much delighted* (ſaith he in epiſt. 4.) *with this moderation, and this alſo pleaſed me, that, when I had ſharply ſpoken both according to conſolence and religion, the defendant ſaid, that if he might be in the city, that he would give me ſatisfaction; neither did he aſk me any thing* and in the ninth epiſtle *All that I did, I did with much gravity, and unity, as all were of opinion. I neither urged it, nor any thing qualified it, I was a vehement witneſſe*

witnesse, I did nothing else. In this judgment of the treason, Gabinius had very slow answers, but was hated by all manner of men: Alsius was a sharp and sure enformer; Pompey was very earnest to beg the Judges to favour him, [*Cicero, lib. 3. ad Quintum Fratr. epist. 3.*] Gabinius said that he refetled Ptolemei for the good of the commonwealth, because he was afraid of the fleet of Archelaus, because he thought the sea would abound with Pyrates; he said also that he might do it by law. [*id. in orat. pro Rabinio, Posthumo.*] the freinds of Cæsar and Pompey, were very ready to help him: saying that the Sybils meant another King, and other times: and upon this they stood most, because in the oracle there was no certain punishment mentioned. [*Dio, lib. 39.*] the youth of L. Lentulus was incredible for to be an accuser, whom all said was brought in on purpose that Gabinius might overcome, but notwithstanding unlesse there had been great contention, and intreaties of Pompey, and a tumour of a dictatourship which caused much feare, Gabinius had not answered to Lucius Lentulus, but when the Judges gave their sentence, there were 32 condemned him, and 38 absolved him. [*Cicero, lib. 4. epist. 1. and lib. 3. ad Quintum Fratr. epist. 4.*]

Dio delivers in the 39. book of his historie, that Gabinius, when he stood the trial for so high crimes, that he gave great summes of money, and when he was absolved, there wanted but little, but that the people had killed the Judges: but that Gabinius was brought to the judgement of the people by Memmius, and exempted by the intercession of Lælius the Tribune of the people, Valerius Maximus [in l. 8. cap. 1.] relateth after this manner. A. Gabinius in the great heat of his infamy being subjected to the suffrages of the people by C. Memmius his accuser, seemed as if all his hopes were broken: because the accusation was fully proved, and his defence had but a weak foundation; and those that judged him, through a rash anger, were very desirous to punish him: the Lictor and prison were alwaies before his eies, whenas in the mean time all were dasht by the intervention of a propitious fortune: for Sisenna the sonne of Gabinius through the meer impulsion of amazement fell humbly prostrate before Memmius from thence hoping for some aswaging of the storm, from whence the violence of the tempest brake out: whom the insolent conqueroui rejected with a sterne countenance, and having struck his ring from his finger let it lye on the ground a great while, which spectacle was the cause, that Lælius the Tribune of the people, commanded Gabinius to be dismissed, that we may learn by this example, neither insolently to abuse the successe of prosperity, neither that any one ought to be too much cast down by adversity.

Yet notwithstanding did Gabinius escape so; for being quitted of his treason, he was again brought into judgement, both for other causes, and also because he had wrongfully extorted 100000 (either drachmes or pence) from the Province, and so was condemned of extortion. Pompey who was gone from the City to provide corn, (for much corn was spoiled by the overflowing of Tiber) and was then in Italy, made all the haste he could to be present at the judgement; but seeing he came too late, he departed not out of the Suburbs, till the businesse was finished. He then called the people together without the walls of the City, (because it was not lawful for him to come into the City, he having at that time the dignity of Proconsul) and spake unto them in the behalf of Gabinius, and rehearted unto them the letters that he had received from Cæsar, for the safety of Gabinius; and used much intreaties with the Judges: and he averted Cicero not onely from accusing Gabinius, but so wrought him, that he pleaded his cause: but yet all these things did Gabinius no good; for the Judges, partly for the fear they had of the people, and partly because they had not received any great bribes from Gabinius, (who being accused for light faults, did not bestow much costs, and thought surely he should come off free,) condemned him to banishment: from which he was afterwards brought back by Cæsar, [*Dio. lib. 39.*]

Cicero in the Oration for Rabirius Posthumus acknowledgeth, that he did very earnestly defend Gabinius after that they were made friends, whereas they were great enemies before: in which although his curtesie be commended by Valerius Maximus, [*lib. 4. cap. 2.*] yet Dio confirmeth, that Cicero was branded with the name and crime of a Runnagado: and truly Marcus quite forgot what he had formerly written to his brother Quintus, [lib. 3. epist. 5.] *I had been undone if I had defended Gabinius, as Pansa thought I ought to have done:* although in the Oration for Rabirius, he giveth this account of his doing it. *The renewing of our friendship was the cause that I defended Gabinius, neither doth it ever repent me to have enmity mortal, and friendship immortal.*

Timagenes the Alexandrian (or as some will the Egyptian) the son of the Kings Banker, who being taken in the war, was brought to Rome by Gabinius, and was redeemed by Faustus the son of Sylla, taught Rhetorick at Rome, under Pompey, Julius Cæsar, and the Triumvirs, and set forth many books: [*Suidas in Τιμαγένης.*]

Publius Cornelius Lentulus Spinther the Proconsul of Cilicia, when he had behaved himself well in the war, was by the army saluted Captain General, [*Cicero, lib. 1. ad familiar. epist. 8, 9.*]

Appius

Appius Claudius Pulcher, about the end of his Consulship, being by the decree of the Senate designed successour to P. Cornelius Lentulus, without a law proposed to the Tribes, went into Cilicia at his own charges. [*Id. ibid. epist. 9. & lib. 3. ad Quintum fratr. epist. 2. & lib. 4. ad Attic. epist. 16.*] whom Lentulus went to meet when he came into the Province, [*Id. lib. 3. ad familiar. epist. 7.*] after whom Appius undertaking the command, most miserably afflicted the Province, and almost destroyed it, [*Id. ad Attic. lib. 5. epist. 16. & lib. 6. epist. 1.*]

Whereas Crassus ought to have proceeded with the same force, and making use of the fear the Barbarians were in, with which he had taken the first places of Mesopotamia, to have attempted Babylon and Seleucia, Cities that were alwayes enemies to the Parthians; he was wearied with staying in Mesopotamia, and longing after ease and idlenesse in Syria, he gave the Parthians time to provide themselves for the war, and occasions of distressing those Roman souldiers that were left in Mesopotamia, [*Plutarch, in Crasso. Dio. lib. 40.*]

He having disposed Garrisons in those Cities that had yeilded unto him, which were 7000 Foot, and a 1000 Horse, he returned into Syria to winter there. Thither came his son P. Crassus to him from Julius Cæsar out of Gallia, who had bestowed upon him such gifts as Generals use to do, and brought with him a 1000 choice horse [*Plutarch.*]

Crassus spending his time in Syria, was more like to a Publican than a General; for he did not spend his time in providing of armes, nor training of his souldiers; but did reckon up the Revenues of the Cities, and for many dayes was weighing and measuring the treasures of the Goddesse of Hierapolis. He also demanded souldiers from divers people, and then for a sum of money discharged them: and these things brought him into contempt. As they were going out of the Temple of the Goddesse of Hierapolis the young Crassus fell upon the threshold, and presently his father fell upon him, [*Plutarch.*] Hierapolis is that City which some call Bambyce, others Edessa, and the Syrians Magog: where the Syrian Goddesse Atargatis, called by the Grecians Deceto, was worshipped, [*Strabo, lib. 16. pag. 748. Pliny, lib. 5. cap. 23.*]

Rabirius Posthumus, was accused before the Judges of treason because he followed Ptolemei to Alexandria, for the money that he owed him, [*Sueton, in Claudia, cap. 16.*] for now Gabinius being condemned of extortion, and gone into banishment, C. Memmius accused Rabirius because he was the cause that Gabinius went to Alexandria; because being made the King Dioeetes or overseer, he had taken the coat of Alexandria, and had gathered money out of the tributes imposed by Gabinius and himself. Cicero defended when it was pittifull cold weather, as may be gathered out of his oration, which is yet extant.

M. Crassus, his sonne Publius being killed and the army being discomfited, perished with shame and disgrace, beyond the river Euphrates. [*Cicero, lib. 2. de divinatione*] this discomfiture Dio declares in lib 40. but Plutarch more fully in the life of Crassus, out of whom all that are read in Appian, de Parthicis, are taken as it were word for word. wherefore it will be worth the labour to set down the principall parts of this most famous history, taken from thence, as Salianus hath done.

Orodes the King of the Parthians, sent Embassadors into Syria unto Crassus: who should expostulate with him concerning the invasion of Mesopotamia, and demand the reasons why he made war, he sent moreover Surana with an army to recover those places that had been taken, or revolted: he himself took an expedition into Armenia, least Artabazes the sonne of Tigranes, who reigned there, and was afraid of his own Kingdome, should send any aid to the Romans, [*Dio.*]

The Embassadors of Orodes came to Crassus in Syria, as he was drawing his forces out of their winter quarters (although Florus relates that this was done in Mesopotamia, whenas Crassus was encamped at Nicephorium) putting him in mind of the leagues that they had made with Pompey and Sylla: and withall declaring unto him; that if this army was sent against the Parthians by the people of Rome, that then they would have no peace with the Romans; but if Crassus had brought this war against the Parthians for his own private gain, and had seized upon his cities, that their King would use him more favourably, in consideration of Crassus his old age, and that he would send back his souldiers to the people of Rome: to which Crassus, gaping after the Kings treasures, answered nothing, not pretending any imaginary cause of war but that he would answer them at Seleucia: [*Florus lib. 3. cap. 11. Plutarch. Dio.*] then Vageses the chief of the Embassadors smiling, and striking the palm of his right hand with the fingers of his left, said, That hairs should sooner grow there, then that he should see Seleucia, and so the Embassadours returned, telling King Orodes that he must prepare for war.

In the mean while certain souldiers who had been left in garrison in Mesopotamia,

hardly escaped with great danger, brought him news of the formidable multitude of the Parthians, what kind of arms they use, and their manner of fight, as they had learned by experience: which so much discouraged the Romans, that some of the Captains were of opinion that Crassus should stay, and deliberate in council, concerning the whole business: among which was Cassius the Treasurer of Crassus; the Soothsayers also sought to deter him: but Crassus gave no ear to any of them.

He that chiefly encouraged Crassus was Artabazes the King of the Armenians, who came into his Camp with 6000 Horse, which were said to be the Kings Guard. He promised him also other 10000 men at armes, and 30000 Foot, whom he would pay. He also perswaded Crassus that he should inrode Parthia thorough Armenia, and that he would abundantly furnish his army, and that the march that way would be safer, by reason of the unevenness of the country, and so not so much in danger of the Horse, in which the Parthians did abound. But Crassus neglected this most wise counsel, and thanking the Armenian, sent him back, telling him that he would march thorough Mesopotamia where he had left many good souldiers of the Romans.

Whereupon he came to Zeugma, at the bank of Euphrates; where he neglected the threatnings of many prodigies, which Plutarch and Dio mention. The chief of which was this, as it is noted in Julius Obsequens, in his book of prodigies. *How a sudden tempest snatched the Standard from the Standard-bearer, and sunck it in the water: and how by a sudden darkness of the skie that fell, they were hindred from passing over, yet Crassus would on:* and by Florus, [lib. 3. cap. 11.] thus, *When the army had passed Zeugma, sudden, whirle-winds threw the Standards into Euphrates, where they sunck.* Crassus also neglected the councel of Cassius, who advised him, That he should refresh his army in some of the Cities, in which he had a Garrison, untill he heard some certain news of the Parthians; or else that he would march along the river to Seleucia, and so the ships would supply him with victual, and would follow the Camp, and that the river would keep the enemy from environing him.

As Crassus was considering on these things, Augarus, or Abgarus Osroenus withdrew him from this wholsom advice: for he is rightly stiled by Dio; who by Florus [*lib.* 3. *cap.* 11.] is called Mazares the Syrian, and the copies of the Breviary of Sextus Rufus varying, he is called Mazarus, Marachus, Macorus, and also Abgarus; in Plutarch, he is called Ariamnes, a Captain of the Arabians: although in some Copies of Plutarch, and in those, out of which the Parthica of Appian are taken, he is found to be called Acbarus: this man was formerly in league with the Romans in Pompey's time, but now followed the Barbarians party. And whereas he was of the Parthians side, he made as though he was a great friend to Crassus, and liberally bestowing much mony upon him, fought out all his councels, and declared them to the Parthians: and when as Crassus had determined to march to Seleucia, and from thence to go to the City of Ctesiphon; he perswaded him, that he should not take that councel, because it would take up too much time, but that he should lead his army directly against Sillax and Surena, two of Orodes his Captains (leaving Euphrates behind him, which onely could furnish him with victual, and be for a fortification to him.)

He then led his army through a vast Plain, both sandy and wanting water, where also was neither root nor green herb. And now Crassus began to suspect treason, especially when Artabazes sent Embassadors to him, that he could send him no forces, because he had a great war that lay upon him, for Orodes now wasted the Country of the Armenians; but yet very earnestly advised Crassus to come into Armenia, and to joyn forces with him, that they both together might fight with Orodes: but if he were not pleased to do this, that he should be sure to shun those places that were most convenient for Horse. Crassus angerly rejected this advice, and not vouchsafing to write to the King, told them, That he had no leasure to think upon Armenia, but that in his return he would punish the Armenian for his treachery: but immediately Abgarus, before his treachery was discovered, withdrew himself, when he had perswaded Crassus, that he might compasse the enemies in, and route them.

They had not gone far, but that some few scours came in (for the rest were killed by the enemy) telling them, That there were huge forces, who couragiously marched on towards them: at this Crassus was astonished, and all the army was strooken with fear; and Crassus at the first following Cassius his advice, set his battle wide, but presently changing his mind, he contracted his forces, and made it square and deep. He gave the leading of one wing to Cassius, the other to his son C. Publius, and he himself led the battle in the middest. As soon as they came to the river Balissus, most of the Commanders perswaded him to encamp, and to lodge there all night; and in the mean time, to send to see what forces the enemy had, and how they were armed. This advise also Crassus rejected, because his son, and some of his Horse men, much desired

desired to fight: and so he commanded them that would eat and drink, should do it standing, keeping their rankes: which before it could be done by all, he marched on with a disorderly march, not fair and softly, untill the enemies were in view.

Surenas shewed not his whole body at the first, neither the brightnesse of their arms, but set them in a convenient place for a terrour to the Romans, whom they endeavoured with their lances to make break their ranks: but as soon as they saw the depth of the battle, and that the souldiers kept their ranks, they retired: and when as they seemed to be in disorder, before the Romans perceived it, they had on every side environed them. But when Crassus commanded his light Horse men to assaile them, they had not marched far, but they were ill entertained with a showre of darts, and were driven to retire to the force of the armed men; which gave the first beginning of fear and tumult, especially they seeing the force of the weapons that brake through all, and the greatnesse of the wounds.

The Parthians being thus sundered from them, began to shoot with their darts on every side upon the whole body of the army, that no dart fell in vain; and with so great force, that it made either an horrible wound, or most commonly death; and with so great constancy, that they did not cease from shooting even when they fled: and indeed the Romans were in hope, that when these darts were spent, that then they should come to handy-blows: but when they knew that there were many Camels laden with darts, from which they that had first spent their darts took a compasse and fetched others; then Crassus began to faint, perceiving that there would be no end of their shooting, until they were all killed with their darts: whereupon he commanded his son to endeavour by all means to joyne battle with the enemy, before they were wholy compassed about.

Young Crassus therefore taking with him 1300 Horse, (a 1000 whereof he had received from Cæsar) and 500 Archers, and eight Ensigns of the next footmen who had Bucklers, gave a charge upon the Parthians; who fleeing on purpose, withdrew him a good way off from his father: then turning about, they thrust them thorough with their darts on every side, Publius himself (whom Orosius commends as a most choice young man, [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 13. *and Eutropius, in lib.* 6.] as a most famous and excellent young man) because he could not use his hand that was pierced thorough, commanded a gentleman to thrust him thorough the side. Censorinus a Senatour and Oratour is said to have died in the like manner. Megabacchus a man valiant both in body and mind, thrust himself thorough, as did the rest of the Nobility: the rest getting to an Hill, were killed in fight by the Speares of the Parthians. There are but 500 said to be taken prisoners.

They, having cut off Publius his head, marched towards Crassus, who expected the return of his son, during which time the enemy did not presse so hard: but whereas messenger came upon messenger, that Publius was clean lost, unlesse he were immediately succoured with a very strong party; he intended to march with the whole army; when as the enemies came upon him, with a terrible noise, being grown more fierce by reason of the victory, bringing the head of his son upon a Speare. That spectacle brake the hearts of the Romans, notwithstanding Crassus endeavours to hearten on his men, to extort from the enemy the joy they had received, and to revenge their cruelty: the battle is renewed, but seeing the Romans were on every side again wounded with their darts, many of whom died miserably; for those who desperately, that they might escape the darts, came upon the enemy, were with great Lances forced into a narrow compasse, with which at one thrust they strook thorough two bodies: until the night appoaching, the Parthians retired, bragging that they would allow Crassus one night to bemoane his son.

That same night Octavius and Crassus called together the Centurions and Souldiers; for Crassus being overwhelmed with sorrow for the publick and his own private losse, kept himself in the dark with his head covered: whereas the fear of what was to come forced the rest of the army to advise about flying, the army in all places began to dislodge without any sound of Trumpet: but whereas those that were weak perceived themselves to be forsaken, there was great tumult and confusion, and all the Camp was filled with howling and lamentation: their fear and astonishment seized upon those that marched, because they thought the enemy would be raised by this noise, and come and set upon them: and indeed the enemy did know that they were removing, but neglected to pursue them; three hundred light-horsemen, under their Captain Egnatius late in the night came to Carræ, and calling to the watch, commanded them to tell Coponius the Governour, that Crassus had had a great fight with the Parthians; but said not a word more, and marched hastily to the Zeugma. Coponius by the confusednesse of the speech supposing that no good news was told him, presently armed his men, and meeting Crassus who marched slowly by reason of his wounded men, he received him with his army into the City.

As soon as it was day, the Parthians go to the Romans Camp, and there put to death 4000 that were left there. Many also their Horse men took up as they were wandring in the plain: among these there were four cohorts, whom in the same night Varguntеius a Liutenant lead, and had lost their way by night: these getting to an hill, the Parthians compassing them in, killed them all in fight, except twenty Souldiers: who breaking through the middest of the enemy, came safe to Carræ. Orosius also mentions this slaughter of Varguntеius. [*lib. 6. cap. 13.*]

Surenas being uncertain whether Crassus and Cassius were at Carræ, or fled to some other place, sends certain men to Carræ, that he might know the truth, under a colour of making a league with the Romans, if they would yield up Mesopotamia: which when the Romans approved of, because all things were in a desperate condition with them, and demanded time and place for the meeting of Crassus and Surenas. Surenas understanding that the enemy was shut up in Carræ, the next day he came before it with his whole army, and exceedingly straitning the Town, commanded the Romans, That if they would have any truce, that they should deliver Crassus and Cassius prisoners. Hereupon the Romans exceedingly lamented, that they were so cheated, and casting off all hopes of any aide from the Armenians, they thought how they might escape by flight.

This councel was to be kept secret from any of the Carrenians, yet Crassus declared it to Andromachus, the most perfidious of all men, whom also he took to be his guide in his march. Whereupon the Parthians knew all their councels, by the treachery of Andromachus, and because it is neither the custome, nor safe, for the Parthians to fight by night; but Crassus went out by night; and least the enemy should be too much behind them that fled. Andromochus led them, some one way, some another, and at last brought them into deep bogs, and places that were full of ditches: there were some who suspected Andromachus his often turnings, and would not follow him; for Crassus retired to Carræ, and from thence with 500 men, took his way into Syria. Others having gotten faithfull guides, took the way of the mountains, which they call Synaca, and before day, were retired into a safe place, and those were almost five thousand men, over whom Octavius, a valiant man, was Commander.

But the day overtook Crassus, who was intangled in those difficult places and bogs, by the treachery of Andromachus, he with four cohorts of legionary Souldiers, and a few Horse men, and five Lictors, having gotten out of those fastnesses with great pains, the enemy even now approaching, he fled to another hill, within twelve furlongs from Octavius, not so fortified, nor so steep for Horses: but being under the Synaca, and joyned to it with a long neck that stretched through the middest of the whole plain, so that Octavius could not but see the danger that Crassus was in: and therefore he first, with a few others came to his aide, and the rest chiding one the other followed him, and beating the enemy from the hill, received Crassus into the middest of them, and covering him with their Targets, spake nobly, That no weapon of the Parthians could touch the body of their General, till they had killed them that defended him to the last man.

Wherefore Surenas seeing the Parthians not so couragious as they were wont to be, and that it was a dangerous thing to fight with desperate men, especially they fighting from an higher place; and if perchance night should overtake them, that then the Romans could not be taken, they keeping the mountains, but that they would go to the Armenians, and so might be a means of renewing the war, (as Dio saith) he plotted another treachery and falshood: he let some prisoners go free, who had heard some Barbarians say on purpose, That their King was not altogether averse from making peace with the Romans, that he would use Crassus with all the civility that might be, if it could be effected by his means. In the mean while, the Barbarians forbare to fight: and Surenas with some noble men, came near the hill with his bow unbent; and holding forth his right hand, invited Crassus to make a league with him: and told him, That he had had experience of the force of the Parthians; yet now, if he would, he should have experience of his humanity. Crassus did not assent unto him, whom for good cause he had reason to be afraid of, as who saw no reason of this sudden change.

But the Souldiers demanded peace even with reproaches to Crassus; he endeavoured by entreaties and reason to perswade them, that they would hold out but the rest of the day, and that at night they should march through mountainous places, and that they would not break off the hopes of a safety that was so neer them: but when they began to mutiny, and beating of their harnesse, began to threaten him: being affrighted, he went towards the enemy, but turning about to his own men, he said, *Yea, if Octavius and Petronius, and all you Roman Commanders that are here with me, see*

see, what violence is upon me, yet, if ever any of you shal come off safely, tell, that Crassus was deceived by his enemies, and not delivered up by his own citizens. Which he might seem to have said, as it were trying by this friendly speech if he could asswage their obstinate minds, whilst he provides for their honour, but Octavius and the rest staid not on the hill but went down with him: the Lictors that would follow him for his honours sake, Crassus himself forbad.

The first who came from the Barbarians were two mungrell Græcians, who dismounting from their horses worshipped him, and saluted him, in Greek, desiring him that he would send some before to see if Surenas and the rest that came to parly, whether they came unarmed, he presently sent two Roscii that were brothers, whom Surenas staied, and coming on horseback, whereas Crassus was a foot, he commanded an horse to be brought to him, and that he should go to the rivers side to write the articles of the peace, because the Romans were not very mindfull of their covenants, and withall gave him his right hand, and when Crassus sent for an horse, he told him there was no great need, for the King, saith he, giveth you this, presently there was brought him an horse with a golden bridle, upon which the grooms mounted Crassus: and following him behind lashed him, then Octavius first took hold of the bridle, and after him Petronius one of the Colonels, and then the rest of the Romans came about him to stay the horse, and to take him from them that prest upon Crassus on every side.

And whereas at first they were justling and thrusting one the other, at last they came to blowes. Octavius drew his sword and killed a groom one of the Barbarians, another kills Octavius, striking him behind; Petronius had no weapon, but being strook upon his coat of maile lighted from his horse, and had no hurt, but Promanæthros or Manarthes by name a Parthian killed Crassus, or as others will have it, cut of his head and right hand, as he lay dead. Dio leaves it in doubt, whether he were killed by his own men, least he should come alive into the enemies hands, or whether he was slain by the enemies. Livy relateth lib. 106. *that he was taken, and making resistance, least he should suffer any thing being alive, was killed: himself e being allured to a parly, had upon a sign given by the enemy, come quick into their hands, if the resistance of the tribunes, had not moved the Barbarians to prevent the flight of the generall*: as Florus saith in lib. 3. cap. 11. and Sextus Rufus following him, in his breviary to Valentinian the Emperour. *Crassus himselfe being allured to a parly, might have been taken alive, but by the resistance of the tribunes he escaped, and whilst he sought to fly was killed.*

This Surenas the Generall of the Parthians took Crassus by treachery, and killed him at Sinnaca a city of Mesopotamia [*Strabo. lib. 16. pag. 747.*] although he had rather have taken him alive. [*Orosius lib. 6. cap. 13.*] Velleius Paterculus saith that he was killed with most part of the Roman army. [*lib. 2. cap. 46.*] Pliny saith, that all the Lucanian Souldiers were killed with him, of which there were many in the army. [*lib. 2, cap. 56.*] Jornandes writes, that they lost eleven legions almost, and their Generall also. [*de regno. succession.*] it is said that the number of those that were slain were 20000: and of those that were taken alive by the enemy 10000; as it is in Plutarch. Appian affirmes, that of an 100000 scarce 10000 fled into Syria. [*lib. 2. bell. civil. pag. 438.*] that these things were done in the month of June, Ovid shews in lib. 6. Fastorum, in the middle of Summer (*κατὰ θέρος*) saith Dio in lib. 40. of his histories: where also he addeth, that the Parthians at this time recovered all their country again that lay within the river Euphrates.

The remaines of the Roman army shifting each man for himself, being scattered by flight into Armenia, Cilicia, and Syria, did scarce afford a man alive to bring the news of the overthrow. [*Florus lib. 3. cap. 11.*] as soon as this overthrow was known, many provinces of the East had revolted from the alliance and protection of the people of Rome, unlesse Cassius gathering together a few souldiers of them that fled, had quitted Syria that began to grow proud with great vertue and moderation. [*Oros. lib. 6. cap. 13.*] this is that Cassius who would not accept of the command that the souldiers offered him at Carræ in meer hate to Crassus, and Crassus also himself willingly yeilded to it considering the greatnesse of his losse; yet now being compelled by necessity, took upon him, the government of Syria. [*Dio, lib. 40.*] he was also the treasurer of Crassus who kept Syria within the command of the people of Rome, and was also the same C. Cassius, who together with Brutus, afterwards killed Julius Cæsar. [*Vellei. Paterc. lib. 2. cap. 46. together with 56. & 58.*]

Surenas sent the head and right hand of Crassus to Orodes, into Armenia: and he spread a report by messengers of his own, at Seleucia, that he brought Crassus alive having dressed up one Caius a captive who was very like him, and so made a ridiculous shew, which in dilgrace they called a triumph. [*Plutarch.*]

In the mean time Orodes was reconciled with Artabazes, or Artaxias the Armenian, having betroathed his sister to his sonne Pacoras: and there they made feasts

feasts and revels, in which were many Greek verses sung: for Orodes understood the Greek tongue, and was a Scholer: and Artavasdes also had written Tragedies, and Orations, and Histories: there as Jason the Tragedian of Trallis was singing some verses out of the Bacchis of Euripides, concerning Agave, Syllaces came into the dining room, and threw the head of Crassus before them, which Pomaxæthres, or Maxarthes, rising from supper, took to himself, as though it did more belong to him than the other. [*Id.*]

Among other indignities, some report, that the Parthians poured molted gold into the mouth of Crassus, insulting also over him in words; amongst whom is Florus; whose words concerning this matter are these, [lib. 3. cap. 11.] *The head and right hand of Crassus was brought to the King, and made sport for him, nor that unfitly; for they poured melted gold in at his open mouth, that he whose mind was on fire with the desire of gold, while he was alive, his dead and bloodlesse carkase might be burnt with gold:* like to which both Sextus Rufus hath in his Breviary, and Jornandes who follows him.

Surenas not long after, suffered a punishment worthy of his perjury, being killed by Orodes who envied his honour, [*Plutarch, in Crasso.*]

At Rome M. Cicero was made Augur in the room of young Crassus, who was killed in the Parthian war, [*Id, in Cicerone.*]

Crassus the father being dead at that time, one head of Varro his three-headed faction is cut off, and a foundation laid of the civil wars between Pompey and Cæsar: for Crassus being killed who was above them both, it remained to Cæsar, that he might become the greatest, to dispatch him that was above him, [*Plutarch, in Cæsare & Pompeio.*]

Nec quenquam jam ferre potest, Cæsarve priorem,
Pompeiusve parem. [Lucan. lib. 1.]

Cæsar would no superiour fear,
Nor Pompey any equal bear.

3952. During an interreguum there was a decree of the Senate made, that neither any Consul nor any Prætor should have by lot any forraign province till after the fifth year of his Magistracy: which also a little after was confirmed by Pompey, [*Dio. lib.* 40.] who by the Interrex Servius Sulpitius on the V. Kalend of March in an intercalary moneth (about the beginning, namely of the Julian December) was created Consul. [*Ascon. Pedian. in orat. Milonian.*]

The Parthians invaded Syria, but with no great army, because they thought the Romans had there neither Souldiers nor General; wherefore Cassius easily repulsed them, [*Dio. lib.* 40.]

Cassius coming to Tyrus, arrived also in Judea, when at his first entrance he took Tarichæa, and led from thence about 30000 Jews prisoners. He put to death also Pitholaus, because he had entertained Aristobulus his faction, which he did at the perswasion of Antipater, who could do very much with him: for Antipater, seeing he was in great credit with the Idumæans, fought by curtesies and familiarity the friendship of others who were in power: especially he joyned in affinity to him, the King of the Arabians, to whose custody he committed his children during the war that he had with Aristobulus: but Cassius having forced Aristobulus the son of Alexander to be quiet by conditions, removed his camp to Euphrates, to keep the Parthians from passing over, [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *Bell. cap.* 6. *lib.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 12.] 4662. 52.

3953. M. Marcellus, and C. Sulpitius, being Consuls, the league is renewed with the Rhodians: in which it is provided, that one people shall not make war on the other, but send mutual aides one to the other. The Rhodians also swore, that they would have the same enemies that the Senate and the people of Rome should have, [*P. Lentulus apud Ciceron. lib.* 12. *ad familiar. epist.* 15. *cum Appian, lib.* 4. *Bell. civil. pag.* 627, 630.] and by this means Posidonius Apameensis, who had a Schoole at Rhodes, seems to have come to Rome, M. Marcellus being Consul, as we read in Suidas [*in voc.* Ποσειδώνιος] a very noble Philosopher, Mathematician, and Historian: a Sphere of whose making Cicero in lib. 2. of his divination, maketh mention of. *If any body should carry this Globe into Scythia or Britain, which of late our familiar friend made, whose each turning performs the same in the Sun and Moon and the other five Planets, as is done in the heaven each day and night: who in that barbarity would doubt, but that this was a most exact Sphere?* 4663. 53.

Whereas by the decree of the Senate, and by the law Pompey made the year before, none could obtain any either Consular or Prætorian province, unless he had been Consul or Prætor five years before. M. Calphurnius Bibulus, who had been Consul seven years before, and M. Tullius Cicero who had been Consul eleven years before, and

and yet had never been sent into any province, had by lot, Bibulus Syria, and Cicero Cilicia: concerning Syria, Dio is witness, lib. 40. and of Cilicia, Cicero himself, lib. 3. ad familiar. epist. 2. which he wrote being now designed Proconsul to Appius Pulcher, the Captain General, whom he was to succeed (for the army had given him the title of Captain General, because he had commanded well in the wars in Cilicia) in which he signifieth that it happened both against his will, and beyond any thought of his, that he should necessarily go to command in his Province by the decree of the Senate. But Cicero had for his Lieutenants, his brother Quintus Tullius, C. Pomponius, L. Tullius, and M. Annejus: his Quæstors were L. Messinius and Cn. Volusius.

Plutarch relates in the life of Cicero, that he had in his army 12000 Foot, and 2600 Horse. He himself saith, That he had the name only of two Legions, and those very thin. [*Lib.* 5. *ad Attic. epist.* 15.] which army was scarce able to defend one Town, as M. Cœlius wrote to him, [*Ibid. lib.* 8. *epist.* 5.]

On the XI. Kalend of June (which as the year was then accounted at Rome, fell upon the sixth day of the Julian March,) Cicero, going into his Province, came to Brundusium, there he met with Q. Fabius, the Lieutenant of Appius Claudius Pulcher, whom he was to succeed; who told him, that he needed a greater force to command that Province: and almost all were of opinion, that the Legions of Cicero and Bibulus should be supplied out of Italy; which the Consul Servius Sulpicius positively denyed to yield to: but yet there was such a general consent of the Senate, that Cicero and Bibulus should suddenly be dispatched, that he was fain at last to yield, and so it was done. [*Ibid. lib.* 3. *epist.* 3.]

Before the civil war of Cæsar and Pompey, on the seventh of the Julian March, a little after noon, there happened an horrible ecclipse of the Sun, of ten parts and an half, concerning which Dio saith, [*Ibid.* 40.] ἡ ἥλιος σύμπας ἐξέλιπεν, the whole Sun was ecclipsed, and Lucan, [*Lib.* 1.]

Ipse caput medio Titan cum ferret Olympo,
Condidit ardentes atra caligine currus;
Involvitque orbem tenebris, gentesque coegit
Desperare diem.

——Titan hides
(When mounted in the midst of heaven he rides)
In clouds his burning Chariot, to enfold
The World in darknesse quite: day to behold
No Nation hopes.——

Cicero loosing from Brundusium, came to Actium, the XVII. Kalend of July, (the 29 day of the Julian March) and then taking his journy by land, came to Athens on the VII. of the Kalends of July, (the eight day of April) [*lib.* 5. *ad Attic. epist.* 9. & 10.] whenas the day before he came thither, Memmius (who was condemned for unlawfull bribery for an office, and was then in banishment) was gone to Mytilene, [*Ibid. epist.* 11.]

In the moneth of the Julian April, Ptolomæus Auletes died, concerning whom M. Cœlius in an Epistle to M. Cicero, written from Rome on the Kalends of August (the 15. day of the Julian May) [*lib.* 8. *ad familiar. epist.* 4.] whereas C. Marcellus was chosen Consul for the next year. News was brought, and it is accounted for certain, that the King of Alexandria is dead. He left his heirs, of his two sons the eldest, and of two daughters, the also that was the eldest: and that this might be so, Ptolomy in the same Will, did humbly beseech the people of Rome by all the gods, and by the league that he had made with them at Rome. The copy of his Will, (one whereof was sent to Rome by his Embassadors, that it might be laid up in the Treasury, and another, after the same example) was left and kept sealed up at Alexandria. [*Cæsar. lib.* 3. *Commentar. Bell. Civil.*]

Wherefore in this Testament it was commanded, that his eldest son Ptolomy, after the ancient custom of the Egyptians, should be married to Cleopatra his eldest daughter, and that both of them should possesse the Kingdom, but so notwithstanding that they should be under the tuition of the people of Rome. [*Dio. lib.* 10.] concerning which Cleopatra speaks to Cæsar. [*in Lucan. lib.* 10.]

——non urbes prima tenebo
Fœmina Niliacas: nullo discrimine sexus
Regnum scit ferre Pharos, lege summa peremptI
Verba patris, qui jura mihi communia regni
Et thalami cum fratre dedit.

I am

I am not the first woman that have sway'd
The Pharian Scepter: Egypt has obey'd
A Queen; not Sex excepted: I desire
Thee read the will of my deceased Sire
Who left me there a partner to enjoy
My brothers Crown and marriage-bed ——

The copy of this will being brought to Rome, seeing because of publick employments it could not be put in the Treasury, it was depositted with Pompey, [*Cæsar, lib. 3. Bell. civil.*] who as Eutropius relates, was made Tutour to the new King by reason of his young years, [*lib. 6.*]

M. Cicero having stayed those ten dayes at Athens, the day before the Nones of July (the 19 of the Julian April) departed from thence, [*lib. 2. ad familiar. epist. 8.*] on which day loosing from the Haven Piræum, he was carried by a certain wind to Zostera, which kept him there till the Nones. the VIII of the Ides (the 25 day of April) he came to the Village of Cios, from thence to Gyaros, from thence to Scyaros, from thence to Delos, [*lib. 5. ad Attic. epist. 12.*]. The XI. Kalend of August (the 5 day of the Julian May) he came to Ephesus: sailing the flower by reason of the weakness of the Rhodian barkes. Thither came to him an incredible multitude; and the Grecians very willingly offered themselves unto him, as if he had been the Prætor of Ephesus, [*id. epist. 13.*] but the Prætour of the Asiatick Governments (which were separated from the province of Cilicia) was Q. Thermus who was then at Ephesus: with whom Cicero conferred concerning a businesse of his Lieutenant M. Annius, who had a controverse with the Sardineans, and unto whom both for him and for others, he afterwards writ many Epistles, [*lib. 13. ad familiar. epist. 53, 54, 55, 56, 57. & lib. 5. ad Attic. epist. 20.*] but that P. Silius was Prætor of Bithynia at that time, is gathered out of the 13 Book, [*ad familiar. epist. 61.*]

P. Nigidius expected Cicero at Ephesus, returning to Rome from his Embassie, a very learned man; Cratippus also came thither from Mitylene to see and salute Cicero, who was at that time the chiefest of all the Peripatetick: as Cicero himself witnesseth in the preface to Plato his Timæus, translated into Latine by himself.

Leaving Ephesus, Cicero went to Tralli, in a very dry and dusty way, [*lib. 5. ep Attic. epist. 14.*] The VI. Kalend of August (the 20 day of the Julian May) he came to Tralli, where there met him L. Lucilius with letters from Appius Pulcher, [*lib. 3. ad familiar. epist. 5.*] by which he understood among other things, that a mutiny of the souldiers was appeased by Appius, and that they were all payed even to the Ides of July, [*lib. 3. ad. Attic. epist. 24.*]

The day before the Kalends of August (the 14 day of the Julian May) Sulpitius and Marcellus being Consuls, Cicero came to Laodicea, into a province (undone and even overthrown by Appius) from which day the yearly Magistracy, committed to him by the Senate, began to be reckoned, [*lib. 5. ad Attic. epist. 15, 16, 20, 21. cum lib. 3. ad familiar. epist. 6. & lib. 15. epist. 2, & 4.*] But whereas Cicero understood by the Cypriot Embassadours who came to meet him at Ephesus, that Sceptius the Governour of Appius in Cyprus besieged the Senate in their Senate-house in Salamine with some Troops of Horse, that he might famish some of the Senatours: what day he first entred the province he sent letters, that the Horsemen should immediately depart the Island, [*lib. 5. ad Attic. epist. 21. & lib. 6. epist. 1.*]

When as he saw by reason of the time of the year, he must presently go to the army, having stayed three dayes at Laodicea, (whilst the money was received which was owed him from the publick exchange) the III. None of August (the 17 of the Julian May) he made a journey to Apamea: and there tarried four or five dayes, three at Synnada, and five at Philomelium: in which Town when as there was a great concourse of people, he freed many Cities from most grievous tributes, and heavy usuries and great debts, [*lib. 3. ad familiar. epist. 5. & lib. 15. epist. 4. cum lib. 5. ad Attic. epist 15, 16, 20.*]

Appius Claudius, whereas by the law Cornelia (of Cornelius Sylla the Dictatour) there were thirty dayes granted for one to depart the province after the coming of a Successour: in those dayes sat in judgement at Tarsus, in which Cicero did the like at Apamea, Synnada, and Philomelium, [*lib. 3. ad familiar. epist. 6. & 8. cum lib. 5. ad Attic. epist. 16, 17.*]

M. Bibulus the Proconsul, about the Ides of August (the 25 of the Julian May) departed from Ephesus by shipping with a very prosperous gale into Syria his province, [*lib. 15. ad familiar. epist. 3.*] whom when the Senate had permitted to raise souldiers in Asia, he would make no muster, [*ibid. epist. 1.*] for the Auxiliaries of the Allies were

were through the sharpnesse and injuries of the government of the Romans, either so weakened, that they could help them but little; or so alienated from them, that there was little to be expected from them, neither did any thing seem fit to be committed unto them. [*Ibid.*]

Whereas before the coming of Cicero into the Province, the army was scattered through a sedition, five Cohorts, without any Lieutenant, without any Colonel, yea without any Centurion, stayed at Philomelium, the rest of the army was in Lycaonia.

Cicero commanded his Lieutenant, M. Annius, that he should conduct those five Cohorts to the rest of the army: and having rallyed the whole army in one place, that he should encamp at Iconium in Lycaonia: which when he had exactly done; Cicero came into the Camp the VII. Kalends of September. (the seventh day of the Julian June.) Seeing that in some dayes before, according to the decree of the Senate, he had got together a good band of Souldiers newly raised, and good store of Horse, and Voluntary Auxiliaries of free people, and of Kings their Allyes, [*Ibid. epist. 4.*]

Dejotarus the son, who was declared King by the Senate, took with him into his Kingdom Cicero's sons, whilst M. Cicero made war in the Summer quarters. [*lib. 5. ad Attic. epist. 17, 18.*] Plutarch delivers, [*in lib. de Stoicorum repugn antius.*] That Dejotarus the father, that he might settle the Kingdom upon this one son, put to death all his other sons: but of both the Dejotari, father and son, who both reigned together; Cicero makes mention in the XI. Philippicho, with great commendation of them both.

Pacorus, the son of Orodes, King of the Parthians, with whom was marryed the sister of the King of the Armenians, with great forces of the Parthians, and a great band of other Nations besides: passing over the Euphrates, made war in the Province of Syria. [*lib. 15. ad familiar. epist. 1, 2, 3, 4. & lib. 5. ad Attic. epist. 18.*] but indeed Orsaces was General, Pacorus only bearing the name of General, for he was not yet past 15 years of age. [*Dio. lib. 40.*]

The Parthians being thus gone into Syria, and having reduced under their power all places that lay in their way, came as far as to Antioch, with an hope of winning also the rest: for neither did the Romans keep that Province with a just army: and the people hardly enduring the domineering of the Romans, did incline to the Parthians, as to their neighbours and familiar friends. [*Dio. ibid.*] Also the Proconsul Bibulus was not yet come into the Province: for whereas that Province was appointed to him but for a year, as it was to Cicero, it was reported, that for this cause he came so late into the Province, that it might be late ere he departed it. [*Cicero, lib. 5. ad Attic. epist. 16. & 18.*]

Cicero, in the III. Kalends of September, (the II. of the Julian June) mustered his army at Iconium. [*lib. 3. ad Attic. epist. 19.*] The Kalends or III. of the Nones of September, the Embassadors that were sent from Antiochus, the King of the Commagenians, came to the Camp at Iconium; who first brought Cicero news, That great forces of the Parthians began to passe the Euphrates: and that it was said, That the Armenian King would make an invasion upon Cappadocia. Which news when it was brought him, although there were some that thought, that there was not much credit to be given to that King; yet Cicero was much troubled, both for Syria, and for his own Province, and indeed for all Asia. Wherefore he thought it fit that the army should be conducted through Lycaonia, and the Country of the Itaurians, and through that part of Cappadocia, which joyned to Cilicia. [*lib. 15. ad familiar. epist. 1, 2, 3, 4.*]

Wherefore after he had stayed ten dayes at Iconium, he dislodged his army, and incamped at the Town Cybistra, in the farthest part of Cappadocia, not far from Mount Taurus. That Artavasdes the Armenian King, whatsoever he intended, should know that the army of the people of Rome was not far from their borders, and that he and the Parthians might suppose themselves shut out of Cappadocia, and so he should defend Cilicia that bordered upon them, and keeping Cappadocia, might hinder any new devises of the neighbouring Kings; who though they were friends of the people of Rome, yet durst not be openly enemies to the Parthians. [*lib. 5. ad. Attic. epist. 20. & lib. 15. ad familiar. epist. 2, & 4.*]

Cicero sent his Horse from Cybistra into Cilicia, that the news of his coming being declared to the Cities in that part, the minds of men might be the more confirmed to him: and that he might quickly hinder what was done in Syria. [*lib. 15. ad familiar epist. 2.*]

There he took special care for the service that was injoyned him by the Senate, That he should defend Ariobarzanes, the King of the Cappadocians; and provide that both he and his Kingdom might be in safety: and whereas the King himself, with his brother Ariarathes, and some of his fathers ancient friends came to the Camp

to the Proconsul (where he staied three or four daies, as is gathered out of *lib. 6. ad Attic. epist.* 2.) and complained of treasons that were laid for his life, and desired that some horse and foot of the Roman army, might be a guard for him: Cicero exhorted his friends that they should defend with all care an diligence, the life of their King being taught by the lamentable example of his father; and exhorted the King, that he should learn to reign by preferring his own life, from whom he was certainly assured that treason was plotted against him, them he might use at his pleasure: that he might punish those that there was necessity to punish, and free the rest from fear, that he should use the guard of the Roman army more for terrour to those that were in fault, then for contention: and that it would come to passe, that all, when they shall know the decree of the Senate, should understand, that he would be a guard to the King, wheresoever there shall be any need, concerning whom in the end (of that second epistle) to the Consuls and Senate, Cicero saith that he was more carefull to certifie them, because that in King Ariobarzanes there were such tokens of vertue, wit fidelity, and good will towards them: that they did not seem without good cause to give him such a charg of his preservation.

Cicero settled in great favour and authority Mithras and Athenæus whom Ariobarzanes had banished through the importunity of Athenæus, and whereas there would great war be raised in Cappadocia, if the priest of the Comanians; whom as Hirsius confirmeth in his book [*de bell. Alexandrin.*] was accounted the next after the King in majesty, command and power, by the consent of that nation) should defend himself by armes, as was thought he would do; he being a young man, and provided with horse and foot, and money, and allyes also who would fain see some innovations. Cicero brought it so to passe, that he departed the Kingdome; and so the King obteined the Kingdome with honour, without any tumult, or war, the authority of his court being more confirmed unto him. [*ibid. epist.* 4.] although he in another epistle thought, that there was nothing more pilled than that Kingdome, nothing more poor than that King. [*lib. 6. ad Attic. epist.* 1.]

And after this manner was the Kingdome of Ariobarzanes preserved with the King himself. [*Cato. in epist. 5. lib. 15. ad familiar.*] and Cappadocia is reconciled to his obedience without arms, and with much good liking. [*Plutarch. in Ciceron.*] concerning whom this Cicero brags of himself to Atticus. [*lib. 5. epist.* 20.] *Ariobarzanes lives and reignes by my meanes, ἐν παρόδῳ, by the by, by my advice and authority: and because I kept my self ἀπρόσιτον free from accesse to them that lay in wait for him and not only so but ἀδωροδόκητον, free from bribes I preserved both King and Kingdome.*

In the mean time Cicero knew by many letters and messages, that Cassius (Bibulus being yet absent out of Syria) was with an army at Antioch, and great forces both of the Parthians, and Arabians, were come to Antioch; and there that a great body of horse, which had passed into Cilicia, were all killed, by those troupes of horse he himself had sent thither, and by a Prætorian cohort, which was in garrison at Epiphania: and that the Parthians were in Cynhestica a part of Syria, that was next to Cilicia: when therefore he saw that the forces of the Parthians were turned from Cappadocia, not far from the borders of Cilicia; he left Cylistra of Cappadocia, (when he had encamped five daies) and conducted the army into Cilicia; and in the borders of Lycaonia, and Cappadocia, the XIII of the Kalends of October (the 30 day of the Julian June) he received letters both from Tarcondimotus and from Jamblichus a governour of the Arabians, who were accounted friends of the Roman commonwealth, declaring that Pacorus with a great body of Parthian horse was passed Euphrates, and encamped at Tyba: concerning which he presently wrote to the Consuls, and Senate. [*lib. 15. ad familiar. ep. 1. 2. & 4. cum lib. 5. ad Attic. ep.* 18. & 20.]

A rumour of the coming of Cicero, both encouraged Cassius, who was in a manner besieged in Antioch, and cast a fear upon the Parthians, they departed therefore from Antioch before the coming of Bibulus being happily driven back by Cassius: who also pursued them in their retreat from the town, and did execution upon them. [*lib. 5. ad Attic. ep. 20. 21. & lib. 2. ad familiar. ep.* 20.] which history Dio thus declares more fully.

When the Parthians were put by the hopes of taking Antioch, Cassius stoutly repulsing them, (for they are very awkeward at the storming of places) they marched towards Antigonia: the suburbs of which city are planted with trees, and so they neither durst, nor could come neer it: they intended to cut down the trees, and to clear the place of the wood, that they might more boldly set upon the city on that side: but when this would not fadg neither, both because it was a businesse of great labour; and time was trifled away in vain, and Cassius also licked up any straglers, they retreated from Antigonia, intending to set upon another place: in the mean time Cassius having placed ambushes in the way they were to passe, shewed himself to them with a few, to draw them to pursue him, then he turned upon them. [*Dio. lib.* 40.] where Orsaces the great commander of the Parthians received a wound, whereof he died a few daies after. [*Cicero, lib. 5. ad Attic. epist.* 20.] In

In Justin, [*lib. 42. cap.* 4.] this story is not so truely written. *Pacorus being sent to pursue the remaines of the Roman army, after he had atchieved many enterprizes of Syria, he was called home again, as mistrusted by his father: in whose absence, the army of the Parthians that was left in Syria, was with all the captaines thereof slain by Cassius the treasurer of Crassus.*

Livy declares that C. Cassius the treasurer of M. Crassus slew the Parthians, who had marched into Syria. [*lib.* 108.] Velleius, that he with great successe routed and overthrew the Parthians, that came over into Syria. [*lib. 2. cap.* 46.] Sextus Rufus in breviario, that he with great admiration fought against the Persians, (for so he calls the Parthians) who made an irruption into Syria, and utterly destroyed them being driven beyond Euphrates: [*Eutropius in lib. 6.*] that with singular valour, and great vertue, he restored the state when it was even lost, so that he overcame the Persians in divers battles; to which may be added that of Orosius [*lib. 6. cap.* 13.] concerning the same Cassius. *He overcame in battle, and slew Antiochus, and his great forces; and by war drave out the Parthians that were sent into Syria, by Orodes: and were entred as far as Antioch, and killed also their generall Orsaces,* and that of Cicero, in the 11. Philippick, *he did many gallant things, before the coming of Bibulus the chief commander; whereas he utterly routed the greatest commanders and great forces of the Parthians, and freed Syria, from an horrible invasion of the Parthians*: for it deserves no credit, that which is added concerning Cassius in the 14. Chap. of the Jewish History, which being set forth in Arabick, carries the title of the second book of the Maccabees, *he passing over Euphrates, conquered the Persians, and brought them under the obedience of the Romans: he also reduced to their obedience, those 22 Kings that Pompey had subdued: and brought under their obedience whatsoever was in the countreys of the East.* for we have already heard out of Orosius [*lib. 6. cap.* 6.] how Pompey bragged that he had made war with twenty two Kings.

The day before the Kalends of Octob. (the 11. day of the Julian July) the Senate being called together into the temple of Apollo made a decree, that into Cilicia and into eight other provinces should henceforward be sent Proprætours, who formerly had been Prætours at Rome, but yet never had any command in any province. [*lib. 8. ad familiar. ep.* 8.]

Cicero marching with his army by the streights of Taurus into Cilicia, came the III Nones of October (the 16 day of the Julian July) to Tarsus. [*lib. 5. ad Attic. ep.* 20.]

On the Nones of October, (the 18. day of the Julian July) on the same day were read in the Senate, the letters of Cassius, declaring his victory; wherein he wrote, that of himself he had finished the Parthian war: as also the letters of Cicero, declaring the Parthian tumult, whereupon there was little credit given to Crassus his letters. [*lib. 5. ad Attic. epist.* 21.] and the same day Cicero went from Tarsus towards Amanus: [*lib. 3. ad familiar. epist.* 8.] which mountain belonged both to him and Bibulus, and it divides Syria from Cilicia, by the separation of the waters, and full of everlasting enemies. [*Ibid. lib. 1. epist. 10. & lib. 5. ad Attic. epist.* 20.]

The next day (the 19. of the Julian July) he encamped in the plain of Mopsuestia; from whence he wrote the eigth epistle [lib. 3. ad familiar.] to Appius Pulcher, (whom he succeeded in the Proconsul-ship) in which may be read this. *If you ask concerning the Parthians, I think there were none; those Arabians that were, who were habited like Parthians, are said to be all returned, they denie that there was any enemy in Syria*: for when Cicero was come to Amanus, he knew that the enemy was returned from Antioch, and that Bibulus was at Antioch; and from thence he certified Dejotarus who was in all hast coming unto him with a great army of horse, and foot, and all his forces: that he saw no cause why he should come out of his Kingdome: and that he would immediately send letters and messengers to him, if by chance any extraordinary matter should fall out. [*lib. 15. ad familiar. epist.* 4.]

But when Cicero considered that it did extreamly concern both provinces, to settle Amanus, and to take away a perpetuall enemy from that mountain, and go to some other parts of Cilicia, and when he was gone about a daies iourney from Amanus, and had encamped at Epiphania: the IIII Ides of October (the 23 of the Julian July) when it began to grow towards evening, he marched with his army in all hast; so that at the III. Ides of October, as soon as it was day, he went up the Amanus. [*ibid.*]

Having marshalled his cohorts and auxiliaries, over which he himself with his brother Quintus his Lievetenant commanded some, others his Lievetenant, C. Pomptinus, and the rest M. Anneius and L. Tullius commanded; and came suddenly upon them before they were aware: many were killed, many taken, and the rest were scattered. Fugerana (or rather Erana) which was not like a village but a city, because it was the principall town of Amanus: and also Sepyra, and Cerminoris (or Commoris) which both stoutly and a long time made resistance, Pomptinus keeping that part of Amanus, from break of day till ten of the clock, were taken, and a great multitude of the enemy slain, six Castles well fortified were taken by their sudden coming; and more burnt; when they had done this Cicero encamped at the foot of the Amanus, at the altars of Alexander, by the river Issus, in which place Darius was overcome by

Alexander, there he spent four dayes, in destroying the reliques of Amanus, that belonged to his Province, and in wasting the Country: and for the obtaining of so just a victory, he was called by the army Imperator, or Captain General: and so having spoiled and wasted Amanus on the sixth day he departed from Amanus. [*Ibid. cum. lib.* 2. *epist.* 20. *lib.* 5. *ad Attic. epist.* 20. *Plutarch in Ciceron.*]

In the mean time Bibulus coming to Amanus, he began to look for a lawrel in a mustard tree, and gape after the vain name of Captain General; but he had a great losse, for he wholy lost his prime Cohort, and a Centurion of the Vauntguard, a Noble man, one Asinius Dento, a kinseman of his own, and all the rest of the same Cohort: and Sextus Lucilius, a Colonel (the son of T. Gravius Coepio, a rich and renowned man) [*lib.* 5. *ad Attic. epist.* 20.]

Cicero brought his army to the most dangerous part of Cilicia, which was inhabited by the Eleuthero-ciles, cruel and fierce men, and who were provided of all things for defence; who seeing they never had obeyed their Kings, entertained at this time fugitives, and were dayly in expectation of the coming of the Parthians: he set upon Pindenissa, a Town of their's, that was seated in a steep and well fortified place, the 57. day before the Saturnalia, (the XII. Kalend of November, or the first of the Julian July) he compassed it about with a Rampart and a Trench; and kept them in with six Castles, and very great Brigades: he assaulted it with a Mount, Engines and a most high Tower: he made use of many archers, and great store of Engines for battery: as Cicero himself signifieth in an epistle to M. Caelius Rufus chosen Edile, which was written on the 25. day of the siege (the 25. of August) [*lib.* 2. *ad familiar. epist.* 10.] and also in his letters to M. Cato, [*lib.* 15. *epist.* 4.] and to Pomponius Atticus, [*lib.* 5. *epist.* 20.] all written after the taking of the City.

3954. *a.* With great pains and preparation, but without any trouble or charge of the Allyes, many of his men being wounded, but the army safe, Cicero made an end of this businesse. Upon the very day of the Saturnalia (the XIIII. Kalend of January, or the 26. day of the Julian September) the Pindenissenses by main force were at his mercy; all the City being either beaten down, or burnt: he granted the whole spoile of it to his Souldiers, except the Horses; the slaves were sold on the third day of the Saturnalia. He took hostages from the Tibareni, who were next neighbours to the Pindenissenses, and alike wicked and audacious as they. After this he sent his army to their winter quarters; over which he set his brother Quintus, that the army should be quartered in those places that were taken from the enemy, or that were not well quieted. [*Ibid.*] And so he having settled his affairs for the Summer, appointed his brother Quintus to command in the Winter Quarters, and over Cilicia, [*lib.* 5. *ad Attic. epist.* 21.] and as he intended the Summer moneths to prosecute the war, so the winter moneths to sit in judgement. [*Ibid. epist.* 14.]

Publius Lentulus Spinther triumphed at Rome for Cilicia, as is gathered out of the Epist. [ad Attic. lib. 5. epist. 21. compared with lib. 1. ad familiar. epist. 9.]

The son of Orodes the King of the Parthians, came into Cyrrhestica, a Country of Cilicia, in which also the Parthians wintered. [*lib.* 5. *ad Attic. epist.* 21. *& lib.* 6. *epist.* 1.]

Cicero sent Q. Volusius, a trusty man and wonderful free from bribery, into Cyprus, to tarry there a few dayes; that those few Roman Citizens, which had businesse to do there, should not say they had not right done them: for it was not fit that the Cypriots should be called to judgement out of their own Island. [*lib.* 5. *ad Attic. epist.* 21.]

Cicero being entertained in the Cities of Cilicia with great admiration, on the Nones of January (or the 13. day of the Julian October) went from Tarsus into Asia: Wherefore passing over Taurus, in the sixth moneth of his command, which way soever he went, he brought it so to passe, that without any violence, without any reproch, but onely by his authority and advice, the Grecian and Roman Citizens, who had kept in their corn, did promise great store to the people, for the easing of the famine, (which raged much in that part of Asia, seeing there was no harvest.) [*ibid.*]

Dejotarus, whose daughter was betrothed to the son of Artavasdes (the King of Armenia) whose aids Cicero had made great use of, came to Laodicea, to live with the young Cicero's; and brought him news, that Orodes intended to come into those parts, with all the Parthian forces at the beginning of Summer. [*lib.* 5. *ad Attic. epist.* 20, 21. *cum lib.* 6. *epist.* 1.]

At Laodicea, from the Ides of February, (the 29 day of the Julian November) to the Kalends of May (the 26 day of the Julian February) Cicero kept Court for that part of Asia that belonged to him, from the Ides of February, for Cibara, and Apamea: from the Ides of March, for Synnada and Pamphilia. Many Cities were freed from

from their debts, and many were very much eased: all of them using their own laws and judgments, having obtained liberty to do so, were greatly revived. [*lib.* 5. *ad Attic. epist.* 21. *lib.* 6. *epist.* 7.]

b. At Rome there were processions decreed by the Senate, for Cicero, because he had conquered in Cilicia: L. Emilius Paulus, and C. Claudius Marcellus being Consuls. [*lib.* 2. *ad familiar. epist.* 11. *lib.* 8. *epist.* 11. *lib.* 13. *epist.* 5, 6, 15. *& lib.* 7. *ad Attic. epist.* 1.] 4664 50.

C. Cassius, who had been M. Crassus his Treasurer, being about to depart, after the Parthian war out of Syria, commended M. Fabius to Cicero, then being at Laodicea, [*lib.* 9. *ad familiar. epist.* 25. *& lib.* 15. *epist.* 24.] to whom Cicero wrote back, congratulates him both for the greatnesse of the actions that he had done, and also for the opportunity of the time, because that he was to depart out of the Province with great favour, and commendation of the Province: he adviseth him to make haste to Rome, where by reason of his late great victory, he tells him that his coming will be very famous.

Cicero commended to Quintus Thermus, the Praetor of Asia, his Lieutenant M. Annelius, whose wisdom, vitrue, and fidelity he had tried in the war against the Cilices, who was to go for the deciding of a controversie he had with the Sardinians: and desired him that he might be sent back before the Kalends of May, at which time he intended to go into Cilicia. [*lib.* 13. *ad Familiar. epist.* 55, 57.]

P. Cornelius Dolabella, who a little after was married to Tullia, the daughter of Cicero, accused both of treason and bribery for his office, Appius Claudius Pulcher, when he was demanding a Triumph at Rome, for the good service he had done in Cilicia; and as soon as Dolabella came before the Tribunal, Appius entred into the City, but laid aside the demand of a Triumph: at length Q. Hortensius, and M. Brutus defending him, he was quitted from each crime. [*lib.* 8. *ad Familiar. epist.* 13, 16. *lib.* 3. *epist.* 10. 11, 12, *lib.* 6. *ad Attic. epist.* 6. *& lib. de claris Oratoribus.*]

The Horsemen that were left by Gabinius in Italy, killed two sons of M. Bibulus, the Proconsul of great towardlinesse. [*Caesar. lib.* 3. *de Bell. Civil. Valer. Maxim. lib.* 4. *cap.* 1.] Cleopatra the Queen sent the murderers in bonds to Bibulus, that he might punish the murderers at his own pleasure: but he presently sent them back to Cleopatra, without any hurt done them: saying, That the authority of punishing them belonged to the Senate, and not to him. [*Valer. ibid. Seneca ad Marcian.*]

Cicero thought of going into Cilicia, on the Nones of May, [*lib.* 2. *ad Familiar. epist.* 13, *& lib.* 6. *ad Attic. epist.* 2.] but he came not to Tarsus before the Nones of June, (the second day of the Julian April.) There many things troubled him: a great War in Syria, and great robberies in Cilicia. [*lib.* 6. *ad Attic. epist.* 4.]

Going from thence, when he was incamped by the river Pyramus, Q. Servilius sent him letters from Tarsus, which were written from Appius Claudius Pulcher, dated at Rome the Nones of April (the first day of the Julian February) in which he signified that he was quit of Treason. [*lib.* 3. *ad Familiar. epist.* 11.]

When Syria was in a flame with the Parthian war, and there was great fear at Antioch, and Bibulus, for all his great sorrow, (for the murder of his sons) took all the care of the war; although there was great hopes in Cicero and in his army: yet it is reported that Bibulus should say, That he had rather suffer any thing, than seem to have need of the help of Cicero: and whereas he wrote to Thermus, the Praetor of Asia, concerning the Parthian war; yet he never wrote to Cicero: although he knew that the greatest part of the danger of the war belonged to him. Notwithstanding, his Lieutenants sent letters to Cicero, that he should come to their aide. [*lib.* 2. *ad Familiar. epist.* 17. *& lib.* 6. *ad Attic. epist.* 5.]

And indeed Cicero had but a weak army of his own, yet he had good Auxiliaries of the Galatians, Pisidians and Lycians: yet he thought it his duty, to have his army, as near as he could to the enemy, as long as he should command in that Province according to the decree of the Senate: and whereas the term of his charge that lasted but a year, was almost out; he agreed with Dejotarus, that the King should be in his Camp with all his forces, [*lib.* 6. *ad Attic. epist.* 1. *&* 5.] concerning whom Cicero saith, in the XI. Philippick, *I and Bibulus were both Captains General, in near and neighbour Provinces; we were both oft holped by that King, with Horse and Foot.*

c. The Parthians kept Bibulus besieged, [*Caesar. in Bell. Civil. lib.* 3.] who kept himself within a Town extreamly well fortified, and full of men, as long as the Parthians were in the Province, [*Cicero, lib.* 12. *ad familiar. epist.* 19.] and never set foot out of the

the Town, as long as the Parthians were on this side the Euphrates. [*lib. 6. ad Attic. epist.* 8. *& lib.* 7. *epist.* 2.]

But the Parthians left Bibulus but half alive, [*lib.* 7. *ad Attic. epist.* 2.] by an incredible felicity departing out of Syria. [*Ibid. lib.* 6. *epist.* 6. *lib.* 7. *epist.* 1. *& lib.* 2. *ad familiar. epist.* 17.] For Bibulus had set the Parthians one against another; for having entred into friendship with Omodophanes, a Noble man, who was an enemy to Orodes, he perswaded him by messengers that went between them, that he should make Pacorus King, and that by his aide he should make war upon Orodes. [*Dio. lib.* 40.]

Bibulus in his letter he wrote to the Senate, concerning the things that he had done, that that he and Cicero had done together, he attributes to himself alone; that that Cicero had done alone, that he attributes unto himself; but that that he himself had done alone, that he makes common between them and Cicero complains in an epistle that he wrote to Salust his Treasurer. [*Lib.* 2. *ad familiar. epist.* 17.] where also he notes as a mark of a poor, malicious, jejune, and vain spirit, that he stiled not Ariobarzanes King, but the son of King Ariobarzanes, (whom the Senate it self called King, and commended him to Cicero) and when as he that had done no great matter, endeavoured to obtain a Triumph, Cicero also thought it would be a disgrace to him, not to obtain the same; seeing Bibulus his army had their hopes in Cicero's army: he also by the advise of his friends, began to think of a Triumph. [*Lib.* 6. *ad Attic. epist.* 7, 8. *lib.* 7. *epist.* 2.]

The fear of the Parthians being now removed, Cicero withdrew all Garrisons, which were good and strong, that he had provided for Apamea and other places. [*lib.* 2. *ad familiar. epist.* 17.]

Whereas about the III. Kalend of August (the 26. day of the Julian May) the term of his office, which was to last but a year, was almost at an end, and some body was to be left by him at his departure, who should command according to the decree of the Senate; Cicero preferred to the government of the Province, which was now freed from the fear of the Parthian war, C. Cælius Caldus, who was newly sent to him from Rome to be his Treasurer, (in the room of Cn. Volusius) a Noble young Gentleman indeed, but one that wanted both gravity and continence. [*lib.* 2. *ad familiar. epist.* 15. *& 19. cum lib.* 6. *ad Attic. epist.* 4. *& 6.*]

The III. Nones of August, (the 29. day of the Julian May) his annual commands being now ended, he went by ship to Sida, a City of Pamphilia. [*lib.* 3. *ad familiar. epist.* 12.] From thence he went to Laodice, the utmost bound of the Province: and there he commanded his Treasurer Messinius to stay for him, that he might leave his accounts according to the Julian Law, in the Province, in the two Cities of Laodicea and Apamea. [*lib.* 6. *ad Attic. epist.* 7. *cum lib.* 2. *ad familiar. epist.* 7. *& lib.* 5. *epist.* 20.] but of the prey (of the Mount Amanus) he touched not a penny, but left it wholly, as also of his yearly stipend, which was designed unto him, to the value of a 1000; Sestertia (his Cohort grumbling at it, who thought it ought to be distributed among them) to the Treasury; taking security also of all the publick mony at Laodicea; that it might be safely returned to him and the people, without any danger of carriage. [*lib.* 7. *ad Attic. epist.* 1. *lib.* 2. *ad familiar. epist.* 17.]

The Senate decreed a very large procession of 20 dayes, by the perswasion of Cato, to M. Bibulus, as soon as they had received his letters: [*lib.* 7. *ad Attic. epist.* 2. *& 3.*] But the Legions which the Senate had decreed, should be sent into Syria, by Marius (who was to succeed Salust in the Treasurers office there) were detained: the Province being now freed from the fear of the Parthian war. [*lib.* 2. *ad familiar. epist.* 17.] But there was a Decree of the Senate made, that there should be sent to Bibulus for the Parthian war, one Legion from Cn. Pompey, and another from Julius Cæsar. Pompey, of those Legions that he had with him, granted none; but yet he commanded them that were Commissioners in that businesse, that they should demand that Legion from Cæsar, that he had lent Cæsar. Cæsar, although he made no doubt but that his adversaries intended that he should be left without any Legions, sent back to Pompey his Legion: and also gave another out of his one number, that he might satisfie the Decree of the Senate: therefore these two Legions were furnished, as though they were to be sent against the Parthians: but seeing there was no use of them for that war, the Consul Marcellus fearing they should be again restored to Cæsar, kept them in Italy, and gave them to Pompey. To what purpose these things tended, although Cæsar knew well enough, yet he determined to suffer all things, because he saw here was offered him no absurd pretence of keeping those Legions by him that he had already, and of raising more. [*Cæsar. commentarior. de Bell. Civil. lib.* 1. *Hirtius, de Bell. Gallic. lib.* 8, *Plutarch in Pompeio. & Dio, sub fine, lib.* 40.]

Cicero perswaded Q. Thermus the Prætor, who was to depart out of Asia, that he would leave a noble young Gentleman, his Treasurer, Governour of that Province, (which

(which was C. Antonius; as Pighius shews in his Annals, Tom. 3. pag. 431.) [*lib.* 2. *ad familiar. epist.* 18.]

Cicero laid up with the Publicans at Ephesus, all the mony which lawfully came to his share, which was, 2200 Sestertiums. [*lib.* 5. *ad familiar. epist.* 20.] and being very much hindred by the Easterly winds, on the Kalends of October (the 25 of the Julian July) he sailed from Ephesus, [*lib.* 6. *ad Attic. epist.* 8.] and landed at Rhodes, [*Plutarch in Cicerone.*] for the young Cicero's sake, [*Lib.* 6. *ad Attic. epist.* 7. *cum lib.* 2. *ad familiar. ep ist.* 17.] and there he heard of Hortensius his death. [*Initio Brut, sive, de claris oratoribus.*]

Cicero, the winds being against him, the day before the Ides of October, (the seventh day of the Julian August) came to Athens. [*Lib.* 14. *ad familiar. epist.* 5. *lib.* 6. *ad Attic. epist.* 9.]

The motions of the civil war between Cæsar and Pompey approaching, the Sun, a little after his rising, on the 21 day of the Julian August, was eclipsed almost two parts, to which it may seem that that of Petronius, concerning the Prognosticks of this war is to be referred.

——namque orbe cruento
Deformis Titan vultus caligine texit,
Civiles acies jam tum spirare putares.

For bloudy Sol appear'd with visage like to death,
Thou'dst think th' civils wars just then began to breath.

Bibulus departed out of Asia, as Cicero shews in the eighth epistle of the seventh book to Atticus, dated the V. Ides of December; or the first day of the Julian October.

On the Kalends of January, (falling on the 22 day of October) on which C. Claudius Marcellus, and L. Cornelius entred upon the Consulship: there was a Decree of the Senate made, That Cæsar should dismisse his army before a certain day, and if he did not, that he should seem to do it against the Common-wealth; against which Decree, when as M. Antonius, and Q. Cassius, the Tribunes of the people, had in vain interceded; it was made the beginning of the civil war between Cæsar and Pompey [*Cæsar, commentar. lib.* 1. *de Bell. civil. Cicero. in Philippic.* 2. *Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 9. *Dio. lib.* 41. *init.*]

The day before the Nones of January, (the 25 of October) Cicero came to the City; where was given him such a mutiny, that nothing could be more honourable: but it fell upon the very flame of the civil discord, or war rather. [*lib.* 16. *ad familiar. epist.* 11.] but he entred not the City. A full Senate amid these troubles, earnestly demanding a Triumph for him: which Lentulus the Consul, that he might make his courtesie seem the greater, deferred. [*Ibid. cum lib.* 7. *epist.* 1. *ad Attic.*] And whereas the Senate decreed a Triumph for him; he said, he had rather, if there were a peace concluded, follow Cæsars Chariot. [*Plutarch in Cicerone.*] but the discord increasing, not only deferred, but clean took away both his and Bibulus his Triumph also. [*Vid. lib.* 9. *ad Attic. epist.* 2. *& 6. & lib.* 11. *epist.* 6.]

On the VII. Ides of January, (the 28 day of October) there was a Decree of the Senate made, That the Consuls, Prætors, Tribunes of the people, and all Proconsuls that were in the City, (amongst whom Cicero was one) should do their indeavour, that the Common-wealth should receive no damage; and immediately the Tribunes of the people, who had interceded against that decree of the Senate, fled out of the City, and went unto Cæsar. [*Cæsar, comment. Bel. Civ. l.* 1. *Cicero, ad familiar. l.* 16 *ep.* 11. *Dio. l.* 41.]

In the next day, the Senate being called without the City, Pompey also being present, Provinces were decreed for private men: two of them were for the Consuls, the rest the Prators had. Syria fell to Scipios share. [*Cæsar, ut supra.*] This was Metellus Scipio, who had married his daughter Cornelia, the widow of Publius Crassus, who was slain by the Parthians, to Pompey this year, (that is two years before he was put to death) and had been his Colleague three years before in the Consulship: [*Plutarch in Pompeio. Dio. lib.* 40.] but that Sextius, or Sestius, succeeded Cicero in the Province of Cilicia, is gathered out of lib. 5. ad familiar. epist. 20. compared with lib. 11. ad Attic. epist. 7. and that Sextilius Rufus was sent the first Quæstor, with pretorian authority into Cypres, which was henceforward separated from Cilicia, is gathered out of lib. 13. ad familiar. epist. 48 1. and that the three governments of Asia (Cibyra, Synnada and Apamea) were taken from the Province of Cilicia, and were given to the new Proconsul of Asia, P. Servilius Sigonius gathers out of the 67. epistle of the same book. [*de antiquo jure provinciarum lib.* 1. *cap.* 11.]

On the same day, the VIII. Kalend of March, (the 11. of the Julian December) on

On which the Feralia were celebrated, (as we may see in the inscriptions of Gruterus, pag. CXXXIII.) Cæsar came from Corfinium to Brundusium after noon, and Pompey from Canusium in the morning, [*lib.* 8. *ad Attic. epist.* 22. *& lib.* 9. *epist.* 2.] when Autumne was already past. [*Dio. lib.* 41.]

Pompey sent his father in law Scipio, and his son Cneus, from Brundusium into Syria, to provide a fleet. [*Plutarch in Pomp.*] concerning whom Cicero, in the first epistle of the ninth book, [*ad Atticum*] written the day before the Nones of March, (the 23. of the Julian December) Scipio goeth into Syria, either according as his lot fell, or for the honour of his son in law, or fleeth an angery Cæsar.

The VII Ides of March (the 26 of December) Cæsar came to Brundusium, and encamped before the walls; as himself shews in an epistle to Oppius, and Cornelius Balbus. [*lib.* 9. *ad Attic. epist.* 16.]

On the XVI Kalends of Aprill, (as it is in the 10 epistle of the 9 book ad Atticum: not the IIII Kalends of March: as it is in Lipsius in the 31 epistle of the century to the Germans and Frenchmen) on which the Liberalia were celebrated, (as appeares in the marble records in Gruters inscriptions, pag. CXXXIII) which there fell upon the 3 day of the Julian January, Pompey went from Brundusium with all the forces that he had, to Epirus, on which very day of the Liberalia, or Dionysia, his sonnes were overcome in Spain at the battle of Munda, four yeares after that their father was said to go to the war, [*Plutarch. in Cæsare,*] to wit, on the same day on which Pompey the father, leaving Italy, made the seat of the war in Græce; not on which he fled from the city to make war, as by a mistake it is written by Orosius, [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 16.]

The next day Cæsar entred Brundusium: and there made an oration, and so marched towards Rome; being willing to be at the city before the Kalends, [*lib.* 9. *ad Attic. epist.* 18.]

From thence Cæsar dismissed Aristobulus into his own countrey of Palestine, that he might do something against Pompey. [*Dio, lib.* 41.] Josephus relates that he sent Aristobulus having freed him from prison into Syria; giving him also two legions, that he might the more easily keep the province in order, yet both of them were frustrated of their hopes, Aristobulus being poysened by the Pompeians, and buried by the Cæsarians. [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 7. *& lib.* 14, *Antiquit. cap.* 13.]

Alexander also the son of Aristobulus, was beheaded at Antioch by Scipio, according to Pompeys letters, being first publickly accused of what he had done against the Romans: but Ptolemei Menneus the governour of Chalcis, which is seated in mount Libanus, having sent his son Philippio to Ascalon to the wife of Aristobulus, sent for her son Antigonus and her two daughters; the youngest of which named Alexandra Philippio fell in love with and married. [*Id. ibid.*] Pompey having gotten a yeares time to provide forces in (which free from war, and at idlenesse from any enemy) gathered together a great fleet out of Asia, and the Islands Cyclades, Corcyra, Athens, Pontus, Bithynia, Syria, Cilicia, Phœnice, and Egypt: and took care that a great navy should be built in all places, he exacted also great sums of moneys from Asia, Syria, and all Kings, Governours, Tetrarchs and the free people of Achaia, he compelled also the societies of those provinces which fell to his share, to pay unto him great sums of money. [*Cæsar. bell. civill. lib.* 3.] It is reported that 60 ships sent him out of Egypt from Cleopatra, and Ptolomei who was then but a child King and Queen of Egypt, he had also auxiliaries out of Ionia, archers out of Crete, darters out of Pontus, and horsemen out of Galatia: Commagenians were sent from Antiochus, Cilicians and Cappadocians, and some from Armenia the lesse, Pamphilians also and Pisidians, came to him. [*Appian. bel. civil. lib.* 2. *pag.* 458. *&* 472.]

M. Cato being sent into Asia by Pompey, to be an help to them that gathered the fleet and souldiers together, carried along with him his sister Servilia, and a son that Lucullus had by her: where whenas he had made the Rhodians to be of Pompeys party, he left Servilia and her son with them, and returned to Pompey, who was well furnished, very strongly both with land and sea forces. [*Plutarch in Catone minore.*] and he had an intention to set the whole world in an uprore both by sea and land, to stir up barbarous Kings, and to bring cruell nations being armed into Italy. [*Cicero, ad Attic. lib.* 8, *epist.* 11.]

Pompey also went about to draw to his party, Orodes himself the King of the Parthians, although after the death of the Crassi, he was accounted amongst the enemies. Orodes promised him his assistance, if Syria might be granted unto him; but he not obteining Syria, he brought no forces. [*Dio, lib.* 41.] although otherwise the Parthiwere of Pompeys party: both by reason of the friendship they had contracted in the Mithridatick war, and also for the death of Crassus, whose son they heard was of Cæsars side; whom they doubted not, would revenge his fathers death if Cæsar got the conquest. [*Justin, lib.* 42. *cap.* 4.]

Pompey made use of a great fleet which he had provided from Alexandria, Colchis

Colchis, Tyre, Sidon, Andros, (or rather Arados) Cyprus, Pamphilia, Lycia, Rodes, Byzantium, Lesbos, Smyrna, Miletum, Coos, to intercept provisions from Italy, and to seize upon the provinces from whence the corn came. [*Cicero, ad Attic. lib.* 9. *epist.* 11.]

Pompey's son was Admiral of the Egyptian fleet; of the Asiatick, D. Læbius and C. Triarius; of the Syriack C. Cassius; of the Rhodian, C. Marcellus, with C. Pomponius, of the light ships, and the Achian fleet, Scribonius Libo, and M. Octavius, but over the whole busines at sea, M. Bibulus was set and commanded all, for he was chief Admiral. [*Cæsar. Bell. Civil. lib.* 3.]

3956. a. Julius Cæsar being created Dictator after eleven dayes, himself and Servilius, Isauricus being declared Consuls, resigned up his Dictatourship. [*Cæsar init, commentar. lib.* 3. *Bell. Civil. Plutarch in Cæsar. & Appian. lib.* 2. *Bell. Civil. pag.* 457.]

From this first Dictatorship of Cæsar, the Macedonians of Syria began their account of the time of the Cæsars, (of which there is mention made in an old stone, in the inscrip. of Gruter. pag. CCLXXVII. 3.) deduced from the 24. day of the Julian September, (on which we have shewed in another place, that the Solar year of the Macedonians began.) from which day, not onely the Macedonian, but also the Roman Emperours began their Indictions, or the circle of 15. years: and the Antiochians their account, (which being divided by 15. alwayes sheweth the Indictions of the Emperours) although the form of the year being afterwards changed, and the Macedonian moneth conformed to the Italian, the Antiochians refer the beginning of their account, and the rest of the Eastern people, the beginning of their Indictions, to the beginning of their new year, and have brought it from the 24 of September, to the Kalends of September: but whatsoever is said concerning the original of the Indictions, (which they commonly refer to the times of Constantine) it ought to be without controversie, that the head of the Antiochian account is to be fetched from the September of the year of the Julian Period, 4665.

In the end of the year in which Marcellus and Lentulus were Consuls, Pompey being made General of the Romans, and the Senate which were in Ephesus with him, bestowed honours on Kings, and people that had deserved well of them, as Lucan speaks in his fifth book.

——pelagique potens Phœbeia donis
Exornata Rhodos, gelidique inculta juventus
Taygetis: fama veteres laudantur Athenæ;
Massiliæque sua donatur libera Phocis,
Tunc Sadalen sortemque Cotyn, fidumque per arma
Dejotarum, & gelidæ dominum Rhascipolin oræ
Collaudant: Libyamque jubent auctore Senatu
Sceptifero parere Juba.

Phœbus sea-powerful Rhodes rewarded was,
And Spartans rough, prais'd were th' Athenians
Phocis made free whither Massylians:
Faithfull *Dejotarus*, young *Sadalis*,
The valiant *Cotys* and *Rhascipolis*
Of Macedon were prais'd: Juba to thee
The Senate gives all Libya by decree.

And after the same manner he avers, that the kingdom of Egypt was at this time confirmed upon Ptolomy, being but then a lad: whither are to be referred those words of Pothinus the Governour of Ptolomy, concerning Pompey, in the same Authour in the eighth book.

——quod nobis sceptra Senatus
Te suadente dedit.

——The Senate gave to mee
The Scepter, when perswaded to't by thee.

About the Winter Solstice, Cæsar sent messengers to the army, that they should meet him at Brundusium: he himself departed from Rome; in the moneth of December, not expecting the next Kalends of the beginning year, in respect of his office: thus Appian, [*lib.* 2. *pag.* 458. *Bell. Civil.*] supposing that at that time there was the same account of the Roman year, as was in his own time. Whereas the Kalends of January, on which Cæsar was to begin his second Consulship, answered to the 11 day of

of the Julian October. With the like errour Florus affirms, [*lib. 4. cap. 2.*] that Cæsar took shipping to go to the war, although it were in the middest of Winter: and likewise Plutarch in Pompeio writes, that Cæsar came to Brundusium, ἐν τροπαῖς ἤδη τοῦ χειμῶνος ὄντος, and in Cæsar, that he departed from thence, in the time of the Winter Solstice, in the beginning of the moneth January, which he saith answereth to the Athenian Posideon: and indeed Cæsar himself in the third book of his Commentaries of the civil war, confirmeth, That he set sail on the day before the Nones of January with seven Legions, and the day after landed at the Ceraunia; but that was not the Julian January, on which in the time of Plutarch the Athenian Posideon fell, but which the false account of the Roman year did then use: whereas the Nones of that moneth (on which Cæsar landed at the Ceraunia) answered to the 15 day of the Julian October: and that Winter was approaching, and that thereupon Pompey marched out of Epirus into his winter quarters to Apollonia and Dyrrachium, Cæsar himself shewes also afterwards: but by no means that it was Winter, that is, the height of Winter.

Pompey, having provided great store of corn out of Thessalia, Asia, Egypt, Crete, Cyrenia, and other Countries, he intended to winter in Dyrrachium, Apollonia, and in all the sea Towns, that he might hinder Cæsar from passing the sea (although it was all in vain.) [*Cæsar. Bell. civil. lib. 3.*]

Scipio [illegible] Governour of Syria, the father in law of Pompey, having received some losse about the Mountain Amanus, declared himself Captain General: which having done, he laid great sums of money upon the Cities and the Tyrants, and also from the Publicans of the province he exacted the tribute of two years; and borrowed of them also the money of the following year, and commanded the whole province to provide him Horsemen. All which Forces being gathered together, having left the Parthians who were bordering enemies behind him, he with his Legions and Horsemen marched out of Syria: and when as there was heard some mutterings of the souldiers, that they would go against an enemy, but not against the Consul, and their fellow Citizens, he brought the Legions to their winter quarters into the richest Cities, as Pergamus, and gave huge bribes, and to confirm the souldiers to him, he gave them the plundering of the Cities, [*id. ibid.*]

In the mean time, the money that was laid upon the Cities, was most cruelly exacted: and moreover many things were generally for covetousnesse; pole-money was laid both upon bond and free: money was also demanded for making of pillars and doors, for souldiers and mariners, for armes and engins, and carriages: and if any thing could be found out that had a name, this was sufficient for the gathering of money. There were Governours with command appointed, not over Cities and Castles, but also Villages; and he that did any thing most outragiously and cruelly, he was accounted the Man, and the best Citizen. The province was full of Lictors and Commanders, and was stuffed with petty Governours and Exactours: who besides the monies that were commanded, served also their own private gain; they said, That they were expelled from their own houses and country, and that they wanted all things necessary, that they might cover their husartsse with some honest pretence. To these exactions were added also great usuries, (which for the most part happen in war) in which things they said, that the prolonging of a day was giving them as much: whereupon the debt of all the province was much multiplied in these two years; and no lesse were monies exacted for this cause upon the Roman Citizens of the province, but upon all guilds, and every and each city was certain monies exacted: and they told them that they borrowed these monies by the decree of the Senate, [*Ibid.*]

Moreover at Ephesus, Scipio commanded the money that of a long time had been laid up there, to be taken from the Temple of Diana: but when he came into the Temple, having also many of the Senatours with him whom he had called together for that purpose, he received letters from Pompey, that Cæsar had crossed the sea with the Legions; and he should with all speed make haste to him with the army, and set all things else aside. As soon as he had received these letters, he dismisseth them that he had called unto him, and begins himself to prepare for his march into Macedonia, and a few dayes after he went; and this businesse saved the money at Ephesus, [*Ibid.*]

In the mean time, Pompey had in his army besides the Roman and Italian Legions, and two which Lentulus the Consul had caused to be raised, and archers out of Crete, Lacedemon, Pontus, Syria, and other cities, to the number of 3000 of slingers, six cohorts, two of mercenaries, 7000 horsemen, of which horsemen Dejotarus brought 500 Galatians, Ariobarzanes 500 out of Cappadocia; 500 French and Germans, which Gabinius had left at Alexandria for a guard for King Ptolemei; and the son Pompey had brought with the Fleet. Tarcundarius, Castor, and Donilaus, sent out of Gallogrecia 300. one of them came along himself, the other sent his son. Antiochus

tiochus the Commagenian on whom Pompey had bestowed great rewards, sent 200. among which were many archers on horseback, and with Scipio were expected two Legions that should come out of Syria, [*Id. ibid.*]

After the coming of Cæsar into Epirus, there were many moneths passed, and winter came on apace; neither were the ships nor legions that were left at Brundusium, come unto Cæsar: but there M. Antonius, and Fusius Calenus, having gotten a fair South wind, hoysed sail, and brought with them three Legions of old souldiers, and one newly raised, and also 800 horsemen unto Cæsar: whose passage, whenas Q. Coponius, who commanded the Rhodian Fleet at Dyrrachium, strived to hinder, a tempest arising so troubled the Fleet, that all of them to the number of 16 except one, were beaten one against another and perished by shipwrack; and a great part of the mariners and souldiers were dashed against the rocks and killed; part were dispersed by the Cæsarians, whom Cæsar saved and sent home again, [*Id. ibid.*]

In Egypt, the lad Ptolemei by his kindred and friends, expelled out of the kingdom Cleopatra, his wife and sister, [*Cæsar. lib. 3. Bell. civil. Livy, lib. 112.*]

habens sub jure Pothini
Affectum enseque suos:

But all his power will and affections be
Under Pothinus Girdle ———

as it is in Lucan, [*lib. 10.*] where we read Cleopatra complaining: for as Strabo declares how she was ejected by the friends of the lad, who had raised a sedition: So particularly this businesse is attributed by Plutarch in Cæsare, to Pothinus: there was then in the Prætorship of the kingdom, an Eunuch that was his governour, by name Pothinus, (as it is read in Cæsar) the which also is called by the Greek Writers Potheinus by a truer name. Cleopatra being thus ejected, departed into Syria with her sister, [*Strabo, lib. 17. pag. 796.*] that she might there provide her self of an army, [*Appian. lib. 2. bell. civil. pag. 480.*]

Pharnaces, the son of Mithridates King of Pontus, and King of Bosphorus Cimmerius, when he heard that this civil war was begun amongst the Romans (which he hoped would continue long) and that Cæsar was not near at hand, out of a desire of regaining all his fathers former possessions, revolted from the Romans; and having committed the government and defence of Bosphorus to Asandrus, he reduced into his power without any resistance considerable, Colchis, and all Armenia, together with the kingdom of Moschis (in which Strabo notes that he spoiled the Temple of Leucothea in lib. 11. pag. 498.) and Dejotarus being absent, he laid to these some Cities of Cappadocia and Pontus, which belonged to the jurisdiction of Bithynia, [*Dio. lib. 42.*] and having also taken Sinope, he made for Amisus; but at that time failed of it, [*Appian. in Mithridatic. pag. 254.*]

Pompey sent his wife Cornelia privily into the Isle of Lesbos, that she should live quietly at Mitylena free from all troubles of the wars, [*Lucan, lib. 5. init.*] with whom also Plutarch in Pompeio, and Dio lib. 42. relate, that her son in law Sextius, the younger son of Pompey, was sent thither also: when Lucan saith notwithstanding that he tarried in the camp with his father, [*lib. 6. fin.*]

L. Hirtius (otherwise Hirrius) being sent Embassadour to the Parthians (as is understood out of the Commentaries of Cæsar, lib. 3. bell. civil.) not onely obtained not any aid from Orodes, but was cast into prison by him, against the law of Nations, [*Dio. lib. 42.*] namely because Syria was denied him: as hath been aboveſaid out of the same [*Dio. lib. 41.*]

Pompey having been besieged four moneths together with huge Works, at Dyrrhachium, was at last utterly overthrown in the battle of Pharsalia, [*Sueton in Julio Cæsare, cap. 35.*]

At what time Cæsar came into Thessaly, (when the battle was fought at Palæopharsalum) and a few dayes after Pompey came likewise, when the corn was even ripe, as Cæsar himself witnesseth, [*lib. 3. bell. civil.*] Appian also confirmeth, that at the instant that the fight was, it was the Cæsarians Θερισμός, [*Bell. civil. lib. 2.*] that it was full Summer, and very hot weather, if we believe Plutarch, [*in M. Bruto.*]

On the same day that the Pharsalian fight was, there was twice at Antiochia heard such a shouting of an army, such sounding of alarms, such rattling of armes, that the whole city run up to the wall in their armes; the same thing happened at Ptolemais, from the vestry of the temple of Bacchus at Pergamus, whither it was lawful for the Priests only to go, there was a great noyse of drums and cymbals first began, and went through all the city; also at Tralles, in the Temple of victory, where they had conse-

crated a ſtatue of Cæſar, a green palm tree was ſhewen in the root, which ſprung out of the pavement between the joyning together of the ſtones, to the Syrians alſo appeared two young men that declared the errand of the battle, and were never ſeen after. [*Cæſar. bell. civil. lib.* 3. *Julius Obſequens. de prodigiis Plutarch. in Cæſare. Dio. lib.* 2.]

In the army of Pompey there were almoſt all Nations that inhabit round about the ſea towards the Eaſt, Thracians, Helleſpontians, Bythinians, Phrygians, Ionians, Lydians, Pamphilians, Piſidians, Paphlagonians, Cilicians, Syrians, Phœnicians, Hebrews, and their neighbours the Arabians, Cyprians, Rhodians Cretian ſlingers, and other Iſlanders, there were alſo Kings, and Governours, Deiotarus the Tetrarch of the Gallogræcians, and Ariarathes the King of the Cappadocians, Taxiles led thoſe Armenians on this ſide of Euphrates; Megabates the Lieutenant of King Antaſias thoſe beyond Euphrates, other leſſer Princes helped alſo according to their power. [*App. bel. civil. lib.* 2. *pag.* 472.] and ſeeing the greateſt part of his army conſiſted of Aſiaticks, who were not uſed to the wars, he was overcome. [*Dio. lib.* 41.] as Petronius alſo ſaith.

Ille tremor Ponti, ſævâ quoque terror Hydaſpis,
Et piratarum ſcopulus; modò quem ter ovantem
Jupiter horruerat, quem fractlo gurgite Pontus,
Et veneratus erat ſubmiſſa Boſphorus unda,
(Proh pudor!) Imperii deſerto nomine fugit.

He who made Pontus and Hydaſpes quake,
Did quell the Pirates, by his triumph ſhake
Three times great Jove, t'whom Pontus ſubmiſſe wave
And likewiſe Boſphors their ſubmiſſion gave:
To's ſhame! has fled and left th'name Emperour.

Cæſar, having taken Pompeys cabinet, neither read, nor copied out the Pirates letters, which betrayed the good will of ſome towards him, or their rancour of minds againſt Cæſar, but in good deed preſently burnt them all, leaſt out of the letters he ſhould be compelled to be too ſevere againſt any man. [*Pliny lib.* 6, 7. *cap.* 25. *fin. Dio. lib.* 41. *fin.*] he alſo afterward pardoned the Kings, and people, who had aſſiſted Pompey, not impoſing any puniſhment upon them, but only a pecuniary mulct: for he conſidered, that indeed he either had none or very ſmall acquaintance with any of them; whenas Pompey had deſerved very much at their hands, and much more commended them, than thoſe, that had received favours from Pompey, and yet had forſaken him in his greateſt dangers. [*Dio, ut ſupra.*]

Pompey leaving the camp, fled to Lariſſa, with very few accompanying him, but entred not the city, although he was invited to it by the citizens; leaſt the Lariſſæans ſhould be puniſhed for receiving him, but after he had bid them to ſeek the victours friendſhip, he having received neceſſaries from them, went towards the ſea. [*Dio, lib.* 42.]

Caius Caſſius came into Cilicia, with a fleet of Syrians, Phœnicians, and Cilicians: and having burnt Cæſars ſhips, after he had heard of the battle that was fought in Theſſalia, he departed with his fleet [*id. ibid.*]

The Rhodian fleet, over which C. Coponius commanded as Prætour, after the battle of Pharſalia, deſerted the Pompeians and returned home. [*Cicero. lib.* 1. *de divinatione.*]

L. Lentulus (Crus) who was Conſul the former year, and P. Lentulus (Spinther) who had been Conſul, and others who had followed Pompey from the flight, coming to Rhodes, were not received either in the town or port; and ſending meſſengers unto them, were commanded againſt their will to diſanchor, and to depart from thoſe places. [*Cæſar. bell. civil. lib.* 3.]

Cæcilius Baſſus a man of the order of Knighthood, and of Pompeys party, retired to Tyre; and he hid himſelf in that place, wherein Merchants uſed to trade. [*Dio. lib.* 47. *& Libo. apud Appian. lib.* 3. *bel. civil. pag.* 576.]

M. Claudius Marcellus, being afraid of Cæſar went to Mitylenæ: and there lived moſt happily in the ſtudy of good arts, (as Seneca relates out of Brutus, in his conſolation to Albina:) Cicero in vain perſwading him, that he would return from thence to Rome, and demand pardon of Cæſar, [*lib.* 4. *ad familiar. epiſt.* 7. *&* 8.]

Labienus coming from the Pharſalian flight, brought news of the overthrow of the Pompeian army at Dyrrachium, when M. Cato was left with 15. Cohorts, and 300. Gallies: whereupon both he and Cicero, and others with them, being ſuddenly affrighted, took ſhipping; and looking back to the Town, ſaw all their ſhips of burden

burden on a flame, which the Souldiers had burned, becauſe they would not follow them: but Cato paſſing into Corcyra, (an Iſland ſeated under Epirus, in the confines of the Ionian and Adriatick ſea) where the fleet was, with thoſe that were of the ſame opinion: there he took unto him the reſt that had fled from the battle of Pharſalia, or otherwiſe followed that party. From the fight came L. Scipio, the father in law of Pompey, Labienus, Afranius, and many other renowned men: and a little after Octavius alſo, who keeping the Ionian ſea, had taken C. Antonius, joyned himſelf unto them: alſo Cneus Pompey, (the eldeſt ſon of Pompey the Great) who ſailing in the Egyptian fleet, had made incurſions upon Epirus, his father being overcome, whereas the Egyptians went home, went himſelf alſo to Corcyra. This fact of his C. Caſſius alſo, who had vexed Sicily, and others with him imitated, and fled unto Cato, whom they obſerved to excell others in vertue. [*Cicero, de Divinat. lib.* 1. *Plutarch in Catone minore. Appian de Bell. Civil. lib.* 2. *pag.* 482. *Dio. lib.* 42.]

There Cato reſigned the command to Cicero, ſeeing he was but Prætour, and the other had been Conſul; which when Cicero (a man as Livy notes in his third book, not bound for the wars) refuſed, and would needs leave the wars, he wanted but little of being killed; for young Pompey, and his friends, calling him traitour, drew their ſwords at him: but Cato withſtood them, and kept him from being ſlain, and withdrew him from the Camp. [*Plutarch in Catone & Cicerone.*]

After this the fleet was divided among Pompeys chiefeſt friends, and Caſſius ſailed into Pontus to Pharnaces, with an intent to ſtir him up againſt Cæſar: and Scipio into Africa, having Varus and his forces with him, and the auxiliaries of Juba the Moor. [*Appian. Bell. Civil. lib.* 2. *pag.* 482.]

Cato himſelf, conjecturing that Pompey was fled either into Africa, or Egypt, making haſt after him, took ſhipping, and ſet ſaile: but yet before he went, he gave leave to all that were not ready to follow him, either of leaving him, or ſtaying with him. [*Plutarch in Catone.*] Lucan in his ninth book, thus deſcribeth his voyage by ſea.

Corcyra ſecreta petit, ac mille carinis
Abſtulit Emathiæ ſecum fragmenta ruinæ.
Quis ratibus tantis fugientia crederet ire
Agmina? quis pelagus victas arctaſſe carinas?
Dorida tunc Malean, & apertam Tænaron umbris.
Inde Cythera petit, Broceaque urgente carinas
Creta fugit: Dictæa legit, cedentibus undis,
Littora: tunc auſum claſſi præcludere portus
Impulit, ac ſævas meritum Phycunta rapinas
Sparſit.

He ſailes unto Corcyra's ſhore,
And in a thouſand ſhips carries away
The conquer'd remant of Pharſalia.
Who would have thought ſo great a fleet had held
All fleeing men? That conquer'd ſhips had fill'd
The ſtraitned ſeas? from thence they ſaild away
To Ghoſt-field Tenarus, and long Malea,
Thence to Cytherus: Boreas blowing faire,
Crete flies: and getting a good lea they clear
The Cretan coaſt; Phycus, that durſt deny
Their men to land, they ſack deſervedly.

This Phycus is a promontory of the Country of Cyrenæ, and a Town, which, as the Poet notes, Cato gave the plunder thereof to his Souldiers; but leaving here any further diſcourſe of Cato his navigation, let us turn our ſpeech to the way that Pompey the Great took, and of Julius Cæſar purſuing him.

Cæſar having tarried two dayes at Pharſalum, to offer ſacrifices for the victory he had gotten, and to refreſh his Souldiers that were tired with the fight, the third day he purſued Pompey, [*Appian. Bell. Civil. lib.* 2. *pag.* 482.] for he thought it was his beſt way, ſetting all other things aſide, to purſue Pompey, into whatſoever part of the World he had retired himſelf from the flight, leaſt he ſhould be forced again to raiſe new forces, and to renew the war again: wherefore he went every day as far with his Horſe as poſſibly he could, and commanded one Legion to follow after him, by leſſer marches, [*Cæſar, lib.* 3.]

Pompey coming to the ſea, reſted all night in a fiſhermans cottage; and about break

break of day, he went into a wherry, and taking with him all the freemen, and commanding all the slaves to go to Cæsar without any fear, he departed from land, [*Plutarch, in Pompey.*] concerning whom Lucan in lib. 8.

Littora contigerat, per quæ Peneius amnis
Emathia jam clade rubens exibat in æquor.
Inde rates trepidum, ventis & fluctibus impar
Fluminea vix tuta vadis, evexit in altum.

Now to the shore he came where Peneus ran
Red with Pharsaliæs slaughter to the main;
There a small Barque unfit for seas, and winds,
Scarce safe in shallow'st rivers Pompey finds
And goes aboard ———

But as he went in this boat along the shoar, he saw a ship of great burden under sail; the Master of it was Peticius a Roman citizen: who knowing Pompey, took him out of the boat into the ship: together with the two Lentuli (who had been Consuls, whom as we have declared out of Cæsar, were excluded from Rhodes) and Favonius, (who had been Prætor; out of Velleius, *lib.* 2. *cap.* 53.) and all other, as he would himself: and presently after King Dejotarus (who trusting to the flight of birds, which he thought portended happy successe to him, came to Pompey, as Cicero shews in lib. 1. de Divinat.) whom they saw posting towards them from land, him they took in also, [*Plutarch, in Pompey.*]

There Pompey stood at anchor one night: and calling unto him his friends at Amphipolis, and having received money of them for his necessary expences, and knowing that Cæsar was coming after him, he departed from that place, [*Cæsar, lib.* 3.]

Sailing thus by Amphipolis, within a few dayes he came to shoar at the Isle of Lesbos, [*Cæsar, & Plutarch, ut supra. Dio. lib.* 42.]

He sent for his wife from Mitylenæ to sea, where they bewailed together their hard fortune: then she commanded her stuffe to be brought out of the Town, and called her maid-servants to come to her: but Pompey refused to come into the Town of the Mitylenians although they came to salute him and invited him into it; but advised them to obey the Conquerour, and to be afraid, for Cæsar was merciful, and bountiful: then turning to Cratippus the Philosopher (for he came out of the Town to visit him) he bewailed his misfortune, and disputed with him some things concerning providence; the Philosopher affirming, that διὰ τὴν κακοπολιτείαν, *by reason of the ill government of the Common-wealth*, there was need of a *Monarchy*: and demanding of Pompey, *How and by what token can we believe that you would have used your good fortune if you had overcome Cæsar better than he?* [Plutarch.]

Being detained there two dayes by tempest, and taking unto him other light ships, he put all his stuffe into four Gallies, which came from Rhodes and Tyre: and sailing along the coast, even to Cilicia with his wife and friends, kept along the havens that he might take in fresh water and things necessary, [*Cæsar, lib.* 3. *cum Plutarcho, in Pomp. Appian. pag.* 479, 480. *& Dio. lib.* 42.]

To these we may adde what Lucan saith, lib. 8.

Sparsa ab Emathia fugit quicunque procella,
Assequitur Magnum: primusque à littore Lesbi
Occurrit natus, procerum mox turba fidelis.
Nam neque dejecto fatis, acieque fugato
Abstulerat Magno reges Fortuna ministros:
Terrarum dominos & sceptra Eoa tenentes
Exul habet comites, jubet ire in devia mundi
Dejotarum, qui sparsa ducis vestigia legit.

Sol hid the Stars, and land discovered
When those that from Pharsalias battle fled
To Pompey came, and first from Lesbos shores
He met his son; then Kings and Senatours:
For Pompey yet (although at that sad time
Vanquisht and fled) had Kings to wait on him;
Proud Sceptered Kings that on the East did reign
Attended there in banisht Pompeys Train.
Then Pompey, King Dejotarus commands,
To go for aids to furthest Eastern Lands.

There

There declaring the instructions, with which Dejotarus was sent to demand aid of the Parthians, (which notwithstanding he never performed) the Poet goes on thus describing the navigation of Pompey.

——— *dimisso in littore rege,*
Ipse per Icariæ scopulos, Ephesiumque relinquens,
Et placidi Colophona maris, spumantia parva
Radit saxa Sami: spirat de littore Coo
Aura fluens; Gnidon inde fugit, claramque relinquit
Sol Rhodon, magnosque sinus Telmessidos undæ
Compensat medio pelagi. Pamphylia puppi
Occurrit tellus: nec se committere muris
Ausus adhuc ullis: te primum parva Phaselis
Magnus adit; nam te metui vetat incola rarus,
Exhaustæque domus populis; majorque carinæ
Quàm tua turba fuit.

——— The King took leave at shore
And by the Icarian rocks great Pompey gone
Leaves Ephesus and sea-calme Colophon,
Shaving small Samos foamy rocks he goes,
A gentle gale blows from the shore of Cos:
Gnidon and Phœbus-honoured Rhodes he leaves
And sailing strait in the mid-ocean saves
Telmessus long and winding circuits. First
Pamphylia greets their eyes: but *Pompey* durst
Commit his person to no Town but thee
Little Phaselis: thy small company
And few inhabitants could not cause fear
More in thy ships than in thy walls there were.

The first Town that Pompey entred, was Attalia of Pisidia: thither some ships came to him out of Cilicia, and some souldiers also, and about 60 of the order of Senatours: and when he heard news, that his Navy was safe, and that Cato was passed into Africa with a strong party of souldiers that he had gathered together out of the flight: then he began to repent that he had joyned battle with Cæsar so far from the assistance of his Fleet, but it was too late, [*Plutarch, in Pomp.*] But Lucan relates, that at Selinus in Cilicia, Pompey began to advise with Lentulus who was Consul the year before, and with the rest of the Senatours, about some safe place, whither he might make his retreat, [*lib.* 8.]

Out of Cilicia Pompey came into Cyprus, [*Cæsar, lib.* 3.] where they who came to offer their service to him at Paphos, confirmed unto him, that Cicero had made a very honourable mention of him, [*Cicero, in Philippica.* 2.] Here he knew that, by the general consent of all the Antiochians and Roman Citizens that traded there, the Castle of Antiochia was already taken, meerely to keep him out, and it was also reported of them, that they had sent messengers to all the neighbour Cities whither any had retired from the flight, that they should not come to Antioch, and if they did, it should be upon perill of their lives: and now there was a report spread about the Cities of Cæsars coming; which when Pompey knew, he set aside his intention of going into Syria, and taking away the money that belonged to the guilds, and also from private persons, and shipping great store of money to defray the charges of the army, and 2000 souldiers well armed (part whereof he took out of the families of the guilds, and part he forced from the Merchants, and whomsoever any one thought fit for this purpose) he sailed to Peluſium, [*Cæsar, lib.* 3.]

For Theophanes a Lesbian, and other his friends, perswaded him, that setting all other places aside, he should go into Egypt, accounting it not only neer within three days journey, but also rich and powerful, where he might expect aid from the King his pupil; especially seeing Pompey had restored his father to his kingdom by the aid of Gabinius: and that the son was not ungrateful but had sent ships to Pompey against Cæsar, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 53. *Plutarch, in Pompey. Appian. pag.* 480. *Dio. lib.* 42.] As soon as that opinion prevailed, Pompey and his wife went into a ship of Seleucis, an set sail from Cyprus; some in long ships, and others in ships of burden accompanied him, [*Plutarch.*] to which navigation belongs that of Lucan, [*lib.* 8.]

Hæc

Hac ubi deſeruit Pompeius littora, totos
Emenſus Cypri ſcopulos quibus exit in auſtrum,
Inde maris vaſti tranſfuſo vertitur aſtu:
Nec tenuit Caſium nocturno lumine montem,
Infimaque Ægypti pugnaci littora velo
Vix tetigit, qua dividuæ pars maxima Nili
In vada decurrit Peluſia ſeptimus amnis.

Pompey departing thence, his courſe gan bend,
Round all the Cyprian Rocks that Southward tend,
And got into the interpoſed main;
Nor by the nights weak light could he attain
Mount Caſius, but with ſtrugling ſails and ſtrength,
A lower port of Egypt reacht at length,
Where parted Nilus greateſt channel flows,
And to the Ocean at Peluſium goes.

Cæſar (that we may returne to what he did in the purſuit of Pompey) for want of Gallies, paſſed the Helleſpont in ſmall ſhips, whom being in a ferry boat, Caſſius bearing to Pharnaces with ten beaked ſhips, met in the midſt of the paſſage: neither did Cæſar avoide him, but making towards him, adviſed his adverſary to yield, who being aſtoniſhed at the admirable fortune of Cæſar, and ſuppoſing that he ſailed againſt him on purpoſe; holding his hand to him out of the Gally, humbly demanded pardon of him: and immediately delivered up the fleet to him; which conſiſted of 70 ſhips, (if we believe Appian) [*Sueton. in Julio. Cæſar. cap.* 63. *Appian. pag.* 482, 483. *Dio. lib.* 42.]

As ſoon as Cæſar came into Aſia, he granted the Cnidians liberty, in favour of Theopompus, who had collected the fables. [*Plutarch in Cæſare.*] He received into favour the Ionians and Æolians, and other nations, who inhabit the leſſer Aſia, who demanded pardon of him by their Embaſſadors; [*Appian. pag.* 483.] only demanding mony of them; which yet he recompenſed with another benefit, for he freed Aſia from Publicans, which grievouſly vexed it, and converted part of the cuſtoms into a convenient payment of Tribute, [*Dio. lib.* 42.] and remitted the third part of the Tribute to all the inhabitants of Aſia. [*Plutarch ut ſupra.*]

T. Ampius having an intent to take away the mony out of the Temple at Epheſus, called the Senatours of that province, that they might be witneſſes of what mony he took, but he was fain to fly, being hindred by the coming of Cæſar: thus by Cæſars means was the mony at Epheſus twice ſaved. [*Cæſar. lib.* 3.]

Seeing no body had any thing of certainty to ſay concerning whither Pompey intended to fly. Cæſar taking ſome part of his voyage alone with M. Brutus, (who being returned unto him from Pompe's party, he eſteemed among his chieſteſt friends) he demanded his opinion: and becauſe they could make no certain conjecture of Pompeyes flight, they thought to take the moſt probable, and ſetting all others aſide, directed their courſe for Egypt, [*Plutarch in M. Bruto.*] fearing leaſt he being poſſeſſed of that Kingdom, ſhould again rally his forces. [*Dio. lib.* 42.] Wherefore he paſſed to Rhodes, neither did he ſtay till all his army was come together, but going aboard the Caſſian and Rhodian Gallies, with thoſe forces that he had with him, never telling any one whither he would bend his courſe, he ſet ſaile about evening, giving order to all the Captains of ſhips, that they by night, ſhould follow the light of the Admiralls Gally, and his own flag by day: but being now far from land, he commanded his Captain of his ſhip, to direct his courſe for Alexandria, and by ſea they were carried thither on the third day. [*Appian. pag.* 483.]

Lucan in his ninth book deſcribes this voyage of Cæſar, more like a Poet than an Hiſtorian, tells how he loitered at Ilium, and places thereabouts, and that looſing from thence, he came into Egypt on the fourth night.

Sic fatus, repetit claſſes, & tota ſecundis
Vela dedit Coris; aviduſque urgente procella
Iliacas peruſare moras; Aſiamque potentem
Prævehitur, pelagoque Rhodon ſpumante relinquit.
Septima nox Zephyro nunquam laxante rudentes
Oſtendit Phariis Ægyptia littora flammis.
Sed prius orta dies nocturnam lampada texit,
Quam tutas intraret aquas.

——This ſaid, to ſhore
He haſts, takes ſhipping, and to Coreus lends
His full-ſpread ſailes with haſt, to make amends
For theſe delayes; and with a proſperous wind,
Leaves wealthy Aſia and fair Rhodes behind:
The weſt wind blowing ſtill, the ſeventh night
Diſcovers Egypts ſhore by Pharian light;
But ere they reach the harbour, day appears,
And dims the night by fires.——

But none openeth the whole buſineſſe more certainly than Cæſar himſelf, thus writing of himſelf in the third Commentary of the civil war.

"Cæſar having tarried a few dayes in Aſia, when he heard that Pompey was ſeen at "Cyprus, conjecturing that he had taken his voyage into Egypt, by reaſon of the "ryes he had upon that kingdom, and other oppertunities of that place, came to "Alexandria, with the Legions, one whereof he commanded to follow him out of "Theſſaly, and another which he had commanded to come to him out of Achaia, "by his Lievtenant Fuſius, and 800 Horſe, and the ten Rhodian ſhips, and a few out "of Aſia. In theſe Legions were 3200 men, the reſt being ſo weakened with their "wounds in fights, and with labour and greatneſſe of the voyage, could not overtake "him: but Cæſar, truſting in the fame of what he had done, made no doubt of going "on, for all his forces were ſo weak, ſuppoſing that each place would be ſecure enough "for him.

The time of the year that Pompey came into Egypt before Cæſar, Lucan thus deſcribeth in lib. 8.

Tempus erat, quo Libra pares examinat horas
Non uno plus æqua die; noctique rependit
Lux minor hybernæ vernî ſolatia damni.

That time was come wherein juſt Libra weighs
The hours, and makes the nights equal with dayes;
Then paies the winter nights hours, which the Spring
Had tane away.——

Namely in the end of September, as the year was then accounted, he had read that Pompey came into Egypt; and he knew that in the end of the ſame moneth of the Julian year, which was in uſe in his time, the Sun was wont to enter into Libra; and thereupon, not conſidering the diverſe account of the times, he wrote that Pompey came into Egypt, about the autumnal Solſtice; when indeed the Sun began to enter into Leo, when as about the beginning of the Dog-dayes, Nilus began to ſwell: not into Libra, when the river was wont to retire within his banks.

Not far from Peluſium, one of the mouths of Nilus, about the Mountain Caſius, which is ſited between the borders of Egypt and Arabia, was King Ptolomy by chance at that time, with great forces, waging war with his ſiſter Cleopatra, whom a few months before he had expelled the kingdom, and not far from his Camp was Cleopatra encamped. [*Cæſar. lib.* 4. *cum Pompeio. Appian. pag.* 480. *& Dio. lib.* 42.] Cæſar ſaith that he was but a boy in age, that he was but a boy of middle age, ſaith Hirtius, [*de bell. Alexandro.*] μειρακιοσκον, a very young boy ſaith Strabo, [*lib.* 17. *pag.* 796.] παιδα ἐτι κομιδῆ, a very boy, Dio. [*lib.* 40.] a young man, Oroſius, [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 15.] μειρακιδη νεον a very young man, Plutarch, [*in Pompeio.*] neerer a boy then a man, Velleius, [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 53.] Appian [*pag.* 480.] writes, that he was at the moſt but thirteen years olde.

Whefore Pompey ſeeing ſo great an army upon the ſhore, durſt not go to land, unleſſe he might do it ſafely.

Comperit ut regem Caſio ſe monte tenere,
Flexit iter.

Finding the King to keep within the Caſian Mount,
He turnd aſide.

(as Lucan hath it in lib. 8.) and ſent ſome of his followers to the King, which ſhould humbly declare unto him his coming thither; and intreat him, for the familiarity and friendſhip with his father, and the benefits confirmed upon himſelf, that he might

be received into Alexandria, and be protected by his ſtrength in this his calamity, [*Cæſar. lib.* 3. *Plutarch in Pompey. Appian. pag.* 480. *Dio. lib.* 42.] but thoſe that went from him, when they had done their meſſage, began to talk more freely with the Kings Souldiers, and that they ſhould perform their duty to Pompey, and not to deſpiſe his ill fortune. In this number were many of Pompeys Souldiers, whom Gabinius received out of his army in Syria, & had had him to Alexandria, and the warbeing ended, had left with Ptolomy the father of the lad. [*Cæſar. ut ſupra.*]

The King himſelf anſwered nothing: but his friends who had the adminiſtration of the Kingdom, Achillas an Egyptian, who was Lord General, and Pothinus an Eunuch, who was Lord Treaſurer, began to conſult about Pompey; taking into councel with them other officers, among whom was Theodorus, either a Chian, or a Samian, a mercenary teacher of Rhetorick, but yet one that was in great authority with the King, as being his Schole-maſter. [*Livy, lib.* 112. *Plutarch. and Appian. ut ſupra.*]

In this Councel, ſome were of opinion, that Pompey was to be received, and others, that he ſhould be kept from entring into Egypt: but Theodorus, bragging of his eloquence and skill in declaiming, declared that both of them were miſtaken; for that there was but one expedient, that they ſhould receive and put him to death: adding withal in the cloſe of his ſpeech, that the dead bite not. [*Plutarch in Pompeio. & in Bruto.*]

His opinion the reſt followed induced thereunto through fear, as they afterwards ſaid, leaſt by tampering with the Kings army, Pompey ſhould ſeize upon Alexandria and Egypt, or contemning his miſfortune, as commonly in calamity many of his friends became enemies, publickly anſwered kindly to them, that were ſent unto them from Pompey, and bid him that he ſhould come to the King: but privately they ſent Achillas the Kings generall, a man of a ſingular audacity, and L. Septimius a Colonell, who in the wars againſt the Pyrates had a command under Pompey, to kill him. [*Cæſar. lib.* 3.]

Theſe with Salvius another Centurion and three or four ſuch miniſters more went aboard a little ſhip, and came to Pompey: in the mean while, the whole army ſtood in battalia along the ſhoar, as it were in honour of his entertainment, the King being in the head of them clad in his robes, alſo there were eſpied many of the Kings ſhips, full of men, that they ſhould be ſure not to eſcape, if they ſhould change their minds: the little ſhip approaching, Septimius firſt aroſe and in Latine ſaluted Pompey by the name of Imperator: Achillas having ſaluted him in Greek, wiſhed him to come into that little ſhip, for that his ſhip through the greatneſſe thereof, and becauſe the ſea was full of ſhelfs, neither could the gally by reaſon of the ſands in any poſſibility be brought to land, and that the King deſired to ſee him as ſoon as he could, all the chief men of thoſe who accompanied Pompey, and all who ſailed with him, came unto him, and adviſed him, that whilſt they were out of danger of their weapons, he ſhould ſet ſaile back again towards the ſea: and he himſelf conſidering the army in battalia, and the ſleight ſhip that was ſent unto him, and that the King did not come to meet him, nor any of the chief noble men, began to ſuſpect much, nevertheleſſe having ſaluted Cornelia, which now already had bewailed his death, he commanded two Centurions, and of his free men Philip, and a ſervant named Scynes, to go aboard the little ſhip before him, then Achillas helping him with his hand, he himſelf alſo entred the ſhip, and juſt before turning to his wife and ſon, ſpake thoſe Iambicks of Sophocles.

Ὅστις γὰρ πρὸς τύραννον ἐμπορεύεται,
Κἂν μὴ δοῦλος ᾖ, τὴν ἐλευθερίαν βάλλει.

Nam cum tyranno ſi cui negotium eſt,
Fit ſervus ejus, liber etſi venerit.

Who deale with Tyrants they ſhall ſurely be
Inſlaved, though before th'are ne're ſo free.

As they ſailed there was a dead ſilence, whereby the ſuſpicion was encreaſed; and holding a book in his hand, wherein he had written the Oration, that he intended to ſpeak to Ptolemy, he began to read it, when they came neer the ſhoar: they determined to kill Pompey, before they came to land, fearing leaſt meeting with Ptolemei, he ſhould be ſafely delivered either by the King himſelf, or by the Romans, who he had with him, or the Egyptians, (who bare him great good will.) Cornelia with his friends out of the ſhip, ſtood in great ſuſpence, beholding the errand: and Pompey began to be in good hopes, becauſe at his landing he ſaw many of the Kings friends come running to entertain him with honour: but as Philip lent him his hand to help

help him up, Septimius firſt came behind him and run him thorough, and after him, Salvius, and Achillas thruſt him thorough with their ſwords: he, when he was there, being in no way either of defending himſelf, or eſcaping, with both his hands hid his face with his gown: neither ſpake he or did any thing unworthy of himſelf, only giving a groan, patiently received all their thruſts. [*Id. ibid. Plutarch. Appian. Dio.*]

His wife and friends which were in the ſhips, when they ſaw this, gave a great ſhriek, which was heard even to the ſhoar, and holding up their hands to heaven, implored the gods that were the revengers of covenant breaking, and in all haſt weighing anchor fled. [*Plutarch, & Appian.*] ſome of theſe were taken by the Egyptians that purſued them, and ſome eſcaped by flight. [*Dio.*] having firſt ſailed as far as Tyre, for they were entertained by the Tyrians in their flight, as Dio ſhews in lib. 42. Of thoſe that eſcaped his wife Cornelia, and his ſon Sextus Pompeius fled to Cyprus. [*Livy lib.* 112.] the reſt of the Pompeian fleet was taken, and they who were in it moſt cruelly murdered: and then Pompey the Bythinian (of whom Cicero makes mention in Bruto, or, *de claris oratoribus*, as one of his own time) was killed, but Lentulus one that had been Conſul, was killed at Peluſium. [*Oroſ. lib.* 6. *cap.* 15.] namely L. Lentulus the (Conſul of the former year;) whom Cæſar writes was taken, by the King, and killed in priſon. [*bell. civil. lib.* 3.] but Plutarch in Pompeio notes, that he together with Pompey went to Cyprus, and that he came not out of Cyprus into Egypt, till a long time after the buriall of Pompey, and a little after that going out was taken at ſea, and killed.

Caius Cæſar, and Publius Servilius, being Conſuls, Pompey was killed in the 58 year of his age, (compleat) the day before his birth-day, [*Velleii. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 53.] on that very day on which he Triumphed in former time over Mithridates and the Pirates: [*Dio. lib.* 42.] but that he triumphed for two dayes together, the III. and the day before the Kalends of October, we have ſhewed out of Pliny, [*lib.* 7. *cap.* 29. *& lib.* 37. *cap.* 2.] in his proper place: ſo that Plutarch wrote not ſo accurately in ſaying that Pompey lived 59 years, and that he died the day after his birth day: but that laſt of September, which was the laſt of Pompey, this year, as the times were then falſly reckoned at Rome, fell upon the 25 day of the Julian July, according to our account.

The head of Pompey being cut off by Septimius, (as Lucan ſaith) was kept till the coming of Cæſar, in expectation of a great reward; but the body was thrown naked out of the ſhip, to be gazed upon by all that would. Philip, his freed man, ſtayed by it till all had ſatisfied their eyes; then he waſhed it with ſea water, and wrapped it in a coat of his own. When he had nothing preſent, looking about the ſhore, he found the broken planks of a fiſher boat, but which was enough to burn the naked carcaſe, and that not whole neither. As he was gathering the planks together, and laying them in order, a grave old Citizen of Rome, who had ſerved under Pompey in his young dayes, came and helped him to perform the Funeral Rites. [*Plutarch in Pomp.*] That a certain man buried him on the ſhore, and made a little Monument for him: Appian writes, [*pag.* 481.] and that another added this inſcription.

Τῦμβος ὁ σὸς κόσον οὐδὲν ὑπερθε τύμβε.
Vix caperet tumulum, quæ parva recondit arena.

——Scarce could the Temple hold,
That which is cover'd over with a little mold.

We read in Aurelius Victor, [*de viris illuſtribus, cap.* 77.] that the Trunk of his body was caſt into Nilus, and burnt, and buried by Servius Codrus, who wrote this on his Tomb, HERE LIETH POMPEY THE GREAT, of whom Lucan lib. 8.

E latebris pavidus decurrit ad æquora Codrus,
Quæſtor ab Idalio Cinyræa littora Cypri
Infauſtum Magni fuerat comes: ille per umbras
Auſus ferre gradum, victum pietate timorem
Compulit, ut mediis quæſitum corpus in undis
Duceret ad terram, traheretque ad litora Magnum.

——Toth' ſhore did fearful Codrus come
Out of his lurking hole that was before,
Great Pompey's Queſtor, and from Cyprus ſhore
Had follow'd him; he by the ſhades of night
Durſt go true love had vanquiſh terrour quite
To find his ſlaughter'd Lord, along the ſaud,
And through the waves to bring the trunk to land.

For the Poet more rightly seeketh his body in the sea, than Aurelius Victor, in Nilus: Seeing that it is manifest out of others, and Strabo also, [*lib. 16. pag. 760.*] and Pliny, [*lib. 5. cap. 12.*] that Pompey was killed and buried not far from the Cassian Mountain.

This was the end of great Pompeys life, who was accounted the most potent among the Romans, so that he was firnamed Agamemnon, because he also had had the command of a 1000 ships, but then died neer Egypt in a little ship, like one of the basest Egyptians: and whereas he from an Oracle a long while before suspected all the Citizens of the Cassian family, he was killed and buried neer Mount Cassius, [*Dio. lib. 42.*] which mountain is seated not far from the confines of Judea, which he first subjected under the Roman yoke.

They who were with Cato, coming into Cyrene, heard of the death of Pompey, [*Dio. lib. 42.*] Cornelia with her son in law Sextus Pompey, being driven thither out of Cyprus: as that of Lucan shews in lib. 9.

Prima ratem Cypros spumantibus accipit undis:
Inde tenens pelagus, sed jam moderatior, Eurus
In Libycas egit sedes, & castra Catonis.

They first arriv'd on Cyprus foamy shore,
From thence a mild East wind commanding bore
Their ships to Cato's Lybian Camp ——

He addes moreover, that the son of Pompey (Cneius the elder) who was with Cato, there, learned from his younger brother Sextus, who was with Cornelia, the death of his father, that Cornelia on the shore burnt the reliques of Pompey, and by her example the rest of the army making Funeral piles, performed Funeral Rites to the ghosts of them that died in Pharsalia, and that Cato made a Funeral Oration in memory of Pompey.

After this, there being different opinions, those who had no hopes of obtaining pardon from Cæsar, remained with Cato: others departing from him, went whithersoever their chance carried them: others went directly to Cæsar and obtained pardon, [*Dio. l. b. 42.*] also Cornelia, a pardon being published, returned safe to Rome, [*Id. ibid.*] and there in the Mount Albanus laid the Reliques of her husband that were brought unto her, [*Lucan, lib. 8. cum Plutarcho, in vita Pompei.*]

The Souldiers of Cato, who were chiefly mariners of Cilicia, whose Captain was Tarcho, being ready to depart from him, being moved with the words he spake unto them, returned to their duty, [*Lucan, lib. 9.*]

Cato is admitted by the citizens into Cyrene, whereas a few dayes before, they had shut their gates against Labienus, [*Plutarch, in Catone.*] Lucan, lib. 9.

Proximus in muros & mœnia Cyrenarum
Est labor: exclusus nulla se vindicat ira;
Pœnaque de victis sola est, vicisse, Catoni.
Inde petit placuit Lybici confinia Mauri
Regna Jubæ.

——— Their second labour is
To scale Cyrenes lofty walls on whom,
Cato no vengeance took when overcome
(Though they against him shut their gates) to him
Reveng sufficient did their conquest seem,
He hence to Lybian Jubaes kingdom goes.

when Cato had understood that Scipio the father in law of Pompey was entertained by King Juba, and that Appius Varus, to whom the Province of Africa was given by Pompey, had joyned himself unto them with his army, [*Plutarch, ut supra.*]

Cæsar after three dayes being in his pursuite, (for as much as can be gathered out of the epitome of Lucan) came to Alexandria, King Ptolemei being still about the mountain Casius, [*Appian. pag. 483.*] and found there that the Alexandrians were in a mutiny about the death of Pompey, he durst not immediately go ashore; but leaving the shore, stood off some time, as Dio hath it, lib. 42, and Lucan, lib. 9.

ibi

——ibi plena tumultu
Littora, & incerto turbatas murmure voces
Accipit: ac dubiis veritus se credere regnis
Abstinuit tellure rates.

——where when he saw the shoar
With giddy tumult all confused o're
Doubting if safe to trust them did forbear
To bring his ships to land——

Then having knowledg of Pompeys death, Cæsar went first out of his ship, and heard the shout of the Souldiers, whom Ptolemei had left for a garrison in the town; and saw them come running out unto him, because his bundles of rods were carried before him; for in this all the multitude said that the royall majesty was disgraced, [*Cæsar, lib. 3.*] concerning which thing also both, [*Dio, lib. 42.*] and Lucan, lib. 9. make mention thus.

Sed fremitu vulgi fasces, & jura querentis
Inferri Romana sibi, discordia sensit
Pectora, & ancipites animos,

But perceiving that the throng
Of people murmur'd that in Egypt he
Bare th'ensignes up of Romes authoritie
He finds their wavering faiths——

Notwithstanding Cæsar entred Alexandria being in a mutiny without any danger: [*Livy lib. 112.*] retiring himself by flight into the pallace, but their arms were taken from some of his souldiers, and the rest, as all the ships were coming to shoar, went back again. [*Dio. 42.*]

Cæsar was very angry when Theodotus offered to him the head and seale ring of Pompey: and taking the ring, fell a weeping. [*Livy, lib. 112. Plutarch. in Cæsare.*] We read in Aurelius Victor, [*de viris illustr. cap. 77.*] that the head of Pompey with the ring was presented unto Cæsar, by Achillas the captain of Ptolemyes guard, being wrapped up in an Egyptian covering; and he caused it to be burned with many and most precious odours, neither did he refrain from weeping, and concerning the head that was offered him by the captain of the guard, thus Lucan, lib. 9.

——dira satelles
Cilla gerit Magni, Phario velamine tecta.

Bringing his Kings dire guift great Pompeys head
With an Egyptian mantle covered.

but of the teares, that he, and Dio will have to be but dissembling ones thus

Non primo Cæsar donanti munera visu,
Avertitque oculos; vultus, dum crederet, hæsit:
Utque fidem vidit sceleris, tot tumque peregit
Jam bonus esse socer, lacrymas non sponte cadentes
Effudit, gemitusque expressit pectore lato;
Non aliter manifesta putans abscondere mentis
Gaudia, quam lachrymis.

Cæsar at his first gift would not refuse
Nor turn his eies away but fixely viewes
Till he perceiv'd 'twas true, and plainly saw,
T'was safe to be a pious father in law:
Then shed forced teares & from a joyfull breast
Drew sighs and groans as thinking tears would best
Conceald, his inward joy.

and of the buriall of the head he thus brings in Cæsar commanding:

Vos

——Vos condite busto
Tanti colla ducis: sed non, ut crimina tantum
Vestra tegat tellus, justo date thura sepulchro,
Et placate caput, cineresque in littore fusos
Colligite, atque unam spar sis date manibus urnam.

——But do you interre
This worthies head, not that the earth may bear
And hide your guilt; bring fumes and odours store,
T'appease his head, and gather from the shore
His scatter'd limbs; compose them in one Tomb.

But he commanded the head to be buried in the Suburbs, and there dedicated a Temple of Nemeses. [*Appian. pag.* 484.]

And that he might the more shew his good affection towards Pompey, he kindly entertained his friends and familiars, who were taken as they wandred in that Country by the King, and bound them unto himself by favours that he did them: and he wrote to his friends at Rome, that the greatest and most pleasant fruit that he took of his victory was, that he daily saved some Citizens that had opposed him. [*Plut. in Cæsare.*]

Cæsar, before his army came unto him, for want of his own company, gave himself to idleness; curiously entertaining all he met: and walking about to see the City, admired the beauty thereof, and stood to hear many of the professors of wisdom; which his leasure got him favour and good account with the people of Alexandria. [*Appian. Bell. civil. pag.* 483. *fin. pag.* 484. *init.*] Thus Lucan tells that he visited the Temples, and the Cave wherein the body of Alexander the Great lay.

——vultu semper celante timorem,
Intrepidus Superum sedes, & templa vetusti
Numinis, antiquas Macetum testantia vires,
Circuit: & nulla captus dulcedine rerum,
Non auro, cultuque deum, non mœnibus urbis,
Effossum tumulis cupide descendit in antrum.
Illic Pellæi proles vesana Philippi
Felix præda jacet; terrarum vindice fato
Raptus.

Then with a look still hiding fear goes he,
The stately Temple of the old god to see;
Which speaks the ancient Macedonian greatness.
But there delighted with no objects sweetness,
Nor with their gold nor gods majestick dresse,
Nor lofty City walls, with greedinesse,
Into the burying Vault goes Cæsar down.
There Macedonian Philip's mad-braind son,
The prosperous thief lies buried: whom just fate
Slew in the worlds revenge——

Cæsar delivered over to Cn. Domitius Calvinus the government of Asia, and the neighbour Provinces, [*Hirtius, in lib. de bello. Alexandrino.*] and commanded him, that taking the armies that were in Asia unto him, he should make war upon King Pharnaces. [*Dio. lib.* 42.] But when Cæsar observed that there were many seditions daily raised at Alexandria, by reason of the great concourse of the multitude, and that many Souldiers were killed in diverse places of the City, he commanded the Legions to be brought to him out of Asia; which he had gathered together out of Pompey's Souldiers; for he himself was necessarily kept there by the eastern winds, which are most contrary to them that saile from Alexandria, [*Cæsar. lib.* 3.] for those are northern winds, which cease blowing about the end of the Julian August: as we may see both in the Ephemerides of Geminus and Ptolomy, and also in Pliny, [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 47.] and Columella, [*lib.* 2. *de re rustica.*] from whence the errour of Lucan is discovered, who delivered in lib. 8. that Pompey came into Egypt in the time of the autumnal equinoctial: and in his ninth book he referred, that toilsom march of Cato with the Legions, through Africa the desert, (concerning which Livy, lib. 112.) after he heard of the death of Pompey, to be undertaken by him, to the winter that followed this equinoctial.

For when departing from Cyrene, he assayed to crosse the Syrts with his fleet, he, by a tempest, was cast upon the marshes of Tritonis: Sextus Pompeius being left with

with part of the forces in the more fruitfull places of Africa, that Cato intended to march by land, the sea being now impassable by reason of stormes, to seek the King of Mauritania, as he thus declares:

His igitur depulsa locis, ejectâque classis
Syrtibus, haud ultra Garamantidas attigit undas:
Sed duce Pompeio Libyes melioris in ortu
Mansit: at impatiens virtus hærere Catonis
Audet in ignotas agmen committere gentes,
Armorum fidens, & terra cingere Syrtim.
Hæc eadem suadebat hyems, quæ clauserat æquor.

Part of the fleet got off from hence again,
And from the Syrtes driven, did remain
Under great Pompeys eldest sons command,
On this side Garamantis in rich land:
But Cato's vertue brooking no delay,
Through unknown regions led his troops away,
T'in compasse round the Syrts by land, for now
The stormy seas unnavigable grow
In winter time——

Which also Plutarch in the life of Cato affirmeth, writing that κατὰ χειμῶνα in winter time this march by land was undertaken by him.

But his army was miserably afflicted in the country of the Nasamones, which is near the Syrts, with the winds driving the sands, and sometimes with vehement thirst, and a multitude of serpents of divers kinds that they met with: and Cato coming to the temple of Jupiter Ammon, being advised by the perswasion of Labio to consult with the oracle concerning his future fortune, refused to do it; and at length, having wandred two months through the sandy deserts of Africa, he came to Leptis: and there spent the winter. [*Lucan. lib.* 9.] which being ended, he had his souldiers to seek, who were not much lesse than 10000 men. [*Plutarch. in Catone.*]

Cæsar, (that we may return to him, being detained at Alexandria, by the easterne winds) spent his time in Egypt, in getting of money, and deciding the controversie between Ptolemei and Cleopatra. [*Dio. lib.* 42.] for of that vast sum of money that was owed unto him by Ptolemei Auletes the father of the young King, he there exacted some part for the defraying of the charg of his army. [*Plutarch. in Cæsare.*] which exactions the Egyptians, who above all other nations are most superstitious worshippers of a multitude of gods, took so much the worse, because Cæsar did not hold his fingers from those things that were dedicated to their gods. [*Dio. lib.* 42.] although in this he was cozened by the Kings tutours; that he received but little mony, they themselves craftily robbing their own temples: that they might by this shew that the Kings exchequer was empty, and that they might stir up the people unto an hatred of Cæsar. [*Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 15.] for the increasing of which, the Eunuch Pothinus, a man who was in greatest authority, did both speak and act many things in publick: for he gave the souldiers old and musty corn, telling them, that they should be content, because they were fed at another bodies cost: and commanded also that his own supper should be served up in wooden and earthen dishes, reporting that Cæsar had taken away all the gold and silver plate, for the payment of the debt. [*Plutarch. ut supra.*]

But Cæsar supposed that the controversies of the King and Queen did belong to the people of Rome, and to him because he was Consul; and the rather to belong to his office, because in his former Consul-ship, there was a league made with Ptolemei the father of them both, wherefore he declares unto them, that it was his pleasure, that both King Ptolemei, and his sister Cleopatra should dismisse their armies; and rather try their controversies by law before him, than between themselves by arms. [*Cæsar. lib.* 3.]

The death of Pompey was not believed at Rome, untill that afterwards his fealering was sent thither; on which three trophies were engraven, (or as Plutarch will, a Lion holding a sword,) but then the Romans strove who should powre most honours upon Cæsar: giving him power to do with the Pompeians as he would himself, that he should have authority to make war and peace with whomsoever he would, although he had not reported it to the people; that he should be Consul for five yeares together, that he should not be Dictatour for six months space only, as it was wont to be, but for an whole years time, that he should have tribunitian authority all his life time, that he should sit with the tribunes, and determine of any thing to be done together with them: which was never granted to any formerly. [*Dio. lib.* 42.

Cæsar

Cæſar having accepted of theſe honours, although he was out of Italy, yet immediately entred upon the Dictatourſhip, [*Id. ibid.*] So that Joſephus rightly begins his principality from hence; aſſigning unto it three years and an half, [*lib. 14. Antiquit. cap. 17.*] and in Syria, as the Antiochians ſeem to reckon the times of the Cæſars from his firſt Dictatourſhip, ſo the Lacedemonians from this ſecond Dictatourſhip; for Euſebius in his Chronicle at the ſecond year of the Empire of Probus ſhews, that the Laodicean account was later than the Antiochenian, but onely one year.

3957. a. Velleius Paterculus ſaith, that the King, and thoſe by whom he was governed, attempted Treaſon againſt Cæſar, [*lib. 2. cap. 54.*] which Suetonius affirmes of King Ptolemei himſelf, [*in Julio, cap. 35.*] and Eutropius, [*lib. 6.*] and Plutarch, of the Eunuch Pothinus; by reaſon of which treaſons that were privily laid for him, he began to ſeaſt whole nights in his own defence: and whenas Pothinus would tell him, that now it was time to leave off, and to follow his great affairs, & that afterwards he might return again: He anſwered him, that he did require nó advice of any of the Egyptians: he ſent for Cleopatra privately out of the country, [*Plutarch, in Cæſare.*]

For Cleopatra, having hitherto pleaded her cauſe before Cæſar by the mediation of other men, as ſoon as ſhe knew his nature, that he was given to the love of women; by private meſſengers complained unto Cæſar, that ſhe was betrayed by her friends, and that ſhe deſired that ſhe her ſelf might plead her own cauſe before him, [*Dio. lib. 42.*] which being granted, ſhe onely took one of her friends with her, one Apollodorus Siculus, and going aboard a light ſhip, ſhe ſailed to the Palace as ſoon as it was dark, and ſeeing ſhe could by no other means hide her ſelf, ſhe laid her ſelf a long in a matteſſe that was folded up, which Apollodorus tied up with a cord and carried up through the gate to Cæſar, [*Plutarch.*] Lucan thus deſcribes her bringing in to Cæſar, in lib. 10.

Jam Peluſiaco veniens è gurgite Nili,
Rex puer imbellis populi ſedaverat iras,
Obſide quo pacis Pellæa tutus in aula
Cæſar erat: cum ſe parva Cleopatra biremi,
Corrupto cuſtode Phari laxare catenas,
Intulit Emathiis ignaro Cæſare tectis;
Dedecus Egypti, Latio feralis Erinnys,
Romano non caſta malo.

Now the young King come from Peluſium
Had pacifi'd the peoples wrath: in whom
As Hoſtage of his peace in Egypt Court
Cæſar was ſafe; when, lo, from Pharos port,
Bribing the Keeper to unchain the ſame,
In a ſmall Gally Cleopatra came,
Unknown to Cæſar entring the houſe
The ſtain of Egypt, Romes pernicious
Fury, unchaſt to Italies diſgrace.

Cleopatra falling at Cæſars feet, demanded her part of the kingdom; the woman was exceeding beautiful, and her beauty was much increaſed by this, that ſuch an one did ſeem to ſuffer ſo great an injury, as alſo the hatred of the King himſelf, who had murdered Pompey, not for Cæſars ſake, and would have done the like to him if he could have found the means, [*Florus, lib. 4. cap. 2.*] but when Cæſar ſaw Cleopatra, and heard her ſpeak, he was immediately ſo become her ſlave, that as ſoon as it was day, he ſent for Ptolemei to come to him, and mediated a pacification; there becoming Cleopatras advocate, whoſe judge he was before: which thing, and becauſe he ſaw his ſiſter within with him before he was aware of it, ſo inflamed the lad with anger; that he ran out to the people, crying out that he was betrayed, and took his Crown and threw it to the ground, [*Dio. lib. 42.*]

Hereupon aroſe a great tumult, Cæſars ſouldiers took Ptolemei and carried him in: but the Egyptians were all in commotions, and unleſſe Cæſar being ſtrooken with fear had gone out unto them, and from a ſafe place promiſed them, that he would do whatſoever they would themſelves, they at the firſt onſet, had ſeized upon the Palace, which they inroded both by ſea and land: for the Romans, who thought they had been amongſt their friends, had no means to make reſiſtance, [*Dio. lib. 42.*]

After theſe things, Cæſar together wth Ptolemei and Cleopatra, going out unto the people, rehearſed in a writing the teſtament of their father: in which it was commanded, that after the ancient cuſtom of the Egyptians, that they two ſhould be married together, and ſhould hold the kingdom in common: but ſo, that they ſhould be

be under the protection of the people of Rome: Cæſar added moreover, that it was his part, who now was Dictator, and had all the power of the people of Rome, both to have a care of the children, and to ſee their fathers will executed. Wherefore he gave the kingdom of Egypt to Ptolomy and Cleopatra; and gave Cyprus to Arſinoe, and Ptolomy the younger, for he was in ſuch a fear at this time, that he would willingly have given any thing of his own, rather then have taken any away that belonged to the Egyptians: and after this manner was this tumult appeaſed. [*Id. ibid. cum Cæſar. lib. 3. Livy, lib. 112. & Plutarch in Cæſare.*]

King Dejotarus coming to Cn. Domitius Calvinus, Cæſars Lieutenant in Aſia, deſired him, that he would not ſuffer Armenia the leſſe, his own kingdom, nor Cappadocia, the kingdom of Ariobarzanes, to be poſſeſſed and ſpoiled by Pharnaces: which unleſſe they were freed from, they could neither do as they were commanded, nor pay the mony that they had promiſed to Cæſar. Domitius immediately ſent meſſengers to Pharnaces, that he ſhould depart out of Armenia and Cappadocia; which denuntiation, he thought would be of greater power, if he came neerer thoſe Countries with his army; wherefore he went to the Legions, and of the three that he had with him, he took the XXXVI, and the other two he ſent into Egypt, unto Cæſar, who had written to him for them: to this XXXVI. Legion, he added two more that he had received from Dejotarus, many of whom he had diſciplined and armed after the Roman faſhion, and an hundred horſe, alſo he took as many of Ariobarzanes. He ſent alſo P. Sextius to C. Plætorius his Queſtor, to bring to him a Legion that he had gathered together of Souldiers raiſed on a ſudden: and Q. Patiſcus, into Cilicia, to bring more aids, all which forces, by the command of Domitius, with all ſpeed met at Comana. [*Hirtius, de bell. Alexandrino.*]

In the mean the Embaſſadors return an anſwer from Pharnaces, that he was departed from Cappadocia, that he had recovered Armenia the Leſſe, which he ought to to keep as belonging to his father, and furthermore, that the whole buſineſſe of that King ſhould be referred to Cæſar himſelf, for he would do whatſoever he ſhould appoint: but yet he departed out of Cappadocia, becauſe he could more eaſily defend Armenia, that was neer his own kingdom, then Cappadocia, that lay further off: which when Domitius knew, he ſtill continued in that mind, that he ſhould depart from that kingdom alſo, for he had no more right to Armenia than to Cappadocia, neither was his demand juſt, that the whole buſineſſe ſhould remain intire until Cæſars coming, for that was, to be intire, to be as it had been before. Having given him this anſwer, he marched with the foreſaid forces into Armenia: in the mean time, Pharnaces ſent many Embaſſies unto Domitius, to treat of a peace, and offered him great preſents: but Domitius conſtantly refuſed them all, and anſwered the Embaſſadours, that he did not account any thing more deer unto him, then to recover the dignity of the people of Rome, and the kingdom of their allies. [*Id. ibid.*]

Cæſar carrying on the war of Alexandria, Dejotarus did what he could for Cæſars profit, and furniſhed Cn. Domitius his army, both with lodgings, and ſtrengthened him with his own forces; as Cicero confirmeth in an oration that he made in his behalf.

In Egypt, the Eunuch Pothinus, who had the overſight of all the Kings treaſure, and of the whole kingdom, fearing leaſt he ſhould be puniſhed for the former ſedition of the Egyptians, of which he was the chief ringleader, was the beginner of a new and difficult war. He firſt complained amongſt his own friends, that the King was called to plead his cauſe: and then to others whom he had an intention to draw to his party, he caſt a ſuſpition, that Cæſar indeed, for the appeaſing of the tumult, had given the kingdom to both, but that in proceſſe of time, he would give it to Cleopatra alone; and ſollicited Achillas by letters and meſſengers, who was Commander in chief of all the Kings forces, having provoked him by his own, and puffed up with, promiſes from the King, that he ſhould in privacy lead all the Kings army, both Horſe and Foot from Peluſium to Alexandria. [*Cæſar. lib. 3. Bell. Civil. Dio. lib. 42.*]

Cæſars forces were in no wiſe ſo great, that if he muſt be forced to fight without the Town, he durſt truſt to them: the onely thing that he was to do, was, to keep himſelf in his faſtneſſe within the Town, and to know what Achillas intended to do. He wiſhed the King to ſend ſome of his moſt confident friends, as Embaſſadors to Achillas, and of chiefeſt authority about, that he ſhould declare his intention. Dioſcorides and Serapion, who had been Embaſſadors at Rome, and had been in great authority with his father, were ſent from the King, and came to Achillas: whom he, as ſoon as they came within ſight, before he knew what they came for, commanded to be taken and killed: one of whom having received a wound, was taken away by his own men for dead, and the other was killed. Which being done, Cæſar brought things ſo to paſſe, that he got the King within his own power; ſuppoſing that the name of the King would be

of great authority among his own Country men: and that this war might seem to be undertaken rather by the outrage of a few private men and thieves, then by the advice of the King. [*Cæsar. ibid.*]

The forces that Achillas had with him, seemed not to be contemned, neither for their number, nor for the nation they were of, nor for their want of skill in Souldiery, for he had 20000. in arms: these consisted of the Souldiers of Gabinius, who now were accustomed to the life and licentiousnesse of the Alexandrians, and had unlearned the name and discipline of the people of Rome. Hither came also a company of Thieves and Robbers that were gathered together out of the Province of Syria and Cilicia, and the neighbour Provinces. Moreover, there met here many that were condemned persons, and banished men, and all Roman fugatives were sure of life and entertainment at Alexandria; so that but giving in their name, they were listed among the Souldiers: and if any one were apprehended by his master, he was taken away again by a concourse of Souldiers; who did defend the violence of their companions, because they were in the same fault, for fear of their own danger: these were wont according to the old fashion of the Alexandrian army, to demand the Kings friends to be put to death, and to pluader rich mens goods, for to increase their pay, and to besiege the Kings Palace, to banish some, and to recal others from banishment: there were also 2000 Horse, many of whom had served a long time in the wars of Alexandria. [*Id. ibid.*]

Achillas trusting to these forces, and despising the fewnesse of Cæsars souldiers, having seized upon Alexandria, attempted by an onset to break into Cæsars house; but Cæsar, having disposed his Cohorts in the passes, sustained the assault. They fought at the same time at the Haven, and indeed there was the greatest fight of all: for at the same time, the enemy brought their forces about, and fought in many passes, and endeavoured also with a great multitude to seize upon the long ships: fifty whereof being sent to help Pompey, when the battle in Thessalia was ended, returned home: they were all Gallies with either three or five oars on a bank, well rigged and furnished with all tackling for sailing: besides these, XXII. there were which were alway wont to be at Alexandria, for a guard to it, all covered (or rather beaked) which if the enemy had seized upon, Cæsars fleet being gone away, they had had the Haven, and the whole sea at their command, and had kept Cæsar from all provisions, and any aides coming unto him. Wherefore this businesse was acted with the greatest contention that might be, seeing that Cæsar saw that his chief businesse consisted in the dispatch of this businesse, and they their safety: but Cæsar got the better, and burnt those ships, and the rest that were in the arsenal, because he could not defend them with so few a party as he had. [*Id. ib.*]

——nec puppibus ignis
Incubuit solis: sed quæ vicina fuere
Tecta mari longis rapuere vaporibus ignem,
Et cladem fovere Noti; percussaque flamma
Turbine, non alio motu per tecta cucurrit,
Quam solet ætherio lampas decurrere sulco,
Materiaque carens, atque ardens aere solo:

Nor o're the ships alone do flames prevaile;
But all the houses near the shore assaile,
The South winds feed the flame, and drive it on
Along the houses with such motion,
As through the Welkin fiery Meteors run,
That wanting fuel fed on aire alone.

as Lucan hath it in his tenth book,

When this fire had seized upon part of the City, it burnt 400000 books that were laid up in the houses adjoyning, a singular monument of the care and industry of their ancestours, who had gathered together so many and so great works of famous wits. [*Oros. lib. 6. cap. 15.*] Livy said, that here was a famous work of the glory and care of those Kings: as it is in Seneca, [*in lib. de Tranquillitate animi, cap. 9.*] where the same number of books is said to be burned: yet A. Gellius [*lib. 5. cap. 17.*] out of the agreeing (as he speaks) credit of old monuments, and Ammianus Marcellinus [*lib. 22.*] relate, that there were 700000 burned; and indeed when at the end of the Alexandrian war, the City was plundered by the Souldiers: but Plutarch in Cæsare, saith, that in the beginning of this war, the flame increasing by the arsenal, that the Library was burned: and Dio in lib. 42. confirmeth, that the store houses, and granaries, and library, were burned together with the arsenal.

After

After the firing of the fleet, Cæsar presently at the Island Pharos (which with a narrow neck of land of 900 paces long, and a bridge being joyned to the city makes the haven) the enemy being employed in the fight, landed his souldiers out of the ships, and placed a garrison there, by which he brought it to passe, that corn and aides might be brought unto him by shipping. [*Cæsar lib. 3.*] whereupon Lucan speaking of Pharos taken by him, lib. 10.

Illa duci geminos bellorum præstitit usus,
Abstulit excursus & fauces aquoris hosti:
Cæsaris auxiliis aditus & libera ponti
Ostia permisit.

Two helpes on Cæsar doth that fort bestow:
Commands the Seas, the foes incursions staid,
And made a passage safe for Cæsars aid.

In other parts of the town they fought so, that neither of them had the better; neither of them giving ground by reason of the straitnesse of the places, and but few killed of either side: Cæsar having taken the most necessary places, fortified them by night in that side of the town, there was a little part of the pallace, into which they at the first brought him to dwell, and a theatre that joyned to the house, which was in manner of a cittadell, and had a way to the haven and arsenall, these fortifications he daily encreased, that they might be to him in stead of a wall, and that he might not be forced to fight but when he would himself. [*Cæsar. lib. 3.*]

Whereas the Egyptians fearing least Cæsar being now Conquerour in the fight at sea should seize upon the haven of the city, thy with a rampart cast up barred his entrance, only leaving a little space: he himself also stopped that space inking ships of burden filled with stones: and shut up all power from the enemies ships, of going out of the haven; whereby it came to passe, that wieh lesse trouble he could fetch all things necessary for himself, and water also (for Achillas, had taken all water from him, by cutting up the conduits,) [*Dio. lib. 42.*]

Cæsar sent into all the neighbour countries, and called for aids from thence. [*Cæsar. lib. 3.*] and sent for the whole fleet out of Rhodes, and Syria and Cilicia: and bid them bring archers out of Crete, and horsemen from Malcus, the King of the Nabathæans: and commanded that there should be engines for battery, and corn, and supplies brought unto him. [*A. Hirtius de bell. Alexandrin.*] he certified Domitius Calvinus of his danger, and desired him by all meanes, to send supplies to him as soon as possibly he could, and that he would come neerer Alexandria through Syria. [*Id. ibid.*] but Mithridates of Pergamus a man of great nobility, in his own country, and of knowledge, and valour in the wars, and in great esteem, credit, and friendship with Cæsar, was sent into Syria and Cilicia, to hasten on the supplies. [*Id. ibid. Joseph. lib. 14. cap. 24. & Dio. lib. 42.*]

In the mean while Ganimedes an Eunuch, steals away Arsinoe who was but carelesly kept, and carried her to the Egyptians: who making her Queen, they fell more heartily to the war, than before, because they had gotten one of the race of the Ptolemyes, to be the commander. [*Dio. lib. 42.*] concerning whom Lucan, lib. 10.

——subrepta paratis
A famulo Ganymede dolis, pervenit ad hostes
Cæsaris Arsinoe: quæ castra carentia rege
Ne proles Lagea teneat.

Arsinoe from court escaped goes
By Ganymedes help to Cæsars foes,
The crown (as Lagus daughter) to obtain

and Cæsar himself about the end of the commentaries of the civil war. *The young daughter of King Ptolemee, hoping after the vacant possession of the Kingdome, conveyed her self out of the pallace to Achillas, and commanded in the war together with him: but immediately there began a controversy to arise between them concerning the chief command, which thing increased much briberies among the souldiers: every one striving to get their good wills by dammages to themselves.*

Whilst these things are done among the enemies, Pothinus the Kings governour, and administrator of the Kingdome in the behalf of Cæsar, whereas he sent messengers to Achillas, and advised him, that he should follow the businesse and not desist, the messengers were appeached and apprehended, and he himself put to death by Cæsar. [*Cæsar. ibid*

ibid.] who from henceforward kept the young King openly in ſtrict cuſtody, and by this did the more exaſperate the minds of the Egyptians. [*Dio. lib.* 42.]

Whilſt theſe things were done in Egypt, Domitius Calvinus marched againſt Pharnaces, with great and continuall marches, encamped not far from Nicapolis, (a city of Armenia the leſſe built by Pompey; in which Pharnaces having already ſeized upon it dwelt himſelf) about ſeven miles diſtant, where when as in vain Pharnaces had laid ambuſhments for him: the next day Domitius moves nearer, and brought his camp even to the town: and Pharnaces ſet his men in battalia, after his own cuſtome and faſhion; the next night Pharnaces, having intercepted the meſſengers who brought the letters to Domitius, concerning the Alexandrian affaires, whereby he knew of the danger of Cæſar, and the recalling of Domitius, he accounted it as good as a victory, if he could but linger out the time: but Domitius, whenas he ſhould have been more moved with the danger of Cæſar than his own, brings his ſouldiers out of the camp, and prepares to fight, having placed the XXXVI Legion in the right wing, the Pontick in the left, and the Legions of Dejotarus in middle battle, and when both armies being in battalia came to fight, the Pontick Legion was almoſt wholy loſt, and a great part of Dejotarus's ſouldiers killed, and the XXXVI Legion retreated into the mountains, having not loſt above 250 men, notwithſtanding Domitius rallyed up the reliques of his ſcattered army, and by ſafe journeys through Cappadocia, winter now approaching, returned into Aſia. [*Hirtius cum Appian. lib.* 2. *de bell. civil. pag.* 484. *& Dion. lib.* 42.]

The Cæſarians and Alexandrians, ſtrove earneſtly one againſt the other, with fortifications and works, Cæſar endeavoured moſt of all that that part of the city which a fen had made the narroweſt, he might ſhut it from the other part of the city; by works, and rampires, hoping that, firſt, the city being divided into two parts, his army might be commanded by the ſame councell, and ſame command: and alſo, that if they were in any danger, aſſiſtance might be brought him from the other part of the city; but eſpecially, that he might be abundantly furniſhed with proviſion and water, both which the fen plentifully afforded, the Alexandrians ſent meſſengers into all parts of Egypt to preſſe men, and brought into the town all ſorts of engines, and weapons: and did many other things, that are reckoned up by Hirtius in his commentaries of the Alexandrian war.

Seeing that the number of the enemy encreaſed, Cæſar began to take advice concerning an agreement between them: and commanded that Ptolemei being placed where he might be heard of the Egyptians, to tell them, that there was no wrong done unto him, and that there was no need of war; and that they ſhould compoſe a peace, and that he would take care, that the conditions ſhould be kept, but they ſuſpecting that he was made to do this on purpoſe by Cæſar, went on ſtill with their war, [*Dio. lib.* 42.] and ſaid that Cæſar muſt in all haſt be expelled, who being now ſhut up by tempeſts by reaſon of the time of the year, could not receive any helpes from beyond the ſeas. [*Hirtius.*]

In the interim the diſſention between Achillas the generall of the old army, and Arſinoe the younger daughter of Ptolemei (Auletes) increaſing, and both plotting, and counterplotting againſt each other; whilſt Achillas aimed at the Empire, Arſinoe, by the meanes, and aſſiſtance of Ganymedes the Eunuch her foſter father; prevented his deſign; by her own poſſeſſing it, and put to death Achillas: pretending he would have betrayed the fleet. And when he was ſent out of the world and out of the way, ſhe alone enjoyed the whole Empire, Ganymedes being conſtituted Generall of the army. He, whenhe had undertaken the charg, augmented the ſouldiers pay, and acted in all things with the like care and diſcretion. [*Hirtius & Dio.*]

Whereas Alexandria was almoſt all digged under ground, and had vaults that reached to the river Nilus, by which water is brought into private houſes, that it might ſink by little and little and become potable; Ganymedes having ſtopped thoſe vaults, and all the parts of the city, in which the Cæſarians were beſieged: ſo that by reaſon of the ſaltneſſe of the water in the neighbour houſes, they all ſeemed to be brought to the laſt caſt, and began to think of flying; but that advice being not liked, Cæſar commanded that wells ſhould be digged in the night, and great ſtore of freſh water being found; all the laborious engines of the Alexandrians became of [no uſe. [*Hirtius.*]

In that two daies the XXXVII Legion, of thoſe ſouldiers of *Pompey* that yeilded themſelves, being ſhipped by Domitius Calvinus with corn, armes, weapons, and engines, came to the ſhoares of Africa a little above Alexandria: for the other legion which was ſent by him through Syria by land, came not to Cæſar: but thoſe ſhips, the Eaſt wind continually blowing, ſtood at anchor, and could not come into the haven, of which when Cæſar was certified, he took ſhipping and commanded his fleet to follow, but took no ſouldiers with him, leaſt he ſhould leave the forts void of men, to defend

defend them: and when he was come to a ſteep place called Cherſoneſus, and had ſet ſome Mariners aſhore for freſh water, ſome of them were intercepted, who certified them, that indeed Cæſar was in the fleet, but yet that he had no ſouldiers in the ſhips: wherefore they rigged their whole navy, and met with Cæſar returning with the Legion of Domitius: and although Cæſar would not fight that day, yet a Rhodian ſhip, which was placed in the right wing, far from the reſt, was ſet upon by four covered ſhips of the enemy, and ſome open ones, which Cæſar being forced to aſſiſt, happily got the victory, and if the night had not broken off the fight, he had been maſter of the whole fleet of the enemy. [*Dio. lib.* 42.]

Although the Egyptians had received this loſſe, yet they were againe confirmed by Ganymedes, ſo that although they had loſt an 110 long ſhips in the haven and Arſenal, yet they fell earneſtly to work to repair their fleet: and to that end having gathered together all the ſhips from all the mouths of Nilus, and from the private arſenalls that belonged to the King, in few dayes beyond the opinion of all men, they made a fleet of 22. Gallies, with four bancks of oars, and five with five banks, beſides many leſſer and open ones: and having furniſhed them with Souldiers, fitted them for fight. [*Id.*] and having opened the entrance of the Haven, and placed their ſhips in the rode, very much troubled the Romans. [*Dio. lib.* 42.]

Cæſar had nine Rhodian ſhips, (for of ten that were ſent, one was loſt in the voyage on the Egyptian ſhore) eight Pontick, five Lycian, twelve out of Aſia: of theſe five were with five oars on a bank, and ten with four: the reſt were under this burden, and many were open. With theſe Cæſar ſailed about Pharos, and ſtood over againſt the enemies ſhips: there were ſhelves between the two fleets with a very narrow paſſage, and they both a good while expected which ſhould firſt croſſe the paſſage, becauſe they who firſt croſſed, might eaſily be oppreſſed by the whole multitude of the enemies, before the reſt could paſſe and come to the fight: but the Rhodian ſhips demanded that they might have the firſt paſſage, and by ſingular skill, ſo ſuſteined the whole fleet of the enemy, never turning their ſides to them, that they made a free paſſage for the reſt to paſſe, and to come to the fight. [*Hirtius.*]

The Cæſarians got the victory, having loſt never a ſhip: there was of the Alexandrians one Gally with five oares on a bank taken, and one with two on a bank, with all the ſouldiers and mariners, and three ſunck; the reſt fled to the Town of Pharos that was neer them, which the Citizens defended from the forts and buildings which were over them, and kept the Cæſarians from coming neer. But from thence immediately they were outed by the induſtery of the Romans, and loſt both the Town and Iſland, and many of their men: but whenas the Iſland was joyned to the continent by a double bridge, one of the which being forſaken by the enemy, the Romans eaſily became maſters of: whereas on the other, through the raſhneſſe of ſome they were diſtreſſed, and being put to rout, fled to their ſhips, part of them having gotten to the next ſhips, were ſunck by the multitude and weight of the men, part making reſiſtance, and doubting what to do, were killed by the Alexandrians: and ſome having gotten to the ſhips that were at anchor, eſcaped ſafe: a few ſwam to the next ſhips. Cæſar retired into his own ſhip, whither when a multitude that followed would have broken in upon him, he ſuſpecting what would happen, caſt himſelf out of the ſhip, and ſwam to thoſe ſhips which were farther off; and from thence ſending boats to help them who were in danger, ſaved ſome of them: but his own ſhip being overloaded with the multitude of ſouldiers, periſhed together with all the men, [*Id.*]

But here is not to be paſſed over in ſilence, that which is pretermitted by Hirtius, but remembered by Suetonius, [*in Julio, cap.* 64.] and by Oroſius who follows him, [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 15.] concerning Cæſar: that by ſwimming he eſcaped to the next ſhip, holding up his left hand, that the commentaries ſhould not be wetted: which very thing concerning the commentaries being preſerved, is alſo related by Plutarch [*in Cæſare,*] and by Dio, [*lib.* 42.] But Appian, [*lib.* 2. *bell. civil. pag.* 523.] tells the Story thus. That he being incloſed alone upon the bridge by the enemy that preſſed upon him, he caſt off his purple coat, and leaped into the ſea: and the Kings ſouldiers purſuing him, he ſwam a long time under the water, onely lifting up his head by fits, until ſwimming to an onely ſhip, and by holding up his hands unto them, is known and ſaved. And although Suetonius writes, that he held his ſouldiers coat in his mouth, drawing it after him, that the enemy ſhould not get it; yet Florus, [*lib.* 4. *cap.* 2.] together with Plutarch ſaith, that he left it in the waves, either by chance, or of purpoſe, that the enemies purſuing him, they might ſhoot at that with their darts and ſtones: and that the Egyptians having gotten the coat, fixed it to a Trophy, which they had ſet up for their putting the enemy to flight, as if they had taken the General himſelf: and this is delivered by Appian, [*lib.* 2. *bell. civil. pag.* 484.] and Dio, [*lib.* 42.]

In this fight there were loſt of the Legionary ſouldiers, about 400. and few more of the

the souldiers that belonged to the Fleet and mariners. The Alexandrians in that place built a Castle, and strengthened it with forts and many engins of war; and, taking the stones out of the sea, they made use of it more freely for the sending out of their ships, [*Hirtius.*]

In the mean while, Mithridates of Pergamus gathered in all haste, great Forces out of Syria and Cilicia, both by the extream good will of the Cities, and his own diligence, [*Id.*] but at the first, he coming alone to Ascalon, from thence sent for Antipater the Governour of Judea to come unto him; who brought with him 3000 souldiers, and brought it to passe by his perswasion, that Hyrcanus the High Priest, and other Governours joyned their Forces together: as Strabo relates out of Hypsicrates, (an Historian of the Phœnicians) [*Joseph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 15.] for he agreed with the Princes of the Arabians, that they also should come to his aid: and by his meanes especially, with great earnestnesse, there came to Cæsars assistance Iamblichus the Governour, and Ptolemei his son, and Tholomy the son of Sohemus, who inhabited in Mount Libanus, and almost all the Cities of Syria, [*Joseph. ibid. cap.* 14.]

Whenas the Alexandrians saw that the Romans were the more provoked by the losse they lately received, and that they were confirmed as well by losses as by prosperous successes; they sent Embassadours to Cæsar, that he would let their King go free, and come to them, for that the multitude were ready thorough the lingering of the war, to do whatsoever the King would have them to do: and if by his means, they should become Cæsars friends, they would easily yeild. Cæsar although he knew that the fidelity both of the King, and Alexandrians was to be suspected, yet he would let him go; both because by his coming, the enemies strength would not be increased, and the war against him would be more glorious: but withal he advised him, to look to his kingdom, and to perform the fidelity that he owed to himself, and the people of Rome: he dissembling his joy by his tears, desired that he might not be let go; but being dismissed by Cæsar, he eagerly pursued the war against him, [*Hirtius, & Dion.*]

Whereas the Alexandrians, having received this General, found themselves no more strong, or the Romans the weaker, and the souldiers daily mocking at the age and weaknesse of the King, were greatly greived, neither saw how they could help themselves; and there were reports that there were great aids coming to Cæsar by land out of Syria and Cilicia (which yet Cæsar heard nothing of) they determined to intercept the provisions which were brought to the Romans by sea: wherefore having rigged their shipping, and disposed them in convenient places about Canopus in the chanell, they lay to watch for the provisions, [*Hirtius.*] and because the souldiers that Cæsar had sent for out of Syria were now approaching, they guarded all the shores, and did much dammage to those forces of them; they indeed which happened upon Africa side, brought some help unto Cæsar, but at the mouthes of Nilus, the Egyptians, having made many fires, as if they had been Romans, took many by this deceit; so that the rest durst not come thither. [*Dio.*]

Whereupon Cæsar commanded his fleet to be rigged, over which Tiberius Nero was Commander: there went in this fleet, the Rhodian ships, and in them Euphranor, but his wonted happinesse in fight here forsook him: for when they came to Canopus, and both fleets stood facing one the other, and Euphranor, according to his custom, had begun the fight, and had bilged and sunck one of the enemies ships, and following the chase of the next too far; his own side coming but slowly after him, he was compassed about by the Alexandrians: and thus he alone, who had done valiantly in this fight, perished alone with his conquering Gally: but yet the enemies being overcome in fight, Tiberius Nero caused, that his own party might safely saile to land [*Hirtius cum Dione.*]

About the same time Mithridates of Pergamus coming out of Syria, by land, when Egypt rejoyned to Syria, brought great forces to Pelusium, [*Hirtius*] but endeavouring to go into the mouth of Nilus, which is at Pelusium, against the stream, seeing the Egyptians had stopped by night the entrance with their shipping, was carried into the ditch; and having transported his ships thither, (for it doth not reach so far as to the sea) he went into Nilus with his ships: and on a sudden, setting upon them, who guarded the mouths of Nilus, both from sea, and from the river, both at one time, he freed the mouths themselves, and set upon Pelusium, both with his fleet and land forces. [*Dio.*] For this Town being seized upon by Achillas with a strong Garrison, by reason of the convenience of the place, (for all Egypt is thought sufficiently fortified from any accesse by sea to it by Pharos, and by land to Pelusium by two bars) being compassed about on a sudden with great forces, they within stoutly defending it with a strong Garrison of men, but through the greatnesse of those forces, which he supplyed with sound men, in the places of them that were wounded and weary, and the constancy and perseverance of the opposition, he reduced it within his power,

power, the same day that he assaulted it; and then placed a Garrison of his own. [*Hirtius.*] There Antipator did notable service; for having broken down a pane of the wall, he was the first that gave entrance to the rest to break in. [*Joseph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 14.]

The Egyptian Jews which inhabited that Country called Onias, would not suffer Mithridates and Antipater to march unto Cæsar, but forbad them passage. These Antipater perswaded to be of his party, as being his Countrymen; especially when he had shewed them the letters of Hyrcanus the High Priest, in which they were invited to be friends unto Cæsar, and to provide him victual and necessaries for his army. [*Joseph lib.* 14. *cap.* 14.] But Asinius (to wit, Trallianus, a writer of the civil war) writeth, that Hircanus himself, the High Priest, invaded Egypt with Mithridates; as Josephus hath related out of Strabo, [*ibid. cap.* 15.] for which also those words of Cæsar concerning Hyrcanus seem to make, inscribed on a brazen table by him in favour of Hyrcanus, [*ibid. cap.* 17.] Ἔν τε τῷ ἐσχάτῳ Ἀλεξανδρείῳ πολέμῳ μετὰ χιλίων πεντακοσίων στρατιωτῶν ἧκε σύμμαχος, καὶ πρὸς Μιθριδάτην ἀποσταλεὶς ὑπ' ἐμοῦ, πάντας ἀνδρείᾳ τοὺς ἐν τῇ τάξει ὑπερέβαλε. *In the last Alexandrian war, he came to our aid with* 1500 *souldiers, and being sent by me to Mithridates, he surmounted all those of his company in valour.*

The Jews, the inhabitants of the countrey of Onias, through the authority of Antipater, and Hyrcanus willingly submitted, which when they that inhabited about Memphis heard, they also sent for Mithridates unto them; and he going thither, joyned these also to his party. [*Joseph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 14.]

When King Ptolemæus had notice that Mithridates approached near the place which is called *Delta*, from the likenesse of the Greek letter, which also was not far from Alexandria, and knew that he must passe the river Nilus; he sent great forces against him, by which he might either be overcome, or so kept back, that he should not joyne himself with Cæsar: those forces which could first get over the river at Delta, and meet with Mithridates began the fight, making all hast to prevent them that followed that they should share in the victory, whose charg Mithridates with great prudence susteined, having intrenched his camp after the Roman manner, but when he saw them carelesly and proudly to come up even to his fortifications, he made a generall sally, and killed a great number of them, insomuch as, unlesse the rest had hid themselves by the knowledg of the places, and partly had retired themselves into the ships, by which they passed the river, they had been totally overthrown, who after they were a little recovered from their fear, joyned themselves with them that followed, and began to set upon Mithridates again. [*Hirtius*]

The battle was fought about the place, that is called the Jews tents, Mithridates commanded the right wing, and Antipater the left; Mithridates his wing began to waver, and likely to be routed, but that Antipater in very good time marching along the river side with his forces, who had already discomfited his enemies, came to his rescue, and forced the Egyptians who had even gotten the victory to fly, who so hotly pursued them that fled, that he became master of the enemies tents, he also made Mithridates partaker with him of the booty, whom in pursuite of the enemy he had left much behind him, Mithridates lost 800 of his men: Antipater but 50 (or 80, as it is in *Josephus lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 7.) but Mithridates certified Cæsar of these things: ingenuously confessing that Antipater was the cause of the victory and their preservation. [*Joseph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 15.]

b. Almost at the same time also King Ptolemei marched out to surprise Mithridates, 4667. 47.
and Cæsar to rescue him, the King took the quickest passage by the river of Nilus, where he had a great fleet ready rigged. Cæsar would not take the same passage, least he should be forced to fight with his fleet, [*Hirtius*] wherefore weighing anchor by night, as though he hastened to one of the mouthes of Nilus, and carrying many lights in all his ships, that by so much the rather he might seem to bend his course that way, at the first went forth with his fleet: but afterwards putting out his lights failed back again; and sailing about the city, he arrived at a peninsula that joyned to Africa and landing his souldiers, fetched a compasse about a fen, [*Dio.*] and met with the Kings forces, before he could set upon Mithridates; and being conquerour received him safe with his army. [*Hirt.*]

The King had seated himself with his army, upon the higher ground, in a place that was naturally fortified: Cæsar was about seven miles distant from him, and there was a river between, in passing of which he must needs fight with the Alexandrians; that being gone over, and a great many of the Alexandrians, that strived to hinder his passage being slain, Cæsar encamped but a small distance from the Kings camp, the next day Cæsar for to get a village, with all his forces set upon and won a Castle, which the King had fortified in the next village, not far from his camp, and had joyned it to his camp by out works: his souldiers pursued the Alexandrians that fled from thence, even to their camp, and came up to their fortifications: and began to fight stoutly at a distance

distance, but they were wounded with darts from diverse places, they behind them fought from the river, in which were many ships that were well stored with slingers and darters. [*Hirt.*]

Cæsar when he perceived that his men could not fight more fiercely, and yet could do no good by reason of the difficulty of the places; he observed that the highest place of the Camp was left by the Alexandrians, because it was naturally well fortified, and that they had come down into the place where the battle was, partly to see, and partly to fight; he therefore commanded his cohorts to fetch a compasse about the Camp, and to seize upon that highest ground: he gave Casulenus the command of these, an excellent man both for valour, and knowledge of military affairs: whither as soon as they were come, there being but a few to defend the Fort, and Cæsars souldiers fighting stourly, the Alexandrians being frighted both with the shouting and fighting of their adversaries, began to be in a general rout; with whose disorder the minds of the Romans were so encouraged, that almost on all sides they had take, the whole Camp; but yet they first took the highest place of the Camp: from which running down, they slew a great multitude in the Camp: which danger the Alexandrians flying, by heaps cast themselves over the Rampire, on that side that joyned unto the river, the former of whom being overwhelmed with great violence, the rest had the easier escape. [*Hirt.*]

It is certain that the King himself fled out of the Camp, and that he was received into a ship, and that he perished there, the ship being sunk with the multitude of them, who swam to the ships that were nearest, [*Idem Livy, 112. Dion. lib. 42. Oros. lib. 6. cap. 16.*] his body wallowed in the mud, and rolled to the bank of Nilus, was known by the golden cuirace which he wear, (such as the Ptolemeis used to wear, as Julius Capitolinus in Maximinius the younger confirmeth) [*Florus, lib. 4. cap. 2. Eutrop. lib. 6. Oros. l.b. 6. cap. 16.*] after the death of his father Auleres he lived 3 years, and 8 moneths: whereupon there is attributed to his reign by Porphyrius four years, [*in Græc. Euseb. Scaliger, pag. 226.*]

There were in this battle 20000 men killed, 12000 yeilded themselves with 70 long ships; and 500 of the Conquerours side reported to be slain, [*Oros. lib. 6. cap. 16.*] In this battle Antipater was also wounded: whose valiant service Cæsar had made use of in his most dangerous adventures, [*Joseph. l.b. 14. cap. 15.*]

Cæsar in consilence of this great Victory, marched the next way by land to Alexandria with his Horse: and entred that part of the Town as Conquerour, which was held by a Garrison of the enemies: but the whole multitude of the Townsmen, casting away their armes, and leaving the Forts, took that garment in which they were wont to supplicate their Governours, and bringing forth all their sacred things with the religion with which they accustomed to appease the offended and inraged minds of their Kings, they came and met Cæsar, and yeilded themselves unto him. Cæsar taking them into his protection, comforted them, and came thorough the enemies fortifications into his own part of the Town with great shouting of his own souldiers; who did not onely rejoyce that the battle was successful, but also that his coming was so happy, [*Hirtius.*]

In the Marble Kalender records, [*Inscript. Gruter. pag.* CXXXIII.] at the VI Kalends of April, it is thus noted. HOC DIE CÆSAR ALXAND. RECEPIT. This day Cæsar recovered Alexandria: but yet as the year was then reckoned at Rome, that day fell on the 14 of the Julian January: then therefore was the Alexandrian war ended; which was managed by Cæsar, neither in place, nor time convenient, but in the very winter season, as Suetonius relates, [*in Julio, cap. 35.*]

Cæsar having conquered Egypt, did not subject it to the dominion of the Romans, but granted it to Cleopatra, for whose sake he had carried on the war: but yet fearing lest the Egyptians being delivered over to the command of a Woman, and left also he should incite the minds of the Romans against him, both for this thing, and for his too much familiarity with Cleopatra: he gave command that she should be the wife of her brother that was alive, and that they should hold the kingdom in common to them both. This he did, but for colours sake; for indeed the whole kingdom was committed to Cleopatra, for her husband was but a very child, (being but eleven years old; whereupon Strabo saith he was νέον παιδικὸν, a very youth, [*lib. 17. pag. 796.*] but she could do any thing with Cæsar; therefore under the pretence of marriage with her brother, she injoying the kingdom equally with him, she alone commanded all, and used too much familiarity with Cæsar also. These things Dio hath related more truly, [*lib. 42.*] which Hirtius hath related more mildly in favour of Cæsar, thus: *Cæsar having conquered Egypt, he made those Kings, whom Ptolemæus appointed by his will and earnestly besought the people of Rome that they would not alter it; for the King, the elder of the two lads being lost, he delivered over the kingdom to the younger, and to Cleopatra the elder of*

of two daughters, who had remained under his protection and guarders: and Suetonius [in Julio, cap. 35.] *having gotten the victory, he granted the kingdom of Egypt to Cleopatra and her younger brother, fearing to make it a Province, lest some time or other having gotten a president of a stirring spirit, it might give an occasion of a new rebellion.*

With Cleopatra Cæsar many times feasted and sate up till break of day, and sailing with her upon the Nilus with 400 ships, he being in the same Gally with her called Thalamegos, had passed into Egypt as far as Æthiopia, but that his army refused to follow him, [*Sueton. ibid. cap. 52. Appian. lib. 2. bell. civil. pag. 484.*]

Cæsar at Alexandria, set up a brazen pillar, which contained the liberties that he had granted to the Jews, [*Joseph. lib. 14. cap. 17. & lib. 2. contra Appion. pag. 1063.*]

Pharnaces being become famous by reason of his successes, whereas he hoped all things would happen to Cæsar, as he wished they should, seizing upon Pontus with all his forces, and there being conquerour, and a most cruel King, seeing he thought he should have better fortune than his father had, he conquered many Towns, and plundered the goods of the Citizens of Rome and of Pontus, and ordained for those that were commendable, either for beauty or age, punishments that were worse than death it self, and got Pontus, when there were none to defend it, bragging, that he had recovered his fathers kingdom. [*Hirt.*]

But he chiefly exercised his cruelty upon Amisus, a City of Pontus, which after it had a long time resisted, he won by storm, and put to death all the men that were of age, and gelded all that were under age. [*Appian. l.b. 2. Bell. Civil. pag. 484. Dio. lib. 42.*]

Asander, to whom Pharnaces had committed the Government of Bosphorus, to curry favour with the Romans, and in hopes to get the Kingdom of Bosphorus for himself, made an insurrection against his master. [*Dio. ibid.*]

Cæsar sent letters out of Egypt to M. Cicero, that he should remain as he was, and that he should retain the name of Imperatour, (for the victory that he had gotten in Cilicia) and C. Pansa carrying these letters; Cicero returned his bundle of rods, adorned with Bayes, as long as he thought fit himself. [*Cicero, pro Ligario.*] For after his return out of the Province of Cilicia, he had not as yet entred Rome, but had carried his Lictours every where about with him, gaping in vain after a Triumph, [*lib. 11. ad Attic. epist. 6.*] Cæsars letters to Cicero, were delivered the day before the Ides of August, [*lib. 14. ad familiar. epist. ult.*] or the last day of the Julian May.

Pharnaces having seized upon Bithynia and Cappadocia, had a great mind also to win Armenia the Lesse, and incited all the Kings and Tetrarchs of that Country to Rebellion. [*Plutarch in Cæsar.*] He marched also into Asia, in hope of the same successe that his father Mithridates had there. [*Dio. lib. 42.*]

Appian shews, that Cæsar spent nine moneths in Egypt, [*lib. 2. Bell. Civil. pag. 484.*] and Cleopatra had either kept him longer there, or accompanied him in his voyage to Rome: but that Pharnaces both drew him out of Egypt against his will, and hindred his speedy marching into Italy. [*Dio, l.b. 42.*] But Cleopatra was in short time after delivered of a son by him, whom the Alexandrians named Cæsarion. [*Plutarch in Cæsar.*] That name being imposed on the son by the mother, at the permission of Cæsar himself. [*Sueton. in Julio. cap. 52.*] Plutarch in his Antonius seems to intimate, that notwithstanding, she, after Cæsars death, had too much familiarity with his enemy Cneus Pompeius, the eldest sonne of Pompey the Great.

Cæsar brought out of the kingdom Arsinoe, the younger sister of Cleopatra, in the name of whom Ganimedes had a long time most tyrannically reigned, least some new dispensation should arise through seditious men, untill time had confirmed the authority of the King: and taking away with him the sixt veterane Legion, he left three others there; that by so much the more, the Kings authority might be confirmed, who could not keep the love of their own Subjects, because they had constantly persevered in Cæsars friendship, neither could they claim any prescription for their authority, being but newly made Kings. [*Hirtius, cum. Sueton. cap. 76.*]

Thus, having finished and setled all things, Cæsar marched by land into Syria, as Hirtius saith, [*cum Sueton. cap. 35. in Julio. Plutarch in Cæsar. Appian. lib. 2. Bell. Civil. pag. 484. & Oros. lib. 6. cap. 16.*] or by shipping, as Josephus writeth, [*lib. 14. cap. 15.*] and Hirtius himself afterward confirmeth.

The news of Cæsars departure from Alexandria, came into Italy the III. Nones of July, (the 23. day of the Julian April. [*Cicero ad Attic. lib. 11. epist. 19.*] C. Trebonius left Cæsar at Antioch, who went from Seleucia Pieria, and in 28. dayes journy, on the XVI. Kalends of September, (the third day of the Julian June) was in

Italy. [*Id, Ibid. epist.* 13.] Whence it is gathered, that Cæsar was at Antioch, on the XV. Kalends of August, or the sixth day of the Julian May.

Johannes Malela Antiochenus, in the ninth book of his Chronicle, not set forth, noteth, that on the twelf day of the moneth, Artemisium, or May, there was an edict publickly proposed in the City of Antioch, concerning the Empire of Julius Cæsar, and on the 20. of the same moneth, another edict was sent thither from Julius Cæsar, concerning the liberty of the same City; beginning thus, Ἐν Ἀντιοχείᾳ τῇ μητροπόλει, ἱερᾷ καὶ ἀσύλῳ, καὶ αὐτονόμῳ, καὶ ἀρχούσῃ καὶ προκαθημένῃ τῆς ἀνατολῆς, Ἰούλιος Γάϊος Καῖσαρ, &c. Julius Cæsar to the Metrapolis of Antiochia, the holy and priviledg'd Asylum, and refuge against the vigour of the Law; and that at length on the 23. day Cæsar the Dictatour entred Antioch; whereas that he was at Antioch on the 20 day, that edict publickly set forth, doth clearly signifie; and that it should be said, that he rather departed from the City on the 23 day, the nthat he came thither.

Antigonus, the son of Aristobulus, coming unto Cæsar, complained unto him of his fathers misfortune, because for taking his part, he was poisoned by the Pompeians, and his brother beheaded by Scipio: and desired him that he would have pitty on him, he being cast out from his fathers Kingdom. He likewise accused Hyrcanus and Antipater, that they by force had got the Government, neither did they forbear to offer injuries to himself: and accused them also, that they sent aides into Egypt to Cæsar, not so much for good will, but for fear of the ancient enmity, and that they might be freed from punishment for their love to Pompey. But Antipator pleaded his own cause, wiping off his crimes objected against him; and recriminateth Antigonus. He reckoned up also what pains he had taken for Cæsars service in the last wars: and shewing the multitude of his wounds, made them the witnesse of the truth of his words: which when Cæsar heard, he declared Hyrcanus High Priest, and offered Antipater what government he himself would demand, and made him Governour of Judea. [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 8. *& lib.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 15.]

Cæsar also appointed that Hyrcanus and his children should perpetually retain the principality and High Priesthood of the Jews, according to the custom of the Country, and be taken into the number of his friends and allies: and that if there arose any controversie concerning the descipline of the Jews, that the determination should belong to him: Moreover, that he should not be forced to quarter Souldiers in winter, nor taxes to be exacted of him: and that there should be a Brazen Table, containing these things, set up in the Capitol, and at Tyre, Sidon, and Ascalon, in the Temples, ingraven in Latin and Greek letters, and that these decrees should be sent into all places. [*lib.* 24. *cap.* 17.]

Cæsar having tarried almost in all the Cities of Syria, that were of any worth, distributed both publickly and privately rewards, to them that deserved well; and took knowledge of, and determined of old controversies, Kings also and Tyrants Governours of the Provinces, and Borderers, (who all came unto him) taking them into his protection, upon conditions imposed upon them, for the keeping and defending of the Province, he dismissed; friends, both to himself, and the people of Rome. [*Hirtius.*]

Cæsar took away at Tyre all things that were dedicated to Hercules, because they had entertained Pompey and his wife in their flight. [*Dio. lib.* 42.]

Some few dayes being spent in the Province of Syria, he gave the command of the Legions, and Syria to Sextus Cæsar his friend and kinsman, as Hirtius saith: Dio writeth, that he committed all things to the charge of Sextus his Treasurer aad Cousin. [*lib.* 47.] Appian declares, that there was a Legion left in Syria by him, even when he was thinking of the Parthian war, and the dignity of a president-ship, granted to his kinsman Sextus Julius, a young man. [*lib.* 3. *Bell. civil. p.* 573. *& lib.* 4. *pag.* 923.]

Cæsar having ordered the affairs in Syria, went into Cilicia, in the same fleet that he came in. [*Hirtius, Joseph. lib.* 13. *cap.* 16.] All the Cities of which Province he called unto him to Tarsus: and there, having given order for all things concerning the Province, and the neighbour Cities, he did not stay long there, through a desire he had to go to the carrying on of the Pontick war. [*Hirt.*]

Here he pardoned Tarcondimotus (of whom mention is made formerly, out of the first Epistle of Ciceros fifteenth book, ad familiar.) who had a part of Cilicia subject unto him, and had much helped Pompey by sea. [*Dio. lib.* 41.]

Antipater, when he had followed Cæsar out of Syria, returned into Judea, and in riding his circuite about the Province, he repressed them that were desirous of innovation, both by threatnings and councils: telling them, that if they would be content with their Prince Hyrcanus, they might live happily in their own possessions; but if they promised themselves new hopes, and thought that they should gain much by innovations, they should have him a Master instead of a Governour, and Hyrcanus a Tyrant instead of a King, and Cæsar and the Romans most bitter enemies instead of Princes;

for that they would not at all suffer any thing to be changed, from what they had setled: But whenas Antipater perceived that Hyrcanus was dull and idle, he setled the state of the Province as himself pleased, and truly made Phasaelus his elder son Governour of Jerusalem, and the Countries adjoyning: and to Herod his second son, a very young man, he committed the care of Galilee, [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 8. *& lib.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 16, 17.]

We read in Josephus, that Herod was then but 15 years old, [*lib.* 14. *cap.* 17.] Rufinus in his Translation, Photius in his Bibliotheca, [*Cod.* 258.] Pseudogoronides the Hebrew, [*lib.* 5. *cap.* 3.] and Nicephorus Calistus, [*lib.* 1. *Ecclesiast. Histor. cap.* 6.] retaining the same number; but yet the first describers of Herods doings, Ptolemeus and Nicholas Damascenus, out of whom Josephus took his, seem to have written not 15, but 25. and that it arose from hence, of the note of κε for ιε, by the easie mistake of the Transcribers: for from this time to the death of Herod, are reckoned 43 years and almost an half: to which 25 years being added, would make 68. and half a year: the other half of which year, if he had lived, he had been 70 years old: Seeing also that Josephus himself acknowledgeth, that when he was sick of his last sicknesse, that he was περὶ ἔτος ἑβδομηκοστὸν, about the 70 year of his age.

Phasaelus had a son born called also Phasaleus, to whom Salampsio the daughter of Herod and Mariame was married, [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 7.] he being then but 7 years old when his father died, [*Id. lib.* 14. *cap.* 25.]

Pharnaces intended an Expedition against Asander, who had revolted from him in Bosphorus: but when he heard that Cæsar was on his march and hastening into Armenia, being terrified, and more afraid because he inroded himself, than of his army; he sent many Embassadours to treat of peace, before he was marched too near him, if by any means he might avoid this present danger. He made this his chiefest colour, that he had never helped Pompey: he hoped also that he might induce Cæsar to some termes of pacification, because he was hastening into Italy and Africa; and that then after his departure, he might renew his intended war: which thing Cæsar himself suspecting, curteously entertained his first and second Embassadours, that he might the rather take him at unawares by reason of his hopes of peace, [*Dio. lib.* 42.]

Cæsar having made long marches thorough Cappadocia, tarried two dayes at Mazace, and then came to Comana, the ancientest Temple of Bellona in Cappadocia, who was worshipped with so great religion, that her Priest was accounted by the consent of the whole Nation in majesty, command, and power, next to the King (concerning whom, Strabo is to be consulted, *lib.* 12. *pag.* 535.) This Priesthood Cæsar adjudged to Nicomedes of Bithynia, a most noble man, who was of the race of the Cappadocian Kings, and did but recover his own by an undoubted right, though it was long interrupted, [*Hirt.*] for although he confirmed the possession of the commands which they had received from Pompey to others who had taken part with Pompey against him; yet he transfer'd the Priesthood of the Comanians from Archelaus upon Nicomedes, [*Appian. in Mithridaticis, pag.* 254.] which Pompey had given to his father Archelaus, the husband of Cleopatras elder sister, who was slain in Egypt by Gabinius, [*Strabo. lib.* 12. *pag.* 558.]

When Cæsar came near to Pontus and the borders of Gallogrecia, Dejotarus the Tetrarch of Gallogrecia, and at that time truly of almost all, which the rest of the Teterarchs did strive to prove was never granted to him, neither by law nor custom; yet without doubt he was by the Senate declared King of Armenia the Lesse, laying aside his Royal Robes, and not so much as in the habit of a private man, but of a guilty person, came unto Cæsar, and being prostrate at his feet, begged of him, that he would pardon him, that he had served in Cn. Pompeys army, and brought for his excuse, that he did it thorough his not knowing of the state of Italy, and that he was forced thorough the necessity of Pompeys armies, with which he was environed. Cæsar rejected his excuse; yet he said he would grant him his request, for his former benefits, and for his old acquaintance and friendships sake, and for the dignity and age of the man, and at the intreaty of many of Dejotarus's friends and acquaintance, of whom many came to supplicate in his behalf: He told him also, that he would hereafter determine concerning the controversies of the Tetrarchs, and restored unto him his Royal Robes: But yet he commanded the Legion that Dejotarus had of his own men who were trained up in the Roman discipline, and all his horse, to be brought unto him to serve him in the Pontick war, [*idem*] also Cæsar fined his old acquaintance Dejotarus in a sum of money; and gave Armenia the lesse, that was given him by the Senate, but then possessed by Pharnaces, to Ariobarzanes the King of Cappadocia. [*Cicero. in Orat. Philippic.* 2. *de divination. lib.* 1. *&* 2. *Dio. lib.* 41.]

Cicero declares in an oration for that King, that Domitius gave the money that was laid upon him, by twice or thrice selling his own private goods at open port sale, that

that Cæsar might make use of it in the war, when also to gain his favour, he thus bespeakes Cæsar concerning this matter. *What he keeps by your meanes, he keeps in memory, not what he lost: neither doth he think that he was punished by thee, but whereas he thought, that many things were to be given by thee to many men, he refused not but that you might take some from him, who was on the other side, &c. O Cæsar thou hast given all things to Dejotarus; seeing thou hast granted the name of King even to his son: for as long as he retaines and keeps this name, he thinks that no favour of the people of Rome, nor any sentence of the Senate made in his favour is diminished.*

When Cæsar was come into Pontus, he made a rendezvous of all his forces into one place: who were but indifferent in number, or in martiall discipline except the VI Legion, which being a vetane he had brought with him from Alexandria, (but through the labours and hazards they had undergone, so diminished of souldiers partly by difficulties both by sea and land, and partly by often skirmishes, that they were under a thousand men,) the rest ware three legions: one was Dejotarus his, and two that were in the battle, that Cnidius Domitius made with Pharnaces. [*Hirtius.*]

Pharnaces being affrighted at the approaching of Cæsar, sent Embassadours to treat of peace: bringing a golden crown to him 200 furlongs off, and very foolishly offering him their Kings daughter in marriage. [*Appian. bell. civill. lib. 2. pag. 484.*] but first of all they begged, that his coming might not be as of an enemy: for Pharnaces would do whatsoever he would command him, but they especially put him in mind, that Pharnaces would send no forces to Pompey against Cæsar, whereas Dejotarus who had sent, yet had given him satisfaction. Cæsar answered, that he would be very favourable to Pharnaces, if he would do althings as he promised, but he advised, as he was wont, the Embassadours in mild terms, that they neither should object Dejotarus to him, or too much brag of that favour that they had not sent aid to Pompey. [*Hirt.*] and also accused Pharnaces for this very thing, that he had been wicked and ungrate towards his benefactor. [*Dio. Lib. 42. 42.*] in conclusion he commanded him, that he should depart out of Pontus, and that he should send back the families of the Publicans, and should restore to him the allies and citizens of Rome, which were in his possession: which if he would do he said he would then receive those pretents, which the generalls were wont to receive of their friends after a war was happily ended. [*Hirtius.*]

Pharnaces liberally promised all things; and whereas he hoped that Cæsar having a mind to hasten to the city (Rome) that he would more willingly beleive his promises, he began to go more slowly about his businesse, to demand longer time for his departure, to interpose new conditions, and in fine to dissappoint him. Cæsar knowing his craft hastened his businesse so much the more, so that he would come to fight with him sooner than any one would think. [*idem.*]

As soon as he was come to Pharnaces camp, uttering this speech, Shall not now this Parricide be punished? hee mounted his horse, and at the first shout that was given, he put the enemy to flight, and made a great slaughter, being aided with about a thousand horse that followed him, when he first rushed into the battle: thus [*Appian. in bell. civill. lib. 2. pag. 485.*] and likewise Dio in the 42 book of his history: the same day that he came to the enemy, from his march he went to fight with the enemy, and being sometime troubled with the enemies horse and their chariots, that were armed at length he obteined the victory. Julius Frontinus [*Stratagemat. Lib. 2. cap. 2.*] notes, that Cæsar marshalled his army upon an hill, and that that thing made the victory more easie to him was; because the darts that were throwen from above upon the Barbarians who were below, made them presently fly, and that Dejotarus was in the battle with Cæsar against Pharnaces, and that he put his life in danger, Cicero confirmeth in his oration for that King.

This battle was fought about the mountain Scotium, which is not above three miles distant from the City Zela; near which Mithridates the father of Pharnaces overthrew Triarius and the Roman army with a great slaughter, [*Hirtius, Plutarch in Cæsar. Appian. in Mithridatic. pag. 254. Dion. lib. 42.*] This mountain Pharnaces (that we may represent the story of this fight more accurately out of Hirtius) having repaired the old Workes of his fathers Camp, seized upon it with all his Forces. Cæsar, who had pitched his Camp five miles from the enemy, that he might possesse the valleys that were next the Kings Camp; the next night, in the fourth watch, with all his Legions, but without any baggage which he left in his Camp, took that very place, in which Mithridates had fought against Triarius.

Pharnaces, as soon as it was day having observed this, drew out all his Forces before his Camp: and either being carried on by the former happinesse of that place, or being induced by tokens and ceremonies (which we afterwards heard he did obey, saith Hirtius) or thorough contempt of the fewnesse of the Roman Forces, a great part of which he had already overthrown under Domitius, he of his own accord in an uneven place intoded the Romans as they were fortifying their Camp, which put a terrour in-

to them, being suddenly called from their Workes, and not set in battle array: the Kings Chariots that were armed with Sithes did disorder the souldiers that were got in among them; which yet by the multitude of darts were quickly overwhelmed: the main body of the enemy followed these Chariots; and then coming to handy-stroaks, in the right wing, where the VI old veteran Legion was placed, the beginning of the victory was on that part; and then in the left wing and the main body were the whole Forces of the King routed: and so many of the souldiers being partly killed, and partly troden under foot by their own men, they who might escape by their swiftnesse, yet having thrown away their armes, and being to passe the valley, could do no good, unarmed and coming from an higher place. But the Romans being encouraged by this Victory, made no scruple to climb up that steep place, and to set upon their Workes, and were suddenly Masters of the enemies Camp, those cohorts defending it which Pharnaces had left to guard it, [*Id.*]

Thus Cæsar ground as it were to dust Pharnaces in one (and as I may say) not a whole battle, after the manner of lightning, which in one and the same moment, came, hit, and departed: Neither was it a vain brag of Cæsars, that he had overcome the enemy, before he set eye upon him, [*Florus, lib. 4. cap. 2.*] He bragged also that the same day, he came to the enemy, and saw him, and overcame him, [*Dio, lib. 42.*] which in his letters sent to Rome to his friend Amitius or Anitius, was expressed in those three words; VENI, VIDI, VICI. I came, I saw, I overcame, [*Plutarch. in Cæsar. Appian. lib. 2. bell. civil. pag. 485.*] Within five dayes after his arrival, and within four hours after he came in sight of him, he vanquished Pharnaces in one onely battle, [*Sueton. Julio, Cæsar. cap. 35.*] often recounting the felicity of Pompey, whose hap it was to gain his principal honour in the Mithridatick War, of so cowardly a kind of enemies, [*Id. ibid. Appian. lib. 2. bell. civil. pag. 485.*]

Pharnaces, the whole multitude of his army being either killed or taken, fled with a few Horse; and unlesse the invasion of the Camp had given him means of escaping, he had been brought alive into Cæsars hands. [*Hirt.*] But he fled to Sinope with a thousand Horse, [*Appian. Mithridatic. pag. 254.*]

Cæsar was over-joyed, that he had ended so great a war in so short a time: and the remembrance of the sudden danger, was the more joyous, because the Victory came so easie out of so many difficulties, [*Hirt.*] Cæsar gave the souldiers, all the Kings baggage, and the spoiles; although they were very much, [*Id. & Dio.*] and whereas Mithridates had in that place set up a Trophy for the Victory over Triarius; which because it was consecrated to the gods, it was not lawful for him to pull down; he set up one against it for his Victory over Pharnaces, and so obscured, and in a manner threw down that that Mithridates set up. After this, having recovered all things that Pharnaces had taken from the Romans or their Allies, he restored to every one the things they had lost: except a part of Armenia, which he gave to Ariobarzanes, and requited the calamity that the Amiseni suffered, by giving them their liberty, [*Dio.*] He commanded the sixth Legion to go into Italy to receive the rewards and honours due to them. He sent home the supplies that Dejotarus brought; and left the two other Legions in Pontus with Cœlius Vinicianus: and so passing thorough Gallogrecia and Bithynia, into Asia. He took cognizance and determined all the controversies of all those Provinces, and gave lawes to Tetrarchs, Kings and Cities, [*Hirtius.*]

As he passed thorough Asia, he collected monies there, which raised great grudging against the Publicans, who secretly exacted it amongst all the people, [*Appian. bell. civil. lib. 2. pag. 485.*] (P. Servilius Isauricus the Coleague of Cæsar and Cicero in the Augurship, was Proconsul there; as is gathered out of the 13 book ad familiar. epist. 68.)

Brithagoras, a man of great authority among the Heracleenses in Pontus, who had followed Cæsar whithersoever he went, even to this place again, for a businesse that concerned his countreymen, as Cæsar was providing to return to Rome, being worn out with old age, and continuall labours, died: to the great sorrow of his countrey. [*Memnon. in excerptis Photii. cap. 62.*]

Cæsar made Mithridates Pergamenus King of Bosphorus, (who had carried on the war in Egypt happily, and with great dispatch) who was of the race of the Kings, and had royall education, for him had Mithridates the King of all Asia, taken away from Pergamus when he was but a child, and carried him into his camp, and kept him many yeares: and so fortified the provinces of the people of Rome, against the Barbarians and Kings that were enemies, by putting in a King that was most friendly unto them. [*Hirt.*] concerning whom see [*Strabo. lib. 13. pag. 625.*] with Causabons notes, and [*Appian in Mithridatic. pag. 254.*]

He commanded him also to make war upon Asander; that, being become master of Bosphorus, he might revenge his treachery against his friend, [*Dio. lib. 42.*] He also

alſo adjudged unto him the Tetrarchy of the Trochmans, in Gallogræcia, who bordered upon Pontus and Cappadocia, as belonging unto him by his mothers right; but was ſeized upon, and in the poſſeſſion ſome years before of Dejotarus. [*Cicero in Philip.* 2. *& lib. de divinat.* 2. *Hirtius, de bell. Alexand. Strabo, lib.* 12. *pag.* 567. *& lib.* 13. *pag.* 625. *Dio, lib.* 42.]

Then Cæſar ſailed into Græcia and Italy, having raiſed great ſums of mony upon any colour whatſoever, as he had done formerly: for he exacted that mony partly, that had been aforetime promiſed to Pompey; and partly pretending other excuſes, he commanded other ſums. He received alſo from the Princes and Kings, many golden Crowns, as it were in honour of the victories he had gotten; he declared that there were two things, by which Empires were gotten, preferred and increaſed, ſouldiers and monies, and that one did help the other, and that if one of them failed, the other muſt alſo fal. [*Dio, lib.* 42.]

It ſeems not that he was at Athens on the Kalends of September, (which fell on the 17. day of the Julian June) *for many things are reported to ſtay him in Aſia, eſpecially Pharnaces,* ſaith Cicero ad Atticum. [*lib.* 11. *epiſt.* 24.] *But Pharnaces being ſo ſuddenly conquered,* (as it is in the Epitome of the 115. book of Livy) and all things ſo quickly diſpatched, *he came into Italy ſooner than any one could imagine,* as Hirtius obſerves in the end of his book of the Alexandrian war.

But Cæſar came to Rome, juſt at the end of the year, in which he was deſigned Dictator, (which office had never before been annual) and was declared Conſul for the next year. [*Plutarch in Cæſar.*]

Pharnaces delivered over Synope to Domitius (Calvinus) who was left by Cæſar to proſecute the war againſt him; and having accepted of peace; and diſmiſſed him with his 1000 Horſemen, he killed their Horſes; which their maſters took much to heart: and then taking ſhipping, we read in Appian in Mithridatick, [*pag.* 254.] that he fled *into Pontus*, whereas it ſhould have been ſaid out of Pontus; for Synopa it ſelf was in Pontus: and the ſame Appian in lib. 2. Bell. Civil. [*pag.* 485.] that Pharnaces fled back into the Kingdome of Boſphorus, that was delivered unto him by Pompey.

Herod the Prefect of Galilee, having taken Ezechius, a Jew, with many complices of his thievery, who had wont to make incurſions into Syria in troups, and put him to death: which fact of his got him much favour with the Syrians, he then governed the Provice of Syria. [*Joſeph. lib.* 1. *Bell. cap.* 8. *& lib. Antiquit. cap.* 17.]

Phaſaelus, being ſtirred up in emulation of his brothers glory, got to himſelf the favour of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, by doing all publick buſineſſes in his own perſon, and yet not abuſing his power to the hurt of any: by which it came to paſſe that Antipater his father was reverenced by the whole Nation, as if he had been King; yet was his fidelity and good will neverthelesſe to Hyrcanus. [*Id. idem.*]

3958. Cæſar undertaking an expedition againſt P. Scipio, the father in law of Pompey the Great, M. Cato, and Juba, the King of Mauritania, upon the XIV. Kalends of January, came into Lilybæum; and from thence on the VI. Kalends of January, taking ſhipping after four dayes, came within ſight of Africa. [*Hirt. in lib. de Bell. African.*] Now the XIV. Kalends of January, fell at that time upon the 30. and laſt day of September, of the Julian account, the year before the inſtitution, as the reckoning backwards of the long following year of 445. dayes, made in the Kalends of January, of the firſt Julian year will make manifeſt: which Plutarch and Dio not obſerving: he indeed hath related that Cæſar croſſed into Sicilia, περὶ τροπὰς χειμερινάς, about the winter Solſtice, [*in Cæſare.*) and the other that he went into Africa, χειμῶνος μέσουντος, in the middeſt of winter, [*lib.* 43.] but that he went into Africa before winter, even thoſe words of Cicero [*in lib.* 2. *de divination.*] do ſufficiently declare. *Cæſar, when he was adviſed that he ſhould not go into Africa before winter, did he not go? nay, if he had not gone, all the forces of his adverſaries had made their rendezvous in one place.*

Upon the Kalends of January, (falling on the 13. day of the Julian October) Cæſar incamped at a Town called Ruſpina: the day before the Nones of January, (October 16.) after the third day that he landed in Africa, in a moſt ſharp fight which laſted from five of the clock in the morning, till ſun ſet: he overcame Labienus and Petreius: and the VI. Kalends of February, the ſixth of the Julian November, he again beat the enemies army, under the commaud of Labienus and Scipio. [*Hirtius.*]

Dio in his 42 book notes, that Pharnaces, ſtriving by force to enter into Boſphorus, was caſt into priſon, and put to death by Aſander, which is more fully explained by Appian in his Mithridaticks, [*pag.* 254.] Thus Pharnaces having gathered together a band

band of Scythians and Sarmatians, ſeized upon Theudocia and Panticapeum: and when as he was made war upon by Aſander, his Horſemen, being deſtitute of Horſes, and not uſed ſo fight on foot, were overcome; onely Pharnaces fighting valiantly, being now 50. years old, and wounded, was killed; after he had reigned fifteen years in Boſphorus, as Appian hath it, or rather ſeventeen years, which are the time that is reckoned from the murder of his father Mithridates.

Cæcilius Baſſus, of the order of Knighthood, who, flying from the battle of Pharſalia, after Pompey was overcome, kept himſelf private at Tyrus, whither alſo ſome of his own faction came unto him; and getting the favour to himſelf, both of theſe and them of Sextus, the Governour of Syria, his ſouldiers that came at diverſe time for a guard of the City. Seeing there was much news brought of Cæſars ill fortune in Africa: he, not being content with his preſent condition, began to make ſome innovations: but being apprehended for this by Sextus, before he was throughly provided, he ſaid that he onely raiſed forces to help Mithridates Pergamenus, to win Boſphorus, and ſo was diſmiſſed upon the belief of this. [*Dio, lib.* 47.]

The noble men of the Jews ſeeing Antipater and his ſons ſo highly advanced, both by the favour of the Nation, and by the monies of Hyrcanus, and by the revenues that they received out of Judea, began to ſtomack him: for now he had contracted friendſhip with the Roman Generals, and by perſwading Hyrcanus to ſend mony unto them, he got to himſelf the credit of this preſent; as if he had ſent it of his own treaſure, and had not received it of Hyrcanus: which when Hyrcanus heard of, yet was he not moved therewith, but rather contented. But the violence and bold nature of Herod, who was deſirous of the tyranny, did moſt of all terrifie the Princes of the Jews. For this cauſe therefore they addreſſed themſelves to Hyrcanus, and now openly accuſed Antipater: but complaining moſt of all on Herod, becauſe he had put to death Ezechias, with many others, without any commiſſion received from Hyrcanus; in contempt of the laws, by which no man ſuffers, though never ſo wicked, unleſs he be firſt condemned by the Judges. The mothers alſo of them that were killed, every day did not ceaſe to weary in the Temple with their continual exclamations, both the King and the people, deſiring that Herod might be made to give an account of this his doing before the Sanhedrim. Wherefore Hyrcanus moved with theſe women, commanded Herod to be called before the Councel, and to plead his own cauſe. [*Joſeph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 17.]

Herod, having ordered the affairs of Galilee as he thought beſt for himſelf, being forewarned of his father, that he ſhould not come into the Counſel as a private perſon, he took with him a moderate, but yet a ſufficient guard, leaſt he ſhould terrifie Hyrcanus, if he brought too many, nor leave himſelf unſecured from any danger from the judgement. When Herod therefore preſented himſelf before the Sanhedrim in his royal robes, with his guard in arms, they were all aſtoniſhed: neither durſt any one of them that accuſed him being abſent, ſpeak a word againſt him, but all of them kept ſilence, not knowing what to do: then one of the councel called Sameas, a juſt man, and for this cauſe, not diſtracted with fear, (yet that old proverbe of the Hebrews ſheweth that he was no hot ſpirited man, *Be thou humble as Hillel, and not* קפדן *angry as Samai*) riſing up, not onely accuſed Herod of preſumption and violence, but laid the fault upon the Judges, and the King himſelf, who had granted him ſo great a liberty: whom he pronounced ſhould afterward, by the juſt judgement of God, be puniſhed by Herod himſelf: which the event of the thing proved true, the Judges of that Councel, and Hyrcanus, being put to death by Herod when he was King: but Hyrcanus perceiving that the Judges were inclined to condemn Herod, put off the buſineſſe till the nex day; and privately adviſed him to ſhift for himſelf: and ſo he departed to Damaſcus, as though he fled from the King: and preſenting himſelf before Sextus Cæſar, having ſecured his own affairs, he profeſſed openly, That if he were again cited before the Judges, he would not appear: which they took in great diſdain, and endeavoured to perſwade Hyrcanus, that all theſe things tended to his deſtruction. [*Id. ibid.*]

Cæſar being in Africa, on the XII. Kalends of April, (the 21 day of the Julian October) having muſtered his army, the next day he brought out all his forces, and ſet them in battel array: but after he had even long enough invited his enemies to battle, and perceived they were not willing to fight, he brought his forces into their Camp again. [*Hirt. de bell. Afric.*] 4668. 45.

Cæcilius Baſſus related out of the letters that he feigned, that he had received from Scipio, that Cæſar was overcome, and dead in Africa, and that the government of Syria was committed to his charge: wherefore with thoſe ſouldiers he had made for that purpoſe he ſeized upon Tyrus, and from thence marched towards Sextus his forces, by whom he was met and overcome, where he received a wound; wherefore he never after attempted any thing againſt him by main force. [*Dio. lib.* 47.]

Cæſar

Cæsar the day before the Nones of April (the fourth day of the Julinan February) in the third watch of the night, went out of the Town Agar, and marching 26 miles that night, began to fortifie Thapsus that day: Where he in a memorable fight overcame Juba and Scipio; after which battle Cato laid violent hands on himself at Utica, [*Hirt. de bell. Afric.*]

Sextus Cæsar, having received money, made Herod Governour of Cœlosyria: Herod, taking it unpatiently that he was called before the Council, he led an army against Hyrcanus; but by the meeting and intreaties of his father Antipater, and brother Phasaelus, he was withheld from the inroding of Jerusalem, who strived to appease him, and desired him, that being content to have affrighted them, he should indeed do hurt to none, nor that he should attempt any further against him that had raised him to that dignity: whose advice he obeyed, supposing he had done sufficient for his future hopes, that he had shewed to that Nation what power he was of, [*Joseph. lib. 14. cap. 17.*]

In Africa, Cæsar is reported to have seen in his sleep, a great army calling him and weeping: and being moved with this dream, that he immediately put it into his books of Remembrances concerning the building of Carthage and Corinth, [*Appian. in Lybicis. pag. 85.*]

Hyrcanus by his Embassadours desired of Julius Cæsar, that he would confirm the alliance and friendship that was between them, [*Joseph. lib. 14. cap. 17.*]

Cæcilius Bassus, sending some of his party to Sextus Cæsars souldiers, who should propound certain hopes to them, so associated them to himself, that having put Sextus to death, his own Legion came over to his side, [*Id. ibid. Livy, lib. 114. Libo. apud Appian. lib. 3. de bell. civil. pag. 576. Dio. lib. 47.*] although this story he reported by others after this manner. Sextus being a young man given to his pleasure, very unhandsomely carried about with him the Legion that Julius Cæsar had left in Syria. Bassus to whom the care of the Legion was committed reprehending him for this, he sometimes reproachfully rejected: and one afterwards when at his call he but slowly obeyed, he commanded him to be brought by head and shoulders: in this tumult, they came to blows, and whenas the army could not endure this insolence, they killed Sextus with their darts: but presently being sorry for what they had done, and afraid of Cæsar, they made a conspiracy, that if there was not pardon granted them, and good assurance of it, they would fight it out to the last man; forcing also Bassus to become one of the conspiracy. After this they raised a new company, and accustomed them to the same exercises that they themselves used, [*Appian. bell. civil. lib. 3. pag. 575, 576. & lib. 4. pag. 623.*]

Bassus drew unto himself all the army, except a few who had wintered at Apamea, who having gone from thence into Cilicia before his coming, he in vain followed thither: and being returned into Syria, he is nominated Prætor, and fortified Apamea, that he might make that the seat of the war: all who were of full age, not onely freemen, but servants also, he listed for the war: he coyned money, and made armes, [*Dio. lib. 47.*]

Cæsar having finished the African War on the Ides of June, (the 14 day of the Julian April) took shipping at Utica, and after the third day came to Carales into Sardinia: from thence on the III Kalends of July (the 29 of the Julian April) going by shipping neer the shore, on the 28 day after (the 26 of the Julian May) because he was hindred by storms, he came to the City of Rome, [*Hirt. in fin. lib. bell. Africa.*]

Cæsar Triumphed at Rome four times in the same moneth, but some dayes between: every one with diverse furniture and provision, [*Sueton. in Julio, cap. 37.*] The furniture of the Chariot for Gaule, was of Citron tree, for Pontus, of Brazell, for Alexandria, of Tortoyseshell, and for Africa of Ivory, [*Vellei. Paterc. lib. 2. cap. 56.*] In the Pontick Triumph amongst the Pageants and Shewes, he carried before him the Title of these three words, VENI, VIDI, VICI. I came, I saw, I overcame. Signifying not the acts atcheived by him, as other Conquerours, but the quick dispatch of this war, [*Suetonius, ut supra.*] In this, the flight of Pharnaces made the people laugh. The Alexandrian Triumph for Egypt was inserted in the middle between the Gallick and the Pontick: and in it the chance of Achillas and Photinus, was very plausible, [*Appian, bell. civil. lib. 2. pag. 491.*] But the chance of Arsinoe the Egyptian being a woman, and at that time accounted for a Queen, who was led among the captives, (which had never happened at Rome before) raised much pity in the people; who yet after the Triumph, in favour of her kindred, was dismissed, [*Dio. lib. 43.*]

And her kindred, to wit, her elder sister Cleopatra, and younger brother Ptolemæus, the husband of Cleopatra, came to Rome this year, being called thither by Cæsar. Cæsar appointed Cleopatra her lodging in his own house, and sent her away not without

without great honours and rewards, and cared not at all, although he were ill reported of for it, [*Id. ibid. Sueton. in Julio. cap. 52.*] moreover also in the temple of Venus Genetrix, which he built, upon a vow he made, as the battle of Pharsalia was fighting, (which Dio confirmeth was this year dedicated by him) and even by Venus her side, Cæsar set up the image of Cleopatra, [*Appian. bell. civil. lib. 2. pag. 492.*]

In Syria C. Antistius (Vetus) and others of Cæsars captaines, coming against Cæcilius Bassus with both horse and foot forces, shut him up in Apamea: to these the borderers that favoured Cæsars party joyned themselves, amongst whom also Antipater as well for the sake of that Cæsar that was killed, as of him that was alive, because he was a friend to both: by his sons sent them aid, and seeing they had a long time fought it out with æquall advantage, and neither party could get the better of the other, by a truce confirmed by no articles of covenants, they suspended the war, for the providing of other auxiliaries, [*Joseph. lib. 1. bell. cap. 8. fin. lib. 14. Antiqu. cap. 17. fin. Dion. lib. 47.*]

Mithridates Pergamenus again spoiled the temple of Leucothea (in the country of the Moschi about the river Phasis) which was formerly plundered by Pharnaces: [*Strabo, lib. 11. pag. 498.*] but as Pharnaces before, so now he endeavouring to seize upon Bosphorus, Alander, (falsly by Strabo called Calander and Lysander) overcame him: and so having removed both of them, he quietly enjoyed the Kingdome of Bosphorus. [*Id. ibid. pag. 495. & lib. 13. pag. 625.*]

C. Julius Cæsar being high Priest, in his third year and in the Consul-ship of M. Æmilius Lepidus, ordered the amendment of the Roman year, using therein the help of Sosigenes in Astronomicall matters, and of Flavius a Scribe in ordering the Kalendar, and whereas now there were 23 daies intercalated in the month of February; he moreover interpoised between November and December, two other intercalary months of 67 daies. So that this present year had 15 months, and 445 daies. [*Censorinus de die. natali, cap. 8. Sueton. in Iulio. cap. 40. Pliny lib. 18. cap. 25. Dion. lib. 43. Macrob. Lib. 1. Saturnal. cap. 14.*]

3959. The day before the former intercalary Kalends (the 26 day of the Julian September) Cicero made an oration before, Cæsar for Q. Ligarius. [*lib. 6. ad Familiar. epist. 14.*]

From the Kalends of January, on which Cæsar took upon him the fourth Consul-ship, the year is reckoned of the first Julian ordering, for from thence he appointed the beginning of the year ordained by him. [*Censorin. ut supra.*] 4669. 45.

Cæsar making war in Spain with Pompeys sons, on the XI Kalends of March won the town Aregna, and was called Emperour, when the Liberalia (called by Δωρεὰς τὰς Plutarch in Cæsare) were celebrated (on the XVI Kalends of April), as is manifest out of the old Kalendar,) he got that memorable victory at the city Munda, in which battle there fell of the Pompeians about 30000 men, with the two generals Labienus and Atius Varus, and almost 3000 that were of the order of Knight-hood: of the Cæsarians about a 1000 men, and about 500 wounded, after this young Cn. Pompeius being killed who had taken to himself the ensignes of the Consul and the government, his head was presented unto Cæsar as he was marching to Hispalis, the day before the Ides of April, and openly shewed to the people. [*Author commentariis de bell. Hispaniens.*]

The day before the Palilia, (on the XII Kalends of May) about evening the news of this victory was brought to Rome, [*Dio. lib. 43.*] and the day before the Kalends of May Cæsar wrote a consolatory letter from Hispalis to M. Cicero, [*Cicero, ad Attic. lib. 13. epist. 20.*] for the death of his daughter Tullia: who after the divorce of her mother Terentia, at P. Lentulus his house died in childbed. [*Ascon. Pedian. in orat. Pisonian. Plutarch. in Ciceron.*] whenas her husband P. Cornelius Dolabella was in Spain with Cæsar, as is perceived out of the second Philippick, and the 13 book of the epistles to Atticus.

Caius Octavius the grandchild of his sister Julia accompanied Cæsar in this war, being then 18 years old, who was alwaies lodged in the same house with him, and alwaies rode in the same coach with him; he honoured this lad with the high Priesthood [*Vellei. Paterc. lib. 2. cap. 59.*]

King Dejotarus being in some trouble, sent Blesanius his Embassadour into Spain to Cæsar, who by letters dated to him from Tarracon, bid him be of good hope and good courage. [*Cicero pro Dejotaro.*]

Whilst the war in Syria with Cæcilius Bassus is prolonged L. Statius (in Velleius called Staius, and in Appian Sextius) Murcus (falsly by Josephus called Marcus) one that had been Prætour, being sent by Julius Cæsar as successour of Sextus, came out of Italy with three companies: and is by Bassus valiantly repulsed. [*Vellei. Paterc. lib 2. cap. 69. Joseph. lib. 1. bel. cap. 8. fin. lib. 14. Antiquit. cap. 17. fin. Appian. bell. civil. 3. pag. 576. & lib. 4. pag. 623.*] for the country furnished the army of Bassus, he had also many Princes of the Arabians, who were associated with him in this war, who held

many fortified places hard by: amongst these places was Lysias, situate beyond the Lake, which is neer unto Apamea, and Arethusa, the country of Sampseranus, and of his Iamblychus, (of whom Cicero makes mention in epist. 2. lib. 15. ad familiar) which Princes governed the nation of the Emisseni, Heliopolis and Chalcis also were nigh, which were under the command of Ptolomy, the son of Meanæus, who also governed Marsya, and the mountanous places of the Ituræans. [*Strabo, lib. 26. pag.* 753.]

Alchaudonius the Arabian (called Alchædamus by Strabo) the King of the Rhambæan Nomades, who dwelt near Euphrates, who formerly had made a league with Lucullus, but afterwards had sent aids to the Parthians against Crassus, being called to assistance, both by Bassus and his enemies, went into Melopotamia: but when he was come into a place that was between Apamea, and the Cæsarians Camp, before he would give any answer to either party, he proposed that he would help them that gave most, and so joyned himself to Bassus, that gave most, and in the fight did much over-powerthe enemy by his archery. [*Idem. ibid. Dion lib.* 47.]

On the Ides of September, Cæsar made his last Will and Testament in his own house at Laricum, & committed it to the keeping of the chief Vestal Virgin: in it he appointed three grand children of his sisters, his heirs C. Octavius of 3 fourth parts, (not of the half part only, as it is in Livy, lib. 116.) Lucius Pinarius, and Q. Pedius of the other fourth part: he adopted also C. Octavius, into his name and family. He named also many of his murderers for tutours to his sons, if he should chance to have any. He appointed also Decimus Brutus to be one of his second heirs in remainder. [*Sueton in Julio. cap.* 83.] and M. Antonius, [*Dio. lib.* 44. *Florus, lib.* 4. *cap.* 4.] if those formermerly appointed, would not take upon them the inheritance. [*Appian. bell. civil. lib.* 2. *pag.* 518.]

3960. In the moneth of October, Cæsar being now conquerour of all, entred Rome, and gave pardon to all that had born arms against him. [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 56.] And after he had performed the Triumph for Spain, in the beginning of this moneth, he quitted the Consulship, and by bringing in a new order of substituting honorary Consuls: he made Q. Fabius Maximus, and C. Trebonius Consuls for three moneths, [*Dio. lib.* 43. *cum inscript. Gruteri, pag.* CCXCVIII. *init.*] the former of whom being Consul, triumphed for Spain, on the III. Ides of October. [*Ibid. pag.* CCXCVII.] Whereupon, when as Chrysippus had seen in the Triumph of Cæsar, the Ivory Towns carryed before him: and a few dayes after, the wodden ones of Fabius Maximus, he said they were but the cases of Cæsars Towns. [*Quintilian, lib.* 6. *cap.* 4.]

Many and very great honours were by the Senate decreed unto Cæsar, amongst which, that he should be perpetual Dictator: [*Livy, lib.* 116.] and moreover, that he should be named Emperour, [*Sueton. in Julio. cap.* 76.] not in that sense, in which both before and after, it was given to Generals for any victory they had obtained in the wars; but whereby the highest power and authority in the Common-wealth was signified, [*Dio, lib.* 43.] for it was granted unto him, that he alone should have Souldiers, and the command of the Militia, and that he alone should take charge of the publick monies, and that it should be lawful for no other to make use of either of them; and that all Magistrates should be subject to him, yea, even the Magistrates of the common people; and that they should swear that they would never infringe any of his decrees. [*Id. ibid. & Appian lib.* 2. *Bell. Civil, pag.* 194.] And from hence, even from this his last return into the City, Velleius Paterculus deduceth, *His five moneths of his principal cessation.* [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 56.]

Cæsar had thoughts of repressing the Getæ or Daci, who had made a great inrode into Pontus and Thracia, [*Sueton. in Julio. cap.* 44. *Appian. lib.* 2. *pag.* 497.] for the preparation of which expedition, he sent before Octavius, the son of Atiæ, his sister Julias daughter, to Apollonia, that he might study there, and learn martial discipline; intending afterward to make him his fellow souldier in the Getick and Pontick war. [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 59. *Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 8. *Plutarch. in M. Brut. Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 531. *Dio. lib.* 45.] and thither also came some Squadrons of Pergamus; whom now being very old, he carried with him out of the City thither, [*Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 89. *cum Strabone. lib.* 13. *pag.* 625.] and thither also came some Squadrons of Horse to him out of Macedonia, with whom he was exercised, where, by entertaining them courteously, he became very gracious with the army. [*Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 532.]

Castor, a young man, incited by his father Suocondarius, (as Strabo calls him) and his mother, the daughter of King Dejotarus, went to Rome to accuse his grandfather: having corrupted the Kings servant and Philitian, one Philip, with hopes and promises, that he should accuse his master, under a feigned crime of treason, as though he

he would have killed Cæsar when he entertained him in his Tetrarchy, to whom the kings Embassadors Hieras, Blesceenus, Antigonus, and Darylaus, opposed themselves offering to Cæsar their own bodies for the safety of the two kings, (the father and son who then reigned together) for him Cicero, in remembrance of their old friendship and familiarity, made an oration in Cæsars house: using this as a preface, that it was inunusuall for a king to be guilty of treason, that it was never heard of before, but for this accusation, Dejotarus killed his daughter, together with her husband Cast or Suocondarius (that noble Chronographer) in Gabrias the pallace of Castor himself. [*Strabo, lib.* 12 *pag.* 568.] concerning all this businesse famous Vossius (alas! our sometime dear friend) is to be consulted in the last chapter of his first book of Greek Historians.

Upon the Ides of December, Q. Pedius Triumphed for Spain, (the third that was within this three moneths space,) [*Gruteri, Inscript. pag. CCXCVII.*] in which (as before him Fabius had done) using wooden Pageants and not Ivory: caused much laughter, [*Dio, lib.* 43.]

The Parthians being by Cæcilius Bassus called to his aid, came, but did not stay long with him by reason of winter, nor did any memorable thing. Thus Dio in [*Id.* 47.] notwithstanding by their coming, he was freed from that close siege with which he was straightned by Antistius Velus, as Velus himself confirmeth in his letters to Balbus: concerning which, Cicero thus, [lib. 14. ad Attic. epist. 9.] *Balbus is here, and very much with me: to whom letters were delivered on the day before the Kalends of January from Vellus, whereas Casilius was besieged by him, and was even ready to be taken: that Pacorus the Parthian came with great Forces, and so escaped him, with the losse of many of his men, for which he accuseth Volcatius. So it seems to me that that war is nigh at hand: but let Nicias and Dollabella look to it.* As namely to whom the care of the Province of Syria, and of the Parthian War, after the death of Cæsar, was committed: when Cicero wrote this Epistle.

At Rome, the day before the Kalends of January, Q. Fabius Maximus the Consul being dead, C. Caninius Rebilus demanded the Consulship of a few Towns, [*Id. ibid. cum Plinio, lib.* 7. *cap.* 53. *Sueton, in Claudio. cap.* 15. *& Trebell Pollion. in XXX. Tyrannis.*] concerning whom Cicero, to Curtius, [*lib.* 7. *epist.* 30. *ad familiar.*] *Know that all the time that Caninius was Consul, there no body dined: yet there was no hurt done all the time that he was Consul: for he was of wonderful vigilance, as who never took sleep in his Consulship.* [Vid. Macrob. lib. 2. Saturnal. cap. 3. & lib. 7. cap. 3.]

The next day Cæsar took upon him his fifth and last Consulship: in which he made an Edict, that thanks should be returned to Hyrcanus the High Priest and Prince of the Jews, and to the Nation of the Jews, for their affection to himself, and the people of Rome: and decreed also, that the same Hyrcanus should have the City Jerusalem, and should wall it about, and govern it after his own will. He also granted to the Jews, that every second year there should a deduction be made out of their rents, and that they should be free from impositions and tributes: as is to be seen in the 14 book and 17 chapter of Josephus his Antiquities. So that the same Josephus seems to be deceived, who in the former chapter declares, that Cæsar being in Syria, sent letters to Rome to the Consuls, that authority might be given to Hyrcanus to build the walls of Jerusalem that Pompey had thrown down: and that presently after, Cæsar departing out of Syria, Antipater fell to work about it; for that decree of the Senate that he puts down, doth not any thing at all belong either to this Hyrcanus, nor to the rebuilding of the walls of Jerusalem: as we have formerly observed at the year of the World 3877. concerning which also Salianus is to be consulted with, at the year of the World 4007 num. 36, 37.

In the same fifth Consulship, in the second Julian year, the moneth Quintilis is called July, in honour of Julius Cæsar, M. Antonius his Colleague in the Consulship preferring this law, because Julius was born on the fourth Ides of Quintilis in this moneth, [*Appian, bell. civil. lib.* 2. *pag.* 494. *Dio. lib.* 44. *Censorin. de die natali, cap.* 9. *Macrobius, lib.* 2. *Saturnal. cap.* 12.] Whereupon, whereas in the following moneth of Sextilis, M. Brutus, who was the City Prætor, and was to set forth the Apollinarian Playes, after that Cæsar was murdered by him, he wrote *Nonis Julijs* the Nones of July. Cicero wrote to his friend Atticus, [*Id. 16. epist.* 2.] *I could be angry an whole day: could any thing be more base, than for Brutus to write Julijs? and Brutus being admonished of this by him, said, that he would write that the hunting that was to be the day after the Apollinarian Playes, they should set down to be on the III Ides of Quintilis, [Id. epist.* 4.]

Cæsar rebuilt Carthage and Corinth, which were demolished both at one time, (as hath been formerly said at the year of the World 3858.) by bringing Roman Colonies thither, [*Dio, lib.* 43. *Strabo, lib.* 6. *pag.* 382. *& lib.* 17. *pag.* 833.] which concerning Corinth, Pausanias in Corinthiacis, and Solinus, concerning Carthage, [*cap.* 30.]

and Appian at the end of his Lybicorum do so far confirm, that they agree, that between the overthrow and rebuilding of Carthage, there passed an 122 years: which space of time brings us just to this year, on which the Consulship of M. Antonius and P. Dolabella, whom Solinus here nameth, fell. So that Appian left it considerately signified, that these Cities were again rebuilt by Augustus Cæsar.

At this time a great desire took the people of Rome to revenge the death of Crassus and the army that he lost, and hopes of utterly conquering the Parthians: whereupon this war by general consent was decreed to Cæsar, and they very earnestly made preparation for it. And among other things that were done in prosecution of that war, and that both Cæsar might have officers enough with him, and also that in his absence, lest that the City should be left destitute of Magistrates, neither if the city should chuse them there should be any new stirs again, they intended to appoint magistrates before hand for the whole three years, (for so long they thought that that war might last) half of these Cæsar chose, as indeed was by the law granted unto him, (concerning which law Suetonius is to be consulted) and in truth all the rest. [*Dio. lib.* 43.]

But minding first to set upon the Getæ, or Daci, he sent before him over the Adriatick sea, sixteen Legions, and 10000 horse, and then to make war upon the Parthians, through Armenia the lesse, and not to come to a set battle, till he had tried what they could do. [*Sueton. in Iulio. cap.* 44. *Appian. lib.* 2. *pag.* 497.]

Cæsar sent Cornificius to make war in Syria against Cæcilius Bassus, and gave unto him the province of Syria. [*Cicero. lib.* 12. *ad familiar. epist.* 18, 19.] but whilst the Legions were to be conducted to him, the murder of Cæsar happened: after which that province was assigned to P. Cornelius Dolabella the Consul, and (as we shall see) old Africa was given to Cornificius [*Cicero. ibid. epist.* 19, 22. *Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 620, 621.]

Cæsar committed the charg and command of three Legions that he had left in Alexandria to Rufinus the son of a freed man of his, who was an old catamite of his own. [*Suton. in Iulio. cap.* 76.]

On the VII Kalends of February, Cæsar entred the City in an oration from the mount Albanus. [*Inscr pt. Gruteri. pag. CCXCVII.*] for it was decreed that in the performance of the Latine *Feriæ* he should be thus brought into the city. [*Dio. lib.* 44.]

When some had saluted him King, as he was returning from the sacrifice of the Latine *Feriæ*, and going into the city from the mount Albanus, he being offended that the people took it ill, answered them, that he was Cæsar and not a King, and when they all held their peace, he went along by them very sad and melancholy, and when one of the company had put a lawrell crown tied with a white ribbon (which was that that they used to do to their Kings,) upon his statue; Epidius Marcellus and Cæsetius Flavus commanded the crown to be untied, and the man to be had to prison, but Cæsar grieving that the mention of a kingdome went not on very prosperously, or that the glory of denying it was taken from him, he severely chid the Tribunes, and deprived them of their office. [*Sueton. in Iulio. cap.* 79. *Plutarch. in eodem, Dio. lib.* 41. *Livy. lib.* 116. *Appian. lib.* 2. *bell. civil. pag.* 495, 496.]

On the Lupercalia (which the old Kalender shews were celebrated on the 15 day of February) M. Antonius his Colleague in the Consul-ship, being naked, came running amongst those that celebrated the feast, and falling down before Cæsar, who sate in the Rostra, in his golden chair, cloathed in purple and crowned, and presented him with a diadem, in the name of the people of Rome, which being twice put on his head by him, Cæsar took off again and laid in his golden chair, and answered, that Jupiter only was the King of the Romans, and sending the Diadem into the Capitoll to Jupiter, demmanded that it should be written in the records: *That at the Lupercalia, Marcus Antonius the Consul, offered a Kingdome to Cæsar the Dictatour, but he would not make use of it*: whereupon he came into suspicion, that this was but a trick between them, and that indeed he did desire the name of King, but that he would fain be forced to take it, *idem lib. Cicero. in Philip.* 2. 3. 8. 13. *Vellei Paterc. lib.* 2. *cap.* 56. *Plutarch. in Antonio, Cassador. in Chronico.*]

After this there was a rumour went about, either true or false, (as fables use to be made) That the Priest called Quindecimviri found in the Sybils book, that the Parthians might be overcome by the Romans, if a King were Generall, otherwise they were unconquerable, and thereupon that L. Cotta, one of the Quindecimviri, should in the next Senate preferre a law, that Cæsar should be stiled King, and some were of opinion that he ought to be stiled either Dictatour or Emperour of the Romans, or any other name that founded more plausible than the name of Kings: but that of all other nations that were under the command of the Romans, he should positively be stiled King. [*Sueton. Plutarch, Dion, ut supra Appian, pag.* 497.] whither also is to be referred that of Cicero [*in lib.* 2. *de divinat.*] *We observe the Sybils verses, which she is reported*

reported in a fury to have uttered, whose interpreter (L. Cotta) *was of late thought to speak some false things meerly out of mens report, as though that he that we have now for King already, must be called King, if we will be secure.*

Cæsar provided by all means to get him out of the City as soon he could, where he began to be hardly thought of: but four dayes before he intended to go, he was stabbed in the Senate. [*Appian, pag.* 497.] There was in this conspiracy about 60. Senatours and Knights of Rome, as is reported, [*Sueton. in Julio. cap.* 80. *Eutrop. lib.* 6. *fin. Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 17.] the chief of which were M. Brutus, and C. Tribonius, and C. Cassius, and of Cæsars party Decimus Brutus, [*Livy, lib.* 116.] when as therefore Cæsar was come into the Senate house, with an intention to advance the Parthian war; there the Senatours stabbed him as he sate in the Ivory chair, and he was slain with three and twenty wounds, [*Id. ibid. Florus, lib.* 4. *Histor. Rom. cap.* 2. *fin.*] on the Ides of March, in the fifty sixth year of his age. [*Sueton. in Julio. cap.* 81, 88, 91. *Plutarch in eodem, & Appian. lib.* 2. *bell. civ. l. pag.* 522.]

Thus he who had fought in fifty set battles, and had killed a thousand one hundred ninety two thousand men in battles, (as Pliny relates, lib. 7. cap. 25.) in that Senate; the most part whereof he had chosen himself, in Pompey's Court, before the image of Pompey himself; so many of his own Centurions looking on, he so fell by the hands of the most noble Citizens, and those too, most of them advanced very much by himself, so that not onely none of his friends, but that not so much as any of his servants could come at his body. [*Cicero, lib.* 2. *de divinatione.*]

P. Cornelius Dolabella, being but twenty five years old, who was by Cæsar himself, when he was to go out of the City, designed Consul in his own room, for the rest of the years: whereas he snatched up the fasces, and the consular ensignes, came before them all, and vilely reproached the authour of his dignity; and as some deliver, preferred a Law, that that day might be accounted as the birth day of the City. [*Appian. lib.* 2. *Bell. Civil. pag.* 505, 506. *cum Vellei. Paterc. lib.* 2. *cap.* 58.]

The third day after the murder of Cæsar, (as Cicero hath it in his Philippicks) whereas the Liberalia were celebrated, (as is gathered out of the fourteenth book, ad Atticum, epist. 10. & 16.) that is, on the XVI. Kalends of April, the Senate being called into the Temple of Tellus, whereas the Consul Antonius, Plancos, and Cicero had discoursed concerning an act of oblivion, and a peace; It was decreed, that the memory of all injuries might be blotted out, and that a firm peace might be settled among the Citizens, and that Cæsars acts might be ratified. [*Cicero, Philipp. ck.* 1. *Vellei. Paterc. lib.* 2. *cap.* 58. *Plutarch in Citerone. Bruto. & Antonio. Appian. lib.* 2. *Dio. lib.* 44.]

And upon the very day first of all (as it is in the Philippick 1.) M. Antonius, laying aside all enmities, was willing that Dolabella should be his Colleague in the Consulship, although when as formerly Cæsar shewed himself, that he had a mind, before he left the City, that he should be Consul, he vehemently opposed it, as Cicero declareth in Philippick 2. and Plutarch in Anto.) For at the first he had determined not to admit him to the Consulship, as being yet too young; but for fear he should make any sedition, he suffered him to be his Colleague. [*Dio. lib.* 44.]

The next day the Senate meeting again, decreed Provinces for the murderers of Cæsar; as Creta to M. Brutus, to Cassius Africa, to Trebonius Asia, to Cimber Bithinia, and to Decimus Brutus, Gallia Circumpana. [*Plutarch in M. Bruto.*]

Of these the two former were Prætors of the city, who seeing they thought it unhandsome, ambitiously to seize upon Provinces before the time of their Magistracy was out; and when they also saw it was not safe for them to exercise any jurisdictions in the City, they determined to passe over the rest of the year in Italy as private men: which when the Senate understood, they appointed them to be Overseers for the bringing in of corn into the City, [*Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 530.] that Brutus should take charge of sending corn to the City out of Asia, and Cassius out of Sicilia, but Cassius scorned this office. [*Cicero. ad Attic. lib.* 15. *epist.* 9, 11, 12.]

Some had a plot, that there should be a private bank raised for them that killed Cæsar, from the Roman Knights; and they thought that this might be easily compassed, if the chief of them would bring in their monies. Whereupon Atticus is called upon by Flavius, a familiar friend of Brutus, that he would be the chief in this businesse: but he that alwayes thought of doing his friend courtesies, without any faction answered, That if Brutus had any mind to make use of his estate, let him use as much as his estate would bear; but that himself would not so much as speak with any one about this matter, nor joyne with them in it, and so the whole plot of the consenters was spoiled by one mans dissent. [*Cornel. Nepos in Vita. Attici.*]

In

In the Temple of Castor, some letters of the names of the Consuls Antonius and Dolabella were strucken down with lightning: by which Julius Obsequens, in lib. de Prodigiis, saith that their alienation from their country was signified.

The Consul Antonius perswaded his Colleague Dolabella, as one that was an ambitious young man, that he should demand to be sent into Syria, and to the army that was raised against the Parthians: and brought it to passe that the Province of Syria fell to him by the vot.s of the people, and also the Parthian war, and the Legions that were appointed by Cæsar for that purpose, together with those that were sent before into Macedonia: and he then of the Senate obtained Macedonia, (thus left naked without an army) [*Appian, lib. 3. pag. 530, 531, & 550.*]

Cicero fearing Antonius his power, determined at first to go with Dolabella into Syria, as his Lieutenant, [*Plutarch, in Cicerone.*] the IIII Nones of April there was a free Lieutenancy granted him, that he might enter upon it and have it when he would himself, [*Cicero, ad Attic. lib. 15. epist. 12.*] But being perswaded by Hirtius and Pansa who were designed Consuls for the next year, he changed his opinion: and leaving Dolabella, he resolved to spend the Summer at Athens, [*Plut. ut supr.*] to take his journey into Greece before the time that the Olympian Games were celebrated, [*Cicero, ad Attic. lib. 15. epist. 24. & lib. 16. epist. 7.*] and in this very year, was the 184 Olympiade was celebrated.

Octavius in the sixth moneth after he was come to Apollonia, having received the news of his Uncles death, passed out of Epirus into Italy, where at Brundusium being received by the army that went to meet him as Cæsars son, without any further delay, he immediately assumed the name of Cæsar, and took upon him to be his heir, (and so much the rather, because he had brought with him great store of money, and great forces that were sent him by Cæsar.) And so at Brundusium adopting himself into the Julian Families, he henceforth called himself Caius Julius Cæsar Octavius, instead of Caius Octavius, [*Livy, lib. 117. Julius Obsequens de Prodigiis, Appian, lib. 3. pag. 531, 532. Dion. lib. 45.*]

To this very name, no otherwise then to the true son, there came great store, partly of friends, partly of freed men and slaves, and with them of souldiers also, who either carried provision and money into Macedonia, or brought the tributes and other monies that they had exacted from the Provinces to Brundusium; he then being more strengthened and emboldened by the multitude of them that flocked to him, and by the authority of the Cæsarean name in great reputation with the common people, he took his journey towards the city, with no contemptible Traine, and which daily encreased like a floud, [*Appian, ibid. pag. 532, 533.*]

On the XIIII Kalends of May, Octavius came to Naples, and the next day at Cumæ he gave Cicero a visit, [*Cicero, lib. 14. ad Attic. epist. 10.*] of which, thus Cicero himself in an Epistle to Atticus, written X Kalends, [*ibid. epist. 12.*] *Octavius was with us, very nobly and friendly, his own followers saluted him by the name of Cæsar, but Philip would not*: for it stood not with the good liking of his mother Atia, and his father in law Philip, that he should take upon him the name of the envyed fortune of Cæsar: as we read in Velleius Paterculus, [*lib. 2. cap. 60. Sueton, Octavio, cap. 8. Appian, lib. 3. pag. 532, 533.*]

There met Octavius as he was coming to Rome, a vast company of his friends; and when he entred the city, the Globe of the Sun seemed upon his head, equally bent and rounded like a bow, (as it were putting a Crown upon the head of him that hereafter was to be so great a man) thus Velleius, [*lib. 2. cap. 59. and Julius Obsequens de Prodigiis.*] *When as he entred the City with a great multitude about him, the Sun being included in the round of a pure and unclouded skie, compassed him about, with the utmost part of the circle*, (as the Rainbow is wont to be bent in the cloudes) to wit, a circle of divers colours, as is wont to be in the Rainbow, did at that time compasse about the Sun; as it is in Seneca, [*Natural. Quæstion. lib. 1. cap. 2. Plinie, lib. 2. cap. 28. Sueton, in Octavio. cap. 95. Dion. lib. 45. and Oros. lib. 6. cap. 20.*]

Octavius calling together his friends, over night commanded them all to be ready the next morning with good store of followers to meet him in the Market-place: where going to Caius the brother of Antonius the city Prætor, he told him he did accept of his adoption; for it was the Roman custom in an adoption, to interpose the authority of the Prætor: which acceptance being registred by the Scribes, he, immediately from the Market-place, went unto Antonius the Consul, [*Appian. lib. 3. pag. 534.*] whom the Consul entertained proudly, (but this was not contempt but fear) and scarcely admitting him into Pompeys Gardens, gave him time to speak with him, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 60.*]

The Circensian Playes were neglected which were decreed to be solemnized for the honour of Cæsar in the Palilia, (XI Kalends of may) because the news of his Victory in Spain was brought to Rome the day before that day, [*Dio, lib. 44. & 45.*] but

but Quinctus and Lamia wore Crowns there for Cæsars honours sake, [*Cicer, lib. 14. ad Atticum, epist. 16. & 22.*]

When as the murderers of Cæsar were sent into the Provinces, that fell to them by lot, (as Dio hath it in lib. 44.) Caius Trebonius went into his Province by By-ways, [*Cicero, lib. 14. ad Attic. epist. 10.*] to succeed Q. Philippus in the Proconsulate of Asia, [*lib. 13. ad familiar. epist. 73. & 74. collat. with epist. 43. & 45.*] With him went Patiscu, as ordinary Proquestour: but P. Lentulus the son of Publius Lentulus Spinther was by the Senate sent into Asia as extraordinary in that office, to gather in the tribute, and to raise money, [*lib. 12. ad familiar. epist. 14, 15.*]

XI Kalends of June, Trebonius came to Athens, and there finding young Cicero earnestly at his study under Cratippus, he invited them both into his Province of Asia: as he himself tells in his letters to his father, dated the VII Kalends of June, [*lib. 12. ad familiar. epist. 16.*] to which his father Cicero answers in lib. 15. in the last epist. to his familiars.

IV Nones of June, there was a law made, that the Consuls should take cognizance of those things that Cæsar had ordained, decreed, and done, [*Cicero, ad Attic. lib. 16. epist. 18.*]

Antonius, after it was committed to him to oversee and execute those things that Cæsar had commanded to be done, what by corrupting the notes, and changing them at his pleasure, did every thing as it pleased him, as if it were by the appointment of Cæsar, gratifying by this means Cities and Governours, and heaping to himself vast sums of money; for he sold not onely fields and tributes, but freedoms also, even of the City of Rome, and other immunities: and that not onely to particular persons, but to whole Provinces, and all people; and of these things there were tables hung up over all the capitol, [*Cicero, in Philippica. 2. & lib. 2. ad familiar. epist. 1. Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 60. Plutarch, in Antonio. Appian. lib. 3. pag. 529. Dio. lib. 44.*] in one of which, the richest cities of the Cretians were freed from tributes, and it was ordained that after the Proconsulate of Brutus Creete should be no longer a Province, [*Cicero, ibid.*] Antonius also having received a great sum of money fixed up a Register also, as if the law had been made by Cæsar, that the Sicilians should be made citizens of Rome, [*Id. lib. 14. ad Attic. epist. 12.*]

King Dejotarus, as soon as he heard of Cæsars death, recovered all things that were taken from him of his own accord, notwithstanding his Embassadours being fearful and unskilful, without the consent of the rest of the Kings friends, by a bond given to Fulvia of 100000 Sesterces, got a decree fixed in the Capitol, by which all things were ridiculously feigned as if they were restored by Cæsar himself, [*Id. ibid. & in 2. Philippic.*]

When as there were Playes to be set forth to Cæsars Victory the XIII of August (as appears in the old Kalender in Gruterus his inscriptions pag. CXXXIII) and they not daring to do it to whose office it did belong, Octavius set them forth himself, [*Sueton. in Octavio, cap. 10.*] And when as he had committed the care for the preparations for them to C. Matius, a most learned man; who gives this reason to Cicero, [*lib. 11. ad familiar. epist. 27. & ad Attic. epist. 2.*] not approving it. *I have taken care for the Playes that young Cæsar made to the Victory of Cæsar, but it belonged to my private service to him, and not to the state of the commonwealth: which service yet I ought to perform to the memory and honour of my chiefest friend, although now dead; neither could I deny it at the request of that hopeful young man, and most worthy Cæsar.*

And hither are to be referred those things in the 45 Book of Dio; ἱερομηνίαις τισὶν ἐπινικίοις ἱστάνομεν ἐπὶ τῷ ὀνόματι αὐτοῦ ἐθύσαντο. *They did sacrifice with certain processions on a particular day consecrated to him for his Victories*: and that it was formerly decreed to have been so, Appian in 2 book of the civil wars, [*pag. 494.*] and in lib. 43. Dion himself confirms; that those dayes should be celebrated with solemn sacrifices on which he obtained his Victories. It seems that the commemoration of all the Victories he had obtained were summed up on this one day consecrated for his victorial Sacrifices: for that of Lucan in the beginning of the seventh book shews, that the day of the Victory of Pharsalia, the most famous of all the rest, was not particularly reckoned among the Feast dayes.

Tempora signavit leviorum Roma malorum,
Hunc voluit nescire diem.

Rome hath oft celebrated times lesse dire;
But this would in oblivion have retire.

M. Brutus

M. Brutus and Caius Cassius privately by letters advise Trebonius in Asia, and Tullius Cimber in Bythinia, that they should secretly gather up mony, & consider of an army. [*Appian. lib. 3. pag.* 529, 530.] which advice Cimber obeying provided also a navy. [*Cassius. ad Cicero. lib.* 12. *ad familiar. epist.* 13.] It was that drunken Cimber, whom Seneca relates, in epist. 83. that he made this jest upon himself; *Ego quemquam feram, qui vinum ferre non possum? Am I able to deal with any one, who cannot bear Wine.*

Cæsar Octavianus being nineteen years old, by his own advice, and at his own charge, gathered an army; as he himself shews in the Breviary of his Affairs, ingraven in the Ancyran Marble, [*Inscript. Gruter. pag.* CCXXX.) before the day of the XI. Kalends, to wit of October, in which he was entering into his twentieth year of his age; for before the departure of Antonius from the City, (which happened in the following October) he being commended to the Senate by the means of Cicero, and others that hated Antonius, he endeavoured to get the favour of the people, and to gather an army, [*Plutarch in Antonio.*] and preparing forces against Antonius, both for his own safety, and the Common-wealths, he stirred up the old Souldiers that were sent into Colonies, [*Livy, lib.* 117.] concerning which Florus speaks, *Octavius Cæsar pitied for his youth, and wrongs, and gracious for the majesty of that name, that he had assumed calling the old Souldiers to arms, he being a private person, then (who would believe it?) sets upon the Consul*: thus he, [*lib.* 4. *cap.* 4.] where yet he doth not right in making him *but eighteen years old*: as neither Dio which writes that he was 18. years old when he assumed the name, and took upon him as Cæsars heire. [*lib.* 45. *pag.* 271.] Neither is it accurately enough said of Seneca, [*lib.* 1. *de clementia, cap.* 9.] *That he was newly out of his eighteenth year*, or of Velleius Paterculus, *That he was entred on his nineteenth year*, for Paterculus saith, *C. Cæsar being entred on his nineteenth year; daring wonderful things, and attaining the highest by his own advice, had a greater mind for the safety of the Common-wealth, than the Senate had*, [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 61.] For when he began to provide an army, he was almost out of his nineteenth year of his age; and from that time, even to his death, there is reckoned 57 years, and so many also doth Maximus the Monck, in his computation assign to his government.

Here Antonius being afraid, hath a conference with him in the Capitol, and they are reconciled. The same night in his sleep, his right hand seemed to be strook with lightning: and a few dayes dayes after it was secretly whispered unto him, That Cæsar sought to betray him; and when he would not belive Cæsar that sought to clear himself, their old enmity brake out again. [*Plutarch in Antonio.*]

Antonius supposing that he had need of greater forces, and knowing that the Legions of Macedonia, were the best souldiers, and more in number, (for they were six Legions) and that with them there was a great band of archers, and light harnessed men, and horsemen also, and all in excellent equipage, which seemed to belong to Dolabella, because the Parthian war was decreed to him, when Cæsar made preparation against the Parthians. These he thought to draw to himself, because for the neerness they might presently be in Italy, by crossing the Adriatick sea: and when as there was a false rumour spread abroad, that the Getæ hearing of the death of Cæsar, wasted Macedonia by their inrodes. Antonius demanded an army of the Senate, that he might be revenged of the enemy, saying, That the Macedonian army was raised by Cæsar against the Getæ, before he determined to set upon the Parthians, and that all things were now quiet towards the bounds of Parthia. At length having agreed to deliver one Legion over to Dolobella, he is chosen General of the Macedonian army. [*Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 541, 542.] He obtained also by a law made by force the change of Provinces, that C. Antonius his brother should challenge Macedonia, which Province fell to Marcus Brutus lot, and the Consul Marcus Antonius should have Gallia Cisalpina, that was assigned to Decimus Brutus, together with the Macedonian army, which was sent before by Cesar to Apollonia. [*Dio. lib.* 45. *cum Livy, lib.* 117. *& Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 543, 545, 546.]

It was reported that the Legions of Alexandria were in arms, that Bassus was sent for out of Syria, and Cassius was expected, [*Cicero. ad Attic. lib.* 15. *epist.* 13.]

The time of the playes being come, which Critonius the Edile was to set forth; Cesar provided for his father a golden chaire and a crown: which thing was ordered by the decree of the Senate to be done for ever in all playes: and whereas Critonius denied that ever he would suffer Cesar to be honoured in those playes that he set forth at his own private charge: Cesar was brought before Antonius, as unto the Consul; the Consul told him that he would propose it to the Senate, *propose it* (quoth he) *and in the mean time I will provide the chair*: which Antonius being exasperated, forbad; neither content with this, but forbad it also, in the following playes, that Cesar solemnized, and were instituted in honour of their mother Venus, when a Temple in the market-

market-place was dedicated to him, and also the market-place it self: which fact of Antonius was entertained with publick hatred. [*Appian. ibid. pag.* 543, 544.]

On the VI. Kalends of October, in the Marble piece of the old Kalendar, [*in Inscript. Gruteropag.* CXXXV. *fin. conferred with another whole one. pag.* CXXXIII.] it is there marked. VENERI. GENETRI. CIIN. FORO. CÆSAR. On that day therefore Octavianus, to gain the peoples favour, made those playes, that were instituted for the finishing of Venus Temple, at his own charges, as pertaining to him by reason he came from that stock, and which some, during Cesars life time, had undertook that they would solemnize, but yet neglected them. [*Dio. lib.* 45.] which whilest he was setting fourth, Seneca teacheth that a Comet suddenly brake forth, [*in Natural. quæstion. lib.* 7. *cap.* 17. *Sueton. in Julio. cap.* 88. *& Pliny, lib.* 2. *cap.* 25.] where he relates these words of Octavius himself. *In the very dayes of my Playes there was a Comet seen seven dayes together, in the North part of the Heaven: it arose about the eleventh hour of the day; it was clear, and conspicious in all lands: the people generally thought that by this star was signified Cæsars soul to be received into the number of the gods: and under that notion was that mark added to the image of his head, that we newly consecrated in the marks-place*: which is also to be seen in some coins that were stamped after his death, with the inscription DIVI IULII. and signified in that of Virgil, *Thy fathers star appeared in the North.* [*Æneid.* 8.]

3961. The VII. Ides of October, Antonius came to Brundusium, going to meet four of the Macedonian Legions (of five) that he thought to get to himself by mony. [*Cicero. lib.* 12. *ad familiar. epist.* 23. *with Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 552. 554. *& Dion. lib.* 45. *pag.* 276. *edit. Gracolatin. Hannovien sir.*] And which, being granted him by the Senate and people of Rome, against the Getæ, he transported into Italy, [*Vellei. Paterculi. lib.* 2. *cap.* 61. *with Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 543, 546. *& 556. fin.*]

That her also Octavianus sent his friends with mony, to hire those souldiers for himself. [*Dio, ut supra.*] But he himself posted into Campania, to ingage those souldiers that his father had sent into Colonies, to war on his side; and first he drew to his party the old Souldiers of Galatia: then those of Casilinum, which lay on both sides of Capua, and, bestowing upon each of them five hundred pence, (which Appian and Dio, after the custom of the Greeks, render drachmes) he gathered together about 10000 men, but neither well armed, nor marshalled into companies, and marched with them under one Ensigne as a guard. [*Cicero, lib.* 16. *ad Attic. epist.* 8. *& Philippick.* 3. *Vellei, Paterculi. lib.* 2. *cap.* 61. *Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 552, 553.] And upon these was the name of the Evocati first put; because that when they had had leave to serve no more in the ware, they were again called to it. [*Servius Galba ad Ciceron. in lib.* 10. *ad familar. epist.* 30. *Dio. lib.* 45. *pag.* 276. *& lib.* 55. *pag.* 565.]

In the mean while the four Legions of Macedonia, accusing Antonius for his delay in revenging Cæsars death upon the murderers, without any acclamations conducted him to the Tribunal, as if they would hear an account of this businesse, before any thing. This silence of theirs he took ill, neither could he contain himself, but upbraided them with their ingratitude, because they did not acknowledge how much better it was to go into Italy, than into Parthia, neither shewed any token of thankfulnesse. He complained moreover, That they had not brought to him some disturbers of the peace, that were sent from that malapert young man (so he called Cæsar) but that he shall find them out; and that he would march with the army to the Province that was decreed him by the Senate, even that fortunate Gallia, and that he would give to every one, then present, 100 drachmes, or pence. This niggardlinesse of his in promising, was entertained with laughter; which when he took ill, he was deserted, and the tumult increased. [*Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 554. *with Dion. lib.* 45. *pag.* 276. *& Cicero. lib.* 16. *ad Attic. epist.* 8.]

When Antonius had demanded the seditious of the Tribunes, according to the discipline of war, he drew out the tenth man by lot, but neither did he punish them all, but onely part of them, thinking to terrifie them by little and little. [*Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 554, 555.] Also in the house of his host, in the bay of Brundusium, in the presence of his not onely most covetous, but most cruel wife Fulvia, he put to death some Centurions, called out of the Martian Legion. [*Cicero. Philippic.* 3, 5, 13. *Dio. lib.* 45. *pag.* 276.]

When those of Cæsars party that were sent to corrupt them, saw that they were more provoked by this deed, they scattered libels about the army, calling to mind the memory of Cæsar, in respect of the Businesse and crucky of Antonius, and inviting them to the liberality of the young man: and whenas the Consul had propounded rewards to them that would tell him of them, and punishments to the concealers; he took it ill that none were discovered, as if the army did defend them, [*Appian. pag.* 555.]

When Cæsar Octavianus came to have office, and had endeavoured to assure the people to himself, M. Brutus and Caius Cassius, both casting off all hope of holding the state of a popular commonwealth, and also being afraid of Cæsar, set saile out of Italy, and landed at Athens, when they were magnificently entertained, [thus *Dio. lib.* 47. *pag.* 238. 239.] Cornelius Nepos in the life of Atticus writes that they, when Antonius began to have the upper hand, casting of all care of those provinces that were given them by the Consuls, went into exile: *and now both fearing the armes of Antonius, and now again to encrease the envy they had against Antonius, they feigned as though they feared, and protested by their edicts, that they would willingly live in perpetuall exile, as long as the commonwealth was in peace, neither would they give any occasion of civill war*; Velleius Paterculus tells that they went out of Italy. [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 62.]

When some went to Octavianus his side, and some to Antonius his party, the armies as if they had been set to sale at an outcry addicted themselves to him that would give most. Brutus intended to leave Italy, and through Lucania came by land to the sea at Elea, from whence setting saile he came to Athens, where being scholler to Theomnestas the Academick, and to Cratippus the Peripatetick (the Mitylenian) and together with them following his study, he seemed to give over all businesse and to live in idlenesse, whenas notwithstanding he prepared for the war; [*Plutarch, in Bruto. Cicero in Philippic.* 10.] declares that the navy of Cassius within few daies overtook Brutus.

Brutus and Cassius determined by force to invade Macedonia, and Syria as assigned before to them, to Dolabella and Antonius, which consultation as soon as it was detected; Dolabella hasted into Syria, visiting Asia by the way, to gather mony from thence. So Appianus [*de bellis civilibus lib.* 3. *pag.* 541.] for he thought (as also before him *Florus lib.* 4. *cap.* 7.) that Macedonia was decreed by Julius Cæsar (before he was killed by them) to Brutus, and Syria to Cassius, and that there were other lesser granted to them, in the place of those that were afterwards taken from them by the Consuls, to wit Cyrene and the Isle of Creete, or as some write both these to Cassius, and Bithinia to Brutus, but that they contemned these and gathered an army and mony with an intent to invade Syria and Macedonia. [*Appian. lib. pag.* 527. 530, 531. 533. 536. 550, *& lib.* 4. *pag.* 622.]

But that Syria was appointed by Julius Cæsar to Cornificius, we learn from Cicero and the fourth day after his murther that Creete was decreed by the Senate to Brutus, and Africa to Cassius, we have heard formerly out of Plutarch, whereupon in Philippic. XI. Cicero saith of Brutus. *Neither went he into his own province of Creete, but hasted into Macedonia which was anothers*; and of Cassius *he obeyed the law of nature, when he went into Syria, anothers province indeed of men would use written laws, but these being violated, his own by the law of nature.* Velleius Paterculus confirmeth' that they, both of them, seized upon provinces without any decree of the Senate, or publick authority. [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 62.] and of both of them living at Athens Dio thus writes, [*lib.* 47. *pag.* 339.] when they heard that Cæsar encreased in strength, Crete and Bithynia (for thither were they sent) being neglected, because they thought that these provinces would stand them in small stead, they let their mind upon Syria and Macedonia, indeed nothing belonging to them, but that at that time they flourished both in men and mony.

Dolabella making his journy through Achaia, Macedonia, and Thrace, came too late into Asia, but in Achaia having both foot and horse, he met Vetus Antestius, who having returned from Syria, had dismissed his army, (which he had lately used against Cæcilius Bassus) when he had rather undergo any danger than to seem to give either upon compultion, or willingly any mony to Dolabella. [*Dio, lib.* 47, *pag.* 344. *& Brutus in lib. Ciceronis ad Brutum epist.* 1.]

On the Kalends of November, letters were brought to Cicero from Octavian, wherein he asketh his advice, whether he had best come to Rome, with those 4000 old souldiers, or should keep Capax, and shut out Anthonius from thence, or should go to the three Legions of Macedonia, which came by the way of the Adriatick sea, which because they would not receive the largesse that Antonius offered them, he thought he might get them to himself, [*Cicero. lib.* 16. *ad Attic. epist.* 8.] Octavius numbred the centuries of Capua, [*epist.* 9.] taking his journy into Samnium he came to Cales, and tarried at Theanum. There was a wonderfull *concursus* and confluence of the free cities and corporations which came to Rome, with a great band. [*epist.* 1.]

Then going forth to the common people, already prepared for this purpose by Cautius the Tribune of the people) he renewed the memory of his father in a long oration to them, and the brave acts that he had done, he spake also many things modestly of himself, accused Antonius, and commended the souldiers that followed him; because they were ready to aid the city, and that they had chosen him for that purpose, and that they should by themselves signifie so much to multitudes, and being commended

commended, partly for the goodly equipage he had, and partly for the multitude of souldiers he had with him; he went into Hetruria for to raise more souldiers there, [*Dio. lib.* 45. *pag.* 276.]

At this time Marcus Cicero dedicates his three famous books of Offices to his son Marcus, having now been a Scholler an whole year to Cratippus, (not now at the first time sent thither, as Dio signifies in lib. 45 pag. 277.) [*lib.* 16. *ad familiares, epist.* 21.] and there are yet extant the sons letters to Tiro, [*lib.* 16. *ad familiares, epist.* 21.] in which speaking of them that boarded together with him, he saith, *I have hired a place for Brutus hard by me, and as much as I can out of my poverty, I sustain his want: Moreover I intended to declaim in Greek before Cassius, but before Brutus, I will do my exercise in Latin. I use for my familiar friends and boarders, those that Cratippus brought with him from Mitylene, learned men and well approved by him.*

Brutus being brought to this want, associated himself (besides Cicero) with other young men that studied at Athens: he sent Herostratus into Macedonia, to get the favour of them that were Captains of the armies; and when he had received news that some Roman ships laded with money directed their course from Asia towards Athens, and that the Admiral was an honest man, and his familiar friend, he went to meet him about the Carystos, he perswaded him to deliver the ships over to him, [*Plutarch, in Bruto.*]

Brutus upon his Birth-day made a great Feast for the Admiral, in which when they came to tipling, they began a health to Brutus's victory, and the liberty of the people of Rome: then Brutus taking a large cup, spake aloud this Verse without any evident cause;

Ἀλλά μοι μοῖρ' ὀλοὴ & Λητοῦς ἔκτεκεν υἱόν.
Sed me fors misera & Latonæ perdidit infans.

Latona's stem and cruel fate
To my successe have put a date.

Which exclamation was accounted for an ill omen of his overthrow, when going to fight his last battle at Philippi, he gave his souldiers the word Apollo, [*Id. ibid. Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 668.]

After this Amistius bestowed on Brutus of that money he carried into Italy πεντήκοντα μυριάδας 500 *Myriades*: as Plutarch writes in that place. The Latin Interpreter rendered it 20000 Sestertium's, which sum Brutus himself acknowledges (that Vetus Antistius both promised of his own accord, and gave him of his money,) in an Epistle in which he commends him to Cicero, as Antistius was going to Rome to demand the Prætorship, [*Lib. ad Brutum, epist.* 18.] We read in Cornelius Nepos in the life of Atticus, that Pompeius Atticus also sent a present of an C.M. Sestert. when Brutus was cast out and left Italy, and in his absence, commanded that 300 should be given him in Epirus.

Cassius and Brutus, parting the one from the other in Piræera, the one went into Syria, the other into Macedonia, [*Plutarch.*] Cassius that he might keep Dolabella out of Syria, [*Cicero, Philippic.* 11.] Brutus that he might get Macedonia and Greece to joyn with him, [*Dio. lib.* 47. *pag.* 339.] and without any publick authority seizing upon Provinces and armies, pretending that where they were, there was the commonwealth, they received money of those that would deliver it them, that was sent by the Treasurers to Rome from the parts beyond Seas, [*Vellei. Paterc. lib.* 2. *cap.* 62.]

Cassius, having prevented Dolabella, sailed into Asia to Trebonius the Proconsul: and having received money from him, he joyned to his party many of those horsemen that were sent before by Dolabella into Syria, (which P. Lentulus brags in his letters to Cicero that he first delivered over to Cassius, [*lib.* 12. *ad familiar. epist.* 14.] and also many of Asia and Cilicia. He compelled also Tarcondimotus and the Tarcenses to joyne in alliance with him, but the Tarcenses did it against their wills; for they so favoured the first Cæsar, and for his sake the later, that instead of Tarsus, they called their City Juliopolus, [*Dio. lib.* 47. *pag.* 342.]

Brutus also after he had received from Apuleius what forces he then had, and in ready money sixteen thousand talents, which being collected out of the payments and tributes of Asia he had received of Trebonius, he came into Bœotia, [*Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 632. *with Dio. pag.* 339.] There he gathered up souldiers, partly of those of the battle of Pharsalia, he found wandering about Thessalia; partly of those that came with Dolabella from Italy, who either were left there by reason of sickness, or that had run away from their Regiments. Moreover, he took from Cinna 500 Horse, which he conducted to Dolabella into Asia, [*Plutarch, & Dio, ut supra.*] Whither

alſo belongs that of Cicero concerning Brutus, Philippick XI. *He raiſed new Legions, and entertained the old: he took to himſelf Dolabella's Horſe, and that before he was defiled with the murder (of Trebonius) but judged him an enemy by his own ſentence only; for if it were not ſo, how could he take away the Horſe from the Conſul?*

Brutus being thus appointed, under colour of ſervice to the Common-wealth, and of undertaking a war againſt Antonius, without any adoe he ſeized upon Greece, where there were no ſouldiers at all. [*Dio. ut ſupra, with Livy, lib.* 118.]

From hence he goeth to Demetrius, where he got into his power great ſtore of arms that were provided by the command of Cæſar the Dictator, againſt the Parthian war, which were to be carried to Antonius. [*Plutarch & Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 567.]

He came alſo into Macedonia at the ſame time, that Caius Antonius, the Conſuls brother was newly come thither, and Q. Hortenſius, the Proconſul of Macedonia, was preparing for his departure; but he ſtood not much upon this, ſeeing that Hortenſius would preſently joyn with him: and Antonius being forbidden (Cæſar now commanding all at Rome) to meddle with any thing that belonged to the chief Magiſtrate, had no forces. [*Dio. ut ſupra. with Cicero. Philippic.* 10.]

There was a muſter made in Macedonia, by the great care and induſtery of Q. Hortenſius, the Legion that L. Piſo the Lieutenant of Antonius conducted, delivered it ſelf over to Cicero's ſon, whom Brutus brought with him from Athens, the Horſe which was conducted in two bridades into Syria, one whereof left him that conducted them in Theſſalia, as it is ſaid, and went to Brutus: the other Cn. Domitius in Macedonia withdrew from the Lieutenant of Syria. [*Cicero. Philippic.* 10.]

Brutus hearing that Antonius would immediately march to the forces which Gabinius had at Dyrrachium and Apollonia, and deſiring to prevent him, ſuddenly took his journy through rough wayes, and much ſnow, and far out-went them that carried his dinner: as he came neer to Dyrrachium, through the labour and cold, he was taken with a Bulimia, which diſeaſe takes them that are wearied with going in the ſnow; whoſe neceſſity being underſtood, the Souldiers left the guard, and came running with meat and drink to him: for which curteſie Brutus, when the Town was delivered, ſhewed himſelf kind, not onely to them, but for their ſakes, to all. [*Plutarch.*] But Q. Vatinius, who commanded in Illyrium that lay near, came from thence, and had ſeized upon Dyrrachium before, having been an adverſary to Brutus, throughout all the civil war. But being contemned of his Souldiers, by reaſon of his ſickneſſe, and they going to Brutus, he opened the gates to him, and delivers up the army to him. [*Dio. ut ſupra. cum Ciceron. Philippick.* 10. *Livy, lib.* 118.]

When a way lay both open, and not long, for Dolabella into Syria, he brake into Aſia, another mans Province, in which there was no ſuſpicion of war, he ſending M. Octavius a Senatour, but poor, with a Legion, waſted the Countries, and vexed their Cities. [*Cicero, Philippick.* 11.]

But neither Pergamus nor Smyrna would receive him, but they afforded him a market-place without the City, as to one that was Conſul: and when he in a paſſion had in vain aſſaulted Smyrna, Trebonius the Proconſul of Aſia, who fortified Cities, for the retreat of Brutus and Caſſius, promiſed that he would let him into Epheſus, and commanded his ſouldiers that they ſhould immediately follow the Conſul thither. [*Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 542.]

After this there were familiar conferences with Trebonius, and embracings alſo, but falſe tokens of great kindneſſe in feigned love. [*Cicero, Philippick.* 11.] But yet by which Trebonius was deceived, ſo that he promiſed Dolabella all courteſies, as affording proviſion for his ſouldiers, and lived together without any fear. [*Dio. lib.* 47. *pag.* 344.]

In Egypt, young Ptolomy being 15. years of age, is poyſoned by his wife and ſiſter Cleopatra, in the fourth year of his reign, and the eighth of his ſiſter, (from the death of their father Auletes.) [*Joſeph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 4. *Porphyr. in Grec. Euſeb. Scaliger. pag.* 226.]

Marcus Antonius the Conſul, being returned from Brundiſium to Rome, when he had commanded the Senate to meet the day before the VIII. Kalends of December; and when they neglected to meet on that day, he deferred it till the IIII. Kalends, and then commanded them to meet in the Capitol. [*Cicero, Philippic.* 3.]

In the mean time Antonius his Macedonian Legions, mutined as they were going into Gallia Ciſalpina; and contemning the Lieutenant that commanded them, many of them revolted to Cæſar, [*Dio, lib.* 45. *pag.* 276.] all the Martian Legion, took away their colours, and coming to him, tarried at Aſia. The fourth Legion alſo in imitation of that, L. Egnatuleius the Queſtor being their Commander, revolted unto Cæſar alſo. [*Id. ibid. Cicero, Philippic.* 3, 4, 5, 11, 13. *with lib.* 12. *ad familiar. ep.* 7. *Livy,* 117. *Vellei.*

Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. *cap.* 6. *Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 556.] Cæſar having entertained them, gave them money, as to the former, and ſo drew many to his party: he got alſo all Antonius his Elephants, falling upon them by chance as they were driving along, [*Dio. ut ſupra.*]

Antonius as he was going into the Senate in the Capitol on the appointed day, to complain of Cæſars attempts, in the very entrance of the Court he received news of the revolt of the Legions; by which being terrified, he durſt not ſpeak a word in the Senate concerning Cæſar, whenas he had intended to propound it to the Senate, and on: that had been Conſul brought a ſentence written, by which he would judge Cæſar an enemy, [*Cicero, Philippic.* 3, 5. & 13. *& Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 556.] And on the very ſame day at evening, there was caſting of lots for the Provinces againſt the next year, among the friends of Antonius, ſo that every one might have that Province which was moſt convenient for him, [*Cicero, Philippic.* 3.]

He poſted out of the City to Alba, to ſee if he could bring the ſouldiers of the Martian Legion who were quartered there, to obedience by words as he thought he might: but when they ſhot at him from the walls, to the reſt of the Legions he ſent 500 pence a man, and with what forces he had about him in warlike array, he marched with them to Tibur, and then to Ariminum, in the very entrance of Gallia Ciſalpina, having with him three Macedonian Legions, (for the reſt were now come) and one of old ſouldiers, with the auxiliaries that were wont to follow them, beſides the Prætorians and young ſouldiers, [*Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 556.]

Antonius beſieged Decimus Brutus, having ſhut him up in Mutina, becauſe he would not leave Gallia Ciſalpina as being his own Province, [*Id. ibid. pag.* 556, 558.] Cæſar Octavius ſent aid to him, although he was one of Cæſars murderers, yet now doing as the time required, [*Dio. lib.* 45. *pag.* 277.] Octavius had beſides thoſe two valiant Legions of Macedonia that came to him, and one of raw ſouldiers, two other Legions of old ſouldiers, who though they were not compleat, yet were filled up with young ſouldiers; and when the army would have created him Proprætour, he refuſed the honour they offered him; yet he ingaged the mercenaries to him by a donative, giving to every man of the two Macedonian Legions (that skirmiſhed before him) 500 pence a peice more, and promiſed 500000 to the conquerours, if there ſhould be any need of an ingagement indeed, [*Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 557, 558.] Cicero ſpeakes of them in his X Philippic. *The old ſouldiers that followed the authority of Cæſar firſt repreſſed the attempts of Antonius, afterwards the Martian Legion abated his fury, and the fourth routed him.*

They at Rome called a Senate on the XIII Kalends of January, when neither of the Conſuls were there, (for Antonius had ſent Dolabella before into Macedonia, and he himſelf then ſate down before Mutina,) on which day Cicero by his third Philippick Oration perſwaded, that thoſe things that Octavianus had done againſt Antonius might be confirmed, and praiſes and rewards might be decreed to the Mutinenſes, the Martian Legion, the fourth, and to the old ſouldiers that had revolted unto him; and that not onely Decimus Brutus, but all the reſt (without taking any notice of that appointing of Provinces that Antonius made by lots) ſhould keep their Provinces, and deliver them over unto none, without a decree of the Senate: and there being a decree made accordingly, he called the people together and declared unto them what was done in the Senate, [*Cicero, ibid. & Philpp.* 5, 6. *init. cum Lib.* 11. *ad familiar. epiſt.* 6. *& lib.* 12. *epiſt.* 22. *Dio. lib.* 45. *pag.* 277.]

On the Kalends of January, on which Hirtius and Panſa began their Conſulſhip, Cicero in his fifth Philippick Oration, ſpoken in the Senate, perſwaded to make war upon Antonius, and that honours ſhould be decreed to them that defended the Common-wealth againſt him. The next day there is given to Cæſar Octavianus by the Senate, an extraordinary command (as Cicero calls it in the XI Philippick) with Conſular ornaments and lictours, and the enſignes of a Prætour, and that he ſhould together with the Conſuls aide Decimus Brutus againſt Antonius: and it was added, that he ſhould deliver his opinion amongſt the Queſtours and thoſe that had been Conſuls, and that he ſhould have authority to demand the Conſulſhip ten years before it was by the law allowed. The Senate alſo honoured him with his Statue all guilt on horſeback; which being ſet in the Roſtra, declared his age by an inſcription: and by the ſame decree it was enacted that the money that he had given to the ſouldiers, he ſhould again receive out of the publick Treaſury, (becauſe that although he did it as a private perſon, yet it was for the ſervice of the common-wealth) and that the donative that he had promiſed to give to the two Macedonian Legions after the victory, ſhould be given them in the name of the common-wealth: and that to thoſe Legions, and to other ſouldiers that were hired by Cæſar, as ſoon as the war was endeed, they ſhould be exempted from going to wars any more; and ſhould have lands preſently divided unto them, [*Cicero, Philippic.* 5. *& lib. ad Brut. epiſt.* 15. *Livy, lib.* 118. *Vellei.* 4671. 43.

Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 81. Sueton. in Octavio. cap. 10. Plutarch. in Antonio. Appian. lib. 3. pag. 359. 360. Dio. lib. 46. pag. 310.]

Although the dignity of Proprætour was granted by the Senate to Cæsar Octavianus, which he would not accept of, being formerly offered him by the army, and that he should have the same power in managing the war as the Consuls had, yet there was private command given to the Consuls, that they should withdraw from him the two Macedonian legions, which were most fit to do service, for this was the sum of all their councels, that Antonius being overcome, and Cæsar weakened, and all the Cæsarians being taken away, the Pompeians should be again restored to the Government of the commonwealth, which thing Pansa the Consul, as he was upon his death bed discovered to Octavian. [*Appian. lib. 3. pag. 574. 575.*]

But when Octavianus found what things had been decreed, he accepted the honours with great joy: and so much the more, because when he had taken upon him the habit and authority of Prætour, as he was sacrificing the first day of his office, the livers of twelve of the sacrifices appeared double, or moulded inwards from the lowest fillets, and it was answered that within the year his command should be doubled, but he took this ill, that Embassadours were sent to Antonius, and that the Consuls did not go on with the war neither seriously, nor presently under pretext of the winter season, whereupon he was compelled to lye idle all the winter at Forum Cornelii. [*Dio. lib. 46. pag. 314. with Julius Obsequens. de prodigiis & Pliny lib. 12. cap. 37.*]

The first of all Cæsars murderers that suffered punishment, was Caius Trebonius who governed Asia by a consular power, being slain at Smyrna, by the treachery of Dolabella, a man most ungratefull towards the merits of Cæsar, and partner in the murder of him, by whom he was advanced to the heigth of the consular dignity. [*Cic. Philippic. 11. 12. Strabo. lib. 14. pag. 646. Vellei Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 69. Appian. lib. 3. pag. 542. 543. & lib. 4. pag. 624. Dio. lib. 47. pag. 344. Oros. lib. 6. cap. 8.*] for Dolabella entring Smyrna by night, took the Proconsul, who after he had upbraided him in words, delivered him to the banished man Samiarius, who after he had questioned with him about the publick money tortured him by imprisonings, and scourgings, and by the strappado, and that for two daies together, afterward he commanded him to be beheaded, and his head to be carried on a spear, and the rest of his body to be dragged, and torne, and cast into the sea, this is the relation of Cicero in Philippic. XI. much to be preferred before that of Appianus who delivers that this murder was committed by the command of Dolabella, when he passed first into Asia, and was now Consul.

Dio writes that he cast the head of him that he had killed before the statue of Cæsar Appian relates that it was commanded to be laid in the Prætorian chair, in which he was wont to minister justice, but the souldiers (saith he) and the drudges being angry with him as a partner of the conspiracy, and because he detained Antonius in talk before the doores of the court whilst Cæsar was killed, they in divers manners abused the other part of his body, as also making a football of his head in a place that was paved with stones, they so tore it that no sign of face appeared. Strabo affirmes, that there were many parts of the city of Smyrna that were overthrown by Dolobella.

Asia being seized upon by Dolabella, P. Lentulus the extraordinary Quæstour, sent with all speed great store of money and great aides to Cassius, that he might seize upon Syria, he himself went into the next province of Macedonia to Brutus, doing his endeavour, that by whom he could soonest, the province of Asia and the tributes might be recovered, which he signifies in two epistles, one publickly to the Senate, and another privately to Cicero himself. [*lib. 12. ad familiar. epist. 14. & 15.*] when he tells him he could not see his son, because he was gone into the winter quarter, with the horse.

Dolabella carried himself most cruelly in the province of Asia. [*Cicero. lib. ad Brutum epist. 3. 4.*] of them that were set forth by the Germans, taking away the Roman tributes, and polling and vexing the Roman citizens. [*P. Lentulus in Cicero lib. 12. ad familiar. epist. 15.*] he burthened the cities with new exactions of tributes, and hired money of the Lycians, Pamphilians, Cilicians, by the meanes of L. Figulus. [*Appian. lib. 4. pag. 624.*]

The Rhodians, being afraid concerning the lands that they had in the continent, (as they said themselves) sent two Embassies to Dolabella, and truly after a new example, and against their lawes, because the Magistrates forbad it, [*Lentulus ut supra.*] whom notwithwanding Brutus writes was excluded by the Rhodians. [*lib. ad Brutum ut supra epist. 4.*]

Aulus Allienus the Lieutenant of Dolabella, went to him after the death of Trebonius [*Cicero. Philippic, 11.*] whom he sent into Egypt unto the Queen Cleopatra, who favouring him for the acquaintance he had with the former Cæsar, sent four Legions to him by Allienus the remainder of the overthrowes of Pompey and Crassus, (or of the number of those that remained with Cleopatra, upon the departure of Cæsar) she had

had a Navy also ready to aide him, which yet could not saile, by reason of contrary winds. [*Appian. lib. 3. pag. 576. lib. 4. pag. 623. & 626. & lib. 6. pag. 685.*]

When as the *valiant and victorious army* (as Cicero calls it, in Philippick 12. in an Oratian spoken that year) *of Q. Cæcilius Bassus, a private, but valiant and famous man, had prevailed sometime in Syria,* Q. Marcius (not, as in Appian, Minutius) Crispus the Proconsul, (as Cicero calls him in Philippick XI.) being called by Statius Murcus to his aide, out of Bythinia (which he commanded by the decree of Julius Cæsar, and approved by the Senate, although Cimber (as it seemeth, endeavoured to hold this Province this year also, by Antonius his lottery) with three Troups of his own, and three of Murcus his Troups, besieged the two Troups of Bassus (called by Strabo τάγματα, by Appian στὰν, for it is manifest out of Cassius his letters to Cicero, that they made but one Legion. [*lib. 12. ad familiar. epist. 11. & 12.*] But Bassus so stoutly sustained the siege of two Roman armies, that he was not subdued, until having obtained what conditions he pleased, he yielded himself. [*Strabo. lib. 16. pag. 752. fin.*] For when C. Cassius had come with his forces, being called thither by the consent of Murcus Marcius and the army, as Brutus relates in his letters to Cicero. [*lib. ad Brut. epist. 5.*] He would not deliver the army over to him: and unlesse the Souldiers had sent messengers to Cassius, without his consent, he had held Apamea our, till it had been taken by assault; as Cassius himself writes to Cicero. [*lib. 12. ad familiar. epist. 12.*]

Cassius raised the siege before Apamea, Bassus and Murcus being reconciled: and having drawn to his party those two Troups that were besieged, and six others that did besiege them, he takes upon himself the Ensignes of a General, and commands them by a proconsular power. [*Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 99. Joseph. lib. 1. Bell. cap. 9. & lib. 14. Antiquit. cap. 18. Appian. & Dion, ut supra.*]

From this time he took upon himself the title of Proconsul, as appears by the inscriptions of his letters to Cicero, [*lib. 12. ad familiar. epist. 11. 12.*] although Cicero in his letters to him gives him not that title, [*ibid. epist. 7, 8, 9, 10.*] as not yet given him by the Senate; however Appian thinks otherwise. [*lib. 3. pag. 576. & lib. 4. pag. 623.*]

When Cassius with all these forces had placed his Camp in one place, there fell suddenly a mighty rain, and forces also rushing into the Camp through every Port, confounded and disturbed all things, so that some did presage from these things, his sudden power, and a little after his sudden overthrow should happen. [*Dio. lib. 47. pag. 343.*]

Cassius being strengthened with these forces, immediately reduced to his obedience all the Cities of Syria, by the fame of those things he did, being Quæstor, and by the glory of his name, without any more pains. [*Dio. lib. 47. pag. 339. 343.*] And going to the Cities, there he got both arms and souldiers, and exacted very grievous taxes. [*Joseph. lib. 14. cap. 18.*] Livy writes that he invaded Syria with three armies, which were in that Province. [*lib. 121.*] and Velleius Paterculus, that he brought under his power ten Legions in that Country. [*lib. 2. cap. 69.*]

Marcus Brutus having undertaken an expedition against C. Antonius, who kept Apollonia with seven Cohorts, sent publick letters to Rome, concerning the things that he had done in Greece and Macedonia, which being rehearsed in the Senate, by the Consul Pansa, and by the X Philippick oration of Cicero there spoken, there was a Decree of the Senate made, that Brutus should hold Macedonia, Illyricum, and all Greece, as Proconsul. [*Cicero. ibid. cum Appian. lib. 3. pag. 567. & lib. 4. pag. 622. & 632.*]

The reliques of Trebonius being brought to Rome, and the scornes likewise with which they used him being known, the Senate declared Dolabella an enemy to the state, (*Cicero. Philippic. 12. Livy lib. 119. Appian. lib. 2. pag. 566. Oros. lib. 6. cap. 8.*] a day also he set for them who were with them, before which if they departed not from his party, that they also should be esteemed enemies. [*Dio. lib. 47. pag. 344.*]

The next day when it was disputed in the Senate, concerning the choice of a Generall, to follow the war against Dolabella, L. Cæsars opinion was, that this war should be committed to P. Servilius contrary to the ordinary course, others thought that the Consuls cast lots for Asia, and Syria, in respect of prosecuting the war against Dolabella: Cicero in his XI Philippick oration, having first fiercely inveighed against Dolabella (in times past his son in law, but with whom a little after his departure out of Italy, there was great heart-burnings) perswaded that this war should be committed to C. Cassius, whose opinion Scaliger doth not rightly propound, in his animadversions upon Eusebius (at the number MDCCCCLXXIII) as an example of the decree of the Senate concerning the command of Cassius, for that this opinion did not prevaile in

in the Senate, Pansa the Consul eagerly withstanding it, Cicero himself is witnesse in his letters to Cassius, [*lib. 12. ad familiar. epist. 7.*] adding also these things in them concerning himself. *I promised and also performed it, that you had not expected, nor should not expect our decrees, but that you your selfe should defend the commonwealth, and although as yet we heard nothing, either where you were, or what forces you had: yet my opinion was, that all, both of aides and forces which were in those parts were at your command, and I was confident that the province of Asia should by you be recovered to the Commonwealth.*

Whenas now it was not known at Rome, that Cassius had possessed himself of Syria, the war against Dolabella was altogether committed to the Consuls, if the present businesse against Antonins should come to an end, and a charge is also given to the governours of the neighbour nations, that they should take heed that the forces of Dolabella were not encreased, [*Dio. lib. 47. pag.* 344.] and by the Consuls consent the government of Asia is continued to P. Lentulus Spinther, who now commanded them under the title of Proquæstor and Proprætor, as may be seen in his letters to Cicero written after the death of Pansa and Hirtius (which yet he was ignorant of at that time.)

This decree against Dolabella being enacted, there were letters brought from Antonius to Hirtius the Consul, and Cæsar the Proprætour, which are related and refuted by Cicero in his XIII Philippick.

Antonius *to* Hirtius *and* Cæsar.

THe death of C. Trebonius being known, I rejoyced not so much as I grieved. That such a wicked person received due vengeance, and thereby made recompence to the reliques of that illustrious Heroe, and that the just wrath of heaven was manifest so patly before the yeares end, (from whence we gather that Trebonius was slain not much before the Ides of March which followed immediately the murther of Cæsar.) *or that now the wrath of the gods upon the paricide is executed or impending, administers matter of joy. That Dolabella is judged an enemy for killing a common murderer, and that the son of a Parasite* (Trebonius) *should be more dear to the people of Rome, than C. Cæsar, the very father of our country, is no lesse to be lamented. Well Aulus Hirtius, it is a hard case that you, who by the very benefits of Cæsar attained your honour, and were left so well by him that you your selfe must needs wonder, to whom you owe whatsoever accomplishment you are arrived unto, should act so as to procure Dolabella to be condemned; that that poisoner should be freed from the siege; and that Brutus and Cassius should grow most powerfull. And in the same manner do you countenance these affaires as you did the former. You call the tents of Pompei the Senate, you accounted Cicero generall even when he was conquered, you fortifie Macedonia with armies, committed Africa to Varus, who was twice taken, sent Cassius into Syria, suffered Casca to enjoy the Tribune-ship, took the Julian revenues from the Lupercalian officers, abolisht the colonies of the Veterans, deduced by law and the decree of the Senate, promised the Massilienses to restore to them, what you had taken from them by the law of armes. Ye have forgotten that by the Hirtian Law no Pompeian that lived should bear any office of dignity, suborned Brutus with the money of Apuleia, ye praised Petus and Menedemus who were punished with the axe, having had a city bestowed on them; and being made guests of Cæsar: you neglected Theopompus who was destitute, and forced to fly from Trebonius into Alexandria, you see Serpius Galba environed in his camp by the same sword-bearer, you have contracted either mine or the Veteran souldiers, as it were to the destruction of them, who had killed Cæsar, and before they were aware, had brought them into danger, of the Quæstor or Emperour, or their own fellow-souldiers. In fine what have you not proved or done? what could Pompey himself do if he were alive? or his son if he could be at home? last of all, you deny that a peace can be made unlesse I either send out Brutus, or furnish you with corne. What? doth this please those Veteranes who have all things entire? because you come with flattering and venemous gifts. But you aid the besieged souldiers. I stick not to let them go whither they please, so they will deliver him to execution, who deserves it. You say a peace was moved in the Senate, and write that five consular Legates were appointed. It is a hard matter for me to believe, that those who would have precipated me, when I brought conditions of the highest equity; and yet thinking to remit something of them too, will act any thing either moderately or fairly: and it is scarce likely that they who condemned Dolabella for justice, as a crime, would spare us who are of the same opinion. Wherefore rather consider whether it be fitter and more profitable to both sides, to prosecute the death of Cæsar, or Trebonius; and whether it be more equal, that we combine, that so it may be more easie for us to revive the Pompeian cause, that hath been so often quasht, or to consent, least we become a Ludibrium to our enemies, to whom, which soever of us prevail, our contention will be a gain. A spectacle that fortune hath avoided to see two armies of one body* (Cicero being the fencer) *contend, who is so fortunate in his expressions, that he will deceive you in the very same ornaments, in which he gloryed he guld Cæsar. For my part I am resolved neither to to bear my own, nor my Souldiers and friends disgrace; nor to forsake that part that Pompey hated, nor to suffer the veterans to be moved from their colonies, nor to be drawn one by one to execution, nor to betray the faith I have engaged to Dolobella, nor to violate my society with Lepidus, that most just man, nor betray Plancus, the partner in our counsels. If the immortal gods, as I hope they will, shall assist me with my right wits, I will live free. But if other fortune is alotted me, I foreshow you the joy of your own punishments. For if the Pompeians, now being conquered, are so insolent, you shall especially experience what they will be, when they shall become conquerours. To close, the sum of my opinion tends to this: That I could be content to endure the injuries to me and mine, if they would but forget thy were done, or were prepared, together with us, to revenge Cæsars death. I belive not that any Embassadours will come; whence the war comes, and, when it comes, what it will require, I would fain know.*

When as the Embassadours that were sent from the Senate to Antonius for the setling of a peace, could do no great good in it, the whole people of Rome (even those that did not go to the war) put on their souldiers cassockes: and making a general muster thorough all Italy, the armies of A. Hirtius and Caius Cæsar the Proprætour, were sent against him, [*Cicero, Philip.* 6, 10, 13. *Livy, lib.* 118. *Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 567. *Dio. lib.* 46. *pag.* 311, 312.] from the undertaking of which Expedition against M. Antonius, Eusebius and Cassiodorus seem to derive the Principality of Cæsar Octavianus, assigning unto it, 56 years and 6 moneths.

Caius Antonius was overcome in a battle that was fought by the River Byllis with Cicero's son a Captain of Brutus; and a little after, his souldiers yeilded up both him, and themselves to Brutus, and Brutus a long time very honourably entertained Antonius, even so far, that he did not take from him the ensignes of his Magistracy, [*Plutarch in M. Bruto.*]

M. Brutus received three Legions of Illyricum, from Vatinius, whom by a decree of the Senate he succeeded in the Province of Illyricum; besides one that he took from Antonius in Macedonia, and four other, which he himself had gathered up; so that in all, he had eight Legions, and in them many of C. Cæsars old souldiers. Moreover, he had store of horsemen, and light-harnessed men, and archers, and, praising the Macedonians, he exercised them after the Italian manner, [*Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 632. 633.]

As Brutus was thus gathering souldiers and money, a certain chance out of Thracia offered it self unto him; Polemocratia the wife of a certain King, her husband being slain by his enemies, she being afraid lest some hurt should come to her son, came to Brutus, and commended her son to him, and delivered her husbands treasure to him: he committed the lad to the Cyzicenians to be brought up, until he had leisure to restore him to his fathers kingdom; in these treasures he found great store of gold and silver, which he coined, [*ibid, pag.* 633.]

C. Cassius, having seized upon Syria, goeth towards Judea, because he heard that the souldiers that were left in Egypt by Cæsar, came thither: both those and the Jews also without any great trouble he made of his party, [*Dio. lib.* 47. *pag.* 343.] for he circumvented in Palestina Allienus the Lieutenant of Dolabella, as he returned from Egypt with four Legions, before he was aware of him, and forced him to take his side, Allienus not daring to oppose his four Legions against the others eight: and so he was possessed of 12 Legions in all, more than he looked for, besides some Parthian horsemen, that were archers; for he was in great account with that Nation, ever since the time that he was Quæstor to Crassus, and esteemed by them to be wiser than the General himself, [*Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 576. & *lib.* 4. *pag.* 623, 624.]

As soon as he had received these forces that A. Allienus had brought out of Egypt, he wrote these letters to Cicero concerning these forces, [*lib.* 12. *ad familiar. epist.* 11, 12.] dated on the Nones of March, from the Camp at Tarichæa in Galilee.

C. Cassius Proconsul, sendeth hearty commendations to *M. Tullius Cicero.*

IF thou art in good health, it is well, I indeed am in health: Know that I am come into Syria to the Generals, L. Murcus, and Q. Crispus; both valiant men, and good citizens, who as soon as they heard what things were done at Rome, delivered the armies over to me: they together with me govern the Commonwealth with a constant resolution. Know also, that the Legion that Q. Cæcilius Bassus had, came unto me. Know also, that the four Legions that A. Allienus

A. Allienus brought from Egypt, were delivered over to me by him. I do not think that you want any incouragement, to defend both us being absent, and the Commonwealth, as much as lies in your power: I would have you know, that there is not wanting to you and the Senate strong aides, that thou mayest defend the Commonwealth with great hopes and a constant mind. Other things L. Carteius my familiar friend shall treate with you of. Farwell. Dat. the Nones of March, from the Camp at Tarsiheа.

After these things, Cassius dismissed Bassa, and Crispus, and the rest that would not serve under him, doing them no injury at all: but to Statius Murcus, he left that dignity intire, that he came to him with, and also committed the charge of his Navy to him. Thus Dio, [*lib.* 47. *pag.* 343.] although it appeareth out of Cassius his own letters to Cicero, that Crispus firmly adhered to him, [*lib.* 12. *ad familiar. epist.* 11. & 12.]

Cassius exacted from Judea 700 talents of silver, (not of gold, as it is read in the 45 Chapter of the Jewish Histories, set forth in Arabick, by the Parisiens, in the Bible of many languages.) But Antipater seeing the Common-wealth in trouble, and fearing Cassius his threats, appointed two of his sons to gather part of the mony, and Malichus a Jew, that was an enemy of his, to gather another part, and some others another part. But Herod bringing first of all an 100 talents from Galilee, which belonged to his government, was much in Cassius his favour; for it was accounted wise counsel, to seek to get, even then, the favour of the Romens, at the charge of other men: but under the other Governours, the Cities were set to sale, with the inhabitants; of which, four of the chief were, Gopha, Emmaus, Lydda, and Thamna, for the common people of these Cities he put to port sale: he was also so much enraged, that he was about to put Malichus to death, but that Hyrcanus, sending an 100. talents by Antipater, appeased his fury. [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 9. & *Antiquit. lib.* 14. *cap.* 18.]

Cæsar Octavianus finished the war against Antonius, that was committed unto him, in three moneths. [*Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 10.] Which war was so well managed by him about Mutina, when as he was but twenty years old; that Decimus Brutus was freed from besieging, and Antonius was forced to forsake Italy by a dishonourable flight, and without his baggage. [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 61.] concerning which battle Cecero is to be consulted in his XIV. Philippicks, and Ser. Galba, who was in the battle, in his letters to him. [*lib.* 10. *ad familiar. epist.* 30.] in the beginning of which, he shews that it was fought on the XVII. Kalends of May, so that from the third day after the victory of Mutina, they seem to begin the principality of Cæsar Octavianus, who have attributed to it 56 years, four moneths, and one day, as may be seen in Theophilus Antiochenus, in his book to Autolycus, and Clemens Alexandrinus, lib. 10. Stromatum, if the errours of the Printer of him be corrected, which there puts the number of the years, 46 for 55.

A. Hirtius the Consul (the writer of the Alexandrian and African war, that was managed by Julius Cæsar) died in the battle: the other Consul Pansa also, a little after, died of his wounds. [*Cicero. lib.* 12. *ad familiar. epist.* 25. *Dio. Brutus, ibid. lib.* 11, *epist.* 9. *Liv. lib.* 119. *Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2, *cap.* 61, &c.] From whence in this verse, both Tibullus assignes the birth-day. [*lib.* 3. *Elegye.* 5.] and Ovid. [*Tristium. lib.* 4. *Elegie*, 10.]

Quum cecidit fato Consul utrerque pari.
When both the Consuls fell with equal Fate.

Both the armies of the slain Consuls obeyed Cæsar. [*Eutrop. lib.* 7. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 18.]

The Senate shewed it self little gratefull to Cæsar, who alone survived of the three Generals: who in a Tryumph that was decreed to Decimus Brutus, being freed from the siege at Mutina by Cæsar, made no very honourable mention of Cæsar and his army. [*Livy, lib.* 119. *Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 62.] Embassadors also being sent to the army, were commanded to speak to the souldiers, when he was out of the way; but the army was not so ungrateful as the Senate was: for when as Cæsar dissembling, bare this injury, the souldiers professed they would not hear any commands, except their Generall were present, yea, without doubt they had taken the Legions from him, which he had, but that they were afraid openly to decree this, because they were not ignorant of the love of the Souldiers towards Cæsar. [*Patercul. ibid. Dion. lib.* 46. *pag.* 317, 318.]

The Tarsenses of their own accord called Dolabella into Cilicia, as also them of Laodicea did into Syria. [*Cassius Parmensis. ad Ciceron. lib.* 12. *ad familiar. epist.* 13.]

Dolabella

Dolabella being about to leave Asia, sent five Cohorts into Chersonesus, to be seized upon by Brutus, without any great hazard (who had five Legions, very good Horse, and great Auxiliaries) [*Cicero. lib. ad Brutum, epist.* 2. *dat.* 12. *or* 14. *Kalends of May.*] And he himself went out of Asia by land with two Legions; and Lucius Figulus followed him with the navy. [*Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 624.]

On the V. Kalends of May, when as there were divers opinions in the Senate, concerning making war upon them, that were adjudged enemies of the State. Servilius, a Tribune of the people, was of opinion that Cassius should make war upon Dolabella, to which Cæsar assented: and decreed moreover that M. Brutus also should pursue Dolabella, if he thought it profitable, and for the good of the Common-wealth; and that he should do what he thought was best for the Common-wealth. But concerning Cassius there was nothing decreed, neither as yet were there any letters come to Rome from him. [*Cicero, lib. ad Brutum, epist.* 5.] The reasons of the delay, of which Cassius himself shews in his letters to Cicero. [*lib.* 12. *ad familiar. epist.* 12.]

Dolabella coming into Cilicia, had Tarsus freely yielded unto him, and overcame also some forces of Cassius his, that were in Egæ. [*Dion. lib.* 47. *pag.* 344.]

Cassius was then in Palestine, [*Id. ibid.*] from whence he wrote his second letter to Cicero, dated the Nones of May from the Camp. [*lib.* 12. *ad familiar. epist.* 12.] In which writing concerning the state of his own affairs, he saith. *All the armies that were in Syria I now possesse. I made some stop, whilst I paide the Souldiers those things I promised them; but now I have nothing to hinder me.* And then exhorting Cicero that he would defend the dignity, both of his Souldiers, and also of the Generals, Murcus and Crispus, he adds. *I have heard by letters that were written, that Dolabella was come into Cilicia with all his forces; I will go into Cilicia, whatsoever I shall do, I will do my endeavour to give you speedy notice of it; I willingly wish, that we may deserve well of the Common-wealth, and so we shall be happy.*

As soon as Cassius left Judea, Malichus practiced Antipaters death, supposing by his death, they should more firmly provide for the security of Hyrcanus his government: whose counsels Antipater having an inckling of, went beyond Jordan and gathered an army, both of the inhabitants there, and of the Arabians: but Malichus being a politick man, denied that he intended any treason, swearing before Antipater and his sons, that never any such thing came into his minde, especially seeing that Phasaelus had a Garrison in Jerusalem, and Herod had the army at his command: and so was reconciled to Antipater, Murcus being President of Syria, who afterward understanding that Malichus went about to make some innovations in Italy, there wanted but little, that he had put him to death, but spared him at the intreaty of Antipater, [*Joseph. lib. Antiquit.* 14. *cap.* 18.]

Cassius and Murcus, having gathered an army, made Herod Governour of all Cœlosyria; and delived to him great forces both of Foot and Horse and Ships at sea: and promised him also the kingdom of Judea, after the war was ended that they had had against Antonius and young Cæsar, [*Id. ibid. cap.* 19.]

Cassius made many Tyrants in Syria. Marion also the Tyrant of the Tyrians being left by Cassius, exercised tyranny in Syria; and disposing Garrisons there, seized upon three Castles in Galilee that confined upon it, [*Joseph. lib. bell.* 1. *cap.* 10. & *lib. Antiquit.* 14. *cap.* 21.]

A certain Cytherean wrote to Satrius the Lieutenant of C. Trebonius, that Dolabella was killed by Tullius and Dejotarus, and that his army was routed: whose Greek Epistle concerning which businesse, Brutus sent to Cicero, the XVII Kalends of June, [*lib. ad Brutum. epist.* 6.] but it was a false report.

For Dolabell, passing out of Asia into Cilicia, from thence went into Syria: where being refused to enter into Antiochia by the Garrison that defended the City, [*Dio. lib.* 47. *pag.* 344.] he many times attempted to enter it by force, but was alwayes repulsed with losse. Wherefore having lost about an 100 men, and leaving behind him many sick, he fled by night from Antiochia towards Laodicea. That night almost all the souldiers that he had enrolled in Asia left him, of whom, some returned to Antioch, and yeilded themselves to them, that Cassius had left there to command the City; some came down the Hill Amanus into Cilicia, of which number 30 came into Pamphilia, who said it was reported, that Cassius with all his Forces was but four dayes journey, just at the time when Dolabella was coming thither, [*P. Lentulus, ad Cicero. lib. ad familiar. epist.* 15.]

Dolabella having intelligence concerning Cassius his forces, came to Laodicea a City that was his friends, seated in a Peninsula, and where it looked toward the Continent, well fortified, and towards the Sea, having an Haven very convenient for bringing in provision abundantly, and also very opportune for sailing whensoever or whereseever they

they would go out. [*Appian. lib. 4. pag. 624.*] This City he took without any assault, the citizens truly yeilding themselves to him, for the love they bare to the former Cæsar; [*Dio. l. 47. pag. 344.*]

At Jerusalem, when Antipater feasted at Hyrcanus his house, Malichus corrupting the Kings Butler, poisoned Antipater, and gathering a band of souldiers, seized upon the Government of the City: but Phasaelus and Herod being grievously incensed, Malichus stifly denied all things. But Herod had a great mind presently to revenge his fathers death, and to raise an army for that purpose; but Phasaelus thought it better to circumvent him with policy, lest he should seem to be the beginner of a civil war: he therefore accepting of his justifications, made as though he did believe, that he was not conscious of his fathers death, and let himself to furnish the Monument that he had built for his father, [*Joseph. lib. 14. cap. 19.*]

Mean while, Herod coming to Samaria, and finding it in a desperate estate, restored the same, and pacified the dissentions that were among the inhabitants; and not long after the feast of Pentecost approaching, he also came into the City of Jerusalem with souldiers: of whom Malichus being afraid, perswaded Hyrcanus not to suffer him to enter: which thing Hyrcanus did, saying, that amongst the holy people, it was not lawful to bring in a mixt multitude of profane men: But Herod making small account of this denial, entred the City by night, and mightily terrified Malichus. Whereupon, according to his wonted dissimulations, he openly bewailed with teares the death of Antipater as his great friend: wherefore it was thought meet by Herods friends to take no notice of this dissembling, but curiously again to entertain Malichus: but Herod by letters certified Cassius of his fathers death; and he that very well knew what conversation Malichus was of, wrote back unto Herod, that he might revenge his fathers death, and secretly also gave order to the Tribunes that were at Tyre, that they should be aiding to Herod in his so just undertakings, [*Id. ibid. cap. 19. & 20.*]

In Gallia, the IIII Kalends of June, M. Lepidus joyned himself with M. Antonius. [*Plancus ad Ciceron. lib. 10. ad familiar. epist. 23.*]

D. Lentulus, the Proquestor of Asia, and Propretour extraordinary, when he saw that Brutus foreflowed his coming into Asia, and that Dolabella was departed out of Asia, he thought it best for him to return as soon as he could out of Macedonia to his office, that he might exact the tribute that was behind, and gather up the mony that he had left there, and send it to Rome: but in the mean while, as he was sailing about the Islands, it was told him, that the Navy of Dolabella was in Cilicia, (*al.* Lycia) and that the Rhodians had many ships furnished, and already lanched: wherfore he, with those ships that he had, or which Patiscus, the ordinary Prætour of Asia had provided, returned to Rhodes, trusting to the Decree of the Senate, by which Dolabella was adjudged an enemy, and to the league that was renewed with the Rhodians; but so far off was it, that the Proquestors would strengthen his Navy with their convoy, that by the Rhodians, the souldiers were forbidden to come into the City, or Port, or Rode, yea, they were kept from provision of victuals, yea, water it self, and very hardly themselves were admitted into the City, with each his cock-boat. But Lentulus being brought into their City, and the Senate, could obtain nothing of them: of which both in his publick letters to the Senate, as in his private to Cicero, he greatly complained. *lib. 12. ad familiar. epist. 14, 15.*]

Whilst that Lentulus and Patiscus were detained at Rhodes, Sex. Marius, and C. Titius, the Lieutenants of Dolabella, knowing of their coming, presently departed from the Navy from Cilicia, (*al.* Lycia) and fled way in a Gally; leaving their ships of burden, for the gathering together of which, they had spent much time. There were of these above an hundred, and the least of them were of 2000 Tuns in burden, which Dolabella had provided for this purpose, that if his hopes of Syria and Egypt were frustrated, that he might go aboard them with all his Souldiers, and all his mony, and go directly into Italy, and joyn himself with the two Antonies that were brethren: therefore Lentulus and Patiscus coming thither from Rhodes, with the ships that they had, took all those ships of burden, and restored them to the right owners. From thence they pursued the Navy that fled as far as Sida, the utmost country of the Province of Asia, whither they knew that some of Dolabella's fleet were fled, and that the rest were sailed into Syria and Cyprus, (*al.* Egypt) which being scattered, when Lentulus heard that Cassius had a very great fleet that was ready prepared in Syria, he returned to his office. [*P. Lentul. ut supra.*]

But Patiscus and Cassius Parmensis from the sea coast of the Province of Asia, and from all the Islands they could, got together a fleet: they presently got Mariners together, though the cities were very dilobedient: They pursued the fleet of Dolabella, which Lucilius commanded; who putting them in hope that he would yield, yet never slacking his sailing, at last he came to Corycus in Pamphilia, and there burning the

the Haven kept himself within: wherefore they leaving Corycus, thought it better to come into Cassius his Camp, and because another Fleet that Tullius Cimber had provided the year before in Bithynia, of which Turulius the Quæstour was Admiral, followed them, and so they came to Cyprus, [*Cassi. Parmensis, ad Ciceron. lib. 12. ad familiar. epist. 13.*]

Concerning the affairs of Dolabella, and of his coming to the City of Laodicea, there are extant two Epistles written to Cicero [*in lib. 12. ad familiar.*] *viz.* the fourteenth from P. Lentulus, from Pamphylia, the fourth Nones of June (not Kalends) as manifestly appears, out of the following Epistle to the Senate, to which that refers us, which was dated at Perga, and the thirteenth that was afterwards sent from Cassius on the Ides of June from Cyprus. In the first he thus related the straites that Dolabella was in, being received into Laodicea, *I hope I shall quickly bring him to punishment, for neither hath he any place to flee to, nor can he resist so great an army as Cassius hath.* The other Epistle of Cassius (if I be not mistaken) Parmensis, who was also one of the murderers of Julius Cæsar, and wrote that taunting letter to Octavianus, mentioned by Suetonius in Octavio. cap. 4. not of Cassius Longinus, who then bare the title of Proconsul of Syria; of whom also he makes mention in the end of this Epistle: where also we have more exactly represented by him, the condition of Dolabellas Camp in these words. *The Tarsenses, very bad allies, and the citizens of Laodicea, much more mad, of their own accord sent for Dolabella: from both which cities, by a number of Greek souldiers, he hath gotten a kind of an army; he hath placed his Camp before the city of Laodicea, and hath broken down part of the wall; and so joyned his Camp to the Town. Our Cassius with ten Legions, and twenty companies of Auxiliaries, and 4000 Horse, hath his Camp at Palum within twenty miles, and he thinkes he may overcome him without once striking stroke; for wheat is now at three tetradrachmes in Dolabella his Camp, and unlesse he hath gotten some supply by the shipping of Laodicea, he must of necessity shortly perish by famine; but that he cannot supply himself, a great Navy that Cassius hath, which Quintilius Rufus commands, those that I, Turulius, and Patiscus, have brought, will easily perform.*

When as Dolabella had been at Laodicea some time in good power, especially his Navy, following him so suddenly out of Asia, he went to the Aradians to receive from them both money and shipping: in which place being surprised with a few, he brought his condition into great danger; for as he fled, he met with the army of Cassius, and being overcome in fight by him, he retired to Laodicea, [*Dion. lib. 47. pag. 344.*]

Cassius, fearing that Dolabella might escape from thence, raised a Rampire two furlongs in length crosse the Isthmus, with stones and materials brought from the Villages that were without the City, and from Sepulchres; and by his messengers desired ships from Phœnicia, Lycia, and Rhodes: but being slighted of all of them, except the Sidonians, he ingaged in a Sea-fight with Dolabella, in which, after the losse of many ships on both sides, five together with all the Mariners were taken by Dolabella, [*Appian. lib. 4. pag. 624.*]

Then Cassius again sent messengers to those that had slighted his first commands, and to Cleopatra the Queen of Egypt, and to Serapion that commanded her Forces in Cyprus. The Tyrians and Aradians, and Serapion, without the Queens advice, sent as many ships as they had: but the Queen excusing her self that the Egyptians were troubled both with famine and pestilence, sent no aid at all, [*Id. ibid. lib. 5. pag. 675.*] The Rhodians also and the Lycians, denied they would help any thing toward the civil wars; for even those ships that they had given to Dolabella, were but to this purpose, to convoy him; but they knew not whether he used them in war or no, [*Id. lib. 4. pag. 629.*]

The Tarsenses endeavoured to keep Tullius Cimber (who was also one of Cæsars murderers) from passing the mountain Taurus, as he was hastening to Cassius aid: but by and by being surprised with fear, they, leaving the passages, thinking Cimber had great Forces with him, made an agreement with him: but when afterwards they understood the smallnesse of his Forces, they neither received him into their City, nor supplied him with provision; therefore Cimber thinking it better, to carry his aid to Cassius than to assault Tarsus, having built a Fort against them, he went into Syria. But the Tarsenses went thither with souldiers, and having seized upon the Castle, they turned their armes against the City Adana, (which being near to them, they alwayes had a controversie with) because they said they favoured Cassius his party: of which Cassius being certified, sent L. Rufus against the Tarsenses, [*Dio. lib. 47. pag. 345.*]

Cassius, having repaired his Fleet as well as he could, after Statius Murcus with the Navy that he had gotten together was come, twice again fought with Dolabella at Sea; the first upon equal losse on both sides, but in the second fight he had much the better: by land also, having perfected his Rampire, he brough the Rams to the walls.

walls. Dolabella being thus shut up from bringing of any necessaries either by sea or land, for very want of provision made a sally, but was presently beaten back into the Town. [*Id. ibid. Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 625.]

Cassius, whenas he could not corrupt with money the watch by night, whom Marsus commanded, corrupted them that kept guard by day whom Quintius commanded, so that whilst Marsus slept by day, he is let in by some lesser ports, the city being taken, Dolabella offered his throat to cut to one of his guard; commanding him that when he had cut off his head, he should provide for his own safety: he did as he was commanded, but withall cut his own throat. [*Appian. ibid. cum lib.* 5. *pag.* 673.] We read in the first Suasory of M. Seneca, that Dellias (or Q. Dellius the Historian) *was about to go from Dolabella to Cassius, to agree for his own safety, if he should kill Dolabella.*

And thus Dolabella was forced to death by Cassius at Laodicea, [*Livy lib.* 12. *Strabo. lib.* 16. *pag.* 752. *Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 69. *Dio. lib.* 47. *pag.* 345. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 18.] with whom Marsus also laid violent hands upon himself. [*Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 625.] and also M. Octavins the Lieutenant of Dolabella, Cassius afforded them buriall, although they cast out Trebonius unburied, and those also that had followed the camp, although they were declared enemies at Rome, he both gave them quarter and impunity, neither punished he them of Laodicea any more, than by imposing a sum of money upon them, [*Dio. ut supra.*] although Appian saith that he plundred both the temples and treasury, and exacted very grievous tribute of the rest, and that he put to death every noble man, so that he brought the city to most extream misery. [*pag.* 625, 626.]

Cassius commanded the army of Dolabella, to take the military oath to him, [*App. ibid. pag.* 625.] and then went to Tarsus, and seeing the Tarsenses had already yeilded to Rufus, he amerced them in all the private, and publick money, and laid no other punishment upon them. [*Dio. ut supra. pag.* 345.] but he laid a most heavy tax upon them of 1500 talents, whereupon for want of money, they, when the souldiers violently exacted it, were fain to sell all their publick and sacred ornaments, breaking down the pageants and the dedicated things, and when these were not enough to pay the sum, the magistrates sold those that were free born, first virgins and boyes, afterwards women and old men were sold for very little, and after that young men of whom many killed themselves. [*Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 625.]

Whenas after the taking of Laodicea, the governours came from every place together, bringing Crownes and presents to Cassius: Herod expected that Malichus should be here punished for the murder committed on his father Antipater, but he conceiving a suspicion of this thought to make the Phœnicians about Tyre to undertake some greater matters; and because his sonne was kept in that city as an hostage, he thought to steale him away privately into Judea: and whilst Cassius was busied in the war against Antonius, to stir the Nation of the Jews to revolt from the Romans, and to depose Hyrcanus, and get the Kingdome for himself: but Herod being politick, having understood of the treachery, invites both him and Hyrcanus with their companion to supper; at which time he sent one of his servants under colour to provide for the banquet, but indeed he sent him to the Tribunes, that they might set upon Malichus with their weapons, they mindfull of the commands of Cassius, went forth, and finding him neer the city on the shoar, ran him through and killed him, at which Hyrcanus being astonished, fell in a swoune, and being scarcely come to himself, he asked who killed Malichus, and when one of the Tribunes answered, that it was done by Cassius his command, he said, *truly Cassius hath preserved me and my country, in killing him that was a traitour to both*, but whether herein, he spake as he thought, or through fear approved the fact, it is uncertain. [*Joseph. lib. bell. cap.* 9. & *lib.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 20.]

The day before the Kalends of July, M. Lepidus is judged an enemy of the state, (for entertaining of Antonius) and also the rest that had revolted from the commonwealth; but yet there was power given to come in before the Kalends of September, thus Cicero wrote to C. Cassius the kinsman of Lepidus, [*lib.* 12. *ad familiar. epist.* 10.] adding this moreover. *We had gallantly overcome, had not Lepidus, entertained Antonius after he was pillaged, disarmed and flying, wherefore Antonius was never so much hated by the city as Lepidus, he raised war from a commonwealth that was in troubles, but Lepidus when it was in peace and quiet.*

In the same epistle Cicero sheweth that he received letters from Cassius, dated from the camp the Nones of March, in which he signified that he held Syria, and that he prepared for his expedition into Cilicia against Dolabella, but of the successe of the expedition, and of the mischance of Dolabella, as yet there was no newes at Rome: he had written to *Cæsar* of his returning into favour, as in like manner Brutus had done to the Senate concerning the state of affaires, [*Dio. lib.* 47. *pag.* 343.] for Brutus himself also, in his letters sent to Cæsar, perswaded him to resist Antonius, and to agree with

with him, [*id. ibid. pag.* 340.] but in his letters to Cicero, he declared another manner of courage, for when Cicero had wrote to Cæsar; *that there was one thing desired and expected from him, that he would let those citizens live in quiet, whom good men and the people of Rome thought well of.* Brutus in a rage wrote thus back again to Cicero; *What if he will not, shall we not be? it is better not to live, than to live by his means. I, by my troth, do not think all the gods, to be so averse from the safety of the people of Rome, that Octavius must be intreated for the safety of one private Citizen, I will not say for the deliverers of the whole World.* [lib. ad Brutum. epist. 16.]

The Senate being being certified of the affairs of Cassius, confirmed unto him the government of Syria, (which he then held) and committed to his care the war against Dolabella, (which they knew to have been already ended) [*Dio, lib.* 47. *pag.* 343, 344.] And so all governments beyond sea are committed to the disposal of Brutus and Cassius: and there was a command likewise, that all the Provinces and armies from the Ionian sea, to the east, who obeyed the Romans, should be obedient to these two: and moreover, appointing all things that they had done, and praising those armies that had yielded unto them, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib. cap.* 62, *cum Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 567, 568.]

Octavius, seeing the acts of the Senate manifestly to tend to the advantage of the Pompeian party, and to the detriment of the Cæsarians; and thinking it a disgrace to him, that Decimus Brutus, and not he, was chosen General, for the war against Antonius: hiding his discontent, he demanded a Triumph for the victory at Mutina: and being slighted by the Senate, as though he demanded greater matters than were fit for his age; and fearing least that if Antonius should be utterly vanquished, he should be the more slighted, he began to have some thoughts of agreeing with him, according to the advice of Pansa, upon his death-bed. [*Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 568.] Which agreement with him was made by M. Lepidus. [*Liv. lib.* 119. *Oros.* 6. *cap.* 18.]

Between these three therefore there was a society of power begun, by the commerce of letters that passed between them, and mention of conditions made in them: and when Antonius warned Cæsar, how great enemies the Pompeian party were to him, and to what an height they were come, and how Brutus and Cassius were extolled by the means of Cicero. He declared unto him, that he would joyn his forces with Brutus and Cassius, who were Commanders of 17 Legions, if he refused his alliance. He said moreover, that Cæsar ought more to revenge the death of his father, then he the death of his friend: and by the advise and intreaty of the armies, there was an affinity made between Antonius and Cæsar, the daughter in law of Antonius, being betroathed to Cæsar, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 65.] to wit, Claudia, the daughter of Fulvia, by a former husband, P. Clodius, who was scarce marriagable. [*Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 62.]

When the agreement was made with M. Antonius, M. Lepidus, Octavianus sent 400 Souldiers to Rome, to demand the Consuls ship for him in the name of the army: and when the Senate made some doubt, Cornelius a Centurion, the chief man of that message, casting his souldiers coat behind him, and shewing his swords hilt, stuck not to say openly in the Court, *This shall do it, if you will not do it*: and being compelled by his Souldiers, went towards Rome with them. [*Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 26. *Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 582. *Dio. lib.* 46. *pag.* 319.]

Whilest he was in his journy, the Prætors placed guards in divers places of the city, and seized upon Janiculum, with a guard of souldiers they had already in the city, and with two Legions that had come from Africa. But when he was entred the city, the Prætors came down from Janiculum, and yielded both themselves and their souldiers unto him. The Legions of their own accord delivering their Ensignes unto him. [*Appian. ut supra.* 584, 585. *Dio. pag.* 320.] And in the moneth *of August, the Legions that were brought from Janiculum, followed the conduct and protection of Octavian*; as it is in the Decree of the Senate in Macrobius. [*lib.* 1. *Saturnal. cap.* 12.]

In the first day of the chusing of Consuls, as Octavian was taking augury in Mars his field, there appeared six Vultures to him, and there being created Consul, and speaking to the Souldiers out of the Rostra, there appeared again six, or as some say, twelve Vultures, as there did to Romulus in his Auguries, when he was about to build Rome, from whence he conceived hope that the Monarchy should come to him. [*Julius Obsequens, de Prodigiis. Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 95. *Appian.* 3. *pag.* 586. *Dio. lib.* 46. *pag.* 320.] He being chosen consul, with him, they fled also to Quintus Pedius his colleague; who gave him his portion out of the inheritance of Julius Cæsar. [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *ca.* 95. *Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 586. *Dio. lib.* 46. *pag.* 320.]

Livius saith he was created Consul, when he was but XIX. years old. [*lib.* 119.] but Suetonius more freely wrote that he invaded the Consulship in the XX. year of his

his age [*in Octavio. cap.* 16.] and Eutropius in his 7 book, which also Plutarch confirms out of Octavianus his own commentaries, thus writing in Brutus, *his army being planted about the city, he received the Consul-ship, being scarce come to mans estate being but twenty yeares old, as he relates in his own commentaries; that he was made Consul, the day before he was twenty yeares old, on the X Kalends of October*, Velleius Paterculus wrote, [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 65.] but yet Velleius was mistaken in the assigning the day of his entring upon the Consulship, for there wanted an whole month and five daies for the full compleating of the twentieth year of Octavianus, for neither in the month of September in which he was borne, but in August he first obteined the Consulship, from whence the month Sextilis was called August, as it is manifest out of Suetonius, [*in Octavio. cap.* 31. *Dion. lib.* 55. *pag.* 552.] and from the decree of the Senate produced out of Macrobius, [*lib.* 1. *Saturnal. cap.* 12.]

And indeed Dio noted that on the 19 day of the month of August, he was both made Consul the first time, and that he died the same day. [*lib.* 56. *pag.* 590.] from whence the observation of the overcurious in Tacitus, [*lib.* 1. *Annal. cap.* 9.] arose: *that the same day was the beginning of his acceptance of the Empire, and the last of his life*, his empire being not ill derived from this first Consul-ship, which he extorted from the Senate against their will, as it is in Tacitus, [*lib.* 1. *Annal. cap.* 10.] and laid it down at his own pleasure; although in dissimulation he gave thanks to the Senate; and feigned that he accounted it a benefit, that those things that he extorted by force, as if they were offered to him of their own accord; and the Senatours bragged, that they had conferred these things upon him of their own accord: and this moreover they gave to him, whom they vouchsafed not the Consul-ship, that after his Consul-ship should be ended, as often as ever he went to the army, he should alwaies have precedency of the Consuls, and they commanded the other armies to obey him, whom they threatned to punish, because he had gathered forces by his own private authority, and they added also the Legions of Brutus, for disgrace of whom, and for the repressing of whom, the war against Antonius was committed to him; in short the custody of the city was given to his charge, and it was granted withall, that he should have power, even without any prescript form of law, to do whatsoever he would, [*Dio. lib.* 46. *pag.* 321.] this power, that he retained during his life, he bare 56 whole yeares, so that, not without cause Brutus thus gave Cicero this admonition, [*in lib. ad Brutum. epist.* 4.] *I am afraid, least your Cæsar will think himself gotten so high by your decrees, that he will scarce come down again, if he be once made Consul.*

Octavianus not being content with the former adoption made by the testament of Julius Cæsar, got it to be confirmed by a decree of the people, (which Antonius had hindred the year before) in a full assembly of their wards, and then he took upon him by publick authority the name of C. Julius Cæsar Octavianus. [*Appian. lib.* 3. *pag.* 586, *Dio. lib.* 46. *pag.* 321. 322.]

And presently after by another law newly preferred he absolved Dolabella, (of whose death as yet there was no news brought to Rome,) who was by the Senate adjudged an enemy of the state: and appointed processe for the death of Cæsar, [*Appian. ibid.*] and that it might be thought, that he did nothing by force, but by law, Quintus Pædius his Colleague in the Consul-ship made the law Pædia; which decreed that all they, that had any hand in the murther of Cæsar, should be banished, and their goods confiscate, [*Livy lib.* 120. *Vellei. Paterc. lib.* 2. *cap.* 69. *Sueton. in Nerone. cap.* 3. *Dio. lib.* 46. *pag.* 322.] he appointed L. Cornificius to accuse M. Brutus, and M. Agrippa, to accuse C. Cassius: who being absent were condemned without any hearing of their cause [*Plutarch, in M. Bruto.*] Capito the Eunuch of Velleius Paterculus, one of the Senatours order, subscribed to M. Agrippa against C. Cassius, [*Vellei, Paterc. ut supra.*]

Decimus Brutus one of the murderers also of Cæsar, being absent was also condemned: by the command of M. Antonius, in the house of a certain guest of his, a noble man, by name Camelius, was slain by Capenus a Burgundian a year and an half after the death of Cæsar, [*Livy, lib.* 120. *Vellei. Paterc. lib.* 2. *cap.* 64. *Appian, lib.* 3. *pag.* 588. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 18.] whom although Cicero saith that he excelled in this kind of vertue, [*lib.* 11. *ad familiar. epist.* 21.] *that he never was afraid, nor ever disturbed*, yet Seneca declares [*in epist.* 68.] that he betraied a base fear in undergoing death, for the removing of which fear, Helvius Blasio, a man who alwaies loved him, because they were alwaies souldiers together, killed himself, he looking upon him, animating him by his example to endure the taking of his death, [*Dio. lib.* 46. *pag.* 325.] Camelius sent the head of dead Brutus to Antonius, who when he had looked upon it, delivered it to his friends to bury it, [*Appian. ut supra.*]

He was the next that suffered punishment after Trebonius, for the murder of Cæsar, whose murderer he was, when as he was the chiefest of his friends, and he thought it fit, to keep those things that he had received from Cæsar, but that Cæsar must die, who gave

gave them him; for whilst Cæsar lived he was the Master of the Horse, and commanded the farther Gallia. He was also elected Consul by him, in the year next after the Consulship of Hirtius and Pansa, and Governour also of the hither Gallia, [*Vellei. Paterc. & Appian. ut supr.*]

At the same time also, Minutius Basillus, one of the murderers of Cæsar, was killed by his own servants, because in his anger he had guelded some of them, [*Appian. & Oros. ut supr.*]

3962. M. Brutus, when he had appeased the army that was like to mutiny by the perswasion of C. Antonius, and had left Antonius himself at Apollonia in the custody of one C. Clodius, he went into the higher Macedonia with the greatest and strongest part of his army, and from thence passed on into Asia, that having drawn them as far from Italy as he could, he might then maintain them by the help of those that were under his authority. Here in Asia he provided himself of many Auxiliaries, as also of Dejotarus a man that was now very old, and who formerly had denied aid to C. Cassius, [*Dio. lib.* 47. *pag.* 340, 343.]

M. Antonius, and M. Lepidus, leaving their Lieutenants in Gallia, went to Cæsar into Italy with the greatest and best part of the army, [*Dio. lib.* 46. *pag.* 325.] whose three armies being mustred together at Bononia, an Eagle sitting upon the Tent of Cæsar, beate two crowes that troubled her to the ground, all the army marking it, and presaging, that some time or other there would a difference arise between the Colleagues, and that Cæsar would get the Victory of them both, [*Id. lib.* 47. *pag.* 328. *Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 96.]

These three, at Confluences, about Bononia and Mutina, in a certain little Island that is made by the River Lavinius, had private conference for three dayes together, and so made peace amongst themselves, that they should joyntly order the commonwealths affaires for the space of five yeares, [*Liv.* 120. *Florus, lib.* 4. *cap.* 6. *Plutarch, in Ciceron & Antonio. Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 589, 590. *Dio. lib.* 46. *pag* 325, 326.]

Here by a common decree they appointed these things: That Cæsar should deliver over the Consulship to Ventidius for the remainder of the year; and that a new Magistracy of the Triumviri for the avoiding all civil dissentions should be created; and that Lepidus with Antonius and Cæsar, should beare the office for five years with consular power. That the Triumviri should forthwith be annual Magistrates for the city for five years. That the Provinces should be so divided, that, Antonius should have all Gallia, as well Togata on this side the Alpes, as Comata on the other side; except the Province of Narbon. That Lepidus should have the command of this, together with Spain. That Africa, together with Sardinia and Sicilia should fall to Cæsars share. And thus was the Roman Empire divided among the Triumviri; deferring the division of the beyond sea Provinces, over which Brutus and Cassius commanded. Moreover it was agreed amongst them that they should put to death their enemies, and that Lepidus should for the following year be chosen Consul in the room of Decimus Brutus, and that he should have the Guard of Rome and all Italy: and that Antonius and Cæsar should carry on the war against Brutus and Cassius, [*Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 590. *Dio. lib.* 46. *pag.* 326.]

On the third day, the Triumviri entred Rome, every one apart with his Prætorian cohort, and one Legion. When Publius Titius the Tribune of the people, calling an assembly of the Wards, made a law for the creating a new Magistracy, that the Triumviri for the setling of the common-wealth might govern for five years space with consular authority, [*Appian. ibid.* 592, 593. *Dio. lib.* 47. *pag.* 328.]

M. Cicero, upon the coming of the Triumviri, went out of the city, being assured, which also came to passe, that he could no more escape Antonius, than Brutus and Cassius could escape Cæsar, [*Livius, apud Senecam, in orat. Suasoria.* 7.]

M. Æmilius Lepidus, M. Antonius, and Cæsar Octavianus, the V Kalends of December, began the Triumvirate, the same was to continue to the dayes before the Kalends of January which were to be six in number (or of the sixth year following) as appeareth out of the Colotian Marble, [*in inscription Gruteri, pag. CCXCVIII.*] in which time M. Terentius Varro saw Rome rise up with three heads: and from thence Suetonius [*in Octavio. cap.* 8.] and Eutropius, [*lib.* 7.] derive the beginning of the Principality of Cæsar Octavianus; reckoning almost XII years before the Victory at Actium, from which they begin his Monarchy, to which there were almost 3 moneths wanting.

The VII Ides of the December of that year, in which Cæsar Octavianus substituted himself and Quintus Pædius for Consuls in the room of Pansa and Hirtius, Marcus Cicero was killed by some that were sent from M. Antonius, as the Author of the Dialogue of the causes of corrupted eloquence confirms out of the writings of Tiro, a freed man of Ciceros, ascribed to Corn. Tacitus. This was the end of his life, who was the

first that in peace deserved the Triumph and Laurel of the Tongue, and was the father of Eloquence and Latine Learning, and (as Cæsar the Dictatour wrote formerly of him) that he had obtained a Laurel far beyond all Triumphs, by how much it is a greater matter to have extended the bounds of the Roman Wit, than of the Empire, [*Plin. lib. 7. cap.* 30.] concerning whom those things are to be seen, which are in Velleius Paterculus, *lib. 2. cap. 66.* Seneca in Suasoriis, orat. VII. and Plutarch in the end of his *Cicero*.]

Cleopatra, brought no aid to Cassius, although he demanded Auxiliaries of her with threats, [*Appian. lib. 5. pag.* 675.]

Whilst Brutus was in Asia, Gellius Publicola laid plots against him, and in Macedonia his brother Marcus, sending some for this purpose, endeavoured to get Caius Antonius out of his power; wherefore Caius Clodius that was left Antonius his keeper, when he could not keep him safely, put him to death, using therein his own authority, or by Brutus his command. It is reported, that when Brutus had a great care for the safety of Antonius, after he understood of Brutus his death, took no more care of him: yet he punished not Gellius, although convict of Treason against him; for seeing that Brutus always accounted him amongst the chiefest of his friends, and also knew that Marcus Messala his brother was very neer allied to Cassius, he let him alone, [*Dio. lib. 49. pag.* 341.]

Brutus as soon as he understood the endeavour of M. Antonius and the death of Caius Antonius, fearing lest there should arise some innovation in Macedonia, went in all haste into Europe, [*Id. ibid.*]

The Triumviri at Rome decreed a Temple to Isis and Serapis, [*ibid, pag.* 336.]

When Octavianus had resigned the Consulship, and his colleague Q. Pædius was dead, the Triumviri created Consul P. Ventidius (Bassa) the Prætor, with one C. Curtius; as may be understood from the inscription in Gruterus, pag. CCXCVII. out of the Colatian marble; and delivered the Prætorship to one that was Ædile, and afterwards deprived all the Prætours of their magistracy, which office they were to beare five dayes longer; and sending them into Provinces, substituted others in their rooms, [*ibid. pag.* 335.] whither is to be referred that of Velleius Paterculus, [*lib. 2. cap.* 65.] *This year saw Ventidius, both Consul and Prætor in that city, thorough which he was led in Triumph to Picenium amongst the captives*; concerning whom, being led in Triumph, Valerius Maximus is to be consulted, (lib. 6. cap. 9. and A. Gellius, lib. 15. cap. 4. Plinius, lib. 7. cap. 43.) where also he adderh, That he got his living when he was a young man very basely, by providing mules and coaches for the Magistrates that were to go into the Provinces: whereupon these Verses were commonly written thorough all the wayes of the streets.

Concurrite omnes Augures, Aruspices,
Portentum inusitatum conflatum est recens;
Nam mulos qui fricabat, Consul factus est.

You *Augurs*, and *Aruspices* draw neer,
We have an uncouth wonder happ'nd here;
He that rub'd mules doth *Salve Consul* hear.

In the end of the year, those that were newly elected Consuls Triumphed; L. Munatius Plancus for Gallia, IIII Kalends of January, and M. Emilius Lepidus the Triumvir for Spain, the day before the Kalends of January; as appeareth out of the Marble Records of Triumphs, [*in inscr. pt. Gruter. pag. CCXCVII.*] Vid. Vellei. Paterc. lib. 2. cap. 67. Appian. lib. 4. pag. 607.

In the fourth Julian year, there was a day in February falsly intercalated; seeing that from the February of the first Julian year until that time, there had passed but the space of three years onely: which errour had continued unto the 37 Julian year; for whereas they ought to intercalate one day, which is made of four quarters, every fourth year being ended before the fifth should begin; the Priests did not intercalate it the fourth year being ended, but beginning; and so the year that was rightly ordered by Julius Cæsar, by their negligence was disturbed and disordered, [*Sueton. in Oltavio. cap.* 31. *Macrobius lib. Saturnal. cap.* 14. *fin.*] 4672. 42.

M. Brutus, having settled all things in Macedonia, went back again into Asia, [*Dio. lib. 47. pag.* 341.] and having carried a great army thither, he provided a Fleet in Bithynia, and at Cyzicum: he went by land and settled all the cities, and heard the complaints of the Governours. [*Plutarch, in Bruto.*] He set Apuleius that fled to him from the proscription of the Triumviri, over Bythinia, [*Appian. lib. 4. pag.* 616.]

The

The Epistles of Brutus, which he wrote in a Laconick stile to them of Asia, are extant: which Aldus set forth in Greek, and Ranutius Florentius translated and set forth in Latine, Plutarch recites three of them in his Life: The first whereof to the Pergamenians, is to be seen in the beginning of the Collection already published, another to the Rhodians shall here following be exhibited by us; the third and shortest of all, inscribed in the published Greek Copie to the Bythinians, in the Latin Copy of Ranutius to the Galatians: and in Plutarch to the Samians, is after this manner, *Αἱ ϛολαὶ ὑμῶν ὀλίγαις ἡμέραις ἐγεγράφεισαν ἢ τὰ τοῦ πολέμου ἐπιτάδεια, Your councel is to no purpose, your obedience to commands are very slow: what do you think will be the end of these things?*

Cassius intended to go into Egypt, having heard that Cleopatra was gone with a great navy to Cæsar and Antonius, supposing that by this means he might both hinder and punish; and also desiring to prevent her, being afflicted with famine, and almost without any forraign aide, by reason of the sudden departure of Allienus, with four Roman Legions. [*Appian. lib. 4. pag. 625. cum lib. 5. pag.* 675.]

He hoping that he should have a fit occasion for this enterprize, Brutus recalled him into Syria, by messenger after messenger. [*Id. ibid. Plutarch in M. Bruto.*] And being thus withdrawn from the hopes he had in Egypt, he sent again light Horse men, and not without bribes to the King of the Parthians, and sent Lieutenants also with them, to demand greater aides. [*Appian. lib. 4. pag. 625.*]

Cassius, leaving his brothers son in Syria with one Legion, sent his Horse men before him into Cappadocia; who suddenly set upon Ariobarzanes, who took away great store of mony, and other provision. But Cassius returning from Syria, took pity on the Tarsentes, most miserably oppressed, and quitted them from paying any tributes for the future. [*Id. ibid. pag.* 626.] And his affairs being thus settled in Syria and Cilicia, he went into Asia to Brutus. [*Dion, lib. 47. pag.* 345. *fin.*]

After Cassius was gone out of Syria, there arose a sedition at Jerusalem, for Felix, who was left there (by Cassius) with souldiers, in revenge of Malichus his death, set upon Phasaelus, and the people took up arms. Herod was there with Fabius, the Governour of Damascus; and having a mind to help his brother, was hindred by sicknesse. Notwithstanding, Phasaelus getting the better of Phælix, first forced him into the Town, and agreeing upon quarter, suffered him to go out: but he was very angry with Hyrcanus, that after the receipt of so many benefits from him, he did favour Felix, and suffered the brother of Malichus to seize upon some Castles; for he held many, and amongst the rest Massada, a most strong piece. [*Joseph. lib. 1. Bell. cap.* 10. *lib* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 20.]

Brutus and Cassius were very joyful and confident at the meeting together at Smyrna, in consideration of both their forces there present: for when as they went out of Italy, poor, and without arms, inmanner of most abject exiles, who had not so much as one ship rigged, not one Souldier, nor one Town to friend: in a little time they met together with a fleet, and were furnished with Horse and Foot, and mony to pay them, fit to fight for the Roman Empire. Cassius desired to have the same honour with Brutus, and to give him the like, but commonly Brutus prevented him, coming often unto him, because he was the elder, and of a body to fit to endure labour as he was [*Plutarch in M. Bruto.*]

Here both of them ordered their councels for the war they were to undertake against the Triumviri, [*Livy, lib.* 122.] and truly Brutus opinion was to go into Macedonia, with their joynt forces, and to put all upon a general battle; for now the enemy had 40 Legions, of which eight were transported over sea to Iconium. On the contrary, Cassius thought the forces of the enemy were contemptible, and that they would want provision for so great a multitude: the best way was to quell the favourers of the adverse faction, as the Rhodians and Lycians, who were strong at sea, least whilst they were setting upon the enemy, they should come upon them behind them; and this opinion prevailed, [*Appian. lib. 4. pag.* 626.] for they heard say that the Triumviri were busie about setling their affairs at Rome, and they supposed they should have work enough, Sextus Pompeius keeping the rode against them in Sicily, that was so near. [*Dio. lib. 47. pag.* 346.]

Moreover, then at Smyrna, Brutus desired that he might have part of the mony, of which Cassius had great store: for he declared that he had spent all that he had in providing of a fleet, by which they might have the whole inland sea with their command. But yet Cassius his friends were against his giving him any; denying it was just, that, that we had saved through parsimony, and had gotten together with ill will, should be spent in bribing the Souldiers; yet he bestowed a third part of all things upon him; and so both of them went to their own charge. [*Plutarch,*]

When they, either going about themselves, or sending their Lieutenants, drew to their side, those that were not of the same opinion with them, and got together both men and money, they doing this, all those that lived in those parts, and formerly were not so much as spoken to, presently came in to them; only Ariobarzanes, and the Rhodians and Lycians, although they did not resist them, yet denied to enter into society with them, these Brutus and Cassius had in suspicion, as though they favoured the adverse party, because they had received so many favours from the former Cæsar; and fearing least in their absence they should raise some stirs, and incite the rest not to keep their promise, they determined first of all to set upon them: hoping that they, to whom they were superiour in power, and on whom they would bestow favours, would easily be brought either by perswasion, or force, into amity with them. [*Dio. ut supra.*]

As soon as Herod was recovered, he went against the brother of Malichus, and took from him all the Castles that he had seized upon, and himself also in Masada, whom he let go free upon composition, he also recovered three Castles that were seized upon by Masion, the Tyrant of the Tyrians in Galilee, but gave quarter to all the garrison Souldiers of the Tyrians; and sent some of them home well rewarded, by this meanes getting himself the love of the city, and hatred of the Tyrant. [*Joseph. lib. 1. bell. cap. 10. lib. 14. Antiquit. cap. 20, 21.*]

The Tarsenses, who had resisted Cassius, were commended by the Triumviri; and hopes given them that they should receive something, for the losses they had sustained, of them also Cleopatra obteined, in respect of the aid she had sent to Dolabella, that her son, by name Ptolomæus, whom she said she had by Cæsar, and therefore called Cæsarion, should be called King of Egypt. [*Dio. lib. 47. pag. 345.*]

Brutus demanded men and money of the Lycians, but because Naucrates, an Orator (ῥαψῳδὸς) had compelled the cities to a revolt; and they had seated themselves upon some hillocks to keep Brutus from passing over; first he sent his horse against them, as they were at dinner, by whom there were 600 put to death, afterwards taking some Castles, and smaller Townes, he let them all go free without ransome, that he might get the favour of the nation, but they being refractory, and discontented for the losses they had received, despited his clemency and good will. [*Plutarch. in Bruto.*]

Brutus overcame in battle the common army of the whole nation of the Lycians, and possessed their camp also, entring it with them that fled; and had many cities yeilded unto him. [*Dio. lib. 47. pag. 347.*]

Then he besieged the most warlike of them, having forced them within the walls of Xanthum [*Plutarch.*] they having levelled their walls to the intent that Brutus should have neither retreat nor materials, and having well fortified their city, drave the enemy from the fortifications, having also a ditch of fifty foot deep, and broad according to the proportion of the depth, so that standing upon the banck they could use their darts and arrowes, as if they had been divided by an unfordable river, whilst Brutus endeavoured to get over the ditch, he covered his pioneers with hurdles; and dividing his army in two for to follow the assault by night, and by day; he brought his materials from far, (as it is usually done when the businesse goeth on heartily,) still urging them on to hasten the work, doing whatsoever was to be done with great earnestnesse and labour: wherefore although at the first he thought, he should do no good by reason of the strong resistance of the enemy, or at least should not overcome them in many months, yet nevertheless he finished his businesse within few daies, for he assaulted the besieged a far off partly with engines, and neer the gate partly with his cohorts, which he continually changed, they being alwaies wearied with fresh men, and wounded likewise yet stood it out manfully, as long as the fortifications held, but they falling, and the Towns being battered with the engines; Brutus perceiving what would come to passe, commanded them that besieged the gate to retreat, which the Xanthian supposing had been done through negligence of the guard, made a sally out by night with torches upon the engines; but the Roman cohorts hasting thither as it was agreed, they presently fled back to the gate: which they that kept it had now shut, least the enemy should break in with them that fled, where was a great slaughter made of them that were shut out. [*Appian. lib. 4. pag. 633. 634.*]

A river ran by the city, this some passed under water and fled, but they were taken again in nets that were let down into the depth, crosse the channell; and had bels that hung at the top of them which gave notice when any one was intangled. [*Plutarch. in Bruto.*]

The Xanthians sallyed out again about noon, and beating back the guards burnt all the Engines; and seeing that the gate stood open for the foresaid occasion 2000. Romans rushed in together with the Townsmen, and others also entring in pell mel, the Portcullis fell upon them, either by the Xanthians means, or by the breaking of the ropes

ropes, by which it was let down; therefore as many Romans as had broke in, were either beaten down, or shut in, seeing they could not draw it up again without ropes: and being assaulted from above by the Xanthians, they very hardly at length got into the market-place which was nigh, and there they were grievously infested by the Archers; and seeing they had neither bows nor darts, for fear they should be invironed, they fled into the Temple of Sarpedon. In the mean time the Romans that were without, were very solicitous for them that were intercepted. Brutus also running up and down, tryed all things in all places; and seeing they could not break open the Portcullis, and they had lost their ladders and wodden Towns by the fire, yet some presently made ladders, others brought props to the walls, and used them for ladders; some fastning hooks to withs, cast them upon the walls, and as often as any stook fast, they crept up by them. [*Appian. lib. ut supra. pag. 634.*]

The Oenandenses, their neighbours and enemies, and therefore at that time the Allies of Brutus, climed up the steep rocks, whom the Romans presently imitated with great earnestnesse, and many fell down, their feet failing them; yet some got over the wall, and opened a little gate, before which was a fortification of sharp stakes set thickly; by the help of these, the most daring got up, and now being increased in number, they went to break the gate open, which had no bars to strengthen it; others also endeavoured to do the same on the other side: and seeing that the Xanthians set upon them that were fled into the Temple of Sarpedon, they that both within and without were breaking open the gate, brake it with such furious noise, that they rushed in, in one company, even as the Sun was setting, and gave a great shoute, that this might be a token to them that were shut in. [*Ibid. pag. 634, 635.*]

The Romans rushing into the Cities, set some houses on fire, the fire first terrified them, before whose eyes these things were done: and to them that were farther off, gave an occasion to think that the City was taken, therefore the neighbours of their own accord, set their own houses on fire, but the greater part killed one the other. [*Dio. lib. 4. pag. 347.*] For retiring within their own private houses, they killed every one that was dear to them; they willingly offered their throats to be cut. There being a lamentable cry made at that time, Brutus thought the souldiers were lacking the City, which he forbad by publick Cryers: but when he was better informed, pitying the generous disposition of these men, born to liberty, he by messengers invited them to peace: whom they beat back with their darts; and having first killed all that belonged to them, and laid them on funeral piles, after they had put fire to them, they cut their own throats. Thus Appian, [*ut supra. pag. 635.*] But Plutarch after this manner.

Brutus being afraid least the City should be spoiled, commanded the souldiers, that they should quench the fire, and to help the City; but a great and incredible desperation suddenly seized on the Lycians, which you may well compare to a desire of death: for both free men and servants, both old and young, with women and children, assailed the enemy from the wall, that came to quench the fire. The Xanthians themselves brought reeds, and all combustible matter to set the City on a flame; and having set fire to it, used all the means they could to encrease it. After all the City was on a light fire, Brutus being grieved for this, went about the City to help it, and stretching forth his hands to the Xanthians intreated them to spare the City, and to preserve it: but none obeyed him, yea, they themselves destroyed themselves by all manner of wayes; not onely men and women, but little children also, with great cryings and howlings threw themselves into the fires, and some headlong from the wall, some offered their naked throats, to the naked swords of their fathers, desiring them to kill them. The City being thus consumed, there was one woman seen hanging by a rope, which had her dead child hanging at her neck, and with a firy torch, with which she set her house on fire; which sight appeared so tragical, that Brutus could not endure to behold it, but when it was told him, fell a weeping, and pronounced a reward to the Souldiers, whoever had saved a Lycian. They reckon but an hundred and fifty, which would take quarter. Thus Plutarch.

Appian writes that Brutus got but some slaves, but of free-born, scarce CL. women, and those wanted husbands to kill them; and he adds that Brutus saved all the Temples he could possibly. [*pag. 635.*]

Brutus from thence went to Patara, a City which might seem to be the Dock of the Xanthians, where their ships were laid up, and denounced unto them that they should yield unto him, or expect such a destruction as the Xanthians had; but the citizens yielded not to the peace that was offered unto them; for the servants having newly gotten the liberty, and the freemen that were poor having newly all their debts cancelled, resisted the pacification. Therefore Brutus sent the Xanthians that he had taken

captive

captive unto them, becaule they were akin to each other, who by ſeeing their miſerable condition, ſhould exhort them to change their purpoſes; who ſeeing they were never the more altered from their ſtiffneſſe, although he had granted as a gift to every one his kindred, he permitted them the reſt of the day for conſultation, and ſo withdrew himſelf; but yet he the next morning brought his Forces thither again, [*Appian. ibid. Dio. lib.* 47. *pag.* 347.] and ſetting up a cage in a ſafe place under the wall, he ſold the chief of the Xanthians, bringing them out one by one, if by chance this might move the Patarenſes; but when they would not yeild for all this, having ſold a few of them, he let the reſt go free, [*Dio. ibid.*]

When alſo he had taken captive the women of Patara, he let them alſo go free without any ranſom, who having told their husbands and fathers who were of the chief men, that Brutus was a moſt modeſt and juſt man, they perſwaded them, that they ſhould yeild, and deliver up the Town to him, [*Plutarch.*] and he entring the Town, neither put any to death, nor baniſhed any one: but yet commanded all the publick gold and ſilver to be brought to him; he exacted alſo every ones particular treaſure, propounding a puniſhment to them that denied it, and a reward to them that brought it forth, [*Appian. pag.* 636.]

Here a ſervant betrayed ſome gold that was hid by his Maſter, and ſhewed it to a Centurion that was ſent for that purpoſe: and when they were all brought forth, the Maſter was ſilent; but his mother, that ſhe might ſave her ſon, followed crying, that ſhe had hid the money: the ſervant unasked, ſaid that ſhe lyed, and that the other hid the money: But Brutus having commended the young mans patience, and the mothers piety, diſmiſſed them both with the gold, but hung up the ſervant, who againſt all equity betrayed his Maſter, [*Id. ibid.*]

At the ſame time alſo, Lentulus was ſent to Andriaca, which was the dock of the Myrenſes, and having broken the chaine with which the mouth of the Haven was barred, he went to the Prætor of the Myrenſes; whom when Brutus had diſmiſſed, the Myrenſes yeilded, and paid the money impoſed upon them, [*Appian. & Dio. ut ſupr.*] And after the ſame manner, all the whole Nation of the Lycians was reduced; and ſending Embaſſadours to Brutus, promiſed they would ſend both men and money to their power, whom they had found ſo bountiful and indulgent beyond all expectation. For ſending home all the free-borne of the Xanthians, he impoſed upon the Lycians onely, an 150 talents, neither uſed he towards them any other violence, [*Plutarch, Appian. Dio.*]

And thus Brutus conquered the Lycians, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 70.] amongſt whoſe Epiſtles this is reported to be one, to the Rhodians. *We have extreamly puniſhed the Xanthians, when they revolted from us; for putting them to death even to the little ones, we deſtroyed the city with fire and ſword. To the Patarenſes who were faithful to us, we have releaſed their tributes, and granted them their freedom, and to live after their own laws: and we have given them* 50 *talents towards the rebuilding of thoſe things that were demoliſhed. You have liberty to provide for your ſelves, and to ſee, whether you will be accounted enemies as the Xanthians, or friends as the Patarenſes.* But in Plutarch this Epiſtle is much more conciſe; thus. *The Xanthians contemning our bounty, have made their country the Sepulchre of their deſparation. The Patarenſes who have ſubmitted unto me, want not their liberty in governing their common-weneth; therefore it is in your power, either to chuſe the opinion of the Patarenſes, or the fortune of the Xanthians.*

The Rhodian Noble men feared to contend with the Romans, but the common people were in high conceit of themſelves, being mindful of the ancient Victories they had of other manner of men. [*Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 627.] They truſted ſo much to their skill in Navigation, that they went firſt to Caſſius into the Continent, and ſhewed to him the fetters that they had brought, as if they would take many of their enemies alive. [*Dio. lib.* 47. *pag.* 346.]

Caſſius, becaule he had to do with them that were skilful at ſea, exerciſed at Myndus his ſhips that he had rigged and furniſhed with ſouldiers. Thither the Rhodians ſent Embaſſadours to him, who ſhould intreat him, that neither he would contemn Rhodes who had alwayes revenged the injuries done to her, neither the league that was between the Romans and the Rhodians, by which it is provided in plain terms, that neither people ſhould make war on the other. They ſent alſo Archelaus Embaſſadour unto him, who had formerly been his Maſter at Rhodes for the Greek tongue, to demand this of him with more ſubmiſſion; to whom Caſſius gave anſwer, That the league was firſt broken by the Rhodians, and that he would puniſh them for it, if they yeilded not preſently, [*Appian. pag.* 626, 627. 630.]

This anſwer more terrified the wiſer citizens; but the people were more moved with the Orations of Alexander and Mnaſeas, putting them in mind, with how much greater a Navy Mithridates had invaded Rhodes, and before him Demetrius, two moſt potent Kings. Whereupon they created Alexander, Prytanis, which is a Magiſtrate among them

them of very great power, and made Mnaſeas Admiral. [*pag.* 627. 628.]

Alexander and Mnaſeas, the Commanders of the Rhodians, with 33. choice ſhips, ſaile to Myndus, that by this daring, they might put Caſſius in fear; and it might by chance be ſome colour of hope, ſeeing that having overtaken Mithridates near this Town, they ſaw an happy end to that war. After they had ſhewed their skill in ſayling, they went to Cnidus the firſt day. The next day Caſſius his ſouldiers looſed from ſhore againſt them that came from ſea-ward. [*pag.* 627, 630.]

Here was a ſharp fight between them, the Rhodians with their nimble ſhips, running hither and thither, ſometimes ran through the enemies rancks, ſometimes about them: on the contrary the Romans truſting to their great ſhips, as often as they laid hold on any ſhip with their iron hooks, by being too ſtrong for them they prevailed, as in a fight at land: but becauſe Caſſius had the greater number of ſhips, the Rhodians could not long dally with their enemies, through their ſwiftneſſe and uſual artifices: for whereas they ſet up them only in front, and then retreated, it did them little good, their enemies ſtill keeping themſelves cloſe together. The ſtrokes alſo of their beaks were of no ſtrength againſt the heavy ſhips of the Romans: on the other ſide, the Roman ſhips beat thoſe light with a direct aſſault, until three Rhodian ſhips were taken, with all the ſouldiers in them, two being broken, ſunck, the reſt very much ſhattered, fled to Rhodes. [*pag.* 630.]

With this ſucceſſe the Roman fleet fought with the Rhodian at Myndus [*Ibid. cum Dion. pag.* 346.] Which fight Caſſius beheld from a Mountain; and immediately after he had repaired his fleet, he went to Loryma, a Caſtle of the Rhodians on the other ſide of the Continent: from whence he conveyed over his land forces in ſhips of burden, under the conduct of Fanius and Lentulus; he himſelf with 80 long ſhips furniſhed, to ſtrike a terrour into the Rhodians, both by ſea and land, reſted himſelf, expecting if by chance the enemy would leave his fiercenеſſe. [*Appian. pag.* 631.]

But they boldly met him again, whom Caſſius by the help of Statius (Murcus) overcame, conquering their skill by the greatneſſe and number of his ſhips: and then having loſt two ſhips, they are beſieged on every ſide. [*Id. ibid. Dion. pag.* 346.]

Immediately all the walls are filled with Souldiers; who might keep Fanius from aſſaulting them by land, and Caſſius with his Navy by ſea, not unprovided for invading the walls: for Caſſius thinking that ſom: ſuch thing would happen, did bring with him Towns that were folded up, which were there ſet up. Thus Rhodes, twice beaten by ſea, was now aſſaulted both by ſea and land, unprovided, as in a thing they looked not for, to ſuſtein an aſſault; by which it appeared, it would in ſhort time come into the power of the enemies, being overcome either by arms or famine: and this was known to the wiſer of the Rhodians, there having paſſed ſecret conference between them, and Fanius and Lentulus: and ſeeing that Caſſius was ſuddenly come into the middeſt of the City with his choiceſt ſouldiery, it is believed that ſome leſſer portals were opened to him by Citizens that privately favoured him, leaſt the City ſhould be miſerably deſtroyed. [*Appian. pag.* 631.]

Here Caſſius anſwered the Rhodians, that called him King and Lord, I am neither Lord nor King, but the killer and avenger of a Lord and King. [*Plutarch. in M. Bruto.*] He ſat under a ſpear for his Tribunall, becauſe he would ſeem as if he had taken the City by force of arms: and having commanded his army to be quiet, and by his publick Cryers, threatned death to plunderers; he cited before him 50 Rhodian Cityzens, whom he commanded to be put to death, and other 25 not appearing, he baniſhed. [*Appian. pag.* 632.]

There he diſpoiled the Rhodians both of their ſhips and mony; he ſcraped together all the gold that belonged either to the Temples or Treaſury, yea, he took away all things that were dedicated to the gods, except the Chariot of the Sun. [*Id. ibid. Dio. pag.* 246.] Neither was he content with all that, but he took privately from the owner, what gold or ſilver ſoever he had: denouncing a puniſhment by a Cryer, if any one hid it, and propounding a reward to them that told of it, to wit, a tenth parr, and to the ſlaves liberty. At the firſt ſome concealed their mony, hoping that his threats would go no further than words: but after they ſaw that rewards were given to diſcoverers, they deſired that the time prefixed might be prolonged: which being granted, ſome digged up that they had hid in the earth; others drew their mony out of wells, and ſome again brought more than they hid before. [*Appian. pag.* 632, 332.] And when as thus he had extorted from private men 8000 talents, and publickly had fined the City in 900 more. [*Plutarch. in M. Bruto.*] He left to the Rhodians remaining nothing but their life. [*Oroſ. lib.* 6. *cap.* 18.]

This therefore Caſſius by a ſharp and moſt proſperous war, took Rhodes, a matter of huge conſequence, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 70.] who rejoycing at his ſudden overcoming

coming it and the great store of money, left L. Varus at Rhodes with a Garrison, [*Appian. pag. 632.*] After this he put to death Ariobarzanes whom he had taken, [*Dio. pag. 346. fin.*] and commanded a tribute of ten years from all the Provinces of Asia, which he exacted without any abatement, [*Appian. 632.*]

Then it was told Cassius, that Cleopatra was sailing towards Cæsar and Antonius with an huge Navy, and great preparation; she having alwayes before followed that side, for the love she bare to the former Cæsar; but then far more eagerly for the fear she had of Cassius: for the invasion of whom, Cassius sent into Peloponesus, Murcus together with one Legion and some Archers in 60 covered ships, to keep the road about the Promontary of Tenarus; but Cleopatra contemning Cassius and Murcus his guard, set sail towards the Ionian Sea: but her Fleet was grievously troubled with a tempest on the coast of Africa, and the tokens of her shipwrack were brought by the waves even into the country of Laconia, and Cleopatra her self fell into a sicknesse, and so returned home, [*Appian. lib. 4. pag. 632, 636. cum lib. 5. pag. 975.*]

Among Brutus's Epistles, there is one concerning the Victories of him and Cassius, as it were sent to the Coans. *Rhodes truly now obeys Cassius, a city rather bold, than strong by her own strength. All Lycia is now at our command, partly conquered in war, and partly for fear of suffering extremities: which choice truly was for their profit; for willingly they chose that, which they must have done in a little time after: Chuse you therefore whether you had rather serve being forced thereto by war, or rather to be called our friends by receiving us.*

Brutus being returned from Lycia into Ionium, he did many memorable workes, both in honouring them that deserved well, and in punishing others according to their demerit; and amongst others, Theodorus the Rhetorician, by whose perswasion (as he himself bragged) Pompey the Great was killed, finding wandering in Asia, he put to death, with all manner of torments, [*Plutarch, in Bruto, & Pompeio.*]

Brutus sent for Cassius to come to Sardes, and as he was coming near there, he went to meet him with his friends: the whole souldiery being ready in their arms, saluted them both Generals: as it is wont to be in great matters between two who have many Captains and Friends, that mutual suspicion and accusations will arise between them. The first thing they did, they two alone went into a private room, and shutting the doors to them, and all men bid withdraw, they began amongst themselves first to expostulate, then to argue, and accuse each other: then falling into fear, and to a more free and vehement chiding, their friends wondering at the sharpnesse of this wrath and contention, feared to what issue this would come, [*Id. in Bruto.*] but all these suspicions, (which each had conceived against other thorough other mens false accusations,) they wisely at length took away, [*Dio. lib. 47. pag. 347.*]

M. Favonius was then there, (of whom Cicero makes mention of as a familiar friend to Brutus, lib. 15. ad Atticum, epist. 11.) an imitatour a long while of M. Cato, who was a Philosopher, not so much thorough reason, as by some passionate and mad motion; and placed it amongst the least matters to be Consul of Rome: and with a Cynical kind of harsh language which he used, he aleviated the tedium his importunity brought upon many. He then violently thrusting away the porters who forbad him entrance, went into the room where Brutus and Cassius had private conference, with a mimick voyce, pronouncing those Verses that Homer saith Nestor used,

Ἀλλὰ πίθεσθ', ἄμφω δὲ νεωτέρω ἐστὸν ἐμεῖο.
At parete ambo, natu me nempe minores;

But both obey, for I your Senior am.

and those that follow. This made Cassius laugh, but Brutus thrust him out; calling him ἁπλόκυνα and ψευδόκυνα, *unlearned dog, and adulterous dog*; After this difference was ended, Cassius provided a supper, and Brutus invited his friends thither. As they were going to sit down, Favonius came very trim: Brutus protesting that he came unsent for, and bidding him be gone; but he thrusting in, placed himself at the upper end of the Table between them: and there was at the Feast both mirth and good discourse, [*Id. ibid.*]

The next day Brutus condemned in publick judgement, and with a note of infamy, L. Pellius, one that had been Prætor, and whose help he had used, being accused of bribery by the Sardians: which deed did not a little touch Cassius, who a few dayes before, onely chastised privately two that were found guilty of the same fault, and absolving them publickly, still made use of them. Whereupon he accused Brutus as too rigidly keeping the laws, and too just, at such a time as he should do but civilly and with humanity: he admonished him again that he should remember the Ides of March,

March, on which they had killed Cæsar, who had not so much vexed all men, as a patrone of them that did it. [*Id. ibid.*]

Labienus the younger, the son of Titus Labienus, (Cæsars Lieutenant in Gallia, being sent by Cassius and Brutus to demand aid of Orodes, the King of the Parthians, remained there a long time with him, without any notice being taken of him, both because the King had no mind to help them, and also because he durst not deny them. [*Dio. lib. 48. pag. 371. cum Floro. lib. 4. cap. 9. & Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 78.*]

Brutus commanded the whole fleet of the Lycians, to set saile for Abydus, whither also he marched with his land forces; to stay there for Cassius his coming out of Ionium, that they might both go to Sestos together. [*Appian. lib. 4. pag. 636.*]

When Cassius and Brutus were about to passe out of Asia into Europe, and to transport their army into the opposite continent; an horrible spectacle is said to be shewed to Brutus; for in the dead of the night, when the moon shined not very bright, and all the army was in silence, a black image of an huge and horrid body, standing by him silently is said to offer it self to Brutus, his candle being almost out, but he asking without fear, what either man or god he was, the spirit answered, O Brutus I am thy evill Genius, thou shalt see me again at Philippi, and that he should answer undauntedly, Then I shall see thee: Florus relates these things [*lib. 4. cap. 7. Appian. lib. 4. pag. 668.*] Plutarch in the end of Cæsars life, but more fully in the life of Brutus. where he adds that the next morning he told Cassius what he had seen, and that he expounded to him out of the doctrine of the Epicureans, what was to be thought concerning such spectrals.

3963. Antigonus the son of Aristobulus (the brother of Hyrcanus) invaded Judea, being aided by Ptolomei the son of Mennæus, and Fabius the governour of Damascus, whom he had made his friend by money, and Masion the Tyrant of the Tyrians, who adhered to him, for the hate he bare to Herod, whom Herod meeting being scarce entred the borders of the Country, drave him from thence, having overcome him in battle, wherefore Hyrcanus honoured him with crownes as soon as he returned to Jerusalem, for already by promise he was accounted of as one of the family of Hyrcanus, being to marry Mariamme (in Syriack called מרים or Mary) born of Alexander the son of Aristobulus (the brother of Hyrcanus, and Alexandra the daughter of Hyrcanus. [*Joseph. lib. belli. 1. cap 10. & lib. 14. Antiquit. cap. 21. cum lib. 15. cap. 9. 11.*]

At the gulf Melanes, Cassius and Brutus having mustered their army, there were found in it 80000 foot, and Brutus had of French and Lusitanian horse 4000, of Thracian, Illyrian, Parthia, and Thessalian 2000. Cassius had of Spanish and French 2000; 4000 horsemen that were archers out of Arabia, Media, and Parthia, (for Justin confirmes that the Parthians sent aides hither, [*lib. 42. cap. 4.*] there followed also Kings that were allies, and Tetrarchs out of Gallogræcia; who brought 5000 horse besides foot forces. [*Appian. lib. 4. pag. 840.*]

These met with the army of the Triumviri, M. Antonius and Octavianus Cæsar at Philippi, a city of Macedonia, (not lesse famous for Saint Pauls epistle, than for this war:) [*Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 70.*] in like manner on each side there were 19 Legions, Antonius and Cæsar had 13, Brutus and Cassius 20000, the Cassians, desiring to tire the enemy out with scarcity of provision, for many daies refused the fight; seeing all things were supplied to them out of Asia, and brought neer hand by sea, whereas the enemies were in want in an enemies countrey; for neither the merchants could get any thing out of Egypt, there being a great famine there: neither would Sextus Pompeius suffer any thing to be brought out of Spain or Africk, nor Statius Murcus and Domitius Ænobarbus out of Italy, and truely Macedonia and Thessalia, could not long suffice, which then alone maintained the army; on the other side Antonius, that he might hinder the bringing in provision to the enemy behind them out of Thasus, in ten daies space, having privately opened a passage in a narrow fen, erected many Castles with trenches on the farther side; which afterward Cassius by running a trench from his camp to the sea through all the fen, rendred unprofitable to him. [*Appian. lib. 4. pag. 652. 653.*]

The fight then being begun, (from which Cæsar and Antonius are said to have withdrawn themselves) the wing that Brutus commanded, beating back the enemy, took Cæsars camp; but the wing in which Cassius was, was put to flight and discomfited, and his camp taken by the Antonians; [*Florus lib. 4. cap. 7. Vellei. Patercul. ut supra. Plutarch. in Antonio.*] there fell of the Cassians 8000 reckoning the servants, that followed the camp, whom Brutus called Brigæ of Cæsars army Massala Corrinus, who was then present in Brutus camp, and a little after yielded himself to Cæsar, saith he thought there were lost twice so many or more. [*Plutarch. in M. Bruto. cum Appiano. lib. 4. pag. 655.*]

Cassius heving lost his Camp, could not returne thither, but went about unto an hill

hill by Philippi, to take a view what should be done, [*Appian. pag. 655.*] and supposing that the whole army was discomfited, killed himself, [*Livy, lib. 124.*] with the same sword he had killed Cæsar, as Plutarch relates in the end of his Cæsar. Although in another he himself, with others also, say, That his head was cut off by his freed man Pindares: whom from the overthrow of Crassus in Parthia, he had appointed for such a necessity. [*Id. in Bruto. & Antonio. cum Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 70. Appian. pag. 655. Dion. pag. 354.*] Of whom Valerius Maximus, lib. 6. cap. 8. *Pindarus newly manumitted by Cassius, now overcome in the war at Philippi, withdrew him from the insulting of his enemies, by cutting off his head at his own command, who withdrew himself from the sight of men, by a voluntary death; so that his dead body could not be found: which of the gods, the revenger of so great a wickednesse, bound that right hand with such dulnesse, which was enraged in the murder of the father of his Country, that it should come trembling to Pindarus his knees, least he should pay that punishment, which he had deserved, at the will of the pious Conquerour? Truly thou, Deified Julius, hast exalted the revenge due to thy heavenly wounds, by compelling that head was perfidious against thee, to be made a suppliant to the head of a base man, forced by the rage of mind, that he would not retein his life, nor durst end it by his own hand.*

Brutus, having delivered Cassius his Corps to his friends, caused it to be privately buried at Thasus, least the army, by the sight of his funeral, should be provoked to mourning, and be dejected. [*Plutarch. in Bruto. Appian. pag. 655. Dio. pag. 354.*] Cassius died the very day he was born, [*Appian. ibid.*] and his servant in the evening came to Antonius, with his souldiers coat, and his sword, which he had newly taken from his body; which being brought him, the Antonians took such courage, that they set the army in battle array, as soon as it was day. [*Plutarch ut supra.*]

On the same day that the army of Cæsar was overthrown in the field at Philippi, the Marthian Legion, and other great forces, that were bringing to Cæsar, by Domitius Culvinus out of Italy, were overcome and discomfited by Marcus and Aenobarbus in the Ionian sea. [*Plutarch. in Bruto. Appian. pag. 656, 657.*] Of which victory Brutus was ignorant for 20 daies together; all which time the Souldiers of Cæsar and Antonius were mired in the fens of Philippi, and very much troubled with autumnal showres, that followed after the battle, and congealed into ice. [*Plutarch. ibid.*] In which time many Germans fled to Brutus: and in like manner Amyntas, the Generall of Dojotarus, and Rhascipolis the Thracian, left Brutus his party: which when Brutus suspected, in fear of a greater revolt, he determined to put all upon a general battle. [*Dio. lib. 47. pag. 355.*]

The night before the battle, it is reported, that that ghost came again to Brutus, in the same manner as before, but spake nothing, and so vanished away: although P. Volumnius, a man given to the study of wisdom, who was then in Brutus his Camp, and wrote other progidies that happened, made no mention of this apparation. [*Plutaroh. in fin. Cæsaris, & in Bruto. cum. Appiano, lib. 4. pag. 668.*]

At this second fight, not onely Antonius was present, but also Cæsar Octavius, though weak and sickly: of whom Ovid touching the things that were done in this Philippick war, in the third book Fastorum.

Hoc opus, hæc pietas, hæc prima elementa fuerunt
Cæsaris; ulcisci justa per arma patrem.

Cæsars first work, or worthie action rather,
Was, By just arms he did revenge his father.

And in the fifth.

Voverat hoc juvenis tunc, cum pia sustulit arma;
A tantis princeps incipiendus erat.
Ille manus tendens: adstanti milite justo,
In conjuratos talia verba dedit, &c.

This the youth vow'd, when first to arms he ran,
Being the chief of them he then began.
His stretch't out hand to th' souldiers whilst he shoke,
He, them confederated, thus bespoke.

Brutus being overcome in battle, fled to an hill by night: and on the next day he desired of Strabo Ægeates, an Epirote, with whom there was friendship, by reason that they studied Rhetorick together, that he would lend him his hand towards his death:

and casting his left arme over his head, when as holding the point of the sword in his right hand, and directing it to his left pappe, where the heart beats, and forcing himself upon a wound, so gave up the ghost, being run through at one thrust. [*Livy, lib. 124. Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 70. Plutarch in M. Bruto. Appian. lib. 4. pag. 665, 666.*]

And this was the end of Brutus and Cassius in this war, who being the murderers of Julius Cæsar their Emperour, by whom they were saved in the Pharsalian fight, afterwards murdred themselves, [*Appian. lib. 4. pag. 667, 668.*] being both of them run through with the swords they had killed Cæsar, as Dio affirms in the beginning of his 48. book; and the liberty which they so much desired to see restored, they lost by this murder of Cæsar, [*Florus, lib. 4. cap. 7.*] although they, in lesse than two years, had gathered together more than 20. Legions, and about 20000 Horse, above 200. long ships, and other not contemptible preparations, and had extorted huge sums of mony from men, whether they would or not: and being often victours in the wars, they waged with many Cities, and with Nations of the contrary faction, and had the command of all from Macedonia to Euphrates; and whosoever they made war with, they drew them to their society, and made use of their help which were faithful to them, as of Kings and Governours, yea, of the Parthians, although their enemies. [*Appian. pag. 666, 667.*]

Antonius standing by the corps of Brutus, modestly upbraided him with the death of his brother Caius, put to death by him in Macedonia; but often saying, That he rather imputed the death of his brother to Hortensius, (who was Proconsul of Macedonia) than to Brutus; he commanded Hortensius to be killed upon his grave, [*Plutarch in M. Bruto. & M. Antonio.*] He cast upon Brutus his body his purple souldiers coat of great price, and committed the care of his funeral to one of his free men, whom afterwards he put to death, when he knew he had not burnt that coat with him, and sent his ashes to his mother Servilia. [*Id. ibid. Appian. lib. 4. pag. 668.*] But Octavian sent his head to Rome, that it might be bestowed under Cæsars statue. [*Sueton. in Octavio. cap. 13.*] But in the passage from Dyrrachium, a tempest arising, it was cast into the sea. [*Dio. lib. 47. pag. 356.*]

As many of the Nobility as escaped into Thasus, some sailed from thence, others yielded themselves to the power and mercy of Messala, Corvinus and L. Bibulus; others having agreed for their security with the Antonians: Antonius himself being come into Thasus, delivered up to him whatsoever of either mony, arms, provision, or other preparation remained. [*Appian. lib. 4. pag. 669.*]

L. Julius Mocilla, one that had been Prætour, and his son, and A. Torquates, and others that were abashed with the like fortune, went into Samothracia, to whom Pomponius Atticus commanded all things to be supplied out of Epirus. [*Cornel. Nepos. in Vita Attici.*]

Cassius Parmensis, Brutus and Cassius being gone to the war, was left in Asia with a fleet and an army, to exact mony, after the death of Cassius, hoping better things from Brutus, chose 30 of the Rhodian ships, supposing he should fill so many with Mariners of the Allies; the rest he burnt, least the City should make some innovations. Having done this, he sets saile with his own, and the Rhodian ships; but Clodius being sent by Brutus, as soon as he saw the Rhodians about to rebell, (for now Brutus was dead) he withdrew the Garrison of 3000 men, and joyned himself with Parmenses: to them came Torulus with many other ships, and mony which he had exacted from the Rhodians, before their revolt. [*Appian. lib. 4. pag. 671, 672.*]

To this Fleet, as in which there was yet some strength, resorted as many as were dispersed thorough Asia for divers affairs; and put into them as many Legionary souldiers as they could possibly, and made a muster for rowers of bondmen and slaves, and of the Islanders into whose Ports they came. To them came Cicero the younger, and as many of the Nobility as fled from Thasus: So that in short time, there was a great company, and both a fleet and an army not to be contemned, with Leaders also, [*Id. ibid. pag. 672.*]

These sailed into the Ionian Sea to Scatius Murcus, and Cn. Aenobarbus, who commanded great forces, taking Lepidus with them with another band, who kept Crete with a Garrison of Brutus's: where parting, part remained with Aenobarbus, making a faction of their own, (keeping the Ionian Sea, bringing much damage to their enemies;) part went with Murcus and joyned forces with Sextus Pompeius; for joyning himself to Pompeius both with that part of the army that was committed to his charge, and a great Fleet, and the reliques of Brutus his army, he doubled Pompeius's Forces. [*Id. ibid. cum Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 72. & 77. Dion. lib. 48. pag. 361, 368.*]

Cæſar and Antonius diſmiſſed the ſouldiers that had ſerved out their time, except 8000 whom they intreated to ſerve longer under them, and divided them between them, and took one of an hundred of them for their Life-guard: of eleven Legions and 14000 Horſe, which were left of Brutus his army, Antonius took ſix Legions, and 10000 Horſe; and Cæſar four Legions, and 4000 Horſe, [*Appian. ibid. pag.* 672. 673.] Moreover it was agreed, that Cæſar ſhould give two Legions of his own to go along with Antonius, and that he again ſhould receive two others which were then left in Italy, which were his ſouldiers under the command of Calenus, [*Id. ibid. pag.* 673. *Dio. lib.* 48. *pag.* 358.]

Cæſar taking this buſineſſe upon him, that he might repreſſe Lepidus the Triumvir if he ſhould make any ſtir, and carry on the war againſt Sextus Pompeius, and divide the lands promiſed to the old ſouldiers that were enſignes, returned into Italy; but in his journey fell ſo ſick, that they that were at Rome thought he was dead. Antonius ſtayed to go about the Provinces beyond Sea, to abate the enemies pride, and to get money for the ſouldiers as they had promiſed them, [*Livy, lib.* 125. *Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 74. *Plutarch, in Antonio. Appian. lib.* 5. *pag.* 672, 673. *Dio. lib.* 48, *pag.* 357, 358.] for ſeeing they had promiſed to every ſouldier 5000 drachmes, they were to take the greater care to find out and to command money, [*Plutarch, in Antonio. cum Dion. lib.* 47. *pag.* 352.]

Antonius therefore with a great army paſſing into Greece, at the firſt ſhewed not himſelf harſh or rigid to the Grecians; but rejoyced to be accounted a friend of the Grecians, eſpecially of the Athenians, on whoſe City he beſtowed many gifts, [*Plutarch.*]

L. Cenſorinus being left in Greece, himſelf went into Aſia. [*Id.*] There he going about, and ſending others, exacted money of the Cities, and ſold their Territories, 4673. | 41.
[*Dio. lib.* 48. *pag.* 371.] Kings alſo much haunted his Court, and Kings wives ſtriving amongſt themſelves in gifts and beauty, offered their ſervice to him. Anaxenor alſo an harper, Xuthus a muſitian, Metrodorus a dancer, and all the Aſian comicks and kickſhaws crept into the Court; where all things abounded in luxury. At length Antonius being ready to go to the Parthian war, he ſent Dellius (the Hiſtorian, as Plutarch afterwards calls him, and whom Seneca, in 1 Suaſoria, ſaith, left Caſſius and went to Antonius) into Egypt to Cleopatra; commanding her to appear before him in Cilicia, to anſwer for her ſelf, becauſe ſhe was ſaid to have afforded much help and aid to Caſſius, [*Plutarch.*]

Apuleius, who was proſcribed by the Triumviri, by delivering Bythinia to Antonius, over which he was made Governour by Brutus, obtained of him to be reſtored into his country, [*Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 616.]

In Bythinia, Antonius met with Embaſſies from all Nations; there were alſo the Rulers of the Jews, to accuſe Phaſaelus and Herod; as though Hyrcanus reigned onely in ſhew; but in truth all the power was in the two brothers. But Antonius highly honoured Herod, who was come thither to wipe off all objections, by which it came to paſſe, that his adverſaries were not ſo much as admitted to ſpeak to him; for this Herod had obtained by bribing him, [*Joſeph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 22.]

At his entrance into Epheſus, the women went before him in habits of the Bacchæ, and men in the habit of Satyres and Panes: all the city reſounded with hurrying after Ivy Garlands with inſtruments of muſick, flutes and pipes: they called him Διόνυσον χαριδότην καὶ μειλίχιον, *Bacchus the bountiful and debonair*, [*Plutarch.*] He there ſacrificed to Diana with all magnificence, as to the Protectour of that place: and abſolved the Caſſiani upon their petitions, who had fled into Sanctuary there, except Petronius who was guilty of the conſpiracy againſt Cæſar, and Quintus who had betrayed Dolabella to Caſſius at Laodicea. [*Appian. lib.* 6. *pag.* 683.]

Thither came the Embaſſadors of Hyrcanus the High Prieſt; and of the Jews: to wit, Lyſimachus, the ſon of Pauſanias, Joſeph; the ſon of Mennæus, Alexander, the ſon of Theodorus, bringing unto him a Crown of gold; they declared unto him the ſame Embaſſie they did at Rome: deſiring him, that thoſe Jews that Caſſius had taken priſoners, contrary to the Laws of Arms, might, by his letters written to the Provinces, be ſet at liberty, and that their Country that Caſſius had taken from them, might be reſtored. Antonius thinking they demanded but equity, preſently yielded to their requeſts, and wrote letters to this purpoſe, both to Hyrcanus himſelf, and alſo to the Tyrians, Sidonians, Antiochians, and Aradians, which are extant in Joſephus, [*lib.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 22.]

The Græcians and other Nations inhabiting Aſia Pergamena, being cited to Epheſus, Antonius declared unto them, what great promiſes he had made to his 28 conquering Legions, which with thoſe that belonged to them made up; 150000 men and whenas they had given to Caſſius and Brutus his enemies ten yeares tribute in 2 yeares, he demanded of them that they ſhould give him ſo much in one year, who complaining

complaining that they were exhauſted by their former enemies, at length very hardly obtained, that they might pay nine yeares tribute in two yeares, [*Appian. lib.* 5. *pag.* 673. 674.]

Antonius deprived many noble men of their eſtates, and beſtowed them upon Knaves, and flatterers, many begged the fortunes of ſome that were alive, and had them, and ſome of thoſe that were dead, he beſtowed the goods of a Citizen of Magneſia upon a Cook who had dreſſed but one ſupper, (as it is reported) handſomely for him; at laſt, when he had burthened the Cities with another tribute, Hybreas who agitated the affaires of Aſia, was ſo bold to ſay, *if you can exact a tribute of us twice in a year, you muſt be able alſo to make two ſummers, and then to yield fruites to us twice*, and when Aſia brought in 200000 talents *he ſaid if thou haſt not received them, demand them, but if thou haſt not that that thou haſt received, we are undone*; ſharply nipping Antonius by this ſaying; who out of ſimplicity believing his own ſervants, was ignorant of many things that were done, [*Plutarch. in Antonio.*]

In like manner other tributes were impoſed by the command of Antonius upon Kings, Governours, and free Cities, each according to their abilities. [*Appian. lib.* 5. *pag.* 674.]

As he was going about the Provinces, L. the brother of Caſſius, and as many as had heard of the act of clemency done by him at Epheſus, and were afraid, humbly came and preſented themſelves unto him, all whom he abſolved, except thoſe that were guilty of Cæſars death, to whom only he continued unplacable. [*Id. ibid.*]

The Lycians and Xanthians he freed from tribute, and exhorted them to rebuild their city, to the Rhodians alſo he gave Andros, Tenos, Naxos, and Myndus: which not long after he took from them, as ruling too cruelly over them, but alſo granted to them of Laodicea and Tarſus, liberty and freedome from tributes, to the Athenians that came unto him, he gave firſt Tenos; and then Ægina, and alſo Icos, Cea, Sciathus, and Parepathus, [*ibid. pag.* 675.]

Paſſing by Phrygia, Myſia, Gallogræcia, Cappadocia, Cilicia, Cœloſyria, Paleſtina, Ituræa, and other Provinces of the Syrians, he laid very grievous tributes on them all, he compoſed alſo all differences of Kings, and Cities after his own pleaſure, and particularly in Cappadocia, the buſineſſe of Siſenna and Ariarathes, Siſenna being preferred to the Kingdome, in favour of his beautifull mother, yet in Syria he took away Tyrants from divers Townes, [*ibid.*] he committed the Goverment of Cyprus, to Demetrius the freed man of Julius Cæſar. [*Dio. lib.* 48. *pag.* 381.]

Antonius promiſed the Tarſenſes the command of the univerſity, and preferred Boethus to that office in that place, one as well an ill Poet, as an ill Citizen; yet Antonius approved his Poem that he wrote of his victory at Philippi: but the Tarſenſes chiefly preferred him, becauſe he was able on a ſudden to ſpeak ſomething concerning any ſubject, but when the accounts of the expences to be laid out in the univerſity, were committed to his charge, he was found to have ſtollen both other things and alſo the oyl, upon which account being accuſed before Antonius, he anſwered him, *as Homer ſang the praiſes of Agamemnon, and Achilles, and alſo Ulyſſes, ſo have I thine, therefore it is not fit that I ſhould be accuſed of theſe crimes before thee*, but: anſwered the accuſer, *Homer ſtole no oyl from Agamemnon and Achilles, which becauſe thou haſt done, thou ſhalt be puniſhed*, neverthele ſſe Boethus, having appeaſed his anger by ſome ſervices, kept the Government of the City even to the death of Antonius, [*Strabo. lib.* 14. *pag.* 674.]

Cleopatra, what being brought in by Dellius, and partly truſting in the comelineſſe of her beauty and behaviour, came into Cilicia, unto Antonius, [*Plutarch. in Antonio. cum Joſepho. lib.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 23. *Appian. lib.* 5. *pag.* 673. *& Dion. lib.* 48. 371.] the fantaſticallneſſe of whoſe coming, is thus deſcribed by Plutarch more like a Poet, than an Hiſtorian, ſhe was conveyed by a ſhip all guilt, on the river Cydnus, which runs by the City Tarſus, with purple ſailes all ſpread, and the oares all ſilvered, with muſick flutes, and pipes, and harps, ſhe lay being curiouſly dreſſed under a canopie of cloath of gold, as Venus is painted, boyes like to Cupids, ſtood here and there and fanned her, and her maidens in the habits of Nereides and Graces, ſtood at the helms, and others plied the oares, all the bancks were filled with moſt fragrant ſmels, by reaſon of the abundance of perfumes, the men from both ſides the ſhore accompanied her from the river, and they that were in the city came to ſee the ſight, ſo that Antonius was left alone ſitting in the Forum, upon his Tribunall, and there went a generall rumour, that Venus was coming to feaſt with Bacchus, for the preſervation of Aſia, Antonius ſent certain men to invite her to ſupper; but ſhe thought it rather belonged to him to come to her: who that he might juſt at her coming ſhew his gentleneſſe and curteſie, obeyed her and came.

Cleopatra, when Antonius accuſed her that ſhe was not at part of Cæſars labours in the laſt war, objected to him again among other things, both the four Legions that ſhe

ſhe had ſent to Dolabella, and how her fleet was torn with Tempeſts, and how often Caſſius had threatned her, becauſe ſhe had ſent no aide to him: he being overcome, began, like a young man, although he was then fourty years old, to love her; upon whom a good while agone, he had wantonly caſt his eyes, when ſhe was a but a girle; when he being a young man, followed Gabinius to Alexandria, being at that time maſter of his Horſe: and immediately Antonius his ancient induſtry decaying, all men did nothing but execute the commands of Cleopatra, without reſpect, either of Humane or Divine Law. [*Appian. lib. 5. pag. 671, 675, 676.*]

At the entreaty of Cleopatra, Antonius ſent murtherers to Miletus, to kill her ſiſter Arſinoe, a Nunne of Diana Leucophrine, as Appian relates: [*Ibid. pag. 676.*] although Joſephus ſaith that ſhe was killed at Epheſus, as ſhe was at her prayers in the Temple of Diana. [*lib. 15. cap. 14.*]

Antonius commanded the Tyrians to deliver to Cleopatra Serapion, the Governour of Cyprus, who had ſent aide to Caſſius, and now came to beg his pardon: as alſo the Aradians, another ſuppliant; who when as Ptolæmæus, the brother of Cleopatra, being overcome by Julius Cæſar in a navral fight, upon the river Nilus, and was never ſeen more, had bragged to the Aradians, that he was Ptolomy. He commanded alſo Megabezus, the Prieſt of Diana, the Epheſian, to be brought before him, becauſe he had entertained Arſinoe, as a Queen; but at the entreaty of the Epheſians to Cleopatra, he diſmiſſed him. [*Appian. ut ſupra, pag. 676.*]

In the interim, Fulvia, the wife of Antonius in Italy, that had nothing of a woman in her, but her body, raiſed great ſtirs and wars againſt Cæſar Octavianus. [*Velleii. Paterculi. lib. 2. cap. 74.*] By which diſſention both the affinity between them is broken off, and the Common-wealth is broken into open war: for Cæſar ſeeing he could not endure the inſolency of his mother in law, (for he had rather ſeem not to agree with her, than with Antonius) he made a divorce with her daughter Claudia, whom he ſware was yet a Virgin. [*Dion, lib. 48. pag. 359, 360. Sueton. in Octavio, cap. 62.*]

Hereupon Cæſar ſent into Phœnicia to Antonius, Cocceius and Cecinna, of whom Cecinna, his Embaſſy being ended, returned to Cæſar; but Coccius tarried with Antonius, [*Appian. lib. 5. pag. 707.*]

There came an hundred of the moſt honourable among the Jews to Daphne, near Antioch in Syria to Antonius, now doting on the love of Cleopatra, that they might accuſe Phaſaelus and Herod; having choſen out for this purpoſe the moſt eloquent of their whole number, and Meſſala undertook to defend the young mens cauſe: Hyrcanus alſo aſſiſted him, who had betroathed his daughter to Herod. But parties being heard, Antonius demanded of Hyrcanus, which party he thought to be fitteſt to govern a Common-wealth: when he had anſwered on the young mens behalf, Antonius who loved them, becauſe he had been kindly entertained by their fathers) made them both Tetrarchs, leaving unto them the government of all Judea, and wrote letters alſo to this purpoſe, and clapt fifteen of their adverſaries in priſon, and would have put them to death, had not Herod interceded for them. [*Joſeph. lib. 1. bell. cap. 10. & lib. 14. Antiquit. cap. 23.*]

Then a thouſand men came from Jeruſalem to Tyrus, to Antonius, who being already bribed by the brethren, commanded the magiſtracy of that place, that they ſhould kill the Embaſſadours, as men that made innovations, and that they ſhould aide the Tetrarchs: but Herod and Hyrcanus coming to them at their time without the City on the ſea ſhoare, adviſed them earneſtly to withdraw; and admoniſhing them what danger would enſue, if they followed the ſuite: but they contemned this advice. Whereupon certain Jews, and the inhabitants of that City, brake out upon them, and killed ſome, and wounded other ſome; but Hyrcanus cauſed the wounded to be cured, and dead to be buryed, and the reſt took their flight homewards: but when the people did nothing but raile againſt Herod, Antonius in his diſpleaſure ſlew thoſe that he had in hold. [*Ibid.*]

Cleopatra being returned home, Antonius ſent Horſemen to Palmyra, a City ſeated not far from Euphrates, to plunder it; a light crime being objected againſt them for colour ſake; that whenas they lived in the confines of the Romans and Parthians, (they being Merchants, carried out of Perſia, Indian, and Arabian wares to the Romans) but indeed, that they might enrich the Horſemen: of which when the Palmyreni had an inckling, they carried their goods to the other ſide of the bank, and placed Archers to keep them off, in which kind of weapon they do excel: but the Horſe men finding the City empty, returned without either plunder or bloudſhed. Hereupon preſently after followed the Parthian war; many Tyrants out of Syria, whom Antonius had expulſed from thence, flying to the Parthians, and inviting them to ſeize upon Syria, [*Appian. lib. 5. pag. 676, 677.*]

Antonius,

3964. Antonius, when he had laid grievous tributes on the people, and had thus offended the Palmyreni; he ſtaid not to ſettle the troubles of the Province, but dividing his army into winter quarters, he himſelf went into Egypt to Cleopatra, [*ibid. pag. 677.*] leaving Plancas in Aſia, and Saxa in Syria, [*Dio. lib. 48. pag. 372.*] to wit Decidius Saxa: of whom Cicero makes mention in 13 Philippick, as one of M. Antonius guard, and Livy [*in lib. 127.*] as of his Lieutenant in Syria.

This thing gave occaſion to many ſtirs; for they that inhabited the Iſland Aradus, obeyed not thoſe that were ſent to them, for the exacting the money, but alſo ſhew ſome of them: and the Parthians whereas before they were in ſome commotions, then much more made inſurrections againſt the Romans, Labienus, and Pacorus the ſon of Orodes being their Commanders, [*Dio. ibid.*]

To the Aradians belongeth, that that is read in the Chronicle of Euſebius. *Curtius Sulaſſus was burnt alive with four coborts in the Iſland Aradus, becauſe he too fiercely exacted the tributes.* Concerning Labienus, who Livy notes in lib. 127. to have been of Pompeyes faction, thus we read in Plutarch, [*in Antonio.*] *Whenthe forces of the Parthians were in ſuſpence, of which Labienus being created General for the conduct of the Parthians, the Kings Captains being about to ſet upon Syria, Antonius was drawn away to Alexandria by Cleopatra.* From whence a place that was brought to this purpoſe by the compiler of the Parthian Story of Appian, [*pag. 155, 156.*] is to be corrected: who fooliſhly inſinuates, that Labienus was brought by the Kings Captains to Alexandria: but Dio explains both the Original and Progreſſe of this Expedition after this manner.

After the overthrow of Philippi Labienus, ſuppoſing that the Conquerours would pardon none of the adverſe party, thought it better to live with Barbarians than to periſh in his own country, and therefore ſtayed with the Parthians: and as ſoon as he underſtood of the ſloth of Antonius, and his love and journey into Egypt, he adviſed the Parthians to make war upon the Romans, whoſe armies partly were cut off, partly received ſome loſſe, and the reſt diſagreed among themſelves, and looked every day again as if they would come to a civil war. Wherefore he perſwaded the King, that whilſt Cæſar was detained in Italy by reaſon of Sextus Pompeius, and Antonius gave himſelf over to his love in Egypt, he might ſubdue Syria, and the countries neer unto it. He promiſed him alſo that he would be the General of this war, and ſo he might move many Nations to revolt from the Romans, who were offended with them, for the continual dammages with which they were afflicted by them, [*Dio. pag. 371, 372.*]

When he had perſwaded the King by this diſcourſe to make war, having received great forces from him, and his ſon Pacorus, he brake into Phœnice; and ſetting upon Apamea, but being beaten from the wall, he took the Garriſons that were placed in that country by their voluntary reſignation: thoſe conſiſted of Caſſius and Brutus his ſouldiers; whom Antonius had choſen into his army, and had left to keep Syria, as well knowing that country: therefore Labienus eaſily made them of his party, as they that were familiarly acquainted with him; except Saxa, who then commanded them; for he being the brother of Decidius Saxa the Lieutenant of Antonius, and his Quæſtor, was the onely man that joyned not with Labienus, [*Ibid.*]

Labienus overcame this Saxa in a ſet battle by the multitude and valour of his Horſe, and purſued him as he was flying by night out of his Camp. He had before ſhot tickets into his Camp, to draw his ſouldiers to his party; which thing alſo Saxa fearing fled. Labienus having overtaken him, killed moſt of them that were with him: but when Saxa had fled to Antioch, he took Apamea, which no longer reſiſted him, becauſe it was generally reported that he was dead. He alſo took Antioch, deſerted by Saxa, [*Ibid.*]

M. Antonius being ſplendidly entertained by Cleopatra, wintered in Egypt without his imperial enſignes, either as being in anothers government and royal City, or becauſe he would ſolemnize Feſtival dayes in his winter quarters; for ſetting aſide all buſineſſe, for his country, he wore the Grecian four-cornered Robe, and the white Attic ſhooe called Phœcaſium, which the Athenian and Alexandrian Prieſts did uſe. When he went abroad he went onely to the Temples, or places of Exerciſe, or to the meetings of Philoſophers, alwayes keeping company with the Grecians, and courting of Cleopatra, for whoſe ſake chiefely he laid he undertook this voyage, [*Appian. lib. 5. pag. 677.*]

Being thus given to luxury with Cleopatra and the Egyptians, he lay there idle even to his utter deſtruction, [*Dio. lib. 48. pag. 373.*] Plutarch deſcribeth at large the luxury of him and his ſon, relating thoſe things concerning this buſineſſe that Philotus the Amphiſſian Phyſitian told his Grandfather Lamprias, who was then at that time at Alexandria following his ſtudies.

Cleopatra departing from him neither by night nor day, played with him at dice, drank

drank with him, hunted with him, and saw him exercising himself in his armes; she accompanied him by night thorough the streets as he was eavesdropping at the gates and windows of the citizens, and talking to them that were within, and rambled with him, clad in the habit of a serving-maid; for he was wont to wear such habit himself; whereupon he returned home oftentimes well jeered, and oftentimes well cudgelled, [*Plutarch. in Antonio.*]

Antonius detained the Embassadours that were sent to him from the Italian Colonies; either because it was winter, or because he would conceal his counsels. [*Appian. lib. 5. pag. 701.*] but in the mean time Cæsar Octavianus did besiege the Consul L. Antonius his brother, at Perusium in Hetruria, [*Id. ibid. pag. 689.*]

Cn. Domitius Calvinus, and Asinius Pollio being Consuls, Perusia was taken by Octavian. [*Dio. lib. 48. pag. 365.*] 4674. 40.

Labienus having followed Saxa, flying into Cilicia, there killed him. [*Dio. lib. 48 pag. 372.*] *Labienus going from Brutus his camp to the Parthians, and leading an army of them into Syria, killed the Lieutenant of Antonius, had very much afflicted the transmarine provinces:* saith Velleius Paterculus [*lib. 2. cap. 5.*] but Florus in his fourth book 9 chapter *Saxa* (for thus it is to be read there; not Casca) *the Lieutenant, was beholding to his own sword, that he might not come into his enemies power.*

Saxa bein dead, Pacorus subdued all Syria, [*Florus & Dio. ut supra, cum Livio. lib. 127.*] Tyrus only excepted, which the Romans that were left, and the Syrians who agreed with, had taken before, and neither by perswasions, nor force could they be reduced under his power, for the Parthians had never a fleet with them. [*Dio, ibid.*]

In the second year (as it is in Josephus, [*lib. 14. cap. 23.*] to wit from the coming of Antonius into Syria, in which, Pacorus the Kings son, and Barzipharnes a ruler of the Parthians seized upon Lysia, Ptolomæus the son of Mennæus died, whose successor in the principality Lylanias his son, (whom Dio saith was made King of the Ituræans by Antonius) was made friends with An Antigonus the son of Aristobulus, a noble man, who could do much with him, reconciling them.

M. Antonius at the beginning of the spring, went against the Parthians, he came as far as Phœnicia, yea he came to Tyre; [*Plutarch. in Antonio. Appian. lib. 5. pag. 701.*] he failed thither, as if he would bring aid to the City; but seeing all the country about seized upon by the enemy, pretending the war against Sextus Pompeius, he left it; on the contrary, under pretext of the Parthian war he excused himself, that he did not sooner go against Pompey: it so happened, that he neither came to help his allies, under colour of Pompey, neither aided he Italy, under colour of the allies. [*Dio. lib. 48. pag. 372.*]

As he was passing by the continent, and sailing by Cyprus and Rhodes to Asia, he heard of the event of the siege of Perusia: and accused his brother Lucius, and his wife Fulvia, but more especially Manius, who was his agent in Italy in his absence, then passing into Græcia, he met with his mother Julia, and his wife Fulvia, who had fled out of Italy; and from hence, as he sailed into Italy, he took Sipus. [*Id. ibid. cum Ap. lib. 5. pag. 679. 701.*]

Fulvia being dead at Sicyon, her husband Antonius, at the perswasion of his mother Julia and L. Cocceius, being about to treat of a peace with Cæsar, recalled Sextus Pompeius (with whom he had already entred into league,) into Sicily, as it were to provide for those things that they had agreed upon; and he sent Domitius Aenobarbus into Bythinia to command there. [*Appian. lib. 5. pag. 707. 708.*] and seeing that Marcellus the husband of Octavia, the most beloved sister of Cæsar, although by another mother, was newly dead: for the more firm confirmation of a peace, she is betrothed to Antonius, who although he did not dissemble that he had to do with Cleopatra, yet denied that she was his wife. [*Id. ibid. pag. 709. Livy, lib. 127. Plutarch. in Antonio.*]

Then, dividing the Roman Empire between them, they made Codropolis, a Town of Illyrium, (which seemed seated within the innermost part of the Adriatick gulf,) to be the bound of each ones dominions: so that all the Eastern Countreys, aswell Islands as Provinces, both of Europe and Asia, even to the river Euphrates, should fall to Antonius his part, and the Western as Sardinia, Dalmatia, Spain, and Gallia to Cæsars, for the Provinces of Africa, Lepidus the Triumvir had already received from Cæsar, and Sextus Pompeius had seized upon Sicily. [*Plutarch. Appian. ibid. Dio. pag. 374.*]

The war against Pompeius fell to Cæsar; unlesse something else did intervene, and to Antonius fell the Parthian war, to reveng the injury done to Crassus: Domitius Aenobarbus (although one of the murderers of Julius Cæsar) was taken into league by Cæsar, upon the same condition that he was formerly, by Antonius it was added to the league, that it might be lawfull, for both the Generals, to muster the like number of Legions out of Italy, upon these articles the last league was made between Cæsar and Antonius. [*Appian. pag. 709.*]

Cæsar

Cæsar and Antonius entered Rome with an Oration, for joy of the peace that was made between them, [*inscript. Gruter. pag. CCXCVII.*] whom the citizens entertained as triumphing; and clad them in a triumphal Robe, and placed them to see the Playes, in Ivory chairs. [*Dio. pag. 375.*] and then also was solemnized the Marriage between Antonius and Octavia, who was then great with child: and because the law forbad any woman to marry till ten moneths after the death of her husband, the time was remitted by a decree of the Senate, [*Vellei. Paterc. lib. 2. cap. 78. Plutarch in Antonio. Appian. lib. 5. pag. 710. Dio. pag. 375. fin.*] But Antonius put Manius to death because he had exasperated Fulvia by his often complaining on Cleopatra, and because he had been the cause of so great evils, [*Appian. ibid.*]

Asinius Pollio had a son born in his Consulship, whom he called Salonius, from his taking Salonæ, a city of Spalato in Dalmatia: for whom Virgil in his Pollio singing verses upon his nativity, out of the Cumæan or Sibylline Poemes, who dividing the ages of the World by mettals, and in the tenth and last age of the World, (in which Sol or Apollo was to rule) foretelling that there should come to be a restoring of all things, pronounced that this year the Golden Age (and with it the Virgin, Erigone, or Astræa, who had left the earth in the Iron Age) should return again. [*Servius in Virgil. Eclogue. 4.*] In which description the Poet seems to have inserted those things which either he had heard spoken of by the Jews, whom (Cicero in orat. pro Flacco. saith) that there were many dwelt at Rome about the Aurelian Stayres; or which he had himself read in the bookes of the Prophets, (which were common in the Greek tongue) written of him.

Pacorus the King of Parthia his son, having taken Syria, went into Palestina, and deposed Hyrcanus, who was set by the Romans to govern that country, and placed his brother Aristobulus in his room. Thus Dio, [*lib. 48. pag. 372, 373.*] ill confounding Aristobulus the father, with Antigonus the son; whenas he himself afterwards alwayes calls this Antigonus the King, and not Aristobulus, [*lib. 48. pag. 382. & lib. 49. pag. 405.*] But most fully doth Josephus lay open this whole matter after this manner.

Antigonus the son of *Aristobulus*. said that he would give to the Parthians a 1000 talents and 500 women, if they would translate the kingdom from Hyrcanus upon him, and would also kill Herod with all that belonged to him: which things although he performed not, yet the Parthians to claim the kingdom for *Antonius*, marched with their army towards Judea. Pacorus the Kings son by sea, and Barzapharnes by land. The Tyrians shut their gates against him, but the Sidonians and them of Ptolomais, opened their gates to him. He sent a squadron of horse into Judea before him to see what was to be done, and gave command that they should help Antigonus. He that commanded the squadron was the Kings Buttler, and called also Pacorus.

The Jews also inhabiting Mount Carmel, joyning themselves with Antonius, and shewing themselves ready with him to invade the enemies country, he began to conceive some hope, that by their help he might bring under his power that part of the country, which is called Drymos; where having encountered with his enemies, and putting them to flight, he pursued them even to Jerusalem.

Here also they of Antigonus his party, their number very much increasing, set upon the Kings house; Phasaelus and Herod defending it: where in the Market-place there was a fight between them, and the enemies being overcome by the brethren, fled into the Temple: whom they having shut up in the Temple, they appointed 60 men to keep them, placed in the adjoyning houses: but these, the people bearing a grudge to the brethren, burnt them with fire. Whereat Herod being angry, killed many of the people: and every hour, one laid waite for another, so that every day some were murdered.

When the day of Penticost was come, there were many thousands of men, as well armed as unarmed, gathered together about the Temple, from all parts of the country, who seized upon both the Temple and the City, except the Kings house; for this Herod kept with a few souldiers, as his brother Phasaelus did the walls. But Herod (being something helped by his brother) assaulted his enemies in the suburbs, forced many thousands of them to flee, some into the City, some into the Temple, and some into a Rampire that was neer the City.

In the mean while, Antigonus demanded that Pacorus the General of the Parthians might be admitted to conclude a peace between them. Pacorus being entertained by Phasaelus, perswaded him that he would go as Embassadour to Barzapharnes, laying an ambush for him: he suspecting nothing went; Herod by no means approving this matter by reason of the perfideousnesse of the Barbarians, but advising rather that he would kill Pacorus, and those that came with him. Wherefore Hyrcanus and Phasaelus went on with their Embassie; and Pacorus leaving with Herod 200 Horsemen,

Horſemen, and ten whom they call Elutheri, took with him the Embaſſadours.

But as ſoon as they were come into Galilee, the governours of thoſe Towns came out againſt them in arms; and Barzapharnes entertained them with a chearful countenance, and beſtowed gifts upon them, but afterward laid ambuſhes for them. Phaſaelus was brought with his traine to a place near the ſea ſide, called Ecdippon. Where Ophellus, learning from Saramulla, the richeſt of all the Syrians, that there were ambuſhes laid for Phaſaelus, offered him ſhipping to ſhift away: but he unwilling to leave Hyrcanus and his brother Herod in Jeopardy, expoſtulated with Barzaphernes, concerning the injury offered to Embaſſadours, who ſwearing that theſe things were not true, went preſently to Pacorus.

He was no ſooner gone, but Hyrcanus and Phaſaelus were clapt up in priſon, much deteſting the perjury of the Parthians, and to Herod alſo was an Eunuch ſent with command, to ſurprize him if he could get him out of the City. Herod underſtanding from others what had happened to his brother, taking with him what aide he had about him, and ſetting the women on Horſe, to wit, his mother Cybele, his ſiſter Salome, his wife Mariamne, and the Mother of his wife Alexandra, the daughter of Hyrcanus, and his youngeſt brother Pheroras, with their Servants, and the reſt of the company, he by night, unknown to his enemies, took his flight into Idumæa.

In the journy, his mother by the overthrow of her Coach, was in great danger of death, that Herod was ſo aſtoniſhed, leaſt the enemy ſhould overtake them whilſt they ſtayed there: that he thought to kill himſelf with his own ſword: but being reſtrained by them that were about him, he went towards Maſſada, a moſt ſtrong fortified place, (which is ſeated in the Country af Arabia, and Paleſtina) by the neareſt way he could poſſibly: the Parthians firſt purſuing him, and then the Jews, when he was but 60. furlongs from the City, but both overcome in fight.

After he was come to Reſſa, a Village of Idumea, his brother Joſeph came unto him; and ſeeing they brought ſo great a multitude with them, as without any hired Souldier, the Caſtle at Maſſada, whither they were determined to fly, could not hold them, he diſmiſſed the greater part of them, to wit, 9000. commanding them to ſhift for themſelves in Idumæa, giving them victual, but taking unto him the choiceſt men, and his neareſt friends, he entred the Caſtle, and there diſpoſing of the women, with the reſt of their companions, becauſe there was plenty of corn, water, and things neceſſary beſides, he himſelf went unto Petra, a City of Arabia.

The next day after he was fled from Jeruſalem, the Parthians plundred all the goods of the Citizens of Jeruſalem, and the Kings houſe alſo, onely the treaſure of Hyrcanus, which was 300 talents remained untouched: a great part alſo of Herods ſubſtance, eſpecially that that he providently had carried into Idumæa: neither were the Parthians contented with the plunder of the City, but going out of the City, they harraſſed the Country alſo, and raſed the rich City of Mariſſa.

Antigonus, being thus brought back into his Country, by the King of the Parthians, received Hyrcanus and Phaſaelus, that were then priſoners; but he was very much agrieved, that the women were got away, whom he had intended to deliver to the Perthians, together with the mony that he had promiſed to give them: but then being afraid, leaſt Hyrcanus, whom the Parthians had then priſoner, ſhould again, by the favour of the people, be reſtored into his kingdom, he cut off his ears, that ſo he might be rendred unfit for the Prieſthood: the Law forbidding, that any one that wanted any member, ſhould approach unto the Altar. [*Levitic.* XXI. 17, 18. &c.]

Phaſaelus knowing that he was appointed to be put to death, ſeeing he could not lay violent hands upon himſelf, by reaſon of his chains, he beat out his own brains againſt a ſtone; but before he was quite dead, hearing by a woman, that his brother Herod was eſcaped, he greatly rejoyced that there was left one to revenge his death. But the Parthians, although they miſſed of the women which they moſt of all deſired, notwithſtanding, having ſeiſed all things at Jeruſalem with Antigonus, when they departed, took Hyrcanus along with them priſoner into Parthia. [*Joſeph. lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 11. *lib.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 24, 25.]

At the ſame time Labienus took Cilicia, and all the Cities ſeated in the Continent of Aſia, (for, for fear of him, Planeus, the Lieutenant of Antonius in Aſia, had fled into the Iſland) except Stratonicea, moſt of them without ſtroke ſtriken, but Meliſſa and Alabanda he took by force: for theſe Cities, when they had entertained a Garriſon from Labienus, on a certain feſtival day, put to death the Garriſon, and revolted. Wherefore Labienus having taken Alabanda, put the Citizens to death, and raiſed Meliſſa, being abandoned by the inhabitants: and although he had a long time beſieged

ſieged Stratonicea, yet could he by no means get the City. At length, when he had gotten their mony, and robed their Temples, he called himſelf the Parthian Emperour, by a clean different reaſon from the Romans; for he impoſed upon himſelf a name from them whom he led againſt the Romans, as if he had conquered them, and not his fellow Citizens. [*Dio. lib.* 48. *pag.* 373.]

Thus the Parthians, conquering for themſelves under colour of Auxiliaries, Labienus being their Captain, they made excurſions from Euphrates and Syria, even to Ionium, but yet more like thieves than enemies. [*Florus, lib.* 4. *cap.* 9. *Plutarch in Antonio. Appian. in Syriac. pag.* 120. *in Parthic. pag.* 134, 156. *lib. bell. Civil. pag.* 709. For the ſtopping of whoſe progreſſe, M. Antonius ſent into Aſia his Lieutenant M. Ventidius Baſſus. [*Plutarch. ibid. Appian. pag.* 156, & 709.]

Ventidius was come to Labienus, before he knew any thing of it, who being terrified with his ſudden coming, and deſtitute of his forces, for he had none with him, but Souldiers gathered out of Aſia, and was without the Parthians, and not daring to meet him, he immediately put him to flight, and followed him as he fled with his light harneſſed Souldiers, and having overtaken him at the Mountain Taurus, would not let him go any further. [*Dio, lib.* 48. *pag.* 380, 381.]

In that place they lay quiet many dayes in their Camps, one over againſt the other, Labienus expecting the Parthians, and Ventidius the Legions: when as in thoſe dayes that happened to both of them, that both deſired to hide. Ventidius, becauſe he was afraid of the Parthian Horſe, kept himſelf on high (for there he had placed his Camp) and the Parthians truſting to their multitude, and contemning thoſe that they had in times paſt overcome, before they joyned with Labienus, early in the morning went towards the hill, and nobly coming out againſt them, they intended to go even to the top of the hill: and when now they were come up, the Romans running towards them, tumbled them headlong without any great paines. Thus the Parthians being ſlain partly by the Romans, but the greater part deſtroyed by their own party in their retreat; ſeeing that ſome were flying, when as ſome were but juſt come to the hill. [*Ibid. pag.* 381.]

Ventidius followed the Parthians that turned their flight, not towards Labienus, but into Cilicia, even to the Camp; who ſeeing Labienus there ſtood ſtill: but when Labienus had ſet his men in array; but ſeeing his men aſtoniſhed by the flight of the Barbarians, he durſt not fight, but by night determined to fly ſomewhither. Ventidius having intelligence of this by ſome Fugitives, killed many of them in their departure by ambuſhments; all the reſt being deſerted by Labienus, he took to himſelf. [*Ib.*]

Labienus, having changed his habit, fled, and after he had laine hid in Cilicia ſome time, he was ſought out, and taken by Demetrius, who then governed Cyprus for Antonius. [*Ibid.*]

Theſe things thus done, Ventidius recovered and ſeiſed Cilicia, he ſent before him Popedius Silo, with Horſemen to the Mountain Amanus, ſeated in the confines of Cilicia and Syria, in thoſe ſtraits, which are called the gates. Silo by no means could get a Caſtle that was built there; and alſo he was brought into great danger by Pharnapates, the Lieutenant of Pacorus, who kept that paſſe, and had been utterly routed, but that Ventidius came by chance as they were fighting, and ſo brought aide to his own party. He ſetting upon the Parthians on a ſuddain, and they alſo fewer in number, Pharnapates, with many others, being killed, he recovered Syria, now relinquiſhed by the Parthians, without any war, except only Aradus: for the Arabians fearing they ſhould be compelled to ſuffer puniſhment for the boldneſſe againſt Antonius, yielded not to Ventidius, although ſome time aſſaulted by him. [*Ibid. pag.* 381, 382.]

Herod, not yet aſſured of his brother Phaſaelus his death, went unto Malchus, the King of the Arabians (Nabatæans) who was obliged unto him, for many favours he had done him; being willing to expend 300 talents, to redeem his brother as ſoon as he could from the enemy: for which cauſe he carried with him Phaſaelus, his brothers ſon, a child of ſeven years old, to leave him in pledge with the Arabians. But there met him ſome that were ſent from Malchus, to him, that he ſhould depart from the bounds of the kingdom, for ſo the Parthians had commanded: but he pretended this by the perſwaſion of his Noble men, and that he might conſen him of that treaſure which his father Antipater had committed to their cuſtody. Which Herod taking very heavily, returned into a certain Temple, where he had left many of his followers: but the next day, when he came to Rhinocorura, he heard of his brothers death. [*Joſeph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 25.]

Malchus repenting of this ingratitude, ſent in all haſt after Herod, but could not overtake him, for he was gotten far onward of his way, poſting to Peluſium, where the Mariners that were to ſaile to Alexandria, denying him paſſage; he was by the Magiſtrates of the place honourably entertained, and brought to Cleopatra the

Queen, who could by no meanes, detaine him then, becauſe he was haſtning to Rome although the ſea was very much troubled with tempeſts, and the affaires at that time were in no very good condition in Italy, for ſeeing that it was not yet winter time, (as Salianus hath obſerved againſt Tormellus, in the year of the world 4014 num. 26. & 27.) I take that χειμῶνος δὶς in Joſephus concerning a ſtorme at ſea, which Herod neglecting, ſailed from Alexandria towards Pamphilia, and being toſſed with a grievous tempeſt, he caſt over board much of his ſubſtance, and ſcarce got to Rhodes. [*Joſeph. ibid.*]

Then met him at Rhodes two of his greateſt friends, Sappinas and Ptolomæus, and finding the City had ſuffered much in the war againſt Caſſius, he could not be reſtrained no not by his preſent poverty, but that he would do ſomething for it even above his ability, he then cauſed a frigot to be built, and embarking himſelf with his friends, he arrived at Brundulium in Italy, from thence he went to Rome, and declared unto Antonius thoſe things that had happened to him and his family, and how through theſe tempeſts, (διὰ χειμῶνος) and continuing all dangers he had retired to him as to his only refuge, and in whom all his hope lay. [*id. ibid.*]

The narration had moved the compaſſion of Antonius, calling to remembrance alſo his fathers friendſhip, but eſpecially the promiſe of money, if he were made King by his meanes, and the hatred of Antigonus, as of a man of a turbulent ſpirit, and an enemy to the Romans: made him more inclined to Herod: Cæſar alſo, partly for that Antipater had been fellow ſouldier with his father in Egypt; and for other curteſies which he had ſhewed him, and partly that he might gratifie Antonius, whom he knew was well affected to Herod, was willing to promote his endeavours, whereupon the Senate being called, Meſſala, and then Atratinus, brought forth Herod, and after they had praiſed him, reckoning up the ſervices and good will, that both his father and he had done for the Romans; they accuſed alſo Antigonus for ancient crimes, and that but newly in contempt of the Romans, he had received the Kingdome from the Parthians, and when Antonius had declared to the Senate, how much conducing it was to the Parthian war, that was then in hand, that Herod ſhould be made King; Antigonus was declared an enemy, and the Kingly title was devolved upon Herod by their generall ſuffrage. [*id ibid. cap. 26.*]

The Senate being diſmiſſed, Antonius and Cæſar went out leading Herod between them, and being accompanied with the Conſuls and other Magiſtrates, they went up into the Capitoll, to do ſacrifice there, and to place there the decree of the Senate, and the new King the firſt day of his reign, was feaſted by Antonius, and after this manner he obteined the Kingdome, in the CLXXXV. Olympiade, (not CLXXXIV. as it is in Joſephus:) (Domitius Calvinus II. and Aſinius Pollio being Conſuls, and within ſeven daies Antonius diſmiſſed Herod out of Italy, honoured with this unexpected felicity. [*ibid.*]

All the time of Herods abſence, Antigonus aſſaulted his family in Maſſada, abounding in all other proviſion, but only wanting water: ſo that for this very cauſe his brother Joſeph was determined with 200 of his friends to fly unto the Arabians, for he had heard that Malchus now repented of the ingratitude he had ſhewed Herod; but a ſhower falling that night, he changed his purpoſe, for the ciſterns being filled with water, they made a gallant ſally out, and killed many of Antigonus his men, both in open field, and covert aſſaults. [*ibid.*]

Ventidius eaſily recovered Paleſtina, Antigonus the King thereof being much afraid and exacted great ſums of money from all men, but eſpecially from Antigonus, Antiochus (Commagenian) and Malchus the Nabathæan; becauſe they had aided Pacorus. [*Dion. lib. 48. pag. 382.*] he came alſo into Paleſtina, under colour as though it were to help Joſeph: but indeed with thispurpoſe to extort money from Antigonus; therefore he encamped neer Jeruſalem, and drew from him a ſufficient ſum of money and to the intent that his fraudulent dealing ſhould not be diſcovered, he left Silo there with ſome part of his forces: who alſo was to be pleaſed by Antigonus, leaſt he ſhould raiſe him ſome new troubles, till the Parthians as he hoped, would come to his aid. [*Joſeph. lib. 14. cap. 26.*]

There was in the company of Antonius an Egyptian, one that caſt nativities, who told him, that although his fortune was moſt ſplendid and great, yet it was obſcured by the fortune of Cæſar, and therefore perſwaded him to get from that young man as far as he could, for thy Genius (ſaid he) is afraid of his Genius; for whereas thy Genius is erect and high when alone, but he coming neer, is rendred more remiſs and lither. [*Plutarch, in Antonio.*]

After theſe things Antonius being to go to the Parthian war, had all his acts aſwell paſt as to come, confirmed by the Senate, he again diſmiſſed many of his commanders, and diſpoſed all things as he would himſelf, he called ſome Kings by his owne authority, who ſhould only pay a certain tribute, as he made Herod King both of the Idumeans

Idumeans and Samaritanes, ſo Darius (the ſon of Pharnaces, and nephew of Mithridates) of Pontus, Amyntus of the Piſidians, Polemon of part of Cilicia, and other Kings of other Nations, [*Appian. lib. 5. pag. 715.*] Then committing the care of his family to Cæſar, he departed out of Italy, taking with him Octavia into Græcia, of whom he had one ſon born, [*Plutarch.*] and there he ſpent many dayes, [*Dio. lib. 48. pag. 380.*]

But his army, which was otherwiſe to winter about him, that he might accuſtom it to plunder and exerciſe, he ſent againſt the Parthieni, a Nation of Illyria, in former time greatly affected to Brutus: others againſt the Dardanians, theſe alſo were of Illyria, and were wont to make inrodes into Macedonia: others he commanded to ſtay for him in Epirus, that he might have them all about him; for he had intended his winter quarters ſhould be at Athens. He ſent alſo Furnius into Africa, that he might conduct the four Legions of Sextius againſt the Parthians, for he had not as yet heard that Lepidus had taken them from Sextius. Theſe things being thus diſpoſed, he wintered at Athens with Octavia, as he had done before at Alexandria with Cleopatra, [*Appian. pag. 715, 716.*]

As he wintered at Athens, the firſt news of Ventidius's proſperous ſucceſſe were told him; how that the Parthians being overthrown, Labienus and Pharnapates, or Phraates the chief General of King Herod or Orodes, were killed by him. For this Victories ſake he made a Feaſt for the Grecians, and ſet forth Playes of exerciſes to the people of Athens, in which he himſelf would be chief; wherefore leaving at home his Imperial enſignes, he went abroad with the rods that Judges in ſuch exerciſes uſed, clad with coats and ſhooes called Phæcaſia; and ſtaving the young gamſters when they had contended as long as he thought good, parted them, [*Plutarch.*]

Antonius was praiſed at Rome, and proceſſions decreed in his name: but to Ventidius himſelf, there was no reward decreed by the Senate, becauſe he was not General, but carried on the war under the authority of another, [*Dio. lib. 48. pag. 382.*]

The countries of Attalus and Dejotarus, which two were dead, were delivered to one Caſtor, [*Ibid. pag. 277.*]

Herod being returned out of Italy to Ptolomais, having gathered ſtore of ſouldiers both of hired, and thoſe of his own country, haſted thorough Galilee againſt Antigonus; being aided by Silo and Ventidius, to whom Dellius (for ſo his name is to be read, in the 15 book, cap. 2. not Gellius) was ſent from Antonius with commands, that they ſhould conduct him into his kingdom: although Ventidius was by chance detained for ſetling the tumults in divers cities, that the Parthians had raiſed: but Silo was in Judea, but bribed with money by Antonius. Yet Herods forces, as he went on, daily increaſed, and all Galilee, a few excepted, ſtood for his party, [*Joſeph. lib. 14. cap. 27.*]

As Herod was marching to Maſada, becauſe he muſt of neceſſity ſuccour his kindred, Joppe would not let him paſſe: which he muſt firſt take from the poſſeſſion of the enemy, becauſe he would not have behind him any fortification, in his march to Jeruſalem: which occaſion Silo taking hold on, diſlodged his army; whom when the Jews purſued, Herod met with a ſmall band of men, ſaved Silo, & who fought very cowardly, [*Id. ibid.*]

After Joppe was taken, he haſted to Maſada to deliver his kindred from the ſiege, and his army was greately increaſed, many of the country people joyning with him: and having diſcharged his friends from Maſada, he approached Jeruſalem, in ſpight of Antigonus who had laid ambuſhments for him in all convenient places: the ſouldiers alſo of Silo following him, and many of the Jews terrified with his power. And when he had encamped on the weſt ſide of the City, thoſe that kept the walls on that ſide, ſhot at him their arrows and darts: divers alſo coming out in troops, and beating up their quarters, Herod commanded an Herald to proclaim round about the walls, that he came for the publick good, and for the conſervation of the City, and that he would pardon all former injuries. On the other ſide, Antigonus turning his ſpeech to Silo, and the Romans, told them, That it was unjuſtly done to give the kingdom to Herod, a private man, and an Idumæan; that is, an half Jew: whenas by cuſtom, it ought to be given to the Prieſts line: and whenas Antonius his men, valiantly ſhooting from the Towres, had droven the enemy from the walls, Silo being bribed, ſuborned ſome ſouldiers of his acquaintance, who ſhould demand larger proviſions, and money to buy them, and ſhould requeſt to be withdrawn into commodius winter quarters. Whereupon the army being troubled and preparing to diſlodge, Herod intreated the Captains and ſouldiers of Silo his army, that they would not leave him now, he being ſent both by Cæſar and Antonius, and all the reſt of the Senate: and preſently ſending his ſouldiers into the country, he cut off all occaſion of Silo his departure: ſuch ſtore of all neceſſaries being brought thither, more than any one could

could hope for. He commanded also his friends that inhabited about Samaria, that they should bring to Jericho, corn, wine, oil, cattle, and other necessaries, that for the future, there might be enough for the souldier, [*Ibid.*]

Antigonus, when he knew this, pretently sent into the country those that should intercept the victuallers; but Herod taking with him some Cohorts, whereof five consisted of Romans, and as many of Jews, with whom he intermixed some forreign souldiers, and a few Horse, and went to Jericho: where finding the City forsaken of the inhabitants, and 500 that had fled with their families to the tops of the Hills, whom he took and let go again: But the Romans entering the City, plundered it, finding the houses full of all precious moveables. The King therefore leaving a Garrison there, returned, and dismissed the Roman army to winter in the countries lately surrendered to him; namly, Idumæa, Galilee, and Samaria. Antigonus also obtained of Silo by bribery that part of the Roman army should be lodged in Lydda, carrying favour with Antonius. Thus the Romans lived in all plenty, and free from bearing armes, [*Ibid.*]

But Herod could not be idle, for sending his brother Joseph into Idumæa, with a 1000 Foot, and 400 Horse, himself went into Samaria, and there setled his mother and the rest of his kindred, whom he had drawn out of Masada, and marched into Galilee; and there surprised some places that were held by Antigonus his Gorrison. And when he came to Sephorus in snowy weather, Antigonus his men fled from thence, and he took great store of necessaries. From thence he sent a troop of Horse, and three Companies of Foot, against some theeves that inhabited in caves, to keep them from doing of mischief: they were not far from the Village Arbela. On the 40 day he came with the whole army, whom the enemy boldly met, and made his left wing begin to waver, until he came with the main Body, and succoured them, and forced his enemy that was conquering, to flee, and his own men who were fleeing to stand: and not content with this, he followed the chase as far as Jordan; so that he drew all Galilee to his subjection, except those that inhabited the caves: and giving every man of them a 150 drachmes, and more to the Captains, he dismissed them into their winter quarters, [*Ibid.*] 4575. 39.

In the mean time, Silo came to him with his Captains who had wintered with Antigonus, for that he would not maintain them longer than one moneth; for he had sent to the inhabitants thereabout, commanding them, to spoile the country of all victual, and to flee to the mountains, that the Romans might perish thorough famine: but Herod committed the charge of provision to his brother Pheroras, commanding him to rebuild Alexandrium; who in a short time furnished the souldiers with abundance of all necessaries; and rebuilt again Alexandrium, which was formerly dismantled. About this time Antonius sojourned at Athens, [*Ibid.*]

P. Ventidius, when he heard that Pacorus was gathering an army and coming into Syria, was afraid; whenas neither the Cities were setled, and the armies as yet were dispersed in their winter quarters. Wherefore that he might give a stop to Pacorus, and remedy the slowneſſe of his own Forces, he went to Chaunæus a certain Governour, one that he was well acquainted with, but one that he knew wished well to the Parthians. Him nevertheleſſe he highly honoured as if he had been his faithful friend, and demmanded advice of him in some affairs; so that, yet without any hurt to himself, he would seem to have this opinion of him, that he would make him partaker of his most secret counsels. The businesse being brought to this passe, he feigned as though he were afraid lest the Parthians omitting their usual passage over Euphrates at Zeugma, should use some lower part of the River: because that there the Champain were fitter for the Parthians, but here the Hill for him; and thus he perswaded Chaunæus, and by him deceived Pacorus. So that chusing the longer march by the Champain, (by which Ventidius feigned he would not have him come) he gave Ventidius time to collect his Forces. Thus Dio relates the businesse in the 56 book of Histor. [*pag.* 403, 404.] but Frontinus, lib. 10. Stratagem. cap. 1. thus. Ventidius in the Parthian war against King Pacorus, knowing that one Pharneus a Cyrrhestian by birth, who seemed to be one of his allyes, that he told the Parthians, whatsoever was done in his Camp, turned the perfidiousneſſe of the Barbarian to his own profit; for those things he most desired, he dissembled as though he were afraid they should happen, and those he was afraid of, he made as though he desired: for being troubled lest the Parthians should passe Euphrates, before that the Legions could come to him, which he had in Cappadocia on the other side Taurus; he very carefully wrought with the Traytor, that by his ordinary perfidiousneſſe he should perswade the Parthians, that they should passe their army over at Zeugma, both where the cut is shorter, and the chanel not so deep; for if they should come that way, he affirmed, that he could make much use of the Hills to evade the archers, but that he was mightily afraid, if they should come into the open field.

Antonius

Antonius having spent the winter at Athens, with great luxury and pleasure of Octavia, as if he had been clean another man, he returned to the old Roman fashion, and changed his behaviour; for now the Lictors were about the gates, and the Captains; and his guards, and all things ordered to make men afraid of him. Embassadors now had audience, which were deferred for a long time; justice was administred, the ships were launched, and things were in a hurry for the preparation. [*Appian. l.* 5. *p.* 716.] Finally, he took him a Crown from the sacred Olive tree, being to go to the wars; and for satisfaction of a certain oracle, he carried with him a vessel, filled from the Mountain Clapsydra. [*Plutarch. in Antonio*]

In Syria, Ventidius sending for Silo to go against the Parthians, commanded him first to aide Herod, and then to bring Herod along with him, and the rest of the Auxiliaries of those Provinces; but Herod, having sent Silo unto him, marched with his souldiers against the thieves that lived in the caves; as Josephus more fully shews in [*lib.* 1. *Bell. cap.* 12. *lib.* 14. *cap.* 27.]

Herod made Ptolomeus governour of the Country, but his government happened not well for him; for being invaded by them, who formerly disturbed the Country, he was killed. Which being done, they retired into dens, and unaccessable places, infesting with robberies and inrodes all that Country. But Herod being returned, made them pay dear for their thievery; for of these revolters, some he killed, others flying into fortified places, having conquered them, he punished them, and rated their strong holds; and so taking away the authors of the innovations, he fined the Cities in an 100 talents. [*Joseph. ibid.*]

Pacorus coming into Syria, with great forces of the Parthians, left that shorter cut at Zeugma, and brought his army about by the lower way: and whilest the Barbarians joyn the bridge to those wider bancks, and therefore more unwildy, and bring on their Engines, 40 dayes are spent: which spacce Ventidius used to gather his forces together, which he received, but three dayes before the Parthians came: whom when Ventidius had suffered to passe the river, for he did not set upon them in their passage; he brought them into this opinion, That the Romans were effeminate and cowards. Ventidius also, by a dissembled fear, kept himself a long time quier, and suffered the Parthians a long time to insult. At last he sent part of the Legions against them, as they were in security and jollity: at whose first brunt the Parthians were discomfited and routed. But when Pacorus saw his men flying, he thought that all the Legions had been withdrawn with them, wherefore he set upon Ventidius his Camp, with his main body, as though it had been left without any to defend it: which being seated upon an hill, and the Parthian Horsemen invading, they were easily tumbled down the precipice, by a sudden sally that the Romans made. Yet Ventidius lead not out the other part of the Legions into the Camp again, till they were come within half a mile of him; and then made so sudden eruption, that being near them, he made their darts of no use against him, of which there was great use at a distance: by which policy he quickly beat the Barbarians, because carried with a kind of ostentation of confidence, The slingers helped him very much, who exceedingly afflicted the Barbarians with their violent strokes at a distance: yet the Parthians, of whom many armed at all points, fought stoutly; and Pacorus himself valiantly fighting, fell down dead: for whose dead body a few courageously strove, but in vain: to be short, Ventidius slew all the Parthian Horsemen, all along between the river Orontes and Euphrates, making a slaughter of above 20000. neither in any war did the Parthians receive a greater wound. Of them that fled, some that endeavoured to get home over the bridge, being prevented by their enemies there perished: others fled into Commagena, to King Antiochus. And thus Ventidius again drave the Parthians within Media, and Meſopotamia, but would not pursue them any farther, fearing the envy of Antonius. [*Livy, lib.* 128. *Florus, lib.* 4. *cap.* 9. *Strabo. lib.* 16. *pag.* 751. *Vellei. Paterc. l.b.* 2. *cap.* 78. *Joseph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 27. *A Gellius. lib.* 15. *cap.* 4. *ex Sueton. Justin. l.b.* 42. *cap.* 4. *Plutarch. in Antonio. Jul. Fronton. Stratagem. lib. cap.* 1. *& l.b.* 2. *cap.* 2. *Dion. lib.* 49. *pag.* 409. *Eutrop. lib.* 7. *Sext. Ruf. in Breviario. Oroſ. l.b.* 6. *cap.* 18.]

The most famous victory was obtained in Syria Cyrrestica. [*Strabo, Plutarch, Dio.*] and Pacorus was killed the same day of the year, in which (fourteen years befor) his father Orodes had killed Crassus by his Captain Surena. [*Dio. pag.* 404. *Eutrop. Sext. Rufus, &. Oroſ.*] which was done in the moneth of June, as Ovid saith in his 6. lib. Fastorum.

Ventidius making an expedition against those that had revolted, subdued them, [*Plutarch.*] for the Syrians did extreamly love Pacorus for his justice and clemency, as never any King the like, [*Dio. pag.* 404.] Wherefore, when as Syria expected the event of the war, but doubtfully, Ventidius carrying about Pacorus his head to all the Cities that had revolted, he easily quieted it without any stroke stricken. [*Id. ibid. Florus lib.* 4. *cap.* 9.]

Ventidius

Ventidius making an expedition againſt thoſe that had revolted, ſubdued them. [*Plutarch.*] for the Syrians did extreamly love Pacorus for his juſtice and clemency, as never any King the like. [*Dio. pag.* 404.] Wherefore, whenas Syria expected the event of the war; but doubtfully, Ventidius carrying about Pacorus his head to all the Cities that had revolted, he eaſily quieted it without any ſtroke ſtricken. [*Id. ib. Florus, lib.* 4. *cap.* 9.]

Orodes, who a little before had heard that Syria was waſted, and Aſia ſeized upon by the Parthians, and gloried that Pacorus had conquered the Romans; when he heard of a ſuddain, that his ſon was dead, and his army deſtroyed, for very grief fell mad: for many dayes he ſpake to no man, nor eat any thing, but was ſpeechleſſe, ſo that he ſeemed to be ſtriken dumb: but after many dayes, when grief had looſened his voyce, he did nothing but call Pacorus, that he ſpake with him, and that he ſtood by him, and then again would with tears bewaile the loſſe of him. [*Juſtin. lib.* 42. *cap.* 4.]

At Rome there were decreed for this victory againſt the Parthians, both proceſſions and a Triumph (but yet he never triumphed) both for his eminency, and alſo according to the Laws, becauſe it was his Province. There were the ſame things decreed to Ventidius, becauſe he ſeemed abundantly to have recompenſed the overthrow of Craſſus, by the like upon Pacorus. [*Dio. lib.* 49. *pag.* 404, 405.]

Ventidius led his army againſt Antiochus the Commagenian, under colour, that he had not given him his ſervants, but indeed in hope to poſſeſſe his treaſure, of which Antiochus had good ſtore, [*Id. ibid. pag.* 404.]

Him he aſſaulted, being ſhut up in Samoſata, but promiſing 1000 talents, and that he would be obedient to Antonius, he commanded him to ſend Embaſſadors unto him, (for he was far from thence) to demand peace of him; for this onely he would have to belong to him, that all things ſhould not ſeem to be done by Ventidius alone, [*Plutarch. in Antonio.*]

Antonius commanded Ventidius, that he ſhould ſend Machæras to aide Herod with two Legions, and 1000 Horſe, [*Joſeph. lib.* 4. *cap.* 27.] but yet for both the victories of Labienus, and of Pacorus, which were gotten by Ventidius, Antonius did not only not rejoyce, but envied him alſo, becauſe of his proſperous ſucceſſe by his own conduct; and although there were proceſſions and a Triumph decreed to him, for both the victories that Ventidius had gotten, yet he thruſt him from his charge, (the government of Syria) and neither then, nor hereafter, uſed his help any more. Thus Dio, although Plutarch hath written, that he was honoured by him, and that he was ſent by him to Triumph.

Machæras being drawn by Antigonus, and corrupted with mony, againſt Herods perſwaſion went unto him, as if he went to look to his actions; but Antigonus ſuſpecting him, gave him not admiſſion, but drave him from thence with ſlings: he then perceived that Herod had given him good counſel, and his own error in not following it. Wherefore he retired to Emmaus, and in his march killed all the Jews that came to hand, without diſtinction of friend or foe, he being angry at thoſe things that had happened. At which fact Herod being ſore grieved, came to Samaria, with an intent to go to Antonius; ſaying, That he had need of other manner of men than thoſe, who did him more hurt than his enemies, whereas of himſelf he was to ſubdue Antigonus. But Machæras overtaking him, entreated him to ſtay, or if he were determined to go on, at leaſt that he would give him his brother Joſeph, that they together might make war againſt Antigonus. Thus was he, after much intreaty, reconciled to Machærus, and having Joſeph his brother with the army, command him that in his abſence, he ſhould put all to the hazard of a battle, but he himſelf haſted to Antonius, whom he found aſſaulting Samoſata, a city neer Euphrates, and brought with him Auxiliaries both of Horſe and Foot. [*Joſeph. lib.* 14. *cap.* 27.]

After he was come to Antioch, he found many there, who deſired to repaire to Antonius, but durſt not venture, becauſe the Barbarians had beſet the wayes, to whom he offered himſelf to be their guide, and ſo came to Samoſata to Antonius, having overcome the Barbarians once or twice, when he was entertained by him very honourably and much praiſed for his valour. [*Id. ib.*]

Seeing the ſiege of Samoſata laſted long, the beſieged turning valiant, out of diſpaire of peace, (as it is in Plutarch) Antonius alſo ſuſpected that his ſouldiers alienated from him, becauſe he had uſed Ventidius ignominouſly, (as Dio hath it) he privately mentioned ſome hope of peace, that he might with honour depart: and when he could not receive no more than two hoſtages, and they not noble men, neither the mony he had demanded; he granted peace to Antiochus, and was content with 300 talents, yielding alſo unto him, that he might put to death Alexander, who had formerly fled from him to the Romans. *Dio. lib.* 49. *pag.* 405. *Plutarch. in Antonio. Oroſ. lib.* 6. *cap.* 18.]

This

3966. This war being ended after this manner, he delivered to C. Soſius the gouernmen of Syria and Cilicia with an army, [*Dio, lib.* 48. *pag.* 405. *Joſeph. lib.* 14. *pag.* 27.] who had often very good ſucceſſe in Syria. [*Plutarch. in Antonio.*]

The affaires in Syria being ſomething ſetled, Plutarch writes, that Antonius returned to Athens; Joſephus, that he went into Egypt, Dio that he intended to go for Italy, ſo that he may ſeem firſt to have returned to Athens, from thence to have paſſed into Italy, being called thither by Cæſar, and the King returned to Athens to have ſailed into Egypt to winter with Cleopatra, for he was ſent for by Cæſar from Athens, that they might conſult together about the war againſt Sextus Pompeius, whither he came with a few as far as Brundiſium; where ſeeing he found not Cæſar at the day appointed, being affrighted with a certain prodigie, he went back again into Græcia under colour of the urgency of the Parthian war; Cæſar not taking it well, that he did not ſtay for him. [*Appian. lib.* 5. *pag.* 717. 718. *Dio. lib.* 48. *pag.* 385.] Joſephus unmindfull of his brother Herods commands, in his abſence taking with him his own and five Roman cohorts given him by Machæras, went towards Jericho, that he might reap the enemies corn now it was ripe, and encamped in the mountaines, and becauſe the Roman cohorts were moſt raw ſouldiers & unskillfull of the art military, becauſe moſt of them were taken up out of Syria, he being circumvented by the enemies in the midſt of thoſe faſtneſſes, having loſt ſix cohorts, he himſelf alſo valiantly fighting was ſlain; yea Antigonus being maſter of the dead bodies, was ſo enraged, that he whipped the dead body of Joſeph; although Pheroras his brother offered 50 talents to redeem it, after which the Galileans revolting from their Governours, drowned thoſe that were of Herods party in the lake, in Idumea, alſo there were many innovations; when Machæras fortified Gitta. [*Joſeph. lib.* 1. *cap.* 13. *Antiquit.* 14. *cap.* 27.]

Caius Soſius being commanded by Antonius to help Herod againſt Antigonus, ſent with him two cohorts into Judea, [*id. ibid.*] he ſubdued the Aradians, who had endured a ſiege but now were worne out with famine and ſickneſſe. [*Dio. lib.* 49. *pag.* 405.]

His brothers miſchance was told to Herod at Daphne, the ſuburbes of Antioch, who expected ſome ſuch thing by reaſon of ſome dreames that he had, wherefore haſtning his journey, after he was come into mount Libanus, he took with him 800 men of that place, and leading with him one cohort of the Romans, and came to Ptolemais; from whence by night he went with the army and paſſed through Galilee. [*Joſeph. ut ſupra.*]

Here his enemies met him, who were overcome in fight and forced into the caſtle from which they iſſued the day before, when Herod aſſailed by break of day, but being compelled to deſiſt by reaſon of extremity of the weather, he led his men into the villages adjoyning, but upon the coming of another cohort from Antonius, they that kept the fort were diſmayed, and forſook it by night: Herod alſo haſted to Jericho, with an intent to revenge his brothers death, whither when he was come, he made a feaſt to the noblemen; and after the feaſt was ended, and the gueſts diſmiſſed, he retired to his lodging, and the room in which they had ſupped, being now empty of company, fell down and did no body any hurt, whereby it came to paſſe, that all thought Herod to be beloved of God, who had ſo miraculouſly preſerved him. [*ibid.*]

The next day 6000 of the enemies came down from the tops of the mountaines, to fight with him, and terrified the Romans, and their forlorn hope with darts and ſtones chaſed Herods ſouldiers, ſo that the King himſelf received a wound in his ſide. [*ibid.*]

Antigonus ſent a captain whoſe name was Pappus into Samaria, deſiring to ſeem to have ſo many forces, as he could make war abroad, but he went againſt Machæras; and as touching Herod he had taken five townes, and put 2000 of the Garriſon ſouldiers to the ſword, and then having ſet the Townes on fire he went againſt Pappus, who was encamped at a village called Iſanæ. [*ibid.*]

Herod, many coming to him out of Jericho and Judea, when he ſaw the enemy was ſo bold as to come to battle with him, fought with them and overcame them: and being inflamed with a deſire to revenge his brothers death, he ſlew them that fled, and followed them even into the village, but the houſes being filled with ſouldiers, and ſome flying to the tops of the houſes, theſe being overcome and the houſes throwen down, yet he found all other places filled with ſouldiers, all whom being after a miſerable manner cruſhed to death, the reſt fled out in companies being ſore affrighted, and immediately Herod had gone to Jeruſalem, had not the ſharpneſſe of the winter hindred him, and put an end to the war, for now Antigonus began to think of flying, and to forſake the city. [*ibid.*]

Herod in the evening, when he had diſmiſſed his friends to refreſh themſelves, he as yet hot in his armour, went into a chamber being accompanied with only one

servant to wash himself, where within were some of his enemies armed, whom fear had forced thither, and whilst he was naked and washed himself, one with a drawn sword run hastily out of the doores, and then another, and likewise a third all armed, they were so astonished, that they were glad to save themselves, without doing the King any hurt; the next day among others he cut of Pappus his head, and sent it to his brother Pherorus in reveng of his brothers death whom he had killed, for it was Pappus who with his own hand had killed Joseph. [*ibid.*]

At Rome on the V Kalends of December, P. Ventidius for his victory at mount Taurus, and over the Parthians, as we read in marble Kalendars of the triumphs [*Gruterus inscript. pag.* CCXCVII.] Thus Ventidius Bassus a man of base parentage came by the favour of Antonius to such heigth of honour, that he was made Governour of the Eastern Provinces, and triumphed for his conquest over Labienus Pacorus and the Parthians, who himself was once, and again too, (if we may believe Massurius in Pliny) led in triumph with other captives, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 65. Valerius Maximus lib. 6. cap. 9. Pliny. lib. 7. cap. 43. A. Gellius, lib. 15. cap. 4. ex Sueton. Plutar. in Antonio. Dio. lib. 49. pag. 405. Eutrop. lib. 7.*] see before in the end of the year of the Julian Period 4671. Spain being now reduced under the power of Cæsar Octavianus by Domitius Calvinus the Proconsul, the Spaniards begins their computation of time from the Kalends of January of this year, as may be understood from others, and also from Eulogius the Arch-bishop of Toledo, in his memoriall of the Saints.

In the beginning of the Spring, Antonius arrived with 300 ships at Tarentum, out of Syria (as Dio) or from Athen, (as Appian hath it) to aid Cæsar against Sextus Pompeius: of which when he would make no use, Antonius took it ill, yet stayed in the same place; for seeing that he had against his will bestowed so much cost upon the Navy, and had need of Italian Legions for the Parthian war, he thought to change his fleet for them: and although by the agreement, both of them had power to raise souldiers in Italy; yet it would be very difficult for him, Italy by lot falling to the others share. Wherefore he sent Octavia (who accompanied him out of Greece, who also was then with child, and by whom Antonius had had a second daughter) to her brother Cæsar, that she might be a stickler between them: who brought the business to that passe, that Antonius should deliver to Cæsar at Tarentum presently, an 150 ships, (for which Plutarch puts an 100 beaked-ships) for which Cæsar promised that he would send to Antonius out of Italy δύο τάγματα (as it is in the same Plutarch) or 20000 souldiers, (as Appian hath it) Moreover besides the covenants, Octavia obtained for her brother of her husband, 20 small ships, as Plutarch, or ten Galions three oares on a seat, as Appian relates: and Cæsar again gave to Octavia a 1000 picked men for his guard, leaving the choice of them to Antonius, [*Plutarch in Antonio. Appian. lib. 5. pag. 725, 726. Dio. lib. 48. pag. 390.*] and that there might be more tyes of kindred, Cæsar betrothed his daughter (Julia) to Antyllus the son of Antonius, and again Antonius betrothed the daughter he had by Octavia, to Domitius (Aenobarbus) although he was guilty of the murder of Julius Cæsar, and had been proscribed: but these things were but feigned by them, as which they would never do, but onely the present occasions required it. [*Dio. ibid.*]

And because the five years time of the Triumvirate was out, they prolonged their power to themselves for another five years, not caring for the peoples consent, [*Id. ibid. Appian. pag. 726, 727.*] But Antonius sent back Octavia into Italy, for fear of any danger in the Parthian war: and having commended to Cæsar the children that he had both by her, and Fulvia, he went into Syria, [*Plutarch in Antonio. Appian. pag. 727. Dio. pag. 390, 391.*]

Cleopatra built a new Library in the same place, where the old one at Alexandria was burnt in Julius Cæsars time, which was called the daughter of the former: as Epiphanius affirmeth in his book of measures and weights: when yet from the 7 year of Ptolomæus Philadelphus, in which we have shewed at the year of the Julian Period, 4437. that the former Library was built, he ill reckons 249 years to this time, which should end in the year 4686 of the Julian Period, which was one year after Cleopatra's death, and whereas the chief errour of the calculation ariseth from hence, that Epiphanius attributes 32 yeares to the reign of Cleopatra, for 22 which ten superfluous yeares being taken away, we make the time between the beginnings of the two libraries 239 yeares, and to this belongeth, that which is read in Plutarch, in Antonio. that it was objected to Antonius by Calvisius, *that he had given to Cleopatra the libraries that were at Pergamus, in which were 20000 entire books, or single volumes*, and Strabo spake of κατοικία τῶ Περγάμω, possessions, not of libraries that were then extant in his time, [*lib. 13. pag. 624.*] (as Lipsius thought in the fourth chapter of his Syntagme of libraries.)

Herod in the beginning of the third year, after he had been declared King at Rome, coming with an army to Jerusalem, encamped neer the City; and presently moving

moving neerer where he thought the walls fitest to be assaulted, he placed his tents before the temple; intending to assault them, where Pompey had done in time past, wherefore having compassed the place with three bulwarks, he erected his batteries, by the assistance of many workmen, and fetching materials from all places thereabouts, and setting fit men to oversee the workes, he went to Samaria to solemnize his marriage, with Mariamme the daughter of Alexander the son of Aristobulus, who was formerly betroathed to him. [*Joseph. lib. 14. cap. 27. fin.*]

After the marriage Sosius came through Phœnicia, having sent his army through the continent, and thither himself also came having with him many both horse and foot: Herod also came from Samaria, bringing with him no small accession to the old army: for they were about 3000, all the army being come together, there were eleven Legions of Foot, and 6000 Horse, besides the Syrian auxiliaries, (which are not to be reckoned for the least part) placed their camp at the north wall of the City, of this army there were two Generals, Sosius who was sent by Antonius to aid Herod, and Herod, who made war for himself with an intent, that having dispossessed Antigonus an enemy of the people of Rome, he might be King in his room according to the decree of the Senate. [*Id. ibid. cap. 28. lib. 1. bell. cap. 13.*]

The Jews being gathered together out of the whole Country, and here shut up within the walls made valiant resistance, boasting much of the temple of the Lord, and wishing well to the people, and saying, that God would not forsake his in their danger, and spoiling all provision that was without the City, both for man and horse; by secret thefts also they made provisions very scarce to the besiegers, but Herod provided well for this, for placing ambushments in convenient places he prevented the thieves, and sending souldiers he fetched provisions afar off, so that in a short time the army was well furnished with all necessaries. [*ibid.*]

By the multitude of the workmen, the three bulwarks were easily finished, it was now summer, and the work went on, being hindred by no untemperatenesse of the weather, he often battered the walls with his engines, and left nothing unassayed, but the besieged fought valiantly, and used all cunning to evade their enemies endeavours, and making often sallies out, they set fire on their works both which were begun, and some also finished, and coming to handy stroakes with the Romans they were nothing inferiour to them in manhood, but only in martiall skill. [*ibid.*]

3867. The Sabbaticall year now coming, brought a famine to the Jews that were besieged, notwithstanding which, they built a new wall for that, that was beaten down by the Engines, and countermined the enemies mines, so that sometimes they came to fight hand to hand under ground, and using despair rather than courage, they held out to the last, [*Joseph. lib. 14. cap. 28.*] although Pollio the Pharisee, and Samias his disciple, advised them to receive Herod into the City, saying they could not avoid his being their King by reason of their sinnes. [*Id. ibid. cap. 17. lib. 15. cap. 1.*]

They held out the siege during five months space, for all there was so great an army besieging them, [*Id. lib. 1. bell. cap. 13.*] at length 20 of Herods choicest souldiers got upon the wall, and then the Centurions of Sosius. [*Id. ibid. lib. 14. Antiquit. cap. 28.*]

The first wall was taken on the 40 day, and the second on the 50, and some galleries about the temple were burnt, which Herod slandered Antigonus to have burned, to have brought him into hatred with the people, the outward part of the temple being taken, and the lower City, the Jews fled into the inner part of the temple, and the upper City; and fearing that they should be hindred from offering the daily sacrifices to God, they sent Embassadours to demand leave that those beasts only might be brought in which also Herod granted, hoping by this meanes they would leave their obstinacy and submit themselves. [*ibid. cap. 28.*]

But perceiving that his opinion failed him herein, and that the besieged obstinately contended to continue the soveraignty in Antigonus, he gave a generall assault, and won the City, [*ibid.*] to wit: on the Kalends of January, of the year of the Julian Period, 4677 on the second day of the month Cislu, which according to the accounts of the Eastern people of the civill year was the third, being the 28 day in which the Jews were wont to celebrate a solemn fast, in memory of the holy rowle that was burnt by Jehoiakim, as hath been formerly shewed by us, at the year of the Julian Period 4650. 4677. 37.

These Kalends of January, by reason of the bad account intercalating received at that time at Rome, till upon the last of December, which ended both the first five years of the Triumviri, and also the Consulship of Claudius and Nortanus, to which this calamity of the Jews is referred by Dio, [*lib. 49. pag. 405.*] and the next day M. Vespsanius Agrippa, and L. Cuminius Gallus entred upon their Consulships at Rome, to which the same is referred by Josephus, in the last Chapter of the 14. book of Antiquities

Antiquities, declaring the time that this happened in. *This calamity of Jerusalem happened in the Consulship of M. Agrippa and Canidius Gallus, in the* CLXXXV. *Olympiade,* (to wit in the third year) *the third moneth, on a solemn Fast-day, as if the calamity brought upon the Jews twenty seven years before, had come about again upon the same moment of time, (for the City was taken by him on the same day.)* But yet this intervall of time exceeds the true account one year; unleſſe you interpret μετὰ ἔτη κζ, in the year after twenty ſevens as Mark VIII. 31. it is ſaid, that Chriſt ſhall riſe again, μετὰ τρεῖς ἡμέρας, after three dayes; which is more clearly propounded, Matth. XVI. 21. τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ on the third day, and that in the II of Mac. XIV. 1. μετὰ τρία τῶν χρόνων, after the time of three years, the Interpreters expound it of the third year, in the Catalogue of the Stadionic, of Julius Africanus, Olympiade CXI. the Games of Olympus are ſaid to be celebrated by Nero not at a lawful time, but μετὰ ἔτη δύο, to wit, in the ſecond year of that Olympiade. [*in Grac. Euſebian. Scaligeri. pag.* 221.] Yea, even in Joſephus himſelf, that which in the firſt book of the war, cap. 12. is ſaid, μετὰ ἔτη δύο, in the 14 of Antiquities, cap. 23. is expounded δευτέρῳ ἔτει.

The City being won, all things were filled with murthers: the Roman, being incenſed that they had ſo long continued the ſiege, and the Herodian Jews endeavouring to extirpate the contrary faction, ſo that there were continuall ſlaughters through the Porches and Houſes, yea, the reverence of the Temple not ſaving the ſuppliants: they ſpared neither age nor ſex, nor ſo much as the children: and although he beſought them, and intreated them to forbear, yet none obeyed him, but as if they had been mad, they ſhewed their cruelty without any diſtinction of age. [*Joſeph. lib.* 14. *cap. ult.*]

Antigonus coming down from the Town, fell at Soſius his feet; who nothing pitying the change of his fortune, inſulting over him, called him, Madam Antigona, but put him in priſon, and ſet keepers over him. [*Id. ibid.*]

When as a multitude of ſtrangers that he had hired, came ruſhing in, not into the Temple onely, but alſo the Sanctuary; whereof ſome he reſt rained by entreaty, ſome by threats, and ſome by force of arms: thinking his victory worſe than if he had been overthrown, if any of thoſe things which were not lawful to be ſeen, were beheld by the prophane multitude. He forbad alſo any plunderings in the City, as much as in him lay; and likewiſe intreating Soſius, asking if the Romans would make him King of a wilderneſſe, the City being ſo exhauſted with rapines and murders, who anſwering, That the Souldiers deſired the plunder of the City, in regard he had indured the ſiege: whereunto Herod anſwered, That he would reward every man out of his own Treaſury, and by this means he freed the City from any farther vexation, by performance of his promiſes, for he beſtowed his giſts liberally to the Souldiers, and in proportion to the Commanders, and royally to Soſius, and to Soſius, offering a Crown of gold to God, departed from Jeruſalem, leading Antigonus with him priſoner to Antonius. [*Ibid.*]

Herod, making a difference of the multitude of the City, advanced thoſe that were of his faction, and daily put them to death that were of the contrary. [*Joſeph. lib.* 1. *Bell. cap.* 13, *lib.* 15. *Antiquit. cap.* 1.] Among whom, he alſo put to death all thoſe judges of the great Sanhedrim, who had accuſed him of ſome capital crime before he was King, except Pollio the Phariſee, and his diſciple Sameas, whom he highly honoured. [*Id. ibid.* 14. *Antiquit. cap.* 17. *lib.* 15. *cap.* 1.]

He gathered together all the royall ornaments, and what by collections, and by taking away from rich men, great ſtore of gold and ſilver, and gave it all to Antonius and his ſouldiers. He put to death alſo 45 of Antigonus his chief Noble men, and ſet watch at the doors, that none of them might be carried out under colour of being dead; and what gold or ſilver ſoever was found, was all brought to Herod, ſo that there was no end of theſe miſeries, for the covetouſneſſe of the needy Conquerour conſumed all their goods. The fields alſo, by reaſon of the Sabbatical year, lay untilled, in which it was unlawful to ſow. [*Id. lib.* 15. *cap.* 1.]

Of theſe miſerable times, among others were ſpectatours, Zacharias the Prieſt, with his wife Elizabeth, of the relicks of Davids ſtock, Heli and Joſeph, Anna alſo the Propheteſſe, of the tribe of Aſer, and Simon the Juſt, who received an anſwer from the Holy Ghoſt, that he ſhould not ſee death, till he had ſeen the Lords Chriſt. [*Luke* II. 26.]

Antonius, having taken Antigonus, intended to keep him priſoner with him untill his Triumph: but ſeeing Herod was afraid, leaſt Antigonus, being brought to Rome by Antonius, ſhould contend with him before the Senate, for his right to the kingdom: and Antonius heard, that the Nation were ready to innovate, and for hatred to Herod, favoured Antigonus, having received great ſums of mony from Herod, he cut off Antigonus his head at Antioch, having lulled him on with vain hope of life, even unto the laſt: which being done, Herod was totally freed from fear, the principality

lity of the Haſmonæans, being taken away. [*Id. ibid. & lib.* 14. *cap. ult. lib.* 20. *cap.* 8. *lib.* 1. *Bell. cap.* 13.]

From the beginning of the Prieſthood and principality of Antigonus, to the taking of Jeruſalem, are reckoned about two years and ſeven moneths, from whence alſo in the third year of the reign, both of Antigonus, and alſo of Herod, he is ſaid to be killed by Antonius, in the 52 Chapter of the Jewiſh Hiſtory, which is written in Arabick, ſet forth in the Paris Bible of many Languages: But Joſephus attributes to Antigonus but three years and three moneths, [*lib.* 20. *cap.* 8.] which if they be to be extended to his death, will argue that it was delayed till the moneth of Auguſt of this year: to which, according to our account, from the beginning of the Captain-ſhip of Judas Maccabæus, there paſſed 126 years, and two or three moneths. Joſephus alſo not dilagreeing in the end of his 14 book, where he writes, that the principality of the Haſmonæans ended, Antigonus being ſlain, μετὰ πεντε, *after an* 126 *years.* But Herod, in the ſame Authour, [*lib.* 17. *cap.* 8.] allows only 125 years to the government of the Haſmonæans: which being deduced from the beginning of Judas Maccabæus, are ended in the beginning of the third year of the reign of Herod, in which the ſiege of Jeruſalem began.

Now let us ſee what forraign Writers have delivered concerning the taking of Jeruſalem, and the death of Antigonus. Livy ſeemeth in lib. 128. to have ſpoken of this Hiſtory; in the Epitome of which, *The Jews are ſaid to be ſubdued by the Lieutenants of Antonius,* for ſo the old books have it, where the Vulgar read, *The Embaſſadors of the Jews were killed by Antonius.* But of the death of Antigonus, we have this Teſtimony preſerved by Joſephus [*lib.* 15. *cap.* 1.] out of the books of Strabo the Cappadocian. *Antonius having brought Antigonus the Jew to Antioch, cauſed him to be beheaded; and was ſuppoſed to be the firſt among the Romans, that put a King to death after this manner; thinking that the Jews could not be brought otherwiſe to admit of Herod for their King: for neither by torments could they be brought to vouchſafe him the name of King, in ſo high eſteem held they the former King. Wherefore it was thought fit to obſcure his memory by ſome ignominious death, and leſſen the publick hatred they had againſt Herod.* Of whom Plutarch in Anton. *He beſtowed tetrarchies of great nations upon many private men, and took away kingdoms from many, as from Antigonus the Jew, whom he brought forth and beheaded, with which puniſhment no King was ever put to death before.*

Dio alſo mentions this Hiſtory, [*lib.* 59. *pag.* 405.] writing thus of Soſius. *He conquered Antigonus, who had killed a Garriſon of the Romans which was with him; for being overcome in battle at Jeruſalem, for it fled thither. The Jews, (a nation of unplacable anger, if it be once ſtirred) did many injuries to the Romans, but ſuffered far more: thoſe were taken firſt by them, who fought for the Temple of their God: and then the reſt, upon a Saturday, which day they keep a Feſtival with ſo much religion, that thoſe that were formerly taken with the Temple, as ſoon as that day was come, they begged leave of Soſius, that they might go up to the Temple, and there with the reſt offer ſacrifice after the cuſtom. Over theſe* (Antonius) *made one Herod King: but Antigonus he put to death, after he had ſcourged him, and tied him to a poſt,* (*which was never done to any King before by the Romans*) to wit, to be beheaded at a poſt. Concerning which the firſt Excercitation of Caſaubon upon Baronius, cap. 7. is to be conſulted, but that this was done *Claudius and Norbanus being Conſuls,* as Dio intimates, it is true of Antigonus his being overcome, and of the taking of Jeruſalem; but by no means concerning the death of Antigonus, which he underwent in the Conſulſhips of M. Agrippa, and Caninius, or Canidius Gallus, which was the next year.

Nothing worthy of memory was done by the Romans this year in Syria, for Antonius ſpent the whole year in going into, and returning from Italy: and Soſius, for fear of the envy and anger of Antonius, ſo ſpent that time, that he thought not how he might offend Antonius by ſome gallant action, but he might curry favour with him by doing nothing. [*Dio. ibid. pag.* 405, 406.] Who nevertheleſſe being returned out of Italy, removed him, and made Plancus Governour of Syria, and in the room of Plancus, appointed C. Furnius, his Lieutenant in Aſia. [*Appian. lib.* 5. *pag.* 749, 753. *Dio. lib.* 48. *pag.* 371, 372. *lib.* 49. *pag.* 402. 403.]

3968. Another great trouble, after his long mourning, ſeized upon Orodes, King of the Parthians; namely, which of his 30 ſons, he ſhould make King in the room of Pacorus: for many Concubines, of whom he had begotten many ſons, beſieged the old mans mind every one for their own children. At laſt he pitched upon the eldeſt, which was the worſt of them all, and made him King. [*Juſtin. lib.* 42. *cap.* 4. *Dio. lib.* 49. *pag.* 406.] This was Phraates the III. called by Plutarch in Anton. Phraortes, although by the compiler of Appians Parthian ſtories, which he tranſcribed word for word out of Plutarch, and by Plutarch himſelf in the end of his Craſſus, he is named Phraates; and likewiſe by Horace, Ode. 2. lib. 2. ſpeaking of this time.

Redditum

Redditum Cyri ſolio Phraatem.

Phraates reſtored to Cyrus his Throne.

He having received the Kindom by treachery, ſlew his brothers, who were born of the daughter of Antiochus, becauſe they excelled him in virtue, and in blood by the mothers ſide, and killed alſo Orodes, becauſe he was angry at it. [*Dio. pag.* 404.] for he poiſoned him as he lay ſick of the Dropſie: which, when as he had voided the ſtrength of the diſeaſe by ſiege, and began to be better, Phraates, letting his poiſoning alone, took a ſhorter courſe, and ſtrangled him. [*Plutarch in fin. Craſſo.*]

After Phraates had killed his father, he put to death all his brothers, and when he ſaw that all the Nobility hated him for his daily vilanies, he commanded his own ſon, who was grown up to mans eſtate to be put to death, that there ſhould be none that might be named King. [*Juſtin. lib.* 42. *cap.* 5.]

Seeing that Phraates went about to put the Nobility to death, and committed many wicked things; many of the chief fled from him, ſome otherwhere, and ſome to Antonius; of which one was Monefes, a noble and powerful man. [*Plutarch in Anton. Dio. lib.* 5. *pag.* 406.] This happened, Agrippa, and Gallus being Conſuls. [*Dio, ibid.*]

The reſt of the Winter, Gellius and Nerva being Conſuls, P. Canidius Craſſus being left Lieutenant by Antonius, about the Confines of Armenia, led his army againſt the Iberians; and having overcome their King Pharnabazus in battle, he compelled him to joyn forces with him: and going into Albania with him, he likewiſe joyned to him, that Nation alſo which he conquered, and their King Zobetes. [*Id. ibid.*] Who going as far as Caucaſus with the conquered Armenians, and the Kings of the Iberians, and Albanians, he was the cauſe that the name of Antonius grew famous amongſt the Barbarous Nations. [*Plutarch in Antonius, Strabo. lib.* 11. *pag.* 501.]

Antonius being puffed up with theſe ſucceſſes, and relying much upon Moneſes, committed the carrying on of the Parthian war to him; promiſing him the Kingdom of the Parthians, and granting to him the revenues of their Cities that were ſubject to the Romans, that he ſhould receive them as long as the war laſted. [*Dio, ut ſupra.*] For Antonius comparing the fortune of Moneſes with Themiſtocles his, and equally his own riches and magnificence to the Kings of Perſia, he gave him three Cities, Latiſſa, Arethuſa and Hierapolis, called formerly Bambyca. [*Plutarch.*]

Phraates, the King of the Parthians, courteouſly entertained the captive King Hyrcanus, for the nobility of his deſcent; and drawing him out of priſon, ſuffered him to live in Babylon, where were great ſtore of Jews: they no leſſe honoured him then the King and High Prieſt, and not they only, but alſo all thoſe of the Nation of the Jews, who were in old time carried beyond Euphrates by the Aſſyrians (or Babylonians) of whom there were many millions: but after he knew that Herod was made King, he began to caſt his hopes another way, expecting favour from Herod, whom he had ſaved when he was called in queſtion for his life: he began therefore to conſult with the Jews, who in duty came to viſit him, touching his journy, who with all their wiſe admonitions, could not withdraw him from the deſire of going into his own Country. To this was added the Tetrarchy of Herod, who ſtriving by all means to get the poor old man into his clutches, wrote to him, that he would beg of Phraates and the Jews of that Kingdom, that they would not envy him the joynt power that he ſhould enjoy with his ſon in law; for now the time was come, wherein he might requite the favours he had done him in being his nourſher and preſerver. He ſent alſo Saramala his Embaſſadour to Phraates himſelf with great preſents; ſoothing him up, That he ſhould not hinder him from being thankful to him that had deſerved ſo well of him. When therefore he had received Hyrcanus, thus diſmiſſed by the Parthians, and honourably furniſhed by the Jews, for his expences for his journy, he entertained him with all honour, giving him the upper hand in all aſſemblies, and the more honourable place at all feaſts, and calling him father, he thus lulled him on, leaſt he ſhould ſuſpect any treachery. [*Joſeph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 2, 3.]

Herod taking care that none of the Nobility ſhould be created High Prieſt, ſent to Babylon for a Prieſt of baſe Parentage, whom he was well acquainted with, but yet of the race of the Prieſts, but derived from thoſe Jews that were carried beyond Euphrates, this mans name was Ananelus (or Hananeel) and to him he gave the High Prieſthood. [*Id. ibid.*]

Marcus

Marcus Antonius refuſing all honeſt and wholeſome counſel, ſent Fonteius Capito to Cleopatra to bring her into Syria, [*Plutarch in Antonio.*] into which ſhe was no ſooner come, but ſhe preſently thought how ſhe might get it into her poſſeſſion, [*Joſeph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 4.] She accuſed alſo the Syrian Noble men to Antonius, and perſwaded him to put them to death, that ſhe might more eaſily come to be Miſtreſſe of their eſtates, [*Id. lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 13.]

She accuſed Pauſanias the ſon of Ptolomæus (Mennæus) King of Chalcis and Ituræa, as if he favoured the Parthians, and cauſed him to be put to death by Antonius, (*Id. lib.* 14. *cap.* 4. *Dio. lib.* 49. *pag.* 411.] in whom for *Pacorus* is to be read *Parthian*) fifteen years after the death of his father Auletes; as is manifeſt out of Porphyrius, in the Greek Euſebian, of Scaliger, pag. 226. where the name of *Lyſimachus* is falſely put for *Lyſanias.*

Antonius made Amyntas the Secretary of Dejotarus Prince of Galatia, adding to it part of Lycaonia and Pamphylia, [*Dio. ut ſupr. pag.* 411. *Strabo, lib.* 12. *pag.* 567.]

Antonius alſo made Archelaus King of Cappadocia, who was nothing akin to the regal Family, and depoſed Ariarathes; whoſe paternal ſtock was derived from thoſe Archelai, who had waged war againſt the Romans, and his mother was that Harlot Glaphyra, [*Dio. ut ſupr. pag.* 411.] and that Antonius was naught with Glaphyra appears, out of that laſcivious epigram of Cæſar Octavianus, [*in Martian. lib.* 11. *epigra.* 21.]

Alexandra the daughter of Hyrcanus, the wife of Alexander the ſon of Ariſtobulus, and mother in law of Herod, taking it ill that her ſon Ariſtobulus, the brother of Mariamme was contemned, becauſe that during his life time one called from another place ſhould uſurpe the High Prieſthood. She wrote to Cleopatra by a certain Muſitian, that ſhe would demand the Prieſthood of Antonius for her ſon: but her negleCting this buſineſſe, Dellius a friend of Antonius, going into Judea upon ſome occaſions, perſwaded Alexandra to ſend the pictures of her ſon Ariſtobulus and daughter Mariamme to Antonius; for if he ſhould but once ſee them, he would deny them nothing. Which being ſent, Dellius alſo added, that they ſeemed to be of Divine, rather than of humane race, [*Joſeph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 2.] This was Dellius the Hiſtorian, of whom mention is made in Plutarch, and whoſe wanton letters to Cleopatra were common; as Seneca hath related in his firſt Swaſory Oration: and whom Dio intimates, that Antonius uſed diſhoneſtly, [*Ib.* 49. *pag.* 415.]

Antonius thinking it undecent to ſend for a Lady that was married to Herod, and ſhunning alſo the jealouſie of Cleopatra, wrote to Alexandra that ſhe ſhould ſend her ſon under ſome honeſt pretence; but adding withal, unleſſe it were troubleſome to her: but when theſe things were afterwards told Herod, he thought it not ſafe that Ariſtobulus a young man in the flowre of his age, being but ſixteen, ſhould be ſent to Antonius, who was firſt the moſt potent of all the Romans, and alſo very much given to luſts. Wherefore he wrote back, that if the youth did but ſtep out of the kingdom, all the whole country would be up in armes. The Jews hoping for ſome innovations under a new King, and by this means ſatisfied Antonius, [*Joſeph. ut ſupr.*]

In the Sicilian war, Sextus Pompeius was overcome by Cæſar Octavianus, and M. Lepidus, waxing proud under confidence of his 20 Legions, and attributing to himſelf, the whole Victory, was ſo bold as to oppoſe himſelf againſt Cæſar, and to challenge Sicily for himſelf: but being forſaken by his army, and the Triumvirate taken from him, he was glad to beg his life and goods of Cæſar, by whom he was ſent into baniſhment to Circeli, [*Liv. lib.* 129. *Vellei. Paterc. lib.* 2. *cap.* 79, 80. *Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 16, & 54. *Appian. lib.* 5. *Dio.* 49. *Oroſ. lib.* 6. *cap.* 18.]

Sextus Pompeius, who was but now Maſter of 350 ſhips, fled into Aſia with ſix or ſeven: as Florus relates, [*lib.* 4. *cap.* 8.] although Appian [*lib.* 5. *pag.* 741.] and Oroſius, [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 18.] write that there were with him ſeventeen. He had an intent to flee unto Antonius, becauſe he had ſaved his mother from the like danger, [*Appian. ibid.*]

Wherefore putting his daughter, his friends, his money, and all his beſt things into the ſhips that were left, which were ſwifteſt of ſail, Pompeius went away by night, none purſuing him; becauſe he went away privately, and Cæſar was continually entertained with troubles from Lepidus, [*Dio lib.* 49. *pag.* 398.] notwithſtanding Pompeius being gone from Meſſana, fearing a purſuite, and ſuſpecting the treachery of his companions, when he had told them that he would ſet ſail for the main ſea, he put out the light that the Admirals ſhips are wont to carry, and ſailed by the coaſt of Italy, [*Id. ibid. pag.* 402.] and when he arrived at the promontory of Lacinium, he robbed the Temple of Juno of all its offerings, [*Appian. lib.* 5. *pag.* 747.]

From hence he paſſed to Corcyra, and thence into Cephalenia; and there he entertained others, who were caſt in there by force of tempeſt: whom having called together,

gether, he laid his ſouldiers habite aſide, and told them, that it would come to paſſe, that if they all ſtayed together, they could neither ſufficiently help one the other, nor long lie hid; but if they were deſperſed, they might more eaſily flee, therefore he adviſed them every one to ſhift for himſelf: which advice when moſt of them yeilded unto, they departed ſeveral wayes; but he with ſome that ſtayed with him, went to Lesbos, [*Dio. pag.* 402.] tarrying at Mitylenæ, where his father had beſtowed him before the Pharſalian battle, and being overcome, received him from thence again, [*Appian. pag.* 747.]

When the Parthians were troubled for the flight of Moneſes to Antonius, and Phraates for that cauſe was in a fright; he ſent meſſengers to Moneſes to treat of a peace: and perſwaded him with great promiſes to return again: which being known, although, as it was like to do, angered Antonius; yet he did not put Moneſes whom as yet he had in his power, to death, (which if he had done, he conceived that none of the Barbarians would ever accept of his friendſhip) yet uſing policy againſt the enemy, he diſmiſſed him, as if by his meanes he would make peace with the Parthians: and with him alſo ſent Embaſſadours to Phraates, who in words ſhould compoſe a peace, if the King would reſtore the enſignes and captives that were alive, which the Parthians had taken in the overthrow of Craſſus: for he thought he ſhould take the King unprovided by reaſon of hopes of peace, [*Plutarch in Antonio, Dio. lib.* 49. *pag.* 406.]

But he himſelf in the mean while preparing for the war, came to Euphrates: which he ſuppoſed was kept by no Garriſon; but when he found that there was a ſtrong Garriſon there, he changed his courſe, and intended preſently to go into Armenia, to make war upon Artavaſdes King of the Medes, being drawn thither by Artavaſdes the King of the Greater *Armenia* who was the others enemy, [*Dio. pag.* 407.]

This *Artavaſdes* the King of the *Armenians*, Joſephus calls *Artabazes*, the ſon of Tigranes, [*lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 13. *lib.* 15. *cap.* 5.] and Oroſius calls *Artabanes*, [*lib.* 16. *cap.* 19.] whom when *Antonius* had taken him to be his counſellour, and guide, and chief for the management of the war, he then betrayed him, and afterwards brought the Romans into divers calamities, [*Strabo, lib.* 11. *pag.* 524. *& lib.* 16. *pag.* 748.]

Antonius having ſent back Cleopatra into Egypt, he went thorough *Arabia* into *Armenia*: where he had commanded both his own forces and the auxiliaries of the Kings to meet him: amongſt whom were many friends and allies, and among them that *Artavaſdes* or *Artabazes* King of *Armenia*, 6000 Horſe and 7000 Foot: and when the ſouldiers were muſtered, there were found to be of the Romans, and of the allies of Italy, 60000 Foot, and the ordinary Horſe of the Spaniards and French 10000, and of auxiliaries from other Nations 30000, reckoning the Horſemen and the light-harneſſed ſouldiers. Thus Plutarch; but Velleius Paterculus allows *Antonius* XIII Legions, [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 82.] Florus, XVI. [*lib.* 4, *cap.* 10.] and Juſtin, [*lib.* 42. *cap.* 5.] and Livy, XVIII Legions, and XVI thouſand Horſe, [*lib.* 130.]

The guide of his army made the journey from Zeugma to Euphrates, even to the entring of Atraparena, (which the river Araxes divideth from Armenia) 8000 furlongs, twice ſo much more as the right way, by carrying them about over mountains and by-waies, [*Strabo. lib.* 11. *pag.* 524.] and whereas Antonius ought to have refreſhed his army in the winter quarters of Armenia, being wearied with a journey of 8000 furlongs, and the ſpring but now beginning, to have invaded Media, before the Parthians were come out of their winter quarters, he could not away with any delay; being ſo raviſhed with the longing after Cleopatra, that he thought rather of a ſpeedy return, than of gaining a victory. [*Plutarch.*]

Therefore when he underſtood, that the King of Media was gone far from his own Country, to bring aid to the Parthian; he himſelf in all haſt marched with the beſt part of his horſe and foot, leaving part of his army and baggage with Oppius Stapianus, but commanding them to follow him; hoping that at the firſt onſet he ſhould conquer Media. [*Dio. pag.* 407.]

Among the carriages that were left, were the engines for battery, which were carried in 300 carts, among which was a ram of 80 foot long, of which if any were broken they could not be mended, for the ſcarcity of materialls in thoſe Countryes, that bring forth trees neither high nor ſtrong enough. [*Plutarch.*]

Antonius after he had paſſed the river Araxes, was beſet with miſeries on all ſides, [*Oroſ. lib.* 6. *cap.* 19.] and as ſoon as he came into Atrapatena, he harraſed that country, then he beſieged Phraata, a great City, in which was the wife of the King of the Medes with her children, when preſently he found his errour that he had committed, in leaving his engines behind him, and ſo was fain to raiſe a mount neer the City, which he did but very ſlowly and with great labour, [*id.*] this was the royall City of the Medes called by Dio Praaſpa, and by Strabo Vera, (unleſſe I be deceived) [in his *lib.* 11. *pag.* 523.] out of Adelphius, (if it be not Dellius the Hiſtorian) who was with

with Antonius in this expedition, and wrote it, and commanded part of the army, ſhewing that this City was 2400 furlongs from the river Araxes.

The Parthians and Medes, knowing that Antonius did but labour in vain, in aſſaulting that City that was ſo well fortified with walls and men, they of a ſudden ſet upon Statianus as he was tired with his journey, and killed both him, and all that were with him, Plutarch reckons *myrius* or 10000, Velleius Paterculus, nameth two Legions, and took all the baggage and engines of war, Polemo the King of Pontus, and companion of the war, being taken was diſmiſſed for his ranſome of money that he gave: and this was an eaſie matter for the Barbarians to doe, becauſe the King of Armenia was not at the fight; who might have helped the Romans; which he not onely did not, but departed, not indeed unto *Antonius*, but into his own kingdom, [*Dio. pag.* 407. *Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 82. *Plutarch, in Antonio.*]

Antonius, although he made haſte at the firſt news of Statianus, that he might ſuccour his men, yet he came too late; for he found none but dead men. Wherefore although he was much affrighted with this overthrow, yet becauſe none of the Barbarians oppoſed him, thinking that they were gone for fear of him, he took courage again, and not long after meeting with them, by the help of his ſlingers (of which he had great ſtore, he put them to flight, for the ſlingers darts went farther than the enemies arrows: ſo that the cuiraſſeeres were not ſafe from them, but yet by the ſwiftneſſe of the Barbarian horſe there was no great ſlaughter made. [*Dio. ut ſupra.*]

Antonius again ſet upon the aſſault of Praaſpa, in which he did not much endamage the enemy, the Garriſon which were within ſtrongly repulſing them, and the enemy that was without hindring them from coming to handy blowes, [*id. ibid.*] and whereas the Parthians that came to aid the beſieged, threatned the Romans moſt contumelioufly; Antonius being unwilling that his ſouldiers ſhould looſe any of their animoſity, he took with him ten Legions, and three Prætorian cohorts, and all his Horſemen, and a forraging: hoping by this meanes that the enemy would ſet upon him, and ſo he ſhould come to a ſet battle. [*Plutarch.*]

When he had gone a daies journey, as ſoon as he ſaw the Parthians, wheeling about him, to hinder his return, he commanded the ſignall of battle to be ſounded, yet truſſed up his tents, as though he prepared not to fight, but for his march, and thus he marched by the Barbarians who were drawn up in an half moon, commanding his Horſe, that as ſoon as they were come together, that the Legions might ſet upon the enemy, they ſhould begin the charg, the Parthians did much wonder at the well ordered army of the Romans, beholding the ſouldiers paſſing by and keeping their rancks, and ſhaking their darts at them, but not ſpeaking a word: but after the ſigne and a great ſhout made, the Horſe had given the onſet, they reſiſted a little, although that immediately the Romans had gotten ſo within them, that they took from them the uſe of the arrowes, then preſently, the Legions coming to joyn, with great ſhouting and the clattering of the armour, the Parthian horſe were frighted, and the Parthians themſelves turned their backs before they came to handy ſtroakes, Antonius hoping that now he ſhould overcome them, or at leaſt finiſh the greateſt part of the war, followed the chaſe very hard, but when his Foot had purſued them 50 furlongs, and his Horſe three times ſo much, and conſidered the number of the ſlain, and priſoners, they found they had taken 30, and killed only 80, this did much diſcourage them; thinking it was hard, if being Conquerours they ſhould kill ſo few, but being conquered they ſhould looſe ſo many as they had done when the carriages were taken, the next day, as they were returning to their Camp, they met at the firſt a few of their enemies then more, at laſt all of them, as if they had not been formerly routed but all freſh men who reviled them and brake in upon them on every ſide, ſo that they could not but very hardly and with great labour get to their camp again. [*id.*]

In the abſence of Antonius the Medes that were at Praaſpa ſet upon the mount, and put the defenders of it in a fright, for which Antonius being enraged, decimated them that had forſaken the place, and for the reſt he gave them barly inſtead of wheat. [*id.*]

The Forragers that were ſent out by Antonius, at the beginning, when the Romans had their proviſions neer them were ſufficient for bringing them in, but afterwards, when they had eaten up all that was neer them, that the ſouldiers themſelves were forced to go a forraging: but it came to paſſe, that if but few were ſent, that they only not brought any thing, but that the forragers themſelves were loſt; if many, Praaſpa was left naked of beſiegers, and by the ſallies of the Barbarians, many of the Romans were killed, and many engines were deſtroyed, from whence it came to paſſe that Antonius his men, who beſieged others, ſuffered the ſame things that thoſe that are beſieged uſe to ſuffer, for the Townes-men obſerved fit times for ſallies, and thoſe that were without, by their ſudden incurſions and quick retreates, did grievouſly trouble them that remained in the Camp, as often as they divided their forces, but the forragers that went to the villages they never moleſted, but ſet upon them unexpectedly

as they were scattered in their return to the Camp. [*Dio. lib. 49. pag. 408.*]

Sextus Pompeius hearing that Antonius was in Media, making war with the Medes and Parthians, intended to commit himself, to his protection at his return, and in the mean time to winter in Lesbos; the Lesbians for the memory of his Father most willingly entertaining and detaining him. [*Id. ibid. pag. 402. Appian. lib. 5. pag. 747.*]

Antonius protracting the siege of Praaspa, the war was very troublesome to both parties; for neither Antonius could get any victual, but by the bloud and wounds of his own men: and Phraates knew that the Parthians would endure any thing, rather than winter in the Camp, and that in a strange Country, wherefore he was afraid, that if the Romans continued in arms, he should be forsaken of his men: the weather growing very cold, after the Autumnal Equinoxial. [*Plutarch.*] He was afraid also, that if the siege were continued, Antonius, either by himself, or else being helped with supplies, would very much incommodate the City; wherefore he suborned some, that should promote the motion of a peace between them, with an hope that it would be easily granted. [*Dio. pag. 408.*]

Wherefore the Parthian commanded his men, when they met with the Forragers, to deal more courteously with them, and also to cast in some words of peace; by which means Antonius being perswaded, sent a friend to demand the restitution both of his Ensignes and Prisoners, least he should seem to be content only to depart with safety: to whom it was answered, That he should let those things alone, but if he desired peace and security, he should depart suddainly. [*Plutarch.*] And thus Phraates, sitting on his guilt Throne, and twanging a bow string, after that he had in many words inveighed against the Romans, he promised Antonius his Embassadors peace upon this condition, That he should immediately withdraw his army. [*Dio. pag. 408.*]

When Antonius received this answer, although he was very eloquent, both for civil and military Orations, yet at that time, for shame and sorrow, he did not speak to his souldiers; but made Domitius Aenobarbus supply his place, to spake to the souldiers, and to bid them be of good chear: and within few dayes, having trussed up his baggage, he departed, [*Plutarch.*] leaving his works that he had raised, for the assault of Praaspa undismantled, as if he had been in a friends Country, all which the Medes burnt, and cast down the Mount. [*Dio. ut supra.*]

But when they were to return by the same Campaign, where was no wood, a certain Mardian that knew the fashion of the Parthians, who had done very good service for the Romans, at the battle where the Engines were taken, perswaded Antonius, that he should march with his army by the Mountains on the right hand, and that he should not hazard it in the plain and open fields; they being heavily armed, against the multitude of Parthian Horse men, who were all Archers; for that the Parthians did but seek this occasion by fair words, to draw him from the siege, that he would shew him a shorter way, and more plentiful for the victualling of his souldiers. These things Antonius related to his Council, dissembling withal, That he little trusted to the peace with the Parthians, yet commending the shortnesse of the way, and especially the passage through a plentiful Country: he demanded some assurance of the Mardian, who yielded himself to be bound, till he had brought the army into Armenia; and being thus bound, he brought them without molestation for two dayes together. [*Plutarch.*]

But on the third day, when Antonius little thought of the Parthians, marched securely, in confidence of the peace: the Mardian perceiving the dam of the river newly broken up, and that all the way was drowned by which they should passe, he understood that this was done by the Parthians, by this difficulty to give an halt to the Roman army: he presently told Antonius of this, and bad him to provide against the coming of the enemy. He, ordering his battle, set distances between the ranks, by which those that used darts and slings, might make an excursion upon the enemies, when the Parthians opened their files to compasse about and disorder the army: but when the light Horsemen brake in upon them, after the giving and receiving of many wounds, they retired, and again came on, until the French Horse, being reserve, gave them a fierce charge, and routed them so, that they attempted nothing more that day. [*Id.*]

Antonius learning from hence what was to be done, made his army march in a square body, having a strong guard of darters and slingers, not onely in the rereward, but also in the flanks; giving also a charge to his Horse, that if the enemy assailed them, they should repulse them; but if they fled, they should not follow the chase too far, and so the Parthians for four dayes space, having received as good as they brought, began not to be so hot upon them, but taking the winter for an excuse, thought upon returning backagain. [*Id.*]

On the fifth day, Flavius Gallus, one of the Captains, a valiant and industrious man, desired

desired of Antonius, that he would give him leave to take some light armed men from the rear, and some Horsemen from the front, as if he would do some gallant act. He by a rash attempt, brake in upon the enemy, with much hazard, whilst they send him aide by small companies: they, as too weak, are cut off by the enemy, untill that Antonius came in with the whole strength of the army, and rescued the rest from manifest danger. [*Id.*]

Florus writes, [*lib. 4. cap. 10.*] that there were two Legions overthrown by the Parthian darts, Plutarch saith that there fell not lesse than 3000, and that there were 5000 wounded men brought back into the Tents, amongst which was Gallus, who was shot through in four places, who afterwards died of his wounds: Antonius was very much troubled to see this, went and comforted them that were wounded: but they chearfully took him by the right hand, and desired him that he would look to himself and trouble himself no more for them, and calling him their Emperour, told him that if he were well, then they were all safe and in health. [*Plutarch.*]

This victory made the Parthians so proud, who were before weary and in despair, that they lodged all night neer the Romans Camp, hoping that they should have presently the plunder of all their money, and the ransacking of their tents, [*Plutarch.*] on which night, a certain Roman whose life was spared in Crassus his overthrow, came in a Parthian habit to the Roman trenches, and saluting them in Latine, after he had gotten to be believed, informed them what danger was at hand, that the King would come with all his Forces; and advised them, that they should not march that way they intended, but that they should go back again, and take the way by the woods and the mountains, and withal told them, that perchance they might meet with the enemy that way also, [*Florus. lib. 4. cap. 10. Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 82.*]

As soon as it was day, many enemies came together, and they say there was not less than 4000 Horse, the King also sending thither his Life-guard, as to a most certain and an assured Victory, for the King as yet was never at any fight. Then Antonius lifting up his hands to heaven, made his prayers to the gods; that if there were any god offended with his former good fortune, that he would lay all the adversity upon his own head, but that health and victory might be to the rest of the army, [*Plutarch.*]

The next day the army marched on in a more secure guard: the Parthians setting upon them, were very much deceived in their expectation; they supposing they came but to pillage and plunder, and not to fight; but being cheerfully received by the Roman darts, thereupon their hearts began again to fail them, [*Id.*]

And as they were going down a certain Hill, the Parthians lay in ambush for them, and overwhelmed them with their arrows as thick as haile; but then the souldiers that carried great shields, took in the light-harnessed men into the middest of them, and kneeling down upon their left knee, held their bucklers over their heads, and made a testudo: by which means they defended both themselves and their friends from the enemies arrows, which falling upon the convexity of the shields, slid off by reason of the slipperinesse, [*Florus, lib. 4. cap. 10. Frontino, lib. 2. Stratagem. cap. 3. Dio. lib. 49. pag. 409.*]

The Parthians, who had never seen such a thing before, thinking that they had all fallen down by reason of their wounds, or that they would presently all fall; wherefore they cast away their bows, and leapt from their horses, and taking them Spears, they came to kill them with their naked swords: then the Romans rose up again, and at the signal given, widened their body, and making a shour, set upon their enemies in the Front, and with their darts they slew the foremost, and made them all flee: which thing struck such amazement in the Barbarians, that one amongst them used this speech; *Go ye Romans, and farewel, fame with good cause termes ye the Conquerours of Nations, who can outstand the Parthian shot,* [Florus, Plutarch, Dio, ut supr.]

There were continual skirmishes between them, which was the cause that the Romans could rid but little way in their march, [*Plutarch.*] and when they marched by break of day, they were alwayes infested with the Parthian arrows; whereupon Antonius deferred his removing until the fifth hour, and so made his own souldiers more confident: through which perswasion the Parthians went from thence, and they marched an indifferent way without any trouble for that day, [*Frontin. lib. 2. Stratagem. cap. ult.*]

The army then began to be troubled with famine, because they were hindered from forraging by their often skirmishing, and they wanted also Mills; which for the most part were left behind, and the beasts were either dead or else employed to carry the sick and wounded men. It is reported that little above a quart of wheat was sold for fifty drachmes, and barly loaves for their weight in silver. Then they were fain to eat rootes and herbs, and by chance they fell upon one that being eaten made them mad; and all that eat it did nothing but dig up stones, and remove them, thinking they had been

been about some serious businesse: at last they vomitted up a great deal of choler, and died, because they wanted wine, (which was the onely remedy,) [*Plutarch.*]

The famine thus raging in the Camp, they began to flee to the enemy, and but that the Parthians slew these runawayes in the sight of the rest, all had a good mind to be going; but the cruelty of the Parthians stopped the revolt, [*Dio. lib.* 5. *pag* 409.]

Antonius (seeing so many of his own souldiers dying, and the Parthians all setting upon) is reported to have often cryed out Ὦ μύριοι! wondering at those 10000 men who under the conduct of Xenophon marched a far longer march from Babylon, and often fighting with their enemies, and yet came home safe, [*Plutarch.*]

And seeing the Parthians could neither break the body of the Romans, no nor their ranks, but that they were often overcome themselves and repulsed, they began again to talk peaceably with them that went to fetch water and forrage, and shewing them their bows unbent, told them that they were departing, and that they would follow them no more; but that perhaps they might have some Medes follow them a day or two, but that they would not do them any great hurt, onely secure some of the remoter villages; and holding them with this talke, they gently took their leave of them: at which the Romans were very joyful; which being told Antonius, he desired rather to march by the champain, than the mountains, because it was said that that way wanted water, [*Id.*]

Whilst he was in this determination, there came to him one from the enemies Camp named Mithradates, a cosin of Moneses, to whom Antonius had given the three Cities; and demanded that some might be sent to him that understood the Syriack or Parthian Language, to whom when Alexander an Antiochian, a familiar friend of Antonius, was come, he declared unto him, that in those mountains which he saw, the Parthians with all their forces lay in ambush, to set upon them as they passed by the plains; and advised them to passe by the mountains, which had no other inconvenience than want of water for one day, whose counsel Antonius following, and having the Mardian for his guide, by night took his journey by the way of the mountains; commanding his souldiers to carry water with them, which many did in their helmets and leathrene bags, [*Id.*]

The Parthians having intelligence of this, contrary to their custom, pursued them by night, and by Sun-rising they overtook the reare ward of the Romans, tyred with labour and watching; for that night they had gone 240 furlongs, although they did not think that the enemy would have come upon them so soon; by which they were the more dejected, their thirst also was increased by their fighting; for they were forced to march fighting, [*Id.*]

In the interim the vowwards met with a River coole indeed and clear, but salt and venemous, which immediately did gnaw the guts of them that drank it, and increased their thirst: which although the Mardian forewarned them of, yet they violently thrust them away that would have kept them from drinking of it, and drank freely of it. Antonius also was very urgent with them, and prayed them to forbear but a little, for not far off, there was one that they might drink of, and that the rest of the way was so rough and uneven, that the enemy could by no means follow them. He sounded a retreat also, that at least the souldiers might refresh themselves in the shade, [*Id. Florus, lib.* 4. *cap.* 10.]

As soon as the Tents were pitched, the Parthians according to their custom departed, and Mithradates returned: and Alexander coming unto him, he told him, that after they had something refreshed themselves, they should all rise, and make haste over the River, for that was the utmost that they would pursue them. Antonius for this gave him great store of gold-plate, of which he took as much as he could hide in his garment, and departed, [*Plutarch.*]

The next dayes journey was without any molestation, but the following night they themselves made most grievous and dangerous to themselves; for those that had any gold or silver, were killed, and robbed, and the sumpters that carried the Treasure were plundered; and last of all, the houscholdstuff of Antonius himself, as his plate and precious tables, they brake and divided among themselves. Wherefore this tumult and uproar being in the army, for they thought that the enemy had set upon the sumpters to rob them, Antonius called a free man of his, and commanded him to kill him, and to cut off his head, that neither he might not be taken alive by the enemy, nor known when he was dead, [*Id. cum Floro, ut supr. Sexto Rufo. in Breviario.*]

As his friends were weeping about him, the Mardian bid Antonius be of good chear, for he perceived there was a River near: and others told him that this tumult arose from their own covetousnesse and doing wrong one to the other. Wherefore Antonius

Antonius, that he might compose these tumults and disturbances in the army, gave a signal to encamp. And now it began to grow light, and the army to fall in good order again: whenas the reareward perceived the enemies arrows, whereupon the signal of battle was given to the light Horsemen, and the Shieldmen coming together as they did before, defended the force of the Parthian arrows, who durst never come near them. And as they marched a little forward, as soon as ever the river was espied by those that went first, Antonius opposing his Horse against the enemy, made all the sick men pass over first: and now both the fear and labour was much diminished in them that fought. For as soon as the Parthians saw the river, they unbent their bows, and bid them a Gods name, highly commending their valour: so they passed leasurely over the river, and made much of themselves, not overmuch trusting to the promises of the Parthians. [*Plutarch.*]

Cæsar Octavianus, having setled his affairs in Sicily, on the Ides of November entred Rome, out of Sicily in an Oration, as is manifest from the marble triumphal Records, [*Inscript. Grut. pag.* CCXCVII. *cum Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 22. *Dion. lib.* 49. *pag.* 400. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 18.] and had a golden Statue erected for him in the Rostra, which expressed his lively portraicture with this inscription, *For peace restored after continual wars both by sea and land,* [*Appian. lib.* 5. *pag.* 746.] and was then 28 years old: after which manner those words of Appian are to be taken, ὢν Καῖσαρ ἐτῶν ἐς τότε ὀκτὼ καὶ εἴκοσι.

He received also the Tribunitial power for ever, by a Decree of the Senate, inviting him by this honour to lay down the Triumvirate; concerning which businesse he wrote privately to Antonius, by Bibulus. [*Appian. ibid. pag.* 747. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 18.]

Antonius his men came to the river Araxes, the sixth day after the battle, which divideth Media (Atropatena) from Armenia: here the passage seemed very difficult, by reason of the depth and rapidnesse of the river; and there was a report that the enemy lay in ambush to set upon them in their passage: but after they were safely passed over, and were entred Armenia, as if they had newly landed from sea, they kissed the earth, and fell embracing one the other with tears of joy. But when they marched through a plentiful Country, they so filled themselves with plenty of victuals, after their long famine, that many began to be sick of Dropsies and Fluxes, [*Plutarch.*]

Here Antonius mustred his army, and found that he had lost 20000 Foot, and 4000 Horse, the half of whom died of diseases, and not in fight against the enemy. [*Id.*] Of the whole army there was not lesse than the fourth part wanting, of the grooms and slaves a third, and scarce any of the baggage remained; yet Antonius called this flight his victory, because he came off alive. [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 82.]

He fled in 21 dayes 300 miles. [*Livy, lib.* 130.] The march continued for 27 dayes together, from Phraata (or Phraaspa) in which space of time the Parthians were repulsed in fight 18 times: but those 16000 Horse, who were armed after the Parthian manner, and used to fight with them, which Artavasdes brought out of Armenia: the Parthians could not so often repaire their battle, being so often beaten by the Romans, if they had had those to pursue them. Wherefore all men egged on Antonius to punish the Armenians: but he took no advice, neither upbraided him with his treachery, but used him with the same honour and courtesie that he ever had done, but all this was because he knew the army was weak and wanted necessaries. [*Plutarch.*]

Antonius, being now no more troubled with enemies, hasted to Cleopatra, he being unwilling to winter in Armenia; and taking a suddain journy in a sharp winter, and continual snows, and hurrying on his souldiers, he lost 8000 men by extremity of weather. [*Livy, lib.* 130. *Plutarch in Antonio.*] And also as they passed over the Mountains of Armenia, that were covered over with snow, the wounds, of which they received many, extreamly troubled them. Wherefore many being dead, and many rendred unserviceable; Antonius, because he could not endure to hear of these things, forbad that any one should speak to him of any such thing. But the King of Armenia, although he were angry with him, and carried revenge in his mind, because he had deserted him; yet he strived to indeare him to him, that he might get provisions from him. At length, seeing the souldiers could not endure this journy in winter any longer, he so perswaded the King, what by flatteries and promises, that he would let his army winter in his Country, as if intending the next spring to load his army against the Parthians. [*Dio. lib.* 49. *pag.* 310.]

At length, having scarse left the third part of sixteen Legions, he fled into Syria, (returning to Antiochia, as it is in Orosius, lib. 6. cap. 19.) where being as it were in a manner besotted, he began somewhat more to brag, as if he had gotten the victory, | 4679. | 35.

victory, because he got away. [*Florus, lib. 4. cap. 10.*]

He coming down to the sea side with a few company, stayed in a Castle between Berytus and Sidon, (called *Leucocome*) and tarried for Cleopatra's coming, for whose absence he pined away: to wear which away, he fell to feasting and quaffing, amids which he would oft rise up and run, to see if she were coming, until at last she came indeed. [*Plutarch. in Anton.*]

Cleopatra brought for the souldiers great store of mony and apparel; and some reported, That Antonius took the apparel that she had brought, and gave it to the souldiers, and to the souldiers his own mony, as if she had given it. [*Id. ibid.*] Concerning which matter Dio writes thus. Monies were brought him by Cleopatra, of which he divided to every Legionary souldier 35. drachmes, (or pence) and to others proportionably: and when that mony was not enough, he made out the rest out of his own treasure, and gave acquittances for that he had received of Cleopatra. He received also much mony of his friends, and exacted much of his allies. Which when he had done, he went into Egypt. [*Dio. ut supra*, 410.]

Herod being continually molested with the intreaties of his wife Mariamne, that he would restore the High Priesthood to her brother Aristobulus, according to his due: wherefore calling a Council of his friends, he bitterly inveighed against his mother in law Alexandra, as if she had privately wrought treason against his Kingdom, and had endeavoured by Cleopatra's means to translate it to the lad; yet notwithstanding, least he should seem to contemn both his piety to her, and the rest of the kindred, he said, he would now restore the Priesthood to her son, to which Ananelus had hitherto been preferred, by reason of his tender years. Alexandra, almost beside her self for joy, and grieving that she was suspected, fell a weeping, and cleared her self of these accusations; and giving him many thanks for her sons honour, promised that hereafter she would be most obedient unto the King. And thus Herod gave the Priesthood to Aristobulus, in the lifetime of Ananelus's, he being then but seventeen years old. [*Joseph. lib. 15. cap. cap. 2, & 3.*]

Sextus Pompeius, when he understood of Antonius ill fortune in Media, and that Caius Furnius, who at that time was governour of Asia, was no very good friend of his, he tarried not in Lesbos; but beginning to conceive some hopes, that either he should succeed Antonius (if he were once dead) in whole power, or at least should receive some part of it, especially seeing that both out of Sicily, and from other places, many came unto him, (partly in opinion of his fathers glory, and others, because they did not well know how to live else) so that he both took the ornaments of the General, and provided himself for the seizing upon the opposite Continent of Asia, alwaies setting before his eies, the late example of Labienus, who had over-run it on a suddain. [*Appian. lib. 5. pag. 747. Dio. lib. 49. pag. 402.*]

Antonius, when he was come into the Country of his friends, knowing what Pompeius had done, promised, That if he would lay down his arms, he would both pardon him, and be his friend. Pompeius promised he would, and so wrote him word back: but then contemning Antonius, both for the overthrow he had received, and for that he was so immediately gone into Egypt, he went on with his designe. [*Dio, ibid.*] But yet making way for both, by sending messengers to Antonius, offered himself to him, as to his friend and ally: but indeed to spy out his doings. In the mean time he sent Embassadors to the Governours of Thracia and Pontus, supposing, that if he could not obtain what he desired, he might through Pontus fly into Armenia. He sent Embassadors also to the Parthians, hoping that they would willingly use him for their Captain, in the war that was not yet ended against Antonius, he being both a Roman, and also the son of Pompeius the Great. He also provided ships, and exercised the Mariners, dissembling that he was afraid of Cæsar, and that this preparation was for the service of Antonius. [*Appian. ut supra.*]

Antonius, as soon as he heard what Pompeius intended, yet he kept on his way, but sent Marcus Titius, who formerly had revolted from Sextus Pompeius to him, as General against him, that having received both a fleet and army from Syria, he should with all his power resist Pompeius, if he made any war, but if he would yield himself, he should receive him with all honour. [*Id. & Dio. ibid.*]

Pompeius his Embassadors that were sent to the Parthians, were surprised by Antonius his Captains, and brought to Alexandria. When Antonius had learned all these things from these Embassadors, he called the Embassadors that were sent to him, and brought them face to face: who excused him as being a young man in misery, and fearing he should be repulsed by him, was forced to prove the good will even of Nations that were greatest enemies of the Romans; but if he had known Antonius his mind, there had been no need of all the solicitations and policies. This he believed, as being a man not at all malicious, but well meaning, and generous. [*Appian. pag. 749.*]

Octavia

Octavia being at Rome intended to saile unto Antonius, to which Cæsar consented: if not, as most write, for any respect at all to him, but that he might have an honest colour of war against him if he slighted, or misled her, [*Plutarch. in Antonio.*] the coming to Athens wintered there. [*Appian lib. 5. pag. 750.*]

At this time war brake out between the King of the Medes (Artaxasdes) and Phraates the King of the Parthians, and Artabazes or Artaxasdes King of the Armenians; he was angry with the Armenians, because by his means the Romans were brought in upon him; and with the Parthian, because he neither received any great matter of the spoiles of the Romans, nor any honour at all, and was afraid also that he would take away his Kingdome from him, he sent also Polemo the King of Pontus Embassadour to Antonius, desiring his friendship and alliance, desiring him to come unto him, and promising him the aid of all his forces, which Embassy Antonius took very well, for that only thing which seemed to want towards the overthrowing of the Parthians, which was because he was not strong enough in Horsemen and Archers: he thought now he should have, and yet do more pleasure in the receiving them, than the other did him in giving them, whereupon being puffed up with great hopes, he prepared again to go through Armenia, and having called the King of the Medes to the river Araxes, then to go forward with the war. [*Plutarch. in Antonio. Dio, lib. 49. pag. 411.*]

Antonius wrote to Octavia being now at Athens, commanding her to stay there, and advertised her of an expedition that he was about to take; she although she took it ill and smelled out the pretence, yet she wrote to him to know whether he would have those things sent that she had brought him, for she had brought much apparell for the souldiers, and many horse, and much money, and presents for his Captaines and friends, and besides all this 2000 choice men all armed, like the Prætorian cohorts, Niger, a friend of Antonius, being sent from Octavia declared unto him, adding withall the deserving commendations of Octavia. Antonius accepted both her own and others gifts, and also the souldiers that she had begged of her brother for this purpose. [*ibid.*]

Cleopatra, fearing least Octavia should draw Antonius from her, seemed to languish for the love of him, making her body so weak by her feminine tricks, as though she could not live if she were deprived of him, by which Antonius being overcome, left off his journey to the King of the Medes, (although news were brought him that the Parthians were in civil wars) and returned again into Alexandria, [*Plutarch.*] and so from thence forward did more and more give himself over to the love and imposture of Cleopatra. [*Dio. pag. 411.*]

Antonius summoned Artaxasdes King of Armenia into Egypt, as a friend, that having gotten him into his power he might more easily put him to death, but seeing he did not come, suspecting some deceit, he then found other meanes to deceive him, neither did he openly shew his anger against him, least he should provoke him to war. [*Dio. ibid.*]

C. Furnius the Governour of Asia, (whom we read in Plutarch, Antonius, and St. Jeromes Chronicle, to be a man of great authority, and to be the most eloquent among the Romans,) entertained Pompeius coming to him presently, being neither strong enough to repulse him, neither did he know Antonius his mind, but when he saw his souldiers to be exercised, he also mustered them that were of his Province, and sent for Aenobarbus, that commanded the army, that was next him, and called in all haste Amyntas to his aid, who when they came immediately together Pompeius complained that he was accounted for an enemy, at that time whenas he expected an answer from Antonius, by the Embassadours that he had sent unto him: nevertheless he had a mind to take Aenobarbus by the treachery of Curius a familiar friend of his, hoping that it would be a matter of great moment, if any charg should happen; but the treason being discovered, Curius was put to death being condemned in the consistory of the Romans; and Pompeius also killed Theodorus a freed man of his, who only knew of this businesse, as if he had been the blabber of it. [*Appian. lib. 5. pag. 749.*]

Pompeius despairing that Furnius would be received by him, seized upon Lampsacus by treachery; where many Italians lived, being brought thither as a Colony by C. Cæsar: which Italians he by great wages inticed to serve under him, and now he had 200 Horse and 3 Legions, when setting upon Cyzicum by sea and land, he was repulsed in both places, for there were there then a very great band of souldiers, who kept the fencers that were then brought up for Antonius being returned therefore into the haven of the Athæans, he there provided corn. [*id. ibid.*]

Seeing Furnius would not fight, but alwaies kept neer his Camp with many Horsemen; not suffering him either to provide any corn, nor seize upon any Cityes; Pompeius set upon his Camp in front, sending also some about, that should do the same in the

the reare; wherefore when Furnius went out againſt him, he had his Camp at his back. Pompeius ſlew many as they fled by the fields of Scamander: for the field was very plaſhy by reaſon of much rain that fell. Thoſe that eſcaped, retreated into a ſafe place, but unable to provide for a new war: and whereas they received ſupply out of Myſia, Propontis, and other places; poor men, being exhauſted with exactions, for very reward did ſerve under Pompeius, who was now grown famous for the Victory he got at the Haven of the Achæans, [*Ibid. pag.* 750.]

Seeing Pompeius wanted Horſe, and therefore was cut very ſhort in his forraging; he heard that a quadron of Italian Horſe were going to Antonius, being ſent by Octavia, who wintered in Athens: and therefore preſently ſent to corrupt them with gold; theſe the Preſident that was ſet over Macedonia by Antonius apprehended, and divided the money to the ſouldiers, [*Ibid.*]

Pompeius having ſeized upon Nicæa and Nicomedia, he gathered money together in abundance, by reaſon of his great and unexpected ſucceſſes, [*Ibid.*]

As Furnius lay incamped neer him, at firſt there came to him out of Sicily, as ſoon as the Spring began, a Fleet of 70 ſhips, which onely remained of the Fleet that Antonius had lent Cæſar againſt Pompeius; for when the Sicilian war was ended, Cæſar diſmiſſed them. Titius alſo came out of Syria with an 120 ſhips, and a great army, and all arrived at Proconeſus, [*Ibid.*]

Pompeius being much afraid, being not as yet fully provided, choſe thoſe places that were moſt convenient for his fleeing: but being apprehended in Nicomedia, he demanded peace by his Embaſſadours, laying the hopes of obtaining it, on the favours that he had formerly done Titius; but Titius abſolutely denied to yeild to any peace, unleſſe he yeilded up into his hands, all his ſhips and forces, [*Dio. lib.* 49. *pag.* 402, 403.]

Wherefore Pompeius, deſpairing of any ſafety by ſea, having put all his proviſion of any weight into his ſhips, ſet them on fire; and armed his Mariners as being of more uſe to him on land with others, [*Id. ibid. pag.* 403. *Appian. pag.* 750.]

Herod fearing leſt his mother in law Alexandra ſhould ſeek occaſions to raiſe new troubles, commanded her to keep within the Palace, and to do nothing of her own authority; and ſhe was kept ſo ſtrictly, that nothing was concealed from him of all that ſhe did; yea even to the expences of her Table: which ſervitude ſhe took very heavily, and ſent letters to Cleopatra, complaining of her hard condition, deſiring her that ſhe would yeild her aſſiſtance. Wherefore at the command of Cleopatra, that ſhe with her ſon ſhould flee into Egypt to her, ſhe provided two coffins, wherein ſhe incloſed her ſelf and her ſon, ſuch as men are put in when they go to be buried; commanding thoſe ſervants that were privy to the plot, that they ſhould carry them out by night, & bend their courſe to a ſhip that was ready provided to carry them into Egypt. This buſineſſe Æſopus a ſervant blabbed to Sabbation a friend of Alexanders, ſuppoſing that he had known all before: which as ſoon as Sabbation knew, he who hitherto was an enemy of Herods, as being ſuſpected to be of the plot in the poiſoning of Antipater, took this occaſion of being reconciled to the Kings favour by declaring this matter; who diſſembling the matter till it was upon execution, ſurpriſed her in flight, and brought her back: yet notwithſtanding he pardoned her her fault, as not daring to puniſh her; for he feared that Cleopatra would not be ſo contented, but would ſeek any occaſion of hatred againſt him: wherefore under colour of a magnanimous ſpirit, he made ſhew as if he pardoned her out of meer clemency, [*Joſeph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 3.]

Caſſius Parmenſis, Naſidius, Saturninus, Antiſtius, and other honourable friends of Sextus Pompeius, and his dear friend Fannius, and his father in law Libo alſo, when they ſaw that he would not leave off making war with one more powerful than himſelf, nay not after the coming of Titius, to whom Antonius had committed it; began to deſpair of him, and therefore covenanting for themſelves, they went over to Antonius, [*Appian. lib.* 5. *pag.* 750, 751.]

Pompeius thus forſaken of his friends, departed into the mid-land Country of Bythinia, intending to go (as was reported) into Armenia: him ſtealing privately out of the Camp by night, Furnius and Titius, and with them Amyntas purſued, and marching exceſſive faſt, they overtook about evening, they incamped both of them about an Hill, but without either ditch or trench; it being late at night and they weary. Pompeius being in this condition, ſent by night 3000 Targatiers, who ſet upon them either in their beds, or running out from their lodgings, who all fled naked moſt cowardly. If Pompeius had ſet upon them with all his forces, or but purſued them as they fled, he might have had an abſolute Victory: which when he obſerved not, he gained nothing by all this, but that he went on whither he was a going into the mid-land Country, [*Id. ibid. pag.* 751.]

His

His enemies being joyned together, kept him from forraging, that he was ſo oppreſſed with famine, that he was forced to demand a parly with Furnius, in former time a friend of Pompey the Great, a man of honour and gravity above the reſt. Wherefore ſtanding upon the bank of a River that ran between them, he told him that he would commit himſelf to his protection, upon condition that he might be brought to Antonius; Furnius anſwered, that this buſineſſe did not belong to him, but to Titius: Pompeius ſuſpecting Titius his faithfulneſſe, offered again to yeild himſelf, intreating that he might be accepted; which when it could not be obtained, he deſired that he might be received by Amyntas: but he told him, that Amyntas would do nothing that might be an injury to him that was to execute the commands of Antonius; and ſo the parly brake off, [*Id. ibid. pag.* 751, 752.]

Furnius his ſouldiers, thought that for very want of food he would the next day yeild himſelf to Titius; but he according to the cuſtom in Campes, made many fires in the night, and by Trumpeters diſtinguiſhing the watches of the night, he privately withdrew himſelf with his army without any baggage, not ſo much as telling them whither they were going; for he thought to return to the ſea, and to burn Titius his fleet; which perhaps he had effected, but that Scaurus ran from him, and told both of his departure, and which way he went; although he knew not what he intended. Then Amyntas purſued him with 1500 Horſe, whereof he was abſolutely deſtitute. As ſoon as he came neer him, Pompeius his ſouldiers went over to him, ſome privately, and ſome openly. Pompeius being now almoſt deſolate, and being afraid of his own ſouldiers, yeilded himſelf without any conditions, who formerly had refuſed the conditions of Titius, [*Id. ibid. pag.* 752.]

Dio writes, that he was ſurpriſed and circumvented, and taken by Titius and Furnius at Miletum, which is a Town of Phrygia, [*pag.* 403.] Appianus ſaith, that his army was compelled by Titius, to take a ſolemn oath to Antonius, [*pag.* 753.]

Antonius being certified of this buſineſſe, immediately by his letters commanded Pompeius to be put to death: but a little after repenting him, he commanded him to be ſaved; but ſeeing the carrier of the laſt letters came before him that brought the firſt; Titius then afterwards receiving the letters concerning his death, and perhaps ſuppoſing them indeed to be written laſt, or knowing the truth would not believe it; he followed the orders of the letters, as they were delivered, and not the ſenſe, [*Dio. pag.* 403.]

There are ſome who report, that it was not Antonius that commanded the death of Pompeius, but Plancus; who being Governour of Syria, was wont in letters of moment to ſubſcribe the name of Antonius, and alſo to uſe his ſeal: either with the knowledge of Antonius, (yet he himſelf would not write, either by reaſon of the renown of Pompeius himſelf, or becauſe Cleopatra favoured him for the memory of his father the Great Pompeius) or by his own advice being afraid that Pompeius might be ſome cauſe of difference between Cæſar and Antonius, or leſt Cleopatra ſhould transfer her favour upon Pompeius, [*Appian. lib.* 5. *pag.* 753.]

And thus was Sextus Pompeius put to death at Miletum, [*Id. ibid. Strabo, lib.* 3. *pag.* 141.] L. Cornificius and another Sextus Pompeius being Conſuls, [*Dio, lib.* 49. *pag.* 403.] of whom in the epitomy of Livies 132 book, we thus read. *Sextus Pompeius, when he yeilded himſelf unto Antonius, but yet raiſing war againſt him in Aſia, was overcome by his Lieutenants:* and in Oroſius, [lib. 6. cap. 19.] *Pompeius fleeing, being often overcome both by ſea and land, was taken, and a little after put to death:* and in Velleius Paterculus, [lib. 2. cap. 87.] Antonius, *when he had promiſed that he would preſerve the dignity of Sextus Pompeius, then alſo deprived him of life.* And more fully in the 97 Chapter. *Pompeius fled into Aſia, and by the commend of Antonius, whoſe help he implored, whilſt he was in diſturbance between being a General, and a Petitioner, and now would retain his dignity, and now beg his life, had his throat cut by Titius, by which the envy he had contracted laſted ſo long, that when as he exhibited Playes in Pompeius his theatre, he was driven out thence with the curſes of the people from the Shews that he ſet forth.*

Cæſar Octavianus, exhibited Playes on horſeback, becauſe of the death of Sextus Pompeius; and ſetting up a Chariot for the honour of Antonius before the Roſtra and Statues in the Temple of Concorde, gave him leave to banquet there with his wife and children, as it was formerly decreed unto himſelf: for as yet he feigned himſelf to be his friend, and comforted him concerning the Parthian Expedition, and told him what envy there was riſen againſt him, by reaſon of the Sicilian Victory, and the honours decreed unto him for it, [*Dio. lib.* 49. *pag.* 403.]

3970. In the Feaſt of Tabernacles, the new High Prieſt Ariſtobulus being juſt now paſt ſeventeen years old, being to offer ſacrifice according to the Law, being clad in Pontifical attire, came to the Altar, and performed the ceremony with all decency, whoſe excellent beauty and ſtature being higher than uſually of his age, carrying in his countenance the honour of his linage, turned the eyes and love of all the multitude upon him,

him, every one calling to mind the worthy and memorable actions of his grandfather Aristobulus: and being overcome with the affection they bare him, they were so overjoyed, they could not contain themselves, but openly praied for him, and wished him all joy, and that more freely than was fit, under such a King, proclaiming openly both the memory and thanks they owed to that family for all their benefits. [*Joseph. lib. 15. cap. 3.*]

As soon as the feast was ended, he was entertained at a banquet by his mother Alexandra; and King Herod courteously inticing the young man into a convenient place, counterfeiting to sport with him, after the fashion of young men: and because that place was too hot, they were quickly weary: they left their sport, and went to the fish pools that were near the Court, to take the fresh aire at noon time: and at first they beheld some of their friends and servants as they were swimming. At length the young man also, by the perswasion of Herod, went in amongst them; then those to whom this charge was given, ducking him as he was swimming, as it were in sport and jest, holding him under water, never left off till they had drowned him. And this was the end of Aristobulus, in the eighteenth year of his age, and the first of his High-Priesthood, which immediately returned to Ananelus. [*Id. ib.*]

Now when this accident was reported to the women, they were all in an uproare, and did nothing but weep and howl over the dead body of the young man. Sorrow also seized upon the whole City, as soon as the rumour was spread abroad, every house bewailing the calamity, as if it had been their own. But Herod endeavoured by all means to make people belive, that this chance happened without his knowledge, not only feigning to be sorrowful, but also tears and grief very like to true grief: and that he might the more comfort the women, he buried the body with a most magnificent funeral; being extreamly liberal, both in adorning his monument, and also in perfumes and other precious things. [*Ib.*]

His mother Alexandra, although she was often ready to lay violent hands upon her self, seeing she knew all the treason, yet she repressed her passion, seeming not to be suspicious, as if she had thought that her son had been killed on purpose, untill some occasion of revenge might offer it self. [*Ib.*]

Antonius seeking some way how he might the more easily be revenged of Artavasdes King of Armenia, sent unto him Q. Dellius, and by him demanded, adding also many promises, that there might be a marriage concluded between his daughter and his son Alexander (whom he had by Cleopatra) at length on a stadam, in the beginning of the Spring, he came to Nicopolis, a City in the lesser Armenia, built by Pompeius; and thither he sends for him to come, as though he would make ule of both his advise and aide in the Parthian war; but Artavasdes suspecting treachery, did not come. [*Dio. lib. 49. pag. 475.*] 4680, 34.

Alexandra, being inceated by her grief to a desire of revenge, certified Cleopatra by letters of the treachery of Herod, and also of the lamentable death of her son, and she who a long time was desirous to help her, and then also pitying the womans misfortune, took a particular care of this business, as if it had been her own: neither was she ever quiet from perswading Antonius to revenge the young mans death, telling him it was an unpardonable act, that he that by his help had enjoyed a Kingdom that belonged to anothers right, should so insolently rage against the lawful race of the Kings. Antonius being perswaded by these words, after he was come into Laodicea in Syria, he sent for Herod to come before him, to answer to the crime objected against him, of the death of Aristobulus. [*Joseph. lib. 15. cap. 4.*]

Herod, committing the care of the Kingdom to his Uncle Joseph, commanded him by private instructions, that if Antonius should do him any mischief, he should put his wife Mariamme to death, telling him, that he so loved her, that he should esteem it a wrong done to himself, if any one should enjoy her beauty, yea, though it were after his death. [*Id. ibid.*]

Herod then coming to Antonius, so appeased him with the presents, that for this purpose he had brought from Jerusalem, and so appeased his anger by often conferences; that hereafter Cleopatras instigations had lesse weight with him: for Antonius denied that it was fit a King should give an account of his actions, otherwise he would cease to be a King: for having once given him the honour, the free power also was to be permitted unto him. He said also, That it concerned Cleopatra her self, not too much to meddle with other mens governments. [*Ibid.*]

Joseph governing the Kingdom that was committed unto him, conversed divers times with Mariamme, partly upon business, and partly to do her honour, and in their discourses, there was often mention made how much Herod loved her; which discourse was laughed at by the Ladies, especially Alexandra; but he was carried on with such a desire of proving the Kings love to them, that he told them what private command

command the King had given him; supposing that this was a most certain argument of his love, because he could neither endure to live without her, nor in death be disjoyned from her: which words of Joseph, the Ladies did not interpret as an indubitate signe of Herods love, as abhorring his tyrannical mind, who though he were dead, yet would seek their life. [*Ib.*]

In the interim there was a rumour spread about the City, that the King was put to death by Antonius, which disturbed all the Court, especially the Ladies. Alexandra also perswaded Joseph, that taking them with him, he should fly to the Ensignes of the Roman Legions, which were there about the City, for a guard under the Tribune Julius; so that if at first there should be any troubles about the Court, they might be in security by the favour of the Romans. And moreover it was to be hoped, that Mariamme would obtain any thing, if she should once come in the sight of Antonius, and might also recover the Kingdom, and whatsoever belonged to the royall issue. [*Ibid.*]

As they were holding this consultation, there came letters from Herod, that clean dashed the rumour, signifieing what honours Antonius had done him, both in publick assemblies, and also inviting him to feasts; and that even during the accusations of Cleopatra: who being desirous of that country, sought by all means to destroy him, that she might usurpe that Kingdome: but because Antonius had shewed himself just, there was not hereafter any great danger to be expected, and that he should shortly returne, having his kingdom and allyance confirmed by Antonius, neither was there any hope left now for the covetousnesse of Cleopatra, seeing Antonius had granted her Cœlosiria, instead of that he had demanded, upon this condition, That she should not hereafter demand Judea, and that she should no more trouble him with this businesse. [*Ibid.*]

As soon as these letters were received, the intent of flying to the Romans vanished, but yet their resolution was not hid: but as soon as Herod had brought Antonius, some part of the way against the Parthians, (for so he pretended) he returned into Judea, and immediately his sister Salome, and his mother Salome, told him what Alexandra intended to do with her friends. Neither was Salome content with this but accused her husband Joseph, as if he had been too familiar with Mariamme: but this she did for an old grudge, because the Queen, a woman of a high spirit, among other womens brabbles, had upbraided her with her obscure birth. [*Ibid.*]

When Mariamme had ascertained to Herod by oath of her chastity, and Herod had told her again how much he loved her; she denied that it was the part of a lover to command, that if he should die, that also his wife should be put to death. Herod supposing this secret could never be known, except she had committed adultery with Joseph, and then wanted but little, but that he had killed her: but being overcome with love, though hardly, yet, refrained himself; but yet he commanded Joseph to be put to death, not so much as suffering him to come into his presence. Alexandra also he cast into prison, as being the cause of all these evils. [*Ibid.*]

In the mean while the affairs of Syria were in disturbance, Cleopatra never failing to whet on Antonius his displeasure against all men, perswading him to take every ones government from him, and to give it to her: affirming that Judea and Arabia might be given to her, being taken from the two Kings, Herod and Malchus, whose destruction she plotted to work: but yet Antonius thought it was unjust to put two such great Kings to death, in favour of an importunate woman. But yet he no more accounted them his friends, but took part of their Country from them, and gave them to Cleopatra. Moreover, he gave her all the Cities that lye between the river Eleutherus and Egypt, Tyre and Sidon only excepted, which he knew were alwaies free Cities, although by her earnest intreaties she endeavoured to get these. [*Ibid. cum lib. 1. Bell. cap. 13. & lib. 7. cap. 28.*]

Thus Cleopatra, by the bounty of Antonius, enjoyed a great part of Cilicia, the Country of Judea, where the balsame groweth, Arabia, Nabathæa, which was Malchus his country, (to wit, all that that lay toward the sea) Iturea, Phœnicia, Cœlosyria, Cyprus, and some part of Crete: which vast gifts of Antonius much offended the people of Rome, as did also the filthinesse of Cleopatra, of whom he had gotten twins formerly, to wit, Alexandra and Cleopatra, (whom he named one the Sun, and the other the Moon) and also Ptolomæus, whom she named Philadelphus. [*Plutarch in Anton. Dio. lib. 49. pag. 421. Livy, lib. 132.*] Cleopatra is reported to have understood many languages, so that of her self, without an Interpreter, she could answer either Æthiopians, Troglodits, Hebrews, Arabians, Syrians, Medes and Parthians, when as her predecessors, the Kings of Egypt, scarce understood the Egyptian tongues, and some also of them had forgot the Macedonian language. [*Plut. ib.*]

Cleopatra having accompained Antonius, who was going with his army into Armenia, as far as Euphrates, returneth, and by the way visited Apamea and Damascus, she then came into Judea, [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 5.]

In the third Summer, from that in which Lepidus was cast out of office by Cæsar Octavianus in Sicilia, Antonius undertook this Expedition into Armenia, [*Vellei. Paterc. lib.* 2. *cap.* 82.] Sextus Pompeius being now dead, [*Appian. lib.* 5. *pag.* 753.] and having again sent Q. Dellius to the King of Armenia to confer with him, he himself in all speed went to Artaxata, [*Dio. lib.* 49. *pag.* 415.]

Cleopatra being entertained by Herod in Judea, assured unto her that part of Arabia that was granted her by *Antonius*, and the revenues of Jericho also. This Country beareth Balsom, which being the most precious of all Oyntments onely grows there, and also great store of the best Dates, [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 5.] which Balsame, is granted onely to the land of Judea, and is onely in two Gardens, and both the Kings, one of 20 acres, and the other of lesse, [*Plin. lib.* 12. *cap.* 25.]

By these means Herod grew into great familiarity with Cleopatra; she sought to allure him to her lust, either through the intemperance of her lust, or else seeking occasion too by this for her treachery: but he, pretended love, yet Herod refused her, and had a consultation with his friends about killing her; but being restrained from this attempt by them, he having appeased Cleopatra by great presents, and all manner of obsequiousnesse, he accompanied her as far as Pelusium. [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 13. & *lib.* 15. *cap.* 5.] but yet being afraid both of her, and also of the people of the Jews, he provided that castle as a refuge for himself; laying as many armes there as would suffice for 10000 men. [*Id. lib.* 7. *bell. cap.* 28.]

In Armenia, Antonius partly by the perswasion of his friends, and partly scaring him with the greatnesse of his forces, induced King Artaxasdes, being deceived by his many promises, seeing he alwaies shewed himself, his friends, both by writings and deeds, that he would come into his camp upon his assurance, when he was apprehended. [*Dio. lib.* 5. *pag.* 415. *Livy lib.* 131. *Strabo, lib.* 1. *pag.* 524. *Vellei. Paterc. lib.* 2. *cap.* 82. *Plutarch. in Antonio. Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 19.]

As soon as ever Antonius had taken him, he carried him about the Castles in which his treasure was, yet not in fetters; in hope that he should have them without any fighting, feigning that he took him captive, for no other cause but to get money, from the Armenians for their freedome and his Kingdome, but all this was in vain, seeing those that kept the treasure, would not obey him. [*Dio, ibid.*]

Those Armenians that were up in armes, made his eldest son Artaxias King instead of Artaxasdes or Artabazes that was taken prisoner, [*Id, ibid. Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 5.] Antonius bound *Artabasdes* with silver chains, as if it were a base thing for a King to be tied with iron fetters, [*Dio. ibid.*] then by his silver chain he compelled him to confesse where the royall treasure was; and having won the Town, in which he told him the treasure was laid up, he took from thence a great masse of gold and silver. [*Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 19.]

After these thing, *Antonius* partly by force and partly by surrender, reduced all *Armenia* under his power, [*Joseph. & Dio. ut supra.*] for *Artaxias* having ventured a battle and being overcome, fled to the Parthians, [*Dio.*] but *Antonius* led *Artabazes* bound, with his sons who were Princes into Egypt, as a present to Cleopatra, and whatsoever was of great value, in that Kingdome. [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 13. *lib.* 15. *Antiquit. cap.* 5.]

At Rome on the Ides of September, C. Sosius the Proconsul triumphed for Judea: as appeares in the marble triumphall records. [*in Inscript. Gruteri, pag.* CCXCVII.]

3971. M. Antonius having obteined for a stricter tie of friendship the daughter of Artasdes King of Media for a marriage with his son, having left his army in Armenia, he returned into Egypt with his great prey, where entring Alexandria in a chariot, among other captives he led before him Artasdes or Artabazes King of Armenia, with his wife and children, [*Dio. lib.* 45. *pag.* 415.] at which the Romans were discontented, as if the prime ornaments of their Country, should be communicated with the Egyptians, in favour of Cleopatra. [*Plutarch. in Antonio.*]

Antonius presented Artasdes with his relations, in chains of gold before Cleopatra, in an assembly of the people, who in a Tribunall all guilt, sate in a chair of gold, the Barbarians neither reverenced her, nor fell on their knees, (though they were often commanded to do so by threates and promises,) but onely called her by her own name, and although for this they were thought to have the greater spirits, yet they were the more rigidly handled. [*Dio. ut supra.*]

Antonius feasted the Alexandrians, and having called the people into the shewplace, where the young men exercise themselves, there upon a high silvered Tribunall he set two golden chaires, one for himself and another for Cleopatra, and lower chairs

chaires for his children, then making an oration to the people, he commanded that Cleopatra should be called Queen of Kings, and her son and partner in the Kingdom, namely, Ptolomæus Cæsarion, King of Kings, and gave them Egypt and Cyprus, different from the division that he had formerly made: he told them also that Cleopatra was the wife of Cæsar the Dictatour, and that Cæsarion was his lawfull son, he feigned also that he spake this in love to Cæsar, that he might bring into hatred Octavianus, that was not his son born, but only and adopted son, and to the children that he had by Cleopatra, to their daughter Cleopatra, he gave Lybia Cyreniaca to her brother Alexander he gave Armenia; promising also Media and Parthia, and all those Countryes that lye beyond Euphrates even to India, when he had conquered them, he gave also to Ptolomæus (surnamed Philadelphus) Phœnicia, Syria, Cilicia, and all the Country on this side Euphrates to the Hellespont. [*Plutarch. in Antonio. Dio. lib.* 49. *pag.* 415. 416.]

Antonius also brought forth his other sonnes, namely *Alexander* in the habit of the Medes, and wearing the Persian attire and bonnets on the head: and Ptolemei in slippers, and cloak, and that, with a Crown about it: for this was the habite of Alexanders successours, and the other of the Medes and Armenians. And as soon as the lads had saluted their Parents, the Macedonians were a guard to one, and the Armenians to the other; for Cleopatra whensoever she came in publick, wore the apparel of the goddesse Isis, and so gave audience to all her subjects in the name of new Isis, [*Plutarch in Antonio.*] Also she commanded that she should be called Isis and the Moon, and Antonius Osiris and Liber Pater; seeing he was Crowned with Ivy, and wore buskins, and was carried at Alexandria in a Chariot like Liber Pater, [*Velleius, Paterc. lib.* 2. *cap.* 82. *Dio. lib.* 50. *pag.* 421.]

Antonius went as far as the River Araxis, as if he intended to make war upon the 4681. 33. Parthians; but thought he had done enough to have joyned in league with Artavasdes King of the Medes: upon which account, Antonius and the Mede promised each to other mutual assistance, the one against the Parthian, and the other against Cæsar: and for this cause they changed some souldiers. Antonius also delivered to the Mede, part of Armenia that he had newly seized upon, and received from him his daughter Iotape, being very young, to be in time a wife for his son Alexander (born of Cleopatra, to whom he had given the kingdom of Armenia, which also Livy confirms in lib. 131.) and also the ensignes that were lost by Statianus, [*Dio. lib.* 49. *pag.* 417, 418. *Plutarch in Antonio.*]

Peace being thus concluded with the Mede, Antonius gave to Polemon the Lesser Armenia, as a reward of the Embassie he had undertaken for the making of a League between them: he also gave the Consulship to L. Clauvius (or Cluvius) who was with him, and took it from him, [*Dio, ut supr. pag.* 411, 418.]

Cæsar Octavianus, both in the Senate, and to the people, often accused Antonius, incensing the people against him. Antonius also sent to recriminate him. [*Plutarch.*] Cæsar amongst other things, objected against Antonius, that he held Egypt that was not his by lot: that he had killed Sextus Pompeius, whom (as he said) he had willingly let escape: that having treacherously taken Artavasdes and cast him in prison, he had brought great infamy upon the people of Rome. He demanded also part of the spoiles; but above all he upbraided him with Cleopatra, and the children that he had had by her, and the Countries that he had given her; and that especially, because he had brought Cæsarion the son of Cleopatra into the family of Cæsar, [*Dio. lib.* 5. *pag.* 419.] But Antonius affirmed to the Senate, that he was acknowledged so by Julius Cæsar, and that C. Marius, and C. Oppius, and other friends of Julius Cæsar knew this: of whom Caius Oppius, as if the business wanted a defence and countenance set forth a book, that he was not Cæsars son, whom Cleopatra said was, [*Sueton. in Jul.* 9, *cap.* 52.]

Antonius being in Armenia, commanded Canidius to go to the sea side with 16 Legions; but he taking Cleopatra with him, went to Ephesus, where when his Fleet were all come together, there were eight hundred ships, of which Cleopatra promised 200, and 20000 talents, and provision for all the army during the war, [*Plutarch in Antonio.*]

Antonius by the advice of Domitius and some others, commanded Cleopatra to return into Egypt, and there to attend the event of the war; but she fearing that there might happen a new reconciliation by the means of Octavia, perswaded Canidius by a great reward, that he would speak to Antonius for her, and that he should shew him, that it was not just, that she should be sent back, that had brought so great aid to the war, neither that it was for his profit, that the Egyptians should be discouraged who made up a great part of the naval forces. Which when he had obtained, they gathered together their forces, and sailed to Samos, where they gave themselves over to pleasure: for as it was injoyned to all Kings, Governours, Tetrarchs, Nations, and Cities,

Cities that lie between Syria, Meotis, Armenia, and Lauria, that they ſhould ſend or bring all manner of warlike proviſion; ſo was it enjoyned alſo that all that could skill to make any good ſport, ſhould alſo meet at Samos: and whereas almoſt all the world was filled with weeping and wailing, this one Iſland alone reſounded with piping, and ſinging for many daies, and all the theatre was full of theſe common players, then alſo every City ſent over for ſacrifices, and the Kings ſtrove amongſt themſelves, who ſhould make the greateſt feaſt, and give the greateſt preſents; ſo that it was ordinarily ſaid, *What will they do when they are Conquerours in triumph, whenas the very preparation for the war is with ſuch ſumptuouſneſſe?* [*id. ibid.*]

From hence Antonius ſailed to Athens, and there gave himſelf wholly to ſee plaies and ſhews, [*ibid.*] he went with a ſtaffe of gold, and a Perſian ſword by his ſide, a purple robe buttoned with precious ſtones, and a Crown that a King might enjoy a Queen [*Florus lib. 4. cap. 11.*]

The King of Media uſing the help of the Romans that Antonius had left with him, overcame the Parthians, and Artaxes (or Artaxias the Armenian) that came againſt him. [*Dio. lib. 49. pag. 418.*]

3972. Herod duly paid the Tributes of the Countreys of Judea and Arabia, which ſhe had received of Antonius; thinking it was little ſafe to give her any occaſion of ill will againſt him, but the Arabian, after the exaction of them began to belong to Herod, for ſome time paid 200 talents yearly, but afterward he grew ſlow and negligent, and ſcarce paid half and that very negligently. [*Joſeph. lib. 15. cap. 5.*]

Cæſar and Antonius mutually accuſed each other, and mutually defended themſelves, partly by letters privately ſent, (among which that of Antonius to Cæſar was moſt petulant, mentioned by Suetonius in Octavio, where he ſaith that he began to company with Queen Cleopatra, whom he affirmeth to have been his wife nine yeares ſince) and partly publickly; when Cæſar pleaded in publick, and Antonius by letters, upon which occaſions they often ſent Embaſſadours one to the other, that they might more fully ſhew their cauſe to be juſt, and ſpy out the affairs of the adverſary, in the mean while they got money together, as if it had been for ſome other purpoſe, and prepared themſelves for war, as if it had been againſt certain other enemies. [*Dio. lib. 5. pag. 419.*]

The new Conſul at Rome, C. Soſius (who had triumphed for Judea) on the very 4682. 33.
Kalends of January made a long ſpeech in the Senate, in the praiſe of Antonius, and diſgrace of Cæſar, (Domitius Ænobarbus his Colleague, becauſe he had endured many calamities formerly, medling with no new buſineſſe) and was ready to make an edict againſt Cæſar, who was on purpoſe gone out of the City, if Nonius Balbus the Tribune of the people had not withſtood it. [*Dio. lib. 50. pag. 419.*]

Antonius wrote to Rome that the partition that he had made at Alexandria, the Countrey between Cleopatra and her children might be confirmed, which letters notwithſtanding were not publickly read, Domitius and Soſius the Conſuls who moſt favoured Antonius forbidding it, although Cæſar deſired that all things might be brought into publick; and ſeeing their opinion was carried in that, Cæſar alſo got this in the Senate, that none of thoſe that were written concerning Artaxiaſes the Armenian ſhould be publickly propoſed; becauſe he both pitied Artaxiaſes, with whom he privately had conſulted againſt Antonius, and he alſo envied Antonius a triumph. [*Id. lib. 49. pag. 416.*]

The Senate being come together, Cæſar ſate between the Conſuls in the curule chair, environed about with his friends and ſouldiers, that privately carried their weapons about them, when he at large defended himſelf, and accuſed Soſius and Antonius and ſeeing neither any other, nor the Conſuls themſelves durſt ſpeak a word, he commanded them to meet again at a certain day, and then he would demonſtrate unto them the injuries of Antonius in writing, but the Conſuls not daring to contradict, nor yet able to hold their peace, they privately before the day came went out of the City, and went unto Antonius, whom alſo many of the Senatours followed, which when Cæſar knew, he ſaid that they had free leave from him to go, leaſt he ſhould ſeem to have been forſaken by them, for ſome injury he had done them; he gave leave alſo to any that would go to Antonius that they might ſafely do it. [*Id. lib. 50. pag. 420, Sueton. in Octavio. cap. 17.*]

After the departure of the Conſuls, Cæſar called a Senate, and did and ſaid what he would, which when Antonius heard, he called a Councell of his friends, and after many arguments on both ſides, he undertook the war, [*Dio. pag. 420.*] and commanded a divorce to be declared to his wife Octavia the ſiſter of Cæſar. [*Id. ibid. Livy lib. 132. Eutrop. lib. 7. Oroſ. lib. 6. cap. 19.*]

Afterwards he ſent ſome to Rome, to put Octavia out of his houſe, who they ſay when ſhe went took with her all Antonius his children, which he had by Fulvia except the eldeſt, who lived with his father: ſhe wept and wailed exceedingly becauſe ſhe ſeemed

ſeemed to be one cauſe of the civil war; but the people of Rome did not ſo much pity her as Antonius, and much more thoſe that had ſeen Cleopatra, who was not to be preferred before Octavia, neither in beauty nor youth. [*Plutarch. in Anton.*]

But Cæſar, when he heard of the ſuddain and great preparation of Antonius, was much aſtoniſhed, fearing he ſhould be driven to fight that Summer; for he wanted mony extreamly, and did vex the people of Italy with exactions, ſo that it was accounted one of the greateſt faults of Antonius, that he prolonged the giving of battle, by which means he gave Cæſar time to prepare himſelf, and to quiet the uproare that was riſen about the exactions. [*Ib.*]

King Herod being freed from the trouble of Judea, and having taken Hyrcanium, (a Town which the ſiſter of Antigonus had kept) The Actian war, in the CLXXXVII. Olympiade (which was this Summer) now breaking out, made great preparation for the aiding of Antonius: but he quitted him of this trouble, telling him he had no need of them. But becauſe he had heard both from himſelf, and by Cleopatra, of the injurious dealings of the Arabian, that denied to pay the tribute impoſed upon him; he commanded him to make war upon him. Cleopatra alſo perſwading him that it would be for her profit; for ſhe hoped, that if Herod ſhould overcome the Arabian, then ſhe ſhould be Miſtres of Arabia, but if the Arabian overcome Herod, then ſhe ſhould be Miſtres of Judea. Wherefore Herod returned home by Antonius command, and there kept his army, with which he preſently, being well furniſhed with Horſe and Foot, invaded Arabia, going to Diopolis, where the Arabians met him, and after a fierce conflict, the Jews got the victory. [*Joſeph. lib. 1. Bell. cap. 14. lib. 15. cap. 6.*]

Titius and Plancus, who were chief friends to Antonius, and that had been Conſuls, and were privy to all his ſecrets, being privily envied by Cleopatra, becauſe they were much againſt his being preſent in this war, fled unto Cæſar, who willingly entertained them; from whom he learned all, both his actions and counſels, and alſo thoſe things that were in his Will, and where the Will it ſelf was, for they were witneſſes to it, and knew the Contents. [*Plutarch in Anton. Dio. lib. 50. pag. 420.*] But of Plancus his manners, (who was formerly maſter of requeſt to Antonius, and afterwards was by him made Proconſul of Aſia, and then of Syria) and alſo of his and Titius his flight. Velleius Paterculus is to be conſulted. [*lib. 2. cap. 83.*]

The Teſtament of Antonius was depoſited with the Veſtal Virgins, who denied the delivery of it at the demand of Cæſar; if he would have it, they bid him come and take it. He went therefore and took it. [*Plutarch in Anton.*] At firſt he read it privately to himſelf, and noted ſome places that were ſubject to reprehenſion, but afterward he read it openly in the Senate, and then to the people: many taking it ill, that a man being alive, ſhould give an account of things to be done after his death. But yet though it was counted very unjuſt, yet thoſe things that were contained in the Teſtament, were of ſuch nature, that they clean took away all envy from Cæſar, for doing this deed: for Antonius by this Teſtament gave Teſtimony, That Cæſarion was indeed the very ſon of Cæſar the Dictator; he reckoned the children that he had by Cleopatra amongſt his heirs, and beſtowed great gifts upon them. Alſo his Will was concerning his funeral, that his body, although he had died at Rome, ſhould be carried through the Forum, and ſent to Alexandria to Cleopatra. [*Id. ibid. Sueton. in Octavio. cap. 17. Dio. lib. 50. pag. 420, 421.*]

Theſe things ſo enraged every one againſt Antonius, that they believed all things to be true that were reported: as that Antonius, if he ſhould get the power into his hands, would give Rome it ſelf to Cleopatra, and tranſlate the Empire into Egypt. Moreover, all men were ſo angry with him, that not only his enemies and newters, but they alſo who were his great friends, very much blamed him: for being aſtoniſhed at the reherſal of the Teſtament, and meeting with the ſuſpicions that Cæſar had, they all ſaid the ſame things. [*Dio. lib. 50. pag. 421.*]

The late runnaway Plancus, objected many horrible things againſt Antonius in the Senate. [*Vellei. Paterc. lib. 2. cap. 83.*] Many things alſo Calvius, or Calviſius, a friend of Cæſars, upbraided him with, as done in favour of Cleopatra, but he was thought that he belyed him in many things: but yet Antonius his friends were interceſſors to the people for him, and ſent one Geminius into Greeia to him, to deſire Antonius, That he would take heed that the Empire ſhould not be taken from him, and that he ſhould be declared an enemy to the State. Who at ſupper time being provoked by Cleopatra, told her that all things would go well, if ſhe were once gone into Egypt, but fearing the Queens anger, he was fain to fly as faſt as he could to Rome. [*Plutarch in Anton.*]

As ſoon as Cæſar was ſufficiently prepared, he proclaimed open war againſt Cleopatra: the Conſulſhip alſo (for he was deſigned Conſul for the next year) was taken from

from him, as all his other power likewise was, which he had committed to the pleasure of women. It is said also that Cleopatra by philters and charms, had so besotted Antonius, that he was not his own man. [*Id. ibid. Dio p.* 421.] for she had so inthralled him, that she made him the overseer of the exercises of the Alexandrians, she being called by him Queen and Lady, that she had Roman souldiers in her guard, and all of them had in their bucklers the name of Cleopatra written. She went also into the forum with Antonius, and with him provided for the plaies, with him sat in judgement, with him rode the Horse, and in Cities she rode in a Chariot, whilst Antonius followed her a foot with the Eunuchs: to be short, she was so bold, as to hope for the government over the Romans; as if she did at any time, by a great oath, she alwaies swore, as she hoped to give laws in the Capitol. [*Dio. pag.* 421. 422.] Wishing also through her womanish desire, to raign in Rome. [*Eutrop. lib.* 7.] Of which Horace. lib. 1, Ode. 37.]

——Capitolio
Regina dementes ruinas
Funus & imperio parabat,
Contaminato cum grege turpium
Morbo virorum, quidlibet impotens
Sperare, fortunaque dulci
Ebria.

This Queen did to
The Capitol provide,
And Empire, ruine,
Joyning to her side
The dregs of th' World, being above hope now,
Rivisht with Madam fortunes pleasing brow.

And Ovid lib. 15. Metamorphos.

Romanique ducis conjux Ægyptia tæda
Non bene fisa cadet; fruſtraque eris illa minata,
Servitura ſuo Capitolia noſtra Canopo.

——The *Egyptian* spouse shall fall,
Ill trusting to her Roman General;
To make our stately *Capitol* obey
Oft proud *Canopus* shall in vain assay.

If Antonius had been declared an enemy, those also that were with him, except they had come from him, had been accounted enemies likewise: which least it should happen, (for the power of his friends was to be feared) he was not in word declared an enemy, though he was indeed: but impunity and commendations were propounded to them that should forsake Antonius, but war was openly proclaimed against Cleopatra, whom they knew would never forsake him. And it sufficed, that this crime might be objected against him, That he of his own accord had undertaken a war against his own Country, by whom he was never offended, in the behalf of an Egyptian woman, and as if there had now been an actual war; they took their souldiers coats, and went unto the Temple of Bellona: and there Cæsar, as if he had been an Herauld, performed all those things, by their command, that were accustomed to be done after the manner of the Romans, before the war was begun, [*Dio. pag.* 421, 422.] And added moreover, That now those that were to make war with the Romans, were Macedonian Eunuchs, and Pothinus, and Iras, that trimmed Cleopatra's hair, and Charmium (Naitas and Carmio, Gala saith were Cleopatras Maides, lib. de Theriaca ad Pisonem) by whom the greatest affairs of Antonius Empire were managed. [*Plutarch.*]

After this, the youth were called earnestly to armes by them both, money was coined, and all things that were necessary for the carrying on the war were in all haste provided: and the preparation for this war was far greater than all the former, by reason so many Nations sent succours to each party. All Italy, France, Spain, Illyricum, both the Africks, Sardinia, Sicilia, and other Islands that lay near the forefaid Continents, helped Cæsar, [*Dio. pag.* 422.] He had of ships for war 250 sail, 80000 Foot, 12000 Horse. Antonius had not le sse than 500 sh ps of war, in which were some that had eight or ten bankes of oares, furnished sumptuously and fit for a Triumph; a 100000 Foot, and (as Cæsar had) 12000 Horse: the Kings that were his subjects and

and brought him aid, were, Bocchus King of *Africa*, (that was outed of his kingdom by the Romans) Tarcondemus, (or Tarcondimotus) of the Upper Cilicia, *Archelaus* of Cappadocia, Philadelphus of Paphlagonia, Mithradates of Commagena, and *Adallas* King of Thracia: these were in person in the war. Polemon sent aid from Pontus, Malchus also from *Arabia*, and Herod the Jew. Moreover *Amyntas* King of Lyconia and Galatia. *Antonius* also commanded all from Euphrates and *Armenia*, even to the Ionian Sea and Illyricum, and from Cyrena to Ethiopia, [*Plutarch in Antonio.*] Whereupon all the Countries of the Continent of *Asia* which obeyed the Romans, namely, both the Thraciæ, Grecia, Macedonia, Egypt, Cyrenica, with the borders, and all the neighbour Islands, and almost all Kings and Princes, and all that did but border upon that part of the Roman Empire that obeyed *Antonius*, some in person, others by their Generals, (as it is said) helped *Antonius*, [*Dio. ut supr.*]

Supplies also were sent to him from the King of the Medes, [*Plutarch.*] which seeing *Antonius* did not onely not send back, but also recalled his own souldiers he had lent the Mede, that King was overcome and taken by Phraates King of the Parthians, and Artaxes (or Artaxias) King of the Armenians: and after this manner was Armenia (which Antonius had but newly gotten) lost together with Media, [*Dio. fin. lib.* 49.]

Antonius being afraid of the over great curtesie of Cleopatra her self in the preparation of the Actian war, and not taking any meat without assure; she is said by this means to have purged him of this fear; she dipped the uppermost flowers of her Garland in poison, and put the Garland on her own head; and immediately, in the height of their mirth, invited Antonius to drink their Garlands: which Antonius taking from his head, and putting it into the cup began to drink, but with her hand she stopped him, saying, *I am she, my dear Antonius, who you provide against by this new care of tasters; Do you think that either occasion or invention is wanting, if I could live without thee?* and then calling for a prisoner, commanded him to drink it, who presently gave up the ghost, [*Plin. lib.* 21. *cap.* 3.]

When Herod had routed the greatest part of the Arabian army at Cana in Coelosyria; Athenio the General of Queen Cleopatra in that Country, who hated Herod, having gotten together a band of the natives, and joyning with the Arabians, made a great slaughter of the Jews in the rough and difficult places (with which the enemy was better accquainted) but the King seeing his men put to the worst, posted on horseback, to bring new supplies; but yet although he made all the haste he could, he came not time enough, but that the Jews Camp was taken by the enemies, [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 6.]

From that time, Herod began to make incursions and to prey upon the Arabians, incamping alwaies upon the mountains, and alwaies forbearing to come to set a battle; but yet he got this good by it, that he accustomed his men to labour, and by continual exercise, he prepared himself a way to blot out the infamy of his former defeate, [*Id. ibid.*]

Antonius, intending to direct his course for Italy, and there to carry on the war before his enemies were aware: when coming to Corcyra he heard, that some light ships that were sent out for spies, were at anchor by the Ceraunian mountains; and he suspecting that Cæsar was come with his whole Fleet, went back again into Peloponesus, (for it was now at the end of Autumn) and wintered at Patara, sending souldiers into all places, that they might the better guard them, and that there might be a better supply of victual for them, [*Dio. lib.* 50. *pag.* 424.]

Cæsar also loosing from Brundusium, and having gone as far as Corcyra, thinking to set upon the enemy on a sudden as they were in the road at Actium, but being tossed with a tempest, he was fain to return and missed of his purpose, [*Id. ibid. pag.* 425.]

Whilst Herod made inrodes upon the confines of Arabia, in the seventh year of his reign (reckoned both here and hereafter from the death of Antigonus, about the moneth of August of the year of the Julian Period 4676.) the Actian war being now begun, in the beginning of the Spring, Judea was shaken with an Earthquake, as was never the like before, in which were overwhelmed with the ruines of houses 10000 men: but yet the souldiers received no damage, because they were in the open fields. This calamity was made much more by the reports, which the reporters knowing the hatred between the two Nations, told the Arabians, That it was a wonder to see how proud they were grown, as if all the Cities of the Jews were overthrown, and the men all dead, so that there were no enemies left. For which cause laying hold of the Embassadors of the Jews, who in this their affliction came to demand peace, they slew them, and presently prepared for war with all earnestnesse. [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *Bell. cap.* 14. *& lib.* 15. *Antiquit. cap.* 7.]

Herod having encouraged his men, and offered sacrifice according to the custom, he in all haste marched with his army over Jordan: and having incamped at Philadelphia, there the fight began about the taking of a Castle that lay between him and the Arabians; in which the Jews got the better, and forced the enemy being dismayed to another fight, where after continual skirmishes the Arabians are put to flight, and what by themselves in flight, and by their enemies pursuing them, they were to trodden under-foot, that they lost 5000 men: the rest being besieged in their Camp, and extreamly wanting water, they sent Embassadours to Herod; whom when he contemned, and was more earnest upon them for offering 50 talents for their freedom, they being burnt up with thirst, came out in companies, and offered themselves to the Jews: and thus after this manner there were 5000 taken within five dayes. On the fifth day the rest that were in the Camp came out to fight, but despairing of any good successe, for in the first conflict there fell about 7000. By this overthrow the courage of the Arabians was tamed, and Herod being declared Governour of that Nation by them, returned home with great glory, [*Id. ibid. & lib.* 15. *cap.* 8.]

Hillel a Babylonian of the stock of David flourished at Jerusalem an 100 years before the Jewish account of the destruction of the Temple; as is gathered out of Gemara Babylonic. tractat. מגלה cap. 1. out of whose multitude of disciples, came Jonathan the son of Uzziel, the famous author of the Chaldee Paraphrase of the Prophets, from a difference arising between this Hillel and Sammaius (or Sameas concerning whom was formerly spoken out of Josephus) the Pharisees were divided into two sects: concerning whom, St. Jerome, lib. 3. comment. on Esay, cap. 8. v. 14. *The Nazarites (such are those that receive Christ, and yet omit not the observations of the old Law) interpret the two houses of Sammai and Hillel, two families; from whom sprung the Scribes and Pharisees.* He addes moreover, *That Sammai and Hillel,* (or their two houses, of which there is so often mention in the Talmud) *sprang not up long before the Lord was born.*

Seeing Phraates the King of the Parthians, was become more insolent by the Victory he got of Antonius, and that he dealt more cruelly than before, he was driven into exile by his own subjects: and one Tiridates made King in his room, [*Justin. lib.* 42. *cap.* 5. *Dio. lib.* 32. *pag.* 456.]

A certain Midian perswaded the Mysians of Asia to revolt from Antonius, and by their aid made war there against the Antonians, [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 443.]

Antonius went to Actium, whither he had appointed his Fleet, and was nothing moved; when he found that almost a third part of his Mariners were starved to death: *Well* (saith he) *the oares are safe, for I will not want rowers, as long as Greece hath any men,* [Oros. lib. 6. cap. 19.] Whereupon there were pressed by the Captains of the ship, passengers, groomes, harvest-men, young men: and yet neither thus were the ships fully supplied, but that many were empty, [*Plutarch.*]

Asinius Pollio, seeing he had kept himself in Italy all the while after the peace concluded at Brundusium, and had never seen Cleopatra, or after that Antonius was so besotted with the love of her, had ever any thing to do with his party, being asked by Cæsar if he would go with him to the Actian war, answered; *My deserts towards Antonius are greater, his favours towards me are more known, wherefore I will have nothing to do with your difference, but will be the prey of the Conquerour,* [Vellei. Paterc. lib. 2. cap. 86.]

M. Agrippa being sent before by Cæsar, took many ships of burden laden with corn and armes, as they were coming from Egypt, Syria, and Asia, to Antonius his succour: and having passed over the bay of Peloponesus, he conquered Methona that was fortified with a strong Garrison of Antonius his, [*Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 19.] and there he killed Bogudes: he observed also which were the fittest places for ships of burden to arrive; and from thence going into divers places into Greece, he very much troubled Antonius, [*Dio. lib.* 50. *pag.* 425.]

Cæsar being encouraged by these meanes, went from Brundusium with 230 ships having their stems armed, and all his forces, into Epirus having crossed the Ionian Sea, [*Id. ibid. Livy, lib.* 132. *Plutarch in Anton. Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 19.] Where finding his Foot whom he had drawn within the Ceraunian mountains to Actium, he himself seized upon Corcyra that was left without a Garrison, with his ships: which being drawn within the Haven Dulcis, so called from the sweet water, he there stood at anchor. From thence he went with his Fleet to Actium; where the greatest part of Antonius his Fleet was also at anchor, and having seized upon that place where he afterwards built Nicopolis, he there encamped, [*Dio. lib.* 50. *pag.* 425, 426.]

Antonius, seeing his enemies sailing towards him as soon as it was day, fearing they would take his ships, he wanting men to defend them, set his Mariners upon the forecastle in armes, and commanded them to hold up their oares on both sides of the ships, as if they had been souldiers; and so kept them in the mouth of the Haven at Actium with

with the prowes towards the enemy, as if they had been well furnished with rowers and ready for a fight; by which Stratagem Cæsar being deluded returned. [*Plutarch.*]

Marcus Agrippa sailed to Leucas, and took the Island and the ships that were in it, under the very nose of Antonius his fleet, he seized also upon Patræ, having overcome Q. Asidius in a fight at sea, and after that took Corinth. [*Vellei. Paterc. lib.* 2. *cap.* 84. *Dio. lib.* 50. *pag.* 427.]

Marcus Titius, and Statilius Taurus suddenly set upon Antonius's Horse and routed them; they also joyned in league with Philadelphus King of Paphlagonia. [*Dio. ibid.*]

Cneus Domitius a very gallant man, who alone of all Antonius's party, never called for Cleopatra but by her own name, being extreamly hated by the Queen, through great and headlong danger went over to Cæsar, [*id. ibid. Vellei. Paterc. lib.* 2. *cap.* 84.] for being sick of a fever, he took a little boat and went over to Cæsar; which though Antonius took ill, yet contrary to Cleopatra's mind he sent him all his carriage together with his friends and servants, but Domitius, as though he repented of his open treason died soon after, [*Plutarch.*] but because he seemed to have fled from Antonius, as though he despaired of Antonius good fortune; many followed his example. [*Dion. pag.* 427.]

Antonius being now out of hope began to have all his friends in suspicion, of whom among other, he put to death Jamblichus a King of part of Arabia, by torture; and gave command to some that they should tear in pieces Q. Posthumius a Senatour, then fearing, least Quintus Dellius and Amyntas the King of Galatia, had sent into Macedonia, and Thracia to hire souldiers, should more esteem Cæsars party; he went towards, as if it were to succour them, if the enemy should set upon them. [*Dio. ibid.*]

In the mean time Sosius hoping that if he should set upon L. Taurestus, who with a few ships kept a guard against Antonius fleet, before the coming of Agrippa, who was Cæsars Admirall, he might do some great matter; early in the morning on a sudden, went against him, taking the convenience of a fog least Taurestus seeing the multitude of his ships should fly, whom having put to flight at the first conflict, he pursued, but by chance meeting with Agrippa, he not only did not overtake Taurestus or received any fruit of his victory, but himself also perished with Tarcondimotus and many others. [*id. ibid.*]

This businesse and also because himself was overcome, in his return in a battle of Horsemen by Cæsars guard, took Antonius from the opinion of having his Camp over against the enemies Camp; therefore leaving his by night, he went unto the other side of the Ambracian gulf, where his greater forces were encamped, and seeing that now he began to be shut up from provision, he propounded in councell, whether they should stay there and bring it to a battle, or leaving that place should protract the war till some other time. [*Id. pag.* 427. 428.]

Canidius, who commanded the Legions, and was the cause of Antonius his bringing Cleopatra with him, now changed his opinion, and perswaded him to send her back again, and that he should go into Thracia, or Macedonia, and there trie it out by a battle at land, because he was stronger at land, and also he might make use of the new supplies that Dicomes the King of the Getæ sent. [*Plutarch. in Antonio.*]

But Cleopatra, and Antonius also, being affrighted at some prodigies, and by reason of them, with the sadnesse of the army, obtained of her husband, that the war might be then tried by sea, but yet so providing for her flight, that she trussed up her baggage, not as if she intended to conquer, but that if all were lost, how she might more easily fly, but yet they determined not to depart by stealth or as if they fled, least they should strike a fear into the army, but as it were ready prepared for fight, but yet if any would oppose them, that they might by plain force make their way into Egypt. [*Id. ibid. Dio. lib.* 50. *pag.* 428.]

Velleius Paterculus saith, [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 84.] that King Amyntas, but Plutarch that both he and Dejotarus, revolted unto Cæsar, Q. Dellius the Historian also revolted unto Cæsar, (to whom the third Ode of the second book Carmin. of Horace was written) either being afraid of the treacheries of Cleopatra, which he said Glaucus her Philician told him of; or else keeping his old wont, for he had fled from Dolabella to Cassius, and from Cassius formerly to Antonius; he is called by Messala Corinus, *the vaulter of the civill wars.* [*M. Seneca. in Orat. Suasor.* 1. *Vellei. Paterc. lib.* 2. *cap.* 84. *Plutar. in Anton. Dio. lib.* 50. *pag.* 433.]

Antonius his fleet was twice overcome before the last great battle, [*Vellei. Paterc. ut supra.*] and just as they were going to it, they say, there was a foot Captain, a valiant man, who had fought many battles under Antonius command, and had

many skarres on his body, who in *Antonius* his presence cryed out unto him; *O noble Emperour, why do you distrust these wounds, and our swords, and put your trust in these wodden ships? let the Egyptians and Phœnicians fight by sea, give us leave to fight by land, where we have been wont either to dye standing, or to overcome our enemies.* To which *Antonius* returned no answer, but yet with his hand and countenance, as it were, bidding him be of good courage, he passed by, yet without any great courage himselfe. [*Plutarch.*]

Of the Egyptian ships, *Antonius* and Cleopatra only reserved 60. the rest they burnt, because the number of his souldiers, both by overthrows, and running away, was much diminished: then by night they carried aboard all the things they had of most value: and when the masters of the Gallies would only in the fight have taken their oares, and have left theirs sailes, *Antonius* compelled them to carry them with them, and to clap them on their ships, saying it must be done, least any of his enemies should escape him, when as by this means he himself provided to escape. [*Id. Dio. pag.* 428.]

Cæsar had 200 beaked ships, and 30 without banks; his Gallies for swiftnesse were like light ships, in which fleet were eight Legions, besides five prætorian Cohorts, *Antonius* his fleet was 170 ships, which though lesse in number, yet far greater in burden; for they were in height from the sea ten foot, (or rather banks of oars) saith Orosius, [*lib.* 5. *cap.* 19.] and before him Florus, [*lib.* 4. *cap.* 11.] *We had* 400 *ships, and the enemie had not lesse than* 200. *but what they wanted in number, was made up in bulk, for all they had were from six to nine banks of oars: and moreover, so raised with turrets and decks, that they resembled Castles and Cities, making the sea groan under them, and the wind out of breath to carry them, which bignesse of theirs, was it self their bane.* But yet Cæsar himself in his Commentaries, produced by Plutarch, gainsayeth these things, concerning the *number* of *Antonius* his ship, saying, That he took 300 of them. But of the *greatnesse* Vegetius [*de re militari lib.* 4. *cap.* 27.] relates, which may be reckoned by the banks of oars, *that there met together ships of six, and above, banks of oars.* Florus saith, that Cæsars ships *had not above three banks of oars to six, and none above.* But Strabo, together with Plutarch and Dio, positively say, That *Antonius* had some ships that had *ten*: concerning which Scaliger is to be consulted, Ad num. Euseb. MCCXXX.

Now because there was a report that Sextus Pompeius was overcome in Sicilia, by reason of the greatnesse of Cæsars ships, *Antonius* had built his ships much greater than his enemies; he had indeed some of three banks of oars, but all the rest from four to ten banks. He also built high Towers in them, and put in them multitudes of men, who should fight as it were from a wall. He put all the Noble men he had with him a shipboard, least if they were at their own command, they should make some alteration, (as Dellius and some others that fled to Cæsar had done) he also put aboard some Archers, Slingers, and armed souldiers, [*Dio. lib.* 50. *pag.* 433.] and so filled his best and greatest ships, from three to ten banks of oars, with 20000 Foot, and 2000 Archers. [*Plut.*]

Cæsar seeing the preparation of the enemy, and understanding of his intentions from others, but especially from Dellius, prepares himself also for the fight. [*Dio. pag.* 433.] The four first dayes the sea rose so high, that the battle was put off: the fifth day the sky cleared, and storm ceased, and they came to shock. *Antonius* and Poplicolus were in the right wing, Cælius in the left, the middle battle M. Octavia, and M. Justeius commanded. Cæsar placed Agrippa in the left wing, and kept the right himself. (Thus Plutarch) but yet Velle us Paterculus before him. [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 85.] *Thus the right wing of the Julian ships was committed to M. Larius,* (or *Lurius*) *the left to Arruntius and to Agrippa, the ordering of the whole battle by sea; Cæsar was present every where, being designed for that place, whither fortune should call him. The command of Antonius's fleet was committed to Publicola and Sosius.* But concerning the Commanders of the land forces of both armies, it is agreed on all hands, that Taurus should command Cæsars forces, and *Antonius* his forces Canidius commanded.

Antonius being carried about in a swift Pinnas, exhorting his souldiers, encouraging them to fight valiantly, as upon firm land, by reason of the heavinesse of their ships, and commanded the masters of the Gallies, that they should receive their enemies charge, no otherwise than as if the ships were at anchor, and that they should keep the straight in the mouth of the gulf. [*Plutarch.*]

They report that Cæsar, whilst it was yet dark, going out of his Tent to visit his fleet, throughout, met an asse and his driver, the mans name was Eutychus, the asses Nicon: after the victory was obtained, he put up both their images in brasse, in a Temple that he built in the very place where he had encamped. [*Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 96. *Plutarch in Anton.*] There happened also, that as he was sacrificing before the fight, a beast had a double liver. [*Plin. lib.* 11. *cap.* 37.]

Cæsar

Cæsar went in a Pinnace to the right wing of *Antonius* his fleet, wondring that the enemy lay so still in the Gulf, thinking they had lyen at anchor, he kept his Gallies back, being now eight furlongs from the enemies: but in the sixth hower, there began a little gale of wind to rise from the sea, and then *Antonius* his souldiers began to be angry that they were delayed from fighting, trusting to the greatnesse of their ships, as if they had been invincible, they put forward their left wing, with whom Cæsars men began to fight, as soon as they were come out of the Gulf and Straight. [*Plutarch.*]

Cæsars ships being more yare, and ready for any needs of service, either for charge or recharges or to turn about, but the others were heavy and unweildy, many of Cæsars set upon each of the other, with darts, and casting fire, overcome them; [*Florus lib.* 4. *cap.* 11.] on the other side *Antonius* his souldiers, shot with their crossbows from the wooden Towers, darts and stones, they cast also iron grapples on their enemies ships, if they came neer them, which if they took luckily, they overcame, otherwise they bilged their own ships: after this manner therefore was the fight at sea, whereas both sides used divers reasons to stir up the skill and courage of their souldiers, they heard also the cries of those land souldiers that heartened them on crying; Courage. [*Dio. pag.* 438, 439. *with Plutarch.*]

Agrippa stretching forth one of his wings to compasse about the enemy, Poplicola on the other side was forced also to widen his wing, and so was divided from his main body; which being distressed, and fighting with Arruntius, but yet upon equall termes, Cleopatra that had been long in carefull suspence what to doe, and now overcome with the expectation of the event of a doubtfull battle, gave a sign to her ships, and she in a gally whose poop was of gold, and her saile of purple, and 60 of the swiftest Egyptian ships, hoysed saile amain, and having a prosperous gale they set saile for Peloponesus. *Antonius* as soon as he saw the ship of Cleopatra under saile, he forgetting all things, imbarked in a gally with five banks of oares, and taking off the ensign from the Admirall gally he followed his flying wife accompanied only with Alexander a Syrian and Scellius, [*Florus. lib.* 4. *cap.* 11. *Plutarch. Dio. Lib.* 50. *pag.* 439. 440. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 19.] and thus the generall, who should punish runawaies, became the deserter of his own army, so that it may be doubted, whether he would have ordered the victory at the disposing of Cleopatra, who directed his flight at her command. [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 85.]

Cleopatra perceiving *Antonius* coming, lift up a sign out of her ship, and *Antonius* being come was taken up into her ship, but he neither saw her nor was seen by her, but went and sate down alone in the prow of the ship, and said never a word, clapping both his hands over his head. [*Plutarch.*]

Antonius his souldiers being astonished at the flight of their Generall, began also to think of flying, and some hoysed saile, other cast the Towers and tacklings of their ships into the sea, that the ships being lightned they might fly the faster, Cæsars souldiers who had no sailes, and were not provided for any but for a fight at sea, did not follow them that fled, but setting upon them that were preparing for flight, (for now they were equall to their enemies in number,) compassing about each ships of their enemies, with many of their own, they fought with them at hand, and afar off. [*Dio. pag.* 440.] for *Antonius*'s souldiers, valour lasted a long time after their Generall was gone, and when they despaired of victory, they fought that they might die; Cæsar desiring to pacifie them with words, whom he could kill with his sword, calls out to them telling them that *Antonius* was fled, and demanded of them for whom and with whom they fought. [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 85.] at length upon meer compulsion, he commanded fire to be brought out of the Camp, for now there was no other way of getting the full victory, although he had abstained from setting fire on the ships, in hope to get the enemies treasure; yea the Cæsarians themselves, seeing they would not help themselves when their ships were on fire, much lesse hurt their enemies, they sailed to them, and with desire of getting money, endeavoured to quench the fire; of whom many perished by the being burned with their ships, and by the grapplings of their enemies. [*Dio. fin. lib.* 50.]

Whenas the Fleet of *Antonius* had long resisted Cæsar, and was grievously troubled with the waves that beat full upon the prowes of their ships, they were overcome about the tenth hour: as Plutarch writes; and thus the souldiers when they had long fought for their absent General, at last very unwillingly laying down their armes yeilded up the Victory: and Cæsar soon gave them life and pardon, than they could be perswaded to ask it; and it was generally granted that the souldiers performed the parts of an excellent General, and the General of a cowardly souldier, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 85.]

From the fifth hour (as Orosius saith) to the seventh, the battle on both sides went with uncertain hope of conquest: but the rest of the day with the following night, inclined

clined the Victory to Cæsar, [*Oros. lib. 6. cap. 19.*] for the fight continued till late at night, so that the Conquerour was forced to lodge aboard all night, [*Sueton. in Octavio. cap. 17.*]

The battle at Actium was fought, Cæsar and Messala Corvinus being Consuls, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 84.*] the second of September, from which begins the account of the years of Cæsars Monarchy; as in the beginning of his 52 book Dio observeth, which also in another place he saith was 44 years, [*lib. 55. pag. 590.*] wanting 13 dayes, as much as are between the 19 of August in which he died, and the second of September, but both those dayes being excluded: after which manner Suetonius [*in Octavio. cap. 8.*] Aurelius Victor and Eutropius are to be taken; whenas they say that he alone governed the Common-wealth full fourty years.

As soon as it was day, Cæsar perfected the Victory: there are 12000 of the conquered reported to be slain, and 6 or 7000 wounded, of whom a 1000 died of their wounds. So Orosius, [*lib. 6. cap. 19.*] But Plutarch saith, that there died not of them above 5000, and 300 ships taken; the reliques of this huge armado, was carried in the wracks thereof up and down over the whole sea: for the seas being purged with the wind, did dayly belch up upon the shoars gold and purple being the spoiles of the Arabians and Sabeans, and a thousand other Nations of Asia, [*Florus, lib. 4. cap. 11.*]

And this was that famous Sea-fight so much spoken of by the Poets of that time; namely, Virgil lib. 8. Æneid. Ovid, lib. Metamorphos. 15. Horace Epod. 9. ad Mœcenatem, & Propert. lib. 4. Eleg. 6. where is that memorable distick.

Frangit, & attollit vires in milite causa
Quæ nisi justa subest, excutit arma pudor.

The cause it is the souldier animates,
Which if not good, his courage shame abates.

To which answers that which Messala Corvinus is reported to have said, when he was commended by Cæsar (with whom he was Colleague this year in the Consulship) that though he was his utter enemy in Brutus his businesse, yet had done very good service for him in the battle of Actium. *O Cæsar, you shall alwayes find me of the better and juster party,* [Plutarch in fin. Bruti.]

Cæsar of the spoiles of the enemy, dedicated ten ships to Apollo Actius, from a ship of one bank of oares, to ten, [*Strabo, lib. 7. pag. 325. Dio. lib. 52. pag. 442.*]

Cæsar sent part of his Fleet in pursuite of Antonius and Cleopatra, who when they could not overtake them, returned, [*Dio. pag. 443.*] But some light ships overtook him: which he repulsed; onely Lacon a Lacedemonian, the son of Lacharis who was beheaded by Antonius for theevery, shook a lance at him from the deck of the ship as if he would have thrown it at him; but yet he did not set upon Antonius his ship, but he struck with his beak another Admiral Gally, (for there were two of them) that he turned her round and took her, and another of them which was laden with very rich stuff and carriage, [*Plutarch.*]

After he was gone, Antonius returned to his former silence, composing himself after the same manner: but after he had spent three dayes thus in the prow of the ship, either stricken with anger or shame, he arrived at Tænarus where Cleopatras women first brought them to speak together, and afterwards to sup and lie together, [*Id.*]

There arrived also many Merchant ships, and some of Antonius his friends that had escaped by flight, bringing news that indeed the Fleet was scattered, but yet they thought that the land Forces remained whole: where he sent messengers to Canidius, commanding him that with all speed he should retire with the army thorough Macedonia into Asia, [*Id.*]

Many of the army by land knew not of Antonius his fligh; yea when they heard it, it seemed incredible, that he should flee, leaving behind him XIX whole Legions of Foot, and XII thousand Horse: for his souldiers were in desire and hope that he would again appear somewhere else: yea they shewed so much fidelity to him, that when his flight was certainly known, yet they stayed seven dayes, and rejected the messengers that were sent unto them by Cæsar, [*Id.*]

Cæsar overtook them as they were marching into Macedonia, and without a stroak joyned them unto himself, [*Dio. lib. 5. pag. 443.*] for when it was night, the General Canidius left the Camp, and in all haste fled unto Antonius; then they being destitute of all things, and betrayed by their Leaders, joyned themselves to the Conquerour, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 86. Plutarch in Anton.*] who admitted them into his own army, [*Dio. pag. 444.*]

Many

Many of the Roman Nobility even then fled to Antonius, but the auxiliaries every one into his own Country: yet they never hereafter waged war against Cæsar; but both they, and all people who were formerly subject to the Romans, partly presently, and partly afterwards, accepted of conditions of peace from Cæsar, [*Dio. lib. 51. pag. 445.*]

Cæsar having commanded money from the Cities, and taken from them the power over the Citizens, which they usurped in the councils of the people; took from the Kings and Governours, all the Towns they had received from Antonius, except onely from Amyntas and Archelaus. He dispoiled of their Principality, Philopater the son of Tarcondimotus, (Prince of Cilicia) Lycomedes who obtained the kingdom of Pontus in part of Cappadocia, and Alexander the brother of Jamblichus, who had received a kingdom in Arabia, for accusing of Cæsar. He gave the Country of Lycomedis to Medius, who was the author of the revolt of the Mysians of Asia from Antonius. He granted freedom to the Cydonians and Lampæans (in Crete,) because they aided him: and rebuilt the City of the Lampæans, which was overthrown. The Senatours and Knights and other Noble men, who had in any way helped Antonius, many of them he fined in money, many he put to death, and some he pardoned, [*Id. ibid.*]

Among those that he granted life to, was Sosius, who seeing he had often made war against Cæsar, was then shrunk away and fled, but being afterwards found out, was let go free: and M. Scaurus, the half brother of Sextus Pompeius, who also was designed to death, yet had his life given him for his mother Murcia's sake. Among them that were put to death, was Curio the son of that Curio whose help Cæsar the Dictatour often used: and Aquilles Flori, both father and son, of whom when one onely was by Cæsar commanded to be put to death, namely upon whom the lot fell, both died; for the son, before they cast lots, offered himself freely to the Executioner, and the father, in a great passion of grief for this businesse, laid violent hands upon himself, [*Id. pag. 443, 444.*]

Cassius Parmensis fled to Athens, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 71.*] he of whom Horace makes mention in the 3 book, epist. 4. asking of Albius Tibullus the Poet, whether he means him;

Scribere, quod Cassi Parmensis opuscula vincat?

What, to excell Parmensis Cassius, write?

and of whose Poems that Orpheus is thought to be one, which is set forth by Achilles Statius, at the end of the Commentaries upon the book of Suetonius a famous Rhetorecian: a Poeme also called Brutus is cited by Varro, in lib. 5. de lingua Latina: and that this Cassius was affrighted now at Athens with such a ghost, as was said to have appeared to Brutus before the battle at Philippi, Valerius notes in these words in the former place. In the dead of the night as he lay in bed, having his mind astonished with grief and cares, he thought he saw coming unto him, a man of huge greatnesse, of black hiew, with an ugly beard, and long hair: who being asked who he was, answered, Κακοδαίμων. He being affrighted with so horrible a vision, and more horrid name, called his servants, and asked them, if they saw any so habited, either coming in, or going out; who answering him, that none came thither, he gave himself again to rest and sleep; but yet the same vision was alwayes in his mind; wherefore putting away sleep, he commanded a light to be brought in, and forbad his servants to leave him. Valerius addes, that a very little time passed between this night and his death, which Cæsar inflicted on him; for amongst the last that were put to death for the murder of Julius Cæsar, was this Parmensis Cassius, as Trebonius was the first, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 87. Oros. lib. 6. cap. 19.*] which we may understand out of the former relation of Valerius Maximus, was done at Athens a little after the Victory at Actium.

For Cæsar then sailed to Athens, and being appeased with the Greeks, he distributed the corn that was left in the war to the Cities that were afflicted with famine, and were dispoiled of money, servants, and horses, [*Plutarch.*]

Antonius being to depart from Tenarus into Africa, chose out one ship of good burden laden with great store of treasure, and other rich plate of gold and silver, and gave it unto his friends, commanding them to divide it amongst them, and to shift for themselves; which they refusing and weeping, he very courteously comforted them, and praying them that they would provide for themselves, he dismissed them; and wrote letters to Theophilus the Governour of Corinth, that he would see them safe, and afford them some hiding place, till they might make their peace with Cæsar. This Theophilus was the father of Hypparchus, who was in great authority with Antonius, and

and the firſt of his freed men, that revolted from him to Cæſar, who afterwards went and dwelt at Corinth. [*Id,*]

Cleopatra, that ſhe might ſafely ſaile into Egypt, put Crownes on the prowes of her ſhips, and commanded thoſe ſongs to be ſung on a pipe, that are uſually ſung after obtaining a victory. [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 446.]

Having thus gotten a ſafe paſſage into Egypt, ſhe put to death many noble men, that were alwaies her enemies: and at that time were growen pert by reaſon of her overthrow, and from what they had, and taking away all oblations to their gods, yea even from temples, that were not to be come unto, ſhe got huge ſtore of money, ſhe provided alſo forces, and ſought out forraign ſupplies, and that ſhe might draw the King of Media to her alliance, ſhe ſent unto him the head that was cut off from the King of Armenia, (Artaraſdes or Artabazes.) [*Id. ibid.*]

She alſo ſet upon a bold and great enterprize, for ſhe went about to paſſe her fleet over the Iſthmus which divides the red ſea from Egypt, and which is thought to diſtinguiſh Africa from Aſia, when it is narroweſt and ſo ſtraitned by the two ſeas, that it is not above 300 furlongs over, that having ſent her forces into the Arabian gulf, with great ſtore of money, ſhe might ſeek out ſome remote Country by her ſhipping, and ſo be free from ſlavery and war, [*Plutarch. in Antonio.*] but the firſt ſhips that were ſo carried over, and others that were built for ſailing into the red ſea, the inhabitants of Arabia Petora burnt at the perſwaſion of Q. Didius the governour of Syria. [*Id. ibid. Dio. lib.* 51, *pag.* 447.]

Antonius being come into Africa, went into a deſert, wandring up and down only with two friends, namely Ariſtocrates a Greek Rhetorician, and Lucilius a Roman, [*Plutarch. ibid.*] and when he had ſent ſome to Pinarius Scarpus and the army, which he had then formerly raiſed for the defence of Egypt, he told them that he would not entertain Antonius, and killed alſo thoſe that were ſent unto him, and put to death likewiſe ſome ſouldiers that ſeemed to take it ill. [*Dio. ibid. pag.* 446.]

When Antonius underſtood of this revolt, he determined to kill himſelf; but being hindred by his friends, he went to Alexandria, who being come thither, and thinking that the Legions at Actium remained whole ſtill, (of the loſſe of which Canidius himſelf brought him the news) Cleopatra left off her deſign of ſailing into the red ſea, and fortified with garriſon the mouths of Nilus. [*Plutarch. ut ſupra.*]

But Antonius left the City, and the converſation of his friends, and built him an houſe in the ſea by the Iſle of Pharos, by caſting a mount into the ſea, and there lived as a baniſhed man from all men, ſaying he would lead the life of Timon μισάνθρωπος the man-hater, becauſe his condition was like his: becauſe he was abuſed by his friends and had experience of their ingratitude, therefore he would truſt no man, and was angry with all men, and thereupon called his houſe Timonium. [*Id. ibid. Strabo. lib.* 17. *pag.* 794.]

Herod ſending unto Antonius, adviſed him to put Cleopatra to death, for he ſaid, if that were timely done, he might enjoy her eſtate, and obtain from Cæſar eaſier conditions of peace. [*Joſeph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 10.]

Cæſar diſmiſſed the old ſouldiers of his own and Antonius his army into Italy, giving nothing to any of them, and the reſt he ſent into ſeverall places, but being afraid, leaſt they that were companions of his victory, and were diſmiſſed without any reward, ſhould raiſe any ſedition; he ſent Agrippa after them into Italy, as it were upon ſome other buſineſſe; and ſetled the affaires of Greece, as if there were no danger to be expected from thoſe ſouldiers that were diſcharged, and being gone into Aſia, and ſetled things there, he expected what Antonius would doe. [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 444. 445.]

When all people and all Kings denied to ſend any ſuccour to Antonius and Cleopatra, (although many of them had received great favours from them both ;) the Gladiatours a people of moſt abject condition, who were brought up at Cyzicum by Antonius, for the ſetting forth of triumphall plaies, (of whom formerly mention was made out of Appian, at the year of the Julian Period 4679.) valiantly fought for them, for as ſoon as they knew what things were done, they determined to take a voyage into Egypt for to bring them aid; and in their paſſage did not a little incommodate Amyntas in Galatia, and the ſons of Tarcondimotus in Cilicia, who formerly had been great friends to Antonius and Cleopatra, but had revolted from them, and alſo Q. Didius the Governour of Syria who forbad them paſſage, but ſeeing they were compaſſed in, and could not paſſe into Egypt; yet could they not by any meanes be brought to revolt, although Didius gave them many fair promiſes, but ſent for Antonius to come unto them, thinking that they might the more eaſily carry on the war in Syria, if they were joyned with him, but when that neither Antonius came himſelf, nor ſent any meſſenger unto them, they againſt their wills yeilded unto Didius, but with this condition that they ſhould not hereafter be Gladiatours. Didius granted unto them Daphne the

the ſuburbs of Antioch to dwell in, till he had certified this matter unto Cæſar, [*Id. ibid. pag.* 447.]

For the ſuppreſſing of theſe Gladiatours, Didius wrote unto Cæſar, that there were ſupplies ſent unto him by Herod: of which Cæſar in his diſcourſe that he had with Herod; in Joſephus lib. 1. bell. cap. 15. Διό μοι γράφει Βεντίδιος συμμαχίαν σε πεπομφέναι πρὸς τοὺς μονομάχους αὐτῷ. Becauſe Ventidius hath writ to me that thou haſt ſent ſuccour to him as againſt the Gladiatours, which in the 15 of the Antiquit. cap. 10. is thus expreſſely read. ὅτι Καπίδιος γράψειεν, ἁπάσῃ προθυμίᾳ τὰ πρὸς τοὺς μονάρχας αὐτῷ συλλαβέσθαι τὸν Ἡρώδην. That Capidius had written unto him, how much Herod had aſſiſted him in the war againſt the Monarchs of Syria: when as in the former place I have put Gladiatours for Monarchs; So it is clear, that in both places, for Ventidius and Capidius, the name of Q. Didius is to be put out: and from hence roſe that news that was brought to Antonius to his houſe Timonium; that Herod the Jew with ſome Legions and ſome Cohorts, was revolted unto Cæſar; as Plutarch relates in his life.

At Rome many things were decreed in honour of Cæſar for his Victory at Sea; for a Triumph was granted to him for Cleopatra, and a Triumphal arch at Brunduſium, and another in the Roman Forum. That the baſe of the Julian Temple ſhould be adorned with the beakes of ſhips that were taken. That there ſhould be Playes every fifth year in honour of him. That Proceſſions ſhould be alwayes on his birth-day, and on the day the news was firſt brought: and that the Veſtal Virgins, Senate and their wives and children, ſhould go and meet him as he entred the City. That all the ornaments of Antonius ſhould be caſt down and demoliſhed, his birth-day alſo was judged unlucky: and it was provided by an Edict, that none of that family ſhould have the fore name of Marcus, [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 454.]

Cæſar retired into Samos to winter there, [*Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 17.] from whence ſeeing Antonius had taken away the three great Coloſſick works of Myron, that ſtood upon one baſe. Cæſar replaced two of them upon the ſame baſe, namely, Minerva, and Hercules; but carried Jupiter into the Capitol, and made a Chappel a purpoſe for it, [*Strabo, lib.* 14. *pag.* 637.]

There when Cæſar took a view of the priſoners, one Metellus an old man was brought forth, with long hair, and otherwiſe deformed by reaſon of his habit; and when he by the Cryer was cited by name as he ſtood amongſt the priſoners; his ſon, which was one of Cæſars Captains, leapt from his ſeat, and went and embraced with teares, his father whom he yet ſcarce knew; but then refraining weeping, he ſaid, *My father, O Cæſar, was an enemy to thee, I a companion, he hath deſerved puniſhment, I a reward; I deſire that either you would grant my father his life for my ſake, or put me to death together with him.* When beginning to pity them, Cæſar granted Metellus life, although he was his mortal enemy: So that by no gifts he could be perſwaded to revolt from Antonius to him, [*Appian. lib.* 4. *pag.* 613.]

Antonius leaving his Sea-cottage which he called Timonium, went unto the Palace; and being there entertained by Cleopatra, he ſet all the City to rioting and banquetting, and himſelf to liberality. [*Plutarch.*] He enrolled Cæſarion the ſon of Cæſar and Cleopatra, amongſt the young men; and to his own ſon Antyllus by Fulvia, he gave the virile gown, which was of Purple without any embroidery: both that the Egyptians might be more cheerful, in having a man to raign over them, and the reſt that ſhould have them for Commanders ſhould be more confirmed, if any thing ſhould happen not well to Antonius and Cleopatra, [*Id. ibid. Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 446.]

Whereupon there was huge feaſtings and banquettings at Alexandria for many dayes; but yet they turned this meeting into another nothing inferiour to the other in delights, luxury, and ſplendour, which they called Συναποθανουμένων, or of *them that will die together*: for the friends of thoſe that would die together, gave in their names, and paſſed the time in pleaſures and in feaſtings, when it came round to every ones turn, [*Plutarch, ibid.*]

Moreover Cleopatra got together divers ſorts of deadly poyſons, of each of which that ſhe might make triall, ſhe gave them to condemned perſons, ſhe alſo made experience of beaſts, and looked on them as they were put divers to divers perſons; this ſhe did daily, and amongſt all ſhe found that the biting of the Aſpe was the only way, for it brought a ſleepineſſe and heavineſſe upon one without any contraction of the members, or groaning, only with a gentle ſweating of the face, and a languiſhing ſtupidity of the ſences. [*Id. ibid.*]

Yet although Antonius and Cleopatra thus provided for themſelves, as if they would make war both by ſea and land; yet they no leſſe provided for this, that upon any urgent neceſſity, they might ſet ſaile for Spain, hoping that by their money they might draw it to revolt, or elſe that they might get into the Red Sea, [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 446.] of *whoſe preparation to flee into the Ocean*, Florus alſo makes mention, [*lib.* 4. *pag.* 11.]

Cæsar entred upon the fourth Consulship in Asia, [*Sueton, in Octavio, cap.* 26.] where he is the sixth time saluted Emperour, and being now the fourth time Consul with Marcus Licinius, Crassus entred Brundusium, [*Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 19.] being recalled into Italy, by letters written by Agrippa from Rome, [*Plutarch. in Anton.*] that he might represse a sedition of the souldiers; demanding rewards, and discharge from service whom (after the victory at Actium) out of the whole number he had sent before unto Brundusium. [*Sueton in Octavio, cap.* 17.] 4684. 30.

In passing the seas thither, he was twice tossed with tempests; first between the promontory of Peloponesus, and Ætolia; and again by the Caraunian Mountains. In both places part of his pinnaces were cast away; and also in that ship in which he went, the tackling was rent, and the helme broken. [*Sueton. ibid.*]

He came into Brundusium in the middest of winter, but went no farther, because the whole Senate (the Tribunes of the people had two Prætors, being left for the government of the City, by a decree of the Senate) with the Knights, and great part of the people, with many others, came to meet him: also those very souldiers, partly through fear (of so great a multitude that were come together, and of Cæsar himself, whom Germanicus saies in Tacitus, lib. 1. Annal. cap. 42.) That *he daunted the Actian Legion, with his look*, and partly through hope, many also came thither, being sent for; to some of which Cæsar gave mony, and to some that had been with him in all his wars, he gave lands also. [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 445.]

Suetonius writes that he stayed not at Brundusium above 27 dayes, til he had ordered his businesse about the Souldiers. Dio saith that he went into Greece again, on the 31 day after he came into Italy; and that by reason of the Winter, the ships being brought over the Isthmus of Peloponesus, he came with such speed into Asia, that Cleopatra and Antonius heard both of his departure, and returne at the same time. [*pag.* 445, 446.]

Antonius sent Alexas, or Alexander, a Laodicean, who by Timagenes means became known unto him at Rome, and could do most with him of all the Grecians, unto King Herod, to hinder his revolt unto Cæsar, who betrayed Antonius, and tarried with Herod. [*Plutarch.*]

Alexandra hoping that Herod should be throughly punished by Cæsar, who was his enemy, solicited her father Hyrcanus, that he would no longer suffer this affliction of their family, but that he would provide for himself, and reserve himself for better fortunes: She councelled him also, that he should demand protection and entertainment of Malchus, King of Arabia. These perswasions of hers Hyrcanus at first repulsed; but being overcome with the importunity of the woman, alwaies singing the same song of his future hopes, and the treachery of Herod. He sent letters to the Arabian, by one Dositheus, a friend of his, that he should send Horsemen, which should conduct him to the Asphaltick Lake, which lieth distant from the confines of Jerusalem 300 furlongs: this Dositheus was kinsman to that Joseph that was put to death by Herod: his brethren also were put to death amongst others at Tyrus by Antonius: nevertheless, he to curry favour with the King, shewed him the letter. Herod giving him first thanks for this, desired of him one courtesie more; which was, That he would now fold up the letter, and new seal it, and give it to Malchus, and receive an answer from him again. The Arabian wrote word back, That he was ready to entertain Hyrcanus, and his family, and all the Jews that were of that faction, and that he would send a band of souldiers, that should conduct him in safety, and should be obedient to his command in all things. After Herod had also received this letter, he called Hyrcanus, and asked him, whether he had any confederacy with Malchus; who denying it, he produced the letters, in the Council of the Sanhedrim, and commanded him to be put to death. Thus are these matters registred in Herods Commentaries, for they are otherwise delivered by others: to wit, that he was not put to death for this crime, but for some treasons against the King. [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 9.]

Antonius and Cleopatra sent Embassadors unto Cæsar into Asia. Cleopatra demanded the Kingdom of Egypt for her children, he demanded that he might lead a private life in Athens, if it would not be yielded to, that it might be in Egypt, through the want and distrust of friends, by reason of their many revolts, Antonius sent Euphroneus, his sons School-master, Embassadour. [*Plutarch in Anton.*] Cleopatra, without Antonius privacy, sent to Cæsar a golden Scepter, a golden Crown, and a golden Chaire, as it were delivering her Kingdom over unto him, so that if he mortally hated Antonius, yet at least he might have some pity on her. Cæsar accepted of the presents, accounting them as good omens, but afforded Antonius no answer, and truely openly threatned Cleopatra, and thus answered her, That if she would lay aside her arms and her Kingdom, he would then advise, what was fit to be done with her; but

but privately he promised her impunity and her kingdom sure, if she would put Antonius to death, [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 447.]

Herod having dispatched Hyrcanus posting unto Cæsar, and hoping no good from him for the friendship he had shewed unto Antonius, had Alexandra in suspition, lest she taking this opportunity should incite the people to rebel, and fill the kingdom with domestick seditions. Wherefore committing the care of the kingdom to his brother Pheroras, he left his mother Cyprocs, and sister Salome, and all his kindred in the Castle of Masada; and commanded his brother, that if any thing happened otherwise then well, he should keep the government of the kingdom in his own hands; and for his wife Mariamme, who for some differences could not live with his mother, he placed her in Alexandrion with her mother Alexandra: committing the custody of them to his Treasurer Joseph, and to Sohemus an Iturian, men that had alwayes been faithful unto him, and now set for the keeping of these Ladies, as it were for their honour; but yet he also gave them this command, That if they should certainly know that any minister mishap befel him, that they should presently put both of them to death, and to the utmost of their power, continue the kingdom for his children, and his brother Pheroras, [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *Antiquit. cap.* 9.]

Having given these commands, Herod posted to Rhodes, to meet with Cæsar there, whither when he was come, he onely laid aside his Crown, but for his other Princely Ornaments, he altered nothing: and being admitted into Cæsars presence, with great constancy and magnanimity of spirit, he freely confessed the love he bore Antonius, and also the succours he sent Antonius of corn and money, because that being detained by the Arabian war, he could not bring any succour unto him in person: adding moreover, that he was ready with the same faith to keep friendship with Cæsar: which that he would do, Cæsar exhorted him, and restoring his Crown to him, exceedingly honoured him. And thus beyond all expectation Herod is again confirmed in his kingdom; both by the free gift of Cæsar, and also by a decree of the Senate which he obtained for him, [*Id. ibid. cap.* 10. *lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 15.] of whom also Strabo, [*lib.* 16. *pag.* 765.] He *excelled his ancestours so much especially in familiarity with the Romans, that he was declared King; first by Antonius, and afterward by Cæsar, granting the same authority to him.* And Tacitus, [Histor. lib. 2. cap. 9.] *Augustus being Conquerour enlarged Herods kingdom that was given him by Antonius.*

Herod gave Presents to Cæsar himself, and also to his friends above his ability, to shew the greatnesse of his mind. He endeavoured also to beg pardon for Alexas, or Alexander the Laodicean, that was sent unto him from Antonius, but he could not; because Cæsar had sworn that he would punish him (for he had been the most violent defender towards Antonius of all the machinations that Cleopatra used against Octavia.) Wherefore seeing he relying upon Herod durst come into Cæsars presence, he was presently taken, and carried in fetters into his own country, and there put to death by Cæsars command, (during the life time of Antonius whom he had betrayed,) [*Joseph. ibid. Plutarch, in Ant.*]

Antonius and Cleopatra sent other Embassadours to Cæsar, and Cleopatra by them promised him an huge masse of money; and Antonius put him in mind of the friendship and kindred that was between them, and excused the familiarity that he had with the Egyptian woman; and reckoned up the society that was between them, and the acts that they had done in their youth. Moreover he delivered over to him, Q. Turullius a Senatour, one of Cesars murderers, and then his friend, and promised him also, that he would kill himself, if by doing that he might obtain security for Cleopatra. Cesar put Turullius to death, and that in the Isle of Coos (in which he had felled trees for ship-timber, out of Æsculapius his Grove) but neither then afforded he any answer to Antonius, [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 448.]

In the absence of Herod, his wife Mariamme, and mother in law Alexandra, took it very ill that they were shut up in that Castle as in prison, so that they could neither enjoy their own, nor make use of other mens goods; especially when by her feminine flatteries she had fished out of Sohemus, what Herod had commanded him concerning them: she then began to wish that he might never return home, supposing that she should live a most intolerable life with him; all which she afterwards dissembled not, but openly confessed what it was that afflicted her: for he being returned beyond all expectation, and relating to Mariamme the successes he had, she seemed not to regard them, and at all the carefies that he made her, she would sigh, so that Herod plainly perceived the hatred of his wife against him, and was wavering between love and hatred towards her, [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 11.]

Before Cesar went with his army into Egypt, he went into Syria, as may be understood out of Josephus Suetonius, [*cap.* 17.] Plutarch and Orosius.

Phraates and Tiridates contending about the kingdom of Parthia, and demanding aid of Cesar; he gave them no other answer, than that he would consider of it,

Pretending his buſineſſe in Egypt, whenas indeed he did nothing elſe, but that by this civil war, both their ſtrengths might be weakened. [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 416.]

C. Merius a Centurion, who in the war againſt Antonius had offered one excellent ſervice, was circumvented unawars by an ambuſh of his enemies, & brought to Alexandria before Antonius, by whom being asked what was fit to be done with him, anſwered, *Command to have my throat cut, for neither can I ſufficiently be induced by benefits, nor for fear of death, to leave off to be Cæſars ſouldier, or begin to be thine*; for which vertues ſake Antonius pardoned him. [*Valerius Maximus lib.* 3. *cap.* 8.]

Antonius and Cleopatra thought fit that their children ſhould be ſent before into the red ſea, with part of the Queens treaſure. [*Oroſ. lib.* 6. *cap.* 19.] they themſelves having diſpoſed garriſons about the two corner coaſts of Egypt, Peluſium, and Parætonium, prepared a fleet and forces, for the ſetting a foot the war again. [*Id. ibid. Florus lib.* 4. *cap.* 11.]

Antonius ſent a third Embaſſie unto Cæſar, and his ſon Antyllus with much gold, whom he ſent back again, without either granting his Embaſſie, or giving any anſwer, only took his gold. But to Cleopatra, as he did at firſt and ſecond, ſo now the third time, he propounded many threats and promiſes. [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 448.]

And that he might win Cleopatra unto him, he ſent unto her Thyreus, or Thyrſus, a freed man of his, a very diſcreet man, [*Id. ibid. Plutarch in Anton.*] for he was afraid, leaſt Antonius and Cleopatra, being in diſpair of pardon, ſhould perſiſt in their intention, and overcome him by their own ſtrength, or elſe ſhould paſſe into Spain or Gallia, or that Cleopatra ſhould burn all the treaſures that ſhe had heaped into her Sepulcher, as ſhe threatned to do: therefore he ſent Thyrſus, who conferred very courteouſly with Cleopatra, and told her that Cæſar was in love with her; hoping that ſhe, that had a mind to have all men in love with her, might be brought to that paſſe, that having put Antonius to death, ſhe would preſerve both her ſelf and her mony. [*Dio. ut ſupra.*]

Cæſar marched againſt Antonius through Syria, and his Lieutenant through Lybia. [*Plutarch.*] Cornelius Gallus, being ſent by him before, having received four Legions of Scarpas, which were at Cyrenæ, for a guard of that place, ſuddenly ſeized upon Parætonium, the prime City of Egypt, that lieth towards Lybia. [*Dio. pag.* 448. *Oroſ. lib.* 6. *cap.* 19.]

Antonius having intelligence of this, although he thought to have gone into Syria, being called thither by the Gladiatorus, yet ſetting that deſigne a part, he marched towards Parætonium, hoping that he ſhould eaſily draw thoſe forces from Gallus unto himſelf; for he knew that they were well affected towards him, becauſe they had been ſouldiers together: but if that would not doe, then he would win them by force, for he brought with him great forces both by ſea and land: but neither could he ſo much as parly with them, (for Gallus made all the Trumpetors to ſound, ſo that no body could hear any thing) and beſide he received ſome loſſe by a ſuddain ſally, and his Fleet alſo was ſomewhat incommodated: for Gallus had by night laids chain croſſe the mouth of the Haven, which lay hid under water, keeping the Port with a guard that was not ſeen, and ſuffered Antonius his ſhips, without any fear, to ſaile within the Haven in contempt of him; but the chains being drawn up by certain Engines, prepared on purpoſe, he partly burnt, and partly ſunck, the ſhips being aſſailed on every ſide by ſea and land, and alſo from the houſes. [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 448, 449.]

Herod entertained Cæſar with all royal magnificence at Ptolomais, as he paſſed through Syria into Egypt, and ſhewed all hoſpitality towards his army, giving them plenty of all victual; by which means he was accounted one of Cæſars chiefeſt friends, and was wont to ride about with him, when he muſtered his army: he entertained him alſo and his friends, with the ſervice of an 150 men, clad in moſt rich and ſumptuous apparel; yea, he alſo ſuffered them to want nothing, in their march to Peluſium, through places that were barren, and wanted water; yet they wanted neither wine nor water, with which the ſouldier was moſt delighted. He alſo preſented Cæſar with 800 talents, yea, he gave them all ſuch ſatisfaction, that they confeſſed that he gave them ſuch entertainment, that it was greater than the Kingdom could afford them. [*Joſeph. lib.* 1. *Bell. cap.* 15. *lib.* 15. *Antiquit. cap.* 10.]

Cleopatra by the diſcourſe of Thyrſus or Thyreas believed that Cæſar was in love with her, both becauſe ſhe deſired it ſhould be ſo, and alſo becauſe that by the ſame reaſon ſhe had enſlaved to her both his father and Antonius: and therefore ſhe hoped for not only pardon and the Kingdome of Egypt for her ſelf, but alſo the empire of the Romans, [*Dio. pag.* 449.] but Antonius took this Thyreus that was extreamly honoured by her, and whipped him ſoundly, and then ſent him back unto Cæſar, writing

writing that he did this being provoked by his inſulting pride, who was at that eaſily provoked by reaſon of his miſeries, and ſaid, *if you miſlike this, you have Hipparchus my freed man, hang him up, and whip him, that we may cry quittance*, from thenceforth that ſhe might wipe off all jealouſies and ſuſpicions from him, Cleopatra wonderfully honoured him: for whereas ſhe ſolemniſed her birth day but meanly, fit for her preſent misfortune, ſhe ſolemniſed his birth day, with the greateſt ſplendour and magnificence that could be, ſo that many that were invited to the feaſt, and came poor, went away rich. [*Plutarch.*]

Cæſar took Peluſium, as it was reported, by force, but indeed by the treachery of Cleopatra. [*Dio. pag.* 449.] There was a common report, that this Town was delivered up to Cæſar by Seleucus, certainly with her conſent: but to clear her ſelf, ſhe delivered up Seleucus wife and children to Antonius, to be revenged of them at his pleaſure; [*Plutarch.*] when he being beaten by Cornelius Gallus at Paræonium, and immediately after at Phatos, (as it is in *Oroſius. lib.* 6. *cap.* 19.) and was returned to Alexandria.

Cleopatra had ſtore-houſes, and monuments built both for ſumptuouſneſſe and height admirable, which ſhe had joyned to Iſis her temple, thither had ſhe brought the moſt precious things of all her royall treaſures, as gold, ſilver, emeralds, pearles, ebony, ivory, and cinnamon, and laſt of all great ſtore of lamps and flax: whereupon Cæſar being afraid he ſhould looſe ſuch riches, and that through deſpair that ſhe deſtroy and burn them, daily gave her fair hopes, whilſt he marched with his army towards the City, [*Plutarch.*] but ſhe privately forbad the Citizens of Alexandria, that they ſhould ſally out againſt Cæſar, whenas openly ſhe ſeemed to hearten them on to go meet the enemy. [*Dio. pag.* 449.]

Cæſar ſate down with his army in the place where they exerciſe their horſes, and Antonius made a ſally out and fought valiantly, and routed Cæſars horſe, and drove them even to the Camp, and being heightened with this victory he entred the pallace and kiſſed Cleopatra as he was in his armour, recommending unto her a man that had fought moſt valiantly, Cleopatra to reward him gave him an armour and headpiece all of gold, which he having received that night fled to Cæſar. [*Plutarch.*]

Antonius, caſting tickets into Cæſars camp, promiſed each ſouldier 1500 Drachmes or pence, theſe tickets Cæſar of his own accord read unto the ſouldiers, by this meanes rendring Antonius more hatefull, and alſo recalling them to an hatred of baſe treachery, and to a declaration, of a cheerfulneſſe to declare for him, whereupon growing exceeding angry that their fidelity was tempted, they ſo valiantly behaved themſelves, that Antonius joyning in a battle only of foot men, with them left the field being overcome by them beyond all expectation. [*Dio. pag.* 449.] whither I refer alſo that place of Strabo [*lib.* 17. *pag.* 795.] *as one goes thorough the horſerace, ſtandeth Nicopolis, which is built neer the ſea, ſo that it may be thought not to be leſſe than the City, and is diſtant from Alexandria* 30 *furlongs, this place Cæſar Auguſtus admired, becauſe here he overcame them in fight, that made a ſally out againſt him with Antonius.*

Antonius after this by his Embaſſadours challenged Cæſar to a ſingle duell, who anſwered, that Antonius had many waies to die: wherefore conſidering that he could no way more honourably die then in battle, he determined to ſet up his reſt, and to ſet upon Cæſar both by ſea and land: and being at ſupper (as it is reported) he commanded his ſervants that they ſhould drink and feaſt themſelves heartily, for it was uncertain whether they ſhould doe ſo to morrow, or ſhould ſerve other maſters, he being dead and gone, where becauſe of this he ſaw his friends weeping, he told them he would not ſo lead them out to fight, when he thought not rather to return with victory and honour, then to die a glorious death. [*Plutarch. in Anton.*]

About the middeſt of that night, when the whole City was in ſilence, and ſorrow, for fear and expectation of the event, it is reported that on a ſudden, there was heard ſweet muſick of all kinds of inſtruments, and a noyſe of a multitude of people, as at the feaſts of Bacchus and Satyr-like triskings and dancings, as if indeed it had been the feſtivity of Bacchus himſelf, (whom Dionyſius uſed to feign his father) the noiſe was ſo great, and that this company ſate down together (being indeed a very great one) almoſt in the very middle of the City, towards that gate, which led unto the enemy without; and that they paſſed at length through this gate, and ſo vaniſhed. [*Id. ibid.*]

Dio reports, that beſides this many other prodigies fore-ran the bondage of Egypt; for it rained (as he ſaith) in thoſe places, in which before there never any drop had fallen, and that not only with water but with blood alſo, neither did water alone drop from the cloudes, but there appeared armies there alſo: A Dragon of a huge vaſtneſſe was ſud denly ſeen among the Egyptians, which hiſſed horribly, there appeared alſo Commets, and the images of the dead; the ſtatues ſeemed to be ſorrowfull, and Apis made a mournfull lowing, and ſhed teares. [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 445.]

On

On the Kalends of August, as soon as it was day, Antonius went down unto the Haven to order his Fleet, [*Oros. lib. 6. cap.* 19.] but Cleopatra caused the Fleet to revolt from him, [*Dio. pag.* 449.] For Antonius his Fleet as soon as they had rowed neer the other Fleet, saluted Cæsars souldiers, and being resaluted, they revolted unto them, and having of all the ships made one Fleet, came in hostile manner against the City; which whilst Antonius beheld, he was immediately forsaken by his Horsemen, who also revolted: his Foot also being overthrown, he retired into the City, crying he was betrayed by Cleopatra to them, against whom for her sake, he had taken up armes, [*Plutarch.*]

Cleopatra, fearing the anger and despair of Antonius, but pretending it was for fear of Cæsar, and that she would put her self to death that she did this; fled unto her Monument with one Eunuch and two maides; and sent unto Antonius a message that she was dead. This he believed, and therefore desired his faithful servant Erotes (who had long agone promised that he would do it when necessity required) that he would kill him. Eros drew out his naked sword, as if he would strike him, but his face being from him, he killed himself: who falling at his feet, Antonius said, Noble Eros, who teachest me what must be done by my self, but couldst not endure to do it for me: and run himself into the belly, and fell upon a bed. The thrust was not such as would much hasten his death, for the blood stinted after he was laid, and when he was a little refreshed, he desired them that stood about, that they would thrust him thorough, but they all fled out of the chamber, leaving him crying and tormenting himself. Whereupon there was a great tumult made, which when Cleopatra perceived, she looked out from the top of the Monument; for the gate was so made, that if it were once shut, it could not be opened, onely the upper parts of it were not yet finished. She sent also Diomedes her Secretary, to bring Antonius into the Monument unto her; whom as soon as Antonius knew that she was alive, he arose, because he thought he might live; but being in despair of life thorough his much bleeding, he was carried by the help of his servants, as he commanded, to the gate of the Monument, [*Id. Dio. pag,* 449, 450. *Livy, lib.* 133. *Flor. lib.* 4. *cap.* 11. *Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 87. *Strabo, lib.* 17. *pag.* 793. *Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 17. *Eutrop. lib.* 7. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 19.]

VVhile this was a doing, Dercetæus one of his Guard, took away Antonius his sword and hid it, and stole away, and running unto Cæsar, was the first that told him of Antonius his death, and shewed him the sword all bloody. Cæsar hearing this news, withdrew himself into the innermost room of the Tent, where he much bewailed Antonius his Kinsman and Colleague, and that had been his companion in many battles, and in the government of the Empire. Then taking his letters, he called his friends together, and read them unto them, and shewed them how proudly and importunely Antonius had answered to all his mild and just demands. He then sent Proculeius, commanding, that by all means, if it were possible, to get Cleopatra alive into his hands: for he was afraid to lose the treasures, and also thought that she would be a magnificent ornament to his Triumph, if he could bring her alive, [*Plutarch.*]

In the interim, Antonius was drawn up into the Monument, by ropes that were hung for pulling the stones up on high, [*Dio. pag.* 450.] They say there was nothing more lamentable than this sight; for Antonius being all besmeared with blood, and giving up the ghost, was tied to the ropes and drawn up by the great paines of Cleopatra and the two servants that were with her, they that were below raising him up, and Antonius stretching forth his hands to Cleopatra, lifted himself up as well as he could: as soon as Cleopatra had taken him in, she laid him on a bed, then she tare off her head-tire, and strook her breast, and taring her breast and face with her own hands, she was all of a gore blood, and calling him Lord, Husband, and Emperour: and almost forgot her own miseries in compassion of him. After Antonius had a little appeased her grief, he called for some wine, either because he was a thirst, or because he thought thereby to hasten his death: after he had drank, he advised her, to look to her own affaires, and to save her life if she could without dishonour, and that among all Cæsars friends she should most trust Proculeius: and that she should not lament the miserable change of his fortune, but rejoyce for the great good fortune he had had, because he had been the most famous and powerfulest Prince of all men, and that now he being a Roman was not cowardly overcome by a Roman: and now he gave up the ghost, just as Proculeius came from Cæsar, [*Plutarch.*].

Cæsar sent with C. Proculeius a Knight, one Epaphroditus his freed man: telling them both what they should say and do; but Cleopatra fearing that they would use her hardly, tarried in the Monument; that if by no other means she could procure her safety yet she might redeem her pardon and the kingdom of Egypt from Cæsar, by the fear of loosing her money; but Cæsar although he desired to get her money, and to take Cleopatra alive, that he might carry her in Triumph, notwistanding, if he had promised any thing upon his honour, that he might not seem to deceive her, he laboured,

laboured, that he might have power to do with her as he would himself, as with a captive, and one reduced to his obedience against her will. [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 450.]

Cleopatra would by no means put her self into Proculeius hand, but yet had conference with him from the building, he standing without at the door, that was on the plain ground, which although it was so barred, yet the voice might be heard. In this conference she demanded the Kingdom for her children, Proculeius bad her be of good chear, and refer all things to Cæsar. When he had sufficiently ruined the place, he told all things unto Cæsar, who sent Gallus again to demand her answer, who when he came to the door, held her in talk on purpose: and in the mean time Proculeius set up ladders, and got in at the window, where the women took in Antonius, and drawing up with him two servants, he immediately went down to the gate, where Cleopatra sat talking with Gallus; who seeing Proculeius, went about to kill her self with a Dagger she had about her: but Proculeius came running, and holding her with both his hands, took the Dagger from her, and shook her cloaths, for fear she had some poyson hidden about her. Thus Plutarch tells the story, and Dio after this manner,

C. Proculeius and Epaphroditus talking with Cleopatra, propounded very tolerable conditions to her, and of a sudden, before she assented unto them, laid hands on her; but taking away all things, by which she might dispatch her self, yet granting her some daies, that she might stay there till she might embalm Antonius his body: then they brought her into the Palace, diminishing nothing, either of her wonted train and honour, that thereby she might be in hope, that she should obtain what she desired, and also that she might do no mischief to her self. [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 450, 451.] As soon as Cleopatra was taken, an Eunuch of hers, willingly set Asps unto himself, and being bitten by them, fell into a grave, that he had before prepared for himself. [*Id. ibid. pag.* 453.]

Cæsar at the first approach conquered Alexandria, a most rich and great City. [*Livy, lib.* 133. *Strabo.* 17. *pag.* 775. *Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 17. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 19.] As he entred Alexandria, he talked with Arius Alexandrinus, a Philosopher, taking him by the right hand, to the end his Country men should honour him the more, when they saw him so honoured, [*Plutarch in Anton.*] for Cæsar had been his Scholler in Philosophy, and was very well acquainted with him and his two sons, Dionysius and Nicanor. [*Seneca, in lib. de Clement. Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 89. *Plutarch in Polit. Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 454. & *lib.* 52. *pag.* 490. *Julian. Cæsar. in Octav.*]

Then he went into the shew place of exercises, he ascended a Tribunal which was set up on purpose, and commanded the Cityzens, who for fear were fallen on their knees before him, to rise; and in a great Oration, that he might be understood of all, he told them, he freely pardoned all the people, for their great god Serapis his sake, for the greatnesse of the City, and for his friend Arius his sake: he likewise pardoned all the Egyptians, being unwilling, that so many men should be put to death, that in many things had done good service for the Romans. [*Plutarch in Anton. Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 454. *Julian. epist.* 51. *ad Alexand.*]

At the intreaty of Arius, he pardoned many, amongst other Philostratus, who was the readiest Sophister of his time; howbeit, he falsly named himself an Academick, therefore Cæsar hated his manners, and rejected his request, he therefore let his beard grow long, and followed Arius in mourning, alwayes repeating this verse,

Σοφοὶ σοφοὺς σώζουσιν, ἂν ὦσι σοφοί.

Sapiens salus sapienti erit, modo is sapit.

The wise, whilst wise, a savoury safety hath.

which when Cæsar hard of, that he might rather free Arius from envy, than Philostratus from fear, he pardoned him. [*Plutarch in Anton.*]

Young Autonius, or Antyllas, the elder of the two sons Antonius had by Fulvia, Cæsar, although he was betroathed to his daughter Julia, and was fled into a Chappel that Cleopatra had made for his honour, after many and vain prayers, he took from the image of Julius, and killed him. [*Id. ibid. Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 17. *Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 446, 454. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 19.] As the souldiers beheaded him, Theodorus his School-master, who betrayed him, took from his neck a most gracious Jewel, and sewed it in his girdle, which he denyed, but it being found about him, he was trussed up and hanged. [*Plutarch ibid.*] But to Julius the other son of Antonius by Fulvia, Cæsar commanded his freed men that they should presently deliver over all things to him, that dying men are commanded by the laws to leave to their heirs. [*Dio. pag.* 454.]

The children that Antonius had by Cleopatra, they were very honourably kept with their Governours and train that waited on them, for them Cæsar saved and nourished and cherished no lesse, than if they had been linked in alliance with him. [*Sueton & Plutarch. ut supra.*]

Of those that favoured Antonius, some he put to death, others he pardoned either of his own good will, or at the intercession of friends. [*Dio. pag.* 454.] amongst those that were put to death was Canidius, a most bitter enemy alwaies unto Cæsar, and unfaithfull unto Antonius, [*Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 19.] who died more cowardly, than beseemed one of that profession, which he alwaies followed. [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 87.] Q. Ominus also was put to death by Cæsars own command, because that he being a Senatour of the people of Rome, was not ashamed most basely to be Governour to the Queens spinners and weavers. [*Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 19.]

There being found with Antonius many children of Kings and Princes, some in the name of hostages others by false accusation, some of them he sent home, others he joyned in marriage together, and some he kept by him, he returned Josape to her father the King of the Medes, who being conquered had fled to him, but yet he did not send back Artaxas his brothers at his intreaty, because he had killed the Romans that were left behind in Armenia. [*Dio. ut supra.*]

When he viewed the tomb (which was of glasse as Strabo teacheth *lib.* 17. *pag.* 795.) and the body of Alexander the great, which was taken out of the vault, Cæsar put a Crown upon it, and strewed flowers over it and worshipped it, and touching the body, it was said he brake off a piece of his nose: and being demanded whether he would see the bodies of the Ptolomees, although the Alexandrians had a great mind he should, yet would he not behold them, saying, he would see a King not the dead. [*Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 18. *Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 454. 455.] and for that very reason would not go to see Apis: saying, he was wont to worship gods not oxen. [*Dio. ibid.*]

Many great Kings and Captaines desired to bury Antonius, but Cæsar would not take it from Cleopatra, by whose hands he was splendidly and magnificently buried, and Cæsar suffered her to take as much as she would for his funerals. [*Plutarch.*]

Cleopatra through her much sorrow and grief, (for her breast was troubled with inflammations, and vicers, through the blowes she had given her self,) fell into a fever, which she gladly took for a cover, that she might forbear food, and so die without any more trouble, she had a Phisician whose name was Olympus, to whom she declared the truth of the matter, and used him as a councellour and furtherer to bring her into a consumption, as Olympus himself left in writing, who set out an history concerning these matters, when Cæsar smelt out the businesse, he threatned both her and her children, by which she as by so many engines was overcome and afterwards suffered her self to be cured and dieted as they would themselves. [*Id.*]

Shortly after Cæsar himself came to visit her and comfort her, [*id.*] who falling down at his feet, laid baites for his eies but in vain; for her beauty was beneath the Princes chastity, although he perceived that she intended to stir up affections in him, yet he dissembled it, and fixing his eies on the ground, said only this, *Woman be of good cheer, you shall have no harm done you*: nor was like her suit, which was offered her, but her care was for love and a part of the Kingdome. [*Florus. lib.* 4. *cap.* 11. *Dio. lib.* 5. *pag.* 451.]

Last of all she delivered to Cæsar a breviary of all the treasure she had; and when Seleucus one of her treasurers accused her, that she had suppressed some things and had not told all, she leapt up, and taking him by the hair buffeted him soundly; at which Cæsar smiling reproved her, to whom she answered, *Is it not a great matter O Cæsar, seeing thou vouchsafest to come and visit me in this condition that I am in, and to talk with me, that I should be accused by my own servants, if I have reserved some Iewels, not for my self indeed poor wretch, but that I might present Octavia and thy Lyria, that by their intercession to thee, I might find more mercy and favour from thee.* Cæsar was glad at this, hoping that now she had a mind to live, declaring unto her that he would both doe this for her, and also things beyond her expectation, he departed supposing that he had deceived her, whereas he was of the two the more deceived. [*Plutarch.*]

There was a young Gentleman Cornelius Dolabella, a familiar friend of Cæsars, this man was in love with Cleopatra, and at her desire did by a messenger send her word privately that Cæsar was to take his journey by land thorough Syria, and that he was determined to send her and her children into Italy within three daies, when she knew this she desired of Cæsar that he would permit her last obsequies to Antonius, when having ended her lamentations, she put garlands upon the tomb and kissed it, she then commanded a bath to be provided for her, and having bathed, she feasted sumptuously. [*Plutarch.*]

After dinner she gave Epaphroditus (to whose charge she was committed) to carry to

to carry to Cæsar, in which she begged of him that he would suffer her to be buried with Antonius: this letter was sealed up, that he supposing it might contain some other businesse, might by the occasion of giving the letter to Cæsar, be out of the way. [*Id. Dio.* 452.]

He being gone, she shut the doors, only keeping with her two waiting women, Iras or Nairas, and Charmion, who were wont to dresse her; one of them could excellently dresse her head, and the other paire her nailes: then adorning her self with her best apparel she could possible; and in her robes, she set an Aspick to her left arme, (which she had caused to be brought to her, covered with figs, grapes, and flowers, the better to deceive her keepers) by the biting of which, she died as it were in a slumber. [*Florus, lib.* 4. *cap.* 11. *Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 87. *Plutarch in Anton. Galen. in lib. de Theriaca. ad Pisonem. Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 452. *Eutrop. lib.* 7. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 19.]

But those that will highly set out in words, the wit of the woman to deceive, and the suddennesse of the Aspick to kill, tell us, That Cleopatra made in her arme a great and deep wound with her teeth, (or some other thing) and put poyson into the wound, which she had formerly prepared from an Aspick, which was brought her in a bone; and that after the poyson had seized upon the body, she gently ended her life, her keepers not so much as knowing of it. [*Galen. ut sup. Strabo. lib.* 17. *pag.* 795. *Plutarch. Dio. pag.* 452, 453.] There were only two little pricks found in her arme: and Cæsar, which saw her dead body, carryed her image with an Aspick fixed to her arme in Triumph. [*Plutarch and Dio.*] Horace speaks of her, lib. 1. Ode 37.

Ausa & jacentem visere regiam
Vultu sereno fortis, & asperas
Tractare serpentes, ut atrum
Corpore combiberet venenum.
Deliberata morte ferocior:
Savis Liburnis scilicet invidens,
Privata deduci superbo
Non humilis mulier triumpho.

——So stout she could
With cheerful countenance behold,
Her ruin'd Palace, Asps receive,
And of their poison them bereave:
By delay in death more keen;
Envies the Liburnians they
Should her, so great a Queen,
In Triumph lead a private prey.

When Cæsar had opened Cleopatras letters, he found straight what was done, and thought at first to go thither himself, and sent thither some in all haste to see what was done. They ran thether in all haste, and found the guard standing and mistrusting nothing; when they had opened the gate, they found Cleopatra dead, lying upon a golden bed, in all her royal robes: of her waiting women, Iras, or Nairas, was fallen dead at her feet, Charmium (or Charmione) half dead, and heavy headed, was trimming of the Diademe that she wore: and when one in anger asked her, *Is this well done, O Charmium?* she answered, *Very well, and becoming one that had sprung from so many Kings*, and spake not a word more, but fell down there by the bed side. [*Plutarch. Dio. pag.* 453.] But Cæsar, having seen Cleopatra's body, tried all means, to see if it were possible to recover her, [*Dio. ibid.*] yea, he brought the Psylli but in vain, to suck out the venime and poyson. [*Id. ibid. Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 17. *Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 19.]

When Cleopatra's life could by no means be recovered, Cæsar admired her, and pitied her, very much grieved, supposing he was bereft of the chiefest glory of his Triumph; but yet he commanded her body to be sumptuously and royally buried, and to be laid in the same Tomb with Antonius. [*Plutarch. Dio, pag.* 453.] This honour he did unto them both, namely, to bury them in one Sepulchre, and to finish the Tomb that they had begun. [*Sueton. in Octav. cap.* 17.] Her waiting women also by his command were honourably buried. [*Plut.*]

Plutarch writes that Cleopatra lived 39 years, and reigned 22. and so many years indeed these do allow for her reign, after the death of her father Ptolemeus Auletes, Ptolemeus in the Catalogue of the Kings, Clemens Alexandrinus, lib. 1. Stromat. Porphyrius in Græc. Eusebian. Scaligeri, pag. 226. Eusebius in Chronic. and others, which years are only 21, and two or three moneths. Plutarch writes, that she raigned above

above 14 years with Antonius. Tertullian in his third book againſt the Jews, that he raigned 13 under Auguſtus, reckoning the government of Antonius from the death of Julius Cæſar, and of Auguſtus from his firſt Conſulſhip, from the death of Alexander the Great, who firſt founded the Macedonian Empire, to the death of Antonius and Cleopatra, with whom it fell, both in Ptolemeus (as well in the Catalogue of the Kings, as in the third book of his Great Work, as in Clemens Alexandrinus, (in lib. 1. Stromat.) are reckoned 294 years, which with us are 293. and a quarter.

And *at this time Cæſar put an end to the civil wars*, as beſides Florus, [*lib.* 4. *cap.* 12.] and Velleius Paterculus. [*lib.* 2. *c.* 87.] Dionyſius Halicarnaſſenſis alſo confirmeth, writing in the Proeme of his Roman Hiſtories that he came into Italy, as ſoon as Auguſtus Cæſar had put an end to the civil wars, ἑξδόμῃ καὶ ὀγδοηκοστῇ καὶ ἑκατοστῇ ὀλυμπιάδι & μετέπειτα, in the middle of the CLXXXVII. Olymp. to wit, the third year of it then beginning, for in the moneth of Auguſt, Egypt was reduced under the power of the Romans, and an end put to their civil wars; the words of the decree of the Senate ſhew, in Macrobius [*Saturnal. lib.* 1. *cap.* 12.] and Cenſorinus teacheth, that the Egyptians reckoned from that time, in which they came under the power and government of the people of Rome, the years of the Auguſti, (not of the Θεῶν Σεβαστῶν, as Scaliger thought, but of the Cæſares Auguſti, who had the dominion over them) [*cap.* 21. *lib. de natali die.*] which book he ſaith was written by him in the Philippick year of the Auguſti CCLXVIII. (for thus the beſt Copies have, it not CCLXVII) from the death of Alexander the Great DLXII and of Nabonaſſar DCCCLXXXVI. (the beginnings of theſe years being taken from the firſt of the vage or moveable moneth Thoth of the Egyptians) being certainly of the ſame opinion with Ptolomæus, who in the third book of his great Syntaxis, ſaith, that there paſſed from the beginning of the reign of Nabonaſſar, to the death of Alexander, 424 Egyptian years, and then to the Empire of Auguſtus, 294.

Wherefore that Egyptian Epoch began on the firſt day of the moveable moneth Thoth of the year of the Philippick account, beginning from the death of Alexander the Great 293, of Nabonaſſar 719. and indeed on the firſt day of the week, as is found in a writing of a certain Jew, ſet forth at Norimberge, with Meſſahala, namely, of the moneth Auguſt, in the year of the Julian Period, 4684. on the 31 day; which according to the falſe account of Leap-year, that that was then uſed at Rome, was called the 29. day of Auguſt. And this was that Epoch, τῶν ἀπὸ Διωνύσου ἐτῶν, of the years of Auguſtus, which was accommodated by Ptolomæus, in lib. 3. cap. 8. of his great Syntaxis, to the moveable year of the Egyptians, by Vettius Valens, an Antiochian, in Ἀποτελεσμάτων γενεθλιακῶν, lib. 1, to the fixed year of the Alexandrians, and by Theon, an Alexandrian; in the Explication, Κανόνι προχείρῳ, to the form of both theſe years, and ſeeing that Auguſtus ruled Egypt 43 years (as Philo ſhews in his Embaſſy to Cæſar) we find alſo ſo many allowed to his Empire, or Monarchy, in Ptolomæus his Catalogue of the Kings, and Clemens Alexandrinus, lib. 1. Stromat.

Cleopatra had ſent her ſon Cæſarion, which, as was ſaid, ſhe had by Cæſar the Dictator, with a great ſum of mony through Æthiopia into India. Him his Governour Rhodon perſwaded to returne, as if Cæſar had recalled him to his mothers Kingdom: but as Cæſar was determining with himſelf what he ſhould do with him, they ſay Arius the Philoſopher ſaid unto him,

Οὐκ ἀγαθὸν πολυκαισαρίη·——

Cæſaris in multis nomen non expedit eſſe.

'Tis not fit Cæſars name ſhould common be.

Therefore Cæſar put him to death, after the death of his mother. [*Plutarch in Anton. Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 446. 454.]

The images of Antonius were thrown down, but Cleopatra's were not ſtirred; for her friend Archibilius had obtained of Cæſar for the ſumme of one thouſand talents, that they ſhould not be thrown down when Antonius his were. [*Plutarch.*]

In the Pallace there was great ſtore of mony found, which was there laid up by Cleopatra, being the ſpoiles of almoſt all Temples: ſhe exacted alſo much from them that were guilty of any crime; and two parts of their goods were damanded of the reſt alſo that could not be accuſed of any crime: then all the Souldiers arrears were paid; Cæſar alſo gave to thoſe Souldiers that were with him, 250 pence a man, that they ſhould not plunder the City. Cæſar alſo paid all his debts that he owed any man, and gave many gifts to the Senatours and Knights, that had accompanied him in the war. [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 455, 456.]

For

For this part of the year Cæſar choſe M. Tullius Cicero for his colleague in the Conſulſhip, the ſon of Cicero the Oratour, who was put to death by Antonius, who rehearſed unto the people, the letters that Cæſar ſent to Rome, concerning the overthrow of Antonius in the Alexandrian war, (not the Actian, as Appian erroniouſly wrote,) he read the copie of them in the roſtra, where his fathers head had been formerly openly ſet up, [*Plutarch. in fin. Ciceron. Appian. lib.* 4. *bell. civil. pag.* 619. *Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 456. 457.]

This year upon the Ides of September, we learn out of the Marble Table at Capua, that M. Tullius was choſen into the Conſulſhip in the room of M. Licinius, [*in Annal. tom.* 3. *pag.* 495.] and upon the ſame Ides of September, that *Auguſtus being Conſul with the ſon of M. Cicero was preſented with an obſidional Crown by the Senate*, as we read in Pliny, [*lib.* 22. *cap.* 6.] for there were many Crowns and Proceſſions decreed for Cæſar at that time in Rome. He had alſo another Triumph granted him over the Egyptians; the day alſo on which Alexandria was taken, was thought good to be a Feſtival, and that the computations of the reſt of the wars, ſhould take beginning from that. That Cæſar ſhould have the power of Tribune all his life time; and that he might relieve any that implored his aid, either within the walls, or without for the ſpace of half a mile, which was not lawful for any Tribune of the people, [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 457.]

Herod, wavering between love and hatred towards his wife Marrimme, was continually incenſed againſt her by the falſe accuſations of his ſiſter Salome, and his mother Cyros, kindling in him hatred and jealouſie againſt her: and perhaps he had dealt more hardly with her, had not the news come very conveniently, that Antonius and Cleopatra were both dead, and that Cæſar had won Egypt, whom in all haſte he went to meet, and left his family as it was. At his departure he commended Soheemus to Mariamme, profeſſing that he owed him much reſpect for the care he had had of her, and gave him alſo the government of a part of Judea, [*Joſeph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 11.]

Cæſar built a City in the ſame place, in which he overcame Antonius, and called it Nicopolis, and allowed the ſame Playes that he had done for the former at Actium, [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 456. *Strabo, lib.* 17. *pag.* 795.]

When he had reduced Egypt into the form of a Province, to the end that it might be more fruitful, and fit to yeild corn for the City of Rome; he ſkowred by the help of his ſouldiers, all thoſe ditches whereinto Nilus overfloweth, and by long time had been choaked up with mud, [*Sueton, in Octavio. cap.* 18.] and made alſo ſome new ditches, [*Dio. pag.* 456.]

3975. Herod meeting with Cæſar in Egypt, in confidence of his friendſhip, ſpake freely with him, and was highly honoured by him; for he beſtowed upon him the 400 Galatians that were formerly of Cleopatra's guard, to be his guard, and reſtored him part of his Country which Cleopatra had ſeized upon, and laid to his kingdom Gadara, Hippon, and Samaria; and by the ſea ſide, Gaza, Antiedon, Joppe, and the Tower of Straton: which was no ſmall acceſſion to the ſplendour of his kingdom, [*Joſeph. lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 15. *lib.* 15. *cap.* 11.]

The multitude of men in Egypt both in City and Country, and the inconſtancy of that Nation, and the carrying of corn into the City, and the ſtore of money were the cauſe, that Cæſar durſt not commit the Province to any of Senatours degree; but alſo took from the Senatours the liberty of going into Egypt; for he ſo ſuſpected the Egyptians of innovations, that he ſuffered none of them to be Senatours of Rome; he allowed other cities to govern the Common-wealth after their own laws, but he commanded the Alexandrians that they ſhould govern the Common-wealth without Senatours, [*Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 455.]

Arius the Philoſopher, as is reported refuſed the government of Egypt though offered him, [*Julian. ad Themiſtium.*] therefore Cæſar made Cornelius Gallus, one raiſed from a very mean fortune, Governour of Egypt, being now made tributary: who was the firſt Roman Judge that ever Egypt had, [*Strabo, lib.* 17. *pag.* 819. *Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 66. *Dio. lib.* 51. *pag.* 455. *Eutrop. lib.* 7. *Sex. Ruſus, in breviario.*] This was that Gallus of Forum Julium that was the poſt: whom Virgil in the laſt Eclogue of his Bucolicks ſpeakes of in that pleaſant verſe, [*Ammianus, Marcellinus, lib.* 17. *Hieron. in Chronic.* 1.] to whom alſo there are Erotica (love verſes) extant which were dedicated by Parthenius of Nice; whoſe Poeſie alſo Virgil imitated in his Latin verſes, [*Aulus Gellius, lib.* 13. *cap.* 25. *Macrob. Saturnal. cap.* 17.] and Tiberius alſo in his Greek Poems, [*Sueton. in Tiberio, cap.* 70.]

Cæſar having ſetled all things in Egypt as he thought fit, came into Syria with his land forces, [*Dio. ut ſupr.* 456. *Oroſ. lib.* 6. *cap.* 19.] whither alſo Herod conducted him as far as Antioch, [*Joſeph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 11.]

Seeing Tiridates being overcome fled into Syria, and Phraates being Conqueror

sent Embassadours unto Cæsar; Cæsar gave them both a friendly answer, and did not indeed promise any succours to Tiridates, yet gave him leave to tarry in Syria: and kindly accepted of Phraates his son, and bringing him to Rome, kept him as an Hostage, [*Dio. lib. 51. pag. 436.*] namely, the youngest son of Phraates, who thorough the negligence of them that kept him, was stolen away: as Justin hath it, [*lib. 42. cap. 5.*] but yet referring it to later times.

Cæsar departing out of Syria, left there Messala (Corvinus) by whom the Cyzicenian Gladiatours, to whom a dwelling in Daphne the Suburbs of Antioch was granted, being deceived, they were sent into divers places, as it were to be taken into the Legions, and as occasion offered were killed, [*Dio. lib. 51. pag. 447.*]

Cæsar made Governour over the Tarsenses in Cilicia, a Citizen of them, namely, his Schoole-master Athenodorus the son of Sandon, a Stoick Philosopher; who restored the state of the Common-wealth corrupted by Boethius and his souldiers, who domineered there even unto the death of Antonius, [*Strabo, lib. 14. pag. 674.*]

Cæsar went into the Province of Asia, and there kept his winter quarters, and setled all the affairs of his subjects, [*Dio. lib. 51. pag. 456. Oros. lib. 6. cap. 19.*]

Out the Kalends of January, Cæsar entred upon his fifth Consulship in the Island of Samos, [*Sueton. in Octavio. cap. 26.*] and on the same Kalends all his ordinances were confirmed by oath: and when the letters came concerning the Parthian affairs, it was decreed, That in their hymnes he should be reckoned among their gods; That a Tribe should be called Julia from him; That the companions of his Victory should be carried in Triumph with him, and be clad with garments woven with Purple: and that the day on which he entred the City, should be solemnized with publick Sacrifices, and be alwayes accounted festival, [*Dio. lib. 51. pag. 457.*]

Cæsar permitted a Temple to be built at Ephesus and Nicea, (for those were accounted the most famous Cities of Asia and Bythinia) to the City of Rome, and to his father Julius, and that they should be inhabited by natural Romans: and to forraigners, whom he called Grecians, he gave leave, that to himself (Octavianus) they might build Temples: to wit, the Asians at Pergamus, and the Bythinians at Nicomedia: and permitted to the Pergamenians, that they might solemnize those Playes in honour of his Temple, which they called Sacred, [*Id. ibid. pag. 458.*] whither is to be referred that of Tiberius in Tacitus, [*lib. 4. Annal. cap. 51.*] *Augustus of most famous memory forbad not a Temple to be built in Pergamus, in honour of himself and the City of Rome.*

The next Summer, Cæsar crossed over into Greece, [*Dio, ut supr.*] going to his Actian Triumph: whither, he then being at Corinth, there was one of the fifthers sent Embassadours to him from the Island Giaros, to beg a lessening of their tribute: for they were compelled to pay an 150 drachmes, when they were scarce able to pay an 100. such was the poverty of that Island, [*Strabo. lib. 10. pag. 485.*]

Upon Cæsars entrance into Rome, others offered Sacrifice (as it was decreed) and the Consul Valerius Potitius (who was put in the roome of Sextus Apuleius) sacrificed publickly for the Senate and people of Rome, by reason of his coming: which was never done for any before that time, [*Dio. lib. 51. pag. 458.*] Cæsar kept three Triumphs riding in his Chariot, the Dalmatian, Actian, and Alexandrian, for three dayes one after the other, [*Livy, lib. 133. Sueton. in Octavio. cap. 22.*] of which Virgil in 8 Æneid.

At Cæsar triplici invectus Romana triumpho
Mœnia, dis Italis votum immortale sacrabat.
Maxima, tercentum totam delubra per urbem
Lætitiâ, ludisque viæ, plausuque fremebant.

But when thrice Rome with Cæsars Triumphs now
Had rung, to th' Latian gods he made a vow:
Three hundred Temples all the City round
With joy, with playes, and with applauses sound.

And Propertius, lib. 2. elegie, 1.

Aut cæruum Ægyptum, & Nilum, quum tractus in urbem
Septem captivis debilis ibat aquis:
Aut regum auratis circundata colla catenis,
Actiâque in Sacra currere rostra via.

Whether of Egypt or of Nilus, whose
Stream into seven channels parted goes;
Or of the golden chains Kings necks surround,
Or how the Actian beakes sail on the ground.

That

That Cæsar brought these three Triumphs into the city on the moneth of August, the words of the decree of the Senate shew, in Macrobius, [*lib. 1. Saturnal. cap. 12.*] Not on the eight of the Ides of January, (on which it is manifest he was in Asia) as Orosius would have it [*lib. 6. cap. 20.*] on the first day he Triumphed for the Pannonians, Dalmatians, Japydæ and their borderers, and of some people of Gallia, and Germany: on the second for his victory at sea at Actium, on the third for the conquest of Egypt, which was the most sumptuous, and set out with greater preparation than the rest, in it was carried in a bed the image of Cleopatra, (with an aspick biting of her arme) pourtraied in imitation of her death, the children also of her and Antonius, were led among the captives, namely Alexander and Cleopatra, who were named the sun and moon. [*Dio. lib. 51. pag. 459.*]

Alexander the brother of Jamblichus, the King of the Arabians, being taken in the Actian war, was led in triumph and after put to death, [*id. ibid. pag. 445.*] that Cleopatra that was called the moon, and led in triumph, was given in marriage to Juba, (who himself was led in triumph by Julius Cæsar,) Cæsar gave this Juba who was brought up in Italy, and had followed his wars, both this Cleopatra, and his fathers Kingdome of Mauritania; and gave unto them also the two sons of Antonius and Cleopatra, namely Alexander and Ptolomæus, but Juba begat of his wife Cleopatra another Ptolomæus, who also succeeded him in his Kingdome. [*id. ibid. pag. 454. Strabo. lib. 17. 828. Plutarch. in Jul. Cæsar. Anton.*]

On the fifth of the Kalends of September, there was *an Altar dedicated to Victory in the courthouse*, as is found noted in the old marble Kalendar, [*Inscript. Gruter. pag. CXXXIII.*] by which being placed in the Julian Courthouse, and adorned with the spoiles of Egypt, Cæsar shewed, that he got the empire by victory, the temple also of his father Julius he trimmed up with the dedicated things being there hung up, which were also of the Egyptian spoiles; he consecrated also many things to Jupiter Capitolinus, Juno, and Minerva, whenas by a decree of the Senate all the ornaments that were hung up there before, were taken away as profane, [*Dio. lib. 51. pag. 459.*] he repaired the Temple either decaied through age, or consumed by fire: and adorned both them and others with very rich gifts, as who brought into the Cell of Jupiter Capitolinus by one donation 16000 pound weight of gold, besides pearles and precious stones valued at fifty millions of sesterces, [*Sueton. in Octavio.*] so that Rome was so much enriched with the riches of Alexandria, that the price of possessions and other vendible things was raised double, and interest fell from ten to four in the hundred. [*Dio. lib. 51. pag. 458. 459. Oros. lib. 6. cap. 19.*]

In this fifth Consulship Cæsar accepted of the name of Emperour, not such as was wont to be given after the old custome for some victory, (for that he had often received both before and after) but by which all the whole government was shewen, which was formerly decreed to his father Julius and his sons and nephews, [*Dio. lib. 52. pag. 493. 494.*] whither also belongeth that inscription, placed this year in honour of Cæsar, *Senatus Populusque Romanus Imp. Cæsari Divi Julii F. Cos. Quintum. Design. Sex. Imper. Sept. Reipublicæ conservatæ.* The Senate and people to the Emperour Cæsar, the son of Julius of blessed memory, Consul the fifth time, elected the sixth time Imperator the seventh for having saved the commonwealth. [*Inscript. Gruter. pag.* CXXVI.]

Among the Captives was Diocles Phœnix the son of Artimidorus, the souldier of Tyrannio Amisenus taken by Lucullus, (from whom he also was called Tyrannio) who being bought by Dimantis a freed man of Cæsars, was given to Terentia the wife of Cicero, (who as appeares from Pliny *lib. 7. cap. 46.* and Valerius Maximus *lib. 8. cap. 13.* lived above an CIII years,) he was manumitted by her, and taught at Rome, and wrote 68 books. [*Suidas in Voc. Τυραννίων.*]

Cæsar summoned before him Antiochus the Commagenian, because he had treacherously killed an Embassadour of his brothers, that was sent to Rome, with whom he had a suit in law, this Antiochus he brought before the Senate, and being there condemned, he put to death. [*Dio. lib. 52. pag. 495.*]

By the space of an whole year after the return of Herod from Cæsar, suspicions daily increasing between him and his wife Mariamne, seeing she neglected her husbands caresses, and moreover alwaies upbraided him with the death either of her grandfather (Hyrcanus) or her brother (Aristobulus) so that Herod could scarce contein himself from striking her, whom when by the noise his sister Salome perceived to be very much moved, sent in the butler, who long before that time was subborned by her, who should tell the King that he was sollicited by Mariamne, to deliver unto him a love potion, which whatsoever it was he had by him, hereupon Herod examined the most faithfull servant of Mariamne by torture, being assured that she would attempt nothing without him, who not enduring the torments, confessed nothing, but that she was offended for some things that Sohemus had declared unto her, which when the King heard, he cried out, that Sohemus who had ever been most faithfull both to him and the

the Kingdome, would never have spoken of these things, had there not been some more secret familiarity between them, and thereupon commanded Sohemus to be apprehended and put to death, and having called a councell of his friends, he accused his wife, for practising to poison him, and that with such sharpnesse of words, that they that were present, easily perceived, that the King had a mind she should be condemned, which is done by the general consent of them all: and when as they thought that the execution should not be over speedy, but that she should be secured in some of the Kings Castles, Salome urged on the King exceedingly, that she should be forthwith put to death, for fear there might be some commotion among the people, she being alive and in prison, and thus was Mariamme brought to her death. [*Joseph, lib.* 15. *cap.* 11.]

When her mother Alexandra saw this, and considered that she must look for the same measure at Herods hands, she, that she might not seem to be guilty of the same crime, began in the audience of all to upbraid her daughter, calling her most wicked and ingratefull towards her husband, and that she deserved such a death, who durst do such an heinous act. Whilst she counterfeited these things, and would seem as though she would pull her daughter by the hair, they that were there much condemned her hypocrisie; but she that was led to her death, vouchsafed her no answer, but refelled the false accusation with a resolute countenance and mind, and underwent her death without fear. [*Id. ibid.*]

She being put to death, Herod began to be more inflamed with love to her, he often called upon her name, and often lamented her beyond all decency; and although he thought to find out delights, as much as possibly, in feastings and drinking, yet it availed nothing. Wherefore he cast off the care of his kingdom, and did so much yield to his grief, that he would bid his servants call Mariamme, as though she were alive. [*Ibid.*]

As Herod was thus affected, there came a plague, which swept away a great part both of the people and nobility, all men interpreting that this plague was sent for the unjust death of the Queen. Thus the Kings discontents being increased, he at last hid himself in a solitary wildernesse, under pretence of hunting; where afflicting himself, he fell into great sicknesse, which was an inflammation and pain of the neck, so that he began to rave; neither did any remedies relieve him, but rather made the disease more painful, so that they began to dispaire of him: for which cause the Physicians, partly through the stubbornnesse of the disease, and partly because that in so great danger, there was not any free election of diet, they gave him leave to eat whatsoever he would. [*Ibid.*] 4686. 28.

Herod lying thus sick in Samaria, Alexandra now living at Jerusalem, endeavoured to reduce the two Castles of the City into her hands, one that joyned to the Temple, and the other that was situate within the City; she therefore laboured with the Governours of them, that they would deliver them unto her, and to the children that were between her and Mariamme, least that he being dead, they should be seized upon by others: but they who had formerly been faithful, were now more diligent in their office, both because they hated Alexandra, and thought it a great offence to dispair of the health of their Prince, for these were the Kings old friends, and one of them Archialus the Kings Nephew. Whereupon they presently sent messengers to him, to certifie him of Alexandra, and he presently commanded her to be slain. At length he overcame his disease, and was restored to his strength, both of body and mind, but grown so cruel, that for the least cause he was ready to put any one to death. [*Ibid.*]

Of the three numbrings of the people, which Suetonius notes were done by Cæsar Octavianus, [*cap.* 27.] That the first were made in the lustrum, that is, in the year that they reckoned for the beginning of the space of five years, in which he and M. Agrippa were Consuls is manifest out of the Marble Capuan table. [*tom.* 3. *Annal. Pighii. pag.* 495.] *In my sixth Consulship, with my Colleague M. Agrippa, I numbred the people, I made another muster, after one and fourty years,* (to wit, from the Censorship of Cn. Lentulus, and L. Gellius after which the musters were laid aside) *in which muster there were numbred of the Citizens of Rome, four hundred thousand, and sixty three thousand,* namely, the number of 4063000, for which Eusebius in his Chronicle hath 4164000.

Cæsar also exhibited the Playes that were decreed for the victory at Actium, with Agrippa, and in them he set forth a fight on Horseback of Patricians, both men and boyes, and those every fifth year, in which space of time they were finished, were committed to the four Collegies of Priests in order, namely, the chief Priests, Augurs, Septemviri and Quindecemviri. [*Dio. lib.* 53. *pag.* 496.]

In the CLXXVIII. Olympiade, Thebes in Egypt is razed even to the ground, as is read in the Eusebian Chronicle, to wit, by Cornelius Gallus, whom Georgius Syncellus in

in his Chronicle out of Julius Africanus, relates, that he overthrew the cities of the rebellious Egyptians, [*pag.* 308.] for after he having but a few with him recovered Heropolis which had revolted, he very suddenly appeased a sedition that was raised about taxes, [*Strabo, lib.* 17. *pag.* 819.] he exhausted the city by intercepting of many of them, [*Ammian. Marcellin. Lib.* 17.] He erected Statues for himself, almost all over Egypt, and wrote his own acts upon the Pyramides, [*Dio. lib.* 53. *pag.* 512.]

Cæsar being the seventh time Consul, declared by an Oration in writing and spoken in the Senate, that he would resign his government, and deliver it up to the Senate and people. When he had ended his Oration, all of them in many words desired him, that he alone would take the whole administration of the government upon him: and by all the arguments that they brought to perswade him, he was at last brought to take the government wholy upon him, [*Dio. lib.* 53. *pag.* 497. & 503.] which that he did it on the VII of the Ides of January, is manifest, from the Marble Narbon table, [*in Inscript. Gruter, pag. CCXXIX.*]

When as Cæsar had got the Empire confirmed on him by this means, both from the Senate and the people, and yet would seem to be popular, he took upon him indeed, that he would be very careful of the publick affaires, because they required the care of one that would be diligent; but he positively said, he would not govern all the Provinces, or, that he would govern them for ever, which he had now taken upon to govern: wherefore he restored to the Senate, the weaker Provinces, to wit, because they were the more peaceable: but the stronger Provinces, or where was more danger to be seen, or that had enemies neer them, or that were likely to have any new commotions, he kept to himself. He did this under this colour, that the Senate might safely enjoy the best parts of the Empire, and he might seem to put himself upon all the labours and dangers; but under this pretence, to make them disarmed and unfit for war; and thus he got both the armes and the souldiers to his party. For this cause Africa, Numidia, Asia, and Greece, with Epirus, Dalmatia, Macedonia, Sicilia, Creta, Lybia, Cireniaca, Bythinia, with Pontus adjoyning, Sardinia, and Hispania Bætica, were appointed to the Senate: but to Cæsar the rest of Spain, all France, and Germany, also Cœlosyria, Cilicia, Cyprus, Egypt: but Cæsar took this government over the Provinces for ten years time, within which time, he promised himself he should easily reduce them; adding this also in a bragging way, like a young man, that if he could reduce them in shorter time, by so much the sooner he would leave off the Empire. He then made Patricians Governours over the Provinces of both conditions. Over Egypt he set a man but of the degree of a Knight, for the reasons above specified. He gave Africa and Asia, particularly to the Senatours, and all the rest of the Provinces to them that had been Prætours: but forbad indifferently either of them, that they should receive by lot the Provinces till the fifth year after they had born office in the city, [*Dio. lib.* 53. *pag.* 503, 504, 505.]

Upon the Ides of January this distribution of the Provinces was made, as Ovid notes; thus speaking in the first book of Fastorum to Cæsar Germanicus.

Idibus in magni castus Jovis ede sacerdos
Seminavis flammis viscera libat ovis.
Redditaque est omnis populo provincia nostro:
Et tuus Augusto nomine dictus avus.

On th' Ides the half-man priest in Joves great fane
Offers the intrals of a sheep ith' flame,
Then all the Province came to us, and then
Thy Grandfire was *Augustus* nam'd 'mongst men.

For on the same day, the name of Augustus was given to Cæsar Octavianus: which Censorinus in his book *de die Natali*, shews was done the fourth day after, in these words. *On the sixteenth day before the Kalends of February, the Emperour Cæsar, the son of him of blessed memory, by the opinion of L. Munacius Plancus, was saluted Augustus by the Senate and the rest of the Citizens; himself being the seventh time, and M. Vipsanius Agrippa the III time Consuls.*

Cæsar having setled all things, and reduced the Provinces into a certain form, was sirnamed Augustus, [*Livy, lib.* 134.] That that name was given him both in his seventh Consullship, Dio [*lib.* 53.] and by the opinion of Plancus with the consent of the whole Senate and people of Rome, Velleius, [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 91.] confirmeth: of whom Suetonius, [*in Octavio, cap.* 7.] *The opinion of Munatius Plancus prevailed, that he should be rather called Augustus, (though some were of opinion that he should be called Romulus, as if he also had been a founder of the City) not onely because it was a new, but also a more honourable name, because also Religious places, and wherein any thing is consecrated by the flying of birds are*

are called Augusta, of growing, or from the gesture or feeding of birds, as also Ennius teacheth writing on this manner,

Augusto Augurio postquam inclyta condita Roma est.

After that noble Rome was built by sacred flight of birds.

And Florus in the fourth book, *it was also debated in the Senate, whether he should be called Romulus, because he had founded the empire: but the name Augustus seemed to be the more holy and venerable, that so, while he now lived on earth, he might be as it were deified by the name it self and title.*

Dio hath the like things, who notes that he was called Augustus by the Romans, and by the Greeks Σεβαστὸς from the splendour of his dignity, and sanctity of the honour greater than humane, [*lib.* 53. *pag.* 507. 509. compared with Acts XXV. 21. 25. with the XVII. 23. & 11. Thessal. 11. 4.] to which let that of Ovid be added. lib. 1. Fastorum.

Sed tamen humanis celebrantur honoribus omnes:
Hic socium summo cum Jove nomen habet.
Sancta vocant augusta patres: augusta vocantur
Templa, sacerdotum rite dicata manu.
Hujus & Augurium dependet origine verbi:
Et quodcunque sua Jupiter auget ope.
Augeat imperium nostri ducis, augeat annos:
Protegat & nostras querna corona fores.

All common persons have their common fame,
But he with Jove enjoyes an equall name,
Of old most sacred things, *Augusta* were:
Temples that name and hallow'd things do bear:
Yea Augury depends upon this word,
And whatsoever more Jove doth afford:
Let it enlarge his rule and life let all,
Our coast, be guarded by a fenced wall.

By this meanes the whole power of the people and Senate, was translated upon Augustus, [*Dio, lib.* 53. *pag.* 507.] which name formerly held sacred, and till now such as that not any Governour durst take upon him, so huge a title did he lay to the usurped Empire of the world: and from that day the whole commonwealth and the government thereof began to be and to remain in the possession of one man: which the Greeks call *monarchy*, [*Oros. lib.* 6. *cap.* 20.] that the Romans began their Epoch of their August, from the Kalends of January, Censorinus teacheth in his book, *de natali die*, where he compares the 265 year of this account, with the 283 of the Julian account; as also in the following Chapter, he casts the Consulship of Marcius Censorinus, and Annius Gallus upon the twentieth of the Augustan year, falling upon the 38 of the Julian account.

Tralles a City in Asia being overthrown with an earthquake, the place of exercise fell also, which was afterwards rebuilt by Cæsar. [*Euseb. Chronic. Strabo. lib.* 12. *pag.* 57.]

3978. A difference arising between Cossabarus the Idumæan, and his wife Salome the sister of Herod, she contrary to the custome of the Jewes, sent him a bill of divorce, and going to her brother told him, that she preferred her brothers love, before her tie to her husband, for she said that Costabarus had practised some innovations with Lysimachus, Antipater, and Dositheus building the credit of her affection from this, because he had privily kept and preserved in security within his Country, Bebas his children, now twelve yeares from the taking of Jerusalem by Herod, and all this without the privity and good will of the King, which as soon as Herod knew, he sent some to their hiding places, and killed them, and as many as were in the same crime with them, to the end that there should none remain of the kindred of Hyrcanus; but taking out of the way who excelled in any dignity, that he might doe whatsoever he would himself, there being none now left to resist him, [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 11.] 4658. 16.

Hereupon Herod becomming more secure, departed more and more from his Country customes, violating them with strange inventions; and first of all he instituted wrestlings every fifth year in honour of Cæsar, for the exhibiting of which he began to build a theatre in Jerusalem, and an amphitheatre in the plain, both of them very sumptuous for the workmanship, but clean contrary to the Jewish customes, among whom

whom there is no use of these things, nor any setting forth of such shews, yet he would have this solemnity to be enrolled, and to be proclaimed to the Countries about him: and also to forreign nations, and by propounding of great rewards, he invited not only those that were skilled in wrestling, but excellent Musicians also, and them that plaied on instruments: but nothing so troubled the Jews as the trophees, which being covered with armour, they thought to be images, forbidden them by their law, which that Herod might convince them of, he commanded the ornaments to be taken off from them, and shewed them that they were meer stocks of wood, which being done all their anger was turned into laughter. [*id. ibid.*]

THE FIFTH CALIPPICK PERIOD BEGINS.

Cornelius Gallus spake many things with much vanity against Augustus. [*Dio, Lib.* 53. *pag.* 512.] of whom Ovid in lib. 2. Tristium written to Augustus himself.

Non fuit opprobrio celebrasse Lycorida Gallo;
Sed linguam nimio non tenuisse mero.

To court Lycoris was not Gallus shame;
But he when lisp't by drink defil'd his name.

By reason of his ungratefull and malevolent mind, Augustus noted him with infamy, and forbad him his house, or to live within any of his provinces; he was also accused of thefts, and pillaging the provinces, and of many other crimes, first by Valerius Largus a most wicked man, who was his companion, and fellow commoner with him, and then by many others, who hitherto had flattered Gallus, but had turned all their services to Largus when they saw him begin to rise; and it was decreed by the whole Senate, that Gallus being condemned in judgment should be banished, that his goods should be confiscate to Augustus, and that for this cause the Senate should offer sacrifice, but he not able to beare his grief, and fearing the nobility highly incensed against him, to whom the care of this businesse was committed, fell upon his own sword, and so by a voluntary death prevented the condemnation: Gallus being thus forced to death by the depositions of his accusers, and by the decree of the Senate, Augustus indeed praised their love towards him in being so displeased for his sake, but withall he wept, and bewailed his own misfortune, that he alone could not be angry with his friends as much as he would himself. [*Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 66. *Dio. lib.* 53. *pag.* 512. 513. *Ammian. Marcellin. lib.* 17. *Ierosm. in Chronico.*]

Petronius was made successour to Gallus in the government of Egypt, who susteined the charge of a multitude of the Alexandrians, invading with casting of stones, he being only strengthened with his own souldiers, and having slain some of them, he repressed the rest. [*Strabo. lib.* 17. *pag.* 819.]

Polemo the King of Pontus is taken in among the allies and confederates of the people of Rome, and the first seates in theatres, throughout his whole Kingdome, were given to the Senatours. [*Dio. lib.* 53. *pag.* 513.] it seems that from him Pontus took the name of Polemoniacus, in Justinian. [*Novella.* 8.]

3979. Ten Citizens of Jerusalem, made a conspiracy against Herod, hiding their swords under their garments, amongst which one was blind, not for any thing that he could do, but to shew that he was ready to suffer any thing that should happen to the defenders of their country right; but one of them whom Herod had appointed for the searching out such things, having sifted out the businesse, declared it to Herod, who being apprehended with an undaunted countenance, they drew out their weapons, professing that not for any private profit, but in behalf of the publick discipline, they had undertaken this conspiracy, whereupon they were led away, by the Kings ministers, and put to death by all manner of tortures, and not long after their accuser being hated of all men, was slain by some, and being cut in pieces, was thrown to the dogs, in the presence of many men. Yet did none discover this act, untill that after long and wearisome inquisitions made by Herod, it was wrung out by tortures from some silly women, who were privy to the fact, but then were the authors of that murther punished with their whole families. [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 11.] 4689. 25.

Herod that he might be more secure from the seditions of the tumultuous people, in the 13 year of his raign, (to be reckoned from the death of Antigonus) began to fortifie Samaria, which was distant from Jerusalem a daies journey, and called it Sebaste (or Augusta) the circuit of it was twenty furlongs, in which he placed a temple of a furlong and half space in the very middest of it, wonderfully adorned, and he brought it to passe, that many of the souldiers that had alwaies helped him, and also of the neighbour nations, came and dwelt there, (*id. ibid.* and the beginning of the next chapter) Africanus calls it, in the Chronicle of Georgius Syncellus, The city of the Gabinians, [*pag.* 308.] for when Samaria was destroyed by John Hyrcanus, and

rebuilt by A. Gabinius and peopled with inhabitants, (as is formerly noted out of Josephus, at the year of the Julian period 4657.) by the name of Γαβίνιαι or Γαζίνιαι can be understood none other than the colony that Gabinius brought hither, which very thing I am not a little glad that it was observed in like manner by that man of learning and curtesie James Goarus (to whose great industry, the late famous edition of the Georgian Chronicle is beholding.)

Herod also built another fort as a bridle to the whole nation, namely the tower of Straton, also in the great plain, as they call it, he built a Castle, and chose his horsemen by lot to keep it, and in Galilee Gabalus, and Esthmonitis in Peræa, which Castles being so conveniently disposed through the whole Country, he took from the common people all matter of rebellion. [*Joseph. lib. 15. cap. 11.*

Augustus began his ninth Consulship in Tarracon (a City of the hither Spain,) [*Sueton. in Octavio, cap. 26.*] in the third year of the CLXXXVIII. Olympiade, in which the Indians demanded amity with Augustus, as we read in the Eusebian Chronicle: and those Embassadours were sent from King Pandion, as in the Chronicle of Georgius Syncellus [*pag. 311.*] we have found noted out of some Roman tables.

P. Orosius confirmeth that there came to Augustus to Tarracon, Embassadours of the Indians, from the farthest part of the East, and of the Scythians from the North with presents from both their nations, *lib. 6. cap. 21.* concerning whom Horace in his secular verse.

Jam Scytha responsa petunt superbi
Nuper & Indi.

The lofty Scythian and the Indians, late,
Came for the answer of their future fate.

and lib. 4. Carminum 4. Ode, to Augustus.

Te cantaber, non antè domabilis,
Medusque, & Indus, te profugus Scythes
Miratur, o tutela præsens
Italiæ dominæque Romæ.

The yet untamed Cantaber in thee,
Mede, Indian, Scythian do mirrours see:
Thou that preservest Italy from dread,
And Rome, her glory and exalted head.

And Florus thus lib. 4. last Chapter. *The Scythians sent their Embassadours, as also the Sarmatians desiring friendship, the Seres also, and the Indians inhabiting right under the sun, came with precious stones, and pearles, and dragging also Elephants among their presents: nothing so much spake for them as the length of the journey, which had taken up four yeares, and yet the colour of the men seemed as if they had come from another heaven,* [Suetonius. in Octavio. cap. 21.] *He induced the Scythians and Indians, (nations known only by report) to make sute of their own accord, by Embassadours, for amity of him and the people of Rome.* [Eutropius. lib. 7.] *The Scythians and Indians, to whom the Roman name was unknown, sent presents and Embassadours to him;* to be short Aurelius Victor, increaseth the number of the nations: *Indians, Scythians, Garamantis, and Bactrians, sent Embassadours to him to desire a league.*

Amyntus being dead, Augustus did not deliver over the kingdom to his sons, but made it a Province of the people of Rome: and from thence Galatia and Lycaonia began to have a Roman Governour, [*Dio. lib. 53. pag. 514.*] M. Lollius as Propræctour governing that Province, [*Euseb. Chronic. Europ. lib. 7. Sex. Rufus in Breviar.*] but the Towns of Pamphilia, which were formerly given to Amyntus were restored to their own particular jurisdiction, [*Dio. ut supr.*]

In the 13 year of Herods raign, very grievous calamities befel the Country of the Jews. First there was a continual drought, upon which a famine followed: after thorough this famine by changing their diet, there became sicknesses and the plague. And seeing Herod had not means enough to supply the publick necessity; whatsoever therefore was in the Palace either of gold or silver, he melted all, not sparing any thing for the goodnesse of the workmanship; nay not his own vessels that were for his daily use; having made money of these things, he sent it into Egypt, where at that time under Cæsar, Petronius held the government: Who although he was pestered with a mul-

a multitude of them that fled to him for the like necessity; yet because he was privately Herods friend, and desired the preservation of his subjects, he therefore especially gave them leave to export corn, helping them both in the buying, and in the carriages: So that the greatest meanes of the preservation of the Nation was attributed to him, [*Joseph. Lib. 15. cap. 12.*]

Herod as soon as the corn was come; first of all very carefully divided it to such who could not provide corn for themselves, and then because there were many that through old age or some other debility could not dresse it themselves, he appointed them certain Bakers, that they might have alwayes their food ready. And thus he not onely by his diligence made the people change their mindes that were averse from him, but also got the praise of a bountiful and provident Prince, [*Id. ibid.*]

From the 29 of August (to wit, the third day before the beginning of the Syrian moneth Elul, or of our September) on the 6 day of the week, begins that Egyptian Epoch, which Albatenius in the 32 Chapter of Astronomical work calls Al-kep: (that is, of the Coptitæ or Ægyptians) by which he saith, the account and order of the motions of the Stars are cast up from Theons calculations, and to which, from the account Dilkarnaim (or of the Seleucidæ, which he begins with the Syrians, from the beginning of Elul or September) he saith there have passed 287 years, for so it is to be read in the Manuscript, not as yet set forth, 387. for in this year, the first day of the moneth Thoth, both in the moveable year of the Egyptians, as in the fixed year of the Grecians and Alexandrians (as Theon speaketh) was found to fall upon the same day (of August in the Julian account 29.) which cannot happen but after the full Period of 1460. of the Alexandrian years, and of the Egyptian 1641. which exhibits the renewing or Constitution of either year Γέγονε δὲ ἡ διὰ αὐξ. ἐπὶ ἀποκατάστασις ἀπὸ τινος ἀρχῆς χρόνου τοῦ πέμπτου ἔτους τῆς Αὐγούστου βασιλείας: *This renewing happened to be made after 1460 years, from a certain beginning of time, namely, the fifth year of the reign of Augustus,* saith Theon, in the explication of ὃς πίντε ἔτη, to wit, being ended, or five years after the beginning of the Empire of Augustus, which as Theon and Ptolomeus both agree, begins 294 years, after the death of Alexander, or the Philippick account, and from this Philippick account, even to this Constitution, are 299 years, as in the Astronomical Epitome of Theodorus Metochita is truely observed: neither did Panodorus, the Alexandrian Monk intend any thing else, who discoursing of this Period and Constitution of 1460 years, falling upon the 29 day of the moneth August, from the Epoch, of which he wrote that the account, the motions of the stars, and the ecclipses are to be cast up in the Astronomical Calculations: howsoever Georgius Syncellus, a man very unskilful in these matters in his Chronicle. [*pag. 312, 313.*] in relating his opinion, clear perverted, because he did not understand, it.

3980. Herod provided for his Subjects against the sharpnesse of the Winter, that none should be in danger to want clothing, their cattle being dead, and both wool, and other things failing: and when he had provided for this, he took care also of the neighbour Cities of the Syrians, he assisted them also seed for sowing; and the Castles and Cities, and those of the common people, who had great families, coming to him for succour, he found a remedy for them also: so that to reckon up all the corn that he gave unto those, who were not his Subjects, it was found that there were 10000 cores given, and within the realm 8000 cores: now a core contained ten Athenian bushels. [*Joseph. lib. 15. cap. 12.*]

Now seeing that Augustus could not celebrate at Rome the marriage of his daughter, and Marcellus, the son of his sister Octavia, by reason of his sicknesse, he solemnized it by the help of M. Agrippa, he himself being absent. [*Dio. lib. 53. pag. 515.*]

On the Kalends of January, on which Augustus entred upon his tenth Consulship, 4690. 24.
the Senate confirmed by oath that they approved all his acts; and when as he approached neer the City, (from which he had been a long time absent, by reason of sicknesse) and had promised an hundred pence a man to the people; yet he said, that before he would give it, the Senate should give their assent. The Senate then freed him from all tye of laws, and that he should be of absolute power, and Emperour of himself, as well as the laws, and that he might do all things, or not do according to his own pleasure. [*Id. ib. pag. 519, 525, 526.*]

As soon as the corn was ripe for the harvest, Herod dismissed fifty thousand men, whom he had fed in time of the famine, into their own Countries and his neighbours the Syrians: and by this means, he with his deligence, restored the almost ruined estate of his own Subjects, and did not a little relieve his neighbours, who were afflicted with the same calamities. [*Joseph. lib. 15. cap. 12.*]

At the same time Herod sent aide to Cæsar, namely, five hundred chosen men of his guard, whom Ælius Gallus led into the wars into Arabia, where they did most excellent service. [*Id. ibid.*]

This Ælius Gallus (falsly called *Ælius Largus* in the later editions of Dio.) *was of the order of Knighthood*, as saith Pliny. [*lib. 6. cap.* 28.) and the third governour of Egypt, under Augustus, of whom Strabo makes mention, as of his friend and companion, [*lib.* 2. *pag.* 118.] and writes that, together with him, he saw the Statue of Memnon. [*lib.* 17. *pag.* 816.] This man Augustus sent with part of the Roman Garison which was in Egypt, into Arabia, [*Id. ibid. lib.* 2. *ut supra, & lib.* 17. *pag.* 819.] that he might make an attempt upon those Nations and places: and moreover the bounds of the Ethiopians, and Troglodytica, which borders upon Egypt, and neer to them the Arabian Gulf, which being very narrow, divides the Arabians from the Troglodytæ: but yet to take this advice with him, to agree with them if they would themselves, or if they withstood him, he should subdue them. [*Id. lib.* 16. *pag.* 780.]

For this Expedition into Arabia, Ælius built 80 ships, of two and three banks of oars on a side, and some light Gallions, at Cleopatris, which was neer to the old ditch of Nilus, when as there was no thought of any fight by sea with the Arabians. When he understood his errour, he built a hundred and thirty ships of burden, in which he sailed, carrying with him, of the Roman Foot, and of the Allies, ten thousand, with whom were five hundred Jews, and a thousand Nabathæans with Syllæus. [*Id. ibid.*]

At that time Obodes was King of the Nabathæans, a slouthful and idle man, and especially concerning Martial Affairs, (which is a common vice of all the Arabian Kings) not at all careful; for he had committed the government of his affairs to Syllæus, who was a young man, and crafty. [*Id. ibid. Joseph. lib.* 16. *cap.* 11.] This Syllæus had promised Ælius, that he would both be his guide, and that he would help him with provisions, and any thing he should stand in need of, but yet did all things treacherously, for neither was the march by land safe, nor the voyage by sea without let, but through by-wayes and long windings, and places that were barren, and shelves unfit for harbour, being dangerous, either through hidden Rocks, or miry bogges; the sea never ebbing or flowing in those places. [*Strabo, ut supra. pag.* 780.]

After many miseries, Ælius Gallus came on the fifteenth day to the territory of Alhum, the greatest place of trading of all Nabathæa, having lost many of his ships, and some with the men in them, perished not by any war, but by the difficulties of sayling. This was caused by the villany of Syllæus, who denied that ever an army could be brought into the territory of Alhum by land; when as both thither and farther, Merchants passe that Country, with huge store of Camells and men, in a way that is both safe and well furnished with provision, from one part of Arabia Petræa to the other, so that they seem to be an army. [*Id. ibid. pag.* 780. 788.] Which Troups of Marchants at this day they call *Caravani*.

The army of Ælius being come hither, they were seized upon by Stomacaccis and Scelotyrbe, which are diseases incident to that Country, whereof one is as it were a palsie of the mouth, and the other about the hams, arising from the badnesse of the water and herbs that they drank and eat, wherefore Ælius was forced to stay there a whole Summer and Winter, to refresh his sick men. [*Strabo. pag.* 981.]

There was one Zenodorus, who having hired the house of Lysanias, or Territory of Trachonitis, Batanæa, Auranitis, and not content with the profits that arose from thence, maintained the inhabitants of Trachonis, who living in Caves, like wild-beasts, were wont to rob and plunder the Damascens, and was also partaker of their booty: so that the people that inhabited those Countries, were fain to have recourse to Varus, their Governour of Syria, and complained unto him, desiring him, that by his letters he would signifie Zenodorus his injuries that he did them, unto Cæsar: and Cæsar wrot back, that he should take especial care, utterly to root out those thieves. Varro therefore with his Souldiers setting upon the places suspected, clean purged the land from the thieves, and took away the Country from Zenodorus. [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *Bell. cap.* 15. *and lib.* 15. *Antiquit. cap.* 13.]

Herod built himself a Palace in Sion, building in it two very large and stately houses, with which the Temple it self could in no wise compare, and called one of them by the name of Cæsar, and the other by the name of Agryppa. [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *Antiquit. cap.* 12. *& lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 16.]

3981. The XXIX. Jubilee.

Herod having removed from the Priesthood Jesus the son of Phabes, makes Simon a Priest of Jerusalem, the son of Boethus of Alexandra, Priest in his room, and took also his daughter Mariamme to wife; that was the most beautiful of that age. [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 12, *& lib.* 18, *cap.* 7.] 4691. 23.

The

The marriage being over, he began to build a new Palace, adjoyning also a fair Town to it, which he called Herodion, after his own name, in a place distant from Jerusalem 60 furlongs towards Arabia, where he had overcome the Jews, when he was thrust out by the armes of Antigonus, [*Id. lib.* 14. *cap.* 25. *& lib.* 15. *cap.* 12. *lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 11. *&* 16.] Pliny makes mention of Herodion, and of a famous Town of the same name, [*lib.* 5. *cap.* 14.]

Gallus departing with his army from Album, a Village of the Nabatæans, went thorough such places, that he was compelled to carry his water upon Camels, which happened to him thorough the malice of the conductours; wherefore after many days he came into the land of Aretus, who was joyned in affinity with Obodus the King of the Nabathæans: but the treachery of Syllæus rendered this Country hard to be passed; but he passed it in 30 dayes thorough unbeaten paths, where his food was spelt and dates, and those but a few, and butter instead of oil. The Country that he came into at last belonged to the Nomades, and truly a great part of it was desert; it was called Ararena, and the King of it was Sabus, [*Strabo, lib.* 16. *pag.* 781.]

Sabus was King of Arabia Felix; in which although none came out to face Ælius, yet this journey cost him much labour: for the desertnesse of the Country and the Sun, and the Waters that are naturally infected, did much afflict them, so that the greater part of the army perished. That disease was like none of ours; the head was distasted, and that being dried, killed many, and those that escaped death, the disease went thorough their whole body into their legs, and there did so afflict them, that no remedy would do any good, unlesse one drank oil mingled with wine, and anointed himself therewith, which very few could do; for neither of those grow in these places, neither had they brought any plenty with them. Amongst these mischances, the Barbarians also, who at first in every battle always had the worst, and lost some Towns also, now taking occasion by the help of this disease, they set upon the Romans and recover their own, and drive the rest of the Romans out of the Country, [*Dio. lib.* 53. *pag.* 516, 517.]

Yet these both first and onely of the Romans, carried the war so far in Arabia Felix, even to the famous City Athlula (or Athrula) [*Id. ibid pag.* 517.] In that Expedition Gallus overthrew these Towns so named by former Writers. Egra, Anneslus Elica, Magusum, Tammacum, Labecia, Mariaba, (that was six miles in compasse) and Caripeta, which was the farthest he went, [*Plin. lib.* 6. *cap.* 28.] and had not Syllæus betrayed him, he had conquered all Arabia Felix, [*Strabo, lib.* 17. *pag.* 118. *fin.*] whose progresse and regresse in this journey we here set down out of Strabo.

Fifty dayes being spent in travelling over Ararena thorough impassable wayes, he came to the City of the Agrans (or rather Egrans) a peaceable and fruitful Country. Then King Sabus fled, and the City was taken at the first assault. From hence on the sixth day he came to the River; there the Barbarians met him in battle array, of whom there fell 10000. and but two onely of the Romans, for they were very cowardly, and used their weapons unskilfully, as the Bow, and Launce, and Sword, and Sling, but for the most part, were Bills with two edges. Then he took the City Asca, that was forsaken by the King: from thence he came to Athrula, which he easily took, and put a Garison there; and having provided corn and dates for his journey, came to Maryabæ, a City of the Rhamanites, who were under Hafarus. This he set upon, and besieged six dayes, afterwards being compelled for want of water, he left off his design. He understood by the Captives that he was onely six dayes journey from that part where the Spices grow; but he spent six moneths in this journey thorough the fault of his guides.

At last, having found out the treachery, being returned another way, he came in nine dayes to Anagrana, where there was a skirmish; then on the eleventh day to the seven Wells, so named from the thing it self: thence thorough places that were tilled, to the village of Chaalla; afterwards to a Bulwark called Malotha, seated by the River side: after that thorough Desarts where there was not much water, into the village of Negra (or Hygra) which is under Obodas, and lieth by the Sea. In his return he spent but 60 dayes in all, whereas before he had spent 6 moneths, [*Strabo, lib.* 16. *pag.* 781, 782.]

Whilst Ælius Gallus waged war with part of the Egyptian army in Arabia, the Ethiopians which dwelt beyond Egypt, being sent by their Queen Candace (a manly woman and blind of one eye) upon a sudden invasion surprised the Garisons of three Cohorts, which were Syena, Elephantina, & Philis, and carried them away captives, and overthrew Cæsars Statues. Against these Petronius the Governour of Egypt marched, not with full 10000 Foot, and 800 Horse, against 30000 men; and at first forced them to flee into Pselcha a City of Ethiopia. Then he sent to them to demand the things that they had taken away, and also to know the reason why they had begun this war;

and

and they saying, that they had been injured by the governours, he answered them that they were not lords of the Country, but that Cæsar was: then they demanding three daies time to deliberate, and in the mean time doing nothing to satisfie him, he marcheth towards them, and forceth them to fight, and presently routeth them; for they were but ill ordered, and as bad armed, for they had great sheilds made of raw ox hides, and the weapons with which they fought were, hatchets, speares, and some had swords. Then some being forced into the City, some fled into the desarts, others into the next Island, who also took the river, among whom were Queen Candaces captains, these he also took, having passed the river by boates and ships, and sent them to Alexandria, and so went to Pselcha and took it, then numbring the multitude of them that were taken Captives, and of those that were killed, it was found that very few escaped insafety, [*Strabo. lib.* 17. *pag.* 820. *Dio. lib.* 54. *pag.* 524.]

From Pselcha Petronius came to Premnis, a City strong by nature, and having passed over those hills of Sande, by which Cambyses army was overwhelmed by reason of wind that fell, he took it at the first assault, then he goes forward to Napata (called Tanape by Dio,) where Candaces pallace was, and there her sonne stayed him; she being in a Castle that was nigh, sent Embassadours to treat of a peace, and restored the statues, and the Captives that were taken from Syena: but Petronius stormed Napata and took it, and overthrew it, her son being put to flight; but whereas he neither could go forward because of the sand and the heat, or conveniently stay there with the whole army, having fortified Premnis with walls, and a garrison and victuall for 400 men for two yeares, he returned to Alexandria, of the Captives having sold the rest, he sent 1000 to Cæsar, as he was returned from the Cantabrian war, of whom some died of diseases. [*id. ibid.*]

With these is to be joyned that place of Pliny, in the 6 book chap. 29. *In the time of Augustus, the Romans entred the country of the Æthiopians, P. Petronius being generall, who was of the order of Knighthood, and governour of Ægypt; he overcame their Townes, which he only found, in the same order that we shall speak of; Pselchis, Primnis, Aboccis, Phthuris, Cambusis, Attena, Stadisis, where the inhabitants loose their hearing by the noyse of the fall of the river of Nile, he sacked also Napata. The farthest that he went from Syena was* 870 *miles, neither yet did the Romans make an utter desolation.*

Phraates the III was restored unto his Kingdome by the great aid of the Scythians, of whose coming Tiridates hearing, he flies to Cæsar, with a great number of his friends desiring that he might be restored into that Kingdome, promising that Parthia should be subject to Rome, if he would give him that Kingdome, when Phraates knew this he presently sent Embassadours to Cæsar, desiring that he would send him back his servant Tiridates, and his own son, whom he had delivered as hostage to Cæsar. [*Just. Lib.* 42. *cap.* 5.]

When Tiridates and Phraates Embassadours were come to Rome, Augustus brought them both into the Senate, and then taking the knowledg of the difference from the Senate to himself, he heard the demands of either party, but then told them that he neither would yeild up Tiridates to the Parthians, neither would aid Tiridates against the Parthians, but least they at last, should seem to obtain nothing of their requests, he commanded a very large allowance to be given to Phraates, as long as he would tarry at Rome, and sent back Phraates his son, that in leiue of him he might recover the Captives, and ensignes that were lost in the overthrowes of Crassus and Antonius. [*id. ibid. Dio. lib.* 53. *pag.* 519.]

Whenas there were mutuall grudges began to shew themselves between M. Agrippa and M. Marcellus the nephew and son in law of Augustus, because one thought the other to be more respected by Augustus than the other, he, fearing that contentions would grow higher between them if they continued both in one place, immediately sent away Agrippa into Asia, to governthose provinces beyond the sea in his stead. Agrippa left the City, but sending his Lieutenant into Syria, he himself tarried at Mitylene in the isle of Lesbos- [*Dio. lib.* 53. *pag.* 518. *cum Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 93. *Jos. lib.* 15. *cap.* 13. *Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 66.]

When Augustus resigned the eleventh Consulship, and made Lucius Sestius the great favourite of Brutus Consul in his room, the Senate decreed these honours to him, That he should be perpetuall Tribune of the common people, that he might call the Senate as often as he would, although he were not Consul, that he might make ordinances concerning whatsoever things he pleased, that he should have alwaies proconsulary power, and that he should not lay it down when he came within the walls, or have need to renew it, and that he should alwaies have greater power in the provinces, than the very governours. [*Dio. lib.* 53. *pag.* 518. 519.]

3982. Ælius Gallus returning from the expedition of Arabia, left the village Negra in the Kingdome of the Nabatæans, and in eleven daies space wafted his army into the haven of Myos: hence passing Coptum, he came to Alexandria with those forces that were able

able to bear arms, for he had lost the rest, not in war, (wherein only seven were lost) but by famine, labour, diseases, and the badnesse of the way. [*Strabo. lib.* 16. *pag.* 782.] Some of his medicinal compositions are related by Galen, [*in lib.* 2. *de Antidotis,*] among which there is triacle that he gave to Cæsar, with which he had preserved many of his Souldiers.

Marcus Marcellus, the Son of Octavia, the sister of Augustus, and the husband of Julia, the daughter of Augustus died. [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 93. *Dio. lib.* 53. *pag.* 527. *&* 529.]

Augustus restored to the people Cyprus and Gallia Narbonensis, because they needed not any forces, and for them received Dalmatia. [*Dio. lib.* 54. *pag.* 523. *with lib.* 53. *pag.* 504.] 4692.

The dancing of Anticks, and Stage-playes, was first brought up in Rome, by Pylades Cilices, and Bathyllus; Pylades was the first that ever had a Quire to play unto him. [*Euseb. Chronic. cum Scaligeri Collectan. Græc. pag.* 390. *&* *Animadversion. pag.* 155, 156.]

Herod having now built Sebaste, began to build most magnificently, another City, in a place by the sea side, where the Town of Straton stood, which he called Cæsaria, with the addition of an Haven of admirable work, equal in greatnesse to the Haven Piræus, all which he finished in twelve years space, sparing neither labour, nor cost. [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 16. *&* *lib.* 17. *Antiquit. cap.* 13.] Whereupon Eutropius speaking of Cæsar, saith lib. 7. *The name of Cæsar was so beloved by the Barbarians, that Kings that were friends of the people of Rome, built Cities in honour of him, and called them Cæsarea; as in Mauritania by King Juba, and in Palestine which is a most famous City.*

Herod sent his sons Alexander and Aristobulus (which he had by Mariamme the Asmonæan) to Rome to Cæsar, to be there brought up: for whom their lodging was prepared at Pollios his house the great friend of Herod. Cæsar entertained the young men very curteously, and gave Herod power to make which of his sons he would heir of his Kingdom, and gave him also Trachonitis Batanæa and Auranitis, [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 13.]

3983. After Herod had received Trachon, he took guides and went to the Dens of the theeves, restrained their villanies, and gave peace to the inhabitants: but Zenodorus being moved, partly through envy, and partly with the losse of his possessions, went to Rome to accuse Herod, but could effect nothing, [*Id. ibid.*]

Herod having saluted his chiefest friend Agrippa at Mitylene, returned into Judea, [*Ibid.*]

Some Citizens of Gadara go to Agrippa to accuse Herod, whom not vouchsafing so much as to hear, he sent them bound to Herod; but Herod spared them, who although he was inexorable towards his own people, yet he willingly contemned and forgave injuries received from strangers, [*Id. ibid.*]

Augustus went into Sicily, that he might settle that, as also all other Provinces even to Syria, [*Dio. lib.* 54. *pag.* 524.]

Augustus sent for Agrippa (who he wished had had more patience, because for a light suspition of harshnesse under colour of the chief office had gone, leaving all things, to Mitylene) to come to him out of Asia into Sicilia, and commanded him to leave his wife, although the daughter of Octavia, Augustus his own sister; and to marry his daughter Julia the widow of Marcellus, and sent him presently to solemnize the Marriage, and to undertake the government of the City, [*Id. ibid. pag.* 525. *Velleius Paterc. lib.* 2. *cap.* 93. *Sueton. in Octavio, cap.* 63, 66.] 4693. 21.

Zenodorus, counting his estate desperate, had farmed out Auranitis a part of his Country to the Arabians for fifty talents yearly rent. This part although it was contained in the grant that Cæsar gave Herod, yet the Arabians hateing Herod would in no wise suffer it to be taken from them; Sometimes laying claime to it by intrudes and force, and sometimes contending for the right of possession before the Judges. They drew also unto them certain needy souldiers, who according to the custom of wretched men, hope for better fortunes by innovations: which although Herod knew well enough, yet he had rather prevent it by good reasons, than by armes, least he should give occasions of new commotions. [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap.* 13.]

Augustus having ordered things in Sicilia passed over into Greece, when he took from the Athenians, Aegina and Eretria, because as some report, they had favoured Anthony. [*Dio. ut supra. pag.* 525.]

Petronius going with succour prevented Candace the Queen of the Ethiopians, who with many thousands set upon the garrison of Premnis, and having entred the Castle, strengthened it with much provision; and compelled the Queen to accept conditions of peace, [*Strabo. lib.* 17. *pag.* 821. *cum Dion. lib.* 54. *pag.* 524.]

Petronius commanded the Embassadours that were sent unto him, that if they would demand any thing they should go unto Cæsar, and they denying that they knew whether

whether there were a Cæsar, or where they should meet with him, he commanded some that they should conduct him. [*Strabo. ibid.*]

Augustus having perfected his affairs in Greece, sailed into Samos, and there wintered. [*Dio, lib. 54. pag. 525.*]

When as the people of Armenia accused Artabazes or Artaxes, or Artaxias, (the son of Artavasdes, that was taken by the treachery of Anthony, and desired that his brother Tigranes, who was then at Rome, might be their King. Augustus sent to Tiberius, to drive out Artabazes, and to make Tigranes King in his stead. [*Id. ib. pag. 526. cum Tacit. Annal. lib. 2. cap. 3.*]

The Embassadours of Candace coming into Samos, found Cæsar ready to go into Syria, and sending Tiberius into Armenia; they easily obtained of him what they desired, and he remitted their tribute also. [*Strabo, lib. 17. pag. 821.*]

In the Spring Augustus went into Asia, M. Apuleius, and P. Silius being Consuls, and there, and in Bythinia also, he ordered all things, not therefore making lesse account of them, because that, as well these as those Provinces, that he had formerly passed through, were accounted to belong to the people, but he took to much care for all things, as if they had been his own, for he mended all things, where it was convenient; and to some he gave mony, and on others he imposed new sums, besides their ordinary tribute. But from the Cyzicenians, he took away their freedom, because that in a certain sedition they had put to death some Romans, after they had scourged them. [*Dio, lib. 54. pag. 525.*]

Then he went into Syria, in the tenth year after he had been in that Province. [*Joseph, lib. 1. bell. cap. 15.*] But in the 17. year of the reign of Herod (from the death of Antigonus) [*Id. lib. 15. Antiquit. cap. 13.*] where he dispoiled the Tyrians and Sidonians of their liberty, because of their factions. [*Dio. lib. 54. pag. 525.*]

Zenodorus had solemnly sworn to the Gadarens, that he would never leave off to do what possibly he could that they might be freed from the jurisdiction of Herod, and be annexed to Cæsars Province. Hereupon many of them began to exclaim against Herod, calling him cruel and Tyrant, complaining unto Cæsar of his violence and rapines, and for violating and rasing their Temples: with which Herod being nothing terrified, was ready to answer for himself: but Cæsar used him courteously, and not at all alienated from him for all this tumultuous multitude. The Gadarens therefore perceiving the inclinations of Cæsar and his friends, and fearing by certain conjectures, that they should be delivered into Herods hands. The next night after the meeting, some of them cut their own throats, others for fear of torments, brake their own necks, some also drowned themselves in the river: and thus whereas they seemed to fore-judge themselves, Cæsar immediately absolved Herod. [*Joseph. lib. 15. cap. 13.*]

Zenodorus also having his bowels burst through much bloud that came from him, ended his life at Antioch in Syria. [*Id. ib.*]

Augustus gave the Tetrarchy of Zenodorus to Herod. [*Id. ibid. Dio. lib. 54. pag. 526.*] Certainly no contemptible part, which being seated between Galilee and Trachona, contained Ulatha Paneada, and the neighbour Countries, he made him also one of the Governours of Syria, and commanded the Governours of that Province to do nothing without his advice. [*Joseph. lib. 1. bell. cap. 15. lib. 15. Antiquit. cap. 13.*]

Herod begged a Tetrarchy of Cæsar, for his brother Pheroras, on whom he also bestowed 100 talents, out of the revenues of his own Kingdom, to the intent, that if he should happen to die, Pheroras estate might be assured, and not subject to Herods children, [*Id. ibid.*]

Claudius Tiberius Nero was sent by Augustus, his father in law, with an army to visit and order the Provinces that were in the East; where having shewed all experiments of the chiefest virtues, he entred Armenia with the Legions; and having reduced it under the power of the people of Rome, he delivered the Kingdom to Artavasdes. Whereupon the King of the Parthians being terrified, with the fame of his great name, sent his sons Hostages to Cæsar, this Velleius Paterculus, the great flatterer of Tiberius. [*lib. 2. cap. 94.*]

All Authours else mention, that Tigranes, the son of Artavasdes, was at this time made King of the Armenians: for Artavasdes, being led captive into Egypt by Cleopatra, and Antony, his eldest son Artaxias (whom Dio here calls Artabazes, by his Fathers name) enjoyed the Kingdom of Armenia: to whom Archelaus and Nero, having expelled him by force out of the Kingdom, now made his younger brother successour; (called by Velleius, after his fathers name, Artavasdes, but by all others Tigranes)

Tigranes) Thus Josephus [*lib. 15. cap. 5.*] relates the story; meaning by the name of Archelaus, the King of Cappadocia, and by the name of Nero, Claudius Tiberius, although he were not yet adopted by Cæsar, to whom part of that Narration in Horace belongeth. [*lib. 1. epist. 12.*]

Ne tamen ignores, quo sit Romana loco res:
Cantaber Agrippæ, Claudi virtute Neronis
Armenius cecidit; jus imperiumque Phraates
Cæsaris accepit genibus minor.

Know further too what places do partake
Roman affairs: Cantaber t' Agrippa falls,
Claudius Armenia did by Nero take:
The younger brother Phraates hath all.
Cæsars both right and rule imperiall.

With which agrees that of Ovid, in 3. Tristium.

Nunc petit Armenius pacem; nunc porrigit arcus
Parthus eques, timida captaque signa manu.

Th' Armenians sue for peace, the Parthian bow,
Horse, Arms, and Ensignes are resigned now.

Yet Dio affirms that Tiberius, or this Claudius Nero, Artabazes, or Artaxias, being put to death by the Armenians, before his coming, did nothing that was answerable to his preparation: [*lib. 54. pag. 526.*] Although concerning this businesse, he boasted that he had done every thing by his own virtue, and especially, because there then were decreed sacrifices, for it: which also that place of Tacitus seems to favour. [*lib. 2. Annal. cap. 3.*] *Artaxias being slain by the treachery of his neareſt friends, Tigranes is made King of the Armenians, and brought by Tiberius Nero into the Kingdom.* Who leading his army into the East, restored the Kingdom of Armenia to Tigranes, and put the Crown on his head in the Tribunal, as Sueton hath it in Octavia. [*cap. 9.*]

Suetonius adds in the same place, that Tiberius recovered the Ensignes that the Parthians had taken from M. Crassus, when also the Parthians, at Augustus demand, restored the military Ensignes, they had taken away from Marcus Crassus, and M. Antonius; and moreover, offered hostages, as it is in the same Suetonius in Octavio. [*cap. 21.*] For when Augustus came into Syria, for the composing of the state of affairs in the East; Phraates, who had performed nothing as was agreed, fearing least Augustus should make war upon Parthia, sent back to him the Roman Ensignes, both which Orodes had taken, at the overthrow of Crassus, and which his son had taken, when Antonius was put to flight, he delivered also all the Captives that were in all Parthia, that were gathered up of the army of Crassus, and Antonius, except a few, who had killed themselves for shame, and some that tarried privately in Parthia. These things Augustus received, as if he had conquered the Parthian in war. [*Livy, lib. 139. Florus, lib. 4. cap. ult. Strabo. lib. 2. pag. 288. & lib. 16. 748. Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 91. Justin. lib. 42. cap. ult. Dio. lib. 54. pag. 525. Eutrop. lib. 7. Oros. lib. 6. cap. 21. & Cassiodorus in Chronico.*]

Eutropius writes that the Persians, or Parthians, gave hostages to Cæsar, which they never did before to any, and by delivering the Kings children for hostages, that they merited a firm league, with a solemn procession, writes Orosius. [*ut supra.*] And Strabo confirms, that Phraates, in the end of lib. 6. committed his sons, and his sons sons to Augustus Cæsar, and desired with all reverence to deserve his friendship, by delivering hostages to him. And Justin confirms in the end of his 42 book, that his sons and Grand-children were hostages to Augustus: but yet Tacitus warns us in the beginning of the second of the Annals, that he shewed *all duty and reverence to Augustus, and sent part of his children, for the strengthening of their friendship, not so much for fear of him, as for distrusting the disloyalty of his own Subject, for this was the businesse.*

Thermusa, an Italian woman, whom of a Concubine he made his wife, thinking to get the Kingdom of the Parthians, for Phraates her son, whom she had born to the King, when she was yet his Concubine, perswaded the King her husband, with whom she could do any thing, to send his lawful begotten children in hostage to Rome. [*Joseph. lib. 15. cap. 3.*] Phraates, calling Titius to a conference, who was then governour of Syria, delivered his four lawful begotten sons for hostages; Saraspades, Cerospades, Phraates and Vonones, two of their wives, and four sons: for fearing a sedition, and least some treachery should be laid for him by his enemies, he sent his sons out of

the way: perſwading himſelf, that none ſhould be able to do any thing againſt him, if he ſhould have none of the race of the Aſſacidæ to be ſet up in his room, to whom the Parthians were ſo affectionate, [*Strabo, lib. 16. pag. 748. 749.*] in an old Roman inſcription there joyned with Saraſpadanes (for ſo he is there named) another ſon of Phraates, not mentioned by Strabo, Rhodaſpes a Parthian the ſon of Phraates Arſaces the King of Kings. [*inſcript. Gruter. pag.* CCLXXXVIII.]

Auguſtus in the Eaſt ordered his ſubjects according to the form of the Roman lawes, but ſuffered thoſe that were in league with him to live after the lawes of their anceſtours, neither determined he to take any thing from them, but to be content with what they had gotten, and ſo he wrote to the Senate, he therefore at this time made no war, but gave to Jamblichus the ſon of Jamblichus his fathers principality in Arabia, he gave alſo to Tarcondimotus the ſon of Tarcondimotus, his fathers principality in Cilicia. Except ſome ſea Towns which he gave to Archelaus with the Kingdome of Armenia the leſſe, King Medus who had that Kingdome before being dead, and to one whoſe name was Mithridates being as yet a child he gave Commagena, becauſe the King had killed the father of this Mithridates. [*Dio. lib. 54. pag. 526.*]

Herod having conducted Cæſar to the ſea ſide, returned into his Kingdome, and and there built a goodly temple, in honour of him of white marble, neer Panion, at the foot of which mountain are the fountaines heads of Jordan, then he alſo remitted to his ſubjects ſome part of their tribute, under colour, that they ſhould have ſome eaſe after the dearth, but in very deed that he might appeaſe the minds of his ſubjects, that were offended with ſuch vaſt works of the King, which ſeemed to tend to nothing but the deſtruction of religion, and good manners, as it was commonly talked. [*Joſeph. lib. 15. cap. 13.*]

3985. Herod to prevent theſe things, forbad all private meeting in the City, and too often feaſtings, he had alſo ſpies that ſhould mingle themſelves in companies, and marke what the people talked of, yea he himſelf would goe in the night in the habit of a private man, and mingle himſelf in the company of the people, to learn what the people thought of him, and as many as obſtinately diſallowed his doings, he puniſhed them without mercy, the reſt of the multitude he bound to him by oath, exacting an oath of them that they ſhould depart from their fidelity and duty. [*id. ibid.*]

Herod required this oath of many followers of the Phariſees, as Pollo and Sameas, which although he could not get them to take, yet he puniſhed not as he did the others, in reſpect of the reverence he bare to Pollio, neither did he impoſe this neceſſity upon the Eſſeans, whom he much eſteemed for one Manahems ſake who was a Prophet: who when he was but a private boy, ſaluted him King of the Jews, and had foretold that he ſhould reign King above 30 years. [*id. ibid.*]

Caius is born to Agrippa by his wife Julia, there is a yearly ſacrifice decreed on his birth day with ſome other things. [*Dio. lib. 54. pag. 526.*]

Auguſtus returned into Samos and there wintered again, and for a reward of their hoſpitality, he grants the Samians liberty, thither came to him frequent Embaſſies, the Indians then by a firm league confirmed the peace which they formerly had deſired by their Embaſſadours, (of whom it is ſpoken before in the year of the Julian period 4689.) amongſt the preſents that were ſent by the Indian there were tygers, which creatures were never before ſeen either by the Romans or Grecians, and a certain young man who wanted his armes, (ſuch as they uſe to feign Mercuries to be) who performed all things by the office of his feet, inſtead of hands, that he was ſaid to bend a bow, and ſhoot an arrow, and ſound a trumpet. [*Id. ibid. pag. 527.*]

Nicholas Damaſcene reports that he ſaw theſe Indian Embaſſadours at Antioch by Daphnis. The letter they brought makes mention of more, but he ſaith only three were alive whom he ſaw, the reſt being the greater part died through the length of the journey, that the letter was in Greek written in parchment, in which was ſignified, that it was Porus that wrote it, who although he commanded 600 Kings, yet he did much eſteem Cæſars friendſhip, that he was ready to give him a meeting in what place ſoever, and that he would aid in any thing that was right. He ſaith theſe things were contained in the letter, moreover that the preſents were brought by eight ſervants that were naked, only having breeches on, and beſmeared with perfumes, thoſe were Herman, he (of whom we have ſpoken) who had his armes cut of from his ſhoulder being a child, huge vipers, a ſerpent of ten cubits long, a river tortoyſe of three cubits, and a partridg bigger than a vulture. [*Strabo. lib. 15. pag. 719.*]

Among theſe was Zomarus or Zomanochegas, one of the wiſemen of the Indians, who for vain glories ſake, or for old age according to the lawes of his Country, or that he might ſhew himſelf to Auguſtus and the Athenians, (for he had come into Athens) and was made a Prieſt of the Grecian gods, although (as they report) in an unlawfull time, yet in favour of Auguſtus; thinking that he muſt die, and leaſt ſome adverſity ſhould

ſhould happen to him if he tarried longer, then ſmiling and naked and annointed, he gave himſelf into the funeral-fire: and this inſcription was written on his Sepulchre. *Here lieth Zarmanochegas an Indian, of Barboſa, who according to the cuſtom of his Country, led himſelf out of life,* [Id. ibid. pag. 719. Dio. lib. 54. pag. 527.]

Auguſtus being returned to Rome, entred the City on horſeback in a kind of Triumph, and was honoured with a Triumphal Arch that carried his Trophies, [*Dio. ibid. pag. 526.*]

Auguſtus did account it a matter of high praiſe to him, that he had recovered thoſe things that were formerly loſt in war, without any fight at all: and therefore he commanded that it ſhould be decreed that there ſhould be ſacrifices for that cauſe, and a Temple of Mars the revenger (in imitation of Jupiter Feretrius) in the Capitol, where the Enſignes ſhould be hung up: and did alſo perform it, [*Id. ibid.*]

This Temple he had formerly vowed to Mars before the Victory at Philippi, but now proclaiming that he had received another like benefit from him, he performed his vow at the twentieth years end; imitating Romulus, who having killed Acro the King of the Ceninenſes, hung up his armes in the Temple that he dedicated to Jupiter Feretrius: he built a Temple to Mars the twice revenger, and then laid up the Military Enſigns that he had recovered from the Parthians, and alſo inſtituted Circenſian playes to be ſolemnized every year in memory of theſe things. Of which Ovid in 5 Faſtorum.

Nec ſatis eſt meruiſſe ſemel cognomina Marti:
Perſequitur Parthi ſigna retenta manu.
Gens fuit & campis & equis & tuta ſagittis;
Et circumfuſis invia fluminibus.
Addiderant animos Craſſorum funere genti;
Cum perit miles, ſignaque, duxque ſimul.
Signa decus belli Parthus Romana tenebat;
Romanæque aquila ſignifer hoſtis erat.
Iſque pudor manſiſſet adhuc, niſi fortibus armis
Cæſaris Auſoniæ protegerentur opes.
Ille notas veteres & longi dedecus ævi
Suſtulit: agnorunt ſigna recepta ſuos.
Quid tibi nunc ſolita mitti poſt terga ſagittæ,
Quid loca, quid rapidi profuit uſus equi?
Parthe refers aquilas, victos quoque porrigis arcus:
Pignora jam noſtri nulla pudoris habes.
Rite Deo templumque datum, nomenque Biſ-ultor:
Emeritus voti debita ſolvit honor.
Solemnes ludos circi celebrate Quirites:
Non viſa eſt fortem ſcena decere Deum.

It doth not Mars ſuffice once name t' have gain'd
He proſecutes the Parthian Enſigns yet retain'd,
A Country fenc'd with ſtore of horſe, bows, plains,
For Rivers inacceſſible remains.
Oth' Craſſi yet much ſp'rited by the fall,
At once of Army, Standard, General,
The Roman Enſigns did the Parthian bear,
And, whilſt an enemy, their Eagle wear.
This blemiſh ſtill had ſtuck; But Cæſar's might,
Better defended Latium's ancient right:
He took the Enſigns, cancel'd that diſgrace,
And made the Eagle know her proper place.
What profits ſhooting back, thy traviou Land,
Thy ſwifter ſteed, O Parthian? thy hand
Delivers back thy Enſigns, and thy bow:
Thou canſt no Trophies of the Roman ſhow.
A Temple duly vote Biſ-ultor thy
Honour receiveth moſt deſervedly.
More Honourable Romans celebrate
His Playes: no Scene ſupplies Bellona's State.

To which may be added that of Horace, lib 4. Ode ult.

——— tua Cæsar ætas
Fruges & agris rettulit uberes,
Et signa nostro restituit Jovi
Derepta Parthorum superbis
Postibus.

——— (*Cæsar*) thy age
Affordeth plenteous fruits unto the fields,
And to Joves Capitol our Enfignes yeelds
From Parthian pillars snatcht ———

and many pieces of his coine having the inscription, SIGNIS RECEPTIS, for the Enfignes recovered.

Herod in the 18 year of his raign (being reckoned from the death of Antigonus) propounded his intent to the Jews, of building the Temple at Jerusalem: whom he saw that they were troubled, lest if he demolished the old, he could not finish the new. He certified them that the old Temple should remain whole as it was, and not be pulled down, until that all materials that were necessary for the new fabrick should be prepared. Neither did he deceive them; he provided a thousand waggons to carry stones, and he picked out of all the multitude of Artificers 10000 that were most expert, and also a thousand Priests that were cloathed with Priests garments at his own cost, that were not altogether ignorant of the Masons and Carpenters art: and that they should fall to work, seeing the materials were ready. [*Joseph. lib. 14. cap. 14.*]

3987. When Augustus his first ten years was almost at an end, he prolonged the Principality to himself for five years longer, and gave to M. Agrippa for the same five years, as well some things almost the same with himself, as also the Tribunical power; for he said that so many years was then sufficient, although that not long after he accepted of more years of the Imperial Power, as that his Principality might be made decennal. [*Dio. lib. 54. pag. 529.*] 4696. 18.

And because now the bookes of the Sybills thorough age were worn out of date, Augustus gave charge to the Priests, that with their own hands they should write them out; that none other should read them. [*Id. ibid. pag. 532.*]

Augustus restored Pilades the Cilician Player, that thorough factions was cast out of Rome, because he reconciled the favour of the people to him, and because Augustus reproved him, for that he was always quarrelling with Bathyllus one of his own profession, and also a friend of Mecenas, he is reported to have answered thus to Cæsar, *It is convenient for thee, O Cæsar, that the people should spend their time being intent upon us,* [Ibid. pag. 533.]

All necessary materialls for the setting upon the work being provided in two years space, Herod began to build the Temple of Jerusalem, 46 years before the first Passeover of the Ministery of Christ: as it appears out of those words of the Jews, John 11. 20. spoken at that time. Τεσσαρακοντα καὶ ἓξ ἐτεσιν ᾠκοδομήθη ὁ ναὸς οὗτος. *This Temple hath been built fourty and six years hitherto*: as that Aorist is rightly expounded by our Country-man Lydiat. 4697. 17.

And indeed the building of this Temple under Zorobabel, began in the first year of the Monarchy of Cyrus, and for some time interrupted, was after twenty years time finished, in the sixth year of Darius the son of Hystaspes; and the magnificent building of the same begun by Herod at this time, was finished in the space of nine years and an half: but in accounting the time spent in building this most magnificent Structure, we must take into consideration not only the labour of these two, but of their Successours also: whenas in the perfection of it *many ages and all the holy treasures, that were sent to God from all the parts of the World thither were spent*: as Josephus notes in the sixth book of the wars of the Jews, and sixth chapter; for neither the riches of Herod alone, (being wasted especially with such profuse gifts, such buildings of so many Palaces, Temples, and Cities, one whereof was the City and Port of Cesarea, and which was most costly of all, did then lie upon him, when he laboured in building the Temple) *a Temple of immense riches*; (as Tacitus calls it in the 5 of his Histories, chap. 9.) were sufficient for the finishing of it; and that this great building of the Temple begun by Herod, was continued even to the beginning of the war of the Jews under Gessius Florus, by great gifts that were consecrated to God, that place of Josephus shews in the 20 book of his Antiquities, chap. 8. *Now was finished the building of the Temple; and the people when they perceived that more than 18000 workmen would be idle, who were wont to get their living by their work in the Temple, and being loath that the holy treasure should be laid up, for fear it should become a prey to the Romans, and withal willing to provide for the workmen; because if one had wrought but one hour, he was presently paid his wages: they perswaded the King*

King (Agrippa the younger) *that he would build the easterne Porch, which inclosed the outwardmost parts of the Temple.*

Agrippa had Lucius by his wife Julia, whom, together with his brother Caius, Augustus, that he might be the freer from treachery, immediately adopted, and made heirs of his Empire. [*Dio. lib. 54. pag. 533.*]

In Cyprus, many parts of Cities are thrown down by Earthquakes. [*Euseb. in Chronic.*]

3988. Marcus Agrippa, after he had exhibited Quinquennall playes (which were the fourth from the battle of Actium) is again by Augustus sent into Syria. [*Dio. lib. 4. pag. 534.*] 4698. 16.

Herod set saile for Italy, to salute Cæsar, and to see his children at Rome, [*Joseph. lib. 16. cap. 1.*] and passing by Greece, was not only present, but also judge at the Olympick exercises, in the CXCI. Olympiade, in which Diodorus Tyaneus got the prize) who observing that those exercises did not answer the resort that was to them, through the poverty of the Eliadenses, he bestowed towards them annual revenues, whereby their sacrifices might be made the more splendid, and other things that might belong to the gracing of so great a meeting; for which bounty he is declared perpetual judge of those exercises. [*Id. lib. 1. Bell. cap. 16. lib. 15. Antiquit. cap. 9.*]

Cæsar having courteously entertained Herod at Rome, delivereth to him his sons, sufficiently instructed in the liberal sciences, [*Id. lib. 16. cap. 1.*] goes himself into Gallia. [*Dio. lib. 54. pag. 533.*]

Æmilius Macer, a Poet of Verona, dieth in Asia. [*Hieronym. in Chronico*] of whom Tibullus.

Castra Macer sequitur; tenero quid fiet Amori?

What shall poor *Amor* now do all alone,
Since sweet song'd Macer to the Camp is gone?

At Jerusalem, by the endeavour of the Priest, the building of the Temple, properly so called, because it contained the Holy, and the Holy of Holies, was finished in a year and an half space; in all which time, it is reported, that it never rained in the day time, but only in the nights; then in the eight following years, the Porches, the Ranges, and the rest of the buildings about the Temple were all finished. [*Joseph. lib. 15. cap. ult.*]

There is extant a twofold description of this Temple, one by Josephus, (who himself did the duties of a Priest in it) in the 15 Antiquit. cap. 14. and lib. 6. bell. cap. 6.) Another by R. Judas, (almost 120 years after the destruction of it) in a tractate of his Mischna, which is intituled מידות a Map of the former we have from Ludovicus Capellus, at the end of his short History of the Jews; and of the later from Constantine Lempereur, prefixed in his Commentary upon the book of *Middoth*, in the Preface of which he sheweth that the constant opinion of the Jews was, that the Temple of Zorobabel, and this of Herod, were rightly accounted for both the same: as likewise he shews out of the fifth book of Tacitus his Histories, that it was thought to be the same Temple that was wonne by Pompey, that was then besieged by Titus.

3989. When Alexander and Aristobulus were returned into Judea, and had gained all mens loves, Salome, the sister of Herod, and her followers, fearing that they would some time or other revenge their mothers death, cast out words among the people, that they hated their father, because he had caused their mother to be slain: but Herod as yet suspecting no ill, used them with all honour, as they deserved; and because they were now grown to mens estate, he provided them wives, for Alexander Bernice, the daughter of Salome, and for Aristobulus Glaphira, the daughter of Archelaus, the King of the Cappadocians. [*Joseph. lib. 15. cap. 1, 2.*] 4599. 15.

Augustus restored liberty to the Cyzicenians, he gave also mony to the Paphians (in Cyprus) that had been afflicted with an Earthquake, and permitted by a decree of the Senate, that their City should be called Augusta. [*Dio. lib. 54. pag. 539.*]

Herod hearing that M. Agrippa was again come into Asia, he goeth to him, he begged of him that he would vouchsafe to come into his Kingdom, as to his friend and guest. [*Joseph. lib. 16. cap. 2.*]

3990. Herod entertained Agrippa in all the Cities that he had newly built, and shewing him the buildings, presented both to himself and friends, all kind of delights and magnificence, at Sebaste, and the Port of Cæsarea, and in the Castles that he had built, as at Alexandrion, Herodion, and Hyrcania. He brought him also into the City of Jerusalem, where all the people met him in their best and festival attire, and with joyfull

full acclamations. Agrippa also having sacrificed an Hecatombe to God, feasted the people: and although he would willingly have stayed longer there, yet for fear of storm, the Winter now drawing on, he made haste to saile into Ionia, both he and his friends being honoured with great presents. [*Id. ib.*]

Mander, being made King of Cimmerian Bosphorus, by Augustus, dying, left the Kingdom to his wife Dynamis, the daughter of Pharnaces, and wife of Mithridates, her own son Scribonius feigning himself to be the Nephew of Mithridates, married, and seized upon the Kingdom. Agrippa hearing this, sent Polemon, the King of that Pontus, which is scituate by Cappadocia, to make war upon him. [*Dio. lib. 14. pag. 538.*]

The Bosphorans, as soon as they knew this deceit, killed Scribonius, and resisted Polemon that came against them, fearing that he should be made their King, whom he conquered in battle, but yet did not subdue them. [*Id. ibid.*]

As soon as it was Spring, Herod hearing that Agrippa was going with an army to Bosphorus, made haste to go to him; and taking his course by Rhodes and Chios, he came to Lesbos; thinking he should there find him; but being driven back by the contrary North winds, he tarried at Chios: where many coming privately to salute him, he bestowed upon them many princely gifts; and when he perceived the gate of the City, that was thrown down in the war against Mithridates, as yet lying ruinate, and that it could not be repaired to the former beauty and greatnesse, by reason of their poverty, he bestowed upon them so much mony as was abundantly sufficient to finish it, and exhorted them to adorn the City as soon as they could, to the former beauty and greatnesse. [*Joseph. lib. 16. cap. 3.*] 4700. 14.

As soon as the wind changed, Herod sailed first to Mitylene, and then to Byzantium; and there understanding that Agryppa, was already past the Cyanean Rocks, he followed him with all speed, and overtook him at Sinope, a City in Pontus: who contrary to Agryppa's expectation, arrived there with his Navy. His coming was very grateful to him, and they embraced each other with singular affection, because it was an evident argument of his fidelity and friendship, that the King leaving his own occasions, would come to him in so convenient a time. Wherefore Herod still abode by him in the army, and was his companion in his labours, and partaker of his counsels. He was also present with him when he meant to be merry, and was the only man that was used in difficult matters, for the love he bare him, and in mirth for honours sake. [*Id. ibid.*]

Agrippa overcame the Bosphorans, and having recovered in war those Roman Ensignes, which they long since had taken under Mithridates, by conquest compelled them to yield. [*Oros. lib. 6. cap. 81.*]

When Julia, the daughter of Augustus, and wife of Agrippa, went to Ilium by night, it happened that Julia and her servants that waited on the Coach, were in great danger in passing the river of Scamander, which was much swelled by sudden floods, the people of Ilium being altogether ignorant of her coming: but Agrippa being angry that they had not helped her, fined them an 100000 Drachmes of Silver. [*Nicol. Damascen. lib. de vita sua. in Excerptis ab Henrico. Vales. edit. pag. 418.*]

The Embassadors of the Ilienses, not daring to gainsay any thing to Agrippa, they entreated Nicholas Damascen, (who by chance was there) that he would get King Herod to speak for them, and to help them; which he for the ancient renowne of the City undertook, and told the King the whole story, how that Agrippa was angry with the Ilienses without a cause, seeing he had given them no notice of his Wifes coming, and that they could not perceive any thing of her coming, because it was in the night: and Herod undertaking the cause of the Ilienses, got their fine taken off, [*Id. ibid.*] and reconciled Agrippa, being angry with them. [*Joseph. lib. 16. cap. 3.*]

The Bosphorans at length laying down their arms, are delivered to Polemon, who also marries Dynamis, with the approbation of Augustus: for this there was a procession, in Agrippa's name; but neither did he triumph, although it was decreed, neither wrote he to the Senate any thing at all concerning his affairs; whose example after age imitating, they also did not certifie by letters concerning their doings, neither did they accept of a tryumph, though offered, but were content only with the triumphal ornament [*Dio. lib. 54. pag. 538.*]

The trouble of Pontus being ended, Agryppa and Herod came by land to Ephesus, through Paphlagonia, Cappadocia, and the greater Phrygia, and there again taking ship, they came to Samos. [*Joseph. lib. 16. cap. 3.*]

The Ilienses being now returned into their Country, because they had lost all hope of obteining pardon, and Herod being about to go into Paphlagonia to Agrippa, gave

gave a letter to Nicholas Damascene concerning the remission of their fine, who went to Chios and Rhodes, where his sons tarried; Nicholas therefore loosing from Amisus, came to the Port of Byzantium; thence sailing to Troas, he came to Ilium, where when he had delivered his letters of the remission of their fine, both he, but especially Herod, received great honours from the Ilienses, [*Nichol. Damascene, ut supra.*]

Agrippa in his whole journey thorough many Cities, gratified Herod in many things, at his intreaty relieving the necessities of many; if any one had need of an intercessour to Agrippa, he could obtain his suite by none more easily than by him. Herod also paid the money for the Chians that they were indebted to Cæsars receivers, and got the man immunity. He also assisted others in whatsoever they had need of, [*Joseph. lib. 16. cap. 3.*]

After they were come into Ionia, there was a great multitude of Jews, that inhabited that Country; who having got an opportunity, complained of the injuries they received of those Country-men, that they would not permit them to live after their own laws, and that upon their Festival dayes, they haled them before the Tribunals, and forbad them to send holy money to Jerusalem; and that they compelled them to do publick businesses, and interverted the holy money for those affairs, contrary to the priviledges granted them by the Romans. Herod took all care that Agrippa should hear their complaints, and allowed them Nicholas Damascene, one of his friends (now returned from Troas) to plead their cause: which when he had largely performed before Agrippa, (many of the most honourable Romans, and some Kings and Princes sitting with him) the Grecians denied not the thing, but only excused themselves, that the Jews that dwelt among them were troublesome unto them; but they proved that they were free-born Citizens, and that they lived in their own laws without injury to any. Therefore Agrippa answered, That both for his friend Herods sake he was ready to gratifie them, and also because they seemed to demand what was just; He therefore ordered that the priviledges that were formerly granted them, should remain inviolable, and that none should molest them for living after their Country laws. Then Herod rose up and gave him thanks in the name of them all; and then after mutual embraces, they took their leaves each of other, and departed from Lesbos, [*Joseph. lib. 16. cap. 4. & 5.*]

Herod in few dayes after, having a prosperous gale, arrived at Cæsarea: and from thence went to Jerusalem; where calling all the people together, he gave them an account of his journey, and how he had gotten an immunity for the Jews that lived in Asia, and then to gratifie them the more and to make them the more friendly to him, he professed that he would remit to them the fourth part of their tribute: with which bounty they being exceedingly taken, wished all happinesse to the King, and departed with great joy, [*Ibid. cap. 5.*]

Augustus now at length took upon him the High Priesthood, Lepidus who was in times past of the Triumviri and Priest, being now dead, but would never take it from him during his lifetime, [*Sueton, in Octavio, cap. 31. Dio. lib. 54. pag. 540. fin.*] the day before the Nones of March, as Ovid shews in lib. 3. Fastorum. 3991. 4701. 15.

He being made High Priest, whatsoever books either of Greek or Latine, that went about under no Authors name, or not a substantial, he got together and burnt above two thousand: and kept onely the books of the Sybills, and of those he picked out some, and laid them up in two golden latches under the foot of the pillar where the Image of Apollo stood in the Palatine hill, [*Sueton, ut supra.*]

There was a Colony sent to Berythus [*Euseb. Chronic.*] that was very much honoured by the favour of Augustus, [*Ulpian. c. Sciendum est D. de Censibus.*] in which were two Legions placed by Agrippa, [*Strabo, lib. 16. pag. 756.*]

Herod being incensed by the false accusations and artifices of his sister Salome and his brother Pheroras, against his two sons that he had by Mariamne, Alexander and Aristobulus, to bring down their haughty spirits, he began to entertain more neerly, and publickly to put in hopes of the kingdom, his eldest son Antipater (but whom he begat when he was a private man, and his mother also was of mean parentage) whom he had banished the City, in favour of his two other sons, (onely giving him liberty to come thither on Festival dayes) and writing often to Cæsar for him, privately gave him very great commendations: and being overcome by the intreaties of Antipater, he brought also his mother Doris, who being a woman of Jerusalem, whom he had put away when he married Mariamne, [*Joseph. lib. 1. bell. cap. 17. & lib. 16. Antiquit. cap. 6.*]

Agrippa after his ten years government in Asia (to be reckoned from the time, in which being sent by Cæsar into Asia and Syria, he tarried at Lesbos) being now to depart; Herod sailed to salute him, taking with him of all his sons onely Antipater, whom he delivered to Agrippa with many gifts, to be brought to Rome, and 3992.

and to be received into Cæsars favour. [*Id. lib. 16. cap. 6. fin.*]

Agrippa being returned from Syria, was sent by Augustus to make war in Pannonia, having the Tribunitial power granted him for five years longer; at whose arrival the Pannonians being terrified, left off their rebellion, and Agrippa in his returne died in Campania, and his body being brought in the market-place at Rome, Augustus commended him in a Funeral Oration. [*Livy, lib. 139. Dio. lib. 54. pag. 541.*] 4702. 12.

Antipater was much honoured at Rome, being commended to all his friends by his fathers letters; and although he was absent, yet did he not desist to whet his father by letters against the sons of Mariamme, as seeming very careful of his fathers safety: but indeed by his bad practises, making himself away, to the hopes of the succession of the Kingdom. [*Joseph. lib. 16. cap. 7.*]

Augustus took against his will his son in law Tiberius to be his partner in the government in the room of Agrippa; when his grandchildren C. Caius and Lucius, were but yet children, therefore he betroathes his daughter Julia (the widow of Agrippa) to Tiberius forcing first him to leave his wife Agrippina, (the daughter of Agrippa the daughter of Pomponius Atticus) not without great vexation of his mind, which did then nurse her child Drusus, and also was with child again. [*Sueton. in Octavio. cap. 63. & Tiberio. cap. 7. Dio. lib. 54. pag. 543.*]

Herod now being become an enemy to his sonnes Alexander and Aristobulus, sailed to Rome with them to accuse them before Cæsar, [*Joseph. lib. 16. cap. 3.*] and carrying with him Nicholas Damascene in the same ship, with whom he studied Philology. [*Nicol. Damascen. in sua vita in excerptis Henric. Vales. pag. 421.*]

3993. Herod not finding Augustus at Rome, followed him as far as Aquileia, before whom he accused them of treachery against him, and whenas the young men satisfied all that were present by their clearing of themselves, and praiers and teares, they are at length reconciled to their father. Then after thanks given to Cæsar they departed together, and Antipater also, feigning that he was glad that they were received again into favour. [*Joseph. Lib. 16. cap. 7. & 8.*] 4703. 11.

A few daies after Herod gave Cæsar 300 Talents, who was now setting forth shews and giving gifts to the people, and again Cæsar gave him half of the revenues of the mettall mines of Cyprus, and the other half he committed to his oversight, and having honoured him with other gifts of hospitality, he gave him leave to choose which of his sons he would for to be his successour, or if he had rather of dividing his Kingdome amongst them, which when he was ready to do, Cæsar denied that ever he would suffer, but that he should have the Kingdome during his life, in his own power alwell as his sons. [*Id. ibid. cap. 8.*]

In the absence of Herod there being a rumour spread that he was dead, the Trachonites revolting from him fell to their old theiving; but by the means of the Captaines that he had left in the Kingdome they are subdued and made to be at his command; but forty of the chief of these theives, being terrified by the example of those that were taken, leaving their Country fled into Arabia Nabatæa, where they were entertained by Syllæus (that was an enemie to Herod, because he denied him his sister Salome to wife,) who granted them a certain place well fortified. [*Id. ibid. cap. 13.*]

Herod and his sons saying home, when they came to Eleusa a City of Cilicia, which the name being changed was called Sebaste, they met there with Archelaus King of Cappadocia. He having very curteously entertained Herod, rejoyced much because his sons were reconciled to him, and that Alexander had fairly answered the crimes that were objected against him, and giving royall gifts each to other they parted. [*Id. ibid. cap. 8.*]

Herod being returned into Judea, called the people together and told them what he had done in his voyage, and declared unto them that his sons should reign after him first Antipater, and then Alexander and Aristobulus, that he had by Mariamme. [*ibid.*]

3994. Agrippa the first King of the Jews, of that nickname is born, he died when he was 54 yeares old being strucken by an Angell, [*Acts. XII. 23. Joseph. lib. 19. cap. vlt.*] about which time that lame man was born, who being above fourty yeares old was healed by Peter, at the beautifull gate of the temple. [*Acts. IV. 22.*] 4704. 10.

Augustus married his daughter Julia to Tiberius, to whom before times he had betroathed her. [*Dio. lib. 54. pag. 546.*]

Cesarea Stratonis was finished, in the 28 year of Herods reign, (beginning from the death of Antigonus,) in the CXCII Olympiade, (to wit in the 3. year of the Olympiade) for the dedication of which there was great solemnity, and most sumptuous preparations, for Musicians were brought thither to strive who could do best, and

and wrestlers who wrestled naked; and a great number of sword-players, and wild beasts, and whatsoever was in account of this kind either at Rome, or in other nations, these sports were consecrated to Cæsar, and were to be renewed every fifth year, all this preparation the King provided to be brought hither at his own cost and charges, to shew the greatnesse of his magnificence. Julia the wife of Cæsar (for so always Josephus calls Livia) gave many things towards the sports, so that all being cast up together they amounted to 500 talents, a great multitude being gathered together to see these sports, he entertained all Embassadours that were sent unto him from divers nations to thank him for the favours they had received, he lodged, feasted, and sported them, all the day he spent in seeing the sports, and the night in banquets. [*Joseph. lib. 16. cap. 9.*]

3995. After the solemnity and feasts, Herod began to build another Town, in a field called Capharsala, (or Caphartuluma, I Maccab. I. VII. 31,) which he called Antipatris, after his fathers name; and a Castle also which he called Cyprus, after his mothers name: in honour also of his dead brother, he built in the City of Jerusalem, a fair Town, not inferiour to the Pharos, and called it Phasaelus, and afterwards a Town of the same name, in the Valley of Jericho, from whence the Country thereabouts is called Phasaelus. [*Id. ib.*]

The Jews of Asia and Cyrene complain by their Embassadours to Augustus, that the Greeks would not suffer them to use their Country rites, and immunities that were granted them by the Romans, and obtain of him letters patents for the conservation of their priviledges. [*Id. ib. cap. 10.*] 4705. 9.

Herod having wasted his wealth by his great prodigality, and now wanting mony, after the example of John Hyrcanus, by night, without the knowledge of the people, opened Davids Sepulchre; in which indeed he found no mony, but great store of precious attire, and ornaments of gold, which he took away: for the expiation of which fact, he built a most sumptuous Monument at the entrance of the Sepulchre, of white Marble. Nicholas Damascene mentions this Monument, but not the Kings descent into the Sepulchre, who wrote the Acts of this King Herod in his life time. [*Id. ib. cap. 11.*]

Antipater involving his brethren, Alexander and Aristobulus, by other mens false accusations, often seems to take upon him their defence; that making a shew of good will unto them, he might more easily oppresse them; and by these subtilties he so wrought upon his father, that he thought him to be his only preserver: wherefore the King commanded his Steward Ptolomeus unto Antipater, and communicated all his counsels with his Mother Doris, so that all things were done at their pleasure, and made the King displeased with those, whom it was their profit that he should be angry with. [*Ibid.*]

Pheroras fell so madly in love with his own servant, that he refused the marriage with Cypros, Herods daughter, that was offered him by his brother; although, being perswaded by Ptolomy, the Kings Steward, he had promised to put away his servant, and to marry Cypros within thirty dayes: he also accused Herod to his son Alexander, that he had heard of Salome his sister, (which yet she denied) that Herod was greatly in love with his wife Glaphyra; for both which he was highly in the Kings displeasure. [*Ibid.*]

3996. He began to be diseased, who lying at the Pool of Bethesda, was after 38 years restored to health by Christ. [*John. V. 5.*] 4706. 8.

Alexander by the subtilties of his adversaries, being even driven to desperation, was reconciled to his father by Archelaus, the King of the Cappadocians, that came to Jerusalem. [*Ibid. cap. 12.*]

Archelaus being accounted one of Herods chief friends, and having received great gifts, departed into Cappadocia, whom Herod accompanies as far as Antioch; where having reconciled him to Titus, the president of Syria, he returns into Judea. [*Ibid. cap. 12.*]

Herod went the third time to Rome to Cæsar. [*Ibid.*]

Herod being absent out of his Kingdom, those thieves of Trachonis, that had fled to Syllæus, the Arabian, infested not only Judea with their intoades, but also all Cœlosyria; Syllæus affording them both impunity and security for their thievery. [*Ibid. cap. 13.*]

Augustus being High Priest, restored to the ancient account, the year as it was ordained by Julius Cæsar, but afterwards, through negligence, much disturbed and confused. [*Sueton. in Octavio. cap. 31.*] For in 36 years there were intercalated 12 dayes, where there ought to have been but nine intercalated. Augustus therefore commanded that twelve years should passe without any Leap-year at all; that those three dayes, that had increased by the overhastinesse of the Priests in thirty six years, should in the following twelve years be swallowed up without any Leap-year. [*Pliny, lib. 18.*

cap. 25. *Solin. cap.* 3. *Macrob. lib.* 1. *Saturnal. cap.* 14.]

In the ordering of the year Augustus called the month Sextilis after his own name August, rather than September though he was born in that month, because in that month he had been first Consul, and also had gotten many great victories, [*Sueton. ut supra. Dion. lib.* 54. *pag.* 552.] concerning which the very words of the decree of the Senate, are to be seen in Macrobius lib. 1. Saturnal. cap. 12. where also he mentions the decree of the people concerning the same matter, Pacurius the Tribune of the people proposing the law, but this was done C. Marcius Censorinus, and C. Asinius Gallus being Consuls, as Censorinus [*in lib. de die, natali*, and Dion. *lib.* 55.] doe confirm.

In their Consulship there was a second muster of the Citizens made at Rome, in which were numbred 4233000 Roman Citizens, as is gathered out of the fragments of the Ancyran marble, [*Inscript. Gruter. pag.* CCXXX.] in Suidas in Αυγουστος the number is far lesse of those that were mustered, 4101017. which yet very ridiculously obtruderh upoh us not for the muster of the City only but of the world.

Herod being returned from Rome, celebrated the dedication of the temple reedified by him within nine yeares and an half, on the very birth day of his Kingdome (first received from the Senate,) which he was wont to solemnize with great joy, when the King sacrificed to God 300 oxen, and others also an innumerable company of sacrifices according to their abilities. [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap. ult.*]

3997. When Herod had found that in his absence, his people had received much dammage by those theives of Trachona, and seeing he could not subdue them because they were under the protection of the Arabians, neither could he digest this injury, wherefore entring Trachona, he destroyed their families, whereby they were the more incensed. (especially because they have a law by which they are commanded, not to suffer the slaughter of their families to go unrevenged) Wherefore contemning all dangers, they molested all Herods Country with continuall excursions and driving and carrying away their goods. [*id. lib.* 16. *cap.* 13.]

Whenas Augustus would seem to lay down his principality, another ten yeares coming towards an end, he took it up again as though against his will: and making war upon the Germans, he sent Tiberius against them, but he himself staied at home. [*Dion. lib.* 55. *pag.* 551.] he gave money to the souldiers also, because they would have had Caius along with them, being then first trained up in military exercises. [*Ibid. pag.* 552.]

Dionysius Halicarnasseus began to write the bookes of Roman Antiquities in the CXCIII. Olympiade Claudius Tiberius Nero and Cn. Calphurnius Piso being Consuls, as he shews in the preface to those books, who as he is accounted by Clemens Alexandrinus in lib. 3. cap. 1. amongst the Chronographers, so by Quintilian in lib. 3. cap. 1. he is reckoned amongst the Rhetoricians. 4077. 7.

Herod sending to the presidents of Syria that were appointed by Cæsar, Saturninus and Volumnius (the agent) demanded that he might have the punishing of those theives of Trachona, who by their incursions out of the confines of Arabia and Nabathæa, had often wasted his Country, they when they heard of this, being increased to the number of a 1000 began to make sudden invasion and to wast both field and villages, and cut the throat of all that fell into their hands, wherefore Herod demanded those theives to be delivered over to him, and required the sixty talents that he had lent Obodas under Syllæus security, but Syllæus who had thrust Obodas from the government and now ruled all himself, denied that those theives were in Arabia, and he deferred also to pay the mony concerning which it was debated before Saturninus and Volumnius; at length it was determined by them that within thirty daies space both the mony should be repayed, and the runawaies of both Countries should be restored each to other, [*Joseph. lib.* 16. *cap.* 13.] Syllæus also swore by the fortune of Cæsar, before those presidents of Syria that he would pay the money within thirty daies, and also restore the fugitives to Herod. [*Ibid. cap.* 16.]

After the time appointed was come, Syllæus unwilling to stand to the agreements, went to Rome: but Herod by the permission of Saturninus and Volumnius, who gave him leave to prosecute those obstinate people, entred Arabia with an army, and went in three dayes as far as they use to do in seven. And when he came to the Castle, where the theeves kept, he took it at the first assault: and demolished a fortresse called Raepto, without any more harme to the inhabitants of the Country. And when as a Captain of the Arabians came to their aid, they joyned battle; in which few of the Herodians, but there were killed 25 of the Arabians, with their Captain, and the rest were put to flight. Being thus revenged of the theeves, he brought three thousand Idumæans into Trachona to restrain the theiveries committed there: and sent letters to the Roman Captains then being in Phœnicia, in which he certified them, that he had onely used the power they had granted them against those obstinate Arabians, and nothing else;

else; which also, they making inquiry, found to be true, [*Ibid. cap.* 14.]

But there were letters sent to Syllæus privat from Rome, that related the matter cleane otherwise, aggravating every thing after their manner; by which lyes Cæsar is so incensed against Herod, that he wrote to him menacing letters, because he had marched with an army out of his own kingdom, and would not so much as admit at first his Embassadours that were sent to plead his cause, and they again petitioning to be heard he dismissed them, without any thing done, [*Ibid. cap.* 15.]

The Trachonites together with the Arabians taking hold of this occasion, did molest the Garrison of the Idumæans that Herod had set over them, which thing Herod being terrified by the anger of Cæsar, was compelled to beare. [*Ibid.*]

Obodas the King of the Arabians (of Nabathæa) being dead, Æneas succeeded him in the kingdom, who having changed his name, was called Aretas. Syllæus then being at Rome, endeavoured thorough false accusations to have him thrust from the kingdom, and to get the kingdom to himself; bestowing much money upon the Courtiers, and promising many great things to Cæsar, whom he knew to be offended with Aretas, because he durst venture upon the kingdom without his consent [*Ibid.*]

Caius and Lucius, the sons of Augustus by adoption, being brought up in the Principality, even out of that tender life were made more bold; insomuch as Lucius the younger of the two, without any command entring the Theatre, where being received with a general applause, and increasing by this his boldnesse, durst ask, That the Consulship might be given to his brother Caius, he being not yet come to mans estate: which when Augustus heard he wished, that there might never such a necessity of the times happen to him as he had found; that the Consulship should be given to one that was not 20 years old: but when his son did earnestly desire this of him, he then said, That this Magistracy was to be undertaken of one, that could both take heed that he did not himself offend, and that could resist the desires of the people: at the length he gave the Priesthood to Caius, and leave that he might go into the Senate, and to sit with the Senatours, both at the Playes and at Feasts, [*Dio. lib.* 55. *pag.* 554.] and also that both of them, not being yet seventeen years old, should be called Princes of youth, and designed Consuls, he most earnestly desired, but seeming to refuse, [*Tacit. Annal. lib.* 1. *cap.* 3.] 4708. 6.

But that by some means he might make them more modest, and as it were private men, he granted to Tiberius the Tribunitian power for five years; and gives him also Armenia, which had revolted after the death of Tigranes (that was made King by Tiberius) This being done to no purpose by Augustus, offended them both; them because they thought themselves contemned, and Tiberius because fearing their anger he went not to Armenia, but went to Rhodes, [*Xiphil. & Zonaras, ex Dion.*] under colour that he might study the Arts, but indeed that he might withdraw himself from both the sight and their actions, [*Dio. ibid. & in Excerptis, ab Henric. Vales. edit. pag.* 662.] lest his glory might dim the beginnings of the two rising young men, [*Vellei. Paterc. lib.* 2. *cap.* 99.] for thus some thought: that Augustus his children being now grown to mans estate, he now quitted both the place, and as it were the possession of the second degree so long possessed by him, after the example of Marcus Agrippa, who went to Mitylene, Marcus Marcellus being now admitted to publick offices, that being present he might not seem either to withstand, or to detract from them, which account he gave, but a long time after. [*Sueton. in Tiberio, cap.* 10.]

But there want not some who think, he did this because of his wife Julia, whom he durst neither accuse, nor put away, and yet could endure her no farther. [*Sueton. ibid. Dio. in Excerptis, pag.* 662.] Others that he took it ill that he was not adopted Cæsar; others that he was sent thither by Augustus, because he had used some treachery towards his sons, [*Dio. ibid.*]

Then also dissembling the cause of his intent, asked leave of Augustus who was father in law to him, both in respect of himself and his wife, [*Vellei. Paterc. lib.* 2. *cap.* 99. *Sueton. in Tiberio, cap.* 10.] Neither did he yeild to his mother that humbly besought him, or his father in law complaining that he also was forsaken by the Senate; but yet they resolutely detaining him, he eat nothing in four dayes: at length having got leave to go, he went down presently to Ostia, not speaking a word to them that went with him, and kissing very few at the departing, [*Sueton, in Tiberio, cap.* 10.] but yet at his departure, he brake open his will, and read it before his mother and Augustus, [*Dio. in Excerptis, Valesii, pag.* 665.]

From Ostia he sailed along the coast of Campania, where hearing of the weaknesse of Augustus, he stayed a little; but the rumour increasing, as if he tarried for an occasion of greater hope, he sailed to Rhodes almost in foule weather, [*Sueton, in Tiberio, cap.* 11.] going his journey even like a private man, except that he compelled the

Pharians, to sell him a statue of Vesta, which he dedicated in the Temple of Concord. [*Dio. in Excerpts, pag.* 662.]

But being come to Rhodes, he contented himself with no great house there, and not much larger in the Country, he lived a most retired life: he walked sometimes into their places of exercise, without either Serjeant or pursuivant, and both giving and receiving courtesies from the Greeks, almost upon an equal account. [*Sueton. ut supra.*] Nevertheless, all Proconsuls and Lieutenants going into forreign Provinces, coming thither to visit him, alwayes submitted their bundles of rods to him, although in this privacy, and professed that this retirement of his was more honourable than his living in the principality: [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 99.] and in that retirement he was a diligent Auditour of Theodorus the Gadarean, a Rhetorician, who desired to be called the Rhodian. [*Quintil. lib.* 3. *cap.* 1.]

There was a great conjunction of the Planets, and such an one as is wont to happen but once in 800. years.

Æneas, who is called Aretas, the new King of the Arabians of Nabathea, sent letters and gifts to Cæsar, and in them a Crown worth many talents: in his letters he accused Sylæus, as well for other crimes, as also that being a most wicked servant, he had poisoned Obodas, whose principality he had invaded, even whilst he was alive: but Cæsar vouchsafed not so much as to hear his Embassadours, and also contemned his presents, and dismissed them without any thing done. [*Joseph. lib.* 16. *cap.* 15.]

Herod compelled by the mischiefs and insolencies of the Arabians, sent Nicholas Damascene to Rome, to see if he could get any justice from Cæsar, by the mediation of his friends. [*Id. ibid.*]

The discord of Herod with his sons that he had by Mariamme, is greatly heightened by the Artifices of Eurichus, a Lacedemonian, the same (except I be deceived) that followed 25. years before Anthony, as he fled from the battle of Actium, and now being entertained by Herod, and lodged at Antipators house, he had insinuated himself into the favour of Alexander: for the betraying of whom, when he had received 50 talents of Herod, he goes to Archelaus, the King of Cappadocia, and brags how he had reconciled Alexander into his fathers favour again, for which having received mony of him also, he returned into his own Country again, where, when he had used the like tricks, he was banished from Lacedæmon. [*Id. ibid. cap.* 16.]

Herod making inquiry into his sons, put to death, by the vehemency of tortures, many both of his own, and of his sons friends: neither yet found he any ill, but onely some too free complaints of improvident young men, concerning their fathers immoderate cruelty, and of the dishonest easinesse of his giving ear to base pick-thanks, of the impiety and wicked deceits of their brother Antipater, and of the faction that was combined against them; and that they might free themselves from the mischief they were said to have thought of flying to Archelaus, which thing they did not deny: nevertheless Herod, cast into prison, as being convicted of treason against their father, & said that he would punish them accordingly as his affairs went at Rome: and concerning this businesse he sent letters to Cæsar by Volumnius, (the General of his army) as Josephus calls him, [*lib. bell.* 1. *cap.* 27.] and Olympius (his friend) whom he also commanded, that as they sailed, they should touch at Elewsa, a Town of Cilicia, and should expostulate with him, because he was a partner of their designs. [*Ibid.*]

At Rome Nicholas Damascene joyned himself to the Arabians that came to accuse Syllæus, professing that he was his accusar before Augustus, and not Herods defender, least he should have been repulsed, as were others before him; and when he had laid open many of his crimes, he also added, that Cæsar was circumvented by his lies in the cause of Herod: which when he had so openly disclosed, and had confirmed by certain and authentick records, Cæsar having condemned Syllæus, remanded him into the Province, that he, when he had satisfied the debt, might be punished. [*Ibid.*]

From this time Augustus is conciled to Aretas and Herod, and then received his presents so often rejected, and confirmed by his authority the Kingdom of the Arabians upon him. He advised Herod also by letters, that he should call a Council at Berytus, and joyning the presidents of Syria, with Archelaus the King of the Cappadocians, and other of his friends and noble men should determine concerning the whole businesse. [*Ibid.*]

In the Isle of Coos, many things are over turned by an Earthquake. [*Euseb. Chronic.*]

The Angel Gabriel (who had in time past foretold to Daniel the coming of the Messias, by a definite number of Weeks) appeared at the right side of the Altar of incense to Zachary

Zachary the Priest of the course of Abia as he was offering incense in the Temple of the Lord, according to the custom of the Priests office, [*Exod. XXX.* 7, 8.] telling him that there should be born to him being now old, and to his wife Elizabeth, who was striken in years, and barren, a son called John, a Nazarite, and the forerunner of the Lord, in the spirit and power of Elias: which promise Zacharias not believing, is made dumb, [*Luke*, 1. 5, 22.]

3999. The dayes of his ministery being finished, Zacharias returned home, and his wife Elizabeth conceived by him, and hid her self five moneths, saying; *Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the dayes wherein he looked on me, to take away my reproach among men,* [Ibid. 23, 24, 25.]

Herod having received Augustus his letters rejoyced exceedingly, both because he was returned into his favour, and for the true power granted him to do what he would with his sons, he convened by messengers all those that Cæsar had appointed to Berythus, except only Archelaus, he kept his sons not far from the City, in Plaran a City of the Sidonians: there first of all Saturninus one that had been Consul, and had run through all honours, spake his opinion, but moderated with circumstances, that indeed the sons of Herod were to be condemned, but not to be put to death. After him his three sons who were their fathers Lieutenants were of the same opinion. On the other side Volumnius pronounced that they were to be punished with death, who were so impious toward their father, whose opinion the major part followed. Then the King took them with him presently to Tyrus, whither also Nicolaus arrived as he came from Rome, with whom he conferred concerning the cause of his sons, and commanded him to sail with him to Cæsarea, [*Joseph. lib.* 16. *cap. ult.*]

Here whenas a certain old souldier named Tiro smartly reprehended him for the wickednesse determined towards his sons, and told him that he and 300 Captaines were of the same opinion, Herod commanded him to be cast into prison. Trypho the Kings Barber taking this occasion accused him and said, that he had been often sollicited by Tiro that he should cut the Kings throat with his razour, as he was trimming him, and immediately both the Barber and Tiro and his son were tortured: who seeing his father so cruelly handled, that he might free him from the tortures, being unadvisedly merciful, accused him of intending to murder the King. Then Herod bringing those 300 Captains together with Tiro and his son and the Barber, accused them before the people, against whom the people throwing any thing that came next to hand, slew them every one, [*Id, ibid.*]

Alexander and Aristobulus were led to Sebaste, and there strangled by the fathers command: and their bodies buried in the Castle Alexandrion, where Alexander their Grandfather by their mothers side, and many of their Progenitors were buried, [*Id. ibid. & lib.* 1. *bell, cap.* 17. *fin.*]

Augustus having taken upon him the twelfth Consulship, brought Caius into the Court, being come to mans estate, and designed him Prince of Youth, and made him Præfect of a Tribe, [*Sueton, in Octavio, cap.* 26. *& Zonar. ex. Dion.*] But that this Title of Prince was given him by *all the Roman Knights*, that *gave him Silver Spears*, Augustus shews in the breviary of his acts; where he mentions also the Consulship that was then decreed both to Caius and Lucius. *In respect of doing me honour, the Senate and people of Rome designed them Consuls, they being yet but fifteen years old, that they might enter upon that office after five years time, to be reckoned from that day that they were brought into the Court.* Thus the Ancyran Marble in Gruter. Inscript. [*pag. CCXXXI.*] Whereas in another Roman Stone it is said, That the people created Caius Consul, being but fourteen years old, (where for created is meant designed; for at this time his fourteenth year was ended, and he was entred on his fifteenth.) 4709. 5.

Antipater, his brethren being dead, intended also to remove his father, and whereas he knew he was hated by many in the kingdom, he endeavoureth by bribes to get the good will of his friends, both at Rome and in Judea; but especially Saturnius the President of Syria, and Pheroras and Salome the brother and sister of Herod, [*Joseph. lib.* 17. *cap.* 1.]

Herod sent home Glaphira the widow of his son Alexander, to Archelaus her father the King of Cappadocia; giving her also a Dowry out of the Kings Treasury, for fear there should some controversie arise concerning it: and he took great care of the young children of Alexander and Aristobulus: which when Antipater took heavily, fearing that when they were come to age they would hinder his power, he plotted their destruction; and he so overcame Herod by his intreaties, that he would suffer himself to marry the daughter of Aristobulus, and his son the daughter of his Uncle Pheroras, [*ibid.*]

Herod invited Zamaris a Babylonian Jew, and gave him a Country in Trachonis to inhabite, that he might be a guard to that Country against theeveries. He coming with 500 Horse, and an hundred of his kinsmen, erected divers Castles in divers places

places about Trachonis, as also Bathyra, by which he gave security and safe conduct, to the Jews that came from Babylon to the feasts at Jerusalem, against the theiveries of the Trachonites and others. [*ibid. cap.* 2.]

Antipater working treason against his father, joyned his uncle Pheroras with him, and some of the Kings women that were most addicted to the sect of the Pharisees, except Salome, who constantly adhered to her brother Herod, the Pharisees were a crafty kind of people, arrogant, and enemies to Kings, whereupon whenas the whole nation were to swear fealty to the King and Cæsar, they only would not swear; and they were above 6000. Who being fined by the King for this cause, the wife of Pheroras paid their fine for them, to whom in requittall, because they were believed to foretell things to come from their communications with God, they foretold, that it was decreed that the Kingdome should be taken from Herod and his children, and should be transferred upon her and her husband, and their children; these things Salome made known to Herod, and that they had solicited and corrupted many of his courtiers with bribes, in which fault having taken some of the Pharisees he put them to death, as principall authours of this advice, and with them the Eunuch Dagoas, and his darling Carus that was commended to him for his handsomenesse, and besides these whosoever he had found of his family that had conspired with the Pharisees. [*ibid. cap.* 3]

Herod having convicted the Pharisees and punished them, called a councell of his freinds, and before them begins an accusation against Pheroras his wife, and whenas Pheroras would not forsake her in favour of his brother, he forbad Antipater Pheroras his company. [*ibid.*]

Antipater that he might remove all suspicion of his father from him, he by his friends that lived at Rome, provided that he should by his father be sent immediately to Augustus. Which being done Herod sent him with great presents, and his will, in which he declared that Antipater should be King, but if he died then Herod his son by Mariamme the daughter of Simon the High-Priest. [*ibid. cap.* 4.]

In the sixth month after John was conceived, the Angell Gabriell is sent by God to Nazareth in Galilee, to the most blessed Virgin Mary, that was betroathed to Joseph, of the same tribe with her namely of Davids stock, who having saluted her, declared unto her that she should bring forth the son of God, and should call his name Jesus, and she being more fully taught by the Angell of the admirable manner of her conception, to be performed by the power of the Holy Ghost, overshadowing her, with great faith said, be it to the handmaid of the Lord, according to thy word. [*Luke.* I. 26. 38.]

Christ being thus conceived, the mother of the Lord went into the hill Country with hast into a City of Juda, (viz. Hebron a City of the Priests scituate in the mountaines of Judea, [*Josh.* XXI. 10, 11.] where when she entred into the house of Zacharias the Priest and had saluted her cousin Elizabeth, she perceiving the child to spring in her womb, was filled with the Holy Ghost, and declared that Mary was blessed, which believed, and confirmed that those things should be performed that were told her of the Lord: to whom for an answer the blessed Virgin, (imitating that song of Hannah. [*I. Samuel.* II. 1.] rehearsed that divine hymn, My soul doth magnifie the Lord. &c. and Mary tarried with her about three months. [*Luke.* I. 39. 56.]

Syllæus the Arabian going to Rome, but performing none of those things that were commanded him by Cæsar, Antipater accused him before Cæsar of the same crimes, whereof Nicolaus Damascene had before accused him; there was also present another accuser of him even Aretas (the King of the Nabathæans) objecting against him the murder of many honourable men committed by him against his will, but especially that of Sohemus, a man most famous in all vertue, and there was objected against him the murder of Fabalus also Cæsars agent. [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 18. *& lib.* 17. *Antiq. cap.* 4.]

Herod banished his brother Pheroras into his Tetrarchy, because he so obstinately persisted in the love of his wife, which he willingly did, swearing that he would never return till he heard of Herods death, so that a little after Herod falling sick and often sending for him, to receive some private instructions from him as he lay on his death bed, refused to come for his oaths take. [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 19. *& lib.* 17. *cap.* 5.]

When the time of Elizabeth was come that she should be delivered, she brought forth a son, who when he was to be circumcised the eight day the standers by would have had him called Zachary, after his fathers name, but his parents signified that they would have him named John, and Zachary, the use of speech being restored, was filled with the Holy Ghost, and prophesied saying, Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel, &c. [*Luke* I. 57. 68.] Joseph finding his betroathed wife Mary with child, was willin

willing to put her away privily, but being warned of God in a dream, that she had conceived by the Holy Ghost, and should bring forth her Son Jesus, which should save his people from their sins, he taketh his wife. [*Matth.* I. 18, 24.]

Pheroras falling sick, Herod his brother, beyond hope being recovered, came and visited him, and very kindly sought help for him, but he died within a few dayes after; whose body was brought to Jerusalem, and there buried by Herod, who honoured him with publick mourning. [*Joseph. lib.* 1. *Bell. cap.* 19. *& lib.* 17. *cap.* 5.]

Two of Pharoa's freed-men and most dear unto him, (who were Taphenites) declared unto Herod, how he had been killed with poison by Doris, the mother of Antipater; which villany when Herod inquired into, by fortune, he by little and little found out greater villanies, and manifest treasons of his son Antipater; how that Antipater going to Rome, had delivered a deadly poison to Pheroras, that was sent by Antiphilus, one of Antipators friends, out of Egypt, from Theudion, the brother of Doris, for to make away his father; that the suspicion of the Parricide should not lye upon the Sonne, being absent. [*Id, Ibid.* 17. *Antiqua. cap.* 6.]

Hereupon Herod puts Doris, the mother of Antipater from the Pallace, and takes from her her Jewels, that were worth many talents: he also put from him his wife, another Mariamme, the daughter of the High Priest, as a partner of all these secrets, and blotted her son out of his Will, where he was appointed successour: he also deprived his father in law of the High Priesthood, and substituted in his room Matthias, the Sonne of Theophilus, that was borne at Jerusalem. [*Id. Ibid.*]

On the day of expiation, on which there is a solemn Fast of the Jews solemnised, the new High Priest Matthias could not performe Divine Service, because he had suffered nocturnal pollution; wherefore Joseph, the Sonne of Ellemus was appointed to be his assistent and substitute, by reason of his alliance, and the same day he entred into the Holy of Holies. [*Id. lib.* 17. *cap.* 8.]

Bathyllus, the free man of Antipater coming from Rome, being tortured, confessed that he had brought poyson, which he gave to his patrones Mother, and to Pheroras, that if the first were too weak, they should be sure to dispatch him with this. There came also letters from his friends, that lived at Rome, to the King, written by the perswasion of Antipater, in which Archelaus and Philip, Herods sons, were accused, that they often raised up the sore of the murder of Alexander and Aristobulus, and pitied the misfortune of the innocent brethren: for the young men were at that time at Rome to study, and now then father had commanded their returne: whereupon he corrupted those friends with great gifts, that they might make them, who might be some hinderances to his hopes, suspected to his father, whereas he himself, when he wrote to his father concerning them, as it were excusing them, would impute their speeches to their age. [*Idem. lib.* 17. *cap.* 6. *lib.* 1. *Bell. cap.* 20.]

There came forth a command from Augustus, that all the Roman World should be taxed, which taxing was first made, when Cyrenius was Governour of Syria. [*Luke* II. 1.] Out of which a little book was made by Augustus, in which all the publick riches were contained, how many Citizens, and Allies in Armes; what Navies, how many Kingdoms and Provinces, what Tribute and Customs there was, what necessary charges, and what Pensions. [*Tacit. lib.* 1. *Annal. cap.* 11.]

This here called by the Gereks Κυρήνιος and Κυρίνος is P. Sulpicius Quirinius, who had been Consul at Rome seven years before, or whom St. above *in lib.* 14. *pag.* 569.] speaking of the Modonenses, a people of Cilicia, *Those Quirinius overcame by famine, and took* 4000. *men, and distributed them into the neighbour Cities.* And Tacitus, (lib. 3. Annal. cap. 48.) *He was a valiant Warriour, and forward in all his charges, and had the Consulship under Augustus; of famous memory: then having wonne the Castles of the Homonadensians by assault, he obtained the Ensignes of Triumph.* For it was ordained by Augustus himself, that Magistrates should not be sent into Provinces, as soon as they had laid down their honour. [*Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 36.] But in the fifth year compleatly ended from their being Magistrates. [*Dio. lib.* 53. *pag.* 505.]

Hereupon Quirinius obtaining the Proconsulate of Cilicia, might be sent into Syria that was neer; either as Centour with an extraordinary power, or as Cæsars Governour with ordinary, and so he is as yet holding the Provostilship of Cilicia, and Sextius Saturninus of Syria: for we have often heard Volumnius and Saturninus by Josephus in like manner called ἡγεμόνας, or Presidents of Syria, when as Volumnius, was only ἐπίτροπος, (as we see him called in Lib. 1. *Bell. cap.* 17.) as a little after Quintilius

Quintilius Varus is made succeſſour to Saturnius in the Proconſulat dignity. So nothing hinders but that Quirinius may be ſaid to have ſucceeded, or rather to have been added to the office of adminiſtration of Cæſars affairs, as King Herod was, whom Joſephus notes to be Σκύτης ἀπὸ ἐπιτροπῆς, *the Governour of all Syria*, [*lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 15.] and was ſo conſtituted by Auguſtus, that he was ſo adjoyned to the Governours, that all things ſhould be done by his appointment, [*lib.* 15. *Antiquit. cap.* 13.] and ſo both will ſtand together, both that which Tertullian hath, [*lib.* 4. *contra. Marcion. cap.* 9.] *that there was a tax raiſed under Auguſtus in Judea, by Sentius Saturninus*, and that that the words of the Evangeliſt do relate, that the ſame taxing was made, *when Cyrenius*, or Quirinius, *was governour of Syria*, of whom he had rather make mention, than of the government of Saturninus, becauſe he would compare together this taxing, with another that was made by the ſame Quirinius, made ten years after, Archelaus being ſent into baniſhment, declaring that of the two taxings, that was the firſt that was joyned with the Nativity of Chriſt.

And when this firſt taxing was acted, Joſeph went up from Galilee, from the City of Nazareth into Judea, into the City of David, which is called Bethlehem, becauſe he was of the houſe and linage of David, that he might be taxed with Mary his wife, being great with child. [*Luke* II. 4, 5.]

The Seventh Age of the World.

JESUS CHRIST the Son of GOD, in the fulneſſe of time was born of the moſt bleſſed Virgin Mary, at Bethlehem, [*Matt.* 1. 25. & *II.* 1, 5. *Gal. IV.* 4.] whom ſhe rolled in ſwadling-cloaths, and laid in a manger, becauſe there was no room in the Inne, [*Luke*, II. 7.]

The Nativity of our Saviour is revealed by an Angel of the Lord to Shepherds keeping their flock by night in the neighbour-fields, which word a multitude of the Heavenly Hoſt receiving, prayed for glory to God, peace to the Earth, and good will to Men. The Shepherds making haſte to Bethlehem, found Mary and Joſeph, and the Child lying in the manger, and they publiſhed that that was told them concerning the Child, and they returned praiſing and glorifying God, [*Luke*, II. 8, 20.]

The Child is circumciſed the eighth day after his Nativity; and his name is called Jeſus, which was ſo declared by the Angel, before he was conceived in the womb, [*Luke*, II. 21.]

The Wiſemen from the Eaſt, the Star being their guide, coming to Herod to Jeruſalem, and there being taught that the Birth-place of Chriſt was Bethlehem of Judea, they went thither, and entring into the houſe which was ſhewed them by the Star that ſtood over it, they found the little Child and Mary his Mother, and falling down worſhipped him, and having opened their Treaſures, they offered unto him, Gold, Franckincenſe, and Myrrhe; then being warned of God in a dream, that they ſhould not return to Herod, they departed into their own Country another way, [*Mat.* II. 1, 12.] 4710. 4.

The fortieth day after her delivery, Mary goeth to Jeruſalem to the Temple, both that ſhe might preſent him to the Lord, according to the Law of the Firſt-borne, and alſo that ſhe might offer for her ſelf a pair of Turtle Doves, or two young Pigeons, (ſhe being in that condition of poverty that ſhe could not offer a Lamb) according to the Law of them that had laine in, [*Luke*, II. 22, 23, 24, 27. *with Leviticus*, XII. 2, 3, 4, 6, 8.]

When his Parents brought the Child Jeſus into the Temple, to do for him after the cuſtom of the Law, there came into the Temple Simeon of Jeruſalem, to whom it was revealed by God, that he ſhould not die before he had ſeen the anointed of the Lord: whom he took in his arms and praiſed the Lord, ſpeaking prophecies both of Chriſt himſelf, and his Mother. In the ſame moment alſo, came Anna a Propheteſſe the daughter of Phanuel, ſhe alſo openly acknowledged the Lord, and ſpake of him to all that looked for redemption in Jeruſalem, [*Luke*, II. 25, 38.]

When Joſeph and Mary had performed all things, according to the Law of the Lord,

Lord, they returned into Galilee, unto their own City Nazareth, [*Luke*, II. 39.]

The Angel of the Lord appearing to Joſeph in a dream, warneth him of his flight into Egypt, that he might provide for the life of the Child, and eſcape the devices of Herod, Who being awakened, took the young Child and his Mother by night, and departed into Egypt, where he remained until the death of Herod, [*Matth.* II. 13, 14, 15.]

Herod thinking the young Child had been ſtill at Bethlehem, that he might deſtroy him amongſt the reſt, killed all the children which were in Bethlehem, and in all the coaſts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time (of the Star firſt ſeen in the Eaſt) that he had enquired of the Wiſemen, [*Matt.* II. 16.]

Herod having received letters from Antipater from Rome, in which he ſignified to him, that having diſpatched all his buſineſſe according to his own mind, he would in ſhort time return into his own Country again: writes to him back again diſſembling his anger, that he ſhould make haſte, leſt ſomething might happen to him thorough his abſence that he ſhould not like of, and alſo modeſtly complaining of his mother, promiſed that he would remit all differences after his return, [*Joſeph. lib.* 17. *cap.* 7.]

Antipater heard no news all this while either of the death of Pheroras, or of thoſe things that were brought on foot againſt him, although there was ſeven months ſpace between, the wickedneſſe proved againſt him, and his return. [*Id. lib.* 1. *bell. cap.* 20. & *lib.* 17. *cap.* 6. *fin.*] For in his journey at Tarentum, he received a letter of Pharoras death, and in Cilicia thoſe letters of his father, that recalled him back ſo haſtily: and coming to Celenderis, a Town of Cilicia, he began to doubt of his returne, being extream ſorrowful, for the diſgrace of his mother; but ſailing forwards, he came to Sebaſte, a Port of Cæſarea; where being ſaluted by none, from thence he came to Jeruſalem. [*Id. lib.* 17. *cap.* 7.]

It happened that Quintilius Varus, was the ſame time at Jeruſalem, being ſent ſucceſſour to Saturninus into Syria, and then called thither by Herod, to aſſiſt him with his counſel in his weighty affairs. As they were ſitting both together, Antipater comes in, not knowing any thing, and in his purple garment that he was wont to wear, entred the Pallace: he being entred in, the guards at the gates ſuffered none of his followers to come in with him: as he was coming neer, his father thruſt him from him, reproaching him with the murder of his brethren, and intended poiſoning of his father, telling him that the next day Varus ſhould both hear and determine all things between them. [*Id. ib.*]

The next day Varus and the King ſitting in judgement, his father himſelf firſt began the accuſation, and left the proſecution and confirmation thereof to Nicholas Damaſcene his dear and familiar friend, and one that knew all the buſineſſe, where when Antipater could not clear himſelf from the crimes objected againſt him. Varus commanded the poiſon that he had prepared for his father to be brought forth, which being given to a condemned man, killed him immediatly. Which being done, Varus roſe from the Council, and the next day went to Antiochia, becauſe there was the chief Palace of the Syrians: but Herod preſently caſt his ſon into priſon, and ſignified ſo much by letters to Cæſar; ſending alſo meſſengers, which by word of mouth, might certifie him of the cuſted treaſon of Antipater. [*Ibid.*]

At the ſame time there were letters intercepted from Antiphilus to Antipater out of Egypt, together alſo with others from Rome to Antipater and Herod the King, written from Acme, ſhe was a Jew born, and Chamber-maid to Livia, Cæſars wife; who being corrupted with good ſtore of mony by Antipater, ſent a feigned letter to Herod, as if it had been written from Salome to her Lady againſt him; in which the deſired that ſhe might have licence to marry with Syllæus, (to wit, that Nabathæan, Herods ſworn enemy) who a little after, for betraying of Ælius Gallus, in the Arabian Expedition, and other crimes, had his head cut off at Rome, as Strabo writes in lib. 16. p. 782. Herod ſent by his Embaſſadors to Cæſar, a copy of theſe letters, together with thoſe of his own, againſt his ſon. [*Ibid.*]

As the Embaſſadours haſten to Rome, Herod being taken with ſickneſſe, made his Will, leaving the ſucceſſion of his Kingdom to his youngeſt ſon, Herod Antipas being exaſperated againſt Archelaus and Philip, by falſe accuſations of Antipater. [*Id. ib. lib.* 17. *cap.* 8.]

Judas, the ſon of Satiphæus, and Matthias, the ſon of Margalothus, two of the moſt learned of the Jews, and beſt interpreters of the Law, after they knew that the Kings ſickneſſe was incurable, perſwaded ſome young men that were their Scholers, that they ſhould throw down the golden Eagle, that was ſet up by Herod, over the great gate of the Temple: for going up at noon day, they pulled and hewed down with their axes the Eagle, a great multitude being in the Temple and beholding it: which as ſoon as it was told the Captain, he comes with a ſtrong band of Souldiers, and layes

hold upon some fourty of the young men together with their masters and brings them to Herod, these constantly defending what they had done, Herod commands them to be bound, and sent them to Jericho: then calling for the rulers of the Jews, he being brought into the assembly in a litter by reason of his weaknesse, he complaines not so much of the injury done to himself as to God (as he said) who denying that it was done according to their order, he being something more mild to the rest, takes away the High-Priesthood from Matthias the High-Priest, a not altogether a stranger from this businesse, and made successour to him Jazar the brother of his wife, (Mariamme the daughter of Simon the High-Priest) but he burned alive the other Matthias that was partner of this sedition, and his companions, and that night the moon was eclipsed; [*id. ibid.*] which eclipse to have been on the 3 day of March three houres after midnight, the Astronomicall table doth shew.

Then Herods disease began to grow worse, for he was inflamed with a slow fire, which was not perceived so much by the outward touch, as that it burnt up his very bowells, he had also the disease called the Bulimia, with a continuall desire of eating, for the satisfying of which he was always eating. He was also continually tortured with ulcers in his bowells, and paines of the collick, his feet swelled with a moist phlegm, and also his thighes, his members rotted and were full of worms, and also a filthy and no lesse troublesome Priapisme, and also a most greivous stinke, and over and above he was troubled with convulsions, and difficulty of breathing. [*ibid.*]

And although he was so grievously tormented, that he seemed to every one that he could not be able to endure it, yet he hoped he should escape, being very carefull to send for Phisicians, and seeking medecines from every place he went also beyond Jordan, and went into the hot baths at Callirrhoe, which running into the Asphaltite lake, and besides the medicinall vertue are pleasant to drinke, then by the advice of his Phisicians being set in a bathing tub filled with oyl, he seemed to them to give up the Ghost, whereupon at the sudden crying out and bewailing him of his friends, he came to himself, and now seeing no more hope of recovery, he commanded 50 drachmes to be given to every souldier, and having used much liberality to his Captains and friends he returned again to Jericho. [*ibid.*]

When Augustus had heard that among the children that Herod the King of the Jews had commanded to be killed within two years old, that there was a son also of his own killed also. Said, *It was better to be Herods hog than his son.* thus Macrobius relates. [*lib. 2. Saturnal. cap. 4.*]

4001. Herod by an edict calls together from every place to Jericho, the most noble of the Jews, and shuts them up in a place called the Hippodram, giving command to his sister Salome, and her husband Alexas, that as soon as he was dead they should cause the souldiers to kill all those that were shut up, seeking only this, that the people should have cause of sorrow, otherwise they would rejoyce at the death of their King they hated so much. [*Joseph. lib. 17. cap. 8.*]

Letters came from Rome, from the Embassadours that were sent to Cæsar, in which was signified, that Acme was put to death by Cæsar in a displeasure, because she had been of Antipaters conspiracy, and that Antipater himself was left to his fathers pleasure, either to banish him or to put him to death. Herod having heard these things is a little cheered, but presently being afresh tormented, and greedy of meat, he called for an apple and a knife to pare it, and when he thought to have stabbed himself, Achialus his nephew prevented him, and calling for help, held his right hand: and a great sorrow with fear and tumult struck the whole pallace, as if Herod had been dead. [*Id. lib. 17. cap. 9.*]

When Antipater perceived that noise, thinking certainly that his father had been dead, he began to temper with his keeper about letting of him out, promising him many things both in present and for the future when it lay in his power: which practise the Keeper told the King, who for very anger cryed out, and although he was so neer death yet raised himself up in his bed, and commanded one of his guard, to go presently and to put Antipater to death, and that he should be buried in the Castle of Hyrcanion without any honour. [*id. ibid.*]

Then changing his mind he made a new testament, for Antipas who before he had made his successour of the Kingdome, he made him Tetrarch of Galilee and Petrea, but gave the Kingdome to Archelaus, and assigned to his son Philip the regions of Gaulanitis, Trachonitis, Batanæa and Pancada in the name of a Tetrarchy, to Salome his sister he gave Jamnia, Azotus and Phasaelis with 500000 drachmes to the rest of his kindred he gave money and yearly pensions. To Cæsar he gave 10000000 of drachmes of silver, and all his plate aswell gold as silver, and a great quantity of precious moveables. To Liria Cæsars wife and to some certain friends 5000000 of drachmes. [*id. ib. cap. 10.*]

Herod having ordered these things five daies after he had put to death Antipater, he

he died himself, having enjoyed the kingdom 34 years after he had killed Antigonus but from the time that he was declared King by the Romans 37 years, [*Id. ibid. & bell. 1. cap. ult.*] about the 25 of our November: *viz.* the 7 of the moneth Cisleu; which is therefore accounted a Joyful and Festival day, because in that day *Herod died who hated all wise men*: as Edward Liveley a most learned man, noted in his Chronology, in סגולת ישראל or the Volume of the Fast.

Salome and Alexas, before the Kings death was known, sent all those home that were shut up in the Hypodrome, saying That he had so commanded, that they should go into the Country and follow their businesses. [*Joseph. l.b. 17. cap. 10.*]

Then was the Kings death declared, and all the souldiery called into the Theater of Jericho, and there they first read the Kings letters to the souldiers, in which giving them thanks for their fidelity and love to him, he desires them that they would do the like for his son Archelaus, whom he had appointed to be his Successour in the kingdom. Then Ptolemy the keeper of the Kings Seale, read his Testament, which he would not have to be ratified without Cæsars consent. Then was there a shout for joy that Archelaus was King, and the souldiers came flocking in with their Captains about him, and promised that they would keep the same faith and affection to him as they had done to his father, praying God to prosper him in his Raign. Then was the Kings Funerals most royally prepared by Archelaus, [*Ibid.*]

Herod being dead who sought the life of the young Child Jesus, the Angel of the Lord appearing to Joseph in a dream in Egypt, commanded that he should return with the young Child and his Mother into the land of Israel: who being awakened performs what was injoyned him, [*Matt.* II. 19, 20, 21.] 4711. 3.

Joseph coming into the land of Israel, when he heard that Archelaus raigned in Judea in the roome of his father Herod, he feared to go thither, and being warned of God in a dream, he departed into the parts of Galilee (the Tetrarchy of which his father Herod had given to Antipas by his will) and there dwelt in the City Nazareth: from whence Jesus took the name of Nazarene, [*Matt.* II. 22, 23.] and the Christians of Nazarenes, [*Acts*, XXIV. 5.]

Herods body is carried in a Funeral pompe 200 furlongs from Jericho, to the Castle Herodion, where he himself had appointed to be buried, [*Joseph. lib. 1. bell. cap. ult. fin.*] they going each day but eight furlongs (or an Italian mile) as may be gathered out of the 17 book of Antiquit. cap. 10.) He was carried in a golden Litter, set with precious Stones, bearing cloth of Purple: his body also was cloathed with Purple; then was a Diadem put on his head, and also over him a Crown of Gold, and a Scepter in his right hand: his son, and kinsfolke marched about the Litter: then followed the souldiers, marshalled according to their Nations, then 500 servants bearing perfumes, [*Id. lib. 17. Antiquit. cap. 10.*]

The ceremony of the Funerals being ended, Archelaus coming to Jerusalem, solemnized the mourning for his father seven dayes, after the custom of the Jews; and at the end of the mourning, made a Funeral Banquet to the multitude. Then going up into the Temple, whersoever he went he was entertained with gratulatory acclamations; then ascending into an higher place, and sitting on a golden Throne, he graciously speakes unto the people, promising them very fairly; but withal said, That he would not take the name of King upon him, until Cæsar had confirmed his fathers testament: and after the sacrifices were ended, he banqueted with his friends, [*Id. ibid.*]

Then there was a sedition raised by their friends, whom Herod had put to death for throwing down the golden Eagle; who then cast reproaches upon the dead King, demanding some of his friends also to be punished; and moreover desired that Joazar the High Priest might be turned out of the Priesthood: whom when Archelaus sought to appease, but in vain, the matter came to that passe, that about the Feast of the Passeover, Archelaus sent the whole army against them, where 3000 men were killed by the Hoplemen about the Temple, the rest saving themselves in the adjoyning mountains, [*Id. lib. 17. cap 12.*]

Then Archelaus goes down to the Sea with his mother (Malthace a Samaritane) to sail unto Cæsar, taking along with him Nicholas Damascene, and Ptolomy (Herods Agent) and many other of his friends: committing his family and kingdom to the trust of his brother Philip. Salome also the sister of Herod went with him, who took with her all her children. Others also of his kindred followed him, as it it were to labour to get the regal dignity for Archelaus, but indeed to withstand him, and to accuse him for that fact that was committed in the Temple [*Ibid.*]

As Archelaus was going with this company, he was met by Sabinus Cæsars Agent in Syria that was posting into Judea to take charge of Herods money, whom Varus the Governour of Syria opportunely meeting him, retained, for Archelaus had sent for him by Ptolemy. So that he in favour of the Governour, neither seized upon the For-

treſſes of Judea, nor ſealed up the Kings Treaſures, leaving all things in Archelaus his poſſeſſion, till Cæſar ſhould determine ſomething concerning them, and having promiſed theſe things, he tarried at Cæſarea: but after Archelaus ſet ſail for Rome, and Varus was gone to Antioch, he then went to Jeruſalem and ſeized upon the Palace: and then calling before him the Captains of the Caſtles and the Kings Agents, demanded the accounts from them, and that the Caſtles ſhould be delivered over to him; but the Governours receded not from Archelaus his commands, but kept all things as they were until the Kings return, pretending they kept them for Cæſar, [*Ibid.*]

At the ſame time Antipas the ſon of Herod ſailed to Rome, with a hope to get the kingdom for himſelf, to which he was excited by Salome, as if he were to be preferred before Archelaus, becauſe he was appointed the Succeſſour of the kingdom, by Herods firſt teſtament, which ought to be of more validity than the ſecond. He carried with him alſo his mother (Cleopatra that was borne at Jeruſalem) and Ptolemy the brother of Nicholas Damaſcene one of Herods chief friends, and one that favoured his title: but eſpecially Irenæus an Orator, and eloquent man, and one that was converſant in the Kings buſineſſes, put him moſt forward to affect the kingdom. After Antipas was come to Rome, all the kinſmen fell to him, for the hatred they bore to Archelaus; Sabinus alſo in the letters he wrote to Cæſar, accuſed Archelaus, [*Ibid.*]

Archelaus by Ptolemy exhibited a petition to Cæſar containing his own right, and the accounts of Herods money that was ſealed up. Cæſar when he had read the petition, and alſo Varus and Sabinus his letters, called his friends to council, giving the firſt place in the Council, to Caius the ſon of Agrippa, and his daughter Julia, whom he had now adopted; there then Antipater the ſon of Salome, a very eloquent man ſpeakes againſt Archelaus, to whom Nicholas Damaſcene anſwered in his defence, who having finiſhed his diſcourſe, Archelaus fell down at Cæſars feet, whom he courteouſly raiſed up, and pronounced that he was worthy of the kingdom, pretending that he would do nothing unleſſe it were preſcribed in his fathers teſtament, or that ſhould be profitable for Archelaus; and ſeeing the young man confirmed in ſome hope by his promiſe, he determined nothing more at that time, [*Ibid.*]

Varus coming from Antioch to repreſſe the tumults that were raiſed in Judea after Archelaus his departure, puniſhed the authours of the ſedition; and the ſedition being for the moſt part appeaſed, he returning left one Legion in Jeruſalem, that he might take away all occaſion of innovation from the Jews: but as ſoon as ever he was gone, Sabinus Cæſars Agent there, having the command of thoſe Forces that were left there, and now thinking himſelf equal to the people, he endeavoureth to ſeize upon the Caſtles, and forceably to make ſearch after the Kings coine, for his private lucre and covetouſneſſe ſake. [*Ibid.*]

To the Feaſt of Pentecoſt came many thouſands, not ſo much for Religion ſake, as to be revenged of Sabinus, not onely from Judea which was more greviouſly offended, but from Galilee, and alſo from Idumæa, and from Jericho, and from Towns that were beyond Jordan: and fiercely aſſaulted Sabinus, dividing their Camp into three Brigades. Againſt whom the Roman ſouldiers valiantly oppoſing themſelves, and killing many of them, cotred the Treaſure-houſe of the holy Treaſure, a good part of which the ſouldiers ſtole, but there was openly brought 400 talents of that prey to Sabinus: him a company of the moſt warlike Jews beſiged in the Palace; but Rufus and Gratus who had under their command 3000 men of the moſt warlike and ſtout of Herods ſouldiers joyn themſelves with the Romans. For all this the Jews never the more ſlowly followed the aſſault, and undermining the walls, and exhorting their adverſaries to depart, promiſing them quarter; whoſe liberal offer Sabinus ſuſpecting, wouldnot withdraw his ſouldiers, ſtill expecting ſuccour from Varus, [*Ibid.*]

In this ſtate of things, there were divers other tumults raiſed in Judea in divers other places; becauſe the Nation had not a King of their own that might continue the multitude in their duty by wholeſome laws. For 2000 men, who had ſerved under Herod, but then diſmiſſed to live at home, aſſembled themſelves together, ſet upon thoſe of the Kings faction, againſt whom Archiabus Herods Nephew, and General for the King, made head; and not daring to meet them in a place of equal advantage, as being old and expert ſouldiers, he defended himſelf and his party (as well as he could) in faſtneſſe and places of difficult acceſſe. [*Ibid.*]

Judas (the ſon of Ezechias that arch-thief, who in former time was with ſo much labour overthrown by Herod) having gathered a Band of deſperate fellows at Sephoris, a City of Galilee, made incurſions into the Kings Dominion; and having taken the Kings Armory, he armed all his ſouldiers, and ſeized alſo upon the Kings Treaſure in thoſe places: whereupon he began to be a terrour to the Inhabitants: he ſpoiled all that fell into his clutches. He aſpired alſo to the kingdom, not by lawful means, of which

which he was wholly ignorant, but by a liberty to do injury. [*Ibid.*] For whereas יהודה of the Hebrews, is the ſame with יהודא of the Syrians, from whence comes Judas and Thaddeus. [*Luke.* VI. 16. *with Mark* III. 18.] And much rather Theudas, the ſame name plainly comes: This Judas ſeems to be no other than Theudas, of whom [*Acts* V. 36.] Gamaliel ſpeaks: *before theſe times roſe up Theudas, boaſting himſelf to be ſome body, to whom a number of men, about* 400, *joyned themſelves, who were ſlain, and all as many as obeyed him, were ſcattered and brought to nought.*

Simon alſo, a Servant of King Herods, a man otherwiſe eſteemed among all men, for his comlineſſe, ſtature, and ſtrength, durſt venture upon the Crown; and being attended by a mighty company, and proclamed King by them, who were an unbridled multitude, perſwaded himſelf that he was fit to be a King, rather than any other. He began his Kingdom by plundering and burning the Kings Palace at Jericho; and then burning other Palaces, and giving the plunder to them of his own faction: he had alſo done more licentious prancks, if he had not been ſpedily prevented: for Gratus, the Captain of the Kings Souldiers, who then followed the Roman party, marched with his forces againſt Simon, where, after a fierce conflict, they on the other ſide of Jordan fighting in diſorder, and rather with courage than skill, were overcome. Gratus alſo took Simon, as he was flying through a narrow paſſage, and cuts off his head. So Joſephus, [*ut ſupra.*] For Tacitus refers this rather to Varus, in the 5 lib. of his Hiſtory, [*cap.* 5.] writing thus of this Simon. *After the death of Herod, one Simon makes himſelf King, without ſo much as looking for Cæſars conſent, but he is puniſhed by Varus, the Governour of Syria.*

At Amatha, alſo by Jordan, a royal Palace of the Kings, was burnt by ſuch a rabble of men as Simon had. Athronges alſo, an obſcure Shepherd formerly, and onely famous for his huge ſtature and ſtrength; he alſo took upon him the regal dignity. He had four brothers that were of of like ſtature and ſtrength, upon whom, as his Lieutenants, he gave charge of the multitude that came flocking to him, when there was any wars. He himſelf wearing a Crown, did conſult what was to be done, but he kept the ſole command in his own hands. The power of this man endured long, (for he was not a King for nought) until he was brought under the power of Archelaus, being returned from Rome. [*Joſeph. lib.* 17. *cap.* 12.]

Athronges his cruelty reached moſt eſpecially againſt the Romans, and the kings party, for he hated them alike. His forces ſurpriſed a Cohort about Emmaus, as it was carrying Victual and Ammunition to the army, and killed with their Darts Arius, a a Centurion, with 40 of his ſtouteſt Foot; the reſt looking to be ſerved no better, Gratus coming with the kings ſouldiers, reſcued, but there left the dead bodies. [*Ibid.*]

Quintilius Varus knowing the danger that Sabinus was in by his letters, fearing the utter overthrow of the third Legion, he takes with him the two others, (for at the uttermoſt there were but three in all Syria) and four Troups of Horſe, and the aides of the Kings and Tetrarchs, and haſteth into Judea, to ſuccour the beſieged, having commanded thoſe that were ſent before, to meet him at Ptolemais, and paſſing by the City of the Berythians, he receiveth 1500 Auxiliaries from them. Antus alſo the Petrean, being a friend to the Romans, even for the hatred he bare to Herod, ſent him good ſtore both of Horſe and Foot. [*Ibid.*]

After all the army was come together to Ptolomais, Varus delivered part of it to his ſon, and to one of his friends, to march againſt the Galileans, that bordered upon Ptolemais; who entring the Country, put all to flight that durſt make head againſt him, and took the City Sephoris; and having ſold all the inhabitants at an outcry, he ſet the City on fire. [*Ibid.*]

Varus himſelf went towards Samaria with the army, but did no harm to the City, becauſe he knew it had not been wrapt in the ſedition: but he pitched his Camp in a certain Village, that was called Aras, which was the poſſeſſion of Ptolemy: this the Arabians burnt, hating his friends, for the hatred they bare to Herod. Then marching on, they came to Sampho, which the Arabians firſt ſpoiled, and then burnt, although it was wel fortified: in all that march they put all to fire and ſword, but Emmaus was burnt by the command of Varus, in revenge of his Souldiers that were there ſlain, but the inhabitants had firſt forſaken it. [*Ibid.*]

Then when they came nigh to Jeruſalem, the Jews which beſieged the Romans on that ſide, as ſoon as ever they ſaw the army approaching, being affrighted, fled, and gave over the aſſault they had begun: but thoſe of Jeruſalem being grievouſly reproved by Varus, excuſed themſelves, that the people indeed were gathered together in regard of the feaſt, but that the war aroſe not with their conſent, but by the boldneſſe of the ſtrangers that came thither; and already there had gone out to meet Varus, Joſephus, a Nephew of King Herods, Gratus and Rufus with their Souldiers, and the Romans that had ſuſteined the ſiege: but Sabinus would not come in ſight, but ſtealing,

ing privately out of the City, hasted unto the sea ward. [*Ibid.*]

Then Varus sending part of his army throughout all the Country, fought out the authours of this sedition, whom having found he punisheth, some as guilty, and some were let go free: but there were about 2000 crucified for this cause. After this he dismissed his army, of which he had no more use; and those also, who contrary to his mind, had committed many outrages for meer lucres sake. And hearing that there were 1000 Jews gathered together, he hastens to apprehend them: but they not daring to stand the brunt, yielded themselves by Achiabus his advice. Varus then pardoned the common people for their sedition, but sent the ring-leaders to Cæsar, and so all things being reduced to peace, he left the same Legion in Jerusalem in Garison, and so returned to Antioch. [*Ibid.*]

Malthace, the mother of Archelaus, dyed of a sickness at Rome. [*Ibid.*]

Cæsar having received Varus his letter, concerning the revolt of the Jews, he pardoned the rest of the Captains of the seditions, and onely punished some of King Herods kinsmen, because that neither for kindred sake, not yet for justice sake they had abstained from rebellion. [*Ibid.*]

There came at the same time, by Varus his permission, an Embassie of the Jews, desiring that they might live after their own laws: the Embassadours were about 50, to whom there joyned themselves about 8000 Jews that dwelt at Rome. When therefore Cæsar had called a Council of his friends and chief Citizens into the Temple of Apollo, which he had built to his mighty charge: thither came the Embassadours, a multitude of the Jews following them, and Archelaus came also with his company. Philip also was there, who came by Varus his advice out of Syria, both that he might be an advocate for his brother, to whom Varus wished well, and also that in the division of Herods Kingdom, he might get some share. The Embassadours therefore having leave so speak, they began their discourse from the accusation of Herod and Archelaus, and then desired that they might have no more Kings, but that the form of the Common-wealth might be changed, and be annexed to Syria, and that they might obey the Governours sent them from Rome: to which objections, when Nicholas Damascen had answered both for Herod that was dead, and for Archelaus that was present, Cæsar brake up the council. [*Ibid.*]

A few daies after, Cæsar declared Archelaus not King indeed, but made him Lord of half part of that dominion that was left him by his father Herod, but promised him a Kingdom, if he behaved himself as might deserve a Kingdom: to him belonged Judea and Idumea, and besides these Samaria, to which, by the command of Cæsar, a fourth part of their tribute was remitted, because that they kept themselves in peace, when the rest were in sedition, in his government these Cities were comprehended, the Tower of Straton, Sebaste, Joppe, Jerusalem; for Gaza, Gadara, and Hippon were Cities which followed the lawes of Greece, for which cause Cæsar had dismembred them and annexed them to Syria. Yet there accrewed to Archelaus 600 talents out of his own dominion. [*Id. ibid. cap.* 13.]

Cæsar divided the other half of Herods dominion to two other, two of Herods sons, to Herod Antipas befell Galilee, with the little Country of Petræa, (but a most fertile one and lieth beyond Jordan, between the two lakes of Tiberias and Asphaltites,) the yearly revenue of which were 200 talents, to Philips lot befell Batanæa, Trachonitis and Auranitis, with a certain part of the palace of Zenodorus, (as they call it) which paid yearly a 100 talents, to Salome also beside the Cities that were left her by her brother Jamnia Azotus and Phasaelis, and half a million of silver; Cæsar gave her a palace in Ascalon, she also received from the places that were subject to her sixty talents, and dwelt in the dominion of Archelaus: the rest of Herods kindred received what was bequeathed by his testament; also two of Herods daughters that were virgins besides what their father left them, received from the bounty of Cæsar a quarter of a million of silver, and were married to the sons of Pheroras, yea and all the Kings legacy amounting to the sum of 1500 talents he gave to his sons, keeping for himself but a few moveables, not so much for the value, as for the memory of his friend. [*Id. ib.d.*]

Thus the children of Herod governed the Nation being thus restrained in a threefold division, saith Tacitus [*lib.* 5. *cap.* 9.] to whom Strabo is to be added, writing thus of his children, *Some of them he put to death himself, as being assailed by their treachery, others at his death he left his successours, assigning to every one his portion. Cæsar also highly honoured Herods children, and his Sister Salome, and Berenice the daughter of Salome.*

A certain young man, a Jew of mean parentage, brought up in Sidon, with a Roman liberrine, that resembled Alexander the son of Herod in the face, feignes himself to be he, who was delivered from death with his brother Aristobulus by the means of

of a certain friend of his keeper, being induced to feign this by a certain cunning impostour, that was very well acquainted in Herods palace, being instructed by this fellows cunning and deceits, when he had sailed into Crete, he perswaded all the Jews that came in conference with him this thing was so, and having got store of money from them, he sailed into the Iland Melus, where he got huge store of money under pretext that he was of the Kings stock, and now hoping that he should recover his fathers Kingdome, he hasted to Rome, his friends accompanying him, and when he had sailed to Puteoli, he was there likewise received with the same favour by the deceived Jews, and as he was coming to Rome, all the multitude of the Jews that lived there came out to meet him, when this news was brought to Cæsar, he sent thither Celadus one of his freemen that was very well in former time acquainted with the young men, commanding him that he should bring Alexander into his presence, which thing he did, but was no wiser than the rest in knowing him, but, yet he did not deceive Cæsar, who sent this false Alexander when he had confessed his impostture to the galiies because he was of a strong body, and caused the other that induced him to this fraud to be put to death. [*Joseph. lib.* 17. *cap.* 19.]

4002. Archelaus being returned into his government in Judea, takes away the Priesthood from Joazar, the son of Boethus (or his grandchild by his son Simon) accusing him that he had favoured the seditions, and placed that dignity upon his brother Eleazar. [*Id. ib. cap.* 15.]

Augustus brought his son Lucius (in his 13. Consulship) into the Court. [*Sueton. in cap.* 26.] conferring the same honours upon him that he had conferred three years before upon his brother Caius, which the coines do testifie, in which were the Effigies of Caius and Lucius, with Bucklers and Spears, with this inscription. C. L. CÆSARES. AUGUSTI. F. COS. DES. PRINCIPES. JUVENT. (*i. e.*) Caius and Lucius Cæsars, the Sons of Augustus, designed Consuls, Princes of youth. 4712. 2.

In the same XIII Consulship, he shews in a Monument of Ancyra, that he *gave* 60 *pence to the common people that received corn of the publick*, adding withall, *that they were not little above* 200000, which very thing is also found in Xyphiline, in his collections out of Dio, unlesse that for 60 pence, which the Greeks call drachmes, the Latine interpreter put 240 pence, I know not by what incogitancy.

Augustus himself and Gallus Caninius being Consuls, satisfied the minds and eies of the people of Rome, with shews of combatants with their swords and seafights, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 100.] with Hyeronym. in Chronico. these shews being exhibited he brought water into the Cirque, in which there were thirty crocodiles killed. [*Xiph. ex Dione.*]

He exhibited also a naval fight, hollowing the ground about Tiber, in that place where afterward was Cæsars Grove. [*Sueton. in Octavio. cap.* 43.] The length of which place so hollowed, was 1800 foot, and the breadth 200, in which 30 beaked ships, and many Gallies, and lesser hoyes combated, as in the Breviary of his doings, graven in the Marble of Anoyra, Augustus himself shews of this sea fight, as but newly set forth, Ovid makes mention of this in the first book of his Art.

Quid modo, cum belli navalis imagine Cæsar
Persidas indaxit Cecropidasque rates?
Nempe ab utroque mari juvenes, ab utroque puella
Venere; atque ingens orbis in urbe fuit.

What, Cæsar when, like a sea-fight by land,
Made th' Persian and Cecropian beaks the sand
To ride? He brought both men and maids from th' main,
And made the City all the World retain.

4706. 8.

There was occasion of businesse to Augustus in the East from the Armenians, he intending his plaies at Rome, Pompeius had only accustomed them to this only kind of servitude, that they should receive their Governours from Rome, but now they had expulsed Artaxides (or Artabazes) whom Augustus had set over them upon this title, and had substituted Tigranes in his place, and for the defending of this revolt, they called the Parthians to their aid, and so Armenia withdrawing it self to them, and the Parthians leaving the alliance of the Romans, laies hold on Armenia. [*Florus lib.* 4. *cap.* 12. *Velleius. Paterculus. lib.* 2. *cap.* 100. *Tacitus. Annal. lib.* 2. *cap.* 3. *Dio. in Zonara, & excerpta a Fulv. Ursino Edit. legat.* 39. *Sextus. Rufus in. breviario.*]

Augustus brings Caius and Lucius as yet very young into some charge in the commonwealth, and sent them about the provinces and armies, they being designed Consuls,

Consuls, [*Sueton, in Octavio, cap.* 64.] Whence we read in Velleius Paterculus, [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 101.] That Caius went about the Provinces (*ad fidendum*) to settle them, where Beatus Rhenanus thinks it should be read (*ad sedandum*) to quiet them; and Justus Lipsius thinks (*ad visendum*) to visit them. And that this is the best reading, that place of Dion shews, in the collections set forth by Henricus Valesius, [*pag.* 665.] "Caius "Cæsar going about as they were wont to do in peace, viewed the Legions that were "incamped by the River Ister; for he had never any command in the wars: not "that there was not any war at that time, but because he had learned the arts in "peace and security, while the dangers of the war were committed to others manage-"ment.

At Rome in the very year that Augustus set forth the Shews of the Combatants both at land and sea, there brake out a filthy and horrible disaster in his own house; for his daughter Julia altogether unmindful either of the greatness of her father or husband, left nothing undone in luxury and lust that it was possible for a woman to do or suffer; for she measured the greatness of her fortune by her liberty in sinning, accounting every thing lawful that pleased her, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 100.] Yea she came to that height of lasciviousness, that she kept her mighty feastings in the very Courts of Justice, abusing those Courts with lascivious acts in which her father had made the law against adulteries. Whereupon her father was so inraged that he could not contain his anger within his own house, but published these things, yea, and communicated them with the Lords of the Senate, [*Seneca, de Beneficiis, lib.* 6. *cap.* 32. *Dio. in Xiphil. epitome, & Excerpt. Valesii, pag.* 665.] onely he was not present, but in a note that was read by the Questour, made the thing known to the Senate. He kept himself also from any company a long time for very shame; he was thinking also of putting his daughter to death. [*Sueton, in Octavio.*] At last she was banished into Pandataria an Island of Campania: her mother Scribonia of her own accord accompanying her in her banishment, [*Vellei. Patercul. & Dio. ut supra.*] who being divorced from Cæsar that very day in which she was delivered of her, L. Martius, and C. Sabinus, being Consuls, [*Dio. lib.* 48. *pag.* 377.] to wit, the year of the Julian account, 4675. So that Julia was 38 years old at that time, and that she was not younger than that age, we understand out of Macrobius, [*lib.* 2. *Saturnal. cap.* 5.]

Tiberius being in Rhodes, and hearing that his wife Julia was condemned for her lusts and adulteries, and that a divorce was sent her in his name by the command of Augustus, although he was glad at heart, yet he thought it his duty, as much as in him lay, by frequent letters to beg him that he would forgive his daughter, and that he would grant her, although she had deserved very ill, yet whatsoever he had given her. [*Sueton. in Tiber. cap.* 11.]

When Augustus heard that the Armenians were revolted, and that they were aided by the Parthians, he was grieved at it, and doubted what to do; for he could not manage the war himself because of his old age; and Tiberius had withdrawn himself, neither durst he trust any of the more powerful Citizens: Caius and Lucius were young and unfit for such matters; but yet necessity compelling him, he chose Caius, making him Proconsul, and marrying him, that by this means he might seem to have more honour, and more friends to give him counsel, [*Zonaras, ex Dione.*] His wives name was Lollia Paulina, [*Sueton, in Claudio, cap.* 26.] either the daughter or neice of Marcus Lollius, [*Plin. lib.* 9. *cap.* 35. *Solin. cap.* 52.] Whom he would have to be either Governour or Moderatour of Caius his youth, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 102. *Sueton in Tiberio, cap.* 12.]

When he was providing for this Expedition, Ovid wrote μαστιγίαν, in his first book; adding this to the mention of the Sea-fight that was but newly ended.

Ecce parat Cæsar domito quod defuit orbi
Addere: nunc Orient ultime noster eris.
Parthe dabis pœnas: Crassi gaudete sepulti,
Signaque barbaricæ non bene passa manus.
Ultor adest, primisque ducem profitetur in annis;
Bellaque non puero tractat agenda puer.

Cæsar prepares with courage to subdue
Of the whole World th' onely unconquer'd crew;
Now must the Parthian by him overcome,
Receive chastisments, and observe his doom.
Rejoyce you buried Crassians, what you lost,
Revengfully is taken to their cost:
By one, though Captain young, yet shews the World,
Such high atcheivements cannot be control'd.

Adding

Adding a little after:

Auspiciis annisque patris puer arma movebis;
Et vinces annis auspiciisque patris.
Tale rudimentum tanto sub nomine debes;
Nunc juvenum princeps, deinde future senum.

With fathers fate and gravity renown'd,
Thou fighting shalt with victory be crown'd:
Such expectation doth thy name obtain,
Though now of young, a Prince of old thou'lt raign.

He that was so ill a Prophet in conjecturing what should come to passe, was not much out of the way in setting down the just year of Caius his age. For his father Augustus was nineteen years old when he gathered his army: as it hath been shewed before out of the Ancyran Marble: and Caius was now entered into the nineteenth year of his age, when he provides for the Armenian and Parthian war, so that he was Commander in war just at the same age that his father had been.

The Emperour Augustus sent before Dionysius a most excellent Geographer into the East, to make a Commentary of all things, for his elder son that was to go into Armenia, about the affairs of Parthia and Arabia: as we read in Pliny, [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 27.] Whether it was that famous Dionysius whose Periegesis is extant in Greek Verse, or Dionysius the son of Diogenes of whom Marcianus Heracleota in his first book of Periplus, saith, that he set forth the dimension of the Earth.

That Caius Cæsar had Armenia for his Province, saith Tacitus, [*lib.* 2. *Annal. cap.* 3. *lib.* 3. *cap.* 48.] That he was sent into Syria, saith Velleius Paterculus, [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 101.] That he was made Governour of the East, saith Suetonius, [*in Tiberio, cap.* 12.] That he was sent by Augustus to order the Provinces of Egypt and Syria Orosius, [*lib.* 7. *cap.* 3.] Pliny in the end of the 27 chapter of the sixth book, citeth Volumes of King Juba written to the same Caius concerning the Expedition into Arabia, and in the following chapter adding, that Caius had onely an eye upon Arabia, but never made any Expedition thither.

As soon as Phraates the King of the Parthians heard of the warlike provision that Caius made against the Barbarians, with an Apology for those things that were done and desiring peace: to whom Cæsar answering by letters, commanded him to leave Armenia; but Tigranes at that time sent no Embassie to him. [*Dio. legat.* 39. *in Excerptis, ab Ursin. edit.*]

Tiberius, the time of his Tribuneship being over, at length confessed that he by his retirement went onely to shun all suspition of envy between himself and Caius and Lucius. He requested, that seeing there was no danger concerning that business, they being grown men, and next in authority to the Emperour, that he would give him leave to see again his alliances, whom he had a great desire to see: but this would not be granted, and he was moreover warned, that he should lay aside all care of them, whom he had left so desireously, [*Sueton, in Tiberio, cap.* 11.] 4713. 1.

He tarried therefore at Rhodes against his will, scarce obtaining so much at his mothers intreaties, that to cover the ignominy he might be there as a Lieutenant to Augustus. Neither lived he onely a private life, but in danger and fear, lying hid in the middest of the Island, to shun the services of them that failed by, [*Id. ibid.* 12.]

Caius going to the Armenian war, Tiberius crossed over to Chius to present his service to him, purging himself of all suspitions, and was very humble not onely to Caius, but also to his followers, [*Xiphil. & Zonar. ex Dion.*] although Velleius flattering Tiberius as he doth always, writes that Caius gave all honour to Tiberius as his superiour, [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 101.] Suetonius writes that Tiberius went not to Caius, but Samos, for to see his son in law Caius, and that he found him much alienated from him thorough the false accusations of Marcus Lollius, [*ut supra, cap.* 12.]

He came also into suspition thorough some Centurions of his allowance, who going from the meeting to the Camp again, seemed to have given doubtful commands to many, and which might tempt the minds of many to innovations; of which suspition being certified by Augustus, he continually desired of him that he would send one to him, of what rank soever to be an Overseer of his words and deeds. He left off also his usual riding, and his other martial exercises, and went in his coat and shooes, laying aside his Country habit: and in that fashion lived he at Rhodes two years, every day more contemned and more hated, [*Sueton in Tiberio, cap.* 12.]

Caius passing by Judea, scorned to worship at Jerusalem, which Augustus, as soon as he knew of from himself much commended. Suetonius relates this, [*in Oct. cap.* 93.] and out of him Orosius, [*lib.* 7. *cap.* 3.] adding that Caius coming out of Egypt, passed by the borders of Palestine.

Zonaras relates out of Dion. That Caius coming from thence into Syria, did nothing worthy fame. Vellerus Paterculus saith, That he behaved himself so variously, that there wanted not matter for any that would either praise him or dispraise him. [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 101.] But that through the greatness and majesty of the Roman name, he quieted all things, saith Sextus Rufus in his Breviary.

Quirinius being returned to Rome, married that generous woman Lepida, intended sometime for wife for Lucius, and to be daughter in law to Augustus, whom yet after twenty years (C. Marcus Valerius Messala, and Marcus Aurelius Cotta being Consuls) in the year of the Per. Julian. 4733, he divorced, accusing her that she had prepared poison for him. [*Sueton. in Tiberio. cap.* 49. *with Tacit. lib.* 3. *Annal. cap.* 22, 23.]

When Augustus in those forementioned letters had plainly called him *Phraates*, not calling him *King*, he was not a whit terrified, but proudly writing back again, and calling himself King, called Augustus nothing but *Cæsar*. [*Dio. in Xephilin. & Legat.* 59. *Ursin. edit.*] But when he knew that Caius was come into Syria, and suspected that for the hatred his subjects bare him, things would not be quiet at home, he made a peace with Caius, upon this condition, That he should leave off pretensions to Armenia. [*Xiphilin. ex Dion.*] From whence it is read in the seventh book of Eutropius, *That Augustus received Armenia from the Parthians.* And in the Chronicle of Eusebius, it is said that Caius Cæsar made peace with the Parthians.

When Artabazes, or Artavasdes was dead of a disease, Tigranes sent presents to Augustus, for joy that his enemy was taken away, and not writing himself King, begged the Kingdom of him. Augustus moved with these things, and fearing the Parthian war, both receives of his presents, and commands him with some hope to go into Syria to Caius. So Dion in Excerpt. legat. a Fulvio, Urlin. Edit. Sextus Rufus in Breviar. saith. *That the Armenians that were then stronger than the Parthians, yielded themselves to Caius: and if you will hear forwards. The Armenians being joyned with the Parthians, are easily overcome by Caius Augustus his help. The Armenians thinking it more profitable to be reconciled to the friendship of the Romans, and to live in their own Country, than to joyn with the Parthians, loose their Country, and have the enmity of the Romans.*

4004. THe first year of the Vulgar Christian account, of which we now reckon this 1653. begins here, in which Caius Cæsar being twenty years old, five years after he was brought into the market-place, was Consul in the East, as Pighius in his Annals shews, out of a Marble Table of Naples and Anagna. 4714. 1.

This year also Tiberius *lived at Rhodes a banished man*, under coulour of leading a solitous life, for thus Tacitus rightly censures of it. [*Annal. lib.* 1. *cap.* 4.] Whereupon one in a familiar banquet, mention being made of him, promised Caius, that if he would bid him, he would sail presently to Rhodes, and bring him the head of that banished man, through which, not so much fear, as danger, he was compelled to desire his return by his own and his mother's (of Livia) most earnest prayers. But Augustus was determined to do nothing concerning this businesse, but according to the pleasure of Caius. [*Sueton in Tiberio. cap.* 13.]

When Augustus, his Climacterical year being past, solemnised his birth day of 64 years, on the ninth Kalends of October, he wrote this Epistle to Caius. *All haile my Caius, my chiefest delight, whom in good faith I always desire, when thou art from me, but especially on such dayes as this is; my eyes always long for Caius, whom wheresoever thou were't, I hope that being merry and in health, thou didst solemnly keep my sixty fourth birthday: for thou seest that we have past the sixty third year, the common Climacterry of all old men: and I pray the gods, that for the rest of my life that remaineth, I may lead it in an happy estate, for the Common-wealth, you being in health, and quitting your selves like men, and succeeding my place.* Out of a book of the Epistles of Augustus to Caius, Aulius Gellius hath preserved this in Noctibus Atticis, lib. 15. cap. 7.

Caius went to a conference with the King of the Parthians, in an Island that the river Euphrates makes; each having the like number with them, the Roman and the Parthian army standing one on this side the other on that side, first the Parthian was feasted by Caius on the Roman shoar, and then Caius by the Parthian on the Parthian shoar, which sight Velleius Paterculus writes that he happened to see when he first began to pay, being Tribune of the souldiers. [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 101.]

At that time the anger of Caius Cæsar divulged the perfidious, subtile and cunning councels of Marcus Lollius, which were declared unto him by the Parthian, [*id. ibid. cap.* 120.]

cap. 102.] for being defamed for taking bribes of the Kings, and for robbing all the Countries of the East, he forbad him his friendship: although his own wife the daughter or neice of this Lollius is said to have gained a gown beset with pearl, valued at 400 Sestertium's, [*Plin. lib.* 9. *cap.* 35. *Solin. cap.* 55.] but by how much Caius was the more offended with Lollius, by so much the more he shewed himself gentle and exorable to his father in law Tiberius. [*Sueton. in Tib. cap.* 13.]

The death of Lollius which was within few dayes after, Velleius Paterculus, who in those places professeth he knoweth not whether it were by chance, or voluntary, although Pliny and Solinus affirm that he died by poison taken; Velleius saith that all men did as heartily rejoyce at this mans death, as the City mourned, that Censorinus died a little after in those Provinces, a man born to deserve all mens friendship. [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 102.] It seems that C. Martius was this Censorinus, that offered the requeit of the Jews of Cyrene and of Asia to Augustus, in Josephus. [*Antiquit. Lib.* 16. *cap.* 10.]

4005. Quirinius is made Governour to Caius Cæsar, in the room of Lollius, who served Tiberius, living at Rhodes; which Tiberius himself did acknowledge after his death in the Senate, commending the services of Quirinius towards him, and accusing Lollius, as author of the ill will, and difference between him and Caius Cæsar. [*Tacit Annal. lib.* 3. *cap.* 48.] 4715. 2.

At Caius his permission, Tiberius is recalled, but with condition, that he should bear no office in the Common-wealth. [*Sueton in Tiber. cap.* 13.]

Tiberius was himself very skillful of that divination that is taken from the stars, he had also Thrasyllus, a Mathematitian in his company, who seeing a ship sailing towards them, a great way off, which brought the news from Livia and Augustus of his return, affirmed that it brought some joy to him, when as truly, because things happened a little hardly to him, and against Thrasillus his predictions, he had intended at that very time as they walked together, to throw him headlong into the sea, as one that was false to him, and knew his secrets. [*Id. ibid. cap.* 14. *Xiphilin. ex Dione.*]

Tiberius therefore having staied seven years at Rhodes, in the eighth year after his departure, returned into his Country, Publius Vinelus being Consul, Lucius and Caius being yet alive. [*Sueton. ut supra. Velleius Paterculus, lib.* 2. *cap.* 99. & 103.] And being returned to Rome, his son Drusus being brought into the market-place, he presently went from Pompey's house, in the street Carinæ, to Mecænas his gardens in Esquiliæ: he wholly gave himself to ease, doing some private courtesies, but not medling with any publick offices. [*Sueton, ut supra. cap.* 15.]

Then Lucius, as he was about to go to the armies in Spain, died at Marsellis of a sudden death, being a woman of no fame, twenty two moneths before his brother Caius his death. [*Florus, lib.* 4. *cap. ult. Vellei. Paterc. ul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 102. *Tacit. Annal. lib.* 1. *cap.* 3. *Sueton in Octavio. cap.* 65. *Zonar. ex Dio.*]

After Lucius his death, Augustus would have adopted Tiberius; but he vehemently refused it, fearing the envy of Caius. [*Vell. Paterculi, lib.* 2. *cap.* 103.]

4006. Caius entring into Armenia, at his first entry behaved himself prosperously, a little after Adon, or Addus, (he is called also Ador by Strabo) the Governour of Artagera, perswaded that Castle to revolt, who inticing Caius to the wall, as though he would tell him some private businesse, wounded him: but Cæsars Captains took it by continual assaulting and dismantled it. [*Id. ibid, cap.* 102. *Strabo. lib.* 11. *pag.* 529. *Zonar. ex Dione.*] 4716. 3.

In Florus [*lib.* 4. *cap. ult.*] this story is thus related. Domitius, whom the King had made Governour of Artaxatis feigning a revolt, assailes him as he was perusing a Scrolle, which he had given him as conteining an account of the treatures, he was wounded indeed, but in short time recovered of his wound: but the Barbarians being set upon on every side by the army with sword and fire, into which he threw himself, being wounded, satisfied Cæsar that outlived him. Sextus Rufus also followed Florus in his Breviary: but as if the businesse here had been concerning the Parthians, and not concerning the Armenians, he without reason addes, *That the Parthians for satisfaction of such a bold attempt, did then first give hostages to Octavianus Cæsar, and restored the Ensignes that were taken away under Crassus.* Relating all those things to this History of Caius (falsly called *Claudius*, both here and by Jornandes, and in that writing of the Latines, that Georgius Syncellus transferred into his Greek Chronicle) which Suetonius in Octavia, cap. 21. had written of the Parthians, comprehending both under one, without any account of the times. *The Parthians easily yielded up Armenia to* (Octavius) *claiming it; and restored the military Ensignes to him demanding them, which were taken from M. Crassus and M. Antonius, and moreover offered hostages.*

Caius set Ariobarzanes, by birth a Mede, in regard of his rare beauty, both of body and mind, over the Armenians at their desire. [*Tacit. Annal, lib.* 2.]

Caius by reason of his wound began to be in his body lesse able, and in his mind lesse profitable to the commonwealth, neither wanted he the company of men that by their flattery fomented his vices, by which he was brought to that passe, that he had rather spend all his time in any corner of the world, than to return to Rome, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib. cap.* 102.] for being become more dull through sicklinesse, and a softer disposition, he desired that he might live a private life, at which Augustus being grieved, advised him that he would return into Italy, and he should do as he would [*Zonar. ex Dione.*] after much reluctancy and much against his will, he was brought by shipping into Lycia, and died by sickneſſe in the City Limyra, [*id. & Vellei. Paterc. ut supra.*] Tacitus notes that he died as he came from Armenia, being sick of his wound. [*Annal. lib.* 1. *cap.* 3.] Sextus Rufus affirmes he died of his wound being returned into Syria, but Suetonius confirmes that he died in Lycia, as doth also Dio and Velleius (who being a Tribune of souldiers, served then under Caius. [*in Octavio. cap.* 65.]

Augustus was much greived at the death of Caius, for in his letters he complained of Asinius Pollio, that being his dear friend he had a great supper, when his grief was so fresh and great, to whom Pollio wrote back; *I supped after the same fashion, when I lost my son Asterius, would any exact more grief from a friend, than from a father?* Marcus Seneca relates this in the proeme of the 4. book of his controversies.

The bodies of Caius and Lucius were brought to Rome by the Captaines, armies, and commanders of every City, and the golden (or silver rather) tergets and spears, that they received from the Knight, when they came to be men, were hung up in the Senate house, [*Xiphil. n. ex Dion.*] although Bellonius relates in the second book of his observations, that *the Epitaph of C. Cæsar may be seen* at Hama or Emesa in Syria: but that his bones were buried at Rome, this Epitaph shews, which is seen before the temple of the Apostles behind the temple of Minerva. OSSA C. CÆSARIS AVGVSTI F. PRINCIPIS IVVENTVTIS. i.e. the bones of C. Cæsar the son of Augustus prince of youth, [*Inscript. Gruter. pag.* CCXXXV. 4.] there was a suspicion that both these brothers were taken out of the way by the deceit of their stepmother Livia, (to make a way for her son Tiberius to the Empire. [*Tacit. Annal. lib.* 1. *cap.* 3. *Zonar. ex Dion.*]

Augustus is called Lord by the people, which name he did not only not approve, but forbad it by an edict. [*Xiphilin. & Zonar. ex Dion. cum Suetonio. in Octavio. cap.* 53.]

4007. Three ten years of his principality being now ended, he took upon him the Empire for ten years more, as it were upon compulsion, who being now become more mild and loather to exasperate the Senatours, would not offend any, any more. [*Xiphilin. ex Dione.*]

Augustus made Tiberius Nero his partner in the Tribuneship, which he eagerly refused both at home and in the Senate, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 103.] Suetonius saith the Tribuneship was given him for five years, [*in Tiberio. cap.* 16.] for ten yeares saith Dio. [*lib.* 55. *pag.* 556. *fin.*]

The Julian Kalender is set right, the third intercalary day being superfluous, which had increased by the default of the Roman Priests, was this year in the month of February omitted, but afterwards Augustus being High-Priest, commanded that one day in the beginning of every fifth year should be intercalated according to the institution of Cæsar, and for the perpetuall keeping up this order, he commanded that it should be engraved in a brazen table, [*Macrob. lib.* 1. *Saturnal. cap.* 14. *fin.*] from which institution the accounts of all times hereafter took their rise, [*Solin. cap.* 3.] and no marvell for it was constantly observed even after, till the change of the Kalender made by Pope Gregory XIII in the year 1579. But yet least the faires that were kept by the Romans at the beginning of every ninth day, should fall upon the Kalends of January, one day was added often in the end of the precedent year, beside the custome and taken away again in the following year, that the time might agree with the institution of Julius Cæsar, concerning which businesse Dio is to be consulted. [*lib.* 48. *pag.* 377. *& lib.* 60. *pag.* 681.] 4717. 4.

After five years Augustus brought his daughter Julia from the Island into the continent, giving her some more gentle conditions: but could never be brought to recall her altogether, and when the Roman people intreated him for her, and were very urgent with him, he used this imprecation openly to them, that they might have such daughters and such wives. [*Sueton. Octavio. cap.* 65.]

Ælius Catus and Sentius (Saturninus) being Consuls on the V. Kalends of July Augustus adopted Tiberius Nero, [*Vellei. Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 102.] (wearing before the people that he adopted him for the commonwealths sake, [*id. ibid. cap.* 104. *cum Sueton. in Tiberio. cap.* 21.] Marcus Agrippa the brother of Caius and Lucius was adopted

adopted the same day; whom Julia bare after the death of Agrippa. [*Vellei. Patercul ibid. Sueton. cap.* 15.] But Augustus, fearing least Tiberius should grow proud, and make some innovation: before he adopted him, he made Tiberius adopt Germanicus, the son of his brother Drusus, although Tiberius had a son of his own. [*Dio. lib.* 55. *pag.* 556, 557. *cum Sueton. in Tiberio. cap.* 15. *& Tacit. lib.* 1. *Annal. cap.* 3.]

Immediately after his adoption, Tiberius is sent into Germany, with whom Paterculus went and served as a Colonel of Horse, and was a Spectatour of all that he did for nine years together. [*Vellei. Patercul. cap.* 104, 105. *init.*]

Tiberius being sent into Germany, the Embassadours of the Parthians, after they had delivered their Embassie at Rome, are commanded to go into the Province to him, [*Sueton. in Tiberio, cap.* 16.] for many contending for the kingdom, there came Embassadours from the Noblemen of Parthia, desiring to have a King of one of the three sons of Phraates, that remained Hostages at Rome: and Vonones is preferred before his other brethren, and being aided by Cæsar, is joyfully accepted by the Parthians for some time. [*Id. in Octavio, cap.* 21. *Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 3. *Tacit. Annal. lib.* 2. *cap.* 2.]

Augustus that he might raise a tax in Italy, accepts of the Proconsulary power, [*Dio. lib.* 55. *pag.* 557.]

4008. The Sun was in part ecclipsed, [*Id. ibid. pag.* 563.] on the 28 day of March about five of the clock after noon, as the Astronomical table shews. 4718. 5.

Toga Virilis which was the gown that the Romans ware at 18 years old, was given to Marcus Agrippa (Posthumus) who had never injoyed those honours that his brothers (Caius and Lucius) had, [*Dio. ibid.*]

4009. The Rulers of the Jews as well as of the Samaritanes, not brooking the tyranny of Archelaus, accused him to Cæsar, knowing that he had done contrary to his command, by whom he was commanded to govern his subjects with justice and equity. Cæsar having heard this was moved with anger, and sent for his Agent that was Resident at Rome, and not vouchsafing to write any thing to Archelaus, commanded him to repair into Judea, and immediately to bring his Master to him, [*Joseph. lib.* 2. *bell. cap.* 6. *& lib.* 17. *Antiquit. cap. ult.*] 4719. 6.

Archelaus is reported to have had a dream foretelling this misfortune, of nine ears of corn which he saw to be eaten up by oxen. Those ears Simon an Essean interpreted to be nine years of his kingdom, and said that now the end of his government was at hand. The fifth day after the Agent of Archelaus is said to have come into Judea, who finding him banqueting with his friends, told him Cæsars pleasure was that he must come and answer the accusation, [*Ibid.*]

4010. About our November, on the seventh day of the Jewish moneth Cisleu, began the tenth year of the raign of Archelaus, (for that which Augustus called ethnarchy, the Jews called a kingdom) in which was born to Joseph the Priest, a son named Matthias, (in the tenth year of the raign of Archelaus) as it is in the publick Registers, as Flavius Josephus the Historian the son of this Matthias, relates in the beginning of the book of his life: who for this very cause, thought fit to charge what he had written formerly in his books of the wars of the Jews of the nine years of Archelaus, in his books of Antiquities; substituting in them ten years in his kingdom, and ten ears in his dream: of which amendment there was no need, when as he raigned not many days of his tenth ethnarchy, or kingdom; for he was sent into banishment at the end of that year in which M. Æmilius Lepidus, and L. Aruntius were Consuls; for under their Consulship, *Herod of Palestine* (which indeed was no other than this Archelaus) *being accused by his brethren, was banished beyond the Alpes, and part of his government confiscated,* [as Dio saith in lib. 55. pag. 561.]

Cæsar having heard both the accusation and defence of Archelaus, sent him into banishment into Vienna of France, and adjudged both his Country and his treasure to be confiscated. [*Joseph. lib.* 2. *Bell. cap.* 6. *& lib.* 17. *Antiquit. cap. ult.*] And this is that son of Herod, whom Strabo noted to have lived in exile among the Allobroges of France. [*lib.* 16. *pag.* 765.]

Augustus preferred his only Nephew Marcus Agrippa Posthumus, unlearned indeed, but foolishly fierce out of a pride of his strength, but yet found guilty of no crime, and confiscating all his goods to the military treasury, banished him into Planasia, an Island neer to Corsica. [*Tacit. Annal. lib.* 1. *cap.* 3. *Dio. lib.* 55. *pag.* 569, 570.] 4720. 7.

The government of Archelaus, that is, Judea, (containing the tribe of Judah and Benjamine) Samaria and Idumea, being reduced into the form of a Province, and annexed to Syria, Quirinius is by Cæsar sent as Governour of Syria, that he might tax both it and all Syria, and set a valuation on the Jews estates, sell Archelaus his house, and bring the mony thereof into his own possession. [*Joseph. in fin. lib.* 17. *& initio* 18.]

The

The Jews, although at the first they thought but hardly of the very mention of description, yet at the perswasion of Joazar the son of Boethus the High-Priest, (who either was restored by Archelaus, or else took the Priesthood again in his absence) without much contradiction, they suffered themselves to be taxed. [*Id. lib.* 28. *cap.* 1.]

In the time of this taxing Judas Galileus arose, and drew away much people after him, he also perished, and all that obeyed him were dispersed, as saith Gamaliel, *Acts.* V. 37. which Judas Josephus in 18. Antiquit. calls the *Gaulonite*, and saith he was born in the town of Gamala, but in another place with Gamaliel he calls him a *Galilean*, and writes that he sollicited the people to revolt from the Romans when Quirinius taxed Judea. [*lib.* 18. *cap.* 2. *&* *lib.* 20. *cap.* 3.]

This man, Sadoc a Pharisee being his confederate, laboured to stir up the people to rebellion, saying that this taxing was nothing else but a manifest profession of their servitude, exhorting all the nation to stand for their liberty, putting them in hope thereby that they should enjoy their estates, and being confirmed in the possession of them, they should be accounted valiant, neither was help from God to be hoped for, if they did not provide for themselves, these speeches were entertained by the people with great pleasure, and they were encouraged to do something, for it cannot be spoken how those men troubled the nation, for they filled all things with murthers and robberies, for they plundered without any respect of friend or foe, and murthered many noble personages; and all under pretext of defending the publick liberty, but indeed for their private profit sake. Judas and Sadoc were the authours of all these calamities, all that were desirous of novelties flocking to them, which for the present only disturbed not the common wealth, but was the seed plot of all the future calamities. [*Joseph. Antiquit. lib.* 18. *cap.* 1.]

To the three ancient sects of the Jews, (viz. of Pharisees Sadduces and Essenes) this Judas Galilæus brought in the fourth, whose followers in other things agreeing with the Pharisees, they affirm that God only is to be accounted Lord and Master of all, and would more easily endure most exquisite torments, together with their friends and children, than call any mortall man Lord, [*id. ibid. cap.* 2.]

Quirinius having sold and confiscated Archelaus his goods, and gone through with the tax, which happened in the year 37 after the victory at Actium, beginning at September of the former year) there being a sedition of the common people raised against Joazar the High-Priest, he deprived him of his dignity and substituted Ananus (or Annas) the son of Seth in his room. [*id. ibid. cap.* 3.]

Together with Quirinius came Coponius, who was of the order of Knighthood, being sent by Augustus and was the first governour of Judea, after it was reduced into a province, [*id. ibid. cap.* 7. 11. *cum lib. bell. cap.* 7. which command of the Governours by him sent thither seems alwaies to have been ended in the space of three yeares.

Coponius being governour of Judea, in the Passeover of this or the following year, when the Priests (as it was the custome alwaies at this feast) had opened the gates of the temple about midnight, that certain Samaritanes secretly entring Jerusalem, scattered mens bones amidst the porch, and over all the temple, whereby it came to passe, that the Priests kept more diligent watch than they were wont to do before. [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 3.]

At the Passeover of this year, Christ in the twelfth year of his age being brought to Jerusalem by Joseph and Mary, and the seven daies of unleavened bread being ended, his parents returning home, he staied behind; they not knowing where he was, fought him three daies and found him in the temple, sitting in the middest of the Doctours, hearing them and asking them questions: and all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers. [*Luke.* II. 41. 47.]

Jesus went down with his parents to Nazareth, and was obedient unto them, [*Luke.* II. 51.] followed his fathers trade of a Carpenter, eating his bread in the sweat of his browes, which thing the saying of his fellow Citizens of Nazareth doth sufficiently prove? Is not this the Carpenter, the son of Mary. [*Marke* VI. 3.]

4012. Ovid was banished to Tomos in Pontus, partly for seeing some dishonest act of Augustus, which he would not have been seen; of which misfortune we read him complaining of in (*secundo. libro Tristium ad Augustum.*)

Cur aliquid vidi? cur noxia lumina feci?
Cur imprudenti cognita culpa mihi est?

Why saw I ought? Why did I guilty make
My eyes? This sin why did I, wretch, partake?

Partly 4722. 9.

Partly for his love books, which he set forth, as it is delivered by Sidonius Apollinaris and others, and which is not obscurely hinted at by himself. [*ibid.*] But whereas we have shewen before, That he was born in the Coasulship of Hirtius and Pansa, he must at this time be fifty one years old: but the current being neglected, the Poet himself thus sets down the full number of compleat years, in his fourth book Tristum, the last Elegie.

Postque meos ortus Pisæa vinctus oliva
Abstulerat decies præmia victor eques;
Cum maris Euxini positos ad læva Tomitas
Quærere me læsi Principis ira jubet.

When twice five times with olive girt the Knight,
Had bore away the Prize (his virtues right)
When by my Princes rage I had command
Of th' Euxine Tomitæ to seek the land.

That is, as it is more clearly expressed by him, in his book in Iben, (which at his first going to Tomos, he wrote against his accuser)

Tempus ad hoc lustris mihi jam bis quinque peractis.

When to this time five lustrals I had seen.

For he, by no mean mistake, is wont to confound the Olympiades, which were every four years, with the Lustra of the Romans, which were every five years.

Ovid signifies this in his third book Tristium and 12 Elegie, that he had passed the first winter in Pontus, and with that, the first year of his banishment, (for he had passed the former winter in his journy. 4723. 10.

4013. *Frigora jam zephyri minuunt; annoque peracto,*
Longior antiquis visa Mæotis hyems:
Impositamque sibi qui non bene pertulit Hellen,
Tempora nocturnis æqua diurna facit.

Now Zephyr tames the cold; the years run round,
A longer Winter the Mæotæ found.
The signe in Aries, the night did make
Her equal howers with the day partake.

Then in the fourth Elegie of the sixth book, he designes the second year of his banishment.

Ut patria careo, bis frugibus area trita est;
Dissiluit nudo pressa bis uva pede.

Since I my Country left the Barns twice filld,
And Presses, Corn and wine did to them yield.

Marcus Ambivius was sent by Augustus, the second Governour into Judea, in whose time Salome, the sister of Herod, departed this life, she bequeathed to Julia (Livia Augusta) Jamnia, with the government thereof, and Phasaelis seituate in the Plain, and Archelais very well planted with Date trees, which is a most excellent fruit. [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 3.]

Ovid thus relates in the fifth book Tristium, 10 Elegie, in the beginning of his third winter passed in Pontus. 4725. 12.

4015. *Ut sumus in Ponto, ter frigore constitit Ister;*
Facta est Euxini dura ter unda maris.

Since I to Pontus came thrice Ister stood
With frost, and thrice lay glaz'd the Euxine flood.

The Senate and people of Rome, at Augustus his request, made a decree that Tiberius might have the same power in all the Provinces and armies as he himself had. [*Vellei.*

[*Vellei, Patercul. lib. 2. cap.* 121.] Suetonius relates that this law was propounded by the Consuls, [*in Tiberio. cap.* 21.] that Tiberius should govern the Provinces in common with Augustus: but Germanicus was Consul all that year, whom Augustus being now very old, by writing, commended to the Senate, as the Senate it self did also commend him to Tiberius, as Dio tells in his History of this year: [*lib.* 56, *pag.* 587.] for it was no wonder that the Senate should be commended by Augustus, *to his son his Colleague of the Empire, and partner in the Tribuneship*, as Tacitus speaks, [*lib.* 1. *Annal. cap.* 3.] and being made also Censor, he committed the care of the City to Lucius Piso, because he had continued two dayes and two nights in drinking with him, being now Prince, as Pliny speaks in the last Chapter of his fourteenth book: which Piso Tacitus confirms to be Prefect of the City for *twenty years* together, with great approbation, and dyed Domitius Aenobarbus, and Aulus Vitellius being Consuls, that is, in the 32. year after the Christian account, and was honoured with publick funerals. [*Annal. lib.* 6. *cap.* 11.] From whence it is gathered that Tiberius was now *Prince* in the twelfth year of Christ, two whole years before Augustus his death: and therefore there must be a distinction observed between the beginning of Tiberius his first being *Prince*, and he afterward being *Monarch*.

4016. Ovid mentioneth the fourth winter that he lived in exile, in the first book of Pontus, and second Elegie to Maximus in these words. 4726. 13.

Hic me pugnantem cum frigore, cumque sagittis,
Cumque meo fato, quarta fugit hyems.

Here the fourth winter wearied me doth hold,
Resisting adverse fate, weapons, sharp cold.

Annius Rufus is the third Governour sent into Judea by Augustus. [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 3.]

4017. Lucius Munacius, and Caius Silius being Consuls, the fourth ten years space of his Empire, now coming to an end, accepts of, though against his will, for ten years longer, the Government of the Common-wealth, and continues Tiberius in the Tribuneship. [*Dio. lib.* 56. *pag.* 588.]

Sextus Pompeius, and Sextus Apuleius being Consuls, Augustus signifies in a Breviary of his Acts, cut in Marble of Ancira, that he with his Colleage Tiberius, had a third time numbred the people of Rome, in which muster were numbred of Roman Citizens 4137000. [*Inscript. Gruter. pag.* CCXXX.] Where Eusebius in his Chronicle mistakes, saying, That there were numbred 9370000. which errour Jornandes following in his book of the succession of Kingdoms and Times, gives up a greater than this, adding that Augustus had *commanded all the World to be numbred, being then in peace at the Nativity of Jesus Christ*: when as both he in that place, and Eusebius conjecture, That the Nativity of the Lord, fell in the forty second year of his Empire. 4727. 14.

When Augustus made this great muster in Mars field, a multitude of people being there, an Eagle often fluttered about him, and then went and sat upon a Temple that was nigh, upon the first letter of Agrippa his name; which being observed, he commanded his Colleague Tiberius to make those vows that were wont to be made for the next year ensuing, for although that all things were ready for the solemnities of those vows, yet he refused to make those vows that he should not live to perform. [*Sueton. in Octavia, cap.* 97.]

About the same time the first letter of his name, that was upon the inscription of his Statue that was set in the Capitol, fell down, being strucken with a flash of lightning: and it is answered by the Southsayers, that he should live only an hundred dayes after; which was denoted by the letter C. and that he should be canonized a god, because that Æ S A R, which was the other part of his name, in the Hetrusean tongue, signified a god. [*Id. ibid. cap.* 97. *Dio. lib.* 56. *pag.* 589.]

In the mean while he wrote a Catalogue of his doings, which he would have ingraved in Tables of Brasse, and that they should be set over his Tomb. [*Sueton. in Octavio. cap. ult. Dion. lib.* 56. *pag.* 591.] An example of which, that is, that was carried in the Marble of Ancyra, so often commended by us, in which that former muster that he took so lately is described.

And so Augustus ended his dayes at Nola in Campania, those two Sexti being Consuls, (and named upon his Tomb, [*Vellei, Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 123. *Sueton. in Octav. cap.* 100. *Tacit. Annal. lib.* 1. *cap.* 5. & 7. *Dio. lib.* 56. *pag.* 589.] in the same house and chamber, where his father Octavius ended his life, [*Sueton. ibid. Tacit. ut supra. cap.* 9.] the nineteenth day of August, on which he was first made Consul. [*Sueton. ibid. Dio. ut supra. pag.* 590.]

Tiberius

Tiberius published not the death of Augustus before he had put to death Agrippa Posthumus; yet to the Captain that killed him, and bringing back word that he had done as he had commanded him; he answered, That neither he had commanded it, and that he should give an account thereof to the Senate, willing at the present to shun the envy thereof, [*Sueton, in Tiberio, cap.* 22. *Tacit. Annal. lib.* 1. *cap.* 6. *Dio. lib.* 57. *pag.* 604.] And having provided all things according to the time, the same news came together that Augustus was dead, and that Tiberius Nero was Emperour, [*Tacit. ibid. cap.* 5.]

Although he doubted not immediately to seize upon and take the Principality, yet he along while most imprudently refused it, holding the Senate in suspence, that both prayed him, and falling on their knees to him, with doubtful and delaying answers, so that some upbraided him with it to his face; saying that others did slowly perform that that they did promise, but he did slowly promise that that he would fain have, [*Sueton, in Tiberio, cap.* 24. *cum Vellei, Patercul. lib.* 2. *cap.* 24. *Tacit. Annal. lib.* 1. *cap.* 7. *Dion. lib.* 57. *pag.* 602, 603.]

Between this new Principality, as Tacitus calls it, [*lib.* 1. *Annal. cap.* 6, 7.] and the former, that he had 2 years before Augustus his death, this was the difference, that that extended onely to armies and provinces of the Roman Empire, but this to the head City it self, in which Tiberius onely had the authority of *Censorship* and *Tribuneship*; but the *Augustal* Principality, that is, of governing after his own will, and being freed from all bond of laws, he obtained afterwards. For Tiberius had not equal power with Augustus, as Lucius Varus had with Antoninus the Philosopher, which two governed the Common-wealth with equal authority: as Spartianus relates, [*in Hadriano, Ælio Vero, & M. Aurelio.*] but such as Antoninus Pius had with Hadrian, who being adopted by him, was made Colleague with his father in the Proconsulary power (in respect of the other Provinces) and in the Tribuneship (at home) as Julius Capitolinus declares. Whereupon Tiberius gave not out the Edict by which he called the Senatours into the Senate-house, by the authority of his new Principality, but by the prescription of the Tribuneship which he had under Augustus: but yet he gave the watch-word to the Pretorian Cohorts as Emperour, [*Tacit. Annal. lib.* 1. *cap.* 7.]

4018. The Legions of Pannonia being in a mutiny, are affrighted at a sudden eclipse of the Moon, and so submit themselves to Tiberius, [*Tacit. Annal. lib.* 1. *cap.* 28. *Dio. lib.* 57. *pag.* 604.] This total eclipse was seen on the 27 of September, five hours after midnight, so that the Moon set even in the very eclipse.

In Ovid in the 4 book of Pontus after the fifth Elegy to Sextus Pompeius who was Consul this year, follows the sixth to Brutus, in which he mentions the death both of Augustus and Fabius Maximus (who it is manifest out of the first book of Tacitus's Annals, cap. 5. that he died this year under Tiberius) in which time he sheweth in these Verses that he had past the fifth year of his banishment, and that then was the sixth, (of the beginning of which we are certain.)

In Scythia nobis quinquennis Olympias acta est,
Jam tempus lustri transit in alterius.

Now one quinquennial Olympiad's run,
In Scythia I, and th' second Lustral'gun.

which sixth year he also remembers in the beginning of the tenth Elegie to Albinovanus.

Hac mihi Cimmerio bis tertia ducitur æstas
Littore, pellitos inter agenda Getas.

This is th' sixth Summer on th' Cymmerian shores
That I must spend amongst these Getic boores.

He makes mention also in the 13 Elegie to Caras of the sixth Winter, (from which he accounts the beginning of the seventh year of his banishment) 4728. 15.

——— *sed me jam, Care, nivali*
Sexta relegatum bruma sub axe videt.

This the sixth Winter (my dear friend)
Must I in this cold Climate spend.

Where also he tells of a Poeme at this time written by him in the language of the Getes of the canonization of Augustus.

Ah pudet, & Getico scripsi sermone libellum,
Structaque sunt nostris barbara verba modis.
Et placui; grataræ mihi, cæpique poeta
Inter inhumanos nomen habere Getas.

Ah shame, in Getick language then did I
Compile a book, phancy my Poesie;
Yea glory'd in it, and eftsoon began
Amongst these Barbars t' be the onley man.

An Hebrew woman that had been bowed by Satan eighteen years, is by Christ restored to health, [*Luke*, XIII. 1, 16.]

Valerius Gratus is by Tiberius sent Governour into Judea in the room of Annius Rufus: in the government of which Province he continued eleven years, [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 3.]

The Governour of Crete being dead, for the rest of the time the Island is committed to the charge of the Treasurer and his assistant, [*Dio. lib.* 57. *pag.* 611.]

4019. When the Armenians had received Vonones into their kingdom that was turned out of his own, at the threatning of Artabanus the King of the Parthians and Medes, Vonones in vain desires aid of Tiberius by his Embassadours that he sent to Rome: and whereas the most powerful of the Armenians followed the faction of Artabanus, Vonones being destitute of all hopes of a kingdom, retires with an huge masse of treasure to Antiochia, and yeilds himself to Creticus Silanus Governour of Syria. He in respect of the education that he had had at Rome, kept him with him in Syria, and set a guard over him, yet suffering him to maintain the pomp and name of a King: but Artabanus set Orodes one of his sons to be King over the Armenians, [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 3. *Tacit. Annal. lib.* 2. *cap.* 4. *Sueton. in Tiberio, cap.* 49.] 4729. 16.

4020. Ovid the Poet died in banishment, and was buried near the City Tomos. [*Hieronym. in Chronico.*] 4730. 17.

Tiberius caused Archelaus the King of Cappadocia whom he hated because he had not offered him any service all the while he lived at Rhodes, to be inveigled to come to Rome, by the letters of his mother Livia. She not dissembling her sons displeasure, offered him mercy, if he would come and beg it. Archelaus not knowing of the treachery, or misdoubting violence if he seemed to perceive it, maketh haste to the City. He is churlishly entertained, and not long after accused of feigned crimes in the Senate, [*Tacit. Annal. lib.* 2. *cap.* 42.] Being therefore accused as though he went about some innovation, the man worn out not onely with extream old age, but also with the gout, and believed also to doat, answered some things for himself in his letter in the Senate, and feigning that he was not at that time well in his minde, escaped at that time the danger, [*Dio. lib.* 57. *pag.* 614.] notwithstanding not long after being tired what with grief, and what with old age, he ended his life: and then Cappadocia being reduced into a Province, is committed to the government of a Knight, [*Id. ibid. Tacit ut supra. Sueton, in Tiberio, cap.* 37.]

Tiberius professing that by the profits of that kingdom the tribute of one in the hundred might be ceased, appointed the tribute of one in two hundred to be raised, [*Tacit. ibid.*] and commanded that his chief City called Mazaca, a most noble City, should be called Cesarea, [*Hieronym. in Chronico.*]

At the same time Antiochus the King of the Commagenes being dead, there arose a contention between the Nobility and the Commons, the Nobility desiring that the kingdom might be made a Province, and the Commons on the other side, desiring to live under a King as they formerly had done, [*Tacit. ut supra. Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 3.] In like manner also the Nation of the Cilicians is in troubles, their King Philopator being dead, many desiring the Roman, and many a Kingly government. The Provinces of Syria and Judea, oppressed with taxes, made a petition that their tribute might be lessened, [*Tacit. Annal. lib.* 2. *cap.* 42.]

Tiberius discoursing of these things to the Senatours, perswaded them that these commotions in the East, cannot be composed but by the wisdom of Germanicus, and thereupon by the decree of the Senate, Germanicus had the charge given him of all the Provinces, divided by sea, and a greater command also being given unto him, than any that received government, either by lot, or the Princes sending, [*Id. ibid cap.* 43.] For by this colour of stirs in the East, Tiberius had a mind to withdraw him from the Legions that he was wont to command: and giving him charge over new Provinces the more exposed him to treachery and hazard, [*Ibid. cap.* 5.]

And because the governour of Syria Creticus Silanus was joyned in affinity with Germanicus, Tiberius appointed Cn. Piso his successour, a man head-strong, and that knew not how to obey, neither was he ignorant that he was made governour of Syria to bridle Germanicus his hopes, and some beleived that he had private commands given him by Tiberius so to do, and without doubt his wife Plancina was advised by Augusta through womanish emulation to quarrell with Agrippina (the daughter of M. Agrippa) and Julia, the wife of Germanicus [*id. ibid. cap.* 43.]

In the same year twelve famous Cities of Asia were destroyed in one night by an earthquake; Ephesus, Magnesia, Sardes, Mosthene, Ægæ, Hiero-Cæsarea, Philadelphia, Temnos, Cyme, Myrina, Apollonia, Hyrcania, they relate also that huge mountaines were laid flat, and plaines raised up into hills, and fire flashed out of those ruines, the disaster was most grievous among the Sardians, which drew much compassion towards them, for Tiberius promised them 1000000 Sesterces, and to release them for five yeares space of all that they were to pay to the common treasury, the Magnetes neer to the mountain Sypilus, were next to them in dammage and releif, it was thought meet for the same space, to discharge of all tributes, the Temnians, Philadelphians, Ægetians, Apollonienses, and such as are called Mosthenians, or Macedonians of Hyreania, and those that inhabit Hiero-cæsarea, Myrina, Cyme, and to send some of the Senatours unto them which should view and releive their present estate. This charge was committed to M. Aletus once Prætour, least if one that had been Consul over Asia had been deputed, there might some emulation have risen between equals, and thereupon the businesse have been hindred. [*id. ibid, cap.* 47. *cum Strabone lib.* 12. *pag.* 579. *& lib.* 13. *pag.* 627. *Plin. lib.* 2. *cap.* 84. *Dio. lib.* 57. *pag.* 614. *Eusseb. in Chronico, Oroso. lib.* 7. *cap.* 4]

For this magnificent bounty to the publick, there was a great statue erected for Tiberius in the market place at Rome by the temple of Venus, and statues also set up to him in every one of the Cities that were restored, as Phlegon Trallianus in his book of wonders relates out of Apollonius the Grammarian. Scaliger also addes that there were silver medalls coined for the illustration of these things, in the superficies of which coine there was the face of Tiberius, and on the other side the picture of Asia in a womans habit sitting with these words CIVITATIBUS ASIÆ RESTITUTIS for the Cities of Asia restored.

4021. Germanicus being *thrust out* (as Suetonius speakes in C. Caligula cap. 1.) *for to compose the affaires of the East*, sailed into the Isle Lesbos, where his wife Agrippina at her last delivery had Julia. Then with a desire to resist places of antiquity and fame, he went to the confines of Asia and Perinthus, and Byzantium Cities of Thrace, then he entered the straights of Propontis, and the mouth of the Pontick sea: likewise he relieved the Provinces that were oppressed with civill discord, or oppressions of magistrates: sailing to Colophon he consulted the Oracle of Clarius Apollo, which is said to have told him by darke speeches (as the manner of Oracles is) that his death was nigh at hand. [*Tacit. Annal. lib.* 2. *cap.* 54.] 4731. 18.

But Cn. Piso sailing with all celerity by the Cyclades, and using the shortest cuts by sea overtook Germanicus at Rhodes, by whom Piso being releived from danger of shipwrack, but yet not mollified, he left Germanicus, and goes before him into Syria, whither when he was come to the Legions what with gifts, and bribes, and luxury, he endeavours to reconcile them to himself: yea he came to such an height of corruption, that among the common sort he was called the father of the legions, yea and his wife Plancina as well by her self, as by some of the souldiers, ready enough at her base commands, used reproachfull speeches against Agrippina and Germanicus, and so much the easier because it was secretly whispered, that this was not done with the Emperours dislike. [*id. ibid. cap.* 55.]

Although Germanicus knew those things, yet the affaires of Armenia drew him first to them, for at that time the Armenians having expulsed Vonones, had no King (if we beleive Tacitus, for Suetonius in C. Caligula cap. 1. relates that the King of Armenia was conquered by Germanicus; to wit: Orodes the son of Artabanus King of the Parthians, as it is already declared out of Josephus,) but the good will of the nation inclined more towards Zeno, the son of Polemon the King of Pontus, because that from his infancy he had imitated the customes and attire of the Armenians, in hunting and feasting, and other exercises greatly esteemed by the Barbarians, he had won to him the good will both of the nobles and commons: upon this man therefore Germanicus set the Crown in the City of Artaxatis, the noble men approving it, and the multitude flocking about him, the rest reverencing him as their King, saluted him by the name of Artaxias, which name they gave him from the name of the City, [*id. ibid, cap.* 56.]

Then the Cappadocians being reduced into the form of a Province, Q. Veranius is made Governour thereof, [*Id.*] and to give them hopes that the Roman government would be mild, some of the tributes that they used to pay to their Kings are abated: and over the Commagenians Q. Servæus is made Governour then first reduced under the Regiment of a Prætor. [*Tacit. ut supra.*]

4022. Albeit all the affairs of the Allies were prosperously composed, yet did they not ease, Germanicus his minde being vexed at Piso his pride, who being commanded that either he himself, or by his son, should conduct part of the Legions into Armenia, neglected both. At length they both met at Cyrrhum, a City of Syria, where the tenth Legion wintered; where in the presence of a few families, Cæsar began some such speech as anger and dissimulation doth suggest; and Piso answered with a proud submission, and so they departed in private grudges, one against the other. After that Piso was seldome at Cæsars Tribunal, and if at any time he assisted, he shewed himself froward, and manifestly dissented from him. This speech also of his is reported at a Banquet made by the King of the Nabateans, where great Crowns of gold were given to Germanicus and Agrippina, and light ones to Piso and the rest. That this Feast was made for the son of a Roman Prince, and not for the son of the Parthian King, and withal threw away his Crown, uttering also many things against the superfluity, which although Germanicus could hardly digest, yet endured all patiently, [*Tacit. Annal. lib. 2. cap. 57.*]

Embassadours came from Artabanus King of the Parthians, to Germanicus, for to renew the friendship and league between them: the King said that he would yield so much to the honour of Germanicus, that he would come to the banks of Euphrates; desiring in the mean while, that Vonones might not remain in Syria, least by private messengers he might draw the Noble men of the Country thereabouts to civil dissensions: touching the alliance between the Romans and the Parthians, Germanicus answered magnificently; but concerning the Kings coming, and the honour done to himself, he answered civilly, and with modesty. Vonones was removed to Pompeipolis, a sea Town of Cilicia, not so much at Artabanus his request, as to spite Piso, to whom Vonones was most acceptable, for many services and gifts which he had bestowed upon Plancina. *Ibid. cap. 58.*]

M. Silanus, and L. Norbanus being Consuls, Germanicus went into Egypt, for to learn Antiquities, but pretended a care of the Province, and opening the granaryes, brought down the price of corn, and did other things to win the favour of the people; as going without Souldiers, wearing open shoos, and apparelling himself like the Grecians. Tiberius having lightly blamed him for his behaviour and apparrel, sharply rebuked him, That contrary to Augustus's order, he had entred Alexandria, without the leave of the Prince: but Germanicus not yet knowing that his voyage was misliked, went up the Nilus, beginning at the town Canopus, afterwards he visited the great ruines of Thebes, where yet were to be seen the Egyptians letters in old buildings, which contained their ancient wealth: but he set his mind to see other miracles, of which the chiefest were the Image of Memnon, made of stone; which when it is strook with the beams of the Sun, yields a sound like a mans voice: and the pyramides as high as Mountains, built at use by the former Kings, to shew their riches, on the not passeable sands, and the ditches wrought by hand to receive the overflowing of Nilus: so narrow in some places, and so deep in other, that the bottom cannot be found by any search. Then he came to Elephantine and Syene, and so that Summer was spent by Germanicus in seeing divers Provinces. [*Ibid. & cap. 59. ad. 61.*]

At the same time Vonones having corrupted his Keepers, endeavoured by all means to escape to the Armenians, and from thence to the Albanians, and Heniochians, and to his kinsman the King of Scythia, under colour of going a hunting, he left the seacoasts, and took by-wayes, then through the swiftnesse of his Horse he came to the river Pyrimus, whose bridges the inhabitants had broken down, having heard of the Kings flight, neither could it be passed at any forde: wherefore on the bank of the river, he is taken by Vibius Fronto, Captain of the Horse and bound: and then as it were through anger he is run through by Remmius Evocatus, to whose charge he was first committed. [*Ibid. cap. 68.*]

Jairus, the Ruler of the Synagogue, had only one daughter, who being dead, when she was twelve years old, Christ restored to life. And the woman that was sick of the flux of blood twelve years also, by the touching of his garment is healed. [*Luke* VIII. 42, 44. *Mark.* 25. 42.]

There being many vain oracles that went about as though they had been the Sybels concerning the destruction of Rome, which should happen in the year 900, from the foundation of it. Tiberius reproving them, looked on all books, that contained any prophesies; and of those he rejected some, as of no moment: others he received into the number of those that were to be approved. [*Dio. 57. pag. 615.*]

It

It was debated in the Senate, touching the rooting out of the Egyptian and Jewish ceremonies, and an act made that those that used them should depart Italy, if within a certain day they did not leave off those customes, [*Tacit. Annal. lib. cap. 85.*] And they were compelled to burn all their religious garments, with all things belonging to them. [*Sueton. in Tiberio, cap. 36.*] Whither also may be referred that of Seneca in his 108. Epistle. *I was a young man in the principality of Tiberius, then were the forraign rites of the Nations removed, and it was counted superstition to abstain from some kinds of meate.*

An horrible villany committed against Paulina, a noble woman by the Egyptian Priest, gave occasion of the removing of the Egyptian superstition; which being made manifest, Tiberius commanded the Temple of Isis to be thrown down, and her Statue to be drowned in Tiber. [*Joseph. lib. 18. cap. 4.*] And for the expulsion of the Jews, a certain Impostour gave occasion, who for fear of being punished, according to their laws, fled his Country. He then living at Rome, made himself as though he were an Interpreter of Moses's Law. He had also three Associates like unto himself. And when as one Fulvia, a Noble woman, embracing the Jewish religion, became their Scholar; they perswaded her that she should send purple and gold to the Temple of Jerusalem: which having received, they turned to their own use. Which when Tiberius knew, being informed thereof by his friend Saturnius, the husband of Fulvia, complaining of the injury done to his wife, he commanded all the Jews out of the City. [*Joseph. lib. 18. cap. 5.*]

The Consuls enrolled of the youth of the Jews, that were the sons of free men, 4000 Souldiers, and sent them into Sardinia, for the suppressing of robberies: supposing it no great losse if they should perish through the intemperance of the aire. Many that refused to be enrolled through the religion of their Country, are grievously punished, the rest of that Nation, or any that followed their customs, are turned out of the City, under the penalty of perpetual slavery, if they did not obey. [*Id. ibid. cum Tacit. & Sueton. ut supra.*]

4023. Rhascupolis, or Rhascoporis, the King of Thracia, the killer of Cotys his brothers son, who also was partner of the Kingdom, is betrayed by Pomponius Flaccus, (of whom Ovid makes mention [*lib. Ponti. 3. Eleg. 9.*] as governour of Mesia) and brought to Rom, and there condemned, then carried to Alexandria, and there put to death, as though he had made an attempt to fly from thence. [*Tacit. Annal. lib. 2. cap. 67. Vellei. Patercul. lib. 2. cap. 126. Sueton. in Tiberio, cap. 37.*]

Germanicus returning from Egypt, perceived that all that he had commanded, either in the Legions or Cities, was left undone, or changed clean contrary. Whereupon, were reproachful speeches railed against Piso, neither were they lesse grievous that were by him attempted against Cæsar. Whereupon Piso determined to leave Syria, but was then detained by reason of Germanicus his sicknesse: when he heard of his amendment, and that the vows were accomplished for his health, he by his Serjeants, drove away the beasts brought to the Altar, and disturbed the preparation for the sacrifices, and the solemn meeting of the people of Antioch, among whom Germanicus then was. [*Tacit. Annal. lib. 2. cap. 69.*] Who also, when Germanicus was sick, used him most harshly, both in words and deeds, without any moderation. [*Sueton. in Caligula, cap. 2.*]

Piso then went to Seleucia, expecting the event of Germanicus his sicknesse, which he fell into again. [*Tacit. ut supra.*] and there were found in the same house that Germanicus dwelt in, pieces of humane bodies dug out, vertes and charms, and his name ingraven in leaden sheets, ashes half burned, and mingled with corrupt blood, and other sorceries, by which it is beleeved that souls are dedicated to the infernal powers. [*Tacit. ibid. Dio. lib. 57. pag. 615.*]

Germanicus moved with anger, renounceth by letters Piso his friendship, according to the ancient custome: and some adde, he commanded him to leave the Province, neither did Piso stay, but weighed anchor, yet sailed slowly, that he might returne the sooner, if the news of Germanicus his death should open him a way to Syria. [*Tacit. Annal. 2. cap. 70. Sueton. in C. Caligula. cap. 3.*]

Germanicus being much weakened by his sicknesse, and finding his end approaching, accuseth Piso and his wife Plancina, and desiring his friends to revenge it, gives up the ghost, to the great regret of the Province, and the neighbour people. [*Tacit. ibid. cap. 71, 72.*] He died at Antioch, of a disease that had no intermissions, he being 34 years old; not without suspicion of poison, ministred unto him by the treachery of Tiberius and Piso's means. [*Sueton. in C. Caligula. cap. 1. & 2.*]

The day that Germanicus died, the Temples were battered with a tempest of stones, Altars overturned, the houshold gods by some thrown into the streets, children laid out to perish: they report also that the Barbarians did consent to a truce, with whom

whom there was civil war, or war againſt the Romans, as in a domeſtick or common mourning, and that ſome Governours amongſt them cut off their Beards, and ſhaved their Wives heads, in ſigne of their greateſt mourning; and that the King of Kings forbore his hunting and feaſting of the Nobles, which is a kinde of vacation among the Parthians. [*Sueton. ut ſupra. cap.* 5.]

His Funeral without any images or pomp, was ſolemnized with the praiſes and memory of his vertues: his body before it was burnt, was laid naked in the market-place of Antiochia, which place was intended for his burial, it is uncertain, whether he ſhewed any ſignes of poiſon or no: for divers did diverſely interpret it, either as they were inclined to pity Germanicus, or out of a preſumptious ſuſpicion, or favoured Piſo. [*Tacit. Annal. lib.* 2. *cap.* 73.] Yet beſides the markes that were over all his body, and the froth that came out at his mouth, the heart was found not burned among the bones; concerning which it is thought the nature of it to be ſuch, that it will not be conſumed with fire, if it be touched with poiſon. [*Sueton. in C. Caligula. cap.* 1.] The oration alſo Vitellius afterwards let forth, in which he ſtriveth to prove Piſo guilty of this villany, and uſeth this argument, and openly teſtifies, That the heart of Germanicus could not be burned, by reaſon of the poiſon. On the contrary, Piſo is defended by that kind of diſeaſe called *Cardiaca Paſſio*, of which thoſe that dye, their hearts alſo will not be burned. [*Plin. lib.* 11. *cap.* 37.]

Cneus Sentius being choſen Governour of Syria, by the Lieutenants and Senatours that were there, ſent Martina to Rome, a woman infamous in that Province for poiſoning, but very much beloved of Plancina: at the intreaty of Vitellius and Veranius and others, who framed crimes and accuſations, as againſt them already found guilty. [*Tacit. Annal. lib.* 2. *cap.* 74.] But Agrippina, although tyred out with grief and ſickneſſe, yet impatient of all things that might hinder her revenge, took ſhipping with Germanicus his aſhes, and her Children. [*Ibid. cap.* 75.]

Piſo having received the news of Germanicus his death, at the Iſle of Cous, expreſſed his joy moſt intemperately; but Plancina was more inſolent, who then firſt of all left off her mourning, which ſhe ware for the death of her ſiſter. [*Ibid.*] The Centurions came flocking about him, telling him that the Legions were already at his command, that he ſhould returne into the Province taken from him wrongfully, and now voide of a Governour. [*Ibid. cap.* 76.] He ſending letters to Tiberius, accuſed Germanicus of riot and pride, and that himſelf was driven out, that a way might be opened to innovation, that he had again taken the charge of the army, with the ſame fidelity he had governed it before; and withall he commanded Domitius Celer with a Gally to ſaile into Syria, avoiding the coaſting of the ſhoares, and letting paſſe the Iſlands, to take the open ſea. Then marſhalling and arming runnagates, and raſcall companions, and ſailing over into the Continent, intercepts an Enſigne of raw Souldiers going into Syria, and writeth to the Lords of Cilicia to ſend him aide. [*Ibid. cap.* 78.]

Piſo and his Companions paſſing by the coaſt of Lycia and Pamphilia, met with the ſhips which conveyed Agrippina, each hating one the other, made ready for a fight: but being both afraid each of other, they proceeded no farther than to hard words. And Marſus Vibius told Piſo that he ſhould come to Rome and anſwer for himſelf, he ſcoffingly anſwered again, That he would then come, when the Pretour that ſhould inquire of poyſonings, ſhould appoint a day both for the plaintiffe and defendant. [*Ibid. cap.* 79.]

In the mean time Domitius going to Laodicea, a City of Syria, came to the Winter Quarters of the ſixth Legion, as moſt fit for new enterpriſes, he was prevented by the Lieutenant Pucureius. Sentius openeth this by letters to Piſo, warning him that he ſhould not go about to corrupt the army, nor raiſe any war in the Province, and withall, marcheth with a ſtrong power, and ready for the fight. [*Ibid.*]

Piſo ſeizeth upon the ſtrong Caſtle of Celenderis in Cilicia, for by mingling the Runnagates and the Raw Souldiers that he had intercepted, with his own and Plancina her ſlaves, and the aides that the Lords of the Cilicians ſent him, he had marſhalled them into the forme of a Legion, then he draws out his companies before the Caſtel walls on a ſteep and craggy hill; the reſt being invironed with the ſea. But when the Roman Cohorts came, the Cilicians fled, and ſhut themſelves within the Caſtle. [*Ibid.* 80.]

In

In the mean ſpace Piſo went about but in vain, to aſſaile the Navy that waited for them not far off; then returned to the Caſtle again, now tormenting himſelf upon the walls, now calling every ſouldier by name, offering rewards, aſſayed to raiſe a mutiny, and did ſo much prevaile, that the Standard-bearer of the ſixth Legion went with his Enſign unto him. Then Sentius commanded the Corners and Trumpets to ſound, and give an aſſault to the Rampire, raiſed the ladders, and commanded the ableſt men to follow, and others to ſhoot out of Engins, darts, ſtones, and firebrands. In the end Piſo, his obſtinacy being overcome, entreated that having delivered up his armes, he might remain ſtill in the Caſtle, until Cæſar were conſulted, who ſhould be Governour of Syria. Theſe conditions were not accepted, nor any things granted, but onely ſhipping, and ſafe conduct to the City. [*Ibid. cap.* 81.]

But when Germanicus his ſickneſſe was noiſed abroad, all things as coming from far, being encreaſed to the worſe, grief, anger, and complaint, burſt out, [*Ibid. cap.* 82.] and his death as it pleaſed Tiberius and Livia, ſo it was a great grief to all others, [*Dio. lib.* 57. *pag.* 615.] neither by any conſolations, nor by any edicts could the publick mourning be reſtrained; yea it laſted alſo all the feſtival dayes of the moneth December. [*Sueton in C. Caligula, cap.* 6.]

Honours were decreed as every mans love to Germanicus or wit could invent: there were Arches erected at Rome, and on the bank of Rhene, and in Amanus a mountain of Syria, with an inſcription of what he had done, and that he died for the Common-wealth. A Sepulchre at Antioch where he was buried, and a Tribunal at Epidaphne where he ended his life. [*Tacit. Annal. lib.* 2. *cap.* 83.]

Agrippina although it were winter, yet ſtill continuing her voyage by ſea, arrived at the Iſland Corcyre over againſt the coaſt of Calabria, where ſhe reſted a few dayes to ſettle her mind, and then ſailed to Brundiſium; where after ſhe was come to land with her two children, holding the Funeral Urne in her hand, there was a general mourning amongſt them all. [*Id. Annal. lib.* 3. *cap.* 1.]

Druſus the ſon of Tiberius went as far as Terracina to meet her with his brother Claudius, and the children of Germanicus, who had remained in the City: the new Conſuls M. Valerius, and M. Aurelius, the Senate, and a great part of the people, filled up the way. [*Ibid. cap.* 2.] 4733. 20.

The day that the reliques of Germanicus were put in Auguſtus his Tombe in Campus Martius, was ſometime deſolate thorough ſilence, and ſometime unquiet thorough their weeping: every one honouring him that was dead, and greatly affectionating the widow Agrippina, and railing upon Tiberius. [*Ibid. cap.* 4, & 5.]

Piſo coming to Rome, landed at Cæſars Tomb, on a day when the ſhoar was full of people, himſelf with a great company of followers after him, and Plancina with a great company of women after her, both of them looking very cheerfully, and ſolemnizing their happy return in an houſe that looked into the Market-place, which was trimmed up for Feaſt and Banquets, [*Ibid. cap.* 9.] The next day Fulcinius Tiro accuſed Piſo before the Conſuls. Tiberius referred the whole cauſe to the Senate, [*cap.* 10.] The day the Senate met Druſus Cæſar made a premeditate Oration, tempered and accomodated for the mitigation of the defendants offence. [*cap.* 12.] Then had the accuſers two dayes given them to bring in their accuſations, and after ſix dayes ſpace, the defendant had three dayes to anſwer for himſelf. [*cap.* 13.]

As the cauſe was a pleading, the outcry of the people was heard before the Court, that they would teare him in pieces, if he eſcaped by ſentence of the Senate: and they had dragged his images into the Gemonies, and broken them in pieces if they had not been ſecured and put in their places again by the Princes command. [*cap.* 14.] Then was the ſame hatred againſt Plancina, but the favour of Tiberius (ill gotten as it is believed) protected her; Piſo then perceived he was undone, when his wife ſeperated her defence from her husbands, whereupon he ſlew himſelf with his own ſword, [*cap.* 15.]

Suetonius writes that he was almoſt torn in pieces by the people, being condemned to death by the Senate, [*in C. Caligula, cap.* 2.] Dio relates, thus for the death of Germanicus, that he was brought into the Senate by Tiberius himſelf, deſiring that he might have time to defend himſelf, and that he laid violent hands upon himſelf, [*lib.* 57. *pag.* 615.] Cornelius Tacitus ſaith that he had often heard from ancient men, [*Annal.* 3. *cap.* 16.] that there was often ſeen a little book in his hand which he publiſhed not, but as his friends ſaid, it contained Tiberius letters and commiſſion againſt Germanicus: and that he had purpoſed to diſcloſe it to the Senatours, and to accuſe the prince, had he not been deluded by Sejanus his vain promiſes, and that he did not kill himſelf, but that one was ſent to murder him, but (ſaith he) *I will not aſſure either of theſe things, although I ought not to conceal it to have been uttered by thoſe, who lived until I came to mans eſtate.* [*Look Sueton. in Tiber. cap.* 52.]

4025. The licence and impunity of ordaining ſanctuaries, increaſed throughout the Cities 4735. 22.

Cities of Greece, into which were received debtours against their creditours, and those that were suspected of capitall crimes, so that the wickednesse of men was protected by the ceremonies of the Gods. Tiberius ordered that the Cities should send their charters and Embassadours to the Senate to Rome, and the Ephesians were first heard concerning this business, then the Magnetians, Aphrodisians, Stratonicenses, Hiero-Cæsarians, Cypriots, Pergamenians, Smyrnians, Tenians, Sardians, Milesians, Cretians, and others their acts made, in which a mean was prescribed, but yet with much honour. And they were commanded to erect altars in the very Temples for a sacred memory; yet so that under colour of Religion, they should not fall into ambition. [*Tacit. Annal. a cap. 60. ad 63.*]

Caius Silvanus was accused of bribery by his companions, and banished into the Isle Cythera, [*Ibid. a 66. ad 69.*] Cæsius Cordus was also accused of bribery by the Cyrenenses, at the suite of Ancharius Priscus, and is condemned. [*Ibid. cap. 70.*]

4026. Ælius Sejanus killed Drusius (the son of Tiberius, and his partner in the Tribuneship, having committed adultery with his wife Livia) by poison given him by Lygdus an Eunuch, [*Tacit. Annal. lib. 4. cap. 8. 10.*] who also accused the Jews that lived at Rome to Tiberius of feigned crimes, that he might wholly destroy that Nation, which he knew either onely or chiefely to withstand his wicked practices, and conspiracy against the life of the Emperour. [*Philo, in lib. de legat. ad Caium, & lib. in Flaccum initio.*] 4736. 23.

Drusius's Funerals being ended, Tiberius returnes to his accustomed dissemble, forbidding any longer vacation: and to the Embassadours of the Ilienses that came too late to comfort him, he jeered them, as though the memory of grief had been blotted out: He answered them, That he also was sorry that they had lost so gallant a Citizen as Hector was. [*Sueton, in Tiber. cap. 52.*]

There are decrees of the Senate made, by the perswasion of Tiberius, that the City Cibara in Asia, and Æginum in Achaia, that were much damnified by an Earthquake, should be relieved by remitting them three years tribute. [*Tacit. Annal. lib. 4. cap. 13.*]

The Samians and the Coans, by their Embassadors sent to Rome, desired that the ancient right of Sanctuaries might be confirmed, the one for Juno, and the other for Æsculapius. [*Ibid. cap. 14.*]

Lucilius Longus died, the onely partaker of the fortunes of Tiberius, both adverse and prosperous, and who onely of all the Senatours was his companion when he withdrew himself to Rhodes, [*Ibid. cap. 15.*]

Lucilius Capito the Governour of Asia, is condemned at the accusation of the Province; for which revenge, and because in the former year they had been revenged of C. Silanus, the Cities of Asia decreed a Temple to Tiberius, his mother, and the Senate; and leave is given them to erect one. [*Ibid.*]

Valerius Gratus the Governour of Judea, taking away the High Priesthood from Ananus (or Annas) made Ismael the son of Fabus High Priest, whom also he cast out shortly after, [*Joseph. lib. 18. cap. 3.*]

4027. Ismael being removed, Eleazar the son of Annus (or Annas formerly removed) by the same Valerius is made High Priest. [*Id. ibid.*] 4737. 24.

Cassius Severus the Oratour, who 17 years before was banished into Creet for his ill tongue by the decree of the Senate, and whereas he used the same thing there, he had all his estate taken from him, being forbid both water and fire, he is banished into the stony Island of Seriphus; where eight years after he ended his life in extream poverty. [*Tacit. Annal. l. 4. cap. 21. Hieronym. in Chronico.*]

P. Dolabella the Proconsul of Africa, calling to his aid with his Country men Prolomæus the son of Juba, King of Mauritania, slew Tacfarinas, and so put an end to the Numidian war. The King of the Garamantes, who had helped Tacfarinas with light-horsemen that he sent from a far off, he being slain, sent Embassadours to give satisfaction to the people of Rome. [*Tacit. Annal. lib. 4. a cap. 23. ad 26.*]

Vibius Serenus a banished man, being falsely accused by his son of treason, is condemned for an old grudge that Tiberius owed him: and whereas Gallus Asinius was of opinion that he should be confined, either to Gyarum or Donusa, and that he might dissemble the grudge, he misliked that sentence; saying, That both those Islands wanted water, and that to whom life was granted, things necessary for life were also to be granted; whereupon Serenus is banished to Amorgus, (one of the Sporades) [*Id. cap. 28, 29, 30.*]

Ten years of Tiberius's Empire being ended, he made no account of reforming it by any decree for ten years longer, neither did he intend to have it divided by ten years as Augustus had done, yet there were Decennal Playes made. [*Dio. lib. 57. pag. 619.*]

Eleazar

4028. Eleazar after one year, being removed, Valerius Gratus gives the High Priesthood to Simon the Son of Camithus. [*Joseph. lib. 18. cap. 3.*] 4738. 25.

The Citizens of Cyzicum because they had cast some Roman Citizens into prison, and had not perfected the Temple that they had begun to Augustus, as to a god, had their liberty again taken from them that they had merited by being besieged in the war of Mithridates. [*Tacit. Annal. 4. cap. 36. Dio. lib. 57. pag. 619.*]

Fonteius Capito who had governed Asia as Proconsul, is absolved, it being found that he was falsely accused by Vibius Serenus. [*Tacit. Annal. 4. cap. 36.*]

4029. Eleven Cities of Asia strove with great ambition, in which of them the Temple that was appointed for Tiberius and the Senate should be built: and Tiberius heard their Embassadours disputing concerning this business in the Senate many dayes together. The Hypæpenians and Trallians, as also the Laodiceans and Magesians, are dismissed as not having strength enough; nor the Ilians when they related how Troy was the mother of Rome, had any good argument, but the glory of antiquity: there was some doubt, because the Halicarnassians affirmed that their City had not been shaken with an Earthquake for 1200 years, and that the foundation of their Temple was upon a natural rock. The Pergamenians grounding their reasons because they had Augustus his Temple among them, were thought to have enough because they had that. The Ephesians and Milesians were thought that their Cities were already taken up by the ceremonies, those of Apollo, those of Diana, then the dispute came between the Sardians and Smyrnæans, both whose reasons being heard, the Senate preferred the Smyrnæans, and Volus Marius was of opinion, that M. Lepidus to whom that province befell, should have one chosen over and above to take a care of the temple, and because Lepidus through modesty refused to chuse, one Valerius Naso one that had been Prætour, was chosen by lot. [*Ibid. cap. 55. 56.*]

When Simon had continued one year in the Priest-hood, Valerius Gratus made Joseph his successour in that dignity, Surnamed Caiphas, the son in law of Annas or Ananus, that was formerly put out of the Priest-hood, [*John. XVIII. 13.*] which annuall changes of High-Priests being thus made, Josephus intimates, that Gratus after he had been eleven years in Judea returned to Rome, [*Joseph. lib. 18. cap. 3.*] by which reason also we are rather induced, to refer these changes to the end of his government, than to the beginning. 4739. 26.

Pontius Pilate came successour to Valerius Gratus [*Joseph. ibid.*] who how he behaved himself in his government appeareth out of Philo, [*in lib. de legat ad Caium.*] where he writes that he was afraid, least the Embassy that was sent by the Jews, the taking away of the bucklers that were dedicated by him within the holy City, should add to the rest of his other crimes as his *fact of judgment, rapines, slaughters, rackings, often putting to death of men uncondemned, savage cruelty.*

40,0. The XXX Jubilee and the last falling in the XXX year of our Lord Jesus Christ, and beginning of his Gospell: or proclaiming now by the voice of one crying in the wilderness; *Prepare ye the way of the Lord make his paths straight,* [*Matthe. I. 12.*] and opening the acceptable year of the Lord, or the time of his divine placet here, in which the good God vouchsafed to manifest the great one unto the world. [*Esay. LXI. 2. Luke. IV. 19.*]

For in the 15 year of the principality of Tiberius Cesar, (which was the 15 of his monarchy, begun from the death of Augustus) Pontius Pilate being governour of Judea, Herod (Antipas) Tetrarch of Galilee, his brother Philip Tetrarch of Ituræa and the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias Tetrarch of Abylene, under the Priesthoods of Annas and Caiphas, came the word of the Lord unto John the son of Zacharias in the desert, [*Luke. III. 12.*] according to whose command this Nazarite both Priest and Prophet of the Lord did baptize in the desert of Judea, (in which that there were Cities is mentioned in [*Joshua. XV. 16.*]) preaching the baptisme of repentance for the remission of sins, [*Matth. III. 1. Marc. I. 4. Luke. III. 3.*] doing his endeavour, that Christ that came after him should be made known to Israel, [*John. I. 7. 8. 13.*] which that he might more certainly know, this signe is given to him of God; that upon whom he should see the Holy Ghost descending and remaining, that he should know that it was he that should baptize others with the Holy Ghost, [*Ibid. v. 33.*]

It is most probable that this his ministery began, on that most convenient day, the tenth day of the seventh month, (about the 19. day of our October, which was both *penitentiall*, joyned with a solemn fast, in which whosoever did not afflict his soul, was to be cut off from his people, and also *expiatory*, in which the High-Priest went into the holy of holies, to expiate the sins of the people with blood that was offered; and that same day in which by a *trumpet* sounding the *Jubilee* was commanded to be declared over all the land. [*Leviticus, XXV. 9.*]

So John Baptist the preacher of repentance and remission of sins to be attained by

the blood of Christ that was to come, coming into every region round about Jordan, lifting up his voice like a trumpet proclaiming, *Repent ye for the Kingdome of heaven is at hand*, and then went out unto him Jerusalem and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan, (especially of that huge multitude, which returned from Jerusalem, the feast of Tabernacles being ended, about the beginning of November) and were baptized of him in Jordan confessing their sins. [*Matth.* III. 2. 5. 6. *Marke.* I. 5.]

And John had his garment of Camells hair, and a girdle of skins about his loins, (like Elias II. *Kings.* I. 8.) and his food was locusts (a clean kind of meat *Leviticus.* XI. 22. but cheap) and wild honey. [*Matthew.* III. 4. *Marke.* V. 6.]

John sharply reproveth the Pharisees that came to his baptisme, [*Luke.* III. 10. 13.] whilst the people expected, and thought within their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ, he answereth, *I indeed baptize you with water, but there cometh one who is stronger than I, whose shooe latchet I am not worthy to unloose, he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost and with fire, whose fan is in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into his barne, and will burn up the chaffe with unquenchable fire.* [*Ibid.* 15. 17. *with Matth.* III. 11. 12. *& Marke.* I. 7. 8.]

When all the people were baptized Jesus cometh from Nazareth of Galilee to Jordan, to be baptized of John, [*Luke.* III. 22. *Matth.* III. 13. *Mark.* I. 9.] which office he denying as he that had need to be baptized of him, and the Lord urging, that it behoveth that all righteousnesse be fulfilled, he baptized him, [*Matth.* III. 14. 15.] Jesus then beginning to be about thirty yeares old. [*Luke.* III. 23.]

Then there was made a most glorious manifestation of the Trinity, for the Son of God in the humane nature, that he all-ready ascending out of the water, and praying, the heavens being opened, the Spirit of God was seen in a bodily shape like a dove, descending upon him, and the voice of the father was heard from heaven saying, This is my beloved Son in whom I am well pleased. [*Matth.* III. 16. 17. *Marke.* I. 10. 11 *Luke.* III. 21. 22.]

And Jesus being full of the Holy Ghost returned from Jordan, and was driven by the Spirit into the desert; where for forty dayes and nights, being tempted of the Devill he remained among wild beasts, not eat ne any thing, and when they were ended he was an hungred. [*Luke.* IV. 1. 2. *Matth.* IV. 1. 2. *Marke.* I. 12. 13.]

Then Satan setts upon the Lord with a threefold temptation, all which temptation being ended he departed from him for a time, [*Matth.* IV. 3. 11. *Luke.* IV. 3. 13.] and the Angells came and ministred unto him, [*Matth.* 4. 11. *Marke.* I. 13.] and Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee. [*Luke.* 4. 14.]

Herod Agrippa the son of Aristobulus had by Cyprus the daughter of Phasaelus Agrippa the younger, the last King of the Jews, of whom in *Acts* XXV. & XXVI. is mention made, for he was 17 yeares old when his father died. [*Josephus, lib.* 18. *cap.* 7 *lib.* 19. *cap. vlt.*]

4031. Berenice his sister of whom likewise mention is made in the Acts, is born afterwards married to Herod King of Chalcis, being sixteen years old when her father died. [*Josep. ut supra.*] 4741. 28.

4033. The fourth year of John Baptist ministery begins, in which his preparatory ministery (which was the chief part of his function) took end, the Lord himself, whose way he had hitherto prepared being come, and executing his propheticall office, and sealing it with famous miracles, for John did no miracle, for which magnificent preparation, so celebrated by Esay and Malachy so many ages before, none will wonder that so long space of time is affigned by us, who shall consider that a little time for so great a work would be too little, especially without the help of miracles, for the perfecting of so much as the Angell Gabriell confirmed to his father Zachary should be performed by him. [*Luke.* I. 16. 17.] *Many of the children of Israell shall he turn to the Lord their God, and he shall goe before him in the spirit and power of Elias, that he may turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisedome of the just, and to prepare a people ready for the Lord*, and those words of Paul argue that not a little space of time, but a full course of preaching was to be finished by John, before the coming of the Lord. [*Acts.* 13. 24. 25.] *When John had first preached before his coming the baptisme of repentance to all the people of Israell, and as John fulfilled his course, he said, whom thinke ye that I am? I am not he, but behold there cometh one after me whose shoes of his feet I am not worthy to loose.*

For John the next day after the coming of Christ, when the Jews from Jerusalem sent some Priests and Levites of the sect of the Pharisees, to him as he was baptizing at Bethabara by Jordan, to aske who he was, he professed clearly, that he was not the Christ: and when he had denied that he was *Elias*, or that *Prophet* (fore-spoken of by

4742. 29.

by Moses, [*Deut.* XVIII. 15.] the same indeed with Christ, [*Acts* III. 22. VII. 37.] but by the Jews thought to be another) and had said that he was *The voice of one crying in the wildernesse, make straight the way of the Lord*: and then added that testimony of Christ, so praised of Paul; *I baptize with water, but there standeth one among st you, whom ye know not, he it is, who cometh after me, who is preferred before me, whose shooe latchet I am not worthy to unloose.* [*John.* I. 19, 28. *with* V. 33.]

The next day John seeing Jesus coming unto him, saith, *Behold the Lamb of God, that taketh away the sins of the World. This is he of whom I spake, there cometh one after me, that is preferred before me, for he was before me*, &c. *and I saw him, and testifie that this is the Son of God.* [*John.* I. 29, 34.]

The next day John stood and two of his Disciples with him; and he beholding Jesus walking, said, Behold the Lamb of God: which the two disciples hearing, followed Jesus, and tarried with him that day, for it was about the tenth hower. Andrew being one of these, brought his brother Simon to Jesus, who seeing him, said, Thou art Simon, Sonne of Jonah, thou shalt be called Cephas. [*Ibid.* 35, 42.]

The next day Jesus, going into Galilee, commanded Philip (which was of Bethsaida, the City of Andrew and Simon Peter) to follow him. He finding Nathaneel under a fig-tree, brings him to Jesus, who pronounceth him truely to be an Israelite, in whom there was no guile; and that he was that Ladder of Heaven, (foreshewn in Jacobs dream, Gen. XXVIII. 12.) upon which the Angels of God were seen ascending and descending. [*Ibid.* 42, 51.]

On the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee, to which Jesus was invited, together with his Mother and his Disciples, where he made water, being turned into wine, the beginning of his miracles: and his glory being in this wise made manifest, his disciples believed on him. [*John.* II. 1. 11.]

After that He goeth down to Capernaum, He, his Mother and Brethren, (or kinsmen) and his Disciples, and tarried there many dayes. [*John* II. 12.]

Now we are come to the publick Ministery of Christ, whose Acts we do, here set forth according to four distinct Passeovers, out of the Harmony of the foure Gospels, contrived by that learned man, and much exercised in the studies of the Holy Scriptures, *John Richardson*, Dr. of Divinity, and worthy Bishop of *Ardah*, in our Province of *Armagh*; in which this is singular, that Matthew is found only to have neglected the order of time, which is constantly observed by the other three, (if you will except the parenthesis of Johns being cast into prison by Herod) [*Luke* III. 19, 20.]

THE FIRST PASSEOVER OF THE MINISTERY of CHRIST. [*John* II. 13.]

From which the first year of the seventieth and last week of *Daniell* begins; in which the Covenant is confirmed with *Many*, (*Dan.* 9. 27. compared with *Matth.* 26. 28.)

	JOHN.	LUKE	MARK	MATT.
JEsus goeth to Jerusalem to the Passeover.	II.			
Going into the Temple, he scourgeth out them that bought and sold there; and for a signe of his authority, he declares unto them, how that the Temple of his body should be dissolved by the Jews, and be raised again by himself.	13. 14, 22.			
He worketh miracles, and many believe on him, but he did not commit himself unto them, because he knew what is in man.	23, 24, 25.			
He instructs Nicodemus the Disciple, that came to him by night, in the mysterie of regeneration in faith in his death, and in the condemnation of the unbelievers.	III. 1, 21.			
4034. Leaving Jerusalem, he goeth into the land of Judea with his Disciples.	22.			
He tarries there and baptizeth. (*viz.* by the hand of the Disciples, that had been before baptized, either by Himself, or John) John then baptized in Ænon, for he was not yet cast into prison.	22, 23, 24.			
There ariseth a question between some of Johns Disciples and the Jews about purifying.	25.			
John instructs his Disciples, telling him of Jesus in emulation, concerning himself and his office, and of the excellence of Jesus Christ the son of God: giving this notable and last testimony of him before his imprisonment.	26, 36.			
Herod the Tetrarch cast John into prison, for reprehending his incest with his brother Philips wife, and other evills done by him.			VI. 17, 20.	XVI. 3, 4, 5.
Jesus hearing that John was cast into prison, and that the Pharisees had heard that there were many made Disciples by him, and baptized, *viz.* by the hand of his Disciples, *he left Judea* (when he had stayed about eight moneths) *and went into Galilee.*	IV. 1, 2, 3.			IV. 12.
But he must needs go through Samaria, where he brings the Samaritan woman, neer the City Sychar,	4, 42.			

	JOHN	LUKE	MARK	MATT.
Sychar, and the Citizens of Sychar to the acknowledgement of him, *four moneths before harvest*, (or the Passeover about the middle of the ninth moneth, called Ab.)				
After he had stayed two dayes in Sychar, he goes onward in his journey into Galilee. (Which is his second return from Judea into Galilee, after his baptisme.	43, 44.			
Being received of the Galileans, who had seen what things he had done at Jerusalem; he preacheth with great fame in their Synagogues.	45.	IV. 14, 15.	I. 14, 15.	
In Cana he heales the son of a Nobleman, that lay sick. This was the second miracle that Jesus did in Galilee.	46, 54.			
He works miracles in Capernaum, and afterwards *comes to Nazareth where he was brought up.* And entering into the Synagogue, as his custom was, he expounded the Prophesie of Esay, of himself: the Citizens first wondering, but afterwards being filled with wrath, they thrust him out of the City, endeavouring to cast him down headlong from a hill; but he passing thorough the middle of them, went his way.		16, 30.		4744. 31.
Then leaving Nazareth he dwells at Capernaum, and there teacheth them on the Sabbath dayes: and they are astonished at his doctrine.		31, 32.	21, 22.	13, 17.
In the Synagogue of Capernaum he cast out an unclean spirit, commanding him that he should not tell who he was.		33, 37.	23, 28.	
And he arose out of the Synagogue, and went into the house of Simon and Andrew, and heales Simons wives mother that lay sick of a fever.		38, 39.	29, 30, 31.	VIII. 14, 15.
About Sun-set he heales all sick folke that are brought unto him, and casts out Devils, commanding them to hold their peace.		40, 41.	32, 33, 34.	16, 17.
In the morning he goeth into a desert place to pray: and when Simon and others sought and would have stayed him; he answereth them, That he must preach to other Cities also.		42, 43, 44.	35, 39.	
He goes thorough all Galilee, and teacheth in their Synagogues, and casts out devils.		44	39.	
As he stood by the lake of Gennasereth, a great multitude pressed upon him, therefore he entred into Simons ship, and taught the multitude from thence.		V. 1, 4		
And when he had left speaking, at his command there is a great draught of fishes taken; whereat Simon-Peter, and Andrew, James, and John, being astonished, he commands them to follow him, and he makes them fishers of men.		4, 11.	I. 16, 20.	IV. 18, 22.
And Jesus went thorough all Galilee, teaching in their Synagogues, and healing every disease; and his fame went into all Syria, and a great multitude followed him.				23, 24, 25.
In a certain City he heals a Leper, who although he were forbid, yet publisheth it: and they come to him from every place, to hear him, and to be healed: *insomuch that he could no more enter openly into the City, but was in desert places*, and prayed.		12, 16.	40, 45.	VIII. 1, 4.
And again he entred into Capernaum his own City, after some dayes, and taught them at home: and before the Scribes and Pharisees, and a great multitude, forgives sins to one sick of the Palsie, that was let down thorough the roof of the house, and heals the disease to the astonishment of all.		17, 26.	II. 1, 12.	IX. 1, 8.

And

JOHN. LUKE. MARK. MATT.

And Jesus went forth again by the sea side, and all the multitude came unto him, and he taught them; and *as he passed by he saw*, and called Levi, or Mathew sitting at the receipt of custom. — 27, 28. — 13, 14. — 9.

Jesus in the house of Levi, defends both himself and his Disciples, for that they eat with Publicans, and excuseth and vindicates them, against the Pharisees, for their not fasting. — 29, 39. — 15, 22. — 10, 13.

And it came to passe on the second Sabbath after the first, (that is, the first Sabbath of the new year, instituted after their coming out of Egypt, and beginning from the moneth Nisan, or Abib.) Jesus going thorough the corn fields, clears his Disciples from the reprehension of the Pharisees, because they plucked the ears of corn; and explaines the doctrine of the Sabbath. — VI. 1, 5. — 23, 28. — XII 1, 8.

The second PASSEOVER *of the Ministery of* CHRIST, John, V. 1. *compared with IV.* 3, 5. *from which the second year of the LXX. week of* Daniel *begins.*

After these things was the Feast of the Jews, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem, and heales on the Sabbath day a man that had had an infirmity thirty eight years, lying at the poole of Bethesda: and makes a most divine Apology to the Jews seeking to kill him, because he said that God was his Father. — V. 1, 47.

And he went from thence, and entred again into a Synagogue, and taught, and heales one that had a withered hand: and the Pharisees went forth, and straightway with the Herodians took counsel how they might destroy him. — 6, 11. — III. 1, 6. — 9, 14.

But Jesus when he knew this, *withdrew himself to the sea*, and healed the multitudes that followed him; straitly charging them that they should not make him known, and commanded his Disciples that a small ship should waite on him, because of the multitude that thronged him. — 7, 12. — 15, 21.

And it came to passe in those dayes, that he went into a mountain to pray, and continued in prayer all night: and when it was day, he chose twelve, whom he called Apostles, that are specified by name. — 12, 16. — 13, 19.

And he came down with them and stood in a plain, a great multitude coming unto him, and he healed them all. — 17, 18, 19.

And they went into a house, and the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread: and when his kinsmen heard of it they went to lay hold on him, for they said, he is beside himself. — 19, 20, 21.

When he saw the multitude, he went up into a mountain, and when he was set, his Disciples came unto him. Then he preaches that long and excellent Sermon, first to the Apostles, and afterwards to all the people. — 20, 49. — V. VI. VII.

Now

JOHN. LUKE. MARK. MATT.

Now when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, he entred into Capernaum, and heales the Centurious servant that lay sick of the palsie ready to die. — VII. 1, 10. — VIII. 5, 13.

The day following he goes into the City of Naim, and raises one that was dead and carried out, which was the only son of a widow, whereupon his fame spread abroad. — 11, 17. — XI. 2, 30.

John being in prison, being moved with the relation of his disciples concerning the fame and deeds of Jesus, sends two of them to him, saying, Art thou he that was to come, or shall we look for another, who when they were returned with his answer, he gives a large testimony of John: he then upbraides some Cities for their ingratitude, and willingly rests in the sole good pleasure of his Father, hiding him from some and revealing him to other. — 18, 35.

And Simon the Pharisee *desired him* that he would eate with him, and as they were at meat, he defends against Simon, and absolves the woman a sinner that washed his feet with her teares, and wiped them with the haires of her head, both kissing and anointing them. — 36, 50.

And it came to passe afterward that he went from City to City preaching, and his disciples were with him, and certain women ministred unto him. — VIII. 1, 2, 3.

They bring unto him one that had a devell, that was both blind and dumb, and he healed him, and eagerly defends himself against the Pharisees and Scribes that came down from Jerusalem that blasphemed him saying, he casteth out devills through Beelzebub. — 22, 30. — 22, 37.

Then answered some of the Scribes and Pharisees, saying, Master. We would see a sign of thee, to whom when he had sharply rebuked them, he gives no other sign than that of Jonas. — 38, 45.

And while he spake to the people, it was told him, that his mother and brethren, stood without desiring to see him and speake with him, but Jesus answering, shews them whom he accounts for his mother and brother and sister. — VIII. 19, 20, 21. — IV. 1, 35. — 46, 50.

The same day Jesus went out of the house, and sate by the sea side, and great multitudes were gathered unto him, so that he went into a ship, and sate, and taught the multitudes many things, by the parable of the sower, and many other parables. — 4, 18. — IV. 1, 34. — XIII. 1, 53.

And the same day when it was evening, he said unto them, let us launch forth unto the other side of the lake; when he had given an answer to some that would follow him, *and sent away the multitude, they took him even as* he was in the ship, and there arose a great tempest, but he rebukes the wind and calmes the sea, and saves his disciples. — 22, 25. — 35, 41. — VIII. 18, 27. — 26, 36. — V. 1, 16. — 28, 33.

And they came unto the other side, into the Country of the Gadarens, or Gergesens, which is on the opposite shour to Galilee, and when he was come to land, there met him, two possessed with devills, very fierce, (Marke and Luke speak but of one) out of whom the devills that being cast, Jesus suffering them, enter into the swine, upon the Gadarens requesting him to quit their coasts; and the possessed persons importuning him, that he might abide with him, (who notwithstanding was denied, and sent back to publish about Decapolis what great things Jesus — 37, 38, 39. — 17, 20. — 34.

	JOHN	LUKE	MARK	MATT	The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
Jesus had done for him) *he passed over again by ship into the other side*: and from thence went unto his own City: [*Capernaum.*]						
And it came to passe that when Jesus was returned, the people received him gladly, for they waited for him, and he was by the sea side.		40.	21.			
Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, why do we and the Pharisees fast often, but thy disciples fast not? to whom he gives his answer.				IX. 14,-17.		
While he yet spake, behold there cometh Jairus one of the rulers of the Synagogues, and besought him greatly for his only daughter of about twelve years old who lay at point of death, as he was going, even at Jairus door, a woman that had an issue of bloud twelve years is suddenly healed by touching the hem of Jesus his garment, and the daughter of Jairus now already dead is restored to life by his word only, and likewise straightly chargeth, that no man should know it.		41,56.	22,--43.	18,-26.		
When he departed thence, two blind men followed him, whose eies he openeth, straightly charging (but to no purpose) that no man should know it.				27,-31.		
As they went out, behold, they brought unto him a dumb man possessed with a devil, and when the devill was cast out the dumb spake, and the multitude marvelled, but the Pharisees blasphemed.				32,-33, 34.		
And he went round about all their Cities and villages, teaching, and healing their diseases, *then he comes into his own Country, and his disciples follow him,* and teaching in their synagogue on the sabbath day, he is again contemned of them, and called the Carpenter, notwithstanding they were astonished at his doctrine.			VI. 1,--6.	35. XII. 54,-58.		
And he went round about their villages, teaching.			6.	IX. 35,-38.		
And he was moved with compassion towards the multitude, when he saw the great harvest, and the few labourers, and saith to his disciples, that they should pray the Lord that he would send forth Labourers.						
Then he sends the twelve Apostles, by two and two, sufficiently instructed with commands and power, to preach and heal diseases.		IX. 1,--5.	7,--11.	X. 1,-42. XI. 1.		
And it came to passe when Jesus had made an end of commanding his disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their Cities.		6.		12,-16.		
And the twelve departed, and went through the Townes preaching the Gospell and healing every where.						
The seventeenth of November, Scianus was killed, [*Tacit. Annal. 6. cap. 25.*] *who being taken away, Tiberius straightway knew that all the crimes that he had accused the Jews of were feigned by himself. Wherefore Tiberius commanded the governours of all provinces, that in every Town they should spare this nation, except very few that were guilty persons, but that they should alter none of their customes, but should make much account of the men as lovers of peace, and their customes as conducing to publick tranquillity.* [Philo. de legat. ad Caium.]					4745.	33.
Severus, the Governour of Egypt being dead, Tiberius made Flaccus Avillius, one of his friends, his successour for six years: who governed well that Province for the five first years, as long as Tiberius lived. [Phil. lib. in Flac.]						
John						

	JOHN	LUKE	MARK	MATT. XVI.	The Julian Period.	The year before Christ.
John Baptist is beheaded.						
When his Disciples heard this, they came and took up the body, and buried it, and came and told Jesus.			17, 28, 29.	6,11,12,		
The opinions of Herod the Tetrarch, and others hearing of the fame of Jesus, which Herod desired to see him.		7, 8, 9.	1,4.			
The Apostles being returned, tell Jesus what things they had done.		10.	30.			
When Jesus had heard of the death of John, and of the deeds of the Apostles, *he said unto them, Come yee your selves apart into a desert place, and rest a while, for by reason of the multitude they had not leasure to eat, he therefore, taking the twelve with him, went by ship privately into a desert place of the City, called Bethesda.* But when the multitude heard it, they followed him on foot out of all Cities, and outwent him, and he taught and healed them.		10, 11,	31, 32.	13, 14.		
And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there sat with his Disciples, and the Passeover was nigh. And when it was evening, he feeds above five thousand men, besides women and children, with five barly loaves, and two little fishes, and there remaineth twelve baskers full of fragments. And when they would have *made him a King, Jesus constrained his Disciples to go before him unto the other side, opposite to Bethesda,* towards Capernaum. *And he himself went into a mountain apart to pray: and when they had gone about 25 or 30 furlongs,* in the fourth watch of the night, Jesus goes to them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them, and tells them, they being affrighted, who he is, and rebuking, saves Peter ready to sink, and they were amazed. *And they drew to shore, and came to the land of Genesaret: and when he was come out of the ship, as soon as it was known, they brought their sick,* that they might touch the hem of his garment, and they were made whole.	VI. 1, 21.	12, 17.	35, 56.	15. 36.		
The next day, after Jesus was passed over, *the people which stood on this side the sea,* took shipping and *came to Capernaum seeking Jesus*: to whom he preacheth in the Synagogue of Capernaum of the bread of life, and affirms to the Jews that murmured that he was the bread of life. From that time many of his Disciples went back, but the Apostles would not go away; notwithstanding, he calls one of them a devil.	22, 27.					

The third PASSEOVER *of the Ministery of* CHRIST, [John VI.] *From which the third year of the* LXX *week of Daniel begins.*

THe Scribes and Pharisees which came from Jerusalem, *came to Jesus, and when they saw some of his Disciples eat with defiled, viz. unwashen hands, they found fault,* That they did not walk after the tradition of the Elders:			VII. 1, 23.	XV. 1, 20.		

	JOHN.	LUKE.	MARK.	MATT.
Elders: to whom he answers concerning traditions, that they frustrated the command of God, that they might keep the traditions of men, and teacheth the people, which also he expounds to his Disciples at home, that nothing that entreth into a man, but that that cometh from within, that defileth a man.				
And he arose from thence, and went into the borders of Tire and Sidon, and he could not be hid. For a Canaanitish woman, a Gentile, a Syrophœnician by nation, came to him, earnestly beseeching him for her daughter, that was vexed with a divill: whom having praised for the greatnesse of her faith, he casts out the divil of her daughter.			24, 30.	21, 28.
And again departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coast of Decapolis, and they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech, whom he heals, charging him that he should tell no man, but in vain.			31, 37.	
When he went up into a mountain he sat there, and healeth many, and the multitude wondred.				29, 30, 31.
In those dayes, when there was a very great multitude remaining with him three dayes in the desert, he feeds four thousand men, besides women and children, with seven loaves, and a few little fishes, and there remaineth seven baskets full of fragments.			VIII. 1, 9.	32, 38.
And straightway entring into a ship with his disciples, he came into the parts of Dalmanutha, or the coasts of Magdala.			10.	39.
And the Pharisees came, requiring of him a sign from Heaven, who after he had deeply sighed, denies any sign but that of Jonas, to those hypocrites that knew how to descerne the face of the sky. *And, leaving them, entred again into the ship, and passed to the other side.*			11, 12, 13.	XVI. 1, 4.
And when his Disciples were come unto the other side, they had forgotten to take bread, and they had but one loaf with them in the ship. Then Jesus saith unto them, take heed of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees, and the leaven of Herod: they reasoning among themselves, because they had forgotten to take bread: Jesus rebuking them that they had forgotten the miraculous multiplication of the loaves, gives them to understand that he spake not of the leaven of bread, but of doctrine.			14, 12,	5, 21,
Then he cometh to Bethsaida, and they bring him a blind man, who being led out of the Town, and having his eyes anointed with spittle, recovered his sight, and is forbidden to tell of it.			22, 26.	
And Jesus went and his Disciples into the Towns of Cæsarea Philippi. And it came to passe as he was alone praying, and *was now in the way, that he asked his Disciples, Whom do men say that I am?* when they had answered, he saith unto them, But whom do yee say? And when Peter had answered, he pronounceth him happy, annexing promises, and forbids his Disciples to tell any man, that he was the Christ. He foretels of his death and resurrection, and calls Peter, Satan, because he rebuked him for so saying. Then he preacheth to his Disciples and the multitude, of the Crosse that every one must bear that will follow him; and at length foretells his transfiguration. *And*		18, 27.	27, 38.	13, 28.

4028.	JOHN.	LUKE.	MARK. IX.	MATT. XVII.
And it came to passe about eight dayes after these sayings, (or six intermediate dayes) that he was transfigured in an high mountain: and when they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what they had seen, till he was risen from the dead; and they kept it close, questioning one the other, what the rising from the dead should mean. And they asked him, Why do the Scribes say that Elias must first come? and they received an answer, by which they understand that Jesus spake of John Baptist, that Elias.		28, 36.	1, 13.	1, 13.
And it came to passe the next day, when they were come down from the hill, and that he was come to his Disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the Scribes questioning with them: and straightway all the multitude, when they saw him, were greatly amazed, and running to him, saluted him; and as he was asking about their questioning with them, the father of a lunatick child answered him, that it was about his child that had an unclean spirit, both deaf and dumb, and that his Disciples could not cast him out: then Jesus, having cast out the spirit, restores the child whole to his father, and being at home, shews his Disciples the reason why they could not cast out this devil.		37, 42.	14, 29.	14, 21.
And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee, and he would not that any man should know it: and he taught his Disciples concerning his death and resurrection: but they understood not that saying; and being exceedingly sorry, were afraid to ask him.		43, 44, 45,	30, 31, 32.	22, 23.
When they were come to Capernaum, they ask Peter about Jesus his paying tribute mony. And when Jesus was come into the house, he prevents Peter, telling him that he should find a piece of mony in a fishes mouth, and bidding pay that for tribute, both for himself and Jesus.				24, 27.
At Capernaum, Jesus asks his Disciples, what it was that they disputed among themselves by the way, at which they were silent at the first, but then told him that it was about, Who should be greatest in the kingdom of Heaven: then taking a child, and setting him in the midst, teacheth them that they should have humility, even as a child. He warns the World of offences; and that we must take heed, that neither hand, foot, nor eye, make thee to offend. That little ones are not to be despised. How our brother sinning against us, is to be reproved, and also to be bound and loosed of the Church, and to be forgiven till seventy times seven times, as he shews in the parable of two debtors to the King.		46, 47, 48.	33, 37.	XVIII. 1, 35.
But John answered, saying, we saw one casting out devills through thy name, whom Jesus teacheth that he was not to be forbidden; and again warns them of not offending little ones, and to take heed again, that neither hand, foot, or eye, cause thee to offend.		49, 50.	38, 50.	
Junius Gallio, (studying to please Tiberius, had given sentence that Tiberius his Souldiers, when their time of service was out, should sit in the same benches with the Knights, to behold the Playes) was banished, under this colour, That he would seem to perswade the Souldiers, rather to serve the Common-wealth than Tiberius. And				

JOHN. LUKE. MARK. MATT.

when it was wrote that he would easily endure his banishment, in so noble and pleasant an Island as Lesbos was, he was brought back to Rome, and delivered to the custody of the Magistrates. [Tacit. Annal. 6. cap. 3. Dio. lib. 58. pag. 632.]

Cassius Severus, the Orator in the 25 year of his banishment died, in the Island of Serphone, being reduced to such poverty, that he had scarce a cloth to hide his privities. [Hieronym. in Chronic.]

At Rome it was propounded in the Senate by Quintilian, Tribune of the people, concerning the Sybells book, which Cannius Gallus, one of the fifteen requested, might be received among other books of the same prophetesse, and pressed for a Decree of the Senate, to ratifie it. Which being done by joynt vote, *Tiberius sent letters, wherein he somewhat sparingly checked the Tribune, as not being well versed in the old customs, by reason of his youth, but took up Gallus very smartly, who being a man of years, and well experienced in the ceremonies, had notwithstanding moved the businesse at such time when the house was but thin, many of the Senators being absent: the authour of the Poem uncertain, before the Colledge had delivered their opinion, or the Poem had been revised and adjudged by the masters (of the Priests) according to the usual customs. Whereupon the book was referred to the cognizance of the Fifteen.* [Tacit. Annal. lib. 6. cap. 3.]

After these things Jesus walked in Galilee, for he would not walk in Jewry, because the Jews sought to kill him. Now the Feast of Tabernacles was at hand. Jesus goeth not up to the Feast, as his brethren would have him, who as yet believed not on him, but goeth up after them, not openly, but as it were in secret. VII. 1, 10.

4056. *And it came to passe, when the time was come, that he should be received up, he set his face to go to Jerusalem; and he sent messengers before his face, and they went into a Village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him,* but they would not receive him, *wherefore they went into another City,* having rebuked his Disciples that would have commanded fire to come down from Heaven upon them. 51, 56.

And it came to passe as they went in the way, Jesus gave an answer particularly to some that would follow him. 57, 62.

After these things Jesus sent LXX Disciples by two and two into every City and place, where he himself would come, giving them instructions, and arming them with power. X. 1, 16.

The multitude enquiring after him, and *murmuring* concerning him, *Jesus in the middle of the feast* teacheth in the Temple; and they wondring at his doctrine, he answereth, that his doctrine is not his own, but his that sent him. He answereth many things to them, reproaching and objecting against him, and Officers are sent to apprehend him. *In the last and great day of the Feast,* Jesus crying out concerning faith in him, there is a division concerning him among the people: but the Officers that were sent, and Nicodemus, defend both his person and cause before the Pharisees that spake against him. 11, 53.

Jesus went into the Mount of Olives, and early in the morning he sat and taught in the Temple, where not willing to condemn (as a Judge) the woman taken VIII. 1, 59.

JOHN. LUKE. MARK. MATT.

taken in adultery, warnes her to sin no more. *Teaching in the Treasury of the Temple,* He affirmes that he is the Light of the World, and defends his bearing record of himself, teacheth many things concerning the Father himself: whither he goes, who he is; of their father Aoraham: of the servitude of sin and the Devil: of himself that he had not a Devil, as they supposed: that whosoever kept his saying, should not taste of death; concluding with these words, *Before Abraham was I am: whereupon they take up stones to throw at him; but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the Temple, going thorough the midst of them, and so passed by.*

And as Jesus passed by, he saw one begging that was blind from his youth, who being made to see, after many examinations, both of himself and parents, being cast out of the Synagogue, worships Jesus. IX. 1, 41.

He preacheth moreover that he is the door of the sheep; and that good shepherd, and of theeves and hirelings: *and there was a division again among the Jews for these sayings.* X. 1, 21.

The LXX return with joy, whom he farther warns and instructs: and rejoycing in spirit, he tells them privately, that their eyes are happy. 17, 24.

Then behold a certain Lawyer askes him, what he must do to inherit eternal life. Jesus sends him to the Law, and he is taught by the Parable of the man that fell among theeves, who is his neighbour. 25, 37.

Now it came to passe as he went he came to a certain town, and is received into the house of Martha, the her self ministring unto them, whilst Mary heard the word of Jesus, for which she is preferred before Martha. 38, 42.

And it came to passe as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his Disciples said unto him, Lord teach us to pray, as John taught his Disciples. Wherefore he the second time prescribes unto them the Lords prayer; using arguments also to stir them up to constancy in prayer, and for the confirmation of their faith in obtaining. XI. 1, 13. 4746. 33.

And he cast out a devil that was dumb, and the multitude marvelled: and he confirms against some blasphemers, that he casts not out devils through Beelzebub. 14, 26.

And it came to passe as he spake these things, that a certain woman of the company said unto him, Blessed is the womb that bare thee: to whom he replies. 27, 28.

And when the multitude were gathered thick together, he began to say; This generation seeketh a sign, but there shall none be given but that of Jonas: adding, that the Queen of the South, and the Ninivites, shall condemn this generation, and that heed must be taken that the light that is in thee be not darkenesse. 29, 36.

When he had spoken these things, a certain Pharisee besought him that he would dine with him. Wondering that Jesus had not first washed, he is severely reprehended with the rest of the Pharisees by Jesus for their outward holinesse, or simulation, inward wickednesse, covetousnesse, and pride: and a woe pronounced likewise to the Lawyers. 37, 54.

In the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable company, Jesus saith to his Disciples, Take heed *of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisie:* And not to fear them which kill the body. XII. 1, 12.

And

	JOHN.	LUKE.	MARK.	MATT.
And one of the company said unto him, Speak to my brother that he divide the inheritance with me. To whom he saith, *Who made me a Judge?* and upon this occasion, preacheth against covetousnesse, in the Parable of the rich man that would build greater barnes: and against an anxious distrustful and unprofitable carking about the necessaries of this life, bidding, that they rather seek the kingdom of God, and to be like them that waite for the coming of their Lord, as it becometh a faithful and wise Steward: and saith, that he will send the fire of division on the earth; and upbraides them, that they cannot find out that this is the appointed time.		12, 59.		
And there were present at that season, some that told him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices: from whence, he preacheth repentance, and propounds the Parable of the figtree, not having fruit.		XIII. 1, 9.		
And he taught in one of the Synagogues on the Sabbath day, and behold there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together; whom he heales on the Sabbath, and defends the deed against the Ruler of the Synagogues indignation. Then he likens the Kingdom of Heaven to a grain of mustard-seed, and to leaven.		10, 21.		
And he went thorough all the Cities and Villages teaching and journying towards Jerusalem: viz. to the Feast of Dedication.		22.		
Then said one unto him, Are there few that shall be saved? to whom he answereth, That they must strive to enter in at the straite gate.		23, 30,		
On th same day, some of the Pharisees came to him, saying, Get thee out, and depart hence, for Herod will kill thee: to whom he gives a resolute answer.		31, 35.		
And it came to passe as he went into the house of one of the ch ef Pharisees to eat bread, there was present one who had the Dropsie, whom he heales, and defends the deed, though done on the Sabbath; and speakes a Parable to them that were bidden, and instructeth him that had invited him.		XIV. 1, 14.		
And when one of them that sat at meat with him, heard these things, he saith unto him, Blessed is he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God: to whom he answereth, and propounds the Parable of the great Supper, and of each excuse that those that were invited made.		15, 24.		
And there was a great multitude that went with him, and he turned, and preacheth unto them, that life it self is to be laid down for Christ; propounding unto them the Parables of the man that was about to build a Tower, and of the King going to war.		25, 35.		
And there came to him all the Publicans and sinners for to hear him, and the Scribes and Pharisees murmured. He speakes unto them the Parables of the lost sheep, of the groat, and of the prodigal son.		XV. 1, 32.		
He tells his Disciples the Parable of the unjust Steward accused unto his Lord; together with the application of the same: *and the Pharisees heard all these things, and they were covetous, and derided him.* He then preacheth against them, and teacheth many other things, and declares the Parable of the rich man fareing deliciously, and of Lazarus the begar. *He*		XVI. 1, 31.		

	JOHN.	LUKE.	MARK.	MATT.
He saith to his Disciples; woe to them by whom offences come, and teacheth that thy brother sinning against thee is to be forgiven.		XVII. 1, 14.		
Then said the Apostles, Lord increase our faith, to whom he answers concerning the power of faith, and by the Parable of the servant coming from plough, and straightway ministering, shewes that they are unprofitable servants, when they have done all, for they have done no more, than what was their duty.		5, 10.		
And it came to passe as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed thorough the midst of Samaria and Galilee, and as he entred into a certain village, there met him ten Lepers, who as they were going (by the command of Jesus) to the Priests, were made clean: of whom one of them comes back to Jesus to give him thanks, and he was a Samaritane.		11, 19.		
And being asked of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God will come? he answered, That the kingdom of God will not come with observation: but that it is within; and saith to his Disciples, That according to the dayes of Noe and Lot: So shall be the day in which the Son of Man shall be revealed: but he must first suffer many things.		20, 37.		
And he spake unto them a Parable that they should always pray, by the example of a widow interceding towards the unjust Judge: whereas God is a just Revenger.		XVIII. 1, 8.		
He spake also to some that perswaded themselves that they were just, and despised others, the Parable of the Pharisee and Publican praying in the Temple.		9, 14.		
And it was at Jerusalem the Feast of the Dedication, and it was winter, and Jesus walked in the Temple in Solomons Porch: then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou make us to doubt, if thou be the Christ, tell us plainly? which he avouching by his works, and saying, I and my Father are one, *they again took up stones to stone him:* and defending himself to be God, by the Scriptures, and his works, *they sought again to take him, but he escaped out of their hands.*	22, 39.			
And he went again beyond Jordan, into the place where John first baptized, and there he abode, and many resorted unto him; and as he was wont, he taught them and healed them, and many believed on him there.		40, 41, 42.	X. 1.	XIX. 1, 2.
There come to him the Pharisees, tempting him, and saying, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause? Jesus denies it, and gives an answer, both to the Pharisees, objecting the bill of divorce which Moses commanded, and also to his Disciples saying, That then it is better for a man not to marry.			2, 12.	3, 12.
They bring unto him little children that he should lay his hands upon them, and pray, and his Disciples forbad them (for which being rebuked) after he had laid his hands upon them and blessed them, *he departed thence.*		15, 16, 17.	13, 16.	13, 14, 15.
Jesus going out from thence, as he was in the way, there meets him, a young man, one of the Rulers, very rich, saying unto him, Good Master, what must I do to inherit eternal life? Jesus having spoken concerning the title he gave him, sends him to the Commandments, who replying that he had observed them, Jesus loves him; but bidding him sell all that he had,		18, 30.	17, 31.	16, 30.

had, and give to the poor sends him away very sorrowfull.

He inveighes bitterly against covetous rich men: And upon Peters saying, *Behold we have left all and followed thee*; he makes notable promises to all that follow him, some whereof were peculiar to the twelve Apostles: Adding withall, that many which were first should be last, and those which were last should be first, which he declares by a parable of labourers into a vineyard: for many were called, but few chosen.

Lazarus of Bethanie was sick; his sisters therefore send to Jesus to tell him of his sickness, as soon as he heard that he was sick, he tarries two daies in the place where he was, but afterwards he saith to his disciples, let us go again into Judea, who say to him, the Jews of late sought to stone thee, and goest thou thither again. Jesus answering saith unto them, Lazarus sleepeth (speaking of his death, not of his sleep) Let us go to him, saith Thomas, that we may die with him.

Jesus comes nigh unto Bethanie, and finds that Lazarus had been buried four daies in the grave: Martha comes to meet him, they discourse concerning the resurrection. Mary hearing of it comes quickly to him, without the town, where Martha met him, who seeing her weep, Jesus wept, and comes to the grave, bidding them remove the stone, and giving thanks to his father, calls Lazarus out of his grave, whereupon many beleive on him, *and some going to the Pharisees, telling what things Jesus had done.*

They called therefore a councell, where Caiaphas prophesied concerning Jesus, and from that day consulted together that they might put him to death, commanding that if any one knew where he was they should give notice that they might take him. *Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews but went unto a City called Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.*

As they were in the way going up to Hierusalem, and Jesus went before them, and they were afraid, and he taketh again the twelve, and began to tell them what thing should happen unto him, but they understood none of these things.

Then come to him James and John the sons of Zebedee and their mother, desiring that they might sit one on the right hand the other on the left of Jesus who being repulsed with his answer, and the rest being displeased, all are admonished that he that will be great, and first among them, must be the minister and servant of all.

And it came to passe when he came nigh Jericho, a certain blind man sate begging, by the way side, asking who it was that passed by, and knowing that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he though rebuked, earnestly implores his mercy, and being called unto him he receives his sight, and follows him glorifying God

And Jesus entred and passed through Jericho, and seeing Zacheus in a sycomore tree, he saith unto him, I must abide at thy house to day.

And as they went out from the city Jericho, a great company following him, he restores sight to two blind men (whereof one was Bartimeus,) and they followed him.

JOHN.	LUKE.	MARK	MATT.
XI. 1, 16.			
17, 54.			
	31, 34.	32, 33, 34.	17, 18, 19.
		35, 45.	20, 28.
	35, 43.		
	XIX. 1, 10.		
		46, 52.	29, 34.

When

JOHN.	LUKE.	MARK	MATT.
	11, 27.		
55, 56, 57.			
XII. 1, 11.			
	28, 35.	XI. 1, 7.	XXI. 1, 7.
12, 18.	36, 40.	8, 9, 10.	
			8, 9.
19.	41, 44.	10, 11	
	45, 46.	11.	12, 13, 14, 15, 16.
	47, 48.		
20, 50.			
		17.	

When they heard these things, because they were nigh to Hierusalem, and because they thought that the Kingdome of God should immediately appear, going on, he spake the parable of the noble man that went into a far Countrey, who gave his ten servants ten pounds to occupie till he returned, and when he returned, knowing which had gained most by trading, he rewards each of them according to the proportion of their gain.

And the Passeover was at hand, and many went out of the Countrey up to Hierusalem before the Passeover, that they might purifie themselves.

Jesus therefore six daies before the Passeover comes to Bethanie, and they made him a supper, and Lazarus sate with him, where Mary annoints his feet, and wipes them with the haires of her head, whom Jesus defends against Judas: and much people came thither, *not only for Jesus sake, but that they might see Lazarus: but the chief Priests consult how they might put Lazarus to death, because many of the Iews beleved by reason of him.*

And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem: and it came to passe when he was nigh Bethphage and Bethany, at the Mount called the Mount of Olives (the 29 day of March) *he sent two of his Disciples for* an Asse Colt that was tied. (Matthew makes mention of the shee Asse also.)

They brought therefore the Colt unto Jesus, and cast their garments upon the Colt, and set Jesus thereon, & much people that came to the feast met him, many casting their garments in the way, others cut down branches of trees, & strowed them in the way. *And when he was come to the descent of the Mount of Olives*, the company that went before, & that followed cried Hosanna to the son of David: And some of the Pharisees saying unto him, Rebuke thy Disciples, he answereth them, The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye not that we prevaile nothing, behold the World is gone after him.

And when he came nigh, seeing the City, he wept over it, foretelling the utter destruction thereof.

And when he was entred into Jerusalem, all the City was moved, saying, Who is this?

And Jesus went into the Temple of God, and cast out those that bought and sold in it, and heals both blind & lame in it; and justifies the children crying Hosanna in the Temple, against the Priests and Scribes that were displeased at it, he teacheth daily in the Temple, them that heard him being very attentive, but the chief Priests and Elders of the people seeking to destroy him.

Some Greeks of those that came to worship at the Feast desire to see him, he answereth them that tell him, by preaching of his passion, and calling upon his Father, receives an answer from Heaven, which some think to be Thunder, others an Angel: and speaking again of the lifting up of the Son of Man from the earth: he answereth them that ask him, who is this Son of Man? And *going from thence he hid himself from them: and when it was evening, he went with the twelve unto Bethany*; and when he had done so many miracles among them, they did not belive in him, that the word of Esayas might be fullfilled. Yet nevertheless many of the Rulers

believed on him, but did not confesse for fear of the Pharisees, he crying out therefore, preacheth concerning faith in him.

And on the morrow, when he came from Bethany, he was hungry, and seeing a fig-tree, that had only leaves on it, he curseth it, and it straightway withered. *They come to Jerusalem, and entring into the Temple, he again casts out those that bought and sold*, and would not that any should carry a vessel through the Temple, and crying out, he teacheth concerning faith in himself, but the chief Priests sought how they might destroy him, for they feared him, because all the people were astonished at his doctrine, *and when evening was come, Jesus went out of the City.*

And in the morning, as they passed by the fig-tree, they saw that it was dried up from the roots, which Peter shewing, he preacheth unto them of the power and virtue of faith, but especially in prayers. *And they come again to Jerusalem, and as he was walking in the Temple and teaching, the chief Priests, Elders and Scribes come unto him, saying, by what authority dost thou do these things?* Jesus answereth them, by asking them concerning Johns Baptism. And he spake unto them the parable of the two sons, asking them, which of the two did the will of the father, and applies it unto them: as also the parable of the Vineyard let out to Husband-men, and their killing of the Heir of the Vineyard, together with the application thereof, *from that hour therefore they sought to take him, but they feared the people, for they took him for a Prophet. Again he propoundeth to them the parable*, of the marriage of the Kings son, and the refusals and excuses of some that were bidden, and the wickednesse and punishments of others, especially of him that had not on the wedding garment, *then went the Pharisees and took counsel how they might intangle him in his talk; wherefore they sent out unto him their Disciples with the Herodians, saying, Is it Lawful to give tribute unto Cæsar or not? who* being astonished at his answer, *left him, and went their way.*

The same day come to him the Sadducees, asking him of the woman, that had the seven brethren for her husbands, which of them should be her husband in the resurrection; and when the multitude heard his answer to prove the resurrection, they were astonished at his doctrine. Then a Pharisee, a Lawyer, tempteth him, asking him which is the great commandement in the law? to whom he answers, and asks the Pharisee, whose Son Christ is? and no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man from that day forth, ask him any more question.

Then Jesus speaks to the multitude, and to his Disciples; concerning the Scribes and Pharisees, denouncing a woe eight times against them, and speaking to the City Jerusalem, accuseth her of cruelty and obstinacy, and foretells her desolation.

And as Jesus sat over against the Treasury, he prefers a widow casting in two mites, before them that cast in more.

When he went out of the Temple, his Disciples shewing him the buildings and stones, he foretells the ruine thereof.

And

JOHN.	LUKE.	MARK.	MATT.
		12, 19.	18, 19.
		20, 33.	19, 46.
	XX. 1, 8.		
		XII.	
	9, 19.	1, 12.	
			XXII. 1, 46.
	20, 40.	13, 37.	
	41, 44.		
	45, 46, 47.	38, 39, 40.	X III. 1, 39.
	XXI. 1, 4.	41, 44.	
	5, 36.	XIII. 1, 37.	XXIV. 1, 51.

JOHN	LUKE	MARK.	MATT
			XXV. 1, 46.
	37, 38,		
		XIV. 1, 2.	XXVI. 1, 5.
		3, 9.	6, 13.
	XXII. 1, 13.	10, 11.	14, 15, 16.

And as he sat on the Mount of Olive, over against the Temple, his Disciples asked him, when these things shall be, and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and the end of the World? to whom he at large answers concerning the signes of them both: and warnes them to watch and to be ready for they know not the hour when the Lord will come. And teacheth the same thing by the Parable of the ten Virgins, as also by the Parable of the talents delivered to the servants to trade withal, and describeth the judgement of this World (perhaps as a type of that) by setting the sheep on the right hand, and the goats on the left, and giving sentence upon each of them. *By day he taught in the Temple, but by night he went into the Mount of Olives, and all the people coming unto him early in the morning, he taught them in the Temple.*

And it come to passe when Jesus had finished these sayings, he saith to his Disciples, Ye know that after two dayes is the Passover, and the son of man shall be betrayed to be crucified. Then they consulted together in the Palace of the High Priest, that they might kill Jesus; *but they said, not in the Feast day, lest there be an uproar among the people.*

And as he was in the house of Simon the Leper, he defends a woman that poured an alabaster box of ointment on his head, as he sat at meat, against his Disciples that murmured, foretelling his burial.

Then entred Satan into Judas, who offers himself, and covenants to betray him.

The fourth PASSEOVER *in which* CHRIST, *our Passeover, was sacrificed*, 1 Cor. 5. 7 *and so an end put to all the legal sacrifices prefiguring this only one, the fourth, or middle year of the last week of* Daniel, *beginning*, Dan. 9. 27.

IN *the first day of unleavened bread, when the Passeover was slain* (April 2.) his Disciples asking him, where they should prepare it; He sends Peter and John into the City, telling them that, there should meet them a man carrying a pitcher of water, by following of whom, they should find a guest-chamber ready furnished by the good man of the house.

And in the evening he cometh with the twelve, and when they had sat down, and eaten, Jesus said, I have greatly desired to eat this Passeover with you, before I suffer; and he commanded them to divide the Cup among themselves, saying, I will not any more eat of the Passeover, or drink of the fruit of the Vine, until the kingdom of God shall come. And he saith, one of you shall betray me, and they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him, one by

JOHN	LUKE	MARK.	MATT
		12, 16.	17, 18, 19.
	14, 18.	17.	20.
		18, 21,	21, 25.

one, Is it I? He answereth, It is he that dippeth his hand with me in the dish, and to Judas asking, is it I? he saith, thou hast said.

Whilst they were eating, he institutes the sacrament of his body in bread; and in wine, *after he had supped* that of his bloud, adding, I will not henceforth drinke of the fruit of the Vine, till I shall drinke it new with you in the Kingdome of my father. But behold saith he the hand of him that betraieth me is with me on the table, then they began to enquire among themselves, if any among them should do this.

And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest; and supper being ended, he riseth, and laieth aside his garments, and took a towell, and girded himself, and began to wash and to wipe his disciples feet, and also Peters, who at first denied, but afterwards desired it, which being done, *he sits down again*, saying, I have shewed you an example, that as I have done, you might likewise wash one anothers feet, he that is the greatest among you let him be the least; adding moreover, I do not speak of you all; I know whom I have chosen. *When he had said these things, he is troubled in spirit*, and testified, saying one of you shall betray me; his disciples therefore looking one on another uncertain of whom he spake, Peter beckoned to the beloved disciple, that he should aske who it was, Jesus answered, he it is to whom I shall give a sop after I have dipped it; and he gave it to Judas and said unto him, what thou doest, do quickly; he, having received the sop, *went out immediately: and it was night.*

When he was gone out, Jesus saith, Now is the son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him, and he admoniseth them of his sudden departure, and of their mutuall love one of another; he said also Simon, Simon, behold Satan hath desired ye that he might winnow you as wheat, but I have praied for thee, and do thou strengthen thy brethren; and to Peter too confidently saying, I will lay down my life for thee, he answers, The Cock shall not crow till thou hast denied me thrice: and he said to them, he that hath a purse let him take it, and he that hath not a sword, let him buy one; they saying, here are two swords, he saith, it is enough.

Against their sorrow conceived by them for his death, he comforts them, as he was wont, to the questions of Thomas, Philip, Judas, (who is also Lebbæus, surnamed Thaddæus, another of the sons of Alphæus, and brother of James) he answers every one particularly, he promiseth to them, that the Holy Ghost shall be their teacher: and leaves his peace unto them, and again admonishing them of his approaching death, and of the joyfull fruit thereof, *he saith, Arise let us go hence, and when they had sung an hymn they went out towards the mount of Olives.*

As they were going, by the Parable of the Vine and the branches, he exhorts them to bring forth fruit, and to remain in the love of God towards them, and mutua l love one towards another, and to abide patiently the hatred of the world, which hates

	JOHN.	LUKE.	MARK.	MATT.
		19,23.	22,25.	25, 26.
XIII.	2, 38.	24,30.		
		31,38.		
XIV.	1,31.			
			26.	30.
XV.	1,27.			

hates Christ himself, and that they should not be offended through persecutions. And again comforts them against sorrow for his death, by the promise of sending them the Comforter, the Spirit of truth, whose office against the world, and towards them he describeth. And admonishing them, that yet a little while and they should not see him, they not understanding when that meaneth, he explanes it unto them, and saith, that there foretold sorrow of theirs should be turned into joy, by the example of a woman bringing forth a manchild, and also by his return unto them, by the love of the father towards them, and by his ready hearing of their petitions that they shall make in his name. And he saying, I came forth from the father, and am come into the world, again I leave the world, and go to the father, his disciples answered, Lo, now thou speakest plainly, we beleive thou camest from God: to whom Jesus answers, that the time was now come, that they should be scattered every own to his one, and Christ should be left alone. And at last conclude with a most divine praier to the father, for the mutuall illustration of his own, and the fathers glory, for the Apostles, and the whole company of believers.

When Jesus had spoken these things, he went with his disciples (as he was wont) over the brook Cedron to the mount of Olives. Then saith Jesus to them, all ye shall be offended because of me this night, but after I am risen again I will go before ye into Galilee, and to Peter saying, though all should be offended, yet will not I, Jesus saith, to day, even this night before the Cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice, but both he, and all the disciples reply, though we should die with thee, we will not deny thee.

Then they come into a place, called Gethsemane, where was a garden into which Jesus entred, and his disciples, unto whom he said pray ye that ye enter not into temptation, sit here till I goe and pray yonder: and he took Peter and the two sons of Zebedee with him, and began to be very sorrowfull, and said unto them, tarry here and watch, and going a little further about a stones cast, kneeled down and praied that this cup might passe from him. And there appeared an Angell from heaven strengthning him; then he returnes, and finding his Disciples sleeping, he reprehends, and admoniseth them; he goeth the second time, and praieth more earnestly, and being in an agony, he sweates as it were drops of bloud, and coming again, finds them sleeping for sorrow, for their eies were heavy, and again being *admonished* they know not what to answer he then left them, and went away again and praied the same words, then cometh he to his disciples and saith unto them, sleep on now, and take your rest, behold the houre is come, and the son of man is betraied into the hand of sinners; *rise, let us be going: behold he is at hand that doth betray me.*

While he yet spake behold Judas, who knew the place, (because Jesus often resorted thither with his disciples) with the chief Priests, and Pharisees, Captains of the Temple, and elders of the people. and

	JOHN.	LUKE.	MARK.	MATT.
XVI.	1,33.			
XVII.	1, 26.			
XVIII.	1.	39.		31,35.
			27,31.	36.
			32,42.	36,46.
		40,46.		
	23.	47,48.	43,47.	47,56.

	JOHN.	LUKE.	MARK.	MATT.
and Officers, and a band sent from them, cometh thither with Lanterns and Torches, and a great multitude with swords and staves. And Judas had given a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kisse, the same is he, and he straightway kisse Jesus: to whom Jesus said, Wherefore art thou come? Betrayest thou the Son of Man with a kisse? but Jesus knowing all things that should come unto him, went out unto them, and said unto them, Whom seek ye? they say unto him, Jesus of Nazareth, Jesus saith unto them, I am he, and they went backwards and fell to the ground: he asketh them again, and answereth them as at the first; saying, moreover, If ye seek me, let these go their way; and they took him: and when they that were about him saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword, and Peter struck off the right eare of Malchus, a servant of the High Priests, to whom Jesus said, Put up thy sword, cannot I pray, and have more than twelve Legions of Angels? Shall not I drink of the cup that my Father hath given me? Suffer ye thus far, and he touched his ear and healed him. And Jesus said unto them, be ye come out as against a Thief with swords and staves; but this is your houre and the power of darkenesse, then all his Disciples left him, and fled; and a certain young man (of their company) being laid hold on, left his linnen cloth and fled from them.	4, 9.			
	10, 11.	49, 50, 51.		
		52, 53.	48, 52.	
And they bound Jesus, and brought him first to Annas, the father in law of Caiphas, who was the father in law to Caiphas the High Priest, who formerly had counselled, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people, where were all the chief Priests, and Elders, and Scribes of the people gathered together. Then Caiphas asked Jesus concerning his Disciples, and his Doctrine; Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the World, ask them that heard me: therefore one of the Officers struck him with a staff, to whom he answereth, If I have well spoken, why smitest thou me? Then all the Council sought false witnesse against him, and found none: at last two false witnesses came, but their testimony agreed not. Caiphas then said, Answerest thou nothing to what they witnesse against thee? but Jesus held his peace: then he adjured him that he should tell, whether he were the Christ. And he answereth, I am; and ye shall see the Son of man sitting at the right hand of the power of God, and coming in the clouds of Heaven. Wherefore they judged him guilty of death for this blasphemy. Then they mocked him, and they spat on him, cruelly beat him with buffets and staves; and covering his face, they said, Prophesie who smote thee: and many other things they reproachfully spake against him.	12, 27.	54, 65.	53, 72.	57, 75.
But Peter followed afar off, that he might see the end, and another Disciple that was known to the High Priest, and went with Jesus into the Palace: but Peter stood without at the door, whom that other Disciple (speaking to her that kept the door) brought in: and as Peter was warming himself at the fire kindled in the midst of the Palace, (for it was cold) the maid that kept the door, asked him, and affirmed that he was one of his Disciples; but he				

	JOHN.	LUKE.	MARK.	MATT.
he denied it, or that he knew him, or knew what she said. And a little after, he went out into the Porch, and the cock crew: and as he was going out another maid saw him, and said unto them that were there, This also was with Jesus of Nazareth: also another said unto him, Thou art one of them; then he again denies it with an oath, and about an hour after, they which stood by came and said unto him, Thy speech bewrayeth thee, and the cousin of Malchus among the rest said, Did not I see thee in the Garden with him? and while he yet spake, the cock crew the second time, then the Lord turned about and looked upon Peter, and he remembring the words of Jesus, went out, and wept bitterly.				
And as soon as it was day, the Elders of the people, and chief Priest, and the Scribes, came together, and led him in to their Council, saying, Art thou the Christ? to whom he answered, Ye will not believe, or answer, or let me go; that he was the Son of God: they said, What need we any further witnesse?		66, 71.		
Then straightway in the morning the whole multitude of them arose, and led him bound unto Pontus Pilate the Governour, from Caiphas to the Hall of judgement, (April 3.) and they went not into the Judgement Hall, lest they should be defiled, but that they might eat the Passeover. And Jesus stood before the Governour; Pilate therefore came forth unto them, and said, What accusation bring you against this man? they answered him, If he had not been a malefactour, we would not have delivered him unto thee: and they began to accuse him, saying, we found this man perverting the Nation, and forbidding to pay tribute to Cæsar, saying, That he himself is Christ a King: and when he was accused of the chief Priests and Elders, he answered nothing. Then said Pilate unto him, Heareſt thou not how many things they witnesse against thee: but he answered him not a word, so that Pilate marvelled. Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law: but they urged, it is not lawful for us to put any man to death. *Pilate then entred into the judgement Hall again*, and called Jesus, and said unto him; Art thou the King of the Jews? Jesus answered, Sayest thou this of thy self, or did others tell it thee of me? Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? thine own Nation, and the chief Priests have delivered thee unto me, What hast thou done? Jesus answered, My Kingdom is not of this world, Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a King then? Jesus answered, For this cause came I into the world, that I might bear witness unto the truth: Pilate said unto him, What is truth? *And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews*, and said unto them, I find in him no fault at all: and they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching thorough all Jewry, beginning at Galilee to this place. Pilate therefore hearing of Galilee, asked him if he were a Galilean, *and when he knew that he belonged to Herods jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod who was at Jerusalem in those dayes.* And when he saw Jesus he was exceeding glad: but being deceived in his hopes of seeing	28, 40.	XXIII. 1, 16.	XV. 1, 5.	XXVII 11, 26.
		7. 12.		

JOHN. LUKE. MARK MATT

seeing a miracle, and not vouchsafed any answer, either to him, or the chief Priests and Scribes, vehemently accusing him: after Herod had set Jesus at naught, and mocked him, *sends him back to Pilate* 13, 25.
arayed in a gorgeous robe: and both the Governours were made friends that same day. *And Pilate when he had called the chief Priests* and the Rulers and the people, said unto them, Neither I, nor Herod, find any fault in him, nor any thing worthy of death: I will therefore chastise him, and release him: for the Governour was of necessity 6, 15.
every Feast (as the custom was) to deliver to the people one prisoner whom they would: and the multitude crying out aloud began to desire, that he would do unto them as he had ever done. Pilate therefore calling them, said unto them, Ye have a custom that I should release one unto you at the Passeover, Will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jews, which will ye, either this man or Barabbas? for he knew that the chief Priests had delivered him for envy; but they stirred up the people, that he should rather deliver Barabbas unto them: now he was a notable thief, who lay bound with them that made insurrection, and for insurrection and murder in the City, was cast into prison. *And when he was set down in the judgement-seat, his wife sent unto him*, saying, Have nothing to do with that just man, for *I* have suffered many things in my dream by reason of him this day. Pilate therefore spake unto them again, being willing to release Jesus, which of the twain will you that I release unto you? but they all cryed out, saying, not him, but Barabbas. Pilate therefore answered, and said unto them again, What will you, that I shall do unto him that ye call King of the Jews, and they all cryed out again, crucifie him. Pilate said unto them the third time, But what evil hath he done? I find no cause of death in him, I will therefore chastise him and let him go, but they cryed more earnestly, crucifie him, and were very instant with loud voices, desiring the same. *Then Pilate took Jesus, and scourged him,* XIX.
and the Souldiers platted a Crown of Thorns, and put 1, 16.
it on his head, and cloathed him with purple, saying, Haile King of the Jews, and beat him with staves. *Pilate therefore went forth again unto them, and said unto them, Behold I bring him forth unto you,* that you may know I find no fault in him, then *Jesus came forth, wearing the Crown of thorns*, and the robe, and Pilate said unto them, Behold the man. When the chief Priests and Officers saw him, they cryed out, saying, Crucifie him, crucifie him. Pilate said unto them, take ye him and crucifie him, for I find no fault in him. The Jews said, He ought to dye, because he made himself the Son of God. When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid, *and went again into the judgement-hall, and saith to Jesus*, Whence art thou? but Jesus gave him no answer; then said Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? Knowest thou not, that I have power to crucifie thee? Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power, unlesse it were given thee from above: and from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him, but the Jews cryed out, Then thou art not Cæsars

JOHN. LUKE. MARK. MATT.

friend. When Pilate heard this, he brought forth Jesus, and sate in the judgement-seat, in the place called the Pavement, and it was the preparation of the Passeover, and about the sixth hour, then said he unto the Jews, Behold your King, but they cryed out, Away with him, Away with him, crucifie him: Pilate said unto them, Shall I crucifie your King, then answered the chief Priests, we have no King but Cæsar. When Pilate therefore saw that he prevailed nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the bloud of this just person, see you to it: and all the people answered and said, His bloud be on us, and our children: then willing to content the multitude, he released unto them Barabbas, *And when* 17, 30. 16, 37. 27, 31.
he had scourged Jesus, he delivered him over to their will, that he might be crucified.

And the Souldiers of the Governour, when they had led Jesus into the hall called Prætorium, they called together the whole band; and when they had stripped him, they put upon him a scarlet robe, and platted a Crown of Thorns, and put it on his head, and a reed in his right hand, and bowing the knee, mocked him, saying, Hail King of the Jews: and when they had spat on him, they took that reed and smote him on the head: and when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own cloaths on him, *and led him out to crucifie him.*

Then Judas which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought the thirty pieces of silver to the chief Priests, confessing his sin unto them; and casting the silver pieces into the Temple, went and hanged himself; and they bought with them the Potters field, that the prophesie might be fulfilled.

And Jesus came forth carrying his Crosse, but as they 26, 38. 32, 50.
were leading him, they found one Symon of Cyrene, who came out of the Country, whom they took, and compelled to carry the Crosse after Jesus, and there were two Thieves that were led with him, that they might be crucified: and there followed a great multitude of people, and of women that lamented him, to whom he turned and foretold the lamentable destruction of Jerusalem. *And when they were come into the place called Calvary*, but in the Hebrew *Golgotha*, they gave unto him to drink wine, mingled with myrrhe, and vinegar mingled with gall, and when he had tasted it, he would not drink it; *and they crucified him there, (and it was the third hour)* and the two Thieves with him, one on the right hand, and the other on the left: and Jesus said, Father forgive them, for they know not what they do. And Pilate wrote a superscription in Hebrew, Greek, and Latine, and put it on the Crosse: which at the request of the chief Priests Pilate would not alter: and after they had crucified him, they parted his garments into four parts, to every Souldier that was imployed in the execution, a part, casting lots, and likewise upon his seamlesse coat, whole it should be, that the Scripture might be fulfilled: and they sitting down, watched him there, and the people stood beholding him, but they that passed by reviled him, wagging their

	JOHN	LUKE.	MARK	MATT
heads, and saying, O thou that destroyest the Temple, and buildest it in three dayes, save thy self, if thou be the Son of God, come down from the Crosse: likewise also the chief Priests and Rulers, with the People, mocking and scoffing, with the Scribes and Elders, said among themselves, He saved others, himself he cannot save: If he be the King of Israel, if that Christ, the chosen of God, let him come down from the Crosse, and we will believe him, He trusted in God, let him deliver him, if he will have him, for he said, I am the Son of God: the Souldiers also mocked him, and coming unto him, offered him vinegar, saying, If thou be the King of the Jews, save thy self. The Thieves also which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth: But one of them continuing in his railing against him, the other being converted, rebuked him, and said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom; to whom Jesus answered, To day shalt thou be with me in Paradise: and there stood by his Crosse, the Mother of Jesus, and his Mothers Sister, Mary, the Wife of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene: when Jesus therefore saw his Mother, and the Disciple whom he loved, standing, he said unto his Mother, Behold thy Son, and to the Disciple, Behold thy Mother. *And when the sixth hour was come, there was darknesse over all the land, or Countrey, untill the ninth hour: And about the ninth hour, Jesus cryed out with a loud voice, Eli Eli,* or, Eloi Eloi Lamma sabacthani? And some that stood by said, he calleth Elias. After this, when Jesus knew that all things were accomplished, that the Scripture might be fulfilled, *said, I thirst.* Now there was set there a vessel full of vinegar, and they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, or a reed, and put it to his mouth, saying also with the rest, let be, let us see if Elias will come to save him, and take him down. But Jesus, when he had received the vinegar, said, It is finished: And when again he cryed with a loud voice, Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit, and bowing his head, he gave up the Ghost. And when the Centurion saw that he so cryed out, and gave up the ghost, he glorified God, saying, Truly this is a just man, Truely this is the Son of God.		44, 45, 46.	38, 42.	51, 56.
And behold the vaile of the Temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom, and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent, and the graves were opened, and many bodies of the Saints, which slept, arose, and came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the Holy City, and appeared unto many: and the Centurion, and they that stood over against, and those that watched Jesus, when they saw the Earthquake, and the things that were done, feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God, and all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things that were done, smote their breasts and returned; and his acquaintance, and the women which followed him from Galilee, stood a far off, beholding these things, among whom were Mary Magdalene, and Mary the Mother of James the Lesse, and Mother of Joses and Salome; who also, when he was in Galilee, followed him, and		47, 48, 49.		

	JOHN.	LUKE.	MARK.	MATT.
and ministred unto him, and many other women that came up to Jerusalem with him.				
The Jews therefore, that the bodies should not remain on the Crosse on the Sabbath, because it was the preparation, (for that Sabbath was an high day) besought Pilate, that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away. The Souldiers therefore came, and brake the legs of the two Thieves, but not of Jesus, because he was already dead; but one of the Souldiers with a Spear, pierced his side, and there came out straightway blood and water: and these things were done, that the Scripture might be fulfilled.	31, 37.			
And when even was now come, because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the Sabbath, cometh Joseph of Arimathea, a rich man, and an honourable Councellour, who also looked for the Kingdom of God, a good man and a just, and had not consented to the councel and deed of them, being a Disciple, but secretly, for fear of the Jews, came boldly unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Pilate marvelled if he were already dead, and calling a Centurion asked him, and when he knew it, he gave the body to Joseph. There cometh also Nicodemus (which at the first came to Jesus by night) and brought a mixture of Myrrhe and aloes, about an hundred pound weight: they took therefore the body of Jesus, and wound it in a linnen cloath, with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury. And Joseph, when he had wrapped it in a clean linnen cloth, laid it in his own new Sepulchre, which he had hewen out of a Rock, wherein never man was laid, and which was in a garden, in the place where Jesus was crucified; and Joseph rolled a great stone to the door of the Sepulcre: and Mary Magdalene, and Mary the Mother of Joses, which came with him from Galilee, beheld where they had laid him, and sat over against the Sepulchre; and they returned and prepared spices and ointments, and rested the Sabbath day according to the commandement.	38, 42.	50, 56.	42, 47.	57, 61.
The next day (the fourth of April) the Pharisees besought Pilate that he would command the Sepulchre to be made sure untill the third day, shewing him a reason: which when he had yielded unto, they went, and made the Sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.				
In the end of the Sabbath, or when the Sabbath was now past, (April the fifth) *when it dawned towards the first day of the week, in the morning very early, whiles it was yet dark, came Mary Magdalene,* and Mary the Mother of James, and Salome, bringing Spices which they had bought, that they might see the Sepulchre, and anoint Jesus; and they said among themselves, who shall roll away the stone from the door for us? and when the Sun was risen, coming to the Sepulchre, they saw the stone was rolled away; for behold there was a great Earthquake, for the Angel of the Lord came down from Heaven, and rolled away the stone, and sat upon it: and they went in and found not the body of the Lord Jesus. And it came to passe, as they were much perplexed thereat, that behold two men came to them, in shining raiment, their countenances were as lightnings, and their garments white	XX. 1.	XXIV. 1, 12.	XIV. 1, 11.	XXVIII 1, 8.

JOHN. LUKE. MARK. MATT.

white as snow. Mathew and Mark speak but of one Angel, and the keepers for fear did shake, and became as dead men. And when the women were afraid, and bowed their faces to the Earth, the Angels said unto them, Fear not ye, I know ye seek Jesus which was crucified. Why seek ye the living among the dead? He is not here, he is risen, as he said, come and see the place where the Lord was laid, and remember what he said, when he was yet in Galilee with you; saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again: but go ye quickly, and tell his Disciples, and Peter that he is risen again from the dead; and behold he goeth before you into Galilee, there shall ye see him; Behold I have told ye. Then the women remembred the words of Jesus: *and they departed quickly out of the Sepulchre*, with fear, and wonder, and great joy, and ran that they might tell his Disciples; but they said nothing to any man (as they went) for they were afraid. And when the woman told these things to the eleven, and to all the rest: their words seemed unto them as idle tales. But Mary Magdalene telling Peter and the other Disciple whom Jesus loved, They have taken away the Lord, and we know not where they have laid him. Peter therefore and 2, 18.
that other Disciple went out and came to the Sepulchre, but that other Disciple outran Peter, and came first to the Sepulchre; and when he stooped down, he saw the linnen cloaths lying, but went not in: then came Peter following him, and went into the Sepulchre, and seeth the linnen cloaths lie, and the napkin that was about his head, not lying with the linnen cloaths, but wrapped together in a place by it self. Then went in that other Disciple, and saw and believed, and Peter went unto his own home, wondering at what was done; for as yet they knew not the Scriptures, that he must rise again from the dead. And the Disciples went to their own home. But Mary Magdalene stood without at the Sepulchre weeping, and whilst she yet wept, she stooped down into the Sepulchre, and seeth two Angels in white sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had laid, which said unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, They have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him: and when she had said thus, she turned her self back, and saw Jesus standing, but knew not that it was Jesus. And Jesus said unto her, Why weepest thou, whom seekest thou? She supposing him to be the Gardener, answered and said, If thou hast born him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away. Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not, for I am not yet ascended to my Father, but go and tell my brethren, and say unto them; I go, &c. And she came and told his Disciples, and those that had been with him, as they were weeping and mourning, that she had seen the Lord, and that he had said these things unto her. But they when they heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not: and as the women went from the Sepulchre (perhaps Mary Magdalene was 8. 9, 10.
absent)

JOHN. LUKE. MARK. MATT.

absent) that they might tell his Disciples, Behold Jesus meets them, and saith unto them; All haile, and they came and held him by the feet, and worshipped him. Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid; Go ye, and tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, there shall they see me. 11, 15.

Now when they were going, behold some of the watch came into the City, and shewed unto the chief Priests all things that were done; and when they were assembled with the Elders, they took counsel, that they would give large money to the souldiers, that they should say, that his Disciples came by night, and stole him away whilst they slept: and if this come to the Governours eares, we (say they) will perswade him, and secure you. So they took their money, and did as they were taught. And this saying is commonly reported among the Jews to this day.

And behold two of them went into the Country that same day to a village sixty furlongs from Jerusalem, called Emmaus: and as they journyed, Jesus went along with them, and they telling him what things were done in those dayes concerning Jesus of Nazareth, how he was crucified, and that he rose again: Jesus shews them out of the Scriptures that it behooved Christ to suffer, and to enter into his glory. And as the village, when he had taken bread and given thankes and brake it, and given it unto them, he was known unto them, their eyes being opened, although he appeared in another form; but he vanished out of their sight. And they rose up that same hour, and returned to Jerusalem to the eleven, and those that were with them, who said unto these two, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared unto Simon. Then they told them what things were done in the way, and how he was known of them in the breaking of bread: but neither believed they them. *But whilst they yet spoke, whiles it was evening, in the first day of the week, the doors being shut*, where the Disciples were gathered together for fear of the Jews, cometh Jesus himself, and stood in the middest of them, and saith unto them; Peace be unto you, but they were terrified and affrighted, supposing they had seen a spirit; but he upbraided them with their unbelief and hardnesse of heart, because they believed not them that had seen him since he was risen. And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled? See my hands and my feet, a spirit hath not flesh and bones; and he shewed them his hands, and his feet, and his side: and when they believed not for joy and wondered, he said unto them, Have ye here any meat? and he eat a piece of broiled fish, and an honey comb; and the Disciples rejoyced that they had seen the Lord. And he said unto them, These are the words that I spake unto you, while I was yet with you: That all things must be fulfilled that were written in the Law of Moses, and in the Prophets, and in the Psalmes of me. Then opened he their understandings, that they might understand the Scriptures, and said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behooveth Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day, and that repentance, and remission of sins should be preached in his name 13. 35 12, 13. 19, 22, 36, 49, 14, 18.
among

	JOHN.	LUKE.	MARK.	MATT.
among all Nations, and ye are witneſſes of theſe things. And behold I ſend the promiſe of my Father among you: but tarry ye at Jeruſalem till ye be endued with power from on high. He ſaith unto them again, Peace be unto you, as my Father ſent me, ſo ſend I you. Go ye into the Word, and preach the Goſpel to every creature; he that believeth, and is baptized, ſhall be ſaved; but he that believeth not ſhall be damned: and theſe ſigns ſhall follow them that believe; In my Name they ſhall caſt out devils, they ſhall ſpeak with new tongues, they ſhall take up ſerpents, and if they drink any deadly thing it ſhall not hurt them, they ſhall lay their hands on the ſick, and they ſhall recover. And when he had ſaid theſe things, he breathed on them, and ſaid unto them, Receive the Holy Ghoſt: Whoſe ſins ye remit, they are remitted unto them, and whoſe ſins ye retain, they are retained. (And thus Jeſus appeared five times in the very firſt day of his reſurrection.)				
But Thomas, who is called Dydimus one of the twelve, was not with them when Jeſus came, and the reſt of the Diſciples telling him, we have ſeen the Lord: he very confidently profeſſeth, he will not believe it: but eight dayes after, (April. 12.) Thomas being then together with the reſt, Jeſus comes, the doors being ſhut, and ſtands in the middeſt, and ſaith unto them, Peace be unto you, and abundantly ſatisfies Thomas his unbelief.	24, 29.	16, 20.		
Then the Eleven Diſciples go into Galilee unto the Mountain, that he had appointed them: and when they ſaw him, they worſhipped him, but ſome doubted and when Jeſus came unto them, he ſaid, All power is given unto me both in Heaven and in earth, go therefore, and teach all Nations, baptizing them, &c. and I am with you to the end of the World. After that Jeſus was ſeen of above five hundred brethen at once, after that to James, [1 *Cor.* 15. 6, 7.]				16, 20.
Afterwards Jeſus ſhewed himſelf to his Diſciples again at the ſea at Tiberias, or at leaſt to ſeven of them, as they were fiſhing. After they had fiſhed all night and caught nothing, in the morning Jeſus unknown to them, ſtands upon the ſhoar, and bids them caſt their net on the right ſide of the ſhip, where they took an hundred fifty three great fiſhes: and Jeſus ſaith unto them, Come and dine, and none of them durſt ask him, Who art thou? knowing it was the Lord. When they had dined, he warnes Peter thrice of his Paſtoral charge, as he loved Jeſus, and foretells him of what kind of death he ſhould die: and to Peters queſtion concerning John, he gives an anſwer not rightly underſtood of the brethren.	XXI. 1, 24.			
Laſt of all, he appeared to his Diſciples in Jeruſalem, and led them out as far as Bethany, and he lift up his hands and bleſſed them; and it came to paſſe as he bleſſed them, he was parted from them and carried up into Heaven.		50, 51.	19.	
Hitherto				

Hitherto reacheth the Hiſtory of the four Evangeliſts, declaring the acts of Chriſt, and his forerunner John Baptiſt, a ſhort bill of honourable mention is made, in the 18. Antiq. of the Jewiſh Hiſtorian: concerning the Baptiſt cap. 7. he ſaith thus. *Herod the Tetrarch ſlew John, ſurnamed the Baptiſt, a moſt excellent man, who ſtirred up the Jewes to the study of vertues, eſpecially of piety and juſtice, and alſo to the waſhing of baptiſme, which he ſaid would be then acceptable to God, if not abſtaining from ſome moſt wicked ſins, but having their minds firſt purged through righteouſneſſe, they alſo added cleanneſſe of bodies, and whereas there was great reſort unto him, the common people being greedy of ſuch doctrine. Herod fearing leaſt the great authority of the man ſhould raiſe ſome rebellion, becauſe they ſeemed as though they would declare nothing to which he adviſed them, thought it beſt to take him out of the way, before there was any alteration in the ſtate, than to repent too late, when the ſtate was once imbroyled, wherefore he commanded him to be ſent priſoner to Machevas and then to be put to death.* Concerning Chriſt our Lord in the 4. cap. theſe words. *In the ſame time there was a wiſe man Jeſus, if we may call him a man. He was a worker of miracles, and a teacher of them that willingly receive the truth, he had many both Jews and Gentiles that were his followers, and was believed to be the Chriſt. and when Pilate had crucified him, through the envy of our rulers, nevertheleſſe thoſe that firſt loved him, continued conſtant in their affection, for he appeared to them alive the third day. The Prophets in their propheſies foretelling both theſe and many other wonderfull things concerning him and the Chriſtians (from him ſo called) continue unto this very day.* Thus St. Hieronym. in his book of Eccleſiaſticall writers hath tranſlated this place, which reading of his, *He was believed to be the Chriſt*, is preferred before that of Euſebius. [*Lib. Hiſtor. Eccleſ. cap.* 11.] or Ruffinus, or as it is in our bookes ὁ χριστὸς οὗτος ἦν *This was the Chriſt*, ſeeing it is clear, that Joſephus came no nearer to our religion, then King Agrippa to whom he was moſt devoted, whoſe profeſſion to Paul is extant, *Acts.* XXVI. 28. *almoſt thou perſwadeſt me to be a Chriſtian.*

Alſo Cornelius Tacitus relates, that Chriſt *was put to death by Pontius Pilate Governour of Judea in the reign of Tiberius.* [Annal. lib. 15. cap. 4.] and to teſtifie the darkneſſe that then was, Lucius the maſter in Ruffinus appeales to the Annals of the heathen themſelves. [*Euſeb. Hiſtor. Eccleſ. lib.* 9. *cap.* 6.] *ſearch your Annals and you ſhall find in Pilates time when Chriſt ſuffered that the ſun was ſuddenly withdrawn, and a darkeneſſe did enſue.* And before him Tertullian in his Apologetick to the Gentiles. [cap. 21.] *at the ſame moment the day was withdrawn even when the ſun was at the height, thoſe that never knew that this alſo was ſpoken concerning Chriſt, judged it to be nothing but an eclipſe, and yet ye find that chance that befell the world recorded even in your own monuments.* Yea, Thallus in the third of his Hiſtories called this *an eclipſe*, and Phlegon Trallianus in his 13. book of Chronicles, the former is quoted by Julius Africanus in the third Chronography, this latter by his temporary Origen. in lib. againſt Celſus [*pag.* 83. *and* 99. *edit. Græc.*] and in his 35. tractat. Phlegons words at the XIX. year of Tiberius (as Euſtathius Antiochenus notes in Hexameron) and the fourth year of the CCII. Olympiade, the very year in which we now are, are theſe.

Τῷ τετάρτῳ ἔτει τῆς διακοσιοστῆς δευτέρας ὀλυμπιάδος ἔκλειψις ἡλίου μεγίστη ἐγένετο πασῶν τῶν πρὸ αὐτοῦ· σκότος τε μέγας κατὰ μεσημβρίαν γέγονεν ὥστε ἀστέρας φανῆναι. σεισμός τε μέγας κατὰ Βιθυνίαν γέγονεν τὰ πολλὰ Νικαίας κατέβαλεν. Thus tranſlated by Hieronym. in Euſebius Chronicle. *Magna et excellens inter omnes, quæ ante eam acciderant, defectio ſolis facta: dies hora ſexta in tenebroſum noctem verſus ut ſtellæ in cælo viſæ; terræque motus in Bithynia Nicæa urbis multas ædes ſubvertens.* There was a great and moſt famous eclipſe, of any that ever happened. The day was turned into night at the ſixth houre, that the ſtars were ſeen; and an earthquake alſo in Bithynia overturned many houſes in the City of Nice.

From the Hiſtory of the Goſpell, comprehending the ſayings and doings of Chriſt, Luke makes this tranſition to the Acts of the Apoſtles. *The former treatiſe I have made O Theophilus, of all that Jeſus began to do and teach, untill the day (of our Myſ* 14.) *in which he was taken up, after that he had given commandments to his Apoſtles, whom he had choſen by the Holy Ghoſt, to whom alſo he ſhewed himſelf alive after his paſſion, by many infallible proofes, being ſeen of them fourty dayes, and ſpeaking of things pertaining to the Kingdome of God.* Acts. I. 1, 2, 3.

And being aſſembled together with them, the Lord commanded them that they ſhould not depart from Jeruſalem, but ſhould wait for the promiſe of the father, *which, ſaith he, ye have heard of me, for John truly baptized with water, but ye ſhall be baptized with the Holy Ghoſt, not many dayes hence.* [Acts. I. 4, 5, Vl. 16.]

To the Apoſtles aſking the Lord, if he would at this time reſtore the Kingdom to Iſrael, he anſwereth, that it was not for them to know the times that the father hath put in his own power: but that they ſhould receive the Holy Ghoſt, and ſhould bear witneſſe of him, not only in Jeruſalem, and Judea, and Samaria, but unto the uttermoſt parts of the earth, and when he had ſpoken theſe things, while they beheld he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their ſight, who were alſo inſtructed by

by two Angels appearing on the sudden in white raiment, that he should come again (to judgement) in the very same manner as they now beheld him going up into Heaven. [*Acts* I. 6, 11.]

And they, when they had worshipped him, returned to Jerusalem with great joy, [*Luc.* XXIV. 52.] from the Mount of Olives, which is from thence, a Sabbath dayes journey, [*Acts* I. 12.] for which the Syrian Paraphrast puts *seven furlongs*; as also Theophylact reckons out of Josephus: in whom nevertheleise we read in our books, that the Mount of Olives was distant, either *five furlongs*, [*as in lib.* 20. *Antiquit. cap.* 6] or six [*as in the* 5 *book Belli. Judaor. cap.* 8.] as the Greek, or [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 3.] as the Latines distinguish the books.

The eleven Apostles abode in an upper room in Jerusalem, and continued with one accord in prayer with the women, and Mary his mother, and his brethren. [*Acts* I. 13, 14.]

In those daies Peter stood up in the midst of the Disciples, (the number of the names together, were about 120) and spake to them concerning one to be chosen into the room of the traytor Judas, who in desperation threw himself down headlong, and burst in the midst: and when they had prayed, they cast lots upon Joseph, called Barsabas, and Matthias, and when the lot fell upon Matthias, he is chosen into the number of Apostles. [*Acts* I. 15, 26.]

On the day of Pentecost (which fell on the 24 of May) when all (120) were with one accord in the same place, suddenly there came a sound from Heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they sat; and there appeared unto them cloven tongues as of fire, and it sat upon each of them, and they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the spirit gave them utterance: and there were dwelling at Jerusalem, Jews, devout men, out of every nation under Heaven: who hearing them speaking in their own tongues, the wonderful things of God, were all amazed: but others profanely deriding the miracle, Peter, in a most grave Sermon refutes the calumny of drunkenesse, seeing it was but the third hour of the day; and then discoursing of Christ, out of the Law and the Prophets, proves that he is risen, and converts by the power of the spirit he had received to the knowledge of the truth 3000 of his hearers, and commands them to be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ, for remission of sins. [*Acts* II. 1, 14.]

And they continued stedfastly in the Apostles doctrine, and fellowship, and breaking of bread, and prayer, and fear came upon every soul, and many signes and wonders were done by the Apostles, and all that believed were together, and had all things common, and sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every one had need, and they continuing daily with one accord in the Temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladnesse, and singlenesse of heart, praising God, and having favour with all the people, and the Lord added daily to the Church, such as should be saved. [*Ibid.* 42, 47.]

Peter and John going up together into the Temple about the hour of prayer, being the ninth hour, at a gate of the Temple, called beautiful, they heale in the Name of Christ, a man that had been lame from his birth, about 40 years old; by reason of which, the people came running unto Solomons Porch, to whom Peter expounds the mysterie of salvation through Christ, and upbraiding their ingratitude, exhorts them to repentance; and many that heard him believed, and the number of men were about 5000. But the Priests and Rulers of the Temple, and Sadducees, came upon them, and took Peter and John, and put them in prison until the next day, because it was then evening. The next day the Council being gathered together (in which were Annas the High Priest, the President of the Council, and Caiphas and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the High Priests kindred) the Apostles are called in question about the miracles they had done, who boldly defended the cause of Christ, and being forbidden to speak hereafter in the name of Christ, they answer, That it is more right to obey God than men; and being threatned and let go, they returned to their own home, where, together with the whole Church, they powred out fervent prayer to God, for the propagation of the Gospel, which he shews, he grants by causing an Earthquake, and sending his holy spirit into their hearts. [*Acts* III. & IV.]

And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart, and one soul, and they had all things common; neither was any among them that lacked, for as many as had possessions of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices, and laid them down at the Apostles feet, to be distributed for the use of the poor: in which businesse Josephus *Joses*, a Levite, by nation a Cyprior surnamed by the Apostles *Barnabas*, that is the son of consolation, shewed the first example. [*Acts* IV. 32, 37.]

Ananias and Sapphira his wife, fraudulently keeping by joynt consent, part of the piece, for which they had sold the land, are struck dead, by the word and rebuke only of Peter, who discoursed the cheat, and avenged by the power of the holy Ghost, to whom

whom they had lyed; and great fear fell on all the Church, and on as many as heard of these things. [*Acts* V. 1, 11.]

By the hands of the Apostles were many miracles done among the people, and they were all together with one accord in Solomons Porch, and of the rest durst no man joyn themselves unto them: but the people magnified them, and the believers were more added to the Lord: and they brought the sick into the streets, that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by, might overshadow them. There came also a multitude out of the Cities about Jerusalem, bringing the sick, and such as were vexed with unclean spirits and they were all healed. [*Ibid.*]

The High Priest and the Sadducees that were with him moved with envy, cast the Apostles into prison: from whence the night following being freed by an Angel, are commanded to teach the people boldly and without fear, from whence being brought to the Council, by the advice of Gamaliel a Pharisee, a Doctor of the Law in much esteem among the people, being delivered from death, after they had been scourged, are let go; and they went from the Council rejoycing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for the name of Jesus. And they taught daily in the Temple. [*Ibid.* 17, 42.]

4037. The number of Believers increasing at Jerusalem, and wealth also flowing in apace, and consequently employments of the Church, there arose (as it commonly happens amongst a multitude) a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily distribution of the Church monies: and whereas the Apostles could not be at leasure to distribute the almes of the richer sort unto the poor, or to govern that bulk of money which rose out of the sale of the rich mens possessions; by the Apostles advice, and by the common suffrages of the Church, there were seven chosen to be Stewards of the Churches goods, and should intend that service; Stephen, Philip, Prochorus, Nicanor, Timon, Parmenas, and Nichoias, a Proselyte of Antioch, (it is evident because they have all Greek names, that in this election, there was chiefest account had of the Grecians) and the word of the Lord increased, and the number of the Disciples was multipled at Jerusalem, and many of the Priests were obedient to the Faith. [*Acts* VI. 1, 7.]

Stephen did many wonders and miracles among the people, and stoutly defended the Cause of Christ against the Jews of the Synagogue of the Libertines (made free by their Masters) and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia, and of Asia, disputing with him: who when in disputation they could not resist the wisdom and spirit by which he spake, they turn to false accusing him, and caught him and brought him before the Council, and set up false witnesses, who should avow that they heard him speak blasphemous words against the Temple and the Law, [*ibid.* 8, 15.]

Stephen in a long Oration before the high Priest (Annas) and Council, shews, That the true worship of God was observed by Abraham and his posterity, before the Temple was built by Solomon, yea before Moses was born, and that Moses gives testimony of Christ, and that the outward ceremonies that were given to their fathers were to endure but for a time. Then he sharply reprehends the Jews, because they always resisted the Holy Ghost, and had wickedly put Christ to death, whom the Prophets had foretold should come into the World. Whereupon being mad with fury, they cast that holy man out of the City, and stone him, he in the mean time praying for them, [*Acts* VII.]

The witnesses (according to the Law, *Deut.* XVII. 7.) about to throw the first stones, laid their garments at a young mans feet called Saul, who kept them, and was consenting to the death of the Martyr. [*Acts*, VII. 58. *Acts*, VIII. 1. XXII. 20.] This man an Hebrew of the Hebrews, of the Tribe of Benjamin, born at Tarsus in Cilicia, (which City Strabo affirmes was then famous for the study of Philosophy, and the liberal Sciences, lib. 14. pag. 673.) by Sect a Pharisee, and the son of a Pharisee, and studied Divinity at that time in Jerusalem, in the Synagogue of the Cilicians, and did frequent the School of Gamaliel, the famous Doctor among the Pharisees, a most strict observer of the Law of Moses, and of the traditions delivered to the Fathers, [*Acts* XXI. 39. XXII. 3. XXIII. 6, 34. XXVI. 4, 5. 2 Cor. XI. 22. Gal. I. 14. Phil. III. 5, 6.]

Devout men carried Stephen to his burial, and made great lamentation over him, [*Acts* VIII. 2.]

Ælius Lamia died at Rome, sometimes titular governour of Syria, for he never came thither. As for Flaccus Pomponius the true Governour of Syria, he died in the Province, [*Tacit. Annal. 6. cap.* 27. *with Sueton, in Tiberio, cap.* 42.]

Herod Agrippa had his daughter Mariamne by Cyprus, ten years before his death. 4747. 34.
[*Joseph. Lib.* 18. *cap.* 7. *and lib.* 19. *cap. ult.*]

There arose a great persecution after the death of Stephen against the whole Church which was at Jerusalem, [*Acts* VIII. 1. XI. 19.] in which Saul exceedingly raging,

raging, made havock of the Church; for having received authority from the chief Priests, he not onely when the Saints were put to death, gave his voice against them, but also he himself, entering into every house, and taking from thence both men and women, bound them, and put them in prison, and often beat them in every Synagogue: and so compelled some by denying Christ to blaspheme, others that were constant in the Faith, he persecuted to death. [*Acts* VIII. 1. IX. 13, 21. XXII. 4, 5, 19. XXVI. 9, 10, 11. *Gal.* I, 13, 23. *Phil.* III. 6. 1 *Tim.* I. 13.]

This persecution dispersed the Church into divers Countries, but with great advantage to the Church: for the Apostles being left alone at Jerusalem, of the rest of which there were some thousands, [*Acts* II. 41. & IV. 4.] some that were dispersed into the Regions of Judea and Samaria, who preached the Gospel wheresoever they came, *Acts* VIII. 1, 4.] Others went to Damascus, [*Acts* IX. 29, 25.] amongst whom was Ananias a devout man according to the Law, and one who had a good report among all the Jews that dwelt there, [*Acts* XXII. 12.] Others, it is very likely, went even to Rome it self, and amongst them Junias and Andronicus, who were of note among the Apostles, the kinsmen of this persecutor Paul, and had embraced the faith before him, [*Rom.* XVI. 7.] Others travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word of God to the Jews onely, [*Acts* XI. 19.] *viz.* to those that were dispersed among the Gentiles. [*James*, I. 1. 1 Pet. I. 1.]

Amongst them that went to Samaria was Philip, the second in order after Stephen the Protomartyr among the seven that were chosen, [*Acts* VIII. 5. *with* XXI. 8.] He coming into the City of Samaria did preach Christ there: the people with one accord giving heed to those things that he spake, seeing the miracles that he did; for unclean spirits crying with a loud voice, came out of many: and many that were taken with Palsies, and that were lame, were healed: and there was great joy in that City, and many believing were baptized both men and women. Simon also who a long time had so bewitched the people of Samaria with his soceries, that giving heed to him, from the least to the greatest, they said he was the great power of God: seeing the great signs and wonders that were done by Philip, believed and was baptized. [*Acts* VIII. 5, 13.]

When the Apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of the Lord, they sent unto them Peter and John, upon whose praying for them, and laying their hands on them, they received the Holy Ghost: which Simon Magus seeing, offered them money, that he also might receive the gift of conferring the Holy Ghost; whose mad impiety Peter sharply rebuking, warnes him to repent of this his wickedness, and to ask pardon of God: who desireth the Apostles that they would pray for him to the Lord. Having compleated their ministery in those parts, they returned to Jerusalem, preaching the Gospel in the villages of Samaria, as they went, [*Acts* VIII. 14, 25.]

After many Ages were past, a Bird called Phœnix came into Egypt, and ministered matter to the most learned of the Country, and also Greek of discoursing many things concerning that miracle. [*Tacit. Annal.* 6. *cap.* 28.] But Dion reports that this Bird appeared in Egypt two years after. [*lib.* 54. *pag.* 638.]

Philip the Tetrarch alwayes reputed a modest man, and a lover of ease and quietness, died in the twentieth year of Tiberius, when he had governed Trachonitis, Gaulanitis, and Batanæa, thirty seven years, died at Julias, he was brought to a Monument that he before had built for himself, wherein he was magnificently and sumptuously interred: and because he died without children, Tiberius annexed that Principality to the Province of Syria: Yet so, that the tributes which were collected in this Tetrarchy, should be kept within the limits of that Country. [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 6.]

At Rome in this twentieth year of Tiberius his raign, the Consuls, Lucius Vitellius, and Fabius Priscus set forth ten years Games, that they might as it were prolong the government to him, as it was used to be done to Augustus. [*Dion lib.* 58. *pag* 636.]

In this year, (as Dion will have) or three years before, (as Tacitus hints about the end of the fifth book of his Annals, relating this Story) a certain young fellow gave out, that he was Drusius Germanicus his son. He was seen first in the Islands Cyclades, and soon after in the Continent of Grecia and Ionia. He was attended by some of Cæsars free-men: the ignorant were allured by the fame of his name, and by the minds of the Grecians ready to new and wonderful things; for they feigned and also believed that if he could get from them that kept him, he would go to his fathers armies, and would invade Egypt or Syria. Poppæus Sabinus when he heard these things, who being intentive upon Macedonia, took care also for Achaia, entred Nicopolis, a Roman Colony; there he knew that the young man, being more cunningly examined, had said, that he was Marcus Silanus his son, and that many of his followers being

being shipt away, he took shipping, as though he would go to Italy, neither, saith Tacitus, have been found any more concerning the end of this businesse: but Dion adds, that this impostor being willingly received of the Cities, and strengthened with aide, had without doubt come into Syria, and possessed himself of the armies, unlesse some that knew had stayed him, and sent him to Tiberius. [*Tacit. Annal.* 5. *cap.* 10. *Dio. lib.* 58. *pag.* 637.]

Philip the Evangelist, being warned of an Angel, goes to Gaza, which is desart, of which are to be seen those things that are spoken, at the end of the year of the World, 3672.) and meets an Eunuch, who had the charge of the treasure of Candace, Queen of the Æthiopians, (in Meroe) and returning in his Chariot from Jerusalem, (where he had been to worship) read the Prophet Esaias, to whom Philip, by the command of the Spirit, came; and having instructed him in the faith of Christ, baptized him, and straightway being caught away out of his sight by the Spirit of the Lord, was found at Azotus, and passing through the Country, he preached the Gospel in all the Cities, until he came to Cæsarea. [*Acts* VIII. 26, 40.]

Saul yet breathing out threatnings and slaughter against the Disciples of the Lord, obtains of the High Priest (Annas, (as it is Acts IV. 6.) and the Council of which he was then President) letters to the Synagogues of Damascus, that if he found any that were Christians, he should bring them bound to Jerusalem, that they might be punished. And as he came nigh to Damascus at midday, a light from Heaven, above the brightness of the Sun, shined round about him, and them that journyed with him: and when they were all fallen to the earth, he heard a voice speaking to him in the Hebrew tongue, *Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? it is hard for thee to kick against the pricke*: and when he had said, *Who art thou Lord?* it was answered him, *I am Jesus of Nazareth whom thou persecutest, but rise and stand upon thy feet, I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a Minister, and a witnesse, both of those things that thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee, delivering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee, that thou mayest open their eyes, and turn them from darknesse to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive remission of sins, and inheritance among them that are Sanctified by faith that is in me.* And when as Saul trembling and full of fear, asked further, *Lord, what wilt thou have me to do?* the Lord said unto him, *Arise, go to Damascus, and there it shall be told thee of all things that thou must do*: but the men that journeyed with Saul, were so amazed, that they were speechlesse, seeing indeed a light, and hearing a sound of words, but neither seeing Christ which spake, nor understanding any thing that he spake. [*Acts* IX. 1, 7. XXII. 5, 14. XXVI. 12, 18.]

Saul arose from the earth, and being blinded with the glory of the light, being led by the hand, he comes to Damascus [*Acts* IX. 8. XXII. 11.] and he was three dates without sight, and neither did eat or drink. Now there was a certain Disciple named Ananias, to whom the Lord spake by a vision, *Arise, and go into the street that is called straight, and inquire in the house of Judas, for Saul of Tarsus, for behold he prayeth*: (and Saul then saw in a vision, Ananias entring, and laying his hand on him, that he might receive his sight) but Ananias answered, *Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done unto thy Saints at Jerusalem, yea, in this place he hath authority from the chief Priests, to bind all that call on thy name*; and the Lord said unto him, *Go thy way, for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to carry my Name before the Gentiles, and Kings, and the children of Israel, for I will shew unto him, how great things he must suffer for my Name.* And Ananias went and entred into the house, and laying his hands on him, said, *Brother Saul, the Lord Jesus, which appeared unto thee, in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mayest receive thy sight, and be filled with the holy Ghost*, and straightway there fell from his eyes as it were scales, and he received his sight forthwith. [*Acts* IX. 9, 18.]

And Ananias said, *The God of our Fathers hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his will, and see that just one, and shouldest hear the voice from his mouth, for thou shalt be a witnesse before all men, of those things that thou hast heard and seen: and now why tarriest thou? arise and be baptized and washed from thy sins, calling on the Name of the Lord.* [*Acts* XXII. 14, 15, 16.] And Saul arose, and was baptized: and when he had received meat, he was strengthened. [*Acts* IX. 18, 19.]

But what was revealed from the Lord to Saul at Damascus that he should do, Luke shews not in the Acts, but out of those things, which in the Epistle to the Galatians he saith happened unto him immediatly after his conversion, it appears, that amongst other things it was commanded him, that *he should not confer with flesh and blood, nor return to Jerusalem, to them that were Apostles before him, but that he should go for some time into Arabia*, or places neer Damascus, where he should receive the knowledge of the Gospel, *Not being taught of men, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ*, [Gal. I. 12, 16, 17.]

Saul then returnes to Damascus, [*Gal.* 1. 17.] and tarries with the Disciples there a few daies, and straightway in the Synagogues he preacheth, that Christ is the son of God. And they were all amazed who heard these things, and said, *Is not this he that destroyed at Jerusalem, those that called on this name, and came hither for that intent that he might bring them bound to the chief Priests,* and Saul encreased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews that dwelt at Damascus, teaching that Jesus is the Christ, [*Acts.* IX. 19. 22.] for to the Jews that dwelt at Damascus, was the Gospell first preached by him. [*Acts.* XXVI. 20.]

Tiberius being certified by Pilate out of Palestine, concerning the affaires of Christ, he proposeth to the Senate, that he might be reckoned among the gods, which the Senate opposing, he remaining in his opinion threatens that *it should be dangerous for any to accuse a Christian,* as Tertullian relates in Apologetic. [*cap.* 5. & 21.] and others that follow him; as Eusebius [*in Chronic. & Histor. Eccles. lib.* 2. *cap.* 2.] and our Gildas in an epistle of the destruction of Brittain, which being granted, we may lawfully say, that the first persecution after the murder of Stephen that arose in Judæa, ceased partly by the conversion of Saul who greatly promoted it, and partly through fear of Tiberius.

L. Vitellius who the year before was Consul at Rome, was sent by Tiberius Proconsul into Syria, and comes to Jerusalem, in the very feast of the Passeover: where he was honourably entertained by them of Jerusalem, and for a requitall remits to the Citizens the whole tribute of the fruites set to sale, and allowed that the High-Priests garment with all that belonged to it should be kept in the temple by the Priests, which was formerly kept by the Roman Governour of the Castle Antonia; and thus gratifying the nation, and having substituted Jonathus the son of Ananus (or Annas) the High-Priest, in the place of Joseph Caiaphas the High-Priest, he takes his journey to Antioch. [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap. ult. & lib* 18. *cap.* 6.]

Artabanes King of Parthia, Artaxias King of Armenia being dead, set Arsaces the eldest of his children over the Armenians: and because he came off from Tiberius scot-free for that, he attempts Cappadocia, and sent to demand the treasure left by Vonones in Syria and Cilicia, and also the ancient bounds of the Persians and Macedonians, and also vaingloriously bragged and threatned that he would invade all that was possessed by Cyrus, or Alexander, but Sinnaces, a man both nobly born and rich, and next unto him Abdus an Eunuch, drawing the principall of the Parthians to them, becaus they could make none of the bloud of the Arsacides King (most of them being killed by Artabanus, or under yeares) send private messengers to Tiberius to demand Phraates the son of Phraates the third who was kept hostage at Rome for their King. [*Tacit. Annal.* 6. *cap.* 31. *Dion. lib.* 58. *pag.* 37.]

Tiberius sends Phraates sufficiently furnished into his fathers Kingdome, keeping his old drift, by sleights and pollicies to raise wars abroad, to keep himself quiet at home: in the mean while these conspiracies being known, Artabanus invites Abdus under colour of amity to a banquet, and gives him a lingring poyson, and Sinnaces by feigned friendship and gifts he entertaines in other employments, and Phraates being come into Syria, leaving off the Roman manner of living, to which he had been accustomed, and resuming the Parthian usage, being unable to brook his Countrey manners, falls sick and dies. [*Tacit. ibid. cap.* 32.]

Phraates being dead, Tiberius sends Tiridates of the same stock, and an enemy to Artabanus; and that he might the sooner get the Kingdome, writes to Mithridates Iberus that he should invade Armenia: that by this meanes Artabanus might go out of his own Kingdome, whilst he helped his son, and to this end reconciled Mithridates to his brother Pharasmanes, who succeeded his father Mithridates in the Kingdome of Iberia, and egged on Pharasmanes himself, and the King of the Alanes by great gifts, to make war suddenly on Artabanus, but he made L. Vitellius generall over all these preparations in the East. [*Tacit. ibid. with Josephus lib.* 18. *cap.* 6. *with Dion. lib.* 58 *pag.* 637, 638.]

Mithridates induces his brother Pharasmenes to set toward his endeavours by policy and force, Arsaces the son of Artabanus is killed by his servants, hired to this villany by great sums of gold: also the Iberians breaking into Armenia, ruine the City Artaxata. When Artabanus knew these things, he furnisheth his son Orodes to revenge it, giving him the strength of the Parthians, and dispatcheth others to levy hired souldiers for his aid; on the other side, Pharasmenes joynes to himself the Albanius, and call the Sarmatians to his help, whose Princes, called Sceptruchi, having received gifts on both sides, as the manner of that Nation is, gave aid to both sides: but the Iberians being masters of the places, thrust in the Sarmatians into Armenia by the Caspian passages, and those that came from the Parthians are easily driven back, there being but one way left for them, between the farthest Albanian mountains, and the shore of the Caspian sea, and that too the Summer then hindred, the Eastern wind filling up the

the Fords. [*Tacit. Annal.* 6. *cap.* 33. *Joseph. ut supra.*]

Pharasmenes having re-enforced his strength, forceth Orodes to fight being destitute of his Allies: in which meeting with Orodes, he wounded him through his Helmet, but could not double his blow, being carried away with his horse, and the stoutest of his Guard defending him being wounded. Nevertheless a rumour falsely believed that he was slain, appalled the Parthians, and caused them to yeild the Victory, [*Tacit. ibid. cap.* 34. & 35.] and so the Parthians having lost Armenia again, [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 6.] it is given to Mithridates Iberus. [*Dion. lib.* 58. *pag.* 638.]

4039. Yet immediately after Artabanus goes with the whole strength of his kingdom to revenge this: But the Iberians had the better of it, through their skilfulnesse of the places; neither would he have desisted, had not Vitellius gathering together his Legions, and casting out a rumour, as if he would inrode Mesopotamia, strook him into a fear of the Roman forces. Then did Artabanus's fortune decline, having lost Armenia, and Vitellius enticing his subjects that they should forsake him, as one that was a Tyrant in peace, and unfortunate in war. Hereupon Sinnaces hath secret conference with Abdageses and others, and drew them to revolt, being prepared by their continual overthrows; those also coming in to him, that were subject rather through fear, than good will, took courage when they had Captains to follow. Vitellius having with money corrupted some both friends and kinsmen of Artabanus endeavoured to kill him: he having understood the conspiracy, and not finding a remedy, because the danger was like to come to him from his Nobility, and having suspected even those that remained under his protection, he hasteneth his flight into the higher Provinces and places near to Scythia, expecting aid from the Carmanians and Hyrcanians, with whom he was joyned in affinity. [*Tacit. lib.* 6. *cap.* 36. *Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 6.]

4749. 36. Agrippa the son of Aristobulus, when he was in great want at Ptolemais, took money up at interest of Protus a freed man in former time of his dead mother Berenice, using therein the help of Marsyas his own freed-man. He extorted from Marsyas a bill of his hand for 20000 Attick Drachmes, deducting out of that sum 2500 for Marsyas himself, which he might the easier do, because Agrippa could not otherwise chose. Having gotten this money, he goes to Anthedon, and getting shipping, prepares himself for his journey into Italy. When Herennius Capito the Treasurer of Jamnia heard that he was there, he sent souldiers thither to exact of him 300 thousand drachmes of silver, which Agrippa owed Cæsars treasury, when he lived at Rome: by which means he was enforced to stay. Whereupon he made a shew to obey their commands; but as soon as it was night, he cut his cables, and sailed to Alexandria, and there offers to borrow of Alexander Alabarcha 200 thousand drachmes of silver. He professes that he will lend him nothing, but to his wife Cyprus, admiring in her, her love to her husband, and her other virtues. When she therefore had become his security, Alexander Alabarcha payes him down five talents presently at Alexandria, but promised to deliver him the rest at Puteoli; because he feared Agrippa's prodigality. [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 7, & 8.]

Philo the Jew makes mention of the coming of Agrippa to the City of Alexandria, in his book against Flaccus (at that time Governour of Egypt) which Philo Josephus sayes was the brother of Alexander Alabarcha. [*lib.* 18. *cap.* 10.] And Jerom relates in his Catalogue of Ecclesiastical Writers, that he was *of the same family of the Priests.* Whereupon Baronius (at the year of Christ 34. numb. 265.) thinks him to be no other, than that Alexander, [*Acts* IV. 6.] who is said to be of the kindred of the Priests: but this was that Alexander Lysimachus, who bore the office of Alabarcha at Alexandria, (of whom Juvenal in his first Satyre) in former time the Steward of Antonia, the mother of the Emperour Claudius, and father of Tiberius Alexander, Governour of Judea, and the richest of all the Jews of Alexandria. [*Joseph. lib.* 19. *cap.* 4. & *lib.* 20. *cap.* 3.] He melted gold and silver for the gates of the Temple at Jerusalem, (and not his father, as Baronius writes in the forecited place.) [*Joseph. lib.* 6. *Belli. Judaic. cap.* 6.]

Cyprus having furnished her husband for his journey into Italy, returnes with her children into Judea by land: and Agrippa when he was come to Puteoli, writ to Tiberius Cæsar then living at Capreæ, signifying unto him, that he came to do his duty unto him, and begging leave of him to come into the Island. Tiberius without delay writes back again, a kind answer, that he should be glad to see him safe returned to Capreæ; and also received him with great cheerfulnesse when he was come; for he both embraced him and lodged him. [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 8.]

The next day, Cæsar having received letters from Herennius concerning the 300 thousand drachmes of silver, commanded them of his chamber, that Agrippa should not be admitted till he had paid the debt. He nothing dismayed at Cæsars displeasure,

displeasure; begs of Antonia, the mother of Germanicus and Claudius, (afterwards Emperour) that she would lend him 300 thousand Drachmes, for fear he should loose the friendship of Cæsar: who remembring the familiarity that had been between her and Berenice, Agrippa's Mother, and that he had been brought up with her son Claudius, lends him the mony; wherewith having paied the debt, none gain-saying it, he reinjoyes the Princes favour, and is so throughly reconciled to Cæsar, that he commended to Agrippas charge his Nephew (Tiberius the Twin) the son of Drusus, and commanded him that he should dutifully attend him whithersoever he went: and being bound and tied to Antonia for this benefit, he began to reverence Caius (Caligula) her Nephew, who was gracious in all mens eyes, and honoured for the memory of his father. There was there by chance at the same time, one Allus, a Samaritan, of whom he borrows 1000000. Drachmes, and paies Antonia her debt, and keeps the rest, the more honourably to attend on Caius. [*Joseph. ibid.*]

Tigranes, the son of Alexander (that was put to death by his father Herod) and of Glaphyra, (the daughter of Archelaus, King of the Cappadocians) who had turned from the Jews to the Gentiles religion, and had been sometimes King of Armenia, being accused at Rome, and there punished, died without children. [*Tacit. Annal. 6. cap. 40. Joseph. lib. 18. cap. 7.*]

The Cities a Nation (in Cilicia Thrachea) subject to Archelaus the Cappadocian, because they were compelled after the Roman fashion, to bring in the value of their yearly revenues, and to pay tribute, fled to the Hill Taurus, and there by the strong site of the place, defended themselves against the weak forces of their King, untill M. Trebellius was sent from Vitellius, president of Syria, with 4000 Legionary Souldiers, and some choice Auxiliaries, compassed about with works, two hills, which the Barbarians had possessed, the name of the lesser was Cadra, the greater Tavara) and slew those that durst come out of their holds, and compelled the rest to yield for want of water. [*Tacit. Annal. 6. cap. 41.*]

Artabanus being fled, and the minds of the people inclining to a new King, Vitellius perswades Tiridates to lay hold on what was offered him, and leads his Legions and Auxiliaries to the bank of Euphrates. As they were sacrificing, and some were preparing Suovetaurilia, (a Boare, a Ram, and a Bull) after the manner of the Romans; others making ready an Horse, for the pacifying the river; the inhabitants about Euphrates bring word that the river was exceedingly risen of its own accord, without any great showres; and that the white froth made circles in form of a Diadem, which was an omen of a prosperous passage: but others did interpret it more subtilly, that the beginnings of their endeavour should be prosperous, but not lasting, because there was more credit to be given to those things that were portended by the earth, and Heaven, that the nature of Rivers were inconstant, and that if they did shew any good presages, they would as soon take them away. But Vitellius having made a bridge of boats, and passed over his armie, Orospades comes to his Camp with many thoulands of Horse, he once a banished man, brought no small aide to Tiberius, when he made war in Dalmatia, and for that made Citizen of Rome. After this, entring anew into the Kings favour, he made him Governour of Mesopotamia, and not long after Sinnaces increaseth his forces, and Abdageses, the stay of that party, joyneth both his treasure and royal preparations. Vitellius thinking it enough to have shewen the Roman forces, admonisheth Tiridates, that he should remember his Grandfather Phraates, Cæsars bringer up, the nobles, that they would be obedient to their King, and reverence the Romans; and that every one should keep his credit and fidelity; and then with his Legions goes back into Syria. [*Tacit, Annal. cap. 37.*]

Tiridates receives from the Parthians, willingly yielding them Nicophorium, and Anthemusias, and other Cities of Macedonia, using the Grecian language, as also Hatra and Artemita, Cities of Parthia, greatly rejoycing, as who hated the cruelty of Artabanus, brought up among the Scythians, and hoped that Tiridates would be gentle, bred among the Romans. The Seleucians use much flattery, their City is strong and walled about, not corrupted with barbarity, but keeping the laws of their founder Seleucus. When Tiridates was come among them, they highly honour him, and reproach Artabanus, as one indeed that was of the race of the Arsacidæ, by the mothers side, but in all other things he had degenerated. Tiridates commits the government of the Common-wealth to the people, whereas Artabanus had delivered it to the rule of 300 of the nobility. [*Tacit. Annal. lib. 6. cap. 41, 42.*]

Tiridates, then consulting what day he should be crowned, receives letters from Phraates, and Hieron, who held the strongest governments, desiring him that he would a little time defer it, which to satisfie those great men, he yielded unto: and in the mean while goes to Ctesiphon, the seat of the Kingdom: but when they delayed from day to day, Surena, with the approbation of many there present, crowns Tiradates, after the custom of the Country; and if he had entred farther into the Country, and other

other Nations, those loyterers had been put out of all doubt, and all yeilded obedience to one; but staying too long in besieging a Castle where Artabanus had conveyed his Treasure and Concubines, he gives them leasure to break the agreement: for Phraates and Hieron, and some others that did not celebrate the day appointed for his Coronation; some for fear, and some for envy to Abdageses, who then possessed the new King and was the onely favourite at Court, turned to Artabanus. [*Ibid. cap. 42, 43.*]

Artabanus is found in Hyrcania very meanly attired, and getting his living with his bow. At first he was afraid, as if there had been some treachery; but when they had given their faith that they came to restore him to his kingdom again, he stayed no longer, than to assemble the Scythian forces, (Josephus relates that he got togther a great army of the Dahæ and Sacæ) and goes with them presently: neither did he put off his mean attire, the more to move the common people to pity him. There was neither subtilty, nor prayers, nor any thing omitted, whereby he might either draw the doubtful to him, or confirm the willing. [*Ibid. cap. 43, 44.*]

He came then with a strong power near Seleucia: whenas Tiridates strucken into a fear with the fame and person of Artabanus, began to be distracted in his counsels, whether he should presently encounter him, or delay the war: but Abdageses his opinion was, that he should retire into Mesopotamia; that having the River between them, and raising in the mean time the Armenians and Elymeans and the rest behind them, and increasing their forces with Allies and such as the Roman Captain would send, he should then try his fortune. That advice prevailed, because of Abdageses authority, and Tiridates his cowardlinesse in dangers. This retreat differed little from a flight, and the Arabians first led the way, the rest went either home or to Artabanus's Camp: until Tiridates returning back into Syria with a small company, acquitted them all of the infamy of treason, [*Ibid. cap. 44.*]

Artabanus, having easily overcome his enemies, is restored to his kingdom, [*Joseph. lib. 18. cap. 6. Dion. lib. 58. pag. 537.*] who writing letters to Tiberius, upbraides him with parricides, murders, sloaths, and luxury, and adviseth him, that he would quickly satisfie the most just hatred of the Citizens, by a voluntary death, [*Sueton in Tiberio, cap. 66.*] and having without danger set upon Armenia, he purposed also to invade Syria. [*Dion. lib. 59. pag. 661.*]

Agrippa being entertained with intimate familiarity by Caius Caligula, on a certain day as he rod in the same Coach with him, he prayed that Tiberius might shortly surrender the Empire to him, as to a worthier person. These words Eutichus overheard that was one of Agrippas Freed-men, and his Coach-man, but then held his peace: he being afterwards accused, as though he had stollen a garment from his Patrone, as indeed he did steale it, and being brought back again after he had fled, and led to Piso the Prefect of the City, and asked the cause of his flight; he answers, That he had some certain secrets which he desired to reveale to Cæsar, belonging to his safety. Whereupon he was sent in bonds to Capreæ, and there long kept prisoner, before it pleased Cæsar to give him any hearing. [*Joseph. lib. 18. cap. 8.*]

A certain impostor perswades the Samaritanes, that they should meet at the mount Garizim, which that nation thinkes to be the most holy, affirming that he would then shew them the holy vessels buried, where Moses had laid them, they believing him, and taking armes encamp about a village called Tyrabatha, expecting there till the rest came, that they might ascend the mountain with the greater company. But Pilate prepossessing himself with his horse and foot of the top of the hill, and fighting with those that were encamped at the village, some he overthrew, and some he put to flight, and took many captives alive, of whom he beheaded the ringleaders and those of most power among them. [*Id. ibid. cap. 5.*]

4040. The chief men of Samaria addresse themselves to Vitellius Governour of Syria, and accuse Pilate of this murder, denying that this assembly at Tirabatha, was any revolt from the Romans, but a refuge from the tyrany of Pilate; whereupon Vitellius sending his friend Marcellus to take charge of Judea, commands Pilate to go to Rome, to answer before Cæsar to such crimes as the Jews objected against him. After he had lived ten years in that Province, [*Id. ibid.*] to which should be added a little appendix of 4 or 5 moneths, unlesse he deferred his voyage either through fear of stormes, (the fast of the seventh moneth being past, as *Acts* XXVII. 9.) or detained with contrary winds, or by some intervenient delay, made him prolong his journey; for before Pilate came to Rome, Tiberius was dead, as Josephus shews.

When Tiberius came from Capreæ to Tusculanum, which was distant from the City almost an hundred furlongs: he was perswaded, though much against his will, that he would hear Eutichus, that it might be known, of what crime he accused his Patrone: who examining the matter, found that he had neglected his commands of honouring his Nephew Tiberius Drusius's son, and had wholly addicted himself to Caius.

Caius. Whereupon he commands Macro (who succeeded Sejanus in the command of the Pretorian souldiers) that he should bind Agrippa. Then Agrippa hath recourse to prayer, and begs pardon, for the memory of his son, with whom he was brought up, in great familiarity, and by those services that he had done young Tiberius. But all in vain, the Pretorian souldiers carrying him to prison, even in his Purple robes; and at that time it was very hot weather, and he very thirsty for want of wine, seeing a servant of Caius carrying a pitcher of water, he desired to drink, which when he had willingly bestowed on him, he drank, and said unto him, *Truly, Lad, thou hast done me this service for thine own good, for as soon as I shall be free from this necessity, I will beg thy liberty of Caius*, which also afterward he performed. [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 8.]

Agrippa being a prisoner, stood bound among other prisoners before the Pallace, leaning in a melancholly posture against a tree, on which sat an owl: one of the prisoners, by Nation a German, seeing the bird, asks of a souldier, who he that was in purple was; and when he knew that he was one of the chief nobility of the Jews, being led to him, and using an interpreter, he told him, that this bird did signifie that there should be a sudden change of his present fortune, and that he should be advanced to great dignity and power, and that he should have an happy death, (in which the most unhappy death of this man, shewed that he was a false Prophet) but when he should see this bird again, he should dye within five dayes. [*Id. ibid.* [

Antonia grieved at the calamity of the young man, thought it would be unprofitable to speak to Tiberius in his behalf; yet she obtained thus much of Macro, that he might be committed to the custody of souldiers of a gentle behaviour, and that he should have a Centurion that should provide him his diet, and that he might use his daily things, and that his friends and freed men might come to him, by whose services he might be relieved, then were admitted to him his friend Silus, and his free-men Marsyras and Stychus, who brought him such meates as he was delighted with, they brought also coverlets as if they would sell them, on which he lay a night, the souldiers suffering this, having before direction from Macro: and in this manner he spent six months in prison, even until the death of Tiberius. [*ibid.*]

Concerning the confines of the Countrey Gamalitis, there arose a great contention between Herod the Tetrarch and Aretas King of Arabia Petrea, not forgetfull of the injury done to his daughter, whom Herod had married, but contemned, and married in her room Herodias his brothers wife, they manage the war on both sides by their Lieutenants, and when the battles joyned Herods army was clean overthrown, being betraied by some banished men, who being driven from the Tetrarchy of Philip, served under Herod, these things Herod signifies to Tiberius by letters, who being angry with Antas for his bold attempt, writ to Vitellius that he should make war upon him, willing him that he should either bring him alive to him, or if dead to send him his heads: it was the opinion among the Jews, that Herods army was overthrown by the just judgment of God, for the murder of John the Baptist. [*Josephus. lib.* 18. *cap.* 7.]

Cn. Acerronius and C. Pontius Nigrinus being Consuls, Tiberius dies XVII. Kalends of April: as it is in Suetonius [*in Tiberio. cap.* 13. *and Lacit. Annal.* 6. *cap.* 50.] or rather the VII. or XXVI. day of March, whenas after the decease of Augustus, he had reigned 22. yeares 7. months 7. daies, as Dion relates at the end of his fifty eighth book, not 5 months 3. daies, as Josephus numbers in [*lib.* 18. *Antiquit. cap.* 8.] nor six month 3. daies, as in the wars of the Jews. [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 8.] 4750. 37.

Marsyas, the death of Tiberius being known, runs to his Patron Agrippa, whom he found bathing himself, nodding his head, told him in Hebrew. *The lion is dead.* Which when the Centurion who kept him knew from them, he taking off Agrippa's bonds made them good cheer, as they were merrily eating and drinking, there comes in one that said Tiberius was alive, and that he would shortly return to the City, with which word the Centurion being terrified, he commands Agrippa to be thrust from the rabble and bound, and to be more carefully looked to hereafter, but the next day there came two letters from Caius, one in which he wrote to the Senate that he had succeeded in the Empire in the room of dead Tiberius, the other in which he wrote to Piso the Prefect of the City declaring the same thing, and commanding him that he should set Agrippa free, and restore him that house in which he had formerly lived in, in which although he was a prisoner yet lived he at his own discretion. [*Josephus, lib.* 18. *cap.* 8.]

Caius returning to Rome, bringing also the body of Tiberius celebrated a most sumptuous funerall, with great solemnity, and whenas he would the same day have released Agrippa, by the advice of Antonia he forbare, not that she did not wish well to the man, but denied that this hast was handsome, least he should seem to do this in hatred to Tiberius, if he should so suddenly deliver him, whom Tiberius had imprisoned

imprisoned, but not many daies after he sent for him to his house, and commanded his hair to be cut, and changed his garments, and then putting a Crown on his head, he made him King of Philips Tetrarchy, giving him also the Tetrarchy of Lysanias; and changed his chain of Iron into a chain of gold of the same weight, and sent Marullus governour into Judea. [*Joseph. id. ibid.*]

Dion relates that C. Caligula freed Agrippa the Grandchild of Herod from those bonds, which Tiberius had put on him, and that he gave him his Grandfathers principality, [*lib.* 59. *pag.* 645.] Philo in his book against Flaccus saies that he was honoured with the ornaments of a Prætour by the Roman Senate, and that Caius gave him the Kingdome, and the third part of the ancient dominion that his uncle Philip possessed, but Agrippa having gotten the Kingdome, begs Thaumastus of Caius, and gives him his liberty, and makes him steward of his goods. And when Agrippa died he left him in the same office to his son Agrippa, and Berenice his daughter with whom he was in great account as long as he lived. [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 8.]

Caligula gives to Antiochus, the son of Antiochus Commagene, his fathers kingdom, giving him also the maritime places of Cilicia. [*lib.* 59. *pag.* 645.]

Aretas, governour of Syria, took with him two Legions, and the aids of Foot and Horse that were sent from the King that were allies, hasning towards Petra, came to Ptolemais: and as he thought to lead his army through Judea, the principal men of that Country came to him, desiring that he would not passe that way, for the customs of their Country would not suffer, that any images should be carried there, such as the Roman banners had many, with whose prayers he being moved, changed his opinion, and sent his army through the great plain, and came with Herod the Tetrarch and his friends to Jerusalem, to offer sacrifice to God, at the next feast, which was nigh at hand: whither when he was come, he was magnificently entertained by the people, and staying three dayes there, in the mean time he transferred the High Priesthood from Jonathan upon Theophilus his brother. [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 7.]

Four dayes after Vitellius having received letters of Tiberius his death, made the people take the oath of fidelity in the new Emperour Caius his name. [*Id. ibid.*] Whereupon Agrippa saith in his letters to Caius, (as it is in Philo in Legatione.) *They greatly desired succession, (O Emperour) was first heard of at Jerusalem, and the fame of it was diffused to the neighbour Provinces from the Holy City: and because this City, of all the east, first saluted thee Emperour, it is meet that it should be treated more graciously by thee.* And the Senate of the Jews in their oration to Petronius, (in the same authour) *Caius having obtained the Empire, we first of all Syria congratulated with Vitellius, (whose successor thou art) then being in our City, and had received letters concerning this business, and from us, fame carried the joyful news to other Cities, our Temple first of all sacrificed for the Empire of Caius.*

Vitellius recalls his forces, leaving off his intended war, because the Empire was devolved to another, and truly some report, that Aretas, when he heard the news of Vitellius's Expedition, gathered from auguries, that it was impossible for his army to come to Petra, for one of the Generals should die, either he that commanded the Expedition or he that obeyed it, or he against whom the Expedition was. [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 7.]

Josephus writes that Vitellius went to Antioch, having sent his army into their Winter Quarters, which it is not likely he would do in the beginning of Summer, whereas he should have rather said that he went with his forces to Euphrates, to make a league with the King of the Parthians, for it appears out of Suetonius and Dion, that this was done, not in Tiberius raign, (as Josephus thinks) but under Caius, for Artabanus always hated and contemned Tiberius, but willingly fought the alliance of Caius: and Vitellius by all his policie inticed him not onely to a conference, but also to worship the Roman Standard; for he going over Euphrates, adored the Roman Eagles, and sacrificed to Augustus and Caius's images, and yielded to conditions of peace, which were for the Roman profit, and gave his children as hostages. [*Suet. in C. Caligula. cap.* 14. *& A. Vitellio. cap.* 2. *Dion. lib.* 59. *pag.* 661.]

The King and Vitellius meet in the middle of a bridge, with each their guard, and after they had agreed upon a league, Herod invited them both to a banquet in a pavillion erected with great cost, in the midst of the River. Vitellius then returns to Antioch, and Artabanes to Babylon; but Herod being willing to give the first notion to Caius, of the receipt of the hostages, he sent expresse messengers with letters, leaving nothing for the Consuls Ambassadors to certifie: wherefore Cæsar writes back to Vitellius upon the receipt of his letters, that he knew all these things before by Herods messengers, with which he was much troubled. [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 6.]

Not long after, Artabanus sends his son Darius as hostage, with many gifts, among which there was a Jew, by name Eleazar, five cubits high, who for his greatnesse was called the Gyant. [*Id. ibid.*]

The Jews of Alexandria, after they had appointed for Caius all the honours, that were lawfull for them to decree, came and offered the decree to Flaccus Abillius, desiring him, that since it was not permitted to them, to send an Embassy, he would be pleased to send it by his messengers, he reads the decree, and allowing many of the heads thereof, smilingly said, *Your piety highly pleaseth me, I will send as you desire, I will be your Embassadour, that Caius may perceive your gratitude, and I will be a witnesse of the peoples modesty, and obedience well known to me*, nevertheless he kept back this decree, that they might seem to be the onely contemners of Caius. [*Philo. in Flaccum.*]

The first year of the raign of C. Caligula, Josephus, the writer of the History of the Jews, was born, who was the son of Matthias, a Priest, as Josephus shews in his Life.

4091. When Saul had preached the Gospel a long time at Damascus, the Jews took counsel to kill him, and they being helped by the Governour under Aretas, (who had lately overthrown the army of Herod the Tetrarch) who kept the City of the Damascens with a Garrison, watched the gates day and night, that they might take him and kill him, but he being let down by a rope by night in a basket, escaped from their laying in wait. [*Acts* IX. 23, 24, 25. II *Cor.* XI. 32, 33.]

The first three years of his Apostleship being finished, Saul returned to Jerusalem, to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen dayes. [*Gal.* I. 18.] And he then assaying to join himself to the Disciples, they all were afraid of him, not believing him to be a Disciple: but Barnabas took him, and brought him to the Apostles, (*viz.* Peter and James, the brother of the Lord, for he saw none other of the Apostles, [*Gal.* I. 19.] and declared unto them, how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus. [*Acts* IX. 26, 27.]

Saul speaks boldly in the name of Jesus at Jerusalem, and disputed with the Greeks, or Jews that used the Greek tongue, as Syrus rightly interprets this place, but they went about to kill him. [*Acts* IX. 29.]

Saul being in the Temple praying, was in a trance, and saw the Lord speaking unto him, *Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem, for they will not receive thy testimony of me*: to whom he answered, *Lord, they know that I imprisoned and beat in every Synagogues, those that believed on thee: and when the blood of thy Martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and kept the garments of them that killed him*: and the Lord said unto him, *Goe, and I will send thee to the Gentiles.* [Acts XXII. 17, 21.]

The brethren at Jerusalem brought him to Cesarea, and sent him into his own Country of Tarsus, [*Acts* IX. 30.] and he came into the Countries of Syria, and Cilicia: hitherto he was unknown by face to the Churches of Judea, but they heard only, that he preacheth the faith which once he destroyed, and they glorified God in him. [*Gal.* I, 21, 22, 23.]

And the Churches had rest through all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified, and walking in the fear of the Lord, and comfort of the holy Ghost were multiplied. [*Acts* IX. 31.]

Herod Agrippa had a daughter by Cyprus, named Drusilla, (married afterwards to Felix) [*Acts* XXIV. 24.] who was six years old when her father died. [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 7. *&* *lib.* 19. *cap. ult.*] 4171. 38.

Caligula forces Macro, to whom Egypt was committed, (the six years that were appointed by Tiberius, for the government of Flaccus Abillius being ended) and his wife Ennia, by whose help he had got the Empire, to a voluntary death. [*Philo. de Legat. ad Caium. & lib. in Flaccum. Sueton in Caligula. cap.* 26. *Dion. lib.* 59. *pag.* 647.]

Flaccus, who was Governour of Egypt, Macro being killed, on whom he most relied, was shrewdly afraid of C. Caligula, taking this occasion, Dionysius Lampo, and Isidore perswade him, that he should by some great benefit make the people of Alexandria his friends, and that nothing would be more gratefull to them, then that he would suffer them to plunder the Jews, and he follows their counsel. [*Philo. in Flaccum.*]

Caligula, by a decree of the Senate, gives the Kingdom of the Arabians of Iturea to Soemus, to Cotys Armenia the Lesse, and also some parts of Arabia, to Rhymatalca, the Kingdom of Cotys to the son of Polemon, his fathers Kingdom. (*viz.* of Pontus.) [*Dion. lib.* 59. *pag.* 649.]

In the second year of C. Caligulas raign, Herod Agrippa begs leave of him, to return home, for the ordering of his Kingdom, promising, when he had done that, he would returne

return, [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 8.] The Emperour perswaded him, that taking the readiest way by sea, the East winds being every day expected, he should go directly to Alexandria, and that then he might go with lesse difficulty into his own Country by land; who following his advice, went to Puteoli, and there he finds a ship ready to set sail for Alexandria, and in few dayes after, he arrives at Alexandria. [*Philo. in Flaccum.*]

* The Alexandrians by reason of their inveterate hatred against the Jews, taking it impatiently that they should have a King, in the place of exercise did disgrace Agrippa with scurrilous speeches, and mocking verses of jesters. They also hurried to the sporting-place, a certain mad man named *Cariba*, who went naked night and day in the streets, and there set him on a high place that all might see him. Then they set a papar crown on his head, and put on his body a mat instead of his robe, and one gave him a piece of a reed taken off the ground, for his sceptre. Being thus adorned with ensigns of a King, and thus changed into a King after the manner of Stage players, the young men carrying poles on their shoulders invironed him for his guard. Others came to salute him, some desired justice, others asked counsel of him concerning the Common-wealth. Then there was a general acclamation of them that were about him, calling him Marim, which name in the Syrian tongue signifies *Lord*. [*Philo. ibid.*] And thus the King of the Jews was derided after the same manner by others, as the Jews themselves five years before had mocked the true Majesty of their own King Jesus Christ.

The Jews of Alexandria acquainted Agrippa with the treachery that Flaccus the Governour had prepared for their destruction; and also delivered to him that writing that they had given to Flaccus to be sent to Caius in the beginning of his Empire. Agrippa promises that he will send this writing to Caius, and that he will signifie, that the Jews had intended to send it at the beginning, but being hindred by the malice of the Governour, they could do it no sooner. [*Philo. ibid. & in Legat. ad Caium.*]

Peter the Apostle visiting the Churches of Judea, Galilee, and Samaria, comes to the Saints that dwelt at Lydda, and there heals Æneas that lay sick of the Palsie, and had kept his bed eight years: and all that dwelt at Lydda and Sharon (of which place *Chronicles.* V. 16. XXVII. 29.] when they saw this miracle, turned to the Lord, [*Acts* IX. 31, 35.]

A certain Disciple called in Syriack *Tabitha*, in Greek *Dorcas*, that is, *a she Goat*, full of good works and almes deeds, died at Joppa: and whereas Lydda was near Joppa, the Disciples hearing that Peter was there, sent two men unto him, that he would not delay to come unto them; who when he came, fell on his knees and prayed, and restored her to life. And this was known through all Joppa, and many believed in the Lord; and Peter tarried there *many dayes* in the house of one Simon a Tanner. [*Acts* IX. 36, 43.]

The common people of Alexandria, early in the morning (having regained the favour of Flaccus the Governour) with one consent proclaimed that the Statues of Cæsar are to be set up in the Synagogues of the Jews: which the Governour suffered to be done without any respect of the publick security, although he knew that there were not lesse than ten hundred thousand Jews that inhabited Alexandria, and all that large Country from the descent of Lybia, even to the bounds of Æthiopia. [*Philo. in Flaccum*] Then they gathering together in great companies, either laid waste their Oratories, by cutting down their Groves, or raised them to the ground; and in all the Oratories which they could not either overthrow or burn, because of the great number of Jews that dwelt by them, they set up the Images of Caius, and in the greatest and most frequented, they set up a Statue on high, on Chariots with four horses in Brasse, and that with such over-hasty earnestnesse, that whereas they wanted new Chariots, the took out of the rusty old ones, whose horses wanted their eares, tailes, and feet, and such as were dedicated (as was reported) to Cleopatra, which was the great Grandmother of the last Queen of that name. And Caius thought that all these things proceeded out of the love that the Alexandrians bore him: which partly he knew out of the Registers sent to him from Alexandria (for he read them more willingly than any either Poeme or History) and partly from some domestical servants (of whom many were Egyptians) who were wont to praise and laugh at these things with him. [*Id. in Legati. ad Caium.*]

Caius Caligula, commands a vacation, for his sister Drusilla that was dead, in which it was death for any to laugh, or bathe, or make a feast. [*Sueton. in C. Caligula, cap.* 24. *Dion. lib.* 59. *pag.* 648.]

Flaccus the Governour of Egypt propounded an Edict, in which he calls the Jews, Strangers, and Forraigners, not giving liberty of pleading their cause, but condemned them unjudged. There are five divisions of that City named from the first five

letters, two of which were called the Jewiſh quarters, becauſe moſt of the Jews dwelt in them although many Jews had houſes here and there in the other quarters. The common people of Alexandria, having obtained from Flaccus licence of plundering the Jews, having expelled them from four of the letters, thruſt them into a narrow compaſſe of one of them; who, becauſe they were more then the place could contain, went out unto the ſhoars, and monuments, and dunghills, being diſpoiled of all things; their enemies ran violently to their forſaken houſes: and there divide the ſpoiles as taken by law of Armes, and breaking open the ſhops of the Jews, which then were ſhut becauſe of the mourning for Druſillas death, they carry many things from thence, which they ſell in the market, and turn to their own uſe: but the ranſacking of four hundred houſes did leſſe hurt them, than their loſſe of trade, when as the creditors had loſt their bonds, neither was Husbandman, Mariner, Merchant, or Handicraftſman, ſuffered to uſe their trades. [*Philo. in Flaccum.*]

Their enemies thought they ſhould ſhortly ſee them lie on heapes, ſo many thouſands of men women and children, thruſt into a narrow corner of the City like beaſts; either killed with famine for want of meat, or ſtifled in that hot place, even the neighbour aire being corrupted by the multitude of breaths. They took diligent heed, leſt any ſhould ſteal privately away, and as many as they intercepted, having firſt tormented them, they killed them, and abſtained from no kind of cruelty. Another band of them lay in waite for the Jews that arrived at the Ports, and alſo their merchandiſe, which when they had taken away in the ſight of the owners, they burned the owners themſelves in a fire made of the ruthers, oares, and plankes, of the ſhips. Others in the middeſt of the City were burned by a moſt miſerable kind of death; for, for want of wood, they brought the cuttings of vines, and making a fire of them, they caſt into it theſe miſerable men, who were killed, being rather ſcorched with ſmoke, than burnt with fire. Others were dragged with cords tied to their ancles through the Market-place, the common people inſulking over them, and not ſparing even their dead bodies, for having cut their members into pieces, they trampled upon them with ſuch cruelty, that they ſuffered not any reliques of them to remain for burial, [*Id. in Legat. ad Caium.*] and if any did but bemoane the misfortune of his friend or kinſman, he was puniſhed for his compaſſion preſently, and being taken were ſcourged, and after they had endured all torments that bodies were able to endure, they were crucified. [*Id. in Flaccum.*]

Flaccus the Governour commanded thirty eight of the Senate, which Auguſtus had appointed for a publick Council of the Jews, to be taken in their own houſes, and forthwith to be bound; and dragging theſe old men through the Market-place, their hands being tied behind them, ſome with cords ſome with chaines, brought them into the Theater, and commanded them to be ſtript and ſcourged as they ſtood before their enemies who ſate as Judges. And among theſe were Erodius Tryphon, and Andron, even in the ſight of them who had deſpoiled them of their goods: and although it was a cuſtom that none ſhould be condemned till the ſolemn celebrations and feaſt-dayes of the births of the Auguſti were paſt; yet Flaccus in thoſe very dayes, (for the Birth-day of Caius fell on the laſt day of Auguſt) did afflict theſe innocent men, after this manner dividing his playes. From the morning to the third or fourth hour of the day, the Jews were ſcourged, hanged, tied to wheeles, condemned, and led through the middle of the wreſtling-place to puniſhment. Then were brought in Dancers, Jeſters, Trumpeters, and other ſports of Players: and women were carried away as captives, not onely in the Market-place, but in the open Theater alſo, and for any trifling cavil, were brought upon the ſtage, not without grievous reproaches; but then knowing that they were not Jews, they were let go, for they apprehended many for Jews before they did gently conſidered the thing: but after they were found to be Jews, of ſpectators, they became tyrants, and commanded ſwines fleſh to be given them, and as many of the Jewiſh women as taſted it for fear of torments, without any more vexation were diſmiſt; but thoſe that would not eat it, were delivered over to be tortured with moſt grievous tortures. [*Ibid.*]

Caſtus the boldeſt of the Centurions, is commanded by the Governour to take with him the valianteſt of his Band, and to break into the Jews houſes, to ſee if they had any armes hidden, who preſently does what he is bidden: the Jews ſhewed all their private places to the ſearchers, where women never wont to go abroad, and the fearful Virgins, who for modeſty avoided the ſight of their own kindred, were made a ſpectacle not onely to men unknown, but alſo to the Military rage; nevertheleſſe after all this ſcrutiny, the armes they looked for, were not found: for all armes were a little before taken from the Egyptians by Baſſus, commanded by Flaccus to overſee that buſineſſe: but there you might ſee a great number of ſhips to arrive at the Ports full of armes, which were fit to be taken from ſeditious men, who had often before aſſayed a revolt: but there was a clean other account to be made of the Jews, who never

never were ſuſpected of a revolt, did follow their trades and gains which did make for the concord and peace of the City. [*Ibid.*]

4042. Whilſt the feaſt of Tabernacles in the Autumnal Equinoctial was intermitted by the Jews ſo much afflicted; Flaccus the Governour is apprehended by Baſſus the Centurion on a ſudden as he was at a feaſt invited by Stephanion the freeman of Tiberius Cæſar. Baſſus being ſent with a Band of ſouldies out of Italy on purpoſe to do it; and when he had ſet ſail in the beginning of Winter, being toſſed with tempeſts by ſea, after much toil, he ſcarcely arrives in Italy, where he is preſently welcomed by thoſe two malicious accuſers, Lampo, and Iſodorus, who had incited him againſt the Jews; who being condemned and diſpoiled of all both inheritance and houſhold-ſtuff, which was very precious; he is baniſhed, and truly he had been baniſhed into the moſt barren Iſland of Giarus in the Ægean ſea, unleſſe Lepidus had begged that he might be ſent to dwell in Andros, which was nigh Giaros: where he died, being killed by the command of Caius, (as did all Noble men that were baniſhed. [*Ibid.*]

Herodias, the ſiſter of Agrippa, and wife of Herod the Tetrarch, ſeeing him ſo glorious in his Kingly Majeſty, being madded with envy, did not ceaſe, till ſhe had perſwaded her husband, that they might go to Rome, and beg the ſame dignity of Cæſar. Agrippa knowing both their intention and preparation, as ſoon as ever he knew they had taken ſea, he alſo ſends his freed man Fortunatus to Rome to Cæſar with gifts, and letters written againſt his Uncle. Herod comming to Baiæ, a moſt pleaſant Town of Campania, where Cæſar then was, being admitted, Cæſar prevents him, and gives him the leters he had received from Agrippa, which did accuſe Herod, that he had formerly conſpired with Sejanus againſt Tiberius, and that now he favoured Artabanus the Pathian, againſt the new Empire of Caius, and for that purpoſe had prepared to many arms, as would furniſh 70000 men, with which Caius being moved, asked Herod if thoſe things were true that were ſpoken concerning the number of arms, which he granting, (for he could not deny it) Caius thinking the revolt enough proved, took from him the Tetarchy of Galilee and Peræa, which he afterwards added to Agrippas Kingdom, giving him alſo all his treaſure, and ſent Herod to Lyons in France, condemning him to perpetual baniſhment: but after he knew that Herodias was Agrippas ſiſter, he allowed her her own proper trafure, and not thinking that ſhe would willingly be her husbands companion in baniſhment, he promiſed to ſpare her in favour to Agrippa. She thanked Caius for this favour, but profeſſed that at this time ſhe could not make uſe of it, for ſhe thought it a ſin, to forſake her husband in his calamity, of whoſe good fortune, as long as he flouriſhed, ſhe had been partaker: which Caius taking in ſcorn, commanded her alſo to be baniſhed with her husband, and gave her goods to Agrippa, [*Joſeph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 9.] and ſo they were puniſhed for their inceſtuous marriage. Eight years after John Baptiſt had been beheaded by this Herod, and ſix years after Chriſt our Saviour had been mocked by the ſame Herod. [*Luke* XXIII. 11.] 4752. 39.

And alſo Pontius Pilate was ſo continually vexed by Caius, that he killed himſelf with his own hand, as Jerom in Chronico, out of the Roman Hiſtorians, and Euſebius in his Eccleſiaſticall Hiſtory, out of the Greek Writers of the Olympiades. [*lib.* 2. *cap.* 7.] and Oroſius, [*lib.* 7. *cap.* 5.] and Caſſiodorus in his Chronicle.

Caius joyned all the diſtance between the Gulf Baiæ, and the pyles of Putcoli, with a bridge almoſt 3600 paces long, in which there followed his Chariot, then did many more things in the nature of ſpoiles come after, as alſo of the hoſtages of the Parthians, the lad Darius (the ſon of Artabanus) Darius and Xerxes being named but in ſcorn, becauſe he had made a longer bridge upon the ſea than he. [*Joſeph. 19. cap. 1. Sueton. C. Caligula. cap. 19. Dio. lib. 59. pag. 653.*]

He alſo, under pretence of the German war, went a little beyond the Rhene, and then preſently returned, as though he would go into Britain, [*Dion. lib. 59. pag. 656.*]

Vitellius was ſent for by Caius out of Syria, that he might be put to death, [*Id. ibid. pag.* 661.] for it was laid to his charge, that he had ſuffered Tiridates a King that Tiberius had ſent to the Parthians, to be thruſt out of his Kingdome by them. [*Id. in excerptis ab Henrico, Valeſio. edit. pag.* 670.]

Caius ſent Petronius ſucceſſour to Vitellius into Syria, [*Joſeph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 11.] (viz. Publius Petronius) as it is manifeſt in Philo. in legatione ad Caium) *and in Joſeph. lib. 19. cap.* 6.] of whom Strabo ſpeakes in the year of the world 3983.) and not that Lucius Petronius (dead long before this time) whom Valerius Maximus mentions, that *being born of low parentage, came to the degree of being a Knight.* [*lib* 4. *cap.* 7.] as Baronius thinkes [*anno Chriſti* 41. *num.* 4.]

Vitellius coming to Caius delivers himſelf from death, after this manner, he had compoſed himſelf to an habit more humble, than his vain glory would well endure, and

and falling at Cæsars feet, burst out into teares, and calling him God and adoring him, and then vowing that if he should escape this brunt, he would sacrifice to him, he so mollified and appeased Cæsar, that he not only suffered him to live, but accounted him among his chiefest friends, [*Dion. lib. 59. pag. 661.*] and so he was the first that taught Caius to be adored as a God, he being of an admirable wit, in flattering, when he was returned out of Syria, he durst not come into Caius presence, but with his face covered, turning himself about, and falling prostrate on the ground, [*Sueton. in A. Vitell. cap. 2.*] and when afterwards Caius affirmed that he had to do with the moon, and asked Vitellius, if he had not seen him when he companied with the goddesse, he with his eies cast down as astonished, and trembling, answered with a low voyce, O my Lord, it is only permitted to you gods to see one the other, [*Dion. ut supra.*] Vitellius having made this beginning, whereas he had governed the Provinces according to the vertue of his ancestours, he excelled all men in flattery. [*Dion. ibid. Tacit. Annal. 6. cap. 32.*]

Then was Caius Priest to himself, and took his horse as Colleague of his Priesthood, [*Dion. ibid. pag. 662.*] but at Miletum in Asia he commanded a temple to be built unto him, choosing this City before others, under colour because he said that Ephesus was taken up by Diana, and Pergamus and Smyrna, by Augustus and Tiberius, but the true reason was, because he did desire to get to himself that great and fair temple, which the Milesians had built to Apollo: [*id. in excerpt. Valesii. pag. 670. 673.*] he purposed also to finish the oracle Didymena at Miletum. [*Sueton. in C. Caligula. cap. 21.*]

4043. Strangers out of the neighbouring countries had crept into Jamnia, a City of Judea, that was very populous, who did alwaies endeavour to do something against the Jewish customes: these when they heard by men that came thither, how much Caius desired to be worshipped as a God, and what an heavy friend he was to the nation of the Jews, presently rear an altar of Clay made into bricke, only that they might vex the Jews, this they taking in great scorn took clean away, of which their adversaries accuse them before Capito the Holy Quæstour, who had the ouersight of the tributes in Judea, he wrote to Caius, aggravating and amplifying the businesse, and Caius commanded that for the Altar of brick that was overthrown in Jamnia, they should place in the temple of Jerusalem a great image in honour of him all guilt, using herein the advises of Helicon an Egyptian, and Apelles of Ascalon a Tragedian, Caius commands Petronius the governour of Syria, by letters most accurately written concerning the dedication of the statue, that he should march with half the army (appointed for defence against the irruptions of the Kings and nations of the East) from Euphrates against the Jews, and that he should accompany the statue, not so much that the dedication might be the more majestick, but that if any one made resistance, he might be presently put to death, but neither was the statue sent from Italy, neither was Petronius commanded to take any choice one out of all Syria, otherwise some sudden tumult would have risen, about the violation of the laws of the Jews, therefore Petronius commanded a statue to be prepared nearer hand, and sending for the best artificers out of Phenicia found the materialls, the shop where they should make it he appointed at Sidon. [*Philo, in legatione ad Caium.*]

In the mean while he got as great an army as he could, and with two legions wintered at Ptolemais intending to prosecute the war at the beginning of the spring; which he also signified to Caius by letter, who commending his industry, adviseth him to use all expedition therein, and abate the stubbornesse of that nation, so Josephus, [*lib. 18. cap. 11.*]

In a sedition that arose between the Jews and the Greekes that dwelt at Alexandria, three chosen Embassadours on either side were sent unto Caius the chief of the Embassy of the Jews was Philo a man most famous in all things and of the Greeks Appion [*id. ibid. cap. 10.*] who being born at Oasis in Egypt, desired to be called rather of Alexandria, because he was made a Citizen of that place. [*id. lib. 2. against Appion.*] Pliny in his 37. book of his naturall history cap. 5. reports that by some he was surnamed *Mastrix*, as it were *after Conqueror*, adding also these things of him in his preface to his whole work to Titus Vespasian: *Appion the Grammarian, he whom Tiberius Cæsar called the cymball of the world, whereas he might rather be called the drum, wrote that they were immortalized by him, to whom he composed any thing*, who wrote a most lying book against the Jews, to which Josephus answers in his second book against Appion, for the first book is opposed against other slanderers of the Jewish nation.

The Embassadours of the Jews (whom Philo confirmes to be *five* at the end of the Embassy written by himself, (and not *three* as Josephus would have it) failed to Caius in the middest of winter, to entreat him that he would forbear those injuries which they did daily suffer, and they thought fit to offer to him a register containing the sum of

of all the calamities, and the petition against them, taken out of that larger petition, which the Jews had sent him by their King Agrippa, their adversaries got the favour of Helicon the Egyptian, who was Prefect of the Emperours chamber, not so much with money, as with the hope of honours, which they promised to confer on him, as soon as ever Caius should come to Alexandria, whom when the Embassadour did desire to pacifie and appease, they could find no accesse to him. [*Philo. in legat. ad Caium.*]

Caius himself at the first, (dissembling his hatred against the Jews) received their Embassadours in Mars his field, as he came out from his mothers gardens, saluted them with a chearfull countenance, and with his right hand made a sign, as though he would be kind unto them; and sending Homulus unto them, who was Master of the Ceremonies, promised them that he would take cognizance of their cause when he had leisure, but afterwards when he came to visit the gardens of Mecenas and Lamia, both which were close one by the other, and neer the City, and the Embassadours being brought in, and done their reverence very humbly, and had saluted him by the name of Augustus Emperour, he grimmingly asked them, *are ye those hated of the gods, who alone contemn me being declared a god by the confession of all men, and had rather worship your unnamed thing.* And then holding up his hands to heaven burst into a speech that was not lawfull to be heard, much lesse to utter in the same words, the adverse party then greatly rejoyced, calling him by all the names of the gods, which when Helorus a bitter sycophant saw how he was pleased with the scoffes, he said: *Thou wouldest, O my Lord more detest them, and all their sects, if thou didst but know their impiety and malice against thee, for all men else killing sacrifices of vowes for their health, they only refrained to offer sacrifice.* Then the Embassadours cried out with one consent: *O my Lord Caius, we are falsely accused, we have sacrificed Hecatombs, and we have not as the manner of some is, to bring a little bloud to the Altar, and then carry the flesh home to feast withall, but we have committed whole sacrifices to be burned with the holy fire, and that thrice, first, when thou succeededst in the empire, again when thou escapedst a great sickenesse, at which sicknesse all the world was sorrowfull, thirdly as a vow for the victory of Germany*, well, answered Caius, *say it were so, ye offered sacrifice, but to another, to me certainly ye did not sacrifice.* Then an horrour seizeth on the Embassadours, being astonished at his last words, he in the mean while goes about the villages, he views the halls and parlours, both below and above staires, where also he asketh the Embassadours particularly, *why they forbare swines flesh, and what right the Cities of Alexandria pretended*, at length laying aside his fierceness he said, *these men seem to me not to be so wicked as miserable, that cannot perswade themselves that I am partaker of the divine nature*, and immediately departing commanded the Embassadours to be gone. [*ibid.*]

Caius gave the Tetrarchy of his father-in law Herod (who was banished to Lugdunum) to Agrippa at his return from his Kingdome. For when he had reigned three yeares in the Tetrarchy of Philip in the fourth that of Herod fell to him, [*Joseph. lib. 19. cap. ult.*] which beneficence in his Epistlero Caius, written after this, he thus acknowledges, *Thou hast bestowed the Kingdome on me, than which there could be no happier fortune to a mortall, and which being at first but one region, thou hast enlarged by the addition of Trachonitis & Galilie.* Philo. in Legat.]

4753. 40. Petronius convocated the chief of the Jews both Priests and Magistrates, to the end he might declare unto them the commands of Caius, that he should erect the statue and dedicate it in their temple, and also perswading them to take patiently the decrees of his Lord and Master, and cautioning them of the imminent danger that would ensue upon their disobedience, for that the whole power of the Syrian army was ready to make havock of them and their Countrey. At the first mention of these things they were so dasht they had not a word to say, but powred forth whole rivers of teares, tearing their hair and pulling their beards in most mournfull wise. But those of Jerusalem & all the Countrey about, that heard this, flocking together with one consent, giving the sign of their publick mourning, they went in one company; leaving their houses, Towns, and Castles desolate, and continued their march till they came to Ptolemais, where Petronius then was. And there at first they made such a dolefull and so deep a noise that those that were by could not hear one heard for it, and then made such compellations and imprecations, as calamitous times are commonly the witnesses of. They were distributed into six rancks or orders of old men, young men and boyes; of old women, wives, and maids, And when they saw Petronius upon a high place, all the rancks, as if by a generall word fell prostrate upon the ground, howling as it were in a mournfull tone: and being commanded to arise, could scarce be perswaded to it, and at last when they did, casting dust upon themselves, and hanging their hands backward like condemned persons, they came before him: by whose pitifull complaint and supplication, Petronius and all that sate with him being very much

much moved, when he had consulted the businesse, took order to send letters to Caius; in which he signified that the dedication of the Statue was deferred, partly for that the workmen were required to the perfecting of the Colosse, which must be finisht at an appointed time; partly for the gathering of the corn which was necessary against the expedition Caius it was reported, had intended for Egypt, and for that the corn was then full ripe, and also it was to be feared, that the Jews would take so heavily the losse of their religion, that they would not only not value their own lives, but wast and burn up all the harvest throughout the fields and Mountains in their desperation. [*Ibid.*]

Caius having received the letters for a time, dissembled his intestine anger to Petronius; for he very much feared the Presidents, for that it was in their power to make new commotions, especially those of great Provinces, and numerous armies, such as was the tract of Syria to Euphrates. Having thus by his letters appeased him, he seemed to applaud his providence and dexterity in foreseeing future inconveniencies; but withal, adding strict command, that when harvest was over, he should for pretence or matter delay the dedication of the Statue. [*Ibid.*]

The Ambassadors of the Alexandrian Jews received the message, That Caius had commanded his Colosse should be placed at the innermost entrance of the Temple, intituled with the sir-name of New Jupiter. With which news being affrighted, they enter into the Conclave all together, deploring as well the publick, as their private calamity: yet hoping that God would not be wanting, then who had so often delivered their nation from ruine. [*Ibid.*]

When Agrippa came in his wonted manner to salute Caius, looking sternly upon him, he said, *Your good and honest Citizens, who alone of all mankind think scorn to have Caius for a god, even take a course in likelihood to bring destruction upon themselves by their contumacy, who, when I commanded the Statue of Jupiter to be dedicated in their Temple, run wholly out of the City not like supplicants indeed, but truely despisers of my commands.* By which words he was so struck with horrour, that trembling, and his knees striking together, he had surely fallen to the ground, had not the standers by supported him: who were commanded to carry him home in that condition, that by the suddennesse of the impression, he had lost his remembrance, and was grown quite stupid and senselesse. But Caius was the more exasperated against the Nation of the Jews, saying, *If Agrippa, who is my familiar friend, and obliged to me by so many benefits, is so set upon his Country rites, that he cannot endure they should be violated so much as by my word only, but is swounded at it, what is to be expected from them who have no tie to restrain them?* [Philo. de Legat.]

When Agrippa was come to himself, he wrote very large Epistles to Caius, in behalf of his Country. (inserted by Philo, in the book of his Embassy) which he closeth with this Epilogue. *What will my kinsmen, or any else say of me? for either it will follow, that I am a betrayer of my Country, or I must hereafter be blotted out of the list of thy friends, than either of which, what can be more unhappy? for that hitherto I have been thy favourite, shall be accounted a traytour, if I neither preserve my Country from indemnity, nor the Temple inviolate. For you that are in power, are used to consult the relief of those who fly to your imperiall power for relief. But if in any thing I am offensive to you, do me the favour not to bind me (as Tiberius) but least I should remain in fear of bonds, kill me presently. For what need have I then of life, when as the hope of my wellfare, wholly consists in your favour.* [Ibid.]

Caius seeming to be somewhat appeased by these letters, answers more mildly, and grants Agrippa as a great favour, that the Statue should not be dedicated, and upon the same wrote to Petronius, the President of Syria, that he should make no innovation in the Temple of the Jews. But least this favour should seem too intire, he mixt some terrour, thus writing: *But if any shall please in the outer Provinces, or any where out of the Metropolis, in any outer City, to dedicate any Temple or Altar to me, whosoever shall oppose it, let them either be presently put to death or sent to me.* But divine providence so ordered it, that none in any of the outer Provinces did any thing in that businesse. [*Ibid.*]

When the Pestilence grew very hot at Babylon, a great multitude of the Jews went from thence to Seleucia, whither many more of them came five years after from Neerda, (which is a City of Babylonia, incompassed by the flowing of *Nilus*, and an Academy of the Jews, whence in Syriac it is called נהר־דעא as if one should say, *The River of Knowledge.*) Now at Seleucia, the Grecians and Syrians were alwayes at odds, but the Grecian faction ever was too hard for the Syrian. Since the coming of the Jews the Syrians by their friendship became the stronger party, besides that, they still increased in warlike and resolute men. Wherefore when the Greeks saw they went down the wind, and knew not how to recover themselves, they made all the friendship they could handsomly, to have a peace mediated between them and the Syrians,

Syrians, a thing they easily obtained. For the chief men on both sides treating in the businesse, they concluded and confirmed a peace, on condition they should both prosecute the Jews. And going upon them at unawares, slew to the number of fifty thousand men, so that none escaped, unlesse saved by the mercy of some friend or kinsman. They go from hence to Ctesiphon, a Grecian City near Seleucia, where the King used to take up his winter quarter, and where was laid up the greatest and best part of his houshold stuff, and there they fixt, establishing themselves under the reverence of the regal majesty. But the terrour of the Babylonians and Seleucians spread it self over all those parts of Judea: wheresoever any of the Syrians were in those parts with the Seleucians, they conspired their ruine. Whence it came to passe that many betook themselves to Neerda and Nisibis, reposing the confidence of their security, in their strong fortifications, although otherwise they were possest by very warlike people. [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap ult. fin.*]

Caius triumphantly enters Rome on his Birth-day (which was the last of the moneth August.) [*Sueton in C. Calig. cap.* 43.]

4044. When the Alexandrian Legats appeared before Caius, Apion laid many things to the charge of the Jews, and amongst the rest, that they did not yeild Cæsar his due respect; for when far and near all Nations built Temples and Altars to Caius, and worshipped him with equal honour with the rest of their deities, the Jews onely thought scorn to build Altars to him, or swear by the name of Cæsar. When he had alledged these and what other matters he thought would exasperate Caius, Philo prepared to answer him, but was interrupted by Cæsars commanding him to be gone, who was so enraged that he very hardly escaped without injury. Philo being thus ejected, bids courage to those that accompany him; for that although Caius was angry in his words, yet they might be assured that God would defend and provide for them, for all that he could do. [*Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 10. *Euseb. lib. Histor. Eccles.* 5.]

Caius repenting of the favour he had granted the Jews, commanded another colosse to be built at Rome brazen and guilt, letting that alone at Sidon lest it should cause any commotions among the people, and that being carried privately by ship, it might be plac't in the Temple at Jerusalem before any were aware of it. And this was to be done as they sailed into Egypt, for he had an exceeding great desire of seeing Alexandria, and with great care provided for his journey, intending there to stay long; possest that his deification which he dream't of, would succeed in this City alone, and from thence the religion would disperse and flow to the other lesse Cities. So Philo who was very well acquainted with these things writes in his Legation to Caius, out of which that of Tacitus is to be corrected. *Being commanded by Cæsar to place his Statue in their Temple, they chose rather to take up armes: which commotion the death of Cæsar quash't and appeased.* [Histor. lib. 5. cap. 9.]

Apelles the Ascalonite who incited Caius against the Jews, is by him bound and rackt in a most tormenting and delayed manner, with some intermissions to make it the more grievous; for some other crimes he had committed, [*Philo. de Legat.*]

Caius being admonished by the Antiatinian lots to take heed of Cassius, having Cassius Longinus then Proconsul of Asia in suspition for that he was of the family of Cassius, one of the murderers of Cæsar; he commanded him to be brought bound to him, and condemned him to death, not remembering that Chæreas, who a little after killed him, was also called Cassius, [*Sueton. in C. Calig. cap.* 57. *Dio. lib.* 49. *cap.* 662.]

Apollonius the Egyptian, who at home foretold what should become of Caius, being dragged before him to Rome, the day before his death, (which Suetonius in his 58 chapter denotes to be the IX. Kalends of February) and being brought out a little after to suffer, escap't away safe. [*Dio. ibid. pag.* 663.]

C. Caligula reigned three years ten moneths and eight dayes, as Suetonius hath it, [*cap.* 59.] And Clemenes Alexandrinus in his first book *Stromatum*; or rather 9 moneths and 28 dayes, as Dio relates in the end of his 59 book: In whose place his Uncle Claudius Cæsar the son of Drusius, is declared Emperour by the Prætorian Bands.

King Agrippa, when he heard that the Empire was forced upon Claudius by the souldiery, with much adoe in making way through the multitude, he came to him, and finding him troubled and desirous to resign his place to the Senate, he confirmed him against such fears, and encourages him to go on couragiously, and retain the Soveraignty. Now one of Claudius his favourites being called by the Senate, dissembling that he knew any thing of the businesse, and coming all anointed as if from drinking, asks them what was done concerning Claudius, and they telling him the truth, and asking his advice; he sayes he would forsake no danger that might be for the dignity of the Senate, and that he thought the best way was to send some to Claudius who might perswade him to lay down his authority, and to that Embassie offered himself for one.

When he was sent with others to Claudius, he told him plainly the fearful condition the State was in, and advised him to answer like a Prince, and himself; as also he was the cause that afterwards the same Claudius was more mild to the Senate than he would have been. [*Joseph. Lib.* 19. *cap.* 3.]

Claudius being confirmed in the Empire, sent Mithridates Iberus (whom Caius had sent prisoner) home to receive his kingdom, and to another Mithridates who was descended from that great Mithridates, he gave the kingdom of Bosphorus, except a part of Cilicia which he gave to Polemon. [*Dio, lib.* 60. *pag.* 670.]

As for Agrippa of Palæstine who helped him to the enjoyment of the Soveraignty, who was then at Rome, he enlarged his kingdom, and bestowed consular honours upon him. To his brother Herod also he gave Pretorian dignity, and a certain Principality (to wit that of Chalcis) and permitted them to go into the Senate and give thanks to the fathers there. [*Id, ibid.*]

Also Claudius propoied an Edict whereby he confirmed Agrippa in the kingdom formerly granted him by Caius, praising both his endeavour and his industry adding likewise, Judea and Samaria, for that they did formerly belong to the kingdom of his Grandfather Herod. These therefore he restored as due to the Family: But Abila and the territory of his command in Libanus, which was Lysanias's, he added of his own. Therefore was there a League betwixt the King and the people of Rome cut in brass in the midst of the Forum of the City. [*Joseph. Lib.* 19. *cap.* 4.]

Claudius dismist Alexander Lysimachus of Alabarcha his old friend, and formerly Procurator to his mother Antonia, whom Caius in his anger had committed to bonds, to whose son, Marcus, Berenice the daughter of Agrippa was betrothed, (of which see *Acts* XXV. 13, 23.) who dying before marriage, the King places the Virgin with his brother Herod, having begged the kingdom of Chalcis of Claudius for him. [*Id, ibid.*]

He bestowed Comagena and a great part of Cilicia upon Antiochus whom Caius had deprived of his kingdom. [*Id, ibid. Dio, lib.* 60. *pag.* 670.]

Helicon the Egyptian who was master of the Bed-chamber to Caius, and the man that most incited him against the Jews, was by Claudius for other crimes put to death, as Philo notes in the book of his Legation to Caius: which book ironically intitled *De virtutibus* (for that therein the wickedness of Caius was set out in Colours) he is said at the command of Claudius before the whole Senate, to have recited: and that afterwards the Romans were so taken not onely with that, but many other works made by him, that they thought them worthy as precious Monuments to be laid up in their publick Library, [*Euseb. lib.* 2. *Histor. Ecclesiast. cap.* 17. *ad. in.*] among which were five books of the miseries the Jews endured under the Empire of Caius, written by him; of which three were lost, [*Id, ibid. cap.* 5.] one to Flaccus, and the other of his Embassie are still remaining.

Caius being slain, the Jews who under him were much oppressed by the Alexandrians, began to cheer up, and presently returned their armes. Then Claudius commanded the President of Egypt that he should appease that tumult, and at the entreaty of Agrippa the King of Judea, and Herod the King of Chalcis, he sent an Edict to Alexandria, written in these words. *I will that their rites be nothing infringed by the madness of Caius, and that they shall have full power and liberty to persevere in their fathers religion and worship. And I command both parties, as much as in them lies, to study peaceableness one towards the other, and to endeavour to prevent all distractions or commotions of State between them.* [Joseph. lib. 19. cap. 4.]

Claudius at the entreaty of the said Kings, the second time he was designed Consul (the first year of his raign) permitted the Jews not onely of Alexandria, but wheresoever dispersed in his whole Empire, to live according to their own laws, and the rites of their Ancestors; withal advising them that under this grace they should live the more modestly and warily, and that they should not abuse the religions of the outer Nations; but that they should be content quietly to enjoy their own customs and traditions. [*Ibid.*] But when they grew so numerous at Rome that the city could scarce bear them without tumults. He did not eject them but forbad those that lived after their own laws to convent themselves: also the colledges reduced by Caius, and the taverns in which they met and drunk, he clearly abolished. [*Dio. lib.* 60. *pag.* 669.]

Claudius by his letters commending him to all Presidents and Governours of Provinces, sends King Agrippa into his own kingdom to look to the charge of it, who with very great expedition came to Jerusalem, and there paid his vows, omitting nothing prescribed by the Law. He commanded many Nazarites to be shaven, and hung up a gold chain which he had received from Caius as a monument of his many miseries and happy deliverances by God, in the holy Temple over the Treasury. Having duly performed his vows to God, he deposed Theophilus the son of Annanius from the High-Priest-hood, and constituted Simon surnamed Cantharus in his room, which Simon was

was the son of Boethus, Herod the Great his father in law. In fine, he gained the good will, and engaged the thankfulnesse of the Hierosolymites to him by remitting a tribute to them, which they constantly every year paid out of every house. He made Silas master of all the Militia wholly, who was his constant companion in all his difficulties and delignes. [*Joseph. lib.* 19. *cap.* 5.]

A little after this, the Doritæ, certain rash young men, under pretence of religion, erected a statue in the Temple at Jerusalem to Cæsar; at which Agrippa, King of the Jews, being much moved, went immediately to Petroneus into Syria, and complained of the impudent boldnesse of them: who himself being no lesse offended at it, as an impious thing, and against the positive decree of the Empire. He wrote very sharply to the Magistrates of the Doritæ, that they should send those bound to him, whosoever they were, that durst make such attempts, and so contrary to the Emperours commands, and commanding for the future, that none should dare to do any such thing. [*Id, ib. cap.* 5. 8. 6.]

At Cæsarea, Cornelius, a Roman Centurion of a Company belonging to the Italian band, one very well inclined to, and studious of the Jewish Religion, but uncircumcised, (such as the Hebrews were wont to call *Proselites of the Gate*, and *the Godly of the Nations*) about the ninth hour of the day, is commanded by an Angel appearing to him, to send for Simon Peter, who was now to stay a great while at the house of Simon a Tanner: who obeying the command, sent two of his houshold servants, and a Godly Soldier, one of those that were constantly with him. [*Acts* X. 1, 8. *compared with* IX. 43.]

The day after, as they journied, and drew near to the City, Peter ascends unto the house top to pray about the sixth hour: where whilest dinner was providing for him, and he hungry, behold a great linnen sheet let down from Heaven, full of all kind of living creatures; of which being commanded to eat promiscuously, he is thereby taught, that the Gentiles are not to be accounted for unclean. The next day, when with those that were sent by Cornelius and six brethren of Joppa, who accompanied them, he came unto Cæsarea, where he finds at Cornelius his house, his whole family, and many more gathered together, he preaches a Sermon to them all, whereby they were converted to the faith of Christ, and the spirit of God descending upon them all, of its own accord, without any laying on of hands of Peter, he baptized them into Christ. [*Acts* X. 8. 48. & XI. 5, 17.]

And the Apostles and brethren that were at Judea, heard that the Gentiles also had received the Word of God. When therefore Peter came to Jerusalem, there arose a contention betwixt those that had been converted out of Judaism to Christ, and Peter for that he did converse with uncircumcised persons, and eat with them. But when he had declared unto them the full and whole matter, and proved it by the testimony of the six that were with him, they were pacified, and glorified God, who also had given repentance unto life, unto the Gentiles. [*Acts* XI. 1, 18.]

King Agrippa deprived Simon Cantharas of his High Priest-hood; and when he would have conferr'd it on Jonathan, the son of Ananus, he refusing it out of modesty, and because he had been once degraded, he bestowed it upon Matthias his brother, whom Jonathan commended to it, as far more worthy than himself. [*Joseph. lib.* 19. *cap.* 6.]

Vibius Marsus succeeded Petronius in the administration of the affairs of the Province of Syria. [*Id, ibid.*]

Silas, master of the Militia to King Agrippa, because all along he had been faithful to him, and never refused to partake with him in any danger, having gained his intimate friendship, began now to require equal honour with the King, and grew troublesome in his familiar conference, sometimes extolling himself beyond modesty, sometimes calling to remembrance the adversity of his former fortune, which he would repeat so often, that he very highly exasperated the King against him, insomuch, that he did not only deprive him of his command, but sent him bound into his own Country, there to be kept. A little after the King being to celebrate his birth-day, he sent for Silas, that he might be at the Kingly feast: but when he sent him back a churlish answer, the King clapt him in his keepers. [*Id. lib.* 19. *cap.* 7.]

King Agrippa, having turned his care chiefly upon Jerusalem, fortified the walls of that which was called the new City, and made the gates wider and higher than before they had been, all at the publick charge, and had so ordered the businesse, that they had been in expugnable by humane force, had not Marsus, the President of Syria, certified the same by letters to Claudius: who suspecting that the Jews were about to attempt some innovation, writ earnestly to Agrippa, that he should desist from the work, and he immediately obeyed. [*Id. ibid.*]

A door of Faith being now opened to the Gentiles, the Cyprians and Cyrenians, who after the martyrdom of Stephen, were dispersed at Antioch in Syria, preached

Christ to the Greeks, (Ἕλλησι, here the most ancient book of Alexandria hath it, not as the Vulgar Ἑλληνιστὰς) and there was a great number that believed and turn'd unto the Lord. When this came to the ears of the Church at Jerusalem, she sent thither Barnabas, who admonisht them all stedfastly to adhere unto the Lord. And a great company were joyned unto to the Lord. [*Acts* XI. 20, 24.]

A great famine now raging at Rome, Claudius did not only take care for the present to provide plenty of provision, but took a course for the future: for since the most part of their corn, and other provision, came from forraign Lands, and the mouth of Tiber had no convenient ports, he built the *Portum Ostiæ*. [*Dio. lib.* 60. *pag.* 671, 672.] At eleven years end it was scarce finisht, although he kept at it constantly thirty thousand men working. [*Sueton. in Claud. cap.* 20.]

This famine which hapned in the second year of Claudius, was particular, as also was that other in his eleventh year, of which Tacitus, [*lib.* 12. *cap.* 43.] Suetonius [*in Claudio. cap.* 18.] and Orosius [*lib.* 7. *cap.* 6.] make mention, not that universal one foretold by Agabus. That which began in the fourth year of the same Claudius, is manifest, not only by Eusebius his Chronicle & Orosius, [*lib.* 7. *cap.* 6.] but also by the time of Herod Agrippa's death, which was at the very same time. [*Acts* XII. 23, 25.]

Barnabas goes to Tarsus to seek Saul, and having found him brings him to Antioch And it came to passe that for a whole year they met together in the Church, and taught a great multitude, and the disciples were first called *Christians* at Antioch. Which name being derived in a Latine form and not a Greek one, from *Christ*, it seems to have been impoſed by some Romans that were then at Antioch.

About this time the Prophets went down from Jerusalem to Antioch, one of whom (Agabus) made known by the Spirit that there would come a great famine upon the whole world generally. [*Acts* XI. 27, 28.]

Claudius brought the Lycians again to his servitude, who had tumulted even to the slaughter of many Romans, and laid their Country to the Prefectour-ship of Pamphilia, whilst he was examining which unskilfull in Court, there was a certain Embassadour a Lycian indeed by his parents, but born at Rome. He asked him some questions in Latine which language, when he found he did not understand, he deprived him of his priviledg saying, it is not meet he should be a Roman, who hath not the Roman language. [*Dio. lib.* 60. *pag.* 676.]

King Agrippa having at the immense charge of Berytus built a Theatre, Amphitheatre, baths, & porches, celebrated the dedication of them most sumptuously; exhibiting shews in the theatre, all kinds of musicall ostentations or strifts, and other variety of pleatures: and in the Amphitheatre many paires of fencers. And furthermore being desirous to gratifie and please the spectators, he caused two troops of Malefactors to be drawn out, and to fight promiscuously to the number of about 700 persons, that so this præludium of war might concur alwell to the punishment of the malefactors as the delight of those that were in peace, and so they were all destroyed by one anothers mutuall wounds. [*Joseph. lib.* 19. *cap. ult.*]

At last these Kings came to the very Tiber, Antiochus of Commagena, Sampsigeranus of the Emelens, Cotys of the lesser Armenia, Ptolemon of Pontus, and besides these his brother Herod King of Calcis; to whom whilst they there delaied came also Marsus president of Syria. Agrippa therefore observing his due respects to the Romans went to meet him, even to the seventh stone. But when he rode in the same chariot with his guests, Marsus distrusted the friendship of so many Kings, and therefore sent his messengers to every one in particular to depart without delay. At which Agrippa was most grievously offended so that he hated Marsus, [*Id. ibid.*] and very often sollicited Claudius by his letters, to depose Marsus from his presidency of Syria. [*Id. lib.* 20. *c.* 1.]

Agrippa having taken the High-Priesthood, from Matthias the son of Ananus, bestowed it upon Elionæus the son of Cithæus [*Id. lib.* 19. *cap. ult.*]

The famine foretold by Agabus encreasing, the Christians of Antiochia, gathering a subsidie for their friends that lived in Judea, sent it by the hands of Barnabas and Saul, after they had together now for a whole year preached the word of the Lord to the people of Antioch. [*Acts* XI. 26, 29, 30.] 4757. 44.

About this time King Herod Agrippa (as the Syriac paraphrast doth rightly name him here) laying hands upon them infested some of the Church, [*Acts* XII. 1.] as contradicting the institutions and rites of their Countrey, of which he was a most religious observer as Joseph testifies. [*lib.* 19. *cap. ult.*]

He slew James (the son of Zebedæus) the brother of John with a sword, [*Acts* XII. 2.] Clemens Alexandrinus adds moreover out of the Tradition our Ancestours in his seventh book

book *Hypotypeseon*, [*apud Eusab. lib.* 2. *Histor. Eccles. cap.* 8. *sect.* 9.] that this is the very same man that brought James into Judgement, and when he saw how freely he gave testimony of Jesus notwithstanding his most severe forbidding of him, ingeniously confest, he was a Christian. When they were therefore brought both together to punishment, that he desired leave of James that he might suffer with him, and James consistering a little of it, said, *Peace be unto thee*, and kissed him, and so afterwards they were both beheaded.

The King seeing that the death of James pleased the people, cast Peter into prison, in the dayes of Azimus, delivering him to 4 Quaternions, that is 16 souldiers to guard him, intending after the Passeover to bring him out to the people. But there were prayers made daily in the Church for him, and an Angel of the Lord delivered him miraculously in the night; and he went to the house of Mary the mother of John Marcus, where many were congregated and at prayer, and telling them that they might certifie James the son of Alphæus and brother of our Lord, and the rest, of the manner of his deliverance, he went into another place. [*Acts* XII. 3, 17.]

Herod being frustrate of his hope, in a rage commands the innocent keepers to be dragged to execution, and he going down to Cæsarea stayed there. He was prejudiced in his mind against the Tyrians and Sidonians: whose land being not sufficient to maintain them (especially in that year of scarcity) they were forced to seek for themselves sustentation from Galilee and other places under Herods jurisdiction. They came therefore unanimously to him by the mediation of Blastus the Kings Chamberlain, whom they had made their friend, desiring peace of him. A day being appointed, Herod in his Royal Attire, and sitting before the Tribunal, made a speech to them: the people with acclamations shouting out. *'Tis the voice of a God, and not man.* But presently an Angel of the Lord smote him, because he did not give the glory to God; and being eaten up of worms he gave up the ghost. [*Acts* XII. 3, 17.]

The very same Historian Josephus exemplifies: adding also one appearing of the owl, left the divination of his German Prophet should seem void. *He had now finished the third year of his raign* [the fourth now beginning] *when he came to Cæsarea, which was formerly called Stratons tower, where he solemnized some yearly playes for Cæsars health: to which festivity a great multitude of Noble men and youngsters came together out of all the Province. On the second day of this celebrity, he goes all attired with his Princely Robes richly and curiously wrought with silver, which by the reflection of the rising Sun yeilding an angelical or extraordinary lustre, struck reverence into the spectators. And presently some wicked parasites with acclamations from a far off, saluted him God, desiring him to be propitious to them, for that hither to they had only honoured him as a man, but now they saw there was something more in him than humane. This impious adulation he neither refused nor repelled: and a little after looking up, he saw over his head an owl sitting upon a rope extended upon some occasion, and presently perceiving that as this was an indicium of his good fortune, so now of his ruine, he was struck to the very heart. Afterwards his belly began to torment him more and more grievously, wherefore turning to his friends, he said.* Behold I who by your appellation am a God, am commanded out of this life, my certain fate giving the lye to your flattery, and I whom you saluted immortal, am forc't to death, But I must endure the pleature of the Heavens, for I have not lived ill, yea so happily that all men may call me blessed. *Having spoken these things his pain grew worse and worse: and presently these things being divulged about the Country, the rumour went that he was adying; wherefore immediately all the people with their wives and children were in sackcloth after their country manner, praying to God for the health of their King, making all places ring with their lamentations and howling. And the King lying on a high bed and looking down and seeing the people prostrate on their faces, he could not forbear weeping. In fine his pain lasted in great extremity, and without intermission for five dayes space, and he then ended his life.* [Joseph. lib. 19. cap. ult.]

Josephus attributes to him seven years raign, four under Caius (deducing three or four moneths; for Caius himself did not rule four whole years) and three under Claudius; (adding in like manner three or four moneths) and addes further of him, that his yearly revenue came to one thousand two hundred myriades, which, he was so noble and liberal, did not suffice his expences, but that he was fain to borrow money. [*Ibid.*]

Before the Kings death was divulged, Herod the Dynast of Chalcis, and Chelcias the Master of the Militia conferred together, and sent Aristo to kill Silas their common enemy, as if by the Kings command. [*Ibid.*]

Agrippa left of his posterity one son only, named Agrippa, at that time in the 17 year of his age, who was educated at Rome with Claudius, and three daughters, of whom Berenice was married to Herod her Uncle at the age of fifteen, and the other two he left Virgins: Mariamme ten years old betrothed by her father to Julius Archelaus the son of Chelcias, and Drusilla six years of age by him likewise betrothed to Epiphanes the son of Antiochus, King of the Comagenians. [*Ibid.*]

When

When it was certainly known that Agrippa was dead, the Cæsareans and Sebastians (two Cities built by his father) cast out most unworthy reproaches against the dead Prince: and the common Souldiers, with one consent, dragging his and his daughters Statues out of the Palace, brought them into the brothels, and abused them in such calumnious wise, that it is a shame to tell: and making feasts and banquets in all publick places, they fall to jollity, adorning themselves with garlands, and anointing their bodies, sacrificing, or making offerings to Charon, and even worshipping one another, for the joy they conceived by the death of the King. [*Id. ibid.*]

The Word of God being sowed, increased and multiplied. But Barnabas and Saul returned to Jerusalem, when they had finished their ministery there, and took along with them John Mark. [*Acts* XII. 24, 25.]

Claudius deprived the Rhodians of their liberty, because they had crucified certain Romans. [*Dio. lib.* 60. *pag.* 681.]

When Claudius would have sent young Agrippa into his Kingdom, to succeed his father, his freed men and friends, who could do much with him, dissuaded him, saying, it was dangerous to commit so great a Kingdom to so young a youth, who had scarce passed child-hood; and so very unfit to rule there, since it was a great burthen for the stavedst mans souldiers. In which he could not deny but they spoke rationally and truly. [*Joseph. lib.* 19. *cap. ult.*] Although indeed their aim was at the præfectureship of that Kingdom, thereby to make themselves rich. Whither is to be referred that of Tacitus. [*Lib.* 9. *hist. cap.* 9.] *Claudius the King being dead, or brought low, granted the prefecture of Judea to Roman Knights, or freed men.*

Claudius therefore made Cuspius Fadus, President of Judea, and all the Kingdom of Agrippa, (which was much greater than the first Herod his grandfathers) honouring the dead King in this, that he would not bring Marsus his enemy into his Kingdom: and chiefly gave Fadus in charge, severely to chastise the Cæsareans and Sebastians for their injury to their dead King, and the contumely against his daughters yet living; and drew out the Cæsarean band, and the Sebastian, with the fifth Cohort, to make war in Pontus: and substituted in their room Souldiers chosen out of the Romans, that were appointed to defend Syria. But afterwards the Souldiers sending an Embassadour to Claudius, obtained of him that they might stay in Judea, who in aftertimes were the beginning of most grievous calamity to the Jews, and the very seed of that war which grew up in the Presidentship of Florus. [*Joseph. lib.* 19. *fin.*]

Josephus writes in the beguming of his twentieth book, that having amov'd Marsus in favour of his dead friend Agrippa, Claudius made Cassius Longinus Presect of Syria in his stead, although for three years after this, Tacitus will have him to be President there.

4048. The Jews that dwelt beyond the river Jordan, had a contest with the Philadelphians, about the limits of the Town Naia, a place full of most warlike people. The *Transjamnitians*, or the Jews beyond the River, without the knowledge or consent of their rulers, took arms, and slew many of the Philadelphians. Which when Caspius knew, he was very much offended, for that if the Philadelphians had done them any wrong, they would not make him acquainted, when as so they might have been righted, but did so rashly run to arms on their own heads. Therefore having laid hold of three of the ringleaders, he commanded they should be bound, one of these, by name Anibas, he executed; the other two, to wit Amaramus and Eleazer he banished. And not long after, he took and condemned Tholomæus to death, who was chief of the robbers, and had in many things very much injured the Pamæans and the Arabians, and did his endeavour to scour the whole Country of Judea of all robberies. [*Joseph. lib.* 10. *cap.* 1.]

Cassius Longinus (or as Tacitus thinks, Vibius Marsus) being President of Syria, and coming to Jerusalem with his army, together with Caspius Fadus, Procurator of the Jews, called together the Priests and chief of the Jews, and plainly shewed unto them the full purport of the Emperours commands; That the stole and other ornaments of the High Priest, in the Tower called Antonia, should be laid up and kept by the Romans, as it was wont to be before Vitellius his time. They durst not contradict them in any thing, but desired leave to send an Embassadour to Cæsar, to endeavour to gain that favour of him, that they might not be deprived of the priviledge of keeping the holy stole, and that they would have so much patience as to remain Cæsars answer in it. They answered, That they might, if they would first give hostages for the performance of Cæsars will, and their security. They readily delivered up their children, and dispatch away Embassadours. [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap. ult. & lib.* 20. *cap.* 1.]

In the Church at Antioch there were Prophets, and Doctors, Barnabas and Simeon, Niger and Lucius, Cyrenæus (and Manahem, who was educated together with Herod the Tetrarch) and Saul. All which serving God and fasting, the Holy Ghost commanded

ded Barnabas and Saul to separate themselves from the rest, and for themselves to preaching the gospell. These being commended to God by the Church, with fasting and praying and imposition of hands, taking with them John Mare, a servant, they came to Seleucia, and from thence sailed into Cyprus, (Barnabas his Country) where amongst the Salaminians they first began to preach the word of God in the Synagogues of the Jews. [*Acts* XIII. 1, 4.]

Travailing over that Island as far as Paphus, they there found a false prophet a Jew, Barjesu, sir-named Elymas or Magus, who endeavoured to divert *Sergius Paulus* the ruler of that Countrey having a desire to hear Paul and Barnabas, Saul having sharply reproved this man he was presently struck with blindnesse, and the Proconsull being moved by this miracle and the Doctrine of the Gospell was converted to the faith. And from this time *Saul* is alwaies found named by his new name *Paul*. Then he and those that came with him to Paphus went to Perga of Pamphilia, where John Marcus leaving them returns to Jerusalem. [*ibid.*]

Five Hierosolymitan Embassadours by the intercession of Agrippa, who was then with Claudius obtained the confirmation of that priviledg of keeping the Stole first granted them by Vitellius. And also prevailed for a rescript in this behalfe from Claudius in the V. year of his Tribunall power to the Magistrates at Jerusalem. Dated the IV. Kalends of July by Rufus, and Pompeius Sylvanus Consuls, writing to Herod King, Chalcis, and Aristobulus the younger his most endeared friends, that herein he would gratifie them. [*Joseph. lib.* 15. *cap. ult. & lib.* 20. *cap.* 1.]

About the same time Herod the King of Chalcis petitions Claudius with successe for the command of the temple and holy treasury, and the right of chusing the high-Priests. [*id. lib.* 20. *cap.* 1.]

Claudius because that upon his birth day there would be an eclipse of the Sun, and in regard there had some prodigies happened, fearing least it might occasion some stir and tumult; before the time, he, in writing published not only that there would be an eclipse, but the very time, space, and all the naturall causes of it, and demonstrated that it could be no otherwise. [*Dio. lib.* 60. *pag.* 682.] Now the birth-day of Claudius fell upon the Kalends of August, [*id. ibid. pag.* 667.] on which day the Sun almost two houres before noon was in eclipse to a fourth part of the Diameter.

Herod, King of Chalcis, removing Simon Cantharas placed his son Josephus Cabeus (or Camydes) in the High-Priest-hood. [*Joseph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 1.]

Theudas, a meer impostor, pretending himself to be a prophet, perswaded a great multitude of the Jews to take their riches with them, and follow him to Jordan; promising them that he would divide the river and make them an easie way through; against these Fabius Caspius the Procurator of the Jews, sent out some troops of horse, who entring in upon the body of them at unawares, slew a great number of them, & took many alive, amongst the rest Theudas himself whose head they took off and brought it to Jerusalem. [*Joseph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 2. *fin.*]

Paul and Barnabas leaving Perga came to Antioch in Pisidia, and entring into their Synagogues on the sabbath day after the reading of the Law and the Prophets, are invited by the rulers of the Synagogue to teach, where Paul having made an excellent sermon, and being gone out of the Jews Synagogue, the Gentiles entreated that they would expound the same things to them the next sabbath day, and the company being dissolved many devout Jews and religious Proselytes follow Paul and Barnabas who speaking to them admonished them to continue in the grace and favour of God. [*Acts* XIII. 14, 43.]

The next Sabbath almost all the whole City came flocking to hear the word of God, but the Jews seeing the multitude were filled with envy and contradicted what Paul spoke: with whose blasphemies Paul and Barnabas being grievously offended they left the Jews, and preach only to the Gentiles: who with joy embracing the Gospell, all, as many as were ordained to eternall life, believed: and the word of God was divulged over that whole Nation: where the Jews being frustrated in their malitious design by the meanes of many religious women, (called by the Hebrews *Proselytes of the gate*) both honourable and the chief in the City, they raised a commotion, and drove Paul and Barnabas out of their coasts, who shaking the dust of their feet against them, they came to Iconium and the Disciples were filled with joy, and the Holy Ghost. [*ib.* 44, 52.]

At Iconium Paul and Barnabas entring the Synagogue of the Jews spake so, that both Jews and Greeks might believe. But the Jews, who were incredulous, exasperated and prejudiced the minds of the Gæcians against the brethren. Yet they staied there a great while and spoke freely assisted by the Lord who gave testimony to the word of his grace, and did many miracles by their hands [*Acts* XIV. 1, 2, 3.] At which time Thecla a noble maid of Iconium is thought to be converted to the faith of Christ: whose acts are notwithstanding most deservedly set down amongst the

the *Apocrypha* by the LXX. a Synod of Bishops had under Gelasius.

The multitude of Iconium being divided, some were for the Jews some for the Apostles: But when it came to passe that a strength both of Jews and Gentiles together with their chief Rulers came flocking to injure and stone them, they fled away into the cities of Lyconia, Lystra, and Derbe, and the Region thereabouts, and there preached the Gospel. [*Acts* XIV. 4, 7.]

At Lystra a man lame from his mothers womb is cured by Paul in the Senate. Whenas the Lystrians would have sacrificed to Paul as Mercury, and Barnabas as Jupiter, They tearing their cloaths denied that honour, and had much adoe to restrain the multitude from sacrificing to them. Soon after the incredulous Jews coming thither from Iconium and Antioch, and having raised a tumult, and excited the people against them, the furious multitude drew Paul being stoned, as dead out of the city. But when his Disciples came about him, he rose and entred the city. [*Ibid.* 8, 20.]

In this year, and it may be at this very time, Paul was wrapt into the third heavens, and heard unspeakable words: fourteen years before the later Epistle to the Corinthians was written. [*II Corinth.* XII. 2, 3, 4.] Whither is thought to refer that of Triephon in Lucian, or the ancienter author of that Dialogue inscribed *Philopatris. When I met that Jewish bald-pate, justly laught at, who being rapt up into the very third heavens thorough the air, learnt there those things that were most excellent and glorious, he renewed us by water, made us walke in the steps of the blessed, and redeemed us from the dominions of the wicked.* So Triephon. *God raigning on high, great, heavenly, and eternal, the Son of the Father, the Spirit proceeding from the Father, one of three, and three of one,* and in like manner thus preaching as the Christians used.

Paulus with Barnabas going from Lystra, came to Derbe, where having preached the Gospel, they gained many to Christ. [*Acts* XIV. 20, 21.]

Amongst many others that gave their names to Christ at this time, was Timotheus with his holy mother Eunice, and his grandmother Lois, who took care to teach him the Scriptures from his very infancy. He being in these parts, although as yet a very child, was an eye-witnesse of the sufferings of his spiritual father Paul at Antioch (in Pisidia) Iconium, and Lystra, (in Lycaonia) [*Acts* XVI. 1, 2. II *Tim.* I. 2, 5, & III, 11, 15.]

Paul and Barnabas going no further than Derbe, returned to Lystra, and Iconium, and Antiochia, confirming the minds of the Disciples, and exhorting them to endure affliction for their faiths sake without wavering: and having constituted Bishops over them in every of their Churches, and praying for them with fasting, they commended them to God in whom they believed. Afterwards travelling over Pisidia, they came into Pamphylia, and having declared and published the word of the Lord at Perga, passed into Italy, and thence sailed to Antioch, whence they first went about the work, they afterwards performed; whereto the congregated Churches declared what God had done by them, and how he had opened the door of Faith to the Gentiles. [*Acts.* XIV. 21, 27.]

Tiberius Alexander is made Successor to Cafpius Fidus, in the administration of the Jewish affairs, being the son of Alexander Alabarch of Alexandria (an old friend of Claudius's) who had forsaken the Jewish, his country religion. [*Joseph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 3.]

A little after this, the fame of it passing thorough all Judea, Helena the Queen of the Adebans (on the confines of Assyria and Mesopotamia) is converted by a certain Jew to the worship of the True God, and comes to visit the Temple at Jerusalem, that she might worship there the True God, and pay her vows, provided plentifully for her journey,; being diverted for a few dayes by her son Izates, who was then King, and afterwards coverted to the same Religion by Ananias the Jewish Merchant. Where when she saw many of the Jews even starving with famine, out of her own purse she sent some to Alexandria for a great quantity of wheat, others to Cyprus to fetch thence a great deal of figs to their relief, who made a speedy return; and she divided all the store to those that wanted it. Her son also Izates, hearing what a distresse they were in by famine, sent money to the chief Magistrates at Jerusalem. [*Id. ibid. cap.* 2, & 3.]

Izates the King sent his five sons to Jerusalem to learn their language and customes exactly. His mother Helena also erected three Pyramids three stadias distant from Jerusalem. In which afterwards the bones of her son Izates were intombed. [*Id. cap.* 2.] Which Monuments of Helena were extant, not onely in the time of Josephus, but Eusebius also. [*Joseph. lib.* 5. *bell.* κεφ. ιγ. & ις. *in Greek., or lib.* 6. *cap.* 6. & 7. *in Latin. Euseb. lib.* 2. *Histor. Ecclesiast. cap.* 11. κεφ. ιδ. & *Hier. Epist.* 27.]

4050. Paul and Barnabas stayed at Antioch with the Disciples a great while, [*Acts* XIV. 28.] after which Paul, as it appears, propagated the Gospel even to Illirium; preacbing such things to them concerning Christ, as they never heard before, [*Rom.*

[*Rom.* XV. 19, 20.] and suffered those things which in his later Epistle to the Corinthian, [*cap.* XI. 24.] he commemorates: to wit, that as at Philippi afterwards, so twice elsewhere by the Gentiles he had been whipt with rods, and received 5 times 4 hundred stripes from the Jews; that he had thrice made shipwrack, and was all night in the deep. For since we find, that between the return of Paul and Barnabas to Antioch, and their going to the Council at Jerusalem, was 5 years, we cannot place these things better any where, than in so large a vacuum and silence in the History of the Church.

Valerius *Asiaticus* being again Consul, the Island Therasia rose out of the Ægean sea, [*Seneca, Natural. quæst. lib.* 2. *cap.* 26. & *lib.* 6. *cap.* 21.] in a night wherein the Moon was eclipsed. [*Aurel. Victor. in Claudio.*] This eclipse was seen the very night between the last day of December, (which terminated that year in which Valerius Asiaticus was the second time Consul) and the Kalends of January, which begins the Consulships of Claudius Aug. IV. & L. Vitellius III. in whose time a little Island before never seen, appeared near Thera, as Dio relates. [*lib.* 60. *pag.* 685.]

James and Simon the sons of Judas of Galilee (who, in Quirinius his time sollicited the Jews to a revolt) were crucified for it. [*Joseph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 3.] 4760. 47.

Herod the King of Chalcis, amoving Josephus the son of Camydas, constituted Ananias the son of Nehedæus High-Priest in his room. [*Id. ibid.*]

Gotarzes prepares to destroy Artabanus King of the Parthian, with his wife and son, [*Tacit. lib.* 11. *cap.* 8.] But Artabanus dying, left his kingdom to Bardanes his son, [*Joseph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 2.] For these two brothers Gotarzes and Bardanes, are rather to be thought Artabanus his sons with Josephus, than his brothers with Tacitus.

Bardanes being invited by the Parthians (who feared the cruelty of Gotarzes) to be their King; being a man prompt enough to all high and desperate designs, in two dayes space he invaded, three thousand stadia's off, and assaulted Gotarzes (who was all in a fright at his coming, so altogether unexpectedly,) and without delay seized upon the next Provinces also; the Seleucians onely denying him subjection. Against whom, as being also such as revolted from his father, he being more incensed than the present opportunity could well bear, is puzzled with the siege of that strong City, fortified on the one side by a river, and on the other with a very strong guard. In the intrim Gotarzes by the aid of the Dahæ and Hyrcanians, recruits his forces, and renews the war, and thereupon Bardanes is forced to leave the siege of Seleucia, and pitch his tents in the Bactrian fields. [*Tacit. lib.* 11. *cap.* 8.]

Hearing the news of the Parthians discord, and that they were various in the election of their King, Mithridates King of Armenia the Greater, by the advice of Claudius Cæsar, re-marches into that kingdom, confiding in the power and wealth of his brother Pharasmanes, King of the Iberians; and indeed, the affairs of the East being so distracted and the people unresolved who to incline unto, he possest himself of Armenia: the Roman souldiers subdueing the castles and strong forts whilst the Iberian army kept the field: nor did the Armenians resist, Demonactes their General who onely durst design a battle being slain. Presently hereupon Cotys, King of Armenia the Lesse, made thitherward: but Cæsar having taken him off the design by letters, all the countries came flocking in to Mithridates, who was something more sterne than was convenient in his new kingdom. [*Ibid. cap.* 8, & 9.]

Gotarzes and Bardanes being about to joyne battle; Gotarzes discovering the treachery of the people to his brother, they shook hands and swore at an altar to revenge themselves upon one the others enemies, and to agree betwixt themselves. And Bardanes appearing fitter to hold the kingdom, Gotarzes to avoid all emulation, went quite away into Hyrcania. [*Ibid. cap.* 9.]

At Bardanes his return thither Seleucia is delivered up unto him the seventh year after the defection. After this he invades the most strong Provinces, and had in his mind to recover Armenia; but was prevented by Vibius Marsus (or, according to Josephus Cassius Longinus rather) threatning war to the Embassadour of Syria. [*Ibid.*]

Ventidius Cumanus succeeded Tiberius Alexander in the government of the Jews, and Herod King of Chalcis brother of that great Agrippa died in the eighth year of Claudius his raign; leaving three sons behind him: of whom Aristobulus was by his former wife Mariamme, and of Berenice his brothers daughter, Bernicianus, and Hyrcanus. [*Joseph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 3.] 4761. 48.

The Feast of the Passeover drawing near, and much people flocking from all parts to the solemnity, Cumanus (after the example of the preceding Presidents) sets one Cohort for a guard upon the Porch of the Temple to restrain tumults if there should happen any. On the fourth day of the Feast, one of the souldiers shewing his obscene parts to the multitude, they cryed out (being enraged by that contumely) That not onely they, but he who they honoured in that feast, was affronted by it, and some

of the boldeſt of them railed againſt Cumanus ſaying this impudent ſouldier was ſent by him. When Cumanus heard this he was not a little troubled: but yet deſired the people to raiſe no commotions in the time of the feaſt; and when they ſtill railed at him, he commanded the whole army to Antonia, a Caſtle cloſe adjoyning to the temple. The commonpeople, ſeeing the ſouldiers coming were afraid, and began to flee with ſuch violence that being ſtraitned with the narrowneſſe of the paſſage, and thinking the ſouldiers had purſued them, they oppreſt and trod one another, ſo that 20000. of them were found dead, as Joſephus hath it in the 4 chapter of the 20 book of his antiquities. But in his book of the Jewiſh wars we read that [cap. 11. κεφ.] ὑπὲρ τοὺς μυρίους, *above ten thouſand* periſhed: where Rufinus reads ὑπὲρ τριακοσίους *above thirty thouſand*: Euſebius aſwell in his Chronicle as his eccleſiaſticall Hiſtory the ſecond book, [*cap.* 18. 19. *& Oroſius lib.* 7. *cap.* 6.] retaining the very ſame number.

Some who by flight eſcaped this tumult, in the High-way, about Bethoron, 100. ſtadia's from the City robbed Stephen the ſervant of Cæſar, as he was travailing, and took all his packs of treaſure. When Cumanus heard this he ſent ſouldiers thither, with command to deſtroy the villages next adjoyning to that place. In this havock one of the ſouldiers brought out the books of the Moſaicall Law which he found in one of thoſe villages, and tore them in the ſight of them all, railing exceedingly both againſt the Law and the Nation. When this news came to the Jews, gathering a great company they made for Cæſarea, where Cumanus then reſided, intreating him that he would revenge not their own, but the contempt and injury of their God. Then the Præſident, being afraid of the defection of the people, by the advice of his friends, put the ſouldier to death that had done the fact, and ſo appeaſed the tumult. [*Joſep. ut ſupra.*]

Apollonius the Tyanean, upon his journey to the Indians, entred the City Babylon, the ſecond moneth of the third year of Bardanes, and there conferred with the King. [*Philoſtrat. in vita Apollon. lib.* 1. *cap.* 19. *&* 26. *compared with Euſeb. in Hieroc.*]

Gotarzes, repenting that he had yielded up his Kingdome, and recalling his nobility who were the more enſlaved by the peace, he gathered a great force, and is met at the river Erindes in the paſſage whereof there was a great conteſt, and Bardanes had the better of it, and with good ſucceſſe proceeded and ſubdued the mid Countries to the river Gindes, which divides between the Dahæ and the Arians, & there his ſucceſſe terminated: for the Parthians although Conquerours deſpiled the enemy afar off, and therefore erecting monuments there, by which their riches were ſufficiently manifeſt, (no tribute but that of the Arſacidæ ever coming to any of that Nation:) Bardanes returned with great glory, and ſo much the ſterner and more intollerable to his ſubjects. [*Tacit. lib.* 11. *cap.* 10.]

Bardanes, going to Izates King of the Adialeni, perſwaded him that he would joyn with him in war againſt the Romans; whom Izates endeavoured to divert from his purpoſe, moderately recounting unto him the Roman acts and their power. Bardanes offended at this preſently denounces war againſt Izates, but was prevented of proſecuting the ſame by death, [*Joſeph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 2.] for the Parthians, when they knew his mind, that he was reſolved to wage war with the Romans at unawares, whilſt he was intent at hunting ſlew him in his prime, the chief of all young Kings, and if he had as well obteined the love of his ſubjects as the fear of his enemies, he might have been numbred amongſt the old ones. [*Id. ibid. Tacit. lib.* 11 *cap.* 10.]

The Parthian affaires being diſjovnted by the death of Bardanes, they were again doubtfull who ſhould be King. Many inclined to Gotarzes, ſome to Mahierdates (the ſon of Phraates the third, the ſon of Zenones the firſt) who was then pledg with the Romans. At laſt Gotarzes prevailed, and being poſſeſſed of the Palace, forc't the Parthians by his luxury and cruelty to ſend privately to Claudius, to ſend them Maherdates to be their King, [*Tacit. ibid.*] complaining of Gotarzes his cruelty, both to the nobility and comminalty; For firſt he exhauſted his brothers, then his neighbours, then thoſe farther off with ſlaughters, adding their wives big with child, their children ſmall, ſo that being ſluggiſh and licentious at home, and unfortunate in war, he covered his ſloth by his cruelty. [*Id. lib.* 12. *cap.* 10.]

When Didius, the Roman General had depoſed Mithridates from the Kingdom of Boſphorus, and had conſtituted his ſon Cotys, a mad young blade, there, he led away thence the power of the army, leaving only ſome few Cohorts, under the command of Julius Aquila, a Roman Knight: with the new King. Mithridates having loſt all, and wandring about, cited together the Nations, and gathered out of them all the runnagadoes; and in fine, got together an army, wherewith he deprived the King of the Dardanoi, and enjoyed, his Kingdom. [*Tacit. lib.* 12. *cap.* 15.]

The

The Parthian Embaſſadours being heard, Claudius ſends Mithridates to be their King, adviſing him that he ſhould not think of rule and ſervants, but of government and fellow Citizens, and that he ſhould expreſſe mercy and Juſtice: and gave command to C. Caſſius, who was Preſident of Syria, that he ſhould ſee the young man ſate upon the bank of Euphrates, [*Id. ibid. cap.* 11.]

At this time Caſſius excelled all others in his skill in the laws, but was very ignorant in martial affairs: but in that he came to it peaceably, he renewed the ancient cuſtom, exerciſing the Legions with the ſame care, as if an enemy had been invading, eſteemed therefore worthy, the family of the Caſſians and his anceſtours, in thoſe very Nations in high eſteem. Now calling together thoſe by whoſe vote Mahardates was choſen King, when he had pitched his Tents at Zeugma, where the river is very foordable; When the Noble Parthians, and the King of the Arabians, Acbarus (or Abgarus) were come, he, before them, admoniſhed the young man Maherdates, that the edge of the Parthians would abate in this buſineſſe by delay, and would turn to treachery, and therefore adviſed him to preſſe on his deſign ſpeedily: whoſe counſel deſpiſing by the fraud of Acbarus, thinking, like a young man as he was, that all fortune conſiſted in luxury, he ſtayed at the Town Amiſſa many daies. [*Ibid. cap.* 12.]

When Mithradates was poſſeſt of the Kingdom of the Daridæ, and was thought now to be about to invade Boſphorus; Aquila and Cotys, deſtruſting their own power, becauſe Zorſines, King of the Siracans (to Caucaſus) had joyned with Mithridates, they alſo ſeek forreign aſſiſtance, ſending Embaſſadours to Eunones, who ruled over the Nation of the Aorſoi, (amongſt the Scythians) whoſe ſociety they eaſily obtained, ſhewing how Mithridates rebelled againſt the Romans. Therefore they covenanted that Eunones ſhould fight the horſe-battles, and the Romans ſhould look to the beſieging of their Cities. [*Id. cap.* 15.]

Then, having marſhalled their body, they go on, the Romans and Boſphorans defending each wing of Aorſus before and behind; and thus having repulſed the enemy, they come to Soza, a Town of Dandarica, which was left by Mithridates, becauſe the minds of the people were ſomewhat wavering towards him: they thought good to take it, and leave there a Gariſon, and ſo paſſed on to the Country of the Siracians; and having paſſed the river Panda, beſieged Uſpes, ſeated in a place fenced both with walls and ditches, only the walls being not made of ſtone, but piles compoſed together, and earth, were ſomething infirm, and the Towers being raiſed on high, the beſieged were the more diſtreſſed with the picks and fier-works. So that if night had not put an end to the conflict, they had beſieged and taken it all in a day. [*Ibid. cap.* 16.]

The next day Embaſſadours, miſerably intreating that they might go free, who were free born, offered ten thouſand ſlaves; which the Conquerours deſpiſing, becauſe it would be cruelty to ſlay them, when delivered up, and dangerous to keep ſuch a company of priſoners, rather put it to the fortune and law of arms. And having given the ſouldiers, who ſcaled the walls, a ſign to deſtroy: The reſt being terrified by the deſtruction of the Uſpenſes, ſince eminent and fenced places could do no good, but they broke through rivers and all: Zorſines long conſidering whether it were better go on with Mithradates, or conſult the affairs of his own diſtreſſed Country: at laſt his own affairs prevailed, and giving pledges, he fell down at the image of Cæſar, in reſpect to the great glory of the Roman army, who were victorious, and yet not bloody, and then three dayes journy from the river Tanais. But in their returne their fortune was far otherwiſe: for ſome of their ſhips in their returne, touching upon the coaſt of the Tuarians, the Barbarians flockt together about them, and ſlew the Captain of their Cohort and many more. [*Ib. cap.* 17.]

In the interim Mithridates, having no reliefe, conſules whoſe mercy he had beſt implore. His brother Cotys, who was formerly his traytor, he feared would be his enemy. There was none of the Romans now of that authority, as that his promiſes could be much regarded, flying therefore to Eunones, and entering his Palace, caſting himſelf upon his knees, ſaies, *Mithridates fought by ſea and land ſo many years, behold, is now preſent of his own accord. Uſe as you pleaſe the ſon of great Achemenes, for my enemies have taken all help elſe from me.* Eunones being moved with the honour of the perſon, the change of fortune, and the generous petition, writes to Cæſar, and ſends Embaſſadours to entreat him not to reſtore Mithridates his Kingdom, but that he would not triumph over him, nor put him to death. But Claudius being in doubt whether to puniſh or pardon him, at laſt was conquered, with the more merciful ſentence. [*Ibid. cap.* 18, 29, 30.]

4053. When Carrhenes ſent for Mahardates to act the buſineſſe, telling him it would be very eaſie, if he came without delay; he, being led away with evil counſel, came not ſtrait to Meſopotamia, but fetcht a compaſſe through Armenia, a place unſeaſonable

at that time, for that it was the beginning of winter. At laſt tired out with the ſea and Mountains, when they drew near to the Champaign Country, they joyned forces with Carrhenes, and paſſing the river Tigris, they marched over Adiebana, whoſe King Izates openly entred friendſhip with Mahardates, but privately and more faithfully was a friend to Gotarzes. Notwithſtanding in their journy they took the City Nisa, the ſeat of ancient feat of Aſſyria. [*Ibid. cap.* 12. & 13.]

Mithridates of Bulphorus being brought to Rome by Cilones Procurator of Pontus, is ſaid to have diſputed with Cæſar ſomewhat more highly than his condition required, and that he elevated his voice in theſe words. *I am not ſent back to thee, but returned: which if thou believeſt not, let me go again and ſee.* His countenance alſo continued undaunted, when at the roſtrum being hem'd on all ſides with keepers, he was expoſed to publick view. Conſular Enſignes are decreed to Cilones and to Aquila Prætorian. [*Id. cap.* 21.]

When the Bythinians accuſed this Junius Cilones their Preſect for many and great bribes which he had taken, before Claudius, with very great clamours, and Claudius by reaſon of the multitude not underſtanding what they meant, asking thoſe that ſtood by what they ſaid, and being anſwered that they gave thanks to Junius; he believing it ſaid, *Let him therefore be their Preſident two years more*, [*Dio. lib.* 60. *pag.* 687.] At this time Caſius Rufus at the accuſation of the ſame Bythinians, is condemned of bribery by law. [*Tacit. Annal.* 12. *cap.* 22. & *Hiſtor. lib.* 1. *cap.* 77.]

The Ituræans and Judæans, their Kings Sohemus and Agrippa being dead, are added to the Province of Syria, [*Tacit. lib.* 12. *cap.* 23.] Indeed the years of Agrippa the younger are thence to be deduced, and it appears out of Joſephus, telling us that the beginning of the Jewiſh war (which fell upon the moneth May, according to our common account, the LXVI. year of Chriſt) was in the XVII. of King Agrippa, [*lib.* 2. *bell. cap.* 13. *fin.* περ. *init.*] and out of the Grecian money to be taken notice of in the place, in which Judea was taken (about the moneth September, in the year of the ſame account LXX.) to be in the XXI year of Agrippa. And indeed Claudius did not beſtow his fathers kingdom Judea upon Agrippa the younger, but his uncle Herods of Chalcis; together with the power of the Temple and holy Treaſury, and to theſe High Prieſts, which was granted before to his uncle Herod. And his fathers kingdom was ſo added to Syria, that it ſhould have Procurators notwithſtanding there, by Cæſars election: Ventidius Cumanus (as formerly) retaining ſtil at this time the adminiſtration of Judea and Galilee, and Felix being ſent Procurator of Samaria, which was between them; which Felix was a freed-man of Claudius and his mother Antonia, who from her had the ſirname *Antonius*, and from him, *Claudius*. He was the brother of another freed-man, Pallantes, whom Tacitus notes to have been *moſt affectionately beloved* by his Patron Claudius. [*lib.* 11. *cap.* 29.]

Gotarzes at the mountain Sambulon made vows to the god of the place with the eſpecial religion of Hercules. But his army being not yet ſufficiently ſtored, and increaſed, he made uſe of the River Corma for his defence. And although he was inſited to battle by poſtures and meſſengers, with challenges, he delayed, and changed his ſtation, and ſending bribes to corrupt the faith and loyalty of his enemies. Of whom Artabenus, and King Acbarus of the Arabians (of the Edeſſenians) with their army revolted, with a gentil-like levity, and becauſe by experience it is known that the Barbarians would rather ſeek a King at Rome than find him. But Maherdates being ſtript of his forces thus, and miſtruſting thoſe that remained, reſolved to put it to the hazard of a battle. Nor did Gotarzes deny him battle, being grown high by the diminiſhing of his forces: and they fought with great ſlaughter and dubious event, until Carrhenes having overcome his obverſe wing, wheeled about with a circumference and came upon the back of his enemies. Then Mahardates, paſt all hope, and truſting to the promiſes of Parthaces his fathers client, is overcome by his deceit, and delivered up to the Conqueror. And he, blameing him not as a neighbour, or of the ſtock of Arſaces, but as a Roman and forreigner, cut off his eares in contempt of the Romans, and gave him his life to ſhew his mercy. [*Tacit, lib.* 12. *cap.* 14.] 4763. 50.

Joſephus the ſonof Matthias at the age of fourteen, had attained to that praiſe in learning, that he was conſulted about the more full ſenſe and meaning of the Law, even by the High-prieſts and Primates of the City of Jeruſalem: as he himſelf relates in the book of his Life.

Gotarzes being dead of a diſeaſe, Vonones then Preſident of the Medes being called to the rule there, had a ſhort and moſt inglorious reign amongſt them: and the Parthian kingdom was tranſlated upon Volgoſes his ſon; who, being of his mothers ſide the ſon onely of a harlot, by the diſagreement of his brothers attained the regiment. So Tacitus [*lib.* 12. *cap.* 14. & 44.] Joſeph. alſo writes, that Gotarzes being killed by treachery, his ſon Volgoſes ſucceeded him, [*lib.* 20. *cap.* 2.] adding further, that he diſtributed the kingdom to two brothers by the ſame father: *viz.* to one of them, Pacorus

Pacorus being the elder Media, and to the other and younger Tiridates Armenia.

A war aroſe betwixt the Armenians and Iberians, which was the cauſe of very great commotions betwixt the Romans and Parthians. Pharaſmanes obtained the Iberians by ancient poſſeſſion, and his brother Mithridates the Armenians, by the help of the Romans. Pharasmanes had a ſon called Rhadamiſtus, of a moſt handſome, proper compoſure, of a very ſtrong body, and much admired by the whole Country. When he began to aſſiſt his fathers Kingdom, and Pharaſmanes fearing now, being in his decaying years, ſeeks to divert him, by putting another Phaney in his head, ſhewing him Armenia, and telling him that he beat away the Parthians, and beſtowed it upon Mithridates: but adding, That it was better to wave force and uſe cunning, and ſo taking him at unawares, they might eaſily eject him, and do what they pleaſed. So Rhadamiſtus, diſſembles his diſcord to his father, which was not like that of a ſtep-dame, goes to his Uncle, and by the ſweetneſſe of his behaviour, inticed many things of himſelf, and many of his Nobles, and the chief of Armenia to commotions. [*Tacit. lib.* 12. *cap.* 44.] 4764. 51.

Rhadamiſtus, taking upon him the ſhew of reconciliation, returned to his father, and told him how far he had gone by fraud, and that the reſt was to be performed by arms. In the interim Pharaſmanes feignes cauſes of war, That he muſt war againſt the King of the Albanians, and that whilſt he called the Romans to his aide, he ſhould go and by his dearh revenge that injury of his brother. Alſo he delivered a great army to his ſon. He with a ſudden eruption compelled Mithridates into the Caſtle Gorneas, much terrified, and deprived of the Country: the place was very ſafe, both by reaſon of the ſituation and the ſtrong guard over whom Cœlius Pollio was Preſident, and Caſperius was his Centurion. Rhadamiſtus in vain, and with great loſſe having attempted the fort, began to try if he could corrupt the Preſident with mony, Caſperius oppoſing it, kaſt the King and Aide; and left Armenia, the gift of the Romans, ſhould be ſold with mony. At laſt, when Pollio urged the number of the enemy, and Rhadamiſtus his fathers commands, having made a truce, he departs: ſaying, although he had affrighted Pharaſmanes by wars, he ſhould make T. Numidius Quadratus, Preſident of Syria, acquainted in what ſtate the affairs of Armenia ſtood. [*Ibid. cap.* 45.]

The *Sixt* Cilippick Period begins.

After the departure of Caſp tius the Centurion, Pollio the Preſect, beingas it were, rid of his keeper, exhorts Mithridates to a league, with his elder brother Pharaſmanes, relating to him alſo all other reſpects he was engaged in; as that he had his daughter in marriage, that he was Uncle to Rhadamiſtus, &c. Mithridates delaying the buſineſſe, and ſuſpecting the counſel of Pollio, for that he kept a hoor, and was given up to all manner of luſt and luxury, and accounted Venial, or mercenary. Caſparius in the interim requires of Pharaſmanes, that the Iberians might be withdrawn from the ſiege. He incertainly and often gently anſwers him: but in the mean while ſends privately to Rhadamiſtus, to haſten the gaining of the Caſtle by any means. He augments the promiſe of reward for their treachery, and Pollio privately perſwades the Souldiers by delivering it up to conſult their own ſafety, and the Countries peace. In which neceſſity Mithridates appoints the day and place of the conference, and goes out of the Caſtle. When firſt Rhadamiſtus, counterfeating obedience, falls to embrace him, calling him father in law, and father: adding by an oath that he would injure him neither by ſword nor poiſon, and preſently leading him into a grove hard by, told him he had provided to ſacrifice there, that by the witneſſe of the gods, their peace might be confirmed. But there was Mithridates caſt down and bound with chains, and at length the commands of Pharſamanes being received. Rhadamiſtus, as if mindful of his oath, caſt down his father in law and Uncle, together with his own wife, and heaping many and heavy packs upon them, they ſo periſhed. His ſons all, becauſe they cryed at their fathers death, he killed. [*Tacit. lib.* 12. *cap.* 46. & 47.]

Quadratus, when he heard Mithridates was betrayed and ſlain, and Armenia poſſeſt by his murderers, calls a councel, propounds the buſineſſe, and whether it were to be revenged. Having a while debated in the buſineſſe, many were of opinion to deliſt in it. But leaſt they ſhould ſeem to aſſent to ſuch a wickedneſſe, and Cæſar ſhould command them otherwiſe: meſſengers are ſent to Pharaſmanes, to require him to depart from the coaſts of Armenia, and recal his ſon. [*Ib. cap.* 48.]

Julius Pelignus was Procurator of Cappadocia, equally contemptible for his ridiculous perſon, as the ſluggiſhneſſe of his diſpoſition: but very familiar formerly with Claudius, when he was a private man, and moſt affected with eaſe and ſloth. This Pelignus, gathering together the Auxiliaries of the Provinces, as if he would recover Armenia, and preying rather upon his friends than his enemies, by the defection of his forces, and the incurſions of the Barbarians, being left deſtitute, comes to 4075. Rhadamiſtus

Rhadamistus, and being overcome by his bribes, exhorts him again to take up the Kingly Ensignes, and was the very authour and abettor to him in it. Which being divulged in dishonourable terms, least the rest should be branded with Pelignus fault, Helvidius Priscus is sent Embassadour with a Legion for a time, to take care of those disturbed affairs. He therefore passing the Mountain Taurus with all speed, composed more things by moderation than force. When he is commanded to returne into Syria, left the beginning of a war against the Parthians should arise: for Vologeses was suppposed to have consulted the invading of Armenia; which having been enjoyed by his ancestors was wickedly compassed by a forreign King; he gathered an army, and prepared to bring his brother Tiridates into the Kingdom, that none of the family might be without a Kingdom. At the entring of the Parthians, the Iberians were overcome without a fight, and the Cities of Armenia, Artaxata and Tigranocerta came under their yoke. Upon this a grievous sharp winter, and want of Provision ensue betwixt which there grew a languishing sickness amongst them, which compelled Vologeses to desist proceeding further in the businesse at present. [*Id. cap.* 49. & 50.]

Rhadamistus again invades Armenia, (it being voide of a ruler) more cruelly than before, as if he came against revolters, and who in time would rebel. But they all, though accustomed to servitude, abandoned all patience, and ran to armis, inclosing the Palace, which put Rhadamistus to that that he had no other way to save himself, but by the swiftnesse of his horses, by which he conveyed away both himself and his wife Zenobia. And his wife being great with child, would notwithstanding (for that it was the first flight, and for fear of the enemy; together with her love to her husband) endure it. Afterwards with continued haste, her belly began to be over much jogged, and her bowels to torment her with gripings and pangs: she prayes that she might rather dye honourable, than live with the disgrace of captivity. He, at first, embraces her, cherishes, and helps her, sometimes wondring at her courage, sometimes even sick with fear, if he should leave her, some body might light of her and wrong her. At last for the violence of his love, and being no baby in wicked exploits, he drew his faulchion, and having wounded her sufficiently, he drags her to the bank of the river Araxis, and flings her into it, least even her body should come into the enemies possession. He presently went through Iberia to his fathers Throne. In the mean time some shepherds found Zenobia, manifestly breathing and alive, and supposing that she was nobly born, by the comlinesse of her person, they bind up her wounds, and apply their Country Medicines: and when they knew her name and chance, they carried her to Artaxata; from whence being brought to Tiridates by the publick charge, he receives her courteously, and useth her as a Queen. [*Ibid. cap.* 50, 51.]

Certain professors of the Name of Christ, of the sect of the Pharises, came down from Judea to Antioch, and said that the Christians of the Gentiles ought to be circumcised, and keep the Law of Moses, if they would be saved; disturbing the souls of many of the brethren in Syria and Cilicia, with their perverse doctrine, against who m Paul and Barnabas stifly oppose themselves. [*Acts* XV. 1, 2, 5, 23, 24.] Paul calls them *παρεισάκτους ψευδαδέλφους, brethren brought in unawares.* [*Gal.* II. 4.] Philastrius de Hæref. cap. 87. & Epiphanius. Heref. 28. say, That Cerinthus, that arch Heritick, was the first brocher of this opinion.

Paul, fourteen years after his going to Jerusalem, undertaken three years after his conversion, goes to Jerusalem with Barnabas, [*Gal.* II. 1.] both of them being sent from the Church at Antioch with some others, that they might ask the judgement of the Apostles and Elders at Jerusalem, (whose names those disturbers had abused, to boulster out their opinion) concerning the controverly newly risen. [*Acts* XV. 2, 3, 24.] 4765. 52.

Paul goes up by Revelation, Titus a Grecian going up with him, whom he would not compel to be circumcised, least that he should seem to give place to the false brethren for a moment. [*Gal.* II. 1, 5.]

Paul and Barnabas in their journy through Phenicia and Samaria, declare the conversion of the Gentiles to the great joy of all the brethren, and when they came to Jerusalem, were received by the Church, and of the Apostles and Presbyters, telling what things God had done by them. [*Acts* XV. 3, 4.]

Paul communicated the Gospel that he had preached among the Gentiles, privately to the chief among the Apostles, James, Peter, and John, (who were thought to be Pillars) who when they saw that the Gospel among the Gentiles was committed unto him, as to Peter among the Jews, and perceived the grace that was given unto him, they gave the right hands of fellowship to him and Barnabas, that these should do the office of the Apostleship among the Gentiles, and they among the Jews, advising them only, that they should take care of relieving the poor at Jerusalem. [*Gal.* II. 2, 7, 9, 10.]

In

In a councel of the Apostles and Elders, held at Jerusalem, when after much disputing, Peter had spoken his opinion, Barnabas and Paul declared what great miracles God had done by them among the Gentiles: then James concluding, that it seemed good by the common decree of the Apostles, Elders, and of the whole Church, that no other thing should be laid upon the believing Gentiles, but that they should abstain from things sacrificed to idols, fornication, things strangled, and bloud, to which purpose the Synods letters were written to them of Antioch, and to the rest of the brethren in Syria and Cilicia: which they delivered to be carried to Antioch, to Judas, surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men in the Church, with Barnabas and Paul: who when they came to Antioch, and had delivered and read the letters, the brethren greatly rejoiced. Judas and also Silas, being Prophets also themselves, confirming them with many words. [*Acts* XV. 6. 32.]

Somewhat after, Judas being returned to the Apostles, it seemed good to Silas to stay at Antioch, where Paul and Barnabas, with many others, preached the Gospel. [*Ibid.* 33, 34, 35.]

Josephus, the son of Matthias, in the sixteenth year of his age, began with great and heard labour, to make trial of all three, *viz.* of the Pharisees, Sadducees, and Essenes. [*Joseph. in his Life.*]

To Pallus, the freed man of Claudius, were decreed the Pretorian ornament, and 15000 Sesterces. [*Tacit. lib.* 12. *cap.* 53.]

When the Galileans go to the feast at Jerusalem, they must needs go through Samaria. [*John* IV. 3, 4.] It happened that there was a Galilean killed, at a Village of the Samaritans, called Nais, otherwise Geman) whereupon there arose a fight between the Passengers and Villagers, in which many of the Galileans were lost: the Rulers taking this very hainously, stirred up the Jews to arms, exhorting them to defend their liberty: that servitude was troublesome of it self, but then it was intollerable, when it was joyned with the injuries of their Subjects. Wherefore at Jerusalem, they leaving the feast, the common people being armed, invade Samaria: neither would they surcease, do what the Magistrates could. There were also called into their aide Eleazar, the son of Dinæus, and Alexander, the Captains of the Thieves, who making an inroade upon the Samaritans, that bordered on the Country of Acrabatena, made a confused slaughter, sparing no age nor sex, and burnt also the Towns: but Cumanus knowing what was done, took with him one Troup of the Sebastian Horse, and four Cohorts of Foot, arming also the Samaritans, goes against the Jews; and when he had overtaken them, he slew many of them that followed Eleazar, but took more prisoners. Then the Rulers of Jerusalem, when they saw to what calamity they were brought, put on sack-cloth and ashes on their heads, beseeching the rest of the multitude that went to destroy the territories of Samaria, that they would leave off their designe: setting before their eyes, how their Country would be destroyed, the Temple burnt, and their wives and children taken Captives. Wherefore they prayed them that laying aside their arms, every man would betake himself to his own arms: to which the Jews yielded, and went home, but the thieves retired again to their strong holds, and from that time Judea was full of thieves. [*Joseph. lib. belli Judaic.* 2. *cap.* 11. *Antiquit. lib.* 20. *cap.* 5.]

The Governours of Samaria reforted to Numidius Quadratus, the President of Syria, who then dwelt at Tyrus, beseeching him that he would take vengeance of the Jews, who had plundered and fired their Towns. There were present at the same time some of the Jewish Nobility, as also Jonathan, the son of Ananus the High Priest; who answering what was objected against them, said, That the beginning of the tumult arose from the Samaritans themselves, who first committed a murder, but that Cumanus was the cause of all the calamities that followed; because being corrupted with mony, he would not revenge that murder. Quadratus having heard them, deferred his sentence, saying, That then he would give his judgement, when he should come into Judea, and there more exactly know the truth of the matter; and so they departed and nothing was done. [*Id. ibid.*]

In the mean time Felix, by his unseasonable remedies, provokes the Jews to offend the more. Ventidius Cumanus, who had part of the province, being his rivall in all wickednesse; which provinces they thus divided, that Cumanus should command the Galileans, and Felix the Samaritans, which Nations were alwayes at odds, but then much more, through the contempt of their Governours. They therefore made inroads one on another, sent thieves and robbers to plunder, laid ambushes, and sometimes fought battles, and brought the spoiles and preyes to the Governours; who were glad of it at the first: but when the mischief grew to an height, they sent Souldiers to quell it, who were all slain, and the province had been all of a flame, had not Quadratus redressed it in time. [*Tacit. lib.* 12. *cap.* 54.]

Neither

Neither did he long defer to put those Jews to death, that had killed the Roman Souldiers. Cumanus and Felix drew the matter at length, because Claudius; when he had heard the causes of the rebellion, gave authority to him of determining even of the Governours themselves. But Quadratus set Felix among the Judges, (because he was the brother of Pallas, the great Favourite at Rome) and received him into the Tribunal to him, that he might daunt his accusers, and so Cumanus is alone condemned for the faults that both had committed, and by that means he set the Province in peace. [*Id. ibid.*]

The Nations of the Country, Cilicians, called Clites, having Trosobores (or Arosoboras) for their Captain, encamped upon rough Mountains, and from thence running down to the shores and Cities, plundered the husbandmen and Citizens, but most commonly the Merchants and Seamen. They besieged also the Cities of the Anemunenses, and also put to flight the horsemen sent from Syria, that were sent to their aid with their Captain Curtius Severus, because the places thereabouts were good to fight afoot, but nought for horsemen. Then Antiochus the King of that country, using fair words towards the common people, and policy towards their Captain, divided their forces: put to death Trosoborus, and some of the ring-leaders, and appeased the rest thorough his clemency. [*Id. ibid. cap.* 55.]

Peter the Apostle coming to Antioch, did eat and familiarly converse with the believing Gentiles: but when certain brethren of the Jews came thither from James, he withdrew himself from the Gentiles: whose example also some Jews of the Church of Antioch followed; insomuch that Barnabas was carried away with their dissembling. This preposterous dissembling as being contrary to the Gospel, Paul not brooking, withstood him to the face; and sharply reproved his fearfulness before them all [*Gal.* II. 11, 14.]

4056. Quadratus coming to Samaria, commanded those that were accused to defend their cause, and found that the tumult began through the Samaritans fault. But going to Cesarea he knew that some Jews endeavoured an innovation, wherefore he hanged those that Cumanus had taken alive and kept prisoners: then going to Lydda a Town as big as a City, sitting in the Tribunal hearing again the cause of the Samaritans, he learned from a certain Samaritan, that Dortus a Ruler of the Jews had perswaded the Jews to a revolt; whom he put to death: and stroak off the head of eighteen Jews, who had been in the fight. [*Joseph. lib. 2. bell. cap.* 11. *& lib. Antiquit.* 20. *cap.* 5.] 4766. 53.

Quadratus sent to Cæsar two of the chief Priests, Jonathan and Annanias, and his son Ananus, and some of the Nobility of the Jews, and likewise also some of the Nobility of the Samaritans; he commanded also Cumanus the Governour, and Celer the Tribune to go to Rome, to give an account to Cæsar of that that they had done in the country. [*Id. ibid.*]

This being done, Quadratus fearing the Jews might make some innovation, went from Lydda to Jerusalem; where he finds all things quiet, and the people busie about their Feast of unleavened bread, and offering sacrifice: thinking therefore that they would be quiet, he left them busie at their Feast, and returned to Antioch. [*Id. ibid.*]

Cumanus and the Samaritans being sent to Rome, at an appointed day, are commanded to defend their cause; but they had got the favour of Cæsars freed-men and friends, and had gotten the day by their means, if King Agrippa the younger then living at Rome, and seeing the Rulers of the Jews over-powered by the favour of the great ones, had not by much intreaty obtained of Agrippina the wife of Claudius, to perswade her husband that he would fully hear the matter, and execute justice on those he found the authors of the sedition. Claudius yeilded to their requests, and having heard the parties, and finding the Samaritans the beginners of the tumult, he put to death those that came before him to plead their cause. He punished Cumanus with banishment: and sending Celer the Tribune prisoner to Jerusalem, delivered him to the Jews to be punished, that he should be dragged through the City, and then have his head cut off. [*Id. ibid.*]

He then sent Claudius Felix the brother of Paulus, Governour into Judea, and that he should also command that Province, together with Samaria, and Galilee, [*Id. ibid.*] which Jonathan the High Priest had begged of Cæsar for him. [*Id. ibid. cap.* 6.] Suetonius writes, That *Claudius preferred Felix, one of his freed-men, to the command both of horse and foot, and to the government of Judea, and that he was the husband of three Queens.* [in Claud. cap. 28.] Tacitus writes, that *being Governour of Judea, he thought he might do any wickedness securely, bearing himself upon his authority,* [*Annal. lib.* 12. *cap.* 54.] and in the fifth book of his Histories, he further addes concerning his tyrannical government in Judea. *Antonius Felix exercised regal power with a servil disposition by all cruelty and lust, having married Drusilla the neice of Cleopatra and Antonius: in that Claudius was the grandchild of the same Antonius and son of Felix.*

When

When King Agrippa the younger had commanded Chalcis four years, Claudius after the 12 year of his Empire, took that from him, and gave him a greater: *viz.* the Tetrarchy of Philippi, to wit, Batanea, and Gaulanitis, together with Trachonitis, and also added Abila the Tetrarchy of Lysanias, which Varus had governed. [*Josephus lib. Antiquit.* 20. *cap.* 5. *Belli. Judaic. lib.* 2. *cap.* 11.]

The young man being thus advanced by Cæsars gifts, gave Drusilla his sister in marriage to Azazius the King of the Emissenians, that was circumcised: for Epiphanes the son of Antiochus the King of the Commagenians had refused her, because changing his minde, he would not embrace the Jewish Religion, as he had promised her father. He marries also Mariamme to Julius Archelaus the son of Chelcias, to whom she was betrothed by her father Agrippa. [*Id. ibid. lib.* 20. *cap.* 5.]

Josephus the son of Matthias began to imitate the manner of living of one Banus, who living in the Wilderness, clad himself with what the trees brought forth, and used for his food those things that grew of themselves: and to keep himself chast did often wash himself in cold water; and thus he lived three years. [*Joseph. in his Life.*]

Nero undertaking the cause of the Ilienses, in his speech rehearsed how the Romans were descended from Troy, and that Æneas was the author of the Julian Family, and many other old things not unlike to fable, and so got that the Ilienses were freed from all publick duties. [*Tacit. Annal.* 12. *cap.* 58.] Claudius also remitted to them all tribute for ever, as being the Founders of the Roman Nation, reading openly the Greek Epistle of the Senate and people of Rome, to King Seleucus, promising him friendship and aliance; but yet so, that he should acquit their kinsmen the Ilienses from all charges. [*Sueton. in Claud. cap.* 25.]

To the Rhodians also repenting of their old demerits, Claudius restored their liberty, which was both often taken away, or confirmed either as they had deserved in forraign wars, or offended by sedition at home. [*Sueton. & Tacit. ut supra.*] Suetonius writes that he pleaded for the Rhodians and Ilienses in Greek before his father being Consul, *viz.* Claudius in his last Consulship, two years before [*in Nero cap.* 7.] Claudius remits all tribute to the Apameans for five years, because they were ruined by an Earthquake. [*Tacit. lib.* 12. *cap.* 58.]

After that Claudius propounded concerning the freeing the Coans from tribute. He alledged many things concerning their antiquity, as that the Argives even with Ceus the father of Latona (of whom the Island was named) were the ancient Inhabitants: then by the coming of Æsculapius the art of Physick was brought thither, and that he was famous to all posterity: naming them by their names, and in what ages they lived. Then saying that Zenophon his own Physitian was a Coan, and descended from that Family: and that he had yeilded to his intreaty, that they might hereafter be free from tribute, and be devoted to the service of that god. [*Id. ibid cap.* 64.]

Paul asketh Barnabas to go again and visit the Churches where they had preached the Gospel; Barnabas determined to take John Mark with him, Paul thought it not good to take him, who had departed from them from Pamphylia, [*Acts* XIII. 13.] and went not with them to the work: which Barnabas took ill, that such an infamy should lie upon his sisters son, [*Colos.* IV. 10.] that the contention was so sharp, that they departed one from the other, and Barnabas took Mark and sailed into his own Countrey of Cyprus, but Paul being commended to the grace of God, having chosen Sylas went into Syria and Cilicia confirming the brethren. [*Acts* XV. 36, 41.]

Paul coming to Derbe and Lystra found there among the Disciples, Timotheus born of a Greek or Gentle father, but his mother was a believing Jew (Eunice) to whom all the brethren at Iconium and Lystra gave good testimony, him would Paul take with him, but that he might the sooner gain the Jews he caused to be circumcised. [*Acts* XVI. 1, 2, 3.]

Paul and Silas as they passed through the Cities, delivered them the decrees for to keep that were ordained by the Apostles and elders that were at Jerusalem, and the Churches were established in the faith, and encreased in number daily. [*ibid.* 45.]

Now when they had gone through Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, they were forbid by the Spirit to preach the word of God in Asia, and when they had come to Mysia they assayed to go into Bithynia, but the Spirit not suffering them from Mysia they came down to Troas, then in his shape *there seems to stand a man of Macedon before Paul,* saying: *come into Macedonia and help us.* [*Acts* XVI. 6, 9.]

When he had seen this vision, we endeavouring to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us to preach the Gospel to them, saith Luke, [*Acts* XVI. 10.] who speaking from henceforward of Paul and his companions in

the first person whereas alwaies before he had spoken in the third person, he doth sufficiently shew that from that time he was a companion of Pauls in the preaching of the Gospel.

4057. Paul and Silas with Luke and Timothy, loosing from Troas, came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next day to Neapolis, and from thence to Philippi, the chief City of that part of Macedonia, and a Colony belonging to Italy; and they abode there certain dayes. [*Acts* XVI. 11, 12.]

On the Sabbath day they went out of the City to the Rivers side, where was an house of prayer, and there spake unto the women that resorted thither; among which was Lydia, one that worshipped God, a seller of Purple in the City of Thyatira, attending unto the things that were spoken by Paul, the Lord opening her heart, believed in Christ: who when she was baptized and her houshold, entertained Paul and his companions. [*Ibid.* 13, 14, 15.]

As they went afterwards to the place of prayer, an unclean spirit out of a servant that had the spirit of divination, cried after them many dayes; *These men are the servants of the most High God, which shew unto us the way of salvation*: at which Paul being grieved, commanded the spirit in the name of Jesus to come out of her. And when the Masters of the maid saw that the hope of their gain was gone, they drew Paul and Silas into the Market-place, and did so much with the Rulers by their clamours, that both of them were publickly scourged, and cast into prison: where in the mid-night as they were praying and singing Psalmes, there was a great Earthquake, and all the doors of the prison were opened, and all the prisoners bands were loosed: when therefore the Jaylor being in desperation, would with his naked sword have killed himself, he is converted to the Faith by Paul and Silas, and baptized the same night with all his family. When it was day, the Magistrates sent them word that they might go out free, they expostulated the matter with them, concerning the shame and injury done them, because they had publickly scourged them and cast them into prison condemned. Whereupon the Magistrates came themselves and set them at liberty with honour, and besought them to depart the City: who entring into Lydias house, comforted the brethren that came unto them, and so went out of the City. [*Ibid.* 16. 40.]

As they journeyed through Amphipolis, and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, the chief City of Macedonia, where was a Synagogue of the Jews, [*Acts* XVII. 1, 2, 3.] There Paul writes, [*1 Thess.* II. 1.] after he was shamefully entreated at Philippi, he preached the Gospel with much contention: for as his custom was he went into the Synagogue of the Jews three Sabbaths together, and reasoned with them concerning Christ out of the Scriptures. Of whom some believing, there were joyned to Paul and Silas of religious Greeks, a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few. [*Acts* XVII. 2, 3, 4.]

Paul taught the Thessalonians not only concerning Faith in Christ, but also concerning the future Apostasie of Antichrist, and his revelation. [*II Thess.* II. 5.]

When Paul stayed long at Thessalonica, he received once and again relief from the Philippians for his necessities. [*Phil.* IV. 16.] But the Jews which believed not, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort raised an uproar in the City, they drew Jason (with whom Paul and his companion lodged) and certain brethren to the Magistrates, and accused them with great clamours. And when they had taken security from them, the brethren sent away Paul and Silas by night to Berea. [*Acts* XVII. 5, 10.]

Here also when they had entred into the Synagogue of the Jews, they diligently preached Christ out of the Scriptures, and the auditors comparing the things preached with the Scriptures, which when they found altogether to agree, many of them believed; both honourable women that were Greeks, and men not a few. And when the Jews of Thessalonica came thither, they stirred up the multitude against Paul; but then immediately the brethren sent them away, to go as it were to the Sea, but they brought him to Athens: receiving a commandment to Silas and Timotheus left at Berea that they should come unto him with all speed. [*Ibid.* 10. 15.]

The Jews by the instigation of Chrestus continually tumulting, Claudius expells 4767. 54.
them to Rome, [*Sueton. in Claud. cap.* 25.] Suetonius, if I mistake not, mentions only Chrestus: for that *Christ* our Lord (for whom the *Christians* in another place by the same are denominated) is here meant I cannot yet perswade my self.

Paul whilst he waits for Silas and Timotheus at Athens, did dispute in the Synagogue, with the Jews and devout men, and daily in the market-place with such as met with him, disputing also with the Philosopher of the Epicurean and Stoick sect concerning Christ and the resurrection, then being brought into Marshill, as a setter forth of strange gods, he to defend his cause in a most learned oration shews, both from the Altar dedicated to the *unknown God*, as also from the testimony of Aratus the Poet confirming that we are the *offspring of God*, that that God whom they ignorantly worship was he that was declared

declared by him. [*Acts* XVII. 16, 31.] for the God of the Jews among the Gentiles was called the *unknown* God, in the same sense, the *uncertain God* by Lucan in his second book of Pharsalia, the uncertain power by Trebellius Pollio, in the life of Claudius, and *unnamed God*, by Caius Caligula, in Philo. in his legatio. to the same Caius, to whom the inhabitants of mount Carmel, [*in Tacitus in the 2 book of his histories cap.* 78.] did attribute neither image nor temple, but only an Altar and reverence, to the Athenians made an *Altar to Mercy* in the middle of their City without any image, Statius in his twelfth book of Thebais thus relates it.

Nulla autem effigies, nulli commissa metallo,
Forma Dei, mentes habitare & pectora gaudet.

Gods form by pictures cannot be expresst,
He loves to dwell within the heart and breast.

Among those that were converted at this time by Paul, was Dionysius the Arcopagite, and a woman, (or his wife as it seems to Ambrose, Chrysostome and Augustine) called Damaris, and some others with them. [*Acts* XVII. 34.]

Felix the Governour of Judea, when he saw Drusilla the sister of King Agrippa, fell in love with her, and sent his friend Simon, a Jew by nation a Cyprior, that was a soothsayer, to perswade the woman to leave her husband, and marry him, promising that she should be happy if she did not refuse him, she unadvisedly, and willing to escape the troubles of her sister Berenice, who envied her for her beauty, consented to forsake the Jews religion and to marry Felix. But Berenice the widow of her Uncle Herod, when there was a report that she had lien with her brother King Agrippa, perswades Polemon that being circumcised he might marry her, thinking hereby that she might to prove it to be a lie, neither did Polemon refuse the match, being induced the rather because she was rich, but this marriage lasted not long, Berenice (as it was reported) through her intemperance departing from him, who being forsaken by his wife he immediately left the Jews religion. [*Joseph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 5.]

At the same time also Mariamme the third sister of King Agrippa, scorning Julius Archelaus the son of Chelcias, went and married Demetrius a chief man among the Jews of Alexandria both for birth and riches, and was at that time the Alabarcha. [*Id. ibid.*]

Paul sending back Silas and Timotheus who had come to him from Bera, again into Macedonia, staies alone at Athens, and he had a great mind once and again to go to Thessalonica, but could not compasse it, being hindred of Satan. Wherefore he sent Timotheus thither, that he might confirm in the faith, and comfort the Thessalonians. [*Acts* XVIII. 5. *I. Thess.* II, 17, 18. III. 1, 2.]

In the mean time he left Athens and went to Corinth, where he found Aquila a Jew, and his wife Priscilla, who came lately from Italy, because Claudius had made a decree that all Jews should depart from Rome: and because he was of the same craft of making tents with them, Paul abode with them and laboured, and he reasoned in the Synagogue every Sabbath, and perswaded both Jews and Greeks. [*Acts* XVIII. 1, 5.]

Here Paul with his own hand baptized the family of Stephanus, [I. *Cor.* I, 16.] who were the first fruites of Achaia, and addicted themselves to the ministery of the Saints. [*ibid.* XVI, 15.]

As Sylas and Timotheus came out of Macedonia, when the Jews withstood Paul preaching Christ with great zeal, and blaspheming: shaking his garments against them he turnes aside unto the Gentiles, going into the house of one who was sirnamed *Just*, one that worshipt God and lived near unto the Synagogue. [*Acts* XVIII, 6, 7.]

Crispus the ruler of the Synagogue believed in the Lord with all his family, and many of the Corinthians hearing believed and were baptized, [*ibid.* 8.] of whom Paul baptized Crispus and Gaius with his own hand. [I. *Cor.* I, 14.]

The Lord said in a vision to Paul by night, *Be not afraid but speak, and hold not thy peace, for I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to hurt thee, for I have much people in this City*, and he staied there a year and six months, teaching the word of the Lord among them, [*Acts* XVIII. 9, 10, 11.] together with Sylvanus (or Silas) and Timotheus. [II. *Cor.* I, 19.]

After the return of Timothy from Macedonia, Paul with the same Timotheus and Sylvanus (or Silas) wrote the first epistle to the Thessalonians, [*I. Thess.* III, 6.] in which when he had spoken something obscurely concerning the day of judgment, as if it were now at hand, [*cap.* I. 1, 5.] he wrote a little after another epistle unto them, wherein he more clearly expounds that businesse, [*I. Thess.* II, 2, 3.] written verily when he had Sylvanus and Timotheus for his companions in the ministery of

the Gospel, [*cap.* I. 1.] and after he had been with the Thessalonians, and they had embraced the faith of Christ, [*cap.* II, 5.] so that Grotius was extreamly mistaken, in thinking that it was written under Caius Caligula.

The Parthians broke in and wasted Armenia, having driven out Rhadamistus, who had often enjoyed the Kingdom, and been often a fugitive, had now also forsaken that war. [*Tacit. Annal. lib.* 13. *cap.* 6.] But when Bardanes son began to contend with Vologesus the King of the Parthians, the Parthians forsook Armenia, as if they deferred the war. [*Id. ibid. cap.* 7.]

4058. Claudius died the III Ides of October, Asinius Marcellus, and Asinius Aviola being Consuls. [*Seneca. in Lud. de Mort. Claudii. Sueton. in Claud. cap.* 45. *Dion. lib.* 60. *pag.* 688.] When he had raigned thirteen years, eight moneth, and twenty dayes, [*Dion. ibid. cum Joseph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 5.] And in the middle of the same day, the gates of the Palace being suddenly thrown open, Nero, both the son in law and adopted son is declared Emperour. [*Tacit. lib.* 12. *cap. ult.*]

In the beginning of his new principality, Junius Silanus, Proconsul of Asia, a Noble man, and descended of the Cæsars, unknown to Nero, being scarce out of his childhood, and innocent; was taken away by the treachery of his mother Agrippina. The Ministers were P. Celer, a Knight of Rome, and Ælius, a freed man, they both had the charge of the Princes revenues in Asia: by these the Proconsul was poysoned at a feast. [*Tacit. lib.* 13. *cap.* 1.]

The Embassadours of Armenia pleading the cause of their Nation before Nero, his mother would needs come up into the seat of Audience, and sit with him: but that (the rest surprized with fear) Seneca advised him, to meet his mother, and so under colour of doing his duty, prevented the discredit. [*Tacit. lib.* 13. *cap.* 5.]

The report being brought to Rome, that the Parthians had possessed themselves of Armenia, Nero commanded the youth of the neighbour Provinces to be mustered, to supply the Legions of the East, and the Legions themselves to be planted neerer Armenia, and also the two old Kings, Agrippa (of Judea) and Jocchus (or Antiochus, rather Commagenus) that they should prepare their forces, to enter the bounds of the Parthians, and that bridges should be made over Euphrates: and he committed to Aristobulus the charge of Armenia the Lesse, and of the Country of Sophene to Sohemus, with the ornaments of a King. He set Domitius Corbulo to keep Armenia, and so divided, the forces of the East should remain in the Province of Syria, with Quadratus the Lieutenant thereof: and the like number of Citizens and Allies with Corbulo, with other Cohorts and Troops of Horse that wintered in Cappadocia, and gave command to the confederate Kings to be ready, as occasion of war should require. [*Ibid. cap.* 5, 7, 8.]

In the first year of Nero's Empire, Azivus, King of the Emesenians, being dead, his brother succeeded him in the Principality. But Aristobulus, the son of Herod, King of Chalcis received of Nero the Principality of Armenia the Lesse, (as it is already said out of Tacitus) and to the Kingdom of Agrippa he added four Cities, with all the land belonging to them: in Galilee, Tiberias, and Tarichea: in Iturea beyond Jordan, Abila and Julias, with the land that was inhabited with fourteen Villages. [*Joseph. Antiquit.* 20. *cap.* 6. *Belli.* 2. *cap.* 12.]

Domitius Corbulo, making all speed, at Ægeæ, a City of Cilicia, met Quadratus, who went thither on purpose, least if Corbulo had entred Syria, to receive the forces, all mens eies had been cast upon him. Both of them sent messengers to Vologeses the King of the Parthians, That they desired peace rather than war, and therefore he should give hostages, and continue the like reverence to the people of Rome, as his Ancestours had done: and Vologeses, either that he might the better prepare for war, or that he might remove all competitours by the name of hostages, delivered the most noble of the family of the Arsacidæ: and the Centurion Hostorius (or Histius) sent from Quadratus for the same purpose receives them. Which being known unto Corbulo, he commanded Atrius Varus, the Captain of a foot company, to go and receive the hostages. Hereupon grew a quarrel between the Captain and the Centurion; and because they would not be a scorn to the strangers, the businesse is put to the Arbitrament of hostages, and the Lieutenants that conducted them: and they both for his new honours, and by a certain inclination of the enemies themselves, preferred Corbulo. Hereupon grew a jarre between the Commanders, Quadratus complaining that that was taken from him that was compassed by his advice. Corbulo on the other side protesting, that the King was never drawn to offer hostages, untill that he being chosen General, the Kings hopes were turned into fear. Nero, that he might compose the differences, published this order, That Quadratus and Corbulo, for their prosperous successes should have bayes added to their bundle of rods. [*Tacit.* 13. *cap.* 8. *&* 9.]

In

In the beginning of Neros raign, all Judea is filled with thieves and enchanters, and seducers of the unskilful multitude, whom Felix every day put to death as many as he took: but Eleazar, the son of Dinæus, who had a great band of thieves about him, he perswaded him to come unto him, giving him his word, that he should suffer no brunt from him, and when he came, he bound him and sent him to Rome. [*Joseph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 6.]

When Felix could no longer endure Jonathan the High Priest, so often and so freely admonishing him concerning his better government of the Common-wealth of the Jews: He perswaded Dora, a great friend of Jonathans, by promising him a great sum of mony, to kill Jonathan by some assasinates. Certain therefore of them came into the City, under colour of religion, with short swords hid privately under their garments, and mingling among his family, killed Jonathan: and because that murder was unpunished, invited by this licentiousnesse, came at every feast, hiding their swords after the same manner, being in the crowds, they freely killed some for private enemies, some being hired thereunto for mony, not only in other parts of the City, but also in the Temple it self. [*Id. ibid.*]

And thus was the City infested with thieveries: and as touching deceivers and Magicians, they enticed and drew multitudes into the desarts, promising them that they would shew them signs and wonders done by the power of God: but the multitude being thus perswaded, suffered the penalty of their folly, being recalled back by Felix, and put to death. [*Id. ibid.*]

At that time there was a certain Egyptian came into the Province, who termed himself a Prophet, who gathered together almost thirty (or rather four [*Acts* XXI. 38.] thousand men, and brought them from the wildernesse, unto the Mount of Olives, there he told them, That by his command they should see the walls of Jerusalem fall down, by which way they might enter into the City: which being reported to Felix, he brake in, and invaded this seduced multitude, with his Roman Horse and Foot; a great multitude also of the Jews helping him: he killed 400, and took 200. prisoners alive. The rest of the multitude being dispersed into their own Countries: but the Egyptian, with a few that escaped from the fight, was not known what became of him. [*Id. ibid. & lib.* 2. *belli, cap.* 12.] Of whom Lysias the Captain speaks to St. Paul, [Acts XXI. 38.] *Art not thou that Egyptian which before these dayes madest an uproare, and leddest out into the desart* 4000 *men that were murderers.*

When Gallio was Proconsul of Achaia, the Jews of Corinth brought Paul before his judgement-seat: but he refusing to be Judge in these matters, and driving them from the judgement-seat, the Greeks took Sosthenes, the Ruler of the Synagogue, and beat him: but Gallio cared for none of these things. [*Acts* XVIII. 12, 17.]

This Gallio was the brother of L. Anneus Seneca, (who together with Burrhus, commanded all things at Rome, under his young Scholer Nero) who deriding the deifieing of Claudius, that was taken away by poyson, said, That he was taken up to Heaven by a hook, as Dion saith in the end of his 60 book, there is extant the book of Controversies, of Marcus Anneus Seneca, the Father to the three *Sons, Novatus, Seneca, and Melas.* The second of these L. Seneca in his consolation to his Mother Helvia teacheth, that *one of his brothers by his industry got honours, the other contemned them.* By the first understanding Novatus, who being adopted by Junius Gallio (who was banished by Tiberius, as we have declared at the end of the year the of World, 4035. out of Tacitus) was also called *Gallio*, and was by the same Seneca called *Lord*, as being his elder brother, as Lipsius notes upon the place of the Epistle 104. *This was wont to be the speech of my Lord Gallio, who began to have a feaver, being in Achaia, and presently took shipping, crying, That it was not the disease of the body but of the place.*

4059. When Paul had stayed many dayes at Corinth, after the tumult that was made before Gallio's Tribunal, after he had taken his leave of the brethren, he sets saile from the port of Cenchrea; and sailing into Syria, he came first to Ephesus, where entring into a Synagogue, he reasoned with the Jews: and when they desired him to tarry longer with them, he consented not, saying, That he must by all means keep the feast that cometh at Jerusalem: but promising that he would returne to them again, if God will: and bidding them farewell, leaving Aquila and Priscilla there, he sailed from thence to Ephesus, with the rest of his companions. [*Acts* XVIII. 18, 22.] 4769. 56.

Paul going from Cæsarea (Stratonis) to salute the Church of Jerusalem, went down to Antioch, (of Syria) and when he had stayed there some time, he departed, and went over in order all the regions of Galatia and Phrygia, confirming all the Disciples, [*Ibid.* 22, 23.] where he is received by the Galatians, as an Angel of God, or Jesus Christ himself. [*Galat.* IV. 14.] Among other things he appointed that the collections

collections for the poor should be set apart every Lords day. [I. *Corinth.* XVI. 1, 2.]

Josephus, the son of Matthias, after the three years that he had lived with Banus in the wilderneſſe, returns to Jeruſalem, being now fourteen years old, he began to meddle with publick affairs, following the Sect of the Phariſees, which comes neereſt to the Sect of the Stoicks among the Grecians. [*Joſeph. in his Life.*]

A certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and powerful in the Scriptures, came to Epheſus, and being inſtructed in the way of the Lord, and fervent in the ſpirit, he ſpake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptiſme of John: and he began to ſpeak freely in the Synagogue; whom when Aquilla and Priſcilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of the Lord more fully. And when he was diſpoſed to paſſe into Achaia, the brethren exhorted him, and wrote to the Diſciples to receive him: who when he was come helped them who had believed, for with great contention he convinced the Jews publickly, ſhewing by the Scriptures that Jeſus was the Chriſt. [*Acts* XVIII. 24, 28.]

4060. When Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having paſſed through the upper coaſts, (*viz.* Galatia and Phrygia) came to Epheſus, where he found twelve Diſciples, which knew only the baptiſme of John, but had not yet received the Holy Ghoſt, by the impoſition of hands: who being farther inſtructed by him in the doctrine of Chriſt. When he had laid his hands on them, the Holy Ghoſt came on them, and they ſpake with tongues and propheſied. Then he went into the Synagogue, and ſpake freely, diſputing and perſwading the things concerning the Kingdom of God. [*Acts* XIX. 1, 8.] 4770. 57.

When ſome Jews were hardened and belived not, but ſpake evil of the way of the Lord, Paul in the view of the multitude, departing from them, ſeparated the Diſciples, dayly diſputing in the School of one Tyrannus: and this he did by the ſpace of two whole years; ſo that all that dwelt in Aſia, both Jews and Greeks heard the word of the Lord Jeſus: and many miracles were done by the hand of Paul: ſo that handkerchiefs and aprons were brought from his body to the ſick, and the diſeaſes departed from them, and evil ſpirits went out of them. [*Ibid.* 9. 12.]

Aſia accuſing P. Celer, becauſe Cæſar could not abſolve him, he delayed his triall, till he ſhould dye by old age; for Celer having killed Sylanus the Proconſul, cloaked all his other wickedneſſe, by the greatneſſe of that villany. [*Tacit. lib.* 13. *cap.* 33.]

The Cilicians accuſed Coſſutianus Capito, as one beſpotted and defiled with all vices, and thought that he had the ſame authority, to do wickedly in the Province, as he had exerciſed in the City: but he being turmoiled with this overthwart accuſation, let fall his defence, and was condemned of extortion. [*Id. Ibid.*] to whom (according to Lipſius) is to be referred that of Juvenal in the eighth Satyre.

——quam ſulmine juſto
Et Capito & Tutor vuerint damnante Senatu,
Pirata Cilicum.

——How th' Senates juſt thunder ſtrook
Sutor and *Capito* for making prize,
As Pirates, of th' Cilician Merchandize.

And that of Quintilian. [*lib.* 6. *cap.* 1.] *The accuſer of Coſſutianus ſeemed to us young men to ſpeak bravely, it was in Greek, but to this ſence,* He was aſhamed to be afraid of Cæſar.

Great ſuits prevailed ſo much for Epirus Marcellus, of whom the Lycians demanded reſtitution, that ſome of the accuſors were baniſhed, as though they had endangered an innocent man. [*Tacit. lib.* 13, 33.]

4061. The war about the getting of Armenia, that was drawn at length between the Romans and Parthians, by mild beginnings, was now hotly purſued, becauſe neither would Vologeſes ſuffer his brother Tiridates to be deveſted of that Kingdom, that he had inveſted him with, or let him accept it as the gift of another: and Corbulo thought it worthy the greatneſſe of the people of Rome, to recover what was in former time gotten by Lucullus and Pompey. Corbulo, to prepare his army to this war, faſhioned it after the old ſeverity and diſcipline; and entring Armenia, diſmantled ſome Caſtles, and burnt Artaxata, Tiridates not daring to give him battle. [*Tacit. lib.* 13. *from cap.* 34. *to* 41.] 4771. 58.

Seven

Seven exorciſts of the Jews, the ſons of Sceva a chief Prieſt calling over them that had unclean ſpirits, the name of the Lord Jeſus, did adjure them by Jeſus whom Paul preached, on whom he that had the unclean ſpirit leaped, and compelled them to fly out of the houſe wounded and naked, which when it was known both to the Jews and Greeks which dwelt at Epheſus, fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jeſus was magnified, and many that believed came and confeſſed and ſhewed their deeds, many alſo of them that uſed curious arts, brought their books together and burned them before all men, and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thouſand pieces of ſilver, ſo mightily grew the word and prevailed. [*Acts* XIX 13, 20.]

The Galatians, immediately after the departure of Paul from them [*Acts* XVIII. 23.] being ſeduced by falſe brethren, thought that they were to be juſtified by the works of the Law, whom he calls from their errour by a vehement Epiſtle written unto them concerning that matter. [*Gal.* I. 6, 7.]

4062. Paul thought in his mind, when he had paſſed thorough Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jeruſalem, ſaying, after I have been there, I muſt ſee Rome alſo. [*Acts* XIX. 21.] And firſt he purpoſed to come to Corinth, and from thence to go into Macedonia, and again from Macedonia to Corinth, and ſo to go to Judea, [*I Cor.* I. 15, 16.] whither he had conſigned the collections for the poor Saints at Jeruſalem to be ſent: from thence he appointed to go to Rome, and ſo to take a journey into Spain. [*Rom.* XV. 24, 28.] 4772. 59.

Paul agitating theſe things in his mind, ſent Timotheus and Eraſtus into Macedonia, but he himſelf ſtaied in Aſia for a ſeaſon, [*Acts* XIX. 22.] *viz.* of Lydia, in which he ſeems to have preached the Goſpel, to the Cities that were near to Epheſus, by the ſpace of nine months, which with the two years that he taught in the School of Tyrannus, and the three months being added that he taught in the Synagogue of Epheſus, will make up the three years that he ſaith he laboured in Aſia, [*Acts* XX. 15, 38.] a great door being opened unto him although there were many adverſaries. [I. *Cor.* XVI. 9.]

Campania perceived the eclipſe that happened the laſt of Aprill, Vipſanius and Fonteius being Conſuls between ſeven and eight of the clock in the morning, Corbulo the generall in Armenia wrote that it was ſeen between ten and eleven, [*Pliny. lib.* 2. *cap.* 70.] at Rome the eclipſe was ſeen in the middle of their ſacrificings, that were made by the decree of the Senate, for the cauſe of Agrippina that was killed by her ſon, ſo that the ſtars were ſeen. [*Xiphilin. out of Dion, with Tacitus. lib.* 14. *cap.* 12.]

4063. Then aroſe a Schiſm in the Church of Corinth, which was ſhewed unto him by thoſe that were of the houſe of Chloe, ſome ſaying that they were of Paul, ſome of Apollos, ſome of Cephas, and ſome of Chriſt. [I *Cor.* I. 11, 12, & III. 3, 4.] Apollos with ſome other brethren went from Corinth to Paul into Aſia, [*ibid.* XVI. 12.] by whom the Corinthians write to Paul and ask his advice, about the matter of Marriage and Single life. [*Ibid.* VII. 1.]

Paul together with Soſthenes the Ruler of the Synagogue at Corinth, being converted to the Faith of Chriſt, (Timothy being then abſent) [I *Cor.* XVI. 10, *with Acts* XIX. 22.] from Aſia, (of Lydia, where he then was) wrote the firſt Epiſtle to the Corinthians by Stephanus, Fortunatus, and Achaicus, that were ſent from them to viſit the Apoſtle. Apollos refuſing to return ſo ſuddenly back with them. [I *Cor.* I. 1. & XVI. 13, 17, 19.]

In that Epiſtle he commanded the inceſtuous Corinthian that had married his fathers wife, to be delivered to Satan, [*Chap.* V.] and corrects the errour that had crept into the Church; as well the errours of practice, as that chief errour of opinion, (taken out of the ſink of the Sadduces) denying the Reſurrection to come, [*cap.* XV.] ſignifying unto them, that he will come unto them, and ſet in order the things that remain, [*cap.* IV. 18, 19, & XI. 34.] as he paſſeth by into Macedonia; but firſt he will tarry at Epheſus until Pentecoſt: [XVI. 5, 6, 7. *cap.* XVI. 5, 8.] which his purpoſe, ſome unlooked for occaſion ſuddenly hindered.

For Demetrius a Silver-ſmith, who made ſilver Shrines for Diana, fearing that he ſhould loſe his profit, calling together the workmen of the ſame craft, raiſed a tumult againſt Paul, as he that would perſwade not onely the Epheſians, but almoſt all the whole multitude of Aſia, that they were not gods that were made with hands. Who having caught Gaius and Ariſtarchus Macedonians, Pauls companions in travel, they rushed into the Theatre: and when Paul would have gone in thither, the diſciples and ſome of the chief men of Aſia (that provided for the Playes to be ſeen in the Theatre) his friends would not ſuffer him to go out unto the people; and when Alexander the Jew would have made his defence to the people, there was a great cry among the people almoſt for two hours: Great is Diana of the Epheſians. At length the tumult being

being appeased by the wisdom of the Town-clark, Paul calling the brethren together took his leave, and departed for to go into Macedonia. [*Acts* XIX. 24, 41. *and* XX. 1.]

Aquila and Priscilla going from Ephesus, returned to Rome, after they had laid down their own necks for to save Paul: [*Rom.* XVI. 3, 4.] with [I *Cor.* XVI. 19.] the Jews every where returning to Rome, the Edict of Claudius for their expulsion after his death wearing out of date. [*Acts* XXVIII. 17, 21.]

Paul coming from Ephesus to Troas, although there was a door open unto him of the Lord to preach the Gospel, yet being troubled because he found not Titus there (whom he had sent to the Corinthians with another brother,) he sailed from thence into Macedonia, [II. *Cor.* II. 12, 13, *with* XII. 18.] which after he had gone over, he exhorted the brethren with much exhortation. [*Acts* XX, 2.]

And when his affliction there did not remit, but without were fightings, within were fears, the coming of Titus brought comfort unto him, and the joyfull message that he brought concerning the state of the Corinthians, [II. *Cor.* II, 5, 16,] by whose example he provoked the Macedonians to provide collections for to be sent to Jerusalem, saying that Achaia was ready a year agoe, [*ibid.* IX. 2.] by whose example they being moved, in much triall of affliction, yea, and beyond their power, they shewed themselves liberall. [*ibid.* VIII. 1, 5.]

The Apostle having learned from Titus the successe of his first epistle, wrote together with Timothy the second epistle to the Corinthians, in which after he had reckoned up the great affliction that he had suffered in Asia, by the procurement of Demetrius, he protests that he came not unto them as he had intended, onely that he might spare them, [*cap.* I. 8, 9, 17, 23.] and desires them that they would pardon the incestuous Corinthian upon his repentance, [*cap.* VI, 5, 11.] he sent Titus unto them again, with another brother whose praise is in the Gospel throughout all the Churches, (who is thought to be Luke) that their collections to be sent to Jerusalem, might be in readinesse when he came thither himself. [*cap.* VIII. 16, 19, & IX. 3. 4, 5.] 4773. 60.

Paul went from Macedonia into Greece, where he staied three months; [*Acts* XX. 2, 3.] within which time coming to Corinth, he received the collections in Achaia for the relief of the believers at Jerusalem, [I. *Cor.* XVI. 3, 4, 5, *with* II. *Cor.* IX. 4.]

That that famous epistle to the *Romans* was written from Corinth, Origen confirms by many reasons in his preface to the exposition of that epistle, it was indited by *Paul*, written by the hand of *Tertius*, and sent by *Phebe* a servant of the Church of Cenchrea near Corinth, [*Rom.* XVI. 1.] at what time the Apostle was about to take his journey to Jerusalem with the collections of Macedonia and Achaia. [*Rom.* XV. 25, 26.]

When the Apostle thought to goe directly from thence into Syria, that he might carry the collections to Jerusalem, he was laid wait for by the Jews, whereupon he thought it best to return into Macedonia, from whence he came, and from thence to passe into Asia properly so called. [*Acts* XX, 3, 4.]

Paul sent away before him from Philippi in Macedonia into Asia, the companions of his journey, Sopater or Sosipater, [*Rom.* XVI. 21.] of Berœa, Aristarchus and Secundus of Thessalonica, Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus, with Tychicus and Trophimus of Asia: who expected him at Troas, but he himself with Luke and the rest, sayling away from Philippi, after the daies of unleavened bread, came unto them within five daies to Troas, and tarried there seven daies. [*ibid.* 4, 5, 6.]

On the eighth day which was the first of the week, the Disciples being gathered together to break bread. Paul preached unto them, he being to goe away the next day, and continued his discourse unto midnight, where he restores to life Eutychus a young man that fell down from the third loft in the room where they were gathered together. [*ibid.* 7. 12.]

From hence Paul went a foot unto Assos, where Luke and his other companions going by ship, took him in and came to Mytelene; and when they had sayled from thence, the day following they came over against Chios, and the next day arrived at Samos, and when they had tarried at Trogyllium, the day following they came to Miletus. [*ibid.* 13, 14, 15.]

And Paul made haste that he might possibly be at Jerusalem at the feast of Pentecost willing therefore to passe by Ephesus, he sent messengers from Miletus to Ephesus, and called the Elders of the Church, whom he in a most grave speech warnes of their duty, and seriously exhorts them to the performance of the same, then kneeling down he praied with them, and they all wept, but sorrowing most of all because he had said (as he then thought it would come to passe) that they should see his face no more. [*ibid.* 16, 38.]

After

After they had lanched from Troas, they came with straight course to Coos; and the day following to Rhodes, and from thence to Patara: then going into a ship that sailed to Phenicia, they discovered Cyprus, and leaving it on the left hand, they came to Tyrus. [*Acts* XXI. 1, 2, 3.]

There having found Disciples they tarried seven days, who said unto Paul by the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem; but he kneeling down on the shore, prayed with them: then taking ship, he came from Tyrus to Ptolemais; and there having saluted the brethren, the next day he came to Cesarea, (Stratonis) Where he stayed many dayes with Philip the Evangelist, who was one of the Seven, [*Acts* VI. 5.] and had four daughters, Virgins, that did prophesie; and there came a Prophet from Judea called Agabus, who binding his own hands and feet, foretold the bonds that waited for him; who when he could not be perswaded by the brethren, that he should not cast himself into such immineent danger, he came to Jerusalem: the Disciples accompanying him from Cesarea, and bringing with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old Disciple, with whom he should lodge. [*ibid.* 4. 16,]

Here being most gladly received of the Church, by the advice of James and all the Elders of Jerusalem, to wash off the calumny that was spread of him, (to wit, that he taught and exhorted the Jews that believed in Christ, (of whom there were then many thousands) to forsake the observation of the Law of Moses) he joyned himself to four men that were believing Jews that had made the vow, of the Nazarite: and purifying himself with them according to the command of the law. But all this did no good: for when some of the unbeleeving and rebellious Jews of Asia, (which came to Jerusalem to the feast) saw him in the Temple, with great clamour and noise they stirred up the people, feigned this crime, that he had brought Trophimus, a Gentile of Ephesus, into the Temple, and had prophaned the Temple. And as they were about to kill him, there came the chief Captain (Claudius Lysias) with a band of men, and took Paul out of their hands, and led him into the Castle: where, by the permission of the chief Captain, he spake unto the people as they were in the tumult, a speech in the Hebrew tongue. [*Acts ibid.* 17, 40.]

The Jews being enraged, and more vehemently crying out against him, by reason of his speech, the chief Captain commands him to be examined by scourging: from which punishment he is freed, by his declaring that he was a Roman: and when the chief Captain desired to know of what crime he was accused by the Jews; the next day he commanded the chief Priests and all their Council to come together, and set Paul before them, having loosed him from his bands. [*Acts* XXII.]

As Paul was beginning to plead his cause before the Council, Ananias the High Priest (the son of Nebidæus, who, although he was deprived of the High Priesthood, yet seems to be President of the Council) as before him Annas, or Ananus was, that was the father in law of Caiphas) commanded him to be smitten on the mouth; wherefore he is severely rebuked of Paul, by the name of whited wall. Then Paul proclaiming openly that he was a Pharisee, and that he was called into judgement for the hope of the resurrection. Then arose a dissension between the Sadducees that accused him, and the Pharisees that excused him: but the chief Captain fearing least he should be torn in pieces by them, as they were contending, took Paul from among them with his souldiers, and brought him into the Castle: to whom the Lord appearing the next night, comforted him as he was sad, and animates him to greater things, foretelling him that he must bear witnesse of him at Rome also. [*Acts* XXIII. 1, 11.]

And when it was day, more than fourty of the zealous Jews bound themselves under a curse, that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul: which their laying in waits the chief Captain knowing from Pauls sisters son, in the third hour of the night, he sent Paul with a guard of Souldiers to Felix, the Governour of the Province; by whom he is brought in the night to Antipatris, and the next day to Cesarea: where he is commanded by Felix to be kept in Herods judgement-hall. [*Ibid.* 12, 35.] All which things are to be acted within the space of one week; as may be understood, from Acts XXIV. verses. 1. and 11. compared together.

Five dayes after Paul being accused by Ananias and the Elders, by the mouth of Tertullus an Oratour, before the Governour at Cesarea, clears himself from their false accusations; twelve dayes after the violence that was offered him in the Temple, when as now Felix had governed the Jews *many years*, for this was now the tenth year of his government, he having heard them, defers his sentence to another time, commanding a Centurion that Paul should be kept, and to let him have liberty, and that none of his acquaintance should be forbiden to minister or come unto him. [*Acts* XXIV. 1, 23.]

After some dayes, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla which was a Jew, (the sister of King Agrippa) another Drusilla besides that was the wife of Felix, that was the daughter of Juba, the King of Mauritania, the Neice of Antony and Cleopatra, he called for Paul: and heard him trembling, reasoning of faith in Christ, righteousnesse, and temperance, and judgement to come; and he spake with Paul the oftener, hoping that he would redeem himself with money, having him in bonds two whole years. [*Ibid.* 24, 27.]

Corbulo had Tigranocerta yeilded unto him, who also subdued all Armenia. [*Tacit. lib.* 14. *from the* 13 *chap. to the* 26.]

Tigranes the son of Alexander (the son of that Alexander that was put to death by his father Herod the Great) and of Glaphira (the daughter of Archelaus the King of Cappadocia) who was kept Hostage at Rome a long time, even unto servile Patience was sent by Nero to take that kingdom, he was not received there by a general consent, the ancient love they bare the Arsacidæ remaining still amongst some of them; but the most hating the pride of the Parthians, desired a King to be given them rather from Rome. He had also a guard given him, a thousand Legionary souldiers, three Band of allies, and two wings of Horse: to the end he might more easily defend his new kingdom. Part of Armenia as it lay neareſt to every one, was commanded to obey, part Nipolis (Thrasipolis) part Aristobulus and Antiochus. [*Id. ibid. cap.* 26. *with Joseph. lib.* 18. *cap.* 7. *fin.*]

Corbulo went into Syria, that wanted a Governour by reason of the death of Ventidius (Numidius) Quadratus the Lieutenant there, and it was commited to his charge. [*Tacit. lib.* 14. *cap.* 26.]

In the same year Laodice one of the most famous Cities of Asia, destroyed by an Earthquake, recovered again by her own wealth. [*Id. ibid. cap.* 27.]

4064. Tarquinius Priscus was condemned for extortion, at the suite of the Bythinians, at which the Senator greatly rejoyced, remembring that his Proconsul Statilius Taurus, was condemned by him. [*Id ibid. cap.* 46. *with lib.* 12. *cap.* 59.] 4774. 61.

There arose a contention at Cesarea Stratonis, between the Jews and the Syrians about the equallity of power in the City. The Jews being rich, reproached the Syrians, who though they were poorer in respect of wealth, yet they bore themselves high, by reason that many that served the Romans in their wars about those places, were country-men of Cesarea and Sebaste; and so gave the Jews as good as they brought. Afterwards they began to throw stones one at another, so that many were slain and hurt on both sides; but yet the Jews had the Victory: whom when Felix required to leave off their debate, and they obeyed not, he sent souldiers among them who killed many, and took many prisoners; and granted also to his souldiers the plunder of many rich houses: but the more honourable and fuller of modesty of the Jews fearing the like misery might befall themselves, besought Felix that he would sound a retreate, and to spare that which yet remained, and that he would pardon them upon their repentance: to which the Governour yeilded at their intreaty. [*Joseph. lib* 20. *cap.* 6.]

At the same time King Agrippa conferred the High Priesthood on Israel the son of Phabius. There arose also a dissention between the chief Priests and the rest of the Priests and Rulers of Jerusalem, and they each went guarded with a company of most bold and seditious men, who decided their debates with reproaches and throwing stones. Neither was there any to restrain them, as though the City wanted Magistrates: and the impudency of the High Priest grew to such an height, that they durst send their servants to the very corn-floores to take away the Tithes that were due to the Priests: so that many poor Priests died for want of food. So much did the violence of the seditious prevail above justice. [*Id. ibid.*]

4065. Marke the Evangelist who first preached Christ at Alexandria, died in the 8 year of Nero, and was buried at Alexandria. [*Ieroſme. Scriptor. Eccleſ. Catalog.*] after whom the Elders of Alexandria chose one from among themselves, whom they placed in a higher degree, and called him a Bishop: after the manner, as if an army should chuse a Genral, or the Deacons chuse one from among themselves whom they know to be industrious, and should call him Arch-Deacon. [*Id. in Epiſt.* 85. *ad Euagrium.*] And they chose Anianus a man both dear unto God for his piety, and also admirable in all things: who was the first bishop of the Church of Alexandria after Mark, and was there twelve years. From the eighth year of Nero, to the fourth of Domitian, [*Id. in Catalog. with Euſeb. in Chronic. & Eccleſ. Hiſtor. lib.* 2. *cap.* 23. *& lib.* 3. *cap.* 12.]

Vologeses the King of the Parthians, endeavours to restore his brother Tiridates that was thrust out of Armenia, to which end he sent one army into Armenia, and another into Syria. Corbulo sends part of his army to Tigranes King of Armenia, and he himself drives the Parthians out of Syria, and so threatens the Parthians, that they 4775. 62.

they leave off the war, and send Embassadors to sue for peace; who are dismissed by Nero, without their suit being granted: and Cæsennius Pætus is preferred to be General for the defence of Armenia. [*Tacit. lib.* 15. *cap. from* 1. *to the* 7.]

Felix seeing this sedition between the Jews and Syrians of Cæsarea still to continue, sent some of the Nobility of both sides as Embassadours to Nero, to argue their cause before him. [*Joseph. lib.* 2. *bell. cap.* 12.] He also sent prisoners to Rome for a very smal fault, some Priests, good and honest men, to plead their own cause before Nero. [*Id. in his own Life.*] He also left Paul the Apostle, whom he had kept prisoner two whole years at Cesarea, to shew the Jews a pleasure, still a prisoner there, when he had received Portius Festus from Nero his successour, in the Province. [*Acts* XXIV. 27.]

Festus, when he was come into the Province, after three dayes he ascended from Cesarea to Jerusalem: before whom when the High Priest, and the Rulers of the Jews accused Paul, desiring that he might be brought from Cesarea to Jerusalem, with an intent to lay wait and kill him in the journy. Which Festus refusing, commanded Pauls accusars to to come to Cesarea: and having tarried there not above ten dayes, he goes down to Cesarea; and the next day sitting in his Tribunal, he heard the Jews accusing Paul, and Paul clearing himself from their accusations: and Festus being willing to pleasure the Jews, asked Paul if he would be judged at Jerusalem before him, of that matter that he was accused of: Paul, who knew with what intent, and by whose advice he asked that question, and fearing some treachery from the Jews, denyed to go thither, and appealed to Cæsar: whose appeal, Festus, after he had conferred with the Councel, admitted. [*Acts* XXV. 1, 12.]

After certain dayes, Agrippa the King, and Bernice his sister, came to Cesarea, to salute the new Governour: and when they had tarried there many dayes. Festus, not knowing what to write to Cæsar concerning Paul, consulted with Agrippa about that businesse; who when he had said that he would willingly hear him himself. The next day Agrippa and Bernice with much pomp came into the place of hearing, together with the Captains, and the principal men of the City, and Paul, at Festus command, is brought out before them, being bound with a chain. [*Ibid.* 13, 27.] Who in an eloquent oration, so clears his innocency, that although to the Governour, who was ignorant of these things, he seemed to be mad; yet the King, who was exercised in the Scriptures, he had almost perswaded to be a Christian: and by the judgement of the whole Council, he was thought to have done nothing worthy of death or bonds, and that moreover he might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Cesar. [*Acts* XXVI.]

The Rulers of the Jews that dwelt at Cesarea, went to Rome to accuse Felix, and he had suffered punishment for the injuries he had done the Jews, unlesse Nero had pardoned him at the intreaties of his brother Pallas, who was in great favour at that time with his Prince, [*Joseph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 7.] Although afterward the same Pallas, *because he kept from Nero an huge deal of mony by his living so long*, may be thought to be poisoned by him this same year. [*Tacit. lib.* 14. *cap. ult.*]

Two principal men of the Syrians of Cesarea; with a great sum of mony, bribed Beryllus, who had been Nero's School-master, but was then his secretary for the Greek tongue, that he would get the Emperours letters pattents, by which the Jews might be deprived of all authority in the City, which they had in common with Syrian inhabitants; which thing he easily obtained. Which when the Jews of Cesarea understood, they continued in their seditions, even unto the beginning of the wars of the Jews, which took their beginning especially from hence. [*Joseph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 7.]

Festus coming into Judea, found it grievously afflicted with thieves, every where spoiling the Villages, of whom the most cruel were called cut-throats, of which there were a great number, from their short crooked swords, like the Persian Cymetre, with which thrusting themselves into the presse of people (as it is said) that came to Jerusalem to celebrate, as God commanded, their festival daies, they might easily kill as many as they would; who also being armed, went to the Villages of their enemies, and having plundered them, burnt them. [*Ibid.*] These Festus carefully pursued, and took great store of the thieves, and put not a few of them to death. [*Id. lib.* 2. *bell. cap.* 12. *and beginning of* 13.]

When it was decreed that Paul should be sent to Cæsar, he was delivered to Julius, a Centurion of Augustus band, with some other prisoners: who put him into a ship of Adramytium, that was to go to Asia, Aristarchus of Macedonia, besides Timothy and Luke accompanying him; the next day they touched at Sidon, where Julius courteously entreating Paul, permitted him to go visit his friends, and to refresh himself: going from thence they sailed by Cyprus, because the winds were contrary. And when they had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, they came to Myra, a

City of Lycia: where when the Centurion had found a ship, whose signe was Castor and Pollux, going into Italy, he put the Captives in her: and when they had sailed slowly many dayes, were scarce come over against Cnidus, they sailed under Crete, over against Salmone, and hardly passing by it, they came to the fair Havens in the Isle of Crete. [*Acts* XXVII. 1, 8.]

4066. When the fast (that solemn fast of the expiation, used to be kept every year by the Jews on the seventh month, and tenth day) was past, and that sayling began to be dangerous, Paul foreseeing the dammage to come, advised them to winter there; but when that port seemed unconvenient to winter there, they determined to winter in another port of Crete called Phenice, and as they were sayling thither the southwind at the first favouring them, but a little after there arose a tempestuous wind called Euroclydon, by which they were carried to a little island called Clauda; then being caught and tossed by the great tempest, they lightned the ship, and the third day with their own hands they cast out the tackling of the ship, neither sun nor stars appearing for many daies, but when all hope of safety was taken away, it was revealed to Paul by an Angell in the night, that he must be brought before Cæsar, and that God had given him all that sayled with him in the ship in the fourth watch of the night, as they were driven up and down in Adria, the shipmen deemed that they were nigh some countrey, which they found afterwards to be the island Melita, and as they strove to make in thither, the ship was broken by the violence of the tempest, but the men some swimming, and some on the plankes and broken pieces of the ship were all saved and came safe to land. [*ibid. 9.* 44.]

After they had escaped they were curteously received by the inhabitants of Melitus, who making a fire to dry their cloathes, and Paul standing in the chimney, shook off a viper from his hand and had no hurt, they were wrapt into admiration of him, and said he was a god, here they lodged three daies with Publius a chief man of the island, whose father lying sick of a feaver and the bloudy flux was healed by Paul, others also which had diseases in the island were healed. [XXVIII. 1, 9.]

Cestius Pætus, not having sufficiently fortified his wintering camps, nor provision of corn made, marcheth with all hast over the mount Taurus, and took a few Castles and some prey, and by long journeys having overrun the places he could not hold, and the provisions which he had taken, being corrupted, he came back again, and wrote letters to Cæsar in high words, as though the war had been finished, but voide of matter. [*Tacit. lib.* 15. *cap.* 8.]

In the mean time Corbulo had a special care to furnish the bank of Euphrates with more Garisons, and frighted Vologeses from entring Syria. Whereupon Vologeses turned against Pætus, and pressed him so sore, that he forced him to a dishonourable peace, of which Monobazus, King of Adiabena, is called to be a witnesse. The Fortresses that Corbulo had built on the other side of Euphrates were demolished, and the Armenians left to their own wills. But at Rome there were Trophees and Tryumphal Arches set up in the middest of the Capitoline Mount, for honour of the victory over the Parthians, which were done by the decree of the Senate, the war being yet fresh, neither were they taken down, only for a fair shew, not regarding the truth. [*Id. ibid. from cap.* 9. *to* 18.]

4776. 63. Paul and his companions being highly honoured by them of Melitus, and furnished with all things necessary, after three moneth that they had been there, they went in a ship of Alexandria, that had wintered in the Island, and came to Syracuse: where they tarried three dayes; from whence fetching a compasse, they came to Rhegium, and within one day the South wind blew, and the next day they came to Puteoli, where they found brethren, who desired them that they would stay with them seven dayes, and so they went toward Rome, [*Acts* XXVIII. 10, 14.] in the ninth year of Nero's raign.

The brethren went from Rome to meet Paul as far as Appii Forum, and the three Taverns: and when they came to Rome, the Centurion delivered the prisoners to the Captain of the guard: but Paul was suffered to dwell by himself with a Souldier that kept him. After three dayes, calling together the chief of the Jews that were at Rome, he declared unto them the cause, why he was sent prisoner to Rome, and that he was compelled to appeal unto Cæsar. And when they denied that they had received any letter from Judea concerning him, but said, That this heresie was every where spoken against: and when they had appointed him a day, there came unto him to his lodging, to whom he expounded Christ out of the Law and the Prophets, from morning unto evening: and some assented unto the things that were spoken, and believed not: to whom after he pronounced their judgement out of Esaias: leaving them, he turned to the Gentiles, and he remained in his own hired house two whole years, and received all that came to him, preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things that concerne the Lord Jesus Christ, no man forbidding him. [*Acts* XXVIII. 14. 31.]

Onesiphorus

Onesiphorus very diligently sought out Paul at Rome, and found him, and refreshed him. [II *Tim.* I. 16, 17.]

In the beginning of the Spring, the Embassadours of the Parthians brought to Rome the messages and letters of King Vologeses, desiring that Armenia (which they had already taken) might be given unto them, and that a peace might be confirmed. But both these things being denied, the government of Syria is committed to Cintius (as Governour) the management of the war to Corbulo: and the fifteenth Legion is brought out of Pannonia under the conduct of Marius Celsus. Also the Tetrarchs and Kings and Prefects and Governours, and those that ruled the neighbour Provinces, are commanded to obey Corbulo, in as high a manner, having his power enlarged, as Pompey had given him by the people of Rome, when he undertook the war against the Pirates. Pætus being commanded home, Nero thought it enough (when Pætus feared greater matters) to scoffe at him, saying, That he would presently pardon him, lest he that was so ready to be afraid, should fall sick with too much pensiveness. [*Tacit. lib.* 15. *cap.* 24, & 25.]

Corbulo, after he had mustered his army, went into Armenia, where the Embassadours of Vologeses met him, and desire peace: but Tiridates being compelled to come into the Roman Camp; took off his Crown, and laid it at Cæsars Image, and agreed to go to Rome to him to take it of him again: but with this condition, that he might first go visit his family and friends: in the mean time he leaves his daughter an Hostage, and delivered supplicatory letters to Nero. As he went away, he found Pacorus with the Medes, and Vologeses at Ecbatana. [*Tacit. lib.* 15. *cap. from* 26. *to* 31.]

In Judea Festus sent forces both of Horse and Foot against a certain impostor a Magician, who drew men after him into the Wilderneste, being deceived by his promises, that they should be freed from all their misfortunes; but those that went, and the seducer himself are killed by the souldiers that were sent. [*Joseph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 7.]

At the same time King Agrippa built a stately house near the porch in the Palace of Jerusalem, which in time past belonged to the Hasmoneans, and was situate in an high place, from whence a fair prospect lay open to all Jerusalem: which the chief men of Jerusalem taking ill, that for a private house the sacrifices and all things that were done in the Temple might easily be seen, built an high wall, which not onely hindred the prospect of the Kings house, but of the west porch also without the Temple, in which the Roman souldiers kept guard on the Feast dayes, for the keeping of the Temple. At which act not onely the king, but also Festus the Governour of the province was offended; and commanded to pull it down: But ten chief men (by his permission) were sent Embassadours to Nero about this businesse, together with Ismael the High Priest, and Chelcias the keeper of the holy Treasure. Nero having heard their Embassie, not onely forgave the Jews, but suffered the way to stand as it did, gratifying herein his wife Poppea, who favouring the Jews Religion, became their intercessour, who also suffered the ten men to return, but kept Ismael and Chelcias as Hostages with her; which when Agrippa knew, he took away the High Priesthood from Ismael, and gave it to Joseph sirnamed Cabis, the son of Simon, sometime High Priest. [*Id. ibid.*]

Josephus the son of Matthias, hearing that some Priests his familiar friends that were sent prisoners to Rome by Felix, had not in their calamity cast off the care of their Religion, but that they lived on Nuts and Figs; that he might find some way to deliver them, in the 26 years of his age went to Rome, having passed many dangers in his journey by sea: for their ship being sunk in the middest of the Adriatick sea, for of 600 that had swam all night, about 80 that swam more fortunately were taken into a ship of Cyrene and so saved. Among whom was Josephus, who being set ashore, came to Dicearcha, (or Puteoli, as the Italians call it) where he falls into the acquaintance of one Aliturus a Player, who was a Jew, and in reputation with Nero: by him he was made known to Poppea the Empresse, and by her means presently got the Priests free. [*Id. in his Life.*]

Festus dying in the Province, Nero sent Albinus his successour into Judea. But King Agrippa took away the High Priesthood from Joseph, and gave it to Ananus, the son of Annas, or that Ananus who had enjoyed formerly the High Priesthood even to satiety, he had five sons that enjoyed that dignity, which had never happened to any of the High Priests before. [*Id. lib.* 20. *cap.* 8.]

Ananus the new High Priest of the sect of the Sadduces, a bold and heady man, thinking it a fit time seeing Festus was dead, and Albinus on his way, called a Council of the Judges, and brought James the brother of Jesus before them, who with some other accused of transgressing the Law, he delivers to be stoned. [*Joseph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 8.] This James the brother of the Lord, in the time of the Passeover was thrown down

from

from a pinacle of the Temple and ſtoned, and one of them which was a Fuller, with a bar with which he was wont to preſſe his cloaths, ſtrook him on the head with it and killed him. This Euſebius relates in the fifth book of the Hiſtory of Hegeſippus, [*lib. 2. Hiſtor. Eccleſiaſt. cap.* 22.]

This murder of James much diſpleaſed all the good men, and obſerverers of the Law. Whereupon they ſent a meſſenger privately to King Agrippa, deſiring him that he would command Ananus that no ſuch thing ſhould be done any more. Some alſo met Albinus as he came from the City of Alexandria, and informed him that Ananus had no power to call a Council without his leave. He being perſwaded by their words, wrote a ſharp letter to Ananus, wherein he threatned to puniſh him: and Agrippa alſo for the ſame cauſe within three moneths took the High Prieſthood from him, and gave it to Jeſus the ſon of Damaces. [*Joſeph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 8.] But among the Chriſtians, after the death of James, Simon the ſon of Cleophas is conſtituted Biſhop of the Church of Jeruſalem. [*Euſeb. lib. Hiſtor. Eccleſiaſt. cap.* 26.]

Albinus as ſoon as he came to Jeruſalem, he employed all his care and ſtudy, that he might keep the Country in quiet, by putting to death many theeves: and Ananus the High Prieſt (the ſon of Nebedeus) increaſed every day more and more in the love and eſteem of the people, and he was honoured of all men for his liberality; and Albinus alſo daily honoured the High Prieſt for his gifts. But Ananias had very bad ſervants, who getting a company of headſtrong men, went from farme to farme, and took away the Tithe of the Prieſts, and beat thoſe that refuſed to render them. Some of the Prieſts alſo did the ſame, no body being able to reſtrain them: and many of the Prieſts that were maintained by the Tithes, were even ſtarved for hunger. [*Joſeph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 8.]

The theeves at the Feaſt that then was (of Pentecoſt) entred Jeruſalem by night and took alive the *Secretary* of Captain Eleazar the ſon of Ananias the High Prieſt. Him they carried away, and then ſent to Ananias, one that ſhould promiſe in their name, that if he would perſwade Albinus to free ten of theirs that he had taken captive, they would deliver the Secretary: which thing Ananius obtained of Albinus, meer neceſſity compelling it. This was the beginning of greater calamities; for the theeves alwayes found ſome trick to intercept ſome of Ananias his kindred, whom they would never deliver, until they had freed ſome of their own; wherefore being increaſed both in boldneſſe and number, they ſpoiled the whole Country, [*Joſeph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 8.]

At this time King Agrippa enlarged the walls of Ceſarea Philippi, and changing the name, called it Neronias: at Berytus alſo he built a Theatre at huge charges, and ſet forth every year ſports, for which he aſſigned a great ſum of money. He alſo gave to the people of Berytus corn, and oil to each man: and he adorned that City with Statues, ſet up in divers places, and with Images of antick work, and transferred almoſt all the Ornaments of his kingdom into that City: for which cauſe his ſubjects began to hate him, becauſe he diſfurniſhed them of their Ornaments, to adorne a ſtrange City. [*Id. ibid.*]

4067. Four years before the Jewiſh war, (that was managed by Veſpaſian) when the City of Jeruſalem enjoyed both peace and plenty, one Jeſus the ſon of Ananus, a country man, and one of the common people, coming to the Feaſt of Tabernacles, began ſuddenly to cry out; *A voice from the Eaſt, a voice from the Weſt, a voice from the four Winds; a voice againſt Jeruſalem and the Temple, a voice againſt new married man and women, a voice againſt all this people:* and crying thus night and day, he went thorough all the ſtreets of the City. Some of the Nobility diſdaining any token of adverſity, took the fellow and ſcourged him with many ſtripes: but he ſpake nothing ſecretly for himſelf, nor unto them that ſcourged him, but continued ſtill in the ſame cry. But the Magiſtrates thinking it rather to be ſome motion in him from God, brought him to the Roman Captain, where being beaten till his bones appeared, he neither made intreaty, nor ſhed a teare; but as well as he could framing a weeping voice, at every ſtroke, he anſwered, Wo, Wo, to Jeruſalem, Albinus then asked them, who he was, and where he was born, and why he ſtill cryed after this manner; but he anſwered nothing; yet he ceaſed not to bewail the City, till Albinus thinking he was mad, ſuffered him to depart. He cryed thus moſt on the Feaſt dayes, and that for 7 years ſpace (or rather 6, as it is in Phot. Biblioth. cod. 47.) and five moneths, and yet was neither hoarſe nor weary; at laſt he was killed by a ſtone ſhot out of an Engin, in the time of the ſiege. [*Id. lib.* 7. *bell. cap.* 12.]

At the command of King Agrippa, Jeſus the ſon of Gamaliel ſucceeded in the High Prieſthood, Jeſus the ſon of Damneus very unwillingly yeilding it up. Whereupon there aroſe a diſcord between them; for having gotten to them companies of reſolute young fellows, they came from words, to throwing of ſtones; but amongſt the reſt Ananias was richeſt, and by his bounty got moſt of his ſide. Coſtabarus alſo and

and Saul got each of them a band of raſcally people, theſe were of the Blood-Royal, and beloved for their neerneſſe of blood to Agrippa, yet were violent, and as ready as any too in ſpoiling the weaker ſort. [*Joſeph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 8.]

From this time eſpecially began the Common-wealth of the Jews every day to grow worſe and worſe, [*Id. ibid.*] and the ſeeds of the future deſtruction were then ſown, through multitudes of Commanders that then governed. [*Id. lib.* 2. *belli. cap.* 13.]

But Albinus the Governour did not only take away from private men their goods, under colour of juſtice, but burdened the Nation in general by exaction of greater tribute; but even thoſe thieves that the ſouldiers of the City had taken, and thoſe whom the former governours had left in priſon, he let free, if their kindred would give him mony; and he that did not give him mony was kept in priſon as a moſt hainous offender. [*Id. ibid.*]

At the ſame time alſo, the inſolencie of them that deſired innovation in the City of Jeruſalem increaſed; of whom thoſe that were rich, bribed Albinus to wink at their moving ſedition, and the common people that could not be in quiet, joyned themſelves with Albinus his party. Each of them had a troop of raſcall people about him, and Albinus himſelf was over them all as a Tyrant and a Prince of the Thieves, and uſed the help of his guard to rob the meaner ſort: and ſo it was that thoſe whoſe houſes were ranſacked, held their peace, and thoſe that eſcaped were glad to be officious to them, that they knew deſerved death, for fear they ſhould ſuffer the ſame things. [*Ibid.*]

Nero, Rome being on a fire, beheld the burning of it from Mecenas tower, and being much delighted with *the beauty of the flames*, ſang the deſtruction of Troy in his players habit, likening the preſent evill to the old ruines, [*Tacit. lib.* 15. *cap.* 38, 39, 42. *Sueton. in Neron. cap.* 38. *Xiphilin in Dion.*] ſome there were that noted, that this fire began on the XIV. Kalends of July, on which the Senones after they had taken the City ſet it on fire, others went ſo far in their curioſity, that they reckoned the very daies and moneths that were between the two burnings, [*Tacit. ibid. cap.* 41.] as if they had ſaid there were juſt between them 948. yeares, 5375. moneths, and 167632. daies.

For to extinguiſh the rumour, Nero falſely accuſed, and puniſhed moſt grievouſly with exquiſite torment, thoſe whom the vulgar called Chriſtians, firſt therefore they were apprehended, who confeſſed themſelves Chriſtians, then an huge multitude are convicted by their detection, not ſo much for ſetting the City on fire, as for the hatred of all men againſt them, ſcornes alſo were added to their ſufferings, ſome were covered with beaſts ſkins to be torn with dogs, ſome were crucified, and ſome burnt, and when the day failed, they were burnt to give light by night. Nero made his garden fit for that ſpectacle, and ſet forth ſhews in the Cirgue, when he himſelf was among the common people in the habit of a waggoner, or ſtanding in airing whereupon pity was taken on them, ſeeing they ſuffered not for any common good, but to ſatisfie one mans cruelty, [*Tacit. lib.* 15. *cap.* 44.] for the illuſtrating of which the words of an old Scholiaſt are brought, upon that of Juvenal in his firſt Satyr.

Pone Tigellinum: teda lucebis in illa,
Qua ſtantes ardent qui fixo gutture fumant.

Thou ſhalt be made a torch by night to ſhine
And burn impal'd: name thou but Tigilline.

If thou nameſt Tigillinus, thou ſhalt be burnt alive, as it was in the ſhews of Nero, of whom he commanded torches to be made, that they might give light to the ſpectatours; and they were faſtned through their throat that they might not bow themſelves. Nero cloathed Malefactours with pitch paper and wax, and ſo ſet them to the fire.

This was the firſt perſecution that was raiſed againſt the Chriſtians by the Roman Emperours, of which Suetonius as an heathen man ſpeakes in *Nerone, cap.* 16. *The Chriſtians are puniſhed a kind of men of a new and pernicious ſuperſtition*, but Tertullian as a Chriſtian in his Apologetick cap. 5. *Search your records, there you ſhall find, that Nero was the firſt that uſed Cæſars ſword againſt this ſect at that time much increaſing at Rome: but we glory in ſuch a dedicatour of our condemnation, for he that underſtands himſelf, cannot but underſtand that nothing can be condemned by Nero but ſome great good.*

4068. Ceſtius Gallus is by Nero ſent Governour into Syria and Geſſius Florus into Judea, this Florus was a Clazomenian by birth, he married Cleopatra a wicked woman: by whoſe

whose meanes, as being a friend of the Empresse Poppæa, she got this government for him. [*Joseph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 9.]

Albinus hearing that Florus was come to succeed him, and willing to gratifie the Citizens of Jerusalem, he called before him all the prisoners, and those that were notoriously guilty of any capitall crime he put to death, the rest, who for smaller offences were cast in prison, he remanded them to prison again, and delivered them upon their fines, and after this manner the prisons were emptied, but Judea was filled with theives. [*Joseph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 8.]

In the mean time, the Levites whose office was to sing hymnes in the Temple, went to King Agrippa, and by their entreaty perswaded him, that he would call a councill, and permit unto them the use of the linnen roab, which was then onely granted, to the Priests, for said they, this new custome would conduce much for the perpetuall memory of his reign. Wherefore the King by the advice of his council, permitted to those that sang the hymnes, that laying aside their former habit, they should wear a linnen garment as they desired, at their entreaty also he allowed another part of the same tribe, that was addicted to the services of the temple to learn to sing the sacred hymnes. [*ibid.*]

The Philippians sent Epaphroditus with money to Rome, to visit Paul in prison, and to minister to him in his necessities, who joyning himself to Paul, as both an helper and fellow souldier for the work of Christ, making no account of his life, put himself in danger of death, for he fell into a grievous disease. [*Philip.* II. 25, 30, *with* IV. 10, 14, 18.]

Paul being aged and in prison gained to Christ, Onesimus a servant that fled from Colosse from his Master Philemon. [*Philem.* 9, 10, 15. *with Coloss.* IV.]

Timotheus, that was kept prisoner with Paul, is set at liberty. [*Hebrews* XIII. 23.]

Paul wrote the Epistle to the Philippians by Epaphraditus, after he had recovered his health, hoping also that in a short time he should send Timotheus unto them, as soon as he shall know their state, trusting also that he himself shall come shortly unto them. [*Philip.* II. 23, 19, 29.] at which time Pauls bonds for Christ were famous in all the Court, some even of Cæsars Pallace being converted to the faith. [*Cap.* I. 12, 13. & IV. 12.] For being sent into prison by Cæsar, he was more known in his family, and so made the house of persecution the Church of Christ, [*Jerosm. in Comment. to Philemon.*]

Paul writes an Epistle to Colosse to Philemon, by his servant Onesimus, in which he reconciles and commends him to his Master, signifying that he hopes he shall be freed from prison, and desiring him to prepare him a lodging; and by the same Onesimus and Tychicus, Paul wrote an Epistle out of Prison, to the Colossians, whom he had never seen, but were instructed in the doctrine of Christ by Epaphras. [*Coloss.* I. 7, 8. & II. 1. IV. 7, 9, 18.] At that time besides Timothy (whose name is prefixt to both the Epistles) there were with Paul at Rome) of the circumcision, his companion in bonds, Aristarchus of Thessalonica, [*Acts* XX. 4.] Mark, Barnabas his sisters son, concerning whom he gives the Colossians command to receive him, if he come unto them, and Jesus which is called Justus; of the others, Luke the beloved Phisitian, Demas and Epaphras, whose great affection the Apostle commends not to the Colossians onely, (with whom Archippus supplied his ministery, now he was absent) but also towards them that are of Laodicea and Hierapolis. [*Col.* IV. 10, 14. 17. *Philem.* 23, 24.]

The same Tychicus, the companion of his travel from Asia. [*Acts* XX. 4.] Paul sent them also into Asia, that from him the brethren might know his affairs, with an Epistle wrote by him to the *Ephesians*. [*Ephes.* VI. 21, 22.] Which Tertullian [*lib.* 5. *against Marcion. cap.* 11. *&* 17. *and Epiphanius in Haref.* 42.] shews was said by Marcion the Heritick, to be that that underwent the name of the Epistle to the *Laodiceans*: which Grotius thinks to be credible enough to be done by him out of the credit of the Church of Laodicea, affirming that there was no cause why he should tell a lie in this businesse: and gathers from thence that the Epistle to the *Ephesians*, and also to the *Laodiceans*, was written in the same words: where it is to be noted in some old books (as it appears out of the second lib. of Basil, against Eunomius, and of Jerom's Commentary upon this place of the Apostle) it was generally intituled τοῖς ἁγίοις, τοῖς οὖσι, καὶ πιστοῖς ἐν χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ, or (as it was wont to be done in the copies of letters that were to be sent to divers places, *To the Saints which are at* ooooooo, *and to the faithful in Christ Jesus*, as if it had been sent first to Ephesus, as the Metropolis of Asia: and thence to be sent to the rest of the Churches of that Province, (the name of each Church being interserted) to some of which, whom Paul never saw, those words of his seem especially to look. *After I heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and love unto all the Saints*, [cap. I. 15.] and, *if ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is given me to you-*

ward, &c. [cap. III. 24.] which perhaps Marcian thought might rather agree to the *Laodiceans*, who had not seen the Apostle present in body, [*Colos.* II. 1.] than to the *Ephesians*, with whom he conversed so long together. [*Acts* XIX. 8, 10. XX. 31.]

About the same time Paul wrote the Epistle to the Hebrews, Timothy being set at liberty, but gone from him some whither for a time, with whom if he come shortly, he promiseth to see them; in the mean time he sent them salutations from the brethren from Italy. [*Heb.* XXIII. 23, 24.]

The building of the Temple being now finished, and the people seeing that about 18000 workmen lived idely, that were heretofore wont to get their living by working in the Temple; and being loath that the Holy Treasure should be referved for a prey to the Romans, and desiring also to provide for the workmen, so that if they wrought but one hour they were presently paid: they perswaded King Agrippa, to repair the Eastern Porch; this Porch hung over a deep and narrow valley, and was upheld by a wall of 400 cubits high, the length of every stone being 20 cubits, and the thicknesse six. This was the work of King Solomon, who first built the Temple. But the King, to whose care claudius Cæsar had committed the charge of the Temple, thinking with himself, that any great building might easily be pulled down, but hardly set up, especially this Porch, that would cost much time and much mony, denyed their request; but yet forbad them not to pave their City with white stone, if they would. [*Joseph. lib.* 20. *cap.* 8.] 4778. 65.

Paul, the two years in which being detained in free custody, he taught the Gospel at Rome, being ended, [*Acts* XXIII. 30.] he seems to have gone from thence into Asia, and at Colosse to have lodged with Philemon. [*Philem.* 22.]

In the feast day of unleavened bread, which fell this year on the eighth day of Xanthicus, or April, about nine of the clock at night, between the Altar and the Temple, there shined such a light, that it might have been thought to be midday, which continued half an hour. In the same feast day also, a Cow that was led to sacrifice, brought forth a Lamb in the middle of the Temple. The East Gate also of the Temple, being brasse and mighty heavy, and at evening could scarce be shut by twenty men, and was locked with bars of Iron, and had bolts that were let down deep into a threshold, made all of one stone, was seen, about six of the clock in the night, to open of its own accord. These things being told the Magistrate by the keepers of the Temple, as they went their round, he came up himself, and could scarce shut it. [*Joseph. lib.* 2. *bell.* 12.]

On the 21 day of Artemisius, or May, before Sun set, there were seen in the aire Iron Chariots all over the Country, and armies in battle array, passing along in the clouds, and begirting the City: and in the Feast of Pentechost, the Priests going into the inner Temple by night, according to their custom, to celebrate divine service, at first they found the place to move and make a noyse, and afterwards they heard a sudden voice, which said, *Let us depart hence*. [*Joseph. ibid.*]

Paul preacheth the Gospel in the Isle of Crete, where he left Titus, that he might set in order the things that were wanting, and ordain Elders in every City there. [*Titus* I. 5.]

King Agrippa having taken the Priesthood from Jesus, the son of Gamaliel, gave it to Matthias, the son of Theophilus, the beginning of the Jewish war was when he was High Priest. [*Joseph. lib.* 20, *cap.* 8.]

Josephus having received many gifts from the Empresse Poppea, and returning into his own Country, found among them perfect signes of innovations, and rebellions, whom he in vain endeavours to dissuade from their unhappy undertakings. [*Id. in his Life.*]

For Gessius Florus so outragiously abused his authority, that the Jews desired Albinus again, as one that was their benefactour; for he was wicked and injurious as privately as he could possibly. But contrariwise Florus, as if he had been sent to make open shew of his villanies, bragged publickly of the injuries he did the Nation, leaving nothing undone to the height of iniquity in rapines and punishments: he was inflexible to any mercy, unsatiable in his gainings, equally snatching at small and great things, so much that he went shares with the thieves, for many used that trade, and paid part of the booty to him; there being no means or end of their injuries, so that the miserable Jews not able to endure the ravening insolencies of the thieves, were constrained to abandon both their houses and religion, and to fly to strange Countries, judging that they might more commodiously live any where, even among Barbarians. [*Id. lib.* 20. *Antiquit. cap.* 9. *& lib.* 2. *bell.* 2. *cap.* 13.]

Poppea, Nero's wife, being great with child and sick, upbraided Nero, as he returned late from driving his Chariot, whom in his anger he killed, with a kick of his foot; this was after the end of his quinquennal pastime celebrated the second time, for Nero his

his firſt prize was inſtituted in the LX. year of Chriſt. [*Sueton. in Nero. cap.* 35. *Tacit. lib.* 16. *cap.* 2, 6.]

Paul having ſtaied ſometime at Epheſus, left Timothy there, whilſt he went thence into Macedonia, that Timothy might govern that Church in his abſence, [I. *Tim.* I. 3. III. 14, 15.] being in Macedonia he tarried with the Philippians, as he had formerly promiſed them. [*Phil.* I. 25, 26. & II. 24.]

4069. Paul wrote his former Epiſtle to Timothy, in which he declares that he had delivered Hymæneus and Alexander, making ſhipwrack of the Faith, over to Satan, that being chaſtiſed they might learn not to blaſpheme, [I *Tim.* I. 20.] for Hymæneus did deny the Reſurrection to come, as did Philetus, ſaying, that it is paſt already, [II *Tim.* II. 17, 18.] and Alexander was that Copperſmith, that did Paul ſo much evil, and ſo greately withſtood his preaching. [II *Tim.* IV. 14, 15.]

Paul alſo wrote another Epiſtle to Titus into Crete, deſiring that when he ſhall ſend Artemus or Tychicus unto him, he would come to him to Nicopolis, (famouſed for the Victory at Actium) where he appointed to winter, and alſo that he ſhould bring diligently Zenas the Lawyer, and Apollo on their journey, that they ſhould want nothing. [*Tit.* III. 12, 13.]

Winter being paſt, Paul returned to Epheſus to Timothy: and went to Troas and 4779. 66.
there left his cloak. Eraſtus abode at Corinth, of which he was Chamberlain, [*Rom.* XVI, 23.] Paul left Trophimus at Miletum ſick. [I *Tim.* III. 14. II *Tim.* IV. 13. 20.]

Ceſtius Gallus coming from Antioch to Jeruſalem, deſiring to ſignifie to Nero the ſtrength and flouriſhing eſtate of the City, who contemned the Nation, deſired of the High Prieſts, if it were poſſible, that they would number the multitude: and they (for it was the day of the Paſſeover) killed ſacrifices from the ninth hour to the eleventh, and there were 255600 ſacrifices, to the eating of which, ten, and ſometime twenty, met to each ſacrifice. [*Joſeph. lib.* 7. *belli. cap.* 17. *Latin. Edit. & lib.* 6, *cap.* 45. *Edit. Græc.*]

There came about Gallus a multitude, not leſſe than 3 00000 Jews and beſought him, that he would take pity on the calamities of their Nation, calling upon him that he would remove Florus that plaguer of their Common-wealth. Who although he was in the ſight of the people, and in Gallus his preſence, was not onely not moved, but laughed at their cryes againſt him. Ceſtius at that time appeaſing the rage of the people, promiſing that he would make Florus more gentle unto them, went back again unto Antiochia. Florus brought him as far a Ceſarea, deceiving him with lyes, deviſing with himſelf to make a war upon the Nation of the Jews, by which way onely he thought he could beſt hide his own villanies; for as long as the peace continued, he ſhould alwayes have the Jews his accuſers to Cæſar: but if he could make them revolt, that then the envy of his leſſer impieties would be taken from him by their greater offence: and to the end that the Nation might revolt from the Roman Empire, he more earneſtly every day increaſed their calamities. [*Idem. lib.* 2. *bell. cap.* 12.] Paul coming to Rome the ſecond time, is heard and quitted by Nero: of which thus himſelf in [II *Tim.* IV. 16, 17.] *In my firſt anſwer, no man ſtood with me, but all forſook me: I pray God it be not laid to their charge. Notwithſtanding the Lord ſtood with me, and ſtrengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and that all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the Lion.* So that as before for two years, ſo now again for an whole year, he preached the Goſpel to all Nations that came from every place flocking to Rome, as their common Country.

Demas left Paul, embracing the preſent world, and went to Theſſalonica: Creſcens into Galatia, Titus to Dalmatia, onely Luke remained with Paul at Rome. [II *Tim.* IV. 10, 11.]

There was an old and conſtant opinion that was commonly talked of over all the Eaſt: that there was a Propheſie, that there ſhould come from Judea thoſe that ſhould be maſters of all. It was afterwards manifeſt by the event that this was foretold of the Roman Emperour. The Jews applying this Propheſie to themſelves rebelled. Saith Suetonius [*in Veſpaſiano. cap.* 4.] The Jews patience endured [*Saith Tacitus lib. Hiſt.* 5. *cap.* 10.] until Geſſius Florus was Governour; under him the war began, to wit, in the Artemiſian moneth, or our May; in the twelfth year of Neros Empire, the 17 of the reign of Agrippa, the ſecond of the government of Geſſius Florus. [*Joſeph. lib.* 1. *belli. cap.* 13. & *lib.* 20. *Antiquit. cap. ult.*] We have fully deſcribed by Joſephus in the later part of the ſecond book, and the five following books, the Hiſtory of that war: a breviary of which we have hither transferred, taken out of the abridgement of the Jewiſh Hiſtory of that moſt eminent man Ludovicus Capellus.

Nero paſſing into Græcia, tarried there till winter. [*Xiphilin. ex Dion.*]

King Agrippa in a long Oration dehorts the Jews from war, but in vain; for a little while after he was gone from Jeruſalem, ſome of the ſeditious poſſeſſe themſelves of

of the ſtrong Caſtle Maſſada unawares, and put to the ſword all the Romans they found there. At Jeruſalem alſo Eleazar the ſon of Ananias the High Prieſt, and Commander of the ſouldiers of the Temple, a bold and factious young man, perſwaded the Prieſts that they ſhould not offer any ſacrifices, but onely of the Jews, nay not thoſe that were to be offered for Cæſar or the Romans. Which raſh act when the Governours of the City, being peaceable men, judged to be intolerable, and ſaw that it was an argument of open rebellion, yet could they not diſwade the ſeditious from this opinion, whereupon they ſent meſſengers to Ceſarea to Florus, and to King Agrippa, deſiring them that they would preſently ſend forces, and repreſſe the rebellion in the beginning. Florus, who did deſire there ſhould be a revolt, neglected it: but Agrippa ſent a thouſand horſemen, who together with the rulers and Prieſts, and the reſt of the multitude that loved peace, ſeized upon and held the upper City againſt the ſeditious who kept the temple and the lower City, there were continuall skirmiſhes between them for ſeven daies together, but upon the feaſt day of their carrying wood into the temple, many murderers were received into the temple, who with the reſt, ſet upon the Kings ſouldiers, and forcing them from the upper part of the City, drove them into Herods pallace, and burnt the place where the records were kept, and the pallace of the Haſmonæans (which was then Agrippa's court) and Ananias the High-Prieſts houſe, the next day which was the 25. of Auguſt, they take the Caſtle of Antonia after two daies ſiege, kill all the Roman ſouldiers there, and ſet the Caſtle on fire. A little after they ſet upon the Kings pallace, (Manahemus the ſon of Judas Galilæus being then Captain, who after he had taken the Caſtle of Maſſada, and plundered Herods armory, brought his murderers armed into Jeruſalem,) which having taken and burnt, Manahemus ſeizeth upon the tyranny, but immediately after he is killed in the Temple as he was at his prayers, by Eleazar the Captain of the Temple, his guard alſo are thruſt out, who return to Maſſada, Eleazar the ſon of Jairus being their Captain, who was a kin to Manahemus, the ſeditious alſo of Jeruſalem upon the very Sabbath day put to death the Romans, who after the pallace was won by aſſault, had retired into the Caſtles of Hippico, Phaſaelus, and Mariamme, where being beſieged, and yielding upon compoſition, and delivering their armes, yet againſt their oath, were put to death.

The ſame day at Ceſarea, all the Jews that dwelt there; at the inſtigation of Florus are maſſacred by the heathens of Ceſarea to the number of 20000. by which the Jews through the whole Countrey are ſo vexed, that they waſt all the villages of the Syrians and the neighbour Cities as Philadelphia, Geraſa, Ptolemais, Pella, Scythopolis, Gadara, Hippo, Gaulanitis, Sebaſte, Aſcalon, Anthedon, and Gaza. Then there was a generall ſlaughter by the Syrians, of the Jews that went through all Syria, partly out of the old hatred againſt the Jews, and their religion, and partly for the love of plunder, and deſire of revenge, onely they of Antiochia, Apamea, and Sidonia ſpared the Jews that dwelt amongſt them, but at Alexandria the Metropolis of Egypt, upon a ſedition that was raiſed there were in one day 50000. Jews killed, by two Roman legions that were let in upon them.

Ceſtius Gallus, the Governours of Syria being vexed with the commotions, comes from Antioch into Judea with the 12 Legion and the King Agrippa's ſouldiers, and other forces, and from Ptolemais invades Joppe and burnes it, he ſends Ceſennius Gallus into Galilea, which he pacifies being entertained at Sephoris, and comes to Ceſarea.

Peter and Paul are warned by revelation from the Lord, of their approaching departure out of this life. [II. *Pet.* 1, 14. II. *Tim.* IV. 6, 7.]

Peter wrote his ſecond epiſtle to the Hebrews diſperſed through Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Aſia, and Bythinia. [II. *Pet.* II. 1. *with* I. *Pet.* I. 1.]

Paul ſent his ſecond epiſtle to Timothy to Epheſus, by Tychicus, where the family of Oneſiphorus was: after Aquila and Priſcilla having left Rome, were returned thither again, [II. *Tim.* IV. 12, 19.] in which he deſires Timothy that he would come to him before winter, and bring with him Mark, as very profitable for him to the miniſtery, [*ibid.* 9. 11, 21.] and ſends him ſalutations from Eubulus Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia. [*ibid.* 21.]

4070. Ceſtius Gallus in the feaſt of Tabernacles, after he had burnt Lydda, marcheth towards Jeruſalem, whom the men of Jeruſalem meet about ſixty furlongs from thence, and there fight a perilous battle near Bethoron, but freſh forces coming to Ceſtius, he forceth them into the City, into which he alſo brake, the fourth of October, and held the lower part of the City, (as alſo Bezetha, and Cænopolis) then he aſſaults the Temple and the upper City, and had eaſily taken it, if he had more valiantly continued the aſſault, the people favouring the Romans, and the ſeditious onely withſtanding them.

But Ceſtius when he was near taking the Temple, without any good reaſon why, raiſed the ſiege, and retreates to Antipatris, having loſt in his march many both Romans and auxiliaries, and many alſo killed by the Jews who purſued them, with a great part of their baggage and ammunition, and engins and ſlings, and other armes that the Romans threw away in their flight, which afterward the Jews made uſe of for their own defence againſt the ſiege of Titus. And this was done on the eighth of November in the twelfth year of Nero: (to wit, being ended) for the thirteeneth year of Nero had begun on the thirteeneth of the precedent October.

The Jews puffed up with this Victory being returned to Jeruſalem, create Joſeph the ſon of Gorion, and the High Prieſt Governours of the City, and ſend many Commanders into each Provinces, and Governments of places; and among the reſt they ſend Joſeph, (the writer of this war of the Jews) into Galilee: in which after he had fortified many Towns, and walled them, and ordered all things for to endure a war, he expected the invaſion of the Romans.

In the mean while there are many commotions, and many and frequent rebellions of the Cities againſt him, by the ſubtilty and fraud of John the ſon of a certain Levit, and by the envy of ſome of the Governours of Jeruſalem, who deſired to have the goverument of Galilee taken from him; but Joſeph brake the neck of all their endeavours, arts, and councils, and avoided them by his prudence and patience; who alſo forced that John to flee to Jeruſalem with his forces out of Giſcala a Town of Galilee which he had fortified. But at Jeruſalem Ananias the Governour of the City, prepares all things neceſſary for the ſuſtaining of the war, repaires the walls, and provides that warlike inſtruments, and darts, and armes, be made thorough the whole City. He endeavours to reconcile thoſe that they called the Zelots, but in vain. He endeavours alſo to apprehend Simon the ſon of Giora, who exerciſed theevery, and affected the Tyranny, by ſending ſouldiers againſt him; but he with his party fled to the theeves that kept Maſſada, from whence they with their robberies infeſted all the Country of Judea and Idumæa.

Moreover Ceſtius having ſent meſſengers to Nero (who was then in Achaia) declares unto him the troubled ſtate of Judea. Nero being much moved with this news, commands Veſpaſian thither, and Veſpaſian having received this command, ſent his ſon Titus to Alexandria, to bring from thence the fifth and tenth Legion into Judea, and he himſelf goes by land from Achaia into Aſia, and from thence comes into Syria and Antiochia.

Peter and Paul had foretold at Rome, that it ſhould come to paſſe that after a little time, God would ſend a King that ſhould overcome the Jews, and that ſhould lay their City equal with the ground, and ſhould beſiege them being pined with hunger and thirſt: and then it ſhould come to paſſe that they ſhould eat one the other, and conſume one the other; and at laſt, that they ſhould come into their enemies hands, and ſhould ſee their wives moſt grievouſly tormented in their ſight, and their virgins to be violated and proſtituted; their ſons to be torne aſunder, and their little ones to be daſhed a pieces: and to be ſhort, all things to be waſted by fire and ſword, and themſelves for ever baniſhed out of their own lands, and all this becauſe they exalted themſelves above the moſt loving and approved ſon of God. [*Lactan. lib. 4. cap. 21.*] 4780. 67.

Veſpaſian at Antioch gathers together the Roman forces and the aides from the Kings, from whence he comes to Ptolemais, and recovers Sepphoris that favoured the Romans.

Titus came to his father to Ptolemais ſooner then could have been hoped for, by reaſon of winter; their own forces and the auxiliaries being come together, are in number threeſcore thouſand of Horſe and Foot, beſides their ſervants and the baggage.

Veſpaſian inroding Galilee, burnt and waſted the City of the Gadarens, which he took at the firſt aſſault; thence coming to Jotapata on the 21 day of May, he fights againſt it.

On the 29 of June (which laſt day of that moneth falls to be within the reign of Nero) Paul was beheaded at Rome: as the Records both of the Eaſterne and Weſterne Church confirm: whereupon Chryſoſtom undoubtedly affirms, that the day of his death was more certainly known, then that of Alexander himſelf, [*in II Cor. Homil. 26.*] Dionyſius the Biſhop of the Corinthians affirms in an Epiſtle to the Romans, that Peter alſo ſuffered Martyrdom at the ſame time with him, [*in Euſebius, lib. 2. Hiſtor. Eccleſiaſt. cap. 24.*] whom alſo Origin relates in the third Tome of his Commentaries upon Geneſis, that at Rome he was crucified with his head downwards (as he had deſired) [*ibid. lib. 3. Hiſt. cap. 1.*] the prediction of Chriſt being then fulfilled which he made upon him, [*John XXI. 18, 19.*] *When thou art old, thou ſhalt ſtretch forth thy hands, and another ſhall gird thee, and carry thee whither thou wouldeſt not.*

Veſpaſian

Veſpaſian after fourty dayes ſiege takes Jotapata by force, and overthrows it, and burns it, after it was valiantly defended by Joſeph, who was Governour then, on the Kalends of June, in the 13 year of Nero, he takes Joſeph as he lay hid in a Cave, gives him his life, but keeps him priſoner.

Jotapata being deſtroyed, Veſpaſian retires with his army to Ceſarea, and there places two Legions, to refreſh themſelves after the ſiege, a third to the ſame end and purpoſe he ſends to Scythopolis; he himſelf goes to Ceſarea Philippi, where he with his army is feaſted by King Agrippa for twenty daies: there he prepares for the ſieges of Tiberias and Tarichea, they of Tiberias immediately yield, and at the intreaty of King Agrippa it is granted that the City ſhall not be raſed, but Taricha, after it had ſuffered a ſiege, is taken by ſtorm.

Theſe Cities being recovered or overthrown, almoſt all Galilee inclined to the Romans, except Gamala in Gaulanitis, and Giſcala, and the Mountain Itaburium.

4071. Gamala, after an whole moneths ſiege was taken the 23 of October, and overthrown: and a little after alſo the Mountain Itaburium was taken by the Romans. Titus ſets upon Giſcala, which was kept by John, with his party of the ſeditious. John ſeems to like of the conditions of peace that were offered by Titus, but in the night he with his party fled out of the City, and betakes himſelf to Jeruſalem. Titus ſpares the City, but puts a Gariſon there, and comes to Ceſarea, but Veſpaſian going from Ceſarea to Iamnia and Azotus, conquers them both, and returns again to Ceſarea.

In the mean while there was a great diſſention thorough all Judea, ſome deſiring war, others being willing to remain under the protection of the Romans. Whereupon there were whole troups of thieves gathered together, all over Judea, who plundered them, that were deſirous of peace; and being loaded with their plunder, were received into Jeruſalem, and there fill all things with murders, diſſenſions, diſcords, and rapines, and firſt they caſt Antipas, and a great many Noble men, and the chief of the City into priſon, and ſhortly after put them to death, without any trial, falſely accuſing them, that they would have delivered the City to the Romans: and when the people would have riſen up againſt them, they ſeize upon the Temple, and uſe it as a Bullwork againſt the people, and there create an High Prieſt by lots, one Phannius, (or *Phanazus*) a rude and unskillful man, and one that was not of the order of the Prieſthood.

Againſt theſe Zelots, (for ſo they called themſelves) Ananus, and the Nobler Prieſt, ſtir up and arme the people, and fet upon them in the very Temple, and force them into the inner Temple. The Zelots ſent letters privately to the Captains of the Idumeans, wherein they accuſe Ananus of treachery; and complain, that whilſt they are fighting for liberty, they are beſieged in the Temple, and call the Idumeans to their aſſiſtance. They preſently fly thither with 20000 men, and being privately let into the City and Temple by night by the Zelots, there is great ſlaughter, and burnings, and rapines made by both ſides upon them of Jeruſalem. For there were 80000 killed that night, and in the following dayes they killed Ananus, and others of the nobility, to the number of 12000, beſides an infinite number of the common people. But a little after the Idumeans began to repent themſelves, when they ſaw the wickedneſſe of the Zelots, and could perceive no ſigne of treachery in the Nobility, (of which they were accuſed) and ſo ſetting at liberty 2000 which they held in priſon, the Idumeans left Jeruſalem, and returned home: they being gone, the Zelots began to uſe more cruelty againſt the Nobility than formerly, for they would not ſuffer the Noble men, after they had ſlain them, to be buried, but thoſe eſpecially, who they ſuſpected, that they would fly to the Romans: for they kept all the paſſages, and diligently obſerved them that would fly, whom they killed, and let them lye unburied.

In the mean time there aroſe a diſſention amongſt the Zelots, that John who fled from Geſcala to Jeruſalem, affecting their Tyranny, and others not enduring him to be their ſuperiour, who they before had accounted their equal; but they thus diſagreeing among themſelves, were very unanimous, in the robbing of the common people, nay all Judea, as if it followed the example of the Metropolis, to wit, Jeruſalem, was very full of thieves, and moſt miſerably vexed.

With theſe diſcords, by which the Jews deſtroyed each other, and by the cries of thoſe that fled to him, intreating to preſerve and free their Country from this ſedition, Veſpaſian was incited, and prepares for the ſiege of Jeruſalem, and that he might leave nothing behind him, to trouble him, whilſt he was at the ſiege at Jeruſalem; he comes with his army to Gadara, to quench thoſe relicks of war and tumult, is the Country beyond the River, he being called thither by the moderate men of the City, who had rather have peace than war; and preſently takes the City; the ſeditious being fled: and ſending Placidus with his horſe to purſue them, and put them all to the ſword, and ſo poſſeſſeth himſelf of all the Country beyond the river, even to the

lake

lake Aſphaltis, except the Caſtle of Macherun, and ſo having appointed Garriſons through the Towns and winter quarters for his ſouldiers, he comes to Ceſarea and there winters.

Veſpaſian having received news of the ſtirrs that were raiſed in Gallia by Vindex, who had armed the Gaules againſt the Romans, made him more earneſt to finiſh the war againſt the Jews, wherefore in the beginning of the ſpring, he leads his army out of Ceſarea, and runs through all Judea, and Idumea, and waſting it, brings back his army, and leads them through Samaria to Jericho, from whence the inhabitants fly into the mountain Countrey oppoſite to Jeruſalem, but he purſues them, and beating them from the hills, by ſetting cittadels at Jericho and other places, begirts the Jews on every ſide. 4781. 68.

Some promiſed to themſelves (Nero being forſaken) the government of the Eaſt, ſome the Kingdome of Jeruſalem, but moſt the recovery of their ancient fortune. [*Sueton. in Nero. cap.* 40.]

Nero pronounced of himſelf that he was undone, when he heard that Galba and Spain had revolted from him, [*id. ibid. cap.* 42.] and at length he ſlew himſelf on the ninth day of June, when he had raigned thirteen yeares and eight moneths.

On the Kalends of January in Germany, the images of Galba are throwen down, and on the third day Vitellius is ſaluted Emperour by the army, and on the 15. day of the ſame moneth Galba is killed, ſeven moneths after the death of Nero. [*Tacit, Hiſtor. lib.* 1.] 4782. 69.

Galba being taken out of the way, Otho is created Emperour by the ſouldiers, not knowing that Vitellius had taken upon him the Empire. Dio writes that he was killed the 90. day of his reign, and Suetonius that he was buried the 95.

Tiberius Alexander the Governour of Egypt was the firſt that ſwore the Legions to Veſpaſian on the Kalends of July, which day of his entrance into the empire was afterwards kept a feſtivall, then the Jewiſh army on the V. Ides of July ſwore to him, [*Suet. in Veſpaſian. cap. 6. with Tacit. lib. 2. hiſtor. cap. 79.*] Dio notes that there was but one year and 22. daies between the death of Nero and the beginning of the raign of Veſpaſian.

When Veſpaſian, being returned to Cæſarea, prepared to goe with his whole army to beſiege Jeruſalem, news was brought him of Nero's death, which news having received, he deferrs the war againſt the Jews, and ſends his ſon Titus to Galba, who had ſucceeded to Nero, to know his pleaſure concerning the Jewiſh war. Titus going by ſhip to Achaia, heard there that Galba was killed, whereupon he preſently returnes to his father to Ceſarea, they being in ſuſpence, (and the Empire as it were tottering) deferred the wars of Judea, and being afraid leaſt ſome hurt ſhould come unto their own Countrey, they thought it not a convenient time to invade a ſtrange Countrey.

In the mean time Simon the ſon of Giora, (concerning whom ſomething is ſpoken formerly) a bold and valiant young man went from Maſſada, whither he had fled to the murderers into the mountain Countrey of Judea, and by promiſes of liberty to ſervants, and rewards to the freemen, in ſhort time got a band of theives, and by little and little increaſing his forces, he waſted not onely villages, but invades Cities, he came alſo in ſhort time to that power, that he conquered all Idumea, and waſted Judea, and at laſt came before Jeruſalem, where pitching his tents, he became a terrour both to them of Jeruſalem, and to the Zelots alſo, and thus were the Citizens of Jeruſalem grievouſly oppreſſed on both ſides, within by the Zelots whom John commanded, and vvithout by Simon a moſt cruell man, in the mean time the Idumeans vvho vvere of Johns party, and vvere among his forces, falling at variance vvith him and fighting vvith him killed many of the Zelots, and then, taking Johns pallace and burning it, forced him vvith his party to fly into the temple, but then they fearing, as alſo did the Citizens, leaſt that by night he ſhould make an excurſion into the City, and burn it, they took counſell, and ſend for Simon, and admit him into the City, that they might defend themſelves againſt him, whom having received they aſſault the temple, but the Zelots fighting valiantly, they ſeek to win it by aſſault.

Veſpaſian having left Ceſarea, comes to Berytus and Antioch, from whence he ſends Mutianus with forces into Italy; but he himſelf goes to Alexandria.

4783. In Mœſia Antonius Primus that followed Veſpaſians party, leads the third Legion into Italy againſt the party of Vitellius, and in a fight at Cremona againſt the Vitellians, he puts them to flight, and beates them, then coming to Rome and being joyned with Mutianus in the middeſt of the City, he overthrowes Vitellus's army, and dragging

dragging Vitellius himſelf thorough the Market-place, there cuts his throat. Mutianus makes Domitian the ſon of Veſpaſian Prince of the Empire, in the mean time that his father came out of Syria.

Veſpaſian hearing theſe things at Alexandria, ſends his ſon Titus with forces into Judea, for to finiſh the reſt of the war of Judea; but he himſelf ſaileth into Italy. 4783. 70.

Moreover whilſt Titus ſtayed at Alexandria, the City of Jeruſalem was divided into a threefold faction. For Simon whom the Citizens of Jeruſalem had ſent againſt John, and admitted into the City, kept the higher City, and ſome part of the Tower: and John with his Zelots had poſſeſſed the Temple and the other part of the lower City: and the laſt faction is divided again into two; For Eleazar who was the firſt Commander and Captain of the Zelots, taking it in dudgeon that John by his boldneſſe and ſubtilty got the government to himſelf, and to do all things at his own pleaſure, departs from him, and taking ſome followers with him, poſſeſſeth himſelf by them, of the inner part of the Temple, and from thence fights againſt John. Eleazar was inferiour to John in number of men, but his ſuperiour in the ſtrength and quality of the place: and ſo upon John who held the outward circuit of the Temple and the Porches there lay a double war, one againſt Eleazar, and the other againſt Simon: and ſo ſome fighting againſt others, they burnt many things about the Temple, and ſpoiled the corn, and many neceſſaries for victual, which might have ſufficed them a long time, which things being ſpoiled and conſumed, they were oppreſſed with famine afterwards, when they were beſieged by the Romans.

Titus coming from Alexandria to Ceſarea, and there gathering his forces together, to wit, four Legions, and the auxiliaries of the neighbour Kings, marcheth towards Jeruſalem, and pitcheth his Camp ſome ſix or ſeven furlongs off the City, a little before the Feaſt of unleavened bread, and by that means ſhut up within the City an infinite multitude of men, that had after the cuſtom gone up to the Feaſt, by which in a ſhort time a moſt cruel famine oppreſſeth the City; where all food and nourihment is in ſhort time conſumed, a moſt horride and memorable example whereof happened at that time there, of a mother that devoured her own child: and in the Feaſt day of unleavened bread, being the 14 of April, whenas Eleazar, who had ſeized upon the inner Temple, had opened the gate of the Temple that the people might ſacrifice, John taking hold of this opportunity, ſends privately many of his party armed privately with ſwords under their garments, who being admitted into the Temple with the reſt of the multitude, ſet upon Eleazar, and ſeize upon the inner Temple, together with the ſlaughter of many of the Zelots; and ſo the faction that was threefold, is now made twofold; to wit, one of Johns who were in number 8400. and the other of Simons, with whom were 10000 men, beſides 5000. Idumeans.

Titus coming near the walls, pitched his Camp near the Tower Pſephina, and preſently raiſing a mount, ſhakes the wall with a Ram, and beates it down by force: and on the ſeventh of May breakes into the City, the firſt wall being beaten down, and the Jews retiring inwards, he poſſeſſeth himſelf of the North quarter of the City, even to the Caſtle of Antonia, and the valley of Cedron. On the fifth day, after a certain Tower of the ſecond wall being ſhaken and beaten down with the Ram from the North quarter, he gets the new lower City; from which he is repulſed again by the Jews: but on the fourth day after he repoſſeſſeth it, and addreſſeth himſelf for the aſſault of the third wall. And on the 12 of May, commands four mounts to be raiſed, two at the Caſtle of Antonia, by which he hoped to gain the Temple, and two at John the High Prieſts Tombe, by which he hoped to gain the upper City; but John reſiſted the Romans at Antonia, and Simon at Johns Tombe. Thoſe mounts being perfected on the 29 of May which were making 17 dayes, and the Romans begining to ſhake the wall, John by a mine from Antonia caſts down one mount, and burns it, and Simon the ſecond day after in a ſally that he made, ſets on fire two mounts oppoſite to him, together with the Rams and other Engins, and the Jews ſet upon the Romans in their Camp; but by Titus his coming from Antonia, they are again forced into the City.

The former mounts being ſpoiled and burnt, Titus thought fit to raiſe new ones, from which he might aſſault the City, and alſo to compaſſe the City with a wall that none might flee out of it, nor any thing be brought into it. Whereupon in three dayes ſpace he built a wall about the City, of the circuit of 39 furlongs, and about the wall he built 13 Caſtles, each Caſtle containing ten furlongs: whereupon famine ſo prevailed in the City, and ſo cruelly raged, that not onely the common people died of it, but the ſeditious alſo were mightily oppreſſed by it: and ſo great was the number of them that periſhed by famine and peſtilence, that from the 14 of April, (on which day the ſiege began) to the Kalends of July, that thorough one gate (as

Mannæus

Mannæus one that fled, and was to take the account reported) there were carried out 115800 carcases of poor people that were buried at the common charge, besides those that were buried by their kinsmen and friends: a little after it was known from them that fled, that there were 600000 that were carried out of the gates to burial: and whereas afterwards there were not enow to bury the poor, they cast them in great heaps together in empty houses, and shut the doors upon them: and the manner of burial of them was no other, then throwing them over the walls and filling up the ditches with them.

In the mean time Simon within the City refrained not from murders and rapines; for he put to death Matthias the High Priest, being accused of treachery, as though he would have fled to the Romans, (and by whose means he was let into the City) with three of his sons, and fifteen of the noblest of the people, all of them uncondemned: and moreover he raged with such cruelty, that Judas, one of his Captains, hating his cruelty, had a consultation of delivering a Town to the Romans, of which he had the charge: but being prevented by Simon, he with ten that were of counsel with him, were put to death: and John being compelled by necessity, converts to his own and to prophane uses, the holy things of the Temple, as Vessels of Gold and Silver, and the mony of the Temple: nay, he was compelled to distribute to his Souldiers the very Oyl and Wine which was dedicated for divine service.

Titus also fetching materialls from every place, and cutting down woods, and all trees, even to 90 furlongs off, with great labour within 21 dayes, caused new Mounts to be raised, and he made four about Antonia, one upon every side of the Castle. Which when John had cowardly and in vain attempted, they were repulsed by the Romans: and the Romans, on the Kalends of July, began to bring the Ram to the wall of Antonia, by which a breach being made on the fifth of July, they brake into Antonia, and pursue the flying Jews, even into the Temple. But after a long skirmish the Romans being for some time repulsed; on the 17 of July (on which day the continual sacrifice termed by the Greeks ἐνδελεχισμὸς, was not solemnised for very want of men.) Josephus (by Titus his command) in vain exhorts the seditious to a yielding: and on the seventh day after, he brings his Mounts neerer, the materialls of which were brought an hundred furlongs off, and overturning the foundations of Antonia, made an easie ascent unto the Temple, and breaking in by Antonia, seizeth upon the North and West Porches of the outward range of the Temple: part of which Porches, especially that that was joyned to Antonia, was burnt and overthrown by the Jews, and two dayes after, the other part was burnt by the Romans, Sc. 24. of July, the Jews not quenching the fire, but letting it run on, that so the porch might be clearly seperated from Antonia.

On the 27 day the Jews again burn the West Porch to the bridge that leadeth to the Gallery, whither many Romans getting up were burnt, (the Jews flying for the nonce) But on the day after, the Romans burnt all the North Porch, even to the Eastern Porch.

And on the eighth of August, when as Titus prevailed nothing by battering with the Ram the wall of the inner Temple, neither by undermining the foundations of the gates, by reason of the greatnesse and strong cimenting of the stones; neither could the Romans by their ladders get up into the Porches, the Jews still beating them back from above: at last, that that he had deferred to do for the reverence of the place being compelled by necessity he did; Sc. He commanded the gates of the inner Temple to be set on fire: which being on fire, the Porches which were joyning to them were all on a flame also; The Jews beholding and wondring at it, but not endeavouring to stop and quench the fire for very amazednesse; and so the Porches burnt all that day, and the following night. And whereas Titus and his Captains had determined to keep the Temple from firing, he could by no means bring it to passe. For on the tenth of August, when as the Romans which kept Corps due guard in the outward range of the Temple, being provoked by the Jews, had made a charge upon them who quenched the fire of the inner range, and had driven them into the very Temple, a Roman Souldier took a flaming fire brand, and getting upon his fellows shoulders, casts the fire through the golden window into the houses and chambers that were built on the North side of the Temple, which immediately taking fire, burnt the Temple also which joyned unto them, Titus in vain commanding his his Souldiers to quench the fire. And this was done in the second year of Vespasian, in the same moneth, and the same day of the moneth that it was formerly burnt by Nebuchadnesar.

After the Temple was pillaged and burnt, and the Ensigns set on the East gate of the Temple; and having done sacrifice, Titus is proclaimed Emperour by the army; and then he from the bridge, by which the Temple is joyned to the City upon a Gallery

lery, exhorts by an interpreter, the seditious to yield, who had fled into the upper City who when they refused, although he offered them their lives, to commit themselves to his arbitrament, and asked that they might have leave to depart the City with their wives and children, and to go into the wildernesse: at which Titus taking scorn, threatens them with utter destruction, commanding all the lower City to be set on fire, and the Palace Acra which he had seized on: but the higher City which was seated on a steep Rock, he began to assault, and beginning to arise his mounts on the 20 of August, and perfecting them on the seventh of September, he brings his Engines to the walls, wherein having made a breach, the Tyrants flee with their guards for fear and amazement, and on the eighth of September, the Romans brake in and destroyed all with fire and sword.

Dio notes that Jerusalem was destroyed on a Saturday, which day the Jews most religiously observe; whether having respect to the day of the Cities being taken, (for the eighth of September fell this year on a Sabbath-day) or of the Cities being destroyed: for Titus commanded all the Citie and Temple to be rased to the foundation, and to be laid plain, (and also to be ploughed according to the custome) except the West part of the wall onely, and three Towes, Hippicon, Phasaelus, and Mariamme, which for their great beauty and strength, he had a mind to leave for a monument to postery, of the magnificence of that City.

When as Titus had thus taken the City, and had filled all places with dead bodies, the neighbour Nations would needs have him crowned, but he answered them, that he was unworthy of that honour: for it was not he that was the authour of the work, but that he had given his hands to God, that had shewed his anger against the Jews. [*Philostratus in vita Apollonii, l. 6. c. 14.*] Yet there are coins of Titus, marked with a Trophy, and a Tryumphal Chariot: as also of Vespasian, with the image of a woman sitting sorrowfull under a Palm Tree, and with the inscription, (IUDEA CAPTA S. C.) as also mony was coined about the end of the 21 year of King Agrippa, with an inscription in Greek, ΑΥΤΟΚΡΑΤΩΡ ΟΥΕϹΠΑϹΙΑΝΟϹ ΚΑΙ ΚΑΡ. ΙΟΥΔΑΙΑϹ. ΕΑΛΩΚΥΙΑϹ. ΕΤΕΙ. ΚΑ. ΑΓΡΙΠ Π. (*i. e.*) Vespasian Emperour and Cesar, Judea was taken in the year 21 of Agrippa.

4074. Titus having finished the war, rewarded the Souldiers, and commits the custody of Jerusalem to the tenth Legion, but the twelfth Legion which had fought unfortunately under Cestius he banished out of Syria, and sent them to Euphrates, in the confines of Armenia and Cappadocia, he himself with the fifth and fifteenth Legion, came to Cesarea on the sea coast, whither he gathered together all the prey and spoiles and the Captives, because the winter season forbad him to saile into Italy.

The two Tyrants, John and Simon, were taken as they lay hid in the vaults of Jerusalem; of whom John was condemned to perpetual imprisonment, and Simon was reserved for the Triumph. In the same vaults were found 2000 men, who either perished for hunger, or each killed the other, rather than they would yield themselves to the Romans.

Titus tarried at Cesarea, where he celebrated the birth-day of his brother Domitian, (which fell on the 30 of December, where the number of the Jews that perished with fighting with wild beasts, and that burned with fire, and that fell by fighting one against the other, exceeded the number of 2500.

Afterwards Titus came to Berytus in Phœnicia, where he tarried longer, and solemnised the birth-day of his father, (Sc. of his Empire: which as we have taught out of Suetonius and Tacitus was wont to be observed on the Kalends of July) with great magnificence, there a multitude of Captives also perished in the like manner as before. 4784. 71.

Titus going to see Antiochia and other Cities of Syria, and then by Judea and Jerusalem, being accompanied with the fifth and fifteenth Legion, goes into Egypt to Alexandria, and from thence sailes to Rome, where he was wellcomed home by all men, and, together with his father, Tryumphed for the conquest of Judea.

The two Captains of the seditious, John and Simon, were led in that Triumph, and 700 other Jews that excelled in strength and beauty, of whom Simon onely suffered death, (called by Dio Barpores) The law also of the Jews was carried in this Tryumph, as the last of the spoils, which, together with the purple vailes of the Sanctuary were laid up in the Palace.

From this victory both father and son got the name of *Emperour*, yet neither of them was called *Judaicus*, although many other things, and especially Tryumphal Arches were decreed for them, [*Xiphilin. ex Dion.*] and there remains yet at the foot of the hill Palatine, a Marble Tryumphal Arch, erected to the honour of Titus, on which there is a copy expressed by Villalpandus of the instruments of the Temple that were carried in Triumph. [*Tom. 2. explanat. on Ezechiel. lib. 5. cap. 7. pag. 587.*]

4075. Lucilius Baſſus was ſent Lieutenant into Judea, who receiving the army from Cenalis Vitellianus, had the Caſtle Herodian with the Garriſon yeilded unto him: and ſhortly after, he took the ſtrong Caſtle Machæron beyond Jordan by aſſault.

It happened even in our time, that neither Sun nor Moon were ſeen, for 12. (others ſay 15. dayes) *the Veſpaſians being Emperours, the father the third time* (perhaps the fourth) *and the ſon the ſecond time being Conſuls:* ſaith Pliny, [*lib. 2. cap.* 13.] which ſome think was foretold by our Saviour. [*Mathew*, XXIV. 29.] 4785. 72.

Cæſar wrote to Tiberius Maximus the Governour of Judea, that he ſhould ſell all the land of the Jews. He impoſed alſo a tribute upon all the Jews whereſoever they lived; and commanded them to bring in every year into the Capitol two drachmes as they were wont to pay in former time to the Temple of Jeruſalem.

In the fourth year of Veſpaſian, Cefennius Pætus, Governour of Syria, drove Antiochus the King of Commagene out of his kingdom, who himſelf fled into Cilicia, and his ſon unto the Parthians: but both of them being afterwards reconciled to Veſpaſian, he is reſtored to his kingdom. [*Joſeph.*]

The Abani brake into Media, and waſte it all over, the King Pacorus fleeing before them; they afterwards paſſe into Armenia, to whom Tiridates the King oppoſing himſelf, he is almoſt taken in the very battle. [*Id.*] 4786. 73.

4079. Amongſt the Jews, Baſſus being dead, Publius Silva ſucceeds in the government of Judea. He on the 15 day of April wins by force that impregnable Caſtle of Maſſada, that was ſeized upon by Eleazar, the Nephew of Judas Galitæus, the Captain of the theeves: all the theeves that were in the Caſtle to the number of 900, with their wives and children, at the perſwaſion of Eleazar putting each other to death, having firſt burnt the Caſtle with all the houſholdſtuff, leſt they ſhould come into the power of the Romans: and ſo all the reliques of the Jewiſh wars are taken away, and all Judea is quieted.

Many of the theeves that eſcaped from Judea, fled & came into Egypt to Alexandria, where they ſollicit the Jews to revolt: but the common people being perſwadad by their Rulers fell upon thoſe theeves, and took 600 hundred of them, whom they deliver to the Romans to be puniſhed: the reſt that eſcaped into Egypt and Thebes were alſo taken. Concerning which buſineſſe, Cæſar having advice, he commandeth Lupus, then Governour of Alexandria, that he ſhould pull down the Temple of the Jews (that was built a long while agone in Egypt, by Onias the brother of the High Prieſt,) But Lupus did no more than take away ſome gifts out of the Temple, and ſo ſhut it up: but Paulinus his ſucceſſour in the government, having taken away all the gifts, and ſhutting up the doors, made an order that none ſhould come thither; ſo that there was not ſo much as any foot-ſtep of Religion left there.

A certain Jew, a weaver, Ionathan by name, eſcaped to Cyrene, where raiſing a tumult, he drew 2000 Jews into the Wilderneſſe: when Catullus (or Catulus) the Governour of Libia Pentapolis, ſending Horſe and Foot, eaſily overthrew them. Ionathan being brought before him, he falſely accuſed the moſt wealthy of the Jews to be the chief authours of this project: to whoſe accuſations Catullus willingly giving ear, he put 3000 of them to death at once. And this he did the more ſecurely, becauſe he confiſcated their eſtates to Cæſars revenues, Ionathan alſo is ſent priſoner by him with others that were taken to Rome to Veſpaſian, that he might accuſe the moſt honeſt of them that lived at Rome and Alexandria of innovation. Who affirmed alſo amongſt others, that Joſephus the Writer of the Jewiſh Hiſtory, ſent to him both arms, and mony. But Veſpaſian, knowing that this acculation was not lawfully brought againſt theſe men, he at Titus his intreaty acquitted them: but deſervedly puniſheth Ionathan; for having firſt ſcourged him, he was burnt alive. Catullus alſo through the mercy of the Princes ſuffered then no chaſtiſement, but not long after he was taken with a complicated and incureable diſeaſe, and he was tortured and tormented in his mind (for he thought he ſaw the ghoſts of them that he had killed alwayes before him) at laſt his guts and bowels rotting and iſſuing out of him, he died. [*Joſeph. lib. 7. bell. cap. ult. and in his Life.*]

Here Joſeph endeth the Hiſtory of the deſtruction of Judea: who being taken in this war, and made a freeman by Flavius Veſpaſian the Emperour, took the name of *Flavius* from his Patrone.

Cornelius and Suetonius relate that there were 600000. Jews killed in this war, but Joſephus a Jew, and a commander in that war, and who deſerved thankes and pardon from Veſpaſian for foretelling him he ſhould be Emperour, writes that 1000000. periſhed by ſword and famine, and of the reſt of the Jews that were diſperſed all the world over, and put to death divers wales, the number is ſaid to be 90000. So Oroſius [*lib. 7. cap. 9.*] but I find not the number of 600000. of them that were killed in Suetonius, in Joſephus [*lib. 6. belli. cap.* 17.] the number of captives is 97000, but the other

other number of 1100000 is onely of them that periſhed in the ſix moneths ſiege of Jeruſalem, but of thoſe that periſhed out of Jeruſalem, through the whole ſeven years, Juſtius Lipſius made this catalogue out of Joſephus. [*in lib. 2. de Conſtantia. cap.* 21.]

At Hieruſalem, firſt killed by the command of Florus. ——— 630.
By the inhabitants of Ceſarea in hatred to them and their religion. ——— 20000.
At Scythopolis (a City of Syria.) ——— 30000.
At Aſcalon in Paleſtina by the inhabitants alſo. ——— 2500.
Likewiſe at Ptolemais. ——— 2000
At Alexandria in Egypt under Tib. Alexander the Preſident. ——— 50000.
At Damaſcus. ——— 10000.
At the taking of Joppe by Ceſius Florus. ——— 8400.
In a certain mountain called Cabulo. ——— 2000.
In a fight at Aſcalon. ——— 10000.
By an ambuſcado. ——— 8000.
At Aphaca when it was taken. ——— 15000.
Slain at mount Garizim. ——— 11600.
At Jotapa, in which Joſeph himſelf was ——— 30000.
At Joppe when it was taken were drowned ——— 4200.
Slain at Tarichæa ——— 6500.
At Gamala as well killed as that threw themſelves down ——— 9000.
Neither was any one that was of that City ſaved, but only two women that were ſifters.
When they forſook Giskala, killed in the flight ——— 2000.
Slain of the Gadarens, beſides an infinite that leapt into the river ——— 13000.
Slain in the villages of Idumea ——— 10000.
At Gerafum ——— 1000.
At Macheron ——— 1700.
In the wood of Jardes ——— 3000.
In the Caſtle of Maſſada, that ſlew themſelves ——— 960.
In Cyrene by Catulus the Governour ——— 3000.

Which number of the dead, being added to the 1100000. that periſhed at the ſiege of Jeruſalem, makes up the number of 1337490. an innumerable company being omitted that periſhed through famine, baniſhment, and other miſeries. Juſtus Tiberienſis in his Chronicle of the Kings of the Jews, ſhews that Agrippa the laſt King of the race of Herod, had his Kingdome augmented by Veſpaſian, [*apud Photi. in Bibliotheca. cod.* 33.] Dio relates that he had Prætorian honours given him, his ſiſter Berenice that came to Rome with him dwelt in the Pallace: for Titus was ſo in love with her that he made her believe he would marry her, and ſhe carried all things as if ſhe had been his wife, but Titus when he knew that the people of Rome did not take it well, he put her away, [*Sueton. in Tit. cap.* 7. *& Xiphilin. ex Dion.*] Of the reſt of Herods progeny, the obſervation of Joſephus is very memorable, [*lib.* 18. *Antiquit. cap.* 7.] That they all failed, although it was very numerous, within an hundred yeares. And this was the Period of the Jewiſh affaires.

FINIS.

READER,

IN the third Columne of the Numbers, being the Title over the pages, [The year before Christ] *hath escaped in stead of* [The year after Christ] *from page* 792. *to the end: Which over-sight be pleased courteously to mend with your pen.*

A Perfect INDEX TO THE WHOLE WORK.

Wherein you have all the several Heads referred to their particular years, either of the Julian Period, or the Year of the World; betwixt which you may distinguish by *A. M.* alwayes placed before that number that points to the Year of the World, and *J. P.* before those that lead you to the year of the Julian Period: with the distinctions of the time of the year by the four letters, *a*, *b*, *c*, and *d*; according to the direction in the end of the Epistle to the Reader.

A. A.

Aron born. J. P. 3140

A. B

Abbarus High Priest. J. P. 4153
Abdon judges Israel. J. P. 3549
Abel is slain by his brother. J. P. 840
Abia reigns. 3756
Vanquisheth Jeroboam. J. P. 3759
Abimilech slayes his 50 brothers. 3478
He spoiles the City Sichem, is slain. 3481
Abraham is born. J. P. 2718
Called out of Vz of the Chaldees. 2792
To avoid the famine goes down into Egypt. 2793
Returns with Lot into Canaan. 2794
Is circumcised. 2817
Offers his son Isacc. 2843
Dyes. 2893
Absalom after 3 years banishment returns to Jerusalem. 3687
After two years is admitted to his fathers presence. 3689
Began to alienate the affections of the people to his father. 3690
Attempted his fathers Crown. 3691
And is slain by Jonathan the same year.
Abydus besieged and taken. 4513
Besieged again. 4524

A. C.

Acenchres, daughter of Orus, Queen of Egypt 3806
Acenchres son of Rotholes, King of Egypt. 3107
After him another Acenchres reigned there. 3120
Achab covets Naboths vineyard, 3815
Constitutes his son Achasias King under him 3816
Assaulting Ramoth Gilead he is slain. 3817
Achaz the son of Jothamus born. 3952
He succeeds his father. 3975
Is vanquisht. 3973
Serves the Assyrian. 3972
Dies. 3988
Achazia born. 3807
Falling sick consults Baal-zebub. 3818
Dies. 3829
Achæus. 4496 4497
The Achæans condemn Aratus and Alcibiades. 4530
Achiabus prevents Herod (the Infanticide) designing his death. *sup.* A. M. 4001
Achillas commands the messengers brought to him to be slain, is killed by Arsinoe. *intr.* A. M. 3957
Acme the maid of Livia sends feigned Epistle to Herod. J. P. 3710
Is slain by Herod. An. M. 4001
Addo, or Addius, wounds Cains. J. P. 4716

A. E.

A. E.

Ægialcus begins his reign over the Sicionians in Peloponese. J. P. 2625
Ægyptius the Magician carries about 4000 men, 4768
Ægyptius, calls the land Æria by his own name, 3230
After nine years spent in forreign Expeditions, he returns to Pelusium. 5232
His fifty sons slain by Danaus's fifty daughters. 3240
The government by twelve in Egypt. 4029
The Egyptians revolt from the Persians 4222
Revolt again. 4254
Reduced again to the Persians 4260
Egypt subjugated to Persia. 4364
The Egyptians revolt. 4499
Ælius Gallus, Prefect of Egypt, is sent into Arabia. 4690
By the perfidiousnesse of Syllæus, undergoes great difficulties. 4690
His army contracts diseases by reason of the water and hearbs. ibid.
He demolishes a Town in Arabia felix 4691
Returns from his Arabian Expedition. A. M. 3982
Ælius Sejanus poisons Drusus Tiberius his son, having adulterated his wife. 4736
Falsly accuses the Jews to Tiberius, ibid.
Is slain. A. M. 4035
Æmilius his actions. 4524
Æmilius Macer, the Poet of Veron, died in Asia. 4698
L. Æmilius Paulus overcomes Perseus. A. M. 3836. c.
Goes about Græcia, and institutes playes at Amphipolis. A. M. 3838
Æneas, King of Arabia of the Nabatæans. A. M. 3998
sends in vain to Cæsar. J. P. 4078
Æsopus comes to Sardis, and thence to Delphos, and is there unjustly condemned. 4153
Æthiopians fleeing from Indus pitche about Egypt. 3099
Ætolians Anacleteria. 4518

A. G.

Agabus foretells St. Pauls imprisonment. J. P. 4773
Agathocles dies. 4425
Is slain by the father of Lysimachus, 4431
Agathocles 4507, 4510
Agesilaus is sent by the Lacedemonians with forces against the Persians, 4318
Keeps the Covenants made with Tisaphernes, although he broke his oath; the same year, destroyes Phrygia and the neighbouring places, drives away Tissaphernes army. 4219
He constituteth Pisander ovir the Navy, 4320. *the same year is recalled from being of the Ephori, is devided by the King of Egypt,* 4352
He dies. 4353
Agesipolis King of Sparta. 4531

A. L.

Alani destroy Media. J. P. 4786
Albinus succeeds Festus in the Province of Judea. 4776
Affilits the Jews with injustice. 4777
Alceas kills himself. 4894
Alchaudonius joynes with Bassus, being hired thereunto. 4669
Alcibiades and Chalcideus cause many to revolt from the Athenians. 4302
Alcibiades his demands, 4303
Returns in favour with the Athenians, returns to Samos with a great spoile. ibid.
He is cast into prison by Tissaphernes. 4306
Overcomes Pharnabazes. ibid.
Is made General of the War 4207. *flees into Thracia with mony,* 4310.
Dies, and is buried. ibid.
Alcimus is made Priest. A. M. 3842
His Priesthood confirmed by Demetrius Soter, ib. *d.*
Against his Covenant he kills 60 of the Scribes in one day. ibid.
Presents a golden Crown to Demetrius. A. M. 3853 *a.*
Accuses Judas Macchabæus. ib.
Brings Nicanor before the King. J. P. 4552.
Ends his life in great torment. A. M. 3844 *c.*
Alexander born, J. P. 4358
Succeeds Philip, 4378
Overcomes the Triballi, and returns to quiet Greece. 4378
He spares the Athenians, besieges Thebes, by Hecataus means catches Attalus, spoiles Thebes, spares Pindarus his house, visits Diogenes. ib.
His dream. 4380
Passes into Asia, his army, casts a spear into Asia, he visits Achilles Tomb, sacrifices, passes Granica, overcomes the Persians in the Adrastian fields, possesses himself of the Sardians, comes to Ephesus, takes away Oligarchy, sacrifices to Diana, takes Miletum, contends against Caria, frees the Grecian Cities, declares Ada Queen of Caria, levels with the ground Halicarnassus, gives the Macedonian souldiers leave to winter with their Wives, sends Parmenio to Sardis, takes many Towns. ib.
He makes for Mylada. 4381
As Phaselis he receives a message that there was treason plotted for to take away his life. ib.
He takes many Towns in Pisidia, Pamphilia and Phrygia, comes to Gordium, and cuts the knot. ib.
Subdues the whole Country to the river Halys, invades the Fort at Pylæ, is in danger by the coldnesse of the water of Cydnus, overcomes Orotobates the the Persian, amongst the Solons he sacrifices to Esculapius and Minerva, defeats the vast army of Darius, uses Darius his mother and daughter civilly. ib.
Erecting three Altars, he makes for Syria, Isles and Crowns are presented to him. ib.
He goes to the City Maratha, where letters are delivered him by Darius. ib.
He takes Byblus and Sidonia, where Strato had succeeded Ochus, and constituted Abdalonymus King

King there. ib.
He threatens ruin to the Tyrians, writes to Jaddus, 4382
Subdues Arabia, Sailes to Tyre, rejects Darius his conditions of peace. ib.
Sacrifices to Hercules, invades Judea, worships Jaddus, grants the Jews requests, subdues Egypt, builds Alexandria, goes to the Oracle of Ammon, and is saluted Jupiters son, put Darius to flight, and comes to Susa. 4383
Takes Persepolis, id. *leads his Souldiers through frost and snow,* id. *takes the rest of the Cities of Persia, and burns Persepolis.* 4384
He pursues Darius, id. *how long he reigned,* id. *his courtesie towards Darius,* id. *gave himself to the Persian luxury,* id. *burns the souldiers luggage, plots are laid against him,* id. *he takes the Macedonian letters: what he did to the end of that year.* 4384.
His souldiers dye with drinking water. 4385
Conveighs his army over the river upon hides, ibid. *is wounded with an arrow,* ibid. *is in danger at Cyropolis,* ib. *builds Alexandria at Tanais,* ibid.
Overcomes the Scythians, comes to the river Oxus. ibid.
Divides his army into five parts, having subdued the Sogdians, kills a Lion. ib.
Mourns for Clytus, and for the deaths of Philippus and Erygius, overcomes Petra, commands divine worship to himself. 4386.
Makes for India. 4387
Is wounded in the leg. ib. *boasts he will excell Hercules,* ib. *takes many Cities in India, passes the river Indus, and celebrates playes,* ib. *gets over Hydaspes,* ib. *his vanity on the other side of the river Hydaspes,* id. *the insolence of his Captains,* ibid. *The rest of his acts amongst the Indians.* 4388
He is wounded, ib. *His marriage with Statira, Gives noble wives to his friends. His cruelty. He prepares to saile over Tygris and Euphrates.* 4389
His largesse to his souldiers, to some he gives golden Crowns. He instructs the Persian youth in Macedonian arms. Takes up the Persian modes, rejecting the Macedonian customs. He admits the suppliant Macedonians to kisse him. He makes a banquet for nine thousand guests. His mourning for Hephæstion. ib. *He enters Babylon, neglecting the admonitions of the diviners. How he answered the Embassadors sent to him from all about. He accuseth Æsculapius. Sends the brazen statues back to Athens. He makes most magnificent Exequies for Hephæstion, to whom he sacrifices, and dedicates a Temple.* 4390
This year, in which he died, his Navy at Babylon digged a Haven. He prepares his Navy against the Arabians; derides the Southsayers. A certain Mariner put his Crown on his own head. When and how he died. 4390. & 4391
He appoints a Temple to be erected to Belus in Babylon. His dream. His enterprizes a little before his death. ib. *He is taken with a disease whilst drinking. How long he was sick. What he said on his death-bed. How long he lived, and reigned.* ib. *Who succeeded him.* ib. *How long he lay dead on the earth.* ib. *Two years unburied.* ib. *Alexanders. Testament and successors.* ibid.
Alexander Balas *seeks the friendship of Jonathan.* A. M. 3851. *d.*
Demetrius being slain, he takes Cleopatra, the daughter of Ptolemæus Philometor, to wife. J. P. 4564
He honours Jonathan. ib. *He gives himself to sloth.* J. P. 4566
Hearing of the Expedition of Demetrius from Phœnicia, he hasts to Antioch. ibid.
He consults the oracle of Apollo of Sarpedon: ant. A. M. 3859
According to the answer of the oracle he is slain in Arabia. ib. A. M. 3859
Alexander, a certain young man is subornedby the Antiochians for the son of Antiochus, juxta A.M. 3851 *a.*
Alexander (another) professing himself to be the son of Perseus, flees into Dardania for fear of Macedon. sup. A. M. 3858
Alexander Jannæus *is born to John Hyrcanus,* A. M. 3877
Begets his son Hyrcanus. A. M. 3892
Is made King of the Jews. sup. J. P. 4609
Is overcome by Ptolemæus Lathurus. infr. J. P. 4610
Enters into league with Cleopatra. sup. J. P. 4612
He takes Gaza, and spoiles it. sup. A. M. 3907
He takes Dia. A. M. 3920
Conquers Essa. infr. J. P. 4630
Likewise Gaulana and Seleucia. sup. A. M. 3922.
Throws Demetrius out of his Kingdom. infr. A. M. 3933
Is sick of a Quartan Ague. J. P. 4633
Dying, advises his wife by no means to offend the Pharisees. sup. J. P. 4636
Alexander, the brother of Ptolemæus Lathurus, succeeds his brother in the Kingdom of Egypt. sup. J. P. 4608
Alexander, the Father of Alexander the younger, being first overcome in war, dies. infr. J. P. 4626
Alexander Zebinas *is made King of Syria.* sup. J. P. 4588
Is merciful to the conquerd subjects. J. P. 4590
The people forsake him. J. P. 4592
Commits Sacrilege. ib.
Is overcome by Antiochus Grypus, and flees to Antiochia. ib. *is slain.* ib. infr.
Alexander Polyhistor. A. M. sup. 3924
Alexander, the son of Ptolemæus, the Matricide, kills his wife Cleopatra. A. M. 3924
Alexander, the second King of Egypt, exped'd. J. P. 4649
By his Testament makes the people of Rome his heirs in the Kingdom. infr. A. M. 3940
Alexander, the son of Aristobulus, vexes Judea with incursions. J. P. 4657
Being conquer'd by Gabinius, offers up his Castles. ibid.
Is again overcome. infr. J. P. 4659
Is put to death. infr. J. P. 4665
Alexander King of the Arabians, taken in the Actian battle, and being led in Triumph by Octavianus, is put to death. infr. J. P. 4685

Alexander, the son of Herod, is reconciled to his father, by his father-in-law Archelaus. infr. A.M. 3996
He and his brother Aristobulus are strangled by his fathers command. sup. J.P. 4709
Alexander is detected a counterfeit by Cæsar. sup. A.M. 4002
Alexander Lysimachus conquered by Caius, is set at liberty by Claudius. infr. J.P. 4754
Alexandra, the daughter of Hircanus, writes to Cleopatra, to solicite Antonius in the cause of her son Aristobulus. infr. J.P. 4678
being privately about to convey her self and her son Aristobulus into Egypt, is taken. sup. A.M. 4670
Deplores the miserable death of her son to Cleopatra by letters. infr. J.P. 4680
Is cast into prison by Herods command. infr. J.P. 4680
Fearing the like from Herod, approves her daughter Mariamme's death. sup. J.P. 4686
When in Herods sickneſſe ſhe endeavours to gain the forts into her poſſeſſion, ſhe is put to death by him. infr. J.P. 4686
Alexandrians being about to clear themſelves from the accuſations of Ptolemæus againſt them at Rome, are by him ſome of them murthered, the reſt deter'd from following their cauſe. infr. J.P. 4657
Are overcome by Gabinius. J.P. 4659
The Alexandrians fix Caius his ſtatues in the Porches of the Jews. infr. J.P. 4751
Are cruel to the Jews. ib. Paulo poſt.
Alexus, or Alexander, of Laodicea being ſent from Antonius to Herod, revolts from him, and ſtaies with Herod. infr. J.P. 4684
Is ſlain at Cæſars command. ibid.

A.M.

Amaſias born. J.P. 3851.
Is beaten and taken at Bethſhemeſh. 3888
Is ſlain. 3904
Amaſis made King by the Rebels. 4141
Reigns in Egypt. 4145
Revolts from Cyrus, 4183
Leaves this World. 4189
M. Ambivius ſecond Procuratour, is ſent by Auguſtus into Judea. ſup. A.M. 4015
Amiſus is taken by Lucullus. J.P. 4644
Ammonius kills Antigonus and Laodice. J.P. 4566
Hiding himſelf in a womans guiſe, is found and ſlain. ſup. A.M. 3859
Amenophis reigns in Egypt. A.J.P. 2928
Amenophis his reign. 3019
Am-eſſis reigns in Egypt. J.P. 2949
Amyntas is conſtituted chief in Galatia by Antonius. infr. J.P. 4678
Falls over to Auguſtus. infr. J.P. 4683
Amnon defiles his ſiſter 3682
Is ſlain by Abſalom. 3684
Amon is born. 4049
ſucceeds his father 4071
Is ſlain. 4073
Amyntas with the Græcians is ſlain. 4382

A.N.

Ananelus receives the High Prieſthood from Herod. infr. J.P. 4678
Ananias, the ſon of Zebedæus is conſtituted High-Prieſt. J.P. 4760
Ananus being new High Prieſt, delivers James the brother of Jeſus, and others, to be ſtoned. infr. J.P. 4176
Loſes his High Prieſthood. ibid.
Anaxagoras dyes. 4286
Anaxibius the Laconian by treachery is ſlain by Ephicrates. 4326
Anaximander the Mileſian is born. 4103
leaves this World. 4167
Anaximenes ſucceeds Anaximander. 4167
Andriſcus of Adramittium feigns himſelf to be the ſon of Perſeus. J.P. 4562
Is taken by Demetrius and ſent to Rome, where he is neglected through contempt. ibid.
Stealing privately from Rome, he poſſeſſes himſelf of Macedonia. infr. A.M. 3855
Overcomes the Roman army. ſup. J.P. 4566
Waſts Theſſaly ibid.
He grows cruel. ibid.
He is by Byzes petty king of Thrace, betrayed into the hands of Metellas. ſup. A.M. 3857
Andronicus kills Omias. ſup. J.P. 4544
He is ſlain in the ſame place by the command of Antiochus. ibid.
Anianus, the firſt Biſhop of the Church of Alexandria. A.M. 4065
Anna, a Propheteſſe, the daughter of Phanuel. A.M. 3909, J.P. 4626
Annius Rufus, the third Procuratour of Judea. ſup. A.M. 4017
Antalcidas becomes maſter of the ſeas. 4327
Antenor, the Legate of Perſens, is ſent to Rhodes with ſeven ſhips. infr. J.P. 4547
Meets with thoſe were ſent by Enmenes to Attalus unawares. ſup. A.M. 3836. c.
Antigonus ſends Athanæus againſt the Nabataeans, and gathers bitumen out of Aſphaltis. 4403
Makes peace with Caſſander Ptolemæus, and Lyſimachus. ibid.
Commands Cleopatra to be ſlain. 4406
His Acts. 4406, *and* 4394, 4395, 4396, 3397. *to* 4412
He is ſlain. 4412
Antigonus Demetrius. 4430
Antigonus his civility to Pyrrhus. 4442
Antigonus Gonatas. 4434
Antigonus Gonatas. 4437, *and* 4440
Departs this life. 4471
Antigonus, the brother of Ariſtobulus, is ſlain. A.M. 3899
Antigonus, the ſon of Ariſtobulus, complains to Cæſar of injuries he had done him. infr. 3957. c.
Invading Judea, repel'd by Herod. A.M. 3963
Having reduced it, receives Hircanus and Phaſaelus, bound, by the Parthian King. infr. J.P. 4674
Is declared an enemy to Rome. ſup. A.M. 3965
Overcomes Joſephus, the brother of Herod, and uſes him, being dead, cruelly. infr. A.M. 3966
Sends Pappus General into Samaria. infr. A.M. 3966

Is

Is led bound to Antonius. infr. J.P. 4677
Is put to death by him. ib. infr.
Antiochia. 4414
Antiochus Soter is in love with his mother in law. 4432
Dies. 4434
Antiochus Soter *makes Laws for the Jews Cities in Ionia.* 4453
Redeems himſelf from the Galls. 4472
Antiochus Hierax. 4487
Antiochus Magnus. 4492, 4493, 4494, *to* 4516
Beſieges Coraſeſium. 4517
Winters at Epheſus. 4517
Is rejected by the Romans. 4518
Suffers ſhipwrack. ibid.
Favours the Jews. 4520
Sends Embaſſadors to Rome. 4521.
Gives one daughter in marriage to Ptolemæus, the other to Ariarathes. 4521
Falls in love with a Virgin. 4523
His Navy is overcome by the Romans. ib.
He ſues for a peace. ib.
Sends back his ſon to Scipio. 5424
Antiochus his army is conquered. ibid.
He loſes Aſia. 4526
His ſacriledge and death. ib. 4526
Antiochus Epiphanes, called Epimanes. J.P. 4536
He attains the Magiſtracy, by the votes of the people, the time of his reign computed. ib.
Having made a league of friendſhip with Enmenes, he rules Syria, and the bordering Nations moſt powerfully. ibid.
Sent Embaſſadors to Rome, the chiefeſt of which was Apollonius. A.M. 3831
He lies near upon Egypt. J.P. 4543
Complains to the Romans, that he is invaded by Ptolemæus. ſup. A.M. 3834
He overcomes Ptolemæus his Captains in a battle. ib. *ſpares the young King.* ibid.
Enters Egypt, and ſpoiles it. infr. J.P. 4344
He goes up againſt Jeruſalem, and poſſeſſes himſelf of the City. ibid.
He ſlaies fourty thouſand, and ſells ſo many. ib.
He ſpoiles the Temple, and kills ſwine upon the Altar. ib. *Making a third Expedition, he reduced Egypt into his power.* J.P. 4545
Beſieges Alexandria. A.M. 3836. a.
Leads his army into Syria. ibid.
Is offended at the peace made between the two Ptolomies. infr. J.P. 4546
Sends Apollonius againſt the Cities of Judea. infr. A.M. 3836. c.
He commmands all the Nations ſubject to him to be of the ſame religion with the Greeks. A.M. 3837
He ſends ſome to the Cities of Judea, to compel them to follow the Rites of the Gentiles. ib.
The abominable Idol of Jupiter Olympius is placed upon the Altar. ibid.
He compels men by torments to abjure the Jewiſh religion. J.P. 4547
He declares there were plaies to be exhibited at Daphne. infr. J.P. 4548
He deforms their magnificence. ib. infr.
He diſſembles courteſie by Tiberius Gracchus. ib.
He conſiders of going againſt Perſis. A.M. 3839
He takes Artaxias King of the Armenians. infr. A.M. 4549
Attempting Perſepolis, is repel'd by the Citizens. J.P. 4550
Hearing of the flight of thoſe in Judea, he is extreme angry. ſup. A.M. 3840. c.
He is tormented with an immedicable diſeaſe in his bowels, ibid. *acknowledges he ſuffers that miſery for the injuries he had done the Jews.* ib. *Vows to give the Jews liberty to live according to their own laws.* ibid. *He died the* 149 *years of the Grecian account.* ibid.
Antiochus Theus is fraudulently ſlain by his Tutor. infr. J.P. 4571
Antiochus, afterwards called Gryppus, is born. ſup. A.M. 3863
He obtains the name of King. ſup. A.M. 3882
He prepares himſelf againſt his brother Antiochus Cizicenus his rival in the Kingdom. ſup. A.M. 3891
Overcomes him. ib. *is overcome by him.* J.P. 4602
They divide the Empire. ib. *He is ſlain by the treachery of Heracleon.* ſup. A.M. 3908
Antiochus, the ſon of Demetrius Soter, who was called Sidetes, ſends letters to Simon the Prieſt. ſup. A.M. 3864
He receives Cleopatra the daughter of his brother in marriage. infr. A.M. 3865
He threatens Simon. ib. *comes into Judea.* infr. J.P. 4579
Leads an army againſt the Parthians. infr. A.M. 3873
His luxury. ib. *His victory.* ib. *His death.* infr. J.P. 4584
Antiochus Cyzicenus gives himſelf to luxury. infr. A.M. 3893
Both the brothers are deſpoiled by John Hyrcanus. A.M. 3894
Cizicenus brings aid to the Samaritans, is overcome by Ariſtobulus his ſouldiers. A.M. 3895
Antiochus Euſebes, the Diadem being put upon him, preſently makes war upon Seleucus. A.M. 3911
Being overcome flies to the Parthians. A.M. 3912
Antiochus Aſiaticus inſinuates himſelf into the Kingdom of Syria. infr. J.P. 4645
He and his brother come to Rome to ſeek the Kingdom of Egypt. ſup. J.P. 4642
Aſiaticus returns from Rome into his fathers Kingdom. ſup. A.M. 3934
Comes to Syracuſe, where he is ſpoiled by Verres. ib. ſup. A.M. 3934
Antiochus Comagenus is compelled to ſue for peace by P. Ventidius. infr. J.P. 4675
Being condemned in the Senate, is ſlain. A.M. 3976
Antiochus being deprived of his Kingdom, receives Comagena from Claudius. infr. J.P. 4754
Being expel'd the Kingdom, together with his ſon, is reſtored by Veſpatianus. ſup. J.P. 4786
Antiochians revolt from Demetrius. ſup. A.M. 3851
forſake Alexander. infr. J.P. 4568
Antipas (or Antipater) begets Herod, afterwards, King of the Jews. J.P. 4642.

Is betrayed by Aristobulus. infr. J. P. 4648
Comes with Hyrcanus to Aretas the King of the Arabians. sup. J. P. 4645
Antipaters Gests. 4406, 4394
Antipaters virtue. infr. A. M. 3957. b.
Antipater created Procurator of Judea. infr. A. M. 3957. c.
He commits Galilea to the care of Herod the Second. ibid.
He dies by poison. infr. J. P. 4671
Antipater, the son of Herod, being now preferred before Alexander and Aristobulus, is sent to Rome, A. M. 3992
He inflam'd his father against the sons of Mariamme. ib. *involving his brothers in false accusations, by others, he takes upon him to defend them.* infr. J. P. 4759
Having removed his brothers out of the way, he intended likewise to make away with his father. infr. J. P. 4709
He marries the daughter of Aristobulus, ibid.
Plots against his father. ib. *Is sent by his father to Augustus.* ib. *Is said to have prepared poison for his father.* sup. A. M. 4000
Is recalled from Rome to Judea by his father. infr. J. P. 4710
He is convicted of preparing the poison for his father, before Quintilius Varus. ib. *Is slain by his fathers command.* A. M. 4001
Antipatris is built by Herod. A. M. 3995
Antissa is destined to ruin by the Romans. A. M.
Antonius Creticus ends the unhappy war with his life. sup. A. M. 3934
Antonius the First, taking Vespasians part, routs Vitellius his army, and cuts his throat. A. M. 4073
L. Antonius, Consul, suffers a siege by Octavianus. infr. J. P. 4674
M. Antonius wars with good successe in Cilicia. J. P. 4612
Depopulates Sicilia, and all the Provinces. J. P. 4640
Takes Pelusium. A. M. 3949
He grows famous for many victories. J. P. 4659
He buries the body of Archelaus. ibid.
Admits Cornelius Dolabella his Collegue in the Consulship. infr. J. P. 4670
Entertains Octavius proudly, ib. infr.
Corrupts the books of Julius Cæsar. ibid.
Is chosen General of the Macedonian forces, ibid. infr.
Comes to Brundusium. ib. infr.
He finds the Souldiers disobedient. ib. infr.
Being affrighted, speaks not a word of Cæsar in the Senate. sup. J. P. 4671
Besieges Decimus Brutus at Mutina. sup. J. P. 4671
His letters to Hirtius the Consul, and Cæsar the Proprætor. ib. infr.
He is adjudged an enemy. ib. infr.
Being overcome by Octavius Cæsar, he flees pittifully out of Italy. ibid.
Joynes with M. Lepidus in Gallia. ibid.
Commands Hortensius to be executed. infr. A. M. 3963
Because his freed-man had buried his coat of male with Brutus, he commands he should be slain. ib. infr.
He passes over into Gracia, J. P. 4673
Thence he sails into Asia, ib. infr.
He admits Choraules, into Court. ib. *He receives Bithynia from Apuleius, receives Herod courteously, enters Ephesus. Benignly entertains the Embassadours of the Jews.* ib. infr.
He is implacable to all the privies to the death of Cæsar. ib. infr.
He layes heavy tribute upon the Provinces of Syria. ib. infr.
He makes Phasaelus and Herod Tetrarchs of Judea. ib. infr.
He makes towards Cleopatra, now returned into Egypt. A. M. 3964
His vanity. ib. infr.
Deteins the Embassadour sent to him from the Italian Colonies. ib.
Going against the Parthians, he came even unto Tyrus. J. P. 4674
Takes Octavia to wife ib. infr.
He holds the Kingdom in division with Octavius Lepidus, possessing the Provinces of Affrica, ib. infr.
Is forced by Genethliachus the Egyptian to separate from Octavianus. infr. A. M. 3965
He appells certain Kings upon his own head, ib. infr.
He carries his wife Octavia with him into Grecia, Playes the Gymnasiarch at Athens. ib. infr.
Triumphs and Supplications are decreed him by the Senate. infr. J. P. 4675
He besieges Samosata. ib. *is terrified with a Prodigy.* A. M. 3966
He calls Cleopatra into Syria. A. M. 3968
He is said to have filthy familiarity with Glaphyra. ib. infr.
He admits Artabazes, King of the Arabians, to his Councel ib. infr.
Sending back Cleopatra, he goes into Armenia. ib.
He besieges the City Phraata in vain. ib.
He puts to flight the Parthians and Medes, who had slain Statianus and his forces. ib. infr.
He compells the Parthians to turn their backs. A. M. 3969
His souldiers undergo hardship in the siege of Phraaspis. ib. *He leaves the siege.* ib. infr.
He suffers much by the Parthians, ib. infr.
His souldiers, by eating roots and herbs, run mad, ibid.
They tumult and rob one anothers baggage. ib. infr.
When he came into Armenia, by eating plentifully, they fall into dropsies, &c. ib. infr.
Antonius calls his flight a victory. ib.
Dissembles the anger he had conceived against the King of Armenia. ib. infr.
He flees into Syria. J. P. 4679
He serves the love and imposture of Cleopatra, ib. infr.
He laies a plot for Artavasdes King of Armenia, J. P. 4680
His children by Cleopatra. ib. infr.
He restrains Artavasdes in golden chains. A. M. 3971
He seizes upon a great quantity of silver. ib.
Returns into Egypt. ib. infr.
Distributes

Distributes Kingdoms to the children he had by Cleopatra. J. P. 4681
He commands himself to be called Osiris and new Father Bacchus. ib. infr.
He joynes in league with Artavasdes, betrothing a little daughter of Artavasdes, to Alexander his son by Cleopatra. ib. *Being accused by Octavianus, he made recriminations.* A. M. 3972
He commands Canidius with sixteen Legions to go down to the sea, whilst he takes his pleasure with Cleopatra. ib.
He writes to Rome, that those things should be confirmed which he had done concerning the partition of the regions to Cleopatra and her children at Alexandra. J. P. 4682
Being about to wage war with Cæsar, he puts away Octavia. ib.
He foolishly procrastinates the war. ib. infr.
His Testament being published by Cæsar, alienates the peoples minds to him. ib. infr.
He is thought to have grown mad by Cleopatra's potions. ib. infr.
Makes great preparations to war against Cæsar. ib. infr.
Antonius his Horse is defeated by M. Titius and Statius Taurus. infr. J. P. 4683
Having lost his confidence, he was bitter against Iamblicus, and Q. Posthumus. ib. infr.
Provides for his flight. ib. infr.
He flying also, follows flying Cleopatra. ib.
He passes three dayes in the forepart of the ship alone. ibid.
His souldiers being left by their Emperour and leader, joyne themselves to Cæsar. ib. infr.
Being cast upon Africa, he betook himself to solitude with Aristocrates and Lucilius. A. M. 3974
When he heard of the defection of Pinarius Scarpius, he resolved to lay violent hands upon himself. ib. infr.
He betakes himself to Alexandria, and built himself an house at Pharus, called Timonium. ib. infr.
Leaving his Timonium, he comes to the Palace, and falls to his feasting. ib. infr.
He sends Euphronius Embassadour to Cæsar. infr. J. P. 4684
He sends other Embassadours, promising that he would kill him himself, if thereby he might free Cleopatra. ib. infr.
He receives an answer to neither Embassy. ib. *nor yet to a third.* ib. infr.
He bastles Cæsars Horse, and pursues them even to their Camp. ib. infr.
By tickets cast into Cæsars Camp, he promises to every one that will revolt to him, 15000 Drachmes. ibid.
Cæsar reads these publickly, to make Antonius the more hateful, and confirm the more his party in their confidence. ib.
He provokes Cæsar by messengers to fight a single duel with him. ibid.
His Navy revolts. ib. infr.
He wounds himself. ibid.
Is drawn up by ropes to Cleopatra, who had betaken her self to the Monument. ib.
He breaths out his last. ib. infr.
Is honourably inter'd by Cleopatra. ib. infr.
His Statues are thrown down. ib. infr.
Antonius, a young man, the son of M. Antonius, is slain by the command of Octavianus. infr. J. P. 4684

A. P.

Apachnas reigns in Egypt. 2693
The Apamenienſians beeng distressed by the ruins of an Earthquake, are freed from Tribute for five years together. infr. A. M. 4056
Apelles, an Ascalonite, who incited Caius against the Jews, is tortured himself by him. A. M. 4044
Aphronadius King of Babylon. 4014
Apion, the Grammarian, writes a most beggerly Commentary against the Jews. A. M. 4643
He incenses Caius against the Jews. ib.
Apollodotus, the General of the Gazeans, consults with the Jews. A. M. 3907
Apollonius puts away a great multitude on the Sabbath day at Jerusalem. A. M. 3836, c.
Is slain by Judas Macchabæus. infr. J. P. 4548
Apollonius firnamed Dahus, joines himself to Demetrius. infr. J. P. 4566
Provokes Jonathan to fight. ib. infr.
Apollonius Egyptius, or the Egyptian, who told at home what should become of Caius, is led before him to Rome, and Caius being slain, escapes away safe. infr. J. P. 4754
Apollonius chief master of the art of oratory. sup. A. M. 3925
Apollonius the Tyanean, enters the City of Babylon. J. P. 4762
Apollo's Image at Cumana is said to weep. J. P. 4584
Apollos comes to Ephesus. sup. A. M. 4064
The Apostles Acts are examined exactly. sup. A. M. 4037
Apophis King of Egypt. 2730
Appius Claudius Pulcher goes into Cilicia. A. M. 3951
Apries reigns and adds many Kingdoms to Egypt. 4120
Is strangled. 4145
Apuleius fleeing the proscription of the Triumviri, is made President of Bythynia, by Brutus. J. P. 4672
He intreats Antonius for his restoration. J. P. 4673

A. Q.

Aquilius Florus both father and son perish for adhereing to Antonius. sup. A. M. 3974

A. R.

Arabians take Memphis. 2630
Their first King was Salatis. Going from Egypt to Syria, they built Jerusalem. 2889
Reign in Babylonia. 3176
Overcome Athenæus. 4403
Other their Acts. ibid.
Arabians being overcome by Judas Macchabæus, sue for peace. infr. A. M. 3841. c.

The Arabians of Petræa burn Cleopatra's ships, when they were about to be carried over the Isthmus. infr. A. M. 3974
The Aradians, when they had killed the Embassadors of the Marathenans, attempt their City, take it, destroy it, and divide the land amongst themselves. sup. A. M. 3858
They rise against the Antonians, and exact tribute of them. A. M. 3964
Aratus the Sicyonian. 4463
Arbaces wars upon Sardinapolis. 3964
Is called King. 3966
The Ark is sent back by the Philistims. 3598
Is brought from the house of Abinadab, to the house of Obed-Edom, and thence into the Castle of Sion. 3669
Arcesilaus reigns over the Cyrenians. 4113
Archelaus, Mithridates his Prefect, receives Athens, delivered up to him by Aristion, infr. J. P. 4626
He brought the Islands of the Cicladæ into his power and subjection. sup. J. P. 4627
Is conquered by Sylla. infr. J. P. 4628
Is suspected of private commerce with Sylla. J. P. 4629
Flees to L. Marenus. sup. J. P. 4831
Archelaus is made King of Cappadocia by M. Antonius. infr. J. P. 4678
Archelaus, the High Priest of the Comani, takes to wife Berenice, and with her enjoyes the Kingdom of Egypt for six moneths, A. M. 4949
Being taken by Gabinius, he got out of his hands for mony. J. P. 4659
By him is afterwards slain. ibid.
Archelaus, King of Cappadocia, congratulates Herod for the reconciliation with his sons. sup. A. M. 3994
Is very courteously dealt with by Herod. A. M. 4996
Coming to Rome, he contends with Antipas for the Kingdom. infr. J. P. 4711
Receives the half of the dominions Herod had enjoyed, from Augustus. sup. A. M. 4002
Returning into Judea, takes the High Priesthood from Joazarus, the son of Boethus. ib.
Is brought to Augustus, A. M. 4009
Is summoned by his Procurator. ib.
Is banisht to Vienna in Gallia. A. M. 4010
Is again through Cæsars hate recalled to Rome, and there ends his life. A. M. 4020
Archias being convicted of Treason, hangs himself. sup. A. M. 3848
Ardisius reigns in Lydia. J. P. 3917
Aretas King of Coelosyria, overcomes Alexander Jannæus. sup. A. M. 3920
Aretas, King of the Arabians, being called to aid Hyrcanus against his brother Aristobulus, overcomes him, and besieges him in Jerusalem. J. P. 4649
Argivi, their Kingdom began under Inachus, the first King in Peloponese. J. P. 2148
Are routed by the Molesians. 4302
Argon, the son of Ninus, is the first that reigns amongst the Sardians. J. P. 3499
Argyraspides, their Gests under Alexander. J. P. 4385, 4386, 4395. to 4399.
Ariana, *what.* J. P. 4388
Ariarathes. J. P. 4532
Ariarathes, King of Cappadocia, sent one of those sons his wife had suggested to him, as his own, to Rome, and the other to Ionia. sup. A. M. 3833
Promises aid to the Romans. ib.
He yields himself to the judgement of the Roman Embassadour, in that controversie he had with the Galatians. infr. A. M. 3842. a
Departs this life. ib. b.
Ariarathes Philopator succeeds his father. infr. J. P. 4552
His education. ib. infr.
Sends Embassadours to the Romans. ib.
Inters the reliques of his sister and mother. ib.
Reduces Mithrobarzanes son of the King of Armenia the Lesse, into his fathers Kingdom. sup. A. M. 3844. a.
He entertains the Roman Embassador like a King. ib. b.
His Embassadours come to Rome, and bring a Crown of 10000 *crowns of gold.* A. M. 3845
Is driven out of his Kingdom by Demetrius. A. M. 3846. a.
Comes a suppliant to Rome. A. M. 3847
He is commanded to reign together with his brother Orophernes. ib.
Is restored into his Kingdom by Attalus. sup. A. M. 3848
Ariarathes, King of Cappadocia, dies, in the war against Aristonicus. infr. J. P. 4585
Aridæus besieges the Cizicenians. J. P. 3995
Arimaxes possesses the Rock of Oxus. 4385
Ariobarzanes repells Alexander. 4383
Ariobarzanes being seized on by Cassius, is put to death. sup. A. M. 3963
Ariobarzanes is made ruler over the Armenians by their consent by Cæsar. infr. A. M. 4006
Aristagoras revolts from Darius. J. P. 4212
Is slain by the Thracians. 4216
Aristagoras his vision. J. P. 4641
Aristo the Tyrant being taken by Sylla, is punished. infr. J. P. 4628
Aristobulus, a Jew, studies Philosophy in Egypt. sup. A. M. 3855
Aristobulus making a pact with his brother Hyrcanus usurps the entire dominion and Priesthood of the Jews. infr. A. M. 3938
He overcomes Aretas, and Hyrcanus in battle, after by the threats of Scaurus he had desisted from the siege. sup. A. M. 3940
Being bound, is carried about by Pompey. infr. J. P. 4651
Escaping from Rome, returns to Judea. sup. J. P. 4658
Being conquered with those who joyned with him, he is brought to Gabinius. ib.
He dies by poison. infr. A. M. 3955
Aristobulus is made successor to Ananelus in the High-Priesthood. J. P. 4679
Being but a young High Priest, he performs the sacrifice with the peoples approbation. A. M. 3970
Is stifled in the water by Herods treachery. ib. infr.
Aristobulus, the son of Herod, King of Chalcis, receives the Principality of Armenia from Nero. A. M. 4058
Aristonichus, the son of Eumenes the King, by a harlot, invades Asia, as his fathers Kingdom. A. M. 3872

Overcomes

Overcomes Crassus the Consul. A. M. 3874
Is overcome and taken by the Consul Perperna. J. P. 4584
Is strangled at Rome. sup. A. M. 3879
Aristoteles succeeds Plato. J. P. 4366
Arius, the Alexandrian Philosopher, is honoured by Octavianus. longe infr. J. P. 4684
By his entreaties Octavianus pardons Philostratus. ibid.
And by his advice kills Cesarion. ib. infr.
He is said to have refused the Prefectureship of Egypt, when offered him. A. M. 3975
Arbianus King of Babylon. J. P. 4005
Armais reigns. J. P. 3132
Armenia wholly comes into the power of Antonius. A. M. 3971
Is lost by the Parthians. A. M. 4039
Arphaxad born. J. P. 2168
Leaves this World. J. P. 2806
Arsaces the First. J. P. 4464
Arsaces, the son of Artabanus slain. A. M. 4039
Arsinoe banished. J. P. 4434
He dies. J. P. 4507
Arsinoe the Queen is traduced to the Egyptians, by Ganymedes the Eunuch. infr. A. M. 3957. a.
Is led in Triumph by Cæsar, and then let go. sup. A. M. 3959
At the request of Cleopatra her sister, Antonius gives order to kill her. sup. A. M. 3964
Artabanes cuts Zerxes throat, being Procurator of Persia. J. P. 4240
Is slain by Artaxerxes. J. P. 4241
Artabanus his three sons die in fight. ib.
Artabanus is substituted King of the Parthians, in the place of Phraates, being slain A. M. 3876
Being wounded in his arm, he presently departs. ibid.
The Embassadours of Artabanus King of the Parthians, come to Germanicus. A. M. 4022
Artabanus sets his son Arsaces over the Armenians. sup. A. M. 4039
He being taken away, provides that his son Orodes may revenge it. ib. 4039
He was afraid of the kindred of Vitellius, being corrupted with mony. ib.
Being restored to his kingdom, he upbraids Tiberius with his vices, and advises him to make away himself. sup. A. M. 4040
Having attempted Armenia, he resolved also to invade Syria. ibid.
His death designed by his son. infr. A. M. 4050
Artabazes, King of Armenia, is sent into Egypt by Antonius. sup. A. M. 3971
He refuses to submit unto Antonius, ibid.
Is driven from his Kingdom. A. M. 3984
Artabazus overcomes the Kings Satraphæ. J. P. 4356
He flees to the Thebans. J. P. 4361
Artachshasta forbids the building of Jerusalem. J. P. 4192
Artavasdes being provoked against Phraates and Artabazes, seeks the friendship of Antonius. infr. J. P. 4679
Is put in silver chains by Antonius. A. M. 3971
Receives the Kingdom of Armenia from Tiberius. infr. J. P. 4694
Some dispute that the same Kingdom was restored to Tigranes. ib. infr.
Artaxerxes succeeds his father. J. P. 4240
trims his Navy against the Egyptians. 4224
In the mean time wars upon Egypt. J. P. 4257
Delivers Inarus to his mother to be crucified. 4266
He leaves the stage of this life. J. P. 4289
Artaxerxes Mnemon reigns. 4310
His cruelty, spares his brother Cyrus. ibid.
Overcame the army of Cyrus. 4315
He promotes the peace with the Grecians. 4317
He writes to Agesilaus. ibid. 4317
Commands the Judges to be stoned alive. 4336
Perswades the Grecians to establish the peace amongst themselves. 4348
Departs this life. 4353
Artaxias, King of the Greater Armenia, his wicked counsels. A. M. 3843 d.
Artemisia fights valiantly. J. P. 4234
Her love to her husband. 4361
She constitutes a Just in honour to Mausolus. 4362
Builds a stately Sepulchre for her husband. 4363
Artoces, King of the Iberians, flees to Pompeius, infr. J. P. 4649
He confirms a peace with Pompeius. ibid. infr.

A. S.

Asa reigns. J. P. 3759
Took away the publick Idolatry. 3761
Vanquishes the Ethiopians, reforms his Kingdom, takes away his Grandmother Machaca from being Queen. J. P. 3773
He hired Benhadad with a reward to hinder Baasa. 3774
Consults Physicians. 3797
Departs this life. 3800
Asander rises against his Lord Pharnaces. A. M. 3957. c.
Kills him. A. M. 3958
He overthrows Mithridates the Pargamenian, and Pharnaces, and quietly enjoyes the kingdom of Bosphorus. infr. J. P. 4568
Asealonites, whence they deduce their account of time. infr. J. P. 4610
Asclepiodotus, both Authour and Index of the conjuration against Mithridates. infr. J. P. 4629
Asia returns to Mithridates. infr. J. P. 4639
Asian Embassadour heard at Rome. A. M. 3835
Asia contend in what City especially they should build a Temple to Tiberius and the Senate. A. M. 4029
Asidæi joyn themselves to Matthæus. infr. J. P. 4547
Asinius Pollio, the Consul, receives his son Salominus. J. P. 4674
Refuses to help Cæsar against Antonius. infr. J. P. 4683
Assis King of Egypt. J. P. 2845
Astacum built in Bithinya. J. P. 3002
Astacus infests the Delians with Darts. J. P. 4303
Astyages reigns in Media. J. P. 4119
Overcomes the Assyrians. 4131
Astymodes, the Embassadour of the Rhodians, obtains peace of the Romans. sup. A. M.
Asylum's, their liberty restrained. A. M. 4025

A. T.

Athens taken by Sylla. infr. A.M. 3918
Athenæus his acts. 4402
Athanaus infests the Nabateans. 4403
Athenians send 20 ships to aid the Ionians. 4213
Forsake the Ionians. 4214
Are surprized by Mardonius. A.M. 3525. c.
Take Sestus, and exact a great sum for the Captives. J. P. 4235
The Ionians revolt to them. 4238
They become victors in Cyprus and Cilicia. 4265
Take Samos, and lose it again. 4274
Sent Colonies to Notium. 4287
They behead Chalcedaus, the President of the Lacedemonians. 4302
The Athenians overcome the Navies of Mindarus, and the Syracusians. 4303
They take Cizicum and eight ships. ibid.
They have a sea fight with the Lacedemonians. 4305
Whom they conquered by land and sea. 4306
Reject peace with the Lacedemonians. 4306
They kill the Milesians, take Colophon, put to flight the Syracusian Navy. ib. an. cod,
They send Embassadours into Persia. 4307
Cyrus rejects their Embassadours. ibid.
They make peace with the Lacedemonians. 4310
They send Thrasibulus with a Navy of 40 saile against the Lacedemonians. 4324
They send Iphicrates with eight ships against Anaxibius the Laconian. 4325
They conquered Cyprus. 4327
The Chians Rhodians and other revolt from them. 4356
They resist the edict of Alexander. 4390
The Athenians army. 4407
They call Demetrius and Antigonus Kings. 4408
Send Crates to Demetrius. 4427
Athenians send three Philosophers Embassadours to the Romans. J. P. 4559
Athenio, King of the slaves, is overcome by L. Licinius Lucullus in Sicilia. J. P. 4612
He is torn to peces amongst them, whilst they were wrangling. J. P. 4613
Athenio, the Embassadour of the Athenians, is sent to Mithridates. A.M. 3916
Being sent back by him, exercises the Athenians with Tyranny. infr. J. P. 4626
Athenio, Cleopatra's General, beats the Jews in Arabia. A.M. 3973
Athanæus, the brother of Attalus, helps with his Navy against Prusias. infr. A.M. 3850
Athenæus, that forsook Antiochus, dies with hunger. J.P. 4584
Athenobius, is sent by Antiochus to Simon. infr. A.M. 3865
Athenodorus, the stoick Philosopher, is made Prefect of Cilicia, by Octavianus. A.M. 3975
Athronges, a Shepherd, who, when Archelaus was absent, took upon him the Diadem, and by him, at his return, is brought into subjection. infr. A.M. 4001
Attalus the first. J. P. 4473
Attalus Philadelphus. 4494, 4496
Attalus makes a league with the Romans. 4503
Delivers the mother of the gods to the Romans. 4509
He falls with a Virtigo. 4517
Dies the same year. His Gests. 4523, 4524
Attalus, the brother of Eumenes, comes to Rome. infr. A.M. 3832
Thinking Eumenes was dead, marries his wife, and runs precipitately into her embraces, but yet is pardoned by his brother. A.M. 3833
Is sent to Rome by his brother Eumenes. infr. J.P. 4547
He is courteously entertained by all men there, and in hope of his brothers kingdom, but diverted from that conceit by Stratius the Physician. ib. & A.M. 3840. a.
Attalus Philometer succeeds his father Eumenes, in the Kingdom of Pergamus. A.M. 3846 a.
Being conquered by Prusias, sends his brother to the Senate. J. P. 4559
Being driven into Pergamus, is besieged there by Prusias. A.M. 3850
Is received most courteously by the Romans. A.M. 3851 a.
Favours Nicomedes against his father. A.M. 3856
He obtains the Kingdom of the Pergamenians, and desists it by the punishment of his friends. A.M. 3867
His sorrow for his wicked acts. ib. *He studies Husbandry.* ib. *Sends large presents to Scipio Africanus.* A.M. 3871
He dies. ibid. *His Testament, whereby he left the people of Rome his heirs in the Kingdom.* A.M. 3871
Athilia born. J. P. 3787
Married to Jehoram. J. P. 3807
The house of Juda then lost the royall seed. 3830
Atticus being found plotting against King Mithridates, is slain. infr. J. P. 4647

B. A.

Baasais at war with Asa. J.P. 3774
Babylon, by the command of Nimrod, is begun to be built. J. P. 2480
Bacchides pitcheth his Tents in Bezeeth. A.M. 3842. d.
Slayes those that are running from him. ibid.
Is sent into Judæa with Alcimus the second time. 3843. c.
Puts to flight the Jews, after the fall of Judas Macchabeus. infr.
Builds fenced Cities in Judea. ibid. d.
Alcimus being dead, he returns to Demetrius. A.M. 3845
Leaves Judea, and never returns. 3847
Bacchides, the Eunuch, is sent by Mithridates to kill his Sisters, Wives, and Concubines. infr. J.P. 4643
Bactrians, they revolt, and are overcome by Artaxerxes. J.P. 4241, 4242
Bagoas drinks poison. J. P. 4378
Bagoas is killed by Herod. infr. J. P. 4709
Balatorus reigns at Tyre. J. P. 4158
Balsom no where found but in Judea. sup. A.M. 3971
Baltazar reigns in Babylon. 4159
In the last year of his reign, the walls of Babylon are built. 4161
Is slain. J. P. 4176
Baon, the second King of Egypt, reigns. J. P. 2649
Barba takes Apamea. J. P. 4642
Bardanes is invited by the Parthians to take the kingdom upon him. J. P. 4760
Contends with his brother Gotarzes for the Soveraignty. ib. infr.
Is reconciled with his brother. 4761
Overcomes him afterwards levying forces. 4762
Whilst he intended to war upon the Romans, is slain by the Parthians. ib. infr.
Barnabas is sent to Antioch in Syria. J.P. 4756
Baruch writes the Prophesies of Jeremiah, and reads them to the people. J. P. 4117
Barzaphernes plots against Hyrcanus and Phasaelus. infr. J. P. 4674
Barzillai the Gileadite is born. J. P. 3604
Bassus, the Centurion, apprehending Flaccus, who was violent against the Jews, brought him back into Italy. A.M. 4042
Bathyllus confesses he brought poison to take away Herods life. A.M. 4000
Battaces, the Priest of the Great Mother, comes to Rome. A.M. 3903
Battus succeeds Arcesilaus in the Kingdom of Cyrenia, J. P. 4139

B. E.

Beleses attains the Kingdom of Babylon. 3967
Belibus obtains the Kingdom of Babylon. 4011
Belus, the Assyrian, reigns in Babylon. 3392
Belgius, a General. 4435
Benhadad hinders Baasa in building Rome. 3774
Besieges Samaria. 3819
Delivers himself up to Achabus. 3814
Bera, King of Sodom, with the other petty Kings of Pentapolis, rebells. J. P. 2801
Berenice, her revenge and death. 4486
Berenice, the Chian, Mithridates's wife is strangled. J. P. 4639
Berenice, the daughter of Ptolemæus Auletes, is set over his Kingdom. A.M. 3947
Is put to death by her father. infr. J. P. 4659
Berenice, (of whom mention is made in the Acts of the Apostles) is born. A.M. 4031
Berodac Baladan, King of Babylon, sends Embassours with presents to Ezechiah. J. P. 4001
Bessus binds Darius with golden chains. J. P. 4384
Is made General by the Bactrians. ibid.
Calls himself King of Persia. ibid.
Being left by his party, flies. 4385
Being bound and stript of his royal attire, is delivered to Alexander. ib. infr.
Bessus his horrid death. the same year.
Bethsura is taken by Eupator. infr. A.M. 3841. d.
Is brought into subjection by Simon. infr. J. P. 4570

B. I.

Bibulus coming against Ammanus, receives a sad losse. sup. A.M. 3954. a.
His two sons are killed in Egypt. ib. c.
Cicero's complaints of his letters. ib. infr.

B. L.

Blosius Cumanus kills himself. J. P. 4584

B. O.

Boccharis Saites reigns in Egypt. 3945
Boethus, neither good Poet, nor good Common-wealthsman. infr. J. P. 4673
Boristhenes and Isthmus, Lampsacus and Abdera built. J. P. 4059
Bosphorans are overcome by Agrippa. J. P. 4700
Are delivered to Ptolemes. ibid.

B. R.

Brennus. J. P. 4435, 4436
Brithagoras follows Julius Cæsar through all nations. J. P. 3946
Leaves this World. sup. A.M. 3958
M. Brutus, (Cæsars murderer) is sent into Cyprus. J. P. 4637
He stabs Cæsar. infr. J. P. 4670
Loosing from Italy with Cassius, comes to Athens. infr. A.M. 3961
Both of them possesse themselves of forreign Provinces. ib. infr.
Brutus celebrates his birth-day at Samos. ibid. infr.
Macedonia, Illyricum, and all Græcia is decreed to him by the Senate. infr. J. P. 4671
Receives great treasures from the wife of Polemicrates, for the defence of her son. ib. infr.
Sends letters to Cæsar Octavianus, by which he exhorts him to return to his friendship. Eod. An. prope fin.
Takes upon him another kind of spirit in his Epistle to Cicero. ibid.
All forreign power is committed to him and Cassius ibid.
Brutus makes to Europe. J. P. 4672
He takes councel with Cassius at Smyrna, for the ordering of a war against the Triumviri. ibid. infr.
Requires mony and Souldiers from the Lycians. ib. infr.
Overcomes their army in fight. ibid.
Takes the City of the Xanthians. ibid.
Enters the Town of the Paranensians. ibid.
He had a horrid vision. A.M. 3963
The spectral said, I am thy evil Angel, Thou shalt see me again at Philippi, *His Army is overcome, He desired Straton to lend his hand to make him away, who, with one passe, thrust him through, and so he died.* ib.

B. U.

Bucephale, the City, is built. J. P. 4387
Busiris cruelty. 4243

B. Y.

Byzantium and the Chalcedonians cruelty. 4298
Byzantium taken by the Ionians. 4214
Betrayed to the Athenians. 4307

C. A.

Cabira is taken by Lucullus. infr. J. P. 4643
Cæcilius Bassus counterfeits letters sent to him by Scipio. J. P. 4068
Sextus, Cæsar being slain, receives his Legion. ib.
Engages with C. Antistius upon equall terms. ib. infr.
Cæsario, whom, tis reported Cleopatra bore to Cæsar, is saluted King of Egypt. infr. J. P. 4672
Is slain. J. P. 4684. sub. fin.
Cæsennius Paetus is set over Armenia. J. P. 4678
Sends letters to Cæsar, full of high-flown words, but void of matter. sup. J. P. 4680
Cæsius Cordus being accused of bribery, is condemned. sup. A. M. 4026
Cain born. J. P. 4011
Canian born. J. P. 1835
departed this World. J. P. 1945
Caiphas succeeds Simon in the High Priesthood. J. P. 4739
Caius Antonius is banished. sup. A. M. 3946
Is overcome in fight by Cicero the son. J. P. 4851 fin.
Is slain by Clodius. infr. A. M. 3962
Caius and Lucius, by the adoption of Augustus, grow more bold. J. P. 4708
Caius is designed by Cæsar Prince of the youth. 4709
Takes Lollia Paulania to wife. A. M. 4003
Prepares for an Expedition into Armenia. ib.
Caius receives a wound. A. M. 4006
Dies of a disease in the City Limyra. ib. infr.
Caius Caligula succeeds Tiberius. J. P. 4750
His Statues are brought into the Porches of the Jews. infr. J. P. 4751
His sister Drusilla being dead, decreed a generall mourning. ib.
Made a bridge near 3600 paces over. infr. J. P. 4852
Commands a Priest to be made, and a Temple dedicated to him. ib.
Is angry with the Jewish Embassadours, because he was not sacrificed to. J. P. 4753
Putting by his anger, he esteems them rather miserable than wicked, in that they did not believe he was partaker of the divine nature. ib.
Imposes the name of New Jupiter upon his Statues. ib.
Being mitigated by the letters of Agrippa, gives command to Petronius to desist placing the Colosse in the Jews Temple. ib.
Repenting him of this favour, prepares another Colosse to be carried and placed on a sudden in the Temple. A. M. 4044
Admonished by the Diviners to beware of Cassius, in vain uses C. Cassius Longinus cruelly. ib.
Is slain by Cheræas, called also Cassius. J. P. 4754
Caius Marius, not enduring to see Metellus returned from banishment, leaves Rome. A. M. 3906
Calanus the Gymnosophist cast himself into a burning pile, and foretells Alexanders death. J. P. 4389
Calicritidas requires mony of Cyrus, overcomes Conon of Athens, destroyes divers works, dyed fighting valiantly. J. P. 4308
Caleb born. J. P. 3134
Callimander, General to Antiochus Cyzicenus, is slain. J. P. 4605
Callisthenes, by his sons, plots against Alexander. J. P. 4386
Calyndenses, revolting from the Cauni, put themselves under the Rhodians, by whom they are protected. A. M. 3842. c.
Cambyses, or Ahasuerus, succeeds Cyrus. J. P. 4185
Cambaphens betrayes Egypt to him, and Phanes also flees over to him. 4188
His Stratagem against Pelusia. 4189
Takes Memphis and other Cities of Egypt. ib.
His cruelty over the corps of Amasis. ib.
He in vain sends his Naval forces against the Carthaginians, and sends against the long-lived Æthiops. 4190
Overcomes them, takes his sister to wife, loses the forces he sent against the Amonians in the sands, kills Apis, beats the Priests, and kills his brother. ibid.
Kills his sister, stabs Prexaspis's son, which was drinking with him, and acted more cruelties and sacrileges. 4191
Leading his army against Magus, is killed with his own sword, falling out of the scabbard, and running into his belly, whose death many prodigies foreshewed. 4192
Cambyses, a noxious river to the Pompetans. J. P. 4649. infr.
Candace her Embassadours can obtain any thing of Cæsar. A. M. 2784
Candaules reigns in Lydia. J. P. 3679
Canidius changing his former opinion, advises Antonius to send back Cleopatra, and engage Cæsar in a land fight. infr. A. M. 3973
C. Caninius slept not while Consul. J. P. 4670
Cappadocia is reduced to a Province. A. M. 4011
Caribes obtain liberty of the Romans. sup. A. M. 3838
Carneades, the Philosopher, the Athenians Embassadour. J. P. 4559
Carthage is destroyed. J. P. 4568
The Carthaginians incourage Adriscus to persist in the war against the Romans. J. P. 4566
Caspis, a City, is taken by the Jews, with the destruction of many of the Citizens. infr. J. P. 4551
Cassanders head beaten by Alexander. J. P. 4391
Cassanders cruelty to Rhepanes. 4403
Towards Barzones and his son. 4405
His exploits. 4406, 4397, 4398, 4400, 4401, 4402
His death. 4416
C. Cassius his valour in retaining Syria. sup. A. M. 3952
Repells the Parthians. J. P. 4662
Overcomes the Jews. ib.
Hearing of the Pharsalian destruction, comes into

into Sicilia. A. M. 3956. c.
Sails to Pharnaces, to excite him against Cæsar. ib. infr.
Delivers both himself and his Navy to Cæsar. ibid.
Strikes Julius Cæsar. infr. J. P. 4670
Assumes the title of Proconsul. infr. J. P. 4671
Brings the City of Syria into his power. ibid.
Makes the Jews of his party. ibid.
His letters to Cicero. ibid.
He exacts 700 talents of silver from Judea. ib.
By his horse he oppresses Arbobarzanes. J. P. 4672
He went to Brutus into Asia. ib.
Besieges Rhodes. ib.
Having entred their City, commands 50 of the Citizens to be drag'd to execution, 25 he banisht. ibid.
He spoiles all the Rhodians. ib. p. 703
Kills Ariobarzanes. ib. p. 704
His expostulations and agreement with Brutus. ibid.
Engaging in battle at Philippi, although more of the Cæsars party were slain, he is deprived of his Tents and Camp. A. M. 3963
Thinking the army had been wholly routed, he stabbed himself with the same dagger he had murdered Cæsar. ib. p. 706
Cassius Parmensis, after the destruction at Philippi, receives all that come to him. ib. p. 707
Flees to the Athenians. J. P. 4683. p. 751
He is slain, (having been also one of Cæsars murderers.) ib.
Cassius, Longinus takes upon him the Prefecture-ship of Syria. A. M. 4044
Renews the ancient military customs. J. P. 4761 p. 875
Cassius Severus, the Orator, being banished for his evill language, dies for want. A. M. 4027 4036
Castor, Mithridates his Præfect, kills Triphon. A. M. 3940. p. 554
A certain Castor acquir'd the dominions of Attalus and Dejotares, when they were dead. A. M. 3965
Castor Phanagorensis is recorded amongst the friends of the people of Rome. A. M. 3941. p. 603
Castor, a youth, accuses his Grandfather. A. M. 3960
Cathaans, their customs. J. P. 4387
Catilines conspiracy. A. M. 3941. p. 602. fin.
C. Cato, Tribune of the people, promulgates a law to abrogate Lentulus his rule. A. M. 3948
Cato Censorius conceives Philosophers are to be sent Embassadours. J. P. 4559. A. M. 3850
His lepid conceit of the three Embassadours. A. M. 3856
He dies the 85 year of his age. ib.
Cato Minor, travelling over Asia, went on foot. A. M. 3940.
Comes to Ephesus to salute Pompey. J. P. 4652
The Cyprian Expedition is demanded upon him by Clodius. J. P. 4656
He entertains Ptolemæus Auletes with great severity. sup. A. M. 3947
He finds great and royall preparation at Cyprus. J. P. 4657
His diffidence, ib. *His countenance.* J. P. 4658
He carries the Cyprian wealth into the City. J. P. 4658
Is entertained joyfully by all, more for his own sake, than for the riches. ib. infr.
Helps Pompey in preparing forces. sup. J. P. 4665
When Pompey was beaten, went to Corcyra. A. M. 3956. c.
Wandring along the sandy deserts of Africa, he came to Leptis. A. M. 3956. d. p. 655
Layes violent hands upon himself. J. P. 4668
Catullus, Governour of the Pentapolis of Lybia, quells and represses a tumult of 2000 Jews. A. M. 4076
Hearkning to the false accusations of Jonathan, he slew 3000 of them. ib.
His entrails bursting out, he died in great horrour of mind and torment of body. ib.

C. E.

Cecrops, the Egyptian, carrying a colony of the Saits with him into Attica, founded the Athenian dominion.
P. Celer is accused by the Asians. J. P. 4770
Cendebæus Antiochus his Præfect. sup. A. M. 3866
Is overcome by John Hyrcanus. ib.
Cerinthus the Heresiarch. sup. J. P. 4765
Cestius Gallus, being excited thereto by the commotions of the Jews, came from Antiochia into Judea. sup. A. M. 4070
When he was very near taking the Temple, without any just cause he broke up the siege. ib. A. M. 4070
He betakes himself to Atipatris with much losse. ibid.

C. H.

Chalcis, the ships of the allies to the Romans, come thither. sup. A. M. 3834
Chæreas, who was also called Cassius, kills Caius. A. M. 4044
Chalcedon is built. J. P. 4098
Chaldæans fight against the Phœnicians. J. P. 3175
Nabopollasar reigns over them. 4288
Teach Alexander the motion of the stars, and what they consult. 4382
Chebron reigns in Egypt. J. P. 2915
Chaderlaomer subdued the Kings of Pentapolis. 2089
He routs the petty Kings of Pentapolis with their confederates, and takes Lot prisoner. J. P. 2802
Chians sollicite a defection. J. P. 4302
Chinzirus and Porus reign in Babylon. J. P. 3983
Chiemaras exploit. 4525
Chrestus, the Suetonian is not thought our L. C. J. P. 4767
Chrestus is called Socrates. A. M. 3915
Chynaladanus succeeds Saosduchinus. J. P. 4066

C. I.

M. Cicero learns of Molon the Rhodian. J. P. 4627

Sailes into Asia, where he is exercised with the chief Orators. J. P. 4636
Declames in Greek. J. P. 4637
His judgement of the Jews and their Religion. J. P. 4651
He sends a Commentary of his Consul-ship, composed in Greek, by him, to Posidonius. A. M. 3944
Becomes an Augur. A. M. 3953
Acquires the Province of Cilicia. ibid.
Comes to Athens. ib.
Takes care of Ariobarzanes, King of Cappadocia. ib. p. 633, 634
For his victory justly obtained, he is called Emperour. A. M. 3954. a.
Overcomes the Pindeniss ians. ibid.
Being received with great admiration in the Cities of Cilicia, goes from Tarsus to Asia. ib. b.
Civil dissension takes away the Triumph decreed him by the Senate. A. M. 3955
He refuses the Empire put upon him by Cato, not without the hazard of his life. A. M. 3956. c.
Makes an Oration for Q. Ligarius before Cæsar. A. M. 3959
Fearing the power of Antonius, comes to Athens. J. P. 4670
He dedicates three books of Offices to his son. A. M. 3963
Perswades to prosecute Antonius in war. sup. J. P. 4671
Upon the coming of the Triumvirs, he departs the City. A. M. 3962
Is slain by the Emissaries of Antonius. ib.
Cilicia is subjugated to the Romans. sup. J. P. 4651
Cimmerians, they passe out of Europe into Asia. J. P. 4774
Cimon takes many Cities from the Persians. 4243
Overcomes the Persians both at sea and land. Took both the Cyprian and Phœnician fleets. J. P. 4244
Cast down all Chersonese before the Athenians. 4245
Is sent into Cyprus with a Navy. J. P. 4264
Departs this life. J. P. 4265
Cinna and Carbo are cruel to the most famous Romans. sup. A. M. 3920

C. L.

Claudius Tiberius, see Tiberius.
Claudius Cæsar is declared Emperour by the Souldiers. J. P. 4750
Sends Mithridates Iberus home to receive his Kingdom. ib. infr.
Restrains the Jews from commotions, but yet permits them the use of their ancestors rites. ib.
Sends Agrippa to the charge of his Kingdom. ib.
Permits to the Jews, the custody of the stole. J. P. 4756
Banishes Cymanus. A. M. 4056
Declares of giving the Coans liberty. ibid.
Is made away. A. M. 4058
Claudius Felix is destin'd Procuratour for Judea. A. M. 4056
Clearchus, the Lacedemonian, is by Cyrus made General of his forces. J. P. 4511
Clearchus, the Tyrant of Heraclea. J. P. 4350
Is slain in the Bacchanalian feast. 4361
Clearchus of Pontus. 4426
Cleochares, whom Mithridates had placed over the Sinopensians, behaved himself Tyrannically. J. P. 4644
Cleomenes, King of the Lacedemonians. J. P. 4491, 4493
Cleon contracts an army of slaves. J. P. 4645
Cleopatra, the daughter of Ptolomy, is taken from Alexander her husband, and given to Demetrius Soter. J. P. 4568
Cleopatra, Philometors sister, and wife, endeavours to confirm his fathers Kingdom upon her son. J. P. 4569
Cleopatra, the wife of Demetrius Nicator, offers her self in marriage, and her Kingdom to Antiochus, the brother of Demetrius, her captive husband. A. M. 3864
Cleopatra, the mother of Antiochus Grypus, is killed with the poison she prepared for her son. J. P. 4594
Cleopatra, the daughter of Ptolemeus Lathurus, the wife of Ptolemæus Alexander, reigned six monethes. J. P. 4633
Cleopatra, the sister of Ptolemæus, stirs up Cæsar against her brother. A. M. 3957. a.
Obtains the Kingdom of Cæsar, who was inflamed in her love at the first sight. J. P. 4667
One of her brothers being drowned, she is joyned in marriage with the other. ib.
Bears a son to Cæsar, which she calls Cæsarion. A. M. 3957. c.
After Cæsars departure, she is said to have had to do with the elder son of Pompey the Great. ib.
She comes to Rome. infr. J. P. 4668
Sends four Legions to Dolabella. infr. J. P. 4671
Denies forces to Cassius, threatningly requiring them. A. M. 3962
Suffering ship-wrack as she went to Cæsar and Antonius, she returned home. sup. A. M. 3963
Comes to Antonius. J. P. 4673
Returns into Egypt. A. M. 3964
Instead of the old Library at Alexandria, she built a new one. J. P. 4676
Fearing least Octavia might win Antonius from her, she counterfeits as she were dying. J. P. 4679
She moves Antonius to revenge Aristobulus his death upon Herod. J. P. 4680
She obtains of Antonius certain parts of Judea and Arabia, with many Cities. ib.
Sollicits Herod to lye with her. ib.
In the name of Isis, gives answers to the people. A. M. 3971
She gives the souldiers thirty thousand talents, and provision all along in the war. J. P. 4681
She canvasses the suspition of Antonius concerning her. A. M. 3973
Being terrified with a prodigy, she prevails with Antonius to engage in battle with Cæsar. J. P. 4689
And to fight at sea. ib.
Giving the sign to her party, she fled. ib.
That she might saile the safer into Egypt, she adorned her ship, as if victrix. A. M. 3974
Puts to death those she hath any spleen to. A. M. 3974
Endeavours to passe the Isthmus, to avoid both war and servitude. ibid.

He

Her divers sorts of poison, she gathered. sup. J. P. 4684
Privately sends a Crown and Scepter of gold to Cæsar. ib.
She is privately promised impunity if she would kill Antonius. ib.
By Thyrsus his speeches, she is made to believe that Cæsar is in love with her. ib. infr.
Cæsar answers Cleopatra's Embassy openly by criminating, but privately with fair promises. infr. J. P. 4684
Cleopatra covers the betraying of Peleusium, by the death of Seleucus his wife and children, who betrayed it. ib.
She makes use of Olympus the Physician, to bring a consumption upon her self. ib.
From this enterprize, she is detered by threats towards her children, if she proceeded. ib.
She dies by the biting of Aspicks. ib.
Cæsar carries her image, with an Aspick fixed at her arm, in his Triumph. ib.
Cæsar takes care for to interre her nobly. ib.
The time of her death and reign. ib.
Cleopatra Σελήνη, being led in Triumph, is given to Juba in marriage. J. P. 4685
Cleophis, Queen, Alexanders Whore. J. P. 4380
Bears a son to Alexander. J. P. 4387
Clite, a Nation, is brought into subjection by M. Trebellius. J. P. 4749
C. Clodius obtains the Province of Asia. A. M. 3949
Clytus slain by Alexander. J. P. 4385
Cneius Octavius, in reverence to the religion of the Dioscuri, leaves Perseus untouch in the Temple of Castor and Pollux. A. M. 3836. d.
Being the chief in the Roman Embassy, is slain at Laodicea, by Leptines. A. M. 3843. c.
A Statue is decreed to him. ib. b.
Cneius Dolabella is sent into Cilicia. sup. A. M. 3925
Being accused of bribery, is condemned. sup. A. M. 3926
Cneius Domitius Calvinus administers the affairs of Asia, and the adjacent Provinces. sup. A. M. 3957
In running over to Cæsar, although he presently expired, yet gave an example to others of deserting Antonius. infr. A. M. 3973
Cneius Piso is constituted successor to Germanicus. A. M. 4021
His friendship is renounced by Germanicus. A. M. 4023
Receiving news of Cæsars death, rejoyces. ib.
Is accused as guilty of his death. J. P. 4733
Concluding himself undone, cuts his own throat. ibid.
Cn. Pompeius, see Pompeius.
Cneius Sentius is chosen president of Syria. A. M. 4023
Cnidians have liberty granted by Cæsar. A. M. 3956. d.

C. O.

Codropolis, the bound of the Empire, divided between Antonius and Octavianus. infr. J. P. 4674
Comagena, Augustus gives it to one Mithridates. sup. A. M. 3985
C. Calgula to Antonius. infr. J. P. 4750
Comet, one shines to the bigness of the Sun. infr. A. M. 3854 *See* J. P. 4579. *and* A. M. 3881. 3961
Another after the death of Cæsar. sup. A. M. 3961
Connacorix betrayes the Heraclians to the Romans. A. M. 3935
Conon loses the Athenian Navy. J. P. 4309
Writes to Artaxerxes, and by him is made General of the war by sea. 4316
Fills Rhodes with Egyptian provision. 4319
Going to the King of the Persians, accuses Tissaphernes, the same year. Overcomes the Lacedemonians. J. P. 4320
Builds the Athenian walls. J. P. 4321
Is kept in bonds by the Sardians ib.
Is brought to the King. the same year
Conons acts and death. 4386 & 4387
Consuls, being afraid of Octavianus, flee to Antonius. J. P. 4682
Coponius, the first Procuratour of Judea, after it was formed into a Province. A. M. 4011
Corinth is overturned by L. Mummius the Consul. A. M. 3843. c.
Cornelius Gallus, by Octavianus his permission, possesses Paretonium. infr. J. P. 4684. p. 756
He, compassing about the Navy of Antonius, partly burnt, and partly sunck it. ibid.
By a voluntary death, he prevents the condemnation of the Senate. A. M. 3978. p. 768
Cornelius, the Centurion, is warned by an Angel to send for the Apostle Peter. A. M. 4044. sub. fin. p. 847
Cornelius Tacitus relates how he suffered under Pontius Pilate.
Cornelia, wife to Pompey, and Sextus her son, flee again into Cyprus. A. M. 3956. d. p. 651
Cornificius is sent to the Syrian war against Cæcilius Bassus. infr. J. P. 4670
Cæsar being slain, old Africa is given him. ib.
Cotys, brother to King Oraeses, is slain by Pompey. J. P. 4649. p. 589
Cossers are subjugated by Alexander. J. P. 4390
Cossutianus Capito, is by law condemned of bribery. 4770
Costabarus (by a new kind of divorce) is rejected by his wife Salome, the wife of Herod. A. M. 3978
Cotta in vain besieges Heraclea. sup. A. M. 3934
Having taken, rifles it. A. M. 3935
Is therefore called Ponticus. J. P. 4645
Is deprived of it. J. P. 4646. p. 568
Cotys receives Armenia the Lesse, from Caligula. infr. J. P. 4751

C. R.

Crassus, the High Priest, makes war against Aristonicus. A. M. 3873
Most skilfull in the Greek tongue. ib. infr.
His severity against the ἀφιγμένοις. ib.
His death. A. M. 3874
Cretenses, being by the ears amongst themselves, by the coming of Embassadours, are put in hope of peace again. A. M. 3830

By the Senate they are forbid the change of mony. J. P. 4620
They disagreed amongst themselves, about what they should do when the Romans imposed such hard conditions upon them. J. P. 4645
Being besieged, assuage their thirst with urin. J. P. 4646
Critolaus, the Athenian Philosopher, Embassadour to the Romans. J. P. 4559
Croesus is born into the World. J. P. 4117
Reigns in Lydia. 4152
To him the Sophists and Solon flock. 4153
Loses his son and his kingdom. ib. 4153
Consults the Delphick oracle. 4166
Passes the river Halys, is overcome by Cyrus, condemned to be burnt, and delivered. 4166
Having left his bonds, complains at Delphos of the Oracle. the same year.
Cruelty to be wondred at. J. P. 4510

C. U.

Cumerians and others accuse Alcibiades. J. P. 4307
Cuspius Fadus is made President of all the Kingdom of Agrippa. sup. A. M. 4048
Does his endeavour to scour Judea of robbers. ib.

C. Y.

Cyaxares succeeds Phraortes. J. P. 4079
overcomes the Assyrians in battle. 4080
Cyaxares, the son of Astyages, born. 4114
Succeeds Astyages. 4154
Cydonians, casting off all respect to their covenant, set upon the Apolloniats, and slay them. instr. J. P. 4545
Cyprus again brought into bondage. J. P. 4214
The Cyprian ten-years war is finished. 4329
The Cyprian Cities revolt from the Persians. 4363
Cyrenian Kingdom ends. J. P. 4283
Cyrene the Province is left by will to the people of Rome. A. M. 3929
The Cyrenians and Arians obtain a rescript from Augustus, to confirm their priviledges. J. P. 4705
Cyrus prepares to rebell against his brother. J. P. 4110
Leads an army into Asia against his brother. J. P. 4313
He is slain in battle, whose head was afterwards carried in Triumph, and his arm by Artaxerxes, the same year.
Alexander rebuilds the ruined Sepulcher of Cyrus. J. P. 4389
Cyrus is born. J. P. 4115
Called into Media by Astyages his grand-father. 4128
Is made General of the Persian army, by Cambyses his father. 4155
Overcomes Armenius with his son. 4157
With Cyaxares he overcomes the Babylonians and Croesus. 4158
Invades upon the borders of the Babylonians, and puts to flight the Gadarens. The same year.
Sends an army under Adusius to the Carians. 4167
Subdues Phrygia by Hystaspes his deligence. 4168
Contends against the Ecbatans, and disarms the Lydians, the same year.
Wars upon the Assyrians, and diverts the channel of the river Gyndus, in which he had lost 360 Horse. 4174
Routs the Chaldeans, and besiges Babylon. 4175
Makes the River fordable, and invades the City. 4176
Marries the daughter and heir of Cyaxares. 4176
Gives leave to the Jews to return into their country. J. P. 4178
How he died, uncertain. 4185
Cyrus sent by his father against the Athenians. 4307
Kills his Cousin-Germains. 4309
Cyzicum, the siege is broke up. A. M. 3932
The Cyzicenians lose their liberty. A. M. 4028

D. A.

Damocides, Darius his Physician. J. P. 4193
Daniel interprets the King's dream, and is honoured with his companions. 4111
His dream of the four beasts. 4159
His vision of the Ram and Goat. 4165
Expounds to Baltazar the writing on the wall. 4176
Is cast into the Lyons Den by Darius. 4176
Whilst he prates, the Angel Gabriel instructs him. 4177
His vision at the River Tigris. 4180
Darius, the son of Hystaspes, is born. 4165
Darius, the Mede, receives the command of Chaldea from Cyrus. 4176
Darius gets the Kingdom by the neighing of his Horse. 4193
Takes Atossa, or Vashti, to wife, kills Oratos, hurts his foot, and is healed. 4193
Confirms the edict of Cyrus, for the building of the Temple. 4195
Kills Itaphernes, with his son, the same year, makes a great banquet, in which he repudiates Vashti. 4195
Hester is chosen. 4196
Sends his Navy to the Cyclade. 4211
Exacts tribute. 4219
Departs this life. 4229
Darius Ochus dies. 4310
Darius, one, of a servant, made King by Bagoas the Eunuch. 4378
Sends Sabelletes into Samaria the same year.
His numerous army. 4381
Is angry with Caridemus. The same year.
Delivers the command of Memnon to Pharnabazes, ibid. *Passes Euphrates, rejects the advice of the Graecians, escapes Alexander on a Mare. His mother and daughters are taken.* ib. an. eod.
Darius offers his daughter in marriage to Alexander. 4383
Flies out of the battle on a Mare. ib. an. eod.
Alexander possesses his riches. The same year.
Is led away Captive. 4384
Is slain the same year.
Datames, the Noble man, opposes Darius. J. P. 4252
David is born. J. P. 3629
Anointed. 3951
Retreats to King Akish. 3654
Kills the Gessurites, &c. J. P. 3658
Leaving the Philistins, he makes for Ziglag. 3659
Deplores Sauls death, and is anointed King in Hebron the same year. ib.
Marries Maacha. ib.
His party, and that of Ishbosheth, disagree. 3661
Abner revolts to him. 3666
Whom Joab slew the same year. ibid.
He is the third time anointed. 3666
Possesses Jerusalem. 3666
Infests the Philistins with a double losse. 3667
He builds Sion. 3668
He tells Nathan his intention of building the Temple. 3670
Overcomes the Syrians of Damascen. ib.
His Embassadours are evilly intreated by Hanun.
By Joab he routs the Ammonites and Syrians. 3677
The conquered Syrians serve him. 3678
He pollutes Bathsheba with adultery. 3678
Being convicted by Nathan, repents. 3680
Numbring the people, offends God. 3697
Assignes the Levites their Offices. 3698
Takes care to have Solomon anointed. 3699
He departs this life the same year. ib.

D. E.

Debora routs Jabinius. J. P. 3249
Decimius his moderation amongst the Rhodians, A. M. 3836. d.
Decennal playes are celebrated. sup. A. M. 4038
Decimus Brutus, one of Caesars Percussors, at the command of M. Antonius, is butchered. sup. A. M. 3962
Betrayes a shameful timorousnesse in his death. ib.
Deices built Ecbatan. J. P. 4006
Enlarges his kingdom to the River Halys. 4626
Dejotarus kills Mithridates his Priests. A. M. 3932
Receives Armenia the Lesse from Pompey. A. M. 3940, p. 594, 595
Dejotares, the son, took Cicero's children with him into his Kingdom. A. M. 3953. p. 633
Intreats Domitius Calvinus to aid him against Pharnaces. A. M. 3957. a. p. 657
Submitting himself to Caesar, notwithstanding loses the Lesse Armenia. A. M. ib. a. p. 668
Caesar being dead, he recovers his last possessions. p. 679. A. M. 3960
Goes over unto Caesar. A. M. 3973. p. 747
Dellius, the Historian, is in evil familiarity with Antonius. instr. A. M. 3968. p. 727
Delos for the sanctity of the place, made certain covenants with the enemies, meeting there together mutually. A. M. 3836. b.
Is robbed by Athenodorus the Pyrate. sup. A. M. 3936
Demas leaves Saint Paul. J. P. 4779
Demetrius besiges Petra. J. P. 4303
Is sent to Babylon. ib.
He frees Halicarnassus. ib.
The Gests of Demetrius Antigonus. 4402
Demetrius Poliorcetes his acts. 4408, 4412, 4426, 4427, 4428
Demetrius Phalereus. 4437
Demetrius King of Egypt. 4471
Departs this World. 4481
Demetrius, the son of Seleucus Philopator, in vain seeks restitution of his fathers kingdom from the Romans. A. M. 3841. c.
Consults his flight from Rome. A. M. 3842. c.
Is carried into Lycia. ibid.
Kills Lysias. ibid.
Obtains the sir-name of Soter *from the Babylonians.* A. M. 3842. d.
Being incensed against Judas Macchabaeus, by the accusation of Alcimus, sends Nicanor General against the Jews. A. M. 3843. a.
Catches Orophernes plotting against him. A. M. 3850
Commands he should be kept bound at Seleucia. A. M. 3851. a.
Carries himself so that he grows odious to all. ib. c.
Prepares war against Alexander Balas. ib.
Compasses the friendship of the Jews, sup. J. P. 4562
Is slain in war. instr. A. M. 3854
Demetrius, the elder son of Demetrius Soter, hearing of the sloth of Alexander Balas, comes with an army into Celicia. J. P. 4566
His obtaining the sole possession of Syria, and his cruelty towards the souldiers of Ptolemy. A. M. 3859
He confirms the Priesthood to Jonathan. J. P. 4569
By sending away his souldiers, he makes them his enemies. ibid.
Demetrius Nicator rages against his enemies. A. M. 3860
Exceeds his fathers cruelty. ib.
Afflicts Jonathan. ib.
Afterwards makes friendship with him. A. M. 3682
Determines to war upon the Parthians. A. M. 3863
Losing his army, falls into the enemies hands. ib. instr.
At Cleopatra's call, makes war upon Egypt. A. M. 3877
In his absence, the Antiochians and cities of Syria revolt. J. P. 4586
Being overcome, makes for Tyre. A. M. 3878
Divers relations of his death. ib.
Demetrius Eucaerus, the fourth son of Antiochus Grypus, is made King of Damascus. A. M. 3912
Dercillidas gains many cities in a short time. J. P. 4315
Makes articles with Pharnabazes. 4316
Passes into Syria, and there makes peace with Pharnabazes and Tissaphernes. 4317

D. I.

Diana's Temple is burnt. J. P. 4348
Diana's Temple is rifled by Persians. A. M. 3849
Dicearchus wicked. J. P. 4518
Dianis, the Prator of the Achaeans, is overcome by L. Mummius the Consul, A. M. 3858
Didius, the gladiators that fought for Antonius, deliver themselves to him. A. M. 3974
Dino deals with his Rhodians, not to send ships to the Romans. J. P. 4543
Receives his punishment. A. M. 3836. d.

Dio, chief of the *Alexandrian* Embassy, is treacherously slain. J. P. 4657
Diocles Phenix, the Captive at *Terentia*, being bestowed upon *Cicero*'s wife, if by her manumitted. A. M. 3976
Diodatus exhorts *Elmalcuel* to deliver up to him *Antiochus*, the son of *Alexander*, that he might restore him to his Kingdom. J. P. 4569
Compels *Demetrius* to flee, when he had set the Crown upon young *Antiochus* his head. J. P. 4570
His civility toward *Jonathan*. ib.
Kills *Antiochus Theos* treacherously. A. M. 4571
Diodorus, *Mithridates* his Prætor, in favour of the King, slew the Senate at *Adramyttium*. infr. J. P. 4629
Starves himself to death. ibid.
Dionysius, one that went down into *Alexanders* vault. J. P. 4391
Dionysius, the King of *Heraclea*, dies. 4409
Dionysius the Astronomer. 4429
Dionysius Halicarnassius begins to write books of the Antiquities of the Romans. A. M. 3997
Dionysius, *Mithridates* his General, being dragged out of the den, drinks the poison he carried ready about him, and so died. infr. J. P. 4642
Dionysius, that wrote concerning the foundation of the World, is sent by *Augustus* into the East. A. M. 4003
Dionysius, the Areopagite, is converted to the faith. J. P. 4767
Diox ippus, being unarmed, slew an armed *Macedon*. J. P. 4388

D. O.

Dolabella, see *Cneius*.
Dolabella, the Consul, breaks into *Asia*. infr. A. M. 3961
There behaves himself unworthily. J. P. 4671
Is judged an enemy by the Senate. ibid.
Cassius and *Brutus* have commission to prosecute him. ib. infr.
Coming into *Cilicia*, overcomes *Cassius* his guards.
Comes to *Laodicea*. ib.
Is overcome in fight by *Cassius*. ib. infr.
Having taken *Laodicea*, yields his neck to the axe. ibid.
P. *Dolabella*, Proconsul of *Africa*, kills *Tacfarinates*, and puts an end to the *Numidian* war. A. M. 4027
Domitius Corbulo is made President for the preserving of *Armenia*. A. M. 4058
Contends with *Quadratus*. J. P. 4788
Entring *Armenia*, takes some Castles. A. M. 4061
Subjugates all *Armenia*. infr. J. P. 4773
Goes thence into *Syria*. sup. A. M. 4064
His power is enlarged. J. P. 4776
Doros, being hired to it by *Felix*, kills *Jonathan* the High Priest. J. P. 4765
Doris, the wife of *Herod*, is by him thrown out of the Palace. A. M. 4000
Dorite, they having placed *Cæsars* statue in the Temple, are corrupted by *Petronius*. sup. J. P. 4755
Dorylaus is made General by the *Cnossians*. A. M. 3879
Dorylaus, *Mithridates* his General, is routed by *Sylla*. infr. J. P. 4584
Dositheus, and *Sospater*, *Judas Macchabæus* his Captains, kill above ten thousand as *Coræ*. A. M. 3841. c.

D. R.

Drusilla, *Herod Agrippa*'s daughter, is born. J. P. 4751

D. Y.

Dynamis, *Asanders* widow, *Pharnaces* his daughter, after *Scribonius* his death, is given in marriage to *Polemon*. J. P. 4700

E. C.

Ebatana, a region of *Media*, the extent of it. J. P. 4389
Eclipses, three remarkable ones. J. P. 3923, 3941, 3944
An horrible Eclipse of the Sun. 4404
An Eclipse of the Moon, is observed at *Alexandria*. A. M. 3830
Other Eclipses. A. M. 3863, 3940, 4000, 4018, 4050
An Eclipse of the Sun almost totall. J. P. 4610
Another before the civil war between *Cæsar* and *Pompey*. A. M. 3954
Other Eclipses. A. M. 4028, J. P. 4758. A. M. 4062. A. M. 3954. d.

E. H.

Ehud kills *Eglon*. J. P. 3389

E. L.

Ela succeeds *Baasa*. 3784
Is taken away by *Zimri*, with all the family of *Baasa*. 3785
Eleazar the High Priest. 4437
Eleazarus endures torments for his religion. J. P. 4547
Eleazar Avaran kills an Elephant, by whose weight he was quel'd to death. A. M. 3841. a.
Eleasarus, a man of five cubits high. sup. A. M. 4041
Eleazarus, the son of *Diana*, Prince of the Thieves, is brought bound to *Rome*. J. P. 4768
Eleazarus, the son of *Ananias* the High-Priest, gives testimony of a publick revolt from the Romans. infr. J. P. 4779
Elias taken up in a fiery Chariot. J. P. 3818
Elizeus miraculously supplies the army with water. J. P. 3819
Elizabeth, the wife of *Zachary*, conceives. A. M. 3999
Elon judges *Israel*. J. P. 3539
Elulæus, King of the *Tyrians*, reduced the revolting *Gitæans*.

E. N.

Enoch is born. J. P. 1332
Enoch is translated. 1697
Enoch, the son of *Seth*, is born. J. P. 945
Departs this life. 1850

E. P.

Epaphroditus, the messenger of the *Philippians*, administers to *S. Paul*. A. M. 4068
Ephesians overcome the *Athenians*. J. P. 4306
Ephesus deluged. J. P. 4422
The *Ephesians* are secretly fined by *Sylla*. J. P. 4630
Ephron, the City, utterly demolished. A. M. 3841. c.
Epuræus, the General of *Antiochus Cizicenus*, being corrupted with mony, betrayes *Scythopolis* to the *Jews*. J. P. 4605
Epoch of the *Egyptians*, called Alkept, whence derived. sup. A. M. 3980
Epicurus opens his school. J. P. 4404

E. R.

Eratosthenes dies. J. P. 4520
Eros, when he saw *Antonius* (for that he desired) about to slay himself, cut his own throat. J. P. 4684
p. 758

E. S.

Esaias the Prophets authority is unjustly pretended by *Onias*, for the building of a Temple in *Egypt*. infr. A. M. 3858
Esaias and *Joel* were famous in *Judea*, *Jonas*, *Hoseah*, and *Amos*, in *Israel*. J. P. 3906
Esarchaddon, the King of *Assyria*, possesses the Kingdom of *Babylon*. 4023
Esau is born hairy. 2878
He takes two *Hittites* to wife. 2918
Esdras, the writer of the four books of *Esdras*. 4156

E. V.

Evagoras, King of *Cyprus*, first Victor, but after conquered by the *Persians*. J. P. 4328
Sends an Embassy of peace to *Artaxerxes*. 4329
Is beheaded by the treachery of *Nicocles* the Eunuch. J. P. 4340
Eudoxus is famous in *Egypt*. 4348
Evechous, or *Belus*, begins his reign. J. P. 2952
Euergetes is called *Cacergetes* and *Physcon*. sup. A. M. 3836. a.
Evilmerodach succeeds *Nebuchadnezar*. J. P. 4152
Is slain. 4154
Eumelus is overcome by his brother *Satyrus*. 4404
Is slain, ib. his cruelty. 4405
Eumelus, King of *Bosphorus* died, 4410
Eumenes flies from *Leonnatus*. J. P. 4391
Is made Governour of *Cappadocia* by *Perdiccas*. 4392
Eumenes his acts, 4406. & 4394, 4395. to 4398
Is betrayed and killed. 4399
Eumenes perishes by drunkenness. 4473
Eumenes his Gests. 4523, 4524
Eumenes his Embassy. 4530
Sends his brothers to *Rome*. 4534
Eumenes prepares war against *Perseus*, and comes to *Chalcis* with his brothers, *Attalus* and *Athenæus*. J. P. 4543
His honours are taken away, by the common vote of the *Achæans*. A. M. 3835
They are restored again by the means of *Attalus*. ibid.
Divers things are delivered concerning him. A. M. 3836 a.
Coming to *Rome*, is commanded to depart out of *Egypt*. A. M. 3838
He dies. A. M. 3845. c.
Eunuch, *Cleopatra*'s Eunuch kil'd himself with *Asps*. J. P. 4684
Eunus, a servant, by birth a *Syrian*, is the Author of the civil war in *Sicily*. J. P. 4580
Eupator gathers a mighty army against the *Jews*. A. M. 3841. d.
Violates his oath made to the *Jews*. infr. J. P. 4553
Euphranor, the *Rhodian*, dies fighting gallantly in a sea-fight. sup. A. M. 3957. b.
Eurydice. J. P. 4406
Eusebius corrected. J. P. 4579
Eutychus, *Agrippa*'s freed man, betrayes him to *Tiberius*. A. M. 4040.
Eutychus, a youth, is restored to life by *Saint Paul* J. P. 4673

E. Z.

Ezechias is born. J. P. 3962
Is made partner in the Kingdom with his father *Achaz*. 3987
He purges the Temple. 3988.
Bruises the Brazen Serpent, renews the Law of *Tiber*. The same year.
Obtains health from a deadly Ulcer, and obtained the propagation of life. 4001
Is confirmed by the with drawing of the Sun-shine, boasts of his treasures to the *Babylonians*, and is buried. ib.
Ezechiel hath his vision, and is called. J. P. 4119
Is carried to *Jerusalem* by the spirit. 4126
Prophesies against *Egypt*. 4125
And against *Tyre*. 4126
His vision concerning the restoration of the Church. 4140
Ezra is sent to *Jerusalem* by *Artaxerxes*, fasts, weeps, and congratulates the people. J. P. 4247
Reads and expounds the Law of God. 4260

F. A.

Faction at *Jerusalem* divided into three parts, again returns to be but of two. A. M. 4073. J. P. 4783
Famine under *Claudius Cæsar*. J. P. 4756
Feasts of dedication instituted. A. M. 3840. a.

F. E.

Felix is overcome by *Phastelus*. infr. J. P. 4672
Felix, the Procurator of *Judea*, is taken with *Drusilla*. J. P. 4767
Trembles at *Pauls* preaching. sup. A. M. 4064
Assuages the raging *Jews*. A. M. 4064
Leaves *Paul* bound. J. P. 4772

F. I.

Fimbria indulges his Souldiers the spoiling of their fellows. A.M. 3919
His power is null'd by Flaccus. J.P. 4629
Incites the Souldiers against Flaccus, ibid.
Kills Flaccus, the Roman Consular at least, if not Consul, Is called Emperour, shews his cruelty to the Standers by, truſſing them up, least the Croſſes ſhould ſeem to be made in vain. ib. 4629
He ſets upon his enemies in their ſleep, and puts to flight Mithridates. The ſame year.
Receives a great part of Aſia, Takes the City of the Ilienſes the tenth day, of which he bragged, as if greater than Memnon. ibid.
When he could by no means incite his ſouldiers againſt Sylla's army, he wounded himſelf with his own ſword. J. P. 4630
Is made an end of by his ſervant, who likewiſe killed himſelf. ibid.

F. L.

Flaccus Abillius made Preſident of Egypt. A.M. 4035
Endeavours to make the Alexandrian Jews obnoxious to Cains. J. P. 4751. & 4753
Is beaten out of the Senate by the Jews. ſup. A.M. 4042
At length is ſlain by Caius his command. ib. inſt.
Flaccus Pomponius dies. J. P. 4747
Flavius Gallus being ſtruck through with a dart by the Parthians, dies of it. inſt. A.M. 3967

F. O.

Fonteius Capito is ſent by Antonius to bring Cleopatra into Syria. inſt. A.M. 3968
Is abſolved. A.M. 4028

F. U.

Fulvia, the wife of Antonius, carries her ſelf like a man towards Octavianus. inſt. J. P. 4673
She departs this World. 4674
Furnius is ſent by Antonius into Africa. A.M. 3965

G. A.

WHo are to be underſtood by *Galatas.* A.M. 3979
A. Gabinius is ſent by Sylla to Murena. A.M. 3973
Goes into Syria. J.P. 4639
Overcomes his ſon Alexander Ariſtobulus. J.P. 4677
Reduces the Polity of the Jews into the form of an Ariſtocraſie. ib. inſt.
Sends back Ariſtobulus with his ſons to Rome. inſt. J.P. 4658
Letting fall his Parthian deſign, he goes againſt the Alexandrians for gains-ſake. ib. and A.M. 3949
Having taken Archelaus, lets him go for money. J. P. 4650
Whom he afterwards ſlew in fight. the ſame year.
Sends away Mithridates and Orſanes. ib. inſt.
Is accuſed by Cicero, ib. *the Conſuls ſtudie to pleaſe him.* ib. inſt.
He returns into Italy. inſt. J.P. 4660
Three factions poach him, loſes his ſoveraignty, being condemned of bribery. ib. inſt.
Gabriel the Angel is ſent to Zacharias. ſup. A.M. 3999
To the Bleſſed Virgin Mary. J.P. 4709
Gadarens being accuſed before Herod, are let go. A.M. 3983
Galaaditis, her Cities taken by Judas Macchabeus. A.M. 3881. 2.
The Queen of the Galaadens wars with the Parthians, J.P. 4623
Galatia is made the Province of the Romans. inſt. A.M. 3979
The Galatians infeſt the Kingdom of Enthenes. J.P. 4547
The Senate grants them the uſe of their own Laws. inſt. J.P. 4548
The Galatians receive St. Paul with great joy. A.M. 4059
Erring, by an Epiſtle wrote by him, are recalled to truth. A.M. 4062
Galba is ſlain. J.P. 4782
Galileans conteſt with the Samaritans. ſup. A.M. 4056
Gallio, brother to L. Annaus Seneca, Proconſul of Achaia. A.M. 4059
Gallogracia. J.P. 4438
Gangaridan Nations, where. J.P. 4387
Ganymedes traduces Arſinoe to the Egyptians. inſt. A.M. 3959. 2.
Gaos, being Prator of a Naval army, revolts from Artaxerxes. J.P. 4329
By the deceit of ſome of them, is ſlain. 4331

G. E.

Gedalia is made Prefect of the remainders of the Jews, and ſlain. J.P. 4126
Gedeon vanquiſhes the Madiowites, chaſtiſes the Succuthans, &c. Kills Zeba and Zalmuna, made an Ephod of their Ear-rings. J.P. 3469
Gela, a City of Sicily, built. 4037
Gellius Publicola laies a plot for M. Brutus. A.M. 3962
Geminius acquaints Antonius how dangerous his cauſe was at Rome. inſt. J.P. 4682
Geminius, a famous Mathematitian. J.P. 4637
Georgius Syncellus is queſtioned. ſup. A.M. 3980
Germanicus, ſon of Druſus, at Auguſtus's compulſion, is adopted by Tiberius. A.M. 4007
The eaſt is ordered by him. A.M. 4021
He conſults the Oracle of Apollo. A.M. 4022
Travels into Armenia. ib.
Viſits Ægypt, to the intent to experience her Antiquities. J.P. 4732
He dies not without ſuſpicion of poyſon. A.M. 4023
His death is a grief to all but Tiberius & Livia. ib.
Honours

Honours are decreed to his memory. ib.
Geſſius Florus is Procuratour of Judæa. A.M. 4068
Inſatiable with gain, he afflicts the Jews inſolently. J.P. 4778
That the Nation of the Jews might break off from the Roman Empire, he ſtill encreaſes their calamities. J.P. 4779

G. L.

Gladiator, they fight moſt ſtoutly for Antonius and Cleopatra. A.M. 3974
Glaphyra, her husband Alexander being killed by his father Herod, is ſent back to Archelaus, King of Cappadocia. inſt. J.P. 4709

G. O.

Gobrias revolts to Cyrus. J.P. 4158
Gorgias promotes the war againſt the Jews. A.M. 3842. c.
Puts to flight Joſephus and his ſons. A.M. 3841. 2.
Gotarzes prepares death for his father Artabanus. J.P. 4760
Being reconciled to his brother, goes into Hyrcania. J.P. 4761
Gathering forces there againſt his brother, is by him vanquiſhed. ib.
His brother being ſlain by the Parthians, he poſſeſſes the Kingdom. ib.
Overcomes Mabardates, and cuts off his ears. J.P. 4763
Dies of a diſeaſe. ib.

G. R.

Graecians are commanded to make Horſ-barks for Darius. J.P. 4421
They worſt Xerxes his Army, fire the Perſian Navy, and make a league with the Iſlanders. 4235
Are overcome by the Perſians in Egypt. 4260
Fifty of their Triremes are overturned. the ſame year.
In their return out of Aſia into their own Country, receive many loſſes. 4314
All of them, except the Thebans, receive Artaxerxes his offers of peace. 4339
They renew the peace amongſt themſelves at the perſwaſion of Artaxerxes. 4343
The Greeians, who were hired by the Perſians, run to meet Alexander. 4383
Are refreſhed by the Macedons. 4391
Infeſted by the Gauls. 4436
Grotius's ers in aſſigning what time the ſecond Epiſtle to the Theſſalonians was written. A.M. 4056

G. Y.

Gyges, Candaules being obtruncated, obtains his wifes liberty, and the Kingdom of Lydia. J.P. 3996
Sends preſents to Delphos, and takes the City Colophon by force. J.P. 3997
Gymnoſophiſts. J.P. 4388

H. A.

HAbbakuk propheſies. J.P. 4105
Hagar brings forth Iſmael. 2804
Haggai reprehends the Jews. 4194
Haiyates, the elder, reigns in Lybia. 3953
The younger reigns. 4095
Recovers his health, and joynes in friendſhip with the Midaſians. 4160
Hamon is offended with Mordecai. 4204
Deſires a commiſſion to deſtroy the Nation of the Jews. 4205
Is hanged upon a Croſſe. The ſame year.
Hananias, the falſe Prophet, is queſtioned. 4118
Leaves the World. 4119
Hannibal overcomes the Alps. 4496
Overcomes the Romans. 4497
Returns home. 4511
Flees to Antiochus. 4519
Perſwades to war againſt the Romans. 4521
His Colloquie with Scipio. 4522
Flees to Crete. 4526
Makes for Pruſias. 4530
Hannibals Stratagem. 4531
His death. the ſame year.
Haran is born. J.P. 2658
Harmony, the harmony of the Evangeliſts begins. A.M. 4034
Concludes in 4037
Harpagus contends againſt Ionia. J.P. 4171
The Ionians deliver up to him. The ſame year.
Harpalus his luxury. 4387
Harpalus flees from Alexander to Athens. 4389
Is ſlain by Thymbon. 4391
Haſmonian Princedom, whence it ſeems to have begun. A.M. 3842. 2.
Its termination. inſt. J.P. 4677
Hazael invades Judæa. J.P. 3875

H. E.

Heberus comes into the World. J.P. 2433
Departs this life. 2897
Hebron, with her Villages, is ſmitten by Judas Macchabæus. A.M. 3841. d.
Hegeſilochus acts his Roman affairs amongſt his Rhodians. J.P. 4543
Helena, the Queen of the Adiabens, being by a certain Jew converted to the worſhip of the true God, comes to Jeruſalem. inſt. J.P. 4759
Helicon, the Egyptian, who incited Caius againſt the Jews, is put to death by Claudius. inſt. J.P. 4754
Heliodorus is examined and reſtored. J.P. 4537
Heliodorus affecting the Kingdom of Syria, is expell'd. A.M. 3829
Helvius Blaſia endeavours to encourage his friend Decimus Brutus, to take his death by the example of his killing himſelf before him. A.M. 3962
Hephæſtions death is foretold. J.P. 4389
His apotheoſis. 4390
Heracleans vindicate their liberty. J.P. 4413
Heraclea expoſed to increaſes by the Romans. J.P. 4640
Is in vain'd oppugn'd by Cotta. ſup. A.M. 3934

It's taken by the fraud of Conacoriges. infr. A. M. 3935
Heraclians kill the Publicans secretly. ibid.
Their benevolence towards the Chians. sup. A.M. 3919
Heraclides comes with Alexander, the supposed son of Antiochus Epiphanes, to Rome. sup. A. M. 3851. 2.
Prepares war against Demetrius. ib. c.
Herod, Prefect of Galilee, kills Ezekias. sup. A. M. 3958
Is called to judgment by Hyrcanus, Sits in Purple before the Synhedrim, but being accused, departs to Damascus. ib. infr.
Is made President of Cœlosyria, by Sextus Cæsar, Leading an army against Hyrcanus, is restrained by the intreaties of his father Antipater, and his brother Phasaelus. J. P. 4668
Is made General of all Cœlosyria, by Cassius and Marcus. A. M. 3961. p. 691
Enters Samaria by night. ib. infr.
Receives letters from Cassius, whereby he is incited to revenge his fathers death, perpetrated by Malichus. ibid.
Receives Forts and Castles. infr. J. P. 4672
Beheads many of the people. infr. J. P. 4674
Flees the treachery of the enemy. ib. infr.
Is commanded to depart the coasts of Malichus. ib.
In his journy to Rome, being battered with a grievous tempest, comes to Rhodes. ib.
Tells Antonius at Rome what he had suffered. ib.
The name of King is put upon him. ib.
Returning from Italy, goes to Jerusalem. infr. A. M. 3965
Traduces Galilee to his side. J. P. 4675
Is received honourably by Antonius. sup. A. M. 3966
Puts his enemies to flight. ib. infr.
Escapes death by a miraculous providence, and notably routed the forces of Antigonus. ib. infr.
Takes Mariamne to wife. infr. J. P. 4676
Makes Aristobulus succeed Ananelus in the High-Priesthood. J. P. 4679
Covers the treachery, by which he had put away Aristobulus with a great funeral and his tears. infr. A. M. 3970
Being called, by the instigation of Cleopatra, before Antonius, to give an account of Aristobulus his death, by gifts made way for his escape. ib.
But is said to be slain in the City by Antonius. J. P. 4680
Commands his brother Josephus to be put to death, and being privately solicited to whordom by Cleopatra, thinks to kill her. ib. infr.
Payes the tribute Antonius had commanded of him. A. M. 3972
Prepares aid for Antonius. infr. J. P. 4682
Which is notwithstanding remitted, and he sent against the Arabians. ib. infr.
Overcomes the Arabians, and is by them proclaimed President of their Country. infr. J. P. 4683
Exhorts Antonius to kill Cleopatra. A. M. 3974
Hastens to Cæsar. infr. J. P. 4684
Fleeing to Cæsar, is confirmed in his Kingdom. ib.
Entertains Cæsar princely, as he went through Syria into Egypt. ib. infr.
Is incensed against his wife Mariamne. ib. p. 763
He accompanies Cæsar in Egypt, and by means of that familiarity, hath an opportunity to deal more freely with him. A. M. 3975
Bewailes Mariamne slain by him. A. M. 3976
Grows very sick. ibid.
Recovering his health, grows more cruel. ibid.
Kills Butas sons. A. M. 3978
Institutes the Athletic Games, in honour to Cæsar. ibid.
Laying hold on the Conjurers, slaies them. A. M. 3979
Marries another Mariamne. A. M. 3981
Sends his sons, Alexander and Aristobulus, to Rome to Cæsar, to be educated. J. P. 4692
Builds a Temple to Cæsar. A. M. 3985
Begins to build a Temple at Jerusalem. sup. A. M. 3987
Bestows wives upon his sons at their return from Rome. A. M. 3989
Departing from Agrippa, whom he had joyned with him, declares what he had done in favour of the Jews. J. P. 4700
Being offended with his sons, Alexander and Aristobulus, began to indulge his son Antipater, of a plete in mother. A. M. 3992
With intention to accuse his sons, Alexander and Aristobulus, sailes to Rome with them. A. M. 3993
Is reconciled to his sons by Cæsar. ibid.
Returning, declares that first Antipater, and then his sons of Mariamne, Alexander and Aristobulus, should reign after him. ib. infr.
Shuts again Davids Sepulchre. J. P. 4705
He goes to Cæsar to Rome the third time. A. M. 3996
At his return, celebrated the Encænia. ib.
Revenges the thieves villanies. A. M. 3997
Receives threatning letters from Cæsar. A. M. 3998
Sends Nicholas Damascen to Cæsar. J. P. 4708
The dissension betwixt him and his sons by Mariamne, is blown up by the wicked cunning of Eurycles the Lacedemonian. ib.
Kills as well his own as his sons friends, and casts his sons into prison. ib. infr.
He rejoyces Cæsar is made friends with him. A. M. 3999
Three hundred together are slain by his instigation. ibid.
His sons, Alexander and Aristobulus, are strangled by his command. sup. J. P. 4709
He slaies the Infants. J. P. 4710
He left the kingdom to his youngest son, Herod Antipas after him. ib. infr.
Takes it haynously, that a golden Eagle placed upon the greatest gate of the Temple by him, was cast down. A. M. 4001
Foreseeing the joy, the most and most noble would conceive by his death, he studies how to quasht. ib.
Changing his testament, leaves the Kingdom to Archelaus, and after the enduring of most grievous pains, ends a miserable life. infr. A. M. 4002
Herod Antipas receives Galilee from Cæsar. sup. A. M. 4002

Herod Agrippa, having obteined leave of Caligula, returns home. sup. J. P. 4751
Journying through Alexandria, is in the same manner mocked at by the Citizens of that City, as was our Saviour Christ five years before, by the Jews. ib. infr.
Receives the Tetrarchies of his Uncle Herod, who was banished, from Caius. J. P. 4753
See Agrippa.
Herod the Tetrarch loses his Army. J. P. 4750
Divorces the daughter of Aretas, King of Arabia, and marries Herodias. ibid.
Being made an enemy to Caius, by Agrippa's letters, is banished, together with his wife Herodias. A. M. 4042
Herod, King of Chalcis, impetrates the command of the Temple, and right of chusing High-Priests from Clodius. J. P. 4758
Departs this life. J. P. 4761
Herods Progeny expires within an hundred years. A. M. 4076. p. ult.
Herodotus born. J. P. 4230
Is honoured at Athens. 4269
Hester the Queen is crowned. 4199
Is entertained at a banquet by Ahasuerus. 4200
Hierax holds up Ptolemei Physcons rule. A. M. 3866

H. I.

Hierusalem is taken and burnt. J. P. 4126
Is besieged by C. Sosius and Herod. infr. J. P. 4679
Is taken, there is a great slaughter of the Citizens. infr. J. P. 4677
The Temple at Jerusalem, built according to Moses his Law, Ptolemæus Philometor pronounces. A. M. 3835
A sedition arises at Jerusalem. J. P. 4672
Are spoiled by the Parthians. infr. J. P. 4674
Hillel, the Babylonian, flourishes at Hierusalem. J. P. 4083
Hipparchus, the Bithynian, most skillful in Astronomy. A. M. 3843
His second observation of the Autumnal Æquinox. A. M. 3846. a.
His third observation. A. M. 3847
His fourth. A. M. 3858
His fifth. A. M. 3859
His sixth. A. M. 3862
The same mans observation of the Spring and Summer Solstice. infr. J. P. 4579
For more of his observations see A. M. 3876. & 3877. J. P. 4587
Hippias the Athenian Tyrant. J. P. 4201, 4204
Hippocrates, the Lacedæmonian General, is slain by Alcibiades. J. P. 4307
Hiromus is made President of the Tyrians. 4163
A. Hirtius, the Consul, dies in the same battle Antonius was conquered in. J. P. 4671. p. 690, 691
Histiæus cast into prison, and released. J. P. 4215
Passes over to Mitylene. The same year.
Is taken and crucified. J. P. 4217

H. O.

Holophernes is beheaded by Judith. J. P. 4258
Hosea invades the Kingdom of Israel. J. P. 3975
Possesses the Kingdom. J. P. 3984
Refuses the yearly tribute to Salmanasar. 3989

H. Y.

Hybreas ingenious saying to Antonius, when he would load the Cities with a double Tribute. infr. J. P. 4673
Hydaspes his overflowing the banks. J. P. 4006
The River Hydaspes. J. P. 4387
Hypsicrates, Mithridates his wife, accompanies him in his flight, and is great ease to his troubles. infr. J. P. 454
Hyrcanus, son to Josephus, lays violent hands on himself. infr. A. M. 3829
Hyrcanus, Aristobulus his brother, is left King by Pompey, but without a Diadem. infr. J. P. 4951
Receives the Ethnarchy and Priesthood from Cæsar A. M. 3957. c.
Desires to confirm his friendship with Cæsar. J. P. 4668
Malichus being slain, is much troubled. p. 694
His ears are crept by Antigonus, that so he might become unfit for the Priesthood. infr. J. P. 4674
Is led bound into Parthia. ibe infr.
Being freed from his bonds, he is permitted to live at Babylon. infr. J. P. 4675
Betwixt his own desire, and the deceit of Herod, he is moved to return to his own Country. ib.
Dealing with Malchus, the King of the Arabians, to prepare forces, is betrayed by the instrument, in the design to Dositheus. infr. J. P. 4984
Being convicted, is slain by Herod. ib.
Hyrcanus wars upon the Arabians. J. P. 4532

J. A.

Jacob is born. J. P. 2878
Gets the blessing from his brother. 2954
Endures seven years service for Rachel. 2958
Leaving Laban, returns into his own Country. 2975
Makes a Covenant with Laban, The same year. *Meets his brother, wrestles with the Angel, went into Succoth, returns for Canaan, builds an Altar there.* The same year.
Sends ten of his sons into Egypt to buy corn. J. P. 3007
Sends Benjamin thither. J. P. 3008
He with his sons go down thither. The same year.
Blessing his sons, he gave up the Ghost. J. P. 3025
His body is wraped in spices, is bewailed, and laid in the den of Macpela. The same year.
Jair judged Israel. J. P. 3804
Departs this life. J. P. 3816
Jambl. cus, the Arabian King, is slain by tormentors, by Antonius. infr. J. P. 4983
Jambl. cus receives his fathers Kingdom of Arabia, from Augustus. infr. J. P. 4694
Jambrus his sons are slain. A. M. 3843. d.
Jamnienſians, their Haven and Navy is set on fire. infr. A. M. 3844. c
Janias, King of Egypt. J. P. 2791
Japhet is born. J. P. 2200

Jared comes into the World. J.P. 2170
Departs this life. 2132
Jason, the son of Simon II. High Priest, promises money to Antiochus, if he might obtain the High-Priesthood. infr. J. P. 3829
Removing his brother, invades the Priesthood. ibid.
After three years, is himself removed. ib.
Sent Spectators to Tyre, who brought 3300 *drachmes to sacrifice to Hercules, which, notwithstanding, by the messengers, are procured to be laid out upon Gallies.* sup. A. M. 3831
He is expeld by Menelaus. infr. A. M. 3832
Makes an impression upon the City Jerusalem. infr. J. P. 4544

I. B.

Ibzan judges Israel. J. P. 3532

I. D.

Idrieus departs this life. J. P. 4370

J. E.

Jechonias is born. J. P. 4097
Jechonias, or Conias, reigns. 4115
Is taken prisoner. The same year.
Jehoachaz succeeds his father Jehu. J. P. 3858
Departs this World. 3875
Jehoachaz, the son of Josiah, is born. 4081
Begins his reign. 4104
Is deposed by Nero, and led into Egypt. The same year.
Jehojakim reigns, and the same year is taken and bound in chains. J. P. 4107, 4108
Burnt part of the holy Volume, being torn. 4108
He rebells. J. P. 4111
Is cast forth without burial. 4115
Jehoram is born. J. P. 3790
Kills his brothers, and constitutes Idolatry. 3825
Is robbed by the Philistins. 3820
Is tormented with a disease in his guts. 3827
Constitutes his son Achaz debity King. 3828
Dies most miserably. 3819
Jehosaphat is born. J. P. 3795
Begins his reign. J. P. 3800
Taking away the High Places, instructs the people by the Levites. J. P. 3802
Institutes Jehoram, his son, King under him. 3816
With Achab, he besieges Ramoth Gilead. J. P. 3817
Loses his ships the same year.
Distributes Cities to his sons. 3822
Departs this life. J. P. 3825
Jehu is anointed King of Israel, slaies Jehoram and Jezabel, and blots out the whole kin of Achab. J. P. 3830
Jephthe subdues the Ammonites, devotes his son to God, and kills the Ephramites. J. P. 3526
Jeremias is called to prophesie. J. P. 4085
Preaches and is imprisoned. J. P. 4104
Foretells the 70 years captivity, and ruine of Babylon. J. P. 4107
Denounces ruine to Jehojakim. The same year.
And the taking of Jerusalem. 4124
Is beaten and cast into a ditch. 4124, 4125
Is freed and left in Judea. J. P. 4126
Jeroboam proposeth the worshiping of Calves. 3739
Rejects the lawful Priests. J. P. 3740
Jeroboam the second is taken into the Consortship of the Kingdom, by his father Joas. 3578
Succeeds his father, being dead. 3889
He being dead, the kingdom of Israel goes to ruin. J. P. 3930
Jesus, the son of Sirach, translates his grandfathers book out of Hebrew into Greek. infr. J. P. 4582
JESUS CHRIST is born. infr. A. M. 4000
He hears and questions with the Doctours. A. M. 4011
Makes himself manifest to the World. A. M. 4030
He is baptized. J. P. 4740
Is tempted. ibid.
Turns water into wine. infr. J. P. 4743
Is by Pilate delivered up to the will of the Jews. p. 841
Is crucified. ib.
Rises again. p. 843
Ascends into Heaven. p. 846
One Jesus cries out to the Jews four years before the Jewish war. A voice from the East, A voice from the West, &c. A. M. 4067
Is killed in the time of the siege by a stone. ib.
Jesus, the son of Gamaliel, succeeds the son of Jesus Damneus, in the High Priesthood. J. P. 4777

I. L.

Ilienians are sessed in a great sum of mony by Agrippa, because they did not help Julias, when she was in danger. J. P. 4700
At Herods request it is remitted. ib.
They greatly honour Herod. ib. infr.

I. N.

Indians, divers Nations of them conquered by Alexander. J. P. 4387
The Indian Embassadours come to Augustus at Tarracon. infr. A. M. 3979
They confirm a peace. A. M. 3985
Their rare presents. ib.
Indus the river. J. P. 4388

J. O.

Joas is born. J. P. 3829
Is anointed King seven years, kills Athalia, and overcomes Baals Temple. 3836
R. builds the Temple. 3857. and 3858
The son reigns with his father Jehoachas. 3873
Joas, King of Juda, is slain. 3875
Sing King of Israel, visits dying Elizeus. 3875
Rifles Jerusalem. 3888
John, the brother of Jonathan, is slain. A. M. 3843. d.
John Hyrcanus is made High Priest after his father. infr. J. P. 4679
Jerusalem being besieged, he cast the infirmer sort of people out of the walls. A. M. 3870
Afterwards

Afterwards being overcome with pity, received them in again. ib.
Makes peace with Antiochus. J. P. 4580
Takes three thousand talents out of the Sepulcher of King David. ib.
Accompanies Antiochus, and overcomes the Hyrcanians, whence he had the name Hyrcanus 3873. fub. fin.
Takes Sicima and Garizim. A. M. 3874
Subdues the Idumeans, and compels them to be circumcised. infr. J. P. 4586
Never admits to his presence his son Alexander Jannæus. A. M. 3877
Sends Embassadours to the Romans. J. P. 4567
Departs this life. A. M. 3898
John Baptist is born. J. P. 4709, fub. fin.
Preaches the baptisme of repentance. A. M. 4030
Tends his Ministery for four years. A. M. 4033
Is cast into prison. infr. A. M. 3034
Sends Disciples to Jesus. The same year.
Is beheaded in prison. A. M. 4035
John Richardson, *Bishop of Ardach, authour of the Harmony of the Evangelists.* J. P. 4741
Jonathan succeeds Judas his brother. A. M. 3843. d.
Leaps into Jordan, and swims to the other side. ibid.
Apprehends the enemies Ambushes. A. M. 3846. c.
Restores the walls that were cast down in Bethbasis. ibid.
Overcomes Apollonius. J. P. 4566
Sends three thousand souldiers to Demetrius. A. M. 3860
Goes forward even to Damascus. infr. J. P. 4570
Is in great danger. ib. infr.
Being circumvented by the deceit of Tryphon, he is taken. A. M. 3861.
Is slain by Trypho. J. P. 4571
His bones are buried by his brother Simon. ib.
Jonathan, the son of Uzziel, authour of the Chaldean Paraphrase. infr. J. P. 4683
Jonathas, a certain Jew, is burnt. A. M. 4076
Joppe is delivered up to Jonathan. infr. J. P. 4566
The gate is fired in the night, by Judas Macchabeus. A. M. 3841. c.
Joseph is born. J. P. 2969
Is cast into a pit by his brothers, sold, and led into Egypt. 2987
Being shut up in prison, interprets Pharaohs dream.
Being advanced to the stern of the kingdom, marries Potifers daughter. 2969
Layes the mony gathered for corn in the treasury. 3010
The Egyptians sell their flocks and heards to Joseph. 3011
Assignes lands to be tilled by the Egyptians. 3012
Departs this life. 3079
Josephus the Jew. 4505
Josephus is convinc't of a manifest errour. A. M. 3543. c.
Delivers diversity of Alcimus. A. M. 3844. c.
Is reprehended. J. P. 4579, 4587
Makes honourable mention, both of our Saviour and John the Baptist. p. 847
When he was born. sup. A. M. 4041
His Celebrity in learning. infr. J. P. 4763
Suffering shipwrack, he comes into Italy. J. P. 4779
Studies severity. infr. A. M. 4056
Having gifts conferr'd upon him, by Poppæa Augusta, he returns into his Country. infr. J. P. 4778
Goes to Galilea, expecting the Roman force there. A. M. 4070
Hath his life given him by Vespasian. J. P. 4780
From him receives the name of Flavius. A. M. 4076
Josephus, the brother of Herod, losing six Cohorts, himself likewise perishes. A. M. 3566
Josephus, Herods Uncle, being commanded privately by him, if it should go ill with him by Antonius, to kill his wife Mariamne; tells her this command as a sure token of his love to her. infr. J. P. 4680
Joseph, the Husband of the blessed Virgin, goes up to the City Bethlehem to be inrolled. infr. A. M. 4000
Joseph, the son of Cancus, becomes High Priest. J. P. 4758
Josias is born. J. P. 4065
Began to purge Juda from Idolatry. J. P. 4084
Takes care to have the book of the Law read, throws down the Altar of Jeroboam, restores the Temple. J. P. 4090
Observes the Pascal solemnity, and takes away the Pythons and all abominations. 4091
Is slain. 4104. *Bewailed by Jeremiah the same year.*
Josua being confirmed in his call, sends two spies to Jericho. J. P. 3262
Restores the interrupted use of circumcision, and hangs the five Kings. The same year.
He takes Mabeda, Libna, Lachish, and other Cities, conquering the Anakims. 3269
Departs this life. J. P. 3271
Jotapata taken by storm by Vespasian, is burnt to the ground. J. P. 4780
Jotapes is granted by Octavianus to the King of the Medes, her father. p. 760
Jotham succeeds his father a Leper. J. P. 3931
Overcomes the Ammonites, under him Esaias, Micea, and Hosea prophesied. 3956

I. P.

Iphicrates is made President of the army of Artaxerxes. 4337
Disagrees with Pharnabazus. 4340

I. S.

Isaac is born at Beersheba. J. P. 2818
He being weaned, Ismael is cast out. 2823
Takes Rebecca to wife. J. P. 2858
The promise made to Abraham, is given him. J. P. 2910
He dies. J. P. 2993
Isboseth is slain. J. P. 3666
Ismael is born. J. P. 2804
Departs this life. J. P. 2941
Ismael, the son of Nathaniel. J. P. 4349
Ismenias

Ismenias, how he adored the King. J. P. 4349
Isocrates, the Grammarian, defends the death of Octavius. J. P. 4552
As soon as his name was down, he ran mad. A. M. 3844
Israelites, when they had wandred 30 years, are commanded to go streit to Canaan. 3262
They ascended out of Jordan, under the conduct of Josua: the first Pascal is celebrated in Canaan: Manna ceased, they conquer the City Jericho, and take Aium by treachery, killing the sacrilege Achan. J. P. 3262
Celebrate the feast of Tabernacles. 3269
Place a Tabernacle at Shilume. The same year.
Are delivered into the hands of Cushan, King of the Mesopotamians, for their idolatry and marriages with the Canaanites. J. P. 3301
Are smitten by Eglon. J. P. 3371
Delivered into the hands of Jubin King of Canaan. 3409
Again delivered into the hands of the Midianites. 3462
Worship Baal-Berith. J. P. 3478
Delivered into the hands of the Philistins and Ammonites. 3508
Again oppressed by the Philistins. J. P. 3558
Again being oppressed, lose the Ark. J. P. 3597
Casting away their idols, draw water in Mispa. 3618
Their Smiths are taken from them. J. P. 3621
Are afflicted with hungar. J. P. 3693
The end of the Israelitish Kingdom. J. P. 3993

I. T.

Iturea and Judea are laid to the Province of Syria. A. M. 4053

J. U.

Juba obteins of Cæsar his fathers Kingdom of Mauritania. J. P. 4685
Hath Ptolemy by Cleopatra Selene. ib.
Jubilees, the first Jubilee. J. P. 3318
The second. 3367
The third. 3416
The fourth. 3465
The fifth. 3514
The sixth. 3563
The seventh. 3612
The eighth. 3661
The ninth famous for the feast of Dedication. 3710
The tenth. 3759
The Eleventh. 3808
The twelfth. 3857
The thirteenth. 3906
The fourteenth. 3955
The fifteenth. 4004
The sixteenth. 4053
The seventeenth. 4102
The eighteenth. 4151
The nineteenth. 4200
The twentieth. 4249
The one and twentieth. 4298
The two and twentieth. 4347
The three and twentieth. 4396
The four and twentieth. 4443
The five and twentieth. 4494
The six and twentieth. 4543
The seven and twentieth. 4594
The eight and twentieth. 4644
The twenty ninth. 4693
The thirtieth. A. M. 4030
Judah is born. J. P. 2959
Judas Macchabæus passes his life in the wilderness, and least he should be guilty of contamination, lives upon herbs and grasse. A. M. 3836. c.
Succeeds his father Matthias. J. P. 4548
Carries on the war valiantly in Judea. infr. J. P.
He overcomes Nicanor. infr. A. M. 3639
And spoiles the Camp. ib.
Dedicates a new Altar. A. M. 3840. a.
Fortunately wars with Esau's sons. ib. c.
Smites the Ammonites. sup. A. M. 3841. a.
Overcomes Timotheus, slaying 20500 Foot, and 600 Horse. ib.
Wounds of Timotheus his souldiers to 30 thousand. ib. c.
Puts to death 2500 men at Carnaim. ib. infr.
Utterly demolishes Ephron, a well fenced City. ib.
Puts to flight Forgias his souldiers. ib.
Conquers Esaus sons. ib. d.
Sets upon Eupators Camp by night. ibid
Takes revenge upon the revolters. A. M. 3842. d
Hides himself from Nicanor. J. P. 4553
By telling his dream, animates his souldiers. ib.
Overcomes Nicanor, whose head and hands are cut off. ib.
Fighting valiantly, is slain. A. M. 3843. c.
Is buried in Modin. ib.
Judas Aristobulus succeeds his father. A. M. 3898
Transfers the principality into the form of a kingdom. ib.
Destroyes his mother by famine in prison and chains. ib.
Subdues a great part of Iturea. J. P. 4608
Kills his brother Antigonus, his partner in the Kingdom. A. M. 3899
Acknowledging divine revenge upon him, dies. ib.
Judas, who is thought to be Theudas, makes bands. infr. J. P. 4711
Is destroyed with his followers. infr. A. M. 4010
His new sect. ibid.
Judeans led captive by the Israelites. J. P. 3973
And after by the Edomites. 3974
The Judean youths the fairest (amongst whom Daniel is one) for Nebuchadnezars service. 4108
Three thousand twenty three Jews are led captive by Nebuchadnezar. J. P. 4104, 4115
And by Nebuzardan. J. P. 4126
The remainder flee into Egypt. J. P. 4126
Excepting those Nebuzaradan carried thence. J. P. 4130
They institute their return into their Country. 4178
Lay the foundation of the second Temple. 4179
Are hindred by the Samaritans. 4180
Fast of the 5t. and 7t monethes irksome. 4196
Celebrate the first Pascal of the second Temple. 4199
Kill the ten sons of Haman, and the rest of their foes. 4206

Are

Are subject to Seleucus. J. P. 4430
Are freed by Elephants. 4498
Judeus reigns amongst the Babylonians. J. P. 3988
Judeans, some of them, Apostates build a School under the Tower of Sion. A. M. 3830
Judeans, or Jews, kill above 20000 of their foes. sup. J. P. 4549
Are afflicted by Bacchis. A. M. 3843. c.
Make a peace with the Romans. ib.
Being sent by Jonathan, free Demetrius from the Antiochians. A. M. 3860
Infest Syria with violent war. infr. J. P. 4584
Are seperated from the Idumeans, infr. J. P. 4584
A great company of the Jews slain by Ptolemæus Lathurus. sup. A. M. 3961
Being vexed by the Pharisees, seek relief of Alexandra their Queen. sup. A. M. 3934
Twelve thousand of them are slain by Pompeys souldiers. sup. J. P. 4651
Are made tributary to the Romans. ib.
Are governed Aristocratically. infr. J. P. 4657
Are afflicted with great calamities. infr. A. M. 3979
Petition to Cæsar, that they might live without a King. sup. A. M. 4002
Wherefore expelled Rome. sup. A. M. 4023
They desire of Vitellio, that the Roman Ensignes, with Images upon them, might not passe through their Country. infr. J. P. 4750
Those of Alexandria tell Herod of the treason prepared by Flaccus Avillius. infr. J. P. 4751
Are miserably handled by the same Avillius. ib. infr.
They cast down the Altar of Caius, built in their holy place. A. M. 4043
Above 50 thousand of them are slain at Selencia, by the Greeks and Syrians conspiring against them. infr. J. P. 4753
Tumulting for the dishonour done to them, or rather God, by a souldier shewing his nakednesse, are slain, to the number of twenty thousand. J. P. 4761
Carrie on their affairs rather with violence than justice. A. M. 4064
Lose the right of the City Cæsarea. infr. J. P. 4775
Therefore still are tumulting till the beginning of the Jewish war. ibid.
Upon what occasion they rebelled. infr. J. P. 4779
Twenty thousand of them, at the instigation of Gessius Florus, are put to the sword. ibid.
The calamity of the Jews foretold by Peter and Paul. J. P. 4780
Being besieged, are grievously perplexed with famine. infr. J. P. 4783
Being taken, fight with beasts. A. M. 4074
The number of the Jews that died by famine and war, for the seven years along. A. M. 4076. p. ult.
Julia bears Caius to Agrippa. A. M. 3835
Afterwards Lucius. sup. A. M. 3988
Is in great danger of her life. J. P. 4700
Agrippa being dead, marries Tiberius. A. M. 3994
Gives her self to luxury and filthinesse. A. M. 4003
Is brought again into the Island. ibid.
Is more courteously treated, but not restored. J. P. 4715 7

Julius Cæsar tarries with Nicomedes, not without the suspition of prostituting his chastity. J. P. 4633
Having intelligence of Sylla's death, returns to Rome. sup. A. M. 3927
Is taken by the Pirates, to whom he is venerable and terrible. J. P. 4639
Crucifies the Captives. ib. infr.
Confirmed the wavering Cities. ib. infr.
Seeing the image of Alexander, fetcht a sigh. infr. J. P. 4648
Comes into suspition of conspiracy. A. M. 3939
Enters friendship with M. Crassus and Pompeius. sup. A. M. 3943
By not letting go the army, administers occasion of civil war. A. M. 3955
Is created Dictator. A. M. 3956. a.
Puts off his Dictatour-ship, after eleven days. ib.
Overcomes Pompey. ibid. c.
Burns his letters. ib. infr.
Pardons them that aid Pompeius. ib.
Pursues Pompey. ib. d.
Frees Asia from the Publicans. ib. infr.
Pursuing Pompey, resolves to turn into Egypt. ib.
Pompey being slain, enters tumulting Alexandria. ib. p. 652
Receiving Pompey's ring from Theodotus, weeps. ibid.
Commands Pompeys head, when brought to him, to be buried. ibid.
Engages Pompey's friends to him with good turns. ibid.
All men strive to heap honours upon him. sup. A. M. 3957
Favours Cleopatra against her brother. ib. infr.
At length gives the Kingdom of Egypt to Ptolemæus and Cleopatra. ib.
Calls together aids from all about against Achillas. ib. p. 659
Conquers the Egyptians in a naval fight. p. 661
Casting himself out of the ship, swims to his own ibid.
Almost all the Cities of Syria bring aid to Cæsar. ibid.
Sends away the King, a very youth. p. 664
Rigs his Navy. ibid.
Carries the spoile of a great victory from Egypt. ibid. b.
He takes Alexandria. ibid.
Delivered the Kingdom of Egypt to Cleopatra, who used Cæsars familiarity very much. ib d
Appoints a brazen pillar, whereon the immunities granted to the Jews of Alexandria, should be engraven. ib.
Sends friendly Epistles to Cicero. ib. c.
Goes into Syria. ib. infr.
Gives rewards to the deserving persons of all the Cities of Syria. ib. infr.
Takes away the donaries of Hercules from Tyre, because they had received the wife and son of Pompey. ibid.
Passes into Cilicia. ib.
Pardons Tarcondimotus, who had aided Pompey. ib.
Comes to Comana through Cappadocia. ib.

Fine;

Fines Dejotarus in a great sum of mony. p. 667
Worsts Pharnaces in a fight. p. 669
Erects a Trophie in emulation of that Mithridates had set up for his victory over Triarius. ib.
He collected monies as he passed through Asia. ibid.
Sailes into Gracia and Italy with a great sum of mony he had gathered. p. 670
Passes over into Africa. A. M. 3958
There he overcomes Labienus and Petreius. ib.
Overcomes Juba and Scipio in a memorable fight. J. P. 4668
Sees a great army in his sleep. ib.
The African war being ended, comes to Rome. ib.
Acts his four Triumphs. ib.
Cleopatra and Ptolemy being summoned to Rome by Cæsar, came. ibid.
Being made chief Priest, mends the year. J. P. 4669
Gets a memorable victory at Munda. ib.
Sends consolatory letters to Cicero. infr. J. P. 4669
Pardons all that took armes against him. A. M. 3960
Is made perpetual Dictator, and receives the name Emperour. ib.
Sends Octavius to Apollonia. ib. infr.
Permits the City of Jerusalem to the disposition of Hyrcanus. J. P. 4670
Builds Carthage and Corinth. ib.
Designs an expedition against the Parthians, the Getes being first subdued. ib.
Being saluted King, answered, That he was not ib.
King, but Cæsar.
Casts away the Diadem, being twice set on his head by Antonius. ib.
Is stabbed the third day, before he had designed to leave the City. p. 677
Provinces are divided to Cæsars murtherers. ib.
Julius Cilo, by the fraud of Narcissus, had the Presidentship of Bythinia prolonged for two years. A. M. 4053
Julius Pelignus, Procurator of Cappadocia. infr. J. P. 4764
Junius Gallio, a banished man, being brought again to Rome, is committed to the custody of the Magistrates. sup. A. M. 4036
Juventius, the Roman Prætor, is overcome by Andriscus in Macedonia. A. M. 3842. b.

K. A.

Kalends of January, by what means they fell upon the last day of December. J. P. 4677
Κυρίε ελέησον and Kupie eleison are the same amongst the Greeks, as P. Sulpitius Quirinius with the Romans. A. M. 4000

L. A.

Labienus, the Embassadour of Brutus and Cassius. sup. A. M. 3963
The Authour of the Parthian war. A. M. 3964
Receives Apamea and Antiochia. ib infr.
Kills Saxa. J. P. 4674
Being put to flight by Ventidius is taken. sup. A. M. 3965
Laborosoarchodus King of Babylon. J. P. 4158
Lacedemonians yield the principality of Grecia to the Athenians. J. P. 4240
Will not be corrupted with Artaxerxes his mony. J. P. 4256
Their Embassadours are slain by the Athenians. J. P. 4284
Send ships to Pharnabazus. J. P. 4302
Overcome the Athenian. J. P. 4305
Their cruelty at Miletum. J. P. 4309
Send aids to Cyrus against his brother Artaxerxes. J. P. 4323
Send an army into Asia against Tissaphernes. J. P. 4324
Lose the command of the Sea. 4320
Send Ecdicus with eight ships to Rhodes. 4323
Send Telucias with twelve ships. 4324
Are overcome by the Thebans, in the Leuctrian battle. J. P. 4343
They hold publick correspondence with, but privately bear a grudge to, Artaxerxes. 4352
Courteously entertain the Embassadours of the Jews. sup. A. M 3861
Lamachus, the Athenian, lost his Navy. J. P. 4390
Lamachus, the Heraclean, receives Mithridates into his City. sup. A. M. 3933
Lamech is born. J. P. 1584
Departs this life. J. P. 2361
Laws, of the Jews, with the purple vailes of the inner Temple, are laid up in the Palace. A. M. 4074
A Law amongst the Romans, forbidding any woman to marry again before ten moneths were expired, after the death of her husband. infr. J. P. 4674
Laodice kills her husband. J. P. 4468
She her self is likewise slain. The same year.
Laodicea being overturned by an earthquake, recovers by her own riches and power. A. M. 4064
Laodiceani, grievously taxed by Cassius, because they received Dolabella. A. M. 3961. p. 694
Lasthenes receives letters from Demetrius Nicator. J. P. 4569
Lathurus succeeds his father Ptolemæus Euergetes the second. A. M. 3868
Is almost oppresst with the plots of his mother Cleopatra. J. P. 4608
See Ptolemæus. p. 847

L. E.

Legates sent to Rome. J. P. 4523
To Manlius. 4524, 4525
The Legates of the Rhodians and Ilienſians. 4526
Of Eumenes and Seleucus. J. P. 4528
O the Romans to Philip. J. P. 4529
Of the Spartans. The same year.
The Roman Legates go to Hannibal. 4531
Pharnaces his Legates. J. P. 4532
Legates are sent by the Romans to Crete. infr. J. P. 4543
Others to the Isles and Cities of Asia. The same year.
The Persian Legates, Hippias and Solon, are commanded to depart the Cities within thirty dayes. The same year.
The Legates from Antiochus and Ptolemæus come from Rome at the same time. The same year.

The noble Legation of Scipio & the rest. A. M. 3868
L. Lentulus is slain at Pelusium. p. 651
Leonippus is slain by Cleochares his faction. sup. A. M. 3934
Leonnatus is slain. J. P. 4191
Lepidus Ptolemæus his tutor. J. P. 4513
Leptines slew with his own hand Cn. Octavius, the chief of the Roman Embassy into Syria. A. M. 3842. b.
Told King Demetrius, that he would prove to the Senate, that he slew Cn. Octavius, by the instigation of the gods. A. M. 3844. b.
Levi is born. J. P. 2958
Departs this life. J. P. 3095
Levites, 48 Cities are assigned them, of which six were Cities of Refuge. J. P. 3270

L. I.

Liberius Maximus is commanded by Cæsar to sell the lands of the Jews. A. M. 4076
Library, with 40000 books burnt at Alexandria. p. 658
Licinius Syllanus sees a Prodigie. sup. A. M. 3929
Livia is suspected by deceit to have made away Lucius and Caius, to make way for her son Tiberius to the Empire. sup. A. M. 4007
Livius Salinator his Acts. J. P. 4523, 4524

L. O.

Locusts, a great heap of them cast into the sea, cause a great plague. A. M. 3879
M. Lollius departs this life. A. M. 4005
Lollia Paulina is given in marriage to Caius. A. M. 4003

L. U.

Lucan describes Cæsars journy into Egypt. A. M. 3955. d.
His error detected. sup. A. M. 3957
Lucas, St. Pauls companion in preaching the Gospel. A. M. 4057
Lucianus, the Martyr, calls the Annals of the Nations to witness the darkness that happened at Christs death. J. P. 4746. p. 849
Lucilius Longus dies. A. M. 4026
Lucilius Capito, Procurator of Asia, condemned. ibid.
Lucillius Bassus is sent Legate into Judea. A. M. 4075
Lucius, the son of Augustus, is made prince of the youth. A. M. 4002
Lu. Calpurnius Piso, his letters in behalf of the Jews. infr. A. M. 3865
L. Cornelius Sylla is sent Embassadour into Cappadocia. A. M. 3914
Arrogantly treats the Embassadours of the King of the Parthians. J. P. 4624
Is accused of bribery. ib.
Goes into Gracia, to carry on the Mithridatic war. A. M. 3917
Takes Athens. A. M. 3918
Gains a great victory, with almost no losse of men, from the Commanders of Mithridates. infr. J. P. 4628. & A. M. 4319
Treats with Mithridates. A. M. 3920
Makes conditions of a peace with him. ib.
Receives the army of Fimbria. J. P. 4630
Fines the Cities of Asia. ib.
Receives the Library of Apellicon. sup. A. M. 3921
Being made Dictator, triumphs for his victory over Mithridates. A. M. 3923
Frees the servants of the proscribed. J. P. 4633
Sends Alexander, the son of the Mariscide, to the Alexandrians. ib. infr.
Departs this life. J. P. 4636
L. Lucullus comes to Crete, after a dangerous voyage by sea. A. M. 3918
Puts to flight Neoptolemus in a sea-fight. sup. A. M. 3920
With the Legion listed in Italy, he passes over into Asia. J. P. 4640
Encounters with good successe against Mithridates. ib. infr.
Puts to flight them of Pontus, in a memorable fight. A. M. 3931. J. P. 4641. A. M. 3932
Enters Cyzicum. ib.
Being admonished in his dream, surprizes thirteen Royall ships, and Kills Isidorus their Prefect. infr. J. P. 4642
Takes and drowns more ships. ib.
Sends triumphing letters to the Senate, of the acts he had done. ib. infr.
Besieges Amisus and Eupatorium. A. M. 3933
Subdues the Chaldeans and Tibarens. A. M. 3934
Constitutes the Province of Pontus. ib.
Overturns Eupatoria. ib.
Sends an Embassadour to Tigranes, to require Mithridates, infr. J. P. 4644
Is admonished by a dream, and saves Sinope, being all on fire, and makes her free. ib. infr.
Restores Amisus also to the Cities. ib.
Passes Euphrates, most stupendously submitting her waters to him. infr. A. M. 3935
Invades Armenia. ib.
Overcomes Tigranes. ib. p. 565, 566
Possessing himself of Tigranocerta, joyned to him many Cities of Armenia. ib. p. 567
Celebrates the exequies of Zarbienus. sup. A. M. 3936
Is compelled to let fall his Parthian expedition. ibid.
Overcomes Tigranes. infr. J. P. 4646
Descends into the region of the Migdonians, after he had reduced Tigranes his army out of the kingdom. A. M. 3937
Is hindred by the sedition of his souldiers from prosecuting Mithridates and Tigranes. infr. J. P. 4647
Pompeius draws his souldiers from him. J. P. 4648
Returns to Rome, and there furnishes the Library. ibid.
Is honourably received. ib.
At length Triumphs. A. M. 3942
His luxury. ib.
Lucius Magius, and L. Fannius being expelled the army of Fimbria, joyn themselves to Mithridates. A. M. 3928
Lucius Metellus is made successor to Verres, in the

the Prefecture of Sicilia. infr. J. P. 4644
L. Mummius overturns Corinth. J. P. 4668
His simplicity and ignorance of the graved tables. ib.
Lucius Murena is left by Sylla to order things in Asia. A. M. 3921
Led with the desire of triumphing, renews the war against Mithridates. ib. infr.
Inrods his villages. A. M. 3922
Is overcome by Mithridates. ib.
Leaves Mithridates repressed, not oppressed. sup. J. P. 4633
He triumphs. ib.
Lucius Pella is condemned for bribery. sup. A. M. 3963
Lucius Statius is valiantly repeld by Cæcilius Bassus. A. M. 3959
Lucius Valerius Flaccus is sent into Asia, infr. J. P. 4628
Is slain by Fimbria, and his head being cut off, is cast into the sea. infr. J. P. 4629
Lucius Valerius Flaccus, the Pretor, is sent into Asia. sup. A. M. 3641
Commands the mony and ships of Asia. infr. J. P. 4652
Lucretius, the Roman Pretor, deals by letters with the Rhodians, desiring them to send some ships to him. infr. J. P. 4543
Lunary Eclipse. A. M. 3836. c.
Luxury of Antiochus Sidetes. A. M. 3873

L. Y.

Lycians complain of the Rhodians. J. P. 4536
At the instigation of Eumenes revolt from the Rhodians, A. M. 3838
Liberty is granted them by the Romans. sup. A. M. 3836
Are again brought into servitude by Claudius. infr. J. P. 4755
Lydia believes in Christ. A. M. 4057
Lydians have a five years war with the Medes. J. P. 4108
Lyncestes is slain. 4384
Lysander, the Lacedæmonian enriches Ephesus. J. P. 4107
Incites Cyrus to war against the Athenians. The same year.
Antiochus being slain, overcomes the Athenian navy. The same year.
Is remitted with command to his tents, goes to Cyrus, subdues by force the Athenian confederated Cities. J. P. 4309
Takes the Athenian Navy. The same year.
Kills 3000 Athenians. The same year.
Is received by the Byzantines, constitutes a rule by ten in their Cities. The same year.
Besieges Athens, his perfideousness to the Milesians. The same year.
Lysandria instituted. J. P. 4310
Is recalled home by the Ephori. J. P. 4311
Endeavours to corrupt the Priests of Hammon with mony. The same year.
Lysanias is made a friend to Antigonus. J. P. 4674
Is killed by Antonius, at the request of Cleopatra. infr. A. M. 4968
Lysias is commanded by Antiochus to abolish the name of the Jews. A. M. 3839
Rushes into Judea with 65000 chosen souldiers. J. P. 4649
Is put to slight by Macchabeus his army, many of his souldiers being slain. A. M. 3841. a.
Is slain by Demetrius. A. M. 3842. c.
Lysias commands Paul should be examined with stripes. J. P. 4757
Lysimachus commits sacrilege with the Jews. J. P. 4543
Is killed by the tumult of the people. ib. infr.
Lysimachus his Gests. J. P. 4412, 4413, 4414
Lysimachus, King of Thrace. J. P. 4420, 4421, 4422, 4426, 4427, 4428
His cruelty. J. P. 4421
His death. J. P. 4433

M. A.

Macchabees, why called the sons of Matthias. J. P. 4547
Macedonians taken by the Barbarians, and slain. J. P. 4385
Overcome the Indians, and sacrifice to Bacchus J. P. 4386
Are dismist by Alexander in their own Country being volunteers. J. P. 4391
The Hate of the Macedons to Perdiccas. 4405
The Macedonian Empire falls. A. M. 3836
Machares, Mithridates his son, King of Bosphorus, is received into friendship with the people of Rome. J. P. 4644
Layes violent hands upon himself. J. P. 4649
Macherus does his endeavour for Herod. 4675
Machron and Ennia his wife, are joyned in a voluntary death by Caligula. J. P. 4751
Magadates is President, in the name of Tigranes. A. M. 3922
Magi seek Christ. J. P. 4710
Magnesia is valiantly defended against Mithridates. J. P. 4628
Magus, by counterfeiting, reigns in Smerdis seven moneths. J. P. 4192
Magitians are killed. J. P. 4193
Mahalael is born. J. P. 1105
Departs this life. J. P. 2000
Malachias contemporary with Nehemia. J. P. 4298
Malichus plots against Antipater. J. P. 4671
Takes care to make him away by poison, and is stabbed through by the Tribunes. ib.
Malli are subjugated by Alexander. J. P. 4388
Malthace, the mother of Archelaus, dies of a disease. J. P. 4751. c.
Mamercus overcomes Fannius, who joyned himself to Mithridates, and Metrophanes. J. P. 4641
Manahemus, the Southsayer, very gracious with Herod. A. M. 3985
J. P. 4004
Manasses is born. 4016
Succeeds his father. 4037
Is led captive to Babylon. 4071
Where he was buried.
Manasse, the brother of Jaddus the High Priest, will not put away his strange wife. J. P. 4381
Mania, the Dardan, is perfidiously slain by her son in law. J. P. 4315
Manius Aquillius, Consul, made his victory ignominious,

nious, for that poysoning their waters, he compelled many Cities to yield to him. J. P. 4585
He dies by melted gold being powred down his throat. A. M. 3916
Manlius the Consul. J. P. 4525
His Gests. 10, & 4529
Triumphs. 4527
Marcellus takes the daughter of his Uncle Augustus to wife. A. M. 3980
Marcius Philippus succeeds Scaurus in Syria. A. M. 3943
Mark the Evangelist dies. A. M. 4065
Marcus Calpurnius Bibulus obteins the Province of Syria. A. M. 3953
M. Favonius rushes into the conclave where Brutus and Cassius were private. A. M. 3962
Marcus Lepidus is judged an enemy for receiving Antonius. A. M. 3961
Marcus Tullius Cicero the son is taken to be Collegue with Octavianus. A. M. 3975
Marcus Perperna, the Consul, overcomes Aristonicus. J. P. 4584
Departs this life. A. M. 3875
Marcus Papirius, a Roman Knight, is slain. J. P. 4656
Marcus Lycinius Crassus, obtains the Province of Syria. A. M. 3949
Conceives great joy thereby. ib.
Betakes himself to arms. J. P. 4659
Is devoted by Ateius. A. M. 3950
Loosing from Brundusium, a tempest arising, loses many of his ships. ib.
Takes an expedition against the Parthians. ib. infr.
Wickedly spoiles the Temple at Jerusalem. ib.
Receives the Grecian Cities, and amongst them Nicephorium. ibid.
Marcus Titius is designed General by Antonius, against Sextus Pompeius. J. P. 4679
Marcus Scaurus Cæsar being conquered, is not punished. J. P. 4683
Marcus Claudius Marcellus, fearing Cæsar, goes to Mitilene. A. M. 3956. c.
Marcus Aurelius Cotta is overcome by Mithridates. J. P. 4640
Marcus Agrippa exceedingly perplexes Antonius. J. P. 4683
Is sent into Asia. A. M. 3983
Is sent again into Syria by Augustus. A. M. 3988
Is invited by Herod into his Kingdom, but being honoured with gifts, sailes away into Ionia. A. M. 3990
Overcomes the Bosphorans. J. P. 4700
Comes to Ephesus with Herod the companion with him in his labours. ib.
Thence to Samos. The same year
Frees the Jews of Ionia from the injuries of the Natives. The same year.
Returning from Syria, is sent to carry on the Pannonic war. A. M. 3992
Being dead, is praised by Augustus. J. P. 4702
one Marcus Agrippa is adopted by Augustus. A. M. 4007
Is cast upon Planasia, an Island of Corsica. J. P. 4720
Is slain by the treachery of Tiberius. A. M. 4017
Mardocempadus reigns in Babylonia. J. P. 3963
There were three Lunar Eclipses in the first and second year of his reign. J. P. 3993, and 3994
Mardoches dream. 4584
Mardonius his naval expedition. J. P. 4220
Darius amoves him from his Prefecture. J. P. 4223
Burns Athens and is slain. J. P. 4235
Mardus guides Antonius his army. A. M. 3969
Marion, the Tyrian Tyrant, Tyrannizes all over Syria. J. P. 4671
Marius, Mithridates his General, is slain by Lucullus. J. P. 4642
Marsi, a wealthy City, is destroyed by the Parthians. J. P. 4674
Mariamme, the daughter of Alexander, and wife of Herod. J. P. 4676
Loves not her husband Herod. J. P. 4684
Being accused of witchcraft, is condemned by Herod, and brought to execution. A. M. 3976
Mariamme, the third sister of Agrippa, goes into the marriage-bed of Demetrius. J. P. 4767
Mary, the Blessed Virgin, hears the Angel Gabriel. J. P. 4709
Comes to the Temple. 4710
Returns with Joseph into Galilee. The same year.
Marsus layes violent hands on himself. A. M. 3961
Marsyas, the Alexandrian General, is taken in war. J. P. 4585
Marsias signifies the death of Tiberius to Agrippa, by saying in Hebrew, The Lyon is dead. J. P. 4750
Martha, a Syrian woman, a Prophetesse. J. P. 4612
Marullus is made President of Judea by Caius. J. P. 4750
Massagetes are overcome. J. P. 4385
Mathusalah is born. J. P. 1397
Departs this life. J. P. 2365
Mattathias is called the son of Asmonæus. J. P. 4547
Slayes a Jew sacrificing, The same year.
Dies, and is buried in Modin. J. P. 4548
Matthias Curtius, the great Great-Grandfather of Josephus the Historian, is born. J. P. 4580.
Mavius is slain by Antonius. J. P. 4674
Mausolus, by his means many Cities revolt from Artaxerxes. J. P. 4352
Mazaca, a City of Cappadocia, is called Cæsaria. A. M. 4030
Mazares requires Pallia of the Cumæans, and receives it from the Chians. J. P. 4169
Mazæus is constituted Governour of Babylonia by Alexander. J. P. 4382

M. E.

Medes submit themselves to the rule of Deiocis. J. P. 4004
Delivered themselves up to Darius. J. P. 4306
Their King is conquered by Phraates and Artaxes. J. P. 4682
One Medeus moves the Asian Mysians to revolt from Antonius. J. P. 4683

Megadizus revolts from Artaxerxes. J. P. 4266
Overcomes the Persians. J. P. 4267
Obteins another victory. J. P. 4268
Is reconciled to the King, and relegated. the same year.
Is again reconciled, and dies. J. P. 4273
Meherdates is made King of Parthia, by Claudius. J. P. 4762
Being conquered, hath his ears cut by Gotarzes. J. P. 4763
Meles reigns in Lydia. J. P. 3967
Memnon betrayes Hermia. J. P. 4369
Takes the Island Chius by Trechery, and dies. J. P. 4381
His image. J. P. 4732
Memphis, the son of Ptolemeus Euergetes the second, of his sister and wife Cleopatra. J. P. 4570
Is killed by his father, and commanded to be served up to his mother at a feast. J. P. 4585
Menachen is confirmed in his Kingdom by Pudes, King of Assyria. J. P. 3943
Menas Prusias his Legate, incites his son Nicomedes against his father. J. P. 4565
Menelaus circumventing Jason, transfers the High-Priesthood upon himself. A. M. 3832
Conveighs the golden vessels out of the Temple. J. P. 4544
Being convicted of the crime, by promising money to Ptolemeus, he escapes. the same year.
Joynes himself with Eupaters army. A. M. 3841. d.
Chose a death worthy his life. A. M. 3842. a.
Menocharis, the Embassidour, came to Rome. A. M. 3845. c.
Mentor, the betrayer of the Sidonians. J. P. 4363
Conquers the enemies of the Persians. J. P. 4365
Mephibosheth is born. J. P. 3651
Grows lame. J. P. 3659
Mephramuthosis King of Egypt. J. P. 2983
Mephres King of Egypt. J. P. 2971
Merbalus reigns at Tyre. J. P. 4159
Merodachmordacus, King of Babylon. J. P. 4021
Metella, wife to L. Cornelius Sylla, flees from Rome to her husband. J. P. 4629
Metellus takes very many Cities. J. P. 4646
Takes the City Eleuthra by treachery. A. M. 3938
Takes the Island Creta. J. P. 4648
Metellus Scipio obteins the Province of Syria. A. M. 3955
Metellus, who had adhered to Antonius, by the piety of his son is saved. A. M. 3974
Q. Metellus, the Numidian, being banished, studies Philosophy. A. M. 3906
Being Victor, is called Emperour. J. P. 4645
Triumphs for Crete. J. P. 4652
Meton observes the Solstice, and constitutes the Lunar Cycle. J. P. 4282
Metrodorus, the chief of the Embassy, to Rome. A. M. 3836. b.
Metrodorus Scepsius is sent Embassadour from Mithridates to Tigranes the Armenian. J. P. 4642
Alive betrayed, dead, honourably buried by Tigranes. The same year.
Metrophanes, tamed by Mithridates, is put to flight by Brytius. A. M. 3917

M. I.

Micah prophesies. J. P. 4001
Milesians revolt from the Athenians. J. P. 4302
Are besieged land and sea by Cyrus. J. P. 4321
A Milesian woman is condemned for destroying her birth in the womb by Medicines. J. P. 4676
Miltiades, Demetrius his Embassadour, came to Rome. A. M. 3847
Minutius Basillus, one of Cæsars percussors, is slain by his servants. J. P. 4670
Misraim, the son of Cham, leads Colonies into Egypt about the year. J. P. 2526
Mithridates is slain. J. P. 4482
Mithridates wages war. J. P. 4495
Mithridates enters into leage with the Romans. A. M. 3855
Mithridates Eupator is born. J. P. 4579
Succeeds his father Euergetes. A. M. 3881
Mithridates Euergetes, King of Pontus, and the lesse Armenia, is slain by the treachery of his servants. A. M. 3881
Mithridates, King of Pontus, sends Gordius to Rome. A. M. 3913
Cappadocia, which he had enjoyed, is permitted him. J. P. 4623
Prepares war against the Romans. J. P. 4625
Is said to have understood 22 languages. ib.
Sends his son to possesse the Kingdom of Cappadocia, his Generalls put to flight Nicomedes. The same year.
They put to flight Aquilius, gets himself a great opinion for his clemency. The same year.
Over-runs the Roman Provinces. A. M. 3916
Receives Magnesia, Mitylene, and Ephesus. ib.
Sends private letters to Ephesus, to all the Satraps, that they should set upon all the Romans together, and having slain them, fling them out without burial. J. P. 4626
Passes into the Island Cous, where he finds Cleopatra's treasure. ib. *returns from Rhodes disgracefully.* The same year.
The garland of victory being broken, is struck with amazement. A. M. 3917
Hearing of the destruction of his men, begins to suspect his friends. J. P. 4628
Is ejected Galatia. The same year.
Rages against those that revolted from him. J. P. 4629
Bestows liberty on the Gracian Cities. The same year.
Is oppressed by Fimbria, whom he flees. The same year.
He, by Archelaus his means, enters league with Sylla. The same year.
Returning into Pontus, reduces those Cities to his subjection that had revolted from him. J. P. 4630
At last slew his son, whom he had bound in golden chains. The same year.
Prepares an army against the Bosphorans. A. M. 3921
Institutes a wicked feast. A. M. 3923
Subdues Bosphorus. J. P. 4633
Loses two parts of his army. A. M. 3924
Is commanded by Sylla to depart Cappadocia. ib.

Having restored Cappadocia to Ariobarzanes, sends an Embassy to Rome. J. P. 4636
Enters a league with Q. Sertorius. A. M. 3928
Again prepares war against the Romans. A. M. 3929
Being forced to dissolve the siege of Cizicum, he passes over into Bithynia. J. P. 4642
Sailing for Pontus, suffers shipwrack. The same year.
And is carried to Heraclea in Pontus by Selecus the Prate. ib.
Fearing to encounter with the Romans, is carried upon the river Hypius. The same year.
His navy is overcome by Triarius. J. P. 4643
He gathers another army, and puts to flight Lucullus. His souldiers are overcome by the Romans, he prepares for his flight, a Horse is administred by his Eunuch for his flight, sends Bacchus, or Bacchides, to kill his Sisters, Wives, and Concubines, his Prafects go over to Lucullus. The same year.
Confers with his son in law Tigranes. J. P. 4645
Is sent back into Pontus with 1000 Horse. ib.
Flees cowardly. J. P. 4646
Invades Armenia, where lighting on the Romans scattering about, he slew them. A. M. 3937
Overcomes M. Fabius. The same year.
Is conquered by Triarius. ib.
Whom he conquered with his Romans, killing above seven thousand of them. J. P. 4647
Is wounded. The same year.
Falling in his courage, he treats with Pompey by Embassadours, concerning terms of peace. J. P. 4648
Being besieged by Pompey, escapes by flight privately. The same year.
Is routed in a night battle. Goes to a Castle seated between the two Armenias, Distributes mortal poison to his friends, is rejected by Tygranes. The same year.
Travels through the Scythian Nations. J. P. 4649
Sends Embassadours to Pompeius, to promise him tribute, if he would grant him his fathers kingdom, being inflamed with anger, slew his son Epidorus, considers of an expedition into Italy, but his army refuses. A. M. 3940
Spares Pharnaces his son, who was guilty of treason against him. A. M. 3941
Going down to his Wives, Concubines, and daughters, gives them all poison; and when neither poison nor the wound he gave himself, would end him, at length he was slain by an enemy. The same year.
His most esteemed Concubine is taken by Pompey. J. P. 4651
One Mithridates being driven from his kingdom, comes to Gabinius. J. P. 4658
Is slain by his brother Orodes. J. P. 4659
Mithridates the Pergamenian, gathers much wealth to bring to Cæsar, who was in danger at Alexandria. A. M. 3957. a.
Kills Dioscorides, makes use of the benevolent Jews, overcomes the Alexandrians. ib.
Is made King of Bosphorus by Cæsar. ib. c.
Ransacks the Temple of Leucothea. J. P. 4668
One Mithridates reveals the councels of the Parthians to Antonius. A. M. 3969
Receives Phials from him. J. P. 4684
Mithridates Iberus is moved by Tiberius to invade Armenia. J. P. 4748
By deceit and force, compells his brother Pharasmenes to assist his designes. A. M. 4039
Is sent back by Claudius to receive his kingdom. J. P. 4754
Passes Armenia. J. P. 4760
Being driven from his kingdom of Bosphorus by Didius the Roman, he dispossesses the King of the Dandarida. J. P. 4762
Being conquered, is deprived of his ears by Gotarzes. J. P. 4763
When he had no hope left in arms, he made Eunones his Mediator to Cæsar. A. M. 4053
Being brought to Rome, is said to dispute more sternly than his fortune would bear with Claudius. The same year.
Mithrobarzanes, Tigranes his General, slain, and all his army perishes. J. P. 4580
Mitylenian Exuls take Rhœtium and Antandrus. J. P. 4290
Are overcome by the Athenians. The same year.
Many Mitylenians are taken. A. M. 3979
Are slain by Lucullus. A. M. 3821
The City of the Mitylenians is demolished. J. P. 4633

M. O.

Molo. J. P. 4092, 4494
Molo, the Rhetoritian, first spake in the Senate without an Interpreter. A. M. 3923
Monima, the Milesian, Mithridates his wife, is strangled. J. P. 4630
Mopsuestia is destroyed by Antiochus, and Seleucus by Philip. A. M. 3911
Mordocay is honoured. J. P. 4034
Institutes the feast Purim. J. P. 4206
Moschamus his History. J. P. 4402
Moses is born. J. P. 3143
Pharaoh's daughter finds him in an Ark of reeds. The same year.
He slaies the Egyptian. J. P. 3183
God appeared to him in the Mount Horeb, and sends him to Pharaoh; whom he afflicted with ten plagues. The Paschal is celebrated, they passe the Red sea, receives the Law in the Mount Sinai, subdues the Amalekites with prayer, breaks in pieces the golden calf. J. P. 3223
Erected the Tabernacle, with all things belonging to it. Celebrates the second Paschal, places the Levites for the ministery of the Tabernacle, finishes the Tabernacle and Altar, institutes the Synhedrin of 70 Elders, sends spies into the land of Canaan. J. P. 3224
His magistracy and Aarons Priesthood are confirmed, by the seditious being destroyed with fire, and the opening of the earth. J. P. 3225
He departed this life. J. P. 3262

M. U.

Murcus and Aenobarbus become victors in a sea-fight. A. M. 3962
Murena, the son of Murena, Prætor of Asia, is left to continue the siege, by Lucullus. J. P. 4643
Musicanus is crucified by Alexander. J. P. 4288

Q. Mutius Scævola is sent Proconsul into Asia. A. M. 3910
Draws the love of the people to the Romans, by his equity. J. P. 4620

M. Y.

Mylassenians are overcome in fight by the Rhodians. A. M. 3838

N. A.

Nabuchodonosor, overcomes Arphaxad in battle. J. P.
Nebuchadonozar reigns and subdues the Jews. J. P. 4107
Took all to Nilus and Euphrates. J. P. 4109
Besieges Jerusalem. J. P. 4124
Is possessed of Egypt. J. P. 4144
Repairs Babylon, his dream. J. P. 4144
Is alienated in his mind. J. P. 4145
Is restored to health, and his Kingdom. J. P. 4151
Departed this life. J. P. 4152
Nabarzanes delivers himself to Alexander. J. P. 4384
Nachor is born. J. P. 2559
Departs the World. J. P. 2707
Nadab is King of Israel. J. P. 3760
Is slain by Baasa his successor. J. P. 3792
Nadinus reigns amongst the Babylonians. J. P. 3981
Naphtha, its nature. J. P. 4645

N. E.

Nectanebus, King of Egypt, joynes himself with Agesilaus. J. P. 4352
Gives 230 talents to Agesilaus. J. P. 4353
Loses Egypt and fleet. J. P. 4364
Nehemis mourns and fasts. J. P. 4259
Receives commission to build Jerusalem. J. P. 4260
Disappoints the endeavours of the enemy, eases the people of their publick taxes, perfects the wall in the space of 52 dayes. The same year.
After 12 years he returns to his Kingdom, and with new forces repairs to Jerusalem. J. P. 4272
Nephereus, King of Egypt, helps the Spartans. J. P. 4319
Neptune is adored by Alexander. J. P. 4388
Is sacrificed unto. J. P. 4571
Nerigliſſorus reigns at Babylon. J. P. 4154
Nero commands the Ilienſians ſhould be freed from all publick contributions. A. M. 4056
Is declared Emperour. A. M. 4058
Receives Cæſennius Petus ſcornfully for his ill carriage of matters. A. M. 4776
Favours the Jews by the interceſſion of his wife Poppea. ib. inſr.
Beholds Rome on fire from a Tower. J. P. 4777
Rages againſt the Chriſtians. ib.
Paſſing into Gracia, ſtayes there till the approching winter. J. P. 4779
Sends Veſpaſian into Judea. J. P. 4780
Layes violent hands upon himſelf. J. P. 4781

N. I.

Nicanor, Preſect of the ſilver ſhields. J. P. 4384
Nicanor his Geſts. J. P. 4402
Nicanor is put to flight by Judas Macchabæus. A. M. 3839
Lives familiarly with him. A. M. 3843
Being brought before King Demetrius for that benevolence, is treacherous to Judas. The ſame year.
Judas withdraws from him. ib. b.
Threatens the Jews, that he would burn the houſe of God, unleſſe they delivered Judas to him. ib.
Is ſlain and pulled in pieces. J. P. 4553
Niceas deſtroyes the Athenian army. J. P. 4301
Nicomedes. J. P. 4435, 4436
Nicomedes being too well beloved of the Bithynians, is ſent by Pruſias his father to Rome. J. P. 3850
Afflicts his fathers kingdom. A. M. 3855
Is readyly entertained by Attalus. The ſame year.
Makes war upon his father. ib.
Nicomedes Philopator departs this life. A. M. 3915
His ſon Nicomedes is made King of Bithynia by the Senate. ib.
Is driven out by his brother Socrates. The ſame year.
Being brought again into Bithynia, by the advice of the Romans, makes an irruption upon Mithridates his Kingdom. J. P. 4625
Dying without children, leaves his kingdom to the people of Rome. A. M. 3928
Nicomedes, the Bithynian, obteins the High Prieſthood of the Comanians in Cappadocia from Cæſar. A. M. 3957. c.
Nicopolis is built by Pompey. J. P. 4648
The City built by Octavianus, called Nicopolis. J. P. 4684. p. 763
Nilus ditches are ſcoured. ſup. A. M. 3975
Ninivy is overcome. J. P. 4088
Ninus, the ſon of Belus, founded the Aſſyrian Empire. J. P. 3447
Ninus the younger obteins the Kingdom. J. P. 3967
Niſibis is taken by Lucullus. A. M. 3937

N. O.

Noah born. J. P. 1766
Sent to preach to the World. J. P. 2245
Departs this life. J. P. 2716

N. U.

Nudus is deprived of his riches by Mithridates. J. P. 4640
Numenius is ſent by the Kings of Egyt to give thanks to the Romans for their benefits. A. M. 3836. 2.
Numenius, the ſon of Antiochus, with others, is ſent Embaſſadour by the Jews to Rome. A. M. 3865
Numidius Quadratus takes information againſt the Jews. A. M. 4056

N. Y.

Nyſſa, the ſiſter of Mithridates, is taken by Lucullus. J. P. 4643

O. B.

Obadias Propheſies. J. P. 4127
Obodus, King of the Nabataans. J. P. 4690

O. C.

O. C.

Ochus, or Darius Nothus, enjoyes the Kingdom. J. P. 4291
Ochus, the ſon of Artaxerxes, kills his brother Arſames. J. P. 4353
His father being dead, declareth himſelf King, grows cruel towards his kindred. J. P. 4354
Subdues Jrechuntis. J. P. 4363
Subjects Egypt. J. P. 4364
Makes Mentor Preſident of the Aſian coaſt. J. P. 4365
Is made away with poiſon by Bagoas. J. P. 4376
Octavia, with child, marries Antonius. J. P. 4674
Arbitreſſe between her husband Antonius and her brother Octavius. J. P. 4676
Octavius, who is alſo called Octavianus and Auguſtus, is born. J. P. 4651
Cæſar being ſlain, enters upon his inheritance. J. P. 4670
Meets a great company coming to Rome to ſee him. ib.
Is proudly entertained by Antonius. The ſame year.
Makes playes for Cæſars victory, prepares an army, he agrees not with Antonius. The ſame year.
Gathers together ten thouſand men, Marshes into Hetruria, Divides the ſilver to the two Legions that came to him. A. M. 3961
Relieves Decimus Brutus, beſieged at Mutina by Antonius. J. P. 4671
Receives extraordinary command, finds the army more favourable to him than the Senate, Enters friendſhip with Lepidus and Antonius, whilſt he was conſulting Augury, vultures appear to him. He is choſen Conſul, receives power from the Senate to act whatſoever he pleaſed, which he retained all his life along, to wit, fifty ſix years, uſurps the name of C. Julius Cæſar Octavianus. The ſame year.
His eagle ſitting upon his tent, proſecutes the two crows to the very ground. A. M. 3962
He overcomes Brutus. A. M. 3963
Divorces Claudia Fulvia's daughter. J. P. 4673
Enters the laſt league with Antonius. J. P. 4674
Trimphing enters Rome. A. M. 3969
Accuſes Antonius to the common people, and when the Conſuls fled to Antonius, gave out they were ſent by him. J. P. 4682
After the Conſuls were gone, he did and ſaid whatſoever he pleaſed, receives Antonius his will from the Veſtal Virgins, and looks it over, makes great preparation for war againſt Antonius. The ſame year.
Goes into Epirus. Becomes Victor in the Actian war, diſtributes to the men and Cities rewards and puniſhments, according to their ſeveral deſerts. J. P. 4683
Sails to Athens. The ſame year.
Lets go the veteran army, many things are decreed to his honour at Rome. A. M. 3974
Is twice afflicted with a tempeſt. J. P. 4684
Comes very ſpeedily into Aſia, anſwers not the Embaſſy of Antonius, promiſes Cleopatra impunity if ſhe would kill Antonius, goes to Syria, takes Peluſium, Cleopatra betraying it, entring Alexandria, makes a Greek oration, wherein he ſignifies, that he would pardon all the Egyptians, liberally entertains the children of Antonius and Cleopatra, Admires the bulk and beauty of Alexandria, Goes not to Apis, ſaying he would worſhip Gods, not oxen, Comes to comfort Cleopatra, and is not taken with her inticements, Is afflicted for the death of Cleopatra, thinking the glory of his trimph was thereby loſt, Suſpecting the Egyptians, commends not the Province to the Senate, makes C. Cornelius Gallus Preſident of Egypt, Comes into Syria, Going into the Province of Aſia, winters there, Honours are decreed him, ſhews that he attained the Empire by his Victories, all The ſame year.
Being about to relinquiſh the Empire, is by many arguments perſwaded he alone might have it. A. M. 3977
Retaining thoſe Provinces that lay in moſt danger, he delivered thoſe to the Senate that were moſt ſafe, and by this means armis ſouldiers, and takes them to himſelf, he is called the ſame year.
Is freed from all tie of laws, by the vote of the Senate. J. P. 4690
Seperates M. Agrippa and M. Marcellus, being at ods. J. P. 4691
Marches into Sicilia. A. M. 3983
Thence going into Greece, takes Egina, and Eretria from the Athenians. J. P. 4693
Going into Aſia, deprives the Cizicenians of their liberty. J. P. 4694
Does as much for the Tyrians and Sidonians. id. ibid.
Returning to Rome, builds a Temple to Mars, for the Enſignes he regained from the Parthians. A. M. 3985
When the firſt Quinquennal of his Empire was at an end, he prolonged it for five years more. A. M. 3987
Reſtores the Cizicenians to liberty. A. M. 3989
Takes up the High Prieſthood. A. M. 3991
Burning the reſt of the books of propheſie, he retains only thoſe of the Sibels. The ſame year.
Takes Tiberius into Agrippa's room. J. P. 4702
Amends the year inſtituted by Julius Cæſar, but afterwards by negligence confuſed. A. M. 3996
Calls the moneth Sextilis Auguſt. The ſame year.
As if unwilling, prolongs his Empire. A. M. 3997
Is reconciled to Æneas, or Arcas, and Herod. J. P. 4708
Exhibits a naval fight. J. P. 4712
Takes heavily the death of Caius. A. M. 4006
Will not endure to be called Lord. ſup. A. M. 4007
Takes upon him the Empire, as if compelled, for the fourth Decennium, or ten years more. J. P. 4717
For the fifth. A. M. 4017
Reſtores the Kalender to its perfection. A. M. 4007
His death is foretold. A. M. 4017
He deceaſes at Nola. J. P. 4727

O. G.

Ogygian flood in Attica. J. P. 3918

O. L.

O. L.

Olthacus, the Dynast of the Dardani, promises Mithridates, that he would kill Lucullus. J. P. 4643
Being courteously entertained by him, conveighs himself out of Lucullus's tents. The same year.
Olympiads begin. J. P. 3938
Olympias delivers up her self to Cassander. J. P. 4398
Is by him slain. The same year.

O. M.

Omen presaging Augustus his victory. J. P. 4683
Omphis resigns to Alexander. J. P. 4386
Omri reigns sole in Israel. J. P. 3789
Transfers the seat of the Kingdom into Samaria. J. P. 3790
Departs this life. J. P. 3796

O. N.

Onesimus is converted by St. Paul. A. M. 4068
Onesiphorus finds out St. Paul, and refreshes him. J. P. 4776
Onias the High Priest. J. P. 4481, 4495, 4515
Admonishes and restores Heliodorus. J. P. 4537
Onias insinuates himself into the friendship of Ptolemeus Philometor, and Cleopatra. A. M. 3842. a.
Obteins leave of them to build a Temple in the Prefectureship of Heliopolis. ib. See J. P. 4562
Takes up a war in Cleopatra's behalf. J. P. 4569
Onias, a certain just man, for his pious prayers, is slain by the people of the Jews. J. P. 4649

O. P.

Ophellas dies. J. P. 4407

O. R.

Orobazus, the Parthian Legate, is heard by Sylla. J. P. 4624
Orobius, General of the Roman army, slayes the Athenians by night. A. M. 3916
Orodes, the Parthian King. J. P. 4658
Commands Mithridates should be slain in his presence. J. P. 4659
Sends Embassadours to Crassus. J. P. 4661
Is sollicited by the Pompeians, to aid them in their civil war. A. M. 3956
Casts L. Hirtius, breaking the law of nations, into bonds. ib. b.
Hearing of the destruction of his men, rages. J. P. 4675
Is slain by his son Phraates. A. M. 3968
Orodes, one of the sons of Artabanus, is made King of Armenia. A. M. 4019
Oroëses is overcome by Pompeius. J. P. 4649
Oroetes, the Persian, playes the Tyrant. J. P. 4192
Orontes falsly accusing Trabazus, took him by deceit, and sent him bound to the King. J. P. 4329
Betrayes many Cities, and much treasure, to Artaxerxes. J. P. 4352
Orophernes, otherwise Holophernes, sollicits Demetrius Soter against Ariarathes. A. M. 3845. c.
Having expelled his brother Ariarathes, rules tyrannically. A. M. 3896. a.
Brings in an Ionic and artificial intemperance. The same year.
Rifles the Temple of Jupiter to pay his souldiers. J. P. 4557
Orosius errs. J. P. 4665
Orus King of Egypt. J. P. 3050

O. T.

Otho being ignorant of Vitellius his taking the Empire upon him, is created Emperour by the souldiers. J. P. 4782
Ninty are slain the day of his Empiredome. ib.
Othoniel conquers Cushan. J. P. 3309

O. V.

Ovid describes his birth-day thus, When both the Consuls fell with equal fate. J. P. 4671
Banished into Pontus. A. M. 4022
Ended his dayes in Pontus. A. M. 4030

P. A.

Pacorus, the son of Orodes, brings war upon the Province of Syria. A. M. 3953
Pacorus subdues all Syria. J. P. 4674
Is slain in war. J. P. 4675
Pallas Claudius his freed-man. J. P. 4765
Palms grow out of Clearchus his sepulchre. J. P. 4321
Palmyrani, when they were about to be spoiled of their goods by Antonius his Horse, convey them beyond the river. A. M. 3964
Pamphylian Embassadours bring a golden crown to Rome. A. M. 3836. a.
The Town of Pamphylia is restored to her Prefectship. A. M. 3979
Pannonian Legions tumulting, submit themselves to Tiberius, being affrighted with an Eccliple of the Moon. A. M. 3957. c.
Pansa, the Consul, dies of a wound he received in the battle with M. Antonius. J. P. 4671
Pantomimian, or antick dancing, first in Rome. J. P. 4579
Paphians, their family how extinguished. J. P. 4404
Pappus is slain. A. M. 3966
Parisipidas of Sparta is banished. J. P. 4306
Parmenio takes Damascus by treachery, with the Kings treasure and Concubines. J. P. 4381
Is made Satrap of Syria. The same year.
Is sent to take possession of the Persian Navy. ibid.
Parthians, their defection. J. P. 4464
Their Empire, how it came to that height. A. M. 3863
Rise against the Romans. A. M. 3654
Are put to flight by the Romans. A. M. 3969
Conquered by the King of Media. J. P. 4681
Overcome the Romans, and kill Crassus. J. P. 4661
Come to the aid of Cecilius Bassus. A. M. 3960
Their Embassadours desire peace with the Romans. J. P. 4624
Paysatis, Cyrus his mother, buries her sons head, and revenges his death. J. P. 4313
Makes

Makes away Statira the Queen with poison, and Is banished to Babylon. The same year.
Pascal, the first that Jesus Christ celebrated. A. M. 4034
The second. J. P. 4744
The third that he kept. J. P. 4745
The fourth, wherein our Pascal was slain. J. P. 4746
Paul the Apostle, having first spent three years of his Apostle-ship at Damascus, returns to Jerusalem. A. M. 4041
Preaches the word at Iconium with Barnabas. J. P. 4758
Is rap't into the third Heaven. J. P. 4759
Is by a vision called into Macedonia. A. M. 4056
Receives necessary sustenance from the Thessalonians. A. M. 4057
Disputes at Athens with the Philosophers. J. P. 4767
Comes to Corinth. The same year.
Comes to Ephesus. A. M. 4059
Ends his third year in Asia. A. M. 4061
Writes his first Epistle to the Corinthians. A. M. 4063
Writes his later Epistle to the same. J. P. 4773
Sailes from Troas into Macedonia. A. M. 4063
Writes his Epistle to the Romans, and returns to Troas. The same year.
Comes to Cous. J. P. 4773
Through many Cities he hasts to Jerusalem. The same year.
Preaches to the tumulting people of the Jews. id. ib.
Appeals to Cæsar. J. P. 4775
Suffers shipwrack. A. M. 4066
Comes to Rome. J. P. 4776
Writes his Epistles to the Philippians. A. M. 4068
Writes that to the Hebrews. J. P. 4778
Having stayed two years at Rome, he seems to have sailed into Asia, Preaches the Gospel in the Island of Crete. The same year.
Writes his first Epistle to Timothy. A. M. 4069
Writes to Titus. The same year.
Returns to Ephesus to Timothy. id. ib.
Coming the second time to Rome, is absolved by Nero. J. P. 4779
Writes his second Epistle to Timothy. ib. sub. fin.
Is slain with a sword at Rome. J. P. 4780
Pausanias frees many Grecian Cities. J. P. 4337
Takes Byzantium, and sends the captives to Xerxes, his insolence. J. P. 4338
Is accused and dismissed. J. P. 4239
Perishes by hunger. J. P. 4240
Pausistratus loses his Navy. J. P. 4524

P. E.

Pekaiah succeeds his father Menachemus. J. P. 3953
Peka, the son of Remalia, reigns. J. P. 3954
Peka slayes 120 thousand Jews. J. P. 3973
Peloponesian war begins. J. P. 4283
The Peloponesians rifle the City Jasus. J. P. 4302
Overcome the Attic navy at Cannus. J. P. 4303
Murmur against Artyochus Tissaphernes. J. P. 4303
Are overcome by the Athenians in a naval fight. J. P. 4308

Pencestus, Alexanders Servator. J. P. 4388
Being made Yeomen of the body, takes the vesture called Medica. J. P. 4389
His Gests. J. P. 4396, 4397, 4398, 4389
Perdiccas published a survey. J. P. 4391
Receives his ring from Alexander. The same year.
Overcomes Ariarathes. J. P. 4392
With Philippus, destroyes two Cities of Pisidia. The same year.
Takes Nicea to wife, and divorces her. The same year.
And the year. J. P. 4393
Perdiccas his Gests. J. P. 4406
Is slain. The same year.
Pericles departs this life. J. P. 4286
Period, the third Calippic Period. J. P. 4764
The fifth Calippic Period. A. M. 3978
Persean Satraps put to flight the Ionians. J. P. 2215
Perseans twice overcome the Cariani, but at length are overcome by treachery. J. P. 4216
Worst the Ionians in a sea-fight, and destroy Miletum. J. P. 4217
Take Chius, Lesbus, and Tenedus. J. P. 4218
Are conquered by the Athenians. J. P. 4224
Twice overcome under Xerxes and the Graecians. J. P. 4234
Scattered by Pausanias. J. P. 2335
The great slaughter of them. The same year.
Are worsted by the Egyptians and Athenians both by sea and by land. J. P. 4255
Overcome the Egyptians and Graecians, under Megabizus. J. P. 4258
Enter into league with the Athenians. J. P. 4265
Bring aid to the Cyprians. J. P. 4313
The great expedition of the Persians against the Egyptians, comes to nothing. J. P. 4340
Three hundred thousand slain. J. P. 4383
Alexander gets the Persian riches. J. P. 4383
The revolt of the Perseans. J. P. 4464
Persepolis is ransacked. 4384
It is burned. 4384
Perseus layes gins for Eumenes. A. M. 3832
After his colloquie with the Romans, he brings the matter of his cause into the form of one Epistle. J. P. 4543
Overcomes the Romans, nor yet could he, for all he was victor, obtain a peace of Lucinius the Consul. The same year.
Deals with the Rhodians, concerning the Redemption of the Captives. id. ib.
Put to flight by Licinius, comes to Pella. A. M. 3834
He and Gentius, the King of the Illyrians, decree to send Embassadours to the Romans. A. M. 3836
Admonishes Antonius not to be wanting to him, either in making a peace or aiding him. The same year.
Sollicits Eumenes in the like manner. J. P. 4546
Is overcome. A. M. 3836. c.
Comes to Amphipolis in Thracia, with almost five hundred Cretans. ib. d.
Flees to the Temple of Castor and Pollux in Samothrace. The same year.
Takes care to have Evander his friend slain. ib. init.
Is deceived by Oroandes the Cretian, betakes himself to a corner of the Temple. The same year.
Delivers himself and his son to Octavius. id. ib.

Perusia is taken by Octavianus, J. P. 4574
Pestilences, a great Pestilence afflicts the Jews, J. P. 4686
Peter the Apostle heals Æneas and Tabitha. A. M. 4011
He and Paul are admonisht of their death. A. M. 4070
Writes his second Epistle. The same year.
Is killed at Rome. J. P. 4780
Petronius succeeds Cornelius Gallus in the Prefecture-ship of Egypt. A. M. 3979
Overcomes the Ethiopians. A. M. 3981
Takes Premnis, a City of Æthiopia. The same year.
Compells Candaces to conditions of peace. A. M. 3984
Is made President of Syria by Caius. J. P. 4752
Prepares a statue for Caius. A. M. 4043
Is praised by Caius, because he proposed the quelling of the Jews contumacy. J. P. 4753
Being moved by the pitiful supplication of the Jews, defers setting up Caius's Statue. The same year.

P. H.

Pharismenes overcomes Orodes. A. M. 4039
Pharisees combind with the Sadducees. A. M. 3986
Being convict of conjuration, are slain by Herod. J. P. 4709
Pharnabazus suppresse the Greeks. J. P. 4320
Parnabazus his Camp rifled by the Greeks. The same year.
Enters friendship with Agesilaus. The same year.
Spoiles the fields of the Abydens. id. ib.
Pharnaces asperses the Romans. J. P. 4533
Sends Embassadours, and falsifies his faith. The same year.
Deals about a peace. J. P. 4435
Pharnabazus is conquered by P. Claudius Crassus. J. P. 4678
Pharnaces.
Pharnaces is born to Mithridates Eupator. A. M. 3908
Sends his fathers Corps to Pompey. J. P. 4651
Is recorded a friend of the Romans. The same year.
Pharnaces, a civil war arising amongst the Romans, revolts from them. J. P. 4666
Possesse Pontus. J. P. 4667
Draws upon the lesser Armenia. The same year.
Sends Embassadours to Cæsar. A. M. 3957. c.
Is commanded by Cæsar to depart Pontus. ib.
Is overcome by Cæsar. The same year
Flees again into Sinope. id ib.
Delivers Sinope to Domitius Calvinus. ibid.
Is slain by Alexander. A. M. 3958
Phasaelus is constituted General of the Jews, by his father Antipater. A. M. 3957. c.
He hath a son born named Phasaelus. The same year.
Gains the friendship of the Jews. A. M. 3958
Entereth into articles with Hyrcanus. J. P. 4672
Bereaves himself of life. J. P. 4674
Phaselis of Pamphilia is built. J. P. 4-37
Phaleg is born. J. P. 2267
Ends his dayes. J. P. 2796
Pharo Neco reigns in Egypt, his losse and navigation. J. P. 4098
He fights with the Assyrians. J. P. 4104
Pharos is built. J. P. 4430
Pherorас obteins the Tetrarchy of Cæsar, at the request of his brother Herod. J. P. 4694
Runs mad in love with his maid. A. M. 3995
Is sent back by Herod into his Tetrarchy. J. P. 4709
Departs this life. The same year.
Philadelphus Polemans his praise. J. P. 4437
Philadelphians, whence they reckon their years. J. P. 4651
Philip besieges Perinthus. J. P. 4374
Made General of the war against the Persians. J. P. 4377
Sends three Commanders into Asia before him. J. P. 4378
He is slain. The same year.
Philip Aridæus succeeds Alexander, from him the years are reckoned. J. P. 4391
Philip Aridæus is slain. J. P. 4397
Philip Aridæus fights. J. P. 4505, 4511, 4512 4513
Makes war. J. P. 4516
Is conquered. J. P. 4517
Philetus, the first King of the Pergamenians. J. P. 4431
Philippus sends Nicanor to root out the very name of the Jews. J. P. 3839
Prepares an expedition against Lysias. A. M. 3841. d.
Is slain by Eupator. A. M. 3842. b.
Philip Energetes being restrained by Gabinius seeks not after the Kingdom of Egypt. J. P. 4657
Philip, the son of Herod, receives part of his fathers Dition from Augustus. J. P. 4721
Philip the Tetrarch ended his dayes. J. P. 4747
Philip the Evangelist baptizes the Eunuch. A. M. 4038
Philistins Altars cast down by Judas Macchabeus. A. M. 3841. d.
Philo Judæus, chief of the Jews Embassy. J. P. 4753
Being ejected by Caius, comforts his friends by the hope of Divine comfort and aid. A. M. 4044
Philometor loses his kingdom by sloth. J. P. 4545
Being spoiled of his kingdom, goes to Rome. A. M. 3842 a.
Is courteously entertained by the Senate. The same year.
Philopæmon governs King Attalus. J. P. 4576
Phocæans build Massilia. J. P. 4114
Pass over into Chius, and overcome the Carthaginians in a sea-fight. J. P. 4171
Phœnix flees over to Lucullus. J. P. 4643
Phœnix the bird comes into Egypt. J. P. 4774
Phœnix and Cadmus reign at Tyre and Sidon. J. P. 3859
What places the Phœnicians subdued. J. P. 4219
Revolt from the Persians. J. P. 4363
Phraates sends Demetrius Nicator into Syria. J. P. 4584
Is slain by the Grecian army revolting from him. J. P. 4584
Phraates, the third King of the Parthians, is constituted by his father Orodes. A. M. 3962
Kills his brothers by the daughter of Antiochus and Orodes himself, and determines to slay his son when adult. The same year.
Is banished by his subjects. J. P. 4683
Contending with Tiridates, he (as well his adversary) petitions aid from Cæsar. J. P. 4684, A. M. 3981, and 3982
Sends Embassadours to Cæsar. A. M. 3975
Sends back the Roman Ensignes to Augustus. J. P. 4694
Lends an army to Armenia. J. P. 4712
Hearing of Caius his warlike preparation, he sends to Augustus. sup. J. P. 4713
Returns into favour with Augustus. ib. intr
Phraates, son to King Phraates, the third King of P. Parthia, when constituted, died. J. P. 4748
Phraortes succeeds Dioces. J. P. 4057
Perishes with his army. J. P. 4079
Phrygia received by the Romans. J. P. 4584
The greater Phrygia is granted Mithridates Euergetes. J. P. 4585

P. I.

Pinarius Scarpus revolts from Antonius. A. M. 3574
Pirates wander through Asia. J. P. 4630
Many also destroy Islands and Provinces. J. P. 4046
Commit sacrilege. sup. A. M. 3937
Mock the Romans. ib.
In a short time are vanquished by Pompey. J. P. 4647
Pisander is slain. J. P. 4320
Piso is created Consul. A. M. 3943
Pittacus his Gests. J. P. 4124

P. L.

Planets, a great conjuration of them. J. P. 4708
Planeina, the Wife of Piso, casts out reproaches against Agrippina and Germanicus. A. M. 4021
Plancus, P. Sosius being amoved, is made Governour of Syria by Antonius. A. M. 3968
Plato's death, and his thefts. J. P. 4366
Pleistarchus his shipwrack. J. P. 4412

P. O.

Polemo, King of Pontus, is written amongst the friends and confederates of the Romans. A. M. 3979
The Bosphorans resist him. J. P. 4700
Receives his fathers Kingdom, Pontus, from Caligula. J. P. 4752
Armenia the lesse is given Polemon by Antonius. J. P. 4681
Pollio, the Pharisee, perswades to deliver up the City of Jerusalem. J. P. 4677
Polyaratus is sent back by Ptolemy to Rhodes. A. M. 3836. d.
Coming to Phaselis, flees to the Common-hall. The same year.
Afterwards goes to Cannus. A. M. 3837
At length is brought to Rome. J. P. 4547
Polybius the Historian, advises demetrius to flee. A. M. 3842. c.
Polycletus his Gests. J. P. 4400
Polydamas Victor in Pancratium. J. P. 4306
Polysperchon accuses Cassander. J. P. 4404
Is constituted General by Antonius. J. P. 4395
Writes to Eumenes. The same year.
Polyxenidas is conquered. J. P. 4521
Polycrates is crucified by Orætes. J. P. 4191
Pompeius (or Pomponius) when a Prisoner his courage. J. P. 4643
Cnæus Pompeius. A. M. 3953, 3954, 3955, 3956
Pompey slain the day he used to Triumph on. A. M. 3956. d.
See Sextus Pompeius.
Pontius Pilate succeeds Valerius Gratus in the Prefecture-ship of Judæa. J. P. 4739
Delivers up the most innocent Jesus to the will of the Jews. J. P. 4746
Is commanded to go to Rome by Vitellius, the President of Syria, to answer the objections of the Jews. A. M. 4840
Kills himself with his own hand. J. P. 4752
Popillius reprehends the Rhodians. A. M. 3836. d.
Circumscribes Antiochus with a rod. ib. infr.
Poppæa, provoking her husband Nero with railing, is slain with a kick of his heel. J. P. 4778
Porcius Festus succeeds Philip in the Province. J. P. 4775
Kills many thieves. The same year.
Suppresses a great impostor and his followers. J. P. 4776
Porus both taken and restored by Alexander. J. P. 4386
Hath many Cities bestowed upon him by Alexander. J. P. 4387
Posidonius the Philosopher. J. P. 4637
Posidonius of Apamea his Sphere. A. M. 3953
Pothinus the Eunuch is the Authour of a new and cruel war in Egypt. A. M. 3657. a.
Is slain by Cæsar. ib. infr.

P. R.

Prientians are troubled by Ariarathes. A. M. 4557
Preculeus is sent by Cæsar to bring Cleopatra alive into his hands, if possible. J. P. 4684
Breaks the weapon wherewith she was about to kill her self. The same year.
Prodigies that appeared to Mithridates. J. P. 4627
Upon the beginning of the Jewish war. J. P. 4778
Promachus swallows four Congi's *of wine in a match of drinking.* J. P. 4389
Proprators are sent into eight Provinces. A. M. 3952 sub. fin.
Protagoras subjects himself to the Persians. J. P. 4364
Prusias enters into friendship with the Romans. J. P. 4524
Wages war with Eumenes. J. P. 4530
Is overcome, and overcomes. J. P. 4531
Sends Embassadours to the Romans, concerning a peace with Perseus. A. M. 3836. a.
Comes to Rome with his son Nicomedes. A. M. 3838
Sends Pitho Embassadour to Rome, to accuse Eumenes

menes. The same year.
Prusias Venator, King of Bithynia, his enmity with Attalus. A. M. 3848
Having conquered Attalus, enters into Pergamus. A. M. 3849
Layes waste the Temple there. ib. J. P. 4559
Carries away Esculapius his image, (to which he had formerly sacrificed) upon his own shoulders. ibid.
Opposes Attalus with the Roman Legates driven in at Pergamus. A. M. 3850
His war with Attalus is ended by the authority of the Romans. ib. infr.
Sends his son Nicomedes to Rome. ib.
Commands his Embassadour Menas, that he should not move the Romans, to what he desired, to slay his son Nicomedes. A. M. 3855
Being afraid of his son, closes himself in the Castle of Nicæa. The same year.
Sends Embassadours to Rome in vain, is slain at Nicomedia, whether by his son, or by some by his instigation, it matters not. A. M. 3856

P. S.

Psammiticus reigns sole in Egypt. J. P. 4189
Psmammis succeeds Neco. J. P. 4114
Departs this World. J. P. 4210
Kills Tamus and his sons. J. P. 4189
Psammenitus, is vains in Egypt. J. P. 1894
Psammenitus is takens and his sons slain by Cambyses. J. P. 4189

P. T.

Ptolemæus Lagus, when healed. J. P. 4388
Conquers Egypt to himself. J. P. 4391
Ptolemy criminates Antigonus. J. P. 4404
Ptolemæus Lagus his Gests and death. J. P. 4405
Ptolemæus buries the body of Alexander. J. P. 4406
His benevolence towards the Macedons. The same year.
Takes the City of Jerusalem. J. P. 4393
His Gests. 4399, 4400, 4401, 4404, 4408, 4409
Ptolemæus Soter. J. P. 4426
Ptolemæus Philadelphus. J. P. 4429, 4430
Ptolemæus Ceraunus, his Acts. J. P. 4434
He is slain. J. P. 4435
Ptolemyes Library. J. P. 4437
Ptolemæus his gifts sent to Eleazar. The same year.
Ptolemæus sends to the Romans. J. P. 4441
Ptolemæus Philadelphus dies. J. P. 4468
Ptolemæus Euergetes. J. P. 4468, 4469, 4471, 4492
Departs this life. J. P. 4493
Ptolemæus Philopator. J. P. 4493, 4497, 4498
Ptolemæus Epiphanes. J. P. 4505
Ptolemæus Philopator dies. J. P. 4510
Ptolemæus a child. J. P. 4510
His Embassadours to Rome. J. P. 4512
A false rumour of his death. J. P. 4518
Ptolemæus Epiphanes his conditions. J. P. 4561
His death and children. The same year.
Ptolemæus Philometor confirms a peace with his sister Cleopatra and brother Euergetes. A. M. 3836. b.
The brothers disagree. A. M. 3842. a.
Are reconciled by the Romans. ib. b.
Again fall to contention. ib. c.
Ptolemæus Macron poisons himself. A. M. 3848. c.
Ptolemæus junior, or the younger, by the persuasion of the Romans, dismisses his hired souldiers. A. M. 3843. a.
Hasts to Cyrene, ready to revolt from him. ib. infr.
Is overcome. ib. b.
Elevated by the favour of the Romans, begins to conceit the taking of Cyprus. ib. d.
Is overcome by his brother Philometor in war. J. P. 4557
Receives most loving conditions from his brother, being conquered by him. id. ib.
Accuses his brother to the Romans. A. M. 3850
Ptolemæus Philopetor layes wait to betray Alexander Balas. J. P. 4568
Benignly entertains Jonathan, takes his daughter from Alexander, and gives her in mariage to Demetrius Soter, Assumes two Diadems, being wounded, dies between the hands of his Physitians. ib. & A. M. 3859
Ptolemæus Euergetes II. (who is also called Physcon) resists the endeavours of Cleopatra. J. P. 4569
Compells Cleopatra to marry with him. The same year.
Kills her son in his mothers arms, the very wedding day, and other his tyranny. The same year.
Commands certain Cyrenians to be put to death, for reprehending him for following the whore Irene. 4570
Puts away Cleopatra. A. M. 3868
Takes her daughter to wife, having first unvirgin'd her. The same year.
Flees privately into Cyprus. sup. A. M. 3875
Kills his eldest son. J. P. 4585
Commands also his son Memphis, whom he had by Cleopatra, to be killed, and served to her table at a feast. The same year.
Commends a new king to the Syrians, desiring one instead of Demetrius. sup. A. M. 3878
Departs this life. A. M. 3888. a.
Ptolemæus, the son of Abubus, by fraud kills Simon. J. P. 4579
Ptolemæus Lathurus, when he had slain at least thirty thousand Jews, went in hand cruelly with the women and children. A. M. 3901
Is thrown out of Egypt. The same year.
Being recalled from Cyprus receives Egypt again. A. M. 3916
Makes war upon the Thebans. J. P. 4630
Fines them very heavily. J. P. 4633
Departs this life. The same year.
Ptolemæus, the King of the Cyrenians, being dead, leaves the people of Rome his heir. A. M. 3907
Ptolemæus, King of Cyprus, dies by a draught of poison. J. P. 4656
Ptolemæus Auletes convenenes Cato at Athens. A. M. 3947
He comes to Rome. The same year.
Partly

Partly kills, partly corrupts with mony the Alexandrian Embassadours, that so they might not prejudice his cause to the Senate. J. P. 4567
He journies to Ephesus. A. M. 3948
Is restored to his kingdom by Gabinius. J. P. 4659
Slayes his daughter Berenice. The same year.
Leaves this World. A. M. 3953
Ptolemy, the youth, expels Cleopatra (his both sister and wife) the Kingdom. A. M. 3956. b.
Being put to flight by Cæsar's forces, the ship he was in being sunck, he perishes therein. A. M. 3957. b.
Ptolemæus the younger, is poysoned by his wife and sister Cleopatra. A. M. 3961
Ptolemæus, Herods Prefect, is slain. J. P. 4675

P. U.

Publius Scipio, shews not himself to the Citizens of Alexandria, without earnest intreaty. A. M. 3869
His and his companions continencie. id. ib.
With his fellow Embassadour, returns to Rome. J. P. 4579
Publius Rupillius finished the servil war in Sicilia. J. P. 4582
Publius Rutilius Rufus is falsly accused. J. P. 4620
Refuses all elegant pleading, is unjustly condemned and of himself goes into banishment. The same year.
Is made happier by his banishment. ib.
By taking upon him Buskins, and the mantle, he avoided the Kings prejudice against all gown-men. 4626
Publius Rutilius, M. Cotta's Embassadour, is slain with the greatest part of the army. J. P. 4640
Publius Servilius, the Proconsul, subdues Cilicia. J. P. 4636
Tames the Isaurians. J. P. 4637
Rides in Triumph. J. P. 4640
Publius Clodius being accused is absolved for mony. A. M. 3943
Contemns the Legation designed him. J. P. 4655 sub. fin.
Brings a law about the Kingdom of Cyprus, and amoving his brother Ptolemy, the Alexandrian King. J. P. 4656
Sends Tigranes away free. The same year.
Calumniates Cato's administration of affairs. J. P. 4658
Publius Cornelius Spinther, Proconsul of Cilicia, is saluted Emperour. sup. A. M. 3951
Triumphs at Rome. A. M. 3954. a.
Publius Cornelius Dolobella, being accused of seeking to corspasse the Empire and majesty. J. P. 4664
Convitiates Cæsar, when slain. J. P. 4670
Being Consul, obtains the Province of Syria, and the management of the Parthian war. The same year.
Publius Lentulus, is unwillingly received by the Rhodians. A. M. 3958
Publius Ventidius Bassus is made Consul. J. P. 4672
Put to flight Labienus. J. P. 4674. sub. fin.
Receives Palæstina. A. M. 3965
Deceives Pacorus by Channeus his means. J. P. 4675
Overcomes the the Parthians. The same year.
Carrying Pacorus his head about Syria, he easily appeases that country. id. ib.
Compells Antiochus Comagenes to seek peace. The same year.
Publius Canidius is punished by Octavianus. J. P. 4684
Publius Sylva succeeding Bassus in the Administration of Judæa, takes Massada. A. M. 4076

P. Y.

Pylades Mimus, being ejected Rome, is restored by Augustus. A. M. 3887
Pyrrhus his exploits. J. P. 4439, 4440, 4442
Pyrrhus. J. P. 4417, 4419, 4437, 4454
Pysisthines, the Satrap, revolts from Darius Nothus. J. P. 4306
Pythagoras stayes 22 years in Egypt. J. P. 4167
Is conversant with the Magi at Babylon. J. P. 4186

Q. U.

Quintilius, the moneth, is called Julius, in honour to Julius Cæsar. J. P. 4670
Quintilius Varus takes Sephoris. 4711
Things being well settled in Judæa, returns to Antioch. ib. sub. fin.
Quintus Cæcilius Bassus is scarce compelled to the delivery of Apamea. 4671
Quintus Dellius the Historian, leading Antonius, goes over to Cæsar. 4683
Quintus Marcius the King is sent Proconsul into Asia. 4647
Quintus Pedius leads the third triumph out of Spain. A. M. 3960
Brings in the Pedian Law, by which all Cæsars murtherers were banisht. J. P. 4671. sub. fin.
Q. Oppius, Proconsul of Pamphilia, comes into the hands of Mithridates. A. M. 3916
Q. Ovinius is slain by Octavianus. J. P. 4684
Q. Posthumius, the Senatour, is slain by the command of Antonius. A. M. 4033
Q. Tullius Cicero is chosen Pretor for Asia, A. M. 3943
Frees the cities of Asia from the charge of preparing a Navy and Rowers. J. P. 4653
The third year is added to his Pretorship. A. M. 3945
Departs the Province. J. P. 4656
Quirinius takes to wife Lepida. 4713
Is made President of Syria. 4720

R. A.

Rabirius Posthumus acts at Alexandria for the recovering of the mony he had lent Ptolemæus. J. P. 4659
Incurring the crime of Majesty, is defended by Cicero. A. M. 3951
Ragau is born. J. P. 2497
Departs the World. 2736
Rameses reigns. 2736
Rameses Miamun reigns. 3137
This new King oppresses the Israelites. The same year.
His

His saying concerning the drowning of the Hebrew children. J. P. 3141
He ends his dayes. J. P. 3203
Rathotis reigns in Egypt. J. P. 3092

R. E.

Rebecca conceives twins. J. P. 2877
Rehabites leaving their tents go to Jerusalem. J. P. 4107
Rehoboam is born into the World. J. P. 3698
Being made King, ten tribes revolt. 3739
He falls from God. 3742
Is spoiled by Sesack King of Egypt. 3743

R. H.

Rhadamistus intices the chief of the Armenians to make innovations. J. P. 4764
Kills Mithridates and his wife. The same year.
Flings his own wife wounded into a River, least she should come into the enemies hands. J. P. 4055
Rhasis exposes his body and life for Judaisme. J. P. 4547
Is called the father of the Jews. J. P. 4553
Taking out his bowels, he flung them amongst the multitude, and so ended his life. The same year.
Rheomithres discovers the Ringleaders of those who revolted to the King. J. P. 4352
Rhescupolis, King of Thrace, is slain. A. M. 4021
Rhodians, Their General with Demetrius. J. P. 4410
They make Ptolemy a god. The same year
Prepare war. J. P. 4495, 4517
The Navy of the Rhodians. 4524
Their Embassy. 4537
Are called by Perseus, to see as in a glasse what may be done in the war with the Romans. J. P. 4543
Their Embassadours are courteously entertained by Q. Marcus, the Consul, and Caius the Admiral of the fleet. J. P. 4545
In like manner also by the Senate. The same year.
Their arrogant Embassy to the Romans. A. M. 3836. a. & b.
They decree to give a benign answer to Perseus and Gentius, intreat Popillus that he would turn in to them. ib. c. & d.
They made a decree that whosoever favoured Perseus his words or deeds, should be capitally punished. ib. d.
Their Embassy to the Romans is contemned. ib. & J. P. 4547
An uncertain answer is given them. ib. sub. fin.
Society is denyed them. A. M. 3838
They seek their ancient rights in Lycia and Caria. from the Romans. A. M. 3842. c.
They who escaped the Italians in Asia, receive a great slaughter from Mithridates. J. P. 4626
Renew their league with the Romans. A. M. 3953
When Cassius desired aid of them against Dolabella, they say, They would help no civil war. J. P. 4671
Are overcome at Mindus by Cassius his Navy. J. P. 3672. sub. fin.
Are deprived of their liberties by Claudius, because they had crucified some Romans. J. P. 4757
Have them again restored. A. M. 4056.
Rhymetacles Coyis receives Dition of Caligula. J. P. 4751

R. I.

Rigebelus King of Babylon. J. P. 4020

R. O.

Rome begins to be built. J. P. 3966
The Romans Embassy to Philip. 4513
Their Embassy to Antiochus. 4416
The Romans free Gracia. 4417, 4418
Their Embassy to the Carthaginians. 4519
Rome is made a goddesse. 4519
Their Embassadours to Antiochus and Eumenes. 4522
They go to Ephesus. The same year.
The Roman navy. 4524
The Romans Conquer Antiochus. The same year.
The Romans league with Antiochus. 4525
The Romans overcome the Galatians. The same year.
They give the Galatians laws. 4526
They change the pledges of Antiochus. 4537
Send Embassadours to the Kings in league with them. A. M. 3833
The war they prepared against Perseus, drew all mens eyes upon them. ib.
They send Embassadours to Prusias. A. M. 3858
Who being frustrated by his pertinacy, renounce his friendship. The same year.
They honourably receive Simons Embassadours. Are accused of forging a wicked will. A. M 3871
Eighty thousand of them, in one day, are slain by the Satraps of Asia, by Mithridates command. J. P. 4626
They take it ill that Antonius led Artabazus in Triumph at Alexandria. sup. A. M. 3971
Roxane bears a son. J. P. 4391
Roxane, the sister of Mithridates, perishes by poison. J. P. 4643. sub. fin.

R. U.

Ruben is born. J. P. 2956
Rufinus, Cæsar gives Rufinus his old friend the command of three Legions. J. P. 4670

S. A.

Sabacon burns Bocchoris alive. J. P. 3987
Sabbat is put to death. A. M. 3855
Sabbath, the Jews by their Law prohibited fighting on the Sabbath, are burnt in a cave. J. P. 4547
The observation of the Sabbath, hinders the Jews from defending their Temple. 4651
Sabinus, Cæsari Procuratour, makes violent search for the royal treasure in Judea. J. P. 4721
Sacred rites are performed in the Temple at Jerusalem, even when Pompey was opposing the Temple. A. M. 3940
Sacrilege of Antiochus, is punished. A. M. 3840. c.
J. P. 4643
Cassius

Cassius guilty of it. J. P. 4672. sub. fin.
Sextus Pompeius in the same crime. J. P. 4678
Saddorus is the maker of strife amongst the Jews. 4720
Sadyates King of Lydia. 4083
Invades the Milesians. 4089
Sala is born. 2403
Departs this life. 2836
Salmanasar succeeds Ninus. 3986
Salmanasar possesses the land of the Moabites, and besieges Samaria. 3990
Takes and carries the Israelites into his territories. 3993
Invades all Phœnicia, and is rejected by the Tyrians. 3997
Ends his dayes. The same year.
Salome, Josephus his wife, accuses her husband to Herod. 3680
Sends a bill of divorce, contrary to the custom of the Jews, to her husband Costabarus. A. M. 3978
Salomon is born. J. P. 3681
Commands Adonia should be slain, and puts Abiathar out of his Priesthood. 3700
Takes to wife the Kings daughter of Egypt. The same year.
Layes the foundation of the Temple. J. P. 3702
Offers a thousand Holocousts at Gibeon. J. P. 3701
Simei is slain by his command. 3709
Finishes the building of the Temple. 3809
Goes about his own pallace. 3722
Deceased. 3739
Samaria is levelled with the ground by Hyrcanus. 4605
Samarians invite Alexander. 4382
Burn Andromachus alive, and Samaria is taken. The same year.
Samaritans, denying they were Jews, pretend they are Sidonians, by their originals, for fear of persecution. A. M. 3836. d.
Petition that their Temple at Garizim might be called Διὸς Ξενίου, or the Temple of Jupiter of Grece. ibid.
The Samaritans being seduced by an impostor, are fined for it by Pilate. A. M. 4040
Samians revolt from the Athenians, and are overcome. J. P. 4274
They deliver up themselves. 4275
Sampson is born. J. P. 3559
Kills a lion the day of his mariage. 3577
Burns the Philistins corn. 3578
Kills a thousand Philistins with the Jaw-bone of an Asse. The same year.
Pluug down the Palace of Dagon. J. P. 3597
Samuel judges Israel. 3618
Anoints Saul King. 3619
Sanballat revolts over to Alexander. 4382
Sanctuaries levelled to the ground. 4387
Saosduchinus rules over the Assyrians. 4046
Sarai is born. 2728
Delivers her maid Hagar to her husband. J. P. 2803
Departs this life. 2855
Sardanapalus reigns. 3947
Burns both himself and his Palace. 3966
Sardians are afflicted with a grievous plague. A. M. 4020
Sarpedon is overcome by Triphons army. J. P. 4571
Satibarzanes and Barzoentes kill Darius. J. P. 4384
Satibarzanes flees to Bessus and is slain. The same year.
Saturninus stirring up a sedition, is slain. 4614
Satyrus, his love to his brothers sons. 4361
Satyrus ends his life. 4368
Satyrus, the chief of the Rhodian Embassy to the Romans, inveighs against Eumenes. J. P. 4542
Saul the King inaugurated at Gilgal. J. P. 3619
Consults a witch, and a little after, his sons being slain in the battle, makes his Squire kill him. 3659
His two sons, and five nephews, are hanged. 3696

S. C.

Scaurus, Judea is left to his regiment by Pompeius. J. P. 4651
Enters Arabia, and makes conditions with King Aretas. J. P. 4652. A. M. 3943
Scipio overcomes Hannibal. J. P. 4512
Goes Embassadour into Asia. 4524
Visits Ilium. The same year.
Triumphs. 4526
Scipio, Pompey's father-in-law, sent into Syria. A. M. 3955
Scipio's verses when Carthage was about to be demolisht. J. P. 4561
Scopas the General. 4515
Is overcome. 4516
Is deprived of life. 4518
Scribonius marrying Dynamis, the widow of Asander, by that means enjoyes all Bosphorus. A. M. 3990
Is slain by the Bosphorans. J. P. 4700
Scribonia, the mother of Julia, and wife of Cæsar Augustus, is by him put away. A. M. 4 03
Scythians invade Asia. J. P. 4080
Go into Egypt. 4083
Put to flight their slaves with whips. 4109
Send presents to Alexander. 4386
Their Embassadours come to Cæsar. A. M. 3979
Scythopolitans benevolent to the Jews. A. M. 3842. c.

S. E.

Secundianus succeeds Xerxes, slaies the Eunuch Bagoraxus. J. P. 4290
Is slain by his brother Ochus. 4291
Sejanus, see Ælius.
Selene is sent by Cleopatra to Grypus, being about to marry an enemy of her first husband. J. P. 4613
Selene the Queen, otherwise called Cleopatra, solicits the Tyrians to exclude Tigranes. J. P. 4644
Seleucia hath liberty bestowed on it. A. M. 3940
Seleucus his Gests. J. P. 4399, 4400, 4402
The Seleucians Æra. 4403
Seleucus is made King. 4409
His exploits. J. P. 4411, 4412, 4414, 4415, 4416, 4423, 4427, 4428
He

He is slain. J. P. 4434
Seleucus his shipwrack. 4469
Seleucus Callinicus. 4470, 4488
Seleucus Ceraunus. 4490
Seleucus his Gests. 4524
Seleucus the Philosopher. 4527
Is slain by the treachery of Heliodorus. A. M. 3829
Seleucus Demetrius, the son of Nicator, reigns in Syria. J. P. 4590
Is killed by his mother Cleopatra with a dart. J. P. 4591
Seleucus, Antiochus Grypus his son, brings war upon Antiochus Cizicenus. 4620
Overcomes Cizicenus. The same year.
Being beaten by Antiochus Pius, is driven out of Syria. A. M. 3911
Is slain. The same year.
Seleucus, the Arch-Pirate, overcomes the Italians in a naval fight. 4644
One Seleucus, the husband of Berenice, for his sordid covetousnesse, was by her strangled. J. P. 4656
Semiramis, the wife of Ninus, rules in Asia. J. P. 3499
Is slain by her son Ninus. J. P. 4541
Sem is born. J. P. 2268
Leaves the World. J. P. 2868
Senacherib reigns, by whom the Egyptian war was carried on for three years. J. P. 4001
Invades the kingdom of Juda, and besieges Jerusalem. The same year.
Invades Egypt. J. P. 4003
Besieges Lachish. J. P. 4005
Sends Rabsake to Jerusalem, who returned the same way he came, the Army of the Assyrians being smitten by the Angel, Senacherib is slain. The same year.
Senate, their decree. J. P. 4525
Septuagint. J. P. 4427
Sergius Paulus is converted to the faith. J. P. 4758
Seron and his army are routed by Judas Macchabaeus. A. M. 3839
Serpents of India. J. P. 3387
Serug born. J. P. 2509
Dies. 4059
Servilius Rullus promulgates the Agrarian Law. A. M. 3940
Sesak reigns in Egypt. J. P. 3736
Sesamni juice, its virtue. J. P. 4385
Seth departs this life. J. P. 1752
Sevechus the Æthiop, reigns in Egypt. J. P. 3995
Sextus obteins the Province of Syria after Cicero. A. M. 3955
Sextilius overcomes Mithrobarzanes. J. P. 4645
Oppresses many Arabians. The same year.
Sextilius Rufus is sent into Cyprus with Prætorian authority. A. M. 3955
Sextus Cæsar is made President of Syria by Julius. A. M. 3957. c.
Sextus Pompeius is overcome by Cæsar Octavianus and Antonius. J. P. 4678
Spoils the Temple of Juno. The same year.
Is most willingly received by the Lesbians. A. M. 3969
Resumes the Imperial habit. J. P. 4679
His Embassadours to the Parthians are taken by Antonius's Generals. The same year.
Possesses himself of Lampsacus by treachery. The same year.
Overcomes Furnius, gathers a great sum of money, hires the ships, some of his friends go over to Antonius. The same year.
Marches for Armenia, gives himself to Amyntas, is slain by Titius, not observing the order of Antonius his letters. The same year.

S. H.

Shallum reigns one moneth and is slain. J. P. 3941
Shamgar with a goad to drive oxen, slew six hundred of the Philistins. J. P. 3380

S. I.

Sibylla's verses are carried to Rome. A. M. 3928
Sibylline books concerning the King of Egypt. A. M. 3948
To be described by the Priests. 3948
The book of Sybilla is put under the survey of the Quindecemviri. A. M. 4036
Sicarians at Alexandria, soliciting the Jews to revolt, are by the people delivered to the Romans. A. M. 4076
Sidonians being betrayed to the Persians, burn themselves. J. P. 4633
Fifteen thousand of the Tyrians hid in their ships. 4382
C. Silanus is accused of bribery. A. M. 4026
Sila, the master of Agrippa's Militia, becomes offensive to him. J. P. 4755
Simeon a just man. 4677
Simeon was born. 2957
Simon the High-Priest. 4213
Simon the Benjamite, the betrayer of his Country. 4537
Simon going into Galilee, wars upon the Gentiles. A. M. 3841. 2.
Possesses Joppe. J. P. 4570
Is chosen General in his brother Jonathans room. A. M. 3861
Erects a Monument over the Sepulchre of his father and brethren. J. P. 4571
Builds up the fences of Judea. The same year.
And sends a Crown of gold to Demetrius Nicator. ib.
Compells the Gazæans to deliver themselves up. sup. A. M. 3862
Takes the Castle of Jerusalem, which he purifies. The same year.
Constitutes his son John, who was afterwards surnamed Hyrcanus, General. sup. A. M. 3863
Is made Governour of the Jews. sup. A. M. 3864
Sends Embassadours to Rome. The same year.
Is slain with his two sons. J. P. 4579
Simon, Herods servant, takes the Diadem. J. P. 4711
Is slain by Gratus. The same year.
Simon, the son of Camithus, receives the Priesthood from Valerius Gratus. J. P. 4752
Simon, the son of Giora, playes the Robber at Jerusalem. A. M. 4070
Subdues

Subdues all Idumæa, and layes waste Judæa. J. P. 4792
Being taken, is reserved for a Triumph. A. M. 4074
Is put to death. The same year.
Sinope burnt by Cleocharet, and Seleucus is preserved by Lucullus possessing it. J. P. 4644
Sisygambis dies in Media. J. P. 4391

S. O.

Soamus obteins the kingdom of the Iturean Arabians from Caligula. J. P. 4751
Sohemus is constituted keeper of his wife Mariamme by Herod. J. P. 4684
Obteins the Government of a certain part of Judea, at the request of Mariamme. ib. sub. fin.
Is slain by Herod. A. M. 3976
Solovettius, General of the Gauls, is little moved with the Embassy of the Romans. J. P. 4547
Solon comes to Crœsus, and going from Crœsus into Sicilia, builds the City Solos. J. P. 4153
Dies in Cyprus at 80 years old. 4155
Sophithes, the King, delivers himself to Alexander. J. P. 4387
Sosibius, see J. P. 4493, 4499
Sosius receives the Prefectureship of Syria and Cilicia from Antonius. A. M. 3966
Is commanded to be aiding to Herod and triumphs. ib. & J. P. 4676
See Caius. J. P. 4435
Sosthenes the General. J. P. 4430
Sostratus the Cnidians act. J. P. 4430

S. P.

Spitamenes his defection. J. P. 238
Spitamenes head presented to Alexander. The same year.

S. T.

Statyra, Darius his wife, dies. J. P. 4383
Statira, Alexanders wife, is killed. J. P. 4391
Statira, Mithridates his sister, dies by her brothers command. J. P. 4643. sub. fin.
St. Stephen the Protomartyr. A. M. 4037
Stratonice delivers the Castle Symphorium to Pompey. A. M. 3940
Strato Theophrastus his successor. J. P. 4426

S. U.

Suidas his errour in reckoning the Cities of the Romans. A. M. 3996
Sulpitius Gallus foretells an Eclipse of the Moon. A. M. 3836. c.
Invites all to accuse Emmenes. J. P. 4549
Surenas, the Parthian, reduces King Orodes from banishment. J. P. 4658
Having taken Crassus by a wile, kills him. J. P. 4661. sub. fin.
Is killed by Orodes, who envied his glory. sup. A. M. 3952

S. Y.

Syllæus pretending to guide Ælius Gallus in his march, deals treacherously J. P. 4690
Swears to deliver Herods many and Fugitives. A. M. 3997
Stands not to his covenants. J. P. 4707
Incenses Cæsar against Herod. A. M. 3998
Accuses Aretas, the King of the Arabians. J. P. 4708
Being condemned, is sent by Cæsar into the Province, that when he had satisfied his creditours, he might suffer. The same year.
Is accused by Antipater. The same year.
Syrnenfis helps both Artaxerxes and Cyrus at the same time. J. P. 4313
Syria, the Romans decree to carry on the affairs of this kingdom by Embassadours. A. M. 3841. c.

T. A.

Tachos, King of Egypt, prepares war against Artaxerxes, and is deserted by Agesilaus and his forces. J. P. 4352
Tacitus, his impious opinion concerning the Jews. A. M. 3841. 2.
Talymenus Iliaces overcome by M. Crassus. J. P. 4660
Taphenites, two of them tell Herod his brother Pherorus was taken away by poison. J. P. 4709
Taracus the Æthiop, reigns in Egypt. J. P. 4009
Tarcondimotus obteins his fathers principality in Cilicia from Augustus. J. P. 4694
Tarentines deliver up themselves. J. P. 4445
Tarichæa is cut off. A. M. 4071
Tarquitius Priscus accused of bribery. A. M. 4064
Tarsensians, how affected towards Tullius Cimber. J. P. 4691. sub. fin.
Those of them that stick to Cassius, are praised. J. P. 4672
Tat, the son of Hermetes. J. P. 3253
Taxiles entertains Alexander courteously. J. P. 4386
Taxiles, Mithridates his General, is overcome by Sylla. J. P. 4628

T. E.

Temple at Jerusalem is finisht. J. P. 4617
Is taken by Pompey. J. P. 4651
Is built up by Herod. sup. A. M. 3989
A double description of it. ib.
It is burnt the second time by Vespasian, upon the very same day and month, on which it was before by Nebuchadnezar. J. P. 4783. sub. fin.
The Temple of the Jews built by Onias in Egypt, is pulled down by Paulinus. A. M. 4076

T. H.

Thais the Harlot, what she perswades Alexander. J. P. 4384
Thales is born. J. P. 4074
Foretells the ecclipse of the sun. J. P. 4113
Departs this World. J. P. 4169
Thalestris, Queen of the Amazons. J. P. 4384
Thara is born. J. P. 2588
Departs this life. J. P. 2793
Thaumastus is highly rewarded for drink he gave to Agrippa. J. P. 4750
Thebans send Embassadours to the King. J. P. 4349

Theaetetus, the Rhodian Legate, brings a Crown of gold to Rome. J. P. 4547
Thebes is ransackt. J. P. 4686
Thebans are grievously taxed by Ptolemaus Lathurus. J. P. 4633
Themistocles flees. J. P. 4241
Goes to Artaxerxes. The same year.
How courteously treated by him. J. P. 4242
Escapes treachery. J. P. 4242
Dies by a draught of poison. J. P. 4248
Theodorus, the son of Zeno, kills ten thousand of the Jews. J. P. 4612
Theodorus, the Rhetoritian, is punished by Brutus. J. P. 4672
Theodorus the Pedagogue is hanged. J. P. 4684
Theodosius, the father of the Samaritans, dies in a contention about the Temple. A. M. 3855
Theodotus perswades the Egyptians to kill Pompey. A. M. 3956. c.
Theophanes of Mitylene, his comment of Publius R. Rufus. J. P. 4626
Theophanes, very gratious with Pompey, as the writer of his acts. J. P. 4652
Theophanes, the Lesbian, perswades Pompey, that being then conquered by Cæsar, he should go to Egypt. A. M. 3956. c.
Theophilus receives the Priesthood from Jonathan. J. P. 4750
Theopompus Theodectes punished from above, and why. J. P. 4362
Therasia the Island appears in the Ægean sea. J. P. 4760
Thera ans are afflicted with drought. J. P. 4073
Send colonies into Platæa. J. P. 4074
Being warned by an Oracle, inhabit Lybia. J. P. 4076
Sate down at Apollo's fountain. 4083
Thermusia, Phraates his wife, perswades her husband to send his lawful sons to Rome. J. P. 4694
Thessalia is wasted by Andriscus. A. M. 3856
Thessalians being nobly rewarded by Alexander, return home into their Country. J. P. 4384
Thessalonians, the Gospel preached to them. A. M. 4057
Thessalonice, Cassanders widow. J. P. 4420
Thethmosis, King of Egypt, drives out the Shepherds. J. P. 3890
Theudas the cheat is slain. J. P. 4758
Thimbron is sent by the Lacedemonians against Tissaphernes, and is banished by the Ephori. J. P. 4314
Layes waste the Persian land. J. P. 4315
Is slain in fight by Struthas the Persian. J. P. 4321
Themosis reigns in Egypt. J. P. 4322
Thous being in fear, flees to Cnidus. J. P. 3009
Is sent back to Rhodes. A. M. 3836. a.
Thrasybulus, the Athenian, is beheaded in his tent. The same year.
Thrasyllus the Mathematitian. J. P. 3324
Thrasimedes, one of the Heracleans, accuses Cotta, A. M. 4005
Thrasybulus fight with the Cyrenians. J. P. 4345. fub. fin.
Is taken in his flight. J. P. 4391, & 4392
Thyreas, or Thyrsus, sent to Cleopatra from Octavianus. ib. J. P. 4392
Is above measure honoured by her, but Antonius layes hold of him, and whips him. J. P. 4684
The same year.

T. I.

Iberia is yielded to Vespasian. J. P. 4780
Iberius Sempronius Flacchus is slain in the Capitol, A. M. 3871
C. Iberius is sent by Augustus into the East. J. P. 4694
Unwillingly puts away Agrippina. A. M. 3991
Takes Julia to wife, who was first betrayed to him. A. M. 3994
Is sent to tame the Germans by war. A. M. 3997
Receives Tribunitial power for five years. A. M. 3998. & 4007
Betakes himself to Rhodes. The same year. and J. P. 4708
Leasure to his Empire acknowledged, Theodorus hears Gadarensis. The same year.
Staying at Rhodes, dissembles his joy for Julia's banishment, Cæsars daughter and his wife. A. M. 4003
Is not permitted to know her wants. J. P. 4713
Passes over to Chius to see Caius. The same year.
Is suspected by Augustus. ib. J. P. 4783
Under pretence of departing, playes the banished man. A. M. 4004
Is recalled from banishment. A. M. 4005
Is adopted. A. M. 4007
Is sent into Germany. The same year.
Obteins equal right with Cæsar in all the Provinces. A. M. 4015
Augustus being dead, succeeds him. J. P. 4727
And yet craftily seems to wave it. ib.
For restoring the Cities of Asia, he is honoured with Statues. A. M. 4020
Examines the books of Propheties, that contained any thing. J. P. 4732
Derides the Ilienſian Embassadours, comforting him a little too late, after the death of Drusus. A. M. 4026
Spares the Jews against whom he was prejudiced by the false crimination of Sejanus. A. M. 4035
Being certified of the acts of Christ, consults whether to place his name amongst the gods. J. P. 4749
He ended his dayes. J. P. 4750
Tiberius Alexander succeeds Cuspius Fadus in the Procurator-ship of Judæa. J. P. 4759
Executes James and Simon, the sons of Judah of Galilee. J. P. 4760
First brought the Legions to the speeches of Vespasianus. J. P. 4782
Tigranes is restored to his fathers Kingdom of Armenia. A. M. 3909
Is driven by Mithridates to society in the Roman war. J. P. 4614
Being called into the Kingdom of Syria enjoyes it by the space of eighteen years. A. M. 3921
Putting the Crown of Armenia upon his head, gives the City Tigranocetta *from him.* A. M. 3927

By the perswasion of Mithridates, invades Cappadocia. The same year.
Admits not his father in law Mithridates to his speeches, when being beaten by Lucullus, he fled to him. J. P. 4643
Answers the Embassy of the Jews friendly. 4644
Kills Cleopatra Selene. The same year.
His arrogance, he denies to deliver Mithridates to his enemyes the Romans, Kills the King of the Gordyniens. The same year.
Hangs up him that first brought the news of Lucullus his arrival. J. P. 4645
Betakes him to his heels. The same year.
Permits all things to Mithridates. ib. infc.
Is overcome. J. P. 4646
Tigranes, the father vanquishes his son in fight. J. P. 4646. fub. fin.
Tigranes, the son, leads Pompey, to whom he fled, against his father. ib. J. P. 4646
Tigranes, the father, submits himself. The same year.
Both of them are invited to supper by Pompey, but the son refuses to come. id. ib.
The kingdom of Armenia is restored to the father. ibid.
The son is cast into prison. sup. A. M. 3939
Returns into favour with Phraates. A. M. 3940
Tigranes his brother being expulsed, is made President of Armenia. J. P. 4694
Tigranes is substituted instead of Artavasdes, by the Armenians. A. M. 4002
Artabazes being dead, sends presents to Augustus, begging his kingdom of him. J. P. 4783
Tigranes, the son of Alexander, and Glaphyra is accused, condemned, and executed at Rome. J. P. 4749
Tigranes, the son of Alexander, (the son of that Alexander, who was slain by his father Herod) and Glaphyra, the daughter of Archelaus, is sent into the kingdom by Nero, that he might seize upon it. J. P. 4773
Tigronacerta is taken by Lucullus. J. P. 4645
Timagenes, the Alexandrian, teaches Rhetorick at Rome. A. M. 3951
Timagoras, the Athenian, is favoured with many gifts from the King. J. P. 4346
Is put to death by the Athenians. The same year.
Timotheus, the Heraclean Tyrant, dies. J. P. 4326
Timotheus is first put to flight, and then slain by Judas Macchabæus. A. M. 3841. a.
Timotheus, Eupators General, is dismist with his life by Dorithens. ib. c.
Timothy, St. Pauls Disciple, gives his name to Christ. J. P. 4759
First captive at Rome with St. Paul, is set at large. A. M. 4068
Is left at Ephesus, to administer the affairs of the Church. (sup. A. M. 4069
Tiridates is made King of the Parthians by the people. J. P. 4683
Tiridates, Phraates being dead, is sent rival to Artabanus, by Tiberius, to possesse the Parthian Crown. J. P. 4748
By the consent of the Parthians, receives the Cities. A. M. 4039
Fears to grapple with Artabanus. ib.
Compares the Diadem of Nero to an image. J. P. 4776
Is near being taken in war. A. M. 4076
Tiro is slain by Herod. A. M. 3959
Tissaphernes his Gests. J. P. 4302
Departs from the Lacedemonians. J. P. 4303
Renews his pact with the Peloponesians. J. P. 4303
Helps Artaxerxes against his brother, and from him the Prefecture of Cyrus given him. 4313
Vexes the Gracians in Asia. 4314
Denounces war against Agesilaus. 4318
His head cut asunder by Tithraustes. 4319
Tithraustes having slain Tissaphernes, is made General of the war. 4319
Perswades Agesilaus to return home. The same year.
He corrupts the Greek Cities with mony. ib.
Titius, leaving Antonius, flees to Octavius. J. P. 4682
Titus is called by his father into Judæa. J. P. 4780
Shuts up an infinite number of men within the City of Jerusalem. J. P. 4783
He breaks into the City. The same year.
His souldiers pursue the Jews fleeing into the Temple. id. ib.
In vain endeavours to save the Temple from burning. ib. infr.
Is proclaimed Emperour by the army. ib.
Refusing to be crowned, acknowledges God is the author of the Jews calamity. A. M. 4074
Celebrates the birth-day of his brother (Domitian) at Cæsaria; of his father at Berytus, Triumphs with his father at Rome, Obtains the name Emperour, When he was upon the point of marriage with Berenice, to avoid the offence of the Romans, forbears. A. M. 4076

T. O.

Tobia buries the dead. J. P. 4004
Tola judges Israel. J. P. 3482
Torquatus perswades Ptolemy the younger, that he should not go to Cyprus. A. M. 3843. a.
The same perswades Ptolemy the elder, to return into friendship with his brother. The same year.

T. R.

Trachonites, in Herods absence, return to their robberies. A. M. 3993
Fourty of them fleeing to Syllæus into Arabia Nabatæa, who was at enmity with Herod, joyn with him. ib.
Infest not only Judæa, but also Cœlosyria with their incursions. A. M. 3996
Being frustrate, become the more troublesome. ibid.
C. Trebonius comes to Athens. J. P. 4670
First of Cæsars murtherers suffers punishment. J. P. 4671
Trianus overcomes Mithridates his navy. J. P. 4643

Tribunitian power the Senate takes perpetual. A. M. 3969
Tribazus, Artaxerxes used his help to free his army, he is freed from the false accusation of Orontes. J. P. 4430
Triumvirs, Octav. Lepidus and Antonius appointed to be over the Common-wealth for five years. A. M. 3962
Trocmi, a nation of the Galatians, in vain attempt Cappadocia. A. M. 3941
Trosobores the General of the Cilicians, is slain by Antiochus. A. M. 4056
Troy taken by the Greeks. J. P. 3530
Tryphana Cleopatra commands her sisters death. A. M. 3891
Which wickednesse she expiated by her own punishment. A. M. 3892
Tryphon honourably receives Jonathan. A. M. 3861
Takes him, many of his souldiers by him slain treacherously. ib.
He slayes Jonathan. J. P. 4571
Kills also Antiochus Theos. ib. infr.
Sends a golden Crown to Rome by Embassadours. ib.
His souldiers fall away to Cleopatra. A. M. 3864
Receives Dora, and is there besieged. A. M. 3865
Taking ship, sails for Orthosias. A. M. 3866
By scattering mony, slayes the pursuers, and dies. J. P. 4576

T. U.

Tullius Cimber drunken. J. P. 4670
One of Cæsars murderers. J. P. 4671. sub. fin.
Hastens to aid Cassius. The same year.
P. Turullius being delivered to Cæsar by Antonius, (he was also one of Cæsars murderers) is slain. J. P. 4684

T. Y.

Tyrians have a frequent Senate granted them. J. P. 4659
Tyrannius the Grammarian is taken and manumitted. A. M. 3934
Disposes Cicero's Library. A. M. 3948
Tyre besieged. J. P. 4129
Is delivered to the Assyrian. J. P. 4142
Judges set over Tyre. J. P. 4150
Obteins her liberty. J. P. 4212
Tyrians send a crown of gold, &c. to Alexander, whom they shut out of their City. J. P. 4381
Is besieged. J. P. 4382
Is taken and two thousand of the Tyrians crucified. ibid.
They bind the Image of Apollo with chains. ibid.
Tyre is delivered up to Antigonus. J. P. 4401

V. A.

Valerius Gratus, Procurator of Judea. J. P. 4694
Velleius Tiberius his chief flatterer. ibid.

V. E.

Ventidius Cumanus succeeds Tiberius Alexander in the Jewish affairs. J. P. 4761
C. Verres his sacrilege. A. M. 3925
Vespasianus is sent by Nero into Judea. J. P. 4780
Spoils and burns the Cities of the Gadarens. ib.
Cuts off Tarichea. A. M. 4071
Hearing of Nero's death, he and Titus defer the Jewish war. J. P. 4782
Vespasian sailing into Italy, sends Titus his son into Judea, to finish the reliques of the Jewish war. The same year.

V. I.

Vibius Marsus succeeds Petronius in the Province of Syria. J. P. 4755
Vibius Serenus being Exul, is falsly accused by his son, and condemned. A. M. 4027
Vines, set, *L. Opimius* being Consul, Pliny confirms to have continued to this time. A. M. 3883
A. Vitellius is declared Emperour by the Souldiers. J. P. 4781
Is murdered by Antonius the first. The same year.
L. Vitellius, the Proconsul, comes to Jerusalem. J. P. 4748
forces the people to an oath of allegiance to Caius. J. P. 4750
Makes a league with the King of the Parthians. ib.
Being called for by Caius, to be slain with his humility and prayers, so mollified him, that he was esteemed by him one of his chiefest friends. J. P. 4752
Caius his great flatterer. ib.

V. O.

Vologeses, Vonones's son succeeds his father. J. P. 4776
Compels Cæsennius Petus to a disgraceful league. A. M. 4066
Seeking Armenia by Embassadours, fails. J. P. 4776
Vonones, one of the sons of Phraates the third, is made King of Parthia by Cæsar. J. P. 4717
Being deprived of his kingdom, in vain implores Tiberius his aid. A. M. 4190
Being brought back from flight, is run thorough with a sword. J. P. 4732
Venones, who was President of the Medes, being called into the Parthian Kingdom, makes a short reign of it. A. M. 4020

U. R.

Uria propheses. J. P. 4105
Urim and *Thummim* are taken away by their angry God, for the sins of the people. A. M. 3898

U. X.

Uxians, their Nation subdued by Alexander. J. P. 4383

U. Z.

Uzzia. J. P. 3888
Succeeds his father *Amasia*. J. P. 3904

X. A.

Xanthians are overcome by Brutus, and kill themselves. A. M. 3940

X. E.

Xenophons munificence to Diana. J. P. 4320
Xenoeta. J. P. 4493
Xerxes is declared King. J. P. 4229
Subdues the Egyptians. J. P. 4230
Gathers a huge foot army and navy, digs through the Isthmus, joynes the Hellespont with his ships. J. P. 4233
His cruelty to the son of Pithus the Lydian, goes up to Pergamus with Priams army, weeps at the sight of his huge army, casts a golden Phial into the Hellespont, The number of his ships and army, *Leonides* opposes Xerxes army by land, and Eurybiades by sea. J. P. 4234
Xerxes takes Athens, is twice overcome by the Grecians, a pestilence invade his army, he flies in a fish-boat. ib.
Xerxes his sacrilege and adulteries every where. J. P. 4235
Celebrates the birth-day of his kingdom. J. P. 4237
Has his throat cut in bed by Artabanus. J. P. 4240
Xerxes succeeds his father. J. P. 4289
Is slain by his brother. J. P. 4299

X. I.

Xiphares, Mithridates his son, by Stratonice, is slain by his father, his mother looking on. A. M. 3940

Z. A.

Zabienus is commended for King to the Syrians, by Ptolemæus Physcon. J. P. 4587
Zacharias, with his wife Elizabeth, are spectators of most sad times. J. P. 4677
He sees the Angel Gabriel. A. M. 3999
Zacharias, the Priest, overthrown with stones. J. P. 3874
Zacharias, the son of Jeroboam, reigns. J. P. 3941
Is slain. J. P. 3942
Zacharias the Prophet. J. P. 4194
His vision and consolation given. J. P. 4195
Zamaris, the Jew of Babylon, erects Castles thorough Trachonis, and defends these, who go from Babylon to Jerusalem. J. P. 4709
Zarbienus, King of the Gordyens, is slain by Tygranes. J. P. 4644
His exequies are celebrated by Lucullus. tup. A. M. 3936
Zarmarus, the Indian Sophist, casts himself into a burning pile. A. M. 3985

Z. E.

Zedechias is born. J. P. 4094
Begins his reign. J. P. 4115
Is admonished by Jeremiah. The same year.
Rebells. J. P. 4121
Is taken, blinded, and carryed into Babylon in bonds. J. P. 4226
Zelots of the Jews will not be reduced to their right understandings. A. M. 4070
Disagree betwixt themselves. A. M. 4071
Make Phannias, a rude person, High Priest. ib.
Zenobia, Rhadistus his wife, wounded and cast into the waters, is preserved by shepherds. A. M. 4055
Zenobius possesses the walls of the Chians. J. P. 4628
Thrust into prison by the Ephesians, is killed. tup. A. M. 3919
Zenodorus cherishes the thieves. J. P. 4690
Perswades the Gadarens, that he would bring the businesse so to passe, that being freed from Herods dominion, they should be turned over to Cæsars power. J. P. 4694
Ends his life. The same year.
Zenodoria, the Zenodarian Citizens, perfidiously beheaded the Romans admitted into the City. 4660
Zeugma, a little Town seated upon Euphrates, by Comagenes the King, by the perswasion of Cicero, it rackt. J. P. 4659

Z. I.

Zipates dies. J. P. 4435

Z. O.

Zoberes the King of Albania. P. J. 4678

Books printed for, and to be sold by, *John Crook*, at the Sign of the Ship in St. *Pauls* Church-yard,

Annales Veteris Testamenti à prima Mundi Origine deducti; unâ cum rerum Asiaticarum & Ægyptiacarum Chronico, A temporis Historici principio, usque ad Maccabaicarum initia producto: A viro Reverendissimo & doctissimo, *Jacobo Usserio*, Archiepiscopo Armachano. Folio.

Ejusdem Annalium pars secunda quæ ad Annum Christi Octogesimum producitur, unà cum harmoniâ Evangeliorum ab exercitatissimo sacris literis Doctore Johanne Richardsono Ardachadensi Conscripta. Folio.

Ejusdem de textûs hebraici Veteris Testamenti variantibus Lectionibus ad Lodovicum Capellum Epistola. 4°.

Usserii de 70 Interpretum versione syntagma. 4°.

The Holy History, containing excellent Observations on the Remarkable Passages and History of the Old Testament, with a Vindication of the verity thereof, from the aspersions of Atheists and Antiscripturiant, Written originally in French, by the curious pen of Nicholas Caussin, S. I. *And now elegantly rendred into English. The seventh and last edition, by a person of honour.* Quarto.

The Bishop of Derries Victory of Truth, for the peace of the Church, in answer to Monsieur Militiere. Octavo.

——*Of Liberty and Necessity, in answer to* Mr. Hobs. Octavo.

——*His Vindication of the Church of England, from the aspersion of Schisme, cast upon it by the Papists.* Octavo.

——*His replication to the Popish Bishop of Calcedon, in defence of his Vindication of the Church of England.* Octavo.

Montagues Miscellanea Spiritualia. 4°. *second part.*

The History of this Iron Age; wherein is set down the Original of all the wars and Commotions, that have happened from the year of God 1500. *With the manner of their prosecutions and events, till this present year. Illustrated with the figures of the most Renowned Persons of this Time.* Folio.

The History of the great and Renowned Monarchy of China. Folio.

ΒΙΖΑΓΙΗ, sive introductorium Anglo-Latino-Græcum, complectens colloquia familiaria, Æsopi fabulas, & Luciani mortuorum Dialogas; in usum scholarum, per *Johannem Shirly.* Octavo.

The Judgement of the late Arch-Bishop of Armagh, and Primate of Ireland. i. Of the Extent of Christs Death and Satisfaction, &c. Of the Sabbath, and Observation of the Lords day. Of the Ordination in other Reformed Churches. Octavo.

Castigations of Mr. Hobs *his last Animadversions, in the case concerning Liberty and Universal Necessity: With an Appendix concerning the catching of* Leviathan, *or the* Great Whale, *by* John Bramhal, D. D. *and Bishop of* Derry. Octavo.

Hotoria & Mammon, *by* James Shirly. Gent. Octavo.

Antiquitates Hibernicæ, Authore Jacobo Waræo. Eq. Aurat. Octavo. Editio secunda priore auctior.

By whom also all manner of books are to be sold, brought from beyond the Seas.

FINIS.